THE

HOLY BIBLE;

ARRANGED SO AS TO GIVE AS FAR AS POSSIBLE
THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE

ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES

ON THE PAGE OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,
BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,
AND WITH THE DIVINE TITLES DISTINGUISHED AND EXPLAINED.

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the Ordinary English Reader.

LARGE TYPE HANDY REFERENCE EDITION.

London:
HODDER AND STOUGHTON,
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.
MDCCCXC.

INTRODUCTION.

THE "Englishman's Bible" is designed for the use of all who read the English language.

The basis of the work is the Authorized English Version, which in the text is left unaltered.

The plenary inspiration of the original Scriptures is taken for granted. And the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" rendered necessary for the production of this work has left on the mind not the shadow of a doubt on the subject.

In the original languages of the Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

But the object of the present work is to put the reader in possession of many of these, by means the most simple, yet most complete, in connection with the (1) ARTICLES; (2) NUMBERS; (3) EMPHATIC PRONOUNS; (4) TENSES; (5) PARTICLES or PREPOSITIONS; (6) UNIFORM AND CORRECT RENDERINGS; (7) DIVINE TITLES; and other particulars.

For signs and explanation see page XIV.

I. THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The Hebrew articles it appears are two: (1) "ēth" or "eth" (אֵת or אֶת־), the objective or accusative article (ˉ). (2) "ha" (ה), the definite or distinctive article (ˣ).

(1) "Ēth" (ˉ) points out something as an *object* before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates.

(2) "Ha" (ˣ) *defines* or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the".

"Ēth" and "ha" are frequently combined, as in Gen. i. 1—"God created ˉthe heavens and ˉthe earth." אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ.

The *absence* of the article either expresses *indefiniteness*, as Gen. i. 1—"In (*the*) beginning," בְּרֵאשִׁית, leaving the precise time unindicated; or else it is *characteristic*. That is, it gives a character to that with which it is associated. Compare Exod. xviii. 21, "Such as fear ᵉGod" יְרֵאֵי אֱלֹהִים (without the article)—expressing their character, God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18 "For Ɛ fear ˣᵉGod" אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יָרֵא (with both articles)—*i.e.* ˣᵉGod the object of fear.

Where the objective article is omitted in translation, it is indicated by the sign (ˉ), representing a hand pointing; and the distinctive article, by a small cross (ˣ).

Both combined are indicated thus (ˣ̄).

Where the article is absent in the original but occurs in translation, it is printed in italics—*the*.

When the article is *implied* by the construction of the Hebrew, called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as Gen. vii. 13, "The_sons_of Noah." בְּנֵי־נֹחַ

In genealogies, the objective article "eth" (ˉ) is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "ton" (τόν) in Greek, namely on the *first* mention of a proper name. Compare Gen. v. 6–12 with Matt. i. 2.

Gen. v. 6—"And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat (eth) ⌜Enos . . . 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (eth) ⌜Cainan . . . 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (eth) ⌜Mahalaleel," etc.

Matt. i. 2—"Abraham begat (τὸν) ⌜Isaac; and Isaac begat (τὸν) ⌜Jacob; and Jacob begat (τὸν) ⌜Judas and his ⌜brethren," etc.

II. THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are—Singular, (־) one; Dual, (ֽ) two; and Plural, (ֽ) three or more.

As— ־El, ־God, singular. אֵל
ֽheaven, dual. שָׁמַיִם
ֽElohim, plural. אֱלֹהִים

III. EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood; but where they stand *alone* they are emphatic. As—

Gen. i. 5—"he called." קָרָא. Here the pronoun "he" is understood.

Gen. i. 26—"And *let_them_have_dominion." וְיִרְדּוּ. Here "them" is post-fixed.

Ver. 17—"And set them in," etc. וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם. Here the pronoun them stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by Old English letters.

EXAMPLES:— Gen. iv. 9—"Am I my brother's keeper?"
Gen. iii. 15—"Thou shalt bruise."
Gen. iii. 16—"He shall rule."
Lev. i. 3—"He shall offer it."

IV. THE TENSES, MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

THEORIES of the Hebrew tenses are endless, and the exceptions to them innumerable, but the LAWS of the Hebrew tenses are simple, and their application uniform.

The TENSES are, the SHORT (ˈ), and the LONG (ˈ); with a kind of INTERMEDIATE tense, shown by the absence of verbal tense (*italics*), or by other means, as by the participle, infinitive mood, etc. As, "Here *am* I." הִנֵּנִי. Literally, "Behold me."

The TIMES OF OCCURRENCE are three, the PAST (ˈ), the PRESENT (ˈ), and the FUTURE (ˈ).

Normally, the SHORT tense corresponds with the PAST, the INTERMEDIATE with the PRESENT, and the LONG tense with the FUTURE.

The unvarying CHARACTER of the SHORT TENSE is, COMPLETENESS, DECISION, or CERTAINTY.

The uniform CHARACTER of the LONG TENSE is, CONTINUATION, or PERMANENCY.

The normal place of the SHORT tense is in the PAST; hence generally called "the preterite." As, "He ˈdid." עָשָׂה.

The normal place of the LONG tense is in the FUTURE; hence usually called "the future tense." "He ˈwill_do." יַעֲשֶׂה.

But the short tense may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The long tense also may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, however used, *always*

remains unchanged. The short tense is never converted into a long, nor the long into a short.

1. The SHORT tense used in the PAST, its normal place, expresses a *completed* action or event in the *past*; also past time. Similar to the Greek aorist. "He ˙did." עָשָׂה. "He ˙was." הָיָה. It expresses the action or event.

2. The short tense in the PRESENT expresses *decision* in the *present*. As, Ps. xciii. 1—"Jehovah ˙reigneth." יְהוָה מָלָךְ. Isa. xxi. 9—"Babylon ˙is fallen, ˙is fallen." נָפְלָה נָפְלָה בָּבֶל.

3. The short tense in the FUTURE expresses *certainty* in the *future*. "He ˙will_do." "He ˙will_be." That is, He will certainly do or be. Example, Isa. li. 6—"The heavens ˙shall vanish-away," etc. נָמָלָחוּ.

1. The LONG tense employed in the PAST, marks *continuation* in the *past*. "He ˈdid." That is, He was_doing, or was in the habit of doing. Similar to the Greek imperfect. Job i. 5—"Thus ˈdid Job continually." כָּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה אִיּוֹב כָּל־הַיָּמִים.

2. The LONG tense in the PRESENT, marks *continuation* in the *present*. "He ˈdoes." "He ˈis." That is, continues to do or to be. As Ps. xxiii.—"He ˈmaketh." "He ˈleadeth." "He ˈrestoreth," etc.

3. The long tense in the FUTURE, its normal place, marks *continuation* on to the *future*, or continuation in the future. "He ˈwill do."

THE LETTER VAU (ו), representing the conjunction "and," is used to bring in the *continuation* of the long tense into narratives of the *past*, without altering the time of occurrence, which time is indicated by the context. As, "And he *did." וַיַּעַשׂ. "And he *was." וַיְהִי. That is, And he hath_done, And he hath_been. This is similar to the Greek perfect tense, expressing continuation to the present time.

More frequently, however, the *vau* is employed to stamp *perpetuity* on narratives of the *past*, forming what we may term "the Hebrew perfect"—a permanent record for time and for eternity.

The letter "*vau*" also is employed to bring in the *completeness*, decision, or certainty of the short tense into promises or predictions of the *future*, without altering the time. As "And he ·will_do." וְעָשָׂה. "And he ·will_be." וְהָיָה. That is, And he will certainly do, or be.

When a temporary action or event is intended the *vau* is added to the *noun*. Gen. i. 2—"And the earth ·was." וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה. When continuation or permanency is intended the *vau* is added to the *verb*. Gen. i. 3—"And *there_was light." וַיְהִי־אוֹר.

The SHORT tense in the past marks an action or event completed in the past, and draws attention especially to the ACT, or EVENT, temporary and complete.

The LONG tense with *vau* used in the past in recording the action or event, calls especial attention to the FACT, recorded for all future time.

This use of the LONG tense with *vau* for bringing continuation into the past, and of the SHORT tense with *vau* for stamping decision and certainty in the future, is peculiar to Scriptural Hebrew. It does not occur in Rabbinical or Masoretic-Hebrew writings. But it is the ordinary form in the Old Testament of *Narration*, and of *Prediction*. Narration (*), Promise or Prediction (·).

WHEN the short tense occurs with *vau* in narratives of the past, its normal place, it NEVER alters the time of occurrence. It is then simply conjunctive. Hence the *vau* is NOT conversive of TIME. "And he ·did." "And it ·was." That is, He did, or It was, in past time.

Also, when the long tense occurs with *vau* in promises or predictions of the future, its normal place, it does not alter the time, it is then simply conjunctive. "And he *will_do." "And it *will_be." That is, in the future.

Thus, while the *vau* does NOT convert the short tense into the long, nor alter the time of occurrence, it does convert a temporary ACTION or EVENT into a permanent FACT, written for our learning. And also it converts an ordinary promise or prediction into a positive assurance, as certain as if already accomplished. Herein lies the peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language. By this means, what would otherwise have been only ordinary and transitory narrative becomes a permanent record for time and for eternity.

Thus also, by the short tense with *vau*, CERTAINTY, and by the long tense with *vau*, PERPETUITY, is stamped on almost every page of the Hebrew Scriptures.

DIAGRAM OF THE HEBREW TENSES.

SHORT TENSE (ˈ).

The Short Tense is, in character, Complete, Definite, Decided, Certain.

Sign, a point (· or ˈ).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense in the PAST.	Short tense in the PRESENT.	Short tense in the FUTURE.
Definite Decided Past (ˈ).	*Definite Decided Present* (ˈ).	*Certainty in the Future* (ˈ).
With *vau* (·).		With *vau* (·).

LONG TENSE (ˌ).

The Long Tense is expressive of Continuance, Custom, Permanence.

Sign, a line (- or ˌ).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Long tense in the PAST.	Long tense in the PRESENT.	Long tense in the FUTURE.
Continuance in the Past (ˌ).	*Continuous Present* (ˌ).	*Continuous Future.* (ˌ).
With *vau*, Greek Perfect (ˌ).	Absence of tense.	With *vau* (ˌ).
That is, *continuance from the Past to the Present.*	*Indefinite Present.*	
Also Hebrew Perfect.	Shown by *italics.*	
Unlimited continuance, or permanent fact.		

From this diagram it will be seen that the SHORT tense maintains its definiteness, decision, or certainty, whether used in the past, the present, or the future.

Also that the LONG tense, whether employed in the past, the present, or the future, maintains its character of continuation, custom or permanency in each and all. The construction, context, or manifest design of the writer, indicating the time of occurrence.

This diagram shows at a glance the simplicity and perfection of the Hebrew tenses.

THE MOODS.

The Infinitive Mood (°).

The infinitive mood, which is abstract, without reference to time, sometimes stands alone, as "created and °made." Gen. ii. 3. "Created to make."

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense. "He °hath certainly ˈtrespassed." Lev. v. 19. Expressing certainty in the past. "To trespass he trespassed;" or, "Trespassing he trespassed."

Sometimes it is followed by the long tense. "Thou °mayest freely ˈeat." Gen. ii. 16. Full permission for the future, or for continuance.

The Imperative Mood (·).

There are three forms of the imperative in the Hebrew.

1. Frequently the long tense is used as an imperative ˈ.

This corresponds with the imperative present in Greek, and expresses *continuance*. ˈDo, and continue to do.

2. There is also a distinct imperative form, expressing, like the aorist imperative in the Greek, *definiteness*, peremptoriness. ·Do at once. ·Do thoroughly and decidedly.

3. Very frequently the short tense with *vau* (·) is used as an imperative, and appears to have exactly the same force as the imperative proper, or the imperative aorist.

PARTICIPLE (ˠ).

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle:—"And the Spirit of God ˠmoved," *i.e.* was moving. Gen. i. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a *noun*, either without the definite article ˠ, as:—"Abel was ˠa keeper." "Cain was ˠa tiller." Gen. iv. 2.

Or, with the definite article ˣˠ:—"ˣˠthat ruled," *or*, the ruler. Gen. xxiv. 2.

V. PREPOSITIONS OR PARTICLES.

Before those PREPOSITIONS which are inaccurately or uncertainly rendered, the INITIAL of the emendation is placed in the text, and in the margin the emendation is given; so that by noticing the initial, after a little practice, the exact preposition is known without even referring to the margin.

VI. CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

WORDS imperfectly, incorrectly, or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the right-hand margin, and the original words given, when necessary, in the opposite margin.

The beauty, harmony, precision, and certainty thus obtained can only be appreciated by a long familiarity with the work, which appreciation will be found to grow by DAILY USE.

The great object is *not to unsettle*, by a variety of conjectural renderings, or by the collection of human opinions, but to give as far as possible CERTAINTY in every case.

VII. DIVINE TITLES.

There are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete in itself, while all arranged and combined together, spell out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL. אֵל

The title ĒL (e-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.
"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.
"A jealous -God." Exod. xx. 5.
"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.
"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.
"*The* living -God." Josh. iii. 10.
"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.
"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.
"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, etc., etc.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, Ēl.

ELOAH. אֱלוֹהַּ

ELOAH (ch-God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, OR ELAHAH. אֱלָהּ OR אֱלָהָא.

The corresponding title to Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (eh-God, singular), or ELAHAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular when applied to God.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures (marked in the margin) occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM. אֱלֹהִים

ELOHIM (ᵉGod, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning ᵉGod created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "ᵉGod (Elohim, plural) -created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26—"And ᵉGod said, Let us ᵉmake (plural) man in our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13—"When ᵉGod ᵉcaused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19—"He is a ᵉholy ᵉGod (plural); He is a jealous -God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 8.

The Chaldee form ELAHHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH. יְהוָה

JEHOVAH (ᴶ*The* LORD). The title Jehovah occurs about 7600 times, but it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Exod. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Exod. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times. 6800 times rendered "LORD," 800 times "GOD."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4. "ᴶ*The* LORD ᵉGod (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, etc.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him ˣˡwhich is" (present participle, *ὁ ὤν*, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, *ὁ ἦν*, expressing continuance in the past), "and ˣˡwhich is to come" (present participle, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the first three letters of YEHi, YEH, יְ, the middle two letters of hOVe, ōv, וֹ, and the last two letters of hahyAH, AH, ה, we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full; יְהוָֹה, YEH-OV-AH.

I ᵗAM THAT I ᵗAM. אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה

EHYEH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I ᵗAM," literally, "I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be." *ὁ ὤν*, "the Ever-existing One," or, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

JAH or YAH. יָהּ

JAH (Jh *the* LORD). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Exod. xv. 2. "Jh *The* LORD (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of *eternal existence*. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future are one eternal NOW.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH, YH, יה, with the central vowel AH ָ, יָהּ—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxviii. 4. "Extol him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by his name JAH" (the Eternal One), "and rejoice before Him." The Infinite and the Eternal God.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude. The highest form of heavenly adoration; "Alleluiah" praise ye Yah. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 6.

ĒL SHADDAY. אֵל שַׁדַּי

ĒL SHADDAY (God Almighty, or God All-Sufficient). ĒL, God, singular; SHADDAY, plural, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title EL with the plural title SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the* Almighty God," 7 times, and alone, "*the* Almighty," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1. "I am *the* Almighty God.

ADŌN. אָדוֹן

ADŌN ("a Lord," singular), Sovereign-Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from DŪN, to rule, govern, to judge, or from ADEN, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Exod. xxiii. 17. "Three times in the year all thy males shall-appear before the Adōn Jehovah."

ADONAHY. אֲדֹנָי

ADŌNAHY ("s Lord," plural), Sovereign-Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, אֲדֹנַי, plural of ADŌN. The one is ADONAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. "And Abraham said, Adonahy Jehovah."

JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, יְהוָה יִרְאֶה, "Jehovah will see," or "provide." Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPHECA, יְהוָה רֹפְאֶךָ, "Jehovah that healeth thee." Exod. xv. 26.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, יְהוָה נִסִּי, "Jehovah my banner." Exod. xvii. 15.

JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Exod. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.

JEHOVAH-ELOHĒNU, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Jehovah our =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, Jehovah thy =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי, "Jehovah my =God."

JEHOVAH-SHALOM, יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם, "Jehovah *send* peace." Judg. vi. 24.

JEHOVAH-TSEBAHOTH, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.

JEHOVAH-ROHI, יְהוָה רֹעִי, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.

JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, יְהוָה עֶלְיוֹן, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvii. 2; xcvii. 9.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.

JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, יְהוָה שָׁמָּה, "Jehovah *is* there." Ezek. xlviii. 35.

VIII. WORDS FOR "MAN."

ADAM, Heb. AHDAHM, אָדָם, from AHDAM, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* ([a] man.)

ISH, אִישׁ, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* ([i] man.)

ENŌSH, אֱנוֹשׁ, frail, mortal man, from AHNASH, incurable, mortal. ([e] man.)

ANASHIM, אֲנָשִׁים, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently of ISH. ([ae] man.)

GEBER, גֶּבֶר, strong-man, from GABHAR, to be strong. ([s] man.)

METHIM, מְתִים, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* ([m] men.)

IX. IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

CONGREGATION, Heb. HĒDAH, עֵדָה, from YAHAD, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, Heb. KAHAHL, קָהָל, from KAHAL, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, Heb. ŌHEL, אֹהֶל.

TABERNACLE, Heb. MISHCAN, מִשְׁכָּן, a dwelling-place, from SHAHCAN, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, Tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, Heb. ŌHEL MOHEED, is connected with the assembling of the people: "TABERNACLE," Heb. MISHCAN, is suggestive of the presence of God according to Exod. xxv. 8. "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

There are other points of interest and importance, as—
Division into paragraphs retaining the ordinary verses.
Hebrew poetry arranged in parallelisms.
Leading words printed in more prominent type.
Interpretation of important proper names.
Words omitted supplied.
A careful selection of references and parallels and parallel paragraphs.
And other features which will be found of essential service.

X. THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

Articles.

ˣ Definite or distinctive article.

ᶜ Objective and accusative article.

ˣ̄ Both combined.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

⁼ Dual.

⁳ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

E, Thou, he, etc., Old English letters.

Tenses, etc.

•ˈ Short tense.

• Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.

ˈ Long tense.

ᵛ Long tense with *vau*.

ˈ Present time.

ᐞ Participle.

◎ Infinitive mood.

‗ A lower hyphen connecting words together which in the Hebrew are but one.

ᴵᴵ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading words in the text are printed in blacker type to catch the eye.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (ˣ) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (ᶜ) (representing a hand pointing ☞) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (ˣ̄).

The signs, singular (⁻), dual (⁼), and plural (⁳), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (•), or (•ˈ).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (⁻), to which the fulcrum (ˈ) is added (ˈ), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (⁻).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (ˈ), and the participle by the combination of the signs (ˈ and ⁻) together (ᐞ), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (◎). Imperative aorist (•). Imperative continuous (ˈ).

Long tense with *vau* (ᵛ) is simply the *vau* (ᵛ) added to the sign of the long tense (ˈ), as (ᵛ).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (•) ; the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. ·ll	AORIST. ·	IMPERFECT. →	PERFECT. ←	PRESENT. '	FUTURE. ⊦	FUTURE PERFECT. ·		
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had-done. Passive—Had-been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. ·	 Aor. Subjunctive—·May-have-done, or ·May-have-been. Aor. Imperative—·Do, or ·Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To-·do at once, or ·◎ To-·be at once, or ·◎ Aor. Participle—Having-done. ·▲ Having-been. ·▲ THE ACT OR EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was-doing. Passive—Was-being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath-done. Passive—Hath-been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I-know. ▲ Perfect Imperative—←Do and remain done, or ←Be and continue. Perfect Participle—Having-done-and-doing, or having-been-and-being, or the permanent result. ▲ THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—'May-do. 'May-be. Pr. Imperative— Active—'Do-and-continue-to-do. Passive—'Be-and-continue to-be. Pr. Infinitive—To-'do or to-'be continuously. ◎ Pr. Participle— Active—Doing. ▲ Passive.—Being. ▲ In the present the Aorist ·	and the Perfect ▲ are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will-do. Passive—Will-be.	CONTINUATION to or in future. Active—·Will-have-done. Passive—·Will-have-been.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. ·	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. ·	LONG TENSE in the PAST. ⊦	LONG TENSE with *vau*. ⊦	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics.*	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. ⊦	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.	
Without *vau*. ·			Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect;	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. ·	or ·	Short Tense without *vau*. ·	
With *vau*. ·	With *vau*. ·		Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect.	Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. ⊦		With *vau*. ·	
	Imperative Mood—or Short Tense used as an Imperative.		THE FACT.	Also Participle; ▲		Also certainty in the future. ·	or ·
	THE ACT OR EVENT.			Or Infinitive Mood. ◎		Promise or Prediction confirmed.	
						Without *vau*. ·	
						With *vau*. ·	

HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions.

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. Scene, *the world and the wilderness.*

Second, Joshua to Esther. Historical. *The Land and the Kingdom.*

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. *Experimental.*

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. *The Prophecies.*

Fifth, Matthew to John. The Four Evangelists. *Christ on Earth.*

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. *Christ in Heaven.*

The New Testament also subdivides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

1. Matthew to John, corresponding with the Pentateuch. *Christ on Earth.*
2. Acts with Joshua to Esther. *Christ in Heaven.*
3. The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.
4. The Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until, after passing through various processes, it is brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

ALEXANDRA VILLA,
WESTON-SUPER-MARE.

FIRST STEPS IN HEBREW GRAMMAR.

Hebrew Alphabet.	Final.	English Equivalents.	Signification.	Numerical Power.
א Aleph		a	*Ox*	1
ב Beth		bh בּ, b ב	*House*	2
ג Gimel		g hard	*Camel*	3
ד Daleth		d	*Door*	4
ה He		h		5
ו Vau		v	*Hook* or *Fore-arm*	6
ז Zain		z	*Weapon*	7
ח Kheth		kh	*Fence*	8
ט Teth		t		9
י Yod *or* Jod		y *or* j	*Hand closed*	10
כ Caph	ך	ch כּ, c *or* k ב	*Hand bent*	20
ל Lamed		l	*Ox-goad*	30
מ Mem	ם	m	*Water*	40
נ Nun	ן	n	*Fish*	50
ס Samech		s	*Prop*	60
ע Hayin		h aspirate, ng at end	*Eye*	70
פ Pe	ף	ph פּ, p פ	*Mouth*	80
צ Tsaddai	ץ	ts *or* tz		90
ק Koph		k *or* q		100
ר Resh		r	*Head*	200
ש Shin		sh שׁ, s שׂ	*Tooth*	300
ת Tau		th תּ, t ת	*Mark* or *Cross*	400

THE VOWELS.

When the Hebrew was a living language no particular signs were used for the vowels in writing, the three principal *long* sounds only being sometimes expressed by the soft consonants ו, י, א, which are hence called *vowel letters.*

These represent—

ו the sound O and U.

י the sound E and I.

א properly A, but sometimes also other sounds.

THE VOWEL POINTS.

These are certain signs, adopted at a later period of the language, to fix more accurately the different vowel sounds.

In Hebrew, the words and letters are read from right to left, and the vowels, are pronounced after the consonants under which they stand, except Pathakh (ַ) at the end of a word under ח or ה, as רוּחַ Roo-akh, אֱלֹהַּ, Ĕloah.

There are five long vowels—

(ָ)	Ka-mets	*ā*	as בָּ Bāh.
(ֵ)	Tsē-rē	*ē*	as בֵּ Bē.
(ִי)	Long Khi-rik	*ī*	as בִּי Bī = Bee, as in pique.
(וֹ *or* ֹ)	Kho-lem	*ō*	as בוֹ *or* בֹ Bo.
(וּ)	Shū-rēk	*ū*	as בּוּ Bū = Boo.

And five short vowels—

(ַ)	Pa′-thakh	*a*	as בַּד	Bad.
(ֶ)	Se′-gol	*e*	as בֶּד	Bed.
(ִ)	Short Khi-rik	*i*	as בִּד	Bid.
(ָ)	Kā-mets Khatēph	*ŏ*	as בָּד	Bod.
(ֻ)	Kib-buts	*ŭ*	as בֻּד	Bud.

Very Short Vowels.

Every letter which has no vowel of its own has Sh'va (ְ) expressed or understood beneath it. Sh'va (ְ), if sounded at all, is like an extremely short *e*. When silent it serves to divide the syllables.

(ֲ) Khat-ēph Pa′-thakh: *a* extremely short, like *a* in *a*bound.
(ֱ) Khatēph Se′-gol: *e* extremely short, like *e* in *b*eneath.
(ֳ) Khatēph Kā-mets: *o* extremely short, like *o* in *c*ollection.

THE PUNCTUATION.

A Full Stop is expressed thus (׃), as דָּבָר׃.
A Colon thus (ְ), as דָּבָר.
A Semicolon thus (֮, ֯), as דָּבָר֮ or דָּבָר֯.
A Comma thus (֫), as דָּבָר֫.

DAGESH (or Hardener).

Dagesh forte is a point in the body of a consonant, and signifies that the letter is doubled; as קִטֵּל, *kit-teel*.

Dagesh lene in the body of the following letters—ת, פ, כ, ד, ג, ב—deprives them of the aspirate; מַלְכּוֹ *mal-co*, not *mal-cho*.

MAPPIK.

Mappik is a point like Dagesh, inscribed in the letter ה at the end of the word, and denotes that this letter retains its power as a consonant; as גָּבְהָּ *to be high*.

MAKKAPH.

Makkaph is a small line connecting two or more words together; as כָּל־אָדָם, *every-man*.

METHEG (or Bridle).

Metheg is a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, showing that this must be pronounced with a suitable pause; as תִּלְדִי.

PRONOUNS.

1st Person. Common Gender.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	אֲנִי, *or* אָנֹכִי ănī *or* ănochi	*I.*	נַחְנוּ, *or* אֲנַחְנוּ nakhnu *or* ănakhnu	*we.*
Gen.	שֶׁלִּי shelli	*of me.*	שֶׁלָּנוּ shellahnu	*of us.*
Dat.	לִי li	*to me.*	לָנוּ lahnu	*to us.*
Accus.	אוֹתִי ōthi	*me.*	אוֹתָנוּ ōthanu	*us.*
Ablat.	מֶנִּי, *or* מִמֶּנִּי menni *or* mimmenni	*from me.*	מֶנּוּ, *or* מִמֶּנּוּ mennu *or* mimmenu	*from us.*

2nd Person. Masculine.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	אַתָּה attah	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֶּם attem	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ shellĕka	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶם shellahkem	*of you.*
Dat.	לְךָ lĕka	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶם lahkem	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתְךָ ōthĕka	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶם ethkem	*you.*
Ablat	מִמְּךָ mimmĕka	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶם mimmĕkem	*from you.*

2nd Person. Feminine.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	אַתְּ att	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֶּן, *or* אַתֵּנָה atteen *or* atteenah	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּךְ shellahk	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶן shellahken	*of you.*
Dat	לָךְ lahk	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶן lahken	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתָךְ ōthahk	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶן ethken	*you.*
Ablat.	מִמֵּךְ mimmahk	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶן mimmĕken	*from you.*

3rd Person. Masculine.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	הוּא hu	*he.*	Nom.	הֵם, הֵמָּה heem *or* heemmah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלּוֹ shellō	*of him.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶם shellahem	*of them.*
Dat.	לוֹ lō	*to him.*	Dat.	לָהֶם, לָמוֹ lahem *or* lahmō	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתוֹ ōthō	*him.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶם, אוֹתָם ōthahm *or* ethhem	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ mimmennu	*from him.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶם meehem	*from them.*

3rd Person. Feminine.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	הִיא hi	*she.*	Nom.	הֵן, הֵנָּה heen *or* heennah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּהּ shellah	*of her.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶן shellahen	*of them.*
Dat.	לָהּ lah	*to her.*	Dat.	לָהֶן lahen	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתָהּ ōthah	*her.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶן, אוֹתָן ōthahn *or* ethhen	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנָּה mimmennah	*from her.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶן meehen	*from them.*

THE HEBREW CONJUGATIONS.

Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Reflective.
Kal.	Niphal.	Pihēl.	Puhal.	Hiphil.	Hophal.	Hith-pahēl.
פָּעַל	נִפְעַל	פִּעֵל	פֻּעַל	הִפְעִיל	הָפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל
He wrought.	*He was wrought upon.*	*He wrought diligently.*	*He was wrought diligently upon.*	*He caused to work.*	*He was caused to work.*	*He wrought upon himself.*

PARADIGM OF A PERFECT VERB AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF לָמַד, *He did learn.*

Paragogic.	Hith-pahēl. *He taught himself.*	Hophal. *He was caused to learn.*	Hiphil. *He caused to learn.*	Puhal. *He was taught diligently.*	Pihēl. *He learned diligently.*	Niphal. *He was taught.*	Kal. *He learned.*		
	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הַלְמִיד	לֻמַּד	לִמֵּד	נִלְמַד	לָמַד	he	Short or Preterite. ד
	הִתְלַמְּדָה	הָלְמְדָה	הִלְמִידָה	לֻמְּדָה	לִמְּדָה	נִלְמְדָה	לָמְדָה	she	
ת	הִתְלַמַּדְתָּ	הָלְמַדְתָּ	הִלְמַדְתָּ	לֻמַּדְתָּ	לִמַּדְתָּ	נִלְמַדְתָּ	לָמַדְתָּ	thou M.	
ת	הִתְלַמַּדְתְּ	הָלְמַדְתְּ	הִלְמַדְתְּ	לֻמַּדְתְּ	לִמַּדְתְּ	נִלְמַדְתְּ	לָמַדְתְּ	thou F.	
י	הִתְלַמַּדְתִּי	הָלְמַדְתִּי	הִלְמַדְתִּי	לֻמַּדְתִּי	לִמַּדְתִּי	נִלְמַדְתִּי	לָמַדְתִּי	I	
ו	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	הָלְמְדוּ	הִלְמִידוּ	לֻמְּדוּ	לִמְּדוּ	נִלְמְדוּ	לָמְדוּ	they	
תם	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּם	הָלְמַדְתֶּם	הִלְמַדְתֶּם	לֻמַּדְתֶּם	לִמַּדְתֶּם	נִלְמַדְתֶּם	לָמַדְתֶּם	ye M.	
תן	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּן	הָלְמַדְתֶּן	הִלְמַדְתֶּן	לֻמַּדְתֶּן	לִמַּדְתֶּן	נִלְמַדְתֶּן	לָמַדְתֶּן	ye F.	
נו	הִתְלַמַּדְנוּ	הָלְמַדְנוּ	הִלְמַדְנוּ	לֻמַּדְנוּ	לִמַּדְנוּ	נִלְמַדְנוּ	לָמַדְנוּ	we	
ה	אֶתְלַמֵּד	אָלְמַד	אַלְמִיד	אֻלַּמַּד	אֲלַמֵּד	אִלָּמֵד	אֶלְמַד	I	Long or Future. י
ן	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תִּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תֻּלַּמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תִּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמַד	thou M.	
ן	תִּתְלַמְּדִי	תִּלְמְדִי	תַּלְמִידִי	תֻּלַּמְּדִי	תְּלַמְּדִי	תִּלָּמְדִי	תִּלְמְדִי	thou F.	
ד	יִתְלַמֵּד	יָלְמַד	יַלְמִיד	יֻלַּמַּד	יְלַמֵּד	יִלָּמֵד	יִלְמַד	he	
ד	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תָּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תֻּלַּמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תִּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמַד	she	
ן	נִתְלַמֵּד	נִלְמַד	נַלְמִיד	נֻלַּמַּד	נְלַמֵּד	נִלָּמֵד	נִלְמַד	we	
ן	תִּתְלַמְּדוּ	תִּלְמְדוּ	תַּלְמִידוּ	תֻּלַּמְּדוּ	תְּלַמְּדוּ	תִּלָּמְדוּ	תִּלְמְדוּ	ye M.	
ן	תִּתְלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִדְנָה	תֻּלַּמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמַדְנָה	ye F.	
ן	יִתְלַמְּדוּ	יִלְמְדוּ	יַלְמִידוּ	יֻלַּמְּדוּ	יְלַמְּדוּ	יִלָּמְדוּ	יִלְמְדוּ	they M.	
ן	תִּתְלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִדְנָה	תֻּלַּמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמַדְנָה	they F.	
ן, ה	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הַלְמִיד	לֻמַּד	לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לִמּוֹד	Infinitive	ס
ה	הִתְלַמֵּד		הַלְמֵד		לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לְמוֹד	thou M.	Imperative. ס
	הִתְלַמְּדִי		הַלְמִידִי		לַמְּדִי	הִלָּמְדִי	לְמִדִי	thou F.	
	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	Not used.	הַלְמִידוּ	Not used.	לַמְּדוּ	הִלָּמְדוּ	לְמִדוּ	ye M.	
	הִתְלַמֵּדְנָה		הַלְמִדְנָה		לַמֵּדְנָה	הִלָּמַדְנָה	לְמוֹדְנָה	ye F.	
	מִתְלַמֵּד	מְלֻמָּד	מַלְמִיד	לָמֵד	מְלַמֵּד	נִלְמָד	לָמוּד	he	Pres. Participle. ת
	מִתְלַמְּדָה	מְלֻמָּדָה	מַלְמִידָה	לְמֻדָּה	מְלַמְּדָה	נִלְמָדָה	לְמוּדָה	she	
	מִתְלַמֶּדֶת		מַלְמֶדֶת		מְלַמֶּדֶת	נִלְמֶדֶת	לְמוּדָה		
	מִתְלַמְּדִים	מְלֻמָּדִים	מַלְמִידִים	לְמֻדִּים	מְלַמְּדִים	נִלְמָדִים	לְמוּדִים	they M.	
	מִתְלַמְּדוֹת	מְלֻמָּדוֹת	מַלְמִידוֹת	לְמֻדּוֹת	מְלַמְּדוֹת	נִלְמָדוֹת	לְמוּדוֹת	they F.	

Paragogic Letters are such as are added to the end of a word to make it emphatical. They are included in the technical word אַהֲרוּנֹת, *Aharinoth.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[b]GENESIS.

b. בראשית

1. Jer.10.11,12. John1.1.Heb. 1. 8-12.

IN *the* beginning [=]**God** [c-]**created** [ר]the [=]heaven and [ר]the earth.

[=G.] אֱלֹהִים
[c.] בָּרָא

B.C. 4004.

[s.] עַל־פְּנֵי
[f.] מְרַחֶפֶת

3. 2 Cor. 4. 6.

[ʌb.] בֵּין
[a.] וּבֵין
[ל.] וַיְהִי

2 And the earth [ל]was without-form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the-[s=]face-of *the* deep. And the-**Spirit**-of [=]God [f-]moved upon the-[s=]face-of the waters.

3 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let-there-be **light:**" and [ש]there-was light. 4 And [=]God [ש]saw [ר]the light, that *it was* good; and [=]God [ש]divided [ʌb]the light [a]from [ʌb]the darkness. 5 And [=]God [ש]called the light Day, and the darkness he [ל]called Night. And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **first day.**

6. Prov. 8.27,28. Jer.10.12,13.

[e.] רָקִיעַ
[m.] וַיַּעַשׂ

6 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let-there-be a [e]**firmament** in the-midst-of the waters, and [ש]let-it [ל]divide *the* waters from *the* waters." 7 And [=]God [mש]made [ר]the [e]firmament and [ש]divided [ʌb]the waters which *were* under the [e]firmament [a]from [ʌb]the waters which *were* above the [e]firmament: and it [ש]was so. 8 And [=]God [ש]called the [e]firmament [h=]Heaven. And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **second day.**

[h.] שָׁמָיִם

9. Ps. 33. 6-9; 104. 1-17. Prov.8.29-31.

9 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let the waters under the [=]heaven be-gathered-together unto one place, and [ש]let the dry *land* appear:" and it [ש]was so. 10 And [=]God [ש]called the dry *land* **Earth;** and the-gathering-together-of the waters [ל]called he **Seas:** and [=]God [ש]saw that *it was* good.

[s.] מַזְרִיעַ
[m.] עֹשֶׂה

11 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let the earth bring-forth grass, *the* **herb** [s]yielding seed, *and the* fruit **tree** [m]yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth:" and it [ש]was so. 12 And the earth [ש]brought-forth grass, *and* herb [s]yielding seed after his kind, and *the* tree [m]yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and [=]God [ש]saw that *it was* good. 13 And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **third day.**

14. Ps. 8. 3; 74. 16, 17.

[l.] מְאֹרֹת
[ʌb.a.] בֵּין . . וּבֵין
[ap.] וְלִמוֹעֲדִים
[lu.] אֶת־הַמָּאוֹר

14 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let-there-be [l]**lights** in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to [☉]divide [ʌb]the day [a]from [ʌb]the night; and [ל]let-them be for signs, and for [ap]seasons, and for days, and years: 15 and [ל]let-them-be for [l]lights in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to give-light upon the earth:" and it [ש]was so. 16 And [=]God [ש]made [ר]two [x]great [xl]lights; the greater [xlu]light to rule the day, and the lesser [xlu]light to rule the night: *he made* [ר]the stars also.

17 And [=]God [ש]set them in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to give-light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide [ʌb]the light [a]from [ʌb]the darkness; and [=]God [ש]saw that *it was* good. 19 And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **fourth day.**

20. Ps. 104. 20—25.

[t.] יִשְׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שֶׁרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה
[l.] וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
[s.] נֶפֶשׁ

20 And [=]God [ש]said, "[ר]Let the waters [t]bring-forth-abundantly *the* **moving-creature** that-hath-life, and [l]**fowl** *that* [ר]may fly above the earth in the-open [e]firmament-of [x=]heaven."

21 And [=]God [ש]created [x]great [x]**whales,** and [ר]every [x]living [s]creature [xʌ]that moveth, which the waters brought-forth-abundantly, after their kind, and [ר]every winged fowl after his kind: and [=]God [ש]saw that *it was* good.

22 And [=]God [ש]**blessed** them, [☉]saying, "[ל]Be-fruitful, and [ל]multiply, and [ל]fill [ר]the waters in the seas, and [ר]let [x]fowl multiply in the earth."

b. Bereshith, In *the* beginning.
=G., Elohim, *plural of* Eloah.
c. created, *out of nothing*, Heb. 11. 3, bahrah, *singular.*

ל.w. *aoristic.*
s. *or* surface.
f. *was* fluttering. Deut. 32. 11.
ש.s. *permanent fact.*
ʌb. between.
a. and.
ש.c. *permanent.*
ל.e. *aoristic or decided act. See* Rev. 22.5.
ʌt. ש.there-was.

e. an expanse.
m. made, *from existing materials,* habsah.
e. expanse.
h. =Heaven, *dual.*
ʌt. ש.there-was.

ש.c. *permanent fact.*
ל.e. *aoristic or decided act. See* Rev. 21.1.
s. seeding.
m. making.
ʌt. ש.there-was.

l. light-givers *or* luminaries.
=h. heavens.
ʌb.a. between . . . and between.
ap. appointed-seasons.
e. expanse.
lu. luminary.

t. teem with teeming living creatures.
l. let fowl fly.
x=h. the heavens.
s. soul.

B.C. 4004.

23 And [at] *the* evening and [at] *the* morning *were the* **fifth day.**

24 And [=] God [*] said, "[*] Let the earth bring-forth the-living [s] creature after his kind, **cattle,** and creeping-thing, and beast-of *the* earth after his kind:" and it [*] was so.

25 And [=] God [*] made [-] the-beast-of the earth after his kind, and [x] cattle after their kind, and [-] every thing-that-creepeth upon the [g] earth after his kind: and [=] God [*] saw that *it was* good.

26 And [=] God [*] said, "[*] **Let-us** [=] **make** [a] **man** in our [-] image, after our [-] likeness: and [*] let-them-have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the [h] [=] air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every [x] creeping-thing [x] [t] that creepeth upon the earth."

27 So [=] God [*] created [x] [a] man in his *own* image, in the-image-of [=] God [-] created he [him]; male and female created he [them].

28 And [=] God [*] **blessed** [them], and [=] God [*] said unto them, "[*] Be-fruitful, and [*] multiply, and [*] replenish [-] the earth, and [*] subdue it: and [*] have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the [h] [=] air, and over every living-thing [x] [t] that moveth upon the earth."

29 And [=] God [*] said, "Behold, I [*] have-given you [-] every herb [s] bearing seed, which *is* upon the-[s] [=] face-of all the earth, and [-] every [x] tree, in *the* which *is* the-fruit-of a tree [s] yielding seed; to you [f] it-shall-be for **meat.**

30 "And to every beast-of the earth, and to every fowl-of the [h] [=] air, and to every thing-that-creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* [ls] life, *I have given* [-] every green herb for meat:" and it [*] was so.

31 And [=] God [*] saw [-] every-thing that he had-made, and, behold, *it was* **very good.**

And [at] *the* evening and [at] *the* morning *were the* **sixth day.**

2 THUS the [=] heavens and the earth [*] were-finished, and all the [-] host-of them. 2 And on the **seventh** [x] **day** [=] God [*] ended his work which he had-made; and he [*] rested on the seventh [x] day from all his work which he [*] had-made.

3 And [=] God [*] **blessed** the seventh [-] day, and [*] **sanctified** it: because that in it he [*] had-rested from all his work which [=] God [c] created [t] and [©] made.

4 These *are* the-generations-of the [=] heavens and of the earth when they [©] were-created, in the-day-that [J] *the* LORD [=] God [©] made *the* earth and *the* [=] heavens, 5 and every plant-of the field before it [f] was in the earth, and every herb-of the field before it [f] grew: for [J] *the* LORD [=] God [*] had not caused-it-to-rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a [a] man to till [-] the ground. 6 But there [f] went-up a **mist** from the earth, and [*] watered [-] the whole [=] face-of the ground.

7 And [J] *the* LORD [=] God [f] [*] formed [x] [a] **man** *of the* dust [o] of the ground, and [*] breathed into his nostrils the-breath-of [=] life; and [x] [a] man became a living soul.

8 And [J] *the* LORD [=] God [*] planted a garden eastward in [e] **Eden;** and there he [*] put [-] the [a] man whom he had-formed.

9 And out-of the ground [*] made [J] *the* LORD [=] God to-grow every tree that-is-pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the-tree-of [x] [=] life also in the-midst-of the garden, and the-tree-of [x] knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a **river** [f] went out-of Eden to water [-] the garden; and from thence it [f] was-parted, and [*] became into four heads.

11 The-name-of the first *is* [p] Pison: that-*is*-it [x] [t] which compasseth [-] the-whole land-of [x] [h] Havilah, where *there is* [x] gold; 12 and the-gold-of [x] that [x] land *is* good: there *is* [x] bdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the-name-of the second [x] river *is* [g] Gihon: the-

[at] there-was.
[=] God, Elohim, *plural.*
[s] soul, nephesh.
[g] ground.
[a] *Heb.* ahdahm, red earth.
[h] heavens.
[h] heavens.
[s] seeding.
[ls] a living soul.
[*] w. *permanent fact.*
[=] God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
[c] created.
[t] to make.
[J] Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
[f] *shews continuation.*
[a] *Heb.* ahdahm.
[f] formed, *as a potter,* yahtsar.
[o] out-of *or* from.
[=] life, *plural.*
[e] Eden, Pleasure *or* Delight, Paradise, *Sept.*
[=] life, *plural.*
[p] Pison, Pishon, Spreading *or* Overflowing.
[h] Havilah, Khavilah, Bringing-forth.
[g] Gihon, Gi-khon, Stream.

B.C. 4004.

same_*is*_it [xl]that compasseth [f]the whole land_of [e]Ethiopia. 14 And the_name_of the third [x]river *is* [h]Hiddekel: that_*is*_it [xl]which goeth toward_the_east_of Assyria. And the fourth [x]river [xi]*is* [e]Euphrates.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]took [f]the [a]man, and [v]put him into the_garden_of Eden to [o]dress it and to [o]keep it.

16 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]commanded the [a]man, saying, "Of every tree_of the garden thou [o]mayest_freely [t]eat: 17 but of the_**tree**_of the **knowledge**_of good and evil, thou [t]shalt not eat of it: for in the_day that thou [o]eatest thereof thou [o]shalt_surely [t]die."

18 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]said, "*It is* not good that the [a]man [o]should_be alone; I will_make him an **help** [as]**meet** for him."

19 And out_of the ground [J]*the* LORD [=]God [f][v]formed every beast_of the field, and [f]every fowl_of the [h][=]air; and [v]brought *them* unto [x]Adam to see what he [t]would_call them: and whatsoever [x]Adam [t]called every living [s]creature, that *was* the_name_thereof.

20 And [x]**Adam** [v]**gave names** to all [x]cattle, and to the_fowl_of the [h][=]air, and to every beast_of the field; but for Adam there_was not found an help [as]meet for him.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]caused a_deep_sleep to_fall upon [x]Adam, and he [v]slept; and he [v]took one of his ribs, and [v]closed_up *the* flesh instead thereof; 22 and [f]the rib, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God had_taken from [xa]man, [b][v]made he a [is]**woman,** and [v]brought her unto the [a]man.

23 And [x]Adam [v]said, "This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: [t]she shall_be_called [is]Woman, because [t]she was_taken out_of [i]Man."

24 Therefore [t]shall a [i]man leave his [f]father and his [f]mother, and [•]shall_cleave unto his [is]**wife**: and they [•]shall_be [c]one flesh.

25 And they [v]were both [n]**naked,** the [a]man and his [is]wife, and [t]were not ashamed.

3 NOW the **serpent** [•][l]was more [s]subtil than any beast_of the field which [J]*the* LORD [=]God [•][l]had_made. And he [v]said unto the woman, "Yea, [d][•][l]hath [=]God said, 'Ye [t]shall not eat of every tree_of the garden?'" 2 And the woman [v]said unto the serpent, "We [t]may_eat of the_fruit_of the_trees_of the garden: 3 but of the_fruit_of the tree which *is* in the_midst_of the garden, [=]God [•][l]hath_said, 'Ye [t]shall not eat of it, neither [t]shall_ye_touch it, lest ye [t]die.'" 4 And the serpent [v]said unto the woman, "Ye [o]shall not [t]surely_die: 5 for [=]God [+]doth_know that in the_day ye [o]eat thereof, then your eyes [•]shall_be_opened, and ye [•]shall_be [a]as gods, knowing good and evil."

6 And when the woman [v]saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and *a* [x]tree [+]to_be_desired to make_*one*_wise, **she** [v]**took** of the_fruit_thereof, and [v]**did_eat,** and [v]gave also unto her husband with her; **and he** [v]**did_eat.**

7 And the_eyes_of them both [v]were_opened, and they [v]knew that they *were* naked; and they [v]sewed fig leaves together, and [v]made themselves [g]aprons.

8 And they [v]heard [f]the_**voice**_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God [w]walking in the garden in the_[b]cool_of the day: and [x]Adam and his wife [v]hid_themselves from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God amongst the_trees_of the garden.

9 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]called unto [x]Adam, and [v]said unto him, "Where *art* thou?" 10 And he [v]said, "I heard thy [f]voice in the garden, and I [v]was_afraid, because I *was* naked; and I [v]hid_myself." 11 And he [v]said, "Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? [•]**Hast_thou_eaten** of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that

e. Ethiopia, Cush, A black countenance.
h. Hiddekel, Khiddekel, Swift, Rapid.
xi. it.
e. Euphrates, Phrath, Fruitfulness *or* Sweet-water.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
as. as before him
f. formed.
x Adam, *or* the man.
s. soul.
as. as before him
b. builded.
t. this.
is. woman, ish-shah, *from* ish, man.
i. man, ish.
t. this.
is. wife, ish-shah, *feminine of* ish.
c. become.
n. naked.
s. subtil.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
d. did God say.
a. *or*, as [=]God, Elohim, as *the Triune* God.
g. *or*, girdles.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
w. walking backward and forward (*Hithpael.*)
b. breeze, *Heb.* wind *or* spirit.

thou ⊙shouldest_not eat?" 12 And the [a]man *said*, "The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did_eat." 13 And [J]*the* LORD [≡]God *said* unto the woman, "What *is* this *that* thou hast_done?" And the woman *said*, "The serpent beguiled me, and I did_eat."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [≡]God *said* unto the **serpent**, "Because thou hast_done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast_of the field; upon thy belly shalt_thou_go, and dust shalt_thou_eat all the_days_of thy [≡]life; 15 and I will_put enmity between thee and [∧b]the woman, and between thy seed and [∧b]**her seed**; [h]it shall_bruise thy head, and thou shalt_bruise his heel."

16 Unto the **woman** he_said, "I ⊙will_greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt_bring_forth [s]children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and [h]he shall_rule over thee."

17 And unto **Adam** he_said, "Because thou hast_hearkened unto the_voice_of thy wife, and hast_eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou shalt not eat of it:' cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt_thou_eat *of* it all the_days_of thy [≡]life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall_it_bring_forth to thee; and thou shalt_eat the_herb_of the field; 19 in the_sweat_of thy face shalt_thou_eat bread, till thou ⊙return unto the ground; for out_of it wast_thou_taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt_thou_return."

20 And [x]Adam *called* his wife's name "[e]**Eve**;" because she was the_mother_of all [l]living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did [J]*the* LORD [≡]God make [c]coats_of skins, and *clothed* them.

22 And [J]*the* LORD [≡]God *said*, "Behold, the [a]man is_become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put_forth his hand, and take also of the_tree_of [x≡]life, and eat and live for ever:" 23 therefore [J]*the* LORD [≡]God **sent_him_forth** from the_garden_of Eden, to till the ground from whence he_was_taken.

24 So he drove_out the [a]man; and he [m]placed at *the* east of the_garden_of Eden [x]**cherubims**, and a flaming [x]sword [x⊥]which turned_every_way, to keep the_way_of the_tree_of [≡]life.

4 AND [x]Adam knew [E]Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare [c]**Cain**, and said, "I have_[g]gotten a [i]man *from* [J]*the* LORD." 2 And she again bare his brother [a]**Abel**.

And Abel was [⊥a]_[f]keeper_of sheep, but Cain was [⊥a]_[s]tiller_of *the* ground.

3 And [a]in process of time it came_to_pass, that **Cain** brought of the_fruit_of the ground an [g]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD. 4 And **Abel**, he also brought of the_firstlings_of his flock and of the_[≡]fat_thereof.

And [J]*the* LORD had_respect unto Abel and to his [g]offering: 5 but unto Cain and to his [g]offering he had not respect.

And **Cain** was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And [J]*the* LORD said unto Cain, "Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou doest_well, shalt_thou not ⊙be_accepted? and if thou doest not well [s]sin [c]lieth at the [c]door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt_rule over him."

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came_to_pass, when they ⊙were in the field, that Cain rose_up against Abel his brother, and **slew him.**

9 And [J]*the* LORD said unto Cain, "Where *is* Abel thy brother?" And he said, "I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?" 10 And he said, "What hast_thou_done? the_voice_

B.C. 4004.
a. הָאָדָם

14. Isa. 65. 25.
15. Matt. 3. 7; 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8, 10, 12. Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Isa. 53. 5. Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. Rev. 20. 1-3, 10.
b. זֶרַע
h. הוּא

16. 1 Tim. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 22-24.
s. בָּנִים

17. Ch. 2. 17. Rom. 8. 20-23.

e. חַוָּה
l. חַי

c. כָּתְנוֹת

m. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן
c. אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים

4003.
c. קַיִן
g. קָנִיתִי
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
a. הֶבֶל
f. רֹעֵה
s. עֹבֵד

3. Heb. 11. 4.
a. מִקֵּץ יָמִים
g. מִנְחָה

s. חַטָּאת
c. רֹבֵץ
e. לַפֶּתַח

8. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12.

10. Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 9, 10.

a. *Heb.* ha-ahdahm.

∧b. between.
h. he.

s. *Heb.* sons *or* descendants.

⊙h. didst-hearken.

e. Eve, Living, Khavvah.
l. living, khahy.

c. coats, *Heb. root*, cahthan, to cover, to hide.

m. made-to-dwell.
⊥c. the cherubim

c. Cain, Acquired.
g. gotten.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
a. Abel, Vanity.
f. feeder *or* shepherd.
s. *or* servant.

a. *Heb.* at the-end-of days.
g. gift-offering.

≡f. fat ones.

s. *or* a sin-offering.
c. croucheth, *as* Gen. 49. 14.
e. entrance.

B.C. 4003.

of thy brother's [=]blood [+]crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And now *art* thou cursed from the [g]earth, which [']hath-opened her [⌜]mouth to receive thy brother's [⌜]blood from thy hand; 12 when thou [t]tillest [⌜]the ground, it-shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt-thou-be in the earth."

13 And **Cain** [*]**said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "My [i]punishment *is* greater than [c]I [°]can-bear. 14 Behold, thou [']hast-driven me out this day from the-face-of the [g]earth; and from thy [p]face shall-I-be-hid; and I [']shall-be a fugitive and a [v]vagabond in the earth; and it [']shall-come-to-pass, *that* every-one [+]that-findeth me shall-slay me."

15 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto him, "Therefore whosoever [+]slayeth Cain, vengeance-shall-be-taken-on-him sevenfold." And [J]*the* LORD [*]set a [s]**mark** upon Cain, lest any finding him should-[sm]kill him.

16 And **Cain** [*]**went-out** from the-presence-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]dwelt in the-land-of [n]Nod, on the-east-of Eden.

17 And **Cain** [*]knew his [⌜]wife; and she [*]conceived, and [*]bare [e][⌜]Enoch: and he [*][+]builded a city, and [*]called the-name-of the city, after the-name-of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch [*]was-born [i][⌜]Irad: and Irad begat [m][⌜]Mehujael: and Mehujael begat [me][⌜]Methusael: and Methusael begat [l][⌜]Lamech.

19 And **Lamech** [*]took unto him two wives: the-name-of the one *was* [a]Adah, and the-name-of the other [z]Zillah. 20 And Adah [*]bare [j][⌜]Jabal: he was the-father-of such-as-dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle. 21 And his brother's name *was* [ju]Jubal: he was the-father-of all [+]such-as-handle *the* harp and organ. 22 And Zillah, she also bare [t]Tubal-Cain, [+]an-instructor-of every artificer in-brass and iron: and the-sister-of Tubal-Cain *was* [n]Naamah.

23 And **Lamech** [*]**said** unto his wives,

"Adah and Zillah, [']Hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech: ['']hearken-unto my speech: For I [']have-slain a [i]man to my wounding, And a young-man to my hurt. 24 If Cain shall-be-avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."

25 And Adam [*]knew his [⌜]wife again; and she [*]bare a son, and [*]called his [⌜]name [s]**Seth**: "for [=]God," *said she*, "[']hath-appointed me another seed instead-of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there-was-born a son; and he [*]called his [⌜]name [e]Enos: then began-men to call upon the-name-of [J]*the* LORD.

5 THIS *is* the-book-of the-**generations-of** [a]**Adam.** In the-day-that [=]God [°]created [a]man, in the-likeness-of [=]God made-he him; 2 male and female created-he them; and [*]blessed them, and [*]called their [⌜]name [a]Adam, in the-day-[°]when they-were-created.

3 And Adam [*]lived an hundred and thirty years, and [*]begat *a son* in his-own likeness, after his image; and [*]called his [⌜]name [s]**Seth**: 4 and the-days-of Adam after he [°]had-begotten [⌜]Seth [*]were eight hundred years: and he [*]begat sons and daughters: 5 and all the-days-that Adam lived [*]were nine hundred and thirty years: and he [*]died.

6 And Seth [*]lived an hundred and five years, and [*]begat [e][⌜]**Enos**: 7 and Seth [*]lived after he [°]begat [⌜]Enos eight hundred and seven years, and [*]begat sons and daughters: 8 and all the-days-of Seth [*]were nine hundred and twelve years: and he [*]died.

g. ground.

i. *or* iniquity.
c. *or* can-be-taken-away.
p. *or* presence, *v.* 16.
v. vagabond.

s. sign *or* token.
sm. smite.

n. Nod, Wandering *or* Vagabond, v. 12.

e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated *or* Dedicated, 1 Kin. 8. 63.
i. Irad, City-of witness.
m. Mehujaël, Blotted-out-of God.
me. Methushaël, Man of God.
l. Lamech, Powerful.
a. Adah, Ornament.
z. Zillah, Shadow.
j. Jabal, Flowing
ju. Jubal, Joyful-sound.
t. Tubal-cain, Flowing from Cain.
n. Naamah, Pleasant.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.
e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man, *from* ahnash, incurable.

a. Adam, red *or* earthy.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.

e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal-man.

B.C. 3679.
c. קֵינָן

3609.
m. מַהֲלַלְאֵל

3544.
j. יֶרֶד

B.C. 3382.
18. Jude 14. 15.
e. חֲנוֹךְ

3317.
m. מְתוּשֶׁלַח
w. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ
24. 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5, 6. Jude 14. 15.

3130.
l. לֶמֶךְ
187+182+600 =969.

2948.
n. נֹחַ
s. יְנַחֲמֵנוּ

2353.

2118.

2169.
a. הָאָדָם
g. הָאֲדָמָה
G. הָאֱלֹהִים
3. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
J. יְהוָה
f. לְעֹלָם
n. הַנְּפִלִים
t. הָיָה
m. אַנְשֵׁי
n. הַשֵּׁם
5. Ch. 8. 21. Jer. 17. 9, 10.
al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם
w. אֶמְחֶה

9 And Enos *lived ninety years, and *begat c"**Cainan**: 10 and Enos *lived after he °begat "Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and *begat sons and daughters: 11 and all the_days_of Enos *were nine hundred and five years: and he *died.

12 And Cainan *lived seventy years, and *begat m"**Mahalaleel**: 13 and Cainan *lived after he °begat "Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 14 and all the_days_of Cainan *were nine hundred and ten years: and he *died.

15 And Mahalaleel *lived sixty and five years, and *begat j"**Jared**: 16 and Mahalaleel *lived after he °begat "Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 17 and all the_days_of Mahalaleel *were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he *died.

18 And Jared *lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he *begat e"**Enoch**: 19 and Jared *lived after he °begat e"Enoch eight hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters: 20 and all the_days_of Jared *were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he *died.

21 And Enoch *lived sixty and five years, and *begat m"**Methuselah**: 22 and Enoch w*walked with x≡God after he °begat "Methuselah three hundred years, and °begat sons and daughters: 23 and all the_days_of Enoch *were e three hundred sixty and five years: 24 and Enoch *walked with x≡God: and he *was* not; for ≡God took *him*.

25 And Methuselah *lived an **hundred eighty and seven years**, and *begat l"**Lamech**: 26 and Methuselah *lived after he °begat "Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and *begat sons and daughters: 27 and all the_days_of Methuselah *were **nine hundred sixty and nine** years: and he *died.

28 And Lamech *lived an **hundred eighty and two** years, and *begat a son: 29 and he *called his "name n"**Noah**, saying, "This *same* sshall_comfort us concerning our work and toil_of our hands, because_of the ground which J*the* LORD *hath_cursed." 30 And Lamech *lived after he °begat "Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and *begat sons and daughters: 31 and all the_days_of Lamech *were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he *died.

32 And **Noah** *was five hundred years old: and Noah *begat "Shem, "Ham, and "Japheth.

6 AND it *came_to_pass, when x[a]men began to °multiply on the_face_of the gearth, and daughters were_born unto them, 2 that the_**sons_of** x≡**God** *saw "the_**daughters_of** x[a]**men** that they *were* fair: and they *took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And J*the* LORD *said, "My Spirit shall not falways strive with x[a]man, for that he *also is* flesh: yet his days *shall_be an hundred and twenty years."

4 There_were x[n]**giants** in the earth in xthose xdays; and also after that, when the_sons_of x≡God tcame_in unto the_daughters_of x[a]men; and they *bare *children* to them, tthe_same *became* xmighty_men which were of old, wmen_of nrenown.

5 And J*God* *saw that the_**wickedness_of** x[a]**man** *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination_of the_thoughts_of his heart *was* only evil [al]continually.

6 And it *repented J*the* LORD that he_had_made x[a]man on the earth, and it *grieved him at his heart. 7 And J*the* LORD *said, "I will_wdestroy x[a]man whom I *have_created from the_face_of the gearth: both aman, and beast, and *the* creeping_thing, and

a. man, *Heb.* ahadahm.
g. ground.
G. God, Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
f. for ever.
n. *Heb.* the nephilim. *Lit.* the fallen ones.
t. they.
æ. *Heb.* anashim.
n. the name.
J. Jehovah.
a. man, *Heb.* adahm.
al. all the day.
w. wipe-off *or* blot-out.

c. Cainan, Acquisition.
m. Mahalaleel. Praise of God.
j. Jared, Descent.
e. Enoch, Khanokh, Initiated *or* Dedicated.
m. Methuselah, Methushelakh, When he is dead it shall be sent, *i.e. the deluge.*
w. walked habitually (*Hithpael*).
e. *equal to the days of the year.*
l. Lamech, Powerful.
n. Noah, Noakh, Rest *or* Comfort.
s. shall-comfort. *Comp. the eth* (ר) *of this chapter with the* τὸν (ר) *of Mat.* 1.

B.C. 2469.

the fowls of the air; for it [1]repenteth me that I *have* made them." [8] But **Noah found grace** in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

[9] These *are* the generations of **Noah**: Noah [1]was a just [i]man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [wa]walked with [x=]God. [10] And Noah [*]begat three sons, [s]Shem, [h]Ham, and [j]Japheth.

wa. הִתְהַלֶּךְ — wa. walked habitually (*Hithpael*).

s. שֵׁם — s. Shem, Name *or* Renown.

h. חָם — h. Ham, Heat, Black.

j. יֶפֶת — j. Japheth, Enlargement.

[11] The **earth** also [*]was **corrupt** before [x=]God, and the earth [*]was filled with violence. [12] And [=]God [*]looked upon the earth, and, behold, it [1]was corrupt; for all flesh [1]had corrupted his way upon the earth.

12. Ps. 53. 2, 3. 2418.

[13] And [=]God [*]said unto Noah, "The end of all flesh [1]is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I *will* [d]destroy them with the earth.

d. מַשְׁחִיתָם — d. destroy *or* corrupt.

[14] "Make thee an **ark** of [g]gopher wood; [n]rooms [t]shalt thou make in the ark, and [1]shalt [p]pitch it within and without with [xpi]pitch.

g. גֹּפֶר — g. gopher, *prob.* the pitch-pine.

i.q. כֹּפֶר — n. nests.

n. קִנִּים — p. pitch, *root*, cahphar, to cover, to make atonement.

p. וְכָפַרְתָּ — *Compare Temple measurements and structure.*

pi. בַּכֹּפֶר — s. sky-light, *root*, noon.

[15] "And this *is the fashion* which thou [t]shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. [16] A [s]window [t]shalt thou make to the ark, and [t]in a cubit [t]shalt thou finish it above; and the [e]door of the ark [t]shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* [t]shalt thou make it.

s. צֹהַר — t. to.

t. וְאֶל־אַמָּה — e. the entrance.

e. פֶּתַח

17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3–7.

[17] "And, behold, I, even I, [1]do bring *a* [x]**flood of waters** upon the earth, to [d]destroy all flesh, wherein *is the* [s]breath of [=]life, from under [x=]heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

s. רוּחַ חַיִּים — s. spirit.

x=h. the heavens.

[18] "But with thee [1]will I establish my covenant; and thou [1]shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. [19] And of every [x]living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* [t]shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they [t]shall be male and female. [20] Of [x]fowls after their kind, and of [x]cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the [g]earth after his kind, two of every *sort* [t]shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. [21] And [1]take thou unto thee of all food that [t]is eaten, and thou [1]shalt gather *it* to thee; and it [1]shall be for food for thee, and for them."

g. הָאֲדָמָה — g. ground.

22. Heb. 11. 7.

[22] Thus [*]did Noah; according to all that [=]God commanded him, so did he.

7 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Noah, "[1]**Come** thou and all thy house **into the ark**; for thee [1]have I seen righteous before me in [x]this [x]generation. [2] Of every [x]clean [x]beast thou [t]shalt take to thee by sevens, *the* male and his female: and of [x]beasts that *are* not clean by two, *the* male and his female. [3] Of fowls also of the [h=]air by sevens, *the* male and *the* female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. [4] For yet **seven days**, and I [t]will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and [1]every [x]living substance that I [1]have made [1]will I [w]destroy from off the face of the [g]earth."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

2. *See* Lev. xi.

4. *v.* 10.

w. וּמָחִיתִי — w. wipe off *or* blot out.

g. הָאֲדָמָה — g. ground.

5. Heb 11. 7.

[5] And Noah [*]did according unto all that [J]*the* LORD commanded him. [6] And Noah *was* six hundred years old when **the flood** of waters [1]was upon the earth. [7] And Noah [*]went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. [8] Of [x]clean [x]beasts, and of [x]beasts that *are* not clean, and of [x]fowls, and of every thing that [t]creepeth upon the [g]earth, [9] there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, *the* male and *the* female, [a]as [=]God [1]had commanded Noah. [10] And it [*]came to pass [af]**after seven** [x]**days**, that the waters of the flood [1]were upon the earth.

7. Matt. 24. 37–42.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים — a. according as Elohim.

af. after the seven days.

B.C. 2349.

11 In *the* six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second [x]month, *the* seventeenth day of the month, the same [x]day were all the_fountains_of *the* great deep broken_up, and the_windows_of [x=]heaven were_opened. 12 And the **rain** [*]was upon the earth **forty days** and forty nights. 13 In the selfsame [x]day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the_sons_of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the_three_wives_of his sons with them into the ark; 14 they, and every [x]beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every [x]creeping_thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every [x]fowl after his kind, every bird *of* every [w]sort. 15 And they [*]went_in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all [x]flesh, wherein *is* the_[s]breath_of [=]life. 16 And [x1]they_that went_in, went_in male and female of all flesh, [a]as [=]God [*]had_commanded him: and [J]*the* **Lord** [*]**shut** [r]**him in.**

17 And the flood [*]was forty days upon the earth; and the waters [*]increased, and [*]bare_up [r]the ark, and it [*]was_lift_up above the earth. 18 And the **waters** [*]**prevailed,** and [*]were_increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark [*]went upon the_[=]face_of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high [xm]hills that *were* under the whole [h=]heaven [*]were_covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains [*]were_covered.

21 And **all flesh** [*]**died** [x1]that moved upon the earth, both of [x]fowl, and of [x]cattle, and of [x]beast, and of every [x]creeping_thing [x1]that creepeth upon the earth, and every [xa]man: 22 all in whose nostrils *was* the_breath_[^o]of [=]life, of all that *was* in *the* dry *land,* died. 23 And [r]every [x]living_substance [*]was_[w]destroyed which *was* upon the_face_of the ground, both [a]man, and cattle, and *the* creeping_things, and *the* fowl of the [=]heaven; and they [*]were_[w]destroyed from the earth: and Noah only [*]remained *alive,* and they that *were* with him in the ark. 24 And the waters [*]prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

w. כָּל־כָּנָף
s. רוּחַ
r. בַּעֲרוֹ
m. הָרִים
^o. נִשְׁמַת־רוּחַ חַיִּים
w. יִמְּחוּ
24. *Comp.* v. 11 *with* ch. 8. 3, 4.

w. wing.
s. spirit.
a. according as.
r. round_about him.
m. mountains.
x=h. of the heavens.
a. *Heb.* ahadahm.
^o. of the spirit of [=]life.
w. wiped_off *or* blotted out.
=h. heavens.

8 AND [=]God [*]remembered [r]Noah, and [r]every [x]living_thing, and [r]all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and [=]God [*]made a wind to_pass over the earth, and **the waters** [*]**asswaged;** 2 the fountains also of the deep and the_windows_of [x=]heaven [*]were_stopped, and the rain from [x=]heaven [*]was_restrained; 3 and the waters [*]returned from off the earth [o]continually: and after the_end_of *the* hundred and fifty days the waters [*]were_abated.

4 And the **ark** [*]**rested** in the seventh [x]month, on the_seventeenth day of the month, upon the_mountains_of [a]**Ararat.** 5 And the waters [*1o]decreased [o]continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month,* on *the* first *day* of the month, were the_tops_of the mountains seen.

6 And it [*]came_to_pass at the_end_of [r]forty days, that Noah [*]opened [r]the_window_of the ark which he [*]had_made: 7 and he [*]sent_forth *a* [x]**raven,** which [*]went_forth [o]to and [o]fro, until the waters [o]were_dried_up from off the earth.

8 Also he [*]sent_forth *a* [x]**dove** from him, to see if the waters were_abated from off the_face_of the ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the_sole_of her foot, and she [*]returned unto him into the ark, for *the* waters *were* on the_[=]face_of the whole earth: then he [*]put_forth his hand, and [*]took her, and [*]pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he [*]stayed yet other seven days; and again he [*]sent_forth [r]the **dove** out_of the ark; 11 and the dove [*]came_in to him in the [^t]evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an **olive leaf** pluckt

=G. אֱלֹהִים
o. וַתָּנַח
a. אֲרָרָט
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ
^t. לָעֵת

=God, Elohim, *plural.*
x=h. the heavens.
o. to go and to return *or* going and returning.
4. *Day of resurrection. Comp.* Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, *and see* 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
r. rested.
a. Ararat, Mountain of descent.
^o. were going and decreasing.
^t. time of.

B.C. 2349.

-off: so Noah *knew that the waters were-abated from off the earth.

12 And he *stayed yet other seven days; and *sent-forth ⌜the dove; which returned not again unto him any-more.

2348.

13 And it *came-to-pass in *the* six hundredth and first year, ^o in the first *month,* the first *day* of the month, the waters were-dried -up from off the earth: and Noah *removed ⌜the-covering-of the ark, and *looked, and, behold, the-face-of the **ground** was-**dry.** 14 And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

f. כֵּן

15 And =God *spake unto Noah, saying, 16 "·**Go-forth** ᶠof the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 ·Bring-forth with thee every ˣliving-thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of ˣfowl, and of ˣcattle, and of every ˣcreeping-thing ˣ⊥that creepeth upon the earth; that they ·may-breed-abundantly in the earth, and ·be-fruitful, and ·multiply upon the earth."

18 And Noah *went-forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every ˣbeast, every ˣcreeping-thing, and every ˣfowl, *and* whatsoever ˣ⊥creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went-forth out-of the ark.

u. וַיִּבֶן

20 And Noah *builded an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD; and *took of every ˣclean ˣbeast, and of every ˣclean ˣfowl, and *offered ᵘ ᵃˢburnt-offerings ⁱon the altar.

as. עֹלֹת

i. בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ

21 And ᴶ*the* LORD *smelled *a* ˣʳsweet ⌜savour; and ᴶ*the* LORD *said in his heart, "I will not again curse ⌜the ground any-more for ˣᵃman's sake; for ᵗthe-imagination-of ˣᵃman's heart *is* evil from his =youth; neither will I again smite any-more ⌜every thing-living ᵃᶜas I ·have-done. 22 ᵈWhile the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

r. אֶת־רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ

t. יֵצֶר

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

22. Isa. 54. 9. Jer. 33. 20, 21, 25, 26.

d. עֹד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ

9 AND =God *blessed ⌜**Noah** and his ⌜sons, and *said unto them, "·Be-fruitful, and ·multiply, and ·replenish ⌜the earth. 2 And the-fear-of you and the-dread-of you shall-be upon every beast-of the earth, and upon every fowl-of the =air, upon all that ᵍmoveth *upon* the ˢearth, and upon all the-fishes-of the sea; into your hand ·are-they-delivered. 3 Every moving-thing that liveth shall-be meat for you; even-as *the*-green herb ·have-I-given you ⌜all-things.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

3. 1 Tim. 4. 3–5.

g. ground.

4 "But flesh with the-ˢlife-thereof, *which is* the-**blood**-thereof, ᵍshall ye not eat.

4. Lev. 17. 10–14. Deut. 12. 23–25. Acts 15. 20, 29.

s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

s. soul.

5 "And surely your ⌜**blood** of your ˢᵒlives will-I-**require**; at the-hand-of every beast will-I-require it, and at the-hand-of ˣᵃman; at the-hand-of every-ⁱman's brother will-I-require ⌜the-life-of ˣᵃman. 6 ⊥Whoso-sheddeth ˣᵃman's blood, by ˣᵃman ᵍshall his blood be-shed: for in the-image-of =God made-he ˣᵃman.

5. Ex. 21. 28, 29. Num. 35. 31–34.

so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

a. הָאָדָם

i. אִישׁ

=G. אֱלֹהִים

so. souls.

a. *Heb.* ha-adahm.

i. ish.

=G. Elohim.

7 "And you, ·be-ye-**fruitful,** and ·multiply; ·bring-forth-abundantly in the earth, and ·multiply therein."

8 And =God *spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 "And ɪ, behold, I ⊥**establish** my ⌜**covenant** with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every ˣliving ˢcreature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast-of the earth with you; from all ⊥that-go-out-of the ark, to every beast-of the earth. 11 And I ·will-establish my ⌜covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be-cut-off any-more by the -waters-of *a* ˣflood; neither shall-there any-more be a flood to destroy the earth."

12 And =God *said, "This *is* the-**token-of the covenant**

B.C. 2348.
נָתַן
g.
בְּרִית
b.
נֹחַ
s.
13. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.
בְּעַנְנִי עָנָן
c.
וְנִרְאֲתָה
a.

which I [g]make between me and [b]you and [b]every living [s]creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: 13 I [l]do_set my **[c]bow in the cloud,** and it shall_be for a token_of a covenant between me and [b]the earth. 14 And it shall_come_to_pass, when I [c]bring a cloud over the earth, [a]that the bow shall_be_seen in the cloud: 15 and I will_remember my covenant, which *is* between me and [b]you and [b]every living [s]creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall_be in the cloud; and I will_look_upon it, that I_[c]may_remember the_everlasting covenant between [E]God and [b]every living [s]creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth." 17 And [E]God said unto Noah, "This *is* the_token_of the covenant which I [l]have_established between me and [b]all flesh that *is* upon the earth."

g. [4]give.
b. between.
s. soul.
b. between.
c. cloud a cloud.
a. and.
15. that I will, etc.
l. *or* do_establish.

2347.
הוּא
h.

18 And the_**sons_of Noah,** [x]that went_forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham [h]is the_father_of Canaan. 19 These *are* the_three sons_of Noah: and of them was *the* whole [x]earth overspread.

h. he.

אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה
m.
21. Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
חָמָר
w.
וַיִּתְגַּל
h.
23. Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

20 And **Noah** began *to be* **an [m]husbandman,** and he planted a vineyard: 21 and he drank of the [w]wine, and was_drunken; and [h]he was_uncovered within his tent. 22 And Ham, the_father_of Canaan, saw the_nakedness_of his father, and told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took *a* [g]garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the_nakedness_of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

m. a [1]man_of the ground.
w. wine, ya-yin.
h. *or* he uncovered_himself.
g. the garment.

25. Deut. 27. 16.
כְּנָעַן
c.
26. Josh. 9. 23. Jud. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
שֵׁם
s.
נְוֵה
e.
לְעֶבֶת
j.
1998.

24 And Noah awoke from his [w]wine, and knew what his [x]younger son had_done unto him. 25 And he said, "[4]**Cursed** *be* **[c]Canaan;** a servant_of servants shall_he_be unto his brethren." 26 And he said, "[4]**Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of_[s]**Shem;** and Canaan shall_be his servant. 27 "[E]God shall [e]**enlarge Japheth,** and he shall_dwell in the_tents_of Shem; and Canaan shall_be his servant." 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the_days_of **Noah** were nine hundred and fifty years: and he **died.**

c. Canaan, Merchant.
J. Jehovah.
s. Shem, Name.
e. enlarge.
j. Japheth, Enlargement.

1 Chr. 1. 4.

10 NOW these *are* the_generations_of the_**sons_of Noah,** Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

1 Chr. 1. 5-7.

2 The_sons_of **Japheth;** Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 3 And the_sons_of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 And the_sons_of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

אִיִּי
s.
הַגּוֹיִם
n.

5 By these were the_[s]isles_of the [n]Gentiles divided in their lands; every_one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

s. *or* sea_coasts.
n. nations.

1 Chr. 1. 8-16.
כּוּשׁ
ni.
about 2218.

6 And the_sons_of **Ham;** Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. 7 And the_sons_of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the_sons_of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 8 And Cush begat [ni]Nimrod: he began to be a mighty_one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD: wherefore it [r]is_said, "Even_as Nimrod, the_mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD." 10 And the_beginning_of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the_land_of Shinar. 11 Out_of that land [h]went_forth Asshur, and [t]builded Nineveh, and the_city_Rehoboth, and Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the_same *is a* great city.

ni. Nimrod, Rebel, *from* mahrad, to rebel.
r. is. constantly_said.
h. *or* he went_forth *into* Assyria.
t. *or* the streets of *the* city.
אֵת רְחֹבֹת עִיר
t.

B.C. about 2218.

13 And Mizraim begat ⌜Ludim, and ⌜Anamim, and ⌜Lehabim, and ⌜Naphtuhim, 14 and ⌜Pathrusim, and ⌜Casluhim, (out_of whom came Philistim,) and ⌜Caphtorim. 15 And Canaan begat ⌜Sidon his firstborn, and ⌜Heth, 16 and ⌜the Jebusite, and ⌜the Amorite, and ⌜the Girgasite, 17 and ⌜the Hivite, and ⌜the Arkite, and ⌜the Sinite, 18 and ⌜the Arvadite, and ⌜the Zemarite, and ⌜the Hamathite: and afterward were the_families_of the Canaanites spread_abroad. 19 And the_border_of the Canaanites *was from Sidon, as_thou_comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; °as_thou_goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even_unto Lasha. 20 These *are* the_sons_of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21-31. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17-23.

21 Unto **Shem** also, the_father_of all the_[s]children_of Eber, the_brother_of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. 22 The_[s]children_of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the_[s]children_of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 And Arphaxad begat ⌜Salah; and Salah begat ⌜Eber 25 And unto Eber were_born two sons: the_name_of [x]one *was* [p]Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat ⌜Almodad, and ⌜Sheleph, and ⌜Hazarmaveth, and ⌜Jerah, 27 and ⌜Hadoram, and ⌜Uzal, and ⌜Diklah, 28 and ⌜Obal, and ⌜Abimael, and ⌜Sheba, 29 and ⌜Ophir, and ⌜Havilah, and ⌜Jobab: all these *were* the_sons_of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling *was from Mesha, °as_thou_goest unto Sephar a mount_of the east. 31 These *are* the_sons_of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

s. sons.

p. פֶּלֶג

p. Peleg, Division.

2247.

32 These *are* the_families_of the_**sons**_of **Noah**, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

about 2247.

l. שָׂפָה

o. וּדְבָרִים אֲחָדִים

e. מִקֶּדֶם

s. שִׁנְעָר

i. אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ

t. לִשְׂרֵפָה

b. וְהַחֵמָר

an. וְרֹאשׁוֹ בַּשָּׁמָיִם

11 AND *the* **whole** [x]**earth** *was **of one** [l]**language**, and of [o]=one =speech. 2 And it *came_to_pass, as they journeyed [e]from *the* east, that they *found a plain in the_land_of [s]Shinar; and they *dwelt there.

3 And they *said [i]one to another, "·Go_to, [t]let_us_make =brick, and *burn them [t]throughly." And they *had [x]brick for stone, and [xb]slime ·[b]had they for [x]mortar. 4 And they *said, "·Go_to, [t]let_us_build us a **city** and a **tower**, [an]whose top *may reach* unto [x]=heaven; and *let_us_make us a name, lest we [t]be_scattered_abroad upon the_face_of the whole earth."

l. lip.

o. of similar words.

e. *or* eastward.

s. Shinar, Casting-out, *or* Scattering.

i. a [i]man to his neighbour.

t. to a burning.

b. *or* bitumen.

an. and its head in the heavens

יְהוָה

ב. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

a. *Heb.* adahm.

וְנָבְלָה

[t]h. shall_imagine.

c. confound.

5 And [J]*the* LORD *came_down to see ⌜the City and ⌜the Tower, which the_[s]children_of [x]*men builded.

6 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "Behold *the* ⌜people *is* one, and they have all one [l]language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will_be_restrained from them, which they [t]have_imagined to do. 7 ·Go_to, [t]let_us_go_down, and there [c]*__confound__ their [l]**language**, that they [t]may not understand one another's [l]speech."

8 So [J]*the* LORD *scattered them abroad from thence upon the_face_of all the earth: and they *left_off to build the city. 9 Therefore ·[i]is the_name_of it called [b]**Babel**; because [J]*the* LORD did there [co]confound the_[l]language_of all the earth: and from thence did [J]*the* LORD **scatter**_them_abroad upon the_face_of all the earth.

3. Luke 1. 51.

9. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

b. בָּבֶל

co. בָּלַל

b. Babel, Confusion.

co. confound.

10-26. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17-27.

2346.

2311.

12. *See* Luke 3. 36.

10 These *are* the_generations_of **Shem**: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and *begat ⌜Arphaxad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem *lived after he begat ⌜Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty

B.C. 2281. years, *and begat ⌜Salah: [13] and Arphaxad lived after he_begat ⌜Salah four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. [14] And Salah lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Eber: [15] and Salah *lived after he begat ⌜Eber four hundred and three years, 2247. and *begat sons and daughters. [16] And Eber *lived four and thirty years, and *begat ⌜Peleg: [17] and Eber *lived after he begat ⌜Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and 2217. daughters. [18] And Peleg *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Reu: [19] and Peleg *lived after he begat ⌜Reu two hundred and nine 2185. years, and *begat sons and daughters. [20] And Reu *lived two and thirty years, and *begat ⌜Serug: [21] and Reu *lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and *begat sons and 2155. daughters. [22] And Serug *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Nahor: [23] and Serug *lived after he begat ⌜Nahor two hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters. [24] And Nahor *lived nine and twenty 2126. years, and *begat ⌜Terah: [25] and Nahor *lived after he begat ⌜Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and *begat sons and 2056. daughters. [26] And Terah *lived seventy years, and *begat ⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran.

1996. [27] Now these *are* the_generations_of t**Terah:** Terah begat t. Terah, Delay.
27. Josh. 24. 2. ⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran; and Haran begat ⌜Lot. [28] And
t. תֶּרַח Haran *died before his father Terah in the_land_of his nativity,
c. כַּשְׂדִּים in Ur of_the_cChaldees. [29] And Abram and Nahor *took them c. *or* Casdim, Gen. 22. 22.
wives: the_name_of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the_name_of Nahor's wife, Milcah the_daughter_of Haran, the_father_of Milcah, and the_father_of Iscah. [30] But Sarai *was barren; she *had* no child.

31. Neh. 9. 7. [31] And Terah *took ⌜Abram his son, and ⌜Lot the_son_of Haran his son's son, and ⌜Sarai his daughter_in_law, his son Abram's wife; and they *went_forth with them from Ur of *the* cChaldees,
h. חָרָן to go into the_land_of Canaan; and they *came unto h**Haran**, h. Khahrahn, Very high *or* Mountaineer.
about 1923. and *dwelt there.

[32] And the_days_of Terah *were two_hundred and five years: 1921. and Terah *died in Haran.

1. Isa. 41. 2. Acts 7. 1–4. Heb. 11. 8–10. **12** NOW J*the* LORD *had_said unto a**Abram**, "•Get thee out a. Abram, Exalted father.
J. יְהוָה _of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy
a. אַבְרָם father's house, unto *a* xland that I will_shew thee: [2] and I *will_ d. the land.
2. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 14. make of thee a great nation, and I *will_bless thee, and *make
b. וְהְיֵה בְּרָכָה thy name great; and bthou •shalt_be a blessing: [3] and I *will_ b. be thou a blessing. (*Imperative.*)
g. הָאֲדָמָה bless ⊥them_that_bless thee, and fcurse ⊥him_that_curseth thee: g. ground.
and in thee •shall all families_of the gearth be_blessed."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [4] So **Abram** *departed, aas J*the* LORD •had_spoken unto a. according as Jehovah.
him; and Lot *went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when_he_°departed out_of Haran. [5] And Abram *took ⌜Sarai his wife, and ⌜Lot his brother's son, and ⌜all their substance that they •had_gathered, and ⌜the souls that they •had_gotten in Haran; and they *went_forth to go into the_land_of Canaan; and into the_land_of Canaan they *came.

s. שְׁכֶם [6] And Abram *passed_through the land unto the_place_of s. Sichem *or* Shechem, Back *or* Shoulder.
o. אֵלוֹן **Sichem**, unto the_°plain_of mMoreh. And the Canaanite *was* o. *or* Oak.
m. מוֹרֶה then in the land. m. Morch, Teacher.
7. Ps. 105. 8–12. [7] And J*the* LORD *appeared unto **Abram**, and *said, "Unto J. Jehovah.
thy seed will_I_give x**this** xland." And there *builded he an b. Beth-ēl, The house_of_God.
altar unto J*the* LORD, who appeared unto him. h. Hai, Ha-aï, The heap of ruins.

[8] And he *removed from thence unto *a* xmountain on the_east_
b. בֵּית־אֵל of bBeth_ēl, and *pitched his tent, *having* Beth_ēl on *the* west,
h. הָעַי and bHai on *the* east: and there he *builded an **altar** unto J*the*

B.C. 1921. LORD, and *called upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD. 9 And Abram *journeyed, going_on [+]still toward the south.

10. *Comp.* ch. 20. 1, 2; 26. 1, 2, 6, 7.

10 And there *was a famine in the land: and **Abram *went_down into Egypt** to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when he was_come_near to enter into Egypt, that he *said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I [']know that thou *art* a fair woman to look_upon: 12 therefore it [']shall_come_to_pass, when the Egyptians [t]shall_see thee, that they [']shall_say, 'This *is* his wife:' and they [']will_kill me, but they [t]will_save thee alive. 13 [']Say, I_pray_thee, thou *art* my sister: that_it_[t]may_be well with me for thy sake; and my soul [']shall_live because_of thee."

about 1920. 14. *Comp.* ch. 20. 2.

14 And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abram [°]was_come into Egypt, the Egyptians *beheld [r]the woman that she *was* very fair. 15 The_princes also of Pharaoh *saw her, and *commended her before **Pharaoh:** and the woman *was_taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he *had sheep, and oxen, and he_asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she_asses, and camels.

Comp. ch. 20. 3–7. Ps. 105. 13–15.

17 And [J]*the* LORD *plagued [r]Pharaoh and his [r]house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18, 19. *Comp.* ch. 20. 8–13; 26. 8–10.

18 And Pharaoh *called Abram, and *said, "What *is* this *that* thou [']hast_done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?' so I *might_have_taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, [']take *her,* and [']go_thy_way."

20. *Comp.* ch. 20. 14–18; 26. 11.

20 And Pharaoh *commanded *his* [æ]men concerning him: and they *sent him away, and his [r]wife, and [r]all that he had.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

about 1918.

13 AND **Abram *went_up out_of Egypt,** he, and his wife, and all that [b]he had, and Lot with him, into the south. 2 And Abram *was* very [h]rich in [x]cattle, in [x]silver, and in [x]gold. 3 And he *went_on his journeys from *the* south even to [b]Beth_ēl, unto the place where his tent [']had_been at the beginning, between [b]Beth_ēl and [∧bh]Hai; 4 unto the_place_of the altar, which he [']had_made there at_the_first: and there Abram *called on the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.

b. וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ

h. כָּבֵד

3. ch. 12. 8.

b. בֵּית־אֵל

∧b. בֵּין

h. הָעָי

b. belonged to him.

h. heavy.

b. Beth-ēl, The-house-of-God.

∧b between.

h. Hai, The heap of ruins.

5 And **Lot** also, [x∧]which went with Abram, [']had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that_they_might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there *was a **strife** between the_herdmen_of Abram's cattle and [∧b]the_herdmen_of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite [+]dwelled then in the land.

∧b. between.

8 And Abram *said unto Lot, "[b]Let_there_be no strife, I_pray_thee, between me and [∧b]thee, and between my herdmen and [∧b]thy herdmen; for we be [∧æ]brethren. 9 *Is* not *the* whole [x]land before thee? [']separate_thyself, I_pray_thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_right; or if *thou depart* to the right_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_left."

∧æ. אֲנָשִׁים

9. Rom. 12. 18. James 3. 17.

∧æ. men, anahshim.

10 And Lot *lifted_up his [r]eyes, and *beheld [r]all the_**plain**_of [x]**Jordan,** that it *was* well_watered every_where, before [J]*the* LORD [°]destroyed [s]Sodom and [g]Gomorrah, *even* as the_garden_of [J]*the* LORD, like the_land_of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. 11 Then Lot *chose him [r]all the_plain_of [x]Jordan; and Lot *journeyed east: and they *separated_themselves *the* one from the other. 12 Abram dwelled in the_land_of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the_cities_of the plain, and *pitched_*his*_tent toward Sodom.

j. יַרְדֵּן

s. אֶת־סְדֹם

g. וְאֶת־עֲמֹרָה

about 1917.

j. Jordan, Flowing-down *or* the River of judgment.

s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.

g. Gomorrah, People of fear.

B.C. about 1917.

13 But the-[e]men-of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before [J]*the* LORD exceedingly.

14 And [J]*the* LORD said unto **Abram,** after-that Lot was-separated from him, "'Lift-up now thine eyes, and 'look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: 15 for ⌜all the land which thou ⌝[t]seest, to thee will-I-give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I 'will-make thy ⌜seed as the-dust-of the earth: so that if a [i]man can number ⌜the-dust-of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be-numbered. 17 'Arise, [w]'walk through the land in the-length-of it and in the-breadth-of it; for I will-give it unto thee."

18 Then Abram [*]removed-*his*-tent, and [*]came and [*]dwelt [o]in the-plain-of [m]**Mamre,** which *is* in Hebron, and [*]built there an altar unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 AND it [*]came-to-pass in the-days-of Amraphel king-of Shinar, Arioch king-of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king-of Elam, and Tidal king-of nations; 2 that *these* made **war** with Bera king-of Sodom, and with Birsha king-of Gomorrah, Shinab king-of Admah, and Shemeber king-of Zeboiim, and the king-of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were-joined-together in the-vale-of [x]Siddim, which is the salt sea. 4 Twelve years they served ⌜Chedorlaomer, and *in the* thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.

5 And in *the* fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and [*]smote ⌜*the* Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and ⌜the Zuzims in Ham, and ⌜the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 and ⌜the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. 7 And they [*]returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and [*]smote ⌜all the-country-of the Amalekites, and also ⌜the Amorites, [x†]that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there [*]went-out the-king-of Sodom, and the-king-of Gomorrah, and the-king-of Admah, and the-king-of Zeboiim, and the-king-of Bela (the-same *is* Zoar;) and they [*]**joined battle** with them in the-**vale-of** [xs]**Siddim,** 9 with Chedorlaomer *the* king-of Elam, and *with* Tidal king-of nations, and Amraphel king-of Shinar, and Arioch king-of Ellasar; four kings with [x]five.

s. הַשִּׂדִּים

b. בְּאֵרֹת בְּאֵרֹת חֵמָר

10 And the-vale-of [x]Siddim *was* full of [b]slimepits; and the-kings-of Sodom and Gomorrah [*]fled, and [*]fell there; and [x†]they-that remained fled to-the-mountain.

11 And they [*]took ⌜all the-goods-of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ⌜all their victuals, and [*]went-their-way. 12 And they [*]**took ⌜Lot,** Abram's brother's son, who [†]dwelt in Sodom, and his ⌜goods, and [*]departed.

o. בְּאֵלֹנֵי

m. בַּעֲלֵי בְרִית־ אַבְרָם

13 And there-[*]came one that-had-escaped, and [*]told **Abram** the Hebrew; for he [†]dwelt [o]in the-plain-of Mamre the Amorite, brother-of Eshcol, and brother-of Aner: and these *were* [m]confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram [*]heard that his brother was-taken-captive, he [*]armed his ⌜trained *servants,* born in his-own house, three hundred and eighteen, and [*]pursued *them* unto Dan. 15 And he [*]divided-himself against them, he and his servants, by-night, and [*]smote them, and **pursued** them unto Hobah, which *is* on the-left-hand-of Damascus. 16 And he [*]**brought-back** ⌜all the goods, and also brought-again his brother ⌜**Lot,** and his goods, and ⌜the women also, and ⌜the people.

15. Isa. 41. 2, 3.

17 And the-**king-of Sodom** [*]went-out to **meet** him after his

[e]. anashim.

[i]. *Heb.* ish.

[w]. walk up and down (*Hithpael*).

[o]. *or* among the-oaks-of.

[m]. Mamrē, From seeing *or* From the vision.

[x]s. Siddim, The Plains.

[b]. *or* bitumen pits.

[o]. *or* among the-oaks-of.

[m]. masters-of *or* owners-of the covenant with.

B.C. about 1913.

return from the-slaughter-of ᶜChedorlaomer, and of ᶜthe kings that *were* with him, at the-valley-of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

18–20. Ps. 110. 4. Heb. vii.

18 And ᵐ**Melchizedek** king-of ˢSalem brought-forth bread and wine: and ḫe *was the* ᵖpriest of the-most-high ᵉ⁻God. 19 And he ᵛblessed him, and ᵛsaid, "ᴶBlessed *be* Abram of the-most-high ᵉ⁻God, ᴶpossessor-of ⁼heaven and earth: 20 and ᴶblessed *be* the-most-high ᵉ⁻God, which *hath* delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he ᵛgave him tithes of all.

m. מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק
s. שָׁלֵם
p. כֹּהֵן לְאֵל עֶלְיוֹן

21 And the-**king-of Sodom** ᵛsaid unto Abram, "·Give me the ˢpersons, and ·take the goods to thyself." 22 And **Abram** ᵛsaid to the-king-of Sodom, "I ·ʰhave-lift-up mine hand unto ᴶ*the* LORD, the-most-high ᵉ⁻God, the-ᴶpossessor-of ⁼heaven and earth, 23 that I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take anything that *is* thine, lest thou ᵗshouldest-say, 'Ḫ ·have-made ᶜAbram rich:' 24 save-only that-which the young-men ·have-eaten, and the-portion-of the ᵃᵉmen which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; ᵗlet ṭhem take their portion."

s. נֶפֶשׁ
J. יְהוָה אֵל עֶלְיוֹן
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

1. Ps. 84. 11.

15 AFTER ˣthese ˣthings the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto **Abram** in *a* ˣ**vision**, saying, "ᵗFear not, Abram, Ḫ *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding ˣgreat reward."

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
st. וְדַמֶּשֶׂק בֵּיתִי
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
so. בֶּן־בֵּיתִי
i. יוֹרֵשׁ אֹתִי
h. הוּא יִירָשֶׁךָ

2 And Abram ᵛsaid, "ᵃᵐLord ᴶGOD, what wilt-thou-give me, seeing Ḫ ᵗgo childless, and ˢᵗthe-steward-of my house *is* this ᵉEliezer of Damascus?" 3 And Abram ᵛsaid, "Behold, to me thou ·ʰhast-given no seed: and, lo, ˢᵒone born in my house ⁱis mine **heir.**"

5. Deu. 10. 22. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12.
l. הַבָּט

4 And, behold, the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD *came* unto him, saying, "This shall-not ⁱbe thine heir; but he-that shall-come-forth out -of thine-own bowels ʰshall-ⁱbe thine heir." 5 And he ᵛbrought ḫim forth abroad, and ᵛsaid, "ˡ·Look now toward ˣ⁼heaven, and ·tell the stars, if thou ᵗbe-able to number ṭhem;" and he ᵛsaid unto him, "So shall thy seed be."

6. Rom. iv. Gal. 3. 6-9. James 2. 23. Ps. 106. 31.

6 And he ·**believed** in ᴶ*the* LORD; and he ᵛcounted it to him *for* righteousness.

7. Ch. 12. 1.
u. מֵאוּר

7 And he ᵛsaid unto him, "Ḫ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD that brought thee out-of ᵘUr-of *the* Chaldees, to **give thee** ˣthis ˣ**land** to inherit it."

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

8 And he ᵛsaid, "ᵃᵐLord ᴶGOD, whereby ᵗshall-I-know that I shall-inherit it?" 9 And he ᵛsaid unto him, "·**Take** me an heifer of-three-years-old, and a she goat of-three-years-old, and a ram of-three-years-old, and a turtle-dove, and a young-pigeon."

9. *See* Levit. 1.
10. *See* Jer. 34. 18, 19. Levit. 1. 17.
b. הָעַיִט

10 And he ᵛtook unto him ᶜall these, and ᵛdivided ṭhem in the midst, and ᵛlaid each piece one-against another: but ᶜthe ⁻birds divided he not. 11 And when the ᵇfowls ᵛcame-down upon the carcases, Abram ᵛdrove ṭhem away.

d. וְתַרְדֵּמָה

12 And ᵛwhen the sun was-going-down, a ᵈdeep-sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness ᵗfell upon him.

13. Ex. 12. 40, 41. Ps. 105. 23-38.

13 And **he** ᵛ**said** unto **Abram,** "ᵒKnow of a ᵗsurety that thy seed shall-be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs and ·shall-serve them; and they ·shall-afflict ṭhem four hundred years; 14 and also ᶜthat nation, whom they shall-serve, *will* Ḫ ᵗjudge: and afterward shall-they-come-out with great substance. 15 And ṭhou shalt-go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt-be-buried in a good old-age. 16 But in *the* fourth generation they shall-come hither again: for the-iniquity-of the Amorites *is* not yet full."

15. Ch. 25. 7-10. Job 5. 26. Ps. 37. 37. B.C. 1913.
17. Isa. 62. 1. Jer. 34. 18, 19.
f. וְלַפִּיד אֵשׁ

17 And it ᵛcame-to-pass, that, when the sun went-down, and it -was dark, behold a **smoking furnace,** and a ᶠ**burning lamp**

m. Melchizedek, King-of Righteousness.
s. Salem, Peace.
p. priest to Ēl Helyohn.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
s. souls.
J. Jehovah, God Most-high.
=h. *the* heavens.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish.

J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
st. steward, son-of-possession-of my house, *see* ch. 24. 2, 10.
e. Eliezer, God my helper.
so. son-of my house.
i. inherits me.
i. inherit thee.
h. ḫe shall inherit thee.
l. look-attentively.
×=h. the heavens.

·b. *aoristic act.*
ᵛ *permanent record.*

u. Ur, Light *or* Fire.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
b. birds-of-prey.
d. deep-sleep, *Heb.* tardee-mah.
f. lamp-of fire.

that passed between [x]those [x]pieces. 18 In the same [x]day [J]*the* LORD [c]made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed [']have_I_given [x]this [x]land, from the_river_of Egypt unto the great [x]river, the_river Euphrates: 19 [']the Kenites, and [']the Kenizzites, and [']the Kadmonites, 20 and [']the Hittites, and [']the Perizzites, and [']the Rephaims, 21 and [']the Amorites, and [']the Canaanites, and [']the Girgashites, and [']the Jebusites."

c. cut *or* confirmed.

16 NOW [s]Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* [h]**Hagar.** 2 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "Behold now, [J]*the* LORD [']hath_restrained me from bearing: I_pray_thee [']go_in unto my maid; it_may_be that I [t]may [b]obtain_children by her." And Abram [*]hearkened to the_voice_of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife [*]took [']Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had_dwelt ten years in the_land_of Canaan, and [*]gave ℌer to her husband Abram to be his wife.

s. שָׂרַי
h. הָגָר
J. יְהוָה
b. אִבָּנֶה מִמֶּנָּה
1911.

s. Sarai, My Princess.
h. Hagar, The Stranger *or* The Sojourner.
J. Jehovah.
b. be_built_up.

4 And he [*]went_in unto Hagar, and she [*]conceived: and when she [*]saw that she had_conceived, **her mistress** [*]**was_despised** in her eyes. 5 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "My wrong *be* upon thee: I [']have_given my maid into thy bosom; and [s]when she [*]saw that she_had conceived, I [*]was_despised in her eyes: [J]*the* LORD [t]judge between me and thee." 6 But Abram [*]said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; [']do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai [*]dealt_hardly with her, she [*]**fled** from her face.

[t]h. gave.
s. since she hath_seen.
[*]w. I have_been.

7 And the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD [*]found her by a_**fountain**_of [x]water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the_way to **Shur.** 8 And he [*]said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt_thou_go?" And she [*]said, "I [t]flee from the_face_of my mistress Sarai." 9 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "[']Return to thy mistress, and [']submit_thyself under her hands."

9. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

[t]f. am_fleeing.

10 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "I will_multiply thy [']seed [°]exceedingly, that it shall not be_numbered for multitude." 11 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "Behold, thou *art* with_child, and [']shalt_bear a son, and [']shalt_call his **name** [i]**Ishmaēl**; because [J]*the* LORD [']hath_heard thy affliction. 12 And ℌe will_be a wild [a]man; his hand *will be* against every_man, and every_man's hand against him; and he [t]shall_dwell in the_presence_of all his brethren."

i. יִשְׁמָעֵאל
12. Ch. 25. 18.
a. פֶּרֶא אָדָם

i. Ishma-Ēl, God-will-hear.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

13 And she [*]called the_name_of [J]*the* LORD [x][t]that spake unto her, "[t]**Thou-God seest me:**" for she said, "[']Have I also here looked after [t]him_that_seeth me?" 14 Wherefore the well was_called "[w]Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

t. אַתָּה אֵל רֳאִי
14. Ch. 24. 62; 25. 11.
w. בְּאֵר לַחַי רֹאִי

t. Thou God seest me.
w. *i.e.* the_well of him that liveth *and* seeth me.

15 And Hagar [*]bare Abram a son: and Abram [*]called his son's name, which **Hagar bare, "Ishmaēl."** 16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar [°]bare [']Ishmael to Abram.

1910.
15. Gal. 4. 22–31.

17 AND when Abram [*]was ninety years old and nine, [J]*the* LORD [*]appeared to Abram, and [*]said unto him, "I *am* [e]*the* [=]**Almighty -God**; [w]walk before me, and [']be_thou perfect. 2 And I [*]will_make my **covenant** between me and thee, and [*]will_multiply thee exceedingly."

1898.
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵל שַׁדָּי
w. הִתְהַלֵּךְ

e. El_[=]Shaddai, -God [=]Almighty *or* -God [=]Allsufficient. Ex. 6. 3.
w. walk_continually (*Hithpael*).

3 And Abram [*]fell on his face: and [=]God [*]talked with him

[=]G. Elohim.

*G. אֱלֹהִים

saying, 4 "As_for_me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou
shalt_be a father_of many nations. 5 Neither shall thy name
any_more be_called Abram, but thy **name** shall_be **Abraham**;
for a father_of many nations have_I_made thee. 6 And
I will_make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will_make nations of
thee, and kings shall_come out_of thee. 7 And I will_establish
my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in
their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be *a* God unto
thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will_give unto thee,
and to thy seed after thee, the_land wherein_thou_art_a_
stranger, all the_land_of Canaan, for an everlasting possession;
and I will_be their God."

9 And God said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt_keep my **covenant** therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.
10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall_keep, between me and
you and thy seed after thee; Every man_child among you
shall_be **circumcised.** 11 And ye shall_circumcise the_flesh_
of your foreskin; and it shall_be a_token_of *the* covenant be-
twixt me and you. 12 And he that_is eight days old shall_be_
circumcised among you, every man_child in your generations,
he_that_is_born in_*the*_house, or bought with money of any
stranger, *which is* not of thy seed. 13 He_that_is_born in thy
house, and he_that_is_bought with thy money, must_needs be_
circumcised: and my covenant shall_be in your flesh for an ever-
lasting covenant. 14 And *the* uncircumcised man_child whose
flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall_be_cut
_off from his people: he hath_broken my covenant."

15 And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou
shalt not call her **name** Sarai, but **Sarah** *shall* her name *be*.
16 And I will_bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I
will_bless her, and she shall_be *a mother* of nations; kings_of
people shall_be of her."

17 Then **Abraham** fell upon his face, and **laughed,** and
said in his heart, "Shall *a child* be_born unto him that is an
hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old,
bear?"

18 And Abraham said unto God, "O_that Ishmael might_
live before thee!" 19 And God said, "Sarah thy wife shall_
bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt_call his name **Isaac:**
and I will_establish my covenant with him for an everlasting
covenant, *and* with his seed after him. 20 And as_for Ishmael, I
have_heard thee: Behold, I have_blessed him, and will_make
him fruitful, and will_multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes
shall_he_beget, and I will_make him a great nation. 21 But my
covenant will_I_establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall_bear
unto thee at this set_time in the next year." 22 And he left_
off talking with him, and God went_up from Abraham.

23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that_were_
born_in his house, and all that_were_bought_with his money,
every male among the men_of **Abraham's house;** and **cir-**
cumcised the_flesh_of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as
God had_said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was_
circumcised in the_flesh_of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son
was thirteen years old, when he was_circumcised in the_flesh_of
his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised,
and Ishmael his son. 27 And all the_men_of his house, born in
the_house, and bought_with money of the_stranger, were_
circumcised with him.

B.C. 1898.
4. Rom. 4. 9-17.
m. לְאַב הֲמוֹן גּוֹיִם
a. אַבְרָם
ab. אַבְרָהָם
7. Gal. 3. 16, 17.
ab. בֵּין
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ
10. Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11, 12.
ma. זָכָר
12. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.
s. בֶּן
s. כַּסְפּוֹ
14. Ex. 4. 24-26.
s. שָׂרַי
sa. שָׂרָה
16. Gal. 4. 22-26, 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
17. Ch. 18. 12-15; 21. 6, 7.
i. יִצְחָק
20. Ch. 25. 12-16.
s. כַּסְפּוֹ
æ. בְּאַנְשֵׁי
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
27. *See* ch. 14. 14; 18. 19.
s. בֶּן

m. a multitude_of nations, *and v.* 5.
a. Abram, Exalted_father.
ab. Abraham, Father_of_a_multitude.
b. between.
o. of thy sojournings.
b. between.
ma. male.
. to be circumcised.
a. *Heb.* a son_of eight days.
s. son of an alien.
s. silver.
s. Sarai, My princess.
sa. Sarah, Princess.
t. the_son_of an hundred years.
t. the_daughter_of ninety years.
i. Isaac, Laughter, *or* He will laugh.
s. silver.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
a. according_as.
s. silver.
s. -son_of *the*.

B.C. 1898.
1. Ch. 13. 18.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּאֵלֹנֵי
m. מַמְרֵא
e. פֶּתַח
2. Heb. 13. 2. *Comp.* ch. 19. 1-3.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
a. אֲדֹנָי
s. וְסַעֲדוּ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

e. עֻגוֹת

10. Rom. 9. 9.

12. *See* ch. 21. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.
l. וַתִּצְחַק

14. Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
t. הֲיִפָּלֵא מֵיְהוָה

be. וַיַּשְׁקֵפוּ

17. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

19. Ch. 17. 23.

21. Ch. 11. 5.

n. יִגַּשׁ
l. וְעַד-רָשָׁע

18 AND [J] *the* LORD [*] appeared unto him [b] in the plains of [m] Mamre: and [h] he [+] sat in the **tent** [e] **door** in the heat of the day; [2] and he [*] lift up his eyes and [*] looked, and, lo, **three** [æ] **men** [+] stood by him: and when he [*] saw *them*, he [*] ran to meet them from the tent [e] door, and [*] bowed himself toward the ground, [3] and [*] said, "[a] My [=] Lord, if now I [·] have found favour in thy sight, [t] pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: [4] [t] let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [·] wash your feet, and [·] rest yourselves under the tree: [5] and I [*] will fetch a morsel of bread, and [s] comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore [·] are ye come to your servant." And they [*] said, "So [t] do, [ac] as thou [·] hast said."

[6] And **Abraham** [*] hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and [*] said, "[·] **Make ready** quickly three measures of fine meal, [·] knead *it*, and [·] make [e] cakes upon the hearth."

[7] And Abraham ran unto the herd, and [*] fetcht a calf tender and good, and [*] gave *it* unto *a* [x] young man; and he [*] hasted to dress it. [8] And he [*] took butter, and milk, and the calf which he [·] had dressed, and [*] set *it* before them; and he [+] stood by them under the tree, and they [*] did eat.

[9] And they [*] said unto him, "Where *is* **Sarah** thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent." [10] And he [*] said, "I [°] will certainly [t] return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah [+] heard *it* in the tent [e] door, which *was* behind him.

[11] Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of [x] women. [12] Therefore **Sarah** [l] [*] **laughed** within herself, saying, "After I am [°] waxed old [·] shall I have pleasure, my [-] lord being old also?" [13] And [J] *the* LORD [*] said unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I [Ɛ] of a surety bear a child which [·] am old?' [14] [t] Is any thing [t] too hard for [J] *the* LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

[15] Then Sarah [*] denied, saying, "I laughed not;" for she was afraid. And he [*] said, "Nay; but thou didst laugh."

[16] AND the [æ] **men** [*] rose up from thence, and [be] [*] **looked toward Sodom**: and Abraham [+] went with them to bring them on the way.

[17] And [J] *the* LORD said, "Shall I [+] hide from Abraham that thing which I [+] do; [18] seeing that Abraham [°] shall surely [t] become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth [·] shall be blessed in him? [19] For I know him, that he will command his [-] children and his [-] household after him, and they [·] shall keep the way of [J] *the* LORD to do justice and judgment; that [J] *the* LORD [s] may bring upon Abraham [-] that which he [·] hath spoken of him."

[20] And [J] *the* **LORD** [*] **said**, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, [21] **I will go down** now, and [*] see whether they [·] have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know."

[22] And the [æ] men [*] turned their faces from thence, and [*] went toward Sodom: but Abraham [+] stood yet before [J] *the* LORD.

[23] And **Abraham** [*] **drew** [n] **near**, and [*] said, "Wilt thou also destroy *the* [-] righteous with *the* [l] wicked? [24] **Peradventure** there be fifty [=] righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for *the* **fifty** [x=] **righteous** that *are* therein? [25] That be far from thee to do after [x] this [x] manner, to slay *the* [-] righteous with *the* [l] wicked: and that the [-] righteous [·] should

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* by the oaks of.
m. Mamre, From *the* vision.
e. entrance.
æ. anahshim,
a. Adonahy, *plural, a divine title.*
t. thy servant *singular.*
·w. wash ye your feet, *plural.*
s. stay *or* refresh.
c. cakes baken among the ashes.
+h. *was* listening.
l. laughed.
+s. shall I indeed, *see* v. 13.
t. *or* too wonderful.
be. beri t. forward to look.
n. drew nigh.
l. *or* lawless.

be as the [l]-wicked, that_be_far_from thee: Shall not the_Judge_of all the earth do [j]right?"

j. מִשְׁפָּט — 26. Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30, 31.

j. judgment.

26 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "If I [t]find in Sodom fifty [=]righteous within the city, then I [·]will_spare all the place for their sakes."

27 And Abraham [*]answered and [*]said, "Behold now, I [·]have_taken_upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there_shall_**lack five** of the fifty [=]righteous: wilt_thou_destroy [⌜]all the city for *lack of* five?"

a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

And he [*]said, "If I [t]find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*."

29 And he [*]spake unto him yet again, and [*]said, "Peradventure there shall_be **forty** found there." And he [*]said, "I will not do *it* for [x]forty's sake."

30 And he [*]said *unto him*, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be_angry, and I [*]will_speak: Peradventure there shall **thirty** be_found there."

a. Adonahy.

And he said, "I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there."

31 And he [*]said, "Behold now, I have_taken_upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord: Peradventure there shall_be **twenty** found there."

a. Adonahy.

And he [*]said, "I will_not destroy *it* for [x]twenty's sake."

32 And he [*]said, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be_angry, and I [*]will_speak yet_but this once: Peradventure **ten** shall_be_found there."

And he [*]said, "I will not destroy *it* for [x]ten's sake."

33 And [J]*the* LORD [*]went_his_way, as soon_as he had_left communing with Abraham: and **Abraham returned** unto his place.

1. Ch. 18. 22. *Comp.* Judges 19. 15-21.

19 AND there [*]came **two** [x]**angels** to_[s]**Sodom** at [x]even; and **Lot** [t]sat in the_**gate_of Sodom:** and Lot [*]seeing *them* [*]rose_up to meet them; and he [*]bowed_himself with_his_face toward_the_ground; 2 and he [*]said, "Behold now, [m]my lords, [·]turn_in, I_pray_you, into your servant's house, and [·]tarry_all_night, and [·]wash your feet, and ye [·]shall_rise_up_early, and [·]go_on your ways."

s. סְדֹם

2. Heb. 13. 2. *See* Luke 24. 28.

m. אֲדֹנָי

x a. the two angels.

s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.

t s. *was* sitting.

m. my lords, adonay, *not* Adonahy.

And they [*]said, "Nay; but we will_abide in the street all night." 3 And he [*]pressed_upon them greatly; and they [*]turned_in unto him, and [*]entered into his house; and he [*]made them a feast, and did_bake unleavened_bread, and they [*]did_eat.

4. *Comp.* Judges 19. 22-25, Isa. 3. 9. Rom. 1. 24-27. Jude 7.

4 But before they [t]lay_down, the_[æ]men_of the city, *even* the_[æ]**men_of Sodom,** compassed the house round, both old and young, all the [¯]people from every_quarter: 5 and they [*]called unto Lot, and [*]said unto him, "Where *are* the [æ]men which came_in to thee this night? [·]bring_them_out unto us, that we [*]may_know them."

æ. וַאֲנָשֵׁי

t. lay_down *for the night.*

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

6 And Lot [*]went_out at the [e]door unto them, and shut the [d]door after him, 7 and [*]said, "I_pray_you, brethren, [t]do not so_wickedly. 8 Behold now, I have two daughters which [·]have not known [i]man; [t]let me, I_pray_you, bring them out unto you, and [·]do ye to them as *is* [x]good in your eyes: only unto [x]these [x æ]men [t]do nothing; for therefore came they under the_shadow_of my roof."

e. הַפֶּתַח

d. הַדֶּלֶת

i. אִישׁ

e. entrance, pethakh.

d. door, dalah.

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And they [*]said, "Stand back." And they [*]said *again*, "This one *fellow* came_in to sojourn, and he [t]will_needs [©]be a judge: now will_we_deal_worse with thee, than_with them." And they [*]pressed sore upon the [i]man, *even* Lot, and [*]came_near to break the [d]door.

10 But the [æ]men [*]put_forth their ⌜hand, and [*]pulled ⌜Lot into

B.C. 1898.
11. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 18.
d. בַּסַּנְוֵרִים

the house to them, and shut-to ᶜthe ᵈdoor. 11 And they smote ᶜthe ᵉmen that *were* at the-ᵉdoor-of the house with ᵈˣ≡**blindness,** both small and great: so that they *wearied-themselves to find the ᵉdoor.

d. dazzlings.

12 And the ᵉmen *said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, ·**bring** *them* **out**-of *this* ˣplace, 13 for ᵂᴱ ᴸwill_destroy ˣthis ˣplace, because the-cry-of them ·is-waxen-great before-ᶜthe-face-of ᴶ*the* LORD; and ᴶ*the* LORD *hath-sent us to destroy it."

ᴸw. are-about-to-destroy.
J. Jehovah.

14 And Lot *went-out, and *spake unto his sons-in-law, ᴸwhich -married his daughters, and *said, "·**Up,** ·get you out-of ˣthis ˣplace; for ᴶ*the* LORD ᴸwill_destroy *this* ˣcity." But he *seemed as one-that-mocked unto his sons-in-law.

15. 2 Pet. 2. 7-9.
f. הִנָּמְצְאוֹת

15 And when the morning arose, then **the angels** *hastened **Lot,** saying, "·Arise, ·take thy ᶜwife, and thy ᶜtwo daughters, ˣᴸwhich are-ᶠhere; lest thou ᵇbe_consumed in the_iniquity-of the city." 16 And while he *lingered, the ᵉmen *laid_hold upon his hand, and upon the_hand-of his wife, and upon the_hand-of his two daughters; ᴶ*the* LORD ⁱⁿbeing_merciful unto him: and they *brought-him-forth, and *set him without the city.

f. found.
in. בְּחֶמְלַת
in. in mercy.

17 And it *came-to-pass, when they had_brought ᵗʰᵉᵐ forth abroad, that he *said, "·**Escape** for thy ˢlife; ᴸᵗlook not behind thee, neither ᵇstay thou in all the plain; ·escape to the mountain, lest thou ᵇbe_consumed."

s. soul.
l. עַל-נַפְשְׁךָ
l. אַל-תַּבִּיט
l. look not with desire *or* expectation.

a. אֲדֹנָי
18 And Lot *said unto them, "Oh, not so, ᵃmy ≡Lord: 19 behold now, thy servant ·ᴸhath_found grace in thy sight, and thou *hast_magnified thy ˡᵒmercy which thou ·ᴸhast_shewed unto me in saving my ˢ ᶜlife; and I ᴷ ᵇcannot escape to the mountain, lest *some* ˣevil ᵇtake me, and I ·die: 20 behold now, ˣthis ˣcity *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little_one: Oh, ᴸlet_me_escape thither, (*is* it not ᵃa little_one?) and my soul *shall_live."

a. Adonahy.
lo. חַסְדְּךָ
lo. lovingkindness.

a. מִצְעָר
21 And he *said unto him, "See, I ·ᴸhave_accepted ᵗthee concerning ˣthis ˣthing also, that I will not overthrow *this* ˣcity, for_the_which thou ·ᴸhast_spoken. 22 ·Haste thee, ·escape thither; for I ᵇcannot do anything till thou ·be_come thither." Therefore the_name-of the city was_called ᶻ**Zoar.**

a. a little_one.
t. thy face.
z. צוֹעַר
z. Zoar, Little.

24. Isa. 1. 9. Luke 17. 28-32. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9. Jude 7.
g. עֲמֹרָה

23 The sun was_risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. 24 Then ᴶ*the* LORD **rained** upon **Sodom and** upon ᵍ**Gomorrah brimstone and fire** from ᴶᶜ*the* LORD out-of ˣ≡heaven; 25 and he *overthrew ˣthose ˣcities, and ᶜall the plain, and ᶜall the_inhabitants-of the cities, and that_which_grew_upon the ground.

g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
x=h. the heavens.

26. *v.* 17.
l. וַתַּבֵּט

26 But his **wife** ᴸ*looked_back from behind him, and she *became a **pillar-of salt.**

l. looked-back-desiringly.

27. Ch. 18. 22.
28. Rev. 14. 11.
J. יְהוָה
b. וַיַּשְׁקֵף

27 And **Abraham** *gat_up-early in the morning to the place where he **stood** ᶜ**before** ᴶ*the* LORD: 28 and he ᵇ*looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the_land-of the plain, and *beheld, and, lo, the-smoke-of the country went_up as the-smoke -of *a* ˣfurnace.

J. Jehovah.
b. bent-forward -to-look.

29 And it *came-to-pass when ≡God ᵒdestroyed ᶜthe_cities-of the plain, that ≡God *remembered ᶜ**Abraham,** and *sent ᶜ**Lot** out-of the_midst-of the overthrow, when he ᵒoverthrew ᶜthe cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 **And Lot** *went_up out-of Zoar, and *dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he *dwelt in *a* ˣ**cave,** he and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn *said unto the younger, "Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a ⁱman in the earth to come-in unto us after the_manner-of

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1898. 32. Prov. 23. 31-33.

all the earth: 32 •Come, ˡlet-us-make our ˜father drink ʷwine, and we *will-lie with him, that we *may-preserve seed of our father.

w. יַיִן

33 And they *made their ˜father drink ʷwine that ˣnight: and the firstborn *went-in, and *lay with her father; and he perceived not when ⊙she lay-down, nor when ⊙she arose.

34 And *it-came-to-pass on-the-morrow, that the firstborn *said unto the younger, "Behold, I •ˡlay yesternight with my father: ˡlet-us-make-him-drink ʷwine this night also; and •go thou in, *and* •lie with him, that we may-preserve seed of our father." 35 And they *made their ˜father drink ʷwine ˣthat ˣnight also: and the younger *arose, and *lay with him; and he perceived not when she ⊙lay-down, nor when ⊙she arose. 36 Thus *were both the-daughters-of Lot with-child by their father.

w. wine, yayin.

1897. m. מוֹאָב b. בֶּן־עַמִּי

37 And the firstborn *bare a son, and *called his name ᵐ**Moab**: the-same *is* the-father-of *the* Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and *called his name ᵇBen-ammi: the-same *is* the-father-of the-ˢchildren-of **Ammon** unto this day.

m. Moab, From a father.
b. Ben-ammi, Son-of my people.
s. sons.

about B.C. 1898. 1. Ch. 18. 1. g. גְּרָר

20 AND **Abraham** *journeyed from thence toward the south country, and *dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and *sojourned **in ᵍGerar.**

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

2. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10-16 and 26. 6, 7. a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ

2 And Abraham *said of Sarah his wife, "She *is* my sister:" and ᵃ**Abimelech** king-of Gerar *sent, and *took ˜Sarah.

a. Abimelech, Father-king.

3. *Comp.* ch. 12. 17. Ps. 105. 13-15. ad. אֲדֹנָי

3 But ≡**God** *came to ᵃ**Abimelech** in a dream by-ˣnight, and *said to him, "Behold, thou *art but* a dead-man, for the woman which thou •ˡhast-taken; for she *is* a man's wife." 4 But Abimelech •ˡhad not come-near her: and he *said, "ad≡Lord, wilt-thou-slay also a righteous nation? 5 Said he not unto me, 'She *is* my sister?' and she, even she-herself said, 'He *is* my brother:' in the-integrity-of my heart and innocency-of my hands •ˡhave-I-done this."

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.
•h. did I.

6 And ˣ≡God *said unto him in a ˣdream, "Yea, I •ˡknow that thou didst this in the-integrity-of thy heart; for I also *withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore •restore the ⁱman *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he *shall-pray for thee, and thou •shalt-live: and if thou ⁺restore *her* not, know thou that thou ⊙shalt-surely ˡdie, thou, and all that *are* thine."

*w. have-withheld.
i. הָאִישׁ
i. *Heb.* ish.

8 Therefore Abimelech *rose-early in the morning, and *called all his servants, and *told ˜all ˣthese ˣthings in their ears: and the æmen *were sore afraid.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
æ. anahshim.

9. *Comp.* ch. 12. 18, 19, and 26. 8-10. s. חָטָאתִי לָךְ

9 Then **Abimelech** *called **Abraham,** and *said unto him, "What •ˡhast-thou-done unto us? and what •ˡhave-I-ˢoffended thee, that thou •ˡhast-brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou •ˡhast-done deeds unto me that ˡought not to-be-done." 10 And Abimelech *said unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou •ˡhast-done ˣthis ˣthing?"

s. sinned against thee.

11 And Abraham *said, "Because I thought, Surely the-fear-of ≡God *is* not in ˣthis ˣplace; and they •will-slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the-daughter-of my father, but not the-daughter-of my mother; and she *became my wife. 13 And it *came-to-pass, when ≡God ≡caused me to-wander from my father's house, that I *said unto her, 'This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt-shew unto me; at every ˣplace whither we shall-come, •say of me, He *is* my brother.'"

ᵉG. הִתְעוּ אֹתִי אֱלֹהִים
ᵉGod ᵉcaused, *both in plural.*

14. *Comp.* ch. 12. 20, and 26. 11.

14 And **Abimelech** *took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and *gave *them* unto Abraham, and *restored him ˜Sarah his wife.

B.C. about 1893.

15 And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land *is* before thee: ·dwell where it pleaseth thee." 16 And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I ·have_given thy brother a thousand *pieces of* silver: behold הִנֵּה *is* to thee a_covering_of *the* eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*;" thus she was_reproved.

17 So Abraham *prayed unto [x=]God: and [=]**God** *__healed__ ⌜**Abimelech**, and his ⌝wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. 18 For [J]*the* LORD [○]had fast_·closed_up all the_wombs_of the_house_of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

1. Ch. 17. 19; 18. 10, 14.

J. יְהוָה

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

3. Ch. 17. 19.

i. יִצְחָק

about 1897.

21 AND [J]*the* **LORD visited** ⌜**Sarah** [a]as he had_said, and [J]*the* LORD *did unto Sarah [a]as he had_spoken. 2 For Sarah *conceived, and *bare Abraham a son in his old_age, at the set_time of which [=]God had_spoken to הִים.

J. Jehovah.

a. according_as.

3 And Abraham *called ⌜the_name_of his son [x1]that was_born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [i]**Isaac**. 4 And Abraham *circumcised his son ⌜Isaac being eight days old, [a]as [=]God had_commanded הִים. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son ⌜Isaac [○]was_born unto him.

i. Isaac, Yitskhak, He will ·laugh.

6. Ps. 113. 9. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.

l. צְחֹק

w. יִצְחָק

1892.

6 And Sarah *said, "[=]God ·hath_made me to [l]**laugh**, *so that* all [x1]that hear [w]will_laugh with me." 7 And she *said, "Who [·]would_have_said unto Abraham, that Sarah [·]should_have_given children suck? for I ·have_born *him* a son in his old_age."

l. laugh, tsekhok.

w. will_laugh, yitskhok.

o. בְּיוֹם

8 And the child *grew, and *was_**weaned**: and Abraham *made a great feast [o]the *same* day that ⌜Isaac [○]was_weaned.

o. on.

9. Gal. 4. 29, 30.

m. מְצַחֵק

ma. הָאָמָה

9 And Sarah *saw ⌜the_**son**_of **Hagar** the Egyptian, which she had_born unto Abraham, [m]**mocking**. 10 Wherefore she *said unto Abraham, "·**Cast_out** [x]this [x ma]**bondwoman** and her ⌜son: for the_son_of [x]this [x ma]bondwoman [·]shall not be_heir with my son, *even* with Isaac." 11 And the thing *was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

m. mocking *or* laughing, mitsakheek.

ma. maid_servant.

12. Rom. 9. 6-8. Heb. 11. 18.

12 And [=]**God** *__said__ unto Abraham, "[·]Let_it not be_grievous in thy sight because_of the lad, and because_of thy [ma]bondwoman; in all that Sarah [·]hath_said unto thee, ·hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac** shall thy **seed** be_**called**. 13 And also of ⌜the_son_of the [ma]bondwoman will_I_make a nation, because הִיא *is* thy seed."

14. John 8. 35.

s. וְחֵמֶת

14 And **Abraham** *rose_up_early in the morning, and *took bread, and a [s]bottle_of water, and *gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and ⌜the child, and *__sent_her_away__: and she *departed, and *wandered in the_wilderness_of Beer_sheba.

s. skin_bottle.

15 And the water *was_spent in the [s]bottle, and she *cast ⌜the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she *went, and *sat her down over_against *him* a good_way_off, as_it_were a bowshot; for she said, "[·]Let me not see the_death_of the child." And she *sat over_against *him*, and *lift_up her ⌜voice, and *wept.

19. Num. 22. 31. 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luk. 24. 16, 31.

w. בְּאֵר

17 And [=]God *heard ⌜the_voice_of the lad; and the_**angel**_of [=]God *called to Hagar out of [x=]heaven, and *said unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? [·]fear not; for [=]God ·hath_heard the_voice_of the lad where הוּא *is*. 18 ·Arise, ·lift_up ⌜the lad, and ·hold him in thine ⌜hand; for I will_make him a great nation."

x=h. the heavens.

19 And [=]God *opened her ⌜eyes, and she *saw a_[w]well_of water; and she *went, and *filled ⌜the [s]bottle with water, and *gave ⌜the lad drink.

w. well, beer.

20. Ch. 16. 12.

20 And [=]God *was with the lad; and he *grew, and *dwelt in the **wilderness**, and *became an archer. 21 And he *dwelt in the_wilderness_of **Paran**: and his mother *took him a wife out_of the_land_of Egypt.

22. *Or* ch. 26. 26-29.

22 And *it_came_to_pass at [x]that [x]time, that **Abimelech** and

B.C. about 1892.
p. פִּיכֹל

[p] **Phichol** the_chief_captain_of his host *spake unto Abraham, saying, "[=]God *is* with thee in all that thou [+]doest: 23 now therefore [*]swear unto me here by [=]God that thou wilt not deal_falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's_son: *but* according _to the kindness that I [*]have_done unto thee, thou shalt_do unto me, and to the land wherein thou [*]hast_sojourned." 24 And Abraham *said, "[E] will_swear."

25. *See* ch. 26. 15, 18, 20–22.
w. בְּאֵר

25 And Abraham [*]reproved [*]Abimelech because of a [w]**well**_of [x=]water, which Abimelech's servants had_violently_taken_away. 26 And Abimelech *said, "I [*]wot not who [*]hath_done [x]this [x]thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard [E] *of it*, but to-day."

27. *See* ch. 26. 30–33.
c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ

27 And Abraham *took sheep and oxen, and *gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them [c]*made a **covenant.**

28 And Abraham *set [*]seven ewe_lambs_of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech *said unto Abraham, "What *mean* [x]these seven ewe_lambs which thou [*]hast_set by themselves?" 30 And he *said, "For *these* [*]seven ewe_lambs shalt_thou_take of my hand, that they_may_be a witness unto me, that I [*]have_digged [x]this [x][w]well."

30. *See* ch. 31. 45–54.
b. בְּאֵר שָׁבַע about 1891.

31 Wherefore he called [x]that [x]place "[b]**Beer-sheba;**" because there they sware both of them. 32 Thus they [c]*made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech *rose_up, and Phichol the_chief_captain_of his host, and they *returned into the_land_of *the* Philistines.

33. Ps. 90. 2.
t. אֹשֶׁל
e. אֵל עוֹלָם

33 And *Abraham* *planted a [t]**grove** in Beer-sheba, and *called there on the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, the everlasting [e]God. 34 And Abraham *sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

1872. *Jos. Ant.* 1. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[x=]G. וְהָאֱלֹהִים
t. נִסָּה
b. הִנֵּנִי
m. הַמֹּרִיָּה
u. וְהַעֲלֵהוּ
a. לְעֹלָה

22 AND it *came_to_pass after [x]these [x]things, that [x=]**God did_[t]tempt [*]Abraham,** and *said unto him, "Abraham:" and he *said, "[b]Behold, *here* I *am*." 2 And he *said, "[*]Take now thy [*]son, thine [*]only *son* **[*]Isaac,** whom thou [*]lovest, and [*]get thee into the_land_of [x][m]**Moriah,** and [*]**offer**[u] him there for a [a]burnt_offering upon one_of the mountains which I will_tell thee of."

f. מֵרָחֹק

3 And **Abraham** *rose_up_early in the morning, and *saddled his [*]ass, and *took [*]two_of his young_men with him, and [*]Isaac his son, and *clave the_[=]wood_for *the* [a]burnt_offering, and *rose_up, and *went unto the place of_which [x=]God had_told him.

4 Then on the **third** [x]**day** Abraham *lifted_up his [*]eyes, and *saw [*]the place [f]afar_off. 5 And Abraham *said unto his young_men, "[*]Abide ye here with the ass; and [E] and the lad will_go yonder and *worship, and *come_again to you."

[x]k. וְאֶת־ הַמַּאֲכֶלֶת

6 And Abraham *took [*]the_[=]**wood**_of the [a]burnt_offering, and *__laid *it* upon Isaac__ his son; and he *took [*]the fire in his hand, and *a* [x]k knife; and they *went both_of them together.

7 And Isaac *spake unto Abraham his father, and *said, "My father:" and he *said, "[b]Here *am* I, my son." And he *said, "Behold the **fire** and the [=]**wood:** but where *is* the **lamb** for a [a]burnt_offering?"

p. יִרְאֶה־לּוֹ
[x]l. הַשֶּׂה

8 And Abraham *said, "My son, [=]**God will_[p]provide himself *a*** [x]**lamb** for a [a]burnt_offering:" so they *went both_of them together.

9. Heb. 11. 17–19. James 2. 21–23.

9 And they *came to the place which [x=]God had_told him of; and Abraham *built *an* [x]altar there, and *laid [*]the [=]wood in_order, and *__bound [*]Isaac__ his son, and *__laid him__ on the **altar** upon the [=]wood. 10 And Abraham *stretched_forth his [*]hand, and *took [*]the knife to slay his [*]son.

p. Phichol, Mouth_of all.
w. well, beer.
*h. did.
c. confirmed.
b. Beer-sheba, Well of *the* oath.
t. tamarisk-tree.
e. El, God, *singular.*
x=(1. Elohim, the Triune God.
t. try *or* prove.
b. *or* Behold me.
*l. intensely-lovest.
*m. Moriah, The Manifestation *or* Sight of Jah *or* Jehovah, *from* rahah, to see.
u. offer him up.
a. an ascending-offering.
f. from afar.
[x]k. the knife—the *sacrificial* knife.
a. an ascending-offering.
p. provide *or* look-out for himself.
[x]l. the lamb.
[x]a. the altar.

B.C. 1872.

11 And the angel of J*the* LORD *called unto him out of x=heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "b Here *am* I." 12 And he *said, "f Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither *do thou any thing unto him: for now I *know that thou fearest =God, seeing thou *hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me."

13 And Abraham *lifted up his eyes, and *looked, and behold behind *him* a **ram** caught in *a* xthicket by his horns: and Abraham *went and *took the ram, and *offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham *called the name of xthat xplace "J**Jehovah-jireh:**" as it is said *to* this day, "In the mount of J*the* LORD it shall be sseen."

15 And the angel of J*the* LORD *called unto Abraham out of x=heaven *the* second time, 16 and *said, "By myself *have I **sworn,** faith J*the* LORD, for because thou *hast done xthis xthing, and *hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: 17 that ©in blessing I will **bless** thee, and ©in multiplying I will **multiply** thy seed as the stars of the =heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed *shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and **in thy seed** shall all the nations of the earth bbe blessed; because thou *hast obeyed my voice."

19 So **Abraham** *returned unto his young men, and they *rose up and *went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham *dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it *came to pass after xthese xthings, that it *was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, she *hath also born schildren unto thy brother **Nahor;**" 21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuēl. 23 And Bethuēl begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she *bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

1860.

23 AND Sarah *was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And **Sarah** *died in kKirjath-arba; the same *is* hHebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham *came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham *stood up from before his dead, and *spake unto the sons of hHeth, saying, 4 "I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I *may bury my dead out of my sight."

5 And the schildren of Heth *answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 "Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a gmighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but ©that thou mayest bury thy dead."

7 And Abraham *stood up, and *bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the schildren of Heth. 8 And he *communed with them, saying, "If it be your mind that ©I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of xmMachpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much smoney as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you."

10 And Ephron dwelt among the schildren of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite *answered Abraham in the audience of the schildren of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his

יְהוָה
12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8. *See* Rom. 8. 32.
יְהוָה יִרְאֶה
14. 2 Chr. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 22. 1.
יְהוָה יִרְאֶה
בְּהַר יְהוָה יֵרָאֶה
16. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 29.
וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ
עֵקֶב
20. Ch. 11. 29.
בָּנִים
21. Job 1, 1; 32. 2.
23. Ch. 24. 15.
2. Josh. 14. 14, 15.
בְּקִרְיַת אַרְבַּע
חֶבְרוֹן
חֵת
4. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
נְשִׂיא אֱלֹהִים
מַכְפֵּלָה
כֶּסֶף

J. Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens.
f. Or, Lay not.
h. Or, now I know.
h. didst not withhold.
x. the thicket.
J. *i.e.* Jehovah will see *or* provide.
s. seen, yiraheh.
x=h. the heavens.
h. didst.
h. didst not.
x=h. heavens.
b. *or* blessthemselves.
h. didst obey.
s. sons.
k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.
h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining.
h. Heth, Kheeth, Dread.
s. sons.
g. *Heb.* prince of =God.
m. Machpelah, Double, *or* A doubling.
s. silver.
s. sons.

B.C. 1860. 11. *See* 2 Sam. 24. 21–24.

city, saying, 11 "Nay, my ⁻lord, ˙hear me: the field ˙ˡgive I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I ˙ˡgive it thee; in the_presence_of the_sons_of my people ˙ˡgive I it thee: ˙bury thy dead."

12 And Abraham ᵛbowed_down_himself before the_people_of the land. 13 And ᵛhe spake unto Ephron in the_audience_of the_people_of the land, saying, "But if thou *wilt give it,* I_pray_thee, ˙hear me: I ˙ˡwill_give thee ˢmoney_for the field; ˙take *it* of me, and I ᵛwill_bury my ⁻dead there."

14 And Ephron ᵛanswered ⁻Abraham, saying unto him, 15 "My ⁻lord, ˙hearken unto me: *the* land *is worth* four hundred shekels_of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? ˙bury therefore thy ⁻dead."

16 And Abraham ᵛhearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham ᵛweighed to Ephron ⁻the silver, which he had_named in the_audience_of the_sons_of Heth, four hundred shekels_of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

ˡg. give, *absolutely* give.

s. silver.

17. Ch. 25. 9, 10; 49. 29–32; 50. 13. Acts. 7. 16.

17 And the_**field**_of **Ephron,** which *was* in ˣMachpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the_borders round_about, ᵛwere_made_sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the_presence_of the_ˢchildren_of Heth, before all ⁺that_went_in_at the_gate_of his city.

s. sons.

19. ch. 13. 18.

19 And after this, Abraham **buried ⁻Sarah** his wife in the_cave_of the_field_of ˣMachpelah before Mamre: the_same *is* Hebron in the_land_of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, ᵛwere_made_sure unto Abraham for a possession_of a buryingplace by ⁻the_sons_of Heth.

20. *Contrast* 1 Pet. 1. 3–5.

1857. a. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

24 AND Abraham was_old, *and* ᵃwell_stricken in age: and ᴶ*the* LORD had_blessed Abraham in all_things.

a. advanced in days.

J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 15. 2. Eliezer.

2 And **Abraham ᵛsaid** unto his eldest **servant** of_his house, ˣ⁺that ruled over all that he had, "˙Put, I_pray_thee, thy hand

J. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

under my thigh: 3 and I ᵛwill_make_thee_swear by ᴶ*the* LORD, the_ᴱGod_of ˣᴴheaven, and the_ᴱGod_of the earth, that thou ˡshalt not take a wife unto my son of the_daughters_of the Canaanites, among whom I ⁺dwell: 4 but thou ˡshalt_go unto my country, and to my kindred, and **˙take a wife unto** my son **Isaac.**"

x=h. the heavens.

4. Acts 13. 14.

5 And the servant ᵛsaid unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be_willing to follow me unto ˣthis ˣland: must I ᵒneeds ˡbring thy ⁻son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

6 And Abraham ᵛsaid unto him, "˙Beware thou that thou ˡbring not my ⁻son thither again. 7 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴱGod_of ˣᴴheaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the_land_of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give ˣthis ˣland'; ʰᵉ shall_send his angel before thee, and thou ˙shalt_take a wife unto my son from thence.

7. Ch. 12. 1.

x=h. the heavens.

8. v. 38.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ˙shalt_be_clear from this my oath: only ˡbring not my ⁻son thither again."

9 And the servant ᵛput his ⁻hand under the_thigh_of Abraham his ᴱmaster, and ᵛsware to him concerning ˣthat ˣmatter.

e. *or* in every good_thing.

10 And the servant ᵛtook ten camels of the_camels_of his ᴱmaster, and ᵛdeparted; for ᵉall the_goods_of his ᴱmaster *were* in his hand: and he ᵛarose, and ᵛwent to ᵐ**Mesopotamia,** unto the_city_of ⁿ**Nahor.** 11 And he ᵛmade *his* ˣcamels to_kneel_down without the city by a ʷwell_of ˣᴱwater at the_time_of *the* evening, *even* the_time that_women go_out to_draw *water.*

10. *See* John 16. 14, 15.

e. וְכָל־טוּב

m. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

n. נָחוֹר

w. בְּאֵר

m. Mesopotamia, Aram Nahăraim, Syria of two rivers.

n. Nahor, Nakhor, Snorting.

w. well, beĕr.

12 And he ᵛsaid, "O ᴶLORD ᴱGod_of my ⁻master Abraham, I_

B.C. 1857.
13. *See* John 4. 7.

pray_thee, ·send_me_good_speed this day, and ·shew kindness unto my ⁻master Abraham. 13 Behold, I ⊥stand *here* by the_[f]well of ˣ=water; and the_daughters_of the_[m]men_of the city ⊥come_out to draw water: 14 and ·let it_come_to_pass, that the damsel to whom I shall_say, '·Let_down thy pitcher, I_pray_thee, that I ⁺may_drink;' and she ·shall_say, '·Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also:' *let the same be* she *that* thou hast_appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall_I_know that thou ·hast_shewed kindness unto my ⁻master."

f. fountain, heeyn.
æ. anashim.

14. *See* John 13. 20.

ר. רִבְקָה
ב. בְּתוּאֵל
מ. מִלְכָּה
י. אִישׁ
ף. הַמַּעְיָנָה

15 And it ⁺came_to_pass, before he had_done speaking, that, behold, [r]**Rebekah** ⊥came_out, who was_born to [b]Bethuēl, son_of [m]Milcah, the_wife_of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel *was* very fair to_look_upon, a virgin, neither had any_[i]man known her: and she ⁺went_down to the [f]well, and ⁺filled her pitcher, and ⁺came_up.

r. Rebekah, Captivating.
⊥coming_out.
b. Bethu-Ēl, Separated_of God.
m. Milcah, Queen.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fountain, *or* spring, hayin.

17 And the servant ⁺ran to meet her, and ⁺said, "·Let me, I_pray_thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." 18 And **she** ⁺**said**, "·**Drink**, my ⁻lord:" and she ⁺hasted, and ⁺let_down her pitcher upon her hand, and ⁺gave him drink.

19 And when she ⁺had_done ◎giving_him_drink, she ⁺said, "I will_draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have_done ◎drinking." 20 And she ⁺hasted, and ⁺emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the [w]well to draw *water*, and ⁺drew for all his camels.

ה. הַבְּאֵר

w. well, beēr.

21. *v.* 12, 56.
ך. לְדַעַת

21 And the [i]man ⊥wondering at her held_his_peace, to [k]wit whether [J]*the* LORD had_made his journey prosperous or not.

k. know.

22. *See* v. 47.
ג. נֶזֶם

22 And it ⁺came_to_pass, as the camels had_done drinking, that the [i]man ⁺took a golden [j]earring of half a shekel_weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight_of gold; 23 and ⁺said, "Whose daughter *art* thou? ·tell me, I_pray_thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge_in?"

j. *or* jewel *for the face.*

24 And she ⁺said unto him, "I *am* the_**daughter**_of **Bethuēl** the_son_of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor." 25 She ⁺said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge_in."

י. יְהוָה

26 And the [i]man ⁺bowed_down_his_head, and ⁺worshipped [J]*the* LORD. 27 And he ⁺said, "⊥Blessed be [J]*the* LORD =God_of my ⁻master Abraham, who ·hath not left_destitute my ⁻master of his [l]mercy and his truth; I *being* in the way, [J]*the* LORD led me to the_house_of my ⁻master's brethren."

J. Jehovah.

ל. חֶסֶד

l. lovingkindness.

28. *See* John 4. 28–30.

28 And the damsel ⁺ran, and ⁺told *them of* her mother's house ˣthese ˣthings.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [l]**Laban**: and Laban ⁺ran_out unto the [i]man, unto the [f]well. 30 And it ⁺came_to_pass, when he ◎saw ⁻the [j]earring and ˣbracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he ◎heard ⁻the_words_of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the [i]man unto me;" that he ⁺came unto the [i]man; and, behold, he_⊥stood by the camels at the [f]well. 31 And he ⁺said, "·Come_in, thou_blessed_of [J]*the* LORD; wherefore ⁺standest thou without? for I ·have_prepared the house, and room for the camels."

l. Laban, White.

ל. לָבָן

32 And the [i]man ⁺came into the house: and he[i] ⁺ungirded *his* ˣcamels, and ⁺gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. 33 And there ⁺was_set *meat* before him to eat: but he ⁺said, "I will not eat until I ·have_**told mine errand.**" And he ⁺said, "·Speak_on."

i. *i.e. Laban.*
ˣe. the camels.
æ. *Heb.* anashim.

32. John 4. 31–34.

י. יְהוָה

34 And he ⁺said, "I *am* Abraham's servant. 35 And [J]*the* LORD *hath* blessed my ⁻master greatly; and he ⁺is_become_great: and

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1857.
36. Ch. 25. 5.
40. Ch. 17. 1.
w. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי
47. See v. 22.
k. חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

he *hath_given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife *bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him *hath_he_given all that he hath. 37 And my master *made_me_swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the_daughters_of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt_go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.' 39 And I *said unto my master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' 40 And he *said unto me, 'J*The* LORD, before whom I walk, will_send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt_take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt_thou_be_clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt_be clear from my oath.'

42 "And I *came this day unto the well, and *said, O JLORD =God_of my master Abraham, if now thou do_prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I stand by the_well_of x=water; and it shall_come_to_pass, that when the virgin x come_forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, 'Give me, I_pray_thee, a little water of thy pitcher to_drink;' 44 and she say to me, 'Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels:' *let* the_same *be* the woman whom J*the* LORD *hath* appointed_out for my master's son.

45 "And before I had_done °speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came_forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she *went_down unto the well, and *drew *water*: and I *said unto her, 'Let_me_drink, I_pray_thee.' 46 And she *made_haste, and *let_down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and *said, 'Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also:' so I *drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I *asked her, and *said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she *said, 'The_daughter_of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him:' and I *put the jearring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I *bowed_down_my_head, and *worshipped J*the* LORD, and *blessed *the* J LORD =God_of my master Abraham, which had_led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 "And now if ye will_deal kkindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I *may_turn to the_right_hand, or to the_left."

50 Then Laban and Bethuel *answered and *said, "The thing proceedeth from J*the* LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and *let_her_be thy master's son's wife, as J*the* LORD hath_spoken."

52 And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he *worshipped J*the* LORD, *bowing himself* to *the* earth.

53 And the servant *brought_forth **jewels**_of silver, and jewels_of gold, and raiment, and *gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious_things.

54 And they *did_eat and *drink, he and the wmen that *were* with him, and *tarried_all_night; and they *rose_up in the morning, and he *said, "Send_me_away unto my master." 55 And her brother and her mother *said, "Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall_go." 56 And he *said unto them, "**Hinder me not,** seeing J*the* LORD *hath* prospered my way; send_me_away that I may_go to my master."

J. Jehovah Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindly and truly *or* in_loving_kindness and truth.
a. according as.
w. anahshim.

w. walk_habitually (*Hithpaël*).
s. (*promise.*)
g. (*future.*)
s. (*assurance.*)

B.C. 1857.

57 And they *said, "We will call the damsel, and enquire at her ⌜mouth."

58 And they *called Rebekah, and *said unto her, "ᵇWilt thou go with ˣthis ˣⁱman?" And she *said, "**I will go.**" i. *Heb.* ish.

59 And they *sent away ⌜Rebekah their sister, and her ⌜nurse, and Abraham's ⌜servant, and his ᵉ⌜men.

60 And they *blessed ⌜**Rebekah**, and *said unto her, "Thou *art* our sister, ᵃbe thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and *let thy seed possess ⌜the gate of those which hate them."

61 And **Rebekah** *arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and *followed the ⁱman: and the servant *took ⌜Rebekah, and *went his way.

62. Ch. 16. 13, 14.

62 And **Isaac** *came from the way of the ʷwell Lahai-roi; for he ᵇdwelt in the south country. 63 And Isaac *went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he *lifted up his eyes, and *saw, and, behold, *the* camels *were* coming.

w. בְּאֵר

w. well, beēr.

64 And Rebekah *lifted up her ⌜eyes, and *when she saw ⌜Isaac, she *lighted off the camel. 65 For *she *had* said unto the servant, "What ˣⁱman *is* ˣthis ˣˡthat walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant *had* *said, "It *is* my ⌜master:" therefore she ᵇtook *a* ˣvail, and *covered herself.

66 And the servant *told Isaac ⌜all ˣthings that he had done.

67 And **Isaac** *brought her into his mother Sarah's ˣtent, and ᵇ**took ⌜Rebekah**, and she *became his wife; and he *loved her: and Isaac *was comforted after his mother's *death*.

about 1853. k. קְטוּרָה 2. 1 Chr. 1. 22, 33.

25 THEN *again Abraham *took a wife, and her name *was* ᵏ**Keturah.** 2 And she *bare him ⌜Zimran, and ⌜Jokshan, and ⌜Medan, and ⌜Midian, and ⌜Ishbak, and ⌜Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat ⌜Sheba, and ⌜Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the ˢchildren of Keturah.

k. Keturah, Incense.

s. sons.

5 And Abraham *gave ⌜all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and *sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto *the* east country.

1822. s. Ch. 15. 15.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 Then **Abraham** *gave up the ghost, and *ᵈ**ied** in a good old age, an old man, and ˢfull *of years*; and *was gathered to his people.

s. וַיִּלָּבַע

s. *or* satisfied.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmaēl *buried ℏim in the cave of ˣMachpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of ⌜the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

10. Ch. 23. 16.

11. Ch. 16. 13, 14; 24. 62. w. בְּאֵר

11 And it *came to pass after the death of Abraham, that ⁼**God** *blessed his son ⌜**Isaac**; and Isaac *dwelt by the ʷwell Lahai-roi.

w. well, beēr.

about 1800. 12–16. 1 Chr. 1. 29–31.

12 Now these *are* the **generations of Ishmaēl,** Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmaēl, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmaēl, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these *are* the sons of Ishmaēl, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

16. Ch. 17. 20.

1773.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmaēl, an hundred

B.C. 1773.
18. Ch. 16. 12.

and thirty and seven years: and he *gave-up-the-ghost and *died; and *was-gathered unto his =people. 18 And they *dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, ©as-thou-goest toward Assyria: *and* he [f]died in the-presence-of all his brethren.

f. נָפַל

f. *Heb.* fell.

1857.

19 And these *are* the-generations-of **Isaac,** Abraham's son: Abraham begat ⌜Isaac: 20 and Isaac *was forty years old when he ©took ⌜Rebekah to wife, the-daughter-of Bethuël the [a]Syrian of Padan-aram, the-sister-to Laban the [a]Syrian.

a. הָאֲרַמִּי

a. Aramæan.

1838.
21. Rom. 9. 10-13.

21 And Isaac *intreated [J]*the* LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and [J]*the* LORD *was-intreated of him, and **Rebekah** his wife *conceived.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

22 And the [s]children struggled-together within her; and she *said, "If *it be* so, why *am* I thus?" And she *went to inquire -of [J]⌜*the* LORD.

s. sons.

23. Ch. 27. 26-29, 37-40. Mal. 1. 2, 3.

23 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto her, "Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner-of-=people shall-be-separated from thy bowels; and *the one* -people shall-be-stronger than *the other* -people; and *the* [g]elder shall-serve *the* younger."

=p. peoples.
g. *Heb.* greater shall-serve *the* lesser.

25. Ch. 27. 11, 15, 16, 23.

24 And when her days to be-delivered *were-fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. 25 And the first *came-out red all-over like an hairy garment; and they *called his name [e]**Esau.**

e. עֵשָׂו

e. Esau, Hairy.

26. Hos. 12. 3. Ch. 27. 36.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand ⊥took-hold on Esau's [h]heel; and his name *was-called [j]**Jacob:** and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she •bare them.

h. בָּעָקֵב עֵשָׂו
j. יַעֲקֹב

h. heel, hakeeb.
j. Jacob, Yahakob, He will-supplant, trip-up, *or* take-by-the-heel.

1837.
27. Ch. 27. 1-4. Heb. 11. 9.

27 And the boys *grew; and **Esau** *was a cunning hunter, a [i]man-of *the* field; and **Jacob** *was* a plain [i]man, dwelling-in tents.

i. אִישׁ תָּם

i. *Heb.* ish tahm, perfect, sincere.

28. Ch. 27. 6-8.

28 And Isaac *loved ⌜Esau, because he did-eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah ⊥loved ⌜Jacob.

29-34. Heb. 12. 14-17.

29 And Jacob *sod pottage: and Esau *came from the field, and he *was* faint: 30 and Esau *said to Jacob, "•Feed me, I-pray-thee, with that same [x]red *pottage*; for I *am* faint:" therefore was his name called [e]**Edom.**

r. הָאָדֹם הָאָדֹם הַזֶּה
e. אֱדוֹם

x. red, xred, ahdōm.
e. Edom, Red.

about 1805.
32. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

31 And Jacob *said, "•**Sell** me this day thy ⌜**birthright.**" 32 And Esau *said, "Behold, I *am* [g]⊥at-the-point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?" 33 And Jacob *said, "•Swear to me this day;" and he *sware unto him: and he *sold his ⌜birthright unto Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage-of lentiles; and he *did eat and drink, and *rose-up, and *went-his-way; thus Esau *despised *his* birthright.

g. הוֹלֵךְ לָמוּת

g. going to die.

B.C. about 1804.
1. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10; 20. 2.

26 AND there *was a famine in the land, beside the first [x]famine that was in the-days-of Abraham. And **Isaac** ***went** unto **Abimelech** king-of *the* Philistines unto [g]**Gerar.**

g. גְּרָר

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

J. יְהוָה

2 And [J]*the* LORD ***appeared** unto him, and *said, "⊥Go not down into [e]Egypt; •dwell in the land which I shall-tell thee of: 3 •sojourn in [x]this [x]land, and I *will-be with thee, and *will-bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will-give ⌜all [x]these [x]countries, and I •will-perform the ⌜oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and I •will-make thy ⌜seed to-multiply as the-stars-of [x=]heaven, and •will-give unto thy seed ⌜all [x]these [x]countries; and in **thy seed** •shall all the-nations-of the earth [b]be-blessed; 5 because that Abraham ⊙obeyed my voice, and *kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."

J. Jehovah.
e. Egypt, Two distresses.
x=h. the heavens.
b. *or* bless themselves.

e. מִצְרַיִם

3. Ch. 22. 15-18. Ps. 105. 8-11.

b. וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ

6 And Isaac *dwelt in Gerar: 7 and the-[æ]men-of the place *asked *him* of his wife; and he *said, "She *is* my sister:" for he feared to say, "*She is* my wife;" lest, *said he,* the-[æ]men-of the place ⊥should-kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

⊙. *Comp.* ch. 12. 11-20; ch. 20.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

8 And it *came-to-pass, when he had-been there a long-time,

that **Abimelech** king of *the* Philistines looked out at *a* window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, "Behold of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?'" And Isaac said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I die for her."

10 And Abimelech said, "What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us."

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, "He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death."

12 Then **Isaac** sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and *the* LORD blessed him. 13 And the man **waxed great**, and went forward, and grew until he became very great: 14 for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and *the* Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, *the* Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we."

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac digged again the **wells** of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for *the* Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. 20 And the herdmen of Gerar did **strive** with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water *is* ours:" and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, "For now *the* LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land."

23 And he went up from thence to **Beer-sheba**. 24 And *the* LORD **appeared** unto him the same night, and said, "I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake."

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of *the* LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 Then **Abimelech** went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, "Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?" 28 And they said, "We saw certainly that *the* LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of *the* LORD."

30 And he made them a **feast**, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

i. אִישׁ

ג. i. וַיִּגְדַּל הָלוֹךְ

w. הַבְּאֵרֹת

d. עָפָר

i. בְּאֵר מַיִם חַיִּים

e. עֵשֶׂק

e. הִתְעַשְּׂקוּ

s. שִׂטְנָה

r. רְחֹבוֹת

26–29. *Comp.* ch. 21. 22–26.

a. אֲחֻזַּת

p. פִּיכֹל

c. וְנִכְרְתָה

30, 31. *Comp.* ch. 21. 27–32.

i. *Heb.* ish.

J. Jehovah.

g. i. *Heb.* going and increasing.

o. on continually.

in. increased.

w. wells, beëroth.

d. dust.

l. *Heb.* living.

e. Esek, Contention *or* Strife.

e. contended.

s. Sitnah, Hatred.

r. Rehoboth, Rekhobŏth, Room.

a. Ahuzzath, Possession.

p. Phichol, Mouth of all.

J. Jehovah.

c. confirm.

h. did not touch.

h. did.

B.C. about 1804. 32, 33. *Comp.* ch. 21. 31.

32 And it *came_to_pass the same xday, that Isaac's servants *came, and *told him concerning the w**well** which they had_digged, and *said unto him, "We *have_found water." 33 And he *called it sShebah: therefore the_name_of the city *is* b**Beer-sheba** unto xthis xday.

s. Shebah, An Oath. b. Beer-sheba, Well_of an Oath.

s. שִׁבְעָה
b. בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע

34 And **Esau** *was forty years old when he *took to wife Judith the_daughter_of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the_daughter_of Elon the Hittite: 35 which *were a bgrief_of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

bi. bitterness_of spirit.

bi. מֹרַת רוּחַ

B.C. about 1760.

27 AND it *came_to_pass, that when **Isaac** was_old, and his eyes *were_dim, so_that he could not see, he *called **Esau** his xeldest son, and *said unto him, "My son:" and he *said unto him, "Behold, *here am* I." 2 And he *said, "Behold now, I *am_old, I *know not the_day_of my death: 3 now therefore *take, I_pray_thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and *go_out_to the field, and *take me *some* **venison**; 4 and *make me =savoury_meat, such as I *love, and *bring *it* to me, that I *may_eat; that my soul *may_bless thee before I *die."

5 And Rebekah *heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau *went to the field to hunt *for* venison, i*and* to bring *it*.

*h. was_listening. i. in_order.

i. לְהָבִיאָ

6 And **Rebekah spake** unto **Jacob** her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy father *speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 "*Bring me venison, and *make me =savoury_meat, that I *may_eat, and *bless thee before Jthe LORD before my death.' 8 Now therefore, my son, *obey my voice according_to that_which I *command thee. 9 *Go now to the flock, and *fetch me from thence two good kids_of the goats; and I *will_make them =savoury_meat for thy father, such as he *loveth: 10 and thou *shalt_bring *it* to thy father, that he *may_eat, and that he *may_bless thee before his death."

*s. speaking.

11 And Jacob *said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy imanman, and I *am* a smooth imanman: 12 my father peradventure will_feel me, and I *shall_seem to him as a deceiver; and I *shall_bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing." 13 And his mother *said unto him, "Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only *obey my voice, and *go *fetch me *them*."

11. Ch. 25. 25.
i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

14 And he *went, and *fetched, and *brought *them* to his mother: and his mother *made =**savoury_meat**, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah *took xgoodly raiment_of her xeldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and *put them upon **Jacob** her xyounger son: 16 and she put the_skins_of the_kids_of the goats upon his hands, and upon the_smooth_of his neck: 17 and she *gave the =savoury_meat and the bread, which she had_prepared, into the_hand_of her son Jacob.

18 And he **came** unto his **father,** and *said, "My father:" and he *said, "Here *am* I: who *art* thou, my son?" 19 And Jacob *said unto his father, "I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I *have_done according_as thou *badest me: *arise, I_pray_thee, *sit and *eat of my venison, that thy soul *may_bless me." 20 And Isaac *said unto his son, "How *is it* that thou *hast_found *it* so_quickly, my son?" And he *said, "Because Jthe LORD thy =God brought *it* bto me."

r. Jehovah. b. before me.

r. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
b. לְפָנָי

21. *v.* 16.

21 And Isaac *said unto Jacob, "*Come_near, I_pray_thee, that I may_feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not." 22 And Jacob *went_near unto Isaac his father; and he *felt him, and *said, "The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the_hands_of Esau." 23 And he discerned him not, because

B.C. about 1760. his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he *blessed him.

24 And he *said, "*Art* thou my very son Esau?" And he *said, "I *am*." 25 And he *said, "·Bring_*it*_near to me, and I will_eat of my son's venison, that my soul ᵗmay_bless thee." And he *brought_*it*_near to him, and he *did eat: and he *brought him wine, and he *drank.

26 And his father Isaac *said unto him, "·Come_near now, and
27. v. 15. Heb. 11. 20. ·kiss me, my son." 27 And he *came_near, and *kissed him: and he *smelled ᶜthe_smell_of his raiment, and *blessed him, and *said, "·See, the_smell_of my son *is* as the_smell_of a field which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* blessed: 28 therefore ˣᵉGod *give thee of the_dew_of ˣᵉheaven, and the_fatness_of the earth, and plenty_of corn and
n. יְתִירֹשׁ ⁿwine: 29 ᵗlet ᵉpeople serve thee, and nations *bow_down to thee: ·be lord over thy brethren, and *let thy mother's sons bow_down to thee: cursed *be* ᵗevery_one_that_curseth thee, and blessed *be* ᵗhe_that_blesseth thee."

n. new_wine, tīrōsh.
e. peoples.

30 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon as Isaac had_made_an_end of blessing ᶜJacob, and Jacob *was yet_scarce gone_out from ᶜthe_presence_of Isaac his father, that **Esau** his brother **came_in** from his hunting. 31 And ḥe also *had_made ᵉsavoury_meat, and *brought it unto his father, and *said unto his father, "ᵗLet my father arise, and *eat of his son's venison, that thy soul ᵗmay_bless me."

32 And **Isaac** his father *said unto him, "Who *art* thou?" And he *said, "I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau."

33 And Isaac *trembled very exceedingly, and *said, "Who? where *is* ḥe ˣᵗthat hath_taken venison, and *brought *it* me, and I *have_eaten of all before thou ᵗcamest, and *have_blessed him? yea, *and* he shall_be blessed."

34. Heb. 12. 14-17. 34 And when **Esau** ᵒheard ᶜthe_words_of his father, he *cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and *said unto his father, "·Bless me, *even* me also, O my father." 35 And he *said, "Thy brother came with subtilty, and *hath_taken_away thy blessing."

j. Jacob, A Supplanter.

36. Ch. 25. 29-34. j. יַעֲקֹב 36 And he *said, "Is not he rightly named ʲJacob? for he ʰ*hath -supplanted me these two_times: he took_away my ᶜbirthright; and, behold, now he ·ʰhath_taken_away my blessing."

h. hath_supplanted me, yaḥăkĕbēni.

And he *said, "·ʰHast thou not reserved a blessing for me?"

37. *Fulfilled.* 2 Sam. 8. 14. m. גְּבִיר 37 And Isaac *answered and *said unto Esau, "·Behold, I *have* made him thy ᵐlord, and ᶜall his brethren ·ʰhave_I_given to him for servants; and with corn and ⁿwine *have* I sustained him: and what shall_I_do now unto thee, my son?"

m. mighty_one, *Heb.* gĕbir.
n. new_wine. tīrōsh.

38 And Esau *said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? ·bless me, *even* me also, O my father." And Esau *lifted_up his voice, and *wept.

o. מִשְׁמַנֵּי 39 And Isaac his father *answered and *said unto him, "Behold, thy dwelling shall_be ᴬᵒthe_fatness_of the earth, and of the_dew_of ˣᵉheaven from above; 40 and by thy sword shalt_thou_live, and shalt_serve thy ᶜbrother; and it ·shall_come_to_pass when thou shalt_have_*the*_dominion, that thou ·shalt_break his yoke from off ᵗthy neck."

ᴬo. of. ˣᵉh. the heavens.
30. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22.

41 And **Esau** *hated ᶜ**Jacob** because_of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau *said in his heart, "The_days_of mourning for my father ᵗare_at_hand; then *will_I_slay my brother ᶜJacob."

42 And ᶜthese_words_of Esau her ˣelder son *were_told to **Rebekah**: and she *sent and *called Jacob her ˣyounger son, and *said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as_touching thee, ᵗdoth_comfort_himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore,

B.C. about 1760.
h. חָרָנָה

my son, ·obey my voice; and ·arise, ·flee thou to Laban my brother to [h]Haran; [44] and ·tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury ᵗturn_away; [45] until thy brother's anger ·ᵗturn_away from thee, and he ·forget ⌜that_which thou ·ᵗhast_done to him: then I ·will_send, and ·fetch thee from thence: why ᵗshould_I_be_deprived also of you both in one day?"

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-dry.

[46] And Rebekah ᵛsaid to Isaac, "I ·ᵗam_weary of my ⁼life because of the_daughters_of Heth: If Jacob ᵗtake a wife of the_daughters_of Heth, such as these *which_are* of the_daughters_of the land, what [i]good shall my ⁼life do me?"

i. לָמָּה לִּי חַיִּים

i. *is* life to me.

1760.

28 AND **Isaac** ᵛcalled **Jacob**, and ᵛblessed ℎim, and ᵛ**charged** him, and ᵛsaid unto him, "Thou ᵗshalt not take a wife of the_daughters_of Canaan. [2] ·Arise, ·go to [p]Padan-aram, to the_house_of Bethuēl thy mother's father; and ·take thee a wife from thence of the_daughters_of Laban thy mother's brother. [3] And [e]-God ⁼Almighty ᵗbless thee, and ᵛmake_thee_fruitful, and ᵛmultiply thee, that thou ·mayest_be [a]a multitude of ⁼people; [4] and ᵛgive thee ⌜the_blessing_of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee: that thou [o]mayest_inherit ⌜the_land [o]wherein_thou_art_a_stranger, which ⁼God gave unto Abraham."

p. פַּדַּן־אֲרָם
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי
a. לְקָהַל עַמִּים
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ

p. Padan-Arām, the-Plain-of Aram.
e. Ēl Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient. God, *singular.* Shaddai, *plural.*
a. an assembly-of peoples.
o. of thy sojournings.
⁼God, Elohim.

[5] And Isaac ᵛsent_away ⌜Jacob: and he ᵛwent to Padan-aram unto Laban, son_of Bethuēl the Syrian, the_brother_of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

[6] When **Esau** ᵛsaw that Isaac had_blessed ⌜Jacob, and ·sent ℎim away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he_[o]blessed ℎim he ᵛgave him a charge, saying, "Thou ᵗshalt not take a wife of the_daughters_of Canaan;" [7] and that Jacob ᵛobeyed his ⌜father and his mother, and ᵛwas_gone to Padan-aram; [8] and Esau ᵛseeing that the_daughters_of Canaan [w]pleased not Isaac his father; [9] then ᵛwent Esau unto Ishmaēl, and ᵛtook unto *the* wives which he had [b]⌜Mahalath the_daughter_of Ishmaēl, Abraham's son, the_sister_of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

Ch. 26. 34, 35.
w. רָעוֹת ··בְּעֵינֵי

w. were evil in the-eyes-of.
b. *or* Bashemath, ch. 36. 3.

[10] And **Jacob** ᵛwent_out from Beer-sheba, and ᵛwent toward [h]Haran. [11] And he ᵛlighted upon ˣa *certain* place, and ᵛtarried there all_night, because the sun was_set; and he ᵛtook [f]of the_stones_of that place, and ᵛput_[i]*them for* his pillows, and ᵛlay_down in ˣthat ˣplace to_sleep.

10. Hos. 12. 12.
h. חָרָנָה
h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-Dry.

[12] And he ᵛ**dreamed**, and behold a [w]**ladder** ᵗset_up on *the* earth, and the_top_of it ᵗreached to ˣ=heaven: and behold the_angels_of ⁼God ascending and descending on it.

11. *See* Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 11. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 4-8.
f. מֵאַבְנֵי
i. וַיָּשֶׂם
12. *See* John 1. 51; 14. 6.
w. סֻלָּם *from* סָלַל, to cast_up.
f. from.
i. put_*it.* *See v.* 18.
w. way-cast-up, *see* Isa. 57. 14; 62, 10, and 35. 8-10.

[13] And, behold, [J]*the* LORD ᵗstood above it, and ᵛsaid, "I *am* [J]*the* LORD ⁼God_of Abraham thy father, and the_⁼God_of Isaac: the land whereon thou ᵗliest, to thee will_I_give it and to thy ⌜seed; [14] and thy seed ·shall_be as the_dust_of the earth, and thou ·shalt_spread_abroad to *the* west, and to *the* east, and to *the* north, and to *the* south: and in thee and in thy ⌜seed ·shall all the_families_of the earth be_blessed. [15] And, behold, I *am* with thee, and ·will_keep thee in all *places* whither thou ᵗgoest, and ·will_bring_thee_again into ˣthis ˣland; for I ᵗwill not leave thee, until I ·ᵗhave_done ⌜that_which I ·ᵗhave_spoken to thee *of*."

13. Gen. 3. 16.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
15. *v.* 20, 21. Heb. 13. 5, 6.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
·shall and ·will, *certainty.*

[16] And Jacob ᵛawaked out_of his sleep, and he ᵛsaid, "Surely [J]*the* LORD ᵗis in ˣthis ˣplace; and I knew *it* not." [17] And he ᵛwas_afraid, and ᵛsaid, "How ᶠdreadful *is* ˣthis ˣplace! this *is* none_other but the_[h]**house_of** ⁼**God**, and this *is* the_gate_of ˣ=heaven."

16. Ps. 139. 1-12.
ᵗis. יֵשׁ
17. Heb. 12. 28, 29.
f. מַה־נּוֹרָא
h. בֵּית אֱלֹהִים
ᵗis. yeesh.
f. fearful *or* solemn.
h. the_house-of Elohim, Beth Elohim.
ˣ=h. the heavens.

[18] And Jacob ᵛrose_up_early in the morning, and ᵛtook ⌜the **stone** that he had_put *for* his pillows, and ᵛset it up *for* a **pillar**, and ᵛpoured **oil** upon the_top_of it.

18. Lev. 8. 10-12. 1 Tim. 3. 14-16. *See v.* 11.

B.C. about 1760.

19 And he *called* the name of that place **Bēth-ēl**: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

b. בֵּית־אֵל

l. לוּז

b. Bĕth-ĕl, House of God.
l. Luz, Departure, Perverseness.

20 And **Jacob** *vowed* a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall *the* LORD be my God: 22 and this **stone**, which I *have* set *for* a **pillar**, shall be **God's house**: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give *the* tenth unto thee."

20. *See* 1 Tim. 3. 14–16. Prov. 3. 9, 10. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.

J. G. יְהוָה לִי לֵאלֹהִים

J. Jehovah. God, Elohim.

29 THEN **Jacob** went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of *the* east.

1–8. *Comp.* ch. 24. 10–14, *and* Ex. 2. 15, 16.

i. *Heb.* lifted up his feet.
s. sons.
w. well, beër.

2 And he looked, and behold a **well** in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

l. וַיִּשָּׂא יַעֲקֹב רַגְלָיו

s. בְּנֵי

w. בְּאֵר

4 And Jacob said unto them, "My brethren, whence *be* ye?" And they said, "Of Haran *are* we." 5 And he said unto them, "Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?" And they said, "We know *him*." 6 And he said unto them, "*Is* he well?" And they said, "*He is* well: and, behold, **Rachel** his daughter cometh with the sheep." 7 And he said, "Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*." 8 And they said, "We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep."

i. הֲשָׁלוֹם לוֹ

p. שָׁלוֹם

i. Is there peace to him?
p. peace.
y. *Heb.* yet the day is great.

9–12. *Comp.* ch. 24. 15–18, *and* Ex. 2. 16, 17.

9 And while he yet spake with them, **Rachel came** with her father's sheep: for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

12. Ch. 13. 8; 14. 14, 16.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13, 14. *Comp.* ch. 24. 29–31, *and* Ex. 2. 18–21.

13 And it came to pass, when **Laban** heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, "Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh." And he abode with him the space of a month.

ו. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים

a. *Heb.* a month of days.

15 And Laban said unto Jacob, "Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*" 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* **Leah**, and the name of the younger *was* **Rachel**. 17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel: and said, "I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter."

ל. לֵאָה

ר. רָחֵל

ר. רְכוֹת

ג. וְרָחֵל

l. Leah, Weary.
r. Rachel, Rahkheel, A Ewe.
m. mild *or* gentle.
a. and.

19 And Laban said, "*It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me."

ו. אִישׁ

20. Hos. 12. 12.

i. *Heb.* ish.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

1753.

22. *See* Judg. 11. 19.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban, "Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her." 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

ש. אַנְשֵׁי

ש. *Heb.* anashim.

B.C. 1753.

23 And it *came_to_pass in the evening, that he *took ⌜**Leah** his daughter, and *brought her to him; and he *went_in unto her.

z. זִלְפָּה

24 And Laban *gave unto his daughter Leah ᶻZilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

z. Zilpah, A Dropping.

25 And it *came_to_pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he *said to Laban, "What *is* this thou ·hast_done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then ·hast_thou_beguiled me?" 26 And Laban *said, "It ᵗmust not be so done in our ᵖcountry, to give the younger before the first-born. 27 ·Fulfil ᵗher week, and we *will_give thee ⌜this also for the service which thou shalt_serve with me yet seven other years."

p. בִּמְקוֹמֵנוּ

27. *See* Jud. 14. 12.

t. מַלֵּא שְׁבֻעַ זֹאת

p. place.

t. the-week-of this, *and* v. 28.

28 And Jacob *did so, and ⌜fulfilled ᵗher week: and he *gave him ⌜**Rachel** his daughter to wife also. 29 And Laban *gave to Rachel his daughter ᵇ⌜Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. 30 And he *went_in also unto Rachel, and he *loved also ⌜Rachel more than Leah, and *served with him yet seven other years.

b. בִּלְהָה

b. Bilhah, Wasting-away.

31 And when ᴶ*the* LORD *saw that Leah *was* hated, he *opened her ⌜womb: but Rachel *was* barren. 32 And **Leah** *conceived, and *bare a son, and she *called his name ʳ**Reuben**: for she said, "Surely ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will_love me."

J. יְהוָה

about 1752.

r. רְאוּבֵן

J. Jehovah.

r. Reuben, Behold a son.

33 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Because ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* ʰheard that I *was* hated, he *hath therefore given me ⌜this *son* also:" and she *called his name ˢ**Simeon**.

about 1751.

h. שָׁמַע

s. שִׁמְעוֹן

h. heard, shamang.

s. Simeon, Shimeon, Hearing.

34 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Now this time will my husband be_ʲjoined unto me, because I ·have_born him three sons:" therefore was his name called ˡ**Levi**.

j. יִלָּוֶה

l. לֵוִי

j. joined, yillaveh.

l. Levi, Joined.

35 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son: and she *said, "ˣNow will_I_ᵖpraise ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:" therefore she called his name ʲ**Judah**; and *left bearing.

p. אוֹדֶה

j. יְהוּדָה

p. praise, odeh.

j. Judah, Yehudah, Praise.

about 1749.

30 AND when Rachel *saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel *envied her sister; and *said unto Jacob, "·Give me ˢchildren, or else I ⊥die."

s. בָּנִים

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *see* v. 3.

2 And Jacob's anger *was_kindled against Rachel: and he *said, "*Am* I in ᴳ=God's stead, who *hath* withheld from thee the_fruit_of *the* womb?"

ᴳG. אֱלֹהִים

ᴳ=God, Elohim.

3 And she *said, "Behold my maid **Bilhah**, ·go in unto her; and she *shall_bear upon my knees, that I *may also ᵇhave_children by her."

b. וְאִבָּנֶה

b. *Heb.* be-built-up.

4 And she *gave him ⌜Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob *went_in unto her. 5 And Bilhah *conceived, and *bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel *said, "ᴳ=God *hath* ʲjudged me, and *hath* also heard my voice, and *hath_given me a son: therefore called she his name ᵈ**Dan**.

about 1748.

j. דָּנַנִי

d. דָּן

j. judged, dahnanni.

d. Dan, Judging.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid *conceived again, and *bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel *said, "With ʷgreat wrestlings *have* I wrestled with my sister, and I *have* prevailed:" and she *called his name ⁿ**Naphtali**.

about 1747.

w. נַפְתּוּלֵי אֱלֹהִים

n. נַפְתָּלִי

ᴳ=God, naphtulee.

n. Naphtali, My wrestling.

9 When Leah *saw that she had_left ᵒbearing, she *took ⌜**Zilpah** her maid, and *gave her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah *said, "A ᵗtroop ⊥cometh:" and she *called his ⌜name ᵍ**Gad**.

about 1749.

about 1748.

t. בָּגָד

g. גָּד

t. a troop cometh, bah-gad.

g. Gad, A Troop.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah *said, "ʰHappy_am_I, ᶠfor *the* daughters ·will_call_me_blessed:" and she *called his ⌜name ᵃ**Asher**.

about 1747.

h. בְּאָשְׁרִי

f. כִּי אִשְּׁרוּנִי

a. אָשֵׁר

h. Happy-am-I. beasbri.

f. for, etc., ishrunai.

a. Asher, Happy.

14 And **Reuben** *went in the_days_of wheat harvest, and *found ˡ**mandrakes** in the field, and *brought them unto his

about 1748.

l. דוּדָאִים

l. love-apples.

mother Leah. Then Rachel *said to Leah, "·Give me, I_pray_thee, of thy son's [1]mandrakes." 15 And she *said unto her, "*Is it* a small_matter that thou ·[1]hast_taken my ⌜husband? and ©wouldest_thou_take_away my son's [1]⌜mandrakes also?" And Rachel *said, "Therefore he shall_lie with thee to-night for thy son's [1]mandrakes."

16 And Jacob *came out_of the field in the evening, and Leah *went_out to meet him, and *said, "Thou [t]must_come_in unto me; for ©surely I *have* hired thee with my son's [1]mandrakes." And he *lay with her that [x]night. 17 And ≡God *hearkened unto Leāh, and she *conceived, and *bare Jacob *the* fifth son. 18 And **Leah** *said, "≡God ·[1]hath_given me my [h]hire, because I ·[1]have_given my maiden to my husband:" and she *called his name [i]**Issachar.**

19 And Leah *conceived again, and *bare Jacob *the* sixth son. 20 And Leah *said, "≡God *hath* [e]endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband [d]dwell with me, because I ·[1]have_born him six sons:" and she *called his ⌜name [z]**Zebulun.** 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and *called her ⌜name [d]**Dinah.**

22 And ≡God *remembered ⌜**Rachel**, and ≡God *hearkened to her, and *opened her ⌜womb. 23 And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and *said, "≡God [h]·[1]hath_taken_away my ⌜reproach:" 24 and she *called his ⌜name [j]**Joseph**; ©and_said, "[J]*the* LORD [s]shall_add to me another son."

25 And it *came_to_pass when Rachel had_born ⌜Joseph, that **Jacob** *said unto **Laban,** "·Send_me_away, that I_[t]may_go unto mine_own place, and to my country. 26 ·Give *me* my ⌜wives and my ⌜children, for whom I *have* served thee, and *let_me_go: for thou ·[1]knowest my ⌜service which I ·[1]have_done thee." 27 And Laban *said unto him, "I_pray_thee, if I ·[1]have_found_favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I ·[1]have_[di]learned_by_experience that [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed me for thy sake." 28 And he *said, "·Appoint me thy **wages**, and I *will_give *it*."

29 And he *said unto him, "Thou ·[1]knowest ⌜how I *have* served thee, and ⌜how thy cattle was with me. 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it *is_*now*_increased unto a multitude; and [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I ᵂprovide for mine_own house also?"

31 And he *said, "What shall_I_give thee?" And Jacob *said, "Thou shalt not give me any_thing: if thou_wilt_do [x]this [x]thing for me, I will_again [t]feed *and* [t]keep thy flock: 32 I will_pass_through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all *the* speckled and spotted cattle, and all the_brown cattle among the sheep, and *the* spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* ·shall_be my hire. 33 So ·shall my righteousness answer for me in time to_come, when it_shall_come for my hire before thy face: every_one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that [t]shall_be_counted stolen with me." 34 And Laban *said, "Behold, I would it_[t]might_be according_to thy word."

35 And he *removed [x]that [x]day ⌜the he_goats [x][t]that were_ringstraked and [x][t]spotted, and ⌜all the she_goats [x][t]that were_speckled and [x][t]spotted, *and* every_one that had *some* white in it, and all the_brown among the sheep, and *gave *them* into the_hand_of his sons. 36 And he *set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob [t]fed the rest of Laban's ⌜flocks.

37 And Jacob *took him **rods**_of green poplar, and of *the* hazel and chesnut tree; and [p]*pilled white strakes in them, [t]and_made the white appear which *was* in the rods. 38 And he *set ⌜the rods which he had_[p]pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the water-

b.c. about 1748.

about 1747.

about 1746.

about 1745.

Ch. 35. 16–18.

h. אָסַף
i. יִשָּׂשכָר
e. זְבָדַנִי
d. יִזְבְּלֵנִי
z. זְבֻלוּן
d. דִּינָה
h. אָסַף
j. יוֹסֵף
s. יֹסֵף
di. נִחַשְׁתִּי
J. יְהוָה
w. אֶעֱשֶׂה

h. hire, sichahri.
i. Issachar, Hire *or* Wages.
e. endued *or* endowed, zebadani.
d. dwell, yizbeleeni.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
d. Dinah, Judgment.
h. ·[1]hath_taken_away, ahsaph.
j. Joseph, He will_add.
s. shall_add, yoseeph.
di. divined.
J. Jehovah.
w. work.
p. *or* peeled.

B.C. about 1745. ing troughs when the flocks ᵗcame to drink, that they *should_conceive when they ᵒcame to drink. 39 And the flocks *conceived before the rods, and *brought_forth ˣcattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob did_separate the lambs, and *set the_faces_of the flocks toward *the* ringstraked, and all the_brown in the_flock_of Laban; and he *put his_own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it *came_to_pass whensoever the stronger ˣcattle ᵒdid_conceive, that Jacob ·laid ᶜthe rods before the_eyes_of the cattle in the gutters, that they ᵗmight_conceive among the rods. 42 But when the cattle were_feeble, he ᵗput *them* not in: so the feebler ·were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the ⁱman *increased exceedingly, and *had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

i. *Heb.* ish.

1739. 31 AND he *heard ᶜthe_words_of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob ·ʰhath_taken_away ᶜall that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's ·ʰhath_he_gotten ᶜall *this ˣglory." 2 And Jacob *beheld ᶜthe_countenance_of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as ʰbefore. 3 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Jacob, "·**Return** unto the_land_of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I *will_be with thee."

h. heretofore.
J. Jehovah.

h. כְּתְמוֹל שִׁלְשׁוֹם
J. יְהוָה

4 And **Jacob** *sent and *called **Rachel** and **Leah** to the field unto his flock, 5 and *said unto them, "I ⁺see your father's ᶜcountenance, that it *is* not toward me as ʰbefore; but the_ᴳ*God_of my father ·ʰhath_been with me. 6 And ye ·ʰknow that with all my power I *have* served your ᶜfather. 7 And your father *hath* deceived me, and ·changed my ᶜwages ten times; but ᴳGod suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he ᵗsaid thus, 'The ᴳspeckled shall_be thy wages;' then all the cattle ·bare ᴳspeckled: and if he ᵗsaid thus, 'The ᴳringstraked shall_be thy hire;' then ·bare all the cattle ᴳringstraked. 9 Thus ᴳGod *hath_taken_away ᶜthe_cattle_of your father, and *given *them* to me.

ᴳ. וֵאלֹהֵי אָבִי

ᴳGod, Elohim, *plural.*

7. Ps. 105. 14, 15.

10 "And it *came_to_pass at the_time_that the cattle ᵒconceived, that I *lifted_up mine eyes, and *saw in *a* dream, and, behold, the rams ˣ⁺which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. 11 And the_angel_of ˣᴳ*God *spake unto me in *a* dream, *saying*, 'Jacob:' and I *said, 'Here *am* I.' 12 And he *said, '·Lift_up now thine eyes, and ·see, all the rams ˣ⁺which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I ·ʰhave_seen ᶜall that Laban ⁺doeth unto thee. 13 I *am* the ᵉ-God_of Bethēl, where thou anointedst *the* pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now ·arise, ·get_thee_out from ˣthis ˣland, and ·return unto the_land_of thy kindred.'"

13. Ch. 28. 18–22.
e. הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

14 And Rachel and Leah *answered and *said unto him, "*Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he *hath* sold us, and *hath_quite devoured also our ˢᶜmoney. 16 For all the riches which ᴳGod ·ʰhath_taken from our father, *that is* ours, and our ˢchildren's: now then, whatsoever ᴳGod *hath* said unto thee, ·do."

s. כַּסְפֵּנוּ

s. *Heb.* silver.
ᴳGod, Elohim, *plural.*
s. sons.

17 Then **Jacob** *rose_up, and *set his ᶜsons and his ᶜwives upon ˣcamels; 18 and he *carried_away ᶜall his cattle, and ᶜall his goods which he had_gotten, the_cattle_of his getting, which he had_gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the_land_of Canaan.

19 And **Laban went** to shear his sheep: and Rachel *had_stolen ᶜthe ᵗimages that *were* her father's.

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

t. teraphim. *See* ch. 35. 2.

20 And Jacob *stole ᵗʰaway_unawares_to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that ḥe ⁺fled. 21 So ḥe *fled with all that he

th. אֶת־לֵב לָבָן

th. *Heb.* the ·heart_of Laban, *and* v. 26.

B.C. 1739.
had; and he *rose_up, and *passed_over ⌜the river, and *set his
g. גִּלְעָד ⌜face *toward the* mount ˣGilead.
g. Gilead, Perpetual fountain.

22 And it *was_**told Laban** on the third ˣday that Jacob was_fled. 23 And he *took his ⌜brethren with him, and *pursued after him seven days' journey; and they *overtook him in the mount ˣGilead.

24 And ≡God *came to Laban the Syrian in *a* dream by ˣnight, and *said unto him, "⌜Take_heed that thou ᵗspeak not to Jacob
f. מִטּוֹב עַד רָע ᶠeither good or bad."
f. *lit.* from good to bad.

25 Then **Laban *overtook ⌜Jacob.** Now Jacob had_pitched his ⌜tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the_mount_of ˣGilead.

26 And Laban *said to Jacob, "What ᵈhast_thou_done, that thou *hast_stolen_away unawares_to me, and *carried_away my ⌜daughters, as captives_*taken*_with *the* sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee_away secretly, and *steal_away_from me; and didst not tell me, that I *might_have_sent_thee_away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 and ᵈhast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou ᵈhast now done_foolishly
i. יֵשׁ in *so* doing. 29 ⁱIt_is in the_power_of my hand to do you hurt: but the_≡God_of your father spake unto me yesternight, ᵒsaying, '⌜Take thou heed ᵒthat_thou_speak not to Jacob ᶠeither good or bad.' 30 And now, *though* thou ᵒwouldest ᵈneeds be_gone, because thou ᵒsore ᵈlongedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore ᵈhast_thou_stolen my ⌜gods?"
i. It_is, yesh.

31 And **Jacob *answered** and *said to Laban, "Because I was_afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou ᵗwouldest_take_by_force thy ⌜daughters from me.' 32 With whomsoever thou ᵗfindest thy ⌜gods, ᵗlet him not live: before our brethren ᵈdiscern thou what *is* thine with me, and ᵈtake *it* to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had_stolen them.

33 And Laban *went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then *went_he_out of Leah's tent, and *entered into Rachel's tent.
t. teraphim, household_gods.
34 Now Rachel had_taken ⌜the ᵗimages, and *put them in the
f. וַתְּכַתֵּשׁ camel's furniture, and *sat upon them. And **Laban** ᶠ*searched ⌜all the tent, but found *them* not. 35 And she *said to her father, "ᵗLet it not displease my ⌜lord that I ᵗcannot rise_up before thee; for the_custom_of women *is* upon me." And he *searched, but found not ⌜the ᵗimages.
f. *Heb.* felt.

36 And **Jacob** *was_wroth, and *chode with **Laban**: and Jacob *answered and *said to Laban, "What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou ᵈhast so hotly_pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou ᵈhast_ᶠsearched ⌜all my stuff, what ᵈhast_thou_found of all thy household stuff? ᵈset *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they *may_judge betwixt us both. 38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she_goats ᵈhave
d. did_not.
not_cast_their_young, and the_rams_of thy flock ᵈhave I not
d. did I not eat.
eaten. 39 That_which_was_torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I ᵗbare_the_loss_of_it; of my hand ᵗdidst_thou_require it, *whether*
t. didst thou constantly.
stolen by_day, or stolen by_night. 40 *Thus* I was; in the day *the* drought consumed me, and *the* frost by ˣnight; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. 41 Thus ᵈhave_I_been twenty years in
41. Ch. 29. 27, 28.
thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou *hast_changed my ⌜wages
42. Ps. 124. Isa. 8. 13.
ten times. 42 Except the_≡God_of my father, the_≡God_of Abraham, and the_fear_of Isaac, had_been with me, surely thou hadst _sent_me_away now empty. ≡God ᵈhath_seen mine ⌜affliction and ⌜the_labour_of my hands, and *rebuked *thee* yesternight."

B.C. 1739.

43 And **Laban** *answered* and said unto Jacob, "*These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born? 44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee."

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a **pillar.** 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap. 47 And Laban called it "Jegar-sahadutha:" but Jacob called it "**Galeed.**" 48 And Laban said, "This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; 49 and **Mizpah**; for he said, "*The* LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see God *is* witness betwixt me and thee." 51 And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this **heap**, and behold *this* **pillar**, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; 52 this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us." And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered **sacrifice** upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and **Laban** **departed**, and returned unto his place.

32 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, "This *is* God's host:" and he called the name of that place **Mahanaim.**

3 And **Jacob** sent messengers before him to **Esau** his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I *have* sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'"

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother Esau, and also he **cometh** to meet thee, and four hundred men with him."

7 Then **Jacob** was greatly **afraid** and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; 8 and said, "If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape."

9 And **Jacob** **said**, "O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, *the* LORD which saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:' 10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed *unto* thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from

i. לִי־הוּא

c. נִכְרְתָה

h. גָּל

j. יְגַר שָׂהֲדוּתָא

g. גַּלְעֵד

w. עֵד

m. וְהַמִּצְפָּה

J. יְהוָה

wa. צָפָה

53. *v.* 42.

s. וַיִּזְבַּח

1. Ps. 34. 7; 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.

2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. Luke 2. 13.

h. מַחֲנֶה

m. מַחֲנָיִם

f. שָׂדֶה

4. Prov. 15. 1.

at. לְעֵשָׂו

t. אֶל

i. אִישׁ

h. מֵאָנוֹת

ho. הַמַּחֲנֶה

9. Ch. 31. 3, 13.

G. אֱלֹהֵי

J. יְהוָה

l. קָטֹנְתִּי

lo. הַחֲסָדִים

i. it.

c. cut *or* confirm.

h. heap, gahl.

j. *i.e.* Heap-of witness, *Chald.*

g. *i.e.* Heap-of witness.

w. witness, heed.

m. Mizpah, The Watch-tower.

J. Jehovah.

wa. watch, yitseph.

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sacrificed.

h. host; makhaneeh.

m. Makhanāyim *i.e.* Two-hosts (*mas.*).

f. field.

at. to.

at. to.

i. ish.

h. *or* hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*).

ho. *or* host, makhaneh (*fem.*).

G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

J. Jehovah.

l. less than all.

lo. loving-kindnesses.

h. hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*)

B.C. 1739.

the_hand_of my brother, from the_hand_of Esau: for I [t]fear him, lest he will_come and [s]smite me, *and the* mother with *the* children.
12. Ch. 28. 13-15.
12 And thou saidst, 'I [o]will_surely [t]do thee good, and [s]make thy [c]seed as the_sand_of the sea, which [t]cannot be_numbered for multitude.'"

13. Ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
13 And he [v]lodged there that same night; and [v]took of [x1]that_which came to his hand a [g]**present for Esau** his brother; 14 two_hundred she_goats, and twenty he_goats, two_hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she_asses, and ten foals.

g. מִנְחָה
g. gift-offering, minkhah.

16 And he [v]delivered *them* into the_hand_of his servants, every drove by themselves; and [v]said unto his servants, "[s]Pass_over before me, and [t]put a space betwixt drove and [ab]drove.

ab. וּבֵין
ab. betwixt.

17 And he [v]commanded [c]the foremost, saying, "When Esau my brother [t]meeteth thee, and [s]asketh thee, saying, 'Whose *art* thou? and whither [t]goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?' 18 then thou [s]shalt_say, '*They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a [g]present sent unto my [c]lord [at]Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.'"

g. מִנְחָה
at. לְעֵשָׂו
g. gift-offering.
at. to.

19 And so [v]commanded he [c]the second, and [c]the third, and [c]all [x1]that followed the droves, saying, "On [x]this [x]manner [t]shall_ye_speak unto Esau, when ye [o]find him. 20 And [s]say ye moreover, 'Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us.'" For he said, "I will_appease [h]him with the [g]present [x1]that goeth before me, and afterward I will_see his face; peradventure he will_accept [m]of me."

20. Prov. 21. 14.
h. אֲכַפְּרָה פָּנָיו
m. וְיִשָּׂא פָנָי
b. his face *or* make atonement to him.
m. my face.

21 So [v]went the [g]present over before him: and himself lodged [x]that [x]night in the [ho]company.

g. gift-offering.
ho. host (*fem.*).

22 And he [v]rose_up that [x]night, and [v]took his [c]two wives, and his [c]two womenservants, and his [c]eleven [c]sons, and [v]passed_over [c]the_**ford** [j]**Jabbok**. 23 And he [v]took them, and [v]sent_them_over [c]the brook, and [v]sent_over [c]that he [p]had.

c. יְלָדָיו
j. יַבֹּק
p. אֵת־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ
c. children.
j. Jabbok, Emptying, Pouring-out.
p. possessed.

24 And **Jacob** [v]was_left alone; and [v]there_**wrestled** a [i]man with him until the_[a]breaking_of the [d]day. 25 And [v]when_he_saw that he prevailed not against him, he [v]touched the_hollow_of his thigh; and the_hollow_of Jacob's thigh [v]was_out_of_joint, as [o]he_wrestled with him.

a. עֲלוֹת הַשָּׁחַר
25. *See* 2 Cor. 12. 7-10.
26. Hosea 12. 3-6. *See* Luke 21. 28, 29.
s. שַׁלְּחֵנִי
d. עֲלָה הַשָּׁחַר
28. Ch. 35. 9, 10.
j. יַעֲקֹב
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. ish.
a. ascending-of the dawn.
s. send-me-away.
d. dawn ascendeth.
s. send-thee-away.
j. Jacob, Crooked, A Supplanter.
i. Yisra-ĒI, A Prince-of-God.

26 And he [v]said, "[s]Let_me_go, for the [d]day breaketh." And he [v]said, "I will not [s]let_thee_go, except thou [t]bless me." 27 And he [v]said unto him, "What *is* thy **name**?" And he [v]said, "Jacob." 28 And he [v]said, "Thy name shall_be_called no more [j]**Jacob**, but [i]**Israēl**: for [t]as_a_prince_[t]hast_thou_power with [e]God, and with [m]men, and [v]hast_prevailed."

t. thou-wert-as-a-prince with, sahritha.

29 And Jacob [v]asked *him*, and [v]said, "[s]Tell *me*, I_pray_thee, thy name." And he [v]said, "Wherefore *is* it *that* thou [t]dost_ask after my name?" And **he** [v]**blessed** him there.

æ. אַל־נָא שְׁמֶךָ
29. Judg. 13. 17, 18.
æ. anahshim.

30 And Jacob [v]called the_name_of the place "[p]**Peniēl**:" "for I [t]have_seen [e]God [f]face_to_face, and my [s]life [v]is_preserved."

p. פְּנִיאֵל
f. פָּנִים
אֶל־פָּנִים
s. נַפְשִׁי
p. Peni-Ēl, Face-of-God.
f. face to face, pahnim el pahnim.
s. soul.

31 And as he passed_over [c]Penuēl the sun [v]rose upon him, and he [t]halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the_[s]children_of Israēl [t]eat not *of* [c]the_**sinew** which **shrank**, which *is* upon the_hollow_of the thigh, unto [x]this [x]day: because he touched the_hollow_of Jacob's thigh in the_sinew that shrank.

i. אִישׁ
i. *Heb.* ish.

33 AND Jacob [v]lifted_up his eyes, and [v]looked, and, behold, **Esau came**, and with him four hundred [i]men.

And he [v]divided [c]the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he [v]put [c]the handmaids and their [c]children foremost, and [c]Leah and her children after, and

B.C. 1739.

Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he passed_over before them, and bowed_himself to_the_ground seven times, until he came_near to his brother.

4. Ch. 32. 28.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted_up his eyes, and saw the women and the children: and said, "Who *are* those with thee?" And he said, "The children

G. אֱלֹהִים

which God hath_graciously_given thy servant."

God, Elohim, *plural.*

6 Then the handmaidens came_near, they and their children, and they bowed_themselves. 7 And Leah also with her children came_near, and bowed_themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed_themselves.

8 And he said "What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met?" And he said, "*These are* to find grace in the_sight_of my lord." 9 And Esau said, "I have enough, my brother;

m. יֶשׁ־לִי רָב

m. much.

keep that thou hast unto thyself."

10 And Jacob said, "Nay, I_pray_thee, if now I have_found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for

t. פְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים

therefore I have_seen thy face, as though I had_seen the_face_of God, and thou wast_pleased_with me. 11 Take, I_pray_thee, my blessing that is_brought to thee; because God hath

a. יֶשׁ־לִי־כֹל

t. the face-of God, penee Elohim.

a. all.

_dealt_graciously_with me, and because I have enough." And he urged him, and he took *it.*

12 And he said, "Let_us_take_our_journey, and let_us_go, and I will_go before thee." 13 And he said unto him, "My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with_young *are* with me; and if men_should_overdrive them one day, all the flock will_die. 14 Let my lord, I_pray_thee, pass_over before his servant: and I will_lead_on softly, according_as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be _able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir." 15 And Esau said, "Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me." And he said, "What needeth it? let_me_find grace in the_sight_of my lord."

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And

s. סֻכֹּת

Jacob journeyed to **Succoth**, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the_name_of the place is_called Succoth.

s. Succoth, Booths.

sh. שָׁלֵם

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city_of Shechem, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched_his_tent before the city.

sh. Shalem, Peace.

19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.

19 And he bought a **parcel** of *a* **field**, where he had_spread his tent, at the_hand_of the_children_of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces_of_money.

s. sons.

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

20 And he erected there an **altar**, and called it El-elohe Israël.

e. *i.e.* God the-God-of Israël. El, *singular.* Elohe, *plural.*

about 1732. 1 Ch. 30. 21. Tit. 2. 5.

34 AND **Dinah** the_daughter_of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went_out to see the_daughters_of the land.

d. דִּינָה

d. Dinah, Judged *or* Vindicated.

s. שְׁכֶם

2 And when **Shechem** the_son_of Hamor the Hivite, prince_of

h. חֲמוֹר

the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and

hu. וַיְעַנֶּהָ

defiled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the_daughter_of

t. עַל־לֵב

Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, "Get me this damsel to wife."

s. Shĕchem, Shoulder *or* Ridge.

h. Hamor, Khamōr, Ass.

hu. *or* humbled.

t. to the-heart-of.

5 And **Jacob heard** that he had_defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held_his_peace until they were_come.

6 And Hamor the_father_of Shechem went_out unto Jacob to

B.C. about 1732. commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

8 And **Hamor communed with them**, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein."

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife."

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, "Because he had defiled Dinah their sister;" 14 and they said unto them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us: 15 but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone."

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the **men** of their **city**, saying, 21 "These men *are* peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. 23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25. Ch. 49. 5-7. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, **Simeon** and **Levi**, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all *the* males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of *the* sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

אִישׁ i. *Heb.* ish.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and **spoiled the city**, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field, 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in-

B.C. about 1732.

number, they ·shall_gather_themselves_together against me, and ·slay me; and I ·shall_be_destroyed, Ḫ and my house." 31 And they ᵛsaid, "ᵛ·Should_he_deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

1 Ch. 28.
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים
b. בֵּית־אֵל
e. לְאֵל

35 AND ᵉGod ᵛsaid unto Jacob, "·Arise, ·go_up to ᵇ**Beth-ēl**, and ·dwell there: and ·make there an altar unto ᵉ-God, ˣʟthat appeared unto thee when thou ᵒfleddest from the_face_of Esau thy brother."

2. *See* ch. 31. 19, 34.
i. בְּתוֹכְכֶם
3. Ch. 28. 20–22.
e. לָאֵל

2 Then Jacob ᵛsaid unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, "·**Put_away** the **strange** ᶜgods that *are* ⁱamong you, and ·be_clean, and ·change your garments: 3 and ᵛlet_us_arise, and ᵛgo_up to Beth-ēl; and I ᵛwill_make there an altar unto ᵉ-God, ˣʟwho answered me in the_day_of my distress, and ᵛwas with me in the way which I went."

4. *See* Josh. 24.

4 And they ᵛgave unto Jacob ᶜall the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ˣearrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob ᵛhid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they ᵛjourneyed: and the_terror_of ᵉGod ᵛwas upon the cities that *were* round_about them, and they did not pursue after the_sons_of Jacob.

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

e. אֵל בֵּית־אֵל
ˣᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. נִגְלוּ

6 So Jacob ᵛcame to Luz, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, that *is*, **Beth-ēl**, Ḫe and all the people that *were* with him. 7 And he ᵛbuilt there an **altar**, and ᵛcalled the place ᵉEl-beth-ēl: because there ˣᵉGod ʳappeared unto him, when he ᵒfled from the_face_of his brother.

e. *i.e.* -God of Beth-El.
ᵉG. the *triune* God.
r. revealed *himself.*

8 But **Deborah** Rebekah's nurse ᵛ**died**, and she ᵛwas_buried beneath Beth-ēl under *an* ˣoak: and the_name_of it ᵛwas_called ᵃAllōn-bachuth.

ˣo. the oak.
a. *i.e.* Oak of weeping.

10. Ch. 32. 24–32.
j. יַעֲקֹב
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

9 And ᵉ**God** ᵛ**appeared** unto Jacob again, when he ᵒcame_out of Padan-aram, and ᵛblessed Ḫim. 10 And ᵉGod ᵛsaid unto him, "Thy name *is* ʲJacob: thy name shall not be_called any_more Jacob, but ⁱIsraēl shall_be thy name:" and he ᵛcalled his ᶜname "Israēl."

j. Jacob, Yaăkob, He-will-supplant. *Root*, heel, crooked, deceitful.
i. Isra-El, A Prince of -God.

e. אֵל שַׁדָּי

11 And ᵉGod ᵛsaid unto him, "Ḫ *am* ᵉ-God ᵉAlmighty: ·be_fruitful and ·multiply; a nation and a_company_of nations shall_be ᶠof thee, and kings shall_come_out of thy loins; 12 and ᶜthe land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will_give it, and to thy seed after thee will_I_give ᶜthe land." 13 And ᵉGod ᵛwent_up from him in the place where he talked with him.

e. Ēl-Shaddai, -God-Almighty *or* -God-Allsufficient. Ēl, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural.*
f. from.

f. מִמֶּךָּ

14. Ch. 28. 18–22.

14 And Jacob ᵛset_up a **pillar** in the place where he talked with him, *even* a_pillar_of stone: and he ᵛpoured a drink_offering thereon, and he ᵛpoured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob ᵛcalled ᶜthe_name_of the place where ᵉGod spake with him, "ᵇBeth-ēl."

b. *i.e.* House of -God.

b. בֵּית־אֵל

about 1729.

16 And they ᵛjourneyed from Beth-ēl; and there ᵛwas but a little way to come to ᵉEphrath: and **Rachel** ᵛtravailed and she ᵛhad_hard labour. 17 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when she ᵒwas in hard labour, that the midwife ᵛsaid unto her, "ᵛFear not; thou shalt_have this son also." 18 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, as her soul ᵒwas in departing, (for she **died**) that she ᵛcalled his name ᵇBen-oni: but his father ·ᶦcalled him ᵇᵉ**Benjamin**. 19 And Rachel ᵛdied, and ᵛwas_buried in the_way_to Ephrath, which is ᵇBeth-lehem. 20 And Jacob ᵛset a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the_pillar_of Rachel's grave unto this day.

e. Ephrath, Fertility.
b. Ben-ōni, Son-of my sorrow.
be. Benjamin, Binyamin, Son-of my right hand.
b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lakhem, House-of bread.

e. אֶפְרָתָה
17. Ch. 30. 24.
b. בֶּן־אוֹנִי
be. בִּנְיָמִין
b. בֵּית־לָחֶם
19. Ch. 48. 7. Matt. 2. 6.

21 And Israēl ᵛjourneyed, and ᵛspread his tent beyond the_tower_of ᵉEdar. 22 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when Israēl ᵒdwelt in ˣthat ˣland, that **Reuben** ᵛwent and ᵛlay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israēl ᵛheard *it*.

22. Ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
e. עֵדֶר

e. Edar, Heeder, Flock.

Now the_**sons**_of **Jacob** ᵛwere twelve: 23 the_sons_of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and

B.C. about 1729. Issachar, and Zebulun: [24] the-sons-of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: [25] and the-sons-of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: [26] and the-sons-of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the-sons-of Jacob, which were-born to him in Padan-aram.

[27] And Jacob *came unto **Isaac** his-father unto Mamre, unto the-city-of ˣArbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716. [28] And the-days-of Isaac *were an hundred and fourscore years. [29] And **Isaac** *gave-up-the-ghost, and *__died__, and *was-gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob *buried him.

about 1796. 36 NOW these *are* the-generations-of **Esau**, who *is* Edom. [2] Esau took his ᶜwives of the-daughters-of Canaan: ᶜAdah the-daughter-of Elon the Hittite, and ᶜAholibamah the-

about 1760. daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon the Hivite; [3] and ᶜBashemath Ishmaël's daughter, sister-of Nebajoth. [4] And Adah *bare to Esau ᶜEliphaz; and Bashemath bare ᶜReuel; [5] and Aholibamah bare ᶜJeush, and ᶜJaalam, and ᶜKorah: these *are* the-sons-of Esau, which were-born unto him in the-land-of Canaan.

about 1740. [6] And Esau *took his ᶜwives, and his ᶜsons, and his ᶜdaughters, and ᶜall the-ˢpersons-of his house, and his ᶜcattle, and ᶜall his beasts, and ᶜall his substance, which he had-got in the-land-of Canaan; and *went into *the* country from the-face-of his brother Jacob. [7] For their riches were more than that they °might-dwell together; and the-land-°wherein-they-were-strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. [8] Thus *dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau ʰ*is* Edom.

s. נְפָשׁוֹת s. *Heb.* souls.

o. מְגֻרֵיהֶם o. of their sojourning.

h. הוּא ʰ. Ht.

e. אֱדוֹם [9] And these *are* the-**generations**-of **Esau** the-father-of ᵉ*the* Edomites in mount Seir: [10] these *are* the-names-of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the-son-of Adah the-wife-of Esau, Reuel the-son-of Bashemath the-wife-of Esau. [11] And the-sons-of Eliphaz *were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. [12] And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she *bare to Eliphaz ᶜAmalek: these *were* the-sons-of Adah Esau's wife. [13] And these *are* the-sons-of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. [14] And these were the-sons-of Aholibamah, the-daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she *bare to Esau ᶜJeush, and ᶜJaalam, and ᶜKorah.

ᵉ. Edom.

ᵉ. 1 CHR. 1. 35-37.

about 1715. [15] These *were* ᶜ**dukes**-of the-sons-of **Esau**: the-sons-of Eliphaz the-firstborn-*son*-of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, [16] duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Eliphaz in the-land-of Edom; these *were* the-sons-of Adah. [17] And these *are* the-sons-of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Reuel in the-land-of Edom; these *are* the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. [18] And these *are* the-sons-of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Aholibamah the-daughter-of Anah, Esau's wife. [19] These *are* the-sons-of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

e. אַלּוּפֵי e. *or* chiefs.

about 1840. 20-30. 1 CHR. 1. 38-42. [20] These *are* the-sons-of **Seir** the Horite, ᵗwho-inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, [21] and Dishon,

ᵗw. יֹשְׁבֵי ᵗw. the-inhabitants-of.

and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the-ᶜ**dukes**-of the **Horites**, the-ˢchildren-of Seir in the-land-of Edom. [22] And the-ˢchildren -of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1840. 23. 1 Chr. 1. 40-42.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. 24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the [h] mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

h. הַיְמִם

h. *or* hot-springs.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. 28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the [c] dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, 30 duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of [x] Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

about 1780. 31-39. 1 CHR. 1. 43-50.

31 And these *are* the [k] **kings** that reigned in the land of **Edom**, before there reigned any king over the children of Israël. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. 33 And Bela [*] died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab [*] died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham [*] died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, [*] reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. 36 And Hadad [*] died, and Samlah of Masrekah [*] reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah [*] died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river [*] reigned in his stead. 38 And Saul [*] died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor [*] reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor [*] died, and Hadar [*] reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

k. kings, melahkim.

about 1496. 40-43. 1 CHR. 1. 51-54.

40 And these *are* the names of the [c] **dukes** *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, 41 duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 42 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 43 duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of [e] *the* Edomites.

e. Edōm.

o. מְגוּרֵי אֲבִיו

2. Ch. 30. 1-13. Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

37 AND Jacob [*] dwelt in the land [o] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. 2 These *are* the [f] generations of Jacob.

o. of his father's sojournings.

f. תּוֹלְדוֹת

1729.

Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph [*] brought unto [t] his father their evil report.

f. *or* family-histories.

t. אֲבִיהֶם

t. their.

3 Now Israël loved Joseph more than all his [s] children, because he *was* the son of his [=] old age: and he made him a **coat** [e] of *many* colours. 4 And when his brethren [*] saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [*] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

s. sons.

e. פַּסִּים

e. *or for* the extremities *or covering* the extremities.

5 And **Joseph** [*] **dreamed** a dream, and he [*] told *it* his brethren: and they [*] hated him yet the more. 6 And he [*] said unto them, "Hear, I pray you, this dream which I *have* dreamed: 7 for, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in [at] the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also [w] stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves [r] stood round about, and [*] made obeisance to my sheaf."

7. Ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14.

at. בְּתוֹךְ

w. נִצָּבָה

at. the midst of.

w. was set upright (*niphil*)

8 And his brethren [*] said to him, "Shalt thou indeed [r] reign over us? or shalt thou indeed [r] have dominion over us?" And they [*] hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

B.C. about 1729.
9. Ch. 46. 29.

9 And he *dreamed yet **another dream**, and *told it his brethren, and *said, "Behold, I *have* dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and *the* eleven stars ⁺made_obeisance to me."

10. See ch. 27. 29.

10 And he *told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father *rebuked him, and *said unto him, "What *is* ˣthis ˣdream that thou ˙hast_dreamed? ©Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren ⁺indeed_come to bow_down_ourselves to thee to_the_earth?" 11 And his brethren *envied him; but his father observed ˜the saying.

11. Luke 2. 51.

s. שְׁכֶם

12 And his brethren *went to feed their father's ˜flock in ˢShechem. 13 And Israël *said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren ⁺feed *the flock* in **Shechem**? ˙come, and I *will_send thee unto them." And he *said to him, "ᵇHere *am I*." 14 And he *said to him, "˙Go, I_pray_thee, ˢ˙see whether it be ˜well_with thy brethren, and ᵖ˜well_with the ˜flocks; and ˙bring me word again." So he *sent him out_of the_vale_of ʰHebron, and he *came to Shechem.

b. הִנֵּנִי
s. רְאֵה אֶת־שָׁלוֹם
p. וְאֶת־שָׁלוֹם הַצֹּאן
h. חֶבְרוֹן

s. Shĕchem, Shoulder, *also* A Portion.
b. Behold me.
s. see ˜the_peace ˙of thy, etc.
p. ˜the_peace_of the flock.
h. Hebron, ˙Khebrōn, Joining.

15 And a ⁱcertain_man *found him, and, behold, *he was* ⁺wandering in the field: and the ⁱman *asked him, ©saying, "What ⁺seekest thou?" 16 And he *said, "I ⁺seek my ˜brethren: ˙tell me, I_pray_thee, where ṯḥey ⁺feed *their flocks*." 17 And the ⁱman *said, "They ˙ˡare_departed hence; for I heard them ⁺say, 'ᵏLet_us_go to ᵈ**Dothan**.'" And Joseph *went after his brethren, and *found them in Dothan.

i. *Heb.* ish.

d. דֹּתָיְנָה

d. Dothan, Dothaḥyin, Two_wells.

18. See Matt. 21. 37–39.

18 And when they *saw ḥim afar off, even before he ᵗcame_near unto them, they *conspired_against ḥim to slay him. 19 And they *said one to another, "Behold, ˣthis ᵐdreamer ⁺cometh. 20 ˙Come now therefore, and *let_us_slay him, and *cast him into some pit, and we ˙will_say, 'Some_evil beast ˙ˡhath_devoured him:' and we *shall_see what will_become_of his dreams."

m. בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת

m. master_of ˣdreams.

21. Ch. 42. 22.

21 And **Reuben** *heard *it*, and he *delivered him out_of their hands; and *said, "ᵗLet us not ˢkill him." 22 And Reuben *said unto them, "ᵗShed no blood, *but* ˙cast ḥim into ˣthis ˣpit that *is* in the wilderness, and ᵗlay no hand upon him;" that he ©might_rid ḥim out_of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

s. נַכֶּנּוּ נָפֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* smite the soul.

23 And it *came_to_pass, when Joseph was_come unto his brethren, that they *stript Joseph out_of his coat, *his* ˜coat_ᶜof ˣ*many* colours that *was* on him; 24 and they *took him, and *cast ḥim into *a* ˣ**pit**: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they *sat_down to eat bread: and they *lifted_up their eyes and *looked, and, behold, a_company_of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry_*it*_down to Egypt. 26 And **Judah** *said unto his brethren, "What profit *is it* if we ⁺slay our ˜brother, and ˙conceal his ˜blood? 27 ˙Come, and *let_us_sell him to the Ishmeelites, and ᵗlet not our hand be upon him; for ḥe *is* our brother *and* our flesh." And his brethren ʰ*were_content.

h. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ

h. hearkened.

28. Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9. See Matt. 27. 9.

28 Then *there_passed_by Midianites, merchantmen; and they *drew and *lifted_up ˜Joseph out_of the pit, and *sold ˜**Joseph** to the **Ishmeelites** for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they *brought ˜Joseph into_Egypt.

29 And **Reuben** *returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he *rent his ˜clothes. 30 And he *returned unto his brethren, and *said, "The child *is* not; and I, whither ⁺shall I go?"

31 And they *took **Joseph's** ˜**coat**, and *killed a_kid_of *the* goats, and *dipped ˜the coat in the blood; 32 and they *sent ˜the_coat_ᶜof ˣ*many* colours, and they *brought *it* **to their father**;

B.C. about 1720.

and *and* said, "This *have* we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no." 33 And he knew it, and said, "*It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces." 34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, "For I will go down into *the* grave unto my son mourning." Thus his father wept for him.

h. שְׁאֹלָה

h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

36 And the Midianites **sold** him into **Egypt** unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

p. פּוֹטִיפַר
e. סָרִיס
p. פַּרְעֹה

p. Potiphar, Priest of the bull.
e. *Heb.* eunuch.

38 AND it came to pass at that time, that **Judah** went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* **Shuah**; and he took her, and went in unto her. 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. 4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. 5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

i. אִישׁ
h. חִירָה
s. שׁוּעַ
e. עֵר
about 1727.
o. אוֹנָן
s. שֵׁלָה
c. כְּזִיב

i. *Heb.* ish.
h. Khirah, Nobility.
s. Shuah, Wealth.
e. Er, A Watcher.
o. Onan, Iniquity.
s. Shelah, Shēlah, Prayer.
c. Chēzib, Deception, Lying.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* **Tamar.** 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of *the* LORD; and *the* LORD slew him. 8 And Judah said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother." 9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did displeased *the* LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

t. תָּמָר
J. יְהוָה
S. Deut. 25. 5, 6.

t. Tamar, A Palm.
J. Jehovah.

w. רַע בְּעֵינֵי

w. was evil in the eyes of.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown:" for he said, "Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

t. תִּמְנָתָה

t. Timnath, Portion assigned.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, "Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep." 14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, "Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?" 17 And he said, "I will send *thee* a kid from the flock." And she said, "Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?" 18 And he said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand." And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

ע. גְּדִי־עִזִּים

ע. of *the* goats.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of that place,

ע. of *the* goats.
æ. anashim.

B.C. 1729.

[o]saying, "Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way-side?" And they [*]said, "There-was no harlot in this *place*." [22] And he [*]returned to Judah, and [*]said, "I [·]cannot find her;" and also "the-[x]men-of the place said, *that* 'there-was no harlot in this *place*.'" [23] And Judah said, "Let-her-take *it* to her, lest we [t]be-shamed: behold, I sent [x]this [x]kid, and thou [·]hast not found her."

[24] And it [*]came-to-pass about three months after, that it [*]was-told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law *hath* played-the-harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with-child by [=]whoredom." And Judah [*]said, "[·]Bring-her-forth, and [*]let-her-be-burnt." [25] When she *was* [+]brought-forth, she sent to her father-in-law, [o]saying, "By *the* [i]man, whose these *are, am* [E] with-child:" and she [*]said, "[·]Discern, I-pray-thee, whose *are* [x]these, the signet, and [x]bracelets, and [x]staff." [26] And Judah [*]acknowledged *them*, and [*]said, "She [·]hath-been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

[27] And it [*]came-to-pass in the-time-of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. [28] And it [*]came-to-pass, when she travailed, that *the one* [*]put-out *his* hand: and the midwife [*]took and [*]bound upon his hand a scarlet-thread, [o]saying, "This came-out first." [29] And it [*]came-to-pass, as he drew-back his hand, that, behold, his brother came-out: and she [*]said, "How [·]hast-thou-broken-forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:" therefore his name p. פֶּרֶץ [*]was-called [p]**Pharez**. [30] And afterward came-out his brother, that had the scarlet-thread upon his hand: and his name [*]was-z. זָרַח called [z]**Zarah**.

i. ish.

p. Pharetz, Breach.
z. Zarah, Zahrakh, Rising-light.

1729.
p. פּוֹטִיפַר
p. פַּרְעֹה
e. הַטַּבָּחִים

39 AND **Joseph** was-brought-down to **Egypt**; and **Potiphar**, an-officer-of [p]Pharaoh, captain-of the [c][=]guard, an Egyptian, [*]bought him of the-hands-of the Ishmeelites, which had brought-him-down-thither.

p. Pharaoh, Free *or* King *or* Mouth-of the-Sun.
e. *or* executioners.

ו. יְהוָה [2] And [J]*the* LORD [*]was with Joseph, and he [*]was a **prosperous** man; and he [*]was in the-house-of his [=]master the Egyptian.

J. Jehovah.

[3] And his [=]master [*]saw that [J]*the* LORD *was* with him, and that [J]*the* LORD [+]made all that [h]e [+]did to-prosper in his hand. [4] And Joseph [*]found grace in his sight, and he [*]served [h]im: and he [*]made-him-overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

[5] And it [*]came-to-pass from *the* time *that* he had-made [h]im overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [J]*the* LORD [*]blessed the Egyptian's [-]house for Joseph's sake; and the-blessing-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

[6] And he [*]left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which [h]e [+]did-eat. And Joseph [*]was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

[7] And it [*]came-to-pass after [x]these [x]things, that his [=]master's **wife** [*]cast her [-]eyes upon Joseph; and she [*]said, "[·]Lie with me." [8] But he [*]refused, and said unto his [=]master's wife, "Behold, my [-]master [·]wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he [·]hath-committed all that he hath to my hand; [9] *there is* none greater in [x]this [x]house than I; neither [·]hath-he-kept-back any-thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then [t]can I do [x]this [x]great [x]wickedness, and [·]sin against [=]God?" =God, Elohim.

[10] And it [*]came-to-pass, as she spake to Joseph day by-day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

[11] And it [*]came-to-pass about [x]this [x]time, that *Joseph* [*]went

into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the-[e]men-of the house there within. 12 And she [*]caught him by his garment, saying, "[*]Lie with me:" and he [*]left his garment in her hand, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out.

13 And it [*]came-to-pass, when she [⊙]saw that he had-left his **garment** in her hand, and was-fled [x]forth, 14 that she [*]called unto the-[æ]men-of her house, and [*]spake unto them, saying, "See, he [*]hath-brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I [*]cried with a loud voice: 15 and it [*]came-to-pass, when he heard that I [*]lifted-up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out."

16 And she [*]laid-up his garment by her, until his [≡]lord came home. 17 And she [*]spake unto him according-to [x]these [x]words, saying, "The Hebrew [x]servant, which thou [*]hast-brought unto us, came-in unto me to mock me: 18 and [*]it came-to-pass, as I lifted-up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled [x]out."

19 And it [*]came-to-pass, when his [≡]master [⊙]heard [ר]the-words-of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After [x]this [x]manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath [*]was-kindled.

20. Ps. 105. 18. r. בֵּית הַסֹּהַר

20 And Joseph's [≡]master [*]took him, and [*]put him into the [r]**prison**, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he [*]was there in the [r]prison.

k. חֶסֶד g. שַׂר

21 But [J]*the* LORD [*]was with Joseph, and [*]shewed him [k]mercy, and [*]gave him **favour** in the-sight-of the-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison. 22 And the-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison [*]committed to Joseph's hand [ר]all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and [ר]whatsoever they [+]did there, he was [+]the-doer-*of it*. 23 The-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison [+]looked not to [ר]any thing *that was* under his hand; because [J]*the* LORD *was* with him, and *that* which he [+]did, [J]*the* LORD [+]made-it-to-prosper.

about 1720. c. מַשְׁקֶה s. חָטָא

40 AND it [*]came-to-pass after [x]these [x]things, *that* the-[c]**butler** -of the-king-of Egypt and *his* [x]**baker** had-[s]offended their [≡]lord the-king-of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh [*]was-wroth against two *of* his officers, against the-chief-of the butlers, and against the-chief-of the bakers. 3 And he [*]put them in ward in the-house-of the-captain-of the [e][≡]guard, into the [r]prison, the-place where Joseph *was* bound. 4 And the-captain-of the [e][≡]guard [*]charged [ר]Joseph with them, and he [*]served them; and they [*]continued a season in ward.

e. הַטַּבָּחִים r. בֵּית הַסֹּהַר

about 1718. i. אִישׁ

5 And they [*]**dreamed** a dream both-of them, [i]each-man his dream in one night, [i]each-man according-to the-interpretation-of his dream, the butler and the baker of the-king-of Egypt, which *were* bound in the [r]prison.

6 And Joseph [*]came-in unto them in the morning, and [*]looked -upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad. 7 And he [*]asked Pharaoh's [ר]officers that *were* with him in the-ward-of his [≡]lord's house, [⊙]saying, "Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to-day?" 8 And they [*]said unto him, "We [*]have-dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it." And Joseph [*]said unto them, "*Do* not interpretations *belong* to [≡]God? [*]tell me *them*, I-pray-you."

8. *See* ch. 41. 15, 16. [≡]*See* Dan. 2. 27, 28, 47.

c. שַׂר־הַמַּשְׁקִים

9 And the-[c]**chief** [x≡]**butler** [*]told his [ר]dream to Joseph, and [*]said to him, "In my dream, behold, a **vine** *was* before me; 10 and in the vine *were* **three branches**: and it *was* as-though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot-forth; and the-clusters-thereof brought-forth-ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I [*]took [ר]the grapes, and [*]pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I [*]gave [ר]the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

æ. מְאַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

r. round house.

k. kindness. g. governor.

c. *or* cupbearer. s. *or* sinned-against.

e. *or* executioners. r. round-house.

i. *Heb.* ish.

c. chief-of the butlers, sar ha-mashkim.

B.C. about 1718.

12 And Joseph *said unto him, "This *is* the_**interpretation**_ of it: *The* three xbranches ^t*are* three days: 13 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift_up thine ⌜head, and ·restore thee unto thy place: and thou ·shalt_deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But r·think_on me when it shall_be_well with thee, and ·shew kindness, I_pray_thee, unto me, and ·make_mention_of me unto Pharaoh, and ·bring me out_of xthis xhouse: 15 for ©indeed I ·'was_stolen_away out_of the_land_of the Hebrews: and here also ·'have_I_done nothing that they ·'should_put me into the dungeon."

16 When the_c**chief** x=**baker** *saw that *the* interpretation was_good, he *said unto Joseph, "I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* **three** w**white baskets** on my head: 17 and in the uppermost xbasket *there was* of all_manner_of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds ^t·did_eat them out_of the basket upon my head."

18 And Joseph *answered and *said, "This *is* the_**interpretation**_thereof: *The* three xbaskets ^t*are* three days: 19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift_up thy ⌜head from off thee, and ·shall_hang thee on a tree; and the birds ·shall_eat thy ⌜flesh from off thee."

20 And it *came_to_pass the third xday, *which was* ⌜**Pharaoh's birthday**, that he *made a bfeast unto all his servants: and he *lifted_up ⌜the_head_of the_c·chief x=butler and ^t·of the_c·chief x=baker among his servants. 21 And he *restored ⌜the_c·chief x=butler unto his butlership again; and he *gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged ⌜the_c·chief x=baker: [a]as Joseph had_interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the_c·chief x=butler remember ⌜Joseph, but *forgat him.

1715.

41 AND it *came_to_pass at the_end_of two yfull years, that **Pharaoh** ^t**dreamed**: and, behold, he ^t·stood by the river. 2 And, behold, ^t·there_came_up out_of the river **seven** well favoured **kine** and fatfleshed; and they *fed [a]in *a* xmeadow. 3 And, behold, seven other kine ^t·came_up after them out_of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and *stood by the *other* kine upon the_brink_of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed xkine *did_eat_up ⌜*the* seven well favoured and fat xkine. So Pharaoh *awoke.

5 And he *slept and *dreamed *the* second_time: and, behold, **seven ears**_of_corn ^t·came_up upon one stalk, frank and good. 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with *the* east_wind ^t·sprung_up after them. 7 And the seven thin xears *devoured ⌜*the* seven xfrank and xfull xears. And Pharaoh *awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it *came_to_pass in the morning that his spirit *was_troubled; and he *sent and *called_for ⌜all the_**magicians**_of Egypt, and ⌜all the_wise_men_thereof: and Pharaoh *told them his ⌜dream; but *there was* none ^t·that_could_interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then *spake the_c**chief** x=**butler** ⌜*unto* Pharaoh, ©saying, "I ^t·do_remember my ⌜faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was_wroth with his servants, and *put me in ward in the_captain_of the c=guard's house, *both* me and ⌜the_ch·chief x=baker: 11 and we *dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed i·each_man according_to the_interpretation_of his dream. 12 And *there was* there with us a young_man, an Hebrew, servant to the_captain_of the c=guard; and we *told him, and he *interpreted to us our ⌜dreams;

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר — a. according as.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה — b. banquet.
c. שַׂר־הָאֹפִים — c. chief_of the bakers.
ch. שַׂר הָאֹפִים — ch. chief_of the bakers.
e. שַׂר הַמַּשְׁקִים — e. chief_of the butlers.
e. שַׂר הַטַּבָּחִים — e. *or* executioner's.
f. בְּרִיאוֹת — f. fat.
i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.
r. וְזָכַרְתַּנִי אִתְּךָ — r. remember me with thee when. *See* Luke 23. 42.
t. הֵם — t. they.
w. חֹרָי — w. *or* wicker.
y. שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים — y. years_of days.
21. Neh. 2. 1.
See Job 8. 11.
8. *Comp.* Dan. ii. iv. v. Mat. 2. 1-6.
10. Ch. 40.

B.C. 1715.

to [i]each_man according_to his dream he did_interpret. 13 And [*]it_came_to_pass [ac]as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

14. Ps. 105. 17–22; 113. 7, S.

14 Then Pharaoh [*]sent and [*]**called** ⌜**Joseph**, and they [m]brought_him_hastily out_of the dungeon: and he [*]shaved *himself*, and [*]changed his raiment, and [*]came_in unto Pharaoh.

m. וַיְרִצֻהוּ

m. made_him_run.

15. *See* Dan. 4. 8, 9, 18; 5. 10–16.

15 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "I *have* dreamed a dream, and *there is* none [+]that_can_interpret it: and I [k]have_heard say of thee, *that* thou [t]canst_understand a dream to interpret it." 16 And Joseph [*]answered ⌜Pharaoh, [°]saying, "*It is* not in me: [=]God shall_give Pharaoh an answer of ⌜peace."

16. Dan. 2. 19–23, 27–30.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

°God, Elohim.

17 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I [+]stood upon the_bank_of the river: 18 and, behold, [+]there_came_up out_of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they [*]fed [a]in *a* [x]meadow: 19 and, behold, seven other kine [+]came_up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the_land_of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and the ill favoured [x]kine [*]did_eat_up the first ⌜seven [x]fat [x]kine: 21 and [*]when they had_[c]eaten_them_up, it [l]could not be_known that they had_[c]eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, [ac]as at the beginning. So I [*]awoke.

a. among the reeds *or* flags.

c. וַתָּבֹאנָה אֶל־קִרְבֶּנָה

c. *Heb.* come into their inward_parts.

22 "And I [*]saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears [+]came_up in one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with *the* east_wind, [+]sprung_up after them: 24 and the thin [x]ears [*]devoured ⌜*the* seven [x]good [x]ears: and I [*]told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none [+]that_could_declare *it* to me."

25. *See* Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45.

25 And **Joseph** [*]**said** unto Pharaoh, "The_dream_of Pharaoh [^i]*is* one: [x=]God *hath* shewed Pharaoh ⌜what he *is* [+]about_to_do. 26 *The* seven [x]good kine [^t]*are* seven years; and the seven [x]good [x]ears [^t]*are* seven years: the dream [^i]*is* one. 27 And *the* seven [x]thin and [x]ill favoured [x]kine [x+]that came_up after them [^t]*are* seven years: and *the* seven [x]empty [x]ears blasted with the east_wind shall_be seven years_of famine.

^i. הִוא

^t. הֵנָּה

^i. it.

^t. they.

28 "This *is* the thing which I [l]have_spoken unto Pharaoh: What [x=]God *is* [+]about_to_do he [l]sheweth unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there [+]come seven years of great plenty throughout all the_land_of Egypt: 30 and there [*]shall_arise after them seven years_of famine; and all the plenty [*]shall_be_forgotten in the_land_of Egypt; and the famine [*]shall_consume ⌜the land; 31 and the plenty shall not be_known in the land by reason of [x]that [x]famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was_doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by [x=]God, and [x=]God [*]will_shortly bring_it_to_pass.

33 "Now therefore [t]let Pharaoh look_out a [i]man discreet and wise, and [*]set him over the_land_of Egypt. 34 [t]Let Pharaoh do *this*, and [*]let_him_appoint officers over the land, and [*]take_up the_fifth_part of ⌜the_land_of Egypt in *the* seven [x]plenteous years. 35 And [*]let_them_gather ⌜all the_food_of [x]those [x]good [x]years [x+]that come, and [*]lay_up corn under the_hand_of Pharaoh, and [*]let_them_keep food in the cities. 36 And that food [*]shall_be for store to the land against *the* seven years_of [x]famine, which shall_be in the_land_of Egypt; that the land [t]perish not through the famine."

i. *Heb.* ish.

37. Ps. 105. 16–22. Acts 7. 9, 10.

37 And the thing [*]was_good in the_eyes_of Pharaoh, and in the_eyes_of all his servants. 38 And **Pharaoh** [*]**said** unto his servants, "Can we [t]find *such a one* as this *is*, a [i]man in whom the_Spirit_of [=]God *is*?"

39 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as [=]God [l]hath_

B.C. 1715.

shewed thee ⌜all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: 40 thou ᵗshalt be over my house, and according unto thy
m. וְעַל־פִּיךָ ᵐword ᵗshall all my people be ruled: only in the throne ᵗwill I be greater than thou."

m. *Heb.* mouth.

42. Esth. 3. 10; and 8. 2, 8, 15. *See* Phil. 2. 9-11. Dan. 5. 7, 29.

41 And Pharaoh *said unto **Joseph**, "See, I ·ᵗhave set thee **over** all the land of **Egypt**." 42 And Pharaoh *took off his ⌜ring from his hand, and *put it upon Joseph's hand, and *arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and *put *a* ˣgold chain about his neck; 43 and he *made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they *cried before him, "ᵗBow the knee:" and ᴼhe made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

t. *or* Tender Father. *As two words. See* ch. 45. 8.

t. אַב רַךְ *or* אַבְרֵךְ

41 And Pharaoh *said unto Joseph, "I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ᵗshall no ⁱman lift up his ⌜hand or ⌜foot in all the land of Egypt."

z. *i.e.* Saviour of the world *or* age, *or* Revealer of a Secret.

z. צָפְנַת פַּעְנֵחַ
a. אָסְנַת
p. פּוֹטִי פֶרַע
o. אֹן

45 And Pharaoh *called Joseph's name ᶻZaphnath-paaneah; and he *gave him to wife ᵃ⌜Asenath the daughter of ᴾPoti-pherah priest of ᴼOn.

a. Asĕnath, Belonging to Neith.
p. Poti-pherah, Priest of the Sun.
o. On, Sun.

And Joseph *went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old when ᴼhe stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph *went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and *went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the **seven plenteous years** the earth *brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he *gathered up ⌜all the food of *the* seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and *laid up *the* food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every ˣcity, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph *gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of ˣfamine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph *called ⌜the name of the firstborn ᵐ**Manasseh**: "For ᵉ⁼God," *said he*, "*hath* ᶠmade me forget ⌜all my toil, and ⌜all my father's house." 52 And ⌜the name of the second called he ᵉ**Ephraim**: "For ᵉ⁼God *hath* ᶜcaused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

m. Manasseh, Menash-sheh, Forgetting.
f. made me forget, nasshani.
e. Ephraim, Fruitful.
c. caused me to be fruitful, hiphrani.

about 1712.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
f. נַשַּׁנִי
about 1711.
e. אֶפְרַיִם
c. הִפְרַנִי

B.C. 1708.

53 And the seven years of ˣplenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, *were ended.

54. Acts 7. 11.

54 And the **seven years of ˣdearth** *began to come, according as Joseph had said: and *the* dearth *was in all ˣlands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt *was famished, the ⌜people *cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh *said unto all *the* Egyptians, "·Go unto Joseph; what he ᵗsaith to you, ᵗdo." 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph *opened ⌜all the ᴾstorehouses, and *sold unto *the* Egyptians; and the famine *waxed sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all ˣᵉcountries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all ˣᵉlands.

p. Heb. places wherein was *corn*.
e. the earth.

p. אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם
e. הָאָרֶץ

1707.

42 NOW when **Jacob** *saw that there ˡwas corn in Egypt, Jacob *said unto his sons, "Why ᵗdo ye look one upon another?" 2 And he *said, "Behold, I ·ᵗhave heard that there is corn in Egypt: ·get you down thither, and ·buy for us from thence; that we *may live, and not ᵗdie."

1. 2, Acts 7. 12.
w. שֵׁשׁ

w. was, *Heb.* yesh.

3 And **Joseph's** ten **brethren** ***went down to** buy corn ᶠin **Egypt**. 4 But ⌜Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief ᵗbefall him."

f. from.

r. מִמִּצְרַיִם

5 And the sons of Israel *came to buy *corn* among ˣᵗthose that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

B.C. 1707.

6 And **Joseph** ^h*was* the **governor** over the land, *and* he *it was* ^h. he. ^{x1}that sold to all the_people_of the land: and Joseph's **brethren** *came, and *__bowed__down__themselves before him *with* their faces to_the_earth.

7 And Joseph *saw his ⌜brethren, and he *knew them, but *made_himself_strange unto them, and *spake **roughly** unto them; and he *said unto them, "Whence ·[1]come ye?" And they *said, "From the_land_of Canaan to buy food." 8 And Joseph *knew his ⌜brethren, but they ·[1]knew not him.

9. Ch. 37. 5-11. 9 And Joseph *remembered ⌜the dreams which he dreamed of them, and *said unto them, "Ye *are* **spies**; to see ⌜the_nakedness_of the land ye ·[1]are_come." 10 And they *said unto him, "Nay, my ⌜lord, but to buy food ·[1]are thy servants come. 11 We *are* all one [i]man's sons: we *are* true *men*, ·thy servants ·[1]are no spies." i. *Heb.* ish.

12 And he *said unto them, "Nay, but to see the_nakedness_of the land ye ·[1]are_come." 13 And they *said, "Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, ^w the_sons_of one [i]man in the_land_of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and ˣone *is* not." ^w. we *are*.

14 And Joseph *said unto them, "That *is it* that I spake unto you, ◦saying, 'Ye *are* spies': 15 hereby ye shall_be_proved: by_the_life_of Pharaoh ye shall not go_forth hence, except your ˣyoungest brother ◦come hither. 16 ·Send one of you, and *let_him_fetch your ⌜brother, and ye ·shall_be_kept_in_prison, that your words *may_be_proved, whether *there be any* ˣtruth [w]in you: or else by_the_life_of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies." 17 And he *put them all_together into ward three days. w. with.

18 And **Joseph** *said unto them the third ˣday, "This ·do, and ·live; *for* I ·[1]**fear** ˣ[=]**God**: 19 if ye *be* true *men*, ⌜let one_of your brethren be_bound in the_house_of your prison: ·go ye, ·carry corn_for the_famine_of your houses: 20 but ⌜bring your ˣyoungest ⌜brother unto me; so *shall your words be_verified, and ye ⌜shall not die." And they *did so. [=]God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

21. Job. 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15. a. אִישׁ אֶל־אָחִיו 21 And they *said ᵃone to another, "We *are* **verily guilty** concerning our brother, in that we saw the_anguish_of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore *is ˣthis ˣdistress come upon us." a *Heb.* a [i]man to his brother.

22. Ch. 37. 20, 21. 22 And **Reuben** *answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, ◦saying, 'Do not sin against the child'; and ye ·[1]would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood ·[1]is_required."

l. נִשְׁמַע 23 And they knew not that Joseph [1l]understood *them*; for ⌜the spake unto them by *an* ˣ**interpreter**. 24 And he *turned_himself_about from them, and *__wept__; and *returned to them again, and *communed with them, and *took from them ⌜**Simeon**, and *__bound__ him before their eyes. l. was-listening.

t. הַמֵּלִיץ בֵּינֹתָם t. the interpreter *was* between them.

v. אֶת־כֵּלֵיהֶם si. כַּסְפּוֹ s. עַיָּרוֹ 25 Then Joseph *commanded to fill their ᵛsacks with corn, and to **restore** [i]every_man's [si]**money** into his [s]sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus *did he unto them. 26 And they *laded their asses with ⌜the corn, and *departed thence. v. vessels, keelim. i. *Heb.* ish. si. silver. s. sack, *made of sackcloth*, sak.

l. בַּמָּלוֹן b. אַמְתַּחְתּוֹ 27 And as ˣone_of_them *opened his [s]⌜sack to give his ass provender in the ⌜inn, he *espied his [si]⌜money; for, behold, it *was* in his [b]sack's mouth. 28 And he *said unto his brethren, "My [si]money ·[1]is_restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my [b]sack:" and their heart *failed *them*, and they *were_afraid, ◦saying one to another, "What *is* this *that* [=]God ·[1]hath_done unto us?" l. lodging-place. b. bag, amtakh, *root*, to stretch, mahthakh.

29 And **they** *__came unto Jacob__ their father unto the_land_of **Canaan**, and *told him ⌜all ˣ[1]that befell_unto them; ◦saying, 30 "The [i]man, *who is* the_[=]lord_of the land, spake roughly to us, and [s]*took us for spies of ⌜the country. 31 And we *said unto i. *Heb.* ish. s. *or* set us down.

ג. וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָנוּ

B.C. 1707.

him, 'We *are* true *men*; we [l]are no spies: 32 we *be* twelve brethren, sons_of our father; [x]one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the_land_of Canaan.' 33 And the [i]man, the_[=]lord_of the country, [*]said unto us, 'Hereby shall_I_know that ye *are* true *men*; [•]leave [x]one of your brethren *here* with me, and [•]take *food for* [⌜]the_famine_of your households, and [•]be_gone: 34 and [•]bring your [x]youngest [⌜]brother unto me: then [*]shall_I_know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will_I_deliver you your [⌜]brother, and ye shall_traffick in [⌜]the land.'"

35 And it [*]came_to_pass [+]as they emptied their [s]sacks, that, behold, [i]every_man's bundle_of [si]**money** *was* in his [s]sack; and when *both* they and their father [*]saw the_bundles_of [si]money, they [*]were_afraid. i. ish.

36 And **Jacob** their father [*]said unto them, "Me [•]have_ye_bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will_take [⌜]Benjamin *away*: all_these_things [•]are_against me."

37 And **Reuben** [*]spake unto his father, [°]saying, "[•]Slay my [⌜]two sons, if I [t]bring him not to thee: [•]deliver him into my hand, and I will_bring him to thee again."

38 And he [*]said, "My son shall not go_down with you; for his brother [•]is_dead, and he [•]is_left alone: if mischief [•]befall him by the way in_the_which ye [t]go, then [•]shall_ye_bring_down my [⌜]gray_hairs with sorrow to [h]*the* grave." h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

43 AND the famine *was* sore in the land. 2 And it [*]came_to_pass, when they had_eaten up [⌜]the corn which they had_brought out_of Egypt, their father [*]said unto them, "[•]**Go again**, [•]buy us a little food."

3. Ch. 42. 14-16.

3 And **Judah** [*]**spake** unto him, saying, "The [i]man [°]did_solemnly [•]protest unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.' 4 If thou wilt_send our [⌜]brother with us, we will_go_down and [*]buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go_down: for the [i]man said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.'" i. *Heb.* ish.

6 And **Israēl** [*]**said**, "Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the [i]man whether ye had yet a brother?" 7 And they [*]said, "The [i]man [°]asked us [•]straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?' and we [*]told him according_to_the_tenor_of [x]these [x]words: could we [°]certainly [•]know that he [t]would_say, '[•]Bring your [⌜]brother down?'"

8 And **Judah** [*]**said** unto Israēl his father, "[•]Send the lad with me, and we [*]will_arise and [*]go; that we [t]may_live, and not [t]die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. 9 I will_be_**surety** for him; of my hand shalt_thou_require him: if I [•]bring him not unto thee, and [•]set him before thee, then [•]let_me_bear_the_blame [a]for ever: 10 for except we had_lingered, surely now we had_returned this second_time." a. כָּל-הַיָּמִים a. all the days.

11. Ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.

11 And their father Israēl [*]said unto them, "If *it must be* so now, [•]do this; [•]take of the_best_fruits_in the land in your vessels, and [•]carry_down the [i]man a **present**, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: 12 and [•]take double [s]money in your hand; and [⌜]the [s]money that was_brought_again in the_mouth_of your [b]sacks, [•]carry_it_again in your hand: peradventure it *was* an oversight: 13 [•]take also your [⌜]**brother**, and [•]arise, [•]go_again unto the [i]man: 14 and [e]-God [=]Almighty [t]give you [m][=]mercy before the [i]man, that he [•]may_send_away your other

s. כֶּסֶף s. silver.
b. אַמְתְּחֹתֵיכֶם b. bags.
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי e. -Ēl [=]Shaddai, -God [=]Almighty *or* -God [=]All-sufficient. Ēl, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural*.
m. רַחֲמִים m. mercies *or* tender_mercies.

B.C. 1707.

ברother, and ברBenjamin. If אל be_bereaved *of my children*, I am_bereaved."

15 And the אנmen took את that אתg present, and they took double משmoney in their hand, and ברBenjamin; and קם_up, and ירד **went_down to Egypt**, and עמד **stood before Joseph**.

16 And when Joseph ראה **saw ברBenjamin** with them, he אמר said to אשר the_ruler_of his house, "טבח Bring *these* אתmen home, and שחט slay אand טבח make_ready: for *these* אתmen shall_**dine** with me at צהr noon." 17 And the איman עשה did כאשר as Joseph bade; and the איman הביא brought ברthe אנmen into Joseph's house.

18 And the אנmen ירא were_afraid, because they were_brought into Joseph's house; and they אמר said, "Because of the משmoney that was_returned in our אשsacks at the first_time בתרare אתbrought_in; that he גלל may_seek_occasion against us, and נפל fall_upon us, and לקח take us for bondmen, and our חמרasses."

19 And they נגש came_near to the אשsteward of Joseph's house, and they דבר communed with him at the_פתח door_of the house, 20 and אמר said, "O sir, we ירד came_indeed שבר down at the first_time to buy food: 21 and היה it_came_to_pass, when we came to the מלוinn, that we פתח opened our אשברsacks, and, behold, *every* איman's משmoney *was* in the_mouth_of his אשsack, our משmoney in full_weight: and we *have* brought it again in our hand. 22 And other משmoney *have* we brought_down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our משmoney in our אשsacks."

23 And he אמר said, "Peace *be* to you, אל fear not: your אלהGod, and the_אלהGod_of your father, נתן hath_given_you חטtreasure in your אשsacks: יI had your משmoney." And he יצא brought ברSimeon out unto them.

24 And the איman הביא brought ברthe אנmen into Joseph's house, and נתן gave *them* water, and they רחץ washed their feet; and he נתן gave their asses provender.

25 And they כון made_ready ברthe אתg present against Joseph came at צהr noon: for they heard that they should_eat bread there.

26 And when **Joseph** בוא **came** אלhome, they השתחוה brought him ברthe אתg present which *was* in their hand into the house, and השתחוה bowed_themselves to him to_the_earth. 27 And he שאל asked them of *their* לשלום welfare, and אמר said, "Is התה your **father** לשלום well, the old_man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

28 And they ענה answered, "Thy servant our father *is* in לשלום good_health, he *is* yet alive." And they קד bowed_down_their_heads, and שחה made_obeisance.

29 And he נשא lifted_up his eyes, and ראה saw his brother ברBenjamin, his mother's son, and אמר said, "*Is* this your צעיר younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he אמר said, "אלהGod חנן be_gracious unto thee, my son."

30 And **Joseph** מהר made_haste; for his bowels did_yearn upon his brother: and he בקש sought *where* to weep; and he בוא entered into *his* חדרchamber, and בכה **wept** there. 31 And he רחץ washed his face, and יצא went_out, and התאפק refrained_himself, and אמר said, "שים **Set_on bread.**"

32 And they שים set_on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, אשwhich did_eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians יכל might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto *the* Egyptians.

33 And they ישב sat before him, the firstborn according_to his birthright, and the youngest according_to his youth: and the אנmen תמה marvelled one at another. 34 And he נשא took *and sent* משׂאתmesses unto them from לפני before him: but Benjamin's משׂאתmess רבה was five times so_much_as any of theirs. And they שכר drank, and שכר were_merry with him.

אנ.	הָאֲנָשִׁים
g.	אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
h.	לַאֲשֶׁר עַל־בֵּיתוֹ
אנa.	טַבַּח
a.	וְאַשֵּׁר
b.	אֲמִתְּחֹתֵינוּ
r.	לְהִתְגַּלֵּל עָלֵינוּ
ma.	הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר עַל־ בֵּית יוֹסֵף
e.	פֶּתַח
אלG.	אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
hi.	מַטְמוֹן
g.	הַמִּנְחָה
i.	הַבַּיְתָה
p.	לְשָׁלוֹם
t.	הֲשָׁלוֹם אֲבִיכֶם
28. Ch. 37. 7, 10. p.	שָׁלוֹם
	לְעַבְדְּךָ
30. Ch. 42. 24.	
w.	מַשְׂאֵת
we.	מַשְׂאַת
d.	וַיִּשְׁכְּרוּ עִמּוֹ

אנ. *Heb.* anahshim.
g. gift_offering.
h. him_that was over his house.
אנa. a slaying.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. according as.
r. roll_himself upon us. Job. 30. 14.
ma. איman that was_over.
e. entrance.
l. lodging_place.
אלG. God, Elohim.
hi. hidden_treasure.
y. your money came to me.
i. *Heb.* ish.
אנ. *Heb.* anahshim.
g. gift_offering.
i. into the house.
p. peace.
t. there peace to your father.
p. peace.
w. weighty_things *or* portions, masōth.
we. weighty_thing, *from* nahsah, to lift_up.
d. drank_abundantly. Cant. 5. 1.

B.C. 1707.

44 AND he *commanded h the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the æmen's b sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's s money in his b sack's mouth. 2 And put my c cup, the **silver c cup**, in the b sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn s money." And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the æmen were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his **steward**, "Up, follow after the æmen; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he m divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.'"

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them x these same words.

7 And they said unto him, "Wherefore saith my lord a x these x words? f *God* forbid that thy servants should do according to x this x thing: 8 behold, *the* s money, which we found in our b sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy ≡lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen."

10 And he said, "Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless."

11 Then they speedily took down every man his b sack to the ground, and opened every man his b sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the c **cup** was **found** in Benjamin's b sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And **Joseph** said unto them, "What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can ©certainly m divine?"

16 And Judah said, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? x≡God *hath* found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the c cup is found."

17 And he said, "f *God* forbid that I ©should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the c cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father."

18 Then **Judah** came near unto him, and **said**, "Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' 20 And we said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his ≡old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.' 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.' 22 And we said unto my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.' 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your x youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.' 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

h. him that was over his house. Matt. 24, 45, 46. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
b. bags.
s. silver.
c. cup, *rendered* bowl *in* Ex. 25. 31, etc., *root*, gahbang, to be high.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
m. *or* maketh trial.
a. according to.
f. Far be it.
s. silver.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. bag.
m. *or* make trial.
16. *v.* 9.
G. God, Elohim.
f. Far be it from me.

B.C. 1707.

25 And our father *said*, 'Go again, *and* buy us a little food.'
26 And we said, 'We cannot go down: if our youngest brother
be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the
man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.' 27 And
thy servant my father said unto us, 'Ye know that my wife bare
f. מֵאִתִּי me two *sons*: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said,
Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since: 29 and
fr. מֵעִם פָּנַי if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall
h. שְׁאֹלָה bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to *the* grave.' 30 Now
therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be*
s. נַפְשׁוֹ not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life:
31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with*
us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the
gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to *the* grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father,
saying, 'If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים blame to my father for ever.' 33 Now therefore, I pray thee,
s. עֶבֶד let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord;
and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go
up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I
see the evil that shall come on my father."

f. from with me.
fr. from with my face.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* Sheōl, *the place of separate spirits.*
s. soul.
a. all the days.
s. servant.

i. אִישׁ

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them
that stood by him; and he cried, "Cause every man
to go out from me." And there stood no man with him, while
Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And
g. וַיִּתֵּן he gave forth wept aloud: and *the* Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh
3. Acts 7. 13. אֶת־קֹלוֹ בֶּכִי heard.
3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I *am* Joseph; doth my
father yet live?" And his brethren could not answer him; for
they were troubled at his presence.
4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "Come near to me, I
pray you." And they came near. And he said, "I *am*
Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now there-
fore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me
hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For
at. בָּקֶרֶב these two years *hath* the famine *been* in at the land: and yet *there*
p. חָרִישׁ *are* five years, in *the* which *there shall* neither *be* pearing nor har-
pu. לְשׂוּם לָכֶם שְׁאֵרִית vest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a pos-
terity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
8. *See* Acts 2. 23, 24. 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he
hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house,
and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
9 "Haste ye, and **go up to my father**, and say unto him,
'Thus saith thy son Joseph, God *hath* made me lord of all
Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell
g. גֹּשֶׁן in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou,
and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks,
and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish
thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.' 12 And,
behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin,
13. Acts 7. 14. that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall
tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have
seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither."
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept;
and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all
his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren
talked with him.

i. ish.
g. gave forth his voice in weeping.
God, Elohim.
at. the midst of.
p. ploughing.
pu. put for you a remnant.
God, ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*
g. Goshen, *perhaps same as* geshem, Rain, *or* Pasturage.
s. sons.

B.C. 1706.

16 And the fame *thereof* was heard in **Pharaoh's house**, saying, Joseph's brethren [d]are come: and it [w]*pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

w. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵי פַּרְעֹה

w. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And **Pharaoh** *said unto Joseph, "[d]Say unto thy brethren, This [d]do ye; [d]lade your [f]beasts, and [d]go, [d]get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and [d]take your [f]father and your [f]households, and [d]come unto me: and I will give you [f]the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [f]the fat of the land. 19 Now thou [d]art commanded, this [d]do ye; [d]take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and [d]bring your [f]father, and [d]come. 20 Also [d]regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's."

21 And the [s]children of Israēl *did so: and **Joseph** *gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and *gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave [i]each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

t. אַל־תִּרְגְּזוּ בַּדָּרֶךְ

24 So he *sent his [f]brethren away, and they *departed: and he *said unto them, "See that ye [t]fall not out by the way."

s. sons.

i. ish.

t. tremble not *or* be not agitated, *from fear, grief, or anger.*

25 And they *went up out of Egypt, and *came into the land of **Canaan** unto **Jacob** their father, 26 and *told him, saying, "Joseph *is* yet alive, and [h]e *is* governor over all the land of Egypt."

And [h]Jacob's heart *fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they *told him [f]all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he *saw [f]the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry [h]im, the spirit of Jacob their father *revived: 28 and **Israēl** *said, "*It is* [m]enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and *see him before I [t]die."

h. his.

m. רַב

m. much *or* great.

46 AND **Israēl** ***took his journey** with all that he had, and *came to Beer-sheba, and [s]*offered sacrifices unto the [=]God of his father Isaac.

s. וַיִּזְבַּח

[=]G. לֵאלֹהֵי

s. sacrificed.

[=]God, Elohim, *plural.*

2 And **[=]God** *spake unto Israēl in the visions of the night, and *said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he *said, "Here *am* I." 3 And he *said, "I *am* [x]c-God, the [=]God of thy father: [t]fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes."

e. הָאֵל אֱלֹהֵי

e. El, -God, *singular, the Mighty One.*

5. Acts 7. 15.

5 And **Jacob** *rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israēl *carried [f]Jacob their father, and their [f]little ones, and their [f]wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry [h]im. 6 And they *took their [f]cattle, and their [f]goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and ***came into Egypt**, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

Israel's Sons by Leah. 33.

8 And these *are* the names of the [s]**children of Israēl**, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See* ch. 30. 3.

9 And the sons of **Reuben**; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of **Simeon**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a [x]Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of **Levi**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

B.C. 1706.

12 And the_sons_of **JUDAH**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the_land_of Canaan. And the_sons_of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.
13 And the_sons_of **ISSACHAR**; Tola, and Phuva, and Job, and Shimron.
14 And the_sons_of **ZEBULUN**; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
15 These *be* the_sons_of **Leah**, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter ⌜Dinah: all the_souls_of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

BY ZILPAH. 16.

16 And the_sons_of **GAD**; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.
17 And the_sons_of **ASHER**; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the_sons_of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These *are* the_sons_of **Zilpah**, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

BY RACHEL. 14.

19 The_sons_of **Rachel** Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.
20 And unto **JOSEPH** in the_land_of Egypt were_born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the_daughter_of Poti-pherah priest_of On bare unto him.
21 And the_sons_of **BENJAMIN** *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. 22 These *are* the_sons_of Rachel, which were_born to Jacob: all *the* souls *were* fourteen.

BY BILHAH. 7.

23 And the_sons_of **DAN**; Hushim.
24 And the_sons_of **NAPHTALI**; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These *are* the_sons_of **Bilhah**, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she *bare these unto Jacob: all *the* souls *were* seven.

TOGETHER 70. 27. Deut. 10. 22. *See* Acts 7. 14, 15.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came_out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all *the* souls *were* **threescore** and **six**; 27 and the_sons_of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the_house_of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore_and_ten.
28 And he sent ⌜Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they *came into the_land_of Goshen.
29 And **Joseph** *made_ready his chariot, and *went_up to **meet Israël** his father, to Goshen, and *presented himself unto him; and he *fell on his neck, and *wept on his neck a_good_while. 30 And Israël *said unto Joseph, "[x]Now [l]let me die, since I [l]have_seen thy ⌜face, because thou *art* yet alive."
31 And **Joseph** *said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will_go_up, and ***shew Pharaoh**, and *say unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the_land_of Canaan, [l]are_come unto me; 32 and the [æ]men *are* **shepherds**, for their trade [l]hath_been to feed cattle; and they [l]have_brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' 33 And it [l]shall_come_to_pass, when Pharaoh [l]shall_call you, and [l]shall_say, 'What *is* your occupation?' 34 that ye [l]shall say, 'Thy servants' trade [l]hath_been about cattle from our youth even until now, both ש, *and* also our fathers:' that ye [l]may_dwell in the_land_of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination_unto *the* Egyptians."

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

47 THEN **Joseph** *came and ***told Pharaoh**, and *said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, [l]are_come out_of the_land_of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the_land_of Goshen." 2 And he took some_of his brethren, *even* five [æ]men, and *presented them unto Pharaoh.

2. Acts 7. 13.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

B.C. 1706. 3 And **Pharaoh** *said unto his brethren, "What *is* your occupation?" And they *said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants *are* **shepherds**, both we, *and* also our fathers." 4 They *said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land 'are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, 'let thy servants dwell in the land of **Goshen**."

5 And **Pharaoh** *spake **unto Joseph**, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren 'are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt [a]*is* before thee; in the best of the land 'make thy ᶜfather and ᶜbrethren to dwell; in the land of [g]Goshen 'let them dwell: and if thou 'knowest *any* [e]men of activity among them, then 'make them rulers over my cattle."

a. הִוא

g. גֹּשֶׁן

a. it.

g. Goshen, *perhaps* Pasturage.

7 And Joseph *brought in ᶜ**Jacob** his father, and *set him **before Pharaoh**: and *Jacob **blessed** ᶜPharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh *said unto Jacob, "[h]How old *art* thou?" 9 And Jacob *said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil 'have the days of the years of my life been, and 'have not attained unto ᶜthe days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."

h. כַּמָּה יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֶּיךָ

9. Ch. 25. 7: 35. 28.

h. How many *are* the days of the years of thy life?

10 And Jacob *blessed ᶜPharaoh, and *went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph *placed his ᶜfather and his ᶜbrethren, and *gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the **land of** [r]**Rameses**, [a]as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph *nourished his ᶜfather, and his ᶜbrethren, and ᶜall his father's household, with bread, according to *their* [x]families.

r. רַעְמְסֵס

r. Ramĕses, Son of the Sun.

a. according as.

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the **famine** *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan *fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph *gathered up ᶜall the [s]**money** that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph *brought ᶜthe [s]money into Pharaoh's house.

s. *Heb.* silver.

1702. 15 And when [x][s]money *failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all *the* Egyptians *came unto Joseph, and said, "'Give us bread: for why 'should we die in thy presence? for *the* [s]money 'faileth." 16 And Joseph *said, "'Give your **cattle**; and I *will give you for your cattle, if [s]money 'fail." 17 And they *brought their ᶜcattle unto Joseph: and Joseph *gave them bread *in exchange* for [x]horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he [l]*fed them with [x]bread for all their cattle for [x]that [x]year.

l. וַיְנַהֲלֵם

l. led.

18 When [x]that [x]year *was ended, they *came unto him the second [x]year, and *said unto him, "We will not hide *it* from my ᵐlord, how that our [x][s]money 'is spent; my ᵐlord also hath our herds of [x]cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my ᵐlord, but our bodies, and our [g]lands: 19 wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our [g]land? 'buy us, and our [g]land for [x]bread, and we and our [g]land 'will be servants unto Pharaoh: and 'give *us* seed, that we *may live, and not 'die, that the [g]land 'be not desolate."

g. וְאַדְמָתֵנוּ

g. ground.

1701. 20 And Joseph *bought ᶜall the **land** of Egypt for Pharaoh; for *the* Egyptians sold [i]every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land *became Pharaoh's.

i. *Heb.* ish.

21 And as for ᶜthe ᵐ**people**, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. 22 Only the [g]land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had

B.C. 1701.

a portion *assigned them* of ⌜Pharaoh, and ·did eat their ⌜portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their ᵍ⌜lands.

23 Then Joseph *said unto the ⌜people, "Behold, I ·have bought you this day and your ᵍ⌜land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* **seed** for you, and ye ·shall sow ᵍ⌜the land. 24 And it ·shall come to pass in the increase, that ye ·shall give the **fifth** *part* unto Pharaoh, and four ˣparts ᵗshall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

25 And they *said, "Thou ·hast saved our lives: ᵗlet us find grace in the sight of my ⌜lord, and we ·will be Pharaoh's servants."

26. *v.* 22. s. לְחֹק

26 And Joseph *made it a ˢlaw over the ᵍland of Egypt unto ˣthis ˣday, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the ᵍland of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

s. statute.

w. וַיִּפְרוּ

27 And **Israēl** *dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they *had possessions therein, and ʷ*grew, and *multiplied exceedingly.

w. were fruitful.

1689.

28 And Jacob *lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob *was an hundred forty and seven years.

29. *See* Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.

29 And the time *drew nigh that Israēl ᵒmust die: and he *called his son Joseph, and *said unto him, "If now I ·have found grace in thy sight, ·put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and ·deal kindly and truly with me; ᵗbury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 but I ·will lie with my fathers, and thou ·shalt carry me out of Egypt, and ·bury me in their burying-place."

a. כִּדְבָרְךָ

And he *said, "I will do ᵃas thou hast said." 31 And he *said, "·Swear unto me." And he *sware unto him. And Israēl *bowed himself upon the bed's head.

a. according to thy words.

31. Heb. 11. 21.

48 AND *it came to pass after ˣthese ˣthings, that *one* *told **Joseph**, "Behold, thy father *is* sick:" and he *took with him his ⌜two sons, ⌜Manasseh and ⌜Ephraim.

2 And *one* *told **Jacob**, and *said, "Behold, thy son Joseph ᵗcometh unto thee;" and Israēl *strengthened himself, and *sat upon the bed.

3. Ch. 28. 10–22; 35. 1–15.

3 And **Jacob** *said unto **Joseph**, "ᵉ-God ᵐAlmighty ·appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and *blessed me. 4 And *said unto me, 'Behold, I ᵗwill make thee fruitful, and ·multiply thee, and I ·will make of thee a multitude of ᵐpeople; and ·will give ˣthis ᵍland to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.'

e. אֵל שַׁדַּי

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient.
ᵗa. *the act.*
*b. hath blessed, *the fact.*
·w. *will assuredly.*
ᵐp. peoples.
ᵗt. them.

5 "And now thy two sons, **Ephraim** and **Manasseh**, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, ᵗ*are* **mine**; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou ·begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

ᵗt. הֵם

7 "And as for me, when I ᵒcame from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto ᵉEphrath: and I *buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* ᵇBeth-lehem."

e. אֶפְרָתָה
b. בֵּית לָחֶם

e. Ephrath, Fruitful.
b. Bethlehem, Bēth-lakhem. House of bread.

8 And Israēl *beheld **Joseph's ⌜sons**, and *said, "Who *are* these?" 9 And Joseph *said unto his father, "They *are* my sons, whom ᵐGod ·hath given me in this *place*." And he *said, "·Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I *will bless them."

ᵐG. אֱלֹהִים

ᵐGod, Elohim.

10 Now the eyes of Israēl were dim for age, *so that* he ᵗcould not ᵒsee. And he *brought them near unto him; and he *kissed them, and *embraced them. 11 And Israēl *said unto Joseph, "I

11. Ch. 45. 26.

B.C. 1689.

had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, [=]God [']hath_shewed [me] also thy [r]seed."

12 And Joseph [*]brought [them] out from between his knees, and he [*]bowed_himself with his face to_the_earth. 13 And Joseph [*]took them [r]both, [r]**Ephraim** in his right_hand toward Israēl's left_hand, and [r]**Manasseh** in his left_hand toward Israēl's right_hand, and [*]brought_*them*_near unto him.

14 And Israēl [*]stretched_out his [r]right_hand, and [*]laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, [who] *was* the younger, and his [r]left_hand upon Manasseh's head, [']guiding his [r]hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 And he [*]blessed [r]Joseph, and [*]said, "[x=]God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac [d]did_walk, the [=]God [x1]which [f]fed [me] all my life long unto [x]this [x]day, 16 the Angel [x1]which redeemed [me] from all evil, [']**bless** [r]**the lads**; and [*]let my name [*]be_named on them, and the_name_of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and [*]let them [i]grow into a multitude in the_midst_of the earth."

17 And when Joseph [*]saw that his father [']laid his right_hand upon the_head_of Ephraim, it [w]displeased him: and he [*]held_up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph [*]said unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; [']put thy right_hand upon his head."

19 And his father [*]refused, and said, "I [']know *it*, my son, I [']know *it*: [he] also shall_become a people, and [he] also shall_be_great: but truly his [x]younger brother shall_be_greater than he, and his seed shall_become a [f]multitude_of [x]nations."

20 And he [*]blessed them [x]that [x]day, [°]saying, "In thee shall Israēl bless, saying, [=]God [']make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:" and [*]he set [r]Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israēl [*]said unto Joseph, "Behold, [I] [+]die: but [=]God [']shall_be with [=]you, and [']**bring you again** unto the_land_of your fathers.

22 Moreover [I] [']have_given to thee **one** [s]**portion** above thy brethren, which I took_out_of the_hand_of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

49 AND **Jacob** [*]called unto **his sons**, and [*]said, "[g]['Gather_yourselves_together, that I ['may_tell you *that* [r]which shall_befall you [a]in the last days.

2 "[c]['Gather_yourselves_together, and ['hear, ye_sons_of Jacob;
And ['hearken unto Israēl your father.

3 "[r]**Reuben**, thou *art* my firstborn,
My might, and the_beginning_of my strength,
The_excellency_of dignity, and the_excellency_of power:
4 Unstable as [x]water, thou shalt not excel;
Because thou wentest_up to thy father's [=]bed;
Then defiledst thou *it*:
He went_up to my couch.

5 "[s]**Simeon and** [l]**Levi** *are* brethren;
Instruments_of cruelty *are in* their [sw]habitations.
6 O my soul, ['come not thou into their [se]secret;
Unto their assembly, mine honour, ['be not thou united:
For in their anger they slew a [i]man,
And in their selfwill they digged_down a wall.
7 "Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce;
And their wrath, for it was_cruel:
I will_divide them in Jacob,

14. v. 19.
15. Heb. 11. 21. ch. 17. 1, and 24. 40.
x=G, הָאֱלֹהִים
l. הַמַּלְאָךְ
f. הָרֹעֶה
16. Ch. 28. 15, and 31. 11-13, 24. Ps. 34. 22.
i. וְיִדְגּוּ
w. וַיֵּרַע בְּעֵינָיו
19. Num. 1. 32-35.
f. מְלֹא
20. *See* Ruth 4. 11, 12.
22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.
s. שְׁכֶם
g. הַאָסְפוּ
a. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים
c. הִקָּבְצוּ
3. *See* Deut. 33. 6. *Comp.* ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21, 15-17.
r. רְאוּבֵן
4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
5. *See* Deut. 33. 8-11, ch. 34. 25-31.
s. שִׁמְעוֹן
l. לֵוִי
sw. מְכֵרֹתֵיהֶם
se. בְּסֹדָם
i. אִישׁ
7. *See* Josh. 19. 1; 21. 5-7.

x=God, the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
d. did_walk, habitually, (*Hithpaël*).
f. fed_as_a_shepherd.
i. increase_as_fishes_do.
w. was evil in his eyes.
f. fulness.
s. *Heb.* Shĕchem. Gr. Sychar. *See* John iv.
g. gather, heeaspha.
a. at the_end_of the days.
c. collect, hikkabetsu.
r. Reuben, Behold a son.
s. Simeon, Hearing.
l. Levi, Joined.
sw. *or* swords.
se. secret_conference.
i. ish.

B.C. 1689.

And [*]scatter them in Israël.

8. *See* Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.
j. יְהוּדָה
p. יוֹדוּךָ
9. Rev. 5. 5.
10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.
se. שֵׁבֶט
s. שִׁילֹה
o. יִקְהַת
w. מִיַּיִן
13. *See* Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
z. זְבוּלֻן
i. יִשָּׂשכָר
t. הַמִּשְׁפְּתָיִם
16. *See* Deut. 33. 22.
d. דָּן
s. יָדִין
t. שִׁבְטֵי
18. Isa. 25. 9.
19. *See* Deut. 33. 20, 21.
g. גָּד
tr. גְּדוּד יְגוּדֶנּוּ
20. *See* Deut. 33. 24, 25.
a. אָשֵׁר
21. *See* Deut. 33. 23.
n. נַפְתָּלִי
sa. אִמְרֵי־שָׁפֶר
22. *See* Deut. 33. 13–17.
j. יוֹסֵף
f. עָיִן
e. אֵל
s. וְאֵת שַׁדַּי
f. מִמָּעַל
e. רֹבֵצֶת
h. נְזִיר

8 "[j]**Judah**, thou *art he* whom thy brethren [p]shall praise:
Thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies;
Thy father's [s]children shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp:
From *the* prey, my son, thou [']art gone up:
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
And as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
10 "*The* [se]sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor a lawgiver from [h]between his feet, until [s]Shiloh [']come;
And unto him *shall* [o]the gathering of *the* [=]people *be*.
11 "Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
He washed his garments in [w]wine;
And his clothes in the blood of grapes:
12 His eyes *shall be* red with [w]wine,
And his teeth white with milk.
13 "[z]**Zebulun** shall dwell at the haven of *the* sea;
And [h]e *shall be* for an haven of ships;
And his border *shall be* unto Zidon.
14 "[i]**Issachar** *is* a strong ass couching down between [xt]two burdens;
15 And he [*]saw that rest *was* good,
And [']the land that *it was* pleasant;
And [*]bowed his shoulder to bear,
And [*]became a servant unto tribute.
16 "[d]**Dan** [s]shall judge his people,
As one of the [t]tribes of Israël.
17 "Dan shall be a serpent by the way,
An adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels,
So that his rider [*]shall fall backward.
18 "I [']have waited for thy salvation, O [J]LORD.
19 "[g]**Gad**, a [tr]troop shall overcome him:
But [h]e shall overcome at *the* last.
20 "Out of [a]**Asher** his bread *shall be* fat,
And [h]e shall yield royal dainties.
21 "[n]**Naphtali** *is* a hind let loose:
[xt]He giveth goodly [sa]words.
22 "[j]**Joseph** *is* a fruitful bough,
Even a fruitful bough by a [f]well:
Whose branches run over *the* wall:
23 The archers [*]have sorely grieved him,
And [']shot *at him*, and [*]hated him:
24 But his bow [*]abode in strength,
And the arms of his hands [*]were made strong
By the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob;
(From thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israël:)
25 *Even* by the [e]God of thy father, who [*]shall help thee;
And by [']*the* [s=]Almighty, who [*]shall bless thee
With blessings of [=]heaven [f]above,
Blessings of *the* deep [c]that lieth under,
Blessings of *the* [=]breasts, and *of the* womb:
26 The blessings of thy father [']have prevailed
Above the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of [h]him that was separate from his brethren.

j. Judah, Praise.
p. shall praise, yōduka.
se. sceptre, sheebet.
h. *or* his descendants.
s. Shiloh, Pacificator *or* whose it is.
o. *or* the obedience.
w. wine, yahyin.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
i. Issachar, Hire.
t. the two folds *or* stalls.
d. Dan, Judging.
s. shall judge, jahdin.
t. tribes, shibtim.
g. Gad, A Troop.
a. Asher, Blessed *or* Happy.
n. Naphtāli, My wrestling.
sa. sayings.
j. Joseph, He shall add.
f. fountain.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.* The Mighty One.
s. Shaddai, All sufficient One.
f. from above.
e. crouching.
h. him, etc., nezir.

B.C. 1689.
27. *See* Deut. 33. 12.
b. בִּנְיָמִין

27 "[b]**Benjamin** shall_ravin *as* a wolf:
In the morning he shall_devour *the* prey,
And at night he shall_divide *the* spoil."

b. Benjamin, Son_of my right_hand.

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes_of Israël: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and *blessed them; every_one according_to his blessing he blessed them.

29. Ch. 50. 13.
29 And he *charged them, and *said unto them, "I am_to_be_gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave
30. Ch. xxiii.
that *is* in the_field_of Ephrōn the Hittite, 30 in the cave that *is* in the_field_of *Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the_land_of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the_field_of Ephrōn the
31. Ch. 23. 19, and 25. 9. Ch. 35. 29.
Hittite for a_possession_of a buryingplace. 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The_purchase_of the field and of_the cave that *is* therein *was* from the_[s]children_of Heth."

s. sons.

33 And when **Jacob** *had_made_an_end of °commanding his sons, he *gathered_up his feet into the bed, and *yielded_up_the ghost, and *was_**gathered unto his people.**

Aged 147.

50 AND Joseph *fell upon his father's face, and *wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph *commanded his servants the physicians to **embalm** his father: and the physicians *embalmed Israël. 3 And forty days *were_fulfilled for him; for so are_fulfilled the_days_of those which_are_embalmed: and *the* Egyptians *mourned for him threescore_and_ten days.

4 And when the_days_of his mourning *were past, Joseph *spake unto the_house_of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have_found grace in your eyes, speak, I_pray_you, in the_ears_of
5. Ch. 47. 29-31.
Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made_me_swear, saying, 'Lo, I die: in my grave which I have_digged for me in the_land_of Canaan, there shalt_thou_bury me.' Now therefore let_me_go up, I_pray_thee, and *bury my father, and I *will_come_again."

6 And Pharaoh *said, "Go_up, and bury thy father, according_as he made_thee_swear."

7 And **Joseph** ***went_up to bury his father**: and with him *went_up all the_servants_of Pharaoh, the_elders_of his house, and all the_elders_of the_land_of Egypt, 8 and all the_house_of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little_ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the_land_of Goshen. 9 And there *went_up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it *was a very great company.

a. הָאָטָד

10 And they *came to the_threshingfloor_of [a]*Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they *mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he *made a mourning for his father seven days.

a. Atad, Bramble.

11 And when the_inhabitants_of the land, the Canaanites, *saw the mourning in the_floor_of Atad, they *said, "This *is a* grievous mourning to *the* Egyptians:" wherefore the_name_of it was called "[a]**Abel-mizraim**," which *is* beyond Jordan.

a. אָבֵל מִצְרַיִם

a. *i.e.* Mourning_of Egyptians.

12. Ch. 49. 29-32. Acts 7. 16.
13. Ch. xxiii.
12 And his sons *did unto him according_as he commanded them: 13 for his sons *carried him into the_land_of Canaan, and *buried him in the_cave_of the_field_of *Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephrōn the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And **Joseph** ***returned** into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all *that went_up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when **Joseph's brethren** *saw that their father was_

B.C. 1689.

dead, they said, "Joseph will_peradventure hate us, and will_certainly requite us ⌜all the evil which we did unto ℏim." 16 And they ᵛsent a messenger unto Joseph, ᵒsaying, "Thy father did_command before he died, ᵒsaying, 17 So shall_ye_say unto Joseph, '·Forgive, I_pray_thee now, the_trespass_of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil:' and now, we_pray_thee, ·forgive the_trespass_of the_servants_of the_ᵉGod_of thy father." And Joseph ᵛwept when they ᵒspake unto him.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי

*God, Elohim.

18. Ch. 37. 7, 10.

18 And his brethren also ᵛwent and ᵛfell_down before his face; and they ᵛsaid, "Behold, we *be* thy servants."

19 And Joseph ᵛsaid unto them, "ᵗFear not: for *am* I in the_place_of ᵉGod? 20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* ᵉGod meant it unto good, to bring_to_pass, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday, to save much ⁻people alive. 21 Now therefore ᵗfear ye not: I will_nourish you, and your ⌜little_ones." And he ᵛcomforted them, and ᵛspake ᵗkindly unto them.

t. עַל־לִבָּם

t. to their heart.

22 And **Joseph** ᵛdwelt **in Egypt**, he, and his father's house: and Joseph ᵛlived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph ᵛsaw Ephraim's ˢchildren of *the* third *generation*: the_ˢchildren also of Machir the_son_of Manasseh were_brought_up upon Joseph's knees.

s. sons *or* descendants.

‖Heb. 11. 22.

24 And Joseph ᵛsaid unto his brethren, "I ⊥die: and ᵉGod ᵒwill_surely ᵗvisit you, and ·bring you out_of ˣthis ˣland unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." 25 And Joseph ᵛtook an oath of ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵒsaying, "ᵉGod ᵒwill_surely ᵗvisit you, and ye shall_carry_up my ⌜**bones** from hence."

1635.

a. בָּאָרוֹן

26 So **Joseph** ᵛ**died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they ᵛembalmed ℏim, and he ᵛwas_put in *a* ˣᵃcoffin in Egypt.

a. ark *or* chest, ahrōn.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[n]EXODUS.

n. ואלה שמות

n. *The Heb. title is,* Now these *are* the-names-of.

B.C. 1706.

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

i. אִישׁ

NOW these *are* the-**names**-of the-[s]**children**-**of Israēl**, [x1]**which came into**-**Egypt**; [1]every-man and his household came with Jacob. [2] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, [3] Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, [4] Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. [5] And all *the* souls [1]that-came-out-of the-loins-of Jacob [*]were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

s. sons *or* descendants, *Heb.* benee, from bahnah, to build.

i. *Heb.* ish, *each-individual.*

5. Gen. 46. 26, 27. Acts 7. 14.

[6] And Joseph [*]died, and all his brethren, and all [x]that [x]generation.

[7] And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]were-fruitful, and [*]increased-abundantly, and [*]**multiplied**, and [*]waxed exceeding mighty; and the land [*]was-filled-with them.

7. Acts 7. 17–19.

[8] Now there [*]arose-up a **new king over Egypt**, which knew not [r]Joseph. [9] And he [*]said unto his people, "Behold, the-people-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *are* more and mightier than we: [10] [*]come-on, [t]let-us-deal-wisely with them; lest they [t]multiply, and it [*]come-to-pass, that, when there [t]falleth-out any-war, they [*]join also unto our enemies, and [*]fight against us, and *so* [*]get-them-up out-of the land."

10. Gen. 15. 13, 14.

[11] Therefore they [*]did-set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they [*]built for Pharaoh [t]treasure cities, [p][r]Pithom and [r][r]Raamses. [12] But the-more they [t]afflicted them, the-more they [t]multiplied and [t]grew. And they [*]were-grieved because of the-[s]children-of Israēl. [13] And *the* Egyptians [*]made [r]the-[s]children-of Israēl to-serve with rigour: [14] and they [*]made their [r]lives bitter with **hard bondage**, in mortar, and in [≡]brick, and in all-manner-of service in the field: [r]all their service, wherein they made-them-serve, *was* with rigour.

t. עָרֵי מִסְכְּנוֹת

p. אֶת־פִּתֹם

r. אֶת־רַעַמְסֵס

t. the-cities-of store.

p. Pithom, Enclosed-place.

r. Ra-amses, Son-of the sun.

[15] And the-king-of Egypt [*]spake to the **Hebrew** [x]**midwives**, of which the-name-of the one *was* [s]Shiphrah, and the-name-of the other [p]Puah: [16] and he [*]said, "When ye [©]do-the-office-of-a-midwife to [r]the Hebrew-women, and [*]see *them* upon the [t=]stools; if it *be* a **son**, then ye [*]shall-**kill** him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she [*]shall-live."

s. שִׁפְרָה

p. פּוּעָה

t. הָאָבְנָיִם

s. Shiphrah, Beauty *or* Brightness.

p. Puah, Splendid, Light.

t. *Heb.* two-stones.

[17] But the midwives [*]feared [x≡]God, and did not [a]as the-king-of Egypt commanded them, but [*]saved [r]the men-children alive.

x≡G. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

x≡God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

a. according as. *Heb.* ca-asher.

[18] And the-king-of Egypt [*]called for the midwives, and [*]said unto them, "Why [*]have-ye-done [x]this [x]thing, and [*]have-saved [r]the men-children alive?" [19] And the midwives [*]said unto Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew-women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and [*]are-delivered ere the midwives [t]come-in unto them."

[20] Therefore [≡]God [*]dealt-well with the midwives: and the [-]people [*]multiplied, and [*]waxed very mighty. [21] And [*]it-came-to-pass, because the midwives feared [x≡]God, that he [*]made them houses.

[22] And Pharaoh [*]charged all his [-]people, [©]saying, "Every [x]son [x1]that is-born ye [t]shall-cast into the river, and every [x]daughter ye [t]shall-save-alive."

[*]h. did.

1571.

i. אִישׁ

2. Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

2 AND there [*]went a [i]man of the-house-of Levi, and [*]took *to wife* a [r]daughter-of Levi. [2] And the woman [*]conceived,

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1571.

and *bare a son: and when she *saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she *hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer ©hide him, she *took for him an [a]**ark of** [p]**bulrushes**, and *daubed it with [x]slime and with [x]pitch, and *put the child therein; and she *laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister *stood afar-off, [t]to-wit what [t]would-be-done to him.

5 And the-**daughter-of Pharaoh** *came-down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens [t]walked-along by the river's side; and when she *saw the ark among the flags, she *sent her maid to *fetch it. 6 And when she *had-opened *it*, she *saw the child: and, behold, [a]*the* babe [t]wept. And she *had-compassion on him, and *said, "This *is one* of the Hebrews' children."

7 Then *said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I [t]go and ·call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew-women, that she *may-nurse the child for thee?" 8 And Pharaoh's daughter *said to her, "·Go." And the maid *went and *called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter *said unto her, "·Take [x]this [x]child away, and ·nurse it for me, and I will-give *thee* thy wages." And the woman *took the child, and *nursed it. 10 And the child *grew, and she *brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he *became [as]her son. And she *called his name [m]**Moses**: and she *said, "Because I [d]drew him out-of the [=]water."

11 And it *came-to-pass in [x]those [x]days, when Moses *was-grown, that he *went-out unto his brethren, and *looked on their burdens: and he *spied [ai]an Egyptian smiting [ai]an Hebrew, one-of his brethren. 12 And he [t]*looked this-way and that-way, and when he *saw that *there was* no [i]man, he *slew the Egyptian, and *hid him in the sand.

13 And when he *went-out the second [x]day, behold, two [æ]men of *the* Hebrews [ł]**strove**-together: and he *said to him that-did-the-wrong, "Wherefore [t]smitest thou thy fellow?" 14 And he *said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? [ł]intendest thou to kill me, [a]as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses *feared, and *said, "Surely *this* [x]thing ·is-known."

15 Now when Pharaoh *heard [x]this [x]thing, he *sought to slay Moses. But **Moses** *fled from the-face-of Pharaoh, and *dwelt in the-land-of [m]Midian: and he *sat-down by *a* [x]well.

16 Now the-priest-of [m]**Midian** [i]had seven daughters: and they *came and *drew *water*, and *filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds *came and *drove-them-away: but Moses *stood-up and *helped them, and *watered their flock.

18 And when they *came to [r]Reuel their father, he *said, "How *is it that* ye are-come so-soon to-day?" 19 And they *said, "[ai]An Egyptian delivered us out-of the-hand-of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and *watered the flock." 20 And he *said unto his daughters, "And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye *have* left the [i]man? ·call him, that he *may-eat bread."

21 And Moses *was-content to dwell with the [i]man: and he *gave Moses [z]**Zipporah** his daughter. 22 And she *bare *him* a son, and he *called his name [g]Gershom: for he said, "I [']have-been a [s]stranger in a strange land."

23 And it *came-to-pass in [x]process-of-time, that the-king-of Egypt *died: and the-[s]children-of **Israēl** *sighed by-reason-of the bondage, and they *cried, and their **cry** *came-up unto [x=]**God** by-reason-of the bondage. 24 And [=]God *heard their groaning, and [=]God *remembered his covenant with Abraham,

a. תֵּבַת
p. גֹּמֶא
4. Ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
t. לְדָעָהּ
5. Acts 7. 21, 22.
a. נַעַר בֹּכֶה
as. לְבֵן
m. מֹשֶׁה
d. מְשִׁיתִהוּ
11. Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24.
1531.
ai. אִישׁ
t. וַיִּפֶן
13, 14. Acts 7. 26–28.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. *See* Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2.
m. מִדְיָן
r. רְעוּאֵל
ai. אִישׁ
z. צִפֹּרָה
g. גֵּרְשֹׁם
s. גֵּר
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

a. ark, tebath, *as* Gen. 6. 14. *From* tebah, a chest.
p. paper-reeds, *papyrus*.
t. to know.
a. a babe weeping.
as. as her son.
m. Moses, Moshe, Drawn-out.
d. drew him, mĕshithihu.
ai. a man, *Heb.* ish.
t. turned.
i. *Heb.* ish.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* ĕnosh.
ł. striving.
a. according as.
m. Midian, Strife.
r. Reuĕl *or* Raguĕl, Friend-of God, *also called* Jether and Jethro
ai. A man, *Heb.* ish.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gĕrshom, A Stranger there.
s. stranger, gēr.
x=God, Elohim, *plural of* Eloah, *from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.

with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And ≡God *looked_upon* ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ≡God *had_respect_unto them*.

B.C. 1491.

3 NOW Moses ʰʲkept ⌜the_flock_of Jethro his father_in_law, the_priest_of Midian: and he *led* ⌜the flock to_the_back-side_of the desert, and *came to the_**mountain_of** ˣ≡**God**, *even* to_ʰ**Horeb**.

2 And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* Lord *appeared unto him in a_flame_of fire out_of the_midst_of ᵗ*a* ˣ**bush**: and he looked, and, behold, the bush ᴸburned ⁱwith ˣfire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses *said, "I will now turn_aside, and *see ˣthis ˣgreat ˣsight, why the bush ᵉʲis not burnt." 4 And when ᴶ*the* Lord *saw that he turned_aside to see, ≡God *called unto him out_of the_midst_of the bush, and *said, "Moses, Moses." And he *said, "Here *am* I." 5 And he *said, "ᴸDraw not nigh hither: *put_off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ᴸstandest ᴧⁱ*is* **holy ground**." 6 Moreover he *said, "I *am* the_≡God_of thy father, the_≡God_of Abraham, the_≡God_of Isaac, and the_≡God_of Jacob." And Moses *hid his face; for he was_afraid to ᴵlook upon ˣ≡God.

7 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said, "I ᵒhave_surely *ᴵseen ⌜the_affliction_of my people which *are* in Egypt, and *ᴵhave_heard their ⌜cry by reason_of their taskmasters; for I *ᴵknow their ⌜sorrows; 8 and I *am_come_down to deliver them out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and to bring_them_up out_of ˣthat ˣland unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with_milk and honey; unto the_place_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the_cry_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *ᴵis_come unto me: and I *ᴵhave also seen ⌜the oppression wherewith *the* Egyptians ᴸoppress **them**. 10 *Come now therefore, and I *will_send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou *mayest bring_forth my ⌜people the_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Egypt."

11 And Moses *said unto ˣ≡God, "Who *am* Ɛ, that I ᵗshould_go unto Pharaoh, and that I ᵗshould_bring_forth ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Egypt?"

12 And he *said, "Certainly I will_be with thee; and this *shall be a* ˣtoken unto thee, that Ɛ *ᴵhave_sent thee: When thou hast_brought_forth ⌜the ⁻people out_of Egypt, ye shall_serve ˣ≡ᵉGod upon ˣthis ˣmountain."

13 And Moses *said unto ˣ≡God, "Behold, *when* Ɛ come unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and *shall_say unto them, 'The_≡God_of your fathers *ᴵhath_sent me unto you;' and they *shall_say to me, 'What *is* his name?' what shall_I_say unto them?"

14 And ≡God *said unto Moses, "ⁱ**I ᵗAM that I ᵗAM**:" and he *said, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, 'ⁱᵃ**I ᵗAM** *hath* sent me unto you.'"

15 And ≡God *said moreover unto Moses, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, 'ᴶ*The* **Lord ≡God_of your fathers**, the_≡God_of Abraham, the_≡God_of Isaac, and the_≡God_of Jacob, *ᴵhath_sent me unto you:' this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 "'*Go, and *gather ⌜the_elders_of Israēl together, and *say unto them, 'ᴶ*The* Lord ≡God_of your fathers, the_≡God_of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ᵒsaying, I ᵒhave_surely *ᴵvisited you, and *seen* ˣᴬthat_which is_done to you in Egypt: 17 and I *have_said, I ᵗwill_bring you up out_of the_affliction_of Egypt unto the_land_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

ʰʲk. was keeping.
h. Horeb, Khoreb, Dry *or* Desolate.
J. Jehovah.
t. the thorn-bush, ha'seneh.
ⁱ. burning in the fire.
e. continues unburnt.
ᴧⁱ. it.
l. look_intently.
J. Jehovah *or* Yehovah, *a compound of three Hebrew words*, YEH-yeh, He will-be, hOVe, Being, *and* hahyAH, He was. YEH-OV-AH, *includes the beginning, middle, and ending letters of three words.*
s. sons.
≡God, Elohim.
e. *Heb.* eth ha Elohim, God, *plural with articles objective and distinctive.*
i. I continue-to-be and will-be what I continue-to-be and will-be.
i. a. **I AM**. I that ever-will-be. The ever-existing-One, ὁ ὤν, *or* He that-is-to-come, ὁ ἐρχόμενος.
≡God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the* everlasting *Triune* God.

ᵉᴳ. הָאֱלֹהִים
h. חֹרֵב
2. Deut. 33. 16. Isa. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.
t. הַסְּנֶה
ⁱ. בָּעֵר בָּאֵשׁ
3-6. Acts 7. 30-34. Lam. 3. 22, 23. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
e. לֹא־יִבְעַר
5. *See* Josh. 5. 13-15.
ᴧⁱ. הוּא
6. Mark 12. 26, 27. Heb. 12. 28, 29.
l. מֵהַבִּיט
7-10. Acts 7. 34.
J. יְהוָה *composed of* He will-be, יִהְיֶה, Being, הֹוֶה, *and* He was, הָיָה
ᵉᴳ. הָאֱלֹהִים
e. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים
i. אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה
i. a. אֶהְיֶה
15. Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

B.C. 1491.

Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.'

18 "And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israël, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, 'J*The* LORD =God of the h Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to J*the* LORD our =God.'

h. הָעִבְרִיִּים

h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, The Passers-over.

19 "And I k am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will stretch out my hand, and **smite Egypt** with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

k. יָדַעְתִּי

k. know.

21 "And I will give x this x people favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman shall a borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, v jewels of silver, and v jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil *the* Egyptians."

a. וְשָׁאֲלָה

v. כְּלֵי

a. ask *or* demand, *Heb.* shahal.

v. *or* vessels.

4 AND Moses answered and said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, 'J*The* LORD hath not appeared unto thee.'"

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be.

2 And J*the* LORD said unto him, "What *is* that in thine hand?" And he said, "A **rod**." 3 And he said, "Cast it on the ground." And he cast it on the ground, and it became a n **serpent**; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And J*the* LORD said unto Moses, "Put forth thine hand, and take it by i the tail." And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his g hand: 5 "that they may believe that J*the* LORD =God of their fathers, the =God of Abraham, the =God of Isaac, and the =God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee."

n. לְנָחָשׁ

i. בִּזְנָבוֹ

g. בְּכַפּוֹ

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

n. *Heb.* nahkhash.

i. its.

g. grasp, *Heb.* caph.

J. G. Jehovah. *past, present, and future in one word;* Elohim, God, *plural.*

6 And J*the* LORD said furthermore unto him, "Put now thine **hand** into thy bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* **leprous** as x snow. 7 And he said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he put his hand into his bosom again: and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

J. יְהוָה

ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος.

J. Jehovah, *see* Rev. 1. 4. "Which is," *present participle, continuance in the present,* "and which was," *imperfect tense, continuance in the past,* "and which is to come," *present participle, always to come.*

8 "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first x sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter x sign.

9 "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also x these two x signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the =**water** of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the =water which thou takest out of the river shall become **blood** upon the dry *land*."

10 And Moses said unto J*the* LORD, "O a my =Lord, I *am* **not** m **eloquent**, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: f but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue."

a. אֲדֹנָי

m. אִישׁ דְּבָרִים

f. כִּי

a. Adonahy, Sovereign, Lord *or* Master, *plural.*

m. a man of words.

f. for.

11 And J*the* LORD said unto him, "Who *hath* made x a man's mouth? or who maketh *the* -dumb, or -deaf, or *the* -seeing, or *the* -blind? d have not I J*the* LORD? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say."

d. הֲלֹא אָנֹכִי יְהוָה

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

d. did not I Jehovah.

13 And he said, "O a my =Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send."

14 And the anger of J*the* LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, "*Is* not a **Aaron** the Levite thy brother? I know that he ° can speak well. And also, behold, he + cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his

a. אַהֲרֹן

a. Aäron, Very-high.

B.C. 1491.

heart. 15 And thou ·shalt_speak unto him, and ·put ˣwords in his mouth: and Ɛ will_be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and ·will_teach you ⌜what ye shall_do. 16 And he ·shall_be thy spokesman unto the ⁻people: and he ·shall_be, *even* he ᵗshall_be to thee instead_of a mouth, and thou ᵗshalt_be to him instead_of ≡God. 17 And thou ᵗshalt_take ˣthis ˣrod in thine hand, wherewith thou ᵗshalt_do ˣˢsigns."

ˣw. the words.

ˣs. אֶת־הָאֹתֹת

18 And **Moses** ᵛwent and ᵛreturned to ʲJethro his father_in_law, and ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵗLet_me_go, I_pray_thee, and ᵛ**return** unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ᵛsee whether they be yet alive." And Jethro ᵛsaid to Moses, "·Go in peace."

ˣs. the signs.

j. יִתְרוֹ

j. *Heb.* Jether, Excellence.

19. Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

19 And ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto Moses in Midian, "·Go, ·return into Egypt: for all the ᵃᵉmen ·ˡare_dead ˣʟwhich sought thy ˢ⌜life."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

s. נַפְשֶׁךָ

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

s. *Heb.* soul, nephesh, *from* nahphash, to breathe.

20 And Moses ᵛtook his ⌜wife and his ⌜sons, and ᵛset them upon *an* ˣass, and he ᵛreturned to the_land_of Egypt: and Moses ᵛtook ⌜the_rod_of ˣ≡God in his hand.

21 And ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto Moses, "When thou ᵒgoest to return into Egypt, ·see that thou ·do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I ·ˡhave_put in thine hand: but Ɛ will_harden his ⌜heart, that he ᵗshall not let ⌜the people go. 22 And thou ·shalt_say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, **Israël** *is* **my son**, *even* my firstborn: 23 and I ᵛsay unto thee, ·Let my ⌜son go, that he ᵛmay_serve me: and if thou ᵛrefuse to let_him_go, behold, Ɛ *will* ᵗslay thy ⌜son, *even* thy firstborn.'"

22. Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4.

24 And it ᵛcame_to_pass by the way **in the** ˡ**inn**, that ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛmet him, and ᵛsought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah ᵛtook a sharp_stone, and ᵛcut_off ⌜the_foreskin_of her son, and ᵛcast *it* at his feet, and ᵛsaid, "Surely a ᵇbloody husband *art* thou to me." 26 So he ᵛlet him go: then she said, "A ᵇbloody husband *thou art*, because_of the ≡circumcision."

24. Gen. 17. 14.

l. בַּמָּלוֹן

b. חֲתַן דָּמִים

l. lodging-place.

b. bridegroom-of ≡blood.

27 And ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsaid to **Aaron**, "·Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he ᵛwent, and ᵛmet him in the_mount_of ˣ≡God, and ᵛkissed him. 28 And Moses ᵛtold Aaron ⌜all the_words _of ᴶ*the* Lord who had_sent him, and ⌜all the signs which he had _commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron ᵛwent and ᵛgathered_together all the_elders_of the_ˢchildren_of Israël: 30 and Aaron ᵛspake all the words which ᴶ*the* Lord had_spoken unto Moses, and ᵛdid the signs in the_sight_of the people.

s. sons.

31 And the people ᵛbelieved: and when they ᵛheard that ᴶ*the* Lord had_visited ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israël, and that he had_looked _upon their ⌜affliction, then they ᵛbowed_their_heads and ᵛworshipped.

5 AND afterward **Moses** and **Aaron** went_in and ᵛtold ᵖ**Pharaoh**, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israël, '·Let my ⌜people go, that they ᵛmay_hold_a_feast unto me in the ʷwilderness.'"

p. פַּרְעֹה

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

w. מִדְבָּר

p. Pharaoh, Pahrhoh, King *or* Free.

J.G. Jehovah, Elohim.

w. wilderness, midbar.

2 And Pharaoh ᵛsaid, "Who *is* ᴶ*the* Lord, that I ᵗshould_obey his voice to let ⌜Israël go? I ·ˡknow not ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, neither will _I_let ⌜Israël go."

J. יְהוָה

3 And they ᵛsaid, "The_≡God_of the Hebrews ·ˡhath_met with us: ᵗlet_us_go, we_pray_thee, three days' journey into the ʷdesert, and ᵛsacrifice unto ᴶ*the* Lord our ≡God; lest he ᵗfall upon us with ˣpestilence, or with the sword."

G. אֱלֹהֵי

≡God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

4 And the_king_of Egypt ᵛsaid unto them, "Wherefore ᵗdo ye, Moses and Aaron, ᶠlet ⌜the people from their works? ·get you unto your burdens." 5 And Pharaoh ᵛsaid, "Behold, the_people

f. תַּפְרִיעוּ

f. free. *Heb.* taphrihu, *from* phahrah, to free.

B.C. 1491.

of the land now *are* many, and ye ·make them rest from their burdens."

a. בָּעָם — a. among.

6 And Pharaoh *commanded the same xday ⌜the taskmasters [a]of the people, and their ⌜officers, ©saying, 7 "Ye ᵗshall **no** more give the people **straw** to make x=brick, as heretofore: ᵗlet them go and ·gather straw for themselves. 8 And ⌜the_tale_of the bricks, which they ᵗdid_make heretofore, ye ᵗshall_lay upon them; ye ᵗshall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they ᵗcry, ©saying, '·ᵗLet_us_go *and* sacrifice to our =God.' 9 ᵗLet there more xwork be_laid upon the æmen, that they *may_labour therein; and ᵗlet them not regard vain words."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

10 And the_taskmasters_of the people *went_out, and their officers, and they *spake to the people, ©saying, "Thus ·ᵗsaith Pharaoh, 'I *will* not ᵗgive you straw.' 11 ·Go ye, ·get you straw where ye ᵗcan_find it: yet not ought of your work shall_be_diminished."

12 So the people *were_scattered_abroad throughout all the_land_of Egypt to gather stubble finstead_of xstraw. 13 And the taskmasters ᵗhasted *them*, saying, "·Fulfil your works, a*your* daily tasks, as when there_©was xstraw." 14 And the_officers_of the_schildren_of Israël, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had_set over them, *were_beaten, *and* ©demanded, "Wherefore ·ᵗhave ye not fulfilled your task in making_brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?"

f. לִתְּבֶן — f. for
a. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ — a. a_matter_of a day in his day.
s. sons.

15 Then the_officers_of the_schildren_of Israël *came and *cried unto Pharaoh, ©saying, "Wherefore ᵗdealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There ·ᵗis no straw given unto thy servants, and they ᵗsay to us, '·Make =brick:' and, behold, thy servants *are* ᵗbeaten; but the_fault_*is*_in thine_own people."

17 But he *said, "Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ᵗsay, '·ᵗLet_us_go *and* do_sacrifice to J*the* LORD.' 18 ·Go therefore now, *and* ·work; for there ᵗshall no straw be_given you, yet ᵗshall_ye_deliver the_tale_of bricks."

19 And the_officers_of the_schildren_of Israël *did_see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, ©after_it_was_said, "Ye ᵗshall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task."

s. נִצָּבִים לִקְרָאתָם — s. standing to meet them.

20 And they *met ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, s[a]who_stood in the way, as they ©came_forth from ⌜Pharaoh: 21 and they *said unto them, "J*The* LORD ᵗlook upon you, and *judge; because ye ·ᵗhave_made our ⌜savour ᵗto_be_abhorred in the_eyes_of Pharaoh, and in the_eyes_of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

t. הִבְאַשְׁתֶּם — t. to stink.

a. אֲדֹנָי — a. Adohnay, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

22 And Moses *returned unto J*the* LORD, and *said, "a=Lord, wherefore ·ᵗhast_thou_*so*_evil_entreated xthis xpeople? why *is* it *that* thou ·ᵗhast_sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he ·ᵗhath_done_evil to xthis xpeople; neither ©hast_thou_delivered thy ⌜people ·ᵗat_all."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

6 THEN J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Now shalt_thou_see what I will_do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall_he_let_them_go, and with a strong hand shall_he_drive_them out_of his land."

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

s=G. אֱלֹהִים
3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3.
e. בְּאֵל שַׁדָּי
J. יְהוָה
s. מְגוּרֵיהֶם

2 And =**God** *spake unto Moses, and *said unto him, "I *am* J*the* LORD: 3 and I *appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* e-God =Almighty, but by my name J**Jehovah** was I not known to them. 4 And I ·ᵗhave also established my ⌜covenant with them, to give_them ⌜the_land_of Canaan, ⌜the_land_of their s=pilgrimage, wherein they were_strangers. 5 And I ·ᵗhave also heard ⌜the_groaning_of the_schildren_of Israël, whom *the* Egyptians ᵗkeep_in_bondage; and I *have_remembered my ⌜covenant.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God All-sufficient. El, -God, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural.*
s. sojournings.
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

B.C. 1491.

6 "Wherefore •say unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and I •will_bring you out_from under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians, and I •will_rid you out_of their bondage, and I •will_redeem you with a stretched_out arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I •will_take you to me for a ⁻people, and I •will_be to you a [=G.] לֵאלֹהִים [=]God: and ye •shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, [x1]which bringeth you out_from_under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians. 8 And I •will_bring you in unto the land, concerning_the_which I [l.] נָשָׂאתִי [l]did_swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I •will_give it you for_an_heritage: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

[s. sons.] [J. Jehovah—*past, present, and future in one word.*] [•God, Elohim, *plural.*] [J. Jehovah, your Elohim, *your Triune God.*] [l. lifted_up mine hand.]

9 And Moses [*]spake so unto the_[s]children_of Israēl: but **they hearkened not** unto Moses for anguish_of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 11 "•Go_in, •speak unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, that he [*]let ⁻the_[s]children_of Israēl go out_of his land." 12 And Moses [*]spake before [J]*the* LORD, [°]saying, "Behold, the_[s]children_of Israēl ⁻have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [who] *am* of_uncircumcised lips?"

13 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and [*]gave_them_a_charge unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring ⁻the_[s]children_of Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt.

14 These *be* the_**heads**_of their fathers' houses: The_sons_of **Reuben** the_firstborn_of Israēl; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the_families_of Reuben.

15 And the_sons_of **Simeon**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the_son_of *a* [x]Canaanitish_woman: these *are* the_families_of Simeon.

16 And these *are* the_**names**_of the_**sons_of Levi** according_to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the_years_of the_life_of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years. 17 The_sons_of GERSHON; Libni, and Shimi, according_to their families. 18 And the_sons_of KOHATH; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the_years_of the_life_of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. 19 And the_sons_of MERARI; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the_families_of Levi according_to their generations.

20 And Amram [*]took him ⁻Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she [*]bare him ⁻**Aaron** and ⁻**Moses**: and the_years_of the_life_of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the_sons_of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the_sons_of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron [*]took him ⁻Elisheba, daughter_of Amminadab, sister_of Naashon, to wife; and she [*]bare him ⁻Nadab, and ⁻Abihu, ⁻Eleazar, and ⁻Ithamar.

24 And the_sons_of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the_families_of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the_daughters_of Putiel to wife; and she [*]bare him ⁻Phinehas: these *are* the_heads_of the_fathers_of the Levites according_to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom [J]*the* LORD said, "•Bring_out ⁻the_[s]children_of Israēl from the_land_of Egypt according_to their [h]armies. 27 These *are* [x1]they_which spake to Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring_out ⁻the_[s]children_of Israēl from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

[h. צִבְאֹתָם] [h. hosts.]

28 And it [*]came_to_pass on the_day *when* [J]*the* LORD [°]spake unto Moses in the_land_of Egypt, 29 that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, "I *am* [J]*the* LORD: •speak thou unto Pharaoh king_of

[J. Jehovah.]

B.C. 1491.

Egypt ᶜall that Ⅰ ᵗsay unto thee." 30 And Moses ᵛsaid before ᴶ*the* LORD, "Behold, Ⅰ *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how ᵗshall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

יְהוָה ר.
אֱלֹהִים a.
נְבִיאֶךָ p.
אֶת בְּנֵי־ s.
אַקְשֶׁה ha.
אֶת־צִבְאֹתַי h.
כַּאֲשֶׁר a.
תַּנִּין se.
10–13. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.
אִישׁ i.
וַיֶּחֱזַק w.
כָּבֵד h.
לִקְרָאתוֹ t.
לָנָחָשׁ n.
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי J.G.
מִן־הַיְאֹר f.
גְּהֹרֹתָם c.

7 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto Moses, "See, I ᵈhave_made thee ᵃa ᴱgod to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall_be thy ᵖprophet. 2 Thou ᵗshalt_speak ᶜall that I ᵗcommand thee; and Aaron thy brother ᵗshall_speak unto Pharaoh, that he ˢsend ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of his land. 3 And Ⅰ will_ʰᵃharden Pharaoh's ᶜheart, and ˢmultiply my ᶜsigns and my ᶜwonders in the_land_of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh ᵗshall not hearken unto you, that I ᵐay_lay my ᶜhand upon Egypt, and ˢbring_forth mine ʰᶜarmies, *and* my ᶜpeople the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, out_of the_land_of Egypt by great judgments. 5 And *the* Egyptians ˢshall_know that Ⅰ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I ᵒstretch_forth mine ᶜhand upon Egypt, and ˢbring_out ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl from among them."

6 And Moses and Aaron ᵛdid ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when ᵒthey_spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 "When Pharaoh shall_speak unto you, saying, 'ˢShew a miracle for you:' then thou ˢshalt_say unto Aaron, 'ˢTake thy ᶜ**rod**, and ˢcast *it* before Pharaoh,' *and* it shall_become a ˢᵉ**serpent**."

10 And Moses and Aaron ᵛwent in unto Pharaoh, and they ᵛdid so ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded: and Aaron ᵛcast_down his ᶜrod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it ᵛbecame a ˢᵉserpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also ᵛcalled the wise_men and the sorcerers: now the_**magicians**_of Egypt, they also ᵛdid in like_manner with their enchantments. 12 For they ᵛcast_down ⁱevery_man his rod, and they ᵛbecame ˢᵉserpents: but Aaron's rod ᵛswallowed_up their ᶜrods. 13 And ʷhe ᵛhardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD had_said.

14 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is_ʰhardened, he ᵈrefuseth to let the people go. 15 ˢGet thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he ᵗgoeth_out unto_the_water; and thou ˢshalt_stand by the river's brink ᵗagainst he come; and the rod which was_turned to a ⁿserpent ᵗshalt_thou_take in thine hand. 16 And thou ˢshalt_say unto him, ᴶ*The* LORD ᴱGod_of the Hebrews *hath* sent me unto thee, saying, 'Let my ᶜpeople go, that they ᵛmay_serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. 17 Thus ᵈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, In this thou shalt_know that Ⅰ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: behold, Ⅰ ᵗwill_smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the **waters** which *are* in the river, and they ˢshall_be_**turned to blood**. 18 And the fish that *is* in the river ᵗshall_die, and the river ˢshall_stink; and *the* Egyptians ˢshall_loathe to drink_of *the* ᴱwater ᶠof the river."

19 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, "ˢSay unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and ˢstretch_out thine hand upon the_**waters**_of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their ᶜrivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools_of water, that they ᵛmay_**become blood**; and *that* there ˢmay_be blood throughout all the_land_of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.'"

20 And Moses and Aaron ᵛdid so, ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded; and he ᵛlifted_up the rod, and ᵛsmote ᶜthe waters that *were* in the river, in the_sight_of Pharaoh, and in the_sight_of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river ᵛwere_turned to blood. 21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river ᵛstank, and *the* Egyptians could not drink_of *the* ᴱwater ᶠof the river; and there ᵛwas ˣblood throughout all the_land_of Egypt.

a. *or* as ᴱGod, ch. 4. 16.
p. prophet, nahbi, *from* nahbah, to announce.
s. sons. *Heb.* benee, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up.*
h. hosts.
ha. harden, kahshah.
a. according as. *Heb.* ca-asher.
se. serpent *or* dragon, thannin.
a. according as Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
w. Pharaoh's heart ᵛwas_firm, khazak.
h. heavy *or* obdurate, cahbeed.
t. to meet him.
n. serpent, nahkhash.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of.*
J. Jehovah.
f. from.
c. *or* canals.
a. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
22. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.

22 And the **magicians** of Egypt *did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart w*was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; a*as* J*the* Lord had said. 23 And Pharaoh *turned and *went into his house, neither did he set his heart to
o. סְבִיבֹת this also. 24 And all *the* Egyptians *digged o*round about the river for water to drink; for they 'could not °drink of the =water of the river. 25 And seven days *were fulfilled, after that J*the* Lord had smitten ⌜the river.

a. according as Jehovah.
o. *i.e.* on either side of. *Heb.* sabib.

According to Hebrew text, verse 26.
י. יְהוָה

AND J*the* Lord *spake unto Moses, "'Go unto Pharaoh, and 'say unto him, 'Thus 'saith J*the* Lord, 'Let my ⌜people go, that they *may serve me. 2 And if thou 'refuse to let *them* go, behold, Ě *will* ⁴smite ⌜all thy borders with x**frogs**: 3 and the river 'shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which 'shall go up and 'come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.'"

י. Jehovah.

According to Hebrew text, viii. 1.

5 And J*the* Lord *spake unto Moses, "'Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch forth thine ⌜hand with thy rod over the streams, over the e*rivers*, and over the ponds, and 'cause x**frogs** to come up upon the land of Egypt."

6. Ps. 78. 45. and 105. 30.

6 And Aaron *stretched out his ⌜hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs *came up, and *covered ⌜the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians *did so with their enchantments, and *brought up xfrogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said, "'Intreat J*the* Lord, that he *may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I *will let ⌜the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto J*the* Lord."

b. הִתְפָּאֵר
ʌf. לְמָתַי
ʌf. לְכָחָר
י. כַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

9 And Moses *said unto Pharaoh, "b'Glory over me: ʌfwhen shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they ʰmay remain in the river only?" 10 And he *said, "ʌfTo-morrow." And he *said, "*Be it* according to thy word: that thou ʰmayest know that *there is* none like unto J*the* Lord our =God. 11 And the frogs 'shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only."

b. boast thyself.
ʌf. for.
י. Jehovah our Elohim.

12 And Moses and Aaron *went out from Pharaoh: and Moses *cried unto J*the* Lord because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And J*the* Lord *did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs *died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. 14 And they *gathered them together upon heaps: and the land *stank.

15. Ecc. 8. 11.
m. הַכְבֵּד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה

15 But when **Pharaoh** *saw that there was xrespite, he m**hardened his ⌜heart**, and hearkened not unto them; ac*as* J*the* Lord had said.

m. made heavy.
ac. according as Jehovah.

16 And J*the* Lord *said unto Moses, 'Say unto Aaron, "'Stretch out thy ⌜rod, and 'smite ⌜the dust of the land, that it 'may become **lice** throughout all the land of Egypt."

17. Ps. 105. 31.
a. בְּאָדָם

17 And they *did so; for Aaron *stretched out his ⌜hand with his rod, and *smote ⌜the dust of the earth, and it *became x**lice** in xaman, and in xbeast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

18 And the **magicians** *did so with their enchantments to

B.C. 1491.

bring-forth [x]lice, but they could not: so there [*]were [x]lice upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast. 19 Then the magicians [*]said unto Pharaoh, "This *is* [f]the-finger-of [=]God:" and Pharaoh's heart [*]was-[f]hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; [a]as [J]*the* LORD had-said.

f. אֶצְבַּע אֱלֹהִים הִוא
f. וַיֶּחֱזַק

f. the-finger-of [•]God, etsbang Elohim.
f. firm.
a. according-as Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[•]Rise-up-early in the morning, and [•]stand before Pharaoh; lo, he [+]cometh-forth to the water; and [•]say unto him, 'Thus saith [J]*the* LORD, [•]Let my people go, that they [*]may-serve me. 21 Else, if thou [+]wilt-not-let my [~]people go, behold, I *will* [+]send [xt]**swarms** *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the-houses-of *the* Egyptians [•]shall-be-full of [xt]swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. 22 And I [•]will-sever in [x]that [x]day [~]the-land-of Goshen, in which my people [+]dwell, that no [~]swarms *of flies* shall-be there; to the-end thou [t]mayest-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD in the-midst-of the earth. 23 And I [•]will-put a [r]division between my people and [^b]thy people: to-morrow shall [x]this [x]sign be.'"

J. Jehovah.
t. the swarm, *Heb.* eth he harob, *root*, ahrab, to mix.
J. Jehovah.
r. redemption, *Heb.* pĕduth, *from* pahdah, to redeem.
^b. between.

t. אֶת־הֶעָרֹב
r. פְּדֻת
^b. בֵּין

24 And [J]*the* LORD [*]did so; and there [*]came a grievous **swarm** *of flies* into the-house-of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the-land-of Egypt: the land [t]was-corrupted by reason-of the swarm *of flies*.

24. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 31.

25 And **Pharaoh** [*]called for Moses and for Aaron, and [*]said, "[•]Go ye, [•]sacrifice to your [=]God in the land."

26 And Moses [*]said, "It [•]is not meet so to do; for we shall-sacrifice the-abomination-of *the* Egyptians to [J]*the* LORD our [=]God: lo, shall-we-sacrifice [~]the-abomination-of *the* Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? 27 We will-go three days' journey into the wilderness, and [•]sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, [a]as he shall-command us."

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

28 And Pharaoh [*]said, "I will-let you go, that ye [•]may-sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD your [=]God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very-far away: [•]intreat for me."

29 And Moses [*]said, "Behold, I [+]go-out from thee, and I [•]will-intreat [J]*the* LORD that the [~]swarms *of flies* [•]may-depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but [t]let not Pharaoh deal-deceitfully any more in not [©]letting [~]the people go to sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD."

30 And **Moses** [*]went-out from Pharaoh, and [*]intreated [J]*the* LORD. 31 And [J]*the* LORD [*]did according-to the-word-of Moses; and he [*]removed the [~]swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [m][*]hardened his [~]heart at [x]this [x]time also, neither would-he-let [~]the people go.

m. made-heavy.

m. וַיְכַבֵּד

9 THEN [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[•]Go-in unto Pharaoh, and [•]tell him, 'Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of the Hebrews, [•]Let my [~]people go, that they [*]may-serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt-hold them still, 3 behold, the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [+]is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous [p]**murrain**. 4 And [J]*the* LORD [•]shall-sever between the-cattle-of Israël and the-cattle-of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the [s]children's of Israël." 5 And [J]*the* LORD [*]appointed a set-time, saying, "To-morrow [J]*the* LORD shall-do [x]this [x]thing in the land.'"

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
p. *or* pestilence, *see ver.* 15.
s. sons.

J. יְהוָה
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הָעִבְרִים
p. דֶּבֶר

6 And [J]*the* LORD [*]did [x]that [x]thing on *the* morrow, and all the-**cattle**-of Egypt [*]died: but of the-cattle-of the-[s]children-of Israël died not one.

6. Ps. 78. 50.

B.C. 1491.

h. וַיְכַבֵּד

7 And Pharaoh *sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of *the* Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh *was [h]hardened, and he did not let the people go.

h. heavy.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses and unto Aaron, "Take to you handfuls of ashes of *the* furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it
9. Rev. 16. 2. toward the [=]heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a **boil**
a. תְּאֻבָּה breaking forth *with* blains upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

10 And they *took ashes of the furnace, and *stood before Pharaoh; and Moses *sprinkled it up toward [x=]heaven; and it *became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast. 11 And the magicians [l]could not [©]stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all *the* Egyptians.

x=h. the heavens.

s. וַיְחַזֵּק 12 And [J]*the* LORD [s]*hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר hearkened not unto them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had spoken unto Moses.

s. *or* strengthened.
ac. according as Jehovah.

13 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of the Hebrews, 'Let my people go, that they *may serve me. 14 For [Ξ] *will* at [x]this [x]time [+]send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou [l]mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I [l]will stretch out my hand, that I [l]may smite thee and thy people with [x]pestilence; and thou *shalt be cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this *cause have* I
16. ‖ Rom. 9. 17. [m]raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my
m. הֶעֱמַדְתִּיךָ name [l]may be declared throughout all the earth.

J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Triune God.*
m. made thee stand, *from Heb.* ahmad, he stood.

17 "'As yet [+]exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I *will* [+]cause it to rain a very grievous **hail**, such as [l]hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 "'[l]Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every [xa]man and [x]beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail [l]shall come down upon them, and they [l]shall die.'"

20 [x+]He that feared the word of [J]*the* LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the
s. לֹא־שָׂם לִבּוֹ houses: 21 and he that [s]regarded not the word of [J]*the* LORD *left
אֶל־דְּבַר his servants and his cattle in the field.

s. set not his heart towards.

22. Rev. 16. 21. 22 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand toward [x=]heaven, that there *may be **hail** in all the land of Egypt, upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

x=h. the heavens.

23 And Moses *stretched forth his rod toward [x=]heaven: and [J]*the* LORD sent thunder and hail, and *the* fire *ran along upon *the* ground; and [J]*the* LORD *rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there *was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since
25. Ps. 105. 33. it became a nation. 25 And the hail *smote throughout all the land of Egypt [a]all that *was* in the field, both [a]man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of **Goshen**, where the [s]children of Israel *were*, was there **no hail**.

s. sons.

27 And **Pharaoh** *sent, and *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said unto them, "I [l]have sinned this time: [J]*the* LORD *is* [x−]righteous, and Ξ and my people *are* [x≡]wicked. 28 [l]Intreat [J]*the* LORD

B.C. 1491.

(for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [v]mighty thunderings and
v. קֹלֹת אֱלֹהִים hail; and I [*]will let you go, and ye [h]shall stay no longer."
29 And Moses [*]said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of
[c]the city, I will spread abroad my [c]hands unto [J]*the* LORD; *and*
vo. הַקֹּלוֹת the [vo]thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more [x]hail;
that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* [J]*the* LORD's. 30 But
∧b. מִפְּנֵי as for you and your servants, I know that ye will not yet fear ∧[b J]*the*
LORD [=]God."
31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was*
in *the* ear, and the flax *was* bolled. 32 But the wheat and the rie
h. אֲפִלֹת were not smitten: for they *were* [h]not grown up.
33 And Moses [*]went out of [c]the city from Pharaoh, and [*]spread
abroad his hands unto [J]*the* LORD: and the [vo]thunders and [x]**hail**
[*]**ceased**, and *the* rain was not poured upon *the* earth.
34 And when Pharaoh [*]saw that the rain and the hail and the
m. וַיֹּסֶף [vo]thunders were ceased, he [*]sinned yet more, and [m*]hardened his
f. יַחֲזֵק heart, [h] and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh [f*]was
hardened, neither [°]would he let [c]the [s]children of Israël go; [a]as
∧t. בְּיַד [J]*the* LORD had spoken by ∧[t]Moses.

J. יְהוָה 10 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[·]Go in unto Pharaoh:
for [E] [·]have hardened his [c]heart, and [c]the heart of his
i. בְּקִרְבּוֹ servants, that I [°]might shew these my signs [i]before him: 2 and
that thou [h]mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's
son, [c]*what* things I *have* wrought in Egypt, and my [c]signs which
I [·]have done among them; that ye [·]may know how that [E] *am*
[J]*the* LORD."
3 And Moses and Aaron [*]came in unto Pharaoh, and [*]said unto
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי him, "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God of the Hebrews, How long
[·]wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? [·]let my people
go, that they [*]may serve me. 4 Else, if you refuse to let my
[c]people go, behold, to morrow *will* I [∧]bring *the* **locusts** into thy
b. גְּבֻלֶךָ [b]coast: 5 and they [*]shall cover [c]the [e]face of the earth, that one
e. אֶת־עֵין cannot be able to see [c]the earth: and they [·]shall eat [c]the residue
of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the
hail, and [·]shall eat [c]every [x]tree [x∧]which groweth for you out of
the field: 6 and they [·]shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all
thy servants, and the houses of all *the* Egyptians; which neither
thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers [·]have seen, since *the* day
that they [°]were upon the earth unto [x]this [x]day."
And he [*]turned himself, and [*]went out from Pharaoh.

7 And **Pharaoh's servants** [*]said unto him, "How long shall
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים this man be a snare unto us? [·]let [c]the [æ]men go, that they [*]may
serve [J c]*the* LORD their [=]God: [h]knowest thou not yet that Egypt
[·]is destroyed?"
8 And [c]Moses and [c]Aaron [*]were brought again unto Pharaoh:
and he [*]said unto them, "[·]Go, [·]serve [J c]*the* LORD your [=]God: *but*
∧a. כִּי וָמִי who ∧[a] *are* they that [∧]shall go?"
9 And Moses [*]said, "We will go with our young and with our
old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and
i. כִּי חַג־יְהוָה with our herds will we go; for [i]we *must hold* a feast unto [J]*the*
לָנוּ LORD."
10 And he [*]said unto them, "[h]Let [J]*the* LORD be so with you, as
I will let you go, and your [c]little ones: [·]look *to it*; for evil *is*
*s. הַנְּעָרִים before you. 11 Not so: [·]go now ye *that are* [x*]men, and [·]serve
[J c]*the* LORD; for that ye [∧]did desire." And they [*]were driven out
from Pharaoh's [c]presence.
12 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[·]Stretch out thine hand
over the land of Egypt for the **locusts**, that they [*]may come up

v. voices of [=]God. *Heb.* kōlōth Elohim.
vo. voices.
∧b. before.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
h. hidden *or* dark. *Heb.* ăphilōth, *from* aphal, to set (*as the sun*).
m. made heavy.
f. *or* was firm.
a. according as Jehovah.
∧t. the hand of.
J. Jehovah.
i. in their midst. *Heb.* bekirbo, *from* kereb, the midst.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. border, *Heb.* gebūl, *from* gabal, to bound.
e. *Heb.* eye.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
∧a. and who.
i. *it is* the feast of Jehovah to us.
*s. the strong men. *Heb.* gĕbarim, *from* gahbar, to be strong.

B.C. 1491.

upon the_land_of Egypt, and *eat ⌜every herb_of the land, *even* ⌜all that the hail *hath* left."

13 And Moses *stretched_forth his ⌜rod over the_land_of Egypt, and J*the* LORD brought an east wind upon the land all x⌜that x⌜day, and all *that* x⌜night; *and* when it_was x⌜morning, the east wind brought ⌜the locusts.

14. Ps. 78. 46, and 105. 34, 35.

14 And the locusts *went_up over all the_land_of Egypt, and *rested in all the_[b]coasts_of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* before them there_were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall_be such. 15 For they *covered ⌜the_[e]face_of the whole [l]earth, so that the land *was_darkened; and they *did_eat ⌜every herb_of the land, and ⌜all the_fruit_of the trees which the hail had_left: and there_remained not any green_thing in the trees, or in the_herbs_of the field, through all the_land_of Egypt.

b. גְּבוּל
e. אֶת־עֵין
l. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ

b. borders.
e. *Heb.* eye.
l. land.

16. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

16 Then **Pharaoh** *called for Moses and Aaron in_haste; and he *said, "I *have* sinned against J*the* LORD your ≡God, and against you. 17 Now therefore ·forgive, I_pray_thee, my sin only this once, and ·intreat J*the* LORD your ≡God, that he *may_take_away from me x⌜this x⌜death only."

18 And he *went_out from Pharaoh, and *intreated J*the* LORD.

f. וַיֶּחְתַּר־אֹהוּ
r. יַם סוּף
st. וַיְחַזֵּק

f. fastened.
r. Red Sea, Reedy Sea. *Heb.* Yam Suph.
st. strengthened.

19 And J*the* LORD *turned a mighty strong west wind, which *took_away ⌜the **locusts**, and f*cast them into *the* [r]Red sea; there_remained not one locust in all the_[b]coasts_of Egypt. 20 But J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, so_that he would not let ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël go.

b. borders.
s. sons *or* descendants.

21 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Stretch_out thine hand toward x≡⌜heaven, that there_may_be **darkness** over the_land_of Egypt, even darkness *which* *may_be_felt."

x=h. the heavens.

22. Ps. 105. 28.

22 And Moses *stretched_forth his ⌜hand toward x≡⌜heaven; and there *was a thick darkness in all the_land_of Egypt three days:

23. Ch. 8. 22.

23 they saw not one ⌜another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the_[s]children_of Israël had light in their dwellings.

24. *See v.* 8-11.

24 And **Pharaoh** *called unto Moses, and *said, "·Go ye, ·serve J⌜*the* LORD; only [l]let your flocks and your herds be_stayed: [l]let your little_ones also go with you." 25 And Moses *said, "Thou must_give [i]us also sacrifices and [a]burnt_offerings, that we ·may_[p]sacrifice unto J*the* LORD our ≡God. 26 Our cattle also shall_go with us; there shall not an hoof be_left_behind; for thereof must_we_take to serve J⌜*the* LORD our ≡God; and we know not with what we must_serve J⌜*the* LORD, until we come thither."

J. Jehovah.

i. בְּיָדֵנוּ
a. עֹלָה
p. וְנַעֲשֶׂינוּ
J. G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

i. into our hands.
a. ascending_offerings. *Heb.* hohlōth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare *sacrifice. Heb.* hahsinu, *from* hahsah, to make.
J. Jehovah our Elohim.

27 But J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, and he would not let_them_go. 28 And Pharaoh *said unto him, "·Get thee from me, ·take_heed to thyself, [l]see my face no more; for in *that* day thou ⊙seest my face thou shalt_die." 29 And Moses *said, "Thou ·[l]hast_spoken well, I will_see thy face again no more."

29. Heb. 11. 27.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 AND J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Yet will_I_bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he_will_let you go hence: when he shall_let *you* go, he shall_surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 ·Speak now in the_ears_of the people, and *let [i]every_man [a]**borrow** of his ⌜neighbour, and every_woman of her ⌜neighbour, [v]jewels_of silver, and [v]jewels_of gold."

i. אִישׁ
a. וְיִשְׁאֲלוּ
v. כְּלֵי

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ask.
v. *or* vessels.

3 And J*the* LORD *gave the people ⌜favour in the_sight_of *the* Egyptians. Moreover the [i]man Moses *was* very great in the_land_of Egypt, in the_sight_of Pharaoh's servants, and in the_sight_of the people.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

4 And Moses *said, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, About x*midnight* *will* Ḫ +go_out into the_midst_of Egypt: 5 and all *the* **firstborn** in the_land_**of Egypt** ·shall_die, from the_firstborn_of Pharaoh x+that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the_firstborn_of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the_firstborn_of beasts. 6 And there ·shall_be a great cry throughout all the_land_of Egypt, such as there_was none like it, nor shall_be like it any_more. 7 But against any of the_s*children*_of Israēl shall not a dog move his tongue, against i*man* or beast: that ye may_know how that J*the* LORD t*doth_put_a_difference* between *the* Egyptians and ^b*Israēl*. 8 And all these thy servants ·shall_come_down unto me, and ·bow_down_themselves unto me, saying, '·Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee:' and after that I will_go_out."

s. sons.

^b. וּבֵין
S. Ch. 12. 33.

^b. between.

t. בְּחֳרִי־אָף

And he *went_out from Pharaoh in t*a* great anger.

t. the_heat_of anger.

9 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Pharaoh tshall not hearken unto you; that my wonders °may_be_multiplied in the_land_of Egypt."

10 And Moses and Aaron did ⁻all x*these* x*wonders* before Pharaoh: and J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's ⁻heart, so that he would not let ⁻the_s*children*_of Israēl go out_of his land.

J. יְהוָה
2. Ch. 13. 4.
u. וְאֶל
h. רֹאשׁ
o. לְחָדְשֵׁי
3. Lev. 23. 4–18. Num. 28. 16–25. Deut. 16. 1–8. 1 Cor. 5. 6–8.
i. אִישׁ
l. שֶׂה
5. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
c. תְּמִים
s. בֶּן־שָׁנָה
6. Gal. 4. 3–5.
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
o. עַל

12 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and uAaron in the_land_of Egypt, °saying, 2 "xThis xmonth *shall be* unto you the_hbeginning_of months: it *shall be* the_first °month_of the year to you.

J. Jehovah.
u. unto.
h. *or* head *or* chief. *Heb.* rōsh.
o. of the_months_of.

3 "'·Speak ye unto all the_congregation_of Israēl, °saying, 'In the tenth *day* of xthis xmonth they *shall_take to them ievery_man a l**lamb**, according_to the_house_of *their* fathers, a lamb for *an* xhouse: 4 and if the household t*be_too_little* for *the* lamb, ·let ḫim and his neighbour xnext unto his house take *it* according_to the_number_of *the* souls; ievery_man according to his eating tshall_make_your_count for the lamb.

i. *Heb.* ish.
l. lamb, seh.

5 "'"Your lamb tshall_be c*without_blemish, a male sof *the* first year: ye tshall_take_*it* out from the sheep, or from the goats: 6 and ye ·shall keep_it_up until *the* fourteenth day of the same xmonth: and the_whole assembly_of the_congregation_of Israēl ·shall_kill it bin the =evening.

c. complete *or* perfect.
s. son_of a year.
b. between the two_evenings. *The Hebrew day had two evenings, see* Levit. 23. 32. *It begun with the first, and ended with the second.*

7 "'And they ·shall_take of the **blood** and ·strike *it* on the_**two xside_posts** and on the **upper_door_post** °of the houses, wherein they tshall_eat it.

o. *or* on.

8 "'And they ·shall_eat ⁻the flesh in xthat xnight, roast_with fire, and u=unleavened_bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they tshall_eat it. 9 tEat not of it raw, nor bsodden at_all iwith x=water, but roast_with fire; his head with his legs, and with the_purtenance_thereof. 10 And ye tshall_let nothing of it remain until *the* morning; and x+that_which remaineth of it until *the* morning ye shall_burn iwith xfire.

b. וּבָשֵׁל מְבֻשָּׁל
i. בַּמָּיִם

b. *or* boiled.
i. in.

i. in.

11 "'And thus tshall_ye_eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye ·shall_eat it in haste; it *is* J*the* LORD's p**passover**.

p. פֶּסַח הוּא לַיהוָה

J. Jehovah's.
p. passover. *Heb.* pesakh, *from* pasakh, to leap *or* pass_over.

12 "'For I w·will_pass through the_land_of Egypt xthis xnight, and ·will_smite all *the* firstborn in the_land_of Egypt, both a*man* and beast; and against all the_gods_of Egypt I will_execute =judgment: Ḫ *am* J*the* LORD.

w. וְעָבַרְתִּי
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה

w. will_pass, hahbarti.
=j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.

13 "'And the blood ·shall_be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and **when I ·see ⁻the blood, I ·will_pa*pass_over** you, and *the* plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I °smite the_land_of Egypt.

pa. וּפָסַחְתִּי

pa. pass_over, phasakhti.

B.C. 1491.

f. חַג

15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

u. מַצּוֹת

l. שְׂאֹר

f. חָמֵץ

p. נֶפֶשׁ

h. צִבְאוֹתֵיכֶם

i. בָּעֶרֶב

fe. מַחְמֶצֶת

n. כָּל־מַחְמֶצֶת

s. צֹאן

h. אֵזוֹב

Gr. ὑσσῶπ

e. פֶּתַח

p. וְעָבַר

pa. וּפָסַח...עַל

24. Ch. 13. 1-10. Ps. 78. 1-8.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

h. בֵּית הַבּוֹר

14 "'And [x]this [x]day [•]shall_be unto you for a **memorial**; and ye [•]shall_keep it a [f]feast to [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations; ye [t]shall_keep it a [f]feast *by* an ordinance for ever.

15 "'Seven days [t]shall_ye_eat [u=]**unleavened_bread**; even the first [x]day ye [t]shall_put_away [l]leaven out_of your houses: for whosoever [+]eateth [f]leavened_bread from the first day until the seventh [x]day, [x]that [x]soul [•]shall_be_cut_off from Israēl.

16 "'And in the first [x]day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there_shall_be an holy convocation to you; no_manner_of work shall_be_done in them, save *that* which every [p]man [t]must_eat, that only [t]may_be_done of you.

17 "'And ye [•]shall_observe *the feast of* [u x=]unleavened_bread; for in [x]this selfsame [x]day [•]have_I_brought your [h]armies out_of the_land_of Egypt: therefore [•]shall_ye_observe [x]this [x]day in your generations *by* an ordinance for_ever.

18 "'In the first *month*, on *the* fourteenth day of the month [i]at [x]even, ye [t]shall_eat [u=]unleavened_bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month [i]at [x]even. 19 Seven days [t]shall_there_be no [l]leaven found in your houses: for whosoever [+]eateth [fe]that_which _is leavened, even [x]that [x]soul [•]shall_be_cut_off from the_congregation_of Israēl, whether he be a stranger, or born_in the land. 20 Ye [t]shall_eat [n]nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall_ye_eat [u=]unleavened_bread.'"

21 Then Moses [*]called for all the_elders_of Israēl, and [*]said unto them, "[•]Draw_out and [•]take you a [s]lamb according_to your families, and [•]kill the passover. 22 And ye [•]shall_take a bunch_of [h]hyssop, and [•]dip *it* in the **blood** that *is* in the bason; and [•]strike the **lintel** and *the* **two** [x]**side_posts** with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you [t]shall_go_out at the_[e]door_of his house until *the* morning.

23 "For [J]*the* LORD [•]will_[p]pass_through to smite the Egyptians; and when he [•]seeth ⌜the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side_posts, [J]*the* LORD [•]will_[pa]pass over the [e]door, and [t]will not suffer the destroyer to come_in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 "And ye [•]shall_observe [x]this [x]thing for an **ordinance** to thee and to thy sons for ever. 25 And it [•]shall_come_to_pass, when ye [t]be_come to the land which [J]*the* LORD will_give you, according as he *hath* promised, that ye [•]shall_keep [x]this [x]service.

26 "And it [•]shall_come_to_pass, when your [s]children shall_say unto you, 'What mean ye by [x]this [x]service?' 27 that ye [•]shall_say, 'It *is* the_sacrifice_of [J]*the* LORD's passover, who [pa]passed over the _houses_of the_[s]children_of Israēl in Egypt, when he smote ⌜*the* Egyptians, and delivered our ⌜houses.'"

And the people [*]bowed_the_head and [*]worshipped. 28 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]went_away, and [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded ⌜Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it [*]came_to_pass, that at [x]midnight [J]*the* LORD **smote all** *the* **firstborn** in the_land_**of Egypt**, from the_firstborn_of Pharaoh [x+]that sat on his throne unto the_firstborn_of the captive that *was* in the [h]dungeon; and all the_firstborn_of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh [*]rose_up in_the_night, [h]e, and all his servants, and all *the* Egyptians; and there [*]was a great **cry** in **Egypt**; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 And he [*]called for Moses and Aaron by_night, and [*]said, "[•]Rise_up, *and* [•]get_you_forth from among my people, both [y]e and the_[s]children_of Israēl; and [•]go, [•]serve [J]⌜*the* LORD as ye *have* said. 32 Also [•]take your flocks and your herds, [ac]as ye *have* said, and [•]be_gone; and [•]bless [m]e also."

33 And *the* Egyptians [*]were_urgent upon the ⌜people, that they

f. *or* festival, khag.

u. unleavened_things. *Heb.* matsōth, *from* matsah, to drain *or* sweet, pure.

l. leaven. *Heb.* seōhr, *from* shahar, to remain, sour_dough, *or from* sheheer, flesh.

f. fermented_bread. *Heb.* khameets, to be sour.

p. *or* person, nephesh.

h. hosts.

i. in the evening.

l. leaven, seōhr.

fe. fermented_bread.

n. no fermented_bread.

s. sheep, tsohn.

h. hyssop, ēzōb.

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

p. pass_through, hahbar.

pa. pass over, phahsakh hal.

s. sons.

ac. according as Jehovah.

h. house_of the pit.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1491.

[o]might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We *be* all dead *men*."

st. מִשְׁאֲרֹתָם

[34] And the people [p]took their [q]dough before it [r]was leaved, their [st]kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

st. *or* store, *as in* Deut. 28. 5.

a. וַיִּשְׁאֲלוּ

v. כְּלֵי

r. וַיַּשְׁאִלוּם

[35] And the [s]children of Israël did according to the word of Moses; and they [a][p]**borrowed** of *the* Egyptians [v]jewels of silver, and [v]jewels of gold, and raiment: [36] and [J]*the* LORD gave the people [q]favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians, so that they [r][p]lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they [p]spoiled [q]*the* Egyptians.

a. asked.
v. *or* vessels.
r. *or* responded to their request

r. מֵרַעְמְסֵס

s. סֻכֹּתָה

[s]. הַגְּבָרִים

g. עֵרֶב רַב

[37] And the [s]children of Israël [p]**journeyed** from [r]**Rameses to** [s]**Succoth**, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* [xs]men, beside children. [38] And a [g]mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

r. Rameses, Son *or* City of the Sun.
s. Succoth, Booths.
[x]s. the strong men, *Heb.* gĕbarim.
g. great mixture.

[39] And they [p]baked unleavened cakes of [q]the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and [l]could not [o]tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40. Gen. 15. 13, 14. Acts 7. 6, 7. Gal. 3. 17.

[40] Now the **sojourning** of the [s]children of Israël, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years. [41] And it [p]came to pass at the end of *the* four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame [x]day it [p]came to pass, that all the hosts of [J]*the* LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

o. שִׁמֻּרִים

[42] It *is* a **night** [o]to be much **observed** unto [J]*the* LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this *is* [x]that [x]night of [J]*the* LORD [o]to be observed of all the [s]children of Israël in their generations.

o. of observance.
s. sons.

[43] And [J]*the* LORD [p]said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the **ordinance** of the **passover**: There [r]shall no [as]stranger eat thereof: [44] but every [i]man's servant that is bought for money, when thou [l]hast circumcised him, then [r]shall he eat thereof.

as. בֶּן־נֵכָר

i. אִישׁ

[45] A [so]foreigner and an hired servant [r]shall not eat thereof.

se. תּוֹשָׁב

46. Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.

[46] "In one house [r]shall it be eaten; thou [r]shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither [r]shall ye break a bone thereof. [47] All the congregation of Israël [r]shall keep it.

as. son of an alien, bēn neecar.
i. *Heb.* ish.
se. sojourner *or* settler, toshab.

so. גֵּר

[48] "And when a [so]stranger [r]shall sojourn with thee, and [l]will keep *the* passover to [J]*the* LORD, [l]let all his males be circumcised, and then [r]let him come near and [l]keep it; and he [l]shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person [r]shall eat thereof. [49] One law [r]shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the [so]stranger [x1]that sojourneth among you."

so. sojourner, geer.

[50] Thus [p]did all the [s]children of Israël; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [q]Moses and [q]Aaron, so did they.

ac. according as Jehovah.

[51] And it [p]came to pass the selfsame [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD did bring [q]the [s]children of Israël **out of** the land of **Egypt** by their [h]armies.

h. צִבְאֹתָם

h. hosts, tsibotham.

13 AND [J]*the* LORD [p]spake unto Moses, saying, [2] "[l]Sanctify unto me all *the* **firstborn**, whatsoever openeth *the* womb among the [s]children of Israël, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, it *is* mine."

J. יְהוָה

a. בָּאָדָם

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

[3] And Moses [p]said unto the people, "[l]**Remember** [x]this [x]day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [se]bondage; for by strength of hand [J]*the* LORD brought you out from this *place*: there [r]shall no [f]leavened bread be eaten. [4] This day [t]came ye out in *the* month [xab]Abib.

se. עֲבָדִים

f. חָמֵץ

ab. הָאָבִיב

se. servants.
f. fermented thing, khahmeets.
ab. Abib, month of green ears.

[5] "And it [l]shall be when [J]*the* LORD [r]shall bring thee into the

B.C. 1491.

land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

u. מַצּוֹת

6 "Seven days thou shalt eat [u]=**unleavened bread**, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to *the* LORD. 7 [u]=Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no [f]leavened

l. שְׂאֹר

bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be [l]leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

u. unleavened things, matsōth.
f. fermented thing, khahmeets.
l. leaven, seōhr.

8 "And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, 'This is *done* because of that *which* *the* LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.'

s. לְאוֹת

9 "And it shall be for a [s]**sign** unto thee upon thine hand, and for a **memorial** between thine eyes, that *the* LORD's law may be in thy month: for with a strong hand *hath* *the* LORD brought

d. מִיָּמִים יָמִימָה

thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from [d]year to year.

s. sign *or* token, ōth.
d. *Lit.* from days to days.

11 "And it shall be when *the* LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt [c]**set apart** unto *the*

c. וְהַעֲבַרְתָּ

LORD all that openeth *the* matrix, and every **firstling** that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* *the* LORD's.

c. cause to pass over.

13 "And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of [a]man among thy [s]children shalt thou redeem.

14 "And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What *is* this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand *the* LORD brought us out from Egypt, from

se. עֲבָדִים

the house of [se]bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that *the* LORD slew all *the* **firstborn** in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of [a]man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I [+]sacrifice to *the* LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my [s]children I redeem.'

se. servants.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.

16 "And it shall be for a [s]token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand *the* LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh [©]had let the people

G. אֱלֹהִים

go, that [=]**God led them** not *through* the way of the land of *the*

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים

[p]Philistines, although that *was* near; for [=]God said, "Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:" 18 but [=]God led the people about, *through* the **way of the wilderness** of *the* [r]Red sea: and the [s]children of Israël

r. יַם־סוּף

b. וַחֲמֻשִׁים

went up [b]harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

=God, Elohim.
p. Philistines, Wanderers.
r. Reedy Sea *or* Yam Suph *or* Sea of Extermination.
b. by fifties.

19 And Moses took the **bones of Joseph** with him: for he [©]had straitly sworn the [s]children of Israël, saying, "[=]God [©]will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you."

19. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.

20 And they took their journey from [s]Succoth, and encamped

s. סֻכֹּת

e. אֵתָם

in [e]**Etham**, in the edge of the wilderness.

s. Succoth, Booths.
e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.

21 And *the* LORD [+]went before them by day in a **pillar of a cloud**, to lead them the way; and by night in a **pillar of fire**, to give them light; to go by day and night: 22 he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

J. יְהוָה

14 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak

r. וְיָשֻׁבוּ

unto the [s]children of Israël, that they [r]turn and encamp

J. Jehovah.
r. return.

B.C. 1491.
p. פִּי הַחִירֹת
m. מִגְדֹּל
b. בַּעַל צְפֹן
s. וְהִזַּקְתִּי
t. מִצְרַיִם

before [p]**Pi-hahiroth**, between [m]Migdol and the sea, over-against [b]Baal-zephon: before it shall_ye_encamp by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh ·will_say of the_[s]children_of Israēl, 'They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness ·[l]hath_shut them in.' 4 And I ·will_[s]harden Pharaoh's ⌜heart, that he ·shall_follow after them; and I *will*_be_honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that [t]*the* Egyptians ·may_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD."

And they *did so.

5 And it *was_told the_king_of Egypt that the people fled: and the_heart_of **Pharaoh** and of his servants *was_turned against the people, and they *said, "Why ·[l]have_we_done this, that we ·[l]have_let ⌜Israēl go from serving us?"

6 And he *made_ready his ⌜chariot, and took his ⌜people with him: 7 and he *took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the_chariots_of Egypt, and captains over every_one of them.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *hardened ⌜the_heart_of Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and he ***pursued** after the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the_[s]children_of Israēl [+]went_out with an high hand. 9 But *the* Egyptians *pursued after them, all the_horses *and* chariots_of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and *overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew_nigh, the_[s]children_of **Israēl** *lifted_up their ⌜eyes, and, behold, *the* Egyptians [+]marched after them; and they *were sore **afraid**: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *cried_out unto [J]*the* LORD.

11 And they *said unto Moses, "Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, ·[l]hast_thou_taken_us_away to die in the wilderness? wherefore ·[l]hast_thou_dealt thus with us, to carry_us_forth out_of Egypt? 12 *Is* not this the word that we did_tell thee in Egypt, saying, '·Let us alone, that we *may_serve ⌜*the* Egyptians?' For *it had been* better for us to serve ⌜*the* Egyptians, than ©that_we_should_die in the wilderness."

13 And Moses *said unto the ⌜people, "[+]Fear ye not, ·stand_still, and ·**see** ⌜the_**salvation**_of [J]*the* **Lord**, which he will_shew to you to-day: for ⌜*the* Egyptians whom ye ·[l]have_seen to-day, ye shall_see them again no more for ever. 14 [J]*The* LORD shall_fight for you, and ye shall_hold_your_peace."

15 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Wherefore [+]criest thou unto me? ·speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, that they *go_**forward**: 16 but ·lift thou up thy ⌜rod, and ·stretch_out thine ⌜hand over the **sea**, and ·**divide** it: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *shall_go on [x]dry *ground* through the_midst_of the sea. 17 And E, behold, I *will* [+]harden ⌜the_hearts_of *the* Egyptians, and they *shall_follow them: and I *will_get_me_honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 And *the* Egyptians ·shall_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I ©have_gotten_me_honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

J. יְהוָה

19 And the_angel_of [x=]God, [x+]which went before the_camp_of Israēl, *removed and *went behind them; and the_**pillar_of the cloud** *went from before their face, and *stood behind them: 20 and it *came between the_camp_of *the* Egyptians and the_camp_of Israēl; and it *was *a* [x]cloud and [x]darkness *to them*, but it *gave_light by_[x]night *to these*: so that the_one came not near the_other all the night.

21 And Moses *stretched_out his ⌜hand over the sea; and [J]*the* LORD *caused ⌜the **sea** to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and *made ⌜the sea dry *land*, and the waters *were_**divided**. 22 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *went into the_midst_of

p. Pi-hakhirōth. Mouth_of the caverns.
m. Migdol, Tower.
b. Baal-zephon. Lord_of the North.
s. strengthen *or* make_firm.
t. *the* Egyptians. Mitsrayim.
J. Jehovah.
[x=]God, Elohim.

B.C. 1491.

the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand, and on their left.

23 And *the* **Egyptians** *pursued*, and *went in after them to the-midst-of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it *came-to-pass, that in the morning watch J*the* LORD *looked unto the-host-of *the* Egyptians through the-pillar-of fire and *of the* cloud, and *troubled the-host-of *the* Egyptians, 25 and
c. וַיָּסַר c *took-off their chariot wheels, that they *drave them heavily: so
c. *or* clogged.
that *the* Egyptians *said, "Let-us-flee from the-face-of Israël; for J*the* LORD fighteth for them against *the* Egyptians."

26 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Stretch-out thine hand over the sea, that the waters *may-come-again upon *the* Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27. *See* Josh. 4. 18. 27 And Moses *stretched-forth his hand over the sea, and the
sea *returned** to his strength when *the* morning appeared; and
s. וַיְנַעֵר *the* Egyptians fled against it; and J*the* LORD s *overthrew *the*
s. shook-off.
Egyptians in the-midst-of the sea. 28 And the waters *returned, and *covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the-host-of Pharaoh x that came into the sea after them; there remained not so-much-as one of them.

29 But the-s children-of Israël walked upon x dry-land in the-midst-of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand and on their left.

30. Ps. 106. 7–12. 30 Thus J*the* LORD *saved Israël x that x day out-of the-hand-of *the* Egyptians; and Israël *saw *the* Egyptians dead upon the sea
h. אֶת־הַיָּד shore. 31 And Israël *saw that x great x h work which J*the* LORD did
h. *Heb.* hand.
upon *the* Egyptians: and the people *feared *the* LORD, and *believed i J *the* LORD, and i his servant Moses.
i. in.

1. *See* Rev. 15. 2–4. 15 THEN *sang **Moses** and the-s children-of Israël x this x **song** unto J*the* LORD, and *spake, saying,
J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come.

"I will-sing unto J*the* LORD, for he ◎hath-triumphed •gloriously:
The horse and his rider •hath-he-thrown into the sea.
2. Ps. 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.
Jh. יָהּ 2 Jh *The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.
And he *is-become my salvation:
t. זֶה t *He* *is* my e-God, and I *will-prepare-him-an-habitation;*
t. This.
My father's ≡God, and I *will-exalt him.*
e. אֵלִי 3 J*The* LORD *is* a i man of war:
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
G. אֱלֹהֵי J*The* LORD *is* his name.
G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
i. אִישׁ 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host *hath* he cast into the sea:
J. Jehovah.
His chosen captains also •are-drowned in *the* Red sea.
i. *Heb.* ish.
5 *The* depths have-covered them:
They sank into *the* bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right-hand, O J LORD, is-become-glorious in x power:
Thy right-hand, O J LORD, hath-dashed-in-pieces *the* enemy.
7 And in the-greatness-of thine excellency thou hast-overthrown them-that-rose-up-against thee:
Thou sentest-forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as x stubble.
8 And with the-blast-of thy nostrils *the* waters were-gathered -together,
The floods stood-upright as an heap,
And the depths were-congealed in the-heart-of *the* sea.
9 *The* enemy said, 'I will-pursue,
I will-overtake,
I will-divide *the* spoil;
My lust shall-be-satisfied-upon them;

B.C. 1491.

I will_draw my sword,
My hand shall_destroy them.'
10 Thou didst_blow with thy wind,
The sea covered them:
They sank as [x]lead in *the* mighty waters.
m. בָּאֵלִם 11 Who *is* like_unto thee, O [J]LORD, among the [m]gods?
Who *is* like thee,
Glorious in [x]holiness,
Fearful *in* praises,
Doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst_out thy right_hand,
The earth [t]swallowed them.
13. Ps. 78. 52-54.
l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ 13 Thou in thy [l]mercy [u]hast_led_forth *the* [-]people *which* thou [u]hast_redeemed:
Thou [u]hast_guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 *The* [=]people [u]shall_hear, *and* [t]be_afraid:
Sorrow shall_take_hold_on the_inhabitants_of Palestina.
c. אַלּוּפֵי 15 Then the_[c]dukes_of Edom [u]shall_be_amazed;
The_[m]mighty_men_of Moab, trembling shall_take_hold upon them;
All the_inhabitants_of Canaan [u]shall_melt_away.
16 Fear and dread shall_fall upon them;
By the_greatness_of thine arm they shall_be *as* still as *a* [x]stone;
Till thy people [t]pass_over, O [J]LORD,
t. זוּ Till [t]the people [t]pass_over, *which* thou [u]hast_purchased.
17 Thou shalt_bring_them_in, and [*]plant them
In the_mountain_of thine inheritance,
p. מָכוֹן *In the* [p]place, O [J]LORD, *which* thou [u]hast_made for thee to dwell_in,
a. אֲדֹנָי *In the* Sanctuary, O [n=]Lord, *which* thy hands [u]have_established.
18 [J]*The* LORD shall_reign for ever and ever."

19 For the_horse_of Pharaoh went_in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [J]*the* LORD [*]brought_again [-]the_waters_of the sea upon them; but the_[s]children_of Israēl went on [x]dry_*land* in the_midst_of the sea.

20 And **Miriam** the prophetess, the_sister_of Aaron, [*]took *a* [x]timbrel in her hand; and all the women [*]went_out after her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miriam [*]answered them,
"[u]Sing ye to [J]*the* LORD, for he [©]hath_triumphed [u]gloriously;
The horse and his rider [u]hath_he_thrown into the sea."
22 So Moses [*]brought [-]Israēl from the_Red sea, and they [*]went_out into the_wilderness_of [s]**Shur**; and they [*]went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
23. Num. 33. 8.
m. מָרָה 23 And when they [*]came to [m]**Marah**, they could not [©]drink_of the_waters_of Marah, for they *were* [b]**bitter**: therefore the_name_of it was_called [m]Marah. 24 And the people [*]murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall_we_drink?"
b. מָרִים
25. *See* 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41.
st. חֹק 25 And he [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD [*]shewed him a tree, *which* when he [*]had_cast into the waters, the waters [*]were_made_sweet: there he made for them a [st]statute and an [o]ordinance,
o. וּמִשְׁפָּט and there he proved them, 26 and [*]said, "If thou [©]wilt_diligently [t]hearken to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [t]wilt_do that which_is_right in his sight, and [u]wilt_give_ear to his commandments, and [u]keep all his statutes, I will_put none of *these* [x]diseases upon thee, which I *have* brought upon *the* Egyptians: for I *am* [J]*the* LORD [+]that_healeth thee."
26. Ch. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 12-15. Ps. 103. 3.
J. יְהוָה רֹפְאֶךָ
27. Num. 33. 9. *See* Ps. 84. 5-7.
e. אֵילִמָה 27 And they [*]came to [e]**Elim**, where *were* twelve wells of water,

m. mighty-ones. *Heb.* eelim, *as v.* 15.
l. loving-kindness.
=p. peoples.
c. *or* chiefs.
t. this.
p. prepared *or* established-place.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
J. Jehovah.
s. Shūr, A wall.
m. Marah, Bitterness.
b. bitter, mahrim.
st. statute, khōk.
o. ordinance *or* judgment, mishpat.
J. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.
e. Elim, Strong-ones *or* Grove-of palms.

B.C. 1491.

and threescore_and_ten palm-trees: and they *encamped there by the waters.

16 AND *they took_their_journey from Elim, and all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl *came unto the_**wilderness_of** [s]**Sin**, which *is* between Elim and [si]Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their °departing out_of the_land_of Egypt.

2 And the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl *murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and the_[s]children_of Israēl *said unto them, "[w]Would *to God* we had_died by the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of Egypt, when we °sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we °did_eat bread to the full; for ye *have* brought us forth into [x]this [x]wilderness, to kill [x]this ⁻whole [x]assembly with [x]hunger."

4 Then *said [J]*the* LORD unto Moses, "Behold, I will_rain **bread from** [x=]**heaven** for you; and the people ·shall_go_out and ·gather a [p]certain rate every day, that I [t]may_prove them, whether they will_walk in my [l]law, or no. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that on the sixth [x]day they ·shall_prepare *that* ⁻which they [t]bring_in; and it ·shall_be twice_as_much as they [t]gather daily."

6 And Moses and Aaron *said unto all the_[s]children_of Israēl, "At_even, then ye ·shall_know that [J]*the* LORD *hath* brought you out from the_land_of Egypt: 7 and in_*the*_morning, then ye ·shall_see ⁻the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD; for that he °heareth your ⁻murmurings against [J]*the* LORD: and what *are* we, that ye [t]murmur against us?"

8 And Moses *said, "*This shall be*, when [J]*the* LORD °shall_give you in the evening **flesh** to eat, and in the morning **bread** to the_full; for that [J]*the* LORD °heareth your ⁻murmurings which ye [t]murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against [J]*the* LORD."

9 And Moses *spake unto Aaron, "·Say unto all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, '·Come_near before [J]*the* LORD: for he ·[h]hath_heard your ⁻murmurings.'"

10 And it *came_to_pass, as Aaron spake unto the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, that they *looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD appeared in the **cloud**.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "I ·[h]have_heard the_⁻murmurings_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: ·speak unto them, saying, '[b]At [x=]even ye [t]shall_eat flesh, and in the morning ye [t]shall_be_filled_with bread; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.'"

13 And it *came_to_pass, that at [x]even the **quails** *came_up, and *covered ⁻the camp: and in the morning [t]the dew lay round_about the host. 14 And [w]when the dew that_lay *was_gone_up, behold, upon the_face_of the wilderness *there lay* a [th]small [f]round_thing, [as]*as* small as the hoar_frost on the [e]ground.

15 And when the_[s]children_of_Israēl *saw *it*, they *said one to another, "[m]It *is* **manna**:" for they wist not [w]what it *was*. And Moses *said unto them, "This *is* the bread which [J]*the* LORD ·[h]hath_given you to eat. 16 This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD ·[h]hath_commanded, 'Gather of it [i]every_man according_to his eating, an omer [b]for every_man, *according to* the_number_of your [s]persons; take ye [i]every_man for *them* which *are* in his tents.'"

17 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *did so, and *gathered, some more, some less. 18 And when they *did_mete *it* with *an* [x]**omer**, he that_gathered_much had nothing over, and he that_gathered

1. Num. 33. 10, 11.
s. סִין
si. סִינַי
2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
w. מִי־יִתֵּן
J. יְהוָה
4. Deut. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 78. 23–25. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
p. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ
l. תּוֹרָתִי
J. יְהוָה
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
t. הָיְתָה שִׁכְבַת הַטַּל כָּבִיב לַמַּחֲנֶה
w. וַתַּעַל שִׁכְבַת הַטָּל
th. דַּק
f. מְחֻסְפָּס
as. כַּ
e. הָאָרֶץ
15. John 6. 31–58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
m. מָן הוּא
w. כִּי־לֹא יָדְעוּ מַה־הוּא
b. לְגֻלְגֹּלֶת
18. 2 Cor. 8. 15.

s. sons *or* descendants. s. Sin, A Bush. si. Sinai, Bush-of Jehovah.

w. *Heb,* Who will-give. J. Jehovah.

x=h. the heavens.

p. a portion-of a day in its day. l. law, torah.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

b. Between the two-evenings. J. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

t. there-was a-layer-of ˢdew round-about the camp. w. when the-layer-of ˢdew was-gone-up. th. thin-thing. f. formed-like scales. as. *as* thin. e. earth. m. man hu, *i.e. in Chaldee,* What is it? *in Heb.* It is an appointed-portion. w. what it *was,* mah hu. i. ish. b. by the poll. s. souls.

B.C. 1491.

little had no lack; they gathered [i]every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses [*]said, "[h]Let no [i]man leave of it till *the* morning."
20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them [*]left of it until *the* morning, and it [*]bred worms, and [*]stank: and Moses [*]was wroth with them.

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. אִישׁ

21 And they [*]gathered it [m]every morning, [i]every man according to his eating: and when the sun [h]waxed hot it [h]melted.

m. morning by morning.

22 And it [*]came to pass, *that* on the **sixth** [x]**day** they gathered twice as much bread, two [x]omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation [*]came and [*]told Moses.
23 And he [*]said unto them, "This *is that* which [J]*the* LORD *hath* said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto [J]*the* LORD: [h]bake [c]*that* which ye [h]will bake *to day*, and [h]seethe [c]that ye [h]will seethe; and [c]that [x]which remaineth over [h]lay up for you to be kept until the morning." 24 And they [*]laid it up till the morning, [a]as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses [*]said, "[h]Eat that to day; for to day *is* a **sabbath** unto [J]*the* LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye [h]shall gather it; but on the seventh [x]day, *which is the* sabbath, in it there shall be none."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

27 And it [*]came to pass, *that* there went out some of the people on the seventh [x]day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "How long [h]refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that [J]*the* LORD [h]hath given you the sabbath, therefore [h]he [h]giveth you on the sixth [x]day the bread of two days; [h]abide ye [i]every man in his place, [h]let no [i]man go out of his place on the seventh [x]day." 30 So the people [*]rested on the seventh [x]day.

31. Num. 11. 7-9.
m. מָן
From Chal. מָן *or from Heb.* מָנָן
f. כְּצַפִּיחַת

31 And the house of Israël [*]called [c]the name thereof [m]**manna**: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like [f]wafers *made* with honey.

m. *Heb.* man, *i.e. in Chaldee,* What? *or in Heb. from* manan, an appointed portion.
f. flat cakes.

32. Rev. 2. 17.
33. Heb. 9. 4.
o. צִנְצֶנֶת אַחַת
l. וְהַנַּח
t. הָעֶדֶת

32 And Moses [*]said, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [h]commandeth, [h]Fill *an* [x]**omer** of it to be **kept** for your generations; that they [h]may see [c]the bread wherewith I *have* fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt."
33 And Moses [*]said unto Aaron, "[h]Take [o]a pot, and [h]put *an* [x]omer full of manna therein, and [l][h]lay it up before [J]*the* LORD, to be kept for your generations." 34 [a]As [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron [l][*]laid it up before the [t]Testimony, to be kept.

o. one pot, tsentseneh.
l. let it rest.
t. Testimony, Heeduth.

35. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20. 21. Josh. 5. 11, 12. John 6. 31-58.
t. וְהָעֹמֶר
ʌi. הוּא

35 And the [s]children of Israël did eat [x]**manna forty years**, until they [◎]came to a land inhabited; they did eat [x]manna, until they [◎]came unto the [-]borders of the land of Canaan. 36 Now *an* [t][x]omer [ʌi]*is* the tenth part of *an* [x]ephah.

t. the omer.
ʌi. it.

1. *Comp.* Num. 20. 1, 2.
s. סִין
m. J. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
r. רְפִידִים

17 AND all the congregation of the [s]children of Israël [*]journeyed from the wilderness of [s]Sin, after their journeys, according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]pitched in [r]**Rephidim**: and *there was* **no water** for the people to drink.

s. sons.
s. Sin, A Bush.
m. mouth.
r. Rĕphidim, Reclining-places.

2, 3. *Comp.* Num. 20. 2-5.
t. תְּנַסּוּן
m. אִתִּי וְאֶת־ בָּנַי וְאֶת־מִקְנָי

2 Wherefore the people [*]did chide with Moses, and [*]said, "[h]Give us water that we [*]may drink." And Moses [*]said unto them, "Why [h]chide ye with me? wherefore [h]do ye [t]**tempt** [J]*the* LORD?"
3 And the people [*]thirsted there for [x=]water; and the people [*]murmured against Moses, and [*]said, "Wherefore *is* this *that* thou [h]hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill [m]us and [-]our [s]children and [-]our [c]cattle with [x]thirst?"

t. tempt, *from* nahsah, to try.
m. me and my sons and my cattle.

4-6. Num. 20. 6-11.
y. עוֹד מְעַט וְסָקְלֻנִי

4 And Moses [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, saying, "What shall I do unto [x]this [x]people? [y]they be almost ready to stone me."

y. yet a little and they will stone me.

B.C. 1491.
5. Ch. 7. 20.

6. Ps. 78. 15. 16; 105. 41; 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7. Num. 20. 13. Heb. 3. 8.

m. מַסָּה

me. מְרִיבָה

c. רִיב

t. נִסֹּתָם

a. עֲמָלֵק

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

×G. הָאֱלֹהִים

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

to. לְהִלָּחֶם

h. וְחוּר

r. יָנִים

b. מָחֹה אֶמְחֶה

J. יְהוָה נִסִּי

be. כִּי־יָד עַל־ כֵּס יָהּ מִלְחָמָה לַיהוָה

×G. אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה

z. אֶת־צִפֹּרָה

g. גֵּרְשֹׁם

e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר

i. בְּעֶזְרִי

p. לְשָׁלוֹם

w. הַתְּלָאָה

5 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Go on before the people, and ·take with thee of the elders of Israël; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest ⌜the river, ·take in thine hand, and ·go. 6 Behold, I ⁺will stand before thee there upon the rock in **Horeb**; and thou ·shalt **smite** the **rock**, and there ·shall come ⁼water out of it, that the people ·may drink." And Moses *did so in the sight of the elders of Israël.

7 And he *called the name of the place "[m] **Massah**," and "[me] **Meribah**," because of the [c]chiding of the [s]children of Israël, and because they [t]tempted J⌜*the* LORD, saying, "Is J*the* LORD [i]among us, or not?"

8 Then *came [a] **Amalek**, and *fought with Israël in Rephidim.

9 And Moses *said unto Joshua, "·Choose us out [æ]men, and ·go out, ·fight with [×]Amalek: to-morrow I ⁺will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of [×⁼]God in mine hand."

10 So Joshua *did [ac]as Moses had said to him, [to]and [©]fought with [×]Amalek: and **Moses**, **Aaron**, and [h] **Hur** went up to the top of the **hill**. 11 And it ·came to pass, [ac]when Moses ⁺held up his hand, that Israël ·prevailed: and [ac]when he [r]⁺let down his hand, Amalek ·prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they *took a stone, and *put *it* under him, and he *sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ⁺stayed up his hands, *the* one on *the* one side, and *the* other on *the* other side; and his hands *were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua *discomfited ⌜Amalek and his ⌜people with the edge of *the* sword.

14 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Write this *for* a memorial in *a* [×]book, and ·rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I [©]will ⁻utterly [b]⁺put out ⌜the remembrance of Amalek from under [×⁼]heaven."

15 And Moses *built an **altar**, and *called the name of it "J**Jehovah-nissi**:" 16 for he *said, "[be]Because J[h]*the* LORD hath sworn *that* J*the* LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation."

18 WHEN **Jethro**, the priest of Midian, Moses' father ⁻in-law, *heard of ⌜all that [×⁼]God had done for Moses, and for Israël his ⁻people, *and* that J*the* LORD had brought ⌜Israël out of Egypt; 2 then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, *took [z]⌜Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, 3 and her ⌜two sons; of which the name of the one *was* [g]Gershom; for he said, "I ·have been an alien in a strange land:" 4 and the name of the other *was* [e]Eliezer; "for the [×⁼]God of my father, *said he,* [i]*was* mine help, and *delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, *came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where ⁻he ⁺encamped at the mount of [×⁼]God: 6 and he *said unto Moses, "I thy father-in-law Jethro ·am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her."

7 And Moses *went out to meet his father-in-law, and *did obeisance, and *kissed him; and they *asked each other of *their* [p]welfare; and they *came into the tent.

8 And Moses *told his father-in-law ⌜all that J*the* LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to *the* Egyptians for Israël's sake, *and* ⌜all the [w]travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* J*the* LORD *delivered them.

9 And Jethro *rejoiced for all the goodness which J*the* LORD

m. Massah, Temptation.
me. Meribah, Strife.
c. chiding *or* strife, reeb.
t. tempted, nahsah.
i. in our midst.
a. Amalek, A People that licks up.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
×=God, Elohim.
ac. according as.
to. to fight.
h. Hur, Noble *or* Freeborn *or* Fine-white -linen.
r. rested.
×b. the book.
b. blot out.
×=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah-nissi, Jehovah my banner.
be. Because of *the* hand upon (*or* against) the throne of Jah, Jehovah hath war with, etc.
×=God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gĕrshom, A Stranger there.
e. Eliezer, -God, my helper.
i. *or is. Heb.* in my help.
*d. hath delivered.
p. peace.
w. weariness.

B.C. 1491.

had_done to Israël, whom he had_delivered out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 10 And Jethro *said, "Blessed *be* J*the* LORD, who *hath* delivered you out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and out_of the_hand_of Pharaoh, who *hath* delivered ᶜthe ᶜpeople from under the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 11 Now I ·ᶜknow that J*the* LORD *is* greater than all ˣgods: for in the thing wherein they dealt_proudly *he was* above them."

a. עֹלָה
ᵉG. לֵאלֹהִים

12 And Jethro, Moses' father_in_law, *took a ᵃburnt_offering and sacrifices for ᵉGod: and Aaron *came, and all the_elders_of Israël, to eat bread with Moses' father_in_law before ˣᵉGod.

a. an ascending offering.
ᵉGod, the *Triune* God. *See v.* 11.

13–26. *Comp.* Deut. 1. 9–18.

13 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that **Moses** *sat to **judge** ᶜthe people: and the people *stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father_in_law *saw ᶜall that he ᵗdid to the people, he *said, "What *is* ˣthis ˣthing that thou ᵗdoest to the people? why ᵗsittest thou thyself_alone, and all the people ᵗstand by thee from morning unto even?"

15 And Moses *said unto his father_in_law, "Because the people ᵗcome unto me to inquire_of ᵉGod: 16 when they ᵗhave a matter, they come unto me; and I ·judge between one and another, and I ·do_make_*them*_know ᶜthe_statutes_of ˣᵉGod, and his ᶜlaws."

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

17 And Moses' father_in_law *said unto him, "The thing that thou ᵗdoest *is* not good. 18 Thou ᵒwilt_surely ᵗwear_away, both thou, and ˣthis ˣpeople that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou ᵗart not able to perform it thyself_alone. 19 ·Hearken now unto my voice, I will_give_thee_**counsel**, and ᵉGod *shall_be with thee: ·Be thou for the people to ˣᵉGod-ward, that thou ·mayest_bring the causes unto ˣᵉGod: 20 and thou ·shalt_teach them ˣordinances and ˣlaws, and ·shalt_shew them ᶜthe way wherein they ᵗmust_walk, and ᶜthe work that they ᵗmust_do.

ˣo. the ordinances and the laws.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל

21 Moreover thou ᵗshalt_provide out_of all the people able ᵃᵉmen, ᵗsuch_as_fear ᵉGod, ᵃᵉmen_of truth, hating covetousness; and ·place *such* over them, *to be* rulers_of thousands, *and* rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens: 22 and ·let_them_judge ᶜthe people at all seasons: and it_shall_be, *that* every ˣgreat ˣmatter they ᵗshall_bring unto thee, but every ˣsmall ˣmatter they ᵗshall_judge: so ·shall_it_be_easier for thyself, and they ·shall_bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou ᵗshalt_do ˣthis ˣthing, and ᵉGod ·command thee *so*, then thou ·shalt_be_able to endure, and all ˣthis ˣpeople ᵗshall also go to their place in peace."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
ᵗs. fearing ᵉGod.

24 So Moses *hearkened to the_voice_of his father_in_law, and *did all that he had_said. 25 And Moses *chose able ᵃᵉmen out_of all Israël, and *made them heads over the people, rulers_of thousands, rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens. 26 And they ·judged ᶜthe people at all seasons: the hard ˣcauses they ᵗbrought unto Moses, but every ˣsmall ˣmatter they ᵗjudged themselves.

27. Num. 10. 29, 30.

27 And Moses *let his ᶜfather_in_law depart; and he *went_his_way into his_own land.

1. Num. 33. 15.
ˢ. סִינָי
2. Ch. 17. 1, 8. *See* ch. 3. 1, 12.
ʳ. רְפִידִים
ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים
ᴶ. יְהוָה
4. Deut. 32. 7–12. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.

19 IN the third ˣmonth, when the_ˢchildren_of Israël were_gone_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, the same ˣday came they *into* the_wilderness_of ˢ**Sinai**. 2 For they *were_departed from ʳRephidim, and *were_come_to the_desert_of Sinai, and *had_pitched in the wilderness; and there Israël *camped before the mount.

ˢ. sons.
ˢ. Sinai. Bush_of Jehovah.
ʳ. Rĕphidim, Reclining places.

3 And **Moses went_up** unto ˣᵉGod, and J*the* LORD *called unto him out_of the mountain, saying, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say to the_house_of Jacob, and *tell the_ˢchildren_of Israël; ᵗ ᶜye

ᵉGod, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
ᴶ. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
5, 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
h. שְׁמֹעַ תִּשְׁמְעוּ
p. סְגֻלָּה

8. Rom. 10. 1-4.

aa. וְגַם
ai. בְּךָ

ao. בְּיוֹם

12, 13. Heb. 12. 18-21.

i. אִישׁ
j. הַיּוֹבֵל

16-19. Deut. 5. 1-5.
w. בְּהִוֹת הַבֹּקֶר
v. קֹלֹת
h. כָּבֵד
tr. שֹׁפָר
s. חָזָק
*G. הָאֱלֹהִים
sm. הַכִּבְשָׁן
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְחָזֵק מְאֹד
t. אֶל־רֹאשׁ

f. וְנָפַל

[5] have seen what I did unto *the* Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5] Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine: [6] and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.' These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israël."

[7] And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which JTHE LORD commanded him. [8] And all the **people answered** together, and said, "All that JTHE LORD hath spoken we will do." And Moses returned the words of the people unto JTHE LORD.

[9] And JTHE LORD said unto Moses, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and aa believe ai thee for ever." And Moses told the words of the people unto JTHE LORD.

[10] And JTHE LORD said unto Moses, "Go unto the people, and **sanctify** them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes, [11] and be ready against the third day: for ao the third day JTHE LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

[12] "And thou shalt set **bounds** unto the people round about, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it:' whosoever toucheth the mount shall surely be put to death; [13] there shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount."

[14] And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and **sanctified** the people; and they washed their clothes. [15] And he said unto the people, "Be ready against *the* third day: come not at *your* wives."

[16] And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

[17] And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

[18] And **mount Sinai** was altogether on a smoke, because JTHE LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and *the* whole mount quaked greatly. [19] And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

[20] And JTHE LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and JTHE LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

[21] And JTHE LORD said unto Moses, "Go down, **charge** the people, lest they break through unto JTHE LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. [22] And let the priests also, which come near to JTHE LORD, sanctify themselves, lest JTHE LORD break forth upon them."

[23] And **Moses** said unto JTHE LORD, "The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.'"

[24] And JTHE LORD said unto him, "Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, **and Aaron** with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto

h. sav.
*b. have borne.
*b. have brought.
h. *or* hear.
s. shall surely be.
p. peculiar treasure, sĕgulah.
xsp. the peoples.

aa. also.
ai. in thee.

ao. on.

i. ish.
j. jubilee trumpet. *Heb.* yōbeel, *from* yahbal, to flow.

w. when it was morning.
v. voices.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbeed.
tr. trumpet, shophar.
s. strong, *Heb.* khahzahk.
xsG. ha Elohim, *the Triune* God.

sm. smelting furnace.
g. was going and waxing strong exceedingly.

t. to.

f. fall.

B.C. 1491.

[J] *the* LORD, lest he [t]break-forth upon them." [25] So Moses [t]went-down unto the people, and [t]spake unto them.

20 AND [=]God [t]spake [r]all [x]these [x]words, saying, [2] "I *am* [J] *the* **LORD thy** [=]**God**, which *have* brought thee out-of the-land-of Egypt, out-of the-house-of [s=]bondage. [3] Thou [t]shalt-have no other gods before [m]me.

[4] "Thou [t]shalt not make unto thee any-**graven-image**, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in [x=]heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: [5] thou [t]shalt not bow-down-thyself to them, nor [t]serve them: for I [J] *the* LORD thy [=]God *am* a jealous [e]-God, visiting the-iniquity-of *the* fathers upon *the* [s]children unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of [+]them-that-hate me; [6] and shewing [k]mercy unto thousands of [t]them-that-love me, and [+]keep my commandments.

[7] "Thou [t]shalt not take [r]the-**name**-of [J] *the* LORD thy [=]God **in** [x]**vain**; for [J] *the* LORD will not hold-him-guiltless [r]that [t]taketh his [r]name in [x]vain.

[8] "[·]Remember the **sabbath** [r]**day**, to [c]keep-it-holy. [9] Six days [t]shalt-thou-labour, and [·]do all thy work: [10] but the seventh day *is* the-sabbath-of [J] *the* LORD thy [=]God: *in it* thou [t]shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: [11] for *in* six days [J] *the* LORD [m]made [x=]heaven and [x]earth, [r]the sea, and [r]all that in them is, and [t]rested [^o]the seventh [x]day: wherefore [J] *the* LORD blessed the sabbath [r]day, and [c*]hallowed it.

[12] "[·]Honour thy [r]**father** and thy [r]**mother**: that thy days [t]may-be-long upon the [g]land which [J] *the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee.

[13] "Thou [t]shalt not [m]**kill**.

[14] "Thou [t]shalt not commit-**adultery**.

[15] "Thou [t]shalt not **steal**.

[16] "Thou [t]shalt not bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

[17] "Thou [t]shalt not **covet** thy neighbour's house, thou [t]shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any-thing that *is* thy neighbour's."

[18] And all the people [+]saw [r]the [v]thunderings, and [r]the lightnings, and [r]the-[vo]noise-of the trumpet, and [r]the mountain smoking: and when the people [t]saw *it*, they [t]removed, and [t]stood afar off.

[19] And they [t]said unto Moses, "[·]**Speak** thou with us, and we [t]will-hear: but [t]let not [=]God speak with us, lest we [t]die."

[20] And Moses [t]said unto the people, "[t]Fear not: for [x=]God [·]is-come [f]to [⊙]prove you, and [i]that his fear [t]may be before your faces, that ye [t]sin not."

[21] And the people [t]stood afar off, and Moses drew-near unto the [t]thick-darkness where [x=]God *was*.

[22] And [J] *the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "Thus thou [t]shalt-say unto the-[s]children-of Israël, 'Ye [·]have seen that I *have* talked with you from [x=]heaven. [23] Ye [t]shall not make with me **gods**-of silver, neither [t]shall-ye-make unto you gods-of gold.

[24] "An-**altar**-of [e]earth thou [t]shalt-make unto me, and [·]shalt-sacrifice thereon thy [a]burnt-offerings, and thy [r]peace-offerings, thy [r]sheep, and [r]thine oxen: in all [x]places where I [t]record my [r]name I [t]will-come unto thee, and I [·]will-bless thee.

[25] "And if thou [t]wilt make me an-altar-of [=]stone, thou [t]shalt not build it of hewn-stone: for if thou [·]lift-up thy tool upon it,

FIRST.
1-17. ‖DEUT. 5. 6-21.
G. אֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
s. עֲבָדִים
m. עַל-פָּנָי

SECOND.
e. אֵל קַנָּא
k. חֹסֶד

THIRD.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

FOURTH.
c. לְקַדְּשׁוֹ
m. עֲשֹׂה
x=h. אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם
x=e. אֶת-הָאָרֶץ
^o. בַּיּוֹם
c. וַיְקַדְּשֵׁהוּ

FIFTH.
12. Eph. 6. 1-3.
g. הָאֲדָמָה

SIXTH.
m. תִּרְצָח

SEVENTH.

EIGHTH.

NINTH.

TENTH.
Rom. 7. 7-12. Eph. 5. 3-5.

18-20. DEUT. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 18-21.
v. אֶת-הַקּוֹלֹת
vo. קוֹל
19. Deut. 18. 15-19.
f. לְבַעֲבוּר נַסּוֹת
i. וּבַעֲבוּר
t. הָעֲרָפֶל

e. אֲדָמָה
a. אֶת-עֹלֹתֶיךָ

25. Deut. 27. 5-7. Josh. 8-31.

[=]God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
s. servants.
m. my face.
x=h. the heavens.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
e. El, -God, *singular*.
s. sons.
k. *or* kindness.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
c. consecrate it *or* set-it-apart for sacred uses. *Heb.* kadash (*piel*).
m. made, hahsah.
x=h. the heavens.
x=e. the earth.
^o. on.
c. consecrated it *or* set-it-apart-for-himself.
g. ground.

m. *or* murder.

v. voices.
vo. voice.

f. for the-purpose-of proving.
i. in order-that.
t. thick-darkness, harahphel.

x=h. the heavens.

e. earth, adahmah.
a. ascending-offerings, *Heb.* hōhloth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.

B.C. 1491.

thou ᵛhast_polluted it. 26 Neither ᵗshalt thou go_up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness ᵗbe not discovered thereon.'

1-4. LEV. 25. 39-43. DEUT. 15. 12-18.

21 "NOW these *are* the **judgments** which thou ᵗshalt_set before them.

2 "If thou ᵗbuy an **Hebrew servant**, six years he ᵗshall_serve: and in the seventh he shall_go_out free for_nothing. 3 If he ᵗcame_in ʷby himself, he shall_go_out ʷby himself: if ẖe were _married, then his wife ˢshall_go_out with him. 4 If his ᴹmaster ᵗhave_given him a wife, and she ˢhave_born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall_be her ᴹmaster's, and ẖe shall_go_out ʷby himself.

w. בְּגַפּוֹ — w. *Heb.* with his body.

6. Ps. 40. 6.

5 "And if the servant ᴼshall_plainly ᵗsay, 'I love my ᶜmaster, my ᶜwife, and my ᶜchildren; I will not go_out free:' 6 then his ᴹmaster ˢshall_bring him unto the ᵍjudges; he ˢshall also bring him to the door, or unto the door_post; and his ᴹmaster ˢshall_bore his ᶜear through with *an* ˣaul; and he ˢshall_serve him for ever.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים — g. *Heb.* gods, elohim.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

b. אִם־רָעָה בְּעֵינֵי — b. be_evil in the_eyes_of.

p. לְעַם — p. people.

7 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsell his ᶜdaughter to be a **maidservant**, she ᵗshall not go_out as the menservants do. 8 If she ᵇplease not her ᴹmaster, who *hath* betrothed her to himself, then ˢshall_he_let_her_be_redeemed: to sell her unto a strange ᵖnation he shall_have no power, seeing he *hath* dealt_deceitfully with her.

9 "And if he ᵗhave_betrothed her unto his son, he ᵗshall_deal with her after the_manner_of ˣdaughters. 10 If he ᵗtake him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty_of_marriage, ᵗshall he not diminish. 11 And if he ᵗdo not these three unto her, then ˢshall_she_go_out free without money.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

12 "ᴬHe_that_**smiteth** a ⁱman, so that he die, ᴼshall_be_surely ᵗput_to_death.

i. *Heb.* ish.

13 "And if a man ˢlie not in_wait, but ˣᴹGod ˢdeliver *him* into his hand; then I ˢwill_appoint thee a place whither he shall_flee.

13. Num. xxxv. Deut. 19. 1-13.

14 But if a ⁱman ᵗcome_presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou ᵗshalt_take him from mine altar, that he may_die.

15 "ᴬhe_that_**smiteth** his **father**, **or** his **mother**, ᴼshall _be_surely ᵗput_to_death.

16 "ᴬhe_that_**stealeth** a ⁱ**man**, and ᴬselleth him, or if he be_found in his hand, ᴼhe_shall_surely_be ᵗput_to_death.

17. MATT. 15. 4.

17 "ᴬhe_that_ʳcurseth his **father**, **or** his **mother**, ᴼshall_surely_be put_to_death.

r. מְקַלֵּל — r. *or* revileth.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

n. אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ — n. his neighbour.

18 And if ᵉᵉmen ᵗstrive_together, and one ˢ**smite** ⁿ ᶜanother with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he ᵗdie not, but ˢkeepeth *his* bed: 19 if he ᵗrise_again and ˢwalk_abroad upon his staff, then ˢshall ˣᴬhe_that smote *him* be_quit: only he shall_pay *for* ʰthe_loss_of_ his_time, and ᴼshall_cause_*him*_to_be_thoroughly ᵗhealed.

h. שִׁבְתּוֹ יִתֵּן — h. his ceasing.

20 "And if a ⁱman ᵗ**smite** his ᶜ**servant**, or his ᶜmaid, with *a* ˣrod, and he ˢdie under his hand; ᴼhe_shall_be_surely ᵃᵗpunished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he ᵗcontinue a day or two, he shall not be_ᵃpunished: for ẖe *is* his money.

a. נָקֹם — a. avenged.

e. אֲנָשִׁים — e. *Heb.* anahshim *plural* of ish *or* enosh.

22 "If ᵉᵉmen ᵗstrive, and ˢhurt a **woman** with_child, so that her fruit ˢdepart *from her*, and yet no mischief ᵗfollow: ᴼhe_shall _be_surely ᵗpunished, according as the woman's husband will_lay upon him; and he ˢshall_pay as the judges *determine*.

s. נָפֶשׁ — s. soul.

23 And if *any* mischief ᵗfollow, then thou ˢshalt_give ˢlife for ˢlife, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

24. MATT. 5. 38.

26 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsmite ᶜthe_eye_of his **servant**, or ᶜthe_ eye_of his maid, that it ˢperish; he shall_let_him_go free for his

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

eye's sake. 27 And if he [t]smite-out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall-let-him-go free for his tooth's sake.

a. וְכִי

28 "[a]If an **ox** [t]**gore** a [i]man or a woman, that they [d]die: then the ox [o]shall-be-surely [t]stoned, and his [f]flesh shall not be-eaten; but the-owner-of the ox *shall be* quit. 29 But if the ox were-wont-to-push-with-his-horn in time past, and it [d]hath-been-testified to his owner, and he [t]hath not kept-him-in, but that he [d]hath-killed a [i]man or a woman; the ox [t]shall-be-stoned, and his owner also [t]shall-be-put-to-death. 30 If [t]there-be-laid on him a

s. נַפְשׁוֹ

sum-of-money, then he [d]shall-give for the-ransom-of his [s]life whatsoever [t]is-laid upon him. 31 Whether he [t]have-gored a son, or [t]have-gored a daughter, according-to [x]this [x]judgment shall-it-be-done unto him. 32 If the ox shall-push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall-give unto their [=]master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall-be-stoned.

32. *See* Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

33 "And if a [i]man shall-open a **pit**, or if a [i]man shall-dig a pit, and not [t]cover it, and an ox or an ass [d]fall therein; 34 the-owner-of the pit [t]shall-make-*it*-good, *and* [t]give money unto the-owner-of them; and the dead *beast* shall-be his.

s. כַּסְפּוֹ

35 "And if [i]one-man's **ox** [t]hurt another's, that he [d]die; then they [d]shall-sell [f]the live [x]ox, and [d]divide [f]the-[s]money-of it; and [f]the dead *ox* also they shall-divide. 36 Or if it be-known that

a. הוּא

the ox [a][i]hath-used-to-push in time past, and his owner [t]hath not kept him in; he [o]shall-surely [t]pay ox for [x]ox; and the dead shall-be his-own.

1. 2 Sam. 12. 6. i. אִישׁ

22 "IF a [i]man shall-**steal** an ox, or a sheep, and [d]kill it, or [d]sell it; he shall-restore five oxen for *an* [x]ox, and four sheep for *a* [x]sheep.

2 "If *a* [x]**thief** [t]be-found breaking-up, and [d]be-smitten that he [d]die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him. 3 If the sun [d]be-risen upon him, *there shall be* [=]blood *shed* for him; *for* he should-make full-restitution; if he have nothing, then he [d]shall-be-sold for his theft. 4 If the theft [o]be-certainly [t]found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall-restore double.

5 "If a [i]man [t]shall-cause a field or vineyard to be-eaten, and [d]shall-put-in his [f]beast, and [d]shall-feed in another-man's field; of the-best-of his own field, and of the-best-of his own vineyard, [t]shall-he-make-restitution.

6 "If fire [t]break-out, and [d]catch in-thorns, so that the-stacks-of-corn, or the standing-corn, or the field, [d]be-consumed *therewith*; he-that-kindled [f]the fire [o]shall-surely [t]make-restitution.

s. כֶּסֶף

7 "If a [i]man shall-deliver unto his neighbour [s]money or stuff to keep, and it [d]be-stolen out-of the [i]man's house; if the thief [t]be-found, [t]let-him-pay double. 8 If the thief [t]be not found, then the-master-of the house [d]shall-be-brought unto the [g]judges, *to see* whether he have-put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים

9 "For all manner-of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any-manner-of lost-thing, which *another* [t]challengeth to be [h]*his*, the-cause-of both parties shall-come before the [g]judges; *and* whom *the* [g]judges shall-condemn, he shall-pay double unto his neighbour.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים

10 "If a [i]man [t]deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be-hurt, or driven-away, no-[o]man seeing *it*: 11 *then* [t]shall an-oath-of [J]*the* LORD be between them both, that he [d]hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the-owner-of it [d]shall-accept *thereof*, and he shall not make-*it*-good. 12 And if it [o]be [t]stolen from him,

o. אֵין

י. יְהוָה

a. And.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. life, nephesh.
s. silver.
a. it.
i. *Heb.* ish.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. silver.
g. *Heb.* gods, *as v.* 28.
g. *Heb.* gods.
o. one.
י. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it ᵒbe ᵗtorn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 "And if a ⁱman ᵗborrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it ˢbe hurt, or ᵈdie, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he ᵒshall surely ᵗmake *it* good. 15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 "And if a ⁱman ᵗentice a maid that is not betrothed, and ˡlie with her, he ᵒshall surely ᵗendow her to be his wife. 17 If her father ᵒutterly ᵗrefuse to give her unto him, he shall ʷpay ˢmoney according to the dowry of ˣvirgins.

w. יִשְׁקֹל

w. weigh.

18 "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 "Whosoever lieth with a beast ᵒshall surely be ᵗput to death.

20 "He that sacrificeth unto *any* ˣ≡god, save unto ᴶ*the* LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou ᵒafflict them ᵗin any wise, and they ᵒcry ᵗat all unto me, I ᵒwill surely ᵗhear their cry; 24 and my wrath ˢshall wax hot, and I ˢwill kill you with the sword; and your wives ˢshall be widows, and your ˢchildren fatherless.

s. sons.

25 "If thou ᵗlend ˢmoney to *any of* my ᶜpeople ᶜ*that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

s. silver.

26 "If thou ᵒat all ᵗtake thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou ᵗshalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 for that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it ˢshall come to pass, when he ᵗcrieth unto me, that I ˢwill hear; for ᴱ*am* gracious.

See ch. 21. 6. and *v.* 8, 9. Acts 23. 5.

28 "Thou ᵗshalt not revile *the* ᵍgods, nor ᵗcurse the ruler of thy people.

g. *or* judges.

29 "Thou ᵗshalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons ᵗshalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise ᵗshalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth ˣday thou ᵗshalt give it me.

æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־קֹדֶשׁ

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

31 "And ye ᵗshall be holy ᵃᵉmen unto me: neither ᵗshall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye ᵗshall cast it to the ᶜdogs.

r. תִּשָּׂא

r. *or* receive.

l. רָשָׁע

l. *or* lawless.

q. עִלַּרֵב

q. quarrel *or* contention.

23 "THOU ᵗshalt not ʳraise a false report: ᵗput not thine hand with ¹*the* ᶜwicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 "Thou ᵗshalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ᵗshalt thou speak in a ᵠcause to decline after many to wrest *judgment;* 3 neither ᵗshalt thou countenance a poor man in his ᵠcause.

4 "If thou ᵗmeet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou ᵒshalt surely ᵗbring it back to him again. 5 If thou ᵗsee the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and ˢwouldest forbear to help him, thou ᵒshalt surely ᵗhelp with him.

1. Deut. 22. 1–4. Mat. 5. 44, 15.

6 "Thou ᵗshalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his ᵠcause. 7 ᵗKeep thee far from a false matter; and *the* ᶜinnocent and ᶜrighteous ᵗslay thou not: for I will not justify ¹*the* ᶜwicked.

8 "And thou ᵗshalt take no gift: for the gift ᵗblindeth *the* ˢ≡wise, and ᵛperverteth the words of *the* ≡righteous.

s. Deut. 16. 19, 20.

s. סַקִּחִים

s. seeing.

9 "Also thou ᵗshalt not oppress a stranger: for ye ˢknow ᶜthe heart of *a* ˣstranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

9. Ch. 22. 21.

B.C. 1491.

10 "And **six years** thou ᵗshalt_sow thy ⌜land, and ˢhalt_gather_in ⌜the_fruits_thereof: 11 but the **seventh** *year* thou ᵗshalt_let_it rest and ˢlie_still; that the_ᵉpoor_of thy people ˢmay_eat: and what_they_leave the_beasts_of the field shall_eat. In_like_manner thou ᵗshalt_deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive_yard.

12. Ch. 20. 8, 9.

12 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_do thy work, and on the **seventh** ˣ**day** thou ᵗshalt_rest: that thine ox and thine ass ᵗmay_rest, and the_son_of thy handmaid, and the stranger, ᵗmay_be_refreshed.

13 "And in all *things* that I *have* said unto you ᵗbe_circumspect: and ᵗmake no mention_of the_name_of other gods, neither ᵗlet_it_be_heard out_of thy mouth.

14–17. Ch. 34. 23. 24. Levit. xxiii. Deut. xvi.

14 "**Three** ᵗtimes thou ᵗshalt_keep_a_feast unto me in the year. 15 Thou ᵗshalt_keep ⌜the_**feast_of** ˣᵉ**unleavened_bread**: (thou ᵗshalt_eat ᵉunleavened_bread seven days, ᵃas I commanded thee, in the_time_appointed_of *the* month ˣAbib; for in it thou camest_out from Egypt: and none ᵗshall_appear before me empty:) 16 and the_feast_of ˣ**harvest**, the_firstfruits_of thy labours, which thou ᵗhast_sown in the field: and the_feast_of ˣ**ingathering**, *which is* in the_end_of the year, when thou ˢhast_gathered_in thy ⌜labours out_of the field. 17 Three ᵗtimes in the year all thy males ᵗshall_appear before the ᵃLord ᴶGOD.

t. פְּעָמִים
A.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

t. times, *root*, regel, a foot *or* step.
a. according as.
t. times, *root* paham, a footstep.
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah, the Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

18. Ch. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.

18 "Thou ᵗshalt not ˢoffer the_blood_of my sacrifice with leavened_bread; neither ᵗshall the_fat_of my ᶠsacrifice remain until *the* morning.

s. תִּזְבַּח
f. חֲגִי

s. sacrifice.
f. feast, *Heb.* kahg.

19. Ch. 34. 26.

19 "The_first_of the_firstfruits_of thy land thou ᵗshalt_bring_into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod.

"Thou ᵗshalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

20. Ch. 32. 34; 33. 2. Josh. 5. 13–15. Isa. 63. 9.

20 "Behold, ᴱ ⊥send an **Angel** before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I ˢhave_prepared. 21 ˢBeware of him, and ˢobey his voice, ᵗprovoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 "But if thou ©shalt_indeed ᵗobey his voice, and ˢdo all that I ᵗspeak; then I ˢwill_be_an_enemy unto thine ⌜enemies, and an_adversary unto thine ⌜adversaries. 23 For mine Angel ᵗshall_go before thee, and ˢbring_thee_in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I ˢwill_cut_them_off.

24 "Thou ᵗshalt not bow_down to their gods, nor ᵗserve them, nor ᵗdo after their works: but thou ©shalt_utterly ᵗoverthrow them, and ©quite ᵗbreak_down their ˢᵗimages. 25 And ye ˢshall_serve ᴶ⌜*the* LORD your ᵉGod, and he ˢshall_bless thy ⌜bread, and thy ⌜water; and I ˢwill take_sickness away from the_midst_of thee.

st. מַצֵּבֹתֵיהֶם

st. standing_images.

26 "There ᵗshall nothing cast_their_young, nor be barren, in thy land: ⌜the_number_of thy days I will_fulfil. 27 I will_send my ⌜fear before thee, and ˢwill_destroy ⌜all the people to whom thou_shalt come, and I ˢwill_make ⌜all thine enemies turn_their_backs unto thee. 28 And I ˢwill_send ˣhornets before thee, which ˢshall_drive_out ⌜the Hivite, ⌜the Canaanite, and ⌜the Hittite, from before thee.

27. Deut. 7. 20–24.

29 "I will not drive_them_out from before thee in one year; lest the land ᵗbecome desolate, and the_beast_of the field ˢmultiply against thee. 30 By_little and_little I will_drive_them_out from before thee, until thou ᵗbe_increased, and ˢinherit ⌜the land.

31. Gen. 15. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Josh. 21. 43–45.

31 "And I ˢwill_set thy ⌜–bounds from *the* Red sea even unto the_sea_of *the* Philistines, and from *the* desert unto the river: for I will_deliver ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land into your hand; and thou ˢshalt_drive_them_out before thee.

B.C. 1491.

32 "Thou ᵗshalt_ᶜmake no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they ᵗmake thee sin against me: for if thou ᵗserve their ⌜gods, it_will_surely_be a snare unto thee."

c. cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* cahrath, to cut.

24 AND he said unto **Moses**, "·**Come_up** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the_elders_of Israēl; and ·worship ye afar off. 2 And Moses alone ·shall_come_near ᴬᵘᴶ*the* LORD: but they ᵗshall not come_nigh; neither ᵗshall the people go_up with him."

J. יְהוָה

ᴬu. אֶל

J. Jehovah.

ᴬu. unto.

3 And Moses ᵗcame and ᵗtold the **people** ⌜all the_words_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ⌜all the judgments: and all the people ᵗanswered *with* one voice, and ᵗsaid, "All the words which ᴶ*the* LORD [*hath*] ˢᵖsaid will_we_do."

sp. דָּבָר

sp. spake.

4 And Moses ᵗwrote ⌜all the_words_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵗrose_up_early in the morning, and ᵗbuilded an **altar** under the ᵐhill, and **twelve** ˢᵗ**pillars**, according_to the_twelve tribes_of Israēl.

m. הָהָר

st. מַצֵּבָה

m. mount.
st. standing-pillars.

5 And he ᵗsent ⌜young_men_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, which ᵗoffered[u] ᵃburnt_offerings, and ᵗsacrificed peace ˢᵃofferings *of* oxen unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

u.a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת

sa. וְזָבְחִים

s. sons.
u. offered_up.
a. ascending-offerings.
sa. sacrifices.

6 And Moses ᵗtook half_of the **blood**, and ᵗput *it* in ˣbasons; and half_of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he ᵗtook the_**book**_of the covenant and ᵗread in the_audience_of the people: and they ᵗsaid, "All that ᴶ*the* LORD [*hath*] ˢsaid will_we_do, and ·be_obedient."

7. HEB. 9. 18-20.

s. spake.

8 And Moses ᵗtook ⌜the blood, and ᵗ**sprinkled** *it* on the people, and ᵗsaid, "Behold the_blood_of the covenant, which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* ᶜmade with you concerning all ˣthese ˣwords."

8. Heb. 13. 20, 21.

c. כָּרַת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

9 Then ᵗ**went_up** Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the_elders_of Israēl: 10 and they ᵖᵗsaw ⌜the_ᵉGod_of Israēl; and *there was* under his feet as_it_were a paved_work_of *a* ˣsapphire_stone, and as_it_were the_body_of ˣʰheaven ᶠin *his* clearness. 11 And upon the_nobles_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl he laid not his hand: also they ᵈᵗsaw ˣᵉGod, and ᵗdid_eat and ᵗdrink."

10. Exo. 1. 26; 10. 1.

p. וַיִּרְאוּ

f. לְטֹהַר

d. וַיֶּחֱזוּ

p. *or* perceived.
e God, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
xh. the heavens.
f. for purity.
s. sons.
d. *or* discerned. as-in-a-vision.

12 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid unto Moses, "·Come_up to me **into** the mount, and ·be there: and I ᵗwill_give thee ⌜**tables_of** ˣ**stone**, and *a* ˣlaw, and ˣ-commandments which I ·ᵗhave_written; that thou ᵒmayest_teach them."

13 And **Moses** ᵗrose_up, and his ᵃᵗminister ʲ**Joshua**: and Moses ᵗwent_up into the_mount_of ˣᵉGod.

at. מְשָׁרְתוֹ

j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

at. attendant.
j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The-Salvation-of Jehovah.

14 And he said unto the elders, "·Tarry ye here for us, until we ᵗcome_again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any ᵇman have any matters to_do, ᵗlet_him_come unto them."

b. מִי־בַעַל דְּבָרִים

b. *Heb.* be a master_of matters.

15 And Moses ᵗwent_up into the mount, and *a* ˣ**cloud** ᵗcovered ⌜the mount. 16 And the_**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗabode upon **mount Sinai**, and the cloud ᵗcovered it six days: and ᴬᵒthe seventh ˣday he ᵗcalled unto Moses out_of the_midst_of the cloud. 17 And the_sight_of the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD *was* like ᶜdevouring fire on the_**top**_of the mount in the_eyes_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

ᴬo. יוֹם

c. אֹכְלָה

xc. the cloud.
J. Jehovah.
ᴬo. on.
c. *or* consuming.

18. Deut. 9. 9-11. *See* Luke 9. 34, 35.

18 And Moses ᵗwent into the_midst_of the cloud, and ᵗgat_himᵗ up into the mount: and **Moses** ᵗwas in the **mount forty days** and forty nights.

CH. 35. 4-9, 21. *See* 1 CHRON. 29. 1-9. 2 COR. 8. 12; 9. 7.

25 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses, saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, that they ᵗᵗ**bring** me an ʰ**offering**: of ⌜every ⁱman that ᵗgiveth it willingly with his heart ye ᵗshall_take my ʰ⌜offering.

J. יְהוָה

t. וְיִקְחוּ־לִי

h. תְּרוּמָה

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
t. take for me.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah, *from* rûm, to lift_up.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

3 "And this *is* the [h]offering which ye [t]shall_take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4 and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and [f]fine_linen, and goats' *hair*, 5 and rams' skins dyed_red, and [b]badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 oil for the [l]light, spices for [x]anointing oil, and for [x]sweet incense, 7 onyx stones, and stones [o]to_be_set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

8 "And [•]let_them_make me a **sanctuary**; that I [•]may_**dwell** [i]among them.

9 "According_to all that [k] [t]shew thee, *after* [r]the_**pattern**_of the [t]tabernacle, and [r]the_pattern_of all the_instruments_thereof, even so [t]shall_ye_make_*it*.

10 "And they [•]shall_make an [a]**ark**_of shittim wood: two_cubits and a half *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_breadth_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_height_thereof.

11 "And thou [•]shalt_**overlay** it with pure **gold**, within and without [t]shalt_thou_overlay it.

"And [•]shalt_make upon it a [c]**crown**_of gold round_about.

12 "And thou [•]shalt_cast four **rings**_of gold for it, and [•]put *them* in the_four corners_thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of_it, and two rings in the other side of_it.

13 "And thou [•]shalt_make **staves**_of shittim wood, and [•]overlay them with gold. 14 And thou [•]shalt_put [r]the staves into the rings by the_sides_of the ark, that [r]the ark [©]may_be_borne with them. 15 The staves [t]shall_be in the_rings_of the ark: they [t]shall not be_taken from it.

16 "And thou [•]shalt_put into the ark [r]the **testimony** which I shall give thee.

17 "And thou [•]shalt_make a [p]**mercy_seat**_of pure gold: two_cubits and a half *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_breadth_thereof.

18 "And thou [•]shalt_make two [c]**cherubims** *of* gold, *of* beaten_work shalt_thou_make them, [f]in the_two ends_of the [p]mercy_seat.

19 "And [•]make one cherub [f]on the_one end, and the_other cherub [f]on the_other end: *even* [f]of the [p]mercy_seat [t]shall_ye_make [r]the cherubims on the_two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubims [•]shall [+]stretch_forth *their* wings on high, covering the [p]mercy_seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* [on]one to another; toward the [p]mercy_seat [t]shall the_faces_of the cherubims be.

21 "And thou [•]shalt_put [r]the [p]mercy_seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou [t]shalt_put [r]the **testimony** that I shall_give thee.

22 "And there I [•]will_[a]**meet** with thee, and I [•]will_**commune** with thee from above the [p]mercy_seat, from between the_two [x]cherubims which *are* upon the_ark_of the testimony, of [r]all *things* which I will_give thee in_commandment unto the_[s]children_of Israēl.

23 "Thou [•]shalt also make a_**table**_of shittim wood: two_cubits *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit the_breadth_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_height_thereof.

24 "And thou [•]shalt_**overlay** it with pure **gold**.

"And [•]make thereto a [c]**crown** of_gold round_about.

25 "And thou [•]shalt_make unto it a [b]**border**_of an hand_breadth round_about, and thou [•]shalt_make a golden **crown** to the_border_thereof round_about.

26 "And thou [•]shalt_make for it four **rings**_of gold, and [•]put

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōlahath shanee.
f. fine_linen, sheesh.
b. badgers' skins, horoth tăkhashim.
l. light_giver, *Heb.* mahōr.
o. of fillings.
i. in the_midst. of.
t. tabernacle, dwelling_place, *Heb.* mishcahn, *from* shahcan, to dwell.
a. ark, *Heb.* ărōhn, a chest.
c. crown, *Heb.* zeer.
p. propitiatory, *Heb.* cappōreth, *from* cāhphar, to cover.
c. cherubim *or* kĕrubim, *plural* of cherub *or* kĕrub.
f. from.
on. one to another, *Heb.* a [i]man to his brother.
a. meet_by_appointment.
c. crown, zeer, *from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind.
b. border, misgereth, *from* sahgar, to shut_up.

w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
f. שֵׁשׁ
b. עֹרֹת תְּחָשִׁים
l. לַמְּאֹר
o. מִלֻּאִים
i. בְּתוֹכָם
9. Heb. 8. 5.
t. הַמִּשְׁכָּן
10-20. Ch. 37. 1-9. Heb. 9. 4, 5.
a. אָרוֹן
11. Heb. 9. 5.
c. זֵר
16. Deut. 10. 1-5.
17. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
p. כַּפֹּרֶת
18. Heb. 9. 5.
c. כְּרֻבִים
f. מִן
on. אִישׁ אֶל־אָחִיו
21. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.
22. *See* Ch. 29. 42, 43. Ch. 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
a. וְנוֹעַדְתִּי
23-30. Ch. 37. 10-16. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
c. זֵר
b. מִסְגֶּרֶת

B.C. 1491.

the rings in *the* four [x]corners that *are* on the four feet thereof. 27 Over against the border [t]shall the rings be for places of *the* staves to bear the table. 28 And thou [s]shalt make [c]the **staves** *of* shittim wood, and [s]overlay them with gold, that [c]the table [s]may be borne with them.

29 "And thou [s]shalt make the **dishes** thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to [p]cover withal: *of* pure gold [t]shalt thou make them.

30 "And thou [s]shalt set upon the table [b]**shewbread** before [m]me alway.

31 "**And** thou [s]shalt make a [l]**candlestick** of pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the [l]candlestick be made: his shaft, and his [br]branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, [t]shall be of the same.

32 "And **six branches** [t]shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the [l]candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the [l]candlestick out of the other side: 33 three bowls [r]made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in [x]one [x]branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other [x]branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in *the* six [x]branches [xt]that come out [f]of the [l]candlestick.

34 "And in the [l]candlestick *shall be* **four bowls** made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 "And *there shall be* a [k]**knop** under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, according to *the* six [x]branches [xt]that proceed out [f]of the [l]candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches [t]shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 "And thou [s]shalt make the seven [c]**lamps** thereof: and they [s]shall [c]light [c]*the* lamps thereof, that they [s]may give light over against [xt]it.

38 "And the **tongs** thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 "*Of* a **talent** of pure **gold** [t]shall he make it, with all [x]these [x]vessels.

40 "And [s]look that thou [s]make *them* after their **pattern**, which [t]was shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou [t]shalt make [c]the [ta]**tabernacle** *with* ten **curtains** *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet: *with* cherubims [th]of cunning work [t]shalt thou make them.

2 "The length of [x]one [x]curtain *shall be* eight and twenty [b][x]cubits, and the breadth of [x]one [x]curtain four [b][x]cubits: and every one of the curtains *shall have* one measure. 3 *The* five [x]curtains [t]shall be coupled together [a]one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled [a]one to another.

4 "And thou [s]shalt make **loops** of **blue** upon the edge of the one [x]curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise [t]shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* [x]curtain, in the coupling *of* the second. 5 Fifty loops [t]shalt thou make in the one [x]curtain, and fifty loops [t]shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling *of* the second; [l][t]that the loops may take hold [a]one of another.

6 "And thou [s]shalt make fifty [h]**taches** of **gold**, and [s]couple [c]the curtains [a]together with the [h]taches: and it [s]shall be one [x][ta]tabernacle.

7 "And thou [s]shalt make **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* to be a

p. אֲשֶׁר יֻכַךְ בָּהֵן

Lev. 24. 5–9.

b. לֶחֶם פָּנִים

m. לִפְנֵי תָמִיד

31–39. Ch. 37. 17–24.

31. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 49. 2 Chr. 4. 7. Zech. 4. 1–6. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12; 4. 5.

l. מְנֹרָה

br. קָנָה

r. מְשֻׁקָּדִים

f. מִן־הַמְּנֹרָה

k. כַּפְתֹּר

37. Ch. 40. 24, 25.

c. הַעֲלָה

Ch. 30. 8. Lev. 24. 1–4.

אֶת. פָּנֶיהָ

40. *v.* 9. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 11–15, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

Ch. 36. 8–10.

ta. אֶת־הַמִּשְׁכָּן

w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

th. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב

b. בָּאַמָּה

a. אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחֹתָהּ

Ch. 36. 11–13.

l. מַקְבִּילֹת הַלֵּלְאֹת

h. קְרָסִים

Ch. 36. 14–16.

p. *or* to pour out withal.

b. bread of faces.

m. my face continually.

l. lampstand.

br. branch, *sin. Heb.* kahnee, a cane.

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.

r. *root*, shahkad, to watch.

f. from.

k. knop *or* knob, caphtōr.

f. from the lampstand.

c. cause to ascend.

אֶת. the face of.

ta. tabernacle, *Heb.* mishcahn, dwelling-place.

w. worm scarlet.

th. the work of a designer.

b. *Heb.* by the cubit.

a. *Heb.* a woman to her sister.

l. linking the loops a woman to her sister.

h. *or* hooks.

B.C. 1491.

te. לְאֹהֶל עַל־ הַמִּשְׁכָּן

t. אֹתָם

te. הָאֹהֶל

[te] covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt-thou-make[t].

8 "The-length-of [x]one [x]curtain *shall be* thirty [h x]cubits and the-breadth-of [x]one [x]curtain four [b x]cubits: and the-eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure. 9 And thou [·]shalt-couple [⌜]five [x]curtains by themselves, and [⌜]six [x]curtains by themselves, and [·]shalt-double [⌜]the sixth [x]curtain in the-forefront-of the [te]tabernacle.

‖Ch. 36. 17. 18.

10 "And thou [·]shalt-make fifty **loops** on the-edge-of the one [x]curtain *that is* [x]outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the-edge-of the curtain which coupleth the second.

a. וְהָיָה אֶחָד

11 "And thou [·]shalt-make fifty [h]**taches**-of brass, and [·]put [⌜]the [h]taches into the loops, and [·]couple [⌜]the tent together, [a]that it [·]may-be one.

12 "And the-remnant [x1]that remaineth of the-curtains-of the tent, *the* half [x]curtain [x1]that remaineth, [⌞]shall-**hang over** the-[=]backside-of the tabernacle. 13 And *a* [x]cubit on the-one-side, and *a* [x]cubit on the-other-side of [x1]that-which remaineth in the-length-of the-curtains-of the tent, it-shall-hang over the-sides-of the tabernacle on this-side and on that-side, to cover it.

‖Ch. 36. 19.

14 "And thou [·]shalt-make a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins** dyed-red.

‖Ch. 39. 19.

"And a **covering** above *of* **badgers' skins.**

‖Ch. 36. 20–23.

15 "And thou [·]shalt-make [x]**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing-up.

ha. יָדוֹת

16 "Ten cubits *shall be* the-length-of *a* [x]board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the-breadth-of [x]one [x]board. 17 Two [ha]tenons *shall there be* in [x]one [x]board, [m]set-in-order one against another: thus shalt-thou-make for all the-boards-of the tabernacle.

ha. *Heb.* hands.

m. מְשֻׁלָּבֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־ אֲחֹתָהּ

m. *or* made-parallel one to another.

18 "And thou [·]shalt-make [⌜]the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on *the* **south** side southward.

‖Ch. 36. 24. *See* ch. 30. 11–16; 38. 25–28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

19 "And thou shalt-make forty **sockets**-of **silver** under *the* twenty [x]boards; two sockets under [x]one [x]board for his two [ha]tenons, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board for his two [ha]tenons.

‖Ch. 36. 25, 26.

20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the-**north** side *there shall be* twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖Ch. 36. 27–30.

22 "And for the-sides-of the tabernacle **westward** thou [⌞]shalt-make six boards. 23 And two boards [⌞]shalt-thou-make for the-corners-of the tabernacle in the two-sides. 24 And they [*]shall-be [t]coupled *together* beneath, and they [⌞]shall-be [p]coupled together above the-head-of it unto [x]one [x]ring: thus [⌞]shall-it-be for them both; they [⌞]shall-be for *the* two [x]corners.

t. תֹּאֲמִם

p. וְיַחְדָּו יִהְיוּ תַּמִּים

t. twinned.

p. perfected together.

25 "And they [·]shall-be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖Ch. 36. 31–33.

b. בְּרִיחִם

26 "And thou [·]shalt-make [b]**bars** *of* shittim wood; **five** for the-boards-of the one side-of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the-boards-of the other side-of the tabernacle, and five bars for the-boards-of the-side-of the tabernacle, for the two-sides west-

b. bars, bĕrikhim, *from* bahrakh, to pass *or* shoot.

pa. מַבְרַחַ

ward. 28 And the middle [x]bar in the-midst-of the boards [pa1]shall-reach from [x]end to [x]end.

pa. passing *or* shooting.

‖Ch. 36. 34.

29 "And thou [⌞]shalt-**overlay** [⌜]the boards with **gold**, and [⌞]make their [⌜]rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou [·]shalt-overlay [⌜]the bars with gold.

30. Heb. 8. 5.

30 "And thou [·]shalt-rear-up [⌜]the tabernacle according-to the-**fashion** thereof which was-shewed thee in the mount.

B.C. 1491.
[u]CH. 36. 35. Heb. 10. 19, 20.
v. פָּרֹכֶת
w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
CH. 36. 36.
CH. 40. 20–25. Heb. 9. 2–5, 8.
ho. לֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים

31 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make a [v]**vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims [t]shall it be[s]made.
32 "And thou [s]shalt[s]hang it upon **four pillars**[s]of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon *the* four sockets[s]of silver.
33 "And thou [s]shalt[s]hang up [c]the vail under the [h]taches, that thou [s]mayest[s]bring[s]in thither within the vail [c]the[s]ark[s]of the testimony: and the vail [s]shall[s]divide unto you between the [c]holy *place* and the [ho]most [=]holy.
34 "And thou [s]shalt[s]put [c]the [p]mercy[s]seat upon the[s]ark[s]of the testimony in the [ho]most [x=]holy *place*. 35 And thou [s]shalt[s]set [c]the table without the vail, and [c]the [l]candlestick over[s]against the table on the[s]side[s]of the tabernacle toward[s]the[s]south: and thou [t]shalt[s]put the table on *the* north side.

CH. 36. 37.
e. לְפֶתַח
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
CH. 36. 38.
36 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make an hanging for the[s][e]**door**[s]of the **tent**, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.
37 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make for the hanging **five pillars**[s]of shittim *wood*, and [s]overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou [s]shalt[s]cast five sockets[s]of brass for them.

CH. 38. 1, 2.
a. אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
2. *See* Num. 16. 38.
27 "AND thou [s]shalt[s]make *an* [xa]**altar** *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar [t]shall[s]be foursquare: and the[s]height[s]thereof *shall be* three cubits. 2 And thou [s]shalt[s]make the[s]**horns**[s]of it upon the[s]four[s]corners thereof: his horns [t]shall[s]be of the same: and thou [s]shalt[s]overlay it with brass.
CH. 38. 3.
3 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the[s]**vessels**[s]thereof thou [t]shalt[s]make *of* brass.
CH. 38. 4, 5.
b. כַּרְכֹּב
m. חֲצִי
4 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make for it a **grate** of network *of* brass; and upon the net [s]shalt[s]thou[s]make four brasen rings in the[s]four corners[s]thereof. 5 And thou [s]shalt[s]put it under the[s][b]compass[s]of the altar beneath, that the net [s]may[s]be even to the[s][m]midst[s]of the altar.
CH. 38. 6, 7.
i. אֶת־בַּדָּיו
6 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make **staves** for the altar, staves[s]of shittim wood, and [s]overlay them with brass. 7 And [i][c]*the* staves [s]shall[s]be[s]put into the rings, and the staves [s]shall[s]be upon the[s]two sides[s]of the altar, to bear it.
CH. 38. 7.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
8 "**Hollow** with[s]boards [t]shalt[s]thou[s]make it: [a]as it was[s]shewed thee in the mount, so [t]shall[s]they[s]make *it*.
CH. 38. 9, 10.
c. וְחַשְׁמֹנֵיהֶם
9 "And thou [s]shalt[s]make [c]the[s]**court**[s]of the tabernacle: for *the* **south side** southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred [x]cubits long for [x]one [x]side: 10 and the[s]twenty pillars[s]thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the[s]hooks[s]of the pillars and their [c]fillets *shall be of* silver.
CH. 38. 11.
11 "And likewise for *the* **north side** in [x]length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the[s]hooks[s]of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.
CH. 38. 12.
12 "And *for* the[s]breadth[s]of the court on *the* **west side** *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
CH. 38. 13–17.
13 "And the[s]breadth[s]of the court on *the* **east side** eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. 14 The[s]hangings[s]of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other [x]side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

v. vail, paroketh.
w. worm scarlet.
ho. holy[s]of [x]holies.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.
e. entrance.
w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōlahath shanee, tōlah, a worm, shanee, bright *or* scarlet.
a. the altar, mizbeeakh, *from* zahbakh, to sacrifice.
b. border *or* ledge.
m. middle *or* half.
i. its staves.
a. according as.
c. connecting-rods, *Heb.* khashukim, *from* khahshak, to cleave[s]to.
c. connecting-rods.

B.C. 1491.
‖CH. 38. 18, 19.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

17. ‖CH. 38. 19, 20.
e. מְחֻשָּׁקִים כֶּסֶף
b. בַּחֲמִשִּׁים

19. ‖CH. 38. 20.

20, 21, LEV. 24. 2-4.
at. אֵלַיִךָ
l. לְמָאוֹר
a. לְהַעֲלֹת
te. בְּאֹהֶל

1. NUM. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.
b. הַקְרֵב אֵלֶיךָ

th. בִּגְדֵי־קֹדֶשׁ
3. Ch. 31. 1-6; 35. 30-35; 36. 1-4.
sa. לְקַדְּשׁוֹ

m. לְכַהֲנוֹ־לִי

5. ‖CH. 39. 1.
w. וְאֶת־תּוֹלַעַת הַשָּׁנִי

6, 7. ‖CH. 39. 2-4.
e. אֵת־הָאֵפֹד
s. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב

8. ‖CH. 39. 5.
em. וְחֵשֶׁב
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

9-12. ‖CH. 39. 6, 7.
o. אַבְנֵי־שֹׁהַם

ou. מִשְׁבְּצוֹת

J. יְהוָה

13, 14. ‖CH. 39. 15, 16.

15, 16. ‖CH. 39. 8, 9.
b. חֹשֶׁן מִשְׁפָּט

16 "And for the-**gate**-of the **court** *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 "All the-**pillars** round-about the court *shall be* [e]filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 "The-length-of the court *shall be* an hundred [x]cubits, and *the* breadth fifty [b]every where, and *the* height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 "All the-vessels-of the tabernacle in all the-service-thereof, and all the-pins-thereof, and all the-pins-of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 "And thou [t]shalt-command ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl, that they [*]bring [at]thee pure **oil olive** beaten for the [l]light, to cause *the* lamp to-[a]burn always. 21 In the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons [t]shall-order it from evening to morning before [J]*the* LORD: *it shall be* a statute-for ever unto their generations on-the-behalf-of ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl.

28 "AND [b]·take thou unto thee ⌜**Aaron** thy brother, **and his ⌜sons** with him, from among the-[s]children-of Israēl, that he [©]may-minister unto me in-the-**priest's-office**, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 "And thou ·shalt-make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou [t]shalt-speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I *have* filled with the-spirit-of wisdom, that they ·may-make Aaron's ⌜garments to [sa]consecrate him, that he [©]may-minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.

4 "And these *are* the **garments** which they [t]shall-make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ·shall-make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he [©]may-[m]minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.

5 "And they [t]shall-take [x]gold, and [x]blue, and [x]purple, and [w x]scarlet, and [x]fine-linen.

6 "And they ·shall-make ⌜the [e]**ephod** *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, with [s]cunning work. 7 It [t]shall-have the-two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the-two edges thereof; and *so* it ·shall-be-joined-together.

8 "And the-[em]curious-**girdle**-of *the* ephod, which *is* upon it, [t]shall-be of *the* same, according-to the-work-thereof; *even* of gold, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 "And thou ·shalt-take ⌜**two** [o]**onyx stones**, and ·grave on them the-names-of the-[s]children-of Israēl: 10 six of their names on [x]one [x]stone, and *the other* [x]six ⌜names-of the rest on the other [x]stone, according-to their birth. 11 With the-work-of an engraver in-stone, *like* the-engravings-of a signet, [t]shalt-thou-engrave ⌜the-two [x]stones with the-**names**-of the-[s]children-of Israēl: thou [t]shalt-make them to be-set in [ou]ouches of gold.

12 "And thou ·shalt-put ⌜the-two [x]stones upon the-shoulders-of the ephod *for* stones-of memorial unto the-[s]children-of Israēl: and Aaron ·shall-bear their ⌜names before [J]*the* LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 "And thou ·shalt-make [ou]**ouches** *of* gold; 14 and two **chains** *of* pure gold at *the* ends; *of* wreathen work [t]shalt-thou-make them, and ·fasten the wreathen ⌜chains to the [ou]ouches.

15 "And thou ·shalt-make the-[b]**breastplate**-of judgment with-[s]cunning work; after the-work-of the-ephod thou [t]shalt-make it:

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōhlahath shanee, the-splendour-of a worm.
e. connected-with-rods-of silver.
b. by fifty.
at. to.
l. light-giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mahōhr.
a. *Heb.* ascend-up.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
b. bring thou near unto thee. *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw-near.
th. the-garments-of holiness.
sa. sanctify *or* set-apart. *Heb.* kadesh, *fm.* kahdash, separate.
m. minister-in-the-priest's-office, *Heb.* caheen, *from* Cohen, a priest.
x g. the gold, etc.
w. worm scarlet.
e. ephod, *Heb.* ēphōd *from* ahphad, to gird-on.
s. skilful *or* work of a designer.
em. *or* em-broidered-belt.
w. worm scarlet.
o. onyx *or* sardonyx, *Heb.* shoham.
s. sons.
ou. ouches *or* settings *from* shahbats, to mingle, interweave.
J. Jehovah.
b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, *from* khahshan, to be-beautiful, to adorn.

B.C. 1491.

of gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [w]scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, [t]shalt_thou_make it. 16 Foursquare it [t]shall_be *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a span *shall be* the_breadth_thereof.

17-21. | CH. 39. 10-14.

17 "And thou [t]shalt_[f]set in it [f]settings_of stones, *even* **four rows of_stones**: *the first* row *shall be a* [1]sardius, *a* [2]topaz, and *a* [3]carbuncle: *this shall be* the first [x]row.

18 "And the second [x]row *shall be an* [4]emerald, *a* [5]sapphire, and *a* [6]diamond.

19 "And the third [x]row *a* [7]ligure, *an* [8]agate, and *an* [9]amethyst.

20 "And the fourth [x]row *a* [10]beryl, and *an* [11]onyx, and *a* [12]jasper: they [t]shall_be set in gold in their [f]inclosings.

21 "And the stones [t]shall_be with the_**names**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, twelve, according_to their names, *like* the_engravings_of a signet; every_one with his name [t]shall_they_be according_to the_twelve tribes.

22-28. CH. 39. 15-21.

22 "And thou [t]shalt_make upon the breastplate **chains** at_*the*_ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 23 And thou [t]shalt_make upon the breastplate two **rings**_of gold, and [t]shalt_put [r]the_two [x]rings on the_two ends_of the breastplate. 24 And thou [t]shalt_put [r]the_two wreathen_*chains*_of [x]gold in_the_two [x]rings *which are* on the_ends_of the breastplate. 25 And [r]*the other* two ends_of the_two [x]wreathen *chains* thou [t]shalt_fasten in the_two [xou]ouches, and [t]put *them* on the_shoulderpieces_of the ephod before it. 26 And thou [t]shalt_make two rings_of gold, and thou [t]shalt_put them upon the_two ends_of the breastplate in the_border thereof, which *is* in the_side_of the ephod inward. 27 And two *other* rings_of gold thou [t]shalt_make, and [t]shalt_put them on the_two sides_of the ephod underneath, toward the_forepart_thereof, over_against the_*other*_coupling_thereof, above the_[em]curious_girdle_of the ephod. 28 And they [t]shall_bind [r]the breastplate by the_rings_thereof unto the_rings_of the ephod with a lace_of blue, that *it* [c]may_be above the_[em]curious_girdle_of the ephod, and that the breastplate [t]be not loosed from the ephod.

29 "And Aaron [t]shall_bear [r]the_names_of the_[s]children_of Israēl in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment upon his heart, when he [c]goeth_in unto the [-]holy *place*, for a memorial before [J]*the* LORD continually.

30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

30 "And thou [t]shalt_put in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment [r]the [u=]**Urim** and [r]the [=]**Thummim**; and they [t]shall_be upon Aaron's heart, when he [c]goeth_in before [J]*the* LORD: and Aaron [t]shall_bear [r]the_judgment_of the_[s]children_of Israēl upon his heart before [J]*the* LORD continually.

u. אֶת־הָאוּרִים וְאֶת־הַתֻּמִּים

31-35. CH. 39. 22, 23.

31 "And thou [t]shalt_make [r]the_[r]**robe**_of the **ephod** [wh]all *of* [b]blue. 32 And there [t]shall_be an [m]hole in the_top_of it, in the_midst thereof: it [t]shall_have a binding of woven work round_about the_[m]hole_of it, as_it_were the_[m]hole_of an [h]habergeon, that it [t]be not rent.

r. אֶת־מְעִיל

wh.b. כְּלִיל תְּכֵלֶת

33 "And *beneath* upon the_[s=]hem_of it thou [t]shalt_make **pomegranates** *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [w]scarlet, round_about the_[s=]hem_thereof; and **bells**_of gold between them round_about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the_[s=]hem_of the robe round_about. 35 And it [t]shall_be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound [t]shall_be_heard when he [c]goeth_in unto the holy *place* before [J]*the* LORD, and when he [c]cometh_out, [a]that he [t]die not.

m.h. כְּפִי תַחְרָא

s. שׁוּלָי

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

a. וְלֹא יָמוּת

36, 37. | CH. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20.

36 "And thou [t]shalt_make a [p]**plate** *of* pure **gold**, and [t]grave upon it, *like* the_engravings_of a signet, [h]**HOLINESS TO** [J]*the* **LORD**. 37 And thou [t]shalt_put it on a blue lace, that it [t]may_

p. צִיץ

h. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה

f. f. fill in it fillings_of.
1. blood-red.
2. yellow.
3. fiery-red.
4. green.
5. sky-blue.
6. hard.
7. apple-green.
8. variegated.
9. violet.
10. sea-green.
11. the nail.
12. various colours.

u. *i.e.* the Lights and the Perfections.

r. robe, *Heb.* mĕheel.
wh. wholly *or* perfectly, *Heb.* calil.
b. blue, *Heb.* techeeleth, *from* cahlal, to perfect.
m. mouth.
h. *or* coat_of_mail.
s. skirts.
w. worm_scarlet, *Heb.* tolahath shanee, the_splendour_of a worm.
a. *or* and he shall not die.

p. plate, *from* tseets, a flower *or* to glitter.
h. holiness to Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it ᵗshall be.

a. וְנָשָׂא אַהֲרֹן

38 "And it ·shall be upon Aaron's forehead, ᵃthat Aaron ·may bear ⌜the iniquity of the holy things, which the ˢchildren of Israël ᵗshall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it ·shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before ᴶthe LORD.

a. and Aaron shall bear.

39. ‖CH. 39. 27–29.
c. הַכְּתֹנֶת
m. מַצְנֶפֶת

39 "And thou ·shalt embroider the ᶜ**coat** *of* **fine linen**, and thou ·shalt make *the* ᵐ**mitre** *of* fine linen, and thou ᵗshalt make *the* **girdle** *of* needlework.

c. coat, *from* cahthan, to cover.
m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *fm.* tsahnaph, to wind *or* wrap round.

40. ‖CH. 39. 27–29.
b. וּמִגְבָּעוֹת

40 "And for **Aaron's sons** thou ᵗshalt make ᶜ**coats**, and thou ·shalt make for them **girdles**, and ᵇ**bonnets** ᵗshalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

b. bonnets, *Heb.* migbahoth, *from* gahbah, to be high.

41. Ch. xxix.
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ אֶת־יַד

41 "And thou ·shalt put them upon ⌜Aaron thy brother, and his ⌜sons with him; and ·shalt anoint them, and ᶠ·consecrate ⌜them, and ·sanctify them, that they ·may minister unto me in the priest's office.

f. fill their ·hand.

ʌt. בְּשָׂר

42 "And thou ·shalt make them linen **breeches** to cover ʌᵗ their nakedness; from *the* loins even unto *the* thighs they ᵗshall reach:

ʌt. the flesh of.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

43 and they ·shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they ᵒcome in unto the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, or when they ᵒcome near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they ᵗbear not iniquity, and ·die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and ʌᵘ his seed after him.

te. tent, ōhel.

ʌu. וּלְזַרְעוֹ

ʌu. unto.

1–3. ‖LEV. 8. 1–5.
s. לְקַדְּשׁ
pe. תְּמִימִם
p. וְחַלֹּת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

29 "AND this *is* the thing that thou ᵗshalt do unto them to ˢ**hallow** them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: ·Take one young bullock, and two rams ᵖᵉwithout blemish, 2 and ᵉ=unleavened bread, and ᵖcakes unleavened tempered with ˣoil, and ʷwafers unleavened anointed with ˣoil: *of* wheaten flour ᵗshalt thou make them. 3 And thou ·shalt put them into one basket, and ·bring them in the basket, with ⌜the bullock and ⌜*the* two ˣrams.

s. sanctify *or* set apart.
pe. *or* perfect.
p. pierced cakes, *Heb.* khalōth, *from* khahlāl to be pierced, wounded.
w. wafers.

4. ‖LEV. 8. 6.
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. i. וְרָחַצְתָּ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

4 "And ⌜**Aaron** and his ⌜**sons** thou ᵗshalt bring unto the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, and ·shalt ᵇ**wash** them ⁱwith ˣ=water.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. *or* bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.
i. in.

5, 6, ‖LEV. 8. 7–9.
c. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר

5 "And thou ·shalt take ⌜the **garments**, and ·put upon ⌜Aaron ⌜the coat, and ⌜the robe of the ephod, and ⌜the ephod, and ⌜the breastplate, and ·gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: 6 and thou ·shalt put the mitre upon his head, and ·put the holy ᶜ⌜crown upon the mitre.

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer *from* nazar, to separate.

7. ‖LEV. 8. 10–12. Ch. 30. 22, 23.

7 "Then ·shalt thou take the anointing ⌜oil, and ·pour *it* upon his head, and ·**anoint** him.

8, 9. ‖LEV. 8. 13.
b.m. וְחָבַשְׁתָּ לָהֶם מִגְבָּעֹת
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ יַד
ʌt. וְיַד

8 "And thou ᵗshalt bring his ⌜**sons**, and ·put coats upon them. 9 And thou ·shalt gird them with ⁻girdles, Aaron and his sons, and ᵇ·put *the* ᵐbonnets on them: and *the* priest's office ·shall be their's for a perpetual statute.

"And thou ·shalt ᶠconsecrate Aaron and ʌᵗ his sons.

b. bind.
m. *Heb.* migbahoth.
f. fill the hand of.
ʌt. the hand of.

10–14. ‖LEV. 8. 14–17.
l. וְסָמַךְ

10 "And thou ·shalt cause *a* ˣᵇ**bullock** to be brought before the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation: and Aaron and his sons ·shall ˡput their ⌜hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou ·shalt kill ⌜the bullock before ᴶ*the* LORD, *by* the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation.

ˣb. the bullock.
te. tent.
l. lay.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.

fo. אַלְיְסוֹד

12 "And thou ·shalt take of the **blood** of the bullock, and ·put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and ᵗpour ⌜all the blood beside the ᶠᵒbottom of the altar. 13 And thou ·shalt take ⌜all the **fat** ˣʌᵗ that covereth ⌜the ⁻inwards, and ⌜the caul *that is* above the liver, and ⌜the two ˣkidneys, and ⌜the fat that *is* upon them, and ⁱ·burn *them* upon the altar.

fo. foundation, *Heb.* yĕsōd, *from* yahsad, to lay a foundation.
i. burn as incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn incense.

B.C. 1491.

14 "But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.

15 "Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a **burnt offering** unto *the* LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD.

19 "And thou shalt take the **other ram**; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 "Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his **blood**, and put *it* upon the tip of the **right ear** of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their **right hand**, and upon the great **toe** of their right **foot**, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 "And thou shalt take of the **blood** that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing **oil**, and **sprinkle** *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 "Also thou shalt take of the **ram** the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration: 23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before *the* LORD: 24 and thou shalt **put all in** the **hands** of **Aaron**, and in the hands of his **sons**; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before *the* LORD.

25 "And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before *the* LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD.

26 "And thou shalt take the **breast** of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before *the* LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 "And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the **shoulder** of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons: 28 and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israël: for it *is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israël of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto *the* LORD.

29 "And the **holy garments** of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 "*And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of *the* congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 "And thou shalt take the ram of the **consecration**, and seethe his flesh in *the* holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of *the* congregation. 33 "And they shall eat those things wherewith *the* atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger

15. LEV. 8. 18-21.

19-21. LEV. 8. 22-24.

22-25. LEV. 8. 25-28.

26-28. LEV. 8. 29, 30.

29, 30. LEV. 8. 33-36. NUM. 20. 26-28.

31-34. LEV. 8. 31, 32.

תֵּיָרֵף
חַטָּאת הוּא
וְאֶת־הָאָיִל
עֹלָה הוּא
רֵיחַ נִיחוֹחַ
אִשֶּׁה לַיהוָה
וְקִדַּשׁ הוּא
מִלֻּאִים
וְהַחַלֹּת
וּרְקִיק
עַל־הָעֹלָה
וּלְמִלֻּאֵיכֶם
אֶת־יָדָם
אֹהֶל
תַּמְלֵאִים
פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
לְמַלֹּא אֶת־
יָדָם

b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
s. sin, *Heb.* khattahth.
l. lay.
r. ram, *Heb.* ahyil, *from* ûl, to be first *or* chief, to be strong.
a. an ascending offering.
re. *or* savour of rest. *Heb.* reakh nikhoakh.
s. sanctified *or* set apart.
f. fillings, *Heb.* milluim, *from* mahlee, to be full.
p. pierced cake, *Heb.* khalath, *from* khahlal, to be pierced.
w. wafer, *Heb.* rahkik, *from* rahkak, to be thin *or from* reek, to be empty.
u. upon the ascending offering.
f. *Heb.* fillings.
s. sons *or* descendants.
f. fill their hands.
te. tent, ōhel.
fi. fillings.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
f. fill their hands.

B.C. 1491.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

b. וְיִרְפָּתְּ

35. ‖LEV. 8. 31–36.

p. תַּעֲשֶׂה

s. חַטָּאת

u. וְחִטֵּאתָ עַל

37. Matt. 23. 19.

38–41. ‖NUM. 28.1–8. *Comp.* Eze. 46. 13–15.

l. כְּבָשִׂים *from* כָּבַשׁ to tread under foot.

se. הַשֵּׁנִי

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם

w. יַיִן

g. כְּמִנְחָת

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

i. אִשֶּׁה

a. עֹלַת

te. אֹהֶל־

c. מוֹעֵד

m. אִוָּעֵד

45. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

in. בְּתוֹךְ

1–3. ‖CH. 37. 25, 26. Heb. 13. 15.

i. מִקְטַר קְטֹרֶת

r. גַּגּוֹ

w. וְאֶת־קִירֹתָיו

4, 5. ‖CH. 37. 27, 28.

ri. צַלְעֹתָיו

6. ‖CH. 40. 26, 27.

p. הַפָּרֹכֶת

m. אִוָּעֵד

7, 8. ‖CH. 40. 27.

i. הַקְטֹיר

s. קְטֹרֶת סַמִּים

8. *v.* 34–36. 1 Chr. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9, 10.

c. וּבְהַעֲלֹת

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

[t]shall not eat *thereof,* because they *are* holy. 34 And if ought of the flesh of the [fi]consecrations, or of the bread, [t]remain unto the morning, then thou [t]shalt [b]burn [t]the remainder with [x]fire: it [t]shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 "And thus [t]shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I *have* commanded thee: **seven days** [t]shalt thou [f]consecrate them.

36 "And thou [t]shalt [p]offer every day a bullock *for* [s]a sin offering for [x≡]atonement: and thou [t]shalt **cleanse the altar,** when thou [©]hast made an atonement [u]for it, and thou [t]shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou [t]shalt make an atonement [u]for the altar, and [t]sanctify it; and it [t]shall be *an* [x]altar [h]most [≡]holy: whatsoever [x†]toucheth the altar [t]shall be holy.

38 "Now this *is that* which thou [t]shalt [p]offer upon the altar; **two** [l]**lambs** of *the* first year **day by day** continually.

39 "The one [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer in the **morning**; and the [se]other [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer [b]at [t]**even**: 40 and with the one [x]lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of beaten oil; and *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of [w]wine *for* a drink offering.

41 "And the [se]other [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer [b]at [t]even, and [t]shalt do thereto according to the [g]meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet [r]savour, an [i]offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

42 "*This shall be* a continual [a]burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* [c]congregation before [J]*the* LORD: where I will [m]**meet** [≡]**you**, to speak there unto **thee.** 43 And there I [t]will [m]**meet** with the [s]children of Israēl, and [it]*the tabernacle* [t]shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I [t]will sanctify [t]the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [t]the altar: I [t]will sanctify also both [t]Aaron and his [t]sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 "And I [t]will **dwell** [in]among the [s]children of Israēl, and [t]will be their [≡]God. 46 And they [t]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I [©]may dwell [in]among them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God.

30 "AND thou [t]shalt make an **altar** to [i]burn **incense** upon: *of* shittim wood [t]shalt thou make it. 2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare [t]shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of *the* same.

3 "And thou [t]shalt **overlay** it with pure **gold,** [t]the [r]top thereof, and [t]the [w]sides thereof round about, and [t]the horns thereof.

"And thou [t]shalt make unto it a **crown** of gold round about.

4 "And two golden **rings** [t]shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two [ri]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it [t]shalt thou make *it;* and they [t]shall be for places for *the* staves to bear it withal. 5 And thou [t]shalt make [t]the **staves** *of* shittim wood, and [t]overlay them with gold.

6 "And thou [t]shalt put it **before** the **vail** that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [p]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will [m]meet with thee.

7 "And Aaron [t]shall [i]**burn** thereon [s≡]sweet **incense** every **morning**: when he [t]dresseth [t]the lamps, he [t]shall burn incense upon it. 8 And when Aaron [c]lighteth [t]the lamps [b]at [t]**even**, he [t]shall [i]burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations.

fi. fillings.

b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.

p. prepare.

s. sin, khattath.

u. *or* upon, *Heb.* hal.

h. holy of holies.

l. lambs, kĕbahsim.

se. second, *see* Heb. 10. 9.

b. between the two evenings, *see* Levit. 23. 32.

w. wine, yayin.

g. gift offering.

r. *or* savour of rest.

i. isheh.

a. ascending offering.

te. tent.

c. congregation, *i.e.* of meeting by appointment *or* at appointed seasons.

m. meet by appointment.

it. *or it, i.e. this place of meeting.*

in. in the midst of

i. burn as incense.

r. roof.

w. walls.

ri. *Heb.* ribs.

p. propitiatory.

m. meet by appointment.

s. incense of spices.

c. causeth to ascend.

b. between the two evenings.

B.C. 1491.

u. לְאַתַּעֲלוּ

a. וְעֹלָה

g. וּמִנְחָה

h. קֻדַּשׁ־קָדָשִׁים לַיהוָה

J. יְהוָה

11-15. CH. 38. 25-28. Matt. 17. 24-27. Job. 33. 24. Ps. 49. 6-9. Matt. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. *See* 2 Sam. xxiv.

i. אִישׁ

r. כֹּפֶר

t. פְּקֻדֵיהֶם

h. תְּרוּמַת

m. לְאַרְבָּה

d. וְמִעֵט מִ

to. לְכַפֵּר

16. CH. 38. 25-28.

s. אֶת־כֶּסֶף הַכִּפֻּרִים

te. אֹהֶל

17-21. CH. 38. 8. CH. 40. 30-32. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 23-39.

l. כִּיּוֹר

b. וְכַנּוֹ

ab. וְנָתַן

19. Ps. 26. 6. John 13. 5-10.

f. מִמֶּנּוּ

i. לְהַקְטִיר אִשֶּׁה

s. בְּשָׂמִים רֹאשׁ

fr. מָר־דְּרוֹר

c. וְקִנְמַן־בֶּשֶׂם

ca. וּקְנֵה־בֶשֶׂם

cas. וְקִדָּה

co. רֹקַח מִרְקַחַת

26-29. Ch. 40. 9-16. Lev. 8. 10-12, 30.

l. הַמְּנֹרָה

a. הָעֹלָה

ho. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

30. Ch. 29. 7, 21.

s. וְקִדַּשְׁתָּ

t. לְכַהֵן לִי

9 "Ye [f]shall_offer[u] no strange incense thereon, nor [a]burnt_sacrifice, nor [g]meat_offering; neither [f]shall_ye_pour drink_offering thereon.

10 "And Aaron [f]shall_make_an_**atonement** upon the_horns_of it **once** in *a* [x]**year** with the_blood_of the_sin_offering_of [x=]atonements: once in the year [f]shall_he_make_atonement upon it throughout your generations: *it is* [h]most [=]holy unto [J]*the* LORD."

11 And [J]*the* LORD [f]spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "When thou [f]takest [r]the_sum_of the_[s]children_of Israēl after their number, then [f]shall_they_give [i]every_man a [r]**ransom** for his **soul** unto [J]*the* LORD, when thou [t⊙]numberest them; that [f]there_be no plague among them, when *thou* [t⊙]numberest them.

13 "This they [f]shall_give, every_one [x1]that passeth among [x1]them_that are_numbered, **half** *a* [x]**shekel** after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: (*a* [x]shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half [x]shekel *shall be* the_[h]offering_of [J]*the* LORD.

14 "Every_one [x1]that passeth among [x1]them_that are_numbered, from twenty years old and above, [f]shall_give an_[he]offering_unto [J]*the* LORD. 15 The rich [f]shall not [m]give_more, and the poor [f]shall not [d]give_less than half *a* [x]shekel, when *they* [⊙]give *an*_[he][r]offering_unto [J]*the* LORD, [to]to make_an_atonement for your souls.

16 "And thou [f]shalt_take the [=]**atonement** [s][r]**money** of [r]the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [f]shalt_appoint it for the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; that it [f]may_be a **memorial** unto the_[s]children_of Israēl before [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for your souls."

17 And [J]*the* LORD [f]spake unto Moses, saying, 18 "Thou [f]shalt also make a [l]**laver** *of* brass, and his [b]foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou [f]shalt_put it between the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation and [^b]the altar, and thou [f]shalt_put water therein.

19 "For Aaron and his sons [f]shall_wash their [r]hands and their [r]feet [f]thereat: 20 when [⊙]they_go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, they [f]shall_wash with_water, that they [f]die not; or when they come_near to the altar to minister, to [i]burn offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: 21 so they [f]shall_wash their hands and their feet, that they [f]die not: and it [f]shall_be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

22 Moreover [J]*the* LORD [f]spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "[f]Take thou also unto thee principal [s]**spices**, of [fr]pure myrrh five hundred *shekels,* and of sweet [c]cinnamon half so much, *even* two_hundred and fifty *shekels,* and of sweet [ca]calamus two_hundred and fifty *shekels,* 24 and of [cas]cassia five hundred *shekels,* after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 and thou [f]shalt_make it an_oil_of holy ointment, an [co]ointment compound after the_art_of *the* apothecary: it [f]shall_be an_**holy anointing oil**.

26 "And thou [f]shalt_**anoint** [r]the_[te]**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation therewith, and [r]the_ark_of the testimony, 27 and [r]the table and [r]all his vessels, and [r]the [l]candlestick and his [r]vessels, and [r]the_altar_of [x]incense, 28 and [r]the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering with [r]all his vessels, and [r]the laver and his [b][r]foot. 29 And thou [f]shalt_sanctify them, that they [f]may_be [ho]most [=]holy: whatsoever [x1]toucheth them [f]shall_be_holy.

30 "And thou [f]shalt_**anoint** [r]**Aaron** and his [r]**sons**, and [s]consecrate them, [t]that *they* may_minister unto me in_*the*_priest's_office.

31 "And thou [f]shalt_speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, 'This [f]shall_be an_holy anointing oil unto me throughout your

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

h. holy_of holies.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
i. ish.
r. ransom *or* atonement, cŏpher.
t. *or* takest_account_of.

he. heave_offering.
m. multiply.
d. diminish from.
to. to make_an_atonement, lĕ_cappeer.

r. silver.
s. sons.
te. tent.

l. laver, *Heb.* keyōhr.
b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen. 1 Kin. 7. 29, *and* mekhōnah, 27.
^b. between.
f. from it *or* therefrom, *Heb.* mimmenu.
i. burn_as_incense.

s. spices, *root* balsam, sweet, pleasant, fragrant.
fr. freely_flowing myrrh.
c. cinnamon, *of the inner bark.*
ca. calamus, *pith or root.*
cas. cassia, *outer bark.*
co. compound, compounded.
te. tent.
l. lampstand.
a. ascending_offering.
ho. holy_of holies.
s. sanctify *or* set_apart.
t. that, etc. lĕ_caheen li.

B.C. 1491.
a. אָדָם

generations. 32 Upon [a]man's flesh [t]shall it not be_poured, neither [t]shall_ye_make *any other* like it, after the_composition_of it: it *is* holy, *and* it [t]shall_be holy unto you. 33 Whosoever [t]compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever [t]putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [t]shall even be_cut_off from his [=]people.'"

sw. סַמִּים
st. נָטָף
o. שְׁחֵלֶת
g. וְחֶלְבְּנָה
f. וּלְבֹנָה
sa. מְמֻלָּח
36. Lev. 16. 12, 13.
ap. אָוְעַד

34 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "[t]Take unto thee [sw]sweet_**spices**, [st]stacte, and [o]onycha, and [g]galbanum; *these* [sw]sweet_spices with pure [f]frankincense; of each [t]shall_there_be a like *weight*: 35 and thou [t]shalt_make it a **perfume**, a confection after the_art_of *the* apothecary, [sa]tempered_together, pure *and* holy. 36 "And thou [t]shalt_beat some_of it very_small, and [t]put of it before the testimony in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, where I will_[ap]meet with thee: it [t]shall_be unto you [-]most [=]holy. 37 "And *as for* the perfume which thou [t]shalt make, ye [t]shall not make to yourselves according_to the_composition thereof: it [t]shall_be unto thee holy for [J]*the* LORD. 38 Whosoever [t]shall_make like_unto that, to smell thereto, [t]shall even be_cut_off from his [=]people."

sw. sweet_spices, sammim.
st. stacte, *Heb. root*, to drop, to distil.
o. onycha, *root*, a lion.
g. galbanum, *root*, fat.
f. frankincense, *root*, lahban, white.
sa. salted.
te. tent.
ap. meet_by_appointment.

Ch. 35. 30–35; 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּצַלְאֵל
u. אוּרִי
h. חוּר
3. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 14.

31 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "See, I *have* called by name [b]**Bezaleel** the_son_of [u]Uri, the_son_of [h]Hur, of the_tribe_of Judah: 3 and I [t]have_filled *him* with the_Spirit_of [=]God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all_manner_of workmanship, 4 to devise cunning_works, to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, 5 and in [x]cutting_of [-]stones, to set *them*, and in [x]carving_of timber, to work in all_manner_of workmanship.

J. Jehovah.
b. Bĕtsaleel, In the_shadow_of [-]God.
u. Uri, Light_of Jehovah.
h. Hur, Khūr, Free-born, Noble, White.

a. אָהֳלִיאָב
ah. אֲחִיסָמָךְ

6 "And [E], behold, I [t]have_given with him [a]["]**Aholiab**, the_son_of [ah]Ahisamach, of the_tribe_of Dan: and in the_hearts_of all that are wise hearted I *have* put wisdom, that they [t]may_make ["]all that I *have* commanded thee:

a. Aholiab, Tent_of my father.
ah. Akhisamach, Brotherly support.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
f. לָעֵדֻת
p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת
v.te. כְּלֵי הָאֹהֶל
l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה
as. הָעֹלָה
b. כַּנּוֹ

7 "["]The_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ["]the ark [f]of the testimony, and ["]the [p]mercy_seat that *is* thereupon, and ["]all the_[v]furniture_of the [te]tabernacle, 8 and ["]the table and his [v]["]furniture, and the pure [l]candlestick with ["]all his [v]furniture, and ["]the_altar_of [x]incense, 9 and ["]the_altar_of [xas]burnt_offering with ["]all his [v]furniture, and ["]the laver and his ["][b]foot, 10 and ["]the_cloths_of [x]service, and the holy ["]garments for Aaron the priest, and ["]the_garments_of his sons, to minister_in_the_priest's_office, 11 and the anointing ["]oil, and [x]sweet ["]incense for the holy *place*: according_to all that I *have* commanded thee [t]shall they do."

te. tent.
f. for.
p. propitiatory.
v. vessels.
l. lampstand.
as. ascending_offering.
b. *or* base, keen.

13. Lev. 19. 3, 30, and 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
J. m. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם

12 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, saying, 13 "[t]Speak *thou* also unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, 'Verily my ["]**sabbaths** ye [t]shall_keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* [°]may_know that [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD [m]that_doth_sanctify you.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
m. Jehovah your sanctifier, Jehovah Mĕkadishkem.

ad. וּבַיּוֹם הַשַּׁבִּיעִי

14 "'Ye [t]shall_keep ["]the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every [+]one_that_defileth it [°]shall_surely [t]be_put_to_death: for whosoever [xt]doeth *any* work therein, [x]that [x]soul [t]shall_be_cut_off from among his [=]people.

15 "'Six days [t]may work be_done; but in the seventh [^d]*is* the_sabbath_of rest, holy to [J]*the* LORD: whosoever [xt]doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he [°]shall_surely [t]be_put_to_death.

^d. day.

b. וּבֵין
t. אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ

16 "'Wherefore the_[s]children_of Israēl [t]shall_keep ["]the sabbath, to observe ["]the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. 17 [E] *is* a sign between me and [^b]the_[s]children_of Israēl for ever: for *in* six days [J]*the* LORD made[t] [x=]heaven and [x]earth, and on the seventh [x]day he rested, and [t]was_refreshed.'"

^b. between.
t. ["]the heavens and ["]the earth, *two articles, objective and definite.*

18 And he [t]gave unto Moses, when he [°]had_made_an_end_of

B.C. 1491.

communing with him upon mount Sinai, **two tables** of [x]**testimony**, tables of stone, written with the finger of [=]God.

[=]G. אֱלֹהִים — [=]God, Elohim, *plural*.

1. Ch. 24. 18. (DEUT. 9. 9–11. Acts 7. 37–41.)

32 AND [*]when the people saw that **Moses delayed** to come down [f]out of the mount, the people [*]gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and [*]said unto him, "[·]Up, [·]make us gods, which [t]shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the [i]man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we [k][·]wot not what [·]is become of him."

[f]. *or* from.

i. אִישׁ — [i]. *Heb.* ish.

k. יָדַעְנוּ — [k]. know.

2 And Aaron [*]said unto them, "[·]Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and [·]bring *them* unto me." 3 And all the people [*]brake off the golden [~]earrings which *were* in their ears, and [*]brought *them* unto Aaron. 4 And he [*]received *them* at their hand, and [*]fashioned it with *a* [x]graving tool, [*]after he had made it a **molten calf**: and they [*]said, "These *be* thy gods, O Israēl, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

4. Ch. 20. 23. Ps. 106. 19, 20.

5 And [*]when Aaron saw *it*, he [*]built an altar before it; and Aaron [*]made proclamation, and [*]said, "To-morrow *is* a [fe]feast to [J]*the* LORD." 6 And they [*]rose up early on *the* morrow, and [*]offered [u] [a]burnt offerings, and [*]brought peace offerings; and the people [*]sat down to eat and to drink, and [*]rose up to play.

fe. חַג לַיהוָה — [fe]. *or* festival. [J]. Jehovah.

6. 1 COR. 10. 7.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת — [u]. offered up. [a]. ascending-offerings.

(DEUT. 9. 12.)

J. יְהוָה — [J]. Jehovah.

7 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[·]Go, [·]get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, *have* corrupted *themselves*: 8 they *have* turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they *have* made them a molten calf, and [*]have worshipped it, and [*]have sacrificed thereunto, and [*]said, 'These *be* thy gods, O Israēl, which *have* brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'"

(DEUT. 9. 13, 14.)

9 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "I [·]have seen [x]this [x]people, and, behold, *it is* a stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore [·]let me alone, that my **wrath** [*]may wax hot against them, and that I [*]may consume them: and I [*]will make *of* thee a great nation."

(DEUT. 9. 18–20, 25–29; 32. 26–28.)

11 And **Moses** [*]**besought** [^t][J][~]*the* LORD his [=]God, and [*]said, "[J] LORD, why [t]doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou [·]hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore [t]should *the* Egyptians speak, [©]and say, 'For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?' [·]Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [·]repent of this evil against thy people. 13 [·]Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israēl, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and [*]saidst unto them, 'I will multiply your [~]seed as the stars of [x=]heaven, and all this [x]land that I [·]have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they [·]shall inherit *it* for ever.'"

^t. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה — ^t. the face of Jehovah. [x=]h. the heavens.

s. דִּבֶּר לַעֲשׂוֹת — 14 And [J]*the* LORD [*]repented of the evil which he [s]thought to do unto his people.

s. spake of doing.

(DEUT. 9. 15.)

15 And Moses [*]turned, and [*]went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: *the* tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written. 16 And the tables [^t]*were* the work of [=]God, and the writing [^i]*was* the writing of [=]God, graven upon the tables.

^t. הֵמָּה — ^t. they.

^i. הוּא — [=]God, Elohim, *the Triune* God. ^i. it.

v. אֶת־קוֹל — 17 And [*]when **Joshua** heard [~]the [v]noise of the people, as they shouted, he [*]said unto Moses, "*There is* a [v]noise of war in the camp." 18 And he [*]said, "*It is* not the voice of *them that* [©]shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* [©]cry for being overcome: *but* the [v]noise of *them that* [©]sing [+]do I hear."

v. voice.

19. Deut. 9. 15–17.

19 And it [*]came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the

B.C. 1491.

camp, that he *saw ᶜthe calf, and *the* dancing: and Moses' anger *waxed_hot, and he *cast ᶜthe **tables** out_of his hands, and *broke them beneath the mount.

20. Deut. 9. 21. *See* Rev. 18. 3.

20 And he *took ᶜthe **calf** which they had_made, and *burnt *it* in the fire, and *ground *it* to powder, and *strawed *it* upon the ᵉwater, and *made ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl drink *of it.*

21 And Moses *said unto **Aaron**, "What did ˣthis ˣpeople unto thee, that thou ˈhast_brought so great a sin upon them?" 22 And Aaron *said, "ᶠLet not the anger of my ˉlord wax_hot: thou ˈknowest ᶜthe people, that they *are set* on mischief. 23 For they *said unto me, 'ˈMake us gods, which shall_go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the ⁱman that brought_us_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, we ᵏˈwot not what ˈis_become of him.' 24 And I *said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, ˈlet_them_break_*it*_off.' So they *gave *it* me: then I *cast it into the fire, and there *came_out ˣthis ˣcalf."

i. *Heb.* ish.

k. יָדַעְנוּ

k. know.

25 And *when Moses saw that ᶜthe people *were* ᵘnaked; (for Aaron had_made_them_ᵘnaked unto *their* shame among ᵗtheir enemies:) 26 then Moses *stood in the_gate_of the camp, and *said, "**Who** *is* **on** ᴶ*the* **LORD'S side**? *let him come* unto me." And all the_sons_of Levi *gathered_themselves_together unto him. 27 And he *said unto them, "Thus ˈsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod_of Israēl, ˈPut ⁱevery_man his sword by his side, *and* ˈgo_in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ˈslay ⁱevery_man his ᶜbrother, and ⁱevery_man his ᶜccompanion, and ⁱevery_man his ᶜneighbour."

u. פָּרוּעַ

t. בְּקָמֵיהֶם

u. unruly *or* disorderly.

t. those_that_rose_up_against them.

J. Jehovah's.

27. Nu. 25. 5.

i. אִישׁ

J. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel.*

i. ish.

28. Deut. 33. 8, 9. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

28 And the_ˢchildren_of **Levi** *did according_to the_word_of Moses: and there *fell of the people ˣthat ˣday about three thousand ⁱmen. 29 For Moses *had_said, "ᶠConsecrate yourselves today to ᴶ*the* Lord, even ⁱevery_man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he ᵒmay_bestow upon you a blessing this day."

s. sons.

f. מַלְאוּ יֶדְכֶם

f. fill your hands.

30-35. *See* Deut. 9. 18-29.

30 And *it_came_to_pass on the_morrow, that **Moses** *said unto the people, "Ye *have* sinned a great sin: and now I **will_go_up** unto ᴶ*the* Lord; peradventure I shall_make_an_atonement for your sin."

31 And Moses *returned unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and *said, "Oh, ˣthis ˣpeople *have* sinned a great sin, and *have_made them gods_of gold. 32 Yet now, if thou wilt_forgive their sin—: and if not, ˈblot me, I_pray_thee, out_of thy book which thou ˈhast_written."

J. Jehovah.

32. Ps. 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5; 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 22. 19. *See* Rom. 9. 1-3.

33 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "Whosoever *hath* sinned against me, him will_I_blot out_of my book. 34 Therefore now ˈgo, ˈlead ᶜthe people unto *the place* of which I ˈhave_spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall_go before thee: nevertheless in *the* day ᵒwhen_I_visit I ˈwill_visit their sin upon them."

34. Rom. 2. 5, 6.

35 And ᴶ*the* Lord *plagued ᶜthe people, because they made ᶜthe calf, which Aaron made.

J. יְהוָה

33 AND ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "ˈDepart, *and* ˈgo_up hence, thou and the people which thou ˈhast_brought_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give it:' 2 and I ˈwill_**send** an **angel** before thee; and I ˈwill_drive_out ᶜthe Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 3 unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go_up in the_midst_of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I ᵗconsume thee in the way."

J. Jehovah.

4 And *when the **people** heard ˣthese ˣevil ˣtidings, they *mourned: and no ⁱman did_put on him his ornaments.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 1491.

5 For [J]*the* LORD [k]had-said unto Moses, "[l]Say unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, [m]Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will-come-up into the-midst-of thee in a moment, and [l]consume thee: therefore now [l]put-off thy ornaments from thee, that I [k]may-know what [f]to-do unto thee." 6 And the-[s]children-of Israēl [k]stripped-themselves of their [c]ornaments by *the* mount Horeb.

s. sons.

7. Heb. 13. 12, 13.
te. הָאֹהֶל

7 And Moses [f]took [c]the [te]**tabernacle** and [l]pitched it **without** the **camp**, afar-off from the camp, and [l]called it "The-[te]Tabernacle-of *the* congregation." And it [l]came-to-pass, *that* every-one [a]which-sought [J]*the* LORD [f]went-out unto the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, which *was* without the camp. 8 And it [l]came-to-pass, when Moses [o]went-out unto the [te]tabernacle, *that* all the people [f]rose-up, and [l]stood [i]every-man *at* his tent [e]door, and [l]looked after Moses, until he [o]was-gone-into the [te]tabernacle.

te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.

e. פֶּתַח

i. *Heb.* ish.
e. entrance.

9 And it [l]came-to-pass, as Moses entered-into the [te]tabernacle, the **cloudy pillar** [f]descended, and [l]stood *at* the-[e]door-of the [te]tabernacle, and [J]*the* LORD [l]talked with Moses. 10 And all the people [l]saw the cloudy [c]pillar [a]stand *at* the [te]tabernacle [e]door; and all the people [l]rose-up and [l]worshipped, [i]every-man *in* his tent [e]door. 11 And [J]*the* LORD [l]spake unto Moses face to face, as a [i]man [f]speaketh unto his friend. And he [l]turned-again into the camp: but his servant [j]Joshua, the-son-of [n]Nun, a young man, [f]departed not out of [at]the [te]tabernacle.

11. Num. 12. 6-8. Deut. 34. 10.
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
n. נוּן
at. מִתּוֹךְ

j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The Salvation-of Jehovah.
n. Nun, Fish, Flourishing.
at. the-midst-of.

12 And Moses [k]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "[l]See, thou [a]sayest unto me, '[l]Bring-up [x]this [x]people:' and thou [l]hast not let-me-know [c]whom thou wilt-send with me. Yet thou [l]hast-said, 'I [l]know thee by name, and thou [l]hast also found grace in my sight.' 13 Now therefore, I-pray-thee, if I [l]have-found grace in thy sight, [l]**shew me** now **thy** [c]**way**, that I [k]may-**know thee**, that I [k]may-find grace in thy sight: and [l]consider that [x]this [x]nation *is* thy people." 14 And he [k]said, "My presence shall-go *with thee*, and I [l]will-give thee rest."

J. Jehovah.

13. Ps. 25. 4, 5; 103. 7.

15 And he [k]said unto him, "If **thy presence** [a]go not *with me*, [f]carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein shall-it-be-known here that [I] and thy people *have* found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou [o]goest with us? so [l]shall-we-be-separated, [I] and thy [c]people, from all the [c]people that *are* upon the-face-of the [g]earth."

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [k]said unto Moses, "I will-do [x]this [x]thing also that thou [l]hast-spoken: for thou [l]hast-found grace in my sight, and I [k]know thee by name."

18. 2 Cor. 3. 18; 4. 6. Eph. 1. 15-17.
19. Ch. 34. 5-7. ‖Rom. 9. 15.
t. עַל-פָּנֶיךָ
J. יְהוָה
20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
a. הָאָדָם
w. אִתִּי
e. בְּנַקְרַת
o. עָלֶיךָ
23. Job 26. 14.

18 And he [k]said, "I-beseech-thee, [l]**shew me thy** [c]**glory**." 19 And he [k]said, "I will-make all my goodness pass before [t]thee, and I [l]will-proclaim the-name-of [J]*the* LORD before [t]thee; and [l]will-be-gracious to [c]whom I [f]will-be-gracious, and [l]will-shew-mercy on [c]whom I [f]will-shew-mercy." 20 And he [k]said, "Thou [f]canst not [o]see my [c]face: for there shall no [xa]man see me, and live."

t. thy face.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [k]said, "Behold, *there is* a **place** [w]**by me**, and thou [l]shalt-stand upon *a* [x]**rock**: 22 and it [l]shall-come-to-pass, while my glory [o]passeth-by, that I [l]will-put thee in a-[e]**clift**-of the **rock**, and [l]will-cover thee with my hand [ao]while I [o]pass-by: 23 and I [l]will-take-away mine [c]hand, and thou [l]shalt-see my [c]back-parts: but my face shall not be-seen."

w. *or* with me.
x. the rock.
e. the-cleft-of.
ao. over thee.

1-3. ‖DEUT. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15-19.
J. יְהוָה

34 AND [J]*the* LORD [k]said unto Moses, "[l]Hew thee **two tables**-of [=]stone like unto the [=]first: and I [l]will-write upon *these* [x]tables [c]the words that were in the first [x]tables, which thou brakest. 2 And [l]be ready in the morning, and [l]come-up in

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

the morning unto **mount Sinai**, and ᵗpresent_thyself there to me in the_**top**_of the mount. 3 And no ⁱman ᵗshall_come_up with thee, neither ᵗlet ⁱany_man be_seen throughout all the mount; neither ᵗlet the flocks nor ˣherds feed before ˣthat ˣmount."

4 And he ᵗhewed two tables_of ᴱstone like_unto the ᴱfirst; and Moses ᵗrose_up_early in the morning, and ᵗwent_up unto mount Sinai, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ḥim, and ᵗtook in his hand the_two tables_of ᴱstone.

5 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗdescended in the cloud, and ᵗstood with him there, and ᵗ**proclaimed** the_**name**_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 6 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗpassed_by before ʰhim, and ᵗproclaimed, "ᴶ*The* LORD, ᴶ*The* LORD ᵉ-God, merciful and gracious, ˢlongsuffering, and abundant in ˡgoodness and truth, 7 keeping mercy for ˣthousands, ᵇforgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and ᴼthat_will_by_no_means ᵗclear *the guilty;* visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren, and upon *the* ˢchildren's ˢchildren, unto *the* third and to *the* fourth *generation*."

8 And Moses ᵗmade_haste, and ᵗbowed_his_head toward_the_earth, and ᵗworshipped. 9 And he ᵗsaid, "If now I ᵗʰave_found grace in thy sight, O ᵃᴱLord, ᵗlet my ᵃᴱLord, I_pray_thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and ᵗpardon our iniquity and our sin, and ᵗtake_us_for_thine_inheritance."

10 And he ᵗsaid, "Behold, ᴵ ᶜᵗmake a **covenant**: before all thy ⁻people I will_do marvels, such_as ʷᵗʰave not been_done in all the earth, nor in any ᴱnation: and all the ⁻people among which thou *art* ᵗshall_see ⁻the_work_of ᴶ*the* LORD: for it *is* a terrible_thing that ᴵ ᵗwill_do with thee.

11 "ᵗObserve thou ⁻*that* which ᴵ ᵗcommand thee this day: behold, I ᵗdrive_out before thee ⁻the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 ᵗ**Take_heed** to thyself, lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land whither thou ᵗgoest, lest it ᵗbe for a snare in the_midst_of thee: 13 but ye ᵗshall_destroy their ⁻altars, ᵗbreak their ⁻images, and ᵗcut_down their ⁻groves: 14 for thou ᵗshalt_worship no other ⁻god; for ᴶ*the* LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, ʰ*is* a jealous ᵉ-God; 15 lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land, and they ᵗgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵗdo_sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* ᵗcall thee, and thou ᵗeat of his sacrifice; 16 and thou ᵗtake of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters ᵗgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵗmake thy ⁻sons go_a_whoring after their gods. 17 Thou ᵗshalt_make thee no molten gods.

18 "⁻The_**feast**_of ˣᴱ**unleavened_bread** ᵗshalt_thou_keep. Seven days thou ᵗshalt_eat ᴱunleavened_bread, as I commanded thee, in the_ᵃᵖtime_of the_month ˣAbib: for in the_month ˣAbib thou camest_out from Egypt.

19 "All that_openeth *the* matrix is mine; and every **firstling** among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.* 20 But the_firstling_of an ass thou ᵗshalt_redeem with a lamb: and if thou ᵗredeem *him* not, then ᵗshalt_thou_break_his_neck. All the_**firstborn**_of thy sons thou ᵗshalt_redeem. And none ᵗshall_appear before me empty.

21 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_work, but on the **seventh** ˣ**day** thou ᵗshalt_rest: in ᵖearing_time and in ˣharvest thou ᵗshalt_rest.

22 "And thou shalt_observe the_**feast**_of **weeks**, of the_firstfruits_of wheat harvest, and the_feast_of ˣ**ingathering** at the year's ʳend.

23 "**Thrice** in the **year** ᵗshall all your ᵐmen_children appear ⁻before the ᵃ-Lord ᴶGOD, the_ᴱGod_of Israël. 24 For I will_cast_

i. אִישׁ
4, 5. DEUT. 10. 3-5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
J. יְהוָה
b. עַל־פָּנָיו
c. אֵל רַחוּם
s. אֶרֶךְ אַפַּיִם
l. חֶסֶד
b. נֹשֵׂא
s. פָּנִים
a. אֲדֹנָי
c. כָּרֹת
w. לֹא־נִבְרְאוּ
ʰh.e. אֵל קַנָּא הוּא
18. DEUT. 16. 1-8.
ap. לְמוֹעֵד
19, 20. CH. 13. 2, 11-16. Luke 2. 23.
p. בְּחָרִישׁ
r. תְּקוּפַת
23, 24. DEUT. 16. 9-17.
m. זְכוּרְךָ
A.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה

i. *Heb.* ish.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
h. his face.
J. Jehovah.
c. Ēl, the Mighty-One, *singular.*
s. slow to wrath.
l. lovingkindness.
b. bearing-away *or* lifting-off.
s. sons.
a. Adohnahy, Sovereign-Lord *or* Master, *plural.*
c. cut *or* confirm.
w. were not created.
J. Jehovah.
c. cut *or* confirm.
ʰh. ḥē.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular. The title connected especially with God's attributes.*
ap. appointed-time.
p. ploughing-time.
r. revolution.
m. males.
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah *or* Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

out *the* nations before thee, and [d]enlarge thy [e]borders: neither shall [f]any-man desire thy [e]land, when thou [g]shalt-go-up to appear [e]before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God thrice in the year.

s. תִּשְׁחַט

25 "Thou [t]shalt not [s]offer the-blood-of my sacrifice with **leaven**; neither [t]shall the-sacrifice-of the-feast-of the passover be-left unto the morning.

s. sacrifice.

26 "The-first-of the-**firstfruits**-of thy land thou [t]shalt-bring unto the-house-of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God. Thou [t]shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk."

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

27 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "[d]**Write** thou [x]these [x]words: for after the-tenor of [x]these [x]words I *have* [c]made a covenant with thee and with Israël."

c. כָּרַתִּי

c. confirmed.

28 And he [t]was there with [J]*the* LORD **forty days** and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [h]he [t]**wrote** upon the **tables** [e]the-words-of the covenant, *the* ten [x]commandments.

28. See 2 Cor. 3. 1–6.

h. he, *i.e.* *Jehovah*, *see* Deut. 10. 4.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

w. words.

29 And it [t]came-to-pass, when Moses [g]came-down from mount Sinai with the two tables-of [x]testimony in Moses' hand, when he [g]came-down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the-skin-of his **face** [b]**shone** while he [g]talked with him.

29–35. See 2 Cor. 3. 7–18.

b קָרַן

b. beamed.

30 And when Aaron and all the-[s]children-of Israël [t]saw [e]Moses, behold, the-skin-of his face [b]shone; and they [t]were-afraid to come-nigh him. 31 And Moses [t]called unto them; and Aaron and all the-rulers-of the congregation [t]returned unto him: and Moses [t]talked with them.

s. sons.

32 And afterward all the-[s]children-of Israël came-nigh: and he [t]gave them in-commandment [e]all that [J]*the* LORD had-spoken with him in mount Sinai.

s. sons. J. Jehovah.

33 And *till* Moses [t]had-done speaking with them, he [t]put a **vail** on his face. 34 But when Moses [g]went-in before [J]*the* LORD to speak with him, he [t]took [e]the vail off, until he [g]came-out. And he [t]came-out, and [d]spake unto the-[s]children-of Israël *that* [e]which he [t]was-commanded.

35 And the-[s]children-of Israël [d]saw [e]the-face-of Moses, that the-skin-of Moses' face [b]shone: and Moses [d]put [e]the vail upon his face again, until he [g]went-in to speak with him.

b. beamed.

35 AND Moses [t]gathered [e]all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israël together, and [t]said unto them, "These *are* the words which [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded, that *ye* [g]should-do them.

s. sons. J. Jehovah.

2. Num. 15. 32–36.

2 "Six days [t]shall work be-done, but on the seventh [x]day there-shall-be to you an holy *day*, a **sabbath**-of rest to [J]*the* LORD: whosoever [x1]doeth work therein [t]shall-be-put-to-death.

3. Ch. 16. 23.

3 Ye [t]shall-kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."

1–9. Ch. 25. 1–9.

4 And Moses [t]spake unto all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israël, saying, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded, saying,

h. תְּרוּמָה

t. אֵת תְּרוּמַת

5 [d]Take ye from among you an [h]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD: whosoever *is* of-a-willing heart, [t]let-him-bring it, [t]an [h]offering-of [J]*the* LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, 6 and blue, and purple,

h. heave-offering. t. the-heave-offering-of.

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

and [w]scarlet, and fine-linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and rams' skins dyed-red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 8 and oil for the

w. worm scarlet.

l. לַמָּאוֹר

[l]light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

l. light-giver.

o. מִלֻּאִים

9 and onyx stones, and stones [o]to-be-set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

o. of fillings, *Heb.* milluim.

10 "And every **wise hearted** among you [t]shall-come, and [t]**make** [e]all that [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded; 11 [e]the tabernacle,

h. הִרְכָּיו

his [e]tent, and his [e]covering, his [h]taches, and his [e]boards, his

h. hooks.

B.C. 1491.

bars, his pillars, and his sockets, 12 the ark, and the staves
p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת thereof, *with* the [p]mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering, p. propitiatory.
b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים 13 the table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the [b]shew- b. bread of faces *or* presence, *or* of presentation.
l. מְנֹרַת bread, 14 the [l]candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, l. lampstand.
and his lamps, with the oil for the light, 15 and the incense
e. הַפֶּתַח altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet e. entrance.
a. הָעֹלָה incense, and the hanging for the [e]door at the entering in of a. ascending-offering.
b. נְחֹשֶׁת the tabernacle, 16 the altar of [a]burnt-offering, with his [x]brasen b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen.
g. שַׁעַר grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his [b]foot, g. gate, shahar.
17 the hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets,
and the hanging for the [g]door of the court, 18 the pins of the
tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, 19 the
cloths of [x]service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."

20 And all the congregation of the [s]children of Israël [x]departed
from the presence of Moses. 21 And they [x]came, every one
whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made
J. h. יְהוָה willing, *and* they brought [J]*the* LORD'S [h]**offering** to the work of J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering, tĕrumah.
te. אֹהֶל the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and for all his service, and te. tent, ohel.
for the holy garments.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 22 And they [x]came, both [xæ]men and [x]women, as many as were- æ. *Heb.* anashim.
willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and
v. כְּלִי tablets, all [v]jewels *of* gold: and every [i]man that [w]offered *offered* v. vessels.
i. אִישׁ an [w]offering of gold unto [J]*the* LORD. 23 And every [i]man, with i. *Heb.* ish.
w. w. הֵנִיף whom was found blue, and purple, and [wo]scarlet, and fine linen, w. w. waved the wave-offering, tĕnuphah.
תְּנוּפַת and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought
wo. וְתוֹלַעַת *them*. 24 Every one [h]that did offer an [h]offering of silver and wo. worm scarlet.
שָׁנִי brass brought *the* [J]LORD'S [h]offering: and every man, with whom h. h. heaving an heave-offering.
J. h. אֶת תְּרוּמַת was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.
יְהוָה
25 And all *the* women that were wise hearted did spin with
their hands, and [x]brought that which they had spun, *both* of
[x]blue, and of [x]purple, *and* of [xwo]scarlet, and of [x]fine linen. 26 And wo. worm scarlet.
all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun [x]goats'
hair.
o. הַמִּלֻּאִים 27 And the rulers brought [x]onyx [o]stones, and [o]stones to be set, o. of the fillings.
for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and [x]spice, and [x]oil for
the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
29 The [s]children of Israël brought a willing offering unto [J]*the* s. sons.
LORD, every [i]man and woman, whose heart made them willing to i. ish.
bring for all manner of [x]work, which [J]*the* LORD had commanded
to be made by the hand of Moses.

30-35. ‖CH. 31. 1-11.

30 And Moses [x]said unto the [s]children of Israël, "See, [J]*the*
LORD *hath* called by name **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of
Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 and he [x]hath filled him with the
=G. רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים Spirit of [=]God, in [wi]wisdom, in [u]understanding, and in [k]knowledge, =God, Elohim, *plural*.
wi. חָכְמָה and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise curious- wi. wisdom, khoemah.
u. תְּבוּנָה works, to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, 33 and in u. understanding, tĕbūnah.
k. דַּעַת the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in [x]carving of wood, to k. knowledge, dahath.
make any manner of cunning work. 34 And he *hath* put in his
heart that he [o]may teach, *both* he, and **Aholiab**, the son of Ahi-
samach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them *hath* he filled with wisdom
of heart, to work all manner of work, *of the* engraver, and *of the*
cunning workman, and *of the* embroiderer, in [x]blue, and in [x]purple,
in [xwo]scarlet, and in [x]fine linen, and *of the* weaver, *even* of them
that do any work, and of [x]those that devise cunning work."

i. אִישׁ **36** THEN **wrought Bezaleel** and **Aholiab**, and every i. ish.
wise hearted [i]man, in whom [J]*the* LORD put wisdom and J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

understanding to know how to work [a]all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that [j]*the* LORD had commanded.

[2] And Moses [k]called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted [i]man, in whose heart [j]*the* LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: [3] and they [k]received of Moses [a]all the [h]offering, which the [s]children of Israël had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

[4] And all the wise men, [x][t]that wrought [a]all the work of the sanctuary, [k]came [i]every [i]man from his work which they [t]made; [5] and they [k]spake unto Moses, saying, "The people [t]bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which [j]*the* LORD commanded to make."

[6] And Moses [k]gave commandment, and they [k]caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "[t]Let neither [i]man nor woman make any more work for the [h]offering of the sanctuary." So the **people** [k]were **restrained** from bringing. [7] For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8–13. ‖Ch. 26. 1–6.

[8] And every wise hearted *man* among [t]them that wrought the work of [a]the **tabernacle** [k]made **ten curtains** *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. [9] The length of [x]one [x]curtain *was* twenty and eight [b][x]cubits, and the breadth of [x]one [x]curtain four [b][x]cubits; the curtains *were* all of one size.

[10] And he [k]coupled [a]*the* five [x]curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. [11] And he [k]made loops of blue on the [l]edge of [x]one [x]curtain from *the* selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost [l]side of *another* [x]curtain, in the coupling of the second. [12] Fifty loops made he in [x]one [x]curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another. [13] And he [k]made fifty [h]taches of gold, and [k]coupled [a]the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it [k]became one [x]tabernacle.

14–18. ‖Ch. 26. 7–13.

[14] And he [k]made **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* for *the* **tent** over the tabernacle: **eleven** curtains he made them. [15] The length of [x]one [x]curtain *was* thirty [b][x]cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of [x]one [x]curtain: *the* eleven curtains *were* of one size.

[16] And he [k]coupled [a]five [x]curtains by themselves, and [a]six [x]curtains by themselves. [17] And he [k]made fifty loops upon the uttermost [l]edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the [l]edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. [18] And he [k]made fifty [h]taches *of* brass to couple [a]the tent together, that it [l]might be one.

19. ‖Ch. 26. 14.

[19] And he [k]made a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins** dyed red.

And a covering *of* **badgers' skins** above *that*.

20–22. ‖Ch. 26. 15–17.

[20] And he [k]made [x]**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up. [21] The length of a [x]board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of *a* [x]board one cubit and a half. [22] [x]One [x]board had two [h]tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23, 24. Ch. 26. 18, 19.

[23] And he [k]made [x]boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for *the* **south** [s]side southward: [24] and forty sockets of silver he made under *the* twenty [x]boards; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, for his two [h]tenons, and two sockets under [x]*ano*ther [x]board for his two [h]tenons.

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

בָּל־הַתְּרוּמָה h. heave-offering. s. sons.

i. i. man by man, *Heb.* ish, ish.

h. heave-offering.

w. worm scarlet, tolahath shani. b. by the cubit.

וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

בָּאַמָּה

יְרִיעָה l. *Heb.* lip. sĕphath.

קְרָסֵי h. *or* hooks, *from* karas, to bend.

l. lip.

יֶרֶךְ h. *Heb.* hands.

לִפְאַת s. side, pecah *or* quarter.

x. the other.

B.C. 1491. 25, 26. ‖CH. 26. 20, 21.

25 And for the other si side of the tabernacle, *which* is toward *the* **north** corner, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under x one x board, and two sockets under x *an*other x board.

si. וְלַצֶּלַע

si. side, tsee-lang, rib.

27–30. ‖CH. 26. 22–25.

27 And for the sid = sides of the tabernacle **westward** he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 29 And they were t coupled beneath, and p * coupled together at the head thereof, to x one x ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. 30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under x every x board two sockets.

sid. וּלְיַרְכָתֵי
t. תוֹאֲמִם
p. תַּמִּים

sid. yarkĕthi, two sides, *from* yahreck, a thigh.
t. twinned.
p. perfected.

31–33. ‖CH. 26. 26–28.

31 And he * made **bars** of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one si side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for the boards of the other si side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sid = sides westward. 33 And he * made the middle x bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34. ‖CH. 26. 29.

34 And he **overlaid** ⌜the **boards** with gold, and made their⌝ ⌜**rings** *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and * overlaid ⌜the bars with gold.

35. ‖CH. 26. 31. x v. אֶת־הַפָּרֹכֶת

35 And he * made *a* x **vail** *of* blue, and purple, and w scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

x v. the vail.

36. ‖CH. 26. 32.

36 And he * made thereunto **four pillars** *of* shittim *wood*, and * overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he * cast for them four sockets of silver.

37. ‖CH. 26. 36. te. e. לְפֶתַח הָאֹהֶל

37 And he * made an hanging for the te tabernacle e **door** *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.

te. tent, ohel.
e. entrance, pithakh.

38. ‖CH. 26. 37. t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם e. וַחֲשֻׁקֵיהֶם

38 And the **five** ⌜**pillars** of it with their⌝ ⌜hooks: and he⌝ overlaid their t chapiters and their e fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

t. tops *or* heads.
e. connecting-rods, khashukeelhem.

1–5. ‖CH. 25. 10–16. e. זֵר

37 AND Bezaleel * made ⌜the **ark** *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: 2 and he * overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and * made a e crown of gold to it round about.

e. crown, *Heb.* zeer.

3 And he * cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he * made staves *of* shittim wood, and * overlaid them with gold. 5 And he * put ⌜the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear⌝ ⌜the ark.

6. ‖CH. 25. 17. p. כַּפֹּרֶת

6 And he * made the p **mercy seat** of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

p. propitiatory.

7–9. ‖CH. 25. 18–22. o. מִשְׁנֵי

7 And he * made **two cherubims** *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, o on the two ends of the p mercy seat; 8 one cherub o on *the* end on this side, and another cherub o on *the other* end on that side: out of the p mercy seat made he ⌜the cherubims o on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims *† spread out *their* wings on high, *and* † covered with their wings over the p mercy seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the p mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

o. *or* out of.

10–15. ‖CH. 25. 23–28.

10 And he * made ⌜the **table** *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he * overlaid it with pure gold, and * made thereunto a e crown of gold round about.

12 Also he * made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round-

B.C. 1491.

about; and *made a [c]crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he *cast for it four rings of gold, and *put [r]the rings upon *the* four [x]corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the rings, *the* places for the staves to bear [r]the table.

15 And he *made [r]the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold, to bear [r]the table.

16. Ch. 25. 29, 30.
[aw]. אֲשֶׁר

16 And he *made [r]the **vessels** which *were* upon the table, his [r]dishes, and his [r]spoons, and his [r]bowls, and his [x]covers [aw]to [t]cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[aw]. which *were*.

17–24. Ch. 25. 31–40.
l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה
b. וְקָנָהּ

17 And he *made [r]the [l]**candlestick** *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he [r]the [l]candlestick; his shaft, and his [b]branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same; 18 and six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of *the* [l]candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of *the* [l]candlestick out of the other side thereof: 19 three bowls [m]made after the fashion of almonds in [x]one [x]branch, a [k]knop and a flower; and three bowls [m]made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout *the* six [x]branches [x]going out of the [l]candlestick.

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnōrah, *from* neer, a lamp.
b. branch, *Heb.* kahnee, a reed *or* cane.

m. מְשֻׁקָּדִים
k. כַּפְתֹּר

20 And in the [l]candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: 21 and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, according to the six [x]branches [x]going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

m. *Heb.* meshūkadim, *from* shakeed, an almond, *which* from shahkad, to wake, to watch.
k. knop, *Heb.* caphtōr, a round knob.

t. וּמַלְקְחֶיהָ
t. כַּפָּהּ

23 And he *made his seven [r]lamps, and his [t]snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold. 24 *Of* a [ta]talent of pure gold made he it, and [r]all the vessels thereof.

t. *or* tongs.
ta. talent, kikahr, *in weight* 114lb. *value* £5475.

25–28. Ch. 30. 1–10.

25 And he *made the **incense** [r]**altar** *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. 26 And he *overlaid it with pure gold, *both* [r]the [r]top of it, and [r]the [w]sides thereof round about, and [r]the horns of it: also he *made unto it a [c]crown of gold round about.

r. גַּגּוֹ
w. קִירֹתָיו
c. זֵר

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for *the* staves to bear it withal. 28 And he *made [r]the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold.

r. *Heb.* roof.
w. *Heb.* walls.
c. crown, *Heb.* zeer, *either from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind, *Arabic.*

29. Ch. 30. 22–33.

29 And he *made *the* holy [x]**anointing [r]oil**, and *the* pure [r]**incense** of [x]sweet spices, according to the work of *the* apothecary.

1–7. Ch. 27. 1–8.
a. הָעֹלָה

38 AND he *made [r]the altar of [xa]**burnt-offering** *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he *made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he *overlaid it with brass.

a. the ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend: *so called from the victim wholly ascending up as a sweet savour.*

3 And he *made [r]all the vessels of the altar, [r]the pots, and [r]the shovels, and [r]the basons, *and* [r]the fleshhooks, and [r]the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he *made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. 5 And he *cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he *made [r]the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them

B.C. 1491.

with brass. 7 And he *put ⌜the staves into the rings on the_sides_of
i. אֹתוֹ the altar, to bear it withal; he made [i]the_altar hollow with_boards.
S. ‖CH. 30. 17-21. 8 And he *made ⌜the **laver** *of* brass, and ⌜the_[b]foot_of it *of*
b. כַּנּוֹ brass, of the_[br]lookingglasses_of the_*women*_assembling, which
br. בְּמַרְאֹת [a]assembled *at* the_[c]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.
a. צָבְאוּ
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

9 And he *made ⌜the **court**: on the_**south** [s]side southward
9-15. ‖CH. 27. 9-15. the_hangings_of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred
s. לִפְאַת [bx]cubits: 10 their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets
c. וְחַשְׁקֵיהֶם twenty; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *were of* silver.
11 And for the_**north** [s]side *the hangings were* an hundred [bx]cubits,
their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets *of* brass twenty; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.
12 And for the_**west** [s]side *were* hangings *of* fifty [bx]cubits, their
pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.
13 And for the_**east** [s]side eastward fifty cubits. 14 The_hang-
sh. וְלִכָתֵף ings_of the one_[sh]side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars
three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other [xsh]side of the court gate, on this_hand and that_hand, *were* hangings_of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
16 All the_**hangings**_of the court round_about *were* of fine twined linen.

17. ‖CH. 27. 17-19. 17 And the **sockets** for the pillars *were of* brass; the_hooks_of
the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver; and the_overlaying_of their
t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם [t]chapiters *of* silver; and all the_pillars_of the court *were* [c]filleted with silver.

18, 19. ‖CH. 27. 16, 17. 18 And the_hanging_for the_**gate**_of the **court** *was* needlework,
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was the* length, and *the* height in *the* breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the_hangings_of the court.
19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four;
their hooks *of* silver, and the_overlaying_of their [t]chapiters and their [c]fillets *of* silver.

20. ‖CH. 27. 19. 20 And all the **pins** [t]of the tabernacle, and [t]of the_court round_
t. לְמֵשְׁכָּן about, *were of* brass.

21 This is the_**sum**_of the tabernacle, *even* of the_tabernacle_of
m. עֲלֵי־פִי [x]testimony, as it was_counted, according_to the_[m]commandment_of Moses, *for* the_service_of the Levites, by the_hand_of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22, 23. ‖CH. 31. 2-6. 22 And **Bezaleel** the_son_of Uri, the_son_of Hur, of the_tribe_
of Judah, made ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses. 23 And
s. וְחִשָּׁב with him *was* **Aholiab**, son_of Ahisamach, of the_tribe_of Dan, an engraver, and a [s]cunning_workman, and an embroiderer in [x]blue, and in [x]purple, and in [xw]scarlet, and [x]fine_linen.

w. הַתְּנוּפָה 24 All the **gold** that was_occupied for the work in all the_work_
of the holy *place*, even the_gold_of the [w]offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary.

25, 26. ‖CH. 30. 11-16. 25 And the_**silver**_of them_that_were_numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary:
26. Num. 1. 46. 26 a [b]bekah for [t]every_man, *that is,* half *a* [x]shekel, after
b. בֶּקַע the_shekel_of the sanctuary, for every_one [xt]that went to [x]be-
t. לְגֻלְגֹּלֶת numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27. ‖Ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32. 27 And *of* the **hundred talents**_of silver *were *cast ⌜the_
sockets_of the sanctuary, and ⌜the_sockets_of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for *a* [x]socket.

i. it.

b. *or* base. br. brasen mirrors. a. assembling-by-troops. e. te. entrance-of the_tent.

s. side *or* quarter. b. by the cubit. c. connecting-rods, *Heb.* khashūkim, *fm.* khahshak, to cleave_to_with_affection.

sh. side *or* shoulder.

t. tops *or* heads. c. connected with rods_of silver.

w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahnee, the_splendour_of a worm.

c. connecting-rods.

t. to.

m. mouth.

J. Jehovah. s. skilful_deviser. w. worm-scarlet.

w. wave-offering.

b. bekang, *from* bahkang, to split, cleave. t. the poll.

B.C. 1491.

28 And *of* the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם
c. וְחִשַּׁק

t. tops *or* heads.
c. connected.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of *the* congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

w. wave-offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

CH. XXVIII.

39 AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the **holy garments** for Aaron; as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

w. worm scarlet.
a. according as.
J. Jehovah.

w. וְתוֹלַעַת
הַשָּׁנִי
a. J. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה
יְהוָה

2 And he made the **ephod** *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

e. ephod, *Heb.* ephōd, *from* aphad, to gird on.

2-4. CH. 28. 6, 7.
e. הָאֵפֹד

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

am. the midst of.
f. fine linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shūsh, to be white.

am. בְּתוֹךְ
f. הַשֵּׁשׁ

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by *the* two edges was it coupled together.

5. CH. 28. 8.
em. וְחֵשֶׁב
ai. הוּא

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

em. *or* embroidered belt.
ai. it.

6, 7. CH. 28. 9-14.
se. מְשֻׁבְּצֹת

6 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israël. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israël; as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

se. settings.
s. sons.
a. according as.
J. Jehovah.

8-14. CH. 28. 15-21.
b. אֶת־הַחֹשֶׁן
wo. מַעֲשֵׂה
חֹשֵׁב

8 And he made the **breastplate** *of* cunning work, like the work of *the* ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, ornament.
wo. work of a deviser.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was a* sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this was* the first row. 11 And the second row, *an* emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 12 And the third row, a ligure, *an* agate, and *an* amethyst. 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, *an* onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

se. settings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israël, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to *the* twelve tribes.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 21. CH. 28. 22-30.

15 And they made upon the breastplate **chains** at *the* ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold **rings**; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in *the* two rings on the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of *the* two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against *the*

B.C. 1491.

other coupling thereof, above the-[em]curious-girdle-of the ephod. 21 And they *did-bind ⌜the breastplate by his rings unto the-rings-of the ephod with a lace-of blue, that it might-be above the-curious-girdle-of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be-loosed from the ephod; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

22-26. ‖CH. 28. 31-35.

22 And he *made ⌜the-**robe**-of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue. 23 And *there was* an hole in the-midst-of the robe, as the-hole-of an [c]habergeon, *with* a band round-about *the* hole, that it [t]should not rend.

c. *or* coat-of-mail.

24 And they *made upon the-hems-of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

w. worm scarlet.

25 And they *made bells *of* pure gold, and *put ⌜the bells between the pomegranates upon the-[=]hem-of the robe, round-about between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round-about the-[=]hem-of the robe to minister *in*; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

27-29. ‖CH. 28. 39-43.

27 And they *made [x]**coats** *of* **fine-linen** *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and *a* [xm]mitre *of* fine-linen, and ⌜goodly [xb]bonnets *of* fine-linen, and [x]linen ⌜breeches *of* fine twined linen, 29 and *a* [x]girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, *of* needlework; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

m. מִצְנֶפֶת
b. מִגְבָּעֹת

m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *from* tsahnaph, to wrap round.
b. bonnets. migbahōth, *from* gahbah, to be-high.

30, 31. ‖CH. 28. 36-38.

30 And they *made ⌜the [p]plate-of the **holy** [cr]**crown** *of* pure gold, and *wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the-engravings-of a signet, "**HOLINESS TO [J]*the* LORD.**" 31 And they *tied unto it a lace-of blue, to fasten *it* on-high upon the mitre; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

p. אֶת-צִיץ
cr. נֵזֶר
J. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה

p. plate, *Heb.* tsits, a flower *or from* tsūts, to flourish. *See* Ps. 132. 18.
cr. crown, *Heb.* nezer, *from* nahzar, to set-apart, to consecrate.
J. Jehovah.

32 Thus *was all the-work-of the-tabernacle-of the-tent-of *the* congregation **finished**: and the-[s]children-of Israēl *did according-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so did they.

33 And they *__brought__ ⌜the tabernacle unto Moses, ⌜the tent, and ⌜all his furniture, his [h]taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, 34 and ⌜the-covering-of [x]rams' skins [x]dyed-red, and ⌜the-covering-of [x]badgers' skins, and ⌜the-vail-of the covering, 35 ⌜the-ark-of the testimony and ⌜the-staves thereof, and ⌜the [pr]mercy seat, 36 ⌜the table, *and* ⌜all the-vessels thereof, and ⌜the shewbread, 37 the pure [xl]candlestick, *with* ⌜the-lamps thereof, *even with the* lamps [x]to be-set-in-order, and ⌜all the-vessels thereof, and ⌜the-oil-for [x]light, 38 and the golden ⌜altar, and the anointing ⌜oil, and [t]the sweet ⌜incense, and ⌜the-hanging-for the [te]tabernacle [e]door, 39 the brasen ⌜altar, and his ⌜grate of [x]brass, his ⌜staves, and ⌜all his vessels, ⌜the laver and his ⌜[ba]foot, 40 ⌜the-hangings-of the court, his ⌜pillars, and his ⌜sockets, and ⌜the hanging for the court gate, his ⌜cords, and his pins, and ⌜all the-vessels-of the-service-of the tabernacle, for the-tent-of *the* congregation, 41 ⌜the-cloths-of [x]service to do-service in the holy *place*, and the holy ⌜garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' ⌜garments, to minister-in-the-priest's-office.

pr. וְאֵת הַכַּפֹּרֶת
l. הַמְּנֹרָה
t. קְטֹרֶת הַסַּמִּים
te. e. פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל
ba. בְּנוֹ

pr. propitiatory.
l. lampstand.
t. *Heb.* the incense-of sweet-spices.
te. tent.
e. entrance.
ba. *or* base.

42 According-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so the-[s]children-of Israēl made ⌜all the work. 43 And Moses *did-look upon ⌜all the work, and, behold, they had-done it [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had-commanded, even so had-they-done it: and Moses *__blessed__ them.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה
J. יְהוָה

ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

40 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 2 "On the first day of the first month [t]shalt-thou-**set-up** ⌜the-**tabernacle**-of the-tent-of *the* congregation. 3 And thou ·shalt-put therein ⌜the-ark-of the testimony, and ·cover the ark with ⌜the vail. 4 And thou ·shalt-bring-in ⌜the table, and ·set-in-

2. *See* ch. 12, 2; 13. 4.

order [t]the_things_that_are_to_be_set_in_order_upon it; and thou shalt_bring_in the [l]candlestick, and light the_lamps thereof. 5 And thou shalt_set the_altar_of [x]gold for *the* incense before the_ark_of the testimony, and put the_hanging_of the [e]door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou shalt_set the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering before the_[e]door_of the_tabernacle_of the_tent_of *the* congregation. 7 And thou shalt_set the laver between the_tent_of *the* congregation and the altar, and shalt_put water therein. 8 And thou shalt_set_up the court round_about, and hang_up the_hanging_at the court gate.

9-11. CH. 30. 22-29.

9 "And thou shalt_take the anointing oil, and **anoint** the_tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt_hallow it, and all the_vessels thereof: and it shall_be holy. 10 And thou shalt_anoint the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall_be *an* [x]altar [h]most [=]holy. 11 And thou shalt_anoint the laver and his [b]foot, and sanctify it.

12. CH. 29. 1-4.

12 "And thou shalt_bring **Aaron** and his **sons** unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [ba]**wash** them with [x]water.

13 "And thou shalt_put_upon Aaron the holy **garments**, and **anoint** him, and sanctify him; that he may_minister_unto me in_the_priest's_office.

14. 15. CH. 29. 8, 9.

14 "And thou shalt_bring his **sons**, and **clothe** them with coats: 15 and thou shalt_**anoint** them, [ac]as thou didst_anoint their father, that they may_minister unto me in_the_priest's_office: for their anointing shall_[©]surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."

16 Thus did Moses: according_to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded him, so did he.

B.C. 1490.

17. *See* Num. 1. 1, 2; vii.

17 And it came_to_pass in the first [x]month **in the second [x]year**, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the **tabernacle** was_**reared_up**.

18 And Moses reared_up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the_boards thereof, and put_in the_bars thereof, and reared_up his pillars. 19 And he spread_abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the_covering_of the tent above upon it; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he took and put the testimony into the **ark**, and set the staves on the ark, and put the [p]mercy_seat above upon the ark: 21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set_up the_vail_of the covering, and covered the_ark_of the testimony; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he put the **table** in the_tent_of *the* congregation, upon the_side_of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. 23 And he set the [ao]bread in_order upon it before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded Moses.

24 And he put the [l]**candlestick** in the_tent_of *the* congregation, over_against the table, on the_side_of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he lighted the lamps before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the **golden altar** in the_tent_of *the* congregation before the vail: 27 and he [i]burnt sweet incense thereon; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set_up the_hanging_*at* the [e]**door** of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the_**altar**_of [as][x]**burnt_offering** *by* the_[e]door_of the_tabernacle_of the_tent_of *the* congregation, and offered [u]upon it the [as]burnt_offering and the [g]meat_offering; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

t. the order thereof. l. lampstand.
e. entrance.
a. ascending_offering.
a. ascending_offering. h. holiness_of holinesses. b. *or* base.
te. tent. ba. *or* bathe. i. in
ac. according as.
ac. according as Jehovah.
p. propitiatory.
ao. order_of *or* row_of.
l. lampstand.
i. burnt_as_perfume.
e. entrance.
as. ascending_offering. e. entrance. u. offered_up. g. gift_offering.

B.C. 1490.

30 And he *set ᶜthe **laver** between the_tent_of *the* congregation and ᵃᵇthe altar, and *put water there, to wash *withal*.
31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons ᵉwashed their ᶜhands and their ᶜfeet ᶠthereat: 32 when they ᵍwent into the_tent_of *the* congregation, and when they ᵍcame near unto the altar, they ᵉwashed; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.
33 And he *reared_up ᶜthe **court** round_about the tabernacle and the altar, and *set_up ᶜthe hanging_of the court gate. So Moses *finished ᶜthe work.
34 Then *a* ˣ**cloud** *covered ᶜthe_**tent**_of *the* congregation, and the_**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD **filled** ᶜthe **tabernacle**.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the_tent_of *the* congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD filled ᶜthe tabernacle.
36 And when the **cloud** ᵍwas-taken_up from over the tabernacle, the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵉwent_onward in all their journeys: 37 but if the cloud ᵉwere not taken_up, then they ᵉjourneyed not till the_day_that it ᵍwas_taken_up. 38 For the_cloud_of ᴶ*the* LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by_day, and fire ᵉwas ⁱon it by_night, in the_sight_of all the_house_of Israēl throughout all their journeys.

ᵃb. יְבֵן

f. מִמֶּנּוּ

34, 35. Ch. 29. 43–46. Lev. 16. 2. NUM. 9. 15, 16. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8.

36–38. NUM. 9. 17–23; 10. 11–13. Neh. 9. 19.

i. בּוֹ

ᵃb. between.

f. from it *or* therefrom.

ᵃᶜ. according as Jehovah.

ˣc. the cloud.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

i. in it, *Heb.* bo.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[v]LEVITICUS.

v. וַיִּקְרָא

B.C. 1490.

1. *See* Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 7. 89.

AND [J]*the* LORD [v]called unto Moses, and [t]spake unto him out_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, [o]saying, 2 "•Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and •say unto them, If any_[a]man of you [b]bring an [ap]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD, ye [b]shall_bring your [ap]⌜offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

J. יְהוָה

te. מֵאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

a. אָדָם

ap. קָרְבָּן

3 "If his [ap]offering *be* a [as]**burnt_sacrifice** of the **herd**, [b]let_him_[b]offer a male without_blemish: he [b]shall_[b]offer it [f]of his_own voluntary_will [t]at the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation before [J]*the* LORD. 4 And he •shall_[i]put his hand upon the_head_of the [as]burnt_offering; and it •shall_be_accepted for him to make_atonement for him.

as. עֹלָה

b. יַקְרִיבֶנּוּ

f. לִרְצֹנוֹ

t. אֶל

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

l. כָּנִיס

so. אֶת־בֶּן הַבָּקָר

5 "And he •shall_kill ⌜the_[so]bullock before [J]*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, •shall_[b]bring ⌜the blood, and •sprinkle ⌜the blood round_about upon the altar that *is by* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

6 "And he •shall_flay ⌜the [as]burnt_offering, and •cut it into his pieces.

7 "And the_sons_of Aaron the priest •shall_put fire upon the altar, and •lay *the* [≡]wood in_order upon the fire: 8 and the priests, Aaron's sons, •shall_lay ⌜the parts, ⌜the head, and ⌜the fat, in_order upon the [≡]wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 "But his ⌜inwards and his legs [b]shall_he_wash in [x≡]water:

"And the priest •shall_[i]burn [x]all on_the_altar, *to be* a [as]burnt_sacrifice, an [is]offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

i. הִקְטִיר

is. אִשֶּׁה

r. רֵיחַ־נִיחוֹחַ

10 "And if his [ap]offering *be* of the **flocks**, *namely*, of the [sh]sheep, or of the [g]goats, for a [as]burnt_sacrifice; he [b]shall_[b]bring it a male [p]without_blemish.

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

sh. הַכְּשָׂבִים

g. הָעִזִּים

p. תָּמִים

11 "And he •shall_kill it on the_side_of the altar **northward** before [J]*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, •shall_sprinkle his ⌜blood round_about upon the altar.

12 "And he •shall_cut it into his pieces, with his ⌜head and his ⌜fat:

"And the priest •shall_lay them in_order on the [≡]wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 "But he [b]shall_wash the ⌜inwards and the legs with [x≡]water:

"And the priest •shall_[b]bring *it* [x]all, and [i]•burn *it* upon_the_altar: it *is* a [as]burnt_sacrifice, an [is]offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 "And if the_[as]burnt_sacrifice_for his [ap]offering to [J]*the* LORD *be* of [x]**fowls**, then he •shall_bring his [ap]offering of [x]turtledoves, or of young [x]pigeons.

as. עֹלָה

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

15 "And the priest •shall_[b]bring it unto the altar and •wring_off his ⌜head, and [i]•burn *it* on_the_altar; and the_blood thereof •shall_be_wrung_out at the_[w]side_of the altar:

i. הִקְטִיר

w. קִיר

16 "And he •shall_pluck_away his ⌜crop with his feathers, and •cast it beside the altar on_the_east_part, by the_place_of the

v. Va-yikrah, And he [v]called.
J. Jehovah.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
s. sons *or* descendants.
a. ahdahm.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to draw-near.
ap. approach-offering.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. bring *or* bring-near.
f. for his acceptance, *from* ratsōn, satisfaction *or* acceptance. *See v.* 4.
t. to.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
l. lay, sahmac, to lean-hard.
so. son-of the herd.
i. burn-as-incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn-incense.
is. *Heb.* ishee, *from* ēsh, fire.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
ap. approach-offering.
sh. sheep, *Heb.* keseb.
g. goats, *Heb.* hēzim, *from* hahzaz, to be strong.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah. *All ascending as a sweet-smelling savour; see* ch. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 2.
p. *or* perfect.
as. ascending-offering.
ap. approach-offering.
i. burn-as-incense.
w. wall.

B.C. 1490.
17. Gen. 15. 10.

ashes: 17 and he ·shall_cleave it with the_wings thereof, *but* ᵗshall not divide_*it*_asunder:

"And the priest ·shall_ⁱburn it upon_the_altar, upon the ᵉwood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a ᵃˢburnt_sacrifice, an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

1. *See* ch. 6. 14–18.
s. וְנֶפֶשׁ
b. תַּקְרִיב
ᴧa. קָרְבָּן
g. מִנְחָה
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
m. אֶת־אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
re. הַנּוֹתֶרֶת
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

2 "AND when ˢany ᵗwill_ᵇoffer ᴧᵃa ᵍ**meat_offering** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, his ᵃᵖoffering ᵗshall_be *of* fine_flour; and he ·shall_pour oil upon it, and ·put frankincense thereon: 2 and he ·shall_bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he ·shall_take thereout his handful of the_flour thereof, and of the_oil thereof, with all the_frankincense thereof;

"And the priest ·shall_ⁱburn ᵐ⌜the_memorial_of_it upon_the_altar, *to be* an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD: 3 and the ʳᵉremnant of the ᵍmeat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* ʰ-most ᵉholy of the_offerings_of ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

s. a soul.
b. bring.
ᴧa. an approach_offering_of.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
ap. approach_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
m. the_memorial_portion thereof.
r. *or* savour_of_rest.
re. remainder.
h. holy_of holies.

4. Ps. 22. 1–5.
p. מַחֲלוֹת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

4 "And if thou ᵗbring an_oblation_of a ᵍmeat_offering **baken**_in *the* **oven**, *it shall be* unleavened ᵖcakes of fine_flour mingled with ˣoil, or unleavened ʷwafers anointed with ˣoil.

p. pierced_cakes, *Heb.* khalōth, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced, or wounded.
w. wafers, rekikee, *from* rahkak, to be_thin *or from* reek, empty.

5. Ps. 22. 6–18.
f. הַמַּחֲבַת

5 "And if thy oblation *be* a ᵍmeat_offering *baken* in *a* ˣᶠ**pan**, it_ᵗshall_be *of* fine_flour unleavened, mingled with ˣoil. 6 Thou ⊙shalt_part it in_pieces, and ·pour oil thereon: *it is* a ᵍmeat_offering.

f. flat_plate.

7. Ps. 22. 19–21.

7 "And if thy oblation *be* a ᵍmeat_offering *baken* in_*the*_**fryingpan**, it_ᵗshall_be_made *of* fine_flour with ˣoil. 8 And thou ·shalt_bring ⌜the ᵍmeat_offering that ᵗis_made of these_things unto ᴶ*the* LORD:

"And ·when_it_is_presented unto the priest, he ·shall_bring it unto the altar.

9 "And the priest ·shall_take from the ᵍmeat_offering *a* ᵐ⌜memorial thereof, and ·shall_ⁱburn *it* upon_the_altar: *it is* an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 10 And that which_is_left of the ᵍmeat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* ʰ-most ᵉholy of the_offerings_of ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

r. *or* savour_of rest.
h. holy_of holies.

11. Matt. 16. 5–12. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
t. לַיהוָה

11 "No ˣᵍmeat_offering, which ye ᵗshall_bring unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵗshall_be_made with_**leaven**: for ye ᵗshall_ⁱburn no leaven, nor any **honey**, in any offering ᵗof ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

t. to.

12. Ch. 23. 15–20.
fi. רֵאשִׁית
a. לְאַשֵּׁי
13. Num. 18. 19. Mk. 9. 49.

12 "As for the ᵃᵖoblation_of *the* ᶠⁱ**firstfruits**, ye ᵗshall_ᵇoffer them unto ᴶ*the* LORD: but they ᵗshall not ᵃbe_burnt on the altar for a ʳsweet savour.

13 "And every ᵃᵖoblation_of thy ᵍmeat_offering ᵗshalt_thou_season with ˣ**salt**; neither ᵗshalt_thou_suffer the_salt_of the_covenant_of thy ᵉGod to be_lacking from thy ᵍmeat_offering: with all thine offerings thou ᵗshalt_ᵇoffer salt.

ap. approach_offering.
fi. firstfruits, reeshith.
b. bring.
a. ascend, *Heb.* hahlah.
g. gift_offering.

b. תַּקְרִיב
fir. בִּכּוּרִים

14 "And if thou ᵇᵗoffer a ᵍmeat_offering_of *thy* ᶠⁱʳ**firstfruits** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, thou ᵗshalt_ᵇoffer for ⌜the ᵍmeat_offering_of thy firstfruits green_ears_of_corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten_out_of full_ears. 15 And thou ·shalt_put oil upon it, and ·lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a ᵍmeat_offering.

b. bring *or* bring_near, *from* kahrab, to come_near.
fir. firstfruits, bicurim.
g. gift_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.

m. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ

16 "And the priest ·shall_ⁱburn ⌜the_ᵐmemorial_of it, part_of the_beaten_corn thereof, and part_of the_oil thereof, with all

m. the_memorial_portion.

B.C. 1490.

the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD.

1. See ch. 7. 11-21.
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
p. שְׁלָמִים
b. יַקְרִיב
pe. תָּמִים

3 "AND if his [ap] oblation *be* a sacrifice of [p] **peace offering**, if he [b] offer *it* of the **herd**; whether *it be* a male or female, he [pe] shall offer it without blemish before [J] *the* LORD. 2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his [ap] offering, and kill it *at*
2. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
the [e] door of the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation:
"And Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 "And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [p] peace offering an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; the fat [x] that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 4 and the two [x] kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the
k. הַכְּלָיֹת
f. הַכְּסָלִים
e. הַיֹּתֶרֶת
עַל־הַכָּבֵד
[f] flanks, and the [e] caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 "And Aaron's sons shall
i. וְהִקְטִירוּ
burn it on the altar upon the
a. הָעֹלָה
[a] burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the [p] wood that *is* on the fire: *it is*
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
an offering made by fire, *of* a [r] sweet savour unto [J] *the* LORD.

6 "And if his [ap] offering for a sacrifice of [p] peace offering unto [J] *the* LORD *be* of the **flock**; male or female, he shall offer it [pe] without blemish.

7 "If he [b] offer a **lamb** *for* his [ap] offering, then shall he offer it before [J] *the* LORD. 8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his [ap] offering, and kill it before the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation:
"And Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 "And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [p] peace offering an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and
f. הֶלְבּוֹ
the [f] fat [x] that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 10 and the two [x] kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11. See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
i. וְהִקְטִירוֹ
11 "And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of *the* offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD.

12 "And if his [ap] offering *be* a **goat**, then he shall offer it before [J] *the* LORD. 13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the [te] tabernacle of *the* [m] congregation:
te. m. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
"And the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 "And he shall offer thereof his [ap] offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; the fat [x] that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 15 and the two [x] kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 "And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the
r. לֶחֶם נִיחֹחַ
food of *the* offering made by fire for a [r] sweet savour: all *the* fat is [J] *the* LORD's.

17. Ch. 7. 22-27.
17 "It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither **fat** nor **blood**."

J. יְהוָה

4 AND [J] *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto
s. the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall **sin** through

ap. approach-offering, korban.
p. peace, *pl.* shelahmim.
b. bring.
pe. *or* perfect.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
k. kidneys *or* reins, *Heb.* kĕlayoth, *from* kahlah, complete, perfect.
f. flanks, *Heb.* kĕsalim, *from* kesal, confidence, hope.
e. caul above the liver, *Heb.* yōthereth, *from* yahthar, to remain, to abound, *and* kabeed, heavy *or* kahbōd, glory.
i. burn-as-incense.
a. ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.

f. fat, *rendered* the best thereof. Num. 18. 29, 30, 32.

i. burn-as-incense.

te. tent, ōhel.
m. meeting-by-appointment *or* at-appointed-seasons, *Heb.* moheed, appointed-season, *from* yahad, to appoint. *Always* tent-of-the-congregation, *never* tabernacle-of the c.
r. *or* savour-of rest *or* satisfaction.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
2. ‖NUM. 15. 22-31. Ps. 19. 12, 13.

ignorance against [a]any_of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [t]ought not to be_done, and [•]shall_do against [o]any_of them:

a. מִכֹּל
o. מִאַחַת

3 "If the **priest** [t]that is_**anointed** [t]do_sin according_to the_sin_of the people; then [•]let_him_bring for his sin, which he *hath* sinned, a [b]young **bullock** without_blemish unto [J]*the* LORD for a sin_offering. 4 And he [•]shall_bring [⌜]the bullock unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation before [J]*the* LORD; and [•]shall_lay his [⌜]hand upon the bullock's head, and [•]kill [⌜]the bullock before [J]*the* LORD.

t. הַמָּשִׁיחַ
b. פַּר בֶּן־בָּקָר
4. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

5 "And the priest [t]that is_anointed [•]shall_take of the bullock's blood, and [•]bring it to the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 6 and the priest [•]shall_dip his [⌜]finger in the blood, and [•]sprinkle of the blood seven times before [J]*the* LORD, before [⌜]the_vail_of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest [•]shall_put some_of the blood upon the_horns_of the_altar_of [x]sweet incense before [J]*the* LORD, which *is* in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; and [t]shall_pour [⌜]all the_blood_of the bullock at the_[f]bottom_of the_altar_of the [as]burnt_offering which *is at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
as. הָעֹלָה

8 "And he [t]shall_take_off from it [⌜]all the_fat_of the_bullock_for the sin_offering; [⌜]the fat [x1]that covereth the [⌜]inwards, and [⌜]all the fat that *is* upon the [⌜]inwards, 9 and [⌜]the_two [x]kidneys, and [⌜]the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [⌜]the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it [t]shall_he_take_away, 10 [ac]as it [t]was_taken_off from the_bullock_of the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings: and the priest [•]shall_[i]burn them upon the_altar_of the [as]burnt_offering.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. וְהִקְטִירָם

11 "And [⌜]the_skin_of the bullock, and [⌜]all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his [⌜]inwards, and his dung, 12 even [⌜]the whole bullock [•]shall_he_carry_forth [x1]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are_poured_out, and [bu]•burn *him* on *the* [=]wood with [x]fire: where the ashes are_poured_out [t]shall_he_be_burnt.

12. Heb. 13. 11.
x1. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרַף

13 "And if the_**whole congregation**_of Israël [t]sin_through_ignorance, and *the* thing [•]be_hid from the_eyes_of the assembly, and they [•]have_done *somewhat against* [o]any of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [t]should not be_done, and [•]are_guilty; 14 when the sin, which they *have* sinned against it, [•]is_known, then the [as]congregation [•]shall_[b]offer a young **bullock** for [s]*the* sin, and [•]bring *him* before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

o. אַחַת מִכָּל
as. הַקָּהָל
b. הִקְרִיבוּ
s. לְחַטָּאת
te. אֹהֶל

15 "And the_elders_of the congregation [•]shall_lay their [⌜]hands upon the_head_of the bullock before [J]*the* LORD: and [⌜]the bullock [•]shall_be_killed before [J]*the* LORD.

16 "And the priest [x1]that is_anointed [•]shall_bring of the bullock's blood to the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 17 and the priest [•]shall_dip his finger *in* some_of the blood, and [•]sprinkle *it* seven times before [J]*the* LORD, *even* [⌜]before the vail. 18 And he [t]shall_put some_of the blood upon the_horns_of the altar which *is* before [J]*the* LORD, that *is* in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [t]shall_pour_out [⌜]all the blood at the_[f]bottom_of the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, which *is at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

f. יְסוֹד
a. הָעֹלָה
i. הִקְטִיר

19 "And he [t]shall_take [⌜]all his fat from him, and [i]•burn *it* upon_the_altar.

20 "And he [•]shall_do with the bullock [ac]as he did with the_bullock_for *a* [x]sin_offering, so [t]shall_he_do with this: and the priest

a. all.
o. one.
t. that is_anointed, ha-mahshiakh.
b. bullock, son_of the_herd, *Heb.* par ben bahkahr.
e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.
te. tent, ōhel.
f. foundation.
as. ascending_offering.
ac. according as.
i. burn_as_incense.
x1. to.
bu. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
o. one of all.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.
b. bring_near.
s. *or* a sin_offering. *One word in Heb. for both.*
f. foundation, sōd.
a. ascending_offering.
e. entrance.
i. burn_as_incense.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1490.

·shall_make_an_atonement for them, and it ·shall_be_forgiven them.

אל ‹t. 21 "And he ·shall_carry_forth ⌜the bullock ‹t without the camp, ‹t. to.
וישׂרף bu. and bu·burn him ac as he bu burned the first x bullock: it *is* a_sin_ bu. burn, sahraph.
המקהל as. offering_for the as congregation. as. assembly. *Heb.* kahahl.

אחת מכל o. 22 "When a **ruler** ⌜hath_sinned, and ·done *somewhat* through
יהוה אלהיו J. ignorance *against* °any of the_commandments_of J*the* LORD his o. one of all.
≠God *concerning things* which ⌜should not be_done, and is_guilty; J. Jehovah his Elohim.
23 or *if* his sin, wherein he ·⌜hath_sinned, ·⌜come_to_his_knowledge;
קרבנו ap. he ·shall_bring his ap ⌜offering, a_**kid**_of *the* **goats**, a **male** p without_ ap. approach_offering.
21. Ch. 1. 11. blemish: 24 and he ·shall_lay his hand upon the_head_of the p. perfect.
goat, and ·kill it in the_place where they ⌜kill ⌜the a burnt_offering a. ascending_offering.
חטאת הוא s. before J*the* LORD: it *is* s a sin_offering. s. *or* sin, khattahth.
25 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering 2 Cor. 5. 21.
with his finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of x a burnt
_offering, and ⌜shall_pour_out his ⌜blood at the_ f bottom_of the_ f. foundation.
altar_of x a burnt_offering. 26 And he ⌜shall_ i burn ⌜all his fat
upon_the_altar, as the_fat_of the_sacrifice_of x peace_offerings:
and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for him as_concerning
his sin, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him. ·s. shall_certainly.

נפש אחת o.s. 27 "And if °any s one of the p **common people** ⌜sin through o.s. one soul.
מעם הארץ p. ignorance, while he ©doeth *somewhat against* on any of the_com_ p. people_of the land.
אחת on. mandments_of J*the* LORD *concerning things* which ⌜ought not to_be_ on. one.
done, and be_guilty; 28 or if his sin, which he *hath* sinned, ·⌜come
to his knowledge: then he ·shall_bring his ap offering, a_**kid**_of
the **goats**, a **female** p without_blemish, for his sin which he *hath*
sinned. 29 And he ·shall_lay his ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_
offering, and ·slay ⌜the sin_offering in the_place_of the a burnt_ a. ascending_offering.
offering.
30 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood thereof with his
finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of x a burnt_offering,
and ⌜shall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_ f bottom_of the f. foundation.
31. Ch. 3. 3. altar. 31 And he ⌜shall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof, ac as *the* ac. according as.
fat ·⌜is_taken_away from off the_sacrifice_of x peace_offerings;
and the priest ·shall_ i burn *it* upon_the_altar for a r sweet savour i. burn_as_incense.
unto J*the* LORD; and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for r. *or* savour_of rest.
him, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him.

כבש l. 32 "And if he ⌜bring a l **lamb** *for* h a sin ap offering, he ⌜shall_ l. lamb, *Heb.* kebes.
קרבנו h. bring it a **female** without_blemish. 33 And he ·shall_lay his h. his approach_offering for sin.
לחטאת ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_offering, and ·slay it for a sin_
offering in the_place where they ⌜kill ⌜the a burnt_offering. a. ascending_offering.
34 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering
with his finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of x a burnt
_offering, and ⌜shall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_ f bottom_of the altar: f. foundation.
35 and he ⌜shall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof,
כשה l. as the_fat_of the l lamb ·⌜is taken_away from the_sacrifice_of the l. lamb, *Heb.* keseb, *or* kebes.
peace_offerings; and the priest ·shall_ i burn them upon_the_altar,
according_to the_offerings_made_by_fire unto J*the* LORD: and
עליו f. the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement ‹f for his sin that he *hath* ‹f. for him.
חטא s. s committed, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him. s. sinned.

1. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.
אלה o. 5 "AND if a soul ⌜sin, and ·hear the_voice_of °swearing, and o. *or* of an oath.
והוא h. ‹h *is* a ⌜**witness**, whether he ·⌜hath_seen or ·⌜known *of it;* if ‹h. he.
ערה t. he ⌜do not utter *it*, then he ·shall_bear his iniquity. t. testimony_bearer, *Heb.* heed.
2 "Or if a soul ⌜**touch** any **unclean thing**, whether *it be* a
carcase_of an unclean beast, or a carcase_of unclean cattle, or

B.C. 1490.

the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also *shall be* unclean, and guilty.

g. וְאָשֵׁם — g. guilty, ahsheem.

a. אָדָם

3 "Or if he touch the uncleanness of a man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that *a man* shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

a. adahm.

4. Ecc. 5. 1-9.

s. לְבַטֵּא

s. יְבַטֵּא

4 "Or if a soul **swear** pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that *a* man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

s. speaking unadvisedly.
s. speak unadvisedly.

5 "And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall **confess** that he *hath* sinned in that *thing*:

tr. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ

J. לַיהוָה

6 and he shall bring his **trespass offering** unto *the* LORD for his sin which he *hath* sinned, a **female** from the flock, a **lamb** or a kid of *the* goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

tr. trespass offering *or* guilt offering, ahshahm.
J. Jehovah.

h. לֹא תַגִּיעַ

יָדוֹ דֵּי

l. שֶׂה

tre. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ

s. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא

as. לְעֵלָה

b. וְהֵבִיא

w. קִיר

f. אֶל־יְסוֹד

si. חַטָּאת הוּא

7 "And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring *for* his trespass, which he *hath* committed, **two turtledoves**, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and *the* other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

h. his hand shall not reach unto the sufficiency of a lamb.
l. lamb, *or* a kid, *Heb.* seeh.
tre. trespass *or* guilt.
s. sinned.
as. an ascending offering.
b. bring.
w. wall.
f. foundation.
si. *or* sin, khattahth.

10. Ch. i. 14-17.

p. יַעֲשֶׂה

o. כְּמִשְׁפָּט

10 "And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he *hath* sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

p. prepare.
o. ordinance.

h. לֹא תַגִּיעַ

ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנוֹ

11 "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring *for* his offering the **tenth** part of *an* ephah *of* **fine flour** for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

h. his hand shall not reach unto.
ap. approach offering.

gr. וְקָמַץ

m. אֲזָכָרָתָהּ

i. וְהִקְטִיר

u. עַל

gi. מִנְחָה

12 "Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even a* memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto *the* LORD: it *is* a sin offering. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he *hath* sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as *a* meat offering."

gr. grasp, *Heb.* kahmatz.
m. memorial portion.
i. burn as incense.
u. upon.
gi. gift offering, minkhah.

c. תִּמְעֹל מַעַל

pe. תְּמִים

v. בְּעֶרְכְּךָ

si. חָטָא

tr. הָאָשָׁם

14 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 "If a soul commit a trespass, and **sin through ignorance**, in the **holy things** of *the* LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto *the* LORD a **ram** without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: 16 and he shall make amends for *the* harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

c. commit a trespass, *or* act faithlessly.
v. *or* valuation.
tr. trespass *or* guilt.
pe. *or* perfect, tahmim.
si. sin, khattah.

o. אַחַת מִכָּל

g. וְאָשֵׁם

r. אַיִל

17 "And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of *the* LORD; though he **wist** *it* **not**, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a **ram** without blemish out of

o. one of all.
r. ram, *Heb.* ayil, *from* ūl *or* eel, to be first, chief *or* to be strong.

B.C. 1490.

the flock, with thy [v]estimation, for a [tr]trespass_offering, unto the priest: and the priest [*]shall_make_an_atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and [h]wist *it* not, and it [*]shall_be_forgiven him. 19 It *is* a_[tr]trespass_offering: he [©]hath_certainly [*]trespassed against [J]*the* LORD."

h. וְהוּא

h. Ht.

6 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,
2 "If a soul [t]sin, and [c][*]commit a **trespass** against [J]*the* LORD, and [*]lie unto his [f]neighbour in that_which_was_[i]delivered_him_to_keep, or in [p]fellowship, or in a thing_taken_away_by_violence, or *hath* deceived his [f]neighbour; 3 or *have* found that_which_was_lost, and [*]lieth concerning it, and [*]sweareth falsely; in any of all these that *a* [xa]man [t]doeth, sinning therein: 4 then it [*]shall_be, because he [t]hath_sinned, and [*]is_[g]guilty, that he [*]shall_restore [r]that_which he_took_violently_away, or [r]the thing which he [*]hath_deceitfully_gotten, or [r]that_which was_delivered_him_to_keep, or [r]the lost_thing which he found, 5 or all that about which he [t]hath_sworn falsely; he [*]shall even restore it in the principal, and [t]shall_add the_fifth_part more thereto, *and* [t]give it unto *him* to_whom_it_appertaineth, in the_day_of his [t]trespass_offering.

J. יְהוָה
c. וּמָעֲלָה מַעַל
f. בַּעֲמִיתוֹ
i. בְּפִקָּדוֹן
p. בִּתְּשׂוּמֶת יָד
a. הָאָדָם
g. וְאָשֵׁם

J. Jehovah.
c. committed trespass, *or* acted faithlessly.
f. fellow.
i. intrusted-to. him.
p. putting *the* hand.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
g. guilty, ahsheem.

5. Matt. 5. 23, 24.

t. אַשְׁמָתוֹ

t. *or* trespass.

6 "And he [t]shall_bring his [tr][r]**trespass_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD, a ram without_blemish out_of the flock, with thy [v]estimation, for a [tr]trespass_offering, unto the priest:
7 "And the priest [*]shall_make_an_atonement for him before [J]*the* LORD: and it [*]shall_be_forgiven him for any_thing of all that he [t]hath_done in [©]trespassing therein."

6. *See* ch. 5. 15, 16.
tr. וְאֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ
7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.

tr. trespass-offering, *or* guilt-offering.
s. shall_assuredly_be_forgiven him.

8 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying,
9 "[*]Command [r]Aaron and his [r]sons, saying, This *is* the_**law_of the** [as]**burnt_offering**: It *is* the [as]burnt_offering, because_of *the* [b]burning upon the altar all [x]night unto the morning, and the_fire_of the altar [t]shall_be_[b]burning in it.
10 "And the priest [*]shall_put_on his linen garment, and *his* linen breeches [t]shall_he_put upon his flesh, and [*]take_up [r]the ashes which the fire [t]hath_[co]consumed with the [as]burnt_offering on the altar, and he [*]shall_put them beside the altar. 11 And he [*]shall_put_off his [r]garments, and [*]put_on other garments, and [*]carry_forth [r]the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
12 "And the **fire** upon the altar [t]shall_be_[b]burning in it; it [t]shall not be_[q]put_out: and the priest [*]shall_[bu]burn [=]wood on it [m]every morning, and [*]lay the [as]burnt_offering in_order upon it; and he [*]shall_[i]burn thereon the_[=]fat_of the peace_offerings. 13 *The* fire [t]shall ever be_[b]burning upon the altar; it [t]shall never [q]go_out.

8. CH. VI. *in Heb. begins here.*
as. הָעֹלָה *from* עָלָה
b. מוֹקְדָה *from* יָקַד
10. Ex. 28. 39-43. Ch. 16. 4. Luke 23. 53.
co. הֹאכַל
11. Ezek. 44. 17-19.
12. *See* ch. 9. 24; 10. 1-3. Heb. 12. 29. *and* Isa. 30. 33.
q. לֹא תִכְבֶּה
bu. וּבִעֵר
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. הַקְטִיר

as. ascending-offering, hōlah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. burning, *Heb.* mōkdah, *from* yahkad, to burn. *Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour.*
co. consumed, acal.
q. be_quenched.
bu. burn, bahar.
m. [*]morning by [x]morning. Ex. 29. 38-43.
i. burn_as_incense.

14 "And this *is* the_**law_of the** [g]**meat_offering**: the_sons_of Aaron [*]shall_[br]offer it before [J]*the* LORD, before the altar. 15 And he [*]shall_take of it his handful, of the_flour_of the [g]meat_offering, and of the_oil thereof, and [r]all the frankincense which *is* upon the [g]meat_offering, and [*]shall_[i]burn *it* upon the altar *for* a [r]sweet savour, *even* the_[me]memorial_of it, unto [J]*the* LORD.
16 "And the [+]remainder thereof [t]shall Aaron and his sons eat; with_unleavened_bread [t]shall_it_be_eaten in *the* holy place; in the_court_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation they [t]shall_eat it. 17 It [t]shall not be_baken with_leaven. I [*]have_given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings_made_by_fire; it *is* [h]most [=]holy, as *is* the sin_offering, and as the trespass_offering. 18 All *the* males among the_[s]children_of Aaron [t]shall_eat of it. *It shall*

14. CH. II.
g. הַמִּנְחָה
br. הַקְּרֵב
i. וְהִקְטִיר
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
me. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
te. אֹהֶל
h. לֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
br. bring_near, *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw_near.
i. burn_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
me. memorial_portion.
te. tent.
h. holy_of holies.

B.C. 1490.

be a statute for-ever in your generations concerning the-offerings-of [J]*the* LORD made-by-fire: every-one that [t]toucheth them [t]shall-be-holy."

20. Ex. xxix. ch. viii.

19 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, saying, 20 "This *is* the-[ap]**offering**-of **Aaron** and *of* his sons, which they [t]shall-[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD in the-**day**-when he is-[°]**anointed**; the-tenth-part-of *an* [x]ephah *of* fine-flour for-a-[g]meat-offering perpetual, half-of it in the morning, and half thereof [in]at [xe]night.

ap. קָרְבָּן
b. יַקְרִיבוּ
g. מִנְחָה
in. בְּעֶרֶב

ap. approach-offering.
b. bring.
g. gift-offering.
in. in the evening.

21 "[o]In a pan it [t]shall-be-made with [x]oil; *and when it is* baken, thou [t]shalt-bring-it-in: *and* the-baken pieces-of *the* [g]meat-offering [t]shalt-thou-[b]offer *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

o. עַל־מַחֲבַת

o. on a flat-plate.

22 "And the priest of his sons [t]that is-anointed in-his-stead [t]shall-[p]offer it: *it is* a statute for-ever unto [J]*the* LORD; it [t]shall-be wholly [i]burnt. 23 For every [g]meat-offering-for *the* priest [t]shall-be wholly *burnt*: it [t]shall not be eaten."

t. הַמָּשִׁיחַ
p. יַעֲשֶׂה

r. *or* savour-of rest.
t. that is-anointed, hamashiakh.
p. prepare.
i. burnt-as-incense.

25. ‖Ch. iv. *See* ch. 1. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

24 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, saying, 25 "·Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the-**law**-of the [s]**sin-offering**: In the-place-where the [a]burnt-offering [t]is-killed [t]shall the sin-offering be-killed before [J]*the* LORD: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy.

s. הַחַטָּאת

s. khattath.
a. ascending-offering.
h. holy-of holies.

26 "The priest [xt]that offereth it for-sin [t]shall-eat it: in *the* [ho]holy place [t]shall-it-be eaten, in the-court-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation.

ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדֹשׁ

ho. holy place, be-mākōm kadōsh.
te. tent.

27. Hag. 2. 11-13.

27 "Whatsoever shall-touch the-flesh thereof [t]shall-be-holy: and when there [t]is-sprinkled of the-blood thereof upon any garment, thou [t]shalt-wash that whereon it [t]was-sprinkled in *the* [ho]holy place.

28. *See* 2 Cor. 13. 4.

28 "But *the* earthen vessel wherein it [t]is-[bo]sodden [t]shall-be-broken: and if it be-[bo]sodden in a brasen pot, *it shall-be* both [t]scoured, and [r]rinsed in [x]water.

bo. תְּבֻשַּׁל

bo. boiled.

29 "All *the* males among the priests [t]shall-eat thereof: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy.

30. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

30 "And no sin-offering, whereof any-of the-blood [t]is-brought into the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, [t]shall be-eaten: it [t]shall-be-[bu]burnt in the fire.

bu. תִּישָׂרֵף

bu. burnt-up.

1-7. ‖Ch. v. vi. 1-7.

7 "LIKEWISE this *is* the-**law**-of the [t]**trespass-offering**: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy. 2 In the-place-where they [t]kill ⌜the [a]burnt-offering [t]shall-they-kill ⌜the [t]trespass-offering: and ⌜the-blood thereof [t]shall-he-sprinkle round-about upon the altar.

t. הָאָשָׁם
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

t. trespass-offering, *or* transgression-offering, ahsham.
h. holy-of holies, kodesh kodashim.

2. Ch. 1. 11.

3 "And he [t]shall-[b]offer of it ⌜all the-fat thereof; ⌜the rump, and ⌜the fat that covereth ⌜the -inwards, 4 and ⌜the-two [x]kidneys, and ⌜the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and ⌜the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it [t]shall-he-take-away:

a. אֶת־הֶעָלָה
b. יַקְרִיב

a. ascending-offering.
b. bring-near.

5 "And the priest ·shall-[i]burn them upon-the-altar *for* an offering-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD; it *is* a [t]trespass-offering.

J. לַיהוָה
t. אָשָׁם הוּא

i. burn-as-incense.
J. Jehovah.

6 "Every male among the priests [t]shall-eat thereof: it [t]shall-be-eaten in [ho]*the* holy place: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy. 7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that [t]maketh-atonement therewith shall-have *it*.

ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ

ho. holy-place, *or court*. *See* Ch. 6. 26.
h. holy-of holies.

8 "And the priest [xt]that [b]offereth *any* [i]man's [a]burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall-have to himself the-skin-of the [a]burnt-offering which he *hath* [b]offered. 9 And all *the* [g]meat-offering that [t]is-baken in the oven, and all that ·[i]is-dressed in the frying-pan, and [o]in *the* pan, [t]shall-be the priest's [xt]that [b]offereth it. 10 And every [g]meat-offering, mingled with [x]oil, and dry, [t]shall all the-sons-of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

g. מִנְחָה
o. וְעַל־מַחֲבַת

b. bringeth-near.
i. ish.
a. ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.
o. on a flat-plate.

B.C. 1490.
11 "And this *is* the **law** of the sacrifice of [xp] **peace offerings**, which he shall [b] offer unto [J] *the* LORD. 12 If he [hb] offer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he [h] shall [b] offer with the sacrifice of [x] thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with [x] oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with [x] oil, and [pi] cakes mingled with [x] oil, of fine flour, [s] fried. 13 Besides *the* [pi] cakes, he [t] shall [b] offer *for* his [ap] offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. 14 And of it he [h] shall [b] offer one out of *the* whole [ap] oblation *for* an heave offering unto [J] *the* LORD, *and* it [t] shall be the priest's [xt] that sprinkleth [c] the blood of the peace offerings.

15 "And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving [t] shall be eaten *the* same day that it is [b] offered; he [t] shall not leave any of it until *the* morning.

16 "But if the sacrifice of his [ap] offering *be* a **vow**, or a [v] **voluntary offering**, it [t] shall be eaten *the* same day that he [b] offereth his [c] sacrifice: and on *the* morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third [x] day [t] shall be [bu] burnt with [x] fire.

18 "And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings [o] be eaten [t] at all on the **third** [x] **day**, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto [xt] him that [b] offereth *it*: it shall be an abomination, and the soul [xt] that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 "And the flesh that [t] toucheth any **unclean** *thing* [t] shall not be eaten; it [t] shall be [bu] burnt with [x] fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 "But the soul that [t] eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of [x] peace offerings, that *pertain* unto [J] *the* LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even [x] that [x] soul [h] shall be cut off from his [e] people.

21 "Moreover *the* soul that [t] shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of [a] man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and [h] eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of [x] peace offerings, which *pertain* unto [J] *the* LORD, even [x] that [x] soul [h] shall be cut off from his [e] people."

22 And [J] *the* LORD [k] spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "[h] Speak unto the [s] children of Israel, saying, Ye [t] shall eat no manner of **fat**, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And the fat of *the* beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, [t] may be used in any other use: but ye [o] shall in no wise [t] eat of it.

25 "For whosoever [t] eateth the fat of the beast, of which *men* [b] [t] offer an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD, even the soul [xt] that eateth *it* [h] shall be cut off from his [e] people.

26 "Moreover ye [t] shall eat no manner of **blood**, *whether it be* of [x] fowl or of [x] beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that [t] eateth any manner of blood, even [x] that [x] soul [h] shall be cut off from his [e] people."

28 And [J] *the* LORD [k] spake unto Moses, saying, 29 "[h] Speak unto the [s] children of Israel, saying, [xt] He that [b] offereth [c] the sacrifice of his **peace offerings** unto [J] *the* LORD [t] shall bring his [ap] [c] oblation unto [J] *the* LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. 30 His own hands [t] shall bring [c] the offerings of [J] *the* LORD made by fire, [c] the **fat** with the **breast**, it shall he bring, that [c] the breast may be waved *for* a [w] **wave offering** before [J] *the* LORD.

31 "And the priest [h] shall [i] burn [c] the fat upon the altar: but the breast [h] shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the **right** [c] **shoulder** [t] shall ye give unto the priest *for* an [h] **heave offering** of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

p. peace offerings, shelahmim.
b. bring near.
pi. pierced cakes.
s. saturated.
ap. approach offering.
b. brought.
ap. approach offering.
v. voluntary offering, nĕdahbah.
b. bringeth near.
bu. burnt up.
b. bringeth near.
a. ahdahm.
b. bring *or* bring near.
s. sons.
b. bringeth near.
ap. approach oblation *or* approach offering. *Heb.* korbahn.
w. tĕnuphah.
i. burn as incense.
h. tĕrumah.

B.C. 1490. 11–15. ‖CH. III.
p. הַשְּׁלָמִים
pi. חַלּוֹת
s. יְרֻבָּכֶת
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
16, 17. ‖CH. 19. 6–8.
v. נֶדֶר
23. CH. 3. 17.
b. יַקְרִיב
26, 27. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 17. 10–14.
b. הַמַּקְרִיב
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
w. תְּנוּפָה
i. וְהִקְטִיר
h. תְּרוּמָה

B.C. 1490.

33 "He among the_sons_of Aaron, [xt]that [b]offereth ⌜the_blood_ of the peace_offerings, and ⌜the fat, shall_have the right shoulder for *his* part. 34 For the [w]**wave** ⌜**breast** and the [h]**heave** ⌜**shoulder** ·[l]have_I_taken of the_[s]children_of Israēl from off the_sacrifices_of their peace [sa]offerings, and ⁺have_given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from_among the_[s]children_of Israēl."

35 This *is the portion of* the_**anointing**_of Aaron, and *of* the_anointing_of his sons, out_of the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire, in the_day_when he presented them to minister unto [J]*the* LORD in_the_priest's_office; 36 which [J]*the* LORD commanded to be_given them of ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl, in the_day_that he [◎]anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the **law** of the [a]burnt_offering, of the [g]meat_offering, and of the [s]sin_offering, and of the [t]trespass_offering, and of the [fi]consecrations, and of the_sacrifice_of the [p]peace_offerings; 38 which [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses in mount Sinai, in the_day_that he [◎]commanded ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl to [b]offer their [ap]⌜oblations unto [J]*the* LORD, in the_wilderness_of Sinai.

8 AND [J]*the* LORD ⁺spake unto Moses, [◎]saying, 2 "·Take ⌜**Aaron** and his ⌜**sons** with him, and ⌜the garments, and the anointing ⌜oil, and a ⌜bullock_for the sin_offering, and ⌜two [x]rams, and a ⌜basket_of [x≡]unleavened_bread; 3 and ·gather thou ⌜all the **congregation** together unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation."

4 And Moses ⁺did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ℎim; and the [c]assembly ⁺was_gathered_together unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

5 And Moses ⁺said unto the congregation, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded to_be_done."

6 And Moses ⁺brought ⌜Aaron and his ⌜sons, and [b]⁺**washed** them [i]with [x≡]water.

7 And he ⁺put upon him ⌜the coat, and ⁺girded ℎim with the girdle, and ⁺**clothed** ℎim with the robe, and ⁺put ⌜the ephod upon him, and he ⁺girded ℎim with the_curious_girdle_of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. 8 And he ⁺put ⌜the breastplate upon him: also he ⁺put in the breastplate ⌜the [l≡]Urim and ⌜the [p≡]Thummim. 9 And he ⁺put ⌜the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, ⁺did_he_put the golden ⌜plate, the holy crown; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

10 And Moses ⁺took the anointing ⌜oil, and ⁺**anointed** ⌜the **tabernacle** and ⌜all that *was* therein, and ⁺sanctified them. 11 And he ⁺sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and ⁺anointed ⌜the altar and ⌜all his vessels, both ⌜the laver and his [ba]⌜foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he ⁺poured of the anointing oil upon **Aaron's** head, and ⁺**anointed** ℎim, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses ⁺brought Aaron's ⌜sons, and ⁺put coats upon them, and ⁺girded them with ⁻girdles, and [bo]⁺put bonnets upon them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

14 And he ⁺brought[n] ⌜the_bullock_for the **sin_offering**: and Aaron and his sons ⁺laid their ⌜hands upon the_head_of the_bullock_for the sin_offering.

15 And he ⁺slew *it;* and Moses ⁺took ⌜the blood, and ⁺put *it* upon the_horns_of the altar round_about with his finger, and ⁺purified ⌜the altar, and poured ⌜the blood at the_[f]bottom_of the altar, and ⁺sanctified it, to [m]make_reconciliation upon it.

sa. מִזִּבְחֵי שַׁלְמֵיהֶם

a. לָעֹלָה
g. לַמִּנְחָה
s. וְלַחַטָּאת
t. וְלָאָשָׁם
fi. לְמִלּוּאִים
p. הַשְּׁלָמִים
ap. אֶת־ קָרְבְּנֵיהֶם

1–4. ‖Ex. 29. 1, 2.
J. יְהוָה
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. הָעֵדָה

5, 6. ‖Ex. 29. 4.
b. i. וַיִּרְחַץ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

7–9. ‖Ex. 29. 5, 6.
l.p. אֶת־הָאוּרִים וְאֶת־הַתֻּמִּים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־ מֹשֶׁה

10. ‖Ex. 29. 36, 37; 30. 26–29.

ba. כַּנּוֹ

12, 13. ‖Ex. 29. 7–9.

bo. וַיַּחְגֹּר

14–17. ‖Ex. 29. 10–14.
n. וַיִּגַּשׁ

f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
m. לְכַפֵּר עָלָיו

b. bringeth *or* bringeth_near.

sa. sacrifices.

a. ascending_offering, holah.
g. gift_offering, minkhah.
s. khattath.
t. ahsham.
fi. fillings, milluim.
p. shelahmim.
ap. approach_offerings, korbanim.

e. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.

ac. according as Jehovah.
e. congregation, heedah.

b. *or* bathed.
i. in.

l. p. the Lights and the Perfections.
ac. according as Jehovah.

ba. *or* base, keen.

-g. a girdle.
bo. bound.

n. brought_nigh.

f. foundation.
m. *or* to make_atonement upon it. (h. 1. 4.

B.C. 1490.

16 And he [h]took [f]all the fat that *was* upon the [f]inwards, and [f]the_[r]caul *above* the liver, and [f]the_two [x]kidneys, and their [f]fat, and Moses [i][h]burned *it* upon_the_altar.

17 But [f]the bullock, and his [f]hide, his [f]flesh, and his [f]dung, he [bu]burnt with [x]fire without the camp; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [f]Moses.

18 And he [h]brought [f]the_ram_for the [as]**burnt_offering**; and Aaron and his sons [h]laid their [f]hands upon the_head_of the ram. 19 And he [h]killed *it;* and Moses [h]sprinkled [f]the blood upon the altar round_about. 20 And he cut the ram into [ʌi]pieces; and Moses [i][h]burnt [f]the head, and [f]the pieces, and [f]the fat. 21 And he washed [f]the [f]inwards and [f]the legs in [x≡]water; and Moses [i][h]burnt [f]the whole ram upon_the_altar; it *was* a [as]burnt_sacrifice for a [r]sweet savour, *and* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [f]Moses.

22 And he [h]brought the other [x]ram, the_**ram**_of [xfi≡]**consecration**: and Aaron and his sons [h]laid their [f]hands upon the_head_of the ram.

23 And he [h]slew *it;* and Moses [h]took of the_**blood**_of it, and [h]put *it* upon the_**tip**_of Aaron's [x]right ear, and upon the_thumb_of his [x]right hand, and upon the_great_toe_of his [x]right foot.

24 And he [h]brought Aaron's [f]sons, and Moses [h]put of the blood upon the_tip_of their [x]right ear, and upon the_thumbs_of their [x]right hands, and upon the_great_toes_of [x]their right feet: and Moses [h]sprinkled [f]the blood upon the altar round_about.

25 And he [h]took [f]the fat, and [f]the rump, and [f]all the fat that *was* upon the [f]inwards, and [f]the_[r]caul_*above* the liver, and [f]the two [x]kidneys, and their [f]fat, and the right [f]shoulder:

26 And out_of the_basket_of [x≡]unleavened_bread, that *was* before [J]*the* LORD, he took one unleavened [p]cake, and [o]a [p]cake_of oiled bread, and one wafer, and [h]put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder;

27 And he [h]**put** [x]**all upon Aaron's hands**, and upon his **sons'** hands, and [h]waved them *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD.

28 And Moses [h]took them from off their hands, and [i][h]burnt *them* on_the_altar upon the [as]burnt_offering: they *were* [fi]consecrations for a [r]sweet savour: it *is* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

29 And Moses [h]took [f]the **breast**, and [h]waved it *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD: *for* of the_ram_of [xfi≡]consecration it was Moses' part; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [f]Moses.

30 And Moses [h]took of the anointing **oil**, and of the **blood** which *was* upon the altar, and [h]**sprinkled** *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and [h]sanctified [f]Aaron, *and* his [f]garments, and his [f]sons, and his sons' [f]garments with him.

31 And Moses [h]said unto Aaron and to his sons, "[h]Boil [f]the **flesh** *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and there [h]**eat** it with [f]the bread that *is* in the_basket_of [xfi≡]consecrations, [a]as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons [h]shall_eat it.' 32 And [xʌ]that which_remaineth of the flesh and of the bread [h]shall_ye_[bu]burn with [x]fire.

33 "And ye [h]shall not go_out of the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation *in* seven days, until the_days_of your [fi≡]consecration be_at an_end: for **seven days** shall he_[fi]consecrate you. 34 As he [h]hath_done [x]this [x]day, *so* [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded to do, to make_an_atonement for you.

35 "Therefore [h]shall_ye abide *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of

r. וְאֶת־הַיֹּתֶרֶת
i. וַיַּקְטֵר
bu. וְאֶת־הָעֹרוֹת
18-21. Ex. 29. 15-18.
as. הָעֹלָה
ʌi. לְנִתְחֶיהָ
r. לְרֵיחַ־נִיחֹחַ
22-24. Ex. 29. 19-21.
fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים
25-28. Ex. 29. 22-25.
r. יֹתֶרֶת
p. חַלַּת
o. אַחַת
29. Ex. 29. 26-28.
fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים
30. Ex. 29. 21.
31, 32. Ex. 29. 31-34.
bu. תִּשְׂרֹפוּ
33-36. Ex. 29. 35.
fi. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יֶדְכֶם

r. redundance.
i. burned_as_incense.
bu. burnt_up.
ac. according as Jehovah.
as. ascending_offering.
ʌi. its.
i. burnt_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
ac. according as Jehovah.
fi. the fillings.
r. redundance.
p. pierced_cake.
o. one.
i. burnt_as_incense.
as. ascending_offering.
fi. fillings.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
bu. burn_up, sahraph.
fi. fillings.
fi. fill your hands.

B.C. 1490.

the congregation day and night seven days, and ·keep the_charge_of [J]*the* LORD, that ye [t]die not: for so I ·[1]am_commanded."
36 So Aaron and his sons [*]did ⌜all [x]things which [J]*the* LORD commanded by the_hand_of Moses.

1. Eze. 43. 27.
bu. עֵגֶל בֶּן־בָּקָר
a. לְעֹלָה
p. תְּמִימִם
b. וְהַקְרֵב
J. יְהוָה
g. וּמִנְחָה

9 AND it [*]came_to_pass on the **eighth** [x]**day**, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the_elders_of Israēl; 2 and he [*]said unto Aaron, "·Take thee a [bu]young calf for a sin_offering, and a ram for a [a]burnt_offering, [p]without_blemish, and [b]offer *them* before [J]*the* LORD.
3 "And unto the_[s]children_of Israēl thou shalt_speak, saying, '·Take ye a kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of *the* first year, without_blemish, for a [a]burnt_offering; 4 also a bullock and a ram for peace_offerings, to sacrifice before [J]*the* LORD; and a [g]meat_offering mingled with [x]oil: for to_day [J]*the* **LORD will_appear** unto you.'"
5 And they [*]brought *that* ⌜which Moses commanded before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and all the **congregation** [*]**drew_near** and [*]stood before [J]*the* LORD.
6 And Moses said, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded that_ye_should_do: and the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD shall_appear unto you."
7 And Moses [*]said unto **Aaron**, "·Go unto the **altar**, and [p]·offer thy [s]⌜sin_offering, and thy [a]⌜burnt_offering, and ·make_an_atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [p]·offer ⌜the_[ap]offering_of the people, and ·make_an_atonement for them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded."
8 Aaron therefore [*]went unto the altar, and [*]slew ⌜the_calf_of the **sin_offering**, which *was* **for himself**.
9 And the_sons_of Aaron [*]brought ⌜the blood unto him: and he [*]dipped his finger in the blood, and [*]put *it* upon the_horns_of the altar, and poured_out ⌜the blood at the_[f]bottom_of the altar: 10 but ⌜the fat, and ⌜the kidneys, and ⌜the [r]caul above the liver of the sin_offering, he [i]burnt upon_the_altar; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses. 11 And ⌜the flesh and ⌜the hide he [bu]burnt with [x]fire without the camp.
12 And he [*]slew ⌜the [a]**burnt_offering**; and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled round_about upon the altar. 13 And they presented ⌜the [a]burnt_offering unto him, with the_pieces thereof, and ⌜the head: and he [i]burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 And he [*]did_wash ⌜the ⁻inwards and ⌜the legs, and [i*]burnt *them* upon the [a]burnt_offering on_the_altar.
15 And he [*]brought the **people's** [ap]⌜**offering**, and [*]took ⌜the_goat, which *was* the sin_offering for the people, and [*]slew it, and [*]offered_it_for_sin, as the first.
16 And he [*]brought ⌜the [a]**burnt_offering**, and [p*]offered it according_to the [o]manner.
17 And he [*]brought ⌜the [g]**meat_offering**, and [*]took an handful thereof, and [i*]burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the_[a]burnt_sacrifice_of the morning.
18 He [*]slew also ⌜the bullock and ⌜the ram *for* a sacrifice_of [x]**peace_offerings**, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled upon the altar round_about, 19 and ⌜the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and [x1]that_which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the_[r]caul_above the liver: 20 and they [*]put ⌜the [=]fat upon the breasts, and he [i*]burnt the [=]fat upon_the_altar: 21 and ⌜the breasts and the right ⌜shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as Moses commanded.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
p. וַעֲשֵׂה
s. אֶת־חַטָּאתְךָ
ap. קָרְבַּן
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה
f. יְסוֹד
r. הַיֹּתֶרֶת
i. הִקְטִיר
bu. שְׂרֵף
o. כַּמִּשְׁפָּט

bu. bullock, son_of the herd.
a. an ascending offering.
p. *or* perfect.
b. bring_*them*_near.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
g. gift_offering.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
s. sin_offering, khattath.
ap. approach_offering.
ac. according as Jehovah.
f. foundation.
r. redundance.
i. burnt_as_incense.
bu. burnt_up, sahraph.
a. ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah.
i. burnt_as_incense.
ap. approach_offering.
p. prepared.
o. ordinance.
g. gift_offering.
a. ascending_offering.
i. burnt_as_incense.

B.C. 1490.

22 And Aaron *lifted_up his ⌜hand toward the people, and *blessed them, and *came_down from [p]offering_of the sin_offering, and the [a]burnt_offering, and [x]peace_offerings.
23 And Moses and Aaron *went into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *came_out, and *blessed ⌜the people: and the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto all the people.
24 And there *came a fire out from before [J]*the* LORD, and *consumed upon the altar ⌜the [a]burnt_offering and ⌜the [=]fat: *which* when all the people *saw, they *shouted, and *fell on their faces.

10 AND **Nadab** and **Abihu**, the_sons_of Aaron, *took either _of_them his censer, and *put fire therein, and *put incense thereon, and [b]*offered **strange fire** before [J]*the* LORD, which he commanded them not. 2 And there *went_out fire [f]from [J]*the* LORD, and [c]*devoured them, and they *died before [J]*the* LORD.
3 Then Moses *said unto Aaron, "This *is it* that [J]*the* LORD spake, saying, I will_be_**sanctified** in them_that_come_nigh me, and before all the people I will_be_**glorified**." And Aaron *held_his_peace.
4 And Moses *called Mishaël and Ĕlzaphan, the_sons_of Uzziël the_uncle_of Aaron, and *said unto them, "·Come_near, ·carry your ⌜brethren from ⌜before the sanctuary [t]**out**_of the **camp**."
5 So they *went_near, and *carried them in their coats [t]out_of the camp; [a]as Moses had_said.
6 And Moses *said unto **Aaron**, and unto **Eleazar** and unto **Ithamar**, his sons, "[l]Uncover not your heads, neither [l]rend your clothes; lest ye [l]die, and lest wrath [l]come upon all the [c]people: but [l]let your brethren, the_whole house_of Israël, bewail the burning which [J]*the* LORD *hath* kindled. 7 And ye [l]shall not go_out from the_[c]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [l]die: for the_anointing oil_of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon you." And they *did according_to the_word_of Moses.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Aaron, saying, 9 "[l]Do not drink [w]**wine** nor **strong_drink**, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye [®]go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [l]die: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations: 10 and that ye_[®]may_put_[d]difference between [x]holy and [x]unholy, and between [x]unclean and [x]clean; 11 and that [®]ye_may_teach ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël ⌜all the statutes which [J]*the* LORD ·hath_spoken unto them by the_hand_of Moses."
12 And Moses *spake unto **Aaron**, and unto **Eleazar** and unto **Ithamar**, his sons [x1]that were_left, "·Take ⌜the [g]meat_offering [x1]that remaineth of the_[o]offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire, and ·eat it without_leaven beside the altar: for it *is* [h]most [=]holy: 13 and ye ·shall_eat it in *the* [co]holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the [o]sacrifices_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire: for so I ·am_commanded.
14 "And the wave ⌜breast and [x]heave ⌜shoulder [t]shall_ye_eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* ·are_given out_of the_sacrifices_of peace_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israël. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast [t]shall_they_bring with the_[o]offerings_made_by_fire_of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD; and it ·shall_be_thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute_for ever; [a]as [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded."

16 And Moses [®]diligently ·sought ⌜the_goat_of the **sin_offering**, and, behold, it was_[b]**burnt**: and he *was_angry with Eleazar

p. preparing *or* making.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.
b. brought_near.
f. from before Jehovah.
c. consumed.
t. to without.
a. according as.
c. congregation, heedah.
c. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.
w. wine, yayin.
d. division.
s. sons.
g. gift_offering.
o. offerings_made_by_fire, ishee.
h. holy_of holies.
co. *i.e. the court of the tabernacle*, ch. 6. 26.
a. according as Jehovah.
b. burnt_up.

22. Num. 6. 22, 23. Luke 24. 50.
24. Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38, 39. 2 Chr. 7. 1-3. Ps. 20. 3.
14. Num. 18. 11.
15. Ex. 29. 24.
16. Ch. 9. 3, 15.
9. Eze. 44. 21.
10. Ch. 11. 47, and 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26, and 44. 23.
11. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Mal. 2. 7.

p. מְעֲשֵׂת
b. וַיִּקְרִיבוּ
J. יְהוָה
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה
c. וַתֹּאכַל
t. אֶל־מִחוּץ
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. כָּל־הָעֵדָה
c.te. מִפֶּתַח אֹהֶל
w. יַיִן וְשֵׁכָר
d. וּלְהַבְדִּיל
g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
o. מֵאִשֵּׁי יְהוָה
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים
co. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ
b. שָׂרַף

B.C. 1490.

and [w]Ithamar, the_sons_of Aaron [x1]which were_left *alive*, saying, [17] "Wherefore [l]have ye not eaten [f]the sin_offering in the [co]holy place, seeing it *is* [m]most [n]holy, and *God* [l]hath given it you to bear [f]the_iniquity_of the congregation, to make_atonement for them before [J]*the* LORD? [18] Behold, [f]the_blood_of it was not brought in within the [s]holy *place:* ye should [o]indeed [t]have_eaten it in the holy *place*, [a]as I commanded." [19] And Aaron [k]said unto Moses, "Behold, this day [l]have_they_[b]offered their [f]sin_offering and their [as][f]burnt_offering before [J]*the* LORD; and such things [k]have_befallen me: and *if* I had_eaten *the* sin_offering to-day, [t]should it have_been [g]accepted in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD?" [20] And when Moses [k]heard *that*, [i]he [k]was content.

[w] וְעַל
[s] הַקֹּדֶשׁ
[19. Ch. 9. 8, 12.]
[g] הַיִיטַב

[w.] with.
[s.] sanctuary.
[b.] brought_near.
[as.] ascending_offering.
[g.] good in the_eyes_of.
[i.] it was_good in his eyes.

[1–8. ‖DEUT. 14. 3–8.]

11 AND [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, [2] "[l]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, These *are* the **beasts** which ye [t]shall_**eat** among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. [3] "Whatsoever parteth *the* hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth *the* cud, among the beasts, that [t]shall_ye_eat. [4] Nevertheless [f]these [t]shall ye not eat of them_that_chew the cud, or of them_that_divide the hoof: *as* [f]the camel, because he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. [5] And [f]the coney, because he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. [6] And [f]the hare, because he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. [7] And [f]the swine, though he divide *the* hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not *the* cud; he *is* unclean to you. [8] Of their flesh [t]shall ye not eat, and their carcase [t]shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

[J.] Jehovah.
[s.] sons.

[9–12. ‖DEUT. 14. 9, 10.]

[9] "[f]These [t]shall_ye_eat of all that *are* in the **waters**: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them [t]shall_ye_eat. [10] "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move_in the waters, and of any [x]living [s]thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you: [11] they [t]shall_be even an abomination unto you; ye [t]shall not eat of their flesh, but ye [t]shall_have their [f]carcases in_abomination. [12] Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

[s.] soul, nephesh.

[13–19. ‖DEUT. 14. 11–18.]

[13] "And [f]these *are they which* ye [t]shall_have_in_abomination among the [f]**fowls**; they [t]shall not be_eaten, they *are* an abomination: [f]the eagle, and [f]the ossifrage, and [f]the ospray, [14] and [f]the vulture, and [f]the kite after his kind; [15] [f]every raven after his kind; [16] and [f]the owl, and [f]the night_hawk, and [f]the cuckow, and [f]the hawk after his kind, [17] and [f]the little_owl, and [f]the cormorant, and [f]the great_owl, [18] and [f]the swan, and [f]the pelican, and [f]the gier_eagle, [19] and [f]the stork, the heron after her kind, and [f]the lapwing, and [f]the bat.

[f.] flying_things.

[20–23. ‖DEUT. 14. 19, 20.]

[20] "All [f]**fowls** that **creep**, going upon *all* four, [at]*shall be* an abomination unto you. [21] "Yet [f]these [t]may_ye_eat of every flying creeping_thing [x1]that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; [22] *even* [f]these of them ye [t]may_eat: [f]the locust after his kind, and [f]the bald_locust after his kind, and [f]the [w]beetle after his kind, and [f]the grasshopper after his kind. [23] But all *other* flying creeping_things, which have four feet, [at]*shall be* an abomination unto you. [24] "And for these ye [t]shall_be_unclean: whosoever [x1]toucheth the_**carcase**_of them shall_be_**unclean** until the even. [25] And

[at.] they.
[w.] *or* wingless_locust.

B.C. 1490.

whosoever beareth *ought* of the_carcase_of them ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ᵛbe_unclean until the even. 26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth *the* hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth *the* cud, *are* unclean unto you: every_one ˣᵗthat toucheth them shall_be_unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso ˣᵗtoucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean until the even. 28 And ˣᵗhe_that beareth ⌜the_carcase_of them ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ᵛbe_unclean until the even: ⌞they *are* unclean unto you.

29 "These also *shall be* ˣunclean unto you among the **creeping_things** ˣᵗthat creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, 30 and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. 31 These *are* ˣunclean to you among all that creep: whosoever ˣᵗdoth_touch them, when they be_dead, shall_be_unclean until the even.

32 "And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are_dead, ᵗdoth_fall, it shall_be_**unclean**; whether *it be* any vessel_of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work ᵗis_done, it ᵗmust_be_put into water, and it ᵛshall_be_unclean until the even; so it ᵛshall_be_cleansed. 33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them ᵗfalleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall_be_unclean; and ye ᵗshall_break it. 34 Of all ˣᶠmeat which ᵗmay_be_eaten, *that* on which *such* water ᵗcometh shall_be_unclean: and all drink that ᵗmay_be_drunk in every *such* vessel shall_be_unclean. 35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase ᵗfalleth shall_be_unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall_be_broken down: *for* ⌞they *are* unclean, and shall_be_unclean unto you.

36 "Nevertheless a **fountain** or pit, *wherein there is* ᵃplenty of ᴱwater, ᵗshall_be_clean: but ᵗᵗthat_which_toucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean. 37 And if *any part* of their carcase ᵗfall upon any sowing **seed** which is_to_be_sown, it *shall be* clean. 38 But if *any* water ᵗbe_put upon *the* seed, and *any part* of their carcase ᵛfall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 "And if any beast, of which ye may_eat, die; ˣᵗhe that toucheth the_carcase thereof shall_be_unclean until the even. 40 And ˣᵗhe_that_eateth of the_carcase_of it shall_wash his clothes, and ᵛbe_unclean until the even: ˣᵗhe also that_beareth ⌜the_carcase_of it ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ᵛbe_unclean until the even.

41 "And every ˣ**creeping_thing** ˣᵗthat creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be_eaten. 42 Whatsoever ᵗgoeth upon *the* belly, and whatsoever ᵗgoeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever ᵈᵒ ᵗhath more feet among all ˣcreeping_things ˣᵗthat creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for ⌞they *are* an abomination.

43 "Ye ᵗshall not make ⌜your ˢselves abominable with any ˣcreeping_thing ˣᵗthat creepeth, neither ᵗshall_ye_make_yourselves_unclean with them, that ye ᵛshould_be_defiled thereby.

41 "For Ɛ *am* ᴶ⌜*the* LORD your ᴱGod: ye ᵛshall therefore sanctify _yourselves, and **ye ᵛshall_be ᴱholy**; for Ɛ *am* ⁻**holy**; neither ᵗshall_ye_defile ʸ⌜yourselves with any manner of ˣcreeping_thing ˣᵗthat creepeth upon the earth. 45 For Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ˣᵗthat bringeth ⌞you up out_of the_land_of Egypt, to be your ᴱGod: ye ᵛshall therefore be ᴱholy, for Ɛ *am* ⁻holy.

46 "This *is* the_**law**_of the beasts and of the fowl, and of every ˣliving ˢcreature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; 47 to make_a_difference between

f. תְּאֻכָל — f. food.

33. Ch. 6. 28; 15. 12.

a. מִקְוֵה־מָיִם — a. a gathering_together_of waters.

do. מְרֻבֵּה רַגְלַיִם — do. ᵗdoth_multiply feet.

11. 1 PET. 1. 15, 16.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם — J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

y. אֶת־ נַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם — y. your souls.

s. נֶפֶשׁ — s. soul.

B.C. 1490.

^b. וּבֵין

the **unclean** and ^b the **clean**, and between the beast ˣ¹ that may be eaten and ^b the beast that ᵗ may not be eaten."

^b. and between.

J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 15. 19.
3. Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59; 2. 21.

12 AND ᴶ *the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the ˢ children of Israël, saying, If a **woman** ᵗ have conceived seed, and bore a **man child**: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. 3 And in the eighth ˣ day the flesh of his foreskin ᵗ shall be circumcised. 4 And she ᵗ shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she ᵗ shall touch no hallowed thing, nor ᵗ come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

J. Jehovah.

5 "But if she ᵗ bear a **maid** child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she ᵗ shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6. Luke 2. 22.

6 "And when the **days** of her purifying are **fulfilled**, for a son, or for a daughter, she ᵗ shall bring a **lamb** ˢ of *the* first year for a ᵃ burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the ᵉ door of the ᵗᵉ tabernacle of *the* congregation, unto the priest: 7 who shall ᵇ offer it before ᴶ *the* LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her ˣ¹ that hath born a ˣ male or a ˣ female.

s. a son of a year.
a. an ascending offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. bring near.

8. Ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.

h. תַּגִּיעַ יָדָהּ דֵּי

t. תֹּרִים

8 "And if ᵇ she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring **two ᵗ turtles**, or **two young pigeons**; *the* one for *the* ᵃ burnt offering, and *the* other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean."

h. her hand find not sufficiency of.
t. turtledoves.

J. יְהוָה

2. Deut. 17. 8; 9; 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

a. אָדָם

s. לִנֶּגַע

l. צָרָעַת

13 AND ᴶ *the* LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 "When a ᵃ man shall have in the skin of his flesh a **rising**, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the ˢ plague of ˡ **leprosy**; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: 3 and the priest shall look on ⁻ the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when the* hair in the plague ˡ is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
s. stroke, *Heb.* negang, *from* nahgang, to smite.
l. leprosy, tsahrahath, *root*, tsahrang, to smite.

4 "If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof ˡ be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* ⁻ the plague seven days: 5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh ˣ day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight ˡ be at a stay, *and* the plague ˡ spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: 6 and the priest shall look on him again the seventh ˣ day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* ᶠ somewhat dark, *and* the plague ˡ spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

f. כֵּהָה

f. faint, keehah, *from* kahah, to become weak, languid, faint.

7 "But if the scab ᵗ spread much abroad in the skin, after that he ᵒ hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: 8 and *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab ˡ spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

10. Rom. 7. 9.

9 "When the plague of leprosy ᵗ is in a ᵃ man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; 10 and the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if the* rising *be* white in the skin, and it ˡ have turned *the* hair white, and *there be* ᵠ quick ˡ raw flesh in the rising; 11 it *is* an **old leprosy** in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and ᵗ shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

q. וּמִחְיַת בָּשָׂר חַי

q. quickening of living flesh.

B.C. 1490.

12 "And if *a* [x]leprosy [h]break_out abroad in the skin, and the **leprosy** [s]**cover** [c]**all** the_skin_of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; 13 then the priest [s]shall_consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy [l]have_covered [c]all his flesh, he [s]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [c]the plague: it [l]is all turned white: [h]*he is* clean.

[x]l. the leprosy.

l. חַי

14 "But when [l]**raw flesh** [o]appeareth in him, he shall_be_unclean. 15 And the priest [s]shall_see the [l]raw [x]flesh, and [s]pronounce_him_to_be_unclean: *for* the [l]raw [x]flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 "Or if the [l]raw [x]flesh [t]turn_again, and [b]be_changed unto white, he [s]shall_come unto the priest; 17 and the priest [s]shall_see him: and, behold, *if* the plague [l]be_turned into white; then the priest [s]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [c]the plague: [h]*he is* clean.

[l]l. living.

18 "*The* flesh also, in which, *even* in the_skin thereof, [w]was a **boil**, and [i]is_healed, 19 and in the_place_of the boil there [b]be a white rising, or a bright_spot, white, and somewhat_reddish, and it [b]be_shewed to the priest; 20 and if, when the priest [s]seeth it, behold, it *be* in_sight lower than the skin, and the_hair_thereof [l]be_turned white; the priest [s]shall_pronounce_him_unclean: it *is* a_plague_of leprosy broken_out of the boil.

21 "But if the priest [l]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [s]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 22 and if it [o]spread_much [a]abroad in the skin, then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. 23 But if the bright spot [s]stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a [x]burning_boil; and the priest [s]shall_pronounce_him_clean.

[f]f. faint.

b. מִכְוַת־אֵשׁ

24 "Or if there [b]be *any* flesh, in the_skin whereof *there is* a [b]hot **burning**, and the [l]quick *flesh* that burneth [h]have a white bright_spot, somewhat_reddish, or white; 25 then the priest [s]shall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if the* hair in the bright_spot [l]be_turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken_out of the burning: wherefore the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

[b]b. burning_of fire.
[l]l. living.

26 "But if the priest [l]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright_spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [s]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 27 and the priest [s]shall_look_upon him the seventh [x]day: *and* if it [o]be_spread [m]much_abroad in the skin, then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

[f]f. faint.

28 "And if the bright_spot [s]stay in his place, *and* [l]spread not in the skin, but it *be* [f]somewhat_dark; it *is* a rising_of the burning, and the priest [s]shall_pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation_of the burning.

i. וְאִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה

29 "If a [i]man or woman [h]have a plague upon *the* **head** or *the* beard; 30 then the priest [s]shall_see [c]the plague; and, behold, if it *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a [g]yellow thin hair; then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry_scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or [x]beard.

g. עָהֹב

31 "And if the priest [l]look_on [c]the_plague_of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest [s]shall_shut_up *him that hath* [c]the_plague_of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh [x]day the priest [s]shall_look_on [c]the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall [l]spread not, and there_be in it no [g]yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin; 33 he [s]shall_be_shaven, but [c]the scall [s]shall he not shave; and the priest [s]shall_shut_up *him*

i. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

g. gold_colour, *Heb.* tsahōb, *from* tsahab, shining_like_gold.

B.C. 1490.

that hath ⌜the scall seven days more: [34] and in the seventh ˣday the priest ˙shall_look_on ⌜the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall ˙ˡbe not spread in the skin, nor *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; then the priest ˙shall_pronounce ℌim clean: and he ˙shall_wash his clothes, and ˙be_clean.

[35] "But if the scall ᵒspread ᵗmuch in the skin after his cleansing; [36] then the priest ˙shall_look on him: and, behold, if the scall ˙ˡbe_spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for ˣᵍyellow ˣhair; ℌe *is* unclean.

[37] "But if the scall ˙ˡbe in his sight at_a_stay, and *that* there ˙ˡis black hair grown_up therein; the scall ˙ˡis healed, ℌe *is* clean: and the priest ˙shall_pronounce_him_clean.

[38] "If a ⁱman also or a woman ᵗhave in the_skin_of their flesh bright_spots, *even* **white bright_spots**; [39] then the priest ˙shall_look: and, behold, *if* the bright_spots in the_skin_of their flesh *be* ᶠdarkish white; it *is* a freckled_spot *that* groweth in the skin; ℌe *is* clean.

[40] "And *the* ⁱman whose hair ᵗis_fallen_off his head, ℌe *is* **bald**; *yet is* ℌe clean.

[41] "And he that ᵗhath his hair fallen_off from the_part_of his head toward his face, ℌe *is* forehead_bald: *yet is* ℌe clean.

[42] "And if ᵗthere_be in the bald_head, or ˣbald_forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung_up in his bald_head, or his bald_forehead. [43] Then the priest ˙shall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if* the_rising_of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald_head, or in his bald_forehead, as *the* leprosy appeareth in the_skin_of *the* flesh; [44] ℌe is a leprous ⁱman, ℌe *is* unclean: the priest ᵗshall_pronounce him utterly_unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

[45] "And the **leper** in whom the ˢplague *is*, his clothes ᵗshall_be rent, and his head ᵗbare, and he shall_put_a_covering upon his upper_lip, and ᵗshall_cry, '**Unclean, unclean.**' [46] All the_days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall_be_defiled; ℌe *is* unclean: he ᵗshall_dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[47] "The **garment** also that the_plague_of leprosy ᵗis in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; [48] whether *it be* in *the* warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any_thing made_of skin; [49] and if the plague ˙be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any_thing_of skin; it *is* a plague_of leprosy, and ˙shall_be_shewed_unto ⌜the priest: [50] and the priest ˙shall_look_upon ⌜the plague, and shut_up *it that hath* ⌜the plague seven days: [51] and he ˙shall_look_on ⌜the plague on the seventh ˣday: if the plague ˙ˡbe_spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in *a* ˣskin, *or* in any work that is made_of ˣskin: the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. [52] He ˙shall therefore ᵇburn ⌜that garment, whether ˣwarp or ˣwoof, in ˣwoollen or in ˣlinen, or ⌜any thing_of ˣskin, wherein the plague ᵗis: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it ᵗshall_be_ᵇburnt in the fire.

[53] "And if the priest shall_look, and, behold, the plague ˙ˡbe not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing_of skin; [54] then the priest ˙shall_command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ˙shall_shut_it_up seven days more: [55] and the priest ˙shall_look_on ⌜the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his ⌜colour, and the plague ˙ˡbe not spread; it *is* unclean;

i. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

f. כֵּהוֹת — f. faintish.

s. הַנֶּגַע — s. stroke.

45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

46. Num. 5. 2; 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3; 15. 5. Luke 17. 12.

b. וְשֹׂרַף — b. burn-up, *Heb.* sahraph.

B.C. 1490.

thou shalt-[b]burn it in the fire; it *is* fret-inward, *whether* it *be* bare-within or without.

56 "And if the priest [d]look, and, behold, the plague *be* [f]somewhat-dark after the-washing-of it; then he [d]shall-rend it out-of the garment, or out-of the skin, or out-of the warp, or out-of the woof: 57 and if it [t]appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing-of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou [t]shalt-[b]burn that wherein the plague *is* with [x]fire.

58 "And the garment, either [x]warp, or [x]woof, or whatsoever thing-of [x]skin *it be,* which thou [t]shalt-wash, if the plague be-departed from them, then it [d]shall-be-washed *the* second time, and [d]shall-be-clean.

59 "This *is* the-**law**-of the-plague-of leprosy in a garment-of [x]woollen or [x]linen, either in the warp, or [x]woof, or any thing-of skins, to pronounce-it-clean, or to pronounce-it-unclean."

f. faint.

2. Matt. 8. 2-4. Luke 5. 12-14; 17. 12-14.

14 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "This [t]shall-be the-**law**-of the-[l]**leper** in the-day-of his **cleansing**: He [d]shall-be-brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest [d]shall go-forth out-of the camp; and the priest [d]shall-look, and, behold, *if* the-[s]plague-of [x]leprosy [d]be-healed [f]in the leper; 4 then [d]shall the priest command to [d]take for [x1]him-that is-to-be-cleansed **two** [sp]**birds** alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop: 5 "And the priest [d]shall-command that [x]one-of the birds [d]be-killed [i]in an earthen-vessel over [x1]running [x2]water: 6 *as for* the living [x]bird, he [t]shall-take it, and the cedar wood, and the [w]scarlet, and the hyssop, and [d]shall-dip them and the living [x]bird in the-blood-of the bird *that was* [x]killed over the [l]running [x2]water: 7 and he [d]shall-sprinkle upon [x1]him-that is-to-be-cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and [d]shall-pronounce-him-clean, and [d]shall-let the living [x]bird loose [o]into the open field.

J. Jehovah.
l. leper, *hamětsorang.*
s. stroke, *Heb.* negang.
f. from, *Heb.* min. Luke 5. 13.
sp. *or* sparrows.
w. worm scarlet.
i. in *or* over.
l. living, *Heb.* khayyim, *from* khayah, to live.
o. on the-face-of the field.

8 "And [x1]he-that is-to-be-cleansed [d]shall-**wash** his clothes, and [d]shave-off all his hair, and [b][d]wash-himself in [x2]water, that he [d]may-be-clean: and after-that he [t]shall-come into the camp, and [d]shall-tarry abroad out-of his tent seven days.

b. *or* bathe, *rahkhats, see* ch. xv. *throughout.*

9. Rom. VII.

9 "But it [d]shall-be on the **seventh** [x]**day**, that he [t]shall-shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall-shave-off: and he [d]shall-[wa]wash his clothes, also he [d]shall-[b]wash his flesh in [x2]water, and he [d]shall-be-clean.

wa. wash, *Heb.* kibbes.

10. Rom. VIII.

10 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** he [t]shall-take two he-lambs [p]without-blemish, and one ewe-lamb of *the* first year [p]without-blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a [g]meat-offering, mingled with [x]oil, and one log-of oil.

p. *or* perfect.
g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhah.

11 "And the priest that maketh-*him*-clean [d]shall-[c]**present** the [i]man that is-to-be-made-clean, and those-things, before [J]*the* LORD, *at* the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation: 12 and the priest [d]shall-take [x]one he-lamb, and [br]offer him for a trespass-offering, and the-log-of [x]oil, and [d]wave them *for* a wave-offering before [J]*the* LORD.

c. cause-to-stand.
i. *Heb.* ish.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
br. bring *or* bring-near.

13. Lev. 1. 11.

13 "And he [d]shall-**slay** the **lamb** [af]in the-place where he [t]shall-kill the sin-offering and the [a]burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering [ai]*is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

af. *i.e. for a trespass offering,* v. 12.
a. ascending-offering.
ai. it.

11. *See* ch. 8. 23, 24.

11 "And the priest [d]shall-take some-of the-**blood-of** the trespass-offering, and the priest [d]shall-put *it* upon the-**tip-of** the right **ear** of [x1]him-that is-to-be-cleansed, and upon the-thumb-of his [x]right-**hand**, and upon the-great-toe-of his [x]right **foot**.

B.C. 1490.

15 "And the priest ˢshall take some of the log of ˣoil, and ˢpour *it* into the palm of his own left hand: 16 and the priest ˢshall dip his ˣright ᶜfinger in the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand, and ˢshall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.

17 "And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand ᵗshall the priest put upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering: 18 "And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ᵗshall pour upon the head of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed: and the priest ˢshall make an atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. וְעָשָׂה 19 "And the priest ˢshall ᴾoffer ᶜthe **sin offering**, and ˢmake an atonement for ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he ᵗshall kill ᶜthe ᵃburnt offering: 20 and u. וְהֶעֱלָה the priest ˢshall offer[u] ᶜthe ᵃ**burnt offering** and ᶜthe ᵍmeat offering upon the altar: and the priest ˢshall make an atonement for him, and he ˢshall be clean.

p. prepare.
a. ascending. offering.
u. offer up.
g. gift-offering.

h. וְאִין יָדוֹ מַשֶּׂגֶת 21 "And if ḥe *be* **poor**, and ʰcannot get so much; then he ˢshall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with ˣoil for a ᵍmeat offering, and a log of oil; 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and *the* one ˢshall be a sin offering, and the other a ᵃburnt offering.

h. his hand reach not to.

23 "And he ˢshall bring ṯhem on the **eighth** ˣ**day** for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, before ᴶ*the* LORD. 24 And the priest ˢshall take ᶜthe lamb of the trespass offering, and ᶜthe log of ˣoil, and the priest ˢshall wave ṯhem *for* a wave offering before ᴶ*the* LORD:

e. entrance.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

25 "And he ˢshall **kill** ᶜthe **lamb** of the trespass offering, and the priest ˢshall take some of the **blood** of the trespass offering, and ˢput *it* upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his ˣright hand, and upon the great toe of his ˣright foot.

26 "And the priest ᵗshall pour of the **oil** into the palm of his own ˣleft hand: 27 and the priest ˢshall sprinkle with his ˣright finger some of the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD.

28 "And the priest ˢshall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his ˣright hand, and upon the great toe of his ˣright foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: 29 "And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ᵗshall put upon the head of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

30 "And he ˢshall ᴾoffer ᶜthe one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 *even* ᶜsuch as he is able to get, ᶜthe one *for* a **sin offering**, and ᶜthe other *for* a ᵃ**burnt offering**, with the ᵍmeat offering: and the priest ˢshall make an atonement for ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. prepare.
a. an ascending. offering.
g. gift-offering.

32 "This *is* the **law** *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing."

33 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, °saying, 34 "When ye ᵗbe come into the land of Canaan, which Ḵ ᵗgive to you for a possession, and I ˢput the plague of **leprosy in** a **house** of the land of your possession; 35 and he that owneth

B.C. 1490.

the house ·shall_come and ·tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me *there is* as_it_were a plague in the house:'

p. וְיַפַּנּוּ 36 "Then the priest ·shall_command that they [p]·empty ⌜the house, before the priest ᵗgo *into it* to see ⌜the plague, that all that *is* in the house ᵗbe not made_unclean: and afterward the priest ᵗshall_go_in to see ⌜the house: 37 and he ·shall_look_on ⌜the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the_walls_of the house with hollow_strakes, greenish or reddish, which in_sight *are* lower than

e. הַפֶּתַח the wall; 38 then the priest ·shall_go_out of the house to the_[e]door_of the house, and ·shut_up ⌜the house seven days:

ao. בַּיּוֹם 39 "And the priest ·shall_come_again [ao]the seventh [x]day, and ·shall_look: and, behold, *if* the plague ·[l]be_spread in the_walls_of the house; 40 then the priest ·shall_command that they ·take_away ⌜the stones in which the plague *is*, and they ·shall_cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he ᵗshall_cause ⌜the house to be_scraped within round_about, and they ·shall_pour_out ⌜the dust that they scrape_off without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they ·shall_take other stones, and ·put *them* in the_place_of those stones; and he ᵗshall_take other mortar, and ·shall_plaster ⌜the house.

43 "And if the **plague** ᵗ**come_again**, and ·break_out in the house, after that he ·[l]hath_taken_away ⌜the stones, and after he ·[l]hath_scraped ⌜the house, and after it ·[l]is_plastered; 44 then the priest ·shall_come and ·look, and, behold, *if* the plague ·[l]be_spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean. 45 And he ·shall_break_down ⌜the house, ⌜the_stones_of it, and ⌜the_timber thereof, and ⌜all the_mortar_of the house; and he ·shall_carry_*them*_forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 "Moreover [xɪ]he_that goeth into the house all the_while that it is shut_up shall_be_unclean until the even. 47 And [xɪ]he_that lieth in the house ᵗshall_wash his ⌜clothes; and [xɪ]he_that eateth in the house ᵗshall_wash his ⌜clothes.

48 "And if the priest ⊙shall_come ᵗin, and ·look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague ·[l]hath not spread in the house, after ⌜the house was_plastered: then the priest ·shall_pronounce ⌜the house clean, because the plague ·[l]is_healed.

49 "And he ·shall_take to **cleanse** ⌜the **house two birds**, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he ·shall_kill

i. אֶל the one of ⌜the birds [i]in an earthen vessel over [l]running [≡]water:

l. חַיִּים 51 and he ·shall_take the cedar ⌜wood, and ⌜the hyssop, and ⌜the [w]scarlet, and the living [x]bird, and ·dip them in the_blood_of the slain [x]bird, and in the [l]running [x≡]water, and ·sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he ·shall_cleanse ⌜the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the [l]running [x≡]water, and with the living [x]bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the [w]scarlet: 53 but he ·shall_let_go the living [x]bird out of the city into the open fields, and ·make_an_atonement for the house: and it ·shall_be_clean.

54-57. *See* ch. xiii. 54 "This *is* the **law** for all_manner_of plague_of [x]leprosy, and [x]scall, 55 and for the_leprosy_of *a* [x]garment, and of *a* [x]house, 56 and for *a* [x]rising, and for *a* [x]scab, and for *a* [x]bright spot: 57 to

in. בְּיוֹם teach [in]when [x]it *is* unclean, and [in]when [x]it *is* clean: this *is* the_law_of [x]leprosy."

J. יְהוָה 15 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,*

2 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·say unto

i. אִישׁ them, When any [i]man ᵗhath a running_**issue** out_of his flesh, *because of* his issue ḥe *is* unclean.

p. prepare, *or* clear_out.

e. entrance.

ao. on.

w. worm scarlet.
i. in *or* over.
l. *Heb.* living.

in. in the_day_that.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

3 "And this ᵗshall_be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his ⁻issue, or his flesh ˢbe_stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. 4 Every ˣbed, whereon he ᵗlieth that hath_the_issue, ᵗis_unclean: and every ˣᵛthing, whereon he ᵗsitteth, shall_be_unclean. 5 And whosoever ᵗtoucheth his bed ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣwater, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 6 And he_that sitteth on ˣ*any* thing whereon he sat that hath_the_issue ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even.

7 "And ˣ⊥he_that toucheth the_flesh_of him_that hath_the_issue ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 8 And if he_that hath_the_issue ᵗspit upon ˣ⊥him_that is_clean: then he ˢshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 9 And what saddle soever he ᵗrideth upon ˣ⊥that_hath the_issue shall_be_unclean. 10 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth any_thing that ᵗwas_under him shall_be_unclean until the even: and ˣ⊥he_that beareth *any of* those_things ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he ᵗtoucheth ˣ⊥that_hath the_issue, and ˢhath not rinsed his hands in ˣ⁼water, he ˢshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even.

12. Ch. 6. 28; 11. 32, 33.

12 "And the_vessel_of earth, that he ᵗtoucheth ˣ⊥which hath_the_issue, ᵗshall_be_broken: and every vessel_of wood ᵗshall_be_rinsed in ˣ⁼water.

13. *See v.* 28–30.

13 "And when ˣ⊥he_that hath_an_issue ᵗis_cleansed of his issue; then he ˢshall_number to himself **seven days** for his **cleansing**, and ˢwash his clothes, and ˢbathe his flesh in ˡrunning ⁼water, and ˢshall_be_clean.

l. בְּמַיִם חַיִּים

l. *Heb.* living.

14 "And on the **eighth** ˣ**day** he ᵗshall_take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and ˢcome before ᴶ*the* LORD unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ˢgive them unto the priest:

e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

e. entrance. te. tent.

15 "And the priest ˢshall_ᵖoffer them, *the* one *for* a sin_offering, and the other *for* a ᵃburnt_offering, and the priest ˢshall_make_an_atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD for his issue.

p. וְעָשָׂה

p. prepare.

a. עֹלָה

a. an ascending-offering.

16 "And if any ⁱman's seed_of copulation go_out from him, then he ˢshall_ᵇwash ⁻all his flesh in ˣ⁼water and ˢbe_**unclean** until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon ᵗis the_seed_of copulation, ˢshall_be_washed with ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 18 *The* woman also with whom ⁱman shall_lie *with* seed_of copulation, they ˢshall_*both*_bathe *themselves* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even.

i. *Heb.* ish.

b. וְרָחַץ

b. *or* bathe.

19 "And if a **woman** ᵗhave an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh ᵗbe_blood, she ᵗshall_be ⁱput_apart seven days: and whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth her ᵗshall_be_**unclean** until the even. 20 And every_thing that she ᵗlieth upon in her ˢseparation shall_be_unclean: every_thing also that she ᵗsitteth upon shall_be_unclean. 21 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth her bed ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth any ᵛthing that she ᵗsat upon ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ˢbe_unclean until the even. 23 And if *it be* on *her* ˣbed, or on any thing whereon she ᵗsitteth, when he ᵒtoucheth it, he ˢshall_be_unclean until the even. 24 And if any ⁱman ᵒlie with her ᵗat_all, and her ᵘflowers ᵛbe upon him, he ˢshall_be_unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he ᵗlieth shall_be_unclean.

i. בְּנִדָּתָהּ

i. in her separation-for-uncleanness.

s. בְּנִדָּתָהּ

s. separation-for-uncleanness.

u. נִדָּתָהּ

i. *Heb.* ish.

u. uncleanness.

25. Matt. 9. 20.

25 "And if a woman ᵗhave an issue_of her blood many days out_of the_time_of her ˢseparation; or if it ᵗrun beyond *the time*

B.C. 1490.

of her [s]separation; all the_days_of the_issue_of her uncleanness [f]shall_be as the_days_of her [s]separation: she *shall be* unclean.
26 Every bed whereon she [f]lieth all the_days_of her issue [f]shall_be unto her as the_bed_of her [s]separation: and whatsoever she [f]sitteth upon [f]shall_be unclean, as the_uncleanness_of her [s]separation. 27 And whosoever [x1]toucheth those things shall_be_unclean, and [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [f]bathe *himself* in [x≡]water, and [f]be_unclean until the even.

28 "But if she [f]be_cleansed of her issue, then she [f]shall_number to herself **seven days**, and after_that she shall_be_**clean**.
29 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** she [f]shall_take unto her two [t]turtles, or two young pigeons, and [f]bring them unto the priest, to the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 30 And the priest [f]shall_[p]offer [f]the one *for* a sin_offering, and [f]the other *for* a [a]burnt_offering; and the priest [f]shall_make_an_atonement for her before [J]*the* LORD for the_issue_of her uncleanness.

31 "Thus [f]shall_ye_[se]**separate** [f]the_[s]children_of Israēl from their uncleanness, that they [f]die not in their uncleanness, when they [©]defile my [f]tabernacle that *is* among them.
32 "This *is* the_**law**_of [x1]him_that hath_an_issue, and *of him* whose seed [f]goeth from him, [t]and [©]is_defiled therewith; 33 and *of* her_that is_sick_of her [u]flowers, and *of* [x1]him_that hath_an_issue, of the [m]man, and of the [f]woman, and of him that [f]lieth with her_that_is_unclean."

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses after the_death_of the_two sons_of Aaron, when they [d©]offered before [J]*the* LORD, and [*]died;
2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[f]Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [f]**come not at all times** into the [sa]**holy** *place* within the vail before the [p]mercy_seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he [f]die not: for I will_appear in the cloud upon the [p]mercy_seat.
3 "[w]**Thus** [f]shall Aaron come into the [sa]holy *place:* with a [b]young bullock for a **sin_offering**, and a ram for a [a]**burnt_offering**.
4 "He shall_put_on the_holy **linen coat**, and he [f]shall_have the_linen breeches upon his flesh, and [f]shall_be_girded with a linen girdle, and with the_linen mitre [f]shall_he_be_attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f]shall_he_[ba]wash his [f]flesh in [x≡]water, and *so* [f]put_them_on.
5 "And he [f]shall_take of [f]the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of **Israēl two** kids_of *the* **goats** for a sin_offering, and one ram for a [a]burnt_offering.
6 "And **Aaron** [f]shall_[b]offer [f]*his* bullock_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]make_an_atonement for **himself**, and for his **house**.
7 "And he [f]shall_take [f]the_**two** [x]**goats**, and [m][f]present them before [J]*the* LORD *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 8 And Aaron [f]shall_cast lots upon the_two [x]goats: one lot for [J]*the* LORD, and [o]the_other lot for *the* [g]**scapegoat**.
9 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [f]the goat upon which [J]*the* LORD's [x]lot [w]fell, and [ma][f]offer him *for* a sin_offering.
10 "But the goat, on which the lot [w]fell to_be *the* [g]scapegoat, [f]shall_be_[m]presented alive before [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement with him, *and* to let him go for *a* [g]scapegoat into the wilderness.
11 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [f]the_**bullock**_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]shall_make_an_**atonement** for **himself**, and for his **house**, and [f]shall_kill [f]the_bullock_of the sin_offering which *is* for himself.

t. תֹּרִים
31. Num. 19. 13, 20.
se. וְהִזַּרְתֶּם
u. בְּנִדָּתָהּ
m. לְזָכָר
f. וְלַנְּקֵבָה
2 Ch. 10. 1–3.
J. יְהוָה
d. בְּקָרְבָתָם
2. Heb. 9. 7, 8.
as. מִקְדָּשׁ
p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת
w. בְּזֹאת
b. בְּפַר בֶּן־בָּקָר
a. לְעֹלָה
4. Ex. 28. 39–43.
ba. וְרָחַץ
6. Heb. 9. 24–26.
m. וְהֶעֱמִיד
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
o. אֶחָד
g. לַעֲזָאזֵל
w. עָלָה
ma. וְעָשָׂהוּ חַטָּאת
11. Heb. 9. 6–12, 23–28.

t. turtledoves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.
se. separate, nahzar.
s. sons.
t. to be defiled.
u. uncleanness.
m. male.
f. female.
J. Jehovah.
d. drew_near.
sa. sanctuary.
p. propitiatory, capporeth.
w. With this.
b. bullock, son_of the herd.
a. an ascending_offering.
ba. bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.
s. sons.
b. bring_near.
m. make them stand, *from* hahmad, to stand.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
o. one.
g. goat_of_departure, *Heb.* hăzahzeel, *from* hēz, a goat, *and* ahzal, to depart.
w. went_up.
ma. make_him_sin. *See* 2 Cor. 5. 21.
m. made_to_stand.

B.C. 1490.
12. Ex. 30. 34-36.
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

14. *See* John 20. 11-18; Matt. 28. 9, 10; John 20. 19, 20; Luke 24. 33-40.
at. עַל־פְּנֵי

15. John 11. 49-52.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

te. לְאֹהֶל
dw. הַשֹּׁכֵן

a. אָדָם

as. כָּל־קְהַל

21. Isa. 53. 6.
an. וְנָתַן

22. Isa. 53. 11, 12. Jer. 50. 20. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28.
o. גְּזֵרָה
s. וְשִׁלַּח

23. Ezek. 42. 14; 44. 19.
b. וְרָחַץ
i. בַּמָּיִם
h. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ
p. וְעָשָׂה
a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ
i. וְקִטֵּיר

g. לַעֲזָאזֵל

27. Heb. 13. 11-14.
at. אֶל
bu. וְיִשְׂרְפוּ

12 "And he ·shall_take *a* ˣcenser full_of burning_coals_of fire from off the altar ᶠbefore ᴶ*the* LORD, and his hands full_of sweet **incense** beaten_small, and ·bring *it* within the vail: 13 and he ·shall_put ˜the incense upon the fire before ᴶ*the* LORD, that the_cloud_of the incense ·may_cover ˜the ᴾmercy_seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he ᵗdie not.

14 "And he ·shall_take of the_**blood**_of the bullock, and ·sprinkle *it* with his finger upon ᵃᵗthe ᴾmercy_seat eastward; and before the ᴾmercy_seat ᵗshall_he_sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 "Then ·shall_he_kill ˜the_**goat**_of the sin_offering, that *is* for the ˜**people**, and ·bring his ˜blood within the vail, and ·do with that blood ᵃᶜas he did with the_blood_of the bullock, and ·sprinkle it upon the ᴾmercy_seat, and before the ᴾmercy_seat.

16 "And he ·shall_make_an_atonement for the ˢᵃholy *place*, because_of the_uncleanness_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and because_of their transgressions in all their sins: and so ᵗshall_he_do for the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, ˣᵗthat ᵈʷremaineth among them in the_midst_of their uncleanness.

17 "And there ᵗshall_be no ᵃman in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation when he_ᵒgoeth_in to make_an_atonement in the ˢᵃholy *place*, until he_ᵒcome_out, and ·have_made_an_atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the_ᵃˢcongregation_of Israēl.

18 "And he ·shall_go_out unto the **altar** that *is* before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·make_an_atonement for it; and ·shall_take of the_blood_of the bullock, and of the_blood_of the goat, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the altar round_about. 19 And he ·shall_sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and ·cleanse it, and ·hallow it from the_uncleanness_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

20 "And ·when_he_hath_made_an_end of reconciling ˜the ˢᵃholy *place*, and ˜the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ˜the altar, he ·shall_bring the **live** ˣ**goat**: 21 and Aaron ·shall_lay ˜both his hands upon the_head_of the live ˣgoat, and ·confess over him ˜all the_iniquities_of the_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**, and ˜all their transgressions in all their sins, ᵃⁿ·putting them upon the_head_of the goat, and ·shall_send_*him*_away by the_hand_of a fit ⁱman into_the_wilderness: 22 and the goat ·shall_bear upon him ˜all their iniquities unto a land ᵒnot_inhabited: and he ·shall_ˢlet_go ˜the goat in the wilderness.

23 "And Aaron ·shall_come into the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ·shall_put_off the **linen** ˜**garments**, which he put_on when he ᵒwent into the ˢᵃholy *place*, and ·shall_leave them there: 24 and he ·shall_ᵇwash his ˜flesh ⁱwith ˣʷwater in ʰ*the* holy place, and ·put_on **his** ˜**garments**, and ·come_forth, and ᵖ·offer his ᵃ˜burnt_offering, and ˜the_ᵃburnt_offering_of the people and ·make_an_atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And ˜the_fat_of the sin_offering ᵗshall_he_ⁱburn upon_the_altar.

26 "And ˣᵗhe_that let_go ˜the goat for the_ᵍscapegoat ᵗshall_**wash** his clothes, and ·bathe his ˜flesh in ˣʷwater, and afterward ᵗcome into the camp.

27 "And ˜the_bullock_for the sin_offering, and the_goat_for the sin_offering, whose ˜blood was_brought in to make_atonement in the ˢᵃholy *place*, ᵗshall_*one*_carry_forth ᵃᵗ**without the camp**; and they ·shall_ᵇᵘburn in the fire their ˜skins, and their ˜flesh, and their ˜dung.

28 "And ˣᵗhe_that ᵇᵘburneth them ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and

ˣc. the censer.
f. from before Jehovah.
ᵃt. the_face_of.
ac. according as.
sa. sanctuary.
s. sons.
te tent.
dw. dwelleth.
a. ahdahm.
as. assembly, kahal.
te. tent.
an. and ·shall_put.
o. of_separation *or* of_desolation.
s. send_away.
b. *or* bathe.
i. in.
h. a holy place, *i.e. the court.* Ch. 6. 26.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
g. goat_of departure, hăzahzeel.
at. to.
bu. burn_up, sahraph.

B.C. 1490.

·bathe his ⌜flesh in ˣᵉwater, and afterward he ᵗshall_come into the camp.

29, 30. Ex. 30. 10. Ch. 23. 26-32. Num. 29. 7-11.

29 "And *this* ·shall_be a statute_for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh ˣmonth, on the_tenth *day* of the month, ye ᵗshall_**afflict** your ⌜souls, and ᵗdo no work at_all, *whether it be* one_of your_own_country, or *a* ˣstranger ˣᵗthat sojourneth among you: 30 for on ˣthat ˣday ᵗshall_*the_priest*_make_an_atonement for you, to cleanse you *that* ye ᵗmay_be_clean from all your sins before ᴶ*the* LORD.

31 "It *shall be* a sabbath_of rest unto you, and ye ·shall_afflict your ⌜souls, by_a_statute for_ever.

32 "And the **priest**, whom he shall_**anoint**, and whom he shall_ᶠconsecrate to minister_in_*the*_priest's_office in his father's stead, ·shall_make_the_atonement, and ·shall_put_on the linen ⌜clothes, *even* the holy garments: 33 and he ·shall_make_an_atonement_for the holy ⌜sanctuary, and he ᵗshall_make_an_atonement_for ⌜the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *for* ⌜the altar, and he ᵗshall_make_an_atonement for the priests, and for all the_people_of the ᵃˢcongregation.

34 "And this ·shall_be an everlasting statute unto you, to make_an_atonement for the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᶠʳfor all their sins once *a* ˣyear."

And he ʷdid ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

as. הַמָּקְהָל

34. Heb. 9. 7.

fr. מִכָּל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

f. whose hand he shall_fill.

te. tent.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kahal.

fr. from.

ac. according as Jehovah.

1-7. DEUT. 12. 4-16.

17 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ʷspake unto Moses, saying, 2 "·Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them: This *is* the thing which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded, saying, 3 What ⁱman ⁱsoever *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, that ᵗ**killeth** an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that ᵗkilleth *it* out_of the camp, 4 and ·ᵗbringeth it not unto the_ᵉ**door**_of the_ᵗᵉ**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation, to ᵇoffer an ᵃᵖoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD before the_tabernacle_of ᴶ*the* LORD; blood shall_be_imputed unto ˣthat ˣⁱman; he ·ᵗhath_shed blood; and ˣthat ˣⁱman ·shall_be_cut_off from among his people: 5 to the_end that the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗmay_bring their ⌜sacrifices, which they ˢᵃᵗoffer in the open field, even that they ·may_bring them unto ᴶ*the* LORD, unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, unto the priest, and ˢᵃ·offer *them for* peace offerings unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

6 "And the priest ·shall_sprinkle ⌜the blood upon the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD *at* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ⁱⁿ·burn the fat for a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 And they ᵗshall no more ˢᵃoffer their ⌜sacrifices unto ˣʰdevils, after whom they ᵗhave_gone_a_whoring. This ᵗshall_be a statute for_ever unto them throughout their generations.

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

b. לְהַקְרִיב

ap. לְזָבְחוֹ

sa. זֹבְחִים

in. וְהִקְטִיר

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

h. לַשְּׂעִירִם

e. entrance. te. tent.

b. bring_near.

ap. approach_offering, korban.

sa. sacrifice.

sa. sacrifice *them for* peace sacrifices.

in. burn_as_incense.

r. *or* savour_of rest.

h. hairy_ones, satyrs.

8 "And thou ᵗshalt_say unto them, Whatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, or of the strangers which ᵗsojourn among you, that ᵗoffereth ᵘ a ᵃˢburnt_offering or sacrifice, 9 and ᵗbringeth it_not unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, to ᵖoffer *it* unto ᴶ*the* LORD; even ˣthat ˣⁱman ·shall_be_cut_off from_among his ᴱpeople.

i. *Heb.* ish ish.

i. *Heb.* ish.

u. as. יַעֲלֶה עֹלָה

p. לַעֲשׂוֹת

u. offereth_up.

as. an ascending_offering.

p. prepare.

i. ish.

10. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 3. 17; 7. 26, 27. Deut. 12. 16. Acts 15. 20. 11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7.

10 "And ⁱwhatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, or of the ⁻strangers ˣᵗthat sojourn among you, that ᵗ**eateth** any_manner_of **blood**; I ·will even set my face against that soul ˣᵗthat eateth ˣblood, and ·will_cut him off from among his people.

11 "For the_ˢᵒlife_of the flesh ᴬⁱ*is* in the blood: and I ·have_given it to you upon the altar to make_an_atonement for your souls; for it *is* the blood *that* ᵗmaketh_an_atonement for the soul.

12 "**Therefore** I said unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, No soul of

so. נֶפֶשׁ

i. הוּא

so. soul, nephesh.

i. it.

12. Heb. 9. 22.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

you ᵗshall_eat blood, neither ᵗshall any stranger ˣˡthat sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 "And whatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, or of the ⁻strangers ˣˡthat sojourn among you, which ᵗhunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that ᵗmay_be_eaten; he ·shall even pour_out ⁻the_blood thereof, and ·cover it with dust. 14 For *it is* the_ˢᵒlife_of all flesh; the_blood_of_it ᵃⁱ*is* for the_ˢᵒlife thereof: therefore I ᵗsaid unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, Ye ᵗshall_eat the_blood_of no manner_of flesh: for the_ˢᵒlife_of all flesh ᵃⁱ*is* the_blood thereof: whosoever ᵗeateth it shall_be_cut_off.

so. soul.
ai. it.
so. soul.

15 "And every soul that ᵗeateth that_which_**died** *of itself,* or that_which_was_**torn** *with beasts, whether it be* ˣone_of_your_own_country, or *a* ˣstranger, he ·shall both wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ⁼water, and ·be_unclean until the even: then ·shall_he_be_clean. 16 But if he ᵗwash *them* not, nor ᵗbathe his flesh; then he ·shall_bear his iniquity."

1-5. ‖Ch. 20. 22-26.
J. יְהוָה
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
st. חֻקּוֹת
5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
t. אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה אֹתָם הָאָדָם וְחַי בָּהֶם

18 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses, saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, Ɛ am ᴶ*the* LORD your ⁼God. 3 After the_doings_of the_land_of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ᵗshall ye not do: and after the_doings_of the_land_of Canaan, whither Ɛ ᵗbring you, ᵗshall ye not do: neither ᵗshall_ye_walk in their ˢᵗordinances. 4 Ye ᵗshall_do my ⁻judgments, and ᵗkeep mine ˢᵗ⁻ordinances, to walk therein: Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ⁼God. 5 Ye ·shall therefore keep my ⁻statutes, and my ⁻judgments: ᵗwhich if *a* ˣᵃman ᵗdo, he ·shall_live in them: Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
st. statutes.
t. the man that ᵗdoeth them shall also live in them.
a. ahdahm.

6-18. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.
r. כָּל־שְׁאֵר בְּשָׂרוֹ

6 "None_of you ᵗshall_approach to any ʳthat_is_**near_of kin**_to_him, to uncover *their* nakedness: Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 The_nakedness_of thy father, or the_nakedness_of thy mother, ᵗshalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother; thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife ᵗshalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness. 9 The_nakedness_of thy sister, the_daughter_of thy father, or daughter_of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou ᵗshalt not uncover. 10 The_nakedness_of thy son's daughter, or *of* thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou ᵗshalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine_own nakedness. 11 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten_of thy father, ſhe *is* thy sister, thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's sister: ſhe *is* thy father's near_kinswoman. 13 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy mother's sister: for ſhe *is* thy mother's near_kinswoman. 14 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's brother, thou ᵗshalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt. 15 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy son's wife; thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of a woman and her daughter, neither ᵗshalt_thou_take her son's ⁻daughter, or her daughter's ⁻daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness. 18 Neither ᵗshalt_thou_take a wife to her sister, to vex *her,* to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time.*

r. *Heb.* remainder *or* relation_of his flesh.

19-23. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.

19 "Also thou ᵗshalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as_long_as she_is_put_apart for her uncleanness. 20 Moreover thou ᵗshalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou ᵗshalt not let any_of thy seed pass_through *the fire* to Molech, neither ᵗshalt_thou_profane

B.C. 1490.

the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. 22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. 23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24-30. CH. 20. 22-26.

24 "**Defile not** ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you: 25 and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land *itself* vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* stranger that sojourneth among you: 27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;) 28 that the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 "For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people. 30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God."

אֲנָשִׁים æ. anahshim.

בַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as.

מִשְׁמַרְתִּי c. my charge.

חֻקּוֹת st. statutes.

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

אִישׁ i. *Heb.* ish.

2. ¶ 1 PET. 1. 16.

4. 1 COR. 10. 14. 1 JOHN 5. 21.

5-8. ¶ CH. 7. 15-18.

תִּזְבְּחוּ s. sacrifice.

לְרְצֹנְכֶם f. for your acceptance.

יִשָּׂרֵף b. burnt-up, sahraph.

9. CH. 23. 22. DEUT. 24. 19, 20, 21. RUTH 2. 15, 16.

11. COL. 3. 9.

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

13. JAS. 5. 4. MAL. 3. 5. MAR. 10. 19. 1 THES. 4. 6.

15. JAS. 2. 1, 9, 10.

16. EX. 23. 1.

19

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israël, and say unto them, Ye shall be **holy**: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 "Ye shall **fear** every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 "Turn ye not unto **idols**, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 "And if ye offer a sacrifice of **peace offerings** unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will. 6 It shall be eaten *the* same day ye offer it, and on *the* morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted. 8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he *hath* profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the **gleanings** of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 "**Ye shall not** steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 "And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 "Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 "Thou shalt not curse *the* deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before *the* blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 "Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of *the* poor, nor honour the person of *the* mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 "Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among

B.C. 1490.

thy people: neither [t]shalt_thou_stand against the_blood_of thy neighbour: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

17. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11.

17 "Thou [t]shalt not hate thy [c]brother in thine heart: thou shalt [o]in_any_wise [t]rebuke thy [c]neighbour, and not [t]suffer sin upon him.

18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. Rom. 12. 17-19.

18 "Thou [t]shalt not avenge, nor bear_any_grudge_against [c]the_[s]children_of thy people, but thou [t]shalt_**love** thy **neighbour** as thyself: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

19. Deut. 22. 9-11.

19 "Ye [t]shall_keep my [c]statutes. Thou [t]shalt not let thy cattle gender with_a_diverse_kind: thou [t]shalt not sow thy field with_**mingled_seed**: neither [t]shall a garment mingled_of linen and woollen come upon thee.

t. בְּקֹרֶת תִּהְיֶה

20 "And whosoever [t]lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a **bondmaid**, betrothed to an husband, and not [o]at_all [l]redeemed, nor freedom [l]given her; [t]she [t]shall_be_scourged, they [t]shall not be_put_to_death, because she was not free.

t. there_shall be a scourging.

e.t. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

21 "And he [t]shall_bring his [c]trespass_offering unto [J]*the* LORD, unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, *even* a ram *for* a trespass_offering. 22 And the priest [t]shall_make_an_atonement for him with the_ram_of the trespass_offering before [J]*the* LORD for his sin which he [si][l]hath_done: and [h]*the* sin which he [si][l]hath_done [t]shall_be_forgiven him.

e. entrance. te. tent.

si. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא

h. מֵחַטָּאתוֹ

si. sinned. h. his sin.

23 "And when ye shall_come into the land, and [t]shall_have_planted all_manner_of trees for_food, then ye [t]shall_count [c]the_**fruit** thereof as_uncircumcised: three years [t]shall_it_be as_uncircumcised unto you: it [t]shall not be_eaten_of.

24. Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.

24 "But in the fourth [x]year all the_fruit thereof [t]shall_be [ho]holy to praise. [J]*the* LORD *withal*. 25 And in the fifth [x]year [t]shall_ye_eat of [c]the_fruit thereof, [o]that it_may_yield_unto_you the_increase thereof: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ הִלּוּלִים לַיהוָה

ho. holiness_of praises to Jehovah.

26 "**Ye** [t]**shall not** eat *any thing* with the blood: neither [t]shall_ye_use_enchantment, nor observe_[c]times. 27 Ye [t]shall not round the_corners_of your heads, neither [t]shalt_thou_mar [c]the_corners_of thy beard. 28 Ye [t]shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the [s]dead, nor [t]print any marks upon you: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

c. תְּעוֹנְנוּ

c. *or* the_clouds_for divination.

27. *see* ch. 21. 5.

s. לָנָפֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* soul. J. Jehovah.

29 "[t]Do not prostitute thy [c]daughter, to cause_her_to_be_a_whore; lest the land [t]fall to_whoredom, and the land [t]become_full_of wickedness.

30. Lev. 19. 3; 26. 2.

30 "Ye [t]shall_keep my [c]sabbaths, and [t]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

31. Ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10-12. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.

31 "[t]Regard not them_that_have [f]familiar_spirits, neither [t]seek_after [xw]wizards, to be_defiled by them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

f. הָאֹבֹת

w. הַיִּדְּעֹנִים

f. familiar_spirits. ōbōth, *from* ūb, a leathern_bottle. w. wizards, *from* yahdang, to know, knowing_ones.

32. Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.

32 "Thou [t]shalt_rise_up before the hoary head, and [t]honour the_face_of *the* old *man*, and [t]fear thy [=]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

o. לֹא תוֹנוּ

34. Deut. 10. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 13-16. Prov. 11. 1.

33 "And if a stranger [t]sojourn with thee in your land, ye [t]shall not [o]vex *him*. 34 *But* the **stranger** [x1]that dwelleth with you [t]shall_be unto you as one_born among you, and thou [t]shalt_**love** him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the_land_of Egypt: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

o. *or* oppress.

m. בַּמְּדָה

m. *or* measuring_line.

35 "Ye [t]shall_do no unrighteousness in [x]judgment, in [xm]metеyard, in [x]weight, or in [x]measure. 36 **Just** balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, [t]shall ye have: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, which brought you out_of the_land_of Egypt. 37 Therefore [t]shall_ye_observe [c]all my statutes, and [c]all my judgments, and [t]do them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

J. יְהוָה

20 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "Again, thou [t]shalt_say to the_[s]children_of Israël, Whosoever *he be* of the_[s]children_of Israël, or of the_strangers [x1]that sojourn in

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
Israël, that ᵗgiveth any of his seed unto ˣᵐ**Molech**; he ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death: the people of the land ᵗshall stone him with ˣstones. 3 And I will set my ᶠface against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and ˢwill cut him off from among his people; because he ˢᵗhath given of his seed unto ˣMolech, to defile my ᶠsanctuary, and to profane my holy ᶠname.
4 "And if the people of the land ᵒdo any ways ᵗhide their ᶠeyes from ˣᵗthe ˣⁱman, when he ᵒgiveth of his seed unto ˣMolech and ᵒkill him not: 5 then I ˢwill set my ᶠface against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and against his family, and ˢwill cut him off, and ᶠall that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with ˣMolech, from among their people.
6 "And the soul that ᵗturneth after ᶠsuch as have familiar spirits, and after ˣʷ**wizards**, to go a whoring after them, I ˢwill even set my ᶠface against ˣthat ˣsoul, and ˢwill cut him off from among his people.
7 "ˢSanctify yourselves therefore, and ˢbe ye ᴱ**holy**: for I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod. 8 And ye ˢshall keep my ᶠstatutes, and ˢdo them: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗ**which sanctify you**.
9 "For ⁱevery ⁱone that ʳᵗcurseth his ᶠ**father** or his ᶠ**mother** ᵒshall be ᵗsurely put to death: he ˢᵗhath ʳcursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.
10 "And the ⁱman that ᵗcommitteth adultery with *another* ⁱman's wife, *even he* that ᵗcommitteth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death. 11 And the ⁱman that ᵗlieth with his father's ᶠwife ˢᵗhath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 12 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie with his ᶠdaughter in law, both of them ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death: they ˢᵗhave wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them. 13 If a ⁱman also ᵗlie with ᵃmankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them ˢᵗhave committed an abomination: they ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 14 And if a ⁱman ᵗtake a ᶠwife and her ᶠmother, it *is* ʷⁱwickedness, they ᵗshall be ᵇburnt with ˣfire, both he and they; that there ᵗbe no ʷⁱwickedness among you. 15 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie with a beast, he ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death: and ye ᵗshall slay ᶠthe beast. 16 And if a woman ᵗapproach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou ˢhalt kill ᶠthe woman, and ᶠthe beast: they ᵒshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 17 And if a ⁱman shall take his ᶠsister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ˢsee her ᶠnakedness, and ˢʰᶜ ᵗsee his nakedness; it *is* a ʳᵉwicked thing; and they ˢshall be cut off in the sight of ᴬᵗtheir people: he ˢᵗhath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he ᵗshall bear his iniquity. 18 And if a ⁱman ᵗshall lie with a ᶠwoman having her sickness, and ˢshall uncover her ᶠnakedness; he ˢᵗhath discovered her ᶠfountain, and ˢʰᶜ ˢᵗhath uncovered ᶠthe fountain of her blood: and both of them ˢshall be cut off from among their people.
19 "And thou ᵗshalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he ᵗuncovereth his ᶠnear kin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 And if a ⁱman shall lie with his ᶠuncle's wife, he ˢᵗhath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if a ⁱman shall take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he ˢᵗhath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
22 "Ye ˢshall therefore **keep** ᶠall my **statutes**, and ᶠall my judgments, and ˢdo them: that the land, whither I ᴬᵇring you to dwell therein, ᵗspue you not out. 23 And ye ᵗshall not walk in the

m. לַמֹּלֶךְ
t. הָהוּא
f. הָאֹבֹת
w. הַיִּדְּעֹנִים
J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם
i. i. כִּי־אִישׁ אִישׁ
r. יְקֻלַּל
a. זָכָר
wi. זִמָּה הִוא
b. יִשָּׂרְפוּ
re. חֶסֶד הוּא
At. בְּנֵי

m. ˢMolech, the king.
i. ish.
t. that.
f. familiar spirits, ōbōth.
w. wizards, yiddĕhonim, knowing ones.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
i. ish, ish.
r. *or* revileth, *Heb.* killeel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. a male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
wi. wickedness, *Heb.* zimmah.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.
re. *or* a reproach, *Heb.* khesed.
At. the sons of.

Lev. 19. 31.
Lev. 19. 26. 31.
1 Pet. 1. 16.
Matt. 15. 4.
Lev. 18. 6-25.
10. John 8. 4, 5.
Lev. 18. 26-30.

B.C. 1490.

manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. 24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

s. וְהִבְדַּלְתִּם

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

26. ‖1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them."

27. Ex. 22. 18. Ch. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

f. אוֹב

21 AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for *the* dead among his people: 2 but for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3 and for his sister *a* virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled. 4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

J. יְהוָה

s. לְנֶפֶשׁ

f. לִשְׁאֵרוֹ

m. בַּעַל

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

5. Ch. 19. 27.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

G. לֵאלֹהֵיהֶם

fo. לֶחֶם

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

b. מַקְרִיב

J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

bu. i. בָּאֵשׁ תִּשָּׂרֵף

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; 11 neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

10. See Matt. 26. 65.

g. הַגָּדוֹל

f. וּמִלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

m. יִפְרָע

s. נַפְשֹׁת מֵת

c. נֵזֶר

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife. 15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him."

J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשׁוֹ

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 "Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God. 18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he-

b. f. לְהַקְרִיב לֶחֶם

i. אִישׁ

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

s. a separation.

se. separated.

J. Jehovah.

xp. the peoples.

f. familiar spirit, *Heb.* ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern bottle.

J. Jehovah.

s. *Heb.* for a soul, nephesh.

f. *Heb.* flesh, sheēr, *from* shahar, to remain.

m. master *or* lord, bahal.

G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

J. Jehovah.

fo. food, *Heb.* lekhem.

b. bringeth nigh.

J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.

bu. burnt, sahraph.

i. in the fire.

g. *or* great.

f. whose hand was filled.

m. make bare *or* free, *Heb.* pherahng.

s. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer, *from* nahzar, to separate.

J. Jehovah.

J. *or am* Jehovah his Sanctifier.

b. bring near.

f. food.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, 19 or a [i]man that [t]is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, 20 or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a [bl]blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; 21 no [i]man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest [t]shall come nigh to [b]offer [c]the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he [t]shall not come nigh to [b]offer [c]the [fo]bread of his [=]God. 22 He shall eat the [f]bread of his [=]God, *both* of the [=]most [x=]holy, and of the [=]holy. 23 Only he [t]shall not go in unto the vail, nor [t]come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he [t]profane not my [c]sanctuaries: for I [J]*the* LORD [+]do sanctify them."

24 And Moses [*]told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the [s]children of Israël.

bl. blemish in his eye; *i.e.* mixed not single.

J. Jehovah Měkaddĕsham.

s. sons.

22 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 2 "[·]Speak unto **Aaron** and to his **sons**, that they [*]**separate** themselves from the holy things of the [s]children of Israël, and that they [t]profane not my holy [c]name *in those things* which they [+]hallow unto me: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

3 "[·]Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that [t]goeth unto the holy things, which the [s]children of Israël [t]hallow unto [J]*the* LORD, having his **uncleanness** upon him, [x]that [x]soul [·]shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

4 "What [i]man [i]soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running issue; he [t]shall not eat of the holy things, until he [t]be clean. And [x+]whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by*

s. נֶפֶשׁ

the [s]dead, or a [i]man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever [t]toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he [t]may be made unclean, or a [a]man of whom he [t]may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 *the* soul which [t]hath touched any such [·]shall be unclean until [x]even, and [t]shall not eat of the holy

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. *Heb.* a soul, nephesh.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

b. רָחַץ

in. בַּמַּיִם

things, unless he [b]wash his flesh [in]with [x=]water. 7 And when the sun [·]is down, he [·]shall be clean, and [t]shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

b. bathe.

in. in.

8 "That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he [t]shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 9 They

J. Jehovah.

c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי

[·]shall therefore keep mine [c]ordinance, [t]lest they bear sin for it,

c. charge.

J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם

and [·]die therefore, if they [t]profane it: I [J]*the* LORD [+]do sanctify them.

J. Jehovah Měkaddĕsham.

10. *See* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

10 "There [t]shall no **stranger** eat *of the* holy thing: a sojourner of *the* priest, or an hired servant, [t]shall not eat *of the*

si. בַּסְפּוֹ

holy thing. 11 But if *the* priest [t]buy *any* soul with his [si]money, he [t]shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they [t]shall

si. silver.

f. בִּלַחְמוֹ

eat of his [f]meat.

f. food.

a. לְאִישׁ

b. בַּת

12 "If the **priest's daughter** also [t]be *married* unto [a]a stranger, she [t]may not eat of an [h]offering of the holy things.

a. a man, *Heb.* ish.

h. heave-offering.

13 But if the priest's daughter [t]be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and [·]is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she [t]shall eat of her father's [f]meat: but there [t]shall no stranger eat thereof.

11. Ch. 5. 15, 16.

14 "And if a [i]man [t]eat *of the* holy thing **unwittingly**, then he [·]shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and [·]shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing. 15 And they [t]shall not profane [c]the holy things of the [s]children of Israël, [c]which they offer

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

u. יָרִימוּ

unto [J]*the* LORD; 16 or [·]suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they [°]eat their [c]holy things: for I [J]*the* LORD [+]do sanctify them."

u. offer up *or* heave up.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 18 "[·]Speak unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the [s]children of Israël, and
w. אִישׁ אִישׁ ·say unto them, [w]Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israël, or of
b. ap. יַקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹ the strangers in Israël, that ᵗwill [b]offer his [ap]oblation for all his
vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they ᵗwill [b]offer
a. לְעֹלָה unto [J]*the* LORD for a [a]burnt offering; 19 *ye shall offer* ᶠat your
f. לִרְצֹנְכֶם own will a male [p]**without blemish**, of the [h]beeves, of the
p. תְּמִימִם sheep, or of the goats.
h. בַּבָּקָר 20 "*But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* ᵗshall ye not [b]offer:
for it shall not be acceptable for you.
21 "And whosoever [b]ᵗoffereth a sacrifice of peace offerings
unto [J]*the* LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a free will offering in
[xh]beeves or [x]sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there ᵗshall
be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having
a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye ᵗshall not [b]offer these unto [J]*the*
LORD, nor ᵗmake an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto
[J]*the* LORD.
23 "Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous
p. תֵּעָשֶׂה or lacking in his parts, that ᵗmayest thou [p]offer *for* a freewill
offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
b. תַּקְרִיבוּ 24 "Ye ᵗshall not [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD that which is bruised,
or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither ᵗshall ye make *any offering*
thereof in your land.
fo. אֶת־לֶחֶם 25 "Neither from a **stranger's** hand ᵗshall ye [b]offer ⌜the [fo]bread
of your [=]God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them,
and blemishes *be* in them; they shall not be accepted for you."
26 And [J]*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, 27 "When a bul-
lock, or a sheep, or a goat, ᵗis brought forth, then it ·shall be
seven days under the dam; and from the **eighth day** and
ap. לְקָרְבַּן thenceforth it shall be accepted for an [ap]offering made by fire
unto [J]*the* LORD. 28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye ᵗshall not
kill it and her ⌜young both in one day.
s. תִּזְבְּחוּ 29 "And when ye will [s]offer a **sacrifice** of **thanksgiving**
f. לִרְצֹנְכֶם unto [J]*the* LORD, [s]ᵗoffer *it* ᶠat your own will. 30 On the same [x]day
it ᵗshall be eaten up; ye ᵗshall leave none of it until the morrow:
[=]*I am* [J]*the* LORD.
31 "Therefore ·shall ye keep my commandments, and ·do them:
sa. וְעָשִׂיתֶם [=]*I am* [J]*the* LORD. 32 Neither ᵗshall ye profane my holy ⌜name;
J. יְהוָה but I ·will be [sa]**hallowed** among the [s]children of Israël: [=]*I am*
מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם [J]*the* LORD ⁺which [sa]hallow you, 33 [x⁺]that brought you out of the
land of Egypt, to be your [=]God: [=]*I am* [J]*the* LORD."

1, 2. ‖Num. 28. 1. 23 AND [J]*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, 2 "·Speak
a. מוֹעֲדֵי יְהוָה unto the [s]children of Israël, and ·say unto them, *Con-*
c. מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ *cerning* the [a]**feasts** of [J]*the* LORD, which ye ᵗshall proclaim *to be*
^t. הֵם holy [c]convocations, *even* these [^t]*are* my [a]feasts.
3 "Six days ᵗshall work be done: but the seventh [x]day *is* the
sabbath of rest, an holy [c]convocation; ye ᵗshall do no work
therein: it *is* the sabbath of [J]*the* LORD in all your dwellings.
4 "These *are* the [a]feasts of [J]*the* LORD, *even* holy [c]convocations,
4-8. ‖Num. 28. 16-25. Deut. 16. 1-8. which ye ᵗshall proclaim in their [ap]seasons.
ap. בְּמוֹעֲדָם
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם 5 "In *the* fourteenth *day* of the first month [be]at [x=]even *is* [J]*the*
LORD'S **passover**.
6 "And on *the* fifteenth day of the same [x]month *is* the feast
of [x=]**unleavened bread** unto [J]*the* LORD: seven days ye ᵗmust
eat [=]unleavened bread.
7 "In the first [x]day ye ᵗshall have an holy [c]convocation: ye
br. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם ᵗshall do no servile work therein. 8 But ye ·shall [b]offer an offer-
ing made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: in the seventh

w. *or* Whosoever, *Heb.* ish ish.
b. bring near.
ap. approach-offering.
a. an ascending-offering.
f. for your acceptance, *Heb.* lirtsōnkem, *from* rahtsah, to take pleasure in, to accept. *See v.* 20, 21.
p. *or* perfect.
h. herd *or* oxen.
b. bringeth near.
p. prepare.
b. bring near.
fo. food.
J. Jehovah.
ap. approach-offering.
s. sacrifice.
f. for your acceptance.
sa. sanctified.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadish-kem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
a. appointed seasons, *Heb.* mohădim, *from* yahad, to appoint.
c. calling together.
^t. they.
ap. appointed season.
be. between the two evenings. *Each Hebrew day was between two evenings. See v.* 32. *The Passover might be kept after sun-down at the beginning, or before sun-down at the close.*
br. bring near.

B.C. 1490.

x day *is* an holy c convocation: ye t shall_do no servile work *therein*."

9-14. DEUT. 16. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 21. Col. 1. 15-18.

9 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 10 "v Speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, and v say unto them, When ye t be_come into the land which I give unto you, and v shall_reap r the_harvest thereof, then ye v shall_bring a sh r **sheaf**_of f the_r **firstfruits**_of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he v shall_wave r the sh sheaf before J *the* LORD, to be_accepted_for you: on the_morrow_after the sabbath the priest t shall_wave it.

sh. אֶת־עֹמֶר
f. רֵאשִׁית

12 "And ye v shall_p offer that day o when_ye_wave r the sh sheaf an he_lamb pe without_blemish of_the_first year for a as burnt_offering unto J *the* LORD. 13 And the_g meat_offering thereof *shall be* two tenth_deals *of* fine_flour mingled with x oil, an offering_made_by_fire unto J *the* LORD *for* a r sweet savour: and the_drink_offering thereof *shall be of* wine, the_fourth_*part*_of an x hin.

p. וְעָשִׂיתֶם
pe. כֶּבֶשׂ תְּמִימִם
as. לְעֹלָה
g. וּמִנְחָתוֹ
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

14 "And ye t shall_eat neither bread, nor parched_corn, nor gr green_ears, until the selfsame x day that ye o have_brought an ap r offering_unto your ≡ God: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

gr. וְכַרְמֶל

15-21. NUM. 28. 26-31. DEUT. 16. 9-12. 16. Acts 2. 1.

15 "And ye v shall_count unto you from the_morrow_after the sabbath, from the_day_that ye o brought r the_sh sheaf_of the wave_offering; **seven sabbaths** shall_be complete: 16 even unto the_morrow_after the seventh x sabbath shall_ye_number **fifty days**; and ye v shall_b offer a new g meat_offering unto J *the* LORD.

g. gift offering.

17. James 1. 18.

17 "Ye shall_bring out_of your habitations **two wave loaves** *of* two t tenth_deals: they t shall_be of fine_flour; they t shall_be_baken **with leaven**; *they are the* fi ≡ **firstfruits** unto J *the* LORD.

t. שְׁנֵי עֶשְׂרֹנִים
fi. בִּכּוּרִים

t. *i.e.* two tenth *parts of an ephah.*
fi. firstfruits, biccurim.

18 "And ye v shall_br offer with the bread seven lambs without_blemish of *the* first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall_be *for* a as burnt_offering unto J *the* LORD, with their g meat_offering, and their drink_offerings, *even* an offering_made_by_fire, of r sweet savour unto J *the* LORD.

as. an ascending_offering. g. gift_offering. r. savour_of rest.

19 "Then ye v shall_p sacrifice one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering, and two lambs of *the* first year for a sacrifice_of peace_offerings. 20 And the priest v shall_wave them with the_bread_of the firstfruits *for* a wave_offering before J *the* LORD, with the_two lambs: they t shall_be holy to J *the* LORD for the priest.

p. prepare.

21 "And ye v shall_proclaim on the selfsame x day, *that* it t may_be an holy c convocation unto you: ye t shall_do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute_for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22. Ch. 19. 9, 10. Deut. 24. 19-22.

22 "And when ye o reap r the_harvest_of your land, thou t shalt not make_clean_riddance_of the_corners_of thy field when thou o reapest, neither t shalt_thou_gather any_**gleaning**_of thy harvest: thou t shalt_leave them unto the_poor, and to the stranger: I *am* J *the* LORD your ≡ God."

23-25. NUM. 29. 1 6. 23. Num. 10. 7, 8, 10. Ps. 81. 3.

23 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 24 "v Speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, saying, In the seventh x month, in *the* first *day* of the month, t shall ye have a sabbath, a **memorial**_of **blowing**_of_**trumpets**, an holy c convocation. 25 Ye t shall_do no servile work *therein:* but ye v shall_b offer an offering_made_by_fire unto J *the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.
b. bring_near.

26-32. CH. xvi. NUM. 29. 7-11.

26 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 27 "Also on *the* tenth *day* of x this x seventh x month *there shall be* a **day**_of

a. הַכִּפֻּרִים

x ≡ **atonement**: it t shall_be an holy c convocation unto you; and ye

a. atonements.

B.C. 1490.

'shall_afflict your ᶜsouls, and [b]'offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD. 28 And ye [t]shall_do no work in that same [x]day: for it *is* a day_of [=]atonement, to make_an_atonement for you before [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

29 "For whatsoever [x]soul *it be* that [t]shall not be_afflicted in [x]that same [x]day, he 'shall_be_cut_off from among his [=]people.

30 "And whatsoever [x]soul *it be* that [t]doeth any work in [x]that same [x]day, the same [x]soul 'will_I_destroy from among his people.

31 "Ye [t]shall_do no_manner_of work: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath_of rest, and ye 'shall_afflict your ᶜsouls: in *the* ninth *day* of the month at [x]even, [f]from even unto even, [t]shall_ye_[r]celebrate your sabbath."

f. מֵעֶרֶב עַד־עֶרֶב

r. תִּשְׁבְּתוּ שַׁבַּתְּכֶם

f. from *the* even *of the ninth* unto *the* even *of the tenth. From sun-down to sundown.*

r. rest your rest.

33-36. ‖ NUM. 29. 12-40. DEUT. 16. 13-15.

33 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 34 "'Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, *The* fifteenth day of [x]this [x]seventh [x]month *shall be* the_**feast_of** [bo][x]**tabernacles** *for* seven days unto [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

bo. booths, *Heb.* succōth.

J. Jehovah.

bo. סֻכּוֹת

35 "On the first [x]day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye [t]shall_do no servile work *therein*. 36 Seven days ye [t]shall_[b]offer an [i]offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: on the eighth [x]day [t]shall_be an holy convocation unto you; and ye 'shall_[b]offer an [i]offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: it *is* a [d]solemn_assembly; *and* ye [t]shall_do no servile work *therein*.

i. אִשֶּׁה

i. *Heb.* isheh, *from* eesh, fire.

d. עֲצֶרֶת הִוא

d. *or* day_of_restraint, *from* hahtsar, to restrain.

37 "These *are* the_[a]**feasts**_of [J]*the* LORD, which ye [t]shall_proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to [b]offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD, a [as]burnt_offering, and a [g]meat_offering, a sacrifice, and drink_offerings, [t]every thing upon his day:

a. מוֹעֲדֵי

a. appointed_seasons.

as. an ascending_offering.

g. gift_offering.

t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

t. the_thing_of a day in its day.

38 "Beside the_sabbaths_of [J]*the* LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill_offerings, which ye [t]give unto [J]*the* LORD.

39-44. Neh. 8. 13-18.

39 "Also in *the* fifteenth day of the seventh [x]month, when ye [©]have_**gathered**_in ᶜthe_fruit_of the land, ye [t]shall_keep *a* [fe]ᶜfeast_unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: on the first [x]day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth [x]day *shall be* a sabbath.

fe. festival, *Heb.* khahg.

fe. תָּחֹגּוּ אֶת־חַג־יְהוָה

fr. פְּרִי

40 "And ye 'shall_take you on the first [x]day the_[fr]boughs_of goodly trees, branches_of palm_trees, and the_boughs_of thick_trees, and willows_of *the* brook; and ye 'shall_rejoice before [J]*the* LORD your [=]God seven days. 41 And ye 'shall_keep it a [fe]feast unto [J]*the* LORD seven days in the year.

fr. fruit.

fe. festival.

"*It shall be* a statute_for ever in your generations: ye [t]shall_celebrate it in the seventh [x]month. 42 Ye [t]shall_dwell in [x]**booths** seven days; all that are Israelites born [t]shall_dwell in [x]booths: 43 that your generations [t]may_know that I made ᶜthe_[s]children_of Israël to_dwell in [x]booths, when I [©]brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

42. Neh. 8. 14-17.

s. sons.

44 And Moses [t]declared unto the_[s]children_of Israël ᶜthe_[a]feasts_of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

a. appointed_seasons.

1-4. ‖ EX. 27. 20, 21. 1. Eph. 6. 18-20. Phil. 1. 19.

24 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 2 "'Command ᶜthe_[s]children_of Israël, that they [t]bring unto thee pure **oil** olive beaten for the [l]light, to cause *the* [la]-**lamps** to [a]burn continually. 3 Without the_vail_[w]of the testimony, in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, [t]shall Aaron order it from *the* evening unto *the* morning before [J]*the* LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute_for ever in your generations. 4 He [t]shall_order ᶜthe lamps upon the pure [ls]candlestick before [J]*the* LORD continually.

l. לַמָּאוֹר

la. נֵר

a. לְהַעֲלֹת

3. Rev. 1. 12, 13; 4. 5.

w. הָעֵדֻת

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

ls. הַמְּנֹרָה

l. light_giver.

la. lamp, *as* Ex. 27. 20.

a. ascend.

w. *i.e.* which is before. *See* Ex. 27. 21.

te. tent, ōhel.

ls. lampstand.

5 "And thou 'shalt_take fine_flour, and 'bake **twelve**

B.C. 1490.

p. חַלֹּת

t. לְלַחְמָם

d. בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

9. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Luke 6. 3, 4.

h. לְקֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים הוּא

p. **cakes** thereof: two tenth-deals [t]shall be in [x]one [xp]cake. 6 And thou [t]shalt set them in two rows, six *on* a [x]row, upon the pure [x]table before [J]*the* LORD.

7 "And thou [t]shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* [x]row, that it [t]may be [t]on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

8 "Every sabbath [d]he [t]shall set it in order before [J]*the* LORD continually, *being taken* from [c]the [s]children of Israēl *by* an everlasting covenant. 9 And it [t]shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they [t]shall eat it in *the* holy place: for it *is* [h]most [E]holy unto him of the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire *by* a perpetual statute."

p. pierced cakes, *Heb.* khalloth, *from* khahlal, to be pierced, wounded.
t. *or* to, *or* for.
d. day, *Heb.* on the day of the Sabbath, on the day of the Sabbath. 1 Chr. 9. 32.
h. holy of holies.

i. אִישׁ

11. Ex. 18. 22, 26. 12. Num. 15. 34; 27. 5.

t. לְפָרֵשׁ לָהֶם עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

14. Deut. 17. 7.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, [t]went out among the [s]children of Israēl: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and [x]a [i]man of Israēl [t]strove together in the camp; 11 and the Israelitish [x]woman's son [t]**blasphemed** [c]the name *of the* LORD, and [t]cursed. And they [t]brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) 12 and they [t]put him in [x]ward, [t]that the mind of [J]*the* LORD [o]might be shewed them.

13 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 14 "[t]Bring forth [xt]him that hath cursed without the camp; and [t]let all [xt]that heard *him* lay their [c]hands upon his head, and [t]let all the congregation **stone** him.

15 "And thou [t]shalt speak unto the [s]children of Israēl, saying, Whosoever [t]curseth his [E]God [t]shall bear his sin. 16 And [t]he that [t]blasphemeth the name of [J]*the* LORD, he [o]shall surely [t]be put to death, *and* all the congregation [t]shall certainly [t]stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he [o]blasphemeth *the* name *of the* LORD, [t]shall be put to death.

17 "And [a]he that [t]**killeth** any man [o]shall surely [t]be put to death. 18 And [h]he that killeth a beast [t]shall make it good; [so]beast for [so]beast. 19 And if a [i]man [t]cause a blemish in his neighbour; [ac]as he [t]hath done, so [t]shall it be done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: [ac]as he [t]hath caused a blemish in a [xa]man, so [t]shall it be done to him *again*. 21 And he that killeth a beast, he [t]shall restore it: and he that killeth a [a]man, he [t]shall be put to death.

22 "Ye [t]shall have one [j]manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for [K]*am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God."

23 And Moses [t]spake to the [s]children of Israēl, that they [t]should bring forth [c]him that had cursed out of the camp, and [t]**stone** him with stones. And the [s]children of Israēl did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

s. sons.
i. ish.
t. to expound to them according to the mouth of Jehovah.
E. God, Elohim.
a. *Heb.* a (i) man that shall smite the soul of any (a) man.
h. he that smiteth the soul of a beast.
so. soul for soul.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
a. ahdahm.
j. judgment.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim
s. sons.
ac. according as Jehovah.

וְאִישׁ כִּי יַכֶּה

כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

so. נֶפֶשׁ תַּחַת נָפֶשׁ

i. אִישׁ

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

20. Matt. 5. 38.

a. אָדָם

j. מִשְׁפָּט

Ijvi.

J. יְהוָה

r. וְשָׁבְתָה הָאָרֶץ שַׁבָּת

3. Rom. 8. 19–23.

se. נְזִירֶךָ

25 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, [o]saying, 2 "[t]Speak unto the [s]children of Israēl, and [t]say unto them, When ye [t]come into the land which [K][t]give you, then [t]shall the **land** [r]**keep** a **sabbath** unto [J]*the* LORD.

3 "Six years thou [t]shalt sow thy field, and six years thou [t]shalt prune thy vineyard, and [t]gather in [c]the fruit thereof: 4 but in the **seventh** [x]**year** [t]shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for [J]*the* LORD: thou [t]shalt neither sow thy field, nor [t]prune thy vineyard. 5 [c]That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou [t]shalt not reap, neither [t]gather [c]the grapes of thy [se]vine undressed: *for* it [t]is a year of rest unto the land.

6 "And the sabbath of the land [t]shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
r. rest a rest.
se. separated things, *Heb.* nizirce.

B.C. 1491.

servant, and for thy stranger [xt]that sojourneth with thee, [7] and for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, [t]shall all the [-]increase thereof be meat.

8. Eph. 1. 9, 10.

[8] "And thou [•]shalt_number **seven sabbaths_of years** unto thee, seven times seven years; and the_space_of the seven sabbaths_of [x]years [•]shall_be unto thee forty and nine years.

tr. שׁוֹפַר תְּרוּעָה

[9] "Then [•]shalt_thou_cause the_[tr]**trumpet**_of *the* jubilee to_sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh [x]month, in the_day_of [x=]**atonement** [t]shall_ye_make *the* trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10. Isa. 61. 1, 2.

[10] "And ye [•]shall_hallow the **fiftieth** ⌜**year**, and [•]proclaim **liberty** throughout *all* the land unto all the_inhabitants thereof: it [t]shall_be a [j]**jubilee** unto you; and ye [•]shall_return [i]every_man unto his possession, and ye [t]shall_return [i]every_man unto his family.

j. יוֹבֵל

i. אִישׁ

[11] "A jubilee [t]shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye [t]shall not sow, neither reap ⌜that_which_groweth_of_itself in it, nor [t]gather *the grapes* in it of thy [se]vine_undressed. [12] For it *is the* jubilee: it [t]shall_be holy unto you: ye [t]shall_eat ⌜the_increase thereof out_of the field.

13. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

[13] "In the_year_of [x]this [x]jubilee ye [t]shall_**return** [i]every_man unto his **possession**.

14. 1 Cor. 7. 29-31.

[14] "And if thou [t]sell ought unto thy neighbour, or [©]buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye [t]shall not oppress one ⌜another: [15] **according**_to the_**number**_of **years** after the jubilee thou [t]shalt_buy of thy ⌜neighbour, *and* according_unto the_number_of years_of *the* fruits he [t]shall_sell unto thee: [16] according_to the_multitude_of [x]years thou [t]shalt_increase the_price thereof, and according_to the fewness_of [x]years thou [t]shalt_diminish the_price_of it: for *according to* the_number_*of_the_years*_of *the* fruits doth ℌe [+]sell unto thee.

[17] "Ye [t]shall not therefore oppress one ⌜another; but thou [•]shalt_fear thy [=]God: for Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

18. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 1. 33.

[18] "Wherefore ye [•]shall_do my ⌜**statutes**, and [t]keep my ⌜judgments, and [•]do them; and ye [•]shall_dwell in the land in safety. [19] And the land [•]shall_yield her fruit, and ye [•]shall_eat your fill, and [•]dwell therein in safety.

[20] "And if ye [t]shall_say, 'What shall_we_eat the **seventh** [x]**year**? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather_in our ⌜increase:' [21] then I [•]will_command my ⌜blessing upon you in the sixth [x]year, and it [•]shall_bring_forth [x]fruit for three [x]years. [22] And ye [•]shall_sow the eighth [x]year, and [•]eat *yet* of old [x]fruit until the ninth [x]year; until her fruits [©]come_in ye shall_eat *of the* old *store*.

23. Deut. 32. 43. Ps. 39. 12; 85. 1. Joel 2. 18; 3. 2. 24. Eph. 1. 14.

[23] "The land [t]shall not be_sold [t]for ever: **for** the **land** *is* **mine**; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with **me**.

t. לִצְמִתֻת

[24] "And in all the_land_of your possession ye [t]shall_grant a [r]**redemption** for the **land**.

r. גְּאֻלָּה

25. *See* Ruth 2. 20; 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

[25] "If thy brother [t]be_waxen_poor, and [•]hath_sold_away some_of his **possession**, and if [h]any_of his kin [•]come to **redeem** it, then [•]shall_he_redeem ⌜that_which his brother sold.

h. גֹּאֲלוֹ הַקָּרֹב אֵלָיו

[26] "And if the_[i]man [t]have [n]none to_redeem_it, and himself [•]be_able to redeem it; [27] then [•]let_him_count ⌜the_years_of the_sale thereof, and [•]restore ⌜the overplus unto the [i]man to whom he sold it; that he [•]may_return unto his possession.

n. לֹא יִהְיֶה־לּוֹ גֹּאֵל

[28] "But if he be_not able to restore *it* to him, then that_which_

tr. trumpet_of loud *or* joyful_note, *Heb.* shōphar tĕruhah, *from* ruang, to make_a_loud *or* joyful_noise.

j. jubilee, *Heb.* yōbeel.

i. ish.

se. separated_things.

i. *Heb.* ish.

t. to cutting_off *or* absolutely.

r. redemption, gĕullah.

h. his goēl *or* redeemer that is_near to him.

n. no redeemer.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

is sold ˙shall remain in the hand of ˣᵗhim that hath bought it until the year of ˣjubilee: and in the jubilee it ˙shall go out, and he ˙shall return unto his possession.

29 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsell a dwelling **house** in a walled city, then he ˙may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year ᵗmay he redeem it.
30 "And if it ᵗbe not **redeemed** within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city ˙shall be established
t. לִצְמִיתֻת ᵗfor ever to ˣᵗhim that bought it throughout his generations: it ᵗshall not go out in the jubilee.
31 "But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they ᵗmay be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

t. to cutting off *or* absolutely.

32 "Notwithstanding, the **cities** of the **Levites**, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, ᵗmay the Levites **redeem** at any time.
r. יִגְאַל כֵּן 33 "And if a man ʳᵗpurchase of the Levites, then *the* house that was sold, and the city of his possession, ˙shall go out in the *year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the ˢchildren of Israēl. 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities ᵗmay not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

r. shall redeem from.

34. *See* Acts 4. 36, 37.

35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30.

35 "And if thy brother ᵗbe waxen **poor**, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou ˙shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he ˙may live with thee. 36 ᵗTake thou no usury of him, or increase: but ˙fear thy ᵉGod; that thy brother ˙may live with thee. 37 Thou ᵗshalt not give him thy ⁻money upon usury, nor ᵗlend him thy victuals for increase.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם 38 "ᴱ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you ⁻the land of Canaan, *and* to be your ᵉGod.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

39. 1 Kings 9. 22.

39 "And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee ᵗbe waxen poor, and ˙be sold unto thee; thou ᵗshalt not compel him to serve as a **bondservant**: 40 *but* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he ᵗshall be with thee, *and* ᵗshall serve thee unto the year of ˣ**jubilee**: 41 and *then* ˙shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his ˢchildren with him, and ˙shall **return** unto his own **family**, and unto the **possession** of his fathers ᵗshall he return. 42 For they *are* **my servants**, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ᵗshall not be sold ʷas bondmen.
w. מִמְכֶּרֶת עָבֶד 43 "Thou ᵗshalt not rule over him with rigour; but ˙shalt fear thy ᵉGod. 44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou
n. הַגּוֹיִם shalt have, *shall be* of ⁻the ⁿheathen that are round about you; of them ᵗshall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

s. sons.

w. with the sale of a bondman.

n. nations.

12. *v.* 55. ‖1 Cor. 7. 23.

15. Isa. 61. 5. Isa. 14. 2.

45 "Moreover of the ˢchildren of the **strangers** that do sojourn among you, of them ᵗshall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ˙shall be your possession. 46 And ye ˙shall take them as an inheritance for your ˢchildren after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they ᵗshall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the ˢchildren of Israēl, ye ᵗshall not rule one over another with rigour.

18. Isa. 54. 5.

47 "And if a sojourner or stranger ᵗwax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ˙sell himself unto *the* stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of *the* stranger's family: 48 after that he **is sold** he ᵗmay be **redeemed** again;

B.C. 1491.

one of his brethren ᵗmay_redeem him: 49 either his uncle, or his uncle's son, ᵗmay_redeem him, or *any* that_is_nigh of_kin unto him of his family ᵗmay_redeem him; or if he be_able, he ·may_redeem_himself.

50 "And he ·shall_reckon with him_that_bought him from the_year_that he was_sold to him unto the_year_of ˣjubilee: and the_ si. כֶּסֶף ˢⁱprice_of his sale ·shall_be according_unto the_number_of years, si. silver. according_to the_time_of an hired servant ᵗshall_it_be with him. 51 If *there be* yet many years *behind,* according_unto them he ᵗshall_give_again the_price_of_his_redemption out_of the_ˢⁱmoney that_he_was_bought_for. 52 And if there remain but few years unto the_year_of ˣjubilee, then he ·shall_count with him, *and* according_unto his years ᵗshall_he_give_him_again ˹the_price_of his_redemption. 53 *And* as a yearly hired servant ᵗshall_he_be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54. Heb. 4. 9. 54 "And if he ᵗbe not redeemed in these *years,* then he ·shall_go_out in the_year_of ˣjubilee, *both* ℌe, and his ˢchildren with him.

55. Eph. 6. 5–8. 55 "For unto me the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *are* servants; they *are* **my servants** ⓦhom I brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: ℍ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. נֶסֶךְ st. וּמַצֵּבָה s. וְאֶבֶן מַשְׂכִּית g. graven_image.phesel. st. standing_image, matseebah. s. stone_of imagery. eben maskith.

26 "YE ᵗshall_make you **no idols** nor ᵍgraven_image, neither ᵗrear you up a ˢᵗstanding_image, neither ᵗshall_ye_set_up *any* ˢimage_of stone in your land, to bow_down unto it: for ℍ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

2 "Ye ᵗshall_keep my ˹**sabbaths**, and ᵗreverence my **sanctuary**: ℍ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

3–13. *See* Deut. 28. 1–14. 3 "**If** ye ᵗ**walk** in my **statutes**, and ᵗkeep my ˹commandments, and ·do ⓣhem; 4 **then** I ·will_give you rain in ˹*due* season, and the land ·shall_yield her increase, and the_trees_of the field shall_yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing ·shall_reach_unto ˹*the* vintage, and *the* vintage shall_reach_unto ˹*the* sowing_time: and ye ·shall_eat your bread to the full, and ·dwell in your land safely. 6 And I ·will_give peace in the land, and ye ·shall_lie_down, and none shall_make_*you*_afraid: and I ·will_rid evil beasts out_of the land, neither shall *the* sword go_through your land. 7 And ye ·shall_chase your ˹enemies, and they ·shall_fall before you by *the* sword. 8 And five of you ·shall_chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall_put ten thousand to_flight: and your enemies ·shall_fall before you by *the* sword. 9 For I ·will_ᵗᵘhave_respect unto ⓨou, and ·make ⓨou fruitful, and ·multiply ⓨou, and ·establish my ˹covenant with ⓨou. 10 And ye ·shall_eat old store, and bring_forth *the* old because of *the* new.

8. Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.

tu. וּפָנִיתִי tu. *or* turn my face towards.

11 "And I ·will_set my ᵗtabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor ⓨou. 12 And I ·will_walk among you, and ·will_be your ᴱGod, and ⓨe shall_be my people.

t. מִשְׁכָּנִי t. tabernacle, mishcau, *from* shahcan, to dwell.

12. ‖2 COR. 6. 16.

13 "ℍ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which brought ⓨou forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, that ye ᵒshould not be their bondmen; and I ᵖhave_broken the_bands_of your yoke, and ᵖmade you go_upright.

J. Jehovah your Elohim.

14. *See* Deut. 28. 15–68. 14 "But if ye ᵗ**will not hearken** unto me, and ᵗwill not do ˹all ˣthese ˣcommandments; 15 and if ye ᵗshall_despise my statutes, or if your soul ᵗabhor my ˹judgments, so that ye will not do ˹all my commandments, *but* that ye ·break my ˹covenant: 16 ℍ also will_do this unto you; I ·will even appoint over you terror, ˹consumption, and ˹the burning_ague, that_shall_consume *the* eyes, and cause_sorrow_of heart: and ye ·shall_sow your seed in vain, for your enemies ·shall_eat it. 17 And I ·will_set my face against you, and ye ·shall_be_slain before your enemies; they_that_hate you

B.C. 1491.

shall_reign over you; and ye shall_flee when none pursueth you.

18 "And if ye will not yet for all_this hearken unto me, then
19. Deut. 11. 16, 17. Hos. 2. 8, 9. Isa. 5. 1-7. I will_punish you **seven times more** for your sins. 19 And I will_break the_pride_of your power; and I will_make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass; 20 and your strength shall_be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the_trees_of the land yield their fruits.

21 "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will_bring **seven times more** plagues upon you
22. Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 25. 1 Kin. 20. 35, 36. according_to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall_rob you of_your_children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few_in_number; and your *high* ways shall_be_desolate.

23 "And if ye will not be_reformed by me by these_things, but will_walk contrary unto me; 24 then will I also walk contrary
כִּי. כִּי־אֵנִי unto you, and כִּי will_punish you yet **seven times** for your sins. כִּי. I also.
25. Eze. 5. 17; 6. 3. Deut. 32. 15. 25 And I will_bring a sword upon you, that_shall_avenge the_quarrel_of *my* covenant: and when_ye_are_gathered_together within your cities, I will_send *the* pestilence among you; and ye
26. Eze. 14. 13. shall_be delivered into the_hand_of *the* enemy. 26 *And* when I have_broken the_staff_of your bread, ten women shall_bake your bread in one oven, and they shall_deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall_eat, and not be_satisfied.

27 "And if ye will not for all_this hearken unto me, but walk
28. Eze. 8. 18. Isa. 59. 18. contrary unto me; 28 then I will_walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will_chastise you **seven times** for your sins.
29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. 29 And ye shall_eat the_flesh_of your sons, and the_flesh_of your daughters shall_ye_eat. 30 And I will_destroy your high_places, and cut_down your images, and cast your carcases upon the_carcases_of your idols, and my soul shall_abhor you.

31. Jer. 4. 7. Eze. 6. 6. Matt. 23. 37, 38. 31 "And I will_make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto_desolation, and I will not smell the_savour_of your sweet_odours. 32 And I will_bring the land into_desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall_be_astonished at it.

נ. בַּגּוֹיִם 33 "And I will_scatter you among the heathen, and will_draw_out a sword after you: and your land shall_be desolate, and your cities waste. נ. nations.

34. *See* 2 Chr. 36. 21. 34 "Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth_desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land: *even* then shall the land
35. 2 Chr. 36. 21. rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth_desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that_are_left_*alive* of you I will_send a faintness into their hearts in the_lands_of their enemies; and the_sound_of a shaken leaf shall_chase them; and they shall_flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall_fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall_fall one upon another, as_it_were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall_have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall_perish among the heathen, and the_land_of your enemies shall_
39. Eze. 24. 23. eat you up. 39 And they that_are_left of you shall_pine_away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the_iniquities_of their fathers shall_they_pine_away with them.

40 "If they shall_**confess** their iniquity, and the_iniquity_of
19. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 34, 46-53. their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have_walked contrary unto me; 41 and *that* I also have_walked contrary unto them, and have_brought

B.C. 1491.

them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43. *v.* 34, 35.

43 "The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44. Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 1, 2, 28, 29.

44 "And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* *the* LORD their God. 45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* *the* LORD."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — J. Jehovah their Elohim.

n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations.

46 These *are* the **statutes** and judgments and laws, which *the* LORD made between him and the children of Israël in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Ab. וּבֵין — Ab. between.

27 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israël, and say unto them, When a man shall make a **singular vow**, *the* **persons** *shall be* for *the* LORD by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be *of* the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be *of* the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. 7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
2. *See* Jud. 11. 30–40. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. — s. sons.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.
e. יַפְלִא — e. extraordinary, *or* special.
so. נֶפֶשׁ — so. souls *or* persons.
3. Ex. 30. 13. — v. *or* valuation.
v. בְּעֶרְכְּךָ

8 "But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

ap. קָרְבָּן — ap. approach-offering.

9 "And if *it be* a **beast**, whereof men bring an offering unto *the* LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto *the* LORD shall be holy. 10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

J. Jehovah.

b. יַקְרִיבוּ — b. bring-near.

11 "And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto *the* LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be. 13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 "And when a man shall sanctify his **house** *to be* holy unto *the* LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

i. *Heb.* ish. — J. Jehovah.

15 "And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

si. כֶּסֶף — si. silver.

16 "And if a man shall sanctify unto *the* LORD *some part* of a **field** of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to

i. ish. J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

k. הֹמֶר the seed thereof: an [k]homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. [k] *Heb.* khomer.

17 "If he [t]sanctify his field from the **year** of [x]**jubilee**, according to thy [v]estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he [t]sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest [s]shall reckon unto him [c]the [si]money according to the years [xt]that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it [s]shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 "And if [xt]he that sanctified [c]the field [e]will in any wise [t]redeem it, then he [s]shall add the fifth part of the [si]money of thy estimation unto it, and it [s]shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem [c]the field, or if he [l]have sold [c]the field to another [i]man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 "But the field, when it [e]goeth out in the jubilee, [s]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 "And if *a man* [t]sanctify unto [J]*the* LORD, a [c]field which he hath **bought**, which *is* not of the **fields** of his possession; J. Jehovah.

v. תַּעֲרֹכְךָ 23 then the priest [s]shall reckon unto him [c]the worth of thy [v]estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he [s]shall give thine [x]estimation in [x]that [x]day, *as* a holy thing unto [J]*the* LORD. 24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*. v. *or* valuation.

25 "And all thy estimations [t]shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs [t]shall be the shekel.

26. Deut. 15. 19. 26 "Only the **firstling** of *the* beasts, which [t]should be [J]*the* LORD'S firstling, no [i]man [t]shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* [J]*the* LORD'S. i. ish.

27 "And if *it be* of an [x]unclean [x]beast, then he [s]shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and [s]shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it [t]be not redeemed, then it [s]shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 "Notwithstanding no **devoted thing**, that a [i]man shall devote unto [J]*the* LORD of all that he hath, *both* of [a]man and beast, and of the field of his possession, [t]shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing [ki]*is* [m]most [h]holy unto [J]*the* LORD. i. ish. a. אָדָם a. ahdahm. ki. הוּא ki. it. J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

29 "None devoted, which shall be devoted of [xa]men, [t]shall be redeemed; *but* [e]shall surely [t]be put to death.

30 "And all the **tithe** of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* [J]*the* LORD'S: *it is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

31 "And if a [i]man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he [t]shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. 32 And concerning the tithe of *the* herd, or *of the* flock, *even of* whatsoever [t]passeth under the rod, the tenth [t]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD. 33 He [t]shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither [t]shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof [s]shall be holy; it [t]shall not be redeemed." i. ish.

34. *Comp.* Num. 1. 1. 34 These *are* the commandments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses for the [s]children of Israël **in mount Sinai.**

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[1]NUMBERS.

I. בְּמִדְבַּר

B.C. 1490.

AND [J]*the* LORD [ל]spake unto Moses in the-wilderness-of [s]Sinai, in the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, in the SECOND [x]YEAR after they [©]were-come out -of the-land-of Egypt, [©]saying,

[2] "[·]Take ye [ר]the-**sum**-of all the-congregation-of the-[s]children -of **Israēl**, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, with the-number-of *their* names, every male by their polls; [3] from twenty years old and upward, all [ל]that-are-able-to-go-forth to war in Israēl: thou and Aaron [ר]shall-number them by their armies.

[4] "And with you there-[ר]shall-be a [i]man [f]of every tribe; every -one head [f]of the-house-of his fathers.

[5] And these *are* the-**names**-of the [æ]men that [ר]shall-stand with you: [f]of *the tribe of* Reuben; Ēlizur the-son-of Shedeur. [6] [f]Of Simeon; Shelumiēl the-son-of Zurishaddai. [7] [f]Of Judah; Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab. [8] [f]Of Issachar; Nethaneēl the-son-of Zuar. [9] [f]Of Zebulun; Ēliab the-son-of Helon. [10] [f]Of the-[s]children-of Joseph; [f]of Ephraim; Ēlishama the-son-of Ammihud; [f]of Manasseh; Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur. [11] [f]Of Benjamin; Abidan the-son-of Gideoni. [12] [f]Of Dan; Ahiezer the -son-of Ammishaddai. [13] [f]Of Asher; Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran. [14] [f]Of Gad; Ēliasaph the-son-of [r]Deuēl. [15] [f]Of Naphtali; Ahira the-son-of Enan." [16] These *were* the-renowned-of the congregation, princes-of the-tribes-of their fathers, [ʌ]heads-of thousands-in Israēl.

[17] And Moses and Aaron [ל]took [x]these [x æ]men which [·]are-expressed by *their* names: [18] and they **assembled** [ר]all the congregation together on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, and they [ל]declared their pedigrees after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number-of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. [19] [æ c]As [J]*the* LORD commanded [ר]Moses, so he [ל]**numbered** them in the-wilderness-of Sinai.

[20] And the-[s]children-of **Reuben**, Israēl's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number-of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [ʌ]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; [21] those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

[22] Of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, [ʌ]those-that-were-numbered of them, according-to the-number-of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [ʌ]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; [23] [ʌ]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe-of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

[24] Of the-[s]children-of **Gad**, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [ʌ]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; [25] [ʌ]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe-of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

[26] Of the-[s]children-of **Judah**, by their generations, after their

I. *Comp.* ch. xxvi.
J. יְהוָה
s. סִינַי
te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִישׁ אִישׁ
f. לְמַטֵּה
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
s. בְּנֵי
r. דְּעוּאֵל *for* רְעוּאֵל
ʌt. הֵם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

REUBEN. 46,500.
SIMEON. 59,300.
GAD. 45,650.
JUDAH. 74,600.

I. Bĕmidbar, In the wilderness.
J. Jehovah.
s. Sinai, Bush. of Jehovah.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. for.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.
s. sons, *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build. *Those by whom a house or family is built up. See* Gen. 30. 3. *margin.*
r. Ch. 2. 14, *called* Reuēl.
ʌt. they *were* the-
æ. anahshim.
as. According as Jehovah.

families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [27] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

ISSACHAR. 54,400.

[23] Of the_[s]children_of **Issachar**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [29] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

ZEBULUN. 57,400.

[30] Of the_[s]children_of **Zebulun**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [31] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

JOSEPH, EPHRAIM. 40,500.

[32] Of the_[s]children_of **Joseph**, *namely*, of the_[s]children_of **Ephraim**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [33] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH. 32,200.

[34] Of the_[s]children_of **Manasseh**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [35] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

BENJAMIN. 35,400.

[36] Of the_[s]children_of **Benjamin**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [37] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

DAN. 62,700.

[38] Of the_[s]children_of **Dan**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [39] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

ASHER. 41,500.

[40] Of the_[s]children_of **Asher**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [41] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

NAPHTALI. 53,400.

[42] Of the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, throughout their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [43] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL 603,550.

[44] These *are* [xt]those_that were_numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the_princes_of Israël, *being* twelve [i]men: [i]each one was for the_house_of his fathers. [45] So [*]were all [t]those_that_were_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israël, by the_house_of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war in Israël; [46] even all [t]they_that_were_

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

16. Ex. 38. 26. *See* Ex. 12. 37. Ch. 2. 32.

B.C. 1490.

numbered [*]were **six hundred thousand** and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the **Levites** after the_tribe_of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For [J]*the* LORD [*]had_spoken unto Moses, [©]saying,

49 "Only thou [t]shalt not number [⌜]the_tribe_of Levi, neither [t]take [⌜]the_sum_of them among the_[s]children_of Israēl,: 50 but [th]ou [•]shalt_appoint [⌜]the Levites over the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony, and over all the_vessels thereof, and over all_things that *belong* to it; [th]ey [t]shall_bear [⌜]the tabernacle, and [⌜]all the_vessels thereof; and [th]ey shall_minister unto it, and [t]shall_encamp round_about the tabernacle.

51 "And when the tabernacle [©]setteth_forward, the Levites [t]shall_take it down: and when the tabernacle [©]is_to_be_pitched, the Levites [t]shall_set it up: and the stranger [x⊥]that cometh_nigh [t]shall_be_put_to_death.

52 "And the_[s]children_of Israēl [•]shall_pitch their tents, [ı]every_man by his_own camp, and [ı]every_man by his_own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the Levites [t]shall_pitch round_about the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony, that there_[t]be no wrath upon the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the Levites [•]shall_keep [⌜]the_charge_of the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony."

54 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]did according_to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded [⌜]Moses, so did they.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.

J. יְהוָה
2. Josh. 3. 4.
i. אִישׁ
en. יַחֲנוּ
st. דֶּגֶל
e. בְּאֹתֹת
o. מִנֶּגֶד סָבִיב
te. לְאֹהֶל

2 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [©]saying,
2 "[ı]Every_man of the_[s]children_of Israēl [t]shall_[en]pitch by his_own [st]**standard**, with *the* [e]ensign of their father's house: [o]far_off about the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation [t]shall_they_[en]pitch.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
en. encamp.
st. standard, degel.
e. ensign, ōth.
o. over_against, around.
te. tent.

3 "And on_the_**east**_side toward_the_rising_of_the_sun [x⊥]shall_they_of the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Judah** pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Judah."

4 And his host, and [⊥]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 "And [x⊥]those_that do_pitch next unto him *shall be* the_tribe_of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneēl the_son_of Zuar *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Issachar."

6 And his host, and [⊥]those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 "*Then* the_tribe_of ZEBULUN: and Ēliab the_son_of Helon *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and [⊥]those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All [x⊥]that were_numbered in the_camp_of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These [t]shall **first** set_forth."

EAST. CAMP OF JUDAH. 186,400.
3. *See* ch. 10. 11-27.

SOUTH. CAMP OF REUBEN. 151,450.

10 "On_the_**south**_side *shall be* the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Reuben** according_to their armies: and *the* captain of the_[s]children_of Reuben *shall be* Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and [⊥]those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 "And [x⊥]those_which pitch by him *shall be* the_tribe_of SIMEON: and *the* captain of the_[s]children_of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai."

B.C. 1490.

13 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 "Then the-tribe-of GAD: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Gad *shall be* Ēliasaph the-son-of Reuēl."

15 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All [xt]that were-numbered in the-camp-of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they [f]shall-set-forth *in the* **second** *rank*."

17 "Then the-[te]**tabernacle**-of *the* congregation [s]shall-set-forward-with the-camp-of the Levites in the-**midst**-of the camp: [ac]as they [f]encamp so [f]shall-they-set-forward, [i]every-man in his place by their standards.

ac. מַאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as *Heb.*ca-asher.

WEST. CAMP OF EPHRAIM. 108,100.

18 "On-*the*-**west**-side *shall be* the-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Ephraim** according-to their armies: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Ephraim *shall be* Ēlishama the-son-of Ammihud."

19 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 "And by him *shall be* the-tribe-of MANASSEH: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur."

21 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 "Then the-tribe-of BENJAMIN: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the-son-of Gideoni."

23 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All [xt]that were-numbered-of the-camp-of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they [f]shall-go-forward *in the* **third** *rank*."

NORTH. CAMP OF DAN. 157,600.

25 "The-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Dan** *shall be* on-*the*-**north**-side by their armies: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the-son-of Ammishaddai."

26 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 "And [xt]those-that encamp by him *shall be* the-tribe-of ASHER: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Asher *shall be* Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran."

28 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 "Then the-tribe-of NAPHTALI: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the-son-of Enan."

30 And his host, and [t]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All [xt]they-that were-numbered in the-camp-of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They [f]shall-go **hindmost** with their standards."

TOGETHER, 603,550. 32. Ch. 1. 46.

32 These *are* [t]those-which-were-**numbered**-of the-[s]children-of Israēl by the-house-of their fathers: all [t]those-that-were-numbered-of the **camps** throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

s. sons.

33 But the **Levites** were not numbered among the-[s]children-of Israēl; [ac]as [j]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

34 And the children of Israēl did according to all that *the* LORD commanded Moses: so they **pitched** by their standards, and so they **set forward**, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

1491.

3 THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that *the* LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And these *are* the names of the **sons** of **Aaron**; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Ēleazar, and Ithamar. 3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before *the* LORD, when they offered strange fire before *the* LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Ēleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

J. Jehovah, *the Everlasting One. He that is, and that was, and that is to come.*

3. Ex. xxviii. Lev. viii.

f. מִלֵּא יָדָם

f. filled their hand, *or* whose hand he filled.

1490.

4. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

s. בָּנִים

s. sons.

5 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Bring the tribe of **Levi** near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

6. *See* ch. 8. 5–26.

m. וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ אֹתוֹ

m. make them stand, *from* hahmad, to stand.

7 "And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of *the* whole congregation before the tabernacle of *the* congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

te. אֹהֶל

te. tent, ōhel.

8 "And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of *the* congregation, and the charge of the children of Israēl, to do the service of the tabernacle.

v. כְּלֵי

v. vessels of.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons, bĕnee.

9 "And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israēl.

n. נְתוּנִם נְתוּנִם

n. Nĕthunim nĕthunim, given ones.

10 "And thou shalt appoint **Aaron** and his **sons**, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

11 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 "And I, behold, I have taken the **Levites** from among the children of Israēl **instead of** all *the* **firstborn** that openeth *the* matrix among the children of Israēl: therefore the Levites shall be mine; 13 because all *the* firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all *the* firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all *the* firstborn in Israēl, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* *the* LORD."

a. מֵאָדָם

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

14 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 "Number the children of **Levi** after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them."

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

m. mouth.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of *the* LORD, as he was commanded.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

17 And these were the **sons** of **Levi** by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of **Gershon** by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

g. גֵּרְשׁוֹן

g. Gershon, Stranger there.

l. לִבְנִי

l. Libni, White.

s. שִׁמְעִי

s. Shimei, Famous of Jehovah.

19 And the sons of **Kohath** by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziēl.

20 And the sons of **Merari** by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

WEST. THE FAMILIES OF GERSHON. 7,500.

21 OF **Gershon** *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the num-

B.C. 1490.

ber of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *even* [t]those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 "The families of the Gershonites [t]shall pitch behind the tabernacle **westward.**

24 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the Gershonites *shall be* Ēliasaph the son of Laēl.

te. אֹהֶל

25 "And the **charge** of the sons of Gershon in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and [c]the curtain for the [e]door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [c]the cords of it for all the service thereof."

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

e. פֶּתַח

SOUTH. FAMILIES OF KOHATH. 8,600.

27 AND of [k]**Kohath** *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the [i]Izeharites, and the family of the [h]Hebronites, and the family of the [u]Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

k. קְהָת

i. יִצְהָר

h. חֶבְרוֹן

u. עֻזִּיאֵל

k. Kohath, Assembly.

i. Yitshar, Anointed.

h. Khebrōn, Joining.

u. Huzziēl, Strength of God.

28 In the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 "The families of the sons of Kohath [t]shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **southward.**

30 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Ēlizaphan the son of Uzziēl.

31 "And their **charge** *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the [l]candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they [t]minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

l. וְהַמְּנֹרָה

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah.

32 "And [e]**Ēleazar** the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of [t]them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."

e. אֶלְעָזָר

e. Elĕazar, Help of God.

NORTH. FAMILIES OF MERARI. 6,200.

33 OF [m]**Merari** *was* the family of the [ma]Mahlites, and the family of the [mu]Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

m. מְרָרִי

ma. מַחְלִי

mu. מוּשִׁי

m. Mĕrahri, Bitterness.

ma. Makhli, Infirmity.

mu. Mushi, Proved of Jehovah.

34 And [t]those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of Merari [o]*was* Zuriēl the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **northward.**

o. *or shall be.*

36 "And *under* the custody *and* **charge** of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

36. 1 Cor. 12. 11; 14. 33.

EAST. MOSES AND AARON.

38 "But [xt]those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the **east**, *even* before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation eastward, *shall be* **Moses**, and **Aaron** and his **sons**, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the [s]children of Israēl; and the stranger [xt]that cometh nigh [t]shall be put to death."

te. tent.

s. sons.

IN ALL 22,000. 39. *See* ch. 26. 62.

39 All [t]that were numbered of the **Levites**, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, throughout their families, all *the* males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

40 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "Number all the **firstborn** of *the* males of the [s]children of Israēl from a month old and upward, and take [c]the number of their names. 41 And thou [t]shalt

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all *the* firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all *the* firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel."

FIRSTBORN. 22,273.

ac. אֲשֶׁר

42 And Moses **numbered**, as the LORD commanded him, all *the* **firstborn** among the children of Israel. 43 And all *the* firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

ac. according as Jehovah.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 "**Take** the **Levites instead** of all *the* **firstborn** among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

46. Ex. 13. 13. Ch. 18. 15, 16.

t. וְאֵת פְּדוּיֵי

o. הָעֹדְפִים

46 "And for those that are to be **redeemed** of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites, 47 thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) 48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

t. the redeemed, *Heb.* pĕduyee. s. sons. o. over and above.

si. הַכֶּסֶף

a. פְּדוּיֵי

si. silver. a. *are* redeemed.

REDEEMED. 49. *See v.* 39, 42.
22,273
22,000
273

f. מֵאֵת

49 And Moses took the **redemption money** of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: 50 of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

f. from. s. sons. m. mouth of Jehovah. ac. according as.

J. יְהוָה

4 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 "Take the sum of the sons of **Kohath** from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, 3 from **thirty** years old and upward even until **fifty** years old, all that enter into the host, to do *the* work in the tabernacle of *the* congregation.

J. Jehovah.

3. *See* ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24–27.

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

te. tent.

4. Ch. 3. 31. 32.

h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

4 "This *shall be* the **service** of the **sons** of **Kohath** in the tabernacle of *the* congregation, *about* the most holy things: 5 and when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the **ark** of testimony with it: 6 and shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

te. tent. h. holy of holies.

7 "And upon the **table** of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

w. worm-scarlet.

l. אֶת־מְנֹרַת הַמָּאוֹר

9 "And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the **candlestick** of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

l. lampstand of the light-giver, *Heb.* eth mĕnorath hammahōr.

p. מֹטּוֹת

p. pole.

11 "And upon the **golden altar** they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a

B.C. 1490.

covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a [xp] bar: [13] and they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: [14] and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the [f] fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the [b] basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

f. הַמִּזְלָגֹת
b. וְאֶת־הַמִּזְרָקֹת

f. forks.
b. bowls for sprinkling, *Heb.* mizrahkoth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.

[15] "And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of [o] covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp [o] is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to [o] bear *it:* but they shall not touch *any* [x] holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation.

te. tent.

li. הַמָּאוֹר
e. תָּמִיד
g. וּמִנְחַת

[16] "And *to* the **office** of **Eleazar** the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the [li] light, and the sweet incense, and the [e] daily [g] meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and *of* all that therein *is*, in *the* sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof."

li. light giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mahōr.
e. *or* continual.
g. gift offering, minkhah.

[17] And [J] *the* LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [o] saying, [18] "Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the **Kohathites** from among the Levites: [19] but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they [o] approach unto the most [x=] holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: [20] but they shall not go in to [o] see when the holy things [o] are covered, lest they die."

J. Jehovah.

[21] AND [J] *the* LORD spake unto Moses, [o] saying, [22] "Take also the sum of the sons of **Gershon**, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; [23] from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all [xx] that enter in to [w] perform *the* [w] service, to [o] do *the* work in the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation.

w. w. לִצְבָא צָבָא

w. w. war *the* warfare.
te. tent.

[24] "This *is* the **service** of the families of the **Gershonites**, to [o] serve, and for burdens: [25] and they shall bear the **curtains** of the tabernacle, and the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the [e] door of the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation, [26] and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the [e] door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

25. Ch. 3. 25, 26.
e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
e. entrance, pethakh.

[27] "At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. [28] This *is* the service of the families of the sons of [x] Gershon in the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

[29] "AS for the sons of **Merari**, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers: [30] from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one [xx] that entereth into the [w] service, to [s] [o] do the [s] work of the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation.

w. לַצָּבָא
s.s. לַעֲבֹד אֶת־ עֲבֹדַת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

w. warfare *or* host.
s. serve the service.

[31] "And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their **service** in the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation; the **boards** of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, [32] and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their

te. tent.

B.C. 1490.

instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye [t]shall reckon [c]the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

SONS OF THE KOHATHITES. 2,750.

34 AND Moses and Aaron and the [=]chief of the congregation [*]numbered [c]the sons of the **Kohathites** after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [x1]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: 36 and [1]those that were numbered of them by their families [*]were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

w. warfare *or* host, *Heb.* tsahbah.

37 These *were* [1]they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all [x1]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

m. *Heb.* mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF GERSHON. 2,630.

38 AND those that were numbered of the sons of **Gershon**, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, 39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [x1]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 40 even [1]those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, [*]were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

w. warfare. te. tent.

41 These *are* [1]they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all [x1]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF MERARI. 3,200.

42 AND [1]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of **Merari**, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, 43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [x1]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 44 even [1]those that were numbered of them after their families, [*]were three thousand and two hundred.

w. warfare. te. tent.

45 These *be* [1]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

ALL THE LEVITES FOR SERVICE. 8,580.

46 All [x1]those that were numbered of [c]the **Levites**, whom Moses and Aaron and the [=]chief of Israël numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [x1]that came to [s]do the service of *the* ministry, and the service of *the* burden in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 48 even [1]those that were numbered of them, [*]were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

s. serve.

49 According to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [i]every [i]one according to his service and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

m. mouth of Jehovah. i. *Heb.* ish, ish.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

J. יְהוָה

2. Lev. 13. 45, 46; 15. 1–15. ch. 19. 11–22.

5 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "Command [c]the [s]children of Israël, that they [*]put **out of** the **camp** every [1]**leper**, and every one [1]that hath an issue, and whosoever is **defiled** by the [so]dead: 3 both male and female [t]shall ye put out, without the camp [t]shall ye put them: that they [t]defile not their [c]camps, in the midst whereof [E] [1]dwell."

s. sons.

so. *Heb.* by the soul, lah-nahphesh.

s. אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

so. וְכֹל טָמֵא לָנֶפֶשׁ

4 And the [s]children of Israël [*]did so, and [*]put *them* out without the camp: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, so did the [s]children of Israël.

ac. according as Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

B.C. 1490.

5 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying,
6 "·Speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, When a i man or woman shall_commit any sin that xa men t commit, to ©do_a_**trespass** against J*the* LORD, and x that xso person ·be_guilty; 7 then they ·shall_confess their ⌜sin which they ·ihave_done: and he ·shall_**recompense** his ⌜trespass with the_principal thereof, and t add unto it the_fifth *part* thereof, and ·give *it* unto *him* against whom he *hath* trespassed.
8 "But if the i man have no g kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be_recompensed unto J*the* LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the_ram_of the =atonement, whereby an atonement shall_be_made for him.
9 "And every h offering of all the_holy_things_of the_s children_of Israēl, which they t bring unto the priest, t shall_be his. 10 And i every_man's ho ⌜**hallowed_things** t shall_be his: whatsoever i any_man t giveth the priest, it t shall_be his."

11 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying,
12 "·Speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, If i any_i man's wife t go_aside and ·commit a trespass against him, 13 and a i man ·lie with ẖer carnally, and it ·be_hid from the_eyes_of her husband, and ·be_kept_close, and sẖe ·ibe_defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither sẖe ·ibe_taken *with the manner;* 14 and the_spirit_of **jealousy** ·come upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and sẖe ·ibe_defiled: or if the_spirit_of jealousy ·icome upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and sẖe ·ibe not defiled: 15 then ·shall the i man bring his ⌜wife unto the priest, and he ·shall_bring her ap ⌜**offering** for her, the_tenth_*part*_of *an* x ephah *of* **barley meal**; he t shall_pour no oil upon it, nor t put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an gi offering_of jealousy, an gi offering_of memorial, **bringing iniquity to_remembrance.**
16 "And the priest ·shall_bring ẖer near, and ·set her before J*the* LORD: 17 and the priest ·shall_take =**holy** =**water** in an earthen vessel; and of the **dust** that t is in the_**floor**_of the tabernacle the priest t shall_take, and ·put *it* into the water: 18 and the priest ·shall_set ⌜the woman before J*the* LORD, and ·uncover the woman's ⌜head, and ·put ⌜the_gi offering_of x memorial in her hands, *which is* the_jealousy gi offering: and the priest t shall_have in his hand the bitter water x⊥that causeth_*the*_curse: 19 and the priest ·shall_**charge** ẖer by_an_oath, and ·say unto the woman, 'If no i man ·ihave_lain with thee, and if thou ·ihast not gone_aside_to uncleanness *with another* instead_of thy husband, ·be_thou_free from this bitter water x⊥that causeth_*the*_curse: 20 but if thou ·ihast_gone_aside *to another* instead_of thy husband, and if thou ·ibe_defiled, and some i man *have_lain with thee beside thine husband:' 21 then the priest ·shall_charge ⌜the woman with an oath_of x cursing, and the priest ·shall_say unto the woman, 'J*The* LORD t make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when J*the* LORD ©doth_make thy ⌜thigh ⊥to_f rot, and thy ⌜belly ⊥to_swell; 22 and x this x water x⊥that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_go into thy bowels, to ©make *thy* belly to_swell, and *thy* thigh to_f©rot:' and the woman ·shall_say, 'Amen, amen.'
23 "And the priest ·shall_**write** x these x curses in *a* x**book**, and he ·shall_**blot**_*them*_**out** with the bitter water: 24 and he ·shall_cause ⌜the woman to_**drink** the bitter ⌜water x⊥that causeth_*the*_curse: and the water x⊥that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_enter into her, *and become* bitter.
25 "Then the priest ·shall_take the jealousy gi ⌜offering out_of the woman's hand, and ·shall_wave ⌜the gi offering before J*the*

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
so. that soul.
g. goel *or* kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goēl, *from* gahal, to redeem.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrūmah, *from* rūm, to lift-up.
i. ish.
ho. holy-things.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish, ish.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korbahn.
gi. gift-offering, minkhah.
f. fall.
22. Ps. 109. 18.
gi. gift-offering.

B.C. 1490.

LORD, and [b]offer it upon the altar: [26] and the priest [•]shall_take an_handful of the [gi]offering, *even* [⌜]the_memorial[⌝ap] thereof, and [i•]burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward [t]shall_cause [⌜]the woman to_drink [⌜]the water.

[27] "And when he [•]hath_made_her_to_drink [⌜]the water, then it [•]shall_come_to_pass, *that,* if she [•l]be_defiled, and [*]have_done trespass against her husband, that the water [x1]that causeth_*the*_curse [•]shall_enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly [•]shall_swell, and her thigh [•]shall_[f]rot: and the woman [•]shall_be a curse among her people.

[28] "And if the woman [•l]be not defiled, but [⌃s]be clean; then she [•]shall_be_free, and [•]shall_conceive seed.

[29] "This *is* the_**law_of** [x]**jealousies**, when a wife [t]goeth_aside *to another* instead_of her husband, and [•]is_defiled; [30] or when the_spirit_of jealousy [t]cometh upon him, and he [•]be_jealous_over his [⌜]wife, and shall_set [⌜]the woman before [J]*the* LORD, and the priest [•]shall_execute upon her [⌜]all [x]this [x]law. [31] Then [•]shall the [i]man beguiltless from iniquity, and [x]this [x]woman [t]shall_bear her [⌜]iniquity."

b. bring, *Heb.* hikrib.
ap. part.
i. burn-as-incense, *Heb.* hiktir, *from* kahtar, to burn-incense.
f. fall.
s. shc.

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

2. Jud. 13. 5. Luke 1. 15. Acts 21. 23, 24. Rom. 1. 1.

6 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying,

[2] "[•]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [•]say unto them, When either [i]man or woman [t]shall_[d]separate *themselves* to vow a vow_of a [n]**Nazarite**, to [s°]separate *themselves* unto [J]*the* LORD: [3] he [t]shall_[s]separate *himself* from [w]wine and strong_drink, and [t]shall_drink no vinegar_of wine, or vinegar_of strong_drink, neither [t]shall_he_drink any liquor_of grapes, nor [t]eat moist grapes, or dried.

[4] "All the_days_of his [na]separation [t]shall_he_eat nothing that [t]is_made of the vine tree, from *the* kernels even to *the* husk.

[5] "All the_days_of the_vow_of his [na]separation there_[t]shall no razor come upon his head: until the days [°]be_fulfilled, in_the which he [s t]separateth *himself* unto [J]*the* LORD, he [t]shall_be holy, *and* [°]shall_let the_locks_of the_hair_of his head grow.

[6] "All the_days [°]that_he_separateth_*himself* unto [J]*the* LORD he [t]shall_come at no dead [so]body. [7] He [t]shall not make_himself_unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they [°]die: because the_[se]consecration_of his [≡]God *is* upon his head. [8] All the_days_of his [na]separation [hc] *is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* distinguish, yaphli.
n. Nazarite, *Heb.* nahzir, *from* nahzar, to separate.
s. separate, hazir.
w. wine, yayin.
na. *or* nazariteship, neezer,

עַל־נֶפֶשׁ מֵת so. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.

נֵזֶר se. separation *or* nazariteship, *Heb.* neezer.

9. Acts 18. 18; 21. 24.

[9] "And if any *man* [t]die very suddenly by him, and he [•]hath_**defiled** the_head_of his [se]consecration; then he [•]shall_shave his head in the_day_of his cleansing, on the seventh [x]day [t]shall_he_shave it.

תֹרִים t. turtle-doves.

פֶּתַח e. entrance.

וְעָשָׂה p. prepare, *Heb.* hahsah.

לְעֹלָה a. ascending-offering, holah.

[10] "And on the eighth [x]day he [t]shall_bring two [t]turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: [11] and the priest [•]shall_[p]offer *the* one for a sin-offering, and *the* other for a [a]burnt-offering, and [•]make_an_atonement for him, for that he sinned by the [so]dead, and [•]shall_hallow his [⌜]head that same [x]day.

so. *Heb.* soul.

[12] "And he [•]shall_[s]consecrate unto [J]*the* LORD [⌜]the_days_of his [na]separation, and [•]shall_bring a lamb_of *the* first year for a trespass_offering: but the days that were_before shall_[f]be_lost, because his [na]separation was_defiled.

na. *or* nazariteship *or* separation.
f. fall.

13. Acts 21. 26.

[13] "And this *is* the_law_of the Nazarite, when the_days_of his [na]**separation** [°]are_**fulfilled**: [hc] [t]shall_be_brought unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: [14] and he shall_[b]offer his [ap][⌜]offering unto [J]*the* LORD, one he_lamb of *the* first year without_blemish for a [a]burnt_offering, and one ewe_lamb_of *the*

e. entrance.
b. bring-near, *Heb.* hikrib.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, 15 and a basket of =unleavened bread, pi cakes of fine flour mingled with x oil, and w wafers of =unleavened bread anointed with x oil, and their g meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 "And the priest shall bring *them* before J *the* LORD, and shall p offer his sin-offering, and his a burnt-offering: 17 and he shall p offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto J *the* LORD, with the basket of x=unleavened bread: the priest shall p offer also his g meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 "And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his na separation *at* the e door of the te tabernacle of *the* congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his na separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 "And the priest shall take *the* b sodden x shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened pi cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his na separation is shaven: 20 and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before J *the* LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and x heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink w wine.

21 "This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his ap offering unto J *the* LORD for his na separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his na separation."

22 And J *the* LORD spake unto Moses, ©saying,

23 "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall **bless** the s children of Israël, ©saying unto them,

24 "J *The* LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 "J *The* LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 "J *The* LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 "And they shall put my name upon the s children of Israël; and I will bless them."

7 AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that the **princes** of Israël, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over x them that were numbered, b **offered**: 3 and they brought their ap offering before J *the* LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a w wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And J *the* LORD spake unto Moses, ©saying, 5 "**Take** *it* of them, that they may be to s do the service of the te tabernacle of *the* congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to i every man according to his service."

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two x wagons and four x oxen he gave unto the sons of **Gershon**, according to their service: 8 and four x wagons and eight x oxen he gave unto the sons of **Merari**, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon t *their* x-shoulders.

pi. חַלֹּת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי
g. וּמִנְחָתָם
p. וְעָשָׂה
b. בְּשֻׁלָּה
pi. וְחַלַּת
J. יְהוָה
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנָם
J. יְהוָה
w. עֲגָלָה
s. לַעֲבֹד
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
i. אִישׁ
t. בַּכָּתֵף

pi. pierced-cakes, *Heb.* khaloth, *from* khahlal, to pierce, to wound.
w. wafers, reekim, *from* rik, to be empty.
g. gift-offering.
p. prepare.
b. boiled.
pi. pierced-cake.
na. nazariteship.
J. Jehovah.
b. brought-near. *Heb.* likrib, *from* kahrab, to draw-near.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.
w. wagon, a thing-on-wheels, *root* to revolve.
s. serve.
te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
t. the shoulder.

Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
Ps. 5. 12. Jno. 17. 11.
Ps. 31. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 14.
Ps. 4. 6; 29. 11.
See Ex. xl. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
Ch. 1. 24-28.
Ch. 1. 31-33.
Ch. 4. 4-15. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 13.

B.C. 1490.

10 And the princes [b]*offered for [ap]dedicating of the **altar** in the_day_that it was_anointed, even the princes [b]*offered their [ap]offering before the altar.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "They [b]shall offer their [ap]offering, each prince on his day, for the_dedicating_of the altar."

12 And [x1]he_that [b]offered his [ap]offering the **first** [x]**day** *was **Nahshon** the_son_of Amminadab, of the_**tribe**_of **Judah**.

c. כַּעֲרַת 13 And his [ap]**offering** *was* one silver [c]charger, the_weight thereof
bo. מִזְרָק *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver [bo]bowl_of seventy
shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them *were*
g. לְמִנְחָה full_of fine_flour mingled with [x]oil for a [g]**meat_offering**: 14 one
s. כַּף [s]spoon_of ten *shekels of* gold, full_of **incense**: 15 one young bul-
a. לְעֹלָה lock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]**burnt_offer-ing**: 16 one kid_of *the* goats for a **sin_offering**: 17 and for a sacrifice_of [x]**peace_offerings**, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats,
ap. קָרְבַּן five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab.

18 On the **second** [x]**day Nethaneël** the_son_of Zuar, prince_
b. הִקְרִיב of **Issachar**, did_[b]offer: 19 he [b]offered *for* his [ap]offering one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: 20 one spoon_of gold_of ten *shekels,* full_of incense: 21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: 22 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: 23 and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Nethaneël the_son_of Zuar.

24 On the **third** [x]**day Ēliab** the_son_of Helon, prince of the_[s]children_of **Zebulun**, *did offer:* 25 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: 26 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels,* full_of incense: 27 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: 28 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: 29 and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Ēliab the_son_of Helon.

30 On the **fourth** [x]**day Ēlizur** the_son_of Shedeur, prince of the_[s]children_of **Reuben**, *did offer:* 31 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the_weight_of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: 32 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels,* full_of incense: 33 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: 34 one kid_of the goats for a sin_offering: 35 and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur.

36 On the **fifth** [x]**day Shelumiēl** the_son_of Zurishaddai, prince of the_[s]children_of **Simeon**, *did offer:* 37 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: 38 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels,* full_of incense: 39 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: 40 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offer-

b. brought-near.

b. bring-near.
c. charger, a large-deep-dish, *Heb.* kahărath, *from* kahar, to be-deep.
bo. bowl-for-sprinkling, *Heb.* miz-rahk, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
g. gift-offering.
s. spoon, *Heb.* caph, *from* cahphaph, to bend, the-hollow-of-the hand.
a. an ascending offering.
ap. approach-offering.

b. bring-near.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to approach.
g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mah-nakh, to give.
a. an ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

ing: 41 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Shelumiēl the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the **sixth [x]day Ēliasaph** the son of Deuēl, prince of the [s]children of **Gad**, *offered:* 43 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 45 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 46 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 47 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēliasaph the son of Deuēl.

48 On the **seventh [x]day Ēlishama** the son of Ammihud, prince of the [s]children of **Ephraim**, *offered:* 49 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 51 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 52 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 53 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēlishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the **eighth [x]day** *offered* **Gamaliēl** the son of Pedahzur, prince of the [s]children of **Manasseh**. 55 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 57 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [ap]burnt offering: 58 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 59 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Gamaliēl the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the **ninth [x]day Abidan** the son of Gideoni, prince of the [s]children of **Benjamin**, *offered:* 61 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 63 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 64 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 65 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the **tenth [x]day Ahiezer** the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the [s]children of **Dan**, *offered:* 67 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 69 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 70 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 71 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the **eleventh [x]day Pagiēl** the son of Ocran, prince of the [s]children of **Asher**, *offered:* 73 his [ap]offering *was* one silver

B.C. 1490.

charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [74] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense: [75] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [76] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [77] and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Pagiēl the_son_of Ocran.

[78] On the **twelfth** [x]**day Ahira** the_son_of Enan, prince of the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, *offered:* [79] his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [80] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense: [81] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [82] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [83] and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Ahira the_son_of Enan.

[84] This *was* the_**dedication**_of the **altar**, in the_day_when it [o]was_anointed, by [r]the_princes_of Israēl: twelve chargers_of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons_of gold: [85] each charger_of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all *the* silver [x]vessels *weighed* two_thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: [86] the_golden spoons *were* twelve, full_of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: all the_gold_of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

[87] All the oxen for the [a]burnt_offering *were* twelve bullocks, *the* rams twelve, the_lambs_of *the* first year twelve, with their [g]meat_offering: and the_kids_of *the* goats for sin_offering twelve. [88] And all the_oxen_for the_sacrifice_of the peace_offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, *the* rams sixty, *the* he_goats sixty, the_lambs_of *the* first year sixty. This *was* the_dedication_of the altar, after that it was_anointed.

a. ascending. offering.
g. gift-offering.

89. Ex. 25. 21, 22. *Comp.* Ex. 40. 35. Lev. 1. 1.

[89] And when Moses [o]was_gone into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation to speak with [h]him, then he [v]heard [r]the voice *of* [+]**one_speaking** unto him **from off** the [p]**mercy_seat** that *was* upon the_ark_of [x]testimony, from between the_two [x]cherubims: and he [v]spake unto him.

h. him, *i.e.* *God.*
p. propitiatory.

p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

8 AND [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,
[2] "·Speak unto Aaron, and ·say unto him, When thou [c][o]lightest [r]the **lamps**, the_seven [x]lamps [t]shall_give_light over against [^t]the [l]candlestick."
[3] And Aaron [v]did so; he [c]lighted the_lamps thereof over_against [^t]the [l]candlestick, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.
[4] And this work_of the [l]candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the_shaft thereof, unto the_[-]flowers thereof, [^i]*was* beaten_work: according_unto the pattern which [J]*the* LORD had_shewed [r]Moses, so he made [r]the [l]candlestick.

J. יְהוָה
c. בְּהַעֲלֹתְךָ
^t. l. פְּנֵי הַמְּנוֹרָה
4. Ex. 25. 31-40.
l. הַמְּנֹרָה
^i. הוּא

J. Jehovah.
c. causest_to_ascend *the flame of.*
^t. the_face_of.
l. lampstand.
c. caused_to_ascend *the flame of.*
ac. according as Jehovah.
l. lampstand.
i. it.

[5] And [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, [6] "·**Take** [r]the **Levites** from among the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·cleanse them.
[7] And thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto them, to [o]cleanse them: ·Sprinkle water_of purifying upon them, and ·let_them_shave all their flesh, and ·let_them_wash their clothes, and *so* ·make_themselves_clean.

7. Num. 19. 17, 18. Eze. 36. 25. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

8 Then ·let_them_take a young bullock with his [g]meat_offering, *even* fine_flour mingled with [x]oil, and another young bullock [t]shalt_thou_take for a [si]sin_offering.

9 "And thou ·shalt_bring ⌜the Levites before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ·shalt_gather the whole [co]assembly_of the_[s]children_of Israēl together: 10 and thou ·shalt_bring ⌜the Levites before [J]*the* LORD: and the_[s]children_of Israēl ·shall_put their ⌜hands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron ·shall_[w]offer ⌜the Levites before [J]*the* LORD *for an* [wa]offering_of ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl, [a]that they ·may [s]execute ⌜the_service_of [J]*the* LORD.

12 "And the Levites [t]shall_lay their ⌜hands upon the_heads_of the bullocks: and thou ·shalt_[p]offer ⌜the one *for* a sin_offering, and ⌜the other *for* a [a]burnt_offering, unto [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for the Levites.

13 "And thou ·shalt_set ⌜the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and [w]·offer them *for an* [wa]offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 "Thus ·shalt_thou_separate ⌜the Levites from among the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the Levites ·shall_be mine.

15 "And after that [t]shall the Levites go_in to do_the_service_of ⌜the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ·shalt_cleanse them, and [w]·offer them *for an* [wa]offering. 16 For they *are* [n]wholly [n]**given** unto me from among the_[s]children_of Israēl; **instead_of** such_as_open every womb, *even instead of* the_**firstborn**_of all the_[s]children_of Israēl, ·[l]have_I_taken them unto me.

17 "For all the_firstborn_of the_[s]children_of Israēl *are* mine, *both* [x]man and [x]beast: on the_day [©]that_I_smote every firstborn in the_land_of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I ·[k]have_taken ⌜the Levites for all the_firstborn_of the_[s]children_of Israēl. 19 And I ·[k]have_given ⌜the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the_[s]children_of Israēl, to do ⌜the_service_of the_[s]children_of Israēl in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and to make_an_atonement for the_[s]children_of Israēl: that there [t]be no plague among the_[s]children_of Israēl, when the_[s]children_of Israēl [©]come_nigh unto the sanctuary."

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, ·[k]did to the Levites according_unto all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses concerning the Levites, so did the_[s]children_of Israēl unto them.

21 And the **Levites** ·[k]were_**purified**, and they ·[k]washed their clothes; and Aaron [w]·[k]offered them *as an* [wa]offering before [J]*the* LORD; and Aaron ·[k]made_an_atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their ⌜service in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded ⌜Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And [J]*the* LORD ·[k]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 24 "This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the **Levites**: from **twenty** and **five** years old and upward they [t]shall_go_in to [w]wait upon the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 25 and from the_age_of **fifty** years they [t]shall [r]cease waiting_upon the_service *thereof*, and [t]shall_serve no more: 26 but ·shall_minister with their brethren in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, to keep *the* charge, and [t]shall do no service. Thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto the Levites touching their charge."

9 AND [J]*the* LORD ·[k]spake unto Moses in the_wilderness_of Sinai, in the first [x]month of the **second** [x]**year** after they [©]were_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, [©]saying,

g. gift-offering.
si. sin-offering, khattath.
te. tent.
co. congregation, ĕedah.
w. wave.
wa. a wave-offering.
a. s. and they ·shall_be to serve the service_of.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.
n. n. *Heb.* Nĕthunim nĕthunim.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.
ac. according as Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

2 "Let the-children-of Israēl also keep the **passover** at his
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל appointed-season.
3 "In *the* fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall-
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם keep it in his appointed-season: according-to all the-rites-of it,
and according-to all the-ceremonies thereof, shall-ye-keep it."
4 And Moses spake unto the-children-of Israēl, that they
should-keep the passover.

5. Lev. 23. 5. Jos. 5. 10.

5 And they **kept** the **passover** on *the* fourteenth day of the
first month at even in the-wilderness-of Sinai: according-to all
that *the* LORD commanded Moses, so did the-children-of Israēl.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
so. לְנֶפֶשׁ
a. אָדָם

6 And there-were certain-men, who were-**defiled** by the-
dead-body-of a man, that they could not keep the passover on
that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on
that day: 7 and those men said unto him, "We *are* defiled
by the-dead-body-of a man: wherefore are-we-kept-back,

b.ap. הַקְרִיב אֶת־קָרְבָּן

that we-may-not offer *an* offering-of *the* LORD in his ap-
pointed-season among the-children-of Israēl?" 8 And Moses
said unto them, "Stand-still, and I will-hear what *the* LORD
will-command concerning you."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
so. soul.
a. ahdahm.
b. bring-near.
ap. approach-offering.
s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

9 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 "Speak unto
the-children-of Israēl, saying, If any man-of you or of your
posterity shall-be unclean by-reason-of a dead-body, or *be* in a
journey afar off, yet he shall-keep *the* **passover** unto *the* LORD.

11. 2 Chr. 30. 2, 3, 13, 15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

11 The fourteenth day of the **second** **month** at even they
o. בַּחֹדֶשׁ shall-keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened-bread and bitter *herbs*.
12 They shall-leave none of it unto *the* morning, nor break any
bone of it: according-to all the-ordinances-of the passover they
shall-keep it.

i. *Heb.* ish ish.
so. *Heb.* soul.
o. On.
b. between the two-evenings.

13 "But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and
forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall-be-
cut-off from-among his people: because he brought not the-

ap. קָרְבָּן

offering-of *the* LORD in his appointed-season, that man shall-
bear his sin.

i. ish.
ap. approach-offering.

14. Ex. 12. 49. Eph. 2. 17-19.

14 "And if a stranger shall-sojourn among you, and will-keep
the passover unto *the* LORD; according-to the-ordinance-of the
passover, and according-to the-manner thereof so shall-he-do:
ye shall-have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him-
that-was-born in the land."

15-23. Ex. 40. 17, 34-38. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.

15 And on the-day-that the tabernacle was-reared-up the
cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the-tent-of the testi-

f. לְאֹהֶל

mony: and at even there-was upon the tabernacle as-it-were
the-appearance-of **fire**, until *the* morning.
16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the-
appearance-of fire by night.

f. for *or* to.
marks continuance.

te. הָאֹהֶל

17 And when the **cloud** was-**taken-up** from the tabernacle,
then after that the-children-of Israēl journeyed: and in the-
place where the cloud abode, there the-children-of Israēl

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

pitched their tents. 18 At the-commandment-of *the* LORD the-
children-of Israēl journeyed, and at the-commandment-of *the*

a. כָּל־יְמֵי אֲשֶׁר

LORD they pitched: as-long-as the cloud abode upon the taber-
nacle they rested-in-their-tents.
19 And when the **cloud** **tarried** long upon the tabernacle many
days, then the-children-of Israēl kept the-charge-of *the* LORD,

20. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

and journeyed not. 20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a
i. וְיֵשׁ

few days upon the tabernacle; according-to the-commandment-
of *the* LORD they abode-in-their-tents, and according-to the-
commandment-of *the* LORD they journeyed.

te. tent.
s. sons.
m. mouth-of Jehovah.
a. all the days-that.
i. it is, *Heb.* yeesh.
w. *or* remained.
m. *Heb.* mouth-of Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto *the* morning; and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the
22. Ps. 78. 14. cloud was taken up, they journeyed. 22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israël abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they
23. Ps. 77. 20. journeyed. 23 At the commandment of *the* LORD they rested in *the* tents, and at the commandment of *the* LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of *the* LORD, at the commandment of *the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

J. יְהוָֹה
t. חֲצֹצְרֹת
o. מִקְשָׁה
c. הָעֵדָה

10 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 "Make thee two **trumpets** of **silver**; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

3 "And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall **assemble** themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of *the* congregation.

4 "And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the **princes**, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israël, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5. Joel 2. 1.

5 "When ye blow an **alarm**, then the camps that lie on *the* east parts shall go forward.

6 "When ye blow an alarm *the* second time, then the camps that lie on *the* south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

a. וּבְהַקְהִיל אֶת־הַקָּהָל

7 "But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8. 2 Chr. 13. 12, 14.

8 "And the sons of Aaron, the **priests**, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9. 1 Cor. 14. 7, 8.

9 "And if ye go to **war** in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before *the* LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

10. Ps. 81. 3. 2 Chr. 5. 12.

10 "Also in the **day** of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the **sacrifices** of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* *the* LORD your God."

ap. וּבְמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם
as. עֹלֹתֵיכֶם

11. Ex. 40. 36.

11 And it came to pass on *the* twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the **cloud** was **taken up** from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12. Gen. 21. 21.

12 And the children of **Israël** **took their journeys** out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of *the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

14. Ch. 2. 1-9.

14 In the first *place* went the standard of the **camp** of the children of **Judah** according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneël the son of Zuar. 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the **tabernacle** was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

J. Jehovah.
t. trumpets, khătsōtsĕrōth.
o. *or* of beaten work.
c. congregation, *Heb.* heedah, appointed meeting, *from* yahad, to appoint.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahal, *from* kahal, to call together. *The congregation includes all, the assembly a portion.*
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
ap. appointed seasons.
as. ascending offerings.
j. journeyed according to their journeys.
m. mouth of Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
18. Ch. 2. 10-16.

18 And the_standard_of the_camp_of **Reuben** ·set_forward according_to their armies: and over his host *was* Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur. 19 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Simeon *was* Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Gad *was* Ēliasaph the_son_of Deuēl.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.

21 And the Kohathites ·set_forward, bearing the **sanctuary**: and ᵗ*the other* ·did_set_up ⁻the tabernacle against they ᵒcame.

t. *that is the Gershonites and the Merarites, see v.* 17.

22. Ch. 2. 18-24.

22 And the_standard_of the_camp_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim** ·set_forward according_to their armies: and over his host *was* Ēlishama the_son_of Ammihud. 23 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh *was* Gamaliēl the_son_of Pedahzur. 24 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *was* Abidan the_son_of Gideoni.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

25 And the_standard_of the_camp_of the_ˢchildren_of **Dan** ·set_forward, *which was* the_rereward_of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the_son_of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Asher *was* Pagiēl the_son_of Ocran. 27 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Naphtali *was* Ahira the_son_of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the_**journeyings**_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl according_to their armies, *when they set_forward.

29. Ex. 2. 18. Ju. 1. 16; 4. 11. 1 Sam. 15. 6.

29 And Moses *said unto **Hobab**, the_son_of Raguēl the Midianite, Moses' father_in_law, "We ᵗare_journeying unto the place of which ᴶ*the* LORD said, I will_give it you: ·come thou with us, and we ·will_do_thee_good: for ᴶ*the* LORD ·ʰath_spoken good concerning Israēl." 30 And he *said unto him, "I will not go; but I will_depart to mine_own land, and to my kindred." 31 And he *said, "ᵗLeave us not, I_pray_thee; forasmuch as thou ·ʰknowest ᵒhow_we_are_to_encamp in the wilderness, and thou ·mayest_be to us instead_of eyes.

32. Gen. 32. 12.

32 And it ·shall_be, if thou ᵗgo with us, yea, it ·shall_be, that what goodness ᴶ*the* LORD shall_do unto us, the_same ·will_we_do unto thee."

33. Ex. 3. 1. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

33 And they *departed from the_mount_of ᴶ*the* LORD three days' journey: and the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwent before them in the_three days' journey, to search_out a resting_place for them. 34 And the_**cloud**_of ᴶ*the* LORD *was* upon them by day, when they ᵒwent out_of the camp.

35. *See* 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 68. 1, 2; 132. 8.

35 And it *came_to_pass, when the **ark** ᵒ**set_forward**, that Moses *said, "·Rise_up, ᴶLORD, and *let_thine enemies be_scattered; and *let them_that_hate thee flee before thee."

36 And when it ᵒ**rested**, he ᵗsaid, "·Return, O ᴶLORD, unto the_ᵗmany thousands_of Israēl."

t. רִבְבוֹת אַלְפֵי

t. ten-thousand thousands.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.
w. וַיְהִי הָעָם כְּמִתְאֹנְנִים
i. רַע בְּאָזְנֵי יְהוָה
o. הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא
t. תַּבְעֵרָה
b. כִּי־בָעֲרָה

11 AND *when* the people ʷ*complained, ⁱit displeased ᴶ*the* LORD: and ᴶ*the* LORD *heard *it;* and his anger ´ *was_kindled; and the_**fire**_of ᴶ*the* LORD *burnt among them, and *consumed *them that were* in the_uttermost_parts_of the camp.

w. were as complainers.
i. it was evil in the_ears_of Jehovah.

2 And the people *cried unto Moses; and when Moses *prayed unto ᴶ*the* LORD, the fire *was_quenched. 3 And he *called the_name_ᵒof the ˣplace ᵗTaberah: because the_fire_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵇburnt among them.

o. of ˣthat ˣplace.
t. Tabhērah, Burning.
b. burnt, bahărah.

4. Ex. 12. 38.
l. הִתְאַוּוּ תַּאֲוָה
g. חִנָּם

4 And the **mixt_multitude** that *was* among them ˡfell a lusting: ⁻and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl also *wept again, and *said, "Who ᵗshall_give us flesh to_eat? 5 We ·ʰremember ⁻the fish, which we ᵗdid_eat in Egypt ᵍfreely; ⁻the cucumbers, and ⁻the

l. lusted a lust.
s. sons.
g. gratuitously.

B.C. 1490.

melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this
m. חֲנָיָן
[m]manna, *before* our eyes."

m. *Heb.* mahn.

7. Ex. 16. 13, 14, 31.
7 And the [m]**manna** [אi]*was* as coriander seed, and the [e]colour thereof as the [e]colour of [x]bdellium. 8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in [x]mills, or beat *it* in a [x]mortar, and baked *it* in [x]pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh [x]oil. 9 And when the dew ⊙fell upon the camp in the night, the [m]manna [ד]fell upon it.

אi. הוּא
e. וְעֵינוֹ

אi. it.
e. eye *or* appearance.

10 Then **Moses** [ד]heard the people [ב]weep throughout their families, [i]every man in the [en]door of his tent: and the anger of [J]*the* LORD [ד]was kindled greatly; [a]Moses also was displeased.

i. אִישׁ
en. לְפֶתַח

[ב]w. weeping.
i. ish.
en. entrance.
J. Jehovah.
a. and it was evil in Moses' eyes.

11 And Moses [ד]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that ⊙thou layest the burden of all [x]this [x]people upon me? 12 Have Ɛ conceived all [x]this [x]people? have Ɛ begotten them, that thou [ד]shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, [ac]as *a* [x]nursing father [ד]beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?' 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all [x]this [x]people? for they [ד]weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we [ד]may eat.' 14 Ɛ [ד]am not able to bear all [x]this [x]people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. 15 And if thou [ב]deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, ⊙out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and [ד]let me not see my wretchedness."

12. 1 Thes. 2. 7.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. *See* 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

ac. according as *or* even as.

16 And [J]*the* LORD [ד]said unto Moses, "Gather unto me **seventy** [i]men of the **elders** of Israel, whom thou [ד]knowest [t]to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, that they [ד]may stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou [ד]bear *it* not thyself alone.

i. אִישׁ
t. הֵם
te. אֹהֶל

i. ish.
t. that they be.
te. tent.

18 "And [ד]say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye [ד]shall eat **flesh**: for ye [ד]have wept in the ears of [J]*the* LORD, saying, 'Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:' therefore [J]*the* LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 *but* even a [m]whole month, until it [ד]come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye [ד]have despised [J]the LORD which *is* among you, and [ד]have wept before him, saying, 'Why came we forth out of Egypt?'"

J. יְהוָה
20. Ps. 78. 29; 106. 15.
m. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים

J. Jehovah.
m. month of days.

21. Ex. 12. 37.
21 And **Moses** [ד]**said**, "The people, among whom Ɛ *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou [ד]hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' 22 Shall *the* flocks and *the* herds [ד]be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea [ד]be gathered together for them, to [ד]suffice them?"

23. Isa. 50. 2; 59. 1. Jer. 32. 17–21, 27.
23 And [J]*the* LORD [ד]**said** unto Moses, "Is [J]*the* LORD's hand [ד]waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not."

24 And Moses [ד]went out, and [ד]told the people the words of [J]*the* LORD, and [ד]gathered *the* **seventy** [i]men of the elders of the people, and [ד]set them round about the [te]tabernacle.

i. ish.
te. tent.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [ד]came down in [x]a cloud, and [ד]spake unto him, and [ד]took of the **Spirit** that *was* upon him, and [ד]gave *it* unto *the* seventy [x]elders: and it [ד]came to pass, *that* when the Spirit ⊙**rested** upon them, they [ד]prophesied, and did not [ad]cease.

ad. וְלֹא יָסָפוּ

ad. add.

B.C. 1490.

26 But there *remained two of the* æ men in the camp, the name of the one *was* e **Ēldad**, and the name of the other me **Medad**: and the Spirit *rested upon them; and they were* of xt them that were written, but went not out unto the te tabernacle: and they *prophesied in the camp.

27 And there *ran a* x young man, and *told Moses, and *said, "Ēldad and Medad t do prophesy in the camp." 28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the m servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, *answered and *said, "My lord Moses, forbid them." 29 And Moses *said unto him, "a t Enviest thou for my sake? w would *God* that all J*the* LORD's people were prophets, *and* that J*the* LORD would put his Spirit upon them!" 30 And Moses *gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israël.

31 And there went forth a wind from J*the* LORD, and ***brought quails** from the sea, and *let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* ab upon the face of the earth. 32 And the people *stood up all x that x day, and all *that* x night, and all the next day, and they *gathered the quails: xt he that gathered least gathered ten kh homers: and they *spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it t was chewed, the **wrath** of J*the* LORD was kindled against the people, and J*the* LORD *smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he *called the name of x that x place k **Kibroth-hattaavah**: because there they buried the people xt that lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and *abode at h **Hazeroth**.

12 AND **Miriam** and **Aaron** *spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian x woman whom he had t married: for he had t married an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they *said, "·Hath J*the* LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? ·hath he not spoken also by us?" And J*the* LORD *heard *it*. 3 (Now the i man Moses *was* very meek, above all the a men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And J*the* LORD *spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "·Come out ye three unto the te tabernacle of *the* congregation." And they three *came out.

5 And J*the* LORD *came down in the **pillar** of *the* **cloud**, and *stood *in* the e door of the te tabernacle, and *called Aaron and Miriam: and they both *came forth.

6 And he *said, "·Hear now my words: If t there be a prophet among you, *I* J*the* LORD will make myself known unto him in *a* x vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses *is* not s so, h who *is* faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of J*the* LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?" 9 And the anger of J*the* LORD *was kindled against them; and he *departed.

10 And the **cloud departed** from off the te tabernacle; and, behold, **Miriam** *became* **leprous**, *white* as x snow: and Aaron *looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron *said unto Moses, "Alas, my lord, I beseech thee t lay not *the* sin upon us, wherein we ·have done foolishly, and wherein we ·have sinned. 12 t Let her not be as one dead,

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
e. Ēldad, Loved of God.
me. Medad, Love.
te. tent.
m. minister.
a. art thou jealous.
w. *Heb.* who will give.
ab. *or* above.
kh. *Heb.* khomers. About.
k. *i.e.* Graves of the lust.
h. *i.e.* The villages.
t. taken.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
te. tent.
e. entrance.
s. *or* such *or* Not so *with* my servant Moses.
h. he.

28. *See* Mark 9. 38–40. John 3. 26, 27.
31. Ps. 78. 26–29; 105. 40. Ex. 16. 13.
33. Ps. 78. 30, 31.
1. Ex. 2. 21.
7. ‖Heb. 3. 2–6.
8. Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 10.
10. Deut. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27; 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20.
11. 2 Sam. 24. 10. Ps. 69. 5.

B.C. 1490.

of_whom the flesh *is half consumed when he °cometh_out of his mother's womb." 13 And Moses *cried unto J*the* LORD, saying, e. אֵל "·Heal her now, O c-God, I_beseech thee."

14 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not ᵗbe_ashamed seven days? ·let_her_be_**shut_out** from the camp seven days, and after that ᵗlet_her_be_received_in *again*."

15 And Miriam *was_shut_out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was_brought_in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of P**Paran**.

p. פָּארָן

13 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying,

2 "·Send thou æmen, that they_*may_**search** ᶜthe_land_of **Canaan**, which E ᵗgive unto the_sᶜhildren_of Israël: of every tribe_of their fathers ᵗshall_ye_send a ⁱman, every_one a ruler among them."

3 And Moses by the_commandment_of J*the* LORD *sent them from the_wilderness_of PParan: all those æmen *were* heads_of the sᶜhildren_of Israël. 4 And these *were* their names:

Of the_tribe_of Reuben, Shammua the_son_of Zaccur.

5 Of the_tribe_of Simeon, Shaphat the_son_of Hori.

6 Of the_tribe_of Judah, Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh.

7 Of the_tribe_of Issachar, Igal the_son_of Joseph.

8 Of the_tribe_of Ephraim, °Oshea the_son_of Nun.

9 Of the_tribe_of Benjamin, Palti the_son_of Raphu.

10 Of the_tribe_of Zebulun, Gaddiël the_son_of Sodi.

11 Of the_tribe_of Joseph, *namely*, of the_tribe_of Manasseh, Gaddi the_son_of Susi.

12 Of the_tribe_of Dan, Ammiël the_son_of Gemalli.

13 Of the_tribe_of Asher, Sethur the_son_of Michaël.

14 Of the_tribe_of Naphtali, Nahbi the_son_of Vophsi.

15 Of the_tribe_of Gad, Geuël the_son_of Machi.

16 These *are* the_names_of the æmen which Moses sent to spy_out ᶜthe land.

And Moses *called °Oshea the_son_of Nun JJehoshua.

17 And Moses ***sent them to spy**_out ᶜthe_land_of Canaan, and *said unto them, "·Get_you_up this *way* southward, and ·go_up into ᶜthe mountain: 18 and ·see ᶜthe land, what it *is;* and ᶜthe ᶜpeople ˣthat dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many; 19 and what the land *is* that they ᵗdwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what ˣcities *they be* that they ᵗdwell in, whether in ᶜᵃtents, or in strong_holds; 20 and what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there_ᵗbe wood therein, or not. And ·be ye of_good_courage, and ·bring of the_fruit_of the land." Now the time *was* the_time_of the_firstripe grapes.

ca. הַמַּחֲנִים

21 So they *went_up, and *searched ᶜthe land from the_wilderness_of Zin unto Rehob, as *men* °come to Hamath. 22 And they *ascended by the south, and *came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, ch. יְלִידֵי Sheshai, and Talmai, the_ᶜʰchildren_of ˣAnak, *were*. (Now Hebron was_built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they *came unto the_brook_of c**Eshcol**, and *cut_down from thence a c. אֶשְׁכֹּל branch with one ᶜcluster_of grapes, and they *bare it between וְאֶשְׁכּוֹל two upon a ˣstaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of t. הָרִמּוֹן the figs. 24 ˣThe place was_called the_brook ᶜEshcol, because_of s. בְּנֵי the ᶜcluster_of_grapes which the_sᶜhildren_of Israël cut_down from thence. 25 And they *returned from °searching_of the land after forty days.

26. Deut. 1. 26–29.

26 And they *went and *came to Moses, and to Aaron and to all

e. -God, El, the_Mighty_One.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding_in foliage.

J. Jehovah.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

s. sons.

i. *Heb.* ish.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding_in foliage *or* in caverns.

o. Oshea, Salvation. *See v.* 16.

o. Oshea, Salvation.

j. Jĕhoshua, Salvation_of Jehovah.

ca. camps.

ch. children *or* descendants, yĕlidee, *from* yahlad, to beget.

c. Eshcol, cluster_of_grapes.

c. *Heb.* eshcol.

t. That place.

s. sons, bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build_up.

the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, unto the_wilderness_of Paran, to [k]Kadesh; and [*]**brought_back word** unto them, and unto [⌜]all the congregation, and [*]shewed them [⌜]the_fruit_of the land.

k. Kadesh, Sacred.

27. Ex. 3. 8. Eze. 20. 6.

27 And they [*]told him, and [*]said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it [+]floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the_fruit_of it. 28. Deut. 9. 1, 2. 28 Nevertheless the [−]people *be* strong [x+]that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the_[ch]children_of [x]Anak there. 29 *The* Amalekites [+]dwell_in the_land_of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, [+]dwell in the [−]mountains: and the Canaanites [+]dwell by the sea, and by the_coast_of [x]Jordan."

ch. children *or* descendants, *Heb.* yĕlidee, *from* yahlad, to beget.

30. Josh. 14. 7-9.

30 And [c]**Caleb** [si*]stilled [⌜]the [−]people before Moses, and [*]said, "[©]Let_us_go_up [+]at_once, and [·]possess it; for we [©]are_well_able [+]to_overcome it."

c. Caleb, Wholehearted. si. silenced.

31 But the [æ]men that went_up with him said, "We [+]be not able to [©]go_up against the [−]people; for they *are* stronger than we." 32 And they [*]brought_up an **evil_report**_of the land which they had_searched unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, [©]saying, "The land, through which we [·]have_gone to search it, *is* a land [+]that_eateth_up the_inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* [æ]men_of a great_stature. 33. Deut. 9. 2. Isa. 40. 22. 33 And there we saw [⌜]the giants, the_sons_of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we [*]were in our [e]_own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their [e]sight."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim. s. sons. e. eyes.

2. *See v.* 28, 29.

14 AND all the congregation [*]lifted_up their [⌜]voice, and [*]cried; and the people [*]wept [x]that [x]night. 2 And all the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]**murmured** against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation [*]said unto them, "Would *God* that we had_died in the_land_of Egypt! or would *God* we had_died in [x]this [x]wilderness! 3 And wherefore [i+]hath [J]*the* LORD brought us unto [x]this [x]land, to [©]fall by the sword, that our wives and our children [+]should_be a prey? were it not better for us to_return into Egypt?"

s. sons *or* descendants.

i. J. יְהוָה מֵבִיא

i. J. is Jehovah bringing.

4. Neh. 9. 17. Acts 7. 39.

4 And they [*]said one to another, "[+]Let_us_make a captain, and [*]let_us_return into Egypt."

5. Ch. 16. 4.

5 Then Moses and Aaron [*]fell on their faces before all the_assembly_of the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl.

6 And **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, and **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh, *which were* of [x+]them_that searched [⌜]the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they [*]spake unto all the_company_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, "The land, which we passed_through to search it, *is* an exceeding good [x]land. 8 If [J]*the* LORD [·]delight in us, then he [·]will_bring us into [x]this [x]land, and [·]give it us; a land which [+]floweth_with milk and honey. 9. 2 Chr. 13. 12. 9 Only [+]rebel not ye against [J]*the* LORD, neither [+]fear ye [⌜]the_[−]people_of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their [sh]defence [·]is_departed_from them, and [J]*the* LORD *is* with us: [+]fear them not." 10 But all the congregation [*]bade stone them with stones.

J. Jehovah. sh. shadow, tsillahm.

And the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **appeared** in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation before all the_[s]children_of Israēl. 11. Heb. 3. 8, 18. Jno. 12. 37. 11 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "How long [+]will [x]this [x]people provoke me? and how long will_it_be ere they [+]believe me, for all the signs which I [·]have_shewed among them? 12. Ex. 32. 10. 12 I will_smite them with the pestilence, and [*]disinherit them, and [*]will_make_of thee a greater nation and mightier than they."

J. Jehovah. te. tent. s. sons *or* descendants.

13. Ps. 106. 23.

13 And **Moses** [*]**said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "Then *the* Egyptians [·]shall_hear *it*, (for thou broughtest_up [x]this [x]people in thy might

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

from among them;) 14 and they ·will_tell *it* to the_inhabitants_of ˣthis ˣland: *for* they ·have_heard that thou ᴶLORD *art* among ˣthis
e. עַיִן בְּעַיִן ˣpeople, that thou ᴶLORD ·art_seen ᵉface to ᵉface, and *that* thy cloud ⁺standeth over them, and *that* thou ⁺goest before them, by_day_time in a pillar_of a cloud, and in a pillar_of fire by_night.
e. eye to eye.
i. אִישׁ 15 Now *if* thou ·shalt_kill *all* ˣthis ˣpeople as one ⁱman, then the nations which ·have_heard ⌜the_fame_of thee ·will_speak, saying,
i. ish.
16 'Because ᴶ*the* LORD ᴼwas not able to ᴼbring ˣthis ˣpeople into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he ᵏhath_slain them in the wilderness.' 17 And now, I_beseech_thee, ˡlet the_power_
a. אֲדֹנָי of my ᵃ≡Lord be_great, according as thou ·hast_spoken, saying,
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
18. Ex. 34. 6. 7. 18 'ᴶ*The* LORD *is* longsuffering, and of_great ˡmercy, forgiving
j. יְהוָה iniquity and transgression, and by_no_means clearing *the guilty*,
j. Jehovah.
visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the*
l. חֶסֶד 19. Ex. 34. 9. third and fourth *generation*.' 19 ·Pardon, I_beseech_thee, the_iniquity_of ˣthis ˣpeople according_unto the_greatness_of thy
l. loving-kindness.
ˡmercy, and as thou ·hast_forgiven ˣthis ˣpeople, from Egypt even until now."
l. lovingkindness.

20 And ᴶ*the* **LORD** ᵏ**said**, "I ·have_pardoned according_to thy word: 21 but *as* truly *as* ᴱ live, ⌜all the earth ᵏshall_be_filled_with
22. Deut. 1. 34-40. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17-19. the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 22 Because all those ᵃᵉmen ˣ⁺which have_
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
si. וְאֹתֹתַי seen my ⌜glory, and my ˢⁱ⌜miracles, which I did in Egypt and in
si. signs.
the wilderness, and ᵏhave_tempted me now these ten times, and
i. אִם־יִרְאוּ ·have not hearkened to my voice; 23 ⁱsurely they shall not see
i. *Heb.* if they see.
23. Ch. 32. 9-13. Eze. 20. 13-16. ⌜the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any_of them_that_provoked me see it: 24 but my servant Caleb, because
24. Josh. 14. 6-14. he had another spirit with him, and ᵏhath_followed me fully, him ·will_I_bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall _possess it." 25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites ⁺dwelt in the valley.) "To-morrow ·turn you, and ·get you into the wilderness by the_way_of *the* Red sea."

26 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
J. Jehovah.
27. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17. 27 "How long *shall I bear with* ˣthis ˣevil ˣcongregation, which ⁺murmur against me? I ·have_heard ⌜the_murmurings_of the_
28. *See v.* 2. Heb. 3. 17-19. ˢchildren_of Israël, which they ⁺murmur against me. 28 ·Say unto
s. sons.
them, *As truly as* ᴱ live, saith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵃᶜas ye ·have_spoken in
ac. according as.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר mine ears, so will_I_do to you: 29 your **carcases** shall_**fall** in
29. Ch. 26. 63-65. ˣthis ˣ**wilderness**; and all ⁺that_were_numbered_of you, according_to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which ·have_murmured against me, 30 doubtless ye shall not come
l. נָשָׂאתִי אֶת־יָדִי into the land, *concerning* which I ˡsware to make you dwell therein,
l. lifted_up mine hand.
save Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.
31 But your little ones, which ye said should_be a prey, them ·will_I_bring_in, and they ·shall_know ⌜the land which ye ·have_
32. 1 Cor. 10. 5. despised. 32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall_fall in ˣthis
s. בְּגֹרֶיכֶם יִהְיוּ רֹעִים ˣwilderness. 33 And your ˢchildren ˢshall wander in the wilder_
s. sons.
s. shall_be wanderers.
ness forty years, and ·bear your ⌜whoredoms, until your carcases ᴼbe_wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the_number_of the days in_which ye searched ⌜the land, *even* forty days, each day for *a* ˣyear, shall_ye_bear your ⌜iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye
r. תְּנוּאָתִי ·shall_know my ʳ⌜breach_of_promise. 35 ᴱ ᴶ*the* LORD ·have_said,
r. refusal.
I will surely do it unto all ˣthis ˣevil ˣcongregation, ˣ⁺that are_gathered_together against me: in ˣthis ˣwilderness they shall_be_consumed, and there they shall_die."

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים 36 And the ᵃᵉmen, which Moses sent to search ⌜the land, who
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
ᵏreturned, and ᵏmade ⌜all the congregation to murmur against
37. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5. him, by bringing_up a slander upon the land, 37 even those ᵃᵉ**men** that_did_bring_up *the* **evil report** upon the land, ᵏ**died** by the plague before ᴶ*the* LORD.

B.C. 1490.
38. Josh. 14. 6-14.

38 But Joshua the_son_of Nun, and Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, *which were* of the [w]men [x1]that went to search the land, lived *still*.
39 And Moses [t]told [x]these [x]sayings unto all the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the people [t]mourned greatly.

40. Deut. 1. 41-46.

40 And they [t]rose_up_early in the morning, and [t]gat_them_up into the_top_of the [h]**mountain**, saying, "Lo, we *be here*, and will h. *or* hill.
h. רֹאשׁ הָהָר
_go_up unto the place which [J]*the* LORD *hath* promised: for we [t]have_sinned." 41 And Moses [t]said, "Wherefore now [t]do ye
m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה transgress the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD? but it shall not m. mouth_of Jehovah.
prosper. 42 [t]Go not up, for [J]*the* LORD *is* not among you; that ye [t]be not smitten before your enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye [t]shall_fall by the sword: because ye *are* turned_away from [J]*the* LORD, therefore [J]*the* LORD will not be with you."
44 But they [t]**presumed** to go_up unto the hill top: nevertheless the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD, and Moses, departed not out_of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekites [t]came_down, and the Canaanites [x1]which dwelt in [x]that [x]hill, and [t]smote them, and
h. הַחָרְמָה [t]discomfited them, *even* unto [xh]Hormah. h. Khormah, Devoted_to_destruction.

J. יְהוָה
15 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "[t]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [t]say unto s. sons *or* descendants.
them, When ye [t]be_come into the_land_of your habitations, which
H [t]give unto you, 3 and [t]will_make an offering_by_fire unto [J]*the*
a. עֹלָה LORD, a [a]burnt_offering, or a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or a. an ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah. *from* hahlah, to ascend.
se. לְפַלֵּא־נֶדֶר in a freewill_offering, or in your [ap]solemn_feasts, to make a [r]sweet se. separating.
ap. בְּמֹעֲדֵיכֶם savour unto [J]*the* LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: 4 then [t]shall ap. appointed_seasons.
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ [x1]he_that [b]offereth his [apr]offering unto [J]*the* LORD bring a [g]**meat_offering** *of* **a tenth**_deal_of flour mingled with the_**fourth**_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* oil. 5 And the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* wine for *a* [1x]**drink_offering** [t]shalt_thou_prepare with the [a]burnt_offering r. *or* savour_of rest.
b. הַמַּקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹ or [x]sacrifice, for [x]one [x]**lamb**. b. bringeth_near.
apr. approach_offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to draw_near.
g. מִנְחָה 6 "Or for a [x]**ram**, thou [t]shalt_prepare *for* a [g]meat_offering **two tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with the_**third**_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
l. לַנָּסֶךְ [x]oil. 7 And for a [1x]drink_offering thou shalt_[b]offer the_third_*part*_of an [x]hin *of* wine, *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. l. libation.
8 "And when thou [t]preparest a **bullock** *for* a [a]burnt_offering, or *for* a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or peace_offerings unto [J]*the* LORD: 9 then [t]shall_he_bring with *a* [x]bullock a [g]meat_offering *of* **three tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with **half** an [x]hin *of* [x]oil.
10 And thou [t]shalt_bring for *a* [1x]drink_offering half *an* [x]hin *of* wine, *for* an offering_made_by_fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.
11 "Thus [t]shall_it_be_done for [x]one [x]bullock, or for [x]one [x]ram, or for *a* [x]lamb, or *a* [x]kid. 12 According_to the number that ye shall_prepare, so [t]shall_ye_do to every_one according_to their number. 13 All that are_born_of_the_country [t]shall_do [t]these_things after this_manner, in [b]offering an [i]offering_made_by_fire_ b. bringing_near.
i. אִשֵּׁה of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. i. *Heb.* ishee, *from* eesh, fire, *one word*.
14 "And if a stranger [t]sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among
p. וְעָשָׂה you in your generations, and [t]will_[p]offer an [i]offering_made_by_ p. prepare.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as ye [t]do, so he [t]shall_ r. *or* savour_of rest.
do. ac. according as, *Heb.* ca_asher.
a. הַקָּהָל 15 "**One ordinance** *shall be both* for you *of* the [a]congregation, a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.
and also for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for_ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so [t]shall the stranger be
j.' וּמִשְׁפָּט before [J]*the* LORD. 16 One law and one [j]manner [t]shall_be for you, j. judgment.
and for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth with you."

B.C. 1490.
17-21. DEUT. 26. 1-11.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [u]saying, 18 "[v]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, and [v]say unto them, When ye [u]come into the land whither I [t]bring you, 19 then it [v]shall-be, that, when ye [u]eat of the-bread-of the land, ye [t]shall-[h]offer-up an **heave-offering** unto [J]*the* LORD. 20 Ye [t]shall [h]offer-up a [p]cake *of* the-first-of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the-heave-offering-of *the* threshingfloor, so [t]shall-ye-heave *it*. 21 Of the-first-of your dough ye [t]shall-give unto [J]*the* LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

h. תְּרִימוּ

20. LEV. 2. 14-16. PROV. 3. 9, 10.

p. חַלָּה

22-26. LEV. 4. 13-21.

22 "And if ye [t]have-**erred**, and not [t]observed [x]all [x]these [x]commandments, which [J]*the* LORD [v]hath-spoken unto Moses, 23 *even* [x]all that [J]*the* LORD [v]hath-commanded you by the-hand-of Moses, from the day that [J]*the* LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations; 24 then it [v]shall-be, if *ought* [t]be-committed by **ignorance** [f]without the-knowledge-of the congregation, that **all the congregation** [v]shall-[p]offer one young bullock for a [a]burnt-offering, for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD, with his [g]meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according-to the [or]manner, and one kid-of *the* goats for a sin-offering.

f. מֵעֵינֵי

or. כְּמִשְׁפָּט

25 "And the priest [v]shall-make an-atonement for all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, and it [v]shall-be-forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they [v]shall-bring their [ap]offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD, and their sin-offering before [J]*the* LORD, for their ignorance: 26 and it [v]shall-be-forgiven all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, and the stranger [x1]that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

ap. אִשֵּׁי־קָרְבָּנָם

27-29. LEV. 4. 27-35.

27 "And if [o]**any soul** [t]sin through **ignorance**, then he [v]shall-bring a she-goat-of *the first* year for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest [v]shall-make-an-atonement for the soul [x1]that sinneth-ignorantly, when [u]he-sinneth by ignorance before [J]*the* LORD, to make-an-atonement for him; and it [v]shall-be-forgiven him.

o. אַחַת

28. LUKE 23. 34. 1 TIM. 1. 12-16.

29. ROM. 3. 21-31.

29 "Ye [t]shall-have one law for [x1]him-that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that-is-born among the-[s]children-of Israēl, and for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth among them.

30. PS. 19. 12. 13. HEB. 10. 26-31.

30 "But the soul that [t]doeth *ought* [w]**presumptuously**, *whether he be* [x]born-in-the-land, or *a* [x]stranger, the-same [1]reproacheth [J]"*the* LORD; and [x]that [x]soul [v]shall-be-cut-off from among his people. 31 Because he [v]hath-despised the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, and [v]hath-broken his "commandment, [x]that [x]soul [u]shall-utterly [t]be-cut-off; his [p]iniquity *shall be* [i]upon him."

w. בְּיָד רָמָה

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

31. PROV. 13. 13.

p. i. עֲוֹנָה בָהּ

32 And while the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]were in the wilderness, they [t]found a [i]man [1]that-gathered **sticks** upon the **sabbath day**. 33 And [x1]they-that found him gathering sticks [t]brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And they [t]put him in [x]ward, because it was not declared what [t]should-be-done to him.

i. אִישׁ

35 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "The [i]man [u]shall-be-surely [t]put-to-death: all the congregation [v]shall-stone him with [x]stones without the camp."

36 And all the congregation [t]brought him without the camp, and [t]stoned him with [x]stones, and he [t]died; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded "Moses.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

38. DEUT. 22. 12. MATT. 23. 5.

37 And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [u]saying, 38 "[v]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, and [v]bid them that they [v]make them [f]**fringes** in the-borders-of their garments throughout their generations, and that they [v]put upon the-[f]fringe-of the borders

f. צִיצִת

s. sons.
h. heave-up.
p. piereed-cake, *Heb.* khallah.
f. from the-eyes-of.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
g. gift-offering.
or. ordinance, *Heb.* mishpaht, *from* shahphat, to judge.
ap. approach-offering.
o. one.
w. with a high hand.
J. Jehovah.
p. perverseness.
i. *is* in him.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
1. gathering.
ac. according as Jehovah.
f. a fringe, *Heb.* tsitsith, *from* tsuts, to blossom, to flourish, *and* tsits, the golden plate on the mitre of the High Priest, *also* a flower.

a ribband of [b]blue: [39] and it [*]shall be unto you for a [f]fringe, that ye [*]may look upon it, and [*]remember [c]all the commandments of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]do them; and that ye [h]seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which [ye] [h]use to go a whoring: [40] that ye [h]may remember, and [*]do [c]all my commandments, and [*]be [=]holy unto your [=]God.

[41] "[E] *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, which brought [you] out of the land of Egypt, to [o]be your [=]God: [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

B.C. 1490.
b. תְּכֵלֶת
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

b. blue. *Heb.* tĕkeeleth, *root* kahlah, perfection, completeness.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

about 1471.
1. Jude 11.
k. קֹרַח
i. יִצְהָר
k. קְהָת
d. דָּתָן
a. אֲבִירָם
e. אֱלִיאָב
o. אוֹן
p. פֶּלֶת
æ. אֲנָשֵׁי־שֵׁם
3. Ps. 106. 16–18.
as. קָהָל
J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ

16 NOW [k]**Korah**, the son of [i]Izhar, the son of [k]Kohath, the son of Levi, and [d]**Dathan** and [a]**Abiram**, the sons of [e]Eliab, and [o]On, the son of [p]Peleth, sons of Reuben, [*]took *men*: [2] and they [*]rose up before Moses, with certain of the [s]children of Israël, two hundred and fifty princes of *the* assembly, famous in the congregation, [æ]men of renown: [3] and they [*]gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and [*]said unto them, "*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* [=]holy, every one of them, and [J]*the* LORD *is* among them: wherefore then [h]lift ye up yourselves above the [as]congregation of [J]*the* LORD?"

[4] And [*]when **Moses** heard *it*, he [*]fell upon his face: [5] and he [*]spake unto Korah and unto all his company, [o]saying, "Even to-morrow [J]*the* LORD [*]will shew [c]who *are* his, and [c]*who is* [x]holy; and [*]will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* [c]whom he [h]hath will he cause to come near unto him. [6] This [*]do: [*]take you censers, Korah, and all his company; [7] and [*]put fire therein, and [*]put incense in them before [J]*the* LORD to-morrow: and it [*]shall be *that* the [i]man whom [J]*the* LORD [h]doth choose, [he] *shall be* [x]holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

[8] And **Moses** [*]**said** unto **Korah**, "[*]Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: [9] *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the [=]God of Israël [*]hath separated [you] from the congregation of Israël, to bring [you] near to himself to do [c]the service of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? [10] And he [*]hath brought [thee] near *to him*, and [c]all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and [*]seek ye *the* priesthood also? [11] For which cause *both* [thou] and all thy company *are* [x][l]gathered together against [J]*the* LORD: [a]and what *is* Aaron, that ye [h]murmur against him?"

[12] And Moses [*]sent to call **Dathan** and **Abiram**, the sons of Eliab: [*]which said, "We will not come up: [13] *is it* a small thing that thou [*]hast brought us up out of a land [l]that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, [b]except thou [h]make thyself altogether a prince over us? [14] Moreover thou [*]hast not brought us into a land [l]that floweth with milk and honey, or [*]given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [bo]put out the eyes of [x]these [xæ]men? we will not come up."

[15] And Moses [*]was very wroth, and [*]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "[h]Respect not thou their [g]offering: I [*]have not taken one ass from them, neither [*]have I hurt [c]one of them."

[16] And Moses [*]said unto **Korah**, "[*]Be thou and all thy company before [J]*the* LORD, thou, and [they], and Aaron, to-morrow: [17] and [*]take [i]every man his censer, and [*]put incense in them, and [*]bring ye before [J]*the* LORD [i]every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer."

[18] And they [*]took [i]every man his **censer**, and [*]put fire in them, and [*]laid incense thereon, and [*]stood in the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation with Moses and Aaron.

[19] And Korah [*]gathered [c]all the congregation against them

a. וְאַהֲרֹן מַה־הוּא
b. כִּי
bo. תְּנַקֵּר
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. מִנְחָתָם
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

a. and Aaron, what *is* he?
b. but.
bo. bore out.
æ. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

B.C. about 1471.

unto the-[c]door-of the-[tc]tabernacle-of *the* congregation: and the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD [*]**appeared** unto all the congregation. J. Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**spake** unto Moses and unto Aaron, [o]saying, 21 "·Separate-yourselves from among [x]this [x]congregation, that I may-consume them in a moment."

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי

22 And they [*]fell upon their faces, and [*]said "O [e]-God, the-[=]God-of the spirits of all flesh, [*]shall one [xi]man sin, and wilt-thou -be-wroth with all the congregation?" e. El, God, *singular*, the-Elohim. *The Triune* God. i. ish.

23 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 24 "·Speak unto the **congregation**, saying, '·**Get-you-up** from about the-tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

25 And Moses [*]rose-up and [*]went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the-elders-of Israēl [*]followed him. 26 And he [*]spake unto the congregation, saying, "·Depart, I-pray-you from the-tents-of [x]these [xw]wicked [xæ]men, and [*]touch nothing of theirs, lest ye [*]be-consumed in all their sins."

w. רְשָׁעִים w. lawless *or* wicked. æ. anahshim.

27 So they [*]gat-up from the-tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every-side: and **Dathan** and **Abiram came-out**, [*]and-stood in the-[c]door-of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little-children. c. entrance.

28 And **Moses** [*]**said**, "Hereby ye shall-know that [J]*the* LORD ·[*]hath-sent me to do [*]all [x]these [x]works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine-own [h]mind. 29 If these *men* [*]die the-common death-of all [xa]men, or if they [*]be-visited after-the-visitation-of all [xa]men; *then* [J]*the* LORD ·[*]hath-not sent me. 30 But if [J]*the* LORD [c*]make a [c]new-thing, and the [g]earth ·open her [*]mouth, and ·swallow them up, with [*]all that *appertain* unto them, and they ·go-down [l=]quick into-[h]the-pit; then ye [*]shall-understand that [x]these [xæ]men ·[*]have -provoked [J]*the* LORD."

h. מִלִּבִּי
a. הָאָדָם
c. בְּרִיאָה יִבְרָא
g. הָאֲדָמָה
l.h. חַיִּים שְׁאֹלָה

h. heart. a. *Heb.* ahdahm. c. create a creation. g. ground. l. living. h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shahal, to inquire. æ. anahshim.

31 And it [*]came-to-pass, as he [o]had-made-an-end of speaking [*]all [x]these [x]words, that the ground [*]clave-asunder that *was* under them: 32 and the **earth** [*]opened her [*]mouth, and [*]**swallowed** them up, and their [*]houses, and [*]all the [a]men that *appertained* unto Korah, and [*]all *their* [x]goods. 33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, [*]went-down [l]alive into-[h]the-pit, and the earth [*]closed upon them: and they [*]perished from among the [as]congregation.

32. Ps. 106. 16-18. *See* ch. 26. 10. 1 Chr. 6. 22-28.
a. הָאָדָם
as. הַקָּהָל

a. *Heb.* ahdahm. h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl. as. assembly.

34 And all **Israēl** that *were* round-about them **fled** at the-cry-of them: for they said, "Lest the earth [*]swallow-us-up *also*."

35 And there came-out a **fire** from [J]*the* LORD, and [*]**consumed** [*]the two hundred and fifty [i]men [+]that-offered [x]incense. J. Jehovah. i. ish.

In Heb. Ch. 17. *begins here.*

36 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 37 "·Speak unto Ēleazar the-son-of Aaron the priest, that he [*]take-up [*]the **censers** out of the [bu]burning, and ·scatter thou [*]the fire yonder; for they ·[*]are-hallowed. 38 [*]The-censers-of [x]these [x]sinners against their-own souls, ·let them-make them **broad plates** *for* a covering of the **altar**: for they [b]offered them before [J]*the* LORD, therefore they [*]are-hallowed: and they [*]shall-be [^f]a sign unto the-[s]children -of Israēl."

bu. הַמַּחְתֹּת
b. הִקְרִיבָם
f. לְ

J. Jehovah. bu. burning, seraphah. b. brought-them near. f. for. s. sons.

39 And Eleazar the priest [*]took the brazen [*]censers, wherewith [x+]they-that were-burnt had-[b]offered; and they [*]were-made-broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: 40 *to be* a memorial unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, that no stranger, which *is* not of the-seed-of Aaron, [*]come-near to offer-incense before [J]*the* LORD; that he [*]be not as Korah, and as his company: [æ]as [J]*the* LORD said to him by the-hand-of Moses.

40. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.
æ. אֲשֶׁר

b. brought-near. æ. according as Jehovah.

41 But on *the* morrow all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]**murmured** against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "Ye ·[*]have-killed [*]the-people-of [J]*the* LORD." s. sons.

B.C. about 1471.

42 And it *came_to_pass, when the congregation °was_gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that *they looked toward the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the_glory_of J*the* LORD *appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron *came before the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

te. אֹהֶל

te. tent.

44 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 45 "·Get_you_up from among x*this* xcongregation, that I *may_consume them as in a moment." And they *fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses *said unto Aaron, "·Take *a* ξ**censer**, and ·put fire therein from off the altar, and ·put_on incense, and ·go quickly unto the congregation, and ·make_an_atonement for them: for ·lthere_is xwrath gone_out fJ*the* LORD; the plague ·lis_begun."

ξc. the censer.

f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

f. from_before Jehovah.

47 And **Aaron** *took ac*as* Moses commanded, and *ran into the_midst_of the asscongregation; and, behold, the plague was_begun among the people: and he *put_on ξincense, and *made_an_atonement for the people. 48 And he *__stood between__ the =**dead** and ^b*the* =**living**; and the plague *was_stayed.

ac. according as. as. assembly.

^b. וּבֵין

^b. between.

49 Now x1they_that died in the plague *were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside x1them_that died about the_matter_of Korah.

50 And Aaron *returned unto Moses unto the_e door_of the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and the **plague** was_**stayed**.

e. entrance. te tent.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

17 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_s children_of Israël, and ·take of every_one_of_them a rod according_to the_house_of *their* fathers, of ⌜all their princes according_to the_house_of their fathers **twelve rods**: ⌜write thou ievery_man's ⌜name upon his rod. 3 And thou ⌜shalt_write Aaron's ⌜name upon the_rod_of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the_head_of the_house_of their fathers. 4 And thou ·shalt_lay_them_up in the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation before the testimony, where I will_m meet with =you. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the iman's rod, whom I shall_choose, shall_blossom: and I ·will_make_to_cease from me ⌜the murmurings_of the_s children_of Israël, whereby they ⌞murmur against you."

s. sons. i. *Heb.* ish. te. tent_of *the* congregation. Ex. 25. 22. m. meet_by_appointment.

i. אִישׁ

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

m. אִוָּעֵד

5. Ch. 16. 5.

6 And Moses *spake unto the_s children_of Israël, and every_one_of their princes *gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according_to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the_rod_of Aaron *was* among their rods. 7 And Moses *__laid_up__ ⌜the rods before J*the* LORD in the_ten tabernacle_of xwitness.

ten. tent_of the testimony.

ten. בְּאֹהֶל הָעֵדֻת

5. Job 14. 7–10. John 12. 24. Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

8 And it *came_to_pass, that on *the* morrow Moses *went into the_ten tabernacle_of xwitness; and, behold, the_**rod**_of **Aaron** for the_house_of Levi was_**budded**, and *brought_forth buds, and *bloomed blossoms, and *yielded almonds. 9 And Moses *brought_out ⌜all the rods from before J*the* LORD unto all the_s children_of Israël: and they *looked, and *took ievery_man his rod.

i. ish.

10 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Bring **Aaron's** ⌜**rod** again before the testimony, to be_**kept** for a token tagainst the_s rebels; and thou *shalt_ma quite_take_away their murmurings from me, that they ⌜die not." 11 And Moses *did *so*: ac*as* J*the* LORD commanded ⌂him, so did he.

t. *or* to. s. sons_of rebellion. ma. *or* make_to_cease. Ch. 16. 38. ac. according as Jehovah.

t. s. לִבְנֵי־מְרִי

ma. וּתְכַל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה

12 And the_s children_of Israël *spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we e·ldie, we ·lperish, we all ·lperish. 13 Whosoever x1cometh any_thing near unto the_tabernacle_of J*the* LORD shall_die: shall_we_be_consumed twith dying?"

e. expire. t. to expire.

e. גָּוַעְנוּ

t. לָגְוֹעַ

B.C. about 1471.
1. Ch. 17. 13. Ex. 28. 38.
1-7. CH. 3. 6-10.

18 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto **Aaron**,
"Thou and thy **sons** and thy father's house with thee
[t]shall_bear [c]the_iniquity_of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons
with thee [t]shall_bear [c]the_iniquity_of your priesthood. [2] And
thy [c]brethren also *of* the_**tribe**_of [l]**Levi**, the_tribe_of thy father,
[c]bring thou with thee, that they [*]may_be_[j]joined unto thee, and
[*]minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister*
before the_[te]tabernacle_of [x]witness. [3] And they [c]shall_keep thy
charge, and the_charge_of all the [te]tabernacle: only they [t]shall
not come_nigh the_vessels_of the sanctuary and the altar that
neither they, nor ye also, [t]die. [4] And they [c]shall_be_[j]joined unto
thee, and [c]keep [c]the_**charge**_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congrega-
tion, for all the_service_of the [te]tabernacle: and a stranger shall
not come_nigh unto you. [5] And ye [c]shall_keep [c]the_charge_of
the sanctuary, and [c]the_charge_of the altar: that there [t]be no
wrath any_more upon the_[s]children_of Israël.
[6] "And I, behold, I [c]have_taken your [c]brethren the Levites
from among the_[s]children_of Israël: to you *they are* [+]given *as* a
gift for [J]*the* LORD to [se]do [c]the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the*
congregation. [7] Therefore thou and thy sons with thee [t]shall_
keep your [c]priest's office for every thing_of the altar, and within
the vail; and ye [c]shall_serve: I [t]have_given your [c]priest's_office
unto you as a service_of gift: and the stranger [x+]that cometh_nigh
[t]shall_be_put_to_death."

J. יְהוָה
l. לֵוִי
j. וְיִלָּוּוּ
te. אֹהֶל הָעֵדֻת
j. וְנִלְוּוּ
se. לַעֲבֹד אֶת־עֲבֹדַת

J. Jehovah
l. Levi, Joined.
j. joined, yillahvu.
te. tent_of the testimony.
s. sons.
se. serve.

S. Ex. 40. 13-15.

[8] And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto **Aaron**, "Behold, I also [c]have_**given thee** [c]the_charge_of mine heave_offerings of all the_**hallowed_things**_of the_[s]children_of Israël; unto thee [c]have_I_given them **by_reason_of the anointing**, and to thy sons, by an ordinance_for ever.
[9] "This shall_be thine of the [h]-most [=]holy_things, *reserved* from the fire: every [ap]oblation_of theirs, every [g]meat_offering_of theirs, and every sin_offering_of theirs, and every trespass_offering_of theirs, which they shall_render[b] unto me, [ʌi]*shall be* [h]-most [=]holy for thee and for thy sons. [10] **In the [h]-most [=]holy place** [t]shalt thou eat it; every male [t]shall_eat it: it shall_be holy unto thee.
[11] "And this *is* thine; the_heave_offering_of their gift with all the_wave_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israël: I [c]have_given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute_for ever: every_one that_is_clean in thy house shall_eat_of it.
[12] "All the_[f]best_of *the* oil, and all the_[f]best_of *the* [n]wine, and of *the* wheat, the_firstfruits_of them which they shall_[g]offer unto [J]*the* LORD, them [c]have_I_given thee. [13] *And* whatsoever is first_ripe in [t]the land, which they shall_bring unto [J]*the* LORD, shall_be thine; every_one that_is_clean in thine house [t]shall_eat *of* it.
[14] Every thing_devoted in Israël shall_be thine.
[15] "Every thing_that_openeth *the* matrix in all flesh, which they [t]bring unto [J]*the* LORD, *whether it be* of [xa]men or [x]beasts, [t]shall_be thine; nevertheless [c]the_firstborn_of [xa]man [©]shalt_thou [t]surely_redeem, and [c]the_firstling_of [x]unclean [x]beasts [t]shalt_thou_redeem.
[16] And those_that_are_to_be_redeemed from a month old [t]shalt_thou_redeem, according_to thine estimation, *for* the_[si]money_of five shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.
[17] "But the_firstling_of a cow, or the_firstling_of a sheep, or the_firstling_of a goat, thou [t]shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou [t]shalt_sprinkle their [c]blood upon the altar, and [t]shalt_[i]burn their

h. מִקֹּדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
ap. קָרְבָּנָם
g. מִנְחָתָם
b. יָשִׁיבוּ
ʌi. הוּא
10. *See* Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29; 7. 6.
f. חֵלֶב
n. תִּירוֹשׁ
g. יִתְּנוּ
J. יְהוָה
t. בְּאַרְצָם
a. בָּאָדָם
si. כֶּסֶף
i. תַּקְטִיר

h. *Heb.* holy-of holies.
ap. approach-offering.
g. gift-offering.
b. render-back.
ʌi. it.
f. *Heb.* fat *or* choice.
n. new-wine *or* must, tirosh.
g. give.
J. Jehovah.
t. their land.
a. ahdahm.
si. silver.
i. burn-incense, *Heb.* hiktir.

B.C. about 1471.

r. אִשֶּׁה לֵרִיחַ נִיחֹחַ

fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. 18 And the flesh of them [t]shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder [t]are thine.

19. Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5.

u. יְרִימוּ

19 "All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the [s]children of Israël [t]offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD, [l]have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before [J]*the* LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

r. *or* savour of rest, reeakh nikhoakh.
J. Jehovah.
u. offer up *or* heave up.

20. *v.* 24. Deut. 10. 9; 14. 27, 29; 18. 1.

20 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto **Aaron**, "Thou [t]shalt have **no inheritance** in their land, neither [t]shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* **thy part** and thine inheritance among the [s]children of Israël.

s. sons.

f. חֵלֶק

21 "AND, behold, I [l]have given the [s]**children of Levi** all *the* **tenth** in Israël for an inheritance, [f]for their service which they [t]serve, *even* the service of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation. 22 Neither [t]must the [s]children of Israël henceforth come nigh the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, lest they [©]bear sin, and [©]die.

f. for *or* in exchange for.
te. tent.

23 "But the Levites [se]shall do the service of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and they [t]shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the [s]children of Israël they [t]have no inheritance. 24 But the tithes of the [s]children of Israël, which they [t]offer[u] *as* an heave offering unto [J]*the* LORD, I [l]have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I [l]have said unto them, Among the [s]children of Israël they [t]shall have no inheritance."

se. serve.
u. offer up *or* heave up.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,

26 "Thus [t]speak unto the **Levites**, and [s]say unto them, When ye [t]take of the [s]children of Israël the tithes which I [l]have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye [s]shall offer up an heave offering of it for [J]*the* LORD, *even* a **tenth** *part* **of the tithe**.

27 "And *this* your heave offering [s]shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn [fr]of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness [fr]of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also [t]shall offer[u] an heave offering *unto* [J]*the* LORD of all your tithes, which ye [t]receive of the [s]children of Israël; and ye [s]shall give thereof [J]*the* LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all your gifts ye [t]shall offer[u] every heave offering of [J]*the* LORD, of all the [fa]best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

fr. מִן

fr. from.
u. offer up.

fa. חֶלְבּוֹ

fa. *Heb.* fat *or* choice, kheleb.

30 "Therefore thou [s]shalt say unto them, When ye [©]have heaved the [fa]best thereof from it, then it [s]shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of *the* threshingfloor, and as the increase of *the* winepress. 31 And ye [s]shall eat it **in every place**, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward [f]for your service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation. 32 And ye [t]shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye [©]have heaved from it the [fa]best of it: neither [t]shall ye [m]pollute the holy things of the [s]children of Israël, [a]lest ye die."

31. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

f. in exchange for.
te. tent, ōhel.

m. תְּחַלְּלוּ

a. וְלֹא תָמוּתוּ

m. make common.
a. *or* and ye shall not die.

2. Deut. 21. 3.

st. חֻקַּת

t. וְיִקְחוּ

r. אֲדֻמָּה

p. תְּמִימָה

3. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21; 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

4. Lev. 4. 6.

19 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [©]saying, 2 "This *is* the [st]ordinance of the law which [J]*the* LORD [l]hath commanded, saying, [s]Speak unto the [s]children of Israël, that they [t*]bring thee a [r]**red heifer** [p]without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke: 3 and ye [s]shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he [s]may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* [s]shall slay her before his face:

4 "And Eleazar the priest [s]shall take of her blood with his

J. Jehovah.
st. statute of.
s. sons.
t. take, *Heb.* lahkakh.
r. red, *Heb.* adummah, *from* ahdahm, red.
p. *or* perfect.

finger, and ·sprinkle of her blood [to]directly before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation seven times:
5 "And *one* ·shall_[b]burn ⌜the heifer in his sight; her ⌜skin, and her ⌜flesh, and her ⌜blood, with her dung, ˡshall_he_[b]burn:
6 "And the priest ·shall_take cedar wood, and hyssop, and [w]scarlet, and ·cast ˡ*it* into the_midst_of the_[bu]burning_of the heifer. 7 Then the priest ·shall_wash his clothes, and he ·shall_bathe his flesh in [x≡]water, and afterward he ˡshall_come into the camp, and the priest ·shall_be_unclean until the even.
8 "And [x⊥]he_that [b]burneth ℏ֯ ˡshall_wash his clothes in [x≡]water, and ·bathe his flesh in [x≡]water, and ·shall_be_unclean until the even. 9 And a [i]man *that is* clean ·shall_gather_up ⌜the_**ashes_of the heifer**, and ·lay_*them*_up without the camp in a clean place, and it ·shall_be kept for the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl for *a* [≡]water_of separation: it *is* [si]a purification_for_sin.
10 "And [x⊥]he_that gathereth ⌜the_ashes_of the heifer ·shall_wash his ⌜clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even: and it ·shall_be unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and unto the stranger [x⊥]that sojourneth among them, for a statute_for ever.

11 "[x⊥]He_that toucheth *the* **dead**_body of any [^sa]man ·shall_be_**unclean** seven days. 12 ℏ֯ ˡshall_purify_himself with it on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day he ˡshall_be_clean: but if he purify not himself the third [x]day, then [^o]the seventh [x]day he shall not be_clean.
13 "Whosoever [x⊥]toucheth *the* dead_body of any [^sx]man that ˡis_dead, and ˡpurifieth not himself, ·ˡdefileth ⌜the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* LORD; and [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from Israēl: because the_[≡]water_of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall_be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet [in]upon him.
14 "This *is* the law, when a [a]man ˡdieth in a tent: all [x⊥]that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall_be_**unclean** seven days.
15 "And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, [^i]*is* unclean.
16 "And whosoever ˡtoucheth one_that_is_slain_with a sword in the_open [x]fields, or a dead_body, or a bone_of a [a]man, or a grave, ˡshall_be_unclean seven days.
17 "And for *an* [x]unclean *person* they ·shall_take of the_[d]**ashes**_of the_[bu]burnt_heifer_of [x]purification_for_sin, and [l≡]**running** [≡]**water** ·shall_be_put [u]thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean [i]person ·shall_take hyssop, and ·dip *it* in the [≡]water, and ·sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the [s]persons that ·ˡwere there, and upon [x⊥]him_that touched *a* [x]bone, or [x]one_slain, or [x]one_dead, or *a* [x]grave: 19 and the clean *person* ·shall_sprinkle upon the unclean on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day: and on the seventh [x]day he ·shall_purify himself, and ·wash his clothes, and ·bathe_himself in [x≡]water, and ·shall_be_clean at [x]even.
20 "But *the* [i]man that ˡshall_be_unclean, and ˡshall not purify_himself, [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from among the [as]congregation, because he ·ˡhath_defiled ⌜the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD: the_[≡]water_of separation ·ˡhath not been sprinkled upon him; ℏ֯ *is* unclean.
21 "And it ·shall_be a perpetual statute unto them, that [⊥]he_that_sprinkleth the_[≡]water_of [x]separation ˡshall_wash his clothes; and [x⊥]he_that toucheth the_[≡]water_of [x]separation ˡshall_be_unclean until [x]even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* ˡtoucheth ˡshall_be_unclean; and the soul [x⊥]that toucheth *it* shall_be_unclean until [x]even."

b.c. about 1471.
to. אֶל־נֹכַח פְּנֵי
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
5. *Contrast* Lev. 1. 9.
b. וְשָׂרַף
6. Lev. 14. 4–6. 9.
w. וּשְׁנִי תוֹלַעַת
bu. שְׂרֵפַת
8. Lev. 16. 28.
9. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
i. אִישׁ
si. חַטָּאת הִוא
s. a. בְּמֵת לְכָל־ נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם
o. וּבַיּוֹם
13. Lev. 15. 31.
s. בְּנֶפֶשׁ הָאָדָם
in. בּוֹ
i. הוּא
d. מֵעֲפַר
bu. שְׂרֵפַת הַחַטָּאת
l. מַיִם חַיִּים
u. עָלָיו
i. אִישׁ
s. הַנְּפָשׁוֹת
as. הַקָּהָל

to. towards the_face_of.
te. tent, ōhel.
b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
w. worm scarlet.
t. *them.*
bu. burning, sĕreephath.
8. *Heb.* 9. 13, 14.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
si. *Heb.* sin *or* sin_offering, khattath.
s. a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
o. on.
s. soul_of.
in. in him, *Heb.* bo.
i. it
d. dust.
bu. burning_of the sin *or* the sin_offering.
l. living, *Heb.* khayyim.
u. upon it.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. souls.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

B.C. 1453.

20 THEN *the* children of Israël, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of **Zin** in the first month: and the people abode in **Kadesh**; and **Miriam** died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was **no water** for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, "Would *God* that we had died when our brethren died before *the* LORD! 4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of *the* LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink."

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of *the* congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of *the* LORD **appeared** unto them.

7 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 8 "Take the **rod**, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and **speak** ye unto the **rock** before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink."

9 And Moses took the **rod** from before *the* LORD, as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, "Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?" 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he **smote** the **rock** twice: and *the* water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 And *the* LORD spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron**, "Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israël, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them."

13 This *is* the water of **Meribah**; because the children of Israël strove with *the* LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 AND Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of **Edom**, "Thus saith thy brother Israël, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us: 15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and *the* Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers: 16 and when we cried unto *the* LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: 17 let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through *the* fields, or through *the* vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of *the* wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to *the* right hand nor to *the* left, until we have passed thy borders."

18 And **Edom** said unto him, "Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword."

19 And the children of Israël said unto him, "We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet." 20 And he said, "Thou shalt not go through."

And Edom came out against him with much people, and with

s. sons.
z. Zin, Tsin, A thorn.
3-5. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 1-3. 38 *years before.*
J. יְהוָה
as. אֶת־קְהַל יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call together.
6. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 4.
e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.
7, 8. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 5, 6.
r. אֶת־הַמַּטֶּה
c. אֶת־הָעֵדָה
ro. הַסֶּלַע
r. rod. *See* ch. xvii.
c. congregation. *Heb.* heedah, *from* yahad, to appoint.
ro. rock, *Heb.* selang.
9-11. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 6. *See* ch. 17. 10; 1 Cor. 10. 1-4.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
10. Ps. 106. 32, 33.
as. אֶת־הַקָּהָל
ac. according as.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to assemble.
i. בִּי
i. in me, *Heb.* bi.
s. sons.
as. assembly, kahahl.
13. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 7.
m. מְרִיבָה
m. Mĕribah, Strife.
14. Deut. 2. 2-7. Jud. 11. 16, 17.
t. הַתְּלָאָה
ma. יָמִים רַבִּים
t. travail, trouble *or* weariness.
ma. many days.
J. Jehovah.
k. בְּקָדֵשׁ
k. Kadesh, Set-apart, Holy.
s. sons.

B.C. 1453.

a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom *refused to give ⌜Israël passage through his border: wherefore Israël *turned_away from him.

22 And the_[s]children_of Israël, *even* the whole congregation, *journeyed from Kadesh, and *came unto [x]**mount [h]Hor.**

h. הֹר

h. Hor, Mountain.

23 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron in [x]mount Hor, by the_[b]coast_of the_land_of Edom, [o]saying, 24 "**Aaron** shall_be_gathered unto his [=]people: for he shall not enter into the land which I [l]have_given unto the_[s]children_of Israël, because ye rebelled against my [m]⌜word at the_[=]water_of Meribah. 25 [l]Take ⌜Aaron and ⌜Eleazar his son, and [l]bring them up unto [x]mount Hor: 26 and [l]strip ⌜Aaron *of* his ⌜garments, and [l]put them upon ⌜Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall_be_gathered *unto his people*, and [l]shall_die there."

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbul.

s. sons.

m. פִּי

m. mouth.

27 And Moses *did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded: and they *went_up into [x]mount Hor in the_sight_of all the congregation. 28 And Moses *stripped ⌜Aaron *of* his ⌜garments, and *put them upon ⌜Eleazar his son; and Aaron *died there in the_top_of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar *came_down from the mount.

ac. according as Jehovah.

28. Ex. 29. 29, 30.

29 And when all the congregation *saw that Aaron was_dead, they *mourned for ⌜Aaron thirty days, *even* all the_house_of Israël.

21 AND *when* king **Arad** the Canaanite, which_dwelt_in the south, *heard_tell that Israël [l]came by_the_way_of the spies; then he fought against Israël, and *took some_of them prisoners. 2 And Israël *vowed a vow unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "If thou [o]wilt_indeed [k]deliver [x]this [x]people into my hand, then I [l]will_utterly_destroy their ⌜cities."

J. Jehovah.

3 And [J]*the* LORD *hearkened to the_voice_of Israël, and *delivered_up ⌜the Canaanites; and they *utterly_destroyed them and their ⌜cities: and he *called the_name_of the place [h]**Hormah.**

h. חָרְמָה

h. Khormah, Utter_destruction.

4 And they *journeyed from [x]mount Hor by_the_way_of the_[r]Red sea, to compass ⌜the_land_of Edom: and the_soul_of the people *was_much_discouraged because_of the way. 5 And the people *spake against [=]God, and against Moses, "Wherefore [l]have_ye_brought_us_up out_of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul [l]loatheth this light [x]bread." 6 And [J]*the* LORD *sent [xb]**fiery [x]serpents** among the people, and they *bit ⌜the people; and much people of Israël *died.

r. Red, *Heb.* Suph, reedy *or* Sea_of weed.

=God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.

b. burning, *Heb.* serahphim.

-s. serpent.

bu. burning_one, *Heb.* sahrahph, *from* sahraph, to burn.

r. יַם־סוּף

=G. בֵּאלֹהִים

b. אֶת־הַנְּחָשִׁים הַשְּׂרָפִים

7 Therefore the people *came to Moses, and *said, "We [l]have_sinned, for we [l]have_spoken against [J]*the* LORD, and against thee; [l]pray unto [J]*the* LORD, that he *take_away ⌜the -serpents from us." And Moses *prayed for the people.

7, 8. 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15; 6. 40.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "[l]Make thee a [bu]fiery *serpent*, and [l]set it upon a [e]pole: and it [l]shall_come_to_pass, that every_one [xt]that is_bitten, when he [l]looketh_upon it, [^t]shall_live."

bu. שָׂרָף

e. נֵס

t. וְחָי

i. אִישׁ

l. וְהִבִּיט אֶל־נְחַשׁ הַנְּחשֶׁת וְחָי

9 And Moses *made a **serpent_of brass**, and *put it upon *a* [xe]pole, and it [l]came_to_pass, that if *a* [x]serpent had_bitten ⌜*any* [i]man, when he [l·l]beheld the_serpent_of [x]brass, [^t]he [l]lived.

e. ensign, standard, *or* banner, *Heb.* nees, *from* nasas, to lift_up, *also* to glitter.

t. then he.

i. ish.

l. looked_expectantly *or* attentively towards, *Heb.* hibbeet.

10 AND the_[s]children_of Israël *set_forward, and *pitched in [o]Oboth. 11 And they *journeyed from Oboth, and *pitched at Ije-[x]abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

o. בְּאֹבֹת

o. Oboth, Oracular_serpents *or* familiar_spirits.

12. 15. *See* Deut. 2. 8-23.

12 From thence they removed, and *pitched in the_valley_of

B.C. 1452.

Zared. 13 From thence they removed, and *pitched on the other side of **Arnon**, which *is* in the wilderness xa that cometh out of the b-coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

b. מִגְּבָל

b. border.

14 Wherefore it ᵇis said in the book of the wars of J*the* LORD,
"What he did in su*the* Red sea,
And *in* ᶜthe brooks *of* Arnon,
15 And *at* the stream of the brooks that ᵈgoeth down to the dwelling of Ar,
And ᵈlieth upon the border of Moab."

su. בְּסוּפָה

su. *or* Suph, Reedy *or* End *or* Extremity.

16 And from thence *they went* to be**Beer**: that *is* the well whereof J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, "ᵈGather ᶜthe people together, and I will give them water."

be. בְּאֵרָה

be. Beer, Well. J. Jehovah.

17 Then Israēl ᵇsang xthis x**song**,
"ᵈSpring up, O well;
ᵈSing ye unto it:
18 *The* princes digged *the* well,
The nobles of the people digged it,
By *the direction of the* lawgiver, with their staves."

And from *the* wilderness *they went* to **Mattanah**: 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: 20 and from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the f country of Moab, *to* the top of x**Pisgah**, which looketh toward xt Jeshimon.

f. בְּשָׂדֵה
t. הַיְשִׁימֹן

f. field *or* plain, *Heb.* sahdeeh. t. *or* the wilderness.

21 And Israēl *sent messengers unto s**Sihon** king of the Amorites, ©saying, 22 "ᵇLet me pass through thy land: we will not turn into *the* ᶜfields, or into *the* ᶜvineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of *the* ᶜwell: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders."

21–23. *See* Deut. 2. 24–32. Jud. 11. 19–24.

s. סִיחֹן

s. Sikhōn, Sweeping-away.

23 And Sihon would not suffer ᶜIsraēl to pass through his border: but Sihon *gathered ᶜall his people together, and *went out against Israēl into the wilderness: and he *came to Jahaz, and *fought against Israēl.

24 And **Israēl** ***smote him** with the edge of *the* sword, and *possessed his ᶜland from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the s children of Ammon: for the border of the s children of Ammon *was* strong.

24–26. *See* Deut. 2. 33–37. Ps. 135. 10–12; 136. 17–22.

s. sons.

25 And Israēl *took ᶜall xthese xcities: and Israēl *dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. 26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and *taken ᶜall his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore xa they that speak in **proverbs** ᵇsay,
"ᵈCome into Heshbon,
ᵇLet the city of Sihon be built and *prepared:
28 For ᵈthere is a fire gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It ᵈhath consumed Ar of Moab,
And the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou ᵈart undone, O people of Chemosh:
He ᵈhath given his sons that escaped,
And his daughters, into captivity
Unto Sihon king of *the* Amorites.
30 We *have shot at them;
Heshbon ᵈis perished even unto Dibon,
And we *have laid them waste even unto Nophah,
Which *reacheth* unto Medeba."

B.C. 1452.

31 Thus Israël *dwelt in the_land_of the **Amorites**. 32 And Moses *sent to spy_out ᶜJaazer, and they *took the_villages thereof, and *drove_out ᶜthe Amorites that *were* there.

33-35. *See* Deut. 3. 1-17.

33 And they *turned and *went_up by the_way_of ˣBashan: and ᵒ**Og** the_king_of ˣᵇBashan *went_out against them, ḥe, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

o. עוֹג

34 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "ᵇFear ḥim not: for I ᵈ*have* _delivered ḥim into thy hand, and ᶜall his ᶜpeople, and his ᶜland; and thou *shalt_do to him ᵃᶜas thou didst unto Sihon king_of the Amorites, which ᵇdwelt at Heshbon." 35 So they *smote ḥim, and his ᶜsons, and ᶜall his people, until there was none left him alive: and they *possessed his ᶜland.

b. בֶּחְשְׁבּוֹן

o. Og, A Furrow.
b. Bashan, Soft-soil.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

22 AND the_ˢchildren_of Israël *set_forward, and *pitched in the_plains_of **Moab** on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

s. sons.

2 And ᵇ**Balak** the_son_of ᶻZippor *saw ᶜall that Israël ᵈ*had*_done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab *was sore afraid of the people, because ṯeȳ *were* many: and Moab *was_distressed because of the _ˢchildren_of Israël.

b. בָּלָק
z. בֶּן־צִפּוֹר

b. Bahlahk, Emptiness.
z. Zippor, Little_bird.

4 And Moab *said unto the_elders_of Midian, "Now shall this company lick_up ᶜall *that are* round_about us, as the ox ᵍlicketh_up ᶜthe_grass_of the field." And Balak the_son_of Zippor *was* king of *the* Moabites at ˣthat ˣtime.

5. Deut. 23. 3-6. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

5 He *sent messengers therefore unto ᵇᵃ**Balaam** the_son_of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river *of* the_land_of the_ˢchildren _of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, *there is* a people ᵈcome_out from Egypt: behold, they ᵈcover ᶜthe_face_of the earth, and ṯeȳ ᵇabide over against me: 6 ᵈcome now therefore, I_pray_thee, ᶜᵉcurse me ˣthis ˣ̄people; for ṯeȳ *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ᵗshall_prevail, *that* we ᵗmay_smite them, and *that* I *may_drive them out_of the land: for I ᵏᵈwot that ᶜ*he* whom thou ᵗblessest *is* ᵇblessed, and *he* whom thou ᶜᵗcursest ᵗis_cursed."

ba. בִּלְעָם
c. אָרָה־לִי
k. יָדַעְתִּי
i. תְּאֹר יוֹאָר

ba. Balaam, Bilhahm, Swallowing_up people.
s. sons.
c. curse, ahrah.
k. know.
i. shall_be_cursed.

7 And the_**elders**_of Moab and the_elders_of Midian *departed with *the* rewards_of_divination in their hand; and they *came unto Balaam, and *spake unto him the_words_of Balak. 8 And he *said unto them, "ᵈLodge here this night, and I ᵈwill_bring ȳou word again, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD shall_speak unto me:" and the_princes_of Moab *abode with Balaam.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר יְדַבֵּר יְהוָה

ac. according as Jehovah.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

9 And ᵡ**God** *came unto Balaam, and *said, "What ˣᵉᵉmen *are* ˣthese with thee?" 10 And Balaam *said unto ˣᵡGod, "Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab, *hath* sent unto me, *saying*, 11 'Behold, *there is a* ˣpeople ˣᵇcome_out ᶠof Egypt, which *covereth ᶜthe_ᵉface_of the earth: ᵈcome now, ᶜᵘᵈcurse me ṯem; peradventure I shall_be_able to overcome them, and ᵈdrive_them_out.'" 12 And ᵡGod *said unto Balaam, "Thou ᵗshalt not go with them; thou ᵗshalt not ᶜcurse ᶜthe people: for ṯeȳ *are* ᵇblessed."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
f. מִמִּצְרַיִם
e. אֶת־עֵין
cu. קֻבָה
c. תָּאֹר

f. from.
e. *Heb.* eye.
cu. curse, kahbāh.
c. thahōr, *from* ahrah.

13 And **Balaam** *rose_up in the morning, and *said unto the_princes_of Balak, "ᵈGet you into your land: for ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈ*refuseth to_give_me_leave to go with you."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

14 And the_princes_of Moab *rose_up, and they *went unto Balak, and *said, "Balaam ᵈ*refuseth* to come with us."

g. רַבִּים

15 And **Balak** *sent yet again princes, ᵍmore, and more_honourable than they. 16 And they *came to Balaam, and *said to him, "Thus ᵈsaith Balak the_son_of Zippor, 'Let nothing, I_pray_thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will_promote thee unto very_great honour, and I will_do whatsoever thou ᵗsayest unto me: ᵈcome therefore, I_pray_thee, ᶜᵘᵈcurse me ˣthis ˣ̄people.'"

g. *or* greater.

B.C. 1452.

18 And **Balaam** *answered and *said unto the_servants_of Balak, "If Balak [t]would_give me his house full_of silver and gold, I [t]cannot go beyond [r]the_word_of [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, to [o]do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I_pray_you, [d]tarry ye also [x]here this night, that I [*]may_know what [J]*the* LORD will_say unto me more."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי — J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

20 And [=]**God** *came unto Balaam at night, and *said unto him, "If the [æ]men [l]come to call thee, [d]rise_up, *and* [d]go with them; but yet [r]the word which I shall_say unto thee, that [t]shalt_thou_do."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים — æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

21 And Balaam *rose_up in the morning, and *saddled his [r]ass, and *went with the_princes_of Moab.

22 And [=]God's anger *was_kindled because he went: and the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD [p]*stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he *was* riding upon his **ass**, and his two servants *were* with him. 23 And the ass *saw [r]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword [t]drawn in his hand: and the ass *turned_aside [f]out_of the way, and *went into the field: and Balaam *smote [r]the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 But the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *stood in a path_of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And *when the ass saw [r]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, she *thrust_herself unto the wall, and *crushed Balaam's [r]foot against the wall: and he *smote her again.

[=]God, Elohim. J. Jehovah. p. placed_himself.

p. יִתְיַצָּב

f. מִן — f. from.

26 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *went further, and *stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to *the* right_hand *or* to *the* left. 27 And *when the ass saw the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, she *fell_down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger *was_kindled, and he *smote [r]the ass with *a* [x]staff.

23–30. 2 Pet. 2. 14–16.

28 And [J]*the* LORD *opened [r]the_mouth_of **the ass**, and she ***said** unto Balaam, "What [l]have_I_done unto thee, that thou [l]hast_smitten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam *said unto [l]the ass, "Because thou [l]hast_mocked me: I would there_were a sword in mine hand, for now [l]would_I_kill thee." 30 And the ass *said unto Balaam, "*Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou [l]hast_ridden ever since *I was* thine unto [x]this [x]day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he *said, "Nay."

31. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 17.

31 Then [J]*the* LORD *opened [r]the_eyes_of **Balaam**, and he ***saw** [r]the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he *bowed_down his head, and *fell_flat on his face.

J. Jehovah.

32 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "Wherefore [l]hast_thou_smitten thine [r]ass these three times? behold, I went_out [t]to [b]withstand_thee, because *thy* [x]way [l]is_perverse before me: 33 and the ass *saw me, and *turned from me these three times: unless she had_turned from me, surely now also I had_slain thee, and saved her alive."

t. b. לְשָׂטָן — t. b. to be an adversary, *Heb.* le-sahtahn, *from* sahtan, to be_hostile, to oppose.

34 And Balaam *said unto the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, "I *have* sinned; for I knew not that thou [t]stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it [b]displease thee, I will_get me back_again."

b. אִם־רַע בְּעֵינֶיךָ — b. be_evil in thine eyes.

35 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto Balaam, "[d]Go with the [æ]men: but only [r]the word that I shall_speak unto thee, that thou [t]shalt_speak." So Balaam *went with the_princes_of Balak.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים — æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

36 And *when **Balak** heard that Balaam was_come, he *went_out to meet him unto a city_of Moab, which *is* in the_border_of Arnon, which *is* in the_utmost [bo]coast.

bo. הַגְּבוּל — bo. border, *Heb.* gebūl.

37 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Did I not [o]earnestly [l]send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? [t]am I not able indeed to promote_thee_to_honour?" 38 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "Lo, I [l]am_come unto thee: have I now [o]any_power [t]at_all to say any thing? the word that [=]God [t]putteth in my mouth, that shall_I_speak."

B.C. 1452.
k. קִרְיַת חֻצוֹת
sa. וַיִּזְבַּח
i. בַּבֹּקֶר

39 And **Balaam** ᵛwent with Balak, and they ᵛcame unto ᵏKirjath-huzoth. 40 And Balak ˢᵃᵛoffered oxen and sheep, and ᵛsent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it ᵛcame-to-pass ⁱon the morrow, that Balak ᵛtook ⁻Balaam, and ᵛbrought-him-up into-the-high-places-of Baal, that thence he ᵛmight-see the-utmost-*part*-of the people.

k. Kiriath-khuzōth, *i.e.* a city of streets.
sa. sacrificed.
i. in the morning.

23 AND Balaam ᵛsaid unto Balak, "·Build me here **seven altars**, and ·prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
u. וַיַּעַל

2 And Balak ᵛdid ᵃᶜas Balaam had-spoken; and Balak and Balaam ᵛoffered[u] on *every* ˣaltar a bullock and a ram.

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.
u. offered-up.

as. עֹלָתְךָ
J. יְהוָה

3 And Balaam ᵛsaid unto Balak, "·Stand by thy ᵃˢburnt-offering, and I ᵛwill-go: peradventure ᴶ*the* LORD will-come to meet me: and whatsoever he ᵗsheweth me I ·will-tell thee." And he ᵛwent to-an-high-place.

as. ascending-offering, holah.
J. Jehovah.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים

4 And ᵉ**God** ᵛ**met Balaam**: and he ᵛsaid unto Him, "I ·ᵗhave-prepared ⁻seven ˣaltars, and I ᵛhave-offered[u] upon *every* ˣaltar a bullock and a ram." 5 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛput a word in Balaam's mouth, and ᵛsaid, "·Return unto Balak, and thus thou ᵗshalt-speak."

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

6 And he ᵛreturned unto him, and, lo, he ⁺stood by his ᵃˢburnt-sacrifice, הֵמָּה, and all the-princes-of Moab. 7 And he ᵛtook-up his **parable**, and ᵛsaid,

as. ascending-offering.

7, 8. *See* Rom. 8. 31–33.

"Balak the-king-of Moab ᵛhath-brought me from Aram,
Out-of the-mountains-of *the* east, *saying*,
c. אָרָה '·Come, ᶜ·curse me Jacob,
And ·come, ·defy Israēl.'
cu. אֶקֹב 8 How shall-I-ᶜᵘcurse, whom ᶜ-God ·ᵗhath not ᶜᵘcursed?
e. אֵל Or how shall-I-defy, *whom* ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᵗhath not defied?
J. יְהוָה 9 For from the-top-of *the* rocks I ᵗsee him,
And from *the* hills I ᵗbehold him:
Lo, *the* ⁻people shall-dwell alone,
And shall not be-reckoned among the nations.
10 Who ·ᵗcan-count the-dust-of Jacob,
And the-number-of ⁻the-fourth-*part*-of Israēl?
m. תָּמֹת נַפְשִׁי ᵗLet ᵐme die the-death-of *the* ᵘ≡righteous,
מוֹת יְשָׁרִים And ᵛlet my last-end be like his!"

c. curse, arah.
cu. curse, kabah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.

9. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 33. 29.

10. Ps. 37. 37. *See* ch. 31. 8.

m. my soul.
u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshahrim.

11 And **Balak** ᵛsaid unto Balaam, "What ·ᵗhast-thou-done unto me? I took thee to ᶜᵘcurse mine enemies, and, behold, thou ·ᵗhast-blessed *them* ᵒaltogether."

12 And he ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "ᵗMust I not take-heed to speak ⁻that-which ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhath-put in my mouth?"

13 And **Balak** ᵛsaid unto him, "·**Come**, I-pray-thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou ᵗmayest-see them: thou shalt-see but the-utmost-part-of them, and shalt not see them all: and ᶜᵘ·curse me them from thence."

14 And he ᵛbrought him into the-field-of Zophim, to the-top-of ˣ**Pisgah**, and ᵛbuilt seven altars, and ᵛoffered[u] a bullock and a ram on *every* ˣaltar. 15 And he ᵛsaid unto Balak, "·Stand here by thy ᵃˢburnt-offering, while I ᵗmeet *the* LORD yonder."

as. ascending-offering.

16 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛmet Balaam, and ᵛput a word in his mouth, and ᵛsaid, "·Go-again unto Balak, and ᵗsay thus." 17 And ᵛwhen he came to him, behold, he ⁺stood by his ᵃˢburnt-offering, and the-princes-of Moab with him. And Balak ᵛsaid unto him, "What ·ᵗhath ᴶ*the* LORD spoken?"

J. Jehovah.

18 And he ᵛtook-up his **parable**, and ᵛsaid,

"·Rise-up, Balak, and ·hear;

B.C. 1452.

·Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 [c]-God *is* not a [i]man, [k]that he should lie;
Neither the son of [a]man, [k]that he should repent:
·[l]Hath [h]he said, and shall he not do *it?*
Or ·hath he spoken, and [t]shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I ·[l]have received *commandment* to bless:
And he ·hath blessed; and I [t]cannot reverse it.
21 He ·[l]hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither ·[l]hath he seen perverseness in Israēl:
[J]*The* LORD his [=]God *is* with him,
And the shout of a king *is* among them.
22 [c]-God [k]brought them out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of an [u]unicorn.
23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
Neither *is there* any divination against Israēl:
According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israēl, 'What ·hath [c]-God wrought!'
24 Behold, *the* -people shall rise up as a great lion,
And lift up himself as a young lion:
He shall not lie down until he [t]eat of *the* prey,
And [t]drink the blood of *the* [=]slain."

19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Tit. 1. 2.
i. אִישׁ
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
e. אֵל
u. רְאֵם

25 And **Balak** [k]said unto Balaam, "Neither [cu]◎curse them [t]at all, nor ◎bless them [t]at all." 26 But **Balaam** [k]answered and [k]said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, ◎saying, All that [J]*the* LORD [t]speaketh, that I [t]must do?"

27 And Balak [k]said unto Balaam, "·Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please [x=]God that thou ·mayest [cu]curse me them from thence."
28 And Balak [k]brought ⌜Balaam unto the top of [x]**Peor**, [x]⊥that looketh toward [t x]Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam [k]said unto Balak, "·Build me here seven altars, and ·prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams." 30 And Balak [k]did [ac]as Balaam ·had said, and [k]offered[u] a bullock and a ram on *every* [x]altar.

t. הַיְשִׁימֹן

24 AND [k]when Balaam saw that it [w]pleased [J]*the* LORD to bless ⌜Israēl, he went not, as at other times, to [m]seek for enchantments, but he [k]set his face toward the wilderness.
2 And Balaam [k]lifted up his ⌜eyes, and he [k]saw ⌜Israēl abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of [=]God [k]came upon him. 3 And he [k]took up his **parable**, and [k]said,
"Balaam the son of Beor [⊥]hath said,
And the [st]man [h]whose -eyes [⊥]are open [⊥]hath said:
4 He [⊥]hath said, [⊥]which heard the words of [e]-God,
Which [t]saw the vision of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty,
Falling *into a trance*, but [ha]having his eyes open:
5 How goodly ·[l]are thy tents, O Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O Israēl!
6 As *the* valleys ·[l]are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river's side,
As the trees of lign aloes which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath planted,
And as cedar trees beside *the* waters.
7 He shall pour *the* water out of his buckets,
And his seed *shall be* in many waters,
And his king [k]shall be higher than Agag,
And his kingdom [k]shall be exalted.
8 [e]-God [⊥]brought him forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of an [u]unicorn:
He shall eat up *the* nations his enemies,

w. טֹוב בְּעֵינֵי
m. לִקְרַאת נְחָשִׁים
st. הַגֶּבֶר
h. שְׁתֻם הָעָיִן
e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
ha. וּגְלוּי עֵינָיִם
u. רְאֵם

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.

J. c. Jehovah his Elohim, his *Triune* God.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular, the Mighty One.*
u. unicorn, *Heb.* rĕ-eem, *from* raham, to be high, *Sept.* μονόκερως, one horned.
e. El.

J. Jehovah.

=God, Elohim.

t. *or* the desert.

ac. according as.
u. offered up.

w. was good in the eyes of Jehovah.
m. meet enchantments, nĕkhashim, *from* nahkhash, a serpent.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
st. strong man, *Heb.* geber.
h. having the eye open.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular,* the Mighty One.
sh. Shaddai, *the* All-sufficient.
ha. having his eyes open *or* uncovered.

e. Ēl, the Mighty God.
u. unicorn, rĕ-eem.

B.C. 1452.

And shall_break their bones,
And [t]pierce_*them*_through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay_down as a lion,
And as a great_lion: who shall_stir_him_up?
c. וַאֹרְרֶיךָ אָרוּר [+]Blessed *is* [+]he_that_blesseth thee,
And [c+]cursed *is* [+]he_that_[c]curseth thee."

c. curse, ahrah.

10 And **Balak's** anger [*]was_kindled against Balaam, and he [*]smote his [⌜]hands together: and Balak [*]said unto Balaam, "I
cu. לְקֹב called thee to [cu]curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou [·]hast altogether blessed *them* these three times. 11 Therefore now [·]flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, [J]*the* LORD [·]hath_kept_thee_back from honour."

cu. kahbah.

12 And **Balaam** [*]**said** unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak [t]would _give me his house full_of silver and gold, I [t]cannot go_beyond [⌜]the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine _own mind; *but* what [J]*the* LORD [t]saith, that will_I_speak? 14 And
co. אִיעָצְךָ now, behold, I [+]go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will_
en. בְּאַחֲרִית [co]advertise thee what [x]this [x]people shall_do to thy people in the
הַיָּמִים [en]latter days."

J. Jehovah.
co. counsel *or* instruct.
en. *or* end_of the days.

15 And he [*]took_up his **parable**, and [*]said,
"Balaam the_son_of Beor [+]hath_said,
st. h. הַגֶּבֶר And the [st]man [h]whose eyes are_open [+]hath_said:
שְׁתֻם הָעָיִן 16 He [+]hath_said, [+]which_heard the_words_of [e]-God,
e. אֵל And [+]knew the_knowledge_of *the* [m]most_High,
m. עֶלְיוֹן *Which* [t]saw the_vision_of [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty,
ha. וְנֹפֵל וְגְלוּי עֵינָיִם Falling *into a trance,* but [ha]having his eyes open:
17. Rev. 1. 7. Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. Gen. 49. 10. 17 I shall_see him, but not now:
I shall_behold him, but not nigh:
There_[·]shall_come a [sta]**Star** out_of Jacob,
sta. כּוֹכָב And a Sceptre [·]shall_rise out_of Israël,
And [·]shall_smite the_corners_of **Moab**,
And [◎]destroy all the_[s]children_of Sheth.
18 And **Edom** [·]shall_be a possession,
Seir also [·]shall_be a possession for his enemies;
And Israël [+]shall_do_valiantly.
19. Ps. 110. 2. 19 Out_of Jacob [*]shall_come_he_that_shall_have_dominion,
And [·]shall_destroy him_that_remaineth of *the* city."

st. strong-man, geber.
h. having the eye open.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
m. Most-High, *Heb.* helĕyōn, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
ha. having his eyes uncovered.
sta. star, *Heb.* cocahb, *from* cahbab, to roll_up.
s. sons.

20. Ex. 17. 14. 20 And [*]when_he_looked_on [⌜]**Amalek**, he [*]took_up his parable, and [*]said,
"Amalek *was* the_first_of *the* nations;
But his latter_end *shall be* that_he_perish for_ever."
21 And he [*]looked_on [⌜]the **Kenites**, and [t]took_up his parable, and [*]said,
"Strong is thy dwelling_place,
And thou [◎]puttest thy nest in *a* [x]rock.
22 Nevertheless *the* Kenite shall_be wasted,
Until **Asshur** shall_carry_thee_away_captive."
23 And he [*]took_up his parable, and [*]said,
"Alas, who shall_live when [c]-God [◎]doeth_this!
24 And ships *shall come* from the_coast_of Chittim,
And [·]shall_afflict Asshur, and [·]shall_afflict Eber,
And [h]e also shall_perish for_ever."
25 And **Balaam** [*]rose_up, and [*]went and [*]**returned** to his place: and Balak also went his way.

e. Ēl, the_Mighty_God, *singular.*

1. Ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8. sh. בַּשִּׁטִּים 25 AND Israël [*]abode in [xsh]**Shittim**, and the people [*]began to commit_whoredom with the_daughters_of Moab.

sh. Shittim, Acacias.

B.C. 1452.
f. וַתִּקְרֶאן ... אֱלֹהֵיהֶן

[2] And [f]they *called the people unto the_sacrifices_of [f]their gods: and the people *did_eat, and *bowed_down to [f]their gods.

f. they, their, *feminine*, i.e. *the daughters of Moab.*

[3] And Israēl *joined_himself unto [b]**Baal-peor**: and the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against Israēl.

b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר
J. יְהוָה

b. Baal-peōr, Lord *or* Master_of *the* opening.

[4] And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Take ⌜all the_[c]heads_of the people, and ·hang them up before [J]*the* LORD against the sun, that the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD *may_be_turned_away from Israēl."

J. Jehovah.

c. רָאשֵׁי

c. chiefs.

[5] And Moses *said unto the_judges_of Israēl, "·Slay ye every_one his [æ]men [x1]that were_joined unto Baal-peor."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

6-9. Ps. 106. 28-31.

[6] And, behold, one of the_[s]children_of Israēl came and *brought unto his brethren *a* [x]Midianitish_woman in the_sight_of Moses, and in the_sight_of all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, [a]who *were* weeping *before* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

s. sons.

a. וְהֵמָּה
e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

a. and they.
e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.

[7] And when **Phinehas**, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, *saw *it*, he *rose_up from among the congregation, and *took a javelin in his hand; [8] and he *went after the_[i]man_of Israēl into [t]the tent, and *thrust ⌜both_of_them through, ⌜the_[i]man_of Israēl, and ⌜the woman through her belly. So the plague *was_stayed from the_[s]children_of Israēl. [9] And [x1]those_that died in the plague *were twenty and four thousand.

i. *Heb.* ish.

t. הַקֻּבָּה

t. *or* the alcove.

9. Deut. 4. 3. 1. Cor. 10. 8.

[10] And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [o]saying, [11] "Phinehas, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, ·hath_turned my ⌜wrath away from the_[s]children_of Israēl, while he was_zealous [w]for my ⌜sake among them, that I consumed not ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl in my jealousy. [12] Wherefore ·say, Behold, I [+]give unto him my ⌜covenant_of peace: [13] and he ·shall_have it, and his seed after him, *even* the_**covenant**_of an everlasting priesthood; because he was_zealous for his [=]God, and *made_an_atonement for the_[s]children_of Israēl."

J. Jehovah.

w. אֶת־קִנְאָתִי

w. with my zeal.

13. *See* 1 Chron. 6. 4, etc. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

s. sons.

[14] Now the_name_of *the* Israēlite that was_slain, *even* that was_slain with the Midianitish_woman, *was* [z]**Zimri**, the_son_of Salu, a prince_of a chief house among the Simeonites. [15] And the_name_of the Midianitish [x]woman that was_slain *was* [c]**Cozbi**, the_daughter_of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

z. זִמְרִי
c. כָּזְבִּי

z. Zimri, My song.
c. Cozbi, Lying.

17. Ch. 31. 1.
18. Ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

[16] And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [o]saying, [17] "·**Vex** ⌜the **Midianites**, and ·smite them: [18] for they [+]vex you with their wiles, wherewith they *have* beguiled you in the_matter_of Peor, and in the_matter_of Cozbi, the_daughter_of a prince_of Midian, their sister, which was_slain in the_day_of the plague for Peor's sake."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

26 AND it *came_to_pass after the plague, that [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Ēleazar the_son_of Aaron the priest, [o]saying,

2. *See* Ex. 30. 12-16.

[2] "·Take ⌜the_**sum**_of all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all [+]that_are_able_to_go to_war in Israēl."

s. sons.

3, 4. Num. 1. 1-3.

[3] And Moses and Ēleazar the priest *spake with them in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, [o]saying, [4] "*Take the sum of the people,* **from twenty years old** and upward; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses and the_[s]children_of Israēl, [x1]which went_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

SONS OF REUBEN. 43,730.

[5] **Reuben**, the_eldest_son_of Israēl: the_[s]children_of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the_family_of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the_family_of the Palluites [6] of Hezron, the_family_of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the_family_of the Carmites.

s. sons *or* descendants.

5. *See* Gen. xlvi. Ex. vi. 1 Chron. iv—viii.

B.C. 1452.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that *were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

9. Ch. xvi.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* t famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they° strove against J*the* LORD: 10 and the earth *opened her mouth, and *swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company °died, what time the fire °devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they *became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding the s children of Korah died not.

t. קְרִיאֵי

t. the called ones.

10. *See* 1 Cor. 10. 6.

11. 1 Chr. 6. 22.

s. sons.

SIMEON. 22,200.

12 The sons of **Simeon** after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: 13 of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

GAD. 40,500.

15 The s children of **Gad** after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: 17 of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

s. sons.

18 These *are* the families of the s children of Gad according to +those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

JUDAH. 76,500.

19 The sons of **Judah** *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan *died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to +those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

ISSACHAR. 64,300.

23 *Of* the sons of **Issachar** after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: 24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to +those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

ZEBULUN. 60,500.

26 *Of* the sons of **Zebulun** after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to +those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH. 52,700.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families *were* **Manasseh** and Ephraim. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: 31 and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: 32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. 33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and

B.C. 1452.

the_names_of the_daughters_of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the_families_of Manasseh and [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

EPHRAIM. 32,500.

35 These *are* the_sons_of **Ephraim** after their families: of Shuthelah, the_family_of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the_family_of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the_family_of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the_sons_of Shuthelah: of Eran, the_family_of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Ephraim according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the_sons_of Joseph after their families.

BENJAMIN. 45,600.

38 The_sons_of **Benjamin** after their families: of Bela, the_family_of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the_family_of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the_family_of the Ahiramites: 39 of Shupham, the_family_of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the_family_of the Huphamites.

40 And the_sons_of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the_family_of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the_family_of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the_sons_of Benjamin after their families: and [l]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

DAN. 64,400.

42 These *are* the_sons_of **Dan** after their families: of Shuham, the_family_of the Shuhamites.

These *are* the_families_of Dan after their families. 43 All the_families_of the Shuhamites, according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

ASHER. 53,400.

44 *Of* the_[s]children_of **Asher** after their families: of Jimna, the_family_of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the_family_of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the_family_of the Beriites. s. sons.

45 Of the_sons_of Beriah; of Heber, the_family_of the Heberites: of Malchiēl, the_family_of the Malchiēlites.

46 And the_name_of the_daughter_of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Asher according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

NAPHTALI. 45,400.

48 *Of* the_sons_of **Naphtali** after their families: of Jahzeēl, the_family_of the Jahzeēlites: of Guni, the_family_of the Gunites: 49 of Jezer, the_family_of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the_family_of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the_families_of Naphtali according_to their families: and [l]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL 601,730. 51. *See* ch. 1. 46.

51 These *were* the_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, **six hundred thousand** and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And [j]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 53 "Unto these the **land** [l]shall_be_**divided** for an inheritance according to the_number_of names. 54 To [x]many thou [l]shalt_give *the* more inheritance, and to [x]few thou [l]shalt_give *the* less inheritance: to_every_one [l]shall his inheritance be_given according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of him. 55 Notwithstanding [r]the land [l]shall_be_divided **by lot**: according_to_the_names_of the_tribes_of their fathers they shall_inherit. 56 According to the lot [l]shall the_possession thereof be_divided between many and few." j. Jehovah.

THE LEVITES. 23,000.

57 And these *are* [l]they_that_were_numbered_of the **Levites**

B.C. 1452.

after their families: of Gershon, the_family_of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the_family_of the Kohathites: of Merari, the_family_of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the_families_of the_Levites: the_family_of the Libnites, the_family_of the Hebronites, the_family_of the Mahlites, the_family_of the Mushites, the_family_of the Korathites. And Kohath begat ⌜Amram. 59 And the_name_of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the_daughter_of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram ⌜Aaron and ⌜Moses, and ⌜Miriam their sister. 60 And unto Aaron was_born ⌜Nadab, and ⌜Abihu, ⌜Ĕleazar, and ⌜Ithamar. 61 And Nadab and Abihu *died, when they °offered strange fire before J*the* LORD. 62 And ⁺those_that_were_numbered_of them *were twenty and three thousand, all males **from a month old** and upward: for they were not numbered among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, because there was no inheritance given them among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

61. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

63 These *are* ⁺they_that_were_**numbered** by Moses and Ĕleazar the priest, who numbered ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl **in the_plains_of Moab** by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was **not a** ⁱ**man** of them_whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl in the_wilderness_of **Sinai**. 65 For J*the* LORD ⁺had_said of them, "They °shall_surely ⁺die in the wilderness." And there was not **left** a ⁱman of them, **save** Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.

64. Ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.
65. Ch. 14. 28-30. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

1. Ch. 26. 33. xxxvi. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

27 THEN *came the_**daughters**_of **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, of the_families_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they *stood before Moses, and before Ĕleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the_ᶜdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, °saying, 3 "Our father died in the wilderness, and ⁱʰe was not in the company *of* ˣ¹them_that gathered_themselves_together against J*the* LORD in the_company_of Korah; but died in his_own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should the_name_of our father be done_away from among his family, because he hath no son? ⁺Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the_brethren_of our father."

e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד
e. entrance. te. tent, ōhel.
J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

5. Ex. 18. 15, 19.

5 And Moses *brought their ⌜cause before J*the* LORD.

6 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 7 "The_daughters_of Zelophehad ⁺speak right: thou °shalt_surely ⁺give them a possession_of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ⁺shalt_cause ⌜the_inheritance_of their father to_pass unto them.

J. Jehovah.

8 "And thou ⁺shalt_speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, saying, If a ⁱman ⁺die, and have no son, then ye ⁺shall_cause his ⌜inheritance to_pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ⁺shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ⁺shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ⁺shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his kinsman that is_next to him of his family, and he ⁺shall_possess it: and it ⁺shall_be unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl a statute_of judgment, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses."

s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה
ac. according as Jehovah.

12. Deut. 3. 23-28; 32. 48-52; 34. 1-6.

12 And J*the* LORD *said unto **Moses**, "⁺Get_thee_up into ˣthis

B.C. 1452.
a. הָעֲבָרִים

14. Ch. 20. 12, 24.
m. פִּי
st. בִּמְרִיבַת
me. מֵי־מְרִיבָת

15. Mat. 9. 36–38.
i. אִישׁ

18. Deut. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9.
j. אֶת־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

21. Ex. 28. 30.
u. הָאוּרִים
m. פִּי

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

23. Deut. 3. 28; 31. 7, 8.
sp. דִּבֶּר

J. יְהוָה
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנִי
f. לַחְמִי
r. לְאִשַּׁי רֵיחַ נִיחֹחִי
b. לַהַקְרִיב

3. Ex. 29. 38–42.
l. כְּבָשִׂים
pe. תְּמִימִם
a. עֹלָה
p. תַּעֲשֶׂה
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
g. לְמִנְחָה

l. וְנִסְכּוֹ

st. שֵׁכָר

10. See Eze. 46. 4, 5.
u. עַל

mount [xa]**Abarim**, and [•]**see** [⌜]**the land** which I [•]have_given unto the_[s]children_of Israēl. [13] And [•]when_thou_hast_seen it, thou also [•]shalt_be_gathered unto thy people, [ac]as Aaron thy brother was_gathered. [14] For ye rebelled_against my [m]commandment in the_desert_of Zin, in the_[st]strife_of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the_water_of [me]Meribah *in* Kadesh *in* the_wilderness_of Zin."

[15] AND Moses [*]spake unto [J]*the* LORD, [°]saying, [16] "[•]Let [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of the_spirits_of all flesh, **set** a [i]**man over** the congregation, [17] which [•]may_go_out before them, and which [•]may_go_in before them, and which [•]may_lead_them_out, and which [•]may_bring_them_in; that the_congregation_of [J]*the* LORD [•]be not as [x]sheep which have no shepherd."

[18] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[•]Take thee [j⌜]**Joshua** the_son_of Nun, a [i]man in whom *is the* Spirit, and [•]lay thine [⌜]hand upon him; [19] and [•]set him before Ēleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [•]give him a charge in their sight. [20] And thou [•]shalt_put some_of thine honour upon him, that all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl [•]may_be_obedient. [21] And he [•]shall_stand before Ēleazar the priest, who [•]shall_ask *counsel* for him after the_judgment_of [xu=]Urim before [J]*the* LORD: at his [m]word [•]shall_they_go_out, and at his [m]word they [•]shall_come_in, *both* he, and all the_[s]children_of Israēl with him, even all the congregation."

[22] And Moses [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him: and he [*]took ⌜Joshua, and [*]set him before Ēleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: [23] and he [*]laid his ⌜hands upon him, and [*]gave him a charge, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [sp]commanded by the_hand_of Moses.

28 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying,
[2] "[•]Command ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [•]say unto them, **my** [ap]⌜**offering**, *and* my [f]bread for my sacrifices_made_by_fire, *for* a [r]sweet savour_unto_me, [•]shall_ye_observe to [b]offer unto me in their due_season.

[3] "And thou [•]shalt_say unto them, This *is* the offering_made_by_fire which ye [•]shall_[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD; **two**_[l]**lambs**_of *the* first year [pe]without_spot day by day, *for* a **continual** [a]**burnt_offering**.

[4] "*The* one [x]lamb [•]shalt_thou_[p]offer in the **morning**, and the other [x]lamb shalt thou [p]offer [be]at [x=]even; [5] and a tenth_*part*_of *an* [x]ephah *of* flour for a [g]meat_offering, mingled with the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* beaten oil.

[6] "*It is* a continual [a]burnt_offering, [xl]which was_ordained in mount Sinai for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

[7] "And the_[l]drink_offering thereof *shall be* the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin for the one [x]lamb: in the holy *place* [•]shalt_thou_cause *the* [st]strong_wine to be_poured unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [l]drink_offering.

[8] "And the other [x]lamb [•]shalt_thou_[p]offer [be]at [x=]**even**: as the_[g]meat_offering_of the morning, and as the_[l]drink_offering thereof, thou [•]shalt_[p]offer *it*, a sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

[9] "And on the **sabbath** day **two lambs**_of *the* first year [pe]without_spot, and two tenth_deals_of flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, and the_[l]drink_offering thereof: [10] *this is* the_[a]burnt_offering_of every sabbath, [u]beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

a. [x]Habahrim, The passages *or* The regions_beyond.
ac. according_as.
m. mouth.
st. strife, mĕribath.
me. Mĕribah, Strife.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. *Heb.* ish.
j. Joshuah, Jĕhoshuah, Jehovah's Salvation.
i. ish.
s. sons.
u. [x]Urim, The lights.
m. mouth.
ac. according as Jehovah.
sp. spake.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
ap. approach_offering.
f. food.
r. savour_of my rest.
b. bring_near.
l. lambs, kĕbahsim.
pe. *or* perfect.
a. ascending_offering. *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare, *Heb.* haseh, *from* hahsah, to make, to do.
be. between the two_evenings.
g. gift offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
l. libation.
st. strong_wine, sheecahr.
a. ascending_offering.
u. upon.

B.C. 1452. 11-15. *See* EZE. 46. 6, 7.

11 "And in the_beginnings_of your **months** ye [t]shall_[b]offer a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, **seven lambs**_of *the* first year [pe]without_spot: 12 and three tenth_deals_of flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, for [x]one [x]bullock; and two tenth_deals_of flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with oil, for [x]one [x]ram; 13 and a several tenth_deal_of flour mingled with [x]oil *for* a [g]meat_offering unto [x]one [x]lamb; *for* a [a]burnt_offering of a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם
w. יַיִן

14 "And their [li]drink_offerings [t]shall_be half *an* [x]hin *of* [w]wine unto *a* [x]bullock, and the_third_*part*_of *an* [x]hin unto *a* [x]ram, and a fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin unto *a* [x]lamb: this *is* the_[a]burnt_offering_of every month throughout the_months_of the year. 15 And one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering unto [J]*the* LORD [t]shall_be_[p]offered, [u]beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

b. bring-near.
a. ascending-offering.
pe. *or* perfect, *Heb.* tahmim, *from* tah-mam, complete.
g. gift-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
li. libations, *or* pouring-out.
w. wine, yahyin.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

16-25. ‖EX. XII. LEV. 23. 5-8. DEUT. 16. 1-8. EZE. 45. 21-25.

fe. חָג

16 "And in *the* fourteenth day of the first [x]month *is the* **passover** of [J]*the* LORD. 17 And in *the* fifteenth day of [x]this [x]month *is the* [fe]feast: seven days [t]shall [=]unleavened_bread be_eaten.

18 "In the first [x]day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye [t]shall_do no manner_of servile work *therein:* 19 but ye ·shall_[b]offer a sacrifice_made_by_fire *for* a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, and **seven lambs**_of *the* first year: they [t]shall_be unto you [pe]without_blemish: 20 and their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil: three tenth_deals [t]shall_ye_[p]offer for *a* [x]bullock, and two tenth_deals for *a* [x]ram; 21 a several tenth_deal [t]shalt_thou_[p]offer for every lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: 22 and one goat *for* a sin_offering, to make_an_atonement for you. 23 Ye [t]shall_[p]offer [c]these [be]beside the [a]burnt_offering_in the morning, which *is* for *a* [x]continual [a]burnt_offering.

be. מִלְּבַד

24 "After this_manner ye [t]shall_[p]offer daily, throughout *the* seven days, the_[f]meat_of the_sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD: it [t]shall_be_[p]offered [u]beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [l]drink_offering. 25 And on the seventh [x]day ye [t]shall_have an holy convocation; ye [t]shall_do no servile work.

fe. festival.
b. bring-near.
a. an ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah.
g. gift-offering.
p. prepare.
be. beside, millĕbad.
f. food, *Heb.* lekhem.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

26-31. ‖LEV. 23. 9-21. DEUT. 16. 9-12. ACTS 2. 1.

fi. הַבִּכּוּרִים

26 "Also in the_day_of the [fi]**firstfruits**, when ye [c]bring a new [g]meat_offering unto [J]*the* LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye [t]shall_have an holy convocation; ye [t]shall_do no servile work: 27 but ye ·shall_[b]offer *the* [a]burnt_offering for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, **one ram**, **seven lambs** of_the_first year; 28 and their [g]meat_offering *of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals unto [x]one [x]bullock, two tenth_deals unto [x]one [x]ram, 29 a several tenth_deal unto [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs; 30 *and* **one kid**_of *the* goats, to make_an_atonement for you. 31 Ye [t]shall_[p]offer *them* [bes]beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, (they [t]shall_be unto you [pe]without_blemish) and their [li]drink_offerings.

fi. firstfruits, bicurim.
g. gift-offering.
J. Jehovah.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.

1-6. ‖LEV. 23. 23-25.

תְּרוּעָה. וַעֲשִׂיתֶם
עֹלָה.
רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ לַיהוָה
וּמִנְחָתָם
תְּמִימִם

29 "AND in the **seventh** [x]**month**, on *the* **first** *day* of the month, ye [t]shall_have an holy convocation; ye [t]shall_do no servile work: it [t]is a day_of **blowing**_*the*_**trumpets** unto you.

2 "And ye ·shall_[p]offer a [a]burnt_offering for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of_the_first year [pe]without_blemish: 3 and their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals for *a* [x]bullock, *and*

p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
J. Jehovah.
g. gift-offering.
pe. *or* perfect.

B.C. 1452.

two tenth_deals for *a* [x]ram, [4] and one tenth_deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [5] and **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering, to make_an_atonement for you: [6] beside the_[a]burnt_offering_of the month, and his [g]meat_offering, and the daily
li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and their [li]drink_offerings, according_unto their [o]manner, for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

li. libations.
o. ordinance.
J. Jehovah.

7–11. ‖LEV. xvi.; 23. 26–32.

[7] "And ye [t]shall_have on [x]the **tenth** *day* of [x]this [x]**seventh** [x]**month** an holy convocation; and ye [s]shall_**afflict** your [n]souls: ye [t]shall not do any work *therein:* [8] but ye [s]shall_[b]offer a [a]burnt_
b. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם offering unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [r]sweet savour; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of_the_first year; they [t]shall_be unto you [pe]without_blemish.

b. bring_near.

[9] "And their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals to *a* [x]bullock, *and* two tenth_deals to [x]one [x]ram, [10] a several tenth_deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [11] **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; **beside** the_sin_offering_of [x=]**atonement**, and the continual [a]burnt_offering, and the_[g]meat_offering_of_it, and their [li]drink_offerings.

12–16. ‖LEV. 23. 33–36. DEUT. 16. 13–15. EZE. 45. 25.

[12] "And on *the* **fifteenth day** of the seventh [x]month, ye [t]shall_have an holy convocation; ye [t]shall_do no servile work, and ye [s]shall_keep a [f]feast unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: [13] and ye [s]shall_
f. חַג [b]offer a [a]burnt_offering, a sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **thirteen** young **bullocks**, **two rams**, *and* **fourteen lambs** of_*the*_first year; they [t]shall_be [pe]without_blemish: [14] and their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals unto [x]every bullock of *the* thirteen bullocks, two tenth_deals to [x]each ram of the_two [x]rams, [15] and a several tenth_deal to [x]each lamb of *the* fourteen lambs: [16] and **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering,
l. וְנִסְכָּהּ his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

f. or festival.

l. libation.

[17] "And on the **second** [x]**day** *ye shall offer* **twelve** young **bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_spot: [18] and their [g]meat_offering and their drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [19] and one kid_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and the_[g]meat_offering thereof, and their [li]drink_offerings.

[20] "And on the **third** [x]**day eleven bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_blemish; [21] and their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [22] and one goat *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[23] "And on the **fourth** [x]**day ten bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_blemish: [24] their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [25] and one kid_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[26] "And on the **fifth** [x]**day nine bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_spot: [27] and their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [28] and one goat *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[29] "And on the **sixth** [x]**day eight bullocks**, two rams, *and*

B.C. 1452.

fourteen lambs of-the-first year [pe]without-blemish: [30] and their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [31] and one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

[32] "And on the **seventh** [x]**day seven bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of-the-first year without-blemish: [33] and their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [34] and one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

35. Lev. 23. 36.
d. עֲצֶרֶת

[35] "On the **eighth** [x]**day** ye [t]shall-have a [d]solemn-assembly; ye [t]shall-do no servile work *therein:* [36] but ye [v]shall-[b]offer a [a]burnt-offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire-of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD: **one bullock, one ram, seven lambs** of-the-first year without-blemish: [37] their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [38] and **one goat** *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, and his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

a.s. בְּמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם

[39] "These *things* ye [t]shall-do unto [J]*the* LORD in your [as]**set-feasts**, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your [a]burnt-offerings, and for your [g]meat-offerings, and for your [li]drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings."

[40] And Moses [*]told the-[s]children-of Israēl according-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded [*]Moses.

1, 2. Mat. 5. 33-37.

30 AND Moses [*]spake unto the-heads-of the tribes concerning the-[s]children-of Israēl, [o]saying, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded. [2] If a [i]**man** [t]vow a **vow** unto [J]*the* LORD, or [v]swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he [t]shall not [p]break his word, he [t]shall-do according to all [x1]that proceedeth out-of his mouth.

J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ
p. יָחֵל

[3] "If a **woman** also [t]vow a vow unto [J]*the* LORD, and [v]bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her **youth**; [4] and her father [v]hear her [*]vow, and her bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, and her father [v]shall-hold-his-peace at her: then all her vows [v]shall-stand, and every bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul [t]shall-stand.

[5] "But if her father [v1]disallow her in the-day-that he [o]heareth; not any-of her vows, or *of* her bonds wherewith she *hath* bound her soul shall-stand: and [J]*the* LORD shall-forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

[6] "And if she had at all an **husband**, when she vowed, or uttered ought out-of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; [7] and her husband [v]heard *it,* and [v]held-his-peace at her in the-day-that he [o]heard *it:* then her vows [v]shall-stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul [t]shall-stand.

S. Gen. 3. 16.

[8] "But if her husband [t]disallowed her on the-day-that [o]he-heard *it;* then he [v]shall-make her [*]vow which she vowed, and [*]that-which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of-none-effect: and [J]*the* LORD shall-forgive her.

[9] "But every vow-of a **widow**, and of-her-that-is-divorced, wherewith they [v1]have-bound their souls, shall-stand against her. [10] And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; [11] and her husband [v]heard *it,* and [v]held-his-peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows [v]shall-stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall-stand.

[12] "But if her husband *hath* utterly made them void on the-day

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
p. profane.

d. *or* day-of-restraint, hătsereth, *from* hatsar, to shut-up.

a. s. appointed-seasons.

s. sons.

B.C. 1452.

he °heard *them;* *then* whatsoever proceeded_out_of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the_bond_of her soul, shall not stand: her husband ·hath_made_them_void; and J*the* LORD shall _forgive her. 13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict *the* soul, her husband ᵗmay_establish it, or her husband ᵗmay_make_it_void. 14 But if her husband °altogether ᵗhold_his_peace at her from day to day; then he ·establisheth all her ᶜvows, or all her ᶜbonds, which *are* upon her: he ·confirmeth them, because he held_his_peace at her in the_day_that he °heard *them.* 15 But if he shall °any_ways make them void after_that he_°hath_heard *them;* then he ·shall_bear her ᶜiniquity."

16 These *are* the statutes, which J*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses, between a ⁱman and his wife, between *the* father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth *in* her father's house.

i. ish.

J. יְהוָה
2. Ch. 25. 16–18.
ʌt. נְקֹם נִקְמַת
m. מִדְיָן
to. לְהַת נִקְמַת־ יְהוָה

31 AND J*the* LORD ᵏspake unto Moses, °saying,
2 "·**Avenge** ʌᵗthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl of ᶜthe ⁻Midianites: afterward shalt_thou_be gathered unto thy people."
3 And Moses ᵏspake unto the people, saying, "·Arm some_of yourselves unto the war, and ᵏlet_them_go against ᵐ*the* ⁻Midianites, ᵗᵒand avenge J*the* LORD of Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl, ᵗshall_ye_send to the war."

J. Jehovah.
ʌt. the_vengeance_of.
s. sons.
m. Midian.
to. *or* to render the_vengeance_of Jehovah against Midian.

5 So there ᵏwere_delivered out_of the_thousands_of Israēl, a thousand of *every* ˣtribe, twelve thousand armed_for war.
6 And Moses ᵏsent them **to the war**, a thousand of *every* ˣtribe, them and ᶜPhinehas the_son_of Ēleazar the priest to the war, with the holy ᵛinstruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

6. Ch. 10. 9.
v. וְהַכְּלֵי
v. vessels.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר
S. Josh. 13. 21.
7 And they ᵏwarred against *the* ⁻Midianites, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses; and they ᵏslew all *the* males. 8 And they **slew** ᶜthe_**kings**_of **Midian**, beside the_rest_of them that_were _slain; *namely,* ᶜEvi, and ᶜRekem, and ᶜZur, and ᶜHur, and ᶜReba, five kings_of Midian: ᶜ**Balaam also** the_son_of Beor they slew with the sword.

ac. according as Jehovah.

9 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵏtook *all* ᶜthe_women_of Midian captives, and their ᶜlittle_ones, and took_the_spoil_of ᶜall their cattle, and ᶜall their flocks, and ᶜall their goods. 10 And they ᵇburnt ᶜall their cities wherein they dwelt, and ᶜall their goodly_castles, with ˣfire. 11 And they ᵏtook ᶜall the spoil, and ᶜall the prey, *both* of ˣᵃmen and of ˣbeasts. 12 And they ᵏbrought ᶜthe captives, and ᶜthe prey, and ᶜthe spoil, unto Moses, and Ēleazar the priest, and unto the_congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, unto the camp at the_plains_of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

s. sons.
b. יִשְׂרְפוּ
b. burnt_up.
a. בָּאֵדֶם
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

13 And Moses, and Ēleazar the priest, and all the_princes_of the congregation, ᵏwent_forth to meet them without the camp.
14 And **Moses** ᵏwas_**wroth** with the_officers_of the host, *with the* captains over ˣthousands, and captains over ˣhundreds, ˣʌwhich came from the ʰbattle.

h. מִצְּבָא הַמִּלְחָמָה
15. *See* Deut. 20. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
h. host_of the battle.

15 And Moses ᵏsaid unto them, "·Have ye saved all *the* ᶠwomen alive? 16 Behold, these caused the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, through the_counsel_of Balaam, to commit trespass against J*the* LORD in the_matter_of Peor, and there ᵏwas *a* ˣplague among the_congregation_of J*the* LORD. 17 Now therefore ·kill every male among the little_ones, and ·kill every woman ᵗthat_hath_known ⁱman by lying_with ᵐhim. 18 But all the women ˣchildren, that ·have not known a ᵐman by lying_with him, ·keep_alive for yourselves.

f. females.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
f. נְקֵבָה
16. Ch. 25. 2.
i. ish.
m. זָכָר
m. a male.

19. Ch. 5. 2; 19. 11–20.
19 "And ·do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever ᵗhath_killed any person, and whosoever ᵗhath_touched any slain,

B.C. 1452.

[t]purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day. 20 And [t]**purify** all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — st. חֻקַּת

21 And Ēleazar the priest [*]said unto the [æ]men of [x]war [x1]which went to the battle, "This *is* the [st]**ordinance** of the law which [J]*the* LORD commanded []Moses; 22 only []the gold, and []the silver, []the brass, []the iron []the tin, and []the lead, 23 every thing that [t]may abide the fire, ye [t]shall make *it* go through the **fire**, and it [*]shall be clean: nevertheless it [t]shall be purified with the **water** of separation: and all that [t]abideth not the fire ye [t]shall make go through the water. 24 And ye [*]shall wash your clothes on the seventh [x]day, and ye [*]shall be clean, and afterward ye [t]shall come into the camp."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim. st. statute.

23. CH. xix.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 26 "[*]Take []the **sum** of the **prey** that was taken, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, thou, and Ēleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: 27 and [*]divide []the prey into **two parts**; between them that took the war upon them, [x1]who went out to [xh]battle, and between all the congregation: 28 and [*]levy a tribute unto [J]*the* LORD of []the [æ]**men** of [x]**war** [x1]which went out to [xh]battle: one

h. לַצָּבָא

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

o. הַנֶּפֶשׁ

soul of five [x]hundred, *both* of the [a]persons, and of the [o]beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: 29 [t]take *it* of their half, and [*]give *it* unto Ēleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of [J]*the* LORD. 30 And of the [s]children of **Israēl's half**, thou [t]shalt take one portion of [x]fifty, of the persons, of the [o]beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and [*]**give** *them* unto the **Levites**, []which keep the charge of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD."

o. oxen.

31 And Moses and Ēleazar the priest [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded []Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

p. עַם הַצָּבָא

32 And the **booty**, *being* the rest of the prey which the [p]**men** of [xh]**war** had caught, [*]was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand [o]beeves, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and

p. people of the host.

נ. וְנֶפֶשׁ

thirty and two thousand [s]persons in all, of [x]women that had not known [m]man by lying with him.

s. souls. m. a male.

h. בַּצָּבָא — st. מִסְפַּר הַצֹּאן

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of [x1]them that went out to [xh]war, [*]was in [ʌt]number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

h. in the host. ʌt. the number of the sheep.

37 And [J]*the* **LORD'S tribute** of the sheep [*]was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the [o]beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which [J]*the* LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which

J. Jehovah's.

s.a. וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

[J]*the* LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and one. 40 And the [sa]persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which [J]*the* LORD'S tribute *was* thirty

s.a. souls of men (ahdahm).

נ. נֶפֶשׁ

and two [s]persons. 41 And Moses [*]gave the tribute, *which was* [J]*the* LORD'S heave offering, unto Ēleazar the priest, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded []Moses.

s. souls. ac. according as Jehovah.

42 And of the [s]children of **Israēl's half** which Moses divided from the [æ]men [x1]that warred, 43 (now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation [*]was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty and six thousand [o]beeves, 45 and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, 46 and sixteen thousand [sa]persons;) 47 even of the [s]children of Israēl's half, Moses [*]took one [x]portion of [x]fifty, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, and [*]gave *them* unto the Levites, []which kept the charge of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded []Moses.

s. sons. æ. anahshim. a. *Heb.* ahdahm. ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.

48 And the **officers** which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of [x]thousands, and captains of [x]hundreds, [*]came near unto Moses: 49 and they [*]said unto Moses, "Thy servants [']have taken [7]the sum of the [æ]men of [x]war which *are* under our [h]charge, and [']there **lacketh not one** [i]man of us. 50 We [*]have therefore brought an [7]**oblation** for [J]*the* LORD, what [i]every man [']hath gotten, *of* [v]jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before [J]*the* LORD."

51 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [*]took [7]the gold of them, *even* all wrought [v]jewels. 52 And all the gold of the [h]offering that they [he]offered up to [J]*the* LORD, of the captains of [x]thousands, and of [7]the captains of [x]hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (*For* the [æ]men of [x]war had taken spoil, [i]every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [*]took [7]the gold of [7]the captains of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, and [*]brought it into the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, *for* a memorial for the [s]children of Israēl before [J]*the* LORD.

32 NOW the [s]children of **Reuben** and the [s]children of **Gad** had a very great multitude of cattle: and [*]when they saw [7]the land of Jazer, and [7]the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; 2 the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Reuben [*]came and [*]spake unto Moses, and to Ĕleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, [©]saying, 3 "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 *even* the country which [J]*the* LORD smote before the congregation of Israēl, [i]*is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 wherefore," [*]said they, "if we [']have found grace in thy sight, [t]let [x]this [x]land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* [t]bring us not over [x]Jordan."

6 And **Moses** [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Gad and to the [s]children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to [x]war, and shall [yc] sit here? 7 And wherefore [t]discourage ye [7]the heart of the [s]children of Israēl from going over into the land which [J]*the* LORD [']hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I [©]sent [th]em from Kadesh-barnea to see [7]the land. 9 For when they [*]went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and [*]saw [7]the land, they [*]discouraged [7]the heart of the [s]children of Israēl, that they should not go into the land which [J]*the* LORD [']had given them. 10 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled [o]the same [x]time, and he sware, [©]saying, 11 'Surely none of the [æ]men [x1]that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see [7]the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they [']have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they [']have wholly followed [J]*the* LORD.' 13 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled against Israēl, and he [*]made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye [']are risen up in your [f]fathers' stead, an increase of sinful [æ]men, to augment yet the fierce anger of [J]*the* LORD toward Israēl. 15 For if ye [t]turn away from after him, he ['will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye ['shall destroy all [x]this [x]people."

16 And **they** [*]came near unto him, and [*]**said**, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the [s]children of Israēl, until we [']have brought them unto their place: and our little

h. בְּיָדֵנוּ
50. *See* Ex. 30. 12, 16.
v. כְּלִי
h. הַתְּרוּמָה
he. הֵרִימוּ
53. Deut. 20. 14.
te. אֹהֶל
J. יְהוָה
i. הוּא
o. בְּיוֹם הַהוּא
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
8-15. *See* ch. xiii. xiv. Deut. I.
17. Josh. 4. 12, 13.

æ. anahshim.
h. hand.
i. *Heb.* ish.
v. *or* vessels.
h. heave-offering.
he. heaved-up.
te. tent. *See* Ex. 30. 16.
s. sons.
s. sons *or* descendants.
J. Jehovah.
i. it.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
o. on that day.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

B.C. 1452. 18. Josh. 22. 1-4.

ones ᵛshall_dwell in the fenced cities because of the_inhabitants_of the land. 18 We will not return unto our houses, until the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵘhave_inherited ⁱevery_man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side ˣJordan, or forward; because our inheritance ᵘis_fallen to us on this side ˣJordan eastward."

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

20 And **Moses** ᵛ**said** unto them, "If ye will_do ˣthis ˣthing, if ye will_go_armed before ᴶ*the* LORD to ˣwar, 21 and ᵛwill_go all_of_you armed over ˣJordan before ᴶ*the* LORD, until he ᵘhath_driven_out his ⁻enemies from before him, 22 and the land ᵛbe_subdued before ᴶ*the* LORD: then afterward ye shall_return, and ᵛbe guiltless before ᴶ*the* LORD, and before Israēl; and ˣthis ˣland shall_be your possession before ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

23 "But if ye will not do so, behold, ye ᵘhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD: and be_sure your sin will_find you out. 24 ᵛBuild you cities for your little_ones, and folds for your sheep; and ᵗdo ˣᴸthat_which hath_proceeded out_of your mouth."

25 And the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_ˢchildren_of Reuben ᵛspake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, "Thy servants **will_do** ᵃᶜas my ⁻lord ᵘcommandeth. 26 Our little_ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall_be there in the_cities_of ˣGilead: 27 but thy servants will_pass_over, every_man armed for war, before ᴶ*the* LORD to ˣbattle, as my ⁻lord ᵘsaith."

s. sons. ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

28 So concerning them **Moses commanded** ⁻Ēleazar the priest, and ⁻Joshua the_son_of Nun, and ⁻the_chief fathers_of the tribes of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl:

s. sons.

29 And Moses said unto them, "If the_ˢchildren_of **Gad** and the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben** will_pass with you over ˣJordan, every *man* armed to ˣbattle, before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ⁻the land ᵛshall_be_subdued before you; then ye ᵛshall_give them the_land_of ˣGilead for a possession: 30 but if they ᵗwill not pass_over with you armed, they ᵛshall_have_possessions among you in the_land_of Canaan."

J. Jehovah.

31 And the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_ˢchildren_of Reuben ᵛanswered, saying, "⁻As ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘhath_said unto thy servants, so will_we_do. 32 We will_pass_over armed before ᴶ*the* LORD into the_land_of Canaan, that the_possession_of our inheritance on this_side ˣJordan *may be* ours."

33 And **Moses** ᵛ**gave** unto them, *even* to the_ˢchildren_of **Gad**, and to the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben**, and unto **half** the_tribe_of **Manasseh** the_son_of Joseph, ⁻the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, and ⁻the_kingdom_of Og king_of ˣBashan, the land, with the_cities thereof in *the* ᵇcoasts, *even* the_cities_of the country round_about.

s. sons. b. גְּבֻלֹת — b. borders.

34 **And** the_ˢchildren_of **Gad** ᵛ**built** ⁻Dibon, and ⁻Ataroth, and ⁻Aroer, 35 and ⁻Atroth, Shophan, and ⁻Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and ⁻Beth-nimrah, and ⁻Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds_for sheep.

37 And the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben** built ⁻Heshbon, and ⁻Elealeh, and ⁻Kirjathaim, 38 and ⁻Nebo, and ⁻Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and ⁻Shibmah: and ᵛgave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the_ˢchildren_of Machir the_son_of **Manasseh** ᵛwent to Gilead, and ᵛtook it, and ᵛdispossessed ⁻the Amorite which *was* in it. 40 And ᵛMoses gave ˣGilead unto Machir the_son_of Manasseh; and he ᵛdwelt therein. 41 And Jair the_son_of Manasseh went and ᵛtook ⁻the_small_towns thereof, and ᵛcalled them ᵇHavoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and ᵛtook ⁻Kenath, and ⁻the_villages thereof, and ᵛcalled it Nobah, after his_own name.

a. Havoth-jair, Khavōth Jair, Villages of Jair. h. חַוֹּת יָאִיר

B.C. 1452.

33 THESE *are* the **journeys** of the [s]children of Israēl, s. sons.
s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their
armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses [*]wrote
m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה their [r]goings out according to their journeys by the [m]command- m. mouth of Jehovah.
ment of [J]*the* LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to
their goings out.

3 And they [*]departed from Rameses in the [x]first [x]month, on *the*
fifteenth day of the first [x]month; on the morrow after the pass-
over the [s]children of Israēl went out with an high hand in the
sight of all *the* Egyptians.

4 For *the* Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which [J]*the* LORD
had smitten among them: upon their gods also [J]*the* LORD exe-
cuted judgments. 5 And the [s]children of Israēl [*]removed from
Rameses, and [*]pitched in Succoth.

6 And they [*]departed from Succoth, and [*]pitched in Etham,
which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they [*]removed from Etham, and [*]turned again unto Pi-
hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they [*]pitched before
Migdol.

8 And they [*]departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [*]passed
through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and [*]went three
days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and [*]pitched in Marah.

9 And they [*]removed from Marah, and [*]came unto Elim: and
in Elim *were* twelve fountains of [=]water, and threescore and ten
palm trees; and they [*]pitched there.

se. יַם־סוּף 10 And they [*]removed from Elim, and [*]encamped by the [se]Red se. Sea of reeds.
sea.

11 And they [*]removed from the [se]Red sea, and [*]encamped in
the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they [*]took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin,
and [*]encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they [*]departed from Dophkah, and [*]encamped in Alush.

14 And they [*]removed from Alush, and [*]encamped at Rephidim,
where was no [=]water for the people to drink.

15 And they [*]departed from Rephidim, and [*]pitched in the
wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they [*]removed from the desert of Sinai, and [*]pitched
at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they [*]departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [*]encamped
at Hazeroth.

18 And they [*]departed from Hazeroth, and [*]pitched in Rith-
mah.

19 And they [*]departed from Rithmah, and [*]pitched at Rimmon-
parez.

20 And they [*]departed from Rimmon-parez, and [*]pitched in
Libnah.

21 And they [*]removed from Libnah, and [*]pitched at Rissah.

22 And they [*]journeyed from Rissah, and [*]pitched in Kehe-
lathah.

23 And they [*]went from Kehelathah, and [*]pitched in mount
Shapher.

24 And they [*]removed from mount Shapher, and [*]encamped in
Haradah.

25 And they [*]removed from Haradah, and [*]pitched in Makhe-
loth.

26 And they [*]removed from Makheloth, and [*]encamped at
Tahath.

27 And they [*]departed from Tahath, and [*]pitched at Tarah.

28 And they [*]removed from Tarah, and [*]pitched in Mithcah.

B.C. 1452.

29 And they *went from Mithcah, and *pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they *departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they *departed from Moseroth, and *pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they *removed from Bene-jaakan, and *encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they *went from Hor-hagidgad, and *pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they *removed from Jotbathah, and *encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they *departed from Ebronah, and *encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they *removed from Ezion-gaber, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
37 And they *removed from Kadesh, and *pitched in [x]mount Hor, in the_edge_of the_land_of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest *went_up into [x]mount Hor at the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD, and *died there, in the fortieth year after the_[s]children_of Israēl were_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, in *the* first *day* of the fifth [x]month. 39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in [x]mount Hor. 40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the_land_of Canaan *heard of the_coming_of the_[s]children_of Israēl.
41 And they *departed from [x]mount Hor, and *pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they *departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they *departed from Punon, and *pitched in Oboth.
44 And they *departed from Oboth, and *pitched in Ije-abarim, in the_border_of Moab.
45 And they *departed from Iim, and *pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they *removed from Dibon-gad, and *encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they *removed from Almon-diblathaim, and *pitched in the_mountains_of [x]Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they *departed from the_mountains_of [x]Abarim, and *pitched in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. 49 And they *pitched by [x]Jordan, from Beth-[x]jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the_plains_of Moab.

J. Jehovah.
S. sons.

50 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, [©]saying, 51 "*Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and *say unto them, When ye are_passed_over [x]Jordan into the_land_of Canaan; 52 then ye *shall_**drive_out** ⌜**all** the_**inhabitants**_of the land from before you, and *__destroy__ ⌜all their pictures, and [t]destroy ⌜all their molten images, and [t]quite_pluck_down ⌜all their high_places: 53 and ye *shall_dispossess *the inhabitants of* ⌜the land, and *dwell therein: for I *have_given you ⌜the land to possess it. 54 And ye *shall_**divide ⌜the land by lot** for_an_inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye [t]shall_give ⌜*the* more inheritance, and to the fewer ye [t]shall_give ⌜*the* less inheritance: every_man's *inheritance* shall_be in the_place where his lot [t]falleth; according_to the_tribes_of your fathers ye [t]shall_inherit. 55 But if ye [t]will not drive_out ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land from before you; then it *shall_come_to_pass, that those which ye [t]let_remain of them *shall be* **pricks** in your eyes, and **thorns** in your sides, and *shall_vex you in the land wherein ye [t]dwell. 56 Moreover it *shall_come_to_pass, *that* I shall_do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

55. Josh. 23. 13. Ps. 106. 34-36.

B.C. 1452.
1-5. Josh. 15. 1-4. *See* Eze. 47. 13, 14, 19.

34 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying,
2 "Command [ר]the-[s]children-of Israēl, and [·]say unto them, When [ye] [+]come into the land-of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall-fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the-land-of Canaan with the-[b]coasts thereof:) 3 then your **south** [bo]quarter [·]shall-be from the-wilderness-of Zin along by the-[bo]coast-of Edom, and your south border [·]shall-be the-outmost-coast-of the salt sea eastward.
4 "And your [x]border [·]shall-turn from the south to the-ascent-of Akrabbim, and [·]pass-on to Zin: and the-going-forth thereof [·]shall-be from *the* south to Kadesh-barnea, and [·]shall-go-on to Hazar-addar, and [·]pass-on to Azmon: 5 and the border [·]shall-[g]fetch-a-compass from Azmon unto the-river-of Egypt, and the-goings-out-of it [·]shall-be at the sea.
6 "And *as for the* **western border**, ye [·]shall even have the great [x]sea for a border: this [ר]shall-be your west border.
7 "And this [ר]shall-be your **north border**: from the great [x]sea ye [ר]shall-point-out for you [x]mount Hor: 8 from [x]mount Hor ye [ר]shall-point-out *your border* unto the-entrance-of Hamath; and the-goings-forth-of the border [·]shall-be to Zedad: 9 and the border [·]shall-go-on to Ziphron, and the-goings-out-of it [·]shall-be at Hazar-enan: this [ר]shall-be your north border.
10 "And ye [·]shall-point-out your **east border** from Hazar-enan to Shepham: 11 and the [b]coast [·]shall-go-down from Shepham to [x]Riblah, on *the* east side of Ain; and the border [·]shall-descend, and [·]shall-reach unto the-[sh]side-of the-sea-of Chinnereth eastward: 12 and the border [·]shall-go-down to [x]Jordan, and the-goings-out-of it [·]shall-be at the salt sea: this [ר]shall-be your land with the [b]coasts thereof round-about."
13 And Moses [*]commanded [ר]the-[s]children-of Israēl, [°]saying, "This *is* the land [אשׁר] ye shall-inherit by lot, which [J]*the* LORD commanded to give unto *the* **nine** [x]**tribes**, and to *the* **half** [x]tribe: 14 for the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Reuben** according-to the-house-of their fathers, and the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Gad** according-to the-house-of their fathers, [·][l]have-received *their inheritance;* and half the-tribe-of **Manasseh** [·][l]have-received their inheritance: 15 the-**two** [x]**tribes** and *the* half [x]tribe [·][l]have-received their inheritance on this side [x]Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward-*the*-sunrising."

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 17 "These *are* the-**names**-of the [æ]**men** which [ר]shall-**divide** [ר]the **land** unto you: Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the-son-of Nun.
18 "And ye [ר]shall-take one prince of every tribe, to divide [ר]the land by-inheritance.
19 "And the-names-of the [æ]men *are* these: Of the-tribe-of **Judah**, Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh.
20 "And of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, Shemūēl the-son-of Ammihud.
21 "Of the-tribe-of **Benjamin**, Ēlidad the-son-of Chislon.
22 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Dan**, Bukki, the-son-of Jogli.
23 "The-prince-of the-[s]children-of **Joseph**, for the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Manasseh**, Hanniēl the-son-of Ephod.
24 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Ephraim**, Kēmuēl the-son-of Shiphtan.
25 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Zebulun**, Ēlizaphan the-son-of Parnach.

B. borders, *Heb.* gĕbuloth.
bo. border, gĕbul.
g. go-round.
sh. *Heb.* shoulder, ketheph.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

B.C. 1452.

26 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Issachar**, Paltiēl the son of Azzan.
27 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Asher**, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Naphtali**, Pedahēl the son of Ammihud."
29 These *are they* whom *the* LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israēl in the land of Canaan.

1451.
J. יְהוָה

35 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israēl, that they give unto the **Levites** of the inheritance of their possession **cities** to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6-8. DEUT. 4. 41-43; 19. 1-13. JOSH. xx. xxi.

6 "And *among* the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six **cities** for **refuge**, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
7 "*So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. 8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israēl: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 "Speak unto the children of Israēl, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be **cities** of **refuge** for you; that

sl. רֹצֵחַ
sm. מַכֵּה־נֶפֶשׁ
g. גֹּאֵל

the slayer may flee thither, which smiteth any person at unawares. 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from *the* avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. 13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. 15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israēl, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that smiteth any person unawares may flee thither.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

sl. slayer, rōtseeakh.
sm. smiteth a soul, mackee nephesh.
g. goēl *or* kinsman-avenger, *or* redeemer. *Heb.* goēl, *from* gahal, to redeem.
s. sons.

16 "And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a **murderer**: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay

m. רֹצֵחַ

m. murderer, *or* slayer, rōtseeakh, *same word.*

g. goēl *or* kinsman-avenger.

B.C. 1451.

[xt]the [m]murderer: when he [°]meeteth him, [hē] [t]shall_slay him. 20 But if he [t]thrust him of hatred, or [t]hurl at him by laying_of wait, that he [*]die; 21 or in enmity [t]smite him with his hand, that he [*]die: [xt]he_that smote *him* [°]shall_surely [t]be_put_to_death; *for* [hē] *is* a [m t]murderer: the_[g t]revenger_of [x]blood [t]shall_slay [xt]the [m]murderer, when he [°]meeteth him.

22 "But if he [t]thrust him suddenly without enmity, or *have* cast upon him any thing without laying_of_wait, 23 or with any stone, wherewith a man_[t]may_die, seeing *him* not, and [*]cast *it* upon him, that he [*]die, and [h]*was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm: 24 then the congregation [t]shall_judge between [xt]the [sm]**slayer** and the_[g t]revenger_of [x]blood according_to [x]these [x]judgments: 25 and the congregation [t]shall_deliver [xt]the [sl]slayer out_of the_hand_of the_[g t]revenger_of [x]blood, and the congregation [t]shall_restore [him] to the_city_of his refuge, whither he was_fled: and he [t]shall_abide in it unto the_death_of the [gr]high [x]priest, [h]which was_anointed with the holy oil.

26 "But if [xt]the [sl]slayer [°]shall [t]at_any_time come_without [t]the_border_of the_city_of his refuge, whither he [t]was_fled; 27 and the_[g t]revenger_of [x]blood [t]find [him] without the_borders_of the_city_of his refuge, and the_[g t]revenger_of [x]blood [t]kill [xt]the [sl]slayer; he [i]*shall* not be_guilty_of blood: 28 because he [t]should_have_remained in the_city_of his refuge until the_death_of the [g]high [x]priest: but after the_death_of the [g]high [x]priest [xt]the [sl]slayer [t]shall_return into the_land_of his possession. 29 So these *things* [t]shall_be for a statute_of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 "Whoso [sm t]killeth any_person, [xt]the [m]**murderer** [t]shall_be_put_to_death by the_mouth_of witnesses: but one witness [t]shall not testify against any [so]person *to cause him* to die. 31 Moreover ye [t]shall_take no [r]satisfaction for the_[so]life_of a [m t]murderer, which *is* [f]guilty of death: but he [°]shall_be_surely [t]put_to_death.

32 "And ye [t]shall_take no [r]satisfaction for him_[°]that_is_fled to the_city_of his refuge, that he [°]should_come_again to dwell in the land, until the_death_of the priest. 33 So ye [t]shall not pollute [t]the land wherein [yē] *are:* for [x]blood [it] [t]defileth [t]the land: and the land cannot [t]be_cleansed of the blood that [t]is_shed therein, but by the_blood_of [t]him_that_shed it. 34 [t]Defile not therefore [t]the land which [yē] [t]shall_inhabit, [in]wherein [Ē] [t]dwell: for [Ē] [J]*the* LORD [t]dwell [in]among the_[s]children_of Israēl."

36 AND the_chief [x]fathers of the_families_of the_[s]children_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, of the_families_of the_sons_of Joseph, [*]came_near, and [*]spake before Moses, and before the princes, the_chief fathers_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: 2 and they [*]said, "[J]*The* LORD commanded my [t]lord to give [t]the land for an inheritance by lot to the_[s]children_of Israēl: and my [t]lord was_commanded by [J]*the* LORD to give [t]the_inheritance_of **Zelophehad** our brother unto his **daughters**.

3 "And if they [t]be married to any of the_sons_of the_*other*_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, then [t]shall their inheritance be_taken from the_inheritance_of our fathers, and [t]shall_be_put to the_inheritance_of the tribe whereunto they [t]are_received: so [t]shall_it_be_taken from the_lot_of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubilee of the_[s]children_of Israēl shall_be, then [t]shall their inheritance be_put unto the_inheritance_of the tribe whereunto they [t]are_received: so [t]shall their inheritance be_taken_away from the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of our fathers."

5 And Moses [*]commanded [t]the_[s]children_of Israēl according_to

[h] וְהוּא
[sm] הַמַּכֶּה
[g] גֹּאֵל
[gr] הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדֹל
[h] אֹתוֹ
[i] אֵין לוֹ דָּם
[r] כֹּפֶר
[f] רָשָׁע לָמוּת
34. Ex. 29. 45, 46.
[in] שֹׁכֵן בְּתוֹכָהּ
[J] יְהוָה

[h] ה֣וּא.
[sm] smiter, ha-mackeh.
[g] goël.
[gr] the great [x]priest.
[h] ה֣וּא.
[i] is not guilty of.
[sm] smiteth a soul.
[r] ransom; *Heb.* copher, *from* cahphar, to cover.
[so] soul. *See* Ps. 49. 7.
[f] faulty to die.
[in] in the midst of which.
[J] Jehovah.
[in] in the midst of.
[s] sons.
2. Ch. 26. 55; 27. 1-11.
[J] Jehovah.
[s] sons.

B.C. 1451.

the_[m]word_of [J]*the* LORD, [6]saying, "The_tribe_of the_sons_of Joseph [l]hath_said well. [6] This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [d]doth_command concerning the_daughters_of Zelophehad, saying, [l]Let them [b]marry to whom they think best; only to the_family_of the_tribe_of their father [l]shall_they_[b]marry. [7] So shall not the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Israēl remove from tribe to tribe: for every_one_of the_[s]children_of Israēl [l]shall [c]keep_himself to the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of his fathers. [8] And every daughter, [l]that_possesseth an inheritance in any tribe_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, [l]shall_be wife unto one of the_family_of the_tribe_of her father, that the_[s]children_of Israēl [l]may_enjoy [i]every_man the_inheritance_of his fathers. [9] Neither [l]shall *the* inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but [i]every_one of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl [l]shall_[c]keep_himself to his_own inheritance."

m. *Heb.* mouth_of Jehovah.

b. be wives.

c. cleave.

i. *Heb.* ish.

[10] Even as [J]*the* LORD commanded [M]Moses, so did the_daughters_of Zelophehad: [11] for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the_daughters_of Zelophehad, [k]were married unto their father's_brothers' sons: [12] *and* they were married into the_families_of the_sons_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph, and their inheritance [k]remained in the_tribe_of the_family_of their father.

J. Jehovah.

[13] These *are* the **commandments** and the judgments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded by the_hand_of Moses unto the_[s]children_of Israēl in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[h] DEUTERONOMY.

h. הדברים

h. Haddĕbahrim, The words.

B.C. 1451.

1 THESE *be* the **words** which **Moses spake** unto all Israēl on th this_side [x]Jordan **in the wilderness**, in the plain over_against *the* [su]Red *sea*, between Paran, and Toph'el, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di'zahab. 2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the_way_of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

th. בְּעֵבֶר

su. סוּף

th. this_side, beheeber.

su. *Heb.* Suph.

3 And it [*]came_to_pass in *the* **fortieth year**, in *the* eleventh month, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, according_unto all that [J]*the* LORD had_given ẖim in_commandment unto them; 4 after he had_slain [ר]Sihon the_king_of the Amorites, which [ל]dwelt in Heshbon, and [ר]Og the_king_of [x]Bashan, which [ל]dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. יְהוָה

s. sons *or* descendants.

J. Jehovah.

5 On th this_side [x]Jordan, **in** the_land_of **Moab, began Moses to declare** [x]this [x]law, [◦]saying, 6 "[J]*The* LORD our [=]God spake unto us in Horeb, [◦]saying, 'Ye [◦]have_dwelt long enough in [x]this [x]mount: 7 [•]turn you, and [•]take your journey, and [•]go to the_mount_of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh_thereunto, in the plain, in the [-]hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the_land_of the Canaanites, and unto [x]Lebanon, unto the great [x]river, the_river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I [•]have_set [ר]the land before you: [•]go_in and [•]possess [ר]the land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. Jehovah our Elohim; *our Everlasting and Triune God*, Jehovah Elohcenu.

J. Jehovah.

9 "And I [*]spake unto you at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'I [ל]am not able to bear you myself_alone: 10 [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [•]hath_multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the_stars_of [x=]heaven for multitude. 11 ([J]*The* LORD [=]God_of your fathers [ל]make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and [*]bless you, [ac]as he *hath* promised you!) 12 How can I myself_alone [ל]bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? 13 [•]Take you wise [æ]men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I [*]will_make them **rulers** over you.'

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah your Elohim, Jehovah Elohcekem.

x=h. the heavens.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

13. *Comp.* Acts 6. 2-4.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

ac. according as.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

14 "And ye [*]answered me, and [*]said, 'The thing which thou [•]hast_spoken *is* good *for us* to do.'

14. *Comp.* Acts 6. 5.

15 "So I [*]took [ר]the_chief_of your tribes, wise [æ]men, and known, and [*]made them heads over you, captains_over thousands, and captains_over hundreds, and captains_over fifties, and captains_over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 "And I [*]charged your [ר]judges at [x]that [x]time, saying, '[•]Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [•]judge righteously between *every* [i]man and his brother, and the_stranger_*that_is*_with him. 17 Ye [ל]shall not respect [f]persons in [x]judgment; *but* ye [ל]shall_hear the small as_well as the great; ye [ל]shall not be_afraid of the_face_of [i]man; for the judgment [λ]*is* [=]God's: and the cause that [ל]is too_hard for you, [ל]bring *it* unto me, and I [•]will_hear it.' 18 And I [*]commanded you at [x]that [x]time [ר]all the things which ye [ל]should_do.

i. אִישׁ

f. פָּנִים

i. הוּא

i. *Heb.* ish.

f. *Heb.* faces.

λ. it.

19 "And [*]when_we_departed from Horeb, we [*]went_through [ר]all [x]that [x]great and [x]terrible [x]**wilderness**, which ye saw by the_way_of the_mountain_of the Amorites, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD our [=]God commanded us; and we [*]came_to Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I [*]said unto you, 'Ye [•]are_come unto the_mountain_of the Amorites, which [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [ל]doth_give unto us. 21 Behold, [J]*the*

ac. according as Jehovah our Elohim, *our Triune God.*

B.C. 1451. LORD thy ≡God ·hath_set ⌜the **land** before thee: ·**go_up** *and* ·**possess** *it*, ᵃᵉas ⌜*the* LORD ≡God_of thy fathers ·hath_said unto thee; ᵗfear not, neither ᵗbe_discouraged.'

1490. 22. *Comp.* Num. xiii. 22 "And ye ᵗcame_near unto me every_one_of you, and ᵗsaid, 'We will_**send** ᵉ**men** before us, and they ᵗshall_**search**_us_out ⌜the land, and ᵗbring us word again by ⌜what way we ᵗmust_go_up, and into ⌜what ˣcities we shall_come.' æ. anahshim.

23 "And the saying ᵗpleased me well: and I ᵗtook twelve ᵉmen of you, one of *a* ˣtribe: 24 and they ᵗturned and ᵗwent_up into the mountain, and ᵗcame unto the_valley_of ᵉEshcol, and ᵗsearched it out. 25 And they ᵗtook of the_fruit_of the land in their hands, and ᵗbrought_*it*_down unto us, and ᵗbrought us word again, and ᵗsaid, '*It is* a good land which ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God ᵗdoth_give us.' e. אֶשְׁכֹּל e. Eshchol, Cluster_of grapes.

26 "Notwithstanding ye ·would not ᵒgo_up, but ᵗrebelled_against ⌜the_ᵐcommandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God: 27 and ye ᵗ**murmured** in your tents, and ᵗsaid, 'Because ᴶ*the* LORD hated us, he ·hath_brought_us_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, to deliver us into the_hand_of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither *shall* we ᵗgo_up? our brethren ·have_discouraged our ⌜heart, saying, *The* ⁻people *is* greater and taller than we; *the* cities *are* great and walled_up to ˣ=heaven; and moreover we ·have_seen the_sons_of the Anakims there.' m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם m. mouth_of Jehovah your Elohim. ˣ=h. the heavens.

29 "Then I ᵗsaid unto you, '⁻ᵗ**Dread not**, neither ᵗbe_afraid of them. 30 ᴶ*The* LORD your ≡God ˣ⁺which goeth before you, ḫe shall_fight for you, according_to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness, where thou ·hast_seen how that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God bare thee, ᵃᵉas a ⁱman ᵗdoth_bear his ⌜son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into ˣthis ˣplace.' i. אִישׁ ae. according as. i. *Heb.* ish.

32 "Yet in ˣthis ˣthing ye **did not** ᵗ**believe**^in ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God, 33 ˣ⁺who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch_your_tents *in*, in ˣfire by_night, to shew you by what way ye ᵗshould_go, and in a cloud by_day. in. בַּיהוָה ^in. in Jehovah your Elohim.

34-40. NUM. 14. 20-35. 34 "And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗheard ⌜the_voice_of your words, and ᵗwas_wroth, and ᵗsware, ᵒsaying, 35 'Surely there shall not one of ˣthese ˣᵂmen *of* ˣthis ˣevil ˣgeneration see that ˣgood ⌜land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, 36 save **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh; ḫe shall_see it, and to him will_I_give ⌜the land that he ·hath_trodden upon, and to his ˢchildren, because he ·hath_wholly followed ᴶ*the* LORD.' æ. anahshim. s. sons.

37 "Also ᴶ*the* LORD was_angry with me for your sakes, ᵒsaying, 'Thou also shalt not go_in thither. 38 *But* **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, ˣ⁺which standeth before thee, ḫe shall go_in thither: ·encourage ḫim: for ḫe shall_cause ⌜Israēl to_inherit it. 39 Moreover your little_ones, which ye said ᵗshould_be a prey, and your ˢchildren, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall_go_in thither, and unto them will_I_give it, and they shall_possess it. 40 But *as for* you, ·turn you, and ·take_your_journey into the wilderness by the_way_of the_ʳRed sea.' r. יַם־סוּף r. Red sea *or* Sea_of reeds *or* end *or* extremity.

11-16. NUM. 14. 19-45. 41 "Then ye ᵗanswered and ᵗsaid unto me, 'We ·have_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD, we **will_go_up** and ·fight, according_to all that ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God commanded us.' And ᵗwhen ye had_girded_on ⁱevery_man his ⌜weapons_of war, ye ᵗwere_ready to go_up into the hill. 42 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid unto me, '·Say unto them, ᵗGo not up, neither ᵗfight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye ᵗbe_smitten before your enemies.' 43 So I ᵗspake unto you; and ye would not hear, but ᵗrebelled_against ⌜the_ᵐcommandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵗwent_presumptuously up into the hill. 44 And m. mouth_of Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.
h. הָר

the Amorites, [xt]which dwelt in [x]that [xh]mountain, *came out against you, and *chased you, [ac]as [x]bees [t]do, and *destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. [45] And ye *returned and *wept before [J]*the* LORD; but [J]*the* LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

[46] "So ye *abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

h. hill.

1-3. Num. 14. 25.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה
w. וַנָּסָב

2 "THEN we *turned, and *took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto me: and we [w]*compassed [-]**mount Seir** many days.

[2] "And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto me, °saying, [3] 'Ye °have [g]compassed [x]this [x]mountain long enough: 'turn you northward. [4] And 'command thou [-]the people, saying, Ye *are* [t]to pass through the [b]coast of your brethren the [s]children of **Esau**, [xt]which dwell in Seir; and they *shall be afraid of you: 'take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: [5] [t]meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, [e]no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I 'have given [-]mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. [6] Ye [t]shall buy meat of them for [xsi]money, that ye 'may eat; and ye [t]shall also buy water of them for [xsi]money, that ye 'may drink.' [7] For [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God 'hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he 'knoweth thy walking through [x]this [x]great [x]wilderness: these forty years [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *hath been* with thee; thou 'hast lacked nothing.

ac. according as Jehovah.
w. went round.
g. gone round.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
s. sons, *Heb.* benee, *from* bahnim, sons.
e. even to the treading of the sole of *the* foot.
si. *Heb.* silver, keseph, *from* cahsaph, to be pale, to long after.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy *Triune* God.

b. בִּגְבוּל
s. בְּנֵי־עֵשָׂו
e. עַד מִדְרַךְ כַּף־רָגֶל
si. בַּכֶּסֶף
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

[8] "And *when we passed by from our [-]brethren the [s]children of Esau, [xt]which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we *turned and *passed by the way of the **wilderness of Moab**. [9] And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, 'Distress not [m][-]*the* **Moabites**, neither [t]contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I 'have given [-]Ar unto the [s]children of Lot *for* a possession.'

s. sons.
m. [-]Moab *or* Moabites.

m. אֶת־מוֹאָב

[10] "The [e]Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; [11] which also [t]were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites [t]call them Emims. [12] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the [s]children of Esau [i][t]succeeded them, *when they had destroyed them from before them, and *dwelt in their [r]stead; [ac]as Israël did unto the land of his possession, which [J]*the* LORD gave unto them.

e. Emim, Terrible-ones.
i. inherited.
r. room.
ac. according as.

e. הָאֱמִים
i. יִירָשׁוּם
r. תַּחְתָּם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[13] "Now 'rise up, *said I*, and 'get you over [-]the brook Zered. And we *went over [-]the brook Zered. [14] And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over [-]the brook Zered, *was* **thirty** and **eight years**; until all the generation of the [æ]men of [x]war were wasted out from among the host, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD sware unto them. [15] For indeed the hand of [J]*the* LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

14. Num. 14. 33-35.
æ. Heb. anahshim.
ac. according as Jehovah.

æ. כָּל־הַדּוֹר אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה

[16] "So it *came to pass, when all the [æ]men of [x]war were consumed and dead from among the people, [17] that [J]*the* LORD *spake unto me, °saying, [18] 'Thou art to pass over through [-]Ar, [-]the [b]coast of Moab, this day: [19] and *when* thou 'comest nigh over against the [s]children of **Ammon**, [t]distress them not, nor [t]meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the [s]children of Ammon *any* possession: because I 'have given it unto the [s]children of Lot *for* a possession.'

b. border.
s. sons.

b. אֶת־גְּבוּל

[20] ("That also [t]was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites [t]call them [z]Zamzummims; [21] a people great, and many, and tall, as *the* Anakims; but

z. Zamzummim, Noisy-ones.

z. זַמְזֻמִּים

B.C. 1451.

[J]*the* LORD [*]destroyed them before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead: 22 [ac]as he did to the-[s]children-of Esau, [x1]which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [r]the Horims from before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead even unto [x]this [x]day: 23 and the Avims [x1]which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, *the* Caphtorims, [x1]which came-forth out-of Caphtor, destroyed them, and [*]dwelt in their stead.)

24 "[*]Rise-ye-up, [*]take-your-journey, and [*]pass-over [r]the-river **Arnon**: behold, I [*l]have-given into thine hand [r]Sihon the Amorite, king-of Heshbon, and his [r]land: [*]begin to-possess *it*, and [*]contend with him in-battle. 25 [x']This [x]day will-I-begin to put the-dread-of thee and the-fear-of thee upon the nations *that* *al.* כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם *are* under [al]*the* whole [x=]heaven, who shall-hear report-of thee, and [*]shall-tremble, and [*]be-in-anguish because of thee.'

26 "And I [*]sent messengers out-of the-wilderness-of Kedemoth unto **Sihon** king-of **Heshbon** *with* words-of peace, [°]saying, 27 "[*]Let-me-pass through thy land: I will-go-along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto-*the*-right-hand nor to-*the*-left. *si.* בַּכֶּסֶף 28 Thou [*]shalt-sell me meat for [xsi]money, that I [*]may-eat; and [*]give me water for [xsi]money, that I [*]may-drink: only I will-pass-through on my feet; 29 ([ac]as the-[s]children-of Esau [x1]which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites [x1]which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall-pass-over [x]Jordan into the land which [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [l]giveth us.'

30 "But Sihon king-of Heshbon would not let-us-pass by him: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God hardened his [r]spirit, and [*]made his [r]heart obstinate, that-he-might [*]deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* [x]this [x]day.

31 "And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Behold, I [*l]have-begun to-give [r]Sihon and his [r]land before thee: [*]begin to possess, that thou [°]mayest-inherit his [r]land.'

32 "Then **Sihon** [*]came-out against us, [h]e and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. 33 And [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [*]delivered him before us; and **we** [*]**smote** [h]*im*, and his [r]sons, and [r]all his people. 34 And we [*]took [r]all his cities at [x]that [x]time, and [*]utterly-destroyed *the* [m]men, and the women, and the little-ones, of [r]every city, we left none to remain: 35 only the cattle we took-for-a-prey unto ourselves, and the-spoil-of the cities which we took. 36 From Aroer, which *is* by the-brink-of the-river-of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto [x]Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God delivered [x]all unto us: 37 only unto the-land-of the-[s]children-of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place-of the-river Jabbok, nor unto the-cities-in the [-]mountains, nor unto whatsoever [J]*the* LORD our [=]God forbad us.

3 "THEN we [*]turned, and [*]went-up the-way-to [x]Bashan: and **Og** the-king-of [x]**Bashan** [*]came-out against us, [h]e and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

J. יְהוָה 2 "And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, '[*]Fear [h]*im* not: for I [*l]will-deliver [h]*im*, and [r]all his people, and his [r]land, into thy hand; and thou [*]shalt-do unto him [ac]as thou didst unto Sihon king-of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.' *ac.* כַּאֲשֶׁר

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 3 "So [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [*]delivered into our hands [r]Og also, the-king-of [x]Bashan, and [r]all his people: and we [*]smote him until none was-left to him remaining. 4 And we [*]took [r]all his cities at [x]that [x]time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the-region-of Argob, the-kingdom-of Og in [x]Bashan. 5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls,

ac. according as.

al. all the heavens.

si. *Heb.* silver.

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

m. mortal men, *Heb.* měthim.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

B.C 1451.

gates, and bars; beside [x]unwalled towns a great many. 6 And we [*]utterly-destroyed them, [ac]as we did unto Sihon king-of Heshbon, utterly-destroying *the* [m]men, [x]women, and [x]children, of every city. 7 But all the cattle, and the-spoil-of the cities, we took-for-a-prey to ourselves.

m. מְתִם

m. mortal-men, *Heb.* mĕthim.

8 "And we [*]took at [x]that [x]time out-of the-hand-of the-two kings-of the Amorites [c]the land that *was* on this-side [x]Jordan, from the-river-of Arnon unto mount [h]Hermon; 9 (*which* [h]Hermon *the* Sidonians [t]call [si]Sirion; and the Amorites [t]call it [sh]Shenir;) 10 all the-cities-of the plain, and all [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities-of the-kingdom-of Og in [x]Bashan. 11 For only Og king-of [x]Bashan remained of the-remnant-of [x]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead-of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath-of the-[s]children-of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the-length thereof, and four cubits the-breadth-of it, after the-cubit-of a [i]man.

h. חֶרְמוֹן
si. שִׂרְיֹן
sh. שְׂנִיר

h. Hermon, Khermōn, High-mountain.
si. Sirion, Breast-plate.
sh. Shenir, Sĕnir, Coat-of-mail.
s. sons.
i. ish.

12–17. ‖ NUM. 32. 33–42.

12 "And [x]this [x]land, *which* we possessed at [x]that [x]time, from Aroer, which *is* by the-river Arnon, and half mount [x]Gilead, and the-cities thereof, gave I unto the **Reubenites** and to the **Gadites**. 13 And the-rest-of [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, *being* the-kingdom-of Og, gave I unto the-**half tribe**-of **Manasseh**; all the-region-of [x]Argob, with all [x]Bashan, which [t]was-called the-land-of giants. 14 Jair the-son-of Manasseh took [c]all the-country -of Argob unto the-[b]-coasts-of [x]Geshuri and [x]Maachathi; and [*]called them after his-own name, [ix]Bashan-havoth-jair, unto [x]this [x]day. 15 And I gave [x]Gilead unto Machir.

b. גְּבוּל
i. אֶת־חַבֹּתָן חַוֹּת יָאִיר

b. border.
i. *i.e.* villages-of Jair *in* [x]Bashan.

16 "And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from [x]Gilead even unto the-river Arnon half the valley, and *the* border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the-border-of the-[s]children-of Ammon; 17 the plain also, and [x]Jordan, and the-[b]coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the-sea-of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under [sp]Ashdoth-[x]pisgah eastward.

b. border.
sp. *or* springs, *or* feet-of [x]Pisgah.
sp. אַשְׁדֹּת הַפִּסְגָּה

18 "And I [*]commanded you at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'J*The* LORD your [=]God [']hath-given you [x]this [x]land to possess it: ye [t]shall-pass-over **armed** before your brethren the-[s]children-of Israēl, all *that are* [s]meet for *the* **war**. 19 But your wives, and your little-ones, and your cattle, (*for* I [']know that ye have much cattle,) [t]shall-abide in your cities which I [']have-given you; 20 until J*the* LORD [t]have-given rest unto your brethren, as-well-as unto you, and *until* they also [']possess [c]the land which J*the* LORD your [=]God [+]hath-given them beyond [x]Jordan: and *then* [']shall-ye-return [i]every-man unto his possession, which I [']have-given you.'

s. sons.
s. *Heb.* sons-of might.
i. ish.

21 "And I commanded [c]**Joshua** at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'Thine eyes [']have-seen [c]all that J*the* LORD your [=]God [']hath-done unto [x]these two [x]kings: so shall J*the* LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou [+]passest.' 22 Ye [t]shall not fear them: for J*the* LORD your [=]God he [x+]shall-fight for you.

xx. he it-is who fighteth.

23–29. ‖ NUM. 27. 12–14.

23 "And **I** [*]**besought** J*the* LORD at [x]that [x]time, [°]saying, 24 'O [a=]Lord JGOD, thou [']hast-begun to shew thy [c]servant thy [c]greatness, and thy [x]mighty [c]hand: for what [e-]God *is there* in [x=]heaven or in [x]earth, that [t]can do according-to thy works, and according-to thy might? 25 I-pray-thee, [t]let me go-over, and [*]see the good [x]land that *is* beyond [x]Jordan, [x]that [x]goodly [x]mountain, and [x]Lebanon.'

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
e. אֵל

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*: Jehovah, the-Ever-existing-One.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

26 "But J*the* LORD [*]was-wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and J*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Let-it-suffice thee; [t]speak no more unto me of [x]this [x]matter. 27 ['']Get-thee-up into the-top-of [xp]**Pisgah**, and ['']lift-up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and ['']behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go-over [x]this [x]Jordan.

p. הַפִּסְגָּה

p. Pisgah, Division *or* Consideration. Ps. 48. 13, pisgu.

B.C. 1451. 28. NUM. 27. 18–23.

28 "But **charge** ⌜**Joshua**, and ·encourage him, and ·strengthen him: for ℌe ᵇshall go_over before ˣthis ˣpeople, and ℌe shall_cause them to_inherit ⌜the land which thou shalt_see.'
29 "So we ᵇabode in the valley over_against Beth-peor.

4 "NOW therefore ·**hearken**, O **Israēl**, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which Ĕ ᵇteach you, for to do *them*, that ye ᵇmay_live, and ·go_in and ·possess ⌜the land which ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of your fathers ᵇgiveth you. 2 Ye ᵇshall **not add** unto the word which Ĕ ᵇcommand you, **neither** ᵇshall_ye_**diminish** *ought* from it, that ye ᵒmay_keep ⌜the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod which Ĕ ᵇcommand you.
3 "Your eyes ·ᵇhave_seen ⌜what ᴶ*the* LORD did because_of Baal-peor: for all the ⁱmen that followed Baal-peor, ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ·ᵇhath_destroyed them from among you. 4 But ye ˣᵇthat did_cleave unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod *are* alive every_one_of you this day.
5 "Behold, I ·ᵇhave_taught you statutes and judgments, even as ᴶ*the* LORD my ᵉGod commanded me, that ye ᵒshould_do so in the land whither ye ᵇgo_to possess it.
6 "·Keep therefore and ·do *them;* for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the_sight_of the nations, which shall_hear ⌜all ˣthese ˣstatutes, and ·say, 'Surely ˣthis ˣgreat ˣnation *is* a wise and understanding people.'
7 "For **what nation** *is there so* great, who hath ᵉGod *so* ᵇᵉnigh unto them, as ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod *is* in all *things that* we ᵒcall upon him *for?* 8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all ˣthis ˣlaw, which Ĕ ᵇset before you this day?
9 "Only ·**take_heed** to thyself, and ·keep thy soul diligently, lest thou ᵇforget ⌜the things which thine eyes ·ᵇhave_seen, and lest they ᵇdepart from thy heart all the_days_of thy life: but ·teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 10 *specially the* day that thou stoodest before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod in **Horeb**, when ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒsaid unto me, '·Gather me ⌜the people together, and I ᵇwill_make_them_hear my ⌜words, that they ᵇmay_learn to fear me all the days that they *shall* ᵇlive upon the earth, and *that* they ᵇmay_teach their ˢ⌜children.'
11 "And ye ᵇcame_near and ᵇstood under the mountain; and the mountain ᵇburned with ˣfire unto the_ʰmidst_of ˣᵉheaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick_darkness. 12 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵇspake unto you out_of the_midst_of the fire: ye ᵇheard the_voice_of the words, but ᵇsaw no ˢⁱsimilitude; only *ye heard* a voice. 13 And he ᵇdeclared unto you his ⌜covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten ˣʷcommandments; and he ᵇwrote them upon two tables_of stone.
14 "And ᴶ*the* LORD commanded me at ˣthat ˣtime to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye ᵒmight_do them in the land whither ye ᵇgo_over to possess it.
15 "·Take ye therefore good heed unto ʸyourselves; for ye saw **no** manner_of ˢⁱ**similitude** on the_day_that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒspake unto you in Horeb out_of the_midst_of the fire: 16 lest ye ᵇcorrupt *yourselves,* and ·make you a graven_image, the_ˢⁱsimilitude_of any figure, the_ˡlikeness_of male or female, 17 the_ˡlikeness_of any beast that *is* on the earth, the_ˡlikeness_of any winged fowl that ᵇflieth in the air, 18 the_ˡlikeness_of any thing_that_creepeth on the ground, the_ˡlikeness_of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 19 and lest thou ᵇlift_up thine eyes unto ˣᵉheaven, and

23. Num. 27. 18–23.
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J.
3. Num. xxv. 3.
אִישׁ i.
7. 2 Sam. 7. 23, 24. Ps. 147. 20; 148. 14. אֱלֹהִים קְרֹבִים eG.
10. Ex. xix. xx.
עֹרֶב h.
תְּמוּנָה si.
הַדְּבָרִים w.
לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם y.
תַּבְנִית l.
19. Job 31. 26–28.

J. Jehovah Elohim.
J. G. Jehovah Elohēkem, your *Triune* God.
i. *Heb.* ish.
eGod, *plural,* enigh, *plural. Comp. v.* 32. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
s. sons.
h. heart. xeh. the heavens.
si. similitude, tĕmunah.
w. words, *Heb.* dĕbarim.
J. Jehovah.
y. your souls.
l. likeness *or* pattern, tabnith.
xeh. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

al. כָּל־הַשָּׁמָיִם

20 "But J*the* LORD ·ʲhath_taken you and ᵗbrought you forth out_of the iron furnace, *even* out_of Egypt, to be unto him a people_of inheritance, as *ye are* ˣthis ˣday.

21 "Furthermore J*the* LORD was_angry with me for your sakes, and ᵗsware that I should **not go_over** ˣJordan, and that I should _not go_in unto that good ˣland, which J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗgiveth thee *for* an inheritance: 22 but I must_die in ˣthis ˣland, I must not go_over ˣJordan: but ye ᵗshall_go_over, and ·possess ˣthat ˣgood ˣland.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

si. תְּמוּנַת

24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8. Heb. 12. 29.

e. אֵל קַנָּא

s. בָּנִים וּבְנֵי בָנִים

23 "·**Take_heed** unto yourselves, lest ye ᵗforget ⁻the_covenant _of J*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which he ᶜmade with you, and ·make you a graven_image, *or* the_ˢⁱlikeness_of any *thing*, which J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·ʲhath_forbidden thee. 24 For J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous ᶜ-God.

25 "When thou ᵗshalt_beget ˢchildren, and ˢchildren's ˢchildren, and ye ·shall_have_remained_long in the land, and ·shall_**corrupt** *yourselves*, and ·make a graven_image, *or* the_ˢⁱlikeness_of any *thing*, and ·shall_do ˣevil in the_sight_of J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, to provoke_him_to_anger: 26 I call ˣᴱheaven and ˣearth **to_witness** against you this day, that ye shall soon ᴼutterly ᵗperish from off the land whereunto ye go_over ˣJordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ᴼshall_utterly ᵗbe_destroyed. 27 And J*the* LORD ·shall_**scatter** you among the ᵖnations, and ye ·shall_be_left few in number among the ⁿheathen, whither J*the* LORD shall_lead you. 28 And there ye ·shall_serve gods, the_work_of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone, which neither ᵗsee, nor ᵗhear, nor ᵗeat, nor ᵗsmell.

e. *or* confirmed.
si. similitude.
ᴱGod, Elohim, *plural.*
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
s. sons.
si. similitude.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
ˣᴱh. ⁻the heavens and ⁻the earth.
p. peoples.
n. nations.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42.

e. אֵל רַחוּם

29 "But if **from thence** thou ·shalt_**seek** J⁻*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, thou ·shalt_find *him*, if thou ᵗseek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all ˣthese ˣthings are_come upon thee, *even* in the_latter ˣdays, if thou ·**turn** to J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and ·shalt_be_obedient unto his voice; 31 (for J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *is* a merciful ᶜ-God;) he will not forsake thee, neither ᵗdestroy thee, nor ᵗforget ⁻the_covenant_of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

ᴱG. בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים

a. אָדָם

32 "For ·**ask now** of *the* days that_are_past, which were before thee, since the day that ᴱGod ⁻created ᵃman upon the earth, and *ask* from the_one_side_of ˣᴱheaven unto the_other, whether there ·ʲhath_been *any such thing* as ˣthis ˣgreat ˣthing *is*, or ·ʲhath_been_heard like it? 33 Did *ever* ⁻people hear the_voice_of ᴱGod speaking out_of the_midst_of the fire, ᵃᵉas thou ·ʲhast_heard, and ᵗlive? 34 Or ·ʲhath ᴱGod assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the_midst_of *another* nation, by ᵗtemptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched_out arm, and by great terrors, according_to all that J*the* LORD your ᴱGod did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

ᴱGod, *plural*, ⁻created, *singular. Trinity acting in unity. Comp. v. 7.*
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
ˣᴱh. the heavens.
ae. according as.
t. *or* trials.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים

35 "Unto thee it was_shewed, that thou mightest_know that J*the* LORD he *is* ˣᴱGod; *there is* none else beside him. 36 Out_of ˣᴱheaven he made_thee_to_hear his ⁻voice, that_he_might instruct thee: and upon ˣearth he shewed thee his ˣgreat ⁻fire; and thou heardest his words out_of the_midst_of the fire.

37 "And because he loved thy ⁻fathers, therefore he ᵗchose their seed after them, and ᵗbrought_thee_out in his sight with his ˣmighty power out_of Egypt; 38 to drive_out nations from before

J. Jehovah your *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah he is the *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring-thee-in, to give thee their ⌜land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

39 "·**Know** therefore this day, and ·**consider** *it* in thine heart, that ᴶ*the* LORD ℌɛ *is* ˣ⁼God in ˣ⁼heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. 40 Thou ·shalt-keep therefore his ⌜statutes, and his ⌜commandments, which Ɛ ⁺command thee this day, that it ᵗmay-go-well with thee, and with thy ˢchildren after thee, and that thou ⁱmayest-prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God ⁺giveth thee, ᵃˡfor ever."

J. Jehovah ℌɛ is the *Triune* God in the heavens above, etc.
s. sons.
al. all the days.

al. בָּל־הַיָּמִים

41 Then **Moses** ˢᵉ⁺**severed three cities** on this-side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 42 that *the* ⁺slayer ⊙might-flee thither, which ᵗshould-kill his ⌜neighbour unawares, and ʌʰ⁺hated him not in times past; and that ·fleeing unto one of ˣthese ˣcities he ·might-live: 43 *namely*, ⌜Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and ⌜Ramoth in ˣGilead, of the Gadites; and ⌜Golan in ˣBashan, of the Manassites.

41. ⌜Num. 35. 6-14. Ch. 19. 1-10.
se. separated.
ʌh. ℌɛ.

se. יַבְדִּיל
ʌh. וְהוּא

44 And this *is* the **law** which Moses set before the-ˢchildren-of Israēl: 45 these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the-ˢchildren-of Israēl, after they ⊙came-forth out-of Egypt, 46 on this-side ˣJordan, in the valley over-against Beth-peor, in the-land-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, who ⁺dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the-ˢchildren-of Israēl smote, after they ⊙were-come-forth out-of Egypt: 47 and they ⁺possessed his ⌜land, and ⌜the-land-of Og king-of ˣBashan, two kings-of the Amorites, which *were* on this-side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 48 from Aroer, which *is* by the-bank-of the-river Arnon, even unto Mount ˢSion, which *is* Hermon, 49 and all the plain on this-side ˣJordan eastward, even unto the-sea-of the plain, under the-ᶠsprings-of ˣPisgah.

s. sons.
s. *or* Sirion. Ch. 3. 9.
f. *or* feet-of.

s. שִׂיאֹן
f. אַשְׁדֹּת

1 AND Moses ⁺called all Israēl, and ⁺said unto them, "·**Hear**, O Israēl, ⌜the statutes and ˣjudgments which Ɛ ⁺speak in your ears this day, that ye ·may-**learn** them, and ·**keep**, ᵗand **do** them.

ˣj. the judgments.
t. to do.

t. לַעֲשֹׂתָם

1491.

2 ᴶ*The* LORD our ⁼God ᶜmade a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 ᴶ*The* LORD ᶜmade not ˣthis ˣcovenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all-of us here alive this day. 4 ᴶ*The* LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out-of the-midst-of the fire, 5 (Ɛ ⁺stood between ᴶ*the* LORD and ʌᵇyou at ˣthat ˣtime, to shew you ⌜the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD: for ye were-afraid by reason-of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) ⊙saying,

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.
ʌb. between.

2. *See* ch. 1. 3.
2. Ex. xix. xx.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
c. כָּרַת
b. אֲבֹתֵינוּ

6 "'Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God, which brought-thee-out of the-land-of Egypt, from the-house-of ˢᵉ⁼bondage. 7 Thou ᵗshalt have **none other gods** before me.

FIRST COMMANDMENT. 6-21. Ex. 20. 2-17.
se. servants.

se. עֲבָדִים

8 "'Thou ᵗshalt not make thee *any* **graven-image**, *or* any ˢⁱlikeness *of any thing* that *is* in ˣ⁼heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 9 thou ᵗshalt not bow-down-thyself unto them, nor ᵗserve them: for Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God *am* a jealous ᵉ-God, visiting the-iniquity-of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of ⁺them-that-hate me, 10 and shewing ᵏmercy unto thousands of ⁺them-that-love me and ⁺keep my commandments.

SECOND.
si. similitude, tĕmunah.
ˣ⁼h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *plural*, am a jealous ᵉ-God.
e. Ēl, *singular*.
s. sons.
k. kindness, khesed.

SECOND.
si. תְּמוּנָה
e. אֵל קַנָּא
s. חֹסֵד

11 "'Thou ᵗshalt not take ⌜the-**name**-of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God in vain: for ᴶ*the* LORD will not hold-*him*-guiltless ⌜that ᵗtaketh his ⌜name in vain.

THIRD.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

12 "'·Keep the **sabbath** ⌜**day** to sanctify it, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God *hath* commanded thee. 13 Six days thou ᵗshalt-labour,

FOURTH.
ac. according as Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

B.C. 1451.
sa. שַׁבָּת לַיהוָה

and ·do all thy work: 14 but the seventh day *is* sa*the* sabbath of J*the* LORD thy ≡God: *in it* thou ᵗshalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant ᵗmay rest as well as thou.

sa. sabbath to Jehovah.

15 ‘‘‘And ·**remember** that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* J*the* LORD thy ≡God ᵛbrought thee out thence

b. בְּיָד

ᵇthrough a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: **therefore** J*the* LORD thy ≡God commanded thee to keep the sabbath ᶜday.

b. by.

FIFTH.

16 ‘‘‘·**Honour** thy ᶜ**father** and thy ᶜ**mother**, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD thy ≡God *hath* commanded thee; that thy days ᵗmay be prolonged,

u. עַל הָאֲדָמָה

and that it ᵗmay go well with thee, ᵘin the ᵍland which J*the* LORD thy ≡God ᵗgiveth thee.

u. upon the ground.

SIXTH. Matt. 5. 21, 22.

17 ‘‘‘Thou ᵗshalt **not kill**.

SEVENTH.

18 ‘‘‘Neither ᵗshalt thou commit **adultery**.

EIGHTH.

19 ‘‘‘Neither ᵗshalt thou **steal**.

NINTH.

20 ‘‘‘Neither ᵗshalt thou bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

TENTH. 21. Rom. 7. 7.

21 ‘‘‘Neither ᵗshalt thou desire thy neighbour’s wife, neither ᵗshalt thou **covet** thy neighbour’s house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour’s.’

22. Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18. Ch. 4. 13.

22 ‘‘ˣThese ˣwords J*the* LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, *of* the cloud, and *of* the thick darkness, *with* a great voice: and he added no more. And

o. עַל

he ᵛwrote them ᵒin **two tables** of stone, and ᵛdelivered them unto me.

o. on.

23. ‖Ex. 20. 18, 19.

23 ‘‘And it ᵛcame to pass, when ᵒye heard ᶜthe voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain ᵗdid burn with ˣfire,) that ye ᵛcame near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and **ye** ᵛ**said**, ‘Behold, J*the* LORD our ≡God ·ʰhath shewed us his ᶜglory and his ᶜgreatness, and we ·ʰhave heard his ᶜvoice out of the midst of the fire: we ·ʰhave seen ˣthis

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

a. אֶת־הָאָדָם

ˣday that ≡God ᵗdoth talk with ˣᵃman, and he ·ʰliveth. 25 Now therefore why ᵗshould we die? for ˣthis ˣgreat ˣ**fire** will **consume** us: if ᵂe ᵗhear ᶜthe voice of J*the* LORD our ≡God any more, then we ·shall die. 26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that ·ʰhath heard the voice of *the* ¹≡living ≡God speaking out of the midst

a. ahdahm.

l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים

of the fire, as we *have*, and ᵛlived? 27 ·**Go** thou **near**, and ·hear ᶜall that J*the* LORD our ≡God ᵗshall say: and ᵗ**speak** thou unto us ᶜall that J*the* LORD our ≡God shall speak unto thee; and we ·will hear *it*, and ·do *it*.’

l. ≡living ≡God, *plurals*.

27. Heb. 12. 19.

28 ‘‘And J*the* LORD ᵛheard ᶜthe voice of your words, when ye ᵒspake unto me; and J*the* **LORD** ᵛ**said** unto me, ‘I ·ʰhave heard ᶜthe voice of the words of ˣthis ˣpeople, which they ·ʰhave spoken unto thee: they ·ʰ**have well said** all that they ·ʰhave spoken. 29 O that there ·were such an heart in them, that they ᵒwould fear **me**, and keep ᶜall my commandments ᵃˡalways, that it ᵗmight be well with them, and with their ˢchildren for ever!

29. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 41, 42.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

al. all the days.

s. sons *or* descendants.

30 ·Go ·say to them, ·Get you into your tents again. 31 But as for thee, ·**stand thou here** by me, and I ᵛwill speak unto thee ᶜall the ᶜcommandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou ᵗshalt teach them, that they ·may do *them* in the land which ⁊ ᵗgive them to possess it.’

32 ‘‘Ye ·shall **observe** to do therefore ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD your ≡God ·ʰhath commanded ᵧou: ye ᵗshall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 Ye ᵗshall walk in all the ways which J*the* LORD

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

your [3]God [1]hath_commanded you, that ye [1]may_live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye [1]may_prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall_possess.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
p. עֹבְרִים

6 "NOW [2]these *are* the **commandments**, the statutes and the judgments, which [J]*the* LORD your [3]God commanded to teach you, that ye might_do *them* in the land whither ye [p][1]go to possess it: [2] that thou [1]mightest_fear [J][2]*the* LORD thy [3]God, to keep [2]all his statutes and his commandments, which I [1]command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the_days_of thy life; and that thy days [1]may_be_prolonged.

J.G. Jehovah your *Triune* God.
p. pass-over *or* are-passing-over.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

[3] "[1]**Hear** therefore, O Israël, and [1]observe to do *it;* that it may_be_well with thee, and that ye [1]may_increase mightily, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [3]God_of thy fathers *hath* promised thee, in_the_land [1]that_floweth_with milk and honey.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. Matt. 22. 35–40. Mark 12. 28–33. Luke 10. 25–28. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהוָה אֶחָד
5. 2 Kin. 23. 25.

[4] "[1]**Hear**, O Israël: [J]*the* LORD our [3]God *is* **one** [J]LORD: [5] and thou [1]shalt_**love** [J][2]*the* LORD thy [3]God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

J. Jehovah, *the Ever-existing One*, our Elohim, our *Triune* God, *is* one Jehovah.

o. עַל־לְבָבֶךָ
sh. וְשִׁנַּנְתָּם
f. לְטוֹטָפֹת

[6] "[x]**these** [x]**words**, which I [1]command thee this day, [1]shall_be [o]in thine heart: [7] and thou [1]shalt_[sh]teach_them_diligently unto thy [s]children, and [1]shalt_talk of them when thou [o]sittest in thine house, and when thou [o]walkest by the way, and when thou [o]liest down, and when thou [o]risest_up. [8] And thou [1]shalt_bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they [1]shall_be [f]as frontlets between thine eyes. [9] And thou [1]shalt_write them upon the_posts_of thy house, and on thy gates.

o. on.
sh. sharpen, *by repetition.*
s. sons *or* descendants.
f. for frontlets.

[10] "And it [1]shall_be, **when** [J]*the* LORD thy [3]God [1]shall_**have_brought** thee **into the land** which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, [11] and houses full_of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive_trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou [1]shalt_have_eaten and [1]be_full; [12] *then* [1]**beware** lest thou [1]forget [J][2]*the* LORD, which brought_thee_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of [b][3]bondage. [13] Thou [1]shalt_fear [J][2]*the* LORD thy [3]God, and [1]serve him, and [1]shalt_swear by his name. [14] Ye [1]shall not go after other gods, of the_gods_of the [3]people which *are* round_about you; [15] (for [J]*the* LORD thy [3]God *is* a jealous [e][2]God among you) lest the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD thy [3]God [1]be_kindled against thee, and [1]destroy thee from off the_face_of the [g]earth.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. עֲבָדִים
b. bondmen, *v.* 21; ch. 7. 8.
e. אֵל
[3]p. peoples.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
g. הָאֲדָמָה
g. ground.

16. Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
t. תְּנַסּוּ
tr. נִסִּיתֶם

[16] "Ye [1]shall not [t]tempt [J][2]*the* LORD your [3]God, [ac]as ye [tr]tempted *him* in [x]Massah. [17] Ye [o]shall [1]diligently_**keep** [2]the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [3]God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he *hath* commanded thee. [18] And thou [1]shalt_do *that which is* [x]right and [x]good in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD: that it_[1]may_be well with thee, and that thou [1]mayest go_in and [1]possess the good [x]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, [19] to cast_out [2]all thine enemies from before thee, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [1]hath_spoken.

t. *or* try.
ac. according as.
tr. *or* tried.

[20] "*And* when thy **son** [1]**asketh** thee in_time_to_come, saying, 'What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which [J]*the* LORD our [3]God [1]hath_commanded you?' [21] Then thou [1]shalt_**say** unto thy son, 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and [J]*the* LORD [x]brought us out_of Egypt with a mighty hand: [22] and [J]*the* LORD [x]shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: [23] and he brought us out from thence, that_he [o]might_bring

B.C. 1451.

us in, to give us ᶜthe land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And ᴶthe LORD ᵏcommanded us to do ᶜall ˣthese ˣstatutes, to fear
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים ᴶᶜthe LORD our ᵉGod, for our good ᵃˡalways, that he ᵒmight_preserve_us_alive, as *it is* at ˣthis ˣday. 25 And it shall_be our
righteousness, if we ᵗobserve to do ᶜall ˣthese ˣcommandments
before ᴶthe LORD our ᵉGod, ᵃᶜas he ʰhath_commanded us.

al. all the days.

ac. according as.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

7 "WHEN ᴶthe LORD thy ᵉGod shall_bring thee into the land
whither thou ᵗgoest to possess it, and ʰhath_cast_out many
nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the
Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
2 and when ᴶthe LORD thy ᵉGod ˢshall_deliver them before thee;
thou ˢshalt_smite them, *and* ᵒ**utterly** ᵗ**destroy** them; thou ᵗshalt
c. תִּכְרֹת _ᶜmake no covenant with them, nor ᵗshew_mercy unto them:
3 neither ᵗshalt_thou_make_marriages with them; thy daughter
thou ᵗshalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter ᵗshalt_thou_
take unto thy son. 4 For they ᵗwill_turn_away thy ᶜson from
following me, that they ˢmay_serve other gods: so ˢwill the_anger
_of ᴶthe LORD ˢbe_kindled against you, and ˢdestroy thee suddenly.
r. כִּי־אִם 5 But[r] thus ᵗshall_ye_deal with them; ye ᵗshall_destroy their
altars, and ᵗbreak_down their images, and ᵗcut_down their groves,
b. תְּשָׂרְפוּן and ᵇburn their graven_images with ˣfire.

c. cut *or* confirm.

J. Jehovah.

r. But rather, *Heb.* ki im.

b. burn_up, sĕraph.

6 "For thou *art* an **holy people** unto ᴶthe LORD thy ᵉGod: ᴶthe
p. סְגֻלָּה LORD thy ᵉGod ʰhath_**chosen** thee to be a ᵖspecial people unto
himself, above all ˣᵉpeople that *are* upon the_face_of the ᵍearth.
7 ᴶThe LORD did not set_his_love upon you, nor ᵏchoose you,
al. מִכָּל־הָעַמִּים because ye were_more_in_number than ᵃˡany ˣᵉpeople: for ye *were*
the fewest of all ˣᵉpeople: 8 but because ᴶthe LORD ᵒloved you,
and because he ᵒwould_keep ᶜthe oath which he had_sworn unto
your fathers, *hath* ᴶthe LORD brought you out with a mighty hand,
and ᵏredeemed you out_of the_house_of bondmen, from the_hand_
of Pharaoh king_of Egypt.

p. peculiar, *as* Ex. 19. 5.

x=p. the peoples.

g. ground.

al. all the peoples.

J. כִּי־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים הָאֵל הַנֶּאֱמָן וְהַחֶסֶד l.

9 "**·Know** therefore that ᴶthe LORD thy ᵉGod, he *is* ˣᵉGod, the
faithful ᵉ-God, ᴸwhich_keepeth ˣcovenant and ˣˡmercy with ᴸthem
_that_love him and ᴸkeep his commandments to a thousand gen-
erations; 10 and ᴸrepayeth ᴸthem_that_hate him to their face, to_
destroy them: he will not be_slack to him_that_hateth him, he
will_repay him to his face. 11 Thou ˢshalt therefore keep ᶜthe
ᶜcommandments, and ᶜthe statutes, and ᶜthe judgments, which I
ᴸcommand thee this day, to do them.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, he is the ᵉGod (*the Triune God*), the faithful.

e. El (*God, singular*).

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

12 "Wherefore it ˢshall_come_to_pass, *if* **ye** ᵗ**hearken**_to
ˣthese ˣjudgments, and ˢkeep, and ˢdo them, that ᴶthe LORD thy
ᵉGod ˢshall_keep unto thee ᶜthe covenant and ᶜthe ˡmercy which
he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he ˢwill_love thee, and ˢbless
thee, and ˢmultiply thee: he ˢwill also bless the_fruit_of thy womb,
n. וְתִירֹשֶׁךָ and the_fruit_of thy land, thy corn, and thy ⁿwine, and ᶜthine oil,
the_increase_of thy kine, and the_flocks_of thy sheep, in the land
which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt_be
blessed above all ˣᵉpeople: there shall not be male or female
barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And ᴶthe LORD ˢwill_
take_away from thee all sickness, and will_put none_of the evil
diseases_of Egypt, which thou ʰknowest, upon thee; but ˢwill_
lay them upon all *them* ᴸthat_hate thee.

n. new_wine, tirōsh.

x=p. the peoples.

16 "And thou ˢshalt_**consume** ᶜall the ᵉpeople which ᴶthe LORD
thy ᵉGod ᴸshall_deliver thee; thine eye ᵗshall_have no pity upon
them: neither ᵗshalt_thou_serve their ᶜgods; for that *will be* a
snare unto thee.

B.C. 1451.

17 "If thou shalt‑say in thine heart, 'These [x] nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?' 18 Thou [t]shalt **not be‑afraid** of them; *but* shalt‑well remember [r]what [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great [xtr]temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty [x]hand, and the stretched‑out [x]arm, whereby [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God brought‑thee‑out; so shall [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God do unto all the [=]people of whom thou [l]art‑afraid. 20 Moreover [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God will‑send [r]the hornet among them, until [x1]they‑that are‑left, and [x1]hide‑themselves from thee, [c]be‑destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be‑affrighted at them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *is* among you, a [g]mighty [e]-God and [to]terrible.

22 And [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [w]will‑put‑out [x]those [r]nations before thee by little and little: thou [t]mayest not consume them at‑once, lest the‑beasts‑of the field [i]increase upon thee. 23 But [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]shall‑deliver them [b]unto thee, and [s]shall‑destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they [c]be‑destroyed. 24 And he [s]shall‑deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou [s]shalt‑destroy their [r]name from under [x=]heaven: there shall no [i]man be‑able‑to‑stand before thee, until thou [c]have‑destroyed them.

25 "The‑**graven‑images**‑of their gods [t]shall‑ye‑[bu]burn with [x]fire: thou [t]shalt not desire *the* silver or gold *that is* on them, nor [t]take *it* unto thee, lest thou [t]be‑snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God. 26 Neither [t]shalt‑thou‑bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou [b]be a cursed‑thing like it: *but* thou [c]shalt‑utterly [t]detest it, and thou [c]shalt‑utterly [t]abhor it; for it *is* a cursed‑thing.

g. גָּדוֹל
e. אֵל
to. נוֹרָא
b. לְפָנֶיךָ
24. Josh. 23. 9.
i. אִישׁ
25. Josh. 7. 1, 21.
bu. תִּשְׂרְפוּן

g. great.
e. El, God, *singular.*
to. to‑be‑feared.
b. before thy face.
=h. the heavens.
i. ish.
bu. burn‑up, sĕraph.

8 "ALL the [r]commandments which I [l]command thee this day [t]shall‑ye‑**observe** to do, that ye [t]may‑live, and [m]multiply, and [g]go‑in and [p]possess [r]the land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah.

2 "And thou [s]shalt‑**remember** [r]all the **way** which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know [r]what *was* in thine heart, whether thou [t]wouldest‑keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he [h]humbled thee, and [s]suffered‑thee‑to hunger, and [f]fed thee [w]with [x]man*na*, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he [m]might‑make‑thee‑know that [xa]man [t]doth not live [o]by [x]bread only, but [o]by every *word* [l]that‑proceedeth‑out‑of the‑mouth‑of [J]*the* LORD [t]doth [xa]man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 Thou [s]shalt also consider in thine heart, that, [ac]as a [i]man [t]chasteneth his [r]son, *so* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou [s]shalt‑keep [r]the‑commandments‑of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
3. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
w. אֶת־הַמָּן
a. הָאָדָם
o. עַל־הַלֶּחֶם
o. עַל־כָּל־מוֹצָא
5. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
w. with the mahn, *from* mahnan, a portion.
a. ahdahm.
o. on, *Heb.* hal.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
i. *Heb.* ish.

7 "For [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]bringeth thee into a **good land**, a land‑of brooks‑of [=]water, *of* fountains and depths [l]that‑spring‑out of [x]valleys and [x]hills; 8 a land‑of wheat, and barley, and [r]vines, and [r]fig‑trees, and [r]pomegranates; a land‑of oil‑olive, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt‑eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out‑of whose hills thou [t]mayest‑dig brass.

10 "When thou [h]hast‑eaten and [a]art‑full, then thou [s]shalt‑bless [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God for the good [x]land which he [h]hath‑given thee. 11 **Beware** that thou [f]forget not [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I [l]command thee this day: 12 lest *when* thou [h]hast‑eaten and [a]art‑full, and [h]hast‑built goodly houses, and [d]dwelt

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

therein; 13 and *when* thy herds and thy flocks ᵗmultiply, and thy silver and thy gold ᵗis-multiplied, and all that thou hast ᵗis-multiplied; 14 then thine heart ˢbe-lifted-up, and thou ˢforget ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, ˣᵗwhich brought-thee-forth out-of the-land-of
b. עֲבָדִים Egypt, from the-house-of ᵇbondage; 15 ˣᵗwho led thee through b. bondmen.
that ˣgreat and ˣterrible ˣwilderness, *wherein were* fiery ⁻serpents, and ⁻scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; ˣᵗwho brought-thee-forth water out-of the-rock-of ˣflint; 16 ˣᵗwho fed thee in the wilderness *with* manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might-humble thee, and that he might-prove thee, to do-thee-good at thy latter-end; 17 and thou ˢsay in thine heart, 'My power and the-might-of *mine* hand ˢʰhath-gotten me ˣthis ˣwealth.' 18 But thou ˢshalt-remember ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: for *it is* he ˣᵗthat giveth thee power to get wealth, that-he-may ᵒestablish his ⌜covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

19 "And it ˢshall-be, if thou ᵒdo-at-all ᵗforget ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and ˢwalk after other gods, and ˢserve them, and ˢworship them, I ˢʰ**testify** against you this day that ye ᵒshall-surely ᵗperish. 20 As the nations which ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗdestroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye ᵗwould not be-obedient unto the-voice-of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

9 "ˢHEAR, O Israēl: Thou *art* ᵗto-pass-over ˣʲJordan this day, to go-in to ˢᵘpossess nations greater and mightier than thy-
su. לָרֶשֶׁת self, cities great and fenced-up to ˣʰheaven, 2 a ⁻people great and su. *or* succeed. ˣʰh. the heavens.
s. בְּנֵי עֲנָק tall, the-ˢchildren-of *the* Anakims, whom thou ˢʰknowest, and *of* s. sons.
whom thou ˢʰhast-heard *say*, 'Who ᵗcan stand before the-ˢchildren-
J. G. יְהוָה of Anak!' 3 ˢUnderstand therefore this day, that ᴶ*the* LORD thy J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
אֱלֹהֶיךָ ᴱGod *is* he ˣᵗwhich goeth-over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he
shall-destroy them, and he shall-bring-them-down before thy face:
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר so ˢshalt-thou-drive them-out, and ˢdestroy them quickly, ᵃᶜas ac. according as Jehovah.
ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* said unto thee.

4 "ᵗSpeak not thou in thine heart, after that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵒhath-cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For **my righteousness** ᴶ*the* LORD ˢʰhath-brought-me-in to possess ˣthis ˣland: but for the-wickedness-of ˣthese ˣnations ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗdoth-drive-them-out from before thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the-uprightness-of thine heart, ᵗdost thou go to possess their ⌜land: but for the-wickedness-of ˣthese ˣnations ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗdoth-drive-them-out from before thee, and that-he-may ᵒperform ⌜the word which ᴶ*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 "ˢ**Understand** therefore, that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗgiveth J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
thee not ˣthis ˣgood ˣland to possess it for thy righteousness; for
thou *art* a stiffnecked people. 7 ˢRemember, *and* ᵗforget not, ⌜how
thou provokedst ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod to-wrath in the wilderness:
from the day that thou-didst-depart out-of the-land-of Egypt,
until ye ᵒcame unto ˣthis ˣplace, ye ˢʰhave-been rebellious against J. Jehovah.
ᴶ*the* LORD.

1491. 8 "Also in **Horeb** ye provoked ᴶ⌜*the* LORD to-wrath, so that ᴶ*the*
9-12. Ex. 32. 1-8. LORD ᵛwas-angry with you to have-destroyed you. 9 When I was
-gone-up into the mount to receive the-tables-of ˣstone, *even* the-
c. בְּרִית tables-of the covenant which ᴶ*the* LORD ᶜmade with you, then I c. cut *or* confirmed, cahrath.
ᵛabode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did-
eat bread nor drink water: 10 and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛdelivered unto me
⌜two tables-of ˣstone written with the-finger-of ᴱGod; and on
them *was written* according-to all the words, which ᴶ*the* LORD
spake with you in the mount out-of the-midst-of the fire in the-
day-of the assembly. 11 And it ᵛcame-to-pass at the-end-of forty

B.C. 1451.

days and forty nights, *that* J*the* LORD gave me ⌜the_two tables_of x*stone, *even* the_tables_of the covenant. 12 And J*the* LORD *said unto me, 'ᵛArise, ᵛget_thee_down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou ᵛhast_brought_forth out_of Egypt ᵛhave_corrupted *themselves;* they ᵛare quickly turned_aside out_of the way which I commanded them; they ᵛhave_made them a molten_image.'

13. 14. Ex. 32. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 23.

13 "Furthermore J*the* **LORD** *spake unto me, saying, 'I ᵛhave_seen x*this* x*people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: 14 ᵛlet me alone, that I *may_destroy them, and *blot_out their ⌜name from under x=heaven: and I *will_make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.'

x=h. the heavens.

15-17. Ex. 32. 15-19.

15 "So I *turned and *came_down from the mount, and the mount ⁺burned with x*fire: and the_**two tables**_of the covenant *were* in my two hands. 16 And I *looked, and, behold, ye had_sinned against J*the* LORD your =God, *and* had_made you a molten calf: ye had_turned_aside quickly out_of the way which J*the* LORD had_commanded you. 17 And I *took the_two x*tables*, and *cast them out_of my two hands, and *brake them before your eyes.

18. 19. Ex. 34. 28.

t. הָרַע

18 "And I *fell_down before J*the* LORD, as_at the first, **forty days** and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because_of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing x*t*wickedly in the_sight_of J*the* LORD, to provoke_him_to_anger. 19 For I was_afraid of the anger and x*hot_displeasure, wherewith J*the* LORD was_wroth against you to destroy you. But J*the* LORD *hearkened unto me at x*that* x*time* also.

t. the wicked_thing, *Heb.* hahraug.

20, 21. Ex. 32. 20.

b. וָאֶשְׂרֹף

20 "And J*the* LORD was_very_angry with Aaron to have_destroyed him: and I *prayed for Aaron also the same x*time*. 21 And I took your sin, ⌜the **calf** which ye had_made, and b*burnt it with x*fire, and *stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I *cast ⌜the_dust thereof into the brook x⁺that descended out_of the mount.

b. burnt it up, sĕraph.

22 "And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye **provoked** J⌜*the* LORD to wrath.

23. Num. xiii. xiv.

m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

23 "Likewise when J*the* LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, ◎saying, '*Go_up and *possess ⌜the land which I ᵛhave_given you;' then ye *rebelled against ⌜the_m*commandment_of J*the* LORD your =God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye ᵛhave_been rebellious against J*the* LORD from *the* day that I knew you.

m. mouth_of Jehovah your Elohim.

25. *v.* 18.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

25 "Thus I *fell_down before J*the* LORD ⌜**forty** x**days** and ⌜forty x*nights, as I fell_down *at the first;* because J*the* LORD had_said he_◎would_destroy you. 26 I *prayed therefore unto J*the* LORD, and *said, 'O_a=Lord J GOD, ᵇdestroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou ᵛhast_redeemed through thy greatness, which thou ᵛhast_brought_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 *Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; ᵇlook not unto the_stubbornness_of x*this* x*people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out ᵇsay, Because J*the* LORD was not able to bring_them_into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he *hath* brought_them_out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest_out by thy x*mighty power and by thy x*stretched_out arm.'

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

1491.

1, 2. Ex. 34. 1-3.

י. יְהוָה 2:34

10 "AT x⁺that x*time J*the* LORD said unto me, '*Hew thee **two** tables_of stone like_unto the first, and *come_up unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.
c. אָרוֹן

me into the mount, and ·make thee an ᶜ**ark**_of wood. 2 And I ᵏ·will_write on the tables ᵛthe words that were in the first ˣtables which thou brakest, and thou ·shalt_put them in the ark.'

c. *or* chest.

3-5. ‖Ex. xxxiv. *See* 2 Cor. iii.

3 "And I ᵏmade an **ark**_of shittim wood, and ᵏhewed **two tables**_of stone like_unto the first, and ᵏwent_up into the mount, having the_two ˣtables in mine hand. 4 And **he** ᵏ**wrote** on the tables, according_to the first ˣwriting, ᵛthe_ten ˣʷcommandments, which ᴶ*the* LORD spake unto you in the mount out_of the_midst_of the fire in the_day_of the assembly: and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏgave them unto me. 5 And I ᵏturned_myself and ᵏcame_down from the mount, and ᵏ**put** ᵛthe tables in the ark which I had_made; and there they ᵏbe, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded me.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

w. words.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as Jehovah.

6, 7. Num. 33. 30-33, 38.

6 "And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl took their journey from Beeroth_of the_ˢchildren_of Jaakan to Mosera: there **Aaron died**, and there he ᵏwas_buried; and Ēleazar his son ᵏministered_in_*the*_priest's_office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto ˣGudgodah; and from ˣGudgodah to Jotbath, a land_of rivers_of waters.

s. sons.

8, 9. Num. iii. iv.

8 "At ˣthat ˣtime ᴶ*the* LORD **separated** ᵛthe_**tribe**_of ˣ**Levi**, to bear ᵛthe_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to stand before ᴶ*the* LORD to minister_unto him, and to bless in his name, unto ˣthis ˣday. 9 Wherefore Levi ·ʰhath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬʰ*is* his inheritance, according_as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod promised him.

J. Jehovah.
h. הוּא יְהוָה
h. He.

10 "And Ī stayed in the mount, according_to the first ˣtime, **forty days** and forty nights; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏhearkened unto me at ˣthat ˣtime also, *and* ᴶ*the* LORD ·ʰwould not ᴼdestroy thee. 11 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaid unto me, '·Arise, ·take_*thy*_journey before the people, that they ᵏmay_go_in and ᵏpossess ᵛthe land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.'

12. Mic. 6. 2.

12 "And now, Israēl, what ᵗdoth ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod **require** of thee, but to **fear** ᴶᵛ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, to **walk** in all his ways, and to **love** ℌim and to **serve** ᴶᵛ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod with all thy heart and with all thy soul, 13 to **keep** ᵛthe_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and his ᵛstatutes, which Ī command thee this day for thy good?

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֶיךָ

14 "Behold, the ᴱheaven and the_ᴱheaven_of ˣᴱheavens *is* ᴶ*the* LORD'S thy ᴱGod, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. 15 Only ᴶ*the* LORD ·ʰhad_a_delight in thy fathers to love ℌem, and he ᵏchose their seed after them, *even* you above all ˣᴱpeople, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

e. הַשָּׁמַיִם
וּשְׁמֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם

e. heavens.
x-p. the peoples.

16 "·**Circumcise** therefore ᵛthe_foreskin_of your **heart**, and ᵗbe no more stiffnecked. 17 For ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᴬʰ*is* ᴱGod_of ˣgods, and ᵃᴱLord_of ˣlords, *a* ˣgreat ˣᵉ-God, *a* ˣmighty, and *a* ˣterrible, which ᵗregardeth not persons, nor ᵗtaketh ᵇreward: 18 ᵗhe_doth_execute the_judgment_of *the* -fatherless and -widow, and ᵗloveth *the* -stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

h. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
הוּא אֱלֹהֵי
הָאֱלֹהִים
וַאֲדֹנֵי
הָאֲדֹנִים
e. הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל
b. שֹׁחַד

h. He.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
x g. x m. x t. the great -God, the mighty, and the terrible.
b. *or* bribe.

19 "·Love ye therefore ᵛthe stranger: for ye were strangers in the_land_of Ēgypt.

20 "Thou ᵗshalt_fear ᴶᵛ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod; ℌim ᵗshalt_thou_serve, and to him ᵗshalt_thou_cleave, and ᵗswear by his name. 21 ℌe *is* thy praise, and ℌe *is* thy ᴱGod, that ·ʰhath_done for thee ˣthese ˣgreat and ˣterrible_things, which thine eyes ·ʰhave_seen.

ᴱGod, thy *Triune* God.

22 "Thy fathers went_down into Egypt with threescore_and_ten ˢpersons; and now ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·ʰhath_made thee as the_stars_of ˣᴱheaven for multitude.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

s. souls.
x-h. heavens.

B.C. 1451.

11 "THEREFORE thou ·shalt_love [J]ᶜthe LORD thy [=]God, and ·keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, [al]alway.

J. אֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

al. all the days.

2 "And ·know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which ·[l]have_not known, and which ·[l]have_not seen ᶜthe_chastisement_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, his ᶜgreatness, his ˣmighty ᶜhand, and his ˣstretched_out arm, 3 and his ᶜmiracles, and his ᶜacts, which he did in the_midst_of Egypt unto Pharaoh the_king_of Egypt, and unto all his land; 4 and what he did unto the_army_of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made ᶜthe_water_of the_Red sea to_overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* [J]*the* LORD *hath_destroyed them unto ˣthis ˣday; 5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into ˣthis ˣplace; 6 and what he did unto Dathan and [ʌu]Abiram, the_sons_of Eliab, the_son_of Reuben: how the earth opened her ᶜmouth, and *swallowed_them_up, and their ᶜhouseholds, and their ᶜtents, and ᶜall the [l]substance that *was* [a]in their possession, in the_midst_of all Israël: 7 but your eyes ˣ[t]have_seen ᶜall the great acts_of [J]*the* LORD which he did. 8 Therefore ·shall_ye_keep ᶜall the ᶜcommandments which [E] [t]command you this day, that ye [l]may_be_strong, and ·go_in and *possess ᶜthe land, whither [ye] [a][t]go to possess it; 9 and that ye [l]may_prolong *your* days [o]in the [g]land, which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land [t]that_floweth with milk and honey.

ʌu. וְלַאֲבִירָם

ʌu. unto.

l. קָיְמָם

l. living-substance.

אֲשֶׁר בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם

a. at their feet.

a. עֹבְרִים

a. [t]are-going-over.

o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

o. g. on the ground.

t. flowing.

10 "For the **land**, whither thou [t]goest_in to possess it, [ʌi]*is* not as the_land_of Egypt, from whence ye came_out, where thou [l]sowedst thy ᶜseed, and ·wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden_of ˣherbs: 11 but the land, whither [ye] [a][t]go to possess it, *is* a land_of hills and valleys, *and* [d][l]drinketh water of_the_rain_of ˣ[=]heaven: 12 a land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s][t]careth_for: the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *are* always upon it, from the_beginning_of the year even unto the_end_of *the* year.

ʌi. הוּא

ʌi. it.

a. [t]are-going-over.

d. [l]drinketh-continually.

ˣ=h. the heavens.

s. דֹּרֵשׁ אֹתָהּ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

s. seeketh it.

13 "And it ·shall_come_to_pass, **if** ye [o]shall_hearken [l]diligently unto my commandments which [E] [t]command [you] this day, to love [J]ᶜthe LORD your [=]God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 that I ·will_give *you* the_rain_of your land in his due_season, *the* [e]first_rain and *the* latter_rain, that thou ·mayest_gather_in thy corn, and thy [n]wine, and thine oil. 15 And I ·will_send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou ·mayest_eat and ·be_full.

e. יוֹרֶה

e. early-rain.

n. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ

n. new-wine, tirōsh.

16 "·**Take_heed** to yourselves, that your heart [l]be not deceived, and ye ·turn_aside, and ·serve other gods, and ·worship them; 17 and *then* [J]*the* LORD's wrath ·be_kindled against you, and he ·shut_up ᶜthe [=]heaven, that there [l]be no rain, and that the [g]land [l]yield not her ᶜfruit; and *lest* ye ·perish quickly from off the good ˣland which [J]*the* LORD [t]giveth you.

g. וְהָאֲדָמָה

=h. heavens.

g. ground.

18 "Therefore ·shall_ye_**lay_up** these my ᶜ**words** in your heart and in your soul, and ·**bind** [them] for a sign upon your hand, that they ·may_be [f]as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye ·shall_**teach** [them] your ᶜchildren, **speaking of** them when thou [o]sittest in thine house, and when thou [o]walkest by the way, when thou [o]liest_down, and when thou [o]risest_up. 20 And thou ·shalt_**write** them upon the_door_posts_of thine house, and upon thy gates: 21 that your days [l]may_be_multiplied, and the_days_of your [s]children, [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the_days_of ˣ[=]heaven upon the earth.

f. לְטוֹטָפֹת

19. Ch. 6. 6-9.

o. g. on the ground.

ˣ=h. the heavens.

22 "For **if** ye [o]shall_diligently [l]keep ᶜall ˣ-these ˣ-commandments which [E] [t]command [you], to do ᶜ-them, to love [J]ᶜ*the* LORD your [=]God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

2:36

B.C. 1451.
d. וְהוֹרִישׁ
24. Josh. 1. 3; 14. 9.
b. גְּבֻלְכֶם
i. אִישׁ
at. עַל-פְּנֵי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
26. Ch. 30. 15-20.
s. רְאֵה
27. Ch. 28. 1-14.
28. Ch. 28. 15-68.
29. Ch. xxvii. xxviii. Josh. 8. 30-35.
g. גְּרִזִים
e. עֵיבָל
p. בְּעֲרָבָה
o. אַלוֹנֵי
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
g. הָאֲדָמָה
J. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
5. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Matt. 18. 20.
a. עֹלֹתֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ

23 then will *the* LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. 24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. 25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for the* LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he *hath* said unto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this day a **blessing** and a **curse**; 27 *a* blessing, if ye obey the commandments of *the* LORD your God, which I command you this day: 28 and *a* curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of *the* LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when *the* LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the **blessing** upon mount **Gerizim**, and the **curse** upon mount **Ebal**.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which *the* LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

12 THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which *the* LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. 2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the **places**, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto *the* LORD your God. 5 But unto the **place** which *the* LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: 6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and *of* your flocks: 7 and there ye shall eat before *the* LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein *the* LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes. 9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which *the* LORD your God giveth you. 10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which *the* LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; 11 then there shall be *a* place which *the* LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes,

d. *or* dispossess.
b. border.
i. *Heb.* ish.
at. the face of.
ac. according as.
s. See.
xb. the blessing.
xc. the curse.
g. Gĕrizim, Cutters-down.
e. Ebal, Stony.
p. plain.
o. *or* oaks of.
as. are passing over.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
g. ground.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
a. ascending offering.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ascending offerings.

B.C. 1451.

and the-heave-offering-of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye [t]vow unto [J]*the* LORD: [12] and ye [v]shall-rejoice before [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you. J. Jehovah.

[13] "[v]Take-heed to thyself that thou [t]offer not thy [a]burnt-offerings in every place that thou [t]seest: [14] but in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall-choose in one-of thy tribes, there thou [t]shalt-offer[u] thy [a]burnt-offerings, and there thou [t]shalt-do all that I [t]command thee. u. תַּעֲלֶה u. offer-up.

[15] "Notwithstanding thou [t]mayest-**kill** and [v]**eat** flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after, according-to the-blessing-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God which he [v]hath-given thee: the unclean and the clean [t]may-eat thereof, as-of the roebuck, and as-of the hart. [16] Only ye [t]shall **not eat** the **blood**; ye [t]shall-pour it upon the earth as water. l. אַוַּת l. longeth-after.

16. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26; 17. 10. v. 23, 24: ch. 15. 23.

[17] "Thou [t]mayest not eat within thy gates the-**tithe**-of thy corn, or *of* thy [n]wine, or *of* thy oil, or the-**firstlings**-of thy herds or *of* thy flock, nor any-of thy vows which thou [t]vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering-of thine hand: [18] but thou [t]must-eat them before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall-choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou [v]shalt-rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in all that-thou-puttest thine hands unto. [19] [v]Take-heed to thyself that thou [t]forsake not [r]the Levite [al]as-long-as thou-livest upon the [g]earth. n. new-wine. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim. al. כָּל-יְמֵיךְ עַל-אַדְמָתֶךָ al. all thy days. g. ground.

20. Ch. 14. 27.

[20] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]shall-enlarge thy [r]border, [ac]as he [v]hath-promised thee, and thou [v]shalt-say, 'I will-eat flesh,' because thy soul [t]longeth to eat flesh; thou [t]mayest-eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after. [21] If the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]hath-chosen to put his name there [t]be-**too-far** from thee, then thou [v]shalt-kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which [J]*the* LORD [v]hath-given thee, [ac]as I [v]have-commanded thee, and thou [v]shalt-eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after. [22] Even [ac]as [r]the roebuck and [r]the hart [t]is-eaten, so thou [t]shalt-eat them: the unclean and the clean [t]shall-eat *of* them alike. ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as.

21. *See* ch. 14. 24.

23. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11-14.

[23] "Only [b][v]be-sure that thou eat **not** the **blood**: for the blood [×][i]*is* the [s]life; and thou [t]mayest not eat the [s]life with the flesh. [24] Thou [t]shalt not eat it; thou [t]shalt-pour it upon the earth as [x]water. [25] Thou [t]shalt not eat it; that it [t]may-go-well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee, when thou shalt-do *that which is* [x]right in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD. b. חֲזַק i. הוּא s. הַנֶּפֶשׁ b. be-strong. ×i. it. s. *Heb.* soul. so. sons.

[26] "Only thy holy-things which thou [t]hast, and thy vows, thou [t]shalt-take, and [v]go unto the **place** which [J]*the* LORD shall-**choose**: [27] and thou [v]shalt-[p]offer thy [a]burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: and the-blood-of thy sacrifices shall-be-poured-out upon the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and thou shalt-eat the flesh. p. וְעָשִׂיתָ p. prepare. a. ascending-offerings.

[28] "[v]Observe and [v]hear [r]all [x]these [x]words which I [t]command thee, that it [t]may-go-well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee for ever, when thou [t]doest *that which is* [x]good and [x]right in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God.

[29] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall-cut-off [r]the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [v]succeedest them, and [v]dwellest in their land; [30] [v]**take-heed** to thyself that thou [t]be not snared by following them, after that they [v]be-destroyed from before thee; and that thou [t]enquire not after their

B.C. 1451.

gods, saying, 'How ᵗdid ˣthese ˣnations serve their ᶠgods? even-so ˢwill ᴵ do likewise.' 31 Thou ᵗshalt not do so unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: for every abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD, which he ˢʰhateth, ˢʰhave-they-done unto their gods; for even their ᶠsons and their ᶠdaughters they ᵗhave-ᵇᵘburnt in the fire to their gods.

bu. וְיִשְׂרְפוּ

bu. burnt-up.

32. Ch. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

32 "What ˣthing ᶠsoever ᴵ ᴬcommand you, ᵗobserve to do it: thou ᵗshalt not add thereto nor ᵗdiminish from it.

1. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Rev. 13. 11-14.

13 "IF there ᵗarise among you a **prophet**, or a **dreamer-of-dreams**, and ˢgiveth thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder ˢcome-to-pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, 'ᵗLet-us-go after other gods, which thou ˢʰhast not known, and ᵂlet-us-serve them;' 3 thou ᵗshalt not hearken unto the-words-of ˣthat ˣprophet, or ˣthat dreamer-of ˣdreams: for

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᴬproveth you, to know whether ye ᴬlove ᴶᶠ*the* LORD your ᴱGod with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye ᵗshall-walk after ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and ᵗfear him, and ᵗkeep his ᶠcommandments, and ᵗobey his voice, and ye ᵗshall-serve him, and ᵗcleave unto him. 5 And ˣthat ˣprophet, or ˣthat dreamer-of ˣdreams, ᵗshall be-put-to-death; because he ˢʰhath-spoken to-turn-*you*-away from ᴶᶠ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, ˣᴬwhich brought you out-of the-land-of Egypt, and ˣᴬredeemed you out-of the-house-of

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

ˣᴬr. your Redeemer.

b. עַבָדִים

ᵇbondage, to thrust thee out-of the way which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod commanded thee to walk in. So ˢshalt-thou-put the evil away from the-midst-of thee.

b. bondmen.

6 "If thy **brother**, the-son-of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the-wife-of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, ᵗ**entice** thee secretly, saying, 'ᵗLet-us-go and ᵂserve other gods,' which thou ˢʰhast not known, thou, nor thy fathers: 7 *namely*, of the-gods-of the ᴱpeople which *are* round-about you, ˣnigh-unto thee, or ˣfar-off from thee, from the-*one*-end-of the earth even unto the-*other*-end-of the earth; 8 thou ᵗshalt not consent unto him, nor ᵗhearken unto him; neither ᵗshall thine eye pity him, neither ᵗshalt-thou-spare, neither ᵗshalt-thou-conceal him: 9 but thou ᴼshalt-surely ᵗkill him; thine hand ᵗshall-be first upon him to put-him-to-death, and afterwards the-hand-of all the people. 10 And thou ˢshalt-stone him with ˣstones, that he die; because he *hath* **sought** to thrust-thee-away from ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, ˣᴬwhich brought thee out-of the-land-of Egypt, from the-house-of ᵇᴱbondage. 11 And all Israël shall-hear, and ᵂfear, and shall-do no more any ˣsuch ˣwickedness as ˣthis is among you.

b. עַבָדִים

b. bondmen.

12 "If thou shalt-hear *say* in one-of thy cities, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᴬhath-given thee to dwell there, saying, 13 'Certain

ᴬh. giveth.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

ᵉᵉmen, the-ˢchildren-of Belial, ˢʰare-gone-out from among you, and ᵂhave-**withdrawn** ᶠthe-inhabitants of-their **city**, saying, ᵗLet-us-go and ᵂserve other gods, which ye ˢʰhave not known;' 14 then ˢshalt-thou-enquire, and ˢmake-search, and ˢask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ˣsuch ˣabomination ˢʰis-wrought among you; 15 thou ᴼshalt-surely ᵗsmite ᶠthe-inhabitants-of ˣthat ˣcity with the-edge-of *the* sword, destroying it utterly, and ᶠall that *is* therein, and ᶠthe-cattle thereof, with the-edge-of *the* sword. 16 And thou ᵗshalt-gather ᶠall the-spoil-of it into the-midst-of the-street thereof, and ˢshalt-ᵇᵘburn with ˣfire ᶠthe city, and ᶠall the-spoil thereof every-whit, for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: and it ˢshall-be an heap for-ever; it ᵗshall not be-built again.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

s. בְּנֵי־בְלִיַּעַל

s. sons.

bu. וְשָׂרַפְתָּ

bu. burn-up.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

d. מִן־הַחֵרֶם

17 "And there ᵗshall-cleave nought of the ᵈcursed-thing to

d. devoted, *Heb.* kheerem.

B.C. 1451.

thine hand: that [J]*the* LORD [t]may_turn from the_fierceness_of his anger, and [t]shew thee [=]mercy, and [t]have_compassion_upon thee, and [t]multiply thee, [ac]as he [t]hath_sworn unto thy fathers; [18] when thou shalt_hearken to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to keep [r]all his commandments which [E] [t]command thee this day, to do *that which is* [x]right in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

s. J. בָּנִים אַתֶּם לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

14 "[Y]e *are the* [s]children of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God: ye [t]shall not cut_yourselves, nor [t]make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

s. sons. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

[2] "For thou *art* an **holy people** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon [x]the [g]earth.

x. the face of. g. ground.

3–8. LEV. 11. 1–8.

[3] "Thou [t]shalt not eat any abominable_thing. [4] These *are* the **beasts** which ye [t]**shall_eat**: *the* ox, *the* sheep, and *the* goat, [5] *the* hart, and *the* roebuck, and *the* fallow_deer, and *the* wild_goat, and *the* pygarg, and *the* wild_ox, and *the* chamois. [6] And every beast [l]that_parteth *the* hoof, and [l]cleaveth *the* cleft into two claws, *and* [l]cheweth *the* cud among the beasts, that ye [t]shall eat.

[7] "Nevertheless [r]these ye [t]shall not eat of [l]them_that_chew the cud, or of [l]them_that_divide the cloven hoof; *as* [r]the camel, and [r]the hare, and [r]the coney: for they [l]chew *the* cud, but [t]divide not *the* hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. [8] And [r]the swine, because it [l]divideth *the* hoof, yet [l]cheweth not *the* cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye [t]shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead_carcase.

8. LEV. 11. 26, 27.

9, 10. LEV. 11. 9–12.

[9] "[r]These ye [t]shall_eat of all that *are* **in** the **waters**: all that have fins and scales [t]shall_ye_eat: [10] and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye [t]may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11–20. LEV. 11. 13–23.

[11] "*Of* all clean **birds** ye [t]shall_eat. [12] But these *are they* of which ye [t]shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, [13] and the glede, and [r]the kite, and the vulture after his kind, [14] and [r]every raven after his kind, [15] and [r]the owl, and [r]the night_hawk, and [r]the cuckoo, and [r]the hawk after his kind, [16] [r]the little_owl, and [r]the great_owl, and [r]the swan, [17] and the pelican, and [r]the gier eagle, and [r]the cormorant, [18] and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

i. הוּא

[19] And every creeping_thing that flieth [x]*is* unclean unto you: they [t]shall not be_eaten. [20] *But of* all clean fowls ye [t]may_eat.

i. it.

21. EX. 23. 19; 34. 26.

[21] "Ye [t]shall not eat *of* any_thing that_**dieth_of_itself**: thou [t]shalt_give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he [t]may_eat it; or [c]thou_mayest_sell_it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

"Thou [t]shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

[22] "Thou [c]shalt [t]truly_**tithe** [r]all the_increase_of thy seed, that the field [l]bringeth_forth year by_year. [23] And thou [t]shalt_eat before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, in the place which he shall_choose to [c]place his name there, the_tithe_of thy corn, *of* thy [n]wine, and *of* thine oil, and the_firstlings_of thy herds and *of* thy flocks; that thou mayest_learn to fear [J][r]*the* LORD thy [=]God [al]always.

c. לְשַׁכֵּן
n. תִּירֹשְׁךָ
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

c. cause_to_dwell. n. new wine. al. all the days.

[24] "And if the **way** [t]be **too_long** for thee, so that thou [t]art not able to carry it; *or* if the place [t]be too far from thee, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall_choose to set his name there, when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]hath_blessed thee: [25] then [t]shalt_thou_turn *it* into [x][si]**money**, and [t]bind_up the [si]money in thine hand, and [t]shalt_go unto the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall choose: [26] and thou [t]shalt_bestow that [si]money for whatsoever thy soul [l][t]lusteth_after, for [x]oxen, or for [x]sheep, or for [x][w]wine, or for [x][st]strong_drink, or for

si. בַּכֶּסֶף
l. תְּאַוָּה
w. וּבַיַּיִן
st. וּבַשֵּׁכָר

si. silver. l. longeth_after. w. wine, yayin. st. strong_drink, sheecahr.

B.C. 1451.

a. תְּיַשֶּׁאָךָ

whatsoever thy soul [a t]desireth: and thou ·shalt_eat there before [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, and thou ·shalt_rejoice, thou, and thine household, [27] and the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou [t]shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[28] "At the_**end**_of **three years** thou [t]shalt_bring_forth [⌜]all the_**tithe**_of thine increase the same [x]year, and ·shalt lay_*it*_up within thy gates: [29] and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ·shall_come, and ·shall_eat and ·be_satisfied; that [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [t]may_bless thee in all the_work_of thine hand which thou [t]doest.

29. Prov. 3. 9, 10. *See* Mal. 3. 10.

1. Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

15 "AT the_end_of *every* **seven years** thou [t]shalt_make a **release**.

[2] "And this *is* the_manner_of the release: Every creditor that [t]lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour [©]shall_release *it;* he [t]shall not exact *it of* his [⌜]neighbour, or *of* his [⌜]brother; because it [·]is_called [J]*the* LORD's release. [3] *Of a* [x]foreigner thou [t]mayest_exact *it again:* but *that* which [t]is thine with [⌜]thy brother thine hand [t]shall_release; [4] save when there shall_be no poor among you; for [J]*the* LORD [©]shall_greatly [t]bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it: [5] only if thou [©]carefully [t]hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, to observe to do [⌜]all [x]-these [x]-commandments which [K] [+]command thee this day. [6] For [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [·]blesseth thee, [ac]as he promised thee: and thou ·shalt_[l]lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou ·shalt_[r]reign_over many nations, but they shall not [r]reign_over thee.

J. לַיהוָה — J. Jehovah's release.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah. ≡God, Elohim, *plural.*

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

l. תַּעֲבֹט — l. lend_in_pledge.

r. יִמְשְׁלוּ — r. rule.

[7] "If there [t]be among you a **poor_man** of one_of thy brethren within any_of thy gates in thy land which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]giveth thee, thou [t]shalt not harden thine [⌜]heart, nor [t]shut thine [⌜]hand from thy [x]poor brother: [8] but thou [©]shalt [t]open thine [⌜]hand wide unto him, and [©]shalt_surely [t]lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he [t]wanteth. [9] ·Beware that there [t]be not a [w]thought in thy [b]wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the_year_of [x]release, is_at_hand;' and thine eye be_evil against thy [x]poor brother, and thou [t]givest him nought; and he ·cry unto [J]*the* LORD against thee, and it ·be sin unto thee. [10] Thou [©]shalt_surely [t]give him, and thine heart [t]shall not be_grieved when thou [©]givest unto him: because that for [x]this [x]thing [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [t]shall_bless thee in all thy works, and in all that_thou_puttest thine hand unto. [11] For *the* poor shall never cease out_of [ʌt]the land: therefore [K] [+]command thee, saying, Thou [©]shalt_open thine [⌜]hand [t]wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

w. b. דָּבָר עִם־ לְבָבְךָ בְלִיַּעַל — w. word. b. belal *or* worthless.

11. Matt. 26. 9. ʌt. מִקֶּרֶב — ʌt. the-midst-of.

12. ‖Ex. 21. 1-4. LEV. 25. 39-43. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

[12] "*And* if thy brother, *an* [x]**Hebrew**_man, or *an* [x]Hebrew_woman, [t]be_**sold** unto thee, and ·serve thee six years; then in the seventh [x]year thou [t]shalt_let_him_go free from thee. [13] And when thou [t]sendest_him_out free from thee, thou [t]shalt not let_him_go_away empty: [14] thou [©]shalt_furnish him [t]liberally out_of thy flock, and out_of thy [t]floor, and out_of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [·]hath_blessed thee thou [t]shalt_give unto him. [15] And thou ·shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in the_land_of Egypt, and [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [*]redeemed thee: therefore [K] [+]command thee [x]this [x]thing to-day.

·. וּמִגָּרְנְךָ — t. threshing-floor.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

16. ‖Ex. 21. 5, 6.

[16] "And it ·shall_be, if he [t]say unto thee, 'I will not go_away from thee;' because he [·]loveth thee and thine [⌜]house, because he is well with thee; [17] then thou ·shalt_take *an* [x]**awl**, and ·thrust *it* through his **ear** unto the door, and he ·shall_be thy servant

B.C. 1451.

for_ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou ᵗshalt_do likewise.

18 "It ᵗshall not seem hard unto thee, when thou ᵒsendest ḥim away free from thee; for he hath_been worth a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ·shall_**bless** thee in all that thou ᵗdoest.

19. ‖Ex. 13. 2.

19 "All the **firstling** ˣ**males** that ᵗcome of thy herd and of thy flock thou ᵗshalt_sanctify unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod: thou ᵗshalt_do no work with the_firstling_of thy bullock, nor ᵗshear the_firstling_of thy sheep.

20. "Ch. 12. 20-25.

20 Thou ᵗshalt_eat *it* before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod year by year in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose, ṯhou and thy household.

21 "And if ᵗthere_be *any* **blemish** therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou ᵗshalt not sacrifice it unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod. 22 Thou ᵗshalt_eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 "Only thou ᵗshalt not eat ᶜthe_blood thereof; thou ᵗshalt_pour it upon the ground as ˣwater.

1-4. Ex. xii.; 23. 15. Lev. 23. 4-8. Num. 28. 16-25.

16 "·**Observe** ᶜthe_month_of ˣᵃ**Abib,** and ·keep *the* **passover** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod: for in the_month_of ˣAbib ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod brought_thee_forth out_of Egypt by_night. 2 Thou ·shalt therefore sacrifice *the* passover unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, *of the* flock and *the* herd, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose to ᶜplace his name there.

a. אָבִיב
j. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֶיךָ
e. לְשַׁכֵּן
f. חָמֵץ
u. מַצּוֹת
l. יֹצֵא
b. גְּבֻלֶךָ

3 "Thou ᵗshalt_eat no ᶠleaven*ed bread* with it; seven days ᵗshalt thou eat ᵘᵉunleavened_bread therewith, *even* the_bread_of affliction; for thou camest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt in haste: that thou ᵗmayest remember ᶜthe_day when_thou_ᵒcamest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt all the_days_of thy life. 4 And there ᵗshall_be no ˡleaven*ed bread* seen with thee in all thy ᵇcoast seven days; neither ᵗshall_there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou ᵗsacrificedst the first ˣday at ˣeven, remain_all_night until the morning.

a. Abib, the green-ears.
j. Jehovah thy Elohim.
e. cause-to-dwell.
f. fermented-thing.
u. unleavened-things.
l. leaven, seōr.
b. border.

5-8. ‖Ch. xii.

5 "Thou ᵗmayest not sacrifice ᶜthe passover within any_of thy gates, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵗgiveth thee; 6 but at the **place** which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod shall_**choose** to ᶜplace his name in, there thou ᵗshalt_sacrifice ᶜthe passover at ˣeven, at the_going_down_of the sun, at the_ᵃseason that_thou_camest_forth out_of Egypt. 7 And thou ·shalt_ʳroast and ·eat *it* in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod shall_choose: and thou ·shalt_turn in the morning, and ·go unto thy tents.

e. cause-to-dwell.
a. appointed-season.
r. roast, bahshal.

מוֹעֵד
וּבִשַּׁלְתָּ
u. מַצּוֹת
d. עֲצֶרֶת

8 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_eat ᵘᵉunleavened_bread; and on the seventh ˣday *shall be* a ᵈsolemn_assembly to ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod: thou ᵗshalt_do no work *therein.*

u. unleavened-things.
d. day-of-restraint.

9-12. Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 9-14. Num. 28. 26-31.

9 "ˢᶜSeven weeks ᵗshalt_thou_number unto thee: ᵗbegin to number *the* ˢᶜseven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put the* sickle to the ˢᵗcorn.

10 "And thou ·shalt_keep the_**feast**_of **weeks** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod with a tribute_of a freewill_offering_of thine hand, which thou ᵗshalt_give *unto the LORD thy God,* according as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵗhath_blessed thee: 11 and thou ·shalt_rejoice before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, ṯhou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod

sc. שָׁבֻעָה
שָׁבֻעֹת
st. פַּקָּמָה

sc. Seven weeks, shibhah shahbuhoth.
st. standing-corn.

B.C. 1451.
c. לְשַׁכְּנוֹ

[h]hath_chosen to [c]place his name there. 12 And thou ·shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou ·shalt_observe and ·do [x]these [x]statutes.

13-15. ‖Ex. 23. 17. LEV. 23. 34-36, 39-44.
b. חַג הַסֻּכֹּת
f. מִגָּרְנֶךָ
w. וּמִיִּקְבֶךָ
fe. תָּחֹג

13 "Thou [h]shalt_observe the_**feast**_of [xb]**tabernacles** seven days, after [o]that_thou_hast_gathered_in thy [f]corn and thy [w]wine: 14 and thou ·shalt_rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 "Seven days [h]shalt_thou_[fe]keep_a_solemn_feast unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall_choose: because [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall_bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the_works_of thine hands, therefore thou ·shalt surely rejoice.

16, 17. ‖Ex. 23. 14-17; 34. 23.
i. אִישׁ

16 "**Three times** in *a* [x]year [h]shall all thy males appear [-]before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God in the place which he shall_choose; in the_feast_of [xu][=]unleavened_bread, and in the_feast_of [x]weeks, and in the_feast_of [xb]tabernacles: and they [h]shall **not** appear [-]before [J]*the* LORD **empty**: 17 [i]every_man *shall give* as he is able, according_to the_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God which he ·[l]hath_given thee.

f. פָּנִים
br. שֹׁחַד
j.j. צֶדֶק צֶדֶק

18 "**Judges** and officers [h]shalt_thou_make thee in all thy gates, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they ·shall_judge [-]the people with just judgment.

19 "Thou [h]shalt not wrest judgment; thou [h]shalt not respect [f]persons, neither [h]take a [br]gift: for *a* [xbr]gift [h]doth_blind the_eyes_of *the* [=]wise, and [w]pervert the_words_of *the* [=]righteous. 20 [j]That_which [j]is_altogether_just [h]shalt_thou_follow, that thou [h]mayest_live, and ·inherit [-]the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee.

s. מַצֵּבָה

21 "Thou [h]shalt not plant thee a **grove** *of* any [-]trees near unto the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which thou shalt_make thee. 22 Neither [h]shalt thou set thee up *any* [s]**image**; which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God ·[l]hateth.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
i. אִישׁ
t. לַעֲבֹר

17 "THOU [h]shalt not sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein [h]is **blemish**, *or* any evil_favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

2 "If there [h]be_found among you, within any_of thy gates which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, [i]man or woman, that [h]hath_**wrought** [x]**wickedness** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, [t]in [o]transgressing his covenant, 3 and [w]hath_gone and [w]**served other gods**, and [w]worshipped them, either the sun, or [x]moon, or any_of the_host_of [x=]heaven, which I ·[l]have not commanded; 4 and it ·be_told thee, and thou ·hast_heard *of it*, and ·enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* [x]such [x]abomination ·[l]is_wrought in Israël: 5 then ·shalt_thou_bring_forth [x]that [xi]man or [x]that [x]woman, which ·[l]have_committed [x]that [x]wicked [x]thing, unto thy gates, *even* [-]that [i]man or [-]that woman, and ·shalt_stone them with [x]stones, till they die.

6. Num. 35. 30. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19.
a. וּבְעֵרְתָּ

6 "At the_mouth_of two witnesses, or three witnesses, [h]shall he that_is_worthy_of_death be_put_to_death; *but* at the_mouth_of one witness he shall not be_put_to_death.

7 "The_[-]hands_of the witnesses [h]shall_be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterward the_[-]hands_of all the people. [a]So thou ·shalt_put the evil away from among you.

c. cause_to_dwell, *Heb.* lĕshakeen.
b. booths, *Heb.* succōth.
f. floor, *or* threshing_floor.
w. winepress.
fe. feast, *or* keep_festival.
b. booths.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. faces.
br. *or* bribe.
j. j. justice justice.
s. standing_image.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
i. ish.
t. to transgress.
=h. the heavens.
a. And.

B.C. 1451.

8 "If ᵇthere_arise a **matter too hard** for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters_of controversy within thy gates: then ᵃshalt_thou_arise, and ᵃget_thee_up, into the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod shall_choose; 9 and thou ᵃshalt_come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall_be in ˣthose ˣdays, and ᵃenquire; and they ᵃshall_shew thee ᶜthe_sentence_of ˣjudgment: 10 and thou ᵃshalt_do according to the sentence, which they of ˣthat ˣplace which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose shall_shew thee; and thou ᵃshalt_observe to do according_to all that they ᵇinform thee: 11 according to the_sentence_of the law which they shall_teach thee, and according_to the judgment which they shall_tell thee thou ᵇshalt_do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall_shew thee, *to the* right_hand, nor *to the* left.

10. Matt. 23. 2, 3.

12 "And the ⁱman that ᵇwill_do **presumptuously**, and will not ᵒhearken unto the priest ˣˡthat standeth to minister there before ᴶᶜ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, or unto the judge, even ˣthat ˣⁱman ᵃshall_die: and thou ᵃshalt_put_away the evil from Israēl. 13 And all the people ᵇshall_hear, and ᵛfear, and ᵇdo no more presumptuously.

12. Num. 15. 30, 31.

i. *Heb.* ish.

14 "When thou ᵇart_come unto the land which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵇgiveth thee, and ᵃshalt_possess it, and ᵃshalt_dwell therein, and ᵃshalt_say, 'I will_set a **king** over me, like_as all the nations that *are* about me;' 15 ᵒthou_shalt ᵇin_any_wise_set *him* king over thee, whom ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod shall_choose: *one* from among thy brethren ᵇshalt_thou_set king over thee: thou ᵇmayest not set a ᶠstranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

14. 1 Sam. 8. 5.

f. נָכְרִי

f. *or* foreigner.

16 "But he ᵇshall **not multiply horses** to himself, nor ᵇcause ᶜthe people to_return to Egypt, to the_end that he should_multiply horses: forasmuch as ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* said unto you, 'Ye ᵇshall_henceforth return no_more ˣthat ˣway.' 17 Neither ᵇshall_he_multiply **wives** to himself, that his heart ᵇturn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself **silver** and gold.

16, 17. 1 Kin. 4. 26; 10. 26-29; 11. 1-4.

18 "And it ᵃshall_be, when he ᵒsitteth upon the_throne_of his kingdom, that he ᵃshall_**write** him a ᶜ**copy**_of ˣthis ˣ**law** in a book out_of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: 19 and it ᵃshall_be with him, and he ᵃshall_read therein all the_days_of his life: that he ᵇmay_learn to fear ᴶᶜ*the* LORD his ᵉGod, to keep ᶜall the_words_of ˣthis ˣlaw and ˣthese ˣˢstatutes, to do them: 20 that his heart be_not lifted_up above his brethren, and that he ᵒturn not aside from the commandment, *to the* right_hand, or *to the* left: to the_end that he ᵇmay_prolong *his* days in his kingdom, ℌc, and his ˢchildren, in the_midst_of Israēl.

18. Ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 11, 12; 22. 8.

s. sons.

1, 2. Num. 18. 8-20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.

18 "THE **priests** the **Levites**, *and* all the_tribe_of Levi, ᵇshall_have no part nor inheritance with Israēl: they ᵇshall_eat the_offerings_of ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire, and his inheritance. 2 Therefore ᵇshall_they_have no inheritance among their brethren: ᴶ*the* LORD ᵃʰ*is* their inheritance, ᵃᶜas he *hath* said unto them.

J. יְהוָה

ah. הוּא

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

J. Jehovah.

ah. הִיא.

ac. according as.

3 "And this shall_be the **priests' due** from ᶜthe people, from ᶜthem_that_ˢᵃoffer *a* ˣsacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep: and they ᵃshall_give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two_cheeks, and the ˢᵗmaw. 4 The_firstfruit_*also*_of thy corn, of thy ⁿwine, and of thine oil, and the_first_of the_fleece_of thy sheep, ᵇshalt thou give him. 5 For ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵃhath_chosen him out_of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, ℌim and his sons ᵃˡ for ever.

sa. זֹבְחֵי

st. וְהַקֵּבָה

n. תִּירֹשְׁךָ

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

sa. sacrifice.

n. new-wine, must, *Heb.* tirōsh.

st. *or* stomach.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

al. all the days.

B.C. 1451.

6 "And if *a* [x]**Levite** [h]come from any of thy gates out of all Israël, where [h]he sojourned, and [h]come with all the desire of his [so]mind unto the place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose: 7 then he [h]shall minister in the name of [J]*the* LORD his [E]God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, [x1]which stand there before [J]*the* LORD. 8 They [h]shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

so. נַפְשׁוֹ

so. soul.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

J. Jehovah Elohayv.

9 "When [t]thou [h]art come into the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee, thou [h]shalt not learn to do after the **abominations** of [x]those [x]nations. 10 There [h]shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth [E]**divination**, *or* an observer of [c]times, or an enchanter, or a witch, 11 or a charmer, or a consulter with [f]familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [se]necromancer. 12 For all [1]that do these things *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD: and because of [x]these [x]abominations [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]doth drive [t]them out from before thee. 13 Thou [h]shalt be perfect with [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God. 14 For [x]these [x]nations, which [t]thou shalt [su]possess, [h]hearkened unto observers of [c]times, and unto diviners: but as for [t]thee, [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

10. 11. *Ref.* Lev. 19. 31.

c. מְעוֹנֵן

c. *or* clouds.

se. וְדֹרֵשׁ אֶל־הַמֵּתִים

se. seeker unto the [d]dead.

su. יוֹרִשׁ

su. *or* succeed.

15 "[J] *The* LORD thy [E]God will **raise up** unto thee a **Prophet** from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye [h]shall hearken; 16 according to all that thou [a]desiredst of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, '[h]Let me not hear again [t]the voice of [J]*the* LORD my [E]God, neither [h]let me see [x]this [x]great [x]fire any more, that I [h]die not.'

15. John 1. 21, 45. Acts 3. 22, 23; 7. 37.

16. Ex. 20. 18, 19. Deut. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 19.

a. שָׁאַלְתָּ

a. askedst.

17 "And [J]*the* LORD [h]said unto me, 'They [1]have well *spoken that* which they [1]have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [1]will put my words in his mouth; and he [1]shall speak unto them [t]all that I shall command him. 19 And it [1]shall come to pass, *that* whosoever [h]will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, [E]I will require *it* of him.

19. *See* John 5. 24, 37-47; 12. 44-50. Heb. 1. 1, 2; II. 1-4; III. 1-8.

20 "'But the **prophet**, which shall **presume** to speak a word in my name, [t]which I [1]have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even [x]that [x]prophet [1]shall die.'

20. Ch. 13. 1-5.

21 "And if thou [h]say in thine heart, 'How shall we know [t]the word which [J]*the* LORD [1]hath not spoken?' 22 When *a* [x]**prophet** [h]**speaketh** in the name of [J]*the* LORD, if the thing [h]follow not, nor [h]come to pass, [t]that *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [1]hath not spoken, *but* the prophet [1]hath spoken *it* presumptuously: thou [h]shalt not be afraid of him.

22. Jer. 28. 9.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

19 "WHEN [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]hath cut off [t]the nations, whose [t]land [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee, and thou [1]succeedest them, and [1]dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou [h]shalt separate **three cities** for thee in the midst of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou [h]shalt prepare thee *a* [x]way, and [1]divide [t]the [b]coasts of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer [1]may flee thither.

2. ‖Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 9-15. Ch. 4. 41-43. Josh. xx.

b. אֶת־גְּבוּל

b. border.

4 "And this *is* the case of the [sl]**slayer**, which shall flee thither, that he [1]may live: Whoso [h]killeth his [t]neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 as when *a man* [h]goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew [E]wood, and his hand [1]fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the

4-7. ‖Num. 35. 15-34.

sl. הָרֹצֵחַ

sl. slayer, rōtsecahk.

B.C. 1451.

i. w. הַבַּרְזֶל כִּיהֶשֶׁין

k. גֹּאֵל הַדָּם

sm. וְהִכָּהוּ נָפֶשׁ

8-10. NUM. 35. 14, 15. JOSH. 20. 7, 8.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

11-13. EX. 21. 12-14. NUM. 35. 16. PROV. 28. 17. 1 KIN. 1. 50-53; 2. 19-25, and 28-35, 36-46.

i. אִישׁ

14. PROV. 22. 28.

15. NUM. 35. 30. Ch. 17. 6. MATT. 18. 16. 2 COR. 13. 1.

v. עֵד־חָמָס

ap. סָרָה

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

21. EX. 21. 22-24. MATT. 5. 38.

s. נֶפֶשׁ בְּנָפֶשׁ

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3. *See* Isa. 35. 3, 4.

b. אֶל־יֵרַךְ

m. וְאַל־תֵּחָפְזוּ

i. אִישׁ

[i]head ·slippeth from the [w]helve, and ·lighteth upon his ⌜neighbour, that he ·die; ℌe ·shall flee unto one of [x]those [x]cities, and ·live: [6] lest the [k]avenger of the blood [l]pursue the [sl]slayer, while his heart [l]is hot, and ·overtake him, because the way [l]is long, and [sm]·slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as ℌe [l]hated him not in time past. [7] Wherefore I [l]command thee, saying, Thou [l]shalt separate three cities for thee.

[8] "And if [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]enlarge thy [b]⌜coast, [ac]as he ·hath sworn unto thy fathers, and ·give thee ⌜all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; [9] if thou [l]shalt keep ⌜all [x]these [x]commandments to do them, which I [l]command thee this day, to love [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and to walk [a]ever in his ways; then ·shalt thou add **three cities more** for thee, beside [x]these [x]three: [10] that innocent [E]blood [l]be not shed in thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* [E]blood ·be upon thee.

[11] "But if [i]any man [l]**hate** his neighbour, and ·lie in wait for him, and ·rise up against him, and [sm]·smite him mortally that he ·die, and ·fleeth into one of [x]these [x]cities: [12] then the elders of his city ·shall send and ·fetch ℌim thence, and ·deliver ℌim into the hand of the avenger of [x]blood, that he ·may die. [13] Thine eye [l]shall not pity him, but thou ·shalt put away *the guilt of* [x]innocent blood from Israël, that it ·may go well with thee.

[14] "Thou [l]shalt not remove thy neighbour's **landmark**, which they of old time *have* set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]giveth thee to possess it.

[15] "**One witness** [l]shall not rise up against a [i]man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he [l]sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, [l]shall *the* matter be established.

[16] "If a [v]**false witness** [l]rise up against any [i]man to testify against him *that which is* [ap]wrong; [17] then both the [æ]men, between whom the controversy *is*, ·shall stand before [J]*the* LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in [x]those [x]days; [18] and the judges ·shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and hath* testified falsely against his brother; [19] then ·shall ye do unto him, [ac]as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so ·shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

[20] "And [x]those which remain shall hear, and [k]fear, and shall henceforth [l]commit no more any [x]such [x]evil among you. [21] And thine eye [l]shall not pity; *but* [s]life *shall go* for [s]life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 "WHEN thou [l]goest out to [x]**battle** against thine enemies, and ·seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, [l]be not afraid of them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *is* with thee, [x]which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[2] "And it ·shall be, when ye [c]are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest ·shall approach and ·speak unto the people, [3] and ·shall say unto them, '·Hear, O Israël, ye approach this day unto [x]battle against your enemies: [l]let not your hearts [b]faint, [l]fear not, and [l]do not [m]tremble, neither [l]be ye terrified because of them; [l] for [J]*the* LORD your [E]God *is* [x]he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.'

[5] "And the **officers** ·shall speak unto the people, saying, 'What [xi]man *is there* that ·hath built a new house, and ·hath not

i. iron. w. wood.

k. kinsman-avenger, *Heb.* goël.

sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

b. border.

ac. according as, ca-asher.

a. all the days.

i. *Heb.* ish.

sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

i. ish.

v. violent.

i. ish.

ap. apostasy.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

ac. according as.

s. *Heb.* soul for soul.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

b. be-tender.

m. make-haste.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1451.

dedicated it? [t]let-him-go and [s]return to his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]dedicate it. 6 And what [xi]man *is*
ma. חִלְּלוֹ *he* that [s]hath-planted a vineyard, and [s]hath not *yet* [ma]eaten-of it? [t]let him *also* go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [ma t]eat-of it. 7 And what [xi]man *is there*
ma. made-it-common. *See* Lev. 19. 23-25.
that [s]hath-betrothed a wife, and [s]hath not taken her? [t]let-him-go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]take her.'

8. Jud. 7. 3. 8 "And the officers [s]shall-speak further unto the people, and they [s]shall-say, 'What [xi]man *is there that is* [x]fearful and faint-hearted? [t]let-him-go and [s]return unto his house, lest his brethren's [c]heart [me t]faint as-well-as his heart.' 9 And it [s]shall-be,
me. יִמַּס me. melt.
when the officers [o]have-made-an-end of [o]speaking unto the
a. בְּרֹאשׁ people, that they [s]shall-make captains-of *the* armies [a]to-lead the
a. at the-head-of.
people.

10 "When thou [t]comest-nigh unto a city to fight against it, then [s]**proclaim peace** unto it. 11 And it [s]shall-be, if it [t]make thee answer-of peace, and [s]open unto thee, then it [s]shall-be, *that* all the [-]people *that is* found therein [t]shall-be tributaries unto thee, and they [s]shall-serve thee.

12 "And if it [t]will-make no peace with thee, but [s]will-make **war** against thee, then thou [s]shalt-besiege it: 13 and when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]hath-delivered it into thine hands, thou [s]shalt-smite [c]every male thereof with the-edge-of *the* sword: 14 but the women, and the little-ones, and the cattle, and all that [t]is in the city, *even* all the-spoil thereof, [t]shalt-thou-take unto thyself; and thou [s]shalt-eat [c]the-spoil-of thine enemies, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]hath-given thee.

15 "Thus [t]shalt-thou-do unto all the cities *which are* very far-off from thee, which *are* not of the-cities-of [x]these [x]nations. 16 But of the-**cities**-of [x]**these** [x=]**people**, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]doth-give thee *for* an inheritance, thou [t]shalt-save alive nothing that-breatheth: 17 but thou [o]shalt-utterly [t]**destroy** them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD
ac. according as Jehovah thy Elohim.
t. לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר thy [=]God *hath* commanded thee: 18 [t]that they [t]teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they [s]have-done unto their gods; so [s]should-ye-sin against [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.
t. to the end that.

m. יָמִים רַבִּים 19 "When thou [t]shalt-besiege a city [m]a long time, in making-war against it to take it, thou [t]shalt not destroy [c]the **trees** thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou [t]mayest-eat of them, and thou [t]shalt not cut them down (for the-tree-of the field
m. many days.
t. לָבֹא מִפָּנֶיךָ בַּמָּצוֹר *is* [xa]man's *life*) [t]to employ *them* in the siege: 20 only *the* trees which thou [t]knowest that they *be* not trees for-meat, thou [t]shalt-destroy and [s]cut them down; and thou [s]shalt-build bulwarks against the city [+]that-maketh war with thee, until it [o]be-subdued.
a. ahdahm. t. *Heb.* to go from before thee.

j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ **21** "IF *one* [t]be-**found slain** in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy
j. Jehovah thy Elohim.
f. נֹפֵל [=]God [+]giveth thee to possess it, [f]lying in the field, *and* it be not known who [s]hath-slain him: 2 then thy elders and thy judges [s]shall-come-forth, and they [s]shall-measure unto the cities which *are* round-about him-that is-slain: 3 and it [s]shall-be, *that* the city *which is* [x]next unto the slain-man, even the-elders-of [x]that [x]city [s]shall-take an **heifer**, which [s]hath not been-wrought with, *and* which [s]hath not drawn in *the* yoke; 4 and the-elders-of [x]that [x]city [s]shall-bring-down [c]the heifer unto a rough valley,
f. fallen.
p. יַעֲבֹד which [t]is neither [p]eared nor [t]sown, and [s]shall-[b]strike-off [c]the
p. ploughed.
b. וְעָרְפוּ heifer's neck there in the valley:
b. *or* break-the-neck, *or* behead.

5 "And the priests the-sons-of Levi [s]shall-come-near; for them

B.C. 1451.

J. יְהוָה

m. וְעַל־פִּיהֶם

6. Matt. 27. 24.

pr. כַּפֵּר

i. תִּתֵּן בְּקֶרֶב

sh. וְנִכַּפֶּר

6 [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of [J]*the* LORD; and by their [m]word [t]shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

6 "And all the elders of [x]that [x]city, *that are* [x1]next unto the slain *man,* [t]shall wash their [r]hands over the heifer [x1]that is beheaded in the valley: 7 and they [s]shall answer and [s]say, 'Our hands [l]have not shed [x]this [x]blood, neither [l]have our eyes seen *it.* 8 [t]Be [pr]merciful, O [J]LORD, unto thy people Israël, whom thou [l]hast redeemed, and [t]lay not innocent blood [i]unto thy people *of* Israël's charge.'

"And the blood [sh]shall be forgiven them. 9 So [t]shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent [x]blood from among you, when thou [t]shalt do *that which is* [x]right in the sight of [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

m. mouth.

pr. propitious.

J. Jehovah.

i. in the midst of.

sh. shall assuredly be forgiven, *on the ground of atonement.*

10 "When thou [t]goest forth to [x]**war** against thine enemies, and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou [s]hast taken them captive, 11 and [s]seest among the **captives** a beautiful woman, and [s]hast a desire unto her, that thou [s]wouldest have her to thy wife; 12 then thou [s]shalt bring her home to [λ]thine house: and she [s]shall shave her [r]head, and [d][s]pare her [r]nails; 13 and she [s]shall put [r]the raiment of her captivity from off her, and [s]shall remain in thine house, and [s]bewail her [r]father and her [r]mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and [s]be her husband, and she [s]shall be thy wife.

14 "And it [s]shall be, if thou [l]have no delight in her, then thou [s]shalt let her go whither she will; but thou [©]shalt not sell her [t]at all for [si]money, thou [t]shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou [l]hast humbled her.

λt. the midst of.

d. dress.

si. *Heb.* silver.

i. אִישׁ

s. בָּנִים

in. בְּיוֹם

15 "If a [i]man [t]have **two wives**, [x]one beloved, and [x]*an*other hated, and they [s]have born him [s]children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the **firstborn** [x]son [s]be hers that was hated: 16 then it [s]shall be, [in]when he maketh his [r]sons to inherit *that* [r]which he [t]hath, *that* he [t]may not make [r]the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: 17 but he [t]shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* [r]the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he [t]hath: for ℌe *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

in. in *the* day.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

18 "If a [i]man [t]have a [+]stubborn and [+]**rebellious son**, which will not [+]obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they [*]have chastened ℌim, [t]will not hearken unto them: 19 then [s]shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and [s]bring ℌim out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they [s]shall say unto the elders of his city, 'This our son *is* [+]stubborn and [+]rebellious, he will not [+]obey our voice; *he is* a [+]glutton, and a [+]drunkard.'

21 "And all the [æ]men of his city shall stone him with [x]stones, that he [s]die: so [s]shalt thou put [x]evil away from among you; and all Israël [t]shall hear, and [*]fear.

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. GAL. 3. 13.

c. קְלָלַת

g. אֶת־אַדְמָתְךָ

22 "And if a [i]man [t]have committed a sin worthy of death, and he [s]be to be put to death, and thou [s]**hang** ℌim on a **tree**: 23 his body [t]shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou [©]shalt in any wise [t]bury him [x]that [x]day; (for he that is hanged *is* [c]accursed of [=]God;) that thy [g][r]land [t]be not defiled, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

c. a curse. *See* Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

g. ground.

1. Ex. 23. 4.

22 "THOU [t]shalt not see thy brother's [r]**ox** or his [r]**sheep** [+]**go astray**, and [s]hide thyself from them: thou [©]shalt in any case [t]bring them again unto thy brother.

B.C. 1451.

2 "And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou [l]know him not, then thou [s]shalt_bring it unto thine_own house, and it [s]shall_be with thee until thy brother [o]seek_after it, and thou [s]shalt _restore it to him again. 3 In like_manner [t]shalt_thou_do with his ass; and so [t]shalt_thou_do with his raiment; and with all lost _thing_of thy brother's, which he [t]hath_lost, and thou [s]hast_found, [t]shalt_thou_do likewise: thou [t]mayest not [o]hide_thyself.

4 "Thou [t]shalt not see thy brother's [r]ass or his ox [x]fall_down by the way, and [s]hide_thyself from them: thou [o]shalt_surely [t]**help** him to_lift_*them*_up_again.

s. נָבָר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

5 "*The* **woman** [t]shall not wear that_which_pertaineth unto a [s]man, neither [t]shall a [s]**man** put_on a woman's garment: for all [x]that_do so *are* abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

s. strong-man, geber.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

6. Lev. 22. 28.

6 "If a **bird's nest** [t]chance_to_be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young_ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou [t]shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 *but* thou [o]shalt_in_any_wise [t]let [r]the dam go, and [t]take the young to thee; that it [t]may_be_well with thee, and *that* thou [s]mayest_prolong *thy* days.

8 "When thou [t]buildest a new house, then thou [s]shalt_make a **battlement** for thy roof, that thou [t]bring not [=]blood upon thine house, if any_man [t]fall from thence.

9. ‖Lev. 19. 19.
t. כִּלְאַיִם
f. se. פֶּן־תִּקְדַּשׁ הַמְלֵאָה

9 "Thou [t]shalt not sow thy vineyard with [t]**divers_seeds**: lest the [f]fruit_of *thy* [x]seed which thou [t]hast_sown, and the_[f]fruit_of *thy* [x]vineyard, [t]be_[se]defiled.

t. two_kinds.
f. fulness.
se. set_apart *as defiled.*

10. *See* 2. Cor. 6. 14–16.

10 "Thou [t]shalt not **plough** with an ox and an ass together.

11 "Thou [t]shalt not wear a garment_of_divers_sorts, *as of* **woollen** and **linen** together.

12. Num. 15. 38–40. Matt. 23. 5.
w. גְּדִלִים

12 "Thou [t]shalt_make thee **fringes** upon the_four [w]quarters_of thy vesture, wherewith thou [t]coverest *thyself.*

w. wings, *Heb.* canphōth.

i. אִישׁ

13 "If any [i]man [t]take a wife, and [s]go_in unto her, and [s]hate her, 14 and [s]give occasions_of speech against her, and [s]bring_up an evil name upon her, and [s]say, 'I took [x]this [x]woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:' 15 then [s]shall the_father_of the damsel, and her mother, take and [s]bring_forth *the tokens of* the damsel's [r]**virginity** unto the_elders_of the city in the gate: 16 and the damsel's father [s]shall_say unto the elders, 'I gave my [r]daughter unto [x]this [xi]man to wife, and he [w]hateth her; 17 and, lo, הוּא [s]hath_given occasions_of speech *against her,* [o]saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity.' And they [s]shall_spread the cloth before the_elders_of the city.

i. *Heb.* ish.

fi. וְעָנְשׁוּ

18 "And the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_take [r]that [i]man and [s]chastise הוּא; 19 and they [s]shall_[fi]amerce הוּא *in* an hundred *shekels of* silver, and [s]give *them* unto the_father_of the damsel, because he *hath* brought_up an evil name upon a virgin_of Israël: and she [t]shall_be his wife; he [t]may not put_her_away all his days.

fi. *or* fine.

e. פֶּתַח
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

20 "But if [x]this [x]thing [l]be true, *and the tokens of* virginity [l]be not found for the damsel: 21 then they [s]shall_bring_out [r]the damsel to the_[e]door_of her father's house, and the_[æ]men_of her city [s]shall_stone her [x]with [x]stones that she [s]die: because she [l]hath_wrought folly in Israël, to play_the_whore in her father's house: so [s]shalt_thou_put [x]evil away from among you.

e. entrance.
æ. *Heb.* anan-shim.

22 "If a [i]man [t]be_found lying with a **woman married** to an husband, then they [s]shall both_of them die, *both* the [i]man [x]that

B.C. 1451.

lay with the woman, and the woman: so ᵛshalt_thou_put_away ˣevil from Israēl.

23 "If a damsel *that is* a **virgin** ᵗbe betrothed unto an husband, and a ⁱman ᵛfind her in the city, and ᵛlie with her; 24 then ye ᵛshall_bring them ᶜboth out unto the_gate_of ˣthat ˣcity, and ye ᵛshall_stone ṫḥem with ˣstones that they ᵛdie; ᶜthe damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and ᶜthe ⁱman, because he ᵛhath_humbled his neighbour's ᶜwife: so thou ᵛshalt_put_away ˣevil from among you.

25 "But if *a* ˣⁱman ᵗfind *a* ˣ**betrothed** ˣ**damsel** in the field, and the man ᵛforce her, and ᵛlie with her: then the ⁱman only that lay with her ᵛshall_die: 26 but unto the damsel thou ᵗshalt_do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy of* death: for ᵃᶜas when a ⁱman ᵗriseth against his neighbour, and ᵛslayeth him, even so *is* ˣthis ˣmatter: 27 for he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed ˣddamsel cried, and *there was* none ⁺to_save her. ac. according as.

28 "If a ⁱman ᵗfind a damsel *that is* a **virgin**, which ᵛⁱs not betrothed, and ᵛlay hold_on her, and ᵛlie with her, and they ᵛbe_found; 29 then the ⁱman ˣ⁺that lay with her ᵛshall_give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels of* silver, and she ᵗshall_be his wife; because he *hath* humbled her, he ᵗmay not put_her_away all his days.

30 "A ⁱman ᵗshall not take his father's ᶜwife, nor ᵗdiscover his father's skirt.

23 "HE that_is_wounded in_the_stones, or ᵛhath his privy_member cut_off, ᵗshall **not enter** into the_ᵃ**congregation**_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 2 A bastard ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to his tenth generation ᵗshall he not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

3 "An Ammonite or Moabite ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to their tenth generation ᵗshall they not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD for ever: ⁺ 4 because they met ꭚou not with bread and with water in the way, when ye ᵒcame_forth out_of Egypt; and because they hired against thee ᶜBalaam the_son_of Beor of Pethor of ᵃʳMesopotamia, to curse thee. 5 Nevertheless ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ʷ·ⁱwould not ᵒhearken unto Balaam; but ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵛturned ᶜthe curse into a blessing unto thee, because ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod loved thee. 6 Thou ᵗshalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

a. בְּקְהַל יְהוָה

3. Neh. 13. 1, 2.

1. *See* ch. 2. 29. Num. 22. 5, 6.

ar. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

w. וְלֹא־אָבָה

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

ar. =Aram Naharaim, Syria_of Two_Rivers.

J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting_One, thy *Triune* God.

w. was not willing_to.

7 "Thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Edomite**; for ꭚe *is* thy brother: thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Egyptian**; because thou wast a stranger in his land. 8 *The* ˢchildren that ᵗare_begotten of them ᵗshall_enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD in their third generation.

s. sons.

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

9 "When the **host** ᵗgoeth_forth against thine enemies, then ᵛkeep thee from every wicked thing.

i. אִישׁ

10 "If there ᵗbe among you ⁱany_man, that ᵗis **not clean** by_reason_of uncleanness that_chanceth_him by_night, then ᵛshall_he_go abroad out_of the camp, he ᵗshall not come within the camp: 11 but it ᵛshall_be, when evening cometh_on, he ᵗshall_ᵇwash *himself* with ˣ=water: and when the sun ᵒis_down, he ᵗshall_come into the camp *again*.

b. יִרְחַץ בַּמָּיִם

i. ish.

b. *or* bathe in water.

12 "Thou ᵗshalt_have a place also without the camp, whither thou ᵛshalt_go_forth abroad: 13 and thou ᵗshalt_have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it ᵛshall_be, when thou ˢ⁺wilt_ease_thyself abroad, thou ᵛshalt_dig therewith, and ᵛshalt_turn_back and ᵛcover ᶜ*that* which_cometh_from thee: 14 for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ⁺walketh

s. בְּשִׁבְתֶּךָ

s. sittest_down.

14. Lev. 26. 12.

in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy **camp** be **holy**: that he [t]see no [n]unclean thing in thee, and [t]turn away from thee.

n. nakedness of a thing.

15 "Thou [t]shalt not deliver unto his master the **servant** which [t]is **escaped** from his master unto thee: 16 he [t]shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou [t]shalt not oppress him.

s. קְדֵשָׁה
so. קָדֵשׁ
w. זוֹנָה

17 "There [t]shall be no [s]**whore** of the daughters of Israël, nor a [so]sodomite of the sons of Israël.

18 "Thou [t]shalt not bring the hire of a [w]whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

s. sodomitess, female prostitute.
so. sodomite, male prostitute, kŏdeesh.
w. whore, zōnah.

si. כֶּסֶף
f. לָנֶכְרִי

19 "Thou [t]shalt not lend upon **usury** to thy brother; usury of [si]money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that [t]is lent upon usury: 20 unto *a* [xf]stranger thou [t]mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou [t]shalt not lend upon usury: that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]may bless thee in all [+]that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou [+]goest to possess it.

si. silver.
f. *or* foreigner.

21. Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

21 "When thou [t]shalt vow a **vow** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, thou [t]shalt not slack to pay it: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [o]will surely [t]require it of thee; and it [*]would be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. 23 [+]That which is gone out of thy lips thou [t]shalt keep and [*]perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou [']hast vowed unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which thou [']hast promised with thy mouth.

24 "When thou [t]comest into thy neighbour's **vineyard**, then thou [*]mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou [t]shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25. Matt. 12. 1.

25 "When thou [t]comest into the **standing corn** of thy neighbour, then thou [*]mayest pluck *the* ears with thine hand; but thou [t]shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

1. Matt. 5. 31; 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.
i. אִישׁ
m. עֶרְוַת דָּבָר
c. כְּרִיתֻת

24 "WHEN a [i]man [t]hath taken a wife, and [*]married her, and it [*]come to pass that she [t]find no favour in his eyes, because he [']hath found some [m]uncleanness in her: then [*]let him write her a **bill of** [c]**divorcement**, and [*]give *it* in her hand, and [*]send her out of his house.

i. *Heb.* ish.
m. matter of nakedness.
c. cutting off.

2 "And when she [*]is departed out of his house, she [*]may go and [*]be another [i]man's *wife*.

3 "And *if* the latter [x]husband [*]hate her, and [*]write her a bill of divorcement, and [*]giveth *it* in her hand, and [*]sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter [x]husband [t]die, which took her *to be* his wife; 4 her [x]former husband, which sent her away, [t]may not take her again to be his wife, after that she [']is defiled; for that *is* abomination before [J]*the* LORD: and thou [t]shalt not cause [⌜]the land to sin, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

4. *See* Jer. 3. 1.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

5 "When a [i]man [t]hath taken a **new wife**, he [t]shall not go out to [x]war, neither [t]shall he be charged with any business: *but* he [t]shall be free at home one year, and [*]shall cheer up his [⌜]wife which he [']hath taken.

5. Ch. 20. 7.
i. *Heb.* ish.

6 "No man [t]shall take *the* nether or *the* upper millstone to **pledge**: for [h]e [+]taketh *a man's* [so]life to pledge.

so. נֶפֶשׁ

so. *Heb.* soûl.

7 "If a [i]man [t]be found **stealing** [so]any of his brethren of the [s]children of Israël, and [*]maketh merchandise of him, or [*]selleth him; then [x]that [x]thief [*]shall die; and thou [*]shalt put [x]evil away from among you.

7. Ex. 21. 16.
so. *Heb.* soul.
s. sons.

B.C. 1451.

8 "Take heed in the plague of [x]**leprosy**, that thou [o]observe diligently, and [o]do according to all that the priests the Levites
s. Lev. xiii, xiv. shall teach you: [ac]as I commanded them, *so* ye [t]shall observe to
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac. according as.]
[o]do.

9. Num. 12. 10. *See* Lu. 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11. 9 "Remember what [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God did unto Miriam by the way, after [o]that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

n. בְּרֵעֶךָ 10 "When thou [t]dost lend thy [n]brother any thing, thou [t]shalt [n. neighbour.]
not go into his house to fetch his **pledge**. 11 Thou [t]shalt stand
abroad, and the [i]man to whom thou [+]dost lend shall bring out
[~]the pledge abroad unto thee. 12 And if the [i]man *be* poor, thou
13. Ex. 22. 26. [t]shalt not sleep with his [x]pledge: 13 [o]in any case thou [t]shalt
deliver him [~]the pledge again when the sun [o]goeth down, that he
[t]may sleep in his own raiment, and [t]bless thee: and it shall be
righteousness unto thee before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

14 "Thou [t]shalt not oppress an **hired servant** *that is* poor
and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that
are in thy land within thy gates: 15 at his day thou [t]shalt give
him his hire, neither [t]shall the sun go down upon it: for [h]e *is*
h. l. וְאֵלָיו הוּא נֹשֵׂא אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ poor, and [h]setteth his [~]heart upon it: lest he [t]cry against thee [h. l. he lifteth his soul into it.]
unto [J]*the* LORD, and it [t]be sin unto thee.

16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. 16 "*The* **fathers** [t]shall not be put to death for *the* [s]children, [s. sons.]
neither [t]shall *the* [s]**children** be put to death for *the* fathers:
[i]every man [t]shall be put to death for his own sin. [i. ish.]

17 "Thou [t]shalt not pervert the **judgment** of *the* stranger, *nor*
of the fatherless; nor [t]take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but
thou [t]shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and
[J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]redeemed thee thence: therefore [x] [+]command
thee to do [x]this [x]thing.

19 "When thou [t]cuttest down thine **harvest** in thy field, and
[t]hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou [t]shalt not go again to fetch
it: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
widow; that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]may bless thee in all the work
of thine hands.

20 "When thou [t]beatest thine **olive tree**, thou [t]shalt not go
over *the* boughs again: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for the
fatherless, and for the widow.

21 "When thou [t]gatherest the grapes of thy **vineyard**, thou
[t]shalt **not glean** *it* afterward: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for
the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou [t]shalt remember
that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore [x]
[+]command thee to do [x]this [x]thing.

1. *See* Prov. 17. 15. 25 "IF [t]there be a controversy between [ae]men, and they [ae. *Heb.* anah-shim.]
ae. אֲנָשִׁים [t]come unto judgment, that *the judges* [t]may judge them;
l. וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ אֶת הָרָשָׁע then they [t]shall justify [~]the [~]righteous, and [t]condemn [~]the
[l]wicked. [l. lawless.]

2 "And it [t]shall be, if the [l]wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten,
that the judge [t]shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten
before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.
3 **Forty stripes** he [t]may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he
[t]should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then
m. נְקָלָה thy brother [t]should seem [m]vile unto thee. [m. *or* mean.]

1. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. 4 "Thou [t]shalt **not muzzle** *the* **ox** when he [o]treadeth out *the*
corn.

5. Gen. 38. 8. Matt. 22. 24. *See* Ruth II, III, IV. 5 "If brethren [t]dwell together, and one of them [t]die, and have
no child, the wife of the dead [t]shall not marry without unto [a]a
a. לְאִישׁ stranger: her husband's brother [t]shall go in unto her, and [t]take [a. a man, ish.]
her to him to wife, and [t]perform the **duty of an husband's**
brother unto her. 6 And it [t]shall be, *that* the firstborn which

B.C. 1451.

she [h]beareth [h]shall_succeed in the_name_of his brother *which is*
b. יִמְחֶה [x]dead, that his name [h]be not [b]put_out of Israēl.

b. blotted_out.

7 "And if the [i]man [h]like not to take his [c]brother's_wife, then
i. *Heb.* ish.
[l]let his brother's_wife go_up to the gate unto the elders, and [l]say,
'My husband's_brother [l]refuseth to raise_up unto his brother a
name in Israēl, he [l]will not perform_the_duty_of_my_husband's_
brother.' 8 Then the_elders_of his city [l]shall_call him, and [l]speak
unto him: and *if* he [l]stand *to it*, and [l]say, 'I [l]like not to take
her;' 9 then [l]shall his brother's_wife come unto him in the_
presence_of the elders, and [l]loose his shoe from off his foot, and
[l]spit in his face, and [l]shall_answer and [l]say, 'So shall_it_be_done
unto that [h]man that [h]will not build_up his brother's house. 10 And
his name [l]shall_be_called in Israēl, 'The_house_of him_that_hath
his shoe loosed.'

11 "When [æ]men [h]**strive** together one with another, and the_
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
wife_of the one [l]draweth_near for_to deliver her [c]husband out_of
the_hand_of him_that_smiteth him, and [l]putteth_forth her hand,
and [l]taketh him by the_secrets: 12 then thou [l]shalt_cut_off her
[c]hand, thine eye [h]shall not pity *her*.

s. אֶבֶן וְאָבֶן 13 "Thou [h]shalt not have in thy bag [s]**divers weights**, a great
e. אֵיפָה וְאֵיפָה and a small. 14 Thou [h]shalt not have in thine house [e]divers
s. stones and stones.
e. ephah and ephah.
measures, a great and a small. 15 *But* thou [h]shalt have a perfect
and just [s]weight, a perfect and just [e]measure [h]shalt thou have: that
o. g. עַל הָאֲדָמָה thy days [h]may_be_lengthened [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD thy
o. g. on the ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
[=]God [l]giveth thee. 16 For all [l]that_do such_things, *and* all [l]that
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ do unrighteously, *are* an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.
J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

17 "[l]Remember [c]what **Amalek** did unto thee by the way, when
18. Ex. 17. 8-16.
ye [o]were come_forth out_of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the
way, and [*]smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* [x]feeble
behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not
[=]God.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim. Jehovah, *singular*, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come, Elohim, *plural*.

19 "Therefore it [l]shall_be, when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [o]hath_given
thee rest from all thine enemies round_about, in the land which
[J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it,
that thou [h]shalt_[b]blot_out [c]the_remembrance_of Amalek from
under [x=]heaven; thou [h]shalt not forget *it*.
x=h. the heavens.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ **26** "AND it [l]shall_be, when thou *art* [h]come in unto the land
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
2. Ch. xii.
which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]giveth thee *for* an inheritance,
and [l]possessest it, and [l]dwellest therein; 2 that thou [l]shalt_take
g. הָאֲדָמָה of the_**first**_of all the_**fruit**_of the [g]earth, which thou [h]shalt_
g. ground.
bring of thy land that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]giveth thee, and [l]shalt
_put *it* in *a* [x]**basket**, and [l]shalt_go unto the **place** which [J]*the*
c. לְשַׁכֵּן LORD thy [=]God shall_choose to [c]place his name there.
c. cause_to. dwell.

3 "And thou [l]shalt_go unto the priest that shall_be in [x]those
d. הִגַּדְתִּי [x]days, and [l]say unto him, 'I [d][l]profess this day unto [J]*the* LORD thy
d. *or* declare.
[=]God, that I [l]am_come unto the country which [J]*the* LORD sware
unto our fathers for_to give us.' 4 And the priest [l]shall_take the
basket out_of thine hand, and [l]set_it_down before the_altar_of
[J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

a. וְעָנִיתָ 5 "And thou [l]**shalt_**[a]**speak** and [l]say before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
a. answer.
'A **Syrian** [r]ready_to_perish *was* my father, and he [*]went_down
r. perishing.
into Egypt, and [*]sojourned there with a few, and [*]became there
a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians [*]evil
entreated us, and [*]afflicted us, and [*]laid upon us hard bondage:
7 and when we cried unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of our fathers, [J]*the* LORD
J. Jehovah.
[*]heard our [c]voice, and [*]looked_on our [c]affliction, and our [c]labour,
and our [c]oppression: 8 and [J]*the* LORD [*]brought_us_forth out_of
Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and

B.C. 1451.

with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 and he ʰhath_brought us into ˣthis ˣplace, and ʰhath_given us ˣthis ˣland, *even* a land ⁺that_floweth with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I ˈhave_brought ⌜the_firstfruits_of the ᵍland, which thou, O ᴶLORD, ˈhast_given me.'

"And thou ˈshalt set it before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, and ˈ**worship** before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod: 11 and thou ˈshalt_rejoice in every good *thing* which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ˈhath_given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.

12. Ch. 14. 28, 29.

12 "When thou ˈhast_made_an_end of **tithing** ⌜all the_tithes_of thine increase the **third** ˣ**year**, *which is* the_year_of ˣtithing, and ˈhast_given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they ˈmay_eat within thy gates, and ˈbe_filled;

13 "Then thou ˈ**shalt_say** before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, 'I ˈhave_brought_away the hallowed_things out_of *mine* ˣhouse, and also ˈhave_given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according_to all thy commandments which thou ˈhast_commanded me: I ˈhave not transgressed thy commandments, neither ˈhave_I_forgotten *them:* 14 I ˈhave not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither ˈhave_I_taken_away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor ˈgiven *ought* thereof for *the* dead: *but* I ˈhave_hearkened to the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD my ᵉGod, *and* ˈhave_done according_to all that thou ˈhast commanded me.

15 ˈLook_down from thy holy habitation, from ˣᵉheaven, and ˈbless thy ⌜people ⌜Israēl, and ⌜the ᵍland which thou ˈhast_given us, ᵃᶜas thou swarest unto our fathers, a land ⁺that_floweth with_milk and honey.'

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

x-h. the heavens.
g. ground.
ac. according as.

16 "ˣThis ˣday ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ⁺hath_commanded thee to do ˣthese ˣstatutes and ˣjudgments: thou ˈshalt therefore keep and ˈdo them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou ˈhast ᵃᵛ**avouched** ᴶ⌜*the* **LORD** this day to be thy ᵉGod, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: 18 and ᴶ*the* LORD ˈhath_ᵃᵛ**avouched thee** this day to be his peculiar people, ᵃᶜas he *hath* promised thee, and that *thou* ᵒshouldest_keep all his commandments; 19 and to make thee high above all ˣnations which he *hath* made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou ᵒmayest_be an holy people unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, ᵃᶜas he ˈhath_spoken."

J. Jehovah.
e God, Elohim.

av. הֶאֱמִירְךָ

av. avouched *or* declared.

19. Ex. 19. 6. Ch. 7. 6; 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

1–3. *See* Josh. 8. 30–35. Isa. 19. 19.

27 AND Moses with the_elders_of Israēl ʰcommanded ⌜the ⌝people, saying, "ˈKeep ⌜all the commandments which Ĕ ⁺command you this day.

2 "And it ˈshall_be on the day when ye shall_pass_over ˣJordan unto the land which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ⁺giveth thee, that thou ˈshalt_**set_thee_up great stones**, and ˈ**plaster** them with ˣplaster: 3 and thou ˈshalt_**write upon them** ⌜all the_words_of ˣthis ˣlaw, when thou ᵒart_passed_over, that thou ʰmayest_go_in unto the land which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod giveth thee, a land ⁺that_floweth with_milk and honey; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of thy fathers *hath* promised thee.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

1. *See* Josh. 8. 30–35.

4 "Therefore it ˈshall_be when ye ᵒbe_gone_over ˣJordan, *that* ye ʰshall_**set_up** ˣ**these** ˣ**stones**, which Ĕ ⁺command you this day, in **mount** ᵉ**Ebal**, and thou ˈshalt_plaster them with ˣplaster.

e. Ebal, Heap_of_ruins.

o. עֵיבָל

5. Ex. 20. 25.

5 "**And** there ˈshalt_thou_**build an altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod, an altar_of stones: thou ʰshalt not lift_up *any* iron *tool* upon

B.C. 1451.

them. 6 Thou [t]shalt_build [c]the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *of* [en]whole stones: and thou [u]shalt_offer [as]burnt_offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: 7 and thou [sa]shalt_offer peace_offerings, and shalt_eat there, and rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

8 "And thou shalt_**write upon the stones** [c]all the_words_of [x]this [x]law very plainly."

en. entire *or* perfect, *Heb.* shĕlēmōth.
u. offer_up upon it.
as. ascending_offerings.
sa. sacrifice.

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites [t]spake unto all Israēl, [o]saying, "[t]**Take_heed**, and hearken, O Israēl; [x]this [x]day thou [t]art_become the_people_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God. 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and do his [c]commandments and his [c]statutes, which [ה] [t]command thee this day."

11 And Moses [t]charged [c]the people the same [x]day, [o]saying,

12: Ch. 11. 29, 30. Josh. 8. 33-35.

12 "These [t]shall_stand upon mount [g]**Gerizim to bless** [c]the people, when ye [o]are_come_over [x]Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 and these [t]shall_stand upon mount **Ebal** [xf]**to curse**; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters down.
f. for the cursing.

14 "And the Levites shall_speak, and **say** unto all the_[i]men_of Israēl with a loud voice,

15 'Cursed *be* the [i]man that [t]maketh *any* graven or molten_image, an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD, the_work_of the_hands_of *the* craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* [x]secret *place*.' And all the people shall_answer and say, 'Amen.'

16 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_setteth_light_by his father or his mother.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

17 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

18 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_maketh *the* blind to_wander out_of the way.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

19 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_perverteth the_judgment_of *the* stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

20 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_lieth with his father's wife; because he [t]uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

21 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_lieth with any_manner_of beast.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

22 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_lieth with his sister, the_daughter_of his father, or the_daughter_of his mother.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

23 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_lieth with his mother_in_law.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

24 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_smiteth his neighbour [x]secretly.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

i. *Heb.* ish.

25. *See* Mat. 27. 3-5.

25 'Cursed *be* [t]he_that_taketh [b]reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

b. a bribe.

26. GAL. 3. 10.

26 'Cursed *be* he_that [t]confirmeth not *all* [c]the_words_of [x]this [x]law to do them.' And all the people shall_say, 'Amen.'

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

28 "AND it shall_come_to_pass, if thou [o]shalt_hearken [t]diligently unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to observe *and* to do [c]all his commandments which [ה] [t]command thee this day, that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God will_set thee on_high above all nations_of the earth: 2 and all [x]these [x]**blessings** shall_come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt_hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

3 "[t]**Blessed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

4 "Blessed *shall be* the-fruit-of thy body, and the-fruit-of thy ground, and the-fruit-of thy cattle, the-increase-of thy kine, and the-flocks-of thy sheep.
5 "Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
6 "Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou comest-in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou goest-out.
7 "[J]*The* LORD shall-cause thine [r]enemies [x1]that rise-up against thee to be-smitten before thy face: they shall-come-out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.
8 "[J]*The* LORD shall-command [r]the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he [s]shall-bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God giveth thee.
9 "[J]*The* LORD shall-establish thee an holy people unto himself,
כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]as he [s]hath-sworn unto thee, if thou shalt-keep [r]the-commandments-of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [s]walk in his ways. 10 And all
עַם יְהוָה [=]people-of the earth [s]shall-see that [t]thou art-called by the-name-of [J]*the* LORD; and they [s]shall-be-afraid of thee.
נִקְרָא עָלֶיךָ
לְטוֹבָה 11 "And [J]*the* LORD [s]shall-make thee plenteous [f]in goods, in the-fruit-of thy body, and in the-fruit-of thy cattle, and in the-fruit-of thy ground, [u]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 [J]*The* LORD shall-open unto thee his [x]good [r]treasure, [r]the [=]heaven to give *the* rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless [r]all the-work-of thine hand: and thou [s]shalt-lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And [J]*the* LORD [s]shall-make thee *the* head, and not *the* tail; and thou [s]shalt-be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou [h]hearken unto the-commandments-of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which [E] [1]command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:* 14 and thou [h]shalt not go-aside from any-of the words which [E] [1]command thee this day, *to the* right-hand, or *to the* left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 "But it [s]shall-come-to-pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the-voice-of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to observe [1]to do [r]all his commandments and his statutes which [E] [1]command thee this day; that all [x]these [x]**curses** [s]shall-come upon thee, and [s]overtake thee:
16 "**Cursed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.
17 "Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
18 "Cursed *shall be* the-fruit-of thy body, and the-fruit-of thy land, the-increase-of thy kine, and the-flocks-of thy sheep.
19 "Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou comest-in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou goest-out
20 "[J]*The* LORD shall-send upon thee [x]cursing, [x]vexation, and [x]rebuke, in all that-thou-settest thine hand unto-for-to [h]do, until thou [c]be-destroyed, and until thou [c]perish quickly; because of the-wickedness-of thy doings, whereby thou [s]hast-forsaken me.
21 [J]*The* LORD shall-make [r]the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he [c]have-consumed thee from off the [g]land, whither thou [1]goest to possess it. 22 [J]*The* LORD shall-smite thee with *a* [x]consumption, and with *a* [x]fever, and with *an* [x]inflammation, and with an [x]extreme-burning, and with the sword, and with [x]blasting, and with [x]mildew; and they [s]shall pursue thee until thou [c]perish.
23 "And thy [=]heaven that *is* over thy head [s]shall-be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. 24 [J]*The* LORD shall-make [r]the-rain-of thy land powder and dust: from [x=]heaven shall it-come-down upon thee, until thou [c]be-destroyed.
25 "[J]*The* LORD shall-cause thee to be smitten before thine

ac. according as.
=p. peoples.
t. the-name-of Jehovah [s]is-called upon them.
f. *or* for good.
u. g. upon the ground.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

enemies: thou shalt_go_out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and ·shalt_be removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth. 26 And thy carcase ·shall_be meat unto all fowls_of the air, and unto the_beasts_of the earth, and no_man shall_fray_*them*_away.

27 "J*The* LORD will_smite thee with the_botch_of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with *the* itch, whereof thou canst not be_healed. 28 J*The* LORD shall_smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment_of heart: 29 and thou ·shalt_grope at x=noonday, ac as the blind gropeth in xdarkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ⌜ways: and thou ·shalt_be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no_man ⊥shall_save *thee*.

ac. according as.

30 "Thou shalt_betroth a wife, and another man shall_lie_with her: thou shalt_build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt_plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather_the_grapes thereof. 31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently_taken_away from before thy face, and shall not be_restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt_have none to rescue *them*. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ⊥shall_look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand. 33 The_fruit_of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou ·knowest not eat_up; and thou ·shalt_be only oppressed and crushed alway: 34 so that thou ·shalt_be mad for the_sight_of thine eyes which thou shalt_see.

35 "J*The* LORD shall_smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be_healed, from the_sole_of thy foot unto the_top_of thy head.

36 "J*The* LORD shall_bring thee, and thy ⌜king which thou shalt_set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers ·have_known; and there ·shalt_thou_serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou ·shalt_become an astonishment, a proverb,

p. הָעַמִּים

and a byword, among all xpnations whither J*the* LORD shall_lead thee.

p. the peoples.

38 "Thou shalt_carry much seed out into the field, and shalt_gather *but* little in; for the locust shall_consume it. 39 Thou shalt_plant vineyards, and ·dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of the* wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall_eat them.

b. גְּבוּלֶךָ

40 Thou shalt_have olive_trees throughout all thy bcoasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with *the* oil; for thine olive shall_cast *his fruit*. 41 Thou shalt_beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and fruit_of thy land shall the locust consume. 43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall_get_up above thee very high; and thou shalt come_down very low. 44 He shall_lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall_be the head, and thou shalt_be the tail.

b. borders, gĕbūleka.

45 "Moreover all xthese **xcurses** ·shall_come upon thee, and ·shall_pursue thee, and ·overtake thee, till thou ©be_destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD thy =God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: 46 and they ·shall_be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

47 "**Because** thou **servedst not** J⌜*the* LORD **thy** =**God** with **joyfulness**, and with gladness of heart, for the_abundance_of all *things;* 48 therefore ·⌊shalt_thou_serve thine ⌜enemies which J*the* LORD shall_send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want_of all *things:* and he ·shall put a yoke_of iron upon thy neck, until he ©have_destroyed thee.

B.C. 1451.

49 "[J] *The* LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as* *swift* [ac]as the eagle [t]flieth; a nation ac. according as.
whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce
countenance, which shall not regard the person of *the* old, nor
shew favour to *the* young: 51 and he [s]shall eat the fruit of thy
cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou [c]be destroyed: which
n. תִּירוֹשׁ *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, [n]wine, or oil, *or* the increase n. new wine, *Heb.* tirosh.
of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he [c]have destroyed thee.
52 "And he [s]shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy [x]high
and [x]fenced walls come down, wherein thou [t]trustedst, throughout
all thy land: and he [s]shall besiege thee in all thy gates through-
out all thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]hath given thee.
53 And thou [s]shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of
thy sons and of thy daughters, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]hath
given thee, in *the* siege, and in *the* straitness, wherewith thine
i. אִישׁ enemies shall distress thee: 54 *so that* the [i]man *that is* tender i. *Heb.* ish.
among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his
brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the rem-
nant of his [s]children which he shall leave: 55 so that he will not
give to any of them of the flesh of his [s]children whom he shall s. sons.
eat: because he hath nothing left him in *the* siege, and in *the*
straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy
gates. 56 The tender and [x]delicate woman among you, which
would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground
for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the
husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her
daughter, 57 and toward her young one that cometh out from
between her feet, and toward her [s]children which she shall bear:
for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in *the* siege
and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy
gates.

58 "If thou [t]**wilt not observe** to do [r]all the words of [x]this
[x]law that are written in [x]this [x]book, that thou mayest fear [x]this
J. אֶת יְהוָה [x]glorious and [x]fearful [x]name, [J][r]*the* **LORD thy** [=]**God**; 59 then J. Jehovah thy Elohim, *thy Everlasting and Triune God.*
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [J]*the* LORD [s]will make thy [r]**plagues wonderful**, and [r]the
plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance,
and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
b. וְהִשִּׁיב 60 "Moreover he [s]will bring[b] upon thee [r]all the diseases of b. bring back.
Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they [s]shall cleave unto
thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not
written in the book of [x]this [x]law, them will [J]*the* LORD bring upon
thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye [s]shall be left few in
number, whereas ye were as the stars of [x=]heaven for multitude; x=h. the heavens.
because thou wouldest not obey the voice of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.
63 "And it [s]shall come to pass, *that* [ac]as [J]*the* LORD rejoiced over ac. according as Jehovah.
you to do you good, and to multiply you; so [J]*the* LORD will rejoice
over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye [s]shall
be plucked from off the land whither thou [t]goest to possess it.
61 "And [J]*the* LORD [s]shall scatter thee among all [x=]people, from x=p. the peoples.
the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou
[s]shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers [l]have
known, *even* wood and stone. 65 And among [x]these [x]nations shalt
thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest:
but [J]*the* LORD [s]shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing
so. נֶפֶשׁ of eyes, and sorrow of [so]mind: 66 and thy life [s]shall [t]hang in so. soul.
doubt before thee; and thou [s]shalt fear day and night, and shalt
have none assurance of thy life: 67 in the morning thou shalt say,
'Would *God* it were even!' and at [x]even thou shalt say, 'Would
God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith

B.C. 1451.

thou shalt_fear, and for the_sight_of thine eyes which thou shalt_see.

68 "And [J]*the* LORD [•]shall_bring thee into **Egypt** again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt_see it no more again: and there ye [•]shall_be_sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no *man* [+]shall_buy *you*."

J. יְהוָה

29 THESE *are* the_words_of the **covenant**, which [J]*the* LORD commanded [⌜]Moses to make with the_[s]children_of Israël **in** the_**land_of Moab**, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons *or* descendants.

2 And **Moses** [*]called unto **all Israël**, and [*]**said** unto them, "Ye [•]have_seen [⌜]all that [J]*the* LORD did before your eyes in the_land_of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great [x]temptations which thine eyes [•]have_seen, the signs, and [x]those [x]great [x]miracles: 4 yet [J]*the* LORD [•]hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto [x]this [x]day. 5 And I [*]have_led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes [•]are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe [•]is not waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye [•]have not eaten bread, neither [•]have_ye_drunk wine or strong_drink: that ye [+]might_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

J. Jehovah Eloheekem, Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

7 "And [*]when_ye_came unto [x]this [x]place, **Sihon** the_king_of Heshbon, and **Og** the_king_of [x]Bashan, [*]came_out against us unto battle, and we [*]smote them: 8 and we [*]took their [⌜]land, and [*]gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh.

9 "[•]Keep therefore [⌜]the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant, and [•]do them, that ye [+]may_prosper in [⌜]all that ye [+]do.

10 "Ye [+]stand **this day** all_of you before [J]*the* LORD your [=]God; your captains_of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the_[i]men_of Israël, 11 your little_ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the_hewer_of thy wood unto the_drawer_of thy water: 12 that [⊙]thou_shouldest_enter into **covenant** with [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and into his oath, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [c][+]maketh with thee this day: 13 that_he_may [⊙]establish thee to_day for a **people** unto himself, and *that* he [+]may_be unto thee *a* [=]**God**, [ac]as he [•]hath_said unto thee, and [ac]as he [•]hath_sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

i. *Heb.* ish.
c. confirmeth.
=God, Elohim.
ac. according as.

c. כָּרַת
=G. לֵאלֹהִים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

14 "Neither with you only do I [c][+]make [x]this [x]covenant and [x]this [x]oath; 15 but with *him* that [+]standeth here with us this day before [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

c. confirm.

16 "(For ye [•]know [⌜]how we *have* dwelt in the_land_of Egypt; and [⌜]how we came_through the nations which ye passed_by; 17 and ye [*]have_seen their [⌜]abominations, and their [d][⌜]idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:) 18 **lest** there_should_be among you [i]man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart [+]turneth_away this day from [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, to go *and* serve [⌜]the_gods_of [x]these [x]nations; lest there_should_be among you a **root** [+]that_beareth **gall** and **wormwood**; 19 and it [•]come_to_pass, when he heareth [⌜]the_words_of [x]this [x]curse, that he [•]bless_himself in his heart, [⊙]saying, 'I shall_have peace, though I [+]walk in the_imagination_of mine heart, to add [x]drunkenness to [x]thirst:' 20 [J]*the* LORD will not spare him, but then the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD and his jealousy shall_smoke against [x]that [xi]man, and all the curses that are_written in [x]this [x]book [•]shall_lie upon him, and [J]*the* LORD [•]shall_blot_out his [⌜]name from under [x=]heaven.

d. וְאֶת גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם
18. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
i. אִישׁ

d. dungy_idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlahl, dung.
i. *Heb.* ish.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

21 And J*the* LORD ·shall_separate him unto evil out_of all the_tribes_of Israël, according_to all the_curses_of the covenant x1that ⁻are_written in x·this book_of the law:

22 "So_that the **generation** x**to_come** *of* your s·children that shall_rise_up after you, and the **stranger** that shall_come from a far land, ·shall_say, when they see ⁻the_plagues_of x·that x·land, and ⁻the_sicknesses which J*the* LORD ·hath_laid upon it; 23 *and that* the_whole_land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it ᵇis not sown, nor ᵇbeareth, nor any grass ᵇgroweth therein, like the_overthrow_of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, 24. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9. which J*the* LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all x·nations ·shall_say, 'Wherefore ·hath J*the* LORD done thus unto x·this x·land? what *meaneth* the_heat_of x·this x·great x·anger?'

25 "Then *men* ·shall_say, 'Because they ·have_**forsaken** ⁻the c. בְּרִית **_covenant**_of J*the* LORD ᴱGod_of their fathers, which he ᶜmade with them when he ᴼbrought them forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: 26 for they ᵏwent and ᵏserved other gods, and ᵏworshipped them, d. חָלַק gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not ᵈgiven unto them: 27 and the_anger_of J*the* LORD ᵏwas_kindled against x·this x·land, to bring upon it ⁻all the ⁻curses that ⁻are_written in x·this g. אַדְמָתָם x·book: 28 and J*the* LORD ᵏrooted them out_of their ᵍland in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and ᵏcast them into another land, as *it is* x·this x·day.'

29 "The ᴱ**secret** *things belong* unto J*the* LORD our ᴱGod: but those *things which are* ᴱ**revealed** *belong* unto us and to our s·children for ever, ᴼthat_*we*_may_do ⁻all the_words_of x·this x·law.

c. cut *or* confirmed. d. divided. g. ground. J. Jehovah our Elohim. s. sons.

1. Lev. 26. 40–42. 1 Kin. 8. 47–53.

30 "AND it ·shall_come_to_pass, when all x·these x·things ᵇare_come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I ·have_set before thee, and thou ·shalt_call *them* to mind among J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ all the nations, whither J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·hath_driven thee, J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God. 2. Neh. 1. 8, 9. 2 and ·shalt_**return** unto J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and ·shalt_obey his voice according_to all that ᴵ ᵇcommand thee this day, thou and thy s·children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; s. sons. 3. Jer. 32. 36–44. 3 that then J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, ·will_**turn thy ⁻captivity**, and ·have_compassion upon thee, and ·will_return and ·gather thee p. הָעַמִּים from all the ᵖnations, whither J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *hath* scattered p. peoples. thee.

4 "If *any* of_thine ᵇbe driven_out unto the_outmost_*parts*_of x=h. the heavens. x=heaven, from thence will J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod **gather** thee, and from thence will_he_fetch thee: 5 and J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·will_bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou ·shalt_possess it; and he ·will_do_thee_good, and ·multiply thee above thy fathers.

c. Ezek. 11. 19; 36. 26. 6 "And J*the* LORD thy ᴱ**God ·will_circumcise** thine ⁻**heart**, and ⁻the_heart_of thy seed, to love J⁻*the* LORD thy ᴱGod with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that_thou_mayest live. 7 And J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·will_put ⁻all x·these x·curses upon thine enemies, and on them_that_hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 "And thou ᵇshalt_return and ·obey the_voice_of J*the* LORD, and ·do ⁻all his commandments which ᴵ ᵇcommand thee this day. 9 And J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·will_make_thee_plenteous in every work_of thine hand, in the_fruit_of thy body, and in the_fruit_of thy cattle, and in the_fruit_of thy land, for good: for J*the* LORD c. כַּאֲשֶׁר will again rejoice over thee for good, ᵃᶜas he rejoiced over thy ac. according as. fathers: 10 if thou ᵇshalt_hearken unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, to keep his commandments and his statutes x1which are_written in x·this book_of the law, *and* if thou ᵇturn unto J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

B.C. 1451.
11. ‖ROM. 10. 6-9.
t. נִפְלֵאת

11 "For [x]this [x]**commandment** which I [t]command thee this day, *it is* not [t]hidden from thee, neither *is it* far-off. 12 It *is* not in [x=]heaven, that thou-shouldest-say, 'Who shall-go-up for us to [x=]heaven, and [t]bring it unto us, that we [t]may-hear it, and [t]do it?' 13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou-shouldest-say, 'Who shall-go over the sea for us, and [t]bring it unto us, that we [t]may-hear it, and [t]do it?' 14 But the word *is* **very nigh** unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou-[°]mayest-do it.

t. too-wonderful for.
x=h. the heavens.

15 "·See, I ·[l]have-set before thee this day [x=]**life** and [x]**good**, and [x]**death** and [x]**evil**; 16 in-that I [t]command thee this day to love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou ·mayest-live and ·multiply: and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God ·shall-bless thee in the land whither thou [t]goest to possess it.

17 "But if thine heart [t]turn-away, so-that thou [t]wilt not hear, but ·shalt-be-drawn-away, and ·worship other gods, and ·serve them; 18 I [d.l]denounce unto you this day, that ye [°]shall-surely [t]perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou [t]passest-over [x]Jordan to go to possess it.

d. הִגַּדְתִּי

d. *or* declare.

19 "I call [x=]heaven and [x]earth to-[w]record this day against you, *that* I ·[l]have-set before you [x=]**life** and [x]**death**, [x]**blessing** and [x]**cursing**: therefore ·choose [x=]life, that both thou and thy seed [t]may-live: 20 that [°]thou-mayest-love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, *and* that thou-[°]mayest-obey his voice, and that thou-[°]mayest-cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [=]life, and the-length-of thy days: that thou [°]mayest-dwell [°]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

w. הַעִדֹתִי

h. the heavens.
e. the earth.
w. witness.

o. g. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

o. g. on the ground.

31 AND **Moses** [t]went and [t]**spake** [x]these [x]words unto all Israēl. 2 And he [t]said unto them, "I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I [t]can no more [°]go-out and [°]come-in: also [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go-over [x]this [x]Jordan.' 3 [J]*The* LORD thy [=]God, he will-go-over before thee, *and* he will-destroy [x]these [x]nations from before thee, and thou ·shalt-possess them: *and* **Joshua**, he [t]shall-go-over before thee, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-said. 4 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall-do unto them [ac]as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings-of the Amorites, and unto the-land-of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall-give-them-up before your face, that ye ·may-do unto them according-unto all the commandments which I ·[l]have-commanded you. 6 ·Be-strong and ·of-a-good-courage, [t]fear not, nor [t]be-afraid of them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, he *it is* [x]that doth-go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor [t]forsake thee."

2. Ex. 7. 7. Ch. 34. 7. Num. 27. 12-21.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
6. Heb. 13. 5.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. according as, ca-asher.

7 And **Moses** [t]called unto **Joshua**, and [t]said unto him in the-sight-of all Israēl, "·Be-strong and ·of-a-good-courage: for thou [t]must-go with [x]this [x]people unto the land which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt-cause them to-inherit it. 8 And [J]*the* LORD, he *it is* [x]that doth-go before thee; he will-be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither [t]forsake thee: [t]fear not, neither [t]be-dismayed."

9 And **Moses** [t]wrote [x]**this** [x]**law**, and [t]**delivered** it unto the **priests** the-sons-of Levi, [x]which bare the-ark-of the-covenant -of [J]*the* LORD, and unto all the-elders-of Israēl.

10 And Moses [t]**commanded** them, saying, "At the-end-of *every* seven years, in the-[ap]solemnity-of the-year-of [x]release, in the-feast -of [x]tabernacles, 11 when all Israēl [°]is-come to appear before

ap. בְּמוֹעֵד
b. בְּחַג הַסֻּכּוֹת

ap. appointed time-of.
b. booths.

B.C. 1451.

J*the* LORD thy ≡God in the place which he shall_choose, thou ʰshalt
as. הַקְהֵל _read ˣ**this** ˣ**law** before all Israēl in their hearing. [12] as ·Gather
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים ˆthe people together, ˣᵉmen, and ˣwomen, and ˣˡchildren, and thy
l. וְטַפְּךָ stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they ʰmay_hear, and that
they ʰmay_learn, and ·fear J ˆ*the* LORD your ≡God, and ·observe to
do ˆall the_words_of ˣthis ˣlaw: [13] and *that* their ˢchildren, which
·have not known *any thing,* ʰmay_hear, and ·learn to fear J ˆ*the*
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים LORD your ≡God, ᵃˡas long as ye live in the land whither ye ⁺go_
over ˣJordan to possess it."

as. Assemble.
æ. anahshim.
l. little-ones.
s. sons.
al. all the days that.

14. Num. 27. 12-23.

[14] And J*the* LORD ʰsaid unto Moses, "Behold, thy days ·ˡapproach that ᵒthou_must_die: ·call ˆJoshua, and ·present_yourselves in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, that I ʰmay_give_him_a_charge."

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

And **Moses** and **Joshua** ʰwent and ʰpresented themselves in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation.

[15] And J*the* LORD ʰappeared in the ᵗᵉtabernacle in a **pillar**_of a
e.t. פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל **cloud**: and the_pillar_of the cloud ʰstood over the_ᵉdoor_of the
ᵗᵉtabernacle.

te. tent, ōhel.
e. entrance.

ι. שֹׁכֵב [16] And J*the* **LORD** ʰ**said** unto Moses, "Behold, thou ᵃ⁺shalt_sleep with thy fathers; and ˣthis ˣpeople ·will_rise_up, and ·go_a_whoring after the_gods_of the_strangers_of the land, whither they ⁺go *to be* among them, and ·will_forsake me, and ·break my
17. Jer. 4. 18. ˆcovenant which I ·ˡhave_made with them. [17] Then my anger ·shall_be_kindled against them in ˣthat ˣday, and I ·will_forsake them, and I ·will_hide my face from them, and they ·shall_be devoured, and many evils and troubles ·shall_befall them; so that they ·will_say in ˣthat ˣday, '·ˡAre not ˣthese ˣevils come upon
ᵍG. אֱלֹהַי us, because our ≡God *is* not among us?' [18] And I ᵒwill_surely ʰhide my face in ˣthat ˣday for all the evils which they ·ˡshall_have_wrought, in_that they ·ˡare_turned unto other gods.

a. art-about-to lie-down.
ᵍG. our Elohim.

[19] "Now therefore ·**write** ye ˣ**this** ˣ**song** for you, and ·teach it ˆthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl: ·put it in their mouths, that ˣ**this** ˣ**song** ʰmay_be a witness for me against the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.
g. הָאֲדָמָה [20] For when I ʰshall_have_brought them into the ᵍland which I sware unto their fathers, ⁺that_floweth with milk and honey; and they ·shall_have_eaten and ·filled themselves, and ·waxen fat; then ·will_they_turn unto other gods, and ·serve them, and ·provoke me, and ·break my ˆcovenant. [21] And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when many evils and troubles ʰare_befallen them, that ˣthis
be. לְפָנָיו ˣsong ·shall_testify ᵇᵉagainst them as a witness; for it shall not be_forgotten out_of the_mouths_of their seed: for I ·ˡknow their ˆimagination which they ⁺go_about, even now, before I ʰhave_brought them into the land which I sware."

g. ground.
be. before them, *Heb.* lephahnayv.

[22] Moses therefore ʰwrote ˣ**this** ˣ**song** the same ˣday, and ʰtaught it ˆthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

[23] And ʰhe ʰgave ˆ**Joshua** the_son_of Nun a **charge**, and ʰsaid, "·Be_strong and of_a_good_courage: for thou shalt_bring ˆthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl into the land which I sware unto them: and I will_be with thee."

h. he, *i.e.* Jehovah.

[24] And it ʰcame_to_pass, when Moses had_made_an_end of writing ˆthe_words_of ˣ**this** ˣ**law** in a book, until they were_finished, [25] that Moses ʰ**commanded** ˆthe **Levites**, ⁺which_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of J*the* LORD, ᵒsaying, [26] "·Take ˣᵗthis ˆbook_of the law, and ·put it ᵇin the_side_of the_ark_of the_covenant_of J*the* LORD your ≡God, that it ·may_be there for a witness against thee. [27] For I ·ˡknow thy ˆrebellion, and thy ˣstiff ˆneck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye ·ˡhave_

25. *See* 2 Kin. 22. 8.
ι. אֵת סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה
ν. מִצַּד

J. Jehovah.
t. ·the_book_of ˣthis ˣlaw.
b. *or* by the side_of, *Heb.* mitssad. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 9.

B.C. 1451.

been rebellious against [J]*the* LORD; and how much more after my death?

23. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.

28 "[as] Gather unto me [f]all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I [t]may speak [x]these [x]words in their ears, and [t]call [x=]heaven and [x]earth to [w]record against them. 29 For I [l]know that after my death ye [o]will utterly [r]corrupt *yourselves,* and turn aside from the way which I [l]have commanded you; and [x]evil [l]will befall you in the latter [x]days; because ye [r]will do [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands."

as. Assemble.

w. וְאָעִידָה

w. witness.

as. קְהַל

30 And Moses [t]spake in the ears of all the [as]congregation of Israël [f]the words of [x]**this** [x]**song**, until they were ended.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal.

32 "[l]GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I [t]will speak;
And [t]hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
t. אִמְרִי־פִי [t]My speech shall distil as the dew,
As *the* [=]small rain upon *the* tender herb,
And as *the* showers upon *the* grass:
J. יְהוָה 3 Because I will publish the name of [J]*the* LORD:
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ [l]Ascribe ye greatness unto our [=]God.
4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect:
For all his ways *are* judgment:
e. אֵל A [e]God of truth and without iniquity,
Just and right *is* [h]e.
5 They [l]have corrupted themselves,
b. מוּמָם Their [b]spot *is* not *the spot* of his [s]children:
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 [f]Do ye thus requite [J]*the* LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not [h]e thy father *that* [l]hath bought thee?
[l]Hath [h]e not made thee, and [t]established thee?
7 [l]Remember the days of old,
[l]Consider the years of many generations:
[l]Ask thy father, and he [t]will shew thee;
Thy elders, and they [t]will tell thee.
S. Acts 17. 26. el. עֶלְיוֹן 8 When *the* [el]Most High divided to *the* nations their inheritance,
When he separated the sons of Adam,
He [f]set the bounds of *the* [=]people
According to the number of the [s]children of Israël.
9 For [J]*the* LORD's portion *is* his people;
l. חֶבֶל Jacob *is* the [l]lot of his inheritance.
10 He [f]found him in a desert land,
v. וּבְתֹהוּ And in *the* [v]waste howling wilderness;
He [f]led him about, he [f]instructed him,
a. כְּאִישׁוֹן He [f]kept him as the [a]apple of his eye.
11. Ex. 19. 4. 11 As an eagle [f]stirreth up [i]her nest,
i. קִנּוֹ [f]Fluttereth over [i]her young,
[f]Spreadeth abroad [i]her wings, [f]taketh them,
st. אֶבְרָתוֹ [f]Beareth them on [i]her [st]wings:
J. יְהוָה 12 *So* [J]*the* LORD alone [f]did lead him,
e. אֵל And *there was* no strange [e]god with him.
13 He [f]made him ride on the high places of *the* earth,
That he [t]might eat the increase of *the* fields;
r. מְחֶלַע And he [t]made him to suck honey out of *the* [r]rock,
ro. צוּר And oil out of *the* flinty [ro]rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
With fat of lambs,

as. Assembly. *Heb.* kĕhal.

t. The sayings of my mouth.

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

b. *or* blemish.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

el. Eleyōhn, *from* ahlah, to ascend.

=p. peoples.

l. *Heb.* line.

10. etc. f*marks continuance.*

v. void.

a. apple, *Heb.* ishōn, little man.

i. *or* its.

st. strong wings.

J. Jehovah.

e. ēl, god, *singular.*

r. rock, selang.

ro. rock, tsūr.

B.C. 1451.

And rams-of the-breed-of Bashan, and goats,
With the-fat-of kidneys-of wheat;
And thou [t]didst-drink the-pure blood-of *the* grape.

15 But Jeshurun [x]waxed-fat, and [x]kicked:
Thou [t]art-waxen-fat, thou [t]art-grown-thick, thou [t]art-covered *with fatness:*
Then he [x]**forsook** [eh]**-God** *which* made him,
And [x]lightly-esteemed the-Rock-of his salvation.

16 They [x]provoked-him-to-**jealousy** with strange *gods,*
With abominations [t]provoked-they-him-to-**anger.**

17. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

17 They [t]sacrificed unto [d]devils, not to [eh]-God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To new *gods that* came newly up,
Whom your fathers feared not.

18 *Of the* Rock *that* begat thee thou [t]art-unmindful,
And [x]hast-forgotten [e]-God [t]that-formed thee.

19 And when [J]*the* LORD [x]saw *it,* he [x]abhorred *them,*
Because-of the-provoking-of his sons, and *of* his daughters.

20 And he [x]said, I will-hide my face from them,
I will-see what their end *shall be:*
For they *are* a very-froward generation,
[s]Children in whom *is* no faith.

21. Rom. 10. 19.

21 They [t]have-moved-me-to-**jealousy** with *that which is* **not** [e]**-God;**
They [t]have-provoked-me-to-**anger** with their **vanities:**
And I will-**move-them-to-jealousy** with *those which are* **not a people;**
I will-**provoke-them-to-anger** with a **foolish nation.**

22 For a fire [t]is-kindled in mine anger,
And [x]shall-burn unto *the* lowest [h]hell,
And [x]shall-consume *the* earth with her increase,
And [x]set-on-fire the-foundations-of *the* mountains.

23 I will-heap mischiefs upon them;
I will-spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger,
And devoured with burning-heat,
And with bitter destruction:
I will also send the-teeth-of beasts upon them,
With the-poison-of serpents-of *the* dust.

25 *The* sword without,
And terror [f]within,
Shall-[b]destroy both *the* young-man and *the* virgin,
The suckling *also* with the-[i]man-of gray-hairs.

26 **I said,** I [t]would-scatter them into corners,
I [t]would-make the-remembrance-of them to-cease from among [e]men:

27 Were it not that I [t]feared the-wrath-of *the* enemy,
Lest their adversaries [t]should-behave-themselves-strangely,
And lest they [t]should-say, 'Our hand *is* high,
And [J]*the* LORD [t]hath not done all this.'

28 For they *are* a nation void-of counsel,
Neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O-that-they-were wise, *that* they [t]understood this,
That they [t]would-consider their latter-end!

30 How [t]should one chase a thousand,
And two [t]put ten-thousand to-flight,
Except their Rock had-sold them,
And [J]*the* LORD had-shut-them-up?

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

d. לְשֵׁדִים

e. אֵל

h. עַד־שְׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּית

f. וּמֵחַדְרִים

b. תְּשַׁכֵּל

i. אִישׁ

e. מֵאֱנוֹשׁ

eh. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*

d. demons, sheedim.
eh. Eloah.

e. Ēl, -God, *singular,* the-Mighty-One.

s. sons.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

h. hadēs beneath, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shahal, to ask, to inquire.

f. *Heb.* from inner-chambers.
b. bereave.
i. ish.

e. *Heb.* enosh, frail, mortal man.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
32 For **their vine** *is* of the-vine-of Sodom,
And of the-fields-of Gomorrah:
Their grapes *are* grapes-of gall,
Their clusters *are* bitter:
33 Their wine *is* the-poison-of dragons,
And *the* cruel venom-of asps.
34 *Is* not this laid-up-in-store with me,
And sealed-up among my treasures?
35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence;
Their foot shall-slide in *due* time:
For the-day-of their calamity *is* at-hand,
And *the* things-that-shall-come-upon them [l]make-haste.

35. ‖Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

36 For [J]*the* Lord shall-judge his people,
And [f]repent-himself for his servants,
When he [f]seeth that *their* [h]power [l]is-gone,
And *there is* none shut-up, or left.
37 And he [s]shall-say, 'Where *are* their gods,
Their rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which [f]did-eat the-fat-of their sacrifices,
And [f]drank the-wine-of their drink-offerings?
[f]Let-them rise-up and [s]help you,
And [f]be [a]your protection.'
39 [s]See now that I, *even* I, *am* he,
And *there is* no [=]god with me:
I [f]kill, and I [x]make-alive;
I [l]wound, and I [f]heal:
Neither *is there any* [t]that-can-deliver out-of my hand.
40 For I [f]lift-up my hand to [=]heaven,
And [s]say, I [s]live for ever.
41 If I [l]whet my glittering sword,
And mine hand [x]take-hold on judgment;
I will-render vengeance to mine enemies,
And will-reward them-that-hate me.
42 I will-make mine arrows drunk with blood,
And my sword shall-devour flesh;
And that with the-blood-of *the* slain and *of the* captives,
From the-beginning-of revenges-upon the enemy.
43 [s]**Rejoice, O ye nations,** *with* his people:
For he will-avenge the-blood-of his servants,
And will-render vengeance to his adversaries,
And [s]will-be-[p]**merciful**-unto his **land,** *and to* his **people.**"

35. To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; Their foot shall-slide in *due* time: For the-day-of their calamity *is* at-hand, And *the* things-that-shall-come-upon them [l]make-haste.

36. For [J]*the* Lord shall-judge his people, And [f]repent-himself for his servants, When he [f]seeth that *their* [h]power [l]is-gone,

h. יָד

h. *Heb.* hand.

37. And he [s]shall-say, 'Where *are* their gods,

38. Which [f]did-eat the-fat-of their sacrifices, *And* [f]drank the-wine-of their drink-offerings? [f]Let-them rise-up and [s]help you, *And* [f]be [a]your protection.'

a. עֲלֵיכֶם סִתְרָה

a. a hiding for you.

39. [s]See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, And *there is* no [=]god with me: I [f]kill, and I [x]make-alive; I [l]wound, and I [f]heal: Neither *is there any* [t]that-can-deliver out-of my hand.

40. For I [f]lift-up my hand to [=]heaven, And [s]say, I [s]live for ever.

41. If I [l]whet my glittering sword, And mine hand [x]take-hold on judgment; I will-render vengeance to mine enemies, And will-reward them-that-hate me.

42. I will-make mine arrows drunk with blood, And my sword shall-devour flesh; *And that* with the-blood-of *the* slain and *of the* captives, From the-beginning-of revenges-upon the enemy.

43. [s]**Rejoice, O ye nations,** *with* his people: For he will-avenge the-blood-of his servants, And will-render vengeance to his adversaries, And [s]will-be-[p]**merciful**-unto his **land,** *and to* his **people.**"

43. ‖Rom. 15. 10.

p. וְכִפֶּר

p. propitious, *Heb.* kipper, *from* kahphar, to cover.

44. *See* Num. 13. 16.

44 And **Moses** [x]came and [x]spake [t]all the-words-of [x]this [x]song in the-ears-of the people, he, and **Hoshea** the-son-of Nun.
45 And **Moses** [x]made-an-end of speaking [t]all [x]these [x]words to all Israel: 46 and he [x]**said** unto them, "[s]Set your hearts unto all the words which I [t]testify among you this day, which ye shall-command your [s][t]children to observe to do, [t]all the-words-of [x]this [x]law. 47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your [=]life: and through [x]this [x]thing ye shall-prolong *your* days [o]in the [g]land, whither ye [t]go-over [x]Jordan to possess it."

s. sons.

o. g. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

o. g. on the ground.

48-52. Num. 27. 12-14.

48 And [J]*the* Lord [x]spake unto Moses [x]that selfsame [x]day, [o]saying, 49 "[s]Get-thee-up into [x]this mountain [x]Abarim, *unto* **mount Nebo,** which *is* in the-land-of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and [s]behold [t]the-land-of Canaan, which I [t]give unto the-[s]children-of Israel for a possession: 50 and [s]die in the mount whither thou [t]goest-up, and [s]be-gathered unto thy people; [ac]as

50. Num. 20. 23-28.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.
Aaron thy brother died in mount [x]Hor, and [*]was_gathered unto his people: 51 because ye trespassed against me among the_[s]children_of Israēl at the_waters_of Meribah-Kadesh, in the_wilderness_of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the_midst_of the_[s]children_of Israēl. 52 Yet thou shalt_see [ר]the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I [ל]give the_[s]children_of Israēl."

51. Num. 20. 11-13.
52. Ch. 34. 1-6.

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
2. Num. 10. 12. Hab. 3. 3.
J. יְהוָה
h. מִרְבְּבֹת קֹדֶשׁ
d. דָּת
c. חֹבֵב

33 AND this *is* the **blessing**, wherewith **Moses**, the_[i]man_of [x≡]God blessed [ר]the_[s]children_of Israēl before his death. 2 And he [*]said,

"[J]*The* LORD came from Sinai,
And [·]rose_up from Seir unto them;
[ל]He_shined_forth from mount Paran,
And he [·]came with [h]ten_thousands_of saints:
From his right_hand *went* a fiery [d]law for them.
3 Yea, [ל]he_[c]loved *the* [≡]people;
All his saints are in thy hand:
And [ת]they [·]sat_down at thy feet:
Every one shall_receive of thy words.
4 Moses commanded us a law,
Even the_inheritance_of the_[a]congregation_of Jacob.
5 [aa]And he [*]was king in [j]Jeshurun,
When the_heads_of *the* people
And the_tribes_of Israel[g]were_gathered_together.

6 "[ל]Let **Reuben** live, and not [ל]die;
And [ל]let *not* his [m]men be few."

7 And this *is the blessing* of **Judah**: and he [*]said,
"[·]Hear, [J]LORD, the_voice_of Judah,
And [ל]bring him unto his people:
Let his hands be_sufficient for him;
And [ל]be thou an help *to him* from his enemies."

8 And of **Levi** he said,
"*Let* thy [p≡]Thummim and thy [l≡]Urim *be* with thy [h]holy [i]one,
Whom thou didst_prove at Massah,
And with whom thou [ל]didst_strive at the_waters_of Meribah;
9 [x-]Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I [·]have not seen him;'
Neither did_he_acknowledge his [ר]brethren,
Nor knew his_own [s][ר]children;
For they [·]have_observed thy [w]word,
And [ל]kept thy covenant.
10 They shall_teach Jacob thy judgments,
And Israēl thy law;
They shall_put incense before thee,
And whole_burnt_sacrifice upon thine altar.
11 [·]Bless, [J]LORD, his substance,
And [ל]accept the_work_of his hands.
[·]Smite_through the_loins_of them_that_rise_against him,
And of them_that_hate him, that they [ל]rise not again."

12 *And* of **Benjamin** he said,
"The_beloved_of [J]*the* LORD shall_dwell in safety by him;
And the LORD [ל]shall_cover him all the day_long,
And [ל]he_shall_dwell between his shoulders."

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
h. holy myriads.
d. decree.
c. *or* cherished.
≡p. peoples.
a. assembly, kahahl.
an. And there will_be a.
j. Jeshurun, Upright.
g. gather_themselves_together.
m. *Heb.* mĕthim, few *or* mortal men.
p. Perfections.
l. Lights.
h. holy *or* pious one, ish khasideca.
s. sons.
w. word *or* saying.
J. Jehovah.

6. *See* Gen. 49. 3, 4.
7. *See* Gen. 49. 8-12.
8-11. *See* Gen. 49. 5-7. Ex. 28. 30. Num. 20. 13.
l. p. תֻּמֶּיךָ וְאוּרֶיךָ
h. לְאִישׁ חֲסִידֶךָ
9. Ex. 32. 26-29. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
w. אִמְרָתְךָ
12. *See* Gen. 49. 27.
J. יְהוָה

B.C. 1451. 13-17. *See* Gen. 49. 22-26.

13 And of **Joseph** he said,
"Blessed_of [J]*the* LORD *be* his land,
For the_precious_things_of [=]heaven,
For *the* dew, and for *the* deep [+]that_coucheth beneath,
14 And for *the* precious fruits *brought forth* by *the* sun,
t. גֶּרֶשׁ And for *the* precious_things [t]put_forth_by the [=]moon,
=m. יְרָחִים 15 And for the_[-]chief_things_of *the* ancient mountains,
e. עוֹלָם And for the_precious_things_of *the* [e]lasting hills,
16. Ex. 3. 1-6. Acts 7. 30-33. 16 And for the_precious_things_of *the* earth and fulness thereof,
And [l]*for* the_good_will_of [+]him_that_dwelt in *the* bush:
[r]Let *the blessing* come upon the_head_of Joseph,
And upon the_top_of_the_head_of him *that was* separated_from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the_firstling_of his bullock,
r. רְאֵם And his horns *are like* the_horns_of [r]unicorns:
With them he shall_push *the* [=]people together to the_ends_of *the* earth:
And they *are* the_ten_thousands_of **Ephraim**,
And they *are* the_thousands_of **Manasseh**."

18, 19. *See* Gen. 49. 13-15.

18 And of **Zebulun** he said,
"·Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going_out;

And, **Issachar**, in thy tents.
19 They shall_call *the* [=]people unto *the* mountain;
sa. יִזְבְּחוּ There they shall_[sa]offer sacrifices_of righteousness:
For they shall_suck *of* the_abundance_of *the* seas,
And *of* treasures hid in *the* sand."

20, 21. *See* Gen. 49. 19.

20 And of **Gad** he said,
"Blessed *be* [+]he_that_enlargeth Gad:
[+]He_dwelleth as a lion,
And ·teareth *the* arm with the_crown_of_*the* head.
21 And he [*]provided the_first_part_for himself,
c. כִּסְּוֹן Because there, *in* a portion_of *the* lawgiver, *was he* [c]seated;
And he [*]came with the_heads_of *the* [-]people,
He executed the_justice_of [J]*the* LORD,
And his judgments with Israël."

22. *See* Gen. 49. 16-18.

22 And of **Dan** he said,
"Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
He shall_leap from [x]Bashan."

23. *See* Gen. 49. 21, *and* Josh. 19. 32-39.

23 And of **Naphtali** he said,
"O Naphtali, satisfied_with favour,
And full_with the_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD:
·Possess thou *the* west and *the* south."

24, 25. *See* Gen. 49. 20.

24 And of **Asher** he said,
"*Let* Asher *be* blessed [a]with [s]children;
[+]Let_him_be acceptable_to his brethren,
And [+]let_him_dip his foot in [x]oil.
b. מִנְעָלֶךָ 25 Thy [b]shoes *shall be* iron and brass;
su. דָּבְאֲךָ And as thy days, *so shall* thy [su]strength *be*."

e. כָּאֵל יְשֻׁרוּן 26 "*There is* none like_unto [e]the_[-]God_of **Jeshurun**,
Who [+]rideth upon *the* [=]heaven in thy help,
And in his excellency on *the* [=]sky.
=G. אֱלֹהֵי קֶדֶם 27 The_eternal [=]God *is thy* refuge,

t. thrust_forth.
=m. moons *or* months.
e. everlasting.
l. let the_good_will, etc., come, etc.
r. *Heb.* a rĕēm, *from* raham, to be_high.
=p. peoples.
=p. peoples.
sa. sacrifice.
c. covered *or* ceiled, *Heb.* sahphūn.
a. *or* among sons.
s. sons.
b. *or* bolts *or* bars.
su. thy sufficiency, *Heb.* dahbeka.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

B.C. 1451.

And underneath *are* the everlasting arms:
And he *shall thrust out *the* enemy from before thee;
And *shall say, '*Destroy *them*.'
28 Israël then *shall dwell in safety alone:
e. עַיִן The fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ [n]wine;
Also his heavens shall drop down dew.
29 [=]Happy *art* thou, O Israël:
Who *is* like unto thee, O people [+]saved by [J]*the* LORD,
The shield of thy help,
And who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
s. וְיִכָּחֲשׁוּ And thine enemies *shall be [s]found liars unto thee;
And thou shalt tread upon their high places."

e. *or* eye.
n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.
s. submit themselves, *or* yield feigned obedience.

34 AND Moses *went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of [n]**Nebo**, to the top of [p]**Pisgah**, that *is* over against Jericho. And [J]*the* LORD *shewed him [~]all the land *of* [x]Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and [~]all Naphtali, and [~]the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and [~]all the land of Judah, unto the utmost [x]sea 3 and [~]the south, and [~]the [d]plain *of* the valley of Jericho, the city of [x]palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed:' I [']have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."

5 So **Moses** the servant of [J]*the* LORD *died there in the land of Moab, according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD.

6 And he *buried ḥim in a [x]valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no [i]man [']knoweth of his [~]sepulchre unto [x]this [x]day.

7 And **Moses** *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he [°]died: his eye was not dim, nor his [m]natural force [f]abated.

8 And the [s]children of **Israël** *wept for [~]**Moses** in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses *were ended.

9 And **Joshua** the son of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his [~]hands upon him: and the [s]children of Israël *hearkened unto him, and *did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israël like unto **Moses**, whom [J]*the* LORD knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which [J]*the* LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all that mighty [x]hand, and in all the great [x]terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israël.

n. Nĕbo, Height.
p. Pisgah, Part *or* View, Consideration.
J. Jehovah.
d. district.

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
6. *See* Jude 9.
i. אִישׁ

m. *Heb.* mouth.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.

m. f. נָס לֵחֹה

m. moisture *or* freshness.
f. fled.
s. sons.

9. Num. 27. 18–23.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

10. Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.

THE BOOK OF

JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD [*]it came to pass, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto [j]**Joshua** the son of [n]Nun, Moses' minister, [°]saying,

2 "Moses my servant [·l]is dead; now therefore [·]arise, [·]go over [x]this [xjo]Jordan, thou, and all [x]this [x]people, unto the land which [Ξ] [+]do give to them, *even* to the [s]children of Israel. 3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that [·l]have I given unto you, [ac]as I said unto Moses. 4 From the **wilderness** and [x]this [x]**Lebanon** even unto the great [x]river, the river **Euphrates**, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great [x]**sea** toward the going down of the sun, shall be your [b]coast.

5 "There shall not any [i]man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy [≡]life: [ac]as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I **will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.** 6 [·]Be strong and [·]of a good courage: for unto [x]this [x]people shalt thou divide for an inheritance [⌜]the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only [·]be thou **strong** and [·]very **courageous**, that [°]thou mayest observe to do according to all the **law**, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [+]turn not from it *to the* right hand or *to the* left, that thou [+]mayest [d]prosper whithersoever thou [+]goest.

8 "[x]This book of the **law** [+]shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou [·]shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou [+]mayest observe to do according to all [x+]that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy [⌜]way **prosperous**, and then thou shalt [d]have good success.

9 "[·l]Have not I commanded thee? [·]Be strong and [·]of a good courage; [+]be not afraid, neither [+]be thou dismayed: for [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *is* with thee whithersoever thou [+]goest."

10 Then Joshua [*]commanded [⌜]the officers of the people, [°]saying, 11 "[·]Pass through [+]the host, and [·]command [⌜]the people, [°]saying, '[·]Prepare you victuals; for [y]within three days [ye] [+]**shall pass over** [x]this [x]Jordan, to go in **to possess [⌜]the land**, which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God [+]giveth you to possess it.'"

12 And to the **Reubenites**, and to the **Gadites**, and to half the tribe of [x]**Manasseh**, spake Joshua, [°]saying, 13 "[·]Remember [⌜]the word which Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD commanded you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD your [≡]God [+]hath given you rest, and [·]hath given you [x]this [x]land.'

14 "Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, [+]shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side [x]Jordan; but ye [+]shall pass before your brethren [b]armed, all the mighty men of [x]valour, and [·]help them; 15 until [J]*the* LORD [+]have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also [·]have possessed [⌜]the land which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God [+]giveth them: then ye [·]shall return unto the land of your possession, and [·]enjoy it, which Moses [J]*the* LORD's servant gave you on this side [x]Jordan toward the sunrising."

16 And they [*]answered [⌜]Joshua, [°]saying, "All that thou [·l]commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou [+]sendest us, we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]be with

J. יְהוָה
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
n. נוּן
jo. אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
b. גְּבוּלְכֶם
5. Heb. 13. 5.
i. אִישׁ
d. תַּשְׂכִּיל
8. Ps. 1. 1–3.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
11. Ch. 3. 2.
t. בְּקֶרֶב הַמַּחֲנֶה
y. כִּי בְּעוֹד
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
13. Num. 32. 20–24.
b. חֲמֻשִׁים

J. Jehovah.
j. Joshua, Jehoshuah *or* Yĕhōshuang, Jehovah *The* Saviour *or The* Salvation of Jehovah.
n. Nun, To flourish.
jo. Jordan, River of judgment.
s. sons *or* descendants.
ac. according as.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* do wisely, *Heb.* taskil, *from* sahkal, to act wisely *or* to prosper.
J. G. Jehovah Eloheka, Jehovah thy *Trinne* God.
t. the midst of the camp.
y. yet.
J. G. Jehovah Elohekem, Jehovah your ≡God.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
b. *or* by fifties.

B.C. 1451.

thee, [ac]as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever *he be* that [t]doth-rebel against thy [m]commandment, and [t]will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou [t]commandest him, he shall be put to death: only [t]be strong and [t]of a good courage."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
m. אֶת־פִּיךָ

ac. according as.
m. mouth.

2 AND Joshua the son of Nun [t]sent out of [xs]Shittim two [æ]men to spy secretly, [©]saying, "[t]Go [t]view [r]the land, even [r]**Jericho**."

And they [t]went, and [t]came into an harlot's house, named [r]Rahab, and [t]lodged there.

s. הַשִּׁטִּים
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
r. רָחָב
j. יְרִיחוֹ
s. מְבֻגֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. Shittim, Acacias.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
r. Rahab, Rahkhahb, Spacious. Mat. 1. 5.
j. Jericho, City of the moon.
s. sons *or* descendants.

2 And it [t]was told the king of [j]Jericho, [©]saying, "Behold, there came [æ]men hither [x]to-night of the [s]children of Israël to search out [r]the country."

3 And the king of Jericho [t]sent unto Rahab, saying, "[t]Bring forth the [æ]men [x1]that are come to thee, which [t]are entered into thine house: for they [t]be come to search out [r]all the country."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

4. Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.

4 And the woman [t]took the two [æ]men, and [t]hid them, and [t]said thus, "There came [x æ]men unto me, but I [k t]wist not whence they *were*: 5 and it [t]came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, [i]when it was dark, that the [æ]men went out: whither the [æ]men went I [k]wot not: [t]pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
k. knew.

i. בַּחֹשֶׁךְ

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and [t]hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. 7 And the [æ]men pursued after them the way to [x]Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as [x1]they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

i. in the darkness.
k. know.

8 And before they [r]were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she [t]said unto the [æ]men, "I [t]know that [J]*the* LORD [t]hath given you [r]the land, and that your terror [t]is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land [m t]faint because of you.

J. יְהוָה
m. נָמֹגוּ

J. Jehovah.
m. melt, *Heb.* nahmōg, *from* mūg, to melt, to despond.

10. Ex. 14. 21. Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.

10 "For we [t]have heard [r]how [J]*the* LORD dried up [r]the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side [x]Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts [t]did melt, neither did there [r]remain any more [sp]courage in [i]any man, because of you: for [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, he *is* [=]God in [x=]heaven above, and in [x]earth beneath.

r. קָמָה עוֹד רוּחַ
i. בְּאִישׁ
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם הוּא אֱלֹהִים

r. rise up, *Heb.* kahmah.
sp. spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
=God, the *Triune* God.
x=h. the heavens.
x. on the earth.

12 "Now therefore, I pray you, [t]swear unto me by [J]*the* LORD, since I [t]have shewed you kindness, that ye [t]will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and [t]give me a **true token**: 13 and *that* ye [t]will save alive my [r]father, and my [r]mother, and my [r]brethren, and my [r]sisters, and [r]all that they have, and [t]deliver our [s]r]lives from death."

J. יְהוָה
s. נַפְשֹׁתֵינוּ
so. נַפְשֵׁנוּ תַּחְתֵּיכֶם לָמוּת
l. חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת

J. Jehovah.
s. *Heb.* souls, nephahshoth.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
so. *Heb.* our souls instead of yours to die.
l. in loving-kindness and truth.

14 And the [æ]men [t]answered her, "[©]Our [so]life for your's, if ye [t]utter not this our [r]business. And it [t]shall be, when [J]*the* LORD [©]hath given us [r]the land, that we [t]will deal [l]kindly and truly with thee."

15. James 2. 25.

15 Then she let them down by *a* [xc]cord through the **window**: for her house *was* upon the town [x]wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

c. בַּחֶבֶל

c. the cord *or* rope, *Heb.* khebel, *from* kahbal, to twist.

16 And she [t]said unto them, "[t]Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers [t]meet you; and [t]hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward [t]may ye go your way."

17 And the [æ]men said unto her, "We *will be* blameless of [x]this thine oath which thou [t]hast made us swear. 18 Behold, *when* we

B.C. 1451.

li. אֶת־תִּקְוַת

t. בּוֹ

g.i. תַּאַסְפִי

אֵלַיִךְ הַבָּיְתָה

come into the land, thou shalt bind this li line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down t by: and thou shalt g bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, i home unto thee.

19 "And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. 20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear."

21. James 2. 25.

21 And she said, "According unto your words, so *be* it." And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet li line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 So *the* two æ **men returned**, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them: 24 and they said unto Joshua, "Truly J *the* LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do m faint because of us."

li. line, *Heb.* tikvath, *from* kahvah, to hope for, to expect.
t. *or* through, *Heb.* bo.
g. gather.
i. into the house.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
m. melt.

3 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to **Jordan**, he and all the s children of Israēl, and lodged there before they passed over.

2. Ch. 1. 10. 11.

a. מִקְצֵה

c. הַמַּחֲנֶה

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

2 And it came to pass a after three days, that the officers went through the c host; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of J *the* LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 "Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore."

s. sons.
a. at the end of.
c. camp.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

J. יְהוָה

5 And Joshua said unto the people, "Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow J *the* LORD will do wonders among you."

J. Jehovah.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

7 And J *the* LORD said unto Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israēl, that they may know that, ac as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 "And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.'"

ac. according as.

9 And Joshua said unto the s children of Israēl, "Come hither, and hear the words of J *the* LORD your God."

e. אֵל חַי

10 And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living e God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the a Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

a. הַבְּרִית אֲדוֹן

12. Ch. 4. 1-7.

i. אִישׁ

12 "Now therefore take you twelve i men out of the tribes of Israēl, out of every tribe a i man.

13 "And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of J *the* LORD, the a Lord

a. Adōn, Sovereign Lord, Master *or* Possessor.
i. *Heb.* ish.

J. a. יְהוָה אֲדוֹן

J. a. Jehovah the Sovereign Lord.

B.C. 1451.

of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [x]Jordan, *that* the waters of [x]Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters [x1]that come down from above; and they [*]shall stand *upon* [o]an heap."

o. אֵחַד

o. one.

14 And it [*]came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over [x]Jordan, and the priests bearing [t]the **ark** of the covenant before the [-]people; 15 and as [+]they that bare the ark were come unto [x]Jordan, and the feet of the priests [+]that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the [=]water, (for [x]Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) 16 that the waters [x1]which came down from above [*]stood *and* rose up *upon* [o]an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and [x1]those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and **the people passed over** right against Jericho.

t. הָאָרוֹן הַבְּרִית. 15. Jer. 12. 5.

t. the ark of the covenant.

o. one.

17 And the priests [+]that bare [t]the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD [*]stood firm on [x]dry ground in the midst of [x]Jordan, and [al]all *the* [-]Israelites [+]passed over on [x]dry ground, until all the [n]people [f⊙]were passed clean over [x]Jordan.

al. וְכָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל

al. all Israël.

n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי

n. nation, *Heb.* goy.

f. תַּמּוּ לַעֲבוֹר

f. finished passing over.

4 AND it [*]came to pass, when all the [n]people [f⊙]were clean passed over [x]Jordan, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, [⊙]saying, 2 "'Take you **twelve** [m]**men** out of the people, out of every tribe a [i]man, 3 and 'command ye them, [⊙]saying, 'Take you hence out of the midst of [x]Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, **twelve stones**, and ye 'shall carry them over with you, and 'leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"

n. הַגּוֹי

n. nation.

f. תַּמּוּ לַעֲבוֹר

f. finished passing over.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 3. 12.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

3. v. 19. 20.

4 Then Joshua [*]called the twelve [i]men, whom he had prepared of the [s]children of Israël, out of every tribe a [i]man: 5 and Joshua [*]said unto them, "'Pass over before the ark of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God into the midst of [x]Jordan, and 'take you up [i]every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël. 6 That this [+]may be a sign among you, *that* when your [s]children [+]ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, 'What *mean* ye by [x]these [x]stones?' 7 Then ye 'shall answer them, 'That the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD; when it [⊙]passed over [x]Jordan, the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off:' and [x]these [x]stones 'shall be for a memorial unto the [s]children of Israël for ever."

i. ish.

s. sons.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

J. Jehovah.

8 And the [s]children of Israël [*]did so [ac]as Joshua commanded, and [*]took up **twelve stones out of** the midst of [x]**Jordan**, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël, and [*]carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and [*]laid them down there.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

9 And Joshua set up **twelve stones in** the **midst of** [x]**Jordan**, in the place where the feet of the priests [+]which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they [*]are there unto [x]this [x]day.

10 For the priests [+]which bare the ark [+]stood in the midst of [x]Jordan, until every [x]thing was finished that [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded [~]Joshua: and the people [*]hasted and [*]passed over.

J. Jehovah.

11 And it [*]came to pass, when all the people [⊙]were clean [f]passed over, that the **ark** of [J]*the* LORD [*]passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

f. תַּם...לַעֲבוֹר

f. finished to pass over.

12 And the [s]children of **Reuben**, and the [s]children of **Gad**, and half the tribe of [x]**Manasseh**, [*]passed over [b]armed before

s. sons or descendants.

b. חֲמֻשִׁים

b. *or* by fifties.

B.C. 1451.

the_[s]children_of Israēl, [ac]as Moses spake unto them: 13 about forty thousand prepared for [x]war passed_over before [J]*the* LORD unto [x]battle, to the_plains_of Jericho.

14 On [x]that [x]day [J]*the* LORD magnified ⌜**Joshua** in the_sight_of all Israēl; and they [*]feared ẖim, [ac]as they feared ⌜Moses, all the_days_of his life.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, [◦]saying, 16 "·Command ⌜the **priests** [⊥]that_bear the_**ark**_of the testimony, that they [*]come_up out_of [x]Jordan." 17 Joshua therefore [*]commanded ⌜the priests, saying, "·Come_ye_up out_of [x]Jordan."

18 And it [*]came_to_pass, when the priests [⊥]that_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD were_come_up out_of the_midst_of [x]Jordan, *and* the_soles_of the priests' feet were_lifted_up unto the dry_land, that the_waters_of [x]**Jordan** [*]**returned** unto their place, and [*]flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19. *See* Ex. 12. 2, 3.

g. בַּגִּלְגָּל

19 And the people came_up out_of [x]Jordan on the_tenth_*day*_of the first [x]month, and [*]encamped in [x][g]**Gilgal**, in the_east border_of Jericho.

20 And [x]those ⌜**twelve** [x]**stones**, which they took out_of [x]Jordan, did Joshua pitch in [x]Gilgal.

21 And he [*]spake unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, "When your [s]children shall_ask their ⌜fathers [t]in_time_to_come, saying, '·What *mean* [x]these [x]stones?' 22 Then ye ·shall_let your [s]⌜children know, saying, 'Israēl came_over [x]this [x]Jordan on [x]dry_land.' 23 For [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God dried_up ⌜the_waters_of [x]Jordan from before you, until ye [◦]were_passed_over, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God did to *the* Red sea, which he dried_up from before us, until we [◦]were_gone_over: 24 that all the_[≡]people_of the earth might_know ⌜the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might_fear [J]⌜*the* LORD your [≡]God [al]for ever."

s. sons.
t. to-morrow.
23. Ex. 14. 21.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
ac. accordingas.
J. Jehovah.
p. peoples.
al. all the days.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

5 AND it [*]came_to_pass, when all the_**kings**_of the Amorites, which *were* [◦]on the_side_of [x]Jordan westward, and all the_kings_of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard ⌜that [J]*the* LORD had_dried_up ⌜the_waters_of [x]Jordan from before the_[s]children_of Israēl, until we [◦]were_passed_over, that their heart [*]melted, neither was_there spirit in them any_more, because of the_[s]children_of Israēl.

o. בְּעֵבֶר
J. יְהוָה

o. on the_side_of, bĕhoeber.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons *or* descendants.

2 At [x]that [x]time [J]*the* LORD said unto Joshua, "·Make thee [f]sharp knives, and ·**circumcise again** ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl *the* second_time." 3 And Joshua [*]made him [f]sharp knives, and [*]circumcised ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl at the_hill_of the foreskins.

f. חַרְבוֹת צֻרִים

f. *or* flint knives.

4. Num. 14. 20-23, 26-35.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did_circumcise: all the people [x⊥]that came out_of Egypt, *that were* [x]males, *even* all the_[æ]men_of [x]war, died in the wilderness by the way, after [◦]they came out_of Egypt.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

5 Now all the ⁻people [x⊥]that came_out were circumcised: but all the ⁻people *that were* [x]born in the wilderness by the way as they came_forth out_of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the_[s]children_of Israēl walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the [n]people *that were* [æ]men_of [x]war, [x⊥]which came out_of Egypt, were_consumed, because they [h]obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD: unto whom [J]*the* LORD sware that he would not shew them ⌜the land, which [J]*the* LORD sware unto their fathers that he would_give us, a land [⊥]that_floweth_with milk and honey.

n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי
h. לֹא־שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹל יְהוָה

n. nation.
h. hearkened not unto.
J. Jehovah.

7 And their [s]⌜children, *whom* he raised_up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised *them* by the way.

s. sons.

T

B.C. 1451.

8 And it *came-to-pass, when they had-done circumcising all the [u]people, that they *abode in their places in the camp, till they [©]were-whole.

r. גִּלּוֹתִי

9 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "This day ·have-I-[r]rolled-away the-reproach-of Egypt from off you." Wherefore the-name-of the place *is-called [g]**Gilgal** unto [x]this [x]day.

g. גִּלְגָּל

10 And the-[s]children-of Israēl *encamped in [x]Gilgal, and *kept the **passover** on the-fourteenth day of the month at [x]even in the-plains-of Jericho.

11. Lev. 2. 14.

11 And they *did-eat of the-[p]**old-corn-of the land** on the-morrow-after the passover, unleavened-cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame [x]day.

p. מִעֲבוּר

12. Ex. 16. 35.

12 And the [m]man*na* *ceased on the-morrow after they [©]had-eaten of the-[p]old-corn-of the land; neither had the-[s]children-of Israēl [m]man*na* any-more; but they *did-eat of the-[p]fruit-of the-land-of Canaan [x]that [x]year.

m. מָן

13 AND it *came-to-pass, when Joshua [©]was by Jericho, that he *lifted-up his eyes and *looked, and, behold, [1]there-stood a [i]**man** over against him with his **sword drawn** in his hand: and Joshua *went unto him, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?" 14 And he *said, "Nay; but *as* [p]**captain**-of the-**host**-of [J]*the* LORD ·am I now come."

i. אִישׁ

14. *See* Ex. 23. 20–23. Dan. 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7; 19. 11, 14.

p. שַׂר

J. יְהוָה

And Joshua *fell on his face to-the-earth, and *did-worship, and *said unto him, "What [1]saith [a]my ⁻lord unto his servant?" 15 And the-captain-of [J]*the* LORD's host *said unto Joshua, "·Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou [1]standest [i]*is* holy." And Joshua *did so.

a. אֲדֹנִי

i. הוּא

6 NOW **Jericho** [s1]was-straitly [1]shut-up because of the-[s]children-of Israēl: none [1]went-out, and none [1]came-in.

[s1]. shutting-up, *was* being-shut-up. *Participles active and passive.*

J. יְהוָה

2 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "·See, I ·have-given into thine hand ⁻Jericho, and ⁻the-king thereof, *and* the-mighty-men-of [x]valour. 3 And ye ·shall-**compass ⁻the city**, all *ye* [w]men-of [x]war, *and* [©]go-round-about ⁻the city once. Thus [t]shalt-thou-do six days.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

1. *See* Judg. 7. 16. 22.

ju. שֹׁפְרוֹת הַיּוֹבְלִים

4 "And seven priests [t]shall-bear before the **ark** seven **trumpets**-of [xju]**rams'-horns**: and [o]the seventh [x]day ye [t]shall-compass ⁻the city seven times, and the priests [t]shall-blow with the trumpets. 5 And it ·shall-come-to-pass, that when they make a-long *blast* with the [h]ram's horn, *and* when ye hear ⁻the-sound-of the trumpet, all the people [t]shall-shout *with* a great shout: and the-wall-of the city ·shall-fall-down[u] flat, and the people ·shall-ascend-up [i]every-man straight-before him."

o. וּבַיּוֹם

h. בְּקֶרֶן הַיּוֹבֵל

u. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

i. אִישׁ

6 And Joshua the-son-of Nun *called the priests, and *said unto them, "·Take-up ⁻the-**ark**-of the covenant, and [t]let seven priests bear seven trumpets-of [ju]rams'-horns before the-ark-of [J]*the* LORD."

ju. שִׁבְעָה יוֹבְלִים

7 And he *said unto the people, "·Pass-on, and ·compass ⁻the city, and [t]let [x1]him-that is-armed pass-on before the-ark-of [J]*the* LORD.

8 And it *came-to-pass, when Joshua had-spoken unto the people, that the seven **priests** bearing the-seven trumpets-of [xju]rams'-horns passed-on before [J]*the* LORD, and ·blew with the trumpets: and the-**ark**-of the-covenant-of [J]*the* LORD [1]followed them.

ju. הַיּוֹבְלִים

9 And the **armed-men** [1]went before the priests [1]that-blew-with the trumpets, and the [r]rereward [1]came after the ark, *the priests* [©]going-on, and [©]blowing with the trumpets.

r. הַמְאַסֵּף

u. nation, *Heb.* goy.

J. Jehovah.

r. rolled, gallōthi.

g. Gilgahl, Rolling.

s. sons.

p. produce-of.

m. *Heb.* man, a portion, *from* mahnan, to divide, to apportion.

i. *Heb.* ish.

p. *or* prince.

J. Jehovah.

a. Adōni.

i. it.

J. Jehovah.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

ju. the jubilee *or* long-of-sound, *Heb.* hayōbēlim, *from* yōbeel, protracted sound. *See* Ex. 19. 13.

o. on the.

h. horn-of the jubilee. *Heb.* keren hayōbeel.

u. under it. *Heb.* takh-teyah.

i. *Heb.* ish.

ju. jubilee, *Heb.* yōbēlim.

ju. the jubilee.

r. rearguard.

B.C. 1451.

e. תַּשְׁמִיעוּ אֶת־קוֹלְכֶם

10 And Joshua had_commanded ⌜the people, ⊙saying, "Ye ᵏshall not shout, nor ᶜmake any noise with your ⌜voice, neither ᵏshall *any* word proceed out_of your mouth, until the_day I ⊙bid you ·shout; then ·shall_ye_shout."

e. cause your voice to be heard.

11 So the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcompassed ⌜the city, ⊙going_about *it* once: and they ᵏcame into the camp, and ᵏlodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua ᵏrose_early in the morning, and the priests ᵏtook _up ⌜the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 13 And seven ˣpriests bearing seven trumpets_of ˣʲᵘrams'_horns before the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴸwent_on

ju. the jubilee.

t. הָלוֹךְ

ᵗ⊙continually, and ·blew with the trumpets: and the armed_men ᴸwent before them; but the ʳrereward ᴸcame after the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD, *the priests* ⊙going_on, and ⊙blowing with the trumpets.

t. to go, *Heb.* hahlok.
r. rearguard.

14 And the second ˣday they ᵏcompassed ⌜the city once, and ᵏreturned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it ᵏcame_to_pass on the **seventh** ˣ**day**, that they ᵏrose_early ᵃabout the_dawning_of the day, and ᵏcompassed ⌜the city after the same_ˣmanner seven times: only on ˣthat ˣday they compassed ⌜the city seven times.

a. בַּעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר

a. at the_ascending_of the dawn.

16 And it ᵏcame_to_pass at the seventh ˣtime, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua ᵏsaid unto the people, "·**Shout**; for ᴶ*the* LORD ᴵhath_given you ⌜the city. 17 And the city ·shall_be ᵈaccursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to ᴶ*the* LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall_live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid ⌜the messengers that we sent.

d. חֵרֶם

d. *or* devoted, *Heb.* kheerem.

18. Ch. 7. 25.

18 "And ᵴᵉ, in any_wise ·keep *yourselves* from the ᵈaccursed_thing, lest ye ᵏmake_*yourselves*_ᵈaccursed, when ye take of the ᵈaccursed_thing, and ·make ⌜the_camp_of Israēl a ᵈcurse, and ·trouble it. 19 But all *the* silver, and gold, and vessels_of brass and iron, ᴬᵗ*are* ʰconsecrated unto ᴶ*the* LORD: they ᵏshall_come_into the_treasury_of ᴶ*the* LORD."

ᴬt. הוּא
h. קֹדֶשׁ

ᴬt. they.
h. holiness.
J. Jehovah.

20. Heb. 11. 30.

20 So the people ᵏshouted when *the priests* ᵏblew with the trumpets: and it ᵏcame_to_pass, when the people ⊙heard ⌜the_sound _of the trumpet, and the people ᵏshouted *with* a great shout, that the wall ᵏfell_down ᵘflat, so that the people ᵏwent_up into the city, ⁱevery_man straight_before him, and they ᵏ**took** ⌜**the city**.

u. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

u. under it.
i. ish.

de. וַיַּחֲרִימוּ

21 And they ᵏutterly_ᵈᵉdestroyed ⌜all that *was* in the city, both ⁱman and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the_edge_of *the* sword.

de. devoted, *Heb.* khahram.

22. Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

22 But Joshua had_said unto the_two ˣmen ˣᴸthat had_spied_out ⌜the country, "·Go_into the harlot's house, and ·bring_out thence ⌜the woman, and ⌜all that she hath, ᵃᶜas ye sware unto her."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

James 3. 25.

23 And the young_men ˣᴸthat were_spies ᵏwent_in, and ᵏbrought _out ⌜**Rahab**, and her ⌜father, and her ⌜mother, and her ⌜brethren, and ⌜all that she had; and they brought_out ⌜all her kindred, and ᵏleft them without the_camp_of Israēl.

24 And they burnt the city with ˣfire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the_vessels_of ˣbrass and *of* ˣiron, they put into the_treasury_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

25. *See* Matt. 1. 5.

25 And Joshua saved ⌜Rahab the harlot alive, and her ⌜father's household, and ⌜all that she had; and she ᵏdwelleth in ᴬᵗIsraēl *even* unto ˣthis ˣday: because she hid ⌜the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy_out ⌜Jericho.

ᴬt. בְּקֶרֶב

ᴬt. the_midst_of.

26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.

26 AND Joshua ᵏ**adjured** *them* at ˣthat ˣtime, ⊙saying, "**Cursed** *be* the ⁱman before ᴶ*the* LORD, that ᵏriseth_up and ·**buildeth** ˣthis ˣ̄city ⌜**Jericho**: he shall_lay_the_foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall_he_set_up the_gates_of it."

i. ish.

27 So ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏwas with **Joshua**; and his fame ᵏwas *noised* throughout all the country.

B.C. 1451.

7 BUT the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]committed a **trespass** in the
d. בְּחֵרֶם [d]accursed_thing: for [a]**Achan**, the_son_of Carmi, the_son_
a. עָכָן of Zabdi, the_son_of Zerah, of the_tribe_of Judah, [*]took of the
J. יְהוָה [d]accursed_thing: and the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_kindled
against the_[s]children_of Israēl.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים 2 And Joshua [*]sent [æ]men from Jericho to [xai]**Ai**, which *is* beside
ai. הָעַי [b]Bethaven, on the_east_side of [be]Beth-ēl, and [*]spake unto them,
b. בֵּית אָוֶן [°]saying, "[·]Go_up and [·]view [ר]the country."
be. לְבֵית־אֵל And the [æ]men [*]went_up and [*]viewed [x]Ai. 3 And they [*]re-
turned to Joshua, and [ך]said unto him, "[ך]Let not all the people go
i. אַיִּת _up; but [ך]let about two or three thousand [i]men go_up and [*]smite
[x]Ai; *and* [ך]make not [ר]all the people to labour thither: for they *are*
but few."

4 So there [*]went_up thither of the people about three thousand
[i]men: and they [*]**fled** before the_[æ]men_of [x]Ai. 5 And the_[æ]men_
s. הַשְּׁבָרִים of [x]Ai [*]smote of them about thirty and six [i]men: for they [*]chased
them *from* before the gate *even* unto [xs]Shebarim, and [*]smote them
in the going_down: wherefore the_hearts_of the people [*]melted,
and [*]became as water.

6 And **Joshua** [*]rent his clothes, and [*]fell to_the_earth upon
his face before the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD until the eventide, [ה]he and
the_elders_of Israēl, and [*]put dust upon their heads.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 7 And Joshua [*]said, "Alas, O [a=]Lord [J]GOD, wherefore [·]hast
thou [°]at_all brought [x]this [x]people over [x]Jordan, to deliver **us** into
the_hand_of the Amorites, to destroy us? would *to God* we [·]had_
a. אֲדֹנָי been_content, and [*]dwelt on the_other_side [x]Jordan! 8 O [a=]Lord,
n. עֹרֶף what shall_I_say, when Israēl [·]turneth *their* [n]backs before their
9. *See* Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13-16. enemies! 9 For the_Canaanites and all the_inhabitants_of the
land [*]shall_hear *of it*, and [·]shall_environ_us_round, and [·]cut_off
our [ר]name from the earth: and what wilt_thou_do unto thy [x]great
name?"

10. Ch. 6. 17, 18. *See* Acts 5. 1, 2. 10 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Joshua, "[·]Get_thee_up; wherefore
f. נֹפֵל [f]liest thou thus upon thy face? 11 **Israēl** [·]hath_**sinned**, and
they [·]have also transgressed my [ר]covenant which I commanded
them: for they [·]have even taken of the [d]accursed_thing, and
12. Deut. 7. 26. [·]have also stolen, and [·]dissembled also, and they [·]have_put *it*
even among their_own stuff. 12 Therefore the_[s]children_of Israēl
[ך]could not [°]stand before their enemies, *but* [ך]turned *their* backs
before their enemies, because they were [d]accursed: neither will_
I_be with you any_more, except ye [ך]destroy the [d]accursed from
among you. 13 "[·]Up, [·]sanctify [ר]the people, and [·]say, '[·]Sanctify_
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל yourselves against to-morrow: for thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of
Israēl, *There is* an [d]accursed_thing in the_midst_of thee, O Israēl:
thou [ך]canst not [°]stand before thine enemies, until ye [°]take_away
the [d]accursed_thing from among you.'

14 "In the morning therefore ye [·]shall_be_brought according_
to your tribes: and it [·]shall_be, *that* the tribe which [J]*the* LORD
[ך]taketh [ך]shall_come according_to the families *thereof;* and the
family which [J]*the* LORD shall_take [ך]shall_come by households;
g. g. לַגְּבָרִים and the household which [J]*the* LORD shall_take [ך]shall_come [g]man
by [g]man. 15 And it [·]shall_be, *that* [x]he_that is_taken with the
b. וַיִּשָּׂרֵף [d]accursed_thing [ך]shall_be_[b]burnt with [x]fire, [ה]he and [ר]all that he
hath: because he [·]hath_transgressed [ר]the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD,
and because he [·]hath_wrought folly in Israēl."

16 So Joshua [*]rose_up_early in the morning, and [*]brought
[ר]Israēl by their tribes; and the_tribe_of Judah [*]was_taken:
17 and he [*]brought [ר]the_family_of Judah; and he [*]took [ר]the_
family_of the Zarhites: and he brought [ר]the_family_of the Zar-
hites [g]man by [g]man; and Zabdi [*]was_taken: 18 and he [*]brought

s. sons *or* descendants.
d. devoted_thing, *Heb.* kheerem.
a. Achan, Hahcahn, Serpent *or* Troubler.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
ai. Ai, Hai, Heap_of_ruins.
b. Beth-ahven, House_of_vanity.
be. Beth-ēl, House_of_God.
i. ish.
s. ×Shĕbahrim, The Breaches
J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
n. neck.
f. fallest.
d. devoted_thing.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Three in One.*
g. g. *Heb.* lagĕbahrim. *i.e.* gĕbar by gĕbar, strong_man_by strong_man.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.

B.C. 1451. his ⌜household ᵍman by ᵍman; and **Achan**, the_son_of Carmi, the_son_of Zabdi, the_son_of Zerah, of the_tribe_of Judah, ᵏwas_taken.

19 And Joshua ᵏsaid unto Achan, "My son, ˢgive, I_pray_thee, glory to ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, and ˢmake_**confession** unto **him**; and ˢtell me now what thou ˢhast_done; ᵗhide *it* not from me."

20 And Achan ᵏanswered ⌜Joshua, and ᵏsaid, "Indeed Ɛ ˢhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, and thus and thus ˢhave_I_done: 21 when I ᵏsaw among the spoils ᵒa goodly ˢ**Babylonish garment**, and two_hundred shekels *of* silver, and ᵒa ᵗᵒ**wedge_of gold** of fifty shekels weight, then I ᵏcoveted them, and ᵏtook them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the_midst_of my ˣtent, and the silver under it."

o. אַחַת
s. שִׁנְעָר
to. לְשׁוֹן

o. one.
s. of Shinar.
to. tongue.

22 So Joshua ᵏsent messengers, and they ᵏran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his **tent**, and the silver under it. 23 And they ᵏtook them out_of the_midst_of the tent, and ᵏbrought them unto Joshua, and unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ᵖᵏlaid_them_out before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. וַיְצִיקֻם

s. sons.
p. poured_them_out.
J. Jehovah.

24 And Joshua, and all Israēl with him, ᵏtook ⌜**Achan** the_son_of Zerah, and ⌜the silver, and ⌜the **garment**, and ⌜the_ᵗᵒ**wedge_of** ˣ**gold**, and his ⌜sons, and his ⌜daughters, and his ⌜oxen, and his ⌜asses, and his ⌜sheep, and his ⌜tent, and ⌜all that he had: and they ᵏbrought them unto the_valley_of ᵃAchor.

a. עָכוֹר

a. Achor, Hahcōr, Trouble.

25 And Joshua ᵏsaid, "Why ˢhast_thou_ᵗtroubled us? ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ᵗʳtrouble thee ˣthis ˣday." And all Israēl ᵏ**stoned** him with stones, and ᵏburned them with ˣfire, after they ᵏhad_stoned them with ˣstones. 26 And they ᵏraised over him a great heap_of stones unto ˣthis ˣday. So ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏturned from the_fierceness_of his anger. Wherefore the_name_of ˣthat ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵃAchor," unto ˣthis ˣday.

25. Ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
t. עֲכַרְתָּנוּ
tr. יַעְכָּרְךָ
26. Hos. 2. 14, 15.
a. עָכוֹר

t. troubled, hacartanu.
tr. trouble, yahcarka.
a. Achor, Hahcōr, Trouble.

J. יְהוָה

8 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaid unto Joshua, "ᵗFear not, neither ᵗbe_thou_dismayed: ˢtake ⌜all the_people_of ˣwar with thee, and ˢarise, ˢgo_up to ˣ**Ai**: see, I ˢhave_given into thy hand ⌜the_king_of ˣAi, and his ⌜people, and his ⌜city, and his ⌜land: 2 and thou ˢshalt_do to ˣAi and her king ᵃᶜas thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the_spoil thereof, and the_cattle thereof, ᵗshall_ye_take_for_a_prey unto yourselves: ˢlay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

J. Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

3 So Joshua ᵏarose, and all the_people_of ˣwar, to go_up_against ˣAi: and Joshua ᵏchose_out thirty thousand mighty ⁱmen of ˣvalour, and ᵏsent_them_away by night.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

4 And he ᵏcommanded them, saying, "Behold, ye ᵗshall_**lie_in_wait** against the city, *even* behind the city: ᵗgo not very far from the city, but ˢbe ye all ready: 5 and Ɛ, and all the people that *are* with me, will_approach unto the city: and it ˢshall_come_to_pass, when they ᵗcome_out against us, ᵃᶜas at the first, that we ˢwill_flee before them, 6 (for they ˢwill_come_out after us) till we ᵒhave_drawn them from the city; for they will_say, 'They_ᵗflee before us, ᵃᶜas at the first:' therefore we ˢwill_flee before them. 7 Then ye ᵗshall rise_up from the ambush, and ˢseize_upon ⌜the city: for ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ˢwill_deliver it into your hand. 8 And it ˢshall_be, when ye ᵒhave_taken ⌜the city, *that* ye ᵗshall_set ⌜the city on fire: according_to the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ye_do. ˢSee, I ˢhave_commanded you."

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

9 Joshua therefore ᵏsent_them_forth: and they ᵏwent to ˣlie_in_ambush, and ᵏabode between Beth-ēl and ˣAi, on the_west_side of ˣAi: but Joshua ᵏlodged ˣthat ˣnight among the people.

B.C. 1451.

10 And Joshua *rose_up_early in the morning, and i*numbered
i. וַיִּפְקֹד *the people, and *went_up, he and the_elders_of Israēl, before the
people to xAi. 11 And all the people, *even the people of* xwar that
were with him, went_up, and *drew_nigh, and *came before the
city, and *pitched on the_north_side of xAi: now *there was a*
xvalley between them and xAi. 12 And he *took about five thou-
sand imen, and *set them to_lie_in_ambush between Beth-ēl and
xAi, on the_west_side of the city. 13 And *when_they_had_set
the people, *even* call the host that *was* on the_north of the city,
and their liers_in_wait on the_west of the city, Joshua *went
xthat xnight into the_midst_of the valley.

i. inspected *or* mustered.

14 And it *came_to_pass, when the_king_of xAi saw *it*, that they
æ. אַנְשֵׁי *hasted and *rose_up_early, and the_æmen_of the city *went_out
against Israēl to xbattle, he and all his people, at *a* xtime appointed,
k. יָדַע before the plain; but he kwist not that *there were* liers_in_ambush
against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israēl *made_
as_if_they_were_beaten before them, and *fled by_the_way_of the
wilderness. 16 And all the people that *were* in xAi *were_called_
together to pursue after them: and they *pursued after Joshua,
and *were_drawn_away from the city. 17 And there was not a
iman left in xAi or Beth-ēl, that went_not_out after Israēl: and
they *left the city open, and *pursued after Israēl.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

k. knew.

18 And J*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "Stretch_out the spear
that is in thy hand toward xAi; for I will_give it into thine
hand."

And Joshua *stretched_out the spear that *he had* in his hand
toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out_of their
place, and they *ran as_soon_as °he_had_stretched_out his hand:
and they *entered_into the city, and *took it, and *hasted and
*set the city on fire.

J. Jehovah.

20 And *when the_æmen_of xAi looked behind them, they *saw,
and, behold, the_smoke_of the city ascended_up to x=heaven, and
they had no power to flee this_way or that_way: and the people
x⊥that fled_to the wilderness turned_back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israēl saw that the ambush ⁼had_
taken the city, and that the_smoke_of the city ascended, then
they *turned_again, and *slew the_æmen_of xAi. 22 And the_
=other issued out_of the city against them; so they *were in the
midst of Israēl, some on this_side, and some on that_side: and
they *smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
23 And the_king_of xAi they took alive, and *brought him to
Joshua.

24 And it *came_to_pass, when Israēl °had_made_an_end_of
slaying all the_inhabitants_of xAi in the field, in the wilderness
wherein they chased them, and when they *were all fallen on the_
edge_of *the* sword, until they °were_consumed, that all *the* Israēl-
ites *returned_unto xAi, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword.
25 And *so* it *was, *that* all that fell xthat xday, both of imen and
women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the_æmen_of xAi. 26 For
Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched_out the
spear, until he ⁼had_utterly_destroyed all the_inhabitants_of xAi.

i. ish.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish.

26. Ex. 17. 11.

27 Only the cattle and the_spoil_of xthat xcity Israēl took_for_
a_prey unto themselves, according_unto the_word_of J*the* LORD
which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua *burnt xAi, and *made it an heap for ever, *even*
a desolation unto xthis xday.

29. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 10. 26, 27.

29 And the_king_of xAi he hanged on *a* xtree until xeven-
at. כְּבוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ tide: and atas_soon_as the sun was_down, Joshua commanded
that they *should_take his carcase down from the tree, and *cast

at. at the going down of.

B.C. 1451.

it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [t]raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto [x]this [x]day.

30. DEUT. 27. 1-8.
e. עֵיבָל

31. Ex. 20. 24, 25.
a. עֹלוֹת

30 Then Joshua [t]built an **altar** unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël in **mount** [e]**Ebal**, 31 [ac]as Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]the [s]children of Israël, [ac]as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man [u]hath lift up *any* iron: and they [t]offered thereon [a]burnt offerings unto [J]*the* LORD, and [t]sacrificed peace offerings.

32. DEUT. 27. 1-8.
d. מִשְׁנֶה

32 And he [t]wrote there upon the stones a [d][r]**copy** of the **law** of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the [s]children of Israël.

33. DEUT. 11. 29; 27. 11-13.
g. גְּרִזִים
e. עֵיבָל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
at. בָּרִאשֹׁנָה

33 And all Israël, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, [l]stood on this side the **ark** and on that side before the priests the Levites, [l]which bare the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount [g]**Gerizim**, and [x]half of them over against mount [e]**Ebal**; [ac]as Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD had commanded [at][x]before, that they should bless [r]the people *of* Israël.

34. DEUT. 27. 14-26, *and* xxviii.
as. קָהָל

34 And afterward he read [r]all the words of the law, the **blessings** and [x]**cursings**, according to all [x][l]that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the [as]congregation of Israël, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers [x][l]that [w]were conversant among them.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters-down.
e. Ebal, stony.
ac. according as.
at. at the first.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal.
w. walked.

o. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן *see* v. 10.

9 AND it [t]came to pass, when **all the kings** which *were* [o]on this side [x]Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great [x]sea over against [x]Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof;* 2 that they [t]gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israël, with one [m]accord.

o. on this side the J., bĕheeber.

m. פֶּה אֶחָד

g. גִּבְעוֹן
sk. נֹאדוֹת

3 And when the **inhabitants of** [g]**Gibeon** heard [r]what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to [x]Ai, 4 they [t]did work wilily, and [t]went and [t]made as if they had been ambassadors, and [t]took old sacks upon their asses, and wine [sk]bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy. 6 And they [t]went to Joshua unto the camp at [x][gi]**Gilgal**, and [t]said unto him, and to the [i]men of Israël, "We [l]be come from a far country: now therefore [c]make ye a [c]league with us."

m. mouth.
g. Gibĕhōn, Hill-eity.
sk. skin-bottles.

gi. הַגִּלְגָּל
i. אִישׁ
c. e. כְּרֹתוּ־לָנוּ בְּרִית

7. Ex. 23. 31-33. Deut. 7. 2; 20. 10-18.

7 And the [i]men of Israël [t]said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure [yc] [l]dwell among us; and how shall we [c]make a [c]league with you?" 8 And they [t]said unto Joshua, "[We] *are* thy servants." And Joshua [t]said unto them, "Who *are* [yc]? and from whence [r]come ye?"

gi. Gilgahl, Rolling-away.
i. *Heb.* ish.
c. e. confirm a covenant.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

10. Num. 21. 24, 33.
b. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן

9 And they [t]said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants [l]are come because of the name of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: for we [l]have heard the fame of him, and [r]all that he did in Egypt, 10 and [r]all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* [b]beyond [x]Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of [x]Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country [t]spake to us, [⊙]saying, '[l]Take victuals [i]with you for the journey, and [l]go to meet them, and [l]say unto them, [We] *are* your servants: therefore now [c][l]make ye a [c]league with us.' 12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 13 and these

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. beyond the J., bĕheeber.
i. in your hand.

B.C. 1451.

sk. נֹאדוֹת

sk bottles of x wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they d be rent: and these our garments and our shoes d are become old by reason of the very long journey." sk. skin-bottles.

14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1. 2. *See* Judges 1. 1.

14 And the ae men t took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at f the mouth of J *the* LORD. 15 And Joshua t made peace with them, and c t made a c **league** with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation t sware unto them. ae. anahshim. c. c. confirmed a covenant.

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

15. Ch. 11. 19.

16 And it t came to pass at the end of three days after they had c made a c league with them, that they t heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them. 17 And the s children of Israēl t journeyed, and t came unto their **cities** on the third x day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and x Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the s children of Israēl smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by J *the* LORD ≡God of Israēl. And all the congregation t murmured against the princes. s. sons. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

19 But all the **princes** t said unto all the congregation, "We d have sworn unto them by J *the* LORD ≡God of Israēl: now therefore we f may not o touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we will even o let them live, lest wrath f be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them." 21 And the princes t said unto them, "f Let them live; but t let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; ac as the princes had promised them." ac. according as.

20. *See* 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.

21. Deut. 29. 11.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

22 And **Joshua** t called for them, and he t spake unto them, o saying, "Wherefore d have ye beguiled us, o saying, 'We *are* very far from you;' when they dwell among us? 23 Now therefore they *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my ≡God."

24 And they t answered f Joshua, and t said, "Because it o was certainly d told thy servants, f how that J *the* LORD thy ≡God commanded his servant f Moses to give you f all the land, and to destroy f all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our so lives because of you, and t have done x this x thing. 25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as *it seemeth* x good and x right unto thee to do unto us, d do."

so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵינוּ so. souls.

26 And so t did he unto them, and t delivered them out of the hand of the s children of Israēl, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua t made them x that x day **hewers of wood** and **drawers of water** for the congregation, and for the altar of J *the* LORD, even unto x this x day, in the place which he f should choose.

27. *See* 1 Chr. 9. 2; Ezra 8. 20. The Nethinim *or* Given-ones.

10 NOW it t came to pass, when ad **Adoni-zedec** king of **Jerusalem** had heard how Joshua had taken x Ai, and t had utterly destroyed it; ac as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to x Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israēl, and t were among them; 2 that they t feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the c royal cities, and because it *was* greater than x Ai, and all the m men thereof *were* mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem t sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, o saying, 4 "d Come up unto me, and d help me, that we d may smite f Gibeon: for it d hath made peace with Joshua and with the s children of Israēl." ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord of righteousness. ac. according as. c. cities of the kingdom. ae. *Heb.* anahshim.

ad. אֲדֹנִי־צֶדֶק

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

c. עָרֵי הַמְּמָלָכָה

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

5 Therefore the five **kings** of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of

B.C. 1451.

Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and **encamped before Gibeon**, and made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto **Joshua** to the camp to Gilgal, saying, "Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us."

h. הָהָר

h. hill-country.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

S. *v.* 25.

8 And *the* LORD said unto Joshua, "**Fear** them **not**: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee."

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And *the* LORD **discomfited them** before Israēl, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israēl, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that *the* LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israēl slew with the sword.

x=h. the heavens.

s. sons.

12. Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.

12 Then **spake Joshua** to *the* LORD in the day when *the* LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israēl, and he said in the sight of Israēl,

"**Sun**, **stand thou still** upon Gibeon;
And *thou*, **moon**, in the valley of Ajalon."

w. דּוֹם

i. בְּ

wa. וַיִּדֹּם

n. גּוֹי

j. הַיָּשָׁר

w. wait silently, *Heb.* dōm, *from* dūm, to be silent, still.

i. in.

wa. waited silently.

n. nation, *Heb.* gōy.

j. Jasher, The Upright.

13 And **the sun** waited **stood still**, and *the* **moon** **stayed**, until *the* people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun waited stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14. *See* Isa. 38. 8.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that *the* LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for *the* LORD fought for Israēl.

x=h. the heavens.

i. ish.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israēl with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in *a* **cave** at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, "The five kings are found hid in *a* cave at Makkedah." 18 And Joshua said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: 19 and stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for *the* LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand."

æ. anahshim.

c. וְזַנֵּבְתֶּם

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

c. cut-off-the-tail-of.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israēl had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities. 21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israēl.

s. sons.

22 Then said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those **five kings** unto me out of the cave." 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24. Rom. 16. 20.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israēl, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with

i. ish.

æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.

B.C. 1451.

him, "·Come_near, ·put your ⌜feet upon the_necks_of ˣthese ˣkings." And they *came_near, and *put their ⌜feet upon the_necks_of them. 25 And Joshua *said unto them, "ᵗFear not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed, ·be_strong and ·of_good_courage: for thus shall ᴶ*the* LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye ᵗfight."

26 And afterward Joshua *smote them, and *slew them, and *hanged them on five trees: and they *were_hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it *came_to_pass at the_time_of the_going_down_of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they *took_them_down off the trees, and *cast them into the cave wherein they had_been_hid, and *laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until ˣthis very ˣday.

27. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 8. 29.

25. Ch. 6. 21.

28 And ˣthat ˣday Joshua took ⌜Makkedah, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜the_king thereof he utterly_destroyed, them, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he *did to the_king_of Makkedah ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

a.c. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

29 THEN Joshua *passed from Makkedah, and all Israēl with him, unto Libnah, and *fought against Libnah: 30 and ᴶ*the* LORD *delivered it also, and ⌜the_king thereof, into the_hand_of Israēl; and he *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but *did unto the_king thereof ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

J. Jehovah.

31 And Joshua *passed from Libnah, and all Israēl with him, unto Lachish, and *encamped against it, and *fought against it: 32 and ᴶ*the* LORD *delivered ⌜Lachish into the_hand_of Israēl, which *took it on the second ˣday, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein, according_to all that he had_done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king_of Gezer came_up to help ⌜Lachish; and Joshua *smote him and his ⌜people, until he had_left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua *passed unto Eglon, and all Israēl with him; and they *encamped against it, and *fought against it: 35 and they *took it on ˣthat ˣday, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein he utterly_destroyed ˣthat ˣday, according_to all that he had_done to Lachish.

36. See ch. 14. 13-15.

36 And Joshua *went_up from Eglon, and all Israēl with him, unto Hebron; and they *fought against it: 37 and they *took it, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜the_king thereof, and ⌜all the_cities thereof, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according_to all that he had_done to Eglon; but *destroyed it utterly, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein.

38. See ch. 15. 15.

38 And Joshua *returned, and all Israēl with him, to Debir; and *fought against it: 39 and he *took it, and ⌜the_king thereof, and ⌜all the_cities thereof; and they *smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, and *utterly_destroyed ⌜all *the* souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: ᵃᶜas he had_done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the_king thereof; ᵃᶜas he had_done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 So Joshua *smote ⌜all the ˡcountry *of* the hills, and *of* the south, and *of* the vale, and *of* the springs, and ⌜all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly_destroyed ⌜all that breathed, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl commanded. 41 And Joshua *smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and ⌜all the_country_of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And ⌜all ˣthese ˣkings and their ⌜land did Joshua take at_one time, because ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl fought for Israēl.

10. Deut. 20. 16-18.

l. הָאָרֶץ הָהָר

l. land of the hill_country.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

43 And *Joshua returned, and all Israēl with him, unto the camp to xGilgal.

1450.

11 AND it *came-to-pass, when **Jabin** king-of Hazor had-heard *those things*, that he *sent to Jobab king-of Madon, and to the-king-of Shimron, and to the-king-of Achshaph, 2 and to the **kings** that *were* on the north iof the -mountains, and inof the -plains south-of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the-borders-of Dor on *the* swest, 3 *and to* the Canaanite on *the* east and on *the* west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite iin the -mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in the-land-of xMizpeh.

i. בָּהָר
in. בְּ
s. מִזְרָם

4 And they *went-out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even-as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And when all xthese xkings *were-mmet-together, they *came and *pitched together at the-waters-of Merom, to fight against Israēl.

m. וַיִּוָּעֲדוּ

6 And Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "tBe not afraid because-of them: for to-morrow about xthis xtime +will I deliver-them-up ball slain before Israēl: thou tshalt-hough their chorses, and tburn their chariots with xfire."

J. יְהוָה
h. תְּעַקֵּר

7 So Joshua *came, and all the-people-of xwar with him, against them by the-waters-of Merom suddenly; and they *fell upon them. 8 And Jthe LORD *delivered them into the-hand-of Israēl, who *smote them, and *chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the-valley-of Mizpeh eastward; and they *smote them; until they left them none remaining.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9 And Joshua *did unto them acas Jthe LORD bade him: he hhoughed their chorses, and burnt their chariots with xfire.

10 And Joshua at xthat xtime *turned back, and *took **Hazor**, and smote the-king thereof with *the* sword: for Hazor before-time was the-head-of all xthose xkingdoms. 11 And they *smote all the souls that *were* therein with the-edge-of *the* sword, utterly-destroying *them*: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with xfire.

12 And all the-cities-of xthose xkings, and all the-kings-of them, did Joshua take, and *smote them with the-edge-of *the* sword, *and* he utterly-destroyed them, acas Moses the-servant-of Jthe LORD commanded. 13 But *as for* the cities that stood still oin their strength, Israēl burned none-of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn. 14 And all the-spoil-of xthese xcities, and the cattle, the-schildren-of Israēl took-for-a-prey unto themselves; but every xaman they smote with the-edge-of *the* sword, until they had-destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

o. עַל-תִּלָּם
a. הָאָדָם

15 acAs Jthe LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that Jthe LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua *took all xthat xland, the hihills, and all the south-country, and all the-land-of xGoshen, and the lvalley, and the plain, and the-mountain-of Israēl, and the-lvalley-of the-same; 17 *even* from the mount xhaHalak, xithat goeth-up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the-valley-of xLebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and *smote them, and *slew them.

hi. הָהָר
l. הַשְּׁפֵלָה
ha. הֶחָלָק

18 Joshua made **war** ma **long time** with all xthose xkings. 19 There was not a city that made-peace with the-schildren-of Israēl, save the Hivites the-inhabitants-of Gibeon: xall *other* they took in xbattle. 20 For it was of J*the* LORD to harden their hearts, that they should-come-against Israēl in xbattle, that-he-might destroy-them-utterly, *and* that they might-have no favour,

18. Till 1445. v. 23.
m. יָמִים רַבִּים

20. Deut. 20. 16, 17.

i. in the hill-country.
in. in.
s. *or* sea.
m. met-by-appointment.
J. Jehovah.
h. hamstring.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. according as.
o. on their heap.
a. ahdahm.
ac. According as Jehovah.
hi. hill-country.
l. low-country.
ha. Halak, Khalak, Smooth *or* Bare.
m. many days.

B.C. 1451.

but that he might destroy them, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

21. Num. 13. 22. 33. Deut. 1. 28. Ch. 15. 13, 14.

21 And at [x]that [x]time [k]came Joshua, and [k]cut off [c]the **Anakims** from the [hi]mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the [hi]mountains of Judah, and from all the [hi]mountains of Israël: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. hi. hill-country.

22. 1 Sam. 17. 4.

22 There was none of *the* Anakims left in the land of the [s]children of Israël: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua [k]took [c]*the* whole [x]land, according to all that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua [k]gave it for an inheritance unto Israël according to their divisions by their tribes. And **the land rested from war.**

1452. 1–6. *See* Deut. 3. 1–20.

12 NOW these *are* the **kings** of the land, which the [s]children of Israël **smote**, and [k]possessed their [c]land on the other side [x]Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto [c]mount Hermon, and all the plain on the **east**: s. sons.

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, [x1]who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* [1]ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of *the* river Arnon, and *from* the middle of the river, and *from* half [x]Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the [s]children of Ammon;

3 and *from* the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the Salt sea on the east, the way to Bēth-[x]jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-[x]pisgah:

b. גְּבוּל 4 and the [b]coast of Og king of [x]Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, [x1]that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, b. border.

5 and [1]reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all [x]Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half [x]Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD and the [s]children of Israël smite: J. יְהוָה and Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD [k]gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh. J. Jehovah.

7 And these *are* the **kings** of the country which Joshua and the [s]children of Israël smote on this side [x]Jordan on the **west**, from Baal-gad in the valley of [x]Lebanon even unto the mount [x]Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua [k]gave unto the tribes of Israël *for* a possession according to their divisions;

8 in the h. בָּהָר [h]mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: h. hill-country.

9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of [x]Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad one;

15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-ēl, one;

17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of [x]Carmel, one;

23 the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 the king of Tirzah, one: all *the* kings **thirty and one.**

1115. 1. *See* ch. 14. 10.

13 NOW Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and [J]*the* LORD J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה [k]said unto him, "Thou [1]art old *and* stricken in years, and

B.C. 1445.

there [d]remaineth yet very much **land to be_possessed.** 2 This *is* the land [xt]that yet_remaineth: all the_borders_of the Philistines, and all [x]Geshuri, 3 from [xsi]Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the_borders_of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords_of *the* Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: 4 from *the* south, all the_land_of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the_borders_of the Amorites: 5 and the land_of the Giblites, and all [x]Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the_[p]entering_into Hamath. 6 All the_inhabitants_of the hill country from [x]Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the_Sidonians, them will [E] drive_out from before the_[s]children_of Israēl: only [d]divide thou it by lot unto *the* Israēlites for an inheritance, [ac]as I [d]have_commanded thee.

si. הַשִּׁיחוֹר — si. Sihor, Shikhor, Black *or* Turbid, *a river.*

p. לְבוֹת — p. *or* pass_of.

s. sons.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

7 "Now therefore **[d]divide** [x]this [x]land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half [x]tribe_of [x]Manasseh, 8 with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites [d]have_received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond [x]Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD gave them; 9 from Aroer, that *is* upon the_bank_of the_river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the_midst_of the river, and all the plain *of* Medeba unto Dibon; 10 and all the_cities_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the_border_of the_[s]children_of Ammon; 11 and [x]Gilead, and the_border_of the Geshurites and [x]Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all [x]Bashan unto Salcah; 12 all the_kingdom_of Og in [x]Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, [wh]*who* remained of the_remnant_of the giants: for these [t]did Moses smite, and [t]cast_them_out."

13 Nevertheless the_[s]children_of Israēl expelled not [r]the Geshurites, nor [r]the Maachathites: but *the* Geshurites and *the* Maachathites [t]dwell among *the* Israēlites until [x]this [x]day.

14 Only unto the_tribe_of [x]**Levi** he gave none inheritance; the_**sacrifices**_of [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israēl made_by_fire [k]*are* their **inheritance,** [ac]as he said unto them.

14. Num. 18. 20–24. Ch. 14. 3, 4.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

kt. thry.

15 And Moses [t]gave unto the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Reuben** *inheritance* according_to their families. 16 And their [xb]coast [t]was from Aroer, that *is* on the_bank_of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the_midst_of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 18 and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, 19 and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-[x]shahar in the_mount_of the valley, 20 and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-[x]pisgah, and Beth-[x]jeshimoth, 21 and all the_cities_of the plain, and all the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [wh]*whom* Moses smote with the_princes_of Midian, [r]Evi, and [r]Rekem, and [r]Zur, and [r]Hur, and [r]Reba, *which were* [pr]dukes_of Sihon, [l]dwelling_in the country.

b. הַגְּבוּל — b. border.

pr. נְסִיבֵי — pr. *or* princes.

22 [r]**Balaam** also the_son_of Beor, the soothsayer, did the_[s]children_of Israēl **slay** with the sword among them that_were_slain_by them.

s. sons.

23 And the_border_of the_[s]children_of Reuben [t]was [x]Jordan, and the_border *thereof.* This *was* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Reuben after their families, the cities and the_villages thereof.

24–28. *See* Num. 32. 34–38.

24 And Moses [t]gave *inheritance* unto the_tribe_of **Gad,** *even* unto the_[s]children_of Gad according_to their families. 25 And their [xb]coast [t]was Jazer, and all the_cities_of [x]Gilead, and half the_land_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

b. border.

B.C. 1445.

26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-[x]mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; 27 and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, [x]Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side [x]Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the [s]children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29-31. *See* Num. 32. 29-42.

29 And Moses [w]gave *inheritance* unto the **half tribe of Manasseh**: and *this* [w]was *the possession* of the half tribe of the [s]children of Manasseh by their families. 30 And their [b]coast [w]was from Mahanaim, all [x]Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of [x]Bashan, and all the [v]towns of Jair, which *are* in [x]Bashan, threescore cities: 31 and half [x]Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in [x]Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the [s]children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [s]children of Machir by their families.

b. border.

v. חַוֹּת

v. *or* villages.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33. *c.* 14.

33 But unto the tribe of [x]**Levi** Moses gave not *any* inheritance: [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël [h]was their inheritance, [ac]as he said unto them.

h. הוּא

h. he.

J. G. Jehovah the *Triune* God of Israël.

about 1444. 1. Num. 34. 17, 18.

14 AND these *are the countries* which the [s]children of **Israël inherited** in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël, distributed for inheritance to them. 2 **By lot** *was* their inheritance, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for *the* nine [x]tribes, and *for* the half [x]tribe.

s. sons.

2. Num. 26. 55; 33. 54; 34. 13.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

J. יְהוָה

ac. according as Jehovah.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two [x]tribes and an [x]half [x]tribe on the other side [x]Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. 4 For the [s]children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

3. Ch. 13. 8, 32, 33. 4. Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

5 [ac]As [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so the [s]children of Israël did, and they [w]divided ⌜the land.

6. *See* Num. xiii.; 14. 1-35; 32. 8-12. 1 Cor. 10. 1-13. Heb. iii.; iv.; 6. 11, 12.

6 Then the [s]children of Judah [w]came unto Joshua in [x]Gilgal: and [c]**Caleb** the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite [w]said unto him, "⌜Thou [d]knowest ⌜the thing that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses the [i]man of [x=]God concerning me and [ac]thee in Kadesh-barnea. 7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out ⌜the land; and I [w]brought *him* word again [ac]as *it was* in mine heart. 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made ⌜the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [=]God. 9 And Moses [w]sware on [x]that [x]day, saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy feet [d]have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy [s]children's for ever, because thou [d]hast wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [=]God.'

c. Calēb, Calēleeb, Whole-hearted.

i. *Heb.* ish.

ac. concerning.

ac. according as.

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

J. Jehovah Ĕlōhay.

6. יְפֻנֶּה הַקְנִזִּי

c. כָּלֵב

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

c. וְעַל-אֹרוֹתֶיךָ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

10 "And now, behold, [J]*the* LORD [d]hath kept me alive, [ac]as he said, these forty and five years, even since [J]*the* LORD spake [x]this [x]word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israël [w]wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. 11 As yet I *am as* strong this day [ac]as *I was* in the day that Moses [©]sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for [x]war, both to go out, and to come in. 12 Now therefore ⌜give me [x]**this** [x]**mountain**, whereof [J]*the* LORD [w]spake in [x]that

w. הָלַךְ

w. walked.

12. Num. 13. 28. 33. Deut. 1. 34-36.

B.C. 1444.

[x]day; for thou heardest in [x]that [x]day how *the* Anakims *were* there, and *that the* cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be [J]*the* LORD *will be* with me, then I ·shall_be_able_to_drive_them_out, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD said."

an. בְּעֲנָקִים

an. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked.
ac. according as Jehovah.

13 And Joshua [x]blessed him, and [x]gave unto Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh [h]"**Hebron** for an inheritance. 14 Hebron therefore became the_inheritance_of Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto [x]this [x]day, because that he wholly followed [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl. 15 And the_name_of Hebron before *was* [k]Kirjath-arba; *which* Arba [ה]*was* a [x]great [xa]man among the [an]Anakims. And the land had_**rest from war**.

h. חֶבְרוֹן

k. קִרְיַת אַרְבַּע

ה. הוּא

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Confederation *or* Joining.
k. Kirjath-arba, City-of-Arbah; Arbah, Four-square.
ה. הִיא.

15 *THIS* then [x]was the **lot** of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Judah** by their families; *even* to the_border_of Edom the_wilderness_of Zin southward *was* the_uttermost_part_of *the* south *coast*. 2 And their **south** border [x]was from the_shore_of the Salt sea, from the [t]bay [x]that looketh southward: 3 and it ·went_out to *the* south_side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and ·passed_along to Zin, and ·ascended_up on *the* south_side unto Kadesh-barnea, and ·passed_along to Hezron, and ·went_up to Adar, and [t]·fetched_a_compass to [x]Karkaa: 4 *from thence* it ·passed_toward Azmon, and ·went_out unto the_river_of Egypt; and the_goings_out of that [b]coast ·were at_the_sea: this shall_be your south [b]coast.

s. sons.

t. לָשׁוֹן

t. tongue.

t. וְנָסַב

b. גְּבוּל

t. turned-round.
b. border.

5 And *the* **east** border *was* the Salt sea, *even* unto the_end_of [x]Jordan. And *their* border in *the* **north** quarter *was* from the_[t]bay_of the sea at the_uttermost_part_of [x]Jordan: 6 and the border ·went_up to Beth-hogla, and ·passed_along by the_north_of Beth-[x]arabah; and the border ·went_up to the_stone_of Bohan the_son_of Reuben: 7 and the border ·went_up toward Debir from the_valley_of Achor, and so northward, looking toward [x]Gilgal, that *is* before the_going_up_to Adummim, which *is* on the_south_side_of the river: and the border ·passed toward the_waters_of [e]En-shemesh, and the_goings_out thereof ·were at [en]En-rogel: 8 and the border ·went_up by the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom unto the_south_side_of the Jebusite; the_same *is* Jerusalem: and the border ·went_up to the_top_of the mountain that *lieth* before the_valley_of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the_end_of the_valley_of *the* [r]giants northward: 9 and the border ·was_drawn from the_top_of the hill unto the_fountain_of the_water_of Nephtoah, and ·went_out to the_cities_of mount Ephron; and the border ·was_drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim: 10 and the border [t]·compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and ·passed_along unto the_side_of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on *the* north side, and ·went_down to Beth-shemesh, and ·passed_on to Timnah: 11 and the border ·went_out unto the_side_of Ekron northward: and the border ·was_drawn to Shicron, and ·passed_along to mount [x]Baalah, and ·went_out unto Jabneel; and the_goings_out_of the border ·were at_the_sea.

e. עֵין־שֶׁמֶשׁ

en. עֵין רֹגֵל

r. רְפָאִים

e. Heen-shemesh, Fountain-of-the-sun.
en. Heen-rogel, Fountain-of-the-fuller.
r. *Heb.* Rĕphaim.

12 And *the* **west** border *was* to the great [x]sea, and the_[b]coast *thereof*. This *is* the_[b]coast_of the_[s]children_of Judah round_about according_to their families.

b. border.
s. sons.

13–15. *See* ch. 14. 12–15.

13 And unto **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh he gave a part among the_[s]children_of Judah, according_to the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD to Joshua, *even* "the_city_of Arba the_father_of [x]Anak, ‹which *city is* Hebron.

14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20.

14 And Caleb [x]drove thence "the_three sons_of [x]Anak, "Sheshai, and "Ahiman, and "Talmai, the_[e]children_of [x]Anak. 15 And he [x]went_up thence to the_inhabitants_of [d]Debir: and the_name_of Debir before *was* [k]Kirjath-sepher.

e. יְלִידֵי

d. דְּבִר

k. קִרְיַת־סֵפֶר

s. sons.
e. children *or* descendants, *Heb.* yelidee.
d. Dĕbir, Oracle *or* Speaking-place.
k. Kirjath-sēpher, City-of *the* book.

B.C. 1444.
16. [b] Judg. 1. 12, 13.
a. אֶת־עַכְסָה
17. Judg. 3. 9.
o. עָתְנִיאֵל
18, 19. [c] Judg. 1. 14, 15.

16 And Caleb *said, "He that_[b]smiteth [c]Kirjath-sepher, and ·taketh it, to him ·will_I_give [a][c]Achsah my daughter to wife." 17 And [o]**Othniel** the_son_of Kenaz, the_brother_of Caleb, *took it: and he *gave him [c]**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

a. Achsah, Anklet.
o. Othniel, Lion_of God.

18 And it *came_to_pass as she came *unto him*, that she *moved him to ask of her [c]father a field: and she *lighted off *her* [x]ass; and Caleb *said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" 19 Who *answered, "·Give me a blessing; for thou ·[l]hast_given me *a* [x]south land; ·give me also springs_of water." And he *gave her *the* **upper [c]springs**, and *the* **nether [c]springs**.

20 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Judah** according_to their families. 21 And the uttermost **cities** of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Judah toward the_[b]coast_of Edom southward *were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and [h]Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *the* cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 *and* in the **valley**, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: 37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the_river_of Egypt, and the great [x]sea, and the border *thereof:*

h. חָצוֹר
h. Khazōr, A village.

hi. וּבָהָר
k. קִרְיַת־סַנָּה
d. דְּבִר

48 And **in the [hi]-mountains**, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and [k]Kirjath-sannah, which *is* [d]Debir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, 53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: 58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: 60 Kirjath-Baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages: 61 in the **wilderness**, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the_city_of [x]Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

hi. hill_country.
k. Kirjath-sannah, City_of_learning.
d. Dĕbir, Oracle.

63. *See* Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

63 As_for [c]the **Jebusites** [t]the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, the_[s]children_of Judah ·[l]could not [o]drive_them_out: but the Jebusites *dwell with the_[s]children_of Judah at Jerusalem unto [x]this [x]day.

w. וַיֵּצֵא

16 AND the lot of the_[s]children_of **Joseph** [w]*fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the_water_of Jericho on_*the*_east, to the wilderness that_goeth_up from Jericho throughout [x]mount

s. sons.
w. went_forth.

B.C. 1444.

Beth-ēl, [2] and ·goeth_out from Beth-ēl to Luz, and ·passeth_along unto the_borders_of ˣArchi to Ataroth, [3] and ·goeth_down westward to the_ᵇcoast_of ˣJaphleti, unto the_ᵇcoast_of Beth-horon *the* nether, and to Gezer; and the_goings_out thereof ·ˡare at the_sea. [4] So the_ˢchildren_of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, *took their inheritance.

ˣA the Archites.

b. גְּבוּל

ᵇ. border.

[5] And the_border_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim** according_to their families *was *thus:* even the_border_of their inheritance on the_east_side *was Ataroth-addar, unto Bēth-horon *the* upper; [6] and the border ·went_out toward the sea to ˣMichmethah on *the* north_side; and the border ·went_about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and ·passed_by it on *the* east to Janohah; [7] and it ·went_down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and ·came to Jericho, and ·went_out at ˣJordan. [8] The_border ˡwent_out from Tappuah westward unto the_river Kanah; and the_goings_out_thereof ·were at the sea. This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim by their families.

9. Ch. 17. 8-10.

[9] And the separate ˣcities for the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim *were* among the_inheritance_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. [10] And they drave not out ⌜the Canaanites ˣ⊥that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites *dwell among *the* Ephraimites unto ˣthis ˣday, and *serve under tribute.

17 THERE *was also *a* ˣlot for the_tribe_of **Manasseh**; for ℌe *was* the_firstborn_of Joseph: *to wit,* for Machir the_firstborn_of Manasseh, the_father_of ˣGilead: because ℌe was a ⁱman_of war, therefore he *had ˣGilead and ˣBashan. [2] There *was also *a lot* for the rest_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh by their families; for the_ˢchildren_of Abiezer, and for the_ˢchildren_of Helek, and for the_ˢchildren_of Asriel, and for the_ˢchildren_of Shechem, and for the_children_of Hepher, and for the_ˢchildren_of Shemida: these *were* the male ˢchildren_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph by their families.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

3, 4. Num. 27. 1-11.

[3] But **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, had no sons, but **daughters**: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[4] And they *came_near before Ēleazar the priest, and before Joshua the_son_of Nun, and before the princes, saying, "ᴶ*The* LORD commanded ⌜Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren." Therefore according_to the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD he *gave them an inheritance among the_brethren_of their father.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

[5] And there *fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the_land_of ˣGilead and ˣBashan, which *were* on *the* other_side ˣJordan; [6] because the_daughters_of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest_of Manasseh's sons had the_land_of ˣGilead.

b. גְּבוּל

[7] And the_ᵇcoast_of Manasseh *was from Asher to ˣMichmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border ·went_along on the right_hand unto the_inhabitants_of En-tappuah. [8] *Now* Manasseh had the_land_of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the_border_of Manasseh *belonged* to the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim; [9] and the ᵇcoast ·descended unto the_river Kanah, southward of the river: ˣthese cities of Ephraim *are* among the_cities_of Manasseh: the_ᵇcoast_of Manasseh also *was* on the_north_side of the river, and the_outgoings_of it *were at the sea: [10] southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea *is his border; and they ˡmet_together in Asher on *the* north, and in Issachar on *the* east. [11] And Manasseh *had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her ᵈtowns, and Ibleam and her ᵈtowns, and ⌜the_inhabitants

b. border.

d. גְּבוֹתֶיהָ

d. *Lit.* daughters.

U

B.C. 1444.

of Dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her [d]towns, *even* three [x]countries.

12 Yet the [s]children of Manasseh [l]could not [c]drive out *the inhabitants of* [x]those [x]cities; but the Canaanites [k]would [c]dwell in [x]that [x]land. 13 Yet it [k]came to pass, when the [s]children of Israël were waxen strong, that they [k]put [r]the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14. Gen. 48. 20–22.

14 And the [s]children of **Joseph** [k]spake unto [r]Joshua, saying, "Why [l]hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing [E] *am* a great people, forasmuch as [J] *the* LORD [l]hath blessed me hitherto?" 15 And Joshua [k]answered them, "If thou *be* a great people, *then* [g]get thee up to the wood *country*, and [g]cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the

r. הָרְפָאִים

[r]giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee."

r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; *descendants of Rapha.*

16 And the [s]children of Joseph [k]said, "The hill [r]is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites [x1]that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel."

17 And Joshua [k]spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, [c]saying, "Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*: 18. Deut. 20. 1. 18 but *the* mountain [r]shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou [g]shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it [g]shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out [r]the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong."

s. שִׁלֹה
te. אֶת־אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

18 AND the whole congregation of the [s]children of Israël [k]assembled together at [s]**Shiloh**, and [k]set up [r]the [te]**tabernacle** of *the* congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

s. sons.
s. Shiloh, Tranquillity.
te. tent.

2 And there [k]**remained** among the [s]children of Israël **seven tribes**, which had not yet received their [r]inheritance.

3 And Joshua [k]said unto the [s]children of Israël, "How long *are* ye slack to go to possess [r]the land, which [J] *the* LORD [E]God of your fathers [l]hath given you? 4 [g]Give out from among you three [æ]men for *each* [x]tribe: and I [k]will send them, and they [k]shall rise, and [w][k]go through the land, and [k]**describe** it according to the inheritance of them; and they [k]shall come *again* to me. 5 And they [g]shall divide it into seven parts: Judah [r]shall abide in their [b]coast on *the* south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their [bo]coasts on *the* north. 6 Ye [r]shall therefore describe [r]the land *into* seven parts, and [g]bring *the description* hither to me, that I [k]may cast lots for you here before [J] *the* LORD our [E]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
w. וְיִתְהַלְּכוּ בָאָרֶץ
b. גְּבוּלָם
bo. גְּבוּלָם
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
w. walk to and fro in the land.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
bo. borders.
J. g. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

7 "But the **Levites** have no part among you; for the [priest]**hood** of [J] *the* LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and [x]half the tribe of [x]Manasseh, [l]have received their inheritance beyond [x]Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of [J] *the* LORD gave them."

J. Jehovah.

8 And the [æ]men [k]arose, and [k]went away: and Joshua [k]charged [r]them [x1]that went to describe [r]the land, [c]saying, "[g]Go and [w][g]walk through the land, and [g]describe it, and [g]come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before [J] *the* LORD in Shiloh." 9 And the [æ]men [k]went and [k]passed through the land, and [k]described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and [k]came *again* to Joshua to the [c]host at [s]Shiloh.

J. Jehovah.
c. camp.
s. Shiloh, Security *or* Tranquillity.

c. הַמַּחֲנֶה

10 And Joshua [k]**cast lots** for them in Shiloh before [J] *the* LORD: and there Joshua [k]**divided** [r]the land unto the [s]children of Israël according to their divisions.

B.C. 1444.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the [s]children of **Benjamin** [*]came up according to their families: and the [b]coast of their lot [*]came forth between the [s]children of Judah and the [s]children of Joseph. 12 And their [x]border on the **north** side [*]was from [x]Jordan; and the border ·went up to the side of Jericho on *the* north side, and ·went up through the [h]mountains westward; and the goings out thereof ·were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And the border ·went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which *is* Beth-ēl, southward; and the border ·descended to Ataroth-adar, [o]near the hill that *lieth* on *the* south side of *the* nether Beth-horon. 14 And the border ·was drawn *thence,* and ·compassed the corner of *the* sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof ·were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the [s]children of Judah: this *was* the **west** quarter.

15 And the **south** quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border ·went out on the west, and ·went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: 16 and the border ·came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of [hi]Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of *the* giants on the north, and ·descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of [x]Jebusi on the south, and ·descended to En-rogel, 17 and ·was drawn from *the* north, and ·went forth to En-shemesh, and ·went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and ·descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, 18 and ·passed along toward *the* side over against [xa]Arabah northward, and ·went down unto [xa]Arabah: 19 and the border ·passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border ·were at *the* north [t]bay of the Salt sea at *the* south end of [x]Jordan: this *was* the south [b]coast.

20 And [x]Jordan [f]was the border of it on the **east** side.

This *was* the inheritance of the [s]children of Benjamin, by the [b]coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the **cities** of the tribe of the [s]children of Benjamin according to their families ·were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, 22 and Beth-[x]arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-ēl, 23 and [x]Avim, and [x]Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-haammonai, and [x]Ophni, and [x]Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and [x]Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and [x]Mizpeh, and [x]Chephirah, and [x]Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, [x]Eleph, and [x]Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the [s]children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 AND the second [x]lot [*]came forth to **Simeon**, *even* for the tribe of the [s]children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance [*]was within the inheritance of the [s]children of Judah.

2 And they [*]had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-[x]marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: 8 and all the villages that *were* round about [x]these [x]cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of *the* south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the [s]children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the [s]children of Judah *was* the inherit-

h. בָּהָר

o. עַל

hi. בֶּן־הִנֹּם

a. הָעֲרָבָה

t. לְשׁוֹן

s. sons.
b. border.
h. hill-country.
o. on.
hi. Hinnom, Lamentation.
a. [x]Arabah, The plain.
t. *Heb.* tongue.
b. borders.
s. sons.

B.C. 1444. ance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of **Zebulun** according to their families: and the border of their inheritance
11. Gen. 49. 13. was unto Sarid: 11 and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, 13 and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah; 14 and the border compasseth it on *the* north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el: 15 and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of **Issachar** according to their families. 18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and
b. הַגְּבוּל Beth-pazzez; 22 and the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. b. border.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of **Asher** according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on *the* left hand, 28 and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; 29 and *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from *the* coast to Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of **Naphtali**, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And
b. border. their coast was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: 34 and *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on *the* south side, and reacheth to Asher on *the* west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

B.C. 1444.

40 *And* the seventh [x]lot came_out for the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Dan** according_to their families. 41 And the_[b]coast_of their inheritance [*]was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-[x]jarkon, and [x]Rakkon, with the border before [j]Japho.

47 And the_[b]coast_of the_[s]children_of Dan [*]went out *too little* for them: therefore the_[s]children_of Dan [*]went_up to fight against Leshem, and [*]took it, and [*]smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and [*]possessed it, and [*]dwelt therein, and [*]called Leshem, Dan, after the_name_of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Dan according_to their families, [x]these [x]cities with their villages.

49 When they [*]had_made_an_end of dividing [r]the land for inheritance by their [b]coasts, the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]gave an **inheritance to Joshua** the_son_of Nun among them: 50 according_to the_[m]word_of [J]*the* LORD they gave him [r]the city which he asked, *even* [r]Timnath-serah in [h]mount Ephraim, and he [*]built [r]the city, and [*]dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the_son_of Nun, and the_heads_of the fathers of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, divided_for_an_inheritance by lot in Shiloh before [J]*the* LORD, at the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. So they [*]made_an_end of dividing [r]the country.

j. יָפוֹ

b. border.

j. Japho *or* Joppa.

b. borders.

m. פִּי

h. בְּהַר

m. mouth_of.

h. the_hill-country_of.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

20 [J]*THE* LORD also [*]spake unto Joshua, [o]saying, 2 "[*]Speak to the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, [*]Appoint_out for you [c]**cities_of [x]refuge**, whereof I spake unto you by the_hand_of Moses: 3 that *the* [sl]slayer [+]that_killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may_flee thither: and they [*]shall_be your refuge from the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood.

4 "And when he_that_doth_flee unto one of [x]those [x]cities [*]shall_stand at_the_entering_of the_gate_of the city, and [*]shall_declare his [r]cause in the_ears_of the_elders_of [x]that [x]city, they [*]shall_take ĥim into the city unto them, and [*]give him a place, that he [*]may_dwell among them.

5 "And if the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood [+]pursue after him, then they [+]shall not deliver [r]the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his [r]neighbour unwittingly, and hated ĥim not beforetime.

6 "And he [*]shall_dwell in [x]that [x]city, until he [o]stand before the congregation for [x]judgment, *and* until the_death_of the high [x]priest that shall_be in [x]those [x]days: then [+]shall the slayer return, and [*]come unto his_own city, and unto his_own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

7 And they [sa*]appointed [k*]**Kedesh** in [x]Galilee in [h]mount Naphtali, and [sh*]**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and [r]Kirjath-arba, which *is* [h]**Hebron**, in [h]the_mountain_of Judah.

8 And on *the* other_side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [b*]**Bezer** in the wilderness upon the plain out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, and [r*]**Ramoth** in [x]Gilead out_of the_tribe_of Gad, and [go*]**Golan** in [x]Bashan out_of the_tribe_of Manasseh.

9 These were the_cities [x]appointed for all the_[s]children_of Israēl, and for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth among them, that whosoever [sm]killeth *any* person at unawares might_flee thither, and not [+]die by the_hand_of the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood, until he stood before the congregation.

J. יְהוָה

2. Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6-34. Deut. 19. 1-13.

c. אֶת־עָרֵי הַמִּקְלָט

sl. רוֹצֵחַ מַכֵּה נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה בִּבְלִי־דָעַת

g. מְגֹאֵל הַדָּם

4. Isa. 26. 1-4.

6. Rom. 5. 9-11. Heb. 7. 23-25. *Contrast.*

sa. וַיַּקְדִּישׁוּ

k. קֶדֶשׁ

h. בָּהָר

sh. שְׁכֶם

h. חֶבְרוֹן

b. בֶּצֶר

r. רָאמוֹת

go. גּוֹלָן

sm. כָּל־מַכֵּה נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה

j. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. cities_of refuge, haree ha miklaht.

sl. slayer that_smiteth the_soul.

g. *Heb.* goēl haddahm, kinsman_avenger_of the blood. *To whom also the right of redemption belonged.*

sa. sanctified *or* set_apart.

k. Kedesh, Sanctuary.

h. the_hill-country_of.

sh. Shēchem, Shoulder.

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

b. Betser, Defence.

r. Ramōth, Heights.

go. Golan, Great_exodus.

sm. smiteth a soul.

B.C. 1444.

21 THEN *came near the heads of the fathers of the **Levites** unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of
2. Ch. 18. 1. the [s]children of Israel; 2 and they *spake unto them at Shiloh
s. sons.
J. יְהוָה in the land of Canaan, °saying, "[J]*The* LORD commanded by the
J. Jehovah.
p. וּמִגְרְשֵׁיהֶן hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [p]suburbs
p. *or* pasture-lands, *and so throughout.*
thereof for our cattle."

m. אֶל־פִּי יְהוָה 3 And the [s]children of Israel *gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, [x]these [x]cities and their [p]suburbs.
m. mouth of Jehovah.

4. 1 CHR. 6. 54-60. 4 And the lot *came out for the families of the **Kohathites**: and the [s]children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the
s. sons.
Levites *had by [x]lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the
t. הַשִּׁמְעֹנִי tribe of [xt]Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen
t. the Simeonites.
cities.

5. *v.* 20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 61. 5 And [xt]the rest of the [s]children of Kohath *had* by [x]lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6. 1 CHR. 6. 62. *v.* 27-33. 6 And the [s]children of **Gershon** *had* by [x]lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in [x]Bashan, thirteen cities.

7. S. 1 CHR. 6. 63-65. *v.* 34-42. 7 The [s]children of **Merari** by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 8 And the [s]children of Israel *gave by [x]lot unto the Levites [x]these [x]cities with their [p]suburbs,
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר as [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they *gave out of the tribe of the [s]children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the [s]children of Simeon, [x]these [x]cities which [t]are *here* mentioned by name, 10 which the [s]children of **Aaron**, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the
11, 12. 1 CHR. 6. 54-56. [s]children of Levi, *had: for theirs was *the* first [x]lot. 11 And they *gave them [t]the city of Arba the father of [x]Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with [t]the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [t]the fields of the city, and [t]the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60. 13 Thus they gave to the [s]children of Aaron the priest [t]Hebron with her [t]suburbs, *to be* a [t]CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and [t]Libnah with her [t]suburbs, 14 and [t]Jattir with her [t]suburbs, and [t]Eshtemoa with her [t]suburbs, 15 and [t]Holon with her [t]suburbs, and [t]Debir with her [t]suburbs, 16 and [t]Ain with her [t]suburbs, and [t]Juttah with her [t]suburbs, *and* [t]Beth-shemesh with her [t]suburbs; nine cities out of [x]those two [x]tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [t]Gibeon with her [t]suburbs, [t]Geba with her [t]suburbs, 18 [t]Anathoth with her [t]suburbs; and [t]Almon with her [t]suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the [s]children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 66-70. 20 And the families of the [s]children of **Kohath**, the Levites [xt]which remained of the [s]children of Kohath, even they *had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. 21 For they
h. בְּהַר *gave them [t]Shechem with her [t]suburbs in [h]mount Ephraim, *to be* a [t]CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and [t]Gezer with her [t]suburbs,
h. the hill-country of.
22 and [t]Kibzaim with her [t]suburbs, and [t]Beth-horon with her [t]suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, [t]Eltekeh with her [t]suburbs, [t]Gibbethon with her [t]suburbs, 24 [t]Aijalon with her [t]suburbs, [t]Gath-rimmon with her [t]suburbs; four cities.

B.C. 1444.

25 And out_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh, ⌜Tanach with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Gath-rimmon with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
26 All *the* cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the_families_of the_[s]children_of Kohath [xl]that remained. s. sons.

27–33. 1 CHR. 6. 71–76.

27 And unto the_[s]children_of **Gershon**, of the_families_of the Levites, out_of *the other* half tribe_of Manasseh *they gave* ⌜Golan in [x]Bashan with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Beeshterah with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
28 And out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, ⌜Kishon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Dabareh with her suburbs, 29 ⌜Jarmuth with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜En-gannim with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
30 And out_of the_tribe_of Asher, ⌜Mishal with her ⌜suburbs ⌜Abdon with her ⌜suburbs, 31 ⌜Helkath with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Rehob with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
32 And out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, ⌜Kedesh in [x]Galilee with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Hammoth-dor with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartan with her ⌜suburbs; three cities.
33 All the_cities_of the Gershonites according_to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34–38. *See* 1 CHR. 6. 77–81.

34 And unto the_families_of the_[s]children_of **Merari**, [xl]the rest_of the Levites, out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, ⌜Jokneam with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartah with her ⌜suburbs, 35 ⌜Dimnah with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Nahalal with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
36 And out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, ⌜Bezer with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Jahazah with her ⌜suburbs, 37 ⌜Kedemoth with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Mephaath with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
38 And out_of the_tribe_of Gad, ⌜Ramoth in [x]Gilead with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Mahanaim with her ⌜suburbs, 39 ⌜Heshbon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Jazer with her ⌜suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the_[s]children_of Merari by their families, [xl]which were_remaining of the_families_of the Levites, *were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 All the_cities_of the **Levites** within the_possession_of the_[s]children_of Israël *were* **forty and eight cities** with their suburbs. 42 [x]These [x]cities [l]were every one with their suburbs round_about them: thus *were* all [x]these [x]cities.

43. Gen. 13. 15; 15. 18; 26. 3; 28. 4, 13.

43 And [J]*the* LORD *gave unto **Israël** ⌜**all the land** which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they *possessed it, and *dwelt therein. J. Jehovah.
44 And [J]*the* LORD *gave_them_**rest** round_about, according_to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a [i]man of all their enemies before them; [J]*the* LORD delivered ⌜all their enemies into their hand.
i. אִישׁ i. ish.
45 There **failed not ought** of any [x]good [x]thing which [J]*the* LORD [l]had_spoken unto the_house_of Israël; [x]all came_to_pass.

2. Num. 32. 20–22. Deut. 3. 18–20.

22 THEN Joshua [l]called the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and the_**half** tribe_of **Manasseh**, 2 and *said unto them, "Ye [l]have_kept ⌜all that Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD commanded you, and *have_obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye [l]have not left your ⌜brethren these many days unto [x]this [x]day, but [l]have_kept ⌜the_charge_of the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God. 4 And now [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [l]hath_given_rest unto your brethren, [ac]as he promised them: therefore now [l]return ye, and [l]get you unto your tents, *and* unto the_land_of your possession, which Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD gave you on the_other_side [x]Jordan. 5 But [l]take diligent_heed to do
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.

B.C. 1441.

ᶜthe commandment and ᶜthe law, which Moses the_servant_of ᴶ*the* LORD charged you, to love ᴶᶜ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."

6 So Joshua ᵏ**blessed** them, and ᵏsent_them_away: and they ᵏwent unto their tents.

7. Ch. 17. 5.

7 Now to the_*one*_half_of the_tribe_of ˣ**Manasseh** Moses had_given *possession* in ˣBashan: but unto the_*other*_half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side ˣJordan westward.

And when Joshua sent_them_away also unto their tents, then he ᵏblessed them, 8 and he ᵏspake unto them, ᵒsaying, "ᵗReturn with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: ᵗdivide the_spoil_of your enemies with your brethren."

9 And the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵏ**returned**, and ᵏdeparted from ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Shiloh, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, to go unto the_country_of ˣ**Gilead**, to the_land_of their possession, whereof they were_possessed, according_to the_ᵐword_of ᴶ*the* LORD by the_hand_of Moses.

m. פִּי

m. mouth_of Jehovah.

d. גְּלִילוֹת

d. *or* districts.

10 And when they ᵏcame unto the_ᵈborders_of ˣJordan, that *are* in the_land_of Canaan, the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵏbuilt there an **altar by** ˣ**Jordan**, a great altar to ˡsee_to.

l. לִמְרְאֶה

l. look_at *or* in appearance.

11 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵏheard say, "Behold, the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵗhave_built *an* ˣaltar over against the_land_of Canaan, in the_ᵈborders_of ˣJordan, at the_passage_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl."

12 And when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵏheard *of it*, the_whole congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵏgathered_themselves_together at Shiloh, to go_up **to** ˣ**war** against them.

13 And the_ˢchildren_of **Israēl sent** unto the_ˢchildren_of Reuben, and to the_ˢchildren_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, into the_land_of ˣGilead, ᶜ**Phinehas** the_son_of Ēleazar the priest, 14 and with him **ten princes**, of each chief house a prince throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl; and each_one *was* an head_of the_house_of their fathers among the_thousands_of Israēl.

15 And they ᵏ**came** unto the_ˢchildren_of Reuben, and to the_ˢchildren_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, unto the_land_of ˣGilead, and they ᵏspake with them, ᵒsaying,

J. Jehovah.

16 "Thus ᵗsaith the_whole congregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD, What ˣtrespass *is* ˣthis that ye ᵗhave_committed against the_ᴱGod_of Israēl, to turn_away this day from following ᴶ*the* LORD, in that ᵒye_have_builded you an altar, that_ᵒye_might_rebel this day against ᴶ*the* LORD? 17 *Is* ᶜthe_iniquity_of Peor too little for us, from which we ᵗare not cleansed until ˣthis ˣday, although there ᵏwas *a* ˣplague in the_congregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD, 18 but that ye ᵗmust_turn_away this day from following ᴶ*the* LORD? and it ᵗwill_be, *seeing* ye ᵗrebel to-day against ᴶ*the* LORD, that to-morrow he will_be_wroth with the_whole congregation_of Israēl. 19 Notwithstanding, if the_land_of your possession *be* unclean, *then* ᵗpass_ye_over unto the_land_of the_possession_of ᴶ*the* LORD, wherein ᴶ*the* LORD's tabernacle ᵗdwelleth, and ᵗtake_possession among us: but ᵗrebel not against ᴶ*the* LORD, nor ᵗrebel against us, in building you an altar beside the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᴱGod. 20 Did not Achan the_son_of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed_thing,

17. Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

20. Ch. 7. 1, 5.

B.C. 1444.

and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israël? and that [i]man perished not alone in his iniquity."

21 Then the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh [*]**answered**, and [*]said unto [r]the heads of the thousands of Israël,

22 "[J]*The* LORD [e]God of gods, [J]*the* LORD [e]God of gods, [h]he [h]knoweth, and Israël [h]he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against [J]*the* LORD, ([t]save us not [x]this [x]day,) 23 that we [©]have built us an altar to turn from following [J]*the* LORD, or if to offer[u] thereon [a]burnt offering or [g]meat offering, or if to [p]offer peace offerings thereon, let [J]*the* LORD himself require *it;* 24 and if we [•][l]have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* [r]thing, saying, [t]In time to come your [s]children might speak unto our [s]children, saying, 'What have ye to do with [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël? 25 For [J]*the* LORD [•][l]hath made [x]Jordan a border between us and [ʌb]you, ye [s]children of Reuben and [s]children of Gad; ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD:' so [•]shall your [s]children make our [s][r]children cease from fearing [J][r]*the* LORD. 26 Therefore we said, [t]Let us now prepare to build us *an* [x]altar, not for [a]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and [ʌb]you, and [ʌb]our generations after us, that we might do [r]the service of [J]*the* LORD before him with our [a]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your [s]children may not say to our [s]children in time to come, 'Ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD.' 28 Therefore [*]said we, that it [•]shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we [•]may say *again*, 'Behold [r]the pattern of the altar of [J]*the* LORD, which our fathers made, not for [a]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and [ʌb]you.' 29 [f]*God* forbid that we should rebel against [J]*the* LORD, and turn this day from following [J]*the* LORD, to build an altar for [a]burnt offerings, for [g]meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God that *is* before his tabernacle."

30 And when **Phinehas** the priest, and the **princes** of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israël which *were* with him, [*]heard [r]the words that the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Manasseh spake, it [w*]pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Reuben, and to the [s]children of Gad, and to the [s]children of Manasseh, "This day we [•][l]perceive that [J]*the* LORD *is* among us, because ye [•][l]have not committed this trespass against [J]*the* LORD: now ye [•][l]have delivered [r]the [s]children of Israël out of the hand of [J]*the* LORD."

32 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest, and the princes, [*]**returned** from [r]the [s]children of Reuben, and from [r]the [s]children of Gad, out of the land of [x]Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the [s]children of Israël, and [*]brought [h]them word again.

33 And the thing [w*]pleased the [s]children of Israël; and the [s]children of Israël [*]blessed [≡]God, and did not intend to go up against them in [x]battle, to destroy [r]the land wherein the [s]children of Reuben and Gad [t]dwelt.

34 And the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad [*]called the **altar** [e]*Ed:* for it *shall be* a **witness** between us that [J]*the* LORD *is* [x≡]God.

about 1427. 23 AND it [*]came to pass a long time after that [J]*the* LORD had given rest unto Israël from all their enemies round about, that **Joshua waxed old** *and* [e]stricken in age.

J. e. אֵל אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֵל אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה הוּא

u. a. g. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלָה וּמִנְחָה לַעֲשׂוֹת

p.

t. מָחָר

ʌb. וּבֵין

29. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

f. חָלִילָה לָנוּ

J. e. Ēl Elohim Jehovah, Ēl Elohim Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

u. offer up.

a. ascending offering.

g. gift-offering.

p. prepare.

t. To-morrow.

s. sons.

ʌb. between.

a. ascending offering.

a. ascending offerings.

f. Far be it from us.

g. gift-offering.

w. was good in their eyes.

e. Hēd, *i.e.* *Witness*, *see* ch. 24. 27.

J. Jehovah.

e. *Heb.* come into days.

B.C. about 1427.

2 And Joshua *called for all Israēl, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and *said unto them, "E am-old *and* stricken in age: 3 and ye *have-seen ⌜all that J*the* LORD your ≡God *hath-done unto all x*these x*nations because of you; for J*the* LORD your ≡God *is* he x‡*that hath-fought for you. 4 Behold, I *have-divided unto you by lot x*these x̄*nations x‡*that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from x*Jordan, with all the nations that I *have cut-off, even unto the great x*sea a*westward. 5 And J*the* LORD your ≡God, he shall-expel them from before you, and *drive them from out-of your sight; and ye *shall-possess their ⌜land, ac*as J*the* LORD your ≡God *hath-promised unto you.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

a. מְבוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

5. Num. 33. 53. ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

a. at the going-down of the sun.

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

Ch. 1. 6-9.

6 "*Be-ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do ⌜all x‡*that is-written in the-book-of the-law-of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to the* right-hand or *to the* left; 7 that ye come not among x*these x*nations, x*these x‡*that remain among you; neither ⁱmake-mention-of the-name-of their gods, nor cause-to-swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow-yourselves unto them: 8 but ⁱcleave unto J*the* LORD your ≡God, ac*as ye *have-done unto x*this x*day.

ac. according as.

9 "For J*the* LORD *hath-driven-out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no i*man *hath-been-able-to-stand before you unto x*this x*day. 10 One i*man of you shall-chase a thousand: for J*the* LORD your ≡God, he *it is* x‡*that fighteth for you, ac*as he *hath-promised you. 11 *Take good heed therefore unto y*yourselves, that ye love J*⌜the* LORD your ≡God.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

y. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

y. your souls.

12 "Else if ye do in-any-wise go-back, and *cleave unto the-remnant-of x*these x*nations, *even* x*these x‡*that remain among you, and *shall-make-marriages with them, and *go-in unto them, and they to you: 13 know for-a-certainty that J*the* LORD your ≡God will no more drive-out *any of* x*these x̄*nations from before you; but they *shall-be ⁻snares and ⁻traps unto you, and ⁻scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye ⊙perish from off x*this x*good x*land which J*the* LORD your ≡God *hath-given you.

13. Num. 33. 55. 1 Kin. 11. 4.

14. Ch. 21. 45.

14 "And, behold, this day E *am* going the-way-of all the earth: and ye *know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing *hath-failed of all the good x*things which J*the* LORD your ≡God spake concerning you; x*all *are-come-to-pass unto you, *and* not one thing *hath-failed thereof. 15 Therefore it *shall-come-to-pass, *that* ac*as all x*good x*things *are come upon you, which J*the* LORD your ≡God promised you; so shall J*the* LORD bring upon you ⌜all x*evil x*things, until he ⊙have-destroyed you from off x*this x*good x*land which J*the* LORD your ≡God *hath-given you. 16 When ye *have-transgressed ⌜the-covenant-of J*the* LORD your ≡God, which he commanded you, and *have-gone and *served other gods, and *bowed-yourselves to them; then *shall the-anger-of J*the* LORD be-kindled against you, and ye *shall-perish quickly from off the good x*land which he *hath-given unto you."

x*g.* the good.

x*e.* the evil.

24 AND Joshua *gathered ⌜all the-tribes-of Israēl to s**Shechem**, and *called for the-elders-of Israēl, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they *presented-themselves before x≡God.

s. שְׁכֶם

s. Shĕchem, Back *or* Shoulder *or* Sychar, between mount Gerizim and Ebal.

אֱלֹהִים

≡. Gen. 11. 26. 31.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

≡God, the Elohim, *the Triune* God.

3. Gen. 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.

r. הַנָּהָר

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

r. river.

2 And **Joshua** *said** unto all the people, "Thus *saith J*the* LORD ≡God-of Israēl, Your fathers dwelt on the-other-side-of the r*flood in old-time, *even* Terah, the-father-of Abraham, and the-father-of Nachor: and they *served other gods. 3 And I *took your ⌜father ⌜Abraham from the-other-side-of the r*flood, and *led him throughout all the-land-of Canaan, and *multiplied his ⌜seed,

B.C. about 1427.

and *gave him ⌜Isaac. 4 And I *gave unto Isaac ⌜Jacob and ⌜Esau: and I *gave unto Esau ⌜mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his [s]children went-down into Egypt. 5 I *sent ⌜Moses also and ⌜Aaron, and I *plagued ⌜Egypt, according-to that-which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I *brought your ⌜fathers out-of Egypt: and ye *came unto the sea; and *the* Egyptians *pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the-Red sea. 7 And when they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, he *put darkness between you and [ʌb]the Egyptians, and *brought ⌜the sea upon them, and *covered them; and your eyes *have-seen ⌜what I ·[l]have-done in Egypt: and ye *dwelt in the wilderness a long season. 8 And I *brought you into the-land -of the Amorites, [xʌ]which dwelt on the-other-side [x]Jordan; and they *fought with you: and I *gave them into your hand, that ye *might-possess their ⌜land; and I *destroyed them from before you.

9 "Then Balak the-son-of Zippor, king-of Moab, *arose and *warred against Israel, and *sent and *called Balaam the-son-of Beor to curse you: 10 but I ·[l]would not [o]hearken unto Balaam; therefore he *blessed you [g]still: so I *delivered you out-of his hand. 11 And ye *went-over [x]Jordan, and *came unto Jericho: and the- [ba]men-of Jericho *fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I *delivered them into your hand. 12 And I *sent ⌜the hornet before you, which *drave them out from before you, *even* the-two kings-of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I *have-given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye *dwell in them; of *the* vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not ⌜do ye eat.

14 "Now therefore ·**fear** [J]⌜*the* LORD, and ·**serve** him in sincerity and in truth: and ·put-away ⌜*the* gods which your fathers served on the-other-side-of the [r]flood, and in Egypt; and ·serve ye [J]⌜*the* LORD.

15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve [J]⌜*the* LORD, ·**choose** you this day ⌜**whom ye will-serve**; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the-other-side-of the [r]flood, or ⌜the-gods-of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, **we will-serve** [J]*the* LORD."

16 And the -**people** *answered and *said, "[f]*God*-forbid that- we-should forsake [J]⌜*the* LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, he *it is* [xʌ]that brought us up and our ⌜fathers out- of the-land-of Egypt, from the-house-of [b=]bondage, and which did [x]those [x]great [x]signs in our sight, and *preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the [=]people through whom we passed: 18 and [J]*the* LORD *drave-out from before us ⌜all the [=]people, even ⌜the Amorites ⌜which-dwelt in the land: *therefore* **will we also serve** [J]⌜*the* LORD; for he *is* our [=]God."

19 And **Joshua** *said unto the people, "Ye cannot serve [J]⌜*the* LORD: for he *is* an [h=]holy [=]God; he *is* a [j]-jealous [e]-God; he will not [b]forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye ⌜forsake [J]⌜*the* LORD, and ·serve strange gods, then he ·will-turn and ·do you hurt, and ·consume you, after that he ·[l]hath-done you good."

21 And the **people** *said unto Joshua, "Nay; but **we will-serve** [J]⌜*the* LORD."

22 And Joshua *said unto the -people, "Ye *are* **witnesses** against yourselves that ye ·[l]have-chosen you [J]⌜*the* LORD, to serve him." And they *said, "*We are* witnesses."

23 "Now therefore ·put-away," *said he,* "the strange ⌜gods

ʌb. גִּבְעֹן

g. וַיְבָרֶךְ בָּרוֹךְ

ba. בַּעֲלֵי־

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

f. חָלִילָה לָנוּ

b. עֲבָדִים

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

19. Matt. 6. 24.

h. =G. כִּי אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים הוּא

j.e. אֵל קַנּוֹא הוּא

b. יִשָּׂא

g. *or* greatly.

ba. *Heb.* ba-halim, masters.

J. Jehovah.

r. river.

f. Far-be-it from us.

b. bondmen.

=p. peoples.

J. Jehovah for he is our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

J. Jehovah.

h. =holy =God, *both plural.*

j. -jealous God, El, *both singular.*

b. *or* bear-with.

which *are* among you, and [i]incline your [f]heart unto [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël."

24 And the people [*]said unto Joshua, "[J][f]*The* LORD our [≡]God will we serve, and his voice will we obey."

25 So Joshua [c][*]made a **covenant** with the people [x]that [x]day, and [*]set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua [*]wrote [x]these [x]words in the book of the law of [≡]God, and [*]took a **great stone**, and [*]set it up there under *an* [x]oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of [J]*the* LORD.

27 And Joshua [*]said unto all the people, "Behold, [x]this [x]stone shall be a **witness** unto us; for it [i]hath heard [f]all the words of [J]*the* LORD which he spake unto us: it [i]shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [k]deny your [≡]God."

28 So Joshua [*]let [f]the people depart, [i]every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it [*]came to pass after [x]these [x]things, that **Joshua** the son of Nun, the servant of [J]*the* LORD, [*]**died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they [*]buried [h]him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in [h]mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israël [*]served [J][f]*the* LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known [f]all the works of [J]*the* LORD, that he had done for Israël.

32 And [f]the **bones of Joseph**, which the children of Israël brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of [x]ground which Jacob bought of [f]the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it [*]became the inheritance of the [s]children of Joseph.

33 And **Ēleazar** the son of Aaron **died**; and they [*]buried [h]him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in [h]mount Ephraim.

B.C. about 1427. J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

26. See Judg. 9. 6.

i. אִישׁ

about 1426. 29. Judg. 2. 6-9. 30. Ch. 19. 50.

h. בָּהָר

32. Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Gen. 33. 19.

about 1420.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

c. cut *or* confirmed, *i.e. by sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

x. the oak.

i. *Heb.* ish.

h. the hill-country of.

s. sons.

THE BOOK OF

[j]JUDGES.

j. שׁוֹפְטִים

j. Judges, Shōphtim.

B.C. about 1425.

NOW after the_death_of Joshua it [*]came_to_pass, that the_[s]children_of Israël [*]asked [J]*the* LORD, [⊙]saying, "Who shall_go_up for us **against the Canaanites** [x]first, to fight against them?" 2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "**Judah** shall_go_up: behold, I [l]have_delivered [⌜]the land into his hand."

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3. *v.* 17.

3 And Judah [*]said unto Simeon his brother, "[·]Come_up with me into my lot, that we [l]may_fight against the Canaanites; and E likewise [·]will_go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon [*]went with him.

4 And Judah [*]went_up; and [J]*the* LORD [*]delivered [⌜]the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they [*]slew_of them in Bezek ten thousand [i]men.

i. ish.

a. אֶת־אֲדֹנִי בֶזֶק

5 And [*]they found [a⌜]**Adoni-bezek** in Bezek: and they [*]fought against him, and they [*]slew [⌜]the Canaanites and [⌜]the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek [*]fled; and they [*]pursued after him, and [*]caught ḥim, and [*]cut_off his [⌜]thumbs and his great_toes.

a. Adōni-bezek, Lord_of Bezek, *from* baḥzak, lightning.

7. Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 23. James 2. 13.

7 And Adoni-bezek [*]said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great_toes cut_off [g]gathered *their meat* under my table: [ac]as I [·]have_done, so [=]God [·]hath_requited me." And they [*]brought him to Jerusalem, and there he [*]died.

g. מְלַקְּטִים

g. were-gleaning.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

8 Now the_[s]children_of Judah [*]had_fought against **Jerusalem**, and [*]had_taken it, and [*]smitten it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and set [⌜]the city on fire.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1427.

9 And afterward the_[s]children_of Judah went_down to fight against the Canaanites, [l]that_dwelt_in the [hi]mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. 10 And Judah [*]went against the Canaanites [x l]that dwelt in [h]Hebron: (now the_name_of Hebron before *was* [k]Kirjath-arba:) and they [*]slew [⌜]Sheshai, and [⌜]Ahiman, and [⌜]Talmai.

hi. הָהָר

hi. hill-country.

h. בְּחֶבְרוֹן

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

k. קִרְיַת אַרְבַּע

k. Kirjath-arba, City_of Arba.

1444. 11–15. ‖Josh. 15. 16–19.

11 And from thence he [*]went against the_inhabitants_of [d]Debir: and the_name_of [d]Debir before *was* [ki]Kirjath-sepher: 13 and Caleb [*]said, "He_that [l]smiteth [⌜]Kirjath-sepher, and [·]taketh it, to him [·]will_I_give [a⌜]Achsah my daughter to wife." 13 And [o]**Othniel** the_son_of Kenaz, Caleb's [x]younger brother, [*]took it: and he [*]gave him [⌜]**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

d. דְּבִיר

d. Dĕbir, Oracle.

ki. קִרְיַת־סֵפֶר

ki. Kirjath_sēpher, City_of *the* book.

a. עַכְסָה

a. Achsah, Anklet.

o. עָתְנִיאֵל

o. Othniēl, Lion_of God.

14 And it [*]came_to_pass, when she came *to him*, that she [*]moved him to ask of her [⌜]father *a* [x]field: and she [*]lighted from off *her* [x]ass; and Caleb [*]said unto her, "What wilt thou?" 15 And she [*]said unto him, "[·]Give me a blessing: for thou [·]hast_given me *a* [x]south land; [·]give me also springs_of [=]water." And Caleb [*]gave her [⌜]*the* **upper springs** and [⌜]*the* **nether springs**.

about 1425. 16. Deut. 34. 3.

16 And the_[s]children_of *the* **Kenite**, Moses' father_in_law, went_up out_of the_city_of [x]palm trees with the_[s]children_of Judah into the_wilderness_of Judah, which *lieth* in the_south_of Arad; and they [*]went and [*]dwelt [⌜]*among* the people.

s. sons.

17 And **Judah** [*]went **with Simeon** his brother, and they [*]slew [⌜]the Canaanites that_inhabited Zephath, and [*]utterly_destroyed it. And [⌜]the_name_of the city [*]was_called [h]Hormah.

h. חָרְמָה

h. Khormah, Utter_destruction.

b. גְּבוּלָה

18 Also Judah [*]took [⌜]Gaza with [⌜]the_[b]coast thereof, and [⌜]Askelon with [⌜]the_[b]coast thereof, and [⌜]Ekron with [⌜]the_[b]coast thereof.

b. border.

19 And [J]*the* LORD [*]was with Judah; and he [*]drave_out *the inhabitants of* [⌜]the [hi]mountain; but could **not drive_out** [⌜]the_inhabit-

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1425. 20. Josh. 14. 9.

ants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they *gave ᶜHebron unto **Caleb**, ᵃᶜas Moses said: and he *expelled thence ᶜthe three sons of ˣAnak.

ac. according as.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

21 And the ˢchildren of **Benjamin did not drive out** ᶜthe Jebusites ⁺that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites *dwell with the ˢchildren of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto ˣthis ˣday.

22 And the house of **Joseph**, they also *went up against ᵇBeth-ēl: and ᴶ*the* LORD *was* with them. 23 And the house of Joseph *sent to descry Beth-ēl. (Now the name of the city before *was* ¹Luz.)

b. Bĕth-ēl, House of -God.
l. Luz, Departure *or* Perverseness *or* Almond-tree.

b. בֵּית־אֵל
J. יְהוָה
l. לוּז

24 And the spies *saw a ⁱman come forth out of the city, and they *said unto him, "ᵉShew us, we pray thee, ᶜthe entrance into the city, and we ᵉwill shew thee mercy." 25 And when he *shewed them ᶜthe entrance into the city, they *smote ᶜthe city with the edge of *the* sword; but they let go ᶜthe ⁱman and ᶜall his family.

i. *Heb.* ish.

i. אִישׁ

26 And the ⁱman *went into the land of the Hittites, and *built a city, and *called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto ˣthis ˣday.

27 Neither did **Manasseh drive out** *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her ᵈᶜtowns, nor ᶜTaanach and her ᶜtowns, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Dor and her ᶜtowns, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Ibleam and her ᶜtowns, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Megiddo and her ᶜtowns: but the Canaanites *would °dwell in ˣthat ˣland.

d. *lit.* daughters.

d. בְּנוֹתֶיהָ

28 And it *came to pass, when Israël was strong, that they *put ᶜthe Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did **Ephraim** drive out ᶜthe Canaanites ˣ⁺that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites *dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Neither did **Zebulun** drive out ᶜthe inhabitants of Kitron, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites *dwelt among them, and *became tributaries.

31 Neither did **Asher** drive out ᶜthe inhabitants of Accho, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Zidon, nor *of* ᶜAhlab, nor *of* ᶜAchzib, nor *of* ᶜHelbah, nor *of* ᶜAphik, nor *of* ᶜRehob: 32 but the Asherites *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did **Naphtali** drive out ᶜthe inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor ᶜthe inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and *of* Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites *forced ᶜthe ˢchildren of **Dan** into the ʰⁱmountain: for they ᵉwould not suffer them to come down to the valley: 35 but the Amorites *would °dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph *prevailed, so that they *became tributaries. 36 And the ᵇcoast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from ˢthe rock, and upward.

b. border.
s. *or* ˣSela *or* Petra.

s. מִסֶּלַע

1. Gen. 17. 7.
J. Jehovah.
g. ˣGilgal, Rolling.
b. ˣBochim, Weepers.

1. וַיַּעַל מַלְאַךְ יְהוָה מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל אֶל־הַבֹּכִים

2 AND an angel of ᴶ*the* LORD *came up from ˣᵍGilgal to ˣᵇ**Bochim**, and *said, "I ᵗmade you to go up out of Egypt, and *have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I *said I will never break my covenant with you. 2 And ye shall ᶜmake no ᶜleague with the inhabitants of ˣthis ˣland; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye ᵉhave not obeyed my voice: why ᵉhave ye done this? 3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they ˢshall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you."

2. Deut. 7. 2.
c. *or* confirm.
c. covenant.

2. וְאַתֶּם לֹא־תִכְרְתוּ בְרִית

4 And it *came to pass, when the angel of ᴶ*the* LORD spake

B.C. about 1425.

[x]these [x]words unto all the-[s]children-of Israēl, that the people [*]lifted-up their [r]voice, and [*]**wept**. 5 And they [*]called the-name -of [x]that [x]place [b]Bochim: and they [*]sacrificed there unto [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

b. Bochim, Weepers.

6. Josh. 24. 28-31.

i. אִישׁ

6 And when Joshua [*]had-let [r]the people go, the-[s]children-of Israēl went [i]every-man unto his inheritance to possess [r]the land. 7 And the people [*]served [J][r]*the* LORD all the-days-of Joshua, and all the-days-of the elders that outlived Joshua, who [l]had-seen [r]all the great works-of [J]*the* LORD, that he did for Israēl.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

8 And **Joshua** the-son-of Nun, the-servant-of [J]*the* LORD, [*]**died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they [*]buried [him] in the-border-of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the-

h. בְּהַר

[h]mount-of Ephraim, on the-north-side of the-hill Gaash.

h. hill-country.

10 And also all [x]that [x]generation were-gathered unto their fathers: and there [*]arose another generation after them, which

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

knew not [J][r]*the* LORD, nor yet [r]the works which he [l]had-done for Israēl.

J. Jehovah.

about 1406.

11 And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]**did** [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]served [x][b]Baalim: 12 and they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD [=]God -of their fathers, [x][t]which brought [them] out-of the-land-of Egypt, and [*]followed other gods, of the-gods-of the [=]people that *were* round-about them, and [*]bowed-themselves unto them, and [*]provoked [J][r]*the* LORD to-anger. 13 And they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD, and [*]served [x][b]Baal and [x][a]Ashtaroth.

b. Baalim, Bĕhahlim, Lords *or* Masters.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

=p. peoples.

b. לַבַּעַל

a. וְלָעַשְׁתָּרוֹת

b. Baal, Bahal, Lord *or* Master, *representing* the sun.

a. Hashtarōth, the moon.

14 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was-hot against Israēl, and he [*]delivered them into the-hands-of spoilers that [*]spoiled [them], and he [*]sold them into the-hands-of their enemies round-about, so that they could not any-longer stand before their enemies.

J. Jehovah.

15. Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

15 Whithersoever they went-out, the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD was against them for evil, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [l]had-said, and [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [l]had-sworn unto them: and they [*]were greatly distressed.

ac. according as Jehóvah.

16. Acts 13. 20.

16 Nevertheless [J]*the* LORD [*]raised-up **judges**, which [*]delivered them out-of the-hand-of those-that-spoiled them. 17 And yet they [l]would not hearken unto their judges, but they went-a-whoring after other gods, and [*]bowed-themselves unto them: they turned quickly out-of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the-commandments-of [J]*the* LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when [J]*the* LORD raised them up judges, then [J]*the* LORD [l]was **with the judge**, and [l]delivered them out-of the-hand-of their enemies all the-days-of the judge: for it [r]repented [J]*the* LORD because-of their groanings by reason-of them-that-oppressed them and [l]vexed them.

19 And it [l]came-to-pass, when the judge [o]was-dead, *that* they returned, and [l]corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to [o]bow-down unto them; they ceased not from their-own doings, nor from their [x]stubborn way.

n. הַגּוֹי

20 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was-hot against Israēl; and he [*]said, "Because that [x]this [x][n]people [l]hath-transgressed my [r]covenant which I commanded their [r]fathers, and [l]have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not henceforth drive-out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he [*]died: 22 that through them [o]I-may-prove [r]Israēl, whether they [t]will-keep [r]the-way-of [J]*the* LORD to walk therein, [ac]as their fathers did -keep *it*, or not."

n. nation, *Heb.* goy.

23. Ps. 105. 34-42.

23 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]left [x]those [x]nations, without driving-them-out hastily; neither delivered he them into the-hand-of Joshua.

3 NOW these *are* the **nations** which [J]*the* LORD **left**, to prove
[J] JEHOVAH.
ישׂראל by them, *even* as-many *of Israël* as had not known
all the-wars-of Canaan; [2] only that the-generations-of the-
[s]children-of Israël might know, to teach them war, at *the* least
[s] SONS.
such as before knew nothing thereof; [3] *namely,* five lords-of *the*
Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the
Hivites that-dwelt in mount [x]Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon
לְבוֹא [p] unto the-[p]entering-in-of Hamath. [4] And they [*]were to prove
[p] PASS.
ישׂראל by them, to know whether they would-hearken-unto the-
commandments-of [J]*the* LORD, which he commanded their fathers
by the-hand-of Moses.

[5] And the-[s]children-of Israël **dwelt** among the Canaanites,
[x]Hittites, and [x]Amorites, and [x]Perizzites, and [x]Hivites, and
[x]Jebusites: [6] and they [*]took their daughters to be their wives,
and gave their daughters to their sons, and [*]served their gods.

about 1402. [7] And the-[s]children-of Israël [*]**did** [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the*
LORD, and [*]forgat [J]*the* LORD their [E]God, and [*]served [x]Baalim
הָאֲשֵׁרוֹת [a] and the groves. [8] Therefore the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was-hot
כּוּשַׁן [c] against Israël, and he [*]sold them into the-hand-of [c]Chushan-
רִשְׁעָתַיִם rishathaim king-of [a]Mesopotamia: and the-[s]children-of Israël
אֲרַם [a] [*]served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

[a] *Heb.* Hasheroth. [c] *i.e.* Ethiopian of double wickedness. [a] *Heb.* Aram.

[9] And when the-[s]children-of Israël [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, [J]*the*
[s] SONS.
LORD [*]raised-up a [sa]deliverer to the-[s]children-of Israël, who
[sa] SAVIOUR.
עָתְנִיאֵל [sa] [*]delivered them, *even* [o]**Othniel** the-son-of Kenaz, Caleb's
[s] SONS.
[sa] SAVED.
[o] OTHNIËL, LION-OF-GOD.
[x]younger brother.

[10] And the-Spirit-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came upon him, and he [*]judged
about 1394. ישׂראל, and [*]went-out to [x]war: and [J]*the* LORD [*]delivered Chushan-
rishathaim king-of [a]Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand
[*]prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

[11] And the land [*]had-rest forty years. And Othniel the-son-
of Kenaz [*]died.

about 1351. [12] And the-[s]children-of Israël [*]did [x]evil again in the-sight-of
[s] SONS.
[J]*the* LORD: and [J]*the* LORD [*]strengthened [e]**Eglon** the-king-of
[e] EGLON, A FINE-BULL-CALF.
Moab against Israël, because they [sh]had-done [x]evil in the-sight-
of [J]*the* LORD. [13] And he [*]gathered unto him the-[s]children-of
Ammon and Amalek, and [*]went and [*]smote ישׂראל, and [*]possessed
the-city-of [x]palm trees. [14] So the-[s]children-of Israël [*]served
Eglon the-king-of Moab eighteen years.

about 1336. [15] But when the-[s]children-of Israël [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, [J]*the*
LORD [*]raised-them-up a [sa]deliverer, [e]**Ehud** the-son-of Gera, *a*
[sa] SAVIOUR.
[e] EHUD, UNION.
[i] ISH.
[sh] SHUT-OF HIS RIGHT-HAND.
[x]Benjamite, a [i]man [sh]lefthanded: and by [h]him the-[s]children-of
Israël [*]sent a [g]present unto Eglon the-king-of Moab.

[16] But Ehud [*]made him a dagger which had two edges, of a
[h] HIS HAND.
[c] CUBIT, *Heb.* GOMED.
[g] GIFT-OFFERING.
[c]cubit length; and he [*]did-gird it under his raiment upon his
right thigh. [17] And he [*]brought the [g]present unto Eglon king-
of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat [i]man. [18] And when he [*]had
made-an-end to [b]offer the [g]present, he [*]sent-away the people
[b] BRING-NEAR.
[+]that-bare the [g]present. [19] But he-himself turned again from the
[gr] GRAVEN-IMAGES.
[w] WORD.
[t] THE UPPER-CHAMBER-OF COOLNESS.
[gr]quarries that *were* by [x]Gilgal, and [*]said, "I have a secret [w]errand
unto thee, O king:" who [*]said, "Keep-silence." And all [x][+]that
stood-by him [*]went-out from him.

[20] And Ehud came unto him; and he [+]was-sitting in [t]*a* summer
[wo] WORD OF [E]GOD.
[f] FROM OFF, *Heb.* MEHAL.
[t] THE THRONE, *Heb.* HAKISSEE.
[x]parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud [*]said, "I
have a [wo]message from [E]God unto thee." And he [*]arose [f]out-of
his [x]seat. [21] And Ehud [*]put-forth his left hand, and [*]took the
dagger from his right thigh, and [*]thrust it into his belly: [22] and the
haft also [*]went in after the blade; and the fat [*]closed upon the

B.C. about 1336.
p. הַמִּסְדְּרוֹנָה
u. הָעֲלִיָּה

blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt *came out. 23 Then Ehud *went forth through the [p]porch, and *shut the doors of the [u]parlour upon him, and locked *them.*

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they *saw that, behold, the doors of the [u]parlour *were* locked, they

i. בַּחֲדַר הַמְּקֵרָה

*said, "Surely he [i]covereth his feet in *his* [x]summer [x]chamber."

25 And they *tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the [u]parlour; therefore they *took

[k]h. אֶת־הַמַּפְתֵּחַ

[k]key, and *opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

[a]h. וְהוּא

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and [a]passed beyond

t. הַשְּׂעִירָתָה

the [g]quarries, and *escaped unto [x][t]Seirath.

27 And it *came to pass, when he was come, that he *blew *a*

h. בְּהַר

[x]trumpet in the [h]mountain of Ephraim, and the [s]children of Israēl

J. יְהוָה

*went down with him from the [h]mount, and he before them.

28 And he *said unto them, "Follow after me: for [J]*the* LORD [i]hath delivered your enemies *the* Moabites into your hand." And they *went down after him, and *took the fords of [x]Jordan

f. שָׁמֶן

toward Moab, and suffered not a [i]man to pass over. 29 And they *slew of Moab at [x]that [x]time about ten thousand [i]men, all [f]lusty,

and all [i]men of valour; and there escaped not a [i]man.

30 So Moab *was subdued [x]that [x]day under the hand of Israēl. And the land *had **rest** fourscore years.

g. בְּמַלְמַד

31 And after him was **Shamgar** the son of Anath, which *slew *of the* Philistines six hundred [i]men with an [x]ox [g]goad: and he also *delivered Israēl.

about 1316.

4 AND the [s]children of Israēl again *did [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And [J]*the* LORD *sold

J. יְהוָה

j. יָבִין

s. סִיסְרָא

u. הַגּוֹיִם

them into the hand of [j]**Jabin** king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [s]**Sisera,** which dwelt in Harosheth of the [u]Gentiles. 3 And the [s]children of Israēl *cried unto [J]*the* LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the [s]children of Israēl.

d. דְּבוֹרָה

[a]w. אִשָּׁה

r. הָרָמָה

b. בֵּית־אֵל

h. בְּהַר

4 And [d]**Deborah,** [a][w]a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israēl at [x]that [x]time. 5 And she [d]dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between [x][r]Ramah and [b]Beth-ēl in [h]mount Ephraim: and the [s]children of Israēl *came up to her for [x]judgment.

about 1296.
6. Heb. 11. 32.
ba. בָּרָק

6 And she *sent and *called [ba]**Barak** the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and *said unto him, "[=]Hath not [J]*the* LORD

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי־

=God of Israel commanded, *saying,* 'Go and draw toward mount

i. אִישׁ

Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand [i]men of the [s]children of Naphtali and of the [s]children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.'"

8 And Barak *said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go."

9 And she *said, "I [°]will surely [t]go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou [t]takest shall not be for thine honour; for [J]*the* LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah *arose, and *went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak

c. וַיִּזְעַק

[c]*called **Zebulun** and **Naphtali** to Kedesh; and he *went up with ten thousand [i]men at his feet: and Deborah *went up with him.

h. וְחֶבֶר
k. הַקֵּינִי

11 Now [h]**Heber** the [k]Kenite, *which was* of the [s]children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from *the*

a. עַד־אֵילוֹן

Kenites, and *pitched his tent [a]unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

p. porch *or* colonnade.
u. upper-chamber.
i. the inner-chamber of [x]coolness.
u. upper-chamber, *Heb.* haleyah.
[k]h. the key.
[a]h. he.
t. *or* the goat-walks.
h. hill-country of.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
f. fat.
g. goad, malmad, *from* lahmad, to teach *or* to learn.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jabin, He will understand.
s. Sisĕra, Battle-array.
n. Nations.
d. Dĕbōrah, Bee, Eloquent.
[a]w. a woman.
r. Ramah, the high-place.
b. House of -God.
h. the hill-country of.
ba. Barahk, Lightning.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
s. sons.
c. called together by proclamation.
h. Hĕber, Kheber, Fellowship.
k. Keen, Nest.
a. at the oak of.

B.C. about 1296.

12 And they *shewed **Sisera** that Barak the_son_of Abinoam
g. נִזְעָק was_gone_up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera g*gathered_together g. gathered-by-proclamation.
all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth_of the Gentiles unto the_river_of Kishon.

14 And Deborah *said unto Barak, "Up; for this *is* the day in which J*the* LORD hath_delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not J*the* LORD gone_out before thee?" So Barak *went_down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And J*the* LORD *discomfited **Sisera**, and all *his* xchariots, and all *his* xhost, with the_edge_of *the* sword before Barak; so that Sisera *lighted_down off *his* xchariot, and *fled_away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth_of the Gentiles: and all the_host_of Sisera *fell
b. לְפִי b upon the_edge_of *the* sword; *and* there was not a_man left. b. by.

j. יָעֵל 17 Howbeit Sisera fled_away on his feet to the_tent_of J Jael the j. Jael, Jahēl, Wild-goat.
_wife_of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the_king_of Hazor and the_house_of Heber the Kenite.

18 And **Jael** *went_out to meet Sisera, and *said unto him, "Turn_in, my lord, turn_in to me; fear not." And when he *had_turned_in unto her into the tent, she *covered him with *a* xmantle. 19 And he *said unto her, "Give me, I_pray_thee, a little water to_drink; for I am thirsty." And she *opened
s. נאוד *a* s bottle_of xmilk, and *gave_him_drink, and *covered him. s. skin-bottle.

e. פֶּתַח 20 Again he *said unto her, "Stand in the_e door_of the tent, and e. entrance.
i. אִישׁ it shall_be, when i any_man doth_come and inquire_of thee, and i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*
say, 'Is there i any_man here?' that thou shalt_say, 'No.'"

21 Then Jael Heber's wife *took *a* p nail_of the tent, and *took
p. יָתֵד *an* xhammer in her hand, and *went xsoftly unto him, and *smote the p nail into his temples, and *fastened_it into the ground: for p. pin.
he was_fast_asleep and weary. So he *died.

22 And, behold, as **Barak** pursued Sisera, Jael *came_out to meet him, and *said unto him, "Come, and I *will_shew thee the i man whom thou seekest." And when he *came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the p nail *was* in his temples.

23 So =**God** ***subdued** on xthat xday Jabin the_king_of Canaan before the_s children_of Israēl. 24 And the_hand_of the_s children_of Israēl *prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the_king_of Canaan, until they had_destroyed Jabin king_of Canaan.

5 THEN *sang **Deborah** and **Barak** the_son_of Abinoam on
xthat xday, ©saying,

b. בָּרְכוּ יְהוָה 2 "b Praise ye J*the* LORD for w the_avenging_of Israēl, b. Bless ye Jehovah. *Heb.* Barĕchu.
w. בִּפְרֹעַ פְּרָעוֹת When *the* people ©willingly_offered_themselves.
בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל 3 Hear, O ye kings; w. *or* working-deliverances in.
Give_ear, O ye princes; J. Jehovah.
E, *even* E, will_sing unto J*the* LORD; J. G. Jehovah Elohee Israēl.
J. G. לַיהוָה I will_sing_praise to J*the* LORD =God_of Israēl.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל 4 J LORD, when thou wentest_out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out_of the_field_of Edom,
The earth trembled, and *the* heavens dropped,
The clouds also dropped water.

f. נָזְלוּ 5 *The* mountains f melted from before J*the* LORD, f. flowed.
t. מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה *Even* that Sinai from before J*the* LORD =God_of Israēl. t. the-presence-of.

6 In the_days_of Shamgar the_son_of Anath,
In the_days_of Jael,
The highways were_unoccupied,
And *the* travellers walked *through* byways.

7 *The inhabitants of the* villages ceased,

B.C. about 1296.

They ceased in Israēl,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israēl.
8 They [t]chose new gods;
Then *was* war *in the* gates:
[t]Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israēl?
st. לְחֻקְקֵי 9 My heart *is* toward the-[st]governors-of Israēl,
[xu]That offered-themselves-willingly among the [-]people.
·Bless ye [J]*the* LORD.
10 ·Speak, [+]ye-that-ride-on white asses,
[+]Ye-that-sit in judgment,
And [+]walk by *the* way.
b. בֵּין 11 *They that are delivered* from the-noise-of archers [b]in the-places-of-drawing-water,
r. צִדְקוֹת There shall-they-rehearse the-[r]righteous-acts-of [J]*the* LORD,
Even the [r]righteous-acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israēl:
Then ·[']shall the-people-of [J]*the* LORD go-down to the gates.
12 ·Awake, ·awake, Deborah:
·Awake, ·awake, ·utter a song:
·Arise, Barak,
And ·lead thy captivity captive, thou son-of Abinoam.
13 Then he [t]made him-that-remaineth have-dominion-over *the* nobles among *the* [-]people:
[J]*The* LORD [t]made-me-have-dominion-over the [=]mighty.
br. שֹׁרְשָׁם 14 Out-of Ephraim *was there* a [br]root-of them against [x]Amalek;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy [=]people;
st. מָחֹקְקִים Out-of Machir came-down [st]governors,
d. מֹשְׁכִים And out-of Zebulun [+]they-that-[d]handle the-pen-of *the* writer.
בְּשֵׁבֶט סֹפֵר
15 And the-princes-of Issachar *were* with Deborah;
Even Issachar, and-also Barak:
He was-sent on foot into the valley.
r. חִקְקֵי־לֵב For the-divisions-of Reuben *there were* great [r]thoughts-of heart.
16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,
To hear the-bleatings-of *the* flocks?
For the-divisions-of Reuben *there were* great searchings-of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond [x]Jordan:
And why [t]did Dan remain in ships?
p. לְחוֹף יַמִּים Asher continued on *the* sea [p]shore,
e. מִפְרָצָיו And [t]abode in his [e]breaches.
18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a [-]people *that* jeoparded their
s. נַפְשׁוֹ [s]lives unto the death in the-high-places-of *the* field.
19 *The* kings came *and* fought,
Then fought the-kings-of Canaan in Taanach by the-waters-of Megiddo;
sp. בֶּצַע They took no [sp]gain of [si]money.
si. כֶּסֶף 20 They fought from [=]heaven;
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The-river-of Kishon swept-them-away,
That ancient river, the-river Kishon.
g. תִּדְרְכִי נַפְשִׁי עֹז O my soul, [g]thou [t]hast-trodden-down strength.
22 Then were the-horsehoofs broken by the-means-of the-pransings,
The-pransings-of their mighty-ones.
r. יְהוָה 23 ·Curse ye Meroz, said the-angel-of [J]*the* LORD,

st. statute-givers, *Heb.* khōkkim.
b. between, *Heb.* been.
r. righteousnesses.
br. *or* branch.
st. statute-givers.
d. draw with the-pen-of.
r. resolutions *or* decrees.
p. port.
e. creeks.
s. soul.
sp. spoil.
si. silver.
g. [t]go-on-thy-way *in* strength.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1296.

Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
Because they came not to the help of *the* LORD,
To the help of *the* LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be,
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;
She brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the nail,
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
And with the hammer she smote Sisera,
She smote off his head,
When she had pierced and stricken through his temples.
b. בֵּין 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: b. between.
At her feet he bowed, he fell:
de. יָשַׁד Where he bowed, there he fell down dead. de. destroyed.
28 The mother of Sisera looked out at *a* window,
And cried through the lattice,
'Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?
Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?'
pr. חַכְמוֹת 29 Her wise ladies answered her, pr. princesses.
שָׂרוֹתֶיהָ Yea, she returned answer to herself, h. her sayings.
h. אָמְרֶיהָ 30 'Have they not sped? f. found.
f. יִמְצְאוּ Have they *not* divided *the* prey;
st. לְרֹאשׁ גֶּבֶר To every man a damsel *or* two; st. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.
To Sisera a prey of divers colours,
A prey of divers colours of needlework,
Of divers colours of needlework on both sides,
Meet for the necks of *them that take the* spoil?'
31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
But *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might."
And the land had **rest** forty years.

about 1256.

J. יְהוָה 6 AND the children of Israël did evil in the sight of *the* LORD: and *the* LORD delivered them into the hand of J. Jehovah.
m. מִדְיָן **Midian** seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israël: *and* because of *the* Midianites the children of Israël made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. m. Midian, Strife. w. was strong. m. Midian.
w. וַתָּעָז
3 And *so* it was, when Israël had sown, that *the* Midianites came up, and *the* Amalekites, and the children of *the* east, even they came up against them; 4 and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israël, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israël was greatly impoverished because of *the* Midianites; and the children of Israël cried unto *the* LORD.
a. עֲמָלֵק a. Amalek.
s. בְּנֵי s. sons.
l. אַרְבֶּה l. *or* locusts.

about 1249.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israël cried unto *the* LORD because of *the* Midianites, 8 that *the* LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israël, which said unto them, Thus saith *the* LORD God of Israël, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you out of the hand of *the* Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you,
a. אִישׁ a. a man, ish.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל J. G. Jehovah, Elohim.
b. עֲבָדִים b. bondmen.

B.C. about 1249.

'I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God; [t]fear not [r]the_gods_of the Amorites, in whose land ye [+]dwell:' but ye [v]have not obeyed my voice."

11 And there [t]came an **angel**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]sat under *an* [x]oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash *the* Abi-[x]ezrite: and his son [g]**Gideon** [+]threshed wheat [i]by the winepress, to hide *it* from [m]*the* Midianites. 12 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [t]appeared unto him, and [t]said unto him, "[J]*The* LORD *is* with thee, thou_mighty_man_of [x]valour."

13 And Gideon [t]said unto him, "Oh [a]my [-]lord, if [J]*the* LORD be with us, why then [v]is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not [J]*the* LORD bring_us_up from Egypt?' but now [J]*the* LORD [v]hath_forsaken us, and [t]delivered us into the_hands_of [m]*the* Midianites."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [t]looked upon him, and [t]said, "[v]Go in this thy might, and thou [v]shalt_save [r]Israël from the_hand_of [m]*the* Midianites: [v]have not I sent thee?"

15 And he [t]said unto him, "Oh [a]my [=]Lord, wherewith shall_I_save [r]Israël? behold, my [t]family *is* [x]poor in Manasseh, and [I]*am* the least in my father's house." 16 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "Surely I will_be with thee, and thou [v]shalt_smite [r]*the* [m]Midianites as one [i]man."

17 And he [t]said unto him, "If now I [v]have_found grace in thy sight, then [v]shew me a **sign** that thou [+]talkest with me. 18 [t]Depart not hence, I_pray_thee, until I [c]come unto thee, and [v]bring_forth my [g][r]present, and [v]set *it* before thee." And he [t]said, "[I]will_tarry until thou [c]come_again."

19 And Gideon went_in, and [t]made_ready a kid [k][c]and unleavened_cakes_of an ephah_of flour: the flesh he put in *a* [x]basket, and he put the broth in *a* [x]pot, and [t]brought_*it*_out unto him under the oak, and [t]presented *it*.

20 And the_angel_of [x=]God [t]said unto him, "[v]Take [r]the flesh and [r]the unleavened_cakes, and [v]lay *them* upon [x]this [xr]**rock**, and [v]pour_out [r]the broth." And he [t]did so.

21 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [t]put_forth [r]the_end_of the staff that *was* in his hand, and [t]touched the flesh and the unleavened_cakes; and there [t]rose_up [x]**fire** out_of the rock, and [c][t]consumed [r]the flesh and [r]the unleavened_cakes. Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD departed out_of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that [h]e *was* an angel_of [J]*the* LORD, Gideon [t]said, "Alas, O [a=]Lord [J]GOD! for because I [v]have_seen an angel_of [J]*the* LORD face to face." 23 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "**Peace** *be* unto thee; [t]fear not: thou shalt not die."

24 Then Gideon [t]built an **altar** there unto [J]*the* LORD, and [t]called it [J]**Jehovah-shalom**: unto [x]this [x]day it *is* yet in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[x]ezrites.

25 And it [t]came_to pass the same [x]night, that [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "[v]Take thy father's [r]young bullock, [a]even the second bullock of_seven years old, and [v]throw_down [r]the_**altar**_of [x]**Baal** that thy father hath, and [t]cut_down [r]the grove that *is* by it: 26 and [v]build an altar unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God upon the_top_of [x]this [xs]**rock**, in the ordered_place, and [v]take the second [k]bullock, and [v]offer[u] a [a]burnt_sacrifice with the_wood_of the grove which thou shalt_cut_down."

27 Then Gideon [t]took ten [ae]men of his servants, and [t]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [v]had_said unto him: and *so* it [t]was, because he feared his father's [r]household, and [r]the_[ae]men_of the city, that he could not do *it* by_day, that he [t]did *it* by_night.

28 And when the_[ae]men_of the city [t]arose_early in the morning,

g. גִּדְעוֹן
i. בַּגַּת
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
Comp. v. 15.
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
t. אֶלְפִּי
p. הַדַּל בִּמְנַשֶּׁה
g. אֶת־מִנְחָתִי
ko. גְּדִי־עִזִּים
20. *Comp.* ch. 13. 15–23. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 23, 34.
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. הַפֶּלַע
21. Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
c. וַתֹּאכַל
a. J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
J. יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם
a. וּפַר
s. מַצָּעוֹז הַזֶּה
u. a. וְהַעֲלִיתָ עוֹלָה
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ko. oak.
g. Gideon, Ghidĕhōn, Feller, Cutter_down.
i. *or* in.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adōni.
m. Midian.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
t. thousand.
p. *or* the poorest.
i. ish.
g. gift_offering. *Heb.* minkhah.
ko. of_the goats.
r. rock, selang.
c. consumed, tōchal.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah_shalom, Jehovah *send* peace.
a. and
s. strong_place, *Heb.* mahōz.
u. offer_up.
a. ascending. offering.
æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 1249. behold, the_altar_of [x]Baal was_cast_down, and the grove was_cut_down that *was* by it, and the second [x]bullock was_offered[u] upon the altar that *was* built. u. offered_up.

29 And they [*]said one to another, "Who [•l]hath_done [x]this [x]thing?" And when they [*]inquired and [*]asked, they [*]said, "Gideon the_son_of Joash [•l]hath_done [x]this [x]thing."

30 Then the_[a]men_of the city [*]said unto Joash, "[•]Bring_out thy [⌜]son, that he_[*]may_die: because he [•l]hath_cast_down [⌜]the_altar_of [x]Baal, and because he [•l]hath_cut_down the grove that *was* by it."

31 And Joash [*]said unto all that stood against him, "Will [ye] [l]plead for [x]Baal? will [ye] [l]save [him]? he that will_plead for him, let him be_put_to_death whilst *it is yet* [x]morning: if [he] *be a* [≡]god let him plead for himself, because *one* [•l]hath_cast_down his [⌜]altar." j. Jĕrubbaal, [l]Let Baal plead.

J. יְרֻבַּעַל 32 Therefore on [x]that [x]day he [*]called him [J]**Jerubbaal**, saying, "Let [x]Baal plead against him, because he [•l]hath_thrown_down his [⌜]altar." 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. Jerubbesheth, [l]Let the shameful_thing plead.

33 Then all [m]*the* **Midianites** and *the* Amalekites and the_[s]children_of *the* east were_gathered together, and [*]went_over, and [*]pitched in the_valley_of Jezreel. s. sons.

34. Ch. 3. 10. 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20. 34 But the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD [c]came_upon [⌜]**Gideon**, and he [*]blew *a* [x]trumpet; and Abi-ezer [*]was_[g]gathered after him. c. clothed. g. gathered_by_proclamation.

c. וַלְבָּשָׁה 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; [and] also

g. וַיִּזָּעֵק [*]was_[g]gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they [*]came_up to meet them.

36 And Gideon [*]said unto [x≡]God, "If thou wilt_save [⌜]Israēl by mine hand, [ac]as thou [•l]hast_said, 37 behold, [I] [l]will_put *a* [⌜]fleece_ ac. according as.

t. גֹּרֶן of [x]wool in the [t]floor; *and* if *the* **dew** [l]be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then [•]shall_I_know that thou wilt_save [⌜]Israēl by mine hand, [ac]as thou [•l]hast_said." t. threshing_floor.

38 And it [*]was so: for he [*]rose_up_early on the_morrow, and [*]thrust [⌜]the fleece together, and [*]wringed *the* dew out_of the fleece, *a* [x]bowl full_of [≡]water.

39. Gen. 18. 32. 39 And Gideon [*]said unto [x≡]God, "[l]Let not thine anger be_hot against me, and I [*]will_speak but this once: [l]let_me_prove, I_pray_thee, but this once with the fleece; [l]let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the **ground** [l]let_there_be **dew**."

40 And [≡]God [*]did so [x]that [x]night: for it [*]was_dry upon the fleece only, and there_was dew on all the ground.

7 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* **Gideon**, and all the people that *were* with him, [*]rose_up_early, and [*]pitched beside the_well_of [h]Harod: so that the_[c]host_of *the* Midianites were on the_north_side_of them, by the_hill_of [x]mo Moreh, in the valley. h. Harod, Kharōd, Trembling. c. camp. mo. Moreh, the Teacher.

h. חֲרֹד

c. מַחֲנֵה

mo. הַמּוֹרֶה

2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people that *are* with thee *are* **too many** for me to_give [⌜]*the* Midianites into their hands, lest Israēl [t]vaunt_themselves against me, [©]saying, 'Mine_own hand [•l]hath_saved me.' J. Jehovah.

3. Deut. 20. 8. 3 Now therefore [•]go_to, [•]proclaim in the_ears_of the people, [©]saying, 'Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, [t]let_him_return and [*]depart_early from mount [x]Gilead.'" And there [*]returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there_remained **ten thousand**.

4 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people *are* yet *too* many; [•]bring them down unto the [≡]**water**, and I [*]will_try them for thee there: and it [•]shall_be, *that* of_whom I [t]say unto thee, 'This [t]shall_go with thee,' the_same [t]shall_go with thee; and of_whomsoever I [t]say unto thee, 'This [t]shall not go with thee,' the_same [t]shall not go."

B.C. about 1249.

5 So he *brought_down the people unto the =water: and J*the* LORD *said unto Gideon, "Every_one that lappeth **lappeth** of the =water with his tongue, ac*as a* x*dog lappeth, him shalt_thou_set by_himself; likewise every_one that boweth_down upon his knees to drink."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as *or* even_as.

6 And the_number_of x1*them_that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, *were **three hundred** imen: but all the_rest_of the people bowed_down upon their knees to drink water.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

7. 1 Sam. 14. 6.

7 And J*the* LORD *said unto Gideon, "By the **three hundred** imen x1that lapped will_I_save you, and deliver *the* Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go ievery_man unto his place."

8 So the people *took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israël ievery_man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred x1men: and the_chost_of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

c. camp.

9 And it *came_to_pass the same xnight, that J*the* LORD *said unto him, "Arise, get thee_down unto the chost; for I have_delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fear to go_down, go thou with pPhurah thy servant down to the chost: 11 and thou shalt_hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be_strengthened to go_down unto the chost." Then *went ye down with Phurah his servant unto the_outside_of the armed_men that *were* in the chost.

J. Jehovah.

p. פֻּרָה

p. Phurah, A Branch.

12 And *the* Midianites and *the* Amalekites and all the_schildren_of *the* east lay_along in the valley like x1grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

s. sons.

l. כָּאַרְבֶּה

l. *or* locusts.

13 And when Gideon was_come, behold, *there was* a iman that_told a dream unto his fellow, and *said, "Behold, I dreamed a **dream**, and, lo, a **cake**_of barley bread tumbled into the_chost_of Midian, and *came unto *a* xtent, and *smote it that it *fell, and *overturned it, that the tent lay_along." 14 And his fellow *answered and *said, "This *is* nothing else save the_sword_of Gideon the_son_of Joash, a iman_of Israël: *for* into his hand hath x=God delivered Midian, and all the chost."

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

=God, Elohim.

15 And it *was *so*, when Gideon heard the_telling_of the dream, and the_interpretation thereof, that he *worshipped, and *returned into the_chost_of Israël, and *said, "Arise; for J*the* LORD hath_delivered into your hand the_chost_of Midian."

16. 2 Cor. 4. 6, 7.

16 And he *divided the three hundred imen *into* three companies, and he *put a **trumpet** in every_man's hand, with empty **pitchers**, and t**lamps** within the pitchers.

t. וְלַפִּדִים

t. *or* torches.

17 And he *said unto them, "Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the_outside_of the camp, it shall_be *that*, ac*as* I do, shall_ye_do. 18 When I *blow with *a* xtrumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then *blow ye the trumpets also on_every_side of all the camp, and say, '*The sword* of J*the* LORD, and of Gideon.'"

18. *See v.* 20.

ac. according as.

19 So Gideon, and *the* hundred imen that *were* with him, *came unto the_outside_of the camp in the_beginning_of the middle watch; and they had but onewly set the =watch: and they *blew the trumpets, and obrake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. 20 And the three companies *blew the trumpets, and *brake the pitchers, and *held the tlamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they *cried, "*The* sword of J*the* LORD, and of Gideon."

i. ish.

20. Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15, 16.

21 And they *stood ievery_man in his place round_about the camp: and all the chost *ran, and *cried, and *fled. 22 And *the*

B.C. about 1249. three hundred *blew the trumpets, and [J]*the* LORD *set [l]every-man's [r]sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host *fled to Beth-[x]shittah in Zererath, *and* to the-border-of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. [23] And the-[i]men-of Israël *gathered-themselves-together out-of Naphtali, and out-of Asher, and out-of all Manasseh, and *pursued after *the* Midianites.

h. בְּהַר־אֶפְרַיִם [24] And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount [h]Ephraim, saying, "[·]Come-down against *the* Midianites, and [·]take before them [r]the waters unto Beth-barah and [x]Jordan."

h. the-hill-country-of.

25. Ps. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26. Then all the-[i]men-of Ephraim *gathered-themselves-together, and *took [r]the waters unto Beth-barah and [x]Jordan. [25] And they *took two princes-of *the* Midianites, o [r]**Oreb** and z [r]**Zeeb**; and they *slew [r]Oreb upon the-rock Oreb, and [·]Zeeb they slew at the-winepress-of Zeeb, and *pursued Midian, and brought the-heads-of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the-other-side [x]Jordan.

o. אֶת־עֹרֵב
z. וְאֶת־זְאֵב

o. Oreb, A Raven.
z. Zeeb, A Wolf.

i. אִישׁ

8 AND the-[i]men-of **Ephraim** *said unto him, "Why [·l]hast-thou-served us [x]thus, that thou [©]calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with *the* Midianites?" And they *did-chide with him sharply. [2] And he *said unto them, "What [·l]have-I-done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the-gleaning-of-the-grapes-of Ephraim better than the-vintage-of Abi-ezer? [3] [=]God [·l]hath-delivered into your hands [r]the-princes-of Midian, [r]Oreb and [r]Zeeb: and what was-I-able to-do in-comparison-of you?" Then their anger was-abated toward him when he [©]had-said [x]that.

i. ish.

3. Ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=God, Elohim.

[4] And Gideon *came to [x]Jordan, *and* [+]passed-over, he, and the three hundred [i]men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

i. ish.

æ. לְאַנְשֵׁי [5] And he *said unto the-[æ]men-of **Succoth**, "[·]Give, I-pray-you, loaves-of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am-pursuing after [ze]Zebah and [za]Zalmunna, kings-of Midian." [6] And the-princes-of Succoth *said, "*Are* the-hands-of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thine army?" [7] And Gideon *said, "Therefore when [J]*the* LORD [©]hath-delivered [r]Zeba and [r]Zalmunna into mine hand, then I [·]will-[t]tear your [r]flesh with the-thorns-of the wilderness and with [x]briers."

æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.

ze. זֶבַח
za. וְצַלְמֻנָּע

ze. Zebah, Zebakh, Sacrifice.
za. Zalmunna, Tsalmunnang, Shadow-withheld.

6. *See* 1 Kin. 20. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 11.

7. *v.* 16.

J. יְהוָה
t. וְדַשְׁתִּי

J. Jehovah.
t. thresh.

[8] And he *went-up thence to **Penuel**, and *spake unto them likewise; and the-[æ]men-of Penuel *answered him [æc]as the-[æ]men-of Succoth [·l]had-answered *him*. [9] And he *spake also unto the-[æ]men-of Penuel, saying, "When I [©]come-again in peace, I will-break-down [x]this [x]tower."

æc. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9. *v.* 17.

10. Ch. 7. 12. [10] Now **Zebah** and **Zalmunna** *were* in Karkor, and their [c]hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all [x+]that were-left

c. camps.

c. וּמַחֲנֵיהֶם of all the-[c]hosts-of the-[s]children-of *the* east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand [i]men that-drew sword.

s. sons.

[11] And Gideon *went-up by the-way-of [x+]them-that dwelt in [x]tents on the-east-of Nobah and Jogbehah, and *smote [r]the [c]host: for the [c]host was secure. [12] And when Zebah and Zalmunna *fled, he *pursued after them, and *took [r]the-two kings-of Midian, [r]Zebah and [r]Zalmunna, and [tc]discomfited all the host.

c. camp.

12. Ps. 83. 11.

tc. הֶחֱרִיד

tc. terrified.

[13] And Gideon the-son-of Joash *returned from [x]battle before the sun *was up*, [14] and *caught a young-man of the-[æ]men-of Succoth, and *inquired-of him: and he *described unto him [r]the-princes-of Succoth, and [r]the-elders-thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen [i]men. [15] And he *came unto the-[æ]men-of Succoth, and *said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did-upbraid me, saying, '*Are* the-hands-of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thy [æ]men *that are* weary?'" [16] And he *took [r]the-elders-of the city, and [r]thorns-of

æ. anahshim.

i. ish.

æ. מְאַנְשֵׁי

B.C. about 1249. the wilderness and [x]briers, and with them he [*]taught the_[xe]men_of Succoth.

17 And he beat_down [*]the_tower_of Penuel, and [*]slew [*]the_[xe]men_of the city.

18 Then [*]said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner_of [x:e]men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they [*]answered, "As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the_[s]children_of *a* [x]king." 19 And he [*]said, "They *were* my brethren, *even* the_sons_of my mother: *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, if ye [*]had_saved them alive, I [*]would not slay you."

20 And he [*]said unto Jether his firstborn, "[*]Up, *and* [*]slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna [*]said, "[*]Rise thou, and [*]fall upon us: for as the [i]man *is*, *so is* his strength." And Gideon [*]arose, and [*]slew [*]Zebah and [*]Zalmunna, and [*]took_away [*]the [m]ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 Then the_[i]men_of **Israēl** [*]**said** unto **Gideon**, "[*]**Rule thou** over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou [*]hast_delivered us from the_hand_of Midian."

23 And Gideon [*]said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [J]*the* LORD shall_rule over you."

24 And Gideon [*]said unto them, "I [*]would_desire a request of you that ye [*]would_give me [i]every_man the_earrings_of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) 25 And they [*]answered, "We [☉]will_willingly [*]give *them*." And they [*]spread *a* [x]garment, and [*]did_cast therein [i]every_man the_earrings_of his prey. 26 And the_weight_of the golden earrings that he requested [*]was a thousand and seven hundred_*shekels*_of gold; beside [x:m]ornaments, and [x]collars, and [x]purple raiment that *was* on the_kings_of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon [*]made an **ephod** thereof, and [*]put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israēl [*]went thither a whoring after it: which thing [*]became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus [*]was Midian subdued before the_[s]children_of Israēl, so that they lifted_up their heads no more. And the country [*]was_in_**quietness forty years** in the_days_of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the_son_of Joash [*]went and [*]dwelt in his_own house. 30 And **Gideon** had threescore and ten **sons** of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose [*]name he [*]called [a]**Abimelech**.

about 1209. 32 And **Gideon** the_son_of Joash [*]**died** in a good old_age, and [*]was_buried in the_sepulchre_of Joash his father, in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[x]ezrites.

33 And it [*]came_to_pass, as soon as Gideon was_dead, that the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**turned_again**, and [*]went_a_whoring after [x:b]Baalim, and [*]made [b:a]Baal-berith their [≡]god.

34 And the_[s]children_of Israēl remembered not [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God, [x:a]who had_delivered them out_of the_hands_of all their enemies on_every_side: 35 neither shewed_they_kindness to the_house_of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according_to all the goodness which he [*]had_shewed unto Israēl.

9 AND [a]**Abimelech** the_son_of Jerubbaal [*]went to **Shechem** unto his mother's brethren, and [*]communed with them, and with all the_family_of the_house_of his mother's father, [☉]saying, 2 "[*]Speak, I_pray_you, in the_ears_of all the_[m]men_of Shechem,

s. בְּנֵי הַמֹּלֵךְ — s. sons.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

m. אֶת־הַשַּׂהֲרֹנִים — m. moon-shaped-ornaments.

i. *Heb.* ish.

J. Jehovah.

i. *Heb.* ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

m. הַשַּׂהֲרֹנִים — m. the moon-shaped-ornaments.

s. sons.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ — a. Abimelech, *Whose* Father *is* King.

b. הַבְּעָלִים — b. Bahalim, Lords *or* Masters.

ba. בַּעַל בְּרִית — ba. Bahal-bĕrith, Master of a Covenant.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ — a. Abimelech, Father-King.

m. בַּעֲלֵי שְׁכֶם — m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

B.C. about 1209.

Whether *is* better for you, either that all the_sons_of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore_and_ten [i]persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? ·remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh."

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

3 And his mother's brethren *spake of him in the_ears_of all the_[i]men_of Shechem ⌜all [x]these [x]words: and their hearts *in-

ו. אַחֲרֵי — a. after.

clined [a]to_follow Abimelech; for they said, "He *is* our brother."

4 And they *gave him threescore_and_ten *pieces* of_silver out_of the_house_of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech *hired vain and

ר. וּפֹחָזִים — r. *or* rash.

[r]light [æ]persons, which *followed him.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.

5 And he *went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and *slew his ⌜brethren the_sons_of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore_and_ten

י. יֹותָם — j. Jotham, Jehovah *is* upright.

[i]persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet [j]**Jotham** the youngest son_of Jerubbaal *was_left; for he hid_himself.

6 And all the_[m]men_of Shechem *gathered_together, and all the_house_of Millo, and *went, and *made ⌜Abimelech king, by

ס. אֵלוֹן — o. *or* oak, *Heb.* ēlōn. *See* Josh. 24. 26.

the_[o]plain_of *the* pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 And when they *told *it* to **Jotham**, he *went and *stood in the_top_of **mount Gerizim**, and *lifted_up his voice, and *cried, and *said unto them, "·Hearken unto me, ye [m]men_of Shechem, that [≡]God *may_hearken unto you. 8 The trees ·[l]went_forth [⊙]on_a_time to anoint a king over them; and they *said unto the **olive_tree**, ·Reign thou over us.' 9 But the olive_tree *said unto them,

m. masters, baalim.

9. Ps. 104. 15.

·Should I leave my ⌜fatness, wherewith by me they [h]honour

ד. וְחָלְכְתִּי — g. go to wander, *or* stagger, over.

[≡]God and [æ≡]man, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

לָנוּעַ

10 "And the trees *said to the **fig_tree**, ·Come thou, *and* ·reign over us.' 11 But the fig_tree *said unto them, ·[l]Should I forsake my ⌜sweetness, and my [x]good ⌜fruit, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

12 "Then *said the trees unto the **vine**, ·Come thou, *and* ·reign

13. Ps. 104. 15.

over us.' 13 And the vine *said unto them, ·[l]Should I leave my

נ. אֶת־תִּירוֹשִׁי — n. new_wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

[n]⌜wine, [x]which cheereth [≡]God and [æ≡]man, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

14 "Then *said all the trees unto the **bramble**, ·Come thou, *and* ·reign over us.' 15 And the bramble *said unto the trees, 'If in truth ye [t]anoint me king over you, *then* ·come *and* ·put_your_trust in my shadow: and if not, [h]let fire come out_of the bramble, and *devour ⌜the_cedars_of [x]Lebanon.'

16 "Now therefore, if ye ·[l]have_done truly and sincerely, in that ye *have_made ⌜Abimelech king, and if ye ·[l]have_dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and ·[l]have_done unto him according_to the_deserving_of his hands; 17 (for my father

ס. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ — s. soul.

fought for you, and *adventured his [s]life far, and *delivered you out_of the_hand_of Midian: 18 and ye ·[l]are_risen_up against my father's house this day, and *have slain his ⌜sons, threescore_and_ten [i]persons, upon one stone, and *have_made ⌜Abimelech, the_son_of his maidservant, king over the_[m]men_of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;) 19 if ye then ·[l]have_dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house [x]this [x]day, *then* ·rejoice ye in

i. ish.

20. *See* v. 49.

Abimelech, and *let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, [h]let fire come_out from Abimelech, and *devour ⌜the_[m]men_of Shechem, and ⌜the_house_of Millo; and *let fire come_out from the_[i]men_of Shechem, and from the_house_of Millo, and *devour ⌜Abimelech."

m. masters.

21 And Jotham *ran_away, and *fled, and *went to Beer, and

פ. מִפְּנֵי — f. *or* from the_face_of.

*dwelt there, [f]for fear_of Abimelech his brother.

about 1206.

22 When **Abimelech** *had_reigned three years over Israel, 23 then [≡]God *sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the_[m]**men_of Shechem**; and the_[m]men_of Shechem *dealt_treach-

B.C. about 1206.

erously with Abimelech: 24 that the_cruelty_done_to the_three-score_and_ten sons_of Jerubbaal ⊙might_come, and their blood ⊙be_laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the_[m]men_of Shechem, which aided him in ⊙the_killing_of his ⌜brethren.

25 And the_[m]men_of Shechem *set liers_in_wait for him in the _top_of the mountains, and they *robbed ⌜all that ᵗcame_along that way by them: and it *was_told Abimelech.

g. גַּעַל

26 And ᵍ**Gaal** the_son_of Ebed *came with his brethren, and *went_over to Shechem: and the_[m]men_of Shechem *put_their_confidence in him. 27 And they *went_out into the fields, and *gathered their ⌜vineyards, and *trode *the grapes*, and *made ˢmerry, and *went into the_house_of their ⁼god, and *did_eat and *drink, and *cursed ⌜Abimelech.

g. Gaal, Loathing.
m. masters, baalim.
s. songs.

28. Gen. 34. 2, 6.

28 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed *said, "Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ᵗshould_serve him? *is* not *he* the_son_of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? ·serve ⌜the_[m]men_of Hamor the_father_of Shechem; for why ᵗshould ɯe serve him? 29 And would *to God* ˣthis ˣpeople were_under my hand! then *would_I_remove ⌜Abimelech." And he *said to Abimelech, "·Increase thine army, and ·come_out."

æ. anahshim.

z. זְבֻל

c. בְּתַרְמָה

30 And when ᶻ**Zebul** the_ruler_of the city *heard ⌜the_words_of Gaal the_son_of Ebed, his anger *was_kindled. 31 And he *sent messengers unto Abimelech ᶜprivily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the_son_of Ebed and his brethren ⊥be_come to Shechem; and, behold, they ⊥fortify ⌜the city against thee. 32 Now therefore ·up by_night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and ·lie_in_wait in the field: 33 and it ·shall_be, *that* in the morning, as_soon_as the sun is_up, thou ᵗshalt_rise_early, and ·set upon the city: and, behold, *when* ɥe and the people that *is* with him come_out against thee, then mayest_thou_·do to them ᵃᶜas thou shalt_find occasion."

z. Zĕbul, Habitation.
c. craftily.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא יָדֶךָ

ac. according as thine hand shall_find.

34 And Abimelech *rose_up, and all the people that *were* with him, by_night, and they *laid_wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed *went_out, and *stood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the city: and Abimelech *rose_up, and the people that *were* with him, from ˣlying_in_wait.

36 And when Gaal *saw ⌜the people, he *said to Zebul, "Behold, ⊥there_come people down from the_top_of the mountains." And Zebul *said unto him, "Thou seest ⌜the_shadow_of the mountains as *if they were* ᵉmen." 37 And Gaal *spake again and *said, "See, ⊥there_come people down by the middle of the land, and another company ⊥come along by the_·plain_of [m]Meonenim."

æ. anahshim.

o. אֵלוֹן
m. מְעוֹנְנִים
38. *v.* 28, 29.

o. *or* oak.
m. Mĕhonĕnim, Regarders_of times, Deut. 18. 14.

38 Then *said Zebul unto him, "Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ᵗsaidst, 'Who *is* Abimelech, that we_ᵗshould_serve him?' *is* not this the people that thou ·hast_despised? ·go _out, I_pray_now, and ·fight with them."

39 And Gaal *went_out before the_[m]men_of Shechem, and *fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech *chased him, and he *fled before him, and many *were_overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the_entering_of the gate. 41 And Abimelech *dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul *thrust_out ⌜Gaal and his ⌜brethren, that they ⊙should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it *came_to_pass on the morrow, that the people *went_out into the field; and they *told **Abimelech**. 43 And he *took ⌜the people, and *divided them into three companies, and *laid_wait in the field, and *looked, and, behold, the people *were* ⊥come _forth out_of the city; and he *rose_up against them, and *smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed_forward, and *stood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the

a c. about 1206. city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that
15. v. 20. *were* in the fields, and *slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all xthat xday; and he *took ⌜the city, and slew ⌜the people that *was* therein, and *beat-down ⌜the city, and *sowed it with-salt.

m. בַּעֲלֵי — m. masters *or* owners.
w. צְרִיחַ — w. watch-tower.
b. בֵּית אֵל בְּרִית — b. Bĕrith, Covenant.

46 And when all the-[m]men-of the-**tower-of Shechem** *heard *that*, they *entered into an [w]hold-of the-house-of the-[-]god [b]Berith.
47 And it *was-told Abimelech, that all the-[m]men-of the-tower-of Shechem were-gathered-together. 48 And Abimelech *gat-him-up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech *took *an* xaxe in his hand, and *cut-down a bough-from *the* trees, and *took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and *said unto the people that *were* with him, "What ye have-seen me do, make-haste, *and* do as I *have done*." 49 And all the people likewise *cut-down every-man his bough, and *followed Abimelech, and *put *them* to the [w]hold, and *set ⌜the [w]hold on-fire upon them; so that all the-[æ]men-of the-tower-of Shechem *died also, about a thousand [i]men and women.

49. *See* v. 20.

i. ish.

æ. anahshim.

t. תֵּבֵץ — t. Thebetz, Brightness.

50 Then *went Abimelech to [t]**Thebez**, and *encamped against [t]Thebez, and *took it. 51 But there-was a strong tower within the city, and thither *fled all the [æ]men and xwomen, and all they-of the city, and *shut *it* to them, and *gat-them-up to the-top-of the tower.

n. וַיִּגַּשׁ — n. near.
u. רֶכֶב — u. an upper.

52 And Abimelech *came unto the tower, and *fought against it, and *went-[n]hard unto the-door-of the tower to burn it with xfire.
53 And a certain **woman** *cast a [u]piece-of a **millstone** upon Abimelech's head, and *all to* *brake his ⌜skull. 54 Then he *called hastily unto the young-man his armourbearer, and *said unto him, "Draw thy sword, and slay me, that *men* say not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young-man *thrust-him-through, and he *died.
55 And when the [i]men of Israēl *saw that Abimelech was-dead, they *departed [i]every-man unto his place.

i. אִישׁ

56 Thus [=]God *rendered ⌜the-wickedness-of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his ⌜seventy brethren: 57 and ⌜all the-evil-of the-[æ]men-of Shechem did [=]God render upon their heads: and upon them *came the-curse-of Jotham the-son-of Jerubbaal.

57. v. 20.

sa. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ — sa. save.
t. תּוֹלָע — t. Tola, Tolang, A worm.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.
sh. שָׁמִיר — sh. Shamir, A Guard.
hi. בְּהַר — hi. hill-country.

10 AND after Abimelech there *arose to [sa]defend ⌜Israēl [t]**Tola** the-son-of Puah, the-son-of Dodo, a [i]man-of Issachar; and he dwelt in [sh]Shamir in [hi]mount Ephraim. 2 And he *judged ⌜Israēl twenty and three years, and *died, and *was-buried in Shamir.

about 1183.

j. יָאִיר — j. Jair, He will-enlighten.
1. Ch. 5. 10; 12. 14.
h. חַוֹּת יָאִיר — h. Havoth-jair, Villages-of Jair.

3 And after him *arose [j]**Jair**, *a* xGileadite, and *judged ⌜Israēl twenty and two years. 4 And he *had thirty sons that-rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are-called [h]Havoth-jair unto xthis xday, which *are* in the-land-of xGilead.
5 And Jair *died, and *was-buried in Camon.

s. בְּנֵי — s. sons.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

6 And the-[s]children-of **Israēl** *did xevil again in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD, and *served [x]Baalim, and [x]Ashtaroth, and ⌜the-gods-of Syria, and ⌜the-gods-of Zidon, and ⌜the-gods-of Moab, and ⌜the-gods-of the-[s]children-of Ammon, and ⌜the-gods-of *the* Philistines, and *forsook [J]⌜*the* LORD, and served not him.

about 1161.

7 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD *was-hot against Israēl, and he *sold them into the-hands-of *the* Philistines, and into the-hands-of the-[s]children-of Ammon. 8 And xthat xyear they *vexed and

c. וַיִּרְצְצוּ — c. crushed.

B.C. about 1161.

[s]children_of Israēl that *were* on the_other_side [x]Jordan in the_land_of the Amorites, which *is* in [x]Gilead.

9 Moreover the_[s]children_of Ammon [*]passed_over [x]Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the_house_of Ephraim; so that Israēl [*]was sore distressed.

10 And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD, [°]saying, "We [']have_sinned against thee, both because we [']have_forsaken our [=]God, and also [*]served [x]Baalim."

11 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, "*Did* not *I deliver you* from *the* Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the_[s]children_of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines? 12 *The* Zidonians also, and *the* Amalekites, and *the* Maonites, did_oppress you; and ye [*]cried to me, and I [*]delivered you out_of their hand. 13 Yet ye [']have_forsaken me, and [*]served other gods: wherefore I will_deliver you no more. 14 [']Go and [']cry unto the gods which ye [']have_chosen; [']let them deliver you in the_time_of your tribulation."

15 And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "We [']have_sinned: [']do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; [']deliver us only, we_pray_thee, [x]this [x]day."

16 And they [*]put_away the strange [=]gods from among them, and [*]served [J][=]*the* LORD: and his soul [*]was_grieved for the_misery_of Israēl.

g. וַיִּצָּעֲקוּ

17 Then the_[s]children_of **Ammon** [*]were_[g]gathered_together, and [*]encamped in [x]Gilead. And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**assembled**_themselves_together, and [*]encamped in [x]Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes_of Gilead [*]said one to another, "What [x]man *is he* that will_begin to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon? he shall_be head over all the_inhabitants_of Gilead."

g. gathered_by_proclamation.

j. וְיִפְתָּח

a. בֶּן־אִשָּׁה

11 NOW [j]**Jephthah** the Gileadite was a mighty_man_of valour, and he *was* the_son_of [a]an harlot: and Gilead [*]begat [=]Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife [*]bare him sons; and his wife's sons [*]grew_up, and they [*]thrust_out [=]Jephthah, and [*]said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the_son_of a [an]strange woman."

j. Jephthakh. He_will_open.

[a]a. a woman.

an. אַחֶרֶת

[t]. כִּפְנֵי

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

3 Then Jephthah [*]fled from [t]his brethren, and [*]dwelt in the_land_of Tob: and there [*]were_gathered vain [æ]men to Jephthah, and [*]went_out with him.

an. another.

[t]. the_face_of.

æ. anahshim.

a. מִיָּמִים

4 And it [*]came_to_pass [a]in process_of time, that the_[s]children_of **Ammon** [*]made_war against Israēl. 5 And it [*]was_so, that when the_[s]children_of Ammon made_war against Israēl, the_elders_of **Gilead** [*]went to fetch [=]Jephthah out_of the_land_of Tob: 6 and they [*]said unto Jephthah, "[']Come, and [']be our captain, that we [*]may_fight with the_[s]children_of Ammon." 7 And Jephthah [*]said unto the_elders_of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and [*]expel me out_of my father's house? and why [']are_ye_come unto me now when ye are in distress?" 8 And the_elders_of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we [']turn_again to thee now, that thou [']mayest_go with us, and [']fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [']be our head over all the_inhabitants_of Gilead." 9 And Jephthah [*]said unto the_elders_of Gilead, "If ye [+]bring me home_again to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD [']deliver them before me, shall I be your head?"

a. after days.

s. sons.

S. Ch. 10. 18.

י. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

10 And the_elders_of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "[J]*The* LORD [']be [h]witness between us, if we [']do not so according_to thy words."

h. יְהִיֶה שֹׁמֵעַ

h. hearer, *Heb.* shomē-ang, *from* shahmang, to hear.

11. Ch. 10. 17. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

11 Then Jephthah [*]went with the_elders_of Gilead, and the people [*]made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah [*]uttered [=]all his words [i]before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Mizpeh.

i. לִפְנֵי

i. in the_presence_of.

B.C. about 1143.

12 And Jephthah *sent **messengers** unto the_king_of the_s**children_of Ammon**, ©saying, "What hast thou to do with me, that thou ·art_come against me to fight in my land?"

13. Num. 21. 24-26.

13 And the_king_of the_schildren_of Ammon *answered unto the_messengers_of Jephthah, "Because Israēl took_away my ⌜land, when they ©came_up out_of Egypt, from Arnon even unto ˣJabbok, and unto ˣJordan: now therefore ·restore those *lands* again peaceably."

14 And Jephthah *sent messengers again unto the_king_of the_schildren_of Ammon: 15 and *said unto him, "Thus ·saith Jephthah, Israēl took not away ⌜the_land_of Moab, nor ⌜the_land_of the_schildren_of Ammon: 16 but when Israēl ©came_up from Egypt, and *walked through the wilderness unto the_Red sea, and *came to Kadesh; 17 then Israēl *sent messengers unto the_king_of Edom, ©saying, '⌜Let me, I_pray_thee, pass_through thy land:' but the_king_of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the_king_of Moab: but he ·would not *consent:* and Israēl *abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they *went_along through the wilderness, and *ʷcompassed ⌜the_land_of Edom, and ⌜the_land_of Moab, and *came by the_east_side_of the_land_of Moab, and *pitched on the_other_side_of Arnon, but came not within the_border_of Moab: for Arnon *was* the_border_of Moab.

17. Num. 20. 14-21.

w. וַיָּסָב

w. went-round.

19. Num. 21. 21-25.

19 And Israēl *sent messengers unto Sihon king_of the Amorites, the_king_of Heshbon; and Israēl *said unto him, '⌜Let_us_pass, we_pray_thee, through thy land into my place.' 20 But Sihon

b. בִּגְבֻלוֹ

trusted not ⌜Israēl to pass_through his ᵇcoast: but Sihon *gathered ⌜all his people together, and *pitched in Jahaz, and *fought against Israēl. 21 And ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl *delivered ⌜Sihon and ⌜all his people into the_hand_of Israēl, and they *smote them: so Israēl *possessed ⌜all the_land_of the Amorites, the_inhabitants_of ˣthat ˣcountry. 22 And they *possessed ⌜all the_ᵇcoasts_of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto ˣJabbok, and from the wilderness even unto ˣJordan. 23 So now ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl ·hath_dispossessed ⌜the Amorites from before his people Israēl, and ⌞shouldest thou possess it? 24 Wilt not thou possess ⌜that_which ᶜChemosh thy ≡god ⌞giveth thee to possess? So ⌜whomsoever ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God ·shall_drive_out from before us, them will_we_possess. 25 And now *art* thou anything better than Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab? did he ever strive against Israēl, or did he ever fight against them, 26 while Israēl dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the_ᵇcoasts_of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within ˣthat ˣtime? 27 Wherefore Ⱨ ·have not sinned against thee, but thou ⌞doest me wrong to war against me; ᴶ*the* LORD the Judge ⌞be_judge this day between the_schildren_of Israēl and ^ᵇᵉthe_schildren_of Ammon."

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

b. borders.

c. בְּמֹשׁ

c. Chĕmosh, Swift *or* Subduer.

^be. וּבֵין

^be. between.

28 Howbeit the_king_of the_schildren_of Ammon hearkened not unto the_words_of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then the_**Spirit_of** ᴶ*the* **LORD** *came upon Jephthah, and he *passed_over ᵡGilead, and ⌜Manasseh, and *passed_over ⌜Mizpeh *of* Gilead, and from Mizpeh *of* Gilead he passed_over *unto* the_schildren_of Ammon.

s. sons.

30 And **Jephthah** *vowed a **vow** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "If thou ©shalt ⌞without_fail deliver ⌜the_schildren_of Ammon into mine hands, 31 then it ·shall_be, that ˣᵡwhatsoever cometh_forth of the_doors_of my house to meet me, when I ©return in peace from the_schildren_of Ammon, ·shall_surely_be ᴶ*the* LORD's, and I ·will_offer_it_up *for* a [a]burnt_offering."

a. וְהַעֲלִיתִיהוּ עוֹלָה

J. Jehovah's.

a. an ascending offering, *or* an offering wholly given up to God.

B.C. about 1143.

32 So Jephthah *passed_over unto the_[s]children_of Ammon, to fight against them; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into his hands. 33 And he *smote them from Aroer, even till thou come
m. אָבֵל to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the_[m]plain_of *the* vine-
yards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the_[s]children_of
Ammon *were_**subdued** before the_[s]children_of Israēl.
m. meadow.

34 And **Jephthah** *came to_[x]Mizpeh unto his house, and, be-
hold, his **daughter** [l]came_out to meet him with timbrels and
with dances: and she *was his* only *child;* beside her he had
35. Eccl. 5. 2, 4, 5. Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4. neither son nor daughter. 35 And it *came_to_pass, when he
[o]saw her, that he *rent his [r]clothes, and *said, "Alas, my daugh-
ter! thou [h]hast_brought me [o]very_low, and thou [h]art one_of them
_that_trouble_me: for I [h]have_opened my mouth unto [J]*the* LORD,
and I [l]cannot [o]go_back."

36 And she *said unto him, "My father, *if* thou [h]hast_opened
thy [r]mouth unto [J]*the* LORD, [h]do to me according_to that_which
[h]hath_proceeded out_of thy mouth; forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD
[h]hath_taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the_
[s]children_of Ammon."

37 And she *said unto her father, "[l]Let [x]this [x]thing be_done for
me: [h]let me alone two months, that I *may_go_up and down upon
c. וְרֵעוֹתָי the mountains, and *bewail my virginity, I and my [c]fellows."
c. companions.
38 And he *said "[h]Go." And he *sent her away *for* two months:
and she *went with her companions, and *bewailed her virginity
upon the mountains.

39 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of two months, that she
*returned unto her father, who *did with her *according* to his
i. אִישׁ [r]vow which he [h]had_vowed: and she knew no [i]man.
i. ish.

o. חֹק And it *was a [o]custom in Israēl, 40 *that* the_daughters_of Israēl
o. ordinance, *Heb.* khōk.
f. מְיָמִים [l]went [f]yearly to [t]lament the_daughter_of Jephthah the Gileadite
f. from year to year.
יָמִימָה four days in *a* [x]year.
t. לְתַנּוֹת לְבַת־ t. *or* talk_with, *or* give_praises to. Jud. 5. 11

1. *Comp.* ch. 8. 12 AND the_[i]men_of Ephraim [w]*gathered_themselves_to-
i. אִישׁ gether, and *went northward, and *said unto Jephthah,
i. ish.
w. וַיִּצָּעֵק "Wherefore passedst_thou_over to fight against the_[s]children_
w. were_called_together.
of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will_burn
s. sons.
thine house upon thee with [x]fire."

2 And Jephthah *said unto them, "I and my people were at
great strife with the_[s]children_of Ammon; and when I *called
you, ye delivered me not out_of their hands. 3 And when I *saw
so. נַפְשִׁי that ye [l]delivered *me* not, I *put my [so]life in my hands, and
so. soul.
J. יְהוָה *passed_over against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
*delivered them into my hand: wherefore then [h]are_ye_come_up
unto me [x]this [x]day, to fight against me?"

4 Then Jephthah *gathered_together [r]all the [æ]men_of Gilead,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי and *fought with Ephraim: and the_[æ]men_of Gilead *smote
æ. anahshim.
[r]Ephraim, because they said, "Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives_of
Ephraim among *the* Ephraimites, *and* among *the* Manassites."

5 And *the* Gileadites *took [r]the_[f]passages_of [x]Jordan before *the*
f. אֶת־מַעְבְּרוֹת Ephraimites: and it [h]was *so,* that when those Ephraimites [l]which
f. fords.
_were_escaped [l]said, "[l]Let_me_go_over;" that the_[æ]men_of
Gilead *said unto him, "*Art* thou an Ephraimite?" If he *said,
sh. שִׁבֹּלֶת "Nay;" 6 then *said they unto him, "Say now [sh]**Shibboleth**:"
sh. Shibboleth, A stream.
si. סִבֹּלֶת and he *said "[si]Sibboleth:" for he [l]could not frame to pronounce
si. Sibboleth.
it right. Then they *took him, and *slew him at the_[f]passages_of
[x]Jordan: and there *fell at [x]that [x]time of *the* Ephraimites forty
and two thousand.

about 1137. 7 And Jephthah *judged [r]Israēl six years. Then *died Jeph-
thah the Gileadite, and *was_buried in *one of* the_cities_of Gilead.

8 And after him [i]**Ibzan** of Beth-lehem *judged ᶜIsraēl. 9 And he *had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he *judged ᶜIsraēl seven years.
10 Then *died Ibzan, and *was_buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him [e]**Elon**, *a* ˣZebulonite, *judged ᶜIsraēl; and he *judged ᶜIsraēl ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite *died, and *was_buried in Aijalon in the_country_of Zebulun.

13 And after him [a]**Abdon** the_son_of Hillel, *a* ˣPirathonite, *judged ᶜIsraēl. 14 And he *had forty sons and thirty [s]nephews, [t]that_rode on threescore and ten ass_colts: and he *judged ᶜIsraēl eight years. 15 And Abdon the_son_of Hillel the Pirathonite *died, and *was_buried in Pirathon in the_land_of Ephraim, in the_[h]mount_of the Amalekites.

13 AND the_[s]children_of Israēl *did ˣevil again in the_sight _of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into the_hand_of *the* Philistines forty years.

2 And there *was a_certain [i]man of [z]Zorah, of the_family_of the Danites, whose name *was* [m]**Manoah**; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.
3 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto the woman, and *said unto her, "Behold now, thou *art* barren, and *bearest not: but thou *shalt_conceive, and *bear a son. 4 Now therefore *beware, I_pray_thee, and [t]drink not [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, and [t]eat not any unclean *thing*: 5 for, lo, thou *shalt* conceive, and *bear a son; and no razor [t]shall_come on his head: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_unto [≡]God from the womb: and he shall_begin to deliver ᶜIsraēl out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

6 Then the woman *came and *told her husband, saying, "A [i]man_of ˣ[≡]God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the_countenance_of an angel_of ˣ[≡]God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his ᶜname: 7 but he *said unto me, 'Behold, thou *shalt* conceive, and *bear a son; and now [t]drink no [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, neither [t]eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_to [≡]God from the womb to the_day_of his death.'"

8 Then Manoah *intreated [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "[a]O my [≡]Lord, [t]let the_[i]man_of ˣ[≡]God which thou didst_send come again unto us, and *teach us what we shall_do unto the child that shall_be_born."

9 And ˣ[≡]God *hearkened to the_voice_of Manoah; and the_angel_of ˣ[≡]God *came again unto the woman as she [t]sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. 10 And the woman *made_haste, and *ran, and *shewed her husband, and *said unto him, "Behold, the [i]man *hath_appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day."
11 And Manoah *arose, and *went after his wife, and *came to the [i]man, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou the [i]man that spakest unto the woman?" And he *said, "I *am*." 12 And Manoah *said, "Now [t]let thy words come_to_pass. [w]How shall_we_order the child, and *how* shall_we_do unto him?" 13 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman [t]let_her_beware. 14 She [t]may not eat of any *thing* that [t]cometh of the [wi]vine, neither [t]let_her_drink [w]wine or [i]strong_drink, nor [t]eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her [t]let_her_observe."

i. אִבְצָן
e. אֵילֹן
a. עַבְדּוֹן
h. בְּהַר
s. בָּנָיו
t. רֹכְבִים עַל שִׁבְעִים וּבְנֵי אֲתֹנוֹת
J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ
z. מִצָּרְעָה
m. מָנוֹחַ
w. יַיִן
i. וְשֵׁכָר
5. *See* Num. 6. 1-5.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
w. מַה־יִּהְיֶה מִשְׁפַּט הַנַּעַר וּמַעֲשֵׂהוּ
wi. מִגֶּפֶן הַיַּיִן

a.c. about 1137. i. Ibzan, Great-fatigue.
about 1130. e. Elon, Magnificent-oak.
about 1120. a. Abdon, Habdōn, servile.
about 1112. s. son's sons. h. hill-country.
about 1161. s. sons *or* descendants. J. Jehovah.
i. ish. z. Zorah, Nest-of-hornets. m. Manoakh, Rest.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin. i. intoxicating-drink, *Heb.* shecahr.
i. ish. ≡God, ha Elohim.
J. Jehovah. a. Adonahy, Sovereign-*Triune*-Lord.
w. what shall-be the-manner-of the child, and his work? J. Jehovah. wi. wine vine. i. intoxicating-drink.

B.C. about 1161.

15 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "I_pray_thee, [t]let_us_detain thee, until we shall_have_made_ready a kid ^o[^o]for thee." 16 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Though thou [t]detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou [t]wilt_[p]offer a [a]burnt_offering, thou must_offer_it[u] unto J*the* LORD." For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD. 17 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings [t]come_to_pass we may_do_thee_honour?" 18 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto him, "Why [t]askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [wo]secret?"

19 So Manoah *took *a* [k]kid ^o[^o]with *a* [x][g]meat_offering, and *offered *it*[u] upon *a* [x]rock unto J*the* LORD: and *the angel* did [w]wondrously; and Manoah and his wife [t]looked_on. 20 For it *came_to_pass, when the flame [e]went_up toward [x=]heaven from off the altar, that the_angel_of J*the* LORD *ascended in the_flame_of the altar. And Manoah and his wife [t]looked_on *it*, and *fell on their faces to_the_ground.

21 But the_angel_of J*the* LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD.

22 And Manoah *said unto his wife, "We [e]shall_surely [t]die, because we [']have_seen [=]God." 23 But his wife *said unto him, "If J*the* LORD were_pleased to kill us, he [']would not have_received a [a]burnt_offering and a [g]meat_offering at our hands, neither [']would he have_shewed us [k]all these *things*, nor [']would as at_this_time have_told us *such things* as these."

24. S. So. 6. 10.

24 And the woman *bare a son, and *called his [k]name [s]**Samson**: and the child *grew, and J*the* LORD *blessed him. 25 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *began to move him at times in the_camp_of Dan between [z]Zorah and [e]Eshtaol.

about 1141.

14 AND **Samson** *went_down to [t]**Timnath**, and *saw a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* [p]Philistines. 2 And he *came_up, and *told his father and his mother, and *said, "I [']have_seen a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* Philistines: now therefore [']get her for me to wife." 3 Then his father and his mother *said unto him, "*Is there* never a woman among the_daughters_of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou [t]goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson *said unto his father, "[']Get her for me; for she [i]pleaseth me well." 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of J*the* LORD, that he [t]sought an occasion against *the* Philistines: for at [x]that [x]time *the* Philistines [t]had_dominion over Israēl.

5 Then *went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and *came to the_vineyards_of Timnath: and, behold, a **young_lion** [t]roared [a]against him. 6 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *came_mightily upon him, and he *rent him as he [e]would_have_rent *a* [x]kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother [k]what he [']had_done.

7 And he *went_down, and *talked with the woman; and she [w]*pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time he *returned to take her, and he *turned_aside to see [k]the_carcase_of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm_of bees and **honey** in the_**carcase**_of the lion. 9 And he *took thereof in his hands, and *went_on eating, and *came to his father and mother, and he *gave them, and they *did_eat: but he told not them that he [']had_taken the honey out_of the_carcase_of the lion.

^o. of *the* goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending_offering.
u. offer_it_up.
J. Jehovah.
wo. wonderful, *Heb.* pele.
^o. of the goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
g. gift_offering.
u. offered_it_up.
w. a wonderful_thing.
x=h. the heavens.
a. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
s. Samson, Shimshōn, Sun_like, *from* shemesh, the sun.
z. Zorah, Nest_of hornets.
e. Eshtaol, Petition.
t. Timnath, Portion_assigned.
p. Philistines, Wallowers (*in the dust*).
i. is_right in mine eyes.
J. Jehovah.
a. at_meeting_him.
w. was_right in the_eyes_of.

B.C. about 1141. 10 So his father *went_down unto the woman: and Samson *made there a **feast**; for so [t]used the young_men to_do. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when they saw [him], that they *brought thirty companions to *be with him.

12. Gen. 29. 27. Luke 14. 7. 12 And **Samson** *said unto them, "I will now put_forth a **riddle** unto you: if ye [c]can_certainly [t]declare it me *within* the_seven days_of the feast, and [d]find_*it*_out, then I [d]will_give you thirty

l. סְדִינִים [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments: 13 but if ye [t]cannot declare *it* me, then [d]shall ye give me thirty [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments." And they *said unto him, "[d]Put_forth thy riddle, that we *may_hear it." 14 And he *said unto them, "Out_of the eater came_forth meat, and out_of the strong came_forth sweetness." And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle.

15. Ch. 15. 6. 15 And it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that they *said unto Samson's wife, "[d]Entice thy [f]husband, that he *may_declare unto us [f]the riddle, lest we [t]burn thee and thy father's [f]house with [x]fire: [d]have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*" 16 And Samson's wife *wept before him, and *said, "Thou [d]dost but hate me, and [d]lovest me not: thou [d]hast put_forth *a* [x]riddle unto the_[s]children_of my people, and [d]hast not told *it* me." And he *said unto her, "Behold, I [d]have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall_I_tell *it* thee?"

17 And she *wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that he *told her, because she [d]lay_sore_upon him: and she *told the riddle to

æ. אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר the_[s]children_of her people. 18 And the_[æ]men_of the city *said unto him on the seventh [x]day before the sun went_down, "What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion?" And he *said unto them, "If ye [d]had not plowed with my heifer, ye [d]had not found_out my riddle."

19. Ch. 3. 10; 13. 25. 19 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came upon him, and he *went_

i. אִישׁ down to Ashkelon, and *slew thirty [i]men of them, and *took their [f]spoil, and *gave [x]change_of_garments unto them_which_expounded the riddle. And his anger *was_kindled, and he *went_up to his [f]father's house.

20. John 3. 29. 20 But Samson's wife *was *given* to his companion, whom he [d]had_used as his friend.

about 1140. **15** BUT it *came_to_pass within a while after, in the_time_of wheat harvest, that **Samson** *visited his [f]wife with a

o. בְּגְדֵי עִזִּים kid[o]; and he *said, "I will_go_in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go_in. 2 And her father *said, "I verily thought that thou [d]hadst utterly [c]hated her; therefore I *gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? [t]take her, I_pray_thee, instead of her."

h. הַפָּעַם 3 And Samson *said concerning them, "[x]thNow [d]shall_I_be_

e. רָעָה more_blameless than *the* Philistines, though I [t]do them [e]a displeasure." 4 And Samson *went and *caught three hundred **foxes**,

t. לַפִּדִים and *took [t]**firebrands**, and *turned tail to tail, and *put a [to]fire_

o. לַפִּיד brand in the midst between two [x]tails. 5 And when he *had_set the [t]brands on_fire, he *let *them* go into the_standing_corn_of *the* Philistines, and *burnt_up both *the* shocks, and also *the* standing_corn, with *the* vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then *the* Philistines *said, "Who [d]hath_done this?" And they *answered, "Samson, the_son_in_law_of the Timnite, because he [d]had_taken his [f]wife, and *given her to his companion." And *the* Philistines *came_up, and burnt her and her [f]father with [x]fire.

l. כָּזֹאת 7 And **Samson** *said unto them, "Though ye [t]have_done [l]this, yet [d]will_I_be_avenged of you, and after_that I_will_cease."

o. of the goats.

th. this time.
e. evil.
t. *or* torches, *Heb.* lappidim.
to. *or* torch.
l. like, *Heb.* ca.

B.C. about 1140.
c. בְּסֶעִיף
e. עֵיטָם

9. v. 19.
le. בְּלֶחִי
i. אִישׁ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
w. וַיֵּרְדוּ

8 And he *smote them* hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he *went-down and *dwelt in the-[c]top-of the-rock [e]Etam.
9 Then *the* Philistines *went-up, and *pitched in Judah, and *spread-themselves in [xle]Lehi. 10 And the-[i]men-of Judah *said, "Why [•]are-ye-come-up against us?" And they *answered, "To bind [⌜]Samson [•]are-we-come-up, to do to him [ac]as he [•]hath-done to us."
11 Then three thousand [1]men-of Judah [w]*went to the-[c]top-of the rock Etam, and *said to Samson, "[•]Knowest thou not that *the* Philistines *are* [+]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou [•]hast-done unto us?" And he *said unto them, "[ac]As they did unto me, so [•]have-I-done unto them." 12 And they *said unto him, "We [•]are-come-down to bind thee, that we-[°]may deliver thee into the-hand-of *the* Philistines." And Samson *said unto them, "[•]Swear unto me, that ye will not fall-upon me yourselves." 13 And they *spake unto him, [°]saying, "No; but we [°]will-bind thee [f]fast, and [•]deliver thee into their hand: but [°]surely we [f]will not kill thee." And they *bound him with two new cords, and *brought-him-up from the rock.

c. cleft.
e. Etam, Place of ravenous beasts.
le. *Lekhi, The jaw-bone.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
w. went-down.
c. cleft.
ac. according as.

at. לִקְרָאתוֹ
J. יְהוָה
f. טָרִיָּה
a. לְחִי־חֲמוֹר
h.t. חֲמֹרָתָיִם
r. רָמַת לֶחִי

14 *And* when [ה] came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted [at]against him: and the-Spirit-of [J]*the* LORD *came-mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms *became as [x]flax that was-burnt with [x]fire, and his bands [m]*loosed from off his hands.
15 And he *found a [f]new **jawbone**-of an [a]**ass**, and *put-forth his hand, and *took it, and *slew a thousand [i]men therewith.
16 And Samson *said,
"With the-jawbone-of *an* [xa]ass, [h]-heaps *upon* [t]=heaps,
With the-jaw-of *an* [xa]ass [•]have-I-slain a thousand [i]men."
17 And it *came-to-pass, when he [°]had-made-an-end of speaking, that he *cast-away the jawbone out-of his hand, and *called [x]that [x]place [r]Ramath-lehi.
18 And he *was sore athirst, and *called on [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "Thou [•]hast-given [x]this [x]great [x]deliverance into the-hand-of thy servant: and now shall-I-die for [x]thirst, and [•]fall into the-hand-of the uncircumcised?" 19 But [≡]God *clave [t]*an* [x]hollow-place that *was* in the [l]jaw, and there *came water thereout; and *when he had-drunk, his spirit *came-again, and he *revived: wherefore he called the-name-thereof [e]Ēn-hakkōre, which *is* in [x]Lehi unto [x]this [x]day.
20 And he *judged [⌜]Israēl in the days-of *the* Philistines twenty years.

at. at meeting him.
J. Jehovah.
m. melted.
f. fresh.
a. ass, *Heb.* khamōr.
i. ish.
h. heap, *Heb.* khamōr.
t. two-heaps, khamoratha im.
r. Ramath-lekhi, Lifting-up-of a jaw-bone.

t.l. אֶת־הַמַּכְתֵּשׁ אֲשֶׁר־בַּלֶּחִי
e. עֵין הַקּוֹרֵא

t. •the hollow place that is in [x]Lekhi.
l. [x]Lekhi. *see* v. 9.
e. Ēn-hakkōrē, Fountain-of him-that called.

about 1120.
g. עַזָּתָה
a. אִשָּׁה
l. אוֹר
o. עַל־פְּנֵי

16 THEN *went **Samson** to [g]**Gaza**, and *saw there [a]an harlot, and *went-in unto her. 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, [°]saying, "Samson [•]is-come hither." And they *compassed-*him*-in, and *laid-wait for him all [x]night in the-gate-of the city, and *were-quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is [l]day, we [•]shall-kill him." 3 And Samson *lay till midnight, and *arose at [x]midnight, and *took the-doors-of the-gate-of the city, and the two posts, and *went-away-with them, bar and all, and *put *them* upon his shoulders, and *carried-them-up to the-top-of *an* [x]hill that *is* [o]before Hebron.

g. Gaza, Hazzah, Strong, Fortified.
a. a woman.
l. light.
x. the hill.
o. over against.

s. שׂוֹרֵק
d. דְּלִילָה
p. סַרְנֵי

4 And it *came-to-pass afterward, that he *loved a woman in the-valley-of [s]Sorek, whose name *was* [d]**Delilah**. 5 And the-[p]lords-of *the* Philistines *came-up unto her, and *said unto her, "[•]Entice *him*, and [•]see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we [f]may-prevail-against him, that we [•]may bind him to afflict him: and [w] will-give thee every-one-of us eleven hundred *pieces of* silver."

s. Shorek, Tendril (*of the vine*).
d. Dĕlilah, Languishing.
p. princes.

B.C. about 1120.

6 And Delilah *said to Samson, "'Tell me, I_pray_thee, wherein
thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou [h]mightest_be_bound
to afflict thee." 7 And Samson *said unto her, "If they [h]bind
me with seven **green withs** that were never dried, then 'shall_I
o.a. בְּאֶחָד _be_weak, and 'be as [o]another [xa]man. 8 Then the_[p]lords_of *the*
תָּאָדָם Philistines *brought_up to her seven green withs which '[l]had not
been_dried, and she 'bound him with them. 9 Now *there were*
[xa]men_lying_in_wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she
*said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר he *brake [c]the withs, [ac]as a thread_of [x]tow [h]is_broken when it
[3]toucheth *the* fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Behold, thou '[l]hast_mocked
me, and *told me lies: now 'tell me, I_pray_thee, wherewith thou
[h]mightest_be_bound." 11 And he *said unto her, "If they [©]bind
w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא־ me [f]fast with **new ropes** [w]that never were_occupied, then 'shall_
נַעֲשָׂה בָהֶם I_be_weak, and 'be as [o]another [xa]man."
מְלָאכָה 12 Delilah therefore *took new ropes, and *bound him therewith,
and *said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson."
And *there were* [x]liers_in_wait abiding in the chamber. And he
*brake them from off his arms like a [x]thread.

13 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou '[l]hast_
mocked me, and *told me lies: 'tell me wherewith thou [h]mightest_
be_bound." And he *said unto her, "If thou [h]**weavest** [c]the_
seven_locks_of my head with the web."
11 And she *fastened *it* with the pin, and *said unto him, "The
Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awaked out_of his
w. אֶת־הַיְתֵד sleep, and *went away with the pin_of the [w]beam, and with the
הָאָרֹג web.

15 And she *said unto him, "How [h]canst_thou_say, 'I '[l]love
thee,' when thine heart *is* not with me? thou '[l]hast_mocked me
these three times, and '[l]hast not told me wherein thy great
strength *lieth*."
16 And it *came_to_pass, when she pressed him daily with her
words, and *urged him, *so* that his soul *was_vexed unto death;
17 that he *told her [c]all his heart, and *said unto her, "There
'[l]hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazar-
ite_unto [=]God from my mother's womb: if I 'be_**shaven**, then
my strength 'will_go from me, and I 'shall_become_weak, and
'be like any *other* [xa]man."
15 And when Delilah *saw that he '[l]had_told her [c]all his heart,
she *sent and *called for the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines, [©]saying,
"'Come_up this once, for he '[l]hath_shewed me [c]all his heart."
Then the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines 'came_up unto her, and *brought
si. הַכֶּסֶף [xsi]money in their hand. 19 And she *made_him_sleep upon her
i. לְאִישׁ knees; and she *called for a [xi]man, and she *caused_him_to_shave
_off [c]the_seven locks_of his head; and she *began to afflict him,
and his strength *went from him. 20 And she *said, "*The* Philis-
tines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awoke out_of his sleep,
k. יָדַע and *said, "I will_go_out as at other times before, and *shake_
J. יְהוָה myself." And he [k]wist not that [J]*the* LORD was_departed from him.

21 But *the* Philistines *took him, and *put_out his [c]eyes, and
*brought him down to Gaza, and *bound him with [x]fetters_of_
brass; and he *did_grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the_hair_of his head *began to grow_again after he
was_shaven.
23 Then the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines gathered_them_together for
sa. לִזְבֹּחַ to [sa]offer a great sacrifice unto [d]**Dagon** their [=]god, and to rejoice:
d. לְדָגוֹן for they *said, "Our [=]god '[l]hath_delivered [c]Samson our enemy
into our hand." 24 And when the people *saw him, they *praised

o. one man.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
ac. according as *or* even as.
w. wherewith work [l]hath not been_done.
w. the pin_of the weaving_machine.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
si. silver.
i. ish.
k. knew.
sa. sacrifice.
d. Dahgōn, Large_fish

B.C. about 1120.

their ⌜ᵉᵐgod: for they said, "Our ᵉᵐgod ˢhath_delivered into our hands our ⌜enemy, and ⌜the_destroyer_of our country, which slew many_of us."

25 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when their hearts were_merry, that they ᵛsaid, "ˢCall for Samson, that he ᵛmay_make us sport." And they ᵛcalled for Samson out_of the prison house; and he
b. לִפְנֵיהֶם ᵛmade ᵇthem sport: and they ᵛset him between the **pillars**.
b. before them.
26 And Samson ᵛsaid unto the lad ˣʟthat held him by the hand, "ˢSuffer me that I ˢmay feel ⌜the pillars whereupon the house
i. נָכוֹן ⁱʟstandeth, that I ᵛmay_lean upon them." 27 Now the house was_
i. is_established.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים full_of ˣᵉᵐmen and ˣwomen; and all the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand
i. ish. ⁱmen and women, ˣʟthat beheld while Samson ᵒmade_sport.
J. Jehovah.
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 28 And Samson ᵛcalled unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛsaid, "O_ᵃᵉLord ᴶGOD, ˢremember me, I_pray_thee, and ˢstrengthen me, I_pray_thee, only ˣthis ˣonce, O ᵉᵐGod, that I ᵛmay_be at_once avenged of *the* Philistines for my two eyes."
a. J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *i.e.* Sovereign_*Triune*_Lord Jehovah.
29 And Samson ᵛtook_hold_of ⌜*the* two ˣmiddle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it ᵛwas_borne up, of_the_one with his right_hand, and of_the_other with his left. 30 And
m. תָּכוֹת נַפְשִׁי Samson ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet ᵐme die with *the* Philistines." And he
m. my soul die.
ᵛbowed_himself with *all his* might; and the **house** ᵛ**fell** upon the ᵖlords, and upon all the ⁻people that *were* therein. So the ᵉᵐdead which he slew at his death ᵛwere more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the_house_of his father ᵛcame_down, and ᵛtook him, and brought *him* up, and ᵛburied him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the_buryingplace_of Manoah his father. And he judged ⌜Israēl twenty years.

about 1406.

i. אִישׁ
h. מֵהַר
m. מִיכָיְהוּ
J. לַיהוָה

17 AND there ᵛwas a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, whose name *was* ᵐ**Micah**. 2 And he ᵛsaid unto his mother, "The eleven hundred_*shekels*_of silver that were_taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest_of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me: Ɨ took it." And his mother ᵛsaid, "Blessed *be thou* of ᴶ*the* LORD, my son."

i. ish.
h. the hill_country_of.
m. Micah, Who is like Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

3 And when he ᵛhad_restored ⌜*the* eleven hundred_*shekels*_of ˣsilver to his mother, his mother ᵛsaid, "I ᵒhad_wholly ˢdedicated ⌜the silver unto ᴶ*the* LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven_image and a molten_image: now therefore I will_restore it unto thee."

si. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף 4 Yet he ᵛrestored ⌜the ˢⁱmoney unto his mother; and his mother ᵛtook two_hundred_*shekels*_of silver, and ᵛgave them to the founder, who ᵛmade thereof a graven_image and a molten_image: and they ᵛwere in the_house_of Micah.

si. silver.

5 And the ⁱman Micah had an house_of gods, and ᵛmade an
f. וַיְמַלֵּא אֶת־יַד ephod, and teraphim, and ᶠᵛconsecrated one of his sons, who ᵛbecame his priest.

f. filled ⌜the_hand_of.

6 In ˣthose ˣdays *there was* no king in Israēl, *but* ⁱevery_man ᵗdid *that which was* right in his_own eyes.

7 And there ᵛwas a young_man out_of Beth_lehem_judah of the _family_of Judah, ֆhe *was* a **Levite**, and he sojourned there. 8 And the ⁱman ᵛdeparted out_of the city from Beth_lehem_judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he ᵛcame to ʰmount Ephraim to the_house_of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ᵛsaid unto him, "Whence ᵗcomest thou?" And he ᵛsaid unto him, "Ɨ *am* a Levite of Beth_lehem_judah, and Ɨ ⁺go to sojourn where I may_find *a place*." 10 And Micah ᵛsaid unto him, "ˢDwell with me, and ˢbe unto me a father and a

priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite went in.
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, "Now know I that *the* LORD will do me good, seeing I have *a* Levite to *my* priest."

18 IN those days *there was* no king in Israël: and in those days the tribe of the **Danites** sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israël.
2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, "Go, search the land:" who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.
3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the **Levite**: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?" 4 And he said unto them, "Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest." 5 And they said unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous." 6 And the priest said unto them, "Go in peace: before *the* LORD *is* your way wherein ye go."
7 Then *the* five men departed, and came to **Laish**, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of *the* Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from *the* Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.
8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them, "What *say* ye?" 9 And they said, "Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there* is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth."
11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.
12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. 13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
14 Then answered *the* five men that went to spy out the country *of* Laish, and said unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in these houses an **ephod**, and **teraphim**, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do."
15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. 16 And *the* six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by

n.c. about 1406.

f. filled the hand of

1. Ch. 17. 6.

s. בְּנֵי־דָן
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
b. מִקְצוֹתָם
h. הַר

s. sons *or* descendants.
æ. anahshim.
b. borders.
h. the hill country of.

l. עֹשֶׂה

d. doest.

G. בֵּאלֹהִים

God, Elohim.

J. נֹכַח יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

æ. anahshim.

l. לַיְשָׁה

l. Laish, Lion.

p. יוֹרֵשׁ עֶצֶר

p. possessor of restraint.

de. דָּבָר
אִישׁ עִם
a. אָדָם

de. dealings.
a. ahdahm.

g. קְנוּר

i. ish.
g. girded.

m. מַחֲנֵה־דָן

h. הַר

m. Makhanēh-Dahn, Camp of Dan.
h. the hill country of.

i. ish.
g. girded.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1406. the-entering-of the gate. 17 And *the* five [xæ]men that went to spy
-out [the land *went-up, *and* came-in thither, *and* took [the
graven-image and [the ephod, and [the teraphim, and [the
molten-image: and the priest stood in the-entering-of the gate
with the six hundred [i]men *that were* [g]appointed with weapons-of
[x]war. 18 And these went-into Micah's house, and *fetched [*the*
g. פֶּסֶל [g]carved-image, the ephod, and [the teraphim, and [the molten-
image.

Then *said the priest unto them, "What [1]do ye?" 19 And they
*said unto him, "[1]Hold-thy-peace, [1]lay thine hand upon thy
mouth, and [1]go with us, and [1]be to us a father and a priest: *is it*
better for thee to be a priest unto the-house-of one [i]man, or that
thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israël?" 20 And the
priest's heart *was glad, and he *took [the ephod, and [the tera-
phim, and [the graven-image, and *went in the-midst-of the
b. וַאֵת־ people. 21 So they *turned and *departed, and *put [the little-
הַכָּבוּדָה ones and [the cattle and [the [b]carriage before them.

22 *And* when they were a good-way from the-house-of **Micah**,
the [æ]men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were-
c. נִזְעָקוּ [c]gathered-together, and *overtook [the [s]children-of Dan. 23 And
they *cried unto the-[s]children-of Dan. And they *turned their
faces, and *said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou [1]com-
est-with-such-a-company?" 24 And he *said, "Ye [1]have-taken
-away my [gods which I made, and [the priest, and ye *are-gone-
away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye [t]say unto
me, 'What aileth thee?'" 25 And the-[s]children-of Dan *said
m. אַנְשֵׁי מָרֵי נֶפֶשׁ unto him, "[t]Let not thy voice be-heard among us, lest [m]angry
so. נַפְשֶׁךָ fellows [t]run upon thee, and thou [1]lose thy [so]life, with the-[s]lives-
of thy household."

26 And the-[s]children-of Dan *went their way: and when Micah
*saw that they *were* too strong for him, he *turned and *went-
back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* [which Micah had-made, and [the
priest which he had, and *came unto Laish, unto a people *that
were* at-quiet and secure: and they *smote them with the-edge-of
the sword, and burnt [the city with [x]fire. 28 And *there was* no de-
liverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no [d]business
with *any* [a]man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob.

And they *built *a* [x]city, and *dwelt therein. 29 And they
*called the-name-of the city **Dan**, after the-name-of Dan their
father, who was-born unto Israël: howbeit the-name-of the city
was Laish at the first.

30 And the-[s]children-of Dan *set-up [the **graven-image**: and
Jonathan, the-son-of Gershom, the-son-of Manasseh, he and his
sons were priests to the-tribe-of Dan until the-day-of the-cap-
tivity-of the land. 31 And they *set them up Micah's [graven-
image, which he made, all the-time-that the-house-of [x≡]God [⊙]was
in Shiloh.

19 AND it *came-to-pass in [x]those [x]days, when *there was* no
king in Israël, that there *was a certain **Levite** sojourn-
h. הַר ing on the-side-of [h]mount Ephraim, who *took to him [a]a **concu-**
a. אִשָּׁה **bine** out-of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine *played-the-whore against him, and *went
-away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah,
o. יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים and *was there [o]four whole months.

3 And her husband *arose, and *went after her, to speak
t. עַל-לִבָּהּ [t]friendly unto her, *and* to bring-her-again, having his servant
with him, and a couple-of asses: and she *brought him into her

æ. anahshim.
b. baggage.
æ. anahshim.
c. called-together.
s. sons.
m. men bitter-of soul.
so. soul.
s. souls.
s. sons.
d. dealings.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.
h. the hill-country-of.
a. a woman.
o. *or* one year *and* four months.
t. to her heart.

B.C. about 1406. father's house: and when the father-of the damsel [h]saw him, he [h]rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, [h]retained him; and he [h]abode with him three days: so they [h]did eat and [h]drink, and [h]lodged there.

5 And it [h]came-to-pass on the fourth [x]day, when they [h]arose early in the morning, that he [h]rose-up to depart: and the
st. סְעָד damsel's father [h]said unto his son-in-law, "[st]·Comfort thine heart st. strengthen.
with a morsel-of bread, and afterward [t]go-your-way." 6 And they [h]sat-down, and [h]did eat and [h]drink both-of-them together:
i. הָאִישׁ for the damsel's father [h]had said unto the [i]man, "·Be-content, I i. ish.
-pray-thee, and ·tarry-all-night, and [h]let thine heart be-merry."
7 And when the [i]man [h]rose-up to depart, his father-in-law [h]urged
a. וַיָּלֶן him: therefore he [h]lodged there [a]again. a. all night.

8 And he [h]arose early in the morning on the fifth [x]day to depart: and the damsel's father [h]said, "[st]·Comfort thine heart, I -pray-thee." And they [x]tarried until afternoon, and they [h]did-eat both-of-them. 9 And when the [i]man [h]rose-up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, [h]said unto him, "Behold, now the day ·[l]draweth toward evening, I-pray-you ·tarry-all-night: behold, the day [c]groweth to-an-end, ·lodge here, that thine heart [h]may-be-merry; and to-
t. לְאָהֳלֶךָ morrow ·get-you-early on your way, that thou ·mayest-go [t]home." t. to thy tent.
10 But the [i]man would not tarry-that-night, but he [h]rose-up and [h]departed, and [h]came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was-far spent; and the servant [h]said unto his [=]master, "·Come, I-pray-thee, and [h]let -us-turn-in into [x]this city-of the Jebusites, and ·lodge [a]in it."
12 And his master [h]said unto him, "We will not turn-aside hither into the-city-of a stranger, that *is* not of the-[s]children-of Israël; s. sons.
we ·will-pass-over to **Gibeah**."
13 And he [h]said unto his servant, "·Come, and [h]let-us-draw-near to one-of these places to ·lodge-all-night, in [x]Gibeah, or in [x]Ramah." 14 And they [h]passed-on and [h]went-their-way; and the sun [h]went-down upon them *when they were* by [x]Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. 15 And they [h]turned-aside thither, to go-in *and* to lodge in [x]Gibeah: and when he [h]went-in, he [h]sat-him-down in a street-of the city: for *there was* no [i]man that-took them into his house to lodging.

16 And, behold, there came an old [i]man from his work out-of i. ish.
the field at [x]even, which *was* also of [h]mount Ephraim; and he
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי sojourned in [x]Gibeah: but the-[æ]men-of the place *were* Benja- æ. anahshim, *plural of ish.*
mites. 17 And when he [h]had-lifted-up his eyes, he [h]saw *a* [x]way-faring [x]i]man in the-street-of the city: and the old [xi]man [h]said, "Whither [t]goest thou? and whence [t]comest thou?" 18 And he [h]said unto him, "We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the-side-of [h]mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I [h]went
J. יְהוָה to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [r]the-house-of [J]*the* LORD: and there *is* no [i]man [t]that-receiveth me to house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young-man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want-of any thing." 20 And the old [xi]man [h]said, "Peace *be* with thee; how-soever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only [t]lodge not in the street." 21 So he [h]brought him into his house, and [h]gave-provender unto the asses: and they [h]washed their feet, and [h]did-eat and [h]drink.

22. *See* Gen. 19. 1-9. Hosea 9. 9; 10. 9. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

22 *Now* as they were-making their [r]hearts merry, behold, the-

B.C. about 1406.
b. אַנְשֵׁי בְנֵי־ בְלִיַּעַל

[æ]men of the city, certain **sons of** [b]**Belial**, beset [f]the house round about, *and* [h]beat at the door, and [k]spake to the master of the house, the old man, [o]saying, "[p]Bring forth [f]the [i]man that came into thine house, that we [p]may know him." 23 And the [i]man, the master of the house, [k]went out unto them, and [k]said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, [t]do not *so* wickedly; seeing that [x]this [xi]man is come into mine house, [t]do not [x]this [z]folly. 24 Behold, *here is* my daughter *a* [x]maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and [p]do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto [x]this t. דְּבַר הַנְּבָלָה הַזֹּאת [x]man do not [t]so vile a thing." 25 But the [æ]men would not hearken to him: so the [i]man [k]took his concubine, and [k]brought her forth unto them; and they [k]knew her, and [k]abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they [k]let her go.

b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness.

t. the matter of this folly.

26 Then [k]came the woman in the dawning of the day, and [k]fell down at the [e]door of the [i]man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light. 27 And her lord [k]rose up in the morning, and [k]opened the doors of the house, and [k]went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the [e]door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold. 28 And he [k]said unto her, "[p]Up, and [k]let us be going." But none answered. Then the [i]man [k]took her *up* upon an ass, and the [i]man [k]rose up, and [k]gat him unto his place.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh.

28. Ch. 20. 5.

29 And when he [k]was come into his house, he [k]took *a* [z]knife, and [k]laid hold on his concubine, and [k]divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and [k]sent her into all the [b]coasts of Israēl.

29. Ch. 20. 6, 7. *See* 1 Sam. 11. 7.

b. גְּבוּל

b. border. *Heb.* gĕbūl.

30 And it [p]was so, that all [x]that saw it [p]said, "There was no [x]such deed done nor seen from the day that the [s]children of Israēl came up out of the land of Egypt unto [x]this [x]day: [p]consider of it, [p]take advice, and [p]speak *your minds*."

s. sons

1 THEN all the [s]children of **Israēl** [k]went out, and the congregation [k]was **gathered together** as one [i]man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of [x]Gilead, unto [J]*the* LORD **in** [x]**Mizpeh**. 2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israēl, [k]presented themselves in the assembly of the people of [x=]God, four hundred thousand footmen [h]that drew sword.

1. Deut. 13. 12-14. Jos. 22. 12-14.

s. בְּנֵי

i. אִישׁ

J. יְהוָה

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

s. sons *or* descendants.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

x=G. ha Elohim.

3 (Now the [s]children of **Benjamin** [k]heard that the [s]children of Israēl were gone up to [x]Mizpeh.) Then [k]said the [s]children of Israēl, "[p]Tell *us*, how was [x]this [x]wickedness?"

4 And [a]the **Levite**, the husband of the woman that was slain, [k]answered and [k]**said**, "I came into [x]Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the [m]men of [x]Gibeah [k]rose against me, and [k]beset [f]the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my [f]concubine [l]have they forced, that she [k]is dead. 6 And I [k]took my concubine, and [k]cut her in pieces, and [k]sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israēl: for they [l]have committed lewdness and folly in Israēl. 7 Behold, ye *are* all [s]children of Israēl; [p]give here your advice and counsel."

4. Ch. 19. 15-29.

a. הָאִישׁ

m. בַּעֲלֵי

a. the man.

m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

8 And all **the people** [k]arose as one [i]man, [o]saying, "We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house. 9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to [x]Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; 10 and we [p]will take ten [æ]men of *an* [x]hundred throughout all the tribes of Israēl, and an hundred of *a* [x]thousand, and a thousand out of [x]ten thousand, to

i. ish.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1406. fetch victual for the -people, that ©they may_do, when they ©come to Gibeah_of Benjamin, according_to all the folly that they ·have -wrought in Israēl."

11 So all the_men_of **Israēl** *were_gathered against the city, knit_together as one man.

12 And the_tribes_of Israēl *sent ᵉmen through all the_tribe_of Benjamin, ©saying, "What ˣwickedness *is* ˣthis that ·is_done among you? 13 Now therefore ᵗdeliver *us* -the ᵉmen, the_ˢchildren_of Belial, which *are* in ˣGibeah, that we *may_put_them_to_death, and *put_away evil from Israēl."

26,700. But the_ˢchildren_of **Benjamin** ·would not ©hearken to the_voice_of their brethren the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: 14 but the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *gathered_themselves_together out_of the cities unto ˣGibeah, to go_out to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

15 And the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *were_numbered at ˣthat ˣtime out_of the cities twenty and six thousand ⁱmen ᴸthat_drew sword, beside the_inhabitants_of ˣGibeah, which were_numbered seven hundred chosen ⁱmen. 16 Among all ˣthis ˣpeople *there were* seven hundred chosen ⁱmen lefthanded; every one ᴸcould_sling ˣstones at *an* ˣhair *breadth,* and not ˢⁱᵗmiss.

si. חָטָא

400,000. 17 And the_ⁱmen_of **Israēl**, beside Benjamin, were_numbered four hundred thousand ⁱmen ᴸthat_drew sword: all these *were* ⁱmen_of war.

i. אִישׁ

b. בֵּית־אֵל 18 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *arose, and *went_up to ᵇthe_house_of -God, and *asked_counsel of ᵉ=God, and *said, "Which of us shall_go_up ˣfirst to the battle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "Judah *shall go up* ˣfirst."

19 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *rose_up in the morning, and *encamped against ˣGibeah. 20 And the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *went_out to ˣbattle against Benjamin; and the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *put_themselves_in_array to fight against them at ˣGibeah. 21 And the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *came_forth out_of ˣGibeah, and *destroyed down_to_the_ground of *the* Israēlites ˣthat ˣday twenty and two thousand ⁱmen.

22 And the -people the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *encouraged_themselves, and *set their battle again in_array in the place where they put_themselves_in_array the first ˣday. 23 (And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *went_up and ***wept** before ᴶ*the* LORD until ˣeven, and *asked_counsel of ᴶ*the* LORD, ©saying, "ᵗShall I go_up again to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin **my brother**?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "·Go_up against him.")

24 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *came_near against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin the second ˣday. 25 And Benjamin *went_forth against them out_of ˣGibeah the second ˣday, and *destroyed down_to_the_ground of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl again eighteen thousand ⁱmen; all these ᴸdrew *the* sword.

26 Then all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and all the people, *went_up, and *came unto the_ᵇhouse_of -God, and *wept, and ***sat there** b. Beth-Ēl.
before ᴶ*the* LORD, and *fasted ˣthat ˣday until ˣeven, and *offered[u] וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת [a]burnt_offerings and peace_offerings before ᴶ*the* LORD. u. offered_up.
27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *inquired of ᴶ*the* LORD, (for the_ark_of the_covenant_of ˣ=God *was* there in ˣthose ˣdays, 28 and Phinehas, the_son_of Eleazar, the_son_of Aaron, ᴸstood before it in ˣthose ˣdays,) ©saying, "ᵗShall I yet again go_out to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin my brother, **or shall_I_cease**?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "·Go_up; for to_morrow I will_deliver them into thine hand."

29 And Israēl *set **liers_in_wait** round_about ˣGibeah. 30 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *went_up against the_ˢchildren_of

29. *Comp.* Josh. viii.

B.C. about 1406. Benjamin on the third [x]day, and [*]put_themselves_in_array against [x]Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]went_out against the people, *and* were drawn_away from the city; and they [*]began to smite of the people, *and* [t]kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth_up to [b]the_house_of -God, and the_other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty [i]men of Israēl.

b. Beth-Ēl.

32 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]said, "They *are* smitten_down before us, as at the first." But the_[s]children_of Israēl said, "[t]Let_us_flee, and [v]draw them from the city unto the high-ways."

33 And all the_[i]men_of Israēl rose_up out_of their place, and [*]put_themselves_in array at Baal-tamar: and the_liers_in_wait_of
e. מִמַּעֲרֶה Israēl [t]came_forth out_of their places, *even* out_of the_[c]meadows -of Gibeah. 34 And there [*]came against [x]Gibeah ten thousand chosen [i]men out_of all Israēl, and the battle was_sore: but they knew not that [x]evil *was* near them.

c. cave.

35 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**smote** [c]**Benjamin** before Israēl: and the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]destroyed of *the* Benjamites [x]that [x]day twenty and five thousand and an hundred [i]men: all these [t]drew *the* sword.

36 So the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]saw that they were_smitten: for the_men_of Israēl [*]gave place to *the* Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers_in_wait which they [v]had_set beside [x]Gibeah. 37 And the liers_in_wait hasted, and [*]rushed upon [x]Gibeah; and the liers_in_wait [*]drew_*themselves*_along, and [*]smote [c]all the city with the_edge_of *the* sword.

38 Now there_was *an* [x]appointed_sign between the_[i]men_of Israēl and the liers_in_wait, that they should_make a great flame with smoke rise_up out_of the **city**. 39 And when the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the_[i]men_of Israēl about thirty [i]persons: for they said, "Surely they [o]are_smitten [v]down before us, as *in* the first [x]battle." 40 But when the flame began to arise_up out_of the city with a pillar_of smoke, *the* Benjamites [*]looked behind them, and, behold, the_flame_of the city ascended_up to [x=]heaven.

x=h. the heavens.

41 And when the_[i]men_of Israēl turned_again, the_[i]men_of Benjamin [*]were_amazed: for they saw that [x]evil was_come upon them. 42 Therefore they [*]turned *their backs* before the_[i]men_of Israēl unto the_way_of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out_of the cities they destroyed in the_midst_of them. 43 *Thus* they inclosed [c]*the* Benjamites round_
ᵃu. עַד about, *and* chased them, *and* trode_them_down with_ease ᵃu over_against [x]Gibeah toward *the* sunrising.

ᵃu. unto.

44 And there [*]fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand [i]men; [c]all these *were* [æ]men of valour. 45 And they [*]turned and [*]fled toward the wilderness unto the_**rock**_of [x]**Rimmon**: and they [*]gleaned of them in the highways five thousand [i]men; and [*]pursued_hard after them unto Gidom, and [*]slew two_thousand [i]men of them. 46 So that all which fell [x]that [x]day of Benjamin [*]were twenty and five thousand [i]men [t]that_drew *the* sword; [c]all these *were* [æ]men_of valour.

i. ish. æ. anahshim.

47. Ch. 21. 13. 47 But six hundred [i]men [*]turned and [*]fled to the wilderness unto the_rock [x]Rimmon, and [*]abode in the_rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the_[i]men_of Israēl turned_again upon the_[s]children_of Benjamin, and [*]smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, as well the_men_of *every* city, as *the* beast, and all that came_to_hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came_to.

B.C. about 1406.

21 NOW the [i]men of **Israēl had-sworn** in [x]Mizpeh, [o]saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife." 2 And the people [*]came to [b]the-house-of [-]God, and [*]abode there till [x]even before [x=]God, and [*]lifted-up their voices, and [*]**wept** sore; 3 and [*]said, "O [J]LORD [=]God-of Israēl, why is this come-to-pass in Israēl, that there should-be to-day one tribe lacking in Israēl?"

4 And it [*]came-to-pass on *the* morrow, that the people [*]rose-early, and [*]built there an altar, and [*]**offered** [u] [a]burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. 5 And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]said, "Who *is there* among all the-tribes-of Israēl that came not up with the [as]congregation unto [J]*the* LORD?" For they [l]had-made *a* [x]great [x]oath concerning him that came not up to [J]*the* LORD to [x]Mizpeh, [o]saying, "He [o]shall-surely [t]be-put-to-death."

6 And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]repented them for Benjamin their brother, and [*]said, "There is one tribe cut-off from Israēl this day. 7 How shall-we-do for wives for [x+]them-that remain, seeing [we] [l]have-sworn by [J]*the* LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

8 And they [*]said, "What one *is there* of the-tribes-of Israēl that came not up to [x]Mizpeh to [J]*the* LORD?" And, behold, there came none to the camp from **Jabesh-gilead** to the assembly. 9 For the people [*]were-numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the-inhabitants-of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation [*]sent thither twelve thousand [i]men of the valiantest, and [*]commanded them, saying, "[·]Go and [·]smite [-]the-inhabitants-of Jabesh-gilead with the-edge-of *the* sword, with the women and the [l]children. 11 And this *is* the thing that ye [t]shall-do, Ye [d][t]shall-utterly-destroy every male, and every woman [+]that-hath lain-by [m]man."

12 And they [*]found among the-inhabitants-of Jabesh-gilead four hundred [y]young virgins, that [·][l]had-known no [i]man by lying-with any male: and they [*]brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the-land-of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation [*]sent *some* [*]to-speak to the-[s]children-of Benjamin that *were* in the-rock **Rimmon**, and [*]to-call peaceably unto them. 14 And Benjamin [*]came-again at [x]that [x]time; and they [*]gave them [x]wives which they [·][l]had-saved-alive of the-women-of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that [J]*the* LORD [·][l]had-made a breach in the-tribes-of Israēl.

16 Then the-elders-of the congregation [*]said, "How shall-we-do for wives for [x+]them-that remain, seeing *the* women are-destroyed out-of Benjamin?" 17 And they [*]said, "*There must be* an inheritance for them-that-be-escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out-of Israēl. 18 Howbeit [we] [t]may not [o]give them wives of our daughters: for the-[s]children-of Israēl [·]have-sworn, [o]saying, 'Cursed *be* [+]he-that-giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

19 Then they [*]said, "Behold, *there is* a feast-of [J]*the* LORD in **Shiloh** yearly *in a place* which *is* on the-north side of Beth-ēl, [t]on the-east-side of *the* highway [x+]that goeth-up from Beth-ēl to Shechem, and on the-south of Lebonah." 20 Therefore they [*]commanded [-]the-[s]children-of Benjamin, [o]saying, "[·]Go and [·]lie-in-wait in the vineyards; 21 and [·]see, and, behold, if the-daughters-of Shiloh [t]come-out to dance in [x]dances, then [·]come-ye-out of the vineyards, and [·]catch you [i]every-man his wife of the-daughters-of Shiloh, and [·]go to the-land-of Benjamin.

22 "And it [·]shall-be, when their fathers or their brethren [t]come unto us to complain, that we [·]will-say unto them, '[·]Be-favourable

i. ish.
b. *or* Beth-ĒL.
x=G. ha Elohim.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
s. sons.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
l. little children.
d. shall-devote, *i.e. to God.*
m. a male, *Heb.* zah-cahr.
y. young-women.
s. sons.
s. sons.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1406. unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to [i]each_man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should_be_guilty.'"

23. *See* ch. 20. 48. 23 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]did so, and [*]took *them* wives, according_to their number, of them_that_danced, whom they caught: and they [*]went and [*]returned unto their inheritance, and

b. וַיִּבְנוּ [b][*]repaired [c]the cities, and [*]dwelt in them. b. built_up.

24 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]departed thence at [x]that [x]time, [i]every_man to his tribe and to his family, and they [*]went_out from thence [i]every_man to his inheritance. i. ish.

25. Deut. 12. 8. Ch. 17. 6; 18. 1. 25 In [x]those [x]days *there was* **no king in Israēl**: [i]every_man [t]did *that which was* right in his_own eyes. [t]did *continually.*

THE BOOK OF

[r]RUTH.

NOW it [*]came to pass in the days when the judges [j][o]ruled, that there [*]was a famine in the land. And a [i]certain man of Beth-lehem-judah [*]went to sojourn in the [f]country of Moab, [h]he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the [i]man *was* [c]**Elimelech**, and the name of his wife [n]Naomi, and the name of his two sons [m]Mahlon and [c]Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they [*]came into the [f]country of Moab, and [*]continued there.

3 And Elimelech **Naomi's** husband [*]died; and [she] [*]was left, and her two sons. 4 And they [*]took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* [o]Orpah, and the name of the other [r]Ruth: and they [*]dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion [*]died also both of them; and the woman [*]was left of her two sons and [^of] her husband.

6 Then [she] [*]arose with her daughters in law, that she [*]might **return from** the [f]country of **Moab**: for she [*]had heard in the [f]country of Moab how that [J]*the* LORD [*]had visited his [?]people in [©]giving them bread. 7 Wherefore she [*]went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they [*]went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And **Naomi** [*]said unto her two **daughters in law**, "[*]Go, [*]return each to her mother's house: [J]*the* LORD [t]deal kindly with you, [ac]as ye [*]have dealt with the [=]dead, and with me. 9 [J]*The* LORD [t]grant you that ye [*]may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband." Then she [*]kissed them; and they [*]lifted up their voice, and [*]wept. 10 And they [*]said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

11 And Naomi [*]said, "[*]Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they [*]may be your husbands? 12 [*]Turn again, my daughters, [*]go *your way;* for I [*]am too old to have an husband. If I [*]should say, 'I have hope,' *if* I [*]should have an husband also to night, and [*]should also bear sons; 13 [t]would ye tarry for them till they were grown? [t]would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [i]it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of [J]*the* LORD [*]is gone out against me."

14 And they [*]lifted up their voice, and [*]wept again; and **Orpah** [*]**kissed** her mother in law; but **Ruth clave** unto her. 15 And she [*]said, "Behold, thy sister in law [*]is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [*]return thou after thy sister in law."

16 And **Ruth** [*]**said**, "[t]Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou [t]goest, I will go; and where thou [t]lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy [=]God my [=]God: 17 where thou [t]diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [J]*the* LORD [t]do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but [x]death [t]part [b]thee and me."

18 When she [*]saw that [she] [st]was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she [*]left [©]speaking unto her.

19 So they two [*]went until they [©]came to [be]**Beth-lehem**. And it [*]came to pass, when they [©]were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city [*]was moved about them, and they [*]said, "*Is* this [n]Naomi?" 20 And she [*]said unto them, "[t]Call me not Naomi,

r. רוּת
B.C. about 1322.
1. 1 Sam. 22. 3, 4. Isa. 16. 3, 4.
j. יָשַׁב הַשֹּׁפְטִים
i. אִישׁ
f. בִּשְׂדֵי מוֹאָב
e. אֱלִימֶלֶךְ
n. נָעֳמִי
m. מַחְלוֹן
c. כִּלְיוֹן
o. עָרְפָּה
r. רוּת
of. מֵאִישָׁהּ
about 1312.
J. יְהוָה
5. v. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
11. Deut. 25. 5.
i. מְרֹ־מַר לִי מְאֹד
G. וֵאלֹהַיִךְ אֱלֹהָי
J. יְהוָה
b. בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵךְ
st. מְיַ־ מִתְאַמֶּצֶת הִיא
be. בֵּית לָחֶם
n. נָעֳמִי
334

r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
j. judged.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fields.
e. Elimelech, My God is King.
n. Naomi, My pleasant one.
m. Mahlon, Makhlōn, Sick.
c. Chiliōn, Pining.
o. Orpah, Neck, Hind *or* Fawn.
r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
^of. of.
f. fields.
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
ac. according as
i. it is bitter to me exceedingly.
G. God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.
b. between me, and between thee.
st. strengthened herself.
be. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House of bread.
n. Naomi, Pleasant.

B.C. about 1312.
m. כָּרָא
s. שַׁדַּי
f. מְשַׁדַּי

call me [m]Mara: for [s]*the* [≡]Almighty [•]hath_dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went_out full, and [J]*the* LORD [•]hath_brought me home again empty: why *then* [t]call ye me Naomi, seeing [J]*the* LORD [•]hath_testified against me, and [s]*the* [≡]Almighty [•]*hath*_afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi [*]returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter_in_law, with her, which returned out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: and they came_to Beth-lehem in the_beginning_of barley harvest.

m. Mara, Mahrah, Bitter.
s. Shaddai, *plural*, All-sufficient.
J. Jehovah.
f. fields, *Heb.* sedec.

1. Isa. 54. 5, 6.
ac. כּוֹדַע
i. אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר חַיִל
b. בֹּעַז

2 AND Naomi had a [ac]kinsman of her husband's, a mighty [i]man of_wealth, of the_family_of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b]**Boaz**.

ac. acquaintance *or* relation.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. Boaz, In him *is* strength.

2. Lev. 19. 9. 10. Deut. 24. 19.
^a. בַּשָּׂבָלִים

2 And **Ruth** the Moabitess [*]said unto Naomi, "[t]Let me now go to the field, and [t]**glean** [^a]ears_of_corn after *him* in whose sight I shall_find grace." And she [*]said unto her, "[•]Go, my daughter."

^a. among the.

h. וַיִּקֶר מִקְרֶהָ

3 And she [*]went, and [*]came, and [*]gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [h]hap [*]was to_light_on_a_part_of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the_kindred_of Elimelech.

h. hap happened.

J. יְהוָה עִמָּכֶם
J. וְיָבָרֶךְ יְהוָה

4 And, behold, **Boaz** came from **Beth-lehem**, and [*]said unto the reapers, "[J]*The* LORD *be* with you." And they [*]answered him, "[J]*The* LORD [t]bless thee."

J. Jehovah.

f. מְשֻׁדֵּי מוֹאָב
s. בָּעֳמָרִים

5 Then [*]said Boaz unto his servant [x1]that was_set over the reapers, "Whose [x]damsel *is* [x]this?" 6 And the servant [x1]that was_set over the reapers [*]answered and [*]said, "[E]t *is the* Moabitish damsel [x1]that came_back with Naomi out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: 7 and she [*]said, 'I_pray_you, [t]let_me_glean and [•]gather after the reapers among the [s]sheaves:' so she [v]came, and [*]hath_continued even from the morning until now, that she [°]tarried a little in the house."

f. fields, *Heb.* sedec.
s. sheaves, *Heb.* omers.

11. Ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.

8 Then [*]said **Boaz** unto **Ruth**, "[•]Hearest thou not, my daughter? [t]Go not to glean in another field, neither [t]go from hence, but [t]abide here fast by my maidens: 9 *let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they [t]do_reap, and [•]go thou after them: [•]have I not charged [r]the young_men that they [°]shall not [°]touch thee? and [•]when_thou_art_athirst, [•]go unto the vessels, and [•]drink of that_which the young_men [t]have_drawn."

10 Then she [*]fell on her face, and [*]bowed_herself to_the_ground, and [*]said unto him, "Why [•]have_I_found grace in thine eyes, that thou_[°]shouldest_take_knowledge_of me, seeing, [E] *am* a stranger?"

11 And Boaz [*]answered and [*]said unto her, "It [•]hath_fully [°]been_shewed me, all that thou [•]hast_done unto thy [r]mother_in_law since the_death_of thine husband: and *how* thou [*]hast_left thy father and thy mother, and the_land_of thy nativity, and [*]art_come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12. Ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

12 [J]*The* LORD [t]recompense thy work, and a full reward [*]be_given thee of [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of Israēl, under whose wings thou [•]art_come to trust."

J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God.*

13. Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
t. עַל־לֵב

13 Then she [*]said, "[t]Let_me_find favour in thy sight, my [r]lord; for_that thou [•]hast_comforted me, and for_that thou [•]hast_spoken [t]friendly unto thine handmaid, though [E] [t]be not like unto_one_of thine handmaidens."

t. to the_heart_of.

14 And Boaz [*]said unto her, "At [x]mealtime [•]come thou hither, and [•]eat of the bread, and [•]dip thy morsel in the vinegar."

And she [*]sat beside the reapers: and he [*]reached her parched *corn*, and she [*]did_eat, and [*]was_sufficed, and [w]left[r].

r. וַתֹּתַר

r. left_remaining. *c.* 18.

15 And when she [*]was_risen_up to glean, Boaz [*]commanded his [r]young_men, [°]saying, "[t]Let_her_glean even among the [s]sheaves, and [sh][t]reproach her not: 16 and [t]let_fall also some_of

sh. תַּכְלִימוּהָ

sh. shame.

B.C. about 1312. the handfuls-of-purpose for her, and [d]leave *them*, that she [e]may-glean *them*, and [f]rebuke her not."

17 So she [g]gleaned in the field until [x]even, and [g]beat-out [c]that she [d]had-gleaned: and it [g]was about an ephah-of barley.

18. *v.* 14. 18 And she [g]took-*it*-up, and [g]went-into the city: and her mother-in-law [g]saw [c]what she [d]had-gleaned: and she [g]brought-forth, and [g]gave to her [c]that she [d]had-reserved after she [o]was-sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law [g]said unto her, "Where [d]hast-thou-gleaned to-day? and where [d]wroughtest thou? blessed [f]be he-that-did-take-knowledge-of thee." And she [g]shewed her mother-in-law with whom she [d]had-wrought, and [g]said, "The [i]man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz." 20 And Naomi [g]said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed *be* [j]he of [J]*the* LORD, who [d]hath not left-off his [l]kindness *to* [c]the [=]living and *to* [c]the [=]dead." And Naomi [g]said unto her, "The [i]man *is* near-of-kin unto us, [h]one-of our [g]next-kinsmen." 21 And Ruth the Moabitess [g]said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt-keep-fast by my young-men, until they [d]have-ended [c]all my [x]harvest.'" 22 And Naomi [g]said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "*It is* good, my daughter, that thou [f]go-out with his maidens, that they [f]meet thee not in any-other field."

23 So she [g]kept-fast by the-maidens-of Boaz to glean unto the-end-of [x]barley harvest and of [x]wheat harvest; and [g]dwelt with her mother-in-law.

i. אִישׁ 20. See Levit. 25. 25. l. חַסְדּוֹ h. הוּא g. מְגֹאֲלֵנוּ

i. *Heb.* ish. l. lovingkindness. h. [j]he *is*. g. goēls *or* kinsman-redeemers, *Heb.* gaălim, *one who has the right to redeem or to avenge.*

3 THEN Naomi her mother-in-law [g]said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it [f]may-be-well with thee? 2 And now *is* not Boaz of our [k]kindred, with whose [c]maidens thou wast? Behold, [j]he [a]winnoweth [x]barley to-night *in* [c]*the* **threshingfloor**. 3 [d]Wash-thyself therefore, and [d]anoint thee, and [d]put thy raiment upon thee, and [d]get-thee-down-to the [t]floor: *but* [f]make not thyself-known unto the [i]man, until he [o]shall-have-done [o]eating and [o]drinking. 4 And it [g]shall-be, when [o]he-lieth-down, that thou [d]shalt-mark [c]the place where he shall-lie, and thou [d]shalt-go-in, and [d]uncover his feet, and [d]lay-thee-down; and [j]he will-tell thee [c]what thou shalt-do."

k. מֹדַעְתֵּנוּ t. גֹּרֶן i. לָאִישׁ

k. kindred *or* acquaintance. t. threshing-floor. i. *Heb.* ish.

5 And she [g]said unto her, "All that thou [f]sayest unto me I will-do."

6 And she [g]went-down-unto the [t]floor, and [g]did according-to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz [g]had-eaten and [g]drunk, and his heart [g]was-merry, he [g]went to lie-down at the-end-of the heap-of-corn: and she [g]came softly, and [g]uncovered his feet, and [g]laid-her-down.

8 And it [g]came-to-pass at [x]midnight, that the [i]man [g]was-afraid, and [g]turned-himself: and, behold, a woman [a]lay at his feet.

9. Ezek. 16. 8. *v.* 12. Ch. 2. 20. 9 And he [g]said, "Who *art* thou?" And she [g]answered, "I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [d]spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a [g]**near-kinsman**."

g. גֹּאֵל י. יְהוָה ga. שַׁעַר

g. goēl *or* kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goēl, *from* gahal, to redeem. J. Jehovah. ga. gate.

10 And he [g]said, "Blessed *be* thou of [J]*the* LORD, my daughter: *for* thou [d]hast-shewed more kindness in the latter-end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou [o]followedst not [x]young-men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, [f]fear not; I will-do to thee all that thou [f]requirest: for all the-[g]city-of my people [a]doth-know that thou *art* a virtuous woman. 12 And now it-is-true that I *am thy* [g]near-kinsman: howbeit there-is a [g]kinsman nearer than I. 13 [d]Tarry this night, and it [g]shall-be in the morning, *that* [i]if he will-perform-unto-thee-the-part-of-a-kinsman, well; [f]let-him-do-the-kinsman's-part: but if he will not

13. Deut. 25. 5. Ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 24. i. אִם־יִגְאָלְךָ

i. if, yigahlĕk.

B.C. about 1312.

do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, then ·will ℣ do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, *as* J*the* LORD liveth: ·lie-down until the morning."

J. Jehovah.

14 And she *lay at his feet until the morning: and she *rose-up before a one b could-know another. And he *said, "b Let it not be-known that *a* x woman came into the b floor." 15 Also he *said, "·Bring the c vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and ·hold it." And when she *held it, he *measured six measures-of-barley, and *laid *it* on her: and h she *went into the city.

a. a man b could-know his neighbour.
c. *or* cloak.
h. he-went.

16 And when she *came to her mother-in-law, she *said, "Who *art* thou, my daughter?" And she *told her all that the i man ·had-done to her. 17 And she *said, "x These six measures-of-x barley gave he me; for he said to me, 'b Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" 18 Then *said she, "·Sit-still, my daughter, until thou b know how *the* matter will-fall: for the i man will not be in-rest, until he ·i have-finished the thing this day."

1. Ch. 3. 12.

4 THEN went Boaz up-to the gate, and *sat-him-down there: and, behold, the g **kinsman** of-whom Boaz spake b came-by; unto whom he *said, "Ho, p such a one! ·turn-aside, ·sit-down here." And he *turned-aside, and *sat-down. 2 And he *took ten æ men of the-elders-of the city, and *said, "·Sit-ye-down here." And they *sat-down.

g. goël.
p. *Heb.* pĕloni almōni. *A Hebrew phrase.*
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

3 And he *said unto the g kinsman, "Naomi, x t that is-come-again out-of the f country-of Moab, ·i selleth a p parcel-of x f land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 and ℣ s thought to advertise thee, ◎saying, '·Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the-elders-of my people.' If thou wilt-r redeem *it*, r ·redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not r redeem *it*, *then* ·tell me, that I b may-know: for *there is* none to r redeem *it* beside thee; and ℣ *am* after thee."

f. field.
p. f. the-parcel-of the field.
s. said, I will-reveal *in* thine ear.
r. redeem-as-a-goël *or* kinsman.

And he *said, "℣ will-r redeem *it*."

4. Lev. 25. 25.

5 Then *said Boaz, "What day thou ◎buyest the field of the-hand-of Naomi, thou-must-buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the-wife-of the -dead, to raise-up the-name-of the -dead upon his inheritance."

5. Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.

6 And the g kinsman *said, "I b cannot r ◎redeem *it* for myself, lest I b mar mine-own inheritance: r ·redeem thou my ri right to thyself; for I b cannot ◎redeem *it*."

g. goël, kinsman-redeemer.
ri. right-of-redemption.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former-time in Israël concerning x r redeeming and concerning x changing, for to confirm all things; a i man plucked-off his shoe, and ·gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* x testimony in Israël. 8 Therefore the g kinsman *said unto Boaz, "·Buy *it* for thee." So he-*drew-off his shoe.

7. Deut. 25. 7–10.
r. redeeming by a goël, gĕulah.
i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And **Boaz** *said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, "Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I ·i have-**bought** all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the-hand-of Naomi. 10 Moreover **Ruth** the Moabitess, the-wife-of Mahlon, ·i have-I purchased to-be my wife, to raise-up the-name-of the -dead upon his inheritance, that the-name-of the -dead b be-not cut-off from among his brethren, and from the-gate-of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day."

10. Deut. 25. 5.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, *said, "*We are* witnesses. J*The* LORD b make the woman x t that is-come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did-build the-house-of Israël: and ·do-thou worthily in e Ephratah, and p ·be-famous in b Beth-lehem: 12 and *let thy house be like the-house-of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which J*the* LORD shall-give thee of x this x young-woman."

J. Jehovah.
e. Ephratah, Fertility.
p. proclaim thy name.
b. Bĕth-lehem, Bĕth-lahkhem, House-of bread.

13 So **Boaz** *took **Ruth**, and she *was his wife: and when

B.C. about 1312. he *went_in unto her, J*the* LORD *gave her conception, and she *bare a son.

J. Jehovah.

14 And the women *said unto Naomi, "Blessed *be* J*the* LORD,
c. הִשְׁבִּית לָךְ which hath not [c]left thee this day without a [g]kinsman, that his
g. גֹּאֵל name *may_be_famous in Israēl. 15 And he ·shall_be unto thee a
s. נֶפֶשׁ restorer_of *thy* [s]life, and a nourisher_of thine ⌜old_age: for thy
daughter_in_law, which ·[l]loveth thee, which is better to thee than
seven sons, ·[l]hath_born him."

c. caused_to_cease to thee.
g. goēl, kinsman_redeemer.
s. soul.

16 And Naomi *took ⌜the child, and *laid it in her bosom, and
*became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours *gave it a name, ⊙saying,
o. שֹׁבֵד "⌜There ·[l]is a son born to Naomi;" and they *called his name
j. יִשַׁי [o]Obēd: ℌe *is* the_father_of [j]Jesse, the_father_of [d]David.
d. דָּוִד

o. Obēd, Serving.
j. Jesse, Wealth.
d. David, Beloved.

18–22. 1 CHR. 2. 4–12. MATT. 1. 3–6.

18 Now these *are* the_generations_of Pharez: Pharez begat
⌜Hezron, 19 and Hezron begat ⌜Ram, and Ram begat ⌜Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begat ⌜Nahshon, and Nahshon begat
⌜Salmon, 21 and Salmon begat ⌜Boaz, and Boaz begat ⌜Obēd,
22 and Obēd begat ⌜Jesse, and Jesse begat ⌜David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

[s]SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שמואל א

B.C. about 1171.

i. אִישׁ
r. הָרָמָתַיִם צוֹפִים
h. מֵהַר
c. אֶלְקָנָה
h. חַנָּה
p. פְּנִנָּה

j. לַיהוָה
sh. בְּשִׁלֹה
el. עֵלִי
ho. p. חָפְנִי וּפִנְחָס

d. הַיּוֹם
sa. וַיִּזְבַּח
do. מְנָה אַחַת אַפַּיִם

6. *See* Lev. 18. 18.
r. צָרָתָהּ
s. וְכֵן יַעֲשֶׂה

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard-of-God.
i. ish.
r-z. The two-high-places-of Watchers.
h. hill-country-of.
e. Elkanah, Acquired-of God.
h. Khannah, Grace *or* Gratuitous-gift.
p. Pĕninnah, Coral *or* Pearl. Prov. 31. 30.
sh. Shiloh, Tranquillity.
el. Eli, Exalted.
ho. Khophnī, Boxer.
p. Phinĕkhas, Mouth-of brass.
d. day.
sa. sacrificed.
do. a double portion.
j. Jehovah.
r. *or* rival.
s. So was-done.

Now there [k]was a certain [i]man of [xr]Ramathaim-zophim, of [h]mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [e]**Elkanah**, the-son-of Jeroham, the-son-of Elihu, the-son-of Tohu, the-son-of Zuph, an Ephrathite: [2] and he had two wives; the-name-of *the* one *was* [h]Hannah, and the-name-of the other [p]Peninnah: and Peninnah [k]had children, but Hannah had no children.

[3] And [x]this [xi]man ·went-up out-of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD of-hosts in [sh]Shiloh. And the-two-sons-of [el]Eli, [ho]Hophni and [p]Phinehas, the-priests-of [J]*the* LORD, *were* there.

[4] And when the [d]time [k]was that Elkanah [sa][k]offered, he ·gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: [5] but unto Hannah he [t]gave a [do]worthy portion; for he loved ⌜Hannah: but [J]*the* LORD ·[l]had-shut-up her womb.

[6] And her [r]adversary also ·provoked her sore, for to make-her-fret, because [J]*the* LORD ·[l]had-shut-up her womb. [7] And [s]*as* he [t]did so year *by* year, when she went-up to the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, so she [t]provoked her; therefore she [k]wept, and [t]did not eat. [8] Then [k]said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why [t]weepest thou? and why [t]eatest thou not? and why [t]is thy heart grieved? *am* not Ɨ better to thee than ten sons?"

9. Deut. 12. 7.

[9] So **Hannah** [k]rose-up after they ·[l]had-eaten in Shiloh, and after they ·[l]had-drunk. Now Eli the priest [+]sat upon *a* [x]seat by a-[si]post-of the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [10] And ⁂ *was* in-bitterness-of soul, and [k]prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, and [☉]wept [t]sore.

si. מְזוּזַת

11. Num. 6. 5.

[11] And she [k]vowed a vow, and [k]said, "O [J]LORD of-hosts, if thou [☉]wilt-indeed [t]look-on the-affliction-of thine handmaid, and ·remember me, and not [t]forget thine ⌜handmaid, but ·wilt-give unto thine handmaid [se]a man child, then I ·will-give him unto [J]*the* LORD all the-days-of his [=]life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
se. זֶרַע אֲנָשִׁים

si. side-post.
J. Jehovah of-Tsebahōth, *from* tsahbah, a host.
se. seed-of men, anahshim.
J. Jehovah.

m. הִרְבָּתָה לְהִתְפַּלֵּל

[12] And it ·came-to-pass, as she [m]continued [☉]praying before [J]*the* LORD, that **Eli** [+]marked her ⌜mouth. [13] Now Hannah, ⁂ [+]spake in her heart; only her lips [+]moved, but her voice [t]was not heard: therefore Eli [k]thought she had-been-drunken. [14] And Eli [k]said unto her, "How long [t]wilt-thou-be-drunken? ·put-away thy ⌜wine from thee." [15] And Hannah [k]answered and [k]said, "No, my ⌜lord, Ɨ *am* a woman of-a-sorrowful spirit: I ·[l]have-drunk neither wine nor strong-drink, but [k]have-poured-out my ⌜soul before [J]*the* LORD. [16] [t]Count not thine ⌜handmaid for a daughter-of [b]Belial: for out-of the-abundance-of my complaint and grief ·[l]have-I-spoken hitherto."

m. multiplied to pray.

b. בַּת-בְּלִיָּעַל

[17] Then Eli [k]answered and [k]said, "·Go in peace: and the-[=]God-of Israël [t]grant *thee* thy ⌜petition that thou ·[l]hast-asked of him."

[G]. וֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[18] And she [k]said, "[t]Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman [k]went her way, and [k]did-eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness, *Heb.* Bĕliyahal, *from* beli, without, *and* yahal, use, profit.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.

B.C. about 1171.

19 And they *rose_up in the morning early, and *worshipped
before J*the* Lord, and *returned, and *came to their house to
r. הָרָמָתָה xr Ramah: and Elkanah *knew Hannah his wife; and J*the* Lord
d. הַיָּמִים *remembered her. 20 Wherefore it *came_to_pass, when the d time
was_come_about after Hannah *had_conceived, that she *bare a
s. שְׁמוּאֵל son, and *called his name s **Samuel**, *saying*, "Because I ·have_
asked him of J*the* Lord."

r. xRamah, the High-place.
d. days were.
s. Samuel, Shĕmuel, Heard-of-God.

i. אִישׁ 21 And the i man Elkanah, and all his house, *went_up to sa offer
sa. לִזְבֹּחַ לַיהוָה unto J*the* Lord the **yearly sacrifice**, and his vow. 22 But
22. Luke 2. 22-24. Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "*I will not go up* until the child be_weaned, and *then* I ·will_bring him, that
he ·may_appear before J*the* Lord, and there ·abide for ever."
23 And Elkanah her husband *said unto her, "·Do what seemeth
thee xgood; ·tarry until ⊙thou_have_weaned him; only J*the* Lord
establish his word." So the woman *abode, and *gave her son
suck until she_⊙weaned him.

i. ish.
sa. sacrifice.
J. Jehovah.

about 1165. 24. Deut. 12. 5-7.

24 And when she ·had_weaned him, she *took_him_up with her,
with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle_of wine,
and *brought him unto the_house_of J*the* Lord in **Shiloh**: and
the child *was* young. 25 And they *slew *a* xbullock, and *brought
the child to Eli. 26 And she *said, "Oh my lord, *as* thy soul
liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman x1that stood by thee here,
⊙praying unto J*the* Lord. 27 For xthis xchild I prayed; and J*the*
Lord *hath_given me my petition which I asked of him: 28 there-
a. בְּלֹהַיָּמִים fore also I ·have_**lent him** to J*the* Lord; as long as he ·liveth
אֲשֶׁר הָיָה he ·shall_be_lent to J*the* Lord."
And he *worshipped J*the* Lord there.

b. the bullock.
a. all the days that he is.

1. Phil. 4. 4. *Comp.* Luke 1. 46-56.

2 **And Hannah *prayed, and *said,**
"My heart ex ·rejoiceth in J*the* Lord,
ex. exulteth.
ex.J. עָלַץ לִבִּי בַּיהוָה Mine horn ·is_exalted in J*the* Lord:
J. Jehovah.
My mouth ·is_enlarged over mine enemies;
Because I ·rejoice in thy salvation.
2 *There is* none holy as J*the* Lord:
For *there is* none beside thee:
Neither *is there* any rock like our =God.
3 ·Talk no more so_exceeding proudly;
·Let *not* arrogancy come_out of your mouth:
?. אֵל For J*the* Lord *is* a e-God_of knowledge,
e. El, God, *singular*.
And by him actions ·are_weighed.
4 The_bows_of *the* mighty_men *are* broken,
And they_that_stumbled ·are_girded_with strength.
5 *They that were* full ·have_hired_out_themselves for xbread;
And *they that were* =hungry ceased:
So_that *the* barren ·hath_born seven;
s. בָּנִים And she_that_hath_many schildren ·is_waxed_feeble.
s. sons.
6. Deut. 32. 39. 6 Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. J*The* Lord killeth, and maketh_alive:
He_bringeth_down to *the* hgrave, and *bringeth_up.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
h. שְׁאוֹל 7 J*The* Lord maketh_poor, and maketh_rich:
He_bringeth_low, and lifteth_up.
8. Ps. 113. 5 9. 8 He_raiseth_up *the* poor out_of *the* dust,
n. אֶבְיוֹן *And* liftheth_up *the* nbeggar from *the* dunghill,
n. needy, ebion.
To set *them* among princes,
And to_make_them_inherit the_throne_of glory:
J. לַיהוָה For the_pillars_of *the* earth *are* J*the* Lord's,
J. Jehovah's.
And he *hath_set *the* world upon them
9 He will_keep the_feet_of his saints,

B.C. about 1165.

And *the* [l=]wicked shall_be_silent_in [x]darkness;
For by strength shall no [i]man prevail.
10 The_adversaries_of [J]*the* Lord shall_be_broken_to_pieces;
Out_of [x=]heaven shall_he thunder_upon them:
[J]*The* Lord shall_judge the_ends_of *the* earth;
And he [*]shall_give strength unto his king,
And [*]exalt the_horn_of his [-]anointed."

11 And Elkanah [*]went to [x]Ramah to his house. And the child [·]did [+]minister_unto [J][-]*the* Lord [-]before Eli the priest.

12 Now the_**sons_of Eli** *were* sons_of [b]Belial; they knew not [J][-]*the* Lord. 13 And the [p]priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any [i]man [sa+]offered sacrifice, the priest's servant [·]came, while the flesh was_in_[b]seething, with *a* [x]fleshhook of three [x]teeth in his hand; 14 and he [·]struck *it* into the pan, or [ʌi x]kettle, or [ʌi x]caldron, or [ʌi x]pot; all that the fleshhook [+]brought_up the priest [+]took for himself. So they [+]did in Shiloh unto all *the* Israēlites [x+]that came thither. 15 Also before they [in+]burnt [-]the fat, the priest's servant [·]came, and [·]said to the [i]man [x+]that sacrificed, "[·]Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have [bo]sodden flesh of thee, but raw." 16 And *if any* [xi]man [*]said unto him, "[©]Let them not [+]fail to [in]burn the fat [a]presently, and *then* [·]take *as much* as thy soul [+]desireth;" then he [·]would_answer him, "*Nay;* but thou shalt_give *it me* now: and if not, I will_take *it* by force." 17 Wherefore the_sin_of the young_men [*]was very great [-]before [J]*the* Lord: for [xæ]men [d]abhorred [-]the_offering_of [J]*the* Lord.

18 But **Samuēl** [+]**ministered** [-]before [J]*the* Lord, *being* a **child**, girded_with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother [+]made him a [u]little coat, and [·]brought *it* to him from year to year, when [©]she_came_up with her husband to [sa]offer the yearly [-]sacrifice.

20 And Eli [·]blessed [-]Elkanah and his [-]wife, and [·]said, "[J]*The* Lord [+]give thee seed of [x]this [x]woman [p]for the loan which [·+]is_lent to [J]*the* Lord." And they [·]went unto their_own home.

21 And [J]*the* Lord visited [-]Hannah, so that she [*]conceived, and [*]bare three sons and two daughters.

And the child Samuēl [*]grew [w]before [J]*the* Lord.

22 Now **Eli** was very old, and heard [-]all that his **sons** [+]did unto all Israēl; and [-]how they [+]lay with the women [x+]that [as]assembled *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

23 And he [*]said unto them, "Why [+]do ye [x]such [x]things? for I [+]hear_of your evil [-]dealings [f]by [-]all this [x]people. 24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good [x]report that I [+]hear: [+]ye_make [J]*the* Lord's people to_transgress. 25 If one [i]man [+]sin against another, *the* [g=]judge [-]shall_judge him: but if a [i]man [+]sin against [J]*the* Lord, who shall_intreat for him?"

Notwithstanding they [+]hearkened not unto the_voice_of their father, because [J]*the* Lord would slay them.

26 And the child **Samuēl** grew on, and was_in_favour both with [J]*the* Lord, and also with [æ]men.

27 And there [*]came a [i]**man**_of [=]God unto **Eli**, and [*]said unto him, "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* Lord, Did I [©]plainly [r]appear unto the_house_of thy father, when they [©]were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? 28 And [·]did_I_choose *him* out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl *to be* my priest, to offer[u] upon mine altar, to [in]burn incense, to

b. בְּנֵי בְלִיָּעַל
sa. זֹבֵחַ זֶבַח
b. בְּבַשֵּׁל
ʌi. אוֹ בַדּוּד
15. Lev. 3. 3–5.
in. נִקְטֵרִין
bo. מְבֻשָּׁל
a. כַּיּוֹם
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
d. נִאֲצוּ
u. וּמְעִיל
p. תַּחַת
w. עִם־יְהוָה
22. See Ex. 38. 8.
as. הַצֹּבְאוֹת
f. מֵאֵת
g. וּפִלְלוֹ אֱלֹהִים
r. הִנָּגְלֹה נִגְלֵיתִי
u. לַעֲלוֹת

l. lawless.
i. ish.
x=h. the heavens.
+d. was ministering.
b. Bĕlial, Bĕliyahal, Worthlessness.
J. Jehovah.
p. priests', *pl.*
sa. *was* sacrificing.
b. boiling.
ʌi. into the.
in. burnt_asincense.
i. ish.
bo. boiled.
in. burn_asincense.
a. as the day.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
d. despised.
u. upper_coat *or* mantle.
sa. sacrifice.
p. in place of.
w. with, *Heb.* him.
as. assembled_by_hosts.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
f. from.
J. Jehovah's.
g. =God, Elohim, shall_judge, *singular verb.*
J. Jehovah.
r. reveal myself.
u. offer_up.

B.C. about 1165. wear an ephod before me? and *did I give unto the house of thy
father ⌜all the offerings made by fire of the [s]children of Israël? s. sons.
g. וּבְמִנְחָתִי 29 Wherefore ᵏkick ye at my sacrifice and at mine [g]offering, which g. gift-offering, minkhah.
I ˡhave commanded *in my* habitation; and *honourest thy ⌜sons
above me, to ·make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the
[g]offerings of Israël my people? 30 Wherefore ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God of g. gift-offerings.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי Israël ⁺saith, I said ᵒindeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
father, ᵏshould walk before me for ever: but now ᴶ*the* Lord ⁺saith,
Be it far from me; for ⁺them that honour me I will honour, and
⁺they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, *the*
se. זְרֹעַ days ⁺come, that I ·will cut off thine [se]⌜arm, and ⌜the [se]arm of thy se. *or* seed.
father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.
32 And thou ·shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth*
which *God* shall give ⌜Israël: and there shall not be an old man
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים in thine house [a]for ever. 33 And *the* ⁱman of thine, *whom* I shall a. all the days.
so. נַפְשְׁךָ not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine ⌜eyes, and
to grieve thine [so]⌜heart: and all the increase of thine house shall so. soul.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים ⁻die [æ]in *the* flower of their age. æ. men, *Heb.* anahshim.
34. Ch. 4. 11. 34 "And this *shall be a* ˣsign unto thee, that shall come upon
thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall
die both of them. 35 And I ·will raise me up a faithful priest,
35. 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15. *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my
[so]mind: and I ·will build him a sure house; and he ·shall walk so. soul.
so. נַפְשִׁי before mine ⁻anointed [a]for ever. 36 And it ·shall come to pass, a. all the days.
that every one ˣ⁺that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch
c. כֶּסֶף to him for a piece of silver and a [c]morsel of bread, and ·shall c. cake.
say, '·Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I
may eat a piece of bread.'"

J. אֶת־יְהוָה 3 AND the child Samuël ⁺ministered ⌜*unto* ᴶ*the* Lord before J. Jehovah.
Eli. And the word of ᴶ*the* Lord was precious in ˣthose
ˣdays; *there was* no open vision.
2 And it *came to pass at ˣthat ˣtime, when Eli *was* ⁺laid down
in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not
3. Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 1–4. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ch. 1. 9. Josh. 18. 1. see; 3 and ere the lamp of ≡God ᵏwent out in the temple of ᴶ*the*
Lord, where the ark of ≡God *was*, and Samuël ⁺was laid down
to sleep; 4 that ᴶ*the* Lord *called **Samuël**: and he *answered,
[b]"Here *am* I." 5 And he *ran unto Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* b. Behold me.
G. אֱלֹהִים I; for thou calledst me." And he *said, "I called not; ·lie down
b. הִנֵּנִי again." And he *went and *lay down.
6 And ᴶ*the* Lord *called yet again, "Samuël." And Samuël
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* I; for thou didst
call me." And he *answered, "I called not, my son; ·lie down
again."
7 Now Samuël did not yet know ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, neither was the
word of ᴶ*the* Lord yet ᵏrevealed unto him.
8 And ᴶ*the* Lord *called Samuël again the third time. And he
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* I; for thou didst
call me." And Eli *perceived that ᴶ*the* Lord ⁺had called the h. was calling.
9. Josh. 5. 14. Acts 9. 6. child. 9 Therefore Eli *said unto Samuël, "·Go, ·lie down: and
it ·shall be, if he ᵏcall thee, that thou ·shalt say, '·Speak, ᴶ Lord;
for thy servant ⁺heareth.'" So Samuël *went and *lay down in
his place.
10. Job 33. 13–17. 10 And ᴶ*the* Lord *came, and *stood, and *called as at other
times, "Samuël, Samuël." Then Samuël *answered, "·Speak;
for thy servant ⁺heareth."
11 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said to Samuël, "Behold, I *will* ⁺do a thing
12. Ch. 2. 27–36. in Israël, at which both the ears of every one ⁺that heareth it
shall tingle. 12 In ˣthat ˣday I will perform against Eli ⌜all

things which I ·have·spoken concerning his house: f⊙when I begin, I ⊙will also make an end. 13 For I ·have·told him that I ⊥will judge his ⌜house for ever for the iniquity which he ·knoweth; because his sons ⊥made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I ·have·sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

15 And Samuel *lay until the morning, and *opened ⌜the doors of the house of J*the* LORD. And **Samuel** feared to shew Eli ⌜the vision.

16 Then **Eli** *called ⌜Samuel, and *said, "Samuel, my son." And he *answered, "bHere *am* I." 17 And he *said, "What *is* the w*thing* that *the* LORD ·hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: ≡God ⊥do so to thee, and more also, if thou ⊥hide *any* w*thing* from me of a*all* the things that he said unto thee." 18 And Samuel *told him a⌜every xwhit, and hid nothing from him. And he *said, "It *is* J*the* LORD: ⊥let him do what seemeth him good."

19 And Samuel *grew, and J*the* LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba *knew that Samuel *was* established *to be* a prophet of J*the* LORD. 21 And J*the* LORD *appeared again in Shiloh: for J*the* LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of J*the* LORD.

4 AND the word of Samuel *came to all Israel.

Now Israel *went out against *the* **Philistines** to xbattle, and *pitched beside xeEben-xezer: and *the* Philistines pitched in aAphek. 2 And *the* Philistines *put themselves in array against Israel: and when t*they* *joined xbattle, Israel *was smitten before *the* Philistines: and they *slew of the a*army* in the field about four thousand imen.

3 And when the people *were come into the camp, the elders of Israel *said, "Wherefore ·hath J*the* LORD smitten us to-day before *the* Philistines? Let us **fetch** ⌜the ark of the covenant of J*the* LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it *cometh among us, it *may save us out of the hand of our enemies."

4 So the people *sent to Shiloh, that they *might bring from thence ⌜the ark of the covenant of J*the* LORD of hosts, ⊥which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of x≡God.

5 And *when the ark of the covenant of J*the* LORD *came into the camp, all Israel *shouted with a great shout, so that the earth *rang again. 6 And when *the* Philistines *heard ⌜the noise of the shout, they *said, "What *meaneth* the noise of xthis xgreat xshout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they *understood that the ark of J*the* LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines *were afraid, for they said, "≡God is come into the camp."

And they *said, "Woe unto us! for there ·hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of xthese xmighty xGods? these *are* ∧tthe Gods x⊥that smote ⌜*the* Egyptians with all *the* plagues in the wilderness. 9 ·Be strong, and b·quit yourselves like ae*men*, O ye Philistines, that ye ⊥be not servants unto the Hebrews, ac*as* they ·have been to you: b·quit yourselves like ae*men*, and ·fight."

10 And *the* Philistines *fought, and Israel *was smitten, and they *fled ievery man into his tent: and there *was a very great xslaughter; for there *fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

f. *or* from beginning to end.

w. word.

a. ⌜all the words.

J. Jehovah.

e. Eben-ezer, The stone of xhelp.
a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.
t. the battle was spread.
a. array.

J. Jehovah.

≡God, Elohim.

∧t. themselves, *Heb.* heem.

b. be men.

ac. according as.

i. ish.

B.C. about 1141. 11. Ch. 2. 32-34. Ps. 78. 61-64.

11 And the **ark** of [E]God was **taken**; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, [d]were slain.

d. died, meethu.

d. מֵתוּ

12 And there [p]ran a [i]man of Benjamin out of the army, and [p]came to Shiloh the same [x]day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he [p]came, lo, **Eli** [l]sat upon *a* [x]seat by *the* wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of [x E]God. And when the [i]man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city [p]cried out. 14 And when Eli [p]heard [c]the noise of the crying, he [p]said, "What *meaneth* the noise of [x]this [x]tumult?" And the [i]man [p]came in hastily, and [p]told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. 16 And the [i]man [p]said unto Eli, "I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he [p]said, "What [o]is there done, my son?" 17 And the messenger [p]answered and [p]said, "Israēl [o]is fled before *the* Philistines, and there [o]hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, [o]are dead, and the ark of [x E]God [o]is taken."

18 And it [p]came to pass, when he [©]made mention of [c]the ark of [x E]God, that he [p]fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck [p]brake, and he [p]died: for he was an old [xi]man, and heavy.

And [h]e [o]had judged [c]Israēl forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, **Phinehas' wife**, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she [p]heard [c]the tidings that the ark of [x E]God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she [p]bowed herself and [p]travailed; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death [x l]the women that stood by her [p]said unto her, "[r]Fear not; for thou [o]hast born a son." But she answered not, neither did she [se]regard *it*.

se. שָׁתָה לִבָּהּ

21. Ch. 14. 3. Ps. 78. 61.

21 And she [p]named the child [i]**I-chabod**, [©]saying, "*The* glory [o]is departed from Israēl:" because the ark of [x E]God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she [p]said, "*The* glory [o]is departed from Israēl: for the ark of [x E]God [o]is taken."

se. set her heart.

i. אִי כָבוֹד

i. I-chabōd, Where *is the* glory, *or* *There is* no glory.

G. הָאֱלֹהִים

5 AND *the* Philistines took [c]the **ark** of [x E]God, and [p]brought it from Eben-[x]ezer unto [a]**Ashdod**.

a. אַשְׁדּוֹדָה

a. Ashdōd, Fortified.

2 When *the* Philistines [p]took [c]the ark of [x E]God, they [p]brought it into the house of [d]**Dagon**, and [p]set it by Dagon.

d. דָּגוֹן

d. Dahgōn Great-fish.

3 And when they of Ashdod [p]arose early on the morrow, behold, **Dagon** *was* [l]**fallen** upon his face to the earth before the ark of [J]*the* LORD. And they [p]took [c]Dagon, and [p]set *him* in his place again.

3. Isa. 46. 7.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4 And when they [p]arose early on *the* morrow [x]morning, behold, Dagon *was* [l]fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of [J]*the* LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the* [f]*stump of* Dagon was left to him.

f. *or fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any [x l]that come into Dagon's house, [h]tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto [x]this [x]day.

6 But the hand of [J]*the* LORD [p]was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [m p]destroyed them, and [p]smote *them* with [x tu]**emerods**, *even* [c]Ashdod and [c]the [b]coasts thereof.

6. Ps. 78. 66.

m. וַיְשַׁמֵּם

tu. בָּעֳפָלִים

b. וְאֶת גְּבוּלֶיהָ

m. made them desolate, yĕshimeem.

tu. tumours.

b. borders.

7 And when the [w]men of Ashdod [p]saw that *it was* so, they [o]said, "The ark of the [E]God of Israēl shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our [E]god."

w. אַנְשֵׁי

w. anahshim.

B.C. about 1141.
p. סַרְנֵי
t. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

8 They *sent* therefore and *gathered *all the princes of *the* Philistines unto them, and *said, "What shall we do with the **ark** of the God of Israel?" And they *answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto **Gath**." And they *carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it *was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD *was against the city with a very great destruction: and he *smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they *had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they *sent the ark of God to **Ekron**. And it *came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites *cried out, saying, "They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people."

11 So they *sent and *gathered together all the princes of *the* Philistines, and *said, "Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it *go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city *went up to heaven.

p. princes.
t. the Elohim of Israel.
x=h. the heavens.

about 1140.
J. יְהוָה

6 AND the **ark** of the LORD *was in the country of *the* Philistines seven months.

2 And *the* Philistines *called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place." 3 And they *said, "If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you."

4 Then *said they, "What *shall be* the **trespass offering** which we shall return to him?" They *answered, "Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the princes of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your princes. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as *the* Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, *did they not let the people go, and they *departed?

7 "Now therefore make a **new cart**, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: 8 and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us."

p. כַּרְנֵי
t. לָכֶם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
o. אַחַת
b. גְּבוּלוֹ

p. princes.
t. them.
ac. according as.
o. one.
b. border, gĕbūl.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
tu. טְחֹרֵיהֶם
b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ

10 And the men *did so; and *took two milch kine, and *tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: 11 and they *laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods. 12 And the kine *took the straight way to the way of **Beth-shemesh**, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to the* right hand or *to the* left; and the princes

æ. anaushim.
tu. tumours.
b. Bĕth-shemesh, House of *the* sun.
o. one.

B.C. about 1140. of *the* Philistines [t]went after them unto the_border_of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they [s]lifted_up their [r]eyes, and [s]saw [r]the ark, and [s]rejoiced to see *it*. 14 And the cart came into the_field_of Joshua, *a* Beth-[x]shemite, and [s]stood there, where *there was* a great
u. a. הָעֲלוּ עֹלָה stone: and they [s]clave [r]the_wood_of the cart, and offered[u] [r]the kine a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD. u. offered_up. a. an ascending-offering.
15. Josh. 21. 16. 15 And the Levites took_down [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD, and [r]the
v. כְּלֵי coffer that *was* with it, wherein the_[v]jewels_of gold *were*, and [s]put *them* on the great [x]stone: and the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings and [s]sacrificed sacrifices the same [x]day unto [J]*the* LORD. v. vessels. æ. anahshim. u. offered up. a. ascending-offerings.
16 And when the five [p]lords_of *the* Philistines [l]had_seen *it*, they [s]returned_to Ekron the same [x]day.

17 And these *are* the golden [tu]emerods which *the* Philistines returned *for* a **trespass_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD; for Ashdod J. Jehovah.
one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;
18 and the golden mice, according_to the_number_of all the_cities_
of *the* Philistines belonging_to the five [x]lords, *both* of fenced cities,
ab. אָבֵל and of [x]country villages, even unto the great *stone of* [ab]Abel, ab. Abēl, Meadow *or* Mourning.
whereon they set_down [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto [x]this [x]day in the_field_of Joshua, the Beth-[x]shemite.

19. *See* Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7. 19 And he [s]**smote** the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh, because they [l]had_**looked into the_ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, even he [s]smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten [i]men: and the
i. אִישׁ
m. וַיִּתְאַבְּלוּ people [m][s]lamented, because [J]*the* LORD [l]had_smitten *many* of the people with a great [s]slaughter. s. *Probably by pestilence.* m. mourned. s. smiting.
20. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 20 And the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh [s]said, "Who [t]is_able to
J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים stand before [x]this [x]holy [J]LORD [x≡]God? and to whom shall_he_go_up from us?"
k. קִרְיַת־יְעָרִים 21 And they [s]sent messengers to the_inhabitants_of [k]Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines [l]have_brought_again [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD; come_ye_down, *and* fetch it up to you." J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, the *Triune* God. k. Kirjath-jearim, City of woods.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
J. יְהוָה
a. אֲבִינָדָב 7 AND the_[æ]men_of **Kirjath-jearim** [s]came, and [s]fetched_up [r]the_**ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [s]brought it into the_house_of [a]Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified [r]Eleazar his son to keep [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD. æ. anahshim. J. Jehovah. a. Abinadab, Father-of-nobility *or* liberality.
about 1120. 2 And it [s]came_to_pass, while the ark [o]abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time [s]was_long; for it [s]was twenty years: and all the_house_of Israēl [s]lamented after [J]*the* LORD.

3 And **Samuēl** [s]spake unto all the house_of Israēl, [o]saying, "If [ye] [t]do_return unto [J]*the* LORD with all your hearts, *then* [l]put_away the strange [r]gods and [x a]Ashtaroth from among you, and
a. וְהָעַשְׁתָּרוֹת [l]prepare your hearts unto [J]*the* LORD, and [l]serve him only: and he [s]will_deliver you out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines." a. Ashtarōth, The statues of Astarte.
1 Kings 11. 5.
b. אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים 4 Then the_[s]children_of Israēl [s]did_put_away [x b]Baalim and [x]Ashtaroth, and [s]served [J]*the* LORD only. b. Baalim, Lords.
m. הַמִּצְפָּתָה 5 And Samuēl [s]said, "[l]Gather [r]all Israēl to [x m]**Mizpeh**, and I
6. 2 Sam. 14. 14. [s]will_pray for you unto [J]*the* LORD." 6 And they [s]gathered_together to [x]Mizpeh, and [s]**drew** [≡]**water**, and [s]**poured**_*it*_out before [J]*the* LORD, and [s]fasted on [x]that [x]day, and [s]said there, J. Jehovah.
"We [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD." And Samuēl [s]judged [r]the_[s]children_of Israēl in [x]Mizpeh. m. Mizpeh, Mitspath, Watch-tower.

B.C. about 1120.

7 And when *the* **Philistines** *heard that the children of Israël were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of *the* Philistines *went up against Israël.

And when the children of Israël *heard *it*, they *were afraid of *the* Philistines. 8 And the children of Israël *said to **Samuël**, "Cease not to cry unto *the* LORD our God for us, that he *will save us out of the hand of *the* Philistines."

o. אֶחָד

u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עוֹלָה

au. וַיַּעֲנֵהוּ

9 And Samuël *took a sucking lamb, and *offered *it* *for* a burnt-offering wholly unto *the* LORD: and Samuël *cried unto *the* LORD for Israël; and *the* LORD *heard him.

o. one.
u. offered *it* up.
a. an ascending-offering.
an. answered.

10 And as Samuël *was offering up the burnt-offering, *the* Philistines drew near to battle against Israël: but *the* LORD ***thundered** with a great thunder on that day upon *the* Philistines, and *discomfited them; and they *were smitten before Israël. 11 And the men of Israël *went out of Mizpeh, and *pursued *the* Philistines, and *smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

a. ascending-offering.

b. לְבֵית כָּר

b. Beth-car, House of pasture.

12 Then Samuel *took a stone, and *set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and *called the name of it **Eben-ezer**, *saying, "Hitherto hath *the* LORD helped us."

o. one.
b. between.
e. Eben-ezer, Stone of the help.

e. אֶבֶן הָעֶזֶר

13 So the Philistines *were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israël: and the hand of *the* LORD *was against the Philistines all the days of Samuël. 14 And the cities which *the* Philistines had taken from Israël *were restored to Israël, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israël deliver out of the hands of *the* Philistines.

bo. בְּגְבוּל

bo. border.

bo. borders.

And there *was peace between Israël and the Amorites.

b. between.

15 And **Samuël** ***judged** Israël all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-ēl, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israël in all those places. 17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israël; and there he *built an altar unto *the* LORD.

about 1112.

8 AND it *came to pass, when **Samuël** was old, that he *made his **sons** judges over Israël. 2 Now the name of his firstborn *was Joël: and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

j. יוֹאֵל

a. אֲבִיָּה

j. Joël, Jehovah *is* God.
a. Abiah, Abiyah, Whose father *is* Jehovah.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but *turned aside after lucre, and *took bribes, and *perverted judgment.

1095.

4 Then all the elders of Israël *gathered themselves together, and *came to Samuël unto Ramah, 5 and *said unto him, "Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now **make us a king** to judge us like all the nations."

w. וַיֵּרַע הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי

w. was evil in the eyes of.

6 But the thing *displeased Samuël, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuël *prayed unto *the* LORD.

j. יְהוָה

j. Jehovah.

7 And *the* LORD *said unto Samuël, "Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since *the* day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they *have forsaken me, and *served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them."

11. Deut. 17. 14-20.

10 And Samuël *told all the words of *the* LORD unto the people *that asked of him a king. 11 And he *said, "This will be the **manner of the king** that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots,

B.C. about 1095. and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* [t]shall_run before his chariots.
12 And he [t]will_appoint him captains over thousands, and captains
p. וְלַחֲרֹשׁ over fifties; and *will set them* to [p]ear his ground, and to reap his p. plough.
harvest, and to make his instruments_of war, and instruments_of
his chariots. 13 And he will_take your [f]daughters *to be* confec-
tionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will_take
your [f]fields, and your [f]vineyards, and your [f]oliveyards, *even* the
best *of them*, and [t]give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will_take_
the_tenth_of your seed, and of your vineyards, and [t]give to his
e. לְסָרִיסָיו [e]officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will_take your [f]men- e. *or* eunuchs.
servants, and your [f]maidservants, and your [x]goodliest [f]young_
men, and your [f]asses, and [t]put *them* to his work. 17 He will_take
_the_tenth_of your sheep: and [yc] shall_be his servants. 18 And
ye [t]shall_cry_out in [x]that [x]day because of your king which ye
a. וְלֹא יַעֲנֶה [t]shall_have_chosen you; and [J]*the* Lord will not [a]hear [yo]u in a. answer.
[x]that [x]day."
h. לִשְׁמֹעַ 19 Nevertheless the people [t]refused to [h]obey the_voice_of h. hear.
Samuēl; and they [t]said, "Nay; but we will_have a king over
us; 20 that [wc] also [t]may_be like all the nations; and that our king
[t]may_judge us, and [t]go_out before us, and [t]fight our [f]battles."
21 And Samuēl [t]heard [f]all the_words_of the people, and he
[t]rehearsed them in the_ears_of [J]*the* Lord.
22 And [J]*the* Lord [t]said to Samuēl, "[t]Hearken unto their voice,
and [t]make them a king." And Samuēl [t]said unto the_[e]men_of
Israēl, "[t]Go ye [i]every_man unto his city."

9 NOW there [t]was a [i]man of Benjamin, whose name *was* i. ish.
k. קִישׁ [k]**Kish**, the_son_of Abiēl, the_son_of Zeror, the_son_of k. Kish, Snaring.
Bechorath, the_son_of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty_man_of
sh. שָׁאוּל power. 2 And he [t]had a son, whose name *was* [sh]**Saul**, a choice_ sh. Saul, Shaūl, Asked_for.
young_man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the_[s]children s. sons.
_of Israēl a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and
upward *he was* higher than any_of the people.
3 And the **asses** of Kish Saul's father [t]were_lost. And Kish
y. מֵהַנְּעָרִים [t]said to Saul his son, "[t]Take now [f]one of the [y]servants with thee, y. young_men.
and [t]arise, [t]go [t]seek [f]the asses."
hi. בְּהַר 4 And he [t]passed_through [hi]mount Ephraim, and [t]passed_ hi. the_hill_
through the_land_of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then country_of.
they [t]passed_through the_land_of Shalim, and *there they were*
not: and he [t]passed_through the_land_of *the* Benjamites, but
they found *them* not.
5 *And* when [th]ey were_come to the_land_of Zuph, Saul said to
yo. לְנַעֲרוֹ his [yo]servant that *was* with him, "[t]Come and [t]let_us_return; lest yo. young_man.
b. וְדַאַג my father [t]leave *caring* for the asses, and [b]take_thought for us." b. be_anxious.
6 And he [t]said unto him, "Behold now, *there is* in [x]this [x]city a
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים [i]**man_of_[x=]God**, and *he is* an honourable [i]man; all that he [t]saith i. ish.
[c]cometh [t]surely_to_pass: now [t]let_us_go thither; peradventure
he [t]can_shew us our [f]way that we [t]should_go." 7 Then [t]said
Saul to his [yo]servant, "But, behold, *if* we go, what shall_we_bring
the [i]man? for the bread is_spent in our vessels, and *there is* not
a present to bring to the_[i]man_of [x=]God: what have we?"
8 And the [yo]servant [t]answered [f]Saul again, and [t]said, "Behold,
I [t]have here at hand the_fourth_part_of a shekel_of silver: *that*
[t]will_I_give to the_[i]man_of [x=]God, to [t]tell us our [f]way."
9 (Beforetime in Israēl, when *a* [xi]man [c]went to inquire_of [=]God, p. Prophet, nahbi, *one who makes known the mind of God.*
thus he spake, "[t]Come, and [t]let_us_go to the seer:" for *he that*
p. לַנָּבִיא *is* now *called a* [xp]Prophet [t]was beforetime called *a* [xsc]Seer.)
se. הָרֹאֶה 10 Then [t]said Saul to his [yo]servant, "Well said; [t]come, [t]let_us_ se. Seer, roeh, *one who sees visions.*
go." So they [t]went unto the city where the_[i]man_of [x=]God *was*.

11 *And* as they ᵗwent-up the-ᵃhill-to the city, they found young- a. ascent.
a. בְּמַעֲלֵה maidens going-out to draw ᵉwater, and ᵛsaid unto them, "Is the
seer here?" 12 And they ᵛanswered them, and ᵛsaid, "He is;
behold, *he is* before you: ᵛmake-haste now, for he came to-day to
the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high-
place: 13 as-soon-as ye ᵒbe-come-into the city, ye shall-straight-
way find him, before he ᵗgo-up to the high-place to eat: for the
people will not eat until he ᵒcome, because he ᵗdoth-bless the
sacrifice; *and* afterwards they ᵗeat ˣᵗthat be-bidden. Now there-
fore ᵛget-you-up; for about this time ye shall-find him."
14 And they ᵛwent-up into the city: *and* when they ᵗwere-come
ᴀt. בְּתוֹךְ -into ᴀᵗthe city, behold, **Samuēl** ᵗcame-out against them, for to ᴀt. the-midst-
go-up to the high-place. of.
15 Now ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛhad-ʳtold Samuēl *in* his ᶜear ᵒa day before
J. יְהוָה Saul ᵒcame, ᵒsaying, 16 "ᵛTo-morrow about this time I will-send J. Jehovah.
r. גָּלָה אֶת-אָזְנָן thee a ⁱman out-of the-land-of Benjamin, and thou ᵛshalt-anoint r. revealed *in*
o. אֶחָד him *to be* ˡcaptain over my people Israēl, that he ᵛmay-save my the-ear-of.
l. לְנָגִיד ᶜpeople out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines: for I ᵛˡhave-looked- o. one.
upon my ᶜpeople, because their cry ᵛˡis-come unto me." i. ish.
17 And when Samuēl saw ᶜ**Saul**, ᴶ*the* Lord said unto him, l. *or* leader.
"Behold the ⁱman whom I spake to thee of! this-same shall-
re. יַעְצֹר בְּעַמִּי ʳᵉreign over my people." i. ish.
18 Then Saul ᵛdrew-near to ᶜSamuel in ᴀᵗthe gate, and ᵛsaid, re. restrain my
"ᵛTell me, I-pray-thee, where the seer's house *is*." 19 And people.
Samuel ᵛanswered ᶜSaul, and ᵛsaid, "ᴵ *am* the seer: ᵛgo-up ᴀt. the-midst-
before me unto the high-place; for ye ᵛshall-eat with me to-day, of.
and to-morrow I ᵛwill-let-thee-go, and will-tell thee all that *is* in
thine heart. 20 And as-for thine asses that were-lost three days
h. לֵב ago, ᵗset not thy ʰᶜmind on them; for they ᵛˡare-found. And on h. heart.
whom *is* all the-desire-of Israēl? *Is it* not on thee, and on all
thy father's house?" 21 And Saul ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "*Am*
not ᴵ a Benjamite, of the-smallest-of the-tribes-of Israēl? and
my family the least of all the-families-of the-tribe-of Benjamin?
ac. כַּדָּבָר הַזֶּה wherefore then ᵛˡspeakest thou ᵃᶜso to me?" ac. according to
22 And Samuēl ᵛtook ᶜSaul and his ʸᵒᶜservant, and ᵛbrought ˣthis ˣword.
yo. young-men.
c. לִשְׁכָּתָה them into *the* ᶜparlour, and ᵛmade them sit in *the* chiefest place c. chamber,
t. וְהַפָּה among ˣᵗthem-that were-bidden, ᵗwhich *were* about thirty persons. *Heb.* lishcah.
p. הַטֶּנֶא 23 And Samuēl ᵛsaid unto the cook, "ᵛBring ᶜthe ᵖportion which t. and they.
I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, 'ᵛSet it by thee.'" 24 And p. portion, *Heb.*
24. Lev. 7. 32, 33. the cook ᵛtook-up ᶜthe shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and mahnah.
ᵛset *it* before Saul. And *Samuēl* ᵛsaid, "Behold that which-is-
r. הַנִּשְׁאָר ʳleft? ᵛset *it* before thee, *and* ᵛeat: for unto this ˢᵉtime ᵗhath-it- r. reserved.
se. לַמּוֹעֵד been-kept for thee since-I-said, I ᵛˡhave-invited the people." se. set-time.
So Saul ᵛdid-eat with Samuēl ˣthat ˣday.
25 And when they ᵛwere-come-down from the high-place into
the city, *Samuēl* ᵛcommuned with Saul upon the top-of-the-house.
26 And they ᵛarose early: and it ᵛcame-to-pass about the
a. כְּעֲלוֹת ᵃspring-of the day, that Samuēl ᵛcalled ᵗᵒSaul to the top-of-the- a. ascending-of
הַשַּׁחַר house, saying, "ᵛUp, that I ᵛmay-send-thee-away." And Saul the dawn.
to. אֶל-שְׁאוּל ᵛarose, and they ᵛwent-out both-of them, he and Samuēl, abroad. to. to Saul *on*
הַגָּג 27 *And* as they ᵗwere-going-down to the-end-of the city, Samuēl the.
as. כְּיוֹם said to Saul, "ᵛBid the ʸᵒservant ᵛpass-on before us, (and he
ᵛpassed-on,) but stand thou still ᵃˢa while, that I ᵛmay-shew thee as. as to-day,
ᶜthe-word-of ᵉGod." *Heb.* cayom.

f. אֶת-פַּךְ 10 THEN Samuēl ᵛtook *a* ᶠᶜvial-of ˣoil, and ᵛpoured *it* upon t. flask.
J. יְהוָה his head, and ᵛkissed him, and ᵛsaid, "*Is it* not because
l. לְנָגִיד ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛˡhath-**anointed** thee *to be* ˡcaptain over his inherit- J. Jehovah.
2. Gen. 35. 19, 20. ance? 2 When thou ᵒart-departed from me to-day, then thou l. leader.

B.C. about 1095.

shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?' 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to **Beth-ēl**, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 "After that thou shalt come to the **hill of God**, where *is* the garrison of *the* Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: 6 and the Spirit of *the* LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 "And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to **Gilgal**; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do."

9 And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuēl, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the **Spirit of God** came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, "What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?" 12 And one of the same place answered and said, "But who *is* their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "*Is* Saul also among the prophets?"

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he said, "To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuēl." 15 And Saul's uncle said, "Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuēl said unto you." 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But *of* the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuēl spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuēl called the people together unto *the* LORD to **Mizpeh**; 18 and said unto the children of Israēl, "Thus saith *the* LORD God of Israēl, I brought up Israēl out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of *the* Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you: 19 and ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, 'Nay, but set a king over us.' Now therefore present yourselves before *the* LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands."

æ. anahshim.
z. Zelzah, Tseltsakh, Shadow *from the* sun.
o. *or* oak.
t. Tabor, Quarry *or* Height.
b. Beth-Ēl, House of -God.
r. round-cakes.
as. ask of thy peace.
ta. *or* timbrel.
i. ish.
th. thy hand shall find.
u. offer up.
a. ascending-offerings.
sh. shoulder.
t. turned to him.
f. from thence.
J. Jehovah.
m. Mizpeh, Mitspah, The watch-tower.
s. sons.

5. Ch. 13. 3.
8. Ch. 11. 14, 15; 13. 4, 8.
11. Ch. 19. 24.
19. Ch. 8. 7, 19.

B.C. 1095.

20 And when Samuēl *had_caused ᶜall the_tribes_of Israēl to_come_near, the_tribe_of **Benjamin** *was_taken. 21 When he *had_caused ᶜthe_tribe_of Benjamin to_come_near by their families, the_family_of ˣMatri *was_taken, and **Saul** the_son_of Kish *was_taken: and when they *sought him, he could not be_found. 22 Therefore they *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord further, if the ⁱman should yet come thither. And ᴶ*the* Lord *answered, "Behold, ḥe ·hath_hid_himself among the stuff."

i. ish.

23 And they *ran and *fetched him thence: and when he *stood among the people, he *was_higher than any_of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24. Deut. 17. 14, 15.

24 And Samuēl *said to all the people, "·See ye him whom ᴶ*the* Lord ·hath_chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people?" And all the people *shouted, and *said, "ˡ*God* ᵇsave the king."

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

l. ᵇLet the king live.

25. Deut. 17. 25.

25 Then Samuēl *told the people ᶜthe_manner_of the kingdom, and *wrote *it* in *a* ˣbook, and *laid_*it*_up before ᴶ*the* Lord. And Samuēl *sent ᶜall the people away, ⁱevery_man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to **Gibeah**; and there *went with him *a* ˣband_of_men, whose hearts ᵉGod ·had_touched.

27 But the_ˢchildren_of Belial said, "How shall this_man save us?" And they *despised him, and brought him no presents. But ʰhe *held_his_peace.

s. sons.

h. he was as if deaf.

h. וַיְהִי כְּמַחֲרִישׁ

n. נָחָשׁ
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. כְּרֹת־לָנוּ

11 THEN ⁿ**Nahash** the Ammonite *came_up, and *encamped against **Jabesh-gilead**: and all the_ᵉ*men*_of Jabesh *said unto Nahash, "ᶜMake a covenant with us, and we *will_serve thee." 2 And Nahash the Ammonite *answered them, "On this *condition* will_I_ᶜmake *a covenant* with you, that I ᵒmay_thrust_out all your right eyes, and ·lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israēl." 3 And the_elders_of Jabesh *said unto him, "·Give us seven days' respite, that we ᵗmay_send messengers unto all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl: and then, if *there be* no ˢᵃ⊥man_to_save us, we ·will_come_out to thee."

n. Nahash, Nahkhash, Serpent.
æ. anahshim.
c. Cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* kĕrath, *from* cahrath, to cut.
b. borders.
sa. saviour_of, *Heb.* moshiang.

b. גְּבוּל
sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ

4 Then *came the messengers to_Gibeah_of Saul, and *told the tidings in the_ears_of the people: and all the people *lifted_up their ᶜvoices, and *wept.

5 And, behold, **Saul** came after the herd out_of the field; and Saul *said, "What *aileth* the people that they ᵗweep?" And they *told him ᶜthe_tidings_of the_ᵉ*men*_of Jabesh.

æ. anahshim.

6 And the_Spirit_of ᵉGod *came upon Saul when he ᵒheard ˣthose ˣtidings, and his anger *was_kindled greatly. 7 And he *took a yoke_of oxen, and *hewed_them_in_pieces, and *sent *them* throughout all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl by the_hands_of ˣmessengers, ᵒsaying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuēl, so shall_it_be_done unto his oxen."

J. יְהוָה
a. כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד

And the_fear_of ᴶ*the* Lord *fell on the people, and they *came_out ᵃwith one consent.

J. Jehovah.
a. as one man.

8 And when he *numbered them in Bezek, the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *were three hundred thousand, and the_ⁱ*men*_of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they *said unto the messengers ˣ⊥that came, "Thus shall_ye_say unto the_ⁱ*men*_of Jabesh_gilead, 'To_morrow, by *that time* the sun be_hot, ye shall_have ˢhelp.'" And the messengers *came and *shewed *it* to the_ᵉ*men*_of Jabesh; and they *were_glad. 10 Therefore the_ᵉ*men*_of Jabesh *said, "To_morrow we will_come_out unto you, and ye ·shall_do with us all that seemeth_good unto you."

s. salvation.

תְּשׁוּעָה

11 And it *was *so* on the_morrow, that Saul *put ᶜthe people in

B.C. 1095.
c. הַמַּחֲנֶה three companies; and they *came into the_midst_of the [c]host in the morning watch, and *slew ⌜*the* **Ammonites** until the_heat_of the day: and it *came_to_pass, [x1]that they which_remained *were_scattered, so that two of them were not left together. c. camp.

12 And the people *said unto Samuēl, "Who *is* [x1]he_that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' •bring the [x]men, that •we may_put_them_to_death."

13 And Saul *said, "There shall not a [i]man be_put_to_death [x]this [x]day: for to-day [J]*the* LORD •hath_wrought salvation in Israēl."

14. Ch. 10. 8. 14 Then *said Samuēl to the people, "•Come, and *let us go to [x]**Gilgal**, and *renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the people *went to [x]Gilgal; and there they *made ⌜Saul king before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Gilgal; and there they *sacrificed sacrifices_of peace_offerings before [J]*the* LORD; and there Saul and all the_[x]men_of Israēl *rejoiced greatly. J. Jehovah.

12 AND **Samuēl** *said unto all Israēl, "Behold, I •have_hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and *have_made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king [L]walketh before you: and Ĭ •[i]am_old and •[i]grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and Ĭ •have_walked before you from my childhood unto [x]this [x]day. 3 Behold, here I *am*: witness
J. יְהוָה against me before [J]*the* LORD, and before his ⌜anointed: whose ⌜ox •have I taken? or whose ass •have_I_taken? or ⌜whom •have_I_defrauded? ⌜whom •have_I_oppressed? or of whose hand •have_I_received *any* [r]bribe *to blind mine eyes therewith? and I *will_restore it you." J. Jehovah.
r. כֹּפֶר r. ransom.

4 And they *said, "Thou •hast not defrauded us, nor •oppressed
i. אִישׁ us, neither •hast_thou_taken ought of [i]any_man's hand." 5 And he *said unto them, "[J]*The* LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness [x]this [x]day, that ye •have not found ought in my hand." And they *answered, "*He is* witness." i. ish.

6 And Samuēl *said unto the people, "*It is* [J]*the* LORD that advanced ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, and that brought your ⌜fathers up out_of the_land_of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand_still, that I *may_reason with you before [J]*the* LORD of ⌜all the_righteous_acts_
w. אִתְּכֶם of [J]*the* LORD, which he did [w]to you and [w]*to* your ⌜fathers. w. with.

8 "When Jacob was_come into Egypt, and your fathers *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, then [J]*the* LORD *sent ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, which *brought_forth your ⌜fathers out_of Egypt, and *made_them_dwell in [x]this [x]place.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם 9 "And when they *forgat [J]⌜*the* LORD their [=]God, he *sold *them* into the_hand_of Sisera, captain_of the_host_of Hazor, and into the_hand_of *the* Philistines, and into the_hand_of the_king_of Moab, and they *fought against them. 10 And they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, 'We •have_sinned, because we •have_forsaken [J]⌜*the* LORD, and *have_served [x]Baalim and [x]Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and we *will_serve thee.' 11 And [J]*the* LORD *sent ⌜Jerubbaal, and [t]⌜Bedan, and ⌜Jephthah, and ⌜Samuēl, and *delivered you out_of the_hand_of your enemies on every_side, and ye *dwelled safe. J. G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.*
t. בְּדָן t. the Danite (*or* Samson).

12 "And when ye *saw that Nahash the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon came against you, ye *said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall_reign over us:' when [J]*the* LORD your [=]God *was* your king.

13 "Now therefore behold the king whom ye •have_chosen, *and* whom ye •have_desired! and, behold, [J]*the* LORD •hath_set a king over you. 14 If ye will_fear [J]⌜*the* LORD, and •serve *him*, and
h. וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם h •obey his voice, and not [r]rebel_against ⌜the_[m]commandment_of J. Jehovah. h. hear. m. mouth_of Jehovah.
m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה

B.C. 1095.

[J]*the* Lord, then [*]shall both ye and also the king that [l]reigneth over you continue-following [J]*the* Lord your [=]God: [15] but if ye will not [h]obey the-voice-of [J]*the* Lord, but [*]rebel against [r]the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* Lord, then [*]shall the-hand-of [J]*the* Lord be-against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

[16] "Now therefore [*]stand and [*]see [x]this [x]great [x]thing, which [J]*the* Lord [+]will-do before your eyes. [17] *Is it* not wheat harvest to-day? I will-call unto [J]*the* Lord, and he [*]shall-send thunder and rain; that ye [*]may-perceive and [*]see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye [l]have-done in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord, in [°]asking you a king."

[18] So Samuel [*]called unto [J]*the* Lord; and [J]*the* Lord [*]sent **thunder and rain** [x]that [x]day: and all the people greatly [*]feared [J][r]*the* Lord and [r]Samuel.

[19] And all the people [*]said unto Samuel, "[*]Pray for thy servants unto [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, that we [+]die not: for we [l]have-added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king."

[20] And Samuel [*]said unto the people, "[+]Fear not: ye [l]have-done [r]all [x]this [x]wickedness: [°]yet [+]turn not aside from following [J]*the* Lord, but [*]serve [J][r]*the* Lord with all your heart; [21] and [+]turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [x]vain *things*, which [+]cannot profit nor [+]deliver; for they *are* vain. [22] For [J]*the* Lord will not forsake his [r]people for his [x]great name's sake: because it [l]hath-pleased [J]*the* Lord to make you his people.

[23] "Moreover as-for-me, [f]*God* forbid that I-[°]should-sin against [J]*the* Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I [*]will-teach you the good and the right way: [24] only [+]fear [J][r]*the* Lord, and [*]serve him in truth with all your heart: for [*]consider how [r]great *things* he [l]hath-done for you. [25] But if ye shall-still do-wickedly, ye shall-be-[t]consumed, both ye and your king."

o. אַף — o. *or* only.

f. חָלִילָה לִי — f. far be it from me.

t. תִּסָּפּוּ — t. taken-away *or* destroyed.

1093.

13 SAUL [°]reigned one year; and when he [l]had-reigned two years over Israel, [2] Saul [*]chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two-thousand [*]were with Saul in Michmash and in [hi]mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah-of Benjamin: and the-rest-of the people he sent [i]every-man to his tent.

hi. וּבְהַר — hi. the-hill-country-of.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

[3] And **Jonathan** [*]**smote** [r]**the-garrison**-of *the* Philistines that *was* in Geba, and *the* Philistines [*]heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, [°]saying, "[+]Let the Hebrews hear."

[4] And all Israel heard [°]say *that* Saul [l]had-smitten *a* [r]garrison-of *the* Philistines, and *that* Israel also was-had-in-abomination with the Philistines. And the people [*]were-called-together after Saul to [x]**Gilgal**.

[5] And *the* **Philistines** gathered-themselves-together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and [-]people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they [*]came-up, and [*]pitched in Michmash, eastward-from Beth-aven.

[6] When the-[i]men-of Israel saw that they were-in-a-strait, (for the people were-distressed,) then the people [*]did-hide-themselves in [x]caves, and in [x]thickets, and in [x]rocks, and in [x]high-places, and in [x]pits. [7] And *some of the* Hebrews went-over [x]Jordan to the-land-of Gad and Gilead. As for **Saul**, he *was* yet in [x]Gilgal, and all the people [tr]followed him trembling.

tr. הָרְדוּ אַחֲרָיו — tr. trembled after him.

[8] And he [*]tarried seven days, according-to the set-time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to [x]Gilgal; and the people [*]were-scattered from him. [9] And Saul [*]said, "[*]Bring-

hither *a* [xa]burnt_offering to me, and [x]peace_offerings." And he [v]offered[u] the [a]burnt_offering.

a. the ascending_offering.
u. offered-up.

10 And it [v]came_to_pass, that as [c]soon_as_he_had_made_an_end of [c]offering[u] the [a]burnt_offering, behold, **Samuēl** came; and Saul [v]went_out to meet him, that he [c]might_[b]salute him. 11 And Samuēl [v]said, "What [l]hast_thou_done?" And Saul [v]said, "Because I saw that the people were_scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that the* Philistines gathered_themselves_together at Michmash; 12 therefore [v]said I, 'The Philistines will_come_down now upon me to [x]Gilgal, and I [l]have not [i]made_supplication unto [J]*the* Lord:' I [v]forced_myself therefore, and [v]offered[u] *a* [xa]burnt_offering."

u. offering-up.
b. bless.
i. intreated the_face_of.

13 And Samuēl [v]said to Saul, "Thou [l]hast_done_foolishly: thou [l]hast not kept [t]the_commandment_of [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, which he commanded thee: for now [l]would [J]*the* Lord have_established thy [t]kingdom upon Israēl for ever. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [J]*the* Lord [l]hath_sought him a [i]man after his_own heart, and [J]*the* Lord [v]hath_commanded him *to be* [l]captain over his people, because thou [l]hast not kept *that* [t]which [J]*the* Lord commanded thee."

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
l. leader.

15 And Samuēl [v]arose, and [v]gat_him_up from [x]Gilgal unto [g]Gibeah_of Benjamin. And Saul [v]numbered [t]the people [x1]that were_[f]present with him, about six hundred [i]men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people [x1]that were_[f]present with them, [l]abode in [g]Gibeah_of Benjamin: but *the* Philistines encamped in Michmash.

f. found.
g. *or* Geba, *v.* 3.

17 And the spoilers [v]came_out of the_camp_of *the* Philistines in three companies: one company [t]turned unto the_way_that leadeth _to Ophrah, unto the_land_of Shual: 18 and another company [t]turned the_way_to Beth-horon: and another company [t]turned *to* the_way_of the border [x1]that looketh to the_valley_of [x]Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there [t]was **no smith** found throughout all the_land_of Israēl: for *the* Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews [t]make *them* swords or spears:" 20 but all *the* Israēlites [v]went_down to the Philistines, to sharpen [i]every_man his [t]share, and his [t]coulter, and his [t]axe, and his [t]mattock. 21 Yet they [l]had [a]*a* [x]file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to [s]sharpen the goads. 22 So it [c]came_to_pass in the_day_of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the_hand_of any_of the people that *were* with Saul and [t]Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son [v]was_there_found.

a. a file_with mouths.
s. set.

23 And the_garrison_of *the* Philistines [v]went_out to the_[p]passage _of Michmash.

p. pass.

about 1057.

14 NOW it [v]came_to_pass upon_a_[x]day, that [j]**Jonathan** the _son_of Saul [v]said unto the young_man [l]that_bare his armour, "[l]Come, and [v]let us_go_over to the_Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other_side." But he told not his father.

j. Jonathan, Gift_of Jehovah.

2 And Saul [l]tarried in the_uttermost_part_of [x]Gibeah under *a* [x]pomegranate_tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred [i]men; 3 and [a]Ahiah, the_son_of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the_son_of Phinehas, the_son_of Eli, [J]*the* Lord's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was_gone.

i. ish.
a. Ahiah. *called Ahimelech.* Ch. 22. 9.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go_over unto the_Philistines' garrison, *there was* a [t]sharp [x]rock on the one_side, and a [t]sharp [x]rock on the other_side: and the_name _of the one *was* [b]**Bozez**, and the_name_of the other [s]**Seneh**.

t. tooth_of the rock.
b. Bozez, Botsets, Shining.
s. Seneh, Thorn_bush.

B.C. about 1087.

5 The [t]forefront *of* the one *was* situate northward over-against Michmash, and the other southward over-against [g]Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan [*]said to the young-man [ל]that bare his armour, "·Come, and [*]let-us-go-over unto the-garrison-of [x]these [x]uncircumcised: it-may-be-that [j]*the* LORD will-work for us: for *there is* no restraint to [j]*the* LORD to save by many or by few." 7 And his armourbearer [*]said unto him, "·Do all that *is* in thine heart: ·turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according-to thy heart."

8 Then [*]said Jonathan, "Behold, [ו]we [ל]will-pass-over unto *these* [xæ]men, and we ·will-discover-ourselves unto them. 9 If they [ל]say thus unto us, '[b]·Tarry until we come to you;' then we ·will-stand-still in our place, and will not go-up unto them. 10 But if they [ל]say thus, '·Come-up unto us;' then we ·will-go-up: for [j]*the* LORD ·hath-delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be a* [x]sign unto us."

11 And both-of them [*]discovered-themselves unto the-garrison-of *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines [*]said, "Behold, *the* Hebrews [ל]come-forth out-of the holes where they ·had-hid-themselves." 12 And the-[æ]men-of the garrison [*]answered [ר]Jonathan and his [ר]armourbearer, and [*]said, "·Come-up to us, and we [*]will-shew [ו]you a thing." And Jonathan [*]said unto his armourbearer, "·Come-up after me: for [j]*the* LORD ·hath-delivered them into the-hand-of Israēl."

13 And Jonathan [*]climbed-up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they [*]fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer [ל]slew after him. 14 And that [x]first [x]slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, [*]was about twenty [i]men, within as it were an half acre-of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plough.*

15 And there [*]was trembling in the [c]host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, [ה]they also trembled, and the earth [*]quaked: so it [*]was a [t]very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of **Saul** in Gibeah-of Benjamin [*]looked; and, behold, the multitude melted-away, and they [*]went-on beating-down *one another.*

17 Then [*]said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, "·Number now, and ·see who ·is-gone from us." And when they [*]had-numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul [*]said unto Ahiah, "·Bring-hither the-ark-of [x≡]God." For the-ark-of [x≡]God was at that [xd]time with the-[s]children-of Israēl.

19 And it [*]came-to-pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the [t]noise that *was* in the-[c]host-of the Philistines [*]went-on and ·increased: and Saul [*]said unto the priest, "·Withdraw thine hand."

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him [a*]assembled-themselves, and they [*]came to the battle: and, behold, [i]every-man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the **Hebrews** *that* were with the Philistines before that-time, which went-up with them into the camp *from the country* round-about, even [ה]they also *turned* to be with *the* Israēlites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the-[i]men-of Israēl which [ל]had-hid-themselves in [hi]mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that *the* Philistines fled, even [ה]they also [*]followed-hard after them in the battle.

23 So [j]*the* LORD [*]saved [ר]Israēl [x]that [x]day: and the battle passed [ר]over *unto* [ר]Beth-aven.

t. tooth.
g. *or* Geba. Ch. 13. 3.
j. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
b. Be-still.
c. camp.
t. trembling-of ≡God.
16. *v.* 20.
d. day.
s. sons.
19. Num. 27. 21.
t. *or* tumult.
c. camp.
a. were-assembled-by-proclamation.
i. ish.
22. Ch. 13. 6.
hi. the-hill-country-of.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1087. 24 And the ⁱmen of Israēl were distressed ˣthat ˣday: for **Saul** *had* ***adjured*** ᶠthe people, saying, "Cursed *be* the ⁱman that ᶠeateth *any* food until ˣevening, that I ·may be avenged on mine enemies." So none of the people tasted *any* food. i. ish.

e. בָּאוּ בַיָּעַר 25 And all *they of* the land ᵉcame to *a* ˣwood; and there *was* honey upon ᵗthe ᶠground. 26 And when the people *were come* into the wood, behold, *the* honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared ᶠthe oath. e. entered into the wood.

t. f. עַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה t. f. the face of the field.

27 But **Jonathan** heard not when his father charged ᶠthe people with the oath: wherefore he *put forth* ᶠthe end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and *dipped it* in an honeycomb, and *put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes *were enlightened.

s. הַשְׁבֵּעַ הִשְׁבִּיעַ 28 Then *answered one of the people, and *said, "Thy father ˢ◦straitly ·charged ᶠthe people with an oath, ◦saying, 'Cursed *be* the ⁱman that ᶠeateth *any* food this day.'" And the people *were* s. strictly.

w. וַיֵּעָף ʷfaint. w. *or* weary.

29 Then *said Jonathan, "My father ·hath troubled ᶠthe land: ·see, I pray you, how mine eyes ·have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of ˣthis honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people ·had eaten ◦freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for ·had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

32. *See on* Lev. 3, 17. 31 And they *smote the Philistines ˣthat ˣday from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people *were very faint. 32 And the people *flew upon the spoil, and *took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and *slew *them* on the ground: and the people *did* ***eat*** *them* **with the blood.**

d. תִּבְגְּדוּ בַּדָּם 33 Then they *told Saul, ◦saying, "Behold, the people ⁺sin against ᴶ*the* Lord, in that ◦they eat with the blood." And he *said, "Ye ·have ᵈtransgressed: ·roll a great stone unto me this day." 34 And Saul *said, "·Disperse yourselves among the people, and ·say unto them, '·Bring me hither ⁱevery man his ox, and ⁱevery man his sheep, and ·slay *them* here, and ·eat; and ᶠsin not against ᴶ*the* Lord in ◦eating with the blood.'" And all the people *brought ⁱevery man his ox with him that night, and *slew *them* there. J. Jehovah. d. dealt treacherously.

35 And **Saul** *built an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* Lord: the same was the first altar that he built unto ᴶ*the* Lord.

36 And Saul *said, "ᶠLet us go down after the Philistines by night, and *spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a ⁱman of them."

And they *said, "·Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then *said the **priest**, "ᶠLet us draw near hither unto ˣ≡God." 37. Ch. 28. 6. 37 And Saul *asked counsel of ≡God, "ᶠShall I go down after *the* Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israēl?" But he answered him not ˣthat ˣday.

38 And Saul *said, "·Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and ·know and ·see wherein ˣthis ˣsin ·hath been this day. 39 For, *as* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, ˣ⁺which saveth ᶠIsraēl, though it be in Jonathan my son, he ◦shall surely ᶠdie." But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* ⁺answered him. J. Jehovah.

40 Then *said he unto all Israēl, "ᶠBe ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people *said unto Saul, "·Do what seemeth good unto thee." 41 Therefore Saul *said unto ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God of Israēl, "·Give a perfect *lot*." And Saul and Jonathan *were taken: but the people ʷescaped. 42 And Saul *said, "·Cast *lots* between me and ᵃᵇJonathan my son." And **Jonathan** *was **taken**. 11. Prov. 16. 33. Josh. 7. 16. Ch. 10. 20, 21. w. יָצָא ʷ went forth. ᵃb. בֵּין between.

B.C. about 1087.
43. Josh. 7. 19.

43 Then Saul *said to Jonathan, "·Tell me what thou ·hast_done." And Jonathan *told him, and *said, "I did but_taste a little honey with the_end_of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I ᵗmust_die." 44 And Saul *answered, "ᵉGod ᵗdo so and more also: for thou ⊙shalt_surely ᵗdie, Jonathan."

44. *v.* 39.

45 And the people *said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who ·hath_wrought ˣthis ˣgreat ˣsalvation in Israēl? *God* forbid: *as* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, there shall not one hair_of his head fall to_the_ground; for he ·hath_wrought with ᵉGod ˣthis ˣday." So the people ʳ*rescued ⌜Jonathan, that he died not.

r. redeemed.

46 Then Saul went_up from following *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines went to their_own place.

47 So **Saul** took the kingdom over Israēl, and *fought against all his enemies on_every_side, against Moab, and against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the_kings_of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he ᵗturned_himself, he ᵗvexed *them*. 48 And he ʷ*gathered an host, and *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites, and *delivered ⌜Israēl out_of the_hands_of them_that_spoiled them.

w. וַיַּעַשׂ חָיִל

w. *or* wrought mightily.

49 NOW the_**sons_of Saul** *were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the_names_of his two daughters *were these;* the_name_of the firstborn Merab, and the_name_of the younger Michal: 50 and the_name_of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the_daughter_of Ahimaaz: and the_name_of the_captain_of his host *was* Abner, the_son_of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish *was* the_father_of Saul; and Ner the_father_of Abner *was* the_son_of Abiel.

52 And there *was sore ˣwar against *the* Philistines all the_days_of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong ⁱman, or any ˢvaliant man, he *took him unto him.

s. וְכָל־בֶּן־חַיִל

s. son-of-valour.

about 1079.

15 SAMUĒL also *said unto Saul, "ᴶ*The* Lord sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israēl: now therefore ·hearken thou unto the_voice_of the_words_of ᴶ*the* Lord, 2 Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* Lord_of hosts, I ·remember *that* ⌜which **Amalek** did to Israēl, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he ⊙came_up from Egypt. 3 Now ·go and ·smite ⌜Amalek, and ᵈ·utterly_destroy ⌜all that they have, and ᵗspare them not; but ·slay both ⁱman and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2. Ex. 17. 8-14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

d. וְהַחֲרַמְתֶּם

d. *or* devote.

4 And Saul *gathered ⌜the people together, and *numbered them in ˣTelaim, two_hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ⁱ⌜men_of Judah.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

5 And Saul *came to a city_of Amalek, and *laid_wait in the valley.

6 And Saul *said unto the **Kenites**, "·Go, ·depart, ·get_you_down from among *the* Amalekites, lest I ᵗdestroy you with them: for ʏᴇ shewed kindness to all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when they ⊙came_up out_of Egypt." So *the* Kenites *departed from among *the* Amalekites.

s. sons.

7 And Saul *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou ⊙comest_to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. 8 And he *took ⌜**Agag** the_king_of *the* Amalekites alive, and ᵈᵉutterly_destroyed ⌜all the people with the_edge_of *the* sword.

de. הֶחֱרִים

de. devoted.

9 But Saul and the people *spared Agag, and the_best_of the sheep, and *of* the oxen, and *of* the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* ˣgood, and would not ᵈutterly_destroy them: but

d. devote.

B.C. about 1079.

every-thing *that was* [x]vile and refuse, that they [de]destroyed-utterly.

[de.] devoted.

10 Then [*]came the-word-of [J]*the* Lord unto **Samuēl**, [°]saying, [J.] Jehovah.
11 "It [l]repenteth me that I [l]have-set-up [⌜]Saul *to be* king: for he [l]is-turned-back from following me, and [l]hath not performed my [⌜]commandments." And it [*]grieved Samuēl; and he [*]cried unto [J]*the* Lord all [x]night.

12 And when **Samuēl** [*]rose-early to meet **Saul** in the morning, it [*]was-told Samuēl, saying, "Saul came to [x]Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a [m]place, and [*]is-gone-about, and [*]passed-[o]on, and [*]gone-down to [x]Gilgal."
13 And Samuēl [*]came to Saul: and Saul [*]said unto him, "Blessed *be* thou of [J]*the* Lord: I [l]have-performed the-commandment-of [J]*the* Lord."
14 And Samuēl [*]said, "What *meaneth* then [x]this bleating-of the sheep in mine ears, and the-lowing-of the oxen which I [h]hear?"
15 And Saul [*]said, "They [l]have-brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the-best-of the sheep and *of* the oxen, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God; and [⌜]the rest we [l]have-utterly-[de]destroyed."

m. יָד	m. *or* monument, *or* way-mark.
o. וַיַּעֲבֹר	o. over.
	de. devoted.

16 Then Samuēl [*]said unto Saul, "[⌜]Stay, and I will-tell thee [⌜]what [J]*the* Lord [l]hath-said to me this night." And he [*]said unto him, "[⌜]Say-on." 17 And Samuēl [*]said, "When thou *wast* little in thine-own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the-head-of the-tribes-of Israēl, and [J]*the* Lord [*]anointed thee king over Israēl? 18 And [J]*the* Lord [*]sent thee on a journey, and [*]said, '[⌜]Go and [l]utterly-destroy [⌜]the sinners [⌜]*the* Amalekites, and [l]fight against them until they [°]be-consumed.' 19 Wherefore then didst thou not [h]obey the-voice-of [J]*the* Lord, but [*]didst-fly upon the spoil, and [*]didst [x]evil in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord?"

h. לֹא־שָׁמַעְתָּ	h. hear.

20 And Saul [*]said unto Samuēl, "Yea, I [l]have-[h]obeyed the-voice-of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]have-gone the way which [J]*the* Lord sent me, and [*]have-brought [⌜]Agag the-king-of Amalek, and [l]have-[de]utterly-destroyed [⌜]*the* Amalekites. 21 But the people [*]took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the-chief-of the things-which-should-have-been-utterly-destroyed, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God in [x]Gilgal."

h. heard.

22 And Samuel [*]said, "Hath [J]*the* Lord *as great* delight in

a. עֹלוֹת	a. ascending-offerings.
i. כְּשְׁמֹעַ	i. in-hearing.
he. לְהַקְשִׁיב	he. hearken.
di. קֶסֶם	di. divination.
t. וּתְרָפִים	t. teraphim *or* household-gods.

[a]burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as [i]in-[°]obeying the-voice-of [J]*the* Lord? Behold, to [h]obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to [he]hearken than the-fat-of rams. 23 For rebellion *is as* the-sin-of [di]witchcraft, and [x]stubbornness *is as* iniquity and [t]idolatry. Because thou [l]hast-rejected [⌜]the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, he [*]hath also rejected thee from *being* king."

24 And Saul [*]said unto Samuēl, "I [l]have-sinned: for I [l]have-transgressed [⌜]the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* Lord, and thy [⌜]words: because **I feared [⌜]the people**, and [h][*]obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I-pray-thee, [⌜]pardon my [⌜]sin, and [⌜]turn-again with me, that I [*]may-worship [J]*the* Lord."
26 And Samuēl [*]said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee: for thou [l]hast-rejected [⌜]the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, and [J]*the* Lord [*]hath-rejected thee from [°]being king over Israēl."

m. אֶת־פִּי־יְהוָה	m. mouth-of Jehovah.
h.	h. have-hearkened to.

27 And as Samuēl [*]turned-about to go-away, he [*]laid-hold upon the-skirt-of his mantle, and it [*]rent. 28 And Samuēl [*]said unto him, "[J]*The* Lord [l]hath-**rent** [⌜]the-kingdom-of Israēl from thee this day, and [l]hath-given it to a neighbour-of thine, *that is* better than thou. 29 And also the-[e]Strength-of Israēl will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a [a]man, that he [°]should-repent."

e. נֵצַח	e. Eternity *or* Victory, *Heb.* neetsakh.
a. אָדָם	a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1079.

30 Then he *said, "I ·have_sinned: *yet* ·honour me now I_pray_thee, before the_elders_of my people, and before Israēl, and ·turn_again with me, that I ·may_worship J*the* Lord thy ≡God." 31 So Samuēl *turned_again after Saul; and Saul *worshipped J*the* Lord.

t. סָר
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

32 Then *said Samuēl, "·Bring_ye_hither to me ⌜**Agag** the_king_of *the* Amalekites." And Agag *came unto him delicately. And Agag *said, "Surely the_bitterness_of ˣdeath is_ᵗpast." 33 And Samuēl *said, "ᵃᶜAs thy sword ·ᴵhath_made women childless, so shall thy mother be_childless among women." And Samuēl *hewed ⌜Agag in_pieces before J*the* Lord in ˣGilgal.

t. turned_aside *or* removed.
ac. according as.

34 Then Samuēl went to ˣRamah; and Saul went_up to his house to Gibeah_of Saul. 35 And Samuēl came no more to see ⌜Saul until the_day_of his death: nevertheless Samuēl mourned_for Saul: and J*the* Lord repented that he ·ᴵhad_made ⌜Saul king over Israēl.

about 1063. 1. Ch. 15. 23, 35.

16 AND J*the* Lord *said unto Samuēl, "ᵘHow long *wilt* thou ᴸmourn for Saul, seeing I ·ᴵhave_rejected him from ◦reigning over Israēl? ·fill thine ʰhorn with_oil, and ·go, I will_send thee to ʲ**Jesse** the Beth-lehemite: for I ·ᴵhave_provided me a king among his sons."

J. יְהוָה
u. עַד־מָתַי
h. קַרְנְךָ
j. יִשַׁי

J. Jehovah.
u. Until when.
h. horn, *comp.* ch. 10. 1; vial.
j. Jesse, Yeshai, Wealthy.

2 And Samuēl *said, "How ᵇcan I go? if Saul ·hear *it*, he ·will_kill me." And J*the* Lord *said, "ᵇTake an heifer with thee, and ·say, 'I ·ᴵam_come to sacrifice to J*the* Lord.' 3 And ·call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will_shew thee ⌜what thou shalt_do: and thou ·shalt_anoint unto me *him* ⌜whom I ᵇname unto thee."

b. בֵּית לָחֶם

4 And Samuēl *did ⌜that_which J*the* Lord spake, and *came to ʰ**Beth-lehem**. And the_elders_of the town *trembled at his coming, and *said, "◦Comest thou peaceably?" 5 And he *said, "Peaceably: I ·ᴵam_come to sacrifice unto J*the* Lord: ·sanctify_yourselves, and ·come with me to the sacrifice." And he *sanctified ⌜Jesse and his ⌜sons, and *called them to the sacrifice.

b. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House_of Bread.

6 And it *came_to_pass, when they ◦were_come, that he *looked_on ᵉ⌜Eliab, and *said, "Surely J*the* Lord's anointed *is* before him." 7 But J*the* Lord *said unto Samuēl, "ᵇLook not on his countenance, or on the_height_of his stature; because I ·ᴵhave_refused him: for J*the Lord seeth* not as ˣᵃman ᵇseeth; for ˣᵃman ᵇlooketh ᵗon the ᵉʸoutward_appearance, but J*the* Lord ᵇlooketh ᵗon the heart."

e. אֶת־אֱלִיאָב
a. הָאָדָם
t.ey. לַעֵינַיִם
t. לַלֵּבָב

e. Ĕliab, God his father.
a. ahdahm.
ey. eyes.
t. to.

8 Then Jesse *called ᵃAbinadab, and *made_him_pass before Samuēl. And he *said, "Neither ·ᴵhath J*the* Lord chosen this."

a. אֲבִינָדָב

a. Abinadab, Noble father.

9 ᵃThen Jesse *made ˢʰShammah to_pass_by. And he *said, "Neither ·ᴵhath J*the* Lord chosen this." 10 ᵃAgain, Jesse *made seven_of his sons to_pass before Samuēl. And Samuēl *said unto Jesse, "J*The* Lord ·ᴵhath not chosen ˣthese."

sh. שַׁמָּה
10. Ch. 17. 12–15. 1 Chr. 2. 13–16.
a. וַיַּעֲבֵר

a. And.
sh. Shammah, Desolation.

11 And Samuēl *said unto Jesse, "·ᴵAre here all *thy* ˣʸchildren?" And he *said, "There_·ᴵremaineth yet the ˡ**youngest**, and, behold, he ᴸkeepeth the sheep." And Samuēl *said unto Jesse, "·Send and ·fetch him: for we will not ˢsit_down till he ◦come hither." 12 And he *sent, and *brought him in. Now ℌe *was* ruddy, *and* ʷwithal of a beautiful countenance, and ᵖgoodly to_look_to. And J*the* Lord *said, "·Arise, ·anoint him: for this *is* ℌe."

y. הַנְּעָרִים
l. הַקָּטָן
s. נָסֹב
w. עִם־יְפֵה עֵינַיִם
p. וְטוֹב רֹאִי

y. the youngmen.
l. least.
s. sit_round.
w. with beautiful eyes.
p. pleasant to look on.

13. Ps. 45. 1, 2, 7; 89. 19–24.

13 Then Samuēl *took ⌜the_horn_of ˣoil, and *anointed ℌim in the_midst_of his brethren; and the_Spirit_of J*the* Lord *came upon ᵈ**David** from ˣthat ˣday ᴧᵃforward.

So Samuēl *rose_up, and *went to ˣRamah.

d. אֶל־דָּוִד
ᴧa. וַתִּצְלַח

d. David, Beloved.
ᴧa. and.

B.C. about 1063.

14 But the Spirit of [J]*the* Lord departed from [aw]**Saul**, and an [sa]**evil spirit** from [J] *the* Lord [t]troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants [*]said unto him, "Behold now, an [sa]evil spirit from [=]God [t]troubleth thee. 16 [*]Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to [*]seek out a [i]man, *who is* a [s]cunning player on *an* [x]harp: and it [*]shall come to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [=]God [o]is upon thee, that he [*]shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." 17 And Saul [*]said unto his servants, "[*]Provide me now a [i]man that can play well, and [*]bring *him* to me." 18 Then [*]answered one of the servants, and [*]said, "Behold, I [*]have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* [s]cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a [i]man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and [J]*the* Lord *is* with him."

19 Wherefore Saul [*]sent messengers unto Jesse, and [*]said, "[*]Send me [r]**David** thy son, which *is* with the sheep." 20 And Jesse [*]took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [sk]bottle of [w]wine, and a kid, and [*]sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David [*]came to Saul, and [*]stood before him: and he [*]loved him greatly; and he [*]became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul [*]sent to Jesse, [o]saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he [*]hath found favour in my sight." 23 And it [*]came to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [=]God [o]was upon Saul, that David [*]took *an* [x]harp, and [*]played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and [*]was well, and the [sa]evil spirit [*]departed from him.

J. Jehovah.
aw. with.
sa. *or* a sad.
t. *or* terrified.
t. terrifieth.
i. ish.
s. skilful.
sk. skin-bottle.
w. yayin.

17 NOW *the* [p]**Philistines** [*]gathered together their [r]armies to [x]battle, and [*]were gathered together at [s]Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and [*]pitched between Shochoh and [a]Azekah, in [e]Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the [i]men of Israël were gathered together, and [*]pitched by the valley of [el]Elah, and [*]set *the* battle in array against *the* Philistines.

3 And *the* Philistines [+]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the one side, and Israël [+]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the other side: and *there was a* [x]valley between them.

4 And there [*]went out a [m]champion out of the camp of *the* Philistines, named [g]**Goliath of** [ga]**Gath**, whose height *was* six cubits and a span. 5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and [h]e *was* [c]armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing *a* [x]shield [+]went before him.

8 And he [*]stood and [*]cried unto the [r]armies of Israël, and [*]said unto them, "Why [+]are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not [I] *a* [x]Philistine, and [y]e servants to Saul? choose you a [i]man for you, and [*]let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and [*]to kill me, then [*]will we be your servants: but if [I] [+]prevail against him, and [*]kill him, then [*]shall ye be our servants, and [*]serve us." 10 And the Philistine [*]said, "[I] [*]defy [r]the armies of Israël [x]this [x]day; [*]give me a [i]man, that we [*]may fight together."

11 When Saul and all Israël [*]heard [x]those [r]words of the Philistine, they [*]were dismayed, and [*]greatly afraid.

12 Now **David** *was* the son of [x]that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

p. Philistines, Wanderers, *or from* pahlash, to roll, to wallow.
s. Sochoh, Hedge *or* Fence.
a. Azēkah, Dug up.
e. Ephes-dammim, Border of bloods.
i. ish.
i. in.
el. Elah, The oak.
m. middleman: A man between the two. *Heb.* ishhabenaim.
g. Goliath, Exile.
ga. Gath, Winepress.
c. clothed.
r. ranks (*in battle-array*).
i. ish.

B.C. about 1063.
judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the
æ. בָּאֲנָשִׁים [i]man went among [æ]men *for* an old_man in the_days_of Saul. i. ish.
13 And the three eldest sons_of Jesse [ץ]went *and* followed Saul to æ. anahshim.
the battle: and the_names_of his three sons that went to the
battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,
and the third Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest: and
15. Ch. 16. 19. *the* three [x]eldest followed Saul. 15 But David [ל]went and re-
turned from Saul to feed his father's [ר]sheep at_Beth-lehem.
16 And the Philistine [ץ]drew_near morning and [ס]evening, and
[ץ]presented_himself forty days.
17 And **Jesse** [ץ]said unto **David** his son, "[ס]Take now for thy
brethren an ephah_of [x]this [x]parched *corn*, and [x]these ten loaves,
and [ס]run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and [ל]carry [x]these [x]ten
ʌo. חֲתֵלָב cheeses [ʌ]o unto the_captain_of *their* [x]thousand, and [ל]look how thy ʌo. of milk.
[ר]brethren fare, and [ל]take their [ר]pledge."
19 Now Saul, and they, and all the_[i]men_of Israēl, *were* in the_
e. הָאֵלָה valley_of [xe]Elah, fighting with *the* Philistines. e. Elah, The oak.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר 20 And **David** [ץ]rose_up_early in the morning, and [ץ]left [ר]the ac. according as.
b. הַמַּעֲרָכָה sheep with a keeper, and [ץ]took, and [ץ]went, [ac]as Jesse [ו]had_com- b. battle_array.
t. אֶת־הַכֵּלִים manded him; and he [ץ]came to the trench, as the host [xל]was_going t. the vessels, *i.e.* the bag-
מִעָלָיו _forth to the [b]fight, and [ס]shouted for the battle. 21 For Israēl and gage, from with him.
the Philistines [ץ]had_put_the_battle in_array, army against army. v. vessels *or*
v. הַכֵּלִים 22 And David [ץ]left [ל]this [x]carriage, in the_hand_of the_keeper_of baggage.
a. וַיִּשְׁאַל the [v]carriage, and [ץ]ran_into the army, and [ץ]came and [a]*saluted* a. asked his
לְאֶחָיו לְשָׁלוֹם his brethren. brethren of peace.
23 And [ל]as [ה]he talked with them, behold, [ל]there_came_up the
m. אִישׁ הַבְּנַיִם [m]champion, the Philistine of Gath, **Goliath** by name, out_of m. middle [i]man.
the_armies_of *the* Philistines, and [ץ]spake according_to the same
[x]words: and David [ץ]heard *them*.
i. אִישׁ 24 And all the_[i]men_of Israēl, when they [ס]saw [ר]the [i]man, [ץ]fled i. ish.
h. מִפָּנָיו from [h]him, and [ץ]were sore afraid. h. his face.
25 And the_[i]men_of Israēl [ץ]said, "[ס][ו]Have ye seen [x]this [xi]man
[xל]that is_come_up? surely to defy [ר]Israēl [ל]is_he_come_up: and it
[ס]shall_be, *that* the [i]man who [ל]killeth him, the king will_enrich him
with great riches, and will_give him his [ר]daughter, and [ל]make his
father's [ר]house free in Israēl."
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 26 And David [ץ]spake to the [æ]men [xל]that stood by him, [ס]saying, æ. anahshm.
"What shall_be_done to the [i]man that [ל]killeth [x]this [x]Philistine,
and [ס]taketh_away *the* reproach from Israēl? for who *is* [x]this
[x]uncircumcised [x]Philistine, that he [ו]should_defy the_armies_of *the*
[=]living [=]God?" 27 And the people [ץ]answered him after [x]this [x]man-
ner, saying, "So shall_it_be_done to the [i]man that [ל]killeth him."
28 And **Eliab** his [x]eldest brother [ץ]heard when he spake unto
the [æ]men; and Eliab's anger [ץ]was_kindled against David, and
he [ץ]said, "Why camest_thou_down_hither? and with whom [ו]hast
_thou_left [x]those few [x]sheep in the wilderness? I [ו]know thy
[ר]pride, and [ר]the_naughtiness_of thine heart; for thou [ו]art_come
_down that thou [ס]mightest_see the battle." 29 And David [ץ]said,
"What [ו]have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?"
30 And he [ץ]turned from him toward another, and [ץ]spake after
w. כַּדָּבָר the same [xw]manner: and the people [ץ]answered him again after w. word.
the former [xw]manner. 31 And when the words [ץ]were_heard which
to. וַיְדַבְּרוּ David spake, they [ץ]rehearsed *them* before **Saul**: and he [to ץ]sent to. took him.
for him.
a. אָדָם 32 And David [ץ]said to Saul, "[ל]Let no [a]man's heart [f]fail because a. ahdahm. f. fall.
_of him; thy servant will_go and [ץ]fight with [x]this [x]Philistine."
33. Deut. 9. 2. 33 And Saul [ץ]said to David, "Thou [ל]art not able to go against
[x]this [x]Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and
[ה]he a [i]man_of war from his youth."

B.C. about 1063.

34 And David *said unto Saul, "Thy servant ·kept his father's sheep, and ·there came *a* lion and a bear, and ·took a lamb out of the flock: 35 and I *went out after him, and ·smote him, and ·delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he *arose against me, I ·caught *him* by his beard, and ·smote him, and ·slew him. 36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine ·shall be as one of them, seeing he ·hath defied the armies of *the* living God." 37 David *said moreover, "The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine."

And Saul *said unto David, "·Go, and *the* LORD be with thee."

38 And **Saul** *armed **David** with his armour, and he ·put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he *armed him with a coat of mail. 39 And David *girded his sword upon his armour, and he *assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David *said unto Saul, "I cannot go with these; for I ·have not proved *them*." And David *put them off him.

40 And he *took his staff in his hand, and *chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and *put them in *a* shepherd's bag which he had, even in *a* scrip; and his **sling** *was* in his hand: and he *drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the **Philistine** *came on and ·drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him. 42 And when the Philistine *looked about, and *saw David, he *disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine *said unto David, "*Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" And the Philistine *cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine *said to David, "·Come to me, and I *will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field."

45 Then *said **David** to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of *the* LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israël, whom thou ·hast defied. 46 This day will *the* LORD ·deliver thee into mine hand; and I ·will smite thee, and ·take thine head from thee; and I ·will give the carcases of the host of *the* Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israël. 47 And all this assembly *shall know that *the* LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* *the* LORD's, and he ·will give you into our hands."

48 And it ·came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and *came and drew nigh to meet David, that David *hasted, and *ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David *put his hand in *his* bag, and *took thence a **stone**, and *slang *it*, and *smote the **Philistine** in his forehead, that the stone *sunk into his forehead; and he *fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David *prevailed over the Philistine with *a* sling and with *a* stone, and *smote the Philistine, and *slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David. 51 Therefore David *ran, and *stood upon the Philistine, and *took his sword, and *drew it out of the sheath thereof, and *slew him, and *cut off his head therewith.

And when the Philistines *saw their champion was dead, they *fled.

52 And the men of **Israel** and *of* Judah *arose, and *shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to *the* valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of *the* Philistines *fell

r. תֵּרֵף

l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים

37. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

י. יְהוָה

כ. וַיְלַבֵּשׁ

ro. מַדָּיו

45. 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

י. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

46. Isa. 49. 24-26.

ס. יַסְגִּרְךָ

ת. כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים לְיִשְׂרָאֵל

47. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.

50. Heb. 2. 14, 15.

51. Ch. 21. 9.

מ. גִּבּוֹרָם

ת. נַחְלִים

k. was keeping.

r. *or* reproached, *Heb.* kheereeph.

l. living God, *both plural.*

י. Jehovah.

c. clothed.

ro. robe.

c. arrayed *or* clothed.

h. heavens.

י. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.

r. *or* reproached.

s. shut thee up.

h. heavens.

t. *or* that Elohim is for Israël.

m. mighty one, *Heb.* gĕbor.

ת. nahalim.

B.C. about 1063.

_down by the_way_to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.
53 And the_[s]children_of Israël *returned from °chasing after *the* Philistines, and they *spoiled their [c]⌜tents.
54 And **David** *took ⌜the_head_of the Philistine, and *brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his ⌜armour in his tent.

55 And when **Saul** °saw ⌜David ⊥go_forth against the Philistine, he said unto **Abner**, the_captain_of the host, "Abner, whose son *is* this ˣyouth?" And Abner *said, "*As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." 56 And the king *said, "·Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is*."
57 And as David °returned from the_slaughter_of ⌜the Philistine, Abner *took him, and *brought him before Saul with the_head_of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul *said to him, "Whose son *art* thou, *thou* ˣyoung man?" And David *answered, "*I am* the_son_of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

18 AND it *came_to_pass, when he °had_made_an_end of °speaking unto Saul, that the_soul_of **Jonathan** was_knit with the_soul_of **David**, and Jonathan *loved him as his_own soul.
2 And Saul *took him ˣthat ˣday, and would let him °go no more_home to his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David [c]*made a covenant, because he loved him as his_own soul. 4 And Jonathan *stripped_himself_of ⌜*the* robe that *was* upon him, and *gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
5 And **David** *went_out whithersoever **Saul** ⊥sent him, *and* ⊥behaved_himself_wisely: and Saul *set him over the_[æ]men_of ˣwar, and he *was_accepted in the_sight_of all the people, and also in the_sight_of Saul's servants.
6 And it *came_to_pass as they °came, when David °was_returned from the_slaughter_of ⌜the Philistine, that the **women** *came_out of all cities_of Israël, singing and dancing, to meet ˣking Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments_of_music. 7 And the women *answered *one another* as they played, and *said,

"Saul ·hath_slain his thousands,
And David his ten_thousands."

8 And **Saul** *was very wroth, and ˣthe ˣsaying *displeased him; and he *said, "They ·have_ascribed unto David ten_thousands, and to me they ·have_ascribed *but* ˣthousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?" 9 And Saul *eyed ⌜David from ˣthat ˣday and forward.
10 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that *the* [s]**evil spirit** from ≡God *came upon Saul, and he *prophesied in the_midst_of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was a* ˣjavelin in Saul's hand. 11 And Saul *cast ⌜the javelin; for he *said, "I will_smite David even to the wall *with it*." And David *avoided out_of his presence twice.
12 And **Saul** *was_afraid of **David**, because [J]*the* LORD was with him, and was_departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul *removed him from him, and *made him his captain over a thousand; and he *went_out and *came_in before the people.
14 And David *behaved_himself wisely in all his ways; and [J]*the* LORD *was* with him. 15 Wherefore_when Saul *saw that he ⊥behaved_himself very wisely, he *was_afraid of him.
16 But all Israël and Judah ⊥loved ⌜David, because he ⊥went_out and ⊥came_in before them.

c. מִחֲנֵיהֶם — s. sons. c. camps.

54. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Col. 2. 15.

1. 2 Sam. 1. 26.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת — c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath, *by cutting in twain the sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה — æ. anahshim.

6. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

8. Eccles. 4. 4. Ch. 15. 28.

10. Ch. 16. 14.
s. רָעָה — s. *or* sad.

11. Prov. 27. 4.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

13. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14. Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23.

B.C. about 1063.

17 And Saul *said to David, "Behold my [x]elder daughter
m. מֵרַב [m]**Merab**, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou [a]valiant for
a. לְבֶן־חַיִל me, and [*]fight [J]*the* LORD'S battles." For Saul said, "[*]Let not
mine hand be upon him, but [*]let the hand of *the* Philistines be
upon him."

18 And David [*]said unto Saul, "Who *am* I? and what *is* my
life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I [*]should be son in law
to the king?"

19 But it [*]came to pass at the time when [*]Merab Saul's daugh-
19. 2 Sam. 21. S. ter [©]should have been given to David, that she was given unto
ad. לְעַדְרִיאֵל [ad]Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And [mi]**Michal** Saul's daughter [*]loved [*]David: and they
mi. מִיכַל [*]told Saul, and the thing [w][*]pleased him. 21 And Saul [*]said, "I
w. וַיִּישַׁר בְּעֵינָיו will give him her, that she [*]may be a snare to him, and that the
hand of *the* Philistines [*]may be against him." Wherefore Saul
[*]said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one*
of the twain."

22 And **Saul** [*]commanded his [*]**servants**, *saying*, "[*]Commune
with David secretly, [©]and say, 'Behold, the king [*]hath delight
in thee, and all his servants [*]love thee: now therefore be the
king's son in law.'"

23 And Saul's servants [*]spake [x]those [x]words in the ears of
David. And David [*]said, "Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be
i. אִישׁ *a* [x]king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor [i]man, and lightly
esteemed?" 24 And the servants of Saul [*]told him, [©]saying,
"On [x]this [x]manner spake David." 25 And Saul [*]said, "Thus
[*]shall ye say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but
an hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines, to be avenged of the
king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make [*]David fall by the
hand of *the* Philistines.

26 And when his servants [*]told David [x]these [x]words, it [*]pleased
David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not
expired.

27 Wherefore David [*]arose and [*]went, he and his [æ]men, and
[*]slew of the Philistines two hundred [i]men: and David [*]brought
their [*]foreskins, and they [*]gave them *in full tale* to the king,
that he [©]might be the king's son in law. And Saul [*]gave him
[*]Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul [*]saw and [*]knew that [J]*the* LORD *was* with David,
and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul [*]was
yet the more [©]afraid of David; and Saul [*]became [*]David's enemy
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים [a]continually.

30 Then the princes of *the* Philistines [*]went forth: and it [*]came
w. מִדֵּי to pass, [w]after they [©]went forth, *that* David behaved himself
more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name [*]was
v. וַיִּיקַר שְׁמוֹ מְאֹד [v]much set by.

19 AND Saul [*]spake to **Jonathan** his son, and to all his
servants, that they [©]should kill [*]David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and
Jonathan [*]told David, [©]saying, "Saul my father [+]seeketh to kill
i. בַּבֹּקֶר thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself [i]until the
morning, and [*]abide in a [x]secret *place*, and [*]hide thyself: 3 and I
will go out and [*]stand beside my father in the field where thou
i. וְרָאִיתִי מָה *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and [i]what I
[*]see, that I [*]will tell thee."

4 And **Jonathan** [*]spake good of David unto Saul his father,
and [*]said unto him, "[*]Let not the king sin against his servant,
against David; because he [*]hath not sinned against thee, and

m. Merab, Multiplication.
a. a son of valour.
ad. Adriel, Flock of -God.
mi. Michal, A brook.
w. was right in his eyes.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
a. all the days.
w. *or* whenever.
v. very precious.
i. in.
i. I shall see what it is, and

B.C. about 1063.

because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: 5 for he
s. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ *did-put his [s] life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and [J] *the*
J. יְהוָה LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israël: thou sawest *it*,
and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt-thou-sin against innocent
blood, to slay David without-a-cause?" 6 And Saul hearkened
unto the-voice-of Jonathan: and Saul sware, "*As* [J] *the* LORD
liveth, he shall not be-slain."

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all
[x] those [x] things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he
was in his presence, as in times past.

8 And there was [x] **war again**: and David went-out, and
fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaugh-
h. כְּפָנָיו ter; and they fled from [h] him.

9 And the-[sa] evil spirit-from [J] *the* LORD was upon **Saul**, as he
sa. רָעָה sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played
with *his* hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the
wall with the javelin; but he slipped-away out-of Saul's pre-
sence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled,
and escaped that [x] night.

11. Ps. 59, *title*. 11 **Saul** also sent messengers unto David's house, to **watch**
him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's
wife told him, saying, "If thou save not thy [s] life to-night,
to-morrow thou shalt-be-slain." 12 So **Michal** let David
down through *a* [x] window: and he went, and fled, and es-
caped.

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים 13 And Michal took *an* [xt] **image**, and laid *it* in the bed, and
put *a* pillow of [x] goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with
a [x] cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said,
"He *is* sick." 15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see
David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may
slay him." 16 And when the messengers were come in, behold,
there was an [xt] image in the bed, with a pillow of [x] goats' *hair* for
his bolster. 17 And Saul said unto Michal, "Why hast thou
deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is
escaped?" And Michal answered Saul, "He said unto me,
'Let me go; why should I kill thee?'"

18 So **David fled**, and escaped, and came **to Samuël** to
[x] Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he
n. נָיוֹת and Samuël went and dwelt in [n] Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David *is* at
[n] **Naioth** in [x] Ramah." 20 And Saul sent messengers to take
David: and when they saw the company of the prophets
prophesying, and Samuël standing *as* appointed over them, the
Spirit of [=] God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also
prophesied. 21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other
messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent mes-
sengers again *the* third time, and they prophesied also.

s. בְּשֵׂכוּ 22 Then went he also to [x] **Ramah**, and came to *a* [x] great well
that *is* in [xs] Sechu: and he asked and said, "Where *are* Samuël
and David?" And *one* said, "Behold, *they be* at Naioth in
[x] Ramah." 23 And he went thither to Naioth in [x] Ramah: and
the Spirit of [=] God was upon him also, and he went on, and
prophesied, until he came to Naioth in [x] Ramah. 24 And he
הוּא. stripped off his clothes also, and [h] prophesied before Samuël in
like manner, and lay down naked all [x] that [x] day and all that
night. Wherefore they say, "*Is* **Saul** also **among** the **pro-
phets**?"

s. soul.

J. Jehovah.

h. his face.

sa. *or* sad.

s. soul.

t. the teraphim.

t. the teraphim.

n. Naioth, Habitations.

s. Sēchu, Watch-tower.

h. he.

B.C. about 1062.

20 AND **David** [*]fled from Naioth in [x]Ramah, and [*]came and [*]said before **Jonathan**, "What [l]have_I_done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he_[+]seeketh my [s]life?" 2 And he [*]said unto him, "[f]*God* forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father [t]will_do nothing either great or small, but_that he [t]will_shew it me: and why [t]should my father hide [x]this [x]thing from me? it *is* not *so*."

3 And David [*]sware moreover, and [*]said, "Thy father [c]certainly [l]knoweth that I [l]have_found grace in thine eyes; and he [*]saith, '[t]Let not Jonathan know this, lest he [t]be_grieved:' but truly *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and [Ab][x]death."

4 Then [*]said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul [s][t]desireth, I [*]will even do *it* for thee." 5 And David [*]said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow *is the* new_moon, and I [t]should_not_fail to_sit with the king at meat: but [l]let_me_go, that I [l]may_hide_myself in the field [un]unto the third *day* at_[x]even. 6 If thy father [c]at_all [t]miss me, then [l]say, 'David [c]earnestly [l]asked *leave* of me that he_[c]might_run_to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is a* [x]yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' 7 If he [t]say thus, '*It is* [g]well;' thy servant shall_have_peace: but if he [t]be [c]very wroth, *then* be_sure that [x]evil [l]is_determined by him. 8 Therefore thou [l]shalt_deal kindly with thy servant: for thou [l]hast_brought thy servant into a covenant_of [J]*the* LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there_be in me iniquity, [l]slay me thyself; for why [t]shouldest_thou_bring me to thy father?"

9 And Jonathan [*]said, "Far_be_it from thee: for if I [c]knew [t]certainly that [x]evil were_determined by my father to come upon thee, then [t]would not I tell it thee?" 10 Then [*]said David to Jonathan, "Who shall_tell me? or what *if* thy father [+]answer thee roughly?"

11 And Jonathan [*]said unto David, "[l]Come, and [*]let us go_out_into the field." And they [*]went_out both of them into the field. 12 And Jonathan [*]said unto David, "O_[J] LORD [=]God_of Israël, when I [t]have_[se]sounded my [f]father about [t]to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and [l]shew it thee; 13 [J]*the* LORD [t]do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it [t]please my father *to do* thee [x]evil, then I [l]will_shew it thee, and [l]send_thee_away, that thou [l]mayest_go in peace: and [J]*the* LORD [*]be with thee, [ac]as he [l]hath_been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the_kindness_of [J]*the* LORD, that I [t]die not: 15 but *also* thou shalt not cut_off thy [f]kindness from my house for ever: no, not when [J]*the* LORD [c]hath_cut_off [f]the_enemies_of David every_one from the_face_of the earth."

16 So Jonathan [c][*]made *a covenant* with the_house_of David, *saying*, "Let [J]*the* LORD even require *it* at the_hand_of David's enemies." 17 And Jonathan [*]caused [f]David to swear again because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his_own soul.

18 Then Jonathan [*]said to David, "To-morrow *is the* new_moon: and thou [l]shalt_be_missed, because thy seat will_be_empty. 19 And *when* [l]thou_hast_stayed_three_days, *then* thou shalt_go_down quickly, and [l]come to the place where thou didst_hide_thyself [o]when the business was *in hand*, and [l]shalt_remain by the stone [xe]Ezel. 20 And I will_shoot three [x]**arrows** on_*the*_side *thereof*, as_though I [c]shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will_send *a* [x]lad, *saying*, '[l]Go, [l]find_out [f]the arrows.' If I [c]expressly [l]say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows *are* on_this_side_of thee, [l]take them;' then [l]come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt;

s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי
f. חָלִלָה
J. יְהוָה
Ab. וּבֵין
s. מִיַּד־תֹּאמַר
un. עַד הָעֶרֶב הַשְּׁלִשִׁית
g. טוֹב
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
se. כִּי־אֶחְקֹר
t. כָּעֵת מָחָר הַשְּׁלִשִׁית
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. 2 Sam. 9. 1; 21. 7.
c. וַיִּכְרֹת
19. Ch. 19. 2, 3.
o. בְּיוֹם הַמַּעֲשֶׂה
e. הָאֶזֶל
21. Jer. 4. 2.

s. soul.
f. Far-be-it, *as v. 9.*
t w. *or* doeth.
t w. *or* sheweth.
J. Jehovah.
Ab. between.
s. saith.
un. until the third x evening.
g. good, *Heb.* tōb.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
se. searched.
t. this_time, the *day* after to-morrow.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
c. cut, *or* confirmed.
o. on the_day_of the affair.
e. Ezel, Departure.

B.C. about 1062.

23. *v.* 14, 15, 42.

as [J]*the* LORD liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the young man, 'Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee;' [•]go thy way: for [J]*the* LORD [•]hath sent thee away. 23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I [•]have spoken of, behold, [J]*the* LORD *be* between thee and [∧b]me for ever."

J. Jehovah.

∧b. between.

24 So David [*]hid himself in the field: and when the new moon [*]was come, the king [*]sat him down to eat [x]meat. 25 And the king [*]sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan [*]arose, and Abner [*]sat by Saul's side, and David's place [*]was empty. 26 Nevertheless **Saul** spake not anything [x]that [x]day: for he thought, "Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean."

n. חֹדֶשׁ

27 And it [*]came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the [n]month, that David's place [*]was empty: and Saul [*]said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore [•]cometh not the son of Jesse to [x]meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"

n. new-moon.

28 And Jonathan [*]answered [⌜]Saul, "David [°]earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: 29 and he [*]said, '[•]Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he [•]hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I [•]have found favour in thine eyes, [ł]let me get away, I pray thee, and [*]see my [⌜]brethren.' Therefore he [•]cometh not unto the king's table."

r. הַמְּרִדּוּת

30 Then Saul's anger [*]was kindled against Jonathan, and he [*]said unto him, "Thou son of *the* perverse [xr]rebellious *woman*, do not I [•]know that thou [ł]hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

r. *or* rebellion.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

i. כִּי בֶן־מָוֶת הוּא

31 For [a]as long as the son of Jesse [•]liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now [•]send and [•]fetch him unto me, for he [i]shall surely die."

a. all the days.

i. is the son of death.

32. Ch. 19. 5. Matt. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

33. Ch. 18. 11. *v.* 7.

32 And Jonathan [*]answered [⌜]Saul his father, and [*]said unto him, "Wherefore shall he be slain? what [•]hath he done?" 33 And Saul [*]cast *a* [x]javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan [*]knew that it was determined of his father to slay [⌜]David.

34 So Jonathan [*]arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the [n]month: for he was grieved for David, because his father [•]had done him shame.

35 And it [*]came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan [*]went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he [*]said unto his lad, "[•]Run, [•]find out now [⌜]the arrows which I [ł]shoot." *And* as the lad ran, he shot *an* [x]arrow beyond him. 37 And when the lad [*]was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan [•]had shot, Jonathan [*]cried after the lad, and [*]said, "*Is* not the arrow beyond thee?" 38 [•]And Jonathan [*]cried after the lad, "[•]Make speed, [•]haste, [ł]stay not." And Jonathan's lad [*]gathered up [⌜]the arrows, and [*]came to his [=]master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew [⌜]the matter. 40 And Jonathan [*]gave his [i⌜]artillery unto his lad, and [*]said unto him, "[•]Go, [•]carry *them* to the city."

i. כֵּלָיו

i. instruments.

41 *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and [*]fell on his face to the ground, and [*]bowed himself three times: and they [*]kissed one [⌜]another, and [*]wept one with [⌜]another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan [*]said to David, "[•]Go in peace, forasmuch as we [•]have sworn both of us in the name of [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD [ł]be between me and [∧b]thee, and between my seed and [∧b]thy seed for ever.'" And he [*]arose and [*]departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

J. Jehovah.

∧b. בֵּין

∧b. between.

B.C. about 1062.

21 THEN *came David to [n]**Nob** to [a]**Ahimelech** the priest: and Ahimelech *was-afraid at the-meeting-of David, and *said unto him, "Why *art* thou alone, and no [i]man with thee?"

n. נֹב

a. אֲחִימֶלֶךְ

i. אִישׁ

2 And David *said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king ·[l]hath ‑commanded me a business, and *hath-said unto me, 'ᵗLet no [i]man know any‑thing‑of ᶜthe business whereabout Ḫ ᵗsend thee, and what I ·[l]have‑commanded thee: and I ·[l]have‑appointed *my* [x]servants to [p]such and such a place.' 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? ·give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there‑is‑[f]present."

p. פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי

f. תִּמְצָא

4 And the priest *answered ᶜDavid, and *said, "*There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there‑is hallowed bread; if the young‑men ·[l]have‑kept‑themselves at‑least from women."

4. Lev. 21. 5-9. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

5 And David *answered ᶜthe priest, and *said unto him, "Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came‑out, and the‑vessels‑of the young‑men *are holy, and ᵍ*the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it ᵗwere‑sanctified this day in the vessel."

5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

6 So the priest *gave him hallowed *bread:* for there‑was no bread there but the [pr]shewbread, [x1]that was‑taken from before [J]*the* LORD, to put hot bread in the‑day‑when it ᵒwas‑taken‑away.

pr. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים

J. יְהוָה

7 Now a [i]certain‑man of the‑servants‑of Saul *was* there [x]that [x]day, detained before [J]*the* LORD; and his name *was* [d]**Doeg**, *an* [x]Edomite, the‑chiefest‑of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

7. Ps. 52, *title*.

d. דֹּאֵג

8 And David *said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I ·[l]have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

9 And the priest *said, "The‑sword‑of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the‑valley‑of [x]Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in *a* [x]cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt‑take that, ·take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here." And David *said, "*There is* none like that: ·give it me."

9. Ch. 17. 2, 50, 51.

f. מִפָּנָי

a. אָבִישׁ

10 And David *arose, and *fled [x]that [x]day [f]*for* fear‑of Saul, and *went to [a]**Achish** the‑king‑of Gath. 11 And the‑servants‑of Achish *said unto him, "*Is* not this David the‑king‑of the land? ᵗdid they not sing‑one‑to‑another of him in [x]dances, saying, 'Saul ·[l]hath‑slain his thousands, and David his ten‑thousands?'"

11. Ps. 34; 56, *titles*. Ch. 18. 7.

12 And David *laid‑up [x]these [x]words in his heart, and *was sore afraid of Achish the‑king‑of Gath. 13 And he *changed his ᶜbehaviour before them, and *feigned‑himself‑**mad** in their hands, and *scrabbled on the‑doors‑of the gate, and *let his spittle fall‑down upon his beard. 14 Then *said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye ᵗsee the‑[i]man [p]is‑mad: wherefore *then* ᵗhave‑ye‑brought him to me? 15 Have Ḫ need‑of mad‑men, that ye ·[l]have‑brought ᶜthis *fellow* to play‑the‑mad‑man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?"

p. כִּי יִתְהַלָּל

22 DAVID therefore *departed thence, and *escaped to the‑cave [a]**Adullam**: and when his brethren and all his father's house *heard *it*, they *went‑down thither to him. 2 And every [i]one *that was* in‑distress, and every [i]one that [h]*was* in‑debt, and every [i]one *that was* [b]discontented, *gathered‑themselves unto him; and he *became a [c]captain over them: and there *were with him about four hundred [i]men.

1. Ps. 57; 142, *title*.

1, 2. Matt. 11. 28; 18. 20. Luke xii. 32. 2 Sam. xxiii.

a. עֲדֻלָּם

i. אִישׁ

h. אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ נֹשֶׁא

b. מַר־נֶפֶשׁ

c. לְשַׂר

3 And David *went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he *said unto the‑**king‑of Moab**, "ᵗLet my father and my mother, I‑pray‑thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I ᵗknow what [=]God

3. Isa. xvi. 4.

G. אֱלֹהִים

n. Nob, High-place.
a. Ahimelech, Akhimelech, Brother-of *the* king, called Ahiah, chap. 14. 3.
i. ish.
p. *Heb.* Pĕloni almoni.
f. found.
pr. *or* presence bread.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
d. Doĕg, Timorous.
f. from the-presence-of.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
i. ish.
p. playeth-the-madman.
a. Adullam, Justice-of *the* people.
i. ish.
h. had a creditor.
b. bitter-of soul.
c. captain, *Heb.* sar, chief *or* prince.
=God, Elohim.

will do for me." 4 And he *brought them ⌜before the king of Moab: and they *dwelt with him all the while that David ⊙was in the s hold.

s. stronghold *or* fortress.

5 And the **prophet Gad** *said unto David, "ᵗAbide not in the s hold; depart, and ·get thee into the land of Judah." Then David *departed, and *came into the forest of h Hareth.

h. Khareth, *Heb.* khereth, A cutting.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
t. הָאֶשֶׁל
r. בָּרָמָה

6 When **Saul** *heard that David was discovered, and *the* æ men that *were* with him, (now Saul ⊥abode in ˣGibeah under *a* ˣᵗ tree in ˣʳ Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;) 7 then Saul *said unto his servants ˣ⊥that stood about him, "·Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* ᵗmake you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; 8 that all of you ·ᵗhave conspired against me, and *there is* none that ⊥sheweth me that my son ⊙hath co made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you ⊥that is sorry for me, or ⊥sheweth unto me that my son ·ᵗhath stirred up my ⌜servant against me, to lie in wait, as at ˣthis ˣday?"

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.
t. the tamarisk-tree.
r. Ramah, Height *or* High-Place.

co. בְּרִית

co. confirmed.

9 Then *answered **Doeg** the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and *said, "I saw ⌜the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he *inquired of ᴶ*the* LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him ⌜the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

9. Ps. 52, *title*.
10. Ch. 21. 6, 9.
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 Then the king *sent to call ⌜**Ahimelech** the priest, the son of Ahitub, and ⌜all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they *came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul *said, "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he *answered, "ᵇHere I *am*, my ⌜lord." 13 And Saul *said unto him, "Why ·ᵗhave ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou ⊙hast given him bread, and a sword, and ·hast inquired of ≡God for him, that ⊙he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at ˣthis ˣday?"

b. הִנֵּנִי

b. Behold me.

14 Then Ahimelech *answered ⌜the king, and *said, "And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Did I ᵗʰ then begin to inquire of ≡God for him? be it far from me: ᵗlet not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

th. הַיּוֹם

th. that day.

16 And the king *said, "Thou ⊙shalt ᵗsurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

17 And the king *said unto the ʳfootmen ˣ⊥that stood about him, "·Turn, and ·slay the priests of ᴶ*the* LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew ᵗwhen he ⊥fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king ·ᵗwould not put forth their ⌜hand to fall upon the priests of ᴶ*the* LORD.

r. לָרָצִים
t. בִּי־בָרַח הוּא

r. runners *or* couriers.
t. that he was fleeing.

18 And the king *said to Doeg, "·Turn thou, and ·fall upon the priests." And **Doeg** the Edomite *turned, and he ***fell upon the priests**, and *slew on ˣthat ˣday fourscore and five persons ⊥that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And ⌜Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of *the* sword, both ⁱmen and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of *the* sword.

18. See ch. 2. 31.

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named ª**Abiathar**, *escaped, and *fled after David. 21 And Abiathar *shewed David that Saul ·ᵗhad slain ᴶ*the* LORD's ⌜priests. 22 And David *said unto Abiathar, "I knew *it* ˣthat ˣday, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he ⊙would surely ᵗtell Saul: I ·ᵗhave

20. Ch. 23. 6.
a. אֶבְיָתָר

a. Abiathar, Left of a father, *i.e.* an orphan, *or* Father of pre-eminence.

occasioned *the death* of [e]all the persons of thy father's house.
23 [*]Abide thou with me, [†]fear not: for he that [†]seeketh my [s]life
[†]seeketh thy [s]life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard."

[e. every soul.]
[s. soul, *Heb.* nephesh.]

23 THEN they [*]told **David**, saying, "Behold, *the* Philistines
[†]fight against [k]**Keilah**, and they [†]rob [*]the threshing-
floors."

[k. Keilah, Fortress.]

2 Therefore David [*]inquired of [J]*the* LORD, saying, "Shall I go
and [*]smite [x]these [x]Philistines?" And [J]*the* LORD said unto David,
"[*]Go, and [*]smite the Philistines, and [*]save [*]Keilah."

[J. Jehovah.]

3 And David's [æ]men [*]said unto him, "Behold, [æ]we [†]be afraid
here in Judah: how much more then if we [†]come to Keilah
against the armies of *the* Philistines."

[æ. *Heb.* anahshim.]

4 Then David [*]inquired of [J]*the* LORD yet again. And [J]*the* LORD
[*]answered him and [*]said, "[*]Arise, [*]go down to Keilah; for I
[†]will deliver [*]*the* Philistines into thine hand."

5 So David and his [æ]men [*]went to Keilah, and [*]fought with
the Philistines, and [*]brought away their [*]cattle, and [*]smote them
with a great slaughter. So David [*]saved [*]the inhabitants of
Keilah.

6. Ch. 22. 20.

6 And it [*]came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech
[©]fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in
his hand.

about 1051.

7 And it [*]was told **Saul** that David was come to Keilah. And
Saul [*]said, "[≡]God [*]hath delivered him into mine hand; for he
[*]is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars."
8 And Saul [*]called [*]all the people together to [x]war, to go down
to Keilah, to besiege David and his [æ]men.

9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.

9 And **David** [*]knew that Saul [†]secretly practised [x]mischief
against him; and he [*]said to Abiathar the priest, "[*]Bring hither
the ephod." 10 Then [*]said David, "O [J]LORD [≡]God of Israël, thy
servant [©]hath certainly [*]heard that Saul [†]seeketh to come to
Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the [m]men of
Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, [ac]as
thy servant [*]hath heard? O [J]LORD [≡]God of Israël, I beseech
thee, [*]tell thy servant." And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "He will come
down." 12 Then [*]said David, "Will the [m]men of Keilah [s]deliver
me and my [æ][*]men into the hand of Saul?" And [J]*the* LORD [*]said,
"They will deliver *thee* up."

[J. G. Jehovah Elohim.]
[m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.]
[ac. according as.]
[J. Jehovah.]
[s. shut me up.]
[æ. anahshim.]

13. Ch. 22. 2; 25. 13.

13 Then David and his [æ]men, *which were* about six hundred,
[*]arose and [*]departed out of Keilah, and [*]went whithersoever they
[†]could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from
Keilah; and he [*]forbare to go forth. 14 And David [*]abode in
the wilderness in [x]strong holds, and [*]remained in *a* [x][h]mountain in
the wilderness of [z]**Ziph**. And Saul [*]sought him [a]every [x]day,
but [≡]God delivered him not into his hand. 15 And David [*]saw
that Saul was come out to seek his [so][*]life: and David *was* in the
wilderness of Ziph in *a* [x]wood.

[b. the hill-country.]
[z. Ziph, Borrowed.]
[a. all the days, *Heb.* col hayahmim.]
[so. soul, nephesh.]

16 And **Jonathan** Saul's son [*]arose, and [*]went to **David** into
the wood, and [*]strengthened his [*]hand in [≡]God. 17 And he [*]said
unto him, "[†]Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not
find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israël, and I shall be next
unto thee; and that also Saul my father [†]knoweth." 18 And they
two [c][*]made a covenant before [J]*the* LORD: and David [*]abode in
the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

[≡God, Elohim.]
[c. cut *or* confirmed.]
[J. Jehovah.]

19. *See* ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, *title.*

19 Then [*]came up *the* **Ziphites** to **Saul** to [x]Gibeah, [©]saying,
"Doth not David [†]hide himself with us in [x]strong holds in the

wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon? 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand."

21 And Saul said, "Blessed *be* ye of *the* LORD; for ye have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with *the* certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of **Maon**, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon. 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down *into a* rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for *the* **Philistines** have invaded the land." 28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against *the* Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at **En-gedi**.

24 AND it came to pass, when **Saul** was returned from following *the* Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi." 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israël, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was a* **cave**; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and **David** and his **men** remained in the sides of the cave. 4 And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which *the* LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'" Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto his men, "*The* LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, *the* LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of *the* LORD."

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 **David** also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after **Saul**, saying, "My lord the king." And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. 9 And David said to Saul, "Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?' 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how

B.C. about 1062.
r. כִּימִין
j. הַיְשִׁימוֹן
20. Ps. 54. 3.
s. הַסְגִּירוֹ
f. תְּהִיָּה רַגְלוֹ
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
m. מָעוֹן
j. הַיְשִׁימוֹן
26. Ps. 17. 9; 31. 22.
fr. מִפְּנֵי
27. *See* 2 Kin. 19. 7-9.
sp. פְּשְׁטוּ
r. סֶלַע הַמַּחְלְקוֹת
e. עֵין גֶּדִי
a. מֵאַחֲרֵי
2. Ps. 38. 12.
i. אִישׁ
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
3-7. *See* ch. 26. 5-12.
3. Judg. 3. 24. Ps. 57, *title*; 142, *title*.
J. יְהוָה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
in. בְּעֵינֶיךָ
5. 2 Sam. 24. 10.
l. לַאדֹנִי
7. Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
8. *See* ch. 26. 13-20.
9. Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28; 17. 9.
a. אָדָם

r. *or* right-hand.
j. Jeshimōn, Desert.
s. shut-him-up.
f. foot shall-be.
æ. anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.
m. Maōn, Habitation.
j. Jeshimōn, Desert.
fr. from the-presence-of.
sp. spread-themselves upon.
r. *i.e.* Rock-of the divisions.
e. En-gedi, Fountain-of *the* kid.
a. after.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
in. in thine eyes.
æ. men, anahshim.
l. lord.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

B.C. about 1061.

that J*the* Lord ·had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* ·bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* *spared thee; and I *said, 'I will not put forth mine hand against my ⁻lord; for he *is* J*the* Lord's anointed.' 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see ⁻the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I °cut off ⁻the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, ·know thou and ·see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I ·ᴵhave not sinned against thee; yet thou ᴸhuntest my ⁻soul to take it.

11. Ps. 7. 3; 35. 7.

12 J*The* Lord ᴸjudge between me and ᴬᵇthee, and J*the* Lord ·avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 ᵃᶜAs ᴸsaith the proverb of the ancients, 'ᴵWickedness ᴸproceedeth from *the* ≡wicked:' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom ·ᴵis the king of Israël come out? after whom dost thou ᴸpursue? after a dead dog, after °a flea. 15 J*The* Lord therefore ·be judge, and ·judge between me and ᴬᵇthee, and *see, and *plead my ⁻cause, and J*deliver me out of thine hand."

12. Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. Job 5. 8.

ᴬᵇ. וּבֵינֶךָ

ᴵ. כִּי־צָעִים

יֹצֵא יִשְׂרָאֵל

°. אַחֲרֵי

אַחַד

J. וְיִשְׁפְּטֵנִי

ᴬᵇ. between.

ᵃᶜ. according as.

ᴵ. *or* lawlessness p. from *the* lawless.

°. one.

ᴬᵇ. between.

J. judge.

16–21. *See* ch. 26. 21–25.

16 And it *came to pass, when David °had made an end of °speaking ˣthese ˣwords unto Saul, that **Saul** *said, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul *lifted up his voice, and *wept. 17 And he *said to David, "Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou ·ᴵhast rewarded me ˣgood, whereas I ·ᴵhave rewarded thee ˣevil. 18 And thou ·ᴵhast shewed this day ⁻how that thou ·ᴵhast dealt well with me: ⁻forasmuch as when J*the* Lord ·ᴵhad

J. Jehovah.

ס. סְגָרְךָ

ˢdelivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a ⁱman ᴸfind his ⁻enemy, ·will he let him go well away? wherefore J*the* Lord ᴸreward thee good for that thou ·ᴵhast done unto me ˣthis ˣday. 20 And now, behold, I ·ᴵknow well that thou °shalt surely ᴸbe king, and that the kingdom of Israël ·shall be established in thine hand. 21 ·Swear now therefore unto me by J*the* Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my ⁻seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my ⁻name out of my father's house."

s. shut me up.

20. Ch. 23. 17.

22. Ch. 23. 29.

22 And David *sware unto Saul. And Saul *went home; but

ס. הַמְּצוּדָה

David and his ᵉᶜmen gat them up unto the ˢᵗhold.

ˢᵗ. stronghold *or* fortress.

about 1060.

25 AND **Samuēl** ***died**; and all the Israēlites *were gathered together, and *lamented him, and *buried him in his house at ˣRamah.

And David *arose, and *went down to the wilderness of Paran.

א. אִישׁ

2 And *there was* a ⁱman in Maon, whose ᵇpossessions *were* in ˣᶜCarmel; and the ⁱman *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he *was shearing his ⁻sheep in ˣᶜCarmel. 3 Now the name of the ⁱman *was* ⁿ**Nabal**; and the name of his wife ᵃAbigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the ⁱman *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was of* the house of Caleb.

ב. וּמַעֲשֵׂהוּ

ג. בַּכַּרְמֶל

נ. נָבָל

א. אֲבִיגַיִל

i. ish.

b. business.

c. ˣCarmel, The fruitful field.

n. Nabal, Foolish *or* Fool.

a. Abigail, Father's joy.

4 And David *heard in the wilderness that Nabal ᴸdid shear his ⁻sheep. 5 And David *sent out ten young men, and David *said unto the young men, "·Get you up to **Carmel**, and ·go to Nabal, and ·greet him in my name: 6 and thus ·shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity,* 'Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I ·ᴵhave heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which

ש. הַכְלָמְנוּם

were with us, we ˢhurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they °were in ˣCarmel. 8 ·Ask thy ⁻young men, and they *will shew thee. Wherefore *let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: ·give, I pray thee, ⁻whatsoever ᴸcometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.'"

ש. shamed.

B.C. about 1060.

9 And when David's young_men *came, they *spake to Nabal according_to all xthose xwords in the_name_of David, and *ceased.

10 And Nabal *answered David's servants, and *said, "Who *is* David? and who *is* the_son_of Jesse? there_·be many servants now_a_days x+that break_away ievery_man from his =master.

sl. טִבְחָתִי 11 ·Shall_I_then_take my bread, and my water, and my sl+flesh that I ·have_killed for my shearers, and ·give *it* unto æmen, whom I ·know not whence they *be?*

æ. לַאֲנָשִׁים

12 So David's young_men *turned their way, and *went_again, and *came and *told him all xthose xsayings.

13. Ch. 30. 24. 13 And David *said unto his æmen, "·Gird_ye_on ievery_man his sword." And they *girded_on ievery_man his sword; and David also *girded_on his sword: and there *went_up after David about four hundred imen; and two_hundred abode by the

b. הַכֵּלִים b=stuff.

14 But one of the young_men told **Abigail**, Nabal's wife, ©saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out_of the wilderness to bsalute our =master; and he f*railed on them. 15 But the

bl. לְבָרְכָךְ f. וַיָּעַט בָּהֶם æmen *were* very good unto us, and we were not shurt, neither missed we any_thing, as_long_as we wwere_conversant with them,

w. הִתְהַלַּכְנוּ when we ©were in the fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the_while we ©were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore ·know and ·consider what thou fwilt do; for xevil ·is_determined against our =master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son_of Belial, that *a man* cannot ©speak to him."

18. Prov. 18. 16; 21. 14. 18 Then **Abigail** *made_haste, and *took two_hundred loaves, and two bottles_of wine, and five sheep ready_dressed, and five

s. סְאִים smeasures_of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters_of_raisins, and two_hundred cakes_of_figs, and *laid *them* on xasses. 19 And she *said unto her servants, "·Go_on before me; behold, I +come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it ·was *so, as* she +rode on the ass, that she_+came_down by the_covert_of the hill, and, behold, David and his æmen +came_down against her; and she *met them.

21 Now **David** ·had_said, "Surely in vain ·have_I_kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was_missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he *hath_requited me evil for good. 22 So and_more_also fdo =God unto the_enemies_of David, if I fleave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light a+any_that_pisseth against *the* wall."

23 And_when **Abigail** *saw **David**, she *hasted, and *lighted off the ass, and *fell before David on her face, and *bowed_herself to_the_ground, 24 and *fell at his feet, and *said, "Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* xiniquity *be:* and *let thine handmaid, I_

e. בְּאָזְנֶיךָ pray_thee, speak in thine eaudience, and ·hear the_words_of thine

l. יָשִׂים אֲדֹנִי handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I_pray_thee, l+regard xthis iman_of xBelial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; nNabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but E thine handmaid saw not the_young_men_of my lord, whom thou didst_send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* J*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing

אֶת־לִבּוֹ

n. נָבָל

J*the* LORD ·hath_withholden thee from ©coming to *shed* =blood,

sa. וְהוֹשַׁע and from saavenging thyself with thine_own hand, now flet thine enemies, and x+they_that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now xthis xblessing which thine handmaid ·hath_brought unto my lord, let it even ·be_given unto the young_men x+that

w. מִתְהַלְּכִים בְּרַגְלָי wfollow my lord. 28 I_pray_thee, ·forgive the_trespass_of thine handmaid: for J*the* LORD fwill_certainly ©make my lord a sure

i. ish.
sl. slaughter.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
b. baggage.
bl. bless.
f. flew at them.
s. shamed.
w. walked (*Hithpael*).
s. seahs, one-third of ephah.
a. *or* any-male.
e. ears.
l. lay to his heart.
i. ish.
n. Nabal, Fool.
J. Jehovah.
sa. saving.
w. walk at the feet-of.

B.C. about 1060.

house; because my -lord ⁺fighteth the_battles_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and
a. אָדָם evil ʰhath not been_found in thee *all* thy days. 29 Yet a ᵃman ᵛis a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
-risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy ⌜soul: but the_soul_of my
b. צְרוֹרָה -lord ·shall_be bound ᵇin the_bundle_of ˣ≡life with ᴶ*the* Lord thy
בִּצְרוֹר ≡God; and ⌜the_-souls_of thine enemies, them shall_he_sling_out, b. bound_up.
J. G. אֵת יְהוָה *as out* of ᵗthe_middle_of *a* ˣsling. 30 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
אֱלֹהֶיךָ when ᴶ*the* Lord shall_have_done to my -lord according_to all ⌜the t. the hand *or* hollow_of the sling.
t. כַּף הַקָּלַע good that he ·ʰhath_spoken concerning thee, and ·shall_have_ J. Jehovah.
l. לְנָגִיד appointed thee ˡruler over Israēl; 31 that this shall_be no ˢᵗgrief l. leader.
st. לִפְקֻדָה unto thee, nor offence_of heart unto my -lord, either that thou st. stumbling_block.
·ʰhast_shed blood causeless, or that my -lord ·ʰhath_ˢᵃavenged sa. saved.
sa. וְלַהוֹשִׁיעַ himself: but when ᴶ*the* Lord ·shall_have_dealt_well with my
-lord, then ·remember thine ⌜handmaid."

32 And David ᵛsaid to Abigail, "Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
Israēl, which sent thee ˣthis ˣday to meet me: 33 and blessed *be*
thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which ·ʰhast_kept me ˣthis ˣday
from coming to *shed* ≡blood, and from ˢᵃavenging myself with mine sa. saving.
_own hand. 34 For in_very_deed, *as* ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl
liveth, which ·ʰhath_kept_me_back from hurting thee, except thou
·ʰhadst_hasted and ᵛcome to meet me, surely there_had not been_
left unto Nabal by the morning light ᵃ⁺any_that_pisseth against a. *or* any male.
the wall."

35 So David ᵛreceived of her hand *that* ⌜which she ·ʰhad_brought
him, and said unto her, "·Go_up in peace to thine house; ·see, I
f. פָּנַיִךְ ·ʰhave_hearkened to thy voice, and ᵛhave_accepted thy ᶠperson." f. face.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה 36 And Abigail ᵛcame to **Nabal**; and, behold, he held a ᵇfeast b. banquet *or* drinking_feast.
in his house, like the_ᵇfeast_of *a* ˣking; and Nabal's heart *was*
merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told
him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 But it
ᵛcame_to_pass in the morning, when the wine ⊙was_gone_out of
Nabal, and his wife ᵛhad_told him ˣthese ˣ̄things, that his heart
ᵛdied within him, and he became *as* a stone. 38 And it ᵛcame_
to_pass about ten ˣdays *after*, that ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsmote ⌜Nabal, that J. Jehovah.
he ᵛdied.

39 And_when **David** ᵛheard that Nabal was_dead, he ᵛsaid,
"Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* Lord, that ·ʰhath_pleaded ⌜the_cause_of my
reproach from the_hand_of Nabal, and ·ʰhath_kept his ⌜servant
from evil: for ᴶ*the* Lord ·ʰhath_returned ⌜the_wickedness_of
Nabal upon his_own head."

And David ᵛsent and ᵛcommuned with Abigail, to take her to
him to wife.

40 And_when the_servants_of David ᵛwere_come to Abigail to
ˣCarmel, they ᵛspake unto her, ⊙saying, "David sent us unto thee,
to take thee to him to wife." 41 And she ᵛarose, and ᵛbowed_
herself on *her* face to *the* earth, and ᵛsaid, "Behold, *let* thine
handmaid *be* a servant to wash the_feet_of the_servants_of my
-lord."

42 And Abigail ᵛhasted, and ᵛarose, and ᵛrode upon *an* ˣass, with
a. לְרַגְלָהּ five damsels_of hers that went ᵃafter her; and she ᵛwent after a. at her feet.
the_messengers_of David, and ᵛbecame his wife.

43 David also ·ʰtook ⌜Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they ᵛwere also ʰt. had_taken.
both_of them his wives.

44 But Saul ·ʰhad_given ⌜**Michal** his daughter, David's wife, to
44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15. Phalti the_son_of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

1. Ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54. *title*.

26 AND the Ziphites ᵛcame unto **Saul** to ˣGibeah, ⊙saying,
"Doth not David hide_himself in the_hill_of ˣHachilah,
j. חַכִילָה *which is* before ˣʲJeshimon?" j. Jeshimōn, The Desert.

2 Then Saul ᵛarose, and ᵛwent_down to the_wilderness_of Ziph,

B.C. about 1060.

having three thousand chosen [i]men of Israēl with him, to seek [ᶜ]David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul [ᵛ]pitched in the hill of [ˣ]Hachilah, which *is* before [ˣ]Jeshimon, by the way.

But **David** abode in the wilderness, and he [ᵛ]saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore [ᵛ]sent out spies, and [ᵛ]understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5–12. *See* ch. 24. 3–7.

5 And David [ᵛ]arose, and [ᵛ]came to the place where Saul [ᵈ]had pitched: and David [ᵛ]beheld [ᶜ]the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul [ᵗ]lay in the [b]trench, and the people [ᵗ]pitched round about him.

6. 1 Chr. 2. 16.

6 Then [ᵛ]answered David and [ᵛ]said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, [ᵒ]saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai [ᵛ]said, "I will go down with thee."

7 So **David** and **Abishai** [ᵛ]came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the [b]**trench**, and his spear [ᵗ]stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people [ᵗ]lay round about him.

s. סָגַר אֱלֹהִים

8 Then [ᵛ]said Abishai to David, "[ᵉ]God [ᵈ]hath [ˢ]delivered thine [ᶜ]enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore [ᵇ]let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him *the* second time."

9. Ps. 57, *title*.

9 And David [ᵛ]said to Abishai, "[ᵇ]Destroy him not: for who [ᵈ]can [ˢ]stretch forth his hand against [ᴶ]*the* LORD'S anointed, and [ᵈ]be guiltless?" 10 David [ᵛ]said furthermore, "*As* [ᴶ]*the* LORD liveth, [ᴶ]*the* LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into [ˣ]battle, and [ᵛ]perish. 11 [ᴶ]*The* LORD forbid that [ᵗ]I should stretch forth mine hand against [ᴶ]*the* LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, [ᵗ]take thou now [ᶜ]the **spear** that *is* at his bolster,

f. וְאֶת־צַפַּחַת

and [ᶜ]the [ᶠ]**cruse of** [ˣᵉ]**water**, and [ᵛ]let us go."

o. וְאֵין

12 So David [ᵛ]took [ᶜ]the spear and [ᶜ]the [ᶠ]cruse of [ˣᵉ]water from Saul's bolster; and they [ᵛ]gat them away, and no [ᵒ]man [ᵗ]saw *it*, nor [ᵗ]knew *it*, neither [ᵗ]awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from [ᴶ]*the* LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David [ᵛ]went over to the other side, and [ᵛ]stood on the top of *an* [ˣ]hill afar off; a great [ˣ]space *being* between them: 14 and David [ᵛ]cried to the people, and to **Abner** the son of Ner, [ᵒ]saying, "[ᵇ]Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner [ᵛ]answered and [ᵛ]said, "Who *art* thou *that* [ᵈ]criest to the king?" 15 And David [ᵛ]said to Abner, "*Art* not thou a *valiant* [i]man? and who

g. שָׁמַרְתָּ

is like to thee in Israēl? wherefore then [ᵈ]hast thou not [ᵍ]kept thy [ᵉ]lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy [ᶜ]the king thy [ᵉ]lord. 16 [ˣ]This [ˣ]thing *is* not good that thou [ᵈ]hast done. *As* [ᴶ]*the* LORD liveth, ye *are* [ˢ]worthy to die, because ye [ᵈ]have not [ᵍ]kept your [ᵉ]master, [ᴶ]*the* LORD'S anointed. And now [ᵒ]see where the king's spear *is*, and [ᶜ]the [ᶠ]cruse of [ˣᵉ]water that *was* at his bolster."

s. בְּנֵי־מָוֶת

17–20. *See* ch. 24. 8–15.

17 And **Saul** [ᵛ]**knew David's** [ᶜ]**voice**, and [ᵛ]said, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?"

And David [ᵛ]said, "*It is* my voice, my [ᵉ]lord, O king." 18 And he [ᵛ]said, "Wherefore [ᵗ]doth my [ᵉ]lord thus pursue after his servant? for what [ᵈ]have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, [ᵇ]let my [ᵉ]lord the king hear [ᶜ]the words of his servant. If [ᴶ]*the* LORD [ᵈ]have stirred thee up against me, [ᵇ]let him [ˢᵐ]accept an [ᵍ]offering: but if *they be* the [ˢ]children of [ˣᵃ]men, cursed *be* they before [ᴶ]*the* LORD; for they [ᵈ]have driven me out this day from [ᶜ]abiding in the inheritance of [ᴶ]*the* LORD, [ᵒ]saying, '[ᵛ]Go, [ᵛ]serve other gods.' 20 Now therefore, [ᵇ]let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of [ᴶ]*the* LORD: for the king

sm. g. מִנְחָה

s. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם

c. מְהִסְתַּפֵּחַ

i. ish.

i. ish.

b. *or* barricade of waggons. *Heb.* maghahl, *from* hahgal, to revolve.

ᵉGod, Elohim.
s. shut up.

J. Jehovah's.

J. Jehovah.

f. flask.

o. one.

i. ish.

g. guarded.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons of death, *Heb.* bĕnee mahveth.

J. Jehovah.
sm. smell.
g. a gift offering, minkhah.
s. sons.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
c. cleaving *or* having a share.

B.C. about 1060.
o. אֶחָד
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר
21–24. *See* ch. 24. 16–22.

s. נַפְשְׁךָ

about 1058.

b. גְּבוּל
2. *See* ch. 21. 10–15.
a. אָכִישׁ
m. מָעוֹךְ
æ. אַנְשָׁיו
i. אִישׁ

o. בְּאַחַת עָרֵי

z. אֶת־צִקְלַג
n. מִסְפַּר הַיָּמִים
y. יָמִים

r. אֶל־פִּשְׁטֵהֶם

ɔi. בְּדָוִד

about 1056.

o. one.
ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

s. soul.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. ish.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
m. Mahōch. Oppression.
æ. anahshim.
i. ish.

o. one-of the-cities-of.
z. Ziklag, Outflowing-of a fountain.
n. number-of the days.
y. *year* of days. *See* ch. 29. 3, *till* 1056.

r. raid *or* invasion.

ɔi. in.

_of Israēl ·lis_come_out to seek °a ᶠflea, ᵃᶜas when one_ᵇdoth_hunt *a* ˣpartridge in the mountains."

21 Then ᵛsaid Saul, "I ·ᶫhave_sinned: ·return, my son David: for I will no more do_thee_harm, because my soul was_precious in thine eyes ˣthis ˣday: behold, I ·ᶫhave_played_the_fool, and ᵛhave_erred exceedingly."

22 And David ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "Behold the king's spear! and ᵛlet one of the young_men come_over and ᵛfetch it. 23 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵇrender to ⁱevery_man his ᶠrighteousness and his ᶠfaithfulness: for ᴶ*the* LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I ·ᶫwould not °stretch_forth mine hand against ᴶ*the* LORD's anointed. 24 And, behold, ᵃᶜas thy ˢlife was_much_set_by ˣthis ˣday in mine eyes, so ᵇlet my ˢlife be_much_set_by in the_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛlet_him_deliver me out_of all tribulation."

25 Then Saul ᵛsaid to David, "Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt_both °do ᵇgreat *things*, and also °shalt_still ᵇprevail."

So David ᵛwent_on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 AND **David** ᵛsaid in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the_hand_of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I ᵇshould_speedily °escape into the_land_of the Philistines; and Saul ·shall_despair of me, to seek me any_more in any ᵇcoast_of Israēl: so ·shall_I_escape out_of his hand."

2 And David ᵛarose, and ḫc ᵛpassed_over with *the* six hundred ⁱmen that *were* with him unto ᵃ**Achish**, the_son_of ᵐMaoch, king_of Gath. 3 And David ᵛdwelt with Achish at Gath, ḫc and his ᵃᵉmen, ⁱevery_man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it ᵛwas_told Saul that David was_fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David ᵛsaid unto Achish, "If I ·ᶫhave now found grace in thine eyes, ᵇlet_them_give me a place in °some town in the country, that I ᵛmay_dwell there: for why ᵇshould thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"

6 Then Achish ᵛgave him ᶻᶠ**Ziklag** ˣthat ˣday: wherefore Ziklag ·ᶫpertaineth unto the_kings_of Judah unto ˣthis ˣday.

7 And the_ⁿtime that David dwelt in the_country_of *the* Philistines ᵛwas a ʸfull_year and four months.

8 And David and his ᵃᵉmen ᵛwent up, and ᵛinvaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the_inhabitants_of the land, as thou °goest to Shur, even unto the_land_of Egypt. 9 And David ·smote ᶠthe land, and ᵇleft neither ⁱman nor woman alive, and ·took_away *the* sheep, and *the* oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel, and ᵛreturned, and ᵛcame to Achish.

10 And Achish ᵛsaid, "Whither ·ᶫhave_ye_made_a_ʳroad to-day?" And David ᵛsaid, "Against the_south_of Judah, and against the_south_of the Jerahmeelites, and against the_south_of the Kenites."

11 And David ᵇsaved neither ⁱman nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to_Gath, °saying, "Lest they ᵇshould_tell on us, °saying, 'So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he ·ᶫdwelleth in the_country_of *the* Philistines.'"

12 And Achish ᵛbelieved ɔⁱDavid, °saying, "He ·ᶫhath_made his people ɔⁱIsraēl utterly to_abhor him; therefore he ·shall_be my servant for ever."

28 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass in ˣthose ˣdays, that *the* **Philistines** ᵛgathered their ᶠarmies together for ˣwarfare, to

B.C. about 1056.

fight with Israël. And Achish *said unto David, "°Know thou ᵇassuredly, that thou shalt_go_out with me to ˣbattle, thou and thy ᵃᵉmen." 2 And David *said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt_know ᶜwhat thy servant ᵇcan_do." And Achish *said to David, "Therefore will_I_make thee keeper of mine head ᵃfor ever."

æ וְאַנָשֶׁיךָ

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

3 Now Samuël was_dead, and all Israël *had_lamented him, and *buried him in ˣRamah, even in his_own city.

And Saul ᵈhad_put_away ᶜthose °that_had_familiar_spirits, and ᶜthe wizards, out_of the land.

3. Ch. 25. 1. *v.* 9. Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

o. הָאֹבוֹת

o. *Heb.* ōbōth, *from* ōb, a leathern_bottle.

4 And *the* Philistines *gathered_themselves_together, and *came and *pitched in ˢShunem: and **Saul** *gathered ᶜall ᶜIsraël together, and they *pitched in ˣᵍGilboa. 5 And when Saul *saw ᶜthe_host_of *the* Philistines, he *was_afraid, and his heart greatly *trembled.

s. בְּשׁוּנֵם

s. Shunēm, Two_resting_places.

g. בְּגִלְבֹּעַ

g. Gilboa, Boiling_fountain, *or* Bubbling_spring.

6 And when Saul *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord, ᴶ*the* Lord answered him not, neither by ˣdreams, nor by ˣᵘ Urim, nor by ˣprophets.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

u. בָּאוּרִים

u. ˣUrim, The lights.

7 Then *said Saul unto his servants, "ᵈSeek me a **woman** ᵐthat_hath a °**familiar_spirit**, that I *may_go to her, and *inquire of her." And his servants *said to him, "Behold, *there is* a woman ᵐthat_hath a °familiar_spirit at ᵉ**En_dor**."

m. אִשָּׁה

m. mistress_of *or* possessor_of.

בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב

e. בְּעֵין דּוֹר

e. En_dor, Fountain_of habitation.

8. Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.

8 And Saul *disguised_himself, and *put_on other raiment, and ℌe *went, and two ᵃᵉmen with him, and they *came to the woman by_night: and he *said, "I_pray_thee, ᵈdivine unto me by the °familiar_spirit, and ᵈbring_me_*him*_up, ᶜwhom I shall_name unto thee."

9 And the woman *said unto him, "Behold, thou ᵈknowest ᶜwhat Saul ᵈhath_done, how he ᵈhath_cut_off ᶜthose that_have_°familiar_spirits, and ᶜthe wizards, out_of the land: wherefore then ᵇlayest thou a_snare for my ˢlife, to cause_me_to_die?"

9. *v.* 3.

s. בְּנַפְשִׁי

s. soul.

10 And Saul *sware to her by ᴶ*the* Lord, °saying, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for ˣthis ˣthing." 11 Then *said the woman, "ᶜWhom shall_I_bring_up unto thee?" And he *said, "ᵈ**Bring_me up ᶜSamuël**."

J. Jehovah.

12 And_when the woman *saw ᶜSamuël, she *cried with a loud voice: and the woman *spake to Saul, °saying, "Why ᵈhast_thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul." 13 And the king *said unto her, "ᵇBe not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman *said unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out_of the earth." 14 And he *said unto her, "What form *is* he_of?" And she *said, "An old ⁱman cometh_up; and ℌe *is* covered with a mantle." And Saul *perceived that it *was* Samuël, and he *stooped with_his_face to_the_ground, and *bowed_himself.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

15 And Samuël *said to Saul, "Why ᵈhast_thou_disquieted me, to bring me up?" And Saul *answered, "I am sore distressed; for *the* Philistines ᵇmake_war against me, and ᵉGod ᵈis_departed from me, and ᵈanswereth me no more, neither ᵇ by ˣprophets, nor by ˣdreams: therefore I *have_called thee, that thou °mayest_make_known unto me what I shall_do."

b. בְּיַד

b. by the_hand_of the prophets.

16 Then *said Samuël, "Wherefore then ᵇdost_thou_ask_of me, seeing ᴶ*the* Lord ᵈis_departed from thee, and *is_become thine enemy? 17 And ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_done ᶠto him, ᵃᶜas he spake by me: for ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_rent ᶜthe kingdom out_of thine hand, and *given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David: 18 because thou ʰobeyedst not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon ˣAmalek, therefore ᵈhath ᴶ*the* Lord done ˣthis ˣthing unto thee ˣthis ˣday. 19 Moreover ᴶ*the* Lord *will also deliver ᶜIsraël with thee into the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and to_morrow

J. Jehovah.

17. Ch. 15. 28.

f. לוֹ

f. *or* for himself, *Heb.* lō. Prov. 16. 4.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

h. לֹא־שָׁמַעְתָּ

h. hearkenedst not to.

B.C. about 1056. *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: [J]*the* LORD also shall_deliver [f]the_host_of Israēl into the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

20 Then Saul [g]fell straightway all_along on *the* earth, and [g]was sore afraid, because_of the_words_of Samuēl: and there was no strength in him; for he [d]had_eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman [g]came unto Saul, and [g]saw that he was sore troubled, and [g]said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid [d]hath_[h]obeyed thy voice, and I [g]have_put my [s]life in my hand, and [g]have_hearkened_unto thy [f]words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, [d]hearken thou also unto the_voice_of thine handmaid, and [g]let_me_set a morsel_of bread before thee; and [g]eat, that thou [g]mayest_have strength, when thou [b]goest_on *thy* [x]way." 23 But he [g]refused, and [g]said, "I will not eat."

But his servants, together with the woman, [g]compelled him; and he [g]hearkened unto their voice. So he [g]arose from the earth, and [g]sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she [g]hasted, and [g]killed it, and [g]took flour, and [g]kneaded *it*, and [g]did_bake [æ]unleavened_bread thereof: 25 and she [g]brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they [g]did_eat. Then they [g]rose_up, and [g]went_away [x]that [x]night.

h. hearkened unto.
s. soul.

a. אֲפֵקָה
j. בִּיזְרְעֶאל
p. וְסַרְנֵי
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו

29 NOW *the* **Philistines** [g]gathered_together [f]all their armies to_[a]Aphek: and the Israelites [b]pitched by *a* [x]fountain which *is* in [j]Jezreēl.

a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.
j. Jezreēl, He will_be_sown_of God *or* Scattered_of God.

2 And the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines [b]passed_on by hundreds, and by thousands: but **David** and his [æ]men [b]passed_on in the rereward with Achish. 3 Then [g]said the_princes_of *the* Philistines, "What *do* [x]these [x]Hebrews *here?*" And Achish [g]said unto the_princes_of *the* Philistines, "*Is* not this David, the_servant_of Saul the_king_of Israēl, which [d]hath_been with me these days, or these years, and I [d]have_found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto [x]this [x]day?"

p. princes.
æ. anahshim.

3. *See* Ch. 27. 7. Dan. 6. 5.

4 And the_princes_of *the* Philistines [g]were_wroth with him; and the_princes_of *the* Philistines [g]said unto him, "'Make this [i]fellow return, [c]that he may_go_again to his place which thou [d]hast_appointed him, and [b]let him not go_down with us to [x]battle, lest in the battle he [b]be an adversary to us: for wherewith [b]should_he _reconcile_himself unto his [m]master? *should it* not *be* with the_heads_of [x]these [x]æ men? 5 *Is* not this David, of_whom they [b]sang one_to_another in [x]dances, [c]saying, 'Saul slew his [x]thousands, and David his ten_thousands?'"

4. 1 Chr. 12. 19.
i. אֶת־הָאִישׁ
i. ish, man.
5. Ch. 18. 7; 21. 11.

6 Then Achish [g]called David, and [g]said unto him, "Surely, *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, thou *hast been* upright, and thy going_out and thy coming_in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I [d]have not found evil in thee since the_day_of thy coming unto me unto [x]this [x]day: nevertheless [f]the [p]lords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now [d]return, and [d]go in peace, that thou [d][t]displease not the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines."

J. חַי־יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.
f. וּבְעֵינֵי סַרְנֵים לֹא־טוֹב
t. thou *art* not good in the_eyes_of the princes.
d. do not evil in the_eyes_of the princes.

8 And David [g]said unto Achish, "But what [d]have_I_done? and what [d]hast_thou_found in thy servant so long as I [d]have_been [b]with thee unto [x]this [x]day, that I [b]may not go [d]fight against the_enemies_of my [l]lord the king?"

b. לְפָנֶיךָ
b. before thee.

9 And Achish [g]answered and [g]said to David, "I [d]know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an [m]angel_of [m]God: notwithstanding the_princes_of *the* Philistines [d]have_said, 'He [b]shall not go_up with us to the battle.' 10 Wherefore now [d]rise_up_early in the morning with thy [m]master's servants that [d]are_come with thee: and as _soon_as ye be_up_early in the morning, and have light, [d]depart."

m. כְּמַלְאַךְ
m. *or* messenger.

B.C. about 1056.

11 So David and his [æ]men [*]rose-up-early to depart in the morning, to return into the-land-of *the* Philistines. And *the* Philistines went-up-to Jezreël.

æ. וְאַנְשָׁיו

30 AND it [*]came-to-pass, when David and his [æ]men [°]were-come-to **Ziklag** on the third [x]day, that *the* **Amalekites** [']had-invaded *the* south, and Ziklag, and [*]smitten [⌜]Ziklag, and

b. וַיִּשְׂרְפוּ

[b*]burned it with [x]fire; 2 and [*]had-taken [⌜]the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but [*]carried-*them*-away, and [*]went-on their way.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

b. burnt-up, *Heb.* saraph.

b. שָׂרוּפָה

3 So **David** and his [æ]men [*]came to the city, and, behold, *it was* [b⊥]burned with [x]fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were-taken-captives. 4 Then David and the people that *were* with him [*]lifted-up their [⌜]voice and [*]wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were-taken-captives, Ahinoam the Jezreëlitess, and Abigail the-wife-of Nabal the Carmelite.

⊥burning.

6. Ex. 17. 4. Ps. 42. 5; 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

b. מָרַת

i. אִישׁ

s. וַיִּתְחַזֵּק דָּוִד

J. G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

6 And David [*]was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the-soul-of all the people was-[b]grieved, [i]every-man for his sons and for his daughters: but David [s*]encouraged-himself in [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God.

b. bitter *or* embittered.

i. ish.

s. strengthened-himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

7. Ch. 23. 6, 9.

8. Ch. 23. 2, 4.

7 And David [*]said to **Abiathar** the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I-pray-thee, [']bring-me-hither the ephod." And Abiathar [*]brought-thither [⌜]the ephod to David. 8 And David [*]**inquired** at [J]*the* LORD, [°]saying, "[']Shall-I-pursue after [x]this [x]troop? shall-I-overtake them?" And he [*]answered him, "[']Pursue: for thou [°]shalt-surely [']overtake *them*, and [°]without-fail [']recover *all*."

J. Jehovah.

be. הַבְּשׂוֹר

10. *v.* 21.

9 So **David** [*]went, [h] and *the* six hundred [i]men that *were* with him, and [*]came to the-brook [xbe]**Besor**, where [x⊥]those-that-were-left-behind stayed. 10 But David [*]pursued, [h] and four hundred [i]men: for two-hundred [*]abode-behind, which were-so-faint that they [°]could-not-go-over [⌜]the-brook [x]Besor.

be. Bĕsor, Gladtidings.

11 And they [*]found an **Egyptian** in the field, and [*]brought [h]im to David, and [*]gave him bread, and he [*]did-eat; and they [*]made-him-drink water; 12 and they [*]gave him a piece-of a cake-of-figs, and two clusters-of-raisins: and when he [*]had-eaten, his spirit [*]came-again to him: for he ['']had-eaten no bread, nor ['']drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David [*]said unto him, "To whom *belongest* [th]ou? and whence *art* [th]ou?" And he [*]said, "[I] *am* a young-man-of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master [*]left me, because three days ago I fell-sick. 14 [We] made-an-invasion *upon* the-south-of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the-south-of Caleb; and we [b]burned [⌜]Ziklag with [x]fire."

15 And David [*]said to him, "[']Canst-thou-bring-me-down to [x]this [xt]company?" And he [*]said, "[']Swear unto me by [≡]God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor [']deliver me into the-hands-of my [⌜]master, and I [*]will-bring-thee-down to [x]this [xt]company."

t. הַגְּדוּד

t. troop.

16 And when he [*]had-brought-him-down, behold, *they were* [⊥]spread-abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because-of all the great [x]spoil that they ['']had-taken out-of the-land-of *the* Philistines, and out-of the-land-of Judah. 17 And David [*]smote them from the twilight even unto the evening-of the next-day: and there escaped not a [i]man-of them, save four hundred young [i]men, which rode upon [x]camels, and [*]fled.

i. ish.

19. *v.* 8.

18 And David [*]**recovered** [⌜]**all** that *the* Amalekites ['']had-carried-away: and David rescued his [⌜]two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither [x]small nor [x]great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they ['']had-

B.C. about 1056. taken to them: David recovered ˣall. 20 And David ᵛtook ⌜all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before ˣthose *other* ˣcattle, and ᵛsaid, "This *is* David's spoil."

21. *v.* 10. 21 And David ᵛcame_to *the* **two_hundred** ˣᵉmen, which were_so_faint that they ᵒcould_not follow David, whom they ᵛhad_made also to_abide at the_brook ˣBesor: and they ᵛwent_forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David ᵛcame_near to ⌜the people, he ᵃᵛsaluted them.

a. וַיִּשְׁאַל לָהֶם לְשָׁלוֹם — a. asked of their peace.

22 Then ᵛanswered all *the* wicked ⁱmen and ˣmen_*of* Belial, of *those* that went with David, and ᵛsaid, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we ᵛᵎhave_recovered, save to ⁱevery_man his ⌜wife and his ⌜children, that they ᵛmay_lead_*them*_away, and ᵛdepart."

i. ish.

23 Then ᵛsaid David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that_which ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛᵎhath_given us, who ᵛhath_preserved us, and ᵛdelivered ⌜the ᵗcompany ˣʟthat came against us into our hand.

J. Jehovah. t. troop.

24. *See* Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 24 For who will_hearken unto you in ˣthis ˣmatter? but as his part *is* ˣʟthat goeth_down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* ˣʟthat tarrieth by the stuff: **they shall_part alike.**"

25 And it ᵛwas *so* from ˣthat ˣday ᴧᵃforward, that he ᵛmade it a statute and an ordinance for Israēl unto ˣthis ˣday.

ᴧa. and.

b. בְּרָכָה — 26 And when David ᵛcame to Ziklag, he ᵛsent of the **spoil** unto the_elders_of Judah, *even* to his friends, ᵒsaying, "Behold a ᵇ**present** for you of the_spoil_of the_enemies_of ᴶ*the* Lord;"

b. blessing.

27 to *them* which *were* in Beth-ēl, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, 28 and to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, 29 and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the_cities_of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the_cities_of the Kenites, 30 and to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach, 31 and to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his ᵉᵉmen were_wont_to ᵎhaunt.

f. אֲשֶׁר־הִתְהַלֶּךְ שָׁם — f. frequent.

1–6. ‖ 1 Chron. 10. 1–6.

31 NOW *the* **Philistines** fought against Israēl: and the_ᵉᵉmen_of Israēl ᵛfled from before *the* Philistines, and ˣfell_down ʷslain in mount ˣᵍGilboa. 2 And *the* Philistines ᵛfollowed_hard upon ⌜Saul and upon his ⌜sons; and *the* Philistines ᵛslew ⌜Jonathan, and ⌜Abinadab, and ⌜Melchishua, Saul's sons.

ᵉᵉ. אַנְשֵׁי — ʷ. חַלָּלִים — ᵍ. הַגִּלְבֹּעַ — ᵉᵉ. anahshim. w. wounded. g. Gilboa, Bubbling-spring.

2. Ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

3 And the battle ᵛwent_sore against **Saul**, and the archers ᴧᵐᵛhit him; and he ᵛwas sore wounded of the archers. 4 Then ᵛsaid Saul unto his armourbearer, "ᵎDraw thy sword, and ᵎthrust_me_through therewith; lest ˣthese ˣuncircumcised ʟcome and ᵎthrust_me_through, and ᵎabuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was_sore afraid. Therefore Saul ᵛtook *a* ˣsword, and ᵛfell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer ᵛsaw that Saul was_dead, ḫᵉ ᵛfell likewise upon his sword, and ᵛdied with him.

ᴧm. *even* ᵉᵉmen with bows.

6 So **Saul** ᵛ**died**, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his ᵉᵉmen, that same ˣday together.

ᵉᵉ. anahshim.

7. ‖ 1 Chr. 10. 7. 7 And when the_ᵉᵉmen_of Israēl that *were* on the_other_side_of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the_other_side Jordan, ᵛsaw that the_ᵉᵉmen_of **Israēl fled**, and that Saul and his sons were_dead, they ᵛforsook ⌜the cities, and ᵛfled; and *the* Philistines ᵛcame and ᵛdwelt in them.

B.C. about 1056. 8 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines
8-10. ‖1 Chr. 10. 8-10. *came to strip the slain, that they *found **Saul** and his **three sons** fallen in mount xGilboa. 9 And they *cut_off his head, and
br. לְבַשֵּׂר *stripped_off his armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to brpublish *it in* the_house_of their idols, and br. bring-good-tidings.
10. 2 Sam. 21. 12-14. *among* the people. 10 And they *put his armour in the_house_
b. בֵּית שָׁן of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the_wall_of bBeth-shan. b. Bĕth-shan, House-of-quiet *or* repose.

11-13. ‖1 Chr. 10. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4-7. 11 And when the_inhabitants_of **Jabesh-gilead** *heard of that
i. כָּל-אִישׁ חַיִל which *the* Philistines had_done to Saul; 12 all the_valiant imen i. ish.
*arose, and *went all xnight, and *took the_body_of Saul and
t. הָאֹשֶׁל the_bodies_of his sons from the_wall_of Beth-shan, and *came_to Jabesh, and *burnt them there. 13 And they *took their bones, and *buried *them* under *a* xttree at Jabesh, and *fasted seven days. t. the tamarisk.

THE SECOND BOOK OF

[s]SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שמואל ב

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard-of-God.

B.C. 1056.

DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

NOW it *came-to-pass after the-death-of Saul, when David was-returned from the-slaughter-of ᶜthe Amalekites, and **David** *had-abode two days **in Ziklag**; 2 it *came-even-to-pass on the third ˣday, that, behold, a ⁱ**man** came out-of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it *was, when he ᵒcame to David, that he *fell to-the-earth, and *did-obeisance.

i. איש

i. *Heb.* ish.

3 And David *said unto him, "From whence ʰcomest thou?" And he *said unto him, "Out-of the-camp-of Israēl ᵍam I escaped." 4 And David *said unto him, "How went the matter? I-pray-thee, ᵍtell me." And he *answered, "That the people ᵍare fled from the battle, and many of the people also ᵍare fallen and *dead; and **Saul and Jonathan** his son ᵍ**are dead** also."

5 And David *said unto the young-man ˣʲthat told him, "How ᵍknowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son ᵍbe dead?"

6. *See* 1 Sam. 31. 2-4.

6 And the young-man ˣʲthat told him *said, "As I happened by-chance upon mount ˣGilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and ˣhorsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he *looked behind him, he *saw me, and *called unto me. And I *answered, 'Here *am* I.' 8 And he *said unto me, 'Who *art* thou?' And I *answered him, 'I *am* an **Amalekite**.' 9 He *said unto me again, 'ᵍStand, I-pray-thee, upon me, and ᵍslay me: for ˣanguish ᵍis come upon me, because my ˢlife *is* yet whole in me.' 10 So I *stood upon him, and *slew him, because I was sure that he ʰcould not live after that he was fallen: and I *took the crown that *was* upon his head, and *the* bracelet that *was* on his arm, and *have brought them hither unto my ᶜlord."

s. נַפְשִׁי

s. soul.

11 Then David *took hold on his clothes, and *rent them; and likewise all the ᵃᵉmen that *were* with him: 12 and they *mourned, and *wept, and *fasted until ˣeven, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of ᴶ*the* LORD, and for the house of Israēl; because they were fallen by *the* sword.

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

J. יְהוָה

ae. *Heb.* anashim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.

J. Jehovah.

13 And David *said unto the young-man that told him, "Whence *art* thou?" And he *answered, "I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite." 14 And David *said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy ᴶ*the* LORD'S ᶜanointed?"

15. Ch. 4. 10, 11.

15 And David *called one of the young-men, and *said, "ᵍGo near, *and* ᵍfall upon him." And he *smote him that he *died. 16 And David *said unto him, "Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth ᵍhath testified against thee, saying, I ᵍhave slain ᴶ*the* LORD'S ᶜanointed."

J. Jehovah's.

18. Josh. 10. 13.

17 And **David** *lamented with ˣthis ˣlamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 (also he *bade them teach the-

[s] children_of Judah *the use of the* bow: behold, *it is* written in the_book_of [xj] Jasher.)

19 "The [r] beauty_of Israël [·] is_slain upon thy high_places:
How [·] are the [≡] mighty fallen!
20 [f] Tell *it* not in Gath,
[f] Publish *it* not in the_streets_of Askelon;
Lest the_daughters_of *the* Philistines [f] rejoice,
Lest the_daughters_of the uncircumcised [f] triumph.
21 Ye_mountains of [x] Gilboa, *let there be* no dew,
Neither *let there be* rain, upon you,
Nor fields of [h] offerings:
For there the_shield_of *the* [≡] mighty [·] is_vilely_cast_away,
The_shield_of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with [x] oil.
22 From the_blood_of *the* [≡] slain,
From the_fat_of *the* [≡] mighty, the_bow_of Jonathan turned not back,
And the_sword_of Saul [f] returned not empty
23 Saul and Jonathan *were* [x] lovely and [x] pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
They were_swifter than eagles,
They were_stronger than lions.
24 Ye_daughters_of Israël, [·] weep over Saul,
[x] [f] Who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,
[x] [f] Who put_on ornaments_of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are *the* [≡] mighty fallen in the_midst_of the battle!
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high_places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant [·] hast_thou_been unto me:
Thy love to me was_wonderful, passing the_love_of women.
27 How [·] are *the* [≡] mighty fallen,
And the_weapons_of war [*] perished!"

2 AND it [*] came_to_pass after this, that David [*] inquired of [J] *the* LORD, [©] saying, "[f] Shall I go_up into any_of the_cities_of Judah?" And [J] *the* LORD [*] said unto him, "[·] Go_up." And David [*] said, "Whither shall_I_go_up?" And he [*] said, "Unto [h] **Hebron**."

2 So David [*] went_up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreëlitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. 3 And his [æ] men that *were* with him did David bring_up, [i] every_man with his household: and they [*] dwelt in the_cities_of Hebron.

4 And the_[æ] men_of Judah [*] came, and there they [*] **anointed** [⌜] **David** king over the_house_of Judah.

And they [*] told David, saying, *That* the_[æ] **men_of Jabesh-gilead** *were they* that buried [⌜] Saul.

5 And David [*] sent messengers unto the_[æ] men_of Jabesh-gilead, and [*] said unto them, "Blessed *be* ye of [J] *the* LORD, that ye [·] have_shewed [x] this [x] kindness unto your [≡] lord, *even* unto Saul, and [*] have_buried him. 6 And now [J] *the* LORD [f] shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will_requite you [x] this [xg] kindness, because ye [·] have_done [x] this [x] thing. 7 Therefore now [f] let your hands be_strengthened, and [·] be ye [s] valiant: for your master Saul [·] is_dead, and also the_house_of Judah [·] have_anointed me king over them."

8 But [a] Abner the_son_of [n] Ner, captain_of Saul's host, took [i] [⌜] **Ish-bosheth** the_son_of Saul, and [*] brought_him_over to Mahanaim; 9 and [*] made_him_**king** over [x] Gilead, and over the Ashur-

B.C. about 1056.
j. הַיָּשָׁר
r. הַצְּבִי יִשְׂרָאֵל *article with construct.*
h. תְּרוּמֹת
J. יְהוָה
h. חֶבְרוֹנָה
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
i. אִישׁ
about 1055. 4. 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.
g. הַטּוֹבָה
s. לִבְנֵי־חַיִל
a. וְאַבְנֵר
n. נֵר
i. אֶת־אִישׁ־בֹּשֶׁת

s. sons.
j. [x] Jasher, The upright.
r. roebuck.
h. heave-offerings.
J. Jehovah.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining, Confederation.
æ. anashim.
i. ish.
g. good.
s. sons of valour.
a. Abner, Father of light.
n. Nēr, Light, Lamp.
i. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame *or* Esh-baal. 1 Chr. 8 33.

B.C. about 1055.

ites, and over Jezreël, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israël.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israël, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

about 1053.

12 And **Abner** the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

j. יוֹאָב
z. צְרוּיָה

13 And [j] **Joab** the son of [z] Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And **Abner** said to Joab, "Let the young men now arise, and [m] **play** before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

m. וַיְשַׂחֲקוּ

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called

h. חֶלְקַת הַצֻּרִים

[h] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was *a* very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the [æ] men of Israël, before the servants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and

a. אֲבִישַׁי
as. עֲשָׂהאֵל

[a] Abishai, and [as] Asahël: and **Asahël** *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. 19 And Asahël pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, "*Art* thou Asahël?" And he answered, "I *am*." 21 And Abner said to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour." But Asahël would not turn aside from following of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahël, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to *the* ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?" 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahël fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the [s] children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of [o] an hill.

26 Then **Abner** called to **Joab**, and said, "Shall *the* sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27. *v.* 14. Prov. 17. 14.
f. מֵהִבָּקֶר

27 And Joab said, "*As* [x≡] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then [f] in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother." 28 So Joab blew *a* trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israël no more, neither fought they any more.

v.

29 And Abner and his [æ] men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

j. Joab, Jehovah *is* his father.
z. Zĕruiah, Fragrant.
m. *or* make sport.
h. Khelkath-hazzurim, Field of the strong men.
a. Abishai. Father of gift.
as. Asahël, Hasahël, Constituted of God
s. sons.
o. one.
f. from.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1053.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he *had* gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahēl. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 And they took up Asahēl, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3 NOW there was **long war** between the house of **Saul** and the house of **David**: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2. 1 Chr. 3. 1–4.

2 And unto **David** were **sons** born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreēlitess; 3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that **Abner** made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7. Ch. 21. 8, 9.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* **Rizpah**, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, "Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?" 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, "*Am* I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman? 9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as *the* LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; 10 to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israēl and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba." 11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 And **Abner** sent messengers to **David** on his behalf, saying, "Whose *is* the land?" saying *also*, "Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israēl unto thee."

13 And he said, "Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

14. 1 Sam. 18. 25–27.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, "Deliver *me* my wife **Michal**, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines." 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he returned.

17 And **Abner** had communication with the elders of Israēl, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you; 18 now then do *it:* for *the* LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of my servant David I will save my

a. Amnōn, Faithful.
c. Chilĕab, Accomplished of the Father.
a. Abshalōm, Father of peace.
Ad. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.
s. Shĕphatyah, Judge of Jehovah.
i. Yithrĕham, Exalted of the people.
ab. between.
in. iniquity.
ac. according as Jehovah.
c.c. cut *or* confirm. c. covenant.
g. Good. c.c. confirm a covenant.
g. going and weeping.
J. Jehovah.

people Israël out of the hand of *the* Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israël, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israël unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth." And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And, behold, the servants of David and **Joab** came from *pursuing a* troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace." 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, "What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest."

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after **Abner**, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he **died**, for the blood of Asahël his brother.

28 And afterward when **David** heard *it*, he said, "I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before *the* LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on *a* staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread."

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahël at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, "Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And king David *himself* followed the bier.

32 And they **buried Abner** in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

"Died Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound,
Nor thy feet put into fetters:
As a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou."

And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. 37 For all the

n.c. about 1048.

a. אֲנָשִׁים — a. anahshim.

c.c. confirm a covenant.

27. Ch. 2. 23.

at. אֶל־תּוֹךְ — at. the midst of.

29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.

30. Ch. 2. 33.

s. בְּנֵי־עַוְלָה — s. sons of iniquity, *Heb.* benee havlah.

b. לֶחֶם — b. bread, *Heb.* lekhem.

w. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵיהֶם — w. was good in their eyes.

b.c. about 1048.

people and all Israēl *understood xthat xday that it was not of the king to slay ᶜAbner the_son_of Ner.

38 And the king *said unto his servants, "ᵇKnow ye not that there ᵈis a prince and a great_man fallen xthis xday in Israēl?
39 And ɪ *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and xthese
39. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 28-34.
xæ men the_sons_of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: ᴶ*the* Lord ᵇshall_reward the_doer_of xevil according_to his wickedness."

æ. anahshim.

4 AND when Saul's son *heard that Abner was_dead in Hebron, his hands *were_feeble, and all *the* Israēlites were_troubled.

æ.	אֲנָשִׁים	æ. anahshim.
se.	הַשֵּׁנִי	se. second.

2 And Saul's son had two æmen *that were* captains_of bands: the_name_of the one *was* **Baanah**, and the_name_of the seother **Rechab**, the_sons_of Rimmon *a* xBeerothite, of the_schildren_of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also ᵇwas_reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites *fled to Gittaim, and *were_sojourners there until xthis xday.)

s. sons.

4. Ch. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame_of *his* feet. He was five years old when *the* tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out_of Jezreēl, and his nurse *took_him_up and *fled: and it *came_to_pass, as she ᵒmade_haste to flee, that he *fell, and
m.
*became_lame. And his name *was* ᵐ**Mephibosheth**.

m. Mĕphibosheth, From the_mouth_of shame, *or* Exterminating *the* idol *or* shameful_thing.

5 And the_sons_of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, *went, and *came about the_heat_of the day to the_house_of
i. אִישׁ בֹּשֶׁת
ⁱ**Ish_bosheth**, who ᵇlay on a ᶜbed at noon. 6 And they came thither into the midst_of the house, *as though* they_would_have_fetched wheat; and they *smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 For when they *came into the house, he ᵇlay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they *smote him, and *slew him, and *ᵈ**beheaded** him, and *took his ᶜhead, and *gat_them_away through the plain all xnight. 8 And they *brought ᶜthe_head_of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and *said to the king, "Behold the_head_of Ish-bosheth the_son_of
so. אֶת־נֶפֶשְׁךָ
Saul thine enemy, which sought thy soᶜlife; and ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_avenged my ᵇlord the king xthis xday of Saul, and of his seed."

i. Ish-bosheth, Man_of shame.

so. soul.

9. Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.
9 And **David** *answered ᶜRechab and ᶜBaanah his brother, the_sons_of Rimmon *the* Beerothite, and *said unto them, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, who ᵈhath_redeemed my ᶜsoul out_of all adversity,
J.
יְהוָה
10. Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
10 when one told me, ᵒsaying, 'Behold, Saul ᵈis_dead,' ʰthinking
h.
וְהוּא־הָיָה
כְּמְבַשֵּׂר בְּעֵינָיו
to have_brought_good_tidings, I *took hold of him, and *slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would_have_given_him_a_reward for his tidings: 11 how much_more, when wicked æmen ᵈhave_slain a righteous ᶜperson in his_own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his ᶜblood of your hand, and ᵈtake you away from the earth?"

J. Jehovah.

h. he was in his_own eyes as a bringer_of_good_tidings.

11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

12. Ch. 3. 32.
12 And David *commanded *his* ᵏyoung_men, and they *slew them, and *cut_off their ᶜhands and their ᶜfeet, and *hanged_*them*_up over the pool in Hebron. But they took ᶜthe_head_of Ish-bosheth, and *buried *it* in the_sepulchre_of Abner in Hebron.

1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 11. 1, 2; 12. 23.
5 THEN *came all the_tribes_of **Israēl** to David unto ʰ**Hebron**, and *spake, ᵒsaying, "Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast
h.
חֶבְרוֹנָה
2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.
he_that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ᶜIsraēl: and ᴶ*the* Lord
J.
יְהוָה
*said to thee, 'Thou shalt_ᶠfeed my ᶜpeople ᶜIsraēl, and thou shalt
f.
תִּרְעֶה
_be a ˡcaptain over Israēl.'"

h. Khebron, Joining.

J. Jehovah.

f. feed_as_a_shepherd.

l. *or* leader.

l.
לְנָגִיד
3. ‖1 Chr. 11. 3.
3 So all the_elders_of Israēl *came to the king to Hebron; and
c.c.
וַיִּכְרֹת ... בְּרִית
xking David ᶜ*made a ᶜleague with them in Hebron before ᴶ*the* Lord: and they *anointed ᶜDavid king over Israēl.

c.c. confirmed a covenant.

B.C. about 1048.

4 **David** *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he **reigned** over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israël and Judah.

6–8. | 1 Chr. 11. 4–6.

æ. וְאֲנָשָׁיו
j. יְרוּשָׁלַ͏ִם
t. הַסִּיחַ

6 And the king and his æ men went to j **Jerusalem** unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, "Except thou t take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither:" thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of **Zion**: the same *is* the city of David.

æ. anahshim.
j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.
t. turn aside.

b. בַּצִּנּוֹר

8 And David said on that day, "Whosoever getteth up b to the gutter, and smiteth *the* Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.*" Wherefore they said, "*The* blind and *the* lame shall not come into the house."

b. by *or* through the water-course.

9, 10. | 1 Chr. 11. 7–9.

st. בַּמְּצָדָה
m. הַמִּלּוֹא
J.G. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

9 So David dwelt in the st fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from m Millo and inward.

10 And David went on, and grew great, and J*the* Lord God of hosts *was* with him.

st. *or* stronghold.
m. Millo, Rampart.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of Tsĕbahōth.

about 1043.
11, 12. | 1 Chr. 14. 1, 2.

h. חִירָם
t. צֹר
he. וְחָרָשֵׁי עֵץ
h. וְחָרָשֵׁי אֶבֶן קִיר

11 And h **Hiram** king of t Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and he carpenters, and h masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that J*the* Lord had established him king over Israël, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israël's sake.

h. Hiram, Khiralm, Free-born, Noble.
t. Tyre, Tsōr, Rock.
he. hewers of wood.
h. hewers of stone *for the* wall.

13–16. | 1 Chr. 14. 3–7.

s. שַׁמּוּעַ
sh. שׁוֹבָב
n. נָתָן
so. שְׁלֹמֹה
i. יִבְחָר
e. אֱלִישׁוּעַ
ne. נֶפֶג
j. יָפִיעַ
el. אֱלִישָׁמָע
e. אֶלְיָדָע
el. אֱלִיפֶלֶט

13 And **David** took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet **sons** and **daughters** born to David.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; s Shammuah, and sh Shobab, and n Nathan, and so Solomon, 15 i Ibhar also, and e Elishua, and ne Nepheg, and j Japhia, 16 and el Elishama, and e Eliada, and el Eliphalet.

s. Shammuang, Hearing.
sh. Shōbab, Brought back.
n. Nathan, Given.
so. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
i. Yibkhar, Elect.
e. Ĕlishuang, God his salvation.
ne. Nepheg, Sprout.
j. Yaphiang, Illustrious.
el. Ĕlishamang, My God will hear.
e. Eliyadang, Known of God.
el. Ĕliphalet, Delivered of God.

1047.
17–21. | 1 Chr. 14. 8–12.

b. בַּעַל פְּרָצִים
t. וַיִּשְׂאֵם

17 But when *the* **Philistines** heard that they had anointed David king over Israël, all *the* Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the st hold.

18 *The* Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David **inquired** of J*the* Lord, saying, "Shall I go up to *the* Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And J*the* Lord said unto David, "Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

20 And David came to b **Baal-perazim**, and David smote them there, and said, "J*The* Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place b Baal-perazim. 21 And there they left their images, and David and his men t burned them.

b. Baal-perazim, Place of breaches.
t. took them up.

22–25. | 1 Chr. 14. 13–17.

r. רְפָאִים
tu. תָּסֹב

22 And *the* **Philistines** came up yet **again**, and spread themselves in the valley of r Rephaim.

23 And when David inquired of J*the* Lord, he said, "Thou shalt not go up; *but* tu fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against *the* **mulberry trees**. 24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall J*the* Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of *the* Philistines."

r. Rĕphaim, Giants.
J. Jehovah.
tu. turn round.

B.C. about 1043.

25 And David *did so, ac as J*the* LORD had commanded him; and smote *the* Philistines from g Geba until thou come to Gazer.

ac. according as Jehovah.
g. *or* Gibeah, Hill.

1012.

6 AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israēl, thirty thousand.

1-5. ‖1 Chr. 13. 1-8. *See* Ps. 132.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from b Baale of Judah, to **bring up** from thence the **ark of** x≡**God**, whose name is called by the name of J*the* LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

b. *or* Baalah.
J *or* on which is called the name, the name of.
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

3 And they m set the ark of x≡God upon a **new cart**, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in xt Gibeah: and u Uzzah and a Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave *the* new x cart. 4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at xt Gibeah, accompanying the ark of x≡God: and Ahio went before the ark.

3. *See* Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
m. made to ride.
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים
t. בַּגִּבְעָה
u. עֻזָּא
a. אֲחִיו

x≡God, the Elohim.
t. The hill. *See* 1 Sam. 7. 1.
u. Uzzah. Strength.
a. Ahio, Akhio, Brotherly.

וַיִּרְכְּבוּ

5 And David and all the house of Israēl played before J*the* LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* c fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on ti cornets, and on cymbals.

J. Jehovah.
c. *or* cypress.
ti. tinkling-rods.

בְּרוֹשִׁים
וּבְמְנַעֲנְעִים

6-8. ‖1 Chr. 13. 9-11. *See* Num. 4. 15.

6 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, **Uzzah** put forth *his hand* to the ark of x≡God, and took hold of it; for the oxen s shook *it*. 7 And the anger of J*the* LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and x≡God smote him there for *his* x error; and there he died by the ark of x≡God.

s. stumbled.

s. שָׁמְטוּ
7. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

8 And David was displeased, because J*the* LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called th the name of the place p Perez-uzzah to x this x day.

th. that place.
p. Perez-uzzah, Breach of Uzzah.

th. לַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא
p. פֶּרֶץ עֻזָּה

9-11. ‖1 Chr. 13. 12-14.

9 And David was afraid of J*the* LORD x that x day, and said, "How shall the ark of J*the* LORD come to me?" 10 So David would not c remove the ark of J*the* LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the o Gittite.

J. Jehovah.
o. *i.e.* of Gath.

o. הַגִּתִּי

11 And the **ark** of J*the* LORD continued in the **house of Obed-edom** the o Gittite three months: and J*the* LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12-15. ‖1 Chr. 15. 1-28.

12 And it was told x king David, c saying, "J*The* LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of x≡God." So **David** went and **brought up** the **ark** of x≡God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of J*the* LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed ox and fatlings. 14 And David danced before J*the* LORD with all *his* might: and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israēl brought up the ark of J*the* LORD with shouting, and with the sound of *the* trumpet.

16. ‖1 Chr. 15. 29.

16 And as the ark of J*the* LORD came into the **city of David**, Michal Saul's daughter looked through *a* x window, and saw x king David leaping and dancing before J*the* LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17-19. ‖1 Chr. 16. 1-3.

17 And they brought in the ark of J*the* LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the te tabernacle that David had s pitched for it: and David offered u a burnt offerings and peace offerings before J*the* LORD.

te. tent, ōhel.
s. spread.
u. offered up.
a. ascending-offerings, hōlōth.

te. הָאֹהֶל
s. נָטָה-לוֹ
u. וַיַּעַל
a. עֹלוֹת

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering u xa burnt offerings and x peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of J*the* LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among *the* whole multitude of Israēl, as well to *the*

B.C. 1042.

i. אִישׁ

o. אַחַת

c. אֲשִׁישָׁה

20. Ps. 30. *title.*

op. תִּתְגַּלָּה נִגְלוֹת

p. לִפְנֵי

women as [i]men, to every-one [o]a cake-of bread, and [o]a good piece *of flesh*, and [o]a [c]flagon *of wine*. So all the people *departed every one to his ⌜house.

[20] Then David *returned to bless his ⌜household. And **Michal** the-daughter-of Saul *came-out to meet David, and *said, "How glorious was the-king-of Israël to-day, who uncovered-himself to-day in the-eyes-of the-handmaids-of his servants, as one-of the vain-fellows [op]shamelessly [°]uncovereth-himself!"

[21] And David *said unto Michal, "*It was* [p]before [J]*the* LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the-people-of [J]*the* LORD, over Israël: therefore *will-I-play before [J]*the* LORD. [22] And I *will yet be-more vile than thus, and *will-be base in mine-own sight: and of the maidservants which thou *[l]hast-spoken-of, of them shall-I-be-had-in-honour."

i. ish.
o. one.
c. *or* cake-of-raisins.
op. openly.
p. *or* in the-presence-of.

an. וּלְמִיכַל

[23] [an]Therefore Michal the-daughter-of Saul *[l]had no child unto the-day-of her death.

an. And.

1042.
1-3. 1 Chr. 17. 1, 2.

J. יְהוָה

n. נָתָן

×G. הָאֱלֹהִים

7 AND it *came-to-pass, when **the king** sat in his house, and [J]*the* LORD *[l]had-given-him-rest round-about from all his enemies; [2] that the king *said unto [n]Nathan the prophet, "See now, I [+]dwell in an house-of [=]cedar, but the-ark-of [×=]God [+]dwelleth within [×]curtains." [3] And Nathan *said to the king, "*Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for [J]*the* LORD is with thee."

J. Jehovah.
n. Naithan, Giver *or* Gift.
×=The Triune God.

4-11. 1 Chr. 17. 3-10.

[4] And it *came-to-pass [×]that [×]night, that the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto **Nathan**, [°]saying, [5] "*Go and *tell my servant David, Thus *[l]saith [J]*the* LORD, ⌜Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? [6] whereas I *[l]have not dwelt in *any* house since the-time-that I brought-up ⌜the-[s]children-of Israël out-of Egypt, even to [×]this [×]day, but *have-[b]walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. [7] In all *the places* wherein I *[l]have-walked with all the-[s]children-of Israël spake I a word with any-of the-tribes-of Israël, whom I commanded to feed my ⌜people ⌜Israël, [°]saying, 'Why *[l]build ye not me an house-of [=]cedar?'

s. sons.
b. been-walking *habitually.*

[8] "Now therefore so ⌜shalt-thou-say unto my servant David, Thus *[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israël: [9] and I *was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and *have-cut-off ⌜all thine enemies out-of thy sight, and *have-made thee a great name, like unto the-name-of the [=]great *men* that *are* in the earth. [10] Moreover I *will-appoint a place for my people Israël, and *will-plant them, that they *may-dwell in-a-place-of ⌜their-own, and ⌜move no more; neither shall the-[s]children-of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, [11] and *as* since the [d]time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israël, and *have-caused thee to-rest from all thine enemies. Also [J]*the* LORD *[l]telleth thee that [λJ]he **will-make thee an house.**

·h. *or* I will-assuredly-make.
d. day.
λJ. Jehovah.

i. כִּי־הַיּוֹם

J. יְהוָה

12-17. 1 Chr. 17. 11-15. 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5; 6. 11-13. 14. Ps. lxxxix. Heb. 1. 5.

[12] "*And* when thy days ⌜be-fulfilled, and thou *shalt-sleep with thy fathers, I *will-set-up thy ⌜-**seed** after thee, which shall-proceed out-of thy bowels, and I *will-establish his ⌜kingdom. [13] [ψ]He **shall-build an house for my name**, and I *will-stablish ⌜the-throne-of his kingdom for ever.

[14] "I will-be [l]his father, and [ψ]he shall-be [to]my son. If he commit-iniquity, I *will-chasten him with the-rod-of [æ]men, and with the-stripes-of the-[s]children-of [a]men: [15] but my [l]mercy shall not depart-away from him, [æ]as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put-away before thee. [16] And **thine house** and thy kingdom *shall-be-established for ever before thee: **thy throne** shall-be-established for ever."

t. *or* to him for a.
to. to me for a.
æ. anahshim.
s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
l. lovingkindness.
æ. according as.

B.C. 1042.

17 According-to all ˣthese ˣwords, and according-to all ˣthis ˣvision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18-29. ‖1 Chr. 17. 16-27.

18 Then *went ˣking **David** in, and *sat before ᴶthe Lord, and he *said, "Who *am* I, O ᴬ≡Lord ᴶGod? and what *is* my house, that thou ˈhast-brought me hitherto? 19 and this *was yet a small thing in thy sight, O ᴬ≡Lord ᴶGod; but thou *hast-spoken also of thy servant's house for a-great-while-to-come. And *is* this
A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
the-ˡmanner-of ˣᵃman, O ᴬ≡Lord ᴶGod? 20 and what can David
l. a. תּוֹרַת הָאָדָם
say more unto thee? for thou, ᴬ≡Lord ᴶGod, ˈknowest thy ⌜servant. 21 For thy word's sake, and according-to thine-own heart, ˈhast-thou-done ⌜all ˣthese ˣgreat-things, to make thy ⌜servant
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
know *them*. 22 Wherefore thou ˈart-great, O ᴶLord ≡God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* ≡God beside thee, according-to all that we ˈhave-heard with our ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israël, whom
G. w. הָלְכוּ־ אֱלֹהִים
≡God ≡went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you ˣgreat-things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? 24 for thou *hast-confirmed to thyself thy ⌜people Israël *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and
t. לָהֶם לֵאלֹהִים
thou, ᴶLord, ˈart-become ᵗtheir ≡God.

25 "And now, O ᴶLord ≡God, the word that thou ˈhast-spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, ˈestablish *it* for ever, and ˈdo ᵃᶜas thou ˈhast-said. 26 And *let thy name *be-magnified for ever, ᵒsaying, 'ᴶ*The* Lord of-hosts *is the* ≡God over Israël:' and ˡlet the-house-of thy servant David be established
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
before thee. 27 For thou, O ᴶLord of-hosts, ≡God-of Israël, ˈhast-
o. גָּלִיתָה אֶת־אֹזֶן
ᵒrevealed to thy servant, ᵒsaying, 'I will-build thee an house:' therefore ˈhath thy servant found in his ⌜heart to pray ˣthis
ˣprayer unto thee.

28 "And now, O ᴬ≡Lord ᴶGod, thou *art* that ≡God, and thy words
tr. אֱמֶת
ˡbe ᵗʳtrue, and thou *hast-promised ˣthis ˣgoodness unto thy servant: 29 therefore now ˈlet-it-please thee to bless ⌜the-house-of thy servant, that it ᵒmay-continue for ever before thee: for thou, O ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGod, ˈhast-spoken *it*: and with thy blessing ˡlet the-house-of thy servant be-blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 18. 1, 2.

8 AND after this it *came-to-pass, that **David** *smote ⌜*the* **Philistines**, and *subdued them: and David *took ᵐ⌜Me-
m. אֶת־מֶתֶג הָאַמָּה
theg-ˣammah out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines.

2 And he *smote ⌜**Moab** and *measured them with *a* ˣline,
2. Num. 24. 17.
ᵐᵃcasting them down to-the-ground; even with two lines *measured he to put-to-death, and with one full ˣline to keep-alive.
ma. הַשְׁכֵּב אוֹתָם
And *so the* Moabites *became David's servants, *and* ⁺brought gifts.

3-8. ‖1 Chr. 18. 3-8. Ps. 60. *title.*

3 David *smote also ⌜**Hadadezer**, the-son-of Rehob, king-of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the-river Euphrates.
h. וַיְעַקֵּר
4 And David *took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David ʰ*houghed ⌜all the chariot *horses*, but *reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the-**Syrians**-of Damascus *came to succour Hadadezer king-of Zobah, David *slew of the Syrians two and
i. אִישׁ
twenty thousand ⁱmen.

6 Then David *put garrisons in Syria-of Damascus: and *the*
J. יְהוָה
Syrians *became servants to David, *and* ⁺brought gifts. And ᴶ*the* Lord *preserved ⌜David whithersoever he went.

7 And David *took ⌜the-shields-of ˣgold that were on the-servants-of Hadadezer, and *brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

l. law, *Heb.* torath.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm, man.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

≡G. ≡w *both plurals, Heb.* hahlecu Elohim.

t. their Elohim, *their Triune God.*

ac. according as.
J. Jehovah-of Tsebahōth.
≡G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*
o. opened the ear-of.
A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
tr. truth, stability, *Heb.* ĕmeth.

m. Mĕtheg-ammah, Bridle-of the Metropolis.
ma. making them lie down on.

h. hamstrung.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1040. from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, [x]king David took exceeding much brass.

9-12. 1 Chr. 18. 9-11. [9] When **Toi** king of Hamath [*]heard that David had smitten [r]all the host of Hadadezer, [10] then Toi [*]sent [r]Joram his son unto [x]king David, to [a]salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and [*]smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.

a. to ask him of peace.

11. 1 Kin. 7. 51. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: [11] which also [x]king David did dedicate unto [J]*the* Lord, with the silver and [x]gold that he had dedicated of all [x]nations which he subdued; [12] of Syria, and of Moab, and of the [s]children of Ammon, and of *the* Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

s. sons.

13, 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13. Ps. 60. *title.* m. וַיַּעַשׂ [13] And David [m][*]got *him* a name when he [©]returned from smiting of [r]*the* Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

m. made.

14. Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18. [14] And he [*]put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom [*]became David's servants. And [J]*the* Lord [*]preserved [r]David whithersoever he went.

15-18. 1 Chr. 18. 14-17. [15] And **David** [*]**reigned** over all Israël; and David [*]executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

[16] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* [r]recorder; [17] and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Seraiah *was the* scribe: [18] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [c]Cherethites and the [p]Pelethites; and David's sons were [p]chief rulers.

r. מַזְכִּיר

c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי

p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

p. כֹּהֲנִים

r. remembrancer.

c. Cherēthites, Executioners.

p. Pelēthites, Runners.

p. priests, *Heb.* cohănim.

1. 1 Sam. 18. 3; 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. g. חֶסֶד **9** AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew him [g]**kindness for Jonathan's sake**?"

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

z. Ziba, A plant.

z. צִיבָא [2] And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [z]Ziba. And when they [*]had called him unto David, the king [*]said unto him, "*Art* thou Ziba?" And he [*]said, "Thy servant *is he*." [3] And the king [*]said, "*Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew the [g]kindness of [=]God unto him?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [sm]lame on *his* feet." [4] And the king [*]said unto him, "Where *is* he?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Behold, he *is* in the house of [m]Machir, the son of [a]Ammiël, in [l]Lo-debar."

[=]G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

3. Ch. 4. 4. Tit. 3. 4-7. sm. נְכֵה

sm. smitten.

m. מָכִיר

m. Maehir, Sold.

a. עַמִּיאֵל

a. Ammiël, People of -God.

l. בְּלוֹ דְבָר

l. Lō dĕbar, No word, *or* without pasture.

[5] Then [x]king David [*]sent, and [*]fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiël, from Lo-debar.

m. מְפִיבֹשֶׁת [6] Now when [m]**Mephibosheth**, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, [*]was come unto David, he [*]fell on his face, and [*]did reverence.

m. Mĕphibōsheth, Exterminating shame *or the* idol. *Comp.* Judges 6. 32, 2 Sam. 11. 21; *called* Meribbaal, 1 Chr. 8. 34.

And David [*]said, "Mephibosheth." And he [*]answered, "Behold, thy servant!" [7] And David [*]said unto him, "[b]Fear not: for I [©]will [b]surely shew thee [g]kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and [*]will restore thee [r]all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." [8] And he [*]bowed himself, and [*]said, "What *is* thy servant, that thou [*]shouldest look upon such a [x]dead [x]dog as I *am*?"

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

9. *See* Ch. 16. 4; 19. 29. [9] Then the king [*]called to **Ziba**, Saul's servant, and [*]said unto him, "I [*]have given unto thy [=]master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. [10] Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, [*]shall till [r]the land for him, and thou [*]shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy [=]master's son [*]may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table."

B.C. about 1040.

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then *said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," *said the king*, "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* m **Micha**. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and h *was* lame on both his feet.

m. מִיכָא

m. Micha, who *is* like Jehovah.

h. וְהוּא

h. he.

about 1037. 1-5. ‖1 Chr. 19. 1-5.

10 AND it *came to pass after this, that the king of the s children of Ammon *died, and h **Hanun** his son *reigned in his stead.

h. חָנוּן

s. sons.

h. Hanun *or* Khanun, Favoured.

g. חֶסֶד

2 Then *said David, I will **shew** g **kindness** unto Hanun the son of Nahash, ac as his father shewed g kindness unto me.

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

And David *sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants *came into the land of the s children of Ammon.

ac. according as.

3 And the princes of the s children of Ammon *said unto Hanun their ≡lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he ·hath sent comforters unto thee? ·hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

4 Wherefore Hanun *took David's servants, and *shaved off the one half of their **beards**, and *cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and *sent them away.

5 When they *told *it* unto David, he *sent to meet them, because the ac men were greatly ashamed: and the king *said, "·Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* ·return."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

6, 7. ‖1 Chr. 19. 6, 7.

6. Ch. 8. 3, 5.

6 And when the s children of Ammon *saw that they stank before David, the s children of Ammon *sent and **hired** the **Syrians** of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand i men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand i men.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

7–14. ‖1 Chr. 19. 8–15.

7. *See* ch. 23. 8–39.

7 And when **David** *heard of *it*, he ***sent Joab**, and all the host of the mighty men.

7. כָּל־הַצָּבָא הַגִּבֹּרִים *article with construct.*

8 And the s children of Ammon *came out, and *put *the* battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and *of* Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

s. sons.

9 When Joab *saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he *chose of all the choice *men* of Israël, and *put *them* in array against *the* Syrians: 10 and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he *might put *them* in array against the s children of Ammon.

11 And he *said, "If *the* Syrians be too strong for me, then thou ·shalt help me: but if the s children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I ·will come and help thee. 12 b ·Be of good courage, and ·let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our ≡God: and J *the* Lord *do that which seemeth him good."

b. חֲזַק וְנִתְחַזַּק

b. ·Be strong, and ·let us make ourselves strong.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

13 And Joab *drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against *the* Syrians: and they *fled before him.

14 And when the s children of Ammon saw that *the* Syrians were fled, then *fled they *also* before Abishai, and *entered into the city. So Joab *returned from the s children of Ammon, and *came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 15, 16. 1 Chr. 19. 16.

15 And when *the* **Syrians** *saw that they were_**smitten** before Israēl, they *gathered_themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer *sent, and *brought_out ⌜*the* Syrians that *were* beyond [i]the river: and they *came to Helam; and Shobach the_captain_of the_host_of Hadarezer *went* before them.

i.e. Euphrates.

17–19. 1 Chr. 19. 17, 19.

17 And when it *was_told **David**, he *gathered ⌜all **Israēl** together, and *passed over [x]Jordan, and *came to Helam. And *the* Syrians *set_themselves_in_array against David, and *fought with him. 18 And *the* Syrians *fled before Israēl; and David *slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of *the* Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote ⌜Shobach the_captain_of their host, who *died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer *saw that they were_smitten before Israēl, they *made_**peace** with Israēl, and *served them. So *the* Syrians *feared to help ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon any_more.

about 1035. 1. 1 Chr. 20. 1.

11 AND it *came_to_pass, [a]after the year was_expired, at the _time_when [x]kings [c]go_forth *to battle*, that David *sent ⌜Joab, and his ⌜servants with him, and ⌜all Israēl; and they *destroyed ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon, and *besieged Rabbah. But **David** [t]**tarried**_still at Jerusalem.

a. at the_return_of the year.

a. לְתְשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

2 And it *came_to_pass in an eveningtide, that David *arose from off his bed, and *walked upon the_roof_of the king's house: and from the roof he *saw a woman [ba]washing_herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to_look_upon.

ba. bathing_herself.

ba. רֹחֶצֶת

3 And David *sent and *inquired after the woman. And *one* *said, "*Is* not this [b]**Bath-sheba**, the_daughter_of [e]Eliam, the_wife_of [u]Uriah the Hittite?"

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter_of an oath.
e. Ēliam. People_of God.
u. Ūriah, Light_of Jehovah.

b. בַּת־שֶׁבַע
e. אֲלִיעָם
u. אוּרִיָּה

4 And David *sent messengers, and *took her: and she *came_in unto him, and he *lay with her; [a]for she [t]was_purified from her uncleanness: and she *returned unto her house. 5 And the woman *conceived, and [v]sent and *told David, and *said, "I *am* with_child."

4. Ps. 51, *title*. James 1. 14.
a. and, *Heb.* vau.
t. purifying_herself.

a. וְהִיא מִתְקַדֶּשֶׁת

6 And David *sent to Joab, *saying*, "·Send me ⌜**Uriah** the Hittite." And Joab *sent ⌜Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah *was_come unto him, David *demanded *of him* [o]how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 And David *said to Uriah, "·Go_down to thy house, and ·wash thy feet." And Uriah *departed out_of the king's house, and there *followed him a [w]mess *of meat* from the king. 9 But Uriah *slept at the _[e]door_of the king's house with all the_servants_of his [=]lord, and went not down to his house.

o. of the peace of, etc.

w. מַשְׂאֵת
e. פֶּתַח

w. weighty_portion.
e. entrance, pethakh.

10 And when they *had_told David, [c]saying, "Uriah went not down unto his house," David *said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go_down unto thine house?" 11 And Uriah *said unto David, "The ark, and Israēl, and Judah, [t]abide in [x]tents; and my ⌜lord Joab, and the_servants_of my ⌜lord, [t]are_encamped in the open fields; [t]shall I ·then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do [x]this [x]thing."

12 And David *said to Uriah, "·Tarry here to-[x]day also, and to_morrow I will_let_thee_depart." So Uriah *abode in Jerusalem [x]that [x]day, and *the* morrow. 13 And when David *had_called him, he *did_eat and *drink before him; and he *made_him_drunk: and at [x]even he [x]went_out to lie on his bed with the_servants_of his [=]lord, but went not down to his house.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

14 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, that **David** *wrote a letter to **Joab**, and *sent *it* by the_hand_of Uriah. 15 And he

wrote in the letter, saying, "Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die."

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto *a* place where he knew that valiant men *were*. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and **Uriah** the Hittite **died** also.

18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, 20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? 21 who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?' then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, "Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

25 Then David said unto the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him."

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, **David** sent and **fetched** her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased *the* LORD.

12 AND *the* LORD **sent Nathan unto David**. And he came unto him, and said unto him, "There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little **ewe lamb**, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him."

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, "*As* *the* LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

7 And Nathan said to David, "Thou *art* **the man**. Thus saith *the* LORD God of Israël, I anointed thee king over Israël, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israël and *of* Judah; and if *that had*

B.C. about 1034. *been* too little, I *would moreover have_given unto thee such and such_things. 9 Wherefore ·hast_thou_despised ⌜the_commandment of J*the* Lord, to do ˣevil in his sight? thou ·hast_killed ⌜Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and ·hast_taken his ⌜wife *to be* thy wife, and ·hast_slain ẖim with the_sword_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 10 Now therefore *the* sword shall_never depart from thine house; because thou ·hast_despised me, and *hast_taken ⌜the_wife_of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

11. Ch. 16. 22. 11 "Thus ·saith J*the* Lord, Behold, I ⊥will_raise_up evil against thee out_of thine_own house, and I ·will_take thy ⌜wives before thine eyes, and ·give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ·shall_lie with thy wives in the_sight_of ˣthis ˣsun. 12 For ẗhou didst *it* ˣsecretly: but Ɨ will_do ˣthis ˣthing before all Israēl, and before the sun."

13. Ps. xxxii; li. 13 And David *said unto Nathan, "I ·have_sinned against J*the* Lord." And Nathan *said unto David, "J*The* Lord also ·hath_ c. הֶעֱבִיר ᶜput_away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by ˣthis ˣdeed thou ·hast_given great_occasion to ⌜the_enemies_of J*the* Lord to blaspheme, the ˢchild also *that is* ˣborn unto thee ᵒshall_surely ᵗdie."

J. Jehovah.

c. caused thy sin to_pass_over.

s. son.

15 And Nathan *departed unto his house. And J*the* Lord ***struck ⌜the child*** that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it *was_very_sick. 16 David therefore *besought ˣ⁼God for the

a. צוֹם child; and David *fasted*ᵃ, and ·went_in, and ·lay all_night upon _the_earth.

a. a fast, tsōm.

17 And the_elders_of his house *arose, *and went* to him, to raise_him_up from the earth: but he would not, neither did_he_eat bread with them. 18 And it *came_to_pass on the seventh ˣday, that the **child** *died*. And the_servants_of David *feared to tell him that the child was_dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was_yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken

d. וְיָעַשׂ רָעָה unto our voice: how will he then ᵈ·vex himself, if we tell him that the child ·is_dead?"

d. do evil *to himself.*

19 But when David *saw that his servants whispered, David *perceived that the child was_dead: therefore David *said unto his servants, "·Is the child dead?" And they *said, "He ·is_dead."

20 Then David *arose from the earth, and *washed, and *anointed *himself*, and *changed his apparel, and *came_into the_house_of J*the* Lord, and *worshipped: then he *came to his_own house; and when he *required, they *set bread before him, and he *did_eat.

21 Then *said his servants unto him, "What ˣthing *is* ˣthis that thou ·hast_done? thou didst_fast and *weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was_dead, thou didst_rise and *eat bread." 22 And he *said, "While the child was_yet alive, I

J. יְהוָה fasted and *wept: for I said, Who ⊥can_tell *whether* J God will_be _gracious to me, that the child ·may_live? 23 But now he is_dead, wherefore should Ɨ fast? can I bring_him_back again? Ɨ ⊥shall_go to him, but ẖe shall not return to me."

J. Jehovah.

1033. 24 And David *comforted ⌜**Bath-sheba*** his wife, and *went_in unto her, and *lay with her: and she *bare a son, and he *called

s. שְׁלֹמֹה his ⌜name ˢ**Solomon**: and J*the* Lord loved him. 25 And he *sent by the_hand_of Nathan the prophet; and he *called his ⌜name

j. יְדִידְיָה Jedidiah, because of J*the* Lord.

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

J. Jĕdidiah, Beloved_of Jehovah.

2 Sam. 20–31. 1 Chr. 20. 1–3. 26 And **Joab** *fought against **Rabbah** of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and *took the royal ⌜city.

27 And Joab *sent messengers to David, and *said, "I ·have_

B.C. about 1033.

fought against Rabbah, and [1]have_taken [2]the_city_of [3]waters.
28 Now therefore [1]gather [2]the_rest_of the people together, and
[1]encamp against the city, and [1]take it: lest [4] I [1]take [2]the city, and
m. וְנִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלֶיהָ [m]it [1]be_called after my name."

m. my name be-called upon it.

29 And **David** [1]gathered [2]all the people together, and [1]went to Rabbah, and [1]fought against it, and [1]took it.

c. עֲטָרַת 30 And he [1]took their king's [c][2]crown from off his head, the_weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with *the* precious stones: and it [1]was *set* on David's head.

c. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* hatereth, *from* hahtar, to surround.

And he brought_forth the_spoil_of the city in great abundance.
31 And he brought_forth [2]the people that *were* therein, and [1]put
t. בַּמְּגֵרָה *them* [t]under [3]saws, and [t]under [3]harrows of iron, and [t]under axes
of [3]iron, and [1]made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus
[t]did he unto all the_cities_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. So David
and all the people [1]returned unto Jerusalem.

t. *or* to.

s. sons.

about 1032.

13 AND it [1]came_to_pass after this, that Absalom the_son_of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [t]**Tamar**; and

t. תָּמָר

t. Tamar, Palm.

a. אַמְנוֹן [a]**Amnon** the_son_of David [1]loved her. 2 And Amnon [1]was_so_vexed, that he fell_sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon [1]thought it hard for him to do any_thing to her.

a. Amnōn, Faithful.

j. יוֹנָדָב 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* [j]Jonadab, the_son_of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil [i]man.
4 And he [1]said unto him, "Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son,
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר lean [m]from day to day? wilt thou not [t]tell me?" And Amnon
[1]said unto him, "[4] I love [2]Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."
5 And Jonadab [1]said unto him, "[1]Lay_thee_down on thy bed,
f. וְהִתְחָל and [f][1]make_thyself_sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee,
[1]say unto him, 'I_pray_thee, [t]let my sister Tamar come, and [1]give
me meat, and [1]dress [2]the meat in my sight, that I [t]may_see *it*,
and [1]eat *it* at her hand.'"

j. Jōnahdahb, Jehovah freely gave.

i. ish.

m. morning by morning.

f. *or* feign-thyself-sick.

6 So Amnon [1]lay_down, and f[1]made_himself_sick: and when
the king [1]was_come to see him, Amnon [1]said unto the king, "I_
pray_thee, [t]let Tamar my sister come, and [1]make me a couple_of
c. וּתְלַבֵּב... לְבֵבוֹת [c]cakes in my sight, that I [1]may_eat at her hand."

f. *or* feigned-himself-sick.

c. cakes, heart-shaped-cakes, *Heb.* libbōth, *from* leebahb, the heart.

7 Then David [1]sent home to Tamar, [o]saying, "[1]Go now to thy
brother Amnon's house, and [1]dress him [x]meat."
8 So Tamar [1]went to her brother Amnon's house; and [4]he [t]was_
d. אֶת־הַבָּצֵק laid_down. And she [1]took [d][x]flour, and [1]kneaded *it*, and [1]made_
cakes in his sight, and [1]did bake [2]the [c]cakes.

d. dough.

9 And she [1]took *a* [x]pan, and [1]poured_*them*_out before him; but
i. אִישׁ he [1]refused to eat. And Amnon [1]said, "[1]Have_out all [i]men from
me." And they [1]went_out every [i]man from him. 10 And Amnon
[1]said unto Tamar, "[1]Bring the meat into the chamber, that I
[1]may_eat of thine hand." And Tamar [1]took [2]the [c]cakes which
she had_made, and [1]brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her
brother. 11 And [1]when_she_had_brought *them* unto him to eat,
he [1]took_hold_of her, and [1]said unto her, "[1]Come [1]lie with me,
my sister." 12 And she [1]answered him, "Nay, my brother, [t]do
h. תְּעַנֵּנִי not [h]force me; for no such_thing [t]ought_to_be_done in Israēl:
[t]do not thou [x]this [x]folly. 13 And I, whither_shall I_cause my
shame to_go? and as for thee, thou shalt_be as one_of the fools in
Israēl. Now therefore, I_pray_thee, [1]speak unto the king; for
he will not withhold me from thee." 14 Howbeit he [1]would not
[o]hearken unto her voice; but, [1]being_stronger than she, [h][1]forced
her, and [1]lay_with her.

i. ish.

h. *or* humble.

15 Then Amnon [1]hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred
wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he
had_loved her. And Amnon [1]said unto her, "[1]Arise, [1]be_gone."

B.C. about 1032. 16 And she *said unto him, "*There is* no cause: xthis xevil in
°sending-me-away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto
me." But he 'would not °hearken unto her. 17 Then he *called
his ᶜservant ⁺that-ministered unto him, and *said, "'Put now
18. Ps. 45. 14. ᶜthis *woman* out from me, and 'bolt the door after her." 18 And
she had a garment-of divers-colours upon her: for with such
robes ᵗwere the king's daughters *that were* xvirgins apparelled.
Then his ⁺servant *brought ḥer out, and 'bolted the door after
her.

19 And Tamar *put ashes on her head, and rent her-garment-
of xdivers-colours that *was* on her, and *laid her hand on her
head, and *went on crying. 20 And Absalom her brother *said
unto her, "'Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but 'hold
now thy peace, my sister: ḥer *is* thy brother; ˢᵗregard not xthis s. set not thine heart on.
a. וַיֵּשֶׁב xthing." So Tamar *remained ᵃᵃdesolate in her brother Absalom's aa. and *or* but.
house.

21 But when xking David heard-of ᶜall xthese xthings, he *was
very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good
nor bad: for Absalom hated ᶜAmnon, because he had-ʰforced his
sister ᶜTamar.

1030. 23 And it *came-to-pass after two ʸfull years, that **Absalom** y. years of days.
y. יָמִים *had **sheepshearers** in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim:
and Absalom *invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom *came
to the king, and *said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-
shearers; ᵗlet the king, I-beseech-thee, and his servants go with
thy servant." 25 And the king *said to Absalom, "Nay, my son,
b. נִכְבַּד ᵗlet us not all now go, lest we ᵗbe-ʰchargeable unto thee." And b. a burden.
he *pressed him: howbeit he would not °go, but *blessed him.
26 Then *said Absalom, "If not, I-pray-thee, ᵗlet my brother
Amnon go with us." And the king *said unto him, "Why
ᵗshould he go with thee?" 27 But Absalom *pressed him, that
he *let ᶜAmnon and ᶜall the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom *had-commanded his ᶜservants, °saying,
"'Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is-merry with xwine, and
when I 'say unto you, '°**Smite ᶜAmnon**;' then 'kill ḥim, ᵗfear
not: 'have not ɪ commanded you? 'be-courageous, and 'be
s. לְבֶן־חַיִל ˢvaliant." 29 And the-servants-of Absalom *did unto Amnon ᵃᵉas s. sons-of valour.
ae. כַּאֲשֶׁר Absalom had-commanded. Then all the king's sons *arose, and ae. according as.
r. וַיִּרְכְּבוּ i every-man ʳ*gat-him-up upon his mule, and *fled. i. ish.
r. rode.

30 And it *came-to-pass while ṭhey were in the way, that x**tid-
ings came** to **David**, °saying, "Absalom 'hath-slain ᶜall the
king's sons, and there 'is not one of them left." 31 Then the king
*arose, and *tare his ᶜgarments, and *lay on-the-earth; and all
his servants ⁺stood-by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the-son-of Shimeah David's brother, *answered
and *said, "ᵗLet not my ᶜlord suppose *that* they 'have-slain ᶜall
the young-men the king's sons; ᶜfor Amnon only 'is-dead: for
by the-appointment-of Absalom this 'hath-been determined from
the-day-that °he ʰforced his sister ᶜTamar. 33 Now therefore ᵗlet
not my ᶜlord the king take *the* thing to his heart, to think *that*
all the king's sons 'are-dead: for Amnon only 'is-dead."

34 But Absalom *fled. And the young-man x⁺that kept-the-
watch *lifted-up his ᶜeyes, and *looked, and, behold, ⁺there-came
much people by the-way-of the hill side behind him. 35 And
Jonadab *said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons 'come: ᵃᵉas ae. according as.
thy servant said, so it 'is." 36 And it *came-to-pass, as-soon-as
he °had-made-an-end of °speaking, that, behold, the king's sons

B.C. 1030.

came, and *lifted_up their voice and *wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37. Ch. 3. 3.

37 But **Absalom fled**, and *went to Talmai, the_son_of Ammihud, king_of Geshur. And *David* *mourned for his son [a]every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and *went to Geshur, and *was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* [x]king David *longed to go_forth unto Absalom: for he was_comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was_dead.

a. all the days.

1027.

1. Ch. 13. 39.

t. תְּקוֹעָה

14 NOW Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom. 2 And *Joab sent to [t]**Tekoah**, and *fetched thence a **wise woman**, and *said unto her, "I_pray_thee, [d]feign_thyself_to_be_a_mourner, and [d]put_on now mourning apparel, and [f]anoint not thyself with oil, but [d]be as a woman that had_a long_time mourned for *the* dead: 3 and [d]come to the king, and [d]speak on [x]this [x]manner unto him." So Joab *put [c]the words in her mouth.

t. Tĕkōah, Pitching_of tents.

sa. הוֹשִׁיעָה

4 And when the woman_of [x]Tekoah spake to the king, she *fell on her face to_the_ground, and *did_obeisance, and *said, "[sa]Help, O king."

sa. save.

5. *See* ch. 12. 1-6.

5 And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband *is_dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two *strove_together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one *smote [c]the other, and *slew *him*. 7 And, behold, *the* whole [x]family [d]is_risen against thine handmaid, and they *said, 'Deliver [c]him_that_smote his brother, that we [f]may_kill him, for the_[s]life_of his brother whom he slew; and we *will_destroy [c]the heir also:' and so they [d]shall_quench my [c]coal which [d]is_left, and shall not leave to my husband [e]*neither* name nor remainder upon [λ]the [g]earth."

s. נֶפֶשׁ

s. soul.

e. *either* name or.

λf. the_face_of.

g. ground.

8 And the king *said unto the woman, "[d]Go to thine house, and I will_give_charge concerning thee." 9 And the woman of_[x]Tekoah *said unto the king, "My [c]lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless."

f. g. עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

10 And the king *said, "[x]Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, [d]bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." 11 Then *said she, "I_pray_thee, [f]let the king remember [J][c]*the* LORD thy [=]God, [t]that thou wouldest not suffer the_[c]revengers_of [x]blood to destroy any more, lest they [f]destroy my [c]son." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, there shall not one hair_of thy son fall to_the_earth." 12 Then the woman *said, "[f]Let thine handmaid, I_pray_thee, speak *one* word unto my [c]lord the king." And he *said, "[d]Say_on."

11. Num. 35. 19.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

t. מַהֲרֵבִית גֹּאֵל הַדָּם לְשַׁחֵת

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

t. that the_g_el (*or* avenger) of [x]blood do not multiply to destroy.

J. Jehovah.

13 And the woman *said, "Wherefore then [d]hast_thou_thought such a thing against the_people_of [=]God? for the king [f]doth_speak [x]this [x]thing as one_which_is_faulty, in that the king [o]doth not fetch_home_again his [c]banished. 14 For we [o]must_needs [f]die, and *are* as water [x]spilt on_the_ground, which [f]cannot be_gathered_up_again; neither [f]doth [=]God respect *any* [s]person: yet [d]doth_he_devise means, that his banished [f]be not expelled from him.

13. Ch. 13. 37-39.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=God, Elohim, *plural*.

14. Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

s. soul.

15 "Now therefore that I [d]am_come to speak_of [x]this [x]thing unto my [c]lord the king, *it is* because the people [d]have_made_me_afraid: and thy handmaid *said, I will now speak unto the king; it_may_be_that the king will_perform [c]the_request_of his handmaid. 16 For the king will_hear, to deliver his [c]handmaid out_of the_hand_of the [i]man *that would* destroy me and my [c]son together out_of the_inheritance_of [=]God. 17 Then thine handmaid *said,

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 1027.

The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore *the* LORD thy God will be with thee."

f. לְנֻחָה

m. כְּמַלְאַךְ

G. הָאֱלֹהִים

19 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, *the* thing that I shall ask thee." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak." 19 And the king said, "*Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "*As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: 20 to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth."

10. הַיַּד יוֹאָב *article with construct.*

21 And the king said unto Joab, "Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again." 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, "To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant."

b. וַיְבָרֶךְ

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So **Absalom returned** to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israël there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

sh. וּגְבַלְּחוֹ

s. בְּאֶבֶן

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.

27. *See* ch. 18. 18.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 Therefore Absalom **sent for Joab**, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again *the* second time, he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

28. v. 24.

p. חֶלְקַת

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, "Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?" 32 And Absalom answered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still:' now therefore let me see the king's face: and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me."

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

1025.

15 AND it came to pass after this, that **Absalom prepared him chariots** and **horses**, and fifty men to

1 Ch. 12. 11.

i. אִישׁ

f. for rest.
m. *or* messenger.
G. God, ha Elohim.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. blessed.
sh. *or* shaved.
s. stone, eben.
p. portion, khelkath.
i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

B.C. 1024.

run before him. 2 And Absalom ·rose-up-early, and ·stood beside the-way-of the gate: and it ᵏwas *so*, that when any ⁱman that ʰhad a controversy ᵒcame to the king for judgment, then Absalom ᵏcalled unto him, and ᵏsaid, "Of what city *art* thou?" And he ᵏsaid, "Thy servant *is* of one of the-tribes-of Israēl." 3 And Absalom ᵏsaid unto him, "·See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no-man *deputed* of ᶜthe king to hear thee." 4 Absalom ᵏsaid moreover, "Oh that I ʰwere-made judge in the land, that every ⁱman which ʰhath any suit or cause ʰmight-come unto me, and I ·would-do-him-justice!" 5 And it ·was *so*, that when ⁱany-man came-nigh *to him* to do-him-obeisance, he ·put-forth his ᶜhand, and ·took him, and ·kissed him. 6 And ˣon ˣthis manner ᵏdid Absalom to all Israēl that ʰcame to the king for ˣjudgment: so Absalom ᵏstole ᶜthe-hearts-of the-ᵉmen-of Israēl.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

1023.

7 And it ᵏcame-to-pass after forty years, that Absalom ᵏsaid unto the king, "I-pray-thee, ʰlet-me-go and ᵏpay my ᶜvow, which I *have* vowed unto ᴶ*the* LORD, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, ᵒsaying, 'If ᴶ*the* LORD shall-bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I ·will-serve ᴶᶜ*the* LORD.'" 9 And the king ᵏsaid unto him, "·Go in peace." So he ᵏarose, and ᵏwent to **Hebron**.

7. *From David's anointing.*

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

10 But Absalom ᵏsent spies throughout all the-tribes-of Israēl, ᵒsaying, "As-soon-as ye hear ᶜthe-sound-of the trumpet, then ye ·shall-say, 'Absalom ·reigneth in Hebron.'" 11 And with Absalom went two-hundred ⁱmen out-of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and *they* ʰwent in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom ᵏsent-for ᶜ**Ahithophel** the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he ˢoffered ˣsacrifices. And the conspiracy ᵏwas strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

12. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12–14.

s. בְּזָבְחוֹ אֶת־הַזְּבָחִים

s. sacrificed.

13 And there ᵏcame a ˣmessenger to **David**, ᵒsaying, "The-hearts-of the-ⁱmen-of Israēl ·are after Absalom." 14 And David ᵏsaid unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, "·Arise, and ᵏlet-us-flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: ·make-speed to depart, lest he ·overtake us suddenly, and ᶠ·bring ˣevil upon us, and ·smite the city with the-edge-of *the* sword." 15 And the king's servants ᵏsaid unto the king, "Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my ᶜlord the king shall-ᶜappoint."

14. Ps. 3, *title*.

i. ish.

f. וְהִדְּחַנוּ

f. force.

c. יִבְחַר

c. choose.

16 And the king ᵏwent-forth, and all his household after him. And the king ᵏleft ᶜten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. 17 And the king ᵏwent-forth, and all the people after him, and ᵏtarried in a place that was-far-off. 18 And all his servants ʲpassed-on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred ⁱmen which came after him from Gath, ʲpassed-on before the king.

19 Then ᵏsaid the king to **Ittai** the Gittite, "Wherefore ʰgoest thou also with us? ·return to thy place, and ·abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. 20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, ʰshould I this day make thee go-up-and-down with us? seeing I ʲgo whither I ʲmay, ·return thou, and ·take-back thy ᶜbrethren: ᵏmercy and truth *be* with thee."

k. חֶסֶד

k. kindness:

21 And Ittai ᵏanswered ᶜthe king, and ᵏsaid, "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth, and *as* my ᶜlord the king liveth, surely in what place my ᶜlord the king shall-be, whether in death or ᵐlife, even there also will thy servant be."

21. Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17; 18. 24.

B.C. 1023.

22 And David *said to Ittai, "Go and pass_over." And Ittai the Gittite *passed_over, and all his æmen, and all the little_ones that *were* with him.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

23 And all the country ᵗwept with a loud voice, and all the people ᵗpassed_over: the king also himself ᵗpassed_over the_brook Kidron, and all the people ᵗpassed_over, toward the_way_of the wilderness.

24 And lo **Zadok** also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ˣ≡God: and they *set_down the_ark_of ˣ≡God; and Abiathar *went_up, until all the people had_done ©passing out_of the city.

*God, ha Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

25. Ps. 43. 3.

25 And the king *said unto Zadok, "Carry_back the_ark_of ˣ≡God into the city: if I shall_find favour in the_eyes_of ʲ*the* Lord, he will_bring_me_again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation: 26 but if he thus ᵗsay, 'I have no delight in thee;' behold, *here am* I, ᵗlet him do to me ᵃᶜas seemeth good unto him."

j. Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

27. *See* ch. 17. 16, 17.

27 The king *said also unto Zadok the priest, "*Art not* thou *a* seer? return into the city in peace, and ≡your two sons with ≡you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the_son_of Abiathar. 28 See, I *will* ᵗtarry in the_plain_of the wilderness, until there come word from ≡you to certify me."

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar *carried the_ark_of ˣ≡God again to Jerusalem: and they *tarried there.

30 And David ᵗwent_up by the_ascent_of *mount* ˣ**Olivet**, and ᵗwept ᵗas_he_went_up, and had his head covered, and he ᵗwent barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered ⁱevery_man his head, and they went_up, weeping as they went_up.

31. Ch. 17. 14.

31 And *one* told David, ©saying, "Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom." And David *said, "O ʲLord, I_pray_thee, turn the_counsel_of Ahithophel into_foolishness."

32 And it *came_to_pass, that *when* David was_come to the top *of the mount*, where he ᵗworshipped ≡God, behold, ʰ**Hushai** the Archite *came* to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 unto whom David *said, "If thou passest_on with me, then thou shalt_be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou ᵗreturn to the city, and say unto Absalom, 'I will_be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant:' then mayest thou for me defeat the_counsel_of

h. חוּשַׁי

h. Hushai, Khushai, Hasting-of-Jehovah.

35. Ch. 17. 15, 16.

Ahithophel. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall_be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt_hear out_of the king's house, thou shalt_tell *it* to

36. *v.* 27.

Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall_send unto me every thing that ye ᵗcan_hear."

37 So Hushai David's friend *came into the city, and Absalom ᵗcame into Jerusalem.

1 Ch. 15. 30, 32.

16 AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, **Ziba** the_servant_of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple_of asses saddled, and upon them two_hundred *loaves of* bread, and a hundred bunches_of_raisins, and a hundred *of* summer_fruits, and a ˢbottle_of wine.

s. נֵבֶל יַיִן

s. skin-bottle-of wine (yayin).

2 And the king *said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba *said, "The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer_fruit for the young_men

B.C. 1023.

to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness ⊙may drink."

3. *See* ch. 19. 24–30.

3 And the king ᵏsaid, "And where *is* thy master's son?" And Ziba ᵏsaid unto the king, "Behold, he ʰabideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day shall the house of Israël restore me ⌜the kingdom of my father.'"

4. Prov. 18. 13.

4 Then ᵏsaid the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba ᵏsaid, "I ᵈhumbly beseech thee *that* ᵇI may find grace in thy sight, my ⌜lord, O king."

5. Ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence ʰcame out a ⁱman of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

ˢ**Shimei**, the son of Gera: he ᵇcame forth, and ʰcursed still as s. שִׁמְעִי

s. Shimĕhi, Famous.

he came. 6 And he ᵏcast ˣstones at ⌜David, and at ⌜all the servants of ˣking David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he ⊙cursed, "ᵈCome out, ᵈcome out, thou ᵐbloody ⁱman, and thou ⁱman of ˣBelial: 8 ᴶ*the* Lord ᵈhath returned upon thee all the ⁼blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou ᵈhast reigned; and ᴶ*the* Lord ᵏhath delivered ⌜the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a ᵐbloody ⁱman."

m. i. אִישׁ הַדָּמִים

m. man of ˣbloods.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

9 Then ᵏsaid Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why ᵇshould ˣthis ˣdead ˣdog curse my ⌜lord the king? ᵇlet me go over, I pray thee, and ᵏtake off his ⌜head." 10 And the king ᵏsaid, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so ᵇlet him curse, because ᴶ*the* Lord *hath* said unto him, 'ᵈCurse ⌜David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore ᵈhast thou done so?'"

11 And David ᵏsaid to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, ʰseeketh my so⌜life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* ᵈlet him alone, and ᵏlet him curse; for ᴶ*the* Lord ᵈhath bidden him. 12 It may be that ᴶ*the* Lord will look on mine affliction, and that ᴶ*the* Lord ᵈwill requite me good for his cursing ˣthis ˣday."

so. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי

so. soul.

æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו

13 And as David and his ᵉᵉmen ᵏwent by the way, Shimei ʰwent along on the hill's side over against him, and ᵏcursed as he went, and ᵏthrew ˣstones at him, and ᵈcast ˣdust.

æ. anashim.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, ᵏcame weary, and ᵏrefreshed themselves there.

15. Ch. 15. 37.

15 And **Absalom**, and all the people the ⁱmen of Israël, came

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

16. Ch. 15. 32–34.

to **Jerusalem**, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it ᵏcame to pass, when **Hushai** the Archite, David's friend, was come unto

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

Absalom, that Hushai ᵏsaid unto Absalom, "ˡ*God* save the king, *God* save the king."

l. ʰLet the king live.

17 And Absalom ᵏsaid to Hushai, "*Is* this thy kindness ⌜*to* thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" 18 And Hushai ᵏsaid unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom ᴶ*the* Lord, and ˣthis ˣpeople, and all the ⁱmen of Israël, ᵈchoose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? ᵃᵉas I *have* served

æ. כַּאֲשֶׁר

æ. according as

in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."

20 Then ᵏsaid Absalom to **Ahithophel**, "ᵈGive counsel among you what we shall do."

21. Ch. 15. 16; 20. 3.

21 And Ahithophel ᵏsaid unto Absalom, "ᵈGo in unto thy father's concubines, which he *hath* left to keep the house; and all Israël ᵈshall hear that thou ᵈart abhorred of thy ⌜father: then ᵈshall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong."

22. Ch. 12. 11, 12.

22 So they ᵏspread Absalom *a* ˣtent upon the top of the house;

B.C. 1023.

and Absalom *went_in unto his father's concubines in the_sight_of all Israēl.

23 And the_counsel_of Ahithophel, which he counselled in [x]those
w. דְּבַר [x]days, *was* [ac]as if a [i]man had_inquired at the_[w]oracle_of [x=]God: so *was* all the_counsel_of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

ac. according as.
w. word, *Heb.* dĕbar.

17 MOREOVER **Ahithophel** *said unto Absalom, "[ł]Let me now choose out twelve thousand [i]men, and I *will_arise and *pursue after David this night: 2 and I *will_come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and ·will_make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall_flee; and I ·will_smite ⌜the king only: 3 and I *will_bring_back all the people unto thee: the [i]man whom thou [ł]seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall_be in peace."

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

w. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי
ai. וּבְעֵינֵי

4 And the saying [w]*pleased Absalom well, and [ai]all the_elders_of Israēl.

w. was_right in the_eyes_of.
ai. and in the_eyes_of.

5 Then *said Absalom, "·Call now **Hushai** the Archite also, and *let_us_hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai *was_come to Absalom, Absalom *spake unto him, [o]saying, "Ahithophel ·[l]hath_spoken after [x]this [x]manner: shall_we_do *after* his ⌜saying? if not: ·speak thou."

7 And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel ·[l]hath_[c]given *is* not good at [x]this [x]time. 8 For," *said Hushai, "thou ·[l]knowest thy ⌜father and his ⌜[æ]men, that they *be* mighty_men, and they *be* [b]chafed_in their minds, as a bear robbed_of_her_whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a [i]man_of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he ·[l]is_hid now in some [x]pit, or in some *other* [x]place: and it ·will_come_to_pass, when some_of them [o]be_overthrown at the first, that whosoever ·heareth it ·will_say, 'There ·[l]is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.' 10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the_heart_of *a* [x]lion, [o]shall_utterly [ł]melt: for all Israēl [ł]knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty_man, and *they* which *be* with him *are*
s. וּבְנֵי־חַיִל [s]valiant_men.

c. counselled.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
b. bitter_of soul.
i. ish.
s. sons_of valour.

11 "Therefore I ·[l]counsel that all Israēl be_[o]generally [ł]gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer_sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou [ł]go to [x]battle in thine_own person. 12 So ·shall_we_come upon him in some [x]place where he
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ·[l]shall_be_found, and *we* ·will_light upon him [ac]as the dew [ł]falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the [æ]men that *are* with him there ·[l]shall not be_left so_much_as one. 13 Moreover, if he [ł]be_gotten into a city, then ·shall all Israēl bring ropes to [x]that [x]city, and we ·will_draw it into the river, until there ·[l]be not one small_stone found there."

ac. according as.

14 Ch. 15. 31, 33, 34.

14 And Absalom and all the_[i]men_of Israēl *said, "The_counsel_of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the_counsel_of Ahithophel."
J. יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD had_appointed to defeat the good ⌜counsel_of Ahithophel, to the_intent_that [J]*the* LORD [o]might_bring [x]evil upon Absalom.

15 Ch. 15. 35.

15 Then *said Hushai unto **Zadok and** to **Abiathar** the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel ⌜Absalom and ⌜the_elders_of Israēl; and thus and thus ·have I counselled.

16 Ch. 15. 28.

16 Now therefore ·send quickly, and ·tell David, [o]saying, "[ł]Lodge not this night in the_plains_of the wilderness, but [o]speedily [ł]pass_over; lest the king [ł]be_swallowed_up, and all the people that *are* with him.'"

B.C. 1023.

17. Ch. 15. 27, 36.

m. הַשִּׁפְחָה

18. Ch. 16. 5.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [t]stayed by En-rogel; for they [t]might not [o]be_seen to come into the city: and *a* [x m]wench [*]went and [*]told them; and they [t]went and [*]told [x]king David. 18 Nevertheless a lad [*]saw them, and [*]told Absalom: but they [*]went both_of them away quickly, and [*]came to a [i]man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his [x]court; whither they [*]went_down. 19 And the woman [*]took and [*]spread *a* [x]covering over the well's mouth, and [*]spread [x]ground_corn thereon; and *the* thing was not known.

m. the maid-servant.

20. See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4-6.

20 And when Absalom's servants [*]came to the woman to the house, they [*]said, "Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman [*]said unto them, "They [*][l]be_gone_over the_brook_of [x]water." And when they [*]had_sought and [*]could not find *them*, they [*]returned_to Jerusalem.

21. *v.* 15, 16.

21 And it [*]came_to_pass, after they [o]were_departed, that they [*]came_up out_of the well, and [*]went and [*]told [x]king David, and [*]said unto David, "[*]Arise, and [*]pass quickly over [t]the water: for thus *hath* Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then **David** [*]arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they [*]passed_over [x]Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone_over [x]Jordan.

23. Matt. 27. 3-5.

23 And_when **Ahithophel** saw that his counsel was not followed, he [*]saddled *his* [x]ass, and [*]arose, and [*]gat_him_home to his house, to his city, and [g*]put his household in order, and [*]**hanged_himself**, and [*]died, and [*]was_buried in the_sepulchre_of his father.

g. gave_charge concerning his house.

וַיְצַו אֶל־בֵּיתוֹ

2 Kin. 20. 1.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim.

And **Absalom** passed_over [x]Jordan, [h] and all the_[i]men_of Israēl with him.

s. שָׂם

o. עַל

j. יִתְרָא

25 And Absalom [s]made [t]Amasa [o]captain_of the host instead_of Joab: which Amasa *was* a [i]man's son, whose name *was* [j]Ithra *an* [x]Israēlite, that went_in to Abigail the_daughter_of Nahash, sister_to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

s. set.
o. over.
i. ish.
j. *or* Jether the Ishmaelite. *see* 1 Chr. 2. 12-17.

26 So Israēl and Absalom [*]pitched_in the_land_of [x]Gilead.

27 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **David** [o]was_come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the_son_of Nahash of Rabbah_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, and Machir the_son_of Ammiēl of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought [t]beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese_of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, "The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

m. וַיִּפְקֹד

2. Ch. 15. 19.

18 AND **David** [m*]numbered [t]the people that *were* with him, and [*]set captains_of thousands and captains_of hundreds over them. 2 And David [*]sent_forth *a* [x]third part_of [t]the people under the_hand_of Joab, and *a* [x]third part under the_hand_of Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and *a* [x]third part under the_hand_of Ittai the Gittite.

m. mustered *or* inspected.

And the king [*]said unto the people, "[h] [o]will_surely [t]go_forth with you myself also." 3 But the people [*]answered, "Thou [t]shalt not go_forth: for if we [o]flee [t]away, they will not [s]care for us; neither if half_of us [t]die, will they [s]care for us: but now *thou art* [a]worth ten thousand_of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [b t]succour us out_of *the* city." 4 And the king [*]said unto them, "What [t]seemeth you best I will_do."

s. לְאַיְשִׁימוּ אֵלֵינוּ לֵב

a. כָּמֹנוּ

b. תִּהְיֶה־לָּנוּ... לְעָזוֹר

s. set *their* heart on us.
a. as.
b. be to succour.

B.C. 1023.

And the king *stood by the gate side, and all the people came_out by hundreds and by thousands.

5. v. 12.

5 And the king *commanded ⌜Joab and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, °saying, "*Deal* gently for my sake with the young_man, *even* with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king °gave ⌜all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people *went_out into the field against Israël: and the battle *was in the_wood_of Ephraim; 7 where the_people_of Israël *were_slain before the_servants_of David, and *there_was there *a* great *slaughter *that *day of twenty thousand *men*. 8 For the battle *was there ⊥scattered over the_face_of all the country: and the wood *devoured more people *that *day than the sword devoured.

9 And Absalom *met the_servants_of David. And **Absalom** ⊥rode upon *a* *mule, and the mule *went under the_thick_boughs_of *a* *great *oak, and his head *caught_hold_of the oak, and he *was_taken_up between the =heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went_away.

i. אִישׁ

10 And a certain ⁱman *saw *it*, and *told **Joab**, and *said, "Behold, I saw ⌜Absalom hanged in *an* *oak." 11 And Joab *said unto the ⁱman ˣ⊥that told him, "And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to_the_ground? and I °would_have_given thee ten *shekels* of_silver, and °a girdle."

i. ish.

o. one.

12. v. 5.

12 And the ⁱman *said unto Joab, "Though ⌜I ⊥should_ʷreceive a thousand *shekels* of_silver in mine hand, *yet* ⌜would I not put_forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged ⌜you and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, °saying, '⌜Beware that none *touch* the young_man Absalom.' 13 Otherwise I ⌜⌜should_have_wrought falsehood against mine_own ˢlife: for there ⌜is no matter hid from the king, and thou_thyself ⌜wouldest_have_set_thyself against *me*."

w. weigh upon mine hand.

s. בְּנַפְשִׁי

s. soul.

b. לְפָנֶיךָ

14 Then *said Joab, "I ⌜may not tarry thus ᵇwith thee." And he *took three darts in his hand, and *thrust_them through the_heart_of Absalom, while_he_*was*_yet alive in the_ʰmidst_of the oak. 15 And ten young_men ⊥that_bare Joab's ʷarmour *compassed_about and *smote ⌜Absalom, and *slew him.

b. before.

h. בְּלֵב

h. heart.

w. כְּלָי

w. weapons.

16 And Joab *blew the trumpet, and the people *returned from pursuing after Israël: for Joab held_back ⌜the people.

17 And they *took ⌜Absalom, and *cast him into *a* *great *pit in the wood, and *laid a very great heap_of stones upon him: and all Israël fled ⁱevery_one to his tent.

18. Gen. 14. 17. *See* ch. 14. 27.

18 Now **Absalom** in his lifetime had_taken and *reared_up for himself *a* ˢᵗ⌜**pillar**, which *is* in the king's dale; for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he *called the ˢᵗpillar after his_own name: and it *is_called unto *this *day, Absalom's ᵐplace.

st. אֶת־מַצֵּבָת

st. standing_pillar.

m. יָד

m. *or* monument.

19 Then said **Ahimaaz** the_son_of Zadok, "⊥Let me now run, and *bear ⌜the king tidings, how_that ᴶ*the* LORD °hath_avenged him of his enemies." 20 And Joab *said unto him, "⊥Thou shalt not bear_tidings *this *day, but thou °shalt_bear_tidings another day: but *this *day thou shalt_bear no tidings, because the king's son °is_dead."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

j. יְשָׁפְטוֹ מִיַּד

j. judged him from the_hand_of.

t. לֹא אִישׁ בְּשׂוֹרָה אַתָּה

t. thou art not a man_of tidings.

c. לְכוּשִׁי

21 Then *said Joab to ˣᶜ**Cushi**, "°Go °tell the king what thou °hast_seen." And Cushi *bowed_himself unto Joab, and *ran.

c. Cushi, Ethiopian.

22 Then *said Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok yet_again to Joab,

"But [b]howsoever, [h]let me, I_pray_thee, also run after [x]Cushi." And Joab [h]said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" 23 "But [b]howsoever, *said he*, [h]let_me_run." And he [h]said unto him, "[h]Run." Then Ahimaaz [h]ran by_the_way_of the [c]plain, and [h]overran [x]Cushi.

24 And **David** [h]sat between *the* two [x]gates: and the watchman [h]went_up to the_roof_over the gate unto the wall, and [h]lifted_up his [f]eyes, and [h]looked, and behold a [i]man running alone. 25 And the watchman [h]cried, and [h]told the king. And the king [h]said, "If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth." And he [h]came [o]apace, and [h]drew_near.

26 And the watchman [h]saw another [i]man running: and the watchman [h]called unto the porter, and [h]said, "Behold *another* [i]man running alone." And the king [h]said, "He also [h]bringeth_tidings." 27 And the watchman [h]said, "[i]Me [h]thinketh [f]the_running_of the foremost is_like the_running_of Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok." And the king [h]said, "He *is* a good [i]man, and [h]cometh with good tidings."

28 And Ahimaaz [h]called, and [h]said unto the king, "[p]All_is_well." And he [h]fell_down to_the_earth upon his face before the king, and [h]said, "Blessed *be* [j]*the* LORD thy [e]God, which [h]hath_[s]delivered up [f]the [m]men that lifted_up their [f]hand against my [f]lord the king." 29 And the king [h]said, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz [h]answered, "When Joab [o]sent the king's [f]servant, and *me* thy [f]servant, I saw *a* [x]great [x]tumult, but I knew not what *it was*." 30 And the king [h]said *unto him*, "[h]Turn_aside, *and* [h]stand here." And he [h]turned_aside, and [h]stood_still.

31 And, behold, [x]Cushi came; and [x]Cushi [h]said, "Tidings, my [f]lord the king: for [j]*the* LORD [h]hath_[j]avenged thee this day of all them [x]that_rose_up against thee." 32 And the king [h]said unto [x]Cushi, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And [x]Cushi [h]answered, "The_enemies_of my [f]lord the king, and all that [h]rise against thee to do_*thee*_hurt, [t]be as *that* young_man *is*."

33 And **the king** [h]was_much_moved, and [h]went_up to the_chamber_over the gate, and [h]**wept**: and as he [o]went, thus he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! [t]would *God* [E]I had_died [i]for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

19 AND it [h]was_told **Joab**, "Behold, the king [h]weepeth and [h]mourneth for Absalom." 2 And the victory [x]that [x]day [h]was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard [o]say [x]that [x]day how the king was_grieved for his son. 3 And the people [h]gat_them_by_stealth [x]that [x]day into the city, [ac]as [x]people [x]being_ashamed [t]steal_away when they [o]flee in [x]battle.

4 But the king covered his [f]face, and the king [h]cried_with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Joab [h]came into the house to the king, and [h]said, "Thou [h]hast_shamed this day [f]the_faces_of all thy servants, [x]which this day have_saved thy [s][f]life, and [f]the_[s]lives_of thy sons and *of* thy daughters, and the_[s]lives_of thy wives, and the_[s]lives_of thy concubines; 6 in_that thou_[o]lovest [t]thine [f]enemies, and [o]hatest [th]thy [f]friends. For thou [h]hast_declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I [h]perceive, that if Absalom had_lived, and all we [h]had_died this day, then it had_[b]pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore [h]arise, [h]go_forth, and [h]speak [t]comfortably unto thy servants: for I [h]swear by [j]*the* LORD, if thou

b. be what may.
c. the circle.
i. ish.
i. I [h]see the running.
p. Peace.
j. Jehovah, thy Elohim.
s. shut_up.
m. anahshim.
i. *Is there* peace to.
j. Jehovah.
i. *Is there* peace to.
33. Ch. xix. 1. *Heb.*
i. instead_of.
ac. according as.
4. Ch. 18. 33.
s. soul.
s. souls.
t. those_that_hate thee.
th. those_that_love_thee.
b. been_right.
t. to the_heart_of.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. 1023.

ᵗgo not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that ˢwill_be_worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

ˢ Then the king ˢarose, and ˢsat in the gate. And they told unto all the **people**, ᵒsaying, "Behold, the king ᵗdoth_sit in the gate." And all the people ˢcame before the king: for Israēl had ⁻fled ⁱevery_man to his tent.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

9 And all the people ˢwere at_strife throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl, ᵒsaying, "The king saved us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and ye delivered us out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and now he ˢˢis_fled out_of the land for Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, ˢˢis_dead in ˣbattle. Now therefore why ᵃᵗspeak ye not a word of **bringing ⁻the king back**?"

a. אַתֶּם מְחַרְשִׁים לְהָשִׁיב

a. are ye ᵗsilent to bring_back.

11 And ˣking David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, ᵒsaying, "ˢSpeak unto the_elders_of Judah, ᵒsaying, Why ᵗare ye *the* last to bring ⁻the king back to his house? seeing the_speech_of all Israēl ˢˢis_come to the king, *even* to his house. 12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then ᵗare ye *the* last to bring_back ⁻the king? 13 And ᵗsay ye to **Amasa**, *Art* thou not *of* my bone, and *of* my flesh? ᶻGod ᵗdo so to me, and more also, if thou ᵗbe not captain_of *the* host before me continually in_the_room_of Joab."

13. Ch. 17. 25.

14 And he ˢbowed ⁻the_heart_of all the_ⁱmen_of Judah, even_as *the heart of* one ⁱman; so_that they ˢsent *this word* unto the king, "ˢReturn thou, and all thy servants." 15 So the king ˢreturned, and ˢcame to ˣJordan. And Judah came to ˣGilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct ⁻the king over ˣJordan.

i. ish.

16 And **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, ˢhasted, and ˢcame_down with the_ⁱmen_of Judah to meet ˣking David. 17 And *there were* a thousand ⁱmen of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the_servant_of the_house_of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they ˢwent_over ˣJordan before the king.

16. Ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.

18 And there ˢwent_over *a* ˣferry_boat to carry_over the king's ⁻household, and to do ᵗwhat he thought good. And Shimei the_son_of Gera fell_down before the king, as he ᵒwas_come_over ˣJordan; 19 and ˢsaid unto the king, "ᵗLet not my ⁻lord impute iniquity unto me, neither ᵗdo_thou_remember ⁻that which thy servant did_perversely the day that my ⁻lord the king went_out of Jerusalem, that the king ᵒshould_take_it to his heart. 20 For thy servant ˢˢdoth_know that Ɛ *have* sinned: therefore, behold, I ˢˢam_come *the* first this day of all the_house_of Joseph to go_down to meet my ⁻lord the king."

t. the good in his eyes.

19. Ch. 16. 5-8, 13.

21 But Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah ˢanswered and ˢsaid, "ᵗShall not Shimei be_put_to_death for this, because he cursed ʲ*the* LORD's ⁻anointed?" 22 And David ˢsaid, "What have I to do with you, ye sons_of Zeruiah, that ye ᵗshould this day be adversaries unto me? shall_there ⁱany_man ᵗbe_put_to_death this day in Israēl? for ˢˢdo not I know that Ɛ *am* this day king over Israēl?" 23 Therefore the king ˢsaid unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king ˢsware unto him.

23. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 36-46.

24 And **Mephibosheth** the_son_of Saul came_down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his ⁻clothes, from the day the king ᵒdeparted, until the day he came *again* in peace.

24. Ch. ix.

25 And it ˢcame_to_pass, when he was_come to Jerusalem to

25. Ch. 16. 1-4.

B.C. 1023. meet the king, that the king *said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" 26 And he *answered, "My -lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I
w. אֶת־הַחֲמוֹר will-saddle me *an* xass, that I tmay-ride thereon, and *go wto the king; because thy servant *is* lame. 27 And he *hath-slandered thy servant unto my -lord the king; but my -lord the king *is* as
me. כְּמַלְאַךְ an meangel-of xeGod: do therefore *what is* xgood in thine eyes.
m. אַנְשֵׁי־מָוֶת 28 For all *of* my father's house were but mdead men before my -lord the king: yet *didst-thou-set thy servant among them-that-did-eat-at thine-own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any-more unto the king?"

29 And the king *said unto him, "Why tspeakest thou any-more of thy matters? I *have* said, Thou and Ziba tdivide the land." 30 And Mephibosheth *said unto the king, "Yea, tlet-him-take xall, forasmuch as my -lord the king is-come-again in peace unto his-own house."

31. 1 Kin. 2. 7. 31 And b**Barzillai** the Gileadite came-down from Rogelim, and
b. בַּרְזִלַּי *went-over xJordan with the king, to conduct him over xJordan.
32. Ch. 17. 27-29. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged *man, even* fourscore years old: and he had-provided the king of-sustenance while he clay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great iman.

33 And the king *said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and I will-feed thee with me in Jerusalem." 34 And Barzillai *said unto the king, "hHow long have I to live, that I tshould-go -up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* tcan I discern between good and evil? tcan thy servant taste what I teat or what I tdrink? tcan I hear any-more the-voice-of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then
he. עוֹד tshould thy servant be heyet a burden unto my -lord the king? 36 Thy servant will-go a little-way over xJordan with the king: and why tshould the king recompense *it* me *with* xsuch a xreward? 37 tLet thy servant, I-pray-thee, turn-back-again, that I *may-die in mine-own city, *and be buried* by the-grave-of my father
c. כִּמְהָם and *of* my mother. But behold thy servant cChimham; tlet him go-over with my -lord the king; and do to him what ishall-seem good unto thee."

38 And the king *answered, "Chimham shall-go-over with me, and I will-do to him that which ishall-seem good unto thee: and
ch. תִּבְחַר whatsoever thou shalt-chrequire of me, *that* will I do for thee."

39 And all the people *went-over xJordan. And when the king was-come-over, the king *kissed Barzillai, and *blessed him; and he *returned unto his-own place.

40 Then the king *went-on to x**Gilgal**, and Chimham went-on with him: and all the-people-of Judah *conducted the king, and also half the-people-of Israēl.

41-43. *vs.* 9-15. 41 And, behold, all the-i**men-of Israēl** tcame to the king, and *said unto the king, "Why thave our brethren the-imen-of Judah stolen-thee-away, and *have-brought the king, and his household, and all David's memen with him, over xJordan?"

42 And all the-imen-of Judah *answered the-imen-of Israēl, "Because the king *is* near-of-kin to us: wherefore then tbe-ye-angry for xthis xmatter? thave-we-eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or thath-he-given us any gift?"

43 And the-imen-of Israēl *answered the-imen-of Judah, and *said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did-ye-despise us, that our advice tshould not be-first-had in cbringing-back our king?

B.C. 1023. And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israēl.

1022. i. אִישׁ s. שֶׁבַע

20 AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* **Sheba**, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew *a* trumpet, and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israēl."

i. ish. s. Shĕbah, Oath. i. i. ish, ish.

2 So every man of Israēl went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22. h. בֵּית־מִשְׁמֶרֶת

3 And **David** came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took *the* ten women *his* **concubines**, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

h. a house of guard.

4 Then said the king to **Amasa**, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present."

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to **Abishai**, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי יוֹאָב c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

æ. anahshim. c. Chĕrethites, Executioners. p. Pĕlethites, Runners.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

pe. הֲשָׁלוֹם אָתָּה

9 And **Joab** said to **Amasa**, "*Art* thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by *the* beard with *the* right hand to kiss him.

pe. peace.

10. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab."

i. ish.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all *the* people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israēl unto **Abel**, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel *of* Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

m. סֹלְלָה r. בֵּחַל

m. mound. r. rampart.

16 Then cried a **wise woman** out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may

B.C. about 1022.

speak with thee.'" 17 And when he *was_come_near unto her, the woman *said, "*Art* thou Joab?" And he *answered, "I *am he.*" Then she *said unto him, "·Hear the_words_of thine handmaid." And he *answered, "I ⁺do_hear." 18 Then she *spake, °saying, "They °were_wont ᵗto_speak in old_time, saying, 'They °shall_surely ᵗask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*' 19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful_in Israēl: thou ⁺seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israēl: why ᵗwilt_thou _swallow_up the_inheritance_of ᴶ*the* LORD?"

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

20 And Joab *answered and *said, "Far_be_it, far_be_it from me, that I ᵗshould_swallow_up or ᵗdestroy. 21 The matter *is* not so: but a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, Sheba the_son_of Bichri by_name, ·ˡhath_lifted_up his hand against the king, *even* against David: ·deliver ḥim only, and I *will_depart from the city." And the woman *said unto Joab, "Behold, his head ⁺shall_be_thrown to thee over the wall."

h. מֵהַר i. ish. h. the hill country of.

22. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

22 Then the woman *went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they *cut_off ᶜthe_head_of Sheba the_son_of Bichri, and *cast_*it*_out to Joab. And he *blew *a* ˣtrumpet, and they *retired from the city, ⁱevery_man to his tent. And Joab returned_to Jerusalem unto the king.

23–26. Ch. 8. 15–18.

23 Now **Joab** *was* over all the host_of Israēl: and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᶜCherethites and over the ᴾPelethites: 24 and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the_son_of Ahilud *was* ʳrecorder: 25 and Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were the* priests: 26 and Ira also the Jairite was a ᶜchief_ruler about David.

23. כָּל־הַצָּבָא יִשְׂרָאֵל *article with construct.*

r. הַמַּזְכִּיר

c. כֹּהֵן לָדָוִד

r. remembrancer. c. chief-ruler, *Heb.* coheen, priest. *See also* ch. 8. 18.

about 1021.

21 THEN there *was a **famine** in the_days_of David three years, year after year; and David ˢᵒ*inquired of ᴶ*the* LORD. And ᴶ*the* LORD *answered, "*It is* for Saul, and for *his* ˣbloody house, because he slew ᶜthe Gibeonites."

so. וַיְבַקֵּשׁ דָּוִד אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה

so. sought ᶜthe face of Jehovah.

2. Josh. 9. 3, 15–18.

2 And the king *called the **Gibeonites**, and *said unto them; (now the Gibeonites ᴬᵗ*were* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, but of the_remnant_of the Amorites; and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl had_sworn unto them: and Saul *sought to slay them in his zeal to the_ˢchildren_of Israēl and Judah.) 3 Wherefore David *said unto the Gibeonites, "What shall_I_do for you? and wherewith shall_I_make_the_atonement, that ye ·may_bless ᶜthe_inheritance _of ᴶ*the* LORD?"

ᴬᵗ. הָיָה ᴬᵗ. thry. s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

4 And the Gibeonites *said unto him, "We will_have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us °shalt_thou_kill ⁱany_man in Israēl." And he *said, "What ɣɛ ⁺shall_say, *that* will_I_do for you." 5 And they *answered the king, "The ⁱman that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we ·ˡshould_be _destroyed from remaining in any of the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl, 6 ᵗlet seven ᵃᵉmen of his sons be_delivered unto us, and we ·will_hang_ them_up unto ᴶ*the* LORD in Gibeah_of Saul, *whom* ᴶ*the* LORD did_ choose." And the king *said, "I will_give *them.*"

i. אִישׁ b. גְּבֶל æ. אֲנָשִׁים

i. ish. b. borders. æ. anahshim.

7. 1 Sam. 20. 8, 15, 42; 23. 18.

8. Ch. 3. 7.

7 But the king *spared Mephibosheth, the_son_of Jonathan the _son_of Saul, because_of ᴶ*the* LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the_son_of Saul. 8 But the king *took ᶜthe_two_sons of Rizpah the_daughter_of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, ᶜArmoni and ᶜMephibosheth; and the five sons_ of °Michal the_daughter_of Saul, whom she ᵇᵃbrought_up for Adriēl the_son_of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he *delivered them into the_hands_of the Gibeonites, and they *hanged them in the hill before ᴶ*the* LORD: and they *fell *all* seven together,

ba. יָלְדָה 1019.

o. *or* Merab. *See* 1 Sam. 18. 19. ba. bare to.

B.C. 1019.
at. וַתֵּצֶת

and [at] were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

[at.] they.

10 And **Rizpah** the daughter of Aiah [x] took [y] sackcloth, and [x] spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of [z] heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor [a] the beasts of the field by night.

[z.] the heavens.

11 And it [x] was told David [a] what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David [x] went and [x] took [a] the bones of Saul and [a] the bones of Jonathan his son from [a] the [b] men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when *the* Philistines [c] had slain [a] Saul in [x] Gilboa: 13 and he [x] brought up from thence [a] the bones of Saul and [a] the bones of Jonathan his son; and they [x] gathered [a] the bones of them [x] that were hanged. 14 And [a] the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son [x] buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they [x] performed all that the king commanded. And after that [e] God [x] was intreated for the land.

12. 1 Sam. 31. 10-13.

m. בַּעֲלֵי

[m.] masters, baḥalim.

about 1018.

15 Moreover the **Philistines** [x] had yet war again with Israël; and **David** [x] went down, and his servants with him, and [x] fought against [a] *the* Philistines: and David [x] waxed faint. 16 And [i] Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the [r] **giant**, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, [x] thought to have slain [a] David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah [x] succoured him, and [x] smote [a] the Philistine, and [x] killed him. Then the [æ] men of David sware unto him, [c] saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to [x] battle, that thou [b] quench not [a] the [l] light of Israël."

i. יִשְׁבִּי בְנֹב

r. הָרָפָה

17. Ps. 132. 17.

l. אֹתִי נֵר

[i.] Ishbi-bĕnob, Whose seat is in the high-place.

[r.] *Heb.* [x] Raphah.

[æ.] anahshim.

[l.] lamp, *Heb.* neer.

18-22. ‖1 Chr. 20. 4-8.

18 And it [x] came to pass after this, that there [x] was again a [x] battle with *the* Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [a] Saph, which *was* of the sons of the **giant**.

19. 1 Chr. 20. 5.

j. יַעְרֵי אֹרְגִים

19 And there [x] was again a [x] battle in Gob with *the* Philistines, where Elhanan the son of [j] Jaare-oregim, a [x] Beth-lehemite, [x] slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

[j.] tapestry of the weavers.

20 And there [x] was yet a battle in Gath, where [x] was a [i] man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. 21 And when he [r] [x] defied [a] Israël, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David [x] slew him.

[i.] ish.

21. Ch. 13. 3.

r. וַיְחָרְפֵהוּ

[r.] *or* reproached.

22 These [a] four were born to the giant in Gath, and [x] fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1018.
1-4. Ps. 18. 1-3.

22 AND **David** [x] spake unto [j] *the* LORD [a] the words of [x] this [x] **song** in the day that [j] *the* LORD [c] had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: 2 and he [x] said,

[j.] Jehovah.

"[j] *The* LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
3 The [e] God of my rock; in him will I trust:
He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My saviour; thou [b] savest me from violence.
4 I will call on [j] *the* LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 [f] When the waves of death compassed me,
The floods of [b] ungodly men [b] made me afraid;

5-7. Ps. 18. 4-6.

f. בִּי

b. בְלִיַּעַל

[f.] *or* For.

[b.] Belial.

B.C. about 1018. 6 The_[c]sorrows_of [h]hell compassed_me_about;
c. h. חֶבְלֵי שְׁאוֹל The_snares_of death [ca]prevented me;
ca. קִדְּמֻנִי 7 In my distress I [t]called_upon [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]cried to my [=]God:
And he [t]did_hear my voice out_of his temple,
And my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8-16. ‖Ps. 18. 7-15. 8 Then the earth [t]shook and [t]trembled;
The_foundations_of [x=]heaven [t]moved
b. בְּאַפּוֹ And [t]shook, because he was_wroth.
9 There_went_up a smoke [b]out_of his nostrils,
And fire out_of his mouth [t]devoured:
Coals were_kindled by it.
10. Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2. 10 He [t]bowed *the* heavens also, and [t]came_down;
And darkness *was* under his feet.
11. Ps. 104. 3. 11 And he [t]rode upon a cherub, and [t]did_fly:
And he [t]was_seen upon the_wings_of *the* wind.
12 And he [t]made darkness pavilions round_about him,
t. חֲשֵׁכַת־מַיִם [t]Dark waters, *and* thick_clouds_of *the* [s]skies.
s. שְׁחָקִים 13 Through *the* brightness before him were coals_of fire kindled.
14 [J]*The* LORD [t]thundered from [=]heaven,
And *the* most_High [t]uttered his voice.
15 And he [t]sent_out arrows, and [t]scattered them;
Lightning, and [t]discomfited them.
16 And the_channels_of *the* sea [t]appeared,
r. יִגָּלוּ The_foundations_of *the* world [t]were_[r]discovered,
At the_rebuking_of [J]*the* LORD,
sp. רוּחַ אַפּוֹ At the_blast_of the_[sp]breath_of his nostrils.

17-20. ‖Ps. 18. 16-19. 17 He [t]sent from above, he [t]took me;
He [t]drew me out_of many waters;
18 He [t]delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from [t]them_that_hated me:
For they were_too_strong for me.
19 They [ca][t]prevented me in the_day_of my calamity:
But [J]*the* LORD [t]was my stay.
20 He [t]brought me forth also into *a* [x]large_place:
He [t]delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21-25. ‖Ps. 18. 20-24. 21 [J]*The* LORD [t]rewarded me according_to my righteousness:
According_to the_cleanness_of my hands [t]hath_he_recompensed me.
22 For I [t]have_kept the_ways_of [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]have not wickedly_departed from my [=]God.
23 For all his judgments *were* before me:
And *as for* his statutes, I [t]did not depart from them.
p. תְּמִים 24 I [t]was also [p]upright before him,
And [t]have_kept_myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_recompensed me according_to my righteousness;
According_to my cleanness [b]in his eye_sight.

26-30. ‖Ps. 18. 25-29. 26 With the [g]merciful thou wilt_shew_thyself_[g]merciful,
g. עִם־חָסִיד *And* with *the* [p]upright [s]man thou wilt_shew_thyself_[p]upright.
תִּתָּהָתָּר 27 With *the* pure thou wilt_shew_thyself_pure;
ps. p. עִם־נִבְחַר And with *the* froward thou wilt_shew_thyself_[a]unsavoury.
תְּמִים תִּתַּמָּם 28 And *the* afflicted [~]people thou wilt_save:
a. תִּתְּפָּל But thine eyes *are* upon *the* [=]haughty,
That thou [t]mayest_bring_*them*_down.
29 For thou *art* my lamp, O [J]LORD:
And [J]*the* LORD will_lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I [t]have_run_through a troop:

c. h. *or* cords_of hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
ca. came_before.
x=h. the heavens.
b. by.
t. *or* the_gathering_of waters.
s. skies, *Heb.* shakhakim, *from* shakhak, to bruise in pieces.
r. revealed *or* laid bare.
sp. spirit_of.
ca. came_before.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
b. before his eyes.
g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khasid.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* gibbor.
a. *or* a wrestler.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1018.

By my [=]God [h]have_I_leaped_over a wall.
31, 32. Ps. 18. 30, 31. 31 *As for* [xe]-God, his way *is* perfect:
e. אֵל The_[w]word_of [J]*the* LORD *is* [r]tried:
w. אִמְרַת יְהוָה *He is* a buckler to all [xa]them that_trust in him.
r. צְרוּפָה 32 For who *is* [e]-God, save [J]*the* LORD?
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ And who *is* a rock, save our [=]God?
33–35. Ps. 18. 32–34. 33 [xe]-God *is* my [i]strength *and* power:
And he [k]maketh my way perfect.
f. מְעוּזִּי חָיִל 34 [a]He_maketh my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*:
fo. לַמְּלְחָמָה And [l]setteth me upon my high_places.
b. נְחוּשָׁה 35 [a]He_teacheth my hands [fo]to [x]war;
be. וְנִחַת So that a bow_of [b]steel [is_be]broken by mine arms.
36–46. Ps. 18. 35–45. 36 Thou [k]hast also given me the_shield_of thy salvation:
And thy gentleness [h]hath_made_me_great.
37 Thou [h]hast_enlarged my steps under me;
a. כְּרְסֻלָי So that my [a]feet did not slip.
38 I [h]have_pursued mine enemies, and [k]destroyed them;
And [t]turned not again until I had_consumed them.
39 And I [k]have_consumed them, and [k]wounded them,
That they [t]could not arise:
Yea, they [k]are_fallen under my feet.
40 For thou [k]hast_girded me with strength to [x]battle:
c. תַּכְרִיעַ [a]Them_that_rose_up_against me [h]hast_thou_[c]subdued under me.
41 Thou [h]hast also given me the_necks_of mine enemies,
That I [k]might_destroy [a]them_that_hate me.
l. יַשְׁעוּ 42 They [l]looked, but *there was* none [a]to_save;
Even unto [J]*the* LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then [k]did_I_beat_them_as_small_as the_dust_of *the* earth,
I [h]did_stamp them as the_mire_of *the* [=]street,
And [h]did spread_them_abroad.
44 Thou also [k]hast_delivered me from the_strivings_of my -people,
n. גּוֹיִם Thou [h]hast_kept me to *be* head_of *the* [n=]heathen:
A -people *which* I knew not shall_serve me.
s. בְּנֵי נֵכָר 45 [as]Strangers shall_[f]submit_themselves unto me:
f. יִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ_לִי [a]As_soon_as they hear, they shall_be_obedient unto me.
46 [as]Strangers shall_fade_away,
And they [k]shall_be_afraid out_of their close_places.
47–51. Ps. 18. 46–50. 47 [J]*The* LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;
And [k]exalted_be the_[=]God_of the_rock_of my salvation.
e. הָאֵל 48 It *is* [xe]-God [xa]that [g]avengeth me,
p. עַמִּים And [a]that_bringeth_down *the* [p=]people under me,
49 And [a]that_bringeth_me_forth from mine enemies:
Thou also [h]hast_lifted_me_up_on_high above [a]them_that_rose_up_against me:
Thou [h]hast_delivered me from *the* violent [i]man.
50. Rom. 15. 9. 50 Therefore I will_[c]give_thanks unto thee, O [J]LORD, among the [n=]heathen,
e. אוֹדְךָ And I will_sing_praises unto thy name.
51 *He is* the_tower_of salvation for his king:
g. חֶסֶד And [a]sheweth [g]mercy to his anointed,
Unto David, and to his -seed for evermore."

23 NOW these *be* the **last words_of David.**
David the_son_of Jesse [a]said,
s. הַגֶּבֶר And the [s]man *who was* raised_up on_high,
G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב The_anointed_of the_[=]God_of Jacob,
And the_sweet psalmist_of Israel, [a]said,

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
w. word, *Heb.* imrah.
r. refined.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
f. fortress_of strength, *Heb.* mahūz, *from* hahzaz, to be strong.
fo. for the war.
b. *or* brass.
be. bent.
a. ankles.
c. caused_to bow.
l. look_about.
n. nations *or* Gentiles, goyim.
s. Sons_of.
f. feign_obedience, *Heb.* lie.
a. At the_hearing_of *the* ear they_shall_hearken unto me.
s. Sons_of.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
g. giveth avengements to me.
p. peoples.
c. *or* confess.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* gēber.
=God, Elohim.

B.C. 1018.
2. 2 Pet. i. 21.

2 "The-Spirit-of [J]*the* Lord spake [i]by me,
And his [sa]word *was* in my tongue.
3 The-[=]God-of Israël said,
The-Rock-of Israël spake to me,
[+]He-that-ruleth over [a]men *must be* just,
Ruling-in the-fear-of [=]God.
4 And *he shall be* as the-light-of *the* morning, *when the* sun [b]riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender-grass *springing* out-of *the* earth
By clear-shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with [e]-God;
Yet he *hath* made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:
For *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he [b]make *it* not to grow.
6 But *the sons of* Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust-away,
Because they [x]cannot [b]be-taken with -hands:
7 But *the* [i]man *that* shall-touch them [b]must-be-[f]fenced-with iron and the-staff-of a spear;
And they [°]shall-be-utterly [b]burned with [x]fire in the *same* place."

i. אִישׁ
f. יִמָּלֵא

i. *or* in.
sa. *or* saying, milahtho.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. ish.
f. filled.

8. ‖1 Chr. 11. 10, 11. *Compare.*
t. תַּחְכְּמֹנִי
j. יֹשֵׁב בַּשֶּׁבֶת
a. עֲדִינוֹ הָעֶצְנִי
sl. חָלָל

8 These *be* the-**names**-of the **mighty-men** whom **David had**: *the* [t]Tachmonite [j+]that-sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the-same *was* [a]**Adino** the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, [sl]whom-he-slew at one time.

t. Tachmonite, Wisdom.
j. Josheb-bassebet.
a. Adino the Eznite, Whose pleasure *is the* spear.
sl. slain.

9, 10 ‖1 Chr. 11. 12-14. *Compare.*
e. אֶלְעָזָר
sa. תְּשׁוּעָה

9 And after him *was* [e]**Eleazar** the-son-of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of *the* three mighty-men with David, when they [°]defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered-together to [x]battle, and the-[i]men-of Israël [+]were-gone-away: 10 [H]e arose, and [+]smote the Philistines until his hand was-weary, and his hand [+]clave unto the sword: and [J]*the* Lord [+]wrought a great [sa]victory [x]that [x]day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

e. Eleazar, Whom God helps.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
sa. salvation.

11. ‖1 Chr. 11. 27. *Compare.*
s. שַׁמָּה

11 And after him *was* [s]**Shammah** the-son-of Agee *the* Hararite. And *the* Philistines [+]were-gathered-together into a troop, where [+]was a piece-of [x]ground full of lentiles: and the -people fled from *the* Philistines. 12 But he [+]stood in the-midst-of the ground, and [+]defended it, and [+]slew ⌜*the* Philistines: and [J]*the* Lord [+]wrought a great [sa]victory.

s. Shammah, Astonishment *or* Desolation.

13-17. ‖1 Chr. 11. 15-19.
14. 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
t. בְּמְצוּדָה
c. בְּמַחֲנֵה
J. יְהוָה
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
s. בְּנַפְשֹׁתָם

13 And **three** of the thirty chief [+]went-down, and [+]came to David in *the* harvest-time unto the-cave-of Adullam: and the-troop-of *the* Philistines [+]pitched in the-valley-of Rephaim. 14 And David *was* then in *an* [t]x]hold, and the-garrison-of *the* Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. 15 And David [+]longed, and [+]said, "Oh-that [b]one-would-give me drink-of *the* [=]water of the-well-of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!" 16 And *the* three [x]mighty-men [+]brake through the-[c]host-of *the* Philistines, and [+]drew [=]water out-of the-**well**-of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and [+]took *it*, and [+]brought *it* to David: nevertheless he [·]would not [°]drink thereof, but [+]poured it out unto [J]*the* Lord. 17 And he [+]said, "Be-it-far from me, O [J]Lord, that I [°]should-do this: *is not this* the-blood-of the [æ]men [x+]that went in jeopardy-of-their-[s]lives?" therefore he [·]would not [°]drink it. These-things did these three mighty-men.

t. the stronghold.
c. camp.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
s. souls.

18, 19. ‖1 Chr. 11. 20, 21.
a. וַאֲבִישַׁי
h. הוּא

18 And [a]**Abishai**, the-brother-of Joab, the-son-of Zeruiah, [h]was chief-among [x]three. And [H]e [+]lifted-up his ⌜spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had *the* name among [x]three.

a. Abishai, Father-of gifts.
h. He.

B.C. 1018.

19 Was he not most-honourable of ˣ[ʌˢ]three? therefore he ᵛwas their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

ʌs. the *second* three.

20-23. 1 Chr. 11. 22-25.

20 And ᵇ**Benaiah** the-son-of Jehoiada, the-son-of a valiant ⁱman, of Kabzeel, ᵍwho had-done-many acts, he slew ⁻two ˡlion-like-men-of Moab: he went-down also and ˙slew *a* ˣlion in the-midst-of *a* ˣpit in time-of ˣsnow: 21 and he slew *an* ⁻Egyptian, ᵃa goodly ⁱman: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he ᵛwent-down to him with *a* ˣstaff, and ᵛplucked ⁻the spear out-of the Egyptian's hand, and ᵛslew him with his-own spear.

b. Bĕnaiah, Built-of Jehovah.
i. ish.
g. great-in deeds.
l. lions-of-God, *Heb.* ariĕl.
a. a man-of appearance, *Heb.* ish maree; 1 Chr. 11. 23, a man-of stature.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and had *the* name among three ˣmighty-men. 23 He was more-honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David ᵛset him over his guard.

24-39. 1 Chr. 11. 26-47.

24 ᵃ**Asahēl** the-brother-of Joab *was* one-of the thirty;
Elhanan the-son-of Dodo of-Beth-lehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite,
Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite,
Ira the-son-of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite,
Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite,
Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the-son-of Baanah, *a* ˣNetophathite,
Ittai the-son-of Ribai out of Gibeah of the-ˢchildren-of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah *the* Pirathonite,
Hiddai of the-brooks-of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
Of the-sons-of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam the-son-of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the-son-of Ahasbai, the-son-of the Maachathite,
Eliam the-son-of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite,
Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the-son-of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the-son-of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite,
Gareb *an* ˣIthrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in-all.**

a. Asahēl, Hasaheel, Made-of God.
s. sons.
38. Ch. 20. 26.
39. Ch. 11. 3, 6.
**The omission of Joab from this list is remarkable.

1017.

1-4. 1 Chr. 21. 1-4; 27. 23, 24. See Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28.

24 AND again the-anger-of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛwas-kindled against Israēl, and ˢhe ᵛmoved ⁻David against them to say, "˙Go, ˙number ⁻Israēl and ⁻Judah." 2 For the king ᵛsaid to Joab the-captain-of the host, which *was* with him, "˙Go now through all the-tribes-of Israēl, from Dan even to Beersheba, and ʳ˙number ye ⁻the people, that I ˙may-know ⁻the-number-of the people."

J. Jehovah.
s. *i.e.* Satan, *see* 1 Chr. 21. 1. James 1. 13, 14.
r. register.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3 And Joab ᵛsaid unto the king, "Now ᴶ*the* Lord thy ⁼God ᵛadd unto the people, how-many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the-eyes-of my ⁻lord the king ⁺may-*see it*: but why ˙ˡdoth my ⁻lord the king delight in ˣthis ˣthing?"

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

4 Notwithstanding the king's word ᵛprevailed against Joab, and

against the_captains_of the f host. And Joab and the_captains_of the f host *went_out from the_presence_of the king, to number ᶜthe people_of ᶜIsraēl.

5 And they *passed_over ˣJordan, and *pitched in ˣAroer, on the_right_side_of the city that *lieth* in the_midst_of the ᵇriver_of ˣGad, and toward Jazer: 6 then they *came to ˣGilead, and to the_land_of Tahtim-hodshi; and they *came to Dan-jaan, and ᵖabout to Zidon, 7 and *came to the_strong_hold_of Tyre, and to all the_cities_of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they *went_out to the_south_of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they *had_gone_through all the land, they *came to Jerusalem at the_end_of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab *gave_up ᶜthe_sum_of ᶜthe_number_of the people unto the king: and there *were in Israēl eight hundred thousand valiant ⁱmen ʰthat_drew *the* sword; and the_ⁱmen_of Judah *were* five hundred thousand ⁱmen.

10 And **David's heart** *smote ℌim after that he had_numbered ᶜthe people. And David *said unto ᴶ*the* Lord, "I ·ʲ*have* sinned greatly in that I ·ʲhave_done: and now, I_beseech_thee, O ᴶ Lord, ᶜ·take_away ᶜthe_iniquity_of thy servant; for I ·ʲhave_done very foolishly."

11 For when David *was_up in the morning, the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord came unto the **prophet Gad**, David's seer, ᵒsaying, 12 "·Go and ·say unto David, Thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, ℍ ʰoffer thee **three** *things;* ·choose thee one of them, that I *may *do it* unto thee."

13 So Gad *came to David, and *told him, and *said unto him, "ʰShall seven years *of* famine come unto thee in thy land? or ᵒwilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they ʰpursue thee? or that ᵒthere_be three days' pestilence in thy land? now ᶜᵒ·advise, and ·see what answer I shall_return to ʰhim_that_sent me."

14 And David *said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: ʰlet_us_fall now into the_hand_of ᴶ*the* Lord; for his ᵐercies *are* ᵐgreat: and ʰlet me not fall into the_hand_of ᵃman."

15 So ᴶ*the* Lord *sent a **pestilence** upon Israēl from the morning even to *the* time appointed: and there *died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand ⁱmen.

16 And when the angel *stretched_out his hand upon **Jerusalem** to destroy it, ᴶ*the* Lord *repented him of the evil, and *said to the angel ˣʰthat destroyed the people, "*It is* enough: ·stay now thine hand." And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* Lord was by the_**threshingplace**_of ᵃʳ**Araunah** the Jebusite.

17 And David *spake unto ᴶ*the* Lord when he ᵒsaw ᶜthe angel ˣʰthat smote the people, and *said, "Lo, ℍ ·ʲhave_sinned, and ℍ ·ʲhave_done wickedly: but these ˣsheep, what ·ʲhave_they_done? ʰlet thine hand, I_pray_thee, be against me, and against my father's house."

18 And Gad *came ˣthat ˣday to David, and *said unto him, "·Go_up, ·rear an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* Lord in the_threshingfloor_of Araunah the Jebusite."

19 And David, according_to the_saying_of Gad, *went_up ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* Lord commanded. 20 And **Araunah** *looked, and *saw ᶜthe king and his ᶜservants coming_on toward him: and Araunah *went_out, and *bowed_himself before the king on his face upon_the_ground. 21 And Araunah *said, "Wherefore ·ʲis my ᵃ-lord the king come to his servant?" And David *said, "To buy ᶜthe **threshingfloor** of thee, to build an altar unto ᴶ*the* Lord, that the plague *may_be_stayed from the people."

22 And Araunah *said unto David, "ʰLet my ᵃ-lord the king

B.C. 1017.
f. הֶחָיִל
b. הַנַּחַל הַגָּד
p. וְסָבִיב
9, 10. ‖1 Chr. 21. 5, 6, *and see* 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.
c. הַעֲבֶר־נָא
11–14. ‖1 Chr. 21. 9–13.
co. דָּע
m. רַבִּים
a. אָדָם
15. ‖1 Chr. 21. 14.
i. אִישׁ
16. ‖1 Chr. 21. 15.
16. Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
ar. הָאַרְוָנָה
17. ‖1 Chr. 21. 16, 17. John 10. 11.
18. ‖1 Chr. 21. 18, 19.
19–24. ‖1 Chr. 21. 20–25.

f. force.
b. brook *or* valley, *Heb.* nakhal.
p. passed-round.
J. Jehovah.
c. cause-to-pass-over.
co. consider *or* know.
m. many.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
i. ish.
ar. Araunah, Mountain-ash.
ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1017.

take and *ᵏoffer-up* what *seemeth* good unto him: *ᵈbehold, here be* as. the ascending-offering.
as. לָעֹלָה *ˣoxen* for *ˣᵃˢburnt-sacrifice*, and *ˣthreshing-instruments* and *other*
instruments of the oxen for *ˣ≡wood.*" 23 *ˣ*All these *things* did
t. הַמֹּרֶג Araunah, *as ᵗa ˣking*, give unto the king. And Araunah *ᵏsaid* t. the king.
unto the king, "*ᴶThe* Lord thy ≡God *ᵗaccept* thee."
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
24 And the king *ᵏsaid* unto Araunah, "Nay; but I *ᵒwill-surely*
a. ... אֶעֱלֶה *ᵗbuy it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer *ᵘ ᵃburnt-offerings* u. offer-up.
a. עֹלוֹת unto *ᴶthe* Lord my ≡God of-that-which-doth-cost-me nothing." a. ascending-offerings.
So David *ᵏbought* ᶜthe **threshingfloor** and ᶜthe oxen for *ᶠ*fifty f. 50 shekels, *the ransom money for* 100 *souls*. Ex. 30. 13.
shekels of silver.

25. 1 Chr. 21. 26-30.

25 And David *ᵏbuilt* there an **altar** unto *ᴶthe* Lord, and
ᵏoffered ᵘ ᵃˢburnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So *ᴶthe* Lord
ᵏwas-intreated for the land, and the **plague** *ᵏwas-stayed* from
Israēl.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

[k]KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.

k. Kings I.

B.C. 1015.

NOW [x]king **David** was_**old** *and* [e]stricken in years; and they [*]covered him with [x]clothes, but he [f]gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants [*]said unto him, "[f]Let_there_be_sought for my [-]lord the king a [d]young virgin: and [*]let_her_stand before the king, and [*]let_her [b]cherish him, and [*]let_her_lie in thy bosom, that my [-]lord the king [*]may_get_heat."

3 So they [*]sought_for a fair damsel throughout all the_[bo]coasts_of Israël, and [*]found [a]**Abishag** *a* [xs]Shunammite, and [*]brought ḥer to the king. 4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and [*]cherished the king, and [*]ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

e. entered-into [x]days.

d. damsel, a virgin.

b. be unto him a cherisher.

bo. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

a. Abishag, Father-of error.

s. Shunem, Two-resting-places.

5 Then [a]**Adonijah** the_son_of [h]Haggith **exalted_himself**, [°]saying, I [w]will_be_king: and he [*]prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty [i]men [f]to_run before him. 6 And his father had not [v]displeased him at any_time [°]in_saying, "Why [v]hast_thou_done so?" and ḥe also *was* a very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare ḥim after Absalom.

7 And he [*]conferred with Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they [*]following Adonijah helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty_men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah [*]slew sheep and oxen and fat_cattle by the_stone_of [xz]Zoheleth, which *is* by [e]En-rogel, and [*]called [r]all his brethren the king's sons, and all the_[ie]men_of Judah the king's servants. 10 But [r]Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and [r]the mighty_men, and [r]Solomon his brother, he called not.

a. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.

h. Haggith, Exultation.

w. will-reign.

i. ish, *a collective noun.*

v. vexed *or* grieved.

6. 2 Sam. 3. 2–5.

z. Zokheleth, The serpent.

e. En-rogel, Well-of Rogel.

æ. anahshim, *plural either of* enosh *or* ish.

11 Wherefore **Nathan** [*]**spake unto** [b]**Bath-sheba** the mother_of [s]Solomon, [°]saying, "[l]Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the_son_of Haggith [l]doth_reign, and David our [=]lord [l]knoweth *it* not? 12 Now therefore [c]come, [f]let me, I_pray_thee, give_thee_counsel, that thou [c]mayest_save thine_own [l]life, and [r]the_[l]life_of thy son Solomon. 13 [c]Go and [c]get_thee_in unto [x]king David, and [c]say unto him, 'Didst not thou, my [-]lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, [°]saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall_reign after me, and ḥe shall_sit upon my throne? why then [l]doth Adonijah reign?' 14 Behold, while thou yet [f]talkest there with the king, I also will_come_in after thee, and [f][c]confirm thy [r]words."

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter-of an oath.

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

l. life *or* soul.

f. fill-up.

15 And **Bath-sheba** [*]**went_in unto the king** into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite [f]ministered_unto [r]*the* king. 16 And Bath-sheba [*]bowed, and [*]did_obeisance unto the king. And the king [*]said, "What wouldest thou?"

B.C. 1015.

17 And she *said unto him, "My -lord, thou swarest by J*the* LORD
J. G. בַּיהוָה thy ≡God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, 'Assuredly Solomon thy
אֱלֹהֶיךָ son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne.' 18 And
now, behold, Adonijah ·reigneth; and now, my -lord the king,
thou ·knowest *it* not: 19 and he *hath_slain oxen and fat_cattle
and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the_sons_of the king,
and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the_captain_of the host: but
Solomon thy servant ·hath he not called. 20 And thou, my -lord,
O king, the_eyes_of all Israēl *are* upon thee, ©that_thou_shouldest
tell them who shall_sit on the throne_of my -lord the king after
him. 21 Otherwise it ·shall_come_to pass, when my -lord the king
shall_sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon ·shall_be
s. חַטָּאִים _counted soffenders."

22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, **Nathan** the
prophet also **came_in**. 23 And they *told the king, ©saying,
"Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he *was_come_in
before the king, he *bowed_himself before the king with his face
to_the_ground.

24 And Nathan *said, "My -lord, O king, ·hast thou said,
'Adonijah shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne?'
25 For he ·is_gone_down this day, and *hath_slain oxen and fat_
cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the king's
sons, and the_captains_of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and,
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ behold, they eat and drink before him, and *say, 'God save
אֲדֹנִיָּהוּ xking Adonijah.' 26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the
priest, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon,
·hath he not called. 27 ·Is xthis xthing done by my -lord the
king, and thou ·hast not shewed *it unto* thy servant, who should
_sit on the_throne of my -lord the king after him?"

28 Then xking **David** ***answered*** and *said, "·Call me Bath-
sheba." And she *came into the king's presence, and *stood
before the king.

29 And the king *sware, and *said, "*As J*the* LORD liveth, that
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר *hath* redeemed my soul out_of all distress, 30 even acas I sware
J. G. בַּיהוָה unto thee by J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, ©saying, 'Assuredly Solo-
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל mon thy son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne
in my stead;' even so will_I_certainly_do xthis xday."

31 Then **Bath-sheba** ***bowed*** *with her* face to_the_earth, and
*did_reverence to the king, and *said, "Let my lord xking David
live for ever."

32 And xking **David** ***said***, "·Call me Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada." And
they *came before the king.

33 The king also *said unto them, "·**Take** with you the_ser-
vants_of your ≡lord, and ·cause **Solomon** my son to ride upon
g. גִּיחוֹן mine_own mule, and ·bring him down to gGihon; 34 and let Zadok
the priest and Nathan the prophet **anoint** him there king over
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ Israēl: and *blow ye with the trumpet, and ·say, 'l*God* save
שְׁלֹמֹה xking Solomon.' 35 Then ye ·shall_come_up after him, that he
·may_come and ·sit upon my throne; for he shall_be_king in my
stead: and I ·have_appointed him to be ruler over Israēl and over
Judah."

36 And Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *answered the king, and
*said, "Amen: J*the* LORD ≡God_of my -lord the king say so *too*.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר 37 acAs J*the* LORD ·hath_been with my -lord the king, even_so be
הָיָה יְהוָה he with Solomon, and *make his throne greater than the_throne_
of my -lord xking David."

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, Jehovah thy *Triune* God. J*r. decided present.*

s. sinners, *Heb.* khattahim.

l. Let the king Adonijah live.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

g. Gihōn, Gikhōn, Stream.

l. Let the king Solomon live.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

ac. According as Jehovah.

went_down, and caused Solomon to_ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39. Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn_of oil out_of the te tabernacle, and **anointed Solomon**. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, "l God save king Solomon."

te. תְּאֹהֶל

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

l. Let the king Solomon live.

40 And all the people came_up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the_sound_of them.

41 And **Adonijah** and all the guests that *were* with him **heard** *it* as they had_made_an_end of eating. And when Joab heard the_sound_of the trumpet, he said, "Wherefore *is this* noise_of the city being_in_an_uproar?"

42 And while he yet spake, behold, **Jonathan** the_son_of Abiathar the priest **came**: and Adonijah said unto him, "Come_in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest_good_tidings."

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Verily our lord king David hath_made Solomon king. 44 And the king hath_sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have_caused him to_ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have_anointed him king in Gihon: and they are_come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang_again. This *is* the noise that ye have_heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on the_throne_of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, 'God make the_name_of Solomon better_than thy name, and make his throne greater_than thy throne.' And the king bowed_himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, 'Blessed *be* J*the* Lord God_of Israēl, which hath_given *one* to_sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.'"

t. לִמְלֹךְ

t. to be king.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were_afraid, and rose_up, and went i every_man his way.

i. ish.

50. Ch. 2. 28.

50 And **Adonijah feared** because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught_hold on the_**horns_of the altar**.

51 And it was_told **Solomon**, saying, "Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath_caught_hold on the_horns_of the altar, saying, 'Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'"

s. לִבְנוֹ

s. son.

52 And Solomon said, "If he will_shew_himself a worthy s man, there shall not an hair of him fall to_the_earth: but if wickedness shall_be_found in him, he shall_die."

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought_him_down from the altar. And he came and bowed_himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, "Go to thine house."

2 NOW the_days_of **David** drew_nigh that he should_die; and he **charged Solomon** his son, saying, 2 "I go the_way_of all the earth: be_thou_strong therefore, and shew_thyself a man; 3 and keep the_charge_of J*the* Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is_written in the_law_of Moses, that thou mayest_d prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest_thyself: 4 that J*the* Lord may_e continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, 'If thy s children take_heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not b fail thee (said he) a man f on the_throne_of Israēl.'

i. אִישׁ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

d. תַּשְׂכִּיל

4. 2 Sam. 7. 12-17, 25-29.

e. יָקִים

b. לֹא־יִכָּרֵת

f. מֵעַל

i. ish.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *thy Triune God.*

d. *or* do_wisely, *Heb.* taskil. *from* sakal, to act_wisely.

e. establish.

s. sons.

b. be_cut off to thee.

f. from.

B.C. 1015.
5. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 18. 14; 20. 10.

s. יְאֹל

5 "Moreover thou knowest also what **Joab** the_son_of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the_two captains_of the_hosts_of Israēl, unto Abner the_son_of Ner, and unto Amasa the_son_of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the_blood_of war in peace, and put the_blood_of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. 6 Do therefore according_to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar_head go_down_to *the* grave in peace.

s. shĕol, hades.

7. 2 Sam. 17. 27–29.

f. מִפְּנֵי

7 "But shew kindness unto the_**sons_of Barzillai** the Gileadite, and let_them_be of those_that_eat at thy table: for so they came_to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

f. from the face_of.

8. 2 Sam. 16. 5–8; 19. 18–23.

8 "And, behold, *thou hast* with thee **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the_day_when I went to Mahanaim: but he came_down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by *the* LORD, saying, 'I will not put_thee_to_death with the sword.' 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar_head bring_thou_down to *the* grave with blood."

s. shĕol, hades.

10 So **David** slept with his fathers, and was_**buried** in the_city_of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israēl *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12. 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

12 Then sat **Solomon** upon the_**throne**_of David his father; and his kingdom was_established greatly.

1014.

13 And **Adonijah** the_son_of Haggith **came to Bath-sheba** the_mother_of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably." 14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat_to_say unto thee." And she said, "Say_on." 15 And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israēl set their faces on me, that I should_reign: howbeit the kingdom is_turned_about, and is_become my brother's: for it was his from *the* LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say_on."

J. מִיהוָה

J. Jehovah.

17. Ch. 1. 3, 4.

tu. לְאֹ־תָשִׁיב אֶת־פָּנָיִךְ

17 And he said, "Speak, I_pray_thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife."

tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn_away thy face.

g. טוֹב

18 And Bath-sheba said, "Well, I will_speak for thee unto the king."

g. Good.

19 **Bath-sheba** therefore **went unto** king **Solomon**, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose_up to meet her, and bowed_himself unto her, and sat_down on his throne,

th. כִּסֵּא

and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right_hand.

th. *or* throne, *Heb.* kissē.

20 Then she said, "I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay." And the king said unto her, "Ask_on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay. 21 And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be_given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn_away thy face.

22 And king **Solomon** **answered** and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the_son_of Zeruiah."

23 Then king Solomon sware by *the* LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his_own life. 24 Now therefore, *as* *the* LORD liveth, which hath_established me, and set me on the_throne_of

J. Jehovah. G. Elohim.

l. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

l. life, *or* soul.

B.C. 1014.

David my father, and who ᵛhath made me an house, ᵃᶜas he promised, **Adonijah** shall be put to death this day."

ac. according as.

25 And ˣking Solomon ᵛsent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he ᵛfell upon him that he ᵛdied.

26 And unto **Abiathar** the priest said the king, "ᵛGet thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* ᵃworthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest ᶜthe ark of ᴬ*the* ᴮLord ᴶGod before David my father, and because thou ᵛhast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted."

26. 1 Sam. 22. 20–23. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.

a. אִישׁ מָוֶת

a. man of death, *Heb.* ish mahveth.

A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

A. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.

27 So Solomon ᵛthrust out ᶜAbiathar from being priest unto ᴶ*the* Lord; that he ᴼmight fulfil ᶜthe word of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

27. 1 Sam. 2. 27–36.

J. Jehovah.

28 Then ˣtidings came to **Joab**: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab ᵛfled unto the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛcaught hold on the **horns of the altar.**

te. אֹהֶל

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

29 And it ᵛwas told ˣking Solomon that Joab was fled unto the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* Lord; "and, behold, *he is* by the altar."

Then Solomon ᵛsent ᶜBenaiah the son of Jehoiada, ᴼsaying, "ᵛGo, ᵛfall upon him."

30 And Benaiah ᵛcame to the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ᵛsaith the king, ᵛCome forth." And he ᵛsaid, "Nay; but I will die here." And Benaiah ᵛbrought ᶜthe king word again, ᴼsaying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

31 And the king ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛDo ᵃᶜas he *hath* said, and ᵛfall upon him, and ᵛbury him; that thou ᵛmayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. 32 And ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛshall return his ᶜblood upon his own head, who fell upon two ᵃᵉmen more righteous and better than he, and ᵛslew them with the sword, my father David not ᵛknowing *thereof, to wit,* ᶜAbner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israēl, and ᶜAmasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 Their blood ᵛshall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from ᴶ*the* Lord."

31. Ex. 21. 14.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

32. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 20. 10.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ᵛwent up, and ᵛfell upon him, and ᵛ**slew him**: and he ᵛwas buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king ᵛput ᶜ**Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ᶜ**Zadok** the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 And the king ᵛsent and ᵛcalled for **Shimei**, and ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛBuild thee an house in Jerusalem, and ᵛdwell there, and ᵗgo not forth thence any whither. 37 For it ᵛshall be, *that* on the day thou ᴼgoest out, and ᵛpassest over ᶜthe brook Kidron, thou ᴼshalt know ᵗfor certain that thou ᴼshalt surely ᵗdie: thy blood shall be upon thine own head."

36. *v.* 8.

37. 2 Sam. 15. 23.

38 And Shimei ᵛsaid unto the king, "The ʷsaying *is* good: ᵃᶜas my ᵐlord the king ᵛhath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei ᵛdwelt in Jerusalem many days.

38. *See v.* 42.

w. הַדָּבָר

w. word.

ac. according as.

1011.

39 And it ᵛcame to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ᵛran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they ᵛtold Shimei, ᴼsaying, "Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath." 40 And Shimei ᵛarose, and ᵛsaddled his ᶜass, and ᵛwent to Gath to Achish to seek his ᶜservants: and Shimei ᵛwent, and ᵛbrought his ᶜservants from Gath.

39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.

41 And it ᵛwas told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and ᵛwas come again.

B.C. 1011.

42 And the king ᵏsent and ᵏcalled for Shimei, and ᵏsaid unto
J. יְהוָה him, "Did I not make thee to swear by ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵏprotested J. Jehovah.
unto thee, ᴼsaying, 'ᴼKnow ᵏfor a certain, on the day thou ᴼgoest
out, and ᵛwalkest abroad any whither, that thou ᴼshalt surely
ᵏdie?' and thou ᵏsaidst unto me, 'The word *that* I ᵛᵏhave heard
is good.' 43 Why then ᵛᵏhast thou not kept ᶜthe oath of ᴶ*the*
Lord, and ᶜ*the* commandment that I *have* charged thee with?"
44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16. 44 The king ᵏsaid moreover to Shimei, "Thou ᵛᵏknowest ᶜall the
wickedness which thine heart ᵛᵏis privy to, that thou didst to
David my father: therefore ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛshall return thy ᶜwicked-
45. Prov. 25. 5. ness upon thine own head; 45 and ˣking Solomon *shall be* blessed,
and the throne of David shall be established before ᴶ*the* Lord
for ever."
46. 2 Chr. 1. 1. 46 So the king ᵏcommanded ᶜBenaiah the son of Jehoiada;
which ᵏwent out, and ᵏfell upon him, that **he ᵏdied.** And the
kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

1014.

3 AND Solomon ᵏmade affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,
1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. and ᵏtook **Pharaoh's ᶜdaughter**, and ᵏbrought her into
the city of David, until he ᴼhad made an end of ᴼbuilding his
J. יְהוָה own house, and ᶜthe house of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᶜthe wall of Jeru- J. Jehovah.
salem round about.

2 Only the people ᴸsacrificed in ˣ**high places**, because there
was no house built unto the name of ᴶ*the* Lord, until ˣthose ˣdays.
3 And Solomon ᵏloved ᴶᶜ*the* Lord, ᴼwalking in the statutes of
David his father: only he ᴸsacrificed and ᴸburnt incense in ˣhigh
places.

4. 2 Chr. 1. 2-5. 4 And the king ᵏwent to ᵍ**Gibeon** to sacrifice there; for that g. Gibĕ'ōn, High hill.
g. גִּבְעֹנָה *was* the great ˣhigh place: a thousand ᵃburnt offerings ᵗdid Solo-
a. u. עֹלוֹת mon offer ᵘ upon ˣthat ˣaltar. a. ascending-offerings.
u. offer up.
יַעֲלֶה
5 In Gibeon ᴶ*the* Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream *by* ˣnight:
and ᴱGod ᵏsaid, "ᵛ**Ask** what I shall give thee."
5-9. 2 Chr. 1. 7-10. 6 And Solomon ᵏsaid, "Thou ᵛᵏhast shewed unto thy servant
k. חֶסֶד David my father great ᵏmercy, according as he walked before k. kindness *or* grace, khesed.
thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart
with thee; and thou ᵏhast kept for him ˣthis ˣgreat ᵡkindness,
that thou ᵏhast given him a son ᴸto sit on his throne, as *it is* ˣthis
ˣday. 7 And now, O ᴶLord my ᴱGod, thou ᵛᵏhast made thy ᶜser-
vant king instead of David my father: and ᴲ *am but* a little child:
I ᵗknow not *how* to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant *is* in
the midst of thy people which thou ᵛᵏhast chosen, a great people,
9. Prov. 2. 1-9. James 1. 5. that ᵗcannot be numbered nor ᵗcounted for multitude. 9 ᵛGive
h. לֵב שֹׁמֵעַ therefore thy servant an ʰ**understanding heart** to judge thy h. hearing, *Heb.* shomēang.
ᶜpeople, that I ᴼmay discern between good and bad: for who is
able to judge ˣthis thy so ˣgreat a ᶜpeople?"

10-14. 2 Chr. 1. 11, 12. 10 And the speech ᵏpleased ᵃ*the* ᴱLord, that Solomon had asked
a. אֲדֹנָי ˣthis ᵡthing. 11 And ᴱGod ᵏsaid unto him, "Because thou ᵛᵏhast a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
m. יָמִים רַבִּים asked ˣthis ᵡthing, and ᵛᵏhast not asked for thyself ᵐlong life; m. many days.
l. נֶפֶשׁ neither ᵛᵏhast asked riches for thyself, nor ᵛᵏhast asked the ᴸlife l. life *or* soul.
of thine enemies; but ᵛhast asked for thyself understanding to
h. לִשְׁמֹעַ ʰdiscern judgment; 12 behold, I ᵛᵏhave done according to thy h. hear.
12. 1 Kin. 4. 29-34; 10. 23-29. Eccl. 1. 16. words: lo, I ᵛᵏhave given thee **a wise** and an **understanding**
13. Matt. 6. 33. **heart**; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither
after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I ᵛᵏhave also
given thee that which thou ᵛᵏhast not asked, both riches, and
honour: so that there ᵛᵏshall not be any among the kings like unto
14. Prov. 3. 2. thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk,
then I ᵛwill lengthen thy ᶜdays."

B.C. 1014.
15. ‖2 Chr. 1. 13.

15 And Solomon *awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he *came to Jerusalem, and *stood before the ark of the covenant of *the* Lord, and *offered up [a]burnt-offerings, and [p] *offered peace-offerings, and *made a [b]feast to all his servants.

16 Then [t]came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and *stood before him.

17 And the one [x]woman *said, "O my [-]lord, I and [x]this [x]woman [+]dwell in one house; and I *was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it *came to pass the third [x]day after that I was delivered, that [x]this [x]woman *was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And [x]this [x]woman's [s]child *died in *the* night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she *arose at midnight, and *took my [-]son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and *laid it in her bosom, and laid her [x]dead [s][-]child in my bosom. 21 And when I *rose in the morning to give my [s][-]child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I *had considered it in the morning, behold it was not my son, which I did bear."

22 And the other [x]woman *said, "Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they *spake before the king.

23 Then *said the king, "The one [+]saith, 'This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the other [+]saith, 'Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'" 24 And the king *said, "·Bring me a sword." And they *brought a [x]sword before the king. 25 And the king *said, "·**Divide** the living [x]child in two, and ·give [x]half to the one, and [x]half to the other."

26 Then *spake the woman whose the living [s]child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she *said, "O my [-]lord, ·give her the living [x]child, and in no wise slay it." But the other said, "[t]Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* ·divide *it*." 27 Then the king *answered and *said, "·Give her the living [x]child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof." 28 And all Israël *heard of [-]the judgment which the king had judged; and they *feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of [=]God *was* in him, to do judgment.

a. עֹלוֹת
p. וַיַּעַשׂ
b. מִשְׁתֶּה
s. בֵּן

a. ascending-offerings.
p. prepared.
b. banquet.
s. son.

4 SO [x]king **Solomon** *was **king** over all Israël, 2 and these *were* the **princes** which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [r]recorder. 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were the* priests: 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [c]principal officer, *and* the king's friend: 6 and Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.

r. מַזְכִּיר
c. כֹּהֵן

r. remembrancer.
c. *Heb.* coheen, priest.

7 And Solomon had **twelve officers** over all Israël, which provided victuals for [-]the king and his [-]household: each man his month in a [x]year made provision. 8 And these *are* their names:

b. בֶּן־חוּר
t. בְּהַר
b. בֶּן־דֶּקֶר
b. בֶּן־חֶסֶד
b. בֶּן־אֲבִינָדָב

[b]The son of Hur, in mount [t]Ephraim:
9 [b]The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:
10 [b]The son of Hesed, in [x]Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:
11 [b]The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel,

b. Ben-khur.
t. the hill-country.
b. Ben-deker.
b. Ben-khesed.
b. Ben-abinadab.

B.C. 1014.

from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

b. הֶן־גָּבֶר

13 [b]The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in [x]Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in [x]Bashan, threescore great cities *with* walls and brazen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took [f]Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of [x]Bashan; and *he was the* only officer which *was* in the land.

b. Ben-geber.

20 **Judah** and **Israël** *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

Ch. v. *Hebrew division.*

21 And **Solomon** [t]**reigned** over all [x]kingdoms from the [i]river unto the land of *the* Philistines and unto the border of Egypt: [t]they brought presents, and [t]served [f]Solomon all the days of his life.

i.e. Euphrates.

b. לֶחֶם

c. כֹּר

22 And **Solomon's** [b]**provision** for one day [y]was thirty [c]measures of fine flour, and threescore [c]measures of meal, 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of *the* pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

b. bread *or* food.
c. cors; cor, ten baths.

be. עֵבֶר

24 For he [t]**had dominion** over all *the region* [be]on this side the [i]river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings [be]on this side the [i]river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

be. beyond, *Heb.* heeber.

co. לָבֶטַח

i. אִישׁ

25 And Judah and Israël [y]dwelt [co]safely, [i]every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

co. confidently.
i. ish.

26. *See* Deut. 17. 16.

26 And Solomon [y]had forty thousand stalls of **horses** for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And [x]those [x]**officers provided** victual for [z]king Solomon, and for [f]all that came unto [x]king Solomon's table, [i]every man in his month: they [f]lacked nothing. 28 [x]Barley also and [x]straw for the horses and [x]dromedaries [f]brought they unto the place where *the officers* [f]were, [i]every man according to his charge.

29. Ch. 3. 12.

29 And [≡]**God** [y]**gave Solomon wisdom** and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom [y]excelled the wisdom of all the [s]children of *the* east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he [y]was wiser than all [xa]men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his [n]fame [y]was in all [x]nations round about.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
n. name.

32 And he [y]spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs [y]were a thousand and five. 33 And he [y]spake of [x]trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in [x]Lebanon even unto the hyssop that [t]springeth out of the wall: he [y]spake also of [x]beasts, and of [x]fowl, and of [x]creeping things, and of [x]fishes. 34 And there [y]came of all [x≡]people to hear [f]the wisdom of Solomon, from [f]all kings of the earth, which had heard of his [f]wisdom.

32. Eccles. 12. 9.

*a*p. the peoples.

1. 2 Sam. 5. 11.

h. חִירָם

t. צוֹר

a. כָּל הַיָּמִים

5 AND [h]**Hiram** king of [t]Tyre [y]**sent** his [f]servants **unto Solomon**: for he had heard that they had anointed [h]*him* king in the room of his father: for Hiram was [a]ever a lover of David.

h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most-noble.
t. Tyre, Tsor, Rock.
a. all the days.

2-6. 2 Chr. 2. 3-10.

2 And **Solomon** [y]**sent to Hiram**, [e]saying, 3 "Thou [d]knowest how that [f]David my father [d]could not [e]build an house unto the

B.C. 1014.

name of J*the* Lord his ≡God for the wars which were about him on every side, until J*the* Lord ◦put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now J*the* Lord my ≡God ·hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither [a]adversary nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I ⊥**purpose to build an house** unto the name of J*the* Lord **my ≡God**, [ac]as J*the* Lord spake unto David my father, ◦saying, 'Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build *an* [x]house unto my name.' 6 Now therefore ·command thou that they [*]hew me cedar trees out of [x1]Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt [s]appoint: for thou ·knowest that *there is* not among us [a]any ⊥that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians."

7 And it [*]came to pass, when **Hiram** heard ⌜the words of Solomon, that he [*]**rejoiced** greatly, and [*]said, "Blessed *be* J*the* Lord this day, which ·hath given unto David a wise son over [x]this [x]great [x]people."

8 And Hiram [*]sent to Solomon, ◦saying, "I ·have considered ⌜*the things* which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do ⌜all thy desire concerning [x]timber of cedar, and concerning [x]timber of c≡fir. 9 My servants shall bring *them* down from [x]Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by [x]sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt [se]appoint me, and ·will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my ⌜desire, in ◦giving food for my household."

10 So Hiram [*⊥]gave Solomon cedar trees and [c]fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [co]measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty [co]measures of [be]pure oil: thus ⊥gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And J*the* Lord gave Solomon wisdom, [ac]as he promised him: and [*]there was peace between Hiram and [∧b]Solomon; and they two [c*]made a [c]**league** together.

13 And [x]king Solomon [*]raised a ⊥**levy** out of all Israël; and the ⊥levy [*]was thirty thousand [i]men.

14 And he [*]sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand *a* [x]month by courses: a month they ⊥were in [x]Lebanon, *and* two months [in]at home: and [a]Adoniram *was* over the ⊥levy.

15 And Solomon [*]had threescore and ten thousand ⊥that **bare burdens**, and fourscore thousand ⊥**hewers** in the ⁻mountains; 16 beside the **chief** of Solomon's [x]officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, [x⊥]which ruled over the people [x⊥]that wrought in the work.

17 And the king [*]commanded, and they [q*]brought great **stones**, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay **the foundation** of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders [*]did hew [*them*], and the [g]stonesquarers: [a]so they [*]prepared [x]timber and [x]stones to **build the house**.

1012.

6 AND it came to pass in *the* four hundred and eightieth year after the [s]children of Israël ◦were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth [x]year of **Solomon's** reign over Israël, in the month Zif, which *is* the second [x]month, that he [*]**began to build** the house of J*the* Lord.

2 And **the house** which [x]king Solomon built for J*the* **Lord**,

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

a. adversary, *Heb.* sahtahn.

ac. according as Jehovah.

l. Lebanon, Very-white, *or* Mountain of snow.

s. say.

a. a man knowing.

J. Jehovah.

c. *or* cypress, *Heb.* bĕrōsh.

se. send.

*⊥. continued giving.

c. *or* cypress.

co. *Heb.* cors.

be. beaten.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as.

∧b. between.

c. c. cut *or* confirmed a covenant.

t. *i.e.* a tribute *of men.*

i. ish.

in. in their house.

a. Adoniram, My lord is exalted.

q. quarried *or* caused to travel.

g. Giblites.

a. and.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1012.

the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. 40+20=60.

3. 2 Chr. 3. 4. Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1–3.

3 And the **porch** before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, [i]according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten [x]cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

i. in the front of.

4. Eze. 41. 26.

4 And for the house he [*]made **windows** [b]of narrow lights.

b. broad within, narrow without.

5, 6. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 11–13, 19; Eze. 41. 5–10.

5 And against the wall of the house he [*]built [f]chambers [o]round about, *against* [~]the walls of the house [o]round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he [*]made [s]**chambers** round about: 6 the nethermost [xfl]chamber *was* five [x]cubits broad, and the middle *was* six [x]cubits broad, and the third *was* seven [x]cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made [n]narrowed rests [o]round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

f. floors *or* stories, *Heb.* yahtsēang.
o. on either side, *Heb.* sahbib.
s. side chambers, *Heb.* tsĕlahōth.
fl. floor *or* story.
n. narrowings *or* rebatements, *Heb.* migrahōth.

7. 2 Chr. 8. 16. Heb. 12. 22, 23.

7 And the house, when [°]it was in building, was built of **stone** [m]**made ready** before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor [x]axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while [°]it was in building.

m. made perfect, *Heb.* shĕlēmah. *from* shahlam, complete.

8. Eze. 41. 11.

8 The [e]**door** for the middle [xsi]chamber *was* in the right [sh]side of the house: and they [t]went up with winding **stairs** into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

e. entrance.
si. side chamber, tsĕlang.
sh. shoulder.

9. 2 Chr. 3. 5.

9 So he built [~]the house, and [*]finished it; and [c][*]**covered** [~]the house *with* [v]beams and [cc]boards of [x=]**cedar**.

c. ceiled, *v.* 15.
v. vault beams, geebim, *from* gab, an arch.
cc. ceiling boards, *Heb.* sĕderoth.

10 And [*then*] he built [x̄f]**chambers** against all the house, five cubits high: and [i]they [*]rested on [~]the house with [x]timber of [=]cedar.

i. it took hold of, akhaz.

11 And the **word** of [J]*the* LORD [*]came **to Solomon**, [°]saying, 12 "*Concerning* [x]this [x]house which thou [+]art in building, if thou [t]wilt walk in my statutes, and [t]execute my [~]judgments, and [*]keep [~]all my commandments to walk in them; then [*]will I perform my [~]word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 and I [*]will dwell [i]among the [s]children of Israēl, and will not forsake my [~]people Israēl."

J. Jehovah.

i. בְּתוֹךְ

i. in the midst of, *Heb.* bĕthōc.
s. sons.

1005.

14 So Solomon built [~]the house, and [*]finished it.

15. Ez. 41. 16–21.

15 And he [*]built [~]the **walls** of the house [w]within with [s]boards of [=]**cedar**, [fr]both the floor of the house, [u]and the walls of the ceiling: [*and*] he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and [*]covered [~]the **floor** of the house with planks of [c=]fir.

w. within, mebayĕthah.
s. side boards.
fr. from.
u. unto.
c. *or* cypress.

16 And he built [~]twenty cubits on the sides of the house, [fr]both the floor and the walls with [s]boards of [=]cedar: he even [*]built *them* for it [w]within, *even* for *the* oracle, *even* for *the* [h]-**most** [x=]**holy** *place*.

fr. from the floor unto the walls.
s. side boards.
h. holy of [x]holies.

17 (And the house, that *is*, the **temple** before it, was forty [bx]cubits *long*.)

bx. by the cubit.

18 And the **cedar** of the [in]house within *was* **carved** with [g]knops and [o]open flowers: [x]all *was* cedar: there was no stone seen.

in. *or* inner house.
g. gourds.
o. openings of flowers.

19 And *the* [sp]**oracle** he prepared in [at]the house within, to set there [~]the **ark** of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD.

sp. *or* speaking place.
at. the midst of.

20 And the [sp]oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he [*]**overlaid** it **with** [r]**pure gold**; and *so* [*]covered *the* **altar** *which was of* cedar.

r. refined, *Heb.* sagur, shut up.

B.C. 1005.

21 [a]So Solomon [*]overlaid [r]the house within with pure gold.
a. וַיְצַף
And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the
sp. הַדְּבִיר
[sp]oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22. ‖2 Chr. 3. 4-9.
22 And [r]*the* **whole** [x]**house** he **overlaid with gold**, until he had finished all the house.
Also *the* whole [x]**altar** that *was* by the [sp]oracle he overlaid with gold.

23-27. ‖2 Chr. 3. 11-13. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 18.
oi. עֲצֵי־שָׁמֶן
23 And within the [sp]oracle he [*]made **two cherubims** *of* [oi]olive [=]tree, *each* ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.
25 And the other [x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one [x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits, and so *was it* of the other [x]cherub.
27. *See* Ex. 25. 20. 2 Chr. 5. 7, 8.
27 And he [*]set [r]the cherubims within the inner [x]house: and they [*]stretched forth [r]the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one [*]touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other [x]cherub [+]touched the other wall; and their wings [+]touched one another in the midst of the house.
28 And he [*]overlaid [r]the cherubims with gold.

o. וּפְתוּרֵי עֲצִים
29 And he **carved** [r]all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers, within and without.
30 And [r]the floor of the house he overlaid with **gold**, within and without.

31, 32. *See* Ezr. 41. 23-25.
h. תְּאֵיל מְזוּזוֹת הַמְּשֻׁשִׁית
31 And for [r]the entering of the [sp]**oracle** he made **doors** *of* [oi]olive [=]tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the* [h]*wall*.
32 *The* two [x]doors also *were of* [oi]olive [=]tree; and he [*]carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers, and [*]overlaid *them* with gold, and [*]spread [z]gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33-35. *See* Ezr. 41. 23-25.
e. לְפֶתַח
s. מְזוּזוֹת
∧f. מֵאֵת רְבִעִית
d. דַּלְתוֹת
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
l. צְלָעִים
r. גְּלִלִים
le. קְלָעִים
e. הַפִּתֻּחָה
c. כְּרֻתֹת
33 So also made he for the [e]door of the **temple** [s]posts *of* [oi]olive [=]tree, [∧f]a [r]fourth part *of the* [h]*wall*.
34 And *the* two [d]doors *were of* [c][=]fir [=]tree: the two [l]leaves of the one [x]door *were* [r]folding, and the two [le]leaves of the other [x]door *were* folding.
35 And he [*]carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and [⊙]open flowers: and [*]covered *them* with gold fitted upon the [e]carved work.
36 And he [*]built the **inner** [z]**court** with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar [c]beams.

37 In the fourth [x]year was the foundation of the house of [J]*the* Lord laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh [x]year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth [x]month, was the house **finished** throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So [*]was he seven years in building it.

1065 till 1052
1. ‖2 Chr. 8. 1.
2-4. *See* ch. 10. 17, 21. 2 Chr. 9. 16, 20. Isa. 22. 8.
7 BUT **Solomon** was building **his own** [r]**house** thirteen years, and he [*]finished [r]all his house.
2 He [*]built also [r]the **house of** the **forest of** [x]**Lebanon**; the

a. And.
sp. *or* speaking-place, *Heb.* dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.
oi. oil trees, *Heb.* hatsee shahmen.
o. openings of flowers.
oi. oil trees.
h. *house or width of the house.*
o. openings of flowers.
e. entrance, pethakh.
s. side posts.
∧f. from.
d. doors, dalthōth.
c. *or* cypress trees, *Heb.* hatsee bĕrōshim.
l. leaves, tsĕlahim.
r. revolving.
le. leaves *or* hangings, kĕlahim.
e. engraved.
c. cut planks.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1005.

length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar [c]beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* [ce]covered with cedar above upon the [s]beams, that [w]*lay* on forty five [x]pillars, fifteen *in a* [x]row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and [si]light *was* against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

5 And all the [e]doors and [xsp]posts *were* square with *the* windows: and [si]light *was* [o]against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

6 And he made *a* [r]**porch** of [x]pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and *the* porch *was* before them: and *the other* pillars and *the* thick beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a **porch** *for* the throne where he [b]might judge, *even* the porch **of** [x]**judgment**: and *it was* [ce]covered with [x]cedar [f]from one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his **house** where **he** [b]**dwelt** *had* [x]another **court** within the porch, *which* was of the like [x]work.

Solomon [b]made also an **house for Pharaoh's daughter**, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto [x]this [x]porch.

9 All these *were of* **costly stones**, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with [x]saws, within and without, even from *the* foundation unto the coping, and *so* on *the* outside toward the great [x]court.

10 And *the* **foundation** *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the **great court** round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the **inner court** of the house of [j]*the* LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13. 14. | 2 Chr. 2. 13, 14.

13 And [x]king Solomon [*]sent and [*]fetched [h]**Hiram** out of Tyre.

h. חִירָם

11 [i]*He was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a [i]man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he [*]was filled with [k]wisdom, and [x]understanding, and [xk]cunning to work all works in [x]brass. And he [*]came to [x]king Solomon, and [*]wrought all his work.

i. אִישׁ

k. וְאֶת־תְּבוּנָה

15. 2 Kgs. 25. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 52. 20, 21.

15 For he [*]cast **two** [x]**pillars** of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits [b]did compass either of them about.

16–20. Jers. 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23.

16 And he made two [c]chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the [h]tops of the pillars: the height of the one [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits: 17 *and* [n]nets of checker work, *and* [w]wreaths of chain work, for the [c]chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one [xc]chapiter, and seven for the other [xc]chapiter.

18 And he [*]made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one [x]network, to cover the [c]chapiters that *were* upon the top, with [x]pomegranates: and so did he for the other [xc]chapiter. 19 And *the* [c]chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were of* lily work [xa]in the porch, four cubits.

c. כֹּתָרוֹת

h. רָאשֵׁי

n. שְׂבָכִים

כְּמַעֲשֵׂה שִׁבְכָה

w. גְּדִלִים מַעֲשֵׂה

שַׁרְשְׁרוֹת

c. cut planks, kĕruthōth. ce. ceiled.
s. side chambers, tselahōth.
w. *were* on the pillars, forty and five, fifteen in the row.
si. *Heb.* sight against sight.
r. ranks, pēlhamim.
e. entrances.
s.p. side posts.
s.o.s. sight *was* over against sight.
ce. ceiled *or* panelled.
f. *Heb.* from [x]floor to [x]floor.
S. Ch. 3. 1. 2. Chr. 8. 11.
h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most Noble.
i. ish.
k. knowledge.
[x]p. the two.
c. crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* cahthar, to surround.
h. heads, *Heb.* roshim.
n. nets of network, sĕbakkim.
w. wreaths of chain work, gĕdilim mahăseeh sharshĕrōth.
[x]a. *as.*

B.C. 1005.

b. הַבֶּטֶן

20 And *the* [c]chapiters upon *the* two [x]pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over-against the [b]belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two-hundred in-rows round-about upon the other [xc]chapiter.

b. belly *or* protuberance.

21. 22. ‖2 Chr. 3. 17. Ezr. 40. 49.

by. לְאֻלָם

21 And he [x]set-up [c]the pillars [by]in the-porch-of the temple: and he [x]set-up the right [x]pillar, and [x]called [c]the-name thereof [j]**Jachin**: and he [x]set-up the left [x]pillar, and [x]called [c]the-name thereof [b]**Boaz**.

by. by, *Heb.* lĕ.

j. יָכִין

b. בֹּעַז

j. Jachin. He will-establish.

b. Boaz, In him is strength.

22 And upon the-[h]top-of the pillars *was* lily work: so [x]was the-work-of the pillars finished.

h. head, rosh.

23–26. ‖2 Chr. 4. 2-5, 15. *Comp.* Ex. 30. 17-21. *See* Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

g. פְּקָעִים

23 And he [x]made *a* **molten** [x]**sea**, ten [x]cubits from the-one-brim to the-other: *it was* round all-about, and his height *was* five [x]cubits: and a line-of thirty [x]cubits [t]did-compass it round-about.

24 And under the-brim-of it round-about *there were* [g]knops compassing it, ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing [c]the sea round-about: the [g]knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was-cast.

g. gourds.

25 [t]It-stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward-the-north, and three looking toward-the-west, and three looking toward-the-south, and three looking toward-the-east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder-parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the-brim thereof was [c]wrought like the-brim-of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it [t]contained two-thousand baths.

27–37. ‖2 Chr. 4. 14.

b. אֶת־הַמְּכֹנוֹת

27 And he [x]made **ten** [xb]**bases** *of* brass; four [x]cubits *was* the-length-of [x]one [xb]base, and four [x]cubits the-breadth thereof, and three [x]cubits the-height-of it.

b. bases, *Heb.* mĕcōnōth, *from* cūn, to stand.

bo. מִסְגְּרוֹת

l. הַשְּׁלַבִּים

ba. בֵּן

j. לְיוֹת

h. מוּרָד

p. וְסַרְנֵי

su. כְּתֹבֶת

o. מֵעֵבֶר

m. וּפִיהוּ

c. לַכֹּתֶרֶת

ha. וְיֵרוֹת

28 And the-work-of the [b]-bases *was* on-this *manner*: they had [bo]borders, and *the* [bo]borders *were* between the [l]ledges: 29 and on the borders that *were* between the [l]ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the [l]ledges *there was* a [ba]base above: and beneath the lions and [x]oxen *were* certain-[j]additions made-of [h]thin work.

bo. borders, *Heb.* misgērōth, *from* sahgar, to shut-up.

l. ledges, *Heb.* shĕlabbīm, *from* shahlab, to join-together.

ba. base, *Heb.* keen, *from* cahan, to protect. *So* Ex. 30. 18, foot.

30 And every [b]base *had* four brazen wheels, and [p]plates-of brass: and the-four corners thereof *had* [su]undersetters: under the laver *were* [xsu]undersetters molten, [o]at-*the*-side-of every [j]addition.

j. joinings, loyōth, *from* lahvah, to be joined-to.

31 And the-[m]mouth-of it within the [c]chapiter and above *was* a [x]cubit: but the-mouth thereof *was* round, [*after*] the-work-of the-[ba]base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the-mouth-of it *were* gravings with their [bo]borders, [=]foursquare, not [=]round.

h. hanging work, *Heb.* morahd, *from* yahrad, to come-down.

p. plates, *Heb.* sarnin, *probably* axles.

32 And under the borders *were* [x]four wheels; and the-[ha]axletrees-of the wheels *were joined* to the [b]base: and the-height-of *a* [x]wheel *was* a cubit and half *a* [x]cubit.

su. *or* supports, *from* cahtheeph, shoulder.

o. over-against.

j. joining.

33 And the-work-of the wheels *was* like the-work-of *a* [x]chariot wheel: their [ha]axletrees, and their [cu]naves, and their [sp]felloes, and their [na]spokes, *were* [x]all molten.

m. mouth *or* aperture.

c. *or* crown.

ha. hands, yedōth.

cu. curvatures.

f. from.

sp. spokes.

na. naves.

34 And *there were* four [su]undersetters to *the* four corners-of [x]one [xb]base: *and the* [su]undersetters *were* [f]of the very-[b]base-itself.

35 And in the-top-of the [b]base *was there* a round compass *of* half *a* [x]cubit high: and on the-top-of the [b]base the-[ha]ledges thereof and the-[bo]borders thereof *were* [f]of the-same.

t. tablets, *Heb.* lukhōth.

n. nakedness, *Heb.* mahar.

t. לַלָּהֹת

n. פִּמְעַר

36 For on the [t]plates of the-[ha]ledges thereof, and on the-borders thereof, he [x]graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according-to the-[n]proportion-of every-one, and [j]additions round-about.

37 After this *manner* he made [c]*the* ten [xb]bases: all-of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38. ‖2 Chr. 4. 6.

l. כִּיֹּרוֹת

38 Then [x]made he **ten** [l]**lavers** of brass: [x]one [x]laver [t]contained

l. lavers, *Heb.* keyorōth.

B.C. 1005.

forty baths: *and* every laver *was* four [x]cubits: *and* upon every one of *the* ten [xb]bases one laver.

39. 2 Chr. 4. 6.
sh. בָּתֶף

39 And he [*]put five [xb]bases on the_right_[sh]side_of the house, and five on the_left_[sh]side_of the house: and he set ⌜the sea on the right [sh]side_of the house eastward over against the south.

40. 2 Chr. 4. 11.
f. לְפִלֶּךָ

40 And **Hiram** [*]made ⌜the lavers, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the basons. So Hiram [*]**made_an_end** of [©]doing ⌜all the work that he made[af] [x]king Solomon for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

af. for.

41, 42. *Ps.* 15-20. *See* 2 Chr. 4. 11-14.
bo. וְגֻלֹּת
n. וְהַשְּׂבָכוֹת
c. הַכְּתָרֹת
at. עַל־פְּנֵי

41 *The* **two pillars**, and the_*two* [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters that *were* on the_top_of the two pillars; and *the* two [xn]networks, to cover ⌜*the* two [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters which *were* upon the_top_of the pillars; 42 and [x]four hundred pomegranates for *the* two [xn]networks, *even* two rows_of pomegranates for [x]one [n]network, to cover ⌜*the* two [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters that *were* upon [at]the pillars;

bo. bowls, gulloth.
n. networks, sebaheōth.
c. *or* crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* cahthar, to surround.
at. the_face_of.

43-46. 2 Chr. 4. 15-18.
45. Ex. 27. 3.
J. יְהוָה
46. Gen. 33. 17.
ci. בְּכִכַּר
su. סֻכּוֹת
tz. צָרְתָן

43 And *the* **ten** [x]**bases**, and ten [x]lavers on the bases; 44 and [x]**one** [x]**sea**, and twelve [x]oxen under the sea; 45 and ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the basons: and ⌜all [x]these [x]vessels, which Hiram made to [x]king Solomon for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, *were of* bright brass.

ci. circuit.
su. Succōth, Booths.
tz. Tzarthan, Narrowing.

46 In the_[ci]plain_of [x]Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between [su]Succoth and [tz]Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left ⌜all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the_weight_of the brass [so]found_out.

so. נֶחְקַר

48-50. 2 Chr. 4. 19-22.
b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים
l. וְאֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת
p. סָגוּר
s. הַדְּבִיר
f. וְהַמַּחְתּוֹת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

48 And Solomon [*]made ⌜all the **vessels** that *pertained* unto the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: ⌜the_altar_of [x]gold, and ⌜the table of_gold, whereupon the [b]shewbread *was*, 49 and ⌜the [l]candlesticks *of* [p]pure gold, five on *the* right *side*, and five on *the* left, before the [s]oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, 50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the [f]censers *of* [p]pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the_doors_of the inner [x]house, *the* [h]most [x=]holy *place*, *and* for the_doors_of the house *to wit*, of the temple.

b. bread_of the presence, *Heb.* lekhem happahnim.
l. lampstands, *Heb.* mĕnoroth.
p. pure, sagur.
s. speaking_place, *Heb.* dĕbir.
f. fire_pans *or* snuff_dishes.
h. holy_of [x]holies, *Heb.* kodesh hakkodashim.

51. 2 Chr. 5. 1.

51 So [*]was_**ended** all the work that [x]king Solomon made for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. And Solomon [*]brought_in ⌜the_things_which David his father had_dedicated; *even* ⌜the silver, and ⌜the gold, and ⌜the vessels, did_he_put among the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

1, 2. 2 Chr. 5. 2. *See* 2 Sam. 6. 12-17.
J. יְהוָה

THEN **Solomon** [t]**assembled** ⌜the_**elders**_of Israēl, and ⌜all the_heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers of the_[s]children_of Israēl, unto [x]king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might_**bring_up** ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord out_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

2. Lev. 23. 34.
i. אִישׁ

2 And all the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]assembled_themselves unto [x]king Solomon at the feast[ie] in the_month [x]Ethanim, which *is* the seventh [x]month.

i. ish.
ie. *i.e. Tabernacles.*

3 9. 2 Chr. 5. 4-10.
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

3 And all the_elders_of Israēl [*]came, and the priests [*]took_up ⌜the ark. 4 And they [*]**brought up** ⌜the_**ark**_of [J]*the* Lord, and the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ⌜all the holy vessels that *were* in the [te]tabernacle, even *those* [*]did the priests and the Levites bring_up.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

5 And [x]king Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israēl, [x1]that were_assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that [t]could not be_told nor [t]numbered for multitude.

B.C. 1004.
6. Ch. 6. 19, 23–28.

6 And the priests *brought_in ᶜthe_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD unto his place, into the_ˢᵖoracle_of the house, to *the* ʰ-most ˣᵉholy *place, even* under the_wings_of the cherubims.
7 For the cherubims ⁺spread_forth *their* two_wings over the_place_of the ark, and the cherubims *covered the ark and the_staves thereof above.

8. Ex. 25. 14, 15.
h. רָאשֵׁי

8 And they *drew_out the staves, that the_ʰends_of the staves *were_seen out in the holy *place* before the ˢᵖoracle, and they ˢwere not seen ˣwithout: and there they *are unto ˣthis ˣday.

9. Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 1–5.
c. כָּרַת

9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the_two tables_of ˣᵉstone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when ᴶ*the* LORD ᶜmade *a covenant* with the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when they °came out_of the_land_of Egypt.

10, 11. ‖2 Chr. 5. 11–14. *See* Ex. 40. 34, 35.

10 And it *came_to_pass, when the priests °were_come_out of the holy *place*, that the **cloud filled** ᶜthe_**house**_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
11 So that the priests ˈcould not °stand to minister because of the cloud: for the_**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD had_filled ᶜthe_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12–14. ‖2 Chr. 6, 1–11.
12. Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11; 97. 2.
14. *See* 2 Sam. 6. 18.
a. קָהָל

12 Then **spake Solomon**, "ᴶ*The* LORD said that he_°would_dwell in the thick_darkness. 13 I °have_surely ᵇbuilt thee an house to dwell in, a settled_place for thee to abide_in for_ever."
14 And the king *turned his ᶜface about, and *blessed ᶜall the_ᵃcongregation_of **Israēl**: (and all the_ᵃcongregation_of Israēl ⁺stood.)

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

15–21. *See* 2 Sam. vii.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

15 And **he** *said, "**Blessed** *be* ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, which spake with his mouth ᶜ*unto* David my father, and ˈhath with his hand fulfilled *it*, °saying,
16 "'Since the day that I brought_forth my ᶜpeople ᶜIsraēl out_of Egypt, I chose no city out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl to build an house, that my name °might_be therein; but I *chose David to be over my people Israēl.'
17 "And it *was in the_heart_of David my father to build an house for the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl. 18 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto David my father, 'Whereas it_was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst_well that it_was in thine heart. 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall_come_forth out_of thy loins, he shall_build the house unto my name.'
20 "And ᴶ*the* LORD *hath_performed his ᶜword that he spake, and I *am_risen_up in the_room_of David my father, and *sit on the_throne_of Israēl, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD promised, and *have_built *an* ˣhouse for the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl. 21 And I *have_set there a place for the ark, ʷwherein *is* the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD, which he ᶜmade with our fathers, when he brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt."

J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
w. אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם

ac. according as Jehovah.
ˣh. the house.
w. where.
e. cut, *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath.

22–26. ‖2 Chr. 6. 12–17.
l. וְהַחֶסֶד

22 And **Solomon** *stood before the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD in the_presence_of all the_ᵃcongregation_of Israēl, and *spread_forth his hands toward ˣᴴheaven: 23 and he *said,
"ᴶLORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, *there is* no ᴱGod like thee, in ˣᴴheaven above, or on ˣearth beneath, ⁺who_keepest ˣcovenant and ˣᴵmercy with thy servants ˣ⁺that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who ˈhast_kept with thy servant David my father ᶜthat thou promisedst him: thou *spakest also with thy mouth, and ˈhast_fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday. 25 Therefore now, ᴶLORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, ˈkeep with thy servant David my father ᶜthat thou promisedst him, °saying, 'There shall not fail thee a ⁱman in my sight ⁺to_sit on the_throne_of Israēl; so that thy

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
ˣᴴh. the heavens.
J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
l. ˣˡloving kindness.
i. ish.

B.C. 1004.

26. 2 Sam. 7. 25.

s children take heed to their ᶜway, that they walk before me ᵃᶜas thou ᵗhast walked before me.' 26 And now, O ᴱGod of Israēl, ᵗlet thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

s. sons.
ac. according as.

27–30. ‖2 Chr. 6. 18–21.
27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49; 17. 24. 2. Cor. 12. 2.
i. הָאֱמֶת
29. Deut. 12. 11. Dan. 6. 10.

27 "But ᵗ**will** ᴱ**God** ⁱindeed **dwell** on the earth? behold, the ᴱheaven and ᴱheaven of ˣheavens cannot contain thee; how much less ˣthis ˣhouse that I ᵗhave builded?

28 "Yet ᵗhave thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O ᴶLord, my ᴱGod, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant ᵗprayeth before thee today: 29 that thine eyes ᵗmay be open toward ˣthis ˣhouse night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou ᵗhast said, 'My name shall be there:' that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward ˣthis ˣplace. 30 And ᵗhearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israēl, when they shall pray toward ˣthis ˣplace: and ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven thy dwelling place: and when thou ᵗhearest, ᵗforgive.

i. in truth.
ᴱh. heavens.
ˣᴱh. the heavens.

31, 32. ‖2 Chr. 6. 22, 23. Ex. 22. 11. Lev. 5. 1.
w. אֵת אֲשֶׁר

31 "ʷIf any **man** ᵗ**trespass** against his neighbour, and an oath ᵗbe laid upon him to cause him to swear, and *the* oath ᵗcome before thine altar in ˣthis ˣhouse: 32 then ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven, and ᵗdo, and ᵗjudge thy ᶜservants, condemning *the* ᶜwicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying *the* ᶜrighteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

w. Whosoever shall.

33, 34. ‖2 Chr. 6. 24, 25. Lev. 26. 40–45. Neh. 1. 4–11.

33 "When thy people **Israēl** ᵗbe **smitten down** before *the* enemy, because they ᵗhave sinned against thee, and ᵗshall turn again to thee, and ᵗconfess thy ᶜname, and ᵗpray, and ᵗmake supplication unto thee in ˣthis ˣhouse: 34 then ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven, and ᵗforgive the sin of thy people Israēl, and ᵗbring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35, 36. ‖2 Chr. 6. 26, 27

35 "When ᴱ**heaven** ᴳis **shut up**, and there ᵗis no rain, because they ᵗhave sinned against thee; if they ᵗpray toward ˣthis ˣplace, and ᵗconfess thy ᶜname, and ᵗturn from their sin, when thou ᵗafflictest them: 36 then ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven, and ᵗforgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israēl, that thou ᵗteach them the good ᴷway wherein they ᵗshould walk, and ᵗgive rain upon thy land, which thou ᵗhast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37–40. ‖2 Chr. 6. 28–31. *See* 2 Chr. 29. 5–13.
b. שִׁדָּפוֹן
g. יְשָׁעֲרֵיו
a. לְכָל־הָאָדָם
i. אִישׁ
ˣa. כְּכָל־

37 "If there ᵗbe in the land **famine**, if there ᵗbe pestilence, ᵇblasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there ᵗbe caterpiller; if their enemy ᵗbesiege them in the land of their ᵍcities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;* 38 what prayer and supplication soever ᵗbe *made* by any ˣᵃman, *or* by all thy people Israēl, which shall know ⁱevery man the plague of his own heart, and ᵗspread forth his hands toward ˣthis ˣhouse: 39 then ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven thy dwelling place, and ᵗforgive, and ᵗdo, and ᵗgive to ⁱevery man according to ˣᵃ his ways, whose ᶜheart thou ᵗknowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, ᵗknowest ᶜthe hearts of all the ˢchildren of ˣᵃmen:) 40 that they ᵗmay fear thee all the days that they ᵗlive in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

b. blight.
g. gates. *Heb.* shĕhahnaiv.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
i. ish.
ˣa. all.
s. sons.

40. Ps. 130. 4.

41–43. ‖2 Chr. 6. 32, 33.
t. יֵרְאוּךָ
נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ
הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה
43‖

41 "Moreover concerning *a* ˣ**stranger** that *is* not of thy ᶜpeople Israēl, but ᵗcometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; 42 (for they shall hear of thy ˣgreat ᶜname, and *of* thy ˣstrong ᶜhand, and *of* thy ˣstretched out arm;) when he ᵗshall come and ᵗpray toward ˣthis ˣhouse; 43 ᵗhear thou in ˣᴱheaven thy dwelling place, and ᵗdo according to all that the stranger ᵗcalleth to thee for: that all ᴱpeople of the earth ᵗmay know thy ᶜname, to fear thee, as *do* thy ᶜpeople Israēl; and that they ᴼmay know that ˣᵗthis ˣhouse, which I ᵗhave builded, is called by thy name.

ˣᴱh. the heavens.
t. thy name is called upon ˣthis ˣhouse.

B.C. 1004.
44, 45. ‖2 Chr. 6. 34, 35.

44 "If thy people go-out to [x]**battle** against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt-send them, and [*]shall-pray unto [J]*the* Lord toward the city which thou [d]hast-chosen, and *toward* the house that I [*]have-built for thy name: 45 then [*]hear thou in [x=]heaven their [c]prayer and their [c]supplication, and [*]maintain their [j]cause.

j. judgment, mishpaht.

46-53. ‖2 Chr. 6. 36-39.
46. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8-10.
47. Neh. 1. 4-11. Dan. 9. 3-19.

46 "If they [t]sin against thee, (for *there is* no [a]man that [t]sinneth not,) and thou [*]be-angry with them, and [*]deliver them to *the* enemy, so that they [*]carry-them-away **captives** unto the-land-of the enemy, far or near; 47 *yet* if they [*]shall-[b]bethink themselves in the land whither they were-carried-captives, and [*]repent, and [*]make-supplication unto thee in the-land-of them-that-carried-them-captives, [°]saying, 'We [d]have-sinned, and [d]have-done-perversely, we [d]have-committed-wickedness;' 48 and *so* [*]return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the-land-of their enemies, which led them away-captive, and [*]pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou [d]hast-chosen, and the house which I [d]have-built for thy name: 49 then [*]hear thou their [c]prayer and their [c]supplication in [x=]heaven thy dwelling place, and [*]maintain their

b. bring-back to their heart.

j. מִשְׁפָּטָם
50. Ps. 106. 46.

[j]cause, 50 and [*]forgive thy people that [d]have-sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they [d]have-transgressed against thee, and [*]give them compassion before them-who-carried-them-captive, that they [*]may-have-compassion-on them: 51 for they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest-forth out-of Egypt, from the-midst-of the-furnace-of [x]iron: 52 that thine eyes [°]may-be open unto the-supplication-of thy servant, and unto the-supplication-of thy [c]people Israël, to hearken unto them in all that they call-for unto thee. 53 For thou didst-separate them from among all the-[=]people-of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [ac]as thou spakest by the-hand-of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our [c]fathers out-of Egypt, O

j. judgment.

51. Deut. 9. 29. Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.
53. Deut. 14. 2.
ac. according as.
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

[a=]Lord [J]God."

54-61. ‖2 Chr. 6. 40-42.
J. יְהוָה
as. קָהָל
f. נָפַל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

54 And it [*]was *so*, that when Solomon [°]had-made-an-end of [°]praying [c]all [x]this [x]prayer and [x]supplication unto [J]*the* Lord, he arose from before the-altar-of [J]*the* Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread-up to [x=]heaven.

J. Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens

55 And he [*]stood, and [*]**blessed** [c]all the-[as]congregation-of **Israël** with a loud voice, [°]saying, 56 "Blessed *be* [J]*the* Lord, that [d]hath-given rest unto his [c]people Israël, according-to all that he promised: there hath not [f]failed one word of all his [x]good promise, which he promised by the-hand-of Moses his servant. 57 [J]*The* Lord our [=]God [t]be with us, [ac]as he was with our fathers: [t]let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that-he-may [°]incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our [c]fathers.

as. assembly.
f. fallen, *Heb.* nahphal.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, *our Divine Three in One.*
ac. according as.

59 "And [*]let these my words, wherewith I [d]have-made-supplication before [J]*the* Lord, be-nigh unto [J]*the* Lord our [=]God day and night, that he [°]maintain the-[j]cause-of his servant, and the-[j]cause-of his people Israël [t]at all times, as *the* matter shall require: 60 that all the-[=]people-of the earth may-know that [J]*the* Lord [h]*is* [x=]God, *and that there is* none else. 61 [*]Let your heart therefore be-[s]perfect with [J]*the* Lord our [=]God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at [x]this [x]day."

t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ
h. הוּא
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
s. שָׁלֵם

t. the-thing-of a day in its day.
=p. peoples.
J. Jehovah.
h. Hr.
x=G. the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
s. sincere

62, 63. ‖2 Chr. 7. 1-6.
sa. זֹבְחִים

62 And the king, and all Israël with him [sa*]**offered sacrifice** before [J]*the* Lord. 63 And Solomon [sa*]offered a [c]sacrifice-of [x]peace

sa. sacrificed.

B.C. 1004.

offerings, which he [s]offered unto [J]*the* Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the_[s]children_of Israël [*]dedicated [c]the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. s. sons.

64. 2 Chr. 7. 7.

64 The same [x]day did the king **hallow** [c]the_middle_of the **court** that *was* before the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: for there he [p]offered [xa]burnt_offerings and [g]meat_offerings and [c]the_fat_of the peace_offerings; because the brazen altar that *was* before [J]*the* Lord *was* too little to receive [c]the [a]burnt_offerings and [x]meat_offerings and [c]the_fat_of the peace_offerings.

p. עָשָׂה
a. אֶת־הָעֹלָה
g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

p. prepared.
a. ascending, offering.
g. gift-offering.

65, 66. 2 Chr. 7. 8-10.

65 And at [x]that [x]time Solomon [*]held *a* [x]**feast**, and all Israël with him, a great [as]congregation, from the_[pa]entering_in_of Hamath unto the_river_of Egypt, before [J]*the* Lord our [=]God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the **eighth** [x]**day** he sent [c]the people away: and they [*]blessed [c]the king, and [*]went unto their tents joyful and glad_of heart for all the goodness that [J]*the* Lord had_done for David his servant, and for Israël his people.

as. קָהָל
pa. מְלֹאוֹ

as. assembly, kahahl.
pa. pass.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
J. Jehovah.

about 992. 1-9. 2 Chr. 7. 11-22.

J. יְהוָה

2 Ch. 3. 5.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

9 AND it [*]came_to_pass, when Solomon [o]had_finished [o]the building_of [c]the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and the king's [c]house, and [c]all Solomon's desire which he was_pleased to do, 2 that [J]*the* Lord [*]**appeared to Solomon** *the* **second_time**, [ac]as he had_appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto him, "I [1]have_heard thy [c]prayer and thy [c]supplication, that thou [1]hast_made before me: I [1]have_hallowed [x]this [x]house, which thou [1]hast_built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart [1]shall_be there perpetually.

4 "And if thou [t]wilt_walk before me, [ac]as David thy father walked, in integrity_of heart, and in uprightness, to do according_to all that I [1]have_commanded thee, *and* wilt_keep my statutes and my judgments: 5 then I [1]will_establish [c]the_throne_of thy kingdom upon Israël for ever, [ac]as I promised to David thy father, [o]saying, 'There shall not fail thee a [i]man upon the_throne_of Israël.'

5. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16.

i. אִישׁ

6 "*But* if [ye] [o]shall_at_all [t]turn from following me, [ye] or your [s]children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I *have* set before you, but [1]go and [1]serve other gods, and [1]worship them: 7 then [1]will_I_cut_off [c]Israël out_of the land which I [1]have_given them; and this [c]house, which I [1]have_hallowed for my name, will_I_cast out_of my sight: and Israël [1]shall_be a proverb and a byword among all [x=]people: 8 and at [x]this [x]house, *which* [t]is high, every_one [+]that_passeth by it shall_be_astonished, and [1]shall_hiss; and they [1]shall_say, 'Why [1]hath [J]*the* Lord done thus unto [x]this [x]land, and to [x]this [x]house?' 9 And they [1]shall_answer, 'Because they forsook [J][c]*the* Lord their [=]God, who brought_forth their [c]fathers out_of the_land_of Egypt, and [*]have_taken_hold upon other gods, and [*]have_worshipped them, and [*]served them: therefore *hath* [J]*the* Lord brought upon them [c]all [x]this [x]evil.'"

s. sons.
x=p. the peoples.
J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

10-14. 2 Chr. 8. 1, 2.

10 And it [*]came_to_pass at the_end_of twenty years, when Solomon had_built [c]*the* two [x]houses, [c]the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and the king's [c]house, 11 (*now* Hiram the_king_of Tyre had_furnished [c]Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according_to all his desire,) that then [x]king **Solomon** [t]**gave Hiram twenty cities** in the_land_of [x]Galilee.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 992.

12 And Hiram *came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said, "What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.
14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

c. כָּבוּל

w. were not right in his eyes.
c. Cabul, Received as a pledge.

15 And this *is* the reason of the **levy** which king Solomon raised; for to **build** the house of *the* LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.
16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.
17 And Solomon **built** Gezer, and Beth-horon *the* nether,
18 and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,
19 and all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for *his* chariots, and cities for *his* horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,
21 their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

15-23. ‖2 Chr. 8. 3-10.
15. 1 Kin. 5. 13, 14.
l. חָמָס
g. וְאֶת־גָּזֶר
16. Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
d. שִׁלֻּחִים

l. levy *or* tribute.
g. Gazer, Separate-place.
d. dowry.
s. sons *or* descendants.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

22. Lev. 25. 39.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. וְשָׁלִשָׁיו

æ. anahshim.
c. captains, shalishayv.

24 But **Pharaoh's daughter** came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.
25 And **three times** in *a* **year** did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto *the* LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before *the* LORD. So he finished the house.

24. ‖2 Chr. 8. 11. Ch. 3. 1; 7. 8.
m. אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא
25. ‖2 Chr. 8. 12-16.
u. a. ...וְהָעֲלָה עֹלוֹת

m. Millō, Rampart.
u. offer up.
a. ascending-offerings.

26 And king Solomon made a **navy** of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of *the* Red sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.
28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

26-28. ‖2 Chr. 8. 17, 18.
y. יַם־סוּף
o. אוֹפִירָה

y. Yam-Suph.
o. Ophir, Abundance.

10 AND when the **queen of Sheba** heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of *the* LORD, she **came** to prove him with hard questions.
2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

1-3. ‖2 Chr. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
s. שְׁבָא
r. אֶת־שֵׁמַע
J. יְהוָה
w. אֶת־כָּל־דְּבָרֶיהָ

s. Sheba, Man.
r. report, *Heb.* shemaang.
J. Jehovah.
w. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 and the meat of his

4-9. ‖2 Chr. 9. 3-8.
5. 1 Chr. 26. 16.

B.C. about 992.
s. מְשָׂרְתָיו
h. וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה
w. הַדָּבָר
sa. דְּבָרֶיךָ

table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [s]attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and [h]his ascent by which he [t]went up unto the house of [J]*the* LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And **she** [t]**said** to the king, "It was a true [w]report that I heard in mine own land of thy [sa]acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes [t]had seen *it*: and, behold, **the half was not told me**: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 [=]Happy *are*

s. standing.
h. *or* his ascending-offering which he offered up *in* the house of Jehovah.
w. word.
sa. *or* sayings, *Heb.* dĕbahreka.

8. Prov. S. 34.
=H. אַשְׁרֵי
æ. אַנְשֶׁיךָ
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
r. וַיִּצְדָּקָה

thy [æ]men, [=]happy *are* these thy servants, [xt]which stand continually before thee, *and* [xt]that hear thy [r]wisdom. 9 Blessed [t]be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which delighted in thee, to [t]set thee on the throne of Israël: because [J]*the* LORD loved [r]Israël for ever, therefore [t]made he thee king, to do judgment and [r]justice."

=H. Happy *or* Blessed, *plural.*
æ. anahshim.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. righteousness.

10-12. 2 Chr. 9. 9-11.
10. Ps. 72. 10, 15.
st. מְסִלָּה

10 And **she** [t]**gave the king** an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as *these* which the queen of Sheba gave to [x]king Solomon.

st. a stay *or* support, *Heb.* mishalıd, *from* sahad, to support.

11. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king [t]made *of* the almug [r]trees [st]-pillars for the house of [J]*the* LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for [x]singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto [x]this [x]day.

13. [2 Chr. 9. 12.
æc. כְּיָד־הַמֶּלֶךְ

13 And [x]king **Solomon gave** unto the queen of Sheba [r]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her [æc]of his royal bounty. So she [t]turned and [t]went to her own country, she and her servants.

æc. according to the hand of king Solomon.

14, 15. [2 Chr. 9. 13, 14.

14 Now the weight of [x]**gold** that came to Solomon in one year [t]was six hundred threescore and six talents of [r]gold, 15 beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of [x]Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16, 17. [2 Chr. 9. 15, 16.

16 And [x]king Solomon [t]made two hundred **targets** *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold [t]went to [x]one [x]target. 17 And *he made* three hundred **shields** *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold [t]went to [x]one [x]shield: and the king [t]put them in the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon.

18-20. [2 Chr. 9. 17-19. Ch. 7. 7.
p. כָּתֻם
ha. וְיָרֵךְ

18 Moreover the king [t]made a great **throne of ivory**, and [t]overlaid it with *the* [p]best gold. 19 The throne *had* six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* [ha]stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions [l]stood beside the [ha]stays. 20 And twelve lions [l]stood there on the one side and on the other upon *the* six [x]steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

p. purified.
ha. hands.

21, 22. [2 Chr. 9. 20, 21.
e. שֶׁנְהַבִּים

21 And all [x]king Solomon's **drinking vessels** *were of* **gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king *had* at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years [t]came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, [e]ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

e. elephants' teeth.

23-25. 2 Chr. 9. 22-24.
t. אֶת־פְּנֵי

23 So [x]king **Solomon** [t]exceeded all the kings of the earth for **riches** and for **wisdom**. 24 And all the earth [l]sought [t]to Solomon, to hear his [r]wisdom, which [=]God had put in his heart.

t. the face of.

about 992. 25 And they ᵗbrought ⁱevery_man his present, vessels_of silver, and vessels_of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. ish.

26, 27. ‖2 Chr. 9. 25–27. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14–17.

26 And Solomon ᵛgathered_together **chariots and horsemen**: and he ᵛhad a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he ᵛbestowed in *the* cities for ˣchariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king ᵛmade ˣsilver *to be* in Jerusalem as ˣstones, and ˣcedars made he *to be* as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28, 29. ‖2 Chr. 9. 28. 28. Deut. 17. 16.

28 And Solomon had ˣ**horses** brought_out of Egypt, and linen_yarn: the king's merchants ᵗreceived *the* linen_yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot ᵛcame_up and ᵛwent_out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the_kings_of the Hittites, and for the_kings_of Syria, ᵗdid_they_bring_*them*_out by their ʰmeans.

h. בְּיָדָם

h. hand.

1. Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 25, 26. 2. Ex. 34. 14–16. Deut. 7. 3, 4. J. יְהוָה

3. Eccl. 7. 27, 28.

11 BUT ˣking **Solomon loved** many **strange women**, together_with ᶜthe_daughter_of Pharaoh, women_of_the_Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 2 of the nations *concerning* which ᴶ*the* Lord said unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, "Ye ᵗshall not go_in to them, neither ᵗshall they come_in unto you: *for* surely they will_turn_away your ᶜheart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he ᵛhad seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives ᵛturned_away his ᶜheart.

J. Jehovah. s. sons.

about 984. 4. Ch. 9. 4.

4 For it ᵛcame_to_pass, when Solomon was_old, *that* **his wives turned_away his ᶜheart** after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with ᴶ*the* Lord his ᴱGod, as *was* the_heart_of David his father. 5 For Solomon ᵛwent after Ashtoreth the_ᴱgoddess_of *the* Zidonians, and after Milcom the_abomination_of *the* Ammonites. 6 And Solomon ᵛdid ˣevil in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and went not fully after ᴶ*the* Lord, as *did* David his father.

J. c. Jehovah his Elohim.

7 Then ᵗdid Solomon build an high_place for Chemosh, the_abomination_of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the_abomination_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his ˣstrange wives, ⁺which_burnt_incense and ⁺sacrificed unto their gods.

9, 10. Ch. 3. 5; 9. 1–9. *See* vs. 29–39.

9 And ᴶ*the* **Lord** ᵛwas_**angry** with Solomon, because his heart was_turned from ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod_of Israēl, which had_appeared unto him twice, 10 and ᵛhad_commanded him concerning ˣthis ˣthing, that_he_should not go after other gods: but he kept not ᶜthat_which ᴶ*the* Lord commanded.

w. הָיְתָה־זֹּאת עִמָּךְ

11 Wherefore ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this ʷ·is_done of thee, and thou ·hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I ·have_commanded thee, I ᴼwill_surely ᵗrend ᶜthe kingdom from thee, and ·will_give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will_rend it out_of the_hand_of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend_away ᶜall the kingdom; *but* will_give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I ·have_chosen."

w. was with thee.

ra. וַיָּקֶם h. אֵת הֲדַד

15, 16. 2 Sam. 8. 14.

14 And ᴶ*the* Lord ʳᵃᵛstirred_up an **adversary unto Solomon**, ʰᶜ**Hadad the Edomite**: ʰᶜ*he was* of the king's seed in Edom.

ra. raised. h. Hădad, Most-eminent.

15 For it ᵛcame_to_pass, when David was in ᶜEdom, and Joab the_captain_of the host was_gone_up to bury ᶜthe ᴱslain, after he ᵛhad_smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israēl, until he had_cut_off every male in

B.C. about 984.

Edom:) 17 that Hadad *fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. 18 And they *arose out_of Midian, and *came to
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Paran: and they *took æmen with them out_of Paran, and they *came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt; which *gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad *found great favour in the_sight_of Pharaoh, so that he *gave him to_wife ⌜the_sister_of his own_wife, the_sister_of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the_sister_of Tahpenes *bare him ⌜Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes *weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath *was in Pharaoh's household among the_sons_of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the_captain_of the host was_dead, Hadad
s. שַׁלְּחֵנִי *said to Pharaoh, "s•Let_me_depart, that I may_go to mine_own country." 22 Then Pharaoh *said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ⁺seekest to go to thine_own country?" And he *answered, "Nothing: howbeit ©let_me_go ⁺in_any_wise."

23. 2 Sam. 8. 3.
r. אֶת־רְזוֹן
24. 2 Sam. 8. 3; 10. 8, 18.

23 And ≡God ʳᵃ⁺stirred him up *another* **adversary**, ʳ⌜**Rezon** the_son_of Eliadah, which fled from his ≡lord ⌜Hadadezer king_of Zobah: 24 and he *gathered æmen unto him, and *became captain_over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they *went to Damascus, and *dwelt therein, and *reigned in Damascus. 25 And he *was an adversary to Israël all the_days_of Solomon, beside ⌜the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he *abhorred Israël, and *reigned over Syria.

r. Rĕzon, Prince.

j. יָרָבְעָם
27. Ch. 9. 24.
i. הָאִישׁ
w. בְּיִי־עֲשֵׂה
b. סֵבֶל

26 And ʲ**Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, an Ephrathite of ˣZereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he *⁺**lifted_up** *his* **hand against the king.**

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted_up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built ˣMillo, *and* repaired ⌜the_breaches_of the_city_of David his father. 28 And the ⁱman Jeroboam *was* a mighty_man_of valour: and Solomon *seeing ⌜the young_man that he ʷwas industrious, he *made him ruler over all the_ᵇcharge_of the_house_of Joseph.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕcham, Whose people are numerous. *Or,* Who strives with the people.
i. ish.
w. was doing work.
b. burden.

about 980.
29-39. *See vs.* 4-13.
a. אֲחִיָּה
30. *See* 1 Sam. 15. 27, 28.

29 And it *came_to_pass at ˣthat ˣtime when Jeroboam went out_of Jerusalem, that the **prophet** ᵃ**Ahijah** the Shilonite *found him in the way; and he had_clad_himself with a new garment; and they_two *were* alone in the field: 30 and Ahijah *caught the new ˣ**garment** that *was* on him, and *⁺**rent** it *in* twelve pieces: 31 and he *said to Jeroboam, "•Take thee ten pieces: for thus •ʲsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, the_≡God_of Israël, 'Behold, I ⁺will_rend ⌜the kingdom out_of the_hand_of Solomon, and •will_give ⌜ten ˣtribes to thee: 32 (but he shall_have ˣone ˣtribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I •ʰave_chosen out_of all the_tribes_of Israël:) 33 because that they •ʰave_forsaken me, and *have_worshipped Ashtoreth the_≡goddess_of *the* Zidonians, Chemosh the_≡god_of *the* Moabites, and Milcom the_≡god_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* ˣright in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

a. Akhijah, Brother_of Jehovah.
J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

31 "Howbeit I will not take ⌜*the* whole ˣkingdom out_of his hand: but I will_make him prince all the_days_of his ≡life for David my servant's sake, ᵂhom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 but I •will_take the kingdom out_

B.C. about 980.

of his son's hand, and *will_give it unto thee, *even* ⌜ten ˣtribes.
36. Ch. 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
36 And unto his son will_I_give one tribe, that David my servant may_have a [l]light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I *[l]have_chosen me to put my name there.
l. נִיר
l. lamp.
37 "And I will_take thee, and thou *shalt_reign according_to all that thy soul desireth, and *shalt_be king over Israēl. 38 And it *shall_be, if thou wilt_hearken unto ⌜all that I ᵇcommand thee, and *wilt_walk in my ways, and *do *that is* ˣright in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [ac]as David my servant did; that I *will_be with thee, and *build thee a sure house, [ac]as I built for David, and *will_give ⌜Israēl unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict ⌜the_seed_of David, but not for ever.'"
38. 2 Sam. 7. 11-16.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.

40 Solomon ᵇsought therefore to kill ⌜Jeroboam. And Jeroboam ᵇarose, and ᵇfled into Egypt, unto Shishak king_of Egypt, and ᵇwas in Egypt until the_death_of Solomon.

41-43. ‖2 Chr. 9. 29-31.
41 And the_rest_of the_[w]**acts_of Solomon**, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_[w]acts_of Solomon? 42 And the [d]time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israēl *was* forty years.
w. דִּבְרֵי
d. וְהַיָּמִים
w. words *or* things, *Heb.* dĕbahrim.
d. days.
about 975.
43 And **Solomon** ᵇslept with his fathers, and ᵇwas_**buried** in the_city_of David his father: and Rehoboam his son ᵇreigned in his stead.

1. ‖2 Chr. 10. 1.
12 AND [r]**Rehoboam** ᵇwent to **Shechem**: for all **Israēl** were_come to Shechem to make him king.
r. רְחַבְעָם
r. Rehoboam, Rĕkhabĕham, Enlargement_of the people.
2-5. ‖2 Chr. 10. 2-5.
2 And it ᵇcame_to_pass, when **Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, **heard** *of it*, (for he was_fled from the_presence_of king Solomon, and Jeroboam ᵇdwelt in Egypt;) 3 that they ᵇsent and ᵇcalled him.
as. קָהָל
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
4. *See* 1 Sam. 8. 10-18.
And Jeroboam and all the_[as]congregation_of Israēl ᵇcame, and ᵇspake unto Rehoboam, ©saying, 4 "Thy father made our ⌜yoke grievous: now therefore *make thou the grievous service_of thy father, and his ˣheavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we ᵇwill_serve thee."
5 And he ᵇsaid unto them, "*Depart yet *for* three days, then *come_again to me." And the people ᵇdeparted.
6, 7. ‖2 Chr. 10. 6, 7. Prov. 15. 1.
6 And ˣking Rehoboam ᵇ**consulted** with the **old_men**, that *[l]stood ⌜before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ©and_said, "How_do ye advise that I may_answer ˣthis ˣpeople?"
7 And they ᵇspake unto him, ©saying, "If thou ᵇwilt_be a servant unto ˣthis ˣpeople ˣthis ˣday, and *wilt_serve them, and *answer them, and *speak good words to them, then they *will_be thy servants [a]for ever."
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
a. all the days.
8-11. ‖2 Chr. 10. 8-11.
8 But he ᵇforsook ⌜the_counsel_of the old_men, which they had _given him, and ᵇconsulted with the **young_men** that were_grown_up with him, *and* which ˣ[l]stood before him: 9 and he ᵇsaid unto them, "What counsel give ye that we ᵇmay_answer ˣthis ˣpeople, who have_spoken to me, ©saying, '*Make the yoke which thy father did_put upon us lighter?'"
10 And the young_men that were_grown_up with him ᵇspake unto him, ©saying, "Thus ᵇshalt_thou_speak unto ˣthis ˣpeople that spake unto thee, ©saying, 'Thy father made our ⌜yoke heavy, but *make thou *it* lighter unto us;' thus ᵇshalt_thou_say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall_be_thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did_lade you with a heavy yoke, ɪ will_add to your yoke; my father *hath* chastised you with ˣwhips, but ɪ will_chastise you with ˣscorpions.'"
12-15. ‖2 Chr. 10. 12-15.
12 So Jeroboam and all the people ᵇcame to Rehoboam the third

B.C. 975.

[x]day, [ac]as the king had_appointed, saying, "'Come_to_me_again the third [x]day."

ac. according as.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

13 And the king [*]answered [r]the people roughly, and [*]forsook the old_men's [r]counsel that they [e]gave him; 14 and [*]spake to them after the counsel of the young_men, [©]saying, "My father made your [r]yoke heavy, and I will_add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with [x]whips, but I will_chastise you with [x]scorpions."

e. counselled.

e. יְיָעֲצֻהוּ

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for *the* [t]cause was from [J]*the* LORD, that_he might perform his [r]saying, which [J]*the* LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat.

15. Ch. 11. 31.

t. turn_of_events.

J. Jehovah.

t. כִּסֵּבָּה

J. יְהוָה

16 So when all **Israēl** [*]saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people [*]**answered** [r]the king, [©]saying, "What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the_son_of Jesse: to your tents, O Israēl: now 'see to thine_own house, David." So Israēl [*]departed unto their tents.

16, 17. 2 Chr. 10. 16, 17.

17 But *as for* the_[s]children_of Israēl [x1]which dwelt in the_cities_of Judah, Rehoboam [*]reigned over them.

s. sons.

18 Then [x]king Rehoboam [*]sent [r]**Adoram**, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israēl [*]stoned him with stones, that he [*]died. Therefore king Rehoboam [st]made_speed to get_him_up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

18, 19. 2 Chr. 10. 18, 19.

st. הִתְאַמֵּץ

st. strengthened_himself.

19 So **Israēl rebelled** against the_house_of David unto [x]this [x]day.

20 And it [*]came_to_pass, when all Israēl heard that **Jeroboam** was_come_again, that they [*]sent and [t]called ḥim unto the congregation, and [*]made ḥim **king over all Israēl**: there_was none that_followed the_house_of David, but the_tribe_of Judah only.

21 And when **Rehoboam** [*]was_come to Jerusalem, he [*]assembled [r]all the_house_of Judah, with [r]the_tribe_of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen_men, [1]which_were warriors, to **fight** against the_house_of Israēl, to bring [r]the kingdom again to Rehoboam the_son_of Solomon.

21. 2 Chr. 11. 1.

22 But the_word_of [x=]God [*]came unto [s]**Shemaiah** the_[i]man_of [x=]God, [©]saying, 23 "'Speak unto Rehoboam, the_son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and unto all the_house_of Judah and Benjamin, and to the_remnant_of the people, [©]saying, 24 Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, **Ye [t]shall not** go_up, nor **fight** against your brethren the_[s]children_of Israēl: 'return [i]every_man to his house: for [x]this [x]thing is from me."

s. Shĕmaiah, Shĕmahĕyah, Heard_of Jehovah.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

23, 24. 2 Chr. 11. 2–4.

24. v. 15.

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

s. שְׁמַעְיָה

i. אִישׁ

They [*]hearkened therefore to [r]the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]returned to depart, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.

25 Then **Jeroboam** [*]built [r]**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and [*]dwelt therein: and [*]went_out from thence, and [*]built [r]Penuel.

h. the_hill_country_of.

25. *See* Judges 8. 17; 9. 45.

h. הָהָר

26 And Jeroboam [*]said in his heart, "Now [t]shall the kingdom return to the_house_of David: 27 if [x]this [x]people [t]go_up to do [=]sacrifice in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD at Jerusalem, then 'shall the_heart_of [x]this [x]people turn_again unto their [=]lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king_of Judah, and they 'shall_kill me, and 'go_again to Rehoboam king_of Judah."

27. Deut. 12. 5, 6.

28 Whereupon the king [*]took_counsel, and [*]**made two calves** *of* **gold**, and [*]said unto them, "It_is_too_much for you to_go_up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israēl, which brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt."

28. *See* Ex. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he [*]set [r]the one in **Beth-ēl**, and [r]the other put he in **Dan**. 30 And [x]this [x]thing [*]became a sin: for the people [*]went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

B.C. 975.

31 And he ᵛmade *an* ⌜house_of high_places, and ᵛmade priests of the_lowest_of the people, which were not of the_sons_of Levi.

32. Lev. 23. 33, 34. Amos 7. 13.

32 And Jeroboam ᵛ**ordained a feast** in the eighth ˣmonth, on the fifteenth day_of the month, like_unto *the* feast that *is* in Judah, and he ᵛoffered[u] upon the altar.

u. offered_up.

So did he in Beth-ēl, sacrificing unto the calves that he had_made: and he ᵛplaced in Beth-ēl ⌜the_priests_of the high_places which he had_made.

33 So he ᵛoffered[u] upon the altar which he had_made in Beth-ēl the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had_devised of his_own heart; and ᵛordained a feast unto the ˢchildren_of Israēl: and he ᵛoffered[u] upon the altar, and burnt_incense.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָה
2. 2 Kin. 23. 15–18.
s. בֵּן
j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ
sa. וְזִבַּח
a. אָדָם

13 AND, behold, there **came** a ⁱ**man_of** ⁼**God** out_of Judah by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord **unto Beth-ēl**: and Jeroboam ᴸstood by the altar to burn_incense. 2 And he ᵛcried against the altar in the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛsaid, "O altar, altar, thus ᵛ'saith ᴶ*the* Lord; Behold, a ˢchild shall_be_born unto the_house_of David, ʲJosiah by_name: and upon thee ᵛshall_he_ˢᵃoffer ⌜the priests_of the high_places ˣᴸthat burn_incense upon thee, and ᵃmen's bones shall_be_burnt upon thee."

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
s. son.
j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given_of Jehovah.
sa. sacrifice.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

3 And he ᵛgave a **sign** the same ˣday, ᵒsaying, "This *is* the sign which ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛhath_spoken; Behold, the altar shall_be_rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it ᵛshall_be_poured_out."

4 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when king **Jeroboam** heard ⌜the_saying_of the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God, which had_cried against the altar in Beth-ēl, that he ᵛput_forth his ⌜hand from the altar, ᵒsaying, "ᵛLay_hold_on him." And his **hand**, which he put_forth against him, ᵛ**dried_up**, so that he could not pull_it_in_again to him.

i. ish.
x=God, ha Elohim.

5 The **altar** also was_**rent**, and the_ashes ᵛpoured_out from the altar, according_to the sign which the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God had_given by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

6 And the king ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid unto the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God, "ᵛ**Intreat** now ⌜the_face_of ᴶ*the* Lord thy ⁼God, and ᵛpray for me, that my hand ᵛmay_be_restored me again." And the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God ᵛbesought ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and the king's hand ᵛwas_restored him again, and ᵛbecame as *it was* before.

7 And the **king** ᵛ**said** unto the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God, "ᵛCome home with me, and ᵛrefresh thyself, and I ᵛwill_give thee a reward." 8 And the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God ᵛsaid unto the king, "If thou wilt_give me ⌜half thine house, I will not go_in with thee, neither will_I_eat bread nor drink water in ˣthis ˣplace: 9 for so was_it_charged me by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, ᵒsaying, 'ᵗEat no bread, nor ᵗdrink water, nor ᵗturn_again by the same_way that thou camest."

10 So he ᵛwent another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-ēl.

11 Now there ᴸdwelt an **old prophet in Beth-ēl**; and his sons ᵛcame and ᵛtold him ⌜all the works that the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God had_done that day in Beth-ēl: ⌜the words which he had_spoken unto the king, them they ᵛtold also to their father. 12 And their father ᵛsaid unto them, "What ˣway went he?" For his sons ᵛhad_seen ⌜what ˣway the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God went, which came from Judah.

i. ish.

f. לִי

13 And he ᵛsaid unto his sons, "ᵛSaddle ᶠme the ass." So they ᵛsaddled ᶠhim the ass: and he ᵛrode thereon, 14 and ᵛwent after the_ⁱman_of ˣ⁼God, and ᵛfound him sitting under *an* ˣoak: and

f. for me.

B.C. 975.

he *said unto him, "*Art* thou the-man-of God that camest from Judah?" And he *said, "I *am*." 15 Then he *said unto him, "·Come home with me, and ·eat bread." i. ish.

16 And he *said, "I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me by the word of *the* LORD, 'Thou shalt not eat bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.'"

18 He *said unto him, "I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of *the* LORD, saying, '·Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.'" *But* he lied unto him.

19 So **he went back** with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the **word** of *the* LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: 21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, "Thus ·saith *the* LORD, Forasmuch as thou ·hast disobeyed the mouth of *the* LORD, and ·hast not kept the commandment which *the* LORD thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of which *the* LORD did say to thee, '·Eat no bread, and drink no water;' thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers."

b. קֶבֶר b. burying-place.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, a **lion** met him by the way, and **slew him**: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

24. *See* ch. 20. 36.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים æ. anahshim.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof,* he said, "It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of *the* LORD: therefore *the* LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of *the* LORD, which he spake unto him."

m. אֶת־פִּי m. mouth. J. Jehovah.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, "·Saddle me the ass." And they saddled *him.* 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

f. for me.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to *the* city, to mourn and to bury him. 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying,* "**Alas, my brother!**"

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, "When I am dead, then ·bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; ·lay my bones beside his bones: 32 for the saying which he cried by the word of *the* LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass."

31. *See* 2 Kin. 23. 15–20.

about 971. 33, 34. 2 Chr. 11. 13–15. 2 Chr. 13. 9.

33 After this thing **Jeroboam** returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of *the* high places: whosoever would, he f consecrated him, and he became *one of* the priests of *the* high places.

f. filled his hand.

f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

B.C. 974.

34 And xthis xthing *became* **sin** unto the_house_of Jeroboam, even to cut_*it*_off, and to destroy *it* from off the_face_of the earth.

14 AT xthat xtime a**Abijah** the_son_of Jeroboam fell_**sick**. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, "·Arise, I_pray_thee, and ·disguise_thyself, that thou be not known to be the_wife_of Jeroboam; and ·get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* **Ahijah the prophet**, which told me that *I should be* king over xthis xpeople. 3 And ·take with thee ten loaves, and scracknels, and a bcruse_of honey, and ·go to him: he shall_tell thee what shall_become_of the child."

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the_house_of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were_set by_reason_of his age.

5 And J*the* **LORD said** unto Ahijah, "Behold, the_wife_of Jeroboam +cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus ·shalt_thou_say unto her: for it shall_be, when she +cometh_in, that she shall_feign_herself_*to*_*be*_another *woman*."

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the_sound_of her feet, as she came_in at the edoor, that he said, "·Come_in, thou_wife_of Jeroboam; why feignest_thou_thyself_*to*_*be*_another? for I +am_sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*. 7 ·Go, ·tell Jeroboam, Thus esaith J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israël, 'Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israël, 8 and rent the kingdom away from the_house_of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* xright in mine eyes; 9 but hast_done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast_gone and made thee other gods, and molten_images, to provoke_me_to_anger, and ·hast_cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I +will_bring evil upon the_house_of Jeroboam, and ·will_cut_off from Jeroboam ehim_that_pisseth against *the* wall, *and* him_that_is_shut_up and left in Israël, and ·will_take_away the_remnant_of the_house_of Jeroboam, acas a_man_+taketh_away xdung, till it +be all gone. 11 Him that_dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that_dieth in the field shall the_fowls_of the air eat: for J*the* LORD ·hath_spoken *it*.' 12 ·Arise thou therefore, ·get thee to thine_own house: *and* when thy feet +enter into the city, the child ·shall_die. 13 And all Israël ·shall_mourn for him, and ·bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall_come to *the* bugrave, because in him there ·is_found *some* good thing toward J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israël in the_house_of Jeroboam.

14 "Moreover J*the* LORD ·shall_raise him up a king over Israël, who shall_cut_off the_house_of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 15 For J*the* LORD ·shall_smite Israël, acas *a* xreed +is_shaken in the ≡water, and he ·shall_root_up Israël out of xthis xgood xland, which he gave to their fathers, and ·shall_scatter them beyond the iriver, because they *have* made their groves, provoking J*the* LORD to_anger. 16 And he shall_give Israël up because of the_sins_of Jeroboam, who did_sin, and who made Israël to_sin."

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the_threshold_of the hdoor, **the child died**; 18 and they buried him; and all Israël mourned for him, according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD, which he spake by the_hand_of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

a. Abijah, Whose father *is* Jehovah.
2 Ch. 11. 29-39.
s. small_cakes.
b. bottle.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.
7 Ch. 11. 29-32.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
e. *or* every male.
ac. according as.
bu. burial_place.
14 Ch. 15. 27-30.
i.e. *Euphrates*.
16 Ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 15. 30, 34; 16. 2.
h. house.

B.C. 954. 19, 20. See 2 Chr. 13. 1-20.

19 And the rest of the acts of **Jeroboam**, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they [t]are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he [l]slept with his fathers, and [n]Nadab his son [k]reigned in his stead.

l. וַיִּשְׁכַּב
n. נָדָב

l. lay down.
n. Nahdahb, Willing.

975. 21. 2 Chr 12. 13.

21 And **Rehoboam** the son of Solomon reigned in **Judah**. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which [j]*the* Lord did choose out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his [c]name there. And his mother's name *was* [n]Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess.

n. נַעֲמָה

n. Nahămāh, Pleasant.

972.

22 And **Judah** [k]**did** [x]**evil** in the sight of [j]*the* Lord, and they [k]provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they *had* committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also [k]built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 And there were also [m]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all [t]the abominations of the nations which [j]*the* Lord cast out before the [s]children of Israël.

m. קָדֵשׁ
t. הַתּוֹעֲבֹת הַגּוֹיִם *article with construct.*

j. Jehovah.
m. male prostitutes.
t. the abominations of the nations.

971. 25. 26. 2 Chr. 12. 2. 9. 26. Ch. 10. 17.

25 And it [k]came to pass in the fifth [x]year of [x]king Rehoboam, *that* **Shishak** king of Egypt came up **against Jerusalem**: 26 and he [k]took away [c]the treasures of the house of [j]*the* Lord, and [c]the treasures of the king's house; he even took away [c]all: and he [k]took away [c]all the shields of [x]gold which Solomon had made.

27. 28. 2 Chr. 12. 10-12.
r. הָרָצִים
e. פֶּתַח
l. אֶל־תָּא הָרָצִים

27 And [x]king Rehoboam [k]made in their stead **brazen shields**, and [c]committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the [r≡]guard, [x1]which kept the [e]door of the king's house. 28 And it [k]was *so*, when the king went into the house of [j]*the* Lord, that the [r≡]guard [t]bare them, and [c]brought them back into the [l≡]guard chamber.

r. runners.
e. entrance.
l. little chamber of the runners.

29 Now the rest of the acts of **Rehoboam**, and all that he did, are [t]they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* [x]days.

958. 31. 2 Chr. 12 16.

31 And Rehoboam [l]slept with his fathers, and [k]was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess. And Abijam his son [k]reigned in his stead.

1-6. 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.
a. אֲבִיָּם
m. מַעֲכָה
ab. אֲבִישָׁלוֹם
j. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

15 NOW in the eighteenth year of [x]king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned [a]**Abijam** over **Judah**. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [m]Maachah, the daughter of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Abijam, *or* Abijah, Father of the Sea.
m. Mahăcah, Oppression.
ab. *or* Absalom, *see* 2 Chr. 11. 21.
j. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

3 And he [k]walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with [j]*the* Lord his [≡]God, as the heart of David his father.

5. 2 Sam. 11. 4. 15; 12. 9.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did [j]*the* Lord his [≡]God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his [c]son after him, and to establish [c]Jerusalem: 5 because David did *that which was* [x]right in the eyes of [j]*the* Lord, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his [≡]life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6. Ch. 14. 30.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7. 2 Chr. 13. 2-22.

7 Now the rest of the acts of **Abijam**, and all that he did, are [t]they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam [l]*slept with his fathers; and they *buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son *reigned in his stead.

l. lay-down.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israël reigned [a]**Asa** over **Judah**. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [g]mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Asa, Physician.
g. *or* grandmother's, *v.* 2.

11 And Asa *did that which *was* [x]**right** in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD, as *did* David his father. 12 And he *took away the [m]sodomites out of the land, and *removed all the [d]idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also Maachah his [g]mother, even her he *removed from *being* queen, because she had made an [h]idol in a [x]grove: and Asa *destroyed her [h]idol, and *burnt *it* by *the* brook Kidron.

m. male-prostitutes.
d. dungy *or* filthy-idols
h. horrible thing.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with [J]*the* LORD all his days. 15 And he *brought in *the* things which his father had dedicated, and *the* things which himself had dedicated, into the house of [J]*the* LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was **war between Asa and Baasha** king of Israël all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israël *went up against Judah, and *built [x]Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa *took all the silver and the gold *that were* [x4]left in the treasures of the house of [J]*the* LORD, and the treasures of *the* king's house, and *delivered them into the hand of his servants: and [x]king **Asa** ***sent** them **to Ben-hadad**, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, [x4]that dwelt at Damascus, [o]saying, 19 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I [']have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; [']come *and* [']break thy [c]league with Baasha king of Israël, that he *may depart from me."

c. covenant, *Heb.* bĕrith.

20 So Ben-hadad *hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and *sent the captains of the [f]hosts which he had against the cities of Israël, and *smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

f. forces.

21 And it *came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he *left off building of [x]Ramah, and *dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they *took away the stones of [x]Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and [x]king Asa *built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the **acts of Asa**, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are *they* not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa [l]*slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son *reigned in his stead.

25 And [n]**Nadab** the son of Jeroboam began to reign **over Israël** in *the* second year of Asa king of Judah, and *reigned over Israël two years.

n. Nadab, Nahdahb, Willing.

26 And he *did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, and *walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israël to sin.

27 And [b]**Baasha** the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, *conspired against him; and Baasha *smote **him** at Gibbethon,

b. Baasha, Bahsha, Wickedness.

B.C. 954.
which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israël laid-
g. גִּבְּתוֹן siege to [g]Gibbethon. [28] Even in *the* third year of Asa king-of
Judah did Baasha *slay him, and *reigned in his stead.
g. Gibbĕthōn, Lofty-place.

29. Ch. 11. 10-16.
[29] And it *came-to-pass, when he reigned, *that* he **smote** ᶜall
the-**house-of Jeroboam**; he left not to Jeroboam any that-
breathed, until he had-destroyed him, according-unto the-saying
-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilon-
ite: [30] because of the-sins-of Jeroboam which he sinned, and
which he made ᶜIsraël sin, by his provocation wherewith he
provoked [J]ᶜ*the* Lord [E]God-of Israël to-anger.
[31] Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Nadab**, and all that he did,
are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-
of Israël?
[32] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king-of Israël
all their days.

953.
[33] In the-third-year of Asa king-of Judah began **Baasha**
the-son-of Ahijah, to-reign **over** all **Israël** in Tirzah twenty
and four years.
[34] And he *did [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord, and *walked in
the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made ᶜIsraël
to-sin.

about 930.
J. יְהוָה
k. חֲנָנִי
J. Jehovah.
k. Khănahni, Graciously. given-of Jehovah.

3. v. 11; ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.
16 THEN the-**word**-of [J]*the* Lord *came to Jehu the-son-of
[k]Hanani **against Baasha**, [o]saying, [2] "Forasmuch as I
exalted thee out-of the dust, and *made thee prince over my
people Israël; and thou *hast-walked in the-way-of Jeroboam,
and *hast-made my ᶜpeople Israël to-sin, to provoke-me-to-anger
with their sins; [3] behold, I [t]will-take away the-posterity-of
Baasha, and the-posterity-of his house; and [u]will-make thy
ᶜhouse like the-house-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat. [4] Him
that-dieth of-Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that
-dieth of his in the fields shall the-fowls-of the air eat."

5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.
[5] Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Baasha**, and what he did, and
his might, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of
the-kings-of Israël?

930.
[6] So Baasha *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried in Tirzah:
and Elah his son *reigned in his stead.

7. v. 1; ch. 15. 27-29.
[7] And also by the-hand-of the **prophet Jehu** the-son-of Ha-
nani came the-word-of [J]*the* Lord against Baasha, and against his
house, even for all the evil that he did in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord,
in provoking-him-to-anger with the-work-of his hands, in being
like the-house-of Jeroboam; and because he killed ḥim.

e. אֵלָה
e. Ēlah, Oak.

[8] In the-twenty and sixth year-of Asa king-of Judah began
[e]**Elah** the-son-of Baasha to-reign over **Israël** in Tirzah, two-
years.

t. תִּרְצָה
w. אֲשֶׁר עַל-הַבַּיִת
z. זִמְרִי
t. Thirtzah, Pleasantness.
w. which *was* over.
z. Zimri, Song-of Jehovah.

[9] And his servant Zimri, captain-of half *his* [x]chariots, *conspired
against him, as he was in [t]Tirzah, drinking-himself drunk in the-
house-of Arza [w]steward-of *his* [x]house in [x]Tirzah. [10] And [z]**Zimri**
*went in and *smote him, and *killed him, in the-twenty and
seventh year-of Asa king-of Judah, and *reigned in his stead.

929.
[11] And it *came-to-pass, when he began-to-reign, as-soon-as
he sat on his throne, *that* he **slew** ᶜall the-**house**-of **Baasha**:
he left him not [a]one-that-pisseth against a wall, neither of his
kinsfolks, nor of his friends.
a. *or* a male.

[12] Thus did Zimri *destroy ᶜall the-house-of Baasha, according
-to the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake against Baasha by
[t]Jehu the prophet, [13] for all the-sins-of Baasha, and the-sins-of
Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made
t. the-hand-of.

Israël to-sin, in provoking J *the* Lord God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

14 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Elah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the-book-of the w chronicles-of the-kings-of Israel? w. *Lit.* words-of the days.

15 In the-twenty and seventh year of Asa king-of Judah did **Zimri** reign seven days **in Tirzah**. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, "Zimri hath-conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all Israël made o Omri, the-captain-of *the* host, king over Israël that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went-up from Gibbethon, and all Israël with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 15. Ch. 15. 27. o. עָמְרִי o. Omri, Servant-of Jehovah.

18 And it came-to-pass, when Zimri saw that the city was-taken, that he went into the palace-of the king's house, and burnt *the* king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the-sight-of J *the* Lord, in walking in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israël to-sin. 18. 2 Kin. 9. 31. t. אַרְמוֹן t. *or* tower.

20 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Zimri**, and his c treason that co wrought, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël? c. קֶשֶׁר co. קָשַׁר c. conspiracy. co. conspired.

21 Then were the people-of Israël divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath, to make-him-king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed-against the people that followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath: so **Tibni died**, and **Omri reigned**.

925.

23 In the-thirty and first year of Asa king-of Judah began **Omri** to-reign over **Israël**, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill s Samaria of sh Shemer for two-talents-of silver, and built-on the hill, and called the name-of the city which he built, after the-name-of Shemer, owner-of the hill, Samaria. s. שֹׁמְרוֹן sh. שֶׁמֶר s. Shomĕrōn, Keeping-guard. sh. Shemer, Keeping *or* watching.

25 But Omri wrought **evil** in the-eyes-of J *the* Lord, and did-worse than all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all the-way-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israël to-sin, to provoke J *the* Lord God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

27 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Omri** which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was-buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918.

29 And in the-thirty and eighth year of Asa king-of Judah began a **Ahab** the-son-of Omri to-reign over **Israël**: and Ahab the-son-of Omri reigned over Israël in Samaria twenty and two years. a. אַחְאָב a. Akhab, Father's brother.

30 And Ahab the-son-of Omri did **evil** in the-sight-of J *the* Lord above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came-to-pass, as if it-had-been-a-light-thing for him to walk in the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, that he took to-wife j **Jezebel** the-daughter-of e Ethbaal king-of the-Zidonians, and went and served x Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared-up an altar for Baal in the-house-of Baal, which he had-built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a x grove; and Ahab did more to provoke J *the* Lord God-of j. אִיזֶבֶל j. Jezebel, Izebel, No habitation. e. אֶתְבַּעַל e. Ethbahal, With Baal.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. 918. Israël to-anger than all the-kings-of Israël that were before him.

34. Josh. 6. 26. 34 In his days did **Hiel** the Beth-elite **build** ᶜ**Jericho**: he laid the-foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set-up the-gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according-to the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he spake by Joshua the-son-of Nun.

about 910. 1. *See* James 5. 16-18. Luke 4. 25.

17 AND ᵉ**Elijah** the ᵗTishbite, *who was* of the-inhabitants-of Gilead, ᵛsaid unto Ahab, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God-of Israël liveth, before whom I ᵛstand, there shall not be dew nor rain ˣthese ˣyears, but according-to my word."

e. אֵלִיָּהוּ
t. הַתִּשְׁבִּי

e. Elijah, Eliyahu, My God is Jehovah.
t. Tishbi, Captivity.

2 And the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛcame unto him, ᵒsaying, 3 "ᵛGet-thee-hence, and ᵛturn thee eastward, and ᵛhide-thyself by *the* **brook** ᶜ**Cherith**, that *is* before ˣJordan. 4 And it ᵛshall-be, *that* thou ᵗshalt-drink of the brook; and I ᵛᵛhave-commanded ᶜthe **ravens** to ˢfeed thee there."

c. כְּרִית
s. לְכַלְכְּלֶךָ

c. Chĕrith, Separation *or* Cutting-off.
s. sustain.

5 So he ᵛwent and ᵛdid according-unto the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord: for he ᵛwent and ᵛdwelt by *the* brook Cherith, that *is* before ˣJordan.

6 And the ravens ᵗbrought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he ᵗdrank of the brook.

t. were-bringing.

7 And it ᵛcame-to-pass ᵃafter a while, that the **brook** ᵛ**dried-up**, because there had-been no rain in the land.

a. כִּמְקֵץ יָמִים

a. at the-end-of days.

9. *See* Luke 4. 25, 26.

8 And the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛcame unto him, ᵒsaying, 9 "ᵛArise, ᵛget thee to ᶻZarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and ᵛdwell there: behold, I ᵛᵛhave-commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."

z. צָרְפַתָה

z. Zarĕphath, Smelting *or* Refining.

10 So he ᵛarose and ᵛwent to **Zarephath**. And when he ᵛcame to the-ᵉⁿgate-of the city, behold, *the* **widow** woman *was* there gathering-of sticks: and he ᵛcalled to her, and ᵛsaid, "ᵛFetch me, I-pray-thee, a little water in *a* ˣvessel, that I may-drink." 11 And as she ᵛwas-going to fetch *it*, he ᵛcalled to her, and ᵛsaid, "ᵛBring me, I-pray-thee, a morsel-of bread in thine hand."

en. פֶּתַח

en. entrance.

12 And she ᵛsaid, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord thy ≡God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful-of **meal** in *a* ˣʲbarrel, and a little **oil** in *a* ˣᶠcruse: and, behold, I am-gathering two sticks, that I ᵛmay-go-in and ᵛdress it for me and my son, that we ᵛmay-eat it, and ᵉˡdie."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
j. כַּד
f. פַּךְ-צַפַּחַת

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
j. jar.
f. flask.

13 And Elijah ᵛsaid unto her, "ᵗFear not; ᵛgo *and* ᵛdo as thou ᵛᵛhast-said: but ᵛmake me thereof a little cake ˣfirst, and ᵛbring *it* unto me, and ˣafter ᵗmake for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God-of Israël, 'The-ʲbarrel-of ˣmeal shall not ᵇwaste, neither shall the-ᶠcruse-of ˣoil fail, until *the* day *that* ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗsendeth rain upon the ᵍearth.'"

b. תִּכְלֶה
g. הָאֲדָמָה

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. be-finished.
g. ground.

15 And she ᵛwent and ᵛdid according-to the-saying-of Elijah: and ṣhe, and ḥe, and her house, ᵛdid-eat *many* days.

16 *And* the-ʲbarrel-of ˣmeal ʷwasted not, neither did the-ᶠcruse-of ˣoil fail, according-to the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he spake by ᴬᵗElijah.

w. was not finished.
At. the hand-of.

17. *See* Comp. 2 Kin. 4. 18-37.

17 And it ᵛcame-to-pass after ˣthese ˣthings, *that* the-**son**-of the woman, the-mistress-of the house, **fell-sick**; and his sickness ᵛwas so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18. *See* Luke 5. 8.

18 And she ᵛsaid unto Elijah, "ʷWhat have I to do with thee, O thou ⁱman-of ˣ≡God? ᵛart-thou-come unto me to call my ᶜsin to-remembrance, and to slay my ᶜson?"

w. מַה-לִּי וְלָךְ
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

w. What to me and to thee.
i. ish.

19 And he ᵛsaid unto her, "ᵛGive me thy ᶜson." And he ᵛtook

him out of her bosom, and *carried him up into *a* [xu]loft, where he [t]abode, and *laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "O [J]Lord my [=]God, ·[l]hast thou also brought [x]evil upon the widow with whom I [t]sojourn, by slaying her ⌜son?"

21 And he [m]*stretched himself upon the child three times, and *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "O [J]Lord my [=]God, I pray thee, [l]let [x]this [x]child's soul come [i]into him again."

22 And [J]*the* Lord *heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child *came [i]into him again, and **he** [l]***revived.**

23 And Elijah *took ⌜the child, and *brought him down out of the [u]chamber into the house, and *delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah *said, "·See, thy son liveth."

24 And the woman *said to Elijah, "Now by this I ·[l]know that thou *art* a [i]man of [=]God, *and* that the word of [J]*the* Lord in thy mouth *is* truth."

18 AND it *came to pass *after* many days, that the word of [J]*the* Lord came to **Elijah** in the third [x]year, saying, "·Go, ·**shew thyself** unto **Ahab**; and I *will send rain upon the earth."

2 And Elijah *went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And **Ahab** *called [o]**Obadiah**, which *was the* [ov]governor of *his* [x]house. (Now Obadiah ·[l]feared [J]⌜*the* Lord greatly: 4 for it *was *so*, when Jezebel cut off ⌜the prophets of [J]*the* Lord, that Obadiah *took a hundred prophets, and *hid them by [=]fifty in *a* [x]cave, and ·fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab *said unto Obadiah, "·Go into the land, unto all fountains of [x][=]water, and unto all [x]brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save *the* horses and mules alive, that we [l]lose not all *the* beasts." 6 So they *divided ⌜the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as **Obadiah** *was in the way, behold, **Elijah met him**: and he *knew him, and *fell on his face, and *said, "*Art* thou that my ⌜lord Elijah?" 8 And he *answered him, "I *am*: ·go, ·tell thy [=]lord, 'Behold, Elijah *is here*.'"

9 And he *said, "What ·[l]have I sinned, that thou [t]wouldest deliver thy ⌜servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 *As* [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my ⌜lord ·[l]hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, '*He is* not *there*;' he ·took an oath of ⌜the kingdom and [x]nation, that they [t]found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, '·Go, ·tell thy [=]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.' 12 And it ·shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of [J]*the* Lord shall carry thee whither I [t]know not; and *so* when I ·[l]come and [©]tell Ahab, and he [t]cannot find thee, he ·shall slay me: but I thy servant fear [J]⌜*the* Lord from my youth. 13 Was it not told my ⌜lord ⌜what I did when Jezebel slew ⌜the prophets of [J]*the* Lord, how I *hid a hundred [i]men of [J]*the* Lord's prophets by [=]fifty in *a* [x]cave, and *fed them with bread and water? 14 And ·now thou sayest, '·Go, ·tell thy [=]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*:' and he ·shall slay me."

15 And Elijah *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord of hosts liveth, before whom I ·[l]stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day."

16 So Obadiah *went to meet Ahab, and *told him: and Ahab *went to meet Elijah.

17 And it *came to pass, when **Ahab saw ⌜Elijah**, that Ahab

B.C. about 910.
u. הָעֲלִיָּה
m. וַיִּתְמֹדֵד
i. עַל־קִרְבּוֹ
22. Heb. 11. 35.
l. וַיָּחִי
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים

about 906.
1. Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17.
J. יְהוָה
o. עֹבַדְיָהוּ
ov. עַל־הַבָּיִת

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
i. אִישׁ
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

u. upper-chamber, *Heb.* hăliyah.
m. measured himself, *Heb.* yithmōdeed, *from* mahdad, to measure.
i. into his inward part. *Heb.* hal kirbo.
l. lived.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
o. Obadiah, Hobadyahu, Servant of Jehovah.
ov. over.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 906.

*said unto him, "*Art* thou *the* *that_troubleth Israël?" 18 And
t. זֹה עֹכֵר he *answered, "I *have not troubled Israël; but thou, and thy
father's house_in that ye *have_forsaken the_commandments_of
J*the* LORD, and thou *hast_followed Baalim. 19 Now therefore
c. הַר־הַכַּרְמֶל *send, *and* *gather to me all Israël unto mount xc Carmel, and
the_prophets_of xBaal four hundred and fifty, and the_prophets_
of the groves four hundred, *which_eat at Jezebel's table."

20 So Ahab *sent unto all the_schildren_of Israël, and *gathered the **prophets** together unto mount x**Carmel**.
s. sons.

d. וַיִּגַּשׁ 21 And **Elijah** d*came unto all the people, and *said, "**How**
l.b. פְּסֵחִים עַל־ **long** l*halt ye between two bx opinions? if J*the* LORD *be* x≡God,
שְׁתֵּי הַסְּעִפִּים *follow him: but if xBaal, *then* *follow him."
j. אִם־יְהוָה And the people answered him not a word.
הָאֱלֹהִים
i. אִישׁ 22 Then *said Elijah unto the people, "I, *even* I only, *remain a
prophet of J*the* LORD; but xBaal's prophets *are* four hundred and
fifty imen. 23 Let them therefore *give us two bullocks; and let
them *choose xone xbullock for themselves, and *cut_it_in_pieces,
and *lay *it* on x≡wood, and *put no fire *under:* and I will_dress
the other xbullock, and *lay *it* on x≡wood, and *put no fire *under:*
24 and *call ye on the_name_of your gods, and I will_call on the_
name_of J*the* LORD: and the ≡**God** that *answereth by x**fire**,
h. הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים h*let him be x≡God." And all the people *answered and *said, "gIt
g. טוֹב הַדָּבָר _is_well spoken."

25 And Elijah *said unto the_**prophets_of xBaal**, "*Choose
you xone xbullock for yourselves, and *dress *it* first; for ye *are*
xmany; and *call on the_name_of your gods, but *put no fire
under."

26 And they *took the bullock which was_given them, and they
*dressed *it*, and *called on the_name_of xBaal from xmorning even
a. עֲנֵנוּ until x≡noon, saying, "O xBaal, a*hear us." But *there was* no
voice, nor_any *that_answered. And they *leaped upon the altar
which was_made.

27 And it *came_to_pass at x≡noon, that **Elijah** ***mocked
them**, and *said, "*Cry alond: for he *is a* ≡god; either he is_
m. שִׂיחַ mtalking, or he is_pursuing, or he is_in_a_journey, *or* peradventure
he sleepeth, and must be_awaked."

28 And they *cried aloud, and *cut_themselves after their man-
sw. בַּחֲרָבוֹת ner with swknives and lancets, till *the* blood gushed_out upon them.
וּבָרְמָחִים 29 And it *came_to_pass, when xmid-day was_past, and they
u. לָעֲלוֹת *prophesied until the *time* of the offering u of the *evening* sacrifice,
that *there was* neither voice, nor any *to_answer, nor any *that_
regarded.

30. Ch. 19. 10. 30 And **Elijah** *said unto all the people, "*Come_near unto me."
And all the people *came_near unto_him. And he *repaired the
_altar_of J*the* LORD *that was* xbroken_down. 31 And Elijah *took
twelve stones, according_to the_number_of the_tribes_of the_
sons_of Jacob, unto whom the_word_of J*the* LORD came, ⊙saying,
31. Gen. 32. 28. "Israël shall_be thy name:" 32 and with the stones he *built *an*
altar in the_name_of J*the* LORD: and he *made a trench about
se. כְּאתַיִם the altar, as_great_as would_contain two_semeasures_of seed.

33 And he *put the ≡wood in_order, and *cut the bullock in
j. כַּדִּים pieces, and *laid *him* on the ≡wood, and *said, "*Fill four jbarrels
as. הָעֹלָה with **water**, and *pour *it* on the asburnt_sacrifice, and on the
≡wood." 34 And he *said, "*Do_*it_the*_second_time." And they
*did_*it_the*_second_time. And he *said, "*Do_*it_the*_third_time."
35. v. 32, 38. And they did_*it_the*_third_time. 35 And the water *ran round_
about the altar: and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it *came_to_pass at *the time of* the_offering u of the *even-*

t. this troubler of Israel.

c. Carmel, Fruitful-field.

s. sons.

d. drew_near.

l.b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, *or* parties, *Heb.* sĕhippim.

j. Jehovah.

x≡G. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*

i. ish.

h. he *is* x≡God, the Elohim.

g. Good *is* the word.

a. answer us.

m. meditating.

sw. *or* swords and spears.

u. offering_up.

J. Jehovah.

j. jars.

as. ascending_offering.

u. offering_up.

ing [g]sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet *came near, and *said,
"[J]Lord [=]God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israël, let it be known
this day that thou *art* [=]God in Israël, and *that* I *am* thy servant,
and *that* I have done all these things at thy word. 37 [a]Hear
me, O [J]Lord, [a]hear me, that this people may know that thou
art [J]*the* Lord [x=]God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back
again."

38 Then the fire of [J]*the* **Lord** *fell and *consumed the
[as]burnt-sacrifice, and the [=]wood, and the stones, and the dust,
and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the **people** *saw *it*, they *fell on their faces:
and they *said, "[J]*The* Lord, he *is* the [=]God; [J]*the* Lord, he *is* the
[=]God."

40 And Elijah *said unto them, "[s]Take the prophets of
[x]**Baal**; let not [m]one of them escape." And they [s]*took them:
and Elijah *brought them down to *the* brook Kishon, and *slew
them there.

41 And Elijah *said unto **Ahab**, "Get thee up, eat and
drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain."

42 So Ahab *went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah *went up to the top of **Carmel**; and he *cast
himself down upon the earth, and *put his face between his
knees, 43 and *said to his [y]servant, "Go up now, look toward
the sea." And he *went up, and *looked, and *said, "*There is*
nothing." And he *said, "Go again" seven times. 44 And it
*came to pass at the seventh time, that he *said, "Behold, [l]there
ariseth a **little cloud** out of *the* sea, like a [i]man's hand." And
he *said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare *thy chariot*, and
get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'"

45 And it *came to pass in the mean while, that the [=]heaven
was black with clouds and wind, and there *was a **great rain**.
And Ahab *rode, and *went to [j]Jezreel.

46 And the hand of [J]*the* Lord was on Elijah; and he *girded
up his loins, and *ran before Ahab to the entrance of **Jezreel**.

19 AND Ahab *told **Jezebel** all that Elijah had done,
and withal how he had slain all the prophets with *the*
sword.

2 Then Jezebel *sent a messenger unto **Elijah**, [o]saying, "So
[l]let *the* gods [=]do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy [s]life as
the [s]life of one of them by to-morrow about this time."

3 And when he *saw *that*, he *arose, and *went for his [s]life,
and *came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and *left his
[y]servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the
wilderness, and *came and *sat down under [o]a **juniper-tree**:
and he *requested for [h]himself that [o]he might die; and *said,
"It is enough; now, O [J]Lord, take away my [s]life; for I *am*
not better than my fathers."

5 And as he *lay and *slept under [o]a juniper-tree, behold, then
an **angel** [l]touched him, and *said unto him, "**Arise** *and* eat."

6 And he *looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on *the*
coals, and a [f]cruse of [=]water at his [b]head. And he *did eat and
*drink, and *laid him down again.

7 And the angel of [J]*the* Lord *came again *the* second time,
and *touched him, and *said, "Arise *and* eat; because the
journey *is* too great for thee."

8 And he *arose, and *did eat and *drink, and *went in the

g. gift-offering.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. Answer me.
J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
J. G. Jehovah he *is* the Elohim.
s. seize *or* lay hold of.
m. a man, ish.
y. young man.
i. ish.
j. Jezreel, God will sow.
s. soul.
y. young man.
o. one.
h. his soul.
J. Jehovah.
f. flask.
b. bolster *or* head-rest.

B.C. about 906.
g. מִנְחָה
37. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Lu. 1. 17.
a. עֲנֵנִי
J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
38. Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chr. 21. 26. 2 Chr. 7. 1.
39. v. 24.
J. G. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים
s. תָּפְשׂוּ
m. אִישׁ
42. James 5. 17, 18.
y. נַעֲרוֹ
j. יִזְרְעֶאלָה
1. Ch. 18. 40.
s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁיךָ
y. נַעֲרוֹ
o. אֶחָד
f. וְצַפַּחַת
b. מְרַאֲשֹׁתָיו
5. So Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2.

B.C. about 906.

strength of ˣthat ˣmeat forty days and forty nights unto **Horeb** the mount of ˣ≡God.

9. *See* Ex. 33. 21.
sp. וַיָּלֶן

9 And he ᵛcame thither unto *a* ˣ**cave**, and ˢᵖᵛlodged there; and, behold, the word of ᴶ*the* Lord *came* to him, and he ᵛsaid unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

sp. spent the night.

10. Rom. 11. 2-5.
J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

10 And he ᵛsaid, "I ᴼhave been ˡvery jealous for ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God of hosts: for the ˢchildren of Israël ˡhave forsaken thy covenant, ˡthrown down thine ⌜altars, and ˡslain thy ⌜prophets with *the* sword; and I, *even* I only, ᵛam left; and they ᵛseek my ˢᵒ⌜life, to take it away."

J. G. Jehovah Elohim Tsĕbahōth.
s. sons.
so. soul.

11. Ex. 33. 21, 22.

11 And he ᵛsaid, "ᵛGo forth, and ᵛstand upon the mount before ᴶ*the* Lord."

And, behold, ᴶ*the* Lord ᴸpassed by, and a great and strong **wind** ᴸrent *the* mountains, and ᴸbrake in pieces *the* rocks before ᴶ*the* Lord; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an **earthquake**; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a **fire**; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a **still** ᵗʰ**small voice**.

11-14. *See* Ex. 33. 18-23; 34. 5-8.
J. Jehovah.
th. דְּמָמָה
th. thin *or* fine.

13 And it ᵛwas *so*, when Elijah ᴸheard *it*, that he ᵛwrapped his face in his mantle, and ᵛwent out, and ᵛstood in *the* entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ᵛsaid, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

14 And he ᵛsaid, "I ᴼhave been ˡvery jealous for ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God of hosts: because the ˢchildren of Israël ˡhave forsaken thy covenant, ˡthrown down thine ⌜altars, and ˡslain thy ⌜prophets with *the* sword; and I, *even* I only, ᵛam left; and they ᵛseek my ˢᵒ⌜life, to ˡtake it away."

15. 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13.
h. חֲזָאֵל

15 And ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛGo, ˡreturn on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou ˡcomest, ˡ**anoint** ʰ⌜**Hazaël** *to be* king over Syria:

16. 2 Kin. 9. 1-3.
j. יֵהוּא
e. אֱלִישָׁע

16 and ʲ⌜**Jehu** the son of Nimshi ᵏshalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israël: and ᵉ⌜**Elisha** the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah ᵏshalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

h. Khazaël, Seen of God.
j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
e. Elisha, Salvation of my God.

17. *See* Hos. 6. 5.
18. Rom. 11. 2-5. *See* Hos. 13. 2.
t. לוֹ

17 And it ˡshall come to pass, *that* him ˣᴸthat escapeth the sword of Hazaël shall Jehu slay: and him ˣᴸthat escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I *have* ˡ**left** *me* **seven thousand** in Israël, all the knees which ˡhave not bowed unto ˣBaal, and every ˣmouth which ˡhath not kissed ᵗhim."

t. to him. *See* Job 31. 27.

19 So he ᵛdeparted thence, and ᵛ**found** ⌜**Elisha** the son of Shaphat, ש֣הוּא *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and הוּא with the twelfth: and Elijah ᵛpassed by him, and ᵛcast his mantle upon him.

20. Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

20 And he ᵛleft ⌜the oxen, and ᵛran after Elijah, and ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I ᵛwill follow thee." And he ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛGo back again: for what ˡhave I done to thee?"

21. 2 Sam. 24. 22.
i. וּכְלֵי

21 And he ᵛreturned back from him, and ᵛtook a ⌜yoke of ˣoxen, and ᵛslew them, and boiled their flesh with the ⁱinstruments of the oxen, and ᵛgave unto the people, and they ᵛdid eat. Then he ᵛarose, and ᵛwent after Elijah, and ᵛministered unto him.

i. implements.

901.
b. בֶּן־הֲדַד
f. חֵילוֹ

20 AND ᵇ**Ben-hadad** the king of Syria gathered ⌜all his ᶠhost together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he ᵛwent up and ᵛ**besieged** **Samaria**, and ᵛwarred against it.

b. Ben-hădad, Son of Hadad.
f. force.

2 And he ᵛ**sent messengers to Ahab** king of Israël into the city, and ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ˡsaith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy ˢchildren, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine."

s. sons.

B.C. 901.

4 And the king of Israël *answered* and *said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have."

5 And the messengers *came again, and *said, "Thus *speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I *have* sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy [s]children;' 6 yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they *shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it *shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and *take *it* away."

7 Then the king of Israël *called all the **elders** of the land, and *said, "*Mark, I pray you, and *see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my [s]children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

8 And all the elders and all the people *said unto him, "Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent."

9 Wherefore he *said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "*Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but [x]this [x]thing I may not do." And the messengers *departed, and *brought him word again.

10 And **Ben-hadad** *sent unto him, and *said, "*The* gods [t]do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that [a]follow me."

a. *are* at my feet.

11 And the king of Israël *answered and *said, "*Tell *him*, '[t]Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth *it* off.'"

12 And it *came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard [x]this [x]message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the [b]pavilions, that he *said unto his servants, "*Set *yourselves in array*." And they *set *themselves in array* against the city.

b. בַּסֻּכוֹת

b. booths.

13 And, behold, there came a **prophet unto Ahab** king of Israël, *saying, "Thus *saith [J]*the* Lord, *Hast thou seen all [x]this [x]great [x]multitude? behold, I [t]*will* deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou *shalt know that I *am* [J]*the* Lord."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

14 And Ahab *said, "By whom?" And he *said, "Thus *saith [J]*the* Lord, *Even* by the young men *of* the princes of the provinces." Then he *said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he *answered, "Thou."

15 Then he *numbered the **young men** *of* the princes of the provinces, and they *were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the [s]children of Israël, *being* seven thousand.

s. sons.

16 And they *went out at [x=]noon. But **Ben-hadad** *was* drinking himself **drunk** in the [b]pavilions, he and the kings, *the* thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the **young men** of the princes of the provinces *went out [x]first; and Ben-hadad *sent out, and they *told him, saying, "There *are [æ]men come out of Samaria." 18 And he *said, "Whether they *be come out for peace, *take them alive; or whether they *be come out for war, *take them alive."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

19 So these young men *of* the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they *slew every one his [i]man: and *the* Syrians *fled; and Israël *pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria *escaped on a horse with *the* horsemen. 21 And the king of Israël *went out, and *smote the horses and [x]chariots, and *slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 901.

22 And the **prophet** *came to the_king_of Israēl, and *said unto him, "'Go, 'strengthen_thyself, and 'mark, and 'see ⌜what thou ᵇdoest: for at the_return_of the year the_king_of Syria ᵃwill_come_up against thee."

23 And the_servants_of the_king_of Syria said unto him, "Their gods *are* gods_of *the* hills; therefore they were_stronger than we; but ᵇlet_us_fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall_be_stronger than they. 24 And 'do ˣthis ˣthing, 'Take the
d. בַּחוֹת kings away, ⁱevery_man out_of his place, and 'put ᵈcaptains in their rooms: 25 and ᵇnumber thee an army, like the army that thou 'hast_lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we *will_fight_against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall_be_stronger than they." And he *hearkened unto their voice, and *did so.

i. ish.
d. deputies *or* governors.

900.

26 And it *came_to_pass at the_return_of the year, that **Ben-hadad** *numbered ⌜*the* Syrians, and ***went_up*** to Aphek, to ˣfight against Israēl.

w. וְכֻלְּכָלוּ 27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl were_numbered, and ʷ'were all present, and *went against them: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *pitched before them like two little flocks_of kids; but the Syrians filled ⌜the country.

w. were_victualled.
s. sons.

J. יְהוָה 28 And there⌜ *came a ⁱ**man_of** ˣ=**God**, and *spake **unto** the_**king_of Israēl**, and *said, "Thus 'ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Because *the* Syrians *have* said, 'ᴶ*The* Lord *is* =God_of *the* hills, but ẖe *is* not =God_of *the* valleys,' therefore 'will_I_deliver ⌜all ˣthis ˣgreat ˣmultitude into thine hand, and ye 'shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* Lord."

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

29 And they *pitched one over_against the_other seven days. And *so* it *was, that in the seventh ˣday the battle *was_joined: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *slew of ⌜*the* Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest *fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a ˣwall *fell upon twenty and seven thousand of *the* ⁱmen *that were* ˣleft. And **Ben-hadad** 'ˡ**fled**, and *came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his **servants** *said unto him, "Behold now, we 'ˡhave_heard that the_**kings**_of the_house_of **Israēl** *are* **merciful** kings: ᵇlet us, I_pray_thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and *go_out to the_king_of Israēl: peradventure he will_save thy ˢᵒ⌜life."

so. soul.

32 So they *girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and *came to the_king_of Israēl, and *said, "Thy
m. תְּחִי־נָא servant Ben-hadad 'ˡsaith, I_pray_thee, ᵇlet ᵐme live." And he
נַפְשִׁי *said, "*Is* ẖe yet alive? ẖe *is* my brother."

m. my soul live.

ם. הָאֲנָשִׁים 33 Now the ᵉmen ᵇdid_diligently_observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and *did_hastily *catch *it:* and they *said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he *said, "'Go ye, 'bring him." Then Ben-hadad *came_forth to him; and he *caused_him_to_come_up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* *said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy ⌜father, I will_restore; and thou shalt_make streets for thee in Damascus, ᵃᶜas my father made in Samaria." Then *said Ahab*, "I will_send_thee_away with this covenant." So he ᶜ*made a **covenant** with him, and *sent_him_away.

ם. ansheim.

34. Ch. 15. 20.

ac. according as.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת־לוֹ

c. cut *or* confirmed.

35 And a certain ⁱ**man** of the_sons_of the **prophets said** unto his neighbour in the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, "'**Smite me**, I_pray_thee." And the ⁱman *refused to smite him. 36 Then *said he unto him, "Because thou 'ˡhast not obeyed the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord,

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 900.

behold, as_soon_as_thou_art_departed from me, *a* ˣlion ˢshall_slay thee." And as_soon_as_he_ᵗwas_departed from him, *a* ˣlion ᵗfound him, and ᵗslew him. 37 Then he ᵗfound another ⁱman, and ᵗsaid, "ˢSmite me, I_pray_thee." And the ⁱman ᵗsmote him, so_that in_smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the **prophet** ᵗdeparted, and ᵗ**waited for the king** by the way, and ᵗdisguised_himself with ᶜˣashes upon his face. 39 And as the king ᵗpassed_by, ḥᵉ cried unto the king: and he ᵗsaid, "Thy servant went_out into the_midst_of the battle; and, behold, a ⁱman turned_aside, and ᵗbrought a ⁱman unto me, and ᵗsaid, 'ˢKeep ˣthis ⁱˣman: if by ᵒany_means ʰhe_be_missing, then ˢshall thy ˢlife be for his ˢlife, or_else thou shalt_ʷpay a talent_of silver.' 40 And as thy servant ᵗwas busy here and there, ḥᵉ ʷᵃwas _gone." And the_king_of Israēl ᵗsaid unto him, "So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself ˢhast_decided *it*."

41 And he ᵗhasted, and ᵗtook ᶜthe ᶜashes away from his face; and the_king_of Israēl ᵗdiscerned ḥim that ḥᵉ *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ᵗsaid unto him, "Thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Because thou ˢhast_let_go out_of *thy* hand *a* ⁱᶜman whom_I_appointed_to_utter_destruction, therefore thy ˢlife ˢshall_go for his ˢlife, and thy people for his people."

43 And the_king_of Israēl ᵗwent to his house heavy and displeased, and ᵗcame to Samaria.

c. בְּאֵפֶר עַל־ עֵינָיו

c. covering upon his eyes.

w. תִּשָּׁקֵל

wa. וְהִנֵּה אֵינֶנּוּ

s. soul.
w. weigh.
wa. was-not.

n. נָבוֹת

809.

21 AND it ᵗcame_to_pass after ˣthese ˣthings *that* ⁿ**Naboth** the Jezreelite had a **vineyard**, which *was* in Jezreel, hard_by the_palace_of Ahab king_of Samaria.

2 And **Ahab** ᵗspake unto Naboth, saying, "ˢGive me thy ᶜvineyard, that I ᵗmay_have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I ᵗwill_give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or,* if it seem good to thee, I ᵗwill_give thee the_worth_of it in_ˢmoney."

n. Naboth, Produce *or* Fruit.

s. כֶּסֶף

s. silver.

י. יְהוָה

 י. Jehovah.

3 And Naboth ᵗsaid to Ahab, "ᴶ*The* Lord forbid it me, that I should_give ᶜthe_inheritance_of my fathers unto thee."

4 And Ahab ᵗcame into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had_spoken to him: for he ᵗhad_said, "I will not give thee ᶜthe_inheritance_of my fathers." And he ᵗlaid_him_down upon his bed, and ᵗturned_away his face, and would_eat no bread.

5 But **Jezebel** his wife ᵗcame to him, and ᵗsaid unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou ʰeatest no bread?"

6 And he ᵗsaid unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ᵗsaid unto him, 'ˢGive me thy ᶜvineyard for ˢmoney; or else, if it please thee, I will_give thee *another* vineyard for it:' and he ᵗanswered, 'I will_not give thee my ᶜvineyard.'"

7 And Jezebel his wife ᵗsaid unto him, "ʰDost thou now govern the_kingdom_of Israēl? ˢarise, *and* ˢeat bread, and ᵗlet thine heart be_merry: ᴵ will_give thee ᶜthe_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8 So she ᵗ**wrote letters** in Ahab's name, and ᵗsealed *them* with his seal, and ᵗsent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, ˣʰdwelling with Naboth. 9 And she ᵗwrote in the letters, ᵒsaying, "ˢProclaim a fast, and ˢset ᶜNaboth on_high among the people: 10 and ˢset two ᵉᵐen, sons_of Belial, before him, to bear_witness_against him, ᵒsaying, 'Thou didst_ᵇblaspheme ᵉGod and the king.' And *then* ˢcarry_him_out, and ˢstone him, that he ᵗmay_die."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

b. בֵּרַכְתָּ

æ. anahshim.
b. *Heb.* beerac, *lit.* blessed, *also used in the opposite sense. So* Job 1. 11; 2. 5.

11 And the_ᵉᵐen_of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who

B.C. 899.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

were [x+]the inhabitants in his city, [*]did [ac]as Jezebel had_sent unto them, *and* [ac]as it *was* written in the letters which she had_sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and [•]set ⌜Naboth on_high among the people. 13 And there [*]came in two [xae]men, [s]children_of Belial, and [*]sat before him: and the_[ae]men_of [x]Belial [*]witnessed_against him, *even* against ⌜Naboth in_the_presence_of the people, [◦]saying, "Naboth [b]did_blaspheme [≡]God and the king." Then they [*]carried_him_forth out_of the city, and [*]stoned him with [x]stones, that he [*]died.

14 Then they [*]sent to Jezebel, [◦]saying, "**Naboth** [•]is_**stoned**, and [*]is dead."

15 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Jezebel** heard that Naboth was_stoned, and [*]was_dead, that Jezebel [*]**said to Ahab**, "[•]Arise, [•]take_possession_of ⌜the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for [si]money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

16 And it [*]came_to_pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was_dead, that Ahab [*]rose_up to go_down to the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take_possession_of it.

17 And the_word_of [J]*the* Lord [*]came to **Elijah** the Tishbite, [◦]saying, 18 "[•]Arise, [•]go_down to **meet Ahab** king_of Israël, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the_vineyard_of Naboth, whither he is gone_down to possess it. 19 And thou [•]shalt_**speak** unto him, [◦]saying, 'Thus [•]saith [J]*the* Lord, [•]Hast thou [m]killed, and also taken_possession?' And thou [•]shalt_speak unto him, saying, 'Thus [•]saith [J]*the* Lord, In *the* place where [x]dogs licked ⌜the_blood_of Naboth shall dogs lick thy ⌜blood, even thine.'"

20 And Ahab [*]said to Elijah, "[•]Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he [*]answered, "I [•]have_found *thee:* because thou [•]hast_sold_thyself to work [x]evil in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord. 21 Behold, I [+]will_bring evil upon thee, and [•]will_take_away thy posterity, and [•]will_cut_off from Ahab [e]him_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_[p]that_is_shut_up and left in Israël, 22 and [•]will_make thine ⌜house like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou [•]hast_provoked_*me*_to_anger, and [*]made ⌜Israël to_sin."

23 And of **Jezebel** also spake [J]*the* Lord, [◦]saying, "The dogs shall_eat ⌜Jezebel by the_wall_of Jezreel. 24 Him that_dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall_eat; and him that_dieth in the field shall the_fowls_of the air eat."

25 But there was_**none like** unto **Ahab**, which did_sell_himself to work [x]wickedness in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred_up. 26 And he [*]did very abominably in following [xd]idols, according_to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom [J]*the* Lord cast_out before the_[s]children_of Israël.

27 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Ahab** heard [x]those [x]words, that he [*]**rent his clothes**, and [*]put sackcloth upon his flesh, and [*]fasted, and [*]lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the_word_of [J]*the* Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, [◦]saying, 29 "Seest thou how Ahab [•]humbleth_himself before me? because he [•]humbleth_himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will_I_bring the evil upon his house."

897.

22 AND they [*]continued three years without war between Syria and Israël.

2-4. 2 Chr. 18. 1-3.

2 And it [*]came_to_pass in the third [x]year, that **Jehoshaphat** the_king_of Judah [*]**came_down** to the_king_of Israël.

ac. according as.

s. sons.

si. silver.

J. Jehovah.

19. Ch. 22. 38.

m. הָרַצְחְתָּ

m. murdered.

p. וְעָצוּר וְעָזוּב

22. Ch. 15. 29; 16. 3, 11.

e. or every male.

p. prisoner and left *at large*.

23. 2 Kin. 9. 36, 37.

d. הַגִּלֻּלִים

d. dungy *or* filthy idols.

29. 2 Kin. 9. 24, 25.

B.C. 897.

s. מַחְשִׁים

3 And the king of Israël said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?"

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israël, "I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."

s. silent.

5, 6. ‖2 Chr. 18. 4, 5.

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ

a. אֲדֹנָי

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israël, "Inquire, I pray thee, *at* the word of *the* LORD to-day." 6 Then the king of Israël **gathered** the **prophets** together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for *the* Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

J. Jehovah. i. ish. a. Adonahy.

7, 8. ‖2 Chr. 18. 6, 7.

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

7 And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of *the* LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" 8 And the king of Israël said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of *the* LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

m. Micaiah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

9–12. ‖2 Chr. 18. 8–11.

o.e. אֶל-סָרִיס אֶחָד

t. בֹּגֶרֶן

9 Then the king of Israël called an officer, and said, "Hasten *hither* **Micaiah** the son of Imlah."

10 And the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, "Thus saith *the* LORD, With these shalt thou push *the* Syrians, until thou have consumed them."

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for *the* LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand."

o.e. one eunuch. t. threshing-floor.

a. וְנָתַן יְהוָה

a. and Jehovah give.

13, 14. ‖2 Chr. 18. 12, 13.

13 And the **messenger** that was gone to call Micaiah **spake** unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good." 14 And Micaiah said, "*As* the LORD liveth, what *the* LORD saith unto me, that will I speak."

15–17. ‖2 Chr. 18. 14–16.

15 So he came to the **king**. And the king **said** unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper: for *the* LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

a. and Jehovah give.

16 And the king said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of *the* LORD?"

17 And he said, "I saw all Israël scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and *the* LORD said, 'These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.'"

i. ish.

18–23. ‖2 Chr. 18. 17–22.

18 And the king of Israël said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"

19. Isa. 6. 1.

19 And he said, "Hear thou therefore the word of *the* LORD: **I saw** *the* **LORD sitting on his throne**, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

h. the heavens.

e. יְפַתֶּה

20 And *the* LORD said, 'Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. 21 And there came forth *a* spirit, and stood before *the* LORD, and said, 'I

e. entice.

B.C. 897.

will_[e]persuade him.' [22] And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto him, 'Where-
with?' And he [*]said, 'I will_go_forth, and I [·]will_be a **lying spirit** in the_mouth_of all his prophets.' And he [*]said, 'Thou shalt_[e]persuade *him*, and prevail also: [·]go_forth, and [·]do so.' [23] Now therefore, behold, [J]*the* Lord [·]hath_put a lying spirit in the _mouth_of all these thy prophets, and [J]*the* Lord [·]hath_spoken evil concerning thee."

e. entice.

21, 25. 2 Chr. 18. 23, 24.

[24] But **Zedekiah** the_son_of Chenaanah [*]went_near, and [*]**smote** [⌜]**Micaiah** on the cheek, and [*]said, "Which way went the_Spirit_of [J]*the* Lord from me to speak unto thee?" [25] And Micaiah [*]said, "Behold, thou [L]shalt_see in [x]that [x]day, when thou shalt_go_into an inner chamber to hide_thyself."

26-28. 2 Chr. 18. 25-27.

[26] And the_king_of Israēl [*]said, "[·]Take [⌜]**Micaiah**, and [·]carry_him_back unto Amon the_governor_of the city, and to Joash the king's son; [27] and [·]say, 'Thus [·]saith the king, [·]Put [⌜]this *fellow* **in** the **prison**, and [·]feed him with bread_of affliction and with water_of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

[28] And Micaiah [*]said, "If thou [©]return [L]at_all in peace, [J]*the* Lord hath not spoken by me." And he [*]said, "[·]Hearken, O [≡]people, [a]every_one of you."

a. all.

29, 30. 2 Chr. 18. 28, 29.

[29] So the_king_of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah [*]went_up to Ramoth-gilead.

[30] And the_**king_of Israēl** [*]said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will_**disguise**_myself, and [·]enter into the battle; but [·]put thou on thy robes." And the_king_of Israēl [*]disguised_himself, and [*]went into the battle.

31-33. 2 Chr. 18. 30-32.

[31] But the_king_of Syria commanded his thirty and two [⌜]captains that had_rule_over his chariots, [©]saying, "[L]Fight neither with small nor [⌜]great, save only with [⌜]the_king_of Israēl."

[32] And it [*]came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots saw [⌜]Jehoshaphat, that they said, "Surely [h]it *is* the_king_of Israēl." And they [*]turned_aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [*]cried_out. [33] And it [*]came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots perceived that [h]it *was* not the_king_of Israēl, that they [*]turned_back from pursuing him.

h. הוּא

h. he.

34-36. 2 Chr. 18. 33, 34.

[34] And a *certain* [i]man drew a **bow** [in]**at a venture**, and [*]smote [⌜]the_king_of Israēl between the joints_[a]of the harness: where-
fore he [*]said unto the_driver_of his chariot, "[·]Turn thine hand, and [·]carry me out_of the host; for I am_[m]wounded."

i. ish.
in. in his simplicity.
a. and between the coat_of mail.
m. made_sick.

in. לְתֻמּוֹ
a. בֵּין הַשִּׁרְיָן
m. הָחֳלֵיתִי

[35] And the battle [*]increased [x]that [x]day: and the king was stayed_up in *his* [x]chariot against *the* Syrians, and [*]died at [x]even: and *the* blood [*]ran_out of the wound into the_midst_of the chariot.

[36] And there [*]went *a* [x]proclamation throughout the host about the_going_down_of the sun, [©]saying, "[i]Every_man to his city, and [i]every_man to his_own country."

37, 38. 2 Chr. 18. 34.

[37] So **the king** [*]**died**, and [*]was_brought to Samaria; and they [*]buried [⌜]the king in Samaria.

38. Ch. 21. 19.

[38] And *one* washed [⌜]the chariot in the_pool_of Samaria; and the dogs [*]licked_up his [⌜]blood; and they washed his armour; according_unto the_word_of [J]*the* Lord which he spake.

[39] Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Ahab**, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

[40] So Ahab [*]slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son [*]reigned in his stead.

914.
41-41. 2 Chr. 20. 31-33.

j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט

j. Jehoshaphat, Jehovah judges.

[41] And [j]**Jehoshaphat** the_son_of Asa began_to_reign over

B.C. 914.

Judah in the_fourth year_of Ahab king_of Israël. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began_to_reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
a. עֲזוּבָה name *was* [a]Azubah the_daughter_of Shilhi.

a. Hăzubah, Deserted.

43 And he [*]walked in all the_ways_of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* [x]**right** in the_eyes_of [J]*the* Lord: nevertheless the high_places were not taken_away; *for*
s. זִיבְחִים the people [s t]offered and [t]burnt_incense yet in the high_places.

s. sacrified.

44 And Jehoshaphat [*]made_peace with the_king_of Israël.

45. *See* 2 Chr. xvii.–xx. 45 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoshaphat**, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

45, 46. ‖2 Chr. 20. 34.

m. קָדֵשׁ 46 And the_remnant_of the [m]sodomites, which remained in the_days_of his father Asa, he took out_of the land.

m. male prostitutes.

913. 47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

47–49. ‖2 Chr. 20. 35–37. 48 Jehoshaphat made **ships**_of Tharshish to go to Ophir for [x]gold: but they went not; for the ships were_broken at Ezion_geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the_son_of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "[t]Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50. ‖2 Chr 21. 1–4. 50 And Jehoshaphat [*]slept with his fathers, and [*]was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David his father: and [J]Jehoram
j. יְהוֹרָם his son [*]reigned in his stead.

j. Jehōram. Jehovah *is* exalted.

898. 51 [a]**Ahaziah** the_son_of Ahab began_to_reign over **Israël** in
a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah, and [*]reigned two_years over Israël. 52 And he [*]did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]walked in the_way_of his father, and in the_way_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ⌜Israël to_sin; 53 for he [*]served [x]Baal,
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל and [*]worshipped him, and [*]provoked_to_anger [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israël, according_to all that his father had_done.

a. Akhazíahu, *whom* Jehovah holds.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

[k]KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.

B.C. about 896.

1 THEN Moab [x]rebelled against Israēl after the-death-of Ahab.
2 And [a]**Ahaziah** [x]fell-down through *a* [x]lattice in his upper-chamber that *was* in Samaria, and [x]was-**sick**: and he [x]sent messengers, and [x]said unto them, "[·]Go, [·]**inquire** of [b]Baal-zebub the-[=]god-of Ekron whether I shall-recover of this disease."
3 But the-**angel**-of [J]*the* LORD **said to** [e]**Elijah** the Tishbite, "[·]Arise, [·]go-up to meet the-messengers-of the-king-of Samaria, and [·]say unto them, '*Is it* not because *there is* not a [=]God in Israēl, *that* ye [L]go to inquire of Baal-zebub the-[=]god-of Ekron?'
4 Now therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, Thou shalt not come-down from that bed on which thou [·]art-gone-up, but [°]shalt-surely [L]die." And Elijah [x]departed.
5 And when the **messengers** [x]**turned-back** unto him, he [x]said unto them, "Why [·]are ye now turned-back?"
6 And they [x]said unto him, "There came a [i]man up to meet us, and [x]said unto us, '[·]Go, [·]turn-again unto the king that sent you, and [·]say unto him, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a [=]God in Israēl, *that* thou [L]sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the-[=]god-of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come-down from that bed on which thou [·]art-gone-up, but [°]shalt-surely [L]die.'"
7 And he [x]said unto them, "What manner of [xi]man *was he* which came-up to meet you, and [x]told you [x]these [x]words?"
8 And they [x]answered him, "*He was* an hairy [i]man, and girt with a girdle-of leather about his loins." And he [x]said, "It *is* Elijah the Tishbite."
9 Then **the king** [x]**sent** unto him a **captain-of fifty** with his fifty. And he [x]went-up to him: and, behold, he [L]sat on the-top-of *an* [x]hill. And he [x]spake unto him, "Thou [i]man-of [x=]God, the king [·]hath-said, 'Come-down.'"
10 And Elijah [x]answered and [x]said to the-captain-of [x]fifty, "If I *be* a [i]man-of [=]God, then [L]let fire come-down from [x=]heaven, and [x]consume thee and thy [~]fifty." And there [x]came-down **fire from** [x=]**heaven**, and [x]consumed him and his [~]fifty.
11 Again also he [x]sent unto him **another** captain-of fifty with his fifty. And he [x]answered and [x]said unto him, "O [i]man-of [x=]God, thus *hath* the king said, 'Come-down quickly.'"
12 And Elijah [x]answered and [x]said unto them, "If I *be* a [i]man-of [x=]God, [L]let fire come-down from [x=]heaven, and [x]consume thee and thy [~]fifty." And the-**fire**-of [=]God [x]came-down from [x=]heaven, and [x]consumed him and his fifty.
13 And he [x]sent again a captain-of the **third** fifty with his fifty. And the third captain-of [x]fifty [x]went-up, and [x]came and

a. אֲחַזְיָה
b. בַּעַל זְבוּב
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵלִיָּה
i. אִישׁ
s. *See* Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
10. Luke 9. 54.

a. Akhazĭah, Jehovah holds.
b. Bahal-zĕbub, Lord-of flies.
J. Jehovah.
e. Ēlijah, My-God *is* Jah *or* Jehovah, *or* God *is* HE.
i. *Heb.* ish.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. about 896.

*fell on his knees before Elijah, and *besought him, and *said unto him, "O [i]man-of [x=]God, I-pray-thee, [t]let my [s]life, and the-[s]life-of these fifty thy servants, be-precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came fire down from [x=]heaven, and [c]*burnt-up [r]*the* two captains-of the former [x]fifties with their [r]fifties: therefore [t]let my [s]life now be-precious in thy sight."

15 And the-**angel**-of [J]*the* LORD *said unto **Elijah**, "[•]**Go-down** with him: [t]be not afraid of him." And he *arose, and *went-down with him unto the king.

16 And he *said unto him, "Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD, Forasmuch as thou [•]hast-sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the-[=]god-of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no [=]God in Israēl to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come-down off that bed on which thou [•]art-gone-up, but [°]shalt-surely [t]die."

17 So he *died according-to the-word-of [J]*the* LORD which Elijah had-spoken. And [j]**Jehoram** *reigned in his stead in the-second year-of Jehoram the-son-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Ahaziah** which he did, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

1. Gen. 5. 24.

2 AND it *came-to-pass, when [J]*the* LORD would-**take-up** [e]**Elijah** *into* [x=]heaven by *a* [x]whirlwind, that Elijah *went with [el]Elisha from [xg]Gilgal.

2 And Elijah *said unto Elisha, "[•]Tarry here, I-pray-thee; for [J]*the* LORD [•]hath-sent me to [b]**Beth-ēl**." And Elisha *said *unto him*, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *went-down to Beth-ēl.

3 And the-**sons-of the prophets** that *were* at Beth-ēl *came-forth to Elisha, and *said unto him, "[•]Knowest thou that [J]*the* LORD [t]will-take-away thy [l][=]master from thy head to-day?" And he *said, "Yea, [ɛ] [•]know *it;* [•]hold-ye-your-peace."

4 And **Elijah** *said unto him, "Elisha, [•]tarry here, I-pray-thee; for [J]*the* LORD [•]hath-sent me to [j]**Jericho**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *came to Jericho.

4. Josh. vi. 1 Kin. 16. 34.

5 And the-**sons**-of the **prophets** that *were* at Jericho *came to Elisha, and *said unto him, "[•]Knowest thou that [J]*the* LORD [t]will-take-away thy [l][=]master from thy head to-day?" And he *answered, "Yea, [ɛ] [•]know *it;* [•]hold-ye-your-peace."

6 And Elijah *said unto him, "[•]Tarry, I-pray-thee, here; for [J]*the* LORD [•]hath-sent me to [xj]**Jordan**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two *went-on.

7 And fifty [i]men of the-sons-of the prophets went, and *stood to view afar off: and they two stood by [x]Jordan.

8. So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. *v.* 14.

8 And Elijah *took his [r]mantle, and *wrapped-*it*-together, and *smote [r]the **waters**, and they *were-**divided** hither and thither, so that they two *went-over on dry-ground.

9 And it *came-to-pass, when they were-gone-over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "[•]**Ask** what I shall-do for thee, before I be-taken-away from thee." And Elisha *said, "I-pray-thee, *let a double portion of thy spirit be-upon me." 10 And he *said, "Thou [•]hast-asked a hard-thing: *nevertheless,* if thou [t]see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall-be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*"

11. *Comp.* Luke 24. 50, 51. Ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

11 And it *came-to-pass, as they still went-on, and [•]talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot-of fire, and horses-of fire, and

s. נַפְשִׁי

s. soul.

c. וַתֹּאכַל

c. consumed.

j. יְהוֹרָם

j. Jehōram, Jehovah *is* exalted.

J. יְהוָה
e. אֵלִיָּהוּ
el. אֱלִישָׁע
g. הַגִּלְגָּל
b. בֵּית־אֵל

J. Jehovah.
e. Elijah, God *is* Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens.
el. Elisha, Salvation-of my God.
g. Gilgal, Rolling.
b. Beth-ēl, House-of God.

l. אֲדֹנֶיךָ

l. =lord.

j. יְרִיחוֹ

j. Jĕrikho, City-of the Moon.

j. הַיַּרְדֵּנָה

j. Jordan, Flowing-down *or* River-of judgment.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 896.

*parted them both asunder; and **Elijah** *went_up by *a* xwhirlwind *into* x=heaven.

x=h. the heavens.

12. Ch. 13. 14.

12 And Elisha +saw *it*, and הֵ +cried, "My father, my father, the_chariot_of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more: and he *took_hold of his_own clothes, and *rent them in two pieces.

13 He *took_up also ⌜the_**mantle**_of Elijah that fell from ^o^him, and *went_back, and *stood by the_bank_of x**Jordan**; 14 and he *took ⌜the_mantle_of Elijah that fell from ^o^him, and *smote ⌜the waters, and *said, "Where *is* J*the* LORD =God_of Elijah^e?" and when he also *had_smitten ⌜the **waters**, they *__parted__ hither and thither: and Elisha *went_over.

^o. מֵעָלָיו

J. G. אַיֵּה יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵי אֵלִיָּהוּ

^e. אַף־הוּא

^o. off.

J. G. Jehovah.

^e. even הֵ, *Heb.* aph hu.

15. c. 7.

15 And when the_**sons_of the prophets** which *were* to view **at Jericho** *saw him, they *said, "The_spirit_of Elijah ·doth_rest on Elisha." And they *came to meet him, and *bowed_themselves to *the* ground before him. 16 And they *said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty so strong ae men; ·let them_go,'we_pray_thee, and *__seek__ thy ⌜=master: lest peradventure the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *hath_taken_him_up, and *cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he *said, "Ye +shall not send." 17 And when they *urged him till he was_ashamed, he *said, "·Send." They *sent therefore fifty imen; and they *sought three days, but found him not. 18 And when they *came_again to him, (for הֵ +tarried at Jericho,) he *said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, +Go not?"

16. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.

so. בְּנֵי־חַיִל

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

so. *lit.* sons of strength.

ae. anahshim.

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

19 And the_men_of the city *said unto Elisha, "Behold, I_pray_thee, the_situation_of this city *is* pleasant, ac as my ⌜lord seeth: but the =water *is* b naught, and the ground barren."

ac. according as.

b. רָעִים

b. צְלָחִית

20 And he *said, "·Bring me a new bo cruse, and ·put **salt** therein." And they *brought *it* to him. 21 And he *went_forth unto the_spring_of the waters, and *cast *the* salt in there, and *said, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, I ·have_healed x*these* xwaters; there shall not be from thence any_more death or barren *land*."

b. bad.

bo. bowl.

21. *See* Ex. 15. 23–25. Ch. 4. 41; 6. 6.

22 So the **waters** *were_**healed** unto xthis xday, according_to the_saying_of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he *went_up from thence unto Beth-ēl: and as הֵ +was_going_up by the way, there came_forth little l**children** out_of the city, and *__mocked__ him, and *said unto him, "·Go_up, thou_bald_head; ·go_up, thou_bald_head." 24 And he *turned_back, and *looked on them, and *cursed them in the_name_of J*the* LORD. And there *came_forth two she_bears out_of the wood, and *tare forty and two children of them.

i. וְנְעָרִים

l. lads.

25. 1 Kin. 18. 42.

c. הַכַּרְמֶל

s. שֹׁמְרוֹן

c. Carmel, Fruitful_field,

s. Samaria, Shomrōn, Watch_height.

25 And he *went from thence to mount xcCarmel, and from thence he returned to sSamaria.

1. Ch. 1. 17.

j. יְהוֹרָם

3 NOW j**Jehoram** the_son_of Ahab began_to_reign over **Israēl** in Samaria the_eighteenth year_of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah, and *reigned twelve years. 2 And he *wrought xevil in the_sight_of J*the* LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he *put_away ⌜the_simage_of xBaal that his father had_made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, which made ⌜Israēl to_sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jehoram, Jehovah exalts.

s. statue.

מַצֵּבַת

3. 1 Kin. 12. 26–33.

4 And **Mesha** king_of Moab was a sheepmaster, and ·rendered unto the_king_of Israēl a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-

1. *See* 1 Sa. 16. 1.

B.C. 896. dred thousand rams, with *the* wool. 5 But it *came_to_pass, when Ahab was_dead, that the_king_of Moab *rebelled against the_king_of Israël.

895. 6 And *king **Jehoram** *went out_of Samaria the same *time,
7. 1 Kin. 22. 4. and m*numbered ᶜall Israël. 7 And he *went and *sent to Jeho-
m. וַיִּפְקֹד **shaphat** the_king_of Judah, ᵒsaying, "The_king_of Moab ·hath_rebelled against mē: wilt_thou_go with me against Moab to *battle?" And he *said, "I will_go_up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses." 8 And he *said, "Which *way shall_we_go_up?" And he *answered, "The_way_through the_wilderness_of Edom."

9 So the_king_of Israël *went, and the_king_of Judah, and the_
we. וַיִּסֹּבּוּ king_of Edom: and they we*fetched_a_compass of seven days' journey: and there was **no** ᵉ**water** for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king_of Israël *said, "Alas! that J*the* Lord ·hath_called *these **three** *kings together, to deliver tḥem into the_hand_of Moab!"

11. 1 Kin. 22. 7. 11 But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet of J*the* Lord, that we may_inquire of J*the* Lord by him?" And one of the_king_of Israël's servants *answered and *said, "Here *is* Elisha the_son_of Shaphat, which poured ᵉwater on the_hands_of Elijah." 12 And Jehoshaphat *said, "The_word_of J*the* Lord
i. יֶשׁ ⁱis with him."

i. is, yesh.

So the_king_of Israël and Jehoshaphat and the_king_of Edom *went_down to him.

13 And **Elisha** *said unto the_**king_of Israël**, "What have I to do with thee? ·get thee to the_prophets_of thy father, and to the_prophets_of thy mother." And the_king_of Israël *said unto him, "Nay: for J*the* Lord ·hath_called *these three *kings together, to deliver tḥem into the_hand_of Moab."

14 And Elisha *said, "*As* J*the* Lord of_hosts liveth, before whom I ·stand, surely, were it not that I ·regard the_presence_of Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now ·bring me a minstrel."

And it ·came_to_pass, when the minstrel played, that the_hand_of J*the* Lord *came upon him. 16 And he *said, "Thus ·saith J*the* Lord, ·Make *this ***valley full_of ditches**. 17 For thus ·saith J*the* Lord, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall_ye_see rain; yet *that *valley shall_be_filled with ᵉwater, that ye ·may_drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is *but* a light_thing in the_sight_of J*the* Lord: he ·will_deliver ᶜ*the* Moabites also into your hand. 19 And ye ·shall_smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall_fell every good tree, and stop all wells of ᵉwater, and mar every *good *piece_of_land with *stones."

g. u. כַּעֲלוֹת הַמִּנְחָה 20 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, when the gmeat_offering was_offered u, that, behold, there **came** ᵉ**water** by the_way_of Edom, and the country *was_filled with x=ᵉwater.

g. gift_offering.
u. offered_up.

w. וַיִּצְעֲקוּ
g. g. הֹגֶר חֲגֹרָה 21 And when all *the* Moabites heard that the kings were_come_up to fight against them, they w*gathered all gthat_were_able_to_put_on garmour, and upward, and *stood in the border. 22 And they *rose_up_early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the ᵉwater, and the Moabites *saw ᶜ*the* ᵉ**water** on the_other_side *as* **red** as blood: 23 and they *said, "This *is* **blood**: the kings are_surely dslain, and they *have_smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

w. were_called_together.
g. g. girding a girdle.

d. הָהֲרֹב נֶהֱרָבוּ d. destroyed.

24 And *when they came to the_camp_of Israël, *the* Israëlites *rose_up and *smote ᶜ*the* **Moabites**, so that they *fled before

B.C. 895.

them: but they *went-forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country. 25 And they *beat-down the cities, and on every
i. אִישׁ good piece-of-land *cast i*every-man his stone, and *filled it; and i. ish.
they *stopped all the-wells-of water, and *felled all *the* good
trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the-stones thereof; howbeit
the slingers *went-about *it*, and *smote it.

26 And when the-**king-of Moab** *saw that the battle was too-
sore for him, he *took with him seven hundred imen that-drew
-swords, to break-through *even* unto the-king-of Edom: but
27. Amos 2. 1. they could not. 27 Then he *took his x**eldest son** that *should-
u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ have-reigned in-his-stead, and *offered him[u] *for* a [a]burnt-offering u. offered him up.
עֹלָה upon the wall. And there *was great indignation against Israël: a. an ascending-offering.
and they *departed from him, and *returned to *their own* xland.

1. *See* Lev. 25. 39; Matt. 18. 25. 4 NOW there cried a certain **woman** of the-wives-of the-sons
-of the prophets unto eElisha, ©saying, "Thy servant my e. Ělisha, Ělishang, Saviour God *or* God my Saviour.
husband *is-dead; and thou *knowest that thy servant did-fear
J. יְהוָה J the LORD: and the creditor *is-come to take unto him my two
sons to be-bondmen."

2. *Comp.* Matt. 25. 3, 4; 26. 7. Luke 7. 37. 2 And Elisha *said unto her, "What shall-I-do for thee? *tell
me, what hast thou in the house?" And she *said, "Thine
handmaid hath not any-thing in the house, save a [a]**pot-of oil**." a. an anointing-pot, *Heb.* asūc, *from* asūc, to anoint.
a. אָסוּךְ שָׁמֶן 3 Then he *said, "*Go, *borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy
3. *See* ch. 3. 16, 17. neighbours, *even* **empty vessels**; s*borrow **not a few**. 4 And
s. אַל־תַּמְעִיטִי *when-thou-art-come-in, thou *shalt-shut the door upon thee and s. scant not.
4. Matt. 6. 6; 18. 19, 20. upon thy sons, and *shalt-pour-out into all xthose xvessels, and
thou *shalt-set-aside that which-is-full."

5 So she *went from him, and *shut the door upon her and upon
her sons, twho +**brought** *the vessels* to her; and she +**poured-
out**. t.+. they bringing.

6 And it *came-to-pass, when the vessels were-full, that she
*said unto her son, "*Bring me yet a vessel." And he *said
7. *Contrast* Matt. 25. 8, 9; 26. 8, 9. unto her, "*There is* not a vessel more." And the oil *stayed.
7 Then she *came and *told *the* iman-of x≡God. And he *said, i. ish.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים "*Go, *sell the oil, and *pay thy debt, and live thou and thy
s. וּבָנַיִךְ s children of the rest." s. sons.

sh. שׁוּנֶם 8 And it *fell on *a* xday, that Elisha *passed to sh**Shunem**, sh. Shūnĕm, Two-resting-places.
where *was* a **great woman**; and she *constrained him to eat
bread. And *so* it *was, *that* as oft as he passed-by, he turned
in thither to eat bread.

9 And she *said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive
that this *is* a holy iman-of ≡God, +which-passeth-by us continu- i. ish.
u. עֲלִיַּת־קִיר ally. 10 Let-us-make a **little** u**chamber**, I-pray-thee, on *the* u. upper chamber.
קְטַנָּה wall; and *let-us-set for him there a bed, and a table, and a
l. וּמְנוֹרָה stool, and a lcandlestick: and it *shall-be, when he cometh to us, l. lampstand.
that he shall-turn-in thither."

11 And it *fell on *a* xday, that he *came thither, and he *turned
g. גֵּיחֲזִי into the uchamber, and *lay there. 12 And he *said to gGehazi g. Gēkhăzi, Valley-of vision.
y. נַעֲרוֹ his yservant, "*Call xthis xShunammite." And when he *had-
called her, she *stood before him. 13 And he *said unto him, y. young-man.
"*Say now unto her, Behold, thou *hast-been-careful for us with
all xthis xcare; what *is* to be-done for thee? wouldest thou be-
spoken-for to the king, or to the-captain-of the host?" And
she *answered, "I +dwell among mine-own people." 14 And he
*said, "What then *is* to be-done for her?" And Gehazi *an-
swered, "Verily she hath no schild, and her husband is-old."

B.C. 895.

15 And he *said, "·Call her." · And when he *had_called her, she *stood in the [e]door. 16 And he *said, "About [x]this [xs]season, e. בַּפֶּתַח
according_to the_time_of life, thou shalt_embrace a **son**." And s. לַמּוֹעֵד
she *said, "Nay, my -lord, *thou* [i]man_of [x=]God, [t]do not lie unto i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
thine handmaid."

17 And the woman *conceived, and *bare a son at [x]that [xs]season
that Elisha had_said unto her, according_to the time_of life.

18 And when the **child** *was_grown, it *fell on *a* [x]day, that he
*went_out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he *said unto his
father, "My head, my head." And he *said to *a* [xy]lad, "·Carry
him to his mother." 20 And when he *had_taken him, and
*brought him to his mother, he *sat on her knees till [x=]noon, and
then *died. 21 And she *went_up, and *laid him on the_bed_of
the_[i]man_of [x=]God, and *shut *the door* upon him, and *went_out.

22 And she *called unto her husband, and *said, "·Send me, I_
pray_thee, one of the young_men, and one of the asses, that I
may_run to the_[i]man_of [x=]God, and *come_again." 23 And he
*said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new_
moon, nor sabbath." And she *said, "*It shall be* [p]well." p. שָׁלוֹם p. peace.
24 Then she *saddled *an* [x]ass, and *said to her [y]servant, "·Drive,
and ·go_forward; [t]slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid
thee."

25 So she *went and *came unto the_[i]man_of [x=]God to mount
[x]Carmel. And it *came_to_pass, when the_[i]man_of [x=]God saw
her afar off, that he *said to Gehazi his [y]servant, "Behold, *yonder
is* [x]that [x]Shunammite: 26 ·run now, I_pray_thee, to meet her,
and ·say unto her, 'Is it [p]well with thee? is it [p]well with thy
husband? is it [p]well with the child?'" And she *answered,
"*It is* [p]well."

27 And when she *came to the_[i]man_of [x=]God to the hill, she
*caught him by [h]the feet: but Gehazi *came_near to thrust_her_ h. בְּרִגְלָיו h. his.
away. And the_[i]man_of [x=]God *said, "·Let her alone; for her
soul *is* [b]vexed within her: and [J]*the* LORD ·hath_hid *it* from me, b. מָרָה b. bitter.
and ·hath not told me." J. Jehovah.

28 Then she *said, "Did I desire a son of my -lord? did I not 2 Ki. v. 16.
say, [t]Do not deceive me?"

29 Then he *said to Gehazi, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take my 29. Luke 10. 4.
staff in thine hand, and ·go_thy_way: if thou [t]meet [i]any_man,
[t]salute him not; and if any [t]salute thee, [t]answer him not again:
and ·lay my staff upon the_face_of the child."

30 And the_mother_of the child *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he *arose,
and *followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed_on before them, and *laid ⌜the staff upon
the_face_of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing.
Wherefore he *went_again to meet him, and *told him, saying,
"The child ·is not awaked."

32 And when **Elisha** *was_come into the house, behold, the 32–37. Comp.
child was_dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 33 He *went_in therefore, 1 Kin. 17. 17–24.
and *shut the door upon them twain, and *prayed unto [J]*the* LORD. 33. v. 4. Matt. 6. 6.
34 And he *went_up, and *lay upon the child, and *put his mouth 34. Acts 20. 10.
upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon
his hands: and he *stretched_himself upon the child; and the_
flesh_of the child *waxed warm. 35 Then he *returned, and
*walked in the house [o]to and fro; and *went_up, and *stretched_ o. אַחַת הֵנָּה וְאַחַת הֵנָּה o. once hither, and once thither.
himself upon him: and the child *sneezed seven times, and the
child *opened his ⌜eyes.

36 And he *called Gehazi, and *said, "·Call [x]this [x]Shunammite."
So he *called her. And when she *was_come_in unto him, he

B.C. 895. 37. Heb. 11. 35. *said, "·Take_up thy son." 37 Then she *went_in, and *fell at his feet, and *bowed_herself to *the* ground, and *took_up her son, and *went out.

about 891. 38 And Elisha came_again to xGilgal: and *there was a* x**dearth** in the land; and the_sons_of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he *said unto his servant, "·Set_on the great xpot, and
b. נְבַשֵּׁל b·seethe pottage for the_sons_of the prophets." 39 And one *went b. boil.
_out into the field to gather herbs, and *found a wild vine, and *gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and *came and *shred *them* into the_pot_of xpottage: for they knew *them* not. 40 So
æ. אֲנָשִׁים they *poured_out for the emen to eat. And it *came_to_pass, as æ. anahshim.
they were_eating of the pottage, that they cried_out, and *said, "O *thou* iman_of x=God, *there is* **death in the pot**." And they i. ish.
41. *See* Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. could not eat *thereof*. 41 But he *said, "Then ·bring meal." And he *cast *it* into the pot; and he *said, "·Pour_out for the
e. דָּבָר רָע people, that they *may_eat." And there_was no eharm in the e. evil thing.
pot.

12–44. *See* Luke 9. 12–17. John 6. 5–13. 42 And there_came a iman from Baal-shalisha, and *brought the_iman_of x=God bread_of *the* firstfruits, twenty loaves_of barley, and full_ears_of_corn in the_husk thereof. And he *said, "·Give unto the people, that they may_eat." 43 And his servitor *said, "What, should_I_set this before a **hundred** i**men**?" He *said again, "·Give the people, that they may_eat: for thus ·Isaith J*the* Lord, They shall_eat, and ·shall_leave *thereof*." 44 So he *set *it* before them, and they *did_eat, and *left *thereof*, according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord.

1. Luke 4. 27. 5 NOW n**Naaman**, captain_of the_host_of the_king_of Syria, n. Naaman, Nahămahn, Pleasantness.
n. נַעֲמָן was a great iman bwith his =master, and honourable, because i. ish.
i. אִישׁ by him J*the* Lord had_given deliverance unto Syria: he was also b. before.
b. לִפְנֵי a mighty_man in valour, *but he was* a **leper**. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה 2 And *the* Syrians had_gone_out by companies, and *had_brought_away captive out_of the_land_of Israël a **little maid**; and she_*waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she *said unto her mistress, "Would *God* my -lord *were* bwith the prophet that *is* in b. before.
Samaria! for he would_recover him of his leprosy." 4 And one_*went_in, and *told his =lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the_land_of Israël."

5 And the_king_of Syria *said, "·Go_to, ·go, and I *will_send a **letter unto** the_**king_of Israël**." And he *departed, and *took with him ten talents_of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes_of raiment. 6 And he *brought the letter to the_king_of Israël, saying, "Now when xthis xletter *is_come unto thee, behold, I ·have_*therewith*_sent -Naaman my servant to thee, that thou *mayest_recover him of his leprosy."

7 And it *came_to_pass, when the_**king**_of Israël had_read -the letter, that he *rent his clothes, and *said, "Am I x=God, to =God, Elohim.
G. הֲאֱלֹהִים kill and to make_alive, that this_man ·doth_send unto me to recover a iman of his leprosy? wherefore ·consider, I_pray_you, and ·see how he ·seeketh_a_quarrel against me."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים 8 And it *was *so*, when **Elisha** the_iman_of x=God had_heard that the_king_of Israël had_rent his -clothes, that he *sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore ·hast_thou_rent thy clothes? ·let_him_come now to me, and he *shall_know that there is a prophet in Israël."

9 So **Naaman** *came with his horses and with his chariot, and
e. פֶּתַח *stood at the_edoor_of the house_of Elisha. e. entrance.

B.C. about 894.

10 And Elisha *sent a messenger unto him, saying, "·**Go** and
ba. וְרָחַצְתָּ [ba]·**wash** in [x]Jordan seven times, and thy flesh *shall_come_again ba. *or* bathe.
to thee, and thou ·shalt_be_clean."

11 But **Naaman** *was_wroth, and *went_away, and *said, "Be-
s. אָמַרְתִּי hold, I [s]·thought, He [◎]will_surely [ᵗ]come_out to me, and ·stand, s. said.
w. וְהִנִּיף and [ᵗ]call on the_name_of [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God, and [w]·strike his w. wave.
hand over the place, and ·recover the leper. 12 *Are* not Abana
and Pharpar, rivers_of Damascus, better than all the_waters_of
Israël? may I not [ba]wash in them, and ·be clean?" So he
*turned and *[**went_away**] in a rage.

13 And his servants *came_near, and *spake unto him, and
*said, "My father, *if* the prophet had_bid thee *do some* great
thing, wouldest thou not ·[ᵗ]have_done *it?* how much_rather then,
when he ·[ᵗ]saith to thee, '[ba]·Wash, and ·be_clean?'"

14 Then *went_he_down, and *[**dipped**]_himself seven times **in**
[x]**Jordan**, according_to the_saying_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God: and
his flesh *came_again like_unto the_flesh_of a little child, and he
*[was_**clean**].

15 And he *returned to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, [h] and all his com- i. ish.
pany, and *came, and *stood before him: and he *said, "Behold,
now I know that *there is* no [≡]God in all the earth, but in Israël:
now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·take **a blessing** of thy servant."
16 But he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, before whom I ·[ᵗ]stand, I
will_receive none." And he *urged him to take *it:* but he *re-
fused.

e. אֲדָמָה 17 And Naaman *said, "Shall_there not then, I_pray_thee, be-
p. יֻעַשָּׂה given to thy servant two mules' burden_of [e]earth? for thy ser- e. earth *or* ground.
a. עֹלָה vant will_henceforth [p]offer neither [a]burnt_offering nor sacrifice p. prepare.
18. Ch. 7. 2, 17. unto other gods, but unto [J]*the* LORD. 18 In [x]this [x]thing [J]*the* LORD a. ascending-offering.
J. יְהוָה [ᵗ]pardon thy servant, *that* when my [l]-master goeth into the_house_ J. Jehovah.
l. אֲדֹנִי of [r]Rimmon to [b]worship there, and [h] he leaneth on my hand, and I l. lord.
r. רִמּוֹן [b]·bow_myself in the_house_of Rimmon: when I [b]·bow_down_my- r. Rimmōn, Very-high.
b. לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת self in the_house_of Rimmon, [J]*the* LORD [ᵗ]pardon thy servant in b. bow-myself-down.
[x]this [x]thing."

19 And he *said unto him, "·Go in peace." So he *departed
from him a little way.

y. נַעַר 20 But **Gehazi**, the_[y]servant_of Elisha the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, *said, y. young-man.
"Behold, my [l]-master ·[l]hath_spared [ᶜ]Naaman [x]this [x]Syrian, in not
receiving at his hands [ᶜ]*that* which he brought: but, *as* [J]*the* LORD
liveth, I will_run after him, and ·take somewhat of him."

21 So Gehazi *[**followed**] after **Naaman**. And when Naaman
*saw *him* running after him, he *lighted_down from the chariot
p. הֲשָׁלוֹם to meet him, and *said, "Is [p]all_well?" 22 And he *said, "[p]All_ p. Is-it peace.
is_well. My [l]-master *hath* sent me, [◎]saying, Behold, even now
h. מֵהַר there ·[l]be_come to me from [h]mount Ephraim two young_men of h. the-hill-country-of.
the_sons_of the prophets: [ᵗ]give them, I_pray_thee, a talent_of
silver, and two changes_of garments."

23 And Naaman *said, "·Be_content, ·take two_talents." And
he *urged him, and *bound two_talents_of silver in two bags,
with two changes_of garments, and *laid *them* upon two of his
[y]servants; and they *bare *them* before him. 24 And when he
*came to the tower, he *took *them* from their hand, and *bestowed
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים *them* in the house: and he *let [ᶜ]the [æ]men go, and they *departed. æ. anahshim.

25 But [h] he went in, and *stood before his [i≡]master. And Elisha
*said unto him, "Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi?" And he *said,
n. אָנָה וָאָנָה "Thy servant went [n]no whither." 26 And he *said unto him, n. not hither or thither.
"Went not mine heart *with thee*, when *the* [i]man turned_again
s. הַכֶּסֶף from his chariot to meet thee? Is *it* a time to receive [x s]money, s. silver.

and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And **he went out** from his presence a **leper** *as white* as snow.

6 AND the **sons of the prophets** said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye." 3 And one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go." 4 So he went with them.

And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, "Alas, master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, "Where fell it?" And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the **iron did swim**. 7 Therefore said he, "Take *it* up to thee." And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Then the **king of Syria** warred against Israël, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place *shall be* my camp."

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israël, saying, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down." 10 And the king of Israël sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israël?" 12 And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king: but **Elisha**, the prophet that *is* in Israël, telleth the king of Israël the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber."

13 And he said, "Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, *he is* in **Dothan**." 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?" 16 And he answered, "Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them."

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, "LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see." And *the* LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of **horses and chariots of fire** round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto *the* LORD, and said, "Smite this people, I pray thee, with **blindness**." And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, "This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek." But he led them to **Samaria**.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria,

n. צָר narrow.
i. אִישׁ ish.
ir. וְאֶת־הַבַּרְזֶל iron.
l. אֲדֹנִי lord.
i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים ish.
i.e. Jehoram.
i. ish.
13. *See* Gen. 37. 17.
h. כָּבֵד heavy.
m. מְשָׁרֵת minister, *Heb.* mĕshahreeth.
f. חֵיל force.
y. נַעַר young man, *Heb.* nahar.
16. 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.
17. Ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14.
J. יְהוָה Jehovah.
18. Gen. 19. 11.
n. אֶת־הַגּוֹי nation.
d. delusions.
l. בַּסַּנְוֵרִים

B.C. about 893. that Elisha *said, "[J]Lord, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see." And [J]*the* Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria. J. Jehovah.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*" 22 And he answered, "Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? **set bread and water before them**, that they may eat and drink, and go to their [l]master."

22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matt. 5. 38–48. Rom. 12. 20.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their [l]master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

about 892. 24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and **besieged Samaria**. 25 And there was a great **famine** in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a [x]cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there **cried a woman** unto him, saying, "Help, my lord, **O king**." 27 And he said, "If [J]*the* Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?" 28 And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "[x]This woman said unto me, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.' 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the [x]next day, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.'"

29. Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 52–57.

30 And it came to pass, when the **king** heard the words of the woman, that he **rent his clothes**; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* [x]sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, "[=]God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day."

32 But **Elisha** sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a [i]man from before him: but ere the **messenger** came to him, he said to the elders, "See ye how this son of *a* [x]murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his [l]master's feet behind him?"

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, "Behold, this [x]evil *is* of [J]*the* Lord; [w]what should I wait for [J]*the* Lord any longer?"

w. מַאַת w. wherefore.

1, 2. *v.* 16–19. J. יְהוָה s. סְאָה c. הַשָּׁלִישׁ i. אֶת־אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

7 THEN **Elisha said**, "Hear ye the word of [J]*the* Lord; Thus saith [J]*the* Lord, To-morrow about this time *shall* a [s]measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two [s]measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria."

J. Jehovah. s. seah.

2 Then *a* [x][c]lord on whose hand the king leaned **answered** the [i]man of [x=]God, and said, "Behold, *if* [J]*the* Lord would make windows in [x=]heaven, might [x]this [x]thing be?" And he said, "Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

c. captain *or* chief of three. i. ish. x=h. the heavens.

3. Lev. 13. 46. æ. אֲנָשִׁים

3 And there were **four leprous [æ]men** at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, "Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, 'We will enter into the city,' then the

æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 892.

famine *is* in the city, and we ˢshall_die there: and if we ˢˡsit_still here, we ˢdie also. Now therefore ˢcome, and ˢlet_us_fall unto
c. מַחֲנֵה the_ᶜhost_of *the* Syrians: if they ᶠsave_us_alive, we shall_live; and if they ᶠkill us, we ˢshall_but_die." c. camp.

5 And they ˢrose_up in the twilight, to go unto the_**camp**_of *the* **Syrians**: and when they ˢwere_come to the_uttermost_part_of the_camp_of Syria, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there. i. ish.

a. וַאדֹנָי 6 For ᵃ*the* ᴸ=Lord had_made ⁻the_host_of *the* Syrians to_hear a noise_of chariots, and a noise_of horses, *even* the_noise_of a great
f. חַיִל ᶠhost: and they ˢsaid one to another, "Lo, the_king_of Israël ᵉhath_hired against us ⁻the_kings_of the Hittites, and ⁻the_kings_of *the* Egyptians, to come upon us." 7 Wherefore they ˢarose
7. Ps. 48. 4-6. Prov. 28. 1. and ˢfled in the twilight, and ˢleft their ⁻tents, and their ⁻horses, and their ⁻asses, even the camp ᵃᶜas it *was*, and ˢfled for their ˢlife. a. Sovereign Lord, Adonahy. f. force. ac. according as. s. souls.

8 And when ˣthese ˣlepers ˢcame to the_uttermost_part_of the camp, they ˢwent into one tent, and ˢdid_eat and ˢdrink, and ˢcarried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and ˢwent and ˢhid *it*; and ˢcame_again, and ˢentered into another tent, and ˢcarried thence *also*, and ˢwent and ˢhid *it*.

9 Then they ˢsaid one to another, "We ᵗdo not well: ˣthis ˣday *is* a **day_of good_tidings**, and we ᵗhold_our_peace: if we
p. עָוֹן ˢtarry till the morning light, some ᴾmischief ˢwill_come_upon us: now therefore ˢcome, that we ˢmay_go and ˢtell the king's household." p. punishment.

10 So they ˢcame and ˢcalled unto the_porter_of the city: and they ˢtold them, saying, "We came to the_camp_of *the* Syrians,
a. אָדָם and, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there, neither voice of ᵃman, but ˣhorses tied, and ˣasses tied, and *the* tents ᵃᶜas they *were*." a. ahdahm. ac. according as.

11 And he ˢcalled the porters; and they ˢtold *it* to the king's house within.

12 And the **king** ˢ**arose** in_the_night, and ˢsaid unto his servants, "I will now shew you ⁻what *the* Syrians ˢˡhave_done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they ˢgone out_of the camp to hide_themselves in the field, saying, 'When they ᵗcome_out of the city, we ˢshall_catch them alive, and get into the city.'"

13 And one of his servants ˢanswered and ˢsaid, "ᵗLet_*some*_take, I_pray_thee, five of the horses that remain, which are_left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israël that are_left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the_multitude_of *the* Israëlites that are_consumed:) and ˢlet_us_send and see."

14 They ˢtook therefore two chariot horses; and the king ˢsent after the_host_of *the* Syrians, saying, "ˢGo and ˢsee."

15 And they ˢwent after them unto ˣJordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full_of garments and vessels, which *the* Syrians had_cast_away in their haste. And the messengers ˢreturned, and ˢtold the king.

16. v. 1, 2. 16 And the people ˢwent_out, and ˢ**spoiled** ⁻the tents_of *the* **Syrians**. So a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour ˢwas *sold* for a shekel, and two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord. s. seah.

c. הַשָּׁלִישׁ 17 And the king appointed ⁻the ᶜlord on whose hand he leaned to have the_charge_of the gate: and the people ˢtrode_upon him
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר in the gate, and he ˢ**died**, ᵃᶜas the_ⁱman_of ˣᴱ=God had_said, who spake when the king came_down to him. 18 And it ˢcame_to_pass as the_ⁱman_of ˣᴱ=God had_spoken to the king, saying, "Two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, and a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour for a shekel, shall_be to_morrow about this time in the_gate_of c. captain. ac. according as. i. ish.

B.C. about 892. Samaria:" 19 and that ᶜlord ᵏanswered ⌜the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod, and ᵏsaid, "Now, behold, *if* ᴶ*the* LORD ⊥should_make windows in ˣᵉheaven, might ˣsuch a ˣthing be?" And he ᵏsaid, "Behold, thou shalt_see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof." 20 And so it ᵏfell_out unto him: for the people ᵏtrode_upon ẖim in the gate, and he ᵏdied.

about 891. 1. Ch. 4. 35. J. יְהוָה

8 THEN **spake Elisha** unto the **woman**, whose ⌜son he had_restored_to_life, saying, "·Arise, and ·go thou and thine household, and ·sojourn wheresoever thou canst_sojourn: for ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_called for *a* ˣfamine; and it ⊥shall also come upon the land seven years." 2 And the woman ᵏarose, and ᵏdid after the_saying_of the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod: and ẖe ᵏwent with her household, and ᵏsojourned in the_land_of *the* Philistines seven years.

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים i. ish.

about 885. 3 And it ᵏcame_to_pass at *the* seven years' end, that the **woman** ᵏ**returned**_out of the_land_of *the* Philistines: and she ᵏwent_forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her ᶠland.

f. שָׂדֶה f. field.

4. Ch. 5. 27. 4 And the **king talked** with **Gehazi** the_servant_of the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod, saying, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, ⌜all the great_things that Elisha ·hath_done." 5. Ch. 4. 35. 5 And it ᵏcame_to_pass, as ẖe was_telling the king ⌜how he had_restored a ˣdead_body to_life, that, behold, **the woman**, whose ⌜son he had_restored_to_life, ⊥cried to the king for her house and for her ᶠland. And Gehazi ᵏsaid, "My ⁻lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored_to_life."

6 And when the king ᵏasked the woman, she ᵏtold him. So the king ᵏappointed unto her a certain ᵉofficer, saying, "·Restore ⌜all that *was* hers, and ⌜all the_ᵖfruits_of the field since *the* day that she left ⌜the land, even until now."

e. סָרִיס e. eunuch.

p. תְּבוּאַת p. produce.

7 And Elisha ᵏcame to Damascus; and **Ben-hadad** the_king_of Syria ⊥was_**sick**; and it ᵏwas_told him, saying, "The_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod is_come hither." 8 And the king ᵏsaid unto ʰHazaēl, "·Take a present in thine hand, and ·go, meet the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod, and ·inquire of ᴶ⌜*the* LORD by him, saying, 'Shall_I_recover of this disease?'"

i. ish.

8. 1 Kin. 19. 15. h. חֲזָאֵל h. Khazaēl, Seen_of God.

9 So **Hazaēl** ᵏwent to meet him, and ᵏtook a present with him, even of every good_thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and ᵏcame and ᵏstood before him, and ᵏsaid, "Thy son Ben-hadad king_of Syria ·hath_sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall_I_recover of this disease?'" 10. *v.* 15. 10 And **Elisha** ᵏsaid unto him, "·Go, ·say unto him, '°Thou_mayest_certainly ᵗrecover:' howbeit ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_shewed me that he °shall_surely ᵗdie."

J. Jehovah.

11 And he ᵏsettled his ⌜countenance stedfastly, until he was_ashamed: and the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod ᵏwept. 12. Ch. 10. 32; 12. 17; 13. 3, 7. 12 And Hazaēl ᵏsaid, "Why weepeth my ⁻lord?" And he ᵏanswered, "Because I know ⌜*the* evil that thou wilt_do unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: their strong_holds wilt_thou_set on fire, and their young_men wilt_thou_slay with the sword, and wilt_dash their children, and rip_up their women_with_child."

s. sons.

13. 1 Kin. 19. 15. 13 And Hazaēl ᵏsaid, "But what, *is* thy servant *a* ˣdog, that he should_do ˣthis ˣgreat ˣthing?" And Elisha ᵏanswered, "ᴶ*The* LORD ·hath_shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria."

14 So he ᵏdeparted from ⌜Elisha, and ᵏcame to his ⁼master; who ᵏsaid to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he ᵏanswered, "He told me *that* thou °shouldest_surely ᵗrecover."

15 And it ᵏcame_to_pass on *the* morrow, that he ᵏtook *a* ˣthick_cloth, and ᵏdipped *it* in ˣᵉwater, and ᵏspread *it* on his face, so that he ᵏdied: and Hazaēl ᵏreigned in his stead.

B.C. 892.
16-19. 2 Chr. 21. 1-7.

16 And in *the* fifth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israël, Jehoshaphat *being* then king_of Judah, [j]**Jehoram** the_son_of Jehoshaphat king_of **Judah** began_to_reign[i].
17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began_to_reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he *walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israël, [ac]as did the_house_of Ahab: for the_daughter_of Ahab was his wife: and he *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord. 19 Yet [J]*the* Lord would not destroy ⌜Judah for David his servant's sake, [ac]as he promised him to give him alway a [l]light, *and* to his [s]children.

j. Jĕhōrahm. Jehovah exalts.
i. *in consort with his father.*
ac. according as.
x. Jehovah.
l. lamp.
s. sons.

18. *v.* 26.
19. 1 Kin. 11. 36.
l. נִיר

20-22. 2 Chr. 21. 8-11. Gen. 27. 40.

20 In his days **Edom revolted** from under the_hand_of Judah, and *made a king over themselves.
21 So Joram *went_over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he *rose by night, and *smote ⌜*the* Edomites which compassed him about, and ⌜the_captains_of the chariots: and the people *fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom *revolted from under the_hand_of Judah unto [x]this [x]day. Then Libnah [r]revolted at the same [x]time.

23. 24. *See* 2 Chr. 21. 12-20.

23 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of** [j]**Joram**, and all that he did, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?
24 And [j]Joram *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David: and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead.

j. *or* Jehoram, *v.* 16.

885.
25-27. 2 Chr. 22. 1-4.

25 In *the* twelfth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israël did [a]**Ahaziah** the_son_of Jehoram king_of **Judah** begin_to_reign. 26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began_to_reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [at]Athaliah, the_[g]daughter_of Omri king_of Israël.
27 And he *walked in the_way_of the_house_of Ahab, and *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, as *did* the_house_of Ahab: for he *was* the_son_in_law_of the_house_of Ahab.

a. Akhaziah. Jehovah upholds.
at. Athaliah, Häthalyahu, Taken-away-of Jehovah.
g. *or* granddaughter; *see v.* 18.

884.
28, 29. 2 Chr. 22. 5-7.

28 And he *went with Joram the_son_of Ahab to the war against Hazaël king_of Syria in ·Ramoth-gilead; and *the* Syrians *wounded ⌜Joram.
29 And [x]king Joram *went_back to be healed in **Jezreel** of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him at [x]Ramah, when he fought_against ⌜Hazaël king_of Syria. And Ahaziah the_son_of Jehoram king_of Judah went_down to see ⌜Joram the_son_of Ahab in Jezreel, because he [t]was_sick.

s. מִבְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים
f. פַּךְ
j. יְהוּא
je. בֶּן־יְהוֹשָׁפָט
n. נִמְשִׁי
t. ל

9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the_[s]children_of the prophets, and *said unto him, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take [x]this [f]box of [x]oil in thine hand, and ·go to Ramoth-gilead: 2 and when thou comest thither, ·**look_out** there [j]**Jehu** the_son_of [j]Jehoshaphat the_son_of [n]Nimshi, and ·go_in, and ·make_him_arise_up from among his brethren, and ·carry *him* to an inner chamber; 3 then ·take the_[f]box_of [x]oil, and *pour *it* on his head, and ·say, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, I ·[h]have_anointed thee [t]king over Israël.' Then ·open the door, and ·flee, and [r]tarry not."
4 So the young_man, *even* the young_man the prophet, *went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he *came, behold, the_captains_of the host *were* sitting; and he *said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And *Jehu said, "Unto which of all us?" And he *said, "To thee, O captain."
6 And he *arose, and *went_into the house; and he *poured

s. sons.
f. flask.
j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
je. Jĕhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.
n. Nimshi, Selected-of Jehovah.
x. Jehovah.
t. to be.

B.C. 884.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

the oil on his head, and *said unto him, "Thus 'saith J*the* LORD =God_of Israēl, I 'have_**anointed** thee [t]king over the_people_of J*the* LORD, *even* over Israēl. 7 And thou 'shalt_smite the_house_of Ahab thy =master, that I 'may_avenge the_blood_of my servants the prophets, and the_blood_of all the_servants_of J*the* LORD, at the_hand_of Jezebel. 8 For *the* whole house_of Ahab 'shall_perish: and I 'will_cut_off from Ahab [e]him_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_that_is_shut_up and left in Israēl: 9 and I 'will_make the_house_of Ahab like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah: 10 and the dogs shall_eat Jezebel in the_portion_of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*." And he *opened the door, and *fled.*

J. Jehovah.
t. to be.

ס. מַשְׁתִּין בְּקִיר

11 Then **Jehu came_forth** to the_servants_of his =lord: and *one* *said unto him, "Is [p]all_well? wherefore came xthis xmad *fellow* to thee?" And he *said unto them, "Ye know the [i]man, and his communication." 12 And they *said, "*It is* false; 'tell us now." And he *said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, ⊙saying, Thus 'saith J*the* LORD, I 'have_anointed thee [t]king over Israēl."

e. *or* every male.
p. *it* peace.
i. ish.
t. to be.

13 Then they *hasted, and *took [i]every_man his garment, and *put *it* under him on the_top_of the stairs, and *blew with xtrumpets, *saying, "Jehu[r] 'is_king."

r. reigneth.

מָלַךְ יֵהוּא

14 So **Jehu** the_son_of Jehoshaphat the_son_of Nimshi *conspired against Joram. (Now Joram 'had [k]kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israēl, because of Hazaēl king_of Syria. 15 But xking Joram *was_returned to be_healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him, when he fought_with Hazaēl king_of Syria.) And Jehu *said, "If it be your minds, *then* [l]let none go_forth *nor* escape out_of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel."

k. had_been_keeping.
15. Ch. 8. 29.

16 So Jehu *rode_in_a_chariot, and *went to Jezreel; for Joram [k]lay there. And Ahaziah king_of Judah was_come_down to see Joram.

16. Ch. 8. 29.

17 And there [k]stood *a* x**watchman** on the tower in Jezreel, and he *spied the_company_of Jehu as he came, and *said, "I see a company." And Joram *said, "'Take a horseman, and 'send to meet them, and *let_him_say, 'Is *it* peace?'"

18 So there *went one on horseback to meet him, and *said, "Thus 'saith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *said, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? 'turn thee behind me." And the watchman *told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

19 Then he *sent_out a second on horseback, which *came to them, and *said, "Thus 'saith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *answered, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? 'turn thee behind me." 20 And the watchman *told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the_driving_of Jehu the_son_of Nimshi; for he [l]driveth [i]furiously."

i. in madness.

בְּשִׁגָּעוֹן

21 And **Joram** *said, "'Make_ready." And his chariot *was_made_ready. And Joram king_of Israēl and Ahaziah king_of Judah *went_out, each in his chariot, and they *went_out against Jehu, and *met him in the_portion_of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it *came_to_pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he *said, "Is *it* peace, Jehu?" And he *answered, "What xpeace, so_long_as the_whoredoms_of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* xmany?" 23 And Joram *turned his hands, and *fled, and *said to Ahaziah, "*There is* treachery, O Ahaziah."

f. filled his hand with the bow.

f. מָלֵא יָדוֹ בַּקֶּשֶׁת

24 And **Jehu** [f]drew *a* xbow with his full_strength, and *smote

B.C. 884.

ᶠ**Jehoram** between his arms, and the arrow ᵏwent-out at his heart, and he ᵏsunk-down in his chariot.

25 Then ᵏsaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, "ᵈTake-up, *and* ᵈcast him in the-portion-of the-field-of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when ᴵ and ᵗʰou rode-together after Ahab his father, ᴶ*the* Lord laid ˣthis ˣburden upon him; 26 ᶜSurely I ᵈhave-seen yesterday ᶠthe-ᵐblood-of Naboth, and ᶠthe-blood-of his sons, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* Lord; and I ᵈwill-requite thee in ˣthis ˣᵖᵒplat, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.' Now therefore ᵈtake *and* ᵈcast him into the ᵖᵒplat *of ground,* according-to the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord."

J. יְהוָה

26. 1 Kin. 21. 19.

po. בְּחֶלְקַת

J. Jehovah.

po. portion.

27 But when **Ahaziah** the-king-of Judah saw *this,* he ᵏ**fled** by the-way-of the garden house. And Jehu ᵏfollowed after him, and ᵏsaid, "ᵈSmite ʰim also in the chariot." *And they did so* at *the* going-up to Gur, which *is* by ᶠIbleam. And he ᵏfled to Megiddo, and ᵏdied there.

28 And his servants ᵏcarried ʰim in-a-chariot to Jerusalem, and ᵏburied ʰim in his sepulchre with his fathers in the-city-of David.

about 886.

29 And in the-eleventh year of Joram the-son-of Ahab began **Ahaziah** to-reign over Judah.

about 884.

30 And when Jehu ᵏwas-come to Jezreel, **Jezebel** heard *of it;* and she ᵖᵏpainted her face, and ᵃᵏtired her ᶠhead, and ᵏlooked-out at *a* ˣwindow. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she ᵏsaid, "Had Zimri peace, ᴸwho-slew his ˡᵐmaster?" 32 And he ᵏlifted-up his face to the window, and ᵏsaid, "Who *is* on my side? who?" And there ᵏlooked-out to him two *or* three eunuchs. 33 And he ᵏsaid, "ᵈThrow-her-down." So **they ᵏthrew-her-down**: and *some* of her blood ᵏwas-sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he ᵏtrode-her-under-foot.

p. וַתָּשֶׂם בַּפּוּךְ עֵינֶיהָ

a. וַתֵּיטֶב

l. אֲדֹנָיו

p. put her eyes in painting.

a. adjusted.

l. lord.

34 And when he ᵏwas-come-in, he ᵏdid-eat and ᵏdrink, and ᵏsaid, "ᵈGo, ᵈsee now ˣthis ˣcursed *woman,* and ᵈbury her: for ˢʰᵉ *is* a king's daughter."

35 And they ᵏwent to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the-palms-of *her* ˣhands. 36 Wherefore they ᵏcame-again, and ᵏtold him. And he ᵏsaid, "ᵀʰᶦˢ *is* the-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, ᵒsaying, 'In the-portion-of Jezreel shall ˣdogs eat ᶠthe-flesh-of Jezebel: 37 and the-carcase-of Jezebel ᵈshall-be as dung upon the-face-of the field in the-portion-of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.'"

36. 1 Kin. 21. 23.

10 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And **Jehu** ᵏ**wrote** letters, and ᵏsent to Samaria, unto the-rulers-of Jezreel, **to the elders**, and to ˣᴸthem that-brought-up Ahab's *children,* ᵒsaying, 2 "Now as-soon-as ˣthis ˣletter cometh to you, seeing your ˡᵐmaster's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you ˣchariots and ˣhorses, a fenced city also, and ˣarmour; 3 ᵈlook even out the best and ˣmeetest of your ˡmaster's sons, and ᵈset *him* on his father's throne, and ᵈfight for your ˡᵐmaster's house."

l. אֲדֹנֵיכֶם

l. lord's.

4 But they ᵏwere exceedingly afraid, and ᵏsaid, "Behold, two ˣkings stood not before him: how then shall ʷᵉ stand?"

5 And he that-*was*-over the house, and he that-*was*-over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up *of the children,* ᵏsent to Jehu, ᵒsaying, "We *are* thy servants, and will-do all that thou shalt-bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* ˣgood in thine eyes."

6 Then he ᵏwrote a letter *the* second-time to them, ᵒsaying, "If

f. אִם־לִי אַתֶּם שֹׁמְעִים *be* ᶠmine, and *if* ᵍᵉ ᴸwill-hearken unto my voice, ᵈtake ye ᶠthe-

f. for me.

B.C. about 884.

æ. אֲנָשִׁי

heads of the men your lord's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time."

Now the **king's sons**, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7. 1 Kin. 21. 21.

i. אִישׁ

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 And there came *a* messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in **two heaps** at the entering in of the gate until the morning."

9. Ch. 9. 14, 24.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto *the* earth nothing of the word of *the* LORD, which *the* LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for *the* LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah."

10. 1 Kin. 21. 17–29.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

a. וּמְיֻדָּעָיו

a. acquaintance.

12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the ^sh shearing house in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who *are* ye?" And they answered, "We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen." 14 And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of *the* shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

^sh. הָרֹעִים

^sh. shepherds'.

s. sons.

15. *See* Jer. 35. 12–19.

j. אֶת־יְהוֹנָדָב

r. בֶּן־רֵכָב

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on ^j **Jehonadab** the son of ^r **Rechab** *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right, ^{ac}as my heart *is* with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give *me* thine hand." And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for *the* LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.

j. Jĕhōnadab, Jehovah freely-gave.

r. Rēchab, Rider.

ac. according as.

17. 1 Kin. 21. 21.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto **Ahab** in Samaria, till he had **destroyed** him, according to the saying of *the* LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18. 1. Kin. 16. 31, 32.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, "Ahab served ^x **Baal** a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him ^x much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to ^x Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the ^{se} worshippers of ^x Baal.

se. עֹבְדֵי

se. servants.

sa. קַדְּשׁוּ

20 And Jehu said, "^{sa} Proclaim a solemn assembly for ^x Baal." And they proclaimed *it*.

sa. sanctify.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israël: and all the ^s worshippers of ^x Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of ^x Baal: and the house of ^x Baal was full from ^m one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that *was* over the ^w vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the ^s worshippers of ^x Baal." And he brought them forth ^x vestments.

i. ish.

m. פֶּה לְפֶה

w. הַמְּלְתָּחָה

m. mouth to mouth.

w. wardrobe.

B.C. 884.

23 And Jehu [*]went, and Jehonadab the_son_of Rechab, into the_house_of [x]Baal, and [*]said unto the_[s]worshippers_of [x]Baal, "[·]Search, and [·]look that there_be here with you none of the_servants_of [J]*the* LORD, but the_[s]worshippers_of [x]Baal only."

24 And when they [*]went_in to [p]offer sacrifices and [a]burnt_offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore [i]men without, and [*]said, "*If* any of the [æ]men whom I [+]have_brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* his [so]life *shall be* for the_[so]life_of him."

25 And it [*]came_to_pass, as_soon_as he had_made_an_end of [p]offering the [a]burnt_offering, that Jehu [*]said to the guard and to the captains, "[·]Go_in, *and* [·]slay them; [+]let none come_forth." And they [*]smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword; and the guard and the captains [*]cast_*them*_out, and [*]went to the_city_of the_house_of [x]Baal. 26 And they [*]brought_forth ⌜*the* [st]images out_of the_house_of [x]Baal, and [*]burned them. 27 And they brake_down ⌜the_[st]image_of [x]Baal, and [*]brake_down ⌜the_house_of [x]Baal, and [*]made it a draught_house unto this day.

28 Thus **Jehu** [*]**destroyed** [x]**Baal** out_of Israēl.

29 Howbeit *from* the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ⌜Israēl to_sin, **Jehu** departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden calves that *were* in Beth-ēl, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Jehu, "Because thou [·]hast_done_well in executing *that which is* [x]right in mine eyes, *and* [*]hast_done unto the_house_of Ahab according_to all that *was* in mine heart, thy [s]children_of *the* fourth *generation* shall sit on the_throne_of Israēl."

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the_law_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israēl with all his heart: for he departed not from the_sins_of Jeroboam, which made ⌜Israēl to_sin.

about 860.

32 In [x]those [x]days [J]*the* LORD began to cut Israēl short: and **Hazaēl** [*]**smote** them in all the_[b]coasts_of **Israēl**; 33 from [x]Jordan [t]eastward, ⌜all the_land_of [x]Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by *the* river Arnon, even [x]Gilead and [x]Bashan.

34 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehu**, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

35 And Jehu [*]slept with his fathers: and they [*]buried him in Samaria. And [j]Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israēl in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

884.

11 AND when **Athaliah** the_mother_of Ahaziah saw that her son was_dead, she [*]arose and [*]**destroyed** ⌜all *the* **seed** [x]**royal**.

2 But [j]Jehosheba, the_daughter_of [x]king Joram, sister_of Ahaziah, [*]took [jo]⌜**Joash** the_son_of Ahaziah, and [*]stole him from among the king's sons *which were* [x]slain; and they [*]**hid** him, *even* him and his ⌜nurse, in the bedchamber from [a]Athaliah, so_that he was not slain.

3 And he [*]was with her hid in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD six years. And Athaliah did_reign over the land.

878.

4 And the seventh [x]year [je]Jehoiada sent and [*]fetched ⌜the_rulers over [x]hundreds, with the captains and the [ru][=]guard, and [*]brought them to him into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and [c][*]made a covenant with them, and [*]took_an_oath of them in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]**shewed** them ⌜the king's son. 5 And he [*]commanded them, saying, "This *is* the thing that ye [+]shall_do; *A*

p. לַעֲלוֹת
a. וְעֹלוֹת
so. נַפְשׁוֹ
st. אֶת־מַצְּבוֹת
29. 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.
s. בָּנַי
31. 1 Kin. 14. 16.
b. גְּבוּל
t. מִזְרַח הַשָּׁמֶשׁ
j. יְהוֹאָחָז
1. 2 Chr. 22. 10. Ch. 8. 24.
2, 3. 2 Chr. 22. 11, 12.
j. יְהוֹשֶׁבַע
jo. יוֹאָשׁ
a. עֲתַלְיָהוּ
4–8. 2 Chr. 23. 1–7.
je. יְהוֹיָדָע
ru. וְלָרָצִים
c. וַיִּכְרֹת

p. prepare.
a. ascending_offerings.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
so. soul.
p. preparing.
a. ascending_offering.
st. statues.
st. statue.
b. borders.
t. toward the_rising_of the sun.
j. Jĕhōahkhaz, Jehovah holds.
j. Jĕhōshebang, Jehovah's oath.
jo. Jōash *or* Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
a. Athaliah, Hăthalyahu, Taken_away_of Jehovah.
je. Jehoiada, Jĕhōyadang, Jehovah knows.
ru. runners.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *see* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

B.C. 878.

s. סוּר

J. יְהוָה
S. Sol. S. 3. 7, 8.
i. אִישׁ
r. אֶל־הַמִּשְׁמָרוֹת

9–11. ‖2 Chr. 23. 8–10.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

h. J. בֵּית יְהוָה
11. Sol. Song 3. 7, 8.
ru. הָרָצִים
sh. כָּתֵף
h. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ

12. ‖2 Chr. 22. 11.
d. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

13–16. ‖2 Chr. 23. 12–15.

14. Ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.

17. ‖2 Chr. 23. 16.

18. ‖2 Chr. 23. 17.
m. מַתָּן

18–21. ‖2 Chr. 23. 18–21.

21. Ch. 12. 1, *Heb.*

21. ‖2 Chr. 24. 1.

1–3. ‖2 Chr. 24. 1–3.
z. צִבְיָה

[x]third-part of you [+]that-enter-in on the sabbath [*]shall even be-keepers of the-watch-of the king's house; [6] and *a* [x]third-part *shall be* at the-gate-of [s]Sur; and *a* [x]third-part at the gate behind the [ru≡]guard: so [*]shall-ye-keep [~]the-watch-of the house, that-it-be not broken-down. [7] And two [x]parts of all you [+]that-go-forth on the sabbath, even they [*]shall-keep [~]the-**watch**-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD **about the king**. [8] And ye [*]shall-compass the king round-about, [i]every-man with his weapons in his hand: and he that-cometh within the [r]ranges, [!]let-him-be-slain: and [*]be ye with the king as he goeth-out and as he cometh-in."

[9] And *the* captains over the hundreds [*]did according-to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they [*]took [i]every-man his [æ~]men [+]that-were-to-come-in on the sabbath, with [+]them-that-should-go-out on the sabbath, and [*]came to Jehoiada the priest. [10] And to *the* captains over [x]hundreds [*]did the priest give [x]king David's [x]spears and [x]shields, that *were* in the-[h]temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [11] And the [ru≡]guard [*]stood, [i]every-man with his weapons in his hand, round-about the king, from the right [sh]corner-of the [h]temple, to the left [sh]corner-of the [h]temple, *along* by the altar and the [h]temple.

[12] And he [*]**brought-forth the king's** [~]**son**, and [*]put [~]the [d]crown upon him, and *gave him* [~]the testimony; and they [*]made ḥim king, and [*]anointed him; and they [*]clapped their hands, and [*]said, "[l]*God* save the king."

[13] And when **Athaliah** [*]heard [~]the-noise-of the [ru≡]guard *and* of the people, she [*]came to the people into the-[h]temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [14] And when she [*]looked, behold, the king [+]stood by *a* [x]pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the-people-of the land [+]rejoiced, and [*]blew with [x]trumpets: and Athaliah [*]rent her [~]clothes, and [*]cried, "Treason, Treason."

[15] But Jehoiada the priest [*]commanded [~]the-captains-of the hundreds, the-officers-of the host, and [*]said unto them, "[*]Have ḥer forth without the [r]ranges: and [x+]him-that-followeth her [*]kill with *the* sword." For the priest had-said, "[!]Let her not be-slain in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD." [16] And they [*]laid hands on her; and she [*]went by *the* way by-the-which the horses came into the king's house: and there [*]was-she-**slain**.

[17] And Jehoiada [c*]made *a* [x]**covenant** between [J]*the* LORD and the king and the people, that they should-be [J]*the* LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

[18] And all the-people-of the land [*]went into the-house-of [x]Baal, and [*]brake-it-down; his [~]altars and his [~]images brake-they-in-pieces thoroughly, and slew [m~]Mattan the-priest-of [x]Baal before the altars.

And the priest [*]appointed officers over the-house-of [J]*the* LORD. [19] And he [*]took [~]the-rulers-over [x]hundreds, and [~]the captains, and [~]the [ru≡]guard, and [~]all the-people-of the land; and they [*]brought-down [~]**the king** from the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]came by the-way-of the-gate-of the [ru≡]guard to the king's house. And he [*]sat on the-throne-of the kings.

[20] And all the-people-of the land [*]rejoiced, and the city was in-quiet: and they slew [~]Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

[21] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began-to-reign.

12 IN the-seventh year-of Jehu **Jehoash** began-to-reign; and forty years reigned he **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [z]Zibiah of Beer-sheba. [2] And Jehoash [*]did

s. Sūr, Apostasy *or* Turning-aside.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. *or* to the rows, *Heb.* sĕdee-rōth.
æ. anahshim.
h. J. house-of Jehovah.
ru. *or* runners.
sh. shoulder.
h. house.
d. *or* diadem, neezer.
l. [l]Let the king live.
h. J. house-of Jehovah.
r. *or* rows.
m. Mattahn, Gift.
z. Zibiah, Gazelle.

B.C. 878.
J. יְהוָה

that which was [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord **all** his **days** wherein **Jehoiada** the priest instructed him. 3 But the high_places were not taken_away: the people still sacrificed and burnt _incense in the high_places.

J. Jehovah.

4, 5. 2 Chr. 24. 4, 5. Ex. 30. 11–16.
s. כֶּסֶף
i. אִישׁ
o. נַפְשׁוֹת עֶרְכּוֹ

4 And Jehoash [*]said to the priests, "All the_[s]money_of the dedicated_things that [l]is_brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, *even* the_[s]money_of [i]every_one [4]that_passeth *the account, the* [s]money [o]that every_man is set_at, *and* all *the* [s]money that [l]cometh into [i]any_man's heart to bring into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, 5 [l]let the priests take *it* to them, [i]every_man of his [c]acquaintance: and let them **repair** [c]the_breaches_of the **house**, wheresoever any breach shall_be_found."

s. silver.
i. ish.
o. of the_souls_of his estimation, Lev. 27. 2.

856.
6–8. 2 Chr. 24. 6, 7.

6 But it [*]was *so, that* in the_three and twentieth year_of [x]king Jehoash the priests had not repaired [c]the_breaches_of the house.

7 Then [x]king Jehoash [*]called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and [*]said unto them, "Why [4]repair ye not [c]the_breaches_of the house? now therefore [l]receive no *more* [s]money of your [c]acquaintance, but [l]deliver it for the_breaches_of the house." 8 And the priests [*]consented to receive no *more* [s]money of [c]the people, neither to repair [c]the_breaches_of the house.

9–12. 2 Chr. 24. 8–13.
on. אֶחָד
c. וַיִּמְכּוּ
b. הַמְתֻּכָּן

9 But Jehoiada the priest [*]took [on]a **chest**, and [*]bored a hole in the_lid_of it, and [*]set it beside the altar, on the_right_side as one cometh_into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: and the priests [4]that_kept the door [*]put therein [c]all the [s]money *that was* [x]brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. 10 And it [*]was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much [xs]money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high [x]priest [*]came_up, and they [*]put_up_in_bags, and [c*]told [c]the [s]money that was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

on. one.
J. Jehovah.
s. silver.
c. counted_up.
b. being_weighed.

11 And they [*]gave [c]the [s]money, [xb4]being_told, into the_hands_of [4]them_that_did the work, that had_the_oversight of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: and they [*]laid_it_out to the carpenters and [x]builders, that wrought_upon the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, 12 and to [x]masons, and hewers_of [x]stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair [c]the_breaches_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for all that was_laid_out for the house to repair *it*.

13–16. 2 Chr. 24. 14.

13 Howbeit there [l]were not made for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord bowls_of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels_of gold, or vessels_of silver, of the [s]money *that was* brought_into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: 14 but they [l]gave that to the workmen, and [*]repaired therewith [c]the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. 15 Moreover they [l]reckoned not with the [æ]men, into whose hand they [l]delivered [c]the money to be_bestowed on [x]workmen: for they [4]dealt faithfully.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

16. Lev. 5. 15, 18.

16 *The* trespass [s]money and sin [s]money [l]was not brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: it [l]was the priests'.

about 840.
17, 18. 2 Chr. 24. 23, 24.

17 Then **Hazaël** king_of Syria [l]went_up, and [*]fought against Gath, and [*]took it: and Hazaël [l]set his face to go_up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [*]took [c]all the hallowed_things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings_of Judah, [*1]had_dedicated, and his_own [c]hallowed_things, and [c]all the gold *that was* found in the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in the king's house, and [*]sent *it* to Hazaël king_of Syria: and he [*]went_away from Jerusalem.

19–21. 2 Chr. 24. 25–27. 839.

19 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Joash**, and all that he did, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

20 And his servants [*]arose, and [*]made a conspiracy, and [*]slew

B.C. 839.
m. מִלּוֹא

a. אֲמַצְיָה

21 For Jozachar the_son_of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the_son_of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he *died; and they *buried ẖim with his fathers in the_city_of David: and [a]**Amaziah** his son reigned in his stead.

m. Millo, Rampart.

a. Amaziah, Strength_of Jehovah.

856.
j. יְהוֹאָחָז

J. יְהוָה

13 IN the_three and twentieth year_of Joash the_son_of Ahaziah king_of Judah [j]**Jehoahaz** the_son_of Jehu began_to_reign over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, and *followed the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, which made Israēl to_sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.

J. Jehovah.

about 849.
3 And the_**anger**_of [J]*the* Lord *was_kindled against Israēl, and he *delivered them into the_hand_of Hazaēl king_of Syria, and into the_hand_of Ben-hadad the_son_of Hazaēl, all *their* [x]days.

about 842.
4 And Jehoahaz *besought [J]*the* Lord, and [J]*the* Lord *hearkened unto him: for he saw the_oppression_of Israēl, because the_king_of Syria oppressed ẖem. 5 (And [J]*the* Lord *gave Israēl a **saviour**, so that they *went_out from under the_hand_of the Syrians: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

s. sons.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the_sins_of the_house_of Jeroboam, who made Israēl sin, *but* walked therein: and there
7. Amos 1. 3. remained the grove also in Samaria.) 7 Neither did_he_leave of *the* people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the_king_of Syria *had_destroyed them, and *had_made them like *the* dust by threshing.

B.C. 839.
j. יוֹאָשׁ

8 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoahaz**, and all that he did, and his might, are ẖey not written in the_book of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

9 And Jehoahaz *slept with his fathers; and they *buried him in Samaria: and [j]Joash his son *reigned [a]in his stead.

j. Jōash, *or* Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.

a. *i.e. alone.*

841.
je. יְהוֹאָשׁ

10 In *the* thirty and seventh year of Joash king_of Judah began [je]**Jehoash** the_son_of Jehoahaz to_reign [i]over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord; he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made Israēl sin: *but* he walked therein.

je. Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.

i. *i.e. in consort with his father*, ch. 14. 1.

See Ch. 14. 8-14. 2 Chr. 25. 17-24.
12 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Joash**, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

825.
13. Ch. 14. 16.
j. יָרָבְעָם

13 And Joash *slept with his fathers; and [j]**Jeroboam** sat upon his throne: and Joash *was_buried in Samaria with the_kings_of Israēl.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are countless.

about 839.
14. Ch. 2. 12.
14 Now **Elisha** was_fallen_**sick** of his sickness whereof he *died. And **Joash** the_king_of Israēl *came_down unto him, and *wept over his face, and *said, "O my father, my father, the_chariot_of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof."

15 And Elisha *said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he *took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he *said to the_king_of Israēl, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he *put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha *put his hands upon the king's hands.
17. 1 Kin. 20. 26.
17 And he *said, "Open the window eastward." And he *opened *it.* Then Elisha *said, "Shoot." And he *shot. And he *said,

about 839. "The arrow of [J]*the* Lord's **deliverance**, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou [·]shalt smite [⌜]*the* Syrians in [x]Aphek, till thou [·]have consumed *them*."

[18] And he [*]said, "[·]Take the arrows." And he [*]took *them*. And he [*]said unto the king of Israël, "[·]Smite upon *the* ground." 19. *v.* 25. And he [*]smote thrice, and [*]stayed. [19] And the [i]man of [x=]God was wroth with him, and [*]said, "Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten [⌜]Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite [⌜]Syria *but* thrice."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

about 838. [20] And **Elisha** [*]**died**, and they [*]buried him. And the bands of *the* Moabites [t]invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

i. אִישׁ — [21] And it [*]came to pass, as they were burying a [i]man, that, behold, they spied *a* [x]band *of men;* and they [*]cast [⌜]the [i]man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the [i]**man** [*]was let down, and [*]touched the bones of Elisha, he [l]**revived**, and [*]stood up on his feet.

i. ish. l. lived.

[22] But **Hazaël** king of Syria oppressed [⌜]Israël all the days of Jehoahaz.

b. וַיְחָן — [23] [b]And [J]*the* Lord [*]was gracious unto them, and [*]had compassion on them, and [*]had [t]respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

t. וַיָּפֶן

about 839. [24] So Hazaël king of Syria [*]**died**: and Ben-hadad his son [*]reigned in his stead.

25. *v.* 18, 19. about 836. [25] And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz [*]took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazaël [⌜]the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by [x]war. Three times did Joash beat him, and [*]recovered [⌜]the cities of Israël.

about 839. 1-4. 2 Chr. 25. 1, 2. 1 Ch. 13. 10.

14 IN *the* second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israël reigned [a]**Amaziah** the son of Joash king of **Judah**. [2] He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

a. Amaziah, Amazyahu, Strength of Jehovah.

a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ

j. יְהוֹעַדָּן

j. Jehoaddan, Jĕhōhaddan, Jehovah's delight.

[3] And he [*]did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. [4] Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

5, 6. 2 Chr. 25. 3, 4. 5. Ch. 12. 20. 6. Deut. 24. 16.

[5] And it [*]came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he [*]slew his [⌜]servants which had slain [⌜]the king his father. [6] But [⌜]the [s]children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein [J]*the* Lord commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not be put to death for *the* [s]children, nor *the* [s]children be put to death for *the* fathers; but [i]every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

about 827. 7. 2 Ki. 25. 5-13.

[7] He slew of [⌜]Edom in the valley of [x]salt ten thousand, and [*]took [x=s]Selah by [x]war, and [*]called [⌜]the name of it [j]Joktheël unto [x]this [x]day.

se. Selah, The rock. j. Joktheël, Subdued of God.

se. אֶת־הַסֶּלַע

j. יָקְתְאֵל

about 826. 8-10. 2 Chr. 25. 17-19.

[8] Then **Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash**, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israël, saying, "[·]Come, [l]let us look one another in the face."

[9] And Jehoash the king of Israël [*]sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that *was* in [x]Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in [x]Lebanon, saying, '[·]Give thy [⌜]daughter to my

B.C. 826.

son to wife:' and there *passed_by a wild beast that *was* in xLebanon, and *trode_down the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart *hath_lifted_thee_up: *glory *of this*, and *tarry at home: for why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou *shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

11–14. ‖2 Chr. 25. 20–24.

11 But **Amaziah would not hear.** Therefore Jehoash king_of Israēl *went_up; and he and Amaziah king_of Judah *looked_one_another in_the_face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

s. וַיִּנָּגֶף

12 And Judah s*was_put_to_the_worse before Israēl; and they *fled ievery_man to their tents. 13 And Jehoash king_of Israēl took Amaziah king_of Judah, the_son_of Jehoash the_son_of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and *came to Jerusalem, and *brake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he *took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were_found in the_house_of J*the* Lord, and in the_treasures_of the king's house, and hostages, and *returned to Samaria.

s. smitten.

about 825.

15 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoash** which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

16 And Jehoash *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried in Samaria with the_kings_of Israēl; and j**Jeroboam** his son *reigned in his stead.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are numerous, *or* Who contends with the people.

j. יָרָבְעָם

17, 18. ‖2 Chr. 25. 25, 26.

17 And **Amaziah** the_son_of Joash king_of Judah *lived after the_death_of Jehoash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israēl fifteen years.

18 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

810.

19, 20. ‖2 Chr. 25. 27, 28.

19 Now they *made_a_conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they *sent after him to Lachish, and *slew him there. 20 And they *brought him on xhorses: and he *was_buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the_city_of David.

21, 22. ‖2 Chr. xxvi.

21 And all the_people_of **Judah** *took a**Azariah**, which *was* sixteen years old, and *made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

a. Azariah, *or* Uzziah, Hăzaryah, Help_of Jehovah.

a. עֲזַרְיָה

22 He built Elath, and *restored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

825.

23 In *the* fifteenth year of Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah **Jeroboam** the_son_of Joash king_of **Israēl** began_to_reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord: he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made Israēl to_sin. 25 He restored the_bcoast_of Israēl from the_entering_of Hamath unto the_sea_of the plain, according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord =God_of Israēl, which he spake by the_hand_of his servant **Jonah**, the_son_of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-xhepher.

25. Jonah 1. 1.

b. גְּבוּל

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

b. border.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

822.

26. Ch. 13. 4, 5.

p. וְעָצוּר וְעָזוּב

26 For J*the* Lord saw the_affliction_of Israēl, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any pshut_up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israēl. 27 And J*the* Lord said not that he would_blot_out the_name_of Israēl from under x=heaven: but he *saved them by the_hand_of Jeroboam the_son_of Joash.

p. prisoner, and left *at large.*

x=h. the heavens.

784.

28 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jeroboam**, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered

B.C. 784.

ᶠDamascus, and ᶠHamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israēl, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

29 And Jeroboam *slept with his fathers, *even* with the_kings_of Israēl; and [z]**Zachariah** his son reigned in his stead.

29. *After an interregnum of* 11 *years.* Ch. 15. 8.

z. Zachariah, Zĕcharyah, Remembered -of Jehovah.

about 810. 1–4. 2 Chr. 26. 1–15.

15 IN *the* twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king_of Israēl began [u]**Azariah** son_of Amaziah king_of **Judah** to_reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began_to_reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jecholiah_of Jerusalem. 3 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, according_to all that his father Amaziah had_done; 4 save that the high_places were not removed: the people [ł]sacrificed and [ł]burnt_incense still on the high_places.

u. *or* Uzziah.

j. Jecholiah, Jĕcholyahu, Strengthened -of Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

about 765. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 16–21. Lev. 13. 46.

5 And [J]*the* Lord *smote ᶠthe king, so that he *was a **leper** unto the_day_of his death, and dwelt in a [h]several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging ᶠthe_people_of the land.

h. house_of retirement.

6. 7. 2 Chr. 26. 22, 23. about 758.

6 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of** [u]**Azariah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

7 So [u]Azariah *slept with his fathers; and they *buried* him with his fathers in the_city_of David: and [j]**Jotham** his son *reigned in his stead.

j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.

about 773.

8 In *the* thirty and eighth year of [u]Azariah king_of Judah did **Zachariah** the_son_of Jeroboam reign over **Israēl** in Samaria six months.

9 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, [ac]as his fathers had_done: he departed not from the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ᶠIsraēl to_sin.

ac. according as.

about 772.

10 And **Shallum** the_son_of Jabesh *conspired against him, and *__smote him__* before *the* people, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead.

10. *As prophesied,* Amos 7. 9.

11 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Zachariah**, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl.

12. Ch. 10. 30.

12 This *was* the_word_of [J]*the* Lord which he spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall_sit on the_throne_of Israēl unto the_fourth *generation*." And so it *came_to_pass.

s. שַׁלֻּם

m. יְרֵחִיָּמִים

13 [s]**Shallum** the_son_of Jabesh began_to_reign in *the* nine and thirtieth year_of [a]Uzziah king_of **Judah**; and he *reigned a [m]full month in Samaria.

s. Shallum, Retribution.

a. *or* Azariah.

m. month_of days.

m. מְנַחֵם

14 For [m]Menahem the_son_of Gadi *went_up from Tirzah, and *came to Samaria, and *smote ᶠShallum the_son_of Jabesh in Samaria, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead.

m. Mĕnakhēm, Comforter.

ק. קָשַׁר

15 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Shallum**, and his conspiracy which he [c]made, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl.

c. conspired.

b. גְּבוּלָיְתָה

16 Then **Menahem** smote ᶠTiphsah, and ᶠall that *were* therein, and ᶠthe_[b]coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him,* therefore he *smote *it; and* ᶠall the women_therein_that_were_with_child he ripped_up.

b. borders.

17 In *the* nine and thirtieth year of [u]Azariah king_of Judah began Menahem the_son_of Gadi to_reign over **Israēl**, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he *did *that which was* **evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord:

B.C. about 772. he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israēl to sin.

771. 19 *And* **Pul** the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem *gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And
s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף Menahem *exacted the money of Israēl, *even* of all the mighty
i. אִישׁ men of xwealth, of each iman fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria *turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the **acts of Menahem**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl?

22 And Menahem *slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son *reigned in his stead.

B.C. 761. 23 In *the* fiftieth year of uAzariah king of Judah p**Pekahiah**
p. פְּקַחְיָה the son of Menahem began to reign over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the sight of J*the* LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israēl to sin.

759. 25 But pePekah the son of Remaliah, a shcaptain of his, *con-
pe. פֶּקַח spired against him, and *smote him in Samaria, in the tpalace of
sh. שָׁלִישׁ the king's house, with Argob and xArieh, and with him fifty
t. בִּאַרְמוֹן imen of *the* Gileadites: and he *killed him, and *reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the **acts of Pekahiah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl.

27 In *the* two and fiftieth year of uAzariah king of Judah **Pekah** the son of Remaliah began to reign over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. 28 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the sight of J*the* LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israēl to sin.

740. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israēl came tTiglath-pileser
t. תִּגְלַת king of Assyria, and *took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and
פִּלְאֶסֶר Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and xGilead, and xGalilee, all the land of Naphtali, and *carried them captive to Assyria.

739. 30 And h**Hoshea** the son of Elah *made a conspiracy against
h. הוֹשֵׁעַ Pekah the son of Remaliah, and ***smote him**, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead, in *the* twentieth year of Jotham the son of aUzziah.

31 And the rest of the **acts of Pekah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl.

758. 32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of
2 Chr. 27. 1–6. Israēl began j**Jotham** the son of aUzziah king of **Judah** to-
j. יוֹתָם reign. 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began
to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his
je. יְרוּשָׁא mother's name *was* jeJerusha, the daughter of Zadok. 34 And
34. *v.* 3. he *did *that which was* x**right** in the sight of J*the* LORD: he did according to all that his father aUzziah had done. 35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of J*the* LORD.

2 Chr. 27. 7–9. 36 Now the rest of the **acts of Jotham**, and all that he did,

u. *or* Uzziah.
p. Pekahiah, Pĕkakhyah, Opening of Jehovah.
pe. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
sh. shalishah *or* captain of three.
t. tower.
i. ish.
t. Tiglath-pileser, Lord of the Tigris.
h. Hōshēaung, Salvation.
j. Jōthahm, Jehovah *is* upright.
je. Jĕrusha, Possession.

about 742. *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37. Isa. vii. 1. 37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

742. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

about 742. 1, 1. 2 Chr. 28. 1-4.

16 IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a]**Ahaz** the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did **not** *that which was* **right** in the sight of the LORD his [=]God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israël, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the [n=]heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the [s]children of Israël. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.
n. nations.
s. sons.

742. 5, 6. 2 Chr. 28. 5-15. Isa. vii.

5 Then **Rezin** king of Syria and **Pekah** son of Remaliah king of Israël **came up** to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7-9. 2 Chr. 28. 16-21. 740.

7 So **Ahaz sent** messengers **to** Tiglath-pileser **king of Assyria**, saying, "I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israël, which rise up against me."

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9. *Foretold*, Amos 1. 3-5.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10-16. 2 Chr. 28. 22, 23.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw *an* altar that *was* at **Damascus**: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

u. אוּרִיָּה
l. אֵת־דְּמוּת

u. Urijah, Light of Jehovah.
l. likeness.

11 And Urijah the priest built *an* altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his [a]burnt offering and his [g]meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

u. וַיַּעַל
i. וַיְקַטֵּר
a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ
g. וְאֶת־מִנְחָתוֹ

u. offered up.
i. burnt as incense.
a. ascending offering.
g. gift offering.

14 And he brought also the brazen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

11. 2 Chr. 4. 1.

15. Ex. 29. 38-42.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar burn the morning [a]burnt offering, and the evening [g]meat offering, and the king's [a]burnt sacrifice, and his [g]meat offering, with the [a]burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their [g]meat offering, and their drink

B.C. 740. offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of *the* [a]burnt offering, and all the blood of *the* sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*."

16 Thus *did Urijah the priest, according to all that [x]king Ahaz commanded.

739. 17 And [x]king Ahaz *cut off [the] borders of the **bases**, and *removed [the] **laver** from off them; and took down [the] **sea** from off the brazen [x]oxen that *were* under it, and *put it upon a pavement of stones. 18 And [the] [c]covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's [entry] [x]without, turned he from the house of [J]*the* LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the **acts of Ahaz** which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726. 20 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead.

730. 17 IN *the* twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [h]**Hoshea** the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over **Israēl** nine years.

2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, but not as the kings of Israēl that were before him.

3 Against him **came up Shalmaneser** king of Assyria; and Hoshea *became his servant, and *gave him [presents].

4 And the king of Assyria *found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: 725. therefore the king of Assyria *shut him up, and *bound him in prison.

723. 5 Then the **king of Assyria** *came up throughout all the land, and *went up to **Samaria**, and **besieged** it three years.

721. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took [Samaria], **and** *carried **[Israēl] away** into Assyria, and *placed [them] in [x]Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of *the* Medes.

7 For *so* it *was, that the [s]children of **Israēl** had **sinned** against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, which had brought [them] up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and *had feared other gods, 8 and *walked in the statutes of the [n=]heathen, whom [J]*the* LORD cast out from before the [s]children of Israēl, and of the kings of Israēl, which they had made. 9 And the [s]children of Israēl *did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and they *built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of *the* watchmen to *the* fenced city. 10 And they *set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 and there they *burnt incense in all *the* high places, as *did* the [n=]heathen whom [J]*the* LORD carried away before them; and *wrought wicked things to provoke [J]*the* LORD to anger: 12 for they *served [x][d]idols, whereof [J]*the* LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do [x]this [x]thing."

13 Yet [J]*the* LORD *testified against Israēl, and against Judah, by all *the* prophets, *and by* all *the* seers, saying, "'Turn ye from your [x]evil ways, and 'keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your [fathers], and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

14 Notwithstanding **they would not hear**, but *hardened

h. Hōshēang, Salvation.

J. Jehovah.

c. covered place.

s. sons.

n. nations.

d. dungy *or* filthy idols.

B.C. 721.

their ⌜necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in [J]*the* LORD their [=]God. 15 And they [*]rejected his ⌜statutes, and his ⌜covenant that he [c]made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they [*]followed [x]vanity, and [*]became vain, and went after the [n=]heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom [J]*the* LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. 16 And they [*]left ⌜all the commandments of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and [*]made them molten images, *even* two calves, and [*]made a grove, and [*]worshipped all the host of [x=]heaven, and [*]served [x]Baal. 17 And they [*]caused their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters to pass through the fire, and [*]used divination and enchantments, and [*]sold themselves to do [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, to provoke him to anger.

c. כָּרַת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

x=h. the heavens.

18 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]was very angry with **Israēl**, and [*]**removed** them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also **Judah** kept not ⌜the commandments of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, but [*]walked in the statutes of Israēl which they made.

20 And [J]*the* LORD [*]**rejected all** the seed of **Israēl**, and [*]afflicted them, and [*]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israēl from the house of David; and they [*]made ⌜Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [*]drave ⌜Israēl from following [J]*the* LORD, and [*]made them sin a great sin. 22 For the [s]children of Israēl [*]walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 until [J]*the* LORD removed ⌜Israēl out of his sight, [ac]as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So [*]was Israēl carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto [x]this [x]day.

s. sons.

כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

about 678.

24 And the **king of Assyria** [*]**brought** *men* **from Babylon**, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and [*]placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the [s]children of Israēl: and they [*]possessed ⌜**Samaria**, and [*]dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it [*]was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not [J]⌜*the* LORD: therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]sent [x]**lions** among them, which [*†]slew *some* of them.

יְהוָה

J. יְהוָה

26 Wherefore they [*]spake to the king of Assyria, [°]saying, "The nations which thou [']hast removed, and [*]placed in the cities of Samaria, know not ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land: therefore he [*]hath sent [x]lions among them, and, behold, they [†]slay them, because they know not ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land."

אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ

G. אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ

27 Then the king of Assyria [*]commanded, saying, "[']Carry thither **one of the priests** whom ye brought from thence; and [*]let them go and [*]dwell there, and [*]let him teach them ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land."

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria [*]came and [*]dwelt in Beth-ēl, and [*†]taught them how they should fear [J]⌜*the* LORD.

29 Howbeit **every nation** [*†]**made gods of their own**, and [*]put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

*†m. were making.

30 And the [a=]men of Babylon made [bo]⌜Succoth-benoth, and the [æ]men of Cuth made ⌜Nergal, and the [æ]men of Hamath made ⌜Ashima, 31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and ⌜Tartak, and the Sepharvites [b]burnt their [s]⌜children in [x]fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

bo. אֲסַכּוֹת בְּנוֹת

b. יִשְׂרְפִים

æ. anahshim.

bo. *i.e.* Booths for daughters.

b. burnt-up.

B.C. 678.

32 So they *ht*feared J*the* Lord, and *h*made unto themselves of the_lowest_of them priests_of *the* high_places, which *ht*sacrificed for them in the_houses_of the high_places. 33 They f*ht*feared J*the* Lord, and s*ht*served their_own gods, after the_manner_of the nations w*whom* they carried_away from thence.

34 Unto *x*this *x*day they *t*do after the former manners: **they fear not** J*the* **Lord**, neither *t*do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and *x*commandment which J*the* Lord commanded *t*the_schildren_of Jacob, whom he named Israël; 35 with whom J*the* Lord *h*had_cmade a covenant, and *h*charged them, saying, "Ye *t*shall not fear other gods, nor *t*bow_yourselves to them, nor *t*serve them, nor *t*sacrifice to them: 36 but J*the* Lord, who brought you up out_of the_land_of Egypt with great power and a stretched_out arm, him *t*shall_ye_fear, and him *t*shall_ye_worship, and to him *t*shall_ye_do sacrifice. 37 And *t*the statutes, and *t*the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye *t*shall_observe to do a*t*for evermore; and ye *t*shall not fear other gods. 38 And the covenant that I *have* cmade with you ye *t*shall not forget; neither *t*shall_ye_fear other gods. 39 But J*the* Lord your =God ye *t*shall_fear; and he shall_deliver you out_of the_hand_of all your enemies."

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they *t*did after their *x*former manner.

41 So these nations *ht*feared J*the* Lord, and *ht*served their *t*graven_images, both their schildren, and their schildren's schildren: acas did their fathers, so *t*do they unto *x*this *x*day.

about 726. 1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 29. 1.

18 NOW it *h*came_to_pass in the_third year_of Hoshea son_of Elah king_of Israël, *that* k**Hezekiah** the_son_of Ahaz king_of **Judah** began_to_reign. 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began_to_reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the_daughter_of Zachariah.

3. ‖2 Chr. 29. 2; *see* 31. 1.

3 And he *h*did *that which was* *x***right** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord, according_to all that David his father did. 4 He removed *t*the high_places, and *h*brake *t*the images, and *h*cut_down *t*the groves, and *h*brake_in_pieces the brazen serpent that Moses *h*had_made: for unto *x*those *x*days the_schildren_of Israël *h*did *t*burn_incense to it: and he *h*called it p**Nehushtan**.

4. Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in J*the* Lord =God_of Israël; so that after him was none like him among all the_kings_of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 6 For he *h*clave to J*the* Lord, *and* departed not from following him, but *h*kept his commandments, which J*the* Lord commanded *t*Moses.

about 725. 7. *See* ch. 16. 7–9.

7 And J*the* Lord *h*was with him; *and* he *t*prospered whithersoever he *t*went_forth: and he *h*rebelled against the_king_of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote *t*the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and *t*the_borders thereof, from the_tower_of *the* watchmen to *the* fenced city.

about 723.

9 And it *h*came_to_pass in the fourth *x*year of *x*king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh *x*year of Hoshea son_of Elah king_of Israël, *that* s**Shalmaneser** king_of Assyria came_up against **Samaria**, and *h*besieged it.

about 721.

10 And at the_end_of three years they *h*took it: *even* in the_sixth year_of Hezekiah, that *is* the_ninth year_of Hoshea king_of Israël, Samaria was_taken.

11 And the_king_of Assyria *h*did_**carry_away** *t***Israël** unto Assyria, and *h*put them in *x*Halah and in Habor *by* the_river_of

B. J. Jehovah.
f. were fearing.
s. were serving.
w. *or* who carried them away.
c. confirmed.
a. all the days.
s. sons.
ac. according as.
k. Khizĕkiah, Strength_of Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. Nĕkhushtan, Piece_of_brass.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
s. Shalmanĕser, Likeness_of Anu *or* Noah.

about 721. Gozan, and in the cities of *the* Medes: 12 because they obeyed not the voice of J*the* Lord their =God, but *transgressed his ⌜covenant, *and* ⌜all that Moses the servant of J*the* Lord commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. 13 Now in the fourteenth year of ˣking Hezekiah did ˢ**Sennacherib** king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of **Judah**, and *took them.

s. Sanĕkheerib, Conqueror of armies.

2 Chr. 32. 1–8. Isa. 36. 1. s. סַנְחֵרִיב

14 And **Hezekiah** king of Judah *sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, °saying, "I *have* offended; ·return from me: ⌜that which thou ᵇputtest on me will I bear." And the king of Assyria *appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah *gave *him* ⌜all the silver that was found in the house of J*the* Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At ˣthat ˣtime did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* ⌜the doors of the temple of J*the* Lord, and *from* ⌜the ˢᵘpillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and *gave ᵗit to the king of Assyria.

su. וְאֵת־ הָאֲמֻנוֹת

t. וַיִּתֵּנֵם

su. supports.

t. gave them.

about 710. 17 And the **king of Assyria** *sent ᵗ⌜Tartan and ʳ⌜Rab-saris and ʳᵃ⌜Rab-shakeh from Lachish to ˣking Hezekiah with a ʰgreat host against Jerusalem. And they *went up and *came **to Jerusalem**. And when they *were come up, they *came and *stood by the conduit of the upper ˣpool, which *is* in the highway of *the* fuller's field. 18 And when they *had called to the king, there *came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the ʰᵒhousehold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

t. Tartan, Great-increase.

r. Rab-saris, Chief eunuch.

ra. Rab-shakeh, Chief cupbearer.

h. heavy force.

ho. house.

17, 18. 2 Chr. 32. 9. Isa. 36. 2, 3. t. תַּרְתָּן

r. רַב־סָרִיס

ra. רַבְשָׁקֵה

h. חַיִל כָּבֵד

ho. הַסֹּפֵר

19–25. 2 Chr. 32. 10–15. Isa. 36. 4–10. 19 And ʳ**Rab-shakeh** *said unto them, "·Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ·ˡsaith the great ˣking, the king of Assyria, What ˣconfidence *is* ˣthis wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou ·ˡsayest, (but *they are but* ʷvain words,) 'I *have* counsel and strength for the war.' Now on whom ·ˡdost thou trust, that thou ·ˡrebellest against me? 21 Now, behold, thou ·ˡtrustest upon the staff of ˣthis ˣbruised ˣreed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a ⁱman ˡlean, it ·will go into his hand, and ·pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all ˣˡthat trust on him. 22 But if ye ˡsay unto me, 'We trust in J*the* Lord our =God:' *is* not that ℍe, whose ⌜high places and whose ⌜altars Hezekiah ·ˡhath taken away, and *hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye ˡshall worship before ˣthis ˣaltar in Jerusalem?' 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, ·give pledges to my ⌜=lord ⌜the king of Assyria, and I *will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou ˡbe able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then wilt thou turn away ⌜the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and *put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 ·ˡAm I now come up without J*the* Lord against ˣthis ˣplace to destroy it? J*The* Lord said to me, '·Go up against ˣthis ˣland, and ·destroy it.'"

r. Rab-shakeh. Chief cupbearer.

w. word of lips.

i. ish.

22. v. 4.

ℍ. יְהוָה

ℍ. Jehovah.

26. Isa. 36. 11. 26 Then *said **Eliakim** the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "·Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for ᴡᴇ ˡunderstand *it:* and ˡtalk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall."

27. Isa. 36. 12 27 But **Rab-shakeh** *said unto them, "·ˡHath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak ˣthese ˣwords? ·ˡhath *he* not *sent me* to the ʷmen ˣˡwhich sit on the wall, that they may eat their own ⌜dung, and drink their own ʷ⌜piss with you?"

ᵃᵉ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

ae. anahshim.

w. *or* water.

28–35. 2 Chr. 32. 16–19. Isa. 36. 13–20. 28 Then Rab-shakeh *stood and *cried with a loud voice in the

B.C. 710.

Jews'-language, and *spake, saying, "'Hear the-word-of the great [x]king, the-king-of Assyria: 29 Thus 'saith the king, [f]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be-able to deliver you out-of his hand: 30 neither [f]let Hezekiah make you trust in [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-surely deliver us, and [x]this [x]city shall not be-delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria.' 31 [f]Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus 'saith the-king-of Assyria, b. בְּרָכָה 'Make *an agreement* with me by a [b]present, and 'come-out to me, and *then* 'eat ye [i]every-man of his *own* vine, and [i]every-one of his fig tree, and 'drink ye [i]every-one the-waters-of his cistern: 32 until I [°]come and 'take you away to a land like your-own land, n. וְתִירוֹשׁ a land-of corn and [n]wine, a land-of bread and vineyards, a land-of oil olive and of honey, that ye 'may-live, and not [f]die: and [f]hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he [f]persuadeth you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-deliver us.' 33 'Hath any of the-gods-of the nations delivered at all his [r]land out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria? 34 Where *are* the-gods-of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the-gods-of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered [r]Samaria out-of mine hand? 35 Who *are* they among all the-gods-of the countries, that have-delivered their [r]country out-of mine hand, that [J]*the* LORD should-deliver [r]Jerusalem out-of mine hand?"

b. *or* blessing. i. ish. n. new-wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

36. ‖Isa. 36. 21. 36 But the people 'held-their-peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "[f]Answer him not."

37. ‖Isa. 36. 22. 37 Then *came **Eliakim** the-son-of Hilkiah, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the-son-of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and *told him [r]the-words-of Rab-shakeh.

1-5. ‖2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 1-5. 19 AND it *came-to-pass, when king **Hezekiah** heard *it*, that he *rent his [r]clothes, and *covered-himself with [x]sackcloth, and *went into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

ho. בַּיִת ho. house.

2 And he *sent [r]Eliakim, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and [r]the-elders-of the priests, covered with [x]sackcloth, **to Isaiah** the prophet the-son-of Amoz.

3 And they *said unto him, "Thus 'saith Hezekiah, [x]This [x]day *is* a day-of trouble, and of rebuke, and [r]blasphemy: for *the* [s]children 'are-come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to bring-forth. 4 It-may-be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God will-hear [r]all the-words-of Rab-shakeh, whom the-king-of Assyria his [l=]master hath-'sent to [d]reproach *the* living [=]God; and 'will-reprove the words which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God 'hath-heard: wherefore [r]lift-up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are-left."

r. נְאָצָה r. reproach *or* provocation. s. sons.

l. אֲדֹנָיו l. lord.

d. לְחָרֵף d. defy.

6, 7. ‖Isa. 37. 6, 7. 5 So the-servants-of [x]king Hezekiah *came to Isaiah.

6 And **Isaiah** *said** unto them, "Thus [f]shall-ye-say to your [l=]master, Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, '[f]Be not afraid of the words which thou hast-heard, with which the-servants-of the-king-of Assyria *have* [re]blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I [+]will-send a [w]blast upon him, and he 'shall-hear a rumour, and 'shall-return to his-own land; and I 'will-cause-him-to-fall by the sword in his-own land.'"

re. וְדִפְּךָ re. revile. w. רוּחַ w. *or* wind.

8. ‖Isa. 37. 8. Ch. 18. 14. 8 So **Rab-shakeh** *returned**, and *found [r]the-king-of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had-heard that he was-departed from Lachish.

710.

9-13. ‖2 Chr. 32. 16-19. Isa. 37. 9-13. 9 And when he *heard say of Tirhakah king-of Ethiopia, "Behold, he 'is-come-out to fight against thee:" he *sent messen-

B.C. about 710.

gers again unto Hezekiah, °saying, 10 "Thus ᵗshall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah, °saying, ᵗLet not thy ᵉGod in whom thou ᵗtrustest deceive thee, °saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou ·ᵗhast_heard ᶜwhat the_kings_of Assyria have_done to all ˣlands, by destroying_them_utterly: and shalt thou be_delivered? 12 ·ᵗHave the_gods_of the nations delivered them which my fathers *have* destroyed; *as* ᶜGozan, and ᶜHaran, and Rezeph, and the_ˢchildren_of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of Arpad, and the_king_of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

ˢ. sons.

14-19. ‖ 2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 14-20.

14 And **Hezekiah** *received ᶜthe ᵉletter of the_hand_of the messengers, and *read ᵗit: and Hezekiah *went_up into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ***spread it*** before ᴶ*the* Lord. 15 And **Hezekiah** *prayed before ᴶ*the* Lord, and *said, "O ᴶLord ᵉGod_of Israēl, ᵗwhich_dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* ᴧᵗ the ᵉGod, *even* thou alone, of all the_kingdoms_of the earth; thou ·ᵗhast_made ˣᵉheaven and ˣearth. 16 ᴶLord, ·bow_down thine ear, and ·hear: ·open, ᴶLord, thine eyes, and ·see: and ·hear ᶜthe_words_of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent him to ᵈreproach *the* living ᵉGod. 17 Of_a_truth, ᴶLord, the_kings_of Assyria *have* destroyed ᶜthe nations and their ᶜlands, 18 and *have* ·cast their ᶜgods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but *the* work of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they *have_destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O ᴶLord our ᵉGod, I_beseech_thee, 'save thou us out_of his hand, that all the_kingdoms_of the earth *may_know that thou *art* ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod, *even* thou only."

t. them. ᴶ. Jehovah. ᴧt. thyself. ˣh. the heavens and the earth. d. defy. a. ahdahm. J. G. Jehovah Elohēnu.

21-28. ‖ Isa. 37. 21-29.

20 Then **Isaiah** the_son_of Amoz *sent to Hezekiah, °saying, "Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod_of Israēl, *That* which thou ·ᵗhast_prayed to me against Sennacherib king_of Assyria I ·have_heard. 21 This *is* **the word** that ᴶ*the* Lord ·ᵗhath_spoken concerning him;

The virgin the_daughter_of Zion *hath* despised thee, *and* laughed_thee_to_scorn:
The_daughter_of Jerusalem ·ᵗhath_shaken her head at thee.

d. defied. re. reviled.

22 ᶜWhom ·ᵗhast_thou_ᵈreproached and ʳᵉ·blasphemed?
And against whom ·ᵗhast_thou_exalted *thy* voice, and *lifted_up thine eyes on_high?
Even against the_Holy_*One*_of Israēl.

ᴧt. the hand of. a. Adonahy.

23 By ᴧᵗthy messengers thou ·ᵗhast_ᵈreproached ᵃ*the* ᵉLord, and *hast_said,
'With the_multitude_of my chariots I ·am_come_up to the_height_of *the* mountains,
To the_sides_of Lebanon,
And *will_cut_down *the* tall cedar_trees thereof,
And the choice fir trees thereof:
And I *will_enter_into the_lodgings_of his borders,
And into the_forest_of his ᶜCarmel.

c. Carmel, Fruitful field.

24 I ·ᵗhave_digged and ·drunk strange waters,
And with the_sole_of my feet *have_I_dried_up all the_rivers_of besieged_places.'

25 ·ᵗHast thou not heard long_ago *how* I ·ᵗhave_done it,
And of ancient_times that I *have_formed it?
Now ·ᵗhave_I_brought_it_to_pass,
That thou shouldest_be to lay_waste fenced_cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

They were dismayed and *p*confounded;
They were *as* the grass of *the* field,
And *as the* green herb, *as the* grass on *the* house-tops,
b. וִֽישַׁדָּפָה And *as corn* [b]blasted before it be grown up. b. blighted.
27 But I know thy abode,
And thy going out, and thy coming in,
And thy [r]rage against me.
a. וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ 28 Because thy rage against me and thy [a]tumult is come up into mine ears, a. *or* arrogance.
Therefore I [p]will put my hook in thy nose,
And my bridle in thy lips,
And I [p]will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29-31. ‖Isa. 37. 30-32. 29 "And this *shall be a* [x]**sign** unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second [x]year that which springeth of the same; and in the third [x]year [p]sow ye, and [p]reap, and [p]plant vineyards, and [p]eat *the* fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah [p]shall yet again take root downward, and [p]bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of [J]*the* Lord of hosts shall do this.

32-34. ‖Isa. 37. 33-35. 32 "Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* Lord **concerning** the **king of Assyria**, He shall not come into [x]this [x]city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he [t]came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, [+]saith [J]*the* Lord. 34 For I [p]will [be]defend [x]this [x]city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake."
be. וְגַנּוֹתִי be. be a shield to.

35. ‖2 Chr. 32. 21-23. Isa. 37. 36. 35 And it *p*came to pass [x]that [x]night, that the **angel** of [J]*the* Lord *p*went out, and *p*smote in the camp of *the* Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when [t]they *p*arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. t. they, *i.e.* *Israel*.

36, 37. ‖2 Chr. 32. 21. Isa. 37. 37, 38. 709. 36 So **Sennacherib** king of Assyria *p*departed, and *p*went and *p*returned, and *p*dwelt at Nineveh.
37 And it *p*came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his [=]god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of
a. אֲרָרָט [a]Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son *p*reigned in his stead. a. Ararat.

713. 1. ‖2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1. 20 IN [x]those [x]days was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz *p*came to him, and *p*said unto him, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* Lord, [g][p]Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live."
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
g. צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ g. Give charge concerning thine house.
2, 3. ‖2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 2, 3. 2 Then he *p*turned his [r]face to the wall, and *p*prayed unto [J]*the* Lord, [°]saying, 3 "I beseech thee, O [J]Lord, [p]remember now [r]how I *have* walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and [p]have done *that which is* [x]good in thy sight." And Hezekiah *p*wept sore.

4-6. ‖Isa. 38. 4-6. 4 And it *p*came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle [x]court, that the **word** of [J]*the* Lord came to him, [°]saying, J. Jehovah.
5 "[p]Turn again, and [p]tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* Lord, the [=]God of David thy father, I [p]have heard thy [r]prayer, I [p]have seen thy [r]tears: behold, I [+]will heal thee: on the third [x]day thou shalt go up unto the house of [J]*the* Lord. 6 And I [p]will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and [x]this [x]city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I [be][p]will defend [x]this [x]city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake." be. be a shield to.

B.C. 713.
7. Isa. 38. 9-22.
e. דְּבֶלֶת
e. cake.

7 And Isaiah *said, "Take a clump of figs." And they *took and *laid *it* on the boil, and he *recovered.

8-11. 2 Chr. 32. 24-26. Isa. 38. 7, 8.

8 *And* Hezekiah *said unto Isaiah, "What *shall be the* **sign** that J*the* Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of J*the* Lord the third x*day*?" 9 And Isaiah *said, "This x*sign* shalt thou have of J*the* Lord, that J*the* Lord will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

10 And Hezekiah *answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees."

11. *See* Josh. 10. 12-14.

11 And Isaiah the prophet *cried unto J*the* Lord: and he *brought the **shadow ten degrees** backward, by which it had gone down in the d*dial* of Ahaz.

d. בְּמַעֲלוֹת
d. degrees.

712.
12. 2 Chr. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 1.

12 At that x*time* mBerodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon, sent letters** and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

m. *or* Merodach-baladan.

13. 2 Chr. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 2.

13 And **Hezekiah** *hearkened unto them, and ***shewed** them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14-19. Isa. 39. 3-8.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
æ. anahshim.

14 Then *came **Isaiah** the prophet unto xking Hezekiah, and ***said** unto him, "What said xthese x*æ*men? and from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah *said, "They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon." 15 And he *said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them."

16 And Isaiah *said unto Hezekiah, "Hear the word of J*the* Lord. 17 Behold, *the* days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers *have* laid up in store unto xthis xday, *shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith J*the* Lord. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

18. Ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11. *Fulfilled,* Dan. 1. 3.

19 Then *said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good *is* the word of J*the* Lord which thou hast spoken." And he *said, "*Is it* not *good,* if peace and truth be in my days?"

about 710. 20. 21. 2 Chr. 32. 27-33.

20 And the rest of the **acts of Hezekiah**, and all his might, and how he made *a* xpool, and *a* xconduit, and *brought xwater into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

about 698.

1. 2. 2 Chr. 33. 1, 2.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
k. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ
j. יְהוָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם
m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting.
k. Khephtsi-bah, My delight *is* in her.
j. Jehovah.
n. nations.

21 mMANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* kHephzi-bah. 2 And he ***did** *that which was* x**evil** in the sight of J*the* Lord, after the abominations of the n=heathen, whom J*the* Lord cast out before the s*children* of Israël.

3-9. 2 Chr. 33. 3-9.
æ. בַּאֲשֶׁר
1. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

3 For he *built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he *reared up altars for xBaal, and *made a grove, æas did Ahab king of Israël; and *worshipped all the host of x=heaven, and *served them. 4 And he built altars in the house of J*the* Lord, of which J*the* Lord said, "In Jeru-

æ. according as.
x=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 698. salem will I put my ⌜name." 5 And he *built altars for all the host of x=heaven in the two courts of the house of J*the* LORD. 6 And he ·made his ⌜son pass through the fire, and ·observed times, and used enchantments, and ·dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much xwickedness in the sight of J*the* LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he *set a ⌜graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which J*the* LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In xthis xhouse, and in Jerusalem, which I ·have chosen out of all tribes of Israël, will I put my ⌜name for ever: 8 neither will I make the feet of Israël move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they ⌜will observe to do according to all that I *have* commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them." 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh *seduced them to do more xevil than did the nations whom J*the* LORD destroyed before the schildren of Israël. s. sons.

10–15. ‖2 Chr. 33. 10–17.

10 And J*the* **LORD** *spake by his servants the prophets, °saying, 11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah ·hath done xthese xabominations, *and* ·hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and *hath made ⌜Judah also to sin with his fidols: 12 therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD ≡God of Israël, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. f. בְּגִלּוּלָיו f. filthy-idols.

13. *See* Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7–9.

13 And I ·will stretch over Jerusalem ⌜the line of Samaria, and ⌜the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I ·will wipe ⌜Jerusalem ac=as *a man* ·wipeth a ˣdish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down. 14 And I ·will forsake ⌜the remnant of mine inheritance, and ·deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they ·shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they ·have done *that which was* ˣevil in my sight, and *have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto xthis xday." ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as.

16 Moreover **Manasseh** shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled ⌜Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made ⌜Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* xevil in the sight of J*the* LORD.

17. 18. ‖2 Chr. 33. 18–20.

17 Now the rest of the **acts of Manasseh**, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh *slept with his fathers, and *was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son *reigned in his stead.

643.

19. ‖2 Chr. 33. 21.

19 a**Amon** *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* mMeshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. a. אָמוֹן a. Amōn, Nourisher. m. מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת m. Mĕshullemeth, Repaying.

20–22. ‖2 Chr. 33. 22, 23.

20 And he *did *that which was* xevil in the sight of J*the* LORD, ac=as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he *walked in all the way that his father walked in, and *served ⌜the fidols that his father served, and *worshipped them: 22 and he *forsook J⌜*the* LORD ≡God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of J*the* LORD. ac. according as.

641.

23–26. ‖2 Chr. 33. 24, 25.

23 And the **servants** of Amon *conspired against him, and *slew ⌜the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land *slew ⌜all them that had conspired against xking Amon; and the people of the land *made j⌜Josiah his son king in his stead. j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ j. Josiah, Jehoshiyahu, Given of Jehovah.

B.C. 641.

25 Now the rest of the **acts of Amon** which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

1, 2. 2 Chr. 34. 1, 2.

22 JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given-of Jehovah.
je. Jĕdidah, Beloved.

2 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to *the* right hand or to *the* left.

J. Jehovah.

about 624.
3–7. 2 Chr. 34. 8–13.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of *the* LORD, saying, 4 "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the **silver** which is brought into the house of *the* LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of *the* LORD, to **repair** the breaches of **the house**, 6 unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."

J. Jehovah.
t. threshold.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

s. silver.

8. 2 Chr. 34. 14, 15.

8 And **Hilkiah** the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have **found** the **book of the law** in the house of *the* LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9, 10. 2 Chr. 34. 16–18.

9 And **Shaphan** the scribe came to the king, and **brought** the king **word** again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD."
10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest *hath* delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

p. poured-out.

11–13. 2 Chr. 34. 19–21.

11 And it came to pass, when the **king** had **heard** the **words** of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, 13 "Go ye, **inquire** of *the* LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of *the* LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

14. 2 Chr. 34. 22.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto **Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

h. Khuldah, Mole.
g. garments.
s. second-part.

15–20. 2 Chr. 34. 23–28.

15 And **she** said unto them, "Thus saith *the* LORD God of

B.C. 624.
i. אִישׁ
16, 17. Deut. 29. 25–28.

Israēl, Tell the [i]man that sent you to me, 16 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* Lord, Behold, I [t]will_bring evil upon [x]this [x]place, and upon the_inhabitants thereof, *even* [r]all the_words_of the book which the_king_of Judah *hath* read: 17 because they [l]have_forsaken me, and [k]have_burned_incense unto other gods, that_they_might provoke_me_to_anger with all the_works_of their hands; therefore my wrath [s]shall_be_kindled against [x]this [x]place, and shall not be_quenched.

18 "But to the_king_of Judah [x][t]which sent you to inquire_of [J][r]*the* Lord, thus [l]shall_ye_say to him, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israēl, *As touching* the words which thou hast_heard; 19 because thine heart was_tender, and thou [k]hast_humbled_thyself before [J]*the* Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against [x]this [x]place, and against the_inhabitants thereof, that they [s]should_become a desolation and a curse, and [k]hast_rent thy [r]clothes, and [k]wept before me; [K] also [l]have_heard *thee*, [t]saith [J]*the* Lord. 20 Behold therefore, I will_gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [s]shalt_be_gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which [K] [t]will_bring upon [x]this [x]place."

And they [k]brought [r]the king word again.

i. ish.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
19. *See* Isa. 57. 1, 2, etc., 15, 18, etc.

1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 34. 29, 30.
J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ

23 AND the **king** [k]sent, and they [k]**gathered** unto him all the_**elders**_of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king [k]went_up into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and all the_[i]men_of Judah and all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he [k]**read** in their ears [r]all the_words_of the_**book**_of the covenant [x][t]which was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

3. ‖2 Chr. 34. 31, 32. *See* ch. 11. 14, 17. Jer. 3. 10.
c. וַיִּכְרֹת

3 And the king [k]stood by *a* [x]pillar, and [c][k]**made** *a* [x]**covenant** before [J]*the* Lord, to walk after [J]*the* Lord, and to keep his commandments and his [r]testimonies and his [r]statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform [r]the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant [x][t]that were_written in [x]this [x]book.

And all the people [k]stood to the covenant.

c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.

4–20. ‖2 Chr. 34. 3–7, 33.
4. Ch. 21. 3, 7.
sh. וְלָעֲשֵׁרָה

4 And the **king** [k]**commanded** [r]Hilkiah the high [x]priest, and [r]the_priests_of the second_order, and [r]the_keepers_of the door, **to bring_forth out_of** the_**temple**_of [J]*the* Lord [r]all the vessels that were_made for [x]Baal, and for the [sh]grove, and for all the_host_of [x=]heaven: and he [k]burned them without Jerusalem in the_fields_of Kidron, and [s]carried [r]the_ashes_of them unto Beth-ēl.

sh. *or* shrine.
x=h. the heavens.

c. אֶת־הַכְּמָרִים

5 And he [s]**put_down** [r]the [c]idolatrous_priests, whom the_kings_of Judah had_ordained to burn_incense in the high_places in the_cities_of Judah, and in the_places_round_about Jerusalem; [r]them also that_burned_incense unto [x]Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [si]planets, and to all the_host_of [x=]heaven.

c. *Heb.* Chemarim. *Foretold*, Zeph. 1. 4.
si. signs_of_Zodiac.

si. וְלַמַּזָּלוֹת

6 And he [k]brought_out [r]the [sh]grove from the_house_of [r]*the* Lord, without Jerusalem, unto *the* brook Kidron, and [k]burned *it* at *the* brook Kidron, and [k]stamped_*it*_small to powder, and [k]cast [r]*the* powder thereof upon the_graves_of the_[s]children_of the people.

sh. *or* shrine.
s. sons.

m. הַקְּדֵשִׁים
h. בָּתִּים לָאֲשֵׁרָה

7 And he [k]brake_down [r]the_houses_of the [m]sodomites, that *were* by the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, where the women wove [h]hangings for the [sh]grove.

8 And he [k]brought [r]all the priests out_of the_cities_of Judah, and [k]defiled [r]the high_places where the priests had_burned_incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and [s]brake_down [r]the_high_places_of the gates that *were* in the_entering_in_of the_gate_of

m. male_prostitutes.
h. houses.

B.C. 624.

Joshua the_governor_of the city, which *were* on a [i]man's left_hand at the_gate_of the city. i. ish.

9. *See* Ezek. 44. 10-14.

9 Nevertheless the_priests_of the high_places [t]came not up to the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD in Jerusalem, but they did_eat of *the* unleavened_bread among their brethren.

10 And he [v]defiled [x]Topheth, which *is* in the_valley_of the_[s]children_of Hinnom, that no [i]man might make his [r]son or his [r]daughter to_pass through the fire to [x]Molech. s. sons.

11 And he took_away [r]the horses that the_kings_of Judah had_given to the sun, at the_entering_in_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, by the_chamber_of Nathan-melech the [e]chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned [r]the_chariots_of the sun with [x]fire.

e. סָרִיס e. eunuch.

12. *See* Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5. Ch. 21. 5.

12 And [r]the altars that *were* on the_top_of the_upper_chamber_of Ahaz, which the_kings_of Judah had_made, and [r]the altars which Manasseh had_made in the_two courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, did the king beat_down, and [v]brake_*them*_down from thence, and [v]cast [r]the_dust_of them into *the* brook Kidron.

13. 1 Kin. 11. 7.

13 And [r]the high_places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the_right_hand_of the_mount_of [x]corruption, which Solomon the_king_of Israël had_builded for Ashtoreth the_abomination_of *the* Zidonians, and for Chemosh the_abomination_of *the* Moabites, and for Milcom the_abomination_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he [v]brake_in_pieces [r]the images, and [v]cut_down [r]the groves, and [v]filled their [r]places with *the* bones of [a]men.

a. אָדָם a. *Heb.* ahdahm. *a collective noun.*

15. 1 Kin. 12. 25-33.

15 Moreover [r]the **altar** that *was* at **Beth-ēl**, *and* the high_place which Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made [r]Israël to_sin, had_made, both [x]that [x]altar and [r]the high_place he brake_down, and [v]burned [r]the high_place, *and* stamped_*it*_small to powder, and [v]burned *the* grove.

16-20. *See* 1 Kin. 13. 1, 2. 29-32.

16 And as Josiah [v]turned_himself, he [v]spied [r]the [b]**sepulchres** that *were* there in the mount, and [v]sent, and [v]took [r]the bones out_of the [b]sepulchres, and [v]burned *them* upon the altar, and [v]polluted it, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD which the_[i]man_of [x≡]God proclaimed, who proclaimed [x]these [x]words. b. burying_places. b. אֶת־הַקְּבָרִים i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים i. ish.

17 Then he [v]said, "What [xm]title *is* [x]that that I see?" And the_[≡]men_of the city [v]told him, "*It is* the [b]sepulchre_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, which came from Judah, and [v]proclaimed [x]these [x]things that thou [v]hast_done against the altar_of Beth-ēl." 18 And he [v]said, "[v]Let him alone; [v]let no [i]man move his bones." So they [v]let his bones alone, with the_bones_of the prophet that came out_of Samaria.

m. *or* monument. æ. anahshim. b. burying_place. m. הַמַּצֵּבָה æ. אַנְשֵׁי b. הַקֶּבֶר

19 And [r]all the_houses also of the high_places that *were* in the_cities_of Samaria, which the_kings_of Israël had_made to provoke *the Lord* to_anger, Josiah took_away, and [v]did to them according_to all the acts that he had_done in Beth-ēl. 20 And he [sa v]slew [r]all the_priests_of the high_places that *were* there upon the altars, and [v]burned [a]men's [r]bones upon them, and [v]returned to Jerusalem. sa. sacrificed. sa. וַיִּזְבַּח

21-23. 2 Chr. 35. 1-19.

21 And the king [v]commanded_[r]all the people, saying, "[v]Keep *the* **passover** unto [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, as *it is* [+]written in the_book_of [x]this [x]covenant."

22 Surely there was not holden [x]such a [x]passover from the_days_of the judges that judged [r]Israël, nor in all the_days_of the_kings_of Israël, nor of the_kings_of Judah; 23 but in the_eighteenth year_of [x]king Josiah, *wherein* [x]this [x]passover was_holden to [J]*the* LORD in Jerusalem.

about 623. *His 18th year ending.*

24 Moreover the *workers* with familiar spirits, and [r]the wizards, and [r]the [t]images, and [r]the idols, and [r]all the **abominations** t. teraphim. t. וְאֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

B.C. about 623. that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah **put away**, that he might perform the words of the law [x] which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of [J] *the* LORD.

25 And **like** unto him was there no king before him, that turned to [J] *the* LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding [J] *the* LORD turned not from the fierceness of his [x] great **wrath**, wherewith his anger was kindled **against Judah**, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And [J] *the* LORD [*] said, "I will remove Judah also out of my sight, [ac] as I *have* removed Israël, and [·] will cast off [x] this [E] city Jerusalem which I [c·] have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. בָּחַרְתִּי

ac. according as.
c. chose.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

28. ‖2 Chr. 35. 26, 27.

610.
29. 30. ‖2 Chr. 35. 20–25.

29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to *the* river Euphrates: and [x] king Josiah [*] went against him; and he [*] slew him at **Megiddo**, when he had seen him. 30 And his servants [*] carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and [*] brought him to Jerusalem, and [*] buried him in his own [b] sepulchre.

b. בְּקִבְרָתוֹ

b. burying-place.

30. ‖2 Chr. 36. 1.

And the people of the land [*] took [j] **Jehoahaz** the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and [*] made him king in his father's stead.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

j. Jĕhōahhaz, Jehovah holdeth.

31, 32. ‖2 Chr. 36. 2.

31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [k] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

k. חֲמוּטַל

k. Khămutal, Akin to the dew.

33–35. ‖2 Chr. 36. 3, 4.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh [*] put him **in bands** at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and [*] put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

e. אֶלְיָקִים
j. יְהוֹיָקִים

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh [*] made [e] **Eliakim** the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [*] turned his name to [j] **Jehoiakim**, and took Jehoahaz away: and he [*] came to Egypt, and [*] died there.

e. Eliakim, Elyakim, God will-raise-up.
j. Jĕhōiakim, Jĕhōyakim, Jehovah will-raise-up.

s. הַכֶּסֶף

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the [s] money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

s. silver.

36, 37. ‖2 Chr. 36. 5.

z. זְבוּדָה

36 **Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [z] Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

z. Zĕbudah, Bestowing a gift.

607.
606.
603.
600.

37 And he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

1–4. ‖2 Chr. 36. 6, 7. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.

n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

24 IN his days [n] **Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon **came up**, and Jehoiakim [*] became his servant three years: then he [*] turned and [*] rebelled against him.

n. Nĕbuchadnezzar. Nebo, god of fire *or* god of splendour.

B.C. 600.

J. יְהוָה

2 And [J]*the* Lord *sent against him ⌜bands of *the* Chaldees, and ⌜bands of *the* Syrians, and ⌜bands of *the* Moabites, and ⌜bands of the [s]children of Ammon, and *sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; 4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he *filled ⌜Jerusalem with innocent blood; which [J]*the* Lord would not pardon.

5, 6. 2 Chr. 36. 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19.

5 Now the rest of the **acts of Jehoiakim**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599.

6 So Jehoiakim *slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son *reigned in his stead.

7. *See* Jer. 37. 5, 7.

7 And the **king of Egypt** came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8, 9. 2 Chr. 36. 9.

j. יְהוֹיָכִין

n. נְחֻשְׁתָּא

8 [j]**Jehoiachin** *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned **in Jerusalem** three months. And his mother's name *was* [n]Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that his father had done.

10, 11. ‖Dan. 1. 1.

10 At [x]that [x]time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against **Jerusalem**, and the city *was **besieged**. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon *came against the city, and his servants [4]did besiege it.

12–16. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Dan. 1. 2. *See* Jer. xxiv. *and* 29. 1–14, *and see* Eze. 17. 11–14.

e. וְסָרִיסָיו

12 And **Jehoiachin** the king of Judah *went out to the king of Babylon, [h]e, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his [e]officers: and the king of Babylon *took [h]im in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he *carried out thence ⌜all the **treasures** of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and *cut in pieces ⌜all the vessels of [x]gold which Solomon king of Israël had made in the temple of [J]*the*

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

Lord, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord had said. 14 And he *carried away ⌜all Jerusalem, and ⌜all the princes, and ⌜all the mighty men of [x]valour,

a. וְכָל־הַחָרָשׁ

even ten thousand captives, and all the [a]craftsmen and [x]smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he *carried away ⌜Jehoiachin **to Babylon**, and the king's ⌜mother, and the king's wives, and his [e]⌜officers, and ⌜the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַחַיִל

16 And ⌜all the [æ]men of [x]might, *even* seven thousand, and [xa]craftsmen and [x]smiths a thousand, [x]all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon *brought captive to Babylon.

17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

m. מַתַּנְיָה

17 And the king of Babylon *made [m]⌜Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and *changed his ⌜name to Zedekiah.

18. 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 52. 1.

z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ

593.

18 [z]**Zedekiah** *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19, 20. 2 Chr. 36. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 2, 3.

19 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of [J]*the* Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah *rebelled against the king of Babylon.

J. Jehovah.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

j. Jĕhoiachin, Jehovah will establish, *also called* Jeconiah *and* Coniah.

n. Nĕkhushta, Brass.

e. eunuchs.

ac. according as Jehovah had said. *See* ch. 20. 17.

a. artificer.

æ. anahshim.

m. Mattaniah, Gift of Jehovah.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness of Jehovah.

B.C. 590.
1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 36. 14-17. Jer. 39. 1; 52. 4, 5.

25 AND it *came-to-pass* in the ninth year-of his reign, in the tenth month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadnezzar** king-of Babylon **came**, ℌe, and all his [f]host, **against Jerusalem**, and [*]pitched against it; and they [*]built forts against it round-about. 2 And the city [*]was besieged unto *the* eleventh year-of [x]king Zedekiah.

f. חֵילוֹ — f. force.

588.
3-7. ‖Jer. 39. 2-7, *and* 52. 6-11.

3 And on the-ninth-day-of the *fourth* month the famine [*]prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the-people-of the land. 4 And **the city** [*]was-**broken-up**, and all the-[æ]men-of [x]war fled by night by the-way-of *the* gate between [x]two-walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now *the* Chaldees *were* against the city round-about:) and *the king* [*]went *the* way-toward the plain.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim.

5 And the-army-of *the* Chaldees [*]pursued after the king, and [*]overtook ℌim in the-plains-of Jericho: and all his army were-scattered from him. 6 So they [*]took ⌜the king, and [*]brought ℌim up to the-king-of Babylon to Riblah; and they [*]gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew ⌜the-sons-of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [b]put-out ⌜the-eyes-of **Zedekiah**, and [*]bound him with [x]fetters-of-brass, and [*]carried him **to Babylon**.

b. עִוֵּר — b. blinded, *see* Eze. 12. 13.

8, 9. ‖2 Chr. 36. 19. Jer. 39. 8, 9; 52. 12-14.
8. *See* ch. 24. 12.

8 And in the fifth [x]month, on *the* seventh *day* of the month, ẅℎicℎ *is the* nineteenth year-of [x]king Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, [c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard, a servant-of the-king-of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 and he [*]**burnt** ⌜the-**house-of** [J]*the* Lord, and the king's ⌜house, and ⌜all the-houses-of Jerusalem, and ⌜every great *man's* house burnt he with [x]fire. 10 And all the-army-of *the* Chaldees, that *were with* the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard, brake-down ⌜the-walls-of Jerusalem round-about.

c. רַב־טַבָּחִים — c. *or* chief-of the executioners.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

11, 12. ‖2 Chr. 36. 20, 21. Jer. 39. 9-18; 52. 15, 16.
12. Ch. 24. 14.

11 Now ⌜the-rest-of the **people** *that were* left in the city, and ⌜the fugitives that fell-away to the king-of Babylon, with ⌜the-remnant-of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard **carry-away**.

12 But the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard left of the-poor-of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13-17. ‖Jer. 52. 17-23. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 13-45.

13 And ⌜the-**pillars**-of [x]**brass** that *were* in the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, and ⌜the bases, and the brazen ⌜sea that *was* in the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, did *the* Chaldees break-in-pieces, and [*]carried ⌜the-brass-of them to Babylon. 14 And ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the snuffers, and ⌜the spoons, and ⌜all the-vessels-of [x]brass wherewith they [l]ministered, took-they-away. 15 And ⌜the fire-pans, and ⌜the bowls, *and* such-things-as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard took-away.

16 *The* two [x]pillars, [x]one [x]sea, and the bases which Solomon had -made for the-house-of [J]*the* Lord; the-brass-of all [x]these [x]vessels was without weight.

17 The-height-of the one [x]pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and *the* chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the-height-of the chapiter three cubits; and *the* [n]wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round-about, [x]all of brass; and like unto these had the second [x]pillar with [xn]wreathen-work.

n. שְׂבָכָה — n. net-work.

18-21. ‖Jer. 52. 24-30.

18 And the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard [*]took ⌜Seraiah the chief priest, and ⌜Zephaniah *the* second priest, and ⌜*the* three keepers-of the [t]door: 19 and out-of the city he took an [e]officer that was-set over the-[æ]men-of [x]war, and five [æ]men of them-that-were in the king's presence, which were-found in the city, and the principal ⌜scribe-of the host, which mustered ⌜the-people-of the land, and threescore [i]men of the-people-of the land *that were* found in the city: 20 and Nebuzar-adan [c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard [*]took ℌim,

t. סַף — t. threshold.
e. סָרִיס — e. eunuch.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

B.C. 588. and *he* **brought** them to the king of Babylon **to Riblah**: 21 and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22. Jer. 40. 1-6.
g. גְּדַלְיָהוּ

22 And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made g **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, **ruler**.

g. Gĕdaliah, Magnified of Jehovah.

23, 24. Jer. 40. 7-12.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their e men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to x Mizpah, even Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of *a* x Maachathite, they and their e men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their e men, and said unto them, "Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you."

588. 25, 26. Jer. 40. 13-16; xli. s. מִזֶּרַע הַמְּלוּכָה

25 But it came to pass in the seventh x month, that **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of *the* s seed x royal, came, and ten e men with him, and **smote Gedaliah**, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at x Mizpah.

s. seed of the kingdom.

26. Jer. 43. 4, 7.

26 And all the **people**, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and **came to Egypt**: for they were afraid of *the* Chaldees.

27-30. Jer. 52. 31-34. e. אֱוִיל מְרֹדַךְ g. אֶת טֹבוֹת

27 And it came to pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, on *the* seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* e Evil-merodach **king of Babylon** in *the* year that he began to reign **did lift up the head of Jehoiachin** king of Judah out of prison; 28 and he spake g kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; 29 and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

e. Evil-mĕrodach, Fool of Merodach.

g. good things.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

[w]CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

w. Words *or* Accounts of the days. First.

B.C. 4004, etc.

1-4. ‖Gen. v.

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5-7. Gen. 10. 1-5.

5 The-sons-of **Japheth**; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the-sons-of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the-sons-of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [r]Dodanim.

r. וְרוֹדָנִים

r. Rodanim, *in Heb.*

8-16. ‖Gen. 10. 6-20.

8 The-sons of **Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the-sons-of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the-sons-of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat ⌜Nimrod: he began to be-mighty upon the earth. 11 And Mizraim begat ⌜Ludim, and ⌜Anamim, and ⌜Lehabim, and ⌜Naphtuhim, 12 and ⌜Pathrusim, and ⌜Caslu-him, (of whom came *the* Philistines,) and ⌜Caphthorim. 13 And Canaan begat ⌜Zidon his firstborn, and ⌜Heth, 14 ⌜the Jebusite also, and ⌜the Amorite, and ⌜the Girgashite, 15 and ⌜the Hivite, and ⌜the Arkite, and ⌜the Sinite, 16 and ⌜the Arvadite, and ⌜the Zemarite, and ⌜the Hamathite.

17-23. ‖Gen. 10. 21-32.

17 The-sons-of **Shem**; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat ⌜Shelah, and Shelah begat ⌜Eber. 19 And unto Eber were-born two sons: the-name-of the one *was* [p]Peleg; because in his days the earth was-divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat ⌜Almodad, and ⌜Sheleph, and ⌜Hazarmaveth, and ⌜Jerah, 21 ⌜Hadoram also, and ⌜Uzal, and ⌜Diklah, 22 and ⌜Ebal, and ⌜Abimaël, and ⌜Sheba, 23 and ⌜Ophir, and ⌜Havilah, and ⌜Jobab. All these *were* the-sons-of Joktan.

p. פֶּלֶג

p. Peleg, Division.

24-28. ‖Gen. 11. 10-26.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

28 The-sons-of **Abraham**; Isaac, and Ishmaël.

29-31. ‖Gen. 25. 12-16.

29 These *are* their generations: The-firstborn-of **Ishmaël**, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kede-mah. These are the-sons-of Ishmaël.

about 1853. 32, 33. ‖Gen. 25. 1-4.

32 Now the-sons-of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare ⌜Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the-sons-of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And the-sons-of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the-sons-of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat ⌜Isaac. The-sons-of **Isaac**; Esau and Israël.

35-42. ‖Gen. 36. 9-30.

35 The-sons-of **Esau**; Eliphaz, Reuël, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. 36 The-sons-of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 The-sons-of Reuël; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the-sons-of **Seir**; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. 39 And the-sons-of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. 40 The-sons-of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the-sons-of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. 41 The-sons-of Anah; Dishon. And the-sons-of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and

B.C. about 1676. Cheran. 42 The-sons-of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The-sons-of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43-50. Gen. 36. 31-39. s. לְבָנִי

43 Now these *are* the **kings** that reigned in the-land-of **Edom** before *any* king reigned over the-[s]children-of Israēl; Bela the-son-of Beor: and the-name-of his city *was* Dinhabah. 44 And when Bela *was-dead, Jobab the-son-of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And when Jobab *was-dead, Husham of the-land-of the Temanites *reigned in his stead. 46 And when Husham *was-dead, Hadad the-son-of Bedad, which smote Midian in the-field-of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Avith. 47 And when Hadad *was-dead, Samlah of Masrekah *reigned in his stead. 48 And when Samlah *was-dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river *reigned in his stead. 49 And when Shaul *was-dead, Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor *reigned in his stead. 50 And when Baal-hanan *was-dead, Hadad *reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the-daughter-of Matred, the-daughter-of Mezahab.

s. sons.

about 1496. 51-54. Gen. 36. 40-43. c. אַלּוּפֵי

51 Hadad *died also. And the-[c]**dukes-of Edom** *were; [c]duke Timnah, [c]duke Aliah, [c]duke Jetheth, 52 [c]duke Aholibamah, [c]duke Elah, [c]duke Pinon, 53 [c]duke Kenaz, [c]duke Teman, [c]duke Mibzar, 54 [c]duke Magdiēl, [c]duke Iram. These *are* the-[c]dukes-of Edom.

c. *or* chiefs.

1752, etc.

2 THESE *are* the-**sons-of Israēl**; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3. Gen. 38. 1-11. J. יְהוָה

3 The-sons-of **Judah**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were-born unto him of the-daughter-of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the-firstborn-of Judah, *was evil in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD*; and he *slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the-sons-of Judah *were* five.

J. Jehovah.

4. Gen. 38. 27-30.

5 The-sons-of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the-sons-of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. 7 And the-sons-of Carmi; [a]Achar, the-troubler-of Israēl, who transgressed in the thing-accursed 8 And the-sons-of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The-sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and [c]Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince-of the-[s]children-of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, 12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, 13 and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nethaneēl, the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, **David** the seventh: 16 whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the-sons-of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahēl, three. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father-of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

a. עָכָר

a. Achar, *or* Achan, Trouble.

c. *or* Caleb.

about 1471. about 1090. 16. 2 Sam. 2. 18. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

about 1171. 20. Ex. 31. 2.

18 And **Caleb** the-son-of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And when Azubah *was dead, Caleb *took unto him Ephrath, which *bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleēl.

21. Num. 27. 1. t. לָקַח

21 And afterward **Hezron** went-in to the-daughter-of Machir the-father-of Gilead, whom he [t]married when he *was* threescore years old; and she *bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the-land-of [x]Gilead. 23 And he *took Geshur, and Aram, with-the-towns-of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the-towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the-sons-of Machir the-father-of Gilead. 24 And

t. took.

B.C. about 1471. after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of **Jerahmeël** the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeël had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeël were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

s. בָּנִים 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without [s]children. 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And s. sons.
31. *See* v. 34, 35. the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the [s]children of Sheshan; Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without [s]children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeël.

34 Now **Sheshan** had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, 37 and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, 41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

about 1471, etc. 42 Now the sons of **Caleb** the brother of Jerahmeël *were,*
f. אֲבִי Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the [f]father of Ziph; and the sons f. *or* founder of. *And so throughout.*
a. אֲבִי חֶבְרוֹן of Mareshah the [a]father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron; a. *or* Abi-Hebron.
Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of
49. Josh. 15. 17. Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.

50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and *the* Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of *the* scribes which dwelt at Jabez; *the* Tirathites, *the* Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

about 1053, etc. 1-9. 2 Sam. 3. 2-6. 2 Sam. 5. 13-16. 3 NOW these were the sons of **David**, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess: *the* second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess: 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king

B.C. about 1053, etc.

of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the_son_of Haggith: 3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he *reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of [b]Bath-shua the_daughter_of Ammiel: 6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 *These were* all the_sons_of David, beside the_sons_of *the* concubines, and Tamar their sister.

b. בַּת־שׁוּעַ

b. *or* Bath-sheba.

10 And **Solomon's son** *was* Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the_sons_of Josiah *were* the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the_sons_of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 And the_sons_of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son, 18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the_sons_of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the_sons_of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: 20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the_sons_of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the_sons_of Rephaiah, the sons_of Arnan, the_sons_of Obadiah, the_sons_of Shechaniah.

22 And the_sons_of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the_sons_of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the_sons_of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the_sons_of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

B.C. 1300, etc.

4 THE_SONS_OF **Judah**; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the_son_of Shobal begat ⌜Jahath; and Jahath begat ⌜Ahumai, and ⌜Lahad. These *are* the_families_of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the_father_of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the_name_of their sister *was* Hazelelponi: 4 and Penuel the_father_of Gedor, and Ezer the_father_of Hushah. These *are* the_sons_of Hur, the_firstborn_of Ephratah, the_father_of Beth-lehem.

5 And Ashur the_father_of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah *bare him ⌜Ahuzam, and ⌜Hepher, and ⌜Temeni, and ⌜Haahashtari. These *were* the_sons_of Naarah. 7 And the_sons_of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. 8 And Coz begat ⌜Anub, and ⌜Zobebah, and the_families_of Aharhel, the_son_of Harum.

j. יַעְבֵּץ
w. בְּעֹצֶב
G. לְאֵלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִם־בָּרֵךְ תְּבָרְכֵנִי

9 And [j]**Jabez** *was more_honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name [j]Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him [w]with sorrow."

j. Jabez, Sorrowful.
w. with sorrow, bĕhotseb.

10 And Jabez *called on the_[=]God_of Israel, saying, "[i]Oh that

i. If thou wilt.

thou °wouldest_bless me ᵗindeed, and ᵛenlarge my ᵇ⁻coast, and that thine hand ᵛmight_be with me, and that thou ᵛwouldest_keep *me* from evil, that it may not ᵐgrieve me!" And ᵎGod ᵛgranted him ⁻that_which he requested.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
m. make_me_sorrowful, *Heb.* hahtsĕbi.

11 And Chelub the_brother_of Shuah begat ⁻Mehir, which *was* the_father_of Eshton. 12 And Eshton begat ⁻Beth-rapha, and ⁻Paseah, and ⁻Tehinnah the_father_of Ir-nahash. These *are* the ⁻ᵉᵉmen_of Rechah.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
æ. anahshim.

13 And the_sons_of Kenaz; Othniēl, and Seraiah: and the_sons_of Othniēl; Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat ⁻Ophrah: and Seraiah begat ⁻Joab, the_father_of the_valley_of ᵏCharashim; for they were craftsmen.

k. חָרָשִׁים
k. kharashim, craftsmen.

15 And the_sons_of Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the_sons_of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the_sons_of Jehaleleēl; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareēl.

17 And the_sons_of Ezra *were,* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she ᵛbare ⁻Miriam, and ⁻Shammai, and ⁻Ishbah the_father_of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife ˣJehudijah bare ⁻Jered the_father_of Gedor, and ⁻Heber the_father_of Socho, and ⁻Jekuthiēl the_father_of Zanoah. And these *are* the_sons_of Bithiah the_daughter_of Pharaoh, which Mered took. 19 And the_sons_of *his* wife Hodiah the_sister_of Naham, the_father_of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the_sons_of Shimon *were,* Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the_sons_of Ishi *were* Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

21. Gen. 38. 1, 5; 46. 12.

21 The_sons_of Shelah the_son_of Judah *were,* Er the_father_of Lecah, and Laadah the_father_of Mareshah, and the_families_of the_house_of them that wrought ˣfine_linen, of the_house_of Ashbea, 22 and Jokim, and the_ᵉᵉmen_of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had *the* dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient ˣthings.

æ. anahshim.

23 These *were* the potters, and ᵗthose_that_dwelt_among plants and ᵍhedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

g. גְּדֵרָה
g. gedēra, *or* walled_enclosure.

24 The_sons_of **Simeon** *were,* Nemuēl, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26 And the_sons_of Mishma; Hamuēl his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many ˢchildren, neither did all their family multiply, like to the_ˢchildren_of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuēl, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim, These *were* their cities unto the_reign_of David.

s. בָּנִים
s. sons.

32 And their villages *were,* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: 33 and all their villages that *were* round_about the same ˣcities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the_son_of Amaziah, 35 and Joēl, and Jehu the_son_of Josibiah, the_son_of Seraiah, the_son_of Asiēl, 36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiēl, and Jesimiēl, and Benaiah, 37 and Ziza the_son_of Shiphi, the_son_of Allon, the_son_of Jedaiah, the_son_of Shimri, the_son_of Shemaiah; 38 these mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the_house_of their fathers increased greatly.

B.C. about 715.

39 And they *went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they *found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these [x]written by name *came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and *smote their [c]tents, and [c]the habitations that were found there, and *destroyed them utterly unto [x]this [x]day, and *dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred [æ]men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziël, the sons of Ishi. 43 And they *smote [c]the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and *dwelt there unto [x]this [x]day.

æ. anahshim.

1. Gen. 49. 3, 4; 48. 15, 16.

5 NOW the sons of **Reuben** the firstborn of Israël, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israël: and *the* genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came the* chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) 3 the sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israël *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

2. Gen. 49. 8–10.

4 The sons of Joël; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiël, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joël, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of *the* wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who *fell by their hand: and they *dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of [x]Gilead.

11 And the [s]children of **Gad** dwelt over against them, in the land of [x]Bashan unto Salcah: 12 Joël the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in [x]Bashan. 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michaël, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

s. sons.

14 These *are* the [s]children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michaël, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiël, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. 16 And they *dwelt in [x]Gilead in [x]Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their [g]borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israël.

g. הוֹצְאוֹתָם

g. goings-forth.

18 The sons of **Reuben**, and *the* **Gadites**, and **half** the tribe **of Manasseh**, of [s]valiant men, [æ]men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, [+]that went out to *the* war. 19 And they *made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. 20 And they *were helped against them, and the Hagarites *were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to [=]God in the battle, and he [c]was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. 21 And they *took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thou-

s. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

s. sons of valour.
æ. anahshim.

sand, and of sheep two-hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of [so]men a hundred thousand. 22 For there fell-down many slain, because the war *was* of [x=]God. And they [*]dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 And the-[s]children-of the-**half** tribe-of **Manasseh** dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these *were* the-heads-of the-house-of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliēl, and Azriēl, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiēl, mighty [æ]men-of valour, famous [æ]men, *and* heads-of the-house-of their fathers.

25 And they [*]transgressed against the-[=]God-of their fathers, and [*]went-a-whoring after the-gods-of the-people-of the land, whom [=]God destroyed before them.

26 And the-[=]God-of Israēl [*]stirred-up ⌜the-spirit-of Pul king-of Assyria, and ⌜the-spirit-of Tilgath-pilneser king-of Assyria, and he **carried**-them-**away**, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe-of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to *the* river Gozan, unto [x]this [x]day.

6 THE-sons-of **Levi**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And the-sons-of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziēl. 3 And the-[s]children-of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The-sons-also-of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begat ⌜Phinehas, Phinehas begat ⌜Abishua, 5 and Abishua begat ⌜Bukki, and Bukki begat ⌜Uzzi, 6 and Uzzi begat ⌜Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat ⌜Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat ⌜Amariah, and Amariah begat ⌜Ahitub, 8 and Ahitub begat ⌜Zadok, and Zadok begat ⌜Ahimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz begat ⌜Azariah, and Azariah begat ⌜Johanan, 10 and Johanan begat ⌜Azariah, (he *it is* that executed-the-priest's-office in the [h]temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) 11 and Azariah [*]begat ⌜Amariah, and Amariah begat ⌜Ahitub, 12 and Ahitub begat ⌜Zadok, and Zadok begat ⌜Shallum, 13 and Shallum begat ⌜Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat ⌜Azariah, 14 and Azariah begat ⌜Seraiah, and Seraiah begat ⌜Jehozadak, 15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when [J]*the* LORD carried-away ⌜Judah and Jerusalem by the-hand-of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The-sons-of Levi; [g]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these *be* the-names-of the-sons-of **Gershom**; Libni, and Shimei. 18 And the-sons-of **Kohath** *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziēl. 19 The-sons-of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the-families-of the Levites according-to their fathers. 20 Of [g]Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. 22 The-sons-of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriēl his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the-sons-of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 *As for* Elkanah: the-sons-of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the-sons-of Samuēl; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The-sons-of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the-**service**-of **song** in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, after that the ark had rest.

[b.] בַּבַּיִת

In Heb. Ch. vi. *begins here.*

27. *See* 1 Sam. 1. 1 *and v.* 34.

[i.] יְהוָה

[so.] וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

[h.] h. house.

[g.] g. *or* Gershon.

[J.] J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1300, etc. so. souls-of men (adam).

s. sons.

æ. anahshim.

25, 26. 2 Kin. 17. 6-23.

about 771.

about 740.

s. sons.

about 1280, etc.

B.C. about 1250, etc.

ta. מִשְׁכַּן

te. אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד

st. עָמְדִים

s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

ta. tabernacle.
te. tent, ōhel.
J. Jehovah.
st. stood.
s. sons.
sa. *or* Samuēl.

32 And they [J]ministered before the_[ta]dwelling_place_of the_[te]tabernacle_of the congregation with [x]singing, until Solomon had_built ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord in Jerusalem: and *then* they [J]waited on their office according_to their order.

33 And these *are* [x1]they that_[st]waited with their [s]children. Of the_sons_of the **Kohathites**: Heman *a* [x]singer, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of [sa]Shemuēl, 34 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Eliēl, the_son_of Toah, 35 the_son_of Zuph, the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Mahath, the_son_of Amasai, 36 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of Azariah, the_son_of Zephaniah, 37 the_son_of Tahath, the_son_of Assir, the_son_of Ebiasaph, the_son_of Korah, 38 the_son_of Izhar, the_son_of Kohath, the_son_of Levi, the_son_of Israēl. 39 And his brother Asaph, [x1]who stood on his **right_hand**, *even* Asaph the_son_of Berachiah, the_son_of Shimea, 40 the_son_of Michaēl, the_son_of Baaseiah, the_son_of Malchiah, 41 the_son_of Ethni, the_son_of Zerah, the_son_of Adaiah, 42 the_son_of Ethan, the_son_of Zimmah, the_son_of Shimei, 43 the_son_of Jahath, the_son_of **Gershom**, the_son_of Levi.

44 And their brethren the_sons_of **Merari** *stood* on the **left_hand**: Ethan the_son_of Kishi, the_son_of Abdi, the_son_of Malluch, 45 the_son_of Hashabiah, the_son_of Amaziah, the_son_of Hilkiah, 46 the_son_of Amzi, the_son_of Bani, the_son_of Shamer, 47 the_son_of Mahli, the_son_of Mushi, the_son_of Merari, the_son_of Levi. 48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the_[ta]tabernacle_of the house_of [x=]God.

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

1444, etc.

i. מַקְטִירִים

a. עֹלָה

h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

ta. tabernacle.
i. burnt_as_incense.
a. ascending_offering.
h. holy_of holies.

49 But **Aaron** and his **sons** [i]offered upon the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, and on the_altar_of [x]incense, *and were appointed* for all the_work_of the *place* [h]most [=]holy, and to make_an_atonement for Israēl, according_to all that Moses the_servant_of [x=]God had_commanded.

50 And these *are* the_sons_of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54, etc. *See* Josh. xxi.

b. בִּגְבוּלָם

p. מִגְרְשֵׁיהָ

b. borders.
p. pastures.

54 Now these *are* their **dwelling places** throughout their castles in their [b]coasts, of the_**sons_of Aaron**, of the_families_of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they [J]gave them ⌜Hebron in the_land_of Judah, and ⌜the_[p]suburbs thereof round_about it. 56 But ⌜the_fields_of the city, and ⌜the_villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh. 57 And to the_sons_of Aaron they gave ⌜the_cities_of Judah, *namely*, ⌜Hebron, ⌜the_*city*_of refuge, and ⌜Libnah with her [p]⌜suburbs, and ⌜Jattir, and ⌜Eshtemoa, with her [p]⌜suburbs, 58 and Hilen with her [p]⌜suburbs, ⌜Debir with her [p]⌜suburbs, 59 and ⌜Ashan with her [p]⌜suburbs, and ⌜Beth-shemesh with her [p]⌜suburbs: 60 and out_of the_tribe_of Benjamin; ⌜Geba with her [p]⌜suburbs, and ⌜Alemeth with her [p]⌜suburbs, and ⌜Anathoth with her [p]⌜suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

See v. 1.

61 And unto the_sons_of Kohath, which were [x]left of the_family_of that tribe, *were cities given* out_of *the* half tribe, *namely, out of* the_half_*tribe*_of Manasseh, by [x]lot, ten cities.

62 And to the_sons_of **Gershom** throughout their families out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, and out_of the_tribe_of Asher, and out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, and out_of the_tribe_of Manasseh in [x]Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the_sons_of **Merari** *were given* by [x]lot, throughout their

families, out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, and out_of the_tribe_of Gad, and out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the_[s]children_of Israël [w]gave to the Levites [f]these **cities** with their [p]suburbs. 65 And they [w]gave by [x]lot out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Judah, and out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Simeon, and out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin, [x]these [x]cities, which [t]are_called by *their* names. 66 And *the residue* of the_families_of the_sons_of **Kohath** [w]had cities of their [b]coasts out_of the_tribe_of Ephraim. 67 And they [w]gave unto them, *of* [f]the_cities_of [x]refuge, [f]Shechem in [t]mount Ephraim with her [p]suburbs; *they gave* also [f]Gezer with her [p]suburbs, 68 and [f]Jokmeam with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Beth-horon with her [p]suburbs, 69 and [f]Aijalon with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Gath-rimmon with her [p]suburbs: 70 and out_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh; [f]Aner with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Bileam with her [p]suburbs, for the_family_of the remnant of the_sons_of Kohath.

71 Unto the_sons_of **Gershom** *were given* out_of the_family_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh, [f]Golan in [x]Bashan with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Ashtaroth with her [p]suburbs: 72 and out_of the_tribe_of Issachar; [f]Kedesh with her [p]suburbs, [f]Daberath with her [p]suburbs, 73 and [f]Ramoth with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Anem with her [p]suburbs: 74 and out_of the_tribe_of Asher; [f]Mashal with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Abdon with her [p]suburbs, 75 and [f]Hukok with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Rehob with her [p]suburbs: 76 and out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali; [f]Kedesh in [x]Galilee with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Hammon with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Kirjathaim with her [p]suburbs.

77 Unto [t][x]the rest of the_[s]children_of **Merari** *were given* out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, [f]Rimmon with her [p]suburbs, [f]Tabor with her [p]suburbs: 78 and on the_other_side Jordan by Jericho, on the_east_side_of [x]Jordan, *were given them* out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, [f]Bezer in the wilderness with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Jahzah with her [p]suburbs, 79 [f]Kedemoth also with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Mephaath with her [p]suburbs.

80 And out_of the_tribe_of Gad; [f]Ramoth in [x]Gilead with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Mahanaim with her [p]suburbs, 81 and [f]Heshbon with her [p]suburbs, and [f]Jazer with her [p]suburbs.

7 NOW the_**sons_of Issachar** *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the_sons_of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriël, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuël, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant_men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the_days_of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the_sons_of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the_sons_of Izrahiah; Michaël, and Obadiah, and Joël, Ishiah, five: all of them chief_men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after the_house_of their fathers, *were* bands_of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the_families_of Issachar *were* valiant_men_of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 *The sons* of **Benjamin**; Bela, and Becher, and Jediaël, three.

7 And the_sons_of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziël, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the_house_of *their* fathers, mighty_men_of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the_sons_of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer,

B.C. 1444, etc.

t. בָּהַר

t. הַנּוֹתָרִים מִמַּטֵּה

1490, etc.

s. sons.

b. borders.

t. the hill-country_of.

t. those remaining from.

s. sons.

B.C. 1400, etc.

and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the-sons-of Becher.
9 And the-number-of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads-of the-house-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 *The* sons also of Jediaël; Bilhan: and the-sons-of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these the-sons-of Jediaël, by the-heads-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, [t]fit-to-go-out for war *and* [x]battle. 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the-[s]children-of Ir, *and* Hushim, the-sons-of Aher. s. sons.

13 The-sons-of **Naphtali**; Jahziël, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the-sons-of Bilhah.

14 The-sons-of **Manasseh**; Ashriël, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the [s]Aramitess bare ⌜Machir the-father-of Gilead: s. *or* Syrian.
15 and Machir took to wife the-*sister*-of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the-name-of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And Maachah the-wife-of Machir [w]bare a son, and she [w]called his name Peresh; and the-name-of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. 17 And the-sons-of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the-sons-of Gilead, the-son-of Machir, the-son-of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare ⌜Ishod, and ⌜Abiezer, and ⌜Mahalah. 19 And the-sons-of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the-sons-of **Ephraim**; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, æ. אַנְשֵׁי whom the-[æ]men-of Gath that were born in *that* [x]land slew, because they came-down to take-away their ⌜cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father [w]mourned many days, and his brethren [w]came to comfort him. 23 And when he went-in to his wife, she [w]conceived, b. בְּרִיעָה and [w]bare a son, and he [w]called his name [b]Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built ⌜Beth-horon the nether, and ⌜the upper, and ⌜Uzzen-sherah.) 25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 [n]Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.
æ. anahshim. b. Bĕriah, In calamity. n. *or* Nun.

28 And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-ēl and the-towns thereof, and [x]eastward Naaran, and [x]westward Gezer, with the-towns thereof; Shechem also and the-towns thereof, unto Gaza and the-towns thereof: 29 and by the-borders-of the-[s]children-of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the-[s]children-of Joseph the-son-of Israël. s. sons.

30 The-sons-of **Asher**; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the-sons-of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiël, who *is* the-father-of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat ⌜Japhlet, and ⌜Shomer, and ⌜Hotham, and ⌜Shua their sister. 33 And the-sons-of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the-[s]children-of Japhlet. 34 And the-sons-of [s]Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the-sons-of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 The-sons-of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And the-sons-of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39 And the-sons-of Ulla; Arah, and Haniël, and Rezia.
s. *or* Shomer. *See v.* 32.

B.C. 1400, etc.

40 All these *were* the-[s]children-of Asher, heads-of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty-men-of valour, chief-of the princes. And *the* number throughout the-genealogy-of them that were -apt to the war *and* to [x]battle *was* twenty and six thousand [æ]men.

1-28. *See* ch. 7. 6.

8 NOW **Benjamin** begat ⌜Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the-sons-of Bela were, Adar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the-sons-of Ehud: these are the-heads-of the-fathers-of the-inhabitants-of Geba, and they [*]removed them to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and ·begat ⌜Uzza, and ⌜Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the-country-of Moab, after he had-sent them away; Hushim and ⌜Baara *were* his wives. 9 And he [*]begat of Hodesh his wife, ⌜Jobab, and ⌜Zibia, and ⌜Mesha, and ⌜Malcham, 10 and ⌜Jeuz, and ⌜Shachia, and ⌜Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads-of *the* fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat ⌜Abitub, and ⌜Elpaal.

12 The-sons-of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built ⌜Ono, and ⌜Lod, with the-towns thereof: 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads-of the fathers of the-inhabitants-of Aijalon, who drove-away ⌜the-inhabitants-of Gath: 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 and Michaël, and Ispah, and Joha, the-sons-of Beriah; 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the-sons-of Elpaal; 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliël, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the-sons-of Shimhi; 22 and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliël, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 and Iphedeiah, and Penuël, the-sons-of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the-sons-of Jeroham.

13. רָאשֵׁי הָאָבוֹת לְיוֹשְׁבֵי *example of article with construct.*

28 These *were* heads-of *the* fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt **in Jerusalem**.

28. רָאשֵׁי אָבוֹת לְתוֹלְדוֹתָם *example of construct without article.*

29-40. *See* ch. 9. 35-44.

29 And **at Gibeon** dwelt the-father-of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah: 30 and his [x]firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. 32 And Mikloth begat ⌜Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over-against them.

33 And Ner begat ⌜Kish, and Kish begat ⌜**Saul**, and Saul begat ⌜Jonathan, and ⌜Malchi-shua, and ⌜Abinadab, and ⌜Esh-baal. 34 And the-son-of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat ⌜Micah. 35 And the-sons-of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat ⌜Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat ⌜Alemeth, and ⌜Azmaveth, and ⌜Zimri; and Zimri begat ⌜Moza, 37 and Moza begat ⌜Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 38 and Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaël, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the-sons-of Azel. 39 And the-sons-of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the-sons-of Ulam were mighty-men-of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the-sons-of Benjamin.

B.C. 1200, etc.

9 SO **all Israēl** were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israēl and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

about 536.

2 Now the first [x]inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were, the* Israēlites, the priests, [x]Levites, and the Nethinims. 3 And **in Jerusalem** dwelt of the [s]children of Judah, and of the [s]children of Benjamin, and of the [s]children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the [s]children of Pharez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuēl, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, 8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuēl, the son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these [te]men *were* chief of *the* fathers in the house of their fathers.

[x] L. the Levites.

10 And of the **priests**; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, 11 and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of [x≡]God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiēl, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; [m]very able men for the work of the service of the house of [x≡]God.

m. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל

m. mighty men of valour.

1200, etc.

14 And of the **Levites**; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; 16 and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of *the* Netophathites.

17–20. See ch. 26. 1–12.

17 And the [g]**porters** *were,* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; 18 who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* [xg]porters in the companies of the [s]children of Levi.

g. וְהַשֹּׁעֲרִים

g. gatekeepers.

s. sons.

19 And Shallum the son of Korē, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the [t]gates of the [te]tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of [J]*the* LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

t. שֹׁמְרֵי הַסִּפִּים

t. thresholds.

te. לְאֹהֶל

te. tent.

J. עַל־מַחֲנֵה יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was *the* ruler over them in time past, *and* [J]*the* LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* [g]porter of the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

e. פֶּתַח לְאֹהֶל

e. entrance.

22. See ch. 26. 13–19.

22 All these *which* [xt]were chosen to be [g]porters in the [t]gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuēl the seer [f]did ordain in their set office.

t. thresholds.

f. founded.

f. יְסָד

s. sons.

s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

23 So they and their [s]children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of [J]*the* LORD, *namely,* the house of the [te]tabernacle, by [w]wards. 24 In four [wi]quarters [t]were the [g]porters, toward *the* east, west, north, and south.

w. *or* watches, *Heb.* mishmahroth, *from* shahmer, to keep, to guard *or* watch.

w. לְמִשְׁמָרוֹת

wi. רוּחוֹת

wi. winds.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven [x]days from time to time with them. 26 For these

25 34. See ch. 26. 20–28.

B.C. 1200, etc.
c. הַלְּשָׁכוֹת

[x]Levites, *the* four chief [xg]porters, were in *their* set-office, and [*]were over the [c]chambers and [x]treasuries of the-house-of [x=]God.
27 And they [h]lodged round-about the-house-of [x=]God, because *the* charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.
28 And *certain* of them had-the-charge-of the [v]ministering vessels, that they [h]should-bring-them-in [n]and [h]out by [n]tale.
29 *Some* of them also [+]were-appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the-instruments-of the sanctuary, and [^o]the fine-flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And *some* of the-sons-of the priests [+]made the ointment-of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn-of Shallum the Korahite, had-*the*-set-office over *the* things-that-were-made [o]in the [f]pans.
32 And *other* of their brethren, of the-sons-of the Kohathites, *were* over the [b]shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.
33 And these *are* the singers, chief-of the-fathers-of the Levites, *who remaining* in the [c]chambers *were* free: for they were-employed in *that* [x]work day and night.
34 These chief [x]fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt **at Jerusalem**.

35-44. *See* ch. 8. 29-40.
35 And **in Gibeon** dwelt the-father-of Gibeon, Jehiēl, whose wife's name *was* Maachah: 36 and his [x]firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat [*]Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over-against their brethren.
39 And Ner begat [*]Kish; and Kish begat [*]Saul; and Saul begat [*]Jonathan, and [*]Malchi-shua, and [*]Abinadab, and [*]Esh-baal. 40 And the-son-of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat [*]Micah. 41 And the-sons-of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*. 42 And Ahaz begat [*]Jarah; and Jarah begat [*]Alemeth, and [*]Azmaveth, and [*]Zimri; and Zimri begat [*]Moza; 43 and Moza begat [*]Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaēl, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the-sons-of Azel.

1056.
1-6. ‖1 Sam. 31. 1-6.
i. אִישׁ

10 NOW *the* Philistines fought against Israēl; and the-[i]men-of **Israēl** [*]**fled** from before *the* Philistines, and [*]fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And *the* Philistines [*]followed-hard after **Saul**, and after his sons; and *the* Philistines [*]slew [*]Jonathan, and [*]Abinadab, and [*]Malchi-shua, the-**sons**-of Saul. 3 And the battle [*]went-sore against Saul, and the archers [*]hit him, and he [*]was-wounded of the archers.
4 Then [*]said Saul to his armourbearer, "[*]Draw thy sword, and [*]thrust-me-through therewith; lest, [x]these [x]uncircumcised [f]come and [*]abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul [*]took *a* [x]sword, and [*]fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer [*]saw that Saul was-dead, he [*]fell likewise on the sword, and [*]died.
6 So Saul [*]died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7. ‖1 Sam. 31. 7.
7 And when all the-[i]men-of Israēl that *were* in the valley [*]saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were-dead, then they [*]forsook their cities, and [*]fled: and the Philistines [*]came and [*]dwelt in them.

c. chambers, *Heb.* lishah-cōth.
v. *or* vessels-of service.
n. number.
^o. over.
o.f. on the flat-plates.
b. bread-of the arrangement. *Heb.* lekhem hammaharacheth. *from* hahrac, to arrange.
i. ish.

B.C. 1056. 8–10. 1 Sam. 31. 8–10.

8 And it *came_to_pass on the_morrow, when *the* **Philistines** *came to strip ⌜the slain, that they *found ⌜Saul and his ⌜sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And when they *had_stripped him, they *took his ⌜head, and his ⌜armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to carry_tidings unto their ⌜idols, and to ⌜the people. 10 And they *put his ⌜armour in the_house_of their gods, and fastened his ⌜head in the_temple_of Dagon.

11, 12. 1 Sam. 31. 11–13.

11 And when all **Jabesh-gilead** *heard ⌜all that *the* Philistines had_done to Saul, 12 they *arose, all *the* valiant ⁱmen, and *took_away ⌜the_body_of Saul, and ⌜the_bodies_of his sons, and *brought them to Jabesh, and *buried their ⌜bones under the oak in Jabesh, and *fasted seven days.

13, 14. 1 Sam. 13. 13, 14. 1 Sam. xxviii. J. יְהוָה

13 So **Saul** *⌜**died** for his transgression which he committed against ᴶ*the* Lord, *even* against the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel of one that had* a familiar_spirit, to inquire *of it;* 14 and ⁱinquired not of ᴶ*the* Lord: therefore he *slew him, and *turned ⌜the kingdom unto David the_son_of Jesse.

J. Jehovah.

1018. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 5, 1, 2. k. חֶבְרוֹנָה J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ f. תִּרְעֶה

11 THEN all **Israēl** *⌜**gathered**_themselves to David unto ᵏHebron, saying, "Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ⌜Israēl: and ᴶ*the* Lord thy ⁼God *said unto thee, 'Thou shalt_ᶠfeed my ⌜people ⌜Israēl, and thou shalt_be ruler over my people Israēl.'"

k. Khebrōn, Joining. J. Jehovah. f. feed-as-a-shepherd.

3. 2 Sam. 5. 3. c. וַיִּכְרֹת עִם־ אֶת־ בְּיַד

3 Therefore *came all the_elders_of Israēl to the king to Hebron; and David ᶜ*made a covenant with them in Hebron before ᴶ*the* Lord; and they *⌜**anointed** ⌜**David** king over Israēl, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord by ᴬᵗSamuēl.

c. confirmed. ᴬt. the_hand_of.

4–6. 2 Sam. 5. 6–8.

4 And David and all Israēl *went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were,* the_inhabitants_of the land. 5 And the_inhabitants_of Jebus *said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David *took ⌜the_castle_of **Zion**, which *is* the_city_of David. 6 And David *said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall_be chief and captain." So Joab the_son_of Zerniah *went first up, and was *chief.

7–9. 2 Sam. 5. 9, 10. r. מִלּוֹא

7 And David *dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the_city_of David. 8 And he *built the city round_about, even from ˣʳMillo round_about: and Joab *repaired ⌜the_rest_of the city.

r. rampart.

9 So David *waxed greater and greater: for ᴶ*the* Lord_of hosts *was* with him.

10, 11. 2 Sam. 23. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

10 These also *are* the_chief_of the **mighty_men** whom David had, who strengthened_themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israēl, to make_him_king, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord concerning Israēl.

11 And this *is* the_number_of the mighty_men whom David had; **Jashobeam**, a Hachmonite, the_chief_of the captains: he lifted_up his ⌜spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12–14. 2 Sam. 23. 9, 10. *Compare* 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12. 1017.

12 And after him *was* **Eleazar** the_son_of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of *the* three ˣmighties. 13 He was with David at ˣPas-dammim, and there the Philistines were_gathered_together to ˣbattle, where *was a parcel_of ˣground full of barley; and the ⌜people fled from before *the* Philistines. 14 And they *set_themselves in the_midst_of *that* parcel, and *delivered it, and *slew ⌜*the* Philistines; and ᴶ*the* Lord *saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15–19. 2 Sam. 23. 13–17.

15 Now **three** of the thirty captains *went_down to the rock to

B.C. 1047.

David, into the_cave_of Adullam; and the_host_of *the* Philistines [t]encamped in the_valley_of Rephaim. 16 And David *was* then in
st. בַּמְּצוּדָה the [st]hold, and *the* Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. st. stronghold.
17 And David [h]longed, and [h]said, "Oh that_one would give_me_
drink of the_[e]water_of the_well_of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the
gate!" 18 And the three [h]brake_through the_host_of *the* Philis-
tines, and [h]drew [e]water out_of the_well_of Beth-lehem, that *was*
by the gate, and [h]took *it*, and [h]brought *it* to David: but David
would not drink *of* it, but [h]poured it out to [j]*the* Lord, 19 and
[h]said, "My [e]God forbid it me, that I should_do this_thing: shall_
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים I_drink the blood_of [x]these [xæ]men that have_put their [so]lives in æ. anashim.
so. בְּנַפְשׁוֹתָם jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their [so]lives they brought it." so. souls.
Therefore he would not drink it. These_things did these three
mightiest.

20, 21. [2 Sam. 23. 18, 19.] 20 And **Abishai** the_brother_of Joab, [h]he was chief_of the three:
for lifting_up his [c]spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and
had a name among the three. 21 Of the three, he was_more_
honourable than the two; for he [h]was their captain: howbeit
he attained not to the *first* three.

22–25. [2 Sam. 23. 20–23.] 22 **Benaiah** the_son_of Jehoiada, the_son_of a valiant [i]man_
i. אִישׁ of Kabzeel, who_had_done_many acts; [h]he slew [c]two lionlike_
men_of Moab: also [h]he went_down and slew *a* [x]lion in *a* [x]pit in
a [x]snowy day. 23 And [h]he slew *an* [x]Egyptian, a [i]man_of *great*
stature, five [x]cubits_high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a
spear like a weaver's beam; and he [h]went_down to him with *a*
[x]staff, and [h]plucked [c]the spear out_of the Egyptian's hand, and
[h]slew him with his_own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and had *the*
name among *the* three [x]mighties. 25 Behold, [h]he was_honourable
among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David
[h]set him over his guard.

26–47. [2 Sam. 23. 24–39.] 26 Also the_**valiant_men**_of the armies *were*, Asahēl the_
brother_of Joab, Elhanan the_son_of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the_son_
of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the
Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled
the_son_of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the_son_of Ribai
of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the_[s]children_of Benjamin, Benaiah s. sons.
the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai of the_brooks_of Gaash, Abiēl the Ar-
bathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 the_sons_of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the_son_of Shage
the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the_son_of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal
the_son_of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the_son_of Ezbai, 38 Joēl the_
brother_of Nathan, Mibhar the_son_of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the
Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the_armourbearer_of Joab the_
son_of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah
the Hittite, Zabad the_son_of Ahlai, 42 Adina the_son_of Shiza
the Reubenite, a captain_of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the_son_of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiēl the_sons_of Hothan
the Aroerite, 45 Jediaēl the_son_of Shimri, and Joha his brother,
the Tizite, 46 Eliēl the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the_
sons_of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliēl, and Obed,
and Jasiēl the Mesobaite.

1. *See* 1 Sam. 27. 2, 6, 7. 12 NOW these *are* [xt]they that_came to David to [z]Ziklag, z. Ziklag, Out-
z. צִיקְלַג while he yet kept_himself_close because of Saul the_ pouring_of a
son_of Kish: and they *were* among the **mighty_men**, helpers_ fountain.

B.C. about 1058. of the war. [2] *They were* armed with bows, and could use both *the* right hand and *the* left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of *a* [x]bow, *even* of Saul's brethren **of Benjamin.**

[3] The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziēl, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, [4] and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziēl, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, [5] Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, [6] Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareēl, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, [7] and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

[8] And of the **Gadites** there separated themselves unto David
st. גִּבֹּרֵי הַחַיִל into the hold to *the* wilderness [st]men of [x]might, *and* [ae]men of
ae. אַנְשֵׁי צָבָא war *fit* for the battle, [ד]that could handle shield and [sp]buckler,
sp. וְרֹמַח whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as *the* roes upon the mountains; [9] Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, [10] Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, [11] Attai the sixth, Eliēl the seventh, [12] Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, [13] Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

[14] These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15. Josh. 3. 15. [15] These *are* they that went over [x]Jordan in the first [x]month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they [ד]put to flight [ה]all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

[16] And there [ד]came of the [s]children of **Benjamin** and **Judah** to the hold unto David.

[17] And David [ד]went out to meet them, and [ד]answered and [ד]said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine
o. לְיַחֵד heart shall be [o]knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the [ה]God of our fathers [ד]look *thereon*, and [ד]rebuke *it*."

18. 2 Sam. 17. 25. [18] Then *the* Spirit [c]came upon [ה]Amasai, *who was* chief of the
c. לָבְשָׁה captains, *and he said*, "Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy [ה]God [ד]helpeth thee."

Then David [ד]received them, and [ד]made them captains of the
t. הַגְּדוּד [t]band.

about 1056. 19. *See* 1 Sam. xxix. [19] And there fell *some* of **Manasseh** to David, when he came with *the* Philistines against Saul to [x]battle: (but they [ד]helped
p. סְרָנֵי them not: for the [p]lords of *the* Philistines upon [c]advisement
co. בְּעֵצָה sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his [ה]master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads").

[20] As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediaēl, and Michaēl, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

aw. עִם־דָּוִיד [21] And they [ד]helped [aw]David against the [t]band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and [ד]were [p]captains in the host. [22] For at *that* time day by day there [ד]came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of [ה]God.

1018. [23] And **these** *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* **came to David to Hebron, to turn**
m. פִּי יְהוָה the kingdom of Saul **to him**, according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD.

[24] The [s]children of **Judah** [ד]that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to *the* war.

st. strong men, *Heb.* gibboree.
ae. anahshim.
sp. spear.
s. sons.
o. one with.
c. clothed.
t. band.
p. princes.
co. *or* counsel.
aw. with.
m. mouth.
s. sons.

B.C. 1048.

25 Of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, mighty-men-of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the-[s]children-of **Levi** four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader-of *the* Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; 28 and Zadok, a young-man mighty-of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the-[s]children-of **Benjamin**, the-kindred-of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the-greatest-part-of-them [t]had-kept the-[c]ward-of the-house-of Saul.
30 And of the-[s]children-of **Ephraim** twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty-men-of valour, [me]famous throughout the-house-of their fathers.
31 And of the-**half**-tribe-of **Manasseh** eighteen thousand, which were-expressed by name, to come and make [r]David king.
32 And of the-[s]children-of **Issachar**, *which were men* [t]that-had-understanding of the times, to know what Israël [t]ought-to-do; the-heads-of them *were* two-hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their [m]commandment.
33 Of **Zebulun**, [t]such-as-went-forth to battle, [t]expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which-could-keep-rank: *they were* not of double heart.
34 And of **Naphtali** a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the **Danites** [t]expert-in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of **Asher**, [t]such-as-went-forth to-battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
37 And [f]on the-other-side-of [x]Jordan, of the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and of the-half tribe-of **Manasseh**, with all manner-of instruments-of war for *the* battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these [æ]men-of war, [t]that-could-keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make [r]David king over all Israël: and all the-rest also of Israël *were* of one heart to make [r]David king.
39 And there they [*]were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had-prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that-were-nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on [x]asses, and on [x]camels, and on [x]mules, and on [x]oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes-of-figs, and bunches-of-raisins, and [w]wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israël.

1045.
13 AND David [*]consulted with the-captains-of [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, *and* with every leader. 2 And David [*]said unto all the-[a]congregation-of Israël, "If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, let-us-send abroad unto our brethren every-where, *that are* [x†]left in all the-land-of Israël, and with them *also* to the priests and [x]Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they [*]may-gather-themselves unto us: 3 and let-us-**bring-again** [r]the-**ark**-of our [=]God to us: for we inquired not at it in the-days-of Saul."
4 And all the [a]congregation [*]said that they would-do so: for the thing was-right in the-eyes-of all the people.
5 So David [*]gathered all [r]Israël together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the-entering-of Hemath, to bring [r]the-ark-of [x=]God from [k]Kirjath-jearim. 6 And David [*]went-up, and all Israël, to [b]Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

me. אַנְשֵׁי שֵׁמוֹת

m. mouth.

f. מֵעֵבֶר

æ. anahshim.

w. וְיַיִן

1. *See* Ps. cxxxii.

a. קָהָל

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

3. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

5-8. ‖2 Sam. 6. 1-5.

5. 1 Sam. 6. 21; 7. 1.

k. מִקִּרְיַת יְעָרִים

b. בַּעֲלָתָה

s. sons.

c. charge.

me. men-of names, anahshim.

m. mouth.

f. from.

æ. anahshim.

w. wine, yayin.

a. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal, *from* kahal, to call-together.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

k. Kirjath-jearim, City-of forests. *Comp.* Ps. 132. 6.

b. Bahalah, Mistress.

B.C. 1045.
bring up thence the ark of God *the* Lord, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*. 7 And they carried the ark of God in a **new cart** out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israël played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

m. made to ride. h. Huzza, Strength. a. Akhio, His brother.

9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, **Uzza** put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. 10 And the anger of *the* Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because *the* Lord had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called **Perez-uzza** to this day.

i. *i.e.* Breach of Huzza.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?" 13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the **house of Obed-edom** the Gittite.

o. Hobēd-ĕdom, Serving Edom.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And *the* Lord blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

B.C. about 1043.
14 NOW **Hiram** king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 And **David** perceived that *the* Lord had confirmed him king over Israël, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israël.

J. Jehovah.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

1047.
8 And when *the* **Philistines** heard that David was anointed king over all Israël, all *the* Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them. 9 And *the* Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And **David inquired** of God, saying, "Shall I go up against *the* Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And *the* Lord said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand."

11 So they came up to **Baal-perazim**; and David smote them there. Then David said, "God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:" therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

i.e. Place of breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And *the* Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. 14 Therefore David inquired **again** of God; and God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the **mulberry trees**. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of *the* Philistines."

B.C. about 1047.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 David therefore *did* ac as x≡God commanded him: and they *smote* the host of *the* Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and J*the* Lord brought the fear of him upon all nations.

ac. according as.

1042.
1, 2, ‖2 Sam. 6. 12.
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים
2. Num. 4. 15. Deut. 10. 8.
J. יְהוָה

15 AND *David* made him houses in the city of **David**, and **prepared a place for the ark** of x≡God, and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, "None ought to carry the ark of x≡God but the Levites: for them hath J*the* Lord chosen to carry the ark of x≡God, and to minister unto him for ever."
3 And David **gathered** all **Israēl** together to Jerusalem, **to bring up** the **ark** of J*the* Lord unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

J. Jehovah.

s. אֶת־בְּנֵי

4 And David assembled the s children of Aaron and the **Levites**: 5 of the sons of Kohath; Uriēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: 6 of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: 7 of the sons of Gershom; Joēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty: 8 of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: 9 of the sons of Hebron; Eliēl the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the sons of Uzziēl; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

s. sons.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the **priests**, and for the Levites, for Uriēl, Asaiah, and Joēl, Shemaiah, and Eliēl, and Amminadab, 12 and said unto them, "Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of J*the* Lord ≡God of Israēl unto *the place that* I have prepared for it. 13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, J*the* Lord our ≡God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order."
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of J*the* Lord ≡God of Israēl.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
13. Ch. 13. 7.

15 And the s children of the Levites bare the ark of x≡God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, ac as Moses commanded according to the word of J*the* Lord.

15. Ex. 25. 14.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the **singers** with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up *the* voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joēl; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, the d porters.

d. הַשּׁוֹעֲרִים

d. doorkeepers.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on m Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, and Azaziah, with harps o on the Sheminith to excel.

20. Ps. 46, *title*.
m. עֲלָמוֹת
o. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית לְנַצֵּחַ

m. a musical instrument *or* female voices.
o. *or* on the eighth, *or* octave, to oversee, Ps. 6, *title*.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for b song: he instructed about the b song, because he *was* skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneēl, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with

b. בְּמַשָּׂא
24. Num. 10. 1–10.

b. *or* burden, *Heb.* massah.

B.C. about 1042. the trumpets before the_ark_of [x≡]God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25. 2 Sam. 6. 12, 15.

25 So David, and the elders_of Israēl, and the captains [*]over thousands, went to bring_up [r]the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord out_of the_house_of Obed-edom with joy.

J. יְהוָה׃

26 And it [*]came_to_pass, when [x≡]God helped [r]the Levites [+]that_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord, that they [s*]**offered** seven bullocks and seven rams.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe_of fine_linen, and all the Levites [x+]that bare [r]the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master_of the [b]song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod_of linen.

28 Thus all **Israēl brought_up** [r]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord with shouting, and with sound_of *the* cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making_a_noise with psalteries and harps.

b. *or* burden.

29. 2 Sam. 6. 16; 20–23.

29 And it [*]came_to_pass, *as* the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord came to the_city_of David, that **Michal** the_daughter_of Saul looking_out at *a* [x]window [*]saw [k]king David dancing and playing: and she [*]despised him in her heart.

1–3. 2 Sam. 6. 17–19.

16 SO they [*]**brought** [r]the_**ark**_of [x≡]God, and [*]set it in the_midst_of the tent that David had_pitched for it: and they [b*]offered [a]burnt_sacrifices and peace_offerings before [x≡]God.

b. brought-near.
a. ascending-offerings.

2 And when David [*]had_made_an_end of offering [u] the [a]burnt_offerings and the peace_offerings, he [*]blessed [r]the people in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord. 3 And he [*]dealt to every [i]one of Israēl, both [i]man and woman, to every_[i]one a [r]loaf of bread, and a good_piece_of_flesh, and a [c]flagon *of wine*.

u. offering-up.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. round-cake.
c. *or* cake-of raisins.

4. Ps. 38. *and* 70. *title*.

4 And he [*]**appointed** *certain* of the **Levites** to minister before the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of Israēl: 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiēl with [^i]psalteries and with harps: but Asaph [+]made_a_sound with [x]cymbals; 6 Benaiah also and Jahaziēl the priests with [x]trumpets continually before the_ark_of the_covenant_of [x≡]God.

בִּכְלֵי

ai. instruments-of.

7–22. [l]Ps. 105. 1–15. *See* 2 Sam. xxii.

7 Then on [x]that [x]day David delivered [x]first *this psalm* **to thank** [J]*the* **Lord** into the_hand_of Asaph and his brethren.

8 "·Give_thanks unto [J]*the* Lord,
·Call upon his name,
·Make_known his deeds among the [≡]people.
9 ·Sing unto him,
·Sing_psalms unto him,
[m]·Talk ye of all his wondrous_works.

m. Meditate.

שִׂיחוּ

10 ·Glory ye in his holy name:
[+]Let the_heart_of them rejoice [+]that_seek [J]*the* Lord.
11 ·Seek [J]*the* Lord and his strength,
·Seek his face continually.
12 ·Remember his marvellous_works that he [l]hath_done,
His wonders, and the_judgments_of his mouth;
13 O ye seed_of Israēl his servant,
Ye [s]children_of Jacob, his chosen_ones.

s. sons.

14 He *is* [J]*the* Lord our [≡]God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 ·Be_ye_mindful always of his covenant;

B.C. about 1042.

The word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16. Gen. 17. 2; 26. 3; 28. 13; 35. 11.
16 *Even of the covenant* which he [c]made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac;
c. בָּרַת
17 And [x]hath_confirmed the_same to Jacob for a law,
And to Israël *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, 'Unto thee will_I_give the_land_of Canaan,
m. חֶבֶל The_[m]lot_of your inheritance;'
19 When ye were but few,
Even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they [x]went from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another [-]people;
21. Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15–18.
21 He suffered no [i]man to do_them_wrong:
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, '[x]Touch not mine anointed,
And [x]do my prophets no harm.'

23–33. ‖Ps. xcvi.
23 "·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD, all the earth;
·Shew_forth from day to day his salvation.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 24 ·Declare his [-]glory among the [n][=]heathen;
p. הָעַמִּים His marvellous_works among all [xp]nations.
25 For great *is* [J]*the* LORD, and greatly to_be_praised:
[H]e also *is* to_be_feared above all gods.
no. אֱלִילִים 26 For all the_gods_of the [=]people *are* [no]idols:
But [J]*the* LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence;
Strength and gladness *are* in his place.
f. מִשְׁפְּחוֹת 28 ·Give unto [J]*the* LORD, ye [f]kindreds_of *the* [=]people,
·Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
29 ·Give unto [J]*the* LORD *the* glory *due* unto his name:
g. מִנְחָה ·Bring an [g]offering, and ·come before him:
·Worship [J]*the* LORD in the_beauty_of holiness.
30 ·Fear before him, all the earth:
The world also shall_be_stable,
That it be not moved.
31 [x]Let the heavens be_glad,
And [x]let the earth rejoice:
And let *men* [x]say among the nations, [J]*The* LORD ·[l]reigneth.
32 [x]Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof:
[x]Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the_trees_of the wood sing_out at the_presence _of [J]*the* LORD,
Because he cometh to judge [-]the earth.

34–36. ‖Ps. 106. 1, 47, 48.
34 "O ·give_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *he is* good;
For his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
l. חַסְדּוֹ כִּי לְעוֹלָם 35 And ·say ye, '·Save us, O [=]God_of our salvation,
And ·gather_us_together,
And ·deliver us from the [n][=]heathen,
That we_may_give_thanks to thy holy name,
And glory in thy praise.'
f. מִן־הָעוֹלָם וְעַד־הָעֹלָם 36 Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël [f]for [x]ever and [x]ever."
And all the people [x]said, "Amen," and ·praised [J]*the* LORD.

37 So he [x]**left** there **before** the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 38 and Obed-edom with their
d. לְשֹׁעֲרִים brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the_son_of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* [d]porters:
39. Ch. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3. 1 Kin. 3. 4.
39 And [-]Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before

c. cut *or* confirmed.
m. measuring line.
i. ish.
n. nations.
p. peoples.
[=]p. peoples. no. nothings.
f. families.
g. gift-offering.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
f. from [x]eternity and to [x]eternity. *Heb.* min haholahm vĕhad haholahm
d. doorkeepers.

B.C. about 1042.

the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* Lord in the high_place that *was* at Gibeon, [40] to offer[n] [a]burnt_offerings unto [J]*the* Lord upon the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering continually [x]morning and [x]evening, and *to do* according_to all [x]that is_written in the_law_of [J]*the* Lord, which he commanded Israël: [41] and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and *the* rest that were_chosen, who were_expressed by name, to give_thanks to [J]*the* Lord, because his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever; [42] and with them Heman and Jeduthun with_trumpets and cymbals for those that should_make_a_sound, and with musical instruments_of [x≡]God. And the_sons_of Jeduthun *were* [f]porters. [43] And all the people [*]departed [i]every_man to his house: and David [*]returned to bless his [ר]house.

n. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
a. ascending_offering.
l. lovingkindness.
f. for the gate.
i. ish.

17 NOW it [*]came_to_pass, [ac]as **David** sat in his house, that David [*]**said to Nathan** the prophet, "Lo, I [ה]dwell in a house_of [x]cedars, but the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord *remaineth* under curtains."

[2] Then Nathan [*]said unto David, "[ו]Do all that *is* in thine heart; for [x≡]God *is* with thee."

[3] And it [*]came_to_pass the same [x]night, that the_**word_of ≡God** [*]came to Nathan, [ס]saying, [4] "[ו]Go and [ו]tell David my servant, Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* Lord, Thou [ת]shalt not build me *a* [x]**house** to dwell in: [5] for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought_up [ר]Israël unto [x]this [x]day; but [*]have_gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. [6] Wheresoever I *have* [w]walked with all Israël, spake I a word to [ר]any of the_judges_of Israël, whom I commanded to feed my [ר]people, [ס]saying, 'Why have ye not built me a house_of cedars?' [7] Now therefore thus [ת]shalt_thou_say unto my servant David, Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* Lord_of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest_be ruler over my people Israël: [8] and I [*]have_been with thee whithersoever thou [ו]hast_walked, and [*]have_cut [ר]off all thine enemies from before thee, and [ו]have_made thee a name like the_name_of the great_men that *are* in the earth. [9] Also I [ו]will_ordain a place for my people Israël, and [ו]will_plant them, and they [ו]shall_dwell in their place, and shall_be_moved no more; neither shall the_[s]children_of wickedness waste them any_more [ac]as at the beginning, [10] and since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israël. Moreover I [ו]will_subdue [ר]all thine enemies. Furthermore I [*]tell thee that [J]*the* **Lord will_build thee a house.**

[11] "And it [ו]shall_come_to_pass, when thy days be_[f]expired that thou must_go *to be* with thy fathers, that I [ו]will_raise_up **thy** [ר]**seed** after thee, which shall_be of thy sons; and I will_establish his [ר]kingdom. [12] **He shall_build me a house**, and I [ו]**will_stablish his [ר]throne** for ever. [13] I will_be his father, and he shall_be my son: and I will not take my [l]mercy away from him, [ac]as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: [14] but I [ו]will_settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for [x]ever: and his throne [ו]shall_be_established for evermore."

[15] According_to all [x]these [x]words, and according_to all [x]this [x]vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

[16] And **David** the king [*]came and [*]**sat before** [J]*the* **Lord**, and [*]said, "Who *am* I, O [J]Lord ≡God, and what *is* mine house, that thou [ו]hast_brought me hitherto? [17] And *yet* this [*]was_a_small_thing in thine eyes, O ≡God; for thou [*]hast_*also*_spoken of thy servant's house for a great_while_to_come, and [ו]hast_regarded me according_to the_estate_of [x]*a* [a]man_of [x]high_degree,

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
f. fulfilled.
l. lovingkindness, hesed.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ahdahm.

O [J]Lord [≡]God. 18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the-honour-of thy [⌜]servant? for thou knowest thy [⌜]servant. 19 O [J]Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according-to thine-own heart, [•]hast-thou-done [⌜]all [x]this [x]greatness, in making-known [⌜]all *these* [x]great-things. 20 O [J]Lord, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* [≡]God, beside thee, according-to all that we [•]have-heard with our ears. 21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israël, whom [x≡]God went to redeem *to be* his-own people, to
t. לְךָ make [t]thee a name-of [≡]greatness and [≡]terribleness, by driving-out nations from before thy people, whom thou [•]hast-redeemed out-of Egypt? 22 For thy [⌜]people Israël [*]didst-thou-make thine-own people for ever; and thou, [J]Lord, becamest their [≡]God.

23 "[⌜]Therefore now, [J]Lord, [t]let the thing that thou [•]hast-spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be-
c. וְיֵאָמֵן [c]established for ever, and [•]do [ac]as thou [•]hast-said. 24 [*]Let it even be-[c]established, that thy name [*]may-be-magnified for ever, [⊙]saying, 'The Lord-of hosts *is* the-[≡]God-of Israël, *even* a [≡]God to Israël:' and *let* the-house-of David thy servant *be* established
r. נָגְלִיתָ אֶת־אֹזֶן before thee. 25 For thou, O my [≡]God, hast-[r]told thy servant that thou wilt-build him a house: therefore thy servant [•]hath-found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 "And now, [J]Lord, thou art [x≡]God, and [*]hast-promised [x]this [x]goodness unto thy servant: 27 now therefore [•]let it please thee to bless [⌜]the-house-of thy servant, that it may-be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O [J]Lord, and *it shall be* blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 8. 1, 2.

18 NOW after this it [*]came-to pass, that **David** [*]**smote** [⌜]*the* **Philistines**, and [*]subdued them, and [*]took [⌜]Gath and her towns out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines.

2 And he [*]smote [⌜]**Moab**; and *the* Moabites [*]became David's servants, *and* [⊥]brought [⌐]gifts.

3–8. ‖2 Sam. 8. 3–8.

3 And David [*]**smote** [⌜]**Hadarezer** king-of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by *the* river Euphrates. 4 And David [*]took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also
h. וַיְעַקֵּר [h][*]houghed [⌜]all the chariot *horses*, but [*]reserved of them a hundred chariots.

5 And when the-**Syrians**-of Damascus [*]came to help Hadarezer king-of Zobah, David [*]slew of the Syrians two and twenty
i. אִישׁ thousand [i]men.

6 Then David [*]put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians [*]became David's servants, *and* [⊥]brought [⌐]gifts. Thus [J]*the* Lord [*]preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David [*]took [⌜]the-shields-of [x]gold that were on the-
J. יְהוָה servants-of Hadarezer, and [*]brought them to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities-of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen [⌜]sea, and [⌜]the pillars, and [⌜]the-vessels-of [x]brass.

8. 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.

9–11. ‖2 Sam. 8. 9–12.

9 Now when **Tou** king-of Hamath [*]heard how David had-smitten [⌜]all the-[f]host-of Hadarezer king-of Zobah; 10 he [*]sent
f. חֵיל [⌜]Hadoram his son to [x]king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had-fought against [x]Hadarezer,
w. כִּי־אִישׁ מִלְחֲמוֹת and [*]smitten him; (for Hadarezer [w]had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner-of vessels-of gold and silver and brass.

11 Them also [x]king David dedicated unto [J]*the* Lord, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* [x]nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the-[s]children-of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines and from Amalek.

t. to thee.
c. confirmed.
r. revealed in the-ear-of.
h. hamstrung.
i. ish.
f. force.
w. was a man-of wars-with.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1040. 2 Sam. 8. 13, 14.

12 Moreover Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah slew of ᶠ*the* **Edomites** in the_Valley_of ˣSalt eighteen thousand.

13 And he *put garrisons in Edom; and all *the* Edomites *became David's servants. Thus ᴶ*the* Lord *preserved ᶠDavid whithersoever he went.

J. Jehovah.

2 Sam. 8. 15-18.

14 So **David** *reigned over all Israël, and ·ˡˡexecuted judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the_son_of Ahilud, recorder. 16 And Zadok the_son_of Ahitub, and Abimelech the_son_of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Shavsha was scribe; 17 and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᶜCherethites and the Pelethites; and the_sons_of David *were* chief ᵃabout the king.

e. כְּרֵתִי וְהַפְּלֵתִי

a. לְיַד

e. executioners and the runners.
a. at the hand of.

ab. ut 1037. 1-5. 2 Sam. 10. 1-5.

19 NOW it *came_to_pass after this, that ⁿNahash the_king_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *died, and his son *reigned in his stead. 2 And David *said, "I will_shew **kindness** unto ᵏ**Hanun** the_son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David *sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David *came into the_land_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the_princes_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth_honour thy ᶠfather, that he hath_sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?" 4 Wherefore Hanun *took David's ᶠservants, and *shaved them, and *cut_off their ᶠgarments in the midst hard_by their buttocks, and *sent_them_away.

n. נָחָשׁ

k. חָנוּן

s. sons.

k. Khanūn, Favoured.

æ. עַל־ הָאֲנָשִׁים

5 Then there *went *certain*, and *told David how the ᵉᵐen were_served. And he *sent to meet them: for the ᵉᵐen were greatly ashamed. And the king *said, "·Tarry at Jericho until your beards ᵗbe_grown, and *then* ·return."

æ. anashim.

2 Sam. 10. 6.

6 And when the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *saw that they had_made_themselves_odious to David, Hanun and the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *sent a thousand talents_of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out_of ᵃMesopotamia, and out_of Syria-maachah, and out_of Zobah. 7 So they *hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and ᶠthe_king_of Maachah and his ᶠpeople; who *came and *pitched before Medeba. And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon gathered_themselves_together from their cities, and *came to ˣbattle.

a. מִן־אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

a. Aram Naharaim, Syria_of the_two_rivers.

8 And when **David** *heard *of it*, he ***sent ᶠJoab**, and ᶠall the_host_of the mighty_men.

9 And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *came_out, and *put *the* battle in_array before the_ᵉgate_of the city: and the kings that were_come *were* by themselves in the field.

2 Sam. 10. 7-14.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

10 Now when Joab *saw that the battle was set_against him before and behind, he *chose out_of all the_choice_of Israël, and *put_*them*_in_array against *the* Syrians. 11 And ᶠthe_rest_of the people he delivered unto the_hand_of Abishai his brother, and they *set_*themselves*_in_array against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 12 And he *said, "If *the* Syrians ᵗbe_too_strong for me, then thou ·shalt_help me: but if the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵗbe_too_strong for thee, then I ·will_help thee. 13 ·Be_of_good_courage, and *let_us_behave_ourselves_valiantly for our people, and for the_cities_of our ᵉᵍGod: and ᵗlet ᴶ*the* Lord do *that which is* good in his sight."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him *drew_nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they *fled before him.

B.C. about 1037.

15 And when the-[s]children-of Ammon [*]saw that *the* Syrians were-fled, they likewise [*]fled before Abishai his brother, and [*]entered-into the city. Then Joab [*]came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 16. ‖2 Sam. 10. 15, 16.

16 And when *the* Syrians [*]saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israēl, they [*]sent messengers, and [*]drew-forth [⌜]*the* Syrians that *were* beyond the [i]river: and Shophach the-captain-of the-host-of Hadarezer *went* before them.

i.e. Euphrates.

17-19. ‖2 Sam. 10. 17-19.

17 And it [*]was-told **David**; and he [*]gathered [⌜]all Israēl, and [*]passed-over [x]Jordan, and [*]came upon them, and [*]set-*the*-battle-in-array against them. So when David [*]had-put *the* battle in-array against *the* Syrians, they [*]fought with him. 18 But *the* Syrians [*]fled before Israēl; and David [*]slew of *the* Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed [⌜]Shophach the-captain-of the host.

19 And when the-servants-of Hadarezer [*]saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israēl, they [*]made-peace with David, and [*]became-his-servants: neither would *the* Syrians help [⌜]the-[s]children-of Ammon any-more.

about 1035. 1. ‖2 Sam. 11. 1.

a. לְעֵת תְּשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

20 AND it [*]came-to-pass, that [a]after the year was-expired, at *the* time that [x]kings go-out *to battle*, **Joab** [*]led-forth [⌜]the-power-of the army, and [*]wasted [⌜]the-country-of the-[s]children-of Ammon, and [*]came and [*]**besieged [⌜]Rabbah.** But David [+]tarried at Jerusalem.

a. at the return of the year.

s. sons.

about 1033. 1-3. ‖2 Sam. 12. 26-31.

And Joab [*]smote [⌜]Rabbah, and [*]destroyed it.

2 And David [*]took [⌜]the-**crown**-of their **king** from off his head, and [*]found it to weigh a talent-of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it [*]was-set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out-of the city.

se. וַיְנַיֵּשׂר

3 And he brought-out [⌜]the **people** that *were* in it, and [se*]cut *them* with [x]saws, and with [x]harrows-of [x]iron, and with [x]axes. Even so [+]dealt David with all the-cities-of the-[s]children-of Ammon. And David and all the people [*]returned to Jerusalem.

se. or set them to.

about 1018. 4-8. ‖2 Sam. 21. 18-22.

4 And it [*]came-to-pass after this, that there [*]arose war at Gezer with *the* Philistines; at-which-time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [⌜]Sippai, *that was* of the-children-of [h]**the giant**: and they [*]were-subdued.

h. ha Rapha.

5 And there [*]was war again with *the* Philistines; and Elhanan the-son-of Jair [*]slew [⌜]Lahmi the-brother-of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

i. אִישׁ

6 And yet-again [*]there was war at Gath, where [*]was a [i]man-of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and [h]e also [w]was the-son-of the giant. 7 But when he [r*]defied [⌜]Israēl, Jonathan the-son-of Shimea David's brother [*]slew him.

i. ish.

w. נוֹלַד לְהָרָפָא

r. וַיְחָרֵף

w. was-born to the giant, *Heb.* ha Rapha.

r. *or* reproached.

8 These were-born unto the giant in Gath; and they [*]fell by the-hand-of David, and by the-hand-of his servants.

1017. 1-4. ‖2 Sam. 24. 1-8. 1. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 2. Ch. 27. 23, 24.

21 AND **Satan** [*]stood-up against Israēl, and [*]**provoked [⌜]David to number [⌜]Israēl.** 2 And David [*]said to Joab and to the-rulers-of the people, "·Go, ·number [⌜]Israēl from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and ·bring [⌜]the-number-of them to me, that I [*]may-know *it*."

J. יְהוָה

3 And Joab [*]answered, "[J]*The* Lord [+]make his people a hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my [-]lord the king, *are* they not all my [-]lord's servants? why then [+]doth my lord require this-thing? why will-he-be a cause-of-[s]trespass to Israēl?"

J. Jehovah.

g. לְאַשְׁמָה

g. guilt.

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Where-

B.C. 1017. fore Joab *departed, and *went throughout all Israēl, and *came to Jerusalem.

5, 6. 2 Sam. 24. 9. 5 And Joab *gave ⌜the_**sum**_of the_number_of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israēl *were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand i men ⊥that_drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand i men ⊥that_drew sword.

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

6. Ch. 27. 24. 6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was_abominable to ⌜Joab.

7. 8. 2 Sam. 24. 10. 7 And ˣ≡**God** *was_**displeased** with ˣthis ˣthing; therefore he *smote ⌜Israēl.

8. *See* Ps. xxxii. 8 And **David** *said unto ˣ≡God, "I *have* sinned greatly, because I ·have_done ˣthis ˣthing: but now, I_beseech_thee, do_away ⌜the_iniquity_of thy servant; for I ·have_done very foolishly."

9–13. 2 Sam. 24. 11–14. 9 And ᴶ*the* Lord *spake unto Gad, David's seer, ©saying,

9. *See* 1 Sam. 9. 9. 10 "·Go and ·tell David, saying, Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* Lord, Ɛ ⊥offer thee three *things:* ·**choose** thee one of them, that I may_do *it* unto thee."

11 So Gad *came to David, and *said unto him, "Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* Lord, ·Choose thee 12 either three years' famine; or three months to be_destroyed before thy foes, while that the_sword_of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the_sword_of ᴶ*the* Lord, even *the* pestilence, in the land, and the_angel_of ᴶ*the*

b. גְּבוּל Lord destroying throughout all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl. Now therefore ·advise_thyself what word I shall_bring_again to ⌜⊥him_that_sent me."

b. borders.

13 And David *said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: ᵏlet_me_

m. רַבִּים fall now into the_hand_of ᴶ*the* Lord; for very ᵐgreat *are* his

m. many.

a. אָדָם mercies: but ᵏlet me not fall into the hand_of ᵃman."

a. ahdahm.

14, 15. 2 Sam. 24. 15, 16. 14 So ᴶ*the* Lord *sent **pestilence** upon Israēl: and there *fell of Israēl seventy thousand i men.

15 And ˣ≡God *sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was_destroying, ᴶ*the* Lord beheld, and he *repented_him of the evil, and *said to the angel that ⊥destroyed, "It_is_enough, ·stay now thine hand." And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* Lord ⊥stood by

o. אָרְנָן the_threshingfloor_of °Ornan the Jebusite.

o. Ornan, Large pine *or* ash. *Or* Araunah.

16, 17. 2 Sam. 24. 17. 16 And **David** *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *saw ⌜the_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* Lord ⊥stand between the earth and ᴧᵇthe ⁼heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched_out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israēl, who were* clothed in ˣsackcloth, *fell upon their faces.

ᴧb. בֵּין ᴧb. between.

17. *See* Ex. 30. 12. 17 And David *said unto ˣ≡God, "Is it not Ɛ *that* commanded the people to be_numbered? even Ɛ it is that *have* sinned and ·done evil indeed; but *as for* these ˣsheep, what ·have_they_done? ᵏlet thine hand, I_pray_thee, O ᴶLord my ≡God, be on me,

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should_be_plagued."

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

18. 2 Sam. 24. 18. 18 Then the_angel_of ᴶ*the* Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David ᵏshould_go_up, and set_up an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* Lord in the_**threshingfloor_of Ornan** the Jebusite.

19–25. 2 Sam. 24. 19–21. *Compare* Gen. xxiii. 19 And **David** *went_up at the_saying_of Gad, which he spake in the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord. 20 And **Ornan** *turned_back, and *saw ⌜the angel; and his four sons with him hid_themselves. Now Ornan was_threshing wheat. 21 And as David *came to Ornan, Ornan *looked and *saw ⌜David, and *went_out of the threshingfloor, and *bowed_himself to David with *his* face to *the* ground. 22 Then David *said to Ornan, "·Grant me the_**place**_of *this* ˣthreshingfloor, that I may_build an altar therein unto ᴶ*the* Lord: thou shalt_grant it me for the full price: that the

B.C. 1017.

plague *may be stayed from the people." 23 And Ornan *said unto David, "'Take *it* to thee, and *let my -lord the king do *that which is* xgood in his eyes: slo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for aburnt -offerings, and the threshing-instruments for =wood, and the wheat for the gmeat-offering; I give it all."

24 And xking David *said to Ornan, "Nay; but I °will-verily buy it for *the* full-price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for Jthe LORD, nor offeru aburnt-offerings without-cost."

25 So David *gave to Ornan for **the** p**place** six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David *built there an **altar** unto Jthe LORD, and *offeredu aburnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and *called upon Jthe LORD; and **he** *answered him from x=heaven **by** x**fire** upon the-altar-of xa burnt-offering.

27 And Jthe LORD *commanded the **angel**; and **he** *put-up **his sword** again into the-sheath thereof.

28 At xthat xtime when **David** saw that Jthe LORD had-answered him in the-threshingfloor-of Ornan the Jebusite, then **he** *sacrificed there. 29 (For the-tabernacle-of Jthe LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the-altar-of the aburnt-offering, *were* at xthat xseason in the high-place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire-of =God: for he was-afraid because of the-sword-of the-angel-of Jthe LORD.)

22 THEN David *said, "**This** *is* the **house**-of Jthe LORD x=God, and this *is* the-**altar**-of *the* aburnt-offering for Israēl."

2 And David *commanded to gather-together 'the strangers that *were* in the-land-of Israēl; and he *set masons to hew wrought stones to build the-house-of x=God. 3 And **David prepared** iron in abundance for the nails for the-doors-of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; 4 also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David *said, "Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be-builded for Jthe LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of bglory throughout all xcountries: I will *therefore* now make-preparation for it." So David *prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he *called for **Solomon** his son, and *charged him to build a house for Jthe LORD =God-of Israēl.

7 And David *said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it-was win my mind to build a house unto the-name-of Jthe LORD my =God: 8 but the-word-of Jthe LORD *came to me, °saying, 'Thou 'hast-shed blood abundantly, and 'hast-made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou 'hast-shed much blood upon *the* earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall-be-born to thee, who shall-be a iman-of rest; and I 'will-give-him-rest from all his enemies round-about:' for his name shall-be sSolomon, and I will-give ppeace and quietness unto Israēl in his days. 10 He shall-build a house for my name; and he shall-be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I 'will-establish 'the-throne-of his kingdom over Israēl for ever.'

11 "Now, my son, Jthe LORD bbe with thee; and 'prosper thou, and 'build the-house-of Jthe LORD thy =God, acas he hath-said of thee. 12 Only Jthe LORD bgive thee wisdom and understanding, and *give-thee-charge concerning Israēl, that thou mayest-keep 'the-law-of Jthe LORD thy =God. 13 Then shalt-thou-prosper, if

s. רָאָה
a. לְעֹלוֹת
g. לַמִּנְחָה
u.a. וְהָעֲלוֹת עוֹלָה
25. *Compare* 2 Sam. 24. 24. 50 *shekels of silver paid.*
p. בַּמָּקוֹם
26, 27. ‖2 Sam. 24. 25.
26. Lev. 9. 24. 2. Chr. 3. 1; 7. 1.
J. לַיהוָה
a. הָעֹלָה
27. Rom. 8. 31–34.
29. Ch. 16. 39.
30. 1 Kin. 3. 4. Ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
1. Deut. 12. 5, 6. Ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
J. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
a. לְעֹלָה
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
b. וְלִתְפָאֶרֶת
7–10. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ch. 28. 2–7.
w. עִם־לְבָבִי
i. אִישׁ מְנוּחָה
s. שְׁלֹמֹה
p. וְשָׁלוֹם
10. Heb. 1. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
12. 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
13. Josh. 1. 7, 8. Ch. 28. 7.

s. see.
a. ascending-offerings.
g. gift-offering.
u. offer-up.
p. *whole* place.
x=h. the heavens.
a. the ascending-offering.
a. ascending-offering.
b. beauty *or* splendour.
w. with my heart, *Heb.* him lebahbi.
i. ish.
s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
p. peace, shalōm.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1017.

thou ᵗtakest_heed to fulfil ᶜthe statutes ᶜand judgments which ᴶ*the* Lord charged ᶜMoses with concerning Israël: ᵛbe_strong, and of_good_courage; ᵗdread not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed.

100,000 *talents of gold at* £5,475 *the talent* (114 *lb.*), £547,500,000; *and* 1,000,000 *talents of silver at* £342 *the talent*, £342,000,000: *together* £889,500,000. *National Debt* A.D. 1816, £885,000,000. *See also ch.* 29. 3-5.

14 "Now, behold, in **my trouble** I *have* **prepared** for the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord a hundred thousand talents_of gold, and a thousand thousand talents_of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it ᵛis in abundance: timber also and stone *have* I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers_of stone and timber, and all manner_of_ˢcunning_men for every manner_of_work. 16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. ᵛArise *therefore*, and ᵛbe_doing, and ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛbe with thee."

s. skilful.

ס. סָכַם

17 **David** also **commanded** all the_**princes**_of Israël to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18 "*Is* not ᴶ*the* Lord your ᴱGod with you? and hath he *not* given_you_rest on every_side? for he hath _given ᶜthe_inhabitants_of the land into mine hand; and the land ᵛis_subdued before ᴶ*the* Lord, and before his people. 19 Now ᵛset your heart and your soul to seek ᴶ*the* Lord your ᴱGod; ᵛarise therefore, and ᵛbuild ye ᶜthe_sanctuary_of ᴶ*the* Lord ˣᴱGod, to bring ᶜthe_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and the_holy_vessels_of ˣᴱGod, into the house that is_to_be_built to the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord."

1015.

23 SO when David was_old and full_of days, he ᵛmade ᶜ**Solomon** his son **king** over Israël.

about 1045.

2 And he ᵛgathered_together all ᶜthe_princes_of Israël, with the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the **Levites** ᵛwere_**numbered** from the age_of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, ˢᵗman_by_man, ᵛwas thirty and eight thousand.

st. לְגֻבָּרִים
p. לְגֻלְגְּלֹתָם
J. יְהוָה
g. שֹׁעֲרִים

st. strong-men, *Heb.* ligbah-rim.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to ᵒset_forward the_work_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: 5 moreover four thousand *were* ᵍporters; and four thousand praised ᴶ*the* Lord with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

o. oversee. J. Jehovah. g. gate-keepers.

5. *See* 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

6 And David ᵛdivided them into **courses** among the_sons_of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the **Gershonites** *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. 8 The_sons _of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiël, and Zetham, and Joël, three. 9 The_sons_of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These *were* the_chief_of the fathers_of Laadan. 10 And the_sons _of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the_sons_of Shimei. 11 And Jahath ᵛwas the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they ᵛwere in one reckoning, according_to *their* father's house.

12 The_sons_of **Kohath**; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziël, four. 13 The_sons_of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron ᵛwas_separated, that he should_sanctify *the* ᵐmost ᴱholy_things, he and his sons for ever, to burn_incense before ᴶ*the* Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

13. Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Deut. 21. 5. Num. 6. 23.

14 Now *concerning* **Moses** the_man_of ˣᴱGod, his sons ᵗwere_named of the_tribe_of ˣLevi. 15 The_sons_of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. 16 Of the_sons_of Gershom, Shebuël *was* the chief. 17 And the_sons_of Eliezer ᵛwere, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the_sons_of Rehabiah were very many. 18 Of the_sons_of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

B.C. about 1045. 19 Of the_sons_of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziēl the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the_sons_of Uzziēl; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The_sons_of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. The_sons_of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. 22 And Eleazar *died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the_sons_of Kish *took them. 23 The_sons_of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

21 These *were* the_sons_of Levi after the_house_of their fathers; *even* the_chief_of the fathers, as they were_counted by number_of names by their polls, ⊥that_did the work for the service of the_house_of J*the* Lord, **from** the_**age_of twenty years** and upward. 25 For David said, "J*The* Lord ≡God_of Israēl hath_given_rest unto his people, that they *may_dwell in Jerusalem for ever: 26 and also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry ⌜the tabernacle, nor ⌜any vessels of it for the service thereof."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
26. Num. 4. 5, etc.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

about 1015. 27 For by ʌthe last words_of David *the* Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: 28 because **their office** *was* to wait on the_sons_of Aaron for the service of the_house_of J*the* Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the_purifying_of all holy_things, and the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of x≡God; 29 both for the ᵇshewbread, and for *the* fine_flour for ᵍmeat_offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all_manner of measure and size; 30 and to stand every ˣmorning to thank and praise J*the* Lord, and likewise at ˣeven; 31 and to_offer^u all ᵃburnt_sacrifices unto J*the* Lord in the sabbaths, in the new_moons, and on the set_feasts, by number, according_to *the* order_commanded unto them, continually before J*the* Lord: 32 and that they ·should_keep ⌜the_charge_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ⌜the_charge_of the holy *place*, and the_charge_of the_sons_of Aaron their brethren, in the service_of the_house_of J*the* Lord.

ʌt. תֹּכֶף
b. וְלֶחֶם הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת
g. לַמִּנְחָה
u.a. הָעֹלוֹת עֹלוֹת
te. אֹהֶל

ʌt. thirst.
b. bread_of arrangement.
g. gift_offering.
u. to_offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
te. tent.

c. מַחְלְקוֹתָם
2. Lev. 10. 1-5.

c. *or* courses.

24 NOW *these are* the_ᶜ**divisions_of** the_**sons_of Aaron**. The_sons_of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu *died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar *executed_*the*_priest's_office.

st. הַגִּבֹּרִים

3 And David *distributed them, both Zadok of the_sons_of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the_sons_of Ithamar, according_to their offices in their service. 4 And there *were more chief ˣˢᵗmen found of the_sons_of Eleazar than of the_sons_of Ithamar; and *thus* *were_they_divided. Among the_sons_of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief_men of the_house_of *their* fathers, and eight among the_sons_of Ithamar according_to the_house_of their fathers. 5 Thus *were_they_divided by lot, one sort with another; for the_governors_of *the* sanctuary, and governors_of the_*house*_of x≡God, were of the_sons_of Eleazar, and of the_sons_of Ithamar.

st. strong_men, *Heb.* gĕbahrim.

6 And Shemaiah the_son_of Nethaneēl the scribe, *one* of the Levites, *wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the_son_of Abiathar, and *before* the_chief_of the fathers_of the priests and ˣLevites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first ˣ**lot** *came_forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, 8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, 11 the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, 12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 the

10. Luke 1. 5, 8, 9.

B.C. 1015.

thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17 the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, 18 the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

a. פְּקֻדָתָם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

19 These *were* the [a]orderings of them in their service to come into the house of [J]*the* LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [E]God of Israel had commanded him.

a. appointments.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

See ch. 23. 14–32.

20 And the **rest of the sons of Levi** *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubaël: of the sons of Shubaël; Jehdeiah. 21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. 22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And the sons of *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziël the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 *Of* the sons of Uzziël; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. 25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeël. 30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise [x]cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and [x]Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

25 MOREOVER David and the captains of the host [x]**separated to the service of the sons of Asaph**, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of *the* workmen according to their service [x]was: 2 of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

5 Of **Jeduthun**: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with *a* [x]harp, to give thanks and to praise [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

4 Of **Heman**: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziël, Shebuël, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: 5 all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of [xE]God, to lift up *the* horn. And [xE]God [x]gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for [x]song *in* the house of [J]*the* LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of [xE]God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

E. הָאֱלֹהִים

In all 288.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the **songs of** [J]*the* **LORD**, *even* all that were [i]cunning, [x]was two hundred fourscore and eight.

i. הַמְּבִין

i. intelligent.

8 And they [x]cast lots, [c]**ward** against *ward*, as well the small as the great, *the* [i]teacher as *the* scholar. 9 Now the first [x]lot [x]came

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

c. charge.

B.C. about 1015.

forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: [10] the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [11] the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [12] the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [13] the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [14] the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [15] the eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [16] the ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [17] the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [18] the eleventh to Azareël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [19] the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [20] the thirteenth to Shubaël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [21] the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [22] the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [23] the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [24] the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [25] the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [26] the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [27] the twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [28] the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [29] the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [30] the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [31] the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

c. לְמַחְלְקוֹת
g. לְשֹׁעֲרִים

26 CONCERNING the-[c]divisions-of *the* [g]**porters**: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the-son-of Korē, of the-sons-of Asaph. [2] And the-sons-of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediaël the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniël the fourth, [3] Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

[4] Moreover the-sons-of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneël the fifth, [5] Ammiël the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for [=]God [•l]blessed [i]him.

[6] Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, [xst]that ruled throughout the-house-of their father: for they *were* mighty-men-of valour. [7] The-sons-of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephaël, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* [s]strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

[8] All these of the-sons-of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able [i]men for [x]strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

[9] And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, [s]strong men, eighteen. [10] Also Hosah, of the-[s]children-of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not *the* firstborn, yet his father [*]made him *the* chief;) [11] Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the-sons and brethren-of Hosah *were* thirteen.

st. הַגִּבֹּרִים
ch. מִשְׁמָרוֹת
r. יְהוָה

[12] Among these *were* the-[c]divisions-of the [g]porters, *even* among the-[xst]chief-men, *having* [ch]**wards** one against another, to minister in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

[13] And they [*]cast lots, as-well the small as the great, according-to the-house-of their fathers, for every gate.

[14] And the lot eastward [*]fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot [*]came-out northward.

c. courses.
g. gate-keepers.
i. *i.e.* Obed-edom. Ch. 13. 14.
s. sons-of valour.
i. ish.
s. sons.
st. the strong-men, *Heb.* gĕbahrim.
ch. charges.

B.C. about 1015.

st. הָאָסֻפִּים

16. See 1 Kin. 10. 5.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the_house_of [st]Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with *the* gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going-up, [ch]ward against [ch]ward.
17 [x]Eastward *were* six [x]Levites, [x]northward four *a* [x]day, [x]southward four *a* [x]day, and toward [xst]Asuppim two *and* two. 18 At
p. לְפַרְבָּר [xp]Parbar [x]westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at [xp]Parbar.
19 These *are* the_[c]divisions_of the [g]porters among the_sons_of [x]Korē, and among the_sons_of Merari.

st. stores *or* collections.

p. Parbar, Suburb.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the_**treasures**_of the_
h. הַמְקֻדָּשִׁים house_of [x≡]God, and over the_treasures_of the [h]dedicated_things.
21 *As concerning* the_sons_of Laadan; the_sons_of the Gershonite Laadan, chief [x]fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. 22 The_sons_of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joēl his brother, *which were* over the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites: 24 and Shebuēl the_son_of [ge]Gershom, the_son_of Moses, *was* ruler_of the treasures. 25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the_treasures_of the [h]dedicated_things, which David the king, and the_chief
s. הַקֳּדָשִׁים [x]fathers, *the* captains over [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, and the_captains_of the host, had_[se]dedicated. 27 Out_of the spoils won in battles did_they_[se]dedicate to maintain the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
28 And all that Samuēl the seer, and Saul the_son_of Kish, and Abner the_son_of Ner, and Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, had_[se]dedicated; *and* whosoever had_[se]dedicated *anything, it was* under the_hand_of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

h. *or* holy-things, *Heb.* kodahshim.

ge. *or* Gershon.

se. *or* set-apart.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the **outward** [x]**business** over Israēl, for officers and judges. 30 *And* of
o. עַל־מְלָאכֶת the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men_of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* [o]officers among them of Israēl on this_side [x]Jordan westward in all the_business_of [J]*the* LORD, and in the service_of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according_to the generations_of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the_reign_of David they were_sought_for, and there [*]were_found among them mighty_men_of valour at Jazer_of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, [s]men_of valour, *were* two_thousand and seven hundred chief [x]fathers, whom [x]king David [*]made_rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the_half tribe_of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to [x≡]God, and affairs_of the king.

o. over *the* charge.

s. sons_of valour.

27 NOW the_[s]children_of Israēl after their number, *to wit,* *the* chief [x]fathers and **captains**_of [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, and their officers [xa]that served [r]the king in any matter_of **the courses**, which came_in and went_out month by month throughout all the_months_of the year, **of every course** *were* **twenty and four thousand.**

s. sons.

2. 2 Sam. 23. 8. Ch. 11. 11.

2 Over the first [x]course for the first [x]month *was* Jashobeam the_son_of Zabdiēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the_[s]children_of Perez *was* the chief_of all the_captains_of the host for the first [x]month.

4. 2 Sam. 23. 9.

4 And over the_course_of the second [x]month *was* Dodai *an* [x]Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

n.c. about 1015.
o. הַכֹּהֵן
6. 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Ch. 11. 22–25.
7. 2 Sam. 23. 24. Ch. 11. 26.
9. Ch. 11. 28.
10. Ch. 11. 27.
11. 2 Sam. 21. 18. Ch. 11. 29.
12. Ch. 11. 28.
13. 2 Sam. 23. 28. Ch. 11. 30.
14. Ch. 11. 31.
15. Ch. 11. 30.
17. Ch. 26. 30.
18. 1 Sam. 16. 6.
23. Gen. 15. 5. about 1017.
24. 2 Sam. 24. 15. Ch. 21. 7.
w. עָלָה
about 1015.

5 The third captain of the host for the third [x]month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, [o]*a* [x]chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth [x]month *was* Asahēl the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth [x]month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth [x]month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh [x]month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth [x]month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth [x]month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth [x]month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh [x]month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth [x]month *was* [h]Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

o. *or* the principal officer. 1 Kin. 4. 5.

15. *or* Heled.

16 Furthermore **over** the **tribes** of Israēl: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of *the* Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuēl:
Of *the* Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, [e]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David:
Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michaēl:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriēl:

20 Of the [s]children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah:
Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joēl the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of [x]Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah:
Of Benjamin, Jaasiēl the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareēl the son of Jeroham.

These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israēl.

e. *or* Eliab.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [j]*the* Lord had said he would increase [r]Israēl like to the stars of the heavens. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there [w]fell wrath for it against Israēl; neither [v]was the number put in the account of the chronicles of [x]king David.

j. Jehovah.
w. went up.

25 And **over the king's treasures** *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiēl: **and** over the **storehouses** in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over [l]them that did the work of the field for [x]tillage of the ground *was* Ezri, the son of Chelub:

B.C. about 1015.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite:
Over the increase of the vineyards for the wine [s]cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:
28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite:
And over the [s]cellars of oil *was* Joash:
29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite:
And over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:
30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaëlite:
And over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite.
All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* [x]king David's.

s. אֹצְרוֹת

s. stores.

u. אִישׁ־תְּבוּן

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a [u]wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiël the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:
33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor:
And Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar:
And the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

u. man of understanding.

33. 2 Sam. 15. 12, 37; 16. 16.

28 AND **David** *assembled* [r]**all the princes of Israël**, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies [x1]that ministered to [r]the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the [e]officers, and with the mighty men, and with all *the* valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

e. הַסָּרִיסִים

e. *or* eunuchs.

2-8. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ps. cxxxii.

2 Then **David** the king *stood up upon his feet, and *said*, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* Lord, and for the footstool of our [=]God, and had made ready for *the* building: 3 but [x=]God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a [i]man of war, and hast shed [=]blood.' 4 Howbeit [J]*the* Lord [=]God of Israël *chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israël for ever: for he 'hath chosen Judah *to be the* ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israël: 5 and of all my sons, (for [J]*the* Lord 'hath given me many sons,) he *hath chosen **Solomon** my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of [J]*the* Lord over Israël. 6 And he *said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father. 7 Moreover I 'will establish his [r]kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at [x]this [x]day.' 8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israël the [a]congregation of [J]*the* Lord, and in the audience of our [=]God, 'keep and 'seek for all the commandments of [J]*the* Lord your [=]God: that ye [b]may possess *this* [x]good [x]land, and 'leave *it* for an inheritance for your [s]children after you for ever.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. G. Jehovah Elohim. God, our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

5. Ch. 22. 6-10.

a. קָהָל

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

s. sons.

9 "And thou, **Solomon** my son, 'know thou [r]the [=]God of thy father, and 'serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [J]*the* Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of *the* thoughts: if thou [b]seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou [b]forsake him, he will cast thee off for

9. Jer. 17. 9, 10.

ever. 10 ·Take_heed now; for [J]*the* Lord ·hath_chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: ·be_strong, and ·do *it*."

11. *See* Ex. 25. 40. *v.* 19.

11 **Then David** *gave to Solomon his son ⌜the_pattern_of the porch, and of ⌜the_houses [i]thereof, and of the_treasuries thereof, and of the_[u]upper_chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the_place_of the [p]mercy_seat, 12 and the_pattern_of all that he had by the Spirit [Aw], of the_courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and of all the [c]chambers round_about, of the_treasuries_of the_house_of [x≡]God, and of the_treasuries_of the dedicated_things: 13 also for the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, and for all the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for all the_vessels_of service in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

i. *i.e.* of the sanctuary.
u. haliyoth.
p. propitiatory.
Aw. with him. *Heb.* himmo.
J. Jehovah.
c. chambers, *or* attached chambers, *Heb.* lishahcōth.

14 *He gave* of **gold** by weight for [x]*things* of gold, for all instruments_of all manner_of service; *silver also* for all instruments_of [x]**silver** by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: 15 even *the* weight for the_[l]**candlesticks_of [x]gold**, and for their lamps_of gold, by weight for every [la]candlestick, and for the_lamps thereof: and for the_[l]**candlesticks_of [x]silver** by weight, *both* for *the* [la]candlestick, and *also* for the_lamps thereof, according_to the_use_of every [la]candlestick.

l. lampstands.
la. lampstand.

16 And by weight *he gave* [x]**gold for the_tables_of [xa]shewbread**, for every table; and *likewise* **silver** for the_**tables_of [x]silver**:

a. arrangement.

17 Also **pure gold** for the [f]**fleshhooks**, and the [b]**bowls**, and the [c]**cups**: and for the golden [co]basons *he gave gold* by weight for every [co]bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every [co]bason of [x]silver:

f. fleshhooks. *Heb.* mizlahgōth, *from* zahlag, to draw_out.
b. bowls, *Heb.* mizrahkōth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
c. covers, kĕshahōth, *from* kahshah, to be hard, *the word doubled is* scales, *or* scale_armour.

18 And for the_altar_of [x]incense refined gold by [x]weight; and gold for the_pattern_of the chariot *of* the cherubims, [+]that_spread_out *their wings*, and [+]covered the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord.

co. covered_bowls, kephorim, *from* caphar, to cover, to make_atonement.

19 "[x]All *this*," *said David*, "[J]*The* Lord made_me_understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the_works_of this pattern."

20 And David *said to Solomon his son, "·Be_strong and of_good_courage, and ·do *it*: ·fear not, nor ·be_dismayed: for [J]*the* Lord ≡God, *even* my ≡God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou ·[l]hast_finished all *the* work for the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. 21 And, behold, the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the_service_of the_house_of [x≡]God: and *there shall be* with thee for all_manner of workmanship every willing skilful_man, for any_manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment."

29 FURTHERMORE **David** the king *said unto all the [as]congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone ≡God ·[l]hath_chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for [a]man, but for [J]*the* Lord ≡God. 2 Now I ·[l]have_prepared with all my might for the_house_of my ≡God the gold for [x]*things to be made* of gold, and the silver for [x]*things* of silver, and the brass for [x]*things* of brass, the iron for [x]*things* of iron, and [x]wood for [x]*things* of wood; onyx stones and *stones* to_be_set, glistering stones, and of divers_colours, and all_manner_of precious stones, and [w]marble stones in abundance.

as. assembly, kahalil.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
w. white_marble, *Heb.* shayish, *from* shush, to be white.

3. *See* ch. 22. 14-16.

3 "Moreover, because [o]I *have* set my affection to the_house_of my ≡God, I have of [t]mine_own proper_good, of gold and silver, *which* I ·[l]have_given to the_house_of my ≡God, over and above all

o. *or* of my delighting in.
t. *or* that_which is peculiarly mine *or* acquired.

that I [d]have_prepared for the holy house, [4] *even* three thousand talents_of gold, of the_gold_of Ophir, and seven thousand talents_of refined silver, to [p]overlay the_walls_of the houses *withal*: [5] the gold for [x]*things* of gold, and the silver for [x]*things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the_hands_of artificers. And who *then* is willing to [f]consecrate his service this day unto [J]*the* LORD?"

[6] **Then the_chief_of the fathers** and princes of the_tribes_of Israël, and the_captains_of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, with the_rulers_of the king's work, **offered_willingly**, [7] and [*]gave for the service of the_house_of [=]God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents_of iron.

[8] And they with whom *precious* **stones** were_found gave *them* to the_treasure_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, by the_hand_of Jehiël the Gershonite.

[9] Then the people [*]rejoiced, for that they offered_willingly, because with perfect heart they offered_willingly to [J]*the* LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

[10] Wherefore **David** [*]**blessed** [J]*the* **LORD** before all the [a]congregation: and David [*]said, "Blessed *be* thou, [J]LORD [=]God_of Israël our father, [fr]for ever and ever. [11] Thine, O_[J]LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the [=]heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O_[J]LORD, and thou art_exalted as head above all. [12] Both [x]riches and [x]honour *come* of thee, and thou [t]reignest over [x]all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make_great, and to give_strength unto [x]all. [13] Now therefore, our [=]God, we [t]thank thee, and [t]praise thy glorious name.

[14] "But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should_be able to offer_so_willingly after this_sort? for [x]all_things *come* of thee, and of thine own have_we_given thee. [15] For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. [16] O_[J]LORD our [=]God, all [x]this [x]store that we [d]have_prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* [x]all thine_own.

[17] "I know also, my [=]God, that thou [t]triest *the* heart, and [l]hast_pleasure in [=]uprightness. As for me, in the_uprightness_of mine heart I [d]have_willingly_offered all these_things: and now [d]have_I_seen with joy thy people, which are_present here, to offer_willingly unto thee. [18] O [J]LORD [=]God_of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israël, our fathers, [k]keep this for ever in the_imagination_of the_thoughts_of the_heart_of thy people, and [p]prepare their heart unto thee: [19] and [g]give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the_which I [d]have_made_provision."

[20] And **David** [*]**said to all the** [a]**congregation**, "Now [b]bless [J]*the* LORD your [=]God." And all the [a]congregation [*]blessed [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of their fathers, and [*]bowed_down_their_heads, and [*]worshipped [J]*the* LORD, and the king.

[21] And they [*]sacrificed sacrifices unto [J]*the* LORD, and [*]offered [u]burnt_offerings unto [J]*the* LORD, on *the* morrow_after [x]that [x]day,

p.c. 1015.
3,000 *talents gold.* £16,425,000.
7,000 *talents silver.* £2,324,000.
p. לְטוֹחַ
f. לְמַלֹּאת יָדוֹ
5,000 *talents gold.* £27,375,000.
10,000 *talents silver.* £3,420,000.
Together: £30,795,000.
100,000 *talents of gold.* £591,300,000.
Silver. 1,017,000 *talents.* £347,514,000.
Together: £939,114,000.
Weight of gold about 5,496 *tons.*
See ch. 22. 14.
talents.
100,000
3,000
5,000
Together:
108,000
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
a. הַקָּהָל
fr. מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד עוֹלָם
11. Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
12. Rom. 11. 36.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
a. הַקָּהָל
a.a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת

p. plaster, *Heb.* tuakh.
f. fill his hand.
J. Jehovah.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
fr. from everlasting to everlasting.
=h. heavens.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
a. assembly.
a. offered_up.
a. ascending_offerings.

B.C. 1015.

even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israël: 22 and ᴬᵗ*did-eat and *drink before ᴶ*the* Lord on ˣthat ˣday with great gladness. ᴬᵗ. they.

And they *made **Solomon** the-son-of David **king** *the* second-time, and ˣanointed *him* unto ᴶ*the* Lord *to be the* chief-governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

22. 1 Kin. 1. 32–40.

23 Then Solomon *sat on the-throne-of ᴶ*the* Lord as-king instead-of David his father, and *prospered; and all Israël *obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty-men, and all *the* sons likewise of ˣking David, submitted-themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And ᴶ*the* Lord *magnified ⌜Solomon exceedingly in the-sight-of all Israël, and *bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israël.

26 Thus **David** the-son-of Jesse **reigned over all Israël.**

27. 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israël *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And he *__died__* in a good old-age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son *reigned in his stead.

29 Now the-__acts-of__ **David** the king, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of Samuël the seer, and in the-book-of Nathan the prophet, and in the-book-of Gad the seer, 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went-over him, and over Israël, and over all the-kingdoms-of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

[w]CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH; AND THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

דברי הימים ב

B.C. 1015.

AND [s]**Solomon** the_son_of David [st]*was_strengthened* in his **kingdom**, and [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God *was* with him, and [*]magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon [*]spake unto all Israēl, to the_captains_of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israēl, the_chief_of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the [a]congregation with him, [*]went to the high_place that *was* at [g]**Gibeon**; for there was the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation of [x≡]God, which Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD had_made in the wilderness.

4 But the_ark_of [x≡]God had David brought_up from Kirjath_jearim to *the place which* David had_prepared for it: for he had_pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleēl the_son_of Uri, the_son_of Hur, had_made, he put before the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* LORD: and Solomon and the [a]congregation [*]sought unto it.

6 And Solomon [*]went_up thither to the brazen **altar** before [J]*the* LORD, which *was* at the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [*]**offered** [u] a thousand [as]burnt_offerings upon it.

7 In [x]that [x]night did [≡]**God appear** unto Solomon, and [*]said unto him, "[·]**Ask** what I shall_give thee."

8 And Solomon [*]said unto [≡]God, "Thou [·]hast_shewed great [k]mercy unto David my father, and [·]hast_made_me_to_reign in his stead. 9 Now, O [J]LORD [≡]God, [h]let thy promise [w]unto [d]David my father be_established: for thou [·]hast_made_me_king over a [¬]people like the_dust_of the earth in_multitude. 10 [·]**Give me** now **wisdom and knowledge**, that I [*]may_go_out and [*]come_in before [x]this [x]people: for who [h]can_judge [x]this thy [¬]people, *that is so* [x]great?"

11 And [≡]God [*]said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou [·]hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor [¬]the_[s]life_of thine enemies, neither yet [·]hast_asked [m]long life; but [*]hast_asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou [h]mayest_judge my [¬]people, over whom I [·]have_made_thee_king: 12 [x]wisdom and [x]knowledge [·]*is* granted unto thee; and I will_give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such_as none of the kings *have* had that *have been* before thee, neither shall_there any after thee have the_like."

13 Then Solomon [*]**came** *from his journey* to the high_place that *was* at Gibeon **to Jerusalem**, from before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [*]**reigned** over Israēl.

14 And Solomon [*]gathered chariots and horsemen: and he [*]had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he [*]placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king [*]made [x]silver and [x]gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as [x]stones, and [x]cedar trees made he as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

w. Words *or* Accounts_of the days. Second.

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

st. strengthened_himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

a. assembly. *Heb.* kahahl.

g. Gibeōn, High_hill.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

≡G. the Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

J. Jehovah.

u. offered_up.

as. ascending_offerings.

≡G. Elohim.

k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

w. with.

d. David, Beloved.

s. soul.

m. many days.

te. tent.

B.C. 1015.

16 And Solomon had xhorses brought-out of Egypt, and linen-yarn: the king's merchants treceived *the* linen-yarn at a price. 17 And they *fetched-up, and *brought-forth out-of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so tbrought-they-out *horses* for all the-kings-of the Hittites, and for the-kings-of Syria, by their means.

J. יְהוָה

2 AND Solomon *determined to build a house for the-name-of J*the* LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

2. *Chap.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*

2 And Solomon *told-out threescore-and-ten thousand imen to-bear-burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

i. ish.

2. ‖1 Kin. 5. 15, 16. *v.* 18.

i. אִישׁ

3 And Solomon *sent to kHuram the-king-of Tyre, saying, "ac As thou didst-deal with David my father, and *didst-send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* 4 Behold, I ⁺build a house to the-name-of J*the* LORD my =God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him isweet incense, and for *the* continual shewbread, and for *the* aburnt-offerings xmorning and xevening, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new-moons, and on the-solemn-feasts-of J*the* LORD our =God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israël. 5 And the house which I ⁺build *is* great: for great *is* our =God above all xgods. 6 But who r•lis able to build him a house, seeing the =heaven and =heaven of x=heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should-build him a house, save only to bburn-sacrifice before him? 7 •Send me now therefore a iman wcunning to work in xgold, and in xsilver, and in xbrass, and in xiron, and in xpurple, and crimson, and blue, and that kcan-skill to grave ^gwith the wcunning-men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did-provide. 8 •Send me also cedar trees, cfir-trees, and algum-trees, out-of xLebanon: for I •know that thy servants kn ⁺can-skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I ⁺am-about-to-build *shall be* gwonderful great. 10 And, behold, I will-give to thy servants, the hewers that ⁺cut xtimber, twenty thousand measures-of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures-of barley, and twenty thousand baths-of wine, and twenty thousand baths-of oil."

k. Khūrahm, Most-noble.
ac. According as.
J. c. Jehovah my Elohim.
i. incense-of spices.
a. ascending-offerings.
r. retained strength.
=h. heavens, *dual.*
x=h. the heavens.
b. burn-incense.
i. ish.
w. wise.
k. knoweth.
^g. gravings.
c. *or* cypress-trees. *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
kn. know-how.
g. great and wonderful.

3. 1 Chr. 14. 1.
k. חוּרָם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
4. Ex. 30. 7, 25, 30. Lev. 24. 8. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.
J. c. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי
i. קְטֹרֶת־סַמִּים
a. וְעֹלוֹת
6. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.
r. יַעְצָר־כֹּחַ
b. לְהַקְטִיר
i. אִישׁ
w. חָכָם
k. וְיֹדֵעַ
^g. פִּתּוּחִים
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים
kn. יוֹדְעִים
g. גָּדוֹל וְהַפְלֵא
10. 1 Kin. 5. 11.

11 Then Huram the-king-of Tyre *answered in writing, which he *sent to Solomon, "Because J*the* LORD •hath-loved his ^people, he •hath-made thee king over them."

11-16. ‖1 Kin. 5. 7-12.
J. יְהוָה

12 Huram *said moreover, "Blessed *be* J*the* LORD =God-of Israël, that made x=heaven and xearth, who •hath-given to David the king a wise son, endued-with prudence and understanding, that might-build a house for J*the* LORD, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I •have-sent a wcunning iman, endued-with understanding, of Huram my father's, 14 the-son-of a woman of the-daughters-of Dan, and his father *was* a iman-of Tyre, skilful to work in xgold, and in xsilver, in xbrass, in xiron, in xstone, and in xtimber, in xpurple, in xblue, and in xfine linen, and in xcrimson; also to grave any-manner of graving, and to find-out every device which shall-be-put to him, with thy wcunning-men, and with the-wcunning-men-of my ^lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my ^lord •hath-spoken-of, tlet-him-send unto his servants: 16 and we will-cut wood out-of xLebanon, as-much-as thou shalt-need:

x=h. the heavens.
xe. the earth.
i. ish.

14. 1 Kin. 7. 13, 14.

b.c. 1015.

and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

17. 18. 1 Kin. 5. 13–18. *c.* 2.

17 And Solomon *numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they *were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 And he *set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set [c]the people a work.

Bearers 70,000
Hewers 80,000
Officers 3,300
Overseers 300
153,600
Levy 30,000
183,600

1012.
1. 2. 1 Kin. 6. 1. Gen. 22. 2. 14. 1 Chr. 21. 18; 22. 1.
J. יְהוָה
Je. יְרוּשָׁלַם
m. הַמֹּרִיָּה

3 THEN Solomon *began to build [c]the house of [J]*the* Lord at [Je]Jerusalem in mount [xm]Moriah, where [J]*the Lord* appeared unto David his father, in *the* place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he *began to build in the second *day* of the second [x]month, in the fourth year of his reign.

Je. Foundation of peace.
m. [x]Moriah, Vision of Jehovah.

3. 1 Kin. 6. 2. *See* Eze. 41. 2. 4. 40+20 =60. 20 *wide.*
c. הוּסַד
xG. הָאֱלֹהִים

3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was [c]instructed for *the* building of [c]the house of [xG]God. The **length** by cubits after the first [x]measure *was* threescore cubits, and *the* **breadth** twenty cubits.

c. established.
xG. Ha Elohim.

4. 1 Kin. 6. 3. *See* Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1–3.
i. עַל־פְּנֵי
t. מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים *for* אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים

4 And the **porch** that *was* in *the* front *of the house*, the length *of it was* [i]according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* [t]a hundred and] twenty: and he *overlaid it within with pure gold.

i. *or* in front of.
t. twenty cubits. *Transposition of letters.*

5. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 29, 30.
ce. חִפָּה
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
a. תְּמָרִים

5 And the greater [x]house he [ce]**ceiled** with [c]fir tree, which he *overlaid with fine gold, and *set thereon [a]palm trees and chains.

ce. covered above with.
c. cypress.
a. artificial palm trees.

6 And he ***garnished** [c]the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He ***overlaid** also [c]the house, the beams, the [th]posts, and *the* walls thereof, and *the* doors thereof, **with gold**; and [c]**graved** cherubims on the walls.

th. thresholds.

7. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 31–35. *See* Eze. 41. 25.
th. סִפִּים

8. 1 Kin. 6. 16–21. *See* Eze. 41. 4.

8 And he *made the **most** [x≡]**holy** [c]**house**, *the* length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he *overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9. 1 Kin. 6. 22.

9 And the weight of *the* **nails** *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he **overlaid** the upper chambers with **gold.**

10. 11. 1 Kin. 6. 23–28.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
ca. מַעֲשֵׂה צַעֲצָעִים

10 And in the [h]most [x≡]holy house he *made **two cherubims** of [ca]image work, and *overlaid them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: [x]one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other [x]wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other [x]cherub. 12 And *one* wing of the other [x]cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other [x]wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other [x]cherub.

h. holy of the holies.
ca. *or* carved work.

10. לַבָּיִת

13 The wings of [x]these [x]cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they [1]stood on their feet, and their faces *were* [to]inward.

to. toward the house *or* outward. *Heb.* labbahyith.

Comp. Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
cr. כַּרְמִיל
f. בּוּץ

14 And he *made [c]the **vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [cr]crimson, and [f]fine linen, and *wrought cherubims thereon.

cr. crimson, *Heb.* carmil.
f. fine linen, bûts.

B.C. 1012.
15–17. ‖1 Kin. 7. 15–22, 41, 42. 2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. Jer. 52. 20, 21.

15 Also he made before the house **two pillars** of thirty and five cubits [l]high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. 16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

l. אֹרֶךְ

17. *See* Eze. 40. 49.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on *the* right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [j]**Jachin**, and the name of that on the left [b]**Boaz**.

l. long. *Twice* $17\frac{1}{2}=35$, *base* $\frac{1}{2}$ *cubit each.*

j. יָכִין

b. בֹּעַז

j. Jachin, He will establish.

b. Boaz, In Him *is* strength.

See Ex. 27. 1–8. Eze. 43. 13–17.

4 MOREOVER he made an **altar** of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2–5. ‖1 Kin. 7. 23–26. *Comp.* Ex. 30. 17–21. Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

2 Also he made *a* **molten** [x]**sea** of ten [x]cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five [x]cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty [x]cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under [a]it *was* the similitude of [k]oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of [xk]oxen were cast, when it was cast.

a. *the brim of.*

k. knops *or* gourds. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 24.

k. בְּקָרִים *for* פְּקָעִים

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received *and* held three thousand baths.

6. ‖1 Kin. 7. 27–29.

6 He made also **ten** [l]**lavers**, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the [a]burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

l. כִּיֹּרִים

t. אֶת־מַעֲשֵׂה הָעוֹלָה

l. lavers, keyōrim.

t. the work of the ascending offering.

7. ‖1 Kin. 7. 49.

7 And he made ten [la]**candlesticks** of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

la. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת

la. lampstands, *Heb.* mĕnōrōth.

8. 1 Kin. 7. 48.

8 He made also ten **tables**, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left.

And he made a hundred [b]basons of gold.

b. מִזְרְקֵי

b. bowls for sprinkling, mizrĕkim.

9. ‖1 Kin. 6. 36.

9 Furthermore he made the **court** of the priests, and the great [x]court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10. ‖1 Kin. 7. 39.

10 And he set the **sea** on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11. ‖1 Kin. 7. 40. [x=]G. הָאֱלֹהִים

11 And **Huram** made the pots, and the shovels, and the [b]basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for [x]king Solomon for the house of [x=]God.

12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 7. 41, 42. See 1 Kin. 7. 13–22.

12 *To wit, the* **two pillars**, and the [bo]pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the *two* [x]pillars, and *the* two [xn]wreaths to cover the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars; 13 and four hundred [x]pomegranates on the *two* [xn]wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each [xne]wreath, to cover the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon [a]the pillars.

bo. bowls.

bo. וְהַגֻּלוֹת

n. וְהַשְּׁבָכוֹת

ne. לַשְּׁבָכָה

a. עַל־פְּנֵי

n. networks.

ne. network.

a. the face of.

14–18. ‖1 Kin. 7. 43–47.

14 **He made** also [x]bases, and [x]lavers made he upon the bases;

B.C. 1012.

15 one [x]sea, and twelve [x]oxen under it. 16 [c]The pots also, and [c]the shovels, and [c]the fleshhooks, and [c]all their instruments, did
יְהוָה J. Huram his father make to [x]king Solomon for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of bright brass.
כִּכָּר c. 17 In the_[c]plain_of [x]Jordan did the king cast them, in *the* clay [x]ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
נֶחְקַר s. 18 Thus Solomon [*]made all [x]these [x]vessels in great abundance: for the_weight_of the brass could not be [s]found_out.

19 And Solomon [*]made [c]all the vessels that *were for* the_house_of [x≡]God, the golden [c]altar also, and [c]the tables whereon the
לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים br. [br]shewbread *was set;* 20 moreover the [l]candlesticks with their lamps, that they should_burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and
מִזְרָקִים b. the [b]basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and
לְדֶלֶת h. the_entry_of the house, the inner doors thereof for *the* [h]most
קָדְשֵׁי הַקָּדָשִׁים [x≡]holy *place,* and the_doors_of the house
לַהֵיכָל t. [t]of the temple, *were of* gold.

br. bread_of the faces *or* presence. l. lampstands. b. bowls_for_sprinkling. h. holy_of the holies. t. to the temple.

B.C. 1005.
1. 1 Kin. 7. 51.
יְהוָה J. 5 THUS all the **work** that Solomon made for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_**finished**: and Solomon [*]brought_in *all* [c]*the* things_that David his father had_dedicated; and [c]the silver, and
הָאֱלֹהִים G. [c]the gold, and [c]all the instruments, put he among the_treasures_of the_house_of [x≡]God.

J. Jehovah. G. Gr.

2–5. 1 Kin. 8. 1–4. 2 Then Solomon [b]assembled [c]the_elders_of Israēl, and [c]all the_heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, unto Jerusalem, **to bring_up** [c]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD out_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.

s. sons.

3. *See* ch. 7. 8–10. Lev. 23. 33–36, 39–44. 3 Wherefore all the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]assembled_themselves unto the king in *the* feast [i]which *was* in the seventh [x]month. 4 And all the_elders_of Israēl [*]came; and the Levites [*]took_up [c]the ark.
אִישׁ i. 5 And they [*]brought_up [c]the ark, and [c]the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [c]all the holy vessels that *were* in the [te]tabernacle,
אֹהֶל te. these did the priests *and* the Levites bring_up.

i. ish. i. *i.e.* Tabernacles. te. tent.

6. 1 Kin. 8. 5. 6 Also [x]king Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israēl [x⊥]that were_assembled unto him before the ark, [⊥]**sacrificed** sheep and oxen, which could not be_told nor numbered for multitude.

7–10. 1 Kin. 8. 1–10. 7 And the priests [*]**brought_in** [c]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of
דְּבִיר sp. [J]*the* LORD unto his place, to the_[sp]oracle_of the house, into *the*
אֶל־קֹדֶשׁ h. [h]most [x≡]holy *place, even* under the_wings_of the cherubims: 8 for
הַקָּדָשִׁים the cherubims [*⊥]spread_forth *their* wings over the_place_of the ark, and the cherubims [*]covered the ark and *the* staves thereof above. 9 And they [*]drew_out the staves *of the ark,* that the_ends_of the staves [*]were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they [b]were not seen without. And there it [*]is unto [x]this [x]day.

sp. speaking place. h. holy_of the holies.

9. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 8.

10. Deut. 10. 2, 5. Ch. 6. 11. 10 *There was* nothing in the ark save *the* two [x]tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when [J]*the* LORD [c]made *a covenant*
כָּרַת c. with the_[s]children_of Israēl, when they came_out of Egypt.

e. cut *or* confirmed.

11–14. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11.
הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ ha. 11 And it [*]came_to_pass, when the priests were_come_out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* [x⊥]present [ha]were_sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course: 12 also the Levites *which*
12. 1 Chr. 25. 1–7. *were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed_in white_linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, [⊥]stood at the_east_end_of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with [x]trumpets:) 13 it [*]came even to_pass, as the trumpeters and [x]singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be_heard in prais-

ha. had_sanctified_themselves.

B.C. 1004.
J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
14. Ex. 40. 35. Ch. 7. 2.

ing and thanking J*the* Lord; and when they lifted-up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments-of xmusic, and praised J*the* Lord, *saying*, "For *he is* good; for his lmercy *endureth* for ever:" that *then* the **house was-filled** with a **cloud**, *even* the-house-of J*the* Lord; 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the-**glory**-of J*the* Lord had-filled the-house-of x≡God.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

1–11. ‖1 Kin. 8. 12–21. *See* 1 Chr. xvii.
J. יְהוָה
a. קָהָל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
i אִישׁ

6 **THEN said Solomon**, "J*The* Lord *hath* said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I ᵛhave-built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for-ever."
3 And the king ᵛturned his face, and ᵛblessed the-whole ᵃcongregation-of Israēl: and all the-ᵃcongregation-of Israēl ᵗstood.
4 And he ᵛsaid, "**Blessed** *be* J*the* Lord ≡God-of Israēl, who ᵛhath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, 5 'Since the day that I brought-forth my people out-of the-land-of Egypt I chose no city among all the-tribes-of Israēl to build a house in, that my name might-be there; neither chose I any iman to be a ruler over my people Israēl: 6 but I ᵛhave-chosen Jerusalem, that my name might-be there; and ᵛhave-chosen David to be over my people Israēl.'
7 "Now it ᵛwas in the-heart-of David my father to build a house for the-name-of J*the* Lord ≡God-of Israēl. 8 But J*the* Lord ᵛsaid to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst-well in-that it was in thine heart: 9 notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son x⊥which shall-come-forth out-of thy loins, he shall-build the house for my name.'
10 "J*The* Lord therefore ᵛhath-performed his word that he ᵛhath-spoken: for I ᵛam-risen-up in the-room-of David my father, and ᵛam-set on the-throne-of Israēl, ᵃᶜas J*the* Lord promised, and ᵛhave-built the house for the-name-of J*the* Lord ≡God-of Israēl. 11 And in it ᵛhave-I-put the ark, wherein *is* the-ᶜcovenant-of J*the* Lord, that he ᶜmade with the-ˢchildren-of Israēl."

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
ac. according as Jehovah.
11. Ch. 5. 10.
c. כְּרִת
c. cut *or* confirmed.
s. sons.

12–17. ‖1 Kin. 8. 22–26.
sc. כִּיּוֹר

12 And he ᵛstood before the-altar-of J*the* Lord in the-presence-of all the-ᵃcongregation-of Israēl, and ᵛspread-forth his hands:
13 for **Solomon** had-made a brazen ˢᶜscaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and ᵛhad-set it in the-midst-of the court: and upon it he ᵛstood, and ᵛkneeled-down upon his knees before all the-ᵃcongregation-of Israēl, and ᵛspread-forth his hands toward x≡heaven,

sc. scaffold, *Heb.* kiyor. *Same word as rendered laver.*
x≡h. the heavens.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
k. וְהַחֶסֶד

14 And ᵛ**said**, "O-J*Lord* ≡God-of Israēl, *there is* no ≡God like thee in the ≡heaven, nor in the earth; ⊥which-keepest xcovenant, and *shewest* xᵏmercy unto thy servants, x⊥that walk before thee with all their hearts: 15 thou which ᵛhast-kept with thy servant David my father that which thou ᵛhast-promised him; and ᵛspakest with thy mouth, and ᵛhast-fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* xthis xday. 16 Now therefore, O-J*Lord* ≡God-of Israēl, ᵛkeep with thy servant David my father that which thou ᵛhast-promised him, ᵒsaying, 'There shall not fail thee a iman in my sight ⊥to-sit upon the-throne-of Israēl; ᵒyet so that thy ˢchildren ᵗtake-heed to their way to walk in my law, ᵃᶜas thou ᵛhast-walked before me.' 17 Now then, O-J*Lord* ≡God-of Israēl, ᵗlet thy word be-verified, which thou ᵛhast-spoken unto thy servant David.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
o. רַק אִם
o. only if.
s. sons.
ac. according as.

18–21. ‖1 Kin. 8. 27–30.
18. Ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
a. אַתְּ־הָאָדָם

18 "But **will** ≡**God** in very-deed **dwell** *with* xᵃmen on the earth? behold, ≡heaven and the-≡heaven-of xheavens ᵗcannot contain thee; how much-less xthis xhouse which I ᵛhave-built!
19 ᵛHave-respect therefore to the-prayer-of thy servant, and to

a. ahdahm.

B.C. 1004.

his supplication, O J Lord my =God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant ʰprayeth before thee: 20 that thine
t. אֶל eyes ᵒmay be open ᵗupon ˣthis ˣhouse day and night, ᵗupon the place whereof thou ᵈhast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant ʰprayeth toward ˣthis ˣplace. 21 ᵃHearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israēl, which they shall make toward ˣthis ˣplace: hear ᵗthou from thy dwelling place, *even* from ˣ=heaven; and when thou hearest, ᵃforgive.

22, 23. 1 Kin. 8. 31, 32.
i. אִישׁ
l. לְרָשְׁעַ
22 "If a ⁱ**man** ʰ**sin** against his neighbour, and an oath ᵃbe laid upon him to make him swear, and *the* oath come before thine altar in ˣthis ˣhouse; 23 then ʰhear ᵗthou from ˣ=heaven, and ᵃdo, and ᵃjudge thy ᶜservants, by requiting *the* ˡ-wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying *the* ᶜrighteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24, 25. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 34.
24 "And if thy **people** Israēl ʰbe **put to the worse** before *the* enemy, because they ʰhave sinned against thee; and ᵃshall return and ᵃconfess thy ᶜname, and ᵃpray and ᵃmake supplication before thee in ˣthis ˣhouse; 25 then ʰhear ᵗthou from the heavens, and ᵃforgive the sin of thy people Israēl, and ᵃbring them again unto the land which thou ᵈgavest to them and to their fathers.

26, 27. 1 Kin. 8. 35, 36.
26 "When the =**heaven** ᵉ**is shut up**, and there ʰis no rain, because they ʰhave sinned against thee; *yet* if they ᵃpray toward ˣthis ˣplace, and ᵃconfess thy ᶜname, *and* ʰturn from their sin, when thou ʰdost afflict them; 27 then ʰhear ᵗthou *from* ˣ=heaven, and ᵃforgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israēl, when thou ʰhast taught them the good ˣway, wherein they ʰshould walk; and ᵃsend rain upon thy land, which thou ᵈhast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28–31. 1 Kin. 8. 37–40. Ch. 20. 5–13.
p. נֶגַע
t. אֶלֹהַּבַּיִת
e. מָכוֹן
28 "If there ʰbe **dearth** in the land, if there ʰbe pestilence, if there ʰbe blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies ʰbesiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever ᵖsore or whatsoever sickness *there be:* 29 *then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any ˣᵃman, or of all thy people Israēl, when every one shall know his own ᵖsore and his own grief, and ᵃshall spread forth his hands ᵗin ˣthis ˣhouse: 30 then ʰhear ᵗthou from ˣ=heaven thy dwelling ᵉplace, and ᵃforgive, and ᵃrender unto ⁱevery man according unto all his ways, whose ᶜheart thou knowest; (for ᵗthou only ʰknowest ᶜthe hearts of the ˢchildren of ˣᵃmen:) 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים ways, ᵃˡso long as ᵗthey live ᵘ in the land which thou gavest unto
u. עַל־פְּנֵי our fathers.

p. plague *or* stroke.
a. ahdahm.
t. *or* toward, *Heb.* el.
=h. the heavens.
e. established place.
i. ish.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
al. all the days which.
u. upon the face of the ground.

32, 33. 1 Kin. 8. 41–43. 32. John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
t. אֶל
th. כִּי־שִׁמְךָ נִקְרָא עַל־הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה
32 "Moreover concerning **the stranger**, which is not of thy people Israēl, but ᵃis come from a far country for thy ˣgreat name's sake, and thy ˣmighty hand, and thy ˣstretched out arm; if they ᵃcome and ᵃpray ᵗin ˣthis ˣhouse; 33 then ʰhear ᵗthou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling ᵉplace, and ᵃdo according to all that the stranger ʰcalleth to thee for; that all =people of the earth may know thy ᶜname, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israēl, and may know ᵗʰthat ˣthis ˣhouse which I ᵈhave built is called by thy name.

t. *or* toward.
=peoples.
th. that thy name is called upon.

34, 35. 1 Kin. 8. 44, 45.
to. דֶּרֶךְ
34 "If thy people ʰgo out to ˣ**war** against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they ᵃpray unto thee ᵗᵒtoward ˣthis ˣcity which thou hast chosen, and the house which I ᵈhave built for thy name; 35 then ᵃhear thou from the heavens their ᶜprayer and their ᶜsupplication, and ᵃmaintain their cause.

to. toward *or* the way of.

36–39. 1 Kin. 8. 46–53. Ps. 7. 9. 1 John 1. 8. 5 46
36 "If they ʰsin against thee, (for *there is* no ᵃman which ʰsinneth not,) and thou ᵃbe angry with them, and ᵃdeliver them over before *their* ᶜenemies, and they carry them away **captives** unto

B.C. 1004.

b. וְהֵשִׁיבוּ אֶל־ לְבָבָם

a land far-off or near; 37 yet *if* they [b]bethink themselves in the land whither they [a]are-carried-captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the-land-of their captivity, saying, 'We *have* sinned, we [a]have-done-amiss, and *have* dealt-wickedly;' 38 if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the-land-of their captivity, whither they have-carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou [a]hast-chosen, and toward the house which I [a]have-built for thy name: 39 then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling [c]place, their [e]prayer and their [e]supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which *have* sinned against thee.

b. bring-back to their heart.

c. established-place-of dwelling.

40 "Now, my [x]God, [h]let, I-beseech-thee, thine eyes be open,
And *let* thine ears *be* attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in
[x]this [x]place.

10-42. Ps. cxxxii.

41 Now therefore arise, O-[J]Lord [x]God, into thy resting-place,
Thou and the-ark-of thy strength:
[h]Let thy priests, O [J]Lord [x]God, be-clothed-with salvation,
And [h]let thy [g]saints rejoice in goodness.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים

g. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ

42 O [J]Lord [x]God, [h]turn not away the-face-of thine [e]anointed:
Remember *the* [k]mercies of David thy servant."

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

g. gracious-ones.

k. לְחַסְדֵי

k. kindnesses.

1-3. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11, 54-61. *See* ch. 5. 11-14. Eze. 10. 3, 4. 1. Lev. 9. 24. Jud. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.

7 NOW when Solomon had-made-an-end of praying, the **fire -came-down** from [x]heaven, and [a]**consumed** the [a]burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the-**glory**-of [J]*the* Lord **filled** [e]the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, because the-glory-of [J]*the* Lord had-filled [J]*the* Lord's [e]house.

3 And when all the-[s]children-of Israël saw how the fire came-down, and the-glory-of [J]*the* Lord upon the house, they [a]bowed themselves with their faces to *the* ground upon the pavement, and [a]worshipped, and praised [J]*the* Lord, *saying*, "For *he is* good; for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever."

[e]h. the heavens.

a. ascending-offering.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

l. loving-kindness.

a. הָעֹלָה

J. יְהוָה

l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

4-6. 1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.

4 Then the king and all the people [sa]-[l]**offered sacrifices** before [J]*the* Lord. 5 And [x]king Solomon [sa][a]offered a [e]sacrifice-of twenty and two thousand [x]oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people [a]dedicated [e]the-house-of [x=]God.

6 And the priests [l]waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments-of music-of [J]*the* Lord, which David the king had-made to praise [J]*the* Lord, because his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their [h]ministry; and the priests [l]sounded -trumpets before them, and all Israël [l]stood.

sa. sacrificed.

sa. זֹבָחִים

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

x=G. ha Elohim. *the Divine three in one.*

6. 1 Chr. 15. 16.

h. בְּיָדָם

h. hand.

7. 1 Kin. 8. 64.

7 Moreover Solomon [a]**hallowed** [e]the-middle-of the **court** that *was* before the-house-of [J]*the* Lord: for there he [p]offered [x a]burnt-offerings, and [e]the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive [e]the [a]burnt-offerings, and [e]the [g]meat-offerings, and [e]the fat.

p. prepared.

a. ascending-offerings.

g. gift-offerings.

p. כִּי־עָשָׂה שָׁם

a. הָעֹלוֹת

g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

8-10. 1 Kin. 8. 65, 66.

8 Also at the-same [x]time Solomon [a]kept [e]the **feast**[i] **seven days**, and all Israël with him, a very great [as]congregation, from the-entering-in of Hamath unto the-river-of Egypt.

9 And in the **eighth** [x]**day** they [a]made a [r]solemn-assembly: for they kept the-dedication-of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on *the* three and twentieth day-of the seventh [x]month he sent [e]the people away into their tents, glad and merry in

i. i.e. *of Tabernacles.*

as. assembly.

r. restraint.

as. קָהָל

r. עֲצֶרֶת

B.C. 1004.

heart for the goodness that [J]*the* Lord had_shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israël his people.

11. ‖1 Kin. 9. 1.

11 Thus Solomon *__finished__ ⌜the_**house**_of [J]*the* Lord, and the king's ⌜house: and ⌜all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in his_own house, he prosperously _effected.

12–22. ‖1 Kin. 9. 2–9.

12 And [J]*the* **Lord** *__appeared to Solomon__ by [x]night, **and** *__said__ unto him, "I ·[l]have_heard thy ⌜prayer, and ·[l]have_chosen

12. Deut. 12. 6.

[x]this [x]place to myself for a house_of sacrifice. 13 [^b]If I [t]shut_up

13. Ch. 6. 26–28.

^b. behold.

[x=]heaven that there [b]be no rain, or [^b]if I [t]command the locusts to

x=h. the heavens.

14. Ch. 6. 27, 30.

devour the land, or if I [t]send pestilence among my people; 14 if

u. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם

my people, [u]which are_called by my name, *__shall_humble_themselves__, and *__pray__, and *__seek__ my face, and *__turn__ from their [x]wicked ways; then will I hear from [x=]heaven, and *__will_forgive__ their sin, and *__will_heal__ their ⌜land. 15 Now mine eyes shall_be

u. upon whom my name is called.

15. Ch. 6. 40.

open, and mine ears attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in [x]this [x]place. 16 For now ·[l]have_I_chosen and ·sanctified [x]this [x]house, that my name may_be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

heart ·shall_be there [a]perpetually.

a. all the days.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

17 "And as for thee, if thou wilt_walk before me, [ac]as David thy father walked, and [o]do according_to all that I *have* commanded thee, and shalt_observe my statutes and my judgments;

ac. according as.

18. Ch. 6. 16.

18 [l]then ·will_I_stablish ⌜the_throne_of thy kingdom, according as I *have* [c]covenanted with David thy father, [o]saying, 'There_shall

c. כָּרַתִּי

c. confirmed_by _covenant.

b. לֹא־יִכָּרֵת

not [b]fail thee a [i]man [+]*to_be*_ruler in Israël.'

b. be_cut_off to thee.

i. אִישׁ

19 "But **if** ye [t]turn_away, and ·forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I ·[l]have_set before you, and ·shall_go and ·serve other gods, and ·worship them; 20 **then** ·will_I_pluck_them _up_by_the_roots out of my land which I ·[l]have_given them; and [x]this [x]house, which I *have* sanctified for my name, will_I_cast _out of my sight, and *__will_make__ it *to be* a proverb and a byword

i. ish.

p. הָעַמִּים

among all [p x]nations. 21 And [x]this [x]house, which ·[l]is high, shall_be_an_astonishment to every_one [+]that_passeth_by it; so that he ·shall_say, 'Why ·[l]hath [J]*the* Lord done thus unto [x]this [x]land, and unto [x]this [x]house?' 22 And it ·shall_be_answered, 'Because they forsook [J]⌜*the* Lord [=]God_of their fathers, which brought_them_forth out_of *the* land_of Egypt, and *__laid_hold__ on other gods, and *__worshipped__ them, and *__served__ them: therefore ·[l]hath_he_brought ⌜all [x]this [x]evil upon them.'"

p. peoples.

21. Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

992.

1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 9. 10–13.

8 AND it *__came_to_pass__ at the_end_of twenty years, wherein Solomon had_built ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and his_own ⌜house, 2 that the **cities** which **Huram** had_[s]restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and *__caused__ ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël to_dwell there.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

g. נָתַן

g. given.

s. sons.

3–6. 1 Kin. 9. 15–19.

3 And Solomon *__went__ to Hamath-zobah, and *__prevailed against__ it.

4 And **he** *__built__ ⌜Tadmor in the wilderness, and ⌜all *the* store [x]cities, which he built in [x]Hamath. 5 Also he *__built__ ⌜Beth-horon the upper, and ⌜Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with_walls,

d. דְּלָתַיִם

[d]gates, and bars; 6 and ⌜Baalath, and ⌜all *the* store [x]cities that Solomon had, and ⌜all the chariot cities, and ⌜the_cities_of the horsemen, and ⌜all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in [x]Lebanon, and throughout all the_land_of his dominion.

d. double_doors.

7–10. 1 Kin. 9. 20–23.

7 *As for* all **the** ⁻**people** *that were* [x]left [f]of the Hittites, and

f. בְּנֵי from, *Heb. idiom.*

B.C. 992.

the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not [f]of Israël, [8] *but* [f]of their [s]children, who were_left after them in the land, whom the_[s]children_of Israël [d]consumed not, them [*]did Solomon make to pay_tribute until [x]this [x]day.

f. from, *Heb.* min.

d. destroyed.

[9] But of the_[s]children_of Israël did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* [æ]men_of war, and chief_of his captains, and captains_of his chariots and horsemen. [10] And these *were* the_chief_of [x]king Solomon's officers, *even* two_hundred and fifty, [x†]that bare_rule over the people.

æ. anahshim.

11. ‖1 Kin. 9. 24.
11. 1 Kin. 3. 1; 7. 8; 9. 24.

[11] And Solomon brought_up [‘]the_**daughter_of Pharaoh** out_of the_city_of David unto the house that he had_built for her: for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the_house_of David king_of Israël, because [ʌt]*the places are* holy, whereunto the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord [’]hath_come."

ʌt. they.

J. Jehovah.

12. 13. ‖1 Kin. 9. 25. *See* Num. xxviii. xxix. Deut. 16. 16.

[12] Then Solomon offered[u] [a]**burnt_offerings** unto [J]*the* Lord on the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord, which he had_built before the porch, [13] even after a certain rate every day, offering[u] according_to the_commandment_of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new_moons, and on the solemn_feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the_feast_of [x=]unleavened bread, and in the_feast_of [x]weeks, and in the_feast_of [x]tabernacles.

u. offered_up.

a. ascending_offerings.

u. offering_up.

14. 1 Chr. xxiv. xxv. xxvi.

[14] And he [*]appointed, according_to the_order_of David his father, [‘]the_**courses**_of the **priests** to their service, and the **Levites** to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the_duty_of every day required: the [g]**porters** also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the_[i]man_of [x=]God commanded.

g. gatekeepers.

i. ish.

[15] And they departed not from the_commandment_of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16. ‖1 Kin. 6. 7.

[16] Now all the_**work**_of Solomon [*]was_prepared unto the day of the_foundation_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and until it was_**finished**. *So* the_house_of [J]*the* Lord was_perfected.

17. Is. ‖1 Kin. 9. 26–28.

[17] Then went Solomon to Ezion_geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the_land_of_Edom.

[18] And Huram [*]sent him by the_hands_of his servants **ships**, and servants [†]that_had_knowledge of *the* sea; and they [*]went with the_servants_of Solomon to [o]Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents_of gold, and [*]brought *them* to [x]king Solomon.

o. Ōphir, Abundance.

1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 10. 1–3. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND when the_**queen_of** [s]**Sheba** heard of [‘]the_fame_of Solomon, she [*]came to prove [‘]Solomon with hard_questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels [†]that_bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she [*]was_come to Solomon, she [*]communed with him of [‘]all that was in her heart.

s. Sheba, Man.

3–8. ‖1 Kin. 10. 4–9.

[2] And Solomon [*]told her [‘]all her [w]questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

w. words *or* matters, *Heb.* dĕbahrim.

a. וַעֲלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה 1 Kin. 10. 5, *Heb.* וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה

[3] And when the_queen_of Sheba [*]had_seen [‘]the_wisdom_of Solomon, and the house that he had_built, [4] and the_meat_of his table, and the_sitting_of his servants, and the_attendance_of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his [a]ascent by which he [’]went_up into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord; there was no more spirit in her.

a. ascent, *Heb.* haliyahtho, *comp.* 1 Kin. 10. 5, holatho.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 992.

t. אֱמֶת הַדָּבָר

w. דְּבָרֶיךָ

æ. אַנְשֶׁיךָ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

r. וּצְדָקָה

9–11. 1 Kin. 10. 10–12. See Ps. 72.

o. מֵאוֹפִיר

h. מְסִלּוֹת

12. 1 Kin. 10. 13.

13, 14. 1 Kin. 10. 14, 15.

tr. מְעַנְּשֵׁי הַסֹּחֲרִים

15. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17.

p. צִנָּה

s. מָגִנִּים

17–19. 1 Kin. 10. 18–20.

ha. וְיָדוֹת

20, 21. 1 Kin. 10. 21, 22.

22–24. 1 Kin. 10. 23–25.

5 And she [*]said to the king, "[t]*It was* a true [x]report which I heard in mine own land of thine [w]acts, and of thy wisdom: 6 howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes [*]had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou [-]exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 [=]Happy *are* thy [æ]men, and [=]happy *are* these thy servants, [x+]which stand continually before thee, and [+]hear thy [r]wisdom. 8 Blessed [+]be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: because thy [=]God loved [r]Israël, to establish them for ever, therefore [*]made he thee king over them, to do judgment and [r]justice."

9 And **she** [*]**gave** the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any [x]such spice as the queen of Sheba gave [x]king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from [o]Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king [*]made *of* [r]*the* algum trees [h]terraces to the house of [J]*the* LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for [x]singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And [x]king **Solomon gave** to the queen of Sheba [r]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she [*]turned, and [*]went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of [x]**gold** that [*]came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; 14 beside *that which* [x tr]chapmen and [x]merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And [x]king Solomon [*]made two hundred [p]**targets** of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold [+]went to [x]one [x p]target. 16 And three hundred [s]**shields** *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold [+]went to [x]one [x s]shield. And the king [*]put them in the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king [*]made a great **throne of ivory**, and [*]overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of [x]gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and [ha]stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: 19 and twelve lions [+]stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not *the* like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking vessels of [x]king Solomon *were of* **gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships [+]went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And [x]king **Solomon** [*]passed all the kings of the earth in **riches** and **wisdom**. 23 And all the kings of the earth [+]sought [r]the presence of Solomon, to hear his [r]wisdom, that [x=]God had put in his heart.

t. The word was truth.
w. words *or* matters, dĕbahrim.
æ. anahshim.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. righteousness.
o. Ōphir, Abundance.
h. *or* highways *or* stairs, *Heb.* mĕsillōth, from sahlal, to raise, to cast up.
tr. travellers *or* traders.
p. pointed shields, *Heb.* tsinnah, *from* tsinnah, a thorn.
s. shields, *Heb.* mahginniim, *from* gahnan, to cover, to protect.
ha. hands.

24 And they [t]brought [i]every_man his present, vessels_of silver, and vessels_of gold, and raiment, [a]harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And Solomon [*]had four thousand stalls for **horses** and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he [*]bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 And **he** [*]**reigned** over all the kings from the [i]river even unto the_land_of *the* Philistines, and to the_border_of Egypt.

27 And the king [*]made [x]silver in Jerusalem as [x]stones, and [x]cedar_trees made he as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the low_plains in abundance.

28 And they [t]brought unto Solomon horses out_of Egypt, and out_of all [x]lands.

29 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Solomon**, [x]first and [x]last, *are* they not written in the_[w]book_of Nathan the prophet, and in the_prophecy_of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the_visions_of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat?

30 And Solomon [*]reigned in Jerusalem over all Israël forty years.

31 And Solomon [*]slept with his fathers, and he [*]was_buried in the_city_of David his father: and Rehoboam his son [*]reigned in his stead.

10 AND **Rehoboam** [*]went to **Shechem**: for to Shechem were all Israël come to make him king.

2 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had_fled from the_presence_of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam [*]**returned** out_of Egypt. 3 And they [*]sent and [*]called him.

So Jeroboam and all Israël [*]came and [*]spake to Rehoboam, [◎]saying, 4 "Thy father made our [ʿ]yoke grievous: now therefore [·]ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his [x]heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we [*]will_serve thee."

5 And he [*]said unto them, "[·]Come_again unto me after three days." And the people [*]departed.

6 And [x]king **Rehoboam** [*]**took_counsel** with the **old_men** that had [t]stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, [◎]saying, "What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to [x]this [x]people?"

7 And they [*]spake unto him, saying, "If thou [t]be_kind to [x]this [x]people, and [·]please them, and [·]speak good words to them, they [·]will_be thy servants [a]for ever."

8 But he [*]forsook [ʿ]*the* counsel which the old_men gave him, and [*]took_**counsel** with the **young_men** that were_brought_up with him, [x][t]that stood before him. 9 And he [*]said unto them, "What [c]advice give ye that we [·]may_return answer to [x]this [x]people, which [·][l]have_spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did_put upon us'?"

10 And the young_men that were_brought_up with him [*]spake unto him, [◎]saying, "Thus shalt_thou_answer the people that spake unto thee, [◎]saying, 'Thy father made our [ʿ]yoke heavy, but [·][l]make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us;' thus shalt_thou_say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall_be_thicker than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will_put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with [x]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [x]scorpions.'"

12 So Jeroboam and all the people [*]came to Rehoboam on the third [x]day, [ac]as the king bade, saying, "[·]Come_again to me on the third [x]day."

B.C. about 992.
i. אִישׁ
a. נֶשֶׁק
25. ‖1 Kin. 10. 26.
27, 28. ‖1 Kin. 10. 27, 28.
29, 30. ‖1 Kin. 11. 41–43.
w. דִּבְרֵי
975.
1. ‖1 Kin. 12. 1.
2–5. ‖1 Kin. 12. 2–5.
2. 1 Kin. 11. 40.
6, 7. ‖1 Kin. 12. 6, 7.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
8–11. 1 Kin. 12. 8–11.
c. נוֹעָצִים
12–15. ‖1 Kin. 12. 12–15.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

i. ish.
a. armour.
i. *i.e.* Euphrates.
w. words.
a. all the days.
c. counsel.
ac. according as.

B.C. 975.

13 And **the king** *answered them **roughly**; and xking Rehoboam *forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 and *answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with xwhips, but I *will chastise you* with xscorpions."

c. counsel.

15. 1 Kin. 11. 29.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for *the* cause was of x=God, that J*the* Lord might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16. 17. 1 Kin. 12. 16, 17.

16 And when all Israël *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, **the people** *answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: ievery man to your tents, O Israël: *and* now, David, see to thine own house." So all Israël *went to their tents.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

17 But *as for* the schildren of Israël x1that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.

s. sons.

18, 19. 1 Kin. 12. 18–20.

18 Then xking Rehoboam *sent **Hadoram** that *was* over the tribute; and the schildren of Israël **stoned** him with stones, that he *died. But xking Rehoboam stmade speed to get him up to *his* xchariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

st. הִתְאַמֵּץ

st. strengthened himself.

19 And **Israël** *rebelled against the house of David unto xthis xday.

1. 1 Kin. 12. 21.

11 AND when **Rehoboam** *was come to Jerusalem, he ***gathered*** of the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, 1which were warriors, **to fight** against Israël, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2–4. 1 Kin. 12. 22–24.

2 But the **word** of J*the* **Lord** *came to **Shemaiah** the iman of x=God, saying, 3 "'Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israël in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 'Thus 'saith J*the* Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: 'return ievery man to his house: for xthis xthing 'is done of me.'"

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

And they *obeyed the words of J*the* Lord, and *returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And **Rehoboam** *dwelt in Jerusalem, and ***built*** cities for defence in Judah. 6 He *built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, 8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he *fortified the strong holds, and *put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and *made them exceeding strong, *having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974. 13–17. *See* 1 Kin. 12. 25–33.

13 And the **priests** and the **Levites** that *were* in all Israël resorted to him out of all their bcoasts. 14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and *came to Judah and Jerusalem: (for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto J*the* Lord: 15 and he *ordained him priests for the high places, and for the ddevils, and for the calves which he had made.)

b. גְּבוּל

d. וְלַשְּׂעִירִים

g. הַפָּתִנִים

b. borders.

d. devils *or* hairy ones.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israël x1such as gset their hearts to seek J the Lord x=God of Israël came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto J*the* Lord x=God of their fathers.

g. gave.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 975. 17. Ch. 12. 1.

17 So they *strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and *made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 And **Rehoboam** *took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse; 19 which *bare him s**children**; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. 20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam *loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and *begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

s. בָּנִים

s. sons.

20. *See* ch. 13. 2.

22. *See* Deut. 21. 15–17.

22 And Rehoboam *made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he *dealt wisely, and *dispersed of all his schildren throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every xfenced city: and he *gave them xvictual in abundance. And he *desired many wives.

B.C. 972. 1. ‖1 Kin. 14. 22–24.

12 AND it *came to pass, when **Rehoboam** had established *the* kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he *'**forsook** the **law** of Jthe Lord, and all Israël with him.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

971. 2–4. ‖1 Kin. 14. 25.

2 And it *came to pass, *that* in the fifth xyear of xking Rehoboam **Shishak** king of Egypt **came up** against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against Jthe Lord, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; *the* lLubims, *the* sSukkiims, and *the* eEthiopians, 4 and he *took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and *came to Jerusalem.

l. לוּבִים
s. סֻכִּיִּים
e. וְכוּשִׁים

l. Lubims, Dwellers in a thirsty land. *A people of Lybia.*
s. Sukkiims, Dwellers in tents. *A people of East Africa.*
e. Ethiopians, Cushims, A people of black countenance.

5 Then **came Shemaiah** the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and *said unto them, "Thus 'saith Jthe Lord, Ye 'have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak."

6 Whereupon the princes of **Israël and the king** *'**humbled themselves**; and they *said, "Jthe Lord *is* righteous."

7 And when Jthe **Lord saw** that they 'humbled themselves, the word of Jthe Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, "They 'have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I 'will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

8. *See* Isa. 26. 13. Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9–12. ‖1 Kin. 14. 26.

9 So **Shishak** king of Egypt *came up against Jerusalem, and *'**took away** the **treasures** of the house of Jthe Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he took xall: he *carried away also the **shields of** x**gold** which Solomon had made.

9. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17. Ch. 9. 15, 16.

10 (**Instead** of which xking Rehoboam *made **shields of brass**, and 'committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the rguard, xthat kept the entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king *entered into the house of Jthe Lord, the rguard came and *fetched them, and 'brought them again into the rguard cchamber.)

r. הָרָצִים
r.c. הָאֲ הָרָצִים

r. runners.
r.c. chamber of the runners, *Heb.* tah hah-rahtsim.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of Jthe Lord turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 14. 21.

13 So xking **Rehoboam** *strengthened himself in Jerusalem,

B.C. 971.

and *he* **reigned**: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which *the* LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah *an* Ammonitess.

n. Nahamah, Pleasant.

14 And he did **evil**, because he prepared not his heart to seek *the* LORD.

17. 16. 1 Kin. 14. 29–31. 15. Ch. 9. 29; 13. 22.

15 Now the **acts of Rehoboam**, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

w. words.

a. all the days.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

958.

1. 2. 1 Kin. 15. 1–6.

13 NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began **Abijah** to reign over Judah.

a. Abijah, *or* Abijam, My father *is* Jah *or* Jehovah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.

m. Michayahu, *or* Maachah, Who *is* like Jehovah.

u. *or* Absalom.

And there was **war between Abijah and Jeroboam**.

957.

2. 3. 1 Kin. 15. 7.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set *the* battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

i. ish.

4 And **Abijah** stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and **said**, "Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel; 5 Ought ye not to know that *the* LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord. 7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of *the* LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 Have ye not cast out the priests of *the* LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. 10 But as for us, *the* LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *the* priests, which minister unto *the* LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: 11 and they burn unto *the* LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: *the* shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of *the* LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against *the* LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

h. the hill-country of. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

æ. anahshim. s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

p. peoples.

f. fill his hand.

J. G. Jehovah *is* our Elohim.

b. burn as incense. a. ascending-offerings. l. lampstand.

9. Ch. 11. 14, 15. 11. Lev. 24. 1–9. 12. Num. 10. 8, 9. 13. 12.

13 But Jeroboam caused *an* ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before

14. Num. 10. 8, 9.

and behind: and they *cried unto Jthe Lord, and the priests *sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the_imen_of Judah *gave_a_shout: and as the_imen_of Judah shouted, it *came_to_pass, that x=God smote Jeroboam and all Israēl before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the_schildren_of Israēl *fled before Judah: and =God *delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people *slew them with a great slaughter: so there *fell_down slain of Israēl five hundred thousand chosen imen.

18 Thus the_schildren_of Israēl *were_brought_under at xthat xtime, and the_schildren_of Judah *prevailed, because they relied upon Jthe Lord =God_of their fathers.

19 And Abijah *pursued after Jeroboam, and *took cities from him, cBeth-ēl with cthe_towns thereof, and cJeshanah with cthe_towns thereof, and cEphrain with the_towns thereof.

20 Neither did **Jeroboam** recover strength again in the_days_of Abijah: and Jthe Lord *struck him, and he *died.

21 But Abijah *waxed_mighty, and *married fourteen wives, and *begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Abijah**, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the_cstory_of the prophet Iddo.

14 SO Abijah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried ĥim in the_city_of David: and a**Asa** his son *reigned in his stead. In his days the land ·was_quiet ten years.

2 And Asa *did *that which was* x**good** and xright in the_eyes_of Jthe Lord his =God: 3 for he *took_away cthe_altars_of the strange *gods*, and the high_places, and *brake_down cthe images, and *cut_down cthe groves: 4 and *commanded Judah to **seek** Jthe Lord =God_of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. 5 Also he *took_away out_of all the_cities_of Judah cthe high_places and cthe simages: and the kingdom *was_quiet before him.

6 And he *built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in xthose zyears; because Jthe Lord had_given him rest. 7 Therefore he *said unto Judah, "·Let_us_build xthese zcities, and *make_about *them* walls, and towers, d=gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we *have* sought Jcthe Lord our =God, we *have* sought *him*, and he *hath_given us rest on_every_side." So they *built and *prospered.

8 And Asa *had an **army** *of men* ·that_bare targets and spears, out_of Judah three hundred thousand; and out_of Benjamin, ·that_bare shields and ·drew bows, two_hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty_men of valour.

9 And there *came_out against them Zerah the **Ethiopian** with a host_of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and *came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa *went_out against him, and they *set *the* battle in_array in the_valley_of zZephathah at Mareshah.

11 And **Asa** ***cried unto** Jthe **Lord** his =God, and *said, "Jthe Lord, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with_many, or with_them_that_have_no power: ·help us, O Jthe Lord our =God; for we ·rest on thee, and in thy name we ·go against xthis xmultitude. O Jthe Lord, thou *art* our =God; let not eman ·prevail against thee."

12 So Jthe Lord *smote cthe **Ethiopians** before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians *fled. 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him *pursued them unto Gerar: and *the*

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

19. 20. ‖1 Kin. 14. 19, 20.

21. 22. ‖1 Kin. 15. 7.

c. בְּמִדְרָשׁ — c. *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash, *from* dahrash, to seek, to inquire.

955.
1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 8–10.
a. אָסָא — a. Asa, Physician.

2. Ch. xiv. *in Heb. commences here.* about 951.
2–5. 1 Kin. 15. 11–15.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
s. הַחַמָּנִים — s. sun_images.

d. דְּלָתַיִם — d. double_doors.

z. צְפָתָה — z. Zĕphathah, Watch_tower.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו — J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

e. אֱנוֹשׁ — e. enosh, frail, mortal man.

B.C. 941.

Ethiopians *were_overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were_[b]destroyed before [J]*the* LORD, and before his host; and they *carried_away very [x]much spoil.

b. נִשְׁבְּרוּ — b. broken.

14 And they *smote [r]all the cities round_about Gerar: for the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD came upon them: and they *spoiled [r]all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the_tents_of cattle, and *carried_away sheep and camels in abundance, and *returned to Jerusalem.

15 AND the_Spirit_of [E]God came upon [a]**Azariah** the_son_of [o]Oded: 2 and he *went_out to meet Asa, and *said unto him, "[*]Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [J]*the* LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will_be_found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will_forsake you. 3 Now for a long season Israēl *hath been* without *the* true [E]God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. 4 But when they in their trouble *did_turn unto [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israēl, and *sought him, he *was_found of them. 5 And in [x]those [x]times *there was* no peace to him_that_went_out, nor to him_that_came_in, but great vexations *were* upon all the_inhabitants_of the countries. 6 And nation *was_destroyed of nation, and city_of city: for [E]God did_vex them with all adversity. 7 [*]Be ye strong, therefore, and [f]let not your hands be_weak: [g]for your work shall_be_rewarded."

a. עֲזַרְיָהוּ — a. Azariah, Hăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.
o. עוֹדֵד — o. Hōdēd, established.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
f. כִּי יֵשׁ שָׂכָר לְפָעֳלָתְכֶם — f. for there is a reward for your work.

8 And when **Asa** heard [x]these [x]words, and the prophecy_of Oded the prophet, he **took_courage**, and *put_away the [a]abominable_idols out_of all the_land_of Judah and Benjamin, and out_of the cities which he had_taken from [h]mount Ephraim, and *renewed [r]the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD, that *was* before the_porch_of [J]*the* LORD. 9 And he *gathered [r]all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out_of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out_of Simeon: for they fell to him out_of Israēl in abundance, when they saw that [J]*the* LORD his [E]God *was* with him.

a. מֵהַשִּׁקּוּצִים — a. *or* abominations.
h. מֵהָר — h. the_hill_country of.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו — J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

10 So they *gathered_themselves_together at Jerusalem in the third [x]month, in the_fifteenth year_of the_reign_of Asa. 11 And they [s]*offered** unto the LORD the same [x]time, of the spoil *which* they had_brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ — s. sacrificed.

12 And they *entered into *a* [x]**covenant** to seek [J][r]*the* LORD [E]God_of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 that whosoever [t]would not seek [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israēl [t]should_be_put_to_death, whether small or great, whether [i]man or woman.

i. לְמֵאִישׁ וְעַד־אִשָּׁה — i. ish *or* ishah.

14 And they *sware unto [J]*the* LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with [x]trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah *rejoiced at the oath: for they had_sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire: and he [r]was_found of them: and [J]*the* LORD *gave_them_rest round_about.

16 And also *concerning* [m]**Maachah** the_[g]mother_of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had_made an [h]idol in a grove: and Asa *cut_down her [h][r]idol, and *stamped *it*, and *burnt *it* at *the* brook [k]Kidron.

16–19. 1 Kin. 15. 11–15.
m. מַעֲכָה — m. Mahachah, Oppression.
g. *or* grandmother.
h. מִפְלֶצֶת — h. horrible_thing.
k. קִדְרוֹן — k. Kidrōn, Black *or* Turbid.

17 But the high_places were not taken_away out_of Israēl: nevertheless the_heart_of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he *brought into the_house_of [x][E]God [r]*the* things_that his father had_dedicated, and that he_himself had_dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

B.C. 941.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

940.

16 IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [h]**Baasha** king of Israël **came up** against Judah, and [x]built [x]Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then **Asa** [x]brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of [J]*the* Lord and of the king's house, and [x]**sent to Ben-hadad** king of Syria, [x]that dwelt at Damascus, saying, 3 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I [x]have sent thee silver and gold; [x]go, [x]break thy [c]league with Baasha king of Israël, that he [x]may depart from me."

4 And Ben-hadad [x]hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and [x]sent [x]the captains of his armies against the cities of Israël; and they [x]smote [x]Ijon, and [x]Dan, and [x]Abel-maim, and [x]all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it [x]came to pass, when **Baasha** heard *it*, that he [x]**left off building** of [x]Ramah, and [x]let his [x]work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took [x]all Judah; and they [x]carried away [x]the stones of [x]Ramah, and [x]the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he [x]built therewith [x]Geba and [x]Mizpah.

941.

7 And at that [x]time [h]**Hanani** the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and [x]**said** unto him, "Because thou [x]hast relied on the king of Syria, and not [x]relied on [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, therefore [x]is the [f]host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge [f]host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on [J]*the* Lord, he [x]delivered them into thine hand. 9 For the eyes of [J]*the* Lord [L]run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou [x]hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars."

10 Then Asa [x]was wroth with the seer, and [x]put him in *a* [x]prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa [x]oppressed *some* of the people the same [x]time.

11 And, behold, the **acts of Asa**, [x]first and [x]last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israël.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign [x]was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [x]sought not to [J]*the* Lord, but to the physicians.

914.

13 And **Asa** [x]slept with his fathers, and [x]**died** in *the* one and fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they [x]buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had [d]made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet [s]odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by *the* apothecaries' art: and they [x]made a very great burning for him.

17 AND [j]**Jehoshaphat** his son [x]reigned in his stead, and [x]strengthened himself against Israël. 2 And he [x]placed forces in all the [f]fenced cities of Judah, and [x]set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And [J]*the* Lord [x]was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto [x]Baalim; 4 but sought to [J]*the Lord* [=]God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israël. 5 Therefore

b. Bahsha, Evil.

J. Jehovah.

c. covenant, *Heb.* bĕrith.

h. Khănanhi, Graciously-given-of Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

f. force.

d. dug.

s. spices.

j. Jehŏshaphat. Jehovah judges.

f. fortified.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 914. J*the* Lord *stablished ᶜthe kingdom in his hand; and all Judah *brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he *had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart *was_lifted_up in the_ways_of J*the* Lord: moreover he took_away ᶜthe high_places and ˣgroves out_of Judah.

912 7 Also in the_third year_of his reign **he sent** to his **princes**, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneēl, and to Michaiah, **to teach** in the_cities_of Judah. 8 And with them *he sent* ˣ**Levites**, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, ˣLevites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, ˣ**priests**. 9 And they *taught in Judah, and *had* the_book_of the_law_of J*the* Lord with them, and *went_about throughout all the_cities_of Judah, and *taught the people.

10. Prov. 16. 7. t. פַּחַד 10 And the_ᵗfear_of J*the* Lord *fell upon all the_kingdoms_of the lands that *were* round_about Judah, so that they made **no war** against Jehoshaphat. 11 Also *some* of *the* Philistines ⁺brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians ⁺brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

p. בִּירָנִיּוֹת æ. אַנְשֵׁי מִלְחָמָה 12 And **Jehoshaphat** *⁺**waxed great** exceedingly; and he *built in Judah ᵖcastles, and cities_of store. 13 And he had much business in the_cities_of Judah: and the_ᵉᵐmen_of war, mighty_men_of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

t. terror.

p. *or* palaces. æ. anahshim.

14 And these *are* the_numbers_of them according_to the_house_of their fathers: Of Judah, the_captains_of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty_men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two_hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the_son_of Zichri, who willingly_offered_himself unto J*the* Lord; and with him two_hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty_man_of valour, and with him armed_men with bow and shield two_hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready_prepared_for *the* war.

19. v. 2. 19 These ˣ⁺waited on ᶜthe king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

897. 1-3. 1 Kin. 22. 2-4. 18 NOW **Jehoshaphat** *had riches and honour in abundance, and ***joined_affinity with Ahab.**

2 And after *certain* years he *went_down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab *killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and *persuaded him to go_up *with him* to **Ramoth-gilead**.

3 And Ahab king_of Israēl *said unto Jehoshaphat. king_of Judah, "Wilt_thou_go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he *answered him, "I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war."

4, 5. 1 Kin. 22. 5, 6. J. יְהוָה 4 And Jehoshaphat *said unto the_king_of Israēl, "·**Inquire**, I_pray_thee, at ᶜthe_word_of J*the* Lord to-day."

J. Jehovah.

5 Therefore the_king_of Israēl *gathered_together of ᶻprophets four hundred ⁱmen, and *said unto them, "ᶠShall_we_go to Ramoth-gilead to ˣbattle, or shall_I_forbear?" And they *said, "·Go_up; for ˣ⁼God *will_deliver *it* into the king's hand."

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

6, 7. 1 Kin. 22. 7, 8. 6 But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet_of J*the*

B.C. 897.

LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" 7 And the king of Israël *said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of *the* LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* m **Micaiah** the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

8 And the king of Israël called for one *of his* officers, and said, "Fetch quickly **Micaiah** the son of Imla."

9-11. ‖1 Kin. 22. 9-12.

9 And the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a t void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

t. גֹּרֶן

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, "Thus saith *the* LORD, With these thou shalt b push Syria until they be consumed."

b. תְּנַגַּח

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for *the* LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 22. 13, 14.

12 And the **messenger** that went to call Micaiah **spake** to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mo assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good."

mo. פִּי־אֶחָד

13 And Micaiah said, "*As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak."

14-17. ‖1 Kin. 22. 15-17.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, "mi **Micaiah**, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And he said, "Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand."

mi. מִיכָה

15 And the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but *the* truth to me in the name of *the* LORD?"

16 Then he **said**, "I did see all Israël scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and *the* LORD said, 'These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.'"

17 And the king of Israël said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"

18-22. ‖2 Kin. 22. 18-23.

18 **Again he said**, "Therefore hear the word of *the* LORD; I saw *the* LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. 19 And *the* LORD said, 'Who shall entice Ahab king of Israël, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20. Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out *a* spirit, and stood before *the* LORD, and said, 'I will entice him.' And *the* LORD said unto him, 'Wherewith?' 21 And he said, 'I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And *the Lord* said, 'Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.' 22 Now therefore, behold, *the* LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and *the* LORD hath spoken evil against thee."

22. Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23. ‖1 Kin. 22. 24, 25.

23 Then **Zedekiah** the son of Chenaanah came near, and **smote Micaiah** upon the cheek, and said, "Which way went the Spirit of *the* LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

23. Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

25-27. ‖1 Kin. 22. 26-28.

25 Then the king of Israël said, "Take ye **Micaiah**, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash

i. ish.

m. Michayahu, Who *is* like *unto* Jehovah?

t. or threshing-floor.

b. butt *or* gore.

mo. mouth.

mi. Micah.

i. ish.

x=h. the heavens.

B.C. 897.

the king's son; 26 and say, 'Thus ᵛsaith the king, ᵛPut this *fellow* in the **prison**, and ᵛfeed him with bread_of affliction and with water_of affliction, until I ᵛᵛreturn in peace.'"

27 And Micaiah ᵛsaid, "If thou ᵛcertainly ᵛreturn in peace, *then* ᵛᵛhath not ᴶ*the* Lord spoken by me." And he ᵛsaid, "ᵛHearken, all ye ᵉpeople."

ᵉp. peoples.

28, 29. 1 Kin. 22. 29, 30.

28 So the_king_of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah ᵛwent_up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the_king_of Israēl ᵛsaid unto Jehoshaphat, "I ᵛᵛwill_disguise_myself, and ᵛwill_go to the battle; but ᵛput thou on thy robes." So the_**king_of Israēl** ᵛ**disguised**_himself; and they ᵛwent to the battle.

30-32. 1 Kin. 22. 31-33.

30 Now the_king_of Syria had_commanded ⁻the_captains_of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, "ᵛFight ye not with ˣsmall or ˣgreat, save only with the_king_of Israēl."

31 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots saw ⁻**Jehoshaphat**, that ᵗʰᵉʸ said, "It *is* the_king_of Israēl." Therefore they ᵛcompassed_about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat ᵛcried_out, and ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛᵛhelped him; and ᵉGod ᵛmoved them *to depart* from him. 32 For it ᵛcame_to_pass, that, when the_captains_of the chariots perceived that it was not the_king_of Israēl, they ᵛturned_back_again from pursuing him.

33, 34. 1 Kin. 22. 34-40.

33 And a *certain* ⁱman drew *a* ˣ**bow** ⁱⁿ **at a venture**, and ᵛsmote ⁻the_king_of Israēl between the joints_ᵃof the harness: therefore he ᵛsaid to his chariot_man, "ᵛTurn thine hand, that thou ᵛmayest_carry me out_of the host; for I ᵛᵛam_ᵐwounded."

34 And the battle ᵛincreased ˣthat ˣday: howbeit the_king_of Israēl stayed_*himself*_up in *his* ˣchariot against *the* Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going_down he ᵛdied.

i. אִישׁ
in. לְתֻמּוֹ
a. בֵּין הַשְּׁרֹנִים
m. הָחֳלִיתִי

i. ish.
in. in his simplicity.
a. and between the breastplate.
m. made-sick.

896.

19 AND **Jehoshaphat** the_king_of Judah ᵛ**returned** to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And ʲ**Jehu** the_son_of Hanani the **seer** ᵛwent_out to meet him, and ᵛ**said** to ˣking Jehoshaphat, "Shouldest thou help the ⁻ungodly, and ᵛlove ᵛthem_that_hate ᴶ*the* Lord? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before ᴶ*the* Lord. 3 Nevertheless there ᵛᵛare good things found in thee, in that thou ᵛᵛhast_taken_away the groves out_of the land, and ᵛhast_prepared thine heart to seek ˣᵉGod."

j. יֵהוּא
J. יְהוָה
3. Ch. 17. 4-6.
ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים

j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
J. Jehovah.
ᵉG. God, ha Elohim.

4 And Jehoshaphat ᵛdwelt at Jerusalem: and he ᵛwent_out_again through the people from Beer-sheba to ᵗmount Ephraim, and ᵛ**brought_them_back** unto ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod_of their fathers.

t. עַד־הַר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

t. the-hill-country-of.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

5 And he ᵛ**set judges** in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and ᵛsaid to the judges, "ᵛTake_heed what ye ᵛdo: for ye ᵇjudge not for ᵃman, but for ᴶ*the* Lord, who *is* with you in *the* ᴬᵐjudgment. 7 Wherefore now ᵇlet the_ᵗᵉfear_of ᴶ*the* Lord be upon you; ⁻ᵛtake_heed and ᵛdo *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with ᴶ*the* Lord our ᵉGod, nor respect of persons, nor taking of ᵇgifts."

a. אֵדֹם
m. בְּדִבַּר
te. כְּפַחַד
b. שֹׁחַד

a. ahdahm.
ᴬm. matter-of.
te. terror.
b. bribe.

8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat **set** of the **Levites**, and *of* the **priests**, and of the_chief_of the fathers of Israēl, for the_judgment_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and for controversies, when they ᵛreturned to Jerusalem.

9 And he ᵛcharged them, saying, "Thus ᵇshall_ye_do in the_ʳfear_of ᴶ*the* Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And what ᶜcause soever shall_come to you of your brethren ᵡᵗthat dwell in their cities, between ⁻blood and ⁻blood, between law and

r. בְּיִרְאַת
c. רִיב

r. reverence.
c. controversy.

B.C. 896.

commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good."

b. חִזְקוּ וַעֲשׂוּ

b. Be strong and do.

20 IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of **Moab**, and the children of **Ammon**, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came **against Jehoshaphat** to battle.

s. sons.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi."

h. אֶת־פָּנָיו

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a **fast** throughout all Judah.

h. his face.
J. Jehovah.

t. לְבַקֵּשׁ

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

t. to seek.

J. לַיהוָה

a. בְּקָהָל

5 And **Jehoshaphat** stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

a. assembly, kahahl.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

6 and said, "O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 'If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as the* sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.'

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
h. the heavens.
n. nations.
an. and there is none with thee to withstand.

n. הַגּוֹיִם
an. וְאֵין עִמָּךְ לְהִתְיַצֵּב

7. Isa. 41. 8. James 2. 23.
9. Ch. 6. 28–31.

10 "And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

10. Deut. 2. 4–9, 17–19.
s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

12 "O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee."

m. הֲהָמוֹן

m. multitude.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 Then upon **Jahaziel** the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, *a* Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; 15 and he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's. 16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by *the* cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and

j. יַחֲזִיאֵל

J. Jahaziel, Yakhaziel, He will behold of God.

a. הַקָּהָל

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

15. Ex. 14. 13, 14.

y. אַתֶּם

y. ye.

as. בְּמַעֲלֵה

as. ascent.

v. הַנַּחַל

v. *or* valley.

B.C. 896.

ᵛsee ᶜthe_salvation_of ᴶthe Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: ᵇfear not, nor ᵇbe_dismayed; to_morrow ᵛgo_out against them: for ᴶthe Lord *will be* with you."

18 And Jehoshaphat ᵛbowed_his_head with *his* face to *the* ground: and all Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem fell before ᴶthe Lord, **worshipping** ᴶthe Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the_ˢchildren_of the Kohathites, and of the_ˢchildren_of the Korhites, ᵛstood_up to **praise** ᴶthe Lord ᴱGod_of Israël with a loud voice on high.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

20 And they ᵛrose_early in the morning, and ᵛwent_forth into the_wilderness_of Tekoa: and as they went_forth, **Jehoshaphat** stood and ᵛ**said**, "ᵛHear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants_of Jerusalem: ᵛBelieve in ᴶthe Lord your ᴱGod, so ᵛshall_ye_be_established; ᵛbelieve his prophets, so ᵛshall_ye_prosper."

21 And when he ᵛhad_consulted with the people, **he** ᵛ**appointed singers** unto ᴶthe Lord, and ᴸthat_should_praise the_ᵇbeauty_of holiness, as they went_out before the army, and ᴸto_say, "ᵛPraise ᴬʸᴶthe Lord; for his ᴵmercy *endureth* for ever."

b. לְהַדְרַת־קֹדֶשׁ
ᴬʸ. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

b. beauty *or* splendour_of holiness.
ᴬʸ. *or*.
l. loving-kindness.

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, ᴶthe Lord set ambushments against the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon**, **Moab**, and **mount Seir**, ˣᴸwhich were_come against Judah; and they ᵛ**were_smitten**. 23 For the_ˢchildren_of Ammon and Moab ᵛstood_up against the_inhabitants_of mount Seir, utterly_to_slay and destroy *them*: and when they had_made_an_end of the_inhabitants_of Seir, every_one helped to destroy another.

s. sons.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch_tower in the wilderness, they ᵛlooked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead_bodies fallen to *the* earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people ᵛcame to take_away ᶜthe_**spoil**_of them, they ᵛfound among them in abundance both riches with *the* dead_bodies, and precious jewels, which they ᵛstripped_off for themselves, more than they could_carry away: and they ᵛwere three days in_gathering_of ᶜthe spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth ˣday they assembled_themselves in the_valley_of ᵇ**Berachah**; for there they blessed ᴶᶜ*the* Lord: therefore ᶜthe_name_of the same ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵇBerachah," unto this day.

b. בְּרָכָה

b. Bĕrachah, Blessing.

27 Then they ᵛ**returned**, every ᴵman_of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the_forefront_of them, to go_again **to Jerusalem** with **joy**; for ᴶthe Lord had_made_them_to_rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they ᵛcame to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and ˣtrumpets unto the_house_of ᴶthe Lord.

2 Ch. 20. 28. *c.* 5. Ps. 126. 5, 6.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

29 And the_fear_of ᴱGod ᵛwas on all *the* kingdoms of *those* ˣcountries, when they had_heard that ᴶthe Lord fought against the_enemies_of Israël.

30 So the_**realm**_of Jehoshaphat ᵛwas_**quiet**: for his ᴱGod ᵛgave_him_rest round_about.

31 And **Jehoshaphat** ᵛ**reigned** over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* ᵃAzubah the_daughter_of Shilhi.

31–34. 1 Kgs. 22. 41–47.

a. עֲזוּבָה

a. Azūbah. Deserted.

32 And he ᵛwalked in the_way_of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶthe Lord. 33 Howbeit the high_places were not taken_away: for as_

B.C. 896.
yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the ‖God of their fathers.

34. 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7.
w. הַדְּבָרִי
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the [w]book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israēl.

w. words.

35-37. ‖1 Kin. 22. 48, 49.
35 And after this [t]did **Jehoshaphat** king of Judah **join himself with Ahaziah** king of Israēl, [who] did very wickedly: 36 and he [v]joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they [v]made *the* ships in Ezion-gaber.
37 Then **Eliezer** the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, [o]saying, "Because thou [u]hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, [j]*the* LORD [u]hath broken thy [r]works." And *the* ships [v]were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

889.
1-3. ‖1 Kin. 22. 50.
j יְהוֹרָם
21 NOW **Jehoshaphat** [v]slept with his fathers, and [v]was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And [j]**Jehoram** his son [v]**reigned** in his stead.

j. Jĕhoram, Jehovah exalts.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiēl, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michaēl, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israēl. 3 And their father [v]gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but [r]the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because [h]e *was* the firstborn.

892.
4-7. ‖2 Kin. 8. 16-19.
4 Now when Jehoram [v]was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he [v]strengthened himself, and [v]slew [r]all his brethren with *the* sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israēl.
5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he [v]walked in the way of the kings of Israēl, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he [v]wrought *that which was* [x]**evil** in the eyes of [j]*the* LORD. 7 Howbeit [j]*the* LORD would not destroy [r]the house of David, because of the covenant that he had [c]made with David, and [ac]as he promised to give a [l]light to him and to his sons [a]for ever.

J. יְהוָה
7. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16.
c. כָּרַת
ac. וְכַאֲשֶׁר
l. נִיר
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

J. Jehovah.
c. cut off, confirmed.
ac. according as.
l. lamp.
a. all the days.

889.
8-10. ‖2 Kin. 8. 20-22.
h. יָד
8 In his days *the* **Edomites revolted** from under the [h]dominion of Judah, and [v]made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram [v]went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he [v]rose up by night, and [v]smote [r]*the* Edomites which compassed him in, and [r]the captains of the chariots.
10 So *the* Edomites [v]revolted from under the hand of Judah unto [x]this [x]day. The same time *also* [t]did **Libnah** revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken [j]*the* LORD ‖God of his fathers.

h. hand.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

11 Moreover [h]e made **high places** in the mountains of Judah, and caused [r]the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and [t]compelled [r]Judah *thereto*.
12 And there [w][v]came a **writing** to him **from Elijah** the prophet, [o]saying, "Thus [u]saith [j]*the* LORD ‖God of David thy father, Because thou [u]hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, 13 but [v]hast walked in the way of the kings of Israēl, and [v]hast made [r]Judah and [r]the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also [u]hast slain thy [r]brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself: 14 behold, with a great plague will [j]*the* LORD smite thy people, and thy [s]children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: 15 and [th]ou

w. was brought.

s. יִבְנֶיךָ

s. sons.

B.C. 889. *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."

887. 16 Moreover [J]*the* Lord [*]stirred up against Jehoram [⌜]the spirit of the **Philistines**, and of the Arabians, that *were* near *the* Ethiopians: 17 and they [*]came up into Judah, and [*]brake into it, and [*]carried away [⌜]all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [j]Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Whom Jehovah upholds, *or* Ahaziah. Ch. 22. 1.

885. 18 And after all this [J]*the* Lord smote him in his bowels with an incurable **disease**. 19 And it [*]came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he [*]died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

18–20. 2 Kin. 8. 23, 24.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and [*]departed without being desired. Howbeit they [*]buried him in the city of David, but not in the [b]sepulchres of the kings.

b. בִּקְבֻרוֹת

b. burying-places.

1–4. 2 Kin. 8. 25–27. *See* ch. 21. 17; v. 6.

22 AND the inhabitants of [j]Jerusalem [*]made [a⌜]**Ahaziah** his [x]youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah [*]reigned. 2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [at]Athaliah the [g]daughter of Omri. 3 ℌe also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to [x]do wickedly. 4 Wherefore he [*]did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

j. יְרוּשָׁלַם

a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ

at. עֲתַלְיָהוּ

g. יְהוֹ

j. Jĕrushalem, Foundation of peace.

a. Ahaziah, Akhazyahu, Upheld of Jehovah.

at. Hăthalyahu, Taken away of Jehovah.

g. *or* granddaughter.

J. Jehovah.

884. 5, 6. 2 Kin. 8. 28, 29; 9. 15.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and [*]went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israël to [x]war against Hazaël king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians [*]smote [j⌜]Joram.

j. יְהוֹרָם

j. *or* Jĕhōrahm.

6 And he [*]returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazaël king of Syria. And [az]Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see [⌜]Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because ℌe was sick.

az. עֲזַרְיָהוּ

az. Azariah, Hazaryahu, Helped of Jehovah, *or* Ahaziah, v. 1, *or* Jehoahaz, ch. 21. 17.

7–9. *See* 2 Kin. ix. x.

7 And the **destruction of Ahaziah** was of [=]God by coming to [j]Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom [J]*the* Lord had anointed to cut off [⌜]the house of Ahab. 8 And it [*]came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [*]found [⌜]the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, [+]that ministered to Ahaziah, he [*]slew them.

j. *or* Jehoram.

9. Ch. 17. 4.

9 And he [*]sought [⌜]Ahaziah: and they [*]caught him, (for ℌe was hid in Samaria,) and [*]brought him to Jehu: and when they [*]had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "ℌe *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought [J⌜]*the* Lord with all his heart." So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still *the* kingdom.

10. 2 Kin. 11. 1.

10 But when **Athaliah** the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she [*]arose and [*]**destroyed** [⌜]all *the* **seed** [x]**royal** of the house of Judah.

11, 12. 2 Kin. 11. 2, 3.

j. יְהוֹשַׁבְעַת

jo. יוֹאָשׁ

11 But [j]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, [*]took [jo⌜]**Joash** the son of Ahaziah, and [*]stole ℌim from among the king's sons that were slain, and [*]put ℌim and his [⌜]nurse in *a* [x]bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for ſhe was the sister of Ahaziah,) [*]**hid** him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

j. Yĕhoshabhath, Oath of Jehovah.

jo. Jōash, Jehovah gave.

B.C. 884.

12 And he *was with them hid in the_house_of ˣ≡God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

878.
1-7. ‖2 Kin. 11. 4-8.

23 AND in the seventh ˣyear ʲ**Jehoiada** strengthened_himself, and *took ⌜the_captains_of ˣhundreds, Azariah the_son_of Jeroham, and Ishmaël the_son_of Jehohanan, and Azariah the_son_of Obed, and ⌜Maaseiah the_son_of Adaiah, and ⌜Elishaphat the_son_of Zichri, into ˣcovenant with him. 2 And they *went_about in Judah, and *gathered ⌜the Levites out_of all the_cities_of Judah, and the_chief_of the fathers of Israël, and they *came to Jerusalem.

j. יְהוֹיָדָע

3 And all the ᵃcongregation ᶜ*made a **covenant** with the king in the_house_of ˣ≡God. And he *said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall_reign, ᵃᶜas ʲ*the* Lord *hath* said of the_sons_of David. 4 This *is* the thing that ye shall_do; A ˣthird_part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of *the* Levites, *shall be* porters of the ᵗdoors; 5 and *a* ˣthird_part *shall be* at the king's house; and *a* ˣthird_part at the_gate_of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the_courts_of the_house_of ʲ*the* Lord. 6 But ʰlet none come_into the_house_of ʲ*the* Lord, save the priests, and ˣ⊥they that_minister of the Levites; they shall_go_in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall_keep the_watch_of ʲ*the* Lord. 7 And the Levites shall_**compass ⌜the king** round_about, ⁱevery_man with his weapons in his hand; and ˣ⊥whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall_be_put_to_death: but ⌜be ye with the king when he cometh_in, and when he goeth_out."

a. הַקָּהָל
c. וַיִּכְרֹת
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה
t. הַסִּפִּים
6. 1 Chr. 23. 28-32.
i. אִישׁ

a. assembly, ha kahahl.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
ac. according as Jehovah.
t. thresholds.
i. ish.

8-10. ‖2 Kin. 11. 9-11.

8 So the Levites and all Judah *did according to all_things that Jehoiada the priest had_commanded, and *took ⁱevery_man his ᵉ⌜men that were_to_come_in on the **sabbath**, with them_that_were_to_go_*out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not ⌜the courses.

æ. אֶת־אֲנָשָׁיו

æ. anahshim.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest *delivered to the_captains_of ˣhundreds ˣspears, and ˣbucklers, and ˣshields, that *had been* ˣking David's, which *were* in the_house_of ˣ≡God. 10 And he *set ⌜all the people, ⁱevery_man having his weapon in his hand, from the right ˢside_of the ʰtemple to the left ˢside_of the ʰtemple, along by the altar and the ʰtemple, by the king round_about.

s. מִיכֶתֶף
h. הַבַּיִת

s. shoulder.
h. house.

11. ‖2 Kin. 11. 12. Deut. 17. 18-20.

11 Then they *brought_out **the king's ⌜son**, and *put upon him ⌜the ᶜcrown, and *gave him* ⌜the testimony, and *made **him king**. And Jehoiada and his sons *anointed him, and *said, "ˡ*God* save the king."

e. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

e. crown, *Heb.* neezer, *from* nahzar, to separate.
l. ʰLet the king live.

12-15. ‖2 Kin. 11. 13-16.

12 Now when **Athaliah** *heard ⌜the_noise_of the people ˣrunning and ˣpraising ⌜the king, she *came to the people into the_house_of ʲ*the* Lord: 13 and she *looked, and, behold, the king ⊥ˢstood at his pillar at the entering_in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the_people_of the land ⊥rejoiced, and ⊥sounded with ˣtrumpets, also the singers with ˣinstruments_of music, and ⊥such_as_taught to sing_praise. Then Athaliah *rent her ⌜clothes, and *said, "Treason, treason."

⊥s. standing.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought_out ⌜the_captains_of ˣhundreds ⊥that_were_set_over the ᶠhost, and *said unto them, "•Have_her_forth of the ʳranges: and ˣ⊥whoso followeth her, ʰlet_him_be_slain with *the* sword." For the priest said, "ʰSlay her not in the_house_of ʲ*the* Lord.

f. הַחַיִל
r. מִשְׂדְּרוֹת

f. forces.
r. *or* rows, *Heb.* sĕdeerōth.

15 So they *laid hands on her; and when she *was_come to the ⌜entering_of the horse gate by the king's house, **they *slew her** there.

B.C. 878.
16. 2 Kin. 11. 17.
co. וַיִּכְרֹת *J*the Lord's people.

16 And Jehoiada co*made a **covenant** between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be

co. confirmed.

17. 2 Kin. 11. 18.

17 Then all the people *went to the_**house_of** x**Baal**, and *brake_it_down, and brake his ⌜altars and his ⌜images in_pieces, and slew ⌜Mattan the_priest_of xBaal before the altars.

18–21. 2 Kin. 11. 18–21.
u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת יְהוָה
at. יְדֵי דָוִיד

18 Also **Jehoiada** *__appointed__ the_offices_of the_house_of *J*the Lord by the_hand_of the **priests** the Levites, whom David had _distributed in the_house_of *J*the Lord, to offer[u] the [a]burnt_offerings_of *J*the Lord, as it is written in the_law_of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by ∧[t]David.

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
∧t. the_hands_of.

19 And he *set the **porters** at the_gates_of the_house_of *J*the Lord, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should_enter in.

20 And he *took ⌜the_captains_of xhundreds, and the nobles, and ⌜the governors of the ⌜people, and ⌜all the_people_of the land, and *__brought_down ⌜the king__ from the_house_of *J*the Lord: and they *came through the high gate into the king's house, and *__set ⌜the king upon__ the_**throne**_of the kingdom.

21 And all the_people_of the land *rejoiced: and the city was_quiet, after that they had_slain ⌜Athaliah with *the* sword.

1–3. 2 Kin. 11. 21; 12. 1–3.
j. or יוֹאָשׁ יְהוֹאָשׁ
z. צִבְיָה
2. *See* ch. 26. 3.
J. יְהוָה

24 *J*__Joash__ *was* seven years old when he began_to_reign, and he **reigned** forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* zZibiah of Beer_sheba.

j. Joash, or Jehōash, Jehovah gave.
z. Tsibiah, Gazelle.
J. Jehovah.

2 And Joash *did *that which was* x**right** in the_sight_of *J*the Lord **all** the_**days_of Jehoiada** the priest. 3 And Jehoiada *took for him two wives; and he *begat sons and daughters.

856.
4, 5. 2 Kin. 12. 4, 5.

4 And it *came_to_pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to **repair** ⌜the_**house**_of *J*the Lord.

5 And he *gathered_together ⌜the priests and the Levites, and *said to them, "·Go_out unto the_cities_of Judah, and ·gather of all Israēl [s]money to repair ⌜the_house_of your ≡God from year to year, and [t]see_that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

s. כֶּסֶף

s. silver.

6, 7. 2 Kin. 12. 6–8.
6. Ex. 30. 11–16.
t. מַשָּׂאת
a. הַקָּהָל
te. לְאֹהֶל הָעֵדוּת

6 And the **king** *__called__ for **Jehoiada** the chief, and *said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring_in out_of Judah and out_of Jerusalem ⌜*the* [t]collection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the_servant_of *J*the Lord, and of the [a]congregation of Israēl, for the_[te]tabernacle_of xwitness?"

t. tribute.
a. assembly.
te. tent.

7 For the_sons_of Athaliah, that wicked_woman, had_broken_up ⌜the_house_of x≡God; and also all the_dedicated_things_of the_house_of *J*the Lord did_they_bestow upon Baalim.

8–11. 2 Kin. 12. 9, 10.
o. אֶחָד

8 And at the king's *commandment they *made [o]a **chest**, and *__set__ it without at the_gate_of the_house_of *J*the Lord. 9 And they *made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring_in to *J*the Lord *the* [t]collection *that* Moses the_servant_of x≡God *laid* upon Israēl in the wilderness.

o. one.

10 And all the princes and all the people *rejoiced, and *brought _in, and *cast into the chest, until they had_made_an_end.

11 Now it *came_to_pass, that at what time ⌜the chest ᵗwas_brought unto the king's office by the_hand_of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much [s]money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and *emptied ⌜the chest, and *took it, and *carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and *gathered money in abundance.

12–14. 2 Kin. 12. 11–16.

12 And the king and Jehoiada *gave it to ⊥such_as_did_the_work of the_service_of the_house_of *J*the Lord, and *hired masons and

J. Jehovah.

carpenters to repair the house of *the* Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of *the* Lord.

st. לְחַזֵּק — st. strengthen.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they **set** the **house** of **God in his** state, and strengthened it.

ar. מְתֻכָּנְתוֹ — ar. arrangement.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of *the* Lord, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver.

u.a. וַיְהִי֩ מַעֲלִ֨ים עֹלֹ֜ות — u. offered up. a. ascending-offerings.

And they offered burnt offerings in the house of *the* Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada.

850.

15 But **Jehoiada** waxed old, and was full of days when he **died**; a hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they **buried** him in the city of David **among** the **kings**, because he had done good in Israël, both toward God, and toward his house.

840.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

g. הָעֲצֵבִ֔ים — g. grievous-idols.

18 And **they left** the **house** of *the* Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto *the* Lord; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

c. לָבְשָׁה — c. clothed.

G. הָאֱלֹהִים — G. Ha Elohim, The *Triune* God.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

20 And the **Spirit** of God came upon **Zechariah** the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, "Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of *the* Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken *the* Lord, he hath also forsaken you."

21. Matt. 23. 35.

21 And **they** conspired against him, and **stoned him** with stones at the commandment of the **king** in the court of the house of *the* Lord.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, "*The* Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*."

i. *i.e. Zechariah.*

839.

23–24. ‖2 Kin. 12. 17, 18.

23. *See* v. 17.

f. חֵיל — f. force.

23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the **host of Syria came up** against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.

24 For the army of *the* Syrians came with a small company of men, and *the* Lord delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken *the* Lord God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

25–27. ‖2 Kin. 12. 19–21.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own **servants** conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and **slew him** on his bed, and **he died**: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him **not** in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath *an* Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith *a* Moabitess.

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold,

B.C. 839.

they *are* written in the_[c]story_of the_book_of the kings. And **Amaziah** his son *reigned in his stead.

c. מִדְרָשׁ — c. *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash.

1, 2. 2 Kin. 14. 1–4.

25 [a]**AMAZIAH** *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ — a. Amatsyahu, Strength_of Jehovah.

j. יְהוֹעַדָּן — j. Jĕhōaddahn, Jehovah's delight.

[2] And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, but **not** with a **perfect heart**.

J. יְהוָה

3, 4. 2 Kin. 14. 5, 6.

[3] Now it *came_to_pass, when the kingdom was_established to him, that he *[slew] his [servants] that had_killed [the king his father. [4] But he slew not their [s]children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the_book_of Moses, where [J]*the* LORD commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not die for *the* [s]children, neither shall *the* [s]children die for *the* fathers, but [i]every_man shall_die for his_own sin."

4. Deut. 24. 16.

s. בָּנִים — s. sons.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

[5] Moreover Amaziah *gathered [Judah together, and *made them captains over [x]thousands, and captains over [x]hundreds, according_to the_houses_of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he *[numbered] them from twenty years old and above, and *found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, [b]able_to_go_forth to war, [a]that_could_handle spear and shield.

[6] He *[hired] also a hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour **out_of Israēl** for a hundred talents_of silver.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

h. צָבָא — h. host.

[7] But there **came a [i]man_of [x≡]God** to him, saying, "O king, [b]let not the_[h]army_of Israēl go with thee: for [J]*the* LORD *is* not with Israēl, *to wit, with* all the_[s]children_of Ephraim. [8] But if thou wilt_go, [d]do *it*, [d]be_strong for the battle: [x≡]God shall_make_thee_fall before *the* enemy: for [≡]God hath power to help, and to cast_down."

[9] And Amaziah *said to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, "But what shall_we_do for the **hundred talents** which I [d]have_given to the_[t]army_of Israēl?" And the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *answered, "[J]*The* LORD is able to give thee much_more than this."

t. לְגְדוּד — t. troop.

[10] Then Amaziah *separated them, *to wit*, the army that was_come to him out_of Ephraim, to go [to]home again: wherefore their anger *was greatly kindled against Judah, and they *returned [to]home in great anger.

to. לִמְקוֹמָם — to. to their place.

about 827. 11, 12. 2 Kin. 14. 7.

[11] And Amaziah strengthened_himself, and *led_forth his [people, and *went to the_Valley_of [x]Salt, and *[smote] of [the_[s]children_of Seir] ten thousand. [12] And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the_[s]children_of Judah carry_away_captive, and *brought them unto the_top_of the rock, and *cast_them_down from the_top_of the rock, that they all were_broken_in_pieces.

s. וּבְנֵי הַגְּדוּד — s. sons_of the troop.

[13] But the_[s]**soldiers**_of the army which Amaziah **sent_back**, that they should not go with him to [x]battle, *fell upon the_cities_of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and *smote three thousand of them, and *took much spoil.

[14] Now it *came_to_pass, after that Amaziah was_come from the_slaughter_of [the] Edomites, that he *brought [the_**gods_of** the_[s]**children_of Seir**, and *set_them_up *to be* his gods, and [b]bowed_down_himself before them, and [b]burned_incense unto them.

[15] Wherefore the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against Amaziah, and he *sent unto him a **prophet**, which *said unto

B.C. 827.

him, "Why ᵈhast_thou_sought_after ᶜthe_gods_of the people, which could not deliver ᶜtheir_own people out_of thine hand?"

16 And it ᵇcame_to_pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* ᵇsaid unto him, "Art_thou_made of the king's counsel? ᵈforbear; why shouldest_thou_be_smitten?" Then the prophet ᵇforbare,

c. יָעַץ and ᵇsaid, "I ᵈknow that ᴱGod ᵈhath_ᶜdetermined to destroy thee, because thou ᵈhast_done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."

c. counselled.

826. 17 Then **Amaziah** king_of Judah ᵇtook_ᶜadvice, and ᵇ**sent to Joash**, the_son_of Jehoahaz, the_son_of Jehu, king_of Israēl, saying, "ᵈCome, ᵏlet_us_ˡsee_one_another in *the* face."

17-19. ‖2 Kin. 14. 8-10.

c. וַיִּוָּעַץ

l. נִתְרָאֶה

c. counsel.

l. look.

18 And **Joash** king_of Israēl ᵇ**sent to Amaziah** king_of Judah, ᴳ**saying**, "The ᵗthistle that *was* in ˣLebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in ˣLebanon, saying, 'ᵈGive thy ᶜdaughter to my son to wife:' and there ᵇpassed_by a wild beast that *was* in ˣLebanon, and ᵇtrode_down ᶜthe ᵗthistle. 19 Thou ᵈsayest, Lo, thou ᵈhast_smitten ᶜ*the* Edomites; and thine heart ᵈlifteth_thee_up to boast: ᵈabide now at home; why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest_fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

t. thorn. *Heb.* khōakh.

20-24. ‖2 Kin. 14. 11-14.

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of ˣᴱGod, that he might_deliver them into the_hand_of *their enemies*, because they sought_after ᶜthe_gods_of Edom.

21 So Joash the_king_of Israēl ᵇwent_up; and they ˡᵇsaw_one_another in_the_face, *both* ḫe and Amaziah king_of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 22 And **Judah** ᵇwas_put_to_the_worse before Israēl, and they ᵇ**fled** ⁱevery_man to his tent.

l. looked.

i. ish.

23 And **Joash** the_king_of Israēl **took** ᶜ**Amaziah** king_of Judah, the_son_of Joash, the_son_of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and ᵇbrought him to Jerusalem, and ᵇbrake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and ᶜall the vessels ˣ⊥that were_found in the_house_of ˣᴱGod with Obed-edom, and ᶜthe_treasures_of the king's house, ᶜthe hostages also, and ᵇreturned to Samaria.

810. 25 And Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah ᵇlived after the_death_of Joash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israēl fifteen years.

25, 26. ‖2 Kin. 14. 17, 18.

26 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israēl?

27, 28. ‖2 Kin. 14. 19, 20.

27 Now after *the* time that Amaziah did_turn_away from following ᴶ*the* Lord they ᵇmade a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he ᵇfled to Lachish: but they ᵇsent to Lachish after him, and ᵇ**slew him** there. 28 And they ᵇbrought him upon ˣhorses, and ᵇburied ḫim with his fathers in the_city_of Judah.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 14. 21, 22.

u. אֶת־עֻזִּיָּהוּ

26 THEN all the_people_of Judah ᵇtook ᵘᶜ**Uzziah**, who *was* sixteen years old, and ᵗmade ḫim king in_the_room_of his father Amaziah. 2 ḫe built ᶜEloth, and ᵇrestored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

u. Uzziah, Huzziyahu *or* Azariah, Strength_of Jehovah.

3-5. ‖2 Kin. 15. 1-4.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began_to_reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָה

4 And he ᵇdid *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, according_to all that his father Amaziah did. 5 And he ᵇsought ᴱGod in the_days_of Zechariah, ˣ⊥who had_understanding in the_visions_of ˣᴱGod: and as long as he sought ᴶᶜ*the* Lord, ˣᴱGod made_him_to_prosper.

J. Jehovah.

ˣᴱG. הָאֱלֹהִים

ᴱG. Elohim, God, *plural*.

B.C. 810.

6 And he *went_forth and *warred against the Philistines, and *brake_down ⌜the_wall_of Gath, and ⌜the_wall_of Jabneh, and ⌜the_wall_of Ashdod, and *built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And [x][≡]God *helped him against *the* Philistines, and against the Arabians [x][⊥]that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites *gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name *spread_abroad *even* to the_entering_in_of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah *built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and *fortified them. 10 Also he *built towers in the desert, and

c. וּבִּקְרְמֶל *digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low

c. ×Carmel, The fruitful_field.

w. כִּי־אֹהֵב country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also,* and vine_dressers

w. was a lover_of the ground.

אֲדָמָה הָיָה in *the* mountains, and in [xc]Carmel: for [w]•he [⊥]loved husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah *had a [f]host of fighting_men, [⊥]that_went_

f. force.

f. חֵיל out_to war by [t]bands, according_to the_number_of their account

t. troops.

t. לְגְדוּד by the_hand_of Jeiēl the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the_hand_of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 *The* whole number of the_chief_of the fathers of the_mighty_men_of valour *were* two_thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, [⊥]that_made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah *prepared for them throughout all the host

c. וְשִׁרְיֹנוֹת shields, and spears, and helmets, and [c]habergeons, and bows, and

c. coats_of mail.

slings *to cast* stones. 15 And he *made in Jerusalem engines,

sk. חֹשֵׁב invented by [sk]cunning_men, to be on the towers and upon the

sk. skilful.

co. מִבְצָרוֹת [co]bulwarks, to shoot [x]arrows and great [x]stones withal. And his name *spread far abroad; for he was **marvellously helped**, till he was_strong.

about 765.

16 But **when he was_strong**, his heart was_lifted_up to *his* destruction: for he *transgressed against [J]*the* Lord his [≡]God, and ***went** into the_temple_of [J]*the* Lord **to burn_incense** upon the_altar_of [x]incense.

a. עֲזַרְיָהוּ 17 And [a]Azariah the priest *went_in after him, and with him

a. Hăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.

18. Num. 16. 39, 40.

fourscore priests of [J]*the* Lord, *that were* valiant men: 18 and they *withstood Uzziah the king, and *said unto him, "*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn_incense unto [J]*the* Lord, but to

s. הַמְקֻדָּשִׁים the priests the_sons_of Aaron, [x⊥]that are_[s]consecrated to burn_incense: ⌜go_out of the sanctuary; for thou ⌜hast_trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from [J]*the* Lord [≡]God."

s. sanctified *or* set_apart.

19–21. 2 Kin. 15. 5. Lev. 13. 42–44.

19 Then Uzziah *was_wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn_incense: and while he was_wroth with the priests, the **leprosy** even rose_up in his forehead before the priests in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, from beside the incense altar. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, *looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they *thrust_him_out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go_out, because [J]*the* Lord had_smitten him.

21. Lev. 13. 45, 46. Num. 5. 1–3.

21 And Uzziah the king *was a leper unto the_day_of his death, and *dwelt in *a* [xh]several house, *being* a leper; for he was_cut_off

h. house_of retirement.

h. בֵּית הַחָפְשִׁית from the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging ⌜the_people_of the land.

22. 2 Kin. 15. 6, 7. Isa. 6. 1.

22 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Uzziah**, [x]first and [x]last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son_of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him with his fathers in the_field_of the burial which *belonged* to the kings;

for they said, "He *is* a leper:" and **Jotham** his son *reigned in his stead.

B.C. 758.

1-3. ‖2 Kin. 15. 32-35.

27 [j]**JOTHAM** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [je]Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

j. יוֹתָם

je. יְרוּשָׁה

J. יְהוָה

2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of [J]*the* Lord. And the people +did yet corruptly. 3 He built the [u]high []gate of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and on the wall of [xo]Ophel he built much.

j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.
je. Jĕrushah, Inherited.
J. Jehovah.

u. *or* upper.
o. Ophel, The hill.

h. הָהָר

4 Moreover he **built** cities in the [h]mountains of Judah, and in *the* forests he built castles and towers.

h. hill-country of.

5 He **fought** also with the king of *the* Ammonites, and *prevailed against them. And the [s]children of Ammon *gave him the same [x]year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [c]measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the [s]children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

c. כֹּרִים

c. cors.
s. sons.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

6 So Jotham *became **mighty**, because he **prepared** his ways before [J]*the* Lord his [=]God.

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

7-9. ‖2 Kin. 15. 36-38. about 742.

7 Now the rest of the **acts of Jotham**, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israēl and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham *slept with his fathers, and they *buried* him in the city of David: and **Ahaz** his son *reigned in his stead.

741.

1-4. ‖2 Kin. 16. 1-4.

28 [a]**AHAZ** *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he **reigned** sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he **did not** *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, like David his father: 2 for he *walked in the ways of the kings of Israēl, and made also molten images for [x]Baalim.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.

a. אָחָז

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and *burnt his [s]children in the fire, after the abominations of the [n=]heathen whom [J]*the* Lord had cast out before the [s]children of Israēl. 4 He *sacrificed also and *burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

s. אֶת־בָּנָיו

n. הַגּוֹיִם

s. sons.
n. nations.

5. ‖2 Kin. 16. 5, 6. Isa. vii.

5 Wherefore [J]*the* Lord his [=]God *delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they *smote him, and *carried away a great multitude of them captives, and *brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israēl, who *smote him with a great slaughter.

p. פֶּקַח

s. בֶּן־רְמַלְיָהוּ

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

6 For [p]**Pekah** the son of Remaliah *slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* [x]all [s]valiant men; because they had forsaken [J]*the* Lord [=]God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, *slew []Maaseiah the king's son, and []Azrikam the governor of the house, and []Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the [s]children of Israēl *carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and *brought []the spoil to Samaria.

p. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
s. sons of valour.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

o. עוֹדֵד

9 But a **prophet** of [J]*the* Lord was there, whose name *was* [o]**Oded**: and he *went out before the host that came to Samaria, and *said unto them, "Behold, because [J]*the* Lord [=]God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he *hath* delivered them into your

o. Oded, Hōdēd, Established.

B.C. 741.
10. Lev. 25. 39-46.
hand, and ye *have_slain them in a rage *that* ᵛreacheth_up unto ˣ=heaven. 10 And now ye ⁱpurpose to keep_under the_ˢchildren_of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you; *but are there* not with you, even with you, ᵗsins against ᴶ⌜*the* Lord your ⁼God? 11 Now ᵛhear me therefore, and ᵛdeliver the captives again, which ye ᵛhave_taken_captive of your brethren: for the_fierce wrath_of ᴶ*the* Lord *is* upon you."

t. אַשְׁמוֹת
t. trespasses.

12 Then certain of the_**heads_of** the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim**, Azariah the_son_of Johanan, Berechiah the_son_of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the_son_of Shallum, and Amasa the_son_of Hadlai, *stood_up against ˣⁱthem that_came from the war, 13 and *said unto them, "Ye shall not bring_in ⌜the captives hither: for whereas we ᵛhave_offended against ᴶ*the* Lord *already*, ye ⁱintend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel."

s. sons.

14 So the armed_men *left ⌜the captives and ⌜the spoil before the princes and all the ᵃcongregation. 15 And the ᵉᵉmen which were_expressed by name *rose_up, and *took the captives, and with the spoil **clothed** all that_were_naked among them, and *arrayed them, and *shod them, and *gave_them_to_eat and to_drink, and *anointed them, and *carried all the_feeble_of them upon ˣasses, and *brought them to Jericho, the_city_of ˣpalm_trees, to their brethren: then **they** *__returned__ to Samaria.

a. הַמַּחֲנֶה
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
15. v. 12. 2 Kin. 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Prov. 12. 20.
a. assembly.
æ. anashim.

16 At that ˣtime did king **Ahaz send** unto the_**kings_of Assyria** to help him.

16-21. 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8, 9.

17 For again *the* Edomites had_come and *smitten Judah, and *carried_away captives. 18 *The* Philistines also had_invaded the_cities_of the low_country, and of the south of Judah, and *had_taken ⌜Beth-shemesh, and ⌜Ajalon, and ᵡGederoth, and ⌜Shocho with the_villages thereof, and ⌜Timnah with ⌜the_villages thereof, ⌜Ginzo also and ⌜the_villages thereof: and they *dwelt there.

19 For ᴶ*the* Lord brought ⌜Judah low because of Ahaz king_of Israel; for he made Judah ⁱnaked, and transgressed sore against ᴶ*the* Lord.

l. הִפְרִיעַ
740.
l. lawless *or* disordered.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king_of Assyria *came unto him, and *distressed him, but strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took_away a portion *out* of ⌜the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and *out* of ⌜the_house_of the king, and of the princes, and *gave *it* unto the_king_of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22, 23. 2 Kin. 16. 10-16

22 And in the_time_of his distress *did_he_**trespass yet_more** against ᴶ*the* Lord: *this is that* ˣking **Ahaz**. 23 For he *sacrificed unto the_gods_of Damascus, ˣⁱwhich smote him: and he *said, "Because the_gods_of the_kings_of Syria ᴧᵗhelp *them*, *therefore* will_I_sacrifice to them, that they may_help me." But *they* were the_ruin_of him, and of all Israel.

ᴧt. הֵם
ᴧt. they.

24 And Ahaz *gathered_together ⌜the_vessels_of the_house_of ˣ=God, and *cut_in_pieces ⌜the_vessels_of the_house_of ˣ=God, and *__shut___up ⌜the_**doors**_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and he *made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high_places to burn_incense unto other gods, and *provoked_to_anger ᴶ⌜*the* Lord ⁼God_of his fathers.

24, 25. 2 Kin. 16. 17, 18.

726.
26, 27. 2 Kin. 16. 19, 20.

26 Now the_rest_of **his acts** and of all his ways, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in *the* city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the_

B.C. 726. sepulchres of the kings of Israël: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead.

726. 1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 18. 1–3.
h. יְחִזְקִיָּהוּ
a. אֲבִיָּה
J. יְהוָה

29 h**HEZEKIAH** began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* aAbijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he *did *that which was* x**right** in the sight of J*the* Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

h. Hezekiah, Yĕkhizkiyahu, Jehovah will strengthen.
a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

3 ‖He in the first xyear of his reign, in the first xmonth, **opened** the **doors** of the house of J*the* Lord, and s*repaired them.

3. Ch. 28. 24. v. 7.
s. וַיְחַזְּקֵם

4 And he *brought *in* the **priests** and the **Levites**, and *gathered them together into the beast street, 5 and *said unto them, "Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of J*the* Lord =God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*. 6 For our fathers *have* trespassed, and done *that which was* xevil in the eyes of J*the* Lord our =God, and *have forsaken him, and *have turned away their faces from the dhabitation of J*the* Lord, and s*turned *their* nbacks. 7 Also they *have* shut up the doors of the porch and *put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered[u] a[a]burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the =God of Israël.

b. לְרְחוֹב
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
d. מִמְּעוֹנָם
g. n. וַיִּתְּנוּ־עֹרֶף
u. a. וְעֹלָה לֹא־הֶעֱלוּ

b. broad place *at* the east.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.
d. dwelling place.
g. n. given *the* neck.
u. offered up.
a. ascending offerings.

8 "Wherefore the wrath of J*the* Lord *was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he *hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, ac[ac]as ye ‡see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by *the* sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in xcaptivity for this. 10 Now *it is* in mine heart to cmake a covenant with J*the* Lord =God of Israël, that his fierce wrath may *turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for J*the* Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should ‡minister unto him, and ‡burn incense."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
9. Ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
c. לִכְרוֹת

ac. according as.
c. cut *or* confirm.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

12 Then the **Levites** *arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joël the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelël: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: 13 and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiël: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: 14 and of the sons of Heman; Jehiël, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziël. 15 And they *gathered their brethren, and *sanctified themselves, and *came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of J*the* Lord, to cleanse the house of J*the* Lord.

16 And the priests *went into the inner part of the house of J*the* Lord, to cleanse *it*, and *brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of J*the* Lord into the court of the house of J*the* Lord. And the Levites *took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into *the* brook Kidron.

17 Now they *began on the first *day* of the first xmonth to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of J*the* Lord: so they *sanctified the house of J*the* Lord in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first xmonth they made an end.

18 Then they *went in to Hezekiah the king, and *said, "We *have* cleansed all the house of J*the* Lord, and the altar of x[a]burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the tshewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover all the vessels, which xking Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his

t. הָעוֹלָה
19. Ch. 28. 24.
t. שֻׁלְחַן הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת

a. ascending offering.
t. table of arrangement.

B.C. 726.

transgression, *have* we prepared and ᵛsanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the_altar_of ᴶ*the* Lord."

20 Then Hezekiah the king ᵛrose_early, and ᵛgathered ᶜthe_rulers_of the city, and ᵛwent_up to the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord. J. Jehovah.
21 And they ᵛbrought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he_goats, for a **sin_offering for** the **kingdom**, and for the **sanctuary**, and for **Judah**. And he ᵛcommanded the priests the_sons_of Aaron to offer[u] *them* on the_altar_of ᴶ*the* Lord. u. offer-them-up.

21. Lev. 4. 13-21.

22 So they ᵛkilled the bullocks, and the priests ᵛreceived ᶜthe blood, and ᵛsprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they ᵛhad_killed the rams, they ᵛsprinkled the blood upon the altar: they ᵛkilled also the lambs, and they ᵛsprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they ᵛbrought_[n]forth ᶜ*the* he_goats *for* the sin_offering before the king and the [as]congregation; and they ᵛlaid their hands upon them: 24 and the priests ᵛkilled them, and they ᵛmade_reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make_an_atonement **for all Israēl**: for the king commanded *that* the [a]burnt_offering and the sin_offering *should be made* for all Israēl.

22. Heb. 9. 21-23.

n. וַיִּגָּישׁוּ

n. near.

as. וְהַקָּהָל

as. assembly.

25 And he ᵛset ᶜthe **Levites** in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according_to the_commandment_of David, and of Gad the king's [s]seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the_commandment_[ʌb]of ᴶ*the* Lord by [ʌb]his prophets. 26 And the Levites ᵛstood with the_instruments_of David, and the **priests** with the trumpets.

s. חוֹזֵה

s. seer-of visions.

b. בְּיַד

ʌb. by the-hand-of.

27 And Hezekiah ᵛcommanded to offer[u] the [a]burnt_offering upon the altar. And when the [a]burnt_offering began, the_song_of ᴶ*the* Lord began *also* with the trumpets, and with *the* instruments *ordained* by David king_of Israēl. 28 And all the [as]congregation ˡ**worshipped**, and the singers ˡ**sang**, and the trumpeters ˡsounded: *and* ˣall *this continued* until the [a]burnt_offering was_finished.

u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת הָעֹלָה

u. offer-up. a. ascending-offering.

as. הַקָּהָל

as. assembly.

ˡw. worshipping. ˡs. singing. ˡso. sounding.

29 And when they had_made_an_end of offering[u], the king and all ˣˡthat were_present with him bowed_themselves, and ᵛworshipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes ᵛcommanded the Levites to sing_praise unto ᴶ*the* Lord with the_words_of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they ᵛsang_praises with gladness, and they ᵛbowed_their heads and ᵛworshipped.

u. offering-up.

f. מִלֵּאתֶם יֶדְכֶם

f. filled your hand.

31 Then Hezekiah ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "Now ye ᵛhave_ᶠconsecrated_yourselves unto ᴶ*the* Lord, ᵛcome_near and ᵛbring **sacrifices** and **thank_offerings** into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord."

And the [as]congregation brought_in sacrifices and thank_offerings; and as_many as were of a [l]free heart [a]burnt_offerings.

as. assembly. l. liberal *or* willing.

l. נְדִיב

a. עֹלוֹת

a. ascending-offerings.

32 And the_number_of the [a]burnt_offerings, which the [as]congregation brought, ᵛwas threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, *and* two_hundred lambs: all these *were* for a [a]burnt_offering to ᴶ*the* Lord. 33 And the consĕcrated_things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

a. לָעֹלָה

a. an ascending-offering.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay ᶜall the [a]burnt_offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites ᵛdid_help them, till the work was_ended, and until the *other* priests had_sanctified_themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify_themselves than the priests.

35 And also *the* [a]burnt_offerings *were* in abundance, with the_fat_of the peace_offerings, and the drink_offerings for *every* [a]burnt_offering. So the_service_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛwas_set_in_order.

B.C. 726.

36 And Hezekiah *rejoiced*, and all the people, that x≡God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

30 AND Hezekiah sent to all Israël and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of J*the* LORD at Jerusalem, to keep *the* **passover** unto J*the* LORD ≡God of Israël. 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the as congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the **second** x**month**. 3 For they could not keep it at x*that* x*time*, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing w*pleased the king and all the as congregation. 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israël, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep *the* passover unto J*the* LORD ≡God of Israël at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the r posts went with the **letters** from ᴬᵗthe king and his princes throughout **all Israël** and **Judah**, and according to the commandment of the king, ᴳsaying, "Ye s children of Israël, turn again unto J*the* LORD ≡God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israël, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. 7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against J*the* LORD ≡God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, ᵃᶜas ye ᴸsee. 8 Now ᴸbe ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* ᵍ yield yourselves unto J*the* LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve J*the* LORD your ≡God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. 9 For if ye turn again unto J*the* LORD, your brethren and your s children *shall find* compassion before ᴸthem that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into x*this* x*land*: for J*the* LORD your ≡God *is* gracious and merciful, and ᴸwill not turn away *his* face from you, if ye ᴸreturn unto him."

10 So the r posts ᴵᴸpassed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they ᴵᴸlaughed them to scorn, and ᴸmocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 Also in Judah the hand of x≡God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of J*the* LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep ⌜the **feast** of x≡**unleavened bread** in the second x month, a very great as congregation.

14 And they arose and took away ⌜the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and ⌜all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into *the* brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second x month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in *the* a burnt offerings into the house of J*the* LORD. 16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the i man of x≡God: the priests ᴸsprinkled ⌜the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* **many** in the as congregation that were **not sanctified**: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing

J. יְהוָה
J. G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
2. Num. 9. 9-11.
as. הַקָּהָל
3. Ch. 29. 34.
w. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי
r. הָרָצִים
ᴬᵗ. מִיַּד
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
g. תְּנוּ יָד
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים
as. קָהָל
15. Ch. 29. 34.
a. עֹלוֹת
i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
17. Ch. 29. 34.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
as. assembly.
w. was right in the eyes of.
as. assembly.
r. runners.
ᴬᵗ. the hand of.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Triune God.*
ac. according as.
g. give the hand.
ᴵᴸp. were passing.
ᴵᴸ. were laughing, etc.
ᴸm. mocking.
x≡G. ha Elohim.
as. assembly.
a. ascending offerings.
i. ish.
ᴸs. sprinkling.
as. assembly.

B.C. 726.

of the passovers for every-one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto J*the* Lord. 18 For a multitude-of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed-themselves, yet did-they-eat the passover otherwise than it was-written. But **Hezekiah prayed** for them, saying, "The good J Lord pardon every-one 19 *that* prepareth his heart to seek x≡God, J*the* Lord ≡God-of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according-to the-purification-of the sanctuary."

20 And J*the* Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

=G.J.=G. הָאֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו

=G.J.=G. the Elohim, Jehovah =God, *i.e. the Triune God of.*

21 And the-s children-of Israēl x⊥that were-f present at Jerusalem kept the-**feast**-of x≡unleavened-bread **seven days** with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised J*the* Lord day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto J*the* Lord.

s. sons. f. found.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים

22 And Hezekiah spake t comfortably unto all the Levites x⊥that taught *the* good knowledge of J*the* Lord: and they did-eat throughout the feast seven xdays, sa offering peace-offerings, and making-confession to J*the* Lord ≡God-of their fathers.

t. to the-heart-of. sa. sacrificing.

t. עַל-לֵב

sa. זֹבְחֵי

23 And *the* whole xassembly took-counsel to keep **other seven days**: and they kept *other* seven days with-gladness. 24 For Hezekiah king-of Judah did-give to the as congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the as congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number-of priests sanctified-themselves.

as. assembly.

as. לַקָּהָל

25 And all the-as congregation-of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the as congregation x⊥that came out-of Israēl, and the strangers x⊥that came out-of the-land-of Israēl, and x⊥that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time-of Solomon the-son-of David king-of Israēl *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was-heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto x=heaven.

27. Num. 6. 22-27.

x=h. the heavens.

31 NOW when all this was-finished, all Israēl x⊥that were-f present went-out to the-cities-of Judah, and **brake** the **images** in-pieces, and cut-down the groves, and threw-down the high-places and the altars out-of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had-utterly-destroyed-them-all. Then all the-s children-of Israēl returned, i every-man to his possession, into their-own cities.

f. found. s. sons. i. ish.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים

i. אִישׁ

2 And Hezekiah appointed the-**courses**-of the **priests** and the **Levites** after their courses, i every-man according to his service, the priests and xLevites for a burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give-thanks, and to praise in the-gates-of the-c tents-of J*the* Lord.

2. 1 Chr. xxiii.; xxiv. a. ascending. offerings. c. camps, makhanōth.

a. לָעֹלָה

c. מַחֲנוֹת יְהוָה

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the a burnt-offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and xevening a burnt-offerings, and the a burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for *the* new-moons, and for the set-feasts, as *it is* written in the-law-of J*the* Lord.

3. Num. xxviii.; xxix. J. Jehovah.

4 Moreover he commanded the people ⊥that-dwelt in Jerusalem to give the-**portion**-of the **priests** and the **Levites**, that they might-be-encouraged in the-law-of J*the* Lord.

⊥t. dwelling.

5 And as-soon-as the commandment came-abroad, the-s children-of Israēl brought in abundance the-firstfruits-of corn, n wine,

n. new-wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

n. תִּירוֹשׁ

B.C. 726.

and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of *the* field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the [s]children of Israël and Judah, [x]that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things [x]which were consecrated unto [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and [*]laid *them* by heaps.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

7 In the third [x]month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh [x]month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes [*]came and [*]saw [ר]the heaps, they [*]blessed [J ר]*the* LORD, and his [ר]people Israël. 9 Then Hezekiah [*]questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief [x]priest of the house of Zadok [*]answered him, and [*]said, "Since *the people* began to bring the [h]offerings into the house of [J]*the* LORD, we [ר]have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for [J]*the* LORD [ר]hath blessed his [ר]people; and that which is left *is* [x]this [x]great store."

10. Mal. 3. 10.

h. הַתְּרוּמָה

h. heave-offerings.

11 Then Hezekiah [*]commanded to prepare [c]chambers in the house of [J]*the* LORD; and they [*]prepared *them*, 12 and [*]brought in [ר]the [h]offerings and the tithes and the **dedicated** *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was the* next. 13 And Jehiël, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahël, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliël, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of [x=]God.

c. לְעֻכוֹת

c. chambers, *Heb.* lishahcoth.

J. Jehovah.

14 And Korē the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of [x=]God, to distribute the [h]oblations of [J]*the* LORD, and [ho]the [=]most [=]holy things. 15 And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* [o]set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one [x]that entereth into the house of [J]*the* LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses; 17 both to [ר]the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; 18 and to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the [as]congregation: for in their [o]set office they [ד]sanctified themselves in holiness: 19 also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, *the* [æ]men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all *the* males among the priests, and to all that [r]were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

h. תְּרוּמַת
ho. וְקָדְשֵׁי הַקָּדָשִׁים
o. בֶּאֱמוּנָה

h. heave-offerings.
ho. holies of the holies.
o. office of trust.

as. קָהָל

as. assembly.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

r. הִתְיַחֵשׂ

r. *or* registered themselves.

20 And thus [*]did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [*]wrought *that which was* [x]good and [x]right and [x]truth before [J]*the* LORD his [=]God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of [x=]God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his [=]God, **he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.**

713.

32 AFTER [x]these [x]things, and the establishment thereof, [s]**Sennacherib** king of Assyria **came**, and [*]entered into Judah, and [*]encamped against the fenced [x]cities, and [*]thought to win them for himself.

1. ‖2 Kin. 18. 13-16. Isa. 36. 1.

s. סַנְחֵרִיב

s. Sankhēribh. San has multiplied children.

2 And when Hezekiah [*]saw that Sennacherib was come, and that [h]he was purposed to [x]fight against Jerusalem, 3 he [*]took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to **stop** [ר]the waters

h. וּפָנָיו לַמִּלְחָמָה

h. his face *was* to the war.

B.C. 713.

of **the fountains** which *were* without the city: and they [*]did_help him. [4] So there [*]was_gathered much people together, who [*]stopped [r]all the fountains, and [r]the brook [x4]that [o]ran through the_midst_of the land, saying, "Why should the_kings_of Assyria [t]come, and [r]find much water?"

o. הַשֹּׁטֵף — o. overfloweth.

5. Ch. 25. 23. Isa. 22. 8-11.

[5] Also he [*]**strengthened_himself**, and [*]built_up [r]all the wall that was_broken, and [*]raised_it_up to the towers, and another wall without, and [*]repaired [xm]Millo *in* the_city_of David, and [*]made darts and shields in abundance.

m. אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא — m. Millo, Rampart.

[6] And he [*]set captains_of war over the [-]people, and [*]gathered_them_together to him in the_[b]street_of the_gate_of the city, and [*]spake [t]comfortably to them, saying, [7] "[r]Be_strong and [r]courageous, [t]be not afraid nor [t]dismayed for the_king_of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him: [8] with him *is* an arm_of flesh; but with us *is* [J]*the* LORD our [=]God to help us, and to fight our battles."

b. אֶל־רְחוֹב — b. broad-place.
t. עַל־לִבָּם — t. to their heart.

And the [-]people [*]rested_themselves upon the_words_of Hezekiah king_of Judah.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ — J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

710. 9-15. 2 Kin. 18. 17-25. Isa. 36. 2-10.

[9] After this did **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria **send his servants** to Jerusalem, (but [he] *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king_of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, **saying**,

[10] "Thus [r]saith Sennacherib king_of Assyria, Whereon [t]do [ye] trust, that ye [t]abide in *the* siege in Jerusalem? [11] Doth not Hezekiah persuade [you] to give_over [yourselves] to die by famine and by thirst, saying, '[J]*The* LORD our [=]God shall_deliver us out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria?' [12] Hath not the_same Hezekiah taken_away his [r]high_places and his [r]altars, and [*]commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall_worship before one altar, and burn_incense upon it?' [13] Know ye not what [I] and my fathers [r]have_done unto all the_[=]people_of *other* [x]lands? were the_gods_of the_nations_of those lands any ways able to deliver their [r]lands out_of mine hand? [14] Who *was there* among all the_gods_of [x]those [x]nations that my fathers utterly_destroyed, that could deliver his [r]people out_of mine hand, that your [=]God should_be_able to deliver [you] out_of mine hand? [15] Now therefore [t]let not Hezekiah deceive [you], nor [t]persuade [you] on this_manner, neither yet [t]believe him: for no [eh]-god_of any nation or kingdom was_able to deliver his [-]people out_of mine hand, and out_of the_hand_of my fathers: how much_less shall your [=]God deliver [you] out_of mine hand?"

=p. peoples.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ — eh. elōah, God, *singular*.
=G. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם — =G. Elohim, *plural*.

16-19. 2 Kin. 19. 9-13. Isa. 37. 9-13.

[16] And his servants spake yet *more* against [J]*the* LORD [x=]God, and against his servant Hezekiah. [17] He wrote also **letters to rail** on [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël, and to speak against him, saying, "As the_gods_of the_nations_of *other* [x]lands have not delivered their [-]people out_of mine hand, so shall not the_[=]God_of Hezekiah deliver his people out_of mine hand."

J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים — J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel*.

[18] Then they [*]cried with a loud voice in_the_Jews'_speech unto the_[-]people_of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that_they_might take [r]the city. [19] And they [*]spake against the_[=]God_of Jerusalem, as against the_[g]gods_of the_[=]people_of the earth, *which were* the_work_of the_hands_of [xa]man.

G. אֱלֹהֵי יְרוּשָׁלִַם — =G. Elohim.
g. אֱלֹהֵי עַמִּי — g. elohim.
a. הָאָדָם — a. ahdahm.

20. 2 Kin. 19. 11-31. Isa. 37. 1-35.

[20] And for this *cause* **Hezekiah** the king, and the prophet **Isaiah** the_son_of Amoz, [*]**prayed** and [*]cried to [x=]heaven.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ — i. Isaiah, Yĕshangyahu, Salvation_of Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens.

21-23. 2 Kin. 19. 35-37. Isa. 37. 36-38.

[21] And [J]*the* LORD [*]sent an **angel**, which [*]cut_off all the_**mighty**

B.C. 710.

-men-of valour, and *the* leaders and captains in the-camp-of the-king-of Assyria.

So he *returned with shame-of face to his-own land. And when he *was-come into the-house-of his =god, they-that-came-forth of his-own bowels slew him there with *the* sword.

22 Thus J*the* Lord *saved ⌜Hezekiah and ⌜the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem from the-hand-of Sennacherib the-king-of Assyria, and from the-hand-of all *other*, and *guided them on every-side.

23 And many ⊥brought gifts unto J*the* Lord to Jerusalem, and
p. וּמִגְדָּנוֹת p presents to Hezekiah king-of Judah: so that he *was-magnified in the-sight-of all xnations from thenceforth.

p. precious-things.

713. 24-26. ‖2 Kin. 20. 1-11. Isa. xxxviii.

24 In xthose xdays **Hezekiah** was-**sick** to the death, and *prayed unto J*the* Lord: and he *spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according-to *the* benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was-lifted-up: therefore there *was -wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26. Jer. 26. 18, 19.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah *humbled-himself for the-[l]pride-
l. גְּבַהּ of his heart, *both* he and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, so that the-wrath-of J*the* Lord came not upon them in the-days-of Hezekiah.

l. lifting-up.

27 And Hezekiah *had exceeding much **riches** and **honour**: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all-manner-of pleasant jewels; 28 storehouses also for the-increase-of
n. תִּירוֹשׁ corn, and nwine, and oil; and stalls for all manner-of beasts, and cotes for flocks. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions-of flocks and herds in abundance: for =God had-given him
30. Isa. 22. 9-11. substance very much. 30 This-same Hezekiah also stopped the upper ⌜watercourse-of Gihon, and *brought-it-straight-down to the-west side-of the-city-of David. And Hezekiah *prospered in all his works.

n. new-wine, tirōsh.

712. 31. ‖2 Kin. 20. 12-19. Isa. xxxix.

31 Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors-of the-princes-of Babylon, x⊥who sent unto him to inquire of the **wonder** that was *done* in the land, x=God left him, to try him, that he might-know all *that was* in his heart.

32, 33. ‖2 Kin. 20. 20, 21. *See* Isa. xxxvi.-xxxix.

32 Now the-**rest**-of the-**acts**-of **Hezekiah**, and his k=goodness, behold they *are* written in the-vision-of Isaiah the prophet, the-son-of Amoz, *and* in the-book-of the-kings-of Judah and Israēl.

k. נִחְסָדָיו

k. kindnesses.

33 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in the-chiefest-of the-sepulchres-of the-sons-of David: and all Judah and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem did-him-honour at his death. And Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

698. 1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 21. 1, 2.

33 m**MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old when he began-to -reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:
m. מְנַשֶּׁה 2 but *did *that which was* x**evil** in the-sight-of J*the* Lord, like
J. יְהוָה unto the-abominations-of the n=heathen, whom J*the* Lord had-
n. הַגּוֹיִם cast-out before the-schildren-of Israēl.

m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.
s. sons.

3-9. ‖2 Kin. 21. 3-9.

3 For he *built again ⌜the high-places which Hezekiah his father had-broken-down, and he *reared-up altars for x=Baalim, and *made groves, and *worshipped all the-host-of x=heaven, and *served them. 4 Also he *built altars in the-house-of J*the* Lord, whereof J*the* Lord had-said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever." 5 And he *built altars for all the-host-of x=heaven in the

x=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 698.
s. בָּנָיו
c. וְעוֹנֵן
_two courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. [6] And he caused his [s]children to_pass through the fire in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom: also he [c]observed_times, and used_enchantments, and used_witchcraft, and dealt_with a familiar_spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much [x]evil in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, to provoke_him_to_anger. c. clouds.

[7] And he set a carved_image, the idol which he had_made, in the_house_of [x=]God, of which [=]God had_said to David and to Solomon his son, "In [x]this [x]house, and in Jerusalem, which I [c]have_chosen before all the tribes_of Israël, will_I_put my name
8. 2 Sam. 7. 10.
i. רַק אִם
for ever: [8] neither will I any_more remove the_foot_of Israël from out_of the land which I *have* appointed for your fathers; [i]so that they will_take_heed to do all that I *have* commanded them, according_to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the_hand_of Moses." i. if only.

[9] So Manasseh made Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem to_err, *and* to do worse than the [n=]heathen, whom [J]*the* Lord had _destroyed before the_[s]children_of Israël.

677.
10, 11. 2 Kin. 21. 10–16.
w. בַּחוֹחִים
12. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
אל. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
[10] And [J]*the* Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. [11] Wherefore [J]*the* Lord brought upon them the_captains_of the host_of the_king_of Assyria, which took **Manasseh** [w]among the thorns, and bound him with [x]fetters, and **carried** him **to Babylon**. w. *or* with the hooks *or* rings.

[12] And when he was in affliction, he besought [אל.t J]*the* Lord his [=]God, and **humbled_himself** greatly before the_[=]God_of his fathers, [13] and prayed unto him: and he was_intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought_him_again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that [J]*the* Lord he *was* [x=]God. אל. t. the_face_of. J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

[14] Now after this he built a wall without the_city_of David, on the_west_side_of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering_in at the fish gate, and compassed_about [x]Ophel, and raised_it_up a_very_great_height, and put captains_of war in all the fenced [x]cities_of Judah. [15] And he **took_away** the strange gods, and the idol out_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and all the altars that he had_built in the_mount_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out_of the city. [16] And he repaired
sa. וַיִּזְבַּח
the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace [sa]offerings and thank_offerings, and commanded Judah to serve [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israël. sa. sacrifices. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

[17] Nevertheless the people did_sacrifice still in the high_places, *yet* unto [J]*the* Lord their [=]God only.

18–20. 2 Kin. 21. 17, 18.
[18] Now the_**rest_of** the_**acts_of Manasseh**, and his prayer unto his [=]God, and the_words_of the seers [x]that spake to him in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israël, behold, they *are written* in the_book_of the_kings_of Israël. [19] His prayer also, and *how God* was_intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high_places, and set_up [x]groves and [x]graven_images, before he was_humbled: behold, they *are* written among the_sayings_of *the* seers.

[20] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his_own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21–23. 2 Kin. 21. 19–22.
a. אָמוֹן
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
[21] [a]**Amon** *was* two and twenty years old when he began_to_reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. a. Amōn, Faithful.

[22] But he did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, [ac]as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved_images which Manasseh his father had_made, and served ac. according as.

B.C. 641.

them; 23 and humbled not himself before J*the* LORD, as Manasseh his father had-humbled-himself; but ʌʰ Amon trespassed more and more.

ʌh. הוּא

24, 25. ‖2 Kin. 21. 23-26.

24 And **his servants** *conspired against him, and *slew him in his-own house.

25 But the-people-of the land *slew ⌜all ˣ⊥them that-had-conspired against ˣking Amon; and the-people-of the land *made ⌜**Josiah** his son king in his stead.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.

34 J**JOSIAH** *was* eight years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. 2 And he *did *that which was* ˣ**right** in the-sight-of J*the* LORD, and *walked in the-ways-of David his father, and ᵗdeclined *neither* to *the* right-hand, nor to *the* left.

j. Josiah, Yoshiyahu, Given-of Jehovah.

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

t. turned-aside.

t. סָר

3. Ch. 33. 17, 22.

3 For in the-eighth year of his reign, while ɦɛ was yet young, he began to seek after the-ᵐGod-of David his father: and in *the* twelfth year he **began to purge** ⌜**Judah** and Jerusalem from the high-places, and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images. 4 And they *brake-down ⌜the-altars-of ˣᵐBaalim in his presence; and the ˢimages, that *were* on-high above them, he cut-down; and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images, he brake-in-pieces, and made-dust *of them*, and *strewed *it* upon ʌᵗthe graves-of ˣ⊥them that-had-sacrificed unto them. 5 And he burnt the-bones-of *the* priests upon their altars, and cleansed ⌜Judah and ⌜Jerusalem. 6 And *so did he* in the-cities-of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ʳmattocks round-about.

s. sun images.

s. וְהַחַמָּנִים

ʌt. the-face-of.

ʌt. עַל-פְּנֵי

5. 1 Kin. 13. 2.

r. ruined-places.

r. חָרְבוֹתֵיהֶם *or* בחרבתיהם

7 And when he *had-broken-down ⌜the altars and ⌜the groves, and had-beaten the graven-images into powder, and cut-down all the ˢidols throughout all the-land-of Israēl, he *returned to Jerusalem.

630.

8-13. ‖2 Kin. 22. 3-7.

8 Now in the-eighteenth year-of his reign, when he had-purged ⌜the land, and the house, he sent ⌜Shaphan the-son-of Azaliah, and ⌜Maaseiah the-governor-of the city, and ⌜Joah the-son-of Joahaz the recorder, to **repair** ⌜the-**house**-of J*the* LORD his ᵐGod.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

9 And when they *came to ᵏHilkiah the high ˣpriest, they *delivered ⌜the ˢⁱmoney that was-brought into the-house-of ᵐGod, which the Levites ⊥that-kept the doors had-gathered of the-hand-of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the-remnant-of Israēl, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they *returned to Jerusalem. 10 And they *put *it* in the-hand-of *the* workmen ˣ⊥that had-the-oversight-of the-house-of J*the* LORD, and they *gave it to *the* workmen ⊥that-wrought in the-house-of J*the* LORD, to repair and amend the house: 11 even to the artificers and ˣbuilders *gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for ˣcouplings, and ᶠto floor ⌜the houses which the-kings-of Judah had-destroyed.

k. Khilkiyahu, Portion-of Jehovah.

k. חִלְקִיָּהוּ

si. silver.

si. הַכֶּסֶף

f. for beams-to.

f. וּלְקֹרוֹת

12 And the ᵉᵐmen ⊥did the work faithfully: and the-overseers-of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the-sons-of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the-sons-of the Kohathites, to set-it-forward; and *other of* the Levites, all ⊥that-ʰcould-skill of instruments-of music. 13 Also *they were* over the bearers-of-burdens, and *were* overseers of all ⊥that-wrought *the* work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

æ. anahshim.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

h. had-skill in.

h. כָּל-מֵבִין

14, 15. ‖2 Kin. 22. 8.

14 And when they brought-out ⌜the ˢⁱmoney that was-brought into the-house-of J*the* LORD, Hilkiah the priest **found** *a* ⌜**book**-

si. silver.

B.C. 624.
of the law of *the* Lord *given* by Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the house of *the* Lord." And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16–18. 2 Kin. 22. 9, 10.
16 And Shaphan **carried** the book **to the king**, and brought the king word back again, saying, "All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*. 17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of *the* Lord, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of *the* workmen."

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book." And Shaphan **read** it before the king.

19–21. 2 Kin. 22. 11–13. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 1, 2.
19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 "Go, **inquire of** *the* **Lord** for me, and for them that are left in Israël and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of *the* Lord that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of *the* Lord, to do after all that is written in this book."

22. 2 Kin. 22. 14.
22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to **Huldah the prophetess**, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23–28. 2 Kin. 22. 15–20.
23 And **she answered** them, "Thus saith *the* Lord God of Israël, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, 24 Thus saith *the* Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: 25 because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 "And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of *the* Lord, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith *the* Lord God of Israël *concerning* the words which thou hast heard; 27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith *the* Lord. 28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of *the* same." So they brought the king word again.

29, 30. 2 Kin. 23. 1, 2.
29 Then the **king** sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of *the* Lord, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and **he read** in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of *the* Lord.

B.C. 624. 31, 32. ‖2 Kin. 23. 3; *and* 11. 14.

31 And the king *stood in his place, and c*made *a* x**covenant** before J*the* Lord, to walk after J*the* Lord, and to keep his ⌜commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform ⌜the words of the covenant x⊥which are written in x*this* x*book*.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

32 And he *caused ⌜all x⊥that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem *did according to the covenant of ≡God, *the* ≡God of their fathers.

33. ‖2 Kin. 23. 4–20.

33 And Josiah *took away ⌜all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the s*children of Israel, and *made ⌜all x⊥that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve J⌜*the* Lord their ≡God. *And* all his days they departed not from following J*the* Lord, the ≡God of their fathers.

s. sons.

about 623. 1–19. ‖2 Kin. 23. 21–27. 1. Ex. 12. 6.

35 MOREOVER Josiah *kept a **passover** unto J*the* Lord in Jerusalem: and they *killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first xmonth. 2 And he *set the priests in their charges, and *encouraged them to the service of the house of J*the* Lord, 3 and *said unto the Levites x⊥that taught all Israel, which were holy unto J*the* Lord, "·Put the holy ⌜ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* x-shoulders: ·serve now J⌜*the* Lord your ≡God, and his ⌜people Israel, 4 and ·prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. 5 And ·stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the h*families of the fathers of your brethren ∧t*the people, and *after* the division of the h*families of the Levites. 6 So ·kill the passover, and ·sanctify yourselves, and ·prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of J*the* Lord by the hand of Moses."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

J.G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

x-s. the shoulder. J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

5. Ps. 134. 1.

h. בֵּית

h. house.

∧t. בְּנֵי

∧t. the sons of.

∧t. לִבְנֵי

∧t. the sons of.

7 And Josiah *gave to ∧t*the people, of *the* flock, lambs and kids, xall for the passover offerings, for all x⊥that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: kHilkiah and zZechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of x≡God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

k. חִלְקִיָּה

z. זְכַרְיָהוּ

k. Khilkiyah, Portion of Jehovah.

z. Zĕcharyahu, Remembered of Jehovah.

9 cConaniah also, and sShemaiah and nNethaneel, his brethren, and kHashabiah and jJeiel and joZabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

c. כָּנַנְיָהוּ

s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ

n. נְתַנְאֵל

k. חֲשַׁבְיָהוּ

j. יְעִיאֵל

jo. יוֹזָבָד

c. Conanyahu, Established of Jehovah.

s. Shĕmahĕyahu, Heard of Jehovah.

n. Nĕthaneel, Given of God.

k. Khăsabyahu, Esteemed of Jehovah.

j. Jehiel, Hidden of God.

jo. Jozabad, Whom Jehovah gave.

10 So the service *was prepared, and the priests *stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11. *See* ch. 29. 22, 34. 12. Lev. 3. 3.

11 And they *killed the passover, and the priests *sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the `Levites ⊥flayed *them*. 12 And they *removed the a-burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the h*families* of ∧t*the people, to boffer unto J*the* Lord, as *it is* x⊥written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. 13 And they *roasted the passover with xfire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* csod they in xpots, and in xcaldrons, and in xpans, and *divided them speedily among all the people.

a. עֹלָה

b. לְהַקְרִיב

c. בָּשְׁלוּ

a. ascending-offering.

b. bring-near.

c. cooked.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in xoffering u of xaburnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore

a.a. בְּהַעֲלוֹת הָעוֹלָה

u. offering-up.

a. ascending-offerings.

B.C. about 623. the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the_sons_of Aaron.

15. 1 Chr. xxv. xxvi. 15 And the singers the_sons_of Asaph *were* in their place, according_to the_commandment_of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the_service_of J*the* LORD was_prepared the same xday, to keep the passover, and to offer[u] aburnt_offerings upon the_altar_of J*the* LORD, according_to the_commandment_of xking Josiah.

17 And the_schildren_of Israël x⊥that were_present *kept ⌜the passover at xthat xtime, and ⌜the_feast_of x≡unleavened_bread seven days. s. sons.

18 And there was **no passover like**_to that kept in Israël from the_days_of Samuël the prophet; neither did all the_kings_of Israël keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israël x⊥that were_present, and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem. 19 In the_eighteenth year of the_reign_of Josiah was xthis xpassover kept.

610. 20 After all this when Josiah had_prepared ⌜the [h]temple, h. house.

20. 21. 2 Kin. 23. 29. [n]**Necho** king_of Egypt **came_up** to fight against Charchemish n. Nĕchō, Lame.

h. אֶת־הַבַּיִת by Euphrates: and **Josiah** *__went_out against him__.

n. נְכוֹ 21 But he *sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king_of Judah? *I come* not against thee this

≡G. וֵאלֹהִים day, but against the_house wherewith_I_have_war: for ≡God commanded me to make_haste: *forbear thee from *meddling with* ≡God, who *is* with me, that he *destroy thee not."

22-24. 2 Kin. 23. 29, 30. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised_himself, that he might_fight with him, and hearkened not unto the_words_of Necho from the_mouth_of ≡God, and *came to fight in the_valley_of Megiddo.

23 And the archers *shot at xking Josiah; and the king *said to his servants, "Have_me_away; for I am sore wounded."

24. Zech. 12. 11. 24 His servants therefore *took him out_of that chariot, and *put him in the second chariot that he had; and they *brought him to Jerusalem, and he ***died**, and *was_buried in *one of* the_

b. בְּקִבְרוֹת [b]sepulchres_of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned b. burying_places. for Josiah.

25. Lam. 4. 20. j. יִרְמְיָהוּ 25 And jJeremiah ***lamented** for Josiah: and all the singing_men and the singing_women *spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and *made them an ordinance in Israël: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. j. Jeremiah, Yirĕmĕyahu, Elevated_of Jehovah.

26. 27. 2 Kin. 23. 28. 26 Now the_**rest**_of the_**acts_of Josiah**, and his k≡goodness, k. kindnesses.

k. וְחַסְדָּיו according_to *that which was* x⊥written in the_law_of J*the* LORD, 27 and his deeds, xfirst and xlast, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Israël and Judah.

1, 2. 2 Kin. 23. 30-32. j. אֶת־יְהוֹאָחָז **36** THEN the_people_of the land took j⌜**Jehoahaz** the_son_of Josiah, and *made_him_king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. j. Jehōakhaz, Jehovah holds.

3, 4. 2 Kin. 11. 33-35. a. וַיְסִרֵהוּ 3 And the_king_of Egypt ***put_him_**[a]**down** at Jerusalem, and *condemned ⌜the land in a hundred talents_of silver and a talent_of gold. a. aside.

e. אֶת־אֶלְיָקִים 4 And the_king_of Egypt *made e⌜Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and *turned his ⌜name to jJe-

j. יְהוֹיָקִים hoiakim. And Necho took ⌜Jehoahaz his brother, and ***carried** **him to Egypt**. e. Eliakim, God will_set_up. j. Jehōiakim, Jehovah will_set_up.

B.C. 610.
5. ‖2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
J. G. יְהוֹיָקִים אֶלְיָקִים

5 [j]**Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he [*]did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God.

607.
6, 7. ‖2 Kin. 24. 1-4. Dan. 1. 1, 2.
606.
6. *Foretold*, Hab. 1. 6.
w. בַּנְחֹשְׁתַּיִם

6 Against him **came-up Nebuchadnezzar** king-of Babylon, and [*]bound him in [w x≡]fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

w. with two-fetters-of brass.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the-vessels-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD to Babylon, and [*]put them in his temple at Babylon.

599.
8. ‖2 Kin. 24. 5, 6.

8 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Jehoiakim**, and his abominations which he did, and [x†]that which-was-found in him, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of the-kings-of Israël and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son [*]reigned in his stead.

9. ‖2 Kin. 24. 8, 9.
j. יְהוֹיָכִין

9 [j]**Jehoiachin** *was* eight years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD.

j. Jehoiachin, Jehovah will-establish.

10. ‖2 Kin. 24. 10-17. Jer. 37. 1.
10. Dan. 1. 1, 2; 5. 2.
a. וְלִתְשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

10 And [a]when the year was-expired, [x]king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and [*]brought him **to Babylon**, with *the* goodly vessels-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]made Zedekiah his [o]brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

a. at the return of the year.
o. *or his father's brother.*

11. ‖2 Kin. 24. 18, 19.
z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ
11. Jer. 52. 1, etc.

11 [z]**Zedekiah** *was* one and twenty years old when he began-to-reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness-of Jehovah.

12 And he [*]did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the-mouth-of [J]*the* LORD.

593
13. ‖2 Kin. 24. 20.

13 And he also **rebelled** against [x]king Nebuchadnezzar, who had-made-him-swear by [≡]God: but he [*]stiffened his [⌜]neck, and [*]hardened his [⌜]heart from turning unto [J]*the* LORD [≡]God-of Israël.

14 Moreover all the-chief-of the priests, and the **people**, **transgressed** very much after all the-abominations-of the [n≡]heathen; and [*]polluted [⌜]the-house-of [J]*the* LORD which he had-hallowed in Jerusalem.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

590

15 And [J]*the* LORD [≡]God-of their fathers [*]**sent** to them by his messengers, rising-up-betimes, and sending; because he had-compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: 16 but they [*†]mocked the-messengers-of [x≡]God, and [†]despised his words, and [†]misused his prophets, until the-wrath-of [J]*the* LORD arose against his people, till *there was* **no remedy**.

[*†]w. were mocking.
[†]d. despising.
[†]m. misusing.

B.C. 588.
v. וַיְשַׁיְּשֵׁם
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

17 Therefore he [*]brought upon them [⌜]the-king-of *the* Chaldees, who [*]slew their young-men with the sword in the-house-of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young-man or maiden, old-man, or [v]him-that-stooped-for-age: he gave [x]*them* all into his hand. 18 And all the-vessels-of the-house-of [x≡]God, [x]great and [x]small, and the-treasures-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and the-treasures-of the king, and of his princes; [x]all *these* he brought to Babylon. 19 And they [*]**burnt** [⌜]the-**house**-of [x≡]God, and [*]brake-down [⌜]the-wall-of Jerusalem, and burnt all the-palaces thereof with [x]fire, and destroyed all *the* goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that-had-escaped from the sword [*]**carried**-he-away **to Babylon**; where they [*]were servants to him and his sons until the-reign-of the-kingdom-of Persia: 21 to fulfil the-word-of [J]*the* LORD by the-mouth-of Jeremiah, until the land had-enjoyed her [⌜]sabbaths: *for* [a]as long as she lay-desolate she kept-sabbath, to fulfil **threescore-and-ten years**.

v. very-aged.

21. Jer. 25. 11; 26. 6, 7; 29. 9-12; Lev. 26. 34. 32-35, 43.
a. כָּל־יְמֵי

a. all the days.

536.
22, 23. ‖Ezra 1. 1-4.
22. Jer. 25. 12, 13; 29. 10; 33. 10-14.

22 Now in the-first year-of **Cyrus** king-of Persia, that the-word-of [J]*the* LORD *spoken* by the-mouth-of Jeremiah might-be-accomplished, [J]*the* LORD stirred-up [⌜]the-spirit-of Cyrus king of

B.C. 536. 23. Isa. 44. 28. J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

Persia, that he *made a **proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 23 "Thus saith Cyrus king-of Persia, All the-kingdoms-of the earth •hath J*the* Lord ≡God-of x=heaven given me; and ȷʁ *hath* charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his -people? J*The* Lord his ≡God *be* with him and *let-him .go-up."

x=h. the heavens.

e. עזרא

eEZRA.

e. Ezra, Hezra, Help.

B.C. 536.

NOW in the first year of cCyrus king of pPersia, that the word of Jthe Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, Jthe Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 2 "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, JThe Lord =God of x=heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and he *hath* charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. 3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his =God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of Jthe Lord =God of Israël, (he *is* the =God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever xi remaineth in any x place where he sojourneth, let the æ men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with cbeasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of x=God that *is* in Jerusalem."

1-4. ‖2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.
1. Jer. 29. 10-14.
c. כּוֹרֶשׁ
p. פָּרַס
J. יְהוָה
2. Isa. 44. 21-28; 45. 1-6, 13.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם
i. וְכָל־הַנִּשְׁאָר
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. וּבַבְּהֵמָה

c. cattle.
i. is-left.
æ. anahshim.

5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit x=God had raised, to go up to build the house of Jthe Lord which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with xgold, with xgoods, and with xc beasts, and with xprecious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jthe Lord, which nNebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto sh Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty dchargers of gold, a thousand dchargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, 10 thirty cobasons of gold, silver cobasons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of xgold and of xsilver *were* five thousand and four hundred. xAll *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

s. הֵעִיר
n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר
sh. שֵׁשְׁבַּצַּר
d. אֲגַנְטְלַי
co. כְּפוֹרֵי

s. stirred up *or* awakened.
n. Nĕbhuchadnetstsar, Nebo-is-god-of-fire.
sh. Sheshbatstsar, Worshipper-of-fire, *or* Zĕrubbabel,
d. *or* dishes.
co. covered bowls.

about 536. 1-35. ‖Neh. 7. 5-38.

2 NOW these *are* the schildren of the province x that went up out of *the* captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with zZerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the æ men of the people of Israël: 3 the schildren of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. 4 The schildren of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The schildren of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The schildren of Pahath-Moab, of the schildren of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The schildren of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The schildren of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The schildren of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The schildren of Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The schildren of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The schildren of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. 13 The schildren of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The schildren

s. בְּנֵי
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

s. sons.
z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown *or* Born in Babylon.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 536. of Bigvai, two-thousand fifty and six. 15 The-s children-of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. 16 The-s children-of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 17 The-s children-of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. 18 The-s children-of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. 19 The-s children-of Hashum, two-hundred twenty and three. 20 The-s children-of Gibbar, ninety and five. 21 The-s children-of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three. 22 The-re men-of Netophah, fifty and six. 23 The-re men-of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 24 The-s children-of Azmaveth, forty and two. 25 The-s children-of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. 26 The-s children-of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The-re men-of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. 28 The-re men-of Beth-el and Ai, two-hundred twenty and three. 29 The-s children-of Nebo, fifty and two. 30 The-s children-of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. 31 The-s children-of *the* other Elam, a thousand two-hundred fifty and four. 32 The-s children-of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The-s children-of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The-s children-of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 35 The-s children-of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. s. sons.

36-39. ‖Neh. 7. 39-42. 36 The **priests**: the-s children-of Jedaiah, of the-house-of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 37 The-s children-of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 38 The-s children-of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 39 The-s children-of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40. ‖Neh. 7. 43. 40 The **Levites**: the-s children-of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the-s children-of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41. ‖Neh. 7. 44. 41 The **singers**: the-s children-of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight

42. ‖Neh. 7. 45. 42 The-s children-of the **porters**: the-s children-of Shallum, the-s children-of Ater, the-s children-of Talmon, the-s children-of Akkub, the-s children-of Hatita, the-s children-of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43-54. ‖Neh. 7. 46-56. 43 The **Nethinims**: the-s children-of Ziha, the-s children-of Hasupha, the-s children-of Tabbaoth, 44 the-s children-of Keros, the-s children-of Siaha, the-s children-of Padon, 45 the-s children-of Lebanah, the-s children-of Hagabah, the-s children-of Akkub, 46 the-s children-of Hagab, the-s children-of Shalmai, the-s children-of Hanan, 47 the-s children-of Giddel, the-s children-of Gahar, the-s children-of Reaiah, 48 the-s children-of Rezin, the-s children-of Nekoda, the-s children-of Gazzam, 49 the-s children-of Uzza, the-s children-of Paseah, the-s children-of Besai, 50 the-s children-of Asnah, the-s children-of Mehunim, the-s children-of Nephusim, 51 the-s children-of Bakbuk, the-s children-of Hakupha, the-s children-of Harhur, 52 the-s children-of Bazluth, the-s children-of Mehida, the-s children-of Harsha, 53 the-s children-of Barkos, the-s children-of Sisera, the-s children-of Thamah, 54 the-s children-of Neziah, the-s children-of Hatipha. s. sons.

55-58. ‖Neh. 7. 57-60. 55 The-s children-of **Solomon's servants**: the-s children-of Sotai, the-s children-of Sophereth, the-s children-of Peruda, 56 the-s children-of Jaalah, the-s children-of Darkon, the-s children-of Giddel, 57 the-s children-of Shephatiah, the-s children-of

B.C. about 536. Hattil, the-[s]children-of Pochereth of Zebaim, the-[s]children-of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the-[s]children-of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59, 60. ‖NEH. 7. 61, 62. 59 And these *were* they which [x1]went-up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israël: 60 the-[s]children-of Delaiah, the-[s]children-of Tobiah, the-[s]children-of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61–63. ‖NEH. 7. 63–65. 61 And of the-[s]children-of the **priests**: the-[s]children-of Habaiah, the-[s]children-of Koz, the-[s]children-of Barzillai; which took a wife-of the-daughters-of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was [x]called after their name: 62 these sought their register *among* [x1]those that-were-reckoned-by-genealogy, but they were **not found**: therefore [x]were-they, as-polluted, put from the priesthood.

ti. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא 63 And the [ti]Tirshatha [x]said unto them, that they should not eat of *the* most-holy [x=]things, till there stood-up a priest with l.p. לְאוּרִים וְלֻתֻּמִּים [l=]Urim and with [p=]Thummim.

ti. Tirshatha *or* governor.
l.p. lights and perfections.

64, 65. ‖NEH. 7. 66, 67. 64 **The whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore, 65 beside their servants and a. כָּל־הַקָּהָל their [h]maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred h. עַבְדֵיהֶם thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two-hundred singing-men and singing-women.

a. assembly.
h. handmaids.

66. 67. ‖NEH. 7. 68, 69. 66 Their **horses** *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two-hundred forty and five; 67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68, 69. ‖NEH. 7. 70–72. 68 And *some* of the-chief-of the fathers, when they came to the-house-of [J]*the* LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, **offered-freely** for the-house-of [x=]God to set-it-up in his place: 69 they gave after their ability unto the-treasure-of the work threescore and one thousand drams-of gold, and five thousand pounds-of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70. ‖NEH. 7. 73. 70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, [x]dwelt in their **cities**, and all Israël in their cities.

1. ‖NEH. 7. 73. 3 AND when the **seventh** [x]**month** [x]was come, and the-[s]children-of Israël *were* in the cities, the people [x]**gathered** i. אִישׁ -themselves-together as one [i]man **to Jerusalem**.

s. sons.
i. ish.

j. וַיִּשׁוּעַ 2 Then [x]stood-up [j]Jeshua the-son-of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiël, and his brethren, and [x]builded the-**altar**-of the-[=]God-of Israël, to offer[u] u. לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו [a]burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the-law-of Moses a. עֹלוֹת the-[i]man-of [x=]God.

j. Jeshuäng, *or* Joshua, Hag. 1. 1; 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
u. offer-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
i. ish.

3 And they [x]set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the-[=]people-of those countries: and they [x]offered[u] [a]burnt-offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD, *even* [a]burnt-offerings [x]morning and [x]evening.

b. הַסֻּכּוֹת 4 They [x]kept also the-**feast**-of [xb]**tabernacles**, as *it is* written, and *offered the* **daily** [a]**burnt-offerings** by number, according-m. דְּבַר־יוֹם to *the* custom, [m]as the-duty-of every day required; 5 and after-בְּיוֹמוֹ ward *offered the* continual [a]burnt-offering, both of *the* new-moons, j. יְהוָה and of all the-set-feasts-of [J]*the* LORD [x1]that were-consecrated, and of every-one that-willingly-offered a freewill-offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

b. booths, *Heb.* succoth.
m. the-matter-of a day in its day.
a. ascending-offering.
j. Jehovah.

6 From the-first day of the seventh [x]month began they to offer[u]

B.C. about 536. [a]burnt_offerings unto [J]*the* LORD. But the_foundation_of the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD was not *yet* laid.

s. כֶּסֶף
a. וְלַחֹרָשִׁים

7 They *gave [s]**money** also unto the masons, and to *the* [a]carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from [x]Lebanon to the_sea_of Joppa, according_to *the* grant that they had of Cyrus king_of Persia.

s. silver, *Heb.* keseph.
a. artificers.

535.
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
j. יֵשׁוּעַ

8 Now in the second [x]year of their coming unto the_house_of [x≡]God at Jerusalem, in the second [x]month, began [z]Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiēl, and [j]Jeshua the_son_of Jozadak, and the_remnant_of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all [x⊥]they that_were_come out_of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and *appointed ⌜the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to **set_forward** the_**work**_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

z. Zĕrubbabel, Scattered *or* Sown in Babylon.
j. Jeshua, Salvation.

9 Then *stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiēl and his sons, the_sons_of Judah, together, to set_forward *the* workmen in the_house_of [x≡]God: the_sons_of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

10 And when the builders *__laid_the_foundation__ of ⌜the_**temple**_of [J]*the* LORD, they *set the priests in their apparel with [x]trumpets, and the Levites the_sons_of Asaph with [x]cymbals, to praise [J]⌜*the* LORD, after the_ordinance_of David king_of Israēl. 11 And they *sang_together_by_course in praising and giving_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; because *he is* good, for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israēl. And all the ⌜people shouted with a great shout, when they praised [J]*the* LORD, because the_foundation_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD was_laid.

J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי־לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

l. loving_kindness.

12. *See* Hag. 2. 3.

12 But many_of the priests and [x]Levites and chief_of the fathers, *who were* [x]ancient_men, that had_seen the first [x⌜]house, when the_foundation_of this [x]house was_laid before their eyes, [⊥]wept with a loud voice; and many shouted_aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could **not discern** the_noise_of the_shout_of [x]**joy** from the_noise_of the_**weeping**_of the people: for the people [⊥]shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was_heard afar off.

4 NOW when the_**adversaries**_of Judah and Benjamin *heard that the_[s]children_of the captivity [⊥]builded *the* temple unto [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl; 2 then they *came to Zerubbabel, and to the_chief_of the fathers, and said unto them, "[⊥]Let_us_build with you: for we [⊥]seek your ≡God, as ye *do;* and we [⊥]do_sacrifice unto him since the_days_of Esar-haddon king_of Assur, which brought us up hither."

s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
2. 2 Kin. 17. 24-41.

3. Neh. 2. 20.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the_rest_of the_chief_of the fathers_of Israēl, *said unto them, "Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our ≡God; but we_ourselves together will_build unto [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, [ac]as [x]king Cyrus the_king_of Persia *hath* commanded us."

ac. according as.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

534.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ

4 Then the_people_of the land *[⊥]weakened the_hands_of the_people_of Judah, and [⊥]troubled them in building, 5 and [⊥]hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the_days_of Cyrus king_of Persia, even until the_reign_of [d]Darius king_of Persia.

d. Darius, Restrainer.

as. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

6 And in the_reign_of [as]Ahasuerus, in the_beginning_of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the_inhabitants_of Judah and Jerusalem.

as. Akhashvērōsh, Lion King.

522.
ar. אַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא

7 And in the_days_of [ar]Artaxerxes **wrote** Bishlam, Mithredath,

ar. Artakhshasht, Great King *or* Great Warrior.

B.C. 522. *Chaldee from v. 8. No articles, and no vau connective.*

Tabeēl, and the_rest_of their companions, **unto Artaxerxes** king_of Persia; and the_writing_of the letter *was* written in *the* Syrian_tongue, and interpreted in *the* Syrian_tongue.

8 Rehum *the* [m]chancellor and Shimshai *the* scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes *the* king [a]in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and the_rest_of their companions; *the* Dinaites, *the* Apharsathchites, *the* Tarpelites, *the* Apharsites, *the* Archevites, *the* Babylonians, *the* Susanchites, *the* Dehavites, *and the* Elamites, 10 and the_rest_of *the* [p]nations whom *the* great and noble Asnapper brought_over, and [•]set in the_cities_of Samaria, and *the* rest *that are* on this_side *the* river, and at such_a_time.

m. בְּעֵל־טְעֵם
a. כְּנָמָא
p. אַפַּיָא

m. Master_of the decrees.
a. after_this_manner.
p. peoples.

522.

11 This *is* the_copy_of *the* **letter** that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes *the* king; "Thy servants *the* [e]men on this_side *the* river, and at such a time. 12 [ᵇ]Be_it [ᵃ]known unto *the* king, that *the* Jews which came_up from thee to us [ᵇ]are_come unto Jerusalem, [ᵃ]building *the* rebellious and *the* bad city, and have_set_up the_walls *thereof,* and [ᵇ]joined *the* foundations. 13 [ᵇ]Be_it [ᵃ]known now unto *the* king, that, if this city [ᵇ]be_builded, and *the* walls set_up *again, then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt_endamage the_revenue_of *the* kings. 14 Now because [t]we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it [ᵃ]was not meet for us to see *the* king's dishonour, therefore have_we_sent and [•]certified *the* king; 15 that search may_be_made in the_book_of the_records_of thy fathers: so shalt_thou_find in the_book_of *the* records, and [*]know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have_moved sedition within the_same_of old time: for which_cause was this city destroyed. 16 We certify *the* king that, if this city be_builded *again,* and the_walls thereof set_up, by this means thou shalt_have no portion on this side *the* river."

e. אֱנָשׁ
t. דִּי־מֶלַח הֵיכְלָא מְלַחְנָא

e. *Chal.* enahsh, frail, mortal men, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
t. the_salt_of the palace is our salt.

17 *Then* sent *the* king an **answer** unto Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and *to* Shimshai *the* scribe, and *to* the_rest_of their companions that [ᵃ]dwell in Samaria, and *unto the* rest beyond *the* river, "Peace, and at such_a_time. 18 *The* letter which ye sent unto us hath_been_plainly read before me. 19 And I [ma]commanded, and [•]search_hath_been_made, and it [•]is_found that this city of old time hath_[l]made_insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have_been_made therein. 20 There have_been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which [•]have_ruled over all *countries* beyond *the* river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was_paid unto them. 21 [•]Give ye now [a]commandment to cause these [s]men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* [d]commandment shall_be_given from me. 22 [•]Take_heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the_hurt_of *the* kings?"

ma. יְשִׂים טְעֵם
l. מִתְנַשְּׂאָה
a. טְעֵם
s. גֻּבְרַיָּא

ma. made a decree.
l. lifted_up_itself.
a. a decree.
s. strong_men, *Chal.* gubrayah.
d. decree.

520.

23 Now when the_copy_of king 'Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and their companions, they went_up in haste to Jerusalem unto *the* Jews, and made them to_cease by force and power. 24 Then **ceased** the_**work**_of the_house_of [ehh]-God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it [•]ceased unto the_second year_of the_reign_of Darius king_of Persia.

ehh. בֵּית־אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee;* ah, *emphatic.*

1. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

5 THEN *the* prophets, **Haggai** *the* prophet, and **Zechariah** the_son_of Iddo, [•]**prophesied** unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the_name_of the_[eh]-God_of Israēl, *even* unto them.

eh. אֱלָהּ

eh. Elah, God, *singular.*

B.C. 520.

2 Then rose-up Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiēl, and Jeshua
ehh. אֱלָהָא the-son-of Jozadak, and **began to build** the-house-of ehh-God
which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the-prophets-of
ehh-God helping them.

3 At *the* same time came to them **Tatnai**, governor on this-side
the-river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said
thus unto them, "Who *hath* m-commanded you to build this house,
m. עִם לְכֹם and to make-up this wall?"
טְעֵם
4 Then said we unto them after this manner, "What *are* the-
s. גִּבְרַיָּא names-of *the* s-men that b-make this building?"
b. בָּנַיִן
5 But the-eye-of their eh-God was upon the-elders-of *the* Jews,
that they could not cause-them-to-cease, till *the* matter came to
Darius: and then they b-returned answer by letter concerning this
matter.

ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic*.

m. made a decree to.

s. strong-men.
b. build.

519.

6 The-**copy**-of *the* **letter** that Tatnai, governor on this side
the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions *the* Apharsach-
ites, which *were* on this side *the* river, sent unto Darius *the* king:
7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was-written thus; "Unto
Darius *the* king, all peace. 8 b-Be-it a-known unto *the* king, that
we went into the-province-of Judea, to the-house-of *the* great
ehh. אֱלָהָא ehh-God, which a-is-builded with r-great stones, and timber a-is-laid
r. גְּלָל in *the* walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their
hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus,
'Who m-commanded you to build this house, and to make-up these
walls?' 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we
might-write the-names-of *the* s-men that *were* the-chief-of them.
11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the-
eh. דִּי־לֶאֱלָהּ servants-of the-eh-God-of =heaven and earth, and build *the* house
עִלָּיָא that was-builded these many years ago, which a great king-of
Israēl builded and set-up. 12 But after that our fathers had-
provoked the-eh-God-of =heaven unto wrath, he gave them into
the-hand-of Nebuchadnezzar the-king-of Babylon, *the* Chaldean,
who destroyed this house, and carried *the* people away into Baby-
536. lon. 13 But in the-first year-of Cyrus the-king-of Babylon *the*
12. Ch. 1. 1. *same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house-of ehh-God.
ehh. אֱלָהָא 14 And *the* vessels also of gold and silver of the-house-of ehh-God,
14. Ch. 1. 7, 8; which Nebuchadnezzar took out-of *the* temple that *was* in Jeru-
6. 5. salem, and ·brought them into the-temple-of Babylon, those did
Cyrus *the* king take-out of the-temple-of Babylon, and they
·were-delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom
he had-made governor; 15 and ·said unto him, 'Take these ves-
p. אָחֵת sels, ·go, p-·carry them into *the* temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and
b-let the-house-of ehh-God be-builded in his place. 16 Then came
the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the-foundation-of the-house-of
ehh-God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until
now hath-it-been-in-building, and *yet* it is not finished.' 17 Now
therefore, if *it seem* good to *the* king, b-let-there-be-search-made
in *the* king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether
it be *so*, that a decree was-made of Cyrus *the* king to build this
house-of ehh-God at Jerusalem, and b-let *the* king send his pleasure
to us concerning this matter."

ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic*.

p. put them down in, *Chal.* akheeth.

519.

6 THEN **Darius** *the* king made a decree, and **search**-was-
b. סִפְרַיָּא **made** in the-house-of *the* b-rolls, where *the* treasures were-
laid-up in Babylon. 2 And there ·was-**found** at Achmetha, in
o. מְגִלָּה חֲדָה *the* palace that *is* in the-province-of *the* Medes, o-a **roll**, and
therein *was* a record thus written: 3 "In the-first year-of Cyrus
the king *the same* Cyrus *the* king made a decree *concerning the*

b. books.

o. one, *Chal.* khadah.

B.C. 519.

house of ehh-God at Jerusalem, 4 'Let *the* house be builded, *the* place where they s offered sacrifices, and let *the* foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 *with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let *the* expences be given out of *the* king's house: 5 and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of ehh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of ehh-God.'

6 "Now, *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond *the* river, Shetharboznai, and your companions *the* Apharsachites, which *are* beyond *the* river, be ye far from thence. 7 Let the work of this house of ehh-God alone; let the governor of *the* Jews and the elders of *the* Jews build this house of ehh-God in his place. 8 Moreover I make a **decree** what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of ehh-God: that of *the* king's goods, *even* of *the* tribute beyond *the* river, forthwith expences be given unto these st men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the a burnt offerings of the ch-God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of *the* priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: 10 that they may b offer sw sacrifices of sweet savours unto the ch-God of heaven, and pray for the life of *the* king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. 12 And *the* ehh-God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of ehh-God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree: let it be done with speed."

13 Then **Tatnai**, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius *the* king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of *the* **Jews builded**, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai *the* prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the ch-God of Israël, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this **house** was **finished** on the third day of *the* month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius *the* king.

B.C. 515.

16 And the s children of Israël, *the* priests, and *the* Levites, and the rest of the s children of *the* captivity, kept the **dedication** of this house of ehh-God with joy, 17 and br offered at the dedication of this house of ehh-God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israël, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israël. 18 And they set *the* priests in their divisions, and *the* Levites in their courses, for the service of eh-God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the s children of the captivity kept the **passover** upon the fourteenth day of the first x month. 20 For the priests

ehh. אֱלָהָא
s. דִּבְחַיָּא
4. 1 Kin. 6. 36.
5. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 5. 14.
st. לְגֶבְרַיָּא
a. לְעֻלָוָן
eh. לֶאֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא
10. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.
b. מְהַקְרְבִין
sw. נִיחוֹחִין
ehh. וְאֶלָהָא
14. Ch. 1. 1; 5. 13, *v.* 3.
h. אֱלָהּ
16. s. וְהַקְרִיבוּ
18. 1 Chr. xxiii. xxiv.
Hebrew from v. 19.

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee*, ah, *emphatic*.
s. sacrificed.
ehh. Elahah.
st. strong-men.
a. ascending-offerings.
eh. Elah, God, *singular*.
b. bring-near.
sw. sweet-savours *or* savours of rest.
ehh. God, *emphatic*.
eh. Elah.
s. sons.
ehh. Elahah.
br. brought-near.
s. sons.

B.C. 515.

and the Levites were-purified together, all of them *were* pure, and *killed the passover for all the-[s]children-of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the-[s]children-of Israēl, which were-come-again out-of [x]captivity, and all such as-had-separated-themselves unto them from the-filthiness-of the-[n][=]heathen-of the land, to seek [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of Israēl, *did-eat, 22 and *kept the-feast-of [=]unleavened-bread seven days with joy: for [J]*the* LORD had-made-them-joyful, and 'turned the-heart-of the-king-of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the-work-of the-house-of [x=]God, the-[=]God-of Israēl.

n. גּוֹיֵי
J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
x=. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*

457.

7 NOW after [x]these [x]things, in the-reign-of Artaxerxes king-of Persia, **Ezra** the-son-of Seraiah, the-son-of Azariah, the-son-of Hilkiah, 2 the-son-of Shallum, the-son-of Zadok, the-son-of Ahitub, 3 the-son-of Amariah, the-son-of Azariah, the-son-of Meraioth, 4 the-son-of Zerahiah, the-son-of Uzzi, the-son-of Bukki, 5 the-son-of Abishua, the-son-of Phinehas, the-son-of Eleazar, the-son-of Aaron the chief [x]priest: 6 this Ezra **went-up** from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the-law-of Moses, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of Israēl had-given: and the king *granted him all his [x]request, according-to the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD his [=]God upon him.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

7 And there *went-up *some* of the-[s]children-of Israēl, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the-seventh year-of Artaxerxes the king.

s. sons.

8 And he *came to Jerusalem in the fifth [x]month, which *was* in the seventh year-of the king. 9 For upon the-first-day-of the first [x]month began he to go-up from Babylon, and on the-first-day-of the fifth [x]month came he to Jerusalem, according-to the good hand-of his [=]God upon him. 10 For Ezra had-prepared his heart to seek 'the-law-of [J]*the* LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israēl 'statutes and 'judgments.

J. יְהוָה

11 Now this *is* the-**copy**-of the **letter** that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe-of the-words-of the-commandments-of [J]*the* LORD, and of his statutes to Israēl.

J. Jehovah.

Chaldee from v. 12.
ch. אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא

12 "Artaxerxes, king-of kings, unto Ezra *the* priest, a scribe-of the-law-of the-[ch]-God-of [=]heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such-a-time. 13 I make a decree, that all they of the-people-of Israēl, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, [L]which-are-minded of their-own-freewill to go-up to Jerusalem, 'go with thee.

ch. Elah, God, *singular, Chaldee, from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.

f. מִן־קֳדָם

14 Forasmuch as thou [L]art-sent [f]of *the* king, and *of* his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according-to the-law-of thy [ch]-God which *is* in thine hand; 15 and to carry *the* silver and gold, which *the* king and his counsellors have-freely-offered unto the-[ch]-God-of Israēl, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, 16 and all *the* silver and gold that thou canst-find in all the-province-of Babylon, with the-freewill-offering-of *the* people, and of *the* priests, offering-willingly for the-house-of their [ch]-God which *is* in Jerusalem: 17 that thou mayest-buy speedily with this [s]money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [g]meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and [b]offer them upon the-altar-of the-house-of your [ch]-God which *is* in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall-seem-good to thee, and to thy brethren, to-do with the-rest-of *the* silver and *the* gold, that do after the-will-of your [ch]-God. 19 *The* vessels also that [L]are-given thee for the-service-of the-house-of thy [ch]-God, *those* deliver thou before the-[ch]-God-of

f. from before.

s. בְּכֶסְפָּא
g. וּמִנְחָתְהוֹן
b. וְתַקְרֵב

s. silver.
g. gift-offerings.
b. bring them near.

ch. Elah.

594

B.C. about 457. Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy ch-God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of *the* king's treasure house.

21 "And I, *even* I Artaxerxes *the* king, do make a decree to all *the* treasurers which *are* beyond *the* river, that whatsoever Ezra *the* priest, the scribe of the law of the ch-God of heaven, shall require of you, it t be done speedily, 22 unto a hundred talents of
c. כּוֹרִין silver, and to a hundred c measures of wheat, and to a hundred
w. חֲמַר baths of w wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the ch-God of heaven, t let it be diligently done for the house of the ch-God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of *the* priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of chh-God, it shall not be lawful
chh. אֱלָהָא to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy ch-God, that *is* in thine hand, t set magistrates and judges, which may judge all *the* people that *are* beyond *the* river, all such as know the laws of thy ch-God; and t teach ye them that know *them* not. 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy ch-God, and the law of *the* king, t let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment."

Hebrew from v. 27.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
k. חַסְדּ

27 **Blessed** *be* J*the* LORD =God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of J*the* LORD which *is* in Jerusalem: 28 and *hath* extended k mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of J*the* LORD my =God *was* upon me, and I t gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindness.

8 THESE *are* now the **chief** of their **fathers**, and *this is* the genealogy of them t*that* went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. 3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of *the* males a hundred and fifty. 4 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred x males. 5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred x males. 6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy x males. 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore x males. 9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen x males. 10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males. 11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight x males. 12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten x males. 13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore x males. 14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy x males.

15 And I t**gathered** them together to the river that runneth to **Ahava**; and there t abode we in tents three days: and I

B.C. about 457.

*viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then *sent I for Eliezer, for Ariēl, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. 17 And I *sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I p*told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our ≡God.

18 And by the good hand of our ≡God upon us they *brought us a i man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israēl; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

p. וַאֲשִׂימָה בְּפִיהֶם דְּבָרִים

≡G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

i. אִישׁ שֵׂכֶל

p. put words in their mouth.

≡G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

i. ish.

21 Then I *proclaimed a **fast** there, at the river *of* Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our ≡God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against *the* enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, °saying, "The hand of our ≡God *is* upon all them for good ⁺that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all ⁺them that forsake him."

23 So we *fasted and *besought our ≡God for this: and he *was intreated of us.

24 Then I *separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and *weighed unto them ᶜthe **silver**, and ᶜthe **gold**, and ᶜthe **vessels**, *even* the h offering of the house of our ≡God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israēl *there* ˣpresent, had offered u: 26 I even *weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents; 27 also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine ᶜcopper, ᵈprecious as ˣgold.

28 And I *said unto them, "Ye *are* holy unto ᴶ*the* LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God of your fathers. 29 °Watch ye, and °keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israēl, at Jerusalem, in the ᶜʰchambers of the house of ᴶ*the* LORD."

30 So °took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our ≡God.

25. Ch. 7. 15, 16.

h. תְּרוּמַת

u. הִתְרִימוּ

c. נְחֹשֶׁת מְיֻשָּׁב טוֹבָה

d. חֲמוּדוֹת כַּזָּהָב

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

ch. לִשְׁכוֹת בֵּית יְהוָה

h. heave-offering.

u. offered up.

c. copper, *Heb.* nūtshahb, gold-coloured.

d. desirable.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

ch. chambers.

J. Jehovah.

31 Then we *departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first ˣmonth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our ≡God was upon us, and he *delivered us from the hand of *the* enemy, and of ⁺such as lay in wait by the way. 32 And we *came to **Jerusalem**, and *abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth ˣday was the **silver** and the **gold** and the vessels **weighed** in the house of our ≡God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest: and with him *was* Ele-

B.C. about 457. azar the_son_of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the_son_of Jeshua, and Noadiah the_son_of Binnui, Levites; 34 by number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight [t]was_written at [x]that [x]time.

35 *Also* the_[s]children_of those that_had_been_carried_away, which were come_out of the captivity, [b]offered [a]**burnt_offerings** unto the_[=]God_of Israēl, twelve bullocks for all Israēl, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin_offering: [x]all *this was* a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

36 And they [t]**delivered** the king's [d]**commissions** unto the king's lieutenants, and to *the* governors on_this_side the river: and they [t]furthered [r]the [r]people, and [r]the_house_of [x=]God.

9 NOW when these_things were_done, the princes came to me, [o]saying, "The people *of* Israēl, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated_themselves from the_[=]people_of the lands, *doing* according_to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have [t]taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the **holy seed** [t]have_**mingled**_themselves with the_[=]people_of *those* [x]lands: yea, the_hand_of the princes and rulers hath_been chief in [x]this [x]trespass."

3 And when I **heard** [x]this [x]thing, I rent my [r]garment and my mantle, and [t]plucked_off the_hair_of my head and of my beard, and [t]sat_down astonied.

4 Then [t]were_assembled unto me every_one that_trembled at the_words_of the_[=]God_of Israēl, because of the_transgression_of those that_had_been_carried_away; and I [t]sat astonied until the evening [g]sacrifice.

5 And at the evening [g]sacrifice I arose_up from my heaviness; and [t]having_rent my garment and my mantle, I [t]fell upon my knees, and [t]spread_out my hands unto [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, 6 and [t]**said**, "O_my [=]God, I am ashamed and blush to lift_up my face to thee, my [=]God: for our iniquities [t]are_increased over *our* head, and our trespass [t]is_grown_up unto the heavens. 7 Since the_days_of our fathers *have* [w]*been* in a great trespass unto [x]this [x]day; and for our iniquities have [w], our kings, *and* our priests, been_delivered into the_hand_of the_kings_of the lands, to the sword, to [x]captivity, and to *a* [x]spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* [x]this [x]day.

8 "And now for a little [m]space grace hath_been *shewed* from [r][J]*the* LORD our [=]God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our [=]God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For [w] *were* bondmen; yet our [=]God [t]hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [t]hath_extended [k]mercy unto us in the_sight_of the_kings_of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set_up [r]the_house_of our [=]God, and to repair [r]the_desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O_our [=]God, what shall_we_say after this? for we have_forsaken thy commandments, 11 which thou hast_commanded by [^t]thy servants the prophets, [o]saying, 'The land, unto which [w] [t]go to possess it, is an unclean land with the_filthiness_of the_[=]people_of the lands, with their abominations, which have_filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore [t]give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor

b.a. הִקְרִיבוּ עֹלוֹת
a. עוֹלָה
36. Ch. 7. 21.
d. דָּתֵי
2. Deut. 7. 2-6.
g. לְמִנְחַת
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי
m. רֶגַע
k. חֶסֶד
^t. בְּיַד

s. sons.
b. brought_near.
a. ascending_offerings.
a. an ascending_offering.
d. decrees.
=p. peoples.
g. gift_offering.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
m. moment.
k. kindness, khesed.
^t. the_hand_of.
=p. peoples.

B.C. 457.

ᵇseek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye ᵇmay_be_strong, and ᵈeat ᶜthe_good_of the land, and ᵈleave_it_for_an_inheritance to your ˢchildren for ever.'

s. sons.

13 "And after all that ᵈis_come upon us for our ˣevil deeds, and for our ˣgreat trespass, seeing that thou our ᵉGod ᵈhast_punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and ᵈhast_given us *such* deliverance as ˣthis; 14 should we again_break thy commandments, and join_in_affinity with the_ᵉpeople_of ˣthese ˣabominations? wouldest not thou be_angry with us till thou hadst_consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? 15 O ᴶLORD ᵉGod_of Israēl, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this."

10 NOW when Ezra had_prayed, and when he had_confessed, weeping and casting_himself_down before the_house_of ˣᵉGod, there **assembled** unto him out_of Israēl a very great

a. קָהָל

ᵃcongregation_of ᵉᵉmen and women and children: for the people

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

wept very sore.

a. assembly, kahahl.
æ. anahshim.

2 And **Shechaniah** the_son_of Jehiēl, *one* of the_sons_of Elam, ᵇanswered and ᵇsaid unto Ezra, "We *have* trespassed against our

ᵉG. בֵּאלֹהֵינוּ

ᵉGod, and have_taken **strange wives** of the_ᵉpeople_of the land: yet now there_is hope in Israēl concerning this_thing.

ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural*.
ᵉp. peoples.

c. כְּרֵת־בְּרִית

3 Now therefore ᵇlet_us_ᶜmake a covenant with our ᵉGod to put_away all *the* wives, and such as_are_born of them, according_to the counsel_of my ᵉlord, and of those that_tremble at the_commandment_of our ᵉGod; and let_it_be_done according_to the law.

c. cut *or* confirm.

4 ᵈArise; for *this* ˣmatter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: ᵈbe_of_good_courage, and ᵈdo *it*."

5 Then ᵇarose Ezra, and ᵇmade ᶜ*the* chief ˣpriests, the Levites, and all Israēl, to_swear that they should_do according_to ˣthis ˣword. And they ᵇsware.

6 Then Ezra ᵇrose_up from before the_house_of ˣᵉGod, and ᵇwent into the_chamber_of Johanan the_son_of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did_eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the_transgression_of them that_had_been_carried_away. 7 And they ᵇmade **proclamation** throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the_ˢchildren_of the captivity, that they should_gather_themselves_together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever would not come within three ˣdays, according_to the_counsel_of the princes and the elders, all his substance should_be_forfeited, and himself separated from the_ᵃcongregation_of

s. sons.
a. assembly.

i. הַגּוֹלָה

those_that had_been_ⁱcarried_away.

i. in_captivity.

9 Then all the_ᵉᵉmen_of Judah and Benjamin ᵇ**gathered**_themselves_together unto Jerusalem within three ˣdays. It *was* the ninth month, on the_twentieth_day_of the month; and all the

æ. anahshim.

b. בָּרְחוֹב

people ᵇsat in the_ᵇstreet_of the_house_of ˣᵉGod, trembling because of *this* ˣmatter, and for the great_rain.

b. broad_place.

10 And Ezra the priest ᵇstood_up, and ᵇsaid unto them, "Ye *have* transgressed, and ᵇhave_taken strange wives, to increase the_trespass_of Israēl. 11 Now therefore ᵇmake **confession** unto ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of your fathers, and ᵈdo his pleasure: and ᵈseparate_yourselves from the_ᵉpeople_of the land, and from the strange ˣwives."

12 Then **all** the ᵃcongregation ᵇ**answered** and ᵇsaid with a loud voice, "As thou hast_said, so must we do. 13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much_rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this a* ˣwork of one day or two: for we are_many that have_transgressed in ˣthis ˣthing. 11 ᵇLet

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

B.C. 457.

now our rulers of all the [a]congregation stand, and [b]let all them [x1]which have_taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the_elders_of every city, and the_judges thereof, until the_fierce wrath_of our [=]God for [x]this [x]matter be_turned from us."

15 Only Jonathan the_son_of Asahēl and Jahaziah the_son_of Tikvah were_[se]employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

se. עָמְדוּ עַל

se. set over.

16 And the_[s]children_of the captivity [*]did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief_of the fathers, after the_house_of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, [*]were_separated, and [*]sat_down in the_first day_of the tenth [x]month to **examine** the matter. 17 And they [*]made_an_end with all *the* [æ]men that had_taken strange wives by the_first day_of the first [x]month.

s. sons.

æ. anahshim.

456.

18 And among the_sons_of the priests there [*]were_found that had_taken strange wives: *namely,* of the_sons_of Jeshua the_son_of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they [*]gave their hands that they **would_put_away** their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram_of *the* flock for their trespass.

20 And of the_sons_of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. 21 And of the_sons_of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiēl, and Uzziah. 22 And of the_sons_of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmaēl, Nethaneēl, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israēl: of the_sons_of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of the_sons_of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiēl, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 27 And of the_sons_of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Of the_sons also_of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. 29 And of the_sons_of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. 30 And of the_sons_of Pahath-Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleēl, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And *of* the_sons_of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. 33 Of the_sons_of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. 34 Of the_sons_of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uēl, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azareēl, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. 43 Of the_sons_of Nebo; Jeiēl, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joēl, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had [s]children.

s. sons.

THE BOOK OF

[n]NEHEMIAH.

n. נחמיה

n. Nĕkhemyah.

Before Birth of Christ 446. Before A.D. 450.

THE words of [n]**Nehemiah** the son of Hachaliah. And it
n. נְחֶמְיָה
[*]came to pass in *the* month [c]Chisleu, in *the* twentieth year[o],
c. כִּסְלֵו
as I was in [s]Shushan the palace, 2 that [h]Hanani, one of my
s. שׁוּשַׁן
brethren, [*]came, he and *certain* [æ]men of Judah; and I [*]**asked**
h. חֲנָנִי
them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, which were left of
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
the captivity, and **concerning Jerusalem**. 3 And they [*]said
unto me, "[ו]The remnant that [ו]are left of the captivity there in
the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of
Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof [ו]are
burned with [x]fire."

n. Nehemiah, Consolation of Jehovah.
c. Chisleu, *the ninth month of sacred year, third month of civil.*
o. *of the king Artaxerxes,* ch. 2. 1.
s. Shushan, Lily.
h. Khănani, Gracious.
æ. anashim.

4–11. *Compare* Dan. ix.

4 And it [*]came to pass, when I heard [x]these [x]words, that I sat
down and [*]**wept**, and [*]mourned *certain* days, and [*]fasted, and
[ל]**prayed** before the [=]God of [x=]heaven, 5 and [*]said, "I beseech
thee, O [J]LORD [=]God of [x=]heaven, the great and [x]terrible [xe]God,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
[ל]that keepeth [x]covenant and [xk]mercy for [ל]them that love him and
e. הָאֵל
[ל]observe his commandments: 6 [ו]Let thine ear now be attentive,
k. וְחֶסֶד
and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy
servant, which I [ל]pray before thee now, day and night, for the
[s]children of Israël thy servants, and [ל]confess the sins of the
[s]children of Israël, which we *have* sinned against thee: both I
and my father's house *have* sinned. 7 [פ]We *have* dealt [ו]very corruptly against thee, and have not kept [ר]the commandments, nor
[ר]the statutes, nor [ר]the judgments, which thou commandedst thy
8. Lev. xxvi. Deut. iv.
servant [ר]Moses. 8 [ו]Remember, I beseech thee, [ר]the word that
thou commandedst thy servant [ר]Moses, saying, '*If* ye [ו]transgress,
p. בְּעַמִּים
I will scatter you abroad among the [p]nations: 9 but *if* ye [ו]turn
unto me, and [ו]keep my commandments, and [ו]do them; though
there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the
[=]heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and [ו]will bring them
unto the place that I [ו]have chosen to set my [ר]name there.'
10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou [ו]hast
redeemed by thy [x]great power, and by thy [x]strong hand. 11 O
a. אֲדֹנָי
[a=]Lord, I beseech thee, [ו]let now thine ear be attentive to the
d. חֲפֵצִים
prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, [x1]who
t. לְרַחֲמִים
[d]desire to fear thy [ר]name: and [ו]prosper, I pray thee, thy servant
i. אִישׁ
this day, and [ו]grant him [t=]mercy in the sight of [x]this [xi]man."
For I was the king's cupbearer.

p. peoples.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord *or* Master, *plural.*
d. *or* delight.
t. tender mercies.
i. ish.

about 445.

2 AND it [*]came to pass in the month [n]Nisan, in the twentieth
n. נִיסָן
year of **Artaxerxes** the king, *that* [w]wine *was* before him:
w. יַיִן
and I [*]took up the [w]wine, and [*]gave *it* unto the king. Now I
had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king [*]**said** unto me, "Why *is* thy countenance
sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of
heart." Then I [*]was very sore afraid, 3 and [*]said unto the king,
"[ו]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance
be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth*
waste, and the gates thereof [ו]are consumed with [x]fire?"

4 Then the king [*]said unto me, "For what [ל]dost thou make
request?" So I [*]prayed to the [=]God of [x=]heaven. 5 And I [*]said
G. אֶל־אֱלֹהֵי
unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant [ו]have

n. Nisan *or* Abib, *first month of sacred year, seventh month of civil.*
w. wine, yayin.

=G. God of the heavens.

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
k. kindness.
s. sons.

found favour in thy sight, that thou ᵗwouldest_send me unto Judah, unto the_city_of my fathers' sepulchres, that I ᵛmay_build it."

B.C. about 445.

6. Ch. 5. 14; 13. 6.

wi. וַהֹשֵׁב

6 And the king ᵛsaid unto me, (the ʷⁱ queen also sitting by him,) "For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt_thou_return?" So it ᵛpleased the king to ᵛsend me; and I ᵛset him a time.

wi. *or* wife. *Heb.* sheegahl.

7 Moreover I ᵛsaid unto the king, "If it please the king, ᵗlet letters be_given me to *the* governors beyond the river, that they may_convey_me_over till I come into Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the_keeper_of the king's forest, that he may_give me timber to make_beams for the gates_of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the_wall_of the city, and for the house that I shall_enter into." And the king ᵛgranted me, according_to the good hand_of my ᵉGod upon me.

9 Then I ᵛcame to *the* **governors** beyond the river, and ᵛgave them the king's ᶜletters. Now the king ᵛhad_sent captains_of *the* ᶠarmy and horsemen with me.

f. חַיִל

f. force.

10 When ˢ**Sanballat** the Horonite, and ᵗ**Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, ᵛheard *of it*, it ᵛgrieved them exceedingly that there was_come a ᵃman to seek the_welfare_of the_ˢchildren_of Israël.

s. סַנְבַלַּט
t. טוֹבִיָּה
a. אָדָם

s. Sanballat, Hate in disguise.
t. Tobiah, Goodness_of Jehovah.
a. adhahm.

11 So I ᵛ**came to Jerusalem**, and ᵛwas there three days. 12 And I ᵛarose in_the_night, ɪ and some few ᵐᵉn with me; neither told I *any* ᵃman what my ᵉGod had_put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that ɪ ᵗrode upon.

s. sons.
æ. anahshim.

13 And I ᵛwent_out by_night by the_gate_of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the Dung ᵍPort, and ᵛᵗ**viewed** the_**walls**_of Jerusalem, which were_broken_down, and the_gates thereof were_consumed with ˣfire.

g. שַׁעַר

g. Gate.

14 Then I ᵛwent_on to the_gate_of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then ᵛᵗwent_I_up in_the_night by the brook, and ᵛᵗviewed the wall, and ᵛturned_back, and ᵛentered by the_gate_of the valley, and *so* ᵛreturned.

16 And the **rulers** knew not whither ɪ went, or what ɪ ᵗdid; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to *the* rest ᵗthat_did the work.

17 Then ᵛsaid I unto them, "Ye ᵗsee the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the_gates thereof ᵛare_burned with ˣfire: ᵛcome and ᵛlet_us_build_up ᶜthe_wall_of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." 18 Then I ᵛtold them of ᶜthe_hand_of my ᵉGod which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had_spoken unto me. And they ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet_us_rise_up and ᵛbuild." So they ᵛstrengthened their hands for *this* ˣgood *work*.

19 But when **Sanballat** the Horonite, and **Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, and **Geshem** the Arabian, ᵛheard *it*, they ᵛlaughed us to_scorn, and ᵛdespised us, and ᵛsaid, "What *is* ˣthis ˣthing that ye ᵗdo? will ye ᵗrebel against the king?"

20 Then ᵛanswered I them, and ᵛsaid unto them, "The_ᵉGod_of ˣᵉheaven, he will_prosper us; therefore we his servants will_arise and ᵛbuild: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

1. John 5. 2.

o. אֶלְיָשִׁיב

3 THEN ᵒEliashib the high ˣpriest ᵛrose_up with his brethren the priests, and they ᵛ**builded** the Sheep ᶜGate; they sanc-

o. Elyashib, Restored_of God.

B.C. about 445. tified it, and *set_up the_doors_of it; even unto the_tower_of
xMeah they sanctified it, unto the_tower_of Hananeël.

a. וְעֲלֵיהֶן
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

2 And anext unto him builded the_emen_of Jericho. And anext to them builded Zaccur the_son_of Imri. 3 But the Fish rGate did the_sons_of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid_the_beams thereof, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars thereof.

a. at his hand.
æ. anashim.

4 And anext unto them **repaired** Meremoth the_son_of Urijah, the_son_of Koz. And anext unto them repaired Meshullam the_son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Meshezabeël. And anext unto them repaired Zadok the_son_of Baana. 5 And anext unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the

a. אֲדֹנֵיהֶם

work_of their a=Lord.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

6 Moreover the Old rGate repaired Jehoiada the_son_of Paseah, and Meshullam the_son_of Besodeiah; they laid_the_beams thereof, and *set_up the_doors thereof, and the_locks thereof, and the_bars thereof. 7 And anext unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the_emen_of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the_throne_of *the* governor on_this_side the river.

r. צֹרְפִים

8 aNext unto him repaired Uzziël the_son_of Harhaiah, of *the* rgoldsmiths. aNext unto him also repaired Hananiah the_son_of *one of* the apothecaries, and they *fortified Jerusalem unto the broad xwall. 9 And anext unto them repaired Rephaiah the_son_of Hur, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem. 10 And anext unto them repaired Jedaiah the_son_of Harumaph, even over_against his house. And anext unto him repaired Hattush the_son_of Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the_son_of Harim, and Hashub the_son_of Pahath-Moab, repaired *the* other piece, and the_tower_of the furnaces. 12 And anext unto him repaired Shallum the_son_of Halohesh, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

r. refiners.

13 The Valley rGate repaired Hanun, and the_inhabitants_of Zanoah; they built it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the Dung Gate. 14 But the Dung rGate repaired Malchiah the_son_of Rechab, the_ruler_of part_of Beth-haccerem; he bbuilt it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars
15. John 9. 7. thereof. 15 But rthe_Gate_of the Fountain repaired Shallun the_son_of Col-hozeh, the_ruler_of part_of xMizpah; he bbuilt it, and *covered it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and

s. שִׁלֹחַ

the_bars thereof, and rthe_wall_of the_pool_of sSiloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs x1that go_down from the_city_of David.

s. sSiloakh, The sent_one.

16. 2 Kin. 20. 20. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the_son_of Azbuk, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over_against the_sepulchres_of David, and to the pool that was_made, and unto the_house_of the mighty. 17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the_son_of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Keilah, in his part. 18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the_son_of Henadad, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Keilah. 19 And next to him *repaired Ezer the_son_of Jeshua, the_ruler_of xMizpah, another piece over against
19. 2 Chr. 26. 9. the_going_up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*. 20 After him Baruch the_son_of Zabbai earnestly repaired *the* other piece,

c. פֶּתַח

from the turning *of the wall* unto the_cdoor_of the_house_of Eliashib the high xpriest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the_son_of Urijah the_son_of Koz another piece, from the_cdoor_of the_house_of Eliashib even to the_end_of the_house_of Eliashib.

c. entrance.

B.C. 445.
c. הַכִּכָּר

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men-of the plain. æ. anahshim.
c. country-round.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over-against their house. After him repaired Azariah the-son-of Maaseiah the-son-of Ananiah by his house. 24 After him repaired Binnui the-son-of Henadad another piece, from the-house-of Azariah unto the
25. Jer. 32. 2. turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner. 25 Palal the-son-of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which
u. הָעֶלְיוֹן lieth-out from the king's [xu]high house, that *was* by the court-of u. *or* upper.
the prison. After him Pedaiah the-son-of Parosh.
26 Moreover the Nethinims [t]dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth-out.
27. *v.* 5. 27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great [x]tower that lieth-out, even unto the-wall-of [x]Ophel.
28. 2 Kin. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40. 28 From above the [=]Horse Gate repaired the priests, every-one over against his house. 29 After them repaired Zadok the-son-of Immer over-against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the-son-of Shechaniah, the-keeper-of the East Gate.
30 After him repaired Hananiah the-son-of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son-of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the-son-of Berechiah over-against his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the-place-of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over-against *the* Gate [x]Miphkad, and to the-going-up-of the corner. 32 And between the-going-up-of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 BUT it [*]came-to-pass, that when **Sanballat** heard that we [t]builded [r]the wall, he [*]was-wroth, and [*]took [x]great indignation, and [*]**mocked** the Jews. 2 And he [*]spake before his brethren and the-army-of Samaria, and [*]said, "What [t]do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make-an-end in *a* [x]day? will they revive [r]the stones out-of the-heaps-of the rubbish which are-burned?"
3 Now **Tobiah** the Ammonite *was* by him, and he [*]**said**, "Even that-which they [t]build, if a **fox** [l]go-up, he shall even [•]break-down their stone wall."

4 "[•]**Hear**, O-our [=]God; for we [l]are despised: and [•]turn their reproach upon their-own head, and [•]give them for a prey in the-land-of captivity: 5 and [l]cover not their iniquity, and [l]let not their sin be-blotted-out from before thee: for they [•]have-provoked-thee-to-anger before the builders."
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ =G. God, Elohim, *plural*.

6 So [*]**built** we [r]the **wall**; and all the wall [*]was-joined-together unto the-half thereof: for the people [*]had a mind to work.

7. Ch. iv. *in Heb. begins here.* 7 But it [*]came-to-pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the-walls-of Jerusalem were-made up, *and* that the breaches began to be-stopped, then they [*]were very wroth, 8 and [*]**conspired** all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.
9 Nevertheless we [*]made-our-**prayer** unto our [=]God, and [*]set a **watch** against them day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah [*]said, "The-strength-of the bearers-of-burdens [•]is-decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall."

B.C. 445.

11 And our adversaries *said, "They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the_midst_among them, and *slay them, and *cause ⌜the work to_cease."

12 And it *came_to_pass, that when the Jews ×⊥which dwelt by them came, they *said unto us ten times, "From all ×places whence ye shall_return unto us *they will be upon you."

13 Therefore *set I in *the* lower places behind the wall, *and* on *the* higher_places, I even *set ⌜the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I *looked, and *rose_up, and *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the_rest_of the people, "⌜**Be not** ye **afraid** of them: *remember *the* [a]≡Lord, *which is* ×great and ×terrible, and *fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

a. אֲדֹנָי הַגָּדוֹל

a. Adonahy, Lord, *plural.*

15 And it *came_to_pass, when our enemies heard that it was_known unto us, and ×≡God *had_brought their ⌜counsel to_nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every_one unto his work.

16 And it *came to pass from ×that ×time forth, *that* the_**half**_of my servants ⊥**wrought** in the work, and the_other **half**_of them ⊥**held** both **the spears**, the shields, and the bows, and the

c. וְהַשִּׁרְיֹנִים

⌜habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the_house_of Judah.

c. coats_of mail.

17 They ⊥which_builded on the wall, and they ⊥that_bare ×burdens, with ⊥those_that_laded, *every one* with one of his hands ⊥wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* ⊥held *a* ×weapon. 18 For

o. עַל־מָתְנָיו

the builders, every_one had his sword girded °by his side, and *so* ⊥builded. And ×⊥he that_sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

o. on his loins.

19 And I *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the_rest_of the people, "The work *is* great and large, and ₩ᴇ ⊥are_separated upon the wall, one far from another. 20 In what place *therefore* ye ⌞hear ⌜the_sound_of the **trumpet**, ⌞resort_ye_thither unto us: our ≡God shall_fight for us."

21 So ₩ᴇ ⊥laboured in the work: and half of them ⊥held the

as. מַעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר

spears from the_[as]rising_of the morning till the stars °appeared.

as. ascending_of the dawn.

22 Likewise at the same ×time said I unto the people, "⌞Let every_one with his servant **lodge** within Jerusalem, that in the night they *may_be a guard to us, and labour on the day." 23 So neither Ⅰ, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the_[ae]men_of the guard which followed me, none of us put_off our clothes,

ae. anahshim.

w. הַמָּיִם

saving that every_one put_them_off for ×[w]washing.

w. the water.

5 AND there *was a great **cry**_of the people and_of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there *were ⊥that_said, "₩ᴇ, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore, we *take_up corn *for them*, that we *may_eat, and *live."

b. עֹרְבִים

3 *Some* also there were ⊥that_said, "₩ᴇ [b]⊥have_**mortgaged** our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we *might_buy corn, because of the dearth."

b. are_pledging.

si. בֶּכֶף

4 There were also ⊥that_said, "We *[l]have_borrowed [si]money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the_flesh_of our brethren, our [s]children as their [s]children: and, lo, ₩ᴇ ⊥bring_into_bondage our ⌜sons and our ⌜daughters to be_servants, and *some* of our daughters ⊥are_brought_unto_bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other_men have our lands and vineyards."

si. silver.

s. sons.

6 And I *was very angry when I heard their ⌜cry and ×these ×words. 7 Then I *consulted with myself, and I *rebuked ⌜**the nobles**, and ⌜the rulers, and *said unto them, "Ye ⊥exact usury, every_one of his brother." And I *set a great assembly against them.

B.C. 445.

n. לַגּוֹיִם

8 And I *said* unto them, "We after our ability *have*-redeemed our *brethren* the Jews, which were-sold unto the n=heathen; and will ye even sell your *brethren*? or shall-they-be-sold unto us?" Then *held-they-their-peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I *said, "It *is* not good that ye +do: ought ye not to walk in the-fear-of our =God because of the-reproach-of the n=heathen our enemies? 10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might +exact of them si money and corn: I-pray-you, let-us-leave-off x this x usury. 11 Restore, I-pray-you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also *the* hundredth *part* of the si money, and of the

ne. תִּירוֹשׁ corn, the ne wine, and the oil, that ye +exact of them."

12 Then *said they, "We will-restore *them*, and will-require nothing of them; so will-we-do ac as thou +sayest." Then I *called *the* priests, and *took-an-oath of them, that they should -do according-to x this x promise. 13 Also I shook my lap, and

i. אִישׁ *said, "So x=God +shake-out *every xi man from his house, and from his labour, that +performeth not x this x promise, even thus

a. הַקָּהָל +be he shaken-out, and emptied." And all the a congregation

J. יְהוָה *said, "Amen," and *praised J=*the* LORD. And the people *did according-to x this x promise.

d. כְּיוֹם 14 Moreover from *the* d time that I was-appointed to be their governor in the-land-of Judah, from *the* twentieth year even unto *the* two and thirtieth year-of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the-bread-of the governor. 15 But the former x governors that *had been* before me were-**chargeable** unto the people, and *had-taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels-of silver; yea, even their servants bare-rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the-fear-of =God. 16 Yea, also I continued in the-work-of x this x wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* **at my table** a hundred and fifty of the Jews and x rulers, beside x+those that-came unto us from among the n=heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was-prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were-prepared for me, and once in

w. יַיִן ten days store-of all sorts-of w wine: yet for all this required not I the-bread-of the governor, because the bondage was-heavy upon x this x people.

19 "Think-upon me, my =God, for good, *according* to all that I have-done for this people."

g. גָּשְׁם 6 NOW it *came-to-pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and g Geshem the Arabian, and the-rest-of our **enemies**, heard that I had-builded *the* wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at x that x time I had not set up *the* doors upon the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem ***sent** unto me, °saying,

v. בְּבִקְעַת "Come, *let-us-meet together in *some one of* the villages in the-

o. אוֹנוֹ v plain-of ° Ono." But they +thought to do me mischief.

3 And I *sent messengers unto them, °saying, "I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come-down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come-down to you?"

4 Yet they *sent unto me **four times** after x this x sort; and I ***answered** them after the same x manner.

5 Then ***sent** Sanballat his *servant* unto me in x like x manner *the* **fifth** time with an open letter in his hand; 6 wherein *was*

n. בַּגּוֹיִם written, "It is reported among the n=heathen, and g Gashmu

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim.

+d. are-doing.

si. silver.

ne. new-wine, tirosh.

ac. according-as.

i. ish.

a. assembly, kahahl.

J. Jehovah.

d. day.

n. nations.

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.

g. *or* Gashmu, Ram, *v.* 6.

v. valley.

o. Ono, Strength.

n. nations.

g. *or* Geshem, *v.* 1.

B.C. 445. ᵗsaith *it, that* thou and the Jews ᵗthink to rebel: for which cause thou ᵗbuildest the wall, that thou ᵗmayest be their king, according to ˣthese ˣwords. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, ᵒsaying, '*There is* a king in Judah:' and now shall it be reported to the king according to ˣthese ˣwords. ᵈCome now therefore, and ᵏlet us take counsel together."

8 Then I ᵏ**sent** unto him, ᵒsaying, "There ᵈare no ˣsuch ˣthings done as thou ᵗsayest, but thou ᵗfeignest them out of thine own heart."

9 For they all ᵗmade us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done." "Now therefore, *O God,* ᵈstrengthen my ᶜhands."

10 Afterward ℇ came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, ẅho *was* shut up; and he ᵏsaid, "ᵇLet us meet together in the house of ˣᵉGod, within the temple, and ᵏlet us shut the doors of the temple: for they ᵗwill come to slay thee; yea, in *the* night ᵗwill they come to slay thee."

i. אישׁ 11 And I ᵏsaid, "Should such a ⁱman as I flee; and who *is there,* that, *being* as I *am,* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in." i. ish.

12 And, lo, I ᵏperceived that ᵉGod had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 Therefore was ẖe hired, that I should be afraid, and ᵏdo so, and ᵈsin, and *that* they ᵈmight have *matter* for an evil report, that they ᵇmight reproach me.

14 "My ᵉGod, ᵈthink thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear."

15 So the **wall** ᵏwas **finished** in *the* twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it ᵏcame to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof,* and all the ⁿᵉheathen that *were* about us ᵏsaw *these things,* they ᵏwere much cast down in their own eyes: for they ᵏperceived that ˣthis ˣwork was wrought of our ᶜᵉGod. n. nations.

17 Moreover in ˣthose ˣdays the **nobles** of Judah sent many letters unto **Tobiah,** and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because ẖe *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken ᶜthe daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. 19 Also they ᵈˡreported his good deeds before me, and ᵈˡuttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear. d.l. were reporting.

7 NOW ᵏit came to pass, when the wall was built, and I ᵏhad set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites ᵏwere appointed, 2 that I ᵏgave my brother ᶜ**Hanani,** and ᶜ**Hananiah** the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem:

i. איש for ẖe *was* a faithful ⁱman, and feared ᵏᵉGod above many. 3 And I ᵏsaid unto them, "ᵇLet not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while ẗhey ᵗstand by, ᵇlet them shut the doors, and ᵈbar *them:* and ᵈappoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ⁱevery one in his watch, and ⁱevery one *to be* over against his house. i. ish.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and *the* houses *were* not builded.

B.C. about 445. 5-38. ‖EZRA 2. 1-35.

5 And my ≡God ᵏput into mine heart to ᵏgather_together ᶜthe nobles, and ᶜthe rulers, and ᶜthe people, that they might_be_reckoned_by_genealogy. And I ᵏfound a register_of the **genealogy**_of ˣʲthem which_**came**_up at the **first**, and ᵏfound written therein, 6 "These *are* the_ˢchildren_of the province, ˣʲthat

about 536.

ˢ. בְּנֵי went_up out_of the captivity, of those that_had_been_carried_away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon had_carried_away, and ᵏcame_again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every_one unto his city; 7 ˣʲwho came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The_number, *I say*, of the_ᵉᵉmen_of the_people_of Israel *was this;* 8 the_ˢchildren_of Parosh, two_thousand a hundred seventy and two. 9 The_ˢchildren_of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The_ˢchildren_of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The_ˢchildren_of Pahath-Moab, of the_ˢchildren_of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12 The_ˢchildren_of Elam, a thousand two_hundred fifty and four. 13 The_ˢchildren_of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. 14 The_ˢchildren_of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 15 The_ˢchildren_of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The_ˢchildren_of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. 17 The_ˢchildren_of Azgad, two_thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The_ˢchildren_of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. 19 The_ˢchildren_of Bigvai, two_thousand threescore and seven. 20 The_ˢchildren_of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The_ˢchildren_of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The_ˢchildren_of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23 The_ˢchildren_of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The_ˢchildren of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. 25 The_ˢchildren_of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. 27 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 28 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. 29 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two. 32 The_ᵉᵉmen_of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three. 33 The_ᵉᵉmen_of *the* other Nebo, fifty and

34. *See v.* 12.

two. 34 The_ˢchildren_of *the* other Elam, a thousand two_hundred fifty and four. 35 The_ˢchildren_of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The_ˢchildren_of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 37 The_ˢchildren_of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The_ˢchildren_of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39-42. ‖EZRA 2. 36-39.

39 "The **priests**: the_ˢchildren_of Jedaiah, of the_house_of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The_ˢchildren_of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The_ˢchildren_of Pashur, a thousand two_hundred forty and seven. 42 The_ˢchildren_of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43. ‖EZRA 2. 40.

43 "The **Levites**: the_ˢchildren_of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the_ˢchildren_of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44. ‖EZRA 2. 41.

44 "The **singers**: the_ˢchildren_of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

45. ‖EZRA 2. 42.

45 "The **porters**: the_ˢchildren_of Shallum, the_ˢchildren_of Ater, the_ˢchildren_of Talmon, the_ˢchildren_of Akkub, the_ˢchildren_of Hatita, the_ˢchildren_of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

46-56. ‖EZRA 2. 43-54.

46 "The **Nethinims**: the_ˢchildren_of Ziha, the_ˢchildren_of Hashupha, the_ˢchildren_of Tabbaoth, 47 the_ˢchildren_of Keros,

B.C. about 536. the_s children_of Sia, the_s children_of Padon, 48 the_s children_of Lebana, the_s children_of Hagaba, the_s children_of Shalmai, 49 the_s children_of Hanan, the_s children_of Giddel, the_s children_of Gahar, 50 the_s children_of Reaiah, the_s children_of Rezin, the_s children_of Nekoda, 51 the_s children_of Gazzam, the_s children_of Uzza, the_s children_of Phaseah, 52 the_s children_of Besai, the_s children_of Meunim, the_s children_of Nephishesim, 53 the_s children_of Bakbuk, the_s children_of Hakupha, the_s children_of Harhur, 54 the_s children_of Bazlith, the_s children_of Mehida, the_s children_of Harsha, 55 the_s children_of Barkos, the_s children_of Sisera, the_s children_of Tamah, 56 the_s children_of Neziah, the_s children_of Hatipha.

57–59. EZRA 2. 55–57. 57 "The_s children_of **Solomon's servants**: the_s children_of Sotai, the_s children_of Sophereth, the_s children_of Perida, 58 the_s children_of Jaala, the_s children_of Darkon, the_s children_of Giddel, 59 the_s children_of Shephatiah, the_s children_of Hattil, the_s children_of Pochereth of Zebaim, the_s children_of Amon.

60. EZRA 2. 58. 60 "**All** the Nethinims, and the_s children_of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61, 62. EZRA 2. 59, 60. 61 "And these *were* [x±]they which_went_up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israël. 62 The_s children_of Delaiah, the_s children_of Tobiah, the_s children_of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63–65. EZRA 2. 61–63. 63 "And of the **priests**: the_s children_of Habaiah, the_s children_of Koz, the_s children_of Barzillai, which took *one* of the_daughters_of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and [*]was called after their name. 64 These sought their **register** *among* those [†]that_were_reckoned_by_genealogy, but it was **not found**: therefore [*]were they, as_polluted, put from the priesthood.

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

h. מִקֹּדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

l.p. לְאוּרִים וְתֻמִּים

65 "And the [g]Tirshatha [*]said unto them, that they should not eat of the_[h]most [x≡]holy_things, till there stood *up a* [x]priest with [l≡]Urim and [p≡]Thummim.

66, 67. EZRA 2. 64, 65. 66 "The **whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two_thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two_hundred forty and five singing_men and singing_women.

a. כָּל־הַקָּהָל

68, 69. EZRA 2. 66, 67. 68 "Their **horses**, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two_hundred forty and five: 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70–72. EZRA 2. 68, 69. 70 "And some of the_chief_of the fathers **gave** unto the work. The [g]Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams_of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 "And *some* of the_chief_of the fathers gave to the_treasure_of the work twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand and two_hundred pounds_of silver.

72 "And *that* which the_rest_of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand pounds_of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73. EZRA 2. 70; 3. 1. 73 "So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israël, [*]dwelt in their **cities**; and when the seventh [x]month [*]came, the_[s]children_of Israël *were* in their cities."

about 445. 1. Deut. 31. 9–13. 8 AND all the **people** [*]**gathered**_themselves_together as one [i]man into the [b]street that *was* before the [≡]water gate; and

b. הָרְחוֹב

i. אִישׁ

they [*]spake unto **Ezra** the scribe to bring [']the_book_of the_**law**_of Moses, which [J]*the* LORD had_commanded [']*to* Israël.

J. יְהוָה

s. sons.

g. *or* governor.
h. holy_of the holies.
l.p. *i.e.* Lights and Perfections.

a. assembly, kahahl.

i. ish.
b. broad_place.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 445.
2. LEV. 23. 23–25.

a. הַקָּהָל

2 And Ezra the priest ᵛbrought ᶜ*the* law before the ᵃcongregation both of ⁱmen and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh ˣmonth.

a. assembly.

l. הָאוֹר
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

3 And he ᵛ**read** therein before the ᵇstreet that *was* before the ᵉwater gate from the ˡmorning until midday, before the ᵃᵉmen and the women, and ˣᵗthose that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

l. light.
æ. anahshim.

t. כְּמִגְדַּל

4 And **Ezra** the scribe ᵛstood upon a ᵗpulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him ᵛstood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

t. tower.

be. לְעֵינֵי

5 And Ezra ᵛ**opened the book** ᵇᵉin the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 and Ezra ᵛblessed ᴶᶜ*the* LORD, the great ˣᵉGod. And all the people ᵛanswered, "Amen, Amen," with lifting up their hands: and they ᵛbowed their heads, and ᵛ**worshipped** ᴶ*the* LORD with *their* faces to *the* ground.

be. before the eyes of.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה
הָאֱלֹהִים הַגָּדוֹל

J. Jehovah.

7. LEV. 10. 9–11. DEUT. 33. 8–10. 2 CHR. 17. 7–9. MAL. 2. 7.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused ᶜthe people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they ᵛ**read** in the book in the law of ˣᵉGod ᵗdistinctly, and ᵒ**gave** *the* **sense**, and ᵛcaused them to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites ˣᵗthat taught ᶜthe people, ᵛsaid unto all the people, "This **day** ᴬⁱ*is* **holy** unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod; ᶠmourn not, nor ᶠweep." For all the people ᵗwept, when they heard ᶜthe words of the law.

Ai. הוּא

Ai. it.

10 Then he ᵛsaid unto them, "·Go your way, ·eat *the* ᵉfat, and ·drink *the* ᵉsweet, and ·send portions unto them for whom nothing ᵗis prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our ᵃᵉLord: neither ᶠbe ye ᵍsorry; for the **joy** of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬⁱis your **strength**."

a. לַאדֹנֵינוּ
g. תֵּעָצֵבוּ
Ai. הִיא

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
g. grieved.
Ai. it.

11 So the Levites ᵗstilled all the people, saying, "·Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither ᶠbe ye grieved."

12 And all the people ᵛwent their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second ˣday were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14, 15. LEV. 23. 33–43.

14 And they ᵛfound written in the law which ᴶ*the* LORD had commanded by ᴬᵗMoses, that the ˢchildren of Israël should dwell

At. בְּיַד

At. the hand of.
s. sons.

ˣ**booths** in the feast of the seventh ˣmonth: 15 and that they should publish and ᵛproclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, ᵒsaying, "·Go forth unto the ʰmount, and ·fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written."

h. הָהָר

h. hill-country.

16 So the people ᵛwent forth, and ᵛbrought *them*, and ᵛmade themselves **booths**, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of ˣᵉGod, and in the ᵇstreet of the ᵉwater gate, and in the ᵇstreet of the gate of Ephraim.

a. הַקָּהָל

17 And all the ᵃcongregation of them that were come again out of the captivity ᵛmade booths, and ᵛsat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto ˣthat ˣday had not

a. assembly.

B.C. about 445. the_[s]children_of Israël done so. And there [*]was very great gladness.

18. DEUT. 31. 9-13. 18 Also day by day, from the first [x]day unto the last [x]day, he [*]**read** in the_book_of the_**law**_of [x=]God. And they [*]kept *the* feast seven days; and on the eighth [x]day *was* a [r]solemn_assembly, according_unto the [o]manner.

r. עֲצֶרֶת — r. restraint.
o. כַּמִּשְׁפָּט — o. ordinance.

9 NOW in the_twenty and fourth day of [x]this [x]month the_[s]children_of **Israël** were_**assembled** with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth upon them.

s. sons.

2 And the_seed_of Israël **separated**_themselves from all [ss]strangers, and [*]stood and [*]confessed their sins, and the iniquities_of their fathers.

ss. בְּנֵי נֵכָר — ss. sons_of *the* stranger.

3 And they [*]stood_up in their place, and [*]**read** in the_book_of the_law_of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God *one* fourth_part_of the day; and *another* fourth_part they [†]**confessed**, and [†]**worshipped** [J]*the* LORD their [=]God.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

4 Then [*]stood_up upon *the* stairs, of the **Levites**, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiël, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and [*]**cried** with a loud voice **unto** [J]*the* **LORD** their [=]God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiël, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, [*]said, "[·]Stand up, *and* [·]bless [J][~]*the* LORD your [=]God for [x]ever and [x]ever: and [*]blessed_be thy glorious name, [†]which_is_exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* [J]LORD alone; thou hast made [x=]heaven, the_[=]heaven_of [x]heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [†]preservest them [~]all; and the_host_of [x=]heaven [†]worshippeth thee. 7 Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD the [=]God, who didst_choose Abram, and broughtest_him_forth out_of Ur of *the* Chaldees, and [·]gavest him the_name_of Abraham; 8 and [·]foundest his [~]heart faithful before thee, and [c]madest *a* [x]covenant with him to give [~]the_land_of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and [*]hast_performed thy [~]words; for thou *art* righteous: 9 and [*]didst_see [~]the_affliction_of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their [~]cry by *the* Red sea; 10 and [*]shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the_people_of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt_proudly against them. So [*]didst_thou_get thee a name, as *it is* [x]this [x]day. 11 And thou didst_divide the sea before them, so that they [*]went_through the_midst_of the sea on the dry_land; and their [p][~]persecutors thou threwest into *the* deeps, as a stone into *the* mighty waters.

c. וְכָרוֹת — c. didst_confirm.
p. רֹדְפֵיהֶם — p. pursuers.

12 "Moreover thou leddest them in *the* day by a cloudy pillar; and in *the* night by a pillar_of fire, to give them light in [~]the way wherein they should_go. 13 Thou camest_down also upon mount Sinai, and [·]spakest with them from [=]heaven, and [*]gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 and madest_known unto them thy holy [~]sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the_hand_of Moses thy servant: 15 and gavest them bread from [=]heaven for their hunger, and broughtest_forth [=]water for them out_of *the* rock for their thirst, and [*]promisedst them that they should_go in to possess [~]the land which thou hadst_[l]sworn to give them. 16 But they and our fathers dealt_proudly, and [*]hardened their [~]necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and [*]refused to obey, neither were_mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but [*]hardened their [~]necks, and in their rebellion

l. נָשָׂאתָ אֶת־יָדְךָ — l. lifted_up thine [~]hand.

B.C. 445.

*appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ eh-God p ready-to-pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, ch. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*
p. סְלִיחוֹת and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when p. of pardons.
they had-made them a molten calf, and *said, 'This *is* thy =God
that brought-thee-up out-of Egypt,' and *had-wrought great
provocations; 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them
not in the wilderness: the-pillar-of the cloud departed not from
them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the-pillar-of
x fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they
should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy xgood Spirit to instruct them,
and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest
them =water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst thou
sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their
clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

pe. וְעַמִּים 22 "Moreover thou *gavest them kingdoms and pe nations, and pe. peoples.
*didst divide them into corners: so they *possessed the-land-of
Sihon, and the-land-of the-king-of Heshbon, and the-land-of
Og king-of xBashan. 23 Their schildren also multipliedst thou s. sons.
as the-stars-of x=heaven, and *broughtest them into the land, x=h. the heavens.
concerning which thou hadst-promised to their fathers, that they
should-go-in to possess *it*. 24 So the schildren *went in and
*possessed the land, and thou *subduedst before them the-
inhabitants-of the land, the Canaanites, and *gavest them into
their hands, with their kings, and the-=people-of the land, that =p. peoples.
they might-do with them as they would. 25 And they *took
strong cities, and a fat land, and *possessed houses full of all
goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in
abundance: so they *did-eat, and *were-filled, and *became-fat,
and *delighted-themselves in thy xgreat goodness.

26 "Nevertheless they *were-disobedient, and *rebelled against
thee, and *cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy
prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and
they *wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou *deliveredst
a. אֹיְבֵיהֶם them into the-hand-of their aenemies, who *vexed them: and in a. adversaries.
the-time-of their trouble, when they bcried unto thee, thou bheard-
est *them* from =heaven; and according-to thy xmanifold mercies
thou bgavest them saviours, who *saved them out-of the-hand-of
their aenemies. 28 But after they had-rest, they did-evil again
before thee: therefore *leftest thou them in the-hand-of their
enemies, so that they *had the dominion over them: yet when
they *returned, and *cried unto thee, thou bheardest *them* from
=heaven; and many times *didst-thou-deliver them according-to
thy mercies; 29 and *testifiedst against them, that thou mightest
bring-them-again unto thy law: yet they dealt-proudly, and
hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy
a. אָדָם judgments, (which if a aman do, he shall-live in them;) and a. ahdahm.
*withdrew *the* shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not
hear. 30 Yet many years *didst thou forbear them, and *testi-
b. בְּיַד fiedst against them by thy Spirit bin thy prophets: yet would b. by the-hand-
they not give-ear: therefore *gavest thou them into the-hand-of of.
the-=people-of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for thy xgreat mercies'
sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for
c. אֵל־חַנּוּן thou *art* a gracious and merciful c-God. c. Ēl, -God,
וְרַחוּם *singular.*
32 "Now therefore, our =God, the great, the mighty, and the =G. Elohim, *plural.*
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ terrible c-God, dwho-keepest xcovenant and xlmercy, let not all c. Ēl.
e. הָאֵל the trouble seem-little before thee, that hath-come-upon us, on l. lovingkind-
l. וְהַחֶסֶד our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our pro- ness.
phets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-
of the-kings-of Assyria unto xthis xday. 33 Howbeit thou *art* just

B.C. 445. in all that is brought upon us; for thou ᵛhast done right, but we ᵛhave done wickedly: 34 neither have our ᶜkings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in the large and ˣfat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their ˣwicked works. 36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat ᶜthe fruit thereof and ᶜthe good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it: 37 and it yieldeth much increase unto *the* kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they ⁺have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

c. cut *or* confirm.

Ch. 10. *in Heb. begins here.*

38 "And because of all this we ᶜ⁺**make a sure** *covenant*, and ⁺write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, ᵃᵗˣ⁺seal *unto it.*"

at. at the sealing.

c. כֹּרְתִים

at. וְעַל הֶחָתוּם

10 NOW ᵃthose ˣ⁺that sealed *were* Nehemiah the ᵍTirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniēl, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the **priests**.

a. at the sealings.

g. *or* governor.

a. וְעַל הַחֲתוּמִים

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

9 And the **Levites**: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiēl; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The **chief** of the **people**; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeēl, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And the **rest of the people**, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the ᵉ*people* of the lands unto the law of ˣᵉGod, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding; 29 ⁺they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and ⁺entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in ˣᵉGod's law, which was given by ʌᵗMoses the servant of ˣᵉGod, and to observe and do ᶜall the commandments of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵃᵉLord, and his judgments and his statutes; 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the ᵉ*people* of the land, nor take their ᵛdaughters for our sons: 31 and *if* the ᵉ*people* of the land ⁺bring ˣware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on *the* holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh ˣyear, and the exaction of every debt.

e. peoples.

ʌt. the hand of.

J.a. Jehovah our Adonahy, *or* Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

ʌt. בְּיַד

J.a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנֵינוּ

32 Also we ᵛmade **ordinances** for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of *a* ˣshekel for the service of the house of our ᵉGod; 33 for the shewbread, and for the continual ᵍmeat offering, and for the continual ᵃburnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israēl, and *for* all the work of the house of our ᵉGod.

g. gift-offering.

a. ascending-offering.

g. וּמִנְחָה

a. וְלָעוֹלַת

34 And we **cast the lots** among the priests, the Levites, and

B.C. 445.

the people, for the ᵉwood offering, to bring *it* into the_house_of our ᵉGod, after the_houses_of our fathers, at times appointed
t. לְבַעֵר year by year, ᵗto burn upon the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod, as t. to burn, *Heb.* lebaheer.
34. Lev. 6. 12. *it is* written in the law: 35 and to bring ⌜the_firstfruits_of our ground, and the_firstfruits_of all fruit_of all trees, year by year,
36. Num. 18. 15. unto the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD: 36 also ⌜the_firstborn_of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and ⌜the_firstlings_ of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the_house_of our ᵉGod, unto the priests ˣʟthat minister in the_house_of our ᵉGod: 37 and
h. וּתְרוּמֹתֵינוּ *that* we should_bring ⌜the_firstfruits_of our dough, and our ʰoffer- h. heave-offerings.
n. תִּירוֹשׁ ings, and the_fruit_of all manner of trees, of ⁿwine and of oil, n. new-wine.
c. לְעֶכוֹת unto the priests, to the_ᶜchambers_of the_house_of our ᵉGod; c. chambers, lisheoth.
and the_tithes_of our ground unto the Levites, that the_same ˣLevites might_have the tithes in all the_cities_of our tillage.
38 And the priest the_son_of Aaron ⌜shall_be with the Levites, when the Levites take_tithes: and the Levites shall_bring_up ⌜the_tithe_of the tithes unto the_house_of our ᵉGod, to the
s. בְּנֵי ᶜchambers, into the treasure house. 39 For the_ˢchildren_of Israël s. sons.
and the_ˢchildren_of ˣLevi shall_bring ⌜the_ʰoffering_of the corn, h. heave-offering.
of the new_wine, and the oil, unto the ᶜchambers, where *are* the_ vessels_of the sanctuary, and the priests ˣʟthat minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake ⌜the_house_of our ᵉGod.

11 AND the_rulers_of the people ᵏdwelt at Jerusalem: the_ rest_of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ˣten to **dwell in Jerusalem** the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 2 And the people ᵏblessed all the ᵃᵉmen, ˣʟthat willingly_offered æ. anahshim.
_themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.
3 Now these *are* the_chief_of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the_cities_of Judah dwelt every_one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israël, the priests, and the Levites, and
s. בְּנֵי the Nethinims, and the_ˢchildren_of Solomon's servants. s. sons.
4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the_ˢchildren_of Judah, and of the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin. Of the_ˢchildren_of **Judah**; Athaiah the_son_of Uzziah, the_son_of Zechariah, the_son_of Amariah, the_son_of Shephatiah, the_son_of Mahalaleël, of the_ ˢchildren_of Perez; 5 and Maaseiah the_son_of Baruch, the_son_ of Col-hozeh, the_son_of Hazaiah, the_son_of Adaiah, the_son_of Joiarib, the_son_of Zechariah, the_son_of Shiloni. 6 All the_sons _of Perez ˣʟthat dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant ᵃᵉmen.
7 And these *are* the_sons_of **Benjamin**; Sallu the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Joed, the_son_of Pedaiah, the_son_of Kolaiah, the_son_of Maaseiah, the_son_of Ithiël, the_son_of Jesaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. 9 And Joël the_son_of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the_son_of Senuah *was* second over the city.
10 Of the **priests**: Jedaiah the_son_of Joiarib, Jachin. 11 Seraiah the_son_of Hilkiah, the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Zadok, the_son_of Meraioth, the_son_of Ahitub, *was* the_ruler_ of the_house_of ˣᵉGod.
12 And their brethren ˡthat_did the work_of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Pelaliah, the_son_of Amzi, the_son_of Zechariah, the_ son_of Pashur, the_son_of Malchiah, 13 and his brethren, chief of *the* fathers, two_hundred forty and two: and Amashai the_son_ of Azareël, the_son_of Ahasai, the_son_of Meshillemoth, the_son_

B.C. 445.

of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiēl, the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the **Levites**: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the outward [x]business of the house of [x≡]God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was the* principal [x]to begin *the* thanksgiving in [x]prayer: and Bakbukiah *the* second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the **porters**, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren [x‖]that kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

20 And the **residue** of Israēl, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the **Nethinims** [‖]dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the **singers** *were* over the business of the house of [x≡]God. 23 For *it was* the king's[i] commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

23. *See* Ezr. 6. 8, 9; 7. 20.

i. *i.e. Artaxerxes.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeēl, of the [s]children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

s. sons.

25 And for the **villages**, with their fields, *some* of the [s]children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-[x]arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeēl, and *in* the villages thereof, 26 and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, 27 and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof, 28 and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, 29 and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they [e*]dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

e. וַיַּחֲנוּ

e. encamped.

31 The [s]children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-ēl, and *in* their villages, 32 *and* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of [xa]craftsmen.

a. חָרָשִׁים

a. artificers.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

about 536.

12 NOW these *are* the **priests** and the **Levites** that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiēl, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the **chief** of the **priests** and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiēl, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, [h]he and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in *the* watches.

10 And Jeshua begat [r]Joiakim, Joiakim also begat [r]Eliashib, and Eliashib begat [r]Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat [r]Jonathan, and Jonathan begat [r]Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were **priests**, the chief of the

B.C. about 536.

fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; [13] of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; [14] of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; [15] of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; [16] of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam: [17] of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; [18] of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; [19] and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jediaiah, Uzzi; [20] of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; [21] of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneël.

[22] The **Levites** in the-days-of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* [t]recorded chief-of *the* fathers: also the priests, to the-reign-of Darius the Persian.

[23] The-sons-of Levi, the-chief-of the fathers, *were* [t]written in the-book-of the chronicles, even until the-days-of Johanan the-son-of Eliashib.

[24] And the-chief-of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the-son-of Kadmiël, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give-thanks, according-to the-commandment-of David the-[i]man-of [x=]God, [c]ward over against [c]ward.

[25] Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping *the* [c]ward at the-[g]thresholds-of the gates.

[26] These *were* in the-days-of Joiakim the-son-of Jeshua, the-son-of Jozadak, and in the-days-of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
c. מִשְׁמָר
g. בַּאסָפֵי

i. ish.
c. charge.
g. gatherings.

445.

[27] And at the **dedication**-of the-**wall**-of Jerusalem they sought [r]the Levites out-of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep *the* dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

[28] And the-sons-of the singers [*]gathered-themselves-together, both out-of the [ci]plain-country round-about Jerusalem, and from the-villages-of Netophathi; [29] also from the-house-of [x]Gilgal, and out-of the-fields-of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had-builded them villages round-about Jerusalem.

[30] And the priests and the Levites [*]purified-themselves, and [*]purified [r]the people, and [r]the gates, and [r]the wall.

ci. כִּכָּר

ci. circuit *or* district.

[31] Then I [*]brought-up [r]the-princes-of Judah upon the wall, and [*]**appointed** two great companies *of them that gave* **thanks**, *whereof one* went on *the* right-hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate: [32] and after them [*]went Hoshaiah, and half-of the-princes-of Judah, [33] and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, [34] Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, [35] and *certain* of the priests' sons [x]with trumpets: *namely,* Zechariah the-son-of Jonathan, the-son-of Shemaiah, the-son-of Mattaniah, the-son-of Michaiah, the-son-of Zaccur, the-son-of Asaph: [36] and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azaraël, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneël, and Judah, Hanani, with the-musical instruments-of David the-[i]man-of [x=]God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

[37] And at the Fountain Gate, which was over-against them, they went-up by the-stairs-of the-city-of David, at the going-up of the wall, above the-house-of David, even unto the [=]Water Gate eastward.

[38] And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over-against *them,* and I after them, and the-half-of the people upon the wall, from beyond the-Tower-of the Furnaces even unto the broad [x]wall; [39] and from above the-Gate-of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the [=]Fish Gate, and the-Tower-of Ha-

B.C. 445.

naneēl, and the_Tower_of ˣMeah, even unto the Sheep Gate: and they stood_still in the Prison Gate.

40 So *stood *the* two *companies of them that gave* ˣ**thanks** in the_house_of ˣ=God, and I, and the_half_of the rulers with me: 41 and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with ˣtrumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers *sang_loud, with Jezrahiah *their* ˣoverseer.

sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ 43 Also ˣthat ˣday they ˢᵃ*offered great sacrifices, and *rejoiced: sa. sacrificed.
for ˣ=God had_made_them_rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the_joy_of Jerusalem *was_heard even afar_off.

44 And at ˣthat ˣtime *were some appointed over the chambers
h. לַתְּרוּמוֹת for the **treasures**, for the ʰofferings, for the firstfruits, and for h. heave-offerings.
the tithes, to gather into them out_of the_fields_of the cities the _portions_of the law for the priests and ˣLevites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites ˣ⊥that waited.

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת 45 And both the singers and the porters *kept the_ᶜ**ward**_of c. charge.
their ˢ=God, and the_ᶜward_of the purification, according_to the_commandment_of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46. 1 Chr. xxv. 46 For in the_days_of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief_of the singers, and songs_of praise and thanksgiving unto ˢ=God.

47 And all Israēl in the_days_of Zerubbabel, and in the_days_of Nehemiah, ⊥gave the_portions_of the singers and the porters, every day his **portion**: and they ⊥sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites ⊥sanctified *them* unto the_ˢchildren_of s. sons.
Aaron.

1. DEUT. 23. 3, 4. 13 ON ˣthat ˣday they **read** in the_book_of Moses in the_audience_of the people; and therein ·was_found written, that *the* Ammonite and *the* Moabite should not come into the_
a. בְּקְהַל congregation_of ˣ=God for ever; 2 because they met not ⌜the_ a. assembly.
ˢchildren_of Israēl with ˣbread and with ˣwater, but *hired ⌜Ba- s. sons.
laam against them, that he should_curse them: howbeit our ˢ=God *turned ⌜the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it *came_to_pass, when they had_heard ⌜the law, that they *separated from Israēl all *the* **mixed_multitude**.

4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the_oversight_of the_ᶜchamber_of the_house_of our ˢ=God, *was* allied unto **Tobiah**: c. chamber, lisheah.
c. לִשְׁכָּה 5 and he *had_prepared for him a great ᶜ**chamber**, where afore-
g. הַמִּנְחָה time they ⊥laid ⌜the ᵍmeat_offerings, the frankincense, and the g. gift-offerings.
vessels, and the_tithes_of the corn, the new_wine, and the oil, which_was_commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers,
h. תִּרוּמַת and the porters; and the_ʰofferings_of the priests. h. heave-offerings.

about 434. 6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the_two and thirtieth year_of Artaxerxes king_of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained_I_leave of the king: 7 and I *came to Jerusalem, and *understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a ᶜchamber in the_courts_of the_house_of ˣ=God. 8 And it *grieved me sore: therefore I *cast forth ⌜all the_household stuff_of Tobiah out_of the ᶜchamber.

9 Then I *commanded, and they *cleansed the ᶜchambers: and thither *brought_I_again the_vessels_of the_house_of ˣ=God, with ⌜the ᵍmeat_offering and the frankincense. g. gift-offering.

10 And I *perceived that the_**portions**_of the **Levites** had not been_given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, ⊥that_did

B.C. about 434. the work, [*]were-fled every-one to his field. 11 Then [*]contended I with the rulers, and [*]said, "Why [•]is the-house-of [x=]God forsaken?" And I [*]gathered-them-together, and [*]set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the-tithe-of the corn and the new-wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 And I [*]made-treasurers over *the* treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the-son-of Zaccur, the-son-of Mattaniah: for they were-counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 "[•]Remember me, O my [=]God, concerning this, and [t]wipe not out my [k]good-deeds that I [•]have-done for the-house-of my [=]God, and for the-[c]offices thereof."

k. חֲסָדַי
c. וּבְמִשְׁמָרָיו

k. kindnesses, *Heb.* khăsah-day.
c. charges.

15 In [x]those [x]days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing-in [x]sheaves, and lading [x]asses; as also [w]wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [+]which they-brought into Jerusalem on the **sabbath day**: and I [*]testified *against them* in *the* day wherein they-sold victuals.

w. וְאַף־יַיִן

w. wine, yayin.

16 There dwelt men-of-Tyre also therein, [+]which-brought fish, and all manner of ware, and [+]sold on the sabbath unto the-[s]children-of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

s. sons.

17 Then I [*]contended with the nobles-of Judah, and [*]said unto them, "What [x]evil [x]thing *is* [x]this that [ע] [+]do, and [+]profane the sabbath [⌜]day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our [=]God [*]bring [⌜]all [x]this [x]evil upon us, and upon [x]this [x]city? yet [ע] [+]bring more wrath upon Israël by profaning [⌜]the sabbath."

19 And it [*]came-to-pass, that when the-gates-of Jerusalem began-to-be-dark before the sabbath, I [*]commanded that the [d]gates should [*]be-shut, and [*]charged that they should not be-opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be-brought-in on the sabbath day.

d. הַדְּלָתוֹת

d. doors.

20 So the merchants and sellers-of all-kind-of ware [*]lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I [*]testified against them, and [*]said unto them, "Why lodge [ע] about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will-lay hands on you." From [x]that [x]time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I [*]commanded the Levites that they [t+]should cleanse-themselves, and *that* [+]they-should-come *and* [+]keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath [⌜]day.

"[•]Remember me, O my [=]God, *concerning* this also, and [•]spare me according-to the-[a]greatness-of thy [l]mercy."

a. abundance.
l. loving-kindness.

a.l. כְּרֹב חַסְדֶּךָ

23 In [x]those [x]days also saw I [x]Jews *that* had-married **wives**-of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their [s]children [+]spake half in the-speech-of Ashdod, and could not speak in *the* Jews' language, but according-to the-language-of each people.

25 And I [*]contended with them, and [r*]cursed them, and [*]smote certain-of them, and [*]plucked-off-their-hair, and [*]made-them-swear by [=]God, *saying*, "Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king-of Israël sin by these things? yet among [x]many [x]nations was there no king like him, who was-beloved of his [=]God, and [=]God [*]made him king over all Israël: nevertheless even [him] did [x]outlandish [x st]women cause-to-sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do [⌜]all [x]this [x]great [x]evil, to transgress against our [=]God in marrying strange wives?"

r. וָאֲקַלְלֵם

r. reviled *or* called them vile.

26. 1 Kin. xi. 1 Sam. 12. 24, 25.

st. הַנָּכְרִיּוֹת

st. strange.

28 And *one* of the-sons-of Joiada, the-son-of Eliashib the high

B.C. about 434. [x]priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I [w]chased him from me.

29 "·Remember them, O my [≡]God, because they have-defiled the priesthood, and the-covenant-of the priesthood, and of the Levites."

30 Thus ·cleansed I them from all strangers, and [w]**appointed** the-[c]**wards**-of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; 31 and for the [≡]wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

"·Remember me, O my [≡]God, for good."

c. מִשְׁמָרוֹת c. charges.

THE BOOK OF

[c]ESTHER.

c. אסתר

B.C. about 521.

NOW it [*]came-to-pass in the-days-of [a]**Ahasuerus**, (this *is* Ahasuerus [x-1]which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) [2] *that* in [x]those [x]days, when the king Ahasuerus [o]sat on the-throne-of his kingdom, which *was* in [s]Shushan the palace, [3] in the-third year- of his reign, he **made a** [b]**feast unto all his princes** and his servants; the-power-of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes -of the provinces, *being* before him: [4] when he shewed [*]the-riches-of his glorious kingdom and [*]the-honour-of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

a. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

s. בְּשׁוּשַׁן

about 519.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

a. Ahasuerus, Ākhashvē-rosh, Excellency *or* Majesty-of the Prince *or* Lion King.

s. Shūshan, Lily.

b. banquet.

[5] And when [x]these [x]days were-expired, the king made a [b]**feast unto** all **the** [*]**people** that were [f]present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the-court-of the-garden -of the king's palace; [6] *where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords-of fine-linen and purple to silver rings and pillars-of marble: *the* [c]beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement-of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. [7] And they [*]gave-them-drink in vessels-of gold, (*the* vessels being- diverse one from another,) and royal [w]wine in abundance, according-to the-[h]state-of the king. [8] And the drinking *was* according -to the law; none [+]did-compel: for so the king had-appointed to all the-officers-of his house, that they should-do according-to every [i]man's pleasure.

f. מְצָאִים

c. מִטּוֹת

w. וְיַיִן

h. בְּיַד

i. אִישׁ־וְאִישׁ

f. found.

c. couches.

w. wine, yayin.

h. hand *or* ability.

i. ish.

[9] Also [v]**Vashti** the queen made a [b]**feast** for *the* **women** *in* the royal house which *belonged* to [x]king Ahasuerus.

v. וַשְׁתִּי

v. Vashti, Beauty.

[10] On the seventh [x]day, when the-heart-of **the king** was- merry with [xw]wine, he **commanded** [m]Mehuman, Biztha, [k]Harbona, [b]Bigtha, and [a]Abagtha, [z]Zethar, and [c]Carcas, *the* seven [xc]chamberlains [x-1]that served in [*]the-presence-of Ahasuerus the king, [11] to bring [*]Vashti the queen before the king with *the* [cr]crown royal, to shew the [=]people and the princes her [*]beauty: for [*]she *was* fair to look-on.

m. מְהוּמָן

k. חַרְבוֹנָא

b. בִּגְתָא

a. אֲבַגְתָא

z. זֵתַר

c. כַּרְכַּס

e. הַסָּרִיסִים

cr. בְּכֶתֶר מַלְכוּת

m. Mĕhūmahn, Faithful.

k. Kharbōnah, Warlike.

b. Bigtha, Given by fortune.

a. Abagtha, Fortune.

z. Zēthar, Very great.

c. Carcas, Eagle.

e. *or* eunuchs, *and so throughout.*

cr. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* kether, *from* cahthar, to surround.

[12] But the queen **Vashti** [*]**refused** to come at the king's commandment by *his* [x]chamberlains: therefore [*]was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

[13] Then the king [*]said to the **wise-men**, [+]which-knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all [+]that-knew law and judgment: [14] and the next unto him *was* [c]Carshena, [s]Shethar, Admatha, [t]Tarshish, [m]Meres, [ma]Marsena, *and* [me]Memucan, the-seven princes-of Persia and Media, [+]which-saw the king's face, *and* [x-1]which sat *the* first in the kingdom;) [15] "What shall- we-do unto the queen Vashti according-to law, because she hath not performed [*]the-commandment-of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

c. כַּרְשְׁנָא

s. שֵׁתָר

t. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

m. מֶרֶס

ma. מַרְסְנָא

me. מְמוּכָן

c. Carshĕna, Illustrious.

s. Shethar, Star.

t. Tarshish, Subjection.

m. Meres, Lofty.

ma. Marsĕna, Lofty.

me. Mĕmucan, Having-authority.

[16] And **Memucan** [*]**answered** before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done-wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the [=]people that *are* in all the-provinces-of the king Ahasuerus. [17] For this-deed-of

=p. peoples.

B.C. about 519.

the queen shall_come_abroad unto all [x]women, so that they shall_despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall_be_reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded [c]Vashti the queen to be_brought _in before him, but she came not.' [18] *Likewise* shall the_[pr]ladies_of Persia and Media say [x]this [x]day unto all the king's princes, which have_heard of [c]the_deed_of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath. [19] If it please the king, [f]let_there_go a royal commandment from [a][b]him, and [*]let_it_be_written among the_[d]laws_of *the* Persians and *the* Medes, that it be not altered, '**That Vashti** [f]**come no more** before [x]king Ahasuerus;' and [f]let the king give her royal_estate unto [h]another that is better than she. [20] And when the king's decree which he shall_make shall_be_published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall_give to their husbands honour, both to great and small."

pr. יָרוֹת

a.b. מִלְּפָנָיו

d. דָּתֵי

h. לְרֵעוּתָהּ

20. Eph. 5. 33.

pr. princesses.

a.b. before.

d. decree.

h. her companion.

[21] And the saying [w][*]pleased the king and the princes; and the king [*]did according_to the_word_of Memucan: [22] for he [*]**sent letters** into all the king's provinces, into every province according_to the_writing thereof, and to every [c]people after their language, that every [i]man should bear_rule in his_own house, and that *it* should_be_published according_to the_language_of every [c]people.

w. וַיִּיטַב...בְּעֵינֵי

22. Eph. 5. 22-24.

w. was good in the_eyes_of.

i. ish.

B.C. 518.

2 AFTER [x]these [x]things, when the_wrath_of [x]king Ahasuerus was_appeased, he remembered [c]Vashti, and [c]what she had_done, and [c]what was_decreed against her.

[2] Then [*]said the king's [y]servants [t]that_ministered unto him, "[f]Let_there_be fair **young virgins sought for the king**: [3] and [*]let the king appoint officers in all the_provinces_of his kingdom, that they [*]may_gather_together [c]all *the* fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the_house_of the women, unto the_[h]custody_of [he]Hege the king's [e]chamberlain, keeper_of the women; and let their things_for_purification [©]be_given *them*: [t]and [f]let the maiden which [f]pleaseth the king [r]be_queen instead_of Vashti."

And the thing [*]pleased the king; and he [*]did so.

y. נַעֲרֵי

h. אֶלְיָד

he. הֵגֵא *or* הֵגַי

e. סָרִיס

r. תַּמְלֹךְ

y. young-men.

h. hand.

he. Hēge *or* Hēgai, Venerable.

e. *or* eunuch, *and so throughout.*

r. reign.

[5] *Now* in Shushan the palace there_was a certain **Jew**, whose name *was* [m]**Mordecai**, the_son_of Jair, the_son_of Shimei, the_son_of Kish, a Benjamite; [6] who had_been_carried_away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had_been_carried_away with Jeconiah king_of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon had_carried_away. [7] And he [*][t]brought_up [h][c]Hadassah, that *is,* [e]**Esther**, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [f]fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were_dead, took for his_own daughter.

m. מָרְדֳּכַי

6. 2 Kin. 24. 11, 15.

h. אֶת־הֲדַסָּה

e. אֶסְתֵּר

f. יְפַת־תֹּאַר וְטוֹבַת מַרְאֶה

m. Mordĕcai, Little-man.

h. Hadassah, Myrtle.

e. Esther, Star.

f. fair_of form and good_of countenance.

[8] So it [*]came_to_pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was_heard, and when many maidens were_gathered_together unto Shushan the palace, to the_custody_of [he]Hegai, that **Esther** [*]was_**brought** also unto the king's house, to the_custody_of Hegai, keeper_of the women.

[9] And the maiden [*]pleased him, and she [*]obtained kindness of him; and he [*]speedily gave her her [c]things_for_purification, with [c]such_things_as belonged to her, and [c]seven [x]maidens, *which were* [x]meet to be_given her, out_of the king's house: and he [*][tr]preferred her and her [c]maids unto the_best_place_of the_house_of the women.

tr. וַיְשַׁנֶּהָ

tr. transferred.

B.C. 518.

10 Esther had not shewed her ᶜpeople nor her ᶜkindred: for Mordecai had_charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai ᵗwalked every day before the_court_of the
t. אֶת־שְׁלוֹם women's house, to know ᵗᶜhow Esther did, and what should_become of her.

t. the-peace-of.

about 515.

12 Now when every maid's **turn** was_come **to go_in** to ˣking Ahasuerus, after that she had_been twelve months, according_to the_manner_of the women, (for so ᵗwere the_days_of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil_of ˣmyrrh, and six months with ˣsweet odours, and with *other* things_for_the_purifying_of the women;) 13 then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; ᶜwhatsoever she ᵗdesired ᵗwas_given her to go with her out_of the_house_of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the_
s. שַׁעַשְׁגַּז second house_of the women, to the_custody_of ˢShaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, ᵗwhich_kept the concubines: she came_in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she ᵗwere_called by name.

s. Shahashgaz, Servant-of-the-beautiful.

15 Now when the_**turn_of Esther**, the_daughter_of ᵃAbihail the_uncle_of Mordecai, who had_taken her for his daughter, was_come to go_in unto the king, she required nothing but ᶜwhat Hegai the king's chamberlain, the_keeper_of the women, ᵗappointed. And Esther *ᵗobtained favour in the_sight_of all ᵗthem_that_looked_upon her.

a. אֲבִיחַיִל

a. Abikhayil, Father-of Strength.

16 So Esther *was_taken unto ˣking Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth ˣmonth, which *is the* month Tebeth, in the_seventh year_of his reign.

17 And **the king *loved ᶜEsther** above all the women, and she *obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he *set *the* royal crown upon her head, and ***made_her_queen** instead_of Vashti.

about 514.

18 Then the king *made a great ᵇ**feast** unto all his princes and
b. מִשְׁתֶּה his servants, *even* Esther's ᵇᶜfeast; and he made a release to the provinces, and *gave gifts, according_to the_ʰstate_of the king.

b. banquet.

h. hand *or* ability.

19 And when *the* virgins were_gathered_together *the* second_time, then **Mordecai ᵗsat** in the king's **gate.**

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her ᶜpeople; ᵃᶜas Mordecai had_charged her: for Esther ᵗdid ᶜthe_commandment_of Mordecai, like as when she was brought_up with him.

ac. according as.

21 In ˣthose ˣdays, while Mordecai ᵗsat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, **Bigthan** and **Teresh**, of those
t. סַף ᵗwhich_kept the ᵗdoor, were_wroth, and *sought to lay hand on
23. Ch. 6. 2. the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing *was_known to **Mordecai**, who ***told** *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther *certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition *was_made of the matter, it *was_found_out; therefore they *were both hanged on a tree: and it *was_written in the_book_of the chronicles before the king.

t. threshold.

h. הָמָן

3 AFTER ˣthese ˣthings did ˣking Ahasuerus **promote** ʰᶜ**Haman** the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, and *advanced him, and *set his ᶜseat above all the princes that *were* with him.

h. Haman, Magnificent.

2. Ps. 15. 4.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, ᵗbowed, and ᵗreverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But **Mordecai ᵗbowed not**, nor ᵗdid *him* re-

B.C. about 510.

verence. [3] Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, *said unto Mordecai, "Why ⁺transgressest thou the king's ⌜commandment?"

[4] Now it *came-to-pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they *told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would-stand: for he had-told them that he *was* a Jew.

[5] And when Haman *saw that Mordecai ⁺bowed not, nor ⁺did him reverence, then *was **Haman** full of **wrath**. [6] And he *thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had-shewed him ⌜the-⁻people-of Mordecai: wherefore Haman *sought to destroy ⌜all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom -of Ahasuerus, *even* the-people-of Mordecai.

[7] In the first ˣmonth, that *is, the* month Nisan, in the-twelfth year-of ˣking Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is,* the **lot**, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to the* twelfth *month,* that *is, the* month Adar.

[8] And **Haman *said unto ˣking Ahasuerus**, "There is a certain ⁻people scattered-abroad and dispersed among the ⁼people in all the-provinces-of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all ⁻people; neither ⁺keep they the king's ⌜laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. [9] If it please the king, ʰlet-it-be-written ᶜthat they may-be-destroyed: and I will -ʷpay ten thousand talents-of silver to the-hands-of ⁺those-that-have-the-charge-of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries."

10,000 *talents silver,* £3,420,000; *probably from the spoil.*

w. weigh.

[10] And the king *took his ⌜ring from his hand, and *gave it unto Haman the-son-of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. [11] And the king *said unto Haman, "The silver *is* given to thee, the ⁻people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

10. Gen. 41. 42. Ch. 8. 2, 8.

[12] Then *were the king's scribes called on the-thirteenth-day-of the first ˣmonth, and there *was-written according-to all that Haman had-commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the-rulers-of every ⁻people-of every province according-to the-writing thereof, and *to* every ⁻people after their language; in the-name-of ˣking Ahasuerus was-it-written, and ⁺sealed with the king's ring.

t. בְּיַד הָרָצִים

[13] And *the* **letters** were ˣ**sent** by ᵗposts **into all** the king's **provinces**, to destroy, to kill, and to cause-to-perish, ⌜all ˣJews, both young and old, little-children and women, in one day, *even* upon the-thirteenth-day-of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar, and *to take* the-spoil-of them for a prey.

t. the-hand-of the runners.

d. דָּת

[14] The-copy-of the writing for a ᵈcommandment to-be-given in every province was-published unto all ˣ⁼people, that they should-be ready against ˣthat ˣday. [15] The ʳposts went-out, being-hastened by *the* king's commandment, and the decree was-given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat-down to drink; but the city Shushan was-perplexed.

d. decree.

ˣ⁼p. the peoples.

r. הָרָצִים

r. runners.

4 WHEN **Mordecai** perceived ⌜all that was-done, Mordecai *rent **his ⌜clothes**, and *put-on sackcloth with ashes, and *went-out into the-midst-of the city, and *cried with a loud and a bitter cry; [2] and *came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed-with sackcloth.

[3] And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and ˣmany lay in sackcloth and ashes.

B.C. about 510.

e. וְסָרִיסֶ֣יהָ

4 So Esther's maids and her [e]chamberlains *came and *told it her. Then *was the **queen** exceedingly **grieved**: and she *sent raiment to clothe ⌜Mordecai, and to take_away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

[e] eunuchs.

5 Then *called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's [e]chamberlains, whom he had_appointed to attend upon her, and *gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

b אֶל־רְחוֹב

6 So Hatach *went_forth to Mordecai unto the_[b]street_of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. 7 And **Mordecai** ***told** him of ⌜all that had_happened_unto him, and of ⌜the_sum_of the

[b] *or* broad. place.

s. הַכֶּ֫סֶף

[s]money that Haman had_promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him ⌜the_copy_of the_writing_of the decree that was_given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew_it_unto ⌜Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should_go_in unto the king, to make_supplication unto him, and to make_request before him for her ⌜people.

[s] silver.

9 And Hatach *came and *told Esther ⌜the_words_of Mordecai.

10 Again **Esther** ***spake** unto Hatach, and *gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 "All the king's servants, and the_people_of the king's provinces, ⁺do_know, that whosoever, whether [i]man or woman, shall_come unto the king into the inner

i. אִישׁ

[x]court, who ⁺is not called, *there is* one law of his to put_him_to_death, except such to whom the king shall_hold_out the golden ⌜sceptre, that he ·may_live: but ⁑ have not been_called to come_in unto the king these thirty days."

[i] ish.

12 And they *told to Mordecai Esther's ⌜words. 13 Then **Mordecai** *commanded to **answer** Esther, "⁺Think not with thyself that thou shalt_escape in the king's house, more_than all the Jews. 14 For if thou [©]altogether ⁺holdest_thy_peace at [x]this [x]time,

b. רֶוַח

then shall there [b]enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall_be_destroyed: and who ⁺knoweth whether thou ·⁺art_come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?"

[b] breathing.

15 Then **Esther** ***bade** *them* return Mordecai *this answer*, 16 "·Go, ·gather_together ⌜all the Jews [x⁺]that are_[f]present in

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים

Shushan, and ·fast ye for me, and neither ⁺eat nor ⁺drink three days, night or day: ⁑ also and my maidens will_fast likewise; and so will_I go_in unto the king, which *is* not according_to the law: and **if I ·⁺perish, I ·⁺perish.**"

[f] found.

17 So Mordecai *went_his_way, and *did according_to all that Esther had_commanded him.

5 NOW it *came_to_pass on the third [x]day, that Esther *put_on *her* royal *apparel*, and *stood in the inner [x]court_of the king's house, over_against the king's house: and the king ⁺sat

e. פִּתַח

upon his royal throne in the royal house, over_against the_[e]gate_of the house.

[e] entrance.

2. Prov. 21. 1. Ch. 4. 11; 8. 4.

2 And it *was_so, when the king saw ⌜Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king *held_out to Esther the **golden ⌜sceptre** that *was* in his hand. So Esther *drew_near, and *touched the_top_of the sceptre.

3. So Mark 6. 23.

3 Then *said the king unto her, "What wilt thou, [x]queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it *shall_be even given thee to the_half_of the kingdom."

4 And Esther *answered, "If *it seem* good unto the king, ⁺let the king and Haman come this day unto the **banquet** that I

B.C. about 510.

have prepared for him." 5 Then the king said, "Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said." So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, "What *is* thy **petition**? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed." 7 Then answered Esther, and said, "**My petition** and my **request** *is;* 8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the **banquet** that I shall prepare for them, and I will do **to-morrow** as the king hath said."

9 Then went **Haman** forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, "Let a **gallows** be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet." And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

11. Ch. 9. 7–10.
s. בָּנָיו — s. sons.

t. עֵץ — t. tree.

1. Ch. 2. 23.
t. נִדְרְהִי־שֵׁנָת הַמֶּלֶךְ — t. the king's sleep fled away.

th. הַסַּף — th. threshold.

t. עַל־הָעֵץ — t. tree.

i. w. בְּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר חָפֵץ הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּיקָרוֹ
s. וַיֹּאמֶר

i. ish.
w. *or* in whose honour the king delighteth.
s. said.
i. ish.

6 ON that night could **not** the **king sleep**, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, "What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this?" Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, "There is nothing done for him."

4 And the king said, "Who *is* in *the* court?" Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants said unto him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in."

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, "**What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour?**" Now Haman thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?"

7 And Haman answered the king, "For *the* man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 let *the* royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and *the* horse that the king rideth upon, and *the* crown royal which is set upon his head: 9 and let

B.C. about 510.

this apparel and [x]horse [o]be_delivered to the_hand_of one of the king's [x]most_noble princes, that they [·]may_array [⌜]the [i]man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and [·]bring him on [x]horseback through the_street_of the city, and [·]proclaim before him, 'Thus shall_it_be_done to the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour.'"

10 Then the king [*]said to Haman, "[·]Make_haste, *and* [·]take [⌜]the apparel and [⌜]the horse, [ac]as thou [·]hast_said, and [·]do even_so to Mordecai the Jew, [x+]that sitteth at the king's gate: [·]let nothing fail of all that thou [·]hast_spoken."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

11 Then [*]took **Haman** [⌜]the apparel and [⌜]the horse, and [*]**arrayed** [⌜]**Mordecai**, and [*]brought_him_on_horseback through the_street_of the city, and [·]proclaimed before him, "Thus shall_it_be_done unto the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour."

12 And Mordecai [*]came_again to the king's gate. But **Haman hasted to his house** mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman [*]told Zeresh his wife and all his friends [⌜]every_thing that had_befallen him. Then [*]said his wise_men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai *be* of the_seed_of the Jews, before whom thou [·]hast_begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but [o]shalt_surely [·]fall before him."

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and [*]hasted to bring [⌜]Haman unto the banquet that Esther had_prepared.

7 SO the king and Haman [*]came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the **king** [*]**said** again unto Esther on the second [x]day at the_banquet_of [x]wine, "What *is* thy **petition**, [x]queen Esther? and it [*]shall_be_granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? and it [*]shall_be_performed, *even* to the_half_of the kingdom."

3 Then **Esther** the queen [*]**answered** and [*]said, "If I [·]have_found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it_please the king, let my [s]**life** be_given me at my **petition**, and my **people** at my **request**: 4 for we are_sold, I and my people, to be_destroyed, to be_slain, and to perish. But if we had_been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had_held_my_tongue, although the [a]enemy could not [m]countervail the king's damage."

s. נַפְשִׁי
4. Ch. 3. 8, 9, 13.
a. הַצָּר
m. שֹׁוָה

s. soul.
a. adversary.
m. *or* make good.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus [*]answered and [*]said unto Esther the queen, "Who is הוּא, and where is הוּא, [w]that durst presume in his heart to do so?"

w. מִי הוּא זֶה וְאֵי־זֶה הוּא אֲשֶׁר־מִלְאוֹ לִבּוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן

w. whose heart filled him.

6 And Esther [*]said, "*The* [ʌi]adversary and enemy *is* [x]this [x]wicked Haman."

ʌi. אִישׁ

ʌi. ish, man.

Then Haman was_afraid before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arising from the banquet_of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood_up to make_request for his [s]life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was [x]evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out_of the palace garden into the_place_of the_banquet_of [x]wine; and Haman was_fallen upon the [c]bed whereon Esther *was*. Then [*]said the king, "Will he force [⌜]the queen also [wi]before me in the house?" As the word went_out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

c. הַמִּטָּה
wi. עִמִּי

c. couch.
wi. with.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, [*]said before the king, "Behold also, the [t]gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had_made for Mordecai, who had_spoken good for the king, standeth in the_house_of Haman." Then the king [*]said, "[·]Hang him thereon."

9. Ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 14–16.
t. הָעֵץ

t. tree.

B.C. about 510. 10. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

10 So they *hanged **Haman** on the †gallows that he had_prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

ON that day did **the king** Ahasuerus give the_house_of Haman the Jews' [a]enemy unto Esther the queen. And **Mordecai** came before the king; for Esther had_told what he *was* unto her. 2 And the king *took_off his ring, which he had_taken from Haman, and *gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther *set Mordecai over the_house_of Haman.

3 And **Esther** ***spake** yet **again** before the king, and *fell_down at his feet, and *besought him with tears **to put_away** the_**mischief**_of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had_devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king *held_out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther *arose, and *stood before the king, 5 and *said, "If it_please the king, and if I ·have_found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, †let_it_be_written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall_come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the_destruction_of my kindred?"

7 Then the king Ahasuerus *said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I ·have_given Esther the_house_of Haman, and him they ·have_hanged upon the †gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8 ·Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ·seal *it* with the king's ring: for *the* writing which ·is_written in the king's name, and ·sealed with the king's ring, may no_man reverse."

9 Then *were the king's scribes called at ˣthat ˣtime in the third ˣmonth, that *is, the* month Sivan, on *the* three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it *was_**written** according_to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers_of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according_to the_writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according_to their writing, and according_to their language.

10 And he *wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and *sealed *it* with the king's ring, and *sent letters by ˣposts on ˣhorseback, *and* riders on ˣmules, ˣcamels, *and* young ˣdromedaries: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather_themselves_together, and to stand for their [s]life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause_to_perish, all the_power_of *the* people and province that would_assault them, *both* little_ones and women, and *to take* the_spoil_of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the_provinces_of king Ahasuerus, *namely,* upon the_thirteenth_day_of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar.

13 The_**copy**_of the writing for a [d]commandment to be_given in every province *was* **published** unto all ˣ=people, and that the Jews should_be ready against ˣthat ˣday to avenge_themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts †that_rode_upon ˣmules *and* ˣcamels went_out, being_hastened and ·pressed_on by the king's commandment. And the decree was_given at Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went_out from the_presence_of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown_of gold, and with a garment_of fine_linen and purple: and the city_of Shushan rejoiced and was_glad.

a. צוֹרֵר

2. Ch. 3. 10.

4. Ch. 4. 11; 5. 2.

7. Prov. 13. 22.

8. Ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6, 8, 12, 15.

s. נַפְשָׁם

d. דָּת

a. adversary.

s. soul.

d. decree.

ˣ=p. the peoples.

B.C. about 510.

16 The **Jews had** light, and **gladness**, and joy, and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and
b. מִשְׁתֶּה gladness, a [b]feast and a good day. And many of the_[=]people_of b. banquet.
the land became Jews; for the_fear_of the Jews fell upon them.

about 509.

9 NOW in *the* twelfth month, that *is, the* month Adar, on the_thirteenth day_of the same, when the king's commandment and his **decree** drew_near to be_**put_in_execution**, in the day that the_enemies_of the Jews hoped to have_power over them, (though it [·]was_turned to_the_contrary, that the Jews ^t[t]had_rule ^t themselves.
^t. הֵמָּה over [x]them that_hated them;) 2 the Jews gathered_themselves _together in their cities throughout all the_provinces_of the king
Ahasuerus, to lay hand on [+]such_as_sought their hurt: and no
i. אִישׁ [i]man could_[s]withstand them: for the_fear_of them fell upon all i. ish.
s. עָמַד בִּפְנֵיהֶם [x=]people. s. stand before them.

3 And all the_rulers_of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers_of the king, [+]helped [⌜]the Jews; because the_fear_of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame [+]went_out throughout all the provinces: for this [i]man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

pl. pleased.
p. Parshandatha, Of noble birth.
d. Dalphōn, Strenuous.
as. Aspatha, Given by the horse.
po. Pōratha, Ornament.
ar. Aridatha, Great birth.
pa. Parmashta, Strong-fisted.
a. Arisai, Like to a lion.
v. Vayzatha, Sincere.
a. adversary.

5 Thus the **Jews** [*]**smote** all **their enemies** with the_stroke_
pl. כְּרָצוֹנָם of *the* sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and [*]did what they
p. פַּרְשַׁנְדָּתָא [pl]would unto [+]those_that_hated them.
d. דַּלְפוֹן 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and [·]destroyed
as. אַסְפָּתָא five hundred [i]men. 7 And p[⌜]Parshandatha, and d[⌜]Dalphon, and
po. פּוֹרָתָא as[⌜]Aspatha, 8 and po[⌜]Poratha, and [⌜]Adalia, and ar[⌜]Aridatha, 9 and
ar. אֲרִידָתָא pa[⌜]Parmashta, and a[⌜]Arisai, and [⌜]Aridai, and v[⌜]Vajezatha, 10 the_
pa. פַּרְמַשְׁתָּא ten sons_of Haman the_son_of Hammedatha, the_[a]enemy_of the
a. אֲרִיסַי Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their [⌜]hand.
v. וַיְזָתָא 11 On that day the_number_of those that_were_slain in Shushan
a. צָרַר the palace was_brought before the king.

12 And the **king** [*]**said** unto Esther the queen, "The Jews [·]have_slain and [·]destroyed five hundred [i]men in Shushan the palace, and [⌜]the_ten sons_of Haman; what have_they_done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it [*]shall_be_granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it [*]shall_be_done."

13 Then [*]**said Esther**, "If it please the king, [+]let_it_be_granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according_unto this day's decree, and [+]let Haman's [⌜]ten sons be _hanged upon the [t]gallows."

t. עֵץ t. tree.

14 And the king [*]commanded it so to be_done: and *the* decree [*]was_given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's [⌜]ten sons.

15 For **the Jews** that *were* in **Shushan** [*]gathered_themselves_together on *the* fourteenth day also of *the* month Adar, and [*]**slew** three hundred [i]men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their [⌜]hand.

16 But *the* other [x]Jews that *were* in the king's **provinces** gathered_themselves_together, and [·]stood for their [s]lives, and [·]had_rest from their enemies, and [·]slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their [⌜]hands on the prey, 17 on the _thirteenth day_of *the* month Adar; and on the_fourteenth day _of the_same [·]**rested** they, and [·]made it a day_of feasting and gladness.

s. souls.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled_together on the_thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the_fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the_same they [·]rested, and [·]made it a day_of feasting and gladness.

B.C. about 509.

19 Therefore the Jews_of the villages, [x][l]that dwelt in the unwalled_towns, [l]made [r]the_fourteenth day_of *the* month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai [*]wrote [x]these [x]things, and [*]sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces_of the king Ahasuerus, *both* [x]nigh and [x]far, 21 to stablish *this* among them, that they should [l]**keep** the_fourteenth [r]day_of *the* month Adar, and *the* fifteenth [r]day_of the_same, **yearly**, 22 as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was_turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should_make *them* days_of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the **Jews** [l]**undertook** to do [r]as they had_begun, and [r]as Mordecai had_written unto them; 24 because Haman the_son_of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the_[a]enemy_of all the Jews, had_devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had_cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to [c]consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by [x]letters that his [x]wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should_return upon his_own head, and that [h]e and his [r]sons [l]should_be_hanged on the [t]gallows.

26 Wherefore they called [x]these [x]days **Purim** after the_name_of [x][i]Pur. Therefore for all the_words_of [x]this [x]letter, and *of that* which they had_seen concerning this matter, and which had_come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and [l]took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as_joined_themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would [l]keep [x]these [r]two [x]days according_to their writing, and according_to their *appointed* time every year; 28 and *that* [x]these [x]days *should be* remembered and [l]kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* [x]these days_of [x]Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the_memorial_of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the_daughter_of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, [*]wrote with all authority, to **confirm** [x]this [x]second [r]letter_of [x]Purim.

30 And he [*]sent *the* letters unto all the Jews, to the_hundred twenty and seven provinces_of the_kingdom_of Ahasuerus, *with* words_of peace and truth, 31 to confirm [x]these [r]days_of [x]Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had_enjoined them, and [ac]as they had_decreed for themselves and for their seed, the_matters_of the fastings and their cry.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

32 And the_[co]decree_of Esther confirmed [x]these matters_of [x]Purim; and [l]it_was_written in the book.

co. וּמְאֵמַר

about 495.

10 AND the king **Ahasuerus** [*]laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the_isles_of the sea.

2 And all the_acts_of his power and of his might, and the_declaration_of the_greatness_of **Mordecai**, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto [x]king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the_multitude_of his brethren, seeking the_wealth_of his [r]people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

a. צֹרֵר

c. לְהָמָּם

a. adversary.

c. crush.

i. *i.e.* the lot.

ac. according as.

co. command.

THE BOOK OF

[j]JOB.

(*In the Book of Job the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.*)

j. איוב — j. Iyyōbh.

B.C. about 1520.

i. איש — u. עוץ — j. איוב — =G. אֱלֹהִים — t. וָסָר מֵרָע

THERE was a [i]man in the_land_of [u]Uz, whose name *was* [j]**Job**; and [x]that [xi]man [·]was perfect and upright, and [+]one_that_feared [=]God, and [t+]eschewed evil.

i. ish. u. Uz, Hūts, Counsel. j. Job, Iyyōbh, Persecuted. =G. Elohim, *the Triune* God. t. turning_away from.

[2] And there [*]were_born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

[3] His substance also [*]was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke_of oxen, and five hundred she_asses, and a very great [s]household; so that [x]this [xi]man [*]was the_greatest of all the_[so]men_of *the* east.

s. וַעֲבֻדָּה — so. בְּנֵי־קֶדֶם

s. serviee. so. sons.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

[4] And his **sons** [·]went and [b·]**feasted** *in their* houses, every_one his day; and [·]sent and [·]called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

b. banqueted.

w. הָקִיפוּ — u.a. וְהֶעֱלָה עֹלוֹת — b. וּבֵרְכוּ — a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

[5] And it [*]was so, when the_days_of *their* [xb]feasting [w]were_gone_about, that **Job** [*]sent and [*]**sanctified them**, and [·]rose_up_early in the morning, and [·]offered [u a]burnt_offerings *according to* the_number_of them all: for Job said, "It_may_be that my sons [·]have_sinned, and [b·]cursed [=]God in their hearts." Thus [+]did Job [a]continually.

b. banquet. w. went_round. u. offered_up. a. ascending_offerings. b. *In some cases the same word in Heb. is used for blessing and cursing, the context shows which.* a. all the days.

6. 1 Kin. 22. 19, 21. Ch. 38. 7. J. יְהוָה — xa. הַשָּׂטָן — 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

[6] Now there [*]was *a* [x]**day** when the_sons_of [=]God [*]came to present_themselves before [J]*the* LORD, and [xa]Satan [*]came also [i]among them.

[7] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]**Satan**, "Whence [+]comest thou?" Then [x]Satan [*]answered [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "From going_to_and_fro in the earth, and from walking_up_and_down in it."

xa. the Adversary, *Heb.* ha Sahtahn. i. in the_midst_of. J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

se. הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ

[8] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]Satan, "Hast thou [se]considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright [i]man, [+]one_that_feareth [=]God, and [t+]escheweth evil?"

se. set thine heart on.

10. Ps. 34. 7.

[9] Then [x]**Satan** [*]**answered** [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "Doth Job fear [=]God for nought? [10] Hast not Thou made_a_hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every_side? Thou [·]hast_blessed the_work_of his hands, and his substance is_increased in the land. [11] But [·]put_forth Thine hand now, and [·]touch all that he hath, [if]and he will_curse Thee to Thy face."

·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

if. אִם־לֹא עַל־פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֶכְךָ

if. *Heb.* if he will not bless thee.

[12] And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto [xa]Satan, "Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [h]power; only upon himself [·]put not forth thine hand." So [xa]Satan [*]went_forth from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD.

a. the Adversary. h. hand.

w. יַיִן — sh. וְהָאֲתֹנוֹת — y. הַנְּעָרִים

[13] And there [*]was *a* [x]day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking [w]wine in their [x]eldest brother's house: [14] and there came a **messenger** unto Job, and [*]said, "The oxen were_ploughing, and the [sh]asses feeding beside them: [15] and *the* **Sabeans** [*]fell *upon them*, and [*]took_them_away; yea, they [·]have_slain [·]the [y]servants with the_edge_of *the* sword; and [I] only [*]am_escaped alone to tell thee."

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin. sh. she_asses. y. young_men.

[16] While he *was* yet speaking, there_came_also another, and

B.C. about 1520. *said, "The **fire** of =God ·is fallen from x=heaven, and *hath burned up the sheep, and the ʸservants, and *consumed them; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and *said, "*The* **Chaldeans** made out three bands, and *fell upon the camels, and *have carried them away, yea, and slain the ʸservants with the edge of *the* sword; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and *said, "Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking ʷwine in their ˣeldest brother's house: 19 and, behold, there came a **great wind** from the wilderness, and *smote the four corners of the house, and it *fell upon the young men, and they *are dead; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

20. 1 Pet. 5, 6. 20 Then **Job** *arose, and *rent his mantle, and *shaved his ⌜head, and *fell down upon the ground, and *worshipped, 21 and *said, "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: ᴶ*the* Lord gave, and ᴶ*the* Lord ·hath taken away; blessed ⌜be the name of ᴶ*the* Lord."

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged =God foolishly.

1–3. Ch. 1. 6–8. ᴶ. יְהוָה ᵃ. הַשָּׂטָן

2 AGAIN there *was *a* ˣ**day** when the sons of x=God *came to present themselves before ᴶ*the* Lord, and ˣᵃ**Satan** *came also among them to present himself before ᴶ*the* Lord. 2 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto ˣSatan, "From whence ᵗcomest thou?" And ˣᵃSatan *answered ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and *said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

a. the Adversary. ⌜J. eth Jehovah.

s. הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ עַל־ i. אִישׁ d. וְסָר מֵרָע sw. לְבַלְּעוֹ

3 And ᴶ*the* Lord said unto ˣᵃSatan, "Hast thou ˢconsidered My servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright ⁱman, ᵗone that feareth =God, and ᵈᵗescheweth evil? and still he ᵗholdeth fast his integrity, although thou *movedst Me against him, to ˢʷdestroy him without cause."

s. set thine heart on. i. ish. d. departing from. sw. swallow him up.

so. נַפְשׁוֹ if. אִם־לֹא אֶל־פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֶכְךָ

4 And ˣᵃSatan *answered ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and *said, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a ˣⁱman hath will he give for his ˢᵒlife. 5 But ·put forth Thine hand now, and ·touch his bone and his flesh, ⁱᶠand he will curse Thee to Thy face."

⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*). so. soul. if. *Heb.* if he will not bless Thee.

6 And ᴶ*the* Lord said unto ˣᵃSatan, "Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his ˢᵒlife."

7 So *went ˣᵃSatan forth from ⌜the presence of ᴶ*the* Lord, and *smote ⌜Job with sore **boils** from the sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he *took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he ᵗsat down among the ashes.

r. מַחֲזִיק b. בָּרְכָה

9 Then *said his **wife** unto him, "Dost thou still ʳretain thine integrity? ᵇ·curse =God, and ·die."

r. remain firm in. b. bless, *Heb.* bahreek.

f. מֵאֵת הָאֱלֹהִים

10 But he *said unto her, "Thou ᵗspeakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive ˣgood ᶠat the hand of ⌜x=God, and shall we not receive ˣevil?" In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

f. from x=God.

e. אֱלִיפַז t. הַתֵּימָנִי bi. וּבִלְדַּד s. הַשּׁוּחִי z. צוֹפַר n. הַנַּעֲמָתִי

11 Now when **Job's three friends** *heard of ⌜all ˣthis ˣevil that was come upon him, they *came every one from his own place; ᵉEliphaz the ᵗTemanite, and ᵇⁱBildad the ˢShuhite, and ᶻZophar the ⁿNaamathite: for they *had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

e. Ēliphaz, God is strength, *or* My God is pure gold. t. Temahn, South. bi. Bildad, Son of strife. s. Shuah, Shūkhi, Depression. z. Tsōphar, Exultation. n. Nahamah, Pleasantness.

12 And when they *lifted up their ⌜eyes afar off, and knew him not, they *lifted up their voice, and *wept; and they *rent every one his mantle, and *sprinkled dust upon their heads toward x=heaven.

B.C. about 1520.

13 So they ᵗsat_down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none ᵗspake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* ˣgrief was very great.

3 AFTER this opened **Job** his ᶜmouth, and ᵗ**cursed his ᶜday.** 2 And Job ᵃᵗspake, and ᵗsaid,

a. answered.

3 "ᵗLet *the* day perish wherein I ᵗwas_born,
And the night *in which* it was_said, 'There ᵉᵗis a ˢman_child conceived.'

s. strong man, *Heb.* geber.

4 ᵗLet ˣthat ˣday be darkness;
ᵗLet not ᵉʰ-God regard it from above,
Neither ᵗlet *the* light shine upon it.

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

5 ᵗLet darkness and the_shadow_of_death ʳstain it;
ᵗLet a cloud dwell upon it;
ᵗLet the_blackness_of *the* day terrify it.

r. *also* redeem, *Heb.* gahal.

6 *As for* ˣthat ˣnight, ᵗlet darkness seize upon it;
ᵗLet it not be_joined unto the_days_of *the* year,
ᵗLet it not come into the_number_of the months.

7 Lo, ᵗlet ˣthat ˣnight be solitary,
ᵗLet no joyful voice come therein.

8 ᵗLet them curse it ᵗthat_curse *the* day,
Who are_ready to raise_up ˡtheir_mourning.

l. *or* leviathan.

9 ᵗLet the_stars_of the_twilight thereof be_dark;
ᵗLet it look for light, but *have* none;
Neither let it see the_ᵉdawning_of *the* day:

e. eyelids_of the dawn.

10 Because it shut not up the_doors_of my *mother's* womb,
Nor ᵗhid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why ᵗdied I not from *the* womb?
Why ᵗdid I *not* give_up_the_ghost when I came_out of *the* belly?

12 Why did *the* knees prevent me?
Or why *the* breasts that I ᵗshould_suck?

13 For now should_I_have_lain_still and ᵗbeen_quiet, I should _have_slept:
Then ᵗhad I been_at_rest,

14 With kings and counsellors_of *the* earth,
ˣ¹Which built desolate_places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,
ˣ¹Who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as a hidden untimely_birth I ᵗhad not been;
As infants *which* never saw light.

la. רְשָׁעִים

17 There *the* ˡᵃ=wicked cease *from* troubling;
And there *the* ʷ=weary ᵗbe_at_rest.

la. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
w. wearied in strength.

w. יְגִיעֵי כֹחַ

18 *There the* prisoners ᵗrest together;
They ᵉᵗhear not the_voice_of *the* ᵗoppressor.

t. taskmaster.

t. נֹגֵשׂ

19 *The* ᶜ-small and ᶜ-great *are* there;
And *the* ᶜ-servant *is* free from his ᵐ=master.

m. masters.

20 Wherefore ᵗis light given to him_that_is_in_misery,
And ᵐ=life unto *the* ᵐ=bitter *in* soul;

21 ˣ¹Which long for ˣdeath, but it *cometh* not;
And ᵗdig_for it more_than for hid_treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* ᵗare_glad, when they ᵗcan_find *the* grave.

23 *Why is light given* to a ˢman whose way ᵉᵗis hid,
And whom ᵉʰ-God ᵗhath_hedged in?

s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

24 For my sighing ᵗcometh before ᵐI eat,
And my roarings ᵗare_poured_out like the waters.

m. my food.

25 For ⁱ*the* thing which I greatly feared ᵗis_come upon me,

i. I feared a fear, and it hath_come.

B.C. about 1520.

And that_which I was_afraid_of [t]is_come unto me.
26 I was not in_safety, neither had_I_rest, neither was_I_quiet;
Yet trouble [*]came."

4 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "*If* we [t]assay [a]to_commune with thee, wilt_thou_be_[w]grieved?
But who can [*]withhold_himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou [*]hast_instructed many,
And thou [t]hast_strengthened *the* weak hands.
4 Thy [s]words [t]have_upholden [+]him_that_was_[st]falling,
And thou [t]hast_strengthened *the* [b]feeble knees.
5 But now it [t]is_come upon thee, and thou [w*]faintest;
It [t]toucheth thee, and thou [*]art_troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,
And the_[i]uprightness_of thy ways?
7 "[*]**Remember**, I_pray_thee, who *ever* **perished, being_innocent**?
Or where were *the* [=]**righteous cut_off**?
8 Even as I [*]have_seen, [+]they_that_plough iniquity, and [+]sow wickedness,
[t]Reap the_same.
9 By the_blast_of [eh]-God they [t]perish,
And by the_[sp]breath_of His nostrils [t]are_they_consumed.
10 The_roaring_of *the* lion, and the_voice_of *the* fierce_lion,
And the_teeth_of the young_lions, [*]are_broken.
11 *The* old_lion [+]perisheth for lack_of prey,
And *the* stout_lion's whelps [t]are_scattered_abroad.

12 "Now a [wo]thing [t]was secretly_brought to me,
And mine ear [*]received a [wh]little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the_**visions**_of *the* night,
When deep_sleep falleth on [æ]men,
14 Fear came_upon me, and trembling,
Which made [t]all my bones to_shake.
15 Then **a spirit** [t]passed before my face;
The_hair_of my flesh [t]stood_up:
16 It [t]stood_still, but I [t]could_not_discern the_form thereof:
An image *was* before mine eyes,
There was silence, and I [t]heard a voice, *saying*,
17 'Shall [e]mortal_man be_more_just than [eh]-God?
Shall a [s]man be_more_pure_than his Maker?
18 Behold, He [t]put no trust in His servants;
And His angels He [t]charged_with folly:
19 How_much_less *in* [+]them_that_dwell in houses_of clay,
Whose foundation *is* in *the* dust,
Which [t]are_crushed before *the* moth?
20 They [t]are_destroyed from morning to evening:
They [t]perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 [*]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go_away?
They [t]die, even without wisdom.'

5 "[*]CALL now, if there be [+]any_that_will_answer thee;
And to which of *the* [h]saints wilt_thou_turn?
2 For wrath [t]killeth *the* foolish_man,
And envy [t]slayeth *the* silly_one.
3 I [*]have_seen *the* [-]**foolish** taking_root:
But suddenly I [*]cursed his habitation.

t. חָנְפָא
a. דָּבָר
w. תִּלְאֶה
3. Isa. 35. 3.
4. Heb. 12. 12.
s. מִלֶּיךָ
st. כּוֹשְׁלִ
b. כִּרְעוֹת
i. וְתֻם
8. Hos. 10. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
sp. וּמְרוּחַ
10. Ps. 58. 6.
wo. דָּבָר
wh. שֶׁמֶץ
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
t. וְרֹב
e. הַאֱנוֹשׁ
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
s. גֶּבֶר
21. Ps. 146. 3, 4.
h. מִקְּדֹשִׁים
3. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

t. try.
a. a word.
w. *or* weary.
s. sayings, *Heb.* mileca.
st. stumbling.
b. bowing.
w. *or* art-weary.
i. *or* integrity.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sp. spirit.
wo. *or* word.
wh. whispering.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ĕnōsh.
t. the_multitude_of.
e. *Heb.* ĕnōsh, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
eh. Elōah.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
h. holy_ones.

B.C. about 1520.
s. בָּנָיו
4 His [s]children [t]are_far from safety,
And they [*]are_crushed in the gate,
Neither *is there* any to_deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest *the* hungry [t]eateth_up,
And [t]taketh it even out_of *the* thorns,
And *the* robber [*]swalloweth_up their substance.

a. אָדָם
s. וּבְנֵי רֶשֶׁף
וְגָבְּיהוּ עוּף
6 "Although **affliction** [t]cometh not forth of *the* dust,
Neither [t]doth trouble spring out_of *the* ground;
7 Yet [a]man [*]is_born unto trouble, as *the* [s]sparks [t]fly upward.

ab. אוּלָם
e. אֵל
G. אֱלֹהִים
8 "[ab]I [t]would_**seek unto** [e]**-God**,
And unto [=]God [t]would_I_commit my cause:
9 [+]Which_doeth great_things and unsearchable;
Marvellous_things without number:
10 [xt]Who giveth rain upon *the* earth,
And [+]sendeth waters upon *the* [o]fields:

o. עַל־פְּנֵי חוּצוֹת
11 To set_up on high those_that_be_low;
That those_which_mourn [']may_be_exalted to safety.
12 [+]He_disappointeth the_devices_of *the* [=]crafty,
So that their hands [t]cannot_perform *their* enterprise.

13. 1 COR. 3. 19.
13 [+]He_taketh *the* [=]wise in their_own craftiness:
p. נִפְתָּלִים
And the_counsel_of *the* [p][=]froward [']is_carried_headlong.
14 They [t]meet_with darkness in *the* daytime,
And [t]grope in the noonday as in the night.

n. אֶבְיוֹן
15 But He [*]saveth *the* [n]-poor from *the* sword, from their mouth,
And from the_hand_of *the* -mighty.
16 So the -poor [*]hath hope,
And iniquity [']stoppeth her mouth.

17. Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.
17 "Behold, [=]happy *is the* [en]man whom [eh]**-God** [t]**correcteth**:
en. אֱנוֹשׁ
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
sh. שַׁדַּי
Therefore [t]despise not thou the_chastening_of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty:
18 For [ה]He [t]maketh_sore, and [*]bindeth_up:
He [t]woundeth, and His hands [t]make_whole.
19 He shall_deliver thee in six troubles:
Yea, in seven there_shall no evil touch thee.

20. Ps. 37. 19.
h. מִידֵי
20 In famine He [']shall_redeem thee from death:
And in war from the_[h]power_of the sword.
21 Thou shalt_be hid_from the_scourge_of *the* tongue:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of destruction when it [t]cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt_laugh:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of the_beasts_of the earth.

t. בְּרִיתֶךָ
23 For [t]thou shalt_be_in_league with the_stones_of the field:
And the_beasts_of the field [']shall_be_at_peace with thee.

te. אָהֳלֶךָ
24 And thou [']shalt_know that thy [te]tabernacle *shall be* in peace;
And thou [']shalt_visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

m. רַב
25 Thou [']shalt_know also that thy seed *shall be* [m]great,
And thine offspring as the_grass_of the earth.
26 Thou shalt_come to *thy* grave in a full_age,

s. גָּדִישׁ
a. בַּעֲלוֹת
Like as a [s]shock_of_corn [a]cometh_in in his season.
27 Lo this, we have_searched it, so it *is*;
th. לָךְ
[']Hear it, and [']know thou *it* for [th]thy_good."

6 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,

l. יִשָּׂאוּ
2 "Oh_that my grief [°]were_thoroughly [t]weighed,
And my calamity [l]laid in *the* balances together!
3 For now it would_be_heavier than the_sand_of *the* [=]sea:
Therefore my words [']are_swallowed_up.

s. שַׁדַּי
4 For the_arrows_of [s]*the* [=]Almighty *are* within me,
The_poison whereof [+]drinketh_up my spirit:

s. sons.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
s. sons_of flame lift_up to_fly.
ab. But *or* surely, *Heb.* ūlam.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
G. Elohim, *plural.*
o. out_places.
p. perverse, *Heb.* nephtahlim.
n. needy.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sh. Shadday *or* All_sufficient.
h. hands.
t. thy covenant *is.*
te. tent.
m. *or* many.
s. stack.
a. ascendeth.
th. thyself.
l. lifted_up.
s. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ The terrors of [eh]-God [t]do set themselves in array against me. — eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

o. עֲלִי־דֶשֶׁא 5 [t]Doth *the* wild ass bray [o]when he hath grass?
Or [t]loweth *the* ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury [t]be eaten without salt?
Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

ת. תִּגַּעְנָה 7 *The* things *that* my soul refused to touch [ת]*are* as my sorrowful meat. — ת. they.

8 Oh that I might have my request;

m. וְתִקְוָתִי And that [eh]-God would grant *me* [m]the thing that I long for! — eh. Elōah. m. my expectation.

c. וְיֹאבֵנִי 9 Even that it would please [eh]-God to [c]destroy me; — c. crush.
That He [t]would let loose His hand, and [*]cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort;

e. וְאָפְגְּלָדָה בְּחִילָה Yea, I [*]would [e]harden myself in sorrow: — e. exult in pain.
Let Him not spare; for I [l]have not concealed the words of *the* Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope?

l. נַפְשִׁי And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my [l]life? — l. life, *Heb.* nephesh.

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones?
Or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me?
And is wisdom driven quite from me?

14. Heb. 13. 5. 14 "To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his **friend**;
But he [t]forsaketh the fear of [s]*the* [≡]Almighty. — s. Shadday.

15 My brethren [l]have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
And as the stream of brooks they [t]pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of *the* ice,
And wherein *the* snow [t]is hid:

17 What time they [t]wax warm, they [l]vanish:
When it [c]is hot, they [l]are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way [t]are turned aside;
They [t]go to nothing, and [*]perish.

p. אָרְחוֹת 19 The [p]troops of Tema looked, — p. passengers.
tr. הֲלִיכוֹת The [tr]companies of Sheba waited for them. — tr. travellers.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped;
They came thither, and [*]were ashamed.

21 For now ye [l]are nothing;
Ye [t]see *my* casting down, and [*]are afraid.

22 Did I say, '[l]Bring unto me?'
Or, '[l]Give a reward for me of your substance?'

23 Or, '[l]Deliver me from *the* enemy's hand?'
Or, '[t]Redeem me from the hand of *the* [t≡]mighty?' — t. terrible ones.

24 "[l]**Teach** me, and I will hold my tongue:
And [l]cause me to understand wherein I [l]have erred.

s. אִמְרֵי How forcible [l]are right [s]words! — s. sayings.
co. הוֹכֵחַ But what [t]doth your arguing [co]reprove? — co. confute.

26 Do ye imagine to reprove [s]words,
And the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye [t]overwhelm *the* fatherless,
And ye [t]dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore [l]be content, [l]look upon me;
For *it is* evident unto you if I [t]lie.

29 [l]Return, I pray you, [t]let it not be iniquity;
Yea, [l]return again, my righteousness *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
[t]Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

B.C. about 1520.

7 "*IS there* not an [w]**appointed-time** to [e]man upon earth?
Are not his days also like the-days-of a hireling?
2 As a servant [f]earnestly-desireth *the* shadow,
And as a hireling [f]looketh-for *the reward of* his work:
3 So [f]am-I-made-to-possess months-of vanity,
And wearisome nights [f]are-appointed to me.
4 When I lie-down, I [f]say, 'When shall-I-arise, and *the* [ev]night [f]be-gone?'
And I [f]am-full-of tossings-to-and-fro unto the-dawning-of-the-day.
5 My flesh [f]is-clothed-with worms and clods-of dust;
My skin [f]is-broken, and [*]become-loathsome.
6 My days [f]are-swifter than a weaver's-shuttle,
And [*]are-spent without hope.
7 "O [f]remember that **my [=]life *is* wind**:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The-eye-of him-that-hath-seen me shall-see me no *more:*
Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As the* cloud [f]is-consumed and [*]vanisheth-away:
So he-that-goeth-down to *the* [h]grave shall-come-up no *more.*
10 He shall-return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any-more.
11 "Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
I will-speak in the-anguish-of my spirit;
I will-**complain** in the-bitterness-of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that Thou [f]settest a watch over me?
13 When I [f]say, 'My bed shall-comfort me,
My couch shall-ease my [c]complaint;'
14 Then Thou [f]scarest me with [x]dreams,
And [f]terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul [*]chooseth strangling,
And death rather-than my [b]life.
16 I [w][f]loathe *it;* I would not live alway:
[f]Let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.
17 What *is* [e]man, that Thou [f]shouldest-magnify him?
And that Thou [f]shouldest-set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* Thou [f]shouldest-visit him every morning,
And [f]try him every moment?
19 How long wilt Thou not [l]depart from me,
Nor let-me-alone till I swallow-down my spittle?
20 I *have* sinned; what shall-I-do unto Thee, O Thou Preserver-of [xa]men?
Why [f]hast-Thou-set me as a mark against Thee, so that I [*]am a burden to myself?
21 And why [f]dost Thou not pardon my transgression,
And [*]take-away mine [r]iniquity?
For now shall-I-sleep in *the* dust;
And Thou [f]shalt-seek-me-in-the-morning, but I *shall* not *be.*"

8 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "How long wilt-thou-speak these *things?*
And *how long shall* the-[s]words-of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 [f]Doth [e]-God pervert judgment?
Or [f]doth [sh]*the* [=]Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy [so]children *have* sinned against Him,
And He [*]have-cast-them-away [b]for their transgression:

w. a warfare.
e. ĕnōsh, frail-feeble-man.
ev. evening be-measured.
h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.
e. *or* complainings.
b. bones, *or* full-strength, ch. 21. 23.
w. *or* waste-away.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
l. look-away-from.
a. ahdahm.
s. sayings.
e. Ēl, the one strong God.
sh. Shadday, *plural,* All-sufficient.
so. sons.
b. by the-hand-of.

B.C. about 1520.

5 If thou [f]wouldest_seek unto [e]-God betimes,
And make thy supplication to [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright;
Surely now He would_awake for thee,
And [g]make the_habitation_of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning [g]was small,
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 "For **inquire**, I_pray_thee, of *the* **former age**,
And [g]prepare_thyself to the_search_of their fathers:
9 (For [ש]we *are but of* yesterday, and know [n]nothing,
Because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not [ת]they teach thee, *and* tell thee,
And [f]utter words out_of their heart?
11 "Can *the* rush grow_up without mire?
Can *the* flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut_down,
It [f]withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the_paths_of all [t]that_forget [e]-God;
And *the* **hypocrite's hope** shall_perish:
14 Whose [c]hope shall_be_cut_off,
And whose trust *shall be* a spider's [h]web.
15 He shall_lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
He shall_hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 [Ψ]*He is* green before *the* sun,
And his branch [f]shooteth_forth in his garden:
17 His roots [f]are_wrapped_about *the* heap,
And [l]*h*[f]seeth the_place_of stones.
18 If He [f]destroy him from his place,
Then *it* [g]shall_deny him, *saying*, 'I have not seen thee.'
19 Behold, [ת]*this is* the_joy_of his way,
And out_of *the* [d]earth shall others grow.
20 "Behold, [e]-God will not cast_away a **perfect** *man*,
Neither will_He_[t]help *the* evil_doers:
21 Till He [f]fill thy mouth with laughing,
And thy lips with [s]rejoicing.
22 [t]They_that_hate thee shall_be_clothed with shame;
And the_[te]dwelling_place_of *the* [l≡]wicked shall_come to nought."

a. ולא נדע — a. not.
c. כסלו — c. confidence.
h. ובית — h. house.
l. בית אבנים יחזה — l. he looketh for a house of stones.
d. ומעפר — d. dust.
t. יתוך כיד — e. Ēl, God, *singular*. t. take by the hand.
s. תרועה — s. shouting.
te. ואהל — te. tent.
l. רשעים — l. lawless.

9 THEN **Job** [g]answered and [g]said,
2 "I know *it is* so of a truth:
cn. אנוש — But how [f]should [en]**man** be_**just with** [e]-**God**?
e. אל — en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
3 If He [f]will_contend with him,
He cannot answer Him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who [g]hath_hardened *himself* against Him, and [g]hath_prospered?
5 [x][t]Which removeth *the* mountains, and they know not:
[x][t]Which overturneth them in his anger.
6 [x][t]Which shaketh *the* earth out_of her place,
And the_pillars thereof [f]tremble.
7 [x][t]Which commandeth the sun, and it [f]riseth not;
And [f]sealeth up *the* stars.
8 *Which* alone [t]spreadeth_out *the* heavens,
And [t]treadeth upon the_[h]waves_of *the* sea.
h. במותימ — h. heights.
a. עש — a. Arcturus, *Heb.* hahsh, *perhaps Great Bear*.
o. כסיל — o. Orion, *Heb.* kesil, confidence, hope.
p. וכימה — p. Pleiades, *Heb.* kimah, *from* cūm, to heap_up, the Seven Stars.
9 [t]Which_maketh [a]Arcturus, [o]Orion, and [p]Pleiades,
And the_chambers_of *the* south.
10 [t]Which_doeth great_things past finding_out;
Yea, and wonders without number.

B.C. about 1520.
11 Lo, He [f]goeth by me, and I [f]see *Him* not:
He [g]passeth-on also, but I [f]perceive Him not.
12. Dan. 4. 35.
12 Behold, He [f]taketh-away, who [f]can-hinder Him?
Who will-say unto Him, 'What [f]doest Thou?'
13. Isa. 30. 7.
13 *If* [eh]-God will not withdraw His anger,
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ *The* proud helpers [f]do-stoop under Him.
14 How much-less shall I answer Him,
And choose-out my words *to reason* with Him?
15 Whom, though I were-righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but*
I would-make-supplication to my judge.
16 If I had-called, and He [g]had-answered me;
Yet would I not believe that He [f]had-hearkened-unto my voice.
17 For He [f]breaketh me with a tempest,
And [h]multiplieth my wounds without-cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But [f]filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *He is* strong:
And if of judgment, who shall-set-me-a-time *to plead?*
20 If I [f]justify-myself, mine-own mouth shall-condemn me:
If I say, I *am* perfect, it [g]shall also prove-me-perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul:
I would-despise my [i]life.
22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,*
l. רָשָׁע He [f]destroyeth *the* [-]perfect and *the* [l]-wicked.
23 If *the* scourge [f]slay suddenly,
He will-laugh at the-trial-of *the* [i]innocent,
24 The earth [h]is-given into the-hand-of *the* [l]-wicked:
He [f]covereth the-faces-of *the* judges thereof;
If not, where, *and* who *is* He?
r. רִין 25 Now my days [h]are-swifter than a [r]post:
They [h]flee-away, they [h]see no good.
26 They [h]are-passed-away as *the* swift ships:
As *the* eagle *that* [f]hasteth to *the* prey.
co. שִׂיחִי 27 If I [o]say, I will-forget my [co]complaint,
I will-leave-off my heaviness, and [g]comfort *myself:*
28 I [h]am-afraid-of all my sorrows,
I [h]know that Thou wilt not hold-me-innocent.
29 *If* I [f]be-[l]wicked, why then [f]labour I in vain?
30. Jer. 2. 22.
30 If I [h]wash-myself with snow water,
c. וְתַזְכֻּתִי And [h]make my hands [c]never-so-clean;
בְּבֹר 31 Yet shalt-Thou-plunge me in the ditch,
And mine-own clothes [g]shall-abhor me.
32. *See* ch. 33. 6, 7.
32 For *He is* not a [i]man, as I *am, that* I should-answer Him,
i. אִישׁ *And* we should-come together in [x]judgment.
33. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
33 Neither is-there [a]any-daysman betwixt us,
a. מוֹכִיחַ *That* [f]might-lay his hand upon us both.
34 [f]Let-Him-take His rod away from me,
And [f]let not His fear terrify me:
35 *Then* [f]would-I-speak, and not fear Him;
But *it is* not so with me.

10 "MY soul [h]is-weary of my [i]life;
c. שִׂיחִי I will-leave my [c]complaint [a]upon myself;
a. עָלַי I will-speak in the-bitterness-of my soul.
2 I will-say unto [eh]-God, 'Do [f] not condemn me;
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ [h]Shew me wherefore Thou [f]contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto Thee that Thou shouldest-oppress,
t. יְגִיעַ That Thou shouldest-despise the-[t]work-of Thine hands,

c. complaining.
a. about.
eh. Elōah.
t. toil.

B.C. about 1520.

And ·shine upon the_counsel_of *the* [1]=wicked?
4 Hast Thou eyes_of flesh?
Or ᵗseest Thou as ᵉman seeth?
5 *Are* Thy days as the_days_of ᵉman? *are* Thy years as ˢman's days,
6 That Thou ᵗinquirest_after mine iniquity,
And ᵗsearchest_after my sin?
7 Thou knowest that I ᵗam not [1]wicked;
And *there is* none that_can_deliver out_of Thine hand.
8 Thine hands *have* ᵗᵃmade me and ᵗfashioned me together round_about;
Yet Thou ᵗdost_destroy me.
9 ·Remember, I_beseech_Thee, that Thou ·hast_made me as the clay;
And wilt_Thou_bring me into dust again?
10 Hast Thou not poured_me_out as milk,
And ᵗcurdled me like ˣcheese?
11 Thou ᵗhast_clothed me with skin and flesh,
And ᵗhast_fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou ·hast_granted me =life and favour,
And Thy visitation *hath* preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast_Thou_hid in Thine heart:
I ·know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I ·sin, then Thou ·markest me,
And Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be_[1]wicked, woe unto me;
And *if* I ·be_righteous, *yet* will I not lift_up my head.
I am full_of confusion;
Therefore ·see Thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou ᵗhuntest me as *a* ˣfierce_lion:
And again Thou ᵗshewest_Thyself_marvellous upon me.
17 Thou ᵗrenewest Thy witnesses against me,
And ᵗincreasest Thine indignation upon me;
Changes and war *are* against me.
18 Wherefore then ·hast_Thou_brought_me_forth out_of *the* womb?
Oh that I ᵗhad_given_up_the_ghost, and no eye ᵗhad_seen me!
19 I should_ᵗhave_been as though I had not been;
I should ᵗhave_been_carried from *the* womb to the grave.
20 *Are* not my days few?
·Cease *then, and* let me alone,
That I ᵗmay_take_comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return,
Even to the_land_of ᵈdarkness and the_shadow_of_death;
22 A land_of darkness, as ᵒdarkness *itself;*
And of the_shadow_of_death, without any =order,
And *where* the light *is* as ᵗdarkness."

1. lawless.
e. čnōsh, frail, feeble man.
s. a strong man's.
ta. taken_pains about me.
d. darkness, khoshek.
o. *or* obscurity.
t. thick_darkness.

11 THEN ᵗanswered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and ᵗsaid,
2 "Should not the_multitude_of words ᵗbe_answered?
And should a ⁱman ᵒfull_of talk ᵗbe_justified?
3 Should thy ᵈlies make ᵐmen ᵗhold_their_peace?
And when thou mockest, shall no_man make_thee_ashamed?
4 For thou ᵗhast_said, 'My doctrine *is* pure,
And I ·am clean in Thine eyes.'
5 But oh that ᵉʰ-God would_speak,
And ᵗopen His lips against thee;
6 And that He ᵗwould_shew thee the_secrets_of wisdom,

i. ish.
o. of lips.
d. devices.
m. mortal_men. *Heb.* mĕthim.
4. Ch. 6. 30.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

B.C. about 1520.

f. כִּפְלַיִם לְתוּשִׁיָּה

f That *they are* double to that which-is!
Know therefore that eh-God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.
7 "Canst thou by-**searching** find **out** eh-**God**?
Canst thou find-out s*the* Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* as-high as heaven; what canst-thou-do?

s. שַׁדַּי

h. מִשְׁאוֹל

Deeper than h hell; what canst-thou-know?
9 The-measure thereof *is* longer than *the* earth,
And broader than *the* sea.

f. For His counsel is manifold.
eh. Elōah.
s. Shadday.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

p. יַחֲלֹף

10 "If He p cut-off, and shut-up, or gather-together,
Then who can-hinder Him?

p. pass-by.

m. mortal-men. *Heb.* mĕthim.

in. אָוֶן

11 For He knoweth vain m men: He seeth in wickedness also;
Will He not then consider *it?*

in. iniquity.

e. וְאִישׁ נָבוּב

12 For e vain i man would-be-wise,

e. empty, *Heb.* nabub.

a. אָדָם

Though a man be-born *like* a wild-ass's colt.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

13. Ch. 22. 23-26.

13 "If thou **prepare** thine **heart**,
And **stretch-out** thine hands toward Him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put-it-far-away,

te. בְּאָהָלֶיךָ

And let not wickedness dwell in thy te tabernacles.

te. tents.

15 For then shalt-thou-lift-up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou shalt-be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
16 Because thou shalt-forget *thy* misery,
And remember *it* as waters *that* pass-away:
17 And *thine* age shall-be-clearer than *the* noonday;

so. תָּקוּם

Thou shalt-so shine-forth, thou shalt-be as the morning.

so. soar-upward.

t. יֵשׁ

18 And thou t there-is hope;

t there-is, yeesh.

sc. וְחָפַרְתָּ

Yea, thou sc shalt-dig *about thee, and* thou shalt-take-thy-rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt-lie-down, and none shall-make-thee-afraid;

in. וְחִלּוּ פָנֶיךָ

Yea, many shall-in make-suit unto thee.

in. intreat thy face.

l. רְשָׁעִים

20 But the-eyes-of *the* l wicked shall-fail, and they shall not escape,

l. lawless.

s. מַפַּח-נָפֶשׁ

And their hope *shall be as* the-giving-up-of *the* s ghost"

s. soul.

12 AND **Job** answered and said,
2 "No-doubt but ye *are the* people,
And wisdom shall-die with you.

h. לֵבָב

3 But I have h understanding as-well-as you;
I *am* not inferior to you:
Yea, who knoweth not such-things as these?
4 I am *as* one-mocked of his neighbour,

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

Who-calleth upon eh-God, and He answereth him:
The just upright *man is* laughed-to-scorn.

h. heart.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

t. לַפִּיד

5 He-that-is-ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a t lamp
Despised in the-thought-of him that-is at-ease.

t. torch.

te. אָהֳלִים

6 The-te tabernacles-of robbers prosper,

te. tents.

e. אֵל

And they-that-provoke e-God are-secure;
Into whose hand eh-God bringeth *abundantly*.

e. El, God, *singular.*
eh. Elōah.

7 But ask now *the* beasts, and they shall-teach thee;
And the-fowls-of the air, and they shall-tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall-teach thee:
And the-fishes-of the sea shall-declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these

י. יְהוָה

That the-hand-of J *the* LORD *hath* wrought this?

י. Jehovah.

10 In whose hand *is* the-soul-of every living-thing,

s. וְרוּחַ

And the-s breath-of all f mankind.

s. spirit.

f. בְּשַׂר-אִישׁ

11 Doth not *the* ear try words?

f. flesh-of man (ish).

p. וְחֵךְ

And *the* p mouth taste his meat?

p. palate.

B.C. about 1520.

12 With *the* v=ancient *is* wisdom;
And in length_of days understanding.
13 "**With** i**Him *is* wisdom and strength,**
He hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, He tbreaketh_down, and it tcannot be_built_again;
i. אִישׁ He tshutteth up a iman, and there tcan_be no opening.
15 Behold, He twithholdeth the waters, and they *dry_up:
Also He *sendeth_them_out, and they *overturn *the* earth.
16 With Him *is* strength and wisdom:
The deceived and *the* deceiver *are* His.
17 +He_leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
And tmaketh *the* judges fools.
18 +He_looseth the_bond_of kings,
And *girdeth their loins with a girdle.
p. כֹּהֲנִים 19 +He_leadeth pprinces away spoiled,
And toverthroweth *the* =mighty.
l. שְׂפָה 20 +He_removeth_away the_ispeech_of *the* =trusty,
And ttaketh_away the_understanding_of *the* aged.
21. Ps. 107. 40. 21 +He_poureth contempt upon princes,
lo. רָפָה And lo·iweakeneth the_gstrength_of *the* =mighty.
g. וּמְזִיחַ 22 +He_udiscovereth deep_things out_of darkness,
u. מְעַלֶּה And *bringeth_out to light the_shadow_of_death.
23 +He_increaseth the nations, and tdestroyeth them:
+He_enlargeth the nations, and *straiteneth them *again*.
24 +He_taketh_away the_heart_of the_chief_of the_-people_of the earth,
And *causeth_them_to_wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They tgrope in *the* dark without light,
And He *maketh_them_to_stagger like *a* xdrunken *man*.

13 "LO mine eye ·ihath_seen all *this*,
Mine ear ·ihath_heard and *understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I *am* not inferior unto you.
s. שַׁדַּי 3 Surely I would_speak to s*the* =Almighty,
e. אֵל And I tdesire to reason with e-God.
4 But ye *are* forgers_of -lies,
Ye *are* all **physicians_of no value.**
5 O that ye ○would_altogether thold_your_peace!
And it *should_be your wisdom.
6 ·Hear now my reasoning,
And ·hearken to the_pleadings_of my lips.
7 tWill_ye_speak wickedly for e-God?
And ttalk deceitfully for Him?
8 Will_ye_accept His person?
Will_ye_contend for e-God?
9 Is it good that He should_search you out?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ Or as one enman mocketh another, tdo ye *so* mock Him?
10 He ○will_surely treprove you,
If ye tdo xsecretly accept persons.
11 Shall not His excellency make you afraid?
And His dread fall upon you?
si. מִשְׁלֵי 12 Your remembrances *are* silike_unto ashes,
m. גַּבֵּיכֶם Your mbodies to mbodies_of clay.
13 ·Hold_your_peace, let_me_alone, that I *may_speak,
And *let_come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore tdo_I_take my flesh in my teeth,
s. וְנַפְשִׁי And tput my slife in mine hand?

v. very aged.
i. *i.e.* God.
i. ish.
p. *or* priests.
l. lip.
lo. looseneth.
g. girdle.
u. uncovereth.
s. Shadday, *plural.*
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
e. Ēl.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
si. similitudes. of.
m. mounds *or* defences.
s. soul.

B.C. about 1520.

15 Though He [t]**slay** me, yet will I **trust** in Him:
a. אוֹכִיחַ But I will [a]**maintain** mine own ways before Him. a. argue, *Heb.* yakeakh.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation:
For a hypocrite shall not come before Him.
17 "[p]Hear [o]diligently my speech,
And my declaration with your ears.
se. עָרַכְתִּי 18 Behold now, I [se][t]have ordered *my* cause; se. set in order.
I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me?
e. וְאֶגְוַע For now, if I [t]hold my tongue, I shall [e]give up the ghost. e. expire.
20 Only [t]do not two *things* unto me:
Then will I not hide myself from Thee.
21 [p]Withdraw Thine hand far from me:
And [k]let not Thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then [p]call Thou, and I will answer:
Or [t]let me speak, and [p]answer Thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?
[p]Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore [t]hidest Thou Thy face,
And [k]holdest me for Thine enemy?
25 Wilt Thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
And wilt Thou pursue [r]*the* dry stubble?
26 For Thou [t]writest bitter things against me,
And [k]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou [k]puttest my feet also in the stocks,
And [k]lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
so. שָׁרַשׁ Thou [t]settest a print upon the [so]heels of my feet. so. soles.

28. Hos. 5. 12. Ch. 42. 5. 6.

28 "And [h]he, as a rotten thing, [w][t]consumeth, h. *or* he, *i.e.* man, ch. 14. 1.
h. וְהוּא As a garment that is moth eaten. w. wasteth away.
w. יִבְלֶה

a. אָדָם **14** "[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble. a. ahdahm.
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and [k]is cut down:
He [k]fleeth also as *a* [x]shadow, and [t]continueth not.
3 And [p]dost Thou open Thine eyes upon such an one,
And [t]bringest me into judgment with Thee?
4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?
Not one.
5 Seeing his days *are* determined,
The number of his months *are* with Thee,
Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
e. וְיַחְדֹּל 6 [p]Turn from him, that he [k]may [e]rest, e. cease.
Till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
t. יֵשׁ 7 "For [t][l]there is hope of a **tree**, if it [t]be cut down, that it will sprout again, t. there is, yeesh.
And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof [t]wax old in the earth,
And the stock thereof [t]die in *the* ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud,
And bring forth boughs like a plant.
s. וְגֶבֶר 10 But [s]man [t]dieth, and [is][k]wasteth away: s. strong man, geber.
is. וְאַיֵּהוּ Yea, [a]**man** [e][k]giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he? is. is cut off.
e. וְיִגְוַע 11 *As the* waters [p]fail from *the* sea, a. ahdahm.
r. וְנָהָר And *the* [r]flood [t]decayeth and drieth up: e. expireth.
i. אִישׁ 12 So [i]man [p]lieth down, and [t]riseth not: till *the* heavens *be* no more, r. river.
i. ish.
They shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 13 "O that Thou wouldest hide me in *the* [h]grave, h. hades, *Heb.* sheōl.

B.C. about 1520.

That Thou wouldest keep me secret, until Thy wrath be past,
That Thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and *remember me!
14 If a [s]man [t]die, shall he live *again?*
All the days of my [c]appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer Thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands.
16 For now Thou [t]numberest my steps:
Dost Thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag,
And Thou *sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely *the* mountain falling [t]cometh to nought,
And *the* rock [t]is removed out of his place.
19 *The* waters [t]wear *the* stones:
Thou [t]washest away *the* things which grow *out* of the dust of *the* earth;
And Thou [t]destroyest the hope of [c]man.
20 Thou [t]prevailest for ever against him, and he *passeth:
[t]Thou changest his countenance, and *sendest him away.
21 His sons [t]come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not;
And they *are brought low, but he [t]perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
And his soul within him shall mourn."

s. strong man, geber.
c. conflict *or* warfare.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.

15 THEN *answered **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and *said,
2 "Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
And [t]fill his belly with *the* east wind?
3 [t]Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, thou [t]castest off [r]fear,
And [r]restrainest prayer before [e]-God.
5 For thy mouth [t][t]uttereth thine iniquity,
And thou *choosest the tongue of *the* crafty.
6 Thine own mouth [t]condemneth thee, and not I:
Yea, thine own lips [t]testify against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first [a]man *that* [t]was born?
Or wast thou [b]made before *the* hills?
8 [t]Hast thou heard the secret of [ch]-God?
And *dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both *the* gray headed and very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of [e]-God small with thee?
Is there any [t]secret thing with thee?
12 Why [t]doth thine heart carry thee away?
And what [t]do thy eyes wink at,
13 That thou [t]turnest thy spirit against [e]-God,
And [t]lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 What *is* [en]man, that he should be [p]clean?
And *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold He [t]putteth no trust in His [h]saints;
Yea, *the* heavens [t]are not [p]clean in His sight.
16 How much more abominable and [c]filthy *is* [i]man,
[t]Which drinketh iniquity like [x]water?

r. יִרְאָה
e. אֵל
t. יְאַלֵּף
a. אָדָם
b. חוֹלַלְתָּ
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ
e. אֵל
t. לָאַט
en. אֱנוֹשׁ
p. יִזַּכֶּה
h. בִּקְדֹשָׁיו
c. וְנִאְלָח
i. אִישׁ

r. *or* reverence.
e. Ēl.
t. teacheth.
a. ahdahm.
b. brought forth.
ch. Elōah.
e. Ēl.
t. thing wrapped up *or* covered, *Heb.* lahat.
e. Ēl.
en. ĕnōsh.
p. pure.
h. holy ones, *Heb.* kĕdoshim.
c. corrupt.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1520.

17 I will_shew thee, [p]hear me;
And that *which* I [p]have_seen I will_declare;
18 Which wise_men [r]have_told from their fathers,
And [p]have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was_given,
And no stranger passed among them.
l. רָשָׁע 20 *The* [l]**wicked**_man [h]travaileth_with_pain all *his* days, l. lawless.
h. הוּא And the_number_of years [p]is_hidden to *the* oppressor. h. הִוא
21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears:
In prosperity *the* destroyer shall_come_upon him.
22 He [r]believeth not that he shall_return out_of darkness,
And [p]is_waited_for of *the* sword.
23 He [r]wandereth_abroad, for [x]bread, *saying,* 'Where *is it?*'
He knoweth that the_day_of darkness is_ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall_make_him afraid;
They shall_prevail_against him, as a king ready to the battle.
e. אֵל 25 For he [p]stretcheth_out his hand against [e]-God, e. El.
s. שַׁדַּי And [s]strengtheneth_himself against [s]*the* [=]Almighty. s. Shadday.
26 He [r]runneth upon Him, *even* on *His* neck,
Upon the_thick bosses_of His bucklers:
27 Because he [p]covereth his face with his fatness,
f. מִשְׁמָה And [s]maketh [f]collops_of_fat on *his* flanks. f. folds of fat.
28 And he [s]dwelleth in desolate cities,
And in houses which no_man [r]inhabiteth,
Which are_ready to become_heaps.
29 He shall not be_rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall_he_prolong the_perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out_of darkness;
The flame shall_dry_up his branches,
And by the_breath_of His mouth shall_he_go_away.
31 [r]Let not him_that_is_deceived trust in [x]vanity:
For vanity shall_be his recompence.
32 It shall_be_accomplished before his time,
And his branch *shall* not *be* green.
33 He shall_shake_off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall_cast_off his flower as the olive.
te. אָהֳלֵי 34 For the_congregation_of hypocrites *shall be* desolate,
And fire shall_consume the_[te]tabernacles_of bribery. te. tents.
35 [c]They_conceive mischief, and [c]bring_forth vanity,
And their belly [r]prepareth deceit."

16 THEN **Job** [s]**answered** and [s]said,
2 "I [p]have_heard many such_things:
Miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what [r]emboldeneth thee that thou [r]answerest?
4 I also could_speak as ye *do:*
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could_heap_up words against you,
And [s]shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would_strengthen you with my mouth,
And the_moving_of my lips should_asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I [r]speak, my grief [r]is not asswaged:
And *though* I [s]forbear, what [r]am_I_eased?
7 But now He [p]hath_made_me_weary:
Thou [p]hast_made_desolate all my company.

b.c. about 1520.
ט. וַתִּקְמְטֵנִי

8 And Thou *hast*-[b]filled-me-with-wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me;*
And my leanness rising-up in me beareth-witness to my face.
9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me:
He gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They *have* gaped upon me with their mouth;
They have-smitten me upon *the* cheek reproachfully;
They have-gathered-themselves-together against me.
א. אֵל 11 [e]-God hath-delivered me to *the* -ungodly,
ל. רִשְׁעִים And turned-me-over into the-hands-of *the* [l]=wicked.
12 I was-at-ease, but He hath-broken-me-asunder:
He hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken-me-to-pieces,
And set-me-up for His mark.
13 His archers compass me round-about,
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
He poureth-out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach,
מ. גִּבּוֹר He runneth upon me like a [m]giant.
15 I *have* sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And defiled my horn in *the* dust.
16 My face is-foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids *is* the-shadow-of-death;
ו. חָמָס 17 Not for *any* [v]injustice in mine hands:
Also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,
And let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in [x]=heaven,
י. בַּמְּרוֹמִים And my record *is* [i]on [x]=high.
נ. רֵעָי 20 My [n]friends scorn me:
But mine eye poureth-out *tears* unto [eh]-God.
אל. אֱלוֹהַּ 21 O that one might-plead for a [s]man with [eh]-God,
ס. לְגֶבֶר As a [sa]man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!
ס.א. וּבֶן־אָדָם 22 When a few years are-come,
Then I shall-go *the* way *whence* I shall not return.

17 "MY breath is-corrupt, my days are-extinct,
The graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not [x]mockers with me?
And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
ע. שִׂימָה נָּא 3 [a]Lay-down now, put-me-in-a-surety with Thee;
Who *is* he *that* will-strike hands with me?
4 For Thou hast-hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt Thou not exalt *them.*
5 He-that-speaketh flattery to *his* friends,
ב. בָּנָיו Even the-eyes-of his [s]children shall-fail.
6 He hath-made me also a byword of *the* =people;
ל. לְפָנִים And [b]aforetime I was as a [a]tabret.
א. וְאֻכָּה 7 Mine eye also is-dim by-reason-of sorrow,
And all my members *are* as *a* [x]shadow.
8 =Upright *men* shall-be-astonied at this,
And *the* -innocent shall-stir-up-himself against *the* -hypocrite.
9 *The* -righteous also shall-hold-on his way,
ש. וְסֵיף־אֹמֶץ And he-that-hath-clean hands [sh]shall-be-stronger and stronger.
10 But-as-for you all, do-ye-return, and come now:

b. bound me *or* held me firm.
e. Él.
l. lawless.
m. mighty-one.
v. *or* violence.
i. in the high-places.
n. *or* neighbour.
eh. Elōah.
s. strong-man, geber.
s.a. son-of man (ahdahm).
a. Appoint, I. pray-Thee.
s. sons.
b. before them.
a. an abhorrence *or* spitting.
sh. shall-add strength.

B.C. about 1520.

For I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days [l]are_past, my purposes [l]are_broken_off,
p. מוֹרָשֵׁי *Even* the_[p]thoughts_of my heart. p. possessions.
12 They [t]change *the* night into day:
The light *is* [s]short because of darkness. s. of_short_continuance.
h. שְׁאוֹל 13 If I wait, [h]*the* grave *is* mine house: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
I [l]have_made my bed in the darkness.
c. קָרָאתִי 14 I *have* [c]said to [x]corruption, 'Thou *art* my father:'
To the worm, 'Thou *art* my mother, and my sister.'
15 And where *is* now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall_see it?
16 They shall_go_down to the_bars_of *the* [h]pit,
When *our* rest together *is* in *the* dust."

18 THEN [k]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [k]said,
2 "How long *will it be ere* ye make an_end_of words?
[t]Mark, and afterwards we will_speak.
3 Wherefore [l]are_we_counted as [x]beasts,
And reputed_vile in your sight?
h. נַפְשׁוֹ 4 ([a]He_teareth [h]himself in his anger:)
Shall *the* earth be_forsaken for thee?
And [k]shall the rock be_removed out_of his place?
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 "Yea, the_light_of *the* [l][e]**wicked** shall_be_put_out, l. lawless.
And the_spark_of his fire shall not shine.
te. בְּאָהֳלוֹ 6 *The* light *shall be* dark in his [te]tabernacle, te. tent.
la. וְנֵרוֹ And his [la]candle shall_be_put_out with him. la. lamp.
7 The_steps_of his strength shall_be_straitened,
And his own_counsel shall_cast_him_down.
8 For he [l]is_cast into a net by his_own feet,
w. יִתְהַלָּךְ And he [w][t]walketh upon a snare. w. walketh_habitually.
9 The gin shall_take *him* by *the* heel,
n. צַמִּים *And the* [n]robber shall_prevail against him. n. noose.
hi. טְמוֹן 10 The snare *is* [hi]laid for him in the ground, hi. hidden.
And a trap for him in *the* way.
11 Terrors *shall* [l]make_him_afraid on_every_side,
s. וְהֵפִיצֻהוּ And *shall* [s][l]drive him to his feet. s. scatter.
12 His strength shall_be hunger_bitten,
And destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
p. בַּדָּיו 13 It shall_devour the_[p]strength_of his skin: p. parts, *Heb.* baddim.
Even the_firstborn_of death shall_devour his [p]strength.
14 His confidence shall_be_rooted_out of his [te]tabernacle,
And it shall_bring him to the_king_of terrors.
15 It shall_dwell in his [te]tabernacle, because *it is* none of his:
Brimstone shall_be_scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall_be_dried_up beneath,
And above shall his branch be_cut_off.
17 His remembrance *shall* [l]perish from *the* earth,
And he [l]shall_have no name in *the* street.
18 He shall_be_driven from light into darkness,
And chased out_of *the* world.
d. נִין 19 He shall neither have son nor [d]nephew among his people, d. descendant.
Nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They_that_come_after *him* [l]shall_be_astonied at his day,
As they_that_went_before were_affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the_dwellings_of *the* [-]wicked,
c. אֵל And this *is* the_place_of *him that* knoweth not [c][-]God." c. El.

19 THEN **Job** [k]**answered** and [k]said,
2 "How long will_ye_vex my soul,

B.C. about 1520.

And [t]break_me_in_pieces with words?
3 These ten times [t]have_ye_reproached me:
Ye [t]are not ashamed *that* ye [t]make_yourselves_strange to me.
4 And be_it indeed *that* I *have* erred,
Mine error [t]remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will_magnify *yourselves* against me,
And [t]plead against me my reproach:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 6 [t]Know now that [eh]-God hath_overthrown me, eh. Elōah.
And hath_compassed me with His net.
7 Behold, I [t]cry_out of wrong, but I [t]am not heard:
I [t]cry_aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 He hath_fenced_up my way that I cannot pass,
And He [t]hath_set darkness in my paths.
9 He [t]hath_stripped me of my glory,
And [t]taken the_crown *from* my head.
10 He [t]hath_destroyed me on_every_side, and I [t]am_gone:
ro. וַיִּסַּע And mine hope [t]hath_He_[ro]removed like a [x]tree. ro. rooted_up.
11 He [t]hath also kindled His wrath against me,
And He [t]counteth me unto Him as *one of* His enemies.
12 His troops [t]come together, and [t]raise_up their way against me,
te. לְאָהֳלִי And [t]encamp round_about my [te]tabernacle. te. tent.
13 He *hath* put my brethren far from me,
And mine acquaintance [t]are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have_failed,
And my familiar friends have_forgotten me.
15 They_that_dwell in mine house, and my maids, [t]count me for a stranger:
I [t]am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he [t]gave *me* no answer;
I [t]intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath *is* strange to my wife,
s. לִבְנֵי Though I [t]intreated for the_[s]children's *sake* of mine_own body. s. sons.
18 Yea, young_children despised me;
I [t]arose, and they [t]spake against me.
m. מְתֵי כוֹדִי 19 All [m]my inward friends [t]abhorred me: m. men_of my secret, *Heb.* mĕthi sōdi.
And they whom_I_loved are_turned against me.
20 My bone [t]cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I [t]am_escaped with the_skin_of my teeth.
21 [t]Have_pity_upon me, [t]have_pity_upon me, O ye my friends;
For the_hand_of [eh]-God hath_touched me. eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
e. אֵל 22 Why [t]do_ye_persecute me as [e]-God, e. Ēl, *the* Strong_One.
And [t]are not satisfied with my flesh?
w. מִי_יִתֵּן 23 [w]Oh that my words [t]were now written! w. Who will
en. וְיֻחַקּוּ Oh that they [t]were_[en]printed in *a* [x]book! give.
24 That they [t]were_graven with an iron pen en. engraven.
And lead in the rock for ever!
k. גֹּאֲלִי 25 For I **know** *that* **my** [k]**Redeemer liveth**, k. kinsman_redeemer, *Heb.* gōel.
r. יָקוּם And *that* He shall_[r]stand at_the_latter *day* upon *the* [d]earth:
d. עָפָר 26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, r. rise, *Heb.* kum.
26. 1 John 3. 2. Yet [f]in my flesh shall_I_see [eh]-God: d. dust, *Heb.* hahphahr.
f. וּמִבְּשָׂרִי 27 Whom I shall_see for myself, f. from, *Heb.*
a. זָר And mine eyes [t]shall_behold, and not [a]another; a. a stranger.
i. כָּלְתָה כִלְיֹתַי *Though* my reins [t]be_consumed [i]within me. i. in my bosom.
28 But ye should say, 'Why persecute we him?
Seeing the_root_of *the* matter [t]is_found in me.
29 [t]Be ye afraid of *the* sword:

B.C. about 1520.

For wrath *bringeth* the-punishments-of *the* sword,
That ye may-know ^t*there is* a judgment."

^t. that.

20 THEN *answered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and *said,
2 "Therefore [t]do my thoughts cause-me-to-answer,
And for *this* I make-haste.
c. כּוּסַּר 3 I [t]have-heard the-[c]check-of my reproach,
And the-spirit-of my understanding [t]causeth-me-to-answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old,
a. אָדָם Since [a]man was-placed upon earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 That the-triumphing-of *the* [l=]**wicked** *is* short,
And the-joy-of *the* -hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 Though his excellency [t]mount-up to the heavens,
And his head [t]reach unto the -clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall-perish for ever like his-own dung:
They-which-have-seen him shall-say, 'Where *is* he?'
8 He shall-fly-away as *a* [x]dream, and shall not be-found:
Yea, he *shall-be-chased-away as a vision-of *the* night.
9 *The* eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more;
Neither shall his place any-more behold him.
s. בָּנָיו 10 His [s]children shall-seek-to-please *the* [=]poor,
And his hands shall-restore their goods.
11 His bones [']are-full *of the sin* of his youth,
Which shall-lie-down with him in *the* dust.
12 Though wickedness [t]be-sweet in his mouth,
Though he [t]hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he [t]spare it, and [t]forsake it not;
p. חִכּוֹ But *keep it still within his [p]mouth;
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels [']is-turned,
It is the-gall-of asps within him.
15 He ['']hath-swallowed-down riches, and he *shall-vomit-them
-up-again:
e. אֵל [e]-God shall-cast them out-of his belly.
16 He shall-suck the-poison-of asps:
The viper's tongue shall-slay him.
17 He shall not see *the* rivers, *the* floods,
The-brooks-of honey and butter.
18 That-which-he-laboured-for [+]shall-he-restore, and shall not
swallow-it-down:
According-to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he
shall not rejoice *therein*.
19 Because he ['']hath-oppressed *and* ['']hath-forsaken *the* [=]poor;
Because he ['']hath-violently-taken-away a house which he
builded not;
k. יָדַע 20 Surely he shall not [k]feel quietness in his belly,
He shall not save of that which-he-desired.
21 There shall none of his meat be-left;
Therefore shall no-man look for his goods.
22 In the-fulness-of his sufficiency, he shall-be in straits:
t. עָמֵל Every hand of *the* [t]-wicked shall-come upon him.
23 *When* he [t]is-about to fill his belly, *God* shall-cast the-fury-
of His wrath upon him,
And *shall-rain *it* upon him while he is-eating.
24 He shall-flee from *the* iron weapon,
b. נְחוּשָׁה *And* the-bow-of [b]steel shall-strike-him-through.
25 It is-drawn, and *cometh-out of *the* body;
Yea, *the* glittering-sword [t]cometh-out of his gall:
Terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret-places:

c. *or* correction.

a. ahdahm.

l. lawless.

s. sons.

p. palate.

e. Ēl.

k. know.

t. troublesome.

b. *or* brass.

B.C. about 1520.

te. נְאָהֳלוֹ

A fire not blown shall_consume him;
It shall_go_ill with him_that_is_left in his [te]tabernacle.

te. tent.

27 *The* [=]heaven shall_reveal his iniquity;
And *the* earth *shall* [+]rise_up against him.
28 The_increase_of his house shall_depart,
And his goods shall_flow_away in the_day_of his wrath.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

29 This *is* the_portion_of a [l]wicked [a]man from [=]God,
And *the* heritage appointed unto him by [e]-God."

l. lawless.
a. ahdahm.
=G. Elohim.
e. Ēl.

21 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "[·]Hear diligently my speech,
And [*]let this be your consolations.
3 [·]Suffer me that I may_speak;
And after that I [·][l]have_spoken, [+]mock_on.

a. אָדָם

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to [a]man?

a. ahdahm.

s. תִּקָּצֵר

And if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be_[s]troubled?

s. shortened or impatient.

5 [·]Mark me, and [·]be_astonished,
And [·]lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I [·]am_afraid,
And trembling [·]taketh_hold on my flesh.

l. רְשָׁעִים

7 Wherefore [+]do *the* [l][=]**wicked live**, [·]become_old,
Yea, [·]are_mighty in power?
8 Their seed [·]is_established in their sight with them,
And their offspring before their eyes.

i. שָׁלוֹם

9 Their houses *are* [i]safe from fear,

i. in peace.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

Neither *is* the_rod_of [eh]-God upon them.

eh. Elōah.

10 Their bull [·]gendereth, and [+]faileth not;
Their cow [+]calveth, and [+]casteth not her_calf.
11 They [+]send_forth their little_ones like *a* [x]flock,
And their children [+]dance.
12 They [+]take *the* timbrel and harp,

f. עוּגָב

And [+]rejoice at the_sound_of *the* [f]organ.

f. *or* flute.

13 They [+]spend their days in [x]wealth,

h. שְׁאוֹל

And in a moment [+]go_down to *the* [h]grave.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

e. אֵל

14 Therefore they [*]say unto [e]-God, '[·]Depart from us;

e. Ēl.

For we desire not the_knowledge_of Thy ways.

sh. שַׁדַּי

15 What *is* [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, that we [+]should_serve Him?

sh. Shadday.

And what profit_should_we_have, if we [+]pray unto Him?'
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand:

The_counsel_of *the* [l][=]wicked *is* far from me.

la. נֵר

17 How oft [+]is the_[la]candle_of *the* [l][=]wicked put_out!

la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.

And *how oft* [*]cometh their destruction upon them!

l. lawless.

God [+]distributeth sorrows in His anger.
18 They [+]are as stubble before *the* wind,

st. נְגָבַתּוּ

And as chaff that *the* storm [st][·]carrieth_away.

st. stealeth.

so. לְבָנָיו

19 [eh]-God [+]layeth_up his iniquity for his [so]children:

eh. Elōah.
so. sons.

He [+]rewardeth him, and he shall_know *it*.
20 His eyes shall_see his destruction,
And he shall_drink of the_wrath_of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty.

sh. Shadday.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,
When the_number_of his months [·]is_cut_off in *the* midst?
22 Shall *any* teach [e]-God knowledge?

e. Ēl.

Seeing He [+]judgeth those_that_are_high.
23 One [+]dieth in his full strength,
Being_wholly at_ease and quiet.

b. עֲטִינָיו

24 His [b]breasts *are* full of milk,

b. bottles, skins, *Heb.* hatinahy.

And his bones [+]are_moistened with marrow.
25 And another [+]dieth in the_bitterness_of his soul,
And never eateth with [x]pleasure.

B.C. about 1520.

26 They shall-lie-down alike in *the* dust,
And *the* worms shall-cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
And *the* devices *which* ye [r]wrongfully-imagine against me.
n. נָדִיב 28 For ye [r]say, 'Where *is* the-house-of *the* [n]prince?
t. אֹהֶל מִשְׁכְּנוֹת And where *are* the-[t]dwelling-places-of *the* [l]=wicked?'
29 Have ye not asked them-that-go-by *the* way?
And [r]do ye not know their tokens,
30 That *the* [l]-wicked [r]is-reserved to the-day-of destruction?
They shall-be-brought-forth to the-day-of =wrath.
31 Who shall-declare his way to his face?
And who shall-repay him *what* He [r]hath-done?
32 Yet shall He be-brought to *the* =grave,
a. וְעַל־גָּדִישׁ And [a]shall-remain in *the* tomb.
יִשְׁקוֹד 33 The-clods-of *the* valley [r]shall-be-sweet unto him,
And every [a]man shall-draw after him,
As *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then [r]comfort ye me in vain,
p. מָעַל Seeing in your answers there remaineth [p]falsehood?"

n. noble.
t. tent dwellings.
l. lawless.
a. and over the mound shall a-wateh-be-kept.
a. ahdahm.
p. perverseness.

22 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite [r]answered and [r]said,
2 "[r]Can a [s]man be profitable unto [e]-God,
s. גֶּבֶר As he-that-is-wise may-be-profitable unto himself?
e. אֵל 3 *Is it* any pleasure to [sh]*the* =Almighty, that thou [r]art-righteous?
sh. שַׁדַּי Or *is it* gain *to Him*, that thou [r]makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will-He-reprove thee for fear-of thee?
Will-He-enter with thee into [x]judgment?
5 *Is* not thy **wickedness great**?
w. וְאֵין־קֵץ And thine iniquities [w]infinite!
6 For thou [r]hast-taken-a-pledge from thy brother for nought,
And [r]stripped the-=naked-of their clothing.
7 Thou [r]hast not given water to *the* -weary to drink,
And thou [r]hast-withholden bread from *the* -hungry.
i. אִישׁ 8 But *as for the* mighty [i]man, he had the earth;
And *the* honourable-man [r]dwelt in it.
9 Thou [r]hast-sent widows away empty,
And the-arms-of *the* =fatherless [r]have-been-broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round-about thee,
And sudden fear [r]troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou [r]canst not see;
And abundance-of waters [r]cover thee.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 12 *Is* not [eh]-God in the-height-of =heaven?
h. רֹאשׁ And [r]behold the-[h]height-of *the* stars, how high they are!
13 And thou [r]sayest, 'How doth [e]-God know?
Can He judge through *the* dark-cloud?
14 Thick-clouds *are* a covering to Him, that He [r]seeth not;
h. יִתְהַלָּךְ And He [r]walketh[h] in the-circuit-of =heaven.'
15 [r]Hast-thou-marked *the* old way
m. כִּתִּי־אָוֶן Which wicked [m]men [r]have-trodden?
16 Which were-cut-down out-of time,
Whose foundation [r]was-overflown with a flood:
17 [x]Which said unto [e]-God, '[r]Depart from us:
And what can [sh]*the* =Almighty do for them?'
18 Yet He filled their houses with good *things*:
l. רְשָׁעִים But the-counsel-of *the* [l]=wicked [r]is-far from me.
19 *The* =righteous [r]see *it*, and [r]are-glad:
And *the* innocent [r]laugh them to-scorn.

s. strong-man, geber.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the Strong-One.
sh. Shadday, *plural*. All-sufficient.
w. without end *or* limit.
i. ish.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
h. head *or* summit.
e. Ēl.
h. habitually.
m. mortal *or* few-men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 1520.

20 ‘[s] Whereas our substance [l]is not cut-down,
s. Surely.
אִם־לֹא
But the-[t]remnant-of them *the* fire [l]consumeth.’
t. their abundance.
וְיִתְרָם
21 [k]**Acquaint** now thyself with Him, and [k]be-at-peace:
Thereby good shall-come unto thee.
22 [k]Receive, I-pray-thee, *the* law from His mouth,
And [k]lay-up His words in thine heart.
23 If thou [k]return to [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, thou shalt-be-built-up,
sh. Shadday.
Thou shalt-put-away iniquity far-from thy [te]tabernacles.
te. tents.
מֵאָהֳלֶיךָ
24 Then [k]shalt-thou-lay-up gold [o]as dust,
o. on.
עַל־עָפָר
And *the gold* of Ophir as the-stones-of *the* brooks.
25 Yea, [sh]*the* [=]Almighty [k]shall-be thy defence,
And thou shalt-have-plenty-of silver.
26 For then shalt-thou-have-thy-delight in [sh]*the* [=]Almighty,
And [*]shalt-lift-up thy face unto [ch]-God.
ch. Elōah.
27 Thou shalt-make-thy-prayer unto Him, and He [*]shall-hear thee,
And thou shalt-pay thy vows.
28 Thou [*]shalt also decree a thing, and it [*]shall-be-established unto thee:
And *the* light shall-shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* [l]are-cast-down, then thou shalt-say, ‘*There is* lifting-up;’
m. man-of-downcast eyes. Luke 18. 13.
וְשַׁח עֵינַיִם
And He shall-save *the* [m]humble person.
30 He shall-deliver the-island-of *the* innocent:
And it [l]is-delivered by the-pureness-of thine hands.”

23 THEN **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 “Even to-day *is* my [c]complaint bitter:
c. complaining.
שִׂיחִי
My [h]stroke [l]is-heavier than my groaning.
h. hand.
יָדִי
3 **Oh that I** knew where **I** [*]**might find Him**!
That I might-come *even* to His seat!
4 I would-order *my* cause before Him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would-know *the* words *which* He would-answer me,
And understand what He would-say unto me.
6 Will-He plead against me with *His* great power?
No; but He would-put *strength* in me.
7 There *the* -righteous might-dispute with Him;
So [*]should-I-be-delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I [k]go forward, but He *is* not *there;*
And backward, but I cannot perceive Him:
9 On *the* left-hand, where He doth-work, but I cannot behold *Him:*
He [k]hideth-Himself on *the* right-hand, that I cannot see *Him:*
w. with me.
עָפְתִּי
10 But He [l]knoweth *the* way [w]that-I-take:
When He [l]hath-tried me, I shall-come-forth as [x]gold.
11 My foot [l]hath-held His [x]steps,
His way [l]have-I-kept, and not declined.
12 Neither [k]have-I-gone-back from the-commandment-of His lips;
t.s. treasured-up. s. sayings.
צָפַנְתִּי אִמְרֵי־פִיו
I [l]have-[t]esteemed the-[s]words-of His mouth more than my [a]necessary *food.*
a. appointed-portion.
חֻקִּי
13 But He *is* in one *mind*, and who [k]can-turn Him?
And *what* His soul desireth, even *that* He [*]doeth.
14. Ps. 57. 2; 138. 8.
wi. will-perfect.
כִּי יִשְׁלֹם
14 For He [wi][k]performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me:
And many such *things are* with Him.
15 Therefore [k]am-I-troubled at His presence:
When I [k]consider, I [*]am-afraid of Him.

B.C. about 1520.

16 For [e]-God [l]maketh my heart soft,
e. אֵל And [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty [l]troubleth me:
sh. שַׁדַּי 17 Because I was not cut-off before *the* darkness,
t. אֹפֶל *Neither* hath-He-covered *the* [t]darkness from my face.

e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday.
t. thick-darkness.

sh. שַׁדַּי

24 "WHY, seeing times [l]are not hidden from [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty,
[l]Do they-that-know Him, not see His days?
2 *Some* [t]remove *the* landmarks;
They [l]violently-take-away flocks, and [*]feed *thereof.*
3 They [t]drive-away the-ass-of *the* [≡]fatherless,
They [t]take *the* [-]widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They [t]turn *the* [≡]needy out-of *the* way:
The-[≡]poor-of *the* earth hide-themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild-asses in the desert, [l]go-they-forth to their work;
Rising-betimes for *a* [x]prey:
The wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
f. בְּלִילוֹ 6 They [t]reap *every one* his [f]corn in the field:
l. רָשָׁע And they [t]gather the-vintage-of *the* [l]-wicked.
7 They [t]cause *the* naked to lodge without clothing,
That *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 [s]They [t]are-wet with the-showers-of *the* mountains,
And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.
9 They [t]pluck *the* [-]fatherless from *the* breast,
And [t]take-a-pledge of *the* [-]poor.
10 They [l]cause-him-to-go naked without clothing,
And they [l]take-away *the* sheaf *from the* [≡]hungry;
11 *Which* [t]make oil within their walls,
y. וַיִּצְמְאוּ *And* tread *their* winepresses, [y]and [*]suffer-thirst.
m. מְתִים 12 [m]Men [t]groan from-out of *the* city,
And the-soul-of *the* [≡]wounded [t]crieth-out:
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ Yet [ch]-God [l]layeth not folly *to them.*
13 They [l]are of-those-that-rebel-against *the* light;
They [l]know not the-ways thereof,
Nor [l]abide in the-paths thereof.
14 *The* murderer [t]rising with the light [t]killeth *the* [-]poor and needy,
And in the night [t]is as *a* [x]thief.
15 The-eye also-of *the* adulterer [l]waiteth for *the* twilight, saying, 'No eye shall-see me:'
And [t]disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they [l]dig-through houses,
Which they had-marked for themselves in *the* daytime:
They know not *the* light.
17 For *the* morning *is* to them even as the-shadow-of-death:
If *one* know *them, they are in* the-terrors-of the-shadow-of-death.
t. יְפָנֶה 18 [H]e *is* swift as *the* waters;
Their portion [t]is-cursed in the earth: he [tt]beholdeth not the-way-of *the* vineyards.
19 Drought and heat [t]consume *the* snow waters:
h. שְׁאוֹל *So doth the* [h]grave *those which* [l]have-sinned.
20 *The* womb shall-forget him;
The worm shall-feed-sweetly-on him;
He shall-be no more remembered; and wickedness shall-be-broken as *a* [x]tree.
21 He evil-entreateth *the* [-]barren *that* beareth not:
And [t]doeth not good to *the* [-]widow.

sh. Shadday.
f. fodder.
l. lawless.
s. *So that* they.
y. yet.
m. mortal-men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
eh. Elōah.
14. [t]*The long tense indicates continuance, habit.*
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 1520.

22 He [d]draweth also *the* [=]mighty with his power:
He [b]riseth_up, and no *man* [b]is_sure of [x]life.
23 *Though* it [b]be_given him *to be* in_safety, whereon he [k]rest-
eth;
Yet His eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They [d]are_exalted for_a_little_while, but are_gone and
[d]brought_low;
They [b]are_taken_out_of_the_way as all *other*, and [b]cut_off as
the_tops_of the_ears_of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will_make_me_a_liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?"

25 THEN [k]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [k]said,
2 "[x]Dominion and [x]fear *are* with Him,
He_[l]maketh peace in His high_places.
3 Is there any number of His armies?
And upon whom [b]doth not His light arise?
4 How then [b]can [cn]**man be_justified** with [e]**-God**?
Or how [b]can he be_[p]clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to *the* moon, and it [b]shineth not;
Yea, *the* stars [d]are not pure in His sight.
6 How much less [cn]man, *that is* a [w]worm?
And the_son_of [a]man, *which is* a [wo]worm?"

cn. אֱנוֹשׁ
e. אֵל
p. יָזֻכָּה
w. רִמָּה
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם
wo. תּוֹלֵעָה

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
p. pure.
w. *Heb.* rimmah, *from* rahmah, to rot.
a. ahdahm.
wo. worm, tōlēhah.

26 BUT **Job** [k]**answered** and [k]said,
2 "How hast_thou_helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou *the* arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast_thou_counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast_thou_plentifully_declared the_thing_as_it_
is?
4 To [f]whom hast_thou_uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
5 [t][x][=]Dead *things* [b]are_formed from under *the* waters,
And the_inhabitants thereof.
6 [h]Hell *is* naked before Him,
And [x]destruction hath no covering.
7 [l]He_stretcheth out *the* north over *the* empty_place,
And [l]**hangeth** *the* **earth upon nothing**.
8 [l]He_bindeth_up *the* waters in His thick_clouds;
And *the* cloud is not rent under them.
9 [l]He_holdeth_back the_face_of His throne,
And [d]spreadeth His cloud upon it.
10 He hath_compassed *the* waters with bounds,
Until *the* day and night come_to_an_end.
11 The_pillars_of [=]heaven [b]tremble
And [k]are_astonished at His reproof.
12 He [d]divideth the sea with His power,
And by His understanding He [d]smiteth_through *the* [-]proud.
13 By His Spirit He *hath* [m]garnished *the* heavens;
His hand *hath* formed *the* [n]crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts_of His ways:
[w]But how little a portion [d]is_heard of Him?
But the_thunder_of His power who [b]can_understand?"

t. תְּרָפָאִים
h. שְׁאוֹל

t. the rĕphaim, the [=]dead *or* giants *or* vast creatures.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

13. Isa. 27. 1.
m. שִׁפְרָה
n. נָחָשׁ בָּרִחַ
w. וּמַה־שֵּׁמֶץ דָּבָר

m. made_bright *or* beautiful.
n. nahkash bahriakh.
w. What a whisper.

27 MOREOVER **Job** [k]**continued** his parable, and [k]said,
2 "*As* [e]-God liveth, *who* [d]hath_taken_away my judg-
ment;
And [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, *who* [m][d]hath_vexed my soul;
3 All the_while my breath *is* in me,

e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
m. הֵמַר

e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the First *or* Mighty_One.
sh. Shadday.
m. made_bitter.

B.C. about 1520.

And the_Spirit_of [eh]-God *is* in my nostrils; (eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.)
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness,
Nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 [f]*God* forbid that I should_justify you: (f. Far-be-it-from me.)
Till I [e]die I will not remove mine integrity from me. (e. expire.)
6 My righteousness I hold_fast, and will not let_it_go:
My heart shall not reproach *me* [fr]so_long_as_I_live. (fr. from my days.)
7 [l]Let mine enemy be as *the* [l]-wicked, (l. lawless.)
And [l]he_that_riseth_up_against me as *the* [l]-unrighteous.
8 For what *is* the_hope_of *the* hypocrite though he [l]hath_gained,
When [eh]-God [l]taketh_away his soul? (eh. Elōah.)
9 Will [e]-God hear his cry (e. Ēl.)
When trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will_he_delight_himself in [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty? (sh. Shadday.)
Will he always call upon [eh]-God? (eh. Elōah.)
11 I will_teach you by the_hand_of [e]-God: (e. Ēl.)
That which *is* with [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye_yourselves [l]have_seen *it;*
Why then [l]are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the_portion_of a wicked [a]man with [e]-God, (a. ahdahm.)
And the_heritage_of oppressors, *which* they shall_receive of [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty.
14 If his [s]children be_multiplied, *it is* for *the* sword: (s. sons.)
And his offspring shall not be_satisfied with bread.
15 Those_that_remain of him shall_be_buried in [x]death:
And his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he [l]heap_up silver as *the* dust,
And [l]prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may_prepare *it,* but *the* [l]-just shall_put_it_on,
And *the* [l]-innocent shall_divide *the* silver.
18 He [l]buildeth his house as *a* [x]moth,
And as a booth *that the* [w]keeper [l]maketh. (w. watchman.)
19 The rich_man shall_lie_down, but he shall not be_gathered:
He [l]openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 Terrors [l]take_hold on him as [x]waters,
A tempest [l]stealeth_him_away in_the_night.
21 *The* east_wind [l]carrieth_him_away, and he [*]departeth:
And [*]as_a_storm_hurleth him out_of his place.
22 For *God* [*]shall_cast upon him, and not spare:
He [°]would_fain [l]flee out_of His hand.
23 *Men* shall_clap their hands at him,
And shall_hiss him out_of his place.

i. יֵשׁ
o. מוֹצָא
d. מַעֲבָר

28 "SURELY there [i]is a [o]**vein** for the silver, (i. is, yeesh.)
And a place for [x]gold *where* they [l]fine *it.* (o. outlet, *Heb.* mōtsah, *from* yahtsah, to go-out.)
2 Iron [l]is_taken out_of *the* [d]earth,
And brass *is* molten *out of the* stone. (d. dust, *Heb.* hahphahr.)
3 [Ḫ]e setteth an end to [x]darkness, and searcheth_out all perfection:
The_stones_of darkness, and the_shadow_of_death.
4 *The* flood [l]breaketh_out from *the* inhabitant;
Even the waters [x]forgotten of *the* foot:
They [l]are_dried_up, they [l]are_gone_away from [e]men. (e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.)
5 *As for the* earth, out_of it [l]cometh bread:
And under it [l]is_turned_up as it_were fire.
6 The_stones_of it *are* the_place_of sapphires:
And it hath dust_of gold.

B.C. about 1520.

7 *There is* a **path** which no fowl [l]knoweth,
And which *the* vulture's eye hath not seen:
8 *The* lion's whelps have not trodden it,
Nor *the* fierce-lion passed-by it.
f. בַּחַלָמִישׁ 9 He [l]putteth-forth His hand upon the [f]rock; f. flint.
He [l]overturneth *the* mountains by *the* roots.
10 He [l]cutteth-out rivers among the rocks;
And His eye [l]seeth every precious-thing.
11 He [l]bindeth *the* floods from overflowing;
And *the thing that is* hid [t]bringeth-He-forth to-light.

12 But **where shall** [x]**wisdom be-found**?
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?
13 [c]**Man** knoweth not the-price thereof; c. ĕnōsh.
Neither [f]is-it-found in the-land-of the living.
14 *The* depth [l]saith, 'It *is* not in me:'
And *the* sea [l]saith, 'It *is* not with me.'
15 It cannot be-gotten for gold,
Neither shall-silver be-weighed *for the* price thereof.
16 It cannot be-valued with the-gold-of Ophir,
With *the* precious onyx, or *the* sapphire.
17 *The* gold and *the* crystal cannot equal it:
And the-exchange-of it *shall not be for* jewels-of fine-gold.
18 No mention shall-be-made of coral, or of pearls:
For the-price-of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The-topaz-of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall-it-be-valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then [f]cometh [x]**wisdom**?
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?
21 Seeing it [l]is-hid from the-eyes-of all living,
And kept-close from the-fowls-of the [=]air.
22 Destruction and death say,
'We *have* heard the-fame thereof with our ears.'
G. אֱלֹהִים 23 [=]**God** understandeth the-**way** thereof, =G. Elohim, *plural.*
And He knoweth [r]the-**place** thereof.
24 For He [f]looketh to the-ends-of the earth,
And [f]seeth under the whole [=]heaven;
25 To make *the* weight for the winds;
And He [f]weigheth *the* waters by measure.
26 When He made a decree for the rain,
And a way for the-lightning-of *the* thunder:
27 Then did-He-see it, and [t]declare it;
He prepared it, yea, and searched-it-out.
a. אָדָנָי 28 And unto man He [t]said, '**Behold**, the-**fear**-of [a]*the* a. Adonahy, *the* Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
[=]**Lord**, **that** *is* **wisdom**;
And to **depart** from **evil** *is* **understanding**.'"

29 MOREOVER **Job** [t]**continued** his parable, and [t]said,
2 "Oh that I were **as** *in* **months past**,
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ As *in the* days *when* [ch]-God [f]preserved me; ch. Elōah.
l. נֵרוֹ 3 When His [l]candle shined upon my head, l. lamp.
And when by His light I [f]walked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the-days-of my youth,
s. בְּסוֹד When the-[s]secret-of [ch]-God *was* upon my [te]tabernacle; s. secret-counsel.
sh. אֹהֳלִי 5 When [sh]*the* [=]Almighty *was* yet with me, te. tent.
When my [y]children *were* about me; sh. Shadday.
y. נְעָרָי 6 When I [v]washed my steps with butter, y. youths.
r. חֶלְמִישׁ And *the* rock [f]poured me out [r]rivers-of oil; r. rivulets.
7 When I went-out to *the* gate through *the* city,

B.C. about 1520.

b. בְּרְחוֹב

When I [t]prepared my seat in the [b]street!
8 *The* young-men saw me, and hid-themselves:
And *the* [=]aged arose, *and* stood-up.
9 *The* princes refrained talking,
And [t]laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 *The* nobles held-their-peace,
And their tongue cleaved to the-roof-of their mouth.
11 When *the* ear heard *me,* then it [*]blessed me;
And when *the* eye saw *me,* it [*]gave-witness to me:
12 Because I [t]delivered *the* [-]poor [+]that-cried,
And *the* [-]fatherless, and *him that had* none to-help him.
13 The-blessing-of [+]him-that-was-ready-to-perish [t]came upon me:
And I [t]caused *the* widow's heart to sing-for-joy.
14 I put-on righteousness, and it [*]clothed me:
My judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the [=]poor:
And *the* cause *which* I knew not I [t]searched-out.
17 And I [*]brake the-jaws-of *the* [-]wicked, and [t]plucked *the* spoil out-of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall-die in my nest,
And I shall-multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread-out by *the* waters,
And *the* dew [t]lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
And my bow [t]was-renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave-ear, and [*]waited,
And [*]kept-silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they [t]spake not again;
And my speech [t]dropped upon them.
23 And they [*]waited-for me as-for the rain;
And they opened their mouth-wide, *as* for *the* latter rain.
24 *If* I [t]laughed on them, they [t]believed *it* not;
And the-light-of my countenance they [t]cast-not-down.
25 I [t]chose-out their way, and [*]sat chief,
And [*]dwelt as a king in the army,
As one *that* [t]comforteth *the* mourners.

b. *or* broad-place.

30 "BUT **now** *they that are* younger than I have me in-derision,
Whose fathers I would-have-disdained to have-set with the -dogs-of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the-strength-of their hands *profit* me,
In whom old-age was-perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* solitary;
Fleeing into the wilderness in-former-time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut-up mallows by *the* bushes,
b. רְתָמִים And [b]juniper roots *for* their meat.
5 They [t]were-driven-forth from among *men,*
(They [t]cried-after them as *after a* [x]thief;)
f. בַּעֲרוּץ 6 To dwell in the-[f]cliffs-of *the* valleys,
In caves-of *the* earth, and *in the* rocks.
7 Among *the* bushes they [t]brayed;
s. בְּנֵי בְלִי־שֵׁם Under *the* nettles they [t]were-gathered-together.
sm. נְכָאוּ כִּוּן הָאָרֶץ 8 *They were* [s]children-of fools, yea, [s]children-of base-men:
They were-[sm]viler than the earth.

b. *or* broom.

f. frightful-, place-of.

s. sons-of men-of-no-repute.
sm. smitten from.

B.C. about 1520.

9 And now ᵛI am their song,
Yea, I ᵛam their byword.
10 They ᵛabhor me, they flee_far from me,
p. וּמִפָּנַי And ᵛspare not to spit in my ᵖface.
11 Because He *hath* loosed my cord, and ᵛafflicted me,
They *have* also let_loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* ᵛrise *the* youth;
They ᵛpush_away my feet,
And they ᵛraise_up against me the_ways_of their destruction.
13 They ᵛmar my path, they ᵛset_forward my calamity,
t. לֹא עֹזֵר לָמוֹ ᵗThey have no helper.
14 They ᵛcame *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:*
In *the* desolation they rolled_themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors ᵛare_turned upon me:
e. נְדָבָתִי They ᵛpursue my ᵉsoul as the wind:
And my welfare ᵛpasseth_away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul ᵛis_poured_out upon me;
The_days_of affliction ᵛhave_taken_hold upon me.
17 My bones ᵛare_pierced in me in *the* night_season:
And my sinews ᵛtake no rest.
18 By *the* great force *of my disease* ᵛis my garment changed:
It ᵛbindeth_me_about as the_collar_of my coat.
19 He *hath* cast me into the mire,
And I ᵛam_become like dust and ashes.
a. תַּעֲנֵנִי 20 (I ᵛcry unto Thee, and Thou ᵛdost not ᵃhear me:
I ᵛstand_up, and Thou ᵛregardest me *not.*
21 Thou ᵛart_become cruel to me:
With Thy strong hand Thou ᵛopposest_Thyself_against me.
22 Thou ᵛliftest_me_up to *the* wind;
Thou ᵛcausest_me_to_ride *upon it,*
And ᵛdissolvest my substance.
23 For I know *that* Thou wilt_bring me *to* death,
And *to the* house appointed for all living.)
24 Howbeit He will not stretch_out *His* hand to *the* grave,
Though they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I weep for him_that_was in trouble?
Was *not* my soul grieved for the ⁻poor?
26 When I looked_for good, then evil ᵛcame *unto me:*
And when I ᵛwaited for light, there ᵛcame darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
c. קִדְּמֻנִי The_days_of affliction ᶜprevented me.
28 I went mourning without *the* sun:
aa. בַּקָּהָל I stood_up, *and* I ᵛcried in the ᵃᵃcongregation.
29 I ᵛam a brother to dragons,
And a companion to owls.
30 My skin ᵛis_black upon me,
And my bones ᵛare_burned with heat.
31 My harp also ᵛis *turned* to mourning,
p. וְעֻגָבִי And my ᵖorgan into the_voice_of ⁺them_that_weep.

c. כָּרַתִּי 31 "I ᶜmade a covenant with mine eyes;
Why then should_I_think upon a maid?
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ 2 For what portion_of ᶜʰ⁻God *is there* from above?
sh. שַׁדַּי And *what* inheritance_of ˢʰ*the* ᴱAlmighty from on ᴱhigh?
3 *Is* not destruction to *the* ⁻wicked?
And a strange *punishment* to the_workers_of iniquity?
4 ᵛDoth not ᴴᵉ see my ways,
And ᵛcount all my steps?
5 If I *have* walked with vanity,

B.C. about 1520.

Or if my foot *hath hasted to deceit;
6 'Let me be weighed in an even balance,
That ch-God may know mine integrity. ch. Elōah.
7 If my step 'hath turned out of the way,
And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any blot 'hath cleaved to mine hands;
8 *Then* 'let me sow, and let another eat;
Yea, 'let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart 'have been deceived by a woman,
Or *if* I *have* laid wait at my neighbour's en door; en. entrance.
10 *Then* 'let my wife grind unto another, and 'let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* a heinous crime;
Yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by the* judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* 'consumeth to destruction,
And 'would root out all mine increase.
13 If I 'did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me;
e. אֵל 14 What then shall I do when e-God 'riseth up? e. Ēl.
And when He 'visiteth, what shall I answer Him?
15 Did not He that made me in the womb make him?
And *did not One fashion us in the womb?
16 If I 'have withheld *the* =poor from *their* desire,
Or 'have caused the eyes of *the* -widow to fail;
17 Or *have eaten my morsel myself alone,
And *the* -fatherless 'hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father,
And I 'have guided her from my mother's womb;)
19 If I 'have seen any 'perish for want of clothing,
Or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And *if* he 'were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I 'have lifted up my hand against *the* -fatherless,
When I 'saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* 'let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,
And mine arm be broken from *the* bone.
e. אֵל 23 For destruction *from* e-God *was* a terror to me, e. Ēl, the One Strong God.
And by reason of His highness I 'could not endure.
24 If I *have* made gold my hope,
Or *have* said to the fine gold, 'Thou *art* my confidence;'
25 If I 'rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,
And because mine hand had gotten much;
l. אוֹר 26 If I 'beheld *the* lsun when it 'shined, l. light, *Heb.* ōr.
Or *the* moon walking *in* brightness;
27 And my heart *hath been secretly enticed,
Or my mouth *hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge:
For I should have denied the e-God *that is* above.
29 If I 'rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither 'have I suffered my mouth to sin
By wishing a curse to his soul.
m.te. מְתֵי אָהֳלִי 31 If the m men of my te tabernacle said not, m. mortal or frail men. te. tent.
'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.'
32 *The* -stranger 'did not lodge in the street:
But I 'opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,

B.C. about 1520.

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 ᵗDid I fear a great multitude,
Or ᵗdid the contempt_of families terrify me,
That I *kept_silence, *and* ᵗwent not out_of *the* ᵉdoor?
35 Oh that one ᵗwould_hear me!
Behold, my desire *is, that* ˢʰ*the* ᴱAlmighty would_answer me,
And *that* mine adversary had_written a book.
36 Surely I ᵗwould_take it upon my shoulder,
And ᵗbind it *as* a crown to me,
37 I ᵗwould_declare unto Him the_number_of my steps;
As a prince ᵗwould_I_go_near unto Him.
38 If my land ᵗcry against me,
Or that the_furrows likewise thereof ᵗcomplain;
39 If I have_eaten the_fruits thereof without money,
Or have_caused the_owners thereof to_lose_their_life:
40 ᵗLet thistles grow instead_of wheat,
And ʷcockle instead_of barley.
The_**words_of Job** ᵗare_**ended.**"

ᵉ. פֶּתַח — e. entrance.
ˢʰ. שַׁדַּי — sh. Shadday.
ʷ. בָּאְשָׁה — w. weeds.

32 SO ˣthese **three** ˣᵉ**men** *ceased to answer ᶜJob, because ʰᵉ *was* righteous in his_own eyes.
2 Then *was_kindled the_wrath_of ᵉ**Elihu** the_son_of ᵇBarachēl the Buzite, of the_kindred_of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified ʰhimself rather_than ᴱGod.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had_found no answer, and *yet* *had_condemned ᶜJob.
4 Now Elihu had_waited till ᶜJob had_spoken, because ᵗʰᵉʸ *were* elder than he. 5 When Elihu *saw that *there was* no answer in the_mouth_of *these* three ˣmen, then his wrath *was_kindled.
6 And Elihu the_son_of Barachēl the Buzite *answered and *said,
"I *am* young, and ʸᵉ *are* very_old;
Wherefore I was_afraid, and *durst not shew ʸᵒᵘ mine opinion.
7 I said, 'Days should_speak,
And multitude_of years should_teach wisdom.'
8 But *there is* a spirit in ᶜⁿman:
And the_ᵇinspiration_of ˢʰ*the* ᴱAlmighty ᵗgiveth_them_understanding.
9 Great_men ᵗare not *always* wise:
Neither ᵗdo *the* ᴱaged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I *said, '·Hearken to me;
I also will_shew mine opinion.'
11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I ᵗgave_ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye ᵗsearched_out what to say.
12 Yea, I ᵗattended unto you,
And, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,
Or that answered his ˢᵃwords:
13 Lest ye should_say, 'We *have* found_out wisdom:'
ᵉ-God ᵗthrusteth_him_down, not ⁱman.
14 Now he ·hath not directed *his* words against me:
Neither will_I_answer him with your speeches.
15 They were_amazed, they answered no more:
They left_off speaking.
16 When I had_waited, (for they spake not,
But stood_still, *and* answered no more;)
17 *I said*, I will_answer also my part,
I also will_shew mine opinion.

æ. חֲאֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.
ᵉ. אֱלִיהוּא — e. Elihū, -God Jehovah *or* -God is He.
ᵇ. בַּרַכְאֵל — b. Barachēl, Blessed_of -God.
ʰ. נַפְשׁוֹ — h. his soul.
ᴱG. אֱלֹהִים — ᴱG. Elohim, *plural.*
ᶜⁿ. בֶּאֱנוֹשׁ — cn. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
ᵇ. וְנִשְׁמַת — b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
ˢʰ. שַׁדַּי — sh. Shadday.
ˢᵃ. אֲמָרָיו — sa. sayingˢ.
ᵉ. אֵל — e. Ēl.
ⁱ. אִישׁ — i. ish.

B.C. about 1520.

18 For I ·[l]am_full_of [w]matter,
The spirit within me ·[l]constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as [wi]wine *which* [l]hath no vent;
It [l]is_ready_to_burst like new [s]bottles.
20 I will_speak, that I may_be_refreshed:
I will_open my lips and *answer.
21 [l]Let me not, I_pray_you, accept [i]any_man's person,
Neither [l]let_me_give_flattering_titles unto [a]man.
22 For I ·[l]know not to give_flattering_titles;
In so doing my Maker would_soon take_me_away.

w. מִלִּים
wi. יַיִן
s. כְּאֹבוֹת
a. אָדָם

w. words, *Heb.* millim.
wi. wine, yayin.
s. skin_bottles.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

33 "WHEREFORE, **Job**, I_pray_thee, ·**hear** my speeches,
And ·hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I ·[l]have_opened my mouth,
My tongue ·[l]hath_spoken in my month.
3 My words *shall be of* the_uprightness_of my heart:
And my lips shall_utter knowledge clearly.
4 The_Spirit_of [e]-God *hath* made me,
And the_breath_of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty [l]hath_given_me_life.
5 If thou canst_answer me,
·Set *thy words* in_order before me, ·stand_up.
6 Behold, I *am* according_to thy wish in [c]-God's stead:
I also ·[l]am_formed out_of *the* clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make_thee_afraid,
Neither shall my hand be_heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou ·[l]hast_spoken in mine hearing,
And I [l]have_heard the_voice_of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 'I am_clean without transgression, I *am* innocent;
Neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, He [l]findeth occasions against me,
He [l]counteth me for His enemy,
11 He [l]putteth my feet in the stocks,
He [l]marketh all my paths.'
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just:
I will_answer thee, that [ch]-God [l]is greater than [e]man.
13 Why ·[l]dost_thou_strive against Him?
For He [l]giveth not account_of any of His matters.
14 For [c]-**God** [l]**speaketh** once,
Yea twice, *yet man* [l]perceiveth it not.
15 In *a* [x]dream, in a vision_of *the* night,
When deep_sleep falleth upon [æ]men,
In slumberings upon *the* bed;
16 Then He [u][l]openeth the_ears_of [æ]men,
And [l]sealeth their instruction,
17 That He may_withdraw [a]man *from his* purpose,
And [l]hide pride from [s]man.
18 He [l]keepeth_back his soul from *the* pit,
And his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He ·is_chastened also with **pain** upon his bed,
And the_multitude_of his bones with_strong *pain:*
20 So that his life ·abhorreth bread,
And his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh [l]is_consumed_away, that it cannot be_seen;
And his bones *that* were not seen ·stick_out.
22 Yea, his soul *draweth_near unto the [p]grave,
And his life to the destroyers.
23 If there_be a **messenger** with him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To shew unto [a]man his uprightness:

4. Gen. 2. 7. Acts 17. 24, 25, 28.
6. Ch. 9. 34, 35; 13. 20–22; 31. 35.

e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
u. יִגְלֶה
a. אָדָם
s. מְגֻבָר
p. לְשַׁחַת

e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ēl.
æ. anahshim.
u. uncovereth.
a. ahdahm.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* gebcr.
p. pit.

B.C. about 1520.

24 Then He *is_gracious unto him, and *saith,
'Deliver him from going_down to *the* pit: *'I have_found a
at. כֹּפֶר [at]**ransom.**'
25 His flesh *shall be* fresher than a child's:
He shall_return to the_days_of his youth:
26 He shall_pray unto [ch]-God, and He *will_be_favourable_unto
him:
sh. בְּתָרוּעָה And he *shall_see His face with [sh]joy:
For He *will_render unto [e]man His righteousness.
27. Luke 15. 20, 21. 27 He [t]looketh upon [æ]men, and *if any* *say, 'I *have* sinned,
And perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;'
28 He *will_deliver his soul from going into the pit,
And his life shall_see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* *worketh [e]-God oftentimes with [s]man,
30 To bring_back his soul from *the* pit,
To be_enlightened with the_light_of the [≡]living.
31 *Mark_well, O Job, *hearken unto me:
*Hold_thy_peace, and I will_speak.
32 If thou hast any_thing to_say, *answer me:
*Speak, for I *[l]desire to_justify thee.
at. אִתָּה 33 If not, *hearken [at]unto me:
*Hold_thy_peace, and I *shall_teach thee wisdom."

34 FURTHERMORE **Elihu** *answered and *said,
2 "*Hear my [s]words, O_ye_wise *men;*
And *give_ear unto me, ye that_have_knowledge.
3 For *the* ear [t]trieth words,
p. וְחֵךְ As *the* [p]mouth [t]tasteth meat.
4 [t]Let_us_choose to us judgment:
Let_us_know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job *hath* said, 'I am_righteous:
e. אֵל And [e]-God *hath_taken_away my judgment.
6 Should_I_lie against my right?
My wound *is* incurable without transgression.'
st. גֶּבֶר 7 What [st]man *is* like Job,
Who [t]drinketh_up scorning like [x]water?
8 Which *goeth in company with the_workers_of iniquity,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רֶשַׁע And *walketh with wicked [æ]men.
9 For he *hath* said, 'It [t]profiteth a [st]man nothing
G. אֱלֹהִים That he should_delight_himself with [≡]God.'
10 Therefore *hearken unto me, ye [æ]men_of understanding:
Far_be_it from [e]-God, *that He should do* wickedness;
sh. שַׁדַּי And from [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty, *that He should commit* [in]iniquity.
in. מְעַוָּל 11 For the_work_of a [a]man shall_He_render unto him,
a. אָדָם And cause [i]every_man to find according_to *his* ways.
i. אִישׁ 12 Yea, surely [e]-**God will not** do_wickedly,
Neither will [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty **pervert judgment.**
13 Who *[h]hath_given_Him_a_charge over *the* earth?
Or who *hath* disposed *the* whole world?
h. אֵלָיו 14 If He [t]set His heart upon [h]man,
If He [t]gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath;
ex. יִגְוַע 15 All flesh shall_[ex]perish together,
And [a]man shall_turn_again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, *hear this:
*Hearken to the_voice_of my words.
17 Shall even he_that_hateth right govern?
And wilt_thou_condemn Him_that_is Most Just?
18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, '*Thou art* wicked?'
n. נְדִיבִים *And* to [n]princes, '*Ye are* ungodly?'

at. an atonement, *Heb.* copher.
sh. shouting.
s. speech.
p. palate.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
st. strong-man, geber.
æ. anahshim.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday, *plural.*
in. *or* injustice.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
h. him.
ex. expire.
n. nobles.

B.C. about 1520.

19 *How much less to Him* that accepteth not the-persons-of princes,
Nor regardeth *the* -rich more than *the* -poor?
For they all *are* the-work-of His hands.
20 In-a-moment shall-they-die,
And *the* people shall-be-troubled at midnight, and pass-away:
And *the* mighty shall-be-taken-away without hand.
21 For His eyes *are* upon the-ways-of [i]man, and He [t]seeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow-of-death,
Where the-workers-of iniquity may-hide-themselves.
23 For He will not lay upon [i]man more *than right;*
That he should-enter into [x]judgment with [c]-God.
24 He shall-break-in-pieces mighty-men without number,
And [*]set others in their stead.
25 Therefore He [t]knoweth their works,
And He [o]overturneth *them* in *the* night, so that they [*]are-[c]destroyed.

c. וַיַּדְכָּאֵ֑ם — c. crushed.

26 He [l]striketh them as [l]wicked-men
In the-[p]open sight-of others;

l. רְשָׁעִ֑ים — l. lawless-men.
p. בִּמְקוֹם רֹאִֽים — p. place-of beholders.

27 Because they turned-back from [a]Him,

a. מֵאַחֲרָיו — a. after.

And would not consider any of His ways:
28 So-that they cause the-cry-of *the* -poor to come unto Him,
And He [t]heareth the-cry-of *the* [=]afflicted.
29 When He [t]giveth-quietness, who then [t]can-make-trouble?
And when He [*]hideth *His* face, who then can-behold Him?
Whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a [a]man only:

a. ahdahm.

30 That *the* hypocrite reign not,
Lest *the* -people be-ensnared.
31 Surely it-is-meet to-be-said unto [c]-God,
'I [l]have-borne *chastisement,*
I will not offend *any more:*

c. El.

32 *That which* I [t]see not [o]teach Thou me:
If I [l]have-done iniquity, I will-do no more.'
33 *Should it be* according-to-thy-mind?
He will-recompense it,
Whether thou refuse, or whether thou [t]choose; and not I:
Therefore [s]speak what thou knowest.
34 [t]Let [æ]men-of [h]understanding tell me,
And let a wise [st]man [t]hearken unto me.

æ. anahshim. h. heart. st. strong-man.

35 Job [t]hath-spoken without knowledge,
And his words *were* without wisdom.
36 My desire *is that* Job may-be-tried unto *the* end
Because of *his* answers for wicked [æ]men.
37 For he [t]addeth rebellion unto his sin, he [t]clappeth *his hands* among us,
And [*]multiplieth his [s]words against [c]-God."

s. אֲמָרָיו לְאֵל — s. sayings.

35 **ELIHU** [*]spake moreover, and [*]said,
2 "[l]Thinkest thou this to be-right,
That thou saidst, 'My righteousness *is* more-than [c]-God's?'

c. מֵאֵל — c. El's.

3 For thou [t]saidst, 'What advantage will-it-be unto Thee?'
And, 'What profit shall-I-have, *if* I *be cleansed* from my sin?'
4 I will-answer thee,
And thy -companions with thee.
5 [l]Look unto *the* heavens, and [o]see;

l. הַבֵּט — l. Look-attentively, *Heb.* habbeet.

And [o]behold *the* clouds *which* are-higher than thou.

B.C. about 1520.

6 If thou [l]sinnest, what [r]doest thou against Him?
Or *if* thy transgressions be_multiplied, what [r]doest thou unto Him?
7 If thou [l]be_righteous, what [r]givest thou Him?
Or what [r]receiveth He of thine hand?
i. אִישׁ 8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a [i]man as thou *art;*
a. אָדָם And thy righteousness *may profit* the_son_of [a]man.
9 By_reason_of the_multitude_of oppressions they [r]make *the oppressed* to_cry:
They [r]cry_out by_reason_of the_arm_of *the* [=]mighty.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 10 But none [l]saith, 'Where *is* [eh]God my [m=]Maker,
m. עֹשָׂי [+]Who_giveth songs in the night;
11 [+]Who_teacheth us more_than the_beasts_of *the* earth,
And [r]maketh_us_wiser than the_fowls_of [x=]heaven?'
12 There they [r]cry, but none [r]giveth answer,
Because of the_pride_of evil_men.
e. אַל 13 Surely [e]God will not hear vanity,
sh. שַׁדַּי Neither will [sh]*the* [=]Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou [r]sayest thou shalt not see Him,
w. תְּחוֹלֵל *Yet* judgment *is* before Him; therefore [w*]trust thou in Him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,*
He *hath* visited in His anger;
Yet he knoweth *it* not in great [x]extremity:
16 Therefore [r]doth Job open his mouth in vain;
He [r]multiplieth words without knowledge."

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elōhim.
m. Makers, *plural, Heb.* hōsahy.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
sh. Shadday, *plural.*
w. wait thou for.

36 **ELIHU** also [*]proceeded, and [*]said,
2 "[l]Suffer me a little, and I [*]will_shew thee
eh. לֵאלוֹהַּ That *I have* yet to speak on [eh]God's behalf.
3 I will_fetch my knowledge from afar,
And will_ascribe righteousness to my [-]Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false:
He_that_is_perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
e. אֵל 5 Behold, [e]God *is* mighty, and [r]despiseth not *any:*
h. לֵב *He is* mighty in strength *and* [h]wisdom.
l. רָשָׁע 6 He [r]preserveth not the_life_of *the* [l]wicked:
But [r]giveth right to *the* [=]poor.
7 He [r]withdraweth not his eyes from *the* [-]righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne;
Yea, He [*]doth_establish them for ever, and they [*]are_exalted.
8 And if *they be* bound in [x]fetters,
And [r]be_holden in cords_of affliction;
9 Then He [*]sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions that they [*]have_exceeded.
10 He [*]openeth also their ear to discipline,
And [*]commandeth that they [r]return from iniquity.
11 If they [r]obey and [*]serve *Him,* they shall_spend their days in [x]prosperity,
And their years in [x]pleasures.
12 But if they [r]obey not, they shall_perish by *the* sword,
e. וְיִגְוְעוּ And they [*]shall_[e]die without knowledge.
13 But *the* hypocrites in heart [r]heap_up wrath:
They [r]cry not when He [l]bindeth them.
t. תָּכוֹת בַּנֹּעַר נַפְשָׁם 14 [t]They [r]die in [x]youth,
And their life *is* among the [=]unclean.
15 He [r]delivereth *the* poor in his affliction,
And [*]openeth their ears in [x]oppression.

e. expire.
t. Their soul shall_die.

B.C. about 1520.

16 Even so would-He-have-removed thee out-of *the* strait *into* a broad-place,
Where *there is* no straitness;
And that-which-should-be-set-on thy table *should be* full- of fatness.
17 But thou ·hast-fulfilled the-judgment-of *the* [l]-wicked: [l] lawless.
Judgment and justice [t]take-hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest He [t]take-thee-away with *His* stroke:
Then a great ransom cannot [t]deliver thee.
19 Will He [t]esteem thy riches?
No, not gold, nor all the-forces-of strength.
20 [t]Desire not the night,
When [=]people are-cut-off in their place.
t. אַל-תִּפְגָּן 21 ·Take-heed, [tt]regard not iniquity: t. turn not to.
For this hast-thou-chosen rather-than affliction.
e. אֵל 22 Behold, [e]-God [t]exalteth by His power: e. Ēl, *singular*.
Who [+]teacheth like Him?
23 Who ·[l]hath-enjoined Him His way?
Or who ·[l]can-say, 'Thou ·[l]hast-wrought iniquity?'
24 ·Remember that thou [t]magnify His work,
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Which [æ]men [pr]behold. æ. anahshim.
pr. יְשׁוֹרְרוּ 25 Every [a]man ·[l]may-see it; pr. *or* praise.
a. אָדָם [en]Man may-behold *it* afar off. a. ahdahm.
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 26 Behold, [e]-God *is* great, and we know *Him* not, en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
Neither can the-number-of His years be-searched-out.
27 For He [t]maketh-small the-drops-of [=]water:
They [t]pour-down rain according-to the-vapour thereof:
s. יְעָתְקִים 28 Which *the* [s]clouds [t]do-drop s. skies.
And [t]distil upon [a]man abundantly.
29 Also [t]can *any* understand the-spreadings-of *the* -clouds,
b. סֻכָּתוֹ *Or* the-noise-of His [b]tabernacle? b. booth, *Heb.* succah.
30 Behold, He ·[l]spreadeth His light upon it,
r. וְשָׁרְשֵׁי And ·[l]covereth the-[r=]bottom-of the sea. r. roots.
31 For by them [t]judgeth He *the* [=]people;
He [t]giveth meat in abundance.
p. עַל-בַּפַּיִם 32 With [p]clouds He ·[l]covereth *the* light; p. palms-of-the-hand.
w. בְּמַפְגִּיעַ And [*]commandeth it [w]*not to shine* by *the cloud* [+]that-cometh- betwixt. w. where it shall-fall-upon.
33 The-noise thereof [t]sheweth concerning it,
The cattle also concerning *the* vapour.

37 "AT this also my heart [t]trembleth,
And [*]is-moved out-of his place.
2 ·Hear [°]attentively the-noise-of **His voice**,
And the-sound *that* [t]goeth-out of His mouth.
3 He [t]directeth it under the whole [=]heaven,
l. וְאוֹרוֹ And His [l]lightning unto the-[w]ends-of the earth. l. light.
w. כַּנְפוֹת 4 After it a voice [t]roareth: w. wings.
He [t]thundereth with the-voice-of His excellency;
And He will not stay them when His voice [t]is-heard.
e. אֵל 5 [e]-God [t]thundereth marvellously with His voice; e. Ēl, the Mighty-One.
Great-things [+]doeth He, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For he [t]saith to the snow, '·Be thou *on the* earth;'
Likewise to *the* small rain, and to the-great rain-of His strength.
a. אָדָם 7 He [t]sealeth-up the-hand-of every [a]man; a. ahdahm.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי That all [æ]men may-know His work. æ. anahshim.
8 Then *the* beasts [*]go into dens,

B.C. about 1520.

l. וּבְמִישֹׁנוֹתָיו 9 And [r]remain in their [l]places.
Out-of the [i]south [r]cometh *the* whirlwind:
i. מֵחֶדֶר
And cold [f]out-of *the* [=]north.
f. וּמִמְּזָרִים 10 By the-breath-of [e]-God frost [r]is-given:
And the-breadth-of *the* waters is-straitened.
11 Also by watering He [r]wearieth *the* thick-cloud:
He [r]scattereth His bright cloud:
12 And it is-turned round-about by His counsels:
That they may-do whatsoever He [r]commandeth them upon the-face-of *the* [h]world in *the* earth.
h. תֵּבֵל
r. לְשִׁבְטָם 13 He [r]causeth-it-to-come, whether for [r]correction,
Or for His land, or for mercy.
14 [·]Hearken unto this, O Job:
[·]Stand-still, and [·]consider the-wondrous-works-of [e]-God.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 15 [r]Dost thou know when [eh]-God disposed them,
And [·]caused the-light-of His cloud to-shine?
t. עָב 16 [r]Dost thou know the-balancings-of *the* [t]clouds,
The-wondrous-works-of Him-which-is-perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments *are* warm,
When He [°]quieteth *the* earth by *the* south *wind?*
ex. תַּרְקִיעַ 18 [r]Hast thou with Him [ex]spread-out *the* [sk][=]sky,
sk. לְשֵׁחָקִים *Which is* [=]strong, *and* as a molten [m]looking-glass?
m. בִּרְאִי 19 [·]Teach us what we shall-say unto Him;
For we cannot order *our speech* by reason-of darkness.
20 Shall it be-told Him that I speak?
i. אִישׁ If a [i]man [r]speak, surely he shall-be-swallowed-up.
21 And now *men* see not *the* bright-light which *is* in the [sk]clouds:
But *the* wind [·][l]passeth, and [*]cleanseth them.
22 Fair-weather [r]cometh-out of *the* north:
With [eh]-God *is* terrible majesty.
sh. שַׁדַּי 23 *Touching* [sh] *the* [=]Almighty, we cannot find-Him-out:
He is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty-of justice:
He will not afflict.
24 [æ]Men [·][l]do therefore fear Him:
He [r]respecteth not any *that are* wise-of heart."

J. יְהוָה **38** THEN [J] *the* **LORD** [*]**answered** [r]**Job** out-of the whirlwind, and [*]said,
2 "Who *is* this [1]that-darkeneth counsel
By words without knowledge?
s. כְּגֶבֶר 3 [·]Gird-up now thy loins like a [s]man;
c. וְהוֹדִיעֵנִי For I [*]will-demand-of thee, and [c][·]answer thou Me.
4 Where wast thou when I laid-the-foundations-of *the* **earth**?
k. אִם־יָדַעְתָּ [·]Declare, if thou [k]hast understanding.
5 Who *hath* laid the-measures thereof, if thou [r]knowest?
Or who *hath* stretched *the* line upon it?
so. אֲדָנֶיהָ 6 Whereupon [·]are the-[so]foundations thereof [su]fastened?
su. הָטְבַּע Or who laid the-corner stone thereof;
7 When the-morning stars sang together,
G. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים And all the-sons-of [=]God shouted-for-joy?
8 "Or *who* [*]shut-up *the* **sea** with [=]doors,
When it brake-forth, *as if* it [r]had-issued out-of *the* womb?
cl. עָנָן 9 When I made *the* [cl]cloud the-garment thereof,
And thick-darkness a swaddling-band-for it,
a. וָאֶשְׁבֹּר 10 And [a*]brake-up for it My decreed *place,*

J. Jehovah.
l. lurking-places.
i. inner-chamber, *Heb.* kheder.
f. from *the* north-winds *or* scatterings.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel.
r. a rod.
eh. Elōah.
t. thick-clouds.
ex. expanded.
sk. skies, shĕkhakim.
m. mirror.
i. ish.
eh. Elōah.
sh. Shadday.
æ. anahshim.
s. strong-man, geber.
c. cause Me to know.
so. sockets, *Heb.* adahneyah.
su. sunk.
G. Elohim.
cl. cloud, hahnahn.
a. assign.

8. Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7; 104. 6 9. Prov. 8. 29.
4. Prov. 8. 22-31.

B.C. about 1520.

And *set -bars and =doors,
11 And *said, 'Hitherto shalt_thou_come, but no further:
And here shall thy proud waves be_stayed?'
12 "·[l]Hast thou commanded *the* **morning** since thy days;
And caused *the* dayspring to know his place;
w. בְּכַנְפוֹת 13 That it might_take_hold of the_[w]ends_of the earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים That *the* [l≡]wicked *might_be_shaken out_of it?
t. תִּתְהַפֵּךְ 14 It [t]is_turned as clay *to the* seal;
s. וְיִתְיַצְּבוּ And they [s]*stand as a garment.
15 And from *the* [l≡]wicked their light *is_withholden,
And *the* high arm shall_be_broken.
16 "Hast thou entered into the_springs_of *the* sea?
se. וּבְחֵקֶר Or hast_thou_[w]walked in the_[se]search_of *the* **depth**?
17 Have the_gates_of death been_opened unto thee?
g. וְשַׁעֲרֵי Or [h]hast_thou_seen the_[g]doors_of the_shadow_of death?
צַלְמָוֶת 18 Hast_thou_perceived the_breadth_of *the* earth?
·Declare if thou knowest it all.
19 "Where *is* the way *where* **light** [h]dwelleth?
And *as for* darkness, where *is* the_place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest_take it to the_bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest_know *the* paths *to* the_house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou [h]wast then born?
Or *because* the_number_of thy days *is* great?
t. אֲצָרוֹת 22 "Hast thou entered into the_[tr]treasures_of *the* **snow**?
Or [h]hast_thou_seen the_[tr]treasures_of *the* **hail**,
23 Which I ·[l]have_reserved against the_time_of trouble,
Against the_day_of battle and war?
24 By what way [h]is *the* light parted,
Which [h]scattereth *the* east_wind upon *the* earth?
25 Who *hath* divided a watercourse for the overflowing_of_waters,
Or a way for the_lightning_of thunder;
i. אִישׁ 26 To cause_it_to_**rain** on *the* earth, *where* no [i]man *is;*
On the wilderness wherein *there is* no [a]man;
27 To satisfy *the* desolate and waste *ground;*
And to cause the_bud_of *the* tender_herb to spring_forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who ·[l]hath_begotten the_drops_of **dew**?
29 Out_of whose womb came the **ice**?
And the_hoary_frost_of =heaven, who *hath* gendered it?
30 *The* waters [h]are_hid as *with* a stone,
And the_face_of *the* deep [h]is_frozen.
k. כִּימָה 31 "Canst thou [h]bind the_sweet_influences_of [k]Pleiades,
at. מוֹסְכוֹת Or [h]loose the_[at]bands_of [ke]Orion?
ke. כְּסִיל 32 Canst thou bring_forth [m]Mazzaroth in his season?
m. מַזָּרוֹת Or canst thou guide [h]Arcturus with his sons?
h. וְעַיִשׁ 33 Knowest thou the_**ordinances**_of =**heaven**?
Canst thou set the_dominion thereof in the earth?
th. לָעָב 34 Canst thou lift_up thy voice to the [th]-clouds,
That abundance_of waters may_cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they *may_go,
And *say unto thee, 'Here we *are?*'
36 Who *hath* put wisdom in the inward parts?
s. לַשֶּׂכְוִי Or who ·[l]hath_given understanding to the [s]heart?
sk. שְׂחָקִים 37 Who can_number *the* [sk]clouds in wisdom?
Or who can_stay the_bottles_of =heaven,
38 When *the* dust groweth into [x]hardness,
And *the* clods [h]cleave_fast_together?

w. wings.
l. lawless.
t. turneth itself.
s. set themselves.
w. walked, *hithpael.*
se. secret *or* inmost_part.
g. gates.
tr. *or* treasuries.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
k. Kimah.
at. *or* attractions.
ke. Kesil.
m. Mazzahrōth, Constellations of the Zodiac.
h. Hayish.
th. thick_cloud.
s. seat_of intelligence.
sk. skies.

B.C. about 1520.

39 "Wilt-thou-hunt *the* prey for *the* **lion**?
Or fill the-appetite-of *the* young-lions,
40 When they [f]couch in *their* [x]dens,
And [f]abide in the covert to lie-in-wait?
41 "Who [f]provideth for the **raven** his food?
When his young-ones [f]cry unto [e]-God,
They [f]wander for lack-of meat.

39 "KNOWEST thou *the* time when the **wild-goats**-of *the* rock [f]bring-forth?
Or [f]canst thou mark when *the* hinds [+]do-calve?
2 [f]Canst thou number *the* months *that* they [f]fulfil?
Or [•]knowest thou *the* time when they bring-forth?
3 They [f]bow-themselves, they [f]bring-forth their young-ones,
They [f]cast-out their sorrows.
4 Their young-ones [f]are in-good-liking, they [f]grow-up with [x]corn;
They [•]go-forth, and [•]return not unto them.
5 "Who *hath* sent-out *the* **wild-ass** free?
Or who *hath* loosed the-bands-of *the* wild-ass?
6 Whose house I *have* made *the* wilderness,
And *the* barren-land his dwellings.
7 He [f]scorneth the-multitude-of *the* city,
Neither [f]regardeth he the-crying-of *the* [c]driver.
8 The-range-of *the* mountains *is* his pasture,
And he [f]searcheth-after every green-thing.
9 "Will *the* [r]**unicorn** [f]be-willing to serve thee,
Or [f]abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou [f]bind *the* [r]unicorn with his band in *the* furrow?
Or will he [f]harrow *the* valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou [f]trust him, because his strength *is* great?
Or wilt thou [f]leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou [f]believe him, that he will-bring-home thy seed,
And [f]gather *it into* thy barn?
13 "*Gavest thou the* goodly wings unto the **peacocks**?
Or wings and feathers unto the **ostrich**?
14 Which [f]leaveth her eggs in the earth,
And [f]warmeth them in dust,
15 And [*]forgetteth that *the* foot may-crush them,
Or that the wild-beast may-break them.
16 She [•]is-hardened-against her young-ones, as though *they were* not hers:
Her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because [eh]-God [•]hath-deprived-her-of wisdom,
Neither [•]hath-He-imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [f]lifteth-up-herself on-high,
She [f]scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 "Hast thou [f]given the **horse** strength?
Hast thou [f]clothed his neck with [t]thunder?
20 Canst thou [f]make-him-[l]afraid as *a* [x]grasshopper?
The-glory-of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He [f]paweth in the valley, and [*]rejoiceth in *his* strength:
He [f]goeth-on to meet *the* armed men.
22 He [f]mocketh at fear, and [f]is not affrighted;
Neither [f]turneth-he-back from *the* sword.
23 *The* quiver [f]rattleth against him,
The glittering spear and *the* shield.
24 He [f]swalloweth *the* ground with fierceness and rage:
Neither [f]believeth he that *it is* the-sound-of *the* trumpet.

e. אֵל e. Ēl.

נוֹגֵשׂ e. exactor.

ch. אֱלוֹהַּ ch. Elōah, *singular of* Elōhim.

t. רַעְמָה t. *or* terror.

l. הַתְרְעִישֶׁנּוּ l. *or* leap.

r. רְאֵם r. *Heb.* reem.

H. Mat. 6. 26.

B.C. about 1520.

25 He [t]saith among *the* trumpets, 'Ha, ha;'
And he [t]smelleth *the* battle afar off,
The-thunder-of *the* captains, and *the* shouting.
26 "[t]Doth *the* **hawk** fly by thy wisdom,
And [t]stretch her wings toward *the* south?
27 [t]Doth *the* **eagle** mount-up at thy command,
And [t]make her nest on-high?
28 She [t]dwelleth and [*]abideth-on *the* rock,
Upon the-crag-of *the* rock, and *the* strong-place.
29 From thence she [•]seeketh *the* prey,
And her eyes [t]behold afar off.
30. Matt. 24. 28. 30 Her young-ones also [t]suck-up blood:
And where *the* slain *are,* there *is* [sh]*he*."

The long tense here shows habit or custom.

J. יְהוָה
sh. שַׁדַּי
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

40 MOREOVER [J]*the* LORD [*]answered [⌐]Job, and [*]said,
2 "Shall [xx]he-that contendeth with [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty instruct *Him?*
He-that-reproveth [eh]-God, let-him-answer it."

J. Jehovah.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.

3 Then **Job** [*]**answered** [J⌐]*the* LORD, and [*]said,
4 "Behold, I am-vile; what shall-I-answer Thee?
I [•]will-lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have-I-spoken; but I will not answer:
Yea, twice; but I will-proceed no further."

[*J.] eth Jehovah (*objective*).

6 Then [*]**answered** [J]*the* **LORD** unto [⌐]Job out-of *the* whirlwind, and [*]said,
7 "[•]Gird-up thy loins now like a [s]man:
I will-demand of thee, and [•]declare thou unto Me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul My judgment?
Wilt-thou-condemn Me, that thou mayest-be-righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like [e]-God?
Or canst-thou-thunder with a voice like Him?
10 [•]Deck-thyself now *with* majesty and excellency;
And [t]array-thyself with glory and beauty.
11 [•]Cast-abroad the-[o]rage-of thy wrath:
And [•]behold every-one *that is* proud, and [•]abase him.
12 [•]Look-on every-one *that is* proud, *and* [•]bring-him-low;
And [•]tread-down *the* [l≡]wicked in their place.
13 [•]Hide them in *the* dust together;
And [•]bind their faces in [x]secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee
That thine-own-right-hand [t]can-save thee.
15 "Behold now **behemoth**, which I made with thee;
He [t]eateth grass as *an* [x]ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,
And his force *is* in the-[m]navel-of his belly.
17 He [t]moveth his tail like a cedar:
The-sinews-of his stones [t]are-wrapped-together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces-of brass;
His bones *are* like bars-of iron.
19 [H]*e is* the-chief-of the-ways-of [e]-God:
[xx]He-that made him [t]can-make-his-sword-to-approach *unto him.*
20 Surely *the* mountains [t]bring him forth food,
Where all the-beasts-of the field [t]play.
21 He [t]lieth under *the* shady-trees,
In the-covert-of *the* reed, and fens.
22 *The* shady-trees [t]cover him *with* their shadow;

s. כְּגֶבֶר
e. אַל
o. עֶבְרוֹת
l. רְשָׁעִים
e. אַל
m. בִּמְתְנָיו
e. אַל

s. strong-man, geber.
e. Ēl, the Mighty-One.
o. overflowings.
l. lawless.
e. Ēl.
m. muscles.

B.C. about 1520.

The willows of *the* brook [f]compass him about.
23 Behold, he [f]drinketh up a river, *and* [f]hasteth not:
He [f]trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 He [f]taketh it with his eyes:
His nose [f]pierceth through snares.

41 "CANST thou draw out **leviathan** with a hook?
Or his tongue with a cord *which* thou [f]lettest down?
r. צִנָּה 2 Canst thou put a [r]hook into his nose?
Or [f]bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
c. תָּכְרֹת 4 Will he [c]make a covenant with thee?
Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with a* [x]bird?
Or [*]wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall *the* companions make a banquet of him?
Shall they part him among *the* merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?
Or his head with fish spears?
8 [•]Lay thine hand upon him,
[•]Remember *the* battle,
[f]Do no more.
9. *Ch.* 41. *Heb. begins here.* 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up:
Who then [f]is able to stand before **Me**?
11. Rom. 11. 35. 11 Who *hath* [a]prevented Me, that I should repay *him?*
a. הִקְדִּימַנִי *Whatsoever is* under the whole [=]heaven [ʌ]is Mine.
ʌ. לִי־הוּא 12 I will not conceal his parts,
Nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
u. גְּלֹה 13 Who can [u]discover the face of his garment?
w. בִּכְפֶּל *Or* who can come *to him* [w]with his double [j]bridle?
j. רִסְנוֹ 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
His teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* scales *are his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One [f]is so near to another,
That no air can come between them.
17 They [f]are joined one to another,
They [f]stick together,
That they cannot be sundered.
s. עֲטִישֹׁתָיו 18 By his [s]neesings a light [f]doth shine,
And his eyes *are* like the eyelids of *the* morning.
19 Out of his mouth [f]go burning lamps,
And sparks of fire [f]leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils [f]goeth smoke,
As *out of* a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath [f]kindleth coals,
And a flame [f]goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck [f]remaineth strength,
e. וְתָרוֹן And sorrow [e][f]is turned into joy before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh [•]are joined together:
They [f]are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart [f]is as firm as a stone;
Yea, as hard as a piece of *the* nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty [f]are afraid:
t. מִשְּׁבָרִים By reason of [t]breakings they [m][f]purify themselves.
a. יִתְחַטָּאוּ 26 The sword of him that layeth at him [f]cannot hold:

r. reed.
c. confirm.
a. anticipated.
ʌ. that.
u. *or* uncover.
w. *or* within.
j. jaw, *or* rows of teeth.
s. sneezings.
e. exulteth.
t. terrors.
m. they mistake the way, *or* are confounded.

B.C. about 1520.
c. וַיְהוָה

The spear, *the* dart, nor *the* [c]habergeon. [c] c. coat-of mail.
27 He [t]esteemeth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 *The* arrow cannot make-him-flee:
Slingstones [t]are-turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts [t]are-counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the-shaking-of a spear.
30 Sharp stones *are* under him:
He [t]spreadeth sharp-pointed-things upon *the* mire.
31 He [t]maketh *the* deep to-boil like *a* [x]pot:
He [t]maketh *the* sea like *a* [x]pot-of-ointment.
32 He [t]maketh a path to shine after him;
One [t]would-think *the* deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like,
Who [t]is-made without fear.
34 He [t]beholdeth [r]all high *things:*
He *is* a king over all the-[s]children-of pride."

[s] s. sons.

[r]J. אֶת־יְהוָה

42 THEN **Job** [t]**answered** [J][r]*the* LORD, and [t]said,
2 "I [t]know that Thou canst-do every *thing,*
And *that* no thought [t]can-be-withholden from Thee.
3. CH. 38. 2. 3 [A][th][r] Who *is* [t]he [t]that-hideth counsel without knowledge?'
t. זֶה Therefore [t]have-I-uttered that I understood not;
Things-too-wonderful for me, which I [t]knew not.
4. CH. 38. 3. 4 [A][th][r] [t]Hear, [n]I-beseech-thee, and I will-speak:
n. נָא I will-demand-of thee, and [t]declare thou unto me.'
5 I *have* heard-of Thee by the-hearing-of *the* ear:
But now **mine eye** [t]**seeth Thee.**
6 Wherefore I [t]abhor *myself,*
And [t]repent in dust and ashes."

[r] J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[J] k. *aoristic or decided present.*
[A][th] *Thou askedst.*
t. this.
[A][th] *Thou sayest.*
n. now.
[J] s. *decided present. In former times* I heard, but now I see.

7 And it [t]was *so,* that after [J]*the* LORD had-spoken [x]these [x]words unto Job, [J]*the* **LORD** [t]**said to Eliphaz** the Temanite, "My wrath [t]is-kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of Me *the thing that is* right, as My servant Job *hath.* 8 Therefore [t]take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and [t]go to My servant Job, and offer-up for yourselves a [a]burnt-offering; and My servant Job shall-pray for you: a. עוֹלָה
for [h]him will-I-accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in h. פָּנָיו
that ye have not spoken of Me *the thing which is* right, like My servant Job."

J. Jehovah.
a. an ascending-offering.
h. his face.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite [t]went, and [t]did according as [J]*the* LORD commanded them: [J]*the* LORD also [t]accepted [A][t][r] Job. [A][t] אֶת־פָּנַי

[A][t]. the-face-of.

10 And [J]*the* LORD [t]**turned** [r]**the-captivity-of Job,** when he prayed for his friends: also [J]*the* LORD [t]gave Job twice as much as he had before.

[t] *t. the act.*
[t] *g. the fact.*

11 Then [t]came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had-been of his acquaintance before, and [t]did-eat bread with him in his house: and they [t]bemoaned him, and [t]comforted *him* over all the evil that [J]*the* LORD had-brought upon him: [i]every-man also [t]gave him [o]a piece-of-money, and every-one [o]an earring-of gold. i. אִישׁ
o. אֶחָת

i. ish.
o. one.

12 So [J]*the* LORD **blessed** [r]**the-latter-end-of Job** more-than his beginning: for he [t]had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke-of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
13 He [t]had also seven sons and three daughters.

12, 13. *See* ch. 1. 2. 3. James 5. 10, 11.

B.C. about 1520.
j. יְמִימָה
k. קְצִיעָה
ke. קֶרֶן הַפּוּךְ

14 And he *called the name of the first, [j]Jemima; and the name of the second, [k]Kezia; and the name of the third, [ke]Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father *gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this *lived **Job** a hundred and forty years, and *saw his ⌜sons, and his ⌜sons' sons, *even* four generations.
s. וַיָּמָת 17 So Job *died, *being* old and [s]full of days.

j. Yĕmimah, Dove.
k. Keziah, Kĕtsihah, Cassia.
ke. Keren-happuch, Splendour of Colour *or* Rays of carbuncle.

s. satisfied with days.

THE BOOK OF

[p]PSALMS.

p. *or* praises.

p. תְּהִלִּים

Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

(In the Book of Psalms the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

BOOK I.

b. אַשְׁרֵי
i. הָאִישׁ
l. רְשָׁעִים

1 [b≡]BLESSED *is* the [i]**man** that [·l]walketh not in the counsel of *the* [l≡]ungodly,
Nor [·l]standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor [·l]sitteth in the seat of *the* [≡]scornful.

b. O the blessednesses *or* happinesses of. i. ish. w. [·l]walketh, i.e. *a single act. Short tense.* l. lawless.

2. Josh. 1. 8.
J. יְהוָה
3. Jer. 17. 7, 8. Eze. 47. 12. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 24, 25.
r. פַּלְגֵי־מָיִם

2 But his delight *is* in the law of [J]*the* LORD;
And in His law [·d]doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he [·]shall be like a tree [·]planted by the [r]rivers of [≡]water,
That [·]bringeth forth his fruit in his season:
His leaf also shall not wither;
And whatsoever he [·]doeth shall prosper.

J. Jehovah. d. [·]doth he meditate *continually. Long tense.* r. rivulets.

4. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 26, 27.
ri. יָקֻמוּ

4 The [l≡]**ungodly** *are* not so:
But *are* like the chaff which *the* wind [·]driveth away.
5 Therefore *the* [l≡]ungodly shall not [ri]stand in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of *the* [≡]righteous.

ri. *or* rise.

j. צַדִּיקִים
6 For [J]*the* LORD [·]knoweth the way of the [j≡]**righteous**:
But the way of *the* [l≡]ungodly shall perish.

j. justified *or* just.

B.C. 1047. GOD SPEAKS. 1-4. ‖ACTS 4. 24-28.
n. גּוֹיִם
t. רָגְשׁוּ
m. יֶהְגּוּ־רִיק
J. יְהוָה
me. מְשִׁיחוֹ

2 WHY [·]do *the* [n≡]**heathen** [t]**rage**,
And *the* [≡]people [m·]imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of *the* earth [t]set themselves,
And *the* rulers [·]take counsel together,
Against [J]*the* LORD,
And against His [me]-Anointed, *saying*,

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim. t. *or* tumultuously assemble. ≡p. peoples. m. *or* meditate. J. Jehovah. me. Messiah, John 1. 41.

3 "[·]Let us break Their [·]bands asunder,
And [*]cast away Their cords from us."

3. Luke 19. 14; 20. 14.
a. אֲדֹנָי
tr. יְבַהֲלֵמוֹ
an. נָסַכְתִּי

4 [·]He that sitteth in the heavens shall **laugh**:
[a]*The* [≡]Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath,
And [tr·]vex them in His sore displeasure.
6 "Yet *have* I [an]set My king
Upon My holy hill of Zion."

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.* tr. trouble. an. *or* anointed *or* founded, *Heb.* nahsacti, *from* nasac, to [·]pour out.

THE SON SPEAKS. 7. ACTS 13. 33. HEB. 1. 5; 5. 5.
ʌf. אֶל־חֹק
8. Dan. 7. 13, 14.
9. Dan. 2. 34, 35. 44. Rev. 2. 27.

7 I will declare ʌ[f]*the* **decree**:
[J]*The* LORD *hath* said unto Me,
"Thou *art* My Son;
This day [·]have I begotten Thee.
8 [·]Ask of Me,
And I [*]shall give *Thee the* [n≡]heathen *for* Thine inheritance,
And the uttermost parts of *the* earth *for* Thy possession.
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

ʌf. for a.

THE SPIRIT SPEAKING.

10 [·]**Be wise** now therefore, O ye kings:

·Be-instructed, ye-judges-of *the* earth.
11 Hebr. 12. 28. 11 ·Serve [J] ⌜*the* LORD⌝ with fear,
And ·rejoice with trembling.
12 Luke 7. 37, 38. 12 ·Kiss *the* Son, lest He ᵇbe-angry,
And ye ᵇperish *from the* way,
When His wrath ᵇis-kindled but a little.
ᵉBlessed *are* all ᵃthey-that-put-their-trust in Him.

⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

1023.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom, his son.

Title. 2 Sam. 15. 14.
3 [J] LORD, how ·ᶠare-they-increased that-**trouble** me!
2 Sam. 16. 8. Many *are* ᵃthey-that-rise-up against me.
Matt. 27. 43. 2 Many *there be* ᵃwhich-say of my soul,
s. סֶלָה "*There is* no ˢhelp for him in ᵉGod." se Selah.
ᵉG. בֵּאלֹהִים 3 But Thou, O [J] LORD, *art* a **shield** ᵃfor me:
se. סֶלָה My glory, and the-ᵃlifter-up-of mine head.
Gen. 15. 1. 4 I ᵇcried unto [J] *the* LORD with my voice,
a. בַּיהוָה And He ᵇheard me out-of His holy hill. se Selah.
5 I laid-me-down and ᵇslept;
I awaked; for [J] *the* LORD ᵇsustained me.
6 I will not be-afraid of ten-thousands-of ⌜people,
That ·ᶠhave-set *themselves* against me round-about.
7 ·Arise, O [J] LORD;
ᵉG. אֱלֹהַי ·**Save** me, O my ᵉGod:
For Thou ·ᶠhast-smitten ⌜all mine enemies *upon the* cheek-bone;
l. רִשְׁעִים Thou ·ᶠhast-broken the-teeth-of *the* ᶦᵉungodly.
s. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. 8 ˣSalvation *belongeth* unto [J] *the* LORD:
Thy blessing *is* upon Thy ⌜people. se Selah.

⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J. Jehovah.
s. salvation.
ᵉG. Elohim, *plural.*
se. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift-up.
a. about me.
ᵇh. hath-answered.
ᵇs. have-slept.
ᵇsu. was-sustaining me.
ᵉG. my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
l. lawless.

st. בִּנְגִינוֹת To ʸthe chief-Musician on ˢᵗNeginoth, A Psalm of David.
4 a. עֲנֵנִי a ·HEAR me when I ᵒcall, O-ᵉGod-of my righteousness;
Thou ·ᶠhast-enlarged me *when I was* in ˣdistress;
b. חָנֵּנִי b ·Have-mercy-upon me, and ·**hear** my prayer.

st. stringed-instruments, *from* nahgang, to strike.
a. Answer me.
b. *or* be-gracious unto. *Heb.*

i. בְּנֵי־אִישׁ 2 O-ye-sons-of ᶦmen, ᵘhow long *will ye turn* my glory into shame?
u. עַד־מָה *How long* ᵇwill-ye-love vanity,
f. כָּזָב *And* ᵇseek-after ᶠleasing? Selah.
J. יְהוָה 3 But ·know that [J] *the* LORD ·ᶠhath-set-apart him-that-is-ᵍgodly for Himself:
g. חָסִיד [J] *The* LORD will-hear when I ᵒcall unto Him.

i. ish.
u. until when.
f. falsehood.
J. Jehovah.
g. *or* gracious, khasid.

Eph. 4. 26. *Sept.* Ps. 77. 6. 4 t ·**Stand-in-awe**, and ᵇsin not:
t. רִגְזוּ sp ·Commune with your-own heart upon your bed, and ·be-ˢⁱstill. Selah.
sp. אִמְרוּ 5 ˢ·Offer the-sacrifices-of righteousness,
si. וְדֹמּוּ And ·put-your-trust in [J] *the* LORD.
Comp. 2 Sam. 15. 12.
s. זִבְחֵי 6 *There be* many ᵃthat-say, "Who will-shew us *any* **good**?"
Num. 6. 26. [J] LORD, ·ᶠlift-Thou-up the-light-of Thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou ·ᶠhast-put gladness in my heart,
n. תִּירוֹשָׁם More-than-in *the* time *that* their corn and their ᵘwine increased.
Ps. 3. 5. Lev. 25. 18, 19. 8 I will both lay-me-down in peace, and ᵇsleep:
i. לָבֶטַח For Thou, [J] LORD, only ᵇmakest-me-dwell ᶦin safety.

sp. Speak in.
si. *or* be-silent.
s. sacrifice.
n. new-wine, tirōsh.
i. *or* in confidence.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ 5 To [h] [xx]the chief-Musician upon [xy] Nehiloth, A Psalm of David. — h. him-that-presides.

p. אֶל־הַנְּחִילוֹת **GIVE**-ear-to my words, O [J]LORD, — p. the pipes *or* flutes, *from* khahlal, to pierce.

ɹ. יְהוָה ·Consider my meditation.

[G]. וְאֵלֹהַי 2 ·Hearken unto the-voice-of my cry, my King, and my [=]God: — ɹ. Jehovah. [G]. Elohim, *plural*.

For unto Thee will-I-pray.

3 My voice shalt-Thou-hear in-the-morning, O [J]LORD;

s. אֶעֶרְךָ In-the-morning will-I-[s]direct *my prayer* unto Thee, — s. set-in-order.

l. וְאֶצְפֶּה And *will-[l]look-up. — l. *or* look-out *or* watch *for answers*.

e. אֵל 4 For Thou *art* not a [e]-God [+]that-hath-pleasure-in [la]wickedness: — e. Él.

la. רֶשַׁע Neither shall **evil** dwell-with Thee. — la. lawlessness.

bo. הוֹלְלִים 5 *The* [bo][=]foolish shall not stand [b]in Thy sight: — bo. boasters.

b. לְנֶגֶד עֵינֶיךָ Thou ·[l]hatest all workers-of iniquity. — b. before Thine eyes.

f. כָּזָב 6 Thou shalt-destroy [+]them-that-speak [f]leasing: — f. falsehood.

i. אִישׁ־דָּמִים וּמִרְמָה [J]*The* LORD will-abhor *the* [=]bloody and deceitful [i]man. — i. ish.

a. בְּרֹב 7 But-as-for me, I will-come *into* Thy house in the-[a]multi-

lo. חַסְדֶּךָ tude-of Thy [lo]mercy: — a. abundance. lo. lovingkindness, khesed.

And in Thy fear will-I-**worship** toward Thy holy temple.

8 ·**Lead** me, O [J]LORD, in Thy righteousness because of mine

o. שׁוֹרְרָי [o]enemies; — o. observers, shorérahy.

·Make Thy way straight before my face.

9. ROM. 3. 13. 9 For *there is* no [st]faithfulness in [h]-their mouth;

st. נְכוֹנָה Their inward-part *is very* [=]wickedness; — st. *or* stedfastness.

h. כִּקִּרְבָּם Their throat *is* an [+]open sepulchre; — h. his mouth.

They [l]flatter-with their tongue.

d. הַאֲשִׁימֵם 10 [d]·Destroy Thou them, O [=]God; — d. Declare-them-guilty.

[l]Let-them-fall by their-own counsels:

·Cast-them-out in the-multitude-of their transgressions;

For they *have* rebelled against Thee.

11 But *let all [+]those-that-put-their-**trust** in Thee **rejoice**:

e. וְתָסֵךְ עֲלֵימוֹ [l]Let them ever shout-for-joy, because Thou [e]*defendest — e. coverest.

them:

[l]Let them also [+]that-love Thy name be-joyful in Thee.

12 For Thou, [J]LORD, wilt-bless *the* -righteous;

With-favour wilt-Thou-compass him as *with a* [x]shield.

st. בִּנְגִינוֹת 6 To [x]the chief-Musician on [st]Neginoth upon [xe]Sheminith, A Psalm of David. — st. stringed-instruments.

e. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית O-[J]LORD, [+]rebuke me not in Thine anger, — e. the eighth *or* octave.

ɹ. יְהוָה Neither [+]chasten me in Thy hot-displeasure. — ɹ. Jehovah.

b. חָנֵּנִי 2 [b]·Have-mercy-upon me, O [J]LORD; for [=] *am* weak: — b. Be-gracious unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.

O [J]LORD, ·heal me; for my bones ·[l]are-vexed.

3 My soul ·[l]is also sore vexed:

u. עַד־מָתַי But Thou, O [J]LORD, [u]how long? — u. until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.

4 ·**Return**, O [J]LORD, ·deliver my soul:

l. חַסְדֶּךָ Oh ·save me for Thy [l]-mercies' sake. — l. lovingkindness, khasededca.

5 For in [x]death *there is* no remembrance-of Thee:

h. בַּשְּׁאוֹל In [h]the-grave who shall-give Thee thanks? — h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

6 I ·[l]am-weary with my groaning;

All *the* night [+]make I my bed to-swim:

I [+]water my couch with my tears.

w. עָשְׁתָה 7 Mine eye [w]·[l]is-consumed because-of grief; — w. wasteth-away.

a. צוֹרְרָי It ·[l]waxeth-old because-of all mine [a]enemies. — a. adversaries, *Heb.* tsorérahy.

8 ·Depart from me, all ye-workers-of iniquity;

For [J]*the* LORD *hath* **heard** the-voice-of my weeping.

9 [J]*The* LORD *hath* heard my supplication;

[J] *The* LORD [k]will_receive my prayer.
10 [k]Let all mine enemies be_ashamed and sore [k]vexed:
[k]Let_them_return *and* [k]be_ashamed suddenly.

1062. *Title.* 2 Sam. xvi.

7 [w]Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto [J]*the* LORD, concerning the words_of Cush *the* Benjamite.

w. שִׁגָּיוֹן

w. Wandering.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

O_[J]LORD my [=]God, in Thee [l]do_I_put_my_trust:
[•]**Save** me from all [†]them_that_persecute me, and [•]deliver me:
2 Lest he [k]tear my soul like a lion,
Rending_it_in_pieces, while *there is* none [†]to_deliver.
3. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. 3 O [J]LORD my [=]God, if I [l]have_done this;
If [k]there_be iniquity in my hands;
4. 1 Sam. 24. 7; 26. 9. 5 If I *have* rewarded evil unto him_that_was_at_peace_with me;
(Yea, I [k]have_delivered him_that without_cause is mine
a. צוֹרְרִי [a]enemy:)

a. adversary, *Heb.* tsōreer.

5 [k]Let the enemy persecute my soul, and [k]take *it;*
Yea, [k]let_him_tread_down my [=]life upon the earth,
s. סֶלָה And [k]lay mine honour in *the* dust. [s]Selah.

s. Selah, *from* sahlahl, to lift_up.

6 [•]**Arise**, O [J]LORD, in Thine anger,
[•]Lift_up_Thyself because_of_the_rage_of mine [a]enemies:
And [•]awake for me *to the* judgment *that* Thou [•]hast_commanded.

J. Jehovah.
a. adversaries.

7 So shall the_congregation_of *the* [=]people compass_Thee_about:
For their sakes therefore [•]return Thou on high.

[=]p. peoples *or* nations.

8 [J]*The* LORD shall_judge *the* [=]people:
[•]Judge me, O [J]LORD, according_to my righteousness,
And according_to mine integrity *that is* in me.

l. רְשָׁעִים 9 Oh, [k]let the_wickedness_of *the* [l=]wicked come_to_an_end;
r. צַדִּיק But [k]establish *the* [r]just:
G. אֱלֹהִים For *the* righteous [=]God [†]trieth *the* hearts and reins.

l. lawless, rĕshahim.
r. righteous, tsaddik.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*

b. מָגִנִּי 10 My [b]defence *is* of [=]God,
[†]Which_saveth the_[=]upright_in heart.

b. buckler.

11 [=]**God [†]judgeth** *the* [-]righteous,
e. וְאֵל And [e][-]God [†]is_angry *with the wicked* every day.

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. Ēl, *singular.*

12 If he [k]turn not, he will_whet His sword:
He [l]hath_bent His bow, and [k]made_it_ready.
13 He *hath* also prepared for him the_instruments_of death;
w. יִפְעָל He [w][k]ordaineth His arrows against *the* persecutors.

w. worketh.

14 Behold, he [k]travaileth_with iniquity,
And [•]hath_conceived mischief,
And [•]brought_forth falsehood.
15 He made a pit, and [k]digged it,
And [k]is_fallen into *the* ditch *which* he [k]made.
16 His mischief shall_return upon his_own head,
And his violent_dealing shall_come_down upon his_own pate.
17 I will_praise [J]*the* LORD according_to His righteousness:
J.H. יְהוָה And [k]will_sing_praise to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD [h]Most_High.
J.H. עֶלְיוֹן

J.H. Jehovah Hellĕyōn, Jehovah Most High.

Title. Ps. 81. 84.

g. הַגִּתִּית

g. Gittith, *from* Gath, a wine_press.

8 To [x]the chief_Musician upon [x=]Gittith, A Psalm of David.

J.A. יְהוָה אֲדֹנֵינוּ

O_[J]LORD our [a=]Lord, how **excellent** *is* Thy name in all the earth!

J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy. Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*

m. הוֹדְךָ Who [k]hast_set Thy [m]glory above the heavens.

m. *or* majesty. *Heb.* hōdĕcah.

2. MATT. 21. 16. *Sept.* 1 COR. 1. 26-29.

2 Out_of the_mouth_of babes and sucklings [1]hast_Thou_[f]ordained strength,
Because of Thine [a]enemies,
That Thou mightest_still *the* [-]enemy and *the* [s]-avenger.

f. יִסַּדְתָּ
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ
s. וּמִתְנַקֵּם

3 When I [t]**consider** Thy **heavens**, the_work_of Thy fingers,
The moon and *the* stars, which Thou [1]hast_ordained;

4-6. HEB. 2. 5-10.

4 What is [e]man, that Thou [t]art_mindful_of him?
And the_son_of [a]man, that Thou [t]visitest him?

e. אֱנוֹשׁ
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם

5 For Thou [1]hast_made him a little lower than *the* [g]angels,
And [t]hast_crowned him with glory and honour.

g. מֵאֱלֹהִים

6. GEN. 1. 26-28. 1 COR. 15. 27.

6 Thou [t]madest_him_to_have_dominion over the_works_of Thy hands;
Thou [t,1]hast_put all *things* under his feet:

t. שַׁתָּה

7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the_beasts_of *the* field;
8 The_fowl_of *the* [=]air, and the_fish_of the sea,
And whatsoever [+]passeth_through the_paths_of *the* seas.
9 O_[J]LORD our [a=]Lord, how excellent *is* Thy name in all the earth!

f. founded.
a. adversaries.
s. self-avenger.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
a. ădhahm.
g. gods, *Heb.* elohim.
t. thou didst_put.
J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

1018.

To [x]the chief-Musician [u]upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.

9 **I WILL**_praise *Thee*, O_[J]LORD, with my whole heart;
I will_shew_forth all Thy marvellous_works.
2 I will_be_glad and [*]rejoice in Thee:
I will_sing_praise_to Thy name, O_Thou_Most_High.
3 When mine **enemies** [©]are_turned back,
They shall_fall and [*]perish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou [1]hast_maintained my right and my cause;
Thou satest in *the* throne judging [r]right.
5 Thou [1]hast_rebuked *the* [n=]heathen,
Thou [1]hast_destroyed *the* [l]-wicked,
Thou [1]hast_[b]put_out their name for ever and ever.
6 O_thou enemy, destructions [1]are_come to a perpetual_end:
And thou [1]hast_destroyed cities;
Their memorial *is* perished with them.
7 But [J]*the* LORD shall_endure for ever:
He [1]hath_prepared His throne for [x]judgment.
8 And [H]e shall_judge *the* [h]world in righteousness,
He shall_minister_judgment_to the [=]people in [=]uprightness.
9 [J]*The* LORD also [*]will_be a [hi]**refuge** for the [-]oppressed,
A [hi]refuge in times_of [x]trouble.
10 And [+]they_that_know Thy name [*]will_put_their_trust in Thee:
For Thou, [J]LORD, [1]hast not forsaken [+]them_that_seek Thee.
11 [1]**Sing_praises** to [J]*the* LORD, [+]which_dwelleth in Zion:
[1]Declare among the [=]people His doings.
12 When [+]He_[c]maketh_inquisition_for [=]blood, He [1]remembereth them:
He [1]forgetteth not the_cry_of *the* [a=]humble.
13 [b]·Have_**mercy**_upon me, O_[J]LORD;
[1]Consider my trouble *which I suffer* of [+]them_that_hate me,
[+]Thou_that_liftest_me_up from the_gates_of death:
14 That I may_shew_forth all Thy praise in the_gates_of the_daughter_of Zion:
I will_rejoice in Thy salvation.

u. upon the death_of Labbin.
J. Jehovah.
r. righteousness.
n. nations, goyim.
l. lawless_one.
b. blotted out.
h. habitable world. *Heb.* teebeel.
hi. high_place. *Heb.* misgab.
e. enquireth for.
a. *or* afflicted.
b. Be_gracious unto me.

15 *The* n≡heathen ᵗare-sunk-down in *the* pit *that* they made:
In *the* net which they hid ᵗis-their-own foot taken.
16 J*The* LORD ᵗis-known *by the* judgment *which* He ᵗexecuteth:
The l-**wicked** ᵗis-snared in the-work-of his-own hands.
h.s. הִגָּיוֹן סֶלָה h Higgaion. s Selah.
17 The l≡wicked shall-be-turned into h hell,
And all *the* nations ᵗthat-forget ≡God.
=G. אֱלֹהִים 18 For *the* -needy shall not alway be-forgotten:
The-expectation-of *the* ≡poor shall-not-perish for ever.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 19 ·**Arise**, O-J LORD: ᵗlet not e man prevail:
a. עַל-פָּנֶיךָ ᵗLet *the* n≡heathen be-judged a in Thy sight.
20 ·Put them in-fear, O-J LORD:
That the nations ·may know themselves *to be but* e men. Selah.

h. Higgaion, Meditation.
s. Selah, Lift-up.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
=G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
a. *or* at Thine appearing, hal pahneca.

J. יְהוָה 10 WHY ᵗstandest Thou afar-off, O-J LORD?
Why ᵗhidest Thou *Thyself* in times-of x trouble?
l. רָשָׁע 2 *The* l-**wicked** in *his* pride ᵗdoth-persecute *the* -poor:
ᵗLet-them-be-taken in *the* devices that they *have* imagined.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ 3 For *the* l-wicked ·boasteth of his s heart's desire,
And ·blesseth *the* -covetous, *whom* J*the* LORD ·labhorreth.
4 *The* l-wicked, through the-pride-of his countenance, will not eseek *after God:*
e. יִדְרֹשׁ ≡God *is* not *in* all his dthoughts.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
d. מְזִמּוֹתָיו 5 His ways ᵗare always grievous;
Thy judgments *are* far-above out-of his sight:
a. צוֹרְרָיו *As for* all his aenemies, he ᵗpuffeth at them.
6 He *hath* said in his heart, "I shall not be-moved:
n. לְדֹר וָדֹר For *I shall* n never *be* in adversity."
7 His mouth *is* full-of cursing and ≡deceit and fraud:
Under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.
8 He ᵗsitteth in the-lurking-places-of *the* villages:
In the secret-places ᵗdoth-he-murder *the* -innocent:
His eyes ᵗare-privily-set against *the* -poor.
9 He ᵗlieth-in-wait secretly as a lion in his den:
af. עָנִי He ᵗlieth-in-wait to catch *the* af-poor:
He ᵗdoth-catch *the* af-poor, when he draweth him into his net.
10 He ᵗcroucheth, *and* ᵗhumbleth-himself,
That *the* ≡poor ·may-fall by his strong-ones.
e. אֵל 11 He *hath* said in his heart, "e-God ·hath-forgotten:
He ·hideth His face; He ·will never see *it.*"
12 ·**Arise**, O-J LORD; O e-God, ·lift-up Thine hand;
ᵗForget not *the* af≡humble.
13 Wherefore ·doth *the* l-wicked contemn ≡God?
He *hath* said in his heart, "Thou wilt not require *it.*"
14 Thou ·hast-seen *it;*
For Thou ᵗbeholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with Thy hand:
The -poor ᵗcommitteth-himself unto Thee;
Thou ·art the-helper-of *the* -fatherless.
15 ·Break Thou the-arm-of *the* l-wicked and *the* -evil *man:*
ᵗSeek-out his wickedness *till* Thou ᵗfind none.
16 J*The* LORD *is* **King** for-ever and ever:
=. גּוֹיִם *The* n≡heathen *are* perished out-of his land.
17 J LORD, Thou ·hast-heard the-desire-of *the* af≡humble:
Thou wilt-prepare their heart,
Thou wilt-cause Thine ear to-hear:

J. Jehovah.
l. lawless-one, rahshahng, *ὁ ἄνομος,* 2 Thess. 2. 8.
s. soul's.
e. enquire.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
d. devices.
a. adversaries.
n. not unto generation and generation.
af. afflicted *or* lowly.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
n. nations.

en. אֱנוֹשׁ

18 To judge *the* -fatherless and *the* -oppressed,
That *the* [cn]man of the earth [t]may no_more oppress.

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.

about 1060.

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה

11 IN [J]*the* LORD [l]put_I_my_**trust**:
How [t]say ye to my soul, "[l]Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?"

J. Jehovah.

l. הָרִשְׁעִים

2 For, lo, the [l≡]wicked [t]bend *their* bow,
They [l]make_ready their arrow upon *the* string,

l. the lawless.

i. בְּמוֹ־אֹפֶל

That they may [i]privily shoot at *the* [≡]upright_in heart.

i. in darkness.

f. הַשָּׁתוֹת

3 If the [f]foundations [t]be_destroyed,
What [l]can *the* -righteous do.

f. the foundations, hash-shathōth.

4 [J]*The* LORD *is* in His holy **temple**, [J]*the* LORD's throne *is* in [x≡]heaven:

x. h. the heavens.

s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

His eyes [t]behold, His eyelids [t]try, the_[s]children_of [a]men.

s. sons. a. ahdahm.

5 [J]*The* LORD [t]trieth *the* -righteous:

la. וְרֹשֵׁעַ

But *the* [la]-wicked and [+]him_that_loveth violence His soul [l]hateth.

la. lawless.

6. Ps. 75. 8.

6 Upon *the* [l≡]wicked He shall_rain snares,
Fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest:
This shall be the_portion_of their cup.

7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

7 For *the* righteous [J]LORD [l]loveth righteousness;
His countenance [t]doth_behold *the* -upright.

t. לַמְנַצֵּחַ

To [t]the chief-Musician [o]upon [x]Sheminith, A Psalm [p]of David.

t. to him_that presides.

o. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית

12 [s]HELP, [J]LORD; for *the* [g]-**godly**_*man* [l]**ceaseth**;

o. on the eighth *or* octave.

p. לְדָוִד

For *the* [≡]faithful [l]fail from_among the_[s]children_of [a]men.

p. pertaining_to David.

s.J. הוֹשִׁיעָה יְהוָה

2 They [t]speak vanity every_one with his neighbour:
With flattering -lips *and* with a double heart [t]do_they_speak.

s. Save. J. O Jehovah.

g. חָסִיד

3 [J]*The* LORD shall_cut_off all flattering lips,

g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.

gr. גְּדֹלוֹת

And the tongue [+]that_speaketh [gr]proud_things:
4 Who *have* said, "With our tongue will_we_prevail:
Our lips *are* our own: who *is* -lord over us?"

gr. great_things.

af. עֲנִיִּים

5 "For the_oppression_of *the* [af≡]**poor**, for the_sighing_of *the* [≡]needy, now will_I_arise," [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"I will_set *him* in safety *from him that* [t]puffeth at him."

af. afflicted *or* lowly.

sp. אִמְרוֹת

6 The_[sp]**words**_of [J]*the* LORD *are* pure [sp]words:
As silver tried in a furnace_of earth, purified seven_times.
7 Thou shalt_keep them, O_[J]LORD,

sp. spoken words *or* sayings, *Heb.* imroth.

i. תִּצְּרֶנּוּ

Thou shalt_preserve_[i]them from this [x]generation for ever.

i. it *or* him, *i.e.* each one of them.

l. רְשָׁעִים

8 *The* [l≡]wicked [t]walk on_every_side,

l. lawless.

ao. לִבְנֵי אָדָם

When the_[≡]vilest [ao]men [+]are_exalted.

ao. of the_sons_of ahdahm.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ

[h]To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

h. Him_that presides.

13 [u]HOW long wilt_Thou_forget me, O_[J]LORD? for_ever?
[u]**How long** wilt_Thou_hide Thy -face from me?

u. Until when, *Heb.* had ahmah.

J. יְהוָה

2 [u]How long shall_I_take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily?
[u]How long shall mine enemy be_exalted over me?

J. Jehovah.

a. עֲנֵנִי

3 [a]**Consider** *and* [a]hear me, O_[J]LORD my [≡]God:
Lighten mine eyes, lest I [t]sleep the *sleep of* death:
4 Lest mine enemy [t]say, "I *have* prevailed_against him;"
And those_that_trouble me [t]rejoice when I [t]am_moved.

a. answer.

l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ

5 But I *have* **trusted** in Thy [l]mercy;

l. loving-kindness.

My heart shall_rejoice in Thy salvation.
I will_sing unto [J]*the* LORD,
Because He [l]hath_dealt_bountifully with me.

To [x]the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* [p]of David.

p. pertaining_to.

14 *THE* **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* **no** [=]**God.**"
They [l]are_corrupt, they [l]have_done_abominable works,
There is none [t]that_doeth good.
[J]*The* LORD looked_down from [=]heaven upon the_[s]children_of [a]men,
To see if there_were_any [t]that_did_understand, *and* [e][t]seek [=]God.
They [l]are all gone_aside, they [l]are *all* together become_filthy:
There is none [t]that_doeth good, no, not one.
Have all the_workers_of iniquity **no knowledge**?
[t]Who_eat_up my [-]people *as* they [l]eat bread,
And [l]call not upon [J]*the* LORD.
There [t]were they in great fear:
For [=]God *is* in the_generation_of *the* [-]righteous.
Ye [t]have_shamed the_counsel_of *the* [-]poor,
Because [J]*the* LORD *is* his refuge.
[w]Oh that the_**salvation**_of Israēl *were come* out_of Zion!
When [J]*the* LORD [°]bringeth_back the_captivity_of His [-]people,
Jacob shall_rejoice, *and* Israēl shall_be_glad.

=G. Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah.
=h. the heavens.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
e. enquire_after.
t. they feared a fear.
w. Who will give.

A Psalm of David.

15 [J]LORD, who shall_[s]abide in Thy [te]tabernacle?
Who shall_dwell in Thy **holy hill**?
[t]He_that_walketh [p]uprightly,
And [t]worketh righteousness,
And [t]speaketh *the* truth in his heart.
He that [l]backbiteth not with his tongue,
Nor [l]doeth evil to his neighbour,
Nor [l]taketh_up a reproach against his neighbour.
In whose eyes a vile_person [l]is_contemned;
But he [h]honoureth [-][t]them_that_fear [J]*the* LORD.
He that [l]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and [h]changeth not.
He that [l]putteth not out his [si]money to usury,
Nor [l]taketh reward against *the* [-]innocent.
[t]He_that_doeth these *things* shall never be_moved.

J. Jehovah.
s. sojourn.
te. tent.
p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmim.
si. silver.

[m]Michtam of David.

m. Michtam, Golden.

16 [l]PRESERVE Me, O [c][-]God:
For in Thee [l]do_I_put_My_**trust**.
O My soul, Thou [l]hast_said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Thou *art* My [a][=]Lord:
My goodness *extendeth* not to Thee;
[*But*] to *the* [h]saints that *are* in the earth,
[^t]And *to the* [=]excellent, [i]in [t]whom *is* all My delight."
Their sorrows shall_be_multiplied *that* [l]hasten *after* another *god*:
Their [l]drink_offerings of blood will I not [p]offer,
Nor take_up their [-]names into My lips,

c. El, *singular*.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adonahy, *plural*.
h. holy_ones, *Heb.* kědōshim.
t. them, i.t. in them.
l. libations.
p. pour_out.

5 [J]*The* LORD *is* the_**portion**_of Mine inheritance and of My cup: Thou [l]maintainest My lot.

m. חֲבָלִים 6 *The* [m]lines [l]are_fallen unto Me in [x]pleasant *places;*
Yea, I [l]have a goodly heritage.

m. measuring-lines.

[r]J. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 I will_bless [J r]*the* LORD, Who [t]hath_given_Me_counsel:
My reins also [t]instruct Me in *the* night_seasons.
8. ACTS 2. 25-32. 8 I [l]have_set [J]*the* LORD always before Me:
Because *He is* at My right_hand, I shall not be_moved.
9 Therefore My heart [l]is_glad, and My glory [t]rejoiceth:
d. יִשְׁכֹּן לָבֶטַח My flesh also shall_[d]rest in hope.
10. ACTS 13. 34-37. 10 For Thou will not **leave** My soul in [h]hell;
h. לִשְׁאוֹל Neither will_Thou_**suffer** [t]Thine Holy_One to see corruption.
t. חֲסִידְךָ 11 Thou wilt_shew Me the_path_of [=]life:
In Thy [r]presence *is* fulness_of [=]joy;
At Thy right_hand *there are* pleasures for_evermore.

r. righteousness, *Heb.* tsedek.
d. dwell in confidence.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
t. Thy Pious One, *Heb.* khasideca.

17

A Prayer of David.

r. צֶדֶק HEAR [r]*the* right, O_[J]LORD, [l]attend unto my cry,
J. יְהוָה [l]Give_ear_unto my prayer, *that goeth* [w]not out_of feigned lips.
2 [t]Let my [j]sentence come_forth from Thy presence;
w. בִּלְא שִׂפְתֵי מִרְמָה [t]Let Thine eyes behold *the* things_that_are_equal.
j. מִשְׁפָּטִי 3 Thou [l]hast_**proved** mine heart;
Thou [l]hast_visited *me* in *the* night;
Thou [l]hast_tried me, *and* shalt_find nothing;
I [t]am_purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.
a. אָדָם 4 Concerning the_works_of [a]men,
By the_word_of Thy lips [K] *have* kept *me from* the_paths_of *the* destroyer.
wa. בְּמַעְגְּלוֹתֶיךָ 5 [©]Hold_up my goings in Thy [wa]paths,
That my footsteps slip not.
an. תַּעֲנֵנִי 6 [K] [l]have_called_upon Thee, for Thou wilt_[an]hear me, O_[e]God:
e. אֵל [l]**Incline** Thine ear unto me, *and* [l]hear my speech.
7 [l]Shew_Thy_marvellous lovingkindness,
O [t]Thou_that_savest by Thy right_hand
[t]Them_which_put_their_trust *in Thee*
From [t]those_that_rise_up *against them.*
8 [l]Keep me as the_apple_of *the* eye,
[t]Hide me under the_shadow_of Thy wings,
l. רְשָׁעִים 9 From *the* [l=]wicked that [l]oppress me,
en. אֹיְבֵי בְּנָפֶשׁ *From* [en]my deadly enemies, *who* [t]compass me about.
10 They [l]are_inclosed in their_own fat:
With their mouth they [l]speak proudly.
g. אֲשׁוּרֵנוּ 11 They have now compassed us in our [g]steps:
They [t]have_set their eyes bowing_down to the earth;
12 Like as a lion *that* [t]is_greedy of his_prey,
s. יֵשֵׁב And as_it_were a young_lion [s]lurking in secret_places.

an. answer.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
en. enemies against *the* soul.
g. goings, *as v.* 5.
s. sitting.

13 [l]**Arise**, O [J]LORD, [l]disappoint him, [l]cast_him_down:
la. מֵרָשָׁע [l]Deliver my soul from *the* [la]wicked, *which is* Thy sword:
m. מִמְתִים 14 From [m]men *which are* Thy hand, O [J]LORD,
From [m]men of *the* world, *which have* their portion in *this* [x=]life,
And whose belly Thou [t]fillest with Thy hid *treasure:*
sa.s. יִשְׂבְּעוּ בָנִים They [t]are_[sa]full_of [s]children, and [l]leave the_rest_of their *substance* to their babes.

la. lawless, rahshahng.
m. mortal men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
sa. satisfied with, *see v.* 15.
s. sons.

13. 1 John 3. 2. Matt. 5. 8.

15 As for me, I [t]will behold Thy face in righteousness:
I shall be **satisfied**, when I [t]awake, with Thy likeness.

1018. 1-3. [†]2 SAM. 22. 1-4.

18 To [x]the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David, the servant of [J]*the* LORD, who spake unto [J]*the* LORD [t]the words of this [x]song in *the* day *that* [J]*the* LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

g. אֶרְחָמְךָ
J. יְהוָה
2. Heb. 2. 13.
e. אֵלִי
r. צוּרִי

1 I WILL [g]love Thee, O [J]LORD, my strength.
2 [J]*The* LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
My [e]God, my [r]strength, in whom I will **trust**;
My buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.
3 I will call upon [J]*the* LORD, *Who is worthy* to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

g. greatly love.
J. Jehovah.
e. Ēl, *singular.*
r. rock.

4-6. 2 SAM. 22. 5-7.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת
b. בְּלִיַּעַל
b. שְׁאוֹל
w. קִדְּמוּנִי
=G. אֱלֹהַי

4 The [c]**sorrows** of death compassed me,
And the floods of [b]ungodly men [t]made me afraid.
5 The [c]sorrows of [h]hell compassed me about:
The snares of death [w]prevented me.
6 In my [x]distress I [t]called upon [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]cried unto my [=]God:
He [t]heard my voice out of His temple,
And my cry [t]came before Him, *even* into His ears.

c. cords.
b. Belial.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. were before.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*

7-15. 2 SAM. 22. 8-16. *See* Hab. iii.
b. בְּאַפּוֹ

7 Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled;
The foundations also of *the* hills [t]moved and [*]were shaken,
because He was **wroth**.
8 There went up a smoke [b]out of His nostrils,
And fire out of His mouth [t]devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He [*]bowed *the* heavens also, and [*]came down:
And darkness *was* under His feet.
10 And He [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did fly:
Yea, He [*]did fly upon the wings of *the* wind.
11 He [t]made darkness His secret place;
His pavilion round about Him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of *the* skies.
12 At *the* brightness *that was* before Him His thick clouds passed,
Hail *stones* and coals of fire.
13 [J]*The* LORD also [*]thundered in the heavens,
And *the* Highest [t]gave His voice;
Hail *stones* and coals of fire.
14 Yea, He [*]sent out His arrows, and [*]scattered them;
And He shot out lightnings, and [*]discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters [*]were seen,
And the foundations of *the* world [*]were discovered at Thy rebuke, O [J]LORD,
At the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.

b. by.

16-19. 2 SAM. 22. 17-20.
e. יְקַדְּמוּנִי

16 He [t]sent from above, He [t]took me,
He [t]drew me out of many waters.
17 He [t]**delivered** me from my strong enemy,
And from [+]them which hated me:
For they were too strong for me.
18 They [c][t]prevented me in the day of my calamity:
But [J]*the* LORD [*]was my stay.
19 He [*]brought me forth also into *a* [x]large place;
He [t]delivered me, because He delighted in me.

c. came before.

20-24. 2 SAM. 22. 21-25.

20 [J]*The* LORD [t]**rewarded** me according to my righteousness;

According_to the_cleanness_of my hands ᵗhath_He_recompensed me.
21 For I *have* kept the_ways_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And ᵗᵒhave not wickedly_departed from my ᵉGod.
22 For all His judgments *were* before me,
And I ᵗdid not put_away His statutes from me.
w. תְּמִים עִמּוֹ 23 I ᵛwas also upright ʷbefore Him,
And I ᵛkept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore ᵛhath ᴶ*the* LORD recompensed me according_to my righteousness,
According_to the_cleanness_of my hands in His eyesight.

25–29. ‖2 SAM. 22. 26–30.
25 With *the* ᵍ-merciful Thou **wilt_shew_Thyself_**ᵍmerciful;
g. חָסִיד
With an upright ˢman Thou wilt_shew_Thyself_upright;
s. גִּבֹּר
26 With *the* -pure Thou wilt_shew_Thyself_pure;
a. תִּתְפַּתָּל And with *the* -froward Thou wilt_shew_Thyself_ᵃfroward.
27 For Thou wilt_save *the* afflicted -people;
But wilt_bring_down high looks.
l. נֵרִי 28 For Thou wilt_light my ˡcandle:
ᴶ*The* LORD my ᵉGod will_enlighten my darkness.
29 For by Thee I ᵗhave_run_through a troop;
And by my ᵉGod ᵗhave_I_leaped_over a wall.

30, 31. ‖2 SAM. 22. 31, 32.
30 *As for* ˣᵉ-God, His **way** *is* **perfect**:
The_ˢword_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗᵒis_tried:
e. הָאֵל He *is* a buckler to all those that_trust in Him.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 31 For who *is* ᵉʰ-God save ᴶ*the* LORD?
e. וּמִי צוּר Or who *is* a rock ᶜsave our ᵉGod?
32–34. ‖2 SAM. 22. 33–35.
32 *It is* ˣᵉ-God ˣˡthat girdeth_me_with strength,
And ᵛmaketh **my way** perfect.
33 ˡHe_maketh my feet like ˣhinds' *feet*,
And ᵗsetteth me upon my high_places.
34 ˡHe_teacheth my hands to ˣwar,
b. נְחוּשָׁה So that a bow_of ᵇsteel ᵗᵒis_broken by mine arms.
35–45. ‖2 SAM. 22. 36–46.
35 Thou ᵛhast also given me the_shield_of Thy **salvation**:
And Thy right_hand ᵗhath_holden_me_up,
And Thy gentleness ᵗhath_made_me_great.
36 Thou ᵗhast_enlarged my steps under me,
That my feet did not slip.
37 I ᵗhave_pursued mine enemies, and ᵛovertaken them:
Neither ᵗdid_I_turn_again till they ᵒwere_consumed.
38 I ᵗhave_wounded them that they ᵗwere not able to_rise:
They ᵗare_fallen under my feet.
39 For Thou ᵛhast_girded me with strength unto the battle:
c. תַּכְרִיעַ Thou ᵗhast_ᶜsubdued under me ˡthose_that_rose_up_against me.
40 Thou ᵗᵒhast also given me the_ˡnecks_of mine enemies;
That I ᵗmight_destroy ˡthem_that_hate me.
41 They ᵗcried, but *there was* none ˡto_save *them*:
Even unto ᴶ*the* LORD, but He answered them not.
42 Then ᵛdid_I_beat_them_small as *the* dust before *the* wind:
I ᵗdid_cast_them_out as *the* dirt in *the* streets.
43 Thou ᵗhast_delivered me from the_strivings_of *the* -people;
n. גּוֹיִם *And* Thou ᵗhast_made me the_head_of *the* ⁿ=heathen:
A -people *whom* I have not known shall_serve me.
44 As_soon_as they hear_of me, they shall_obey me:

w. with.
ᵉG. Elohim, *plural*.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.
s. strong-man.
a. a wrestler.
l. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
ᴶ.ᴳ. Jehovah my Elohim.
ˣᵉ. ha Él, *singular*.
s. spoken-word.
eh. Elōah.
e. except.
b. *or* brass.
e. caused-to-bow.
n. nations.

[s] בְּנֵי־נֵכָר
[f] יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לִי

45 *The* [s]-[s]trangers shall_[f]submit_themselves unto me.
The [s]-strangers shall_fade_away,
And [*]be_afraid out_of their close_places.

[s]s. sons_of.
[f]. feign_obedience *or* lie, *Heb.* yeca-khash.

[16–50.] 2 SAM. 22. 47–51.

46 [J]*The* LORD liveth; and [+]blessed *be* my rock;
And [*]let the_[≡]God_of my salvation be_exalted.
47 *It is* [xe]-God that [x+]**avengeth** me,
And [*]subdueth *the* [≡]people under me.
48 [+]He_delivereth me from mine enemies:
Yea, Thou [t]liftest_me_up_above [+]those_that_rise_up_against me:
Thou [t]hast_delivered me from the violent [i]man.

i. ish.

49. ROM. 15. 9.
[co]. אוֹדְךָ

49 Therefore will_I_[co]give_thanks unto Thee, O [J]LORD, among the [n≡]heathen,
And [t]sing_praises unto Thy name.
50 Great [≡]deliverance [+]giveth He to His king;
And [+]sheweth mercy to His anointed,
To David, and to his -seed for evermore.

co. *or* confess thee.

1. ROM. 1. 19, 20.
[e]. אֵל
[ex]. הָרָקִיעַ

To [x+]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

19 1 THE **heavens** [+]declare the_glory_of [e]-God;
And the [ex]firmament [+]sheweth His handiwork.
2 **Day** unto day [u]uttereth speech,
And **night** unto night [u]sheweth knowledge.
[w]. אֵין־אֹמֶר
וְאֵין דְּבָרִים
[wi]. בְּלִי נִשְׁמָע קוֹלָם
3 *There is* no speech nor [w≡]language,
[wi] *Where* their voice [·]is not heard.
4 Their line [·]is_gone_out through all the earth,
And their [s]words to the_end_of *the* world.
In them *hath* he set a [te]tabernacle for the sun,
5 [a]Which *is* as a bridegroom [+]coming_out of his chamber,
And [t]rejoiceth as a strong_man to run a race.
6 His going_forth *is* from the_end_of the [=]heaven,
And his circuit unto the_ends_of [≡]it:
And there_is_nothing [+]hid from the_heat thereof.

[e]. Ēl, *singular*, the Strong *or* First One.
ex. expanse, rahkiang.
[s]. is_showing.
[u]. constantly uttereth.
w. words.
wi. without their voice being_heard.
s. sayings.
te. tent.
a. And ḥe.

1. ROM. 1. 18.
[s]. מִלֵּיהֶם
[te]. אֹהֶל
[a]. וְהוּא

J. יְהוָה
r. מְשִׁיבַת
7 The_**law**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* perfect, [r]converting *the* soul:
The_testimony_of [J]*the* LORD *is* [+]sure, making_wise *the* -simple.
8 The_[p]statutes_of [J]*the* LORD *are* right, rejoicing *the* heart:
The_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD *is* pure, enlightening *the* eyes.
9 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever:
The_judgments_of [J]*the* LORD *are* [t]true *and* righteous altogether.
10 [x+]More_to_be_desired *are they* than gold,
Yea, than much fine_gold:
Sweeter also than honey and [d]*the* [≡]honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them [+]is Thy servant warned:
And in keeping_of them *there is* great reward.

J. Jehovah.
r. *or* restoring, *Heb.* mĕshi-bath.
p. precepts.
t. truth.
d. dropping_of honeycombs.

10. Ps. 119, 72, 103, 127. Prov. 8. 8, 10, 11, 19.

11. וְנֹפֶת צוּפִים

12. LEV. iv. NUM. 15. 22 31.
13. NUM. 15. 30, 31.

12 Who [t]can_understand *his* **errors**?
[·]Cleanse Thou me from secret *faults*.
13 [·]Keep_back Thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*;
[t]Let them not have_dominion_over me:
Then shall_I_be_upright,
And I [·]shall_be_innocent from *the* great transgression.
14 [t]Let the_words_of my mouth,
And the_meditation_of my heart,

f. לְרָצוֹן
Be_[f]acceptable [b]in Thy sight,
b. לְפָנֶיךָ
O [J]LORD, my [r]strength, and my [g]redeemer.
r. צוּרִי
g. וְגוֹאֲלִי

PRAYER FOR MESSIAH.

To [xt]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

20 [J]*THE* LORD [a][b]hear Thee in the_day_of trouble;
יַעַנְךָ
The_**name**_of the_[=]God_of Jacob [s][b]**defend Thee**;
שַׂגֶּבְךָ
[b]Send [t]Thee help from *the* sanctuary,
יִשְׁלַח־עֶזְרְךָ
And [su]strengthen Thee out_of Zion;
וְיִסְעָדֶךָּ
[r]Remember all Thy [g]offerings,
עוֹלָתֶךָ
And [tu]accept Thy [as]burnt_[o]sacrifice: Selah.
יְסַנֵּאתָ
[b]Grant Thee according_to Thine_own heart,
מִנְחָתֶךָ
And [b]fulfil all Thy counsel.
וְעוֹלָתְךָ יְדַשְּׁנֶה
We will_rejoice in Thy salvation,
And in the_name_of our [=]God we will_set_up_our_banners:
[J]*The* LORD [b]fulfil all Thy petitions.
יְרַנְּנָה

Now [l]know I that [J]*the* LORD [l]saveth **His** [m]**anointed**;
מָשִׁיחוֹ
He will_[a]hear Him from His holy [=]heaven,
With the_saving strength_of His right_hand.
בִּגְבֻרוֹת
Some *trust* in [x]chariots, and some in [x]horses:
But [we] will_remember [ai]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God.
אֱלֹהֵינוּ
They [l]are_brought_down and [l]fallen:
But [we] [l]are_risen, and [l]stand_upright.
Save, [J]LORD:
Let the **king** hear us [i]when we call.
בְּיוֹם־קָרְאֵנוּ

ANSWER TO PRAYER IN Ps. XX.

To [xt]the chief_Musician, A Psalm [p]of David.

21 *THE* **King** shall_joy in Thy strength, O_[J]LORD;
לְדָוִד
And in Thy salvation how greatly shall_He_rejoice!
Thou [l]hast_given Him His heart's desire,
And [l]hast not withholden the_request_of His lips. [s]Selah.
For Thou [m][b]preventest Him with the_blessings_of goodness:
Thou [b]settest a crown_of pure_gold on His head.
He asked [=]life of Thee, *and* Thou gavest *it* Him,
Even length_of days for_ever and ever.
His glory *is* great in Thy salvation:
Honour and majesty [b]hast_Thou_laid upon Him.
For Thou [b]hast_made Him [=]most_blessed for ever:
Thou [b]hast_made Him exceeding glad with Thy countenance.
For the King [b]trusteth in [J]*the* LORD,
וּבְחֶסֶד
And through the_[l]mercy_of *the* Most_High He shall not be_moved.

Thine hand shall_find_out all Thine **enemies**:
Thy right_hand shall_find_out [b]those_that_hate Thee.
Thou shalt_make them as a fiery oven in the_time_of Thine [ap]anger:
פָּנֶיךָ
[J]*The* LORD shall_swallow_them_up in His wrath, and *the* fire [b]shall_devour them.
Their fruit shalt_Thou_destroy from *the* earth,
מִבְּנֵי אָדָם
And their seed from_among the_[s]children_of [a]men.
For they intended evil against Thee:
They imagined a mischievous_device, *which* they [l]are not able *to perform*.
Therefore shalt_Thou_make_them_turn their [sh]back,
שֵׁכֶם
When Thou shalt_make_ready *Thine arrows* upon Thy strings against the_face_of them.

f. for acceptance. b. before Thee. r. rock. g. gōēl *or* Kinsman-redeemer. J. Jehovah. a. answer. s. set Thee on high. t. Thy help. su. support. g. gift-offerings. tu. turn-to-ashes. as. ascending-offering. =G. Elohim, *plural*. m. Messiah. ai. *and trust* in. J.G. Jehovah our Elohim. i. in the-day-of our calling. p. pertaining-to David, *Heb.* le Dahvid. J. Jehovah. s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift-up. mt. meetest, t*permanency*. l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed. ap. appearing, *Heb.* pahneca. s. sons. a. ahdahm. la. were not. sh. shoulder.

13 ·Be-Thou-**exalted**, [J]LORD, in Thine-own strength:
So will-we-sing and [t]praise Thy power.

h. עַל־אַיֶּלֶת הַשַּׁחַר

SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. FROM GOD'S FORSAKING. 1. MATT. 27. 46. MARK 15. 34. Heb. 5. 7.

22 To the chief-Musician upon [h]Aijeleth [x]Shahar, A Psalm of David.

e. אֵלִי אֵלִי

d. עֲזַבְתָּנִי

1 MY [e]-God, My [e]-God, why [d]·[t]hast-**Thou-forsaken** Me?
Why art Thou so far from [m]helping Me,
And from the-words-of My roaring?

m. מִישׁוּעָתִי

[=G.] אֱלֹהַי

2 O-My [=]God, I [t]cry in-the-daytime, but Thou [a][t]hearest not;
And in-the-night-season, and [t]am not silent.

a. תַּעֲנֶה

t. וְלֹא־דֳמִיָּה לִי

3 But Thou *art* holy,
O-Thou [t]that-inhabitest the-praises-of Israël.

FROM MAN. 6. Isa. 53. 3.

4 Our fathers trusted in Thee:
They trusted, and Thou [t]didst-deliver them.

5 They cried unto Thee, and ·were delivered:
They trusted in Thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no [i]man;
A reproach-of [a]**men**, and despised-of *the* -people.

i. אִישׁ

a. אָדָם

7 All [t]they-that-see Me [t]laugh-Me-to-scorn:
They [o][t]shoot-out *the* lip, they [t]shake *the* head, *saying*,

7. MATT. 27. 39-44. MARK 15. 29-32. LUKE 23. 35-37.

8 "He [r][c]trusted on [J]*the* LORD *that* He [t]would-deliver Him:
[t]Let-Him-deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him."

o. יְבַטְּחֵהוּ

9 But Thou *art* [t]He-that-took Me out-of *the* womb:

PS. יַּלְּ אֵל־יְהוָה

c. מַבְטִיחִי

[c][t]Thou-didst-make-Me-hope *when I was* upon My mother's breasts.
10 I was-cast-upon Thee from *the* womb:
Thou *art* My [e]-God from My mother's belly.
11 [t]Be not far from Me; for trouble *is* near;
For *there is* none [t]to-help.
12 Many bulls *have* compassed Me:
Strong *bulls* of Bashan *have* beset-Me-round.
13 They gaped upon Me *with* their mouths,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I ·[t]am-poured-out like [x]water,
And all My bones ·are-out-of-joint:
My heart ·[t]is-like [x]wax;
It ·[t]is-melted in the-midst-of My bowels.

15. JOHN 19. 28.

15 My strength ·[t]is-dried-up like a potsherd;
And My tongue [t]cleaveth to My jaws;
And Thou [t]hast-brought Me into the-dust-of death.

16. MATT. 27. 35, 36. MARK 15. 24. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 23, 24; 20. 24-29.

16 For **dogs** *have* compassed Me:
The-[c]assembly-of *the* [=]wicked *have* inclosed Me:
[t]They-pierced My hands and My feet.
17 I [t]may-[co]tell all My bones:
They [t]look *and* [t]stare upon Me:

c.c. עֲדַת מְרֵעִים

18 They [t]part My garments among them,
And [t]cast -lots upon My vesture.

co. אֲסַפֵּר

FROM THE ENEMY.

19 But [t]be not Thou far from Me, O-[J]LORD:
O-My strength, ·haste Thee to help Me.
20 ·Deliver My soul from *the* **sword**;
My [o]darling from the-[p]power-of *the* **dog**.

o. יְחִידָתִי

p. מִיַּד־כֶּלֶב

21 ·Save Me from the-**lion's** mouth:
[a]For Thou ·[t]hast-[an]heard Me from the-horns-of *the* unicorns.

a. וּמִקַּרְנֵי

an. עֲנִיתָנִי

22. HEB. 2. 12. John 20. 17.

22 I will-**declare** Thy name unto My brethren:
In the-midst-of *the* [as]congregation will-I-**praise** Thee.

as. קָהָל

h. hind-of the dawn.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
d. didst-Thou-forsake.
m. My salvation.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
a. answerest.
t. *there is* no silence to Me.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

o. open.
r. rolled.
J. Jehovah.

c. causing-me-to-confide.

e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

c. congregation, *Heb.* hădath.
c. evil-doers, *Heb.* merechim.
p. piercing.
co. count.

o. only-one.
p. paw.
a. And.
an. answered me.

as. assembly, kahahl.

23 [l]Ye that **fear** [J]*the* LORD, [·]praise Him;
All ye the seed of Jacob, [·]glorify Him;
And [·]fear Him, all ye the seed of **Israēl**.

24. Heb. 5. 7. 24 For He [·]hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of *the* [-]afflicted;
Neither [·]hath He hid His face from him;
But when he cried unto Him, He heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of Thee in *the* **great** [as]**congregation**:
I will pay my vows before [l]them that fear Him.

26 *The* [≡]meek shall eat and [*]be satisfied:
J. יְהוָה They shall praise [J]*the* LORD [l]that seek Him:
Your heart shall live for ever.

e. אֶרֶץ 27 All the ends of the [e]world shall remember and [*]turn unto [J]*the* LORD:
And all the kindreds of *the* nations [*]shall worship before Thee.

28 For the **kingdom** *is* [J]*the* LORD'S:
And He *is the* Governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth [·]shall eat and [*]worship:
All [l]they that go down to *the* dust shall bow before Him:
And none [·]can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve Him;
a. לַאדֹנָי It shall be accounted to [a]*the* [≡]Lord for *a* [x]generation.

31. *See* Rom. 3. 21–26. 31 They shall come, and [*]shall declare His righteousness unto a [-]people that shall be born,
That He [·]hath done *this*.

J. Jehovah.
e. earth.
J. Jehovah's.
a. Adōnahy.

A Psalm of David.

1. Isa. 40. 11. Eze. 34. 11–16, 23. John 10, 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17. **23** [J]*THE* LORD *is* my **Shepherd**; I shall not want.
2 He [l]maketh me to lie down in [p]green pastures:
He [g][l]leadeth me beside *the* [w]still waters.
J. יְהוָה־רֹעִי 3 He [l]restoreth my soul:
p. בִּנְאוֹת דֶּשֶׁא He [l]leadeth me in the [wa]paths of righteousness for His
g. יְנַהֲלֵנִי name's sake.
w. מֵי מְנֻחוֹת
wa. בְּמַעְגְּלֵי־ צֶדֶק
4 [m]Yea, though I [l]walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil:
m. גַּם For Thou *art* with me;
r. שִׁבְטְךָ Thy [r]**rod** and Thy [s]**staff** they [l]comfort me.
s. וּמִשְׁעַנְתֶּךָ
5 Thou [se][l]preparest a table before me in the presence of
se. תַּעֲרֹךְ mine [a]enemies:
a. צֹרְרָי Thou [an][·]anointest my head with [x]oil;
an. דִּשַּׁנְתָּ My cup runneth over.

o. אַךְ 6 [o]Surely **goodness** and [l]mercy shall follow me all the
l. וְחֶסֶד days of my [≡]life:
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים And I [·]will dwell in the house of [J]*the* LORD [l]for ever.

J. Jehovah Rohi, Jehovah my Shepherd.
l. *shews continuance.*
p. pastures of tender grass.
g. guideth.
w. waters of rest.
wa. ways, carriage tracks.
m. Moreover.
r. rod, *Heb.* shebet, *for* correction *or* rule.
s. staff, mishhan, *from* shahan, to lean.
se. settest in order.
a. adversaries.
an. anointedst.
o. *or* only, *Heb.* ac.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
t. to length of days.

1017.
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר A Psalm of David. **24** [m]THE **earth** *is* [J]*the* LORD'S, and the fulness thereof;
J. לַיהוָה *The* [h]world, and they that dwell therein.
h. תֵּבֵל 2 For He *hath* founded it upon *the* seas,
2. 2 Pet. 3. 6. And [l]established it upon *the* floods.
3, 4. Ps. xv. Isa. 2. 2, 3; 33. 15, 16. Matt. 5. 8. 3 Who shall ascend into the **hill** of [J]*the* LORD?

m. Mizmōr le Dahvid, A Psalm pertaining to David.
J. Jehovah's.
h. habitable world.
J. Jehovah.

Or who shall-stand in His holy place?
4 He-that-hath-clean hands, and a pure heart;
Who [1]hath not lifted-up his soul unto [x]vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall-receive *the* blessing from [J]*the* LORD,
And righteousness from the-[=]God-of his salvation.
c. דֹּרְשָׁיו 6 This *is* the-generation-of [1]them-that-[c]seek Him,
That-seek thy face, O-Jacob. Selah.

c. enquire-for.

7. Isa. 26. 2. Eze. 43. 1-12; 44. 1-16. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
7 [1]Lift-up your heads, O-ye **gates**;
And [1]be-ye-lift-up, ye [cn]everlasting doors;
And the-**King-of** [x]**glory** [*]shall-come-in.
cn. פִּתְחֵי עוֹלָם 8 Who *is* this King-of [x]glory?
[J]*The* LORD strong and mighty,
[J]*The* LORD mighty in battle.
9 [1]Lift-up your heads, O-ye gates;
Even [1]lift-them-up, ye [cn]everlasting doors;
And the-King-of [x]glory [*]shall-come-in.
10 Who is this King-of [x]glory?
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [J]*The* LORD of-hosts, He *is* the-King-of [x]glory. Selah.

cn. entrances-of eternity.
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.

A Psalm of David.
An Alphabetical Psalm.

א. אֵלֶיךָ 25 UNTO Thee, O-[J]LORD, [1]do-I-lift-up my soul.
J. יְהוָה 2 O-my [=]God, I [1]**trust** in Thee:
ב. בְּךָ [1]Let me not be-ashamed,
[1]Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
ג. גַּם 3 Yea, [1]let none [1]that-wait-on Thee be-ashamed:
[1]Let-them-be-ashamed [x1]which transgress without-cause.
ד. דְּרָכֶיךָ 4 [1]**Shew** me Thy **ways**, O-[J]LORD:
[1]**Teach** me Thy **paths**.
ה. הַדְרִיכֵנִי 5 **Lead** me in Thy truth, and [1]teach me:
ו. וְלַמְּדֵנִי For Thou *art* the-[=]God-of my salvation;
On Thee [1]do-I-wait all the day.
ז. זְכָר 6 [1]Remember, O-[J]LORD, Thy tender-mercies and Thy loving-kindnesses;
6. Ps. 103. 17. For they *have been* ever of old.
ח. חַטֹּאות 7 [1]Remember not the-sins-of my youth, nor my transgressions:
l. כְּחַסְדֶּךָ According-to Thy [l]mercy [1]remember Thou me
For Thy goodness' sake, O-[J]LORD.

A. Aleph.
J. Jehovah.
Beth.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
Kheth.
l. lovingkindness.

ט. טוֹב 8 Good and upright *is* [J]*the* LORD:
Therefore will-He-**teach** sinners in the way.
י. יְיַסֵּר 9 *The* [=]meek will-He-guide in [x]judgment:
And *the* [=]meek [*]will-He-teach His way.
כ. כָּל 10 All the-paths-of [J]*the* LORD *are* [l]mercy and truth
Unto [1]such-as-keep His covenant and His testimonies.

Teth.
Yod.
Caph.
l. lovingkindness.

ל. לְמַעַן 11 For Thy name's sake, O-[J]LORD, [1]**pardon** mine iniquity;
For it *is* great.

Lamed.

מ. מִי 12 What [x1]man is **he-that** [1]**feareth** [J]*the* LORD?
י. יוֹרֶנּוּ Him shall-He-teach in *the* way *that* He shall-choose.
נ. נַפְשׁוֹ 13 His soul shall-[lo]dwell at ease;
lo. תָּלִין And his seed shall-inherit *the* earth.
ס. סוֹד 14 The-secret-of [J]*the* LORD *is* with [1]them-that-fear Him;
And [h]He will-shew them His covenant.

Mem.
i. ish.
Nun.
lo. Lodge in goodness.
Samech.
h. His covenant to make-them know *it.*

ע. עֵינַי 15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward J*the* LORD ; Ain.
For H shall-pluck my feet out-of *the* net.
פ. פְּנֵה 16 ·**Turn Thee** unto me, and b·have-mercy-upon me ; Pe.
b. וְחָנֵּנִי For E *am* desolate and afflicted. b. be-gracious-unto-me, *Heb.* khahn-neeni.
צ. צָרוֹת 17 The-troubles-of my heart ·are-enlarged : Tsaddi.
O-·bring Thou me out-of my distresses.
ר. רְאֵה 18 ·Look-upon mine affliction and my pain ; Resh.
And ·forgive all my sins.
ר.l. רְאֵה 19 l·Consider mine enemies ; for they ·are-many ; Resh. l. Look-upon.
And they ·hate me with cruel hatred.
שׁ. שָׁמְרָה 20 O-·keep my soul, and ·deliver me : Shin.
hLet me not be-ashamed ;
For I ·put-my-trust in Thee.
ת. תֹּם 21 hLet integrity and uprightness preserve me ; Tau.
For I ·wait-on Thee.
פ. פְּדֵה 22 ·Redeem ⌜Israël, O-=God, out-of all his troubles.⌝ Pe.

A Psalm of David.

26 יְ. יְהוָה ·**JUDGE** me, O-JLORD ; for E ·have-walked in mine integrity : J. Jehovah.
I ·have-trusted also in J*the* LORD ; *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 ·**Examine** me, O-JLORD, and ·prove me ;
ר. צָרְפָה r·Try my reins and my heart. r. Refine.
3 For Thy **lovingkindness** *is* before mine eyes :
ה. וְהִתְהַלַּכְתִּי And I ·have-hwalked in Thy **truth**. h. habitually-walked (*hith-paei*).
4 I ·have not sat with vain persons,
Neither will-I-go-in with dissemblers.
א. קָהָל 5 I ·have-hated the-acongregation-of evil-doers ; a. assembly.
ל. רִשָּׁעִים And will not sat with *the* l=wicked. l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
6. *See* Ex. 30. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 6 I will-wash mine hands in innocency :
So *will-I-compass thine ⌜altar, O-JLORD :
7 That I may-publish with the-voice-of thanksgiving,
And tell-of all Thy wondrous-works.

8 JLORD, I ·have-loved the-habitation-of **Thy house**,
ט. וּמְקוֹם מִשְׁכַּן כְּבוֹדֶךָ And *the* tplace where Thine honour dwelleth. t. the-place-of the-tabernacle-of Thy glory.
9 ·Gather not my soul with sinners,
מ. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Nor my =life with mbloody emen : m. men-of blood.
10 In whose hands *is* mischief, e. anahshim.
And their right-hand ·is-full of ⌣bribes.
11 But as-for me, I will-walk in mine integrity :
ג. וְחָנֵּנִי ·Redeem me, and ·be-g⌣merciful unto me. g. gracious.
12 My foot ·standeth in an even-place :
אס. בְּמַקְהֲלִים In *the* ascongregations will-I-bless J*the* LORD. as. assemblies.

A Psalm pof David. p. pertaining-to David, le Dahvid.

27 ל. לְדָוִד J*THE* LORD *is* my light and my salvation ; J. Jehovah.
י. יְהוָה Whom shall-I-**fear** ?
J*The* LORD *is* the-strength-of my =life ;
Of whom shall-I-be afraid ?
ר. מְרֵעִים 2 When *the* e=wicked, *even* mine aenemies and my foes, came upon me to eat-up my ⌜flesh, e. evil-doers. a. adversaries.
צ. צָרַי They stumbled and ·fell.
3 Though a host h·should-encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear :
Though war h·should-rise against me,
In this *will* E *be* confident.

4. Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.

4 One *thing have* I **desired** of J the LORD,
That will I seek after;
That I may **dwell** in the house of J *the* LORD all the days of my =life,
To behold the beauty of J *the* LORD,
And to inquire in His temple.

d. בְּיוֹם
b. בְּסֻכָּה
te. אָהֳלוֹ

5 For in the d time of trouble He shall hide me in His b pavilion:
In the secret of His te tabernacle shall He hide me;
He shall set me up upon a rock.

d. day.
b. booth.
te. tent.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me:

s. וְאֶזְבְּחָה
sh. תְּרוּעָה

Therefore *will I s offer in His te tabernacle sacrifices of sh joy;
I will sing, yea, I *will sing praises unto J *the* LORD.

s. sacrifice.
sh. shouting, *Heb.* teruhan.

7 ·**Hear**, O J LORD, *when* I ᵗcry with my voice:

b. וְחָנֵּנִי

b ·Have mercy also upon me, and ·answer me.

b. be gracious also unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.

8 *When Thou saidst,* "·Seek ye My face;"
My heart said unto Thee, "Thy ⁻face, J LORD, will I seek."
9 ᵗHide not Thy face *far* from me;
ᵗPut not Thy servant away in anger:
Thou ·hast been my help; ᵗleave me not, neither ᵗforsake me, O =God of my salvation.

=G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי

=G. Elohim, *plural.*

10 When my father and my mother ·ᵗforsake me,
Then J *the* LORD ᵗwill take me up.
11 ·**Teach** me Thy way, O J LORD, and ·**lead** me in a plain path, because of mine °enemies.

o. יִשּׁוֹרְרָי

o. *or* observers.

12 ᵗDeliver me not over unto the will of mine ª enemies:
For false witnesses ·ᵗare risen up against me, and ⁺such as breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of J *the* LORD in the land of *the* =living.

14 ·**Wait** on J *the* LORD: ·be of good courage, and He *shall strengthen thine heart:
·Wait, I say, on J *the* LORD.

28

A Psalm of David.

UNTO Thee will I cry, O J LORD my rock; ᵗbe not silent f to me:
Lest, *if* Thou ᵗbe silent f to me, I become like ⁺them that go down into *the* pit.

f. מִמֶּנִּי

f. from me, *Heb.* mimmeni.

2. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 23; 8. 28, 29.

2 ·**Hear** the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto Thee,
When I lift up my hands toward Thy holy s oracle.

s. דְּבִיר

s. speaking-place, dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.

l. רְשָׁעִים

3 ᵗDraw me not away with *the* l =wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity,
⁺Which speak peace to their neighbours,
But mischief *is* in their hearts.

l. lawless, rĕshahim.

4 ·Give them according to their ⁻deeds,
And according to the wickedness of their endeavours:
·Give them after the work of their hands;
·Render to them their desert.

5. Job 34. 26, 27. Isa. 5. 11, 12.

5 Because they ᵗregard not the works of J *the* LORD,
Nor the operation of His hands,
He shall destroy them,
And not ᵗbuild them up.

6 Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD, because He *hath* **heard** the-voice-of my supplications.
7 [J]*The* LORD *is* my strength and my shield;
My heart trusted in Him, and I [·]am-helped:
Therefore my heart [*]greatly-rejoiceth;
And with my song will-I-praise Him.
h. עֹז־לָמוֹ 8 [J]*The* LORD *is* [h]their strength,
s. וּמָעוֹז And He *is* the-[s]saving strength-of His [-]anointed.
יְשׁוּעוֹת
9 [·]**Save** Thy [-]people,
And [·]bless Thine [-]inheritance:
f. וּרְעֵם [f·]Feed them also,
And [·]lift-them-up for [x]ever.

h. *or* his strength, *Heb.* lahmō.
s. strength-of salvations.
f. feed-as-a-shepherd.

A Psalm of David.

29 [·]GIVE unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye [s]mighty,
1 Chr. 16. 28. 29. Ps. 96. 7–9. [·]Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
J. לַיהוָה 2 [·]Give unto [J]*the* LORD the-glory-due-unto His name;
s. בְּנֵי אֵלִים [·]Worship [J]*the* LORD in the-beauty-of holiness.
3 The-**voice-of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* upon the waters:
e. אֵל־הַכָּבוֹד The-[e]-God-of [x]glory [·]thundereth:
[J]*The* LORD *is* upon many waters.
i. בַּכֹּחַ 4 The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [i]powerful;
i. בֶּהָדָר The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [i]full-of majesty.
5. Isa. 2. 12, 13. 5 The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD [+]breaketh *the* cedars;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD [*]breaketh [-]the-cedars-of [x]Lebanon.
6 He [*]maketh-them-also-to-skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD [+]divideth the-flames-of fire.
8 The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD [t]shaketh *the* wilderness;
[J]*The* LORD [t]shaketh the-wilderness-of Kadesh.
9 The-voice-of [J]*the* LORD [t]maketh *the* hinds to-calve,
m. וַיֶּחֱשֹׂף And [m*]discovereth *the* forests:
ev. כֻּלּוֹ אֹמֵר And in His temple [ev+]doth every-one speak-of *His* glory.
10 [J]*The* LORD [·][l]sitteth upon the flood;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD [*]sitteth King for ever.
11 [J]*The* LORD will-give strength unto His people;
[J]*The* LORD will-bless His [-]people with [x]peace.

i. in power.
i. in majesty.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
m. maketh-bare.
ev. *or* every whit of it uttereth.

1042.
Title. 2 Sam. 5. 11, 12.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the-dedication-of the-house-of David.

30 I **WILL-extol** Thee, O-[J]LORD; for Thou [·][l]hast-lifted-me-up,
J. יְהוָה And [·][l]hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 2 O [J]LORD my [=]God, I cried unto Thee,
And Thou [*]hast-healed me.
h. שְׁאוֹל 3 O [J]LORD, Thou [·][l]hast-brought-up my soul from *the* [h]grave:
Thou [·][l]hast-kept-me-alive, that I should not go-down to *the* pit.
s. זַמְּרוּ 4 [s·]**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye [g]saints-of His,
g. חַסִידָיו And [·]give-thanks at the-remembrance-of His holiness.
5 For His anger *endureth but* a moment;
In His favour *is* [=]life:
l. יָלִין Weeping may-[l]endure for *a* [x]night,
But joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my **prosperity** I said,
"I shall never be-moved."

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sing-praise, *Heb.* zammĕru.
g. gracious-ones.
l. lodge, *Heb.* yahlin.

B.C. 1042.
d. הֶעֱמַדְתָּה לְהָרְרִי עֹז
7 [J]LORD, by Thy favour Thou [d·l]hast_made my mountain to_stand strong:
Thou didst_hide Thy face, *and* I was_troubled. (d. didst_settle strength for my mountain.)
8 I [t]cried to Thee, O [J]LORD;
And unto [J]*the* LORD I [t]made_supplication.
9 "What profit *is there* in my blood, when I [t]go_down to *the* pit?
Shall *the* dust praise Thee?
Shall_it_declare Thy truth?
b. וְחָנֵּנִי 10 ·Hear, O_[J]LORD, and [b·l]have_mercy upon me: (b. be_gracious_unto me.)
[J]LORD, ·be Thou my helper."
11 Thou ·[l]hast_**turned** for me my mourning into dancing: (l. didst_turn, etc. *The act.*)
Thou ·[l]hast_put_off my sackcloth, and [*]girded me with gladness; (*g. hast_girded. *The fact.*)
12 To_the_end that *my* glory may_sing_praise to Thee, and not be_silent.
O [J]LORD my [=]God, I will_give_thanks_unto Thee for ever. (J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.)

To [x]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

31 IN Thee, O [J]LORD, ·[l]do_I_put_my_trust;
[t]Let me never be_ashamed:
·**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness.
2 ·Bow_down Thine ear to me;
·Deliver me speedily:
·Be Thou my strong rock,
For a house_of defence to save me.
3 For Thou *art* my rock and my fortress;
Therefore for Thy name's sake [t]lead me, and [*]guide me.
4 [t]Pull me out_of the net that they ·[l]have_laid_privily for me:
For Thou *art* my strength.
5. Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59. 5 Into Thine hand I [t]commit my spirit:
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל אֱמֶת Thou ·[l]hast_redeemed me, O [J]LORD [e]-God_of truth. (J.e. Jehovah, El, God, *singular.*)
6. Jonah 2. 8. 6 I *have* hated [x†]them_that regard lying vanities:
But I ·[l]**trust** in [J]*the* LORD.
l. בְּחַסְדֶּךָ 7 I will_be_glad and [*]rejoice in Thy [l]mercy: (l. lovingkindness.)
s. רָאִיתָ For Thou ·[l]hast_[s]considered my [r]trouble; (s. seen.)
Thou ·[l]hast_known my soul in adversities;
8 And ·[l]hast not shut_me_up into the_hand_of *the* enemy:
br. בְּמֶרְחָב Thou ·[l]hast_set my feet in *a* [x br]large_room. (br. broad_place.)
9, 10. Ps. 32. 3, 4.
b. חָנֵּנִי 9 [b]Have_mercy_upon me, O [J]LORD, for I am **in_trouble**: (b. be_gracious unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.)
Mine eye ·[l]is_consumed with grief,
Yea, my soul and my belly.
10 For my [=]life ·[l]is_spent with grief,
And my years with [x]sighing:
f. כָּשַׁל My strength [f·l]faileth because of mine iniquity, (f. failed.)
w. עָשְׁשָׁה And my bones [w·l]are_consumed. (w. wasted *or* became_old.)
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies,
But especially among my neighbours,
And a fear to mine acquaintance:
[†]They_that_did_see me [x]without fled from me.
wa. נִשְׁכַּחְתִּי 12 I [wa·l]am_forgotten as a dead_man out_of mind: (wa. was forgotten.)
b. הָיִיתִי I [b·l]am_like a [†]broken vessel. (b. became_like.)
13 For I *have* heard the_slander_of many:
Fear *was* on every_side:
While they [°]took_counsel together against me,
s. בְּצֵתָם They devised to take_away my [s]life. (s. soul.)

J. יְהוָה
ᵉG. אֱלֹהַי אַתָּה

14 But ᴷ **trusted** in Thee, O_ᴶLORD:
I said, "Thou *art* my ᵉGod."
15 **My times** *are* in Thy hand:
ᵛDeliver me from the_hand_of mine enemies,
And from ᴸthem_that_persecute me.
16 ᵛMake Thy face to_shine upon Thy servant:
ᵛSave me ⁱfor Thy ᵐercies' ˣsake.
17 ᴸLet me not be_ashamed, O_ᴶLORD; for I ᵛᴸhave_called upon Thee:

16. Num. 6. 25, 26.
i. בְּחַסְדֶּךָ

ᴸLet *the* ˡᵃᵉwicked be_ashamed,
And ᴸlet_them_be_silent in ʰ*the* grave.
18 ᴸLet *the* lying lips be_put_to_silence;
ˣᴸWhich speak ᵃgrievous_things proudly and contemptuously against *the* righteous.

la. רְשָׁעִים
b. לִשְׁאוֹל
a. עָתָק

19. Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
19 *Oh* how great *is* Thy **goodness**, which Thou ᵛᴸhast_laid_up for ᴸthem_that_fear Thee;
Which Thou ᵛᴸhast_wrought for ˣᴸthem_that trust_in Thee before the_sons_of ᵃmen!

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

20. Ps. xci.
20 Thou shalt_hide them in the_secret_of Thy presence from the_pride_of ⁱman:
Thou shalt_keep_them_secretly in a ᵇpavilion from the_strife_of tongues.

b. בְּסֻכָּה

21 **Blessed** *be* ᴶ*the* LORD:
For He ᵛᴸhath_shewed_me_His_marvellous kindness in a strong city.
22 For ᴷ said in my haste, "I ᵛᴸam_cut_off from before Thine eyes:"
Nevertheless Thou heardest the_voice_of my supplications when I cried unto Thee.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה
g. חֲסִידָיו

23 O ᵛ**love** ᴶ*the* LORD, all ye His ᵍsaints:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᴸpreserveth *the* ᵉfaithful,
And plentifully ᴸrewardeth *the* proud doer.

24. Ps. 27. 4.
24 ᵛBe_of_good_courage, and He ʷshall strengthen your heart,
All ˣᴸye_that ʷhope in ᴶ*the* LORD.

w. כָּל הַמְיַחֲלִים לַיהוָה

gi. מַשְׂכִּיל
1, 2. ROM. 4. 6–8.
2. John 1. 47–51. Rev. 14. 5.
a. אַשְׁרֵי אָדָם
J. יְהוָה

32 *A Psalm* of David ᵍⁱMaschil.
ᵉBLESSED *is he whose* transgression *is* ᴸ**forgiven**,
Whose sin *is* ᴸcovered.
2 ᵉBlessed *is the* ᵃman unto whom ᴶ*the* LORD ᴸimputeth not iniquity,
And in whose spirit *there is* **no guile**.

3. Ps. 31. 9, 10.
3 When I **kept_silence**, my bones waxed_old
Through my roaring all the day_long.
4 For day and night Thy hand ᴸwas_heavy upon me:
w. נָהַפְּךָ
My moisture ʷᵈᵘis_turned into the_ᵉdroughts_of summer.
s. סֶלָה
ˢSelah.
5 I ᴸ**acknowledged** my sin unto Thee,
d. לֹא־כִסִּיתִי
And mine iniquity ᵈᵘhave I not hid.
I said, "I will_confess my transgressions unto ᴶ*the* LORD;"
And Thou forgavest the_iniquity_of my sin. ˢSelah.

g. חָסִיד
6 For this shall every_one that is ᵍgodly **pray** unto Thee in a time ᴸwhen_Thou_mayest_be_found:

J. Jehovah.
ᵉG. Elohim.
i. in Thy loving_kindness.
la. lawless.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
a. a hard_thing.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
b. booth *or* tabernacle.
ᵛJ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
g. *or* gracious_ones.
w. wait for Jehovah, *Heb.* ha měyakhălim la Yehovah.
gi. giving_instruction.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
ᵈw. was_turned.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to_lift_up.
ᵈd. did I not cover.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.

Surely in the-floods-of great waters they shall not come-nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding-place;
Thou shalt-preserve me from trouble;
sh. רָנֵּי Thou shalt-compass-me-about with [sh]songs-of deliverance. Selah.

sh. shoutings.

8 "I will-**instruct** thee and [*]teach thee in *the* way which thou shalt-go:
co. אִיעֲצָה עָלֶיךָ עֵינִי I will-[co]guide thee with Mine eye.

co. counsel.

9 [t]Be ye not as *the* horse, *or* as *the* mule, *which* have no understanding:
Whose mouth must-be-held-in with bit and bridle,
Lest they come-near unto thee."

l. לָרְשָׁע 10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the [l]-wicked:
lo. חֶסֶד But [xx]he-that **trusteth** in [J]*the* LORD, [lo]mercy shall-compass-him-about.

l. lawless.
lo. lovingkindness.

11 [·]Be-glad in [J]*the* LORD, and [·]rejoice, ye [=]**righteous**:
And [·]shout-for-joy, all *ye that are* [=]**upright** in heart.

sh. רַנְּנוּ...בַּיהוָה 33 [sh·]REJOICE in [J]*the* LORD, O-ye [=]**righteous**:
For **praise** *is* comely for the [=]**upright**.

sh. Shout-for-joy, *Heb.* rannĕnu, *see* Ps. 32. 11.

g. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה 2 [g·]Praise [J]*the* LORD with harp:
s.p. זַמְּרוּ-לוֹ [sp·]Sing unto Him with *the* psaltery *and* an instrument-of-ten-strings.

g. Give thanks to Jehovah.
s.p. Sing-praise, zammĕru.

3 [·]Sing unto Him a new song;
[·]Play skilfully with a loud-noise.

u. יָשָׁר 4 For the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [u]right;
f. בֶּאֱמוּנָה And all His **works** *are done* in [f]truth.

u. upright, yahshahr.
f. faithfulness.
l. lovingkindness.
J. Jehovah.
s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
=d. depths.
h. habitable-world, teebeel.
J-s. spake. *Aoristic act.*
*w. was *done. Permanent and recorded fact.*
J-c. commanded. *Aoristic act.*
*s. hath-stood-fast. *Permanent fact.*

5 [t]He-loveth righteousness and judgment:
l. חֶסֶד The earth [·]is-full of the-[l]goodness-of [J]*the* LORD.

6 By the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD were *the* heavens made;
J. יְהוָה And all the-host-of them by the-[s]**breath**-of His mouth.
s. וְכָל-צְבָאָם רוּחַ פִּיו

7 [t]He-gathereth the-waters-of the sea together as *a* [x]heap:
[t]He-layeth-up *the* [=]depth in storehouses.

8 [·]Let all the earth **fear** [J]*the* LORD:
h. תֵּבֵל [t]Let all the-inhabitants-of *the* [h]world stand-in-awe of Him.

9 For [He] [J·]**spake**, and it [*]**was** *done;*
[He] [J·]**commanded**, and it [*]**stood-fast**.

n. גּוֹיִם 10 [J]*The* LORD [J·]bringeth the-**counsel**-of *the* [n=]heathen to-nought:
He [J·]maketh the-devices-of *the* [=]people of-none-effect.

n. nations, goyim.

11 The-**counsel**-of [J]*the* LORD [t]standeth for ever,
g. לְדֹר וָדֹר The-thoughts-of His heart to [g]all generations.

g. generation and generation.

G.J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו 12 [=]**Blessed** *is* the nation whose [=]God *is* [J]*the* LORD;
And the people *whom* He [J·]hath-chosen for His-own inheritance.

=G.J. Elohim *is* Jehovah.

13 [J]*The* **LORD** [J·]**looketh from** [=]**heaven**;
a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם He [·]beholdeth [r]all the-sons-of [xa]men.

a. ahdahm.

14 From the-place-of His habitation
He [·]looketh upon all the-inhabitants-of the earth.
15 [xx]He fashioneth their hearts alike;
[xx]He considereth all their works.
16 There-is no [x]king [t]saved by the-multitude-of a host:

A mighty-man [h]is not delivered by much strength.
17 *A* [x]horse *is* a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall-he-deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 Behold, the-**eye**-of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon [+]them-that-fear Him,
i. לְחַסְדּוֹ Upon [x+]them-that hope in His [l]mercy; l. lovingkindness.
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to keep-them-alive in [x]famine.

20 Our soul [·l]**waiteth** for [J]*the* LORD: [Jw. instantly-waiteth.
He *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall-rejoice in Him,
Because we *have* trusted in His holy name.
22 [h]Let Thy [l]mercy, O-[J]LORD, be upon us,
According as we [·l]hope in Thee.

B.C. 1062. *Title.* 1 Sam. 21. 13–15.

34

A Psalm of David, when he changed his [·]behaviour before Abimelech; who [*]drove-him-away, and he [*]departed.

א. I **WILL**-bless [J][~]*the* LORD at all times:
J. אֶת־יְהוָה His praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth. [·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
ב. 2 My soul shall-make-her-boast in [J]*the* LORD: Beth.
The [=]humble shall-hear *thereof*, and [*]be-glad.
ג. 3 O-[·]magnify [J]*the* LORD with me, Gimel.
And [*]let-us-exalt His name together.
ד. 4 **I sought** [J][~]*the* LORD, and He [a·]heard me, Daleth.
a. וְעָנָנִי And delivered me from all my fears. a. answered.
ה. 5 They [l]looked unto Him, and [·]were-lightened: He.
l. הִבִּיטוּ And their faces [h]were not ashamed. l. looked-expectantly.
ו. 6 This [~]poor-man cried, and [J]*the* LORD heard *him*, Vau.
6. *v.* 15, 17.
ז. And saved him out-of all his troubles. Zain.
ח. 7 The-angel-of [J]*the* LORD [+]encampeth round-about [+]them-that-fear Him, Kheth.
And [*]delivereth them.
ט. 8 O-[·]taste and [·]see that [J]*the* LORD *is* good: Teth.
s. גֶּבֶר [=]Blessed *is* the [s]man *that* [h]trusteth in Him. s. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.
י. 9 O-[·]fear [J][~]*the* LORD, ye His [h]saints: Jod.
h. קְדֹשָׁיו For *there is* no want to [+]them-that-fear Him. h. holy-ones.
כ. 10 *The* young-lions [·l]do-lack, and [·]suffer-hunger: Caph.
But [+]they-that-seek [J]*the* LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

ל. 11 [·]Come, ye-[so]children, [·]hearken unto me: Lamed.
so. בָּנִים I will-**teach** you the-**fear**-of [J]*the* LORD. so. sons.
מ. 12 What [xi]man *is* he that-desireth [=]life, Mem.
12-14. ‖1 PET. 3. 10, 11. *And* [+]loveth *many* days, that he may-see good? i. ish.
i. הָאִישׁ 13 [·]Keep thy tongue from evil, Nun.
נ. And thy lips from speaking guile.
ס. 14 [·]Depart from evil, and [·]do good; Samech.
[·]Seek peace, and [·]pursue it.
ע. 15 The-eyes-of [J]*the* LORD *are* upon *the* [=]**righteous**, Ain.
15. ‖1 PET. 3. 12. And His ears *are open* unto their cry.
פ. 16 The-face-of [J]*the* LORD *is* against [+]them-that-do evil, Pe.
To cut-off the-remembrance-of them from *the* earth.
צ. 17 *The* [=]*righteous* [·l]cry, and [J]*the* LORD [+]heareth, Tsaddi.
And [·l]delivereth them out-of all their troubles.
ק. 18 [J]*The* LORD *is* nigh unto them-that-are-of-a-broken heart; Koph.
And [h]saveth such as-be of a contrite spirit.
ר. 19 Many *are* the-afflictions-of *the* [~]righteous: Resh.
But [J]*the* LORD [h]delivereth him out-of them all.

B.C. 1062.

שִׁין
Shin.

20 [1]He keepeth all his bones:
Not one of them [2]is broken.
John 19. 36.

תָּו
Tau.

21 Evil shall slay *the* [1]wicked:
And [1]they that hate *the* righteous shall be [c]desolate.
1. lawless.
c. condemned as guilty.

רְשָׁעָה
רָעָה

אָשְׁמוֹת

22 [J]*The* LORD redeemeth the soul of His servants:
And none of [x1]them that trust in Him shall be [c]desolate.

A Psalm of David.

35 [s2]PLEAD *my cause*, O [J]LORD, with them that strive with me:
[2]Fight against [2]them that fight against me.
2 [2]Take hold of shield and buckler.
And [2]stand up for mine **help**.
3 [2]Draw out also *the* spear,
And [2]stop *the way* against them that persecute me:
[2]Say unto my soul, "I *am* thy salvation."
4 [1]Let them be confounded and [*]put to shame [1]that seek after my soul:
[1]Let them be turned back and [*]brought to confusion [1]that devise my hurt.
5 [1]Let them be as chaff before *the* wind:
And *let* the angel of [J]*the* LORD [1]chase *them*.
6 [1]Let their way be dark and [3]slippery:
And *let* the angel of [J]*the* LORD [p1]persecute them.
7 For without cause [1]have they hid for me their net *in* a pit,
Which without cause they [1]have digged for my soul.
8 [1]Let destruction come upon him at unawares;
And [1]let his net that he [1]hath hid catch himself:
Into that very destruction [1]let him fall.

s. Strive.
J. Jehovah.

רִיבָה יְהוָה אֶת־יְרִיבָי

רָבְקָם

p. *or* pursue.

9 And my soul shall be **joyful** in [J]*the* LORD:
It shall rejoice in His salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, "[J]LORD, who *is* like unto Thee,
[1]Which deliverest *the* [l]poor from him that is too strong for him,
Yea, *the* [l]poor and *the* needy from him that spoileth him?"

עָנִי

l. lowly.

11 **False witnesses** [1]did rise up;
They [1]laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.
12 They [1]rewarded me evil for good *to* the [b]spoiling of my soul.

שְׁכוֹל

b. bereaving.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with [x]fasting;
And my prayer [1]returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother:
I bowed down heavily, as *one* that mourneth *for his* mother.

וּבְצַלְעִי

h. halting.

15 But in mine [h]adversity they rejoiced,
And gathered themselves together:
Yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not;
They did tear *me*, and ceased not:
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts,
[c]They gnashed upon me with their teeth.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord *or* Master, *plural*.
o. only one.
y. young lions. *Heb.* kĕphirim.

אֲדֹנָי
יְחִידָתִי
מִכְּפִירִים

17 [a3]Lord, how long wilt Thou look on?
[2]**Rescue** my soul from their destructions,
My [o]darling from *the* [y]lions.

as. בְּקָהָל
m. עָצוּם

18 I will-give-Thee-thanks in *the* great [as]congregation:
I will-praise Thee among [m]much -people.

19 [ר]Let not them-that-are-mine-enemies wrongfully rejoice over me:
Neither [ר]let-them-wink with *the* eye that-hate me without-a-cause.

20 For they [ר]speak not peace:
But they [ר]devise deceitful matters against *them that are* [ב]quiet in *the* land.

21 Yea, they [ר]opened their mouth wide against me,
And said, "Aha, aha, our eye [ר]hath-seen *it*."

J. יְהוָה

22 *This* Thou [ר]hast-seen, O-[J]LORD: [ר]keep not silence:
O-[a][ב]Lord, [ר]be not far from me.

23 [ר]Stir-up-Thyself, and [ר]awake to my judgment,
Even unto my cause, my [ב]God and my [a][ב]Lord.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי

24 [ר]**Judge** me, O-[J]LORD my [ב]God, according-to Thy righteousness;
And [ר]let them not rejoice over me.

25 [ר]Let them not say in their hearts, "Ah, so-would-we-have-it:"
[ר]Let them not say, "We have-swallowed-him-up."

26 [ר]Let-them-be-ashamed and [ר]brought-to-confusion together [ת]that-rejoice at mine hurt:
[ר]Let-them-be-clothed with shame and dishonour [x ת]that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 [ר]Let-them-shout-for-joy, and [ר]be-glad, that-favour my righteous-cause:
Yea, [ר]let-them-say continually, "Let [J]*the* LORD be-magnified, [x ת]which [ר]hath-pleasure in the-prosperity-of His servant."

28 And my tongue shall-speak of Thy righteousness
And of Thy praise all the day-long.

as. assembly.
m. mighty, hatsūm.
J. Jehovah.
ב. G. Elohim.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

1. ROM. 3. 18.
l. לָרָשָׁע
ב. G. אֱלֹהִים

36 To the chief-Musician, *A Psalm* of David the-servant-of [J]*the* LORD.

THE-transgression-of the [l]-**wicked** [ר]saith within my heart, "*That there is* no fear-of [ב]God before his eyes."

2 For he [ר]flattereth himself in his-own eyes,
Until his iniquity be-found to be-hateful.

3 The-words-of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit:
He [ר]hath-left-off to be-wise, *and* to do-good.

4 He [ר]deviseth mischief upon his bed;
He [ר]setteth-himself in a way *that is* not good;
He [ר]abhorreth not evil.

l. lawless, rahshaahng.
ב. G. Elohim.
ר. *Marking the constant course.*

lo. חַסְדְּךָ
J. יְהוָה
s. שְׁחָקִים
m. כְּהַרְרֵי-אֵל
a. אָדָם
so. וּבְנֵי

5 Thy [lo]**mercy**, O-[J]LORD, *is* in the heavens;
And Thy **faithfulness** *reacheth* unto *the* [s]clouds.

6 Thy **righteousness** *is* like the-[m]great mountains;
Thy **judgments** *are* a great deep:
O-[J]LORD, Thou [ר]preservest [a]man and beast.

7 How excellent *is* Thy **lovingkindness**, O-[ב]God!
Therefore the-[so]children-of [a]men [ר]put-their-trust under the-shadow-of Thy wings.

8 They shall-be-abundantly-satisfied with the-fatness-of Thy house;
And Thou shalt-make-them-drink-of the-river-of Thy pleasures.

9 For with Thee *is* the-fountain-of [ב]life:
In Thy light shall-we-see light.

lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed, *v.* 7.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* skies, Ps. 18. 11.
m. mountains.
of -God (Ēl).
a. ahdahm.
ב. G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
so. sons.

d. מְשֹׁךְ 10 [d]O continue Thy **lovingkindness** unto [t]them that know Thee; d. Draw-out.
And Thy **righteousness** to the [=]upright in heart.
11 [t]Let not the foot of pride come against me,
l. רִשְׁעִים And [t]let not the hand of *the* [l=]wicked remove me. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
12 There [t]are the [+]workers of iniquity fallen:
They [t]are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

A Psalm of David.

א. 37 [t]**FRET not** thyself because of [x]evildoers, Aleph.
Neither [t]be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. [x]e. the evildoers.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like *the* grass,
And [t]wither as *the* green herb.
ב. יְהוָה 3 [t]**Trust** in [J]*the* LORD, and [t]do good; Beth.
So [t]shalt thou dwell in *the* land, J. Jehovah.
And verily thou shalt be fed.
4 [t]**Delight** thyself also in [J]*the* LORD;
And He [t]shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
ג. r. גּוֹל עַל־יְהוָה 5 [r][t]**Commit** thy way unto [J]*the* LORD; Gimel. r. Roll upon Jehovah.
[t]Trust also in Him;
w. יַעֲשֶׂה And [H]e [w]shall bring it to pass. w. will do *it*, *or* will work.
6 And He [t]shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,
And thy judgment as the [=]noonday.
ד. b. דּוֹם לַיהוָה 7 [b][t]**Rest** in [J]*the* LORD, and [t]wait patiently for Him: Daleth. b. Be silent for.
[t]Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way,
i. בְּאִישׁ Because of the [i]man [+]who bringeth wicked devices to pass. i. ish.
ה. 8 [t]**Cease** from anger, and [t]forsake wrath: He.
[t]Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off:
But [+]those that **wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, they shall inherit *the* [la]earth. la. *or* land.
ו. 10 For yet a little while, and *the* [l]wicked *shall* not *be*: Vau.
l. וְאֵין רָשָׁע Yea, thou [t]shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*. l. lawless one. rahshahng.
11. MATT. 5. 5. 11 But *the* [=]**meek** shall inherit *the* earth;
And [t]shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
ז. 12 *The* [l]**wicked** [+]plotteth against the **just**, Zain.
And [+]gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
a. אֲדֹנָי 13 [a]*The* [=]Lord shall laugh at him: a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
For He [t]seeth that his day is coming.
ה l. רְשָׁעִים 14 The [l=]wicked [t]have drawn out *the* sword, Kheth. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
And [t]have bent their bow,
To cast down *the* [-]poor and [-]needy,
t. יִשְׁרֵי־דָרֶךְ *And* to slay [t]such as be of upright conversation. t. *the* upright in *the* way.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And their bows shall be broken.
ט. 16 A little that *a* [x]**righteous** man hath Teth.
Is better than the riches of many [l=]**wicked**.
17 For the arms of *the* [l=]wicked shall be broken:
י. יְהוָה But [J]*the* LORD [+]upholdeth the [=]righteous. J. Jehovah.
18 [J]*The* LORD [+]knoweth the days of *the* [=]upright: Yod.
And their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in *the* evil time:
And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
כ. 20 But *the* [l=]wicked shall perish, Caph.
And the enemies of [J]*the* LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs:

They ·shall_consume; into smoke ·shall_they_consume_away.

ל. la. רָשָׁע

21 *The* [la]-wicked [+]borroweth, and [ˈ]payeth not again:
But *the* -righteous [i+]sheweth_mercy, and [+]giveth.

i. חוֹנֵן

22 For *such as be* [=]**blessed**_of Him **shall_inherit** *the* **earth**;
And *they that be* [=]**cursed**_of Him **shall_be_cut_off**.

22. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

מ. s. גֶּבֶר

23 The_steps_of a *good* [s]**man** ·are_[p]ordered by [J]*the* LORD:
And He [ˈ]delighteth in his way.

p. כּוֹנְנוּ

24 Though he [ˈ]fall, he shall not be_utterly_cast_down:
For [J]*the* LORD [+]upholdeth *him with* His hand.

נ.

25 I ·[ˈ]have_been young, and *now* am_old;
Yet have I not seen *the* -righteous forsaken,
Nor his seed begging bread.

a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם

26 *He is* [a]ever [g]merciful, and lendeth;
And his seed *is* blessed.

g. חוֹנֵן

ס.

27 ·Depart from evil, and ·do good;
And ·dwell for evermore.

28 For [J]*the* LORD [+]loveth judgment,
And [ˈ]forsaketh not His [gr]saints;

gr. אֶת־חֲסִידָיו

They ·[ˈ]are_preserved for ever:
But the_seed_of *the* [l=]**wicked** ·[ˈ]shall_be_cut_off.

פ. 29. Matt. 25. 34. e. אֶרֶץ

29 *The* [=]**righteous** shall_inherit *the* [e]land,
And [*]dwell therein for ever.

30 The_mouth_of *the* -righteous [ˈ]speaketh wisdom,
And his tongue [ˈ]talketh_of judgment.

31 The_law_of his [=]God *is* in his heart;
None of his steps shall_slide.

צ.

32 *The* [la]-**wicked** [+]watcheth *the* -**righteous**,
And [+]seeketh to slay him.

33 [J]*The* LORD will not leave him in his hand,
Nor [ˈ]condemn him when he is_judged.

ק.

34 ·Wait on [J]*the* LORD, and ·keep His way,
And He [*]shall_exalt thee to inherit *the* [e]land:
When *the* [l=]wicked [+]are_cut_off, thou shalt_see *it*.

ר. t. עָרִיץ

35 I ·[ˈ]have_seen *the* [la]-**wicked** [t]in_great_power,

n. כְּאֶזְרָח

And spreading_himself like a green [n]bay_tree.

36 Yet he [*]passed_away, and, lo, he [ie]*was* not:
Yea, I [*]sought him, but he ·[ˈ]could not be found.

ש. i. אִישׁ

37 ·Mark *the* -**perfect** *man*, and ·behold *the* -upright:
For the_end_of *that* [i]man *is* peace.

38 But *the* transgressors ·[ˈ]shall_be_destroyed together:
The_end_of *the* [l=]wicked ·[ˈ]shall_be_cut_off.

ת.

39 But the_salvation_of *the* [=]righteous *is* of [J]*the* LORD:
He is their strength in the_time_of trouble.

40 And [J]*the* LORD [*]shall_help them, and [*]deliver them:
He shall_deliver them from *the* [l=]wicked,
And [*]save them, because they ·[ˈ]trust in Him.

Lamed. la. lawless, rahshahng. i. is gracious, khōnceen.

Mem. s. strong-man, geber. p. prepared *or* established, *Heb.* cōnahnu.

Nun.

a. all the day. g. gracious, khōnceen.

Samech.

gr. gracious-ones, *Heb.* khasidahyv.

Pe. e. earth.

Tsaddi.

J. Jehovah.

Koph.

Resh. t. terrible. n. native-tree, *Heb.* ezrahkh, *from* zahrakh, to rise.

Shin. i. ish.

Tau.

A [m]Psalm of David, to bring-to-remembrance.

m. מִזְמוֹר

38 O_[J]LORD, [ˈ]**rebuke** me **not in** Thy **wrath**:

J. יְהוָה

Neither [ˈ]chasten me in Thy hot_displeasure.

2 For Thine arrows ·[ˈ]stick_fast in me,
And Thy hand [*]presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger;
Neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities ·[ˈ]are_gone_over mine head:
As a heavy burden they [ˈ]are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ·[ˈ]stink *and* ·[ˈ]are_corrupt

m. mizmōr, psalm, *from* zahmar, to prune.

J. Jehovah.

[ˈ]. *Implies continuance.*

[+]. *Refers to the past.*

[*]. *Perfect tense,* hath_pressed.

Because of my foolishness.
6 I ·[l]am troubled; I ·[l]am bowed down greatly;
I ·[l]go mourning all the day long.
b. נִקְלָה 7 For my loins ·[l]are filled with *a* [b]loathsome *disease:*
And *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I ·[l]am feeble and sore broken:
I *have* roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

b. *or* burning, *Heb.* nikleh, *from* kahlah, to parch.

ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 [ad]≡Lord, all **my desire** *is* before Thee;
And my groaning ·[l]is not hid from Thee.
10 My heart ·[l]panteth, my strength ·[l]faileth me:
i. אֵין אוֹתִי As for the light of mine eyes, it also [i]is gone from me.
s. נִגְעִי 11 My lovers and my friends [k]stand aloof from my [s]sore;
n. וּמֵרֵעָי And my [n]kinsmen ·[l]stand afar off.
so. נַפְשִׁי 12 They also [t]that seek after my [so]life [k]lay snares *for me:*
And [t]they that seek my hurt ·[l]speak mischievous things,
And [k]imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But Ɛ, as a deaf *man,* [k]heard not;
And *I was* as a dumb man *that* [k]openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I [k]was as a [i]man [t]that heareth not,
And in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For in Thee, O [J]LORD, ·[l]do I hope:
a. תַּעֲנֶה Thou wilt [a]hear, O [ad]≡Lord my ≡God.
ad. אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהָי 16 For I said, "*Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me:
When my foot [t]slippeth, they ·[l]magnify *themselves* against me."
17 For Ɛ *am* ready to [t]halt,
And my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
I will be sorry for my sin.
19 But mine **enemies** *are* [t]lively, *and* they ·[l]are strong:
And [t]they that hate me wrongfully ·are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good [k]are mine adversaries.
Because I [t]follow *the thing that* good *is.*
21 [k]Forsake me not, O [J]LORD:
O my ≡God, [k]be not far from me
ad. אֲדֹנָי תְּשׁוּעָתִי 22 ·Make haste to help me, O [ad]≡Lord my salvation.

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
i. *is* not with me.
s. stroke.
n. neighbours, *Heb.* kĕrōbay.
so. soul.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
ad. Adonahy my Elohim.
ad. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

j. לִידוּתוּן 39 To the chief Musician, *even* to [j]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.
1. Chr. 16. 41; 25. 1. Ps. 62; 77. *title.*
k. אָשְׁמְרָה I SAID, "I will [k]**take heed** to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue;
I will [k]keep my mouth with a [m]bridle, while *the* [l]wicked is before me."
m. מַחְסוֹם 2 I was dumb with silence,
l. רָשָׁע I held my peace, *even* from good;
And my sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me;
While I was musing *the* fire [k]burned:
Then spake I with my tongue,
4. Ps. 90. 4, 12. 4 "[J]LORD, ·make me to know mine **end,**
J. יְהוָה And the measure of my days, what it *is;*
That I may know how frail Ɛ *am.*
l. וְחֶלְדִּי 5 Behold, Thou ·[l]hast made my days *as a* ≡handbreadth;
a. כְּלֹא אָדָם And mine [l]age *is* as nothing before Thee:
Verily every [a]**man** at his best state *is* altogether **vanity.**"
s. סֶלָה [s]Selah.
i. אִישׁ 6 Surely [i]every man [k]walketh in a vain show:

j. Jeduthun, Praising.
k. keep *or* guard.
m. muzzle, *as* Deut. 25. 4.
l. lawless, rahshahng.
J. Jehovah.
l. lifetime.
a. ahdahm.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
i. ish.
k. *w. hithpael,* walketh habitually.

Surely they [t]are-disquieted in-vain:
He [t]heapeth-up *riches*, and [t]knoweth not who [t]shall-gather them.

a. אֲדֹנָי 7 And now, [a]=Lord, what [·l]wait I for?
i. הֵיא My **hope** [^i]*is* in Thee.
8 ·Deliver me from all my transgressions:
[t]Make me not the-reproach-of *the* -foolish.
9 I was-dumb, I [t]opened not my mouth;
Because Thou didst *it*.
10 ·Remove Thy stroke away from me:
Ⱡ [·l]am-consumed by the-blow-of Thine hand.
i. אִישׁ 11 When Thou with rebukes [·l]dost-correct [i]man for iniquity,
Thou [*]makest his beauty to-consume-away like *a* [x]moth:
a. אָדָם Surely every [a]man *is* vanity. Selah.
12 **·Hear** my prayer, O-[J]LORD, and ·give-ear unto my cry;
[t]Hold not Thy peace at my tears: for Ⱡ *am* a stranger with Thee,
And a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.
13. Job 10. 20, 21. 13 O-·spare me, that I [*]may-recover-[c]strength,
c. וְאַבְלִיגָה Before I go-hence, and be no more.

To [h]=the chief-Musician, [m]A Psalm of David.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ **40** I [©]**WAITED** [·l]**patiently** for [J]*the* LORD;
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר And He [*]inclined unto me, and [*]heard my cry.
J. יְהוָה 2 He [*]brought-me-up also out-of a horrible pit,
Out-of the miry clay,
And [*]set my feet upon a rock,
And established my goings.
3 And He [*]hath-put a **new song** in my mouth,
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ *Even* praise unto our =God:
Many shall-see *it*, and [*]fear, and [*]shall-trust in [J]*the* LORD.
b. אַשְׁרֵי 4 [b]=Blessed *is* that [s]man that ·[l]maketh [J]*the* LORD his trust,
s. הַגֶּבֶר And ·[l]respecteth not *the* =proud,
Nor such-as-turn-aside-to lies.
5 Many, O-[J]LORD my =God, *are* Thy wonderful-**works** *which* Thou ·[l]hast-done,
And Thy **thoughts** *which are* to us-ward:
They cannot be-reckoned-up-in-order unto Thee:
If I [t]would-declare and [*]speak *of them*, they are-more than-can be-numbered.

6–8. HEB. 10. 5–9. 6 Sacrifice and [g]offering Thou didst not desire;
g. וּמִנְחָה Mine ears ·[d]hast Thou opened:
d. כָּרִיתָ לִי [a]Burnt-offering and sin-offering ·[l]hast Thou not required.
a. עוֹלָה 7 Then said I, "**Lo, I ·come**:
r. בִּמְגִלַּת־סֵפֶר In the-[r]volume-of *the* book *it is* written of Me,
p. רְצוֹנְךָ 8 I ·[l]delight to do Thy [p]will, O-My =God:
b. מְשָׁי Yea, Thy law *is* within My [b]heart."

9. Matt. 26. 55. 9 I *have* [e]**preached** righteousness in *the* great [as]congregation:
e. בִּשַּׂרְתִּי Lo, I [t]have not refrained my lips, O-[J]LORD, Thou ·[l]knowest.
as. בְּקָהָל 10 I ·[l]have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart;
I *have* declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation:
I ·[l]have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth from *the* great [as]congregation.

11 [t]Withhold not Thou Thy tender-mercies from me, O-[J]LORD:

a. Adonahy.
^i. it.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
c. comfort *or* joy.
h. him that-presides.
m. Mizmōr le Dahvid. A Psalm pertaining to David.
J. Jehovah.
*i. hath-inclined.
*h. hath-heard.
*b. hath-brought.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
=b. Blessings *on*.
s. strong-man, geber.
·[l]h. didst.
g. gift-offering.
·[l]d. thou diggedst *or* boredst, cahrithah, *from* cahrah, to dig. *See* Ex. 21. 6. Isa. 50. 4, 5.
a. ascending-offering.
·[l]h. didst thou not require.
r. roll.
·[l]d. delighted.
p. pleasure, *Heb.* rētsōncah, *from* rahtsah, to delight in.
b. bowels.
e. evangelized *or* declared-as glad-tidings.
as. assembly, kahahl.
·[l]h. did not hide.
·[l]h. did not conceal.

[f]Let Thy **lovingkindness and** Thy **truth** continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils [*have*] compassed me about:
Mine iniquities [d]have-taken-hold upon me,
So that I [d]am not able to look-up;
They [d]are-more than the-hairs-of mine head:
Therefore my heart [d]faileth me.

[d]h. took-hold.
[d]a. was not able.
[d]a. were-more.
[d]f. failed.

13–17. Ps. lxx. 13 [d]Be-pleased, O-[J]LORD, to **deliver** me:
O-[J]LORD, [d]make-haste to help me.

14 [f]Let-them-be-ashamed and [g]confounded together [h]that-seek-after my soul to destroy it;
[f]Let-them-be-driven backward and [g]put-to-shame that-wish me evil.

15 [f]Let-them-be-desolate for a reward-of their shame [x1]that say unto me, "Aha, aha."

16 [f]Let all [h]those-that-seek Thee rejoice and [g]be-glad in Thee:
[f]Let [h]such-as-love Thy salvation say continually, "[J]*The* LORD be-magnified."

a. אֲדֹנָי 17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [a]*the* [E]Lord [f]thinketh upon me:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; [f]make no tarrying, O-
G. אֱלֹהַי my [E]God.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
G. Elohay.

To [x1]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

f. דָּל **41** [E]BLESSED *is* he-that-considereth *the* [f]**poor**:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD will-deliver him in [d]time-of trouble.
d. בְּיוֹם רָעָה 2 [J]*The* LORD will-preserve him, and keep-him-alive;
And he shall-be-blessed upon the earth:
And Thou wilt not deliver him unto the-will-of his enemies.
3 [J]*The* LORD will-strengthen him upon the-bed-of languishing;
Thou [d]wilt-make all his bed in his sickness.

f. *or* feeble.
J. Jehovah.
d. day-of evil.

g. חָנֵּנִי 4 I said, "[J]LORD, [d]be-[g]merciful unto me:
[d]Heal my soul; for I *have* sinned against Thee."
5 Mine **enemies** [f]speak evil of me,
"When shall-he-die, and his name [d]perish?"
6 And if he come to see *me*, he [f]speaketh vanity:
His heart [f]gathereth iniquity to itself;
When he [f]goeth abroad, he [f]telleth *it*.
7 All [h]that-hate me [f]whisper together against me:
Against me [f]do-they-devise my hurt.
a. דְּבַר-בְּלִיַּעַל 8 "[a]An evil disease," *say they*, "cleaveth-fast unto him:
And *now* that he [d]lieth he shall-rise-up no-more."
9. John 13. 18. 9 Yea, mine-own **familiar-friend**, in whom I trusted,
[h]Which-did-eat of my bread, *hath* lifted-up *his* heel against me.

g. gracious, *Heb.* khah-neeni.
a. A thing-of Belial.

10 But Thou, O-[J]LORD, [d]be-[g]merciful unto me,
And [d]**raise-me-up**, that I [g]may-requite them.
b. חָפַצְתָּ 11 By this I [d]know that Thou [h]·[d]favourest me,
Because mine enemy [f]doth not triumph over me.
12 And as-for-me, Thou [d]upholdest me in mine integrity,
And [g]settest me before Thy face for ever.

h. [d]hast-pleasure in.

13 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [E]God-of Israel from [x]everlasting, and to [x]everlasting. [t]**Amen**, and [t]**Amen**.

t. אָמֵן

t. Truth, So-be-it, *or* Verily.

(*BOOK II.*)

1023. 2 Sam. 15. 25.

To the chief-Musician, [s]Maschil, for the-sons-of [k]Korah.

42 1 AS *the* hart [t]panteth after *the* water brooks,
So [t]panteth my soul after Thee, O-[=]God.
2 My soul [l]**thirsteth** for [=]God,
For *the* living [e]-God:
When shall-I-come and [x]appear before [=]God?
3 My tears [l]have-been my meat day and night,
While they [a]continually [t]say unto me, "Where *is* thy [=]God?"
4 When I [t]remember these *things*, I [t]pour-out my soul in me:
For I [t]had-gone with the multitude,
I [t]went with them to the-house-of [=]God,
With the-voice-of joy and praise,
With a multitude [k][t]that-kept-holy-day.
5 **Why** [t]art thou **cast-down**, O-my soul?
And *why* [x]art thou disquieted in me!
[l]Hope thou in [=]God: for I shall yet praise Him
For the-[s][=]help-of His countenance.
6 O-my [=]God, my soul [t]is-cast-down within me:
Therefore will-I-remember Thee from the-land-of Jordan,
And of *the* Hermonites, from *the* hill [m]Mizar.
7 Deep [t]calleth unto deep at the-noise-of Thy waterspouts:
All Thy waves and Thy billows [l]are-gone over me.
8 *Yet* [J]*the* LORD will-command His lovingkindness in *the* daytime,
And in the night His song *shall be* with me,
And my prayer unto the-[e]-God-of my life.
9 I will-say unto [e]-God my rock,
"Why [l]hast-thou-forgotten me?
Why [t]go I mourning [l]because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?"
10 *As* with a [k]sword in my bones, mine [a]enemies [l]reproach me;
While they [t]say daily unto me,
"Where *is* thy [=]God?"
11 Why [t]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [t]art-thou-disquieted within me,
[l]**Hope** thou **in** [=]**God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][=]health-of my countenance, and my [=]God.

g. giving-instruction. Num. 26. 10, 11. 1 Chron. 26. 1.
k. Korakh, Bald *or* Ice.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
e. El, *singular*.
a. all the day.
t-h. *continuation*.
t-w. *continuation*.
k. keeping-feast *or* festival.
s. salvations.
m. Mitzhar, Little.
J. Jehovah.
e. El, *singular*.
k. killing.
a. adversaries.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.

43 1 [l]JUDGE me, O-[=]God, and [l]plead my cause against an [u]ungodly nation:
O-[t]**deliver** me from *the* deceitful and unjust [i]man.
2 For Thou *art* the-[=]God-of my strength:
Why [l]dost-Thou-cast-me-off?
Why [t]go I mourning because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?
3 O-[l]send-out Thy light and Thy truth:
[t]Let them lead me;
[t]Let-them-bring me unto Thy holy hill,
And to Thy [d]tabernacles.
4 Then [x]will-I-go unto the-altar-of [=]God,
Unto [e]-God [t]my exceeding joy:
Yea, upon *the* harp [x]will-I-praise Thee, O-[=]God my [=]God.
5 Why [t]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [t]art-thou-disquieted within me?
[l]**Hope in** [=]**God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][=]health-of my countenance, and my [=]God.

=G. Elohim, *plural*.
u. ungracious, *Heb.* lo khasid.
i. ish.
l-d. didst-Thou.
d. dwelling-places.
e. El, *singular*.
t. the-gladness-of my joy.
s. salvations.

g. מַשְׂכִּיל

44 To [g]the chief-Musician for the sons-of Korah, [g]Maschil.

[G] אֱלֹהִים

WE [l]have-**heard** with our ears, O-[G]God,
Our fathers [l]have-told us,
What work Thou didst in their days,
In the-times-of old.

n. גּוֹיִם 2 *How* Thou didst-drive-out *the* [n]heathen with Thy hand, and [k]plantedst them;
How Thou [l]didst-afflict *the* [p]people, and [k]cast-them-out.

3 For they got not *the* land in-possession by their-own sword,
Neither did their-own-arm save them:
But Thy right-hand, and Thine arm, and the-light-of Thy countenance,
Because Thou hadst-a-favour-unto them.

h. הוּא 4 Thou art [h]my King, O-[G]God:
[l]Command **deliverances** for Jacob.

a. צָרֵינוּ 5 Through Thee will-we-push-down our [a]enemies:
Through Thy name will-we-tread-them-under that-rise up-against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.

7 But Thou [l]hast-saved us from our [a]enemies,
And [l]hast-put-them-to-shame that-hated us.

8 In [G]God we [l]boast all the day-long,
And [k]praise Thy name for ever. Selah.

9 **But** Thou [l]hast-**cast-off**, and [k]put-us-to shame;
And [k]goest not forth with our armies.

a. צָר 10 Thou [k]makest-us-to-turn back from *the* [a]-enemy:
And they-which-hate us [l]spoil for themselves.

11 Thou [k]hast-given us like sheep *appointed* for-meat;
And [l]hast-scattered us among the [n]heathen.

w. בְּלֹא־הוֹן 12 Thou [k]sellest Thy -people [w]for nought,
And [l]dost not increase *Thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou [k]makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and a derision to them-that-are-round-about us.

14 Thou [k]makest us a byword among the [n]heathen,
A shaking-of *the* head among the [p]people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me,
And the-shame-of my face *hath* covered me,

16 For the-voice-of him-that-reproacheth and blasphemeth:
By reason-of *the* -enemy and [s]avenger.

s. וּמִתְנַקֵּם

17 All this [l]is-come-upon us; **yet** have we **not forgotten** Thee.
Neither [l]have-we-dealt-falsely in Thy covenant.

18 Our heart [l]is not turned back,
Neither [l]have our -steps declined from Thy way;

19 Though thou [l]hast-sore-broken us in the-place-of dragons,
And [k]covered us with the-shadow-of death.

20 If we [l]have-forgotten the-name-of our [G]God,
Or [k]stretched-out our hands to a strange [e]-god;

e. זָר 21 Shall not [G]God search this out?
For He [k]knoweth the-secrets-of *the* heart.

22. Rom. 8. 36. 22 [s]Yea, for Thy sake [l]are-we-killed all the day long;
We [l]are-counted as sheep for *the* slaughter.

a. אֲדֹנָי 23 [l]Awake, why [k]sleepest Thou, O-[a]Lord?
[l]**Arise**, [k]cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore ᵗhidest Thou Thy face,
And ᵗforgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul ᵗᵘis_bowed_down to *the* dust:
Our belly ᵗcleaveth unto the earth.
26 ᵗArise for our help,
l. חַסְדֶּךָ And ᵗredeem us for Thy ˡ-mercies' sake. l. lovingkindness, khesed.

MESSIAH AS KING.

45 To ᵛᵃthe chief_Musician upon ᵗShoshannim, for the_sons_of Korah, Maschil, A Song_of loves. l. lilies.

l. שֹׁשַׁנִּים MY heart ᵗᵘis_ᵇinditing a good matter: b. bubbling_up. Ps. 39. 3.
b. רִחַשׁ I ᵗspeak_of *the* things_which_I_have_made touching *the* **King**:
My tongue *is* the_pen_of a ready writer.
s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם 2 Thou ᵗart_fairer than the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen: s. sons. a. ahdahm.
Grace ᵗis_poured into Thy lips:
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים Therefore ᵉGod ᵗhath_blessed Thee for ever. ᵉG. Elohim, *plural*.

JUDGMENT. 3-5. Rev. 19. 11-16.

3 ᵗGird Thy **sword** upon *Thy* thigh,
O_*most* mighty,
With Thy glory and Thy majesty.
4 And in Thy majesty ᵗride prosperously
Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness;
And Thy right_hand ᵏshall_teach Thee terrible_things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the_heart_of the King's enemies;
Whereby the ᵉpeople ᵗfall under Thee. ᵉp. peoples.

THE THRONE. 6. Heb. 1. 8, 9.

6 Thy **throne**, O_ᵉGod, *is* for_ever and ever:
The_sceptre_of Thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
la. רֶשַׁע 7 Thou ᵗᵘlovest righteousness, and ᵏhatest ˡᵃwickedness: la. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang. *Gr.* ἀνομίαν.
Therefore ᵉGod, Thy ᵉGod, ᵗhath_anointed Thee with the_oil_of gladness above Thy ᶜfellows. c. companions.

GLADNESS (*The Supper*). 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.

8 All Thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia,
Out_of the_ivory palaces, whereby they *have* made Thee glad.

THE QUEEN (*Israël*).

9 King's daughters *were* among Thy honourable_women:
Upon Thy right_hand did_stand *the* **queen** in gold_of Ophir.
s. וּרְאִי 10 ᵗHearken, O_daughter, and ˢᵗconsider, s. see.
And ᵗincline thine ear;
ᵗForget also thine_own ⁻people, and thy father's house;
11 So ᵏshall the King greatly_desire thy beauty:
ad. אֲדֹנַיִךְ For ℍe *is* thy ᵃᵈᵉLord; and ᵗworship thou Him. ad. *Heb.* Adonayic.
12. Rev. 21. 24-26. 12 And the_daughter_of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
f. פָּנֶיךָ *Even the* rich among *the* ⁻people shall_intreat thy ᶠfavour. f. face, *feminine*.

THE BRIDE (*The Church*). 13-15. Rev. 19. 8, 9.

13 The_**King's daughter** *is* all glorious within:
Her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 She shall_be_brought unto the King in raiment_of_needlework:
The virgins her companions that_follow her ᵗshall_be_brought unto Thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall_they_be_brought:
They shall_enter into the_King's palace.

TO MESSIAH. 16 Instead_of Thy fathers shall_be Thy ˢchildren,
Whom_Thou_mayest_make princes in all the earth.

17 I will_make Thy **name** to_be_**remembered** in all generations:
Therefore shall *the* [=]people praise Thee for ever and ever. [=]p. peoples.

v. עַלָּמוֹת 1. Deut. 4. 7.

46 To [x]the chief_Musician for the_sons_of Korah, A Song upon [v]Alamoth. v. Virginals.
[=]GOD *is* our **refuge** and strength, [=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
A [h]very present help in [=]trouble.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
h. עֻזָּרָה בְצָרוֹת נִמְצָא מְאֹד
2 Therefore will not we fear, though *the* earth [°]be_removed, h. help readily found.
And though *the* mountains [°]be_[m]carried into the_[he]midst_of *the* sea; m. moved. he. heart.
m. וּבְמוֹט
3 *Though* the_waters thereof [t]roar *and* [t]be_troubled,
he. בְּלִבַּב
Though the mountains [t]shake with the_swelling thereof. [s]Selah. s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up.
s. סֶלָה

4 *There is* a **river**, the_streams whereof shall_make_glad the_**city**_of [=]God,
The_holy_place_of the_tabernacles_of *the* Most_High.
5. Eze. 48. 35. 5 [=]God *is* in the_midst_of her; she shall not be_[m]moved;
a. לִפְנוֹת בֹּקֶר [=]God shall_help her, *and that* [a]right early. a. at the_appearing_of morn.

n. גּוֹיִם 6 *The* [n=]heathen raged, *the* kingdoms were_[m]moved: n. nations.
He uttered His voice, *the* earth [t]melted.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 7 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* with us; J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
hi. מִשְׂגָּב The_[=]God_of Jacob *is* [hi]our refuge. [s]Selah. hi. a high_place for us.

8 [·]Come, [·]behold the_works_of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
What desolations He *hath* made in the earth.
9 [+]He_maketh **wars** to_**cease** unto the_end_of the earth;
He [t]breaketh *the* bow, and [·]cutteth the spear in_sunder;
He [t]burneth *the* [=]chariot in the fire.

10 "[·]**Be_still**, and know that I *am* [=]God:
I will_be_exalted among the [n=]heathen, n. nations.
I will_be_exalted in the earth."
11 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* with us;
The_[=]God_of Jacob *is* our [hi]refuge. Selah. hi. high_place, misgab.

47 To [x]the chief_Musician, A Psalm for the_sons of Korah.
O_[t]**CLAP** your hands, all ye [=]people; [=]p. peoples.
=G. לֵאלֹהִים [·]Shout unto [=]God with the_voice_of triumph. =G. Elohim, *plural.*
J. יְהוָה עֶלְיוֹן 2 For [J]*the* LORD Most_High *is* [t]terrible; J. Jehovah Hellĕyōn, Jehovah Most_High.
t. נוֹרָא *He is* a **great King** over all the earth.
3 He shall_subdue *the* [=]people under us, t. to be feared.
And *the* nations under our feet. [=]p. peoples.
4 He shall_choose our [~]inheritance for us,
[~]The_excellency_of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.

5. See 1 Thes. 4. 16. 5 [=]God [·]is_**gone_up** with a shout,
[J]*The* LORD with the_sound_of a trumpet. J. Jehovah.
6 [·]Sing_praises to [=]God, [·]sing_praises:
[·]Sing_praises unto our King, [·]sing_praises.
7 For [=]God *is* the_King_of all the earth:
c. מַשְׂכִּיל [·]Sing_ye_praises [c]with_understanding. c. causing_to_understand *or* giving_instruction, *Heb.* maschil.
n. גּוֹיִם 8 [=]God [·]reigneth over *the* [n=]heathen: n. nations.
[=]God [·]sitteth upon the_throne_of His holiness.
9 The_princes_of *the* [=]people [·]are_gathered_together, [=]p. peoples.
Even the_[~]people_of the_[=]God_of Abraham:

For the-shields-of *the* earth *belong* unto =God:
He ·is greatly exalted.

A Song *and* Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

48 GREAT *is* J*the* LORD, and greatly to-be-praised
J. יְהוָה
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ In the-**city**-of our =God,
In the-**mountain**-of His holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation,
The-joy-of the whole earth, *is* mount **Zion**,
On the-sides-of *the* north,
The-city-of *the* great King.
3 =God ·is-known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, **the kings** were-assembled,
They passed-by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled;
They were-troubled, *and* hasted-away.
6 Fear took-hold-upon them there,
And pain, as of a-woman-in-travail.
7 Thou ·breakest the-ships-of Tarshish with an east wind.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 8 As we *have* heard, so ·have-we-seen in the-city-of J*the* LORD of-hosts,
In the-city-of our =God:
=God will-establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We ·have-thought-of Thy lovingkindness, O-=God, in the -midst-of Thy **temple**.
10 According-to Thy name, O-=God,
So *is* Thy praise unto the-ends-of *the* earth:
Thy right-hand ·is-full-of righteousness.
11 ·Let mount Zion rejoice,
·Let the-daughters-of Judah be-glad,
Because of Thy judgments.
12 ·Walk-about **Zion**,
And ·go-round-about her:
c. סִבּוּהָ ·Tell the-towers thereof.
s. שִׁיתוּ לִבְּכֶם 13 s·Mark ye well *her* -bulwarks,
·Consider her palaces;
That ye may-tell *it* to *the* generation following.
14 For this =God *is* our =God for ever and ever:
o. עַל־מוּת We will-be-our-guide *even* °unto death.

J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim.
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
c. Count.
s. Set your heart to.
o. *or* over death, *Heb.* hal muth.

To ˣᵗthe chief-Musician, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

49 ·HEAR this, all *ye* ˣ=people;
·Give-ear, all *ye* inhabitants-of *the* ʷworld:
w. חֶלֶד
b.a.i. גַּם־בְּנֵי 2 bBoth a=low and i=high,
אָדָם גַּם־בְּנֵי -Rich and -poor, together.
אִישׁ 3 My mouth shall-speak *of* =wisdom;
And the-meditation-of my heart *shall be of* =understanding.
1. Ps. 78. 2. MATT. 13. 35. 4 I will-incline mine ear to a **parable**:
I will-open my **dark-saying** upon *the* harp.

5 Wherefore should-I-fear in the-days-of evil,
When the-iniquity-of my heels shall-compass-me-about?
6 ˣᵗThey-that trust in their wealth,
And ᵗboast-themselves in the-multitude-of their riches;
7 **None** *of them* °can-by-any-means ᵗ**redeem** his brother,
G. לֵאלֹהִים Nor ᵗgive to =God a ransom-for him:
8 (For the-redemption-of their soul *is.* ᵗprecious,

ˣp. peoples.
w. world, *Heb.* khaled, *from* khahlad, to endure.
b.·a. i. Both sons-of ahdahm and sons-of ish.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*

And it ᵛceaseth for ever:)
9 That ᵛhe ᵛshould still live for ever,
And not ᵗsee ˣcorruption.
10 For he ᵗseeth *that* ᵐwise-men ᵗdie,
Likewise *the* -fool and *the* -brutish-person ᵗperish,
And ᵛleave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward-thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling-places to all generations;
They ᵛᵗcall *their* lands after their-own names.
a. אָדָם 12 Nevertheless ᵃman *being* in honour ᵗabideth not: a. ahdahm.
He ᵛᵗis-like the beasts *that* ᵛᵗperish.
13 This their way *is* their folly:
Yet their posterity ᵗapprove their sayings. Selah.
FIRST RESURRECTION. 14. Rev. 20. 4.
14 Like ˣsheep they ʷᵛᵗare-laid ᶠin *the* grave; w. were-appointed.
Death shall-feed-on them; f. for hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. נִּיתָּוּ And *the* ᵐ**upright** *shall-have-dominion over them in the **morning**;
f. לִשְׁאוֹל And their beauty shall-consume in *the* grave from their dwelling.
15. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
15 But ᵐGod **will-redeem** my soul from the-ʰᵃpower-of ʰ*the* **grave**: ha. hand-of hadēs.
ha. מִיַּד שְׁאוֹל **For He shall-receive** me. Selah.

i. אַל־תִּירָא 16 ᵗBe not thou afraid when ⁱone ᵗis-made-rich, i. ish.
When the-glory-of his house ᵗis-increased;
17 For when he dieth he shall-carry nothing away:
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he ᵗblessed his soul:
(And *men* *will-praise thee, when thou ᵗdoest-well to thyself.)
19 He shall-go to the-generation-of his fathers;
They shall never see light.
20 ᵃ**Man** *that is* in honour, and ᵗunderstandeth not, a. ahdahm.
ᵛIs-like the beasts *that* ᵛperish.

GOD'S JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL. *Compare* Matt. 25. 31-46.
THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS.

A Psalm of Asaph.

50 *THE* ᵉMighty ᵐ**God**, *even* ʲ*the* LORD, ᵛhath-spoken, e. ᵐG. Ēl Elohim.
And *called *the* earth from the-rising-of *the* sun unto the-going-down thereof. j. Jehovah.
2 Out-of Zion, the-perfection-of beauty, ᵐGod ᵛhath-shined. ᵐG. Elohim.
3 Our ᵐGod shall-come, and shall not keep-silence:
A fire shall-devour before Him,
And it ᵛshall-be very tempestuous round-about Him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above,
And to the earth, that He may-**judge** His -people.
g. חֲסִידָי 5 "ᵛGather My ᵍ**saints** together unto Me; g. gracious-ones.
e. כֹּרְתֵי Those-that-have-ᵉmade a covenant with Me by sacrifice." e. cut *or* confirmed.
6 And *the* heavens *shall-declare His righteousness:
For ᵐGod *is* judge Himself. Selah.
7 "ᵛHear, O My -people, and I *will-speak;
O-**Israēl**, and I *will-testify against thee:
I *am* ᵐGod, *even* thy ᵐGod.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy **sacrifices**
a. וְעוֹלֹתֶיךָ Or thy ᵃburnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me. a. ascending-offerings.
9 I will-take no bullock out-of thy house,
Nor he-goats out-of thy folds.
10 For every beast-of *the* forest *is* Mine,
And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the_fowls_of *the* mountains:
And the_wild_beasts_of *the* [e]field *are* Mine.
12 If I [f]were_hungry, I [f]would not tell thee:
h. תֵּבֵל For *the* [h]world *is* Mine, and *the* fulness thereof.
13 Will_I_eat the_flesh_of bulls,
Or [f]drink the_blood_of goats?
s. זֶבַח 14 [s]·Offer unto [e]God thanksgiving;
And ·pay thy vows unto *the* Most_High:
15 And ·call upon Me in the_day_of trouble:
I will_deliver thee, and thou [*]shalt_glorify Me."

l. וְלָרָשָׁע 16 But unto the [l]-**wicked** [e]God ·[l]saith,
"What hast thou to_do to declare My statutes,
Or *that* thou [*]shouldest_take My covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou ·[l]hatest instruction,
And [*]castest My words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [*]consentedst with him,
And ·[l]hast_been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou ·[l]givest thy mouth to evil,
And thy tongue [f]frameth deceit.
20 Thou [f]sittest *and* [f]speakest against thy brother;
Thou [f]slanderest thine_own mother's son.
21 These *things* ·[l]hast_thou_done, and I ·kept_silence;
Thou thoughtest that I [c]was [f]altogether *such an one* as thyself:
But I will_reprove thee, and [*]set_them_in_order before thine eyes.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 22 "Now ·**consider** this, [+]ye_that_forget [eh]-God,
Lest I [f]tear_you_in_pieces, and *there be* none [+]to_deliver.
st. זֹבֵחַ תּוֹדָה 23 [+]Whoso_[s]offereth [f]**praise** [f]glorifieth Me:
w. וְשָׂם דָּרֶךְ And to [+]him_that_ordereth *his* [w]conversation *aright* will_I_shew the_salvation_of [e]God."

about 1034. 2 Sam. 12. 1-14. Ps. 32. 1, 2.

51 To [x]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had_gone_in to Bath-sheba.

b. חָנֵּנִי [b]·**HAVE_mercy**_upon me, O_[e]God, according_to Thy lovingkindness:
[e]G. אֱלֹהִים According_unto the_multitude_of Thy tender_mercies ·blot_out my transgressions.
m. רַבֵּב כַּבְּסֵנִי 2 [m]·**Wash** me throughly from mine **iniquity**,
And ·**cleanse** me from my **sin**.
k. אֵדָע 3 For I [k][f]**acknowledge** my **transgressions**:
And my sin *is* ever before me.
4. Rom. 3. 4. 4 Against Thee, Thee only, *have* I sinned, and ·[d]done *this* [x]evil in Thy sight:
That Thou [f]mightest_be_justified when Thou speakest,
And [f]be_clear when Thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was_shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, Thou ·[d]desirest truth in the inward_parts:
And in *the* hidden *part* Thou shalt_make_me_to_know wisdom.
7. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 18-22. 7 [c][f]**Purge** me with hyssop, and I [*]shall_be_clean:
[f]**Wash** me, and I shall_be whiter than snow.
c. תְּחַטְּאֵנִי 8 [f]Make_me_to_hear joy and gladness;
That the bones *which* Thou ·[d]hast_broken may_rejoice.
9 ·Hide Thy face from my sins,
And ·blot_out all mine iniquities.

10. John 3. 5.
10 ·**Create** in me a clean heart, O_[=]God;
And ·**renew** a right spirit within me.
11 [t]Cast me not away from Thy presence;
And [t]take not Thy holy Spirit from me.
12. 2 Cor. 3. 17.
12 ·Restore unto me the_joy_of Thy salvation;
And [t]uphold me *with Thy* free Spirit.
13 *Then* will_I_teach transgressors Thy ways;
And sinners shall_be_converted unto Thee.
14. 2 Sam. 12. 9.
14 ·**Deliver** me from [=]bloodguiltiness, O_[=]God,
Thou [=]God_of my salvation:
And my tongue shall_sing_aloud_of Thy righteousness.
a. אֲדֹנָי
15 O_[a=]Lord, [t]open Thou my lips;
And my mouth shall_shew_forth Thy praise.
16 For Thou [t]desirest not sacrifice; else [t]would_I_give *it*:
as. עוֹלָה
Thou [t]delightest not in [as]burnt_offering.
17. Ps. 50. 7–15. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.
17 The_**sacrifices_of** [=]**God** *are* a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O_[=]God, Thou wilt not despise.

18 ·Do_good in Thy good_pleasure unto ⌜**Zion**:
[t]Build Thou the_walls_of **Jerusalem**.
19 Then shalt_Thou_be_pleased_with the_sacrifices_of righteousness,
as. עוֹלָה
With [as]burnt_offering and [e]whole_burnt_offering:
e. וְכָלִיל
Then shall_they_offer[u] bullocks upon Thine altar.
u. יַעֲלוּ

Title. 1 Sam. 22. 9.
52 To [x=]the chief_Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and [t]told Saul, and [t]said unto him, "David [d]is_come to the_house_of Ahimelech."

WHY [t]boastest_thou_thyself in mischief, O_**mighty_man**?
l. חֶסֶד
The_[l]goodness_of [e]-God *endureth* [a]continually.
2 Thy tongue [t]deviseth mischiefs;
e. אֵל
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם
3 Thou ·[l]lovest evil more_than good;
And lying rather_than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4 Thou ·[l]lovest all devouring words,
O_thou deceitful tongue.
b. יִתָּצְךָ
5 [e]-God shall likewise [b]destroy thee for ever,
He [t]shall_take_thee_away, and [t]pluck thee out_of *thy* dwelling_place,
And ·root thee out_of the_land_of *the* [=]living. Selah.
6 *The* [=]righteous also [t]shall_see, and [t]fear,
s. הַגֶּבֶר
And shall_laugh at him:
7 "Lo, *this is* the [s]man *that* [t]made not [=]God his strength;
G. אֱלֹהִים
But [t]trusted in the_abundance_of his riches,
And [t]strengthened_himself in his wickedness."

8 But I *am* like a green olive_tree in the_house_of [=]God:
I ·[l]**trust** in the_[l]mercy_of [=]God for_ever and ever.
9 I will_praise Thee for ever, because Thou ·[l]hast_done *it*:
And I [t]will_wait_on Thy name;
g. חֲסִידֶיךָ
For *it is* good before Thy [g]saints.

m. לַמְנַצֵּחַ
53 To [x=]the chief_Musician upon Mahalath, [m]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.
1–3. Ps. 14. 1–3. Rom. 3. 10–12.
THE **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* no [=]God."
G. אֱלֹהִים
Corrupt [l]are they, and ·have_done abominable iniquity:
There is **none** ⌜**that_doeth good**.
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם
2 [=]God looked_down from [=]heaven upon the_[s]children_of [a]men,

[=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
a. Adonahy, *plural.*
as. ascending_offering.
as. ascending_offering.
e. entirely_consumed_offering. *Heb.* cahlil, *from* cahlal, complete.
u. offer_up.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
e. Él, God, *singular.*
a. all the day.
e. Él.
b. break_thee_down.
s. strong_man, geber.
[=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. gracious_ones.
m. Maschil, Giving_instruction.
[=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
s. sons_of ahdahm.

2,3. Gen. 6. 5, 6.
m. מַשְׂכִּיל

To see if there were *any* [m] [+]that did understand,
[+]That did seek [=]God.
3 Every one of them [·]is gone back:
They [·]are altogether become filthy;
There is none [+]that doeth good, no, not one.

4, 5. ‖Ps. 14. 4-6.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
[+]Who eat up My [-]people *as* they [·]eat bread:
They have not called upon [=]God.
5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was:
For [=]God *hath* scattered the bones of [+]him that encampeth *against* thee:
Thou [·]hast put them to shame, because [=]God *hath* despised them.

6. ‖Ps. 14. 7. Rom. 11. 26, 27.
w. מִי יִתֵּן

6 [w]Oh that the [=]**salvation** of Israël *were come* out of Zion!
When [=]God bringeth back the captivity of His [-]people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israël shall be glad.

m. *Heb.* maschil, *as title.*
[=]G. eth Elohim (*objective*).

w. Who will give.

Title. 1 Sam. 23. 19; 26. 1.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
s. סֶלָה

54

To [x]the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and [*]said to Saul, "Doth not David hide himself with us?"

·SAVE me, O [=]God, by Thy name,
And [+]judge me by Thy strength.
2 ·Hear my prayer, O [=]God;
·Give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers [·]are risen up against me,
And oppressors [·]seek after my soul:
They [·]have not set [=]God before them. [s]Selah.
4 ·Behold, [=]**God** *is* **mine helper**:
a. אֲדֹנָי [a]*The* [=]Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.
o. לְשֹׁרְרָי 5 He shall reward [x]evil unto mine [o]enemies:
·Cut them off in Thy truth.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto Thee:
J. יְהוָה I will praise Thy name, O [J]LORD; for *it is* good.
7 For He [·]hath delivered me out of all trouble:
And mine eye [·]hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
a. Adonahy, *plural.*
o. observers, *Heb.* shorĕrahy.
J. Jehovah.

1023.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
a. וַיַּעֲנֵנִי
l. רָשָׁע
w. מִי־יִתֶּן־לִי
a. אֲדֹנָי

55

To [x]the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

·GIVE ear to my **prayer**, O [=]God;
And [·]hide not Thyself from my supplication.
2 ·Attend unto me, and [a]·hear me:
I [+]mourn in my complaint, and [*]make a noise;
3 Because of the voice of *the* enemy,
Because of the oppression of *the* [l]wicked:
For they [+]cast iniquity upon me,
And in wrath they [+]hate me.
4 My heart [+]is sore pained within me:
And the terrors of death [·]are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling [+]are come upon me,
And horror [*]hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I [*]said, "[w]Oh that I had **wings** like *a* [x]**dove**!
For then [+]would I fly away, and [*]be at rest.
7 Lo, *then* [+]would I wander far off,
And [+]remain in the wilderness. Selah.
8 I [+]would hasten my escape from *the* windy storm *and* tempest."
9 ·Destroy, O [a][=]Lord, *and* ·divide their tongues:
For I [·]have seen violence and strife in the **city**.

=G. God, Elohim.
a. answer.
l. lawless.
w. Who will give me.
a. Adonahy, *plural.*

10 Day and night they ᵗgo-about it upon the-walls thereof:
Mischief also and sorrow *are* in the-midst-of it.
11 ᵉWickedness *is* in the-midst thereof:
Deceit and guile ᵗdepart not from her streets.
12 For *it was* **not an enemy** *that* ᵗreproached me;
Then I ᵛcould-have-borne *it:*
Neither *was it* ᵗʰe-that-hated me *that* did-magnify *himself* against me;
Then I ᵛwould-have-hid-myself from him:
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 13 But *it was* thou, a ᶜman ᵃmine equal,
ᵃa. כְּעָרְכִּי My guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We ᵗtook-sweet counsel together,
And ᵗwalked unto the-house-of ᵉGod in company.
15 ᵗLet death seize upon them,
l. חַיִּים *And* ᵗlet them go-down ˡᵗquick into ʰhell:
h. שְׁאוֹל For wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will-call upon ᵉGod;
J. יְהוָה And ᴶ*the* LORD shall-save me.
17. Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1; 10. 3, 9, 30. 17 **Evening**, and **morning**, and at-**noon**, **will-I-**ᵐ**pray**, and ᵛcry-aloud:
And He ᵛshall-hear my voice.
m. אָשִׂיחָה 18 He *hath* delivered my soul in peace from *the* battle *that was* against me:
a. עָלָי For there were many ᵃwith me.
e. אֵל 19 ᶜ-God shall-hear, and ᵛafflict them,
Even ᵗHe-that-abideth of old. Selah.
Because they have no changes, therefore they ᵗfear not ᵉGod.
20. Dan. 9. 27. 20 He ᵗhath-put-forth his hands against such-as-be-at-peace-with him:
He ᵗhath-**broken his covenant**.
21 *The words* of his mouth were-smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart:
His words were-softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn-swords.
t. יְהָבְךָ 22 ᵗCast ᵗthy **burden** upon ᴶ*the* LORD, and He shall-sustain thee:
He shall never suffer the ⁻righteous to be-moved.
23 But Thou, O-ᵉGod, shalt-bring-them-down into the-pit-of destruction:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Bloody and deceitful ᵉᵉmen shall not live-out-half their days;
But I will-trust in Thee.

1 Sam. 21. 11.
t. יוֹנַת אֵלֶם רְחֹקִים

56

To ᵐthe chief-Musician upon ᵗJonath-elem-rechokim, ˢMichtam of David, when *the* Philistines took him in Gath.

g. מִכְתָּם ᵍBE-ᵍʳmerciful unto me, O-ᵉGod: for ᶜman ᵛᵗwould-swallow-me-up;
gr. חֲנֵנִי He fighting daily ᵗoppresseth me.
G. אֱלֹהִים 2 Mine ᵒ**enemies** ᵛᵗwould daily swallow-me-up:
e. אֱנוֹשׁ For *they be* many ᵗʰthat-fight against me, O-Thou-Most-High.
o. שׁוֹרְרָי 3 What time I ᵗam-afraid, I will-**trust** in Thee.
4 In ᵉGod I will-praise His word,
In ᵉGod I ᵛᵗhave-put-my-trust;
I will not fear what flesh ᵗcan-do unto me.
a. כָּל-הַיּוֹם 5 ᵃEvery day they ᵗwrest my words:

Title. t. *The* dumb dove afar-off.
g. Golden.
gr. gracious.
ᵉG. Elohim.
e. ĕnōsh, frail mortal-man.
o. observers.

a. All the day.

All their thoughts *are* against me for [x]evil.
6 They [t]gather_themselves_together, they [t]hide_themselves,
h. עֲקֵבַי They [h]mark my [h]steps, when they [•]wait for my soul.
7 Shall_they_escape by iniquity?
In *Thine* anger •cast_down *the* [=]people, O_[=]God.
8 Thou [r]•[t]tellest my wanderings:
r. כַּדֶּךָ •Put Thou my **-tears** into Thy **bottle**:
Are they not in Thy book?
i. בְּיוֹם אֶקְרָא 9 [i]When I [t]cry *unto Thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back:
This I know; for [=]God *is* for me.
10 In [=]God will_I_praise *His* word:
J. יְהוָה In [J]*the* LORD will_I_praise *His* word.
11. Heb. 13. 6. 11 In [=]God *have* I put_my_trust:
a. אָדָם I will not be_afraid what [a]man [t]can_do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O_[=]God:
I will_render praises unto Thee.
13. Ps. 116. 8, 9. 13 For Thou •[h]hast_delivered my soul from death:
Wilt not *Thou deliver* my feet from falling,
That I may_walk before [=]God in the_light_of the [=]living?

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת Ps. 58; 59. 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3; 26. 9. 1. Isa. 26. 20.

57 To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

g. חָנֵּנִי •BE_[g]merciful unto me, O_[=]God, •be_[g]merciful unto me:
t. חָסְיָה For my soul [t]•**trusteth** in Thee:
tr. אֶחֱסֶה Yea, in the_shadow_of Thy **wings** will_I_[tr]make_my_refuge,
Until *these* calamities [t]be_overpast.
2 I will_cry unto [=]God Most_High;
[=]G. לֵאלֹהִים Unto [e]-God [+]that_performeth *all things* for me.
3 He shall_send from [=]heaven, and [*]save me
e. עֶלְיוֹן *From* the_reproach_of him_that_would_swallow_me_up.
לְאֵל גֹּמֵר עָלָי Selah.
l. חַסְדּוֹ [=]God shall_send_forth His [l]**mercy** and His **truth**.
4 My soul *is* among lions:
And I [t]lie *even among* them_that_are_set_on_fire,
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם *Even* the_sons_of [a]men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
5 •Be_Thou_exalted, O_[=]God, above the heavens;
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.
6 They *have* prepared a net for my steps;
My soul •[h]is_bowed_down:
They *have* digged a pit before me,
Into the_midst whereof they [t]are_fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7–11. ‖ Ps. 108. 1–5.
7 My **heart** [+]is_**fixed**, O_[=]God, my heart [+]is_fixed:
I will_sing and [*]give_praise.
8 •Awake_up, my glory; •awake, [x]psaltery and harp:
aw. אָעִירָה שָׁחַר I *myself* will_[aw]awake early.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 I will_praise Thee, O_[ad][=]Lord, among the [=]people:
s. אֲזַמֶּרְךָ I [s]will_sing unto Thee among the nations.
10 For Thy [l]**mercy** *is* great unto *the* heavens,
sk. שְׁחָקִים And Thy **truth** unto *the* [sk]clouds.
11 •Be_Thou_exalted, O_[=]God, above *the* heavens:
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת
s. אִלֶּם
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם

58 To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, [s]Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed [t]speak righteousness, O_[s]congregation?
[t]Do_ye_judge uprightly, O_ye_sons_of [a]men?

d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
s. silent *or* dumb, *Heb.* ĕlem.
a. ahdahm.

2 Yea, in heart ye [t]work wickedness;
Ye [t]weigh the-violence-of your hands in the earth.
l. רְשָׁעִים 3 *The* [l][E]**wicked** [t]are-estranged from *the* womb:
They [t]go-astray as-soon as-they-be-born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison *is* like the-poison-of a serpent:
They are like *the* deaf adder *that* [t]stoppeth her ear;
5 Which will not hearken to the-voice-of charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
[e]G. אֱלֹהִים 6 [t]Break their teeth, O-[E]God, in their mouth:
J. יְהוָה [t]Break-out the-great-teeth-of *the* young-lions, O-[J]LORD.
7 [t]Let them melt-away as waters *which* [t]run continually:
When he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, [t]let-them-be as cut-in-pieces.
8 As a snail *which* [t]melteth [t]let *every one of them* pass-away:
Like the-untimely-birth-of a woman, *that* they may not see *the* sun.
9 Before your pots [t]can-feel *the* [-]thorns,
He shall-take-them-away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *His* wrath.
10 *The* [-]**righteous** shall-rejoice when he seeth *the* vengeance:
la. חָרָשָׁע He shall-wash his feet in the-blood-of the [la][-]wicked.
f. פְּרִי 11 So that a [a]man [t]shall-say, "Verily *there is* [f]a reward for the [-]righteous:
Verily He is a [E]God [t]that-judgeth in the earth."

1 Sam. 19. 11. 59 To [m]the chief-Musician [d]Al-taschith, [g]Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they [t]watched [t]the house to kill him.
g. מִכְתָּם
[e]G. אֱלֹהָי [t]DELIVER me from mine enemies, O-my [E]God:
s. מִשַּׂגְּבִנִי [s][t]Defend me from them-that-rise-up-against me.
2 [t]**Deliver** me from the-workers-of iniquity,
æ. וּמֵאַנְשֵׁי And [t]save me from bloody [æ]men.
דָמִים 3 For, lo, they [t]lie-in-wait for my soul:
The [E]mighty [t]are-gathered against me:
Not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O-[J]LORD.
4 They [t]run and [t]prepare-themselves without *my* fault:
a. עוּרָה [a][t]Awake to [m]help me, and [t]behold.
m. לִקְרָאתִי 5 Thou therefore, O-[J]LORD [E]God-of hosts, the-[E]God-of Israël, [t]awake to visit all the [n][E]heathen:
J.G. יְהוָה־ [t]Be not [f]merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת 6 They [t]return at [x]evening:
n. הַגּוֹיִם They [t]make-a-noise like *a* [x]dog,
f. תָּחֹן And [t]go-round-about *the* city.
7 Behold, they [t]belch-out with their mouth:
Swords *are* in their lips:
For "Who," *say they*, "[t]doth-hear?"
8 But Thou, O-[J]LORD, shalt-laugh at them;
Thou shalt-have all *the* [n][E]**heathen** in-derision.
h. מָעֻזּוֹ 9 *Because of* his strength will-I-wait-upon Thee:
k. חַסְדִּי For [E]God *is* my [h]defence.
g. יְקַדְּמֵנִי 10 The-[E]God-of my [k]mercy shall-[g]prevent me:
o. בְּשׁוּרָרָי [E]God shall-let-me-see *my desire* upon mine [o]enemies.
11 [t]Slay them not, lest my [-]people [t]forget:
[t]**Scatter** them by Thy power; and [t]bring-them-down, O-[a][E]Lord our shield.
a. אָדְנָי 12 *For* the-sin-of their mouth *and* the-[-]words-of their lips [t]let them even be-taken in their pride:
And for cursing and lying *which* they [t]speak.

l. lawless, rĕshahim.
[e]G. Elohim.
J. Jehovah
la. lawless, rahshahng.
a. ahdahm.
f. fruit.
d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
[e]G. Elohim.
s. Set-me-on high.
æ. anahshim.
a. Arouse.
m. meet.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
n. nations.
f. favourable *or* gracious.
h. high-place *or* high-tower, *Heb.* misgahb.
k. kindness.
g. go-before.
o. observers.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

13 ·Consume *them* in wrath, ·consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:*
And *let-them-know that =God +ruleth in Jacob unto the-
ends-of the earth. Selah.
14 And at ˣevening *let-them-return;
And †let-them-make-a-noise like *a* ˣdog,
And *go-round-about *the* city.
15 †Let them wander-up-and-down for meat,
m. וְיָלִינוּ And ᵐ*grudge if they †be not satisfied.

m. murmur.

16 But I will-**sing** of Thy power;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ Yea, I *will-sing-aloud of Thy ˡmercy in the morning:
For Thou ·ˡhast-been my ʰdefence and refuge in the-day-of
my trouble.
si. אֲזַמְּרָה 17 Unto Thee, O-my strength, will-I-ˢⁱsing:
For =God *is* my ʰdefence, *and* the-=God-of my ˡmercy.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
h. high-tower.
si. sing-praise.

1040.
2 Sam. 8. 3, 13.
60 To ˣthe chief-Musician upon ˡShushan-eduth, ˢMichtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab *returned, and *smote of ᶠEdom in the-Valley-of Salt twelve thousand.

l. עַל־שׁוֹשַׁן עֵדוּת
g. מִכְתָּם
=G. אֱלֹהִים
c. וַנַּחְתָּנוּ
b. פָּרַצְתָּנוּ
O-=GOD, Thou ·ˡhast-ᶜ**cast-us-off**, Thou ·ˡhast-ᵇscattered
us,
Thou ·ˡhast-been-displeased;
O-†turn-Thyself to us again.
2 Thou ·ˡhast-made *the* earth to-tremble;
Thou ·ˡhast-broken it:
·Heal the-breaches thereof; for it ·ˡshaketh.
3 Thou ·ˡhast-shewed Thy people -hard-things:
t. תַּרְעֵלָה Thou ·ˡhast-made us to-drink the-wine-of †astonishment.

l. Lily-of testimony.
g. Golden.
=G. Elohim.
c. cast-us-off, zĕnakhtahnū.
b. broken.
t. trembling.

4 Thou ·ˡhast-given a **banner** to them-that-fear Thee,
That it may-be-displayed because of *the* truth. ˢSelah.
s. סֶלָה
5 That Thy =beloved may-be-**delivered**;
5. ‖Ps. 108. 6.
a. וַעֲנֵנִי ·Save *with* Thy right-hand, and ᵃ·hear me.

s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift-up.
a. answer.

6 =**God** ·ˡ**hath-spoken** in His holiness;
6–8. ‖Ps. 108. 7, 8, 9.
e. אֱעַלְזָה I will-ᵉrejoice, I will-divide Shechem,
And mete-out the-valley-of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the-strength-of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
8 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will-I-cast-out my shoe:
Philistia, ·triumph thou because of me.

e. exult.

9 **Who** †will-bring me *into the* strong city?
9–11. ‖Ps. 108. 10–12.
Who ·ˡwill-lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not **Thou**, O-=God, *which* ·ˡhadst-cast-us-off?
And *Thou*, O-=God, *which* †didst not go-out with our armies?
11 ·Give us help from trouble:
ad. אָדָם For vain *is* the-help-of ᵃᵈman.

ad. ahdahm.

12. ‖Ps. 108. 13.
12 Through =God we shall-do valiantly;
For **He** *it is that* shall-tread-down our enemies.

s. נְגִינַת
=G. אֱלֹהִים
2. Heb. 7. 25, 26.
61 To ˣthe chief-Musician upon ˢNeginah, *A Psalm* of David.
·HEAR my **cry**, O-=God;
·Attend unto my prayer.
2 From the-end-of the earth will-I-cry unto Thee,
When my heart †is-overwhelmed:

s. A stringed-instrument.
=G. Elohim.

[t] Lead me to *the* **Rock** *that* [t] is-higher than I.
3. Prov. 18. 10. 3 For Thou [u] hast-been a [r] shelter for me,
r. מַחְסֶה *And* a strong tower from *the* enemy.
4. Ps. 91. 1. 4 I will-abide in Thy [te] tabernacle for-ever:
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ I will-trust in the-[se] covert-of Thy wings. Selah.
se. בְּסֵתֶר

5 For Thou, O-[=] God, [u] hast-**heard** my vows:
Thou [u] hast-given *me* the-heritage-of those-that-fear Thy name.
a. יָמִים עַל- 6 Thou wilt-[a] prolong *the* king's life:
וְשָׁנָיו כְּמוֹ- *And* his years as [g] many generations.
g. דֹר וָדֹר 7 He shall-abide before [=] God for-ever:
תּוֹשִׁיב O-[u] prepare [l] **mercy** and **truth**, *which* [t] may-preserve him.
l. חֶסֶד 8 So will-I-sing-praise unto Thy name for ever,
That I may daily perform my vows.

r. refuge.
te. tent.
se. secret-place, *Heb.* seether.
a. add days to the-days-of *the* king.
g. generation and generation.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

1048.

To [x] the chief-Musician, to Jedathun, A Psalm of David.

62 [o] TRULY my soul [s] **waiteth** upon [=] God:
o. אַךְ From Him *cometh* my salvation.
s. דוֹמִיָּה 2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation;
He is my [h] defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
h. מִשְׂגַּבִּי 3 How long will-ye-imagine-mischief against a [i] man?
i. אִישׁ Ye shall-be-slain all of you:
As a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
4 They only [t] consult to cast-him-down from his excellency:
They [t] delight in -lies:
They [t] bless with their mouth, but they [t] curse inwardly. Selah.
5 My soul, [s] **wait** thou **only** upon [=] God;
=G. לֵאלֹהִים For my expectation *is* from Him.
6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation:
He is my [h] defence; I shall not be-moved.
o. עַל 7 [o] In [=] God *is* my salvation and my glory:
The-rock-of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in [=] God.
8 [u] Trust in Him at all times;
Ye -people, [u] pour-out your heart before Him:
[=] God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.
s.a. בְּנֵי-אָדָם 9 Surely [s a] men-of-low-degree *are* vanity, *and* [s i] men-of-high
s.i. בְּנֵי-אִישׁ -degree *are* a lie:
t. יַחַד To-be-laid in the-[=] balance, they *are* [t] altogether *lighter* than vanity.
10 [t] **Trust not** in oppression,
And [t] become not vain in robbery:
If riches [t] increase, [t] set not your heart *upon them.*
11 [=] God [u] hath-spoken once;
Twice *have* I heard this;
"That power *belongeth* unto [=] God."
a. אֲדֹנָי 12 Also unto Thee, O-[a] [=] Lord, *belongeth* [l] mercy.
l. חֶסֶד For Thou [t] renderest to [i] every-man according-to his work.
i. אִישׁ

o. *or* Only, *Heb.* ac, *as in v.* 2.
s. silently-waiteth, *Heb.* dumiyah.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
h. high-place *or* high-tower, misgahb.
i. ish.
s. silently-wait. dōmi.
h. high-place, misgahb.
o. On, *Heb.* hal.
s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
s.i. sons-of ish.
t. together, *Heb.* yahkhad.
a. Adonahy.
l. lovingkindness.
i. ish.

1 Sam. 23. 14-16.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the-wilderness-of Judah.

63 O-[=] GOD, Thou *art* my [e] -God;
=G. אֱלֹהִים Early-will-I-seek Thee:
e. אֵלִי אַתָּה My soul [u] **thirsteth** for Thee,
My flesh [u] longeth for Thee
w. וְעָיֵף In a dry and [w] thirsty land, where no water is;
2 To see Thy power and Thy glory,

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. Ēl, *singular.*
w. weary, *Heb.* hahyeeph.

So *as* I [d]have_seen Thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because Thy lovingkindness *is* better than [g]life,
My lips shall_praise Thee.
4 Thus will_I_**bless** Thee while I live:
I will_lift_up my hands in Thy name.
5 My soul shall_be_satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall_praise *Thee* with joyful lips:
6 When I [d]remember Thee upon my bed,
And [f]meditate on Thee in *the night* watches.
7 Because Thou [d]hast_been my help,
Therefore in the_shadow_of Thy wings will_I_rejoice.
c. דָּבְקָה 8 My soul [d]**followeth**_[c]**hard** after Thee: c. close.
Thy right_hand [d]upholdeth me.
9 But those *that* [f]seek my soul, to destroy *it*,
Shall_go into the_lower_parts of the earth.
10 They shall_fall by *the* sword:
j. שְׁעָלִים They shall_be a portion for [j]foxes. j. *or* jackals.
11 But the king shall_rejoice in [g]God;
Every_one [x]that sweareth by Him shall_glory:
But the_mouth_of them_that_speak [-]lies shall_be_stopped.

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

64 [d]HEAR my voice, O_[g]God, in my [c]prayer:
[f]**Preserve** my [g]life from fear_of *the* **enemy**.
2 [f]Hide me from the_secret_counsel_of *the* [e][g]wicked;
From the_[t]insurrection_of the_workers_of iniquity:
3 Who [d]whet their tongue like *a* [x]sword,
And [d]bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
4 That they may_shoot in [x][g]secret at *the* [-]perfect:
Suddenly [f]do_they_shoot_at_him, and [f]fear not.
5 They [f]encourage themselves *in* an evil matter:
They [f]commune of laying snares privily;
They [d]say, "Who shall_see them?"
6 They [f]search_out iniquities;
They [d]accomplish a diligent search:
Both the_inward_thought_of every_one *of them*, and *the* heart, *is* deep.
7 But [g]**God** [k]shall_shoot_at them *with* an arrow;
Suddenly [d]shall they be_wounded.
8 So they [k]shall_make their_own tongue to fall_upon themselves:
All that_see them shall_flee_away.
a. כָּל־אָדָם 9 And all [a]**men** [k]shall_fear, and [k]shall_declare the_work_of [g]God;
For they [d]shall_wisely_consider_of His doing.
10 *The* [-]**righteous** shall_be_glad in [J]*the* LORD, and [d]shall_trust in Him;
And all the_[g]upright_in heart [k]shall_glory.

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

65 PRAISE [s]**waiteth** for Thee, O_[g]God, in [z]Sion:
s. דֻמִיָּה And unto Thee shall *the* vow be_performed.
[g]G. אֱלֹהִים 2 O_[-]Thou_that_hearest prayer,
z. בְּצִיּוֹן Unto Thee shall all flesh come.
3 [m]Iniquities [d]prevail against me:
[m]m. דִּבְרֵי עֲוֹנֹת *As for* our transgressions, Thou shalt_[c]purge_them_away.
c. תְּכַפְּרֵם 4 [g]Blessed *is the man whom* Thou [f]choosest,

s. silently_waiteth, *Heb.* dumiyah.
[g]G. Elohim.
z. Zion, Tsiōn.
[m]m. Matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
c. cover_them_over, *Heb.* cahphar, *atoningly_cover.*

And *causest-to-approach *unto Thee,*
That he [t]may-dwell-in Thy courts:
We shall-be-satisfied with the-goodness-of Thy house,
Even of Thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible-things in righteousness wilt-Thou-answer us,
O-[=]God-of our salvation;
Who art the-confidence-of all the-ends-of *the* earth,
And of them-that-are-afar-off *upon the* sea:
6 Which by His strength [+]setteth-fast *the* mountains;
Being girded with power:
7 [+]Which-stilleth the-noise-of *the* seas,
The-noise-of their waves, and the-tumult-of *the* [=]people.
8 They also [+]that-dwell-in *the* uttermost-parts *are-afraid at
Thy tokens:
Thou [t]makest the-outgoings-of *the* morning and evening to-
sh. תַּרְנִּין [sh]rejoice. sh. shout-for-joy.

9 Thou ·[t]**visitest the earth**, and *waterest it:
r. פָּלֶג Thou [t]greatly enrichest it with the-[r]river-of [=]God, *which* is r. rivulet *or* stream.
full-of [=]water:
Thou [t]preparest them corn, when Thou [t]hast so provided-for
it.
10 Thou ·[t]waterest the-ridges thereof abundantly:
Thou ·[t]settlest the-furrows thereof:
Thou [t]makest-it-soft with showers:
Thou [t]blessest the-springing thereof.
11 Thou ·[t]crownest *the* year with Thy goodness;
And Thy paths [t]drop fatness.
12 They [t]drop *upon* the-pastures-of *the* wilderness:
s. תַּחְגֹּרְנָה And *the* little-hills [s t]rejoice on-every-side. s. shall-be-girded-with joy.
13 The pastures ·[t]are-clothed-with-[x]flocks;
The valleys also [t]are-covered-over-with corn;
They [t]shout-for-joy, they also [t]sing.

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

=G. לֵאלֹהִים **66** ·MAKE-a-joyful-noise unto [=]God, all [t]ye lands: =G. Elohim.
t. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ 2 ·**Sing**-forth the-honour-of His name: t. the earth, *Heb.* hahah-rets.
·Make His praise glorious.
3 ·Say unto [=]God, "How terrible *art Thou in* Thy works!
Through the-greatness-of Thy power shall Thine enemies
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ [f]submit-themselves unto Thee. f. feign-obedience, *Heb.* cahkhash, lie.
4 All the earth shall-worship Thee,
s. וְיַזַּמְּרוּ And *shall-[s]sing unto Thee;
They shall-[s]sing *to* Thy name." Selah. s. sing-praise.

5 ·Come and ·**see** the-works-of [=]God:
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם *He is* terrible *in His* doing toward the-[s]children-of [a]men. s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
6 He turned *the* sea into dry *land:*
r. בַּנָּהָר They [t]went-through the [r]flood on foot; r. river.
There [t]did-we-rejoice in Him.
7 [+]He-ruleth by His power for ever;
His eyes [t]behold the nations:
[t]Let not the rebellions exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O-·**bless** our [=]God, ye [=]people, =p. peoples.
And ·[x]make the-voice-of His praise to-be-heard:
9 [x+]Which holdeth our soul in [x=]life,
And ·[t]suffereth not our feet to be-moved.

10 For Thou, O=God, [l]hast-**proved** us:
Thou [l]hast-tried us, as silver is-tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
h. מוּעָקָה Thou laidst [h]affliction upon our loins.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 12 Thou [l]hast-caused [e]men to-ride-over our heads;
We went through [x]fire and through [x=]water:
o. לָרְוָיָה But Thou [k]broughtest-us-out into a [o]wealthy *place*.

13 I will-go into **Thy house** with [a]burnt-offerings:
a. בְּעוֹלוֹת I will-pay Thee my vows,
14 Which my lips [l]have-uttered,
And my mouth [l]hath-spoken, when I was in [x]trouble.
u. אַעֲלֶה 15 I will-offer[u] unto Thee [a]burnt-sacrifices-of fatlings, with the-incense-of rams;
p. אֶעֱשֶׂה I will-[p]offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [l]**Come** *and* [l]**hear**, all ye-that-fear =God,
And I [k]will-declare what He [l]hath-done for my soul.
17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,
And He [l]was-extolled with my tongue.
18 If I [l]regard iniquity in my heart,
ad. אֲדֹנָי *The* [ad=]Lord will not hear *me:*
19 *But* verily =God [l]hath-heard *me;*
He [l]hath-attended to the-voice-of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* =God, which [l]hath not turned-away my prayer,
l. וְחַסְדּוֹ Nor His [l]mercy from me.

s. בִּנְגִינוֹת To [x=]the chief-Musician on [s]Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.
67 =GOD [l]be-[g]**merciful** unto us, and [k]bless us;
g. יְחֻנֵּנוּ *And* [l]cause His face to-shine [w]upon us; Selah.
w. אִתָּנוּ 2 That Thy way may-be-known upon earth,
sa. יְשׁוּעָתֶךָ Thy [sa]saving-health among all nations.
c. יוֹדוּךָ 3 [l]Let *the* =**people** [c]praise Thee, O=God;
[l]Let all *the* =people [c]praise Thee.
4 O-[l]let *the* nations be-glad and [k]sing-for-joy:
l. תְּנַחֵם For Thou shalt-judge *the* =people righteously, and [l=]govern *the* nations upon [x]earth. Selah.
5 [l]Let *the* =people [c]praise Thee, O=God;
Let all *the* =people [c]praise Thee.
6 *Then* [l]shall *the* **earth** yield her increase;
And =God, *even* our-own =God, shall-bless us.
7 =God shall-bless us;
And all the-ends-of *the* earth [k]shall-fear Him.

To the chief-Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.
68 [l]LET =God arise, [l]let His enemies be-scattered:
=G. אֱלֹהִים [k]Let them also that-hate Him flee [f]before Him.
f. מְפָנָיו 2 As smoke [o]is-driven-away, *so* [l]drive-them-away:
2. Hos. 13. 3. 2 Thes. 2. 1. As wax [o]melteth before *the* fire, *so* [l]let *the* [l=]**wicked** perish at the-presence-of =God.
l. רְשָׁעִים 3 But [l]let *the* =**righteous** be-glad;
[l]Let-them-rejoice before =God:
Yea, let-them-exceedingly rejoice.

4. v. 17, 33, 34. 4 [l]Sing unto =God, [l]sing-praises to His name:
i.d. בָּעֲרָבוֹת [l]Extol [x=]Him-that rideth [i]upon the [d]heavens by His name
jh. בְּיָהּ יְהֹוָה [Jh]**JAH**,

h. *or* a heavy burden.
l. didst-cause.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
k. hast-brought-us-out.
o. an overflowing *place*.
a. ascending-offerings.
u. offer-up.
p. prepare.
ad. Adonahy.
l. lovingkindness.
s. Stringed-instruments.
g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khahnan.
w. with us, *Heb.* ittahnu.
sa. salvation.
=p. peoples.
c. confess *or* give-thanks to Thee, *Heb.* yōdūca.
l. lead, *Heb.* tankheem.
=G. Elohim.
f. from His presence.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
i.d. in the desolate-places. *In the infinitudes of the universe.* *Heb.* ba-rahbōth.
jh. JAH, *the title which expresses God's eternity.*

And ·rejoice before Him.
5 A father-of *the* ᴱfatherless, and a judge-of *the* widows,
Is ᴱGod in His holy habitation.
at. בְּיָתָהּ 6 ᴱGod ᴸsetteth *the* ᴱsolitary ᵃᵗin families:
ᴸHe-bringeth-out those-which-are-bound with ˣchains:
But *the* ᴱrebellious ·ᴵdwell in a dry *land*.

7 O-ᴱGod, when Thou **wentest-forth** before Thy ⁻people,
When Thou didst-march through *the* wilderness; Selah:
8 *The* earth shook, *the* heavens also dropped at the-presence-of ᴱGod:
Even Sinai itself *was moved* at the-presence-of ᴱGod, the-ᴱGod-of Israēl.
9 Thou, O-ᴱGod, ᵗdidst-send a plentiful rain, *whereby* Thou didst-ᶜconfirm Thine inheritance, when it was-weary.
c. כּוֹנַנְתָּהּ
li. תַּחֲנָתֶךָ 10 Thy ˡⁱcongregation ·ᴵhath-dwelt therein:
Thou, O-ᴱGod, ᵗhast-prepared of Thy goodness for *the* ⁻poor.

11. *r.* 25. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7.
a. אֲדֹנָי 11 ᵃ*The* ᴱLord ᵗgave *the* **word**:
ar. הַמְבַשְּׂרוֹת צָבְאוֹת רָב
Great *was* the-ᵃʳcompany-of ˣᴸthose-that published *it*.
12 Kings-of armies ᵗdid-flee apace:
And ᴸshe-that-tarried at home ᵗdivided *the* spoil.
sh. שְׁפָתָיִם 13 Though ye ᵗhave-lien among *the* ˢʰpots,
Yet shall ye be as the-wings-of a dove covered with ˣsilver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.
s. שַׁדַּי 14 When ˢ*the* ᴱAlmighty ᴸscattered kings in it,
It ᵗwas *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The-**hill-of** ᴱ**God** *is as* the-hill-of Bashan;
A high hill *as* the-hill-of Bashan.
cn. תְּרַצְּדוּן 16 Why ᶜⁿᵗleap ye, ye high hills?
This is the hill *which* ᴱGod ·ᴵdesireth to dwell in;
Yea, ᴶ*the* LORD will-dwell *in it* for ever.

17. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.
ch. רֶכֶב אֱלֹהִים
t. רִבֹּתַיִם
r. אַלְפֵי שִׁנְאָן
18. Eph. 4. 8. Acts 2. 33.
i. בָּאָדָם 17 The-ᶜʰ-**chariots**-of ᴱ**God** *are* ᵗtwenty-thousand, *even* thousands ʳof angels:
The ᵃᴱLord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*.
18 Thou ·ᴵhast-**ascended** on ˣhigh,
Thou ·ᴵhast-led captivity captive:
Thou ·ᴵhast-received gifts ⁱfor-ˣᵃmen;
Yea, *for the* ᴱrebellious also, that ᴶʰ*the* LORD ᴱGod might dwell *among them*.

Jh.ᴱG. יָהּ אֱלֹהִים 19 Blessed *be* ᵃᵈ*the* ᴱLord, *who* daily ᵗloadeth us *with benefits*,
Even the ᶜ-**God-of our salvation**. Selah.
a. אֲדֹנָי 20 *He that is* our ˣᶜ-God *is the* ᶜ-God-of ᴱsalvation;
e. הָאֵל
יְשׁוּעָתֵנוּ
And unto ᴶ GOD ᵃ*the* ᴱLord *belong the* issues from ˣdeath.
21 But ᴱGod shall-wound the-head-of His enemies,
e. אֵל
And the hairy scalp-of such-an-one-as-goeth-on-still in his trespasses.
J.a. וַיהוָה אֲדֹנָי 22 ᵃ*The* ᴱLord said, "·I will-bring-again from Bashan,
I will-bring *my people* again from the-depths-of *the* sea:
23 That thy foot may-be-dipped in the-blood-of *thine* enemies,
And the-tongue-of thy dogs in *the* same."

24 They ·ᴵhave-seen Thy **goings**, O-ᴱGod;
Even the-goings-of my ᶜ-God, my King, in the **sanctuary**.
25. *c.* 11. Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7. 25 *The* singers went-before,
The players-on-instruments *followed* after;

at. *or* at home.
e. *or* establish.
li. living-company.
a. Adonahy.
ar. army *or* host.
sh. *or* sheepfolds.
s. Shadday.
cn. *or* envy.
ch. chariot. A *noun of multitude.*
t. two-myriads.
r. repeated *or* of changed-ones, *Heb.* shinan, *from* shanah, to repeat *or* to change.
i. in the man, *Heb.* bahahdahm.
Jh.G. Jah Elohim.
ad. Adonahy.
e. El, *singular.*
J.a. Jehovah Adonahy.
ᴱG. Elohim, *plural.*
ᴱG. Elohim.
e. El.

Among *them were the* [v]damsels playing-with-timbrels. (v. עֲלָמוֹת) — v. virgins.
26 Bless ye [=]God in *the* [as]congregations, (as. בְּמַקְהֲלוֹת) — as. assemblies.
Even [a]*the* [=]Lord, from the-fountain-of Israēl. — a. Adonahy.
27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler,
The-princes-of Judah *and* their council,
The-princes-of Zebulun, *and* the-princes-of Naphtali.
28 Thy [=]God [•l]hath-commanded thy strength:
[•]Strengthen, O-[=]God, that-which Thou hast-wrought for us.
b. עַל־יְרוּשָׁלִָם 29 Because-of Thy **temple** [b]at [=]Jerusalem — b. *or* by *or* connected-with, *Heb.* hal.
Shall kings bring [-]presents unto Thee.
be. חַיַּת קָנֶה 30 [•]Rebuke the-[be]company-of spearmen, — be. *or* beast-of *the* reed.
c. עֲדַת אַבִּירִים The-[c]multitude-of *the* bulls, with the-calves-of *the* [=]people, — c. *or* congregation-of strong-ones.
Till every one submit-himself with pieces-of silver:
[•]Scatter Thou *the* [=]people *that* [t]delight in war.
r. חַשְׂמַנִּים 31 [r]Princes shall-come out-of Egypt; — r. *or* rich-ones.
Ethiopia shall-soon-stretch-out her hands unto [=]God.
32 [•]**Sing** unto [=]God, ye-**kingdoms**-of the earth;
O-[•]sing-praises unto [a]*the* [=]Lord; Selah: — a. Adonahy.
33 To [xx]Him-that rideth upon the-heavens-of heavens, *which were* of-old;
Lo, He [t]doth-send-out His voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 [•]Ascribe ye strength unto [=]God:
His excellency *is* over Israēl,
s. בְּשְׁחָקִים And His strength *is* in the [s]clouds. — s. *or* skies, *Heb.* shekhahkim, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to powder.
35 O [=]God, *Thou art* terrible out-of Thy holy-places:
The-[e]-God-of Israēl *is* [ℌe] [+]that-giveth strength and [=]power unto *His* [-]people. — e. El.
[=]G. אֱלֹהִים Blessed *be* [=]God. — [=]G. Elohim.

l. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים **69** To the chief-Musician upon [l]Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David. — l. lilies.
SAVE me, O-[=]God; — [=]G. Elohim.
For *the* waters [•l]are-come-in unto *my* soul.
2 I [•l]sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing:
I [•l]am-come into [=]deep waters, where *the* [-]floods [•l]overflow me.
3 I [•l]am-weary of my crying:
My throat [•l]is-dried:
Mine eyes [•l]fail [+]while-I-wait for my [=]God.
4 [+]They-that-hate me without-a-cause [•l]are-more than the-hairs-of mine head:
They-that-would-destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, [•l]are-mighty:
Then I [t]restored *that* which I took not away.
5 O-[=]God, Thou [•l]knowest my foolishness;
t. וַאֲשָׁמוֹתַי And my [t]sins [•l]are not hid from Thee. — t. transgressions.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת 6 [t]Let not them-that-wait-on Thee, O-[a][=]Lord [J]God of-hosts, be-ashamed for my sake: — a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
[t]Let not those-that-seek Thee [`]be-confounded for my sake, O-[=]God-of Israēl.
7 Because for Thy sake I [•l]have-borne **reproach**;
Shame [•l]hath-covered my face.
8. Ps. 31. 11. John 7. 5. 8 I [•l]am-become a stranger unto my brethren,
s. לִבְנֵי אִמִּי And an alien unto my mother's [s]children. — s. sons.
9. John 2. 17. Rom. 15. 3. 9 For the-zeal-of Thine house [•l]hath-eaten Me up;
And the-reproaches-of them-that-reproached Thee [•l]are-fallen upon Me.
10 When I [*]wept, *and chastened* my soul with [x]fasting,
That [*]was to my reproach.

11 I [*]made sackcloth also my garment;
And I [*]became a proverb to them.
12 They-that-sit in *the* gate [t]speak against me;
d. שׁוֹתֵי שֵׁכָר And I *was* the-song-of *the* [d]drunkards.
d. drinkers-of strong-drink.
J. יְהוָה 13 But as-for-me my prayer *is* unto Thee, O-[J]LORD, *in* an acceptable time:
J. Jehovah.
ab. בְּרֹב O-[=]God, in the-[ab]multitude-of Thy [l]mercy [a]·hear me,
l. חַסְדֶּךָ In the-truth-of Thy salvation.
a. עֲנֵנִי 14 ·**Deliver** me out-of *the* mire,
And [t]let me not sink:
[t]Let-me-be-delivered from them-that-hate me,
And out-of *the* deep waters.
15 [t]Let not *the* waterflood overflow me,
Neither [t]let *the* deep swallow-me-up,
And [t]let not *the* pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 [a]·Hear me, O-[J]LORD: for Thy lovingkindness *is* good:
·Turn unto me according-to the-[ab]multitude-of Thy tender-mercies.
17 And [t]hide not Thy face from Thy servant;
For I am in trouble: [a]·hear me speedily.
18 ·Draw-nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:
·Deliver me because of mine enemies.
ab. abundance *or* greatness.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
a. answer me, haneeni.

19 Thou [·]hast-known **my reproach**, and my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries *are* all before Thee.
20 Reproach [·]hath-broken my heart;
And I [*]am-full-of-heaviness:
And I [*]looked-for *some* to take-pity, but *there was* none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
21. MATT. 27. 34, 48. MARK 15. 23. JOHN 19. 29. 21 They [*]gave Me also **gall** for My meat;
And in My thirst they [t]gave Me **vinegar** to-drink.

22, 23. ROM. 11. 7–10. 22 [t]**Let** their table become a snare before them:
And *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 [t]Let their eyes be-darkened, that they see not;
And ·make their loins continually to-shake.
24 ·Pour-out Thine indignation upon them,
And [t]let Thy wrathful anger take-hold of them.
25. Matt. 23. 38. ACTS 1. 20. 25 [t]**Let** their [p]habitation be-desolate;
And let none dwell in their tents.
p. or palace, *Heb.* tirah.
p. תִּירָתָם 26 For they [·]persecute *him* whom Thou [·]hast-smitten;
t. חָלָלֶיךָ And they [t]talk to the-grief-of [t]those-whom-Thou-hast-wounded.
t. Thy wounded-ones.
27 ·Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
And [t]let them not come into Thy righteousness.
28 [t]Let them be-blotted out-of the-book-of *the* [=]living,
And not be-written with *the* [=]righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful:
[t]Let Thy salvation, O-[=]God, **set-me-up-on-high**.
30. PS. 22. 22. 30 I will-praise the-name-of [=]God with a song,
And [*]will-magnify Him with thanksgiving.
31 *This* also [*]shall-please [J]*the* LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that-hath-horns and-hoofs.
32 *The* [=]**humble** [·]shall-see *this, and* [t]be-glad:
And your heart [*]shall-live [+]that-seek [=]God.
33 For [J]*the* LORD [+]heareth *the* [=]poor,
And [·]despiseth not His [~]prisoners.

34 ᵗLet *the* ᵉheaven and earth **praise** Him,
The seas, and every_thing ᵗthat_moveth therein.
35 For ᵉGod will_save Zion,
And ᵛwill_build the_cities_of Judah:
That they ᵛmay_dwell there,
And ᵛhave_it_in_possession.
36 The_seed also of His servants shall_inherit it:
And ᵗthey_that_love His name shall_dwell therein.

ᵉh. heavens.

Ps. 38, *title*.

70 To the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring_to_remembrance.
1–5. ‖Ps. 40. 13–17. *MAKE_haste*, O_ᵉGod, to deliver me;
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים ·**Make_haste** to help me, O_ᴶ LORD.
ᴶ. יְהוָה 2 ᵗLet_them_be_ashamed and ᵛconfounded ᵗthat_seek_after my soul:
ᵗLet_them_be_turned backward, and ᵛput_to_confusion, that_desire my hurt.
3 ᵗLet them_be_turned_back for a reward_of their shame ˣᵗthat say, "Aha, aha."
4 ᵗLet all those_that_seek Thee rejoice and ᵛbe_glad in Thee:
And ᵛlet ᵗsuch_as_love Thy salvation say continually, "ᵗLet ᵉGod be_magnified."
5 But I *am* poor and needy: ·make_haste unto me, O_ᵉGod:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O_ᴶ LORD, ᵗmake no tarrying.

ᵉG. Elohim.
ᴶ. Jehovah.

ᴶ. יְהוָה 71 IN Thee, O_ᴶ LORD, ·ˡdo_I_put_my_trust:
ˢ. אַבוֹשָׁה ᵗLet me never be_put_to_ˢconfusion.
2 ᵗ**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness, and ᵛcause_me_to_escape:
·Incline Thine ear unto me, and ·save me.
ʳ. לְצוּר מָעוֹן 3 ·Be Thou my ʳstrong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:
Thou ·ˡhast_given_commandment to save me; for Thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
ᶜ. כִּי סַלְעִי 4 ᶜ·Deliver me, O_my ᵉGod, out_of the_hand_of *the* ˡ-wicked,
ˡ. רָשָׁע Out_of the_hand_of *the* unrighteous and cruel_man.
ᵃ.ᴶ. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 5 For Thou *art* my hope, O_ᵃᵉLord ᴶGod:
Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By Thee ·ˡhave_I_been_holden_up from *the* womb:
Thou art He that took me out_of my mother's bowels:
My praise *shall be* continually of Thee.
7 I ·ˡam as a wonder unto many;
But Thou *art* my strong refuge.
8 ᵗLet my mouth be_filled *with* Thy praise
And with Thy honour all the day.
9 ᵗCast me not off in the_time_of **old_age**;
ᵗForsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies ·ˡspeak against me;
And ᵗthey_that_lay_wait for my soul ·ˡtake_counsel together,
11 Saying, "ᵉGod ·ˡhath_forsaken him:
ᵖ. רִדְפוּ ᵖ·Persecute and ·take him;
For *there is* none to_deliver *him*."
12 O_ᵉGod, ᵗbe not far from me:
O_my ᵉGod, ·**make_haste** for my help.
13 ᵗLet_them_be_confounded *and* consumed that_are_adversaries to my soul;

ᵉh. heavens.
ᵉG. Elohim.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ᵉG. Elohim.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ʳ. rock_of habitation.
ᶜ. Cause_me_to_escape.
ˡ. lawless_one.
ᵃ.ᴶ. Adônahy Jehovah.
ᵖ. Pursue.

ᵗLet them_be_covered *with* reproach and dishonour that_seek my hurt.

14 But Ĕ will_**hope** continually,
And ᵛwill ᵃyet praise Thee more_and_more.
15 My mouth shall_shew_forth Thy righteousness *and* Thy salvation all the day;
For I ᵛknow not the_numbers *thereof.*
16 I will_go in the_strength_of *the* ᵃ=Lord ᴶGOD:
I will_make_mention_of Thy righteousness, *even of* Thine only.
17 O_=God, Thou ᵛhast_taught me from my youth:
And hitherto ᵗhave_I_declared Thy wondrous_works.
18 Now also ᵘwhen I am old and grayheaded, O_=God, ᵗforsake me not;
Until I ᵗhave_shewed ᵗThy strength unto *this* generation,
And Thy power to every_one *that* ᵗis_to_come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O_=God, *is* very high, who ᵛhast_done great_things:
O_=God, who *is* like_unto Thee!
20 *Thou,* which ᵛhast_shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt_quicken me again,
And shalt_bring_me_up again from the_depths_of the earth.
21 Thou shalt_increase my greatness,
And ʷcomfort me on_every_side.
22 Ĕ will also **praise** Thee with *the* psaltery, *even* Thy truth, O_my =God:
Unto Thee will_I_ˢsing with *the* harp, O_Thou Holy_One_of Israēl.
23 My lips shall_greatly_rejoice when I ˢsing unto Thee;
And my soul, which Thou ᵛhast_redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall_talk_of Thy righteousness all the day_long:
For they ᵛare_confounded, for they ᵛare_brought_unto_shame, ᵗthat_seek my hurt.

A Psalm ᵖfor **Solomon.**

72 ᵛGIVE *the* **King** Thy judgments, O_=God,
And Thy righteousness unto the_King's Son.
2 He shall_judge Thy ⁻people with righteousness,
And Thy ˡ=poor with judgment.
3 *The* mountains shall_bring peace to the ⁻people,
And *the* little_hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall_judge the_ˡ=poor_of *the* ⁻people,
He shall_save the_ˢchildren_of *the* ˡ=needy,
And ʷshall_break_in_pieces *the* oppressor.
5 They shall_fear Thee ˣas_long_as *the* sun and moon endure,
ᵍThroughout all generations.
6 He shall_come_down like rain upon the_mown_grass:
As showers *that* water *the* earth.
7 In His days shall *the* ⁻righteous flourish;
And abundance_of peace ᵗso long as *the* moon endureth.
8 He ʸshall_have_dominion also from sea to sea,
And from *the* ⁱriver unto the_ends_of *the* earth.
9 They_that_dwell_in_the_wilderness shall_bow before Him;
And His enemies shall_lick *the* dust.
10 The_kings_of Tarshish and of *the* isles shall_bring ᵍⁱ⁻presents:
The_kings_of Sheba and Seba shall ᵇoffer ⁻gifts.
11 Yea, all kings ʷshall_fall_down before Him:

a. *or* add unto all Thy praise.
a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
u. unto old_age and grey_hairs.
t. Thine arm.
s. sing_praise.
p. pertaining to Solomon.
=G. Elohim.
l. lowly_ones.
s. sons.
w. with the sun and before the moon.
g. generation_of generations.
t. till there_be no moon.
i. *i.e. Euphrates.*
gi. a gift_offering, minkhah.
b. bring_near a gift *or* reward.

All nations shall_serve Him.
12 For He shall_deliver *the* -needy when_he_crieth;
וְעָנִי l. *The* [l]-poor also, and him_that_hath no helper. l. lowly.
13 He shall_spare *the* -poor and -needy,
And shall_save the_souls_of *the* [=]needy.
14 He shall_redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
And precious *shall their blood be in His sight.
15 And He *shall_live, and to Him *shall_be_given of the_gold_of Sheba:
כָּל־הַיּוֹם a. Prayer also *shall_be_made for Him continually; a. all the day shall_he_be blessed.
יְבֹרָכֶנְהוּ *And* [a]daily shall_He_be_praised.
פִּסַּת ab. 16 There shall_be a [ab]handful_of corn in the earth, ab. *or* abundance.
Upon the_top_of *the* mountains;
The_fruit thereof shall_shake like [x]Lebanon:
And *they* of *the* city *shall_flourish like grass_of the earth.
17 His name shall_endure for ever:
לִפְנֵי־שֶׁמֶשׁ be. His name shall_be_continued [be]as_long_as *the* sun: be. before.
וְיִתְבָּרְכוּ בוֹ bl. And *men* *shall_[bl]be_blessed in Him: bl. bless_themselves in Him.
All nations shall_call_Him_blessed.

יְהוָה J.G. 18 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God, the_[=]God_of Israēl, J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
אֱלֹהִים Who only [+]doeth wondrous_things.
19 And ·blessed *be* His glorious name for ever:
And *let ~*the* whole [x]earth be_filled *with* His glory; **Amen**, and **Amen**.
20 The_prayers_of David the_son_of Jesse ·are_ended.

(*BOOK III.*)

A Psalm of Asaph.

אֱלֹהִים [=]G. 73 TRULY [=]**God** *is* **good** to Israēl, [=]G. Elohim, *plural*.
Even to such_as_are_of_a_clean heart.
נָטָיוּ t. 2 But_as_for me, my feet were almost [t]gone; t. turned_aside.
My steps had well_nigh slipped.
בַּהוֹלְלִים b. 3 For I was_envious at the [b][=]foolish, b. boasters.
שָׁלוֹם p. *When* I [+]saw the_[p]prosperity_of *the* [l=]wicked. p. *or* peace.
רְשָׁעִים l. 4 For *there are* no bands in their death: l. lawless, rĕshahim.
But their strength *is* firm.
בַּעֲמַל־אֱנוֹשׁ i.e. 5 They *are* not [i]in [x]trouble *as other* [e]men; i. in the_trouble_of.
וְעִם־אָדָם w.a. Neither [+]are_they_plagued [w]like *other* [a]men. e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man. w. with. a. ahdahm.
עֲנָקָתְמוֹ n. 6 Therefore pride ·[+]compasseth_them_about_as_a_[n]chain; n. necklace.
Violence [+]covereth them as_a_garment.
7 Their eyes ·[+]stand_out with fatness:
They have more than heart could_wish.
יָמִיקוּ s. 8 They [s+]are_corrupt, and *speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: s. scoff.
They [+]speak loftily.
9 They ·[+]set their mouth against the heavens,
And their tongue [+]walketh through the earth.
10 (Therefore His -people [+]return hither:
And waters_of a full *cup* [+]are_wrung_out to them.)
אֵל e. 11 And they ·say, "How ·[+]doth [e]-God know? e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
רְשָׁעִים l. And is there knowledge in *the* Most_High?"
12 Behold, *these are the* [l=]ungodly, who prosper *in the* [a]world; l. lawless.
עוֹלָם a. They ·[+]increase *in* riches. a. *or* age, *Heb.* holahm.
13 Verily I *have* cleansed my heart *in* **vain**,
And *washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long *have_I_been plagued,
And *chastened every morning.
15 If I ·[+]say, "I will_speak thus;"

Behold, I [l]should_offend *against* the_generation_of Thy [s]children. — s. sons.

16. Eccl. 8. 16, 17.

16 When I [k]thought to know this,
It *was* [la]too_painful for me;
la. עָמָל הוּא בְעֵינָי
17 Until I [t]went into the_[=]**sanctuary**_of [e]-God;
Then [t]understood I their end.
18 Surely Thou [t]didst_set them in [x]slippery_places:
Thou castedst_them_down into [=]destruction.
19 How [t]are they *brought* into desolation, as in_a_moment!
They [t]are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As *a* [x]dream when *one* awaketh;
a.d. אֲדֹנָי *So,* O_[ad=]Lord, when Thou awakest, Thou shalt_despise their image. — ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

21 Thus my heart [t]was_grieved,
And I [t]was_pricked in my reins.
22 So **foolish** *was* I, and ignorant:
w. עִמָּךְ I was *as* a beast [w]before Thee. — w. with thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with Thee:
Thou [l]hast_holden *me* by my right_hand.
24 Thou shalt_**guide** me with Thy counsel,
af. וְאַחַר כָּבוֹד תִּקָּחֵנִי And [af]afterward [t]receive me *to* **glory**. — af. after glory receive me.
25 Whom have I in [x=]heaven *but Thee?*
And *there is* none upon [x]earth *that* I [l]desire beside Thee. — x=h. the heavens. x e. the earth.
26 My flesh and my heart [l]faileth:
r. צוּר *But* [=]God *is* the_[r]strength_of my heart, and my portion for ever. — =G. Elohim, God, *plural.* r. rock.
27 For, lo, they_that_are_far_from Thee shall_perish:
Thou [l]hast_destroyed all them_that_go_a_whoring from Thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to draw_near to [=]God:
a.J. בַּאדֹנָי יְהוִה I [l]have_put my trust in *the* [a=]Lord [J]God, — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
That I may_declare all Thy works.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל
a. אָסָף
[i] Maschil of [a] Asaph. — i. Instruction. a. Asaph, Collector.

74 O_[=]GOD, why [l]hast_Thou_**cast**_*us*_**off** for ever?
=G. אֱלֹהִים *Why* [t]doth Thine anger smoke against the_sheep_of Thy pasture? — =G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
2. Gen. 49. 10. 2 [l]Remember Thy congregation, *which* Thou [l]hast_purchased_of old;
s. שֵׁבֶט The_[s]rod_of Thine inheritance, *which* Thou [l]hast_redeemed; — s. sceptre *or* tribe.
This mount Zion, wherein Thou [l]hast_dwelt.
3 [l]Lift_up Thy feet unto *the* perpetual desolations;
Even all *that the* [-]enemy [l]hath_done wickedly in the sanctuary.
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ 4 Thine [a]enemies [t]roar in the_midst_of Thy congregations; — a. adversaries.
They [l]set_up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* [t]was_famous according_as he had_lifted_up axes upon *the* thick trees.
6 But now they [t]break_down *the* carved [=]work thereof at_once with axes and hammers.
i. שִׁלְּחוּ בָאֵשׁ מִקְדָּשֶׁךָ 7 They *have* cast [i]fire into Thy **sanctuary**, — i. into the fire Thy sanctuary.
They *have* defiled *by casting down* the_dwelling_place_of Thy name to the ground.
m. כָּל_מוֹעֲדֵי_אֵל 8 They said in their hearts, "[l]Let_us_destroy them together:" — m. meeting-places.
They *have* burned_up all the_[m]synagogues_of [e]-God in the land. — e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

9 We [l]see not our signs:
There is no more any prophet:
Neither *is there* among us any that_knoweth [t]how long.
t. עַד־מָתַי
10 O_[=]God, [t]**how long** shall *the* [-]adversary reproach?
[t]Shall *the* [-]enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever?
11 Why [t]withdrawest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right_hand?
[l]Pluck_it_out of Thy bosom.
12 For [=]God *is* my King of old,
Working [=]salvation in the_midst_of the earth.
13 Thou didst_divide *the* sea by Thy strength:
Thou brakest the_heads_of *the* dragons [b]in the waters.
b. עַל־הַתַּנִּים
14 Thou brakest the_heads_of leviathan in pieces,
And [t]gavest him *to be* meat to *the* [-]people inhabiting *the* wilderness.
15 Thou didst_cleave *the* fountain and *the* flood:
Thou driedst_up [p]mighty rivers.
p. אֵיתָן
16 *The* day *is* Thine, *the* night also *is* Thine:
Thou [l]hast_prepared *the* light and the sun.
17 Thou [l]hast_set all the_borders_of *the* earth:
Thou [l]hast_made summer and winter.
18 [l]**Remember** this, *that the* [-]enemy *hath* reproached, O_[J]LORD,
J. יְהוָה
And *that the* foolish [-]people *have* blasphemed Thy name.
c. חַיַּת 19 O_[t]deliver not the_soul_of Thy turtledove unto the_[c]multitude_of *the wicked:*
l. עֲנִיֶּיךָ [t]Forget not the_[c]congregation_of Thy [l=]poor for ever.
20 [l]Have_respect unto the covenant:
For the_dark places_of *the* earth [l]are_full_of the_habitations_of cruelty.
21 O_[t]let not *the* [-]oppressed return ashamed:
lo. עָנִי [t]Let *the* [lo]-poor and [-]needy praise Thy name.
22 [l]Arise, O_[=]God, [l]plead Thine_own cause:
[l]Remember how *the* foolish_man reproacheth Thee daily.
23 [t]Forget not the_voice_of Thine [a]enemies:
g. עוֹלָה The_tumult_of those_that_rise_up against Thee [g]increaseth continually.

To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת **75** UNTO Thee, O_[=]God, [l]do_we_**give_thanks**,
=G. אֱלֹהִים *Unto Thee* [l]do_we_give_thanks:
For *that* Thy name *is* near Thy wondrous_works [l]declare.

2 When I shall_receive *the* [s]congregation I will_**judge** uprightly.
s. מוֹעֵד
3 *The* earth and all the_inhabitants thereof [t]are_dissolved:
a. תְּמֹגְנֹתָי I [a]bear_up the_pillars_of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the [b]fools, "[bo][t]Deal not foolishly:"
b. לַהוֹלְלִים And to the [l=]wicked, "[t]Lift not up *the* horn:"
bo. אַל־תָּהֹלּוּ
5 [t]Lift not up your horn on [x]high:
l. וְלָרָשָׁעִים [t]Speak *not with* a stiff neck.
li. הָרִים 6 For [li]promotion *cometh* neither from *the* east,
d. מִמּוֹצָאִים Nor from *the* west, nor from *the* [d]south.
7 But [=]**God** *is the* **judge**:
li. יָרִים He [t]putteth_down one, and [li][t]setteth_up another.
J. יְהוָה 8 For in the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *there is* a cup,
f. חֹמֶר And *the* wine [l]is_[f]red; it_[l]is full_of mixture;
And He [*]poureth_out of the_same:

But the dregs thereof, all the [l][=]wicked of *the* earth shall wring them out, *and* [t]drink *them*.
9 But I will declare for ever;
I will sing **praises** to the [=]God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of *the* [l][=]wicked also will I cut off;
But the horns of *the* [-]righteous shall be exalted.

s. בִּנְגִינֹת
76 To [x]the chief Musician on [s]Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.
=G. אֱלֹהִים IN Judah *is* [=]**God** [t]**known**:
His name *is* great in Israel:
p. סֻכּוֹ 2 In Salem also [*]is His [p]tabernacle,
And His dwelling-place in Zion.
f. רִשְׁפֵי־קֶשֶׁת 3 There brake He the [f]arrows of *the* bow,
The shield, and *the* sword, and *the* battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.
5 *The* stouthearted [l]are spoiled,
They [l]have slept their sleep:
ee. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל And none of the [ee]men of might [l]have found their hands.
6 At Thy rebuke, O [=]God of Jacob,
r. וְרֶכֶב Both *the* [r]chariot and horse [t]are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* Thou, *art* to be **feared**:
And who [t]may stand in Thy sight when once Thou art angry?
S. Rom. 1. 18. 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from [=]heaven:
The earth feared, and [l]was still,
9 When [=]God arose to [x]judgment,
l. כָּל־עַנְוֵי To save all the [l][=]meek of *the* earth. Selah.
a. אָדָם 10 Surely the wrath of [a]man shall praise Thee:
The remainder of [=]wrath shalt Thou restrain.
J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם 11 [l]Vow, and [l]pay unto [J]*the* LORD your [=]God:
[t]Let all that be round about Him bring [-]presents unto Him
that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes:
He is terrible to the kings of *the* earth.

j. יְדוּתוּן
77 To [x]the chief Musician, to [j]Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.
=G. אֱלֹהִים I [*]CRIED unto [=]God with my voice,
Even unto [=]God with my voice; and He [l]gave ear unto me.
a. אֲדֹנָי 2 In the day of my trouble I **sought** [a]*the* [=]Lord:
h. יָדִי My [h]sore [w][l]ran in the night, and [t]ceased not:
w. נִגְּרָה My soul refused to be comforted.
3 I [t]remembered [=]God, and [*]was troubled:
I [t]complained, and my spirit [*]was overwhelmed. Selah.
th. עַפְעַפּוֹת עֵינָי 4 Thou [l]holdest [th]mine eyes waking:
I [l]am so troubled that I [t]cannot speak.
5 I *have* **considered** the days of old,
The years of ancient times.
6 I [t]call to remembrance my song in the night:
I [t]commune with mine own heart:
And my spirit [*]made diligent search.
7 Will [a]*the* [=]Lord cast off for ever?
l. חַסְדּוֹ And will He be favourable no more?
w. אֹמֶר [l]Is His [l]mercy clean gone for ever?
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר [t]Doth *His* [w]promise fail [t]for evermore?
9 [l]Hath [c]God forgotten to be gracious?
e. אֵל [l]Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies? Selah.

s. Stringed instruments.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
p. pavilion, *Heb.* succō.
f. fiery-darts, *Heb.* rishphee.
ee. anahshim.
r. *or* rider.
l. lowly.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
j. Jĕdūthūn, Praising.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
h. hand, *Heb.* yahd.
w. *or* was stretched out.
th. the lids *or* keepers of mine eyes.
a. Adōnahy, *the* Sovereign Lord.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
w. word, *Heb.* omer.
t. to generation and generation.
e. Ēl.

10 And I *said, "This *is* my infirmity:
But I will remember the-years-of the-right-hand-of *the* Most-High.
Jh. יָהּ 11 I will-**remember** the-works-of [Jh]*the* LORD:
w. פִּלְאֶךָ Surely I will-remember Thy [w]-wonders of old.
12 I 'will-meditate also of all Thy work,
And 'talk of Thy doings."
13 Thy **way**, O-[=]God, *is* in the **sanctuary**:
Who *is so* great a [e]-God as *our* [=]God?
w. עֹשֵׂה פֶלֶא 14 Thou *art* the [e]-God 'that-doest [w]-wonders:
m. הוֹדַעְתָּ Thou 'hast-[m]declared Thy strength among the [=]people.
15 Thou 'hast with *Thine* arm redeemed Thy -people,
The-sons-of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 *The* waters saw Thee, O-[=]God,
The waters saw Thee; they 'were-afraid:
The depths also 'were-troubled.
t. עָבוֹת 17 *The* [t]clouds poured-out water:
The skies sent-out a sound:
Thine arrows also 'went-abroad.
s. בַּגַּלְגַּל 18 The-voice-of Thy thunder *was* in the [s]heaven:
The lightnings lightened *the* world:
The earth trembled and *shook.
19 Thy **way** *is* in the **sea**,
And Thy path in *the* great waters,
f. וְעִקְּבוֹתֶיךָ And Thy [f]footsteps 'are not known.
20. Ex. xiv. 20 Thou leddest Thy -people like *a* [x]flock
By the-hand-of Moses and Aaron.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל [i]Maschil of Asaph.
78 'GIVE-ear, O my -people, *to* my law:
'Incline your ears to the-words-of my mouth.
2. Mat. 13. 35. 2 I will-open my mouth in a **parable**:
I will-utter dark-sayings of old:
3 Which we 'have-heard and *known,
And our fathers 'have-told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their [s]children,
r. מְסַפְּרִים [r]Shewing to *the* generation to-come the-praises-of [J]*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה And His strength, and His wonderful-works that He 'hath -done.
5. Deut. 6. 7. 5 For He *established a **testimony** in Jacob,
And 'appointed a **law** in Israël,
Which He commanded our -fathers,
That they should-make-them-known to their [s]children:
6 That *the* generation to-come might-know *them, even the* [s]children *which* should-be-born;
Who should-arise and *declare *them* to their [s]children:
=G. אֱלֹהִים 7 That they *might-set their hope in [=]God,
e. אֵל And not 'forget the-works-of [e]-God,
But 'keep His commandments:
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation;
A generation *that* set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not stedfast with [e]-God.

9 The-[s]children-of **Ephraim**, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows,
Turned-back in the-day-of battle.
10 They kept not the-covenant-of [=]God,

i. Instruction.
s. sphere, *Heb.* galgal, *from* gahlal, to roll.
t. thick-clouds, hahbōth.
f. footprints *or* impressions of thy heel.
s. sons.
r. Recounting.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
Jh. Jah, the Eternal One.
w. wonder, *see v.* 15.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
w. *the* wonderful-thing.
m. made-known.

And refused to walk in His law;
11 And *forgat His works,
And His wonders that He had-shewed them.
12 -**Marvellous**-things did He in-the-sight-of their fathers,
In the-land-of **Egypt**, *in* the-field-of Zoan.
13 He **divided** *the* **sea**, and *caused them to-pass-through;
And He *made *the* waters to-stand as a heap.
14 In-the-daytime also He *led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a light-of fire.
15 He [t]**clave** *the* **rocks** in the wilderness,
And *gave-them-drink as *out of the* great depths.
16 He *brought streams also out-of *the* rock,
And *caused waters to run-down like [x]rivers.
17. Deut. 9. 22. 17 And they *sinned **yet more** against Him
By provoking *the* Most-High in the wilderness.
18 And they *tempted [c]-God in their heart
By asking meat for their lust.
19 Yea, they *spake against [=]God;
They said, "Can [c]-God furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, He smote *the* rock, that *the* waters *gushed-out,
And *the* streams [t]overflowed;
Can He give bread also?
Can He provide flesh for His people?"
21 Therefore [J]*the* LORD heard *this*, and *was-**wroth**:
So a fire was-kindled against Jacob,
And anger also came-up against Israēl;
22 Because they believed not in [=]God,
And trusted not-in His salvation:
s. שְׁחָקִים 23 Though He *had-commanded *the* [s]clouds from above,
And opened the-doors-of [=]heaven,
24. 25. JOHN 6. 31. 24 And *had-rained-down **manna** upon them to eat,
And had-given them of the-corn-of [=]heaven.
i. אִישׁ לֶחֶם 25 [i]Man did-eat angels' food:
אֲבִירִים אָכַל He sent them [g]meat to the full.
g. צֵידָה 26 He [t]caused an east-wind to-blow in the [=]heaven:
26. NUM. 11. 31-26. And by His power He *brought-in *the* south-wind.
27 He *rained flesh also upon them as [x]dust,
w. עוֹף כָּנָף And [w]feathered **fowls** like-as the-sand-of *the* [=]sea:
28 And He *let-it-fall in the-midst-of their camp,
Round-about their habitations.
29. Ps. 106. 15. 29 So they *did-eat, and *were well filled:
For He [t]gave them their-own desire;
d. תַּאֲוָתָם 30 They were not estranged from their [d]lust.
But-while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The-wrath-of [=]God came upon them,
And *slew the-fattest-of them,
And smote-down the-chosen-men-of Israēl.
32 For all this they **sinned still**,
And believed not for His wondrous-works,
33 Therefore their days *did-He-consume in [x]vanity,
And their years in [x]trouble.
34 When He slew them, then they [•]sought Him:
And they [•]returned and [•]inquired-early-after [c]-God.
35 And they *remembered that [=]God *was* their rock,
m. וְאֵל עֶלְיוֹן And *the* [m]high [c]-God their [k]redeemer.
k. גֹּאֲלָם 36 Nevertheless they *did-flatter Him with their mouth,
And they [t]lied unto Him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with Him,
Neither were-they-stedfast in His covenant.

c. Ēl.
=G. Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
s. skies.
i. ish *or* Every-one did-eat · the-bread-of mighty-ones, *Heb.* lekhem abbirim.
g. game *or* provision.
w. winged fowl.
c. Ēl, God, *singular.*
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
m. Most-High -God, Ēl Heleyōn.
k. kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* gōēl.

38 But ℌe, *being* full-of-compassion, ᵗ**forgave** *their* iniquity,
and ᵗdestroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time ᵗturned He His anger away,
And ᵗdid not stir-up all His wrath.
39 For He ᵗremembered that they *were but* flesh;
A wind ᵗthat-passeth-away, and ᵗcometh not again.

40-53. ‖Ps. 105. 27-45.

40 **How oft** ᵗdid-they-**provoke** Him in the wilderness,
And ᵗgrieve Him in *the* desert!
41 Yea, they ᵗturned-back and ᵗtempted ᵉ-God,
And limited the-Holy-One-of Israēl.
42 They **remembered not** His ⁻hand,
Nor the day when He delivered them from *the* enemy.
43 How He had-wrought His **signs in Egypt**,
And His wonders in the-field-of Zoan:
44 And ᵗhad-turned their rivers into blood;
And their floods, that they ᵗcould not drink.
45 He ᵗsent divers-sorts-of-flies among them, which ᵗdevoured them;
And frogs, which ᵗdestroyed them.
46 He ᵗgave also their increase unto *the* caterpillar,
And their labour unto the locust.
47 He ᵗdestroyed their vines with ˣhail,
And their sycomore-trees with ˣfrost.
48 He ᵗgave-up their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to ˣhot-thunderbolts.
49 He ᵗcast upon them the-fierceness-of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
By-sending evil angels *among them.*
50 He ᵗmade a way to His anger;
He spared not their soul from death,
But gave their ⁼life over to the pestilence;
51 And ᵗsmote all the-firstborn in Egypt;
te. בְּאָהֳלֵי־חָם The-chief-of *their* ⁼strength in the-ᵗᵉtabernacles-of Ham:
52 But ᵗmade His-own people to-go-forth like ˣsheep,
And ᵗguided them in the wilderness like *a* ˣflock.
53 And He ᵗled-them-on safely, so that they feared not:
But the sea overwhelmed their ⁻enemies.

54 And He ᵗbrought them to the-border-of His sanctuary,
Even to this mountain, *which* His right-hand had-purchased.
55. Jos. 19. 51.
55 He ᵗcast-out *the* ⁿ⁼heathen also before them,
n. גּוֹיִם And ᵗdivided them an **inheritance** by line,
And ᵗmade the-tribes-of Israēl to-dwell in their tents.
t. אֶת־אֱלֹהִים עֶלְיוֹן 56 Yet they ᵗtempted and ᵗprovoked ᵗ⁻the-Most-High ⁼God,
And kept not His testimonies:
57 But ᵗturned-back, and ᵗdealt-unfaithfully like their fathers:
They were-turned-aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they ᵗprovoked-Him-to-anger with their high-places,
And ᵗmoved Him to-jealousy with their graven-images.

א. וַיִּתְעַבָּר 59 *When* ⁼God heard *this*, ᴬᵃHe ᵗwas-**wroth**,
And greatly ᵗabhorred Israēl:
60 So that He ᵗ**forsook** the-tabernacle-of **Shiloh**,
ב. שִׁכַּן בָּאָדָם *The* tent *which* He placed among ˣᵃmen;
61 And ᵗdelivered His strength into ˣcaptivity,
And His glory into *the* enemy's hand.
62 He ᵗgave His ⁻people over also unto the sword;
And was-wroth with His inheritance.

ᵉ. Ēl.

te. tents.

n. nations.

t. the Most-High God, *Heb.* ʿeth Elohim Heleyōn (*objective*).

ᴬa. and.

ב. abdahm.

63 *The* fire consumed their young-men;
לֹא הוֹלָלוּ
And their maidens were not [p]given-to-marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;
And their widows [h]made no lamentation.
65 **Then** [ad]*the* [=]Lord [*]**awaked** as one-out-of sleep,
אֲדֹנָי
And like a mighty-man that-shouteth by-reason-of wine.
66 And He [*]smote His enemies in-the-hinder-parts:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover He [*]refused the-[te]tabernacle-of Joseph,
בְּאֹהֶל
And chose not the-tribe-of Ephraim:
68 But [*]chose []the-tribe-of **Judah**,
[]*The* mount **Zion** which He loved.
69 And He [*]built His sanctuary like high *palaces*,
Like *the* earth which-He-hath-established for ever.
70 He [*]chose **David** also His servant,
And [*]took him from *the* sheepfolds:
71 From following *the* ewes-great-with-young
He brought him to feed Jacob His []people,
And Israēl His inheritance.
72 So he [*]fed them according-to the-integrity-of his heart;
And [t]guided them by the-skilfulness-of his hands.

p. *or* praised *or* had no wedding-song.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
te. tent.

See Ps. lxxiv.

A Psalm of Asaph.

79 O-[=]GOD, *the* [n=]heathen [']are-come into Thine inheritance;
[=]G. אֱלֹהִים
n. גּוֹיִם
Thy holy []**temple** *have* they defiled;
They *have* laid []**Jerusalem** on heaps.
2 []The-dead-bodies-of Thy **servants** [']have-they-given *to be* meat unto the-fowls-of the [=]heaven,
חֲסִידֶיךָ
The-flesh-of Thy [g]saints unto the-beasts-of *the* earth.
3 Their blood *have* they shed like [x=]water round-about Jerusalem;
And *there was* none [+]to-bury *them*.
4 We [']are-become a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and derision to them-that-are-round-about us.
5 [u]**How long**, [J]LORD? wilt-Thou-be-angry for ever?
עַד־מָה
יְהוָה
Shall Thy jealousy [']burn like fire?
6 [']Pour-out Thy wrath upon the [n=]heathen that have not known Thee,
And upon *the* kingdoms that [']have not called upon Thy name.
7 For they [']have-devoured []Jacob,
And laid-waste his []dwelling place.
8 O-[t]remember not against us former iniquities:
יְקַדְּמוּנוּ
[t]Let Thy tender-mercies speedily [c]prevent us:
For we [']are-brought very low.
9 [']**Help** us, O-[=]God-of our salvation, for the-glory-of Thy name:
And [']deliver us, and [']purge-away our sins, for Thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore [t]should the [n=]heathen say, "**Where** *is* **their** [=]**God**?"
[t]Let-Him-be-**known** among the [n=]heathen in our sight
By the-revenging-of the-blood-of Thy servants *which is* [x]shed.
11 [t]Let the-sighing-of *the* prisoner come before Thee;
זְרוֹעֲךָ
According-to the-greatness-of [t]Thy power [']preserve Thou those that-are-appointed-to-die;
12 And [']render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach,

=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
n. nations.
g. gracious-ones.
u. Until when?
J. Jehovah.
c. come-before.
t. Thine arm.

a. אֲדֹנָי

Wherewith they *have* reproached Thee, O-[a]=Lord.
13 So ש we Thy people and sheep-of Thy pasture will-give Thee thanks for ever:
We will-shew-forth Thy praise to all generations.

[a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.]

s. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים
1. Ex. 25. 20, 22.

80 To the chief-Musician upon [s]Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.
·GIVE-ear, O-**Shepherd**-of Israël,
[1]Thou-that-leadest Joseph like *a* [x]flock;
[1]Thou-that-dwellest *between* the cherubims, ·shine-forth.
2. Num. 2. 17–22.
2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh ·stir-up Thy ⌜strength,
f. לִישֵׁעָתָה לָּנוּ
And ·come *and* [f]save us.
3. Num. 6. 25.
3 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-=God,
b. הֲשִׁיבֵנוּ
And ·cause Thy face to-shine;
=G. אֱלֹהִים
And we [*]shall-be-saved.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת
4 O-J LORD =God-of hosts,
How long ·[l]wilt-Thou-be-angry against the-prayer-of Thy ⌜people?
5 Thou ·[l]feedest them with the-bread-of tears;
And [*]givest them tears to-drink in great-measure.
6 Thou [l]makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
And our enemies [l]laugh among themselves.
7 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-=God-of hosts,
And ·cause Thy face to-shine;
And we [*]shall-be-saved.
8. Mat. 21. 33.
8 Thou [l]hast-brought a **vine** out-of Egypt:
n. גּוֹיִם
Thou [l]hast-cast-out *the* [n]=heathen, and [*]planted it.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,
And [*]didst-cause it to-take-deep-root, and it [*]filled *the* land.
10 *The* hills were-covered with the-shadow-of it,
c. אַרְזֵי־אֵל
And the-boughs thereof *were like the* [c]goodly cedars.
11 She [l]sent-out her boughs unto *the* sea,
su. יוֹנְקוֹתֶיהָ
And her [su]branches unto *the* river.
12 Why ·[l]hast-Thou-then-broken-down her hedges,
So that all [1]they-which-pass-by *the* way ·do-pluck her?
13 *The* boar out-of *the* wood [l]doth-waste it,
And the-wild-beast-of *the* field [l]doth-devour it.
14. Is. 63. 15.
14 ·**Return** we-beseech-Thee, O-=God-of hosts:
=G. אֱלֹהִים
·Look-down from =heaven, and ·behold, and ·visit this vine;
15 And *the* vineyard which Thy right-hand *hath* planted,
s. בֵּן
And *the* [s]branch *that* Thou madest-strong for Thyself.
16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut-down:
They [l]perish at the rebuke-of Thy countenance.
i. אִישׁ
17 [l]Let Thy hand be upon the-[i]man-of Thy right-hand,
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
Upon the-son-of [a]man *whom* Thou madest-strong for Thyself.
18 So will not we go-back from Thee:
r. תְּחַיֵּינוּ
[r l]Quicken us, and we will-call upon Thy name.
19 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-J LORD =God-of hosts,
·Cause Thy face to-shine;
And we [*]shall-be-saved.

[s. Lilies-of testimony.]
[f. for salvation to us.]
[b. *or* Bring us back.]
[=G. Elohim.]
[J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.]
[n. nations.]
[c. cedars-of-God.]
[su. suckers *or* roots.]
[=G. Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.]
[s. son, *Heb.* bēn.]
[i. ish.]
[a. ahdahm.]
[r. Revive.]

81 To the chief-Musician upon [x]Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph.
=G. לֵאלֹהִים ·SING-**aloud** unto =God our strength:
[=G. Elohim.]
·Make-a-joyful-noise unto the-=God-of Jacob.
r. שְׂאוּ 2 [r]·Take a psalm, and ·bring-hither *the* timbrel,
The pleasant harp with *the* psaltery.
[r. Raise a song.]

3 ·Blow-up *the* trumpet in the new-moon,
In the time-appointed, on our solemn-feast day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israēl,
j. מִשְׁפָּט *And a* [j]law-of the-[=]God-of Jacob. j. judgment, *Heb.* mishpat.
5 This He ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony,
When He went-out through the-land-of Egypt:
Where I [t]heard a language *that* I understood not.

GOD SPEAKS.
6 I removed his shoulder from *the* burden:
b. סִיר His hands [t]were-**delivered** from *the* [b]-pots b. *or* basket.
7. Ex. 17. 7, 8. 7 Thou calledst in [x]trouble, and I [*]delivered thee;
I [t]answered thee in the-secret place-of thunder:
s. מְרִיבָה I proved thee at the-waters-of [s]**Meribah**. Selah. s. strife.
s. Ps. 50. 7. 8 ·Hear, O-My -people, and I [*]will-**testify** unto thee:
O-Israēl, if thou wilt-hearken unto Me;
e. אֵל 9 There shall no strange [e]-god be in thee; e. ēl.
Neither [t]shalt-thou-worship any-strange [e]-god.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 10 [I] *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which brought thee out-of the-land-of Egypt: J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
·**Open** thy **mouth wide**, and I [*]will-fill it.
11 But My -people would not hearken to My voice;
d. לֹא־אָבָה And Israēl [d]would none of Me. d. did not desire.
st. בִּשְׁרִרוּת 12 So I [*]gave-them-up unto their-own hearts' [st]lust: st. stubbornness.
And they [t]walked in their-own counsels.
13 **Oh-that** My -people [+]**had-hearkened** unto Me,
And Israēl [t]had-walked in My ways!
14 I [t]should soon ·[']have-subdued their enemies,
And [t]turned My hand against their adversaries.
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לוֹ 15 The-haters-of [J]*the* LORD [t]should-have-[f]submitted-themselves unto Him: f. feigned-submission.
But their time [*]should-have-endured for ever.
fa. מֵחֶלֶב 16 He [*]should-have-fed them also with the-[fa]finest-of *the* wheat: fa. fat, *Heb.* khēleb.
And with honey out-of *the* rock [t]should-I-have-satisfied thee.

1. See Ex. 21. 6; 22. 28. 2. Chr. 19. 6, 7. Eccl. 5. 8.
82 A Psalm of Asaph.
G. אֱלֹהִים [=]GOD [+]standeth in the-congregation-of *the* [e]-mighty; [=]God, Elohim, *plural*.
He [t]**judgeth** among *the* [el]gods. e. Ēl, God.
e. בְּעֶדַת־אֵל 2 How long will-ye-judge unjustly, el. elohim, gods *or* judges.
And [t]accept the-persons-of *the* [l][=]wicked? Selah. l. lawless.
el. אֱלֹהִים 3 [j]Defend *the* -poor and -fatherless: j. judge.
l. רָשָׁעִים ·Do-justice to *the* -afflicted and -needy.
j. שִׁפְטוּ 4 ·Deliver *the* -poor and -needy:
r. חַלִּיצוּ [r]·Rid *them* out-of the-hand-of *the* [l][=]wicked. r. Rescue.
5 They ·[']know not, neither will-they-understand;
They [t]walk-on in [x]darkness:
s. יִמּוֹטוּ All the-foundations-of *the* earth [s]t[']are-out-of-course. s. shall-be-shaken, *Heb.* yimmōtu.
G. John 10. 34-36. 6 [I] *have* said, "[Ye] *are* [el]gods; so. sons.
so. וּבְנֵי עֶלְיוֹן And all of you *are* [so]children-of *the* Most-High."
a. כְּאָדָם 7 But ye shall-die like [a]-men, a. ahdahm.
And fall like one of the princes.
7 ·Arise, O-[=]God, ·judge the earth:
a. כָּל־הַגּוֹיִם For Thou shalt-inherit [a]all [x]nations. a. among.

83 A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.
G. אֱלֹהִים ·KEEP' **not** Thou **silence**, O-[=]God: G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
e. אַל [t]Hold not Thy peace, and [t]be not still, O-[e]-God. e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
2 For, lo, Thine enemies [t]make-a-tumult:

And they-that-hate Thee *have* lifted-up *the* head.
3 They [h]have-taken crafty-counsel against Thy [c]people,
And [t]consulted against Thy hidden-ones.
4 They *have* said, "[h]Come, and [t]let-us-cut-them-off from *being* a nation;
That the-name-of Israēl may-be no-more in-remembrance."
h. לֵב 5 For they *have* consulted-together with-one-[h]consent:
c. בְּרִית יִכְרֹתוּ They [c]are-confederate against Thee:
te. אָהֳלֵי 6 The-[te]tabernacles-of Edom, and *the* Ishmaelites;
Of Moab, and *the* Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
The Philistines with the-inhabitants-of Tyre;
w. הָיוּ זְרוֹעַ 8 Assur also [w]is-joined with them:
לִבְנֵי They [w]have-holpen the-[s]children-of Lot. Selah.
s. sons.

9. Num. 31. 1–12. Jud. 4. 15–24.
9 [h]**Do unto them** as *unto* the-Midianites;
As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the-brook-of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor:
g. לָאֲדָמָה They became *as* dung for the [g]earth.
g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
11. Jud. 7. 25; 8. 12–21.
11 [h]Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:
Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
co. נְאוֹת 12 Who said, "[h]Let-us-take to ourselves [t]the-[co]houses-of [E]God in-possession."
co. comely-habitations, *Heb.* nĕōth.
13. Is. 17. 13, 14.
13 O-my [E]God, [h]make them like *a* [xr]wheel;
r. כַּנַּלְגַּל As *the* [ch]stubble before *the* wind.
r. rolling *or* whirling-thing.
ch. כְּקַשׁ 14 As *the* fire [h]burneth a wood,
And as *the* flame [h]setteth *the* mountains on-fire;
ch. chaff.
p. תִּרְדְּפֵם 15 So [p][h]persecute them with Thy tempest,
And [h]make-them-afraid with Thy storm.
16 [h]Fill their faces with shame;
J. יְהוָה That they [t]may-seek Thy name, O-[J]LORD.
J. Jehovah.
17 [h]Let-them-be-confounded and [h]troubled for ever;
Yea, let-them-[t]be-put-to-shame, and [t]perish:
18 That *men* [t]may-know that Thou, whose name alone *is* **Jehovah**,
Art the Most-High over all the earth.

To the chief-Musician upon [x]Gittith, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

84 HOW [b][E]**amiable** *are* Thy [d]**tabernacles**, O-[J]LORD of-hosts!
b. beloved *or* lovely.
d. dwelling-places.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 2 My soul [h]longeth, yea, even [h]fainteth for the-courts-of [J]*the* LORD:
J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה My heart and my flesh [h]crieth-out for *the* living [e]-God.
e. אֵל חָי 3 Yea, *the* sparrow *hath* found a house,
And *the* swallow a nest for herself, where she [h]may-lay her young,
Even Thine [t]altars, O-[J]LORD of-hosts, my King, and my [E]God.
E. God, *plural.*
E. וֵאלֹהָי 4 [E]Blessed *are* they-that-dwell in Thy **house**:
They will-be still praising Thee. Selah.
a. אָדָם 5 Blessed *is the* [a]man whose strength *is* in Thee;
a. ahdahm.
In whose heart *are* the-ways-*of them*.
b. הַבָּכָא 6 *Who* passing through the-valley-of [xb]**Baca** [t]make it a well;
b. [x]Baca, [x]Weeping.
The rain also [t]filleth *the* pools.
7 They [t]go from strength to strength,
Every one of them in Zion [t]appeareth before [E]God.
J.G. יְהוָה 8 O-[J]LORD [E]God of-hosts, [h]hear my prayer:
J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת [h]Give-ear, O-[E]God-of Jacob. Selah.
9 [h]Behold, O-[E]God our shield,

And ·look_upon the_face_of Thine ⁻anointed.
10 For a **day** in Thy **courts** *is* better than a thousand.
s. הִשְׁתּוֹחֲחַ I had_rather ˢbe a doorkeeper in the_house_of my ᵉGod,
l. רִשְׁעָה Than to dwell in the_tents_of ˡwickedness.
11 For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod *is* a **sun** and **shield**:
ᴶ*The* LORD will_give grace and glory:
No good *thing* will He withhold from ˣˡthem_that walk uprightly.
12 O_ᴶLORD of_hosts, ᵉblessed *is the* ᵃman ˡthat_trusteth in Thee.

s. stand_at the_threshold.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ahdahm.

To ˣᵐthe chief_Musician, A Psalm for the_sons_of Korah.

85 ᴶLORD, Thou ·ˡhast_been **favourable** unto Thy land:
Thou ·ˡhast_bronght_back the_captivity_of Jacob.
2 Thou ·ˡhast_forgiven the_iniquity_of Thy ⁻people,
Thou ·ˡhast_covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou ·ˡhast_taken_away all Thy wrath:
Thou ·ˡhast_turned *Thyself* from the_fierceness_of Thine anger.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.
ˡh. *or* wert f.
ˡh. *or* didst, etc.

t. שׁוּבֵנוּ 4 ·Turn ᵗus, O_ᵉGod_of our salvation,
And ·cause Thine anger toward_us to_cease.
5 Wilt_Thou_be_angry with us for ever?
Wilt_Thou_draw_out Thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt Thou not **revive** us again:
That Thy ⁻people may_rejoice in Thee?
l. חַסְדֶּךָ 7 ·Shew us Thy ˡmercy, O_ᴶLORD,
And ᵗgrant us Thy salvation.

t. *or* to.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָה 8 I will_hear what ˣᵉ⁻God ᴶ*the* LORD will_speak:
For He will_speak peace unto His ⁻people, and to His
g. חֲסִידָיו ᵍsaints:
But ˡlet them not turn_again to folly.
9 Surely His salvation *is* nigh them_that_fear Him;
That glory may dwell in our land.
10 ˡ**Mercy** and **truth** *are* met_together;
Righteousness and peace *have* kissed *each other*.
11 Truth shall_spring out_of *the* earth;
And righteousness ·ˡshall_look_down from ᵉheaven.
J. יְהוָה 12 Yea, ᴶ*the* LORD shall_give *that which is* ˣgood;
And our land shall_yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall_go before Him;
And *shall_set *us* in the_way_of His steps.

e.J. El Jehovah.
g. gracious_ones.

A Prayer of David.

86 ·BOW_down Thine ear, O_ᴶLORD, ᵃⁿ·**hear me**:
J. יְהוָה For ᴷ*I am* poor and needy.
an. עֲנֵנִי 2 ·Preserve my soul; for ᴷ*I am* ᵍholy:
g. חָסִיד O_Thou my ᵉGod, ·save Thy servant that ˡ**trusteth** in Thee.
G. אֱלֹהַי 3 ·Be_ᵍʳmerciful unto me, O_ᵃᵉLord:
gr. חָנֵּנִי For I ᵗcry unto Thee ᵃˡdaily.
a. אֲדֹנָי 4 Rejoice the_soul_of Thy servant:
al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם For unto Thee, O_ᵃᵉLord, ᵗdo_I_lift_up my soul.
5 For Thou, ᵃᵉLord, *art* good, and ready_to_forgive;
l. חֶסֶד And plenteous in ˡmercy unto all them_that_call_upon Thee.
6 ·Give_ear, O_ᴶLORD, unto my prayer;
And ·attend to the_voice_of my supplications.

J. Jehovah.
an. *or* answer.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid, *or* a subject_of grace.
G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
gr. gracious, khahnneeni.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.
al. all the day.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

7 In the_day_of my trouble I will_call upon Thee:
For Thou wilt_answer me.

a. אֲדֹנָי
8 Among the gods *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O_[a]≡Lord;
Neither *are there any works* like unto Thy works.
9 All nations whom Thou ·[l]hast_made shall_come and ᵗworship before Thee, O_[a]≡Lord:
And ᵗshall_glorify Thy name.
10 For Thou *art* great, and [t]doest wondrous_things:
Thou *art* ≡God alone.

11 ·**Teach me** Thy way, O_[J] LORD;
I will_walk in Thy truth:
·Unite my heart to fear Thy name.
12 I will_praise Thee, O_[a]≡Lord my ≡God, with all my heart:
And I ᵗwill_glorify Thy name for evermore.
h. מִשְּׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּיָּה
13 For great *is* Thy [l]mercy toward me:
And Thou ·hast_delivered my soul from *the* lowest [h]hell.
14 O_≡God, *the* ≡proud ·[l]are_risen against me,
c. וְעֲדַת And the_[c]-assemblies_of violent *men have* sought_after my soul;
And ·[l]have not set Thee before them.
e. אֵל־רַחוּם
15 But Thou, O_[a]≡Lord, *art* a [e]-God full_of_compassion, and gracious,
Longsuffering, and plenteous in [l]**mercy** and **truth**.
b. וְחָנֵּנִי
16 O_·**turn** unto me, and [b]·have_mercy_upon me;
·Give Thy strength unto Thy servant,
And ·save the_son_of Thine handmaid.
17 ·Shew me a token for good;
That they_which_hate me ᵗmay_see *it*, and ᵗbe_ashamed:
Because Thou, [J] LORD, ·[l]hast_holpen me, and ·comforted me.

87

A Psalm *or* Song for the_sons_of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* in *the* holy mountains.
2. Rev. 14. 1.
2 [J] *The* LORD [t]loveth the_**gates**_of **Zion**
J. יְהוָה More than all the_dwellings_of Jacob.
3 Glorious_things [t]are_spoken of thee,
[x]G. הָאֱלֹהִים O_city_of [x]≡God. Selah.
4 I will_make_mention_of [i]Rahab and Babylon to them_that_know me:
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; "this *man* was_born there."
i. אִישׁ וְאִישׁ
5 And of Zion it shall_be_said, "This and [i]that_man was_**born** in her:"
And *the* Highest Himself shall_establish her.
6. Is. 4. 3.
6 [J] *The* LORD shall_count, when He writeth_up *the* ≡people,
"*That* this *man* was_born there." Selah.
7. Rev. 14. 3.
7 As well *the* singers as *the* players_on_instruments *shall be there:*
All my springs *are* in thee.

88

A Song *or* Psalm for the_sons_of Korah, to [x]the chief_Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, [s] Maschil of [h] Heman the Ezrahite.

g. מַשְׂכִּיל
h. Heman, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6; 15. 19.
O_[J] LORD ≡God_of my salvation,
I ·[l]have_cried day *and* [x]night before Thee:
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יְשׁוּעָתִי
2 [t]Let my prayer come before Thee:
·Incline Thine ear unto my cry;

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
e. congregation.
e. El, God, *singular.*
b. be_gracious unto me.
J. Jehovah.
x≡G. ha Elohim, the *Triune* God.
i. *i.e. Egypt.*
i. ish.
g. Giving_instruction.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

3 For my soul [l]is full of troubles:
h. לִשְׁאוֹל And my [=]life [l]draweth nigh unto [h]*the* grave.
4 I [l]am counted with them that go down into *the* pit:
s. גֶּבֶר I [l]am as a [s]man *that hath* no strength:
5 Free among the [=]dead, like *the* [=]slain [+]that lie in *the* grave,
Whom Thou [l]remember*est* no more:
And they [l]are cut off from Thy hand.
6 Thou [l]hast laid me in *the* lowest pit,
In [=]darkness, in *the* **deeps**.
7 Thy wrath [l]lieth hard upon me,
And Thou [l]hast afflicted *me* with all Thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou [l]hast put away mine acquaintance far from me;
Thou [l]hast made me *an* [=]abomination unto them:
I am shut up, and I [t]cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye [l]mourneth by reason of affliction:
[J]LORD, I *have* called daily upon Thee,
I *have* stretched out my hands unto Thee.
10 [t]Wilt Thou shew [-]wonders to the [=]dead?
r. רְפָאִים Shall *the* [r][=]dead arise *and* praise Thee? Selah.
11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?
Or Thy faithfulness in [x]destruction?
12 Shall Thy [-]wonders be known in the dark?
And Thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto Thee *have* I cried, O [J]LORD;
c. תְּקַדְּמֶךָּ And in the morning shall my prayer [c]prevent Thee.
14 [J]LORD, why [t]castest Thou off my soul?
Why [t]hidest Thou Thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up:
While I [l]suffer Thy terrors I [t]am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath [l]goeth over me;
Thy terrors *have* cut me off.
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם 17 They came round about me [a]daily like [x=]water;
They compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend [l]hast Thou put far from me,
And mine acquaintance into darkness.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. strong-man, geber.
r. *Heb.* rĕphahim.
c. come before.
a. all the day.

[s] Maschil of [e] Ethan the Ezrahite.

e. Ethan, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 15. 19.

89 I WILL sing of the [l]**mercies** of [J]*the* LORD for ever:
l.J. חַסְדֵי יְהוָה With my mouth will I make known Thy **faithfulness** [t]to all generations.
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר 2 For I *have* said, "[lo]Mercy shall be built up for ever:"
lo. חֶסֶד Thy faithfulness shalt Thou establish in the very heavens.

c. כָּרַתִּי I [l]have [c]made a **covenant** with My [-]chosen,
I [l]have sworn unto **David** My servant,
4 Thy [-]seed will I establish for ever,
And [l]build up thy throne [t]to all generations. Selah.

a.h. בְּקְהַל קְדֹשִׁים 5 And *the* heavens [*]shall praise Thy [-]**wonders**, O [J]LORD:
Thy faithfulness also in the [a]congregation of *the* [h]saints.
s. בִּשְׁחָק 6 For who in the [s]-heaven [t]can be compared unto [J]*the* LORD?
m. בִּבְנֵי אֵלִים *Who* among the sons of *the* [m][=]mighty [t]can be likened unto
e. אֵל [J]*the* LORD?
s.h. בְּסוֹד קְדֹשִׁים 7 [e]-God is greatly to be feared in the [se]assembly of *the* [h]saints,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת And to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about Him.
Jh. חֲסִין יָהּ 8 O [J]LORD [=]God of hosts, who *is* a strong [Jh]LORD like unto Thee?

l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasĕddee.
J. Jehovah.
t. to generation and generation.
lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* chahrath.
a. assembly.
h. holy ones, *Heb.* kĕdōshim.
s. sky, *Heb.* shakhak, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to dust.
m. mighty ones, *Heb.* ēlim.
e. El. God.
se. secret council. *Heb.* sōd.
h. holy ones.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of Tsebahōth.
Jh. Jah.

Or to Thy faithfulness round_about Thee?
9 Thou [t]rulest the_raging_of the sea:
When the_waves thereof [o]arise, Thou [t]stillest them.
10 Thou [d]hast_broken [i]Rahab in_pieces, as one_that_is_slain: i. *i.e. Egypt.*
Thou [d]hast_scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm.
11 *The* heavens *are* Thine, *the* earth also *is* Thine:
h. תֵּבֵל *As for the* [h]world and the_fulness thereof, Thou [d]hast_founded them. h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel.
12 *The* north and *the* south Thou [d]hast_created them:
Tabor and Hermon shall_rejoice in Thy name.
13 Thou hast a mighty arm:
Strong [t]is Thy hand, *and* high [t]is Thy right_hand. r. Righteousness. f. foundation, *Heb.* mechōn.
r. צֶדֶק 14 [r]Justice and judgment *are* the_[f]habitation_of Thy throne: lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
f. מְכוֹן [lo]**Mercy and truth** shall_go_before Thy face.
15 [=]Blessed *is* the [-]people [t]that_know *the* **joyful_sound**:
They shall_walk, O_[J]LORD, in the_light_of Thy countenance.
16 In Thy name shall_they_rejoice all the day:
And in Thy righteousness shall_they_be_exalted.
b. תִּפְאֶרֶת 17 For Thou *art* the_[b]glory_of their strength: b. beauty, *from* pahar, to adorn.
And in Thy favour our horn shall_be_exalted.
sh. מָגִנֵּנוּ 18 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our [sh]defence; sh. shield.
And the_Holy_One_of Israël *is* our King.

p. לַחֲסִידֶךָ 19 Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy [p]**Holy_One**, and [*]saidst, p. Thy Pious-One, *Heb.* khāsideca.
"I [d]have_laid help upon *one that is* mighty;
I [d]have_exalted *one* chosen out_of *the* [-]people.
20 I [d]have_found **David** My servant;
With My holy oil *have* I anointed him:
21 With whom My hand shall_be_established:
Mine arm also shall_strengthen him.
22 *The* enemy shall not exact upon him;
Nor the_son_of wickedness [t]afflict him.
a. צָרָיו 23 And I [d]will_beat_down his [a]foes before his face, a. adversaries.
And [t]plague them_that_hate him.
24 But My faithfulness and My [lo]mercy *shall be* with him: lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
And in My name shall his horn be_exalted.
25 I [d]will_set his hand also in *the* sea,
And his right_hand in the rivers.
26 [H]e shall_cry_unto Me, 'Thou *art* my father,
My [e]-God, and the_rock_of my salvation.' e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
27 Also I will_make him *My* firstborn,
Higher than the_kings_of the earth.
28 My [lo]mercy will_I_keep for him for evermore,
And My covenant shall_stand_fast with him.
29 His [-]seed also [d]will_I_make *to endure* for ever,
And his throne as the_days_of [=]heaven.

30 "If his [s]**children** [t]forsake My law, s. sons.
And [t]walk not in My judgments;
p. יְחַלֵּלוּ 31 If they [p][t]break My statutes, p. profane.
And [t]keep not My commandments;
32 Then [d]will_I_visit their transgression with *the* rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless My **lovingkindness** will I not utterly_take
f. מֵעִמּוֹ [f]from him, f. from with him, *Heb,* mēhimmo.
l. אַשְׁקֵר Nor suffer My **faithfulness** to_[l]fail. l. lie.
34 My covenant will I not [p]break,

Nor alter the_thing_that_is_gone_out of My lips.
35 Once [l]have_I_sworn by My holiness
That I will not lie unto David.
36 His seed shall_endure for ever,
And his throne as the sun before Me.
37 It_shall_be_established for_ever as *the* moon,
i. בַּשַּׁחַק And *as* a faithful witness [i]in [x]-heaven." Selah. i. in the sky.

a. וְאַתָּה 38 [a]But thou [l]hast_**cast**_**off** and [k]abhorred, a. And.
Thou [l]hast_been_wroth with Thine [m]-anointed.
39 Thou [l]hast_made_void the_covenant_of Thy servant:
Thou [l]hast_profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou [l]hast_broken_down all his hedges;
Thou [l]hast_brought his strong_holds to_ruin.
41 All [j]that_pass_by_the_way [l]spoil him:
He [l]is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou [l]hast_set_up the_right_hand_of his adversaries;
Thou [l]hast_made all his enemies to_rejoice.
43 Thou [f]hast also turned the_edge_of his sword,
And [l]hast not made him to_stand in the battle.
b. כִּסֵּאֲהָרוֹ 44 Thou [l]hast_made his [b]glory to_cease, b. brightness.
And [l]cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The_days_of his youth [l]hast_Thou shortened:
Thou [l]hast_covered him with shame. Selah.

u. עַד־מָה 46 [u]**How long**, [j]LORD? wilt_Thou_hide_Thyself for ever? u. Until when, *Heb.* had mah.
Shall Thy wrath burn like fire? l. lifetime.
l. חָלֶד 47 [l]Remember how short my [l]time is: c. didst_thou_create all sons_of men (ahdahm).
c. בָּרָאתָ כָּל־ Wherefore [l]hast_Thou_[c]made all [a]men in_vain? st. strong_man, geber.
בְּנֵי־אָדָם 48 What [st]man *is he that* [f]liveth, and shall not see death? h. hadēs.
st. גֶּבֶר Shall_he_deliver his soul from the_hand_of [h]*the* grave?
h. יְקַאֵל Selah.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 49 [a][≡]Lord, where *are* Thy [x]former lovingkindnesses, ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
Which Thou swarest unto David in Thy truth?
50 **Remember**, [ad][≡]Lord, the_reproach_of Thy servants;
How I [l]do_bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all *the* mighty [≡]people;
51 Wherewith Thine enemies *have* reproached, O_[j]LORD;
Wherewith they *have* reproached the_footsteps_of Thine [m]-anointed.
52 **Blessed** *be* [j]*the* LORD for evermore. **Amen**, and **Amen**.

(*BOOK IV.*)

p. תְּפִלָּה [p]A Prayer of Moses the_[i]man of [x]God. p. An appeal to a judge, *from* palal, to judge.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
90 [a][≡]LORD, Thou [l]hast_been our [h]**dwelling_place** in all i. ish.
a. אֲדֹנָי generations. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
h. מָעוֹן 2 Before *the* mountains were_brought_forth, h. habitation *or* refuge.
ha. וְתְּחֹלֵל Or ever Thou [k]hadst_formed *the* earth and *the* [ha]world, ha. habitable_world.
e. אֵל Even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou *art* [e]-God. e. Ēl.
3. Gen. 3. 19. 3 Thou [f]turnest [en]**man** to [d]destruction; en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
en. אֱנוֹשׁ And [k]sayest, "[l]Return, ye_[s]children_of [a]men." d. dust *or* a bruised thing, *Heb.* daccah, *from* dahcah, to break_in_pieces.
d. עַד דַּכָּא 4 For a thousand years in Thy sight *are but* as yesterday when
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם it [f]is_past,
And *as* a watch in the night. s.a. sons_of ahdahm.
5 Thou [l]carriest_them_away_as_with_a_flood; they [f]are *as* a sleep:
In the morning *they are* like grass *which* [f]groweth_up.
6 In the morning it [f]flourisheth, and [l]groweth_up;

In the evening it [t]is_cut_down, and [k]withereth.
7 For we [t]are_consumed by Thine anger,
And by Thy wrath [t]are_we_troubled.
8 Thou [t]hast_set our iniquities before Thee,
Our secret *sins* in the_light_of Thy countenance.
9 For all our days [t]are_passed_away in Thy wrath:
m. הֶגֶה We [t]spend our years as a [m]tale *that is told*.
10. Ps. 39. 4. 10 The_days_of our years *are* threescore years and_ten;
And if by_reason_of strength *they be* fourscore years,
b. וְרָהְבָּם Yet *is* their [b]strength [t]labour and sorrow;
t. עָמָל וָאָוֶן For it [t]is_soon cut_off, and we [k]fly_away.
11 Who [+]knoweth the_power_of Thine anger?
Even according_to Thy fear, *so is* Thy wrath.
12 So [t]teach *us* to number our days,
o. וְנָבִיא לְבַב That [o]we [k]may_apply *our* -hearts unto wisdom.

13 [t]**Return**, O_[J]LORD, how long?
And [t]let_it_repent Thee concerning Thy servants.
i. בַּבֹּקֶר 14 O_[t]satisfy us [i]early with Thy [l]mercy;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ That we [k]may_rejoice and [k]be_glad all our days.
15 [t]Make_us_glad according_to the days *wherein* Thou [t]hast_afflicted us,
And the years *wherein* we [t]have_seen evil.
16 [t]Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,
ho. וְהַדְרְךָ And Thy [ho]glory unto their [s]children.
a.=G. אֲדֹנָי 17 And [k]let the_beauty_of [a]*the* Lord our [=]God be upon us:
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And [t]establish Thou the_work_of our hands upon us;
Yea, the_work_of our hands [t]establish Thou it.

(THE SPIRIT'S TESTIMONY.)

91 [+]HE_that_**dwelleth** in the_**secret_place**_of *the* Most_High
p. יֹתֵלוֹן Shall_[p]abide under the_shadow_of [s]*the* [=]Almighty.
s. בְּצֵל שַׁדַּי

(THE TESTIMONY OF MESSIAH.)

2 I will_say of [J]*the* LORD, "*He is* my **refuge** and my fortress:
J. יְהוָה My [=]God; in Him will_I_trust."
3 Surely **He** shall_deliver thee from the_snare_of *the* fowler,
=G. אֱלֹהַי *And* from *the* noisome pestilence.
4 He shall_cover thee with His feathers,
And under His wings shalt_thou_trust:
His truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be_afraid for *the* terror by night;
Nor for *the* arrow *that* [k]flieth by_day;
t. בָּאֹפֶל 6 *Nor* for *the* pestilence *that* [t]walketh in [xt]darkness;
Nor for *the* destruction *that* [t]wasteth at_[=]noonday.
7 A thousand shall_fall at thy side,
And ten_thousand at thy right_hand;
But it shall not come_nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt_thou_behold
l. רִשְׁעִים And [t]see the_reward_of *the* [l=]wicked.
9 Because thou [t]hast_made [J]*the* LORD, *which is* my refuge,
Even the Most_High, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee,
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ Neither shall any plague come_nigh thy [te]dwelling.
11, 12. MATT. 4. 6. LUKE 4. 10, 11. 11 For He shall_give His angels charge_over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
ס. עַל־כַּפַּיִם 12 They shall_bear_thee_up [o]in *their* [=]hands,
Lest thou [t]dash thy foot against *a* [x]stone.
ו. וָפֶתֶן 13 Thou shalt_tread upon *the* lion and [a]adder:

m. *or* meditation, *Heb.* hegeh.
b. *or* boasting.
t. toil and vanity.
o. *our* heart may_attain unto.
i. in the morning, *Heb.* babōker.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ho. honour, *Heb.* hahdahr.
s. sons.
a.=G. Adonahy our Elohim.
p. pass_the_night.
s. Shadday.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
t. the thick darkness.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
te. tent.
o. *on or* with, *Heb.* hal.
a. *or* asp.

The young-lion and *the* dragon shalt-thou-trample-under-feet.

(TESTIMONY CONFIRMED BY GOD.)

14 Because he *hath* set-his-love upon Me, therefore ᵏwill-I-**deliver** him:
I will-set-him-on-high, because he ˡhath-known My name.
15. Ps. 50. 15. 15 He shall-call-upon Me, and I ᵏwill-answer him:
E *will be* with him in trouble;
I will-deliver him, and ᵏhonour him.
le. אֹרֶךְ יָמִים 16 With ˡᵉlong life will-I-satisfy him,
And ᵏshew him My salvation.

le. length of days.

A Psalm *or* Song for *the* Sabbath ˢday.

J. לַיהוָה **92** *IT is a* good *thing* to **give-thanks** unto ᴶ*the* LORD,
And to sing-praises unto Thy name, O-Most-High:
2 To shew-forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning,
in. בַּלֵּילוֹת And Thy faithfulness ⁱⁿevery night,
3 Upon an-instrument-of-ten-strings, and upon *the* psaltery;
h. הִגָּיוֹן בְּכִנּוֹר Upon ʰ*the* harp with a-solemn-sound.
4 For Thou, ᴶLORD, ˡhast-made-me-glad through Thy work:
s. בְּמַעֲשֵׂי I will-ˢtriumph in the-works-of Thy hands.
5 O-ᴶLORD, how great ˡare Thy **works!**
And Thy **thoughts** ˡare very deep.
i. אִישׁ־בַּעַר 6 A brutish ⁱman ᵇknoweth not;
Neither ᵇdoth a fool understand ᶜthis.
l. רְשָׁעִים 7 When *the* ˡ≡wicked °spring as *the* grass,
And when all the-workers-of iniquity ᵏdo-flourish;
It is that they °shall-be-destroyed for ever:
8 But Thou, ᴶLORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O-ᴶLORD,
For, lo, Thine enemies shall-perish; all the-workers-of iniquity ᵏshall-be-scattered.
r. כִּרְאֵים 10 But my horn ᵏshalt-Thou-exalt like *the horn of* an ʳunicorn:
I ˡshall-be-anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also ᵏshall-see *my desire* on mine enemies,
e. מְרֵעִים *And* mine ears shall-hear *my desire* of *the* ᵉ≡wicked that-rise-up against me.
12 *The* **-righteous** shall-flourish like the palm-tree:
He shall-grow like a cedar in ˣLebanon.
13 Those-that-be-planted in the-house-of ᴶ*the* LORD
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ Shall-flourish in the-courts-of our ≡God.
14 They shall still bring-forth-fruit in old-age;
g. וְרַעֲנַנִּים They shall-be fat and ᵍflourishing;
15 To shew that ᴶ*the* LORD *is* upright:
He is my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in Him.

i. ish.
l. lawless.
r. *Heb.* a reem.
e. evil-doers, *Heb.* mereehim.
J. Jehovah.
≡G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
g. green.

J. יְהוָה מָלָךְ **93** ᴶ*THE* LORD ˡ**reigneth**, He ˡis-clothed with majesty;
ᴶ*The* LORD ˡis-clothed with strength, *wherewith* He ˡhath-girded-Himself:
h. תִּבֵּל *The* ʰworld also ᵇis-stablished, that-it-cannot ᵇbe-moved.
f. מִן 2 Thy throne ˡis-established ᶠof old:
Thou *art* from everlasting.
3 *The* **floods** *have* lifted-up, O-ᴶLORD,
The floods *have* lifted-up their voice;
The floods ᵇlift-up their waves.
4 ᴶ*The* LORD on ˣhigh *is* mightier than the-noise-of many waters,

J. Jehovah.
h. habitable-world, teebeel.
f. from then, *Heb.* meeahz.

Yea, than the-mighty waves-of *the* sea.
5 Thy testimonies ·are very sure:
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים Holiness ·becometh Thine house, O-J LORD, for ever. t. to length-of days.

1. Rom. 12. 19.
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל-
נְקָמוֹת
s. הוֹפִיעַ
u. עַד מָתַי
l. רְשָׁעִים

94 O-J LORD e-God, to-whom-**vengeance**-belongeth;
O-e-God, to-whom-vengeance-belongeth, s·shew-Thyself.
2 ·Lift-up-Thyself, Thou judge-of the earth:
·Render a reward to *the* =proud.
3 J LORD, u**how long** shall *the* l=wicked,
uHow long shall *the* l=wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall-they-utter *and* speak -hard-things?
And all the-workers-of iniquity boast-themselves?
5 They ᵗbreak-in-pieces Thy -people, O-J LORD,
And ᵗafflict Thine heritage.
6 They ᵗslay *the* -widow and *the* -stranger,
And ᵗmurder *the* =fatherless.
Jh. יָהּ 7 Yet they ᵗsay, "Jh*The* LORD shall not see,
=G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב Neither shall the-=God-of Jacob regard *it*."
8 ·**Understand**, ye brutish among the -people:
And *ye* fools, when ᵗwill-ye-be-wise?
9 x1He-that planted *the* ear, shall He not hear?
1He-that-formed *the* eye, shall He not see?
n. גּוֹיִם 10 x1He-that chastiseth *the* u=heathen, shall not He correct?
a. אָדָם x1He-that teacheth amen knowledge, *shall not He know?*
11. 1 COR. 3. 20. 11 J*The* LORD 1knoweth the-thoughts-of aman,
That they *are* vanity.
st. הַגֶּבֶר 12 =Blessed *is* the stman whom Thou ᵗ**chastenest**, O-Jh LORD,
And ᵗteachest him out-of Thy law;
13 That Thou mayest-give-him-rest from the-days-of adversity,
Until *the* pit ᵗbe-digged for the la-wicked.
la. לָרָשָׁע
14 For J*the* LORD will not cast-off His -people,
Neither will-He-forsake His inheritance.
15 But judgment shall-return unto righteousness:
b. וְאַחֲרָיו And all *the* =upright in heart *shall* bfollow it.
16 Who will-rise-up for me against *the* evildoers?
Or who will-stand-up for me against the-workers-of iniquity?
17 Unless J*the* LORD *had been* my help,
My soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, "My foot ·slippeth;"
lo. חַסְדְּךָ Thy lomercy, O-J LORD, ᵗheld-me-up.
19 In the-multitude-of my thoughts within me Thy comforts ᵗdelight my soul.
20 Shall the-**throne-of** =**iniquity** ᵗhave-fellowship with Thee,
s. חֹק Which-frameth mischief by a slaw?
21 They ᵗgather-themselves-together against the-soul-of *the* -righteous,
And ᵗcondemn *the* innocent blood.
h. לְמִשְׂגָּב 22 But J*the* LORD *is my hdefence;
And my =God *is* the-rock-of my refuge.
23 And He *shall-bring upon them their-own -iniquity,
J.G. יְהוָה And shall-cut-them-off in their-own wickedness;
אֱלֹהֵינוּ *Yea,* J*the* LORD our =God shall-cut-them-off.

J. Jehovah.
e. El nĕkamōth, God-of vengeances.
s. shine-forth, *Heb.* hophiang.
u. until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
Jh. Jah, the Eternal.
=G. Elohim.
st. strong-man, geber.
la. lawless-one. reshang.
b. *be* after it.
J. Jehovah.
lo. lovingkindness.
s. statute.
h. high-place, *Heb.* misgahb, *from* sahgab, to be-lifted-up.
=G. Elohim.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

95 O ·come [t]**let-us-**[s]**sing** unto [J]*the* LORD:
[t]Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 [t]Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving,
And [t]make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.
3 For [J]*the* LORD *is* a great [e]-God,
And a great King above all [g]gods.
4 In His hand *are* the deep places of *the* earth:
The strength of *the* hills *is* His also.
5 The sea *is* His, and He made it:
And His hands formed *the* dry *land*.
6 O ·come, [t]**let-us-worship** and [*]bow down:
[t]Let us kneel before [J]*the* LORD our Maker.
7 For He *is* our [=]God;
And we *are* the -people of His pasture,
And the sheep of His hand.
To-day if ye will hear His voice,
8 [t]Harden not your heart, as [a]in *the* provocation,
And as *in* the day of [m]temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted Me,
Proved Me, and saw My work.
10 Forty years long [t]was I grieved with *this* generation,
And [*]said, "It *is* a -people [+]that do err in their heart,
And they [·]have not known My ways:"
11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath,
[i]That they should not enter into **My rest**.

s. נְרַנְּנָה
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵל גָּדוֹל
g. אֱלֹהִים
7–11. HEB. 3. 7–11, 15; 4. 3, 7.
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
a. כִּמְרִיבָה
m. כְּמַסָּה
i. אִם־יְבֹאוּן

s. shout, *Heb.* rahnan.
J. Jehovah.
e. Ēl, *singular*.
g. gods. elohim.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
a. at Meribah.
m. Massah.

96 O ·SING unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**:
·**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD, **all the earth**.
2 ·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD, ·bless His name;
pr ·Shew forth His salvation from day to day.
3 ·Declare His glory among the [n=]heathen,
His wonders among all [x=]people.
4 For [J]*the* LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised:
He *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the [p]nations *are* [no]idols:
But [J]*the* LORD made *the* heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before Him:
Strength and beauty *are* in His sanctuary.
7 ·Give unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye kindreds of *the* [=]people,
·Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
8 ·Give unto [J]*the* LORD *the* glory *due unto* His name:
·Bring an [g]offering, and ·come into His courts.
9 O ·**worship** [J]*the* LORD in the beauty of holiness:
t ·Fear before Him, all the earth.
10 ·Say among the [n=]heathen *that* [J]*the* LORD ·[l]reigneth:
The world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:
He shall judge *the* [=]people righteously.
11 [t]Let the **heavens rejoice**, and [*]let the **earth be glad**;
[t]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 [t]Let *the* field be joyful, and all that *is* therein:
Then shall all the trees of *the* wood rejoice
13 Before [J]*the* LORD: for He ·[l]**cometh**,
For He ·[l]cometh **to judge** the earth:
He shall judge *the* [h]world with righteousness,
And *the* [=]people with His truth.

1–6. 1 CHR. 16. 23–27. *See* Ps. 98. 1–3.
J. לַיהוָה
pr. בַּשְּׂרוּ
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
p. הָעַמִּים
no. אֱלִילִים
7–10. 1 CHR. 16. 28–30. *See* Ps. 29. 1, 2.
g. מִנְחָה
t. חִילוּ
11–13. 1 CHR. 16. 31–33. *See* Ps. 98. 4–9.
h. תֵּבֵל

p. the peoples, *Heb.* hammim.
no. nothings, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.
=p. peoples.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
t. *or* Tremble.

97 J*THE* LORD ·**reigneth**; ᵗlet the earth rejoice:
ᵗLet the_multitude_of isles be_glad *thereof*.
2 Clouds and darkness *are* round_about Him:
Righteousness and **judgment** *are* the_ᶠhabitation_of His throne.
3 A fire ᵗgoeth before Him,
And ᵛburneth_up His ᵃenemies round_about.
4 His lightnings enlightened *the* ʰworld:
The earth saw, and ᵛtrembled.
5 *The* hills melted like ˣwax at the_presence_of J*the* LORD,
At the_presence_of ᵃᵈthe_Lord_of the whole earth.
6 The heavens ·ⁱdeclare His righteousness,
And all the ˣ≡people ·see His glory.
7 ᵗConfounded be all ⁺they_that_serve ⁻graven_images, ˣ⁺that boast_themselves of ˣⁿidols:
·**Worship Him**, all *ye* gods.
8 **Zion** heard, and ᵛwas_glad;
And the_daughters_of Judah ᵛrejoiced
Because of Thy judgments, O_J LORD.
9 For Thou, J LORD, *art* ᵐhigh above all the earth:
Thou ·ⁱart_exalted far above all gods.
10 ⁺Ye_that_love J*the* LORD, ·**hate evil**:
⁺He_preserveth the_souls_of His ᵍsaints;
He ᵗdelivereth them out_of the_hand_of *the* ˡ≡wicked.
11 Light ⁺is_sown for the ⁻righteous,
And gladness for *the* ≡upright in_heart.
12 ·Rejoice in J*the* LORD, ye ≡righteous;
And ·give_thanks at the_remembrance_of His holiness.

f. foundation *or* establishment, *Heb.* mecōn, *from* cūn, to establish.
a. adversaries.
h. habitable_world, teebeel.
J. Jehovah.
ad. Adohn, Sovereign_Lord, *singular.*
n. nothings.
m. Most_High, *Heb.* helĕyōn.
g. gracious_ones, khasidahyv.
l. lawless.

A Psalm.

98 O_·SING unto J*the* LORD a **new song**;
For He ·ⁱhath_done marvellous_things:
His right_hand, and His holy arm, ·ⁱhath_gotten_Him_the_victory.
2 J*The* LORD *hath* made_known His salvation:
His righteousness *hath* He openly_shewed in the_sight_of the ⁿ≡heathen.
3 He *hath* remembered His ˡmercy and His truth toward the_house_of **Israël**:
All the_ends_of *the* earth ·ⁱhave_seen ⁻the_salvation_of our ≡God.
4 ·**Make_a_joyful_noise** unto J*the* LORD, **all** the **earth**:
·Make_a_loud_noise, and ·rejoice, and ·sing_praise.
5 ·Sing unto J*the* LORD with *the* harp;
With *the* harp, and the_voice_of a psalm.
6 With ˣtrumpets and sound_of cornet
·Make_a_joyful_noise before J*the* LORD, the King.
7 ᵗLet the sea roar, and the_fulness thereof;
The ʰworld, and ⁺they_that_dwell therein.
8 ᵗLet *the* ʳfloods clap *their* hands:
ᵗLet *the* hills be_joyful together
9 Before J*the* LORD; for **He** ·ⁱ**cometh** to judge the earth:
With righteousness shall_He_judge *the* ʰworld, and *the* ≡people with ≡equity.

n. nations, *Heb.* gōyim.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
≡G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
h. habitable_world, teebeel.
r. rivers.
≡p. peoples.

99 J*THE* LORD ·ⁱ**reigneth**; ᵗlet *the* ≡people tremble:
⁺He_sitteth *between the* cherubims;

J. Jehovah.
≡p. peoples.

[t]Let the earth be_moved.
2 [J]*The* LORD *is* great in Zion;
And He *is* high above all the [=]people.
3 [t]Let_them_**praise** Thy great and terrible **name**; *for* it *is* **holy**.
4 *The* king's strength also [t]loveth judgment;
Thou [t]dost_establish [=]equity,
Thou [t]executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 5 [t]Exalt ye [J]*the* LORD our [=]God,
And [t]**worship** at His footstool; *for* He *is* holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests,
And Samuel among [+]them_that_call_upon His name;
[+]They_called upon [J]*the* LORD, and He [t]answered them.
7 He [t]spake_unto them in *the* cloudy pillar;
They kept His testimonies, and *the* ordinance *that* He gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O_[J]LORD our [=]God:
e. אֵל נֹשֵׂא Thou wast a [e]-God [+]that_forgavest them,
u. עַל־עֲלִילוֹתָם Though [+]Thou_tookest_vengeance_of their [u]inventions.
9 [t]Exalt [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, and [t]worship at His holy hill;
For [J]*the* LORD our [=]God *is* holy.

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, our *Triune* God.
e. Ēl, *singular*.
u. upon their deeds.

A Psalm of [t]praise.

t. לְתוֹדָה **100** [s]MAKE_a_**joyful**_noise unto [J]*the* LORD, all [th]ye lands.
s. הָרִיעוּ 2 [J]Serve [J]*the* LORD with gladness:
J. לַיהוָה [J]Come before His_presence with singing.
th. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ 3 [J]Know ye that [J]*the* LORD He *is* [=]God:
J.G. יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים *It is* He *that hath* made us, and [w]not we_ourselves;
w. וְלוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ *We are* His [-]people, and the_sheep_of His pasture.
4 [t]Enter_into His gates with thanksgiving,
And into_His courts with praise:
[t]Be_thankful unto Him,
And [t]bless His name.
5 For [J]*the* LORD *is* good;
l. חַסְדּוֹ His [l]mercy *is* everlasting;
g. וְעַד דֹּר וָדֹר And His truth *endureth* to [g]all generations.

t. thanksgiving.
s. Shout ye.
J. Jehovah.
th. the earth.
[J]. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J.G. Jehovah He *is* Elohim.
w. *or* we are His (*keri*).
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. generation and generation.

A Psalm of David.

l. חֶסֶד **101** I WILL_sing of [l]mercy and judgment:
J. לְךָ יְהוָה Unto Thee O_[J]LORD, will_I_[s]sing.
s. אַזַּמְּרָה 2 I will_behave_myself_wisely in a perfect way.
O_when wilt_Thou_come unto me?
w. אֶתְהַלֵּךְ I will_[w]walk **within my house** with a perfect heart.
t. דְּבַר־בְּלִיָּעַל 3 I will_set no [t]wicked thing before mine eyes:
I [t]hate the_work_of them_that_turn_aside;
It shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall_depart from me:
I will not know a wicked *person*.
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will_I_cut_off:
Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the_[=]faithful_of *the* land, that they may_dwell with me:
He_that_walketh in a perfect way, he shall_serve me.
b. לְאֵיתָן 7 He_that_worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
a. לְנֶכֹחַ He_that_telleth lies shall not [b]tarry in my sight.
l. רִשְׁעֵי־אָרֶץ 8 I will [a]early destroy all the_[l][=]wicked_of *the* land;

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
s. sing-praise, *Heb.* azammērah.
w. walk-habitually (*Hithpael*).
t. thing-of Belial.
b. be established.
a. at the mornings, *Heb.* labĕkahreem.
l. lawless.

That I may-cut-off all wicked doers from the-city-of [J]*the* LORD.

102

A Prayer of *the* afflicted, when he [h]is-overwhelmed, and [h]poureth-out his complaint before [J]*the* LORD.

1. Ps. 145. 19.
J. יְהוָה

·HEAR my prayer, O-[J] LORD,
And [h]let my cry come unto Thee.
2 [h]Hide not Thy face from me in *the* day *when* I am in **trouble**;
·Incline Thine ear unto me:
In *the* day *when* I [h]call ·answer me speedily.
i. בְּעָשַׁן 3 For my days ·[l]are-consumed [i]like smoke,
And my bones ·[l]are-burned as a hearth.
4 My heart ·[l]is-smitten, and [k]withered like [x]grass;
So that I ·[l]forget to eat my bread.
5 By-reason-of the-voice-of my groaning
f. לִבְשָׂרִי My bones ·[l]cleave to my [f]skin.
6 I ·[l]am-like a pelican of *the* wilderness:
I ·[l]am like an owl-of *the* [=]desert.
7 I ·[l]watch, and [k]am as a sparrow alone upon *the* housetop.
8 Mine enemies ·[l]reproach me all the day;
And [+]they-that-are-mad against me ·[l]are-sworn against me.
9 For I ·[l]have-eaten ashes like [x]bread,
And mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;
For Thou ·[l]hast-lifted-me-up, and [k]cast-me-down.
11 My days *are* like a shadow that-declineth;
And I [k]am-withered like grass.
12 But Thou, O-[J] LORD, shalt-endure for ever;
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר And Thy remembrance [t]unto all generations.
13. Is. 40. 1. 2. 13 Thou shalt-**arise**, *and* [h]have-[p]mercy upon Zion:
p. תְּרַחֵם For *the* time to favour her, yea, *the* set-time, ·[l]is-come.
14 For Thy servants ·[l]take-pleasure-in her [r]stones,
And [h]favour [r]the-dust thereof.
n. גּוֹיִם 15 So *the* [n]heathen [k]shall-fear [r]the-name-of [J] *the* LORD,
And all the-kings-of the earth Thy [r]glory.

16 When [J] *the* LORD ·[l]shall-build-up Zion,
He ·[l]shall-**appear** in His **glory**.
17 He ·[l]will-regard the-prayer-of the [-]destitute,
And not ·[l]despise their [r]prayer.
18 This shall-be-written for *the* generation to-come:
Jh. יָהּ And *the* [-]people which-shall-be-created shall-praise [Jh] *the* LORD.
19 For He *hath* looked-down from the-height-of His sanctuary;
From [=]heaven did [J] *the* LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear the-groaning-of *the* prisoner;
s. בְּנֵי תְמוּתָה To loose [s]those-that-are-appointed to death;
21 To declare the-name-of [J] *the* LORD in Zion,
And His praise in Jerusalem;
22 When *the* [=]people [o]are-gathered together,
And *the* kingdoms, to serve [J][r] *the* LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way;
He shortened my days.
24. Heb. 1. 8, 9. 24 I [h]said, "O-my [e]-God, take me not away in the-midst-of my days:
e. אֵלִי Thy **years** *are* throughout **all generations**.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
s. the-sons-of death.
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
e. Ēli, my God, *singular*.

25-27. HEB. 1. 10-12.
25. 27. Rev. 6. 14.

25 Of old [l]hast_Thou_laid_the_foundation_of the earth:
And *the* heavens *are* the_work_of Thy hands.
26 They shall_perish, but Thou shalt_**endure**:
Yea, all of them shall wax_old like *a* [x]garment;
As *a* [x]vesture shalt_Thou_change them,
And they [w]shall_be_changed:
h. הוּא 27 But Thou *art* [h]the_same,
And Thy years shall_have no end.
28 The_[s]children_of Thy servants shall_continue,
And their seed shall_be_established before Thee."

[h]h. We.
s. sons.

A Psalm of David.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה **103** [J]BLESS [J]*the* LORD, O_**my soul**:
And all that_is_within me, *bless* His holy [J]name.
2 [J]**Bless** [J]*the* LORD, O_my soul,
And [f]**forget not** all His benefits:
3. Ex. 15. 26. 3 [xt]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;
[xt]Who healeth all thy diseases;
r. חַגּוֹאֲלִי 4 [xt]Who [r]redeemeth thy [=]life from destruction;
[xt]Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender_mercies;
5. Isa. 55. 2.
a. עֶדְיֵךְ 5 [xt]Who satisfieth thy [a]mouth with [xt]good *things;*
t. בַּטּוֹב *So that* thy youth [t]is_renewed like the eagle's.
6 [J]*The* LORD [+]executeth [=]righteousness and [=]judgment for all that_are_oppressed.
7 [+]He_made_known His ways unto Moses,
s. לִבְנֵי His acts unto the_[s]children_of Israël.
c. רַחוּם 8 [J]*The* LORD *is* [c]**merciful** and **gracious**,
l. חֶסֶד Slow to anger, and plenteous_in [l]mercy.
9 He will not always chide:
Neither will He keep *His anger* for ever.
10 He [d]hath not dealt with us after our sins;
Nor rewarded us according_to our iniquities.
11. Eph. 3. 18, 19.
m. גָּבַר 11 For as *the* [m]heaven is high above the earth,
o. עַל *So* [m]great is His [l]mercy [o]toward them_that_fear Him.
d. הִרְחִיק 12 As far_as *the* east is from *the* west,
So far_[*hath*]_He_[d]removed our [f]transgressions from us.
13 Like_as a **father** [c]pitieth *his* [s]children,
So [J]*the* LORD [d]pitieth them_that_fear Him.
f. יִצְרֵנוּ 14 For [w]e [k]knoweth our [f]frame;
[+]He_remembereth that [w]e *are* dust.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 15 *As for* [e]man, his days *are* as grass:
As a flower_of the field, so he [f]flourisheth.
n. וְאֵינֶנּוּ 16 For *the* wind [d]passeth over it, and it is [n]gone;
And the_place thereof shall_know it no more.
17 But the_[l]**mercy**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* from **everlasting** to everlasting upon them_that_fear Him,
And His righteousness unto_[s]children's [s]children;
18 To [+]such_as_keep His covenant,
p. בֹּרְתָיו And to [+]those_that_remember His [p]commandments to do them.

19-22. *See* Ps. cxlviii. Rev. 5. 8-14.
c. הֵכִין 19 [J]*The* LORD *hath* [c]prepared His **throne** in the heavens;
And His **kingdom** [+]ruleth over [x]all.
m. גִּבֹּרֵי כֹחַ 20 [J]**Bless** [J]*the* LORD, ye His **angels**, [m]that_excel_in strength,
[+]That_do His commandments,
Hearkening unto the_voice_of His word.
21 [J]Bless ye [J]*the* LORD, all *ye* His **hosts**;

[J]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[xt]w. Who is the forgiver, etc.
r. redeemeth as a kinsman, *Heb.* gōēl.
a. *or* age.
t. the good_thing.
[d]h. did not deal.
m. mighty.
o. over.
d He distanced, *by one act of full forgiveness.*
J. Jehovah.
f. *or* formation.
c. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
n. not, *Heb.* eenenu.
c. established.
m. mighty_in, *Heb.* gibboree.

Ye ministers_of His, [t]that_do His pleasure.
22 [s]Bless [J]*the* LORD, all His **works** in all places_of His dominion:
[s]Bless [J]*the* LORD, O_my **soul.**

[J.] אֶת־יְהוָה
[J.G.] יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

104

[s]BLESS [J]*the* LORD, O_my soul.
O_[J] LORD my [=]God, Thou [l]art **very great**;
Thou [l]art_clothed with honour and **majesty.**
2 [t]Who_coverest *Thyself* with light as *with* a [x]garment:
[t]Who_stretchest_out *the* **heavens** like a [x]curtain:
[u.] עֲלִיּוֹתָיו 3 [x t]Who layeth_the_beams_of His [u]chambers in the waters:
[t.] עָבִים [x t]Who maketh *the* [t]clouds His chariot:
[x t]Who walketh upon the_wings_of *the* wind:
[4. ‖Heb. 1. 7.] 4 [t]Who_maketh His **angels spirits**;
[f.] מְשָׁרְתָיו His ministers a flaming fire:
עַל־מְכוֹנֶיהָ 5 *Who* [f]laid the_foundations_of *the* earth,
[a.] עוֹלָם וָעֶד *That* it should not be_removed for_ever[a].
6 Thou coveredst it with *the* **deep** as *with* a [x]garment:
The waters [t]stood above *the* mountains.
7 At Thy rebuke they [t]fled;
At the_voice_of Thy thunder they [t]hasted away.
8 They [t]go_up by *the* mountains;
They [t]go_down by *the* valleys
Unto *the* place which Thou [l]hast_founded for them.
[9. Gen. 9. 11,15.] 9 Thou [l]hast_set a bound that they [t]may not pass_over;
That they [t]turn not again to cover the earth.
10 [x t]He sendeth *the* **springs** into the valleys,
Which [t]run among *the* hills.
11 They [t]give_drink to every beast_of *the* field:
The wild asses [t]quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the_fowls_of the [=]heaven have_their_habitation,
[g.] מִתְּנוּ־קוֹל *Which* [g t]sing [fr]among *the* branches.
[fr.] מִבֵּין עֲפָאִים 13 [t]He_watereth *the* hills from His [u]chambers:
The earth [t]is_satisfied with the_fruit_of Thy works.
14 [t]He_causeth *the* grass to_grow for the cattle,
[a.] הָאָדָם And herb for the_service_of [x a]man:
That He may_bring_forth **food** out_of the earth;
[15. Judges 9. 13.] 15 And [w]wine *that* [t]maketh_glad the_heart_of [e]man,
[w.] וְיַיִן *And* oil to make *his* face to shine,
[e.] אֱנוֹשׁ And bread *which* [t]strengtheneth [e]man's heart.
16 The_**trees**_of [J]*the* LORD [t]are_full *of sap;*
The_cedars_of Lebanon, which He *hath* planted;
17 Where *the* birds [t]make_their_nests:
[c.] בְּרוֹשִׁים *As for the* stork, *the* [c]fir_trees *are* her house.
18 The high_hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
And the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed *the* **moon** for **seasons**:
The **sun** [l]knoweth his going_down.
20 Thou [t]makest darkness, and it [*]is_night:
Wherein all the_beasts_of *the* forest [t]do_creep *forth.*
21 The young_lions [t]roar after their prey,
[el.] מֵאֵל And [°]seek their meat from [el]-God.
22 The sun [t]ariseth, they [t]gather_themselves_together,
And [t]lay_them_down in their dens.
[23. Gen. 3. 19.] 23 [a]Man [t]goeth_forth unto his work
And to his labour until *the* evening.
24 O_[J] LORD, how **manifold** [l]are Thy **works**!
In **wisdom** [l]hast_Thou_made them all:

[J.] eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J.G. Jehovah Elohay, Jehovah my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
u. upper-chambers, *Heb.* haliyōth.
t. thick-clouds, *Heb.* hahbim.
f. founded.
a. and ever, holam vahed.
g. give a voice.
fr. from between.
a. ahdahm.
w. *Heb.* yayin.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
c. cypresses, *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
el. Ēl, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.

The earth ᵛis full of Thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide ˣ**sea**,
Wherein *are* things-creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There ᵗgo *the* ships:
fo. יְצַרְתָּ *There is* that leviathan, *whom* Thou ᵛhast ᶠᵒmade to play therein. fo. formed, *Heb.* yahtsar.
27 These ᵗwait all upon Thee;
That Thou ᵒmayest-give *them* their meat in due-season.
28 *That* Thou ᵗgivest them they ᵗgather:
Thou ᵗopenest Thine hand, they ᵗare-filled with good.
29 Thou ᵗhidest Thy face, they ᵗare-troubled:
s. רוּחָם Thou ᵗtakest-away their ˢbreath, they ᵗdie, s. spirit, *Heb.* ruahkh.
And ᵗreturn to their dust.
30 Thou ᵗsendest forth Thy **Spirit**, they ᵗ**are-created**:
g. אַדְמַת And Thou ᵗ**renewest** the-face-of *the* ᵍearth. g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
J. לַיהוָה 31 The-**glory**-of ᴶ*the* LORD shall-endure for ever: J. Jehovah.
ᴶ*The* LORD shall-rejoice in His works.
32 ˣʸHe looketh on the earth, and it ᵗtrembleth:
He ᵗtoucheth *the* hills, and they ᵗsmoke.
33 I **will-sing** unto ᴶ*the* LORD as-long-as I live:
=G. לֵאלֹהַי I will-sing-praise to my =God while-I-have my being. =G. Elohim, *plural.*
34 My meditation of Him shall-be-sweet:
I will-be-glad in ᴶ*the* LORD.
35 ᵗLet *the* sinners be-consumed out-of the earth,
l. וְרְשָׁעִים And ᵗlet *the* ˡ=wicked be no more. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
ᵛ**Bless** thou ᴶᵛ*the* LORD, O-my soul. ᵛJ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ ʰᵛPraise ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD. h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

THE FATHERS. THE COVENANT.

105

O-GIVE-thanks unto ᴶ*the* LORD; call upon His name: J. Jehovah.
ᵛMake-known His deeds among the =people.
J. לַיהוָה 2 ᵛSing unto Him, ᵛsing-psalms unto Him:
m. שִׂיחוּ ᵐᵛTalk ye of all His **wondrous-works**. m. *also* Meditate on, *Heb.* siakh.
3 ᵛGlory ye in His holy name:
e. מְבַקְשֵׁי ᵗLet the-heart-of them rejoice ⁺that-ᵉseek ᴶ*the* LORD. e. enquire-for.
4 ᵛSeek ᴶ*the* LORD, and His strength:
e. בַּקְּשׁוּ פָנָיו ᵉᵛSeek His face evermore. e. Enquire-for, *Heb.* bikkeesh.
5 ᵛ**Remember** His marvellous-works that He ᵛhath-done;
His wonders, and the-judgments-of His mouth;
6 O-ye seed-of Abraham His servant,
s. בְּנֵי Ye ˢchildren-of Jacob His =chosen. s. sons.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 7 ℌe *is* ᴶ*the* LORD our =God: J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, *plural.*
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
8 He *hath* remembered His **covenant** for ever,
The word *which* He commanded to a thousand generations.
c. כָּרַת 9 Which *covenant* He ᶜmade with **Abraham**,
And His oath unto **Isaac**;
es. וַיַּעֲמִידֶהָ 10 And ᵉˢᵗconfirmed the-same unto **Jacob** for a law, es. established.
And to **Israēl** *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 ᵒSaying, "Unto thee will-I-give ᵗthe-land-of Canaan,
me. חֶבֶל The-ᵐᵉlot-of your inheritance:"
f. נְחָלַתְכֶם 12 When they were *but* a ᶠfew-men in number; me. measuring-line, *Heb.* khebel.
Yea, very few, and strangers in it. f. few-men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
13 When they ᵗwent from one nation to another,
From *one* kingdom to another ⁻people;
a. אָדָם 14 He suffered no ᵃman to do-them-wrong: a. ahdahm.
Yea, He ᵗreproved kings for their sakes;
15 *Saying*, "ᵗTouch not Mine =anointed,

And [t]do My prophets no harm."

EGYPT.

16 Moreover He [x]called for a famine upon the [ea]land:
ea. אֶרֶץ
He brake *the* whole staff_of bread.
i. אִישׁ 17 He sent a [i]man before them,
Even **Joseph**, *who* was_sold for a servant:
18 Whose feet they hurt with [x]-fetters:
ir. בַּרְזֶל בָּאָה נַפְשׁוֹ [ir]He was_laid in iron:
19 Until *the* time that his word came:
sa. אִמְרַת The_[sa]word_of [J]*the* LORD [r]tried him.
r. צְרָפָתְהוּ 20 *The* king sent and [x]loosed him;
Even the_ruler_of *the* [=]people, and [x]let_him_go_free.
21 He made him [-]lord_of his house,
p. בְּכָל־קִנְיָנוֹ And ruler_of all his [p]substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure;
e. וְזִקְנָיו And [t]teach his [e]senators wisdom.
23 **Israēl** also [x]came into **Egypt**;
And Jacob sojourned in the_land_of Ham.
24 And He [x]increased His [-]people greatly;
a. מִצָּרָיו And [x]made_them_stronger than their [a]enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate His [-]people,
To deal_subtilly with His servants.
26 He sent **Moses** His servant;
And **Aaron** whom He had_chosen.
am. דִּבְרֵי אֹתוֹתָיו 27 They shewed His [am]**signs** among them,
And wonders in the_land_of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and [x]made_it_dark;
And they rebelled not against His [r]word.
29 He turned their [r]waters into blood,
And [x]slew their [r]fish.
30 Their land brought_forth frogs in_abundance,
In the_chambers_of their kings.
s. עָרֹב 31 He spake, and there [x]came [s]divers_sorts_of_flies,
b. גְּבוּלָם *And* lice in all their [b]-coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He [x]smote their vines also and their fig_trees;
And [x]brake the_trees_of their [b]-coasts.
34 He spake, and *the* locusts [x]came,
And caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And [x]did_eat_up all *the* herbs in their land,
And [x]devoured the_fruit_of their ground.
36 He [x]smote also all *the* firstborn in their land,
The_chief_of all their strength.
37 He [x]**brought_them_forth** also with silver and gold:
And *there was* not one_feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 Egypt was_glad when they departed:
For the_fear_of them fell upon them.

WILDERNESS AND THE LAND.

39 He spread a **cloud** for a covering;
And **fire** to give_light in *the* night.
40 *The people* asked, and He [x]brought **quails**,
And [t]satisfied them with the_**bread_of** [=]**heaven**.
41 He opened *the* **rock**, and *the* **waters** [x]gushed_out;
They ran in the dry_places *like* a river.
w. אֶת־דְּבַר 42 For He remembered His holy [w][r]promise,
And [r]Abraham His servant.
s. בְּרִנָּה 43 And He [x]brought_forth His [-]people with joy,
And His [r][=]chosen with [s]gladness:

ea. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.
i. ish.
ir. *or* Iron entered his soul, *Heb.* barzel bahah naphsho.
sa. saying, *Heb.* imrath.
r. refined, *Heb.* tsahraph.
p. possession.
e. elders.
a. adversaries.
am. matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
s. a swarm, *Heb.* harob.
b. border.
w. word.
s. shouting, *Heb.* rinnah.

n. נוֹיִם 44 And *ᵗgave them the_**lands**_of *the* ⁿ≡heathen:
And they ᵗinherited the_labour_of *the* ≡people;
45 That they ᵗmight_observe His statutes,
And ᵗkeep His laws.
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ ʰ·Praise ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.

n. nations.
≡p. peoples.
h. Hallelu Jah.

106 ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.
O_·give_thanks unto ᴶ*the* LORD; for *He is* **good**:
For His ˡmercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who ᵗcan utter the_mighty_acts_of ᴶ*the* LORD?
Who ᵗcan_shew_forth all His praise?
2. Ps. 40. 5. 3 ≡Blessed *are* ᵗthey_that_keep judgment,
And ᵗhe_that_doeth righteousness at all times.
4 ·**Remember me**, O_ᴶLORD, with *the* favour *that Thou bearest unto* Thy ⁻people:
O_·visit me with Thy salvation;
5 That I may_see the_good_of Thy ≡chosen,
That I may_rejoice in the_gladness_of Thy ⁻nation,
That I may_glory with Thine inheritance.

h. Hallelu Jah. Praise ye Jah.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ˡ. lovingkindness, khesed.

CONFESSION. EGYPT AND RED SEA.
6 We ·have_**sinned** with our fathers,
We ·have_committed_iniquity,
We ·have_done_ˡᵃwickedly.
la. חָטָאנוּ
7 Our **fathers** understood not Thy wonders in Egypt;
They remembered not ⁻the_multitude_of Thy ˡmercies;
l. חַסְדֶּיךָ
But ᵗprovoked *Him* at *the* sea, *even* at *the* ʳRed sea.
r. בְּיַם־סוּף
8 Nevertheless He ᵗsaved them for His name's sake,
That He ᵒmight_make His ⁻mighty_power to_be_known.
9 He ᵗrebuked *the* ʳ**Red sea** also, and it ᵗwas_dried_up:
So He ᵗled them through the depths, as_through the wilderness.
10 And He ᵗsaved them from the_hand_of ⁺him_that_hated *them*,
re. וַיִּגְאָלֵם And ʳᵉᵗredeemed them from the_hand_of *the* enemy.
a. צָרֵיהֶם 11 And *the* waters ᵗcovered their ᵃenemies:
There was not one of them left.
12 Then ᵗbelieved they His words;
They ᵗsang His praise.

la. lawlessly.
l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasahdeca.
r. Reedy sea, *Heb.* yam sūph.
re. redeemed_them_as_a_kinsman, *Heb.* goel.
a. adversaries.

PROVOCATION IN THE WILDERNESS.
13 They **soon forgat** His works;
They waited not for His counsel:
14 But ᵗlusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
e. אֵל And ᵗ**tempted** ᵉ⁻God in *the* desert.
15 And He ᵗgave them their request;
But ᵗsent leanness into their soul.
16 They ᵗenvied Moses also in the camp,
h. קְדוֹשׁ *And* Aaron the_ʰsaint_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
17 *The* earth ᵗopened and ᵗswallowed_up **Dathan**,
And ᵗcovered the_company_of **Abiram**.
18 And a fire ᵗwas_kindled in their company;
l. רִשְׁעִים *The* flame ᵗburned_up *the* ˡ≡wicked.
19 They ᵗmade a **calf** in Horeb,
And ᵗworshipped *the* molten image.
20 Thus they ᵗchanged their ⁻glory
Into the_similitude_of an ox ⁺that_eateth grass.
21 They forgat ᵉ⁻God their Saviour,
⁺Which_had_done great_things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous_works in the_land_of Ham,
And terrible_things by *the* ʳRed sea.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
h. holy_one, *Heb.* kĕdōsh.
l. lawless.
r. Reedy sea.

23 Therefore He *said that He would_destroy them,
Had_not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach,
To turn_away His wrath, lest He °should_destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they *despised *the* pleasant land,
They believed not His word:
25 But *murmured in their tents,
And hearkened not unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה
26 Therefore He *lifted_up His hand against them,
To overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations,
And to scatter them in the lands.
28. Num. 25. 2, 3. 28 They *joined_themselves also unto b**Baal-peor**,
And *ate the_sacrifices_of *the* ≡dead.
b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר
29 Thus they *provoked *Him* to anger with their do*inventions*:
do. בְּמַעַלְלֵיהֶם And *the* plague *brake in upon them.
30 Then *stood_up **Phinehas**, and *executed_judgment:
And *so* the plague *was_stayed.
31 And that *was_counted unto him for righteousness
Unto all generations for evermore.
m. מְרִיבָה 32 They *angered *Him* also at the_**waters_of** m**strife**,
So that it *went_ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his ⌜spirit,
So that he *spake_unadvisedly with his lips.

THE LAND. 34 They did **not** destroy ⌜the P**nations**,
p. אֶת־הָעַמִּים Concerning whom J*the* LORD commanded them:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 35 But *were_mingled among the n≡heathen,
And *learned their works.
i. אֶת־עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 36 And they *served their i⌜idols:
Which *were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they *sacrificed their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters unto
d. לַשֵּׁדִים xd devils,
38 And *shed innocent blood,
Even the_blood_of their sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the iidols_of Canaan:
And the land *was_polluted with x≡blood.
39 Thus *were_they_defiled with their_own works,
And *went_a_whoring with their_own_do*inventions*.
40 Therefore *was the_**wrath**_of J*the* LORD kindled against
His ⌜people,
Insomuch that He *abhorred His_own ⌜inheritance.
41 And He *gave them into the_hand_of *the* n≡heathen;
And they_that_hated them *ruled_over them.
42 Their enemies also *oppressed them,
And they *were_brought_into_subjection under their hand.
43 **Many times** ⌜did_He_**deliver** them;
But they ⌜provoked *Him* with their xcounsel,
And *were_brought_low for their xiniquity.
44 Nevertheless He *regarded their xaffliction,
When He °heard their ⌜cry:
45 And He *remembered for them His covenant,
l. חַסְדָּיו And *repented according_to the_multitude_of His lmercies.
46. 1 Kin. 8. 50. 46 He *made them also to be_pitied
be. לִפְנֵי be Of all ⌜those_that_carried_them_captives.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 47 ·**Save** us, O_J LORD our ≡God,
And ·gather us from_among the n≡heathen,
To give_thanks unto Thy holy name,
And to triumph in Thy praise.

b. Baal-peor, Lord_of *the* opening.
do. doings.
m. Mĕribah.
p. peoples.
n. nations.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hahtsab, to suffer_pain.
d. demons *or* destroyers, sheedim, *from* shahdad, to lay_waste.
l. lovingkindnesses.
be. Before.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
J. Jehovah.

48 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israēl from [x]everlasting to [x]everlasting:
And [·]let all the [-]people say, "**Amen.**"
[h] Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. הַלְלוּיָהּ

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

(*BOOK V.*)

107

1 O_·GIVE_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD, for *He is* good:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 [r]Let the_redeemed_of [J]*the* LORD say *so*,
Whom He *hath* **redeemed** from the_hand_of *the* [a]enemy;
3 And gathered them out of *the* lands,
From *the* east, and from *the* west,
From *the* north, and from *the* south.
4 They wandered in the **wilderness** in a solitary way;
They found no city [o]to_dwell_in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul [r]fainted in them.
6 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]delivered them out_of their distresses.
7 And He [*]led_them_forth by *the* right way,
That they might_go to a city_of habitation.
8 Oh_that *men* [r]would_**praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful_works to the_[s]children_of [a]men.
9 For He [·]satisfieth *the* longing soul,
And [·]filleth *the* hungry soul with goodness.

J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
a. צָר
o. עִיר מוֹשָׁב
l. תַּכְבֵּדוֹ
s.a. לִבְנֵי אָדָם

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness.
a. adversary, *Heb.* tsahr.
o. of_habitation.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khaseddo.
s. sons_of ahdahm.

10 Such_as sit in **darkness** and in the_shadow_of_death,
Being bound in affliction and iron;
11 Because they rebelled_against the_[s]words_of [e]_God,
And [de]contemned the_counsel_of *the* Most_High:
12 Therefore He [*]brought_down their heart with labour;
They [st]fell_down, and *there was* none to_help.
13 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]saved them out_of their distresses.
14 He [r]brought them out_of darkness and the_shadow_of_death,
And [r]brake their bands in_sunder.
15 Oh_that *men* [r]would **praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful works to the_[s]children_of [a]men!
16 For He [·]hath_broken the_[d]gates_of brass,
And cut the_bars_of iron in_sunder.

s.e. אִמְרֵי_אֵל
de. נָאֲצוּ
st. וַיִּשָּׁלוּ
d. דַּלְתוֹת

s. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
de. despised.
st. stumbled, *Heb.* cah_shĕlu.
J. Jehovah.
d. doors, *Heb.* dalthōth.

17 Fools because_of [At]their transgression,
And because_of their iniquities, [a][r]are_**afflicted**.
18 Their soul [r]abhorreth all manner_of_meat;
And they [*]draw_near unto the_gates_of death.
19 Then they [*]**cry** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]saveth them out_of their distresses.
20 He [r]sent His word, and [*]healed them,
And [*]delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh_that *men* [r]would_**praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful_works to the_[s]children_of [a]men!
22 And [*]let_them_sacrifice the_sacrifices_of thanksgiving,
And [*]declare His works with [s]rejoicing.

17. Pro. 13. 15.
At. מִדֶּרֶךְ
a. יִתְעַנּוּ
s. בְּרִנָּה

At. the_way_of.
a. afflict_themselves.
[r]s. sendeth.
[*]h. healeth.
[*]d. delivereth.
s. shouting.

23 [r]They_that_go_down to the **sea** in [x]ships,
[r]That_do business in great waters;
24 These [·]see the_works_of [J]*the* LORD,
And His wonders in *the* deep.

J. Jehovah.

25 For He *commandeth, and *raiseth *the* stormy wind,
Which *lifteth-up the-waves thereof.
26 They †mount-up to *the* =heaven,
They †go-down-again to *the* depths: their soul †is-melted because-of trouble.
27 They †reel-to-and-fro, and *stagger like a ˣdrunken-man,
a. וְכָל־חָכְמָתָם תִּתְבַּלָּע And a†are at their wits'-end. a. all their wisdom swallows-itself-up (tithbalang).
28 Then they *cry unto ᴶ*the* LORD in their ˣtrouble,
And He †bringeth-them-out of their distresses.
29 He †maketh *the* storm a calm,
So that *the* waves thereof *are-still.
30 Then *are-they-glad because they †be-quiet;
So He *bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh-that *men* †would-**praise** ᴶ*the* LORD *for* His ˡgoodness,
And *for* His wonderful-works to the-ˢchildren-of ᵃmen!
as. בְּקְהַל 32 Let-them-*exalt Him also in the-ᵃˢcongregation-of *the* -people, as. assembly, kahahl.
se. וּבְמוֹשַׁב And †praise Him in the-ˢᵉassembly-of *the* elders. se. seat, *Heb.* môshab.

33 He †**turneth** rivers into a wilderness,
And *the* watersprings into dry-ground;
s. לְמֶלֵחָה 34 A fruitful land into ˢbarrenness, s. saltness.
For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein.
35 He †turneth *the* wilderness into a standing water,
And dry ground into watersprings.
36 And there He *maketh *the* =**hungry** to-dwell,
That they *may-prepare a city for habitation;
37 And *sow *the* fields, and *plant vineyards,
Which *may-yield -fruits-of increase.
38 He *blesseth them also, so that they *are-multiplied greatly;
And †suffereth not their cattle to-decrease.
39 Again, they *are-minished and *brought-low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 ⁺He-poureth contempt upon **princes**,
v. תֹּהוּ And *causeth-them-to-wander in *the* ᵛwilderness, *where there is* no way. v. vacancy, *Heb.* thôhu.
41 Yet *setteth He *the* -**poor** on-high from affliction,
And *maketh *him* families like a ˣflock.
u. יְשָׁרִים 42 *The* ᵘ=righteous shall-see *it*, and *rejoice: u. upright, *Heb.* yeshahrim.
And all iniquity ·shall-stop her mouth.
43. Hos. 14. 9. 43 Whoso *is* **wise**, and *will-observe these *things*,
Even they *shall-**understand** the-=**lovingkindness**-of ᴶ*the* LORD.

PRAISE. 1-5. ‖Ps. 57. 7-11.

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

108 O-=GOD, my heart ·is-fixed;
=G. אֱלֹהִים I will-sing and *give-praise, even *with* my glory. =G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
2 ·Awake, ˣpsaltery and harp:
I *myself* will-awake early.
3 I will-**praise** Thee, O-ᴶLORD, among the =people:
And I *will-sing-praises unto Thee among the nations.
l. חַסְדְּךָ 4 For Thy ˡmercy *is* great above *the* heavens: l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
s. שְׁחָקִים And Thy truth *reacheth* unto *the* ˢclouds. s. skies, shĕkahkim.
5 ·Be-Thou-exalted, O-=God, above *the* heavens:
And Thy glory above all the earth;

PRAYER. 6. ‖Ps. 60. 5.

6 That Thy =beloved may-be-delivered:
·**Save** *with* Thy right-hand, and ·answer me.

GOD'S ANSWER. 7-9. Ps. 60. 6-8.

7 [E]God [d]hath_spoken in His holiness;
"I will_rejoice, I will_divide Shechem,
And [f]mete_out *the* valley_of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the_strength_of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will_I_cast_out my shoe;
Over Philistia will_I_triumph."

CONFIDENCE IN GOD. 10-13. ‖Ps. 60. 9-12.

10 Who will_bring me into *the* strong city?
Who [d]will_lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not *Thou*, O_[E]God, *who* [d]hast_cast_us_off?
And wilt not Thou, O_[E]God, go_forth with our hosts?
12 [d]Give us **help** from trouble:
a. תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם For vain *is* the_help_of [a]man.
13 Through [E]God we shall_do valiantly:
For ‖He *it is that* shall_tread_down our enemies.

To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

109

[E]G. אֱלֹהֵי 1 [f]HOLD not Thy peace, O_[E]God_of my praise;
l. רִשְׁעָה 2 For the_mouth_of *the* [l]-**wicked** and the_mouth_of *the* -deceitful [d]are_opened against me:
They [d]have_spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me_about also with words_of hatred;
And [k]fought_against me without_a_cause.
4 For my love they [f]are_my_adversaries:
But I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they [k]have_rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
6 [d]**Set** Thou a [l]wicked_man over him:
a. וְשָׂטָן And [f]let [a]Satan stand at his right_hand.
7 When he [o]shall_be_judged, [f]let_him_be condemned:
And [f]let his prayer become sin.
8. Acts 1. 20. 8 [f]Let his days be few;
o. פְּקֻדָּתוֹ *And* [f]let another take his [o]office.
9 [f]Let his [s]children be_fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 [f]Let his [s]children be_continually vagabonds, and [d]beg:
[d]Let_them_seek *their bread* also out_of their desolate_places.
11 [f]Let *the* extortioner catch all that he hath;
And let *the* strangers [k]spoil his labour.
k. חֶסֶד 12 [f]Let_there_be none to extend [k]mercy unto him:
Neither [f]let_there_be any_to_favour his fatherless_children.
13 [f]Let his posterity be_cut_off;
And in *the* generation following [f]let their name be_blotted_out.
J. יְהוָה 14 [f]Let the_iniquity_of his fathers be_remembered with [J]*the* LORD;
And [f]let not the_sin_of his mother be_blotted_out.
15 [f]Let_them_be before [J]*the* LORD continually, that He [k]may_cut_off the_memory_of them from *the* earth.
16 **Because** that he remembered not to shew [k]mercy,
lo. עָנִי But [k]persecuted *the* [lo]poor and needy [i]man,
i. אִישׁ That he might even slay *the* broken in heart.
17 As he [k]loved cursing, so [k]let_it_come_unto him:
As he delighted not in blessing, so [k]let_it_be_far from him.

[E]G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
l. lawless.
l. lawless.
a. an adversary.
o. oversight, *Heb.* pĕkudatho.
s. sons.
k. kindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindness.
lo. lowly.
i. ish.

18 As he [*]clothed_himself with cursing like_as with his garment,
So [*]let_it_come into his bowels like [x]water, and like [x]oil into his bones.
19 [t]Let_it_be unto him as *the* garment *which* [t]covereth him,
And for a girdle wherewith he [t]is_girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the_reward_of mine adversaries from [J]*the* LORD, [*J. eth Jehovah.
And of them that_speak evil against my soul.
J.A. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 21 But [*]do Thou for me, O_[J]GOD [a]*the* [=]Lord, for Thy name's sake: J.A. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
l. חַסְדְּךָ Because Thy [l]mercy *is* good, [*]**deliver** Thou **me**. l. lovingkindness.
lo. כִּי־עָנִי 22 For [=]*am* [lo]poor and needy, lo. lowly.
And my heart *is* wounded within me.
23 I [*]am_gone like *the* shadow when it declineth:
I [*]am_tossed_up_and_down as the locust.
24 My knees [*]are_weak through fasting;
And my flesh [*]faileth of fatness.
25 [=]I became also a reproach unto them:
When they [t]looked_upon me they [t]shaked their heads.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 26 [*]Help me, O_[J]LORD my [=]God: J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
O_[*]save me according_to Thy [l]mercy:
27 That they [*]may_know that this *is* Thy hand;
That Thou, [J]LORD, [*]hast_done it.
28 [t]Let them curse, but [t]bless Thou:
When_they_[*]arise, [*]let_them_be_ashamed;
But [t]let Thy servant rejoice.
29 [t]Let_mine adversaries be_clothed with shame,
And [*]let_them_cover_themselves with their_own confusion, as with a [x]mantle.

t. אוֹדֶה 30 I will_greatly [t]praise [J]*the* LORD with my mouth; t. thank, *Heb.* odeh.
Yea, I will_**praise** Him among *the* multitude.
31 For He shall_stand at the_right_hand_of *the* [-]poor,
j. מִשֹּׁפְטֵי To save *him* from those_that_[j]condemn his soul. j. judge.

1. MATT. 22. 41–46. ACTS 2. 34, 35. HEB. 1. 13.

110

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה [J]*THE* LORD [1]said unto my [a]-Lord, J. Jehovah. a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*
"[*]**Sit** Thou at My **right_hand**,
Until I [t]make Thine enemies Thy footstool."
a. לַאדֹנָי 2 [J]*The* LORD shall_send the_[s]rod_of Thy strength out_of Zion: J. Jehovah. s. *or* staff.
s. מַטֵּה [*]**Rule Thou** in the_midst_of Thine enemies.
3. Jud. 5. 2, 9. Rom. 12. 1. 3 Thy [-]people *shall be* [v][=]willing in the_day_of Thy power, v. voluntary_offerings.
v. נְדָבֹת In the_beauties_of holiness from the_womb_of the morning:
3. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Thou hast the_dew_of Thy youth.

4. HEB. 5, 6; 6. 20; 7. 17, 21. *See* Zech. 6. 13. 4 [J]*The* LORD [*]hath_sworn, and will not repent,
"Thou *art* a **priest** for ever after the_order_of **Melchizedek**."

ad. אֲדֹנָי 5 [ad]*The* [=]Lord at Thy right_hand [*]shall_strike_through kings in the_day_of His **wrath**. ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 6 He shall_**judge** among the [n][=]heathen, n. nations.
He [*]shall_fill *the places* with *the* dead_bodies;
g. עַל־אֶרֶץ רַבָּה He [*]shall_wound *the* [-]heads over [g]many countries. g. a great_land.
7 He shall_drink of *the* brook in the way:
Therefore shall_He_lift_up *the* head.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

111

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

h. PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

א. אוֹדֶה I will t praise J *the* LORD with *my* whole heart,
בְּסוֹד In the s assembly of *the* ≡upright, and *in the* congregation.
2 The works of J *the* LORD *are* great,
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His **work** *is* honourable and glorious:
ג. And His righteousness ⊥endureth for ever.
4 He ·hath made His wonderful works to be remembered:
ד. J *The* LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.
5 He ·hath given meat unto them that fear Him:
ה. He will ever be mindful of His **covenant**.
6 He ·hath shewed His ~people the power of His works,
ו. That He may give them the heritage of *the* n≡heathen.
גּוֹיִם 7 The works of His hands *are* verity and judgment;
ז. All His p commandments *are* sure.
פִּקּוּדָיו 8 They stand fast for ever and ever,
ח. *And are* done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent **redemption** unto His ~people:
ט. He ·hath commanded His **covenant** for ever:
וְנוֹרָא Holy and b reverend *is* His name.
י. 10 The fear of J *the* LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom:
A good understanding have all ⊥they that do *His commandments:*
כ. His praise ⊥endureth for ever.

h. Hallelu Jah.
Aleph.
t. *or* thank.
Beth.
s. secret assembly.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
Kheth.
Teth.
Yod.
Caph.
Lamed.
n. nations.
Mem.
Nun.
p. precepts.
Samech.
Ain.
Pe.
Tsaddi.
Koph.
b. to be feared.
Resh.
Sin.
Tau.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

112

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

h. PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

א. אַשְׁרֵי ≡Blessed *is the* i **man** *that* **feareth** J ~*the* LORD,
That delighteth greatly in His commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon x earth:
ג. The generation of *the* ≡upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house:
ד. And his righteousness ⊥endureth for ever.
4 Unto the ≡upright there ·ariseth light in the darkness:
ה. *He is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
אִישׁ 5 A good i man sheweth favour, and lendeth:
He will guide his affairs with j discretion.
בְּמִשְׁפָּט 6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever:
ו. *The* ~righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil ~tidings:
ז. His heart is fixed, trusting in J *the* LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid,
ח. Until he ⊥see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 He ·hath dispersed, he ·hath given to the ≡poor;
2 Cor. 9. 9. His righteousness ⊥endureth for ever;
ט. His horn shall be exalted with honour,
רָשָׁע 10 *The* i ~wicked shall see *it*, and ·be grieved;
י. He shall gnash with his teeth, and ·melt away:
The desire of *the* i ≡wicked shall perish.

h. Hallelu Jah.
Aleph.
J. Jehovah.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
Kheth.
Teth.
i. ish.
Yod.
j. judgment.
Caph.
Lamed.
Mem.
Nun.
J. Jehovah.
Samech.
Ain.
Pe.
Tsaddi.
Koph.
Resh.
l. lawless.
Shin.
Tau.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

113

h. PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

י. יְהוָה ·**Praise**, O ye servants of J *the* LORD,
·Praise ~the **name** of J *the* LORD.
2 Blessed ⊥be the name of J *the* LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of *the* sun unto the going down of the same

h. Hallelu Jah.
Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.

[J] *The* LORD's name *is* to-be-praised.
4 [J] *The* LORD *is* high above all nations,
And His glory above the heavens.
J.G. כַּיהוָה 5 Who *is* like unto [J] *the* LORD our [=]God, J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵינוּ [x+]Who dwelleth on-high,
6 Who **humbleth** *Himself* to behold *the things that are* in [x=]heaven, and in the earth! [x=]h. the heavens.
7 [+]He-raiseth-up *the* [-]poor out-of *the* dust,
And [']lifteth the [-]needy out-of *the* dunghill;
8 That He may-set *him* with princes,
Even with the-princes-of His [-]people.
9 [+]He-maketh *the* barren-woman to-keep [x]house,
s. הַבָּנִים *And to be* a joyful mother-of [xs]children. s. sons.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh] *the* LORD.

114

WHEN **Israēl went-out** of Egypt,
The-house-of Jacob from a people-of strange-language;
2 Judah was His sanctuary,
And Israēl His dominion.
3 The sea saw *it*, and [*]fled:
[x]Jordan [']was-driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
And the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O-thou sea, that thou [']fleddest?
Thou Jordan, *that* thou [']wast-driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye [']skipped like rams;
And ye little hills, like lambs?
a. אָדוֹן 7 ·Tremble, thou earth, at the-presence-of *the* [a]-Lord, a. Adōn, Lord, *singular*.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ At the-**presence**-of the-[ch]-God-of Jacob; eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
p. אֲגַם 8 [x+]Which turned the rock *into* a [p]standing water, p. pool-of.
The flint into a fountain-of waters

115

J. יְהוָה NOT unto us, O-[J]LORD, J. Jehovah.
Not unto **us**, but unto **Thy name** ·give glory,
l. עַל־חַסְדְּךָ For Thy [l]mercy, *and* for Thy truth's sake. l. lovingkindness, khesed.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 2 Wherefore [']should the [n][=]heathen say, n. nations.
=G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם "·Where *is* now their [=]God?" =G. Elohim.
3 But our [=]God *is* in the heavens:
He ·[l]hath-done whatsoever He *hath* pleased.

i. עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 4 Their [i]**idols** *are* silver and gold, i. idols, *Heb.* hahtsabim, grievous-ones, *from* hahtsab, to be in pain.
a. אָדָם The-work-of [a]men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they [']speak not:
Eyes have they, but they [']see not:
6 They have ears, but they [']hear not:
Noses have they, but they [']smell not:
7 They have hands, but they [']handle not:
Feet have they, but they [']walk not:
Neither [']speak they through their throat.
8 [+]They-that-make them [']are like-unto them;
So is every-one that [+]trusteth in them.

9 O-**Israēl**, ·**trust** thou in [J] *the* LORD:
"He *is* their help and their shield."
10 O-**house-of Aaron**, ·trust in [J] *the* LORD:
"He *is* their help and their shield."

11 **Ye_that_fear** [J]*the* LORD, [l]trust in [J]*the* LORD:
"[H]*He is* their help and their shield."
12 [J]*The* LORD [l]hath_been_mindful of us: He **will_bless** *us;*
He will_bless [r]the_house_of Israēl;
He will_bless the_house_of Aaron.
13 He will_bless them_that_fear [J]*the* LORD,
w. עִם־הַקְּטַנִּים *Both* [x]small [w]and [x]great.
14 [J]*The* LORD shall_increase you more and more,
You and your [s]children.
15 [H]*Ye are* blessed of [J]*the* LORD
[t]Which_made [=]heaven and earth.
16 The [=]**heaven**, *even the* heavens, *are* [J]*the* LORD'S:
But the **earth** [l]hath_He_given to *the* [s]children_of [a]men.
jh. יָהַלְלוּ־יָהּ 17 The [=]dead [k]praise not [Jh]*the* LORD,
Neither any that_go_down_into silence.
18 But [H]*we* will_bless [Jh]*the* LORD from this_time_forth and for evermore.
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ [h]Praise [Jh]*the* LORD.

jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

J. יְהוָה **116** I [l]LOVE [J]*the* LORD, because He [k]hath_heard my [r]voice *and* my supplications.
2 Because He *hath* inclined His ear unto me,
i. וּבְיָמַי Therefore will_I_**call**_upon *Him* [i]as_long_as I_live.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת 3 The_[c]sorrows_of death compassed me,
h. שְׁאוֹל And the_pains_of [h]hell gat_hold upon me: I [k]found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then [k]called I upon the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD;
"O_[J]LORD, I_beseech_Thee, [l]deliver my soul."
5 Gracious *is* [J]*the* LORD, and righteous;
G. וֵאלֹהֵינוּ Yea, our [=]God *is* merciful.
6 [J]*The* LORD [t]preserveth *the* [=]simple:
I was_brought_low, and He [k]helped me.
7 [l]Return unto thy **rest**, O_my soul;
For [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_dealt_bountifully with thee.
8 For Thou [l]hast_delivered my soul from death,
Mine_[r]eyes from [-]tears, *and* my [r]-feet from falling.
9 I will_walk before [J]*the* LORD
In the_[=]land_of the [=]living.
10. 2 COR. 4. 13. 10 I believed, therefore [k]have_I_spoken:
[E] was greatly afflicted:
e. כָּל־הָאָדָם כֹּזֵב 11 [E] said in my haste, "[e]All [xa]men *are* [-]liars."
12 What shall_I_**render** unto [J]*the* LORD *for* all His benefits toward me?
13 I will_take the_cup_of salvation,
And call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
14 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His [-]people.
g. לַחֲסִידָיו 15 Precious in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the death of His [g]saints.
16 O_[J]LORD, truly [E] *am* Thy servant;
[E] *am* Thy servant, *and* the_son_of Thine handmaid:
Thou [l]hast_loosed my bonds.
s. אֹזְבַּח 17 I will_[s]offer to Thee the_sacrifice_of thanksgiving,
And will_call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
18 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His [-]people,
19 In the_courts_of [J]*the* LORD'S house,
In the_midst_of thee, O_Jerusalem.
ha. הַלְלוּיָהּ [ha]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

e. *or* Every man *is* a liar.
J. Jehovah.
g. gracious ones.
s. sacrifice.
ha. Hallelu Jah.

1. ROM. 15. 11.

117

h. הַלְלוּ אֶת־ יְהוָה
h. O-PRAISE [J]the LORD, all ye **nations**:
[l]Praise Him, all ye [=]people.

l. שַׁבְּחוּהוּ
lo. חַסְדּוֹ
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ
2 For His [lo]merciful-kindness [l]is-great toward us:
And the-truth-of [J]*the* LORD *endureth* for ever.
[h]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu eth Jehovah, Praise ye [-]Jehovah (*objective*).
l. Laud *or* glorify.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
h. Hallelu Jah.

118

J. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
O-GIVE-**thanks** unto [J]*the* LORD;
For *He is* good:
Because His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, ki lehōlahm khasĕddō.

2 [f]Let **Israēl** now say,
That His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 [f]Let the-**house-of Aaron** now say,
That His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 [f]Let **them** now **that-fear** [J]*the* **LORD** say,
That His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

Jh. יָהּ
o. מִן־הַמֵּצַר
6. ROM. 8. 31. HEB. 13. 6.
f. לִי
a. אָדָם
5 I called upon *the* [Jh]LORD [c]in [x]distress:
[Jh]*The* LORD answered me, *and set me* in *a* [x]large place.
6 [J]*The* LORD *is* [f]on my side; I will not fear:
What [f]can [a]man do unto me?
7 [J]*The* LORD [f]taketh-my-part with [+]them-that-help me:
Therefore shall [E] see *my desire* upon them-that-hate me.
8 *It is* better to **trust** in [J]*the* LORD than to-put-confidence in [xa]man.
9 *It is* better to trust in [J]*the* LORD than to-put-confidence in princes.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
o. out-of, *Heb.* min.
f. *is* for me, *Heb.* li.
a. ahdahm.

c. אַמִּילַם
10 All nations compassed-me-about:
But in the-Name-of [J]*the* LORD will-I-[c]destroy them.
11 They compassed-me-about; yea, they compassed-me-about:
But in the-Name-of [J]*the* LORD I will-[c]destroy them.
12 They compassed-me-about like bees;
They [-]are-quenched as the-fire-of thorns:
For in the-Name-of [J]*the* LORD I will-[c]destroy them.
13 Thou [-]hast-thrust sore at me that I might-fall:
But [J]*the* LORD helped me.

J. Jehovah.
c. cut-them-off.

14. EX. 15. 2.
Jh. יָהּ
te. בְּאָהֳלֵי
14 [Jh]*The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
And [*]is-become my **salvation**.
15 The-voice-of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the-[te]tabernacles-of *the* [=]righteous:
The-right-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [+]doeth valiantly.
16 The-right-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [+]is-exalted:
The-right-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [+]doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live,
And [*]declare the-works-of [Jh]*the* LORD.
18 [Jh]*The* LORD *hath* [°]chastened me [-]sore:
But He [-]hath not given-me-over unto [x]death.

Jh. Jah.
te. tents.

t. אוֹדֶה יָהּ
19 [-]Open to me the-gates-of righteousness:
I will-go into them *and* I will-[t]praise [Jh]*the* LORD.
20 This [x]gate of [J]*the* LORD,
Into which *the* [=]righteous shall-enter.

t. thank.

22, 23. MATT. 21. 42. MARK 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17. ACTS 4. 11. 1 PET. 2. 4, 7.
r. מָאֲסוּ
f. מֵאֵת יְהוָה הָיְתָה זֹּאת
21 I will-[t]praise Thee: for Thou [-]hast-heard me,
And [*]art-become my salvation.
22 *The* **stone** *which* [x+]the builders [r]refused
[-]Is-become *the* **head** *stone* of *the* corner.
23 [f]This [-]*is* [J]*the* LORD's doing;
[E]t *is* marvellous in our eyes.

r. rejected *or* set-at-nought.
f. From [-]Jehovah was this.

24 This *is* the day *which* [J]*the* LORD *hath* made;

We will_rejoice and [k]be_glad in it.
h. הוֹשִׁיעָה נָּא 25 [h]·**Save now**, I_beseech_Thee, O_[J]LORD:
O_[J]LORD, I_beseech_Thee, ·send now prosperity.
26. MATT. 21. 9; 23. 39. MARK 11. 9, 10. LUKE 19. 38. 26 Blessed *be* [xa]He that_cometh in the_name_of [J]*the* LORD:
We *have* blessed [z]you out_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

e.J. אֵל יְהוָה 27 [e]-God *is* [J]*the* LORD, which [k]hath_shewed us light:
·Bind *the* sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the_horns_of the altar.
g. וְאוֹדֶךָּ 28 Thou *art* my [e]-God, and I [k]will_[g]**praise** Thee:
[z]G. אֱלֹהַי *Thou art* my [z]God, I_will_exalt Thee.
29 O_·give_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for He *is* good:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

h. Hosannah, *Heb.* hoshe-ah nah.
z. you, *plural.*
e. Él, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
g. give-Thee-thanks.
z. Elohay, *plural.*
l. lovingkindness.

א ALEPH.

א. 119 [z]BLESSED *are the* [p][z]undefiled in *the* way,
p. אַשְׁרֵי תְמִימֵי [xa]Who walk in the_**law**_of [J]*the* LORD.
א. 2 [z]Blessed *are* they_that_keep His testimonies,
And that [k]seek Him with *the* whole heart.
א. 3 They also ·[l]do no iniquity:
They ·[l]walk in His ways.
א. 4 Thou ·[l]hast_commanded *us*
To keep Thy precepts diligently.
א. 5 O_that my_ways [k]were_directed
To keep Thy statutes!
א. 6 Then shall I not be_ashamed,
When I [c]have_respect unto all Thy commandments.
א. 7 I will_praise Thee with uprightness_of heart,
When I shall_have_learned Thy righteous judgments.
א. 8 I will_keep Thy [r]statutes:
O_[k]forsake me not utterly.

Aleph.
z. Blessed, *plural.*
p. perfect.

ב BETH.

ב. 9 Wherewithal shall a young_man cleanse his [r]way?
w. דְּבָרֶךָ By taking_heed *thereto* according_to Thy [w]**word**.
ב. 10 With my whole heart ·[l]have_I_sought Thee:
O_[k]let me not wander from Thy commandments.
ב. 11 Thy [s]word *have* I hid in mine heart,
s. אִמְרָתְךָ That I [k]might not sin against Thee.
ב. 12 Blessed *art* Thou, O_[J]LORD:
·Teach me Thy statutes.
ב. 13 With my lips *have* I declared
All the_judgments_of Thy mouth.
ב. 14 I *have* rejoiced in the_way_of Thy testimonies,
As *much as* in all riches.
ב. 15 I will_meditate in Thy precepts,
And [k]have_respect unto Thy ways.
ב. 16 I will_delight_myself in Thy statutes:
I will not forget Thy word.

ג GIMEL.

ג. 17 ·Deal_bountifully with Thy servant,
That I may_live, and [k]keep Thy word.
ג. 18 [u]·Open Thou mine eyes,
u. גַּל That I [k]may_behold wondrous_things out_of Thy law.
ג. 19 I *am* a [s]stranger in the earth:
s. גֵּר [k]Hide not Thy **commandments** from me.
ג. 20 My soul ·[l]breaketh for *the* longing *that it hath*

Gimel.
u. Uncover, *Heb.* gal.
s. *or* sojourner.

Unto Thy judgments at all times.

ג. 21 Thou ·[l]hast_rebuked *the* [=]proud *that are* cursed,
[x1]Which do_err from Thy commandments.

ג. 22 ·Remove from me reproach and contempt;
For I *have* kept Thy testimonies.

ג. 23 Princes also did_sit *and* speak against me:
But Thy servant [k]did_meditate in Thy statutes.

ג. 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight
And [m]my counsellors. m.æ. men_of my counsel. — m.æ. אַנְשֵׁי עֲצָתִי

ד DALETH. — Daleth.

ד. 25 My soul ·[l]cleaveth unto *the* dust:
·Quicken Thou me according_to Thy word.

ד. 26 I *have* declared my ways, and Thou *heardest me:
·Teach me Thy **statutes**.

ד. 27 ·Make_me_to_understand the_way_of Thy precepts:
So *shall_I_[m]talk of Thy wondrous_works. m. *or* meditate. — m. וְאָשִׂיחָה

ד. 28 My soul ·[l]melteth for [s]heaviness: s. sorrow *or* affliction. — s. תָּגוּגָה
·Strengthen Thou me according_unto Thy word.

ד. 29 ·Remove from me the_way_of lying:
And ·grant me Thy law graciously.

ד. 30 I ·[l]have_chosen the_way_of truth:
Thy judgments *have* I laid *before me.*

ד. 31 I *have* stuck unto Thy testimonies:
O_[J]LORD, [k]put me not to_shame.

ד. 32 I will_run the_way_of Thy commandments,
When Thou shalt_enlarge my heart.

ה HE. — He. J. Jehovah.

ה. 33 ·Teach me, O_[J]LORD, the_way_of Thy statutes;
And I *shall_keep it *unto the* end.

ה. 34 ·Give_me_understanding, and I *shall_keep Thy law;
Yea, I *shall_observe it with *my* whole heart.

ה. 35 ·Make_me_to_go in the_path_of Thy commandments;
For therein ·[l]do_I_delight.

ה. 36 ·Incline my heart unto Thy **testimonies**,
And not to covetousness.

ה. 37 ·Turn_away mine eyes from beholding vanity;
And ·quicken Thou me in Thy way.

ה. 38 ·Stablish Thy [s]word unto Thy servant, s. saying, imrah. — s. אִמְרָתְךָ
Who *is devoted* to Thy fear.

ה. 39 ·Turn_away my reproach which I [d]·[l]fear: d. *or* dread. — d. יָגֹרְתִּי
For Thy judgments *are* good.

ה. 40 Behold, I *have* longed after Thy precepts:
·Quicken me in Thy righteousness.

ו VAU. — Vau. l. loving_kindnesses.

ו. 41 *Let Thy [l]mercies come also unto me, O_[J]LORD, l. חַסְדֶּךָ
Even Thy salvation, according_to Thy word.

ו. 42 So *shall_I_have wherewith to_answer him_that_reproacheth me:
For I ·[l]trust in Thy word.

ו. 43 And [k]take not the_word_of truth utterly out_of my mouth;
For I *have* hoped in Thy **judgments**.

ו. 44 So *shall_I_keep Thy law continually
For ever and ever.

ו. 45 And I *will_walk at [x]liberty:
For I ·[l]seek Thy precepts.

46 I [*]will_speak of Thy testimonies also before kings,
And will not be_ashamed.
47 And I [*]will_delight myself in Thy commandments,
Which I [d]have_loved.
48 My hands also [*]will_I_lift_up unto Thy commandments, which I [d]have_loved;
And I [*]will_meditate_in Thy statutes.

ז ZAIN.

Zain.
49 [d]Remember *the* word unto Thy servant,
Upon which Thou [d]hast_caused_me_to_hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction:
For Thy [s]**word** *hath* quickened me.
s. saying, imrah.
51 *The* [≡]proud *have* had me greatly in_derision:
Yet [d]have I not declined from Thy law.
52 I remembered Thy judgments of old, O_[J]LORD;
And [*]have_comforted_myself.
53 [i]Horror [d]hath_taken_hold_upon me
Because of *the* [la≡]wicked [+]that_forsake Thy law.
i. Indignation.
la. lawless.
54 Thy statutes [d]have_been my songs
In the_house_of my pilgrimage.
55 I *have* remembered Thy name, O_[J]LORD, in the night,
And [*]have_kept Thy law.
J. Jehovah.
56 This I had,
Because I kept Thy precepts.

ח KHETH.

Kheth.
57 *Thou art* my portion, O_[J]LORD:
I *have* said that I would_keep Thy [w]**words**.
w. words, debahrim.
58 I intreated Thy [f]favour with *my* whole heart:
[d]Be_[g]merciful unto me according_to Thy word.
f. face.
g. gracious.
59 I thought_on my ways,
And [*]turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.
60 I made_haste, and delayed not
To keep Thy commandments.
61 The_bands_of *the* [la≡]wicked *have* [s]robbed me:
But I [d]have_not forgotten Thy law.
la. lawless.
s. surrounded me.
62 At midnight I will_rise to give_thanks unto Thee
Because_of Thy righteous judgments.
63 [+] *am* a companion of all *them* that [d]fear Thee,
And of them_that_keep Thy precepts.
64 The earth, O_[J]LORD, [d]is_full of Thy [lo]mercy:
[d]Teach me Thy statutes.
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

ט TETH.

Teth.
65 Thou [d]hast_dealt well with Thy servant, O_[J]LORD,
According_unto Thy word.
66 [d]Teach me good [d]judgment and knowledge:
For I [d]have_believed Thy commandments.
d. discrimination.
67 Before I [b]was_afflicted [+] [+]went_astray:
But now [d]have_I_kept Thy [s]word.
s. saying, imrahtheca.
68 Thou *art* good, and [+]doest_good;
[d]Teach me Thy statutes.
69 *The* [≡]proud [d]have_forged a lie against me;
But [+] will_keep Thy **precepts** with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart [d]is_as_fat as [x]grease;
But [+] [*]delight_in Thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I [d]have_been_afflicted;
That I [b]might_learn Thy statutes.

ט

72 The_law_of Thy mouth *is* better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

Jod *or* Yod. *The* "jot" *referred to in* Matt. 5. 18.

י 73 Thy hands [d]have_made me and [e]fashioned me:
[d]Give_me_understanding, that I [e]may_learn Thy **commandments**.

י 74 They_that_fear Thee [e]will_be_glad when they see me;
Because I [d]have_hoped in Thy word.

י 75 I [d]know, O_[j]LORD, that Thy judgments *are* right,
And *that* Thou in faithfulness [d]hast_afflicted me.

j. Jehovah.

י 76 [b]Let, I_pray_Thee, Thy [l]merciful_kindness be for my comfort,
According_to Thy [s]word unto Thy servant.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
s. saying.

י 77 [b]Let Thy tender_mercies come unto me, that I [e]may_live:
For Thy law *is* my [=]delight.

י פ. אֲשֶׁר עִוְּתוּנִי 78 [b]Let *the* [=]proud be_ashamed; for [f]they dealt_perversely_with me without_a_cause:
But [=]I will_meditate in Thy precepts.

f. *with* falsehood they subverted me.

י 79 [b]Let those_that_fear Thee turn unto me,
And those_that_have_known Thy testimonies.

י 80 [b]Let my heart be_sound in Thy statutes;
That I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

Caph.

כ 81 My soul [d]fainteth for Thy salvation:
But I [d]hope in Thy word.

כ 82 Mine eyes [d]fail for Thy [s]word,
Saying, "When wilt_Thou_comfort me?"

s. saying.

כ sk. כִּנְאד 83 For I [d]am_become like a [sk]bottle in *the* smoke;
Yet [d]do I not forget Thy statutes.

sk. skin-bottle.

כ 84 How many *are* the_days_of Thy servant?
When wilt_Thou_execute judgment on them_that_persecute me?

כ 85. *So* Jer. 18. 20, 22. 85 *The* [=]proud *have* digged pits for me,
Which *are* not after Thy law.

כ 86 All Thy commandments *are* faithful:
They [d]persecute me wrongfully; [b]help Thou me.

כ 87 They had_almost consumed me upon [x]earth;
But [=]I forsook not Thy precepts.

כ 88 [b]Quicken me after Thy lovingkindness;
So shall_I_keep the_**testimony**_of Thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

Lamed.

ל 89 For ever, O_[j]LORD,
Thy word is [l]settled in [x=]heaven.

ל 90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations:
Thou [d]hast_established *the* earth, and it [e]abideth.

ל a. עָמְדוּ 91 They [a-d]continue this day according_to Thine **ordinances**:
For [x]all *are* Thy servants.

a. abide.

ל 92 Unless Thy law *had been* my delights,
I should then [d]have_perished in mine affliction.

ל 93 I will never forget Thy precepts:
For with them Thou [d]hast_quickened me.

ל 94 [=]I *am* Thine, [b]save me;
For I *have* sought Thy precepts.

ל l. רְשָׁעִים 95 *The* [l=]wicked *have* waited for me to destroy me:
But I will_consider Thy testimonies.

l. lawless.

ד 96 I ·have_seen an end of all perfection:
But Thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

מ. 97 O_how ·love I Thy **law**! Mem.
It *is* my meditation all the day.
מ. 98 Thou through Thy commandments ᵇhast_made_me_wiser than mine enemies:
For they *are* ever with me.
מ. 99 I ·have more_understanding than all my teachers:
For Thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
e. מִזְּקֵנִים 100 I ᵇunderstand more_than *the* ᵉancients, e. elders.
Because I ·keep Thy precepts.
מ. 101 I *have* refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I ᵇmight_keep Thy word.
מ. 102 I ·have not departed from Thy judgments:
For Thou ·hast_taught me.
מ. 103 How sweet ·are Thy ˢwords unto my taste! s. sayings.
s. אִמְרָתֶךָ *Yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
מ. 104 Through Thy precepts I ᵇget_understanding:
Therefore I ·hate every false way.

נ NUN.

נ. 105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, Nun.
And a light unto my path.
נ. 106 I ·have_sworn, and I *will_perform *it*,
That I will_keep Thy **righteous judgments**.
נ. 107 I ·am_afflicted very much:
·Quicken me, O_ᴶLORD, according_unto Thy word.
נ. 108 ·Accept, I_beseech_Thee, the_freewill_offerings_of my mouth, O_ᴶLORD,
And ·teach me Thy judgments.
נ. 109 My soul *is* continually in my hand:
Yet ·do I not forget Thy law.
נ. 110 *The* ˡᵉwicked *have* laid a snare for me: l. lawless.
Yet I erred not from Thy precepts.
נ. 111 Thy testimonies have_I_taken_as_a heritage for ever:
For they *are* the_rejoicing_of my heart.
נ. 112 I *have* inclined mine heart to perform Thy statutes
Alway, *even unto the* end.

ס SAMECH.

ס. 113 I ·hate *vain* ᵈthoughts: Samech.
d. סֵעֲפִים But Thy law ·do_I_love. d. divided *or* doubting-thoughts, *Heb.* sĕhaphim. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 21.
ס. 114 Thou *art* my hiding_place and my shield:
I ·hope in Thy word.
ס. 115 ·Depart from me, ye evildoers:
For I will_keep the_commandments_of my ᵉGod.
ס. 116 ·Uphold me according_unto Thy ˢword, that I may_live: s. saying.
And ᵇlet me not be_ashamed of my hope.
ס. 117 ·Hold_Thou_me_up, and I *shall_be_safe:
And I *will_have_respect unto Thy **statutes** continually.
ס. 118 Thou ·hast_trodden_down all them_that_err from Thy statutes:
For their deceit *is* falsehood.
ס. 119 Thou ·puttest_away all the_ˡᵉwicked_of *the* earth *like* dross: l. lawless.
Therefore I ·love Thy testimonies.
ס. 120 My flesh ·trembleth for fear of Thee;
And I ·am_afraid of Thy judgments.

ע AIN.

ע. 121 I ·ᵎhave_done judgment and justice:
ᵎLeave me not to mine oppressors.
ע. 122 ·Be_surety for Thy servant for good:
ᵎLet not *the* ≡proud oppress me.
ע. 123 Mine eyes ·ᵎfail for Thy salvation,
s. וּלְאִמְרַת And for the_ˢ**word**_of Thy **righteousness.**
ע. 124 ·Deal with Thy servant according_unto Thy ˡmercy,
l. כְּחַסְדֶּךָ And ·teach me Thy statutes.
ע. 125 Ɛ *am* Thy servant; ·give_me_understanding,
That I *may_know Thy testimonies.
ע. 126 *It is* time for *Thee,* ᴶLORD, to work:
For they *have* made_void Thy law.
ע. 127 Therefore I ·ᵎlove Thy commandments above gold;
Yea, above fine_gold.
ע. 128 Therefore I ·ᵎesteem all *Thy* precepts *concerning* all *things*
to be right;
And I ·ᵎhate every false way.

Ain.
s. saying.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

פ PE.

פ. 129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful:
Therefore ·ᵎdoth my soul keep them.
פ. 130 The_ᵒentrance_of Thy words ᵎgiveth_light;
o. פֶּתַח ᵎIt_giveth_understanding unto *the* simple.
פ. 131 I opened my mouth, and *panted:
For I longed for Thy commandments.
פ. 132 ·Look Thou upon me, and ·be_ᵍmerciful unto me,
g. וְחָנֵּנִי Aś Thou_usest_to_do unto those_that_love Thy name.
פ. 133 ᵉ·Order my steps in Thy ˢword:
e. הָכֵן And ᵎlet not any iniquity have_dominion over me.
פ. 134 ʳ·Deliver me from the_oppression_of ᵃman:
r. פְּדֵנִי So *will_I_keep Thy precepts.
a. אָדָם
פ. 135 ·Make Thy face to_shine upon Thy servant;
And ·teach me Thy ˜statutes.
פ. 136 ˢᵗRivers_of waters ·ᵎrun_down mine eyes,
st. פַּלְגֵי Because they ·ᵎkeep not **Thy law.**

g. gracious, khahneeni.
e. Establish.
s. saying.
r. Ransom or Redeem.
a. ahdahm.
st. Streams.

צ TZÂDDI.

צ. 137 Righteous *art* Thou, O_ᴶLORD,
And upright *are* Thy judgments.
צ. 138 Thy testimonies *that* Thou ·ᵎhast_commanded
Are righteous and very faithful.
צ. 139 My zeal *hath* consumed me,
Because mine enemies ·ᵎhave_forgotten Thy words.
צ. 140 Thy ˢword *is* very pure:
Therefore Thy servant ·ᵎloveth it.
צ. 141 Ɛ *am* small and despised:
Yet ·ᵎdo not I forget Thy precepts.
צ. 142 Thy **righteousness** *is* an everlasting righteousness,
And Thy law *is the* truth.
צ. 143 Trouble and anguish ·ᵎhave_taken_hold_on me:
Yet Thy commandments *are* my delights.
צ. 144 The_righteousness_of Thy testimonies *is* everlasting:
·Give_me_understanding, and I *shall_live.

Tsadde or Tsaddi.
s. saying, *Heb.* imrah.

ק KOPH.

ק. 145 I cried with *my* whole heart;
a. עֲנֵנִי ᵃ·Hear me, O_ᴶLORD: I will_keep Thy statutes.
ק. 146 I cried unto Thee; ·save me,

Koph.
a. Answer.
J. Jehovah.

And I *shall_keep Thy testimonies.

ק. 147 I [f]prevented the dawning_of_the_morning, and *cried: f. forestalled.
f. קִדַּמְתִּי I hoped in Thy word.

ק. 148 Mine eyes [f]·[l]prevent *the night* watches,
That I might_meditate in Thy [s]word.

ק. 149 ·Hear my voice according_unto Thy lovingkindness:
O_[J]LORD, quicken me according_to Thy judgment.

ק. 150 They ·[l]draw nigh that_follow_after mischief:
They ·[l]are_far from Thy law.

ק. 151 Thou *art* near, O_[J]LORD; and all Thy commandments *are* truth.

ק. 152 Concerning Thy testimonies, I ·[l]have_known of old
That Thou ·[l]hast_founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

ר. 153 ·Consider mine affliction, and ·deliver me: Resh.
For I ·[l]do not forget Thy **law**.

ר. 154 ·Plead my cause, and [r]·deliver me: r. redeem *as a kinsman.*
r. גְּאָלֵנִי ·Quicken me according_to Thy [s]word. s. saying.

ר. 155 Salvation *is* far from *the* [l]=wicked: l. lawless.
l. מֵרְשָׁעִים For they ·[l]seek not Thy statutes.

ר. 156 [m]Great *are* Thy tender_mercies, O_[J]LORD: m. *or* Many, rabbim, *as* v. 157.
m. רַבִּים ·Quicken me according_to Thy judgments.

ר. 157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* ·[l]do I not decline from Thy testimonies.

ר. 158 I beheld *the* transgressors, and *was_grieved;
Because they kept not Thy [s]word.

ר. 159 ·Consider how I ·[l]love Thy precepts:
·Quicken me, O_[J]LORD, according_to Thy lovingkindness.

ר. 160 Thy [w]word *is* true *from the* beginning: w. word, dabbar.
w. דְּבָרְךָ And every_one of Thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

ש [s]SCHIN.

s. Shin ש *or* sin שׂ.

ש. 161 Princes ·[l]have_persecuted me without_a_cause:
But my heart ·[l]standeth_in_awe of Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dabbar.

ש. 162 I ·[l]rejoice at Thy [s]**word**, s. saying, imrah, spoken_word.
As one_that_findeth great spoil.

ש. 163 I ·[l]hate and *abhor lying:
But Thy law ·[l]do_I_love.

ש. 164 Seven times a day ·[l]do_I_praise Thee
Because of Thy righteous judgments.

ש. 165 Great peace have they_which_love Thy law:
st. וְאֵין לָמוֹ מִכְשׁוֹל And nothing [st]shall_offend them. st. stumble.

ש. 166 [J]LORD, I ·[l]have_hoped for Thy salvation,
And ·[l]done Thy commandments.

ש. 167 My soul ·[l]hath_kept Thy testimonies;
And I *love them exceedingly.

ש. 168 I ·[l]have_kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies:
For all my ways *are* before Thee.

ת [t]TAU.

t. Thau ת *or* tau תּ.

ת. 169 *Let my cry come_near before Thee, O_[J]LORD:
·Give_me_understanding according_to Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dabhahr.

ת. 170 *Let my supplication come before Thee:
·Deliver me according_to Thy [s]**word**. s. saying, imrah.

ת. 171 My lips shall_utter praise,
b. בִּי [b]When Thou *hast_taught me Thy statutes. b. *or* Because.

ת. 172 My tongue shall_speak of Thy [s]word: s. saying.

For all Thy commandments *are* righteousness.
ת. 173 [f]Let Thine hand help me;
For I [e]have_chosen Thy precepts.
ת. 174 I [e]have_longed for Thy salvation, O_[J]LORD;
And Thy law *is* my [=]delight.
ת. 175 [f]Let my soul live, and it [*]shall_praise Thee;
And [f]let Thy judgments help me.
ת. 176 I [e]have_gone_astray like a [+]lost sheep;
[e]Seek Thy servant;
For I [e]do not forget Thy commandments.

120

A Song of [xt]Degrees.—[No. 1.]

t. the goings-up, *Heb.* hammahalōth.

הַמַּעֲלוֹת

IN my [x]distress I cried unto [J]*the* LORD,
יְהוָה
And He [a*]heard me.
וַיַּעֲנֵנִי
2 [e]**Deliver** my soul, O_[J]LORD, from **lying lips**,
And from a [f]deceitful tongue.
רְמִיָּה
3 What shall_be_given unto thee?
Or what shall_be_done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows_of *the* [-]mighty,
With coals_of juniper.
מְשַׁכִּי 5 Woe is me, that I [e]sojourn in [m]Mesech,
עִם *That* I [e]dwell [w]in the_tents_of [k]Kedar!
קֵדָר 6 My soul *hath* long dwelt with him_that_hateth peace.
7 I *am for* **peace**:
But when I [f]speak, they *are* for [x]war.

J. Jehovah. a. answered. f. false. m. Mesech, To draw. w. with. k. Kedar, Dark.

121

A Song of [x]degrees.—[2.]

1. Jer. 3. 23. s. *or* Shall I?

[s]I WILL_lift_up mine eyes unto the hills,
From whence [f]cometh my **help**?
יְהוָה 2 My help *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD,
[+]Which_made [=]heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
He_that_keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, He_that_keepeth Israēl
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 [J]*The* LORD *is* thy **keeper**:
[J]*The* LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right_hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by_day,
Nor the moon by [x]night.
יִשְׁמָרְךָ 7 [J]*The* LORD shall_[k]preserve thee from all evil:
He shall_[k]preserve thy [-]soul.
8 [J]*The* LORD shall_[k]preserve thy going_out and thy coming_in
From this_time_forth, and even for evermore.

J. Jehovah. k. keep.

122

A Song of [x]degrees of David.—[3.]

I WAS_glad when they [s]aid unto me,
יְהוָה "[f]Let_us_go into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD."
2 Our feet [e]shall [+]stand within thy gates, O_**Jerusalem**.
3 Jerusalem [x+]is_builded as a city that_is_compact together:
4 Whither *the* tribes [e]go_up,
The_tribes_of [Jh]*the* LORD, unto the_testimony_of Israēl,
יָהּ To give_thanks unto the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
5 For there [e]are_set thrones of judgment,
The_thrones_of the_house_of David.
6 [*]Pray for the_**peace**_of Jerusalem:
They shall_prosper that_love thee.

J. Jehovah. Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal. J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting.

7 Peace ʰbe within thy walls,
And prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now say, "Peace *be* within thee."
J.G. יְהוָה 9 Because of the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod
אֱלֹהֵינוּ I will_seek thy good.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

A Song of ˣdegrees.—[4.]

123 UNTO **Thee** ᵛlift I_up mine ʳeyes,
O_ˣᵗThou that_dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the_eyes_of servants *look* unto the_hand_of their masters,
And as the_eyes_of a maiden unto the_hand_of her mistress;
J.G. יְהוָה So our eyes *wait* upon ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ Until that He ᵇʰhave_mercy_upon us.
b. יְחָנֵּנוּ 3 ᵇᵉ·Have_mercy_upon us, O_ᴶLORD, ᵇᵉ·have_mercy_upon us:
be. חָנֵּנוּ For we ᵛ·are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul ᵛ·is exceedingly filled_with the scorning of those that_are_at_ease,
And with the contempt of *the* ᵉproud.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
b. be_gracious unto us.
be. Be_gracious unto us.

A Song of ˣᵍdegrees of David.—[5.]

ג. עֵיר 124 IF *it had not been* ᴶ*the* LORD who was **on our side**,
הַמַּעֲלוֹת Now may Israël say;
י. יְהוָה 2 If *it had not been* ᴶ*the* LORD who was on our side,
א. אָדָם When ᵃmen rose_up against us:
ל. חַיִּים 3 Then they had_swallowed_us_up ˡquick,
When their wrath was_kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had_overwhelmed us,
The stream had_gone_over our soul:
5 Then the proud ˣwaters had_gone_over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* LORD,
Who ᵛhath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul *is* **escaped** as a bird out_of the_snare_of *the* fowlers:
The snare ᵛ·is_broken, and we *are* escaped.
8 Our help *is* in the_Name_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵗWho_made ᵉheaven and earth.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
l. alive, *Heb.* khayyim.

A Song of ˣᵍdegrees.—[6.

ג. עֵיר 125 ˣᵗTHEY that_trust in ᴶ*the* LORD *shall be* as mount Zion,
הַמַּעֲלוֹת *Which* ʳcannot be_removed, *but* ʳabideth for ever.
י. יְהוִה 2 *As the* **mountains** *are* round_about Jerusalem,
So ᴶ*the* LORD *is* round_about His ᶜpeople from henceforth even for ever.
ל. הָרֶשַׁע 3 For the_rod_of the ˡwicked shall not rest upon the_lot_of the ᵉrighteous;
Lest the ᵉrighteous ʳput_forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 ·Do_good, O_ᴶLORD, unto *those that be* good,
And to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As_for ˣᵗsuch as_turn_aside unto their crooked_ways,
ᴶ*The* LORD shall_lead_them_forth *with* the_workers_of ˣiniquity:
But peace *shall be* upon Israël.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless_one.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

126

A Song of *s degrees.—[7.]

J. יְהוָה WHEN J*the* LORD **turned**_again ᶜthe_**captivity**_of Zion,
We were like them_that_dream.
2 Then ᵇwas our mouth filled with laughter,
s. רִנָּה And our tongue with ˢsinging:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Then ᵏsaid they among the ⁿ≡heathen, "J*The* LORD ᵐ•ʲhath_done great_things for them."
m. הִגְדִּיל יְהוָה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִם־ אֵלֶּה
3 J*The* LORD •ʲhath_done great_things for us;
Whereof we •ʲare glad.
4 Turn_again our ᶜcaptivity, O_J LORD,
As the streams in the south.
5 ˣʟThey that_**sow** in tears
Shall_**reap** in ˢjoy.
t. מֶשֶׁךְ־הַזָּרַע 6 ᵒHe_that ᵇgoeth_forth and weepeth, bearing ᵗprecious ˣseed,
ᵒShall_doubtless ᵇcome_again with ˢrejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
s. shouting.
n. nations.
m. magnified to do with these.
t. the seed for scattering, *Heb.* meshec hazzahrang.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

127

A Song of *s degrees for Solomon.—[8.]

J. יְהוָה EXCEPT J*the* LORD ᵇ**build** *the* house,
They •ʲlabour in_vain that_build it:
w. יִשְׁמָר Except J*the* LORD ʷᵇ**keep** *the* city,
The watchman •ʲwaketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to_rise_up early, to_sit_up late,
ʟTo_eat the_bread_of ˣsorrows:
j. לִידִידוֹ *For* so He ᵗgiveth ʲHis ⁻beloved sleep.
s. בָּנִים 3 Lo, ˢ**children** *are* a heritage of J*the* LORD:
And the_fruit_of the womb *is His* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the_hand_of a mighty_man;
So *are* ˢchildren_of the ≡youth.
st. אַשְׁרֵי הַגֶּבֶר 5 ≡Happy *is* the ˢᵗman that hath his ᶜquiver full_of them:
They shall not be_ashamed,
But they shall_speak with *the* enemies in the gate.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
w. watch.
j. *Heb.* Jedido, *see* 2 Sam. 12. 25.
s. sons.
st. strong_man, geber.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

128

A Song of *s degrees.—[9.]

J. יְהוָה ≡BLESSED *is* every_one ʟthat_feareth J*the* LORD;
ˣʟThat walketh in His ways.
2 For thou shalt_eat the_labour_of thine hands:
≡Happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy **wife** *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the_sides_of thine house:
s. בָּנֶיךָ Thy ˢ**children** like olive plants round_about thy table.
st. גָּבֶר 4 Behold, that thus shall *the* ˢᵗman be_blessed
ʟThat_feareth J*the* LORD.
5 J*The* LORD shall_bless thee out_of Zion:
And thou shalt_see the_good_of Jerusalem all the_days_of thy ≡life.
6 Yea, thou •shalt_see thy ˢchildren's ˢchildren,
And peace upon Israēl.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
st. strong_man, geber.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

129

A Song of *s degrees.—[10.]

"MANY_a_time *have* they **afflicted** me from my youth,"
ᵇMay Israēl now say:
2 Many_a_time *have* they afflicted me from my youth:
Yet they •ʲhave not prevailed against me.

g. the goings_up.

3 *The* ploughers ploughed upon my back:
They made_long their furrows.
יְהוָה J. 4 J*The* LORD *is* righteous:
רְשָׁעִים l. He *hath* cut_asunder the_cords_of *the* [l]≡wicked.
5 [f]Let them all be_confounded
And [h]turned_back [f]that_hate Zion.
6 [f]Let_them_be as the grass *upon the* housetops,
שְׁלֵמָה p. Which withereth afore it [p]groweth_up:
7 Wherewith *the* mower filleth not his hand;
Nor he_that_bindeth_sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither [f]do [x]they which_go_by say,
"The_blessing_of J*the* LORD *be* upon you:
We [f]bless you in the_Name_of J*the* LORD."

שִׁיר [x]g. הַמַּעֲלוֹת

A Song of [x]degrees.—[11.]

130 OUT_of *the* **depths** *have* I cried unto Thee, O_J LORD.
2 [a]≡Lord, [f]hear my voice:
יְהוָה J. [f]Let Thine ears be attentive to the_voice_of my supplications.
אֲדֹנָי a.
3 If Thou, Jh LORD, [f]shouldest_mark iniquities,
יָהּ Jh. O_[a]≡Lord, who shall_stand?
4 But *there is* [x]forgiveness with Thee,
That Thou [f]mayest_be_feared.
5 I [f]**wait**_for J*the* LORD, my soul [f]doth_wait,
And in His word [f]do_I_hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for [a]*the* ≡Lord more_than [f]they_that_watch for the morning:
I say, more_than [f]they_that_watch for the morning.
7 [f]Let Israēl **hope** in J*the* LORD:
חֶסֶד l. For with J*the* LORD *there is* [x]mercy,
And with Him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And הוּא shall_redeem [f]Israēl from all his iniquities.

שִׁיר [x]g. הַמַּעֲלוֹת

A Song of [x]degrees of David.—[12.]

131 J LORD, my heart [f]is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty:
יְהוָה J. Neither [f]do_I_exercise_myself in great_matters,
וּבְנִפְלָאוֹת w. Or in things_too_[w]high for me.
2 Surely I [f]have_behaved and [f]quieted [m]myself, as a child_that_is_weaned of his mother:
כְּגָמֻל m. My soul *is* even as *a* [x]**weaned_child.**
3 [f]Let Israēl hope in J*the* LORD
From henceforth and for ever.

שִׁיר [x]g. הַמַּעֲלוֹת

A Song of [x]degrees.—[13.]

132 J LORD, [f]remember **David,**
יְהוָה J. *And* [f]all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto J*the* LORD,
And vowed unto the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob;
בְּאֹהֶל te. 3 "Surely I will_not_come into the_[te]tabernacle_of my house,
עַל-עֶרֶשׂ at. Nor go_up into [a]my ≡bed;
יְצוּעָי 4 I will_not_give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [f]find_out a place for J*the* LORD,
מִשְׁכָּנוֹת ta. [ta]A ≡habitation for the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob."
6 Lo, we heard of it at **Ephratah:**
We found it in the_fields_of *the* wood.

7 We will_go into His tabernacles:
We will_worship at His footstool.
8 ·Arise, O_[J]LORD, into Thy rest;
Thou, and the_**ark**_of Thy strength.
9 [f]Let Thy priests be_clothed with righteousness;
gr. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ And [f]let Thy [gr]saints shout_for_joy.
10 For Thy servant David's sake
[F]Turn not away the_face_of Thine ~anointed.

11 [J]*The* LORD ·hath_sworn *in* truth unto **David**;
He will not turn from it;
"Of the_fruit_of thy body will_I_set upon thy throne.
s. בָּנֶיךָ 12 If thy [s]children will_keep My **covenant**
And My testimony that I shall_teach them,
Their [s]children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore."
13 For [J]*the* LORD ·hath_chosen **Zion**;
He *hath* desired *it* for His habitation.
14 "This *is* My rest for ever:
Here will_I_dwell; for I *have* desired it.
15 I [c]will_abundantly [f]bless her provision:
I will_satisfy her [=]poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation:
And her [gr]saints [c]shall_shout [f]aloud for joy.
17 There will_I_make the_horn_of David to_bud:
a. עָרַכְתִּי I ·have_[a]ordained a lamp for Mine ~anointed.
18 His enemies will_I_clothe with shame:
But upon himself shall his crown flourish."

s. sons.
a. arranged.

[xg]. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת A Song of [xg]degrees of David.—[11.]

133 BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is*
a. גַּם־יָחַד For brethren to_dwell [a]together in **unity**!
2. Ex. 30. 22-33. 2 *It is* like the precious [xo]**ointment** upon the head,
o. כַּשֶּׁמֶן הַטּוֹב [+]That_ran_down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard:
That [+]went_down to the_~skirts_of his garments;
k. חֶרְמוֹן 3 As the_**dew**_of [k]Hermon,
And as the dew that [+]descended upon the_mountains_of
z. צִיּוֹן [z]Zion:
J. יְהוָה For there [J]*the* LORD commanded ~the blessing,
Even [=]life for [x]evermore.

g. the goings-up.
a. also together, *Heb.* gam yahkhad.
o. *or* oil.
+T. Running-down.
k. Khermōn, Devoted.
+d. descending.
z. Zion, Very-dry.
J. Jehovah.

[xg]. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת A Song of [xg]degrees.—[15.]

134 BEHOLD, ·**bless** ye [J]~*the* LORD,
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה All *ye* servants_of [J]*the* LORD,
[x+]Which **by night** stand in the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 ·Lift_up your hands *in the* sanctuary,
And ·bless [J]~*the* LORD.
3 [J]*The* LORD [+]that_made [=]heaven and earth
[f]Bless thee out_of Zion.

g. the goings-up.
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
+m. maker-of.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ **135** [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה **Praise** ye ~the_name_of [J]*the* LORD;
·Praise *Him*, O_ye servants_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 Ye [+]that_stand in the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD,
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ In the_courts_of the_house_of our [=]God,
Jh. יָהּ 3 [h]·Praise [Jh]*the* LORD; for [J]*the* LORD *is* good:
·Sing_praises unto His name; for ·*it is* pleasant.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.

4 For [Jh]*the* LORD [·]hath-chosen Jacob unto Himself,
And Israēl for His peculiar-treasure.
5 For I know that [J]*the* LORD *is* **great**,
And *that* our [ad=]Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever [J]*the* LORD pleased, *that* did He in [x=]heaven and in [x]earth,
In the seas, and all deep-places.
7 [+]He-causeth *the* vapours to-ascend from the-[-]ends-of the earth;
He [·]maketh lightnings for the rain;
[+]He-bringeth *the* wind out-of His treasuries.
8 Who **smote** the-[=]firstborn-of **Egypt**,
Both of [a]man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the-midst-of thee, O-Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote **great nations**,
And [·]slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king-of the Amorites,
And Og king-of [x]Bashan,
And all the-kingdoms-of Canaan:
12 And [·]gave their land *for* a heritage,
A heritage unto Israēl His [-]people.
13 Thy **name**, O-[J]LORD, *endureth* for ever;
And Thy **memorial**, O-[J]LORD, [t]throughout all generations.
14 For [J]*the* LORD will-judge His [-]people,
And He will-repent-Himself concerning His servants.

15 The-[i]**idols**-of the [n=]heathen *are* silver and gold,
The-work-of [a]men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they [t]speak not;
Eyes have they, but they [t]see not;
17 They have ears, but they [t]hear not;
Neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 [+]They-that-make them [t]are like unto them:
So is every-one that [+]trusteth in them.

19 **Bless** [J][-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Israēl**:
[·]Bless [J][-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Aaron**:
20 [·]Bless [J][-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Levi**:
Ye-that-**fear** [J]*the* LORD, [·]bless [J][-]*the* LORD.
21 Blessed be [J]*the* LORD out-of **Zion**,
[+]Which-dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[h][·]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

TITLES.
J. לַיהוָה
I. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
G. לֵאלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
A. לַאֲדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים
1 Cor. 8. 5, 6.
WORKS.
Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.

136

O-[·]GIVE-thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *He is* good:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever**.
2 O-[·]give-thanks unto the-[=]**God**-of [x]gods:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O-[·]give-thanks to [a]the-[=]**Lord**-of [x]lords:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To Him-who alone doeth great **wonders**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To Him-that by wisdom [+]**made** the **heavens**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To [+]Him-that-stretched-out the **earth** above the waters:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

a. מֵאָדָם
10-12. Ps. 136. 17–22.
t. לְדֹר־וָדֹר
14. Deut. 32. 36. Heb. 10. 30.
i. עֲצַבֵּי
n. הַגּוֹיִם
ad. וַאֲדֹנֵינוּ

a. ahdahm.
t. to generation and generation.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah-tsab, to suffer-pain.
n. nations.
ad. Adōneenu, our Sovereign Lord, *plural*.

J. Jehovah.
I. lovingkindness, *Heb.* ki leholahm khaseddō.
G. Elohim, *plural*.
A. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

7. Gen. 1. 14.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
8. Gen. 1. 16.

7 To [a]Him_that_made great **lights**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 [c]The sun to rule by [x]day:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 [c]The moon and stars to rule by [x]night:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

ACTS IN EGYPT.

10 To [a]Him_that_**smote Egypt** in their [=]firstborn:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And [*]brought_out Israēl from among them:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched_out arm:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To Him_which_divided *the* Red sea into parts:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And [·]made Israēl to_pass_through the_midst_of it:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
15. Ex. 14. 27.
s. וְנִעֵר
15 But [s·]overthrew Pharaoh and his host in *the* Red sea:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

s. shook_off.

IN THE WILDERNESS.
16. Ex. 13. 18. Deut. 8. 15.

16 To [a]Him_which_led His [~]people through the **wilderness**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To [a]Him_which_**smote** great **kings**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 And [*]slew famous kings:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king_of the Amorites:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 And Og the_king_of [x]Bashan:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 And [·]gave their land for a heritage:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* a heritage unto Israēl His servant:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

RESCUE AND PROVISION.
r. וַיִּפְרְקֵנוּ
a. מִצָּרֵינוּ

23 Who **remembered** us in our low_estate:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And [*]**hath_**[r]**redeemed** us from our [a]enemies:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [a]Who_**giveth food** to all flesh:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
e. לְאֵל הַשָּׁמָיִם
26 O_[·]give_thanks unto the_[e]-**God_of** [x=]**heaven**:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever.**

r. rescued.
a. adversaries.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

137 BY the_rivers_of **Babylon**, there we sat_down,
Yea, we wept, when we **remembered** [~]**Zion.**
2 We hanged our harps upon *the* willows in the_midst thereof.
3 For there they that_carried_us_away_captive required of us
[^t]**a song**;
And they_that_wasted us *required of us* mirth,
Saying, "[·]Sing us *one* of the_songs_of Zion."
4 How shall_we_sing *the* LORD'S [~]song [o]in a **strange** [g]**land**?
5 If I [t]forget thee, O_Jerusalem, [t]let my right_hand forget *her cunning.*
6 If I [t]do not remember thee, [t]let my tongue cleave to the_roof_of my mouth;

^t. the_words_of.
J. יְהוָה
o. עַל אַדְמַת נֵכָר

J. Jehovah's.
o. on a stranger's ground.

If I [h]prefer not [c]Jerusalem above my chief joy.

לִבְנֵי s. 7 [h]Remember, O-[j]LORD, the-[s]children-of **Edom**, in [c]the-day-of Jerusalem;
עָרוּ r. [x1]Who said, "[r][h]Raze *it*, [r][h]raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof."
8 O-daughter-of **Babylon**, [x1]who art-to-be-destroyed;
[e]Happy *shall he be*, that [h]rewardeth thee [c]as thou [h]hast-served us.
9 [e]Happy *shall he be*, that [h]taketh and [h]dasheth thy [c]little-ones against [h]the [c]stones.
הַסֶּלַע t.

J. Jehovah. s. sons. r. Raze *or* make -bare. t. the rock.

138

A Psalm of David.

אוֹדְךָ g. I WILL [g]**praise** Thee with my whole heart:
Before *the* gods will-I-sing-praise unto Thee.
2 I will-worship toward Thy holy temple,
And [g][*]praise Thy [c]name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth:
For Thou [h]hast-magnified Thy word above all Thy name.
3 In *the* day when-I-cried Thou [*]answeredst me,
And [e][h]strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
יְהוָה J. 4 All the-kings-of *the* earth shall-[g]praise Thee, O-[j]LORD,
אִמְרֵי־פִיךָ s. When they hear the-[s]words-of Thy mouth.
5 Yea, they [*]shall-sing in the-ways-of [j]*the* LORD:
For great *is* the-glory-of [j]*the* LORD.

g. give-thanks to, *Heb.* ōdĕca. e. emboldenedst. J. Jehovah. s. sayings.

יִרְאֶה r. 6 Though [j]*the* LORD *be* **high**, yet [h]hath-He-[r]respect unto *the* [c]**lowly**:
But *the* [c]proud He [h]knoweth afar off.
7 Though I [h]walk in the-midst-of trouble, Thou wilt-revive me:
Thou shalt-stretch-forth Thine hand against the-wrath-of mine enemies,
And Thy right-hand [*]shall-save me.
8 [j]*The* LORD will-perfect *that which* concerneth me:
חַסְדְּךָ l. Thy [l]mercy, O-[j]LORD, *endureth* for ever:
[h]Forsake not the-works-of Thine-own hands.

r. regard. l. lovingkindness, khesed.

139

To [x1]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

יְהוָה J. O-[j]LORD, Thou [h]hast-**searched** me, and [*]**known** *me*.
2 Thou [h]knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou [h]understandest my thought afar-off.
זֵרִיתָ w. 3 Thou [w]compassest my path and my lying-down,
And [h]art-acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O-[j]LORD, Thou [h]knowest it altogether.
5 Thou [h]hast-beset me behind and before,
And [*]laid Thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me;
It [h]is high, I [h]cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shall-I-go from Thy **Spirit**?
Or whither shall-I-flee from Thy **presence**?
8 If I [h]ascend-up into [h]heaven, Thou *art* there:
שְׁאוֹל h. If I [*]make-my-bed in [h]hell, behold, Thou *art there*.
9 *If* I [h]take the-wings-of *the* morning,
And [h]dwell in the-uttermost-parts-of *the* sea;

J. Jehovah. J. Jehovah. h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me,
And Thy right-hand *shall-hold me.
11 If I *say, "Surely *the* darkness shall-cover me;"
Even *the* night *shall be* light about me.
o. יְהַשֻּׁכֵנִי 12 Yea, *the* darkness °hideth not from Thee;
But *the* night shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light *are* both alike *to Thee.*

o. obscureth.

13 For Thou hast-possessed my reins:
Thou hast-covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will-praise Thee; for I am fearfully *and* **wonderfully-made**:
Marvellous *are* Thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right-well.
b. עַצְמִי 15 My substance was not hid from Thee, when I was-made in secret,
And curiously-wrought in the-lowest-parts-of *the* earth.
u. גֻּלְמִי 16 Thine eyes did-see my unperfect-substance-yet-being;
And in Thy book all *my members* were-written,
t. יָמִים יֻצָּרוּ *Which* in-continuance were-fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

b. bone, *Heb.* hetsem, *see* Gen. 2. 21, 22.
u. unformed-substance, *Heb.* golem, *from* gahlam. to wrap-together.
t. *the* days they were-being-fashioned.

17. Ps. 40. 5. 17 How **precious** also are Thy **thoughts** unto me, O-e-God!
e. אֵל How great is the-sum-of them!
m. עָצְמוּ 18 *If* I should-count them, they are-more-in-number than *the* sand:
When I awake, I *am* still with Thee.

e. El, *singular.*
m. mighty.

l. רָשָׁע 19 Surely Thou wilt-slay *the* l-**wicked**, O-eh-God:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ Depart from me therefore, ye bloody æ men.
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי 20 For they speak-against Thee wickedly,
And Thine enemies take *Thy name* in vain.
J. יְהוָה 21 Do not I hate them, O-J LORD, that-hate Thee?
And am not I grieved with those-that-rise-up-against Thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.

l. lawless-one.
eh. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.

23 **Search** me, O-e-God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:
g. עֹצֶב 24 And see if *there be any* g wicked way in me,
And lead me in *the* way everlasting.

g. grievous.

140 To the x chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה DELIVER me, O-J LORD, from *the* evil a man:
a. מֵאָדָם רָע **Preserve** me from *the* v≡violent i man;
v. מֵאִישׁ 2 Which d imagine mischiefs in *their* heart;
חֲמָסִים Continually are-they-gathered-together *for* ≡war.
d. חָשְׁבוּ 3 They *have* sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
a. כָּלִיּוֹם Adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
l. רָשָׁע 4 Keep me, O-J LORD, from the-hands-of *the* l-wicked;
Preserve me from *the* v≡violent i man;
Who have-d purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 *The* ≡proud *have* hid a snare for me, and cords;
They have-spread a net by *the* wayside;
They have-set gins for me. Selah.
e. אֵל 6 I said unto J *the* LORD, "Thou *art* my e-God:
Hear the-voice-of my supplications, O-J LORD."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
v. man-of violent-deeds.
d. devise.
a. All *the* day.
l. lawless-one.
d. devised.
e. El, God, *singular.*

J.a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי	7	O-[J]GOD [a]*the* [E]LORD, the-strength-of my salvation, Thou [l]hast-covered my head in the-day-of battle.	J.a. Jehovah Adōnahy, Jehovah my Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
	8	[k]Grant not, O-[J]LORD, the-desires-of *the* [1]-wicked: [k]Further not his wicked-device; *Lest* they [k]exalt-themselves. Selah.	
	9	*As for* the-head-of those-that-compass-me-about, [k]**Let** the-mischief-of their-own lips cover them.	
	10	[k]Let burning coals fall upon them: [k]Let-them-be-cast into the fire; Into deep-pits, that they [k]rise not up-again.	
a. אִישׁ לָשׁוֹן	11	[k]Let not [a]an evil speaker be-established in the earth: Evil shall-hunt *the* -violent [i]man to overthrow *him.*	a. a man-of tongue, *Heb.* ish lahshōn.
	12	I [l]know that [J]*the* LORD will-maintain the-cause-of *the* -afflicted, *And* the-right-of *the* [E]poor.	
	13	Surely *the* [E]**righteous** shall-give-thanks unto Thy name: *The* [E]upright shall-dwell in Thy -presence.	

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה	**141**	[J]LORD, I [l]cry unto Thee: [l]make-haste unto me; [l]Give-ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee.	J. Jehovah.
	2	[k]Let my **prayer** be-set-forth before Thee *as* **incense**; *And* the-lifting-up-of my hands *as the* evening [g]sacrifice.	g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkah.
	3	[l]Set a watch, O-[J]LORD, before my mouth; [l]Keep the-door-of my lips.	
	4	[k]Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, To practise wicked-works with [i]men [k]that-work iniquity: And [k]let me not eat of their dainties.	i. ishim.
k. חֶסֶד	5	[k]Let *the* -**righteous smite** me; *it shall be* [k]a kindness: And [k]let-him-reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: For yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.	k. *Heb.* khesed.
	6	When their judges [l]are-overthrown in stony places, They [l]shall-hear my words; for they [l]are-sweet.	
h. שְׁאוֹל	7	Our bones [l]are-scattered at *the* [h]grave's mouth, As when [k]one-cutteth and [k]cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.	h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
J.a. יְהוִה אֲדֹנָי	8	But mine eyes *are* unto Thee, O-[J]GOD [a]*the* [E]LORD: In Thee [l]is-my-**trust**; [k]leave not my soul destitute.	J.a. Jehovah Adōnahy.
	9	[l]Keep me from *the* snares *which* they *have* laid for me, And the-gins-of the-workers-of iniquity.	
l. רְשָׁעִים	10	[k]Let *the* [1E]wicked fall into their-own nets,	l. lawless.
m. עַד		Whilst that I [m]withal [k]escape.	m. meanwhile.

Ps. 57. *title.* 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3.

g. מַשְׂכִּיל	**142**	[g]Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.	g. Giving instruction.
J. יְהוָה		I [k]CRIED unto [J]*the* LORD with my voice; With my voice unto [J]*the* LORD [k]did-I-make-my-supplication.	J. Jehovah.
	2	I [k]poured-out my complaint before Him; I [k]shewed before Him my trouble.	
f. בְּהִתְעַטֵּף	3	When my spirit [f]was-**overwhelmed** within me, then Thou knewest my path. In *the* way wherein I [k]walked *have* they privily-laid a snare for me.	f. *or* fainted.
	4	I looked on *my* right-hand, and [l]beheld, But *there was* no-man [k]that-would-know me: Refuge failed me; no-man [k]cared for my soul.	

5 I cried unto Thee, O_[J]LORD:
I said, "Thou *art* my **refuge** *and* my **portion** in the_land_of the [=]living."
6 [·]Attend unto my cry; for I [·l]am_brought very low:
p. מִרֹדְפַי [·]Deliver me from my [p]persecutors; for they [·l]are_stronger than I. p. *or* pursuers.
7 [·]Bring my soul out_of prison, that I may_praise Thy [r]name:
The [=]righteous shall_compass_me_about;
For Thou shalt_deal_bountifully with me.

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה **143** [·]HEAR my **prayer**, O_[J]LORD, J. Jehovah.
[·]Give_ear to my supplications:
In Thy faithfulness [·]answer me, *and* in Thy righteousness.
2 And [t]enter not into judgment with Thy servant:
For in Thy sight shall no_man living be_justified.
3 For *the* enemy [·l]hath_persecuted my soul;
He [·l]hath_smitten my life down to the ground;
He [·l]hath_made_me_to_dwell in [=]darkness, as those_that_have_been long dead.
4 Therefore [v]is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me [t]is_desolate.
5 I [·l]remember the_days_of old;
I [·l]meditate on all Thy works;
I [t]**muse** on the_work_of Thy hands.
6 I [·l]stretch_forth my hands unto Thee:
My soul *thirsteth* after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
7 [·]Hear me speedily, O_[J]LORD: my spirit [·l]faileth: J. Jehovah.
[t]Hide not Thy face from me,
Lest I [v]be like_unto them_that_go_down_into *the* pit.
8 [·]Cause_me_to_hear Thy **lovingkindness** in the morning;
For in Thee [·l]do_I_trust:
[·]Cause_me_to_know *the* **way** wherein I [t]should_walk;
For I [·l]lift_up my soul unto Thee.
9 [·]**Deliver** me, O_[J]LORD, from mine enemies:
I [·l]flee unto Thee to_hide me.
p. רְצוֹנְךָ 10 [·]**Teach** me to do Thy [p]**will**; for Thou *art* my [=]God: p. pleasure, *Heb.* rĕtsōneca.
=G. אֱלֹהָי Thy Spirit *is* good; [t]lead me into the_land_of uprightness.
11 [t]**Quicken** me, O_[J]LORD, for Thy Name's sake: =G. my Elohim, *plural.*
l. וּבְחַסְדְּךָ For Thy righteousness' sake [t]bring my soul out_of trouble. l. lovingkindness.
12 And of Thy [l]mercy [t]cut_off mine enemies,
And [·]destroy all them_that_afflict my soul:
For [I] *am* Thy servant.

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה **144** BLESSED *be* [J]*the* LORD my [r]strength, J. Jehovah.
r. צוּרִי [x1]Which teacheth my hands to war, r. rock.
And my fingers to [x]fight:
k. חַסְדִּי 2 My [k]goodness, and my fortress; k. kind_one, *Heb.* khasĕddi.
My high_tower, and my deliverer;
My shield, and *He* in whom I [·l]trust;
[x1]Who subdueth my [-]people under me.
3. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6. 3 [J]LORD, **what** *is* [a]**man**, that Thou [v]takest_knowledge of him! a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם *Or the* son_of [c]man, that Thou [v]makest_account of him! e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
e. בֶּן־אֱנוֹשׁ 4 [a]Man [·l]is_like to [x]vanity:
His days *are* as a shadow [t]that_passeth_away.

5 ·Bow Thy heavens, O-ᴶLORD, and *come-down:
·Touch *the* mountains, and they *shall-smoke.
6 ·Cast-forth lightning, and *scatter them:
·Shoot-out Thine arrows, and *destroy them.
7 ·Send Thine ᵉhand from above;
·Rid me, and ·deliver me out-of great waters,
From the-hand-of strange ˢchildren:
Whose mouth ·ˡspeaketh vanity,
And their right-hand *is* a right-hand-of falsehood.
9 I will-sing *a* **new-song** unto Thee, O-ᵉGod:
Upon a psaltery *and* an instrument-of-ten-strings will-I-sing-praises unto Thee.
10 *It is He* ˣᵗthat giveth salvation unto ˣkings:
ˣᵗWho ʳdelivereth ·David His servant from the hurtful sword.
11 ·Rid me, and ·deliver me from the-hand-of ˢstrange children,
Whose mouth ·ˡspeaketh vanity,
And their right-hand *is* a right-hand-of falsehood:
13 That our **sons** *may be* as **plants** grown-up in their youth;
That our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, polished *after* the-similitude-of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all-manner of store:
That our sheep ᵗmay-bring-forth-thousands and ten-thousands in our ᵒstreets:
14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong-to-labour;
That there be no breaking-in, nor going-out;
That *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 ᵉHappy *is that* ˣ-people, that is in-such a case:
Yea, ᵉhappy *is that* ˣ-people, whose ᵉGod *is* ᴶ*the* LORD.

r. riddeth.
s. sons.
s. sons-of *the* stranger.
o. out-places *or* fields.
e.G.J. whose Elohim *is* Jehovah.

145

David's *Psalm* of praise.

Aleph.
1 I WILL-extol Thee, my ᵉGod, O-ˣKing;
And I *will-bless Thy name for ever and ever.
e. G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
Beth.
2 Every day will-I-bless Thee;
And I *will-praise Thy name for ever and ever.
Gimel.
3 **Great** *is* ᴶ*the* LORD, and greatly to-be-praised;
And His greatness *is* unsearchable.
Daleth.
4 One-generation shall-praise Thy works to another,
And shall-declare Thy **mighty-acts**.
He.
5 I will-speak of the-glorious honour-of Thy **majesty**,
And of Thy wondrous-works.
Vau.
6 And *men* shall-speak of the-might-of Thy terrible acts:
And I will-declare Thy greatness.
Zain.
7 They shall-abundantly-utter the-memory-of Thy **great goodness**,
And shall-ˢsing of Thy **righteousness**.
s. shout-for-joy.

Kheth.
8 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* **gracious**, and full-of-compassion;
Slow to anger, and of great ᵏmercy.
Teth.
9 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* **good** to ˣall:
And His tender-mercies *are* over all His works.
Yod.
10 All Thy works shall-**praise** Thee, O-ᴶLORD;
And Thy ᵍsaints shall-**bless** Thee.
Caph.
11 They shall-speak of the-glory-of Thy kingdom,
And ᵗtalk of Thy power;
Lamed.
12 To make-known to the-sons-of ˣᵃ-men His mighty-acts,
And *the* glorious **majesty** of His **kingdom**.
k. kindness, *Heb.* khesed.
g. gracious-ones.
a. adulum.

מ. o. כָּל־עֹלָמִים

13 Thy kingdom *is* °an everlasting kingdom,
And Thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

Mem.
o. of all ages, *Heb.* cal-ho-lahmim.

ס.

14 [J]*The* LORD [+]upholdeth **all** [x+]that fall,
And [+]raiseth-up all [x+]those that-be-bowed-down.

Samech.

ע.

15 The-**eyes**-of all [t]**wait** upon Thee;
And Thou [+]givest them their [r]meat in due-season.

Ain.

פ.

16 [+]Thou-openest Thine [r]hand,
And [+]satisfiest the-desire-of every living-thing.

Pe.

צ.

17 [J]*The* LORD *is* righteous in all His ways,
And [g]holy in all His works.

Tsaddi.
g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.

ק. וְחָסִיד

18 [J]*The* LORD *is* nigh unto all [+]them-that-call-upon Him,
To all that [t]call-upon Him in truth.

Koph.

ר.

19 He will-fulfil the-desire-of [+]them-that-fear Him:
He also will-hear their [r]cry, and [*]will-save them.

Resh.

ש. ת. l. רְשָׁעִים

20 [J]*The* LORD [+]preserveth [r]all them-that-love Him:
But [r]all the [l=]wicked will-He-destroy.

Shin.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.

21 My mouth shall-speak the-praise-of [J]*the* LORD:
And [*]let **all** flesh bless His holy Name for ever and ever.

Tau.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

146 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah.

ר. יְ. אֶת־יְהוָה

·**Praise** [J][r]*the* LORD, O-my soul.

r. J. eth Jehovah.

=G. לֵאלֹהַי

2 While I live will-I-praise [J]*the* LORD:
I will-sing-praises unto my [=]God while I have-any-being.

=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

a. תָּבְטְחוּ s. תִּשׁוּעָה

3 [t]Put not your trust in **princes**,
Nor in the-son-of [a]man, in whom *there is* no [s]help.

a. ahdahm.
s. salvation.

sp. רוּחוֹ g. לְאַדְמָתוֹ

4 His [sp]breath [t]goeth-forth, he [t]returneth to his [g]earth;
In that very [x]day his [p]thoughts [·]perish.

sp. spirit.
g. *or* ground.
p. purposes.

e. עֶזְרָתוֹ p. עֲשָׂתוֹתָיו

5 [=]Happy *is he* that *hath* the-[e]-God-of Jacob for his help,
Whose **hope** *is* in [J]*the* LORD his [=]God:

e. El, God, *singular.*
J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

e. שָׁמַיִם

6 [+]Which-made [=]heaven, and earth,
[r]The sea, and [r]all that therein *is:*
[x+]Which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [+]Which-executeth judgment for the [=]oppressed:
[+]Which-giveth food to the [=]hungry.

[J]*The* LORD [+]looseth *the* prisoners:

8 [J]*The* LORD [+]openeth *the eyes of the* [=]blind:
[J]*The* LORD [+]raiseth them-that-are-bowed-down:
[J]*The* LORD [+]loveth *the* [=]righteous:

9 [J]*The* LORD [+]preserveth [r]*the* strangers;
He [t]relieveth *the* -fatherless and -widow:
But the-way-of *the* [l=]wicked He [t]turneth-upside-down.

l. רְשָׁעִים

l. lawless.

10 [J]*The* LORD shall-reign for ever,
Even thy [=]God, O-Zion, unto all generations.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ =G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

147 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD:
For *it is* good to sing-praises unto our [=]God;
For *it is* pleasant; *and* **praise** *is* comely.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

J. יְהוָה

2 [J]*The* LORD [+]doth-build-up Jerusalem:
He [t]gathereth-together the-outcasts-of Israël.

J. Jehovah.

3 [x+]He healeth *the* broken in heart,
And [+]bindeth-up their wounds.

4 [+]He-telleth the-number-of the **stars**;
He [t]calleth them all by *their* names.

a. אֲדֹנֵינוּ

a. Adōnahy, our Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

5 Great *is* our [a=]Lord, and of great power:

w. אֵין מִסְפָּר — His understanding *is* [w]infinite. (w. without numbering.)
lo. עֲנָוִים 6 [J]*The* LORD [+]lifteth-up *the* [lo=]meek: (lo. lowly.)
l. רְשָׁעִים [+]He-casteth *the* [l=]wicked down to *the* [e]ground. (l. lawless. e. earth.)
e. אָרֶץ

7 ·**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD with thanksgiving;
·Sing praise upon *the* harp unto our [=]God:
8 [x+]Who covereth *the* [=]heaven with clouds,
[x+]Who prepareth rain for the earth,
[x+]Who maketh grass to-grow upon *the* mountains.
9 [+]He-giveth to *the* beast his food,
And to *the* young ravens which [t]cry.
10 He [t]delighteth not in the-strength-of the horse:
He [t]taketh not pleasure in the-legs-of *a* [xi]man.
i. אִישׁ (i. ish.)
11 [J]*The* LORD taketh-pleasure-in [r]them-that-fear Him,
In [x+]those that-hope [f]in His mercy.
f. לְחַסְדּוֹ (f. for His lovingkindness.)

J. יְשַׁבְּחִי...אֶת־יְהוָה 12 ·**Praise** [J r]*the* LORD, O-**Jerusalem**; (r. eth Jehovah (*objective*).)
·Praise thy [=]God, O-Zion. ([=]G. Elohim.)
13 For He *hath* strengthened the-bars-of thy gates;
He *hath* blessed thy [s]children within thee.
s. בָּנָיִךְ (s. sons.)
t. חֵיטֵב גְּבוּלֵךְ שָׁלוֹם 14 [x+]He maketh [t]peace *in* thy [-]borders, (t. *or* thy border peace.)
And [t]filleth thee with the-finest-of *the* wheat.
15 [x+]He sendeth-forth His commandment *upon* earth:
His word [t]runneth very swiftly.
16 [x+]He giveth snow like [x]wool:
He [t]scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.
17 [+]He-casteth-forth His ice like morsels:
Who [t]can-stand before His cold?
18 He [t]sendeth-out His word, and [*]melteth them:
He [t]causeth His wind to-blow, *and the* waters [f]flow.
19 [+]He-sheweth His [=]word unto Jacob,
His statutes and His judgments unto **Israēl**.
20 He [-]hath not dealt so with any nation:
And *as for His* judgments, they [-]have not known them.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ [h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD. (h. Hallelu Jah.)

J. הַלְלוּ אֶת־יְהוָה **148** [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD. (h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah *the* Eternal.)
·**Praise** ye [J r]*the* LORD from the **heavens**: (r. eth Jehovah (*objective*). He that is, and that was, and that is to come.)
·Praise Him in the heights.
2 ·Praise ye Him, all His angels:
·Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
3 ·Praise ye Him, sun and moon:
·Praise Him, all ye stars-of light.
4 ·Praise Him, ye heavens-of [x]heavens,
And ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 [t]Let them praise [r]the-name-of [J]*the* LORD:
For [H]e commanded, and they ·were-created.
6 He [*]hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
He *hath* made a decree which shall not pass.

7 ·**Praise** [J r]*the* LORD from the **earth**,
Ye dragons, and all deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours;
Stormy-wind fulfilling His word:
9 [x]Mountains, and all hills;
Fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 [x]Beasts, and all cattle;
b. רֶמֶשׂ כָּנָף Creeping things, and [b]flying fowl: (b. bird-of wing.)

11 Kings_of *the* earth, and all =people;
Princes, and all judges_of *the* earth:
12 Both young_men, and maidens;
Old_men, and children:
13 [1]Let_them_praise [2]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD:
e. נִשְׂגָּב For His name alone is [c]excellent; e. exalted, *Heb.* nisgahb.
His **glory** *is* above *the* earth and =**heaven**.

14 He also [*]exalteth the_horn_of His [2]people,
g. חֲסִידָיו The_praise_of all His [g]saints;
s. לִבְנֵי *Even* of the_[s]children_of **Israēl**,
A [2]people near_unto Him.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD. g. gracious_ones, *Heb.* khasidim. s. sons.

1. Rev. 5. 9; 14. 3.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ **149** [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD. h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**,
And His praise in the_[a]congregation_of [g]saints. J. Jehovah. a. assembly. g. gracious_ones, khasidim. s. sons.
J. לַיהוָה 2 [1]Let Israēl rejoice in [+]Him_that_made him:
a.g. בְּקָהַל [1]Let the [s]children_of Zion be_joyful in their King.
חֲסִידִים 3 [1]Let_them_praise His name in *the* dance:
[1]Let_them_sing_praises unto Him with *the* timbrel and harp.
4 For [J]*the* LORD [+]taketh_pleasure in His [2]people;
He will_beautify *the* =meek with salvation.

5 [1]Let *the* [g]**saints** be_joyful in glory:
c. מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם [1]Let_them_sing_aloud upon their [c]beds. c. couches.
e. אֵל 6 *Let the* high *praises* of [e]-God *be* in their [t]mouth, e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
t. בִּגְרוֹנָם And a twoedged sword in their hand; t. throat.
7. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27. 7 To execute vengeance upon the [n]=heathen, n. nations.
And punishments upon *the* =people;
u. בַּגּוֹיִם 8 To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters_of iron;
9 To execute upon them *the* judgment written:
This honour have all His [g]saints.
[h]·Praise ye *the* [Jh]LORD.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ **150** [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD. h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
e. הַלְלוּ־אֵל ·**Praise** [e]-God in His sanctuary:
ex. בִּרְקִיעַ ·Praise Him in the_[ex]firmament_of His power. e. Ēl, God, *singular*. ex. expanse.
2 ·Praise Him for His mighty_acts:
·Praise Him according_to His excellent greatness.
3 ·Praise Him with the_sound_of *the* trumpet:
·Praise Him with *the* psaltery and harp.
4 ·Praise Him with *the* timbrel and dance:
·Praise Him with stringed_instruments and [2]organs.
5 ·Praise Him upon *the* loud cymbals:
·Praise Him upon *the* high_sounding cymbals.
b. הַנְּשָׁמָה 6 [1]Let every_thing [x1]that hath_[b]breath praise [Jh]*the* LORD. b. breath, *Heb.* nĕshamah. Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
Jh. יָהּ [h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD. h. Hallelujah, ·Praise ye Jah.

Note.—In the Psalms referring to Messiah where the application is undoubted, or where passages are quoted in the New Testament, and expressly applied to Christ, the initial letters of pronouns are printed in Capitals.
But where the application is primarily to the Psalmist and the reference to Christ not so distinct, the pronouns are left in small letters.

THE

[p]PROVERBS.

p. Proverbs, Mishlee.

(In the Book of Proverbs the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

B.C. about 1000.

s. מְשָׁלֵי שְׁלֹמֹה
d. דָּוִד
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

1 THE proverbs of [s]**Solomon** the son of [d]David, king of [i]Israel;
2 To know wisdom and instruction;
To perceive the [s]words of [in]understanding;
3 To receive the instruction of [xu]wisdom,
[r]Justice, and judgment, and [=]equity;
4 To give [p]subtilty to *the* [=]simple,
To *the* young man knowledge and discretion.
5 A wise *man* will hear, and [*]will increase learning;
And a man of [in]understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and *the* interpretation:
The words of *the* [=]wise, and their dark sayings.

s. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
d. Dahvid, Beloved.
i. Israēl, A Prince with -God, Ēl.
s. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
in. intelligence. *Heb.* binah.
u. understanding.
r. Righteousness.
p. *or* prudence.

j. יִרְאַת יְהוָה
7 The fear of [j]*the* **LORD** *is* the beginning of knowledge:
But fools [*]despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, [*]hear the instruction of thy **father**,
And [t]forsake not the law of thy **mother**:
9 For they *shall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head,
And chains about thy neck.

j. Jehovah.

10. Eph. 5. 11.
10 My son, **if sinners** [t]**entice** thee, [t]consent thou not.
11 If they [t]say "[*]Come with us, [t]let us lay wait for -blood,
[t]Let us lurk privily for *the* innocent without cause:
h. בְּלוֹעֵנוּ
12 [t]Let us swallow them up alive as *the* [h]grave;
And whole, as those that go down into *the* pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil:
14 [t]Cast in thy lot among us;
[t]Let us all have one purse:"
15 My son, [t]walk not thou in *the* way with them;
[*]**Refrain** thy foot from their path:
16 For their feet [t]run to evil,
And [*]make haste to shed -blood.
p. חָלְבַּעַל חָנָּף
17 Surely in vain the net [+]is spread in the sight of any [p]bird.
18 And they [t]lay wait for their own -blood;
They [t]lurk privily for their *own* [s]lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one [+]that is greedy of gain;
Which [t]taketh away [-]the [s]life of the owners thereof.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
p. possessor of a wing. *Heb.* bahal cahnahph.
s. souls.

20 **Wisdom** [t]**crieth** without;
She [t]uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She [t]crieth in the chief place of concourse,
In the openings of *the* gates:
In *the* city she [t]uttereth her [s]words, *saying*,
22 "[u]How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And *the* scorners [t]delight in their scorning,
And fools [t]hate knowledge?
23 [t]**Turn** you at my reproof:

s. sayings.
u. Until when, *Heb.* ad mahthay.

23. Eph. 1. 17, 18.

n.c. about 1000.

Behold, I will-pour-out my Spirit unto you,
I will-make known my words unto you.

24-33. Heb. 12. 25-29.

24 "Because I [l]have-called, and **ye** [v]**refused**;
a. מָאַנְתֶּם I [l]have-stretched-out my hand, and no-man [a1]regarded; a. *or* attended.
25 But ye [v]have set-at-nought all my counsel,
And would none of my reproof:
26 I also will-laugh at your calamity;
I will-mock when your fear cometh;
t. בְּשׁוֹאָה 27 When your fear [o]cometh as [t]desolation, t. *or* a tempest.
And your destruction [t]cometh as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish [o]cometh upon you.
28 "Then shall-they-call-upon me, but I will not answer;
They shall-seek-me-early, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge,
J. יְהוָה And did not choose the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
30 They would none of my counsel:
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore [v]shall-they-eat of the-fruit-of their-own way,
And [t]be-filled with their-own devices.
32 For the-turning-away-of *the* [=]simple shall-slay them,
And the-prosperity-of fools shall-destroy them.
33 But [1]whoso-hearkeneth unto me shall-dwell safely,
And [l]shall-be-quiet from fear-of evil."

s. אִמְרַי 2 MY **son**, if thou wilt-receive my [s]words, s. sayings.
l. תִּצְפֹּן And [l]hide my commandments with thee; l. *or* lay up.
2 So that thou [o]incline thine ear unto **wisdom**,
And [t]apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou [t]criest after knowledge;
And [t]liftest-up thy voice for understanding;
4 If thou [t]seekest her as [x]silver,
And [t]searchest-for her as *for* [x]hid treasures;
J. יְהוָה 5 Then shalt-thou-understand the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
=G. אֱלֹהִים And [t]find the-knowledge-of [=]God. =G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
6 For [J]*the* LORD [t]**giveth** wisdom:
Out-of His mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth-up sound-wisdom for *the* [=]righteous:
He is a buckler to [1]them-that-walk uprightly.
S. 1 Sam. 2. 9. 8 [o]He-keepeth the-paths-of judgment,
g. חֲסִידָיו And [t]preserveth the-way-of His [g]saints. g. gracious-ones.
9 Then shalt-thou-understand righteousness, and judgment,
And [=]equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 When wisdom [t]entereth into thine heart,
And knowledge [t]is-pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall-preserve thee,
Understanding shall-keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the-way-of *the* **-evil-man**,
i. מֵאִישׁ From *the* [i]**man** [1]that-speaketh froward-things; i. *Heb.* ish.
13 [x1]Who [=]leave the-paths-of uprightness,
To walk in the-ways-of darkness;
14 [x1]Who [=]rejoice to do evil,
e. רָע *And* [t]delight in the-frowardness-of *the* [e]-wicked; e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
15 Whose ways *are* crooked,
p. וְנִלְוִזִים And *they* [p]froward in their paths: p. *or* perverse.
16 To deliver thee from *the* **strange woman**,
s. אִשָּׁה *Even* from *the* stranger *which* [l]flattereth with her [s]words; s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

17 [xt]Which forsaketh the guide of her youth,
And [l]forgetteth [c]the covenant of her [e]God.
18 For her house [l]inclineth unto death,
d. רְפָאִים And her paths unto *the* [d][e]dead.
19 None [t]that go unto her [c]return again,
a. יַשִּׂיגוּ Neither [a][c]take they hold of the paths of [e]life.
20 That thou [c]mayest walk in the way of [e]good *men*,
And [c]keep the paths of *the* [e]**righteous**.
21 For *the* [e]upright shall dwell in *the* land,
And *the* [e]perfect shall remain in it.
l. וְרִשָּׁעִים 22 But *the* [l][e]wicked shall be cut off from *the* earth,
And *the* transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

d. dead, *Heb.* rĕphahim.
a. *or* attain they to.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

3 MY **son**, [c]forget not my **law**;
But [c]let thine heart keep my commandments:
y. שְׁנוֹת חַיִּים 2 For length of days, and [y]long [e]life,
And peace, shall they add to thee.
l. חֶסֶד 3 [c]Let not [l]**mercy** and **truth** forsake thee:
[l]Bind them about thy neck;
[l]Write them upon the table of thine heart:
G. אֱלֹהִים 4 So [l]shalt thou find favour and good understanding
a. וְאָדָם In the sight of [e]God and [a]man.
J. יְהוָה 5 [l]**Trust** in [J]*the* LORD with all thine heart;
And [c]lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 In all thy ways [l]acknowledge Him,
m. יְיַשֵּׁר And [H]e [x]shall [m]direct thy paths.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 [c]Be not wise in thine own eyes:
h. רָפְאוּת [l]**Fear** [J]*the* LORD, and [l]depart from evil.
s. לְשָׁרֶךָ 8 It shall be [h]health to thy [s]navel,
m. וְשִׁקּוּי And [m]marrow to thy bones.
9 [l]**Honour** [J]*the* LORD with thy substance,
And with the **firstfruits** of all thine increase:
t. וְתִירוֹשׁ 10 So [x]shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
And thy presses shall burst out with [t]new wine.

G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
a. adhahm.
J. Jehovah.
m. make straight *or* right, *Heb.* yahshar.
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
s. sinew *or* muscle.
h. healing.
m. moistening.
t. tirōsh.

11, 12. HEB. 12. 5, 6. 11 My son, [t]**despise not** the chastening of [J]*the* LORD;
Neither [t]be weary of His correction:
12 For [c]whom [J]*the* LORD [t]loveth He [x]correcteth;
Even as a father [c]*the* son *in whom* he [t]delighteth.
13 [e]Happy *is the* [a]man *that* findeth **wisdom**,
And *the* [a]man *that* [t]getteth understanding.
14 For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver,
And *the* gain thereof than fine gold.
15 [H]e *is* more precious than rubies:
And all *the* things thou canst desire [t]are not to be compared unto her.
16 Length of days *is* in her right hand;
And in her left hand riches and honour.
17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths *are* peace.
18 [H]e *is* a tree of [e]life to [xt]them that lay hold upon her:
And happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [J]*The* LORD **by wisdom** *hath* founded *the* earth;
J. Jehovah.
By understanding *hath* He established *the* heavens.
20 By His knowledge *the* depths [l]are broken up,
sk. שְׁחָקִים And *the* [sk]clouds [t]drop down *the* dew.
sk. skies.
21 My son, [t]let not them depart from thine eyes:

B.C. about 1000.

·Keep sound-wisdom and **discretion**:
22 So *shall-they-be =life unto thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt-thou-walk in thy way safely,
And thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou ᵗliest-down, thou shalt not be-afraid:
Yea, thou ·shalt-lie-down, and thy sleep ·shall-be-sweet.
25 ᵗBe **not afraid** of sudden fear,
l. רְשָׁעִים Neither of the-desolation-of *the* [1]=wicked, when it ᵗcometh. l. lawless.
26 For ᴶ*the* LORD shall-be thy confidence,
And ·shall-keep thy foot from being-taken.

i. מְבָעֲלָיו 27 ᵗ**Withhold not** good from ⁱthem-to-whom-it-is-due, i. its-owners.
When it-is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
28 ᵗSay not unto thy neighbour,
"·Go, and ·come-again, and to-morrow I will-give;"
When thou hast it by thee.
29 ᵗ**Devise not** evil against thy neighbour,
c. לָבֶטַח Seeing ᵢₜ dwelleth ᶜsecurely by thee. c. confidently.
a. אָדָם 30 ᵗStrive not with a ᵃman without-cause, a. ahdahm.
If he have-done thee no harm.
31. Ps. 37. 1. Ch. 24. 1. 31 ᵗ**Envy** thon **not** the-ᵛoppressor, v. violent man (ish).
v. בְּאִישׁ חָמָס And ᵗchoose none of his ways.
s. סוֹדוֹ 32 For *the* -froward *is* abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD: s. *or* secret-counsel.
But His ˢsecret *is* with *the* =righteous.
33 The-**curse**-of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* in the-house-of *the* [1]-wicked:
But He ᵗ**blesseth** the-habitation-of *the* =just.
34 Surely ᵢₜ ᵗscorneth *the* scorners:
But He ᵗgiveth grace unto *the* =lowly.
35 *The* =wise shall-inherit glory:
But shame *shall be* the-promotion-of fools.

s. בָּנִים 4 ·HEAR, ye ˢchildren, the-**instruction**-**of a father**, s. sons.
And ·attend to know understanding.
2 For I ·ᵗgive you good doctrine,
ᵗForsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son,
Tender and only *beloved* in the-sight-of my mother.
4 He *taught me also, and *said unto me,
"ᵗLet thine heart retain my words:
·Keep my commandments, and ·live."
5 ·**Get wisdom**, ·get understanding:
s. מִאִמְרֵי־פִי ᵗForget *it* not; neither ᵗdecline from the-ˢwords-of my mouth. s. sayings.
6 ᵗForsake her not, and she *shall-preserve thee:
·Love her, and she *shall-keep thee.
7 Wisdom *is the* principal-thing;
Therefore ·get wisdom:
And with all thy getting ·get understanding.
8 ·Exalt her, and she *shall-promote thee:
c. לְוָיַת She shall-bring-thee-to-honour, when thou ᵗdost-embrace her. d. diadem, hatereth.
d. עֲטֶרֶת 9 She shall-give to thine head an ᶜornament-of grace: b. beauty, *Heb.* tiphereth.
b. תִּפְאֶרֶת A ᵈcrown-of ᵇglory shall-she-deliver-to thee.
10 ·Hear, O-my son, and ·**receive** my **sayings**;
And the-years-of thy =life *shall-be many.
11 I *have* taught thee in the-way-of wisdom; I *have* led thee in right paths.
12 When thou °goest thy steps shall not be-straitened;

B.C. about 1000.

13 And when thou [r]runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
[s]Take_fast_hold of instruction; [r]let *her* not go:
[s]Keep her; for she *is* thy [=]life.

l. רְשָׁעִים 14 [r]**Enter not** into the_**path**_of *the* [l=]**wicked**, l. lawless.
And [r]go not in the_way_of [=]evil *men*.
15 [s]Avoid it, [r]pass not by it,
[s]Turn from it, and [s]pass_away.

e. יָרַע 16 For they [r]sleep not, except they [r]have_done_[e]mischief; e. evil.
And their sleep [s]is_taken_away, unless they [r]cause_some_to_fall.

la. רֶשַׁע 17 For they [s][l]eat the_bread_of [la]wickedness, la. lawlessness.
And [r]drink the_wine_of [=]violence.

18 But the_**path**_of *the* [=]**just** *is* as *the* shining light,
That_shineth more_and_more unto *the* perfect [x]day.
19 The_way_of *the* [l=]wicked *is* as [x]darkness:
They know not at what they [r]stumble.

20 My son, [s]attend to my **words**;
[s]Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [r]Let them not depart from thine eyes;
[s]Keep them in the_midst_of thine heart.
22 For they *are* [=]life unto [+]those_that_find them,
h. מַרְפֵּא And [h]health to all their flesh. h. healing.

a. מִכָּל-מִשְׁמָר נְצֹר 23 [s]**Keep** thy **heart** [a]with all diligence; a. above all keeping.
For out_of it *are* the_issues_of [=]life.

24 [s]Put away from thee a froward **mouth**,
And perverse lips [s]put_far from thee.
25 [r]Let thine **eyes** look right_on,
And [r]let thine eyelids look_straight before thee.
26 [s]Ponder the_path_of thy **feet**,
And [r]let all thy ways be_established.
27 [r]Turn not to *the* right_hand nor to *the* left:
[s]Remove thy foot from evil.

5 MY son, [s]attend unto my **wisdom**,
And [s]bow thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest_regard discretion,
And *that* thy lips [r]may_keep knowledge.

3 For the_lips_of a **strange_woman** drop *as* a honeycomb,
And her mouth *is* smoother than oil:
4 But her end *is* bitter as wormwood,
Sharp as a twoedged sword.
5 Her feet [+]go_down to death;
h. שְׁאוֹל Her steps [r]take_hold_on [h]hell. h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
6 Lest thou [r]shouldest ponder the_path_of [=]life,
Her ways [s]are_moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

s. בָּנִים 7 [s]Hear me now therefore, O_ye [s]children, s. sons.
sa. מֵאִמְרֵי And [r]depart not from the_[sa]words_of my mouth. sa. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
8 [s]Remove thy way far from her,
e. פֶּתַח And [r]come not nigh the_[e]door_of her house: e. entrance, *Heb.* pathakh.
9 Lest thou [r]give thine honour unto others,
And thy years unto *the* [=]cruel:
10 Lest strangers [r]be_filled with thy wealth;
And thy labours *be* in the_house_of a stranger;
11 And thou [s]mourn at *the* last,
When thy flesh and thy body are_consumed,
12 And [s]say, "How have_I_hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof;
h. וְלֹא שָׁמַעְתִּי 13 And have not [h]obeyed the_voice_of my teachers, h. hearkened to, *Heb.* shalmangti.

B.C. about 1000.

Nor inclined mine ear to them-that-instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil
a.c. קָהָל וְעֵדָה In the-midst-of *the* [a]congregation and [c]assembly."
15 [·]Drink **waters** out-of thine-own cistern,
And running-waters out of thine-own well.
16 [ł]Let thy fountains be-dispersed abroad,
r. פַּלְגֵי *And* [r]rivers-of waters in the streets.
17 [ł]Let-them-be only thine-own,
And not strangers' with thee.
18 [ł]Let thy fountain be-blessed:
And [·]rejoice with the-wife-of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as the* loving hind and pleasant roe;
[ł]Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;
And [ł]be-thou-ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be-ravished with a strange-woman,
And [*]embrace the-bosom-of a stranger?
i. אִישׁ 21 For the-**ways**-of [i]**man** *are* before the-eyes-of [J]*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה And He [ł]pondereth all his goings.
l. הָרָשָׁע 22 His-own iniquities shall-take [~]the [l]wicked-himself,
And he shall be-holden with the-cords-of his [~]sins.
23 He shall-die without instruction;
And in the-greatness-of his folly he shall-go-astray.

a.c. assembly and congregation.
r. rivulets.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.

6 MY son, if thou [·]be-**surety** for thy friend,
If thou [ł]hast-stricken thy hand with *a* [x]stranger,
s. בְּאִמְרֵי 2 Thou [·]art-snared with the-[s]words-of thy mouth,
Thou [·]art-taken with the-[s]words-of thy mouth.
3 [·]Do this now, my son, and [·]deliver-thyself,
When thou art-come into the-hand-of thy friend;
[·]Go, [·]humble-thyself, and make-sure thy friend.
4 [ł]Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 [·]Deliver-thyself as a roe from *the* hand *of the hunter*,
And as a bird from the-hand-of *the* fowler.
6 [·]Go to *the* **ant**, thou **sluggard**;
[·]Consider her ways, and [·]be-wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 [ł]Provideth her meat in the summer,
And [ł]gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt-thou-sleep, O-sluggard?
When wilt-thou-arise out-of thy sleep?
10, 11. Ch. 24. 33, 34. 10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding-of *the* hands to sleep:
11 So [·]shall thy poverty come as one-that-travelleth,
a. בְּאִישׁ מָגֵן And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.
m. אָדָם בְּלִיַּעַל 12 A [m]**naughty** person, a wicked [i]man,
[ł]Walketh with a froward mouth.
13. Ch. 10. 10. 13 [ł]He-winketh with his eyes,
[ł]He-speaketh with his feet,
[ł]He-teacheth with his fingers;
p. תַּהְפֻּכוֹת 14 [p]Frowardness *is* in his heart,
c. יְשַׁלַּח [ł]He-deviseth mischief continually; he [ct]soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
Suddenly shall-he-be-broken without remedy.

s. sayings.
a. a man with a shield.
i. ish.
m. a man-of Belial *or* a worthless man, *Heb.* ahdahm beliyaal, *from* beli, without, and yaal, use.
p. Perverseness.
c. casteth-forth.

J. יְהוָה 16 These **six** *things* doth [J]*the* LORD **hate**:
o. נַפְשׁוֹ Yea, **seven** *are* an abomination [o]unto him.

J. Jehovah.
o. of his soul.

B.C. about 1000.
h. עֵינַיִם רָמוֹת
17 [h]A proud look, a lying tongue,
And hands [+]that_shed innocent blood,
18 A heart [+]that_deviseth wicked imaginations,
Feet [+]that_be_swift in running to [x]mischief,
19 A false witness *that* [t]speaketh lies,
And [+]he_that_soweth [=]discord among brethren.

20 My **son**, [t]**keep** thy father's **commandment**,
And [t]forsake not the_law_of thy mother:
21 [t]Bind them continually upon thine heart,
And [t]tie_them_about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall_lead thee;
l. בְּשָׁכְבְּךָ When thou [l]sleepest, it shall_keep thee;
b. תְּשִׂיחֶךָ And *when* thou awakest, it shall_[b]talk_with thee.
23 For *the* commandment *is* a lamp;
And *the* law *is* light;
And reproofs_of instruction *are* the_way_of life:
24 To keep thee from *the* evil woman,
From the_flattery_of the_tongue_of a **strange_woman**.
25 [t]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither [t]let_her_take thee with her eyelids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece_of bread:
s. נֶפֶשׁ And *the* adulteress will_hunt for *the* precious [s]life.
27 Can a [i]man [t]take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not [t]be_burned?
28 Can one [t]go upon [x]hot_coals,
And his feet not [t]be_burned?
29 So [x+]he that_goeth_in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever [x+]toucheth her shall not be_innocent.
30 *Men* [t]do not despise a thief,
If he [t]steal to satisfy his soul when he [t]is_hungry;
31 But *if* he [t]be_found, he shall_restore sevenfold;
He shall_give [t]all the_substance_of his house.
32 *But* whoso_committeth_adultery_with a woman lacketh
he. לֵב [he]understanding:
He *that* [t]doeth it [+]destroyeth his_own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall_he_get;
And his reproach shall not be_wiped_away.
st. גֶּבֶר 34 For jealousy *is* the_rage_of a [st]man:
Therefore he will not spare in the_day_of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will_he_rest_content, though thou [t]givest_many gifts.

אֲמָרַי 7 MY son, [t]keep my [s]**words**,
And [t]lay_up my commandments with thee.
2 [t]Keep my commandments, and [t]live;
l. בְּאִישׁוֹן And my law as the_[l]apple_of thine eye.
3 [t]Bind them upon thy fingers,
[t]Write them upon the_table_of thine heart.
4 [t]Say unto **Wisdom**, "Thou *art* my sister;"
And [t]call Understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 That they may_keep thee from *the* **strange woman**,
s. אֲמָרֶיהָ From *the* stranger *which* flattereth with her [s]words.
6 For at the_window_of my house
I looked through my casement,
7 And [*]beheld among the simple_ones,

h. Haughty eyes.
l. liest_down.
b. *or* be thy meditation.
s. soul.
s. sayings.
l. little_man, *Heb.* ishōn, *diminutive of* ish, man.
s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

so. בָּנִים I [t]discerned among the [so]youths, a **young-man** void-of
h. לֵב [h]understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner;
And he [t]went *the* way to her house,
o. בְּעֶרֶב־יוֹם 9 In *the* twilight, in *the* evening[o],
In *the* black and dark night:
10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the-attire-of a harlot, and subtil-of heart.
11 (She *is* loud and stubborn;
Her feet [t]abide not in her house:
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets,
And [t]lieth-in-wait at every corner.)
13 So she [v]caught him, and [v]kissed him,
And with an impudent face [w]said unto him,
sa. וְזִבְחֵי 14 "*I have* peace [sa]offerings with me;
This day *have* I paid my vows.
15 Therefore came-I-forth to meet thee,
Diligently-to-seek thy face, and I [w]have-found thee.
16 I [v]have-decked my bed with coverings-of tapestry,
With carved *works*, with fine-linen-of Egypt.
17 I [v]have-perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 [v]Come, [t]let-us-take-our-fill of [=]love until the morning:
[t]Let-us-solace ourselves with [x]loves.
i. כִּי אֵין הָאִישׁ 19 For the [i]goodman *is* not [in]at home,
in. בְּבֵיתוֹ He [v]is-gone a long journey:
20 He [v]hath-taken a bag-of [x]money with him,
t. בֵּיתוֹ *And* will-come [t]home at the day [o]appointed."
o. הַכֶּסֶא 21 With her much fair speech she caused-him-to-yield,
With the-flattering-of her lips she [t]forced him.
22 He goeth after her straightway,
As an ox [t]goeth to *the* slaughter,
Or as a fool to the-correction-of *the* stocks;
23 Till a dart [t]strike-through his liver;
As a bird hasteth to the snare,
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ And knoweth not that it *is* for his [s]life.
so. בָּנִים 24 [v]**Hearken** unto me now therefore, O-ye [so]children,
And [v]attend to the-[s]words-of my mouth.
25 [t]Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
[t]Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she [v]hath-cast-down many wounded:
Yea, many strong *men* [v]have-been-slain-by her.
h. שְׁאוֹל 27 Her house *is the* way to [h]hell,
i. חַדְרֵי־מָוֶת Going-down to the-[i]chambers-of death.

THE WISDOM OF GOD IN CHRIST BY THE SPIRIT.

8 DOTH not [w]**Wisdom** [t]cry?
And Understanding [t]put-forth her voice?
w. חָכְמָה 2 She standeth in the-top-of high-places,
By *the* way in the-places-of *the* paths.
3 She [t]crieth at *the* gates, at the-entry-of *the* city,
e. פִּתְחֵי At the-coming-in at *the* [e]doors.
i. אִישִׁים 4 "Unto you, O-[i]men, I [t]call;
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם And my voice *is* to the-sons-of [a]man.
p. עָרְמָה 5 O-ye simple, [v]understand [p]wisdom:
And, ye fools, [v]be ye of an understanding heart.
6 [v]Hear; for I will-speak of excellent things;
And the-opening-of my lips *shall be* right-things.
7 For my mouth shall-speak truth;
l. וְרִשְׁעַ And [l]wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.

so. sons.
h. heart.
o. of *the* day.
sa. sacrifices.
i. ish.
in. in his house, *Heb.* bĕbeetho.
t. to his house.
o. of the new-moon.
s. soul.
so. sons.
s. sayings.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
i. inner-chambers.
w. Wisdom, Khokmah.
e. entrances.
i. *Heb.* ishim.
a. ahdahm.
p. prudence.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.

B.C. about 1000.

8 All the-[s]words-of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
There is nothing [t]froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all [=]plain to [x]him-that-understandeth,
And [=]right to [+]them-that-find knowledge.
10 [·]Receive my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom *is* better than rubies;
And all *the* things-that-may-be-desired [t]are not to-be-compared to it.
12 I **Wisdom** [·]dwell-with prudence,
And [t]find-out knowledge-of witty-inventions.
13 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* to-hate evil:
Pride, and arrogancy, and *the* evil way, and *the* [m]froward mouth, [·]do-I-hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound-wisdom:
I *am* understanding; I have strength.
15 By me kings [t]reign,
And princes [t]decree justice.
16 By me princes [t]rule, and nobles,
Even all the-judges-of *the* earth.
17 I [t]love [+]them-that-love me;
And [x+]those-that-seek-me-early shall-find me.
18 Riches and honour *are* with me;
Yea, durable riches and righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than gold; yea, than fine-gold;
And my revenue than choice silver.
20 I [t]lead in the-way-of righteousness,
In the-midst-of the-paths-of judgment:
21 That I may-cause [+]those-that-love-me to-inherit substance;
And I will-fill their treasures.
22 [J]*The* LORD possessed me in the-beginning-of His way,
Before His **works** [f]**of old**.
23 I was-set-up from everlasting,
From *the* beginning, or ever *the* earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was-brought-forth;
When *there were* no fountains abounding-with water.
25 Before *the* mountains were-settled,
Before *the* hills was-I-brought-forth:
26 While as yet He had not made *the* earth, nor *the* [o]fields,
Nor the-highest-part-of the-dust-of *the* [h]world.
27 When He prepared *the* heavens, I *was* there:
When He set a [c]compass upon the-face-of *the* depth:
28 When He established *the* [s]clouds above:
When He strengthened the-fountains-of *the* deep:
29 When He gave to the sea His decree,
That *the* waters should not pass His commandment:
When He appointed the-foundations-of *the* earth:
30 Then I [*]was by Him, *as* one-brought-up *with Him*:
And I [*]was daily *His* dēlight, rejoicing always before Him;
31 Rejoicing in the-[t]habitable-part-of His earth;
And my delights *were* with the-sons-of [a]men.
32 Now therefore [·]**hearken** unto me, O-ye [so]children:
For [=]blessed *are they that* [t]keep my ways.
33 [·]Hear instruction, and [·]be-wise,
And [t]refuse it not.
34 [=]Blessed *is the* [a]man [+]that-heareth me,
Watching daily at my [d]gates,
Waiting at the-posts-of my [e]doors.

s. אִמְרֵי
t. נִפְתָּל
9
x. מֵבִין
=. נְכֹחִים
10
11
11. *See* Job xxviii.
12
13
J. יְהוָה
m. וּפִי תַהְפֻּכוֹת
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
22. Ch. 3. 19.
f. מֵאָז
23
24
25
o. וְחוּצוֹת
h. תֵּבֵל
c. חוּג
28, 29. Gen. 1. 6–10. Job 38. 1–11. Ps. 104. 1–9, 24.
s. עֲזֻקִים
30
31
t. בְּתֵבֵל אַרְצוֹ
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם
32
33
34
d. דַּלְתֹתַי
e. פִּתְחֵי

s. sayings.
t. twisted, *Heb.* niphtal.
J. Jehovah.
m. mouth-of perversions.
f. from then, *Heb.* meeaz.
o. out-places, *Heb.* khūtsōth.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel, *see v.* 31.
c. *or* circle, *Heb.* khūg.
s. skies.
t. *Heb.* teebeel, *see v.* 26.
a. ahdahm.
so. sons.
d. doors.
e. entrances.

B.C. about 1000.

35 For [a]whoso_findeth me findeth [e]life,
And [k]shall_obtain favour of [J]*the* LORD.
36 But [a]he_that_sinneth_against me wrongeth his_own soul:
All [a]they_that_hate me love death."

J. Jehovah.

9 WISDOM [d]hath_builded her **house**,
She [d]hath_hewn_out her seven pillars:
2 She [d]hath_killed her [s]beasts;
She [d]hath_mingled her wine;
She *hath* also furnished her table.
3 She [d]hath_sent_forth her maidens:
She [b]**crieth** upon the_highest places_of *the* city,
4 "Whoso *is* simple, [b]let_him_turn_in hither:"
As for him_that_wanteth [h]understanding, she [d]saith to him,
5 "[d][e]**Come**, [d][e]eat of my bread,
And [d][e]drink of *the* wine *which* I [d]have_mingled.
6 [d]Forsake *the* [e]foolish, and [d]live;
And [d]go in the_way_of understanding."

s. טָבְחָה טִבְחָהּ

s. slaughter *or* killing.

h. חֲסַר־לֵב

h. heart.

7 He_that_reproveth a [a]**scorner** getteth to himself shame:
And he_that_rebuketh a [l]wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
8 [b]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
[d]Rebuke a wise_man, and he [k]will_love thee.
9 [d]Give *instruction* to a **wise**_man, and he [k]will_be yet wiser:
[d]Teach a just_man, and he [k]will_increase in learning.

l. לָלֵץ

l. lawless.

J. יְהוָה

10 "The_**fear**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the_beginning_of wisdom:
And the_**knowledge**_of *the* [e]Holy *is* understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall_be_multiplied,
And the_years_of thy [e]life [k]shall_be_increased.
12 If thou be_wise, thou [d]shalt_be_wise for thyself:
But *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt_bear *it*."

J. Jehovah.

13 A **foolish woman** *is* clamorous:
She is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she [d]sitteth at the_[c]door_of her house,
On a seat in the_high_places_of *the* city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 "Whoso *is* simple, [b]let_him_turn_in hither:"
And *as for* him_that wanteth [h]understanding, she [d]saith to him,
17 "Stolen waters [b]are_sweet,
And bread [c]*eaten* in_secret [b]is_pleasant."

c. לֶפֶתַח

c. entrance.

16. *Comp. v.* 5.

c. סְתָרִים

c. of secrecies.

r. רְפָאִים

18 But he knoweth not that *the* [r][e]dead *are* there;
And that her guests *are* in the_depths_of [ha]hell.

r. *Heb.* rĕphaim.

ha. שְׁאוֹל

ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 THE_**proverbs**_**of Solomon.**
A wise son [b]maketh_a_glad father:
But a foolish son *is* the_heaviness_of his mother.

l. רָשַׁע

2 Treasures_of [l]wickedness [b]profit nothing:
But righteousness [b]delivereth from death.

l. lawlessness.

J. יְהוָה

3 [J]*The* LORD will not suffer the_soul_of *the* righteous to_famish:
But He [b]casteth_away the_[d]substance_of *the* [la][e]wicked.

d. יְהוָת

d. *or* desire.

la. רְשָׁעִים

la. lawless.

r. רְמָיָה

4 He_becometh_poor [a]that_dealeth *with* a [r]slack hand:
But the_hand_of *the* [e]diligent [b]maketh rich.

r. *or* remiss.

5 He_that_gathereth in summer *is* a wise son:

B.C. about 1600.

But he-that-sleepeth in [x]harvest *is* a son [+]that-causeth-shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the-head-of *the* [-]just:
But violence [t]covereth the-mouth-of *the* [l][=]wicked.

7 The-memory-of *the* [-]just *is* blessed:
But the-name-of *the* [l][=]wicked shall-rot.

8 *The* wise in heart will-receive commandments:
f. וְאֱוִיל שִׂפְתַיִם But a [f]prating fool shall-fall. f. fool-of lips.

i. בְּתֹם 9 He-that-walketh [i]uprightly [t]walketh surely:
But he-that-perverteth his ways shall-be-known. i. in [x]integrity, *Heb.* batōm.

10 He-that-winketh-with *the* eye [t]causeth sorrow:
But a [f]prating fool shall-fall.

11 The-mouth-of a righteous *man is* a well-of [=]life:
But violence [t]covereth the-mouth-of *the* [l]wicked.

12. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 12 Hatred [t]stirreth-up strifes:
But **love [t]covereth all sins.**

13 In the-lips-of him-that-hath-understanding wisdom [t]is-found:
h. לֵב But a rod *is* for the-back-of him-that-is-void-of [h]understanding. h. heart.

14 Wise *men* [t]lay-up knowledge:
But the-mouth-of *the* [-]foolish *is* near destruction.

15 *The* rich-man's wealth *is* his strong city:
The-destruction-of *the* [=]poor *is* their poverty.

16 The-labour-of *the* [-]righteous *tendeth* to [=]life:
p. תְּבוּאַת The-[p]fruit-of *the* [la]-wicked to sin. p. produce, *Heb.* tĕbuath.

la. רָשָׁע 17 He *is in* the-way-of [=]life [+]that-keepeth instruction:
But he-that-refuseth reproof erreth. la. lawless, rahshahng.

18 [H]e that-hideth hatred *with* lying lips,
And [h]e that-uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19. Eccles. 5. 1-7. 19 In the-multitude-of words there [t]wanteth not [t]sin:
t. פֶּשַׁע But he-that-refraineth his lips *is* wise. t. transgression, *Heb.* pah-shang.

20 The-tongue-of *the* [-]just *is as* choice silver:
The-heart-of *the* [l][=]wicked *is* little worth. l. lawless, *plural.*

21 The-lips-of *the* [-]righteous [t]feed many:
But fools [t]die for want-of [h]wisdom.

J. יְהוָה 22 The-blessing-of [J]*the* LORD, it [t]maketh-rich,
And He [t]addeth no sorrow with it. J. Jehovah.

23 *It is* as sport to a fool to-do mischief:
i. לְאִישׁ תְּבוּנָה But a [i]man of understanding hath wisdom. i. ish.

24 The-fear-of *the* [l]-wicked, it shall-come-upon him:
But the-desire-of *the* [=]righteous shall-be-granted.

25 As *the* whirlwind passeth, so *is the* [la]-wicked no *more*:
But *the* [-]righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. la. lawless.

26 As [x]vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So *is* the sluggard to them-that-send him.

27 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD [t]prolongeth days:
But the-years-of *the* [l][=]wicked shall-be-shortened.

28 The-hope-of *the* [=]righteous *shall be* gladness:
But the-expectation-of *the* [l][=]wicked shall-perish.

p. לַתֹּם 29 The-way-of [J]*the* LORD *is* strength to *the* [p]-upright:
But destruction [*shall be*] to the-workers-of iniquity. p. the perfect, *Heb.* latōm.

B.C. about 1000.
30. Matt. 25. 34, 41, 46.

30 *The* -righteous shall never be_removed:
But *the* [l][≡]wicked shall not inhabit *the* earth.

r. צַדִּיק

31 The_mouth_of *the* [r]-just [t]bringeth_forth wisdom:
But *the* froward tongue shall_be_cut_out.

r. righteous.

32 The_lips_of *the* -righteous know what_is_acceptable:
But the_mouth_of *the* [l][≡]wicked *speaketh* [≡]frowardness.

J. יְהוָה

11 A FALSE [≡]balance *is* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But a [p]just weight *is* His delight.

J. Jehovah.
p. perfect.

p. שְׁלֵמָה

2 *When* pride cometh, then [t]cometh shame:
But with *the* [≡]lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The_integrity_of *the* [≡]upright shall_guide them:
But the_perverseness_of [t]transgressors shall_destroy them.

t. בֹּגְדִים

t. *the* treacherous.

4 Riches [t]profit not in the_day_of wrath:
But **righteousness** [t]delivereth from death.

pe. תֻּמִּים
m. תְּיַשֵּׁר

5 The_righteousness_of *the* [pe]perfect shall_[m]direct his way:
But *the* [l]-wicked shall_fall by his own [la]wickedness.

pe. perfect, tahmim.
m. make_straight.

l. רִשְׁעָ
la. בְּרִשְׁעָתוֹ

6 The_righteousness_of *the* [≡]upright shall_deliver them:
But transgressors shall_be_taken in *their_own* naughtiness.

l. lawless, rahshahng.
la. lawlessness.

a. אָדָם

7 When a [l]wicked [a]man dieth, *his* expectation shall_perish:
And the_hope_of [≡]unjust *men* [•l]perisheth.

l. lawless.
a. ahdahm.

8 *The* -righteous [t]is_delivered out_of trouble,
And *the* [l]-wicked [*]cometh in his stead.

9 A hypocrite with *his* mouth [t]destroyeth his neighbour:
But through knowledge shall *the* [r][≡]just be_delivered.

r. צַדִּיקִים

r. righteous.

10 When it goeth_well_with *the* [≡]righteous, *the* city [t]rejoiceth:
And when *the* [l][≡]wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the_blessing_of *the* [≡]upright *the* city [t]is_exalted:
But it [t]is_overthrown by the_mouth_of *the* [l][≡]wicked.

h. לֵב
i. וְאִישׁ תְּבוּנוֹת

12 He_that_is_void_of [h]wisdom despiseth his neighbour:
But a [i]man_of [≡]understanding [t]holdeth_his_peace.

h. heart.
i. ish.

ag. הוֹלֵךְ

13 A talebearer [Ag]revealeth -secrets:
But he_that_is_of_a_faithful spirit concealeth *the* matter.

ag. goeth_about.

ma. תַּחְבֻּלוֹת

14 Where no [ma]counsel *is*, *the* -people [t]fall:
But in the_multitude_of counsellors *there is* safety.

ma. management.

15 He_that_is_surety_for a stranger shall_smart *for it*:
And he_that_hateth suretiship is_sure.

16 A gracious woman [t]retaineth honour:
And [v]strong *men* [t]retain riches.

v. violent.

k. חָסֶד

17 *The* [k]merciful [i]man doeth_good_to his_own soul:
But *he that is* cruel [t]troubleth his_own flesh.

k. kind, *Heb.* khahsed.

18 *The* [l]-wicked worketh a deceitful work:
But to him_that_soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to [≡]life:
So he_that_pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his_own death.

20 They_that_are_of_a_froward heart *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* His delight.

e. רָע

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* [e]-wicked shall not be_unpunished:
But the_-seed_of *the* [≡]righteous shall_be_delivered.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.

B.C. about 1000.

22 *As* a jewel_of gold in a swine's snout,
d. וְסָרַת טָעַם *So is* a fair woman which [d]is_without discretion.

d. departeth_from.

23 The_desire_of *the* [=]righteous *is* only good:
But the_expectation_of *the* [la=]wicked *is* wrath.

la. רְשָׁעִים

la. lawless.

24 There_is [+]that_**scattereth**, and yet [+]**increaseth**:
And *there is* [+]that_withholdeth more_than is_meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 *The* [s]liberal soul shall_be_made_fat:
e. נֶפֶשׁ־בְּרָכָה And [h]he that_watereth shall_be_watered also himself.

s. soul_of blessing. *Heb.* nephesh bĕrakhah.

26 He_that_withholdeth corn, *the* people shall_curse him:
But blessing *shall be* upon the_head_of him_that_selleth *it*.

27 He_that_diligently_seeketh good [+]procureth favour:
But he_that_seeketh mischief, it shall_come_unto him.

28 [h]He that_trusteth in his riches shall_fall:
But *the* [=]righteous shall_flourish as a branch.

29 He_that_troubleth his own house shall_inherit *the* wind:
And *the* fool *shall be* servant to the_[-]wise_of heart.

30 The_fruit_of *the* [-]righteous *is* a tree_of [=]life;
And he_that_winneth souls *is* wise.

31. Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18. *Sept.*

31 Behold, *the* [-]righteous shall_be_recompensed in the earth:
Much more *the* [l-]wicked and *the* [-]sinner.

12 WHOSO_loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
But he_that_hateth reproof *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* [+]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD:
i. וְאִישׁ מְזִמּוֹת But a [i]man_of wicked_devices will_He_condemn.

i. ish.

a. אָדָם 3 A [a]man shall not be_established by [l]wickedness:
l. בְּרֶשַׁע But the_root_of *the* [=]righteous shall not be_moved.

a. ahdahm. l. lawlessness.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
But she_that_maketh_ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

j. מִשְׁפָּט 5 The_thoughts_of *the* [=]righteous *are* [j]right:
But the_counsels_of *the* [la=]wicked *are* deceit.

j. judgment.

6 The_words_of *the* [la=]wicked *are* to_lie_in_wait_for [-]blood:
But the_mouth_of *the* [=]upright shall_deliver them.

7 *The* [la=]wicked [°]are_overthrown, and *are* not:
But the_house_of *the* [=]righteous shall_stand.

8 A [i]man shall_be_commended according to his wisdom:
But he_that_is_of_a_perverse heart shall_be despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant,
Is better than he_that_honoureth_himself, and lacketh bread.

s. נֶפֶשׁ 10 A righteous *man* [+]regardeth the_[s]life_of his beast:
But the_tender_mercies_of *the* [la=]wicked *are* cruel.

s. soul.

11 He_that_tilleth his land shall_be_satisfied_with bread:
h. לֵב But he_that_followeth vain *persons is* void_of [h]understanding.

h. heart.

f. מְצוֹד 12 *The* [l-]wicked desireth the_[f]net_of evil *men*:
But the_root_of *the* [=]righteous [+]yieldeth *fruit*.

f. *or* fortress.

e. רָע 13 *The* [e-]wicked is_snared by the_transgression_of *his* lips:
But *the* [-]just [*]shall_come_out of trouble.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahng,

14 A [i]man shall_be_satisfied with good by the_fruit_of *his* mouth:

i. ish.

B.C. about 1000.

And the recompence of a [a]man's hands shall be rendered unto him. a. ahdahm.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes:
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known:
But a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth [t]sheweth forth righteousness:
But a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword:
But the tongue of *the* [=]wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil:
But to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to *the* [−]just:
But *the* [la=]wicked [•l]shall be filled with mischief. la. lawless.

la. רָשָׁעִים
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But they that deal truly *are* His delight.

23 A prudent [a]man [+]concealeth knowledge:
But the heart of fools [t]proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of *the* [=]diligent shall bear rule:
But *the* [−]slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of [i]man [t]maketh it stoop:
But a good word [t]maketh it glad.

s. יָתֵר

26 *The* [−]righteous [s]*is* more excellent than his neighbour:
But the way of *the* [la=]wicked [t]seduceth them.

s. *or* searcheth out, *Heb.* yahtheer.
la. lawless.

27 *The* slothful *man* [t]roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
But the substance of a diligent [a]man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* [=]life;
And *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

13

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction:
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.

i. אִישׁ

2 A [i]man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
But the soul of *the* transgressors *shall eat* violence.

i. ish.

s. נַפְשׁוֹ

3 [+]He that keepeth his mouth [+]keepeth his [s]life:
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

s. soul.

4 The soul of *the* sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing:
But the soul of *the* [=]diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* [t]hateth lying:
But a [l]wicked *man* [t]is loathsome, and [*]cometh to shame.

l. רָשָׁע

l. lawless.

p. תָּם
si. חַטָּאת

6 Righteousness [t]keepeth *him that is* [p]upright in *the* way:
But [l]wickedness [t]overthroweth [si]*the* sinner.

p. perfect, *Heb.* tahm.
l. lawlessness.
si. sin *or* sin-offering.

p. מִתְעַשֵּׁר

7 There is that [p]maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing:
There is that [p]maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

p. *or* pretendeth.

8 The ransom of a [i]man's [s]life *are* his riches:
But *the* poor [•l]heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of *the* [=]righteous [t]rejoiceth:
But the lamp of *the* [la=]wicked shall be put out.

la. lawless.

10 Only by **pride** [t]cometh **contention**:

B.C. about 1000.

But with *the* [e]well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished:
b. עַלְיָד But he that gathereth [b]by labour shall increase. b. by hand.

12 Hope deferred maketh *the* heart sick:
But *when the* desire cometh, *it is* a tree of [e]life.

13 Whoso despiseth *the* word shall be destroyed:
But he that feareth *the* commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of *the* [c]wise *is* a fountain of [e]life,
To depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding [f]giveth favour:
But the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 Every prudent *man* [f]dealeth with knowledge:
But a fool [f]layeth open *his* folly.

17 A [l]wicked messenger [f]falleth into mischief:
But a faithful ambassador *is* [h]health. l. lawless.
h. מַרְפֵּא h. healing, *Heb.* marpee, *from* raiphah, to heal.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* [f]him that refuseth instruction:
But [f]he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 *The* desire accomplished is sweet to *the* soul:
But *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise:
s. רוֹעַ But a companion of fools [s]shall be destroyed. s. shall suffer evil, *Heb.* yeeroang.

21 Evil [f]pursueth sinners:
But to [f]*the* [e]righteous good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* [f]leaveth an inheritance to his [so]children's [so]children:
so. בְּנֵי־בָנִים And the wealth of *the* [c]sinner *is* [f]laid up for *the* [c]just. so. sons.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage of *the* [e]poor:
But there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son:
But he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 *The* [c]righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:
But the belly of *the* [la][e]wicked shall want. la. lawless.

14 EVERY wise woman [f][d]buildeth her house:
But *the* [c]foolish [f]plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth [J]*the* LORD:
But *he that is* perverse in his ways [f]despiseth Him.

3 In the mouth of *the* [c]foolish *is* a rod of pride:
But the lips of *the* [e]wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are, the* crib *is* clean:
But much increase *is* by the strength of *the* ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie:
But a false witness [k]will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not:
t. לְנָבוֹן But knowledge *is* easy unto [t]him that understandeth. t. *or the* intelligent.

i. לְאִישׁ נָבוֹן 7 [i]Go from the presence of a foolish [i]man,
When thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge. i. ish.

8 The wisdom of *the* [c]prudent *is* to understand his way:
But the folly of fools *is* deceit. g. guilt *or the* trespass-offering, *Heb.* ahshahm.

g. אָשָׁם 9 Fools [f]make a mock at [g]sin:

B.C. about 1000.

But among *the* [e]righteous *there is* [a]favour. — a. acceptance. *Heb.* rahtsōn.

a. רָצוֹן

10 *The* heart [f]knoweth [t]his-own bitterness:
t. מָרַת נַפְשׁוֹ And a stranger [t]doth not intermeddle-with his joy.

la. רְשָׁעִים 11 The-house-of *the* [la][e]wicked shall-be-overthrown: — la. lawless.
te. אֹהֶל But the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* [e]upright shall-flourish. — te. tent.

i. לִפְנֵי־אִישׁ 12 There-is a way which-seemeth right unto a [i]man, — i. ish.
But the-end thereof *are* the-ways-of death.

13 Even in laughter *the* heart [t]is-sorrowful;
And the-end-of that-mirth *is* heaviness.

14 *The* backslider in heart shall-be-filled with his-own ways:
And a good [i]man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 *The* simple [t]believeth every word:
But *the* prudent *man* [t]looketh-well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and [d]departeth-from evil:
r. מִתְעַבֵּר But *the* fool [r][f]rageth, and [f]is-confident. — r. rusheth-on.

17 *He that is* soon angry [t]dealeth foolishly:
And a [i]man-of wicked-devices [t]is-hated.

18 *The* [e]simple inherit folly:
But *the* [e]prudent [t]are crowned with knowledge.

19 *The* [e]evil [d]bow before *the* [e]good;
And *the* [l][e]wicked at the-gates-of *the* [-]righteous.

20 *The* [-]poor [t]is-hated even of his-own neighbour:
But *the* [-]rich *hath* many friends.

21 He-that-despiseth his neighbour [f]sinneth:
h. וּמְחוֹנֵן But [h]he-that-hath-mercy-on *the* [a][e]poor, [e]happy *is* he. — h. he-that-is-gracious to.

a. *or* עֲנִיִּים עניים 22 Do they not [t]err that-devise evil?
But [lo]**mercy** and **truth** *shall be* to them-that-devise good. — a. afflicted *or* lowly.

lo. וְחֶסֶד — lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

23 In all labour there-[t]is profit:
But the-talk-of *the* lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The-crown-of *the* [e]wise *is* their riches:
But the-foolishness-of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness [f]delivereth souls:
But a deceitful *witness* [w]speaketh lies.

J. יְהוָה 26 In the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* strong confidence: — J. Jehovah.
s. וּלְבָנָיו And His [s]children shall-have a place-of-refuge. — s. sons.

27 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* a fountain-of [e]life,
To depart from the-snares-of death.

28 In the-multitude-of [-]people *is the* king's honour:
But in the-want-of [-]people *is* the-destruction-of *the* prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding:
But *he that is* hasty-of spirit [f]exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the-[e]life-of *the* flesh:
But envy the-rottenness-of *the* bones.

31 He-that-oppresseth *the* [-]poor reproacheth his Maker:
i. חֹנֵן But he-that-honoureth Him [i]hath-mercy-on *the* [n][-]poor. — i. is-gracious to.

n. אֶבְיוֹן — n. needy.

32 *The* [l][-]wicked [t]is-driven-away in his [e]wickedness: — l. lawless.
l. רָשָׁע But *the* [-]righteous hath-hope in his death. — e. evil.

e. בְּרָעָתוֹ

33 Wisdom [t]resteth in the-heart-of him-that-hath-understanding:
But *that which is* in the-midst-of fools [t]is-made-known.

34 Righteousness [f]exalteth a nation:
But sin *is* a reproach to any [e]people.

B.C. about 1000. 35 *The* king's favour *is* toward a wise servant:
But his wrath [t]is *against* him-that-causeth-shame.

15 A SOFT answer [t]turneth-away wrath:
But grievous words [t]stir-up anger.

2 The-tongue-of *the* [=]wise [t]useth knowledge aright:
But the-mouth-of fools [t]poureth-out foolishness.

J. יְהוָה 3 The-eyes-of [J]*the* LORD *are* in every place,
Beholding *the* [=]evil and *the* [=]good.

h. מַרְפֵּא 4 A [h]wholesome tongue *is* a tree-of [=]life:
But perverseness therein *is* a breach in *the* spirit.

5 A fool [t]despiseth his father's instruction:
But he-that-regardeth reproof [t]is-prudent.

6 In the-house-of *the* -righteous *is* much treasure:
l. רָשָׁע But in the-revenues-of *the* [l]-wicked *is* trouble.

7 The-lips-of *the* [=]wise [t]disperse knowledge:
But the-heart-of *the* [=]foolish *doeth* not so.

la. רְשָׁעִים 8 The-sacrifice-of *the* [la=]wicked *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But the-prayer-of *the* [=]upright *is* His delight.

9 The-way-of *the* [l]-wicked *is* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD:
But He [t]loveth him-that-followeth-after righteousness.

10 Correction *is* grievous unto him-that-forsaketh *the* way:
And he-that-hateth reproof shall-die.

ha. שְׁאוֹל 11 [ha]Hell and destruction *are* before [J]*the* LORD:
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם How much more then the-hearts-of the-[s]children-of [a]men?

12 A scorner [t]loveth not one-that-reproveth him:
Neither will-he-go unto *the* [=]wise.

j. שִׂמְחַת 13 A [j]merry heart [t]maketh-a-cheerful countenance:
But by sorrow-of the heart *the* spirit [t]is-broken.

14 The-heart-of him-that-hath-understanding [t]seeketh knowledge:
But the-mouth-of fools [t]feedeth-on foolishness.

m. עֲנִי 15 All the-days-of *the* [m]-afflicted *are* evil:
a. וְטוֹב־לֵב But [a]he-that-is-of-a-merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better *is* little with the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner-of herbs where love is,
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

i. אִישׁ חֵמָה 18 A wrathful [i]man [t]stirreth-up [c]strife:
c. מָדוֹן But *he that is* slow to anger [t]appeaseth strife.

19 The-way-of *the* slothful *man* [u]is as a hedge-of thorns:
u. הַעֲצֵרִים But the-way-of *the* [u=]righteous *is* [r]made-plain.

r. סְלֻלָה 20 A wise son [t]maketh a glad father:
But a foolish [a]man [t]despiseth his mother.

b. לַחֲסַר־לֵב 21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute-of [h]wisdom:
But a [i]man-of understanding [t]walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel purposes [o]are-disappointed:
But in the-multitude-of counsellors they [t]are-established.

23 A [i]man hath joy by the-answer-of his mouth:
it. בְּעִתּוֹ And a word *spoken* in [it]due season, how good *is it!*

J. Jehovah.
h. healing, *Heb.* marpee.
l. lawless.
la. lawless, *plural.*
ha. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
j. joyful *or* glad.
m. miserable *or* depressed, *Heb.* hahmi.
a a good *or* cheerful heart, *Heb.* tōb lēeb.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
c. contention, *Heb.* mahdōn.
u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshahrim.
r. raised-up, *Heb.* sĕlulah.
h. heart.
i. ish.
it. its season.

B.C. about 1000.

24 The-way-of ≡life *is* above to the ᵘ-wise,
n. לְמַשְׂכִּיל That he may-depart from ʰᵃhell beneath.

ha. מִשְּׁאוֹל

25 ᴶ*The* LORD will-destroy the-house-of *the* ≡proud:
l. גְּבוּל But He *will-establish the-ˡborder-of *the* -widow.

e. רָע

26 The-**thoughts**-of *the* ᵉ-**wicked** *are* an abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD:
s. אִמְרֵי-נֹעַם But *the words* of *the* ≡pure *are* pleasant ˢwords.

27 He-that-is-greedy of gain ⁺troubleth his-own house;
But he-that-hateth gifts shall-live.

28. James 1. 19.

28 The-heart-of *the* -righteous ˈstudieth to answer:
But the-mouth-of *the* ˡᵃ≡wicked ˈpoureth-out evil-things.

la. מְרֵשָׁעִים

29 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* far from *the* ˡᵃ≡wicked:
But He ˈheareth the-prayer-of *the* ≡righteous.

li. מְאוֹר

30 The-ˡⁱlight-of *the* eyes ˈrejoiceth *the* heart:
And a good report ˈmaketh *the* bones fat.

31 *The* ear ⁺that-heareth the-reproof-of ≡life
ˈAbideth among *the* ≡wise.

a. מוּסָר

32 He-that-refuseth ᵃinstruction ⁺despiseth his-own soul:
But he-that-heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The-fear-of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* the-ᵃinstruction-of wisdom;
And before honour *is* humility.

ar. מַעַרְכֵי

16 THE-ᵃʳpreparations-of *the* heart ᵗin ᵃman,
t.a. לְאָדָם ᵇAnd the-answer-of *the* tongue, *is* from ᴶ*the* LORD.

b. וּמֵיְהוָה

2 All the-ways-of a ⁱman *are* clean in his-own eyes;
i. אִישׁ But ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺weigheth *the* spirits.

r. גֹּל אֶל-יְהוָה

3 ʳ·Commit thy works unto ᴶ*the* LORD,
And thy thoughts *shall be established.

h. לְמַעֲנֵהוּ

4 ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* made all *things* for ʰHimself:
l. רָשָׁע Yea, even *the* ˡ-wicked for the-day-of evil.

5 Every-one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD:
a. יִנָּקֶה *Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be-ᵃunpunished.

lo. בְּחֶסֶד

6 By ˡᵒmercy and truth iniquity ˈis-purged:
And by the-fear-of ᴶ*the* LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a ⁱman's ways please ᴶ*the* LORD,
He ˈmaketh even his enemies to-be-at-peace with him.

8 **Better** *is* a little with righteousness
Than great revenues without right.

9 A ᵃman's heart ˈdeviseth his way:
But ᴶ*the* LORD ˈdirecteth his steps.

s. קֶסֶם

10 A ˢdivine-sentence *is* in the-lips-of *the* **king**:
His mouth ˈtransgresseth not in judgment.

11 A just weight and ≡balance *are* ᴶ*the* LORD's:
All the-weights-of *the* bag *are* His work.

l. רָשָׁע

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit ˡwickedness:
For *the* throne ˈis-established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the-delight-of kings;
And they ˈlove him-that-speaketh right.

14 The-wrath-of a king *is as* messengers-of death:
But a wise ⁱman will-pacify it.

u. understanding.
ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
l. *or* landmark.
e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
s. sayings.
la. lawless.
li. light *or* luminary, *Heb.* meōr.
a. admonition *or* correction, *Heb.* musahr, *from* yahsar, to chasten.
ar. *or* arrangements.
t. to man, *or* pertaineth to man (ah-dahm).
b. But from Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. Roll.
h. His-own-sake.
l. lawless.
a. acquitted.
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
s. sure-decision.
l. lawlessness.

B.C. about 1000.

15 In the-light-of *the* king's countenance *is* [E]life;
And his favour *is* as a cloud-of *the* latter-rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!
And to get understanding rather to be-chosen than silver!

17 The-highway-of *the* [E]upright *is* to depart from evil:
He-that-keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of a humble spirit with *the* [E]lowly,
Than to divide the spoil with *the* [E]proud.

w. דָּבָר 20 He-that-handleth a [w]matter wisely shall-find good:
And whoso-trusteth in [J]*the* LORD, [E]happy *is* he.

w. *or* word.

21 *The* wise in heart shall-be-called prudent:
And the-sweetness-of *the* lips [t]increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a wellspring-of [E]life unto him-that-hath it:
But the-instruction-of fools *is* folly.

m. יַשְׂכִּיל 23 The-heart-of *the* wise [m][t]teacheth his mouth,
And [t]addeth learning to his lips.

m. maketh wise.

s. אִמְרֵי 24 Pleasant [s]words *are as* a honeycomb,
h. וּמַרְפֵּא Sweet to the soul, and [h]health to the bones.

s. sayings.
h. healing.

i. לְפָנֵי־אִישׁ 25 There-is a way that seemeth right unto a [i]man,
But the-end thereof *are* the-ways-of death.

i. ish.

t. נֶפֶשׁ־עָמֵל 26 [t]He-that-laboureth laboureth for himself;
For his mouth [t]craveth it of him.

t. The soul-of him that laboureth.

ma. אִישׁ בְּלִיַּעַל 27 An [ma]ungodly [i]man [+]diggeth-up evil:
And in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

ma. man-of Belial (ish).

se. יְשַׁלַּח 28 A froward [i]man [se][t]soweth strife:
And a whisperer separateth chief-friends.

se. sendeth forth.

29 A violent [i]man [t]enticeth his neighbour,
And [•]leadeth him into *the* way *that is* not good.

30 [+]He-shutteth his eyes to devise froward-things:
Moving his lips he bringeth evil to-pass.

31 *The* hoary-head *is* a crown-of glory,
If it [t]be-found in the-way-of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than *the* [-]mighty;
And [+]he-that-ruleth his spirit than he-that-taketh a city.

33 [-]The lot [t]is-cast into the lap;
יְהוָה But *the* whole disposing thereof *is* of [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

17 BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full-of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall-have-rule over a son that-causeth-shame,
And shall-have-part of *the* inheritance among *the* brethren.

3 *The* fining-pot *is* for [x]silver,
And *the* furnace for [x]gold:
יְהוָה But [J]*the* LORD [+]trieth *the* hearts.

J. Jehovah.

4 A wicked-doer giveth-heed to false lips;
And a liar giveth-ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso-mocketh the [-]poor reproacheth his Maker:
נָקִי *And* he-that-is-glad at calamities shall not be-[h]unpunished.

h. held-innocent.

B.C. about 1060.
s. בָּנִים בְּנֵי

6 [s]Children's [s]children *are* the-crown-of old-men;
And the-glory-of [s]children *are* their fathers.

[s]. Sons.

l. שְׂפַת יֶתֶר

7 Excellent [l]speech becometh not a fool:
Much less do lying [-]lips a prince.

[l]. lip.

g. אֶבֶן חֵן

8 *A* [x]gift *is as* a [g]precious stone in the-eyes-of him-that-hath it:
Whithersoever it [t]turneth, it [t]prospereth.

[g]. stone-of grace.

9 [+]He-that-covereth a transgression [+]seeketh love;
But [+]he-that-repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 A reproof [t]entereth more into a wise-man
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* [t]seeketh only rebellion:
Therefore a cruel messenger shall-be-sent against him.

i. בְּאִישׁ

12 Let a bear robbed-of-her-whelps meet a [i]man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.

[i]. ish.

13 Whoso-rewardeth evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The-beginning-of strife *is as* [+]when-one-letteth-out [=]water:
Therefore [d]leave-off [x]contention, before it [d]be-meddled with.

la. רָשָׁע

15 He-that-justifieth *the* [la]-wicked,
And he-that-condemneth *the* [-]just,
Even they both *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD.

la. lawless.
J. Jehovah.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the-hand-of a fool to get wisdom,
Seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 *A* [x]friend [+]loveth at all times,
And a brother [t]is-born for adversity.

a.h. אָדָם חֲסַר לֵב

18 A [a]man void-of [h]understanding [+]striketh hands,
And [+]becometh surety in the-presence-of his friend.

a. ahdahm.
h. heart.

19 [+]He-loveth transgression [+]that-loveth strife:
And [+]he-that-exalteth his [e]gate [+]seeketh destruction.

e. פִּתְחוֹ

e. entrance.

20 He-that-hath-a-froward heart [t]findeth no good:
And he-that-hath-a-perverse tongue [t]falleth into mischief.

21 He-that-begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:
And the-father-of a fool [t]hath no joy.

22 A merry heart [t]doeth-good *like* a medicine:
But a broken spirit [t]drieth *the* bones.

b. שֹׁחַד

23 A [la]-wicked *man* [t]taketh a [b]gift out-of *the* bosom
To pervert the-ways-of judgment.

b. *or* bribe.

24 Wisdom *is* before him-that-hath understanding;
But the-eyes-of a fool *are* in the-ends-of *the* earth.

25 A foolish son *is* a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her-that-bare him.

26 Also to punish the [-]just *is* not good,
Nor to strike princes for equity.

27. James 3. 13-18.
q. יָקָר

27 [+]He-that-hath knowledge [+]spareth his words:
And a [i]man-of understanding is of an [q]excellent spirit.

q. quiet.

28 Even a fool, [+]when-he-holdeth-his-peace, [t]is-counted wise:
And he-that-shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man-of-understanding.

B.C. about 1000.

18 THROUGH desire a-man, -having-separated-himself,
[f]Seeketh *and* [f]intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool [f]hath no delight in understanding,
But that his heart may-discover-itself.

l. רָשָׁע 3 When *the* [l]-wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, l. lawless.
And with ignominy reproach.

i אִישׁ 4 The-words-of a [i]man's mouth *are as* deep waters, i. ish.
And the-wellspring-of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the-person-of *the* [l]-wicked,
To overthrow *the* -righteous in [x]judgment.

6 A fool's lips [f]enter into contention,
And his mouth [f]calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,
And his lips *are* the-snare-of his soul.

w. נִרְגָּן 8 The-words-of a [w]talebearer *are* as [s]wounds, w. whisperer *or* slanderer.
s. כְּמִתְלַהֲמִים And they [f]go-down-into the-innermost-parts-of *the* belly. s. self-inflicted-wounds (*hithpael*).

9 He also that-is-slothful in his work
Is brother to him-that-is-a-great waster.

J. יְהוָה 10 The-name-of [J]*the* LORD *is* a strong tower: J. Jehovah.
se. וְנִשְׂגָּב *The* -righteous [f]runneth into it, and [f]is-[se]safe. se. set-on-high.

11 *The* rich-man's wealth *is* his strong city,
h. וּכְחוֹמָה And as a [h]high wall in his-own conceit. h. high wall.
נִשְׂגָּבָה

12 Before destruction the-heart-of [i]man [f]is-haughty,
And before honour *is* humility.

13 He-that-answereth a matter before he [f]heareth *it*,
It *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The-spirit-of a [i]man will-sustain his infirmity;
But a wounded spirit who [f]can-bear?

15 The-heart-of *the* -prudent [f]getteth knowledge;
And the-ear-of *the* [≡]wise [f]seeketh knowledge.

a. אָדָם 16 A [a]man's gift [f]maketh-room for him, a. ahdahm.
And [f]bringeth him before great-men.

17 *He that is* [x]first in his-own cause *seemeth* just;
But his neighbour cometh and [f]searcheth him.

18 The lot [f]causeth contentions to-cease,
And [f]parteth between *the* [≡]mighty.

t. נִפְשָׁע 19 A brother [t]offended *is harder to be won* than a strong t. transgressed-against, *Heb.* niphshahang.
city:
And *their* contentions *are* like the-bars-of a castle.

20 A [i]man's belly shall-be-satisfied with the-fruit-of his mouth;
And with the-increase-of his lips shall-he-be-filled.

21 Death and [≡]life *are* in the-power-of *the* tongue:
And they-that-love it shall eat the-fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*,
And [*]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD.

23 *The* -poor [f]useth intreaties;
But *the* -rich [f]answereth roughly.

24 A [i]man *that hath* friends must shew-himself-friendly:
l. אֹהֵב And there-is a [l]friend *that* sticketh-closer than a brother. l. lover, *Heb.* oheeb.

B.C. about 1000.

19 BETTER *is the* -poor [t]that-walketh in his integrity,
Than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that the* soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good;
And he-that-hasteth with *his* feet [t]sinneth.

a. אָדָם
J. יְהוָה

3 The-foolishness-of [a]man [t]perverteth his way:
And his heart [t]fretteth against [J]*the* LORD.

a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.

4 Wealth [t]maketh many friends;
But *the* -poor [t]is-separated from his neighbour.

ac. יִנָּקֶה
b. וְנָפִיחַ

5 A false witness shall not be-[ac]unpunished,
And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall not escape.

ac. acquitted.
b. *lit.* breatheth out.

m. לְאִישׁ מַתָּן

6 Many will-intreat the-favour-of *the* prince:
And every-man *is a* [x]friend to [m]him that-giveth-gifts.

m. a man-of gifts (ish).

7 All the-brethren-of *the* -poor do-hate him:
How much-more do his friends go far from him?
He pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

h. לֵב

8 He-that-getteth [h]wisdom loveth his-own soul:
He-that-keepeth understanding °shall-find good.

h. heart.

9 A false witness shall not be-[ac]unpunished,
And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall-perish.

l. תַּעֲנוּג

10 [l]·Delight is not seemly for a fool;
Much less for a servant to-have-rule over princes.

l. Luxury.

11. Ch. 14. 29.

11 The-discretion-of a [a]man ·[t]deferreth his anger;
And *it is* his glory to-pass-over a transgression.

12. Ch. 20. 2.

12 *The* king's wrath *is* as the-roaring-of a [x]lion;
But his favour *is* as dew upon *the* grass.

13 A foolish son *is* the-calamity-of his father:
And the-contentions-of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the-inheritance-of fathers:
And a prudent wife *is* from [J]*the* LORD.

15 Slothfulness [t]casteth into a deep-sleep;
And an idle soul shall-suffer-hunger.

16 He-that-keepeth *the* commandment keepeth his-own soul;
But he-that-despiseth His ways shall-die.

17 He-that-hath-pity-upon *the* -poor lendeth unto [J]*the* LORD;
And that-which-he-hath-given will-He-pay him again.

18 ·Chasten thy son while there-is hope,
And [t]·[t]let not thy soul spare for his crying.

t. וְאֶל-הֲמִיתוֹ
אַל-תִּשָּׂא נַפְשֶׁךָ

t. *lit.* to put-him-to-death lift not up thy soul.

19 A man-of-great wrath [t]shall-suffer punishment:
For if thou [t]deliver *him*, yet thou must-do-it-again.

20 ·Hear counsel, and ·receive instruction,
That thou mayest-be-wise in thy latter-end.

21 *There are* many devices in a [i]man's heart
Nevertheless the-counsel-of [J]*the* LORD, that shall-stand.

22 The-desire-of a [a]man *is* his kindness:
And a poor-man *is* better than [a]a liar.

a. a man (ish).

23 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *tendeth* to [=]life:
And *he that hath it* shall-abide satisfied;
He shall not be-visited-with evil.

d. בַּצַּלָּחַת

24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* [d]bosom,
And will not so-much-as bring it to his mouth again.

d. the disb.

25 [t]Smite a scorner, and *the* -simple will-beware:

B.C. about 1000.

And [r]reprove one-that-hath-understanding, *and* he will-understand knowledge.

26 He-that-wasteth *his* father, *and* [t]chaseth-away *his* mother,
Is a son that-causeth-shame, and bringeth-reproach.

27 [r]Cease, my son, to hear *the* instruction
That causeth to err from the-[s]words-of knowledge.

s. sayings.

a. עֵד בְּלִיַּעַל
l. רְשָׁעִים

28 [a]An ungodly witness [t]scorneth judgment:
And the-mouth-of *the* [l][=]wicked [t]devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments [r]are-prepared for [x]scorners,
And stripes for the-back-of fools.

a. A worthless witness *or* witness-of Belial.
l. lawless.

f. תִּירוֹשׁ
l. יַתְעֶה

20 [xf]WINE *is* a mocker, strong-drink *is* raging:
And whosoever [t]is-[l]deceived thereby [t]is not wise.

f. Fermented. wine, yayin.
l. led-astray.

y. כַּכְּפִיר

2 The-fear-of a king *is* as the-roaring-of a [y]lion:
Whoso provoketh-him-to-anger sinneth *against* his-own soul.

y. young-lion.

i. לָאִישׁ

3 *It is* an honour for a [i]man to-cease from strife:
But every fool will-be-meddling.

i. ish.

w. מֵחֹרֶף

4 *The* sluggard will not plough by reason-of *the* [w]cold;
Therefore shall-he-beg in [x]harvest, and *have* nothing.

w. winter.

5 Counsel in the-heart-of [i]man *is like* [=]deep [=]water;
But a [i]man-of understanding will-draw-it-out.

a. רַב־אָדָם

6 Most [a]men will-proclaim [i]every-[i]one his-own goodness:
But a faithful [i]man who [t]can-find?

a. ahdahm.

7 *The* [-]just *man* [t]walketh in his integrity:

s. בָּנָיו

His [s]children *are* [=]blessed after him.

s. sons.

8 A king [t]that-sitteth in the-throne-of judgment
[t]Scattereth-away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who [t]can-say, "I [r]have-made my heart clean,
I am-pure from my sin?"

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures,

J. יְהוָה

Both of them *are* alike abomination to [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

11 Even a child [t]is-known by his doings,
Whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 *The* hearing ear, and *the* seeing eye,
[J]*The* LORD [r]hath-made even both of them.

13 [t]Love not sleep, lest thou [t]come-to-poverty;
[r]Open thine eyes, *and thou shalt* be-satisfied-with bread.

r. רַע

14 "*It is* [r]naught, *it is* [r]naught," [t]saith the buyer:
But when-he-is-gone-his-way, then he [t]boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude-of rubies:
But the-lips-of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [r]Take his garment that is-surety *for* a stranger:
And take a pledge-of him for a strange-woman.

17 Bread-of deceit *is* sweet to a [i]man;
But afterwards his mouth shall-be-filled-with gravel.

18 *Every* purpose [t]is-established by counsel:
And with good-advice [r]make war.

19 He-that-goeth-about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore [t]meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

r. מְקַלֵּל

20 Whoso-[r]cursteth his father or his mother,
His lamp shall-be-put-out in obscure darkness.

r. *or* revileth.

B.C. about 1000.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at *the* beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [t]Say not thou, "I will recompense evil;"
But [t]wait [f]on [J]*the* LORD, and He [t]shall save thee. f. for.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
And a false [=]balance *is* not good.

24 [s]Man's goings *are* of [J]*the* LORD;
How [t]can a [a]man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to *the* [a]man *who* [t]devoureth *that which is* holy, a. ahdahm.
And after vows, to make inquiry.

26 A wise king [t]scattereth *the* [l=]wicked, l. lawless.
And [t]bringeth *the* wheel over them.

27 The [b]spirit of [a]man *is* the [la]candle of [J]*the* LORD, b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
Searching all the inward parts of *the* belly. la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.

28 [lo]Mercy and truth [t]preserve *the* king: lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
And his throne [t]is upholden by [x]mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength:
And the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound [t]cleanseth away evil:
So *do* stripes the inward parts of *the* belly.

J. יְהוָה

21 *THE* king's heart *is* in the hand of [J]*the* LORD, *as* the [r]rivers of [=]water: J. Jehovah.
He [t]turneth it whithersoever He [t]will. r. rivulets, *Heb.* palgee. *from* pahlag, to divide.

i. אִישׁ 2 Every way of a [i]man *is* right in his own eyes: i. ish.
But [J]*the* LORD [t]pondereth *the* hearts.

ri. צְדָקָה 3 To do [ri]justice and judgment ri. righteousness.
Is more acceptable to [J]*the* LORD than sacrifice.

4 A high look, and a proud heart,
t. נִר *And* the [t]ploughing of *the* [l=]wicked, *is* sin. t. *or* tillage.
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 The thoughts of *the* [-]diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
But of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of *the* [l=]wicked shall destroy them;
Because they [t]refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of [i]man *is* froward and strange:
But *as for the* [-]pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

la. רָשָׁע 10 The soul of *the* [la]-wicked [t]desireth evil: la. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
His neighbour [t]findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When *the* scorner is punished, *the* [-]simple [t]is made wise:
And when *the* [-]wise is instructed, he [t]receiveth knowledge.

12 *The* [-]righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of *the* [la]-wicked: la. lawless.
But God [t]overthroweth *the* [l=]wicked for *their* [e]wickedness. e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of *the* [-]poor,
a. יַעֲנֶה He also shall cry himself, but shall not be [a]heard. a. answered.

14 A gift in secret [t]pacifieth anger:
And a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

B.C. about 1000.

15 *It is* joy to *the* -just to_do judgment:
But destruction *shall be* to the_workers_of iniquity.

a. אָדָם 16 *The* [a]man that_wandereth out_of the_way_of understanding
as. בְּקְהַל Shall_remain in the_[as]congregation_of *the* [r≡]dead.

r. רְפָאִים 17 He_that_loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor [i]man:
f. יַיִן He_that_loveth [f]wine and oil shall not be_rich.

18 *The* [l]-wicked *shall be* a ransom for *the* -righteous,
tr. בּוֹגֵד And *the* [tr]-transgressor for *the* [≡]upright.

ʌt. בְּאֶרֶץ מִדְבָּר 19 *It is* better to_dwell in [ʌt]*the* wilderness,
Than_with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to_be_desired and oil in the_dwelling_of *the* -wise;
sw. וְבַלָּעַנּוּ But a foolish [a]man [sw]spendeth_it_up.

lo. וְחֶסֶד 21 He_that_followeth_after righteousness and [lo]mercy
[f]Findeth [≡]life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the_city_of *the* [≡]mighty,
And [*]casteth_down the_strength_of the_confidence thereof.

23 Whoso_keepeth his mouth and his tongue
[ł]Keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name,
Who_dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The_desire_of *the* slothful [f]killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day_long:
But *the* -righteous [f]giveth and [f]spareth not.

27 The_sacrifice_of *the* [l≡]wicked *is* abomination:
How much more, *when* he [f]bringeth it with a wicked_mind?

28 A false witness shall_perish:
But *the* [i]man [ł]that_heareth [f]speaketh constantly.

29 A [la]wicked [i]man hardeneth his face:
But *as for the* -upright, [h]e [f]directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against [J]*the* LORD.

31 *The* horse *is* prepared against the_day_of battle:
s. הַתְּשׁוּעָה But [xs]safety *is* of [J]*the* LORD.

22 A *GOOD* name *is* rather to_be_chosen than great riches,
And loving_favour rather than silver and gold.

2 *The* -rich and -poor [*l]meet_together:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD *is* the_maker_of them all.

3 A prudent *man* [*l]foreseeth *the* evil, and [*]hideth_himself:
But *the* [≡]simple [*l]pass_on, and [*]are_punished.

r. עֵקֶב עֲנָוָה 4 [r]By humility *and* the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD
Are riches, and honour, and [≡]life.

p. עִקֵּשׁ 5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the_way_of *the* [p]-froward:
[ł]He_that_doth_keep his soul shall_be_far from them.

d. חֲנֹךְ לַנַּעַר 6 [d][*]Train_up *a* [x]child [c]in *the* way he_should_go:
e. עַל־כִּי יַדְרִכוֹ And when he [f]is_old, he will not depart from it.

7 *The* -rich [f]ruleth over *the* [≡]poor,
And *the* borrower *is* servant to *the* lender.

8 He_that_soweth iniquity shall_reap vanity:

a. ahdahm.
as. assembly.
r. *Heb.* rĕphahim, *from* rahphah, to hang_down, to become_feeble.
i. ish.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
tr. treacherous.
ʌt. the_land_of.
sw. swalloweth.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
s. the salvation, *Heb.* ha tĕshuah.
J. Jehovah.
r. The_recompense_of.
p. perverse, hikkeesh.
d. Dedicate *or* initiate, *Heb.* khanōc.
e. concerning his way, *Heb.* hal pi darcō.

B.C. about 1000.

And the_rod_of his anger shall_fail.

9 He that_hath_a_bountiful eye shall_be_blessed;
For he ·giveth of his bread to the ⁻poor.

10 ·Cast_out *the* scorner, and contention *shall_go_out;
Yea, strife and reproach *shall_cease.

11 He_that_loveth pureness_of heart,
For the_grace_of his lips *the* king *shall be* his friend.

g. נָצְרוּ 12 The_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵍ·preserve knowledge,
t. בֹּגֵד And He *overthroweth the_words_of *the* ᵗtransgressor.

13 *The* slothful *man* ·saith, "*There is* a lion without,
b. רְחֹבוֹת I shall_be_slain in *the* ᵇstreets."

14 The_mouth_of strange_women *is* a deep pit:
He_that_is_abhorred of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the_heart_of a child;
But the_rod_of correction shall_drive_it_far from him.

16 He_that_oppresseth *the* ⁻poor to increase his *riches*,
And he_that_giveth to *the* ⁻rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 ·Bow_down thine ear, and ·**hear** the_**words_of** *the* ≡**wise**,
And ᵗapply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant_thing if thou ᵗ**keep** them within thee;
ᴧt. יִכֹּנוּ יַחְדָּו They shall withal be_fitted ᴧᵗin thy lips.

19 That thy trust may_be in ᴶ*the* LORD,
I ·have_made_known to thee this day, even_to thee.

b. *or* שְׁלִשׁוֹם שלשים 20 Have not I written to thee ᵇexcellent_things
In counsels and knowledge,

s. אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת 21 That I might_make_thee_know the_certainty_of the_ˢwords_of truth;
That thou mightest_answer the_ˢwords_of truth to them_that_send *unto* thee?

22 ᵗRob not *the* ⁻**poor**, because he *is* poor:
Neither ᵗoppress *the* ⁻afflicted in the gate:

23 For ᴶ*the* LORD will_plead their cause,
And ·spoil the_soul_of those_that_spoiled them.

i. וְאֶת־אִישׁ 24 ᵗMake no friendship with an **angry**_man;
And with a furious ⁱman thou ᵗshalt not go:

25 Lest thou ᵗlearn his ways,
And ·get a snare to thy soul.

26 ᵗBe not thou *one* of them_that_strike hands,
Or of them_that_are_**sureties** for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
Why should_he_take_away thy bed from under thee?

28 ᵗRemove not *the* ancient **landmark**,
Which thy fathers *have* set.

29 Seest thou a ⁱman **diligent** in his business?
He shall_stand before kings;
He shall not stand before mean *men*.

23 WHEN thou ᵗsittest to eat with a ruler,
°Consider ᵗdiligently ⁻what *is* before thee:

2 And ·put a knife to thy throat,
If thou *be* a man_given_to **appetite**.

3 ᵗBe not desirous of his dainties:

g. guard *or* watch.
t. treacherous.
b. *or* broad_places.
ᴧt. together.
b. before_time *or* a third_time, *Heb.* shilshōm.
s. sayings.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1000.

For they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [f]Labour not to be-rich:
[g]Cease from thine-own wisdom.
5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
For *riches* [o]certainly [f]make themselves wings;
They fly-away as an eagle toward [x=]heaven.
6 [f]Eat thou not [r]the-bread-of *him that hath* an **evil eye**,
Neither [f]desire thou his dainty-meats:
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ 7 For as he [g]thinketh in his [s]heart, so *is* he:
"[g]Eat and [g]drink," [f]saith he to thee;
But his heart *is* not with thee.
8 *The* morsel *which* thou [g]hast-eaten shalt-thou-vomit-up,
And [g]lose thy [x]sweet words.
9 [f]Speak not in the-ears-of a **fool**:
sa. מַלֵּל For he will-despise the-wisdom-of thy [sa]words.
10 [f]Remove not *the* old **landmark**;
And [f]enter not into the-fields-of *the* [=]fatherless:
k. גֹּאֲלָם 11 For their [k]redeemer *is* mighty;
He shall-plead their [r]cause with thee.
12 [g]Apply thine heart unto [x]**instruction**,
And thine ears to the-[sa]words-of knowledge.
13. Ch. 19. 18. 13 [f]Withhold not **correction** from *the* child:
For *if* thou [f]beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt-beat him with the rod,
h. מִשְּׁאוֹל And shalt-deliver his soul from [h]hell.
15 My son, if thine heart be-**wise**,
My heart shall-rejoice, even mine.
e. וְתַעֲלֹזְנָה 16 Yea, my reins [e]shall-rejoice,
When thy lips speak right-things.
17 [f]Let not thine heart envy [x]sinners:
J. יְהוָה But *be thou* in the-**fear**-of [J]*the* LORD all the day-long.
a. אַחֲרִית כִּי 18 For surely there-is [a]an end;
And thine expectation shall not be-cut-off.
19 [g]Hear thou, my son, and [g]be-wise,
And [g]guide thine heart in the way.
20 [f]Be not among winebibbers;
Among riotous-eaters-of flesh:
21 For *the* **drunkard** and *the* **glutton** shall-come-to-poverty:
And drowsiness shall-clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [g]Hearken unto thy **father** that begat thee,
And [f]despise not thy **mother** when she is old.
23 [g]Buy *the* **truth**, and [f]sell *it* not;
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The-father-of *the* [r]**righteous** [o]shall-greatly [f]rejoice:
And he-that-begetteth a **wise** *child* shall-have-joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall-be-glad,
And she-that-bare thee shall-rejoice.
26 My son, [g]give me thine **heart**,
d. תִּצְרֹנָה And [f]let thine eyes [d]observe my ways.
27 For a whore *is* a deep ditch;
And a **strange-woman** *is* a narrow pit.
28 She also [f]lieth-in-wait as *for* a prey,
a.t. וּבוֹגְדִים And [f]increaseth *the* [t]transgressors among [a]men.
בָּאָדָם
29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions? who hath babbling?

s. soul.

sa. sayings.

k. kinsman-redeemer *or* avenger, *Heb.* goël.

13. Ch. 19. 18.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

e. exult.

J. Jehovah.

a. a latter-end *or* hereafter.

d. delight-in.

a. ahdahm.
t. treacherous.

B.C. about 1000.

Who hath wounds without-cause? who hath redness-of eyes?

w. הַיָּיִן 30 [xz]They that-tarry-long at the [w]**wine**; [xz]They that-go to seek **mixed-wine**. (w. wine, yayin, fermented-wine.)

31 [f]Look not thou upon *the* [w]wine when it [f]is-red,
When it [f]giveth his colour in the cup,
When it [f]moveth-itself aright.

32 At-the-last it [f]biteth like a serpent,
And [f]stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall-behold strange-women,
And thine heart shall-utter perverse-things.

h. בְּלֶב־יָם 34 Yea, thou [f]shalt-be as he-that-lieth-down in the-[h]midst-of *the* sea,
Or as he-that-lieth upon the-top-of a mast.

35 "They [f]have-stricken me," *shalt thou say*, "*and* I was not sick;
k. כַּלִּיתָנִי They [f]have-beaten me, *and* I [k]felt *it* not:
When shall-I-awake? I will-seek it yet-again." (h. heart. k. knew.)

æ. בְּאַנְשֵׁי רָעָה **24** [f]BE not thou envious against **evil** [æ]**men**,
Neither [f]desire to be with them. (æ. anahshim.)

2 For their heart [f]studieth destruction,
And their lips [f]talk-of mischief.

3 Through **wisdom** [f]is a house builded;
And by understanding it [f]is-established:

i. חֲדָרִים 4 And by knowledge shall *the* [i]chambers be-filled
With all precious and pleasant riches. (i. inner-chambers.)

s. גִּבֹּר־חָכָם 5 A **wise** [s]**man** *is* [in]strong;
in. בָּעוֹז Yea, a [i]man-of knowledge increaseth strength. (s. strong-man. in. in strength. i. ish.)

i. וְאִישׁ דַּעַת 6 For by wise-counsel thou shalt-make thy war:
And in multitude-of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a **fool**:
He [f]openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He-that-[f]deviseth to do-**evil**
Shall-be-called a mischievous-person.

9 The-thought-of foolishness *is* sin:
a. לְאָדָם And *the* scorner *is* an abomination to [a]men. (a. ahdahm.)

10 *If* thou **faint** in the-day-of adversity,
Thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou [f]**forbear** to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death,
And *those that are* ready to be-slain;

12 If thou [f]sayest, "Behold, we knew it not;"
Doth not He that-pondereth the heart consider *it?*
And He-that-keepeth thy soul, doth *not* He know *it?*
And shall *not* He render to *every* [a]man according-to his -works?

13 My son, [f]eat thou **honey**, because *it is* good;
And *the* honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the-knowledge-of wisdom *be* unto thy soul:
When thou hast-found *it*, then there-shall-be a reward,
And thy expectation shall not be-cut-off.

l. רָשָׁע 15 [f]Lay not wait, O-[l]**wicked** *man*, against the-dwelling-of *the* -righteous:
[f]Spoil not his resting place: (l. lawless.)

r. צַדִּיק 16 For a [r]**just** *man* [f]falleth seven times, and [f]riseth-up-again: (r. righteous.)
la. וְרְשָׁעִים But *the* [la]=wicked shall-fall into mischief. (la. lawless, *plural*.)

B.C. about 1000.

17 [f]Rejoice not when thine **enemy** falleth,
And [f]let not thine heart be_glad when he stumbleth:
J. יְהוָה 18 Lest [J]*the* LORD [f]see *it*, and it [b]displease Him,
b. בְּרָעָיו And He [c]turn_away His wrath from him.

19 [f]**Fret not** thyself because of [x]**evil** *men*,
Neither [f]be_thou_envious at the [la][=]wicked;

p. אַחֲרִית 20 For there shall_be no [p]reward to the evil *man*;
la. נֵר The_[la]candle_of *the* [l][=]wicked shall_be_put_out.

[J]. יְרָא אֶת־ יְהוָה 21 My son, fear thou [J][*the* LORD and the king:
And meddle not with them_that_are_given_to_**change**:
22 For their calamity shall_rise suddenly;
And who [k]knoweth the_ruin_of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the [=]wise.
It is not good to have_**respect_of persons** in judgment.
24 He_that_saith unto *the* [l]-wicked, "Thou *art* righteous;"
Him shall the [=]people curse,
Nations shall_abhor him:
25 But to them_that_rebuke *him* shall_be_delight,
And a good blessing shall_come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall_kiss *his* lips that_giveth a right **answer**.

27 [c]**Prepare** thy work [x]without, and [c]make_it_fit for thyself in the field;
And afterwards [c]build thine house.

28 [f]Be not a witness against thy neighbour without_cause;
And deceive *not* with thy lips.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 29 [f]Say not, "I will_do so to him [ac]as he [f]hath_done to me:
i. לְאִישׁ I will_**render** to the [i]man according_to his work."

30 I went by the_**field**_of *the* **slothful**[i],
i. אִישׁ־עָצֵל And by the_vineyard_of *the* [a]man void_of [h]understanding;
a.h. אֲדַם חֲסַר־ לֵב 31 And, lo, it was all grown_over_with_thorns,
And nettles had_covered the_face thereof,
And the_stone wall thereof was_broken_down.

s. אָשִׁית לִבִּי 32 Then [E][v]saw, *and* [s][f]considered *it* well:
I looked_upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33, 34. Ch. 6. 10, 11. 33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding_of *the* hands to sleep:
34 So [c]shall thy poverty come *as* one_that_travelleth;
a. כְּאִישׁ מָגֵן And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.

about 700. 25 THESE *are* also **proverbs**_of Solomon, which the_[ae]**men of Hezekiah** king_of Judah **copied**_out.

ae. אַנְשֵׁי

2. 1 Cor. 2. 6-16. G. אֱלֹהִים 2 *It is* the_glory_of [=]God to conceal a thing:
But the_honour_of kings *is* to search_out a matter.

3. Eph. 3. 14-19. 3 *The* [=]heaven for height, and *the* earth for depth,
And the_heart_of kings *is* unsearchable.

4. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. 4 [c]Take_away *the* [=]dross from *the* silver,
And there [v]shall_come_forth a vessel for the finer.

5. 2 Thess. 2. 8. l. רָשָׁע 5 [c]Take_away *the* [l]-wicked *from* before *the* king,
And his throne [v]shall_be_established in [x]righteousness.

6, 7. Luke 14. 7-11. 6 [f]Put not forth_thyself in the_presence_of *the* king,
And [f]stand not in the_place_of great *men*:
7 For better *it is* that it be_said unto thee, "[c]Come_up hither;"

J. Jehovah.
b. be evil in his eyes.
la. lawless.
p. *or* posterity.
la. lamp.
[J]. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
ac. according as.
i. ish.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
h. heart.
s. set my heart.
a. a man *with a* shield.
ae. anahshim.
G. Elohim.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 700.

Than that thou shouldest_be_put_lower in the_presence_of *the* prince whom thine eyes ˙have_seen.

8. Luke 14. 31-33.

8 ᵗGo not forth hastily to strive,
Lest *thou know not* what to_do in the_end thereof,
When thy neighbour ˙hath_put_thee_to_shame.

9, 10. Matt. 5. 25, 26.

9 ˙Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;*
And ᵗdiscover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he_that_heareth *it* ᵗput_thee_to_shame,
And thine infamy ᵗturn not away.

i. בְּמַיְלְּכִיּוֹת

11 A word fitly spoken *is like* apples_of gold in ⁱpictures_of silver.

i. imagery *or* tracery.

12. 1 Pet. 3. 4.

a. שֹׁמַעַת

12 *As* an earring_of gold, and an ornament_of fine_gold,
So is a wise reprover upon an ᵃobedient ear.

a. attentive, *Heb.* shomahhath.

13 As the_cold_of snow in the_time_of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to them_that_send him:
For he ᵗrefresheth the_soul_of his masters.

14. Jude 12.

14 Whoso boasteth_himself of a false gift
Is like clouds and wind without rain.

15. 2 Tim. 2. 24-26.

15 By long forbearing ᵗis a prince persuaded,
And a soft tongue ᵗbreaketh *the* bone.

16 Hast_thou_found honey?
˙Eat so_much_as_is_sufficient_for thee,
Lest thou ᵗbe_filled therewith, and ˙vomit it.

s. יִשְּׂבָּעֶךָּ

17 ˙Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;
Lest he ᵗbe_ˢweary of thee, and *so* ˙hate thee.

s. satisfied with.

i. אִישׁ
b. מַפִּיץ

18 A ⁱman that_beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a ᵇmaul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

i. ish.
b. battle-hammer.

t. מוּעָדֶת

19 Confidence in an unfaithful_man in time_of trouble
Is like a broken tooth, and a foot ᵗout_of_joint.

t. *or* tottering.

so. נֶתֶר

20 *As* he_that_taketh_away a garment in cold weather,
And as vinegar upon ˢᵒnitre,
So *is* he_that_singeth songs to a heavy heart.

so. *or* soda.

21, 22. Rom. 12. 19, 20.

21 If thine enemy be_hungry, ˙give him bread to_eat;
And if he be_thirsty, ˙give him water to_drink:
22 For thou ⁺shalt_heap coals_of_fire upon his head,
And ᴶ*the* LORD shall_reward thee.

23 *The* north wind ᵗdriveth_away rain:
So *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24. 2 Tim. 2. 19-22.

24 *It is* better to_dwell in the_corner_of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul,
So *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous_man falling_down before *the* ˡ-wicked
Is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

l. lawless.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey:
So *for men* to search their_own glory *is not* glory.

28. 1 Cor. 9. 26, 27.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his_own spirit
Is like a city *that is* broken_down, *and* without walls.

26 AS ˣsnow in ˣsummer,
And as ˣrain in ˣharvest,
So honour is not seemly for a fool.

B.C. about 709.

2 As the bird by wandering,
As the swallow by flying,
So *the* curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the ass,
b. לְגֵו כְּסִילִים And a rod for *the* [b]=fool's back. b. back-of fools.

4 [t]Answer not a fool according_to his folly,
Lest thou also [t]be_like unto him.

5. Matt. 21. 23-26.

5 [s]Answer a fool according_to his folly,
e. בְּעֵינָיו Lest he [t]be wise in his_own [e]conceit. e. eyes.

6 He_that_sendeth a message by the_hand_of a fool
Cutteth_off *the* feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The_=legs_of *the* lame are not equal:
So *is* a parable in the_mouth_of fools.

8 As he_that_bindeth a stone in a sling,
So *is* he_that_giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn [s]goeth_up into the_hand_of a drunkard,
So *is* a parable in the_mouth_of fools.

10 *The* great *God* that_formed all *things*
Both rewardeth *the* fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11. 2 Pet. 2. 22.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
r. שׁוֹנֶה *So* a fool [r]returneth_to his folly. r. repeateth.

12. Rom. 12. 16.

12 Seest thou a [i]man wise in his_own [e]conceit? i. ish.
i. אִישׁ *There is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 *The* **slothful** *man* [s]saith, "*There is* a lion in the way;
b. חָרְחֹבוֹת A lion *is* in the [b]streets." b. *or* broad-places.

14 *As* the door [t]turneth upon his =hinges,
So *doth the* slothful upon his bed.

t. בַּצַּלָּחַת 15 *The* slothful [h]hideth his hand in *his* [xt]bosom; t. the dish.
It grieveth him to bring_it_again to his mouth.

16 *The* sluggard *is* wiser in his_own [e]conceit
Than seven_men that_can_render a reason.

17 He_that_passeth_by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him,
Is like one_that_taketh a dog by *the* ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 So *is the* [i]man *that* deceiveth his [r]neighbour,
And [s]saith, "Am not I in_sport?"

20 Where no =wood is, *there the* fire [t]goeth_out:
So where *there is* no talebearer, *the* strife [t]ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning_coals, and =wood to fire;
So *is* a contentious [i]man to kindle strife.

s. כְּמִתְלַהֲמִים 22 The_words_of a talebearer *are* as [s]wounds, s. self-inflicted wounds. (*Hithpael.*)
And they go_down into *the* innermost_parts_of *the* belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He_that_hateth [d]**dissembleth** with his lips,
And [t]layeth_up deceit within him;

m. יְחַנֵּן קוֹלוֹ 25 When he [m][t]speaketh fair, [t]believe him not: m. maketh his voice gracious.
For *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred [t]is_covered by deceit,
a. בְּקָהָל His wickedness shall_be_shewed before *the whole* [a]congregation. a. assembly.

B.C. about 700.

27 Whoso-diggeth a pit shall-fall therein:
And he-that-rolleth a stone, it will-return upon him.

28 A lying tongue [t]hateth *those that are* afflicted-by it;
And a flattering mouth [t]worketh ruin.

27 [t]BOAST not thyself of to-morrow;
For thou [t]knowest not what a day [t]may-bring-forth.

2 [t]Let another-man praise thee, and not thine-own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine-own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty;
But a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous;
j. קִנְאָה But who [t]is-able-to-stand before [j]envy?

j. *or* jealousy.

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 Faithful *are* the-wounds-of a friend;
But the-kisses-of an enemy *are* deceitful.

t. תְּבוּס 7 *The* full soul [tt]loatheth a honeycomb;
But to *the* hungry soul every bitter thing *is* sweet.

t. tramples-on.

8 As a bird that-wandereth from her nest,
i. אִישׁ So *is* a [i]man that-wandereth from his place.

i. ish.

9 Ointment and perfume [t]rejoice *the* heart:
So *doth* the-sweetness-of a man's-friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine-own friend, and thy father's friend, [t]forsake not;
Neither [t]go into thy brother's house in the-day-of thy calamity:
For better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far-off.

11 My son, [•]be-wise, and [•]make my heart glad,
That I may-answer him-that-reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* [•|]foreseeth *the* evil, *and* [+]hideth-himself;
But the [=]simple [•|]pass-on, *and* [•|]are-punished.

13 [•]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
And [•]take a pledge of him for a strange-woman.

14 He-that-blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising-early in the morning,
It shall-be-counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very-rainy day
And a contentious woman are-alike.

16 Whosoever-hideth her hideth *the* wind,
And the-ointment-of his right-hand, *which* [t]bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron [t]sharpeneth iron;
So a [i]man [t]sharpeneth the-countenance-of his friend.

18 Whoso-keepeth *the* fig-tree shall-eat the-fruit thereof:
So he-that-waiteth-on his [=]master shall-be-honoured.

19 As in [x=]water [x]face *answereth* to [x]face,
a. הָאָדָם So the-heart-of [xa]man to [xa]man.

a. ahdahm.

20 [h]Hell and destruction [t]are [n]never full;
h. שְׁאוֹל So the-eyes-of [xa]man [t]are [n]never satisfied.
n. לֹא

h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
n. not.

21 *As the* fining-pot for [x]silver, and *the* furnace for [x]gold;
ac. לְפִי So *is* a [i]man [ac]to his praise.

ac. according to, *Heb.* lĕphi.

p. תְּכַתֹּשׁ 22 Though thou [p][t]shouldest-bray *a* [x]fool in *a* [x]mortar among [x]wheat with a [x]pestle,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

p. pound *or* bruise.

B.C. about 700.

23 °Be_thou_**diligent** ᶠto_know the_state_of thy flocks,
s. שִׁית לִבֶּךָ *And* ˢ**look** well to thy herds. s. set thy heart.
24 For riches *are* not for ever:
And doth *the* crown *endure* to every generation?
25 *The* hay ·ˡappeareth, and *the* tender grass ·sheweth_itself,
And herbs_of *the* mountains ·are_gathered.
26 *The* lambs *are* for thy clothing,
h. עַתּוּדִים And *the* ʰgoats *are* the_price_of *the* field. h. he-goats.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food,
For the_food_of thy household,
l. וְחַיִּים And *for the* ˡmaintenance for thy maidens. l. ᵉlife.

l. רָשָׁע 28 *THE* ˡ-wicked ·flee when no_man pursueth: l. lawless.
c. וּבָטֶחַ But *the* ᵉrighteous ᶠare_ᶜbold as a lion. c. confident.
2 For the_transgression_of a land many *are* the_princes thereof:
a. וּבְאָדָם מֵבִין But by a ᵃman_of understanding *and* knowledge *the* state *thereof* shall_be_prolonged. a. ahdahm.
s. גֶּבֶר 3 A poor ˢman that_oppresseth *the* ʷ=poor s. strong-man, geber.
w. דַּלִּים *Is like* a sweeping rain which_leaveth no food. w. weak.
4 They_that_forsake *the* law ᶠpraise *the* ˡ-wicked:
But such_as_keep *the* law ᶠcontend with them.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רָע 5 Evil ᵉᵉmen ᶠunderstand not judgment:
But they_that_seek ᴶ*the* LORD ᶠunderstand all *things*. æ. anahshim.
6 Better *is the* -poor ⁺that_walketh in his uprightness,
Than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though ꝼᵉ *be* rich.
7. Luke 15. 11, etc. 7 Whoso_keepeth *the* law *is* a ⁱⁿwise son: in. intelligent, *Heb.* meebin.
in. בֵּן מֵבִין But he_that_is_a_companion_of riotous *men* ᶠshameth his father.
8 He_that by usury and unjust_gain increaseth his substance,
He shall_gather it for him_that_will_pity *the* =poor.
9 He_that_turneth_away his ear from hearing *the* law,
Even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 Whoso_causeth *the* =righteous to_go_astray in an evil way,
ꝼᵉ shall_fall himself into his_own pit:
But *the* =upright shall_have good *things* in_possession.
i. אִישׁ 11 *The* rich ⁱman is wise in his_own ᵉconceit; i. ish.
e. בְּעֵינָיו But *the* -poor that_hath_understanding ᶠsearcheth_him_out. e. eyes.
12 When righteous *men* do_rejoice, *there is* great glory:
But when *the* ˡ=wicked rise, a ᵃman ᶠis_hidden. l. lawless.
t. כְּסֹתֵר 13 He_that_covereth his ᵗsins shall not prosper: t. transgressions.
But whoso_confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall_have_mercy.
14 =Happy *is the* ᵃman that_feareth alway:
But he_that_hardeneth his heart shall_fall into mischief.
15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;
So is a ˡwicked ruler over *the* poor -people.
16 *The* prince that_wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor.
But he_that_hateth covetousness shall_prolong *his* days.
so. נֶפֶשׁ 17 A ᵢᵉman ⁺that_doeth_violence to the_blood_of *any* ˢᵒperson so. soul.
shall_flee to *the* pit;
ᶠLet no_man stay him.
p. תָּמִים 18 Whoso_walketh ᴾuprightly shall_be_saved: p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmim.

B.C. about 700.

But *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall_fall at once.

19 He_that_tilleth his land shall_have_plenty_of bread:
v. רֵיקִים But he_that_followeth_after [v]vain *persons* shall_have poverty enough.

v. *or* vanities.

20 A faithful [i]man shall_abound with blessings:
ac. יְנַקֶּה But he_that_maketh_haste to be_rich shall not be_[ac]innocent.

ac. acquitted.

21 To have_respect_of persons *is* not good:
For for a piece_of bread *that* [s]man will_transgress.

s. strong-man.

22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

22 He_that_hasteth to be_rich *hath* an evil eye,
k. יֵדַע And [k]considereth not that poverty shall_come_upon him.

k. knoweth.

23 He_that_rebuketh a [a]man afterwards shall_find more favour
Than he_that_flattereth_with *the* tongue.

24 [l]Whoso_robbeth his father or his mother, and [l]saith, "*It is* no transgression;"
The_same *is* the_companion_of a destroyer.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

25 He that is of a proud [s]heart [t]stirreth_up strife:
But he_that_putteth_his_trust in [J]*the* LORD shall_be_made_fat.

s. soul.

26 [H]e that_trusteth in his_own heart is a fool:
But whoso_walketh wisely, [H]e shall_be_delivered.

n. רָשׁ

27 [l]He_that_giveth unto *the* [n]poor *shall* not lack:
But [l]he_that_hideth his eyes *shall have* many a curse.

n. needy.

28 When *the* [l≡]wicked rise, [a]men [t]hide_themselves:
But when they perish, *the* [≡]righteous [t]increase.

29 HE, that_being_often_reproved hardeneth *his* neck,
Shall suddenly be_destroyed, and that without remedy.

2. Esth. 8. 15.

2 When *the* [≡]righteous are [in]in_authority, the [-]people [t]rejoice:
in. בְּרֻבּוֹת But when *the* [l-]wicked beareth_rule, *the* [-]people [t]mourn.

in. *or* increased.
l. lawless.

l. רָשָׁע

3. Luke 15. 13, 30.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom [t]rejoiceth his father:
But he_that_keepeth_company_with harlots [t]spendeth *his* substance.

4 *The* king by judgment [t]establisheth *the* land:
But he_that_receiveth_gifts [t]overthroweth it.

s. גֶּבֶר

5 A [s]man [l]that_flattereth his neighbour
f. פְּעָמָיו [l]Spreadeth a net for his [f]feet.

s. strong-man, geber.
f. footsteps.

i. אִישׁ

6 In the_transgression_of an evil [i]man *there is* a snare:
But *the* [-]righteous [t]doth_sing and [t]rejoice.

i. ish.

7 *The* [-]righteous [l]considereth the_cause_of *the* [≡]poor:
But the [l-]wicked [t]regardeth not to know *it*.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

8 Scornful [æ]men [t]bring a city into_a_snare:
But wise *men* [t]turn_away wrath.

æ. anahshim.

9. Neh. 9. 25, 26.

9 *If* a wise [i]man [l]contendeth with a foolish [i]man,
Whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

m. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים

10 [m]*The* [≡]bloodthirsty [t]hate *the* [p-]upright:
p. תָּם But *the* [≡]just [t]seek his soul.

m. Men-of bloods.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahm.

sp. כָּל־רוּחוֹ

11 A fool [t]uttereth all his [sp]mind:
But a wise *man* [t]keepeth_it_in till afterwards.

sp. spirit.

12 If a ruler [l]hearken to lies,
la. רְשָׁעִים All his servants *are* [la≡]wicked.

la. lawless, rĕshahim.

n. רָשׁ

13 *The* [n]poor and *the* deceitful [i]man [t]meet_together:

n. needy.

B.C. about 700.

J. יְהוָה
e. מְאִיר עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם
w. דַּלִּים

[J]*The* LORD [e+]lighteneth both their eyes.

14 *The* king that_faithfully [+]judgeth *the* [w=]poor,
His throne shall_be_established for ever.

15 *The* rod and reproof [t]give wisdom:
But a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to_shame.

16 When *the* [ia=]wicked are_multiplied, transgression [t]increaseth:
But *the* [=]righteous shall_see their fall.

17 [·]Correct thy son, and he [*]shall_give_thee_rest;
Yea, he [*]shall_give [=]delight unto thy soul.

w. יִפְרַע

18 Where *there is* no vision, *the* [-]people [w t]perish:
But [+]he_that_keepeth *the* law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be_corrected by words:
For though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a [i]man *that is* hasty in his words?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 [+]He_that_delicately_bringeth_up his servant from a child
Shall_have him become_his_son at *the* length.

22 An angry [i]man [t]stirreth_up strife,
m. וּבַעַל חֵמָה And a furious [m]man aboundeth in transgression.

a. אָדָם

23 A [a]man's pride shall_bring_him_low:
But honour shall_uphold *the* humble in spirit.

24 Whoso_is_partner with a thief hateth his_own soul:
He [t]heareth cursing, and [t]bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The_fear_of [a]man [t]bringeth a snare:
s. יֻשַּׂגָּב But [+]whoso_putteth_his_trust in [J]*the* LORD shall_be_[s]safe.

f. פְּנֵי־מֹשֵׁל

26 Many seek *the* ruler's [f]favour;
But *every* [i]man's judgment *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD.

27 An unjust [i]man is an abomination to *the* [=]just:
And *he that is* upright in *the* way *is* abomination to *the* [l-]wicked.

a. אָגוּר
j. יָקֶה
b. הַמַּשָּׂא
s. הַגֶּבֶר
i. לְאִיתִיאֵל
u. וְאֻכָל

30 THE_**words**_of [a]**Agur** the_son_of [j]Jakeh,
Even the [b]prophecy: the [s]man spake unto [i]Ithiel,
Even unto Ithiel and [u]Ucal,

2 "Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* [i]man,
And have not the_understanding_of a [a]man.

3 I neither learned wisdom,
Nor have the_knowledge_of *the* [=]holy.

4 John 3. 13. Eph. 4. 8-10.

4 "**Who** [·]hath_**ascended**_up_into [=]heaven, or [*]descended?
Who [·]hath_gathered *the* wind in His fists?
Who [·]hath_bound *the* waters in *a* [x]garment?
Who [·]hath_established all the_ends_of *the* earth?
What *is* His name, and what *is* His son's name, if thou [t]canst_tell?

5 Ps. 12. 6. sa. כָּל־אִמְרַת ch. אֱלוֹהַּ p. צְרוּפָה

5 "Every [sa]**word**_of [ch]God *is* [p]pure:
He *is* a shield unto [x+]them that_put_their_trust in Him.

6 [t]Add thou not unto His words, lest He [t]reprove thee, and thou [·]be_found_a_liar.

7 "**Two** *things have* I **required** of Thee;
w. תִּמְנַע [w t]Deny me *them* not before I [t]die:

wo. וְדִבְרֵי־כָזָב

8 [·]Remove_far from me vanity and [wo]lies:
[t]Give me neither poverty nor riches;
[·]Feed me with food convenient_for me:

r. יְהוָה

9 Lest I [t]be_full, and [·]deny *Thee*, and [·]say, 'Who *is* [J]*the* LORD?'

J. Jehovah.
e. *or* enlighteneth the_eyes_of.
w. *or* weak.
w. will_become_lawless, *Heb.* yiphrang, *from* phahrang, to free.
i. ish.
m. man, *Heb.* bahal.
a. ahdahm.
s. set_on_high.
f. face.
l. lawless.
a. Agur, Gatherer.
j. Jakeh, Pious.
b. burden.
s. strong_man, geber.
i. Ithiel, -God *is* with me.
u. Ucal, Able.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
sa. saying.
ch. Eloah.
p. purified.
w. Withhold.
wo. word_of falsehood, *Heb.* dĕbar cahzahb.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 700.

Or lest I [f]be_poor, and [e]steal, and [f]take the_name_of my [=]God *in vain*. [=]G. Elohim.

10 "[f]Accuse not a **servant** unto his [=]master,
Lest he [f]curse thee, and thou [e]be_found_guilty.

11 "*There is* a **generation** *that* [f]curseth their father,
And [f]doth not bless their [-]mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their_own eyes,
And *yet* [e]is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O_how lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids [f]are_lifted_up.

14. Ps. 57. 4. 14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords,
And their jaw_teeth *as* knives,
To devour *the* [=]poor from_off *the* earth,
a. אָדָם And *the* [=]needy from *among* [a]men. a. ahdahm.

15 "The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, '[e]Give, [e]give.'
There are **three** *things that* [f]are **never satisfied**,
Yea, **four** *things* [e]say not, '*It is* enough:'

h. שְׁאוֹל 16 [h]*The* grave; and *the* barren womb;
The earth *that* is not filled with water;
And *the* fire *that* [e]saith not, '*It is* enough.' h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

17 "*The* eye *that* [f]**mocketh** at *his* father,
And [*]despiseth to obey *his* mother,
The_ravens_of *the* valley shall_pick_it_out,
And *the* young eagles shall_eat it.

18 "There_be **three** *things which* are **too wonderful** for me,
Yea, **four** which I know not:

19 The_way_of *an* [x]eagle in the [=]air;
The_way_of a serpent upon a rock;
he. בְּלֶבָב יָם The_way_of a ship in the_[he]midst_of *the* sea; he. heart.
s. גֶּבֶר And the_way_of a [s]man with a maid. s. strong-man, geber.

20 Such *is* the_way_of an adulterous woman;
She [e]eateth, and [e]wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I [e]have_done no wickedness.'

21 "For **three** *things the* **earth** [e]is_**disquieted**,
And for **four** *which* it [f]cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he [f]reigneth;
And a fool when he [f]is_filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she [f]is_married;
d. תִּירַשׁ And a handmaid that [d][f]is_heir to her mistress. d. dispossesseth.

24 "There_be **four** *things which are* **little** upon *the* earth,
an. הַנְּמָלִים But they *are* exceeding **wise**: an. ants, *Heb.* nĕmahlim, *from* nahmal, to circumcise, to cut-off, *and perhaps* mĕlilah, an ear of corn.

25 The [an]**ants** *are* a [-]people not strong,
c. שְׁפַנִּים Yet they [*]prepare their meat in the summer;

26 *The* [c]**conies** *are but* a feeble folk,
Yet [*]make they their [-]houses in the [-]rocks; c. conies, *Heb.* shĕphannim, *from* sahphan, to hide.

l. אַרְבֶּה 27 The [l]**locusts** have no king,
Yet [*]go_they_forth all_of_them by_bands; l. locusts, arbeh, *from* rahbah, numerous.

28 *The* **spider** [f]taketh_hold with her hands,
And is in kings' palaces.

29 "There_be **three** *things* which go well,
Yea, **four** are **comely in going**:

i. לָיִשׁ 30 A [li]lion *which is* strongest among [x]beasts, li. lion, *Heb.* layish, *from* lush, to be strong.
And [f]turneth not away for any;

z. זַרְזִיר מָתְנַיִם 31 A [g]greyhound; a he_goat also; g. greyhound, *Heb.* girt *in the* loins.
And a king, against whom *there is* no rising_up.

32 "If thou [e]hast_done_**foolishly** in lifting_up_thyself,
Or if thou [e]hast_thought_evil, *lay* thine_hand upon thy_mouth.

B.C. about 1015.

33 Surely the-churning-of milk [t]bringeth-forth butter,
And the-wringing-of *the* nose [t]bringeth-forth blood:
So the-forcing-of wrath [t]bringeth-forth strife."

about 1015.

31 THE-**words**-of king [l]**Lemuēl**,
The [b]prophecy that his mother [t]taught him.
2 "What, my [s]son? and what, the-[s]son-of my womb?
And what, the-[s]son-of my vows?
3 [t]Give not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to that which-destroyeth kings.
4 *It is* not for [x]kings, O-Lemuēl,
It is not for [x]kings to-drink [w]**wine**;
Nor for princes strong-drink:
5 Lest they [t]drink, and [*]forget *the* [s]law,
And [*]pervert *the* judgment of any of *the* afflicted.
6 [t]Give strong-drink unto him-that-is-ready-to-perish,
And [w]wine unto those-that-be-[b]of-heavy hearts.
7 [t]Let-him-drink, and [*]forget his poverty,
And [t]remember his misery no more.
8 [•]Open thy mouth for *the* -dumb
In the-cause-of all [so]such-as-are-appointed to destruction.
9 [•]Open thy mouth, [•]judge righteously,
And [•]plead-the-cause-of *the* [l]-poor and -needy.

10 "Who [t]can-find a **virtuous woman**?
For her price *is* far-above rubies.
11 The-heart-of her husband doth-safely-trust in her,
So that he shall-have no need of spoil.
12 She [•]will-do him good and not evil
All the-days-of her [≡]life.
13 She [•]seeketh wool, and flax,
And [*]worketh willingly with her hands.
14 She [•]is like the merchants' ships;
She [t]bringeth her food from afar.
15 She [*]riseth also while-it-is-yet night,
And [*]giveth meat to her household,
And a portion to her maidens.
16 She [•]considereth a field, and [t*]buyeth it:
With the-fruit-of her hands she [•]planteth a vineyard.
17 She [•]girdeth her loins with strength,
And [*]strengtheneth her arms.
18 She [•]perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
Her [la]candle [t]goeth not out by night.
19 She [•]layeth her hands to the spindle,
And her hands [t]hold *the* distaff.
20 She [•]stretcheth-out her hand to *the* [lo]-poor;
Yea, she [•]reacheth-forth her hands to the -needy.
21 She [t]is not afraid of *the* snow for her household:
For all her household *are* clothed-with [d≡]scarlet.
22 She [•]maketh herself coverings-of-tapestry;
Her clothing *is* [f]silk and purple.
23 Her husband [t]is-known in the gates,
When he sitteth among the-elders-of *the* land.
24 She [•]maketh [s]fine-linen, and [*]selleth *it*;
And [•]delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing;
And she [*]shall-rejoice in time to come.
26 She [•]openeth her mouth with wisdom;

l. Lemuēl, To -God.
b. burden, *Heb.* massah, *from* nahsah, to lift-up.
s. son, *Heb.* bar, *from* bahrah, to create.
w. wine, fermented wine, *Heb.* yahyin, *from* yahveen, mire.
s. statute, *Heb.* mĕkhukkahk.
b. bitter-of soul.
so. sons-of destruction.
l. lowly.
Aleph.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
t. taketh.
Kheth.
Teth.
la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
Yod.
Caph.
lo. lowly.
Lamed.
d. double *or* change-of garments.
Mem.
f. fine-white-linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shush, to be white.
Nun.
Sameeh.
s. *Heb.* sahdin.
Ayin.
Pe.

B.C. about 1015.

And [o]in her tongue *is* the law of kindness. | o. on, *Heb.* hal.

ס. עַל 27 She [n]looketh well to the ways of her household, | Tsaddi.
And [t]eateth not the bread of idleness.

ק. 28 Her children [n]arise up, and [x]call her blessed; | Koph.
Her husband *also,* and he [x]praiseth her.

ר. 29 "Many daughters [n]have done virtuously, | Resh.
But thou [n]excellest them all."

ש 30 [x]Favour *is* deceitful, and [x]beauty *is* vain: | Shin *or* Sin.

י. יְהוָה *But* a woman *that* feareth [y]*the* LORD, she shall be praised. | J. Jehovah.

ת 31 [t]Give her of the fruit of her hands; | Thau *or* Tau.
And [x]let her own works praise her in the gates."

p. קֹהֶלֶת

[p]ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

THE PREACHER.

(Here the pronouns for God begin with capital letters.)

p. Preacher.

B.C. about 977.

p. קֹהֶלֶת

1 THE words of *the* [p]**Preacher**, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

p. Preacher, *Heb.* koheleth, *from* kahal, to call together.

2 "**Vanity of vanities**," [l]saith *the* Preacher,
"Vanity of vanities; [x]all *is* vanity.

a. לָאָדָם

3 What profit hath *a* [xa]man of all his labour which he [t]taketh **under the sun**?

a. ahdahm.

4 *One* generation [t]passeth away, and *another* generation cometh:
But the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also [l]ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
And [t]hasteth to his place where [h]e [t]arose.

6 The wind [t]goeth toward *the* south,
And [t]turneth about unto *the* north;
It [t]whirleth about continually,
And the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers [t]run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full;
Unto *the* place from whence the rivers [t]come, thither they return again.

i. אִישׁ

8 All [x]things *are* full of labour; [l]man cannot utter *it:*
The eye [l]is not satisfied with seeing,
Nor *the* ear [l]filled with hearing.

i. ish.

9 The thing that [l]hath been, it *is that* which shall be;
And that which [l]is done *is* that which shall be done:
And *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, "[l]See, this *is* new?"
It [l]hath been already of [=]old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of [x]former *things;*
Neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after."

12 I *the* [p]Preacher was king over Israël in Jerusalem.

13 And I [l]gave my [r]heart to seek and **search out** by [x]wisdom concerning all *things* that [l]are done under [x=]heaven:
This sore travail [l]hath [=]God given to the sons of [xa]man to be [h]exercised therewith.

=G. אֱלֹהִים
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם
h. לְעַנּוֹת
14. Matt. 6. 19 21. Col. 3. 1-4.

=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.

14 I [l]have seen [r]all the works that [l]are done **under the sun**;
And, behold, [x]all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked [t]cannot be made straight:
And [l]that which is wanting [t]cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, I [l]am come to great estate, and [l]have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that [l]have been before me in Jerusalem:"
Yea, my heart [s]had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

s. saw.

17 And I [t]gave my heart to know wisdom,
And to know madness and folly:
I perceived that this also *is* vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief:
And he that [t]increaseth knowledge [t]increaseth sorrow.

B.C. about 977.

2 I SAID in mine heart, "Go to now, I will prove thee with
mirth,
l. וּרְאֵה Therefore enjoy pleasure:" (l. look upon good, *Heb.* rĕĕh betōb.)
And, behold, this also *is* vanity.
2 I said of laughter, "*It is* mad:"
And of mirth, "What doeth it?"
d. לְמַשְׁכּ֥וֹת בַּיַּ֖יִן אֶת־בְּשָׂרִ֑י 3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, (d. draw out my flesh with wine, yayin, fermented wine.)
Yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom;
And to lay hold on folly,
a. לִבְנֵ֣י הָאָדָ֔ם Till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, (a. ahdahm.)
Which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works;
I builded me houses;
I planted me vineyards:
p. גַּנּ֥וֹת וּפַרְדֵּסִ֖ים 5 I made me gardens and orchards, (p. paradises.)
And I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of water,
f. יַ֖עַר To water therewith *the* wood that bringeth forth trees: (f. forest.)
7 I got *me* servants and maidens,
And had servants born in my house;
Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle
Above all that were in Jerusalem before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold,
And the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces:
I got me men singers and women singers,
w. וְשִׁדָּ֥ה וְשִׁדּ֖וֹת And the delights of the sons of men,
As musical instruments, and that of all sorts. (w. *or* a wife and wives.)
9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were
before me in Jerusalem:
Also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them,
I withheld not my heart from any joy;
For my heart rejoiced in all my labour:
And this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all *the* works that my hands had
wrought,
And on *the* labour that I had laboured to do:
And, behold, **all** *was* **vanity** and **vexation of spirit**,
And *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold **wisdom**, and madness,
and **folly**:
For what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king?
Even that which hath been already done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly,
As far as light excelleth darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head;
But the fool walketh in darkness:
And I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to
them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, "As it happeneth to the fool, so
it happeneth even to me;
And why was I then more wise?"
Then I said in my heart, "That this also *is* vanity."
16 For *there is* no remembrance of *the* wise more than of the
fool for ever;
Seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all
be forgotten.

B.C. about 977.

And how [t]dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.
17 Therefore I [s]hated [x=]life;
Because *the* work that [s]is_wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me:
For [x]all *is* **vanity** and **vexation**_of spirit.

1. עָמַל

18 Yea, I [s]hated [r]all my **labour** which I had_[1]taken under the sun:
Because I should_**leave it** unto the [a]man that shall_be after me.

1. laboured.
a. ahdahm.

19. See 2 Chr. x.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall_be a wise *man* or a fool?
Yet [*]shall_he_have_rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured,
And wherein I have_shewed_myself_wise under the sun.
This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I [s]went_about to cause my [r]heart to despair
Of all the labour which I [1]took under the sun.
21 For there_is a [a]man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity;
Yet to a [a]man that hath not laboured therein shall_he_leave it *for* his portion.
This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22. Mat. 16. 26.

22 For what [+]hath [a]man of all his labour,
And of the_vexation_of his heart, wherein he *hath* laboured under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief;
Yea, his heart [1]taketh not rest in the night.
This is also vanity.
24 *There is* nothing better for a [xa]man, *than* that he should_eat and drink,
And *that* he [s]should_make his [r]soul **enjoy good in** his **labour**.

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

This also I saw, that it *was* from the_hand_of [x=]God.
25 For who [t]can_eat, or who else can_hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

x=G. hah Elohim.

26. Job. 27. 16, 17.

26 For *God* [1]giveth to a [a]man that *is* good in His sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:
But to the sinner He [1]giveth travail, to gather and to heap up,
That He may_give to *him that is* good before [λ=]God.
This also *is* vanity and vexation_of spirit.

1. Acts 17. 24-28.

f. זְמַן
b. עֵת לָלֶדֶת

3 TO [x]every *thing there is* a [f]**season**.
And a **time** to every purpose **under the** [=]**heaven**:
2 A time to [b]be_born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck_up *that which is* planted;
3 A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break_down,
And a time to build_up;

4. Rom. 12. 15.

4 A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;
5 A time to cast_away stones,
And a time to gather stones together;

f. fixed_season, *Heb.* zĕmahn.
=h. heavens.
b. bring_forth, *Heb.* laledeth.

B.C. about 977.

A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
s. אֵת לְבַקֵּשׁ 6 A time to [s]get,
And a time [d]to lose;
d. וְאֵת לְאַבֵּד
A time to keep,
And a time to cast-away;
7 A time to rend,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep-silence,
And a time to speak;
8 A time to love,
And a time to hate;
A time-of war,
And a time-of peace.

9 **What profit** hath [x1]he that-worketh in that wherein [h]he laboureth?

10. Heb. 12. 9-11. 10 I [l]have-seen [the travail, which [=]God [l]hath-given to the-sons-of [xa]men to be-[h]exercised in it.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
11 He *hath* made [x]every *thing* beautiful in his time:
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם Also He *hath* set [the [h]world in their heart,
h. לַעֲנוֹת [w]So-that no [xa]man [t]can-find-out [the work that [x=]God [l]maketh from *the* beginning to *the* end.
11. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.
h. הָעֹלָם 12 I know that *there is* no good in them,
But for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his [=]life.
w. מִבַּלְעֲדֵי אֲשֶׁר 13 And also that every [xa]man [t]should-eat and [l]drink,
12, 13. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19. And [l]enjoy the-good-of all his labour,
Et *is* the-gift-of [=]God.
14 I know that, whatsoever [x=]God [t]doeth, it shall-be for ever:
Nothing can-be-put to it,
Nor any-thing taken from it:
And [x=]God [l]doeth *it*, that *men* [t]should-fear before Him.

15. Ch. 12. 14. 15 That which [l]hath-been [ai]is-now;
ai. הוּא And that-which is-to-be hath already been;
dr. אֶת־נִרְדָּף And [x=]God [t]requireth that-which-[l]is-[dr]past.

16 And moreover I saw **under the sun** the-place-of [x]judgment, *that* [xl]wickedness *was* there;
l. הָרֶשַׁע And the-place-of [x]righteousness, *that* [xl]iniquity *was* there.
17 I said in mine heart,
"[x=]God shall-judge [the [r]righteous and [the [la]wicked:
la. וְאֶת־הָרָשָׁע For *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every [x]work."

18. Jude 8-10. 18 I said in mine heart concerning the-[m]estate-of the-sons-of [xa]men,
m. עַל־דִּבְרַת That [x=]God might-manifest them,
And that they might-see that they-themselves *are* **beasts**.

19. Rom. 8. 19-23. 19 For that-which-befalleth the-sons-of [xa]men befalleth [x]beasts;
Even one-thing befalleth them:
As the-one dieth, so dieth the-other;
sp. וְרוּחַ Yea, they have all one [sp]breath;
So-that *a* [xa]man *hath* no preeminence above *a* [x]beast:
For [x]all *is* vanity.
20 [x]All [t]go unto one place;
21. Ch. 12. 7. [x]All [l]are of the dust,
s.a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם And [x]all turn to [x]dust again.
t. הָעֹלָה הִיא 21 Who knoweth the-[sp]spirit-of [xsa]man [t]that [xt]goeth upward,
לְמַעְלָה And the-[sp]spirit-of the beast that [awh xt]goeth downward to
wh. הַיֹּרֶדֶת הִיא the earth?
לְמַטָּה לָאָרֶץ 22 Wherefore I [p]perceive that *there is* nothing better, than
22. Ch. 11. 9. that *a* [x]man should-rejoice in his-own works;

s. seek.
d. destroy.
=G. Elohim.
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.
h. *Heb.* holahm, age, hidden, *or* eternal age *or* eternity, *from* hahlam, to hide.
w. Without-which, *Heb.* mibli.
ai. it.
dr. driven-away, *Heb.* nirdahph.
l. lawlessness *or* the lawless.
la. lawless, *Heb.* eth hah rahshang.
m. matter, *Heb.* dibrah.
sp. spirit. *Heb.* ruakh.
s.a. sons-of [x]man, benee hah ahdahm.
t. that which goeth-up on high, *Heb.* ha holah hi lemonglah.
awh. which.

B.C. about 977.

For that *is* his portion:
For who shall_bring him to see what shall_be after him?

4 SO I ᵛreturned, and ᵗconsidered ᶜall the **oppressions** that ᵛare_done **under the sun**:
And behold the_tears_of *such as were* ˣᵗoppressed,
And they *had* no comforter;
h. וּמִיַּד And on the_ʰside_of their oppressors *there was* power:
But they *had* no comforter.
2 Wherefore I ᵗpraised ᶜthe ᵉdead which are_already dead
More than the ᵉliving which are yet alive.
3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, ᶜwhich hath not yet been,
Who hath not seen the evil ˣwork that ᵛis_done under the sun.
1. Gen. 37. 4–11. 4 Again, I ᵛconsidered ᶜall travail, and ᶜevery ˣᵃright_work,
a. כִּשְׁרוֹן That for this a ⁱman is_envied of his neighbour.
i. אִישׁ This *is* also vanity and vexation_of spirit.
5 The fool foldeth his ᶜhands together,
And eateth ᶜhis_own flesh.
6 Better *is* a handful *with* quietness,
Than both *the* hands full *with* travail and vexation_of spirit.
7 Then I ᵛreturned, and I ᵗsaw **vanity** under the sun.
8. John 19. 6. 8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second;
s. בֵּן Yea, he hath neither ˢchild nor brother:
Yet *is there* no end of all his labour;
Neither ᵗis his eye satisfied_with riches;
Neither *saith he*, "For whom do I labour, and bereave my ᶜsoul_of good?"
This *is* also vanity,
Yea, it *is* a sore travail.
9 ˣ**Two** *are* **better than** ˣ**one**;
Because they have a good reward for their ˣlabour.
10 For if they ᵗfall, the one will_lift_up his ᶜfellow:
But woe to him *that is* ˣalone when he falleth;
For *he hath* not another to help_him_up.
11 Again, if two ᵗlie_together, then they have heat:
But how can one be_warm *alone*?
o. יִתְקְפוּ 12 And if ˣone ᵒᵗprevail_against him, ˣtwo shall_withstand him;
And *a* ˣthreefold ˣcord ᵗis not quickly broken.
13 Better *is* a poor and a **wise child**
Than an old and **foolish king**,
Who will no more be_admonished.
t. מִבֵּית הַסֹּהֲרִים 14 For out_of ᵗprison he ᵛcometh to reign;
Whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom ᵗbecometh_poor.
15 I considered ᶜall the ᵉ**living** ˣᵗwhich walk under the sun,
With the second ˣchild that shall_stand_up in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the ᶜpeople,
Even of all that ᵛhave_been before them:
ˣᵗThey also that_come_after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of_spirit.

"G. הָאֱלֹהִים 5 ᵛKEEP thy foot when thou ᵗgoest to the_**house**_of ˣᵉ**God**,
And be_more_ready to hear, than to_give the_**sacrifice**_of ˣ**fools**:
2. *Ch.* v. *in Heb. begins here.* For they ᵗconsider not that they do evil.
2 ᵗBe not rash with thy mouth,

"G. hath Elohim, the *Triune* God.

B.C. about 977.
2. Mat. 6. 7.
w. דָּבָר

And [t]let not thine heart be-hasty to utter any-[w]thing before [x=]God:
For [x=]God *is* in [x=]heaven, and thou upon [x]earth:
Therefore [t]let thy **words** be **few**.
3 For a [x]dream cometh through the multitude-of business;
And a fool's voice *is known* by multitude-of words.
4 When thou [t]vowest a **vow** unto [=]God, [t]defer not to pay it;
For *He hath* no pleasure in [x]fools:
·Pay ⌜*that* which thou [t]hast-vowed.
5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow,
Than that thou shouldest vow and not [t]pay.
6 [t]Suffer not thy ⌜mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;
m. הַמַּלְאָךְ Neither [t]say thou before the [m]angel, that it *was* an error:
Wherefore should [x=]God be-angry at thy voice,
And ·destroy ⌜the work-of thine hands?
7 For in the-multitude-of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities:
x=G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים But ·fear thou [x=]God.

8. Ps. 12. 5.
8 If thou [t]seest the-**oppression**-of *the* ⌜poor,
And violent-perverting-of judgment and justice in *a* [x]province,
[t]Marvel not at the matter:
For *He that is* higher than *the* highest [†]regardeth;
And *there be* higher than they.
יז. הוּא 9 Moreover the-profit-of *the* earth יז is for [x]all:
The king *himself* ·[l]is-served by the field.
10 He-that-**loveth silver** shall not be-satisfied-with silver;
Nor he that-loveth abundance with increase:
This *is* also vanity.
11 When [x]goods increase, they ·[l]are-increased that-eat them:
a. בְּעָרְנָן And what [a]good *is there* to the-owners thereof, saving the-beholding-of *them* with their eyes?
12 The-sleep-of *a* [x]labouring-man *is* sweet, whether he [t]eat little or much:
But the abundance-of *the* rich will not suffer him to sleep.
13 There is a sore evil *which* I ·[l]have-seen **under the sun**,
Namely, **riches** kept for the-owners thereof to their hurt.
b. בְּעִנְיָן 14 But [x]those [x]riches ·perish by evil [b]travail:
And he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.
15. Job 1. 21.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 15 [ac]As he came-forth of his mother's womb,
Naked shall-he-return to go as he came,
And shall-take nothing of his labour,
Which he may-carry-away in his hand.
16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in-all-points as he came, so shall-he-go:
And what profit hath he that [t]hath-laboured for the wind?
17 All his days also he [t]eateth in [x]darkness,
And *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
18 Behold *that* which I ·[l]have-seen:
It is good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,
And to **enjoy** the-**good**-of all his **labour** that he [t]taketh under the sun
All the-days-of his [=]life, which [x=]God ·[l]giveth him:
For it *is* his portion.
a. בָּל־הָאָדָם 19 Every [xa]man also to whom [x=]God ·[l]hath-given riches and wealth,
And ·hath-given-him-power to eat thereof,

w. word, *Heb.* dahbar.
m. *or* messenger.
x=G. eth hah Elohim (*objective*).
יז. it.
ac. According as.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

And to take his ᶠportion,
And to rejoice in his ˣlabour;
This *is* the_gift_of ᵉGod.
20 For he shall not much remember ᶠthe_days_of his ᵉlife;
Because ˣᵉGod answereth *him* in the_joy_of his heart.

6 THERE_is an **evil** which I ᵈhave_seen **under the sun**,
And *it is* common among ˣᵃmen:
2 A ⁱman to whom ˣᵉGod ᶠhath_given riches, wealth, and honour,
So that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he ᶠdesireth,
Yet ˣᵉGod ᶠgiveth him not power to eat thereof,
But a stranger ᶠeateth it:
This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.
3 If a ⁱman ᶠbeget a hundred *children*, and ᶠlive many years,
So that the_days_of his years ᶠbe many,
And his soul ᶠbe not ˢᵃfilled with ˣgood,
And also *that* he ᵈhave no burial;
I ᵈsay, *that an* ˣuntimely_birth *is* better than he.
4 For he cometh_in with ˣvanity,
And ᶠdeparteth in ˣdarkness,
And his name shall_be_covered with ˣdarkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen *the* sun, nor known *any thing*:
This hath more rest than the_other.
6 Yea, though he ᵈlive a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good:
Do not ˣall go to one place?
7 All the_labour_of ˣᵃman *is* for his mouth,
And yet the ˢappetite ᶠis not filled.
8 For what hath *the* ⁻wise more than the ⁻fool?
What hath *the* ⁻poor, ⁺that_knoweth to walk before the ᵉliving?
9 Better *is* the_**sight**_of *the* eyes than the_wandering_of *the* ˢ**desire**:
This *is* also vanity and vexation_of spirit.
10 That which ᵈhath_been ᵈis_named already,
And it ⁺is_known that ˢᵘit *is* ᵃman:
Neither may he contend with him that is_mightier than he.
11 Seeing there_be many_things ⁺that_increase vanity,
What *is* ˣᵃman the_better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* **good for** ˣᵃ**man** in *this* ˣᵉlife,
All the_days_of his vain life which he ᵛspendeth as *a* ˣshadow?
For who ᶠcan_tell *a* ˣᵃman what shall_be after him under the sun?

7 A GOOD **name** *is* better than precious ointment;
And the_day_of ˣdeath than the_day_of one's birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the_**house_of mourning**,
Than to go to the_house_of ᵇfeasting:
For that *is* the_end_of all ˣᵃmen;
And the living will_lay *it* to his heart.
3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter:
For by the_sadness_of *the* countenance *the* heart ᶠis_made_better.
4 The_heart_of *the* ᵉwise *is* in the_house_of mourning;

a. אָדָם
2. Lu. 12. 20, 21.
i. אִישׁ
e. הָאֱלֹהִים
sa. תִּשְׂבַּע
s. נַפְשׁוֹ
su. הוּא
1. Prov. 22. 1.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה
3. 2 Cor. 7. 10.

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
e. G. hah Elohim, the *Tri-une* God.
sa. *or* satisfied.
s. soul.
s. soul.
su. such.
b. banqueting, *Heb.* mishte, *from* shahthah, to drink.

B.C. about 977.
But the_heart_of fools *is* in the_house_of mirth.
5. Ps. 141. 5. 5 *It is* better to hear the_rebuke_of *the* ⁻wise,
Than for a [i]man to hear the_song_of fools.
6 For as the_crackling_of [x]thorns under *a* [x]pot,
So *is* the_laughter_of the fool:
This also *is* vanity.
f. יְהוֹלֵל 7 Surely [x]oppression [h]maketh a wise_man [f]mad; f. foolish *or* ashamed.
And a gift [x]destroyeth ⁻*the* heart.
8 Better *is* the_end_of a thing than the_beginning thereof:
And the patient in spirit *is* better than *the* proud in spirit.
9 [h]Be not hasty in thy spirit to be_angry:
For anger [h]resteth in the_bosom_of fools.
10 [h]Say not thou, "What [l]is *the cause* that the former [x]days were better than these?"
For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance:
And *by it there is* profit to them_that_see the sun.
12. John 17. 3. 12 For [x]wisdom *is* a defence, *and* [xs]money *is* a defence: s. silver.
כ. הַכָּסֶף But the_excellency_of knowledge *is, that* [x]wisdom [h]giveth_life to them_that_have it.
13 [l]Consider ⁻the_work_of [x≡]God:
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים For who [h]can_make *that* straight, ⁻which He [l]hath_made_crooked? x=G. hah Elohim, *plural.*
14 In the_day_of **prosperity** [l]be joyful,
But in the_day_of **adversity** [l]consider:
[x≡]God also [l]hath_set ⁻the_one over against the_other,
To the_end that [xa]man should_find nothing after him.
15 [x]All *things* [l]have_I_seen in the_days_of my vanity:
r. יֵשׁ צַדִּיק There_is a [r]just *man* [+]that_perisheth in his righteousness, r. righteous, *Heb.* tsaddik.
And there_is a wicked *man* [+]that_prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 [h]Be not righteous **over_much**;
Neither [h]make_thyself over wise:
d. תִּשֹּׁמֵם Why shouldest_thou_[d]destroy_thyself? d. desolate_thyself.
l. תִּרְשָׁע 17 [h]Be not over_much [l]wicked, neither [h]be thou foolish: l. lawless.
Why shouldest_thou_die before thy time?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest_take_hold of this;
Yea, also from this [h]withdraw not thine ⁻hand:
For he_that_feareth [≡]God shall_come_forth of ⁻them_all.
19. Prov. 24. 5. 19 [x]Wisdom [h]strengtheneth *the* wise
More than ten mighty *men* which [l]are in the city.
20. 1 Kings 8. 46. 20 For *there is* not a [r]just [a]man upon [x]earth, r. righteous, tsaddik.
a. אָדָם That [h]doeth good, and [h]sinneth not. a. aladahm.
21 Also [h]take no heed unto all [x]words that [h]are_spoken;
re. מְקַלֶּלְךָ Lest thou [h]hear thy ⁻servant [re+]curse thee: re. reviling thee, *from* kahlal, to be light, mean.
22 For oftentimes also thine_own heart knoweth that thou_thyself likewise hast_[re]cursed others. re. reviled.

23 All this *have* I **proved by** [x]**wisdom**:
I said, "I will_be_wise;" but *it was* far from me.
24 That which [l]*is* far_off, and exceeding deep, who [h]can_find_it_out?
25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek_out wisdom,
And *the* reason *of things*,
l. רֶשַׁע And to know the_[l]wickedness_of folly, l. lawlessness.
Even of [x≡]foolishness *and* [≡]madness:
26 And I [+]find more bitter than death ⁻the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets,

B.C. about 977.

And her hands *as* bands:
Whoso-pleaseth [x=]God shall-escape from her;
But *the* sinner shall-be taken by her.

27, 28. 1 Kin. 11. 3.

27 [s]Behold, this *have* I **found**, [t]saith *the* Preacher,
Counting one by one, to find-out *the* [r]account:
28 Which yet my soul [t]seeketh, but I [t]find not:
One [a]man among a thousand *have* I found;
But a woman among all those [t]have I not found.

20. Gen. 1. 27.

29 Lo, this only *have* I found,
That [x=]God *hath* made [x a]man upright;
But they [t]have-sought-out many [d]inventions.

s. See.
r. result.
a. ahdahm.
x=G. hah Elohim.
d. devices.

8 WHO *is* as the **wise** *man?*
And who knoweth the-interpretation-of a thing?
A [a]man's wisdom [t]maketh his face to-shine,
And the-boldness-of his face shall-be-changed.

2. Rom. 13. 1-7.

2 I *counsel thee* to [t]keep *the* **king's commandment**,
And *that* [o]in regard-of the-oath-of [=]God.
3 [t]Be not hasty to-go-out of his sight:
[t]Stand not in an evil thing;
For he [t]doeth whatsoever [t]pleaseth him.
4 Where the-word-of a king *is, there is* [au]power:
And who [t]may-say unto him, "What [t]doest thou?"
5 Whoso-keepeth *the* commandment shall-[k]feel no evil thing:
And a wise-man's heart [t]discerneth both time and judgment.
6 Because to every purpose [t]there-is **time and judgment**,
Therefore the-misery-of [x a]man *is* great upon him.
7 For he knoweth not that which shall-be:
For who [t]can tell him when it shall-be?
8 *There is* no [a]man [h]that-hath-power over the spirit to retain [r]the spirit;
Neither *hath he* [au]power in the-day-of [x]death:
And *there is* no discharge in *that* [x]war;
Neither shall-[l]wickedness deliver [r]*those* that-are given to it.
9 [r]All this [t]have-I-seen,
And [o]applied my [r]heart unto every work that [t]is-done **under the sun**:
There is a time wherein **one** [a]man **ruleth over** another to his-own hurt.
10 And so I saw *the* [la=]wicked buried,
Who had-come and [t]gone from the-[ho]place-of *the* [-]holy,
And they [*]were-forgotten in the city where they had so done:
This *is* also vanity.
11 Because **sentence** against *an* [x]evil work [t]is not executed **speedily**,
Therefore the-heart-of the-sons-of [x a]men is fully-set in them to do evil.

12. Isa. 3. 10, 11.

12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred-times,
And his *days* be-prolonged,
Yet surely I know that it-shall-be well with-them-that fear [x=]God,
Which-fear before Him:
13 But it shall not be well with the [l]-wicked,
Neither shall-he-prolong *his* days, *which are* as a [x]shadow;
Because he feareth not before [=]God.

a. ahdahm.
o. on account of.
=G. Elohim.
au. authority.
k. know.
t. there-is, *Heb.* yeesh.
h. having authority, *Heb.* shallit.
l. lawlessness.
la. lawless.
ho. *or* holy place.
x=G. hah Elohim.
l. lawless.
=G. Elohim.

B.C. about 977.

14 There is a **vanity** which [·]is_done upon the earth;
r. צַדִּיקִים That there_be [r≡]just *men*, unto whom it_happeneth according_to the_work_of the [l≡]wicked:
Again, there_be [l≡]wicked *men*, to whom it_happeneth according_to the_work_of the [≡]righteous:
I said that this also *is* vanity.
15 Then I [·]commended [x]**mirth**,
Because *a* [x a]man hath no better_thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be_merry:
For that shall_abide_with him of his labour the_days_of his [≡]life,
Which [x≡]God [·]giveth him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine [⌜]heart to **know wisdom**,
And to see [⌜]the business that [·]is_done upon the earth:
(For also *there is that* neither [x]day nor [x]night seeth sleep with his eyes:)
17. Ro. 11. 33. 17 Then I [·]beheld all [⌜]the_work of [x≡]God,
That *a* [x a]man cannot find_out [⌜]the work that [·]is_done under the sun:
Because though *a* [x a]man [l]labour to seek_it_out,
Yet he shall not find *it;*
s. יֹאמַר Yea farther; though *a* [x]wise *man* [s t]think to know *it*,
Yet shall he not be_able to find *it*.

9 FOR [⌜]all this I considered in my heart,
s. וְלִבּוֹר Even to [p]declare [⌜]all this,
That the [≡]righteous, and the [≡]wise, and their works, *are* in the_hand_of [x≡]God:
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים No [x a]man knoweth either love or hatred *by* [x]all *that is* before them.
a הָאָדָם
2 [x]All *things come* alike to [x]all:
There is **one event** to the [⌜]righteous, and to the [l]wicked;
To the good and to the clean, and to the unclean:
To him_that_sacrificeth, and to him that_sacrificeth not:
As *is* the [⌜]good, so *is* the [⌜]sinner;
And he that_sweareth, as *he* that_feareth an oath.
3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that [·]are_done under the sun,
That *there is* one event unto [x]all:
Yea, also the_heart_of the_sons_of [x a]men is full of evil,
And madness *is* in their heart while they live,
And after that *they go* to the [≡]dead.
4 For to him that [t]is_joined to all the [≡]living there_is hope:
h. הוּא For a living dog [h]is_better than *a* [x]dead [x]lion.
5 For the [≡]living know that they shall_die:
But the [≡]dead know not any_thing,
Neither have they any more a reward;
For the_memory_of them [·]is_forgotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is_now perished;
Neither have they any_more a portion for ever in any_thing that [·]is_done under the sun.

7 [·]Go_thy_way, [·]eat thy bread with **joy**,
And [·]drink thy wine with a merry heart;
For [x≡]God now [·]accepteth thy [⌜]works.
8 [t]Let thy garments be always white;

r. righteous. l. lawless.
x=G. hah Elohim.
s. *or* speak_of knowing.
p. prove *or* clear_up.
x=G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God. a. ahdahm.
l. lawless.
h. Ḥe.

B.C. about 977.

And [t]let thy head lack no ointment.

9 [s]Live joyfully with *the* wife whom thou [l]lovest all the_days_of the_[=]life_of thy vanity,
Which He [l]hath_given thee under the sun,
All the_days_of thy vanity:
For that *is* thy portion in *this* [x=]life,
And in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10. John 9. 4. Col. 3. 17, 23.

10 Whatsoever thy hand [t]findeth to do, [s]**do** *it* with thy **might**;
For *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom,
h. בְּשְׁאוֹל in [h]*the* grave, whither thou goest.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

11 I returned, and [s]saw **under the sun**,
That the race *is* not to the [=]swift,
Nor the battle to the [=]strong,
Neither yet bread to the [=]wise,
Nor yet riches to men_of_understanding,
Nor yet favour to men_of_skill;
o. וְפֶגַע But time and [o]chance [oc][t]happeneth to [r]them all.

o. occurrence, *Heb.* phegang, *from* phahgang, to meet.

cc. יִקְרֶה 12 For [xa]man also knoweth not his [r]time:
As the fishes that [l]are_taken in an evil net,
And as the birds that [l]are_caught in the snare;
So [t]*are* the_sons_of [xa]men [+]snared in an evil time,
When it [t]falleth_suddenly upon them.

oc. occurreth.

13 This wisdom [l]have_I_seen also under the sun,
And it *seemed* great unto me:
æ. וְאַנְשִׁים 14 *There was* a little **city**, and few [æ]men within it;
And there came a great king against it, and [s]besieged it,
And [s]built great bulwarks against it:
i. אִישׁ 15 Now there [s]was_found in it a **poor wise** [i]**man**,
And he by his wisdom [s]delivered [r]the city;
Yet no [a]man remembered [x]that_same [x]poor [xi]man.

æ. anahshim. *plural of* ish.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

16. Mark 6. 2, 3. 16 Then [s]said I, "Wisdom *is* better than strength:
Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised,
And his words [l]are not heard."

17 The_words_of [=]wise *men are* [+]heard in quiet
More than the_cry_of him_that_ruleth among fools.

18. Jos. 7. 1, 11, 12. 18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war:
But one sinner [t]destroyeth [x]much good.

10 DEAD flies [t]cause the_ointment_of *the* apothecary to send _forth a stinking_savour:
So doth a little folly him_that_is_in_reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise_man's heart *is* at his right_hand;
But a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*,
And he [s]saith to every_one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the_spirit_of the ruler [t]rise_up against thee, [t]leave not thy place;
For yielding [t]pacifieth great offences.

5 There_is an evil *which* I [l]have_seen under the sun,
f. כִּשְׁגָגָה As an error which proceedeth [f]from the ruler:

f. from before.

6 [x]Folly [l]is_set in great [=]dignity,
And the [=]rich [t]sit in [x]low_place.

7 I [l]have_seen servants upon horses,
And princes walking as [x]servants upon the earth.

B.C. about 977.

8 He-that-diggeth a pit shall-fall into it;
And whoso-breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall-bite him.
9 Whoso-removeth stones shall-be-hurt therewith;
And he-that-cleaveth [e]wood shall-be-endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be-blunt, and [h]he do not whet *the* edge,
Then must-he-put-to more strength:
But wisdom *is* profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will-bite without enchantment;
And a [m]babbler is no better.
12 The-words-of a wise-man's mouth *are* gracious;
But the-lips-of a fool will-swallow-up himself.
13 The-beginning-of the-words-of his mouth *is* foolishness:
And the-end-of his talk *is* mischievous madness.
14 *A* [x]fool also [mu][t]is-full-of words:
A [x][a]man cannot tell what shall-be;
And what shall-be after him, who can-tell him?
15 The-labour-of the [e]foolish [t]wearieth every-one of them.
Because he knoweth not how to go to *the* city.
16 Woe to thee, O-land, when thy king *is* a child,
And thy princes [t]eat in the morning!
17 [e]Blessed *art* thou, O-land, when thy king *is* the-son-of nobles,
And thy princes eat in due-season,
For strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 By much-slothfulness the building [t]decayeth;
And through idleness-of *the* hands the house [t]droppeth-through.
19 A feast is-made for laughter,
And [f]wine [ma]maketh merry:
But [xs]money [t]answereth [x]all *things*.
20 [r][t]Curse not *the* king, no not in thy thought;
And [r][t]curse not *the* rich in thy bedchamber:
For a bird-of the [h][e]air shall carry [c]the voice,
And that-which-hath wings shall-tell *the* matter.

m. לְבַעַל הַלָּשׁוֹן — m. master-of the tongue.
mu. יַרְבֶּה — mu. multiplieth.
a. הָאָדָם — a. ahdahm.
16. Is. 3. 4.
f. יַיִן — f. fermented-wine, yayin.
ma. יְשַׂמַּח חַיִּים — ma. maketh-glad *the* life.
s. וְהַכֶּסֶף — s. silver.
r. תְּקַלֵּל — r. Revile.
h. הַשָּׁמַיִם — h. heavens.

11 [1]CAST thy **bread upon** [at]the **waters**:
For thou shalt-find it after many [x]days.
2 [1]Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
For thou [t]knowest not what evil shall-be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds [t]be-full-of rain, they [t]empty *themselves* upon the earth:
And if *the* tree [t]fall toward the south, or toward the north,
In-the-place where the tree [t]falleth, there it shall-be.
4 He-that-observeth *the* wind shall not sow;
And he-that-regardeth *the* clouds shall not reap.
5 [ac]As thou knowest not what *is* the-way-of the [w]spirit,
Nor how the bones *do grow* in the-womb-of her-that-is-with-child:
Even so thou [t]knowest not [c]the-works-of [x][e]God who [t]maketh [x]all.
6 In the **morning** [1]**sow** thy [c]**seed**,
And in the evening [t]withhold not thine hand:
For thou knowest not whether shall-prosper, either this or that,
Or whether they both *shall be* alike good.
7 Truly the light *is* sweet,
And a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold [c]the sun:
8 But if a [x][a]man [t]live many years, *and* [t]rejoice in them all;

1. Isa. 32. 20. Gal. 6. 9.
at. עַל-פְּנֵי — at. the-face-of.
5. Ps. 139. 14, 15. John 3. 8.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
w. הָרוּחַ — w. *or* wind.
a. הָאָדָם — a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

Yet [t]let him remember [u]the_days_of [x]darkness; for they shall_be many.
All that cometh *is* vanity.

e. בְּיַלְדוּתֶךָ 9 [c]**Rejoice**, O_young_man, in thy [c]youth; c. childhood.
e. בְּחוּרוֹתֶיךָ And [t]let thy heart cheer thee in the_days_of thy [c]**youth**, e. early-prime.
And [u]walk in the_ways_of thine heart,
And in the_sight_of thine eyes:
But [u]know thou, that for all these *things* [x=]God will_bring thee into [x]**judgment**.

10. 2 Cor. 7. 1. v. כַּעַס 10 Therefore [u]remove [v]sorrow from thy heart, v. vexation, *Heb.* cahas.
And [u]put_away evil from thy flesh:
d. וְהַשַּׁחֲרוּת For [x]childhood and [xd]youth *are* vanity. d. dawn-of-life.

1. 2 Sam. 19. 35. al. וּזְכֹר 12 [u]REMEMBER [al]now thy [c=]**Creator** in the_days_of thy [=]youth, al. also.
e. אֶת־בּוֹרְאֶיךָ While the **evil days** [b]come not, e. *Heb.* eth bōreca, *plural, see v.* 13.
Nor *the* years [u]draw_nigh, when thou shalt_say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, [b]be not darkened,
Nor the clouds [u]return after the rain:
3 In the day when the_keepers_of the house shall_tremble,
And the strong men [u]shall_bow themselves,
g. הַטֹּחֲנוֹת And the [g]grinders [u]cease because they [l]are_few, g. grinders (*feminine*).
And those_that_look_out of the windows [u]be_darkened,
4 And *the* doors [u]shall_be_shut in the [-]streets,
When the_sound_of the grinding [l]is_low,
And he [t]shall_rise_up at the_voice_of the bird,
And all the_daughters_of [x]music [t]shall_be_brought_low;
5 Also *when* they shall_be_afraid of *that which is* high,
And [x]fears *shall be* in the way,
And the almond_tree [t]shall_flourish,
And the grasshopper [t]shall_be_a_burden,
And [x]desire [t]shall_fail:
a. הָאָדָם Because [xa]man goeth to his long home, a. ahdahm.
And [x+]the mourners [u]go_about the [-]streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord [b]be_loosed,
Or the golden bowl [t]be_broken,
Or *the* pitcher [t]be_broken at the fountain,
Or the wheel [u]broken at the cistern.
7. Gen. 3. 19. 7 Then [t]shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
x G. הָאֱלֹהִים And the spirit shall_return unto [x=]God who gave it. x=G. hah Elohim.

8 **Vanity_of** [x]**vanities**, [l]saith the Preacher;
[x]All *is* vanity.
9 And moreover, because *the* Preacher was wise, he still **taught** [-]the people knowledge;
Yea, he gave good heed, and [u]sought_out, *and* set_in_order many proverbs.
10 *The* Preacher sought to find_out acceptable words:
And *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words_of truth.
11 The_**words**_of *the* [=]**wise** *are* as [x]**goads**,
And as nails fastened *by* the_masters_of assemblies,
Which [l]are_given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, [u]be_admonished:
Of making many books *there is* no end;
And much study *is* a weariness_of *the* flesh.

13. Deut. 6. 2.
[x=]G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים
a. כָּל־הָאָדָם
14. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
h. כָּל־נֶעְלָם

13 [f]Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
[d]**Fear** [x=]**God**, and [d]**keep** His [e]commandments:
For this *is* [a]*the* whole *duty* of [x a]man.
14 For [x=]God shall bring [e]every work into **judgment**,
With every [h]secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

[x=]G. eth hah Elohim, [e]the *Triune* God (*objective*).
a. all.
h. hidden thing, nehlam, *from* hahlam, to hide.

s. שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים

B.C. *written about* 1014.

s THE SONG OF

SOLOMON.

s. Song-of ˣSongs.

1. *See* 1 Kin. 4. 32.

so. לִשְׁלֹמֹה

THE-song-of ˣsongs, which *is* ˢᵒ**Solomon's**.

so. Solomon, Peaceable.

BRIDE AND VIRGINS.
2. John 14. 21.
3. Ex. 30. 22-25.

2 ᵗLet-him-kiss me with the-kisses-of his mouth:
For thy ᵉ**love** *is* better than wine.
3 Because of the-savour-of thy good ointments
Thy name *is as* ointment ᵗpoured-forth,
Therefore ᵛᵗdo *the* virgins love thee.
4 ᵛDraw me, we will-run-after thee:
i. חֲדָרָיו The king ᵛᵗhath-brought-me-into his ⁱchambers:
We will-be-glad and ᵗrejoice in thee,
We will-remember thy ᵉlove more-than wine:
The ᵉupright ᵛᵗlove thee.
5 I *am* **black**, but **comely**, O-ye-daughters-of Jerusalem,
k. קֵדָר As the-tents-of ᵏKedar, as the-curtains-of Solomon.
6 ᵗLook not upon me, because I *am* black,
Because the sun ᵛᵗhath-looked upon me:
s. בְּנֵי My mother's ˢchildren were-angry with me;
They made me the-keeper-of ᶠthe vineyards;
But mine-own ˣvineyard ᵛᵗhave I not kept.

i. inner-chambers.

k. Kedar, Dark.

s. sons.

f. תִּרְעֶה 7 ᵛ**Tell me**, O-thou whom my soul ᵛloveth, where thou ᶠᵗfeedest,
l. תַּרְבִּיץ Where thou ᵗmakest *thy flock* to-ˡrest at ˣᵉnoon:
a. כְּעֹטִיָּה For why should I be ᵃas one-that-turneth-aside by the-flocks-of thy companions?

f. feedest *as a shepherd.*
l. lie-down.
a. *or* as a vailed one, *see* 2 Cor. 3. 13-18.

BRIDEGROOM.
8. John 10. 4.
1 Thess. 1. 6.

8 If thou ᵗknow not, O-thou fairest among ˣwomen,
ᵛGo thy-way-forth by the-footsteps-of the flock,
d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹת And ᵛfeed thy ᶜkids beside the shepherds' ᵈtents.

d. dwellings.

fr. רַעְיָתִי 9 I ᵛᵉhave-**compared** thee, O-my ᶠʳlove,
10. Prov. 1. 9. To a company-of-horses in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks ᵛare-comely with ˣrows *of jewels*,
Thy neck with ˣchains *of gold*.
11 We will-make thee borders-of gold,
With studs-of ˣsilver.

fr. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyah (*feminine*).

BRIDE.
12. John 12. 1-8.

12 While the **king** *sitteth* ⁱat his **table**,
i. בְּמְסִבּוֹ My spikenard ᵛᵗsendeth-forth the-smell thereof.
w. דּוֹדִי 13 A bundle-of ˣmyrrh *is* my ʷwell-beloved unto me;
He shall-lie-all-night betwixt my breasts.
14 My ʷbeloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster-of ˣcamphire
e. עֵין גֶּדִי In the-vineyards-of ᵉEn-gedi.

i. in his circle, *Heb.* mesab, *from* sahbab, to sit-round.
w. well-beloved, dōdi (*masculine*).
e. En-gedi, Fountain-of *the* kid.

BRIDEGROOM. 15 Behold, thou *art* **fair**, my ᶠʳlove;
Behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

BRIDE.
c. עַרְשֵׂנוּ 16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my ʷbeloved, yea, pleasant:
s. רַעֲנָנָה Also our ᶜbed *is* ˢgreen.
cy. בְּרוֹתֵינוּ 17 The-beams-of our ᵉhouse *are* ᵉcedar,
And our rafters of ᶜʸfir.

c. couch.
s. *or* shady.
cy. cypress.

ROSE AND LILY.
s. חֲבַצֶּלֶת הַשָּׁרוֹן

2 I *AM* the-**rose**-of ˣˢSharon,
And the-**lily**-of the valleys.

s. ˣSharon, The plain.

BRIDEGROOM.
fr. רַעְיָתִי 2 As *the* **lily** among ˣthorns,
So *is* my ᶠʳlove among the daughters.

fr. friend (*feminine*).

BRIDE.
a. כְּתַפּוּחַ 3 As *the* ᵃ**apple-tree** among the-trees-of the wood,

a. apple tree, tapuakh, *from* nahphuakh, to breathe.

B.C. about 1014.

w. דּוֹדִי

So *is* my [w]beloved among the sons.
I [*]sat_down under his shadow with_great_delight,

p. לְחִכִּי

And his fruit *was* sweet to my [p]taste.

h. אֶל־בֵּית הַיָּיִן

4 He brought me to the [h]banqueting house,

And his banner over me *was* love.

s. בָּאֲשִׁישׁוֹת

5 [·]Stay me with [xs]flagons,
[·]Comfort me with [x]apples:
For I *am* sick_of love.

6 His left_hand *is* under my head,
And his right_hand [t]doth_embrace me.

THE CHARGE.

ad. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי

xl. אֶת־הָאַהֲבָה

sh. שֶׁתָּחְפְּצִין

7 I [ad][·]**charge** you, O_ye_daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [xl]love, till [sh]he please.

BRIDE.

8 The_voice_of my [w]beloved!

t. זֶה

Behold, [t]he **cometh** leaping upon the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved *is* like a roe or a young hart:
Behold, [t]he standeth behind our wall,
[t]He_looketh_forth at the windows,

g. מֵצִיץ

[g]Shewing_himself through the [=]lattice.

an. עָנָה

10 My beloved [an]spake, and [·]said unto me,

fr. רַעְיָתִי

"[·]Rise_up, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and [·]come away.

11 For, lo, the winter [·]is_past,
The rain [·]is_over *and* gone;

12 The flowers [·]appear on the earth;
The_time_of the singing *of birds* [·]is_come,

t. הַתּוֹר

And the_voice_of the [t]turtle [·]is_heard in our land;

13 The fig_tree [·]putteth_forth her green_figs,
And the vines *with the* tender_grape [·]give a *good* smell.
[·]Arise, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and [·]come away."

BRIDEGROOM.

as. הַמַּדְרֵגָה

14 O_my **dove**, *that art* in the_clefts_of the rock,
In the_secret_places_of the [as]stairs,
[·]Let_me_see thy [⌜]countenance, [·]let_me_hear thy [⌜]voice;
For sweet *is* thy voice,
And thy countenance *is* comely.

15 [·]Take us *the* foxes,
The little foxes, [t]that_spoil *the* vines:
For our vines *have* tender_grapes.

BRIDE.

f. הָרֹעֶה

16 My beloved *is* **mine**, and I *am* **his**:
[xt]He [f]feedeth among the lilies.

br. יָשֻׁבוּחַ

17 Until the day [br][t]break, and the shadows [·]flee_away,
[·]Turn, my beloved, and [·]be thou like a roe or a young hart,

be. בָּתֶר

Upon the_mountains_of [be]Bether.

BRIDE.

3 BY [x=]night on my bed, I **sought** [⌜]**him**_whom my soul [·]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will_rise now, and [*]go_about the city in the streets,
And in the broad_ways I will_seek [⌜]him_whom my soul [·]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen [xt]that go_about the city found me:
To whom I said, "Saw ye [⌜]him_whom my soul [·]loveth?"

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them,

w. עַד

[w]But I found [⌜]him_whom my soul [·]loveth:
I held him, and would not [t]let_him_go,
Until I had_brought him into my mother's house,

w. *or* well-beloved.
p. palate.
h. house-of wine.
s. syrup-cakes *or* dried grapes.
ad. adjure.
xl. love, *feminine, Heb.* eth hah ahăbah.
sh. she.
t. this *very one.*
g. Glittering.
an. answered. *Heb.* hahnah.
fr. friend *or* companion.
t. turtle-dove.
as. ascent, *Heb.* madregah, *from* dahrag, to ascend by steps.
f. feedeth *as a* shepherd.
br. breathe.
be. Bether, Separation.
w. When.

B.C. about 1014.
in. חֶדֶר

And into the_[in]chamber_of her_that_conceived me.

in. inner-chamber.

THE CHARGE.
a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
s. שֶׁתָּעִירוּ

5 I [a]•**charge** you, O_ye daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [s]stir not up, nor [s]awake *my* [x]love, till [s]he please.

a. adjure.
s. she.

t. זֹאת

6 Who *is* [t]this [t]that_cometh out_of the wilderness **like pillars**_of smoke,
Perfumed_with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders_of *the* merchant?

t. this, *feminine*, zōth.
t. coming-up.

SOLOMON'S BED.
m. גִּבֹּרִים

7 Behold his **bed**, which *is* **Solomon's**;
Threescore [m]valiant_men *are* about it, of the_[m]≡valiant_of Israēl.

m. mighty-men, *Heb.* gibbōrim.

8 They_all [t]hold [x]swords, [t]being_expert_in war:
i. אִישׁ
[i]Every_man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because_of fear in the [≡]night.

i. Ish.

SOLOMON'S CHARIOT.
p. אַפִּרְיוֹן

9 [x]King Solomon made himself a [p]**chariot**_of the_wood_of [x]Lebanon.

p. *or* palanquin, *Heb.* appiryōn.

10 He made the_pillars thereof *of* silver,
The_bottom thereof *of* gold,
se. מֶרְכָּבוֹ
The_[se]covering_of it *of* purple,
The_midst thereof being_paved *with* love, for the_daughters_of Jerusalem.

se. seat, mercab, *from* rakhkhab, to ride.

SOLOMON CROWNED. 11. Ps. 45. 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.
ma. חֲתֻנָּתוֹ

11 •Go_forth, O_ye daughters_of Zion, and •behold [x]king Solomon
With the **crown** wherewith his mother crowned him in the_day_of his [ma]espousals,
And in the_day_of the_gladness_of his heart.

ma. *or* marriage.

BRIDEGROOM.
f. רַעְיָתִי
b. מִבַּעַד לְצַמָּתֵךְ

4 1 BEHOLD, thou *art* **fair**, my [f]love;
Behold, thou *art* fair;
Thou *hast* doves' eyes [b]within thy locks:
Thy hair *is* as a flock_of [x]goats, that •[b]appear from mount Gilead.

f. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyahthi.
b. behind thy veil.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* [x]shorn,
Which came_up from the washing;
Whereof every_one bear_twins,
And none *is* barren among them.

t. כְּחוּט הַשָּׁנִי
3 Thy lips *are* like a [t]thread_of [x]scarlet,
And thy speech *is* comely:
Thy temples *are* like a piece_of a [x]pomegranate [b]within thy locks.

t. the thread_of scarlet, *see* Josh. 2. 18.

4 Thy neck *is* like the_tower_of David builded for an armoury,
Whereon there hang a thousand [x]bucklers,
All shields_of [x]mighty_men.

5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that_are_twins,
[x][t]Which feed among the lilies.

BRIDE.
b. יָפוּחַ

6 Until the **day** [b][t]**break**,
And the shadows •flee_away,
I will_get me to the_mountain_of [x]myrrh,
And to the_hill_of [x]frankincense.

b. breathe.

BRIDEGROOM. 7. Eph. 5. 27.

7 Thou *art* all **fair**, my [f]love;
There is no spot in thee.

br. כַּלָּה
8 [t]Come with me from Lebanon, *my* [br]spouse,
With me from Lebanon:
[t]Look from the_top_of Amana,
From the_top_of Shenir and Hermon,
From *the* lions' dens,

br. *or* bride, callah, *from* cahlal, finished, perfected. Eph. 5. 27.

B.C. about 1014.

From the-mountains-of *the* leopards.

9 Thou ·[l]hast-ravished-my-heart, my sister, *my* [br]spouse;
Thou ·[l]hast-ravished-my-heart with one of thine eyes,
With one chain-of thy neck.

10 How fair ·[l]is thy [=]love, my sister, *my* [br]spouse!
How much-better ·[l]is thy [=]love than wine!
And the-smell-of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, *O my* [br]spouse, [t]drop *as the* honeycomb:
Honey and milk *are* under thy tongue;
And the-smell-of thy garments *is* like the-smell-of Lebanon.

l. נָעוּל 12 A **garden** [l][t]**inclosed** *is* my sister, *my* [br]spouse; a spring [l][t]shut-up, a fountain sealed.

l. locked *or* bolted, *Heb.* nahūl.

a. פַּרְדֵּס 13 Thy plants *are* [a]an orchard-of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;
[=]Camphire, with [=]spikenard,

14 -Spikenard and saffron;
Calamus and cinnamon,
With all trees-of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes, with all *the* chief spices:

15 A fountain-of gardens,
A well-of living waters,
And streams from Lebanon.

BRIDE.

16 ·**Awake**, O-north-wind; and ·come, thou south;

b. הָפִיחִי [b]·Blow-upon my garden, *that* the-spices thereof [t]may-flow-out.
[t]Let my beloved come into his garden, and [*]eat his pleasant fruits.

b. Breathe-upon *or* Cause-to-breathe.

BRIDEGROOM.

5 I ·[l]AM-come into my **garden**, my sister, *my* [br]spouse:
I ·[l]have-gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I ·[l]have-eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I ·[l]have-drunk my wine with my milk:
·Eat, O-[f]friends; ·drink, yea, ·drink-abundantly, O-[=]beloved.

br. כַּלָּה

br. *or* bride.

f. רֵעִים

f. friends, reehim, *masculine, and* beloved, *masculine.*

BRIDE.

2 I [+]sleep, but my heart [+]waketh:
It is the-voice-of my beloved [+]that-**knocketh**, *saying,*
"·Open to me, my sister, my [fr]love, my dove, my undefiled:
For my head [+]is-filled-with dew,
And my locks with the-drops-of *the* night."

fr. רַעְיָתִי

fr. friend, rangyahthi, *feminine.*

3 I ·[l]have-put-off my [~]coat; how shall-I-put-it-on?
I ·[l]have-washed my [~]feet; how shall-I-defile them?

4 My beloved put-in his hand by the hole *of the door,*
And my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose-up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
And my fingers *with* [fl]sweet-smelling myrrh,
Upon the-handles-of the lock.

fl. נָטָף-מוֹר

fl. flowing, *Heb.* hobeer, *from* hahbar, to pass-over.

6 I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had-withdrawn-himself, *and* was-gone:
My soul failed when he spake:
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The **watchmen** [x][t]that went-about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me;
The-keepers of-the walls took-away my [~]veil from me.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי 8 I [a]·charge you, O-daughters-of Jerusalem,
If ye [t]find my [~]beloved, that ye [t]tell him, that I *am* sick-of love.

a. adjure, *from* shahbang, to swear.

B.C. about 1014. VIRGINS.

9 **What** *is* **thy beloved** more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among [x]women?
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou [•l]dost so [a]charge us?

BRIDE.

10 **My beloved** *is* [b]white and ruddy,
[c]*The* **chiefest** among ten-thousand.
11 His head *is as the* most-fine gold,
His locks *are* [f]bushy, *and* black as *a* [x]raven.
12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes of* doves by the-[t]rivers-of waters,
[+]Washed with milk, *and* [s]fitly set.
13 His cheeks *are* as a [x]bed of [x]spices, *as* [to]sweet flowers:
His lips *like* lilies, dropping [fl]sweet-smelling myrrh.
14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl:
His belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.
15 His legs *are as* pillars-of marble,
Set upon sockets-of fine-gold:
His countenance *is* as [x]Lebanon,
Excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth *is* most-sweet:
Yea, [a]he *is* altogether lovely.
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters-of Jerusalem.

b. bright, clear, *Heb.* tsakh.
c. Conspicuous, Signalized, *Heb.* dahgûl; *hence* degel, a banner, *as* ch. 6. 10.
f. flowing, waving.
t. torrents.
s. sitting in fulness *or* set *as gems* in *their* enclosures.
to. towers-of perfumes.
fl. flowing.
a. all of him desirable.

VIRGINS.

6 WHITHER [•l]is **thy beloved** gone, O thou fairest among [x]women?
Whither [•l]is thy beloved turned-aside? that we [+]may seek him with thee.

BRIDE.

2 **My beloved** [•l]is gone-down into his garden,
To the-beds-of [x]spices,
To [f]feed in the gardens,
And to gather lilies.
3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine:
[x+]He [fe]feedeth among the lilies.

f. feed *as a shepherd.*
fe. who feedeth *as a shepherd.*

BRIDEGROOM. 4. Col. 3. 4.

4 **Thou** *art* [fa]**beautiful**, O my [fr]love, as [t]Tirzah,
Comely as Jerusalem,
Terrible as *an army* [x]with-banners.
5 [•]Turn-away thine eyes from me,
For they [•l]have-overcome me:
Thy hair *is* as a flock-of [x]goats that appear from [x]Gilead.
6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock-of [x]sheep which [•l]go-up from the washing,
Whereof every-one beareth-twins,
And *there is* not one barren among them.
7 As a piece-of *a* [x]pomegranate
Are thy temples [b]within thy locks.
8 There-are threescore queens,
And fourscore concubines,
And virgins without number.
9 [x+s]My dove, my [p]undefiled is *but* one;
She *is the only* one of her mother,
She *is* the choice *one* of her-that-bare her.
The daughters saw her, and [pr+]blessed her;
Yea, the queens and *the* concubines, and they [pra+]praised her.

fa. fair.
fr. friend *or* companion.
t. Tirzah, Pleasantness.
b. behind thy veil.
+s. She.
p. *or* perfect-one.
pr. *or* pronounced-her-happy.
pra. praised-her; sang-hallelujah *concerning* her.
Rev. 19. 6, 7.

VIRGINS. 10. Col. 3. 4. 1 Thess. 2. 10.

10 Who *is* she [x+]that looketh-forth as *the* morning,
Fair as the moon,
Clear as the sun,
And **terrible** as *an army* [x]with banners?

B.C. about 1014. BRIDEGROOM.

11 I **went-down** into the-**garden**-of nuts
To see the-fruits-of the valley,
And to see whether the vine flourished,
And the pomegranates budded.

s. שַׂמַתְנִי 12 Or ever I was-aware,
a. עַמִּי נָדִיב My soul [s]made me *like* the-chariots-of [a]Amminadib.

In Heb. Ch. 7. commences here. 13 ·**Return**, ·return, O-[sh]Shulamite;
sh. הַשּׁוּלַמִּית ·Return, ·return, that we [*]may-look upon thee.
d. כְּמְחֹלַת What will-ye-see in the [sh]Shulamite?
m. הַמַּחֲנָיִם As-it-were the-[d]company-of [xm]two-armies.

BRIDEGROOM. 7 HOW **beautiful** are thy feet with [x]shoes, O-prince's daughter!
The-joints-of thy thighs *are* like jewels,
The-work-of the-hands-of a cunning-workman.

2 Thy navel *is like a* [x]round goblet, *which* [r]wanteth not
m. הַמָּזֶג [xm]liquor:
Thy belly *is like* a heap-of wheat set-about with [x]lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower-of [x]ivory;
h. בְּחֶשְׁבּוֹן Thine eyes *like the* fishpools in [h]Heshbon,
b. בַּת־רַבִּים By the-gate-of [b]Bath-rabbim:
Thy nose *is* as the-tower-of [x]Lebanon which-looketh toward Damascus.

c. כַּכַּרְמֶל 5 Thine head upon thee *is* like [xc]Carmel,
And the-hair-of thine head like [x]purple;
bo. אָסוּר *The* king *is* [bo]held-in the [f]galleries.

f. בְּרָהָטִים 6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O-love, for [x]delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree,
And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will-go-up to *the* palm tree,
I will-take-hold of the-boughs thereof:
Now also thy breasts [*]shall-be as clusters-of the vine,
And the-smell-of thy nose like [x]apples;

9. Ch. 5. 1. 9 And the-[p]roof-of-thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved,
p. וְחִכֵּךְ
s. לְמֵישָׁרִים That-goeth *down* [s]sweetly,
t. יְשֵׁנִים Causing the-lips-of [t]those-that-are-asleep to-speak.

BRIDE. 10 I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 ·**Come**, my beloved, [l]let-us-go-forth-into the field;
[l]Let-us-lodge in the villages.

12 [l]Let-us-get-up-early to the vineyards;
[l]Let-us-see if the vine flourish,
Whether the tender-grape ·[l]appear,
And the pomegranates ·[l]bud-forth:
There will-I-give thee my [l]loves.

13. Matt. 13. 52. 13 The mandrakes ·[l]give a smell,
e. פִּתְחֵינוּ And at our [e]gates *are* all-manner-of pleasant *fruits*, new and old,
Which I *have* laid-up for thee, O-my beloved.

BRIDE. 8 O-THAT thou *wert* as my **brother**,
1. Heb. 2. 14. [l]That-sucked the-breasts-of my mother!
When I should-find thee without, I would-kiss thee;
Yea, I should not be-despised.

2 I would-lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house,
Who would-instruct me:
I would-cause-thee-to-drink of spiced wine-of the-juice-of my pomegranate.

s. *or* set me.
a. Ammi-nadib, My Willing People.
sh. Shulamite, Peaceable, *or feminine of* Solomon.
d. dancing.
m. *Heb.* mahanaim. Gen. 32. 2.
m. mixture.
h. Heshbon, Intelligence.
b. Bath-rabbim, Daughter-of many.
c. Carmel, The fruitful-field.
bo. bound.
f. flowings *or* ringlets.
p. palate.
s. straightly.
t. *or the* old.
e. entrances.

B.C. about 1014.

3 His left_hand *should be* under my head,
And his right_hand [t]should_embrace me.

THE CHARGE.

4 I [a]·**charge** you, O_daughters_of Jerusalem, that ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [x]love, until [s]she please.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
s. עַד שֶׁתֶּחְפָּץ

a. adjure.
s. she please.

VIRGINS.

5 **Who** *is* **this** [+]that_cometh_up from the wilderness, [l]**leaning** upon her beloved?

l. מִתְרַפֶּקֶת

l. leaning_herself.

BRIDE OR BRIDEGROOM.

I [a]**raised**_thee_up under the apple_tree:
There thy mother [p]brought_thee_forth:
There she [p]brought_thee_forth *that* bare thee.

a. עוֹרַרְתִּיךָ
p. חִבָּלַתְךָ

a. awoke thee.
p. pledged *or* plighted thee, *from* khahbal, to bind.

BRIDEGROOM. 6. Luke 22. 19. Eph. 5. 25.

6 ·**Set** me as *a* [x]**seal** upon thine heart,
As *a* [x]seal upon thine arm:
For **love** *is* **strong** as [x]death;
Jealousy *is* cruel as [h]*the* grave:
The coals thereof *are* coals_of fire, *which hath* a [f]most_vehement_flame.

h. כִּשְׁאוֹל
f. שַׁלְהֶבֶתְיָהּ

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
f. flame_of Jah, *Heb.* shalhebeth Yah *or* Jah.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 3.

7 Many waters [t]cannot quench [x]love,
Neither [t]can *the* floods drown it:
If a [i]man would_give [~]all the_substance_of his house for love,
It [°]would_utterly [t]be_contemned.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

VIRGINS.

8 We have a **little sister**, and she hath no breasts:
What shall_we_do for our sister
In the day when she shall_be_spoken for?

BRIDE.

9 If [sh]*she be* a wall, we will_build upon her a palace_of silver:
And if [sh]*she be* a door, we will_inclose her with boards_of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like [x]towers:
Then was I in his eyes as [+]one_that_found [p]favour.

p. שָׁלוֹם

p. peace.

VIRGINS.

11 **Solomon** had a **vineyard** at [b]Baal-hamon;
He let_out [~]the vineyard unto [x]keepers;
Every_one for *the* fruit thereof [t]was_to_bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

b. בְּבַעַל הָמוֹן

b. Baal-hamon, Place_of a multitude.

BRIDE.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:
Thou, O_Solomon, *must have a* [x]thousand,
And those_that_keep [~]the_fruit thereof two_hundred.

BRIDEGROOM.

13 [x+]Thou that_dwellest in the gardens,
The companions [+]hearken to thy **voice**:
·Cause_me_to hear *it*.

BRIDE. Rev. 22. 17-20.

14 ·Make_**haste**, my beloved, and ·be_thou_like to a roe
Or to a young hart upon the_mountains_of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[i]ISAIAH.

(*Here the pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

i. ישעיה — i. Yĕshangyah.

B.C. about 760.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ — i. Isaiah, Salvation-of Jehovah.
a. אָמוֹץ — a. Amōts, Strong.

1 THE-vision-of [i]**Isaiah** the-son-of [a]Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the-days-of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings-of Judah.

2 ·Hear, O-heavens, and ·give-ear, O-earth:
J. יְהוָה — For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-spoken,
s. בָּנִים — "I ·[l]have-nourished and ·brought-up [s]children,
And they ·[l]have-**rebelled** against Me.
s. sons.

3. Jer. 8. 7. 3 *The* ox ·[l]knoweth his owner,
And *the* ass his master's crib:
But Israēl ·[l]doth not know,
My people ·[l]doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation,
h. כֶּבֶד — A people [h]laden-with iniquity,
A seed-of evil-doers,
[s]Children [t]that-are-corrupters:
h. heavy.
s. Sons.
They ·[l]have-forsaken [r]J*the* LORD,
They ·[l]have-[d]provoked [r]the-Holy-One-of Israēl unto-anger,
They ·[l]are-gone-away backward.
r J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
d. despised.

5 "Why [t]should-ye-be-stricken any-more?
Ye-[t]will-**revolt** more-and-more:
The whole head is sick,
And *the* whole heart faint.

6 From the-sole-of *the* foot even unto *the* head *there is* no soundness in it;
But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
They ·[l]have not been-closed,
Neither bound-up,
o. בַּשָּׁמֶן — Neither mollified with [o]ointment.
o. oil.

7 Your country *is* desolate,
Your cities *are* [t]burned-with fire:
Your land, strangers [t]devour it in your presence,
And *it is* desolate, as overthrown-by strangers.

8 And the-daughter-of Zion ·is-left as a cottage in a vineyard,
As a lodge in a garden-of-cucumbers,
As a [t]besieged city."

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת — 9 Except [J]*the* LORD of-hosts had-left unto us a very-small **remnant**,
We ·[l]shonld-have-been as Sodom,
And we ·[l]should-have-been-like unto Gomorrah.
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.

10 ·Hear the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD ye rulers-of Sodom;
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ — ·Give-ear-unto the-law-of our [G]God, ye [p]people-of Gomorrah.
G. Elohim, *plural*.

11. 1 Sam. 15. 22. 11 "To-what-purpose *is* the-multitude-of your sacrifices unto Me?" [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
a. עֹלוֹת — "I ·[l]am-full-of the-[a]burnt-offerings-of rams, and the-fat-of fed-beasts;
And I ·[l]delight not in the-blood-of bullocks, or of lambs, or of-he-goats.
a. ascending-offerings, *Heb.* holoth, *from* halalh, to ascend.

B.C. about 760.

12 When ye [f]come to appear before Me,
Who [e]hath_required this at your hand,
To_[t]tread My courts?

t. רְמֹס

t. trample.

13 [f]Bring no more vain [g]-oblations;
Incense [א]is an abomination unto Me;
The -new_moons and -sabbaths, the_calling_of -assemblies,
I cannot_[c]away_with;
It is iniquity, even *the* [d]solemn_meeting.

ג. מִנְחַת־שָׁוְא

ה. הִיא

ו. אוֹכַל

ז. וַעֲצָרָה

g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhath, *from* mahnakh, to give.
א. it.
c. endure.
d. *or* day-of-restraint.

14 Your new_moons and your appointed_feasts My soul [e]hateth:
They [e]are a trouble unto Me;
I [e]am_weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye spread_forth your hands, I will_hide Mine eyes from you:
Yea, when ye [f]make_many prayers, I will not [ב]hear:
Your hands [e]are_full of [ד]blood.

16 "[e]Wash you, [e]make_you_clean;
[e]Put_away the_evil_of your doings from before Mine eyes;
[e]Cease_to_do [ח]evil;

17 [e]Learn to_do_well;
[e]Seek judgment,
[e]Relieve *the* oppressed,
[e]Judge *the* fatherless,
[e]Plead_for *the* widow.

18 [e]Come now, and [ל]let_us_**reason_together**," [f]saith [J]*the* LORD:
"Though your sins [f]be as [ח]scarlet, they shall_be as white as [ח]snow;
Though they [f]be_red like [ח]crimson, they shall_be as [ח]wool.

Rev. 7. 14.

ב. Jehovah.

19 If ye [f]be_willing and [e]obedient, ye shall_eat the_good_of the land:

20 But if ye [f]refuse and [e]rebel, ye shall_be_devoured_with *the* sword:
For the_mouth_of [J]*the* LORD [e]hath_spoken *it*."

21 How [e]is *the* **faithful city** become a harlot!
It_was_full_of judgment;
Righteousness [f]lodged in it;
But now murderers.

22 Thy silver [e]is_become dross,
Thy wine mixed with [ד]water:

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions_of thieves:
Every_one [ב]loveth [b]gifts,
And [ב]followeth_after rewards:
They [f]judge not *the* fatherless,
Neither [f]doth the_cause_of *the* widow come unto them.

ב. שֹׁחַד

b. bribes.

24 Therefore [ב]saith the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
The_Mighty_One_of Israel,
"Ah, I will_ease_Me of Mine adversaries,
And [ל]avenge_Me of Mine enemies:

25 And I [ל]will_turn My hand upon thee,
And [ל]purely **purge**_away thy dross,
And [ל]take_away all thy tin:

Mal. 3. 3.

26 And I [ל]will_**restore** thy judges as at the first,
And thy counsellors as at the beginning:
Afterward thou shalt_be_called,
'The_city_of [ח]righteousness,
The faithful city.'

27 Zion shall_be_redeemed with judgment,

א.י. הָאֲדֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֲבִיר יִשְׂרָאֵל

a.J. Ahdōn Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 760.

t. וְשָׁבֶיהָ

28 And [t]her converts with righteousness.
And the_destruction_of *the* **transgressors** and of *the* sinners *shall be* together,
And they_that_forsake [J]*the* LORD shall_be_consumed.

29 For they shall_be_ashamed of *the* oaks which ye [·]have_desired,
And ye [*]shall_be_confounded for the gardens that ye [·]have_chosen.

30 For ye shall_be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
And as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong [·]shall_be as tow,
h. וּפֹעֲלוֹ And [h]the_maker_of it as a spark,
And they [·]shall both burn together,
And none [+]shall_quench *them*."

t. they-that-return-of her.

h. his work.

s. חָזָה

2 THE word that Isaiah the_son_of Amoz [s]saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

s. saw-in-vision.

2-4. ‖ Mic. 4. 1-4.

2 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass in *the* [l]last [x]days,
That the_**mountain**_of [J]*the* LORD'S house shall_be established in the_top_of the mountains,
l. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים
And [*]shall_be_exalted above *the* hills;
J. יְהוָה
And all [x]nations [·]shall_flow unto it.

·s. shall-assuredly.
l. the latter days.
J. Jehovah's.

3 And many [=]people [·]shall_go and [·]say,
"[·]Come ye, and [*]let_us_go_up to the_mountain_of [J]*the* LORD,
=G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב To the_house_of *the* [=]God_of Jacob;
And He [*]will_teach us of His ways,
And we [*]will_walk in His paths":
For out_of Zion shall_go_forth *the* law,
And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD from Jerusalem.

=G. Elohim, *plural*.

4. Ps. 72. 7.

4 And He [·]shall_judge among the nations,
And [·]shall_rebuke many [=]people:
And they [·]shall_beat their **swords into ploughshares**,
And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift_up sword against nation,
Neither shall_they_learn war any_more.

5 O_house_of Jacob, [·]come ye, and [*]let_us_walk in the_**light**_of [J]*the* LORD.

6 **Therefore** Thou [·]hast_forsaken Thy [-]people the_house_of Jacob,
Because they [·]be_replenished from *the* east,
And *are* soothsayers like the Philistines,
j. וְיַלְדֵי נׇכְרִים And they [j]please_themselves in the_children_of strangers.

j. join hands with.

7 Their land also [*]is_full_of silver and gold,
Neither *is there any* end of their treasures;
Their land [*]is also full_of horses,
Neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

id. אֱלִילִים 8 Their land also [*]is_full_of [id]idols;
They [r]worship the_work_of their_own hands,
That_which their_own fingers *have* made:

id. idols, *Heb.* elilim, nothings, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.

a. אָדָם 9 And *the* [a]mean_man [*]boweth_down,
i. אִישׁ And *the* [i]great_man [*]humbleth_himself:
Therefore [r]forgive them not.

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.

10. Rev. 6. 15, 16.

10 [·]Enter into the rock,
And [·]hide thee in the dust,
d. מִפַּחַד For [d]fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_**glory**_of His **majesty**.

d. dread.

B.C. about 760.

11 *The* lofty looks_of [a]man shall_be_humbled,
And the_haughtiness_of [æ]men shall_be_bowed_down,
And [J]*the* LORD **alone** ·shall_be_**exalted** in [x]that [x]day.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

12 For the_**day**_of [J]*the* **LORD** of_hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty,
And upon every *one that is* lifted_up;
And he ·shall_be_brought_low:

13 And upon all the_cedars_of [x]Lebanon, [x1]that are_high and [x1]lifted_up,
And upon all the_oaks_of [x]Bashan,

14 And upon all the high [x]mountains,
And upon all the hills [x1]that are_lifted_up,

15 And upon every high tower,
And upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the_ships_of Tarshish,
And upon all [xde]pleasant pictures.

de. חֶמְדָּה

17 And the_loftiness_of [xa]man ·shall_be_bowed_down,
And the_haughtiness_of [æ]men ·shall_be_made_low:
And [J]*the* LORD alone ·shall_be_exalted in [x]that [x]day.

18 And the [id]idols He shall_utterly abolish.

19. Heb. 12. 25-28. Rev. 6. 12-17.

19 And they ·shall_go into the_holes_of *the* **rocks**,
And into the_**caves**_of *the* [du]earth,
For fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

du. עָפָר

id. אֱלִילִי

20 In [x]that [x]day *a* [xa]man shall_cast his [id]·**idols**_of silver, and his [id]·idols_of gold,
Which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the [di]moles and to the bats;

di. לַחְפֹּר פְּרוֹת

21 To go into the_clefts_of the rocks,
And into the_[f]tops_of the ragged_rocks,
For [d]fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He [©]ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

f. וּבִסְעִפֵי

22. Ps. 146. 3.

22 ·Cease ye from [xa]**man**, whose breath *is* in his nostrils:
For wherein [1]is ℌe to_be_accounted_of?

a. הָאֲדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

3 FOR, behold, [a]the ·Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [1]doth_take_away from Jerusalem and from Judah *the* **stay** and *the* **staff**,
The whole stay_of bread, and *the* whole stay_of water,

i. אִישׁ

2 *The* mighty_man, and the_[i]man_of war,
The judge, and *the* prophet,

d. וְקֹסֵם

And *the* [d1]prudent, and *the* ancient,

m. נְשִׂוא פָנִים

3 The_captain_of fifty, and *the* [m]honourable_man,

in. וְנִבוֹן לָחַשׁ

And *the* counsellor, and *the* cunning artificer, and *the* [in1]eloquent orator.

4. Eccles. 10. 16.

4 And I ·will_give children *to be* their princes,
And babes shall_rule_over them.

5 And the ·people ·shall_be_oppressed, [i]every_one by [i]another,
And [i]every_one by his neighbour:
The child shall_behave_himself_proudly against the ancient,
And the base against the honourable.

6 When a [i]man shall_take_hold of his brother of_the_house_of his father,
Saying, "Thou hast clothing, [b]be thou our ruler,
And *let* [x]this [x]ruin *be* under thy hand:"

l. יִשָּׂא

7 In [x]that [x]day shall_he_[l]swear, saying, "I will not be a [b]healer;

b. חֹבֵשׁ

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.

de. desirable.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

id. idols, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.

di. digger-of holes.

f. fissures.

a. hah Ahdōn Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

i. ish.

d. diviner.

m. man-of-eminent countenance.

in. intelligent charmer.

l. lift-up.

b. binder up.

B.C. about 760.

For in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing:
[t]Make me not a ruler of *the* people."

s. כָּשְׁלָה 8 For Jerusalem [s][t]is **ruined**, and Judah [t]is **fallen**: (s. stumbled.)
Because their tongue and their doings *are* against [J]*the* LORD,
To provoke the eyes of His glory.

9 The shew of their countenance [t]doth witness against them;
And they [t]declare their **sin** as Sodom, they [t]hide *it* not.
Woe unto their soul! for they *have* rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 [t]Say ye to *the* [-]**righteous**, that *it shall be* well *with him*:
For they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

la. לְרָשָׁע 11 **Woe** unto *the* [la][-]**wicked**! *it shall be* ill *with him*: (la. lawless, rahshahng.)
For the reward of his hands shall be [do]given him. (do. done to.)

do. יֵעָשֶׂה לוֹ 12 *As for* My [-]people, children *are* their **oppressors**,
And women rule over them.
O My people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err,

s. בִּלְעוּ And [s]destroy the way of thy paths. (s. swallow up.)

J. יְהוָה 13 [J]*The* LORD [t]standeth up to plead, (J. Jehovah.)
And [t]standeth to **judge** *the* [=]people.

e. זְקֵנָי 14 [J]*The* LORD will enter into judgment with the [e]ancients of (e. elders.)
His [-]people, and the princes thereof:
For [ye] [t]have eaten up the vineyard;
The spoil of the [-]poor *is* in your houses.

15 "What mean ye *that* ye [t]beat My [-]people to pieces,

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה צְבָאוֹת And [t]grind the faces of *the* [=]poor?" saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of hosts. (a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah of Tsēbahōth.)

16 Moreover [J]*the* LORD [t]saith, "Because the **daughters of Zion** [t]are haughty,

d. מְשֻׂקָּרוֹת And [t]walk with stretched forth necks and [d]wanton eyes, (d. deceitful.)
Walking and mincing *as* they [t]go,
And [t]making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore [a]*the* [=]Lord [t]will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion,
And [J]*the* LORD will discover their secret parts."

18 In [x]that [x]day [a]*the* [=]Lord will **take away** [-]the bravery of *their* [x]tinkling ornaments *about their feet*,

n. וְהַשְּׁבִיסִים And *their* [xn]cauls, and *their* [x]round tires like the moon, (n. *or* network-caps. pe. pendants. v. veils. p. perfume-boxes, *Heb.* houses of the soul. e. *or* costly apparel. co. coverings for head and neck. b. bags *or* purses. m. mirrors.)

pe. הַנְּטִפוֹת 19 The [pe]chains, and the bracelets, and the [v]mufflers,

v. וְהָרְעָלוֹת 20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs,

p. וּבָתֵּי הַנֶּפֶשׁ And the headbands, and the [p]tablets, and the earrings,

e. הַמַּחֲלָצוֹת 21 The rings, and nose jewels,

co. וְהַמִּטְפָּחוֹת 22 The [c]changeable suits of apparel,

b. וְהַחֲרִיטִים And the mantles, and the [co]wimples, and the [b]crisping pins,

m. הַגִּלְיֹנִים 23 The [m]glasses, and the fine linen,
And the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it [t]shall come to pass, *that* **instead** of sweet smell there shall be [r]stink; (r. rottenness.)

ro. נִקְפָּה And instead of a girdle a [ro]rent; (ro. *or* rope.)
And instead of well set hair baldness;
And instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth;

a. כִּי *And* [a]burning instead of beauty. (a. a brand.)

m. מִתֵּיךְ 25 Thy [m]men shall fall by the sword, (m. mortal *or* few men.)
And thy mighty in the war.

e. פְּתָחֶיהָ 26 And her [e]gates [t]shall lament and [t]mourn; (e. entrances.)
And she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

B.C. about 760.

i. אִישׁ

t. שִׁמְךָ עָלֵינוּ

2. Jer. 23. 5, 6.

f. לִצְבִי וּלְכָבוֹד

s. מָכוֹן

co. מִקְרָאֶהָ

c. חֻפָּה

b. וְסֻכָּה

1-7. *See* Matt. 21. 33-41.

h. בְּקֶרֶן בֶּן שֶׁמֶן

he. חָצַב

b. בְּאֻשִׁים

i. אִישׁ

f. לְמִרְמָס

4 AND in [x]that [x]day **seven women** [·]shall_take_hold_of **one** [i]**man**, saying,
"We will_eat our_own bread, and [k]wear our_own apparel:
Only [k]let [t]us be_called by thy name, to_take_away our reproach."

i. ish.

t. thy name be_called upon us.

2 In [x]that [x]day shall the_**branch**_of [J]*the* LORD be [f]beautiful and glorious,
And the_fruit_of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely
For them_that_are_escaped_of Israël.

f. for beauty and glory.

3 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass,
That [x1]he_that is_**left** in Zion,
And [x1]he_that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall_be_called holy,
Even every_one [x1]that is_written among the [=]living in Jerusalem:

4 When [a]*the* [=]Lord [·]shall_have_washed_away [~]the_filth_of the_daughters_of Zion,
And [k]shall_have_purged [~]the_blood_of Jerusalem from the_midst thereof
By the_spirit_of judgment,
And by the_spirit_of burning.

5 And [J]*the* LORD [·]will_create upon every [s]dwelling_place_of mount Zion,
And upon her [co]assemblies,
A **cloud** and smoke by_day,
And the_shining_of a flaming **fire** by_night:
For upon all *the* glory *shall be* a [c]defence.

s. settled_habitation.

co. convocations.

c. covering.

6 And there shall be a [b]tabernacle for a shadow in_the_daytime from *the* heat,
And for a place_of_refuge,
And for a covert from storm and from rain.

b. booth, *Heb.* succah.

5 NOW will_I_sing to my wellbeloved a song_of my beloved touching His **vineyard**.
My wellbeloved [·]hath a vineyard in a [h]very fruitful hill:
And He [*]fenced it, and [*]gathered_out_the_stones thereof,
And [*]planted it with *the* choicest_vine,
And [*]built a tower in the_midst_of it,
And also [he]made a winepress therein:
And He [*]looked that it should bring_forth grapes,
And it [*]brought_forth [b]wild_grapes.

h. *Heb.* horn, son_of oil.

he. hewed.

b. bad *or* loathsome_grapes, *Heb.* bĕüshim, *from* bahash, to stink.

3 And now, O_[~]inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and [i]men_of Judah,
[·]**Judge**, I_pray_you, betwixt Me and My vineyard.

i. ish.

4 What could_have_been_done more to My vineyard, that I have not done in it?
Wherefore, when_I_looked that it should_bring_forth grapes, [*]brought_it_forth [b]wild_grapes?

5 And now go_to; I will_tell you [~]**what** I [k]**will_do** to My vineyard:
I *will* take_away the_hedge thereof, and it [·]shall_be eaten_up;
And [c]break_down the_wall thereof, and it [·]shall_be [f]trodden_down:

f. for a treading.

6 And I [*]will_lay it waste: it shall not be_pruned, nor digged;
But there [·]shall_come_up [~]briers and [~]thorns:
I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

B.C. about 760.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
j. לְמִשְׁפָּט
o. מִשְׂפָּח
r. לִצְדָקָה
c. צְעָקָה

7 For the_vineyard_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts *is* the_house_of **Israēl**,
And the_[i]men_of **Judah** His pleasant plant:
And He [*]looked for [j]judgment, but behold [o]oppression;
For [r]righteousness, but behold a [c]cry.

J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
j. judgment, mishpaht.
o. oppression, mispakh.
r. righteousness, tsĕdahkah.
c. cry, tsĕhahkah.

8 **Woe** unto them_that_join house to house,
That [l]lay field to field, till *there be* no place,
That they [·]may_be_placed alone in the_midst_of the earth!

9 In Mine ears *said* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Of a truth many houses shall_be desolate,
Even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres_of vineyard shall_yield one [ie]bath,
And the_seed_of a homer shall_yield an [ie]ephah.

i.e. about 7 gals.
i.e. about 3 pecks.

11 **Woe** unto them_that_rise_up_early in the morning, *that* they may_follow strong_drink;
That_continue until [t]night, *till* wine inflame them!

t. בַּנֶּשֶׁף

12 And *the* harp, and *the* viol, *the* tabret, and pipe, and wine,
[·]are in their [b]feasts:
But they [l]regard not [~]the_work_of [J]*the* LORD,
Neither [·]consider the_operation_of His hands.

t. twilight.
b. מִשְׁתֵּיהֶם
b. banquets.

13 **Therefore** my [~]people [·]are_gone_into_captivity, **because** *they have* no knowledge:
And their honourable [m]men *are* [·]famished,
And their multitude dried_up_with_thirst.

m. מְתֵי ·
m. mortal *or* few_men.

h. שְׁאוֹל
s. נַפְשָׁהּ

14 Therefore [h]hell *hath* enlarged her[s]self, and [·]opened her mouth without measure:
And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he_that_rejoiceth, [·]shall_descend into it.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. soul.

a. אָדָם
i. אִישׁ

15 And *the* [a]mean_man [*]shall_be_brought_down,
And *the* [i]mighty_man [*]shall_be_humbled,
And the_eyes_of *the* [≡]lofty shall_be_humbled;

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.

e. וְהָאֵל

16 But [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [*]shall_be_**exalted** in [x]judgment,
And [xe]God that_is holy shall_be_sanctified in righteousness.

e. hah Ēl.

17 Then [·]shall *the* lambs feed after their manner,
And the_waste_places_of *the* fat_ones shall strangers eat.

18 **Woe** unto them_that_draw [x]iniquity with cords_of [x]vanity,
And sin as_it_were with a [x]cart rope:

19 [x1]That say, "[l]Let_Him_make_speed, *and* [l]hasten His work, that we_may_see *it:*
And [*]let the_counsel_of the_Holy_One_of Israēl draw_nigh and come, that we [*]may_know *it!*"

x1. that are calling.

20 Woe unto them [x1]that call [x]evil good, and [x]good evil;
[1]That_put darkness for light, and light for darkness;
[1]That_put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

1. p. putting.

21. Pro. 3. 7. 21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their_own eyes,
And prudent in their_own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,
And [æ]men_of strength to mingle strong_drink:

æ. אַנְשֵׁי חַיִל

æ. anahshim.

l. רְשָׁע
b. שֹׁחַד

23 [1]Which_justify *the* [l]wicked for [b]reward,
And [l]take_away the_righteousness_of *the* [≡]righteous from [≡]him!

l. lawless.
b. bribe.

t. לְשׁוֹן אֵשׁ

24 **Therefore** as *the* [t]fire [°]devoureth *the* stubble,
And *the* flame [l]consumeth *the* chaff,
So their root shall_be as rottenness,
And their blossom shall_go_up as dust:
Because they [·]have_cast_away [~]the_law_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,

t. tongue_of fire.

B.C. about 760.

And despised ⌜the-[s]word-of the-Holy-One-of Israēl. s. saying *or* spoken-word.
25 **Therefore** ·is the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD kindled against His ⌝people,
And He [*]hath-stretched-forth His hand against them, and [*]hath-smitten them:
And the hills [*]did-tremble,
s. פְּגוּמָה And their carcases [*]were [as]torn in the-midst-of *the* streets. as. as the sweeping.
For all this His anger ·is not turned-away,
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.
26 And He ·will-lift-up an ensign to the **nations** from far,
And ·will-hiss unto them from the-end-of the earth:
And, behold, they-shall-come with-speed swiftly:
27 None shall-be-weary nor stumble among them:
None shall-slumber nor sleep;
Neither shall the-girdle-of their loins be-loosed,
Nor the-latchet-of their shoes be-broken:
28 Whose arrows *are* sharp,
And all their bows bent,
Their horses' hoofs shall-be-counted like [x]flint,
And their wheels like *a* [x]whirlwind:
29 Their roaring *shall be* like *a* [x]lion,
They shall-roar like [x]young-lions:
Yea, they [*]shall-roar, and [*]lay-hold of *the* prey,
And [*]shall-carry-it-away-safe,
And none [+]shall-deliver *it*.
30 And in [x]that [x]day they [*]shall-roar against them like the-roaring-of *the* sea:
And if *one* ·look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow,
sk. בְּעָרִיפֶיהָ And *the* light ·is-darkened in the-[sk]heavens thereof. sk. skies.

about 758. 1. 2 Kin. 15. 7.

6 IN the-year-that [x]king Uzziah died I [*]saw also ⌜*the* [a≡]Lord sitting upon a **throne**, high and lifted-up, and His [t≡]train [+]filled ⌝the **temple**.
a. eth Adōnahy, *plural, the Triune* Lord (*objective*).
t. train, *Heb.* shulahyv.
2 Above it [+]stood *the* [s]seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he ⌜covered his face, and with twain he ⌜covered his feet, and with twain he ⌜did-fly.
s. sĕrahphim, burning-ones, *from* sahraph, to burn.
3 And one ·cried unto another, and ·said, "Holy, holy, holy, *is* [J]*the* LORD of-hosts: *the* whole [x]earth *is* full of His glory."
c. ⌜ *marks continuation.*
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
4 And the-posts-of the [th≡]door [*]moved at the-voice-of [x+]him-that cried, and the house ⌜was-filled-with smoke.
th. thresholds.
5 Then [*]said I, "**Woe** *is* me! for I ·am-[d]**undone**: because Ⅱ *am* a [i]man-of unclean lips, and Ⅱ [+]dwell in the-midst-of a people-of unclean lips: for mine eyes ·have-seen ⌜the King, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts."
d. dumb, *Heb.* dahmah.
i. ish.
6 Then [*]flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a **live-coal** in his hand, *which* he had-taken with *the* [=]tongs from off the **altar**: 7 and he [*]laid *it* upon my mouth, and [*]said, "Lo, this ·hath-touched thy lips; and thine iniquity ·is-taken-away, and
c. covered *or* atoned-for, *Heb.* cahphar,
c. תְּכֻפַּר thy sin ⌜[c]purged."
8 Also I [*]heard ⌜the-voice-of [a]*the* [≡]Lord, saying, "⌜Whom shall-I-**send**, and who will-go for Us?" Then [*]said I, "Here *am* I; ·send me."
9. Matt. 13. 13-15. John 12. 37-41. Acts 28. 25-27. Rom. 11. 8.
9 And He [*]said, "·**Go**, and ·tell [x]this [x]people,
·Hear ye [©]indeed, but ⌜understand not;
And ·see ye [©]indeed, but ⌜perceive not.
10 ·Make the-heart-of [x]this [x]people fat,
And ·make their ears heavy,
And ·shut their eyes; lest they ⌜see with their eyes,

B.C. about 758.

And ᵇhear with their ears,
And ᵇunderstand with their heart,
t. וְשָׁב And ᵗ•convert, and •be_healed." t. turn.

11. Rom. 11. 25-27.

11 Then ᵛsaid I, "ᵃ≡Lord, **how long**?" And He ᵛanswered,
d. עָרֵי "Until *the* cities •ᶦbe_ᵈwasted without inhabitant, d. desolate.
And *the* houses without ᵃᵈman, ad. ahdahm.
g. וְהָאֲדָמָה And the ᵍland ᵇbe_utterly desolate, g. ground.
12 And ᴶ*the* LORD •have_removed ˣᵃᵈmen far_away,
And *there be* a great forsaking in the_midst_of the land.
13 But yet in it *shall be* a tenth,
And *it* •shall_return, and •shall_be eaten:
As *a* ˣteil_tree, and as *an* ˣoak,
su. מַצֶּבֶת Whose ˢᵘsubstance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: su. sustainment.
So the holy seed *shall be* the_ˢᵘsubstance thereof."

about 742. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.

7 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass in the_days_of Ahaz the_son_of Jotham, the_son_of Uzziah, king_of Judah, *that* **Rezin** the_king_of **Syria**, and **Pekah** the_son_of Remaliah, king_of **Israēl**, went_up toward Jerusalem to ˣwar against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it ᵛwas_told the_house_of David, °saying, "Syria •ᶦis_**confederate** with Ephraim." And his heart ᵛwas_moved, and the_heart_of his ⁻people, as the_trees_of *the* wood °are_moved with *the* wind.

J. יְהוָה 3 Then ᵛsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto Isaiah, "•Go_forth now to meet J. Jehovah.
s. שְׁאָר יָשׁוּב **Ahaz**, thou, and ˢShear-jashub thy son, at the_end_of the_conduit_of the upper ˣpool in the_highway_of the_fuller's field; s. Shĕar-jashub. The remnant shall-return.
4 and •say unto him,
"•**Take_heed**, and •**be_quiet**; ᵇfear not, neither ᵇbe_faint_hearted for the_two tails_of ˣthese ˣsmoking ˣfirebrands, for the_fierce_anger_of Rezin with Syria, and of the_son_of Remaliah.
5 "Because Syria, Ephraim, and the_son_of Remaliah, •ᶦhave_taken evil counsel against thee, °saying, 6 "ᵇLet us go_up against Judah, and ᵛvex it, and ᵛlet us make_a_breach therein for us, and ᵛset a king in the_midst_of it, *even* ⁻the_son_of Tabeal:'
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 7 "Thus •ᶦsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, It shall not stand, neither shall A.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
9. 2 Chr. 20. 20. _it_come_to_pass. 8 For the_head_of Syria *is* Damascus, and the_head_of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be_broken, that_it_be_not a people. 9 And the_head_of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the_head_of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son.
"If ye ᵇwill not believe, surely ye shall not be_established."

J. מֵעִם יְהוָה 10 Moreover ᴶ*the* LORD spake again unto Ahaz, °saying, J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
11 "•Ask thee a **sign** of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God; ᵐ•ask it either in
m. הַעֲמֵק the depth, or in the height above." m. make-deep thy request *or* make-it-high above.
שְׁאָלָה 12 But Ahaz ᵛsaid, "I will not ask, neither will_I_tempt ᴶ⁻*the* LORD." ⁻J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

13 And he ᵛsaid, "•Hear ye now, O_house_of David; *is it* a small_thing for you to weary ᵃᵉmen, but will_ye_weary my ⁻≡God æ. anahshim.
14. MATT. 1. 22, 23. also? 14 Therefore ᵃ*the* ≡Lord Himself shall_give you a sign;
t. הָעַלְמָה "Behold, ᵗ*a* ˣ**virgin** shall_conceive, and ᵛbear a **son**, and t. the virgin. *Heb.* hah halmah.
im. עִמָּנוּאֵל •shall_call his name ⁱᵐ**Immanuēl**.
15 "Butter and honey shall_he_eat, that he °may_know to_refuse the evil, and °choose the good. 16 For before the child shall_know to_refuse the evil, and °choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall_be_forsaken of both her kings." im. Immanu. Ēl, -God with us.

B.C. about 742.

17 "[J] *The* LORD shall_bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from *the* day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* [r]the_**king_of Assyria**.

18 "And it [p]shall come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD shall_hiss for the fly that *is* in the_uttermost_part_of the_rivers_of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the_land_of Assyria. 19 And they [p]shall_come, and [p]shall_rest all_of them in the desolate valleys, and in the_holes_of the rocks, and upon all [x]thorns, and upon all [x]bushes.

20 "In the same [x]day shall [a]*the* [=]Lord shave with a razor that is_hired, *namely*, by them_beyond *the* river, by the_king_of Assyria, [r]the head, and the_hair_of the feet: and it shall also consume [r]the beard.

i. אִישׁ

21 "And it [p]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* a [i]man shall_nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it [p]shall_come_to_pass, for the_abundance_of milk *that* they shall_give he shall_eat butter: for **butter** and **honey** shall every_one eat that is_left in [^t]the land.

i. ish.

^t. בְּקֶרֶב

^t. the_midst_of.

23 "And it [p]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* every place shall_be, where there [t]were a thousand vines at a thousand [s]silverlings, it shall_even_be for [x]**briers** and [x]**thorns**. 24 With [x]arrows and with [x]bows shall_men_come thither; because all the land shall_become briers and thorns.

s. חֶסֶף

s. silverling, a small_piece_of_silver.

25 "And *on* all [x]hills that shall_be_digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the_fear_of briers and thorns: but it [p]shall_be_for the_sending_forth_of oxen, and for the_treading_of lesser_cattle."

J. יְהוָה
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
i. לְמַהֵר שָׁלָל חָשׁ בַּז

8 MOREOVER [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[p]Take thee a **great roll**, and [p]write in it with a [e]man's pen concerning [i]Maher-shalal-hash-baz."

J. Jehovah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
i. *i.e.* In making_haste to *the* spoil he hasteneth *the* prey.

2 And I [*]took unto me faithful witnesses to_record, [r]Uriah the priest, and [r]Zechariah the_son_of Jeberechiah.

3 And I [*]went unto the prophetess; and she [*]conceived, and [*]bare a son. Then [*]said [J]*the* LORD to me, "[p]Call his name [i]Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall_have_knowledge to_cry, 'My father,' and 'my mother,' the_[r]riches_of Damascus and the_[r]spoil_of Samaria shall_be_taken_away before the_king_of Assyria."

about 741.

5 [J]*The* LORD [*]spake also unto me again, [⊙]saying, 6 "Forasmuch as [x]this [x]_people [p][l]refuseth [r]the_waters_of [xs]**Shiloah** [x^l]that go softly, and rejoice_in [r]Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, [a]*the* [=]Lord bringeth_up upon them [r]the_waters_of the river, [x]strong and [x]many, *even* [r]the_king_of Assyria, and [r]all his glory: and he [p]shall_come_up over all his channels, and [p]go_over all his banks: 8 and he [p]shall_pass_through Judah; he [p]shall_overflow and [p]go_over, he shall_reach *even* to *the* neck; and the_stretching_out_of his wings shall_fill the_breadth_of Thy land, O_[i]Immanuēl."

s. Shiloah, Sent.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.

8. Ch. 7. 14.

i. עִמָּנוּ אֵל

i. Immanu_ĒI, God with us.

9 "[p]**Associate**_yourselves, O_ye [=]people, and ye [p]shall_be_broken_in_pieces;
And [p]give_ear, all ye of far countries: [p]gird_yourselves, and ye [p]shall_be_broken_in_pieces;
[p]Gird_yourselves, and ye [p]shall_be_broken_in_pieces.

10. Acts 5. 38.

10 [p]Take counsel_together, and it [*]shall_come_to_nought;
[p]Speak *the* word, and it shall not stand:

B.C. about 741.

e. כִּי עִמָּנוּ אֵל

For [e]-God *is* with us."
11 For [J]*the* LORD spake thus to me with a strong [x]hand, and [*]instructed me that I should not walk in the-way-of [x]this
12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15. [x]-people, saying, 12 "[t]Say ye not, '**A confederacy**,' to all *them to* whom [x]this [x]people shall-say, 'A confederacy;' neither [t]**fear** ye their [-]fear, nor [t]be-afraid. 13 [t]**Sanctify** [J][-]*the* LORD of-hosts Himself; and *let* Him *be* your fear, and *let* Him *be* your dread.
14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. 14 "And He [•]shall-be for a **sanctuary**;
But for a **stone**-of **stumbling** and for a rock-of offence to both the-houses-of Israēl,
For a gin and for a snare to the-[-]inhabitants-of Jerusalem.
15. Matt. 21. 44. 15 And many among them [•]shall-stumble, and [•]fall, and [•]be-broken, and [•]be-snared, and [•]be-taken."

16. Mat. 13. 11. 16 "[•]Bind-up *the* testimony, [•]seal *the* law among my **disciples**."
17 And I [•]will-**wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, [x][L]that hideth His face from the-house-of Jacob,
And I [•]will-look for Him.
18. HEB. 2. 13. 18 Behold, I and the **children** whom [J]*the* LORD [•][l]hath-given me
Are for **signs** and for wonders in Israēl from [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, [x][L]which dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 And when they shall-say unto you,
"[•]Seek unto them that-have-familiar-spirits,
c. חַמְצַפְצְפִים And unto [x]wizards [x][L]that [c]peep, and [x][L]that mutter:"
Should not a [-]people [t]seek unto their [=]God?
For the [=]living to the [=]dead?
20 To *the* **law** and to *the* **testimony**:
If they [t]speak not according-to [x]this [x]word,
d. עָטָר *It is* because *there is* no [d]light in them.

s. נָקוּדָה 21 And they [•]shall-pass-through it, [s]hardly-bestead and hungry:
And it [•]shall-come-to-pass, that when they shall-be-hungry, they [•]shall-fret-themselves,
And [•]curse their king and their [=]God, and [•]look upward.
22 And they shall-look unto *the* earth;
And behold **trouble** and **darkness**, dimness-of anguish;
And *they shall be* driven to darkness.

about 740. 1. Lev. 26, 27. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 5. 26. 1, 2. MATT. 4. 15, 16.
9 NEVERTHELESS *the* dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation,
When at the first He lightly-afflicted the-land-of Zebulun and the-land-of Naphtali,
And [x]afterward did-more-grievously-afflict *her*
By the-way-of the sea, beyond [x]Jordan, in **Galilee**-of the nations.
Ch. 9. in Heb. commences here. 2 The [-]people [x][L]that walked in [x]darkness [•][l]have-seen a **great light**:
[L]They-that-dwell in the-land-of the-shadow-of-death, upon them *hath the* light shined.

t. לֹא *or* לוֹ 3 Thou [•][l]hast-multiplied the nation, *and* [t]not increased the joy;
They [•]**joy** before Thee according-to *the* joy in [x]harvest,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר *And* [a]as *men* [t]rejoice when they divide *the* spoil.
4 For Thou [•][l]hast-broken [-]the-yoke-of his burden,

e. for Immanu-Ēl, for with us *is* Ēl,-God.
c. chirp *or* whisper.
d. dawn.
s. subject-to-hardship.
x[L]t. the walkers ...[l]saw, *and so Greek.*
[L]T. *The* dwellers.
t. *or* to him *or* to it.
a. according as.

B.C. about 740.

And ⌜the_staff_of his shoulder,
The_rod_of his oppressor,
As in the_day_of Midian.
5 For every **battle**_of *the* warrior *is* with confused_noise,
and garments rolled in ⁼blood;
f. מַאֲכֶלֶת But *this* ˙shall_be with burning *and* ᶠfuel_of fire. f. food.

6. Jud. 13. 18. Ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.

6 For unto us a **child** ˙is_**born**,
Unto us a **son** ˙is_**given**:
And the government ˣshall_be upon His shoulder:
w. וַיִּקְרָא And His name ˣshall_be_called ʷWonderful, ᶜCounsellor,
c. יוֹעֵץ
e. אֵל גִּבּוֹר *The* Mighty ᵉ-God, ᶠᵃ*The* Everlasting Father, *The* ᵖPrince_of Peace.
fa. אֲבִי־עַד
p. שַׂר־שָׁלוֹם
7 Of the_increase_of *His* ˣgovernment and peace *there shall be* no end,
7. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
Upon the_throne_of David, and upon his kingdom,
To order it, and to establish it
r. וּבְצְדָקָה With judgment and with ʳjustice
n. מֵעַתָּה From ⁿhenceforth even for ever.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת The_zeal_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts will_perform this.

w. Wonderful, Pelé.
c. Counsellor, Yŏheets.
e. El Gibbōr.
fa. *or* Father_of eternity, Abi-had.
p. Prince_of peace, Sar-shalōm.
r. righteousness.
n. now.
J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

about 738.

8 ᵃ*The* ⁼Lord sent a **word** into Jacob,
a. אֲדֹנָי And it *hath* ˙lighted upon **Israēl**.
9 And all the ⁻people ˙shall_know,
Even Ephraim and the_inhabitant_of Samaria,
That_say in *the* pride and stoutness_of heart,
10 *The* bricks ˙ˡare_fallen_down, but we will_build with_hewn_stones:
The sycomores ˙ˡare_cut_down, but we will_change *them into* cedars.
11 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ˣshall_set_up ⌜the_adversaries_of Rezin against him,
And ˡjoin his ⌜enemies together;
12 *The* ⁻Syrians before, and *the* Philistines behind:
And they ˣshall_devour ⌜Israēl with open mouth.
For all this His **anger** ˙ˡis not turned_away,
But His **hand** *is* stretched_out still.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

13. Jer. 5. 3.

13 For the ⁻people ˙ˡturneth not unto ˣˣHim that_smiteth them,
Neither ˙ˡdo_they_seek ᴶ⌜*the* LORD of_hosts.
14 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ˣwill_cut_off from Israēl **head** and **tail**,
Branch and rush, in one day.
15 *The* ancient and honourable, ℏᵉ *is* the head;
And *the* prophet ⁺that_teacheth lies, ℏᵉ *is* the tail.
o. מְאַשְּׁרֶיהָ 16 For the_ᵉleaders_of ˣthis ˣpeople ˣ⁺cause_them_to err;
ou. וּמְאֻשָּׁרֶיהָ And *they_that_are_*ᵉᵘled_of them *are* ˢdestroyed.
17 Therefore ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord shall_have no joy in their young_men,
Neither shall_have_mercy_on their ⌜fatherless and ⌜widows:
For every_one *is* a hypocrite and an evildoer,
And every mouth ⁺speaketh folly.
For all this His anger ˙ˡis not turned_away,
But His hand *is* stretched_out still.

ᴶ. *eth* Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth (*objective*).

o. eulogists *or* they that call them blessed.
ou. eulogized.
s. swallowed_up.

18 For ˡwickedness ˙ˡburneth as the fire:
It_shall_devour *the* ⁻briers and ⁻thorns,
And ˣshall_kindle in the_thickets_of the forest,
And they ˣshall_mount_up *like* the_lifting_up_of smoke.

l. lawlessness.

B.C. about 738.

19 Through the-**wrath**-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts [l]is *the* land
[b]darkened,
b. *or* burnt-up.
And the [-]people [k]shall-be as the-[f]fuel-of *the* fire:
f. food.
No [i]man shall-spare his brother.
i. ish.
20 And he [k]shall-snatch on *the* right-hand, and [l]be-hungry;
And he [k]shall-eat on *the* left-hand, and they [l]shall not be-satisfied:
They shall-eat [i]every-man the-flesh-of his-own arm:
21 Manasseh, [-]Ephraim; and Ephraim, [-]Manasseh:
And they together *shall be* against Judah.
For all this His anger [l]is not turned-away,
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

about 713.

10 WOE unto [x+]them-that decree **unrighteous decrees**,
And [+]that-write grievousness *which* they *have* prescribed;
2 To turn-aside *the* [=]needy from judgment,
And to take-away *the* right from the-[=]poor-of my [-]people,
That widows may-be their prey,
And *that* they may-rob [-]*the* [=]fatherless!
3 And what will-ye-do in the-day-of visitation,
And in *the* desolation *which* shall-come from far?
To whom will-ye-flee for help?
And where will-ye-leave your glory?
4 Without Me they *shall* bow-down under *the* prisoners,
And they shall-fall under the [=]slain.
For all this His anger [l]is not turned away,
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

w. הוֹי

5 [w]O **Assyrian**, the-rod-of Mine anger,
And *the* staff in their hand is Mine indignation.
w. *or* Woe-to.

p. חָנֵף

6 I will-send him against a [p]hypocritical nation,
And against the-[-]people-of My wrath will-I-give-him-a-charge,
To take *the* spoil, and to take *the* prey,
And to tread them down like the-mire-of *the* streets.
p. *or* profane.

7 Howbeit [h]e [l]**meaneth not so**,
Neither [l]doth his heart think so;
But *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut-off nations not a few.
8 For he [l]saith, "*Are* not my princes altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Samaria as Damascus?

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. הָאֱלִיל

10 [a]As my hand [l]hath-found the-kingdoms-of the [i]-idols,
And whose graven-images did-excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;
a. According as.
i. idol, *Heb.* elil, nothing.

11 Shall I not, [a]as I [l]have-done unto Samaria and her [i]idols,
So [l]do to Jerusalem and her [id]idols?"
i. idols, nothings.
id. וְלִעַצְּבֶיהָ
id. idols, hatsabim, griefs.

ad. אֲדֹנָי

12 Wherefore it [k]shall-come-to-pass, *that* when [ad]*the* [=]Lord [l]hath-performed His [-]whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
I will-**punish** the-fruit-of the-stout heart-of the-king-of Assyria,
And the-glory-of his high looks.
ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

13 For he [l]saith, "By the-strength-of my hand I [l]have-done *it*,
And by my wisdom; for I am-prudent:
And I [k]have-removed the-bounds-of *the* [=]people,
And [l]have-robbed their treasures,
And I [k]have-put-down *the* inhabitants like *a* [x]valiant *man*:

B.C. about 713.

14 And my hand [k]hath_found as a nest the_riches_of the [=]people:
And as one_gathereth eggs *that are* left, *have* I gathered all the earth;
And there was none [l]that_moved *the* wing, or [l]opened *the* mouth, or [c l]peeped."

c. וּמְצַפְצֵף — c. chirped.

15 Shall the axe **boast**_itself against [x l]him that_heweth therewith?
Or shall the saw magnify_itself against him_that_shaketh it?
As if *the* rod should_shake *itself* against [r]them_that_lift_it_up,
Or as if *the* staff should_lift_up *itself, as if it were* no wood.

a.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

16 Therefore shall the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, send among his fat_ones leanness;
And under his glory He shall_kindle a **burning** like the_burning_of a fire.

a.J. the Adōn Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

17 And the_light_of Israēl [s]shall_be for a fire,
And his Holy_One for a flame:
And it [s]shall_burn and [s]devour his [-]thorns and his [-]briers in one day;

18 And shall_consume the_glory_of his forest,
And of his fruitful_field, both soul and [f]body:

f. בָּשָׂר — f. flesh.

And they [s]shall_be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the_rest_of the_trees_of his forest shall_be few,
That a child [t]may_write them.

20. 2 Kin. 16. 7.

20 And it [s]shall come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* the_**remnant**_of Israēl,
And such_as_are_escaped of the_house_of Jacob,
Shall no more again stay upon him_that_smote them;
But [s]shall_stay upon [J]*the* LORD, the_Holy_One_of Israēl, in truth.

21 *The* remnant shall_return, *even* the_remnant_of Jacob, unto

e. אֶל־אֵל גִּבּוֹר — e. Ēl gibbōr, *as* ch. 9. 6.

the Mighty [e]-God.

22 For though thy people Israēl [t]be as the_sand of the sea,
Yet a remnant_of them shall_return:
The consumption decreed [l]shall_overflow *with* righteousness.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

23 For *the* [a =]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts [l]shall_make a consumption, even determined,

ea. הָאָרֶץ — ea. *or* earth, ahrets.

In the_midst_of all the [ea]land.

24 Therefore thus [t]saith *the* [a =]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts,
O_My people [l]that_dwellest in Zion, [t]**be not afraid** of the Assyrian:
He shall_smite thee with *a* [x]rod,
And shall_lift_up his staff against thee, after the_manner_of Egypt.

25 For yet a very_little while, and *the* indignation [s]shall_cease,
And Mine anger in their destruction.

26. Jud. 7. 25.

26 And [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [s]shall_stir_up a scourge for him
According_to the_slaughter_of Midian at the_rock_of Oreb:
And *as* his rod *was* upon the sea,
So [s]shall_he_lift_it_up after the_manner_of Egypt.

27 And it [s]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day,
That his burden [t]shall_be_taken_away from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck,

o. מִפְּנֵי־שֶׁמֶן — o. oil, *Heb.* shahmen.

And *the* yoke [s]shall_be_destroyed because of *the* [o]anointing.

28 He [t]is_**come** to Aiath, he [t]is_passed to Migron;

b. כֶּלְיו — b. *or* baggage.

At Michmash he [t]hath_laid_up his [b]carriages:

B.C. about 713.

29 They ·[l]are-gone-over *the* passage:
They have-taken-up-their-lodging at Geba;
[x]Ramah ·[l]is-afraid: Gibeah-of Saul ·[l]is-fled.
30 ·Lift-up thy voice, O-daughter-of Gallim:
·Cause-it-to-be-heard unto Laish, O-poor Anathoth.
31 Madmenah ·[l]is-removed;
The-inhabitants-of [x]Gebim ·[l]gather-themselves-to-flee.
32 As-yet [o]shall-he-remain at Nob that day:
He shall-shake his hand *against* the-mount-of the-daughter-of Zion, the-hill-of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, [+]shall-lop *the* **bough** with terror:
And the-high-ones-of [x]stature shall-be-hewn-down,
And the [=]haughty shall-be-humbled.
34 And he ·shall-cut-down the-thickets-of the forest with [x]iron,
And [x]Lebanon shall-fall by a mighty-one.

1. Rev. 22. 16.

11 AND there ·shall-come-forth a **Rod** out-of the-stem-of Jesse,
s. וְנֵצֶר And a [s]**Branch** shall-grow out-of his roots: s. *or* shoot.
2. Ch. 61. 1. 2 And the-Spirit-of [J]*the* LORD ·shall-rest upon Him, J. Jehovah.
The-**Spirit**-of wisdom and understanding,
The-Spirit-of counsel and might,
The-Spirit-of knowledge and *of* the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD;
sc. וְהַרִיחוֹ 3 And ·shall-make-Him-of-quick-[sc]understanding in the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD: sc. *or* scent.
And He shall not judge after the-sight-of His eyes,
Neither [r]reprove after the-hearing-of His ears:
4 But with righteousness ·shall-He-judge *the* [=]poor,
And ·reprove with equity for the-[=]meek-of *the* earth:

4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 11-16, 21.

And He ·shall-**smite** *the* **earth** with the-rod-of His mouth,
And with the-[s]breath-of His lips shall-He-**slay** *the* [l]-wicked. s. spirit, ruakh, 2 Thess. 2. 8.
s. וּבְרוּחַ שְׂפָתָיו 5 And righteousness ·shall-be the-girdle-of His loins, l. lawless-one, rahshahng, ὁ ἄνομος.
And [x]faithfulness the-girdle-of His reins.
l. רָשָׁע 6 *The* **wolf** also ·shall-dwell with *the* **lamb**,
6-9. Ch. 65. 25. And *the* leopard shall-lie-down with *the* kid;
And *the* calf and *the* young-lion and *the* fatling together;
And a little child [+]shall-lead them.
7 And *the* cow and *the* bear shall-feed;
Their young-ones shall-lie-down together:
And *the* lion shall-eat straw like the ox.
8 And *the* sucking-child ·shall-play on the-hole-of *the* asp,
ad. צִפְעוֹנִי And *the* weaned-child ·[l]shall-put his hand on *the* [ad]cockatrice'-den. ·[l]s. shall-assuredly. ad. *or* adder's.
9. Hab. 2 14. 9 They shall not hurt nor [r]destroy in all My holy mountain:
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה For the earth ·[l]shall-be-full of the-knowledge-of [J]·*the* LORD, ·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
As the waters [+]cover the sea.

10. Rom. 15. 12. Rev. 5. 5; 22. 16.

10 And in [x]that [x]day there ·shall-be a **root-of Jesse**, ·[l]s. shall assuredly.
Which [+]shall-stand for an ensign-of *the* [=]people; [=]p. peoples.
n. גּוֹיִם To it shall the [n]Gentiles seek: n. nations.
g. כָּבוֹד And His rest ·shall-be [g]glorious. g. glory.

11. Zec. 10. 10.

11 And it ·shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
a. אֲדֹנָי *That* [a]*the* [=]Lord shall-set His hand again *the* second-time to **recover** ·the-**remnant**-of His people, which shall-be-left, a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,
And from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,

B.C. about 713.

And from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And He [shall] set up an ensign for the nations,
And [shall] assemble the outcasts of Israël,
And [t]gather together the dispersed of Judah from *the* four
w. כְּנָפוֹת [w]corners of the earth.

w. wings.

13 The envy also of Ephraim [shall] depart,
And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:
Ephraim shall not envy [-]Judah,
And Judah shall not vex [-]Ephraim.

14 But they [shall] fly upon the [-]shoulders of *the* Philistines
toward the west;
They shall spoil [t-]them of *the* east together:
t. אֶת־בְּנֵי קֶדֶם [-]They shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab;
And the [s]children of Ammon [-]shall obey them.

t. the sons of *the* east.

s. sons.

15. Zec. 10. 11. 15 And [J]*the* LORD [shall] utterly destroy [-]the tongue of *the*
Egyptian sea;
And with His mighty wind [shall] He shake His hand over
the **river**,
And [shall] smite it in *the* seven streams,
i. בַּנְּעָלִים And [make] men go over [i]dryshod.

i. in shoes.

16. Ex. 14. 29. 16 And there [shall] be a **highway** for the remnant of His
people, which shall be left, from Assyria;
Like as it was to Israël in *the* day that he came up out of
the land of Egypt.

1. See ch. 11. 10.

12 AND in [x]that [x]day thou [shalt] say,
J. יְהוָה "O [J]LORD, I will **praise** Thee:

J. Jehovah.

Though Thou wast angry with me,
Thine anger [f]is turned away, and Thou [*]comfortedst me.

2. Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14. 2 Behold, [e-]God *is* my salvation;
I will trust, and not [b]be afraid:
e. אֵל For [Jh]*the* LORD **Jehovah** *is* my strength and *my* song;
Jh. יָהּ יְהוָה He also [*]is become my salvation."

e. *singular.* Jh. Jah Jehovah.

3. John 4. 10, 14; 7. 37–39. 3 Therefore with joy [shall] ye draw [=]water out of the
wells of [x]salvation.

4 And in [x]that [x]day [shall] ye say,
"[-]Praise [J]*the* LORD, [call] upon His name,

J. Jehovah.

[-]Declare His doings among the [=]people,
[-]Make mention that His name [-]is exalted.

=p. peoples.

s. זַמְּרוּ 5 [s-]Sing unto [J]*the* LORD; for He [-]hath done [e-]excellent
e. גְּאוּת things:
See Ex. 15. 1. This *is* known in all the earth.
i. יוֹשֶׁבֶת 6 [-]Cry out and [shout], thou [i]inhabitant of Zion:
For great *is* the Holy One of Israël in the midst of thee."

s. Sing praise.
e. an excellent thing *or* an eminent thing.
i. inhabitress.

about 712. 1. Ch. xlvii. Jer. l.

13 THE burden of **Babylon**, which Isaiah the son of Amoz
did see.

2 [-]Lift ye up a banner upon *the* high mountain,
[-]Exalt *the* voice unto them,
w. הָנִיפוּ [w-]Shake *the* hand,

w. Wave.

That they [*]may go into the gates of *the* nobles.

3 I *have* commanded My sanctified ones,
I *have* also called My mighty ones for Mine anger,
e. גַּאֲוָתִי *Even* them that rejoice in My [e]highness.

e. *or* excellency.

4 The noise of a multitude in *the* mountains,
Like as of a great [-]people;
A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered
together:

B.C. about 712.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts [L]mustereth the-host-of *the* battle.
[L]They-come from a far country,
From the-end-of [X=]heaven,
J. יְהוָה *Even* [J]*the* LORD, and the-weapons-of His indignation,
To destroy the whole land.

6. Rev. 6. 17. 6 ·Howl ye; for the-**day**-of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at-hand;
It shall-come as a destruction from *the* [=]Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be-faint,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And every [e]man's heart shall-melt:
8 And they ·shall-be-afraid:
Pangs and sorrows shall-take-hold-of them;
They shall-be-in-pain as a woman-that-travaileth:
They shall-be-amazed one at another;
[A]f. פָּנִי Their faces *shall be as* [A][f]flames.

9. Mal. 4. 1. 9 Behold, the-day-of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger,
To lay the land **desolate**:
And He shall-**destroy** *the* sinners thereof out of it.
10. Mat. 24. 29. 10 For the-stars-of [X=]heaven and the-constellations thereof
shall not give their light:
The sun *shall be* darkened in his going-forth,
And *the* moon shall not cause-her-light to-shine.
h. עֵל־תֵּבֵל 11 And I ·will-punish *the* [h]world for *their* evil,
l. רְשָׁעִים And *the* [l=]wicked for their iniquity;
And I ·will-cause the-arrogancy-of *the* [=]proud to-cease,
And will-lay-low the-haughtiness-of *the* [=]terrible.
12 I will-make a [e]man more precious than fine-gold;
a. אָדָם Even a [a]man than the-golden-wedge-of Ophir.
13. Heb. 12. 26. 13 Therefore I will-**shake** *the* **heavens**,
And the **earth** [*]shall-remove out-of her place,
In the-wrath-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
And in the-day-of His fierce anger.
14 And it ·shall-be as *the* chased roe,
And as a sheep that no-man taketh-up:
i. אִישׁ They shall [i]every-man turn to his-own people,
And [f]flee [i]every-one into his-own land.
15 Every-one [XL]that is-found shall-be-thrust-through;
And every-one [XL]that is-joined *unto them* shall-fall by *the* sword.
16 Their children also shall-be-dashed-to-pieces before their eyes;
Their houses shall-be-spoiled, and their wives ravished.
17 Behold, I [L]will-stir-up ⌜*the* **Medes** against them,
Which shall not regard silver;
And *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shall-dash *the* young-men to-pieces;
And they shall-have no pity on the-fruit-of *the* womb;
s. בָּנִים Their eye shall not spare [s]children.
19 And **Babylon**, the-glory-of kingdoms,
The-beauty-of *the* Chaldees' excellency,
·Shall-be as-when [=]God [L]overthrew ⌜Sodom and ⌜Gomorrah.
20 It shall **never** be-**inhabited**,
Neither shall-it-be-dwelt-in from generation to generation:
Neither shall *the* Arabian pitch-tent there;
Neither shall *the* shepherds make-their-fold there.
21 But wild-beasts-of-the-desert ·shall-lie there;
And their houses ·shall-be-full of doleful-creatures;
And owls ·shall-dwell there,

J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
X=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
A f. faces-of.
h. habitable-world, tee-beel.
l. lawless.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
s. sons.

B.C. about 712.

g. וּשְׂעִירִים

And [g]satyrs shall_dance there.
22 And the_wild_beasts_of_the_islands [1]shall_cry in their desolate_houses,
And dragons in *their* pleasant palaces:
And her time *is* near to come,
And her days shall not be_prolonged.

1. Ps. 102. 13.
J. יְהוָה

14 FOR [J]*the* LORD will_have_mercy_on [2]Jacob,
And [1]will yet choose **Israēl**,
And [1]set them in their_own land:
And the [2]strangers shall_be_joined_with them,
And they [1]shall_cleave to the_house_of Jacob.
2 And *the* [3]people [1]shall_take them, and [1]bring them to their place:
And the_house_of Israēl [1]shall_possess them in the_land_of [J]*the* LORD for servants and handmaids:
And they [1]shall_take_them_captives, whose captives_they_were;
And they [1]shall_rule over their oppressors.
3 And it [1]shall_come_to_pass in *the* day that [J]*the* LORD [o]shall_give_thee_rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard [x]bondage wherein thou wast_made_to_serve,
4 That thou [1]shalt_take_up [x]this **proverb** against the_**king_of Babylon**, and [1]say,
"How hath *the* oppressor ceased!
The golden_city ceased!"
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 [J]*The* LORD [1]hath_broken the_staff_of *the* [l3]wicked,
And the_sceptre_of *the* rulers.
6 [1]He_who_smote *the* [3]people in wrath with a continual stroke,
[1]He_that_ruled *the* nations in anger,
Is_persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
7 The whole earth [1]is_at_rest, *and* [1]is_quiet:
They [1]break_forth into_singing.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 8 Yea, *the* [c]fir_trees [1]rejoice at thee,
And the_cedars_of Lebanon, *saying*,
"Since thou [1]art_laid_down, no [x]feller [1]is_come_up against us."
h. שְׁאוֹל 9 [h]Hell from beneath [1]is_moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming:
r. רְפָאִים [1]It_stirreth_up *the* [r3]**dead** for thee,
Even all the_chief_ones_of *the* earth;
It [1]hath_raised_up from their thrones all the_kings_of *the* nations.
a. יַעֲנוּ 10 All they shall_[a]speak and [1]say unto thee,
"Art thou also become_weak as we?
Art_thou_become_like unto us?
11 Thy pomp [1]is_brought_down to *the* grave,
w. רִמָּה *And* the_noise_of thy viols:
wo. תּוֹלָעָה *The* [w]worm [1]is_spread under thee, and *the* [wo]worms [i]cover thee."
i. מְכַסֶּיךָ
l. הֵילֵל 12 How [1]art_thou_fallen from [3]heaven, O_[l]**Lucifer**, son_of *the* morning!
How [1]art_thou_cut_down to the ground, [1]which_didst_weaken *the* nations!
13 For thou [1]hast_said in thine heart, "I will_ascend_into [x3]heaven,

g. *or* goats, *Heb.* sĕhirim *or* hairy ones.

J. Jehovah.

l. lawless.

c. cypress_trees.

h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

r. rĕphahim.

a. answer.

w. worm, rimmah.
wo. worm, tōlĕlah.
i. is thy covering.

l. Lucifer, Morning_star, heeleel, *from* hahlal, to shine.

x3. h. the heavens.

B.C. about 712.

I will-exalt my throne above the-stars-of [e]-God:
e. אֵל I [x]will-sit also upon the-mount-of *the* congregation,
In the-sides-of *the* north:
14 I will-ascend above the-heights-of *the* -clouds;
I will-be-like *the* Most-High."
15 Yet thou shalt-be-brought-down to [h]hell,
To the-sides-of *the* pit.
16 They-that-see thee shall-narrowly-look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*,
i. הָאִישׁ "*Is* this the [i]man [+]that-made the earth to-tremble,
[+]That-did-shake kingdoms;
h. תֵּבֵל 17 *That* made *the* [h]world as *a* [x]wilderness,
And destroyed the-cities thereof;
That opened not the-house-of his prisoners?"
18 All the-kings-of *the* nations, *even* all of them, ['lie in glory,
Every-one in his-own house.
19 But thou ['art-cast-out of thy grave like an abominable branch,
And as the-raiment-of [x+]those-that are-slain,
Thrust-through with a sword,
[+]That-go-down to the-stones-of *the* pit;
As a carcase trodden-under-feet.
20 Thou shalt not be-joined with them in burial,
Because thou ['hast-destroyed thy land, *and* ['slain thy -people:
The-seed-of evildoers shall never be-renowned.
21 ['Prepare **slaughter** for his [s]children for the-iniquity-of their fathers;
That they [t]do not rise, nor ['possess *the* land,
Nor ['fill the-face-of *the* [h]world with cities.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 22 For I ['will-rise-up against them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
And ['cut-off from Babylon *the* name, and remnant,
o. וְנִין וְנֶכֶד And [o]son, and nephew, saith [J]*the* LORD.
23 I ['will also make it a possession for *the* bittern, and pools-of water:
And I ['will-sweep it with the-besom-of destruction, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
24 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts ['hath-sworn, saying,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר "Surely [a]as I ['have-thought, so 'shall-it-come-to-pass;
And [a]as I ['have-purposed, *so* shall it stand:
25 [©]That-I-will-break *the* **Assyrian** in My land,
And upon My mountains tread-him-under-foot:
Then 'shall his yoke depart from off them,
And his burden [t]depart from off their shoulders."
26. Ps. 33. 11. 26 This *is* the purpose [x+]that is-purposed upon the whole earth:
And this *is* the hand [x+]that is-stretched-out upon all the nations.
27 For [J]*the* LORD of-hosts ['hath-purposed, and who shall-disannul *it?*
And His hand *is* [x+]stretched-out, and who shall-turn-it-back?

28 In *the* year that [x]king Ahaz died was [x]this [x]burden.
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת 29 [t]Rejoice not thou, whole [p]**Palestina**, because the-rod-of him-that-smote thee ['is-broken:
ad. צֶפַע For out-of *the* serpent's root shall-come-forth a [ad]cockatrice,
And his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.
30 And the-[=]firstborn-of *the* [=]poor 'shall-feed,

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. ish.
h. habitable-world, tee-beel.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
o. offspring and progeny.
a. according as.
p. Palestina *or* Philistia, Sojourning *or* Wallowing.
ad. *or* adder.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 712.

And *the* ≡needy shall_lie_down in safety:
And I ·will_kill thy root with ˣfamine,
And he shall_slay thy remnant.
31 ·Howl, O_gate; ·cry, O_city;
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת Thou, whole ᵖPalestina, art_dissolved: p. *or* Philistia.
For there ⊥shall_come from *the* north a smoke,
And none *shall be* alone in his appointed_times.
32. Ps. 87. 1-5. 32 What shall_one_then_answer the_messengers_of *the* ⁻nation?
That ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_founded Zion,
And the_≡poor_of His ⁻people shall_trust in it.

about 726. 1. *See* JER. xlviii.

15 THE_**burden**_**of Moab**.
Because in *the* night Ar of_Moab ·is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
Because in *the* night Kir of_Moab ·is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
2 He ·is_gone_up to ˣBajith, and to Dibon, the high_places, to weep:
Moab shall_howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
On all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut_off.
o. בְּחוּצֹתָיו 3 In their ᵒstreets they ·shall_gird_themselves_with sackcloth: o. out-places.
On the_tops_of_their_houses, and in their streets, every one shall_howl, weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon ˣshall_cry, and Elealeh:
Their voice ·shall_be_heard *even* unto Jahaz:
Therefore the_armed_soldiers_of Moab shall_cry_out;
His life shall_be_grievous unto him.
5 My heart shall_cry_out for Moab;
His fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar,
A heifer_of three_years_old:
For by the_mounting_up_of ˣLuhith with weeping shall_they_go it up;
For in the_way_of Horonaim they shall_raise_up a cry_of destruction.
6 For the_waters_of Nimrim shall_be ≡desolate:
For *the* hay ·is_withered_away, *the* grass faileth,
There ·is no green_thing.
7 Therefore *the* abundance they ·have_gotten,
And that_which_they_have_laid_up,
Shall_they_carry_away to the_brook_of the willows.
8 For the cry ·is_gone_round_about ⁻the_⁻borders_of Moab;
The_howling thereof unto Eglaim,
And the_howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
9 For the_waters_of Dimon ·shall_be_full of blood:
For I will_bring more upon Dimon,
Lions upon him_that_escapeth of Moab,
And upon the_remnant_of *the* land.

s. סֶלַע 16 ·SEND ye *the* lamb to the_ruler_of *the* land from ˢSela to *the* wilderness, s. Sela, Rock.
Unto the_mount_of the_daughter_of Zion.
2 For it ·shall_be, *that,* as a wandering bird cast_out_of *the* nest,
So the_daughters_of **Moab** shall_be at the_fords_of Arnon.
b. הָבִיאִי 3 ᵇ·Take counsel, ·execute judgment; b. Bring.
·Make thy shadow as the night in the_midst_of *the* noonday;

B.C. about 726.

4 ᵗHide *the* outcasts;
ᵗBewray not him-that-wandereth.
ᵗLet Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;
ᵗBe thou a covert to them from the-face-of *the* spoiler:
For the extortioner ᵗis-at-an-end,
The spoiler ᵗceaseth,
The oppressors ᵗare-consumed out-of the land.

l. בֶּחָסֶד 5 And in ˣˡmercy ᵗshall *the* throne be-established: l. lovingkindness, khesed.
te. בְּאֹהֶל And he ᵗshall-sit upon it in truth in the-ᵗᵉtabernacle-of David, te. tent.
Judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 We *have* heard-of the-**pride-of Moab**; *he is* very proud:
Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:
But his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
Every one shall-howl:
For the-foundations-of Kir-hareseth shall-ye-mourn;
Surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the-fields-of Heshbon languish,
And the-vine-of Sibmah:

n. גּוֹיִם The-lords-of *the* ⁿheathen have-broken-down the-principal-plants thereof, n. nations.
They ᵗare-come *even* unto Jazer,
They wandered *through the* wilderness:
Her branches ᵗare-stretched-out, they ᵗare-gone-over *the* sea.

9 Therefore I will-**bewail** with the-weeping-of Jazer the-vine-of Sibmah:
I will-water thee with my tears, O-Heshbon, and Elealeh:
For *the* shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest ᵗis-fallen.

10 And gladness ᵗis-taken-away, and joy out-of the plentiful-field;
And in the vineyards there shall-be no singing,
Neither shall-there-be shouting:
The ⁻treaders shall-tread-out no wine in *their* ˣpresses;
I ᵗhave-made *their vintage* shouting to-cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall-sound like *a* ˣharp for Moab,
And mine inward-parts for Kir-haresh.

12 And it ᵗshall-come-to-pass, when it ᵗis-seen that Moab ᵗis-weary on the high-place,
That he ᵗshall-come to his sanctuary to pray;
But he shall not prevail.

J. יְהוָה 13 This *is* the word that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhath-spoken concerning Moab since that-time. J. Jehovah.

14 But now ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhath-spoken, saying,
Within three years, as the-years-of a hireling, and the-glory-of Moab ᵗshall-be contemned, with all that great ˣmultitude;
And *the* remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

about 741. 1. *Fulfilled* 740. 2 Kin. 16. 9. Amos 1. 5.

17 THE-**burden-of Damascus**.
Behold, Damascus ⁺is-taken-away from *being* a city,
And it ᵗshall-be a ruinous heap.

2 The-cities-of Aroer *are* forsaken:
They shall-be for flocks, which ᵗshall-lie-down,
And none ⁺shall-make-them-afraid.

B.C. about 741.

3 The fortress also ˢshall cease from Ephraim,
And the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria:
They shall be as the glory of the ˢchildren of Israēl, ᵗsaith
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴶthe LORD of hosts.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

4 And in ˣthat ˣday it ˢshall come to pass, *that* the glory of **Jacob** shall be made thin,
And the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
5 And it ˢshall be as when *the* harvestman gathereth *the* corn,
And ᵇreapeth *the* ears with his arm;
And it ˢshall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet **gleaning grapes** ˢshall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree,
Two *or* three berries in the top of *the* uppermost bough,
Four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof,
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל ᵗSaith ᴶthe LORD ᴱGod of Israēl.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

a. אָדָם 7 At ˣthat ˣday shall *a* ˣᵃman **look to his Maker**,
And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israēl.
8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands,
Neither shall respect *that* which his fingers *have* made,
su. וְהַחַמָּנִים Either the groves, or the ˢᵘimages.

a. ahdahm.
su. sun-images.

9 In ˣthat ˣday shall his strong cities be as *a* ˣforsaken ˣbough,
And *an* ˣuppermost branch, which they left because of the ˢchildren of Israēl:
And there ˢshall be desolation.
10 Because thou ˢᵗhast **forgotten** the ᴱGod of thy salvation,
And ˢᵗhast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength,
Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
And shalt set it with strange slips:
11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow,
And in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish:
But the harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 **Woe** to the multitude of many ᴱpeople, *which* ᵗmake a noise like the noise of *the* seas;
And to the **rushing of nations**,
That ᵗmake a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!
13 *The* nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters:
But *God* ˢshall rebuke them, and they ˢshall flee far off,
And ˢshall be chased as the chaff of *the* mountains before *the* wind,
t. וְכַגַּלְגַּל And like a ᵗrolling thing before *the* whirlwind.
14 And behold at eveningtide trouble;
And before *the* morning he *is* not.
This *is* the portion of them that spoil us,
And the lot of them that rob us.

t. *or* thistle-down.

about 711. 1. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9.

18 WOE to *the* **land** shadowing with wings,
Which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
2 ˣʟThat sendeth ambassadors by the sea,
Even in vessels of bulrushes upon *the* waters, *saying*,
ᵍ·Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled,
a. וְחֲלָאָה To a people terrible from their beginning ᴬʰhitherto;
A nation meted out and trodden down,

a. and.

B.C. about 714.

Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled!"
3 All ye inhabitants_of *the* world, and dwellers_on *the* earth,
[t]See ye, when he lifteth_up an **ensign** on *the* mountains;
And when he bloweth a trumpet, [t]hear ye.
J. יְהוָה 4 For so [J]*the* LORD said unto me,
"I will_take_My_rest,
And I [*]will_consider in My dwelling_place
Like a clear heat upon herbs,
And like a cloud_of dew in the_heat_of harvest."
5 For afore *the* **harvest**, when *the* bud [°]is_perfect,
And *the* sour_grape [t]is_ripening in_the_flower,
He [•]shall both cut_off the sprigs with [x]pruning_hooks,
And take_away *and* cut_down [~]the branches.
6 They shall_be_left together unto the_fowls_of *the* mountains,
And to the_beasts_of the earth:
And the fowls [•]shall_summer upon them,
And all the_beasts_of the earth shall_winter upon them.
7 In [x]that [x]time shall *the* **present** be_brought unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts
Of a people scattered and peeled,
And from a people terrible from their_beginning [^a]hitherto; [^a. and.
A nation meted out and trodden_under_foot,
Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled,
To the_place_of the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, *the* mount Zion.

J. Jehovah.

19 THE_**burden**_**of Egypt.**

J. יְהוָה Behold, [J]*the* LORD [+]rideth upon a swift cloud,
And [•]shall_come into Egypt:
And the_idols_of Egypt [•]shall_be_moved at His presence,
And the_heart_of Egypt shall_melt in the_midst_of it.
2 And I [•]will_set *the* Egyptians against *the* Egyptians:
i. אִישׁ And they [•]shall_fight [i]every_one [t]against his brother,
And [i]every_one against his neighbour;
City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the_spirit_of Egypt [•]shall_fail in the_midst thereof;
s. אַבְלַע And I will_[s]destroy the_counsel thereof:
n. הָאֱלִילִים And they [•]shall_seek to the [n]idols, and to the charmers,
And to them that_have_familiar_spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians [•]will_I_give_over into the_hand_of *a* cruel [=]lord;
a. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And a fierce king shall_rule_over them,
[+]Saith the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
5 And *the* **waters** [•]**shall_fail** from the sea,
And *the* river shall_be_wasted and [•]dried_up.
6 And they [•]shall_turn *the* rivers far_away;
And the_brooks_of defence shall_be_emptied and [•]dried_up:
The reeds and flags [•]shall_wither.
7 *The* paper_reeds by *the* brooks, by the_mouth_of *the* brooks,
And every_thing sown by *the* brooks,
Shall_wither, be_driven_away, and be no *more*.
8 The fishers also [•]shall_mourn,
And all they_that_cast angle into the brooks [•]shall_lament,
And they_that_spread nets upon *the* waters [•]shall_languish.
9 Moreover they_that_work in fine flax,
And they_that_weave networks, [•]shall_be confounded.
10 And they [•]shall_be broken in the_purposes thereof,

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
s. swallow-up.
n. nothings.
a. the Ahdōn Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 714.
All that_make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 Surely the_**princes_of Zoan** *are* fools,
The_counsel_of the_wise_counsellors_of Pharaoh [1]is_become brutish:
How [1]say ye unto Pharaoh,
"[2]I *am* the_son_of *the* [3]wise,
The_son_of ancient kings?"
12. 1 Cor. 1. 20. 12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?*
And [4]let_them_tell thee now,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And [4]let_them_know what [J]*the* LORD of_hosts *hath* purposed upon Egypt. J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
13 The_princes_of Zoan [1]are_become_fools,
The_princes_of Noph [1]are_deceived;
They [1]have also seduced [5]Egypt,
Even they that are the_stay_of the_tribes thereof.
14 [J]*The* LORD [1]hath_mingled a perverse spirit in the_midst thereof:
And they [1]have_caused [5]Egypt to_err in every work thereof,
As a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall_there_be *any* work for Egypt,
Which *the* head or tail, branch or rush, [1]may_do.
16 In [x]that [x]day shall Egypt be like unto [x]women:
And it [1]shall_be_afraid and [1]**fear**
Because of the_shaking_of the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Which He shaketh over it.
17 And the_land_of Judah [1]shall_be a terror unto Egypt,
Every_one that [1]maketh_mention thereof shall_be_afraid in himself,
Because of the_counsel_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Which [J]יְהוָה [1]hath_determined against it.

18. Zeph. 3. 9. 1. שְׂפַת 18 In [x]that [x]day shall five cities in the_land_of **Egypt** [1]speak the_[1]language_of Canaan,
And [1]swear to [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
One shall_be_called, The_city_of [x]destruction.
1. lip.
J. Jehovah.
19. See Deut. 27. 1-8. 19 In [x]that [x]day shall_there_be an **altar** to [J]*the* LORD in the_midst_of the_land_of Egypt,
And a **pillar** at the_border thereof to [J]*the* LORD.
20 And it [1]shall_be for a sign and for a witness unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts in the_land_of Egypt:
For they shall_cry unto [J]*the* LORD because of *the* oppressors,
And He [4]shall_send them a saviour, and a great_one, and he [1]shall_deliver them.
21. Mal. 1. 11. 21 And [J]*the* LORD [1]shall_be_known to Egypt,
J. אֶת־יְהוָה And the Egyptians [1]shall_know [J][5]*the* LORD in [x]that [x]day,
g. וּמִנְחָה And [1]shall_do sacrifice and [g]oblation;
Yea, they [1]shall_vow a vow unto [J]*the* LORD, and [1]perform *it.*
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
g. gift-offering.
22 And [J]*the* LORD [1]shall_smite [5]Egypt:
[6]He_shall_smite and [1]heal *it:*
And they [1]shall_return *even* to [J]*the* LORD,
And He [1]shall_be_intreated of them, and [1]shall_heal them.
23 In [x]that [x]day shall_there_be a **highway** out_of Egypt to Assyria,
And *the* Assyrian [1]shall_come into Egypt, and *the* Egyptian into Assyria,
And *the* Egyptians [1]shall_serve with *the* Assyrians.
24 In [x]that [x]day shall **Israēl** be *the* third with **Egypt** and with **Assyria**,
Even a blessing in the_midst_of the land:

B.C. about 714.

25 Whom [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [l]shall_bless, [o]saying,
Blessed *be* Egypt My [-]people,
And Assyria the_work_of My hands,
And Israēl Mine inheritance.

1. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
t. תַּרְתָּן
s. סַרְגּוֹן
[ʌ]t. בְּנֵי

20 IN *the* year that [t]Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when [s]Sargon the_king_of Assyria sent him,) and [ʜ]fought against Ashdod, and [ʜ]took it; 2 at the same [x]time spake [J]*the* LORD by [ʌt]Isaiah the_son_of Amoz, [o]saying, "[l]Go and [l]loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and [l]put_off thy shoe from thy foot." And he [ʜ]did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And [J]*the* LORD [ʜ]said, "Like as My servant Isaiah *hath* walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a **sign** and wonder **upon Egypt** and upon **Ethiopia**; 4 so shall the_king_of Assyria lead_away [r]*the* Egyptians prisoners, and [r]*the* Ethiopians captives, [≡]young and [≡]old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the_shame_of Egypt. 5 And they [l]shall_be_afraid and [l]ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

se. הָאִי

6 And the_inhabitant_of [xse]this [x]isle [l]shall say in [x]that [x]day, 'Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we [l]flee for help [o]to be_delivered from the_king_of Assyria: and how shall [ɯ]we escape?'"

t. Tartahn, Great_increase.
s. Sargōn, Prince_of_the_sun.
J. Jehovah.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
se. *or* sea_coast *or* land_bordering_on_the_sea.

21 THE_**burden**_of the_**desert**_of *the* **sea**.
As whirlwinds in the south pass_through;
So it cometh from *the* desert, from a terrible land.
2 A grievous vision [l]is_declared unto me;
The treacherous_dealer dealeth_treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth.
[l]Go_up, O_Elam:
[l]Besiege, O_Media;
All the_sighing thereof *have* I made_to_cease.
3 Therefore [l]are my loins filled with pain:
Pangs [l]have_taken_hold_upon me, as the_pangs_of a woman_that_travaileth:
I was_bowed_down at the_hearing_of *it;*
I was_dismayed at the_seeing_of *it.*
4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me:
[r]The_night_of my pleasure *hath* He turned into fear unto me.
5 [l]Prepare the table,
[l]Watch in the watchtower, [l]eat, [l]drink:
[l]Arise, ye princes, *and* [l]anoint *the* shield.
a. אֲדֹנָי 6 For thus *hath* [a]*the* [≡]Lord said unto me,
"[l]Go, [l]set *a* [x]**watchman**,
[ʜ]Let_him_declare what he [ʜ]seeth."
7 And he [l]saw a chariot *with* a couple_of horsemen,
r. רֶכֶב חֲמוֹר A [r]chariot_of asses, *and* a [ri]chariot_of camels;
ri. רֶכֶב גָּמָל And he [l]hearkened diligently with much heed:
8 And he [ʜ]cried, "[a]A lion:
[a]My [≡]lord, I [ʜ]stand continually upon *the* watchtower in_the_daytime,
And I [ʜ]am_set in my ward whole [x]nights:
9. Rev. 14. 8.
i. אִישׁ 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot_of [i]men, *with* a couple_of horsemen."
And he [ʜ]answered and [ʜ]said,
"**Babylon** [l]**is_fallen**, [l]is_fallen;

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
r. *or* rider_of an ass.
ri. *or* rider_of a camel.
a. *or As* a lion.
i. ish.

B.C. about 714.

And all the graven-images of her gods He ᵗhath broken unto the ground."

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor:
That which I *have* heard of ᴶ*the* LORD of hosts, the ᴱGod of Israēl, *have* I declared unto you.

11 The burden of **Dumah**.
He calleth to me out of Seir,
"**Watchman**, what of *the* **night**?
Watchman, what of *the* night?"

12 *The* watchman said, "*The* morning cometh,
And also *the* night:
If ye ᵗwill inquire, ᵗinquire ye: ᵗreturn, ᵗcome."

13 *The* **burden** upon **Arabia**.
In the forest in ˣArabia shall ye lodge,
O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty,
They ʷprevented with their bread him that fled.

w. קִדְּמוּ — w. went before.

15 For they fled from *the* swords,
From *the* drawn sword, and from *the* bent bow,
And from the grievousness of war.

a. אֲדֹנָי 16 For thus *hath* ᵃ*the* ᴱLord said unto me,
Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ᵗshall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the ˢchildren of Kedar, shall be diminished:

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי — For ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod of Israēl ᵗhath spoken *it*.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah Elohim.

about 712.

22 THE **burden** of the **Valley of Vision**.
What aileth thee now, that thou ᵗart wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that ᵗart full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city:
Thy slain *men are* not slain with *the* sword,
Nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together,
They ᵗare bound by *the* archers:
All that ᵗare found in thee ᵗare bound together, *which have* fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, "ᵗLook away from me;
I will weep bitterly,
ᵗLabour not to comfort me,
Because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people."

5 For *it is* a day of **trouble**, and of treading down,
a.J. לַאדֹנָי יֱהוִה And of perplexity by ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod of hosts in the Valley of Vision,
Breaking down *the* ⁻walls, and of crying to the mountains.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, Jehovah.

d. אָדָם 6 And Elam bare *the* quiver with chariots of ᵃmen *and* horsemen,
And Kir uncovered *the* shield.

a. ahdahm.

7 And it ᵗshall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys ᵗshall be full of chariots,
And the horsemen ᵗshall set themselves °in array at the gate.

8 And he ᵘ*ᵗdiscovered ⁻the covering of Judah,
And thou ᵗdidst look in ˣthat ˣday to the armour of the House of the Forest.

S. 1 Kings. 7. 2.
u. וַיְגַל

u. uncovered.

B.C. about 712.

9 Ye [d]have_seen also [c]the_breaches_of the_**city**_of **David**,
that they [d]are_many:
And ye [b]gathered_together [c]the_waters_of the lower [x]pool.
10 And ye *have* numbered [c]the_houses_of Jerusalem,
And the houses [b]have_ye_broken_down to fortify the wall.
11 Ye made also a ditch between the two_walls for the_water_
of the old [x]pool:
But ye [d]have not looked unto the_Maker thereof,
Neither had_respect unto Him_that_fashioned it long ago.
12 And in [x]that [x]day did [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts [b]call to
weeping, and to mourning,
And to baldness, and to girding_with sackcloth:
13 And behold joy and gladness,
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,
Eating flesh, and drinking wine:
13. 1 COR. 15. 32. "[f]Let us eat and [d]drink; for to_morrow we shall_die."
14 And it [d]was_revealed in mine ears by [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
"Surely [x]this [x]iniquity shall not be_purged from you till ye
die,"
Saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

15. 2 KIN. 18. 37.
15 Thus saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts,
"[d]Go, [d]get thee unto [x]this [x]**treasurer**,
s. שֶׁבְנָא *Even* unto [s]**Shebna**, which *is* over the house, *and say*,
s. Shebna, Tender.
16 'What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here,
That thou [d]hast_hewed thee out a sepulchre here,
As he_that_heweth_him_out a sepulchre on_high,
And that_graveth a habitation for himself in *a* [x]rock?
17 Behold, [J]*the* LORD [f]will_carry_thee_away with a mighty
captivity,
And [f]will_surely [o]cover thee.
18 He will_surely violently_turn and toss thee *like a* [x]ball into
a large country:
There shalt_thou_die,
And there the_chariots_of thy glory *shall be* the_shame_of
thy [≡]lord's house.
19 And I [d]will_drive thee from thy station,
And from thy state shall_he_pull_thee_down.'"

20. 2 KIN. 18. 18.
20 And it [d]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, that I [d]will_call
My servant [e]**Eliakim** the_son_of [h]Hilkiah:
e. לְאֶלְיָקִים
e. Eliakim, God will_raise_up.
21 And I [d]will_clothe him with thy robe,
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ
And [f]strengthen him with thy girdle,
h. Hilkiah, Portion_of Jehovah.
And I will_commit thy government into his hand:
And he [d]shall_be a father to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem,
And to the_house_of Judah.
22. REV. 3. 7.
22 And the_**key**_of the_house_of **David** [d]will_I_lay_upon his
shoulder;
So he [d]shall_open, and none [f]shall_shut;
And he [d]shall_shut, and none [f]shall_open.
23 And I [b]will_fasten him *as* a **nail** in a sure place;
And he [d]shall_be for a glorious throne to his father's house.
24 And they [d]shall_hang upon him all the_glory_of his
father's house,
The offspring and the issue,
All vessels_of [x]small_quantity, from the_vessels_of [x]cups,
even to all the_vessels_of [x]flagons.
25 In [x]that [x]day, [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall the nail
[x][f]that is_fastened in *the* sure place be_removed,
And [d]be_cut_down, and [d]fall;

B.C. about 712.

And the burden that *was* upon it ·shall_be_cut_off:
For [J]*the* LORD ·hath_spoken *it*.

about 715.

23 THE_burden_of **Tyre**.
·Howl, ye ships_of Tarshish; for it ·is_laid_waste,
So that there_is no house, no entering in:
From the_land_of Chittim it ·is_revealed to them.
s. הִדְּמוּ 2 ·Be [s]still, ye_inhabitants_of *the* [se]isle;
se. אִי Thou whom the_merchants_of Zidon, that_pass_over *the* sea,
·have_replenished.
3 And by great waters the_seed_of Sihor,
The_harvest_of *the* river, *is* her revenue;
And she *is a mart_of nations.
4 ·Be_thou_ashamed, O_**Zidon**: for *the* sea ·hath_spoken,
Even the_strength_of the sea, saying,
"I travail not, nor bring_forth_children,
Neither do_I_nourish_up young_men, *nor* bring_up virgins."
5 As at *the* report concerning Egypt,
So shall_they_be sorely_pained at the_**report_of Tyre**.
6 ·Pass_ye_over to Tarshish;
·Howl, ye_inhabitants_of *the* isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days?
Her_own feet shall_carry her afar off to sojourn.
8 Who ·hath_taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning
city,
Whose merchants *are* princes,
Whose traffickers *are* the_honourable_of *the* earth?
9. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28, 29. 9 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts *hath* purposed it,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת To stain the_pride_of all glory,
And to bring_into_contempt all the_honourable_of *the* earth.
10 ·Pass_through thy land as *a* [x]river, O_daughter_of Tarshish:
g. כֵּיזַח *There is* no more [g]strength.
11 He stretched_out His hand over the sea, He shook *the* kingdoms:
[J]*The* LORD ·hath_given_a_commandment against *the* merchant
city,
To destroy the_strong_holds thereof.
12 And He *said, "Thou shalt no more rejoice, O_thou
oppressed virgin, daughter_of Zidon:
·Arise, ·pass_over to Chittim;
There also shalt_thou_have no rest.
13 Behold the_land_of *the* Chaldeans;
This [x]people was not, *till the* Assyrian founded it for them_
that_dwell_in_the_wilderness:
They set_up the_towers thereof,
They raised_up the_palaces thereof;
And He brought_it to ruin.
14 ·Howl, ye ships_of Tarshish: for your strength ·is_laid_
waste.
15 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, that **Tyre**
·shall_be_**forgotten seventy years**,
According_to the_days_of one king:
After the_end_of seventy years shall Tyre sing as a [x]harlot.
16 ·Take a harp, ·go_about *the* city,
Thou harlot that_hast_been_forgotten;
·Make_sweet melody, ·sing_many songs,
That thou mayest_be_remembered.

s. silent.
se. sea-coast.
g. a girdle.
J. Jehovah of_hosts.

B.C. about 715.

17 And it ·shall_come_to_pass after the_**end_of seventy years**, that [J]*the* LORD will_visit ⁻Tyre,
And she ·shall_turn to her hire, and ·shall_commit_fornication with all the_kingdoms_of the [e]world upon the_face_of the [g]earth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire ·shall_be holiness to [J]*the* LORD:
It shall not be_treasured nor laid_up;
For her merchandise shall_be for them_that_dwell before [J]*the* LORD,
To eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

J. Jehovah. e. earth. g. ground.

about 712.

J. יְהוָה

24 BEHOLD, [J]*the* LORD maketh the **earth empty**,
And maketh_it_**waste**, and turneth_it upside_down,
And ·scattereth_abroad the_inhabitants thereof.

J. Jehovah.

2. Hos. 4. 9.

2 And it ·shall_be, as_with the people, so_with the priest;
As_with the servant, so_with his master;
As_with the maid, so_with her mistress;
As_with the buyer, so_with the seller;
As_with the lender, so_with the borrower;
As_with the taker_of_usury, so_with the_giver_of_usury to him.
3 The land shall_be_utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled:
For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_spoken [x]this [x]word.
4 The earth ·[l]mourneth *and* ·[l]fadeth_away,
The [h]world ·[l]languisheth *and* ·[l]fadeth_away,
The_haughty ⁻people_of the earth ·[l]do_languish.

h. habitable_world.

5. Gen. 3. 17.

5 The **earth** also ·[l]is_**defiled** under the_inhabitants thereof;
Because they *have* transgressed *the* laws,
Changed *the* ordinance,
·[l]Broken *the* everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore *hath the* curse devoured *the* earth,
And they_that_dwell therein *are_desolate:
Therefore the_inhabitants_of *the* earth ·[l]are_burned, and few [e]men left.

e. אֱנוֹשׁ

e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.

7 *The* new_wine ·[l]mourneth, *the* vine ·[l]languisheth,
All *the* merryhearted ·[l]do_sigh.
8 The_**mirth**_of tabrets ·[l]**ceaseth**,
The_noise_of them_that_rejoice ·[l]endeth,
The_joy_of *the* harp ·[l]ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with *a* [x]song;
Strong_drink shall_be_bitter to them_that_drink it.
10 The_city_of [c]confusion ·[l]is_broken_down:
Every house ·[l]is_shut_up, that no *man* may_come_in.

c. תֹּהוּ

c. *or* chaos.

f. תִּירוֹשׁ

11 *There is* a crying for [xf]wine in the streets;
All joy ·[l]is_darkened, the_mirth_of the land ·[l]is_gone.
12 In the city ·[l]is_left desolation,
And *the* gate [l]is_smitten with destruction.

f. fermented_wine, yayin.

13 When thus it shall_be in the_midst_of the land among the [=]people,
There shall be as the_shaking_of an olive_tree,
And as the_**gleaning**_grapes when *the* vintage is_done.
14 They shall_lift_up their voice,
They shall_sing for the_majesty_of [J]*the* LORD,
They ·shall_cry_aloud from *the* sea.

J. Jehovah.

15. Mal. 1. 11.

15 Wherefore ·glorify ye [J]*the* LORD in the fires,
Even the_name_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israēl in the_isles_of the sea.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 712.

16 From the-uttermost-part-of the earth *have* we heard songs,
Even "glory to the righteous."
But I said, "My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!
The treacherous-dealers *have* dealt-treacherously;
Yea, *the* treacherous-dealers *have* dealt very treacherously."

17 Fear, and the pit, and the **snare**, *are* upon thee, O-inhabitant-of the earth.

18 And it shall-come-to-pass, *that* [xt]he-who fleeth from the-noise-of the fear shall-fall into the pit;
And [xt]he-that cometh-up out-of the-midst-of the pit shall-be-taken in the snare:
For *the* windows from on-high are-open,
And the-foundations-of *the* earth do-shake.

19 The earth is-utterly broken-down,
u. פּוֹר הִתְפּוֹרְרָה *The* earth is-[u]clean dissolved,
The **earth** is-**moved** exceedingly.

u. utterly-broken.

20 *The* earth shall-reel to-and-fro like *a* [x]drunkard,
And shall-be-removed like *a* [x]cottage;
And the-transgression thereof shall-be-heavy upon it;
And it shall-fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD shall-punish the-host-of the **high-ones** *that are* on high,
g. הָאֲדָמָה And the-kings of-the [g]earth upon the [g]earth.

g. ground *or* land, *Heb.* adahmah.

22 And they shall-be-gathered-together, *as* prisoners are-gathered in *the* pit,
And shall-be-shut-up in the prison,
And after many days shall-they-be-visited.

23 Then the **moon** shall-be-**confounded**, and the **sun** **ashamed**,
When [J]*the* LORD of-hosts shall-**reign** in mount **Zion** and in Jerusalem,
e. וְנֶגְדִּ֥יו And before His [e]ancients gloriously.

e. *or* elders.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי אַתָּה
e. אֹרֶמָה
a. פֶּ֫לֶא

25 O-[J]LORD, Thou *art* my [=]God;
I will-exalt thee, I will-[c]**praise** Thy name;
For Thou hast-done [a]wonderful *things;*
Thy counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

J. Jehovah.
[=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
c. *or* confess, *Heb.* yahdah.
a. a wonderful-thing, *Heb.* pele.

2 For Thou hast-made of a city *a* [x]heap;
Of a defenced city a ruin:
A palace-of strangers to-be no city;
It shall never be-built.

3 Therefore shall *the* strong people glorify Thee,
The-city-of *the* terrible nations shall-fear Thee.

s. מָעוֹז 4 For Thou hast-been a [s]**strength** to the poor,
A [s]strength to the-needy in his distress,
A **refuge** from *the* storm,
A **shadow** from *the* heat,
When the-blast-of *the* terrible-ones *is* as a storm *against* *the* wall.

s. stronghold.

5 Thou shalt-bring-down the-noise-of strangers, as *the* heat in a dry-place;
Even the heat with the-shadow-of a cloud:
The-branch-of *the* terrible-ones shall-be-brought-low.

6 And in [x]this [x]mountain shall [J]*the* LORD of-hosts make unto all [x=]people

[x=]p. the peoples.

B.C. about 712.
b. מִשְׁתֵּה שְׁמָנִים

A [b]**feast**-of fat-things,
A [b]feast-of wines-on-the-lees,
Of-fat-things full-of-marrow,
Of-wines-on-the-lees well-refined.

b. banquet.

7. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.
s. וּבְלַע

7 And He [s]will-[s]destroy in [x]this [x]mountain the-face-of the covering [x+]cast-over all [x=]people,
And the **vail** [x+]that is-spread over all [x]nations.

s. swallow-up, bahlang.

8. Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14; 7. 17; 21. 4.
ad. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
r. וְחֶרְפַּת

8 He [l]will-**swallow-up** [x]**death** in victory;
And [ad]*the* [=]Lord [J]God [l]will-wipe-away tears from off all faces;
And the-[r]rebuke-of His [-]people shall-He-take-away from off all the earth:
For [J]*the* Lord [l]hath-spoken *it*.

ad. Adōnahy Jehovah, the Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
r. reproach.

9. Gen. 49. 18.
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
J. יְהוָה

9 And it [s]shall-be-said in [x]that [x]day,
"Lo, **this** *is* **our** [=]**God**; we [l]have-waited for Him, and He [y]will-save us:
This *is* [J]*the* Lord; we [l]have-waited for Him, we will-be-glad and [y]rejoice in His salvation."

=G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

10 For in [x]this [x]mountain shall the-hand-of [J]*the* Lord rest,
And **Moab** [s]shall-be-trodden-down under Him,
Even as straw [s]is-trodden-down for *the* dunghill.

11 And He [s]shall-spread-forth His hands in the-midst-of them,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]As [x+]he-that swimmeth [t]spreadeth-forth *his hands* to swim:
And He [s]shall-bring-down their pride together-with the-spoils-of their hands.

ac. According as.

12 And the-fortress-of the-high-fort-of thy walls [l]shall-He-bring-down,
[l]Lay-low, *and* [l]bring to the ground, *even* to *the* dust.

1-4. Phil. 4. 6, 7.

26 IN [x]that [x]day shall this **song** be-sung in the-land-of Judah;
"We have a strong city;
Salvation will-*God*-appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2. Ps. 118. 19, 20.
p. פְּתְחוּ שְׁעָרִים
t. נֹצֵר סְמוּךְ תִּצֹּר

2 [s]Open ye *the* gates,
That *the* righteous nation [+]which-keepeth *the* [=]truth [y]may-enter-in.

3 Thou wilt-keep *him* in [p]**perfect peace**, *whose* [t]mind *is* [+]stayed *on Thee:*
Because he trusteth in Thee.

p. peace peace.
t. thought *or* imagination, yeetser.

J. יְהוָה
Jh. בְּיָהּ יְהוָה
a. צוּר עוֹלָמִים

4 [s]Trust ye in [J]*the* Lord for ever:
For in [Jh]*the* Lord **Jehovah** *is* [a]everlasting strength.

J. Jehovah.
Jh. Jah Jehovah.
a. the-Rock-of ages, tsur holahmim.

5 "For He [l]bringeth-down them-that-dwell on-high;
The **lofty city** He [t]layeth-it-low:
e. אֶרֶץ He [t]layeth-it-low, *even* to *the* [e]ground;
He [t]bringeth it *even* to *the* dust.

e. earth, erets.

6 *The* foot shall-tread-it-down,
Even the-feet-of *the* [-]poor, *and* the-steps-of *the* [=]needy.

7. Ps. 37. 23.
p. תְּפַלֵּס

7 "The-way-of the [-]just *is* uprightness:
Thou, Most-upright, [t]dost-[p]weigh the-path-of *the* [-]just.

p. *or* ponder.

8 Yea, in the-way-of Thy judgments, O-[J]Lord, *have* we **waited** for thee;
The **desire** of *our* soul *is* to Thy name, and to the-remembrance-of Thee.

9 With my soul *have* I desired Thee in the night;
Yea, with my spirit within me will-I-seek-Thee-early:

B.C. about 712.

For when Thy judgments *are* in the earth, the-inhabitants-of *the* world ˙ˡwill-learn righteousness.

l. רָשָׁע 10 Let-favour-be-shewed to *the* ˡ-wicked, *yet* ˙will he not learn righteousness:
In the-land-of uprightness will-he-deal-unjustly,
And will not behold the-majesty-of ᴶ*the* LORD.

11 ᴶLORD, *when* Thy hand is-lifted-up, they will not see:
But they shall-see, and ʷbe-ashamed for *their* envy at *the* ⁻people;
Yea, the-fire-of Thine enemies shall-devour them.

12 ᴶLORD, Thou wilt-ordain peace for us:
For Thou also ˙ˡhast-wrought all our works in us.

13 O-ᴶLORD our ᵉGod, *other* lords beside Thee have-had dominion over us:
But by Thee only will-we-make-mention-of Thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live;
They are deceased, they shall not rise:
Therefore ˙ˡhast-Thou-visited and ʷdestroyed them,
And ʷmade all their memory to-perish.

15-21. REV. xii. 15 "Thou ˙ˡhast-increased the nation, O-ᴶLORD, Thou ˙ˡhast-increased the nation: Thou ˙ˡart-glorified:
Thou ˙ˡhadst-removed *it* far *unto* all the-ends-of *the* earth.

16 ᴶLORD, in ˣtrouble *have* they visited Thee,
w. לָחַשׁ They poured-out a ʷprayer *when* Thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a **woman-with-child**,
That ʰdraweth-near the-time-of-her-delivery, ʰis-in-pain,
and ʰcrieth-out in her pangs;
So ˙ˡhave-we-been in Thy sight, O-ᴶLORD.

18 We ˙ˡhave-been-with-child, we ˙ˡhave-been-in-pain,
We ˙ˡhave-as-it-were brought-forth wind;
We ˙ˡhave not wrought any-deliverance in *the* earth;
Neither ʰhave the-inhabitants-of *the* world fallen."

19. REV. 20. 4-6. 19 Thy ᵈᵉ**dead** *men* shall-**live**,
d. מֵתֶיךָ *Together with* my dead-body shall-they-**arise**.
˙Awake and ˙sing, ye-that-dwell-in dust:
For thy dew *is as* the-dew-of herbs,
r. רְפָאִים And the earth shall-cast-out *the* ʳᵉdead.

20, 21. REV. 12. 14. 20 ˙Come, My ⁻people, ˙enter thou into thy chambers,
And ˙shut thy doors about thee:
˙**Hide**-thyself as-it-were for a little moment,
Until *the* indignation ʰbe-overpast.

21 For, behold, ᴶ*the* LORD cometh out-of His place
To punish the-inhabitants-of the earth for their iniquity:
The earth also ˙shall-disclose her ᶜᵉblood,
And shall no more cover her ᵉslain.

J. יְהוָה **27** IN ˣthat ˣday ᴶ*the* LORD with His ˣsore and ˣgreat and ˣstrong sword,
f. בָּרִחַ Shall-punish **leviathan** *the* ᶠpiercing serpent,
Even leviathan that-crooked serpent;
And He ˙shall-slay ⁻the dragon that *is* in the sea.

a. עֲנוּ־לָהּ 2 In ˣthat ˣday ᵃ˙sing ye unto her, A **vineyard**-of red-wine.

3 I ᴶ*the* LORD ˡdo-keep it;
I will-water it every-moment:
Lest *any* hurt it, I will-keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in Me:

J. Jehovah.
f. fugitive, *Heb.* bahriakh.
a. answer.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless-one.
w. whisper.
d. dead, *Heb.* meethim.
r. rĕphahim.

Who [t]would-set *the* -briers *and* -thorns against Me in [x]battle?
I [t]would-go through them,
I [t]would-burn them together.
5 Or [t]let-him-take-hold of My strength,
That he [t]may-make peace with Me;
And he shall-make peace with Me.
6 He shall-cause [x1]them-that come-of Jacob to take-root:
Israēl shall-blossom and [•]bud,
h. תֵּבֵל And [•]fill the-face-of *the* [h]world with-fruit.
7 Hath-He-smitten him, as He smote those-that-smote him?
Or [•]is-he-slain according-to the-slaughter-of them-that-are-slain-by him?
8 In **measure**, when it shooteth-forth, thou wilt-debate-with it:
He [•]stayeth His rough-wind in the-day-of *the* east-wind.
9 By this therefore shall the-iniquity-of Jacob be-purged;
And this *is* all *the* fruit to take-away his sin;
When he maketh all the-stones-of *the* altar as chalkstones that-are-beaten-in-sunder,
s. וְחַמָּנִים *The* groves and [s]images shall not stand-up.
10 Yet *the* defenced city *shall be* **desolate**,
And the habitation forsaken, and left like *a* [x]wilderness:
There shall *the* calf feed,
And there shall-he-lie-down, and [•]consume the-branches thereof.
11 When the-boughs thereof are-withered, they shall-be-broken-off:
The women [+]come, *and* [+]set them on-fire:
For it *is* a people-of no understanding:
Therefore He-that-made them will not have-mercy-on them,
And He-that-formed them will-shew them no favour.
12 And it [•]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
That [J]*the* LORD shall-beat-off from the-channel-of the river unto the-stream-of Egypt,
so. בְּנֵי And ye shall-be-**gathered** one by one, O-ye-[so]children-of Israēl.
13. Matt. 24. 31. 13 And it [•]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
That the great **trumpet** shall-be-blown,
And they [•]shall-come [x1]which were-ready-to-perish in the-land-of Assyria,
And the outcasts in the-land-of Egypt,
And [•]shall-worship [J]*the* LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

B.C. 725. 28 WOE to the-crown-of pride, to the-**drunkards-of Ephraim**,
Whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower,
Which *are* on the-head-of the-fat valleys-of [x1]them-that are-overcome-with wine!
a. לְאַדֹנָי 2 Behold, [a]*the* [≡]Lord hath a mighty and strong-one,
Which as a tempest-of hail *and* a destroying storm,
As a flood-of mighty waters overflowing,
[•]Shall-cast-down to the earth with *the* hand.
3 The-crown-of pride, the-drunkards-of Ephraim, shall-be-trodden under feet:
4 And *the* glorious beauty, which *is* on the-head-of *the* fat valley, [•]shall-be a fading flower,

h. habitable-world, tee-beel.
s. sun-images.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

B.C. about 725.

And as *the* hasty-fruit before *the* summer;
Which *when* [x][1]he-that looketh-upon it [t]seeth,
While it is-yet in his hand he [t]eateth-it-up.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5 In [x]that [x]day shall [J]*the* LORD of-hosts be for a crown-of glory,
And for a diadem-of beauty, unto the-**residue**-of His [-]people,
6 And for a spirit-of judgment to [+]him-that-sitteth in [x]judgment,
b. מְשִׁיבֵי And for strength to [+]them-that-turn[b] *the* battle to *the* gate.

J. Jehovah.

b. turn-back.

f. בַּיַּיִן 7 But they also [']have-**erred through** [xf]**wine**,
And through [x]strong-drink [']are-out-of-the-way;
The priest and *the* prophet [']have-erred through [x]strong drink,
They [']are-swallowed-up of [xf]wine,
They [']are-out-of-the-way through [x]strong-drink;
They [']err in [x]vision, they [']stumble *in* judgment.
8 For all tables [']are-full-of vomit *and* filthiness,
So that there is no place *clean*.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

9 [-]Whom shall-He-teach knowledge?
And [-]whom shall-He-make-to-understand doctrine?
Them that are [+]weaned from *the* milk, *and* [+]drawn from *the* breasts.
10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little:
11, 12. 1 COR. 14. 21. 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will-He-speak to [x]this [x]-people.
12 To whom He said,
"This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may-cause *the* [-]weary to-rest;
And this *is* the refreshing:"
Yet they would not hear.
13. Ch. 8. 12-15. 13 But the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [']was unto them
Precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little;
That they [t]might go, and [']fall backward,
And [']be-broken, and [']snared, and [']taken.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי 14 Wherefore [']hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, ye scornful [æ]men,
[+]That-rule [x]this [x]-people which *is* in Jerusalem.
15 Because ye *have* said,
c. כָּרַתְנוּ "We [']have-[c]made a **covenant with death**,
h. שְׁאוֹל And with [h]hell [']are we at-agreement;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall-pass-through, it shall not come-unto us:
For we [']have-made lies our refuge,
And under falsehood *have* we hid-ourselves:"
16. ROM. 9. 33. 1 PET. 2. 6. 16 Therefore thus [']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, "**Behold**, I [l]lay
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה in Zion for-a-**foundation** a **stone**,
l. יסד A tried stone, a **precious corner** *stone*, a [f+]sure foundation:
f. מוּסָד מוּסָּד [x+]He-that believeth shall not make-haste.
17. MAT. 7. 26, 27. 17 **Judgment** also [']will-I-lay to the line, and **righteousness** to *the* plummet:
And *the* hail [']shall-sweep-away the-refuge-of lies,
And *the* waters shall-overflow *the* hiding-place.
18 And your **covenant** with **death** [']shall-be-**disannulled**,

æ. anashim.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. lay-for-a-foundation, yissad, *either* J *or* +.

f. a foundation founded.

B.C. about 725.

And your agreement with [h]hell shall not stand;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall_pass_through, then ye
[·]shall_be trodden_down by it.
19 From_the_time that_it_goeth_forth it shall_take you:
For [x]morning by [x]morning shall_it_pass_over, by [x]day and
by [x]night:
t. זְוָעָה And it [·]shall_be a [t]vexation only to understand *the* report. t. terror.
20 For the **bed** [·][l]**is_shorter** than that *a man* can_stretch_
himself *on it:*
And the **covering** [·][l]**narrower** than that he can_wrap_
himself *in it.*"

21. 2 Sam. 5. 20. Josh. 10. 12.

21 For [J]*the* LORD shall_rise_up as *in* mount Perazim,
He shall_be_**wroth** as *in* the_valley_of Gibeon,
That He may_do His work, His **strange_work**:
And bring_to_pass His act, His strange act.
22 Now therefore [l]be ye not mockers, lest your bands [l]be_
made_strong:
a. מֵאֵת אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת For I [·][l]have_heard from [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts a **con_sumption**, even determined upon the whole earth. a. eth Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

23 [·]Give_ye_ear, and [·]**hear** my voice;
[·]Hearken, and [·]hear my speech.
24 [l]Doth *the* **ploughman** plough all [x]day to sow?
[l]Doth he open and [*]break_the_clods_of his ground?
25 When he [·][l]hath_made_plain the_face thereof,
[·]Doth he not cast_abroad *the* fitches,
And [·]scatter *the* cummin,
And [·]cast_in *the* principal wheat
And *the* appointed barley and *the* rye in their place?
26 For his [=]God [*]doth_instruct him to discretion,
And [l]doth_teach him.
27 For *the* fitches [l]are not threshed with a threshing_instrument,
Neither [l]is a cart wheel turned_about upon *the* cummin;
But *the* fitches [l]are_beaten_out with *a* [x]staff,
And *the* cummin with *a* [x]rod.
28 Bread *corn* [l]is_bruised; because he will not ever be_thresh_
ing it,
Nor break *it with* the_wheel_of his cart,
Nor [l]bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29. Jer. 32. 19.

29 This also [·][l]cometh_forth from [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Which is_wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

about 712.

29 WOE to [a]**Ariēl**, to [a]Ariēl, *the* city *where* David [e]dwelt!
[·]Add ye year to year;
[l]Let [t]them_kill sacrifices.
a. אֲרִיאֵל
e. חָנָה
t. חַגִּים יְנַקֵּפוּ
2 Yet I [·]will_distress Ariēl, and there [·]shall_be heaviness and
sorrow:
And it [·]shall_be_unto me as [a]Ariēl.
3 And I [·]will_camp against thee round_about,
And [·]will_lay_siege against thee with a mount,
And I [·]will_raise forts against thee.
4 And thou [·]shalt_be_brought_down, *and* shalt_speak out_of
the [ea]ground,
ea. מֵאֶרֶץ And thy speech shall_be_low out_of *the* dust,
o. מֵאוּב And thy voice [·]shall_be, as of [o]one_that_hath_a_familiar_
spirit, out_of *the* ground,
And thy speech shall_whisper out_of *the* dust.

a. Ariēl, Lion_of_God.
e. encamped.
t. *or* let *the* feasts go_round.
ea. earth.
o. *Heb.* an ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern_bottle.

B.C. about 712.

5 Moreover the-multitude-of thy strangers ·shall-be like small dust,
And the-multitude-of *the* terrible-ones *shall be* as chaff that-passeth-away:
Yea, it ·shall-be at an instant suddenly.

J. יְהוָה

6 Thou shalt-be-visited of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,
With storm and tempest, and the-flame-of devouring fire.

J. Jehovah.

7 And the-multitude-of all the nations [x1]that fight against Ariēl,
Even all that-fight against her and her munition, and [x1]that distress her,
·Shall-be as a dream-of a night vision.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

8 It ·shall-even-be [ac]as when *a* [x]hungry *man* [t]dreameth, and, behold, he eateth;
But he ·awaketh, and his soul is-empty:
Or [ac]as when *a* [x]thirsty-man [t]dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh;
But he ·awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath-appetite:
So shall the-multitude-of all the nations be, [x1]that fight against mount Zion.

ac. according as.

9 ·Stay-yourselves, and ·wonder;
·Cry-ye-out, and ·cry:

f. יַיִן

They ·[l]are-drunken, but not with [f]wine;
They ·[l]stagger, but not with strong-drink.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

10. Rom. 11. 8.

10 For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-poured out upon you the-spirit-of deep-sleep,
And [*]hath-closed your [~]eyes:
[~]The prophets and your [~]rulers, the seers *hath* he covered.

11 And the-**vision**-of [x]all [*]is-become unto you as the-words-of *a* [x]book [x1]that is-**sealed**,
Which *men* [t]deliver to one-that-is-learned, saying, "·Read this, I-pray-thee:"
And he saith, "I cannot; for it *is* sealed:"

12 And the book is-delivered to him that is not learned, saying,
"·Read this, I-pray-thee:"
And he saith, "I am not learned."

13. MAT. 15. 7-9.

13 Wherefore [a]*the* [=]Lord [*]said,
"Forasmuch as this [~]people ·[l]draw-near *Me* with their mouth,
And with their lips ·[l]do-honour Me,
But ·[l]have-removed their heart far from Me,
And their **fear** toward [ftlc] [*]is-**taught by** the-**precept-of** [æ]**men**:

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

14. 1 COR. 1. 19.

14 Therefore, behold, I will-proceed to do-a-marvellous-work among [x]this [x]people,
Even a marvellous work and a wonder:
For the-wisdom-of their wise *men* ·shall-perish,
And the-understanding-of their prudent *men* shall-be-hid."

15 Woe unto [x1]them-that seek-deep to **hide** their **counsel** from [J]*the* LORD,
And their works ·are in *the* dark,
And they [*]say, "Who [+]seeth us? and who [+]knoweth us?"

16 Surely your turning-of-things-upside-down shall-be-esteemed as the potter's clay:
For shall *the* work say of Him-that-made it, "He made me not?"

B.C. about 712.

Or shall *the* thing-framed say of him-that-framed it, "He had no understanding"?

17 *Is* it not yet a very **little while**, and Lebanon ·shall-be-turned into a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field shall-be-esteemed as a forest?
18 And in ˣthat ˣday ·shall the ᵉdeaf hear the-words-of *the* book,
And the-eyes-of *the* ᵉblind shall-see out-of obscurity, and out-of darkness.
19 *The* ᵉmeek also ·shall-increase *their* joy in ᴶ*the* LORD,
a. אָדָם And *the* ᵉpoor among ᵃmen shall-rejoice in the-Holy-One-of Israēl. a. ahdahm.
20 For *the* terrible-one ·ⁱis-brought-to-nought,
And *the* scorner ·is-consumed,
And all that-watch-for iniquity ·are-cut-off:
21 That-make a ᵃman an offender for a word,
And ʰlay-a-snare for ˣʲhim-that reproveth in the gate,
r. צַדִּיק And ʷturn-aside *the* ʳ-just for a thing-of-nought. r. *or* righteous.
22 Therefore thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, who redeemed ⁻Abraham,
Concerning the-house-of **Jacob**,
"Jacob shall not now be-ashamed,
Neither shall his face now wax-pale.
23 But when he seeth his children,
The-work-of Mine hands, in the-midst-of him,
They shall-sanctify My name,
And ·sanctify ⁻the-Holy-One-of Jacob,
And shall-fear ⁻the-ᵉGod-of Israēl.
k. וְיָדְעוּ 24 They also that-erred-in spirit ·shall-ᵏcome-to understanding, k. know.
And they-that-murmured shall-learn doctrine."

about 713.

30 WOE to *the* **rebellious** ˢchildren, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, s. sons. J. Jehovah.
That take counsel, but not of Me;
s. בָּנִים And that cover with a covering, but not *of* My Spirit,
J. יְהוָה That they may-add sin to sin:
2 ˣʲThat walk to **go-down** into **Egypt**,
2. Num. 27. 21. And ⁱhave not asked at My mouth;
To strengthen-themselves in the-strength-of Pharaoh,
And to trust in the-shadow-of Egypt!
3 Therefore ·shall the-strength-of Pharaoh be your shame,
And the trust in the-shadow-of Egypt *your* confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan,
m. וּמַלְאָכָיו And his ᵐambassadors came to Hanes. m. *or* messengers.
5. Jer. 2. 36. 5 They were all ashamed of a ⁻people *that* could not profit them,
Nor be a help nor profit,
But a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The-**burden**-of the-beasts-of *the* south:
Into the-land-of trouble and anguish,
From whence *come the* young and old-lion,
The viper and fiery flying-serpent.
They will-carry their riches upon the-shoulders-of young-asses,
And their treasures upon the-bunches-of camels,
To a people *that* shall not profit *them*.
7 For *the* Egyptians shall-help in vain, and to-no-purpose:

B.C. about 713.

Therefore *have* I cried concerning this, "Their strength *is* to sit-still."

8 Now ·go, ·write it before them °in a table,
And ·note it in a book,
That it may-be for *the* ¹time to-come
For ever and ever:

o. on a tablet.

l. latter day.

9 That this *is* a **rebellious -people**, lying ˢchildren,
ˢChildren *that* will not hear the-law-of ᴶ*the* LORD:
10 Which ·¹say to the seers, "ᵗSee not;"
And to the prophets, "ᵗProphesy not unto us right-things,
·Speak unto us smooth-things, prophesy deceits:
11 ·Get you out-of *the* way,
·Turn-aside out-of *the* path,
·Cause ⁻the-Holy-One-of Israēl to-cease from before us."
12 Wherefore thus ·¹saith the-Holy-One-of Israēl, "Because ye °despise ˣthis ˣword,
And ᵛtrust in oppression and perverseness, and ᵛstay thereon:
13 Therefore ˣthis ˣiniquity shall-be to you as a **breach** ⁺**ready-to-fall**,
Swelling-out in a high wall,
Whose breaking ᵗcometh suddenly at-an-instant."
14 And He ·shall-break it as the-breaking-of *the* potters' vessel that-is-broken-in-pieces;
He shall not spare:
So that there shall not be-found in the-bursting-of it a sherd to take fire from *the* hearth,
Or to take water *withal* out-of *the* pit.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

15 For thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD, the-Holy-One-of Israēl;
"In **returning** and **rest** shall-ye-be-saved;
In quietness and in confidence shall-be your strength:"
And ye would not.
16 But ye ᵛsaid, "No; for we will-flee upon horses;"
Therefore shall-ye-flee:
And, "We will-ride upon the-swift;"
Therefore shall-they-that-pursue you be-swift.

17. *Contrast* Deut. 32. 30.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the-rebuke-of one;
At the-rebuke-of five shall-ye-flee:
Till ye be-left as a beacon upon the-top-of *a* ˣmountain,
And as an ensign on a ˣhill.
18 And therefore will ᴶ*the* LORD **wait**, that He may-be-**gracious** unto you,
And therefore will-He-be-exalted, that He may-have-mercy upon you:
For ᴶ*the* LORD *is* a ᵐGod-of judgment:
ᵐBlessed *are* all they-that-wait for Him.
19 For *the* -people shall-dwell in Zion at Jerusalem:
Thou shalt-weep no more:
He will-be **very gracious** unto thee at the-voice-of thy cry;
When He °shall-hear it, He ·¹will-answer thee.
20 And *though* ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ·give you the-bread-of adversity, and the-water-of affliction,
Yet shall not thy teachers be-removed-into-a-corner any-more,
But thine eyes ·shall-see thy ⁻teachers:
21 And thine ears shall-hear a word behind thee, saying,
"This *is* the way, ·walk ye in it,"

B.C. about 713.

When ye ᵗturn-to-the-right-hand, and when ye ᵗturn-to-the-left.

o. צִפּוּי 22 Ye ˢshall-defile also ᶜthe-ᵒcovering-of thy graven-**images**-of silver,
e. אֶפֹד And ᶜthe-ᵉornament-of thy molten-images-of gold:
Thou shalt-cast-them-away as a menstruous-cloth;
Thou shalt-say unto it, "ˢGet-thee-hence."

23 Then ˢshall-He-give the-rain-of thy seed,
That thou shalt-sow ᶜthe ground withal;
And bread-of the-increase-of the earth,
And it ˢshall-be fat and plenteous:
In ˣthat ˣday shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

s. עֹבְדֵי 24 The oxen likewise and the young-asses ˢᵗthat-ear the ground
se. חָמִיץ Shall-eat ˢᵉclean ᵐprovender,
m. בָּלִיל ᵗWhich-hath-been-winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there ˢshall-be upon every high mountain,
And upon every high hill,
Rivers *and* streams-of waters
In the-day-of *the* great slaughter, when *the* towers ᴼfall.

26 Moreover the-**light**-of the moon ˢshall-be as the-light-of the sun,
And the-light-of the sun shall-be **sevenfold**, as the-light-of seven ˣdays,
In *the* day that ᴶ*the* LORD ᴼbindeth-up ᶜthe-breach-of His people,
And ᵗhealeth the-stroke-of their wound.

27 Behold, the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD cometh from far,
Burning *with* His **anger**, and *the* burden *thereof is* heavy:
His lips are-full-of indignation,
And His tongue as a devouring fire:

28. 2 Thes. 2. 8. 28 And His ˢᵖbreath, as an overflowing stream, shall-reach to the-midst-of-the-neck,
sp. וְרוּחוֹ To sift *the* nations with the-sieve-of vanity;
And *there shall be* a bridle in the-jaws-of *the* ᵉᵖpeople, causing *them*-to-err.

f. חָג 29 Ye shall-have a ˣ**song**, as in *the* night *when* a holy ᶠsolemnity is kept;
And gladness-of heart, as when-one-goeth with a pipe to come into the-mountain-of ᴶ*the* LORD,
r. אֶל־צוּר To the-ʳMighty-One-of Israēl.

30 And ᴶ*the* LORD shall-cause His ᶜglorious voice-to-be-heard,
And shall-shew the-lighting-down-of His arm,
With the-indignation-of *His* anger,
And *with* the-flame-of a devouring fire,
With scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the-voice-of ᴶ*the* LORD shall *the* **Assyrian** be-beaten-down,
Which smote with *a* ˣrod.

s. מוּסָדָה 32 And *in* every-place where *the* ˢgrounded staff ˢshall-pass,
Which ᴶ*the* LORD shall-lay upon him,
It shall-be with tabrets and harps:
And in battles-of shaking will-He-fight with it.

33. Jer. 7. 31. 33 For ˢᵖ**Tophet** ᵗis-ordained of old;
sp. תָּפְתֶּה Yea, for the king it ˢʰis-prepared;
He ˢʰhath-made-it-deep *and* large:

ᵒ. overlaying.
ᵉ. ephod *or* vestment.
ˢ. serving *or* ploughing.
ˢᵉ. seasoned.
ᵐ. mixed-fodder.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ˢᵖ. *or* Spirit.
ᵉᵖ. peoples.
ᶠ. festival.
ʳ. Rock.
ˢ. settled.
ˢᵖ. Tophet, Spitting-out.

B.C. about 713.
b. נֹ֣עֲמַת

The pile thereof *is* **fire** and much [s]**wood**;
The [b]breath of [J]*the* LORD, like a stream of brimstone, [t]doth kindle it.

b. *or* blast.

1. 2 Kin. 17. 4.

31 WOE to [x1]them that go down to **Egypt for help**;
And [t]stay on horses,
And [x]trust in chariots, because *they are* many;
And in horsemen, because they [t]are very strong;
But they [t]look not unto the Holy One of Israēl,
Neither [t]seek [J]*the* LORD!

[J]. וְאֶת־יְהוָ֥ה

[J]. eth Jehovah.

2 Yet [H]*He* also *is* wise, and [x]will bring evil,
And [t]will not call back His [c]words:
But [t]will arise against the house of *the* evildoers,
And against the help of them that work iniquity.

a. אָדָ֖ם
e. אֵ֑ל

3 Now *the* Egyptians *are* [a]men, and not [e]God;
And their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When [J]*the* LORD shall stretch out His hand,
Both he that helpeth [t]shall fall,
And he that is holpen [t]shall fall down,
And they all shall fail together.

a. adhahm.
e. Ēl, the One Mighty God.

4 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD [t]spoken unto me,
Like as the lion and the young lion [t]roaring on his prey,
When a multitude of shepherds [t]is called forth against him,
He will not be afraid of their voice,
Nor abase himself for the noise of them:

t. לִצְבָ֤א עַל־

So shall [J]*the* LORD of hosts come down [t]to fight for mount Zion,
And for the hill thereof.

t. to fight on *or* over.

5. Zec. 14. 1, 2.
h. עָפ֖וֹת
c. גָּנֹ֥ן
co. וְגָנ֑וֹן

5 As birds [h]flying, so will [J]*the* LORD of hosts [c]**defend** Jerusalem;
[co]Defending also He [t]will deliver *it*;
And passing over He [t]will preserve *it*.

h. hovering *or* covering with the wing.
c. cover *or* protect.
co. *or* Covering.

6. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30.
r. שׁ֥וּבוּ
s. בְּנֵ֖י
i. אִ֣ישׁ
n. אֱלִילֵ֑י

6 [r]**Turn ye** unto *Him from* whom the [s]children of Israēl *have* deeply revolted.
7 For in [x]that [x]day [i]every man shall cast away his [n]idols of silver,
And his [n]idols of gold, which your own hands *have* made unto you *for* a sin.

r. Return.
s. sons.
i. ish.
n. nothings.

8 Then [t]shall *the* **Assyrian fall** with *the* sword, not of a [i]mighty man;
And *the* sword, not of a [a]mean man, shall devour him:
But he [t]shall flee from *the* sword,
And his young men shall be [tr]discomfited:
9 And he shall pass over to his [ro]strong hold for fear,
And his princes [t]shall be afraid of *the* ensign, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Whose fire *is* in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem.

a. אָדָ֔ם
tr. לָמַ֖ס
ro. וְסַלְעוֹ֙

a. ahdahm.
tr. tributary.
ro. rock.

32 BEHOLD, a **king** shall reign in righteousness,
And princes shall rule in judgment.

i. אִ֣ישׁ

2 And a [i]**man** [t]shall be as a hiding place from *the* wind,
And a covert from *the* tempest;
As [r]rivers of water in a dry place,
As the shadow of a [h]great rock in a weary land.

i. ish.
r. rivulets, palgim.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbced.

c. כְּפַלְגֵי־מָ֔יִם
h. כֹּבֶד

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim,
And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of *the* [s]rash shall understand [x]knowledge,

B C. about 713.

And the tongue of *the* stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

f. נָבָל 5 *The* [f]vile person shall be no more called [n]liberal,
n. נָדִיב Nor *the* [m]churl said *to be* bountiful.
m. וְלִכְיַלִי 6 For *the* [f]vile person will speak [fo]villany,
fo. נְבָלָה And his heart will work iniquity,
To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against [J]*the* LORD,
To make empty the soul of *the* -hungry,
And he will cause the drink of *the* -thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of *the* [m]churl *are* evil:
c. יָעַץ He [c]deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* [=]poor with lying words,
Even when *the* -needy speaketh right.
8 But *the* [n]-liberal [t]deviseth [n]liberal things;
And by [n]liberal things shall he stand.

9 [s]Rise up, ye **women** that are at ease;
[s]Hear my voice, ye **careless** daughters;
[s]Give ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women:
For *the* vintage [u]shall fail, *the* gathering shall not come.
11 [s]Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
Be troubled, ye careless ones:
[s]Strip you, and [s]make you bare,
And [s]gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.
12 [t]They shall lament for *the* teats,
For *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up -thorns *and* -briers;
Yea, upon all the houses of joy *in the* joyous city:
14 Because *the* palaces [u]shall be forsaken;
The multitude of *the* city [u]shall be left;
The forts and towers [u]shall be for dens for ever,
A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
15 Until *the* **Spirit** [t]**be poured** upon us **from** on high,
And *the* wilderness [s]be *a* [x]fruitful field,
And the fruitful field [t]be counted for *a* [x]forest.
16 Then judgment [s]shall dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness [t]remain in the fruitful field.
17. Jas. 3. 18. 17 And the work of [x]righteousness [s]shall be peace;
And the effect of [x]righteousness [x]quietness and [x]assurance for ever.
18 And My people [s]shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;
19 When it [s]shall hail, coming down on the forest;
And the city shall be low in *a* [x]low place.
20 [=]Blessed *are* ye [t]that sow beside all waters,
[t]That send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

1, 2. Matt. 7. 1, 2. 33 WOE to thee that **spoilest**, and thou *wast* not spoiled;
And dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.
2 "O [J]LORD, [s]be **gracious** unto us; we [u]have waited for Thee:

B.C. about 713.

·Be Thou their arm every morning,
Our salvation also in the_time_of trouble.
3 At the_noise_of *the* **tumult** *the* ᵉpeople fled;
At the_lifting_up_of_Thyself *the* nations were_scattered."
4 And your spoil ·shall_be_gathered *like* the_gathering_of the caterpillar:
As the_running_to_and_fro_of locusts ·ˡshall_he_run upon them.
5 ʲ*The* LORD ⁺is_**exalted**; for He ⁺dwelleth on_high:
He ·ˡhath_filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
6 And wisdom and knowledge ·shall_be the_stability_of Thy times,
And strength_of ᵉsalvation:
The_fear_of ʲ*the* LORD ᵏ*is* His treasure.

ᵏi. it,

7 Behold, their valiant_ones ·ˡshall_cry without:
m. מַלְאֲכֵי The_ᵐambassadors_of peace shall_weep bitterly.
8 *The* highways ·ˡlie_waste,
The wayfaring_man ·ˡceaseth:
He ·ˡhath_**broken** *the* **covenant**,
He ·ˡhath_despised *the* cities,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ He ·ˡregardeth no ᵉman.
9 *The* earth ·ˡmourneth *and* ·ˡlanguisheth:
w. כָּמַל Lebanon ·ˡis_ashamed *and* ʷhewn_down:
ˣSharon ·ˡis like a ˣwilderness;
And Bashan and Carmel ⁺shake_off *their fruits*.

m. *or* messengers.

e. ĕnōsh.

w. withered.

10 **Now** will_I_rise, ᵗsaith ʲ*the* **LORD**;
Now will_I_be_**exalted**;
Now will_I_lift_up_Myself.
11 Ye shall_conceive chaff,
Ye shall_bring_forth stubble:
Your breath, *as* fire, shall_devour you.
12 And *the* ᵉpeople ·shall_be *as* the_burnings_of lime:
As thorns cut_up shall_they_be_burned in the fire.
13 ·Hear, ye *that are* far_off, what I ·ˡhave_done;
And, ye *that are* near, ·acknowledge My might.
14. Mark 9. 43-49. 14 *The* **sinners in Zion** ·ˡare_afraid;
Fearfulness ·ˡhath_surprised *the* hypocrites.
"Who among us shall_dwell_with *the* devouring fire?
Who among us shall_dwell_with **everlasting burnings**?"
15. Ps. xv. 15 He_that_walketh ᵉ**righteously**, and speaketh ᵉ**uprightly**;
He_that_despiseth the_gain_of oppressions,
That_shaketh his hands from holding_of bribes,
That_stoppeth his ears from hearing_of ᵉblood,
And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
16 **He** shall_**dwell on** ᵉ**high**:
His place_of_defence *shall be* the_munitions_of rocks:
Bread shall_be_given him;
His waters *shall be* sure.
17 Thine eyes shall_see *the* king in his beauty:
o. מֶרְחַקִּים They shall_behold *the* land ᵒᵉthat_is_very_far_off.
18. 1 Cor. 1. 18-21. 18 Thine heart shall_meditate terror.
c. סֹפֵר Where *is the* ᶜscribe? where *is the* ʷreceiver?
w. שֹׁקֵל Where *is* he_that_counted the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see *a* ᵀfierce ⁻people,
A ⁻people_of a deeper speech than thou canst_perceive;
Of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.
20 ·Look_upon **Zion**, the_city_of our solemnities:

o. of far-distances.

c. *or* counter.
w. *or* weigher.

B.C. about 713.

Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,
te. אֹהֶל A [te]tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; (te. tent.)
p. יִתְּדֹתָיו Not one of the [p]stakes thereof shall ever be removed, (p. pins.)
Neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there *the* glorious [J]LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams:
Wherein shall go no galley with oars,
m. אַדִּיר Neither shall [m]gallant ship pass thereby. (m. mighty *or* noble.)

22. Jas. 4. 12.

22 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our judge,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our lawgiver,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our king; [יְהוָה] will save us.

23 Thy tacklings [l]are loosed;
They [t]could not well strengthen their mast,
They could not spread *the* sail:
Then [l]is the **prey** of a great spoil **divided**;
The [=]lame [l]take *the* prey.

24 And *the* [-]inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick:"
The [-]people [x]that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

34 [l]COME near, ye nations, to hear;
And [l]hearken, ye [=]people: ([=]p. peoples.)
t. וּמְלֹאָהּ [t]Let the earth hear, and [t]all that is therein; (t. *the* fulness thereof.)
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world, and all things that come forth of it. (h. habitable world, teebeel.)

J. יְהוָה 2 For the **indignation** of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon all [x]nations, (J. Jehovah.)
And *His* fury upon all their armies:
d. הֶחֱרִימָם He [l][d]hath utterly destroyed them, (d. devoted them to destruction.)
He [l]hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out,
And their stink shall come up out of their carcases,
And *the* mountains [l]shall be melted with their blood.

4. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10-12. Rev. 6. 12-14.

4 And all the **host of** [x=]**heaven** [l]shall be **dissolved**,
And the heavens [l]shall be rolled together as *a* [x]scroll:
And all their host shall fall down,
As *the* leaf [°]falleth off from *the* vine,
And as a falling *fig* from *the* fig tree.

5 For My **sword** [l]shall be bathed in [x=]heaven:
Behold, it shall come down **upon Idumea**,
And upon the [-]people of My curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of [J]*the* LORD [l]is filled with blood,
It [l]is made fat with fatness,
And with the blood of lambs and goats,
With the fat of the kidneys of rams:
For [J]*the* LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

r. רְאֵמִים 7 And *the* [r]unicorns [l]shall come down with them, (r. *Heb.* rĕēmim)
And *the* bullocks with *the* bulls;
And their land [l]shall be soaked with blood,
And their dust [t]made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of [J]*the* LORD's vengeance,
And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof [l]shall be turned into pitch,
And the dust thereof into brimstone,
And the land thereof [l]shall become **burning** pitch.

10. Rev. 14. 11.

10 It shall **not** be **quenched** night nor day;
The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;
None [t]shall pass through it for ever and [=]ever.

B.C. about 713. 11-15. *See* Rev. 18. 2.

11 But *the* cormorant and *the* bittern *shall_possess it;
The owl also and *the* raven shall_dwell in it:
And He ·shall_stretch_out upon it the_line_of **confusion**,
And the_stones_of **emptiness**.
12 They shall_call the_nobles thereof to *the* kingdom, but none *shall be* there,
And all her princes shall_be nothing.
13 And thorns ·shall_come_up in her palaces,
Nettles and brambles in the_fortresses thereof:
And it ·shall_be a habitation_of dragons,
o. יַעֲנָה *And* a court for °owls. o. *or* ostrich.
ts. צִיִּים 14 *The* ᵗˢwild_beasts_of_the_desert ·shall also meet with *the* ts. *Heb.* tsiim.
i. אִיִּים ⁱwild_beasts_of_the_island, i. iyim.
h. וְשָׂעִיר And *the* ʰsatyr shall_cry to his fellow; h. hairy-one *or* goat.
The screech_owl also ·ˡshall_rest there,
And ·find for herself a place_of_rest.
15 There ·ˡshall *the* great_owl make_her_nest,
And *lay, and ·hatch, and ·gather under her shadow:
There ·ˡshall *the* vultures also be_gathered,
Every_one with her mate.
16 ·**Seek** ye out of the_book_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·**read**:
No one of_these ·ˡshall_fail,
None ·ˡshall_want her mate:
For My mouth ᵻt ·ˡhath_commanded,
And His Spirit ᵻt ·ˡhath_gathered them.
17. Jos. 18. 8. Ps. 78. 55. 17 And ℌe ·ˡhath_cast *the* lot for them,
And His hand ·ˡhath_divided it unto them by ˣline:
They shall_possess it for ever,
From generation to generation shall_they_dwell therein.

d. וְצִיָּה **35** *THE* wilderness and *the* ᵈsolitary_place ᵗshall_be_glad for them; d. dry-land. t. they shall-be-glad.
t. יָשִׂישׂוּם מִדְבָּר
And *the* **desert** *shall_**rejoice**, and *blossom as the rose.
2 ᶜIt_shall_blossom ᵇabundantly,
And *rejoice even with joy and singing:
The_glory_of ˣLebanon ·ˡshall_be_given unto it,
The_excellency_of ˣCarmel and ˣSharon,
J. יְהוָה They shall_see the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ *And* the_excellency_of our =God. =G. Elohim, *plural*.
3, 4, 8. *See* Heb. 12. 11-14. 3 ·**Strengthen** ye *the* weak hands,
And ·**confirm** *the* feeble knees.
h. לְנִמְהַרֵי_לֵב 4 ·Say to them_*that_are*_of_a_ʰfearful heart, h. hasty.
"·Be_strong, ᵇfear not:
Behold, your =God will_come *with* vengeance,
Even =God *with* a recompence;
ℌe will_come and *save you."
5. Ch. 29. 18. 5 Then the_eyes_of *the* =blind shall_be_opened,
And the_ears_of *the* =deaf shall_be_unstopped.
6 Then shall *the* -lame *man* leap as *a* ˣhart,
And the_tongue_of *the* -dumb *sing:
For in the wilderness ·ˡshall waters break_out,
And streams in the desert.
7 And the parched_ground ·shall_become a pool,
And *the* thirsty_land springs_of =water:
In the_habitation_of dragons, where_each_lay,
Shall be grass with reeds and rushes.
8 And a highway ·shall_be there, and a way,
And it shall_be_called "The_**way_of** ˣ**holiness**;"

The ᵐunclean shall not pass_over it;
ᵃBut it *shall be* for those:
The wayfaring_men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*
9 No lion shall_be there,
Nor *any* ravenous beast shall_go_up thereon,
It shall not be_found there;
But *the* ᵉredeemed ˙shall_walk *there:*
10 And the_ᵉransomed_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_return,
And ˙come to Zion with songs
And everlasting joy upon their heads:
They shall_obtain joy and gladness,
And sorrow and sighing ˙shall_flee_away.

a. And וְהוּא *shall be* with them, walking *in the* way; and fools shall not err. *Heb.* Ve hu lahmo hōlecc derec, ve evilim lo yithhu.

713. 36 NOW it ᵗcame_to_pass in the_fourteenth year of ˣking Hezekiah, *that* **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria came_up against all the_defenced cities_of Judah, and ᵗtook them.

710. 2 And the_king_of Assyria ᵗ**sent** ᶜ**Rabshakeh** from Lachish to Jerusalem unto ˣking Hezekiah with a great army. And he ᵗstood by the_conduit_of the upper ˣpool in the_highway_of *the* fuller's field. 3 Then ᵗcame_forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was_over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 And **Rabshakeh** ᵗ**said** unto them, "˙Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ˙ˡsaith the great ˣking, the_king_of Assyria, 'What ˣconfidence *is* ˣthis wherein thou ˙ˡtrustest?' 5 'I ˙ˡsay,' *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* ʷvain words) 'I *have* counsel and strength for ˣwar:' now on whom ˙ˡdost_thou_trust, that thou ˙ˡrebellest against me? 6 Lo, thou ˙ˡtrustest in the_staff_of ˣthis ˣbroken ˣreed, on Egypt; whereon if a ⁱman lean, it ˙will_go into his hand, and ˙pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king_of Egypt to all ˣ˥that trust in him. 7 But if thou ᵗsay to me, 'We ˙ˡtrust in ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod:' *is it* not יְהוָה, whose ᶜhigh_places and whose ᶜaltars Hezekiah ˙ˡhath_taken_away, and ᵗsaid to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'ᵗYe ᵗshall_worship before ˣthis ˣaltar?' 8 Now therefore ˙give_pledges, I_pray_thee, to ᶜmy ˡ-master the king_of Assyria, and I ᵗwill_give thee two_thousand horses, if thou ᵗbe_able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then wilt_thou_turn_away ᶜthe_face_of one captain_of the_least_of my ˡ-master's servants, and ᵗput thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And ˙ˡam I now come_up without ᴶ*the* LORD against ˣthis ˣland to destroy it? ᴶ*the* LORD said unto me, "˙Go_up against ˣthis ˣland, and ˙destroy it.'"

w. word_of lips. i. ish. J.G. Jehovah our Elohim. l. lord.

11 Then ᵗ**said Eliakim** and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "˙Speak, I_pray_thee, unto thy servants in_the_Syrian_language; for we ˥understand *it:* and ᵗspeak not to us in_the_Jews'_language, in the_ears_of the people that *are* on the wall."

12 But **Rabshakeh** ᵗ**said,** "˙Hath my ˡ-master sent me to thy ˡᵉmaster and to thee to speak ˣthese ˣwords? *hath he* not *sent me* to the ᵃᵉmen ˣ˥that sit upon the wall, that they may_eat ᶜtheir_own dung, and drink ᶜtheir_own ʷpiss with you?"

æ. anahshim. w. water.

13 Then **Rabshakeh** ᵗstood, and ᵗ**cried** with a loud voice in_the_Jews'_language, and ᵗsaid, "˙Hear ye ᶜthe_words_of the great ˣking, the_king_of Assyria. 14 Thus ˙ˡsaith the king, ᵗLet not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be_able to deliver you. 15 Neither ᵗlet Hezekiah make you trust in ᴶ*the* LORD, saying, 'ᴶ*The* LORD will_surely deliver us: ˣthis ˣcity shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 16 ᵗHearken not

B.C. 710.

to Hezekiah: for thus ᵛˡsaith the_king_of Assyria, ᵛMake *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and ᵛcome_out to me: and ᵛeat
i. אִישׁ ye ⁱevery_one_of his vine, and ⁱevery_one_of his fig_tree, and i. ish.
ᵛdrink ye ⁱevery_one the_waters_of his_own cistern; 17 until I
ᵒcome and ᵛtake you away to a land like your_own land, a land_of
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ corn and ⁿwine, a land_of bread and vineyards. 18 *Beware* lest n. new_wine, tirōsh.
Hezekiah ᵗpersuade you, saying, 'ᴶ*The* LORD will_deliver us.'
Hath any of the_gods_of the nations delivered his ᶜland out_of
the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria? 19 Where *are* the_gods_of
Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the_gods_of Sepharvaim? and
ᵛˡhave they delivered ᶜSamaria out_of my hand? 20 Who *are they*
among all the_gods_of ˣthese ˣlands, that ᵛˡhave_delivered their
ᶜland out_of my hand, that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗshould_deliver ᶜJerusalem
out_of my hand?"

21. | 2 KIN. 18. 36. 21 But they ᵛ**held_their_peace**, and answered ᵽim not a word:
for the king's commandment was, saying, "ᵗAnswer him not."

22. | 2 KIN. 18. 37. 22 Then ᵛ**came** Eliakim, the_son_of Hilkiah, that *was* over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the_son_of Asaph,
the recorder, **to Hezekiah** with *their* clothes rent, and ᵛtold
him ᶜthe_words_of Rabshakeh.

1-5. | 2 KIN. 19. 1-5. 37 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass, when ˣking **Hezekiah** heard *it*,
that he ᵛrent his ᶜclothes, and ᵛcovered_himself with
sackcloth, and ᵛwent into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
2 And he ᵛ**sent** ᶜEliakim, who *was* over the household, and
Shebna the scribe, and ᶜthe_elders_of the priests covered with
ˣsackcloth, **unto Isaiah** the prophet the_son_of Amoz.
3 And they ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ᵛˡsaith Hezekiah, ˣThis ˣday
r. נְאָצָה *is* a day of_trouble, and of_rebuke, and of_ʳblasphemy: for *the* r. reproach.
s. בָּנִים ˢchildren ᵛˡare_come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to s. sons.
J.G. יְהוָה bring_forth. 4 It_may_be ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod will_hear ᶜthe_ J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
אֱלֹהֶיךָ words_of Rabshakeh, whom the_king_of Assyria his ¹ᵉmaster
re. לַחֶרֵף ᵛˡhath_sent to ʳᵉreproach *the* living ᵉGod, and ᵛwill_reprove the re. revile.
words which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵛˡhath_heard: wherefore ᵛlift_up
thy prayer for the remnant that is left."
5 So the_servants_of ˣking Hezekiah ᵛcame to Isaiah.

6, 7. | 2 KIN. 19. 6, 7. 6 And **Isaiah** ᵛ**said** unto them, "Thus shall_ye_say unto your
¹ᵉmaster, '**Thus** ᵛˡ**saith** ᴶ*the* **LORD**, ᵗBe not afraid of the words
that thou ᵛˡhast_heard, wherewith the_servants_of the_king_of As-
syria ᵛˡhave_blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I ᵗwill_send a blast upon
him, and he ᵛshall hear a rumour, and ᵛreturn to his_own land;
and I ᵛwill_cause_him_to_fall by the sword in his_own land.'"

8-13. | 2 KIN. 19. 8-13. 8 So **Rabshakeh** ᵛ**returned**, and ᵛfound ᶜthe_king_of Assyria
warring against Libnah: for he had_heard that he was_departed
from Lachish. 9 And he ᵛheard say concerning Tirhakah king_
of Ethiopia, "He ᵛˡis_come_forth to make_war with thee."
And ᵛwhen_he_heard *it*, he ᵛ**sent messengers to Hezekiah**,
saying, 10 "Thus shall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah,
saying, ᵗLet not thy ᵉGod, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee,
saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_given into the_hand_of the_king_
of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou ᵛˡhast_heard what the_kings_of As-
syria ᵛˡhave_done to all ˣlands by destroying_them_utterly; and
shalt thou be_delivered? 12 ᵛˡHave the_gods_of the nations de-
livered them which my fathers ᵛˡhave_destroyed, *as* ᶜGozan, and
ᶜHaran, and Rezeph, and the_ˢchildren_of Eden which *were* in
Telassar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of

B.C. 710.

Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

14-20. ‖2 KIN. 19. 14-20.

14 And Hezekiah *received the =**letter** from the hand of the messengers, and *read it: and Hezekiah *went up unto the house of J*the* LORD, and ***spread** it before J*the* LORD.

15 And **Hezekiah** ***prayed** unto J*the* LORD, saying, 16 "O J LORD of hosts, =God of Israēl, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, Thou *art* ʌh the =God, *even* Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou *hast made x=heaven and xearth. 17 *Incline Thine ear, O J LORD, and *hear; *open Thine eyes, O J LORD, and *see: and *hear the words of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent to reproach *the* living =God.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
ʌh. אַתָּה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים

J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
ʌh. Or.
*h. didst make.

18 "Of a truth, J LORD, the kings of Assyria *have laid waste all the lnations, and their r-countries, 19 and *have *cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of amen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they *have destroyed them.

l. הָאֲרָצוֹת
a. אָדָם

l. *lit.* lands.
a. ahdahm.

20 "Now therefore, O J LORD our =God, *save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may tknow that Thou *art* J*the* LORD, *even* Thou only."

21-29. ‖2 KIN. 19. 20-28.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz *sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "**Thus** *saith J*the* **LORD** =God of Israēl, Whereas thou *hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria: 22 this *is* the word which J*the* LORD *hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin, the daughter of Zion, *hath* despised thee,
And laughed thee to scorn;
The daughter of Jerusalem *hath shaken her head at thee.

23 rWhom *hast thou reproached and *blasphemed?
And against whom *hast thou exalted *thy* voice,
And *lifted up thine eyes on high?
Even against the Holy One of Israēl.

re. reviled.

ʌt. בְּיַד
a. אֲדֹנָי

24 By ʌtthy servants *hast thou reproached a*the* =Lord,
And *hast said, 'By the multitude of my chariots *am I come up to the height of *the* mountains,
To the sides of Lebanon;
And I *will cut down the tall cedars thereof,
And the choice cfir trees thereof:
And I *will enter into the height of his border,
And the forest of his fCarmel.

ʌt. the hand of.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
c. cypresses.
f. *or* fruitful field.

c. בְּרוֹשָׁיו
f. כַּרְמְלוֹ

25 I *have digged, and *drunk water;
And with the sole of my feet have I *dried up all the rivers of *the* besieged places.'

26 *Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I *have done it;
And of ancient times, that I *have* p*formed it?
Now *have I brought it to pass,
That thou *shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

p. וַיְצַרְתִּיהָ

p. *or* purposed.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power,
They were dismayed and *confounded:
They were *as* the grass of *the* field, and *as* the green herb,
As the grass on *the* house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it *be grown up.

28 But I *know thy sabode, and thy going out, and thy coming in,
And thy rage against Me.

s. וְשִׁבְתְּךָ

s. sitting down.

ar. וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ

29 Because thy rage against Me, and thy artumult, *is come up into Mine ears,
Therefore *will I put My hook in thy nose,

ar. *or* arrogance.

B.C. 710.

And My bridle in thy lips,
And I ·will_turn_thee_back by the way by which thou camest.

30-32. ‖2 KIN. 19. 29-31.

30 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee,
Ye shall_eat *this* ˣyear such_as_groweth_of_itself;
And the second ˣyear that_which_springeth_of_the_same:
And in the third ˣyear ·sow ye, and ·reap, and ·plant vineyards, and ·eat the_fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that_is_escaped_of the_house_of Judah ·shall_again take_root downward,
And ·bear fruit upward:

32 For out_of Jerusalem shall_go_forth a remnant,
And they_that_escape out_of mount Zion:
The_zeal_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts shall_do this.

33-35. ‖2 KIN. 19. 32-34.

33 "Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD concerning the_**king**_of Assyria, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה
He shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it with ⁻shields,
Nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the_same shall_he_**return**,
And shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

36. ‖2 KIN. 19. 35.

35 For I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity to save it for Mine_own sake,
And for My servant David's sake."

37, 38. ‖2 KIN. 19. 36, 37.

36 Then the_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* LORD *went_forth, and *smote in the_camp_of *the* Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and *when ⁱthey arose_early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. i. *i.e. the Israëlites.*

37 So **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria *departed, and *went and *returned, and *dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it *came_to_pass, as ℌe was_worshipping in the_house_of Nisroch his ≡god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote
a. אֲרָרָט him with the sword; and ṫℌey escaped into the_land_of ᵃArmenia; and Esar-haddon his son *reigned in his stead. a. Ararat.

713. 1-3. ‖2 KIN. 20. 1-3.

38 IN ˣthose ˣdays was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the_son_of Amoz *came unto him, and *said unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵍ'Set thine house in
g. צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ _order: for thou shalt_die, and not live.'" g. Give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then Hezekiah *turned his face toward the wall, and *prayed
J. יְהוָה unto ᴶ*the* LORD, 3 and *said, "·Remember now, O_ᴶLORD, I_beseech J. Jehovah.
_Thee, ⁻how I ·ˡhave_walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and ·ˡhave_done *that which is* ˣgood in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.

1-6. ‖2 KIN. 20. 4-7.

4 Then *came the_**word**_of ᴶ*the* LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 "·Go, and ·say to Hezekiah, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of David thy father, I ·ˡhave_heard thy ⁻prayer, I ·ˡhave_seen thy ⁻tears: behold, I will_**add** unto thy days **fifteen years**. 6 And I will _deliver thee and ˣthis ˣcity out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria: and I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity."

7, 8. ‖2 KIN. 20. 8-11.

7 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee from ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, that ᴶ*the* LORD will_do ˣthis ˣthing that He ·ˡhath_spoken; 8 Behold, I
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה ⁺will_bring_again ⁻the_shadow_of the degrees, which ·ˡis_gone_down in the sun dial_of Ahaz, **ten degrees** backward." So the sun *returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was_gone_down.

B.C. 713.

9 The **writing of Hezekiah** king of Judah, when he had been sick, and [t]was recovered of his sickness:

10 "I said in the cutting off of my days,
I shall go to the gates of *the* [h]grave:
I [l]am deprived of the residue of my years.

[Jh] יָהּ יָהּ

11 I said, I shall not see [Jh]*the* LORD,
Even [Jh]*the* LORD, in the land of the [=]living:
I shall behold [a]man no more
With the inhabitants of *the* [t]world.

[a] אָדָם

[t] חֶדֶל

12 Mine age [l]is departed, and [l]is removed from me as a shepherd's tent:
I [l]have cut off like *a* [x]weaver my life:
He will cut me off with pining sickness:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that,* as *a* [x]lion, so will He break all my bones:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so [t]did I chatter:
I [t]did mourn *as a* [x]dove:
Mine eyes [l]fail *with looking* upward;
O [J]LORD, I am oppressed; [b][l]undertake for me.

[J] יְהוָה

[b] עָרְבֵנִי

15 What shall I say? He [l]hath both spoken unto me, and Himself [l]hath done *it:*
I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

[a] אֲדֹנָי

16 O [a][=]Lord, by these *things men* [t]live,
And in all these *things is* the [=]life of my spirit:
So [t]wilt Thou recover me, and [l]make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness:
But Thou *hast* in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:
For Thou [l]hast cast all my sins behind Thy back.

[h] שְׁאוֹל

18 For [h]*the* grave [t]cannot praise Thee,
Death [t]can *not* celebrate Thee:
They that go down into *the* pit cannot hope for Thy truth.

19 *The* living, *the* living, [h]e shall praise Thee, as I *do* this day:
The father to *the* [s]children [t]shall make known Thy truth.

[s] לְבָנִים

20 [J]*The* LORD *was ready* to save me:
Therefore we [l]will sing my songs to *the* stringed instruments
All the days of our [=]life in the house of [J]*the* LORD."

21 For **Isaiah** [t]had said, "[t]Let them take a lump of figs, and [t]lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he [t]shall recover." 22 Hezekiah also [t]had said, "What *is the* sign that I shall go up to the house of [J]*the* LORD?"

712. 1-8. 2 Kin. 20. 12-19.

39 AT [x]that [x]time [m]Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon**, sent letters and a present to **Hezekiah**: for he [t]had heard that he had been sick, and [t]was recovered.

[m] מְרֹדַךְ בַּלְאֲדָן

2 And Hezekiah [t]was glad of them, and [t]shewed them [c]the house of his precious things, [c]the silver, and [c]the gold, and [c]the spices, and [c]the precious [x]ointment, and [c]all the house of his [v]armour, and [c]all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

[v] כֵּלָיו

3 Then [t]came **Isaiah** the prophet unto [x]king Hezekiah, and [t]said unto him, "What said [x]these [xæ]men? and from whence [c]came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah [t]said, "They [l]are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon." 4 Then [t]said

[æ] הָאֲנָשִׁים

B.C. 712

he, "What ·have_they_seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "ᵀAll that *is* in mine house ·have_they_seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I ·have not shewed them."

5. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 Then *said Isaiah to Hezekiah, "·Hear the_**word**_of ᴶ*the* **LORD** of_hosts: 6 Behold, *the* days ᴸcome, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers ·have_laid_up_in_store until ˣthis ˣday, ·shall_be_carried to Babylon: nothing shall_be_left, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 And of thy sons that shall_issue from thee, which thou shalt_beget, shall_they_take_away; and they ·shall_be eunuchs in the_palace_of the_king_of Babylon."

J. Jehovah.

7. *Fulfilled* Dan. i.

8 Then *said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good *is* the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD which thou ·hast_spoken." He *said moreover, "For there shall_be peace and truth in my days."

40 ·**COMFORT** ye, ·comfort ye My people, ᵗsaith your ᵉGod.

t. עַל־לֵב

2 ·Speak ye ᵗcomfortably to Jerusalem,
And ·cry unto her, that her warfare ·is_accomplished,
That her iniquity ·is_ᵃpardoned:
For she ·hath_received of ᴶ*the* LORD's hand double for all her sins.

t. to the_heart_of.

a. כִּי נִרְצָה עֲוֹנָהּ

3. Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4-6.
J. יְהוָה
ᵉG. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ

3 The_**voice**_of ᴸhim_that_crieth in the **wilderness**,
"·Prepare ye the_way_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
·Make_straight in the desert a highway for our ᵉGod.

J. Jehovah.
ᵉG. Elohim.

4 Every valley shall_be_exalted,
And every mountain and hill shall_be_made_low:
And the crooked ·shall be made_straight,
And the rough_places plain:

5 And the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be_revealed,
And all flesh ·shall_see *it* together:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_spoken *it*."

6-8. 1 Pet. 1. 23-25.

6 *The* voice ᴸsaid, "·Cry."
And he ·said, "What shall_I_cry?"
"**All** ˣ**flesh** *is* **grass**,
And all the_goodliness thereof *is* as the_flower_of the field:

7 *The* grass ·withereth, *the* flower ·fadeth:
Because the_Spirit_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·bloweth upon it:
Surely the ᵀpeople *is* grass.

8 *The* grass ·withereth, *the* flower ·fadeth
But the_**word**_of our ᵉGod shall_stand for **ever**."

o. מְבַשֶּׂרֶת צִיּוֹן

9 ᵒO_Zion, that_bringest_good_tidings, ·get_thee_up into *the* high mountain;
ᵒO_Jerusalem, that_bringest_good_tidings, ·lift_up thy voice with strength;
·Lift_*it*_up, ᵀbe not afraid;
·Say unto the_cities_of Judah, "Behold your ᵉGod!"

o. *or* O thou that tellest good tidings *to*. Ch. 41. 27.

10. Rev. 22. 12.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

10 Behold, ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD will_come with strong *hand*,
And His arm ᴸshall_rule for Him:
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,
And His work before Him.

a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

11 He shall_feed His flock like a shepherd:
He shall_gather *the* lambs with His arm, and carry *them* in His bosom,
And shall gently_lead those_that_are_with_young.

12 **Who** *hath* measured *the* waters in the_hollow_of_His_hand,
And meted_out ᵉheaven with the span,

B.C. about 712.

And ·comprehended the_dust_of the earth in *a* ˣmeasure,
And ·weighed *the* mountains in_ˣscales,
And *the* hills in *a* ≡balance?

13. ROM. 11. 34, 35. 1 COR. 2. 16.

13 Who *hath* directed ⌜the_Spirit_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
Or *being* ᵐHis counsellor ᵐ׳hath_taught Him?

m. man (ish) of His counsel.

m. וְאִישׁ עֲצָתוֹ

14 With whom took_He_counsel, and *who* ᵐᵃ׳instructed Him,
And ׳taught Him in the_path_of judgment,
And ׳taught Him knowledge,
And ׳shewed to Him the_way_of ᵐ≡understanding?

m. made_Him know.
ma. made_Him understand.

m. יוֹדִיעֶנּוּ
ma. וַיְבִינֵהוּ

15 Behold, *the* nations *are* as a drop_of a bucket,
And ·׳are_counted as the_small_dust_of *the* ≡balance:
Behold, He ׳taketh_up *the* isles as *a* ˣvery_little_thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn,
Nor the_beasts thereof sufficient for a ᵃburnt_offering.

a. an ascending_offering.

a. עוֹלָה

17 All ˣnations before Him *are* as nothing;
And they ·׳are_counted to Him less_than nothing, and vanity.

18 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** ᵉ־God?
Or what likeness will_ye_compare unto Him?

e. El, God, *singular.*

e. אֵל

19 *The* workman ·׳melteth *a* ˣgraven_image,
And *the* goldsmith ׳spreadeth_it_over with ˣgold,
And ⊥casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* so_impoverished that_he_hath_no_oblation
׳chooseth a tree *that* will not rot;
He ׳seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven_image, *that* shall not be_moved.

21 ׳**Have** ye **not known**?
׳Have ye not heard?
·׳Hath it not been_told you from *the* beginning?
·׳Have ye not understood from the_foundations_of the earth?

22 *It is* ˣ⊥He_that sitteth upon the_ᶜcircle_of the earth,
And the_inhabitants thereof *are* as ˣgrasshoppers;
ˣ⊥That stretcheth_out *the* heavens as a curtain,
And ׳spreadeth_them_out as a tent to dwell_in:

c. *or* circuit, *see* Job 22. 14; Prov. 8. 27.

c. עַל־חוּג

23 ˣ⊥That bringeth *the* princes to nothing;
He ·׳maketh the_judges_of *the* earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ·׳shall not be_planted;
Yea, they ·׳shall not be_sown:
Yea, their stock ·׳shall not take_root in the earth:
And He ·׳shall also blow upon them, and they ׳shall_wither,
And *the* whirlwind shall_take_them_away as ˣᶜʰ stubble.

ch. chaff.

ch. כַּקַּשׁ

25 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** Me,
Or ׳shall_I_be_equal? ׳saith *the* Holy_One.

26. Ps. 147. 4.

26 ·**Lift_up** your eyes **on_high**,
And ·behold who *hath* created these *things:*
ˣ⊥That bringeth_out their **host** by number:
He ׳calleth them all by names by the_greatness of_His might,
For that *He is* strong in power;
Not one ⁱ·׳faileth.

i. is_missing *when called for, as* 1 Sam. 30. 19; 2 Sam. 17. 22.

i. נֶעְדָּר

27 Why ׳**sayest** thou, O_Jacob,
And ׳speakest, O_Israël,
"My way ·׳is_hid from ᴶ*the* LORD,
And my judgment ׳is_passed_over from my ≡God?"

J. Jehovah.
≡G. Elohim, *plural.*

J. מִיְהוָה
≡G. וּמֵאֱלֹהָי

28. Rom. 11. 33.

28 ·׳**Hast** thou **not known**?
·׳Hast thou not heard,
That the everlasting ≡God, ᴶ*the* LORD,
The_⊥Creator_of the_ends_of the earth,
׳Fainteth not, neither ׳is_weary?
There is no searching of His understanding.

B.C. about 712

29 [1]He giveth power to the [-]faint;
And to *them that have* no might He [f]increaseth strength.
30 Even *the* **youths** [x]shall faint and [x]be **weary**,
And *the* young men shall utterly fall:
c. יָחֲלִיפוּ 31 But [1]they that **wait** upon [J]*the* LORD shall [c]**renew** *their* strength; c. *or* change.
They shall mount up with wings as [x]eagles;
They shall run, and not be weary;
And they shall walk, and not faint.

41 [·]**KEEP** silence before Me, O islands;
c. יַחֲלִיפוּ And [f]let *the* [=]people [c]renew *their* strength: c. *or* change.
n. נִגָּשׁוּ [f]Let them come [n]near; then [f]let them speak: n. nigh.
d. נִקְרְבָה [f]Let us [d]come near together to judgment. d. draw.
2. Gen. 12. 1; 14. 14-24. 2 Who **raised up** *the* [-]**righteous** *man* from *the* east,
[f]Called him to His foot,
[f]Gave *the* nations before him,
And [f]made him rule over kings?
He [f]gave *them* as *the* dust to his sword,
ch. כְּקַשׁ *And* as driven [ch]stubble to his bow. ch. *or* chaff.
3 He [f]pursued them, *and* [f]passed safely;
Even by *the* way *that* he [f]had not gone with his feet.
4 Who [·][f]hath wrought and [·]done *it*,
Calling the generations from *the* beginning?
J. יְהוָה Ɛ [J]*the* LORD, *the* first, and with *the* [=]last; Ɛ *am* ℌe. J. Jehovah.
5 *The* **isles** saw *it*, and [x]feared;
t. נֶחֱרָדוּ The ends of the earth [t]were afraid, drew near, and [x]came. t. trembled.
6 They [f]helped every one his [-]neighbour;
And *every one* [f]said to his brother, "[·]Be of good courage."
7 So *the* carpenter [x]encouraged [-]*the* goldsmith,
And he that smootheth *with the* hammer [-]him that smote *the* anvil,
Saying, "It *is* ready for the soldering:"
And he [x]fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.
S. Jas. 2. 23. 8 But thou, **Israēl**, *art* My servant,
Jacob whom I [·]have chosen,
The seed of Abraham My friend.
9 *Thou* whom I [·]have taken from the ends of the earth,
r. וּמֵאֲצִילֶיהָ And called thee from the [r]chief men thereof, r. remote parts.
And [x]said unto thee, "Thou *art* My servant;
I [·]have chosen thee, and not cast thee away."
10 [f]**Fear thou not**; for Ɛ *am* with thee:
[f]Be not dismayed; for Ɛ *am* thy [=]God:
I will strengthen thee; yea, I [·]will help thee;
Yea, I will uphold thee with *the* right hand of My righteousness.
11 Behold, all [x1]they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and [x]confounded:
They shall be as nothing;
And they that strive with thee [x]shall perish.
12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,
Even them that contended with thee:
They that war against thee shall be as nothing,
And as a thing of nought.
J.G. אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 13 For Ɛ [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [1]will hold thy right hand, J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
[x1]Saying unto thee, "[f]**Fear not**; Ɛ [·]will help thee."
14 [f]Fear not, thou worm Jacob, m. meethim, few *or* mortal men.
m. מְתֵי *And* ye [m]men of Israēl;

B.C. about 712.
15. Mic. 4. 13.

15 Behold, I 'will_[s]make thee a new sharp threshing_instrument having teeth:
s. שַׂמְתִּיךְ לְמוֹרָג
Thou shalt_thresh *the* mountains, and beat_them_small,
And shalt_make *the* hills as [x]chaff.
16 Thou shalt_fan them, and *the* wind shall_carry_them_away,
And *the* whirlwind shall_scatter them:
And thou shalt_rejoice in [J]*the* LORD,
And shalt_glory in the_Holy_One_of Israēl.

l. הָעֲנִיִּים 17 *When* the [l=]poor and [x=]needy [+]seek water, and *there is* none,
And their tongue 'faileth for thirst,
a. אֶעֱנֵם [E] [J]*the* LORD will_[a]hear them,
I the_[=]God_of Israēl will not forsake them.
18. Isa. 35. 6. John 4. 10, 13, 14. 18 I will_open rivers in high_places,
And fountains in the_midst_of *the* valleys:
I will_make *the* wilderness a pool_of [=]water,
And *the* dry land springs_of [=]water.
ac. שִׁטָּה 19 I will_plant in the wilderness *the* cedar, *the* [ac]shittah tree, and *the* myrtle, and *the* oil tree;
c. בְּרוֹשׁ I will_set in the desert *the* [c]fir tree, *and the* pine, and *the* box_tree together:
20 That they may_see, and [*]know, and [*]consider, and [*]understand together,
That the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD 'hath_done this,
And the_Holy_One_of Israēl 'hath_created it.

21 'Produce your cause, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
'Bring_forth your strong *reasons*, [t]saith the_King_of Jacob.
22 [t]Let_them_bring_them_forth, and [*]shew us [r]what shall_happen:
'Let_them_shew the former_things, what they *be*, that we [*]may_consider them,
And [*]know the_latter_end_of them;
Or 'declare us [x]things_for_to_come.
23 'Shew the things_that_are_to_come hereafter,
That we [*]may_know that [y]e *are* gods:
Yea, [t]do_good, or [*]do_evil,
That we [*]may_be_dismayed, and [*]behold *it* together.
24 Behold, [y]e *are* of nothing, and your work of nought:
An abomination *is he that* [t]chooseth you.

25 I 'have_raised_up *one* from *the* **north**, and he shall_come:
From the_rising_of *the* sun shall_he_call upon My name:
And he [*]shall_come_upon princes as *upon* mortar,
And as *the* potter [t]treadeth clay.

26 Who 'hath_declared from *the* beginning, that we [*]may_know?
And beforetime, that we [*]may_say, *he is* righteous?
Yea, *there is* none [+]that_sheweth,
Yea, *there is* none [+]that_declareth,
Yea, *there is* none [+]that_heareth your words.
27 *The* first *shall say* to Zion, "Behold, behold them:"
And I will_give to Jerusalem one_that_bringeth_good_tidings.
i. אִישׁ 28 For I [*]beheld, and *there was* no [i]man;
Even among them, and *there was* no counsellor,

k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ — k. Kinsman_redeemer, gōēl.
s. set thee for.
l. lowly.
a. answer.
ac. acacia.
c. *or* cypress.

B.C. about 712.
That, when I *asked* of them, *could answer a word.
29. Hab. 2. 18. 29 Behold, they *are* all vanity;
Their works *are* nothing:
Their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

1-4. Matt. 12. 17-21. Phil. 2. 5, 7.
42 **BEHOLD My servant**, whom I *uphold*;
Mine **elect**, *in whom* My soul *delighteth;*
d. fully delighteth.
I *have put My Spirit upon Him:
He shall bring forth judgment to the [n]Gentiles.
n. *or* nations.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,
Nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.
3 A bruised reed shall He not break,
And *the* smoking flax shall He not quench:
He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
4. Heb. 12. 2. 4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged,
Till He *have set judgment in the earth:
And *the* isles shall wait for His law.
e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָה 5 **Thus** *saith* [xe]God [J]*the* Lord,
e.J. El Jehovah.
*He that created the heavens, and *stretched them out;
*He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
*He that giveth breath unto the [-]people upon it,
And spirit to *them that walk therein:
6. Lu. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. 6 I [J]*the* Lord *have called Thee in righteousness,
J. Jehovah.
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה And *will hold Thine hand, and *will keep Thee,
And *give Thee for a **covenant** of *the* [-]people,
For a **light** of *the* Gentiles;
7 To open *the* blind eyes,
To bring out *the* [-]prisoners from *the* prison,
And them that sit in darkness out of *the* prison house.
8 I *am* [J]*the* Lord: *that is* My name:
And My glory will I not give to another,
Neither My praise to [x]graven images.
9 Behold, the former things *are come to pass,
And new things *do I declare:
Before they *spring forth I *tell you of them.

10. Ps. 98. 1. 10 *Sing unto [J]*the* Lord a **new song**,
And His praise from the end of the earth,
Ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein;
The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 *Let *the* wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,*
The villages *that* Kedar *doth inhabit:
*Let the inhabitants of *the* rock sing,
*Let them shout from the top of *the* mountains.
12 *Let them give glory unto [J]*the* Lord,
And *declare His praise in the islands.

13 [J]*The* Lord shall **go forth** as *a* [x]mighty man,
i. אִישׁ He shall stir up jealousy like a [i]man of war:
i. ish.
He shall cry, yea, roar;
He shall prevail against His enemies.
14 I have long time holden My peace;
I have been still, *and* *refrained Myself:
Now will I cry like *a* [x]travailing woman;
I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs;

B.C. about 712.

And I ·will_make *the* rivers islands, and I will_dry_up *the* pools.

16. Lu. 1. 78, 79.

16 And I ·will_bring *the* ᵉ**blind** by a way *that* they knew not;
I will_**lead** them in paths *that* they have not known:
I will_make darkness light before them,
And crooked_things straight.
These ˣthings ·ˡwill_I_do unto them,
And not ·ˡforsake them.

17 They ·ˡshall_be_turned_back, they shall_be_greatly ashamed, ˣˡthat trust in ˣgraven_**images**,
ˣˡThat say to *the* molten_images, "Ye *are* our gods."

18 ·**Hear**, ye ᵉ**deaf**;
And ·look, ye ᵉ**blind**, that ye may_see.

19 Who *is* blind, but My **servant**?
Or deaf, as My messenger *that* I ʰsent?
p. כְּמְשֻׁלָּם Who *is* blind as *He that is* ᵖperfect, p. perfected.
And blind as ᴶ*the* LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many_things, but Thou ʰobservest not;
Opening *the* ears, but He ʰheareth not.

21. Mat. 5. 17. 21 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡis_well_pleased for His righteousness' sake;
He will_**magnify** *the* **law**, and ᵏmake_it_honourable.

22 But this *is* a ⁻people robbed and ·spoiled;
They are all_of them snared in ˣholes,
And they ·ˡare_hid in prison houses:
They ·ˡare for a prey, and none ˡdelivereth;
For a spoil, and none ˡsaith, "·Restore."

23 **Who** among you will_give_ear_to this?
Who will_hearken and ᵏhear for the_time_to_come?

24. Judges 2. 14. 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,
And Israēl to *the* robbers?
Did not ᴶ*the* LORD, He against whom we ·ˡhave_sinned?
For they would not walk in His ways,
Neither were_they_obedient unto His law.

25 Therefore He ᵏhath_poured upon him the_fury_of His anger,
And the_strength_of battle:
And it ᵏhath_set_him_on_fire round_about, yet he knew not;
And it ᵏburned him, yet he ˡlaid *it* not to heart.

יְהוָה בֹּרְאֶךָ J. Jehovah Boraĕka, Jehovah thy Creator.
יֹצֶרְךָ f. f. thy Former *or* Fashioner.
גְּאָלְתִּיךָ r. r. redeemed as a kinsman.

43 BUT now **thus** ·ˡ**saith** ᴶ*the* LORD ˡthat_**created** thee, O_Jacob,
And ᶠˡHe_that_**formed** thee, O_Israēl,
ˡFear not: for I ·ˡhave_ʳredeemed thee,
I ·ˡhave_called *thee* by thy name: thou *art* Mine.

2. Dan. 3. 25, 27. 2 When thou ˡpassest_through the waters, Ɛ *will be* with thee;
And through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:
When thou ˡwalkest through *the* fire, thou shalt not be_burned;
Neither shall *the* flame kindle upon thee.

3 For Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod,
The_Holy_One_of Israēl, thy Saviour:
I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast_precious in My sight, thou ·ˡhast_been_honourable,

B.C. about 712.
And I ·have_loved thee:
a. אָדָם Therefore *will_I_give [a]men for thee,
s. נַפְשֶׁךָ And [=]people for thy [s]life.
5 ᵗFear not: for I *am* with thee:
I will_bring thy -seed from *the* east,
And gather thee from *the* west;
6 I will_say to the north, "·Give_up;"
And to *the* south, "ᵗKeep not back:
·Bring My sons from far,
And My daughters from the_ends_of the earth;
7 *Even* every_one ˣᵗthat is_called by My name:
For I ·have_**created** him for My glory,
I ·have_**formed** him; yea, I ·have_**made** him."

8. Eze. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 43.
8 ·Bring_forth *the* **blind** -people that have eyes,
And *the* [=]**deaf** that have ears.
9 ·Let all the nations be_gathered_together,
And *let *the* [=]people be_assembled:
Who among them can_declare this, and ᵗshew us former_things?
ᵗLet_them_bring_forth their witnesses, that they may_be_justified:
Or *let_them_hear, and *say, "*It is* truth."
[z]p. peoples.
10 Ye *are* My witnesses, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
And My servant whom I ·have_chosen:
That ye ᵗmay_**know** and *__believe__ Me,
And *understand that I *am* He:
e. אֵל Before Me there was no [e]-God formed,
Neither shall_there_be after me.
[e]. Ēl, *the One Mighty* God *or* First One.
J. יְהוָה 11 I, *even* I, *am* ᴶ*the* LORD;
And beside Me *there is* no saviour.
12 I ·have_declared, and ·have_saved,
And I ·have_shewed,
When *there was* no strange *god* among you:
Therefore ye *are* My witnesses, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, that I *am* [e]-God.
13. Job 9. 12.
13 Yea, before *the* day *was* I *am* He:
And *there is* none ᴸthat_can_deliver out_of My hand:
t. יְשִׁיבֶנָּה I will_work, and who shall_ᵗlet_it?
[t]. turn-it-back.

k. גֹּאֲלֶכֶם
14 **Thus** ·ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, your [k]Redeemer, the_Holy_One_of Israēl;
[k]. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
For your sake I ·have_sent to Babylon,
f. בְּרִיחִים And ·have_brought_down all their [f]nobles,
s. רִנָּתָם And *the* Chaldeans, whose [s]cry *is* in the ships.
[f]. fugitives *or* bars.
[s]. shout.
15 I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, your Holy_One,
c. בּוֹרֵא יִשְׂרָאֵל [c]The_Creator_of Israēl, your King.
[c]. The-Creator-of Israel, Bōree, *singular.*
16. Ex. 14. 22. Ps. 77. 19. Is. 51. 10.
16 **Thus** ·ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ˣᵗwhich maketh a way in the sea,
And a path in *the* mighty waters;
17 ˣᵗWhich bringeth_forth *the* chariot and horse,
The army and *the* power;
They shall_lie_down together, they shall not rise:
They ·ᵗare extinct, they ·ᵗare_quenched as ˣtow.

18 ᵗ**Remember** ye **not** *the* former_things,
Neither ᵗconsider the_things_of_old.
19 Behold, I ᵗwill_do a new_thing;
Now it shall_spring_forth; shall ye not know it?
I will even make a way in the wilderness,

B.C. about 712.

And rivers in the desert.
20 The beast of the field shall honour Me,
d. וּבְנוֹת יַעֲנָה *The* dragons and *the* [d]owls:
Because I [·]give waters in the wilderness,
And rivers in *the* desert,
To give drink to My [-]people, My [-]chosen.
21 This [-]people *have* I formed for Myself;
They shall shew forth My praise.

d. daughters of the ostrich.

22 **But** thou [·]hast **not called** upon Me, O Jacob;
But thou [·]hast been weary of Me, O Israēl.
a. עֹלֹתֶיךָ 23 Thou [·]hast not brought Me the small cattle of thy [a]burnt [-]offerings;
Neither *hast thou* honoured Me with thy sacrifices.
I [·]have not caused thee to serve with an offering,
Nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou [·]hast bought Me no sweet cane with [x]money,
Neither [·]hast thou filled Me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
But thou [·]hast made Me to serve with thy sins,
Thou [·]hast wearied Me with thine iniquities.
25. Jer. 50. 20. 25 E, *even* E, *am* הוּא [+]that blotteth out thy transgressions for Mine own sake,
And will not remember thy sins.
26 [x]Put Me in remembrance: [+]let us plead together:
[·]Declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
27 Thy [x]first father *hath* sinned,
i. וּמְלִיצֶיךָ And thy [i]teachers *have* transgressed against Me.
28 Therefore I [*]have profaned the princes of *the* sanctuary,
And [*]have given Jacob to the curse,
And Israēl to reproaches.

a. ascending-offerings.

i. interpreters.

44 YET now [·]HEAR, O Jacob, My servant;
And Israēl, whom I [·]have chosen:
J. יְהוָה עֹשֶׂךָ 2 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [+]that made thee,
f. וְיֹצֶרְךָ And [f+]formed thee from *the* womb, *which* will help thee;
[+]Fear not, O Jacob, My servant;
j. וְיֵשֻׁרוּן And thou, [j]Jesurun, whom I [·]have chosen.
3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty,
And floods upon *the* dry ground:
I will **pour** My **Spirit** upon thy seed,
And My blessing upon thine offspring:
4 And they [·]shall spring up *as* among *the* grass,
As [x]willows by *the* water courses.
5 One shall say, "E *am* [J]*the* LORD's;"
And another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob;
And another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto [J]*the* LORD,
And surname *himself* by the name of Israēl.

J. Jehovah Hosekah, Jehovah thy Maker.
f. fashioned.
j. Jeshurūn, Upright.

6. Rev. 1. 8. 6 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD the King of Israēl,
J. יְהוָה
k. וְגֹאֲלוֹ And his [k]Redeemer [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
E *am the* **first**, and E *am the* **last**;
=G. אֱלֹהִים And beside Me *there is* no [=]god.
7 And who, as I, shall call, and [*]shall declare it,
And [*]set it in order for Me,
Since I appointed *the* ancient [-]people?
w. וַאֲשֶׁר And *the* things that are coming, and [^w]shall come, let them [-]shew unto them.
8 [+]Fear ye not, neither [+]be afraid:
Have not I told thee from that time, and [·]have declared *it?*

J. Jehovah.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, gōēl.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
^w. which.

B.C. about 712.

Ye *are* even My witnesses.
Is there a [ch]-god beside Me?
Yea, *there is* no [r]god; I [l]know not *any*.
9 [t]They-that-[f]make a **graven-image** *are* all-of them [em]**vanity**;
And their [p]delectable-things shall not profit;
And they *are* their-own witnesses;
They [t]see not, nor [t]know; that they [t]may-be-ashamed.
10 Who [l]hath-formed a [e]-god,
Or molten a graven-image *that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall-be-ashamed:
And *the* workmen, they *are* of [a]men:
[t]Let them all be-gathered-together, [t]let-them-stand-up;
Yet they shall-fear, *and* they shall-be-ashamed together.
12 *The* smith with *the* tongs both [l]worketh in *the* coals,
And [t]fashioneth it with [x]hammers,
And [t]worketh it with the-strength-of his arms:
Yea, he is-hungry, and his strength faileth:
He drinketh no water, and [t]is-faint.
13 *The* carpenter [l]stretcheth-out *his* rule;
He [t]marketh-it-out with *a* [x]line;
He [t]fitteth it with [x]planes,
And he [t]marketh-it-out with the compass,
And [t]maketh it after the-figure-of a [i]man,
According-to the-beauty-of a [a]man;
That it may-remain in *the* house.
14 He heweth-him-down cedars,
And [t]taketh *the* cypress and *the* oak,
Which he [t]strengtheneth for himself among the-trees-of *the* forest:
He [l]planteth an ash, and *the* rain [t]doth-nourish *it*.
15 Then [l]shall-it-be for a [a]man to burn:
For he [t]will-take thereof, and [t]warm-himself;
Yea, he [t]kindleth *it*, and [l]baketh bread;
Yea, he [t]maketh a [e]-god, and [t]worshippeth *it*;
He [l]maketh it a graven image, and [t]falleth-down thereto.
16 He [l]burneth part thereof in *the* fire;
With part thereof he [t]eateth flesh;
He [t]roasteth roast, and [t]is-satisfied:
Yea, he [t]warmeth *himself*, and [t]saith, "Aha, I am-warm, I [l]have-seen *the* fire:"
17 And the-residue thereof he [l]maketh a [e]-god, *even* his graven-image:
He [t]falleth-down unto it, and [t]worshippeth *it*,
And [t]prayeth unto it, and [t]saith, "[l]Deliver me; for thou *art* my [e]-god."
18 They [l]have not known nor [t]understood:
For He [l]hath-[d]shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
And their hearts, that they cannot understand.
19 And none [t]considereth in his heart,
Neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,
"I [l]have-burned part of it in *the* fire;
Yea, also I [l]have-baked bread upon *the* coals thereof;
I [l]have-roasted flesh, and [t]eaten *it*:
And shall-I-make the-residue thereof an abomination?
Shall-I-fall-down to the-stock-of a tree?"
20. Rom. 1. 21. 20 He [t]feedeth on ashes:
A deceived heart [l]hath-turned-him-aside,
That he [t]cannot-deliver his [c]soul,

eh. elōah, *singular of* elohim.
r. rock, *Heb.* tsūr.
f. form *or* fashion.
em. emptiness.
p. pleasant-things.
e. ēl.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
d. daubed *or* plastered. *Heb.* tuakh.

B.C. about 712. Nor [t]say, "*Is there* not a lie in my right-hand?"

21 [s]**Remember** these, O-Jacob and Israēl; for thou *art* My servant:
I [s]have-formed thee; thou *art* My servant:
O-Israēl, thou shalt not be-forgotten of Me.
22 I [s]have-**blotted**-out, as a thick **cloud**, thy transgressions,
And, as a cloud, thy sins:
r. גְּאַלְתִּיךָ [s]**Return** unto Me; for I [s]have-[r]redeemed thee. r. redeemed-as. a-kinsman.

23. Ps. 96. 11, 12. 23 [s]**Sing**, O-ye heavens: for [J]*the* LORD [s]hath-done *it:*
[s]Shout, ye lower-parts-of *the* earth:
[s]Break-forth into singing, ye mountains, O-forest, and every tree therein:
For [J]*the* LORD [s]hath-[r]redeemed Jacob,
And [t]glorified-Himself in Israēl.

k. גֹּאֲלֶךָ 24 **Thus** [s]**saith** [J]*the* **LORD**, thy [k]Redeemer,
And [L]He-that-formed thee from *the* womb,
E *am* [J]*the* LORD [L]that-maketh all *things;*
[L]That-stretcheth-forth *the* heavens alone;
[L]That-spreadeth-abroad the earth by Myself;
25. 1 Cor. 1. 20. 25 [L]That-frustrateth the-tokens-of *the* liars,
And [t]maketh diviners mad;
[L]That-turneth wise *men* backward,
And [t]maketh their knowledge foolish;
26 [L]That-confirmeth the-word-of His servant,
And [t]performeth the-counsel-of His messengers;
[x][L]That saith to **Jerusalem**, "Thou-shalt-be-inhabited;"
And to the-cities-of Judah, "Ye shall-be-built,
And I will-raise-up the-decayed-places thereof:"
27 [x][L]That saith to the deep, "Be-dry,
And I will-dry up thy rivers:"
28. 2 CHR. 36. 22, 23. 28 [x][L]That saith of [s]Cyrus, "*He is* My shepherd, and shall-perform all My pleasure:" s. Cōresh, *The* Sun.
s. כּוֹרֶשׁ
Even saying to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt-be-built;"
And to *the* temple, "Thy foundation shall-be-laid."

J. יְהוָה **45** THUS [s]saith [J]*the* LORD to His anointed, to **Cyrus**, J. Jehovah.
Whose right-hand I [s]have-holden,
To subdue nations before him;
And I will-loose the-loins-of kings,
To open before him *the* two-leaved-gates;
And *the* gates shall not be-shut;
2 E will-go before thee, and make the crooked-places straight:
I will-break-in-pieces the-gates-of brass,
And [t]cut-in-sunder the-bars-of iron:
3 And I [s]will-give-thee the-treasures-of darkness,
And hidden-riches-of secret-places,
That thou mayest-know that E, [J]*the* LORD,
G. אֱלֹהֵי [x][L]Which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the-[=]God-of Israēl. G. Elohim, *plural.*
4 For Jacob My servant's sake,
And Israēl Mine elect,
I [+]have even called thee by thy name:
I [t]have-surnamed thee, though thou [s]hast not known Me.
5 E *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else,
There is no [=]god beside Me:
I [t]girded thee, though thou [s]hast not known Me:

6 That they may_know from the_rising_of *the* sun,
And from *the* west, that *there is* none beside Me.
I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else.
7 [L]I_form *the* light, and [L]create darkness:
[L]I_make peace, and [L]create [ca]evil:
I [J]*the* LORD [L]do all these *things*.

ca. וּבוֹרֵא רָע — ca. *or* calamity, *Heb.* rahng.

8 **Drop_down, ye heavens,** from above,
And [L]let *the* skies pour_down righteousness:
[L]Let *the* earth open, and [M]let_them_bring_forth salvation,
And [L]let righteousness spring_up together;
I [J]*the* LORD [L]have_created it.

9 Woe unto him_that_striveth with his **Maker**!
Let the potsherd *strive* with the_potsherds_of *the* [g]earth.
Shall *the* clay say to him_that_fashioneth it, "What [L]makest thou?"
Or thy work, "He hath no hands?"
10 Woe unto him_that_saith unto *his* father, "What [L]begettest thou?"
Or to *the* woman, "What [L]hast_thou_brought_forth?"
11 Thus [L]saith [J]*the* LORD, the_Holy_One_of Israēl, and his [f]Maker,
"[L]Ask Me of [x]things_to_come concerning My sons,
And concerning the_work_of My hands [L]command ye Me."
12 I *have* made *the* earth, and created [a]man upon it:
I, *even* My hands, [L]have_stretched_out *the* heavens,
And all their host *have* I commanded.
13 I [L]have_raised_him_up in righteousness, and I will_direct all his ways:
He shall_build My city,
And he shall_let_go My captives,
Not for price nor reward,
[L]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

g. אַדְמָה — g. ground.
f. וְיֹצְרוֹ — f. Former.
a. אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

14 **Thus [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,**
The_labour_of Egypt, and merchandise_of Ethiopia
And *of the* Sabæans, [æ]men_of stature,
Shall_come_over unto thee, and they shall_be thine:
They shall_come after thee;
In chains they shall_come_over,
And they shall_fall_down unto thee,
They shall_make_supplication unto thee, *saying*,
"Surely [e]-God *is* in thee;
And *there is* none else, *there is* no [=]god."
15 (Verily Thou *art* a [e]-God [L]that_hidest_Thyself,
O_[=]God_of Israēl, *the* Saviour.)
16 They [L]shall_be_ashamed, and also [L]confounded, all_of them:
They [L]shall_go to [x]confusion together *that are* makers_of [i]idols.
17 *But* Israēl [L]shall_be_saved in [J]*the* LORD with an everlasting salvation:
Ye shall not be_ashamed nor confounded [u]world without end.
18 For thus [L]saith [J]*the* LORD [e]+that_created the heavens;
[x=]God Himself [f]+that_formed the earth and [m]+made it;
He *hath* established it, He created it not [v]in_vain,
He formed it to be_inhabited:
I *am* [J]*the* LORD; and *there is* none else.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim.
e. אֵל — e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
i. חֲרָשֵׁי צִיר־מַתֶּכֶת — i. images, *Heb.* tsirim.
17. Rom. 11. 26, 27.
u. עַד־עוֹלְמֵי עַד — u. unto the_ages_of eternity, *Heb.* had hōlmee had.
e. בּוֹרֵא הַשָּׁמַיִם — J. Jehovah.
f. יֹצֵר הָאָרֶץ — e. the_creator_of.
m. וְעֹשֶׂהָ — f. the_former_of.
v. לֹא־תֹהוּ בְרָאָהּ — m. the_maker_of.
v. void.

B.C. about 712.

19 I [l]have not spoken in [x]secret,
In a dark place of *the* earth:
I said not unto the seed of Jacob, "[l]Seek ye Me" [f]in vain: f. for-nought.
I [J]*the* LORD [l]speak righteousness,
[l]I declare things that are right.

20 [l]Assemble yourselves and [l]come;
[l]Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations:
They have no knowledge [xl]that set up [r]the wood of their graven image,
And [l]pray unto a [e]-god *that* cannot [l]save. e. ēl.

21 [l]Tell ye, and [l]bring them near;
Yea, [l]let them take counsel together:
Who [l]hath declared this from ancient time?
Who hath told it from that time?
Have not I [J]*the* **LORD**?
And *there is* **no** [g]**god else** beside Me; g. elohim.
A just [e]-God and a [l]Saviour; *there is* none beside Me.

22 [l]Look unto Me, and [l]be ye saved, all the ends of *the* earth:
For I *am* [e]-God, and *there is* none else.

23. ROM. 14.11. 23 I [l]have sworn by Myself,
The word [l]is gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
That **unto Me every knee shall bow,**
Every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, [l]shall one say, "In [J]*the* LORD have I [g]righteousness, and strength:"
Even to Him shall men come;
And all [xl]that are incensed against Him [k]shall be ashamed.

25 In [J]*the* LORD shall all the seed of Israēl be justified, and [k]shall glory.

b. בֵּל
n. נְבוֹ

46 [b]BĒL [l]boweth down, [n]Nebo [l]stoopeth,
Their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle:
Your carriages *were* heavy laden;
They are a burden to the weary *beast.*
b. Bēl, *contracted from* Baal, Lord.
n. Nĕbo, Mercury.

2 They [l]stoop, they [l]bow down together;
They could not deliver *the* burden,
But themselves [l]are gone into [x]captivity.

3 [l]Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israēl,
[xl]Which are borne *by Me* from *the* belly,
[xl]Which are carried from *the* womb:

4 And *even* to *your* **old age** I *am* He;
And *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you:*
I *have* made, and I will bear;
Even I will carry, and [k]will deliver *you.*

5 To whom will ye liken Me, and [k]make Me equal,
And [k]**compare** Me, that we [k]may be like?

6. Jer. 10. 3, 4. 6 [l]They lavish gold out of *the* bag,
And [r]weigh silver in the balance,
And [r]hire a goldsmith;
e. אֵל And he [k]maketh it a [e]-god: e. ēl.
They [r]fall down, yea, they [r]worship.

7 They [r]bear him upon *the* shoulder, they [r]carry him,
And [k]set him in his place, and he [k]standeth;

B.C. about 712.

From his place shall he not remove:
Yea, *one* shall-cry unto him, yet can he not [t]answer,
Nor [t]save him out-of his trouble.

i. וְהִתְאַשְּׁשׁוּ 8 ·**Remember** this, and ·shew-yourselves-[i]men: i. ish.
·Bring-it-again to mind, O-ye transgressors.
9 ·Remember the-former-things-of old:
e. אֵל For E *am* [e]-God, and *there is* none else; e. El.
[=G.] אֱלֹהִים *I am* [=]God, and *there is* none like Me, [=G.] Elohim, *the Triune* God.
10 Declaring *the* end from *the* beginning,
And from ancient-times *the things* that ·[l]are not *yet* done,
Saying, "My counsel shall-stand,
And I will-do all My pleasure:"
11 Calling a ravenous bird from *the* east,
The [i]man that-executeth-My-counsel from a far-country:
Yea, I ·[l]have-spoken *it*, I will also bring-it-to-pass;
I ·[l]have-purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 ·Hearken unto Me, ye stouthearted,
[x-t]That *are* far from righteousness:
13 I ·[l]bring-near **My righteousness**; it shall not be-far-off,
And **My salvation** shall not tarry:
And I ·will-place salvation in Zion for Israēl My glory.

47 ·COME-down, and ·sit in *the* dust,
b. בְּתוּלַת O-virgin daughter-of [b]**Babylon**, b. Babylon, Confusion, *from* Bahlal, to mix, to confound.
·Sit on the [e]ground: *there is* no throne, O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans:
e. לָאָרֶץ For thou shalt no more be-called tender and delicate. e. earth.
2 ·Take *the* millstones, and ·grind meal:
r. גַּלִּי צָמָתֵךְ [r]·Uncover thy locks, ·make-bare *the* leg, r. Remove thy veil.
·Uncover *the* thigh, ·pass-over *the* rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall-be-uncovered, yea, thy shame shall-be-seen:
r. וְלֹא אֶפְגַּע I will-take vengeance, and I will [re]not meet *thee as* a [a]man. re. *or* regard no man.
4 (*As for* our Redeemer, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *is* His name, J. Jehovah.
The-Holy-One-of Israēl.)
5 ·Sit thou silent, and ·get thee into [x]darkness,
O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans:
m. גְּבֶרֶת For thou shalt no more be-called, "The-[m]lady-of kingdoms." m. mistress.
6 I was-wroth with My [-]people,
I ·[l]have-polluted Mine inheritance,
And [*]given them into thine hand:
Thou didst-shew them no [=]mercy;
e. זָקֵן Upon *the* [e]ancient ·[l]hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. e. elder.
7 And thou [*]saidst, "I shall-be a [m]lady for ever:"
So that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart,
Neither didst-remember the-latter-end-of it.
8, 9. REV. 18. 7, 8. 8 Therefore ·hear now this, *thou that art* given-to-pleasures,
c. לָבֶטַח [x-t]that dwellest [c]carelessly, c. confidently.
[x-t]That sayest in thine heart,
"I *am*, and none-else beside me;
I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall-I-know the-loss-of-children:"
9 But these two *things* [*]shall-come to thee in-a-moment in one day,
The-loss-of-children, and widowhood:
f. כְּרֹב They ·[l]shall-come upon thee in their [f]perfection f. full-measure.
For the-multitude-of thy sorceries,

B.C. about 712.

And for the_great abundance_of thine enchantments.
10 For thou *hast_trusted in thy wickedness:
Thou ·hast_said, "None ⁺seeth me."
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it *hath* perverted thee;
And thou *hast_said in thine heart, "I *am*, and none_else beside me."
11 Therefore ·shall **evil** come upon thee; thou shalt not know from_whence_it_riseth:
And mischief *shall_fall upon thee; thou shalt not be_able to ᵖput_it_off:
And **desolation** *shall_come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.
12 ·Stand now with thine enchantments,
And with the_multitude_of thy sorceries,
Wherein thou ·ˡhast_laboured from thy youth;
If_so_be thou shalt_be_able to profit,
If_so_be thou ˡmayest_ˢprevail.
13 Thou ·ˡart_wearied in the_multitude_of thy counsels.
ˡLet now *the* ᵈastrologers, the stargazers, *the* monthly prognosticators,
Stand_up, and *save thee from *these things* that shall_come upon thee.
14 Behold, they ·ˡshall_be as stubble; *the* fire ·ˡshall_burn them;
They shall not deliver ᵗ"themselves from the_power_of *the* flame:
There shall not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.
15 Thus ·ˡshall_they_be unto thee with whom thou ·ˡhast_laboured,
Even thy merchants, from thy youth:
They shall_wander every_one to his quarter;
None ⁺shall_save thee.

p. כַּפְּרָה

s. תַּעֲרוֹצִי

d. הֹבְרֵי שָׁמַיִם

t. אֶת־נַפְשָׁם

p. pacify or expiate it, *Heb.* cappĕrah.

s. strike_terror.

d. dividers_of *the* heavens.

t. their ᵉsouls.

48 ·HEAR ye this, O_house_of **Jacob**,
ˣ⁺Which are_called by the_name_of Israēl,
And ·ˡare_come_forth out_of the_waters_of Judah,
ˣ⁺Which swear by the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And ˡmake_mention_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl,
But not in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they ·ˡcall_themselves of the holy city,
And ·ˡstay_themselves upon the_ᵉGod_of Israēl;
ᴶ*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name.
3 I *have* declared the former_things from *the* beginning;
And they went forth_out of My mouth, and I *shewed them;
I did *them* suddenly, and they *came_to_pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate,
And thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;
5 I *have even from *the* beginning declared *it* to thee;
Before it ˡcame_to_pass I shewed *it* thee:
Lest thou ˡshouldest_say, "Mine idol ·ˡhath_done them,
And my graven_image, and my molten_image, ·ˡhath_commanded them."
6 Thou ·ˡhast_heard, ·see all_this; and ˡwill not ye declare *it?*
I ·ˡhave_shewed thee new_things from this_time,
Even hidden_things, and thou didst not know them.
7 They are_created now, and not from *the* beginning;
Even before *the* day when thou heardest them not;

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

Lest thou shouldest say, "Behold, I knew them."
8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
Yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:
For I knew that thou °wouldest deal ᵗvery treacherously,
And wast called a transgressor from *the* womb.
9 For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger,
And for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I ·ᵗcut thee not off.
10 Behold, I ·ᵗhave **refined** thee, but not with silver;
I ·ᵗhave ᵗchosen thee in the **furnace** of affliction.
11 For Mine own sake, *even* for Mine own sake, will I do *it:*
For how should *My name* be polluted?
And I will not give My glory unto another.
12 ·**Hearken** unto Me, O Jacob
And Israël, My called;
Ɛ *am* ℵℜ; Ɛ *am* the first, Ɛ also *am the* last.
13 Mine hand also *hath* laid the foundation of *the* earth,
And My right hand *hath* ˢspanned *the* heavens:
When Ɛ ᴬcall unto them, they ᵗstand up together.
14 All ye, ·assemble yourselves, and ·hear;
Which among them *hath* declared ⁻these *things?*
ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* loved him:
He will do His pleasure on Babylon,
And His arm *shall be on the* Chaldeans.
15 Ɛ, *even* Ɛ, ·ᵗhave spoken; yea, I ·ᵗhave called him:
I ·ᵗhave brought him, and he ·shall make his way prosperous.
16 ·Come ye near unto Me, ·**hear** ye this;
I ·ᵗhave not spoken in ˣsecret from *the* beginning;
From *the* time that it was, there *am* Ɛ:
And now ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, and His ⁻Spirit, ·ᵗhath sent me.
17 Thus ·ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, thy ᵏRedeemer, the Holy One of Israël;
Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ᴬwhich teacheth thee to profit,
ᴬWhich leadeth thee by *the* way *that* thou ᵗshouldest go.
18 O that thou ·ᵗhadst hearkened to My commandments!
Then ᵛhad thy peace been as ˣa river,
And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:
19 Thy seed also ᵛhad been as the sand,
And the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof;
His name ᵗshould not ·ᵗhave been cut off nor ᵗdestroyed from before Me.
20 ·**Go ye forth of Babylon,**
·Flee ye from *the* Chaldeans,
With a voice of singing ·declare ye,
·Tell this, ·utter it *even* to the end of the earth;
·Say ye, "ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* redeemed His servant Jacob.
21 And they thirsted not *when* He led them through the deserts:
He caused *the* waters to flow out of *the* rock for them:
He ᵛclave *the* rock also, and *the* waters ᵛgushed out."
22 *There is* no peace, ·ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, unto the ˡ≡wicked.

49 ·**LISTEN**, O isles, unto me;
And ·hearken, ye ≡people, from far;
ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* called me from *the* womb;
From the bowels of my mother *hath* He made mention of my name.

B.C. about 712.
t. בְּחַרְתִּיךָ
10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
11. Ch. 42. 8.
12. Deut. 32. 39. Ch. 41. 4.
s. טִפָּחָה
14. Ch. 43. 9.
16. Ch. 61. 1.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
k. יְהוָה גֹּאֲלֶךָ
J.E. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
18, 19. Ps. 81. 13-16.
22. Ch. 57. 21.
l. לְרֹשָׁעִים
1. Luke 1. 31.
J. יְהוָה

t. tried.
s. *or* stretched-out.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goĕl, Jehovah Goalka.
J.E. Jehovah Eloheka.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

2 And He *hath made My mouth like a sharp sword;
In the shadow of His hand *hath* He hid Me,
a. לְחֵץ And *made Me a polished [a]shaft;
c. הִסְתִּירָנִי In His quiver *hath* He [c]hid Me;
3 And *said unto Me, "Thou *art* **My servant**, O Israēl,
In whom I will be glorified."
4 Then I said, "I *have* laboured in vain,
I *have* spent My strength for nought, and in vain:
Yet surely My judgment *is* with [J]*the* LORD,
And My work with My [=]God."

5 And now, *saith [J]*the* LORD that formed Me from *the* womb
to be **His servant**,
To bring Jacob again to Him,
Though Israēl be not gathered,
Yet *shall I be glorious in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD,
And My [=]God *shall be My strength.

6. Luke 2. 30–32. Acts 13. 47.

6 And He *said,
"It is a light thing that Thou shouldest be My servant
To raise up the tribes of Jacob,
And to restore the preserved of Israēl:
n. גּוֹיִם I *will also give Thee for a **light** to *the* [n]**Gentiles**,
That Thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth."

k. גֹּאֵל 7 Thus *saith [J]*the* LORD, the [k]Redeemer of Israēl, *and* His Holy One,
t. לִבְזוֹה נֶפֶשׁ To [t]Him whom man despiseth,
To Him whom *the* nation abhorreth,
To a servant of rulers,
"Kings shall see and *arise,
Princes also *shall worship,
Because of [J]*the* LORD that is faithful,
And the Holy One of Israēl, and He *shall choose Thee."

8. *See* Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

8 Thus *saith [J]*the* LORD,
"In an [ti]**acceptable time** *have* I [a]heard Thee,
ti. בְּעֵת רָצוֹן And in a **day of salvation** *have* I helped Thee:
a. עֲנִיתִיךָ And I *will preserve Thee,
And *give Thee for a covenant of *the* people,
To establish *the* earth,
To cause to inherit *the* desolate heritages;
9 That Thou [°]mayest say to the prisoners, '*Go forth;'
To them that *are* in darkness, '*Shew yourselves.'
They shall feed in *the* ways,
And their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10. Rev. 7. 16, 17.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
Neither shall *the* heat nor sun smite them:
For He that hath mercy on them shall lead them,
Even by the springs of [=]water shall He guide them.
11 And I *will make all My mountains *a* [x]way,
And My highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from far:
And, lo, these from *the* north and from *the* west;
And these from the land of Sinim."

13 *Sing, O heavens; and *be joyful, O earth;
And *break forth into singing, O mountains:
J. יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD *hath* comforted His people,
And will have mercy upon His [=]afflicted.

14. *See* ch. 40. 27–31.

14 But **Zion** *said, "[J]*The* LORD *hath forsaken me,
ad. וַאדֹנָי And my [ad=]Lord *hath forgotten me."

a. arrow.
c. concealed.
n. nations, gōyim.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
t. the despised of soul.
ti. *or* time of acceptance, *Heb.* ēth rahtsōn. *See* Lev. 1. 3, 4.
a. answered.
J. Jehovah.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

B.C. about 712.

15 Can a woman ᵗforget her sucking-child,
That she should not have-compassion on the-son-of her womb?
Yea, they ᵗmay-forget,
Yet will I not forget thee.
16 Behold, I ᵗhave-graven thee upon the-palms-of *My* hands;
Thy walls *are* continually before Me.
s. בָּנַיִךְ 17 Thy ˢchildren ᵗshall-make-haste; s. sons.
Thy destroyers and they-that-made-thee-waste shall-go-forth of thee.
18 ᵗLift-up thine eyes round-about, and ᵗbehold:
All-these ᵗ**gather**-themselves-**together**, *and* ᵗcome to thee.
As I live, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
Thou shalt-surely clothe thee with them all, as with-an-ornament,
And ˣbind them *on thee,* as *a* ˣbride *doeth.*
19 For thy waste and thy desolate-places, and the-land-of thy destruction,
Shall even now be too-narrow by-reason-of *the* inhabitants,
And they-that-swallowed-thee-up ᵗshall-be-far-away.
20 *The* ˢchildren which thou shalt-have, after-thou-hast-lost-the-other, s. sons.
Shall-say again in thine ears,
"The place *is* too-strait for me:
ᵗGive-place to me that I ˣmay-dwell."
21 Then ᵗshalt-thou-say in thine heart,
"Who ᵗhath-begotten me ⁻these, seeing I ᵗhave-lost-my-children, and am-desolate,
A captive, and removing-to-and-fro?
And who ᵗhath-brought-up these?
Behold, I was-left-alone; these, where *had* they *been?*"
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 22 Thus ᵗsaith ᴬ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
n. גּוֹיִם Behold, I will-lift-up Mine hand to *the* ⁿGentiles, n. nations.
b. בְּחֹצֶן And set-up My standard to *the* ⁼people: ⁼p. peoples.
And they ᵗshall-bring thy sons in *their* ᵇarms, b. bosom.
And thy daughters shall-be-carried upon *their* shoulders.
23 And kings ᵗshall-be thy nursing-fathers,
p. וְשֹׂרוֹתֵיהֶם And their ᵖqueens thy nursing-mothers: p. princesses.
They shall-bow-down to thee with *their* face toward *the* earth,
And lick-up the-dust-of thy feet;
J. יְהוָה And thou ᵗshalt-know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
For they shall not be-ashamed that-wait-for Me.
24 Shall *the* prey be-taken from *the* mighty,
Or *the* **lawful captive delivered**?
25 But thus ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
"Even the-⁻captives-of *the* ⁻mighty shall-be-taken-away,
And the-⁻prey-of *the* ⁻terrible shall-be delivered:
For I will-contend with him-that-contendeth-with thee,
And I will-save thy ˢ⁻children.
26 And I ᵗwill-feed ⁻them-that-oppress thee with their-own flesh;
n. וְכָעָסִים And they shall-be-drunken-with their-own blood, as with-ⁿsweet-wine: n. new-wine, must, *Heb.* hahsis, *from* hahsas, to tread.
And all flesh ᵗshall-know that I ᴶ*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ And thy ᵏRedeemer, the-Mighty-One-of Jacob." k. Kinsman-redeemer.

B.C. about 712.
1. Deut. 24. 1. Ch. 52. 3. Mal. 2. 16.

50 THUS [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, "Where *is* [t]the **bill of** your mother's **divorcement**, whom I *have* put away?
Or which of My creditors *is it* to whom I *have* sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities *have* ye sold yourselves,
And for your transgressions [1]is your mother put away.
2 "Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no [i]man?
When I called, *was there* none [t]to answer?
Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?
Or have I no **power** to deliver?
Behold, at My rebuke I [t]dry up *the* sea,
I [t]make *the* rivers a wilderness:
Their fish [t]stinketh, because *there is* no water, and [x]dieth for thirst.
3 I [t]clothe *the* heavens with blackness,
And I [t]make sackcloth their covering."

4 [a]*The* [=]Lord [J]GOD [1]hath given Me the tongue of *the* [i=]learned,
That I should know how to [h]speak a **word in season** to *him that is* [r]weary:
He [t]wakeneth [x]morning by [x]morning,
He [t]wakeneth Mine ear to hear as the [i=]learned.
5 [a]*The* [=]Lord [J]GOD *hath* **opened** Mine **ear**,
And [E] was not rebellious, neither turned away back.
6 I gave My back to *the* smiters,
And My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair:
I hid not My face from shame and spitting.
7 For [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD will help Me;
Therefore [1]shall I not be confounded:
Therefore *have* I set My face like *a* [x]flint,
And I [x]know that I shall not be ashamed.
8 *He is* near that **justifieth** Me;
Who will contend with Me? [t]let us stand together:
Who *is* Mine adversary? [t]let him come near to Me.
9 Behold, [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD will help Me;
Who *is* [E]*he that* shall condemn Me?
Lo, they all shall wax old as *a* [x]garment;
The moth shall eat them up.

10 **Who** *is* among you [t]that feareth [J]*the* LORD,
[h t]That obeyeth the voice of His servant,
That [1]**walketh** *in* [=]**darkness**, and hath no light?
[t]Let him trust in the name of [J]*the* LORD,
And [x]stay upon his [=]God.
11 Behold, all ye [t]that kindle a fire,
[t]That compass yourselves about with **sparks**:
[1]Walk in the light of your fire, and in *the* sparks *that* ye *have* kindled.
This [1]shall ye have of Mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

1. Rom. 9. 30–33.

51 [1]HEARKEN to Me, [t]ye that **follow after righteousness**,
[t]Ye that seek [J]*the* LORD:
[1]Look unto *the* rock *whence* ye [1]are hewn,
And to the hole of *the* pit *whence* ye [1]are digged.
2 [1]Look unto **Abraham** your father,
And unto **Sarah** *that* bare you:

B.C. about 712.
J. יְהוָה
t. זֶה
i. אִישׁ
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
i. לִמּוּדִים
h. לָעוּת אֶת־יָעֵף דָּבָר
5. Ps. 40. 6–8. Matt. 26. 39.
6. Matt. 26. 67.
7. Luke 9. 51.
8, 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34.
10. Rom. 8. 31, 32, 38, 39.
h. שָׁמַע
1. Rom. 9. 30–33.
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.
t. this, *Heb.* ze.
i. ish.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
i. instructed-ones.
h. help the weary *by* a word.
h. hearkening to.
J. Jehovah.
1. were hewn.
1. were digged.

B.C. about 712.

For I called him alone,
And *blessed him, and *increased him.

3 For J*the* LORD 'shall_**comfort Zion**:
He 'will_comfort all her waste places;
And He *will_make her wilderness like Eden,
And her desert like the_garden_of J*the* LORD;
Joy and gladness shall_be_found therein,
Thanksgiving, and the_voice_of melody.

4 'Hearken unto Me, My -people;
And 'give_ear unto Me, O_My nation:
For a law shall_proceed from Me,
And I will_make My judgment to_rest for a light_of *the* =people.

5 My **righteousness** *is* near;
My **salvation** 'is_gone_forth,
And Mine arms shall_judge *the* =people;
The isles shall_wait upon Me,
h. יְיַחֲלוּן And on Mine arm shall_they_[h]trust. h. hope.

6. 2 Pet. 3. 10–13. 6 'Lift_up your eyes to the heavens,
And 'look upon the earth beneath:
For *the* heavens 'shall_vanish_away like smoke,
And the earth shall_wax_old like *a* [x]garment,
a. כְּמוֹ־כֵן And they_that_dwell therein shall_die [a]in like_manner: a. *or* as a gnat.
But My salvation shall_be for ever,
And My righteousness shall not be_abolished.

7. *See* v. 1. 7 'Hearken unto Me, [+]ye_that_**know righteousness**,
The -people in whose heart *is* My law;
c. אֱנוֹשׁ 'Fear ye not the_reproach_of [e]men, e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
Neither 'be_ye_afraid of their revilings.
8 For *the* moth shall_eat_them_up like *a* [x]garment,
And *the* worm shall_eat them like [x]wool;
But My **righteousness** shall_be for ever,
And My **salvation** from generation to generation.

9. Ch. 53. 1. Ps. 89. 10; 74. 13. 9 'Awake, 'awake, 'put_on strength, **O_arm_of** J*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
'Awake, as in *the* ancient days, in the_generations_of old.
J. יְהוָה *Art* thou not it [x+]that 'hath_cut [r]Rahab, r. Rahab, Insolence, *i.e.* Egypt.
r. רַהַב *And* [+]wounded *the* dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it [x+]which hath_dried *the* sea, the_waters_of *the* great deep;
re. גְּאוּלִים That *hath* made the_depths_of *the* sea a way for *the* [re=]ransomed to pass_over?

11. Ch. 35. 10. 11 Therefore the_[ra=]**redeemed**_of J*the* LORD shall_**return**, ra. ransomed-by-price.
ra. וּפְדוּיֵי And 'come with singing unto Zion;
And everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head:
They shall_obtain gladness and joy;
s. וְאֲנָחָה *And* sorrow and [s]mourning shall_flee_away. s. sighing.

12. Luke 12. 4, 5. 12 E, *even* E, *am* **I**[+]that_**comforteth** you:
Who *art* thou, that thou *shouldest_be_afraid of a [e]man that -shall_die, e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
a. אָדָם And of the_son_of [a]man *which* shall_be_made *as* grass; a. ahdahm.

13 And *forgettest J*the* LORD thy Maker,
[+]That_hath_stretched_forth *the* heavens,
And [+]laid_the_foundations_of *the* earth;
And *hast_feared continually every day because of the_fury -of the oppressor,
As if he were_ready to destroy?
And where *is* the_fury_of the oppressor?

14 *The* captive_exile 'hasteneth that he_may_be_loosed,
And that he should not die in the pit,

B.C. about 712.

Nor that his bread should fail.
J.G. יְהוָה 15 But I *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [+]That [s]divided the sea, whose waves [*]roared:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.
צְבָאוֹת 16 And I [*]have put My words in thy mouth,
S. רָגַע And I *have* covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand,
16. John 3. 34. That I [°]may plant *the* heavens,
And [°]lay the foundations of *the* earth,
And [°]say unto Zion, "Thou *art* My [-]people."

17. Ps. 75. 8. 17 [·]**Awake**, [·]awake, [·]stand up, **O Jerusalem**,
Which [·]hast drunk at the hand of [J]*the* LORD [-]the cup of His fury;
Thou [·]hast drunken [-]the dregs of the cup of [x]trembling, *and* wrung them out.
18 *There is* none to guide her among all *the* sons *whom* she [·]hath brought forth;
Neither *is there any* [+]that taketh her by the hand of all *the* sons *that* she [·]hath brought up.
19 These two *things* [+]are come unto thee;
Who shall be sorry for thee?
[x]Desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword:
By whom shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy sons *have* fainted,
They [·]lie at the head of all *the* streets, as a wild bull in a net:
They are full of the fury of [J]*the* LORD,
The rebuke of thy [=]God.
21 Therefore [·]**hear** now this, thou afflicted, and drunken,
f. מַיִן But not with [f]wine:
a.J. אֲדֹנַיִךְ יְהוָה 22 Thus saith thy [a=]Lord [J]*the* LORD,
And thy [=]God *that* [']pleadeth the cause of His [-]people,
"Behold, I [·]have taken out of thine hand [-]the cup of [x]trembling,
Even [-]the dregs of the cup of My fury:
Thou shalt no more drink it again:
23 But I [·]will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee;
Which *have* said to thy soul, '[·]Bow down, that we may go over:'
And thou [*]hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over."

52 [·]AWAKE, [·]awake; [·]put on thy strength, O Zion;
[·]Put on thy beautiful garments, **O Jerusalem**, the holy city:
For henceforth there shall no more come into thee *the* [-]uncircumcised and *the* [-]unclean.
2 [·]Shake thyself from *the* dust;
[·]Arise, *and* [·]sit down, O Jerusalem:
[·]Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
3. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 3 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, "Ye *have* sold yourselves for nought;
J. יְהוָה And ye shall be redeemed without [s]money."
S. בֶּסֶף 4 For thus [·]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה "My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there;
And *the* Assyrian oppressed them without cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim (thy *Triune* God).
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
s. stilled.

f. fermented wine, yayin.
a.J. thy Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.
s. silver.
a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *the* Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

That My people ᵛis_taken_away for_nought?
They_that_rule_over them ᵗmake_them_to_howl, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
And My name continually every day *is* blasphemed.

6 Therefore My people shall_know My name:
Therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* He ˣᵗthat doth_speak: behold *it is* I."

7. ROM. 10. 14.

7 How **beautiful** upon the mountains are the_feet_of ᵗhim _that_bringeth_**good_tidings**, ᵗthat_publisheth_peace;
ᵗThat_bringeth_good_tidings_of good, ᵗthat_publisheth salvation;
ᵗThat_saith unto Zion, "Thy ᵉGod ᵛreigneth!"

8 Thy watchmen ᵛshall_lift_up *the* voice;
With *the* voice together shall_they_sing:
For they shall_see eye to eye, when ᴶ*the* LORD shall_bring_again Zion.

9 ᵛBreak_forth_into_joy, ᵛ**sing** together, ye waste_places_of Jerusalem:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhath_comforted His people,
He ᵛhath_redeemed Jerusalem.

10. CH. 53. 1.

10 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵛhath_made_bare His holy ᶜarm in the_eyes_of all the nations;
And all the_ends_of *the* earth ᵛshall_see ᶜthe_salvation_of our ᵉGod.

11. 2 COR. 6. 14–18. REV. 18. 4.

11 ᵛ**Depart** ye, depart ye, ᵛgo_ye_out from thence,
ᶠTouch no unclean *thing;*
ᵛGo_ye_out of the_midst_of her;
ᵛBe_ye_clean, ᵗthat_bear the_vessels_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12 For ye shall not go_out with haste, nor go by flight:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwill_go before you;
And the_ᵉGod_of Israël *will be* your ᵍrereward.

g. וּמְאַסִּפְכֶם

g. *or* gatherer-up.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING. 13. PHIL. 2. 9–11.

13 **Behold, My servant** shall_ᵖdeal_prudently,
He shall_be_exalted and ᵏextolled, and ᵛbe very high.

p. יַשְׂכִּיל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. מֵאִישׁ
a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם

14 ᵃᶜAs many were_astonied at Thee;
His visage was_so_marred more_than ⁱany_man,
And His form more_than the_sons_of ᵃmen:

15. ROM. 15. 21.

15 So shall_He_sprinkle many nations;
The kings shall_shut their mouths ᵇat Him:
For *that* which had not been_told them ᵛshall_they see;

u. הִתְבּוֹנָנוּ

And *that* which they had not heard ᵛshall_they_ᵘconsider.

p. *or* prosper.
ac. According as.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
b. because_of.
u. *or* understand.

THE PROPHET SPEAKS. 1. JOHN 12. 37, 38. ROM. 10. 16.

53 WHO *hath* believed our report?
m. גְּלָתָה

And to whom ᵛis the_**arm_of** ᴶ*the* LORD ᵐrevealed?

ISRAEL'S CONFESSION. 3. JOHN 1. 10, 11.

2 For He ᵏshall_grow_up before Him as *a* ˣ**tender_plant**,
And as *a* ˣroot out_of a dry ground:
He hath no form nor comeliness;
And when we ᵏshall_see Him, *there is* no beauty that we ᵏshould_desire Him.

i. אִישִׁים
h.hi. וְכַמַּסְתֵּר פָּנִים כִּמֶּנּוּ

3 He ᵛis_**despised** and rejected_of ⁱmen;
A ⁱman_of sorrows, and acquainted_with grief:
And ʰᵗwe_hid as_it_were ʰⁱ*our* faces from Him;

ATONEMENT APPREHENDED. 1. MATT. 8. 16, 17.

s. חֳלָיֵנוּ
p. וּמַכְאֹבֵינוּ

He was_despised, and we esteemed Him not.

4 Surely He ᵛhath_borne our ˢgriefs,
And carried our ᵖsorrows:

ᵛi. *or* was.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
m. made_bare, ch. 52. 10.
ⁱ. was_despised.
i. ishim.
h. hiding.
hi. *His* face from us.
ʰ. bare.
s. *or* sicknesses.
p. *or* pains.

B.C. about 712.

Yet we did-esteem Him stricken,
Smitten-of [=]God, and afflicted.

5, 6. 1 PET. 2. 24, 25.

5 But He *was* [+]**wounded for our transgressions,**
He was [+]bruised for our iniquities:
The-chastisement-of our peace *was* upon Him;
sc. וּבַחֲבֻרָתוֹ And with His [sc]-stripes we [+]are-healed.

6 All we like [x]sheep [h]have-gone-astray;
We [*have*] turned [i]every-one to his-own way;
c. הִפְגִּיעַ And [J]*the* LORD [c][*hath*] laid on Him [~]the-iniquity-of us all.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING.

7 [it]He was-oppressed, and He [+]was-afflicted,
it. נִגַּשׂ וְהוּא נַעֲנָה Yet He [h]opened not His mouth:
He [h]is-brought as a [x]**lamb** to the slaughter,
And as a sheep before her shearers [l]is-dumb,
So He [h]openeth not His mouth.

r. מֵעֹצֶר 8 He was-taken from [r]prison and from judgment:
And who shall-declare His [~]generation?
For He was-cut-off out-of the-land-of *the* [=]living:
w. נֶגַע לָמוֹ For the-transgression-of My [~]people [w]was-He-stricken.

9. Mark 15. 42-46.

9 And He [*]made His **grave** with *the* [l=]wicked,
l. אֶת־רְשָׁעִים And with *the* [~]rich in His [=]death;
Because He had-done no violence,
Neither *was any* deceit in His mouth.

ISRAEL SPEAKING.

10 Yet it pleased [J]*the* LORD to bruise Him;
He [*hath*] put-Him-to-grief:
t. אָשָׁם When Thou-shalt-make His soul an [t]**offering**-for-sin,
He shall-see *His* seed, He shall-prolong *His* days,
And the-pleasure-of [J]*the* LORD shall-prosper in His hand.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

11 He shall-see of the-travail-of His soul, *and* shall-be-**satisfied**:
th. בְּדַעְתּוֹ By [th]His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify [x]many;
For He shall-bear their iniquities.

12. Mark 15. 27, 28. LUKE 22. 37. Heb. 7. 25.

12 Therefore will-I-divide Him *a portion* [a]with the [=]great,
a. בָּרַבִּים And He shall-divide *the* spoil with *the* [=]strong;
Because He [*hath*] poured-out His soul unto death:
And He was numbered with *the* transgressors;
And He bare the-sin-of [=]many,
And [m][*]made-intercession for the transgressors.

1. GAL. 4. 27. 1 Sam. 2. 1-10.

54 [*]**SING, O-barren,** thou *that* didst not bear;
[*]Break-forth-into singing, and [*]cry-aloud, thou *that* didst not travail-with-child:
s. בָּנִי For more *are* the-[s]children-of *the* desolate than the-[s]children-of *the* married-wife, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 49. 19, 20.

2 [*]Enlarge the-place-of thy tent,
And [h]let-them-stretch-forth the-curtains-of thine habitations:
t. וְיִתְּדֹתַיִךְ 3 [h]Spare not, [*]lengthen thy cords, and [*]strengthen thy [t]stakes;
For thou shalt-break-forth on *the* right-hand and on *the* left;
n. גּוֹיִם And thy seed shall-inherit *the* [n]Gentiles,
And make *the* desolate cities to-be-inhabited.

4 [h]Fear not; for thou shalt not be-ashamed:
Neither [h]be-thou-confounded; for thou shalt not be-put-to-shame:

B.C. about 712.

For thou shalt_forget the_shame_of thy youth,
And shalt not remember the_reproach_of thy widowhood any_more.

=M. עֹשַׂיִךְ 5 For thy =Maker *is* thine =husband;
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת *J The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name;
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ And thy k Redeemer the_Holy_One_of Israēl;
=G. אֱלֹהֵי The_=God_of the whole earth shall_He_be_called.

=M. Maker, *plural, the Triune God.*
=h. husband, *plural.*
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
k. Kinsman_redeemer, goēl.

6 For *J the* LORD *hath* called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,
And a wife_of =youth, when thou ᵗwast_refused, ᵈsaith thy =God.

7. Ps. 30. 5. 7 For a small moment ᵈhave_I_forsaken thee;
But with great mercies will_I_gather thee.

ᵈh. I forsook.

a. בְּשֶׁצֶף 8 In a a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment;
But with everlasting kindness ᵈwill_I_have_mercy on thee,
ᵈsaith *J the* LORD thy k Redeemer.

a. *or* an overflowing.
ᵈw. will-I-assuredly.

9. Gen. 8. 21, 22. Jer. 31. 35, 36. 9 For this *is as* the_waters_of Noah unto Me:
For *as* I ᵈhave_sworn that the_waters_of Noah should no_more go_over the earth;
So ᵈhave_I_sworn that I would not be_wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall_depart,
And the hills be_removed;
But My kindness shall not depart from thee,
Neither shall the_covenant_of My peace be_removed,
ᵈSaith *J the* LORD that_hath_mercy_on thee.

11 O_thou_afflicted, tossed_with_tempest, *and* not comforted,
Behold, I ᵗwill_lay thy stones with x fair_colours,
And ᵗlay_thy_foundations with x sapphires.

r. כַּדְכֹּד 12 And I ᵗwill_make thy windows_of r agates,
And thy gates_of carbuncles,
And all thy borders_of pleasant stones.

r. *or* ruby.

13. JOHN 6. 45. Jer. 31. 34. 13 And all thy s children *shall be* taught_of *J the* LORD;
And great *shall be* the_**peace**_of thy s children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou_be_**established**:
Thou shalt_be_far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear:
And from terror; for it shall not come_near thee.

15 Behold, they ᵒshall_surely ᵗgather_together, *but* not by Me:
Whosoever shall_gather_together against thee shall_fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I ᵈhave_created *the* smith ᵗthat_bloweth *the* coals in *the* fire,
And that_bringeth_forth an w instrument for his work;
And I ᵈhave_created *the* waster to destroy.

w. כְּלִי

w. weapon.

17 No w weapon that_is_formed against thee shall_prosper;
And every tongue *that* shall_rise against thee in x judgment thou shalt_condemn.
This *is* the_heritage_of the_servants_of *J the* LORD,
And their righteousness *is* of Me, ᵗsaith *J the* LORD.

1. John 7. 37–39. Rev. 21. 6. 55 HO, every_one that_thirsteth, ᵗ**come** ye to the **waters**,
And he that_hath no s money; ᵗcome ye, ᵗbuy, and ᵗeat;
Yea, ᵗcome, ᵗbuy wine and milk without s money and without price.

s. silver.

w.s. תִּשְׁקְלוּ כֶסֶף 2 Wherefore ᵗdo_ye_w spend s money for *that which is* not bread?
And your labour for *that which* satisfieth not?
ᵗHearken ᵒdiligently unto Me, and ᵗeat ye *that which is* good,

w.s. weigh-out silver.

B.C. about 712.
And *t*let your soul delight_itself in *x*fatness.
3. Acts 13. 34. 3 ·Incline your ear, and ·come unto Me:
·Hear, and your soul *t*shall_live;
And I *t*will_make an everlasting covenant with you,
1. חַסְדֵי דָוִד *Even* the sure [1]mercies_of David.
4. Rev. 1. 5. 4 Behold, I ·have_given Him *for* a witness to *the* [=]**people**,
A leader and commander to *the* [=]people.
5. Isa. 60. 5. 5 Behold, thou shalt_call a nation *that* thou [r]knowest not,
And [-]nations *that* knew not thee shall_run unto thee
J.G. יְהוָה Because of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
אֱלֹהֶיךָ And for the_Holy_One_of Israel; for He ·hath_[b]glorified
b. פֵּאֲרֶךָ thee.
6. Ps. 32. 6. 6 ·**Seek** ye [J]*the* LORD while He may_be_found,
·**Call**_ye_upon Him while He is near:
7. v. 8, 9. 7 [r]Let *the* [la]-wicked forsake his **way**,
la. רָשָׁע And *the* unrighteous [i]man his **thoughts**:
i. אִישׁ And *t*let_him_return unto [J]*the* LORD, and He *t*will_have_
m. כִּי־יַרְבֶּה mercy_upon him;
לְסָלֹחַ And to our [=]God, for He will_[m]abundantly pardon.
8 For My **thoughts** *are* not your thoughts,
J. יְהוָה Neither *are* your ways My **ways**, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.
9 For *as the* heavens ·[l]are_higher than *the* earth,
So ·[l]are My ways higher than your ways,
And My thoughts than your thoughts.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר 10 For [a]as the rain cometh_down, and the snow from [x=]heaven,
And [r]returneth not thither,
But ·[l]watereth [-]the earth, and ·maketh_it_bring_forth and ·bud,
That it ·may_give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:
11 So shall My **word** be that [r]goeth_forth out_of My mouth:
It shall **not return** unto Me void,
But it ·[l]shall_accomplish [-]that_which I please,
And it ·[l]shall_prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
12 For ye shall_go_out with **joy**,
And be_led_forth with **peace**:
The mountains and the hills shall_break_forth before you into_singing,
And all the_trees_of the field shall_clap *their* -hands.
13. Gen. 3. 18. 13 Instead_of the thorn shall_come_up *the* [c]fir_tree,
c. בְּרוֹשׁ And instead_of the brier shall_come_up *the* myrtle_tree:
And it ·shall_be to [J]*the* LORD for a name,
For an everlasting sign *that* shall not be_cut_off.

1. Ch. 46. 13. **56** THUS ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה ·**Keep** ye judgment, and ·do [r]justice:
r. צְדָקָה For My salvation *is* near to come,
And My righteousness to be_revealed.
2. Ch. 58. 13. 2 [=]Blessed *is the* [e]man *that* [r]doeth this,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And the_son_of [a]man *that* [r]layeth_hold [b]on it;
a. אָדָם [t]That_keepeth *the* **sabbath** from polluting it,
b. בָּהּ And [t]keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
3. *See* Deut. 23. 1-3. 1 Kin. 8. 41-43. Acts 8. 27; 10. 1, 2. 3 Neither [r]let the_son_of the **stranger**,
That *hath* joined_himself to [J]*the* LORD, speak, saying,
"[J]*The* LORD [°]hath_utterly [r]separated me from His -people:"
Neither [r]let the **eunuch** say, "Behold, I *am* a dry tree."
4 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the **eunuchs** that [r]keep My
-sabbaths,

1. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasědee.
=p. peoples.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. beautified.
la. lawless, rahshahng.
i. ish.
m. multiply to pardon.
J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
x=h. the heavens.
J.s. shall-assuredly.
J.s. shall-assuredly.
e. cypress.
J. Jehovah.
r. righteousness.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
a. ahdahm.
b. *or* by.

B.C. about 712.

And ·choose *the things* ˣthat_please Me,
And ⁺take_hold ᵇof My covenant;
5 Even unto them ·will_I_give in Mine house and within My walls
A place and a name better than of sons and of daughters:
I will_give them an everlasting name, that shall not be_cut_off.

6 Also the_sons_of the **stranger**,
ˣ⁺That join_themselves to ᴶ*the* LORD, to serve Him,
And to love ⁻the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to be His servants,
Every_one ⁺that_keepeth *the* sabbath from polluting it,
And ⁺taketh_hold ᵇof My covenant;
7. Isa. 2. 2, 3. MATT. 21. 13. MARK 11. 17. LUKE 19. 46.
7 Even them ·will_I_bring to My holy mountain,
And ·make_them_joyful in My house_of prayer:
Their ᵃˢburnt_offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* ᶠaccepted upon Mine altar;
For Mine house shall_be_called a house_of prayer for all ˣ≡people.

as. עוֹלֹתֵיהֶם
f. לְרָצוֹן

as. ascending-offerings.
f. for acceptance.
x≡p. the peoples.

8. Ps. 147. 2. John 10. 16.
8 ᵃ*The* ≡Lord ᴶGOD ⁺which_gathereth the_outcasts_of Israël ⁺saith,
"Yet will_I_gather *others* to him, beside those_that_·are_gathered_unto him."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

9 All ye beasts_of *the* field, ·come to devour,
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His **watchmen** *are* **blind**:
They are all ignorant,
They *are* all dumb dogs, they ⁺cannot bark;
ł. חֹזִים ᵈSleeping, lying_down, loving to slumber.

d. Dozing *or* Dreaming.

11 Yea, *they are* greedy ˣdogs *which* can never have enough,
And they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand:
They all look to their_own way,
Every_one for his gain, from his quarter.
ᶠ. יַיִן 12 "·Come ye," *say they*, "I will_fetch ᶠwine,
And we ᵛwill_fill_ourselves_with strong_drink;
And to-morrow ·shall_be as this day,
And much more abundant."

f. fermented wine, yayin.

about 698. 1. Rev. 14. 13.
57 THE ⁻**righteous** ·ⁱperisheth, and no ⁱman ·ⁱlayeth *it* to heart:
i. אַיִשׁ
And ᵏmerciful ᵉᵉmen *are* ⁺taken_away,
k.ee. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חֶסֶד
None considering that the ⁻righteous ·ⁱis_taken_away from the evil *to come*.
2. Rev. 6. 11.
2 He shall_enter_into peace:
u.c. עַל־מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם
They shall_rest ᵘin their ᶜbeds,
Each one walking *in* his uprightness.

i. ish.
k. kind.
ee. anahshim.
u. upon.
c. couches.

3 But ·draw_near hither, ye **sons**_of *the* **sorceress**,
The_seed_of *the* adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom ⁺do_ye_sport_yourselves?
s. תַּאֲרִיכוּ Against whom ⁺make_ye_a_wide mouth, *and* ˢ⁺draw_out *the* tongue?
Are ye not children_of transgression, a seed_of falsehood,
a. בָּאֵלִים 5 Enflaming_yourselves ᵃwith ˣidols under every green tree,
Slaying the children in the valleys under the_clefts_of the rocks?
6 Among the_smooth_stones_of *the* stream *is* thy portion;
They, they *are* thy lot:
Even to them ·ⁱhast_thou_poured a drink_offering,

s. stretch-out.
a. *or* among the oaks.

B.C. about 698.

Thou [l]hast_offered a [g]meat_offering. — g. gift_offering.
Should I [h]receive_comfort in these?
7 Upon a lofty and high mountain [l]hast_thou_set thy bed:
Even thither wentest_thou_up to [s]offer sacrifice. — s. sacrifice.
8 Behind the doors also and the posts [l]hast_thou_set_up thy remembrance:
For thou [l]hast_discovered *thyself to another* than Me, and [k]art_gone_up;
Thou [l]hast_enlarged thy bed, and [e]*made thee *a covenant* with them; — e. cut *or* confirmed.
Thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.
9 And thou [k]wentest to the king with [x]ointment,
And [k]didst_increase thy perfumes,
And [k]didst_send thy messengers far_off,
And [k]didst_debase *thyself even* unto [h]hell. — h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
10 Thou [l]art_wearied in the_greatness_of thy way;
Yet saidst thou not, "There_is_no_hope:"
Thou [l]hast_found the_life_of thine hand;
Therefore thou wast not_grieved.
11 And of [c]whom [l]hast_thou_been_afraid or [k]feared, that thou [h]hast_lied,
And [l]hast not remembered Me, nor laid *it* to thy heart?
[l]Have not I held My peace even of old, and thou [h]fearest Me not?
12 I will_declare thy righteousness, and thy [c]works;
For they shall not profit thee.
13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee;
But *the* wind shall_carry them [c]all away; vanity shall_take *them:*
But [x][a]he_that putteth_his_**trust** in Me shall_possess *the* land,
And [k]shall_inherit My holy mountain;
14 And [l]shall_say, "Cast_ye_up, [l]cast_ye_up, [l]prepare *the* way,
[l]Take_up *the* stumblingblock out of the_way_of My [c]people."

15. Ch. 66. 1, 2.

15 For thus [l]saith *the* **High** and [e]**Lofty_One** [i][a]that_**inhabiteth eternity,** — e. Exalted. i. inhabiting.
[an]Whose name *is* Holy; — an. And His name is Holy.
I [h]dwell in *the* high and holy *place,*
With him also *that is* of a **contrite** and **humble** spirit,
To revive the_spirit_of *the* [m]humble,
And to revive the_heart_of *the* contrite_ones.
16 For I will not contend for ever,
Neither will_I_be_always wroth:
For *the* spirit [h]should_fail before Me,
And *the* souls *which* I *have* made.
17 For the_iniquity_of his covetousness was_I_wroth, and [k]smote him:
I hid Me, and [k]was_wroth,
And he [k]went_on [p]frowardly in the_way_of his heart. — p. perversely.
18 I [l]have_seen his ways, and [k]**will_heal** him:
I [k]will_lead him also, and [k]restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.
19. Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
19 I [a]create the_fruit_of *the* lips;
Peace, peace to *him that is* [x]far_off,
And to *him that is* [x]near, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; — J. Jehovah.
And I [l]will_heal him.
20 But the [l][m]**wicked** *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, — l. lawless.

B.C. about 698.

Whose waters [t]cast-up mire and dirt.
21 *There is* no peace, [l]saith my [=]God, to the [l=]wicked.

58. Matt. xxiii.

58 [l]CRY aloud, [t]spare not,
[l]Lift-up thy voice like *a* [x]trumpet,
And [l]shew My [-]people their **transgression**,
And the-house-of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they [t]seek ~~Me~~ daily,
And [t]delight to know My ways,
As a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the-ordinance-of their [=]God:
They [t]ask-of Me the-ordinances-of [r]justice;
They [t]take-delight in approaching-to [=]God.
3 "Wherefore [l]have-we-**fasted**," *say they*, "and Thou [l]seest not?
Wherefore [l]have-we-afflicted our soul, and Thou [t]takest no knowledge?"
Behold, in the-day-of your fast ye [t]find pleasure,
And [t]exact all your labours.
4 Behold, ye [t]fast for strife and debate,
And to smite with the-fist-of [l]wickedness:
Ye shall not fast as *ye do this* [x]day,
To make your voice to be-heard on [x]high.
5 [t]Is-it such a fast that I [t]have-chosen?
A day for a [a]man to afflict his soul?
Is it to bow-down his head as a bulrush,
And to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?*
Wilt-thou-call this a fast,
And an acceptable day to [J]*the* LORD?
6 *Is* not this *the* **fast** that I [t]have-**chosen**?
To loose the-bands-of [l]wickedness,
To undo the heavy burdens,
And to let *the* [=]oppressed go free,
And that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the [-]hungry,
And that thou [t]bring *the* [=]poor that-are-cast-out to thy house?
When thou [t]seest *the* [-]naked, that thou [l]cover him;
And that thou [t]hide not thyself from thine-own flesh?
8 **Then** shall thy **light** break-forth as the morning,
And thine health shall-spring-forth speedily:
And thy righteousness [l]shall-go before thee;
The-glory-of [J]*the* LORD shall-be-thy-[r]rereward.
9 Then shalt-thou-call, and [J]*the* LORD shall-answer;
Thou shalt-cry, and He [*]shall-say, "Here [E] *am*."
If thou [t]take-away from the-midst-of thee *the* yoke,
The-putting-forth-of *the* finger, and speaking vanity;
10 And *if* thou [*]draw-out thy soul to the [-]hungry,
And [t]satisfy *the* afflicted soul;
Then [l]shall thy light rise in [x]obscurity,
And thy darkness *be* as the [=]noonday:
11 And [J]*the* LORD [l]shall-guide thee continually,
And [l]satisfy thy soul in [=]drought,
And [t]make-fat thy bones:
And thou [l]shalt-be like a watered garden,
And like a spring of [=]water, whose waters [t]fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee [l]shall-build *the* old waste-places:

=G. אֱלֹהָיו
r. כְּמִשְׁפְּטֵי־צֶדֶק
l. רֶשַׁע
a. אָדָם
J. לַיהוָה
r. יַאַסְפֶךָ

=G. Elohim.
r. righteousness.
l. lawlessness.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
r. *or* rearguard.

B.C. about 698.

Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;
And thou ·shalt be called, "The repairer of *the* breach,
The restorer of paths to dwell in."

13 If thou ᵗturn away thy foot from *the* **sabbath**,
From doing thy pleasure on My holy day;
And ·call the sabbath a delight,
The holy of ᴶ*the* LORD, honourable;
And ·shalt honour Him,
Not doing thine own ways,
Nor finding thine own pleasure,
Nor speaking *thine own* words:
14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in ᴶ*the* LORD;
And I ·will cause thee to ride upon the high places of *the* earth,
And ·feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father:
For the mouth of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘhath spoken *it*.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

1. Num. 11. 23.

ᴶ. יְהוָה

59 BEHOLD, ᴶ*the* LORD's hand ·ᵘis not shortened, that it cannot save;
Neither His ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
2 But your **iniquities** ·ᵘ**have** ᵗ**separated** between you and your ᴱGod,
And your sins ·ᵘhave hid *His* face from you, that He will not hear.
3 For your hands ·ᵘare defiled with ˣblood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips ·ᵘhave spoken lies,
Your tongue ᵗhath muttered perverseness.
4 None ᵗcalleth ⁱfor justice, nor *any* ᵗpleadeth ⁱⁿfor truth:
They trust in vanity, and ·speak lies;
They ·ᵘconceive mischief, and ·bring forth iniquity.
5 They hatch ᵃcockatrice' eggs, and ᵗweave *the* spider's web:
ˣᵗHe that eateth of their eggs ᵗdieth,
And ˣᵗthat which is crushed ᵗbreaketh out into a viper.
6 Their webs shall not become garments,
Neither shall they cover themselves with their works:
Their works *are* works of iniquity,
And the act of violence *is* in their hands.
7 Their feet ᵗrun to evil,
And they ᵏmake haste to shed innocent blood:
Their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity;
Wasting and destruction *are* in their ʰpaths.
8 The way of peace they know not;
And *there is* no judgment in their goings:
They have made them crooked paths:
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

ᴱG. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

i. בְּצֶדֶק

in. בֶּאֱמוּנָה

a. צִפְעוֹנִי

7, 8. Rom. 3. 16, 17.

h. בִּמְסִלוֹתָם

S. Ps. 125. 5.

i. in righteousness.
in. in truth.
a. *or* adder's.
h. highways.

9 Therefore ·ᵘis **judgment** far from us,
Neither ᵗdoth ʳ**justice** overtake us:
We ᵗwait for light, but behold obscurity;
For brightness, *but* we ᵗwalk in darkness.
10 We ᵗgrope for *the* wall like the ᴮblind,
And we ᵗgrope as if *we had* no eyes:
We ·ᵘstumble at ˣⁿoonday as in the night;
We are in ˣdesolate places as ˣdead *men*.
11 We ᵗroar all like ˣbears,
And ᵗmourn sore like ˣdoves:
We ᵗlook for ˣjudgment, but *there is* none;
For salvation, *but* it ·ᵘis far off from us.

r. צְדָקָה

r. righteousness.

B.C. about 698.

12 For our transgressions ·[l]are_multiplied before Thee,
And our sins ·[l]testify against us:
For our transgressions *are* with us;
And *as for* our iniquities, we know them;
13 In_transgressing and lying against [J]*the* LORD,
And departing away from our [=]God,
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and uttering from the_heart words_of falsehood.
14 And judgment ·is_turned_away backward,
And [r]justice [t]standeth afar_off:
For truth ·[l]is_fallen in the street,
And equity [t]cannot enter.
15 Yea, [x]truth [ת]faileth;
And he_that_departeth from evil [ת]maketh_himself_a_prey:
And [J]*the* LORD [ת]saw *it*,
And it [ת]displeased Him that *there was* no judgment.

i. אִישׁ

16 And He [ת]saw that *there was* no [i]man,
And [ת]wondered that *there was* no intercessor:
Therefore His arm [ת]brought_**salvation** unto Him;
And His **righteousness**, it sustained Him.

c. כַּשִּׁרְיָן

17 For He [ת]put_on righteousness as *a* [xc]breastplate,
And a helmet_of salvation upon His head;
And He [ת]put_on the_garments_of vengeance *for* clothing,
And [ת]was_clad with zeal as *a* [x]cloak.
18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will_repay,
Fury to His adversaries,
Recompence to His enemies;
To the islands He will_repay recompence.
19 So [ת]shall_they_fear [ר]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD from *the* west,
And His [ר]glory from the_rising_of *the* sun.
When *the* **enemy** shall_come_in like *a* [x]**flood**,

J. רוּחַ יְהוָה

The_**Spirit**_of [J]*the* LORD ·[l]shall_lift_up_a_standard against him.
20 And *the* Redeemer ·shall_come to Zion,
And unto them_that_turn_from transgression in Jacob, [ת]saith [J]*the* LORD.
21 As for [ℜc], this *is* My **covenant**_with them, ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
My Spirit that *is* upon thee,
And My words which I ·[l]have_put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart out_of thy mouth,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed's seed,
·[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

J. יְהוָה

60 ·ARISE, ·**shine**; for thy light ·[l]is_come,
And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD ·[l]is_risen upon thee.
2 For, behold, the darkness shall_cover *the* earth,
And gross_darkness *the* [=]people:
But [J]*the* LORD shall_arise upon thee,
And His glory shall_be_seen upon thee.

n. גּוֹיִם

3 And *the* [n]Gentiles ·shall_come to thy light,
And kings to the_brightness_of thy rising.
4 ·Lift_up thine eyes round_about, and ·see:
All they ·[l]**gather**_themselves_together, they ·[l]come to thee:
Thy sons shall_come from far,
And thy daughters shall_be_nursed at *thy* side.

b. וְנַהֲרָה

5 Then thou shalt_see, and [b]·flow_together,

1–3. Rev. 21. 23, 24.

2. Mal. 4. 2.

i. ish.

c. coat-of-mail.

J. Jehovah.

20, 21. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

21. Rom. 11. 27, 29.

J. Jehovah.

n. nations.

b. *or* be_lightened, *see* Ps. 34. 5.

B.C. about 698.
t. יְהֻכְּךָ And thine heart ·shall_fear, and ·be_enlarged;
Because the_abundance_of *the* sea shall_be_[t]converted unto thee,
w. חֵיל The_[w]forces_of *the* [n]Gentiles shall_come unto thee.
6 The_multitude_of camels shall_cover thee,
The_dromedaries_of Midian and Ephah;
All they from Sheba shall_come:
They shall_bring gold and incense;
And they shall_shew_forth the_praises_of [J]*the* LORD.
7 All the_flocks_of Kedar shall_be_gathered_together unto thee,
b.b. וּבֵית תִּפְאַרְתִּי אֲפָאֵר The_rams_of Nebaioth shall_minister_unto thee:
They shall_come_up with acceptance on Mine altar;
And I will_[b]glorify the_house_of My [b]glory.
8 Who *are* these *that* [l]fly as *a* [x]cloud,
And as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely *the* **isles** shall_wait_for Me,
And the_ships_of Tarshish first,
To bring thy sons from far,
Their silver and their gold with them,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ Unto the_name_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
And to the_Holy_One_of Israël, because He ·[l]hath_[b]glorified thee.
b. פְּאֵרֶךָ
10 And the_sons_of strangers ·shall_build_up thy walls,
And their kings shall_minister unto thee:
For in My wrath I smote thee,
But in My favour ·[l]have_I_had_mercy on thee.
11. Rev. 21. 25, 26. 11 Therefore thy gates ·shall_be_open continually;
They shall not be_shut day nor night;
n. גּוֹיִם That *men* may_bring unto thee the_forces_of *the* [n]**Gentiles**,
And *that* their kings *may* be [⊥]brought.
12 For the nation and [x]kingdom that will not serve thee shall_perish;
Yea, *those* [x]nations [°]shall_be_utterly [l]wasted.
13 The_glory_of [x]Lebanon shall_come unto thee,
c. בְּרוֹשׁ *The* [c]fir_tree, *the* pine_tree, and *the* box together,
To beautify the_place_of My sanctuary;
And I will_make the_place_of My feet glorious.
14 *The* sons also of them_that_afflicted thee ·shall_come bending unto thee;
And all they_that_despised thee ·shall_bow_themselves_down at the_soles_of thy feet;
And they ·shall_call thee, "The_city_of [J]*the* LORD,
The_Zion_of the_Holy_One_of Israël."
15 Whereas thou ·[l]hast_been forsaken and hated, so that no *man* [⊥]went_through *thee*,
I ·will_make thee an **eternal excellency**, a joy_of many generations.
16 Thou ·[l]shalt also suck the_milk_of *the* [n]Gentiles,
And shalt_suck the_breast_of kings:
J. יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֵךְ And thou ·shalt_know that [E] [J]*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour
And thy Redeemer, the_Mighty_One_of Jacob.
17 For [x]brass I will_bring **gold**, and for [x]iron I will_bring **silver**,
And for [x≡]wood **brass**, and for [x]stones **iron**:
I ·will also make thy officers peace,
t. וְנֹגְשַׂיִךְ And thine [t]exactors righteousness.
18 Violence shall no more be_heard in thy land,
Wasting nor destruction within thy borders;

B.C. about 698.

But thou ˙shalt_call thy **walls** "**Salvation,**"
And thy **gates** "**Praise.**"

19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.

19 The sun shall_be no more thy **light** by_day;
Neither for brightness shall the moon give_light unto thee:
But [J]*the* LORD ˙shall_be unto thee an everlasting light,
b. לְתִפְאָרָתֵךְ And thy [=]God thy [b]glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go_down;
Neither shall thy moon withdraw_itself:
For [J]*the* LORD shall_be thine everlasting light,
And the_days_of thy mourning ˙shall_be_ended.

21. Rev. 21. 27.

21 Thy ⁻people also *shall be* **all righteous**:
They shall_inherit *the* land for ever,
The_branch_of My planting,
be. לְהִתְפָּאֵר The_work_of My hands, that I may_be_[be]glorified.

22 *A* [x]little_one shall_become a thousand,
And *a* [x]small_one a strong nation:
I [J]*the* LORD will_hasten it in his time.

1, 2. LUKE 4. 18, 19.

61 THE_Spirit_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD *is* upon Me;
Because [J]*the* **LORD** *hath* **anointed** Me to preach_good_tidings unto *the* [p][=]meek;
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
J. יְהוָה
p. עֲנָוִים He *hath* sent Me to bind_up *the* [=]broken_hearted,
To proclaim liberty to *the* captives,
o. פְּקַח־קוֹחַ And the_[o]opening_of *the* prison to *them that are* [x=]bound;

2 To proclaim the_**acceptable year** of [J]*the* LORD,
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ And the_day_of vengeance of our [=]God;
To comfort all that_mourn;

3 To appoint unto them_that_mourn in Zion;
or. פְּאֵר To give unto them [or]beauty for ashes,
The_oil_of joy for mourning,
The_garment_of praise for the_spirit_of heaviness;
That they ˙might_be_called trees_of [x]righteousness,
The_planting_of [J]*the* LORD,
b. לְהִתְפָּאֵר That He might_be_[b]glorified.

4 And they ˙shall_build *the* old wastes,
They shall raise_up *the* former desolations,
And they ˙shall_**repair** *the* waste cities,
The_desolations_of many generations.

5 And strangers ˙shall_stand and ˙feed your flocks,
And the_sons_of *the* alien *shall be* your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall_be_named the_"Priests_of [J]*the* LORD:"
Men shall_call you the_"Ministers_of our [=]God:"
n. גּוֹיִם Ye shall_eat the_riches_of *the* [n]Gentiles,
And in their glory shall_ye_boast_yourselves.

7 For your shame *ye shall have* **double**;
And *for* confusion they shall_rejoice in their portion:
Therefore in their land they shall_possess *the* double:
Everlasting joy shall_be unto them.

8 For I [J]*the* LORD [+]love judgment,
a. בְּעוֹלָה [+]I_hate robbery for [a]burnt_offering;
g. וְנָתַתִּי And I ˙will_[g]direct their [r]work in truth,
r. פְּעֻלָּתָם And I will_[c]make an everlasting **covenant** with them.

9 And their seed ˙shall_be_known among the [n]Gentiles,
c. אַכְרוֹת And their offspring among the [=]people:
All that_see them shall_acknowledge them,
That they *are the* seed *which* [J]*the* LORD *hath* blessed.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
p. poor *or* lowly ones.
o. *or* opening_of the eyes.
=G. Elohim.
or. ornament.
b. *lit.* beautified.
n. nations.
b. *or* beauty, *Heb.* pahar.
be. *lit.* beautified.
a. ascending_offering.
g. give.
r. recompense.
c. cut *or* confirm.
n. nations.

B.C. about 698.

10 I °will_greatly ᵗ**rejoice** in ᴶ*the* LORD,
My soul shall_be_joyful in my ᵉGod;
For He ᵗʰath_clothed me with the_garments_of salvation,
He ᵗʰath_covered me with the_robe_of righteousness,
a. כֹּהֵן As a bridegroom ᵃᵗdecketh *himself* with ornaments,
And as a bride ᵗadorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth ᵗbringeth_forth her bud,
And as *the* garden causeth *the* things_that_are_sown_in it to spring_forth;
So ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD will_cause righteousness and praise to_spring_forth before all the nations.

°G. Elohim.

a. adorneth, *as a priest, from* cohēn, a priest.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

62 FOR **Zion's** sake will I not hold_my_peace,
And for **Jerusalem's** sake I will not rest,
Until the_righteousness thereof ᵗgo_forth as ˣbrightness,
And the_salvation thereof as a lamp *that* ᵗburneth.

n. גּוֹיִם 2 And *the* ⁿGentiles ᵒshall_see thy righteousness,
And all kings thy glory:
J. יְהוָה And thou ᵒshalt_be_called by a new name,
e. יִקְּבֶנּוּ Which the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ᵉname.

n. nations.

J. Jehovah.
e. expressly-name.

be. תִּפְאֶרֶת 3 Thou ᵒshalt also be a crown_of ᵇᵉglory in the_hand_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵉG. אֱלֹהָיִךְ And a royal diadem in the_hand_of thy ᵉGod.

be. beauty.

ᵉG. Elohim.

h. עֲזוּבָה 4 Thou shalt no more be_termed "ʰForsaken:"
s. שְׁמָמָה Neither shall thy land any more be termed "ˢDesolate:"
kh. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ But thou shalt be called "ᵏʰ**Hephzi-bah**,"
b. בְּעוּלָה And thy land "ᵇ**Beulah**:"
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒ'delighteth in thee,
And thy land shall_be_married.

h. Hazubah.
s. Shĕmahmah.
kh. Khephtsi-bah, My delight *is* in her.
b. Bĕhulah, Married.

5 For *as* a young_man ᵗmarrieth a virgin,
So shall thy sons marry thee:
And *as the* bridegroom rejoiceth over *the* bride,
So shall thy ᵉGod rejoice over thee.

6. Luke 18. 1-8. 6 ᵒI have_set **watchmen** upon thy walls, O_Jerusalem,
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם *Which* shall never hold_their_peace ᵃˣday nor ˣnight:
וְכָל־הַלַּיְלָה ᵗˣᵃYe_that make_mention_of ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵒkeep not silence,
t. מַזְכִּירִים 7 And ᵗgive Him no ˢⁱrest, till He ᵗestablish,
si. דֳּמִי And till He ᵗmake Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

a. all the day and all the night.
t. The remembrancers-of.
si. silence.

8 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵒ'hath_sworn by His right_hand,
And by the_arm_of His strength,
"ⁱSurely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies;
n. תִּירוֹשֵׁךְ And the_sons_of *the* stranger shall not drink thy ⁿwine, for *the* which thou ᵒ'hast_laboured:
9. *See* Deut. 14. 23, 26. 9 But they_that_have_gathered it shall_eat it, and ᵒpraise ᴶ*the* LORD;
And they_that_have_brought_it_together shall_drink it in the_courts_of My ˢᵃholiness."

i. If I give.
n. new-wine, tirōsh.
sa. sanctuary.

10 ᵒGo_through, ᵒgo_through the gates;
ᵒPrepare ye the_way_of the people;
ᵒCast_up, ᵒcast_up the highway; ᵒgather_out *the* stones;
ᵒLift_up a standard for the ᵉpeople.

11. Rom. 11. 25-27. Rev. 22. 12. 11 Behold, ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒ'hath_proclaimed unto the_end_of *the*
ea. הָאָרֶץ ᵉᵃworld,
ᵒSay ye to the_daughter_of Zion,
"Behold, **thy salvation cometh**;
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,

ea. earth.

B.C. about 698.

And His [r]work before Him."
12 And they [*]shall_call them, "The holy [-]people, the_redeemed_of [J]*the* LORD:"
And thou shalt_be_called, "[d]Sought_out, A city [l]not forsaken."

r. *or* recompence.
d. Dĕrushah.
l. Lo-nehĕzahbah.

QUESTION.

63 "WHO *is* this that_cometh from [e]Edom,
With_**dyed garments** from [b]Bozrah?
This *that is* glorious in His apparel,
[m]Travelling in the_greatness_of His strength?"

e. מֵאֱדוֹם
b. מִבָּצְרָה
m. צֹעֶה

e. Edom, Rĕd.
b. Botsrah, Fortress, Vintage, Sheepfold.
m. Marching.

ANSWER.

"I that_speak in righteousness,
Mighty to save."

QUESTION.

2 "Wherefore *art Thou* [r]**red** in Thine apparel,
And Thy garments like him_that_treadeth in *the* winefat?"

r. אָדֹם

r. red, ahdom.

ANSWER.
3. Rev. 19. 11-16.

3 "I [*]have_trodden *the* winepress **alone**;
And of *the* [=]people *there was* none with Me:
For I [*]will_tread them in Mine anger,
And [*]trample them in My fury;
And their blood [*]shall_be_sprinkled upon My garments,
And I will_stain all My raiment.
4 For the_day_of vengeance *is* in Mine heart,
And the_year_of My [r][=]redeemed [*]is_come.
5 And I [*]looked, and *there was* none [+]to_help;
And I [*]wondered that *there was* none [+]to_uphold:
Therefore Mine_own arm [*]brought_salvation unto Me;
And My fury, it upheld Me.
6 And I [*]will_tread_down *the* [=]people in Mine anger,
And [*]make_them_drunk in My fury,
And I [*]will_bring_down their strength to the earth."

4. Ch. 61. 2. Zeph. 3. 8.

r. גְּאוּלַי

r. [=]redeemed_as_by_a_kinsman.

J. יְהוָה

7 I will_mention the_**lovingkindnesses**_of [J]*the* LORD,
And the_**praises**_of [J]*the* LORD,
According to all that [J]*the* LORD *hath* bestowed_on us,
And *the* great goodness toward the_house_of Israël,
Which He *hath* bestowed on them
According_to His mercies,
And according_to the_multitude_of His lovingkindnesses.
8 For He [*]said, "Surely they *are* My [-]people,
[s]Children *that* will not lie:"
So He [*]was their Saviour.
9 In all their affliction He was_afflicted,
And the_angel_of His presence saved them:
In His love and in His pity [H]e [r]redeemed them;
And He [*]bare them, and [*]carried them all the_days_of old.

J. Jehovah.

s. בָּנִים

s. Sons.

10. Acts 7. 51.

10 But they **rebelled**, and [*]vexed His **holy** [-]**Spirit**:
Therefore He [*]was_turned to be their enemy, *and* [H]e fought against them.
11 Then **He** [*]**remembered** the_days_of old,
Moses, *and* His [-]people, *saying*,
Where *is* [x+]He_that brought_them_up out_of *the* sea
With the_[sh]shepherd_of His flock?
Where *is* [x+]He_that put His holy [-]Spirit within Him?
12 [+]That_led *them* by the_right_hand_of Moses with His glorious arm,
Dividing *the* [=]water before them,

sh. רֹעֵי (*keri*).

sh. *or* shepherds.

B.C. about 698.

To make Himself an everlasting name?
13 That led them through the deep,
As *a* horse in the wilderness,
That they should not stumble?
14. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 14 As *a* beast goeth down into the valley,
The Spirit of *the* LORD caused him to rest:
So didst Thou lead Thy people,
n. שֵׁם תִּפְאֶרֶת To make Thyself a glorious name. n. name of beauty.

15 **Look down** from heaven,
And behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy
b. וְתִפְאַרְתֶּךָ glory: b. *or* beauty.
m. וּגְבוּרֹתֶיךָ Where *is* Thy zeal and Thy strength, m. *or* mighty acts.
y. הֲכִלְאוּ The sounding of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me? y. *or* yearning.
Are they restrained?
16 Doubtless Thou *art* our father,
Though Abraham be ignorant of us,
And Israël acknowledge us not:
k. גְּאָלֵנוּ Thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; k. kinsman-redeemer, goël.
Thy name *is* from everlasting.
17 O LORD, why hast Thou made us to err from Thy ways, J. Jehovah.
And hardened our heart from Thy fear?
Return for Thy servants' sake,
The tribes of Thine inheritance.
18 The people of Thy holiness *have* possessed *it* but a little while:
Our adversaries have trodden down Thy sanctuary.
19 We are *Thine:* Thou never barest rule over them;
t. לֹא נִקְרָא שְׁמְךָ עֲלֵיהֶם They were not called by Thy name. t. Thy name was not called upon them.

64 OH that Thou wouldest rend *the* heavens, that Thou wouldest **come down**,
That *the* mountains might flow down at Thy presence,
2. *In Heb. Ch.* 64. *begins here.* 2 As *when* the melting fire burneth,
The fire causeth *the* waters to boil,
To make Thy name known to Thine adversaries,
That the nations may tremble at Thy presence!
3 When Thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for,
Thou camest down,
The mountains flowed down at Thy presence.
4. Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 4 For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by *the* ear, f. from of old, *Heb.* mehōlahm.
f. וּמִיעוֹלָם Neither hath *the* eye seen, O God, beside Thee,
w. יַעֲשֶׂה *What* He hath **prepared** for him that waiteth for Him. w. will do.
5 Thou meetest *him that* rejoiceth and worketh righteousness,
Those that remember Thee in Thy ways:
Behold, Thou art wroth; for we have sinned: a. *or* wert wroth.
In those is continuance, and we shall be saved.
6 But we are all as *an* unclean *thing,*
And all our righteousnesses *are* as **filthy rags**;
And we all do fade as a leaf;
And our iniquities, like the wind,
Have taken us away.
7 And *there is* none that calleth upon Thy name,
That stirreth up himself to take hold of Thee:
For Thou hast hid Thy face from us,
And hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

B.C. about 698.

8 But now, O-J LORD, Thou *art* our father;
We *are* the **clay**, and Thou **our potter**;
And we all *are* the-work-of Thy hand.
9 [t]Be not wroth very sore, O-J LORD,
Neither [t]remember iniquity for ever:
Behold, [s]see, we-beseech-Thee, we *are* all Thy -people.
10 Thy holy cities [l]are a wilderness,
Zion [l]is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised Thee, [l]is-burned-up-with fire:
And all our pleasant-things [l]are-laid-waste.
12 Wilt Thou [r]refrain-Thyself for these *things*, O-J LORD?
Wilt-Thou-hold-Thy-peace, and [x]afflict us very sore?

[t]B. Continue not to be.
[r]r. continue to remember.

1, 2. ROM. 10. 20, 21.

65 I [l]AM-**sought** of *them that* asked not *for Me;* I [l]am-found of *them that* sought Me not:
I said, "Behold Me, behold Me," unto a nation *that* was not called by My name.
2 I [l]have-spread-out My hands all the day unto a **rebellious** -people,
[x][z]Which walketh-in *a* [x]way *that was* not good, after their-own thoughts;
3 A [x]-people [x][z]that provoketh Me to-anger continually to My face;
[z]That-sacrificeth in [x]gardens, and [z]burneth-incense upon
b. עַל־הַלְבֵנִים [x][b]altars-of-brick;
4 [x][z]Which remain among the graves,
s. וּבַנְּצוּרִים And [l]lodge in the [s]monuments,
[x][z]Which eat [x]swine's flesh,
And broth-of abominable *things is in* their vessels;
5 [x][z]Which say, "[l]Stand by thyself, [t]come not near to me; for I am holier-than thou."
These *are* a smoke in My nose, a fire [z]that-burneth all the day.
6 Behold, *it* [z]is-written before Me: I will not keep-silence,
But [l]will-**recompense**, even [l]recompense into their bosom,
7 Your iniquities, and the-iniquities-of your fathers together,
J. יְהוָה [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Which *have* burned-incense upon the mountains,
d. חֵרְפוּנִי And [d]blasphemed Me upon the hills:
Therefore [l]will-I-measure their former work into their bosom.

b. the bricks.
s. secret-places *or* vaults.
J. Jehovah.
d. defied *or* reproached.

a. כְּאֶשְׁכֹּל 8 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, [a]As the new-wine [t]is-found in the **cluster**,
And *one* [l]saith, "[t]Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it:"
So will-I-do for My servants' sakes,
That I may not destroy them all.
9 And I [l]will-bring-forth a seed out-of Jacob,
And out-of Judah an inheritor-of My mountains:
And Mine [=]elect [x]shall-inherit it,
And My servants shall-dwell there.
10 And [x]Sharon [l]shall-be a fold of flocks,
And the-valley-of Achor a place for *the* herds to-lie-down-in,
For My -people that [l]have-sought Me.
11 But ye *are* [z]they-that-**forsake** [J]*the* **LORD**,

a. According as.

B.C. about 698.

12 [xt]That forget My holy [c]mountain,
t. לַגַּד [xt]That prepare a table [t]for *that* [x]troop,
f. וְהַמְמַלְאִים And [xt]that [f]furnish the-[mi]drink-offering unto *that* [xm]number.
mi. מְמֶסֶךְ Therefore [']will-I-number you to the sword,
m. לַמְנִי And ye shall all bow-down to the slaughter:
Because when I called, ye did not answer;
When I spake, ye did not hear;
But [*]did [x]evil before Mine eyes,
And did-choose *that* [x]wherein I delighted not.

t. *or* to [x]Fortune, *Heb.* Gad.
f. fill-up.
mi. mixed-wine.
m. Meni, Destiny *or* Fate.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 13 Therefore thus ['']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD,
Behold, **My servants** shall-eat, but ye shall-be-hungry:
Behold, My servants shall-drink, but ye shall be-thirsty:
Behold, My servants shall-rejoice, but ye shall-be-ashamed:
14 Behold, My servants shall-sing for joy-of heart,
But ye shall-cry for sorrow-of heart,
fr. וּמִשֶּׁבֶר And shall-howl [fr]for vexation-of spirit.
15 And ye [']shall-leave your name for a curse unto My chosen:
For [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD [']shall-slay thee,
And [t]call His servants by another name:
16. Jer. 4. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14.
a. אָמֵן 16 That [xt]he-who-blesseth-himself in the earth shall-bless-himself in the-[=]God-of [a]truth;
And [xt]he that-sweareth in the earth shall-swear by the-[=]God-of truth;
Because the former [x]troubles ['']are-forgotten, and because they ['']are-hid from Mine eyes.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
a. Ameu.

17. *Compare* 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
c. תַּעֲלֶינָה עַל-לֵב 17 For, behold, I [t]create **new heavens** and a new **earth**:
And the [=]former shall not be-remembered, nor [c]come into mind.
18 But [']be-ye-glad and [']**rejoice** for ever *in that* which I [t]create:
For, behold, I [t]create [c]**Jerusalem** a rejoicing,
And her [c]people a joy.
19 And I [']will-rejoice in Jerusalem,
And [']joy in My people:
And the-voice-of weeping shall-be no more heard in her,
Nor the-voice-of crying.
20 There shall-be no more thence an infant-of days,
Nor an old-man that [t]hath not filled his [c]days:
For the child shall-die a hundred years old;
t. יְקֻלָּל But the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall-be-[l]accursed.
21 And they [']shall-build houses, and [']inhabit *them:*
And they [']shall-plant vineyards, and [']eat the-fruit-of them.
22 They [t]shall not build, and another inhabit;
They shall not plant, and another eat:
For as the-days-of *a* [x]tree *are* the-days-of My [c]people,
c. בְּחִירַי And [c]Mine [=]elect [w]shall-long-enjoy the-work-of their hands.
w. יְבַלּוּ 23 They shall not labour in vain,
Nor bring forth for [x]trouble;
For they *are* the-seed-of the-[=]blessed-of [J]*the* LORD,
And their offspring with them.
24 And it [']shall-come-to-pass, that before they [t]call, I will-answer;
And while they [t]are-yet-speaking, I will-hear.
25. Gen. 3. 14. Ch. 11. 6.
a. כְּאֶחָד 25 *The* **wolf** and *the* **lamb** shall-feed [a]together,
And *the* lion shall-eat straw like the bullock:
And dust *shall be the* serpent's meat.
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,
['']saith [J]*the* LORD.

l. *or* lightly-esteemed.
c. My chosen.
w. wear-out-by-long-usage.
a. as one.

B.C. about 698.
1. MATT. 5. 34.

66 THUS [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, The [=]**heaven** *is* My **throne**,
And the **earth** *is* My **footstool**:
t. זֶה — Where *is* [t]the house that ye [t]build unto Me? t. this, *Heb.* ze.
And where *is* [t]the place of My rest?
2. Ch. 57. 15.
2 For [r]all those *things hath* Mine hand made,
J. יְהוָה — And all those *things* [*]have been, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
l. עָנִי — But to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* [l]poor and of a **contrite** spirit,
And **trembleth** at My word.
i. אִישׁ — 3 [+]He that killeth *an* [x]ox *is as if* [+]he slew a [i]man; i. ish.
b. עֹרֵף — [+]He that sacrificeth *a* [x]lamb, *as if* [b][+]he cut off a dog's neck; b. breaketh.
g. מַנְחָה — [+]He that offereth an [g]oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; g. gift-offering.
ma. מַזְכִּיר — [+]He that [ma]burneth incense, *as if* [+]he blessed an idol. ma. maketh a memorial of.
לְבֹנָה
Yea, they [l]have chosen their own ways,
And their soul [l]delighteth in their abominations.
4. 2 Thess. 2. 9–12.
c. תַּעֲלוּלֵיהֶם — 4 I also will choose their [c]**delusions**, c. calamities.
And will bring their fears upon them;
Because when I called, none did answer;
When I spake, they did not hear:
But they [*]did [x]evil before Mine eyes, [*]d. have done.
And chose *that* [x]in which I delighted not.
5. 2 Thess. 1. 3–10.
5 [l]Hear the word of [J]*the* LORD, [x+]ye that **tremble** at His word;
Your brethren [+]that hated you,
[+]That cast you out for My name's sake,
Said, "[l]Let [J]*the* LORD be glorified:"
But He [*]shall **appear** to your joy
And they shall be ashamed.
6 A **voice** of noise from *the* city, a voice from *the* temple,
A voice of [J]*the* LORD [+]that rendereth recompence to His enemies.
7. *Compare* Rev. xii. *and see* Zech. 12. 10–14; Rom. 11. 26, 27.
m. זָכָר
7 Before she [t]travailed, she brought forth;
Before her pain [t]came, she [l]was delivered of a [m]man child. m. male. *Heb.* zahcahr.
8 Who [l]hath heard such a thing? who [l]hath seen such things?
Shall *the* earth be made to bring forth in one day?
Or shall a nation be born at once?
For as soon as **Zion travailed**, she brought forth her [s]children. s. sons.
9 "Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth?" [l]saith [J]*the* LORD:
"Shall I [+]cause to bring forth, and [l]shut *the womb?*"
[l]saith thy [=]God.
10 [l]**Rejoice** ye **with Jerusalem**, and [l]be glad with her, all ye that love her:
[l]Rejoice for joy with her, all [x+]ye that mourn for her:
11 That ye may suck, and [l]be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;
That ye [t]may milk out, and [l]be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
12 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I [+]will extend peace to her like a river,
n. גּוֹיִם — And the glory of *the* [n]Gentiles like a flowing stream: n. nations.
Then [*]shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides,
And be dandled upon *her* knees.
13 As one whom his mother [t]comforteth, so will I comfort you;
And ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

B.C. about 698. 14 And when ye ·see *this*, your heart ·shall_rejoice,
And your bones shall_flourish like *a* ˣherb:
And the_hand_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be_known ˆ*toward* His servants,
And *His* indignation ˆ*toward* His enemies.

15. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8. 15 For, behold, ᴶ*the* **LORD will_come** with ˣfire,
And with His chariots like *a* ˣwhirlwind,
To render His anger with fury,
And His rebuke with flames_of fire.
16 For by fire and by His sword ⁺will ᴶ*the* LORD plead with all flesh:
And the_slain_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be_many.

17 ˣ⁺They that_sanctify_themselves, and purify_themselves in the gardens
Behind one *tree* in the midst,
Eating ˣswine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse,
c. יָסֻפוּ Shall_ᶜbe_consumed together, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD. c. come_to_an_end.

18. Rev. 1. 7. 18 For Ɛ *know* their works and their thoughts:
It ⁺shall_come, that I ᵒwill_**gather** ˆall ˣnations and ˣtongues;
And they ·shall_come, and ·see My ˆglory.

19 And I ·will_set a sign among them,
And I ·will_**send** those_that_escape of them unto the nations,
To Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that_draw *the* bow,
To Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles ˣafar_off,
That have not heard My ˆfame, neither ·ˡhave_seen My ˆglory;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And they ·shall_declare My ˆglory among the ⁿGentiles. n. nations.
g. מִנְחָה 20 And they ·shall_bring ˆall your brethren *for* an ᵍoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD out_of all ˣnations
Upon ˣhorses, and in ˣchariots, and in ˣlitters, and upon ˣmules, and upon ˣᵈswift_beasts, d. dromedaries.
To My holy mountain Jerusalem, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵇbring *an* ᵡᵍoffering in a clean vessel into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD. a. According as.
s. בְּנֵי s. sons.
21 And I will also take of them for ˣpriests *and* for ˣLevites, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
22 For ᵃas the new ˣheavens and the new ˣearth, which Ɛ ⁺will_make, ⁺shall_remain before Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
So shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* from one_**new_moon** to another, and from one_**sabbath** to another,
Shall all flesh come to worship before Me, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
21. Mark 9. 43-49. 24 And they ·shall_go_forth, and ·look upon the_carcases_of the ᵉᵉmen ˣ⁺that have_transgressed against Me:
For their **worm** shall not die,
Neither shall their **fire** be_quenched;
And they ·shall_be an abhorring unto all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

j. ירמיה

[j]JEREMIAH.

j. Yerĕmyahu.

B.C. about 629.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יִרְמְיָהוּ
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ
a. בַּעֲנָתוֹת

THE words of [j]Jeremiah the son of [h]Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: [2] to whom the **word** of [J]*the* LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

j. Yerĕmyahu, Jehovah will-raise-up.
h. Khilkiyahu, Portion of Jehovah.
a. Anathōth, Answers.

3. Ch. 39. 2.

[3] It [*]came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth [x]month.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

5. Gal. 1. 15.

[4] Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [°]saying, [5] "Before I [ך]formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou [ך]camest forth out of *the* womb I sanctified thee, *and* I **ordained** thee a **prophet** unto the nations."

6. *See* Ex. 4. 10-13.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
k. לֹא־יָדַעְתִּי

[6] Then [*]said I, "Ah, [a≡]Lord [J]GOD! behold, I [k]cannot speak: for Ɛ *am* a child." [7] But [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[ך]Say not, Ɛ *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [ך]whatsoever I [ך]command thee thou shalt speak. [8] [ך]Be not afraid of their faces: for Ɛ *am* with thee to deliver thee," [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
k. know not-to.

9. Mark 7. 33.

[9] Then [J]*the* LORD [*]put forth His [ך]hand, and [*]touched my mouth. And [J]*the* LORD said unto me, "Behold, I [·ן]have put My words in thy mouth. [10] [·]See, I have [x]this [x]day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant."

a. מַקֵּל שָׁקֵד
w. כִּי־שֹׁקֵד אֲנִי

[11] Moreover the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what [ל]seest thou?" And I [*]said, "Ɛ see a **rod** of an [a]**almond tree**." [12] Then [*]said [J]*the* LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen: for Ɛ [w][ל]will hasten My word to perform it."

a. almond-tree, *Heb.* shahkeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.
w. am-watching over, *Heb.* shokeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.

b. סִיר נָפוּחַ
f. מִפָּנֵי

[13] And the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me *the* second time, saying, "What [ל]seest thou?" And I [*]said, "Ɛ see a [b]**seething pot**; and the face thereof *is* [ך]toward *the* **north**."

b. boiling, *Heb.* nahphuakh, *from* nahphakh, to blow, to breathe.
f. from the face of.

[14] Then [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "Out of *the* north *an* [x]evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. [15] For, lo, I [ל]will call all the families of the kingdoms of *the* north," [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD; "and they [·]shall come, and they [·]shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. [16] And I [·]will utter My judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who [·ן]have forsaken Me, and [*]have burned incense unto other gods, and [*]worshipped the works of their own hands."

17-19. Eze. 2. 1-8.

[17] "Thou therefore [ך]gird up thy loins, and [·]**arise**, and [·]**speak** unto them [ך]all that Ɛ [ך]command thee: [ך]**be not dismayed** at their faces, lest I [ך]confound thee before them. [18] For, behold, Ɛ [·ן]have made thee this day a defenced city, and an **iron pillar**, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the [ך]people of the land. [19] And they [·]shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for Ɛ *am* with thee," [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD, "to deliver thee."

B.C. about 629.

2 MOREOVER the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came to me, [°]saying,
2 "[·]Go and [·]cry in the ears of Jerusalem, [°]saying,
Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
I [·l]**remember thee**, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine **espousals**,
When thou wentest after Me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.
3 Israēl *was* holiness unto [J]*the* LORD,
And the firstfruits of his increase:
All [+]that devour him shall [b]offend;
Evil shall come upon them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."
4 [·]Hear ye the word of [J]*the* LORD, O house of Jacob,
And all the families of the house of Israēl:
5 Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
What iniquity [·l]have your fathers found in Me, that they [·l]are **gone far from Me**,
And [*]have walked after [x]vanity, and [*]are become vain?
6 Neither said they, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD [x+]that brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
[x+]That led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits,
Through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death,
Through a land that no [i]man passed through, and where no [a]man dwelt?
7 And I [*]brought you into *a* [xf]plentiful country,
To eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof;
But when ye [*]entered, ye [*]defiled My [⌜]land,
And made Mine heritage an abomination.
8 The priests said not, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD?"
And they that handle the law knew Me not:
The pastors also transgressed against Me,
And the prophets prophesied by [x]Baal,
And walked after *things that* do not profit.
9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And with your [s]children's [s]children will I plead.
10 For [·]pass over the isles of Chittim, and [·]see;
And send unto Kedar, and [·]consider diligently,
And [·]see if there [·l]be such a thing.
11 [·l]Hath a nation **changed** *their* **gods**, ⟨which *are* yet no gods?⟩
But My people [·l]have changed their glory for *that which* [r]doth not profit.
12 [·]Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and [·]be horribly afraid,
Be ye very desolate, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 For My people [·l]have committed **two evils**:
They [·l]have forsaken ⟨Me⟩ the **fountain** of **living waters**,
And hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that [c r]can hold no [x≡]water.
14 *Is* **Israēl** a servant? *is* ⟨he⟩ a homeborn *slave?*
Why [·l]is he **spoiled**?
15 *The* young lions [r]roared upon him, *and* yelled,
And they [*]made his land waste:
His cities [·l]are burned without inhabitant.
16 Also the [s]children of Noph and Tahapanes
[r]Have broken *the* crown of thy head.
17 [·l]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,
In that thou [·l]hast forsaken [J⌜]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
When He led thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt,

J. יְהוָה
b. וְאַשְׁמוּ
i. אִישׁ
a. אָדָם
f. אֶרֶץ הַכַּרְמֶל
s. בְּנֵי בָנֶיךָ
c. אֲשֶׁר לֹא־ יָכְלוּ הַמָּיִם

J. Jehovah.
b. be-guilty.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
f. fruitful land.
s. sons' sons.
c. cannot hold the waters.

B.C. about 629.

To drink the_waters_of [i]Sihor?
Or what hast thou to do in the_way_of Assyria,
To drink the_waters_of *the* river[ie]?

19 Thine_own wickedness shall_**correct** thee,
And thy backslidings shall_**reprove** thee:
·Know therefore and ·see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter,
that thou ·[l]hast_forsaken [J]⌜*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
And that My fear *is* not in thee, [+]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

20 For of old time I ·[l]have_broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands;
And thou [*]saidst, "I will not transgress;"
When upon every high hill and under every green tree thou [+]wanderest, playing_the_harlot.

21. Ch. 5. 4. 21 Yet [E] had_planted thee a **noble vine**, wholly_a_right seed:
How then ·[l]art_thou_turned into the **degenerate** plant_of a strange vine unto Me?

so. בְּנֹתֶר 22 For though thou [r]wash thee with [xso]nitre,
And [*]take thee much soap,
Yet thine iniquity [+]is_marked before Me,
[+]Saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD.

23 How [r]canst_thou_say, "I ·[l]am not polluted,
I ·[l]have not gone after [x]Baalim?"
·See thy way in the valley, ·know what thou ·[l]hast_done:
Thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;
24 A **wild_ass** used_to *the* wilderness,
That snuffeth_up *the* wind at her pleasure;
In her occasion who [r]can_turn_her_away?
All they_that_seek her will not weary_themselves;
In her month they shall_find her.
25 ·Withhold thy foot from being unshod,
And thy throat from thirst:
But thou [*]saidst, "There is no hope: no;
For I ·[l]have_loved strangers, and after them will_I_go."

26 As *the* thief is_**ashamed** when he [r]is_found,
So ·[l]is the_house_of Israēl ashamed;
They, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,
27 Saying to *a* [x]stock, "Thou *art* my father;"
And to *a* [x]stone, "Thou ·[l]hast_brought_me_forth:"
For they ·[l]have_turned *their* back unto Me, and not *their* face:
But in the_time_of their trouble they will_say, "·Arise, and ·save us."
28 But where *are* thy gods that thou ·[l]hast_made thee?
Let_them_arise, if they can_save thee in the_time_of thy trouble:
For *according to* the_number_of thy cities ·[l]are thy gods, O_Judah.
29 Wherefore will_ye_plead with Me?
Ye all ·[l]have_transgressed against Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
30 In vain ·[l]have_I_smitten your [s]⌜children;
They received no correction:
Your_own sword *hath* devoured your prophets,
Like a destroying lion.

31 O_generation, ·see ye the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.
d. מִדְבָּר ·[l]Have_I_been a wilderness unto Israēl? a land_of [d]darkness?
h. רַדְנוּ Wherefore ·[l]say My people, "We [h]·[l]are_lords; we will_come no more unto Thee?"

i. *i.e.* Nile.

ie. *i.e.* Euphrates.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

so. soda *or* lye.

d. *lit.* darkness of Jehovah.

h. ·[l]have wandered, *Heb.* radnu.

B.C. about 629.

32 [h]Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire?
Yet My people [i]have-forgotten Me days without number.
33 Why [h]trimmest thou thy way to seek love?
f. הָרָעוֹת Therefore [i]hast thou also taught the [f][r]wicked-ones thy [r]ways. f. *feminine.*
34 Also in thy skirts [i]is-found the-blood-of the-souls-of *the* poor innocents:
t. בַּפּוּחֳקֶרֶת I [i]have not found it by [x]t secret-search, but upon all these. t. the digging.
35 Yet thou [k]sayest, "Because I am-innocent, surely His anger [i]shall-turn from Me."
Behold, I [l]will-plead-with thee, because thou [c]sayest, "I have not sinned."
36 Why [h]gaddest-thou-about so-much to change thy [r]way?
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר Thou also shalt-be-ashamed of Egypt, [a]as thou wast-ashamed of Assyria. a. according as.
37 Yea, thou shalt-go-forth from him,
And thine hands upon thine head:
For [j]*the* LORD *hath* rejected thy confidences,
And thou shalt not prosper in them.

1. Deut. 24. 1-4. Ch. 4. 1.

3 [c]THEY-say, "If a [i]man [h]**put-away** his [r]wife,
And she [g]go from him, and [g]become another [i]man's,
Shall he return unto her again?"
Shall not [x]that [x]land [c]be-greatly [h]polluted?
But thou [i]hast-played-the-harlot with many lovers;
i. אִישׁ **Yet [g]return-again** to Me, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD. i. ish.
j. יְהוָה 2 [g]Lift-up thine eyes unto *the* high-places,
And [g]see where thou [i]hast not been-lien-with.
In *the* ways [i]hast-thou-sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness;
And thou [k]hast-polluted *the* land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
3 Therefore *the* showers [k]have-been-withholden,
And there [i]hath-been no latter-rain;
And thou hadst a whore's forehead,
Thou refusedst to be-ashamed.
4 Wilt thou not from this-time [i]cry unto Me,
"**My Father**, Thou *art* the-guide-of my youth?"
5 (Will He reserve *His anger* for ever?
Will He keep *it* to the end?)
Behold, thou [i]hast-spoken and [k]done [x]evil-things as thou couldest. j. Jehovah.

about 612.

6 [j]*The* LORD [k]said also unto me in the-days-of **Josiah** the king.
"Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding **Israēl** [i]hath-done? She [l]is-gone-up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there [k]hath-played *the* harlot. 7 And I [k]said after she had-done [r]all these *things*, '[r][k]Turn thou unto Me.' But she returned not. And her treacherous sister **Judah** [k]saw *it*.
r. תְּשׁוּב r. Return *or* She will return.
8 And I [k]saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israēl committed-adultery I had-put-her-away, and [k]given her *a* [r]bill-of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but [k]went and [k]played-the-harlot also. 9 And it [g]came-to-pass through the-lightness-of her whoredom, that she [k]defiled [r]the land, and [k]committed adultery with [x]-stones and with [x]-stocks.
10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah [i]hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD."

B.C. about 612.

11 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "*The* backsliding Israēl
h. נַפְשָׁהּ [']hath_justified [h]herself more_than treacherous Judah." h. her soul.

12 ·Go and ·proclaim [x]these [x]words toward_the_north, and
·say,
·**Return**, thou_backsliding Israēl, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And I will not cause Mine anger to_fall upon you:
g. חָסִיד For [Ḵ] *am* [g]merciful, saith [J]*the* LORD, g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.
And I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only ·acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou ·['hast_transgressed against [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
And [*]hast_scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree,
And ye ·['have not obeyed My voice, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD.

r. שׁוּבוּ 14 [r]·**Turn**, O_backsliding [s]children, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD; for [Ḵ] r. Return.
s. בָּנִים ·['am_married unto you: s. sons.
And I [']will_take you one of a city, and two of a family, and J. Jehovah.
I ·will_bring you to Zion:

15 And I ·will_give you pastors according_to Mine heart,
Which ·shall_feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when ye [b]be_multiplied and
·increased in the land,
In [x]those [x]days, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD, they shall_say no more,
"The_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD:"
c. וְלֹא יַעֲלֶה Neither shall_it_[c]come to mind: c. come_up on *the* heart.
עַל_לֵב
Neither shall_they_remember it;
Neither shall_they_visit *it;*
i. יֵעָשֶׂה Neither shall_[i]that_be_done any_more. i. *or* it_be_made.

17 At [x]that [x]time they shall_call **Jerusalem** the_**throne**_of
[J]*the* LORD;
And all the nations ·shall_be_gathered unto it, to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, to Jerusalem:
st. שְׁרִרוּת Neither shall_they_walk any_more after the_[st]imagination_of their evil heart. st. stubbornness.

18 In [x]those [x]days the_house_of Judah shall_walk with the_house_of Israēl,
And they [*]shall_come together out_of the_land_of *the* north
To the land that I ·['have_given_for_an_inheritance unto your [']fathers.

19 But [Ḵ] said, "How shall_I_put thee among the [s]children, s. sons.
And [*]give thee a pleasant land,
A goodly heritage_of the_hosts_of nations?"
And I [*]said, "Thou shalt_call Me, '**My Father**;'
And shalt not turn_away from Me."

f. מֵרֵעָה 20 Surely *as* a wife ·['treacherously_departeth from her [f]husband, f. friend.
So have_ye_dealt_treacherously with Me, O_house_of Israēl,
[†]Saith [J]*the* LORD.

21 A voice was_heard upon the high_places,
Weeping *and* **supplications**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl:
b. כִּי [b]For they ·['have_perverted their [']way, b. Because.
And they ·['have_forgotten [J]['*the* LORD their [≡]God.

22 "·Return, ye backsliding [s]children, *and* I will_heal your backslidings."
"Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from *the* hills, *and from* the_multitude_of mountains:
Truly in [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God *is* the_salvation_of Israēl."

n.c. about 612.
t. וְהַבֹּשֶׁת Ch. 11. 13.

24 For [xt]shame [l]hath_devoured [r]the_labour_of our fathers from our youth;
Their [r]flocks and their [r]herds, their [r]sons and their [r]daughters.
25 We [l]lie_down in our shame, and our confusion [k]covereth us:
[b]For we [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, [ac] and our fathers,
From our youth even unto [x]this [x]day,
And have not obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God."

t. the shameful thing, the idol.

J. יְהוָה

4 IF thou [r]wilt return, O_Israēl, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, [r]**return** unto Me:
And if thou [r]wilt_put_away thine abominations out_of My sight, then shalt thou not remove.
2. Gen. 22. 18. Isa. 45. 25.
2 And thou [l]shalt_swear, "[J]*The* LORD liveth,"
In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;
And *the* nations [l]shall_bless_themselves in Him,
And in Him shall_they_glory.
3. Hos. 10. 12. Mat. 13. 7, 22.
3 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD to the_[i]men_of Judah and Jerusalem,
[l]**Break_up** your fallow_ground,
And [r]sow not among thorns.
4 [l]**Circumcise**_yourselves to [J]*the* LORD,
And [l]take_away the_foreskins_of your heart,
Ye [i]men_of Judah and inhabitants_of Jerusalem:
Lest My fury [r]come_forth like fire,
And [l]burn that none [+]can_quench *it*,
Because of the_evil_of your doings.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

5 [l]Declare ye in Judah, and [l]publish in Jerusalem;
And [l]say, "[l]Blow ye *the* trumpet in the land:"
f. מַלְאוּ [l]Cry, [i][l]gather_together, and [l]say,
"[l]Assemble_yourselves, and [k]let_us_go into the defenced cities."
6 [l]Set up *the* standard toward Zion:
[l]Retire, [r]stay not:
For I [+]will_bring evil from *the* north, and a great destruction.
7 *The* lion [l]is_come_up from his thicket,
n. וּמַשְׁחִית גּוֹיִם And the_**destroyer**_of *the* [n]**Gentiles** [l]is_on_his_way;
He [l]is_gone_forth from his place to make thy land desolate;
And thy cities shall_be_laid_waste, without an inhabitant.
8 For this [l]gird you with sackcloth, [l]lament and [l]howl:
For the_fierce_anger of [J]*the* LORD [l]is not turned_back from us.
9 And it [l]shall_come_to_pass at [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That the_heart_of the king shall_perish,
And the_heart_of the princes;
And the priests [l]shall_be_astonished, and the prophets shall_wonder.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 10 (Then [k]said I, "Ah, [a=]Lord [J]GOD! surely Thou [l]hast_greatly deceived [x]this [x]-people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall_have_peace;' whereas *the* sword [l]reacheth unto the soul.")
11 At [x]that [x]time shall_it_be_said to [x]this [x]-people and to Jerusalem,
A dry wind_of *the* high_places in the wilderness toward the_daughter_of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

f. fully *or* aloud.
n. nations.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 612.

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall_come unto Me:
Now also will I give [=]sentence_against them.
13 Behold, he shall_come_up as [x]clouds,
And his chariots *shall be* as *a* [x]whirlwind:
His horses [l]are swifter than eagles.
"Woe unto us! for we [l]are_spoiled."

14 O_Jerusalem, [l]**wash** thine **heart** from wickedness, that thou mayest_be_saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
15 For a voice declareth from Dan,
And publisheth affliction from [h]mount Ephraim.
16 [l]Make_ye_mention to the nations;
Behold, [l]publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers [+]come from *a* [x]far country,
And [*]give_out their voice against the_cities_of Judah.
17 As keepers_of a field, [l]are they against her round_about;
Because she [l]hath_been_rebellious against [ℳe], [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
18 Thy way and thy doings *have* procured these *things* unto thee;
This *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter,
Because it [l]reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels!
I [t]am_pained at [t]my very heart;
My heart [+]maketh_a_noise in me;
I cannot hold_my_peace,
Because thou [l]hast_heard, O_my soul,
The_sound_of the trumpet, the_**alarm_of war**.
20 Destruction upon destruction [l]is_cried;
For the whole land [l]is_spoiled:
Suddenly [l]are my tents spoiled,
And my curtains in a moment.
21 How long shall_I_see *the* standard,
And hear the_sound_of *the* trumpet?
22 "For My people *is* foolish, they have not known [ℳe];
They *are* sottish [s]children, and they have none understanding:
They *are* wise to do_evil, but to do_good they have no knowledge."

23 I **beheld** [*]the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void;
And the heavens, and they *had* no light.
24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [+]trembled,
And all the hills moved_lightly.
25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no [xa]man,
And all the_birds_of the heavens were_fled.
26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful_place *was a* [x]wilderness,
And all the_cities thereof were_broken_down at the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD,
And by His fierce anger.
27 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD said,
The whole land shall_be_**desolate**;
Yet will I not make a full_end.
28 For this shall the earth mourn,
And the heavens above [l]be_black:
Because I [l]have_spoken *it*, I [l]have_purposed *it*,
And [l]will not repent, neither will_I_turn_back from it.

h. מֵהַר — h. the-hill-country-of.
s. בָּנִים — s. sons.
a. אָדָם — a. ahdahm.
t. קְרוֹת לִבִּי — t. the-walls-of my heart.
[l]w. did not repent.

18. Ch. 2. 17, 19.
23. Gen. 1. 2.
23-28. Isa. xxiv.

B.C. about 612.

29 The whole city [t]shall_flee for the_noise_of *the* horsemen and bowmen;
They [l]shall_go into thickets, and [l]climb_up upon the rocks:
al. כָּל־הָעִיר [al]Every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a [i]man [t]dwell therein. a. All the city. i. ish.

30 And *when* thou *art* **spoiled**, what wilt_thou_do?
Though thou [r]clothest_thyself_with crimson,
Though thou [r]deckest thee with ornaments_of gold,
en. תִּקְרָעִי Though thou [en r]rentest thy [e]face with [x]painting, en. enlargest.
e. עֵינַיִךְ In vain shalt_thou_make_thyself_fair; e. eyes.
so. נַפְשֵׁךְ *Thy* lovers [l]will_despise thee, they will_seek thy [so]life. so. soul.

31 For I *have* heard a voice as of a woman_in_travail,
And the anguish as of her_that_bringeth_forth_her_first_child,
The_voice_of the_daughter_of Zion, *that* [r]bewaileth_herself,
That [r]spreadeth her hands, *saying*,
"Woe *is* me now! for my soul [l]is_wearied because of murderers."

i. Gen. 18. 17–33. Eze. 22. 30.

5 [l]RUN_ye_to_and_fro through the_[o]streets_of Jerusalem, and [l]see now, and [l]know,
o. בְּחוּצוֹת And [l]seek in the_broad_places thereof, if ye can find a [i]man, if there be *any* [t]that_executeth **judgment**, [t]that_seeketh *the* **truth**; i. ish. i. אִישׁ
And I [*]will_pardon it.

J. יְהוָה 2 And though they [r]say, "[J]*The* LORD liveth;" J. Jehovah.
Surely they [r]swear [x]falsely.

3 O_[J]LORD, *are* not Thine eyes upon *the* truth?
Thou [l]hast_stricken them, but they [l]have not grieved;
Thou [l]hast_consumed them, *but* they [l]have_refused to receive correction:
They [l]have_made their faces harder than a rock; they [l]have_refused to return.

4. Ch. 8. 7. 4 Therefore I said,
"Surely these *are* [=]**poor**; they are_foolish:
For they know not the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *nor* the_judgment_of their [=]God."

5. Mic. 3. 1. 5 I will_get me unto the [=]**great_men**, and [*]will_speak_unto them;
For they [l]have_known the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *and* the_judgment_of their [=]God:
t. יַחְדָּו But these [l]have [t]altogether broken *the* yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds. t. together.

6 Wherefore a lion out_of *the* forest [l]shall_slay them,
d. עֲרָבוֹת *And* a wolf_of *the* [d]evenings shall_spoil them, d. deserts.
A leopard [t]shall_watch over their cities:
Every_one [x t]that goeth_out thence shall_be_torn_in_pieces:
Because their transgressions [l]are many, *and* their backslidings [l]are_increased.

7 How shall_I_pardon thee for this?
s. בָּנַיִךְ Thy [s]children [l]have_forsaken Me, and [*]sworn by *them that* s. sons.
are no gods:
When I [*]had_fed them to the full, they then [*]committed_**adultery**,
And [r]assembled_themselves_by_troops in *the* harlots' houses.

8 They were *as* fed horses in *the* morning:
Every_one [r]neighed after his neighbour's wife.

B.C. about 612.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things?* [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
And shall not My soul be-avenged on such a nation as this?
10 [·]Go-ye-up upon her walls, and [·]destroy;
But [t]make not a full-end:
Take-away her battlements; for they *are* not [J]*the* LORD'S.
11 For the-house-of Israël and the-house-of Judah [·]have-**dealt** very **treacherously** against Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 They [·]have-belied [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said,
"*It is* not He; neither shall evil come upon us;
Neither shall-we-see sword nor famine:
13 And the prophets shall-become wind,
And the word *is* not in them: thus shall-it-be-done unto them."
14 Wherefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of hosts,
Because ye [°]speak [x]this [x]word,
Behold, I [+]will-make My words in thy mouth fire,
And [x]this [x]people wood, and it [*]shall-devour them.

15 Lo, I [+]will-**bring** a nation upon you from far, O-house-of Israël, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
It *is* a mighty nation,
It *is* an ancient nation,
A nation whose language thou [t]knowest not,
Neither [t]understandest what they [t]say.
16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre,
They *are* all mighty-men.
17 And they [·]shall-eat-up thine harvest, and thy bread,
Which thy sons and thy daughters should-eat:
They shall-eat-up thy flocks and thine herds:
They shall-eat-up thy vines and thy fig-trees:
They shall-impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou [+]trustedst, with *the* sword.
18 Nevertheless in [x]those [x]days, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will not make a full-end with you.
19 And it [·]shall-come-to-pass, when ye shall-say,
"**Wherefore** [·]doeth [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [~]all these *things* unto us?"
Then [·]shalt-thou-answer them,
"Like as ye [·]have-forsaken Me, and [*]served strange gods in your land,
So shall-ye-serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours."
20 [·]Declare this in the-house-of Jacob,
And [·]publish it in Judah, saying,
h. וְאֵין לֵב 21 [·]Hear now this, O-foolish people, and without [h]understanding; h. heart.
Which have eyes, and [t]see not; which have ears, and [t]hear not:
22 [t]**Fear ye not** Me? [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Will ye not tremble at My presence,
Which *have* placed *the* sand *for* the-bound-of the sea
By a perpetual decree, that it [t]cannot pass it:
And though the-waves thereof [*]toss-themselves, yet [t]can they not prevail;
Though they [·]roar, yet [t]can they not pass-over it?
25 But [x]this [x]-people [·]hath a revolting and a rebellious heart;
They [·]are-**revolted** and [*]gone.
24 Neither [·]say they in their heart,

B.C. about 612.

"[t]Let us now fear [J][the] LORD our [=]God, [x+]that giveth rain,
Both *the* former and *the* latter, in his season:
He [t]reserveth unto us *the* appointed weeks of *the* harvest."

25. Ps. 84. 11. Isa. 59. 2. Dan. 9. 13.

25 Your **iniquities** [•]have turned away these *things*,
And your sins [•]have withholden [x=]good *things* from you.
26 For among My people [•]are found wicked *men:*
They [t]lay wait, as he that setteth snares;
They [•]set a trap, they [t]catch men.
27 As a cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit:
Therefore they [•]are become great, and [*]waxen rich.
28 They [•]are waxen fat, they [•]shine:
Yea, they [•]overpass the deeds of *the* wicked:
They [•]judge not *the* cause, the cause of *the* -fatherless, yet they [*]prosper;
And the right of *the* [=]needy [•]do they not judge.
29. *v.* 9. Ch. 9. 9. 29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* [+]saith [J][the] LORD:
Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
a. שַׁעֲרוּרָה 30 [a]A **wonderful** and **horrible** thing [•]is committed in the land;
a. An astonishing thing.
31 The prophets [•]prophesy falsely,
And the priests [•]bear rule by their means;
And My people [•]love *to have it* so:
And what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 O YE [s]children of Benjamin, [•]gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem,
And [•]blow *the* trumpet in Tekoa,
f. מַשָּׂא And [•]set up a [f]sign of fire in Beth-haccerem:
f. fire-signal.
For **evil** [•]appeareth out of *the* **north**, and great destruction.
t. הַנָּוֶה וְהַמְעֻנָּגָה דִּמִּיתִי בַּת־צִיּוֹן 2 [t]I [•]have likened the daughter of Zion to *a* [x]comely and [x]delicate *woman.*
t. *or* The comely and [x]delicate one, the daughter of Zion, [d]will I cut off.
3 *The* shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her;
They shall pitch *their* tents against her round about;
They [•]shall feed every one in his -place.
4 [•]Prepare ye war against her;
"[•]Arise, and [*]let us go up at [x=]noon."
Woe unto us! for the day [•]goeth away,
For the shadows of *the* evening [t]are stretched out.
5 "[•]Arise, and [*]let us go by night, and [*]let us destroy her palaces."
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 6 For thus *hath* [J][the] LORD of hosts said,
J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
[•]Hew ye down trees, and [•]cast a mount against **Jerusalem**:
This *is* the city to be visited;
She *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.
7 As a fountain casteth out her waters,
So she [•]casteth out her wickedness:
Violence and spoil [t]is heard in her;
Before Me continually *is* grief and wounds.
8 [•]Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,
Lest My soul [t]depart from thee;
Lest I [t]make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
9 Thus [•]saith [J][the] LORD of hosts,
They [°]shall throughly [t]glean the remnant of Israël as *a* [x]vine:
[•]Turn back thine hand as a grape gatherer into *the* baskets.

B.C. about 612.
t. וְאָעִידָה
10 To whom shall_I_speak, and t*give_**warning**, that they *may_hear?
Behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:
Behold the_word_of J*the* LORD ·is unto them a reproach;
they ˡhave no delight in it.
11 Therefore I ·ˡam_full of ⌜the_fury_of J*the* LORD;
I ·ˡam_weary with_holding_in:
I will_pour_it_out upon *the* children abroad,
And upon the_assembly_of young_men together:
For even *the* husband with *the* wife shall_be_taken,
The aged with *him that is* full of days.
12 And their houses ·shall_be_turned unto others,
With their fields and wives together:
For I will_stretch_out My ⌜hand upon the_inhabitants_of the land, ˡsaith J*the* LORD.
13. Ch. 8. 10.
13 For from the_least_of_them even unto the_greatest_of_them every_one *is* given to **covetousness**;
And from *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one dealeth falsely.
b. שֶׁבֶר
14 They *have_healed also ⌜the_ᵇhurt_of *the daughter* of My people slightly,
°Saying, "**Peace**, peace;" when *there is* **no peace**.
15 Were they ashamed when they had_committed abomination?
k. יָדְעוּ
Nay, they ˡwere not at_all ashamed, neither ᵏcould they blush;
Therefore they shall_fall among ˣ⁺them that_fall:
At *the* time *that* I visit them they shall_be_cast_down, ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD.
16 Thus ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD,
·Stand ye in *the* ways, and ·see, and ·ask for *the* **old paths**,
"Where *is* the good way," and ·walk therein,
And ye ·shall_find rest for your souls.
But they *said, "We will not walk *therein*."
17. Eze. 3. 17.
17 Also I ·set watchmen over you, *saying*,
"·Hearken to the_sound_of *the* trumpet."
But they *said, "We will not hearken."
18 Therefore ·**hear**, ye nations,
And ·know, O_congregation, ⌜what *is* among them.
19 ·Hear, O_earth:
Behold, I ⁺will_bring evil upon ˣthis ˣ-people,
Even the_fruit_of their thoughts,
Because they ·ˡhave not hearkened unto My words,
Nor to My law, but *rejected it.
29. Isa. 1. 10-15.
f. לְבוֹנָה
a. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם
20 To what_purpose ᵏcometh_there to Me ᶠincense from Sheba,
And the sweet cane from a far country?
Your ᵃburnt_offerings *are* not acceptable,
Nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me.
21 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD,
Behold, I ⁺will_lay stumblingblocks before ˣthis people,
And *the* fathers and *the* sons together ·shall_fall upon them;
The neighbour and his friend shall_perish.
22 Thus ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD,
Behold, a people cometh from *the* **north** country,
And a great nation shall_be_raised from the_sides_of *the* earth.
23 They shall_lay_hold_on bow and spear;
They are cruel, and ˡhave no mercy;

t. testify.
f. frankincense.
a. ascending-offerings.

B.C. about 612.

Their voice [h]roareth like the sea;
And they [h]ride upon horses,
i. כְּאִישׁ Set_in_array as [i]men for [x]war against thee, O_daughter_of Zion. i. ish.
24 We [l]have_heard [f]the_fame thereof:
Our hands [l]wax_feeble:
Anguish [l]hath_taken_hold of us,
And pain, as of a woman_in_travail.
25 [h]Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;
[f]For the_sword_of *the* enemy *and* fear *is* on every_side.
26 O_daughter_of my people, [l]gird *thee* with sackcloth,
And [l]wallow thyself in [x]ashes:
Make thee **mourning**, *as for* an only_son, most_bitter lamentation:
For the spoiler shall_suddenly come upon us.

w. בָּחוֹן 27 I *have* set thee *for* a [w]**tower** *and* a **fortress** among My people, w. watch-tower *or* trier, *Heb.* bakhōn.
That thou mayest_know and [t][l]**try** their [f]way. t. try, *Heb.* bakhan.
28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders:
They are brass and iron; *they are* all corrupters.
29 *The* bellows [l]are_burned,
The lead [l]is_consumed_of_the_fire;
r. צָרוֹף צָרָף *The* [r]founder [l]melteth in vain: r. refiner refineth.
For *the* [=]wicked [l]are not plucked_away.
30 Reprobate silver [l]shall *men* call them,
Because [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_rejected them.

about 600.

7 THE **word** that came to Jeremiah from [J][f]*the* LORD, [o]saying, J. eth Jehovah.
2 [l]Stand in the_gate_of [J]*the* LORD's house, and [l]proclaim there [x]this [x]word, and [l]say, [l]Hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, all *ye of* Judah, [x][+]that enter_in at [x]these [x]gates to worship [J]*the* LORD.
3 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl,
[l]Amend your ways and your doings, and I [*]will_cause you to_dwell in [x]this [x]place.
4 [h]Trust ye not in [x]lying words, saying,
"The_**temple**_of [J]*the* LORD, the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD, the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD, *are* these."
5 For if ye [o]throughly [h]amend your [f]ways and your [f]doings;
i. אִישׁ If ye [o]throughly [h]execute judgment between a [i]man and his neighbour; i. ish.
6 *If* ye [h]oppress not *the* -stranger, *the* -fatherless, and *the* -widow,
And [h]shed not innocent blood in [x]this [x]place,
Neither [h]walk after other gods to your hurt:
7 Then [l]will_I_cause you to_dwell in [x]this [x]place,
In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
8 Behold, ye [+]trust in [x]lying words, that cannot profit.
9 Will ye steal, murder, and [l]commit_adultery,
And [l]swear [x]falsely, and [l]burn_incense unto [x]Baal,
And [l]walk after other gods whom ye [l]know not;
10 And [l]come and [l]stand before Me in [x]**this** [x]**house**,
w. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו [w]Which [l]is_called by My name, and [l]say, w. Whereon My name was called.
"We [l]are_delivered to do [f]all [x]these [x]abominations"?
11. MATT. 21. 13. MARK 11. 17. LUKE 19. 46. 11 Is [x]this [x]house, [w]which [l]is_called by My name, [l]become a **den_of robbers** in your eyes?
Behold, even I [l]have_seen *it*, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12. Josh. 18. 1. Ps. 78. 60. 12 But [l]go ye now unto My place which *was* in **Shiloh**.

B.C. about 609.

Where I [c]set My name at the first,
And [•]see [⌜]what I did to it for the_wickedness_of My people Israēl.

13 And now, because ye [•]have_done [⌜]all [x]these works [x1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And I [*]spake unto you, rising_up_early and speaking, but ye heard not;
And I [*]called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore [•]will_I_do unto *this* [x]house, [w]which [•]is_called by My name, wherein ye [1]trust,
And unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers,
[a]as I [•]have_done to Shiloh.

15 And I [•]will_cast you out_of My sight,
[a]As I [•]have_cast_out [⌜]all your brethren, *even* [⌜]the_whole seed_of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [1]pray not thou for [x]this [x]people,
Neither [1]lift_up cry nor prayer_for them,
Neither [1]make intercession to Me:
For I [1]will not hear thee.

17 Seest thou not what they [1]do in the_cities_of Judah
And in the_streets_of Jerusalem?

18 The [s]children [1]gather wood,
And the fathers [1]kindle [⌜]the fire,
And the women knead *their* dough,
To make cakes to the_**queen_of** [x=]**heaven**,
And to pour_out drink_offerings unto other gods,
That_they_may provoke_Me_to_anger.

19 Do they provoke [ℳe] to anger? [1]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Do they not *provoke* themselves to the_confusion_of their_own faces?

20 Therefore thus [•]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall_be_poured_out upon [x]this [x]place,
Upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast,
And upon the_trees_of the field,
And upon the_fruit_of the ground;
And it [•]shall_burn, and shall not be_quenched.

21 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl;
[ad][•]Put your [as]burnt_offerings unto your sacrifices, and [•]eat flesh.

22 For I spake not [⌜]*unto* your fathers,
Nor commanded them in *the* day that I brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt,
Concerning [as]_burnt_offerings or _sacrifices:

23 But [x]this [x]thing commanded I them, [©]saying,
"[h][•]**Obey** My voice, and I [•]will_be your [=]God, and ye shall_be My _people:
And [•]walk ye in all the ways that I [1]have_commanded you, that it may_be_well unto you."

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ⌜ear,
But [*]walked in *the* counsels *and* in the_[st]imagination_of their [x]evil heart,
And [*]went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt unto [x]this [x]day
I [*]have even sent unto you ⌜all My servants the prophets, daily rising_up_early and sending *them*:

26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their ⌜ear,

c. caused_to_dwell.

a. according as.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

ad. Add.
as. ascending_offerings.

h. Hearken.

st. stubbornness.

B.C. about 600.

But *hardened their ⌜neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ·shalt_speak ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords unto them;
But they will not hearken to thee:
Thou ·shalt also call unto them;
But they will not answer thee.

28 But thou ·shalt_say unto them,
This *is a* ˣnation that ʰ·ⁱobeyeth not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD their ᵉGod, nor ·ⁱreceiveth ⁱcorrection:
ˣTruth *is* perished, and ·is_cut_off from their mouth.

h. שָׁמְעוּ
i. מוּסָר

h. hearkened.
i. *or* instruction, *Heb.* musahr.

29 ·Cut_off ᵗthine hair, *O_Jerusalem*, and ·cast_it_away,
And ·take_up a lamentation on ᵉhigh_places;
For ᴶ*the* LORD ·ⁱhath_**rejected** and ᵛforsaken ⌜the_generation_of His wrath.

t. נֵזֶר
e. יְשִׁמִּים
J. יְהוָה

t. thine hair_of_separation *or* crown.
e. eminent_places.
J. Jehovah.

30 For the_ˢchildren_of Judah ·ⁱhave_done ˣevil in My sight,
ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
They *have* set their abominations in the house ʷwhich ·ⁱis_called by My name, to pollute it.

s. בְּנֵי
w. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי־עָלָיו

s. sons.
w. whereon My name was_called.

31 And they *have* built the_ᵇhigh_places_of ˣTophet,
Which *is* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
To burn their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters in the fire:
Which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into My heart.

b. בָּמוֹת

b. *Heb.* bahmōth.

32 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That it shall no more be_called ˣ**Tophet**,
Nor the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
But the_valley_of ˣslaughter:
For they ·shall_bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the_carcases_of ˣthis ˣpeople ·shall_be meat for the_fowls_of the ᵉheaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth; and none ᶠⁱshall_fray_them_away.

f. מַחֲרִיד

f. frightening_away.

34 Then ·will_I_cause_to_cease from the_cities_of Judah,
And from the_streets_of Jerusalem,
The_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride:
For the land shall_be desolate.

J. יְהוָה

8 AT ˣthat ˣtime, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, they shall_bring_out ⌜the_**bones**_of the_kings_of Judah,
And ⌜the_bones_of his princes,
And ⌜the_bones_of the priests,
And ⌜the_bones_of the prophets,
And ⌜the_bones_of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, out_of their graves:

J. Jehovah.

2 And they ·shall_spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the_host_of ˣᵉheaven,
Whom they *have* loved, and whom they *have* served,
And after whom they *have* walked,
And whom they *have* sought,
And whom they *have* worshipped:
They shall not be_gathered, nor be_buried;
They shall_be for dung upon the_face_of the earth.

3 And death ·shall_be_chosen rather than ᵉlife by all the_residue_of ˣⁱthem that_remain of ˣthis ˣevil ˣfamily,
ˣⁱWhich remain in all the places whither I ·ⁱhave_driven them, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.

4 Moreover thou ·shalt_say unto them,
Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;

B.C. about 600.

Shall they fall, and not [t]arise?
Shall he turn_away, and not [t]return?
5 Why *then* [l]is [x]this [x]people_of Jerusalem slidden_back by a perpetual **backsliding**?
They [l]hold_fast [x]deceit, they [l]refuse to return.
6 I hearkened and [*]heard, *but* they [t]spake not aright:
i. אִישׁ No [i]man repented him of his wickedness, [°]saying, "What have_I_done?"
Every_one turned to his course, as *the* horse rusheth into the battle.
7. Isa. 1. 3. 7 Yea, *the* stork in the [=]heaven [l]knoweth her appointed_times;
t. וְתוֹר And *the* [t]turtle and *the* crane and *the* swallow [l]observe [⌜]the_time_of their coming;
But My people [l]**know not** [⌜]the_judgment_of [J]*the* LORD.
8. Mark 7. 13. 8 How [t]do_ye_say,
"[℣]We *are* [=]wise, and the_law_of [J]*the* LORD *is* with us?"
be. תִּגְּהַ לַשֶּׁקֶר עָשְׂתָה עֵט שֶׁקֶר סוֹפְרִים [be]Lo, certainly in [x]vain made He *it;*
The_pen_of *the* scribes *is* in_vain.
9 *The* [=]wise *men* [l]are_ashamed, they [l]are_dismayed and [*]taken:
Lo, they *have* rejected the_word_of [J]*the* LORD;
And what wisdom *is* in them?
10 Therefore will_I_give their [⌜]wives unto others,
s. לְיוֹרְשִׁים *And* their fields to them_that_shall_[s]inherit *them:*
For every_one from *the* least even unto *the* greatest is_given_to covetousness,
From *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one [+]dealeth falsely.
b. אֶת־שֶׁבֶר 11 For they [*]have_healed [⌜]the_[b]hurt_of the_daughter_of My people slightly,
Saying, "Peace, peace;" when *there is* no peace.
12. Ch. 6. 14, 15. 12 Were they ashamed when they had_committed abomination?
k. יָדְעוּ Nay, they were not at_all ashamed, neither [k]could they blush:
Therefore shall_they_fall among [x+]them that_fall:
In the_time_of their visitation they shall_be_cast_down,
[l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 I [°]will_surely [t]consume them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
There shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig_tree,
And the leaf [l]shall_fade;
And *the things that* I [*]have_given them shall_pass_away_from them.

14 Why [+]do ℣e sit_still?
[l]Assemble_yourselves, and [*]let_us_enter into the defenced cities,
And [*]let_us_be_silent there:
For [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [l]hath_put_us_to_silence,
And [*]given us water_of gall to_drink,
Because we [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD.
15 We looked for peace, but no good *came;*
t. בְּעֵת *And* for a time_of health, and behold [t]**trouble!**
16 The_snorting_of his horses was_heard from Dan:
The whole land trembled at the_sound_of the_neighing_of his strong_ones;
For they [*]are_come, and [*]have_devoured *the* land, and all_that_is_in it;
The city, and those_that_dwell therein.

i. ish.
7. Isa. 1. 3.
t. turtle-dove.
be. Behold, the -false pen_of *the* scribes made falsehood_of *it.*
s. seize *or* possess.
b. breach.
k. know_not_how_to.
t. terror.

B.C. about 600.

17 For, behold, I ⁺will_send serpents, [a]cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed,
And they ˙shall_bite you, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

a. *or* adders.

18 *When* I would_comfort myself against sorrow,
My heart *is* faint in me.
19 Behold the_voice_of the_cry_of the_daughter_of my people
Because of them_that_dwell_in a far_country:
Is not ᴶ*the* LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her?
"Why ˙ˡhave_they_provoked_Me_to anger with their graven _images,
And with strange vanities?"
20 "*The* **harvest** ˙ˡ**is_past**, *the* summer ˙ˡis_ended,
And ᴡᴇ ˙ˡare not saved."
21 For the_[b]hurt_of the_daughter_of my people ˙ˡam_I_hurt; I ˙ˡam_black; astonishment ˙ˡhath_taken_hold_on me.

b. breach.

22 *Is there* no ˣ**balm** in **Gilead**; *is there* no physician there?
Why then ˙ˡis not the_health_of the_daughter_of my people recovered?

9 OH_that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain_of tears,
That I ˣmight_weep day and night for ˜the_slain_of the_daughter_of my people!

2. *Ch. 9. in Heb. begins here.*

2 Oh that_I_had in the wilderness a lodging_place_of wayfaring_men;
That I might_leave my ˜people and ˣgo from them!
For they *be* all adulterers, an assembly_of **treacherous_men**.
3 And they ˣbend their ˜tongues *like* their bow *for* lies:
But they ˙ˡare not valiant for *the* truth upon the earth;
For they ˙ˡproceed from evil to evil, and they know not ᶠᴍᴇ, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

f. בְּרֵעֵהוּ

4 ˙Take_ye_heed every_one of his [f]neighbour,
And [f]trust ye not in any brother:
For every brother [o]will_utterly ⁺supplant,
And every neighbour will_walk with slanders.

f. *or* friend.

m. יְהֹתֵלּוּ

5 And they will_[m]deceive every_one his neighbour,
And will not speak *the* truth:
They *have* taught their tongue to speak lies,
And ˙ˡweary_themselves to commit_iniquity.
6 Thine habitation *is* in the_midst_of deceit;
Through deceit they ˙ˡrefuse to know ᶠᴍᴇ, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

m. *or* mock.

7 Therefore thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, I ⁺will_melt them, and ˙try them;
For how shall_I_do [b]for the_daughter_of My people?

b. מִפְּנֵי

8 Their tongue *is as* an [d]arrow shot_out;
It speaketh deceit:
One [f]speaketh peaceably to his [f]˜neighbour with his mouth,
But in heart he [f]layeth his wait.

b. because_of.

d. חֵץ שָׁחוּט *keri.*

d. *or* deadly arrow.

9 Shall I not visit them for these *things?* ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
Shall not My soul be_**avenged** on such a nation as this?
10 For the mountains will_I_take up a weeping and wailing,
And for the_[p]habitations_of *the* wilderness a lamentation,
Because they ˙ˡare_burned_up, so that none ⁺can_pass_through *them;*
Neither ˙ˡcan *men* hear the_voice_of *the* cattle;
Both the_fowl_of the heavens and *the* beast ˙ˡare_fled; they ˙ˡare_gone.

p. נְאוֹת

p. *or* pastures.

B.C. about 600.

j. תַּנִּים

11 And I ·will_make ⌜Jerusalem heaps, *and* a den_of ʲdragons; j. *or* jackals.
And I will_make ⌜the_cities_of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

i. אִישׁ

12 Who *is* the wise ˣⁱman, that ᵏmay_understand ⌜this? i. ish.
And *who is he* to whom the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken, that he ᵏmay_declare it,
For what the land ·ˡperisheth, *and* ·ˡis_burned_up like *a* ˣwilderness, that none passeth_through?

13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaith,
Because they ·ˡhave_forsaken My ⌜law which I set before them,
And ·ˡhave not obeyed My voice, neither walked therein;

s. שְׁרִרוּת

14 But ᵏhave_walked after the_ˢimagination_of their_own heart, s. stubbornness.
And after ˣ⁼Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_⁼God_of Israēl;
Behold, I ⁺will_feed them, *even* ˣthis ˣpeople, with wormwood,
And ·give them water_of gall to_drink.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

16 I ·will_scatter them also among the ⁿ⁼heathen, n. nations.
Whom neither they nor their fathers ·ˡhave_known:
And I ·will_send *a* ˣsword after them, till I ·ˡhave_consumed them.

17 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
"·Consider ye, and ·call for the mourning_women, that they may_come;
And ·send for ˣcunning *women*, that they may_come:"

18 And let_them_make_haste, and ᵏtake_up a **wailing** for us,
That our eyes ʰmay_run_down with tears,
And our eyelids ʰgush_out_with waters.

19 For a voice_of wailing ·ˡis_heard out_of Zion, "How ·ˡare_we_spoiled!
We ·ˡare_greatly confounded, because we ·ˡhave_forsaken *the* land,
Because our dwellings ·ˡhave_cast_us_out."

20 Yet ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, O_ye women,
And ᵏlet your ear receive the_word_of His mouth,
And ·teach your daughters wailing,
And every_one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death ·ˡis_come_up into our windows,
And is entered_into our palaces,
To cut_off *the* children from without,
And the young_men from *the* streets.

22 ·Speak, "Thus ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Even the_carcases_of ˣᵃmen ·shall_fall as dung upon the a. ahdahm.
open field,
And as *the* handful after the harvestman, and none ⁺shall_gather *them*."

23 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ʰLet not *the* **wise** *man* **glory** in his wisdom,
Neither ʰlet the mighty *man* glory in his might,
Let not *the* rich *man* glory in his riches:

1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

24 But ʰlet ˣᵗhim that_glorieth glory in this,
That he understandeth and knoweth ⁴Me,
That I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺which_exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth:
For in these *things* I ·ˡdelight, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

B.C. about 600.

25 Behold, *the* days come, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I [•]will_punish all *them which are* **circumcised** with *the* uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the_[s]children_of Ammon, and Moab, and all [t]*that are* in *the* utmost corners, [xt]that dwell in the wilderness:
For all *these* [x]nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the_house_of Israël *are* uncircumcised in *the* heart.

t. that have the _corners_of *beard* cut.

J. יְהוָה

10 [•]HEAR ye [r]the word which [J]*the* LORD [•l]speaketh unto you, O_house_of Israël:

J. Jehovah.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

2 Thus [•l]saith [J]*the* LORD, [t]Learn not the_way_of the [n=]heathen,
And [t]be not dismayed at the_signs_of [x=]heaven;
For the [n=]heathen [t]are_dismayed at them.

n. nations.
x=h. the heavens.

s. חֻקּוֹת
at. הוּא
i. הוּא כִּי_עֵץ
מִיַּעַר כָּרָתוֹ

3 For the_[s]**customs**_of the [=]**people** [at]*are* vain:
For [i]one [•l]cutteth a tree out_of *the* forest,
The_work_of the_hands_of *the* workmen, with the axe.

4 They [t]deck it with silver and with gold;
They [t]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it [t]move not.

s. statutes *or* ordinances, *Heb.* khukkoth.
i. *or* it *is but* a tree which one cutteth.

5. Isa. 46. 7.
st. כְּמִקְשָׁה
5. 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4.

5 They *are* [st]upright as *the* palm_tree, but [t]speak not:
They must_needs be_borne, because they [t]cannot go.
[t]Be not afraid of them; for they [t]cannot do evil,
Neither also *is it* in them to do good.

st. stiff *or* wrought.

6. Rev. 15. 3.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O_[J]**LORD**;
Thou *art* great, and Thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who [t]would not fear Thee, O_King_of [x]nations? for to Thee [t]doth_it_appertain:
Forasmuch as among all the_wise_men_of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto Thee.

8 But they [t]are altogether brutish and foolish:
The stock [at]*is* a doctrine_of vanities.

at. it.

9 Silver spread_into_plates [t]is_brought from Tarshish,
And gold from Uphaz, the_work_of *the* workman,
And of the_hands_of *the* founder:
Blue and purple *is* their clothing:
They *are* all the_work_of cunning *men*.

10. 1 Thes. 1. 9.
=G. אֱלֹהִים אֱמֶת
l. חוּא־אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
k. וּמֶלֶךְ עוֹלָם

10 But [J]*the* LORD *is the* [g]true [=]God,
He *is the* [l=]living [=]God, and an [k]everlasting king:
At His wrath the earth shall_tremble,
And *the* nations shall not be_able to abide His indignation.

=G. God_of truth.
l. [=]living *Triune* [=]God (*both plural*), Elohim khayyim.
k. *or* King_of eternity, melec holahm.

11. *Chaldee.* *See* Gen. 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8-12.

11 **Thus shall_ye_say** unto them,
"*The* gods that [•l]have not [=]made *the* heavens and *the* earth,
Even they shall_perish from *the* earth, and from under these heavens."

11. *This verse alone is in the Chaldee language.*

12. *Hebrew.*
h. תֵּבֵל
u. וּבִתְבוּנָתוֹ

12 [t]He_hath_made *the* earth by His **power**,
[t]He_hath_established *the* [h]world by His **wisdom**,
And [•l]hath_stretched_out *the* heavens by His [u]discretion.

13 When He [t]uttereth His voice, *there is* a multitude_of waters in the heavens, and He [*]causeth *the* vapours to_ascend from the_ends_of the earth;
He [•l]maketh lightnings with [x]rain,
And [*]bringeth_forth *the* wind out_of His treasures.

h. habitable_world, teebeel.
u. understanding.

a. אָדָם
p. הֹבִישׁ

14 Every [a]man [•l]is_brutish in *his* knowledge:
Every founder [•l]is_[p]confounded by *the* graven_image:

a. ahdahm.
p. put_to_shame.

B.C. about 600.

sp. רוּחַ

For his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no [sp]breath in them.

sp. spirit, ruakh.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors:
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16. Ps. 119. 57. ‖Ch. 51. 19.

16 The **portion of Jacob** *is* not like them:
f. יוֹצֵר For He *is* the [f]former of [x]all *things;*
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And Israel *is* the rod of His inheritance:
[J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.

f. *or* framer.

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

17 [·]Gather up thy wares out of *the* land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"Behold, I [+]will sling out [⌜]the inhabitants of the land at [x]this [x]once,
And [·]will distress them, that they [l]may find *it so.*"

19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous:
But I said, Truly this *is* a **grief**, and I [*]must bear it.

te. אָהֳלִי 20 My [te]tabernacle [·l]is spoiled, and all my cords [·l]are broken:
My [s]children [·l]are gone forth of me, and they *are* not:
There is none [+]to stretch forth my tent any more, and [+]to set up my curtains.

te. tent.

s. sons.

21 For the pastors [·l]are become brutish, and [·l]have not sought
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה [J]⌜*the* LORD:
Therefore they [·l]shall not prosper, and all their flocks [·l]shall be scattered.

·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

v. קוֹל שְׁמוּעָה 22 Behold, the [v]noise of *the* bruit [·l]is come,
And a great commotion out of *the* north country,
To make ⌜the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of
j. תַּנִּים [j]dragons.

v. voice of the report.

j. *or* jackals.

23. Prov. 20. 24. 23 O [J]LORD, I know that the way of [x][a]man *is* not in himself:
a. לָאָדָם *It is* not in [i]man [+]that walketh to direct his ⌜steps.
i. לְאִישׁ

a. ahdahm.

i. ish.

24 O [J]LORD, [·]**correct me**, but with judgment; not in Thine anger, lest Thou [l]bring me to nothing.

25. Ps. 79. 6, 7. n. הַגּוֹיִם 25 [·]Pour out Thy fury upon the [n≡]heathen that [·l]know Thee not,
And upon the families that [·l]call not on Thy name:
For they [·l]have eaten up ⌜Jacob, and [·]devoured him, and [*]consumed him, and *have* made his ⌜habitation desolate.

n. nations.

about 608.

·J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה 11 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]⌜*the* LORD, ©saying, 2 "[·]Hear ye ⌜the words of [x]this [x]**covenant**, and
i. אִישׁ [·]speak unto the [i]men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 and [·]say thou unto them, Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD [≡]God
h. יִשְׁמַע of Israel; Cursed *be* the [i]man that [h]⌜obeyeth not ⌜the words of [x]this [x]covenant, 4 which I commanded your ⌜fathers in *the* day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron
he. שִׁמְעוּ furnace, saying, [he][·]Obey My voice, and do them, according to all which I [l]command you: so [·]shall ye be My ⌜people, and [+]will be your [≡]God: 5 that I [·l]may perform ⌜the oath which I [·l]have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* [x]this [x]day." Then [*]answered I, and [*]said,
a. אָמֵן "[a]So be it, O [J]LORD."

·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

i. ish.

h. heareth, *Heb.* yishmang.

he. Hear, *as v.* 6.

a. *Heb.* Ahmeen.

6 Then [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, [·]Proclaim ⌜all [x]these [x]words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, [·]Hear ye ⌜the words of [x]this [x]covenant, and [·]do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in *the* day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto [x]this [x]day, rising early, and [·]protesting, saying, [he][·]Obey My voice.

he. Hear.

8 Yet they [h]obeyed not, nor inclined their ⌜ear, but [*]walked

h. heard.

B.C. about 608. s. בְּעִירוּת

every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And *the* LORD said unto me, A **conspiracy** is found among *the* men of Judah,
And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They *are* turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers,
which refused to hear My words;
And they went after other gods to serve them:
The house of Israël and the house of Judah have broken
c. בְּרִתִי My covenant which I made with their fathers.
11 Therefore thus saith *the* LORD,
Behold, I will bring **evil** upon them, which they shall not be able to escape;
And though they shall cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto them.
12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense:
But they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
13. Ch. 2. 28; 3. 24.
13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah;
And *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem *have* ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing,
Even altars to burn incense unto Baal.
14 Therefore pray not thou for this people,
Neither lift up a cry or prayer for them:
For I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto Me for their trouble.

15 **What** hath My beloved to do in Mine house,
Seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many,
And *the* holy flesh is passed from thee?
When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.
16 *The* LORD called thy name, "A green **olive tree**, fair, *and* of goodly fruit:"
With the noise of a great tumult He *hath* kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.
17 For *the* LORD of hosts, that planted thee, *hath* pronounced evil against thee,
For the evil of the house of Israël and of the house of Judah,
Which they have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 And *the* LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*:
Then thou shewedst me their doings.
19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to *the* slaughter;
And I knew not that they had devised **devices** against me, *saying*,
"Let us destroy *the* tree with the fruit thereof,
And let us cut him off from the land of *the* living,
That his name may be no more remembered."
20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously,
That triest *the* reins and *the* heart,
Let me see thy vengeance on them:

s. stubbornness.
i. ish.
c. cut *or* confirmed.

B.C. about 605.
For unto thee *have* I revealed my [r]cause.
c. עַל 21 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD [c]of the-[æ]men-of Anathoth, c. concerning.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי [x t]that seek thy [so r]life, saying, [t]Prophesy not in the- æ. anashshim.
so. אֶת־נַפְשֶׁךָ name-of [J]*the* LORD, that thou [t]die not by our hand: so. soul.
22 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
v. בַּחוּר Behold, I [t]will-[v]punish them: the young-men shall-die by v. visit upon.
the sword;
Their sons and their daughters shall-die by [x]famine:
23 And there-shall-be no remnant of them:
For I will-bring evil upon the-[æ]men-of Anathoth,
Even the-year-of their visitation.

1. Ps. 145. 17. 12 RIGHTEOUS *art* Thou, O-[J]LORD, when I [t]**plead** with J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה Thee:
Yet let-me-talk with Thee of *Thy* judgments:
l. רְשָׁעִים Wherefore doth the-way-of *the* [l]wicked prosper? l. lawless.
a. שָׁלְוָה *Wherefore* are all they [a]happy that-deal very treacherously? a. at-ease.
2 Thou [l]hast-planted them, yea, they [l]have-taken-root:
They [t]grow, yea, they [l]bring-forth fruit:
Thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.
3 But Thou, O-[J]LORD, [l]knowest me:
Thou [t]hast-seen me, and [t]tried mine heart toward Thee:
[t]Pull-them-out like sheep for *the* slaughter,
s. וְהַקְדִּשֵׁם And [s]prepare them for the-day-of slaughter. s. separate *or* devote.
4. Ps. 107. 33, 34. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the-herbs-of every
field wither,
For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein?
The beasts [l]are-consumed, and the birds;
Because they said, "He shall not see our [r]last end."

5 If thou [l]hast-run with *the* footmen, and they [t]have-
wearied thee,
Then how canst-thou-contend with [x]horses?
And *if* in the-land-of peace, *wherein* thou [t]trustedst, *they*
wearied thee,
Then how wilt-thou-do in the-**swelling-of** [x]**Jordan**?
6. Job 6. 15. 6 For even thy brethren, and the-house-of thy father, even
they *have* dealt-treacherously with thee;
l. יָלָא Yea, they *have* called[1] a multitude after thee: l. loudly.
[t]Believe them not, though they [t]speak fair-words unto
thee.
7 I [l]have-**forsaken** Mine [r]house,
I [l]have-left Mine [r]**heritage**;
I [l]have-given [r]the-dearly-beloved-of My soul into the-
hand-of her enemies.
8 Mine heritage [l]is unto Me as a lion in the forest;
It [l]crieth-out against Me: therefore [l]have-I hated it.
b. הָעַיִט 9 Mine heritage *is* unto Me *as a* speckled [x b]bird, b. bird of prey.
The [b]birds round-about *are* against her;
[l]Come ye, [l]assemble all the-beasts-of the field, [l]come to
devour.
10 Many pastors [l]have-destroyed My vineyard,
They [l]have-trodden My portion under-foot,
They [l]have-made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
11 They [l]have-made it desolate, *and being* desolate it [l]mourn-
eth unto Me;
i. אִישׁ The whole land is-made-desolate, because no [i]man [l]layeth i. ish.
it to heart.

B.C. about 608.
e. שֹׁפִים
12 *The* spoilers [1]are_come upon all [c]high_places through the wilderness:
For the_sword_of [J]*the* LORD [1]shall_devour from *the one* end_of *the* land even to *the other* end_of the land:
No flesh *shall have* peace.
13 They [1]have_sown wheat, but [1]shall_reap thorns:
They [1]have_put_themselves_to_pain, *but* shall not profit:
f. מִתְּבוּאֹתֵיכֶם And they [1]shall_be_ashamed_of your [f]revenues because of the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD.

14 Thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD against all mine [x]**evil neighbours**,
[x1]That touch the inheritance which I [1]have_caused My [r]people [r]Israēl to_inherit;
Behold, I [1]will_pluck_them_out of their land,
And pluck_out [r]the_house_of Judah from among them.
15 And it [1]shall_come_to_pass, after that I [c]have_plucked them out
I will_return, and [1]have_compassion_on them,
i. אִישׁ And [1]will_bring_them_again, [i]every_man to his heritage, and [i]every_man to his land.
16. Deut. 10. 20, 21. 16 And it [1]shall_come_to_pass, if they will_diligently learn [r]the_ways_of My people,
To swear by My name, "[J]*The* LORD liveth;"
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As they taught My [r]people to swear by [x]Baal;
b. וְנִבְנוּ Then [1]shall_they_be_built[b] in the_midst_of My people.
h. יִשְׁמָעוּ 17 But if they will not [h]obey,
I [1]will_utterly pluck_up and destroy [x]that [x]nation,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD.

about 602.
J. יְהוָה 13 THUS [1]saith [J]*the* LORD unto me, "[1]Go and [1]get thee a linen **girdle**, and [1]put it upon thy loins, and [t]put it not in [x=]water." 2 So I [*]got *a* [x]girdle according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]put *it* on my loins.
3 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me *the* second_time, saying, 4 "Take [r]the girdle that thou hast_got, which *is* upon thy loins, and [1]arise, [1]go to Euphrates, and [1]hide it there in a
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר hole_of the rock." 5 So I [*]went, and [*]hid it by Euphrates, [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded me.
6 And it [*]came_to_pass after many days, that [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[1]Arise, [1]go to Euphrates, and [1]take [r]the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there."
7 Then I [*]went to Euphrates, and [*]digged, and [*]took [r]the girdle from the place where I had_hid it: and, behold, the girdle was_marred, it [t]was_profitable for nothing.
9. Isa. 23. 9. Jas. 4. 6. 8 Then the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 9 "Thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
After this_manner will_I_mar [r]the_pride_of **Judah**,
And the great [r]pride_of **Jerusalem**.
10 [x]This [x]evil [x]_people, [x1]which refuse to hear My [r]words,
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת [x1]Which walk in the_[s]imagination_of their heart,
And [*]walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them,
Shall even be as [x]this [x]girdle, which [t]is_good for nothing.
i. אִישׁ 11 For [a]as the girdle [t]cleaveth to the_loins_of a [i]man,
So *have* I caused_to_cleave unto Me [r]the_whole house_of Israēl
And [r]*the* whole house_of Judah, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD;

e. eminent_places.
f. fruits.
i. ish.
a. According as.
b. built_up.
h. hear.
J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
t. w. it was thenceforth, *etc.*
s. stubbornness.
i. ish.

B.C. about 602.

That they ·might_be unto Me for a people,
And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:
But they ·[1]would not hear.

12 Therefore thou ·shalt_speak unto them [x]this [x]word;
Thus ·[1]saith [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of Israël,
"Every [j]**bottle** shall_be_filled with [y]wine:"
And they shall_·say unto thee,
"Do we not certainly know that every [j]bottle shall_be_filled with wine?"

13 Then ·shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus ·[1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Behold, I [+]will_fill [⌜]all the_inhabitants_of [x]this [x]land,
Even [⌜]the kings [x+]that sit upon David's throne, and [⌜]the priests, and [⌜]the prophets,
And [⌜]all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

14 And I ·will_dash them one against another,
Even the fathers and the sons together, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
I will not pity, nor spare, nor have_mercy, but destroy them.

15 ·Hear ye, and ·give_ear;
[⌞]Be not proud: for [J]*the* LORD ·[1]hath_spoken.

16 ·Give glory to [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God,
Before He [⌞]cause_darkness,
And before your feet [⌞]stumble upon *the* **dark mountains**,
And, while ye ·look for light, He ·turn it into the_shadow_of_death,
And [⌞]make *it* gross_darkness.

17 But if ye [⌞]will not hear it,
My soul shall_weep in secret_places for *your* pride;
And mine eye shall_weep sore, and run_down with tears,
Because [J]*the* LORD's flock ·[1]is_carried_away_captive.

18 ·Say unto the **king** and to the [m]**queen**,
"·Humble_yourselves, ·sit_down:
For your principalities shall_come_down,
Even the_crown_of your glory."

19 The_cities_of *the* south ·[1]shall_be_shut up,
And none [+]shall_open *them:*
Judah ·[1]shall_be_carried_away_captive all of it,
It ·[1]shall_be wholly carried_away_captive.

20 ·Lift_up your eyes, and ·behold [x+]them that_come from *the* north:
Where *is* the flock *that* was_given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt_thou_say when he shall_punish thee?
For thou ·[1]hast_taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee:
Shall not sorrows take thee, [a]as a woman in_travail?

22 And if thou [⌞]say in thine heart,
"Wherefore ·[1]come these_things upon me?"
For the_greatness_of thine **iniquity** [*]are thy skirts discovered,
And thy heels made_bare.

23 Can *the* **Ethiopian** [⌞]change his **skin**,
Or *the* **leopard** his **spots**?
Then [⌞]may ye also do_good,
[+]That_are_[t]accustomed to_do_evil.

24 Therefore will_I_scatter them as *the* [c]stubble
[+]That_passeth_away by the_wind_of *the* wilderness.

25 This *is* thy **lot**, the_portion_of thy measures from Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;

j. נֵבֶל
y. יַיִן
m. וְלַגְּבִירָה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
t. לִמְּדִי
24. Deut. 32. 26.
c. כֶּקַשׁ
J. יְהוָה

j. jar.
y. yayin.
m. *or* mistress.
a. according as.
t. *or* taught.
c. chaff.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 602.
Because thou ·[l]hast_forgotten Me, and *[t]rusted in [x]falsehood.
26 Therefore ·[l]will I discover thy skirts upon thy face,
That thy shame ·may_appear.
27 I ·[l]have_seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings,
The_lewdness_of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on *the* hills in the ⁻fields.
Woe unto thee, O_Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made_clean?
When *shall it* once *be?*

B.C. about 601.
14 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the ⁼**dearth**. J. Jehovah.
יְהוָה
2 Judah ·[l]mourneth, and the_gates thereof ·[l]languish;
They ·[l]are_black unto the ground;
And the_cry_of Jerusalem ·[l]is_gone_up.
3 And their nobles ·[l]have_sent their little_ones to the waters:
They came to *the* pits, *and* found no ⁼water;
They returned with their vessels empty;
They were_ashamed and ·confounded, and ·covered their heads.
חָתָה 4 Because the ground ·[l]is_[c]chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, c. cracked.
The ploughmen were_ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, *the* hind also calved in the field, and ·forsook *it,*
Because there was no grass.
6 And *the* wild_asses did_stand in *the* high_places,
They snuffed_up *the* wind like [x]dragons;
Their eyes did_fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 O_[J]LORD, though our iniquities ·[l]testify against us, ·do Thou *it* for Thy name's sake:
For our backslidings ·[l]are_many: we ·[l]have_sinned against Thee.
8 O_the_Hope_of Israël, the_Saviour thereof in time_of trouble,
Why [k]shouldest_Thou_be as a **stranger** in the land,
And as a wayfaring_man *that* ·[l]turneth_aside to tarry_for_a_night?
אִישׁ 9 Why [k]shouldest Thou be as a [i]man astonied, i. ish.
As a mighty_man *that* [k]cannot save?
Yet Thou, O_[J]LORD, *art* in the_midst_of us,
And [t]we ·[l]are_called by Thy name; t. Thy name was_called upon us.
[k]Leave us not.

10 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD unto [x]this [x]people, J. Jehovah.
Thus ·[l]have_they loved to wander, they ·[l]have not refrained their feet,
Therefore [J]*the* LORD ·[l]doth not accept them;
He will now remember their iniquity, and *[v]visit their sins.
11 Then *said [J]*the* LORD unto me,
"[k]Pray not for [x]this [x]people for *their* good.
12 When they [k]fast, I [h]will_not hear their cry;
עֹלָה וּמִנְחָה And when they [k]offer[u] [a]burnt_offering and [g]an_oblation, I *will* not [h]accept them: u. offer_up. a. ascending_offering. g. gift_offering.
But I [h]will_consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence."

13. Ezek. 30. 10, 22.
13 Then *said I,

B.C. about 601. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

"Ah, [a≡]Lord [J]GOD! behold, the **prophets** [+]say unto them,
'Ye shall not see *the* sword, neither shall ye have famine;
But I will-give you assured peace in [x]this [x]place.'"

14 Then [J]*the* LORD [+]said unto me,
"The prophets prophesy lies in My name:
I sent them not, neither [·|]have-I-commanded them,
Neither spake unto them:
They prophesy unto you a false vision and divination,
And a thing-of-nought, and the-deceit-of their heart."

15 Therefore thus [·|]saith [J]*the* LORD
"Concerning the prophets [x+]that prophesy in My name, and I sent them not,
Yet they [+]say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in [x]this [x]land;'
By [x]sword and [x]famine shall [x]those [x]prophets be-consumed.

16 And the [¬]people to whom they prophesy
Shall-be-cast-out in the-streets-of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword;
And they shall have none [+]to-bury them,
Them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters:
For I [·|]will-pour their [¬]wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou [·]shalt-say [x]this [x]word unto them;
'[+]Let mine eyes run-down with **tears** night and day,
And [+]let them not cease:
For the-virgin daughter-of my people [·|]is-broken with a great breach,
With a very grievous blow.

18 If I [+]go-forth into the field, then behold *the* slain with *the* sword!
And if I [·]enter-into the city, then behold them-that-are-sick with famine!
Yea, both *the* prophet and *the* priest [·|]go-about into a land that they know not.'"

19 "[·|]Hast-Thou-utterly rejected [¬]Judah?
[·|]Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?
Why [·|]hast-Thou-smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us?
We looked for peace, and *there is* no good;
And for the-time-of healing, and behold [t]tronble!

t. בָּעָתָה — t. terror.

20 We acknowledge, O-[J]LORD, our wickedness, *and* the-iniquity-of our fathers:
For we [·|]have-sinned against Thee.

21 **Do not** [+]abhor *us*, **for Thy name's sake,**
Do not [+]disgrace the-throne-of Thy glory:
[·]Remember, [+]break not Thy covenant with us.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

22 Are there *any* among the-vanities-of the [n]Gentiles [+]that-can-cause-rain?
Or [+]can the heavens give showers?
Art not Thou He, O-[J]LORD our [≡]God? therefore we [*]will-wait upon Thee:
For Thou [·|]hast-[d]made [¬]all these *things*."

n. nations.

d. עָשִׂיתָ

d. *or* done.

1. Ezek. 14. 11.

15 THEN [*]said [J]*the* LORD unto me,
Though Moses and Samuel [+]stood before Me, *yet* My [s]mind *could* not *be* toward [x]this [x]people:
[·]Cast *them* out-of My sight, and [*]**let them go-forth.**

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

s. נַפְשִׁי

s. *or* soul.

2 And it [·]shall come-to-pass, if they [+]say unto thee,
"Whither shall-we-go-forth?"
Then thou [·]shalt-tell them, Thus [·|]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"Such as *are* for [x]death, to [x]death;

B.C. about 601.
And such as *are* for the sword, to the sword;
And such as *are* for the famine, to the famine;
And such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity."
3 And I ·will_appoint over them four kinds, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
ᶜThe sword to slay, and ᶜthe dogs to tear,
And ᶜthe_fowls_of the ᵉheaven, and ᶜthe_beasts_of the earth, to devour and destroy.
4. 2 Chr. 33. 1-10.
4 And I ·will_cause them to be_removed into all kingdoms_of the earth,
Because of Manasseh the_son_of Hezekiah king_of Judah,
For *that* which he did in Jerusalem.
5 For who shall_have_pity upon thee, **O_Jerusalem**?
Or who shall_bemoan thee?
o. לְשָׁלֹם לָךְ Or who shall_go_aside to ask ᵒhow thou doest? o. of thy welfare.
6 Thou ·hast_forsaken Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Thou ᵗart_gone backward:
Therefore ᵛwill_I_stretch_out My ᶜhand against thee, and ᵛdestroy thee;
I ·ˡam_weary with repenting.
7 And I ᵛwill_fan them with a fan in the_gates_of the land;
I ·ˡwill_bereave_them_of_children, I will_destroy My ᶜpeople,
Since they ·ˡreturn not from their ways.
8 Their widows are_increased to Me above the_sand_of *the* seas:
I *have* brought upon them, against the_mother_of *the* young_men, a spoiler at ˣᵉnoonday:
I *have* caused_him_to_fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon *the* city.
9 ⁺She_that_hath_borne ˣseven ·ˡlanguisheth:
b. נָפְחָה נַפְשָׁהּ She ·ˡhath_ᵇgiven_up *the* ghost; b. breathed_out her soul.
Her sun ·ˡis_gone_down while *it was* yet day:
She ·ˡhath_been_ashamed and confounded:
And the_residue_of them will_I_deliver to the sword before their enemies,
⁺Saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ 10 "Woe is me, my mother, that thou ·ˡhast_borne me a ⁱman_of strife i. ish.
And a ⁱman_of contention to the whole earth!
I *have* neither lent_on_usury, nor *men have* lent to me on_usury;
Yet every_one of them ⁺doth_curse me."
11 ᴶ*The* LORD said,
"**Verily** it shall_be_well with thy remnant;
Verily I will_cause ᶜthe enemy to entreat thee *well* in the_time_of evil
And in the_time_of affliction.
br. וּנְחֹשֶׁת 12 Shall iron break *the* northern iron and *the* ᵇʳsteel? br. *or* brass.
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will_I_give to the spoil without price,
And *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
14 And I will_make_thee_to_pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not:
For a fire ·ˡis_kindled in Mine anger, *which* shall_burn upon you."

15 O_ᴶLORD, Thou knowest: ·remember me, and ·visit me,
a. וְהִנָּקֵם And ᵃ·revenge me of my persecutors; a. avenge.
ᶠTake me not away in Thy longsuffering:

B.C. about 601.

Know that for Thy sake I *have* suffered [r]rebuke.
r. חֶרְפָּה 16 **Thy words** were_found, and I [*]did_eat them;
16. Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 103. And Thy word [*]was unto me *the* **joy** and rejoicing_of mine heart:
For [t]I [·]am_called by Thy name, O_[J]LORD [=]God of_hosts.
t. כִּי־נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ עָלַי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת 17 I sat not in the_assembly_of *the* mockers, nor [*]rejoiced;
I sat alone because of Thy hand:
For Thou [·]hast_filled me with indignation.
18 Why [·]is my pain perpetual,
And my wound incurable, *which* [·]refuseth to be_healed?
d. אַכְזָב Wilt_Thou_be altogether unto me as a [d]liar,
a. לֹא נֶאֱמָנוּ *And as* waters *that* [a]fail?

19 Therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"If thou [r]return, then [*]will_I_bring_thee_again,
And thou shalt_stand before Me:
And if thou [r]take_forth *the* [-]precious from *the* [-]vile,
Thou shalt_be **as My mouth**:
[r]Let them return unto thee;
But [r]return not thou unto them.
20. Ch. 1. 18, 19. 20 And I [·]will_make thee unto [x]this [x]people a fenced brasen wall:
And they [·]shall_fight against thee,
But they shall not prevail_against thee:
For [=]*I am* with thee to save thee
And to deliver thee, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.
e. רָעִים 21 And I [·]will_deliver thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [e=]wicked,
And I [·]will_redeem thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [=]terrible.

J. יְהוָה

16 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came also unto me, [°]saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife,
Neither shalt thou have sons or_daughters in [x]this [x]place.
3 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD
Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters [x⊥]that are_born in [x]this [x]place,
And concerning their mothers [x⊥]that bare them,
And concerning their fathers [x⊥]that begat them in [x]this [x]land;
4. Ch. 15. 2, 3; 25. 33. 4 They shall_die of grievous deaths;
They shall not be_lamented;
Neither shall_they_be_buried;
g. הָאֲדָמָה *But* they shall_be as dung upon the_face_of the [g]earth:
And they shall_be_consumed by the sword, and by [x]famine;
And their carcases [·]shall_be meat for the_fowls_of [x=]heaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth.
5. Ezek. 24. 17. 5 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[r]Enter not into the_house_of mourning,
Neither [r]go to lament nor bemoan them:
For I [·]have_taken_away My [r]peace from [x]this [x]people,
[⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
t. וְאֶת־הָרַחֲמִים *Even* [x]lovingkindness and [x t]mercies.
6 Both *the* [=]great and the [=]small [·]shall_die in [x]this [x]land:
They shall not be_buried,
Neither shall_men_lament for them,
Nor cut_themselves, nor make_themselves_bald for them:
7. Eze. 24. 17. 7 Neither shall_men_[b]tear *themselves* for them in mourning,
b. יִבָּרְסוּ To comfort them for *the* [-]dead;
Neither shall_men_give them the_cup_of [=]consolation to_drink for their father or for their mother.

r. reproach.
t. Thy name was_called upon me, O_Jehovah_Elohim of_Tsĕbahōth.
d. *or* deceitful *brook.*
a. are not sure.
J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
t. tender_mercies.
b. *or* break *bread.*

B.C. about 601.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the_house_of feasting,
To sit_with them to eat and to drink.

9. Ch. 7. 34.

9 For thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_=God_of Israēl;
Behold, I +will_cause_to_cease out_of x*this* x*place* in your eyes, and in your days,
The_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride.

10 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when thou +shalt_shew x*this* x*people* ⌜all x*these* x*words*, and they ·shall_say unto thee, "Wherefore ·hath J*the* LORD pronounced ⌜all x*this* x*great* x*evil* against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we *have* committed against J*the* LORD our =God?"

J.G. לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.

11 Then ·shalt_thou_say unto them,
Because your fathers ·have_forsaken Me, +saith J*the* LORD,
And *have_walked after other gods,
And *have_served them, and *have_worshipped them,
And ·have_forsaken Me, and ·have not kept My ⌜law;

12 And ye ·have_done worse than your fathers;
For, behold, ye +walk every_one after the_s*imagination_of his x*evil heart,
That they may not hearken unto Me:

s. שְׁרִרוּת

s. stubbornness.

13 Therefore ·will_I_cast you out_of x*this* x*land*
Into *a* x*land* that ye know not,
Neither ye nor your fathers;
And there ·shall_ye_serve other ⌜gods day and night;
Where I will not shew you favour.

14 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, +saith J*the* LORD,
That it shall no more be_said,
so. בְּנֵי "J*The* LORD liveth, that brought_up ⌜the_so children_of Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt;"

so. sons.

15 But, "J*The* LORD liveth, that brought_up ⌜the_so children_of Israēl from the_land_of *the* north,
And from all the lands whither He had_driven them:"
And I ·**will_bring**_them_again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I +will_send for many fishers, +saith J*the* LORD, and they ·shall_fish them;
And after will_I_send for many hunters,
And they ·shall_hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill,
And out_of the_holes_of the rocks.

17 For Mine eyes *are* upon all their ways:
They ·are not hid from My face,
Neither ·is their iniquity hid from Mine eyes.

18 And first I ·will_recompense their iniquity and their sin double;
Because they *have* defiled My ⌜land,
They *have* filled Mine ⌜inheritance with the_carcases_of their detestable and abominable_things.

19 O_J LORD, my strength, and my fortress,
And my refuge in the_day_of affliction,
n. גּוֹיִם *The* n **Gentiles** shall_come unto Thee from the_ends_of *the* earth, and *shall say,
"Surely our fathers ·have_inherited lies,
Vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit."

n. nations.

a. אָדָם 20 Shall a a*man* make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?

a. ahdahm.

21 Therefore, behold, I *will* x*this* x*once* +cause_them_to_know,

B.C. about 601. I will cause them to know Mine [f]hand and My [f]might;
And they [f]shall know that My name *is* [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

17 THE sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron,
d. שָׁמִיר *And* with the point of a [d]diamond: d. diamond, *Heb.* shamir, *from* shahmar, to keep.
It is graven upon the table of their heart,
And upon the horns of your altars;
so. בְּנֵיהֶם 2 Whilst their [so]children remember their altars and their groves so. sons.
By *the* green trees upon the high hills.
3 O My mountain in the field,
I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil,
And thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.
f. Ch. 15. 14. 4 And thou, even thyself, [f]shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee;
And I [f]will cause thee to serve thine [f]enemies in the land which thou knowest not:
For ye *have* kindled a fire in Mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

J. יְהוָה 5 Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
st. הַגֶּבֶר [t]**Cursed** *be* the [st]man that [t]trusteth in [a]man, st. strong man, geber.
a. בָּאָדָם And [f]maketh flesh his arm, a. ahdahm.
And whose heart [t]departeth from [J]*the* LORD.
h. בְּעַרְעָר 6 For he [f]shall be like *the* [h]**heath** in the desert, h. heath, *Heb.* harhahr, destitute, *from* hahrar, naked, bare.
And shall not see when good [t]cometh;
But [f]shall inhabit *the* parched places in the wilderness,
In a salt land and not inhabited.
7, 8. Ps. 1. 1-3. Rev. 21. 6; 22. 1-4. 7 [t]**Blessed** *is* the [st]man that [t]trusteth in [J]*the* LORD, st. strong man. J. Jehovah. t. trust.
And whose [t]hope [J]*the* LORD [f]is.
st. הַגֶּבֶר 8 For he [f]shall be as a **tree** planted by *the* waters,
t. מְבֻטָחוֹ And *that* [t]spreadeth out her roots by *the* [s]river, s. stream, *Heb.* yubal, *from* yahbal, to flow.
s. יִגְבָּל And shall not see when heat [t]cometh,
But her leaf [f]shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought,
Neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
c. עֵקֹב 9 "The **heart** *is* [c]**deceitful** above all *things*, c. crooked, *Heb.* hahkob.
אי. הוּא And [אי in]**desperately wicked**: אי. It is.
in. וְאָנֻשׁ Who [t]can know it? in. incurable, *Heb.* hahnush, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
10 I [J]*the* LORD [t]**search** *the* heart,
I [t]**try** *the* reins,
Even to give every man according to his ways,
And according to the fruit of his doings.
11. Luke 12. 20. 11 *As the* partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not;
So he that getteth **riches**, and not by right,
Shall leave them in the midst of his days,
And at his end shall be a fool.

12 A glorious high **throne** from *the* beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13. Ch. 2. 13. Rev. 21. 6. 13 O [J]LORD, the Hope of Israël,
All [t]that forsake Thee shall be ashamed,
And they that depart from me shall be written in the earth,
J. אֲדֹנָי Because they [f]have forsaken [J]*the* LORD, the **fountain** of [=]**living waters**. J. Jehovah.
14 [f]Heal me, O [J]LORD, and I [*]shall be healed;
[f]Save me, and I [*]shall be saved:

B.C. about 601.

For Thou *art* my praise.
15 Behold, they [t]say unto me,
"Where *is* the-word-of [J]*the* LORD?
[t]Let it come now."
16. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 16 As-for me, I [t]have not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow Thee:
d. אָנוּשׁ Neither [t]have-I-desired *the* [d]woeful day; Thou **knowest**:
See v. 9. That-which-came-out-of my lips was *right* before Thee.
17 [t]Be not a terror unto me:
r. מַחְסִי Thou *art* my [r]hope in the-day-of evil.
18 [t]Let-them-be-confounded [t]that-persecute-me,
But [t]let not me be-confounded:
[t]Let them be-dismayed,
But [t]let not me be-dismayed:
[t]Bring upon them the-day-of evil,
And [t]destroy them with double destruction.

d. desperate, *Heb.* ahnush.
r. refuge.

19 Thus [t]said [J]*the* LORD unto me; [t]Go and [t]stand in the-gate-
so. בְּנֵי of the-[so]children-of the people, whereby the-kings-of Judah [x]come in, and by *the* which they [x]go-out, and in all the-gates-of
Jerusalem; 20 and [t]say unto them, [t]Hear ye the-word-of [J]*the*
LORD, ye kings-of Judah, and all Judah, and all the-inhabitants-
of Jerusalem, [x][t]that enter-in by [x]these [x]gates: 21 Thus [t]saith
[J]*the* LORD; [t]Take-heed to yourselves, and [x]bear no burden on
the **sabbath** day, nor [t]bring-it-in by the-gates-of Jerusalem;
22 neither [x]carry-forth a burden out-of your houses on the
sabbath day, neither [x]do ye any work, but [t]hallow ye the sabbath
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר day, [a]as I commanded your [x]fathers. 23 But they [h]obeyed not,
h. שָׁמְעוּ neither inclined their [x]ear, but [x]made their [x]neck stiff, that they
might not hear, nor receive instruction.
24 And it [t]shall-come-to-pass, if ye [o]diligently [x]hearken unto
Me, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, to bring in no burden through the-gates-of
[x]this [x]city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath [x]day, to
do no work therein; 25 then [t]shall-there-enter into the-gates-of
[x]this [x]city kings and princes sitting upon the-throne-of David,
riding in [x]chariots and on [x]horses, they, and their princes, the-
i. אִישׁ [i]men-of Judah, and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem: and [x]this [x]city
[x]shall-remain for ever.
26 And they [t]shall-come from the-cities-of Judah, and from *the*
places-about Jerusalem, and from the-land-of Benjamin, and
from the plain, and from the [-]mountains, and from the south,
as. עֹלָה bringing [as]-burnt-offerings, and [-]sacrifices, and [s]-meat-offerings,
g. מִנְחָה and [f]incense, and bringing [-]sacrifices-of-praise, unto the-house-
f. וּלְבוֹנָה of [J]*the* LORD.
27 But if ye [x]will not hearken unto Me to hallow the sabbath
[x]day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the-gates-of
Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then [t]will-I-kindle a fire in the-
gates thereof, and it [t]shall-devour the-palaces-of Jerusalem, and
it shall not be-quenched.

so. sons.
a. according as.
h. hearkened.
i. ish.
as. ascending offering.
g. gift-offering.
f. frankincense.

about 605.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

18 THE word which came to Jeremiah from [J][*the* LORD,
[o]saying, 2 "[t]Arise, and [t]go-down to the **potter's house**, and there I will-cause-thee-to-hear My [x]words."
3. Rom. 9. 19-24. 3 Then I [x]went-down to the potter's house, and, behold, he
[t]wrought a work on the wheels. 4 And the vessel that he [t]made
of [x]clay [t]was-marred in the-hand-of the potter: so he made it
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר again another vessel, [a]as seemed-good to the potter to make *it*.
5 Then the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [x]came to me, [o]saying, 6 "O-

J. eth Jehovah.
a. according as.

B.C. about 605. house_of **Israēl**, cannot I do with you as ˣthis ˣpotter? ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye
7. S. Jonah 3. 5-10. in Mine hand, O_house_of Israēl. 7 *At what* instant I shall_speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck_up, and to pull_down, and to destroy *it;* 8 if ˣthat ˣnation, against whom I *have* pronounced, ·turn from their evil, I ·will_repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And *at what* instant I shall_speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it;* 10 if it ·do ˣevil in My sight, that it ⁺obey not My voice, then I ·will_repent of the good, wherewith I said I would_benefit them.

i. אִישׁ 11 "Now therefore go_to, ·**speak to** the_ⁱmen_of **Judah**, i. ish.
And to the_inhabitants_of **Jerusalem**, saying, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Behold, I ⁺frame evil against you,
And devise a device against you:
·Return ye now every_one from his ˣevil way,
And ·make your ways and your doings good.'·
12 And they ·said,
"There_is_no_hope: but we will_walk after our_own devices,
st. שְׁרִרוּת And we will every_one do the_ˢᵗimagination_of his ˣevil heart." st. stubbornness.
13 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם "·Ask ye now among the ⁿᵉheathen, who ·ˡhath_heard such things: n. nations.
The_virgin_of Israēl ·hath_done a very horrible_thing.
14 Will *a man* ˡleave the_snow_of Lebanon *which cometh* from the_rock_of *the* field?
Or shall *the* cold flowing waters ⁺that_come from another_place be_forsaken?
15 Because My people ·ˡhath_forgotten Me, they ˡhave_burned_incense to ˣvanity,
And they ˣhave_caused_them_to_stumble in their ways *from the* ancient paths,
To walk in paths, *in* a way not cast_up;
16 To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing;
Every_one ⁺that_passeth thereby shall_be_astonished, and ˣwag his head.
17 I will_scatter them as with an east wind before *the* enemy;
I will_shew them *the* back, and not *the* face, in the_day_of their calamity."

18 Then ˣsaid they, "·Come, and ˣlet_us_devise **devices** against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from *the* ⁻wise, nor *the* word from *the* prophet. ·Come, and ˣlet_us_smite him with the tongue, and ˡlet us not give_heed to any of his words."

19 ·Give_heed to me, O_ᴶLORD, and ·hearken to the_voice_of them_that_contend_with me. 20 Shall evil be_recompensed for good? for they *have* digged a pit for my soul. ·**Remember** that I stood before Thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn_away
s. בָּנֶיהָם Thy ˢʳwrath from them. 21 Therefore ·deliver_up their ˢʳchildren s. sons.
to the famine, and ·pour_out their *blood* by the_force_of *the* sword; and ˣlet their wives be_bereaved_of_their_children, and
ae. וְאַלְמְנֹתֵיהֶם *be* widows; and ˡlet their ᵃᵉmen be_put_to_death; *let* their young_men be_slain by *the* sword in ˣbattle. 22 ˡLet a cry be_heard from ae. amahshim.
their houses, when Thou shalt_bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they *have* digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

B.C. about 605. 23 Yet, [J]LORD, Thou knowest [f]all their counsel against me to slay *me*: [f]forgive not their iniquity, neither [f]blot-out their sin from Thy sight, but [x]let-them-be [l]overthrown before Thee; [x]deal *thus* with them in the-time-of Thine anger.

J. יְהוָה
e. וּמִזִּקְנֵי

19 THUS [f]saith [J]*the* LORD, "[x]Go and [x]get a potter's **earthen bottle**, and *take* of the-[e]ancients-of the people, and of the-[e]ancients-of the priests; 2 and [x]go-forth unto the-**valley**-of the-**son**-of **Hinnom**, which *is* by the-entry-of the [p]east gate, and [x]proclaim there [f]the words that I shall-tell thee, 3 and [x]say, [x]Hear ye the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, O-kings-of Judah, and inhabitants-of Jerusalem; Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl; Behold, I [l]will-bring evil upon [x]this [x]place, *the* which whosoever heareth, his ears shall-tingle. 4 Because they [f]have-forsaken Me, and [x]have-estranged [x]this [x]place, and [x]have-burned-incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have-known, nor the-kings-of Judah, and *have* [x]filled [x]this [x]place with the-blood-of innocents; 5 they *have* [x]built also [f]the-high-places-of [x]Baal, to [c]burn their [f]sons with [x]fire *for* [a]burnt-offerings unto [x]Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into My [h]mind: 6 therefore, behold, *the* days come, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, that [x]this [x]place shall no more be-called ['xt]**Tophet**,' nor 'The-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom,' but 'The-valley-of [x]slaughter.' 7 And I [x]will-make-void [f]the-counsel-of Judah and Jerusalem in [x]this [x]place; and I [x]will-cause-them-to-fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the-hands-of them-that-seek their [s]lives: and their [f]carcases [x]will-I-give to be-meat for the-fowls-of the [=]heaven, and for the-beasts-of the earth. 8 And I [x]will-make [x]this [x]city desolate, and a hissing; every-one [l]that-passeth thereby shall-be-astonished and [x]hiss because of all the-plagues thereof. 9 And I [x]will-cause-them-to-eat [f]the-flesh-of their sons and [f]the-flesh-of their daughters, and they shall-eat every-one the-flesh-of his friend in *the* siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they-that-seek their [s]lives, shall-straiten them.

10 "Then [x]shalt-thou-**break** the **bottle** in the-sight-of the [æ]men [x]'that go with thee, 11 and [x]shalt-say unto them, Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts: Even so will-I-break [x]this [x]people and [x]this [x]city, [æ]as *one* [f]breaketh *a* [x]potter's [f]vessel, that cannot be-made-whole again: and they shall-bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. 12 Thus will-I-do unto [x]this [x]place, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, and to the-inhabitants thereof, and *even* make [x]this [x]city as Tophet: 13 and the-houses-of Jerusalem, and the-houses-of the-kings-of Judah, [x]shall-be-defiled as the-place-of [x]Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they *have* burned-incense unto all the-host-of [x=]heaven, and *have* [x]poured-out drink offerings unto other gods."

14 Then [x]came Jeremiah from [x]Tophet, whither [J]*the* LORD had-sent him to prophesy; and he [x]stood in the-**court**-of [J]*the* LORD's house; and [x]said to all the people, 15 "Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl; Behold, I [l]will-bring upon [x]this [x]city and upon all her towns [f]all the evil that I *have* pronounced against it, because they *have* hardened their [f]necks, that they might not hear My [f]words."

p. פַּשְׁחוּר

20 NOW [p]**Pashur** the-son-of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, [x]heard

J. Jehovah.
e. elders.
p. *or* pottery.
c. consume, sahraph.
a. ascending-offerings.
h. heart.
t. Tophet, A spitting, *from* thuph, to spit-out with contempt.
s. soul.
æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.
p. Pashkhur, Most-noble.

B.C. about 605. that ⌜Jeremiah prophesied ˣthese ˣthings. 2 Then Pashur ᵛsmote ⌜Jeremiah the prophet, and ᵛput him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate_of Benjamin, which *was* by the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

3 And it ᵛcame_to_pass on *the* morrow, that Pashur ᵛbrought_forth ⌜Jeremiah out_of the stocks. Then ᵛsaid Jeremiah unto him, "ᴶ*The* LORD ˡhath not called thy name ᵖPashur, but ᶠMagor-missabib. 4 For thus ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, Behold, I ᴸwill_make thee a **terror** to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they ˢshall_fall by the_sword_of their enemies, and thine eyes ᴸshall_behold *it:* and I will_give ⌜all Judah into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and he ˢshall_carry_them_captive into Babylon, and ˢshall_slay them with *the* sword. 5 Moreover I ˢwill_deliver ⌜all the_strength_of ˣthis ˣcity, and ⌜all the_labours thereof, and ⌜all the_precious_things thereof, and ⌜all the_treasures_of the_kings_of Judah will_I_give into the_hand_of their enemies, which ˢshall_spoil them, and ˢtake them, and ˢcarry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, Pashur, and all that_dwell in thine house shall_go into ˣcaptivity: and thou shalt_come to Babylon, and there thou shalt_die, and shalt_be_buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast_prophesied lies."

יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב — f. *i.e.* Fear round_about.
פָּשְׁחוּר — p. Pashur, Most_noble.

p. פִּתִּיתַנִי 7 O_ᴶLORD, Thou ˡhast_ᵖdeceived me, and I ᵛwas_ᵖdeceived: p. persuaded, *Heb.* pahthah.
Thou ˡart_stronger than I, and ᵛhast_prevailed:
I ˡam in derision daily, every_one ˡmocketh me.
8 For since I ᵛspake, I ᵇcried_out, I ᵇcried "Violence and spoil;"
Because the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD was_made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.
9 Then I ˢsaid, "I will not make_mention of Him, nor speak any_more in His name."
But *His word* ˢwas in mine heart as a burning **fire shut_up** in my bones,
And I ˢwas_weary with forbearing, and I ᵇcould not *stay.*

m. מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב 10 For I heard the_defaming_of many, ᵐfear on_every_side. m. magor missabbib.
"ˢReport," *say they,* "and we ᵛwill_report it."
f. כֹּל אַנְשֵׁי שְׁלֹמִי All my ᶠfamiliars ᴸwatched_for my **halting,** f. friends, *lit.* every_man_of my peace.
Saying, "Peradventure he will_be_enticed,
And we ᵛshall_prevail against him, and we ᵛshall_take our revenge on him."
11 But ᴶ*the* LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible_one:
Therefore my persecutors shall_stumble, and they shall not prevail:
They ˢshall_be greatly ashamed; for they ˢshall not prosper:
Their everlasting confusion shall never be_forgotten.
12 But, O_ᴶLORD of_hosts, ᴸthat_triest *the* ⁻righteous,
And ᴸseest *the* reins and *the* heart,
ᵇLet_me_see Thy vengeance on them:
For unto Thee *have* I opened my ⌜cause.
13 ˢSing unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ˢpraise ye ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:
For He *hath* delivered ⌜the_soul_of *the* ⁻poor from the_hand_of evildoers.
14 **Cursed** *be* the day wherein I was_born:
ᵇLet not the day wherein my mother bare me be_blessed.
i. אִישׁ 15 Cursed *be* the ⁱman who brought_tidings to my ⌜father, °saying, i. ish.
m. בֵּן זָכָר "A ᵐman child ˡis_born unto thee;" making him very glad. m. male son.
16 And ˢlet ˣthat ˣⁱman be as *the* cities which ᴶ*the* LORD overthrew, and repented not:
And ˢlet_him_hear *the* cry in the morning, and *the* shouting at ⁼noontide;

B.C. about 605.

17 Because he slew me not from *the* womb;
Or that my mother ᵏmight-ᵉhave-been my grave,
And her womb *to be* always great *with me*.
18 Wherefore came-I-forth out-of *the* womb to see labour and sorrow,
That my days ᵏshould-be-consumed with shame?

about 589.

ᶠJ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from ᴶ⌜*the* LORD, when ˣking Zedekiah sent unto him ⌜Pashur the-son-of Melchiah, and ᶻ⌜Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, ᵒsaying, 2 "⌜Inquire, I-pray-thee, of *the* ᴶ⌜LORD for us; for **Nebuchadrezzar** king-of Babylon ⊥maketh-war against us; if-so-be that ᴶ*the* LORD will-deal with us according-to all His wondrous-works, that he ᵏmay-go-up from us."

ᶠJ. eth Jehovah.

z. צְפַנְיָה

z. Tsĕphanyah, Hid-of Jehovah.

3 Then ᵏsaid Jeremiah unto them, "Thus shall-ye-say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus ᵉ|saith ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God-of Israël; Behold, I ⊥will-turn-back ⌜the-weapons-of ˣwar that *are* in your hands, wherewith ɣc ⊥fight against ⌜the-king-of Babylon, and *against* ⌜the Chaldeans, ˣ⊥which besiege you without the walls, and I ᵉwill-assemble them into the-midst-of ˣthis ˣcity. 5 And I-Myself ᵉwill-fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

a. וְאֶת־הָאָדָם

6 And I ᵉwill-smite ⌜the-inhabitants-of ˣthis ˣcity, both ˣ[a]man and ˣbeast: they shall-die of a great pestilence.

a. ahdahm.

7 And afterward, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD, I will-deliver ⌜Zedekiah king-of Judah, and his ⌜servants, and ⌜the people, and ˣ⊥such-as-are ⌜left in ˣthis ˣcity from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon, and into the-hand-of their enemies, and into the-hand-of ⊥those-that-seek their ˢlife: and he ᵉshall-smite them with the-edge-of *the* sword; he shall not spare them, neither ᵉ|have-pity, nor ᵉ|have-mercy.

s. נַפְשָׁם

s. soul.

8 And unto ˣthis ˣ**people** thou shalt-say, Thus ᵉ|saith ᴶ*the* LORD; Behold, I ⊥set before you ⌜the-way-of ˣ≡life, and ⌜the-way-of ˣdeath. 9 ˣ⊥He that-abideth in ˣthis ˣcity shall-die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but ˣ⊥he that-goeth-out, and ᵉfalleth to the Chaldeans ˣ⊥that besiege you, he shall-live, and his ˢlife ᵉshall-be unto him for a prey. 10 For I *have* set My face against ˣthis ˣcity for evil, and not for good, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD: it shall-be-given into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon, and he ᵉshall-burn it with ˣfire.

about 609.

11 And touching the-house-of the-**king**-of Judah, *say*, ᵉHear ye the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD; 12 O-house-of David, thus ᵉ|saith ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵉExecute judgment in the morning, and ᵉdeliver *him that is* spoiled out-of the-hand-of *the* oppressor, lest My fury ᵇgo-out like-ˣfire, and ᵉburn that none can quench *it*, because of the-evil-of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O-inhabitant-of the **valley**, *and* rock-of the plain, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD; ˣ⊥which say, 'Who shall-come-down against us? or who shall-enter into our habitations?' 14 But I ᵉwill-punish you according-to the-fruit-of your doings, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD: and I ᵉwill-kindle a fire in the-forest thereof, and it ᵉshall-devour all-things round-about it."

J. יְהוָה

22 THUS ᵉ|saith ᴶ*the* LORD; "ᵉGo-down to the-house-of the-king-of Judah, and ᵉspeak there ˣthis ˣword, 2 and ᵉsay, ᵉHear the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD, O-king-of Judah, ˣ⊥that

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 609. sittest upon the_throne_of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people [x1]that enter in by [x]these [x]gates: 3 thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD; [1]Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and [1]deliver *the* [-]spoiled out_of the_hand_of *the* oppressor: and do no wrong, [t]do no violence to *the* [-]stranger, *the* [-]fatherless, nor *the* [-]widow, neither [t]shed innocent blood in [x]this [x]place. 4 For if ye do [x]this [x]thing indeed, then [1]shall_there_enter in by the_gates_of [x]this [x]house
f. יֹשְׁבִים לְדָוִד עַל-כִּסְאוֹ kings sitting [f]upon the_throne_of David, riding in [x]chariots and on [x]horses, [h]e, and his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye [t]will not hear [x]these [x]words, I [1]swear by Myself, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, that [x]this [x]house shall_become a desolation."

f. for David upon his throne.

6 For thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the_king's house_of Judah: "[T]hou *art* Gilead unto Me, *and* the_head_of [x]Lebanon: *yet* surely I will_make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which are* not inhabited.
s. וְקִדַּשְׁתִּי 7 And I [1]will_[s]prepare **destroyers** against thee, every_one with his weapons: and they [1]shall_cut_down thy choice cedars, and [1]cast *them* into the fire. 8 And many nations [1]shall_pass_by [x]this
i. אִישׁ [x]city, and they [1]shall_say [i]every_man to his neighbour, 'Wherefore [1]hath [J]*the* LORD done thus unto [x]this [x]great [x]city?' 9 Then they [1]shall_answer, 'Because they [1]have_forsaken [-]the_covenant_
J.G. יְהוָה of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and [t]worshipped other gods, and [t]served them.'"

s. set-apart.

i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

10 [t]Weep ye not for *the* [-]dead, neither [t]bemoan him: *but* [1]weep sore for [i x1]him that_goeth_away: for he shall_return no more, nor [1]see his native [-]country.

i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.

11. 2 Kings 23. 30. 1 Chr. 3. 15. 11 For thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD touching [i]**Shallum** the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, [x1]which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went_forth out_of [x]this [x]place; "He shall not return thither any_more: 12 but he shall_die in *the* place whither they have_led [h]im captive, and shall_see [x]this [x]land no more."

i. *i.e.* Jehoahaz.

13 **Woe** unto him_that_buildeth his house by unrighteousness,
And his [u]chambers by [in]wrong;
That [t]useth his neighbour's service without_wages,
And [t]giveth him not for his work;
u. וַעֲלִיּוֹתָיו
in. בְּלֹא מִשְׁפָּט

u. upper-chambers.
in. injustice.

a. מֶרְוָחִים 14 [x1]That saith, "I will_build me a wide house and [a]large [u]chambers,"
And [1]cutteth him out windows;
p. וְכָסוּי And *it is* [p]cieled with [x]cedar, and painted with [x]vermilion.

a. airy.

p. *or* panelled.

v. מְסַחֶרֶת 15 Shalt thou reign, because [T]hou [v]closest *thyself* in [x]cedar?
Did not thy father eat and [1]drink, and [1]do judgment and
r. וּצְדָקָה [r]justice,
And then *it was* well with him?

v. *or* viest with the.

r. righteousness.

l. עָנִי 16 He judged the_cause_of *the* [l]poor and [-]needy;
Then *it was* well *with him:*
Was not this to know [H]Me? [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

l. lowly.

d. בָּצַע 17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy [d]covetousness,
And for to shed innocent blood,
And for [x]oppression, and for [x]violence, to do *it.*

d. dishonest gain.

18. Ch. 16. 4, 6. See 1 Kin. 13. 30. 18 Therefore thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD concerning Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah;
"They shall not lament for him, *saying,* 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!'
They shall not lament for him, *saying,* 'Ah [-]lord!' or, 'Ah his glory!'

. Fulfilled 599.

19. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Ch. 36. 30, 31. 19 He shall_be_buried with the_burial_of an ass,
Drawn and [1]cast_forth beyond the_gates_of Jerusalem.

599. 20 [1]Go_up to [x]**Lebanon**, and [1]cry;

B.C. about 609.

And ·lift_up thy voice in Bashan,
h. מֵעֲבָרִים And ·cry from *the* [h]passages:
For all thy lovers ·[l]are_destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy [=]prosperity;
But thou saidst, "I will not hear."
This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth,
he. שָׁמַעְתָּ That thou [he]obeyedst not My voice.
22 *The* wind shall_eat_up all thy pastors,
And thy lovers shall_go into [x]captivity:
Surely then shalt_thou_be_ashamed and ·confounded for all thy wickedness.
23 O_inhabitant_of [x]Lebanon, that_makest_thy_nest in the cedars,
g. נֶהֱנֹתְתְּ How [g]gracious shalt_thou_be when pangs come upon thee,
The pain as of *a* [x]woman_in_travail!
24 *As* I live, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
c. כָּנְיָהוּ Though [c]**Coniah** the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah [t]were *the* signet upon My right hand,
Yet would_I_pluck thee thence;
25 And I ·will_give thee into the_hand_of them_that_seek thy
s. נַפְשֶׁךָ [s]life,
And into the_hand_*of them* whose face thou fearest,
Even into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon,
And into the_hand_of the Chaldeans.
26 And I ·will_cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee,
Into another country, where ye were not born;
And there shall_ye_die.
27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return,
Thither shall they not return.
i. אִישׁ 28 *Is* [x]this [xi]man [c]Coniah a despised broken [xc]idol?
e. הַעֶצֶב *Is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure?
Wherefore ·[l]are_they_cast_out, he and his seed,
And ·are_cast into *a* [x]land which they know not?
29 O_earth, earth, earth, ·hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.
30 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
·Write ye [x]this [xi]man **childless**,
st. גֶּבֶר A [st]man *that* shall not prosper in his days:
For no [i]man_of his seed shall_prosper,
Sitting upon the_throne_of David,
And_ruling any_more in Judah.

1-6. Eze. xxxiv.

23 WOE_be unto *the* **pastors** [+]that_destroy and [+]scatter ⌜the_sheep_of My pasture!
J. יְהוָה [+]Saith [J]*the* LORD.
2 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël against the pastors [x+]that feed My ⌜people:
Ye ·[l]have_scattered My ⌜flock, and [*]driven_them_away,
And ·have not visited them:
Behold, I *will* [+]visit upon you ⌜the_evil_of your doings, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
3. Deut. 30. 3-5. Ezek. 11. 17; 34. 12, 13. 3 And I will_gather ⌜the_remnant_of My flock out_of all [x]countries whither I ·[l]have_driven them,
And ·will_bring them again to their folds;
And they ·shall_be_fruitful and ·increase.
4 And I ·will_set_up shepherds over them which ·shall_feed them:
And they shall_fear no more, nor be_dismayed,
Neither shall_they_be_lacking, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

h. *or* Habarim.
he. hearkenedst.
g. *or* greatly to be pitied.
c. Conĕyahu, Established of Jehovah.
s. soul.
i. ish.
e. earthen vessel.
st. strong-man, geber.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 599.
5, 6. *See* CH. 33. 14-16.
5. Isa. 53. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
6. Rom. 11. 26, 27.
J. יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ

5 Behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ˙will_raise unto David a righteous **Branch**,
And a King ˙shall_reign and ˙prosper,
And ˙shall_execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In His days Judah shall_be_saved,
And Israēl shall_dwell safely:
And this *is* His name whereby **He** shall_be_called, "ᴶ*The* **LORD our righteousness**."

J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.

8. Ch. 16. 14, 15.

7 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That they shall no more say,
"ᴶ*The* **LORD liveth**, which brought_up ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt;"
8 But, "ᴶ*The* LORD liveth, which brought_up and which led ⌜the_seed_of the_house_of Israēl out_of *the* north country,
And from all ˣcountries whither I had_driven them;
And they ˙shall_dwell in their_own land."

s. sons.

9 Mine heart within me ˙ˡis_broken because of the **prophets**;
All my bones ˙ˡshake;
I ˙ˡam like a drunken ⁱman,
And like a ˢᵗman whom ᶠwine ˙ˡhath_overcome,
Because of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And because of the_words_of His holiness.
10 For the land ˙ˡis_full_of adulterers;
For because of swearing the land ˙ˡmourneth;
The_pleasant_ᵖplaces_of *the* wilderness ˙ˡare_dried_up,
And their course *is evil, and their force *is* not right,
11 For both prophet and priest ˙ˡare_profane;
Yea, in My house *have* I found their wickedness, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall_be unto them as ˣslippery *ways* in the darkness:
They shall_be_driven_on, and ˙fall therein:
For I will_bring evil upon them,
Even the_year_of their visitation, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ
st. גִּבּוֹר
f. יַיִן
p. נְאוֹת

i. ish.
st. strong-man, geber.
f. fermented-wine, yayin.
p. *or* pastures.

13 And I ˙ˡhave_seen folly in the_**prophets**_of **Samaria**;
They prophesied in ˣBaal, and *caused My ⌜people ⌜Israēl to_err.
14 I ˙ˡhave_seen also in the_**prophets**_of **Jerusalem** a horrible_thing:
They ˙ˡcommit_adultery, and °walk in ˣ-lies:
They ˙strengthen also the_hands_of evildoers,
That none ˙ˡdoth_return from his wickedness:
They ˙ˡare all_of_them unto Me as Sodom,
And the_inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts concerning the prophets;
Behold, I *will* ⁺feed them with wormwood,
And ˙make_them_drink the_water_of **gall**:
For from ⌜the_prophets_of Jerusalem ˙ˡis profaneness gone_forth into all the land.
16 Thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
ᵗ**Hearken not** unto the_words_of the prophets ˣ⁺that prophesy unto you:
They make you vain:
They ᵗspeak a vision_of their_own heart,

B.C. 599.

And not out-of the-mouth-of J*the* LORD.
17 ⊥They-say °still unto them-that-despise Me,
"J*The* LORD *hath* said, Ye shall-have peace;"
And they ·|say unto every-one ⊥that-walketh after the-
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת s*imagination-of his-own heart,
"No evil shall-come upon you."
s. stubbornness.

18. Isa. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
18 For who ·|hath-**stood** in the-se**counsel**-of J*the* LORD,
se. בְּסוֹד יְהוָה And *hath-**perceived** and *__heard__ His ⌜word?
Who ·|hath-**marked** His word, and *heard *it?*
se. secret-counsel, *Heb.* sōd.

19 Behold, a whirlwind-of J*the* LORD ·|is-gone-forth in fury,
Even a grievous whirlwind:
l. רְשָׁעִים It shall-fall-grievously upon the-head-of *the* l≡wicked.
l. lawless.

20 The-**anger**-of J*the* LORD shall not return,
Until He ·|have-executed, and till He ·|have-performed the-
thoughts-of His heart:
In *the* latter ˣdays ye shall-consider it perfectly.

21 I ·|have **not sent** these ˣprophets, yet they ran:
I ·|have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had-stood in My secounsel,
And *had-caused My ⌜people to-hear My words,
Then they *should-have-turned them from their ˣevil way,
And from the-evil-of their doings.

23 *Am* I a ≡**God at-hand**, ⊥saith J*the* LORD.
And not a ≡God afar-off?
24. Gen. 16. 13. Job 22. 13, 14. Ps. 10. 11. Prov. 15. 3.
24 Can any ˡhide-himself in ˣsecret-places that I shall not see
him? ⊥saith J*the* LORD.
Do not I fill ˣ≡heaven and ˣearth? ⊥saith J*the* LORD.

25 I ·|have-heard ⌜what the prophets said,
ˣ⊥That prophesy ⁻lies in My name,
Saying, "I ·|have-**dreamed**, I ·|have-dreamed."
26 How long shall-this-be in the-heart-of the prophets ⊥that-
prophesy ˣ⁻lies?
Yea, *they are* prophets-of the-deceit-of their-own heart;
27 ˣ⊥Which think to cause My ⌜people to-forget My name
By their ˣdreams which they ˡtell ⁱevery-man to his neigh-
bour,
i. ish.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As their fathers ·|have-forgotten My ⌜name for ˣBaal.
a. According as.

28. Prov. 14. 5. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
28 The prophet that hath a dream, ˡlet-him-tell a dream;
And he that hath **My word**, ˡlet-him-speak My word faith-
fully.
s. לָהֶבֶן What *is* the schaff to ⌜the wheat? ⊥saith J*the* LORD.
s. straw.
29 *Is* not My word like as *a* ˣ**fire**? ⊥saith J*the* LORD;
And like a **hammer** *that* ˡbreaketh *the* rock in-pieces?

30. Ezek. 13. 8, 9.
30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, ⊥saith J*the*
LORD,
⊥That-**steal My words** every-one from his ⌜neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, ⊥saith J*the* LORD,
ˣ⊥That use their tongues, and *__say__, "**He saith**."
32 Behold, I *am* against them-that-prophesy false dreams,
⊥saith J*the* LORD,
And *do-tell them,
And *cause My ⌜people to-err by their **lies**, and by their
v**lightness**;
v. *or* vain-boasting.
Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them:
Therefore they shall not profit ˣthis ˣpeople at all, ⊥saith J*the*
LORD.

33 And when ˣthis ˣpeople, or the prophet, or a priest, shall-
ask thee, saying,
"What *is* the-**burden**-of J*the* LORD?"

B.C. 599.

Thou ·shalt then say unto them, "What burden?
I ·will even forsake you, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall_say,
'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD,'
I ·will even punish ˣthat ˣⁱman and his house. i. ish.
35 Thus shall_ye_say every_one to his neighbour,
And every_one to his brother,
'**What** ·ˡ**hath** ᴶ*the* **LORD answered**?'
And, 'What ·ˡhath ᴶ*the* LORD **spoken**?'
36. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 16. 36 And the_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ye_mention no more:
For every_man's word shall_be his burden;
l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים For ye *have* ·**perverted** ˜the_words_of *the* ˡ≡living ≡God, l. ≡living God, *both plural, Heb.* Elohim, khayyim.
Of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts our ≡God.
37 Thus shalt_thou_say to the prophet,
'What ·ˡhath ᴶ*the* LORD answered thee?'
And 'What ·ˡhath ᴶ*the* LORD spoken?'
38 But since ye ⁺say, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD;'
Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Because ye ·ˡsay ˣthis ˣʷword, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD,'
And I ⁺have_sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD;'
39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, ·will_utterly forget you,
And I ·will_forsake you,
And ˜the city that I gave you and your fathers,
And cast you out_of My presence:
40 And I ·will_bring an everlasting reproach upon you,
And a perpetual shame, which shall not be_forgotten."

about 598.

J. יְהוָה **24** ᴶ*THE* LORD shewed me, and, behold, two **baskets_of figs** *were* ⁺set before the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD, after_that Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon had_carried_away_captive ˜Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah, and ˜the_princes J. Jehovah.
a. הֶחָרָשׁ_of Judah, with ˜the ᵃcarpenters and ˣsmiths, from Jerusalem, a. artificers.
and ⁺had_brought them to Babylon. 2 One ˣbasket *had* very good figs, *even* like *the* figs that are first_ripe: and the other
b. רָעוֹת basket *had* very ᵇnaughty figs, which ⁺could not be_eaten, they b. bad.
were_so_bad.
3 Then ⁺said ᴶ*the* LORD unto me, "What seest thou, Jeremiah?"
And I ⁺said, "Figs; the good ˣfigs, very good; and the ᵇevil,
very ᵇevil, that ⁺cannot_be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil."
4 Again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺came unto me, ⊙saying,
5 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of Israël; Like ˣthese ˣ**good ˣfigs**, so will_I_acknowledge ˜them_that_are_carried_away_captive_of Judah, whom I *have* sent out_of ˣthis ˣplace into
6. Deut. 11. 12. 2 Chr. 16. 9. the_land_of *the* Chaldeans for *their* good. 6 For I ·will_set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I ·will_bring_them_again to ˣthis ˣland: and I ·will_build them, and not ⁺pull_them_down;
7. Heb. 8. 10. and I ·will plant_them, and not ⁺pluck_them_up. 7 And I ·will_give them a heart to know Me, that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: and they ·shall_be My people, and I will_be their ≡God: for they shall_return unto Me with their whole heart.
8 And as the ᵇ**evil** ˣ**figs**, which ⁺cannot be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil; surely thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, So will_I_give ˜Zedekiah the_king_of Judah, and his ˜princes, and ˜the_residue_of Jerusalem ˣᴬthat remain in ˣthis ˣland, and ˣᴬthem that_dwell in the_land_of Egypt: 9 and I ·will_deliver them to be_removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a

proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all [x]places whither I shall_drive them. 10 And I [·]will_send [⌜]the sword, [⌜]the famine, and [⌜]the pestilence, among them, till they [t]be_consumed from off the [g]land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

607 606. 1. Ch. 36. 1.

25 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the_people_of Judah in the fourth [x]year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, that *was* the first [x]year of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon; 2 *the* which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the_people_of **Judah**, and to all the_inhabitants_of **Jerusalem**, [o]saying,

3. *From* 629 *till* 606.

3 "From *the* thirteenth year of Josiah the_son_of Amon king_of Judah, even unto [x]this [x]day, that *is the* three and twentieth year, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [·]hath_come unto me, and I [*]have_spoken unto you, rising_early and speaking; but ye [·]have not hearkened.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4. 2 Chr. 36. 15. Acts 7. 51, 52.

4 And [J]*the* LORD *hath* [·]sent unto you [⌜]all His servants the prophets, rising_early and sending *them;* but ye [·]have not hearkened, nor inclined your [⌜]ear to hear. 5 [+]They_said, ['·]Turn_ye_again now every_one from his [x]evil way, and from the_evil_of your doings, and [·]dwell [o]in the [g]land that [J]*the* LORD [·]hath_given unto you and to your fathers [f]for ever and ever: 6 and [t]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and [t]provoke Me not_to anger with the_works_of your hands; and I will_do you no hurt.' 7 Yet ye [·]have not hearkened unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; that_ye_might provoke_Me_to_anger with the_works_of your hands to your_own hurt.

5. Isa. 55. 6, 7.

o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

f. לְמִן־עוֹלָם וְעַד־עוֹלָם

o.g. on the ground. f. from everlasting and to everlasting.

8 Therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; Because ye [·]have not heard My [⌜]words, 9 behold, I *will* [+]send and [·]take [⌜]all the_families_of *the* north, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, and **Nebuchadrezzar** the_king_of Babylon, My servant, and [·]will_bring them against this land, and against the_inhabitants_thereof, and against all [x]these [x]nations round_about, and [·]will_utterly destroy them, and [·]make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I [·]will_take from them the_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness, the_voice_of the bridegroom, and the_voice_of the bride, the_sound_of *the* [=]millstones, and the_light_of *the* [l]candle. 11 And [x]this whole [x]land [·]shall_be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and [x]these [x]nations [·]shall_serve [⌜]the_king_of Babylon **seventy years.**

l. נֵר

l. lamp.

From about 606 *to about* 536. 2 Kin. 24. 1; Ezra 1. 1.

12 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass, when **seventy years** are_**accomplished**, *that* I will_[v]punish the_king_of Babylon, and [x]that [x]nation, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, for their [⌜]iniquity, and the_land_of *the* Chaldeans, and [·]will_make it perpetual desolations. 13 And I [·]will_bring upon [x]that [x]land [⌜]all My words which I [·]have_pronounced against it, *even* [⌜]all [x+]that is_written in [x]this [x]book, which Jeremiah [·]hath_prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings [·]shall_serve_themselves of them also: and I [·]will_recompense them according_to their deeds, and according_to the_works_of their_own hands.

v. אֶפְקֹד

v. visit_upon.

15 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël unto me; ['·]Take the [f]wine [⌜]**cup_of** [x]this [x]**fury** at My hand, and [·]cause [⌜]all the nations, to whom I [+]send thee, to_drink it. 16 And they [·]shall_drink, and [·]be_moved, and [·]be_mad, because of the sword that I *will* [+]send among them.'"

f. חַיָּיִן

J.e. Jehovah Elohim. f. fermented_wine, yayin.

17 Then [*]took I [⌜]**the cup** at [J]*the* LORD's hand, and [*]made [⌜]all the nations to_drink, unto whom [J]*the* LORD had_sent me: 18 *to*

B.C. about 606.

writ, ⌜Jerusalem, and ⌜the_cities of Judah, and ⌜the_kings thereof, *and* ⌜the_princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* ˣthis ˣday; 19 ⌜Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and his ⌜servants, and his ⌜princes, and ⌜all his people; 20 and ⌜all the mingled_people, and ⌜all the_kings_of the_land_of ˣUz, and ⌜all the_kings_of the_land_of *the* Philistines,
g. עַזָּה and ⌜Ashkelon, and ᵍ⌜Azzah, and ⌜Ekron, and ⌜the_remnant_of g. Gaza.
s. בְּנֵי Ashdod, 21 ⌜Edom, and ⌜Moab, and ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, s. sons.
22 and ⌜all the_kings_of Tyrus, and ⌜all the_kings_of Zidon, and ⌜the_kings_of the ⌜isles which *are* beyond the sea, 23 ⌜Dedan,
h. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה and ⌜Tema, and ⌜Buz, and ⌜all *that are* ʰin *the* utmost corners, h. have the_corners_of *beard* cut.
24 and ⌜all the_kings_of Arabia, and ⌜all the_kings_of the mingled_people ˣ⁺that dwell in the desert, 25 and ⌜all the_kings_of Zimri, and ⌜all the_kings_of Elam, and ⌜all the_kings_of *the* Medes,
26 and ⌜all the_kings_of the north, ˣfar and ˣnear, one with e. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.
e. הָאָרֶץ another, and all the kingdoms of the ᵉworld, which *are* upon the_ g. ground, adahmah. *Article with construct.*
g. הָאֲדָמָה face_of the ᵍearth: and the_king_of Sheshach shall_drink after them.

27 "Therefore thou ·shalt_say unto them, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israël; '·**Drink ye**, and ·be_drunken, and ·spue, and ·fall, and ˡrise no more, because of the sword which Ⅰ *will* ⁺send among you.'

28 And it ·shall_be, if they ˡrefuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ·shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; 'Ye °shall_certainly ˡdrink. 29 For, lo, Ⅰ begin to
u. אֲשֶׁר_נִקְרָא bring_evil_on the city ᵘwhich ·is_called by My name, and should u. upon which My name was_called.
יְשָׁמִי עָלֶיהָ ᵴᶜ be_utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be_unpunished: for Ⅰ *will* ⁺call for a sword upon all the_inhabitants_of the earth, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.'

30. Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16.

30 Therefore ˡ**prophesy** thou against them ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords, and ·say unto them,

ᴶ*The* LORD shall_roar from on_high,
And ˡutter His voice from His holy habitation;
He °shall_mightily ˡroar upon His habitation;
He shall_give_a_shout, as they_that_tread *the grapes*,
Against all the_inhabitants_of the earth.

31 A noise ⁺shall_come *even* to the_⌜ends_of the earth;
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a controversy with the nations,
ᴴᶦᵐ will_plead with all flesh;
l. הָרְשָׁעִים He will_give them *that are* ˡwicked to the sword, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD. l. lawless.

32 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, evil shall_go_forth from nation to nation,
s. כְּנַפְתֵּי And a great whirlwind shall_be_raised_up from the_ˢcoasts_of *the* earth. s. sides.

33 And the_slain_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be at ˣthat ˣday from *one* end_of the earth
Even unto *the other* end_of the earth:
They shall not be_lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;
They shall_be dung upon the ground.

34 ·Howl, ye **shepherds**, and ·cry;
And ·wallow_yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal_of the flock:
For the_days_of your slaughter and of your dispersions ·ˡare_accomplished;
And ye ·shall_fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds ·shall_have no way to flee,
Nor the_principal_of the flock to escape.

36 A voice_of the_cry_of the shepherds,

B.C. about 606.

And a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:*
For J*the* LORD ·hath spoiled their ⌜pasture.
f. נָאוֹת 37 And the peaceable fhabitations ·are cut down — f. *or* folds.
Because of the fierce anger of J*the* LORD.
38 He ·hath forsaken His covert, as the lion:
For their land ·is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor,
And because of His fierce anger."

610-609.

26 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came ˣthis ˣword from J⌜*the* LORD, — J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה ©saying, 2 "Thus ·hath said J*the* LORD; ·Stand in the court of J*the*
2. Mat. 28. 20. Acts 20. 27. LORD's house, and ·speak unto all the **cities of Judah,** ˣʟwhich
come to worship in J*the* LORD's house, ⌜all the words that I
·command thee to speak unto them; ᵗdiminish not a word: 3 if
i. אִישׁ so be they will hearken, and *turn* ⁱevery man from his ˣevil — i. ish.
way, that I ·may repent Me of the evil, which Ɛ ʟpurpose to do
unto them because of the evil of their doings.
4 "And thou ·shalt say unto them, Thus ·hath said J*the* LORD; If
ye ᵗwill not hearken to Me, to walk in My law, which I *have*
set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of My servants the
prophets, whom Ɛ ʟsent unto you, both rising up early, and
sending *them,* but ye ·have not hearkened; 6 then ·will I make
ˣthis ˣ̄house like Shiloh, and will make ˣthis ˣ̄city a curse to all
the nations of the earth."
7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people *heard
⌜Jeremiah speaking ˣthese ˣ̄words in the house of J*the* LORD.

8 Now it *came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of
speaking ⌜all that J*the* LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto
all the people, that the **priests** and the **prophets** and all the
9. Ps. 78. 60. **people** *took ℎim, saying, "Thou ©shalt surely ᵗdie. 9 Why
·hast thou prophesied in the name of J*the* LORD, saying, 'ˣThis
ˣhouse shall be like Shiloh, and ˣthis ˣcity shall be desolate
without an inhabitant?'" And all the people *were gathered
against Jeremiah in the house of J*the* LORD.
10 When the **princes** of Judah *heard ˣthese ˣ̄things, then
they *came up from the king's house unto the house of J*the* LORD,
and *sat down in the entry of the new gate of J*the* LORD's *house.*
11 Then *spake the **priests** and the **prophets** unto the princes
i. לָאִישׁ and to all the people, saying, "ˣ'This ˣⁱman *is* worthy to die; for — i. ish.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר he *hath* prophesied against ˣthis ˣcity, ᵃᶜas ye *have* heard with — ac. according as.
your ears."
12 Then *spake **Jeremiah** unto all the princes and to all the
people, saying, "J*The* LORD sent me to prophesy against ˣthis — J. Jehovah.
ˣhouse and against ˣthis ˣcity ⌜all the words that ye *have* heard.
13. Ch. 7. 3. 13 Therefore now ·amend your ways and your doings, and ʰ·obey
h. וְשִׁמְעוּ the voice of J*the* LORD your ≡God; and J*the* LORD *will repent
Him of the evil that He *hath* pronounced against you. 14 As for
me, behold, I *am* in your hand: ·do with me as seemeth ˣgood
and ˣmeet unto you. 15 But ©know ye ᵗfor certain, that if ye put
me to death, ye *shall* surely ʟbring innocent blood upon your
selves, and upon ˣthis ˣcity, and upon the inhabitants thereof:
for of a truth J*the* LORD *hath* sent me unto you to speak ⌜all
ˣthese ˣwords in your ears."
16 Then *said the **princes** and all the people unto the priests
J.G. יְהוָה and to the prophets; "ˣ'This ˣⁱman *is* not worthy to die: for he — J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵינוּ ·hath spoken to us in the name of J*the* LORD our ≡God."

B.C. about 609.
17. See Acts 5. 34.
18. Mic. 1. 1.
‖Mic. 3. 12.

17 Then *rose_up **certain**_of the_**elders**_of the land, and *spake to all the_assembly_of the people, saying, 18 "Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the_days_of Hezekiah king_of Judah, and *spake to all the_people_of Judah, saying,

'Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts;
Zion shall_be_ploughed *like* a field,
And Jerusalem shall_become heaps,
And the_mountain_of the house as the_high_places_of a forest.'

19 Did Hezekiah king_of Judah and all Judah put him at_all to
ק. אֶת־יְהוָה death? did he not fear ᶜJ*the* LORD, and *besought ᵃᵗᶜJ*the* LORD, and
ᵃt. אֶת־פְּנֵי J*the* LORD *repented Him of the evil which He had_pronounced against them? Thus ⁺might we procure great evil against our souls.

ᶜJ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
ᵃt. ·the_face_of.

20 And there was also a ⁱman that_prophesied in the_name_of J*the* LORD, Urijah the_son_of Shemaiah of Kirjath-ˣjearim, who *prophesied against ˣthis ˣcity and against ˣthis ˣland according_to all the_words_of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty_men, and all the princes, *heard his ᶜwords, the king *sought to_put_him_to_death: but when Urijah *heard it, he *was_afraid, and *fled, and *went into
ס. אֲנָשִׁים Egypt; 22 and Jehoiakim the king *sent ᵐmen into Egypt, *namely*, ᶜElnathan the_son_of Achbor, and *certain* ᵐmen with him into Egypt. 23 And they *fetched_forth ᶜUrijah out_of Egypt, and *brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who *slew him with *the* sword, and *cast his ᶜdead_body into the_graves_of the common people."

ס. anahshim.

24 Nevertheless the_hand_of **Ahikam** the_son_of Shaphan was with ᶜJeremiah, that they should not give him into the_hand_of the people to put_him_to_death.

about 598.

27 IN the_beginning_of the_reign_of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah came ˣthis ˣword unto Jeremiah
ק. מֵאֵת יְהוָה from J ᶜ*the* LORD, ᵒsaying, 2 "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD to me; ·Make thee **bonds and yokes**, and ·put them upon thy neck, 3 and ·send them to the_king_of Edom, and to the_king_of Moab, and to the_king_of *the* Ammonites, and to the_king_of Tyrus, and to the_king_of Zidon, by the_hand_of *the* messengers ˣʲwhich come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king_of Judah; 4 and ·command them to say unto their masters, Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵉGod_of Israël; Thus shall_ye_say unto your masters;
ז. אֶת־הָאָדָם 5 I *have* made ᶜthe earth, ᶜthe ᵃman and ᶜthe beast that *are* upon
ב. הָאָרֶץ the ᵉground, by My ˣgreat power and by My ˣoutstretched arm, and ·have_given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. 6 And now have I given ᶜall ˣthese ˣlands into the_hand_of Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant; and ᶜthe_beasts_of the field ·have_I_given him also to serve him. 7 And all ˣnations ·shall_serve him, and his ᶜson, and his ᶜson's son, until *the* very time_of his land come: and then many nations and great kings ·shall_serve_themselves of him.

ז. a. ahdahm.
ב. e. earth.

8 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the nation and ˣkingdom which will not serve the_same ᶜNebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, and ᶜthat will not put their ᶜneck under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, ˣthat ˣnation will_I_punish, ⁺saith J*the* LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I ʰhave_consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore ʰhearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your
ע. עֹנְנֵיכֶם diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your ᵒenchanters, nor to

ע. o. observers_of the clouds.

B.C. about 598.

your sorcerers, [x+]which speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [the-king-of Babylon:' [10] for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I [should-drive you out, and ye [should-perish. [11] But the nations that [bring their [neck under the-yoke-of the-king-of Babylon, and [serve him, those [will-I-let-remain-still in their-own land, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; and they [shall-till it, and [dwell therein."

[12] I spake also to **Zedekiah** king-of Judah according-to all [x]these [x]words, saying, "[Bring your [necks under the-yoke-of the-king-of Babylon, and [serve him and his people, and [live. [13] Why [will-ye-die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [hath-spoken against the nation that [will not serve [the-king-of Babylon? [14] Therefore [hearken not unto the-words-of the prophets [x+]that speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [the-king-of Babylon:' for they [+]prophesy a lie unto you. [15] For I [have not sent them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, yet they prophesy *a* [x]lie in My name; that I might-drive you out, and that ye might-perish, ye, and the prophets [x+]that prophesy unto you."

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

14. Ch. 14. 14.

[16] Also I spake to the **priests** and to all [x]this [x]**people**, saying, "Thus [saith [J]*the* LORD; [Hearken not to the-words-of your prophets [x+]that prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the-vessels-of [J]*the* LORD's house [+]shall now shortly be-brought-again from Babylon:' for they [+]prophesy a lie unto you. [17] [Hearken not unto them; [serve [the-king-of Babylon, and [live: wherefore [should [x]this [x]city be-laid waste? [18] But if they *be* prophets, and if the-word-of [J]*the* LORD be with them, [let them now make-intercession to [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, that the vessels [x+]which are-left in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and *in* the-house-of the-king-of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

[19] "For thus [saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts **concerning** the **pillars**, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the-residue-of the **vessels** [x+]that remain in [x]this [x]city, [20] which Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon took not, when he carried-away-captive [Jeconiah the-son-of Jehoiakim king-of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and [all the-nobles-of Judah and Jerusalem; [21] yea, thus [saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël, concerning the vessels [x+]that remain *in* the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and *in* the-house-of the-king-of Judah and of Jerusalem; [22] they shall-be-carried to Babylon, and there shall-they-be until *the* day that I visit them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; then [will-I-bring-them-up, and [restore them to [x]this [x]place."

about 596.

28 AND it [*]came-to-pass the same [x]year, in the-beginning-of the-reign-of Zedekiah king-of Judah, in the fourth [x]year, *and* in the fifth [x]month, *that* [kh]**Hananiah** the-son-of [h]Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, in the-presence-of the priests and of all the people, [°]saying, [2] "Thus [speaketh [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël, [°]saying, I [have-broken [the-yoke-of the-king-of Babylon. [3] Within two [y]full years [+]will I bring-again into [x]this [x]place [all the-vessels-of [J]*the* LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon took-away from [x]this [x]place, and [*]carried them to Babylon: [4] and I [+]will-bring-again to [x]this [x]place [Jeconiah the-son-of Jehoiakim king-of Judah, with [all the-captives-of Judah, [x+]that went into Babylon, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD: for I will-break [the-yoke-of the-king-of Babylon."

kh. חֲנַנְיָה
h. עַזּוּר
J. יְהוָה
y. שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים

kh. Khănanyah, Graciously-given-of Jehovah:
h. Hazzur, Helper.
J. Jehovah.
y. years-of days.

[5] Then the prophet **Jeremiah** [*]**said** unto the prophet Hanan-

B.C. about 596.

iah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people [x+]that stood in the house of [J]*the* LORD, 6 even the prophet Jeremiah [*]said, "Amen: [J]*the* LORD [t]do so: [J]*the* LORD [t]perform thy [c]words which thou [l]hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of [J]*the* LORD's house, and all [x+]that is carried away captive, from Babylon into [x]this [x]place. 7 Nevertheless [l]hear thou now [x]this [x]word that I [+]speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; 8 The prophets that [l]have been before me and before thee of old [*]prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet which [t]prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet [+]shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that [J]*the* LORD *hath* truly sent him."

J. Jehovah.

10. Ch. 27.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet [*]took [c]the **yoke** from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and [*]**brake** it. 11 And Hananiah [*]spake in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Even so will I break [c]the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all [x]nations within the space of two [y]full years."

And the prophet Jeremiah [*]went his way.

12 Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah *the prophet,* after that Hananiah the prophet had broken [c]the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, [o]saying, 13 "[l]Go and [l]tell Hananiah, [o]saying, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [l]hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou [l]shalt make [i]for them **yokes of iron.** 14 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [=]God of Israël; I *have* put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all [x]these [x]nations, that they may serve [c]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they [l]shall serve him: and I [l]have given him [c]the beasts of the field also."

i. תַּחְתֵּיהֶן

i. instead of them.

14. Ch. 27. 6.

15 Then [*]said the prophet Jeremiah **unto Hananiah** the prophet, "[l]Hear now, Hananiah; [J]*The* LORD [l]hath not sent thee; but thou [l]makest [x]this [x]people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* [+]cast thee from off the face of the [g]earth: this year thou [+]shalt die, because thou [l]hast [s]taught rebellion against [J]*the* LORD."

16. Ch. 29. 32.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

s. דִּבַּרְתָּ

s. spoken.

17 So Hananiah the prophet [*]died the same [x]year in the seventh month.

29 NOW these *are* the words of **the letter** that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of *the* elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; 2 (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the [a]carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) 3 by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

2. 2 Kin. 24. 12-16.

a. וְהֶחָרָשׁ

a. artificers.

J. יְהוָה

4 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [=]God of Israël, unto all [x+]that are carried away captives, whom I *have* caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; 5 [l]Build ye houses, and [l]dwell *in them;* and [l]plant gardens, and [l]eat [c]the fruit of them; 6 [l]take ye wives, and [l]beget sons and daughters; and [l]take wives for your sons, and [l]give your [c]daughters to husbands, that they [t]may bear sons and daughters; that ye [l]may be increased there, and not [t]diminished. 7 And [l]seek [c]the peace of

J. Jehovah.

7. Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

B.C. about 599. the city whither I *have* caused you to-be-carried-away-captives, and [d]pray unto [J]*the* LORD for it: for in the-peace thereof shall-ye-have peace.

8 For thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl; [f]Let not your **prophets** and your diviners, that *be* in the-midst-of you, deceive you, neither [f]hearken to your dreams which ye cause-to-be-dreamed. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I [d]have not sent them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

about 606. 10.2 Chr. 36. 21, 23. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2. 10 For thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD, That **after seventy years** be-accomplished at Babylon I will-visit you, and [d]perform My [x]good [c]word toward you, in causing you to-**return** to [x]this [x]place. 11 For [K] know [c]the thoughts that [K] [+]think toward you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, thoughts-of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. 12 Then [d]shall-ye-call upon [Mc], and ye [d]shall go and [d]pray unto Me, and I [d]will-hearken unto you. 13 And ye [d]shall-seek [Mc], and [d]find *Me*, when ye shall-search-for Me with all your heart. 14 And I [d]will-be-found of you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD: and I [d]will-turn-away your [c]captivity, and I [d]will-gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I [d]have-driven you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; and I [d]will-bring you again into the place whence I caused you to-be-carried-away-captive.

13. Lev. 26. 40–45. Deut. 30. 1–10.

15 Because ye [d]have-said, "[J]*The* LORD [d]hath-raised us up prophets in Babylon;" 16 *Know* that **thus** [d]**saith** [J]***the* LORD** [c]of the king [x+]that sitteth upon the-throne-of David, and [c]of all the people [x+]that dwelleth in [x]this [x]city, *and* [c]of your brethren that [d]are not gone-forth with you into [x]captivity; 17 thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts; Behold, I [+]will-send upon them [c]the sword, [c]the famine, and [c]the pestilence, and [d]will-make them like [x]vile [x]figs, that [f]cannot be-eaten, they are so-evil. 18 And I [d]will-persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [d]will-deliver them to be-removed to all the-kingdoms-of the earth, to be-a-curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I [d]have-driven them: 19 because they [d]have not hearkened to My words, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, which I sent unto them by My [c]servants the prophets, rising-up-early and sending *them;* but ye [d]would not hear, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

c. אֶל c. concerning.

20 [d]Hear ye therefore the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, all ye of-the-captivity, whom I *have* sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: 21 Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl, [c]of **Ahab** the-son-of [k]Kolaiah, and [c]of **Zedekiah** the-son-of [m]Maaseiah, [x+]which prophesy a lie unto you in My name; Behold, I [+]will-deliver them into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; and he [d]shall-slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them [d]shall-be-taken-up a curse by all the-captivity-of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, [J]*The* LORD [f]make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the-king-of Babylon roasted in the fire; 23 because they *have* committed [f]villany in Israēl, and [*]have-committed-adultery with their neighbours' wives, and [*]have-spoken lying words in My name, which I [d]have not commanded them: even [K] [+]know, and *am* a witness, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."

c. concerning.
k. קוֹלָיָה k. Kolayah, The-voice-of Jehovah.
m. מַעֲשֵׂיָה m. Mahăsēyah, Work-of Jehovah.
f. נְבָלָה f. folly.

598.
s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ
d. נֶחֱלָמִי
25. 2 Kings 25. 18.
ts. צְפַנְיָה

24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to [s]**Shemaiah** the [d]Nehelamite, saying, 25 "Thus [d]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl, saying, Because thou [d]hast-sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to [ts]Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 "[J]*The* LORD *hath* made thee priest in the-stead-of Jehoiada the priest, that ye [d]should-be officers in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, for every

s. Shĕmayah, Heard-of Jehovah.
d. *or* Dreamer.
J. Jehovah.
ts. Tsĕphanyah, Hid-of Jehovah.

B.C. about 606.
i. אִישׁ
28. *v.* 5.
s. דָּבָר
about 606.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה
3. *See v.* 18.
m. זָכָר
s. גֶּבֶר
9. Hosea 3. 5.
10. Isa. 43. 5.
11. Ch. 46. 28.

i. ish.

[i]man *that is* [+]mad, and maketh_himself_a_prophet, that thou ['shouldest_put him in [x]prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now therefore why ['hast thou not reproved Jeremiah_of Anathoth, [x+]which maketh_himself_a_prophet to you? 28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, 'This *captivity is* long: 'build ye houses, and 'dwell *in them:* and 'plant gardens, and 'eat ⌜the_fruit_of them.'"

29 And Zephaniah the priest [*]read [x]this [x]letter in the_ears_of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 "'Send to all them of_the_captivity, saying, Thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD **concerning Shemaiah** the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah *hath* prophesied unto you, and [E] sent him not, and he [*]caused you to_trust in a lie: 32 therefore thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I [+]will_punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a [i]man [+]to_dwell among [x]this [x]people; neither shall_he_behold the good that [E] [+]will_do for My people, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; because he ['']hath_[s]taught rebellion against [J]*the* LORD."

i. ish.
s. spoken.

30 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]⌜*the* LORD, [°]saying, 2 "Thus ['']speaketh [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israēl, [°]saying, '**Write** thee ⌜all the words that I ['']have_spoken unto thee in a **book**. 3 For, lo, *the* days come, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I 'will_bring_again ⌜the_captivity_of My ⌝people Israēl and Judah, ['']saith [J]*the* LORD: and I 'will_cause_them_to_return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they 'shall_possess it."

4 And these *are* the words that [J]*the* LORD spake concerning Israēl and concerning Judah. 5 For thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD;

We *have* heard a voice_of trembling,
Of fear, and not of peace.
6 'Ask ye now, and 'see whether a [m]man doth_travail_with_child?
Wherefore do I see every [s]man with his hands on his loins, as *a* [x]woman_in_travail,
And all faces 'are_turned_into paleness?
7 Alas! for [x]that [x]day *is* great, so that none *is* like it:
Ït *is* even the_**time_of Jacob's trouble**;
But he shall_be_saved out_of it.
8 For it 'shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
That I will_break his yoke from off thy neck,
And will_burst thy bonds,
And strangers shall no more serve_themselves of him:
9 But they 'shall_serve [J]⌜*the* LORD their [=]God,
And ⌜David their king, whom I will_raise_up unto them.
10 Therefore [']fear thou not, O_My servant Jacob, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Neither [']be dismayed, O_Israēl:
For, lo, I [+]will_save thee from afar,
And thy ⌜seed from the_land_of their captivity;
And **Jacob 'shall_return**, and 'shall_be in_rest,
And 'be_quiet, and none [+]shall_make_him_afraid.
11 For Ɛ *am* with thee, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, to save thee:
Though I [']make a full_end of all [x]nations whither I ['']have_scattered thee,
Yet will I not make a full_end of thee:
But I 'will_correct thee in [x]measure,
And will not leave thee altogether_unpunished.

m. male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
s. strong_man, geber.
J. eth Jehovah.

B.C. about 606.

12 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD,
Thy **bruise** *is* **incurable**, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound
up:
Thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers ·ˡhave forgotten thee;
They ᵗseek thee not;
For I ·ˡhave wounded thee with the wound of an enemy,
With the chastisement of a cruel one,
For the multitude of thine iniquity;
Because thy sins were increased.
15 Why ᵗcriest thou for thine affliction?
Thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity:
Because thy sins were increased, I ·ˡhave done these things
unto thee.
16 Therefore all ᴸthey that devour thee shall be devoured;
And all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into
ˣcaptivity;
And they that spoil thee ·shall be a spoil,
And all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
17 For I **will restore health** unto thee,
And I will heal thee of thy wounds, ᵗsaith ᴶthe LORD;
Because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*,
"This *is* Zion, whom no *man* seeketh after."
18 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD;
Behold, I ᴸ**will bring again** the captivity of Jacob's
tents,
And ᵗhave mercy on his dwelling places;
And *the* city shall be builded upon her own heap,
And *the* palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
19 And out of them ·shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice
of them that make merry:
And I ·will multiply them, and they shall not be few;
I ·will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
s. בָּנָיו 20 Their ˢchildren also ·shall be as aforetime, s. sons.
And their congregation shall be established before Me,
And I ·will punish all that oppress them.
21 And their nobles ·shall be of themselves,
And their **governor** shall proceed from the midst of
them;
And I ·will cause him to draw near, and he ·shall approach
unto Me:
For who *is* this that engaged his ˜heart to approach unto
Me? ᴸsaith ᴶthe LORD.
22 And ye ·shall be My ˜people,
And I will be your ᴱGod.
23. Ch. 23. 19, 20. 23 Behold, the **whirlwind** of ᴶthe LORD ·ˡgoeth forth with
fury,
A continuing whirlwind:
1. רְשָׁעִים It shall fall with pain upon the head of *the* ˡᴱwicked. 1. lawless.
24 The fierce anger of ᴶthe LORD shall not return, until He
·ˡhave done *it*,
And until He have performed the intents of His heart:
In the latter days ye shall consider it.

J. יְהוָה
ᴳG. לֵאלֹהִים לְכֹל

31 "AT the same ˣtime, ᴸsaith ᴶthe LORD, will I be the ᴱGod
of all the families of Israēl,
And they shall be **My ˜people**."

J. Jehovah.
ᴳG. Elohim, *The Triune God, plural*, to all.

B.C. about 606. 2. *In Heb. Ch.* 31. *begins here.*

2 Thus ˈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
"*The* people *which were* left of *the* sword found grace in the wilderness;
Even Israēl, when I went to cause_him_to_rest."
3 ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* appeared of old unto me, *saying*,
"Yea, I *have* **loved** thee with an everlasting love:
Therefore with_lovingkindness ˈhave_I_drawn thee."
4 "Again I will_**build** thee, and thou ˈshalt_be_built, O_virgin_of Israēl:
Thou shalt again be_adorned with thy tabrets,
And ˈshalt_go_forth in the_dances_of them_that_make_merry.
5 Thou shalt yet plant ᵛvines upon the_mountains_of Samaria:
The planters ˈshall_plant, and ˈshall_eat_them_as_common_things.
6 For there ⁱshall_be a day, *that the* watchmen upon *the* ᵗmount Ephraim ˈshall_cry,
"ˈArise ye, and ˈlet_us_go_up to Zion unto ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod.'"
7 For thus ˈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
"ˈ**Sing** with gladness for Jacob,
And ˈshout among the_chief_of the nations:
ˈPublish ye, ˈpraise ye, and ˈsay,
'O_ᴶLORD, ˈsave Thy ᶜpeople, ᶜthe_remnant_of Israēl.'
8 Behold, I ᵃ**will_bring** ṯhem from *the* north country,
And ˈ**gather** them from the_ˢcoasts_of *the* earth,
And with them *the* ᶜblind and *the* ᶜlame,
The woman_with_child and her_that_travaileth_with_child together:
A great company shall_return thither.
9 They shall_come with weeping,
And with supplications will_I_lead them:
I will_cause_them_to_walk by the_ˢᵗrivers_of waters in a straight way,
Wherein they shall not stumble:
For I ˈam a father to Israēl,
And Ephraim ₐʰ*is* My firstborn."
10 ˈHear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, O_ye nations,
And ˈdeclare *it* in the isles afar off, and ˈsay,
"ᵃHe_that_scattered Israēl **will_gather** him,
And ˈ**keep** him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock."
11 For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* redeemed ᶜJacob,
And ˈransomed him from the_hand_of *him that was* stronger than he.
12 Therefore they ˈshall_come and ˈsing in the_height_of Zion,
And ˈshall_flow_together to the_goodness_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
For wheat, and for ⁿwine, and for oil,
And for the_young_of *the* flock and of *the* herd:
And their soul ˈshall_be as a watered garden;
And they shall not sorrow any_more at_all.
13 Then shall *the* virgin rejoice in *the* dance,
Both young_men and old together:
For I ˈwill_turn their mourning into joy, and ˈwill_comfort them,
And ˈmake_them_rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I ˈwill_satiate the_soul_of the priests with fatness, and My ᶜpeople shall_be_satisfied with My goodness, ᵃsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

v. vineyards.

i. is, *Heb.* yesh.
t. the_hill_country_of.

s. sides.

st. streams.

h. hē.

n. new_wine.

B.C. about 606. 15. MATT. 2. 17, 18.

15 Thus ˢsaith ᴶthe LORD;
A voice was_heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter ⁼weeping;
r. רָחֵל ʳ**Rahel weeping** for her ˢᵒchildren
so. בָּנֶיהָ Refused to be_comforted for her ˢᵒchildren,
Because they *were* not.

r. Rakhēl, Rachel.
so. sons.

16 Thus ˢsaith ᴶthe LORD,
˚Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
t. כִּי יֵשׁ שָׂכָר לִפְעֻלָּתֵךְ For ᵗthy work shall_be_rewarded, ⁺saith ᴶthe LORD;
And they ˚shall_come_again from the_land_of *the* ⁻enemy.
17. Ho. 1. 10, 11. 17 And there is hope in thine end, ⁺saith ᴶthe LORD,
That thy ˢchildren ˚shall_come_again to their_own border.

t. there is a reward for thy work, *as* v. 17.

18 I ᵒhave_surely ˚heard **Ephraim bemoaning_himself** *thus;*
"Thou ˚hast_chastised me, and I ˣwas_chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:*
18. Lam. 5. 21. ˚Turn Thou me, and I ˣshall_be_turned;
For Thou *art* ᴶthe LORD my ⁼God.

˚h. didst_chastise.
ˣw. and I have been chastised.

19 Surely after that I was_turned, I repented;
And after that I was_instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh:
I was_ashamed, yea, even confounded,
Because I did_bear the_reproach_of my youth."

20. Ho. 11. 8, 9. 20 *Is* Ephraim My dear son?
Is he a pleasant child?
For since I spake against him, I ᵒdo ᵗearnestly_remember him still:
Therefore My bowels ˚are_troubled for him;
I ᵒwill_surely ᵗhave_mercy upon him, ⁺saith ᴶthe LORD.

21. Ch. 50. 5. c. תַּמְרוּרִים 21 ˚Set_thee_up waymarks, ˚make thee ᶜhigh_heaps:
˚Set thine heart toward the highway,
Even the way *which* thou wentest:
˚Turn_again, O_virgin_of Israēl,
˚**Turn_again** to these thy cities.

c. columns.

w. תִּתְחַמָּקִין 22 How long wilt_thou_ʷgo_about, O_thou ˣ⁺backsliding daughter?
f.s. נְקֵבָה תְּסוֹבֵב גָּבֶר For ᴶthe LORD *hath* created a **new_thing** in the earth, A ᶠwoman shall_compass a ˢman.

w. wander_about.
f. female.
s. strong-man, geber.

23 Thus ˢsaith ᴶthe LORD of_hosts, the_⁼God_of Israēl;
"As_yet they shall_use ˣthis ˣspeech in the_land_of Judah and in the_cities thereof,
When I shall_**bring_again** their ⁻captivity;
23. Ps. 122. 8, 9. 'ᴶThe LORD ᵗbless thee, O_habitation_of justice,
And mountain_of ˣholiness.'
24 And there ˚shall_dwell in Judah itself,
And in all ⁻the_cities thereof together,
Husbandmen, and they_that_go_forth with flocks.
25 For I *have* satiated *the* weary soul,
And I *have* replenished every sorrowful soul."

26 Upon this I awaked, and ˣbeheld;
And my sleep was_sweet unto me.

27 Behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶthe LORD,
That I ˚will_**sow** ⁻the_house_of Israēl
And ⁻the_house_of Judah
a. אָדָם With the_seed_of ᵃman,
And with the_seed_of beast.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 606. 28 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* like as I *have* watched over them,
To pluck_up, and to break_down, and to throw_down, and to destroy, and to afflict;
So will_I_**watch over** them, to build, and to plant, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

29. Eze. 18. 2, 3. 29 In ˣthose ˣdays they shall_say no more,
so. בָּנִים "*The* fathers ·ʰhave_eaten a sour_grape, and *the* ˢᵒchildren's teeth ʰare_set_on_edge." so. sons.

30 But every_one shall_die for his_own iniquity:
Every ˣᵃman ˣʰthat eateth the sour_grape, his teeth shall_be_set_on_edge.

31–34. Heb. 8. 7–12; 10. 15–17. 31 Behold, *the* days ⁺come, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will_ᶜmake a **new covenant** with the_house_of **Israēl**,
And with the_house_of **Judah**:
c. cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* cahrath.

32 Not according_to the covenant that I ᶜmade with their fathers
In *the* day *that* I took them by *the* hand to bring them out_of the_land_of Egypt;
Which My ⌜covenant ṯḥcṷ brake,
Although Ĕ was a husband unto them, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
c. confirmed.

e. וְכָרַתִּי

33. Eze. 11. 19, 20. 33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will ᶜmake with the_house_of Israēl;
After ˣthose ˣdays, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
I *will* put My ⌜law in their inward parts,
And ʰwrite it ᵒin their hearts;
And ·will_be their ⁼God,
And ṯḥcṷ shall_be My ⁻people.
o. וְעַל לִבָּם o. on.

34. Isa. 54. 13. Mic. 7. 18. 34 And they shall_teach no more ⁱevery_man his ⌜neighbour,
And ⁱevery_man his ⌜brother, saying, "·Know ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:"
For they shall all **know** ſſe, from the_least_of them unto the_greatest_of them, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
For I will_**forgive** their iniquity,
And I will_remember their sin no more.
i. אִישׁ i. ish.

35. Gen. 1. 16. Isa. 51. 15. 35 Thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
⁺Which_giveth *the* **sun** for a light by_day,
And the_ordinances_of *the* **moon** and of *the* **stars** for a light by_night,
⁺Which_ˢdivideth the sea when *the* waves thereof roar;
ᴶ*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name:
s. רֹגַע s. stilleth.
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
צְבָאוֹת

36 If ˣthose ˣordinances ʰdepart from before Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Then the_seed_of **Israēl** also shall_cease from being a nation before Me ᵃfor ever.
a. כָּל_הַיָּמִים a. all the days.

37 Thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
If ⁼heaven above ʰcan_be_measured,
And the_foundations_of *the* earth ⁺searched_out beneath,
Ĕ will also cast_off all the_seed_of Israēl for all that they ·ʲhave_done, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

38. Zec. 14. 10. 38 Behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That the **city** ·**shall_be_built** to ᴶ*the* LORD
From the_tower_of ᵏʰHananeēl unto the_gate_of the corner.
kh. חֲנַנְאֵל kh. Khănaneēl, Given_of God.

39 And the measuring line ·shall yet go_forth over_against it upon *the* hill Gareb,
And ·shall_compass_about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley_of the dead_bodies, and of the ashes,

B.C. about 590.

[a] And all the fields unto the_brook_of Kidron,
Unto the_corner_of the horse gate toward_the_east,
Shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD;
It shall not be_plucked_up, nor thrown_down any_more for ever.

about 590.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

32 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]*the* LORD in the tenth [x]year of **Zedekiah** king_of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 For then the_king_of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was_shut_up in the_court_of the prison, which *was* in the_king_of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king_of Judah had_shut_him_up, saying, "Wherefore [l]dost thou prophesy, [o]and_say, 'Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I [t]will_give [x]this [x]city into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and he [s]shall_take it; 4 and Zedekiah king_of Judah shall not escape out_of the_hand_of the Chaldeans, but [o]shall_surely [t]be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and [s]shall_speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall_behold his [r]eyes; 5 and he shall_lead [r]Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall_he_be until I visit him, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD: though ye [t]fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.'"

J. Jehovah.

7. Lev. 25. 24-32. Ruth 4.

6 And Jeremiah [k]said, "The_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [o]saying, 7 'Behold, **Hanameēl** the_son_of Shallum thine uncle [t]shall_come unto thee, [o]saying, '[s]**Buy** thee my [r]**field** that *is* in [x]Anathoth: for the_right_of [x]redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.'"

8 So Hanameēl mine uncle's son [k]came to me in the_court_of the prison according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [k]said unto me, "'[s]Buy my [r]field, I_pray_thee, that *is* in [x]Anathoth, which *is* in the_country_of Benjamin: for the_right_of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; [s]buy *it* for thyself.'"

Then I [k]knew that this *was* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.

s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף

9 And I [k]bought [r]the field_of [r]Hanameēl my uncle's son, that *was* in [x]Anathoth, and [k]weighed him [r]the [s]money, *even* seventeen shekels_of [x]silver. 10 And I [k]subscribed the evidence, and [k]sealed *it*, and [k]took witnesses, and [k]weighed *him* the [s]money in *the* balances. 11 So I [k]took [r]the_evidence_of the purchase, *both* [r]*that* which was_sealed *according* to the law and [x]custom, and [r]*that* which was_open: 12 and I [k]gave [r]the evidence_of the purchase unto Baruch the_son_of Neriah, the_son_of Maaseiah, in the_sight_of Hanameēl mine uncle's *son*, and in the_presence_of the witnesses [x][t]that subscribed the_book_of the purchase, before all the Jews [x][t]that sat in the court_of the prison.

s. silver.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

13 And I [k]charged [r]Baruch before them, saying, 14 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; Take [x]these [x]**evidences**, [x]this [r]evidence_of the purchase, both [r]which is_sealed, and [x]this [r]evidence which is open; and [s]put them **in an earthen vessel**, that they may_continue many days. 15 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; Houses and fields and vineyards shall_be_possessed again in [x]this [x]land."

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth, Elohim-of Israēl.

17. 2 Kin. 19. 15.

16 Now when I had_delivered [r]the_evidence_of the purchase unto Baruch the_son_of Neriah, I [k]**prayed** unto [J]*the* LORD, saying,

a.J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
w. לְאֹ־נִפְלָא
so. בָּנֵיהֶם
e. הָאֵל

17 "Ah [a=]Lord [J]GOD! behold, Thou [l]hast_made [r]the [=]heaven and [r]the earth by Thy [x]great power and [x]stretched_out arm, *and* there [t]is nothing too [w]hard for Thee: 18 [t]Thou_shewest loving-kindness unto thousands, and [t]recompensest the_iniquity_of *the* fathers into the_bosom_of their [so]children after them: the Great, the Mighty [x][e]-God, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, *is* His name, 19 great in

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
w. wonderful. *Heb.* pahlah.
so. sons, *Heb.* benechem.
e. Ēl, *singular.*

B.C. about 590.

x counsel, and mighty in x work: for Thine eyes *are* open upon all
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם the_ways_of the_sons_of a men: to give every_one according_to
his ways, and according_to the_fruit_of his doings: 20 Which
20. Dan. 9. 15. l hast_set signs and wonders in the_land_of Egypt, *even* unto
x this x day, and in Israēl, and among *other* x a men; and h hast_
made Thee a name, as at x this x day; 21 and h hast_brought_forth
Thy r people r Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt with signs, and
with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched_out
arm, and with great terror; 22 and h hast_given them x this x̄ land,
which Thou didst_swear to their fathers to give them, a land
flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they h came in, and h pos-
sessed it; but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy
law; they l have_done nothing of r all that Thou commandedst
them to do: therefore Thou h hast_caused r all x this x evil to_come_
upon them: 24 behold the mounts, they l are_come unto the city
to take it; and the city l is_given into the_hand_of the Chal-
deans, x t that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the
famine, and of the pestilence: and what Thou l hast_spoken l is_
come_to_pass; and, behold, Thou seest *it*. 25 And Thou l hast_
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה said unto me, O_a ≡Lord J God, Buy thee the field for x s money,
s. בַּכֶּסֶף and take witnesses; for the city l is_given into the_hand_of the
Chaldeans."

a. ahdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

s. silver.

26 Then h came the_**word_of** J*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah,
⊙saying,
J.=G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי 27 Behold, I *am* J*the* LORD, the_≡God_of all flesh: t is there
w. הֲיִפָּלֵא any thing too_w hard for Me? 28 Therefore thus l saith J*the*
LORD; Behold, I t will_give x this x̄ city into the_hand_of *the* Chal-
deans, and into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon,
and he l shall_take it: 29 and the Chaldeans, x t that fight against
x this x city, l shall_come and l set_fire on x this x̄ city, and l burn it
with_the houses, upon whose roofs they *have* offered_incense unto
x Baal, and l poured_out drink_offerings unto other gods, to
provoke_Me_to_anger.

J.=G. Jehovah Elohim.

w. wonderful.

30. Eze. 20. 27, 28. 30 For the_s o children_of Israēl and the_s o children_of Judah
s o. בְּנֵי have only t done x evil before Me from their youth: for the_
s o children_of Israēl have only t provoked Me to_anger with the_
work_of their hands, t saith J*the* LORD. 31 For x this x city l hath_
been to Me *as* a provocation_of Mine anger and of My fury from
the day that they built it even unto x this x day; that I should_
remove it from before My face, 32 because of all the_evil_of the_
s o children_of Israēl and of the_s o children_of Judah, which they
l have_done to provoke_Me_to_anger, they, their kings, their
i. אִישׁ princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the_i men_of Judah,
and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem.

so. sons.

i. ish.

33 And they h have_turned unto Me *the* back, and not *the* face:
though I taught them, rising_up_early and teaching *them*, yet
they have not t hearkened to receive instruction. 34 But they
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא h set their abominations in the house, u which is_called by My
שְׁמִי עָלָיו name, to defile it. 35 And they h built r the_high_places_of x Baal,
which *are* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom, to cause their
r sons and their r daughters to_pass_through *the fire* unto x Moloch;
which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind,
that they should_do x this x abomination, to cause r Judah to sin.

u. upon which My name was called.

36 And now therefore thus l saith J*the* LORD, the_≡God_of
Israēl, concerning x this x city, whereof ye t say, It l shall_be_de-
livered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon by the sword, and
37. Ezek. 37. 21. by the famine, and by the pestilence; 37 Behold, I t will_**gather**
them out_of all x countries, whither I l have_driven them in Mine
anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I l will_bring_

B.C. about 590.

them again unto [x]this [x]place, and I [·]will cause them to dwell safely: [38] and they [·]shall be My people, and Ɛ will be their [=]God: [39] and I [·]will **give them one heart**, and one way, that they may fear Ɛme [a]for ever, for the good of them, and of their [so]children after them: [40] and I [·]will [c]make an everlasting **covenant** with them, that I will not turn away [f]from them, to do them good; but I will put My [⌜]fear in their hearts, that they [m]shall not depart from Me. [41] Yea, I [·]will rejoice over them to do them good, and I [·]will plant them in [x]this [x]land assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul.

[42] For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD; Like as I *have* brought [⌜]all [x]this [x]great [x]evil upon [x]this [x]people, so [+]will Ɛ bring upon them [⌜]all the good that Ɛ *have* promised them. [43] And [x]fields [·]shall be bought in [x]this [x]land, whereof [ye] [+]say, It *is* desolate without [ad]man or beast; it [·]is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

[44] *Men* shall buy fields for [xs]money, and subscribe [x]evidences, and [·]seal *them*, and [·]take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in *the* places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the [h]mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their [⌜]captivity to return, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

39. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

c. וְכָרַתִּי

f. מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם

m. לְבִלְתִּי

41. Amos. 9. 15.

ad. אָדָם

s. בַּכֶּסֶף

h. הָהָר

a. all the days.

so. sons.

c. cut *or* confirm.

f. from after.

m. may not.

ad. ahdahm.

s. silver.

h. hill-country.

J. יְהוָה

33 MOREOVER the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah *the* second time, while [he] was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

J. Jehovah.

2 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD the maker thereof,
[J]*The* LORD [+]that formed it, to establish it;
[J]*The* LORD *is* His name;

3 [·]Call unto Me, and I [*]will answer thee,
And [*]shew thee great and [h]mighty things, which thou [·]knowest not.

h. וּבְצֻרוֹת

h. *or* hidden *or* inaccessible things.

4 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of Israēl,
Concerning the houses of [x]this [x]city,
And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,
[x+]Which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They [+]come to fight with the Chaldeans,
But *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of [xa]men,
Whom I [·]have slain in Mine anger and in My fury,
And for all whose wickedness I *have* hid My face from [x]this [x]city.

a. הָאָדָם

a. ahdahm.

6. Ch. 30. 17.

6 Behold, I [+]will bring it **health and cure**, and I [·]will cure them,
And [·]will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I [·]will cause [⌜]the captivity of Judah and [⌜]the captivity of Israēl to return,
And [·]will build them, as at the first.

8. Eze. 36. 25. Mic. 7. 18.

8 And I [·]will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they *have* sinned against Me;
And I [·]will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they *have* sinned, and whereby they *have* transgressed against Me.

9 And it [·]shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise and an honour
Before all the nations of the earth,
Which shall hear [⌜]all the good that Ɛ [+]do unto them:
And they [·]shall fear and [·]tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that Ɛ [+]procure unto it.

10 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD;

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 590.

Again there shall-be-heard in [x]this [x]place,
Which ye [t]say [s]*shall be* desolate without [a]man and without beast,
Even in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-streets-of Jerusalem,
[x t]That are-desolate, without [a]man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The-voice-of **joy**, and the-voice-of **gladness**,
The-voice-of *the* bridegroom, and the-voice-of *the* bride,
The-voice-of [t]them-that-shall-say, "[t]Praise [J]*the* LORD of-hosts:
For [J]*the* LORD *is* good; for His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:"
And of [t]them-that-shall-bring the-sacrifice-of-[t]praise into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.
For I will-cause-to-return [c]the-captivity-of the land, as at the first, saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 Thus [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts;
Again in [x]this [x]place, which is-desolate without [a]man and without beast,
And in all the-cities thereof,
Shall-be a habitation-of **shepherds** causing *their* **flocks** to-lie-down.
13 In the-cities-of the [h]-mountains, in the-cities-of the vale,
And in the-cities-of the south,
And in the-land-of Benjamin,
And in the-places-about Jerusalem,
And in the-cities-of Judah,
Shall the flocks pass again under the-hands-of [t]him-that-telleth *them*, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.
14 Behold, *the* days [t]come, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [t]will-perform that good [x]thing which I [t]have-promised unto the-house-of Israēl
And to the-house-of Judah.
15 In [x]those [x]days, and at [x]that [x]time,
Will-I-cause the-**Branch-of righteousness** to-grow-up unto David;
And He [t]shall-execute judgment and righteousness in the [e]land.
16 In [x]those [x]days shall Judah be-saved,
And Jerusalem shall-dwell safely:
And this *is the name* wherewith **she** shall-be-called, "[J]*the* **LORD our righteousness.**"
17 For thus [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
David shall never want a [i]man [t]to-sit upon the-**throne**-of the-house-of Israēl;
18 Neither shall the **priests** the Levites want a [i]man before Me
[o t]To-offer [a]-burnt-offerings, and [b t]to-kindle [g]-meat-offerings,
And [t]to-do sacrifice [al]continually.
19 And the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah, [©]saying,
20 Thus [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
If ye [t]can-break My [c]**covenant**-of the **day**, and My [c]covenant-of the **night**,
And that there should not be day and night in their season;
21 *Then* may also My **covenant** be-broken with David My servant,
That he should not have a son [t]to-reign upon his throne;
And with the Levites the priests, My ministers.
22 As the-host-of [x=]heaven [t]cannot-be-numbered,
Neither the-sand-of the sea [t]measured:

Comp. Ch. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10.
הִנֵּא
אָדָם
Jer. 7. 12.
הוֹדוּ
אֶת־יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
חַסְדּוֹ
Lev. 7. 12.
תּוֹדָה
Lev. 27. 32.
חָהָר
Ch. 23. 5, 6. Isa. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
Isa. 4. 2; 11. 1; 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 22. 16.
בָּאָרֶץ
יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ
אִישׁ
מַעֲלָה
עוֹלָה
וּמַקְטִיר מִנְחָה
כָּל־הַיָּמִים
20, 21. Ps. 89. 34 37.

i. it *is*.
a. ahdahm.
t. Thank ye.
J. eth Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
l. lovingkindness.
t. thanksgiving.
h. hill-country.
J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.
i. ish.
o. Offering-up ascending-offering.
b. burning-as-incense gift-offering.
al. all the days.

B.C. about 590.

So will I multiply the seed of David My servant,
And the Levites that minister unto Me.

23 Moreover the word of *the* LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken,
saying,
"*The* **two families** which *the* LORD hath chosen, He hath even cast them off?"
Thus they have despised My people,
That they should be no more a nation before them.
25 Thus saith *the* LORD;
If My covenant *be* not with day and night,
And if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David My servant,
So that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:
For I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

h. chose.

h. did not.

about 591.
1. 2 Kin. 25. 1–9.

34 THE **word** which came unto Jeremiah from *the* LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus saith *the* LORD, the God of Israël; Go and speak **to Zedekiah** king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith *the* LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: 3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

J. Jehovah.

3. Ch. 39. 6, 7.

4 Yet hear the word of *the* LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith *the* LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by *the* sword: 5 *but* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, "Ah lord!" for I have pronounced *the* word, saith *the* LORD.

5. *See* 2 Chr. 16. 14; 21. 19.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when the **king of Babylon's army fought** against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from *the* LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to **proclaim liberty** unto them; 9 that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit,* of a Jew his brother.

c. בְּרִית...כָּרַת

c. cut a covenant. *see* v. 18.

9. Deut. 15. 12.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed,

B.C. about 590. and *let *them* go. 11 But **afterward they** *turned, and *caused
the servants and the handmaids, whom they had_let_go free,
to_return, and *brought_them_into_subjection for servants and
for handmaids.

12 Therefore the_**word**_of J*the* LORD *came to Jeremiah **from**
J*the* **LORD**, ©saying, 13 Thus ·I saith J*the* LORD, the_=God_of
Israël; E cmade a covenant with your fathers in *the* day that I c. cut *or* confirmed.
brought them forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, out_of the_house_
14. Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. of bondmen, ©saying, 14 "At the_end_of seven years let_ye_go
i every_man his brother *a* xHebrew, which hath_been_sold unto i. ish.
thee; and when he ·I hath_served thee six years, thou ·shalt_let_
him_go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto Me,
neither inclined their ear."

15. So 2 Kin. 23. 3. 15 And ye *were now turned, and *had_done xright in My
sight, in proclaiming liberty i every_man to his neighbour; and
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו ye *had_cmade a covenant before Me in the house uwhich ·is u. upon which My name was called.
called by My name: 16 but ye *turned and *polluted My name,
and *caused i every_man his servant, and i every_man his hand-
maid, whom he had_set at_liberty at their pleasure, to_return,
and *brought them into_subjection, to be unto you for servants
and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ·I saith J*the* LORD; Ye ·I have not hearkened
unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every_one to his brother, and
i every_man to his neighbour: behold, I lproclaim a liberty for
you, lsaith J*the* LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the
famine; and I ·will_make you to be_removed into all the_king-
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים doms_of the earth. 18 And I ·will_give the æmen x l that have_ æ. anahshim.
transgressed My covenant, which ·I have not performed the_
words_of the covenant which they had cmade before Me, when
they **cut the calf in twain**, and *__passed between__ the_parts
thereof, 19 the_princes_of Judah, and the_princes_of Jerusalem,
the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the_people_of the land,
x lwhich passed between the_parts_of the calf; 20 I ·will even
give them into the_hand_of their enemies, and into the_hand_of
s. נַפְשָׁם lthem_that_seek their slife: and their dead_bodies ·shall_be for s. soul.
meat unto the_fowls_of the =heaven, and to the_beasts_of the
earth.

21 And **Zedekiah** king_of Judah and his princes will_I_
give into the_hand_of their enemies, and into the_hand_of lthem
_that_seek their slife, and into the_hand_of the_king_of Baby-
lon's army, x lwhich are_gone_up from you.

22 Behold, I lwill_command, lsaith J*the* LORD, and ·cause_them
_to_return to xthis x**city**: and they ·shall_fight against it, and
·take it, and ·burn it with xfire: and I will_make the_cities of
Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

B.C. about 607. 35 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from J*the* LORD in J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה the_days_of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah,
©saying, 2 "·Go unto the_house_of the **Rechabites**, and ·speak_
unto them, and ·bring them into the_house_of J*the* LORD, into one p. parlours *or* joined_chambers, *Heb.* lishacōth, *from* lahshac. to join.
p. הַלְּשָׁכוֹת of the pchambers, and ·give them fwine to_drink."
f. יַיִן 3 Then I *took Jaazaniah the_son_of Jeremiah, the_son_of f. fermented_wine, yayin.
Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the_whole_
house of the Rechabites; 4 and I *brought them into the_house_of
pa. לִשְׁכַּת J*the* LORD, into the_pachamber_of the_sons_of Hanan, the_son_ pa. parlour.
i. אִישׁ of Igdaliah, a iman_of x=God, which *was* by the_pachamber_of the i. ish.
princes, which *was* above the_pachamber_of Maaseiah the_son_of
t. הַסַּף Shallum, the_keeper_of the tdoor: 5 and I *set before the_sons_ t. threshold.

B.C. about 607. of the_house_of the Rechabites pots full_of [f]**wine**, and cups, and I [*]said unto them, "[·]Drink ye [f]wine."

6 But they [*]said, "We will_drink no [f]wine: for Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, '[·]Ye [t]shall_drink no [f]wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever: 7 neither shall_ye_build house, nor [t]sow seed, nor [t]plant vineyard, nor [t]have *any:* but all your days ye shall_dwell in [x]tents; that ye may_live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.' 8 Thus [*]have_we_obeyed the_voice_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father in all that he [·]hath_charged us, to drink no [f]wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither [t]have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we [*]have_dwelt in [x]tents, and [*]have_obeyed, and [*]done according_to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it [*]came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon came up into the land, that we [*]said, '[·]Come, and [*]let_us_go to Jerusalem for fear of the_army_of the Chaldeans, and for fear_of the_army_of *the* Syrians:' so we [*]dwell at Jerusalem."

12 Then [*]came the_**word_of** [J]*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah, [°]saying, 13 "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the [=]God_of Israēl; [·]Go and [·]tell the_[i]men_of Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, i. ish.
i. אִישׁ
Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words? [+]saith [J]*the* LORD. 14 [⌜]The_words_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab, that he commanded his [⌜]sons not to drink [f]wine, [·]are_performed; for unto [x]this [x]day they [·]drink none, but [·]obey their father's [⌜]commandment: notwithstanding [K] [·]have_spoken unto you, rising_early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me. 15 I [*]have_sent also unto you [⌜]all My servants the prophets, rising_up_early and sending *them,* [°]saying, '[·]Return ye now [i]every_man from his [x]evil way, and [·]amend your doings, and [t]go not after other
o.g. אַל־הָאֲדָמָה gods to serve them, and ye [·]shall_dwell [°]in the [g]land which I o.g. on the ground.
[·]have_given to you and to your fathers:' but ye [·]have not inclined your [⌜]ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 "Because the_sons_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab [·]have_performed [⌜]the_commandment_of their father, which he commanded them; but [x]this [x]people [·]hath not hearkened unto Me:
17. Pro. 1. 24-31. Isa. 66. 4. 17 therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; Behold, I [+]will_bring upon Judah and upon all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem [⌜]all the evil that I [·]have_pronounced against them: because I [·]have_spoken unto them, but they [·]have not heard; and I [*]have_called unto them, but they [·]have not answered."

18 And Jeremiah said unto the_**house_of the Rechabites**, "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; Because ye [·]have_obeyed the_commandment_of Jonadab your father, and [*]kept [⌜]all his precepts, and [*]done according_unto all that he [·]hath_commanded you: 19 therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; Jonadab the_son_of Rechab shall not
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים want a [i]man [+]to_stand before Me [a]for ever." a. all the days.

36 AND it [*]came_to_pass in the fourth [x]year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, *that* [x]this [x]word came
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה unto Jeremiah from [J][⌜]*the* LORD, [°]saying, 2 "[·]Take thee a **roll_of** J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 25. 13, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 16. 2 Pet. 1. 21. **a book**, and [·]**write** therein [⌜]all the words that I [·]have_spoken unto thee against Israēl, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from *the* day I spake unto thee, from the_days_of Josiah, even unto [x]this [x]day. 3 It_may_be that the_house_of Judah [t]will_hear [⌜]all the evil which [K] [+]purpose to do unto them; that they

B.C. about 606. i. אִישׁ

[t]may_return [i]every_man from his [x]evil way; that I [s]may_forgive their iniquity and their sin."

4 Then Jeremiah [v]called [c]**Baruch** the_son_of Neriah: and Baruch [v]**wrote** from the_mouth_of Jeremiah [c]all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD, which He had_spoken unto him, upon a roll_of a book.

5 And Jeremiah [v]commanded [c]**Baruch**, saying, "I *am* shut_up; I cannot go into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: 6 therefore [s]**go** thou, **and** [s]**read** in the roll, which thou [t]hast_written from my mouth, [c]the_words_of [J]*the* LORD in the_ears_of the people in [J]*the* LORD's house upon *the* fasting day: and also thou [t]shalt_read them in the_ears_of all Judah [x1]that come out_of their cities. 7 It_may_be they [t]will_present their supplication before [J]*the* LORD, and [s]will_return every_one from his [x]evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_pronounced against [x]this [x]people."

8 And Baruch the_son_of Neriah [v]**did** according_to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the_words_of [J]*the* LORD in [J]*the* LORD's house.

about 606.

9 And it [v]came_to_pass in the fifth [x]year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, in the ninth [x]month, *that* they proclaimed a **fast** before [J]*the* LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people [x1]that came from the_cities_of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 **Then** [v]**read Baruch** in the book [c]the_words_of Jeremiah p. בַּלִּשְׁכַּת in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, in the_[p]chamber_of Gemariah the_son_of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the_entry_of the new gate_of [J]*the* LORD's house, in the_ears_of all the people.

p. parlour *or* joined_chamber, *Heb.* lishcah.

11 When **Michaiah** the_son_of Gemariah, the_son_of Shaphan, [v]had_heard out of the book [c]all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD, 12 then he [v]went_down into the king's house, into the scribe's [p]chamber: and, lo, all the **princes** [t]sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the_son_of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the_son_of Achbor, and Gemariah the_son_of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the_son_of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Michaiah [v]declared unto i. בַּסֵּפֶר them [c]all the words that he had_heard, when Baruch read [Ai]the book in the_ears_of the people.

Ai. in.

14 Therefore all **the princes** [v]**sent** [c]Jehudi the_son_of Nethaniah, the_son_of Shelemiah, the_son_of Cushi, **unto Baruch**, saying, "[s]Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou [t]hast_read in the_ears_of the people, and [s]**come**." So Baruch the_son_of Neriah [v]took [c]the roll in his hand, and [v]came unto them. 15 And they [v]said unto him, "[s]Sit_down now, and [s]read it in our ears." So Baruch [v]read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it [v]came_to_pass, when they had_heard [c]all the words, they were_afraid both one and other, and [v]said unto Baruch, "We [o]will_surely [t]tell the king_of [c]all these [x]words."

17 And they asked [c]Baruch, saying, "[s]Tell us now, How didst_thou_write [c]all [x]these [x]words at his mouth?"

18 Then Baruch [v]answered them, "He [t]pronounced [c]all [x]these [x]words unto me with his mouth, and I [t]wrote *them* with [x]ink in the book."

19 Then [v]said the princes unto Baruch, "[s]Go, [s]hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no [i]man know where ye be."

i. ish.

20 And they [v]went_in to the **king** into *the* court, but they laid_up [c]the roll in the_[p]chamber_of Elishama the scribe, and [v]told [c]all the words in the_ears_of the king.

p. parlour, lishcah.

21 So the king [v]sent [c]Jehudi to fetch [c]the roll: and he [v]took it out_of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi [v]read it in

B.C. about 606.

the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes [x1]which stood beside the king.

22. *Contrast* 2 Chr. 34. 27.

22 Now the king [l]sat in the winterhouse in the ninth [x]month: and *there was a fire* [in]*on* [r]the hearth burning before him. 23 And in. *in* the fire-pot.

23. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

it [b]came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four [c]leaves, [i]he [t]cut it with the [s]penknife, and [o]cast *it* into the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth, until all **the roll** was **consumed** in the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth.

c. columns.

i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.

c. דְּלָתוֹת

s. the scribe's knife.

s. פְּתַעַר הַסֹּפֵר

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their [r]garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants [x1]that heard [r]all [x]these [x]words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn [r]the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king [b]commanded [r]Jerahmeël the son of [h]Hammelech, and [r]Seraiah the son of Azriēl, and [r]Shelemiah the son of Abdeēl, to take [r]Baruch the scribe and [r]Jeremiah the prophet: but [J]*the* LORD [b]hid them.

h. Hammelech, The King.

h. הַמֶּלֶךְ

about 605.

27 Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [b]came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned [r]the roll, and [r]the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 "[d]Take thee again **another roll**, and [d]write in it [r]all the former [x]words that were in the first [x]roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah [d]hath burned.

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

29 "And thou [l]shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [d]hast burned [x]this [x]roll, saying, 'Why [d]hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon [o]shall certainly [l]come and [d]destroy [x]this [x]land, and [d]shall cause to cease from thence [a]man and beast?' 30 Therefore thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD [c]of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none [l]to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I [d]will [r]punish him and his seed and his servants for their [r]iniquity; and I [d]will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the [i]men of Judah, [r]all the evil that I [d]have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

a. ahdahm.

a. אָדָם

30. *Contrast* 2 Chr. 35. 24, 25.

c. concerning.

c. עַל

v. visit upon.

v. וּפָקַדְתִּי עָלָיו

i. ish.

i. אִישׁ

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and [b]gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who [b]wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah [r]all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many **like words**.

about 599. 1, 2. 2 Chr. 36. 10-16.

37 AND king **Zedekiah** the son of Josiah [b]reigned instead of [j]Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 2 But neither [h]e, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of [J]*the* LORD, which He spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

j. Jeconiah *in* Ch. 24. 1, *and* 1 Chr. 3. 16, Jehoiachin *in* 2 Kin. 24. 6, 8.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3 And Zedekiah the king [b]sent [r]Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and [r]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "[d]**Pray now** unto [J]*the* LORD our [=]God for us."

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put [h]im into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the **Chaldeans** [x1]that besieged Jerusalem heard [r]tidings of them, they [b]**departed** from Jerusalem.

6 Then [b]came the word of [J]*the* LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 "Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of Israēl;

B.C. about 599.

Thus ᵇshall_ye_say to the_king_of Judah, ˣ⊥that sent you unto Me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is_come_forth to help you, ⊥shall_return to Egypt into their_own land. 8 And the Chaldeans ˢshall_**come again**, and ᶠfight against ˣthis ˣcity, and ᵗtake it, and ᵇburn it with ˣfire.

9 "Thus ᵈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵇDeceive not yourselves, saying, 'The Chaldeans ᵒshall_surely ᵇdepart from us:' for they shall not depart. 10 For though ye had_smitten the_whole army_of *the* Chaldeans ˣ⊥that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded ᵃᵉmen among them, *yet* should they rise_up ⁱevery_man in his tent, and ᵇburn ˣthis ˣcity with ˣfire."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
i. אִישׁ

æ. anahshim.
i. ish.

11 And it ᵈcame_to_pass, that when the_army_of the Chaldeans was_broken_up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then **Jeremiah** ᵍwent_forth out_of Jerusalem to go into the_land_of Benjamin, to ᵗseparate_himself thence in the_midst_of the people.

t. לְהַלֵּק מִשָּׁם

t. to receive a portion from thence.

13 And ᵍwhen ℌe was in the_gate_of Benjamin, a captain_of *the* ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the_son_of Shelemiah, the_son_of Hananiah; and he ᵍtook ᶜJeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou ⊥fallest_away to the Chaldeans."

14 Then ᵍsaid Jeremiah, "*It is* false; I ⊥fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so **Irijah** ᵍ**took Jeremiah**, and ᵍbrought him to the princes. 15 Wherefore the princes ᵍwere_wroth with Jeremiah, and ᵈsmote ℌim, and ᵈput ℌim in prison in the_house_of Jonathan the scribe: for they had_made tℌat the prison.

590.

h. בֵּית הַבּוֹר
c. הַחֲנִיוֹת

589.

16 When Jeremiah was_entered into the ʰdungeon, and into the ᶜcabins, and Jeremiah ᵍhad_remained there many days; 17 then **Zedekiah** the king ᵍsent, and ᵍtook_him_out: and the king ᵍasked him secretly in his house, and ᵍsaid, "Is there *any* word from ᴶ*the* LORD?" And Jeremiah ᵍsaid, "There is: for," ᵍsaid he, "thou shalt_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon."

h. house_of the pit.
c. cells.

s. חָטָאתִי

18 Moreover Jeremiah ᵍsaid unto king Zedekiah, "What ᵈhave_I_ˢoffended against thee, or against thy servants, or against ˣthis ˣpeople, that ye ᵈhave_put me in prison? 19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, 'The_king_of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against ˣthis ˣland'? 20 Therefore ᵈhear now, I_pray_thee, O_my ⁻lord the king: ᵇlet_my_supplication, I_pray_thee, be_accepted before thee; that thou cause_me not to_return to the_house_of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

s. sinned.

c. כִּכַּר

21 Then Zedekiah the king ᵍcommanded that they ᵍshould_commit ᶜJeremiah into the **court_of the prison**, and that they ᵈshould_give him daily a ᶜpiece_of bread out_of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were_spent. Thus Jeremiah ᵍremained in the_court_of the prison.

c. cake.

38 THEN Shephatiah the_son_of Mattan, and Gedaliah the_son_of Pashur, and Jucal the_son_of Shelemiah, and Pashur the_son_of Malchiah, ᵍheard ᶜthe words that **Jeremiah** ⊥had_spoken unto all the people, saying, 2 "Thus ᵈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ˣ⊥He that_remaineth in ˣthis ˣcity shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but ˣ⊥he that_goeth_forth to the Chaldeans shall_live; for he ᵈshall_have his ˢᵒlife for a prey, and ᵈshall_live. 3 Thus ᵈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ˣThis ˣcity ᵒshall_

so. נַפְשׁוֹ

so. soul.

B.C. 589.

surely ʰbe-given into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon's army, which ˢshall-take it."

4 Therefore the princes ᵛsaid unto the king, "We-beseech-thee, ʰlet ˣthis ˣⁱman be-put-to-death: for thus ȝe weakeneth
ⁱ. אֶת־הָאִישׁ
æ. אַנְשֵׁי ˢthe-hands-of the-ᵉᵐmen-of ˣwar ˣʰthat remain in ˣthis ˣcity, and ˢthe-hands-of all the people, in speaking ˣsuch ˣwords unto them: for ˣthis ˣⁱman seeketh not the-welfare-of ˣthis ˣpeople, but *the* hurt."

ⁱ. ish.
æ. anahshim.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ᵛsaid, "Behold, ȝe *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can-do *any* thing against ȝou."

p. הַבּוֹר 6 Then ᵛtook they ˢJeremiah, and ᵛcast ȝim into the ᵖ**dungeon**
h. בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ of Malchiah the-son-of ʰHammelech, that *was* in the-court-of the prison: and they ᵛlet-down ˢJeremiah with ˣcords. And in the ᵖdungeon *there was* no ᵉwater, but mire: so Jeremiah ᵛsunk in the mire.

p. *or* pit.
h. Hammelech, The King.

7. Ch. 39. 16-18.

7 Now when ᵉ**Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs
e. עֶבֶד־מֶלֶךְ which was in the king's house, ᵛheard that they had-put ˢJeremiah in the ᵖdungeon; the king then sitting in the-gate-of Benjamin; 8 Ebed-melech ᵛwent-forth out-of the king's house, and ᵛspake to the king, saying, 9 "My ˢlord the king, ˣthese ˣᵉᵐmen ˢʰave-done-evil in ˢall that they ˢʰave-done to Jeremiah the prophet, ˢwhom they ˢʰave-cast into the ᵖdungeon; and he ᵛis-like to die for ˣhunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more ˣbread in the city."

e. Hebed-melech, King's servant.

10 Then the king ᵛcommanded ˢEbed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, "ˢTake from hence thirty ᵉᵐmen with thee, and ˢtake-up ˢJeremiah the prophet out-of the ᵖdungeon, before he ʰdie."

11 So Ebed-melech ᵛtook ˢthe ᵉᵐmen with him, and ᵛwent into the-house-of the king under the treasury, and ᵛtook thence old cast-clouts and old rotten-rags, and ᵛlet-them-down by ˣcords into the ᵖdungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "ˢPut now *these* old ˣcast-clouts and
a. אַצִּילוֹת יָדַיִךְ ˣrotten-rags under thine ᵃarmholes under the cords." And Jeremiah ᵛdid so.

a. armpits.

13 So they ᵛdrew-up ˢJeremiah with ˣcords, and ᵛtook ȝim up **out-of the** ᵖ**dungeon**: and Jeremiah ᵛremained in the-court-of the prison.

14 Then **Zedekiah** the king ᵛsent, and ᵛtook ˢ**Jeremiah** the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the-house-of ᴶ*the* LORD: and the king ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "I ʰwill-ask thee a thing; ʰhide nothing from me."

15 Then Jeremiah ᵛsaid unto Zedekiah, "If I ʰdeclare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ᵒsurely ʰput-me-to-death? and if I ʰgive-thee-counsel, ʰwilt thou not hearken unto me?"

16 So Zedekiah the king ᵛsware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying,
J. יְהוָה "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth, ˢthat made us ˣthis ˣˢsoul, I will not put-thee-to-death, neither ʰwill-I-give thee into the-hand-of ˣthese ˣᵉᵐmen ˣʰthat seek thy ˢᵒ ˢlife."

J. Jehovah.
so. soul.

17 Then ᵛsaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the-ᵉGod-of hosts, the-ᵉGod-of Israël; If thou ᵒwilt-assuredly ʰgo-forth unto the-king-of Babylon's princes, then thy soul ˢshall-live, and ˣthis ˣcity shall not be-burned with ˣfire; and ȝou ˢshalt-live, and thine house: 18 but if thou wilt not go-forth to the-king-of Babylon's princes, then ˢshall ˣthis ˣcity be-given into the-hand-of the Chaldeans, and they ˢshall-burn it with ˣfire, and ȝou shalt not escape out-of their hand."

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "I ʰam-afraid-of ˢthe Jews that ˢʰare-fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they ʰdeliver me into their hand, and they ˢmock me."

B.C. 589.

20 But Jeremiah *said, "They shall not deliver *thee*. ·Obey, I_beseech_thee, the_voice_of J*the* LORD, which Ḫ ⊥speak unto thee: so it *shall_be_well unto thee, and thy soul *shall_live. 21 But if thou refuse to go_forth, this *is* the word that J*the* LORD ·hath_shewed me: 22 and, behold, all the women that ·lare_left in the_king_of Judah's house *shall be* brought_forth to the_king_of Babylon's princes, and those *women* ⊥shall_say, m'Thy friends ·have_Dset_thee_on, and *have_prevailed against thee: thy feet ·lare_sunk in the mire, *and* they ·lare_turned_away back.' 23 So ⊥they_shall_bring_out ⌜all thy wives and thy s⌝children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out_of their hand, but shalt_be_taken by the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon: and thou shalt_cause xthis xcity to_be_burned with xfire."

m. אַנְשֵׁי שְׁלֹמֶךָ
p. הִסִּיתוּךָ

23. Ch. 39. 6.

m. men_of thy peace.
p. persuaded.

24 Then *said **Zedekiah** unto Jeremiah, "Let no iman know of xthese xwords, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes ·hear that I ·lhave_talked with thee, and they ·come unto thee, and ·say unto thee, '·Declare unto us now what thou ·lhast_said unto the king, ·hide it not from us, and we will not put_thee_to_death; also what the king said unto thee:' 26 then thou ·shalt_say unto them, 'Ḫ presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause_me_to_return to Jonathan's house, to die there.'"

i. ish.

26. Ch. 37. 20.

27 Then *came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and *asked ḫim: and he *told them according_to all xthese xwords that the king had_commanded. So they *left_off_speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28. Ch. 39. 14.

28 So Jeremiah *abode in the court_of the prison until *the* day that Jerusalem was_taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was_taken.

B.C. 590.

1-3. 2 KIN. 25. 1-4.

39 IN the ninth xyear of Zedekiah king_of Judah, in the tenth xmonth, **came Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon and all his army against **Jerusalem**, and they *besieged it.

n. Nergal-sharetser, Mars the-brightness-of-light.

588.

2 *And* in *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth xmonth, *the* ninth *day* of the month, **the city** was_**broken_up**. 3 And all the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon *came in, and *sat in *the* middle gate, *even* uNergal-sharezer, sSamgar-nebo, Sarsechim, rRab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, raRab-mag, with all the_residue_of the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon.

n. נֶרְגַּל שַׂרְאֶצֶר
s. סַמְגַּר־נְבוֹ
r. רַב־סָרִיס
ra. רַב־מָג

s. Samgar-Nĕbhu, Sword-of Nebo.
r. Rab-saris, Chief-of chamberlains.
ra. Rab-mag, Chief-of Magi.

4-7. 2 KIN. 25. 3-7.

4 And it *came_to_pass, *that* when Zedekiah the_king_of Judah saw them, and all the_emen_of xwar, then they *fled, and *went_forth out_of the city by_night, by the_way_of the king's garden, by *the* gate betwixt the two_walls: and he *went_out the_way_of the plain. 5 But *the* Chaldeans' army *pursued after them, and *overtook ⌜**Zedekiah** in the_plains_of Jericho: and when they *had_taken ḫim, they *brought_him_up to Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon to Riblah in the_land_of Hamath, where he *gave =judgment upon him.

æ. anahshim.

7. *Compare with* Ezek. 12. 13. *and* ch. 32. 4.

6 Then the king_of Babylon *slew ⌜the_sons_of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the_king_of Babylon slew ⌜all the_nobles_of Judah. 7 Moreover he put_out Zedekiah's ⌜eyes, and *bound him with t=chains, to carry ḫim to Babylon.

t. two-brazen-chains.

8-10. 2 KIN. 25. 8-12.

8 And the Chaldeans **burned** the **king's ⌜house**, and ⌜the_houses_of the people, with xfire, and brake_down ⌜the_walls_of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* =guard **carried_away**_captive into Babylon ⌜the_remnant_of the people x⊥that remained in the city, and ⌜those x⊥that_fell_away, that fell to

B.C. 588. him, with ᶜthe_rest_of the people ˣᴸthat remained. 10 But Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᴱguard left of the ᴱpoor of the people, which had nothing, in the_land_of Judah, and ᵛgave them vineyards and fields at the same ˣtime.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ᵛgave_**charge concerning Jeremiah** to Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᴱguard, saying, 12 "ᵛTake him, and ᵛlook well to him, and ᵛdo him no harm; but ᵛdo unto him even as he shall_say unto thee."

13 So Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᴱguard ᵛsent, and
u. נְבוּשַׁזְבָּן [u]Nebushasban, [r]Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, [ra]Rab-mag, and all the_king_of Babylon's princes; 14 even they ᵛsent, and ᵛtook ᶜJeremiah out_of the_court_of the prison, and ᵛcommitted ḥim unto **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, that he should_carry him home: so he ᵛdwelt among the ᶜpeople.

u. Nĕbushazban, Worshipper_of Mercury.

15 Now the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he
16. Ch. 38. 7-13. was_shut_up in the_court_of the prison, saying, 16 "ᵛGo and ᵛspeak to **Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, saying, Thus ᵛᴵsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israël; Behold, I ᴸwill_bring My ᶜwords upon ˣthis ˣcity for evil, and not for good; and they ᵛshall_be *accomplished* in ˣthat ˣday before thee. 17 But I ᵛwill_deliver thee in ˣthat ˣday, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD: and thou shalt not be_given into the_hand_of the ᵃᵉmen of whom ṯhou *art* afraid. ᵃᵉ. anahshim.
18 For I ᵒwill_surely ᵗdeliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the
so. נַפְשְׁךָ sword, but thy ˢᵒlife ᵛshall_be for a prey unto thee: because thou ˢᵒ. soul.
ᵛᴵhast_put_thy_trust in Me, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD."

ᶜᴶ. אֵת יְהוָה 40 THE word that came to Jeremiah from ᴶᶜ*the* LORD, after ᶜᴶ. eth Jehovah.
that Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᴱguard had_let ḥim go from ˣRamah, when he had_taken ḥim being_bound in ˣchains among all that_were_carried_away_captive of Jerusalem and Judah, ˣᴸwhich were_carried_away_captive unto Babylon.

2 And the_**captain**_of *the* ᴱguard ᵛtook Jeremiah, and ᵛ**said** unto him, "ᴶ*The* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵛᴵhath_pronounced ˣthis ˣevil upon ˣthis ˣplace. 3 Now ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhath_brought *it*, and ᵛdone according as He ᵛᴵhath_said: because ye ᵛᴵhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛᴵhave not obeyed His voice, therefore ˣthis ˣthing ᵛis_come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I ᵛᴵ**loose** thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, ᵛcome; and I ᵛwill_look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, ᵛforbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and ˣconvenient for thee to go, thither ᵛgo."

5. [ᵖ]2 KIN. 25. 22. 5 Now while he was not yet gone_back, *he said*, "ᵛGo_back also to **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, whom the_king_of Babylon ᵛᴵhath_made governor over the_cities_of Judah, and ᵛdwell with him among the ᶜpeople: or ᵛgo whereso-ever it seemeth ˣconvenient unto thee to go." So the_captain_of
p. וַיִּשָּׂאֵת *the* ᴱguard ᵛgave him victuals and a ᴾreward, and ᵛlet_him_go. p. present.

6 Then ᵛwent Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam to Mizpah; and ᵛdwelt with him among the ᶜpeople ˣᴸthat were_left in the land.

7, 8. 2 KIN. 25. 23, 24. 7 Now when all the_**captains_of** the **forces** which *were* in
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁיהֶם the ᶜfields, *even* ṯhey and their ᵃᵉmen, ᵛheard that the_king_of ᵃᵉ. anahshim.
Babylon had_made ᶜGedaliah the_son_of Ahikam governor in the land, and had_committed unto him ᵃᵉmen, and women, and

B.C. 588. children, and of the_poor_of the land, of them that were not carried_away_captive to Babylon: 8 then they *came to **Gedaliah** to xMizpah, even Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the_sons_of Kareah, and Seraiah the_son_of Tanhumeth, and the_sons_of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the_son_of *a* xMaachathite, they and their æmen.

9, 10. 2 KIN. 25. 24. 9 And **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan *sware unto them and to their æmen, saying, "fFear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the_king_of Babylon, and it *shall_be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I ⊥will_dwell at xMizpah to sserve the Chaldeans, which will_come unto us: but ye, gather ye ywine, and summer_fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have_taken."

s. לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי — s. stand before.
y. יַיִן — y. yayin.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among *the* Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the_king_of Babylon had_left a remnant_of Judah, and that he had_set over them Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan; 12 even all the **Jews** *__returned__ out_of all xplaces whither they were_driven, and *came to the_land_of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto xMizpah, and *gathered ywine and summer_fruits very much.

13 Moreover **Johanan** the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to xMizpah, 14 and *said unto him, "Dost thou ocertainly know that Baalis the_king_of *the* Ammonites hath_sent **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam believed them not.

14. *See* ch. 41. 10.

15 Then Johanan the_son_of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in xMizpah secretly, saying, "fLet me go, I_pray_thee, and I *will_slay Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and no iman shall_know *it*: wherefore should_he_slay thee, that all *the* Jews xlwhich are_gathered unto thee should_be_scattered, and *the* remnant in Judah perish?"

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

16 But Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam *said unto Johanan the_son_of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do xthis xthing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmaēl."

1-3. 2 KIN. 25. 25. 41 NOW it *came_to_pass in the seventh xmonth, *that* **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah the_son_of Elishama, of the

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.

seed royal, and the_princes_of the king, even ten æmen with him, came unto Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam to xMizpah; and there they *did_eat bread together in xMizpah. 2 Then *arose **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah, and the ten xæmen that were with him, and *__smote Gedaliah__ the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan with the sword, and *slew him, whom the_king_of Babylon had_made_governor over the land. 3 Ishmaēl also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at xMizpah, and the Chaldeans that were_found there, *and* the_men_of xwar.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

4 And it *came_to_pass the second xday after he had_slain Gedaliah, and no iman knew *it*, 5 that there *came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore imen, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having_cut_themselves, with gofferings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the_house_of Jthe LORD.

g. וּמִנְחָה וְלְבוֹנָה — g. gift-offering and frankincense.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

6 And Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah *went_forth from xMizpah to meet them, weeping all_along as he went: and it *came_to_

B.C. 588. pass, as he met them, he *said unto them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam."

7 And it *was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah *slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmaël, h. מַטְמֹנִים "*Slay us not: for we have h treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he *forbare, and slew them not among their brethren. h. hidden-stores.

9. 1 Kin. 15. 22. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmaël had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israël: *and* Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10. Ch. 43. 6. 10 Then Ishmaël *carried away captive all the **residue** of the people that *were* in xMizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in xMizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah *carried them away captive, and *departed to go over to *the* Ammonites.

11. Ch. 40. 7, 8, 13. 11 But when **Johanan** the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, *heard of all the evil that Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they *took all the men, and *went to fight with Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, and *found him by *the* great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it *came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmaël saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they *were glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmaël had carried away captive from t. וַיָּסֹבּוּ xMizpah t*cast about and *returned, and *went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. t. turned-round.

15 But Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and *went to *the* Ammonites.

16 Then *took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, from xMizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of xwar, and *the* women, and *the* children, and *the* eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: 17 and l. בְּגֵרוּת they *departed, and *dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into **Egypt**, 18 because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land. l. lodging-place.

42 THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, *came near, 2 and *said unto **Jeremiah** the prophet, "Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and *pray for us unto J.G. יְהוָה J*the* LORD thy God, *even* for all xthis xremnant; (for we are left *but* a few of xmany, a as thine eyes do behold us:) 3 that J*the* LORD a. כַּאֲשֶׁר thy God *may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do." J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. a. according as.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet *said unto them, "I have heard *you;* behold, I will pray unto J*the* LORD your God according to your words; and it *shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever xthing J*the* LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you."

B.C. 588. 5. Gen. 31. 50.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, "JThe LORD tbe a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according-to all xthings for *the* which Jthe LORD thy =God shall-send thee to us. 6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will-obey the-voice-of Jthe LORD our =God, to whom we +send thee; that it may-be-well with us, when we obey the-voice-of Jthe LORD our =God."

7 And it *came-to-pass after ten days, that the-**word-of** Jthe **LORD** *came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then *called he Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from *the* least even to *the* greatest, 9 and *said unto them, "Thus 'saith Jthe LORD, the-=God-of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; 10 If ye ©will-still tabide in xthis xland, then 'will-I-build you, and not pull-you-down, and I 'will-plant you, and not pluck-you-up: for I 'repent Me of the evil that I 'have-done unto you. 11 tBe not afraid of the-king-of Babylon, of whom ye are-afraid; tbe not afraid of him, +saith Jthe LORD: for Ḫ *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I *will-shew mercies unto you, that he 'may-have-mercy-upon you, and 'cause you to-return to your-own land.

13 But if ye +say, 'We will not dwell in xthis xland, neither obey the-voice-of Jthe LORD your =God,' 14 saying, 'No; but we will-go into the-land-of Egypt, where we shall-see no war, nor hear the-sound-of *the* trumpet, nor 'have-hunger of bread; and there will-we-dwell:' 15 and now therefore 'hear the-word-of Jthe LORD, ye remnant-of Judah: Thus 'saith Jthe LORD of-hosts, the-=God-of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and 'go to sojourn there; 16 then it 'shall-come-to-pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall-overtake you there in the-land-of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were-afraid, shall follow-close after you there in Egypt: and there ye shall-die. 17 So *shall-it-be-with all the æmen that set their ⌜faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall-die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall-remain or escape from the evil that Ḫ +will-bring upon them.

æ. anahshim.

18 For thus 'saith Jthe LORD of-hosts, the-=God-of Israel; a. בַּאֲשֶׁר As Mine anger and My fury 'hath-been poured-forth upon the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem; so shall My fury be-poured-forth upon you, when ye shall-enter-into Egypt: and ye 'shall-be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall-see xthis xplace no more.

a. According as.

19 Jthe LORD 'hath-said concerning you, O-ye remnant-of Judah; tGo ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I 'have-admonished you this day. 20 For ye **dissembled** in your so.hearts, so. בְּנַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם when ye sent me unto Jthe LORD your =God, saying, '*Pray for us unto Jthe LORD our =God; and according-unto all that Jthe LORD our =God shall-say, so 'declare unto us, and we 'will-do *it*.' 21 And *now* I *have this day declared *it* to you; but ye 'have not obeyed the-voice-of Jthe LORD your =God, nor any-thing for *the* which He 'hath-sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall-die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye 'desire to go *and* to sojourn."

so. souls.

43 AND it *came-to-pass, *that* when Jeremiah had-made-an-end of speaking unto all the people ⌜all the-words-of Jthe LORD their =God, for which Jthe LORD their =God had-sent him to them, *even* ⌜all xthese xwords, 2 then *spake **Azariah** the-son-of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

B.C. 588.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

the proud [xæ]men, saying unto Jeremiah, "Thou speakest falsely: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [l]hath not sent thee to say, '[l]Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:' [3] but Baruch the_son_of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, that they might_put us to_death, [o]and carry us away_ captives into Babylon."

æ. anahshim.
o. or.

[4] So Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, and all the [-]people, obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD, to dwell in the_land_of Judah. [5] But Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, [k]took [-]all the **remnant**_of Judah, that were_returned from all [x]nations, whither they had_been_driven, [t]to dwell in the_land_of Judah; [6] *even* [xs]men, and
t. לָגוּר
s. אֶת־הַגְּבָרִים
[x]women, and [x]children, and the king's [-]daughters, and [-]every
so. הַנֶּפֶשׁ
[xso]person that Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [=]guard had_left with Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, and [-]**Jeremiah** the prophet, and [-]**Baruch** the_son_of Neriah.

t. to sojourn.
s. strong-men.
so. soul.

[7] So they [k]came_into the_land_of **Egypt**: for they obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD: thus [k]came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

588 *ending.*

[8] Then [k]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, [9] "[-][l]Take **great stones** in thine hand, and [l]hide them in the [m]clay in the [br]brickkiln, which *is* at the_entry_of
m. בַּמֹּלֶט
br. בַּמַּלְבֵּן
Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the_sight_of the_[æ]men_of Judah; [10] and [l]say unto them, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Behold, I [k]will_send and [l]take [-]Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant, and [l]will_set his throne upon [x]these [x]stones that I [l]have_hid; and he [l]shall_spread his [-]royal_pavilion over them. [11] And when he [l]cometh, he [l]shall_ smite [-]the_land_of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for [x]death to [x]death; and such *as are* for [x]captivity to [x]captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to *the* sword. [12] And I [l]will_kindle a fire in the_houses_of the_gods_of Egypt; and he [l]shall_burn them, and [l]carry_them_away_captives: and he [l]shall_array_himself_with [-]the_land_of Egypt, [a]as *a* [x]shepherd [k]putteth_on his [-]garment; and he [l]shall_go_forth from thence in peace. [13] He [l]shall_break
a. according as.
s. מַצֵּבוֹת
b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ
also [-]the_[s]images_of [b]Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the_land_of Egypt; and [-]the_houses_of the_gods_of *the* Egyptians shall_he_ burn with [x]fire."

m. or mortar.
br. or brick-work.
æ. anahshim.
s. standing-images *or* pillars.
b. Beth-shemesh, House-of *the* Sun.

587.

44 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the **Jews** [xl]which dwell **in** the_land_of **Egypt**, [xl]which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the_ country_of Pathros, saying,

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[2] "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Ye [l]have_seen [-]all the evil that I [l]have_brought upon [=]Jerusalem, and upon all the_cities_of Judah; and, behold, [x]this [x]day they *are* a desolation, and no *man* dwelleth therein, [3] because of their wickedness which they [l]have_committed to provoke_Me_to_ anger, in that they_went to burn_incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth, Elohee Israël.

[4] Howbeit I [k]sent unto you [-]all My servants the prophets, rising_early and sending *them*, saying, '[-]Oh, [l]do not [x]this [x]**abominable** [-]**thing** that I [l]hate.' [5] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their [-]ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. [6] Wherefore My fury and Mine anger [k]was_poured forth, and [k]was_kindled in the_cities_of Judah and in the_streets_of [=]Jerusalem; and they [k]are_wasted *and* desolate, as_at [x]this [x]day.

B.C. 587.

7 Therefore now thus ˙saith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_ᵐGod_of hosts, the_ᵐGod_of Israël; **Wherefore** ˫commit ye *this* great evil against
i. אִישׁ your souls, to cut_off from you ⁱman and woman, child and suck-
i. ish.
ling, out_of ᴬᵗJudah, to leave you none to remain; 8 in that ye
provoke_Me_unto_wrath with the_works_of your hands, burning_
incense unto other gods in the_land_of Egypt, whither ye ˫be_
s. לָגוּר gone to ˢdwell, that ye might_cut yourselves off, and that ye
s. sojourn, *Heb.* gūr.
might_be a curse and a reproach among all the_nations_of the
earth?

9 Have ye forgotten ˹the_ᵐwickedness_of your fathers, and
˹the_ᵐwickedness_of the_kings_of Judah, and ˹the_ᵐwickedness_
of their wives, and your_own ˹ᵐwickedness, and ˹the_ᵐwickedness
_of your wives, which they ˙have_committed in the_land_of
10, 11. Pro. 28. 14. Judah, and in the_streets_of ᵐJerusalem? 10 They ˙are not
c. דָּכְּאוּ ᶜhumbled *even* unto ˣthis ˣday, neither ˙have_they_feared, nor
c. contrite.
walked in My law, nor in My statutes, that I set before you and
before your fathers.

11. Amos 9. 4. 11 Therefore thus ˙saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵐGod_of
Israël; Behold, I ˫will_set My face against you for evil, and to
cut_off ˹all Judah. 12 And I ˙will_take ˹the_remnant_of Judah,
that ˙have_set their faces to go into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn
there, and they ˙shall all be_consumed, *and* ˫fall in the_land_of
Egypt; they shall_even_be_consumed by the sword *and* by the
famine: they shall_die, from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, by
the sword and by the famine: and they ˙shall_be an execration,
and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I ˙will_**punish** ˣ˫them that_dwell in the_land_of
כַּאֲשֶׁר Egypt, ᵃas I ˙have_punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the
a. according as.
famine, and by the pestilence: 14 so that none of the_remnant_of
Judah, ˣ˫which are_gone into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn there,
shall_escape or remain, that they should_return into the_land_of
Judah, to *the* which they ˫have_a_desire to return to dwell there:
for none shall_return but such_as_shall_escape."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 15 Then all the ᵃᵉ**men** ˣ˫which knew that their wives ˫had_
æ. anahshim.
burned_incense unto other gods, and all the **women** ˣ˫that stood
as. קָהָל _by, a great ᵃˢmultitude, even all the ˉpeople ˣ˫that dwelt in the_
as. assembly.
land_of Egypt, in Pathros, ˟**answered** ˹Jeremiah, saying,

16 "*As for* the word that thou ˙hast_spoken unto us in the_
name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, we ˫will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we
°will_certainly ᵗdo ˹whatsoever ˣthing ˙goeth_forth out_of our_
own mouth, to burn_incense unto the_**queen_of** ˣ=**heaven**, and
to pour_out drink_offerings unto her, ᵃas we ˙have_done, we, and
our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the_cities_of Judah,
and in the_streets_of Jerusalem: for *then* ˟had we plenty of
victuals, and ˟were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left
_off to burn_incense to the_queen_of ˣ=heaven, and to pour_out
drink_offerings unto her, we ˙have_wanted all *things*, and ˙have
_been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when
we burned_incense to the_queen_of ˣ=heaven, and poured_out
drink_offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her,
and pour_out drink_offerings unto her, without our ᵃᵉmen?"

s. הַגִּבֹּרִים 20 Then **Jeremiah** ˟**said** unto all the ˉpeople, to the ˢmen,
s. strong_men, *Heb.* gebah-rim.
and to the women, and to all the ˉpeople ˣ˫which had_given ˥him
that answer, saying, 21 "˹"The incense that ye burned in the_cities
_of Judah, and in the_streets_of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,
your kings, and your princes, and the_ˉpeople_of the land, did
o.h. עַל־לִבּוֹ not ᴶ*the* LORD remember them, and ˟came it *not* °into His ʰmind?
o.h. on His heart.

B.C. 587.

22 So that J*the* LORD ᵗcould no longer bear, because of the_evil_ of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye ˢᵗhave_committed; therefore ᵛis your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as_at ˣthis ˣday.
23. Dan. 9. 11, 12. 23 Because ye ˢᵗhave_burned_incense, and because ye ˢᵗhave_sinned against J*the* LORD, and ˢᵗhave not obeyed the_voice_of J*the* LORD, nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore ˣthis ˣevil ˢᵗis_happened unto you, as_at ˣthis ˣday."

24 Moreover Jeremiah ᵛsaid unto all the ⁻people, and to all the women, "ˢᵗHear the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah that *are* in the _land_of Egypt: 25 Thus ˢᵗsaith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israēl, saying; Ye and your wives ᵛhave both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, 'We ᴼwill_surely ᵗperform our ⁻vows that we ˢᵗhave_vowed, to burn_incense to the_queen_of ˣᴱheaven, and to pour_out drink offerings unto her:' ye ᴼwill_surely ᵗaccomplish your ⁻vows, and ᴼsurely ᵗperform your ⁻vows.

26 Therefore ˢᵗhear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah ˣ⊥that dwell in the_land_of Egypt; Behold, I ˢᵗhave_sworn by My ˣgreat name, ˢᵗsaith J*the* LORD, that My name shall no more be_named
i. אִישׁ in the_mouth_of any ⁱman_of Judah in all the_land_of Egypt, i. ish.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה saying, 'ᵃ*The* ᴱLord J GOD liveth.' 27 Behold, I ⊥will_watch over a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. them for **evil**, and not for good: and all the_ⁱmen_of Judah that *are* in the_land_of Egypt ˢᵗshall_be_consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be_an_end of them. 28 Yet a small number that_escape *the* sword shall_return out_of the_land_of Egypt into the_land_of Judah, and all the_remnant_of Judah, ˣ⊥that are_gone into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn there, ˢᵗshall_know whose ⁻words shall_stand, Mine, or theirs.

29 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto you, ⊥saith J*the* LORD, that ᴱ ⊥will_punish you in ˣthis ˣplace, that ye may_know that My words ᴼshall_surely ᵗstand against you for evil: 30 thus ˢᵗsaith J*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* ⊥give ⁻Pharaoh-hophra king_of Egypt into the_hand_of his enemies, and into the_hand_of them_that_
so. נַפְשׁוֹ seek his ˢᵒlife; ᵃas I gave ⁻Zedekiah king_of Judah into the_ so. soul.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, his enemy, and that_ a. according as. sought his ˢᵒlife."

about 607. 45 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto **Baruch** the_son_of Neriah, when he had_written ˣthese ˣwords in a book at the_mouth_of Jeremiah, in the **fourth** ˣyear of **Jehoiakim** the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, saying, 2 "Thus
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי ˢᵗsaith J*the* LORD, the_ᴱGod_of Israēl, unto thee, O_Baruch; 3 Thou J. Jehovah Elohee Israēl.
יִשְׂרָאֵל didst_say, 'Woe is me now! for J*the* LORD ˢᵗhath_added grief to
a. יָגַעְתִּי my sorrow; I ᵃfainted in my sighing, and I ˢᵗfind no rest.' 4 Thus a. am-weary.
4. *See* Ps. 6. 6. shalt_thou_say unto him, J*the* LORD ˢᵗsaith thus; Behold, *that* which ᴱ ˢᵗhave_built ⊥will_I_break_down, and ⁻that_which I ˢᵗhave_planted ᴱ ⊥will_pluck_up, even this ⁻whole ˣland. 5 And ᵗ**seekest** thou **great_things** for thyself? ᵗ**seek** *them* not: for,
so. נַפְשֶׁךָ behold, I ⊥will_bring evil upon all flesh, ⊥saith J*the* LORD: but so. soul.
thy ˢᵒ⁻life ˢᵗwill_I_give unto thee for a prey in all ˣplaces whither thou ᵗgoest."

J. יְהוָה 46 THE_**word**_of J*the* LORD which came to Jeremiah the J. Jehovah.
prophet **against the Gentiles**;
2. 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Against **Egypt**, against the_army_of Pharaoh-necho king_of

B.C. about 607. Egypt, which was by *the* river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah.

3 "·Order ye *the* buckler and shield,
And ·draw-near to ˣbattle.
4 ·Harness the horses; and ·get-up, ye horsemen,
And ·stand-forth with *your* helmets;
·Furbish the spears, *and* ·put-on the ᶜbrigandines. c. coats-of-mail.
c. הַכִּידֹנוֹת
5 Wherefore ·ˡhave-I-seen them dismayed *and* turned-away back?
And their mighty-ones *are* beaten-down,
And *are* fled apace, and ·ˡlook not back:
For fear *was* round-about, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
6 ᵇLet not the swift flee-away,
Nor the mighty-man escape;
They ·ˡshall-stumble, and ·fall toward *the* north by *the* river Euphrates.
7 Who *is* this *that* ᵇcometh-up as *a* ˣflood,
Whose waters ᵇare-moved as the rivers?
8 Egypt ᵇriseth-up like *a* ˣflood,
And *his* waters ᵇare-moved like the rivers;
And he ᵏsaith, 'I will-go-up, *and* will-cover *the* earth;
I will-destroy *the* city and the-inhabitants thereof.'
9 ·Come-up, ye horses;
And ·rage, ye chariots;
And ᵏlet the mighty-men come-forth;
c. כּוּשׁ *The* ᶜEthiopians and *the* ᵖLibyans, that-handle *the* shield; c. Cush.
p. וּפוּט And *the* Lydians, that-handle *and* bend *the* bow. p. Put.
a.J. לַאדֹנָי יֱהוִה צְבָאוֹת 10 For ˣthis *is* the day of ᵃ*the* ᵻLord ᴶGOD of-hosts, a.J. Adōnahy Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
A day-of vengeance, that He may-avenge-Him of His adversaries:
And *the* sword ·shall-devour, and it ·shall-be-satiate and
b. וְרָוְתָה ᵇ·made-drunk with their blood: b. *or* bathed.
For ᵃ*the* ᵻLord ᴶGOD of-hosts hath a sacrifice in *the* north country by *the* river Euphrates.
11 ·Go-up into Gilead, and ·take balm,
O-virgin, the-daughter-of Egypt:
In vain ·ˡshalt-thou-use many medicines;
For thou shalt not be-cured.
12 *The* nations ·ˡhave-heard-of thy shame,
And thy cry ·ˡhath-filled the land:
For *the* mighty-man ·ˡhath-stumbled against *the* mighty,
And they ·ˡare-fallen both together."

Fulfilled about 571. 13 The word that ᴶ*the* LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how **Nebuchadrezzar** king-of Babylon should-come *and* **smite** ⁻the-land-of **Egypt**.
14 "·Declare ye in Egypt, and ·publish in Migdol,
And ·publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:
·Say ye, ''Stand-fast, and ·prepare thee;
For *the* sword shall-devour round-about thee.
15 Why ·ˡare thy valiant *men* swept-away?'
They stood not, because ᴶ*the* LORD did-drive them.
16. Lev. 26. 37. 16 He made many ⁺to-ˢfall, yea, one fell upon another: s. stumble.
s. וַיִּפֹּל And they said, ''Arise, and ᵏlet-us-go-again to our-own ⁻people,
And to the-land-of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.'
17 They did-cry there, 'Pharaoh king-of Egypt *is but* a noise;

He *hath* [l]passed the time_appointed.'
18 *As* I live, [t]saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Surely as Tabor *is* among *the* mountains,
And as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall_he_come.
19 O_thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish_thyself to go_into_captivity:
For Noph shall_be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.
20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh;
It cometh out_of *the* north.
21 Also her hired_men *are* in the_midst_of her like fatted bullocks;
For they also *are* turned_back, *and are* fled_away together:
They did not stand, because the_day_of their calamity was_come upon them,
And the_time_of their visitation.
22 The_voice thereof shall_go like *a* [x]serpent;
For they shall_march with an army,
And [•]come against her with axes, as hewers_of wood.
23 They [•]shall_cut_down her forest, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, though it [b]cannot be_searched;
Because they [•]are_more than *the* grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.
24 The_daughter_of Egypt [•]shall_be_confounded;
She [•]shall_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_[=]people_of *the* north.
25 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël, [•]saith;
Behold, I [t]will_punish the_[a]multitude of No,
And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings;
Even Pharaoh, and *all* [xt]them that_trust in him:
26 And I [•]will_deliver them into the_hand_of those_that_seek their [so]lives,
And into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon,
And into the_hand_of his servants:
And afterward it shall_be_inhabited, as in the_days_of old, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.

27 "But [b]fear not thou, O_My servant Jacob,
And [b]be not dismayed, O_**Israël**:
For, behold, I [t]will_save thee from afar_off,
And thy [c]seed from the_land_of their captivity;
And Jacob [•]shall_return, and be_in_rest and at_ease,
And none [t]shall_make_him_afraid.
28 [b]Fear thou not, O_Jacob My servant, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
For I *am* with thee;
For I will_make a full_end of all the nations whither I [•]have_driven thee:
But I will not make a full_end of thee,
But [*]correct thee in [x]measure;
Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

47 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against *the* **Philistines**, before that Pharaoh [b]smote [c]Gaza.
2 "Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, waters [t]rise_up out_of *the* north,
And [•]shall_be an overflowing flood,
And [*]shall_overflow *the* land, and all_that_is_therein;

B.C. about 607. l. הֻכְּתִיר
18 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
a. אָמוֹן
so. נַפְשָׁם
27. Isa. 41. 13, 14.
28. Ch. 30. 10, 11.
about 600. J. יְהוָה

l. let_pass_over.
J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
a. Amōn of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*
so. souls.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 600.

The city, and them-that-dwell therein:
a. הָאָדָם Then the [a]men •shall-cry, a. ahdahm.
And all the-inhabitants-of the land •shall-howl.
3 At the-noise-of the-stamping-of the-hoofs-of his strong *horses,*
At the-rushing-of his chariots, *and at* the-rumbling-of his wheels,
s. בָּנִים *The* fathers •[l]shall not look-back to *their* [s]children for feebleness-of hands; s. sons.
4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil ⌜all *the* Philistines,
And to cut-off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that-remaineth:
For [J]*the* LORD [+]will-spoil ⌜*the* Philistines,
se. אִי The-remnant-of the-[se]country-of Caphtor. se. sea-coast.
5 Baldness [+]is-come upon Gaza;
Ashkelon •[l]is-cut-off *with* the-remnant-of their valley:
How long wilt-thou-cut-thyself?
6 O thou sword of [J]*the* LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be-quiet?
•Put-up-thyself into thy scabbard, •rest, and •be-still.
7 How [+]can it be-quiet, seeing [J]*the* LORD •[l]hath-given it a-charge against Ashkelon,
And against the sea shore? there •[l]hath-He-appointed it."

J. יְהוָה 48 AGAINST **Moab** thus •[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël; J. Jehovah.
Woe unto Nebo! for it •[l]is-spoiled:
Kiriathaim •[l]is-confounded *and* taken:
[x]Misgab •[l]is-confounded and •dismayed.
2 *There shall be* no more praise-of Moab:
In Heshbon they *have* devised evil against it;
•Come, and [*]let us cut-it-off from *being* a nation,
Also thou shalt-be-cut-down, O-Madmēn;
The sword shall-pursue thee.
3 A voice-of crying *shall be* from Horonaim,
Spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab •[l]is-destroyed;
Her little-ones *have* caused a cry to-be-heard.
5 For in the-going-up-of [x]Luhith continual weeping shall-go-up;
For in the-going-down-of Horonaim the enemies *have* heard a cry-of destruction.
s. נַפְשֶׁכֶם 6 •Flee, •save your [s]lives, s. souls.
n. כַּעֲרוֹעֵר And [+]be like the [n]heath in the wilderness. n. naked-tree.
7 For because thou •[l]hast-trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be-taken:
And Chemosh •shall-go-forth into [x]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.
8 And *the* spoiler [*]shall-come upon every city,
And no city shall-escape: the valley also •shall-perish,
And the plain •shall-be-destroyed,
As [J]*the* LORD •[l]hath-spoken.
9 •Give wings unto Moab, that it may-flee and get-away:
For the-cities thereof shall-be-desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10. *See* Jud. 5. 23. 10 Cursed *be* he-that-doeth the-work-of [J]*the* LORD [ne]deceitfully, ne. negligently.
ne. רְמִיָּה And cursed *be* he-that-keepeth-back his sword from blood.

B.C. about 600.

11 Moab ᵛhath_been **at_ease** from his youth,
And ḥe ᵛhath_settled on his lees,
And hath not been_emptied from vessel to vessel,
Neither ᵛhath_he_gone into ˣcaptivity:
Therefore his taste remained in him,
And his scent ᵛis not changed.
12 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ᵛwill_send unto him wanderers, that ᵛshall_cause_him_to_wander,
And shall_empty his vessels, and break their bottles.
13 And Moab ᵛshall_be_ashamed of Chemosh,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As the_house_of Israēl was_ashamed of Beth-ēl their confidence. a. According as.
14 How ᵗsay ye, "We *are* mighty
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל And strong [æ]men for the war?" æ. anahshim.
15 **Moab** ᵛ**is_spoiled**, and gone_up *out of* her cities,
And his chosen young_men ᵛare_gone_down to the slaughter,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴸSaith the King, whose name *is* ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
16 The_calamity_of Moab *is* near to come,
And his affliction hasteth fast.
17 All ye_that_are_about him, bemoan him;
And all ye_that_know his name, ᵛsay,
"How is *the* strong staff broken, *and the* beautiful rod!"
18 Thou daughter that_dost_inhabit Dibon, ᵛcome_down from *thy* glory, and ᵛsit in ˣthirst;
For the_spoiler_of Moab ᵛshall_come_upon thee,
And he ᵛshall_destroy thy strong_holds.
19 O_inhabitant_of Aroer, ᵛstand by *the* way, and ᵛespy;
ᵛAsk him_that_fleeth, and her_that_escapeth, *and* ᵛsay, What ᵛis_done?
20 Moab ᵛis_confounded; for it is_broken_down:
ᵛHowl and ᵛcry; ᵛtell ye it in Arnon, that Moab ᵛis_spoiled,
21 And judgment ᵛis_come upon the plain country;
Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,
And upon Beth-diblathaim,
23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,
And upon Beth-meon,
24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,
And upon all the_cities_of the_land_of Moab, ˣfar or ˣnear.
25 The_horn_of Moab ᵛis_cut_off,
And his arm *is* broken, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
26 ᵛMake_ye_him_drunken:
For he magnified ⌜*himself* against ᴶ*the* LORD:
Moab also ᵛshall_wallow in his vomit,
And ḥe also ᵛshall_be in derision.
27 For was not Israēl *a* ˣderision unto thee?
Was_he_found among thieves?
For since thou spakest of him, thou ᵗskippedst_for_joy.
28 O_ye_that_dwell_in Moab, ᵛleave *the* cities, and ᵛdwell in the rock,
And ᵛbe like *the* dove *that* ᵗmaketh_her_nest in the_sides_of *the* hole's mouth.
29 We ᵛhave_heard the_pride_of Moab, (he is exceeding proud)
His loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,
And the_haughtiness_of his heart.
30 Ī know his wrath, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
But *it shall* not *be* so;

B.C. about 600.

His lies [1]shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for Moab,
And I will cry out for all Moab;
æ. אַנְשֵׁי *Mine heart* shall mourn for the [æ]men of Kir-heres. æ. anahshim.
32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping
of Jazer:
b. נְטִישֹׁתַיִךְ Thy [b]plants [1]are gone over *the* sea, b. *or* branches.
They [1]reach *even* to the sea of Jazer:
The spoiler [1]is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy
vintage.
33 And joy and gladness [1]is taken from *the* plentiful field,
And from the land of Moab;
w. יַיִן And I *have* caused [w]wine to fail from *the* winepresses: w. yayin.
None shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no
shouting.
34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh,
And even unto Jahaz, [1]have they uttered their voice,
From Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a heifer of three years
old:
For the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
35 Moreover I [1]will cause to cease in Moab, [J]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Him that offereth in *the* high places,
And him that burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like [x]pipes,
And mine heart shall sound like [x]pipes for the [æ]men of
Kir-heres:
Because *the* riches *that* he hath gotten *are* perished.
37 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped:
Upon all *the* hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon *the* loins sack-
cloth.
38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops
of Moab,
And in the streets thereof:
For I [1]have broken [c]Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no
pleasure, [J]saith [J]*the* LORD.
39 They [1]shall howl, *saying*, "How [1]is it broken down!
How *hath* Moab turned *the* back with shame!"
So [1]shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them
about him.
40 For thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, he shall fly as *an* [x]eagle,
And [1]shall spread his wings over Moab.
41. *v.* 24. 41 [x]Kerioth [1]is taken, and the strong holds [1]are surprised,
And *the* mighty men's hearts in Moab at [x]that [x]day [1]shall
be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
42 And Moab [1]shall be destroyed from *being* a [c]people,
Because he *hath* magnified *himself* against [J]*the* LORD.
43 Fear, and *the* pit, and *the* snare, *shall be* upon thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, [J]saith [J]*the* LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit;
And he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the
snare:
For I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their
visitation, [J]saith [J]*the* LORD.
45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because
of *the* force:
But a fire [1]shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame
from the midst of Sihon,
And [y]shall devour the corner of Moab,

B.C. about 600.

And the_crown_of the_head_of *the* tumultuous ones.
46 Woe be unto thee, O_Moab!
The_people_of Chemosh ·perisheth:
i. בַּשִּׁבְיָה For thy sons ·are_taken ⁱcaptives, and thy daughters captives. i. in the captivity.
47 Yet ·**will_I_bring_again** the_captivity_of **Moab** in *the* latter ˣdays, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
Thus far *is* the_judgment_of Moab.

J. יְהוָה 49 CONCERNING *the* **Ammonites**, thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
Hath Israēl no sons? hath he no heir?
m. מַלְכָּם Why *then* ·doth ᵐtheir_king inherit ˜Gad, and his people ·dwell in his cities? m. Malcahm.
2 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will_cause an alarm_of war to_be_heard in Rabbah_of *the* Ammonites;
And it ·shall_be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall_be_burned with fire:
Then ·shall Israēl be heir unto ˜them_that_were_his_heirs, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
3 ·Howl, O_Heshbon, for Ai ·is_spoiled:
·Cry, ye daughters_of Rabbah, ·gird you with sackcloth;
·Lament, and ·run_to_and_fro by the hedges;
For ᵐtheir_king shall_go into ˣcaptivity,
And his priests and his princes together.
4 Wherefore ᵗgloriest thou in the valleys,
Thy flowing valley, O_backsliding daughter?
ˣ⁺That trusted in her treasures, *saying*, "Who shall_come unto me?"
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה צְבָאוֹת 5 Behold, I ⁺will_bring a fear upon thee, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD of_hosts, from all those_that_be_about thee; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
i. אִישׁ And ye ·shall_be_driven_out ⁱevery_man right forth; i. ish.
And none ⁺shall_gather_up ˣ⁺him that_wandereth.
6 And afterward I **will_bring_again** ˜the_captivity_of
s. בְּנֵי the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon**, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD. s. sons.

7 **Concerning Edom**, thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts;
Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Is counsel perished from *the* ᴱprudent?
Is their wisdom vanished?
8 ·Flee ye, ·turn_back, ·dwell deep, O_inhabitants_of Dedan;
For I ·will_bring the_calamity_of Esau upon him,
The time *that* I will_visit him.
9 If grapegatherers ·come to thee, ᵗwould they not leave *some* gleaning_grapes?
If thieves by night, they ·will_destroy till_they_have_enough.
10 But Ɛ ·have_made ˜Esau bare,
Ɛ ·have_uncovered his ˜secret places,
And he ·shall not be_able to hide himself:
His seed ·is_spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.
11 ·Leave thy **fatherless_children**,
Ɛ will_preserve_them_alive;
And ᵗlet thy **widows** trust in me.
12 For thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup ᴼhave_assuredly ᵗdrunken;

B.C. about 600.

And *art* thou he *that* °shall_altogether ᵗgo_unpunished?
Thou shalt not go_unpunished, but thou °shalt_surely ᵗdrink *of it*.

13 For I ᵛᵗhave_sworn by Myself, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That Bozrah shall_become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse;
And all the_cities thereof shall_be perpetual wastes.

14 I *have* heard a rumour from ᴶ⌜*the* LORD,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם And an ambassador ᵗis_sent unto the ⁿ≡heathen, *saying*, n. nations.
"ᵛGather_ye_together, and ᵛcome against her,
And ᵛrise_up to the battle."

15 For, lo, I ᵛᵗwill_make thee small among the ⁿ≡heathen,
a. אָדָם *And* despised among ˣᵃmen. a. ahdahm.

16 Thy terribleness ᵛᵗhath_deceived thee,
And the_pride_of thine heart, O_thou_that_dwellest in the_clefts_of the rock,
That_holdest the_height_of *the* hill:
Though thou shouldest_make thy nest as high as the eagle,
I will_bring_thee_down from thence, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

17 Also Edom ᵛshall_be a desolation:
Every_one ᵗthat_goeth by it shall_be_astonished,
And ᵛshall_hiss at all the_plagues thereof.

18 As in the_overthrow_of Sodom and Gomorrah
And the_neighbour_*cities* thereof, ᵛᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
No ⁱman shall_abide there, i. ish.
Neither shall a son_of ᵃman dwell in it.

19-21. *See* ch. 50. 44-46.

19 Behold, he shall_come_up like a lion from the_swelling_of ˣJordan against the_habitation_of *the* strong:
But I will_suddenly make_him_run_away from her:
And who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may_appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will_appoint_Me_the_time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will_stand before Me?

20 Therefore ᵛhear the_counsel_of ᴶ*the* LORD, that He ᵛᵗhath_taken against Edom;
And His purposes, that He *hath* purposed against the_inhabitants_of Teman:
Surely the_least_of the flock shall_draw_them_out:
Surely He shall_make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth ᵛᵗis_moved at the_noise_of their fall,
r. בְּיַם־סוּף At *the* cry *the* noise thereof was_heard in *the* ʳRed Sea. r. Red, Weedy.

22 Behold, he shall_come_up and ᵛfly as the eagle,
And ᵛspread his wings over Bozrah:
And at ˣthat ˣday ᵛshall the_heart_of the mighty_men of Edom be as the_heart_of a woman in_her_pangs.

Concerning Damascus.

23 Hamath ᵛᵗis_confounded, and Arpad: for they ᵛᵗhave_heard evil tidings:
They ᵛᵗare_fainthearted;
There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be_quiet.

24 Damascus ᵛᵗis_waxed_feeble, *and* ᵛᵗturneth_herself to flee,
And fear ᵛᵗhath_seized_on *her:*
Anguish and sorrows ᵛᵗhave_taken her, as *a* ˣwoman_in_travail.

25 How is the_city_of praise not left,
The_city_of my joy!

26 Therefore her young_men shall_fall in her streets,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה And all the_ᵉᵉmen_of ˣwar shall_be_cut_off in ˣthat ˣday, æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 600.

+Saith J*the* LORD of_hosts.
27 And I 'will_kindle a fire in the_wall_of Damascus,
And it 'shall_consume the_palaces_of Ben-hadad.

28 **Concerning Kedar,**
And concerning the_kingdoms_of Hazor,
Which Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon 'shall_smite,
Thus 'saith J*the* LORD;
'Arise ye, 'go_up to Kedar,
And 'spoil the_s men_of *the* east. s. sons.
29 Their tents and their flocks shall_they_take_away:
They shall_take to themselves their curtains,
And all their vessels, and their camels;
And they 'shall_cry unto them, "Fear *is* on every_side."
30 'Flee, 'get you far_off,
Dwell deep, O_ye inhabitants_of **Hazor**, +saith J*the* LORD;
For Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon 'hath_taken_counsel against you,
And 'hath_conceived a purpose against you.
31 'Arise, 'get_you_up unto *the* wealthy nation,
That_dwelleth without_care, +saith J*the* LORD,
Which have neither gates nor bars, *which* t dwell alone.
32 And their camels 'shall_be a booty,
And the_multitude_of their cattle a spoil:
t. קְצוּצֵי פֵּאָה And I 'will_scatter into all winds them t*that are* in *the* utmost corners; t. that_have_the_corners_of *beard* cut.
And I will_bring their calamity from all sides thereof, +saith J*the* LORD.
33 And Hazor 'shall_be a dwelling for dragons,
And a desolation for ever:
There shall no i man abide there, i. ish.
Nor *any* son_of a man dwell in it. a. ahdahm.

598.

34 The_word_of J*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet **against Elam** in the_beginning_of the_reign_of Zedekiah king_of Judah, saying,
35 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD of_hosts;
Behold, I +will_break the_bow_of Elam, the_chief_of their might.
36 And upon Elam 'will_I_bring *the* four winds from *the* four quarters_of x=heaven,
And 'will_scatter them toward all xthose xwinds;
And there shall_be no nation whither the_outcasts_of Elam shall not come.
37 For I 'will_cause Elam to_be_dismayed before their enemies,
s. נַפְשָׁם And before them_that_seek their s life: s. soul.
And I 'will_bring evil upon them, *even* My fierce anger, +saith J*the* LORD;
And I 'will_send the sword after them, till I 'have_consumed them:
38 And I 'will_set My throne in Elam,
And 'will_destroy from thence *the* king and *the* princes, +saith J*the* LORD.
39 But it 'shall_come_to_pass in the latter days,
That I will_**bring_again** the_captivity_of **Elam**, +saith J*the* LORD.

595.

J. יְהוָה
+t. בְּיַד

50 THE word that J*the* LORD spake **against Babylon** *and* against the_land_of *the* Chaldeans by +tJeremiah the prophet. J. Jehovah. +t. the_hand_of.

B.C. 595.

2 ·Declare ye among the nations,
And ·publish, and ·set-up a standard;
·Publish, *and* ᵇconceal not:
·Say, "Babylon ·ⁱis-taken, Bēl ·ⁱis-confounded,
Merodach ·ⁱis-broken-in-pieces;
ᵍ. עֲצַבֶּיהָ Her ᵍidols ·ⁱare-confounded,
ᵍ. grievous-idols.
ʰ. גִּלּוּלֶיהָ Her ᵈimages ·ⁱare-broken-in-pieces."
ᵈ. dungy-idols.
3 For out-of *the* north there ·ⁱcometh-up a nation against her,
Which shall-make her ᶜland desolate, and none shall-dwell therein:
ᵃ. אָדָם They ·ⁱshall-remove, they ·ⁱshall-depart, both ᵃman and beast.
ᵃ. ahdahm.

4 In ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˢ. בְּנֵי The-ˢchildren-of **Israēl shall-come**,
ˢ. sons.
They and the-ˢchildren-of **Judah** together,
ᵛ. וְאֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם Going and weeping: they shall-go, and seek ᴶᶜ*the* LORD their ⁼God.
ᵛ. eth Jehovah Eloheehem.
5 They shall-ask *the* way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*,
"·Come, and ·let-us-join-ourselves to ᴶ*the* LORD in a **perpetual covenant** *that* shall not be-forgotten."
6. Is. 53. 6. 6 My people ·ⁱhath-been **lost sheep**:
Their shepherds ·ⁱhave-caused-them-to-go-astray,
They ·ⁱhave-turned-them-away *on the* mountains:
They ·ⁱhave-gone from mountain to hill,
They ·ⁱhave-forgotten their resting-place.
7 All ⁺that-found them ·ⁱhave-devoured them:
And their adversaries said, "We ᵇoffend not, because they ·ⁱhave-sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD,
ʳ. צֶדֶק The-habitation-of ʳjustice,
ʳ. or righteousness.
Even ᴶ*the* LORD, the-hope-of their fathers."

8 ·**Remove out-of** the-midst-of **Babylon**,
And ·go-forth out-of the-land-of *the* Chaldeans,
And ·be as *the* he-goats before *the* flocks.
9 For, lo, ⁺ⁱwill-raise and ⁺cause-to-come-up against Babylon an assembly-of great nations from *the* north country:
And they ·shall-set-themselves-in-array against her; from thence she shall-be-taken:
Their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert-man;
None shall-return in-vain.
10 And Chaldea ·shall-be a spoil:
All that-spoil her shall-be-satisfied, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
11 Because ye ᵇwere-glad,
Because ye ᵇrejoiced, O-ye destroyers-of Mine heritage,
Because ye ᵇare-grown-fat as *the* heifer at-grass,
And *bellow as ˣbulls;
12 Your mother ·ⁱshall-be sore confounded;
She-that-bare you ·ⁱshall-be-ashamed:
Behold, the-hindermost-of *the* nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry-land, and a desert.
13 Because of the-wrath-of ᴶ*the* LORD it shall not be-inhabited,
But it ·shall-be wholly desolate:
Every-one ⁺that-goeth by Babylon shall-be-astonished,
And *hiss at all her plagues.
14 ·Put-yourselves-in-**array against Babylon** round-about:
All ye-that-bend *the* bow, ·shoot at her,

B.C. 595.

15 [h]Spare no arrows: for she *hath* sinned against [J]*the* LORD.
[d]Shout against her round_about:
She [d]hath_given her hand:
Her foundations [d]are_fallen,
Her walls [d]are thrown_down:
For it *is* the_vengeance_of [J]*the* LORD:
[d]Take_vengeance upon her;
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As she [d]hath_done, do unto her. a. According as.
16 [d]Cut_off *the* sower from Babylon,
And him_that_handleth *the* sickle in the_time_of harvest:
For fear of the oppressing sword
They shall turn every_one to his people,
And they shall_flee every_one to his_own land.

17. 2 Kin. 17. 6; 24. 10-16.

17 **Israēl** *is* a **scattered sheep**;
The lions [d]have_driven_him_away:
[x]First the_king_of Assyria [d]hath_devoured him;
And [x]last this Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon [d]hath_broken_his_bones.
18 Therefore thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl;
Behold, I [+]will_punish the_king_of Babylon and his land,
[a]As I [d]have_punished the_king_of Assyria.
19 And I [d]will_bring [r]Israēl again to his habitation,
And he [d]shall_feed on [x]Carmel and [x]Bashan,
h. וּנְפְשׁוֹ And his soul shall_be_satisfied upon [t]mount Ephraim and [x]Gilead. t. hill-country-of.
20 In [x]those [x]days, and in [x]that [x]time, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[r]The_**iniquity**_of Israēl shall_be_**sought_for**, and *there shall be* **none**;
And [r]the_sins_of Judah, and they shall not be_found:
For I will_pardon them_whom I [h]reserve.

21. Ezek. 23. 23.

21 [d]Go_up against the land_of [m]**Merathaim**,
m. עַל־הָאָרֶץ מְרָתַיִם *Even* against it, and against the_inhabitants_of [p]Pekod: m. Merathaim, Double-rebellion *or* Bitterness.
[d]Waste and [d]utterly_destroy after them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
p. פְּקוֹד And [d]do according_to all that I *have* commanded thee. p. Pekod, Visitation *or* Punishment.
22 A sound_of battle *is* in the land,
And of great destruction.

23. Isa. 14. 6.

23 How [d]is the_hammer_of the whole earth cut_asunder and [h]broken!
How [d]is **Babylon** become a desolation among the nations!
24 I [d]have_laid_a_snare for thee,
And thou [d]art also taken, O_Babylon,
And thou wast not aware:
Thou [d]art_found, and also caught,
Because thou [d]hast_striven against [J]*the* LORD.

25. Isa 13. 5.

25 [J]*The* LORD [d]hath_opened His [r]armoury,
And [h]hath_brought_forth [r]the_weapons_of His indignation:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת For this *is* the_work_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
26 [d]Come against her from *the* utmost_border, [d]open her storehouses:
[d]Cast_her_up as heaps, and [d]destroy_her_utterly:
[h]Let nothing of her be_left.
27 [d]Slay all her bullocks;
[h]Let_them_go_down to the slaughter:
Woe unto them! for their day [d]is_come, the_time_of their visitation.

B.C. 595.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon,
To declare in Zion the vengeance of JTHE LORD our EGod,
The vengeance of His temple.
29 Call together the archers against Babylon:
All ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about,
Let none thereof escape:
Recompense her according to her work;
According to all that she hath done, do unto her:
For she hath been proud against JTHE LORD,
Against the Holy One of Israël.
30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי And all her æmen of war shall be cut off in xthat xday,
saith JTHE LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith aTHE ELord JGOD of hosts:
For thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.
32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall,
And none shall raise him up:
And I will kindle a fire in his cities,
And it shall devour all round about him.
33 Thus saith JTHE LORD of hosts;
s. בְּנֵי The schildren of **Israël** and the schildren of **Judah** were oppressed together:
And all that took them captives held them fast;
They refused to let them go.
34. Isa. 47. 4. 34 Their kRedeemer *is* strong;
k. גֹּאֲלָם JTHE LORD of hosts *is* His name:
He ©shall throughly plead their cause,
That He may give rest to the land,
And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35. Dan. 5. 30. Isa. 47. 13. 35 **A sword** *is* upon *the* **Chaldeans**, saith JTHE LORD,
And upon the inhabitants of **Babylon**,
And upon her princes, and upon her wise men.
b. וְנֹאָלוּ 36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall bdote:
A sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.
37. Ch. 51. 30. 37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots,
And upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her;
And they shall become as women:
A sword *is* upon her treasures;
And they shall be robbed.
38 A **drought** *is* upon her waters;
And they shall be dried up:
For it *is* the land of graven images,
i. וּבְאֵימִים And they are mad upon *their* iidols.
39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*,
o. בְּנוֹת יַעֲנָה And *the* oowls shall dwell therein:
And it shall be no more inhabited for ever;
Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
10 As EGod overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith JTHE LORD;
i. אִישׁ *So* shall no iman abide there,
a. אָדָם Neither shall any son of aman dwell therein.
11 Behold, a people shall come **from** *the* **north**, and a great nation,

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ J.G. Jehovah our Elohim, Jehovah Eloheenu.

æ. anahshim.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

s. sons.

k. Kinsman redeemer, goël.

b. become foolish

i. idols, *Heb.* ēmim, *from* ahyam, to terrify.

o. ostriches, *fem.*

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. 595.
s מְיַרְכְּתֵי

And many kings shall_be_raised_up from the_[s]coasts_of the earth. s. sides.

42 They shall_hold *the* bow and *the* lance:
They *are* cruel, and will not shew_mercy:
Their voice shall_roar like the sea,
And they shall_ride upon horses,
Every one put_in_array, like a [i]man to the battle,
Against thee, O_daughter_of Babylon.

43 The_**king_of Babylon** *hath* heard [r]the_report_of them,
and his hands [t]waxed_feeble:
Anguish took_hold_of him, *and* pangs as of *a* [x]woman_in_travail.

44. CH. 49. 19. 44 Behold, he shall come_up like a **lion** from the_**swelling_of** [x]**Jordan** unto the_habitation_of *the* strong:
But I_will make_them_suddenly run_away from her:
And who *is* a chosen_man, *that* I may_appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will_appoint_Me_the_time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will_stand before Me?

45, 46. *See* ch. 49. 20, 21. 45 Therefore [t]hear ye the_**counsel_of** [J]*the* **LORD**, that He [t][l]hath_taken against Babylon;
And His purposes, that He [t][l]hath_purposed against the_land_of *the* Chaldeans:
Surely the_least_of the flock shall_draw_them_out:
Surely he shall_make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the_noise_of the_taking_of Babylon the earth [t][l]is_moved,
And *the* cry [t][l]is_heard among the nations.

J. יְהוָה

51 THUS [t][l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, I [l]will_raise_up against **Babylon**,
And against them_that_dwell in the_midst_of them_that_rise_up_against Me,
A destroying wind; J. Jehovah.

s. זָרִים
w. וְזֵרוּהָ

2 And [t]will_send unto Babylon [s]fanners
That [t]shall_[w]fan her, and [x]shall_empty her [r]land:
For in the_day_of trouble they [t][l]shall_be_against her round_about. s. strangers *or* winnowers. w. winnow.

3. CH. 50. 14. 3 Against *him that* [l]bendeth let the archer bend his bow,
c. בְּסִרְיֹנוֹ And against *him that* [l]lifteth_himself_up in his [c]brigandine:
And [l]spare ye not her young_men;
[t]Destroy_ye_utterly all her host. c. coat-of-mail.

4. CH. 49. 26. 4 Thus *the* slain [t]shall_fall in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans,
And *they that are* thrust_through in her streets.

5 For Israēl [t][l]hath not been_forsaken, nor Judah of his [=]God,
Of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Though their land was_filled with sin against the_Holy_One_of Israēl.

6. *See* Rev. xviii. 6 [t]**Flee_out** of the_midst_**of Babylon**, and [t]deliver [i]every_man his soul:
i. אִישׁ
[l]Be not cut_off in her iniquity;
For this *is* the_time_of [J]*the* LORD's vengeance;
He [l]will_render unto her a recompence. i. ish.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in [J]*the* LORD's hand,
[l]That_made all the earth drunken:
f. מִיֵּינָהּ *The* nations [t][l]have_drunken of her [f]wine;
Therefore *the* nations [l]are_mad. f. fermented wine.

8 Babylon [t][l]is_suddenly fallen and [x]destroyed:
[t]Howl for her; [t]i. [x]d. suddenly fell, and hath been_destroyed.

B.C. 595.

·Take balm for her pain, if-so-be she may-be-healed.
9 We would-have-healed ⌜Babylon, but she ·⁽ⁱ⁾is not healed:
·Forsake her, and ᵏlet-us-go every-one into his-own country:
For her judgment ·⁽ⁱ⁾reacheth unto ˣ⁼heaven,
And ·is lifted-up *even* to *the* skies.
10 ᴶ*The* LORD ·⁽ⁱ⁾hath-brought-forth our ⌜righteousness:
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ ·Come, and ᵏlet-us-declare in Zion ⌜the-work-of ᴶ*the* LORD our ⁼God. J. Jehovah Eloheenu.
11. Isa. 13. 17. 11 ·Make-bright the arrows; ᶠ·gather the shields:
f. מִלְאוּ ᴶ*The* LORD ·⁽ⁱ⁾hath-raised-up ⌜the-spirit-of the-kings-of *the* Medes:
For His device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it;
Because it *is* the-**vengeance**-of ᴶ*the* LORD,
The-vengeance-of His temple.
12 ·Set-up *the* standard upon the-walls-of Babylon,
·Make the watch strong,
·Set-up *the* watchmen, ·prepare the ambushes:
For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* both devised ·⁽ⁱ⁾and done that which He spake against the-inhabitants-of Babylon.
13. *See* Rev. xvii. 13 O-thou-that-dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,
d. בֹּצְעֵךְ Thine end is-come, *and* the-measure-of thy ᵈcovetousness.
14 ᴶ*The* LORD of-hosts ·⁽ⁱ⁾hath-sworn by Himself, *saying,*
a. אָדָם "Surely I will-fill-thee-with ᵃmen, as with ˣcaterpillars;
And they ·shall-lift-up a shout against thee."

15 ⁺He-hath-made *the* earth by His power,
⁺He-hath-established *the* world by His wisdom,
And ·⁽ⁱ⁾hath-stretched-out *the* ⁼heaven by His understanding.
16. *See* ch. 10. 12-16. 16 When He ᵗuttereth *His* voice, *there is* a multitude-of waters in the heavens;
And He ᵏcauseth *the* vapours to-ascend from the-ends-of *the* earth:
He ·⁽ⁱ⁾maketh lightnings with ˣrain,
And ⁺bringeth-forth *the* wind out-of His treasures.
17 Every ᵃman ·⁽ⁱ⁾is-brutish by *his* knowledge;
p. הֹבִישׁ Every founder ·⁽ⁱ⁾is-ᵖconfounded by *the* graven-image: p. put-to-shame.
For his molten-image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.
18 They *are* vanity, the-work-of errors:
In the-time-of their visitation they shall-perish.
19 The-**Portion-of Jacob** *is* not like them;
f. יוֹצֵר For He *is* the-ᶠFormer-of ˣall-things: f. *or* Fashioner.
And *Israël is* the-rod-of His inheritance:
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*The* LORD of-hosts *is* His name. J. Jehovah-of-Tsĕbahōth.

20 Thou *art* My **battle-axe** *and* weapons-of war:
For with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* nations,
And with thee ·will-I-destroy kingdoms:
21 And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* horse and his rider;
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* chariot and his rider;
22 With thee also ·will-I-break-in-pieces ⁱman and woman; i. ish.
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces old and young;
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* young-man and *the* maid;
23 I ·will also break-in-pieces with thee *the* shepherd and his flock;

B.C. 595.

And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces *the* husbandman and his yoke_of_oxen;
And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces captains and rulers.
24 And I ·will_render unto Babylon and to all the_inhabitants_of Chaldea
ᶜAll their evil that they ·have_done in Zion in your sight, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O_destroying mountain, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˣⁱWhich destroyest ᶜall the earth:
And I ·will_stretch_out Mine ᶜhand upon thee, and ·roll_thee_down from the rocks,
And ·will_make thee a **burnt mountain**.
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;
But thou shalt_be ᴱdesolate for ever, saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

27 ·Set_ye_up a standard in the land,
·Blow *the* trumpet among the nations,
s. קַדְּשׁוּ ·ˢPrepare *the* nations against her,
·Call_together against her the_kingdoms_of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz;
·Appoint a captain against her;
·Cause *the* horses to_come_up as *the* rough caterpillars.
28 ˢPrepare against her *the* nations with the_kings_of *the* **Medes**,
ᶜThe_captains thereof, and ᶜall the_rulers thereof, and ᶜall the_land_of his dominion.
29 And the land ᵛshall_tremble and ᵛsorrow:
For every purpose_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ⁱshall_be_performed against Babylon,
To make ᶜthe_land_of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
30 The_mighty_men_of Babylon ·ⁱhave_forborne to fight,
They ·ⁱhave_remained in *their* ˣholds:
Their might ·ⁱhath_failed;
They became as women:
They ·ⁱhave_burned her dwelling places;
Her bars ·ⁱare_broken.
r. רָץ 31 One ʳpost shall_run to meet another,
And one messenger to meet another,
To shew the_king_of Babylon that his city ·ⁱis_taken at *one*
e. מִקְצֶה ᵉend,
f. וְהַמַּעְבָּרוֹת 32 And that the ᶠpassages ᵗ·ⁱare_stopped,
t. נִתְפָּשׂוּ And ᶜthe reeds they ·ⁱhave_burned with ˣfire,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי And the_ᵉᵉmen_of ˣwar ·ⁱare_affrighted.
33 For thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israël;
The_daughter_of Babylon *is* like a threshing_floor,
It is time to thresh her:
Yet a little while, and the_time_of her harvest ·shall_come.

34 "Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon ·ⁱhath_devoured me,
He ·ⁱhath_crushed me, he ·ⁱhath_made me an empty vessel,
He ·ⁱhath_swallowed_me_up like *a* ˣdragon,
He ·ⁱhath_filled his belly with my delicates, he ·ⁱhath_cast_me_out.
35 *The* violence_done_to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon,"
shall the_inhabitant_of Zion say;

s. Sanctify *or* Set_apart.
r. runner.
e. *the* extremity.
f. fords *or* passes.
t. taken.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 595.

"And my blood upon the-inhabitants-of Chaldea," shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD;
Behold, I ·will-plead thy ⌜cause, and ·take ⌜**vengeance** for thee;
And I ·will-dry-up her ⌜sea, and ·make her ⌜springs dry.

37 And Babylon ·shall-become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons,
An astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall-roar together like ˣlions:
They shall-yell as lions' whelps.

b. מְשַׁתֵּיהֶם 39 In their heat I will-make their ᵇ⌜feasts, b. banquets.
And I ·will-make-them-drunken, that they may-rejoice,
And ·sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, ⁺saith J*the* LORD.

40 I will-bring-them-down like lambs to *the* slaughter,
Like rams with he-goats.

41. Ch. 25. 26. 41 How ·is ˢSheshach taken!
s. שֵׁשַׁךְ And how ᵛis the-praise-of the whole earth surprised!
How ·is **Babylon** become an astonishment among the nations!

s. Shēshach, Confusion, *a name for Babylon.*

42 The sea ·is-come-up upon Babylon:
She ·is-covered with the multitude-of the-waves thereof.

43. Ch. 50. 39, 40. 43 Her cities ·are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness,
i. אִישׁ A land wherein no ⁱman ᵗdwelleth,
a. אָדָם Neither ᵗdoth *any* son-of ᵃman pass thereby.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

44. v. 58. 44 And I ·will-punish Bel in Babylon,
And I ·will-bring-forth out-of his mouth that which-he-hath-swallowed-up:
And *the* nations shall not flow-together any-more unto him;
Yea, the-wall-of Babylon ·shall-fall.

45. Ch. 50. 8. 45 My people, ·**go-ye-out** of the-midst-of her,
And ·deliver ye ⁱevery-man his ⌜soul from the-fierce anger-of J*the* LORD.

46 And lest your heart ᵗfaint, and ye ᵛfear for the rumour ˣ⁺that shall-be-heard in the land;
A ˣrumour ⁺shall both come *one* ˣyear,
And after that in *another* year *shall come a* ˣrumour,
And violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, *the* days ⁺come, that I ·will-do-**judgment** upon the-graven-images-of Babylon:
And her whole land shall-be-confounded, and all her slain shall-fall in the-midst-of her.

48 Then *the* ⁼heaven and *the* earth, and all that *is* therein, ·shall-sing for Babylon:
For the spoilers shall-come unto her from *the* north, ⁺saith J*the* LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath caused* the-⁼slain-of Israël to fall,
So at Babylon ·shall-fall the-slain-of all the earth.

50 Ye-that-have-**escaped** *the* sword, ·go-away, ᵗstand not still:
יְהוָה ·Remember ⌜J*the* LORD afar off, ⌜J. eth Jehovah.
u.h. עַל-לְבַבְכֶם And ᵗlet Jerusalem come ᵘinto your ʰmind. u.h. upon your heart.

51 We ·are-confounded, because we ·have-heard reproach:
Shame ·hath-covered our faces:
For strangers ·are-come into the-sanctuaries-of J*the* LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, *the* days ⁺come, ⁺saith J*the* LORD, that I ·will-do-judgment upon her graven-images:

B.C. 595.

And through all her land *the* wounded shall_groan.
53 Though Babylon should_mount_up to [x=]heaven,
And though she should_fortify the_height_of her strength,
Yet from Me shall spoilers come unto her, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
54 A sound_of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,
And great destruction from the_land_of *the* Chaldeans:
55 Because [J]*the* LORD [1]hath_**spoiled** ⌜**Babylon**,
And [l]destroyed out_of her *the* great voice;
When her waves [l]do_roar like great waters,
A noise_of their voice [l]is_uttered:
56 Because *the* spoiler [l]is_come upon her,
Even upon Babylon,
And her mighty_men [l]are_taken,
Every_one_of_their bows [l]is_broken:
J.G. אֵל גְּמֻלוֹת יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD ⌐God_of recompences [o]shall_surely [r]requite. J.G. Jehovah Ēl-of recompences.
57. *v.* 39. 57 And I [l]will_make_drunk her princes, and her wise *men*,
Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty_men:
And they [l]shall_sleep a perpetual sleep, and not [r]wake,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [1]Saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. J. Jehovah ŏf-Tsĕbahōth.
58 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
The broad walls_of Babylon [o]shall_be_utterly [r]broken,
And her high gates shall_be_burned with [x]fire;
And *the* [=]people [t]shall_labour in vain,
f. יִיגָעוּ And *the* [=]folk in *the* fire, and they [l]shall_[f]be_weary. f. *or* faint.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded ⌜**Seraiah** the_son_of Neriah, the_son_of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the_king_of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of
c. שַׂר־מְנוּחָה his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a [c]quiet prince. 60 So Jeremiah c. *or* chief chamberlain.
o. אֶל־סֵפֶר אֶחָד [t]wrote in [o]a book ⌜all the evil that should_come upon Babylon, o. one book.
even ⌜all [x]these [x]words [x1]that are_written against Babylon.
61 And Jeremiah [t]said to Seraiah, "When thou comest to Babylon, and [l]shalt_see, and [l]shalt_read ⌜all [x]these [x]words;
62 then [l]shalt_thou_say, 'O_[J]LORD, Thou [l]hast_spoken against [x]this [x]place, to cut_it_off, that none [o]shall_remain in it, neither
63. *See* Rev. 18. 21. [a]man nor beast, but that it shall_be [=]desolate for ever.' 63 And it [l]shall_be, when thou [l]hast_made_an_end_of reading [x]this [x]**book**, *that* thou shalt_bind a **stone** to it, and [l]cast it into the_midst_of **Euphrates**: 64 and thou [l]shalt_say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that ⌘ [1]will_bring upon her: and they [l]shall_be_[f]weary.'"
Thus far *are* the_words_of Jeremiah.

599.
1-3. ‖2 KIN. 24. 18-20.

52 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he [r]began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeru- r. reigned.
r. מְמָלְכוֹ salem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the_daughter_of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he [t]did *that which was* [x]evil in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD, according_to all that Jehoiakim had_done.
3 For through the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD it came_to_pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till He had_cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah [t]rebelled against the_king_of Babylon.

590.
4, 5. ‖2 KIN. 25. 1-2.

4 And it [t]came_to_pass in the ninth [x]year of his reign, in the tenth [x]month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon came, ⌘ and all his army, against Jerusalem, and [t]pitched against it, and [t]built forts against it round_about.
588. 5 So the city [t]was_besieged unto *the* eleventh year of [x]king Zedēkiah.

6, 7. ‖2 KIN. 25. 3, 4.

6 And in the fourth [x]month, in *the* ninth *day* of the month, the

B.C. 588.

famine *was* sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then the **city** was **broken up**, and all
æ. אַנְשֵׁי the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of *the* gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now *the* Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.
æ. anahshim.

8–11. 2 Kin. 25. 5–7.

8 But the army of *the* Chaldeans pursued after the king, and **overtook** Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. 10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah;
b. עִוֵּר and the king of Babylon bound him in
t. בְּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.
b. blinded. *See* Ezek. 12. 13.
t. two brazen chains.

12–14. 2 Kin. 25. 8–10.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
s. עֹמְדִים לִפְנֵי lon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of *the* guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, 13 and **burned** the house of *the* LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire: 14 and all the army of *the* Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of *the* guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.
s. stood before.

15, 16. 2 Kin. 25. 11, 12.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* guard **carried away** captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. 16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17–20. 2 Kin. 25. 13–16.

17 Also the **pillars of brass** that *were* in the house of *the* LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of *the* LORD, *the* Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. 18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and
b. וְאֶת־הַמְזַמְּרֹת the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.
b. bowls for sprinkling.
19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the
l. וְאֶת־הַמְנֹרוֹת caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of *the* guard away.
l. lampstands.
20 *The* two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that
b. אֲשֶׁר תַּחַת *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of *the* LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
b. beneath, *and*.

21–23. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 17.

21 And *concerning* the **pillars**, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow. 22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and *the* pomegranates *were* like unto these. 23 And there were ninety
w. רוּחָה and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the network *were* a hundred round about.
w. wind.

24 And the captain of *the* guard took Seraiah the chief

priest, and ᶜZephaniah the second priest, and ᶜthe_three keepers_
of the ᵗdoor: [25] he took also out of the city an eunuch, which
had the_charge_of the ᵉᵉmen_of ˣwar; and seven ᵉᵉmen of them_
that_ˢwere_near the king's person, which were_found in the city;
and the principal scribe_of the host, ˣˡwho mustered ᶜthe ᶜpeople
_of the land; and threescore ⁱmen of the_ᶜpeople_of the land,
ˣˡthat were_found in the_midst_of *the* city. [26] So Nebuzar-adan
the_captain_of *the* ᵉᵍguard ᵛtook them, and ᵛbrought them to the_
king_of Babylon to Riblah. [27] And the_king_of Babylon ᵛsmote
them, and ᵛput_them_to_death in Riblah in the_land_of Hamath.
Thus **Judah** ᵛwas_**carried**_away_**captive** out of his_own land.

ᵗ. threshold.
ᵉᵉ. anahshim.
ˢ. saw the king's face.
ⁱ. ish.

ת סַף
מִרְאֵי פְּנֵי־ ס
הַמֶּלֶךְ
אִישׁ י

600.

[28] This *is* the ᶜpeople whom Nebuchadrezzar carried_away_
captive: in *the* seventh year three thousand Jews and three and
twenty: [29] in *the* eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried_
away_captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two
590. ˢᵒpersons: [30] in *the* three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar
ˢᵒ. נֶפֶשׁ Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᵉᵍguard carried_away_captive of
583. *the* Jews seven hundred forty and five ˢᵒpersons: all *the* ˢᵒpersons
were four thousand and six hundred.

ˢᵒ. souls.

562.
31. Gen. 40. 13. 20.

[31] And it ᵛcame_to_pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the_
captivity_of **Jehoiachin** king_of Judah, in *the* twelfth month,
in *the* five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach
king_of Babylon in *the first* year of his reign lifted_up ᶜthe_head_
of Jehoiachin king_of Judah, and ᵛbrought him forth out_of
ᵍ. אֶתּוֹ טֹבוֹת prison, [32] and ᵛspake ᵍkindly unto him, and ᵛset his ᶜthrone
above the_throne_of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,
[33] and ᶜchanged his prison ᶜgarments: and he ᶜdid continually
eat bread before him all the_days_of his life. [34] And *for* his
diet, there was a continual diet given him of ᶜthe_king_of Baby-
lon, every day a portion until the_day_of his death, all the_days_
of his ᵉᵍlife.

ᵍ. good-things with him.

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

e. אֵיכָה

e. *Heb.* Ēchah, How.

B.C. about 588.

א.

HOW ·ldoth the **city** sit solitary,
That was full_of ⁻people!
How ·lis_she_become as a widow!
She *that was* great among the nations,
And princess among the provinces,
How ·lis_she_become tributary!

Aleph.

ב.

2. Jer. 4. 30; 30. 14. Deut. 28. 64, 65.

2 She ᵏweepeth sore in the night,
And her tears *are* on her cheeks:
Among all her lovers she hath none to_comfort *her*:
All her friends ·lhave_dealt_treacherously with her,
They ·lare_become her enemies.

Beth.

ג.

3. Jer. 52. 27.

3 **Judah** ·lis_gone_into_captivity because_of affliction,
And because_of great servitude:
She ·ldwelleth among the ⁿ=heathen,
She ·lfindeth no rest:
All her ᵖpersecutors overtook her between the straits.

Gimel.

n. nations.

p. *or* pursuers.

ד.

4 The_ways_of **Zion** do_mourn,
Because none come to *the* solemn_feasts:
All her gates ⁺are_desolate:
Her priests ⁺sigh, her virgins are afflicted,
And ſhe *is* in bitterness.

Daleth.

ה.

5. Dan. 9. 7, 16.

5 Her adversaries ·lare *the* chief,
Her enemies ·lprosper;
For ᴶ*the* LORD ·lhath_afflicted her for the_multitude_of her transgressions:
Her children ·lare_gone into_captivity before *the* enemy.

He.

J. Jehovah.

ו.

6 And from the_daughter_of Zion all her beauty ·lis_departed:
Her princes ·lare_become like harts *that* ·lfind no pasture,
And they *are_gone without strength before *the* pursuer.

Vau.

ז.

7 **Jerusalem** remembered in the_days_of her affliction and of her miseries
All her ᵈpleasant_things that she had in the_days_of old,
When her people fell into the_hand_of *the* enemy,
And none ⁺did_help her:
The adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her ᶜsabbaths.

Zain.

d. desirable things.

c. cessations *or* destructions.

d. מַחֲמַדֶּיהָ

c. מְשַׂבְּתֹתֶהָ

ח.

8 Jerusalem ·lhath_grievously sinned;
Therefore she ·lis_removed:
All that_honoured her ·ldespise her, because they ·lhave_seen her nakedness:
Yea, ſhe ·lsigheth, and *turneth backward.

Kheth.

ט.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts;
She ·lremembereth not her last_end;
Therefore she *came_down wonderfully:
She had no comforter.
O_ᴶLORD, ·lbehold my ᶠaffliction:
For *the* enemy ·lhath_magnified *himself*.

Teth.

J. Jehovah.

י.

10 *The* adversary ·lhath_spread_out his hand upon all her ᵈpleasant_things:
For she ·lhath_seen *that the* =heathen entered_into her sanctuary,

Yod.

B.C. about 588.

a. בַּקָּהָל

Whom Thou didst_command *that* they should not enter into Thy [a]congregation. a. assembly.

כ. Caph.

11 All her people [+]sigh, [+]they seek bread;
They [•]have_given their [d]pleasant_things for meat to relieve *the* soul:
[•]See, O_[J]LORD, and [•]consider, for I [•]am_become vile. d. desirable_things.

ל. Lamed.

12 *Is it* **nothing to you**, all ye_that_pass_by?
l. הַבִּיטוּ [l•]Behold, and [•]see if there_be_any **sorrow** like_unto my sorrow, which [•]is_done unto me, l. Look_attentively.
Wherewith [J]*the* LORD [•]hath_afflicted *me* in the_day_of His fierce anger.

מ. Mem.

13 From above *hath* He sent fire into my bones, and it [*]prevaileth_against them:
He *hath* spread a net for my feet, He *hath* turned me back:
He *hath* made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

נ. Nūn.

14 The_yoke_of my transgressions [•]is_bound by His hand:
They [+]are_wreathed, *and* [•]come_up upon my neck:
s. הִכְשִׁיל He *hath* made my strength [s]to_fall, s. stumble *or* fail.
ad. אֲדֹנָי [ad]*The* [≡]Lord *hath* delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise_up. ad. Adōnahy.

ס. Samech.

15 [ad]*The* [≡]Lord [•]hath_trodden_under_foot all my mighty *men* in the_midst_of me:
He [•]hath_called an assembly against me to crush my young_men:
[ad]*The* [≡]Lord [•]hath_trodden *the* virgin, the_daughter_of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

ע. Ayin.

16 For these *things* I weep;
Mine eye, mine eye runneth_down with water,
Because *the* comforter [+]that_should_relieve my soul is_far from me:
s. בָּנַי My [s]children [•]are_desolate, because *the* enemy prevailed. s. sons.

פ. Pe.
17. Jer. 4. 31.

17 Zion spreadeth_forth her hands, *and there is* none [+]to_comfort her:
[J]*The* LORD *hath* commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round_about him:
u. לְנִדָּה Jerusalem [•]is as a [u]menstruous_woman among them. u. unclean_thing.

צ. Tsaddi.
18. Dan. 9. 7, 14.

18 [J]*The* LORD [ah]*is* **righteous**: for I *have* rebelled against His [m]commandment: ah. צַדִּיק. m. mouth.
ah. הוּא [•]Hear, I_pray_you, all [x≡]people, and [•]behold my sorrow:
m. פִּיהוּ My virgins and my young_men [•]are_gone into [x]captivity.

ק. Koph.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
e. נָּוְעוּ My priests and mine elders [e]gave_up_the_ghost in the city, e. expired.
While they sought their meat to relieve their [⌜]souls.

ר. Resh.

20 [•]Behold, O_[J]LORD; for I *am* in distress:
My bowels [•]are_troubled;
Mine heart [•]is_turned within me;
For I [•]have_grievously rebelled:
Abroad *the* sword [•]bereaveth, at home *there is* as [x]death.

ש. Shin *or* Sin.

21 They [•]have_heard that I sigh:
There is none to comfort me:
All mine enemies [•]have_heard of my trouble;
They [•]are_glad that Thou [•]hast_done *it:*
p. קָרָאתָ Thou [•]wilt_bring *the* day *that* Thou [•]hast_[p]called, and they [*]shall_be like_unto me. p. proclaimed.

ת. Thau *or* Tau.

22 [+]Let all their wickedness come before Thee;
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר And [©]do unto them, [a]as Thou [•]hast_done unto me for all my transgressions: a. according as.
For my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

B.C. about 588.

א. אֲדֹנָי

2 HOW [h]hath [a]*the* [=]Lord covered [c]the_daughter_of Zion with_a_cloud in His anger,
And [h]cast_down from [=]heaven unto *the* earth the_[i]**beauty**_**of Israël**,
And remembered not His **footstool** in the_day_of His anger!

Aleph.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
i. *i.e. the Temple.*

ב. 2 [a]*The* [=]Lord [h]hath_swallowed_up [c]all the_habitations_of Jacob, and [h]hath not pitied:
He [h]hath_thrown_down in His wrath the_strong_holds_of the_daughter_of Judah;
He [h]hath_brought_them_down to the ground:
He [h]hath_polluted *the* kingdom and *the* princes thereof.

Beth.

ג. He [h]hath_cut_off in *His* fierce anger all_the_horn_of Israël:
He [h]hath_drawn back His right_hand from before *the* enemy,
And He [k]burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* [h]devoureth round_about.

Gimel.

ד. 4 He [h]hath_bent His bow like an enemy:
He stood with His right_hand as an adversary,
And [k]slew all *that were* [d]pleasant to *the* eye in the_[te]tabernacle_of the_daughter_of Zion:
He poured_out His fury like [k]fire.

Daleth.
d. desirable.
te. tent.

ה. 5 [a]*The* [=]Lord was as an enemy:
He [h]hath_swallowed_up Israël,
He [h]hath_swallowed_up all her palaces:
He [h]hath_destroyed His strong_holds,
And [k]hath_increased in the_daughter_of Judah mourning and lamentation.

He.

ו. 6. Ps. 80. 12. 6 And He [k]hath_violently_taken_away His [f]tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden:
He [h]hath_destroyed His [-]places_of_*the*_assembly:
[J]*The* LORD [h]hath_caused *the* [ap]solemn_feasts and [-]sabbaths to_be_forgotten in Zion,
And [k]hath_despised in the_indignation_of His anger *the* king and *the* priest.

Vau.
f. fence *or* booth.
J. Jehovah.
ap. appointed_season.

ז. 7 [a]*The* [=]Lord [h]hath_cast_off His altar,
He [h]hath_abhorred His sanctuary,
He [h]hath_given_up into the_hand_of *the* [-]enemy the_walls_of her palaces;
They [h]have_made a noise in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD,
As in the_day_of a [ap]solemn_feast.

Zain.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
J. Jehovah.

ח. 8 [J]*The* LORD [h]hath_purposed to destroy the_wall_of the_daughter_of Zion:
He [h]hath_stretched_out a line,
He [h]hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying:
Therefore He [k]made *the* rampart and *the* wall to lament;
They languished together.

Kheth.

ט. 9 Her gates [h]are_sunk into the ground;
He [h]hath_destroyed and [h]broken her bars:
Her king and her princes *are* among the [n]Gentiles:
The law *is* no *more;* her prophets also [h]find no vision from [J]*the* LORD.

Teth.
n. nations.

י. 10 The_elders_of the_daughter_of Zion [k]sit upon the ground, *and* [k]keep_silence:
They [h]have_cast_up dust upon their heads;
They [h]have_girded_themselves_with sackcloth:
The_virgins_of Jerusalem [h]hang_down their heads to the ground.

Yod.

כ. 11 Mine eyes [h]do_fail with tears, my bowels [h]are_troubled,

Caph.

B.C. about 588.

My liver [1]is_poured_upon the earth, for the_destruction_of the_daughter_of my people;
Because *the* children and *the* sucklings swoon in the_streets_of *the* city.

כ. כ. 12 They [1]say to their mothers, "Where *is* corn and [w]wine?"
When they swooned as *the* wounded in the_streets_of *the* city,
When their soul was_poured_out into their mothers' bosom.

Lamed. w. wine, yayin.

ב. 13 What_thing shall_I_take_to_witness_for thee?
What_thing shall_I_liken to thee, O_daughter_of Jerusalem?
What shall_I_equal to thee, that I may_comfort thee, O_virgin daughter_of Zion?
For thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

Mem.

נ. 14 Thy prophets [1]have_seen vain and foolish_things for thee:
And they [1]have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn_away thy captivity;
But [x]have_seen for thee false burdens and [s]causes_of_banishment.

Nūn.

ס. וּמַדִּוחִים s. seductions.

ס. 15 All that_pass_by [x]clap *their* hands at thee;
They [1]hiss and [x]wag their head at the_daughter_of Jerusalem, *saying*,
"*Is* this the city that *men* call The_perfection_of beauty, The_joy_of the whole earth?"

Samech. Ps. 48. 2. Jer. 18. 16. x. the-way.

x. דֶּרֶךְ

ע. 16 All thine enemies [1]have_opened their mouth against thee:
They [1]hiss and [x]gnash *the* teeth:
They [1]say, "We [1]have_swallowed_her_up:
Certainly this *is* the day that we looked_for;
We [1]have_found, we [1]have_seen *it*."

Ayin.

פ. 17 [J]*The* LORD [1]hath_done *that* which He had_devised;
He [1]hath_fulfilled His word that He had_commanded in the_days_of old:
He [1]hath_thrown_down, and [1]hath not pitied:
And He [x]hath_caused *thine* enemy to_rejoice over thee,
He [1]hath_set_up the_horn_of thine adversaries.

Pe. Lev. 26. 17.

צ. 18 Their heart cried unto [a]*the* [=]Lord,
O_wall_of the_daughter_of Zion, [1]let tears run_down like a [x]river day and night:
[1]Give thyself no rest; [1]let not the_apple_of thine eye cease.

Tsaddi. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord.

א. אֲדֹנָי

ק. 19 [1]Arise, [1]cry_out in the night:
In the_beginning_of *the* watches [1]pour_out thine heart like [=]water before the_face_of [a]*the* [=]Lord:
[1]Lift_up thy hands toward Him for the_[s]life_of thy young_children,
That faint for hunger in the_top_of every street.

Koph. s. soul.

ר. 20 Behold, O_[J]LORD, and [1]consider to whom Thou [1]hast_done this.
Shall *the* women eat their fruit, *and* children_of a span_long?
Shall *the* priest and *the* prophet be_slain in the_sanctuary_of [a]*the* [=]Lord?

Resh. j. Jehovah.

ש. 21 *The* young and *the* old [1]lie on the ground in *the* streets:
My virgins and my young_men [1]are_fallen by the sword;
Thou [1]hast_slain *them* in the_day_of Thine anger;
Thou [1]hast_killed, *and* not pitied.

Shin *or* Sin.

ת. 22 Thou [1]hast_called as in a [d]solemn day my terrors round_about,
So that in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger none escaped nor remained:
Those that I [1]have_swaddled and [1]brought_up *hath* mine enemy consumed.

Thau *or* Tau. d. day-of assembly.

ד. כְּיוֹם מוֹעֵד

B.C. about 588.

א st. הַגֶּבֶר

3 I *AM* the [st]man *that* [l]hath_seen **affliction**
By the_rod_of His wrath.
2 He [l]hath_led me, and [*]brought *me into* darkness,
But not *into* light.
3 Surely against me [l]is_He_turned;
He [t]turneth His hand *against me* all the day.
4 My flesh and my skin *hath* He made_old;
He [l]hath_broken my bones.
5 He [l]hath_builded against me,
And [*]compassed_me_with gall and travail.
6 He [l]hath_set_me in dark_places,
As *they that be* dead of_old.
7 He [l]hath_hedged me about, that I cannot get_out:
He [l]hath_made my chain heavy.
8 Also when I [t]cry and [*]shout, He shutteth_out my prayer.
9 He [l]hath_inclosed my ways with hewn_stone,
He [l]hath_made my paths crooked.
10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying_in_wait,
And as a lion in secret_places.
11 He [l]hath_turned_aside my ways, and [*]pulled_me_in_pieces:
He [l]hath_made me desolate.
12 He [l]hath_bent His bow,
And [*]set me as *a* [x]mark for the arrow.
13 He [l]hath_caused the_[s]arrows_of His quiver
To_enter into my reins.
14 I was a derision to all my people;
And their song all the day.
15 He [l]hath_filled me with [=]bitterness,
He [l]hath_made_me_drunken with wormwood.
16 He [*]hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,
He [l]hath_covered me with ashes.
17 And Thou [*]hast_removed my soul far_off from peace:
I forgat prosperity.
18 And I [*]said, "My strength and my hope *is* perished from
[J]*the* LORD."
19 [r]Remembering mine affliction and my misery,
The wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul [°]hath *them* [t]still_in_remembrance,
And [v]is_humbled in me.
21 This I [t]recall to my [h]mind,
Therefore [t]have_I_**hope**.
22 *It is of* [J]*the* LORD's [l]mercies that we [l]are not consumed,
Because His compassions [l]fail not.
23 *They are* [=]new every morning:
Great *is* Thy faithfulness.
24 [J]*The* LORD *is* my portion, [l]saith my soul;
Therefore will_I_hope in Him.
25 [J]*The* LORD *is* good unto them_that_wait_for Him,
To *the* soul *that* [t]seeketh Him.
26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope
And quietly_wait for the_salvation_of [J]*the* LORD.
27 *It is* good for a [st]man that he [t]bear *the* yoke in his [=]youth.
28 He [t]sitteth alone and [*]keepeth_silence,
Because [he]he [l]hath_borne *it* upon him.
29 He [t]putteth his mouth in *the* dust;
If_so_be there may_be hope.
30 He [t]giveth *his* cheek to him_that_smiteth him:
He [t]is_filled_full with reproach.
31 For [ad]*the* [=]Lord will not cast_off for ever:

Aleph.
st. strong-man, geber.

Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.

He.
s. sons.

Vau.

Zain.
r. Remember.

h. heart.

Kheth.
J. Jehovah's.
l. lovingkindnesses.

J. Jehovah.

Teth.

st. strong-man, geber.
Yod.
he. *or* He hath-laid.

Caph.
ad. Adōnahy.

B.C. about 588.

נ.

32 But though He ·ˡcause_grief, yet ·will He have_compassion
According_to the_multitude_of His ˡmercies.

l. loving-kindnesses.

ב.
f. מִלִּבּוֹ

33 For He ·ˡdoth not afflict ᶠwillingly
Nor ᵛgrieve the_ˢchildren_of ⁱmen.

f. from His heart.
s. sons.
i. ish.

ל.

34 To crush under his feet all the_prisoners_of *the* earth,

ל.

35 To turn_aside the_right_of a ˢᵗman before the_face_of *the* Most_High,

Lamed.
st. strong-man.

ל.
a. אָדָם

36 To subvert a ᵃman in his cause, ᵃᵈ*the* ᴱLord ·ˡapproveth not.

a. ahdahm.

מ.

37 Who *is* he *that* ·ˡsaith, and it ᵛcometh_to_pass, *when* ᵃᵈ*the* ᴱLord ·ˡcommandeth *it* not?

Mem.

מ.

38 Out_of the_mouth_of *the* Most_High ˡproceedeth not ˣevil and ˣgood?

מ.

39 Wherefore ˡdoth a living ᵃman complain,
A ˢᵗman for the_punishment_of_his_sins?

st. strong-man.

נ.

40 ˡLet_us_**search** and ᵛtry our ways,
And ᵛ**turn_again** to ᴶ*the* LORD.

Nūn.

נ.
e. אֶל־אֵל

41 ˡLet_us_lift_up our heart with *our* hands unto ᵉ-God in the heavens.

e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

נ.

42 We ·ˡhave_transgressed and ·ˡhave_rebelled:
Thou ·ˡhast not pardoned.

ס.
p. וַתִּרְדָּפְנוּ

43 Thou ·ˡhast_covered with anger, and ᵖᵛpersecuted us:
Thou ·ˡhast_slain, Thou ·ˡhast not pitied.

Samech.
p. *or* pursued.

ס.

44 Thou ·ˡhast_covered Thyself with a cloud,
That *our* prayer should not pass_through.

ס.
45. 1 Cor. 4. 13.

45 Thou ˡhast_made us *as the* offscouring and refuse in the_midst_of the ᴱpeople.

פ.

46 All our enemies ·ˡhave_opened their ⁻mouths against us.

Pe.

פ.

47 Fear and a snare ·ˡis_come upon us,
ˣDesolation and ˣdestruction.

פ.

48 Mine eye ˡrunneth_down with rivers_of water for the_destruction_of the_daughter_of my ⁻people.

ע.

49 Mine eye ·ˡtrickleth_down, and ˡceaseth not, without any intermission,

Ayin.

ע.

50 Till ᴶ*the* LORD ˡlook_down, and ᵛbehold from ᴱheaven.

ע.
s. לְנַפְשִׁי

51 Mine eye ·ˡaffecteth mine ˢheart because of all the_daughters_of my city.

s. my soul.

צ.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore,
Like *a* ˣbird, without_cause.

Tsaddi.

צ.
pi. בַּבּוֹר

53 They ·ˡhave_cut_off my ᴱlife in the ᵖⁱ**dungeon**,
And ᵛcast a stone upon me.

pi. *or* pit.

צ.

54 Waters flowed over mine head;
Then I said, "I ·ˡam cut_off."

ק.

55 I called_upon Thy name, O_ᴶLORD,
Out_of *the* low ᵖⁱdungeon.

Koph.

ק.

56 Thou ·ˡhast_heard my voice:
ˡHide not Thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

ק.

57 Thou drewest_near in *the* day *that* I ˡcalled upon Thee:
Thou saidst, "ˡFear not."

ר.
a. אֲדֹנָי

58 O_ᵃᴱLord, Thou ·ˡhast_pleaded the_causes_of my soul;
Thou ·ˡhast_redeemed my ᴱlife.

Resh.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

ר.
J. יְהוָה

59 O_ᴶLORD, Thou ·ˡhast_seen my wrong:
·Judge_Thou my cause.

J. Jehovah.

ר.

60 Thou ·ˡhast_seen all their vengeance
And all their imaginations against me.

ש.

61 Thou ·ˡhast_heard their reproach, O_ᴶLORD,
And all their imaginations against me;

Shin *or* Sin.

ש.

62 The_lips_of those_that_rose_up against me,
And their device against me all the day.

ש.

63 ·Behold their sitting_down, and their rising_up;

B.C. about 588.

s. מְגִנַּתָם

64 E *am* their [s]music.
[t]Render unto them a **recompence**, O_[J]LORD,
According_to the_work_of their hands.

s. *or* song.

ת. Thau *or* Tau.

ת. c. כִּסְּנַת

65 [t]Give them [c]sorrow_of heart,
Thy curse unto them.

c. *or* a covering.

ת.

66 [p t]Persecute and [*]destroy them in anger
From under the_heavens_of [J]*the* LORD.

א.

4 1 HOW [t]is *the* **gold** become **dim**!
How [t]is the most fine [x]gold changed!
The_stones_of *the* sanctuary [t]are_poured_out in the_top_of every street.

Aleph.

ב.

2 The precious sons_of Zion, comparable to [x]fine_gold,
How [•]are_they_esteemed as earthen pitchers,
The work of the_hands_of *the* potter!

Beth.

ג. Job 39. 13-18.

3 Even *the* sea_monsters [•]draw_out *the* breast,
They [•]give_suck to their young_ones:
The_daughter_of my people *is become* cruel,
Like *the* ostriches in the wilderness.

Gimel.

ד.

4 The_tongue_of *the* sucking_child [•]cleaveth to the_roof_of_his_mouth for [x]thirst:
The young_children [•]ask bread, *and* no_man breaketh *it* unto them.

Daleth.

ה.

5 [x t]They that_did_feed delicately [•]are_desolate in the streets:
[x t]They that_were_brought_up in scarlet [•]embrace dunghills.

He.

ו.

6 For the_punishment_of the_iniquity_of the_daughter_of my people [*]is_greater than the_punishment_of_the_sin_of Sodom,
That was_overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [r]stayed on her.

Vau.

r. חָלוּ בָהּ

r. *or* remained in her.

ז. Num. vi.

7 Her **Nazarites** were_purer than snow,
They were_whiter than milk,
They were_more_ruddy in body than rubies,
Their polishing *was* of sapphire:

Zain.

ח.

8 Their visage *is* blacker than a coal;
They [•]are not known in the streets:
Their skin [•]cleaveth to their bones;
It [•]is_withered, it [•]is_become like a stick.

Kheth.

ט.

9 *They that be* slain_with *the* sword [•]are better than *they that be* slain_with hunger:
For these [t]pine_away, stricken_through for *want of* the_fruits_of *the* field.

Teth.

י.

10 The_hands_of *the* pitiful women [•]have_sodden their_own children:
They were their meat in the_destruction_of the_daughter_of my people.

Yod.

כ. יְהוָה J.

11 [J]*The* LORD [•]hath_accomplished His [r]fury;
He [•]hath_poured_out His fierce anger,
And [*]hath_kindled a fire in Zion,
And it [*]hath_devoured *the* foundations thereof.

Caph. J. Jehovah.

ל.

12 The_kings_of *the* earth, and all the_inhabitants_of *the* world,
Would not [•]have_believed that *the* adversary and the enemy should_have_entered into the_gates_of Jerusalem.

Lamed.

מ.

13 **For** the_**sins**_of her prophets, *and* the_**iniquities**_of her priests,

Mem.

צַדִּיקִים ri.

That [•]have_shed the_blood_of *the* [ri][≡]just in the_midst_of her,

ri. righteous.

נ.

14 They [•]have_wandered *as* [≡]blind *men* in the streets,
They [•]have_polluted themselves with blood,

Nun.

B.C. about 588.

So that men could not touch their garments.

ס 15 They cried unto them, "·Depart ye; Samech.
15. Lev. 13. 45, 46. *It is* unclean; ·depart, ·depart, ᵇtouch not:"
When they fled-away and wandered, they ·said among the
n. בַּגּוֹיִם ⁿ≡heathen, n. nations.
"They shall no more sojourn *there*."

פ. 16 The-ᶠanger-of ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath-divided them; Pe.
f. פָּנַי He will no more regard them: f. face.
They respected not the-ᶠpersons-of *the* priests, f. faces.
They favoured not *the* elders.

ע. 17 As-for us, our eyes ᵇas-yet-failed for our vain help: Ayin.
In our watching we ·have-watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

צ. 18 They ·hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: Tsaddi.
Our end ·is-near, our days ·are-fulfilled; for our end ·is-come.

ק. 19 Our persecutors ·are swifter than the-eagles-of *the* ≡heaven: Koph.
They pursued us upon the mountains,
They laid-wait for us in the wilderness.

ר 20 The-ˢbreath-of our nostrils, the-anointed-of ᴶ*the* LORD, was- Resh.
20. 2 Chr. 35. 25. Ezek. 19. 4. taken in their pits, s. spirit.
s. רוּחַ Of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall-live among
n. בַּגּוֹיִם the ⁿ≡heathen." n. nations.

ש. 21 ·Rejoice and ·be-glad, O-daughter-of **Edom**, that-dwellest in the-land-of Uz; Shin *or* Sin.
The cup also shall-pass-through unto thee:
Thou shalt-be-drunken and ᵏshalt-make-thyself-naked.

ת 22 ᵗThe-punishment-of-thine-iniquity ·is-ᶜaccomplished, O- Thau *or* Tau.
t.c. תַּם־עֲוֹנֵךְ daughter-of **Zion**; t. Thine iniquity.
He will no more carry-thee-away-into-captivity: c. complete, *Heb.* tam.
He ·will-visit thine iniquity, O-daughter-of **Edom**;
He ·will-discover thy sins.

J. יְהוָה 5 ·REMEMBER, O-ᴶLORD, what ·is-come upon us: J. Jehovah.
·**Consider**, and ·behold our ⌜reproach.
2 Our inheritance ·is-turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.
3 We ·are orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers *are* as widows.
4 We ·have-drunken our water for money;
c. בְּמִחִיר בָּאוּ Our wood ᶜᵇis-sold unto us. c. cometh for price.
5 Our necks *are* under persecution:
We ·labour, *and* have no rest.
6 We ·have-given *the* hand *to the* Egyptians,
And to the Assyrians, to be-satisfied-with bread.
7 Our fathers ·have-sinned, *and are* not;
And ש ·have-borne their iniquities.
8 Servants ·have-ruled over us:
There is none ᵃthat-doth-deliver *us* out-of their hand.
s. בְּנַפְשֵׁנוּ 9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our ˢlives s. souls.
Because of the-sword-of the wilderness.
10 Our skin was-black like an oven
Because of *the* terrible famine.
11 They ravished *the* women in Zion,
And the maids in the-cities-of Judah.
12 Princes ·are-hanged-up by their hand:
The-faces-of elders were not honoured.
13 They took *the* young-men to grind,

B.C. about 588.

And *the* children [s]fell_under the wood. [s] staggered.

s. כָּשָׁלוּ 14 *The* elders [l]have_ceased from *the* gate,
The young_men from their music.
15 The_joy_of our heart [l]is_ceased;
Our dance [l]is_turned into mourning.
16 *The* crown [l]is_fallen *from* our head:
Woe unto us, that we [l]have_sinned!
17 For this our heart [l]is faint;
For these *things* our eyes [l]are_dim.
18 Because of the_mountain_of Zion, which [l]is_desolate,
The foxes [l]walk upon it.

J. יְהוָה 19 Thou, O_[J]**LORD**, [t]**remainest** for ever; t. Jehovah.
Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore [t]dost_Thou_forget us for ever,
And [t]forsake us so long time?

21. Ps. 80. 19. 21 [l]Turn Thou us unto Thee, O_[J]LORD, and we [*]shall_be_turned;
[l]Renew our days as of old.
22 But Thou [c]hast_utterly [l]rejected us;
Thou [l]art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[y]EZEKIEL.

y. יְחִזְקֵאל

y. Yĕkhezkēōl.

B.C. about 595.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1, 2. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

NOW it [*]came-to-pass in *the* thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the-river-of [c]Chebar, *that* the heavens were-opened, and I [*]saw **visions of** [=]**God**.

c. כְּבָר

e. Chebahr, Great, Powerful *or* Abundant.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=G. Elohim, *plural, The Triune* God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth [x]year of [x]king Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [°]came [']expressly unto [e]Ezekiĕl the priest, the-son-of Buzi, in the-land-of *the* Chaldeans by *the* river Chebar; and the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was there upon him.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

e. יְחֶזְקֵאל

e. Ezekiĕl, -God-will-strengthen.

t. רוּחַ סְעָרָה

n. הַצָּפוֹן

ta. מִתְלַקַּחַת

a. הַחַשְׁמַל

4 And I [*]looked, and, behold, a [t]whirlwind came out-of the [n]north, a great **cloud**, and a **fire** [ta]infolding-itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out-of the-midst thereof as the-colour-of [xa]amber, out-of the-midst-of the fire.

t. tempestuous wind.

n. north, *Heb.* tsaphōn, *from* tsaphan, to hide.

ta. taking-hold-of-itself.

a. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, *v.* 27.

5-11. *See* Rev. 4. 4-8.

l. חַיּוֹת

a. אָדָם

5 Also out-of the-midst thereof *came* the-likeness-of **four** [l]**living-creatures**. And this *was* their appearance; they [l]had the-likeness-of a [a]man.

l. living-ones, *Heb.* khayyōth, *from* khahyah, to live.

a. ahdahm.

6 And every-one [l]had four faces, and every-one [l]had four [=]wings.

u. רֶגֶל יְשָׁרָה

b. נְחֹשֶׁת

7 And their FEET *were* [u]straight -feet; and the-sole-of their feet *was* like the-sole-of a calf's foot: and [+]they-sparkled like the-colour-of burnished [b]brass.

u. *an* upright foot, *Heb.* yeshahrah.

b. brass *or* copper, *Heb.* nahkhahsh.

8 And *they had* the-HANDS-of a [a]man under their [=]wings on their four sides; and they four [l]had their faces and their [=]wings. 9 Their [=]WINGS *were* joined one to another; they [t]turned not when they [°]went; they [t]went every-one straight forward.

10. Man, Num. 2. 10. Lion, Num. 2. 3. Ox, Num. 2. 18. Eagle, Num. 2. 25.

10 As for the-likeness-of their **faces**, they four [l]had the-face-of a [a]**man**; and the-face-of a **lion** on the right-side; and they four [l]had the-face-of an **ox** on the left-side; they four also [l]had the-face-of an **eagle**.

11. *See* Isa. 6. 1, 2.

d. פְּרֻדוֹת מִלְמָעְלָה

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their [=]wings *were* [d+]stretched upward; two *wings* of every-one *were* [+]joined one to another, and two [+]covered their [-]bodies.

d. divided *or* spread out from above.

12 And they [t]went every-one straight forward: whither **the Spirit** [t]was to go, they [']went; *and* they [t]turned not when they went.

13. *See* Rev. 4. 5.

t. לַפִּדִים

13 As for the-likeness-of the living-creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals-of **fire**, *and* like the-appearance-of [xt]**lamps**: it [+]went-up-and-down among the living-creatures; and the fire *was* bright, and out-of the fire [t]went-forth lightning.

t. *or* torches.

14 And the living-creatures [°]ran and [°]returned as the-appearance-of *a* [x]flash-of-lightning.

w. אוֹפָן

15 Now as I [*]beheld the living-creatures, behold **one** [w]**wheel** upon the earth by the living-creatures, with his **four faces**.

w. wheel *or* sphere.

p. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

16 The-appearance-of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the-colour-of a [p]beryl: and they four [l]had one likeness: and their appearance and their work [l]was as it-were *a* [x]wheel in the-middle-of *a* [x]wheel.

p. pale green, chrysolite *or* amber.

l. have.

17 [°]When they went, they [t]went upon their four sides: *and* they [t]turned not [°]when they went.

18 As for their rings, they [l]were so high that they [l]were

B.C. about 595. dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And °when the living creatures went, the wheels ᵗwent by them: and °when the living creatures were lifted up from the
20, 21. Ch. 10. 17. earth, the wheels ᵗwere lifted up. 20 Whithersoever the **Spirit** ᵗwas to go, they ᵗwent, thither *was their* ˣspirit to go; and the wheels ᵗwere lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels. 21 °When those went, *these* ᵗwent; and °when those stood, *these* ᵗstood; and °when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels ᵗwere lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

ᵗw. went. *The long tense marks continuance or habit.*

22. Ch. 10. 1. 22 And the likeness of *the* ᵉ**firmament** upon the heads of the
e. רָקִיעַ living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible ˣᶜcrystal,
c. כְּעֵין הַקֶּרַח הַנּוֹרָא ᵗstretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the ᵉfirmament *were* their ⁼**wings** ᵘstraight, *the*
u. יְשָׁרוֹת one toward *the* other: every one ˡhad two, ᵗwhich covered on this side, and every one ˡhad two, ᵗwhich covered on that side, their ᶜbodies.

24. Ch. 10. 5. 24 And when they °went, I ˢheard ᶜthe noise of their ⁼wings,
s. שַׁדַּי like the noise of great waters, as the voice of ˢ*the* ⁼Almighty,
t. הֲמוֹן the voice of ˣᵗspeech, as the noise of a host: °when they stood, they ˡlet down their ⁼wings.

25 And there ˢwas a **voice** from the ᵉfirmament that *was* over their heads, when they °stood, *and* ˡhad let down their wings.

26. Ex. 24. 10. Rev. 4. 2, 3. 26 And above the ᵉfirmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a **throne**, as the appearance of a **sapphire** stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was the* likeness as
a. אָדָם the appearance of a ᵃman above upon it.

27. Ch. 8. 2. 27 And I ˢsaw as the colour of ᵃᵐamber, as the appearance
am. חַשְׁמַל of **fire** round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it ˡhad brightness round about.

28. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1. 28 As the appearance of the **bow** that ˡis in *the* cloud in the day of ˣrain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of ᴶ*the* LORD. And when I ˢsaw *it*, I ˢfell upon my face, and I ˢheard a voice of ᵗone that spake.

a. אָדָם

ᵉ. expanse, *Heb.* rahkiyang.

c. crystal, *Heb.* kerakh, *from* kahrakh, to make bald, ice, *or* transparent as ice.

u. *or* upright.

s. Shadday.

t. tumult.

a. ahdahm.

am. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, polished brass, *or* a mixture of gold and silver.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

2 AND He ˢsaid unto me, "Son of ᵃman, ˢstand upon thy feet, and I ˢwill speak unto thee."

a. ahdahm.

2. Ch. 3. 24. 2 And *the* Spirit ˢentered into me when He spake unto me, and ˢset me upon my feet, that I ˢheard ᶜ*Him* ᵗthat spake unto me.

3 And He ˢsaid unto me, "Son of ᵃman, I ᵗ**send** thee to the
s. בְּנֵי children of Israel, to *a* ˣrebellious ⁼nation that ˢhath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers ˢhave transgressed against
1. Ch. 3. 7. Me, *even* unto ˣthis very ˣday. 4 For *they are* ʰimpudent ˣchildren
h. קְשֵׁי פָנִים and stiffhearted. I ᵗdo send thee unto them; and thou ˢshalt
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה say unto them, 'Thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGod.' 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet ˢshall know that there ˢhath been a prophet among them.

ᵗs. send *or* am sending.

s. sons.

h. hard of face.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

6. Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4. 6 And thou, son of ᵃman, ᵗ**be not afraid** of them, neither ᵗbe afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou ᵗdost dwell among scorpions: ᵗbe not afraid of their words, nor ᵗbe dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

B.C. about 595.

7 And thou ·shalt_**speak My** ⌜**words** unto them, whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear: for they *are* most_rebellious.

8 But thou, son_of [a]man, ·hear ⌜what I ⌞say unto thee; [b]Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: ·open thy mouth, and ·eat ⌜that I ⌞give thee."

9. *Comp.* Rev. x.

9 And when I [b]looked, behold, a hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a **roll**_of a **book** *was* therein; 10 and He [b]spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

1. Rev. 10. 9, 10.

3 MOREOVER He [b]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ·eat ⌜that thou [b]findest; ·**eat** [x]**this** [x]**roll**, and ·go ·speak unto the_house_of Israēl."

a. אֶת־הַמְּגִלָּה הַזֹּאת

2 So I [b]opened my ⌜mouth, and He [b]caused_me_to_eat [x]that [x]roll.

3 And He [b]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [b]cause thy belly to_eat, and [b]fill thy bowels with [x]this [x]roll that I ⌞give thee." ⌜Then [b]did_I_eat *it;* and it [b]was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And He [b]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ·go, ·get thee unto the_house_of Israēl, and ·**speak with My words** unto them. 5 For thou *art* not sent to a ⁻people_of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the_house_of Israēl; 6 not to many ⁼people_of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou [b]canst not understand. Surely, had_I_sent thee to them, they [b]would_have_hearkened unto thee. 7 But the house_of Israēl

b.a. אֹבִים לִשְׁמֹעַ

will not [b]hearken unto thee; for they [a]will not hearken unto Me: for all the_house_of Israēl [at]*are* [st]impudent and hardhearted.

[at]. הֵמָּה

st. חֲזֵקֵי־מֵצַח

8 Behold, I ·[b]have_**made thy** ⌜**face strong** against their faces, and thy ⌜forehead strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint *have* I made thy forehead: [b]fear them not, neither [b]be_dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house."

b. be_willing to hearken.
a. are not willing to hearken.
at. they.
st. strong_of forehead.

10 Moreover He [b]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ⌜all My **words** that I shall_speak unto thee ·receive in thine heart, and ·**hear** with thine ears. 11 And ·go, ·get thee to them of_the_captivity,

s. בְּנֵי

unto the_[s]children_of thy people, and ·**speak** unto them, and

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

·tell them, 'Thus [b]saith [a]*the* ⁼Lord [J]GOD;' whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear."

s. sons.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

12 Then *the* **Spirit** [b]**took_me_up**, and I [b]heard behind me a

J. יְהוָה

voice_of a great rushing, *saying,* "Blessed *be* the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD from His place."

J. Jehovah.

13 *I heard* also the_noise_of the_wings_of the living_creatures

k. מְשִׁיקוֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחוֹתָהּ

[k]⌞that_touched one another, and the_noise_of the wheels over_against them, and a noise_of a great rushing.

k. *Heb.* kissing, a woman to her sister.

14 So *the* Spirit lifted_me_up, and [b]took_me_away, and I [b]went in_bitterness, in the_heat_of my spirit; but the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was_strong upon me.

15 Then I [b]came to them of_the_captivity at Tel-abib, [x⌞]that

sa. הַיּוֹשְׁבִים

[sa]dwelt by the_river_of Chebar, and I [b]sat where they ⌞sat, and [b]remained there astonished among them seven days.

sa *or* sat.

16 And it [b]came_to_pass at the_end_of seven days, that the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [b]came unto me, saying, 17 "Son_of [a]man, I ·[b]have_made thee a **watchman** unto the_house_of Israēl: therefore ·hear *the* word at My mouth, and ·give them warning from Me.

B.C. about 595. 18. Acts 20. 26, 27, 31.

18 When I °say unto the [l]-wicked, 'Thou °shalt_surely [b]die;' and thou [3]givest him not warning, nor [3]speakest to **warn** *the* [l]-wicked from his [x]wicked way, to save_his_life; the_same [l]-wicked *man* shall_die in his iniquity; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou [3]warn *the* [l]-wicked, and he [3]turn not from his wickedness, nor from his [x]wicked way, he shall_die in his inquity; but thou [3]hast_delivered thy ⌜soul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* °doth_turn from his righteousness, and [2]commit iniquity, and I [2]lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall_die: because thou [3]hast not given_him_warning, he shall_die in his sin, and his righteousness which he [3]hath_done shall not be_remembered; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou [3]warn *the* ⌐righteous *man*, that *the* ⌐righteous °sin not, and he [3]doth not sin, he °shall_surely [b]live, because he [t]is_warned; also thou [3]hast_delivered thy ⌜soul."

l. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
s. shalt_surely [b]die, *or* to die thou shalt_die. *Infinitive with future.*
w. warn, *instantly and earnestly* warn.
t. *or* took_warning.

22 And the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *was there upon me; and He *said unto me, "[2]Arise, [2]go_forth into the [v]plain, and I will there talk with thee."

23 Then *I arose, and *went_forth into the plain: and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* **LORD** [4]stood there, as the glory which I saw by the_river_of Chebar: and I *fell on my face.

24 Then *the* Spirit *entered into me, and *set me upon my feet, and *spake with me, and *said unto me, "[2]Go, shut_thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, O_son_of [a]man, behold, they [3]shall_put **bands** upon thee, and shall_bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go_out among them: 26 and I will_make thy tongue cleave to *the* roof_of_thy_mouth, that thou [2]shalt_be **dumb**, and shalt not be to them [i]a [4]reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house. 27 But when I °speak with thee, I will_open thy ⌜mouth, and thou [2]shalt_say unto them, Thus [3]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; [x4]He that_heareth, let_him_hear; and he that_forbeareth, let_him_forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house."

J. Jehovah.
v. valley.
i. a man (ish) reproving.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
b. לְבֵנָה
e. וְחַקּוֹתָ

4 *THOU* also, son_of [a]man, [2]take thee a [b]**tile**, and [2]lay it before thee, and [e]²pourtray upon it *the* city, *even* ⌐Jerusalem: 2 and [2]lay **siege** against it, and [2]build a fort against it, and [2]cast a mount against it; [2]set *the* [≡]camp also against it, and [2]set *battering* rams against it round_about.

a. ahdahm.
b. *or* brick.
e. *or* engrave.

f. מַחֲבַת

3 Moreover [2]take thou unto thee an **iron** [f]**pan**, and [2]set it *for* a wall_of iron between thee and the city: and [2]set thy ⌜face against it, and it [2]shall_be besieged, and thou [2]shalt_lay_siege against it. This *shall be* a **sign** to the_house_of Israēl.

f. flat_plate.

4 [2]**Lie** thou also upon thy [x]**left side**, and [2]lay ⌜the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Israēl** upon it: *according* to the_number_of the days that thou shalt_lie upon it thou shalt_bear their ⌜iniquity.

about 975. *Beginning from* 1 Kings 12. 23. *Ending about* 585.

5 For I [3]have_laid upon thee ⌜the_years_of their iniquity, according_to the_number_of *the* days, three hundred and ninety days: so [2]shalt_thou_bear the_iniquity_of the_house_of Israēl.

6 And when thou [3]hast_accomplished ⌜them, [2]**lie** again on thy [x]**right side**, and thou [2]shalt_bear ⌜the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Judah** forty days: I [3]have_appointed thee each day for *a* [x]year.

7 Therefore thou shalt_set thy face toward the_siege_of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou [2]shalt_prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I [3]will_lay bands upon thee, and thou

B.C. about 595. shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou ·hast_ended the_days_of thy siege.

9 ·Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and
s. וְכֻסְּמִים lentiles, and millet, and ˢfitches, and ·put them in one vessel, and s. *or* spelt.
·make thee **bread** thereof, *according* to the_number_of the days that thou ·shalt_lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt_thou_eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt_eat *shall be* by weight, ᵃtwenty shekels *a* ˣday: from time to time a. *about* 10 *ozs.*
shalt_thou_eat it.

11 Thou shalt_drink also **water** by measure, *the* ᵉsixth part of e. *equal to* 1 *pint.*
a ˣhin: from time to time shalt_thou_drink.

12 And thou shalt_eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt_bake
a. הָאָדָם it with dung that_cometh out *of* ˣᵃman, in their sight. a. ahdahm.
s. בְּנֵי 13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ·said, "Even thus shall the_ˢchildren_of s. sons.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Israēl eat their defiled ⌜bread among the ⁿGentiles, whither I n. nations.
will_drive them."

14. Acts 10. 14. 14 Then ·said I, "Ah ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGOD! behold, my soul hath not a.ᴶ. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה been_polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not
eaten of that_which_dieth_of_itself, or is_torn_in_pieces; neither
i. פִּגּוּל came there ⁱabominable flesh into my mouth." i. impure.

15 Then He ·said unto me, "Lo, I ·have_given thee ˣcow's ⌜dung for ˣᵃman's dung, and thou ·shalt_prepare thy ⌜bread
t. עֲלֵיהֶם ᵗtherewith." t. thereon.

16. Lev. 26. 26. 16 Moreover He ·said unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, behold, I ·will_break the_staff_of bread in Jerusalem: and they ·shall_eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall_drink water by measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may_want bread and water, and ·be_astonied one with another, and ·consume_away for their iniquity.

594.
a. וְאַתָּה בֶן־אָדָם
s. חַרְבּ

5 "AND thou, son_of ᵃman, ·take thee a sharp ˢ**knife**, ᵇtake a. ahdahm.
thee a barber's **razor**, and ·cause_it_to_pass upon thine s. *or* sword.
head and upon thy beard: then ·take thee balances to weigh, and ·divide the *hair*. 2 Thou shalt_burn with ˣfire a **third_part** in the_midst_of the city, when the_days_of the siege are_fulfilled: and thou ·shalt_take *a* ˣ̄third_part, *and* ᵇsmite about it with *a* ˣˢknife: and *a* ˣthird_part thou shalt_scatter in the wind; and I will_draw_out a sword after them. 3 Thou shalt also ·take thereof a few in number, and ·bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then ᵇtake of them again, and ·cast them into the_midst_of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come_forth into all the_house_of Israēl.

a.ᴶ. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 5 Thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; This *is* **Jerusalem**: I ·have_ a.ᴶ. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
set it in the_midst_of the nations and countries *that are* round_about her. 6 And she ·hath_changed My ⌜judgments into wickedness more_than the nations, and My ⌜statutes more_than the countries that *are* round_about her: for they ·have_refused My judgments and My ⌜statutes, they ·have not walked in them.

t. הֲמִנְתָּם 7 Therefore thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Because ye ᵗ⊙multiplied more_than the nations that *are* round_about you, *and* ·have t. are_turbulent.
not walked in My statutes, neither *have* kept My ⌜judgments, neither ·have_done according_to the judgments_of the nations that *are* round_about you; 8 therefore thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and ·will_execute judgments in the_midst_of thee in the_sight_of the nations. 9 And I ·will_do in thee that which I ·have not done, and ⌜whereunto I will not do any_more the_like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore *the* fathers shall_eat *the* sons in the_

B.C 594. midst_of thee, and *the* sons shall_eat their fathers; and I ᵛwill_execute judgments in thee, and ᶜthe_whole remnant_of thee ᵛwill_I_scatter into all *the* winds.

11. 2 Chr. 36. 14. 11 Wherefore, *as* Ɛ live, ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Surely, because thou ᵛᵗhast_defiled My ᶜsanctuary with all thy detestable_things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will Ɛ also diminish *thee;* neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will Ɛ ᵛᵗhave_any_pity.

12 A **third_part** of thee shall_die with the pestilence, and with ˣfamine shall_they_be_consumed in the_midst_of thee: and *a* ˣ**third_part** shall_fall by the sword round_about thee; and I will_scatter *a* ˣ**third_part** into all *the* winds, and I will_draw_out a sword after them. 13 Thus ᵛshall Mine anger be_accomplished, and I ᵛwill_cause My fury to_rest upon them, and I ᵛwill_be_comforted: and they ᵛshall_know that Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛᵗhave_spoken *it* in My zeal, when I ᵛᵗhave_accomplished My fury in them.

13. Lam. 4. 11.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

14. Neh. 2. 17. 14 Moreover I ᵛwill_make thee **waste**, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round_about thee, in the_sight_of all that_pass_by. 15 So it ᵛshall_be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that_are_round_about thee, when I ᵛshall_execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛᵗhave_spoken *it*. 16 When I ᴼshall_send upon them the evil ᶜarrows_of ˣfamine, which ᵛᵗshall_be for *their* destruction, *and* ᗯhiᑕh I will_send to destroy you: and I will_increase *the* famine upon you, and ᵛwill_break your staff_of bread: 17 so ᵛwill_I_send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they ᵛshall_bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall_pass_through thee; and I will_bring *the* sword upon thee. Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛᵗhave_spoken *it*."

15. 1 Kin. 9. 7.

16. Deut. 32. 23, 24.

1. בֶּן־אָדָם a. ahdahm. 6 AND the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴮcame unto me, saying, 2 Son_of ᵃman, ᵛset thy face toward the_**mountains_of Israēl**, and ᵛprophesy against them, 3 and ᵛsay, Ye mountains_of Israēl, ᵛhear the_word_of ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Thus ᵛᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ᵇrivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* Ɛ, ᵗwill_bring a sword upon you, and I ᵛwill_destroy your high_places. 4 And your altars ᵛshall_be_desolate, and your ˢᵘimages ᵛshall_be_broken: and I ᵛwill_cast_down your slain *men* before your ᵈidols. 5 And I ᵛwill lay ᶜthe_dead_carcases_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl before their ᵈidols; and I ᵛwill_scatter your ᶜbones round_about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling_places the cities shall_be_laid_waste, and the high_places shall_be_desolate; that your altars may_be_laid_waste and ᴮmade_desolate, and your ᵈidols ᵛmay_be_broken and ᵛcease, and your ˢᵘimages ᵛmay_be_cut down, and your works ᵛmay_be_abolished. 7 And *the* slain ᵛshall_fall in the_midst_of you, and ye ᵛshall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

b. לָאֲפִיקִים b. brooks *or* ravines.

su. חַמָּנֵיכֶם su. sun_images.

d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם d. dungy_idols.

s. בָּנַי s. sons.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

8 Yet ᵛwill_I_leave_a_**remnant**, that ye may_have *some* that_shall_escape *the* sword among the nations, when ye ᴼshall_be_scattered through the countries. 9 And they_that_escape_of you ᵛshall_remember ᗯe among the nations whither they shall_be_carried_captives, because I ᵛᵗam_broken_with their ˣwhorish ᶜheart, which ᵛᵗhath_departed from Me, and with their ᶜeyes, ˣᵗwhich *go*_a_whoring after their ᵈidols: and they ᵛshall_loathe themselves for the evils which they ᵛᵗhave_committed in all their abominations. 10 And they ᵛshall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, *and that* I ᵛᵗhave not said in_vain that I ᴼwould_do ˣthis ˣevil unto them.

B.C. 594.

11 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; ·Smite with thine hand, and ·stamp with thy foot, and ·say, 'Alas for all *the* evil abominations ‿of the‿house‿of Israēl!' for **they shall‿fall** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He that‿is‿far‿off shall ‿die of the pestilence; and he that‿is‿near shall‿fall by the sword; and he that‿remaineth and is‿besieged shall‿die by the famine: thus ·will‿I‿accomplish My fury upon them. 13 Then ·shall‿ye‿know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when their ≡slain *men* shall‿be among their ᵈidols round‿about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the‿tops‿of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, *the* place where they did‿offer sweet savour to all their ᵈidols. 14 So ·will‿I‿stretch‿out My ᶜhand upon them, and ·make ᶜthe land desolate, yea, more‿desolate than *the* wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ·shall‿know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

d. dungy‿idols.

ᴶ. יְהוָה
ᵃ. בֶּן־אָדָם
ᵃ.ᴶ. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
ᵍ. לְאַדְמַת

7 MOREOVER the‿word‿of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcame unto me, ᵒsaying,
2 "Also, thou son‿of ᵃman, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD unto the‿ˢ**land**‿of Israēl;
An end, **the end is‿come** upon the‿four‿corners‿of the land.
3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee,
And I ·will‿send Mine anger upon thee,
And ·will‿judge thee according‿to thy ways,
And ·will‿recompense upon thee ᶜall thine abominations.
4 And Mine eye shall not spare thee,
Neither will‿I‿have‿pity:
But I will‿recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thine abominations shall‿be in the midst‿of thee:
And ye ·shall‿know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.
5 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD;
An evil, an only evil, behold, ⁺is‿come.
6 An end ⁺is‿come, the end ⁺is‿come:
It ·ˡwatcheth for thee; behold, it is‿come.
t. הַצָּפִירָה 7 The ᵗmorning ⁺is‿come unto thee, O‿thou‿that‿dwellest in the land:
The time ⁺is‿come, the day‿of trouble *is* near,
ˢ. הֵד And not the‿ˢsounding‿again‿of *the* mountains.
8 Now will I shortly pour‿out My fury upon thee,
And ·accomplish Mine anger upon thee:
And I ·will‿judge thee according‿to thy ways,
And ·will‿recompense thee for ᶜall thine abominations.
9 And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will‿I‿have‿pity:
I will‿recompense thee according‿to thy ways,
And thine abominations *that* ᵗare in the‿midst‿of thee;
And ye ·shall‿know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺that‿smiteth.
10 Behold the day, behold, it ⁺is‿come:
The ᵗmorning ·ˡis‿gone‿forth;
The rod ·ˡhath‿blossomed, ˣpride ·ˡhath‿budded.
11 ˣViolence ·ˡis‿risen‿up into a rod‿of wickedness:
None of them *shall remain,* nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs:
Neither *shall there be* wailing for them.
12 The time ⁺is‿come, the day ·ˡdraweth‿near:
ᵗLet not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller ᵗmourn:
For wrath *is* upon all the‿multitude thereof.
13 For the seller shall not return to that which‿is‿sold, although they were yet alive:

ᴶ. Jehovah.
ᵃ. ahdahm.
ᵃ.ᴶ. Adōnahy, Sovereign‿Lord Jehovah.
ᵍ. ground.
ᵗ. turn.
ˢ. shouting.
ᵗ. Jehovah.

B.C. 594.

For *the* vision *is* touching the-whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return;
Neither shall any strengthen-himself in the iniquity-of his life.
14 They [d]have-blown the trumpet, even to make [x]all ready;
But none goeth to the battle:
For My wrath *is* upon all the-multitude thereof.
15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within:
He that *is* in the field shall-die with the sword;
And he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall-devour him.
16 But **they-that-escape** of them [d]shall-escape,
And [d]shall-be on the mountains like doves-of the valleys,
All of them mourning, every-one for his iniquity.
17 All [x]hands shall-be-feeble,
And all knees shall-be-weak *as* water.
18 They [d]shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror [d]shall-cover them;
And shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
19 They shall-cast their silver in the streets,
And their gold shall-be [f]removed:
Their silver and their gold shall not be-able to deliver them in the-day-of the-wrath-of [J]*the* LORD:
They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels:
Because it [d]is the-stumbling-block-of their iniquity.
20 As for the-beauty-of His ornament, He set [i]it in majesty:
But they made the-images-of their abominations *and* of their detestable-things therein:
Therefore *have* I set it [f]far from them.
21 And I [d]will-give it into the-hands-of the strangers for a prey,
And to the-[l]wicked-of the earth for a spoil;
And they shall-pollute it.
22 My face [d]will-I-turn also from them,
And they [d]shall-pollute My [f]secret *place:*
For *the* robbers [d]shall-enter into it, and [d]defile it.
23 [d]**Make** *a* [x]**chain**: for the land [d]is-full-of bloody crimes,
And the city [d]is-full-of violence.
24 Wherefore I [d]will-bring the-worst-of *the* [n]heathen,
And they [d]shall-possess their [f]houses:
I [d]will also make the-pomp-of *the* strong to-cease;
And their holy-places [d]shall-be-defiled.
25 Destruction [t]cometh; and they [d]shall-seek peace, and *there shall be* none.
26 Mischief shall-come upon mischief,
And rumour shall-be upon rumour;
Then [d]shall-they-seek a vision-of *the* prophet;
But *the* law shall-perish from *the* priest,
And counsel from *the* ancients.
27 The king shall-mourn, and *the* prince shall-be-clothed-with desolation,
And the-hands-of the-people-of the land shall-be-troubled:
I will-do unto them after their way,
And according-to their [j]deserts will-I-judge them;
And they [d]shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

d. לְנַבֵּא
f. לִזְוָה
i. צְבִי
l. מִרְשָׁעֵי
n. גּוֹיִם
t. בָּאָה
j. כְּמִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם
J. יְהוָה

f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
i. *i.e. the sanctuary.*
f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
l. lawless.
n. nations.
j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 594.
1. Ch. 33. 31–33.

8 AND it *came-to-pass in the sixth [x]year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I [+]sat in mine house, and the-**elders-of Judah** [+]sat before me, that the-hand-of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD [*]fell there upon me.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

2-4. *Compare* Rev. iv.

2 Then I [*]beheld, and lo a likeness as the-appearance-of **fire**: from the-appearance-of His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the-appearance-of **brightness**, as the-colour-of [x][k]amber.

k. הַחַשְׁמַלָה — k. *Heb.* khashmal, a compound-of gold and silver *or* polished brass.

3 And He [*]put-forth the-form-of a hand, and [*]took me by a lock-of mine head; and *the* Spirit [*]lifted me up between the earth and [∧b]the [=]heaven, and [*]brought me in the-**visions-of** [=]**God** to Jerusalem, to the-[e]door-of the inner gate [x+]that looketh toward-the-north; where *was* the-seat-of the-**image-of** [x]**jealousy**, [x+]which provoketh-to-jealousy.

∧b. וּבֵין — ∧b. between.
e. פֶּתַח — e. entrance.

4. Ch. i.

4 And, behold, the-**glory**-of the-[=]**God**-of Israēl *was* there, according-to the vision that I saw in the plain.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

5 Then [*]said He unto me, "Son-of [a]man, [·]lift-up thine eyes now *the* way toward-the-**north**." So I [*]lifted-up mine eyes *the* way toward-the-north, and behold northward at the-gate-of the altar [x]this **image-of** [x]**jealousy** in the entry.

6 He [*]said furthermore unto me, "Son-of [a]man, seest thou what they [+]do? *even the* great abominations that the-house-of Israēl [+]committeth here, that I should-go far-off from My sanctuary? but [']turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations."

o. חֹר־אֶחָד — o. one hole.

7 And He [*]brought me to the-[e]door-of the court; and when I looked, behold [o]a **hole** in the **wall**. 8 Then [*]said He unto me, "Son-of [a]man, [·]dig now in the wall:" and when I had-digged in the wall, behold [o]a [e]door. 9 And He [*]said unto me, "[·]Go-in, and [s][·]behold the wicked [x]**abominations** that they [+]do here."

o.e. פֶּתַח אֶחָד — o.e. one entrance.
s. רְאֵה — s. see.

10 So I [*]went-in and [*]saw; and behold every form-of creeping-things, and abominable beasts, and all *the* [d]**idols** of the-house-of Israēl, **pourtrayed upon the wall** round about. 11 And there [+]stood before them seventy [i]men of the-[el]**ancients**-of the-house-of Israēl, and in the-midst-of them [+]stood [J]Jaazaniah the-son-of Shaphan, with [i]every-man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud-of [x]**incense** [+]went-up.

d. גִּלּוּלֵי — d. dungy-idols.
i.el. אִישׁ כְּזִקְנֵי — i. ish. el. elders, *see* v. 1.
j. וְיַאֲזַנְיָהוּ — j. Jaazaniah, Jehovah will hear.

12 Then [*]said He unto me, "Son-of [a]man; [·]hast-thou-seen what the-[el]ancients-of the-house-of Israēl [+]do in the dark, [i]every-man in the-**chambers-of** his **imagery**? for they [+]say, '[J]*The* LORD [+]seeth us not; [J]*the* LORD [·]hath-forsaken [']the earth.'"

a. ahdahm.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

13 He [*]said also unto me, "[']Turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations that they [+]do."

14 Then He [*]brought me to the-[e]door-of the-gate-of [J]*the* LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there [+]sat [x]women weeping-for [x+]**Tammuz**.

e. entrance.
t. תַּמּוּז — t. Tammuz, *perhaps* Adonis.

15 Then [*]said He unto me, "[·]Hast thou seen *this*, O-son-of [a]man? [']turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations than these."

16 And He [*]brought me into the inner court-of [J]*the* LORD's house, and, behold, at the-[e]door-of the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD, between the porch and [∧b]the altar, *were* about five and twenty [i]men, with their backs toward the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD, and their faces toward-the-east; and they [+]**worshipped the** [s]**sun** toward-the-east.

∧b. between.
s. לַשֶּׁמֶשׁ — s. sun. *Heb.* shemesh, *from* shemash, to attend, to serve.

17 Then He [*]said unto me, "[·]Hast thou seen *this*, O-son-of [a]man? Is it a light-thing to the-house-of Judah [c]that-they-commit [']the abominations which they [·]commit here? for they *have* filled [']the land with violence, and [*]have-returned to provoke

B.C. about 594.

-Me-to-anger: and, lo, they ʟput ᶜthe branch to their nose.
18 Therefore will Ɛ also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare,
neither will-I-have-pity: and though they ˢcry in Mine ears
with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them."

9 HE ᵏcried also in mine ears with a loud voice, ᵒsaying,
"ˢCause them-that-have-charge-over the city to-draw-
i. וְאִישׁ near, even ⁱevery-man *with* his **destroying weapon** in his i. ish.
hand."
æ. אֲנָשִׁים 2 And, behold, six ᵉᵉmen ʟcame from the-way-of the higher æ. anahshim.
gate, which lieth toward-the-north, and ⁱevery-man a slaughter
weapon in his hand; and one ⁱman among them *was* clothed with
linen, with a writer's **inkhorn** by his side: and ᵏthey went-in,
and ᵏstood beside the brazen altar.
3 And the-**glory**-of the-ᴱGod-of Israël was-gone-up from the
cherub, whereupon ⁱᵗhe was, to the-**threshold**-of *the* house. it. *or* it.
And He ᵏcalled to the ⁱman ˣclothed with ˣlinen, which *had* the
writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaid unto him,
"ˢGo-through the-midst-of the city, through the-midst-of Jeru-
salem, and ˢ**set a mark** upon the-foreheads-of the ᵉᵉmen ˣʟthat
sigh and ˣʟthat cry for all the abominations ˣʟthat be-done in
the-midst thereof."
5 And to the-others He said in mine hearing, "ˢGo ye after
him through the city, and ˢ**smite**: ᶠlet not your eye spare,
neither ᶠhave-ye-pity: 6 ᶠslay utterly old *and* young, both maids,
and little-children, and women: but ᶠcome not near any ⁱman
upon whom *is* the mark; and ᶠ**begin at My sanctuary**."
e. הַזְּקֵנִים Then they ᵏbegan at the ᵉancient ˣᵉmen which *were* before the e. *or* elders.
house. 7 And He ᵏsaid unto them, "ˢDefile ᶜthe house, and ˢfill
ᶜthe courts-with *the* ᴱslain: ˢgo-ye-forth." And they ᵏwent-
forth, and ˢslew in the city.
8 And it came-to-pass, while they were-slaying them, and Ɛ
was-left, that I ᵏfell upon my face, and ᵏ**cried**, and ᵏ**said**, "Ah
a.ʟ. אֲהָהּ-אֲדֹנָי ᵃᴱLord ᴶGOD! wilt Thou destroy ᶜall the-residue-of Israël in Thy a.ʟ. Adōnahy,
יְהוִה pouring-out of Thy ᶜfury upon Jerusalem?" Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.
9 Then ᵏsaid He unto me, "The-iniquity-of the-house-of Israël
and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land ᵏis-full-of ᴱblood,
J. יְהוָה and the city ˢʟfull-of perverseness: for they ˢʟsay, 'ᴶ*The* LORD J. Jehovah.
ˢʟhath-forsaken ᶜthe earth, and ᴶ*the* LORD ʟseeth not.' 10 And as
for Me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity,
but I ˢʟwill-recompense their way upon their head."
11 And, behold, the ⁱman clothed-with ˣlinen, which *had* the
inkhorn by his side, ʟ**reported** *the* matter, ᵒsaying, "I ˢʟhave-
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר done ᵃas Thou ˢʟhast-commanded me." a. according as.

c. הָרָקִיעַ 10 THEN I ᵏlooked, and, behold, in the ᶜ**firmament** that- c. expanse, *Heb.*
was above the-head-of the cherubims there appeared *rahkiang,*
over them as-it-were a **sapphire** stone, as the-appearance-of *from* rah-
the-likeness-of a **throne**. *kang,* to
spread-out.
2 And He ᵏspake unto the ⁱman clothed-with ˣlinen, and ᵏsaid,
i. הָאִישׁ "ˢGo-in between the ᶜwheels, *even* under the cherub, and ˢfill i. ish.
thine ᴱhand with **coals-of fire** from between the cherubims,
and ˢscatter *them* over the city." And he ᵏwent-in in my sight.
3 Now the cherubims ʟstood on-the-right-side-of the house,
when the ⁱman went in; and the cloud filled the inner ˣcourt.
4 Then the-**glory**-of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏwent-up from the cherub, *and*
stood **over** the-**threshold**-of the house; and the house ᵏwas-

B.C. 594.

filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of J*the* LORD'S glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to
s.e. אֵל־שַׁדַּי the outer [x]court, as the voice of *the* [s=]Almighty [e]God when He speaketh.

6 And it [*]came to pass, *that* when he had commanded [the] [i]man clothed with [x]linen, saying, "Take **fire** from between the [-]wheels, from between the cherubims"; then he [*]went in, and [*]stood beside the [-]wheels. 7 And *one* [x]cherub [*]stretched forth his [right] hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and [*]took *thereof*, and [*]put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with [x]linen: who [*]took *it*, and [*]went out.

a. יַד־אָדָם 8 And there [*]appeared in the cherubims the form of a [a]man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I [*]looked, behold *the* four **wheels** by the **cherubims**, one wheel by one [x]cherub, and another wheel by another [x]cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour
s. אֶבֶן תַּרְשִׁישׁ of a [s]beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if *a* [x]**wheel** [t]had been in the **midst** of *a* [x]**wheel**.

t. אֶל 11 When they went, they [t]went [t]upon their four sides; they [t]turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head [t]looked they [t]followed it; they [t]turned not as they went.

f. בְּשָׂרָם 12 And their whole [f]body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of **eyes** round about, *even the* wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, [t]it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel."

14 And every one had **four faces**: the first face *was* the face of *a* [x]cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a [a]man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims [*]were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

b. אֶצְלָם 16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels [t]went [b]by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their [-]wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also [t]turned not from beside them. 17 When they stood, *these* [t]stood; and when they [t]were lifted up, *these* [t]lifted up themselves *also*: for the **spirit** of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the **glory** of J*the* LORD [*]departed from off the threshold of the house, and [*]stood **over the cherubims**. 19 And the cherubims [*]lifted up their [-]wings, and [*]**mounted up** from the
w. בְּצֵאתָם earth in my sight: when they [w]went out, the wheels also *were*
e. פֶּתַח beside them, and *every one* [*]stood at the [e]door of the east gate of J*the* LORD'S house; and the glory of the [=]God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the [=]God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were the* **cherubims**. 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a [a]man *was* under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same [x]faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they [t]went every one straight forward.

J. יְהוָה 11 MOREOVER *the* Spirit [*]lifted me up, and [*]brought me
e. בְּפֶתַח unto the east gate of J*the* LORD'S house, [x+]which looketh
i. אִישׁ eastward: and behold at the [e]door of the gate **five and twenty** [i]**men**; among whom I [*]saw [Jaazaniah] the son of Azur, and [**Pelatiah** the son of Benaiah, princes of the [-]people.

B.C. 594.

2 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of a-man, these *are* the æ-men
a. אָדָם
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
in. אָוֶן
x-x that devise in-mischief, and x-x give wicked counsel in x-this x-city:
3 x-x which say, 'It is not near; ©let-us-build houses: this *city is*
the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.' 4 Therefore *prophesy against
them, *prophesy, O-son-of a-man."

a. ahdahm.
æ. anahshim.
in. *or* iniquity.

5 And the-Spirit-of J*the* LORD *fell upon me, and *said unto me,
"*Speak; Thus *'saith J*the* LORD; Thus *have* ye said, O-house-of
Israël: for I know *the* things-that-come-into your mind, *every one
of* them. 6 Ye *'have-multiplied your =slain in x-this x-city, and ye
*'have-filled the-streets thereof with *the* slain.

J. Jehovah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
7 Therefore thus *'saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; Your =slain whom
ye *'have-laid in the-midst-of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is*
the **caldron**: but I +will-bring you forth out-of the-midst-of it.
8 Ye *'have-feared *the* sword; and I will-bring a sword upon you,
+saith a*the* =Lord J GOD. 9 And I *will-bring you out-of the-midst
thereof, and *deliver you into the-hands-of strangers, and *will-
execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall-fall by the sword: I
will-judge you in the-border-of Israël; and ye *shall-know that
I *am J*the* LORD. 11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither
shall ye be *the* flesh in the-midst thereof; *but* I will-judge you in
the-border-of Israël: 12 and ye *shall-know that I *am J*the* LORD:
for ye *'have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My
n. הַגּוֹיִם judgments, but *'have-done after the-manners-of the n-=heathen
that *are* round-about you."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
n. nations.

13. *See v.* 1.

13 And it *came-to-pass, when I prophesied, that **Pelatiah** the
-son-of Benaiah **died**. Then *fell I down upon my face, and
*cried with a loud voice, and *said, "Ah a=Lord J GOD! wilt Thou
make a full-end-of ⌜the-remnant-of Israël?"

14 Again the-word-of J*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 15 "Son
-of a-man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the æ-men-of thy kin-
dred, and all the-house-of Israël wholly, *are* they unto whom the
-inhabitants-of Jerusalem *'have-said, 'Get-you-far from J*the*
LORD: unto us *'is this land given in possession.'

æ. anahshim.

16 Therefore *say, Thus *'saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; Although I
*'have-cast-them far-off among the n-=heathen, and although I
*'have-scattered them among the countries, yet *will I be to them
f. מְעַט f as a little **sanctuary** in the countries where they *'shall-come.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, *the* =Lord Jehovah.
f. *or* for a little time.

17 Therefore *say, Thus *'saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; I *will even
gather you from the =people, and *assemble you out-of the countries
g. אֶתְ־אַדְמַת where ye *'have-been scattered, and I *will-give you ⌜the-g=land-
of Israël. 18 And they *shall-come thither, and they *shall-take
-away ⌜all the-detestable-things thereof and ⌜all the-abomina-
tions thereof from thence.

g. ground.

19 And I *will-give them **one heart**, and I will-put a **new
Spirit** within you; and I *will-take the stony heart out-of their
flesh, and *will-give them a heart-of flesh: 20 that they +may-walk
in My statutes, and +keep Mine ⌜ordinances, and *do them: and
=G. לֵאלֹהִים they *shall-be My ⌜people, and I will be their =God.
21 But *as for them* whose heart +walketh after the-heart-of their
detestable things and their abominations, I *'will-recompense
their way upon their-own heads, +saith a*the* =Lord J GOD."

=G. Elohim, their *Triune* God.

22 Then *did the cherubims lift-up their ⌜wings, and the wheels
beside them; and the-**glory**-of the-=God-of Israël *was* over
them above.
23 And the-glory-of J*the* LORD *went-up from the-midst-of the
city, and *stood upon the **mountain** which *is* on the-**east**-side-
of the city.

B.C. 594.

24 Afterwards *the* **Spirit** took_me_up, and ᵏbrought me in *a* ˣvision by the_Spirit_of ᵉGod into **Chaldea**, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had_seen ᵏwent_up from me.
25 Then I ᵏspake unto them of_the_captivity ⁻all *the* things that ᴶ*the* LORD had_shewed me.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

12 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD also ᵏcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, thou dwellest in the_midst_of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and ˙ˡsee not; they have ears to hear, and ˙ˡhear not: for they *are* a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, v. כְּלֵי thou son_of ᵃman, ˙prepare thee ᵛstuff for_**removing**, and ˙remove by_day in their sight; and thou ˙shalt_remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it_may_be they will_consider, though they *be* a rebellious house. 4 Then ˙shalt_thou_bring_forth thy ᵛstuff by_day in their sight, as ᵛstuff for_removing: and thou shalt_go_forth at ˣeven in their sight, as they_that_go_forth into_captivity. 5 ˙Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and ˙carry_out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt_thou_bear *it* upon *thy* ⁻shoulders, *and* ᵗcarry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt_cover thy face, that thou see not ⁻the ᵉground: for I ˙ˡhave_set thee *for* a **sign** unto the_house_of Israël."
e. אֶת־הָאָרֶץ
7 And I ᵏdid so ᵃᶜas I was_commanded: I brought_forth my ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵛstuff by_day, as ᵛstuff for_ʳcaptivity, and in the even I digged r. גּוֹלָה through the wall with mine hand; I brought_it_forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.
8 And in the morning ᵏcame the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD unto me, ᵒsaying, 9 "Son_of ᵃman, ˙ˡhath not the_house_of Israël, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?' 10 ˙Say thou unto them, Thus ˙ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD; ˣThis ˣburden *concerneth* a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה the prince in Jerusalem, and all the_house_of Israël that *are* among them. 11 ˙Say, I *am* **your sign**: like as I ˙ˡhave_done, so shall it_be_done unto them: they shall_remove *and* go into ˣcaptivity. 12 And the prince that *is* among them shall_bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and ᵏshall_go_forth: they shall_dig through the wall to carry_out thereby: he shall_cover his face, that ʰe see not ⁻the ᵉground with *his* eyes. 13 My ⁻net also ˙will_I_spread upon him, and he ˙shall_be_taken in My snare: and I ˙will_bring ʰim to Babylon *to* the_land_of *the* Chaldeans; yet shall ʰe not see it, though he shall_die there. 14 And I will_scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will_draw_out *the* sword after them. 15 And they ˙shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I shall_scatter ʰem among the nations, and ˙disperse ʰem in the countries.
11–16. 2 Kin. 25. 1–12.
13. 2 Kings 25. 7.
ac. אֲנָשִׁים מְסֻפָּר 16 But I ˙will_leave a **few** ᵃᶜ**men**_of them from *the* sword, from ac. anahshim. *the* famine, and from *the* pestilence; that they may_declare ⁻all n. בַּגּוֹיִם their abominations among the ⁿᵉheathen whither they ˙ˡcome; n. nations. and they ˙shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

17 Moreover the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcame to me, ᵒsaying, 18 "Son_of ᵃman, ᵗeat thy bread **with quaking**, and ᵗdrink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19 and ˙say unto the_⁻people_of the land, Thus ˙ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD ᵗof the_inhab- t. לְיוֹשְׁבֵי t. to. itants_of Jerusalem, *and* ᶜof the_land_of Israël; They shall_eat c. אֶל their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may_be_desolate from all that is therein, because_of the_violence_of all ˣᵗthem that_dwell therein. 20 And the cities ˣᵗthat are_inhabited shall_be_laid_waste, and the land shall_be desolate; and ye ˙shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

B.C. 594.

21 And the-word-of J*the* LORD *came unto me, °saying, 22 "Son
-of a*man, what *is* x*that* x**proverb** *that* ye have in the-land-of
22. Ch. 11. 3. Israēl, °saying, 'The days *are-prolonged, and every vision *fail-
eth?' 23 *Tell them therefore, Thus *saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD; I
*will-make x*this* x*proverb* to-cease, and they shall no more use
it as a proverb in Israēl; but *say unto them, 'The days *are-at-
f. דְּבַר hand, and the-feffect-of every vision.' 24 For there shall-be no f. fulfilment.
more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the-house-
of Israēl. 25 For Ɛ *am J*the* LORD: I will-speak, and *the* word J. Jehovah.
that I shall-speak *shall-come-to-pass; it shall-be no more
d. תְּאָחַרְנָה dprolonged: for in your days, O-rebellious house, will-I-say *the* d. deferred.
word, and *will-perform it, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD."

26 Again the-word-of J*the* LORD *came to me, °saying, 27 "Son-
of a*man, behold, *they of* the-house-of Israēl ⊥say, 'The vision
that הוּא ⊥seeth *is* for many days *to come,* and הוּא prophesieth of the
times *that are* far-off.'

28 "Therefore *say unto them, 'Thus *saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD;
There shall **none** of My **words** be-d**prolonged** any-more, but
the word which I *have-spoken *shall-be done, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
J GOD.'"

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
b. בַּפְּרָצוֹת
s. בְּסוֹד
r. וּבִכְתָב
g. אַדְמַת
o. תָּיִן

13 AND the-word-of J*the* LORD *came unto me, °saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son-of a*man, *prophesy against the-prophets-of a. ahdahm.
Israēl x⊥that prophesy, and *say thou unto them-that-prophesy
out-of their-own hearts, *Hear ye the-word-of J*the* LORD; 3 Thus
*saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD; Woe unto the **foolish** x**prophets**, ⊥that a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
-follow their-own spirit, and *have-seen nothing! 4 O-Israēl,
thy prophets *are like *the* foxes in the deserts. 5 Ye *have not
gone-up into the bgaps, neither made-up *the* hedge for the-house b. breaches.
-of Israēl to stand in the battle in the-day-of J*the* LORD. 6 They
*have-seen vanity and lying divination, x⊥saying, 'J*The* LORD
⊥saith:' and J*the* LORD *hath not sent them: and they *have-
made *others* to-hope that they-would-confirm *the* word. 7 *Have
ye not seen a vain vision, and *have ye not spoken a lying divin-
ation, whereas ye ⊥say, 'J*The* LORD ⊥saith *it;*' albeit Ɛ *have not
spoken?

8 Therefore thus *saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD; Because ye *have-
spoken vanity, and *seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against
you, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD. 9 And Mine hand *shall-be upon
the prophets x⊥that see vanity, and x⊥that divine lies: they shall
not be in the-sassembly-of My people, neither shall-they-be- s. secret-assembly *or* council, *Heb.* sōd.
written in the-rwriting-of the-house-of Israēl, neither shall-they r. *or* register.
-enter into the-gland-of Israēl; and ye *shall-know that Ɛ *am* g. ground.
a*the* ≡Lord J GOD.

10 Because, even because they *have-seduced My °people, °say-
ing, 'Peace;' and *there was* **no peace**; and one ⊥built-up a
owall, and, lo, others ⊥**daubed** it with untempered *mortar:* o. an outer-wall, *Heb.* khayits.
11 *say unto them-which-daub *it* with untempered *mortar,* that it
*shall-fall: there *shall-be an overflowing shower; and ye, O- s. shall-be, certainly-shall-be. *Short tense without vau.*
great hailstones, shall-fall; and a stormy wind shall-rend *it.*
12 Lo, when the wall *is-fallen, shall it not be-said unto you,
Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye *have-daubed *it?*'

13 Therefore thus *saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD; I *will even rend *it*
with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall-be an overflow-
ing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in *My* fury to
consume *it.* 14 So *will-I-break-down °the wall that ye *have-
daubed with untempered *mortar,* and *bring-it-down to the
ground, so that *the* foundation thereof *shall-be-discovered, and

B.C. 594.

it ·shall_fall, and ye ·shall_be_consumed in the_midst thereof: and ye ·shall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 Thus ·will_I_accomplish My ᶜwrath upon the wall, and upon them that_ᵗhave_daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and ᵏwill_say unto you, 'The wall *is* no *more*, neither ˣᵗthey that_daubed it;' 16 *to wit*, the_prophets_of Israël which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and ˣᵗwhich see ᶜvisions_of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD.

J. Jehovah.

16. Jer. 6. 14.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

17 Likewise, thou son_of ᵃman, ·set thy face against the_**daughters**_of thy people, ˣᵗ**which prophesy** out_of their_own heart; and ·prophesy thou against them, 18 and ·say, Thus ·ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Woe to the *women* ᵗthat_sew **pillows** to all ᵉ**armholes**, and ᵗmake ˣkerchiefs upon the_head_of every stature to hunt souls! ᵗWill_ye_hunt the_souls_of My people, and will_ye_ᵗsave *the* souls alive *that come* unto you? 19 And ᵏwill_ye_pollute ſſMe among My people for handfuls_of barley and for pieces_of bread, to slay *the* souls that should not die, and to save *the* souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people ᵗthat_hear *your* lies?

e. אֲצִילֵי יָדַי

e. *or* elbows *or* joints_of the arm.

19. *See* Pro. 28. 21.

20 Wherefore thus ·ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there ᵗhunt ᶜthe souls to make_*them*_fly, and I ·will_tear tħem from your arms, and ·will_let ᶜthe souls go, *even* ᶜ*the* souls that ye ᵗhunt to make_them_fly. 21 Your ᶜkerchiefs also ·will_I_tear, and ·deliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand, and they shall_be no more in your hand to be_hunted; and ye ·shall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

22 Because with lies ye ·ᵗhave_made the_heart_of *the* ᶜrighteous sad, whom Ɛ ·ᵗhave not made_sad; and strengthened the_hands_of *the* ˡ-wicked, that he should not return from his ˣᵉwicked way, by promising_him_life: 23 therefore ye shall_see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I ·will_deliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand: and ye ·shall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

l. רָשָׁע

e. הָרָע

l. lawless.

e. evil.

about 594.

14

THEN ᵏcame certain of the_**elders**_of Israël unto me, and ᵏsat before me.

J. יְהוָה

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם

2 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcame unto me, °saying, 3 "Son_of ᵃman, ˣthese ˣᵉmen ·ᵗhave_set_up their ᵈ**idols** in their **heart**, and put the_stumblingblock_of their iniquity before their face: should I be_**inquired**_of at_all by them?

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

æ. anahshim.

d. dungy-idols.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

i.i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

4 Therefore ·speak unto tħem, and ·say unto them, Thus ·ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ⁱEvery ⁱman_of the_house_of Israël that ᵗsetteth up his ᶜᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_stumblingblock_of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᵗwill_answer him that_cometh according_to the_multitude_of his ᵈidols; 5 that I may_take ᶜthe_house_of Israël in their_own heart, because they ·ᵗare all estranged from Me through their ᵈidols.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.

i.i. ish ish.

6 Therefore ·say unto the_house_of Israël, Thus ·ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ᵗ·Repent, and ·turn *yourselves* from your ᵈidols; and ·turn_away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For ⁱevery ⁱone of the_house_of Israël, or of the stranger that ᵗsojourneth in Israël, which ᵏseparateth_himself from Me, and ᵏsetteth_up his ᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_**stumblingblock**_of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwill_answer him by Myself: 8 and I ·will_set My face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and ·will_make him a sign and a proverb, and I ·will_cut_him_off from the_midst_of My people; and ye ·shall_know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

t. שׁוּבוּ

t. Turn ye.

i.i. ish ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 594. 9. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 15–25.

9 And if *the* **prophet** [t]be_[e]**deceived** when he [o]hath_spoken a thing, I [J]*the* LORD [l]have_[e]deceived [x]that [x]prophet, and I [l]will_stretch_out My [r]hand upon him, and [l]will_destroy him from the_midst_of My people Israël. 10 And they [l]shall_bear the_punishment_of_their_iniquity: the punishment_of the prophet shall_be even as the punishment_of [x1]him that_seeketh *unto him;* 11 that the_house_of Israël may_go no more astray from Me, neither [t]be_polluted any_more with all their transgressions; but that they [l]may_be My [r]people, and I may_be their [=]God, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

e. enticed *or* persuaded.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

13. Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ch. 4. 16.

12 The_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came again to me, [o]saying, 13 Son_of [a]man, when *the* land [t]sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then [l]will_I_stretch_out Mine hand upon it, and [l]will_break the_staff_of the_bread thereof, and [l]will_send **famine** upon it, and [l]will_cut_off [a]man and beast from it: 14 though [x]these [x]three [xæ]men, **Noah, Daniēl,** and **Job,** [l]were in [ʌt]it, they should_deliver *but* their_own souls by their righteousness, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

a. ahdahm.

æ. anahshim. ʌt. the_midst_of.

15 If I [t]cause **noisome beasts** to pass_through the land, and they [l]spoil it, so that it [l]be desolate, that no *man* [1]may_pass_through because of the beasts: 16 *though* [x]these three [xæ]men *were* in [ʌt]it, as I live, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall_be_delivered, but the land shall_be desolate.

17 Or *if* I [t]bring a **sword** upon [x]that [x]land, and [l]say, 'Sword, [t]go_through the land;' so that I [l]cut_off [a]man and beast from it: 18 though [x]these [x]**three** [æ]**men** *were* in [ʌt]it, *as* I live, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters, but *they* only shall_be_delivered themselves.

19 Or *if* I [t]send a **pestilence** into that [x]land, and [l]pour_out My fury upon it in blood, to cut_off from it [a]man and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniēl, and Job, *were* in [ʌt]it, *as* I live, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall_but_deliver their_own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; How much more when I send My four [x]sore judgments upon Jerusalem, *the* sword, and *the* famine, and *the* noisome beast, and *the* pestilence, to cut_off from it [a]man and beast?

22. *See* Rev. 14. 1–5.

22 Yet, behold, therein [l]shall_be_left a **remnant** [x1]that shall_be_brought_forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall_come_forth unto you, and ye [l]shall_see their [r]way and their [r]doings: and ye [l]shall_be_**comforted** concerning the evil that I [l]have_brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning [r]all that I [l]have_brought upon it. 23 And they [l]shall_comfort you, when ye [t]see their [r]ways and their [r]doings: and ye [l]shall_know that I [l]have not done [f]without_cause [r]all that I [l]have_done in it, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

f. for nought, *or* in_vain, *Heb.* khinnahm.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

15 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [o]saying, 2 Son_of [a]man, What [t]is the **vine tree** more than any tree, *or than a* [x]branch which [l]is among the_trees_of the forest? 3 Shall wood be_taken thereof to do any work? or [t]will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it [l]is_cast into the fire for fuel; the fire [l]devoureth both [r]the_ends_of it, and the_midst_of it [l]is_burned. [t]Is it [p]meet for *any* work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it [t]was_[u]meet for no work: how much less [l]shall_it_be_[u]meet yet for *any* work, when *the* fire [l]hath_devoured it, and it [l]is_burned?

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

p. הֲיֻצְלַח
u. יֵעָשֶׂה

p. profitable.

u. used.

B.C. about 594.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

6 **Therefore** thus ·ˡsaith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; [ac]As the vine tree among the_trees_of the forest, which I ·ʰhave_given to the fire for fuel, so ·ˡwill_I_give ⌜the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem. 7 And ·I will ⌜set My ⌜face against them; they shall_go_out from *one* [x]fire, and *another* [x]fire shall_devour them; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I set My ⌜face against them. 8 And I ·will_make ⌜the land desolate, because they ·ʰhave_committed a trespass, ⊥saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
ac. According as.

594.
J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

16 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·cause ⌜Jerusalem to_know her ⌜abominations, 3 and ·say, Thus ·ˡsaith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD unto **Jerusalem**; Thy birth and thy **nativity** *is* of the_land_of [x]Canaan; thy father *was an* [x]Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in *the* day ṯhou wast_born thy navel was not cut, neither wast_thou_washed in [≡]water to [c]supple *thee;* thou wast not salted at_all, nor swaddled at_all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to ·ʰhave_compassion upon thee; but thou [*]wast_cast_out in the open field, to the_loathing_of thy [s]person, in *the* day that ṯhou wast_born.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
c. cleanse.
s. soul.

t. מְתֻבּוֹסָסֶת

6 And [*]when_I_passed by thee, and [*]**saw** thee [t]polluted in thine_own [≡]blood, I [*]**said** unto thee *when thou wast* in thy [≡]blood, '·**Live**;' yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy [≡]blood, '·Live.' 7 I *have* caused thee to multiply as the_bud_of the field, and thou [*]hast_increased and [*]waxen_great, and thou [*]art_come to excellent ornaments: *thy* [≡]breasts ·ˡare_fashioned, and thine hair ·ˡis_grown, whereas ṯhou *wast* naked and bare.

t. trampled_on.

sk. כְּנָפָי

8 Now [*]when_I_passed by thee, and [*]looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the_**time_of** [≡]**love**; and I [*]spread My [sk]skirt over thee, and [*]covered thy nakedness: yea, I [*]sware unto thee, and [*]entered into a covenant with_thee, ⊥saith *the* [a][≡]Lord [J]GOD, and thou [*]becamest Mine.

sk. skirt *or* wing.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

9 Then [*]**washed** I thee with [x][≡]water; yea, I [*]throughly washed_away thy [≡]blood from thee, and I [*]anointed thee with [x]oil. 10 I [*]**clothed** thee also with broidered_work, and [*]shod thee with badgers' skin, and I [*]girded_thee_about with [x]fine_linen, and I [*]covered thee with silk. 11 I [*]**decked** thee also with ornaments, and I [*]put bracelets upon thy hands, and a

no. אַפֵּךְ

chain on thy neck. 12 And I [*]put a jewel on thy [no]forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. 13 Thus [*]wast_thou_decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment

sh. שֵׁשׁ

was of [sh]fine_linen, and silk, and broidered_work; thou didst_eat fine_flour, and honey, and oil: and thou [*]wast exceeding beautiful, and thou [*]didst_prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy renown

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

[*]went_forth among the [n][≡]heathen for thy beauty: for ít *was* perfect through My comeliness, which I had_put upon thee, ⊥saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD.

no. nose.
sh. *Heb.* sheesh.
n. nations.

15 But thou [*]didst_trust in thine_own beauty, and [*]playedst_the_harlot because of thy renown, and [*]pouredst_out thy ⌜**fornications** on every_one ⊥that_passed by; his it [t]was.

16 And of thy garments thou [*]didst_take, and [*]deckedst thy high_places with_divers_colours, and [*]playedst_the_harlot thereupon: *the like things* ⊥shall not come, neither [t]shall_it_be *so*.

17 Thou [*]hast also taken thy fair jewels_of My gold and of My silver, which I had_given thee, and [*]madest to thyself images_of

m. זָכָר

[m]men, and [*]didst_commit_whoredom with them, 18 and [*]tookest thy broidered ⌜garments, and [*]coveredst them: and thou ·ˡhast_set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

m. a male.

B.C. 591.

b. וְלַחְמִי — 19 My [b]meat also which I gave thee, fine-flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou [*]hast even set it before them
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ — for a [r]sweet savour: and *thus* it [*]was, saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

20 Moreover thou [*]hast-taken thy [ר]sons and thy [ר]daughters, whom thou [']hast-borne unto Me, and these [*]hast-thou-sacrificed unto them to be-devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small-matter, 21 that thou [*]hast-slain My [s][ר]children, and [*]delivered them to cause them to-pass-through *the fire* for them? 22 And in [ר]all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou [']hast not remembered [ר]the-days-of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast-[t]polluted in thy blood.

23 And it [*]came-to-pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;) 24 *that* thou [*]hast also built
ar. גֵּב — unto thee an [ar]eminent-place, and [*]hast-made thee a high-place in every street. 25 Thou [']hast-built thy high-place at every head-of *the* way, and [*]hast-made thy [ר]beauty to-be-abhorred, and [*]hast-opened thy [ר]feet to every-one [+]that-passed-by, and [*]multiplied thy [ר]whoredoms. 26 Thou [*]hast also committed-fornication with *the* Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and [']hast-increased thy [ר]whoredoms, to provoke-Me-to-anger.

27 Behold, therefore I [']have-stretched-out My hand over thee,
al. חֻקֵּךְ — and [*]have-diminished thine [al]ordinary *food*, and [*]delivered thee
so. בְּנֶפֶשׁ — unto the-[so]will-of them-that-hate-thee, the-daughters-of *the* Philistines, [x+]which are-ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou [*]hast-played-the-whore also with *the* Assyrians, because thou wast-unsatiable; yea, thou [*]hast-played-the-harlot-with-them, and yet [']couldest not be-satisfied. 29 Thou [*]hast moreover multiplied thy [ר]fornication in the-land-of Canaan unto-Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, seeing thou doest [ר]all these *things*, the-work-of an imperious whorish woman; 31 in that thou [©]buildest thine [ar]eminent-place in the-head-of every way, and [']makest thine high-place in every street; and [']hast not been as *a* [x]harlot, in that thou scornest hire; 32 *but as* *a* [x]wife [x+]that committeth-adultery, *which* [ר]taketh [ר]strangers instead of her husband! 33 They [ר]give gifts to all whores: but
h. וְאַתְּ הִשְׁחַדְתְּ — thou [']givest thy [ר]gifts to all thy lovers, and [h*]hirest them, that they-may-come unto thee on every-side for thy whoredom. 34 And *the* contrary [*]is in thee from *other* [x]women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit-whoredoms: and in that thou [©]givest a reward, and no reward [']is-given unto thee, therefore thou [*]art contrary.

35 **Wherefore**, O-harlot, [']hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD: 36 Thus
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — [']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Because thy [br]filthiness was-poured-out,
br. נְחֻשְׁתֵּךְ — and thy nakedness [*]discovered through thy whoredoms with thy
d. גִּלּוּלַיִךְ — lovers, and with all the-[d]idols of-thy abominations, and by the-[=]blood-of thy [s]children, which thou didst-give unto them; 37 be-
s. בָּנַיִךְ — hold, therefore I [+]will-gather [ר]all thy lovers, with whom thou [']hast-taken-pleasure, and [ר]all *them* that thou [']hast-loved, with all *them* that thou [']hast-hated; I [']will even gather them round-about against thee, and [']will-discover thy nakedness unto them, that they [']may-see [ר]all thy nakedness. 38 And I [']will-**judge thee**, as women-that-break-wedlock and shed blood are-judged; and I [']will-give thee blood in fury and jealousy. 39 And I [']will also give thee into their hand, and they [']shall-throw-down thine
ar. — [ar]eminent-place, and [']shall-break-down thy high-places: they [']shall-strip thee also of thy clothes, and [']shall-take thy fair jewels, and [']leave thee naked and bare. 40 They [']shall also bring-up a company against thee, and they [']shall-stone thee with [x]stones,

B.C. 594.

and ᵛthrust-thee-through with their swords. 41 And they ᵛshall-burn thine houses with ˣfire, and ᵛexecute judgments upon thee in the-sight-of many women: and I ᵛwill-cause-thee-to-cease from playing-the-harlot, and thou also shalt-give no hire anymore.

42 So ᵛwill-I-make My fury toward thee to-rest, and My jealousy ᵛshall-depart from thee, and I ᵛwill-be-quiet, and will-be no more angry.

43 Because thou ᵛhast not remembered ᶜthe-days-of thy youth, but ᵛhast-fretted Me in all these *things;* behold, therefore Ɛ also will-recompense thy way upon *thine* head, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD: and thou ᵛshalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every-one ˣᴸthat useth-proverbs shall-use-this-**proverb** against thee, saying, 'As *is the* mother, *so is* her daughter.'

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that-loatheth her husband and her ˢchildren; and thou *art* the-sister-of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their ˢchildren: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine ˣ**elder sister** *is* **Samaria**, she and her daughters ˣᴸthat dwell at thy left-hand: and thy ˣ**younger sister**, ˣᴸthat dwelleth at-thy-right-hand, *is* **Sodom** and her daughters. 47 Yet ᵛhast thou not walked after their ways, nor ᵛdone after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very-little *thing*, thou ᵛwast-corrupted more-than they in all thy ways.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 48 *As* Ɛ live, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, **Sodom** thy sister ᵛhath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou ᵛhast-done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the-iniquity-of thy sister Sodom, l. וְשַׁלְוָה pride, fulness-of bread, and ˡabundance-of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did-she-strengthen the-hand-of *the* ⁻poor and ⁻needy. 50 And they ᵛwere-haughty, and ᵛcommitted abomination before Me: therefore I ᵛtook them away ᵃᶜas ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר I saw *good*.

51 Neither ᵛhath **Samaria** committed ˣhalf of thy sins; but thou ᵛhast-multiplied thine ᶜabominations more-than they, and ᵛhast-justified thy ᶜsisters in all thine abominations which thou ᵛhast-done. 52 Thou also, which ᵛhast-judged thy sisters, ᵛbear thine-own shame for thy sins that thou ᵛhast-committed-more-abominable than they: they ᵇare more righteous than thou: yea, ᵛbe thou confounded also, and ᵛbear thy shame, in that thou ᵛhast-justified thy sisters.

53 When I ᵛshall-**bring-again** their ᶜcaptivity, ᶜthe captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the-captivity-of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the-captivity-of thy captives in the-midst-of them: 54 that thou mayest-bear thine-own shame, and ᵛmayest-be-confounded in all that thou ᵛhast-done, in that thou ᵛart a comfort-unto them. 55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall-return to their former-estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall-return to their former-estate, then thou and thy daughters shall-return to your former-estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the-day-of thy ᴱpride, 57 before thy wickedness ᵇwas-discovered, as at the-time-of *thy* reproach of the-daughters-of Syria, and all *that are* round-about her, the-daughters-of *the* Philistines, ˣᴸwhich despise thee round-about. 58 Thou ᵛhast-borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

59 For thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; I ᵛwill even deal with thee

s. sons.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. luxurious.

ac. according as.

B.C. 594.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[ac]as thou [1]hast_done, which [1]hast_despised *the* oath in breaking *the* covenant.

ac. according as.

60 Nevertheless I [1]will_**remember My** [2]**covenant** with thee in the_days_of thy youth, and I [1]will_establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. 61 Then thou [1]shalt_remember thy [2]ways, and [1]be_ashamed, when thou shalt_receive thy [2]sisters, thine [x]elder and thy [x]younger: and I [1]will_give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. 62 And I [1]will_**establish** My [2]covenant with thee; and thou [1]shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: 63 that thou mayest_remember, and [1]be_confounded, and never open thy mouth any_more because of thy shame, when I

J. Jehovah.

p. כְּכַפְּרִי־לָךְ

[c]am_[p]pacified toward thee for all that thou [1]hast_done, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

p. paeified on the_ground_of atonement_made.

J. יְהוָה

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

17 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, [1]put_forth a riddle, and [1]speak a parable unto the_house_of Israël; 3 and [1]say, Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; *A* [x]**great** [x]**eagle** with great [x=]wings, [-]longwinged, full_of [x]feathers, which [-]had [x]divers_colours, came unto [x]Lebanon, and [*]took [2]the_highest_**branch**_of the **cedar**: 4 he cropped_off [2]the_top_off his young_twigs, and [*]carried it into a land_of [c]traffic; he set it in a city_of merchants. 5 He [*]took also of the_seed_of the land, and [*]planted it in a [f]fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow_tree. 6 And it [*]grew, and [*]became a **spreading vine_of low stature**, whose branches turned toward him, and the_roots thereof [*]were under him: so it [*]became a vine, and [*]brought_forth branches, and [*]shot_forth sprigs.

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

c. בְּנַעַן

f. בִּשְׂדֵה־נִרְעָ

c. *Heb.* Cĕnahan, *i.e.* Canaan.

f. field_of seed.

7 There [*]was also **another great eagle** with great [=]wings and many feathers: and, behold, [x]this [x]**vine** did_bend her roots toward him, and shot_forth her branches toward him, that he might_water it by the_furrows_of her plantation. 8 It was_planted in a good [f]soil by great waters, that it might_bring_forth branches, and that it might_bear fruit, that it might_be a goodly vine.

f. שָׂדֶה

f. field.

9 [1]Say thou, Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; **Shall_it_prosper**? shall he not pull_up [2]the_roots thereof, and cut_off [2]*the* fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall_wither in all the_leaves_of her

s. צַמְחָה

[s]spring, even without great power or many [-]people to pluck it up by the_roots thereof. 10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall_it_prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind [-]toucheth it? it shall_wither in *the* furrows where it grew."

s. sprouting.

11 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [°]saying,

12 Kin. 18. 2 Kin. 24. 10–20. 2 Chr. 36. 5–21.

12 "[1]Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? [1]tell *them*, Behold, the_king_of Babylon [+]is_come to Jerusalem, and [*]hath_taken [2]the_king thereof, and [2]the_princes thereof, and [*]led them with him to Babylon; 13 and [*]hath_taken

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

of the king's seed, and [c*]made a **covenant** with him, and [*]hath_taken an oath_of him: he [1]hath also taken [2]the_[=]mighty_of the

c. cut *or* confirmed.

l. שְׁפָלָה

land: 14 that *the* **kingdom** might_be [l]**base**, that it might not lift_itself_up, *but* that by keeping of his [2]covenant it might_stand.

l. low.

15 Kin. 24.

15 But he [*]rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might_give him horses and much [-]people.

Shall_he_prosper? shall_he_escape [x+]that doeth such *things*? or [1]shall_he_break *the* covenant, and [1]be_delivered? 16 *As* I live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, surely in *the* place *where* the king *dwelleth* [x+]that made_him_king, whose [2]oath he despised, and whose [2]covenant he brake, *even* with him in the_midst_of Babylon he shall_die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and

h. וְעָשָׂה

great company [h]make_for him in the war, by casting_up mounts,

h. *or* help.

and building forts, to cut-off many [s]persons: 18 seeing he despised *the* oath by breaking *the* covenant, when, lo, he had-given his hand, and [1]hath-done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; *As* I live, surely Mine oath that he [1]hath-despised, and My covenant that he [1]hath-broken, even it [1]will-I-**recompense** upon his-own head. 20 And I [1]will-spread My net upon him, and he [1]shall-be-taken in My snare, and I [1]will-bring him to Babylon, and [1]will-plead with him there for his trespass that he [1]hath-trespassed against Me. 21 And [r]all his fugitives with all his bands shall-fall by the sword, and they that-remain shall-be-scattered toward all winds: and ye [1]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-spoken *it*.

22 Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; I [1]will also take of the highest **-branch** of the high [x]**cedar**, and [1]will-set *it;* I will-crop-off from the-top-of his young-twigs a tender-one, and [ʌi][1]will-**plant** *it* upon a **high mountain** and eminent: 23 in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israēl will-I-plant it: and it [1]shall-bring-forth boughs, and [1]bear fruit, and [1]be a goodly cedar: and under it [1]shall-dwell all fowl-of every wing; in the-**shadow**-of the-branches thereof shall-they-dwell.

24 And all the-trees-of *the* field [1]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-brought-down *the* high tree, [1]have-exalted *the* low tree, [1]have-dried-up *the* green tree, and [1]have-made *the* dry tree to flourish: I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-spoken and [1]have-done *it*."

18 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me again, [©]saying, 2 "What mean ye, that [ye] [+]use [x]this [x]**proverb** concerning the-land-of Israēl, [©]saying, 'The fathers [1]have-eaten **sour-grapes**, and the [s]children's teeth [+]are-set-on-edge?' 3 *As* I live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any-more to use [x]this [x]proverb in Israēl. 4 Behold, all [x]souls are Mine; as the-soul-of the father, so also the-soul-of the son is Mine: the soul [xx]that sinneth, it shall-die.

5 But if a [i]man [+]be [r]**just**, and [1]do [j]that-which-is-lawful and [r]right, 6 *and* [1]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [1]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the-[d]idols-of the-house-of Israēl, neither [1]hath-defiled his neighbour's [r]wife, neither [+]hath-come-near to a [u]menstruous woman, 7 and [+]hath not oppressed any, *but* [+]hath-restored to *the* debtor his pledge, [+]hath-spoiled none by violence, [+]hath-given his bread to *the* -hungry, and [+]hath-covered *the* -naked with a garment; 8 he *that* [+]hath not given-forth upon [x]usury, neither [+]hath-taken any-increase, *that* [+]hath-withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [+]hath-executed true judgment between [i]man and [i]man, 9 [+]hath-walked in My statutes, and [1]hath-kept My judgments, to deal truly; he *is* [r]just, he [©]shall-surely [+]live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

10 If he [1]beget a **son** *that is* a robber, a shedder-of blood, and *that* [1]**doeth** the-like to *any* one of these *things*, 11 and that [1]doeth not [r]any of those *duties*, but even [1]hath-eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's [r]wife, 12 [1]hath-oppressed *the* -poor and -needy, [1]hath-spoiled by violence, [+]hath not restored *the* pledge, and [1]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the [d]idols, [1]hath-committed abomination, 13 [1]hath-given-forth upon [x]usury, and [1]hath-taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he [1]hath-done [r]all [x]these [x]abominations; he [©]shall-surely [+]die; his [=]blood shall-be upon him.

14 Now, lo, *if* he [1]beget a **son**, that [*]seeth [r]all his father's sins which he [1]hath-done, and [*]considereth, and [+]**doeth not** such like, 15 *that* [1]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [1]hath-

B.C. about 594.
s. נְפָשׁוֹת
ʌi. אֲנִי
J. יְהוָה
2. Jer. 31. 29.
s. הַבָּנִים
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
i. אִישׁ
r. צַדִּיק
j.r. יִהְיֶה צַדִּיק וְעָשָׂה מִשְׁפָּט
d. אֶל-גִּלּוּלֵי
u. נִדָּה
8. Ex. 22. 25. Deut. 1. 16.
9. Ch. 20. 11.

s. souls.
ʌi. E.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons'.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. righteous.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.
d. dungy-idols.
u. unclean.

B.C. about 594. lifted_up his eyes to the_[d]idols_of the_house_of Israēl, [l]hath not defiled his neighbour's [r]wife, 16 neither [l]hath_oppressed any, [l]hath not withholden *the* pledge, neither [l]hath_spoiled by violence, *but* [l]hath_given his bread to *the* [r]hungry, and [l]hath_covered *the* [r]naked with a garment, 17 *that* [l]hath_taken_off his hand from *the* [r]poor, *that* [l]hath not received usury nor increase, [l]hath_executed My judgments, [l]hath_walked in My statutes; [h]e shall not die for the_iniquity_of his father, he [o]shall_surely [f]live.

di. מֵת

18 *As for* his **father**, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he [di][t]shall_die in his iniquity.

di. dieth, *Heb.* meeth.

j.r. judgment and righteousness.

19 Yet [s]say ye, 'Why? [l]doth not the son bear the_iniquity_of the father?' When the son [l]hath_done [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, *and* [l]hath_kept [c]all My statutes, and [p]hath_done them, he [o]shall_surely [f]live. 20 The **soul** [x][t]that **sinneth**, it shall_**die**. *The* son shall not bear the_iniquity_of the father, neither shall *the* father bear the_iniquity_of the son: the_righteousness_of the [r]righteous shall_be upon him, and the_[l]wickedness_of the [la][w]wicked shall_be upon him.

20. Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.

l. וּרְשָׁעַת

la. רִשְׁעַ

l. lawlessness.

la. lawless.

21 But if the [la][w]wicked will_turn from all his sins that he [l]hath_committed, and [s]keep [c]all My statutes, and [s]do [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, he [o]shall_surely [f]live, he shall not die. 22 All his transgressions that he [l]hath_committed, they shall not be_[r]mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he [l]hath_done he shall_live.

la. lawless.

r. זְכָרוֹת

r. *or* remembered.

23 **Have I** [o]**any_pleasure** [t]at_all [o]that *the* [la][w]wicked should_**die**? [t]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [g]GOD: *and* not that he [o]should_return from his ways, and [s]live?

23. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

a.j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

24 But when *the* [r]righteous **turneth_away** from his righteousness, and [s]committeth iniquity, *and* [t]doeth according_to all the abominations that the [la][w]wicked *man* [l]doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he [l]hath_done shall not be_[r]mentioned: in his trespass that he [l]hath_trespassed, and in his sin that he [l]hath_sinned, in them shall_he_die.

24. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

25 Yet ye [s]say, 'The_**way**_of [a]*the* [e]Lord [t]is not **equal**.' [h]Hear now, O_house_of Israēl; [t]Is not My way equal? [t]are not your ways unequal? 26 When a righteous *man* turneth_away from his righteousness, and [s]committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he [l]hath_done shall_he_die.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

27 Again, when *the* [la][w]wicked *man* turneth_away from his [l]wickedness that he [l]hath_committed, and [p]doeth [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, [h]e shall_save his [c]soul alive. 28 Because he [p]considereth, and [p]turneth_away from all his transgressions that he [l]hath_committed, he [o]shall_surely [f]live, he shall not die.

29 Yet [s]saith the_house_of Israēl, 'The_way_of [a]*the* [e]Lord [t]is not equal.' O_house_of Israēl, [t]are not My ways equal? [t]are not your ways unequal? 30 Therefore I will_judge **you**, O_house_of Israēl, every_one according_to his ways, [t]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [g]GOD.

t. שׁוּבוּ

s. לְמִכְשׁוֹל

t. Turn ye.

s. stumbling_block.

31. Eph. 4. 22, 23.

[t][r]**Repent**, and [s]**turn** *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your [s]ruin. 31 [c]Cast_away from you [c]all your transgressions, whereby ye [l]have_transgressed; and [s]make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will_ye_die, O_house_of Israēl? 32 For I [t]have no pleasure in the_death_of [x][t]him that [l]dieth, [t]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [g]GOD: wherefore [s]**turn** *yourselves*, **and** [l]**live** ye."

19 "MOREOVER [s]take thou up a lamentation for the_princes_of Israēl, 2 and [s]say, What *is* thy mother? **a lioness**:

B.C. 594.
3–9. 2 Kin. 23. 31–35.
2 Chr. 36. 1–3.

she lay_down among lions, she nourished her **whelps** among young_lions. 3 And she *brought_up one of her whelps: it became a young_lion, and it *learned to tcatch *the* prey; it devoured amen. 4 *The* nations also *heard of him; he was_taken in their pit, and they *brought him with xchains unto the_land_of Egypt.

t. *or* tear.
a. ahdahm.

5 Now when she *saw that she had_waited, *and* her hope was_lost, then she *took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion. 6 And he *went_up_and_down among *the* lions, he became a young_lion, and *learned to tcatch the prey, *and* devoured amen. 7 And he *knew their desolate_palaces, and he laid_waste their cities; and *the* land *was_desolate, and the_fulness thereof, by the_noise_of his roaring. 8 Then *the* nations *set against him on every_side from *the* provinces, and *spread their net over him: he was_taken in their pit. 9 And they *put him in xward in xchains, and *brought him to the_king_of Babylon: they tbrought him into xholds, that his voice should no more be_heard upon the mountains_of Israēl.

9. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

l. תַּבְנִיתֵךְ

10 Thy mother *is* like *a* x**vine** in thy lblood, planted by *the* waters: she was fruitful and full_of_branches by_reason_of many waters. 11 And she *had strong rods for the_sceptres_of them_that_bare_rule, and her stature *was_exalted among *the* thick branches, and she *appeared in her height with the_multitude_of her branches. 12 But she *was_plucked_up in fury, she was_cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried_up her fruit: her strong rods were_broken and *withered; *the* fire consumed them. 13 And now she *lis_planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And fire *is gone_out of a rod of her branches, *which hath* devoured her fruit, so that she *lhath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and *shall_be for a lamentation."

l. *or* likeness.
14. 2 Kin. 24. 20.

about 593.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

20 AND it *came_to_pass in the seventh xyear, in the fifth *month*, the_tenth_day_of the month, *that* certain of the_**elders**_of Israēl came **to inquire** of JE *the* LORD, and *sat before me.

J. eth Jehovah.

2 Then *came the_word_of J*the* LORD unto me, ◦saying, 3 "Son_of aman, speak unto the_elders_of Israēl, and say unto them, Thus lsaith a*the* =Lord J GOD; 'Are ye come to inquire of Me? *As* I live, saith a*the* =Lord J GOD, I will not be_inquired_of by you.'

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

4 Wilt thou tjudge them, son_of aman, wilt thou judge *them?* cause_them_to know the_abominations_of their fathers: 5 and say unto them, Thus lsaith a*the* =Lord J GOD; In *the* day when I chose Israēl, and *lifted_up Mine hand unto the_seed_of the_house_of Jacob, and *made_Myself_known unto them in the_land of **Egypt**, when I *lifted_up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I *am* J*the* LORD your =God'; 6 in the day *that* I lifted_up Mine hand unto them, to bring_them_forth of the_land_of Egypt into a land that I had_espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the_glory_of all xlands: 7 then *said I unto them, 'Cast_ye_away ievery_man the_abominations_of his eyes, and tdefile not yourselves with the_didols_of Egypt: I *am* J*the* LORD your =God.'

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ
d. גִּלּוּלֵי

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God, Jehovah Elohee_kem.
i. ish.
d. dungy_idols.

8 But they *rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not ievery_man cast_away the_abominations_of their eyes, neither did_they_forsake the_didols_of Egypt: then I *said, I will_pour_out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the_midst_of the_land_of Egypt. 9 But I

p. חָחַל

*wrought for **My name's sake**, that it should not be_ppolluted

p. profaned.

B.C. 593.
n. הַגּוֹיִם before the n=heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. n. nations.

10. Ex 13. 18. 10 Wherefore I *caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and *brought them into the **wilderness**. 11 And I *gave them My statutes, and shewed them My judgments, which *if* a
t. אוֹתָם x a man t do t, he shall even live in them. 12 Moreover also I gave t. them.
J. יְהוָה them My sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I *am* J*the* LORD t that sanctify them. J. Jehovah Mĕkaddĕshahm.
קְדִשְׁכֶם 13 But the house of Israël *rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My judgments, which *if* a x a man t do t, he shall even live in them; t. them.
and My sabbaths they greatly p polluted: then I *said, I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
14. *v.* 9, 22. 14 But I *wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be p polluted before the n=heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.
15 Yet also I lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all x lands; 16 because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My statutes, but p polluted My sabbaths: for their heart
l. וּבְגִלּוּלֵיהֶם t went after their d idols. 17 Nevertheless Mine eye *spared them d. dungy-idols.
from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
s. בָּנֵיהֶם 18 But I *said unto their s children in the wilderness, 'tWalk ye s. sons.
not in the statutes of your fathers, neither t observe their judg-
J.G. יְהוָה ments, nor t defile yourselves with their d idols: 19 I *am* J*the* LORD J.G. Jehovah Eloheekem.
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your =God; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them; 20 and hallow My sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I *am* J*the* LORD your =God.'
21 Notwithstanding the s children *rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do
t. אוֹתָם them, which *if a* x a man t do t, he shall even live in them; they t. them.
p polluted My sabbaths: then I *said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and *wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be p polluted in the sight of the n=heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.
23 I lifted up Mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the n=heathen, and disperse them n. nations.
through the countries; 24 because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, and had p polluted My sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' d idols.
25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; 26 and I p*polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth *the* womb, that I might make them desolate, to
J. יְהוָה the end that they might know that I *am* J*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
27 Therefore, son of a man, speak unto the house of Israël, and
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה say unto them, Thus saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; Yet in this your a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
fathers have blasphemed Me, in that they have committed a
28. Is. 57. 5. trespass against Me. 28 *For* when I had brought them into **the
s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ land**, *for* the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to them, s. sacrificed.
ap. קָרְבָּנָם then they *saw every high hill, and all *the* thick trees, and they ap. approach-offering.
r. רֵיחַ s*offered there their sacrifices, and there they *presented the r. savour of rest.
נִיחוֹחֵיהֶם provocation of their apoffering: there also they *made their r sweet
l. נְסָכֵיהֶם savour, and *poured out there their l drink offerings. 29 Then I l. libations.

B.C. 593.
b. בָּמָה
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם

*said unto them, What *is* the high-place whereunto ye go? And the-name thereof *is-called [b]Bamah unto [x]this [x]day.
30 Wherefore *say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus *saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD; Are ye +polluted after the-manner-of your fathers? and +commit ye whoredom after their abominations? 31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to-pass-through the fire, ye +pollute-yourselves with all your [d]idols, even unto this day: and shall I be-inquired-of by you, O-house-of Israēl? *As* I live, +saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD, I will not be-inquired-of by you. 32 And [x+]that which-cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye +say, 'We will-be as the [n=]heathen, as the-families-of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

33 *As* I live, +saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out, will-I-rule over you: 34 and I *will-bring you out from the =people, and *will-**gather** you out-of the countries wherein ye *are-scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out. 35 And I *will-bring you into the-wilderness-of the =people, and there *will-I-plead with you face to face. 36 Like as I pleaded-with your ⌜fathers in the-wilderness-of the-land-of Egypt, so will-I-plead with you, +saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD.

37 And I *will-cause you to-pass under the **rod**, and I *will-**bring** you into the-**bond**-of the **covenant**: 38 and I *will-purge-out from among you [x+]the **rebels**, and [x+]them that-transgress against Me: I will-bring them forth out-of *the* country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the-land-of Israēl: and ye *shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
39 As-for you, O-house-of Israēl, thus *saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD; *Go ye, *serve ye every-one his [d]idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but [p]*pollute ye My holy ⌜name no more with your gifts, and with your [d]idols. 40 For in Mine holy mountain, in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israēl, +saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD, there shall all the-house-of **Israēl**, all of them **in the land**, serve Me: there will-I-accept them, and there will-I-require your [h]offerings, and ⌜the-firstfruits-of your oblations, with all your holy-things. 41 I will-accept you with your [r]sweet savour, when I bring you out from the =people, and *gather you out-of the countries wherein ye *have-been-scattered; and I *will-be-sanctified in you [i]before the [n=]heathen.
42 And ye *shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I shall-bring you into the-land-of Israēl, into the country *for* the which I lifted-up Mine ⌜hand to give it to your fathers. 43 And there *shall-ye-remember your ⌜ways, and ⌜all your doings, wherein ye *have-been-defiled; and ye *shall-loathe-yourselves in your-own sight for all your evils that ye *have-committed. 44 And ye *shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I *have-wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your [x]wicked ways, nor according-to your [x]corrupt [x]doings, O-ye house-of Israēl, +saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD."

45 Moreover the-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 46 "Son-of [a]man, *set thy face toward *the* south, and *drop *thy word* toward *the* **south**, and *prophesy against the-forest-of the south field; 47 and *say to the-forest-of the south, *Hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD; Thus *saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I +will-kindle a fire in thee, and it *shall-devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be-quenched, and all faces from *the* south to *the* north *shall-be-

b. Bahmah, High-place.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
d. dungy-idols.
J. Jehovah.
39. Jud. 10. 14.
p. profane.
h. heave-offerings.
r. savour-of rest.
i. in the-sight-of.
n. nations.
44. Ch. 36. 22.
45. *Ch.* 21. *in Heb. begins here.*
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

burned therein. 48 And all flesh ·shall_see that I [J]*the* LORD ·have_kindled it: it shall not be_quenched."

49 Then *said I, "Ah [a=]Lord [J]GOD! they ⁴say of me, 'Doth he not speak parables?'"

יְהוָה J. 21 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, °saying, J. Jehovah.
בֶּן־אָדָם a. 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·set thy face toward **Jerusalem**, and a. ahdahm.
·drop *thy word* toward *the* holy_places, and ·prophesy against the_**land**_of **Israel**, 3 and ·say to the_land_of Israel, Thus
·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and ·will_draw_
forth My sword out_of his sheath, and ·will_cut_off from thee *the*
וְרִשְׁעָ l. -righteous and *the* [1]-wicked. 4 Seeing then that I ·[l]will_cut_off l. lawless.
from thee *the* -righteous and the [1]-wicked, therefore shall My
sword go_forth out_of his sheath against all flesh from *the* south
to *the* north: 5 that all flesh may_know that I [J]*the* LORD ·have_
drawn_forth My sword out_of his sheath: it shall not return any
-more.
6 ·Sigh therefore, thou son_of [a]man, with the_breaking_of *thy*
[=]loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it
·shall_be, when they [t]say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?'
that thou ·shalt_answer, 'For *the* tidings; because it cometh:'
and every heart ·shall_melt, and all hands shall_be_feeble, and
every spirit ·shall_faint, and all knees shall_be_weak *as* water:
אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J. behold, it cometh, and ·shall_be_brought_to_pass, [t]saith [a]*the* a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
[=]Lord [J]God."
8 Again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 9 "Son_
of [a]man, ·prophesy, and ·say, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; ·Say, **A
sword**, a sword ·is_sharpened, and also furbished: 10 it is_
sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it ·is_furbished that it
חָרְבָּ g. may_[g]glitter: should we then make_mirth? [i]it [t]contemneth the_ g. glitter-as-lightning.
מַטֵּה בְנִי i. rod_of My Son, *as* every tree. 11 And He *hath_given it to be_ i. *or* it is the-rod-of My Son, despising every tree.
יֻתַּן בְּיַד furbished, that it may_be handled: this sword ·is_sharpened,
מֹאֵסֶת כָּל־עֵץ and it is_furbished, to give it into the_hand_of *the* slayer. 12 ·Cry
and ·howl, son_of [a]man: for it ·[l]shall_be upon My people, it *shall
be* upon all the_princes_of Israel: terrors by_reason_of *the* sword
·shall_be upon My ⌜people: ·smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.
13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* [t]contemn even *the*
rod? it shall_be no *more*, [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.
14. Num. 24. 10. 14 Thou therefore, son_of [a]man, prophesy, and ·smite *thine*
hands together, and *let *the* sword be_doubled *the* third_time,
the_sword_of *the* [=]slain: it *is* the_sword_of the great *men that are*
slain, which entereth_into their privy_chambers. 15 I ·[l]have_set
the_point_of *the* sword against all their gates, that *their* heart
may_faint, and *their* [x]ruins be_multiplied: ah! *it is* made_
לְבָרֶק b. [b]bright, *it is* [s]wrapped_up for *the* slaughter. 16 ·Go thee one_ b. bright as-lightning.
מְעֻטָּה s. way_or_other, *either* on the right_hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set. 17 I will also smite Mine hands together, s. sharpened.
and I ·will_cause My fury to_rest: I [J]*the* LORD ·have_said *it*."

18 The_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me again, °saying,
19 "Also, thou son_of [a]man, ·appoint thee two ways, that the_
sword_of the_**king**_of **Babylon** may_come: both_twain shall_
come_forth out_of one land: and ·choose thou a place, ·choose *it*
20. Jer. 49. 2. at the_head_of *the* way to *the* city. 20 [t]Appoint a **way**, that *the*
sword may_come to ⌜Rabbath of *the* Ammonites, and to ⌜Judah
אֶת m. in Jerusalem *the* defenced. m. mother.
קָלְקַל sh. 21 For the_king_of Babylon stood at the_[m]parting_of the way, sh. shook together the arrows.
בַּחֲצִים at the_head_of *the* two [x]ways, to use divination: he [sh]made *his*

B.C. 593.

[x] arrows bright, he consulted with [xt] images, he looked in the liver. 22 At his right-hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint [b] captains, to open *the* mouth in *the* slaughter, to lift-up *the* voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against *the* gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it [1] shall-be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them-that-have-sworn oaths. but he [2] will-call-to-remembrance *the* iniquity, that they may-be-taken. 24 Therefore thus [1] saith [a] *the* [=] Lord [J] GOD; Because ye [1] have-made your iniquity to-be-remembered, in that your transgressions [1] are-discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do-appear; because, *I say,* that ye [1] are-come-to-remembrance, ye shall-be-taken with the hand.

25 And thou, **profane** [l] wicked **prince-of Israēl**, whose day is-come, when iniquity *shall have* an end, 26 thus [1] saith [a] *the* [=] Lord [J] GOD; [1] Remove the [m] diadem, and [1] take-off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the-same: [1] exalt *him that is* [x] low, and [1] abase *him that is* [x] high. 27 I **will overturn**, overturn, overturn it: and it [1] shall-be no *more,* until He come whose [x] right it is; and I [1] will-give it *Him.*

28 And thou, son-of [a] man, [1] prophesy and [1] say, Thus [1] saith [a] *the* [=] Lord [J] GOD **concerning** *the* **Ammonites**, and concerning their reproach; even [1] say thou, *The* **sword**, *the* sword *is* drawn: for *the* slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of *the* [g] glittering: 29 whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the-necks-of *them that are* [=] slain, of *the* [l] [=] wicked, whose day is-come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end. 30 Shall I cause-it-to-return into his sheath? I will-judge thee in *the* place where thou wast-created, in the-land-of thy nativity. 31 And I [1] will-pour-out Mine indignation upon thee, I will-blow against thee in the-fire-of My wrath, and [1] deliver thee into the-hand-of brutish [æ] men, *and* skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt-be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall-be in the-midst-of the land; thou shalt-be no *more* remembered: for [=] [J] *the* LORD [1] have-spoken *it.*"

22 MOREOVER the-word-of [J] *the* LORD [*] came unto me, [°] saying, 2 "Now, thou son-of [a] man, wilt-thou-judge, wilt-thou-judge the **bloody** [~] **city**? yea, thou [1] shalt-shew her [~] all her abominations. 3 Then [1] say thou, Thus [1] saith [a] *the* [=] Lord [J] GOD, *The* city sheddeth blood in the-midst-of it, that her time may-come, and [1] maketh [d] idols against herself to defile herself. 4 Thou [1] art-become-guilty in thy blood that thou [1] hast-shed; and [1] hast-defiled-thyself in thine [d] idols which thou [1] hast-made; and thou [1] hast-caused thy days to-draw-near, and [*] art-come *even* unto thy years: therefore *have* I made thee a reproach unto the [n] [=] heathen, and a mocking to all [x] countries. 5 *Those that be* [x] near, and *those that be* [x] far from thee, shall-mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the-princes-of Israēl, every-one were in thee to their power to shed blood. 7 In thee *have* they set-light-by father and mother: in the-midst-of thee *have* they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee *have* they vexed *the* [~] fatherless and *the* [~] widow. 8 Thou [1] hast-despised Mine holy-things, and [1] hast-profaned My [~] sabbaths. 9 In thee [1] are [æ] men that-carry-tales to shed blood: and in thee they [1] eat upon the mountains: in the-midst-of thee they [1] commit lewdness. 10 In thee *have* they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee *have* they humbled her that-was-set-apart for pollution. 11 And one [1] hath-com-

[xt] the teraphim.
[b] battering-rams.
[a] J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
[l] lawless.
[m] *or* mitre.
[g] glitter-as-lightning.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
d. dungy-idols.
n. nations.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 593.

mitted abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another *hath* lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath_humbled his sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast_taken usury and increase, and thou hast_greedily_gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast_forgotten Me, saith *the* Lord GOD. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

13 Behold, therefore I have_smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest_gain which thou hast_made, and at thy blood which hath_been in the_midst_of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be_strong, in the days that I shall_**deal with** thee? I *the* LORD have_spoken *it*, and will_do *it*. 15 And I will_scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will_consume thy filthiness out_of thee. 16 And thou shalt_take_thine_inheritance in thyself in the_sight_of *the* heathen, and thou shalt_know that I *am* *the* LORD." b. וְנַחַלְתְּ b. be-profaned. n. nations.

17 And the_word_of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 18 "Son_of man, the_house_of Israël is to Me become **dross**: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the_midst_of *the* **furnace**; they are *even* the_dross_of silver. J. Jehovah.

19 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will_gather you into the_midst_of Jerusalem. 20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the_midst_of *the* furnace, to blow *the* fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will_I_gather *you* in Mine anger and in My fury, and I will_leave *you there*, and melt you. 21 Yea, I will_gather you, and blow upon you in the_fire_of My wrath, and ye shall_be_melted in the_midst thereof. 22 As silver is_melted in the_midst_of *the* furnace, so shall_ye_be_melted in the_midst thereof; and ye shall_know that I *the* LORD have_poured_out My fury upon you."

23 And the_word_of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 24 "Son_of man, say unto her, Thou *art the* **land** that is **not cleansed**, nor rained_upon in the_day_of indignation. 25 *There is* a conspiracy_of her **prophets** in the_midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening *the* prey; they have_devoured souls; they have_taken *the* treasure and precious_things; they have_made her many widows in the_midst thereof. 26 Her **priests** have_violated My law, and have_profaned Mine holy_things: they have_put no difference between *the* holy and profane, neither *have they* shewed *difference* between the unclean and *the* clean, and have_hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am_profaned among them. 27 Her **princes** in the_midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening *the* prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets have_daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus saith *the* Lord GOD,' when *the* LORD hath not spoken. 29 The_**people**_of the land have_used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have_vexed *the* poor and needy: yea, they have_oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30. Gen. 18. 23-33. Jer. 5. 1. i. אִישׁ

30 And I sought for a **man** among them, that_should_make_up *the* hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. 31 Therefore have_I_poured_out Mine indignation upon them; I have_consumed them with the_fire_of My wrath: their_own way *have* I recompensed upon their heads, saith *the* Lord GOD." i. ish.

J. יְהוָה a. בֶּן־אָדָם 1052

23 THE_word_of *the* LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of man, there were two women, the_daughters_ J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

of one mother: 3 and they *committed_whoredoms in Egypt; they committed_whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the_teats_of their virginity. 4 And the_names_of them *were* [a]**Aholah** the elder, and [ah]**Aholibah** her sister: and they *were Mine, and they *bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* [a]Aholah, and Jerusalem [a]Aholibah.

a. אָהֳלָה
ah. אָהֳלִיבָה

a. Aholah, Her tent, *or She has* her own tent.
ah. Aholibah, My tent *is* in her.

5 And **Aholah** *played_the_harlot when she was_Mine; and she *doted on her lovers, on *the* Assyrians *her* neighbours, 6 *which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young_men, horsemen riding upon horses. 7 Thus she *committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the_chosen_men_of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their [d]idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither left she her ⌜whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the_breasts_of her virginity, and *poured their whoredom upon her. 9 Wherefore I ⁱhave_delivered her into the_hand_of her lovers, into the_hand_of *the* Assyrians, upon whom she doted. 10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she *became [a]famous among [x]women; for they had_executed [=]judgment upon her.

a. שֵׁם

a. a name.

11 And when her sister **Aholibah** saw *this*, she *was more corrupt in her inordinate_love than she, and in her ⌜whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms. 12 She doted upon *the* Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young_men. 13 Then I saw that she was_defiled, *that* they *took* both one way, 14 and *that* she *increased her whoredoms: for when she saw [æ]men pourtrayed upon the wall, the_images_of *the* Chaldeans pourtrayed with [x]vermilion, 15 girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the_manner_of the_Babylonians_of Chaldea, the_land_of their nativity: 16 and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she *doted upon them, and *sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. 17 And *the* Babylonians *came to her into the_bed_of [=]love, and they *defiled her with their whoredom, and she *was_polluted with them, and her mind *was_alienated from them. 18 So she *discovered her whoredoms, and *discovered her ⌜nakedness: then My mind *was_alienated from her, [ac]like as My mind was_alienated from her sister. 19 Yet she *multiplied her ⌜whoredoms, in calling_to_remembrance ⌜the_days_of her youth, wherein she had_played_the_harlot in the_land_of Egypt. 20 For she *doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the_flesh_of asses, and whose issue *is like* the_issue_of horses. 21 Thus thou *calledst_to_remembrance ⌜the_lewdness_of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by *the* Egyptians for the_paps_of thy youth.

æ. אֲנַשֵּׁי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.

22 Therefore, O-**Aholibah**, thus ⁱsaith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God; Behold, I [+]will_raise_up thy ⌜lovers against thee, from ⌜whom thy mind ⁱis_alienated, and I ⁱwill_bring them against thee on every side; 23 *the* Babylonians, and all *the* Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all *the* Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young_men, captains and rulers, great_lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And they ⁱshall_come against thee with_chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly_of [=]people, *which* shall_set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round_about: and I ⁱwill_set judgment before them, and they ⁱshall_judge thee according_to their judgments. 25 And I ⁱwill_set My jealousy against thee, and they ⁱshall_deal furiously

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 593.

with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith *the* Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated: 29 and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. 30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou

n. גּוֹיִם hast gone a whoring after *the* heathen, *and* because thou

i. בְּגִלּוּלֵיהֶם art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith *the* Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and

34 Isa. 51. 17. desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. 34 Thou shalt

l. תְּעָרְקִי even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord God.

35 Jer. 2. 32; 13. 25. 35 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

36 The Lord said moreover unto me; "Son of man, wilt thou judge **Aholah** and **Aholibah**? yea, declare unto them their abominations; 37 that they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*. 38 Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths. 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. 40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, 41 and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil. 42 And a voice of a multi-

ae. אֲנָשִׁים מֵרֹב אָדָם tude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of *the*

d. סְבָאִים common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*' 44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 And *the* righteous men, they shall **judge** them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

n. nations, goyim.
i. idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlal, to roll, *or* gahlahl, dung; *or* dungy-idols.
l. *or* lick.
ae. anahshim of the multitude of men. (ahdahm).
d. *or* drunkards.

B.C. 593. 46. Ch. 16. 40. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

46 For thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; I ᵗwill_bring_up a company upon them, and ᵒwill_give them to be_removed and spoiled. 47 And *the* company ᵛshall_**stone** them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall_slay their sons and their daughters, and burn_up their houses with ˣfire. 48 Thus ᵛwill_I_cause lewdness to_cease out_of the land, that all ˣwomen ᵛmay_be_taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they ᵛshall_recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall_bear the_sins_of your ᵈidols: and ye ᵛshall_know that ᴱ *am* ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

590. 1, 2. 2 KIN. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1.

24 AGAIN in the ninth ˣyear, in the tenth ˣmonth, in the tenth *day* of the month, the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ᵛwrite thee ⌜the_name_of *the* day, *even* of ˣthis ⌜same ˣday: the_king_of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem ˣthis same ˣday. 3 And ᵛutter a **parable** unto the rebellious house, and ᵛsay unto them, Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ᵛSet_on *a* ˣ**pot**, ᵛset_it_on, and also ᵛpour water into it: 4 ᵛgather *the* pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, *the* thigh, and *the* shoulder; ᵛfill *it* with *the* choice bones. 5 ᵛTake the_choice_of the flock, and ᵖᵛburn also the bones under it, *and* ᵛmake it boil well, and ᵛlet them seethe the_bones_of it therein.

J. יְהוָה a. בֶּן־אָדָם a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה p. הֵר

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. p. pile-up.

6 Wherefore thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Woe to the **bloody city**, to *the* pot whose **scum** *is* therein, and whose scum ᵛis not gone out_of it! ᵛbring_it_out piece by piece; ᵛlet no lot fall upon it. 7 For her blood ᵛis in the_midst_of her; she set it upon the_top_of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 that it might_cause fury to come_up to take vengeance; I ᵛhave_set her ⌜blood upon the_top_of a rock, that it should not be_covered.

9 Therefore thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Woe to the bloody city! ᴱ will even make the pile_for_fire great. 10 ᵛHeap_on ˣᴱwood, ᵛkindle the fire, ᵐᵛconsume the flesh, and ᵛspice it well, and ᵗlet the bones be_burned. 11 Then ᵛset it empty upon the_coals thereof, that the brass of it ᵗmay_be_hot, and ᵛmay_burn, and *that* the_filthiness_of it may_be_molten in it, *that* the_scum_of it may_be_consumed. 12 She ᵛhath_wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum ᵗwent not forth out_of her: her scum *shall be* in *the* fire. 13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I ᵛhave_purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be_purged from thy filthiness any_more, till I ᵛhave_caused My ⌜fury to rest upon thee. 14 ᴱ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhave_spoken *it:* it ᵗshall_come_to_pass, and I ᵛwill_do *it;* I will not go_back, neither will_I_spare, neither will_I_repent; according_to thy ways, and according_to thy doings, ᵛshall_they_judge thee, ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD."

m. חָתַם

m. make-ready.

15 Also the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 16 "Son_of ᵃman, behold, I ᵗtake_away from thee ⌜the_**desire**_of thine **eyes** with a **stroke**: yet neither shalt_thou_mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run_down. 17 ᵛForbear to cry, ᵗmake no mourning for the ᴱdead, ᵛbind the_tire_of thine head upon thee, and ᵗput on thy shoes upon thy feet, and ᵗcover not *thy* ⁻lips, and ᵗeat not the_bread_of ᵃᵉmen."

18 So I ᵛspake unto the ⁻people in the morning: and at ˣeven my wife ᵛdied; and I ᵛdid in the morning ᵃᵉas I was_commanded.

ae. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ae. according as.

19 And the ⁻people ᵛsaid unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*"

20 Then I ᵛanswered them, "The_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, saying, 21 ᵛSpeak unto the_house_of Israēl, 'Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the*

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 590.

[e]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I [L]will_profane My [f]sanctuary, the_excellency_of your strength, the_desire_of your eyes, and that_which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye
l. עֲזַבְתֶּם [l]have_[L]left shall_fall by the sword. [23] And ye [l]shall_do [ae]as I [l]have_done: ye shall not cover *your* [f]lips, nor eat the_bread_of [ae]men. [23] And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye [l]shall_pine_away for your iniqnities, and [l]mourn one toward another. [24] Thus **Ezekiēl** [l]is unto you **a sign**: according_to all that he [l]hath_done shall_ye_do: and when this cometh, ye [l]shall_know that Ɨ *am* [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD.'

l. left-behind.

æ. anahshim.

[25] Also, thou son_of [a]man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their [f]strength, the_joy_of their glory, [f]the_desire_of their eyes, and that_whereupon they [L]set their minds, their sons and their daughters, [26] *that* [xL]he that_escapeth in [x]that [x]day shall_come unto thee, to cause *thee* to **hear** *it* with *thine ears?* [27] In [x]that [x]day shall thy **mouth** be_**opened** to [xL]him which_is_escaped, and thou [k]shalt_speak, and be no more dumb: and thou [l]shalt_be a sign unto them; and they [l]shall_know that Ɨ *am* [J]*the* LORD.''

J. יְהוָה

25 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD [k]came again unto me, saying,

J. Jehovah.

2. Deut. 23. 3, 6.

[2] ''Son_of [a]man, [l]set thy face against *the* **Ammonites**, and [l]prophesy against them; [3] and [l]say unto *the* Ammonites, [l]Hear the_word_of [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

[J]GOD; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when it was_profaned; and against the_land_of Israēl, when it was_desolate; and against the_house_of Judah, when they went into

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

s. לִבְנֵי־קֶדֶם

[x]captivity; [4] behold, therefore I [L]will_deliver thee to the_[s]men_of *the* east for a possession, and they [k]shall_set their palaces in thee, and make their dwelling in thee: they shall_eat thy fruit, and they shall_drink thy milk. And I [l]will_make [f]Rabbah a stable for camels, and [f]*the* Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye [l]shall_know that Ɨ *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

[6] For thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because thou [l]hast_clapped *thine* [f]hands, and stamped with *the* [f]feet, and rejoiced in

so. בְּנֶפֶשׁ

[so]heart with all thy despite against the_land_of Israēl; [7] behold, therefore I [l]will_stretch_out Mine [f]hand upon thee, and [l]will_deliver

so. soul.

n. לַגּוֹיִם

thee for a spoil to the [n][e]heathen; and I [l]will_cut_thee_off from the [e]people, and I [l]will_cause thee to perish out_of the countries: I will_destroy thee; and thou [l]shalt_know that Ɨ *am* [J]*the* LORD.''

n. nations.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

[8] ''Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because that **Moab** and **Seir** [c]do_say, 'Behold, the_house_of Judah *is* like unto all the [n][e]heathen;' [9] therefore, behold, I [L]will_open [f]the_[sh]side_of Moab from

sh. אֶת־כָּתֵף

sh. shoulder.

the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the_glory_of *the* country, Beth-[x]jeshimōth, Baal-meōn, and Kiriathaim, [10] unto the_[s]men_of the east with *the* Ammonites, and [l]will_give them in possession, that *the* Ammonites may not be_remembered among the nations. [11] And I will_execute judgments upon Moab; and they [l]shall_know that Ɨ *am* [J]*the* LORD.''

s. sons.

[12] ''Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because that **Edom** [c]hath_dealt against the_house_of Judah by taking vengeance, and [k]hath_greatly_offended, and [l]revenged_himself upon them; [13] therefore thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; I [l]will also stretch_out Mine hand upon Edom, and [l]will_cut_off [a]man and beast from it; and I [l]will_make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall_fall by the sword. [14] And I [l]will_lay My [f]vengeance upon Edom by the

B.C. 590.

hand of My people Israël: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith *the* Lord GOD."

15 "Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Because *the* **Philistines** have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for *the* old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon *the* Philistines, and I will cut off *the* Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am the* LORD, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

so. soul.

B.C. 588.

J. יְהוָה

26 AND it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying,

J. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

t. צֹר

2 "Son of man, because that **Tyrus** hath said against Jerusalem,
'Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people:
She is turned unto me:
I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:'

a. ahdahm.
t. Tyre.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

3 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus,
And will cause many nations to come up against thee,
As the sea causeth his waves to come up.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers:
I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea:
For I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord GOD:
And it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword;
And they shall know that I *am the* LORD.

7 For thus saith *the* Lord GOD;
Behold, I will **bring** upon Tyrus **Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon,
A king of kings, from *the* north, with horses, and with chariots,
And with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field:
And he shall make a fort against thee,
And cast a mount against thee,
And lift up *the* buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls,
And with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

w. בְּחַרְבֹ

w. *or* weapons.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:
Thy walls shall shake at the noise of *the* horsemen,
And of *the* wheels, and of *the* chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates,
As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets:
He shall slay thy people by the sword,

B.C. 588.

And thy strong [p]garrisons shall go down to the ground. p. *or* pillars.
p. מַצֵּבוֹת 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,
And make a prey of thy merchandise:
And they shall break down thy walls,
And destroy thy pleasant houses:
And they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust
in the midst of *the* [e]water.
13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease;
And the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock:
Thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon;
Thou shalt be built no more:
For I [j]*the* LORD [l]have spoken *it*, [t]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD.
15 Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD to Tyrus; a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall,
When *the* wounded cry,
When *the* slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their
thrones,
And lay away their [r]robes, and put off their broidered
[r]garments:
They shall clothe themselves with [e]trembling;
They shall sit upon the ground,
And shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at
thee.
17 And they shall take up a **lamentation** for thee, and say
to thee,
f. יֹשְׁבֶיהָ 'How art thou destroyed, *that* wast inhabited [f]of seafaring f. from the seas.
-men,
The renowned [x]city, which wast strong in the sea,
She and her inhabitants, which [l]cause their terror *to be* on
h. יוֹשְׁבֶיהָ all [h]that haunt it! h. her inhabitants.
18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall;
Yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy
departure.'
19 For thus [l]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD; a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
When I shall make thee a **desolate city**,
Like *the* cities that are not inhabited;
When I shall bring up [r]*the* deep upon thee,
And [x]great [x]waters shall cover thee;
20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend
into the pit,
With the [r]people of old time,
And shall set thee in the low parts of *the* earth,
In [x]places desolate of old,
With them that go down to *the* pit,
That thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the
land of *the* [e]living;
21 I will make thee *a* [e]terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:*
Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found
again,
[t]Saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD."

i. יְהוָה 27 THE word of [j]*the* LORD [k]came again unto me, [c]saying, j. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Now, thou son of [a]man, take up a lamentation for a. ahdahm.
Tyrus;
3 And say unto Tyrus,
O thou that art situate at the [e]entry of *the* sea,

B.C. 588.

Which art a **merchant**-of the [=]people for many isles,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה Thus [•]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
O-Tyrus, thou [•]hast-said, '[K]*I am* of perfect beauty.'
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים 4 Thy borders *are* in the-[h]midst-of *the* seas,
Thy builders [•]have-perfected thy beauty.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 5 They [•]have-made [~]all thy *ship* [=]boards-of [c]fir-trees of Senir:
They [•]have-taken cedars from Lebanon to make [-]masts for thee.
6 *Of* the-oaks-of Bashan *have* they made thine oars;
The-company-of *the* Ashurites [•]have-made thy [-]benches-of ivory,
Brought-out-of the-isles-of Chittim.
7 Fine-linen with broidered-work from Egypt was that-which-thou-spreadest-forth to-be thy sail;
Blue and purple from the-isles-of Elishah was that-which-covered thee.
r. יֹשְׁבֵי 8 The-inhabitants-of Zidon and Arvad were thy [r]mariners:
ʌt. חֲכָמֶיהָ Thy [=]wise *men*, O-Tyrus, *that* were in thee, [ʌt]were thy pilots.
e. זְקֵנֶיהָ 9 The-[e]ancients-of Gebal and the-[=]wise-*men* thereof were in thee [st]thy calkers:
st. כֹּחֲזֵיקֵי בְּדָקֵהּ All the-ships-of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [b]occupy thy merchandise.
b. לַעֲרֹב
10 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy [æ]men-of war:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי They [h]hanged *the* shield and helmet in thee;
They set-forth thy comeliness.
s. בְּנֵי אַרְוָד 11 The-[s]men-of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round-about,
w. וְגַמָּדִים And *the* [w]Gammadims were in thy towers:
They [h]hanged their shields upon thy walls round-about;
They [•]have-made thy beauty perfect.
12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of all *kind of* riches;
With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants:
so.a. בְּנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם They traded the-[so]persons-of [a]men and vessels-of brass in thy market.
14 They-of-the-house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
15 The-men-of Dedan *were* thy merchants;
Many isles *were* the-merchandise-of thine hand:
They brought thee *for* a present horns-of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of the-wares-of-thy-making:
t. נָתְנוּ They [t]occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work,
And fine-linen, and coral, and agate.
17 Judah, and the-land-of Israël, they *were* thy merchants:
They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
And honey, and oil, and balm.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the-multitude-of the-wares-of-thy-making,
For the-multitude-of all riches;
y. יָיִן In the-[y]wine-of Helbon, and white wool.
v. וְדָן 19 [v]Dan also and Javan going-to-and-fro [t]occupied in thy fairs:
Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia, and all the-princes-of Kedar,
w. סֹחֲרֵי יָדְךָ They [w]occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats:

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
h. heart.
c. cypresses.
r. rowers.
ʌt. they.
e. elders.
st. strengthening thy breaches.
b. barter.
æ. anahshim.
s. sons.
w. *or* warriors.
so. souls.
a. ahdahm.
t. traded.
y. yayin.
v. *or* Vedan.
w. were the merchants-of thy-hand.

B.C. 588.

In these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants:
They [t]occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, t. traded.
And with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba,
Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things*,
In blue clothes, and broidered work,
And in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar,
Among thy merchandise.
25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market:
And thou [x]wast replenished, and [x]made very glorious in
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים the [h]midst of *the* seas. h. heart.
26 Thy [x]rowers [l]have brought thee into great waters:
The east wind [l]hath **broken** thee in the [h]midst of *the* seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,
b. וְעֹרְבַי and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the [b]occupiers of thy merchandise, b. barterers.
And all thy [æ]men of war, that *are* in thee, æ. anahshim.
And in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee,
Shall fall into the [h]midst of *the* seas in the day of thy ruin.
28 *The* suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that handle *the* oar, *the* mariners,
And all the pilots of the sea,
[l]Shall come down from their ships,
They shall stand upon the land;
30. Job 2. 12. 30 And [l]shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,
And [x]shall **cry bitterly**, and [x]shall cast up dust upon their heads,
They shall wallow themselves in the ashes:
31. Mic. 1. 16. 31 And they [l]shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,
And [l]gird them with sackcloth,
s. נֶפֶשׁ And they [l]shall weep for thee with bitterness of [s]heart *and* bitter wailing. s. soul.
32 And in their wailing they [l]shall take up a lamentation for thee,
And [l]lament over thee, *saying*,
'What *city is* like Tyrus,
Like *the* destroyed in the midst of the sea?'
33 When thy wares went forth out of *the* seas, thou filledst many [≡]people;
Thou didst enrich the kings of *the* earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
34 In *the* time *when* [+]thou shalt be broken by *the* seas in the depths of *the* waters +. of thy breaking.
Thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee [l]shall fall.
35 All the inhabitants of the isles [l]shall be astonished at thee,
And their kings [l]shall be sore afraid,
They [l]shall be troubled in *their* countenance.
36 The merchants among the [≡]people [l]shall hiss at thee;
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou [l]shalt be *a* [≡]terror, and never *shalt be* [f]any more." f. for ever.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם a. ahdahm.
t. צֹר t. *or* Tyre.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

28 THE word of [J]*the* LORD [x]came again unto me, saying,
2 "Son of [a]man, [l]say unto the **prince of [t]Tyrus**,
Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;

B.C. 588.
2. 2 Thes. 2. 4.
e. אֵל
=G. אֱלֹהִים
h. בֵּלֵב
3. Dan. 1. 19, 20. Zech. 9. 2-5.

Because thine heart *is* lifted-up, and thou *hast-said, 'E *am* [e]a -god,
I •sit *in* the-seat-of [=]God, in the-[h]midst-of *the* seas;'
Yet thou *art* a [a]man, and not [e]-God,
Though thou •set thine heart as the-heart-of [=]God:
Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel;
There is no secret that they •can-hide from thee:
With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou •hast-gotten thee riches,
And *hast-gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic •hast-thou-increased thy riches,
And thine heart *is-lifted-up because of thy riches:
Therefore thus •saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Because thou [©]hast-set thine [⌜]heart as the-heart-of [=]God;
Behold, therefore I [+]will-bring strangers upon thee,
The-terrible-of *the* nations:
And they •shall-draw their swords against the-beauty-of thy wisdom,
And they •shall-defile thy brightness.
They shall-bring-thee-down to the pit,
And thou •shalt-die the-deaths-of *them that are* [w]slain in the -[h]midst-of *the* seas.
Wilt thou yet say before him-that-slayeth thee, 'E *am* [=]God'?
But thou *shalt be* a [a]man, and no [e]-God in the-hand-of him -that-[w]slayeth-thee.
Thou shalt-die the-deaths-of *the* [=]uncircumcised by the-hand-of strangers:
For E •have-spoken *it*, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

Moreover the-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, [©]saying,
"Son-of [a]man, •take-up a lamentation upon the-**king-of Tyrus**, and •say unto him, Thus •saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Thou [+]sealest-up *the* [p]sum, full-of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
Thou •hast-been in Eden the-garden-of [=]God;
Every precious stone *was* thy covering,
The [r]sardius, topaz, and *the* diamond,
The beryl, *the* onyx, and *the* jasper,
The sapphire, *the* emerald, and *the* carbuncle, and gold:
The-workmanship-of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was-prepared in thee in *the* day that thou wast-created.
Thou *art the* anointed cherub [x+]that covereth; and I •have-set thee *so:*
Thou wast upon *the* holy mountain-of [=]God;
Thou •hast-walked-up-and-down in the-midst-of the-stones -of fire.
Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from *the* day that thou wast-created,
Till iniquity was-found in thee.
By the-multitude-of thy merchandise they •have-filled the-midst-of thee with violence, and thou *hast-sinned:
Therefore I *will-cast-thee-as-profane out-of the-mountain-of [=]God:
And I *will-destroy thee, O-covering cherub, from the-midst-of the-stones-of fire.
Thine heart was-lifted-up because-of thy beauty,
Thou •hast-corrupted thy wisdom by-reason-of thy brightness:

e. ēl, god, *singular.*
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
h. heart.
e. -God.
w. wounded.
p. *or* pattern *or* measure.
r. *or* ruby.

B.C. 588.

I ·'will_cast thee to *the* ground,
I ·'will_lay thee before kings, that_they_may behold thee.
18. Rev. 19. 20. 18 Thou ·'hast_defiled thy sanctuaries by the_multitude_of thine iniquities,
u. בַּעֲוֹל By the_[u]iniquity_of thy traffic; u. unrighteousness.
Therefore *will_I_bring_forth a fire from the_midst_of thee, it shall_devour thee,
And I *will_bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the_sight_of all them_that_behold thee.
19 All they_that_know thee among the [≡]people ·'shall_be_astonished at thee:
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou ·'shalt_be *a* [≡]terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* [f]any more." f. for ever.

20 Again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying,
21 "Son_of [a]man, ·set thy face against **Zidon**, and ·prophesy against it, a. ahdahm.
22 And ·say,
"Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Zidon;
And I ·will_be_glorified in the_midst_of thee·
And they ·shall_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD,
When I shall_have_executed judgments in her,
And ·shall_be_sanctified in her.
23 For I ·will_send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets;
fa. וְנִפְלָל And *the* wounded ·shall_[fa]be_judged in the_midst_of her by *the* sword upon her on every_side; fa. *or* fall.
And they ·shall_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD.
24 And there shall_be no more a pricking brier unto the_house_of Israēl,
Nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round_about them, [x⊥]that despised them;
And they ·shall_know that E *am* [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD.

25 Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
When I shall_have_**gathered** ˹the_house_of **Israēl** from the [≡]people among whom they ·'are_scattered,
n. הַגּוֹיִם And ·shall_be_sanctified in them in the_sight_of the [n≡]heathen, n. nations.
o.g. עַל־אַדְמָתָם Then ·shall_they_dwell [o] in their [g]land that I ·'have_given to My servant Jacob. o.g. on their ground.
c. לָבֶטַח 26 And they ·shall_dwell [c]safely therein, c. confidently.
And ·shall_build houses, and ·plant vineyards;
Yea, they ·shall_dwell with confidence,
When I ·'have_executed judgments upon all [x⊥]those that_despise them round_about them;
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם And they ·shall_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God." J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

589.

29 IN the tenth [x]year, in the tenth *month*, in *the* twelfth *day* of the month, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [⊙]saying, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·set thy face against **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and ·prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: a. ahdahm.
3 ·Speak, and ·say, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king_of Egypt, the great [x]dragon [x⊥]that lieth in the_midst_of his rivers, which ·'hath_said, 'My river *is* mine_own, and E ·'have_made *it* for myself.' 4 But I ·will_put hooks in thy jaws, and I ·will_cause the_fish_of thy rivers to_stick unto thy scales, and I will_bring_thee_up out_of the_midst_ a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

of thy rivers, and all ᶜthe_fish_of thy rivers shall_stick unto thy scales. 5 And I ᵛwill_leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee
f. עַל־פְּנֵי הַיַּבָּשָׁה and ᶜall the_fish_of thy rivers: thou shalt_fall upon the ᶠopen -fields; thou shalt not be_brought_together, nor gathered: I ᵛ|have_given thee for meat to the_beasts_of the field and to the_fowls_of the ᴴheaven. 6 And all the_inhabitants_of Egypt ᵛshall _know that ᴵ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, because they ᵛ|have_been a staff_of reed to the_house_of Israēl. 7 When they took_hold of thee by thy hand, thou ᵇdidst_break, and ᵛrend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou ᵇbrakest, and ᵛmadest all their ᴴloins to be_at_a_stand.

f. the face_of the field.

8 Therefore thus ᵛ|saith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGod; Behold, I ᴸwill_bring a sword upon thee, and ᵛcut_off ᵃman and beast out_of thee. 9 And the_land_of Egypt ᵛshall_be **desolate** and waste; and they ᵛshall_know that ᴵ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: because he ᵛ|hath_said, '*The* river *is* mine, and ᴵ ᵛ|have_made *it*.'

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I ᵛwill_make ᶜthe_land_of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the_tower_of Syene even unto the_border_of Ethiopia. 11 No foot_of ᵃman shall_pass_through it, nor foot_of beast shall_pass_through it, neither shall_it_be_inhabited **forty years**. 12 And I ᵛwill_make ᶜthe_land_of Egypt desolate in the_midst_of *the* countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among *the* cities *that are* laid_waste shall_be desolate forty years: and I ᵛwill_scatter ᶜ*the* Egyptians among the nations, and ᵛwill_disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus ᵛ|saith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD; At the_end_of forty years will_I_gather ᶜ*the* Egyptians from the ᴴpeople whither they were _scattered: 14 and I ᵛwill_**bring_again** ᶜthe_**captivity_of Egypt**, and ᵛwill_cause them to_return *into* the_land_of Pathros,
n. מְכוּרָתָם into the_land_of their ⁿhabitation; and they ᵛshall_be there a
l. שְׁפָלָה ˡbase kingdom. 15 It shall_be the_ˡbasest_of the kingdoms; neither shall_it_exalt_itself any_more above the nations: for I ᵛwill_diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall_be no more the_confidence_of the_house_of Israēl, ᴸwhich_bringeth *their* iniquity to_remembrance, when they shall_look after them: but they ᵛshall_know that ᴵ *am* ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD."

n. nativity.
l. low.
l. lowest.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

572. 17 And it ᵛcame_to_pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, ᵒsaying, 18 "Son_of ᵃman, Nebuchadrezzar **king _of Babylon** caused his ᶜarmy to_serve a great service against **Tyrus**: every head was_made_bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had_served against it: 19 therefore thus ᵛ|saith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I ᴸwill_give ᶜthe_land_of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon; and he ᵛshall_take her multitude, and ᵛtake her spoil, and ᵛtake her prey: and it ᵛshall_be *the* **wages** for his army. 20 I ᵛ|have_given him ᶜthe_land_of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD.

a. ahdahm.

21 In ˣthat ˣday will_I_cause the_**horn**_of the_house_of **Israēl** to_bud_forth, and I will_give thee the_opening_of *the* mouth in the_midst_of them; and they ᵛshall_know that ᴵ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 30 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame again unto me, ᵒsaying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ᵛprophesy and ᵛsay, Thus ᵛ|saith ᵃ*the*

B.C. 572. 3. Zeph. 1. 14–18.

[e]Lord [J]GOD; [f]Howl ye, Woe-worth the day! [3] For *the* day *is* near, even the day of [J]*the* LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of *the* [n e]heathen. [4] And *the* sword [f]shall come upon **Egypt**, and great pain [f]shall be in [c]Ethiopia, when *the* slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [f]shall take away her multitude, and her foundations [f]shall be broken down. [5] [c]Ethiopia, and [p]Libya, and [l]Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the [s]men of *the* land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

n. נוֹיִם nations.
c. כּוּשׁ Cush.
p. פּוּט Phut.
l. וְלוּד Lud.
s. בְּנֵי אֶרֶץ sons.

[6] Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD; They also that uphold **Egypt** [f]shall fall; and the pride of her power [f]shall come down: from [m]the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD. [7] And they [f]shall be desolate in the midst of *the* countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of *the* cities *that are* wasted. [8] And they [f]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I [f]have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers [f]shall be destroyed. [9] In [x]that [x]day shall messengers go forth from Me in ships to make [r]*the* careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain [f]shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

m. מִגְדּוֹל *or* Migdol to.

[10] Thus [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; I [f]will also make [r]the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar **king of Babylon**. [11] He and his [r]people with him, the terrible of *the* nations, [k]shall be brought to destroy the land: and they [f]shall draw their swords against Egypt, and [f]fill [r]the land with *the* slain. [12] And [f]I will make *the* rivers dry, and [f]sell [r]the land into the hand of *the* [e]wicked: and I [f]will make *the* land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I [J]*the* LORD [f]have spoken *it*.

[13] Thus [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; I [f]will also destroy *the* [d]**idols**, and I [f]will cause *their* [t]images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I [f]will put a fear in the land of Egypt. [14] And I [f]will make [r]Pathros desolate, and [f]will set fire in Zoan, and [f]will execute judgments in No. [15] And I [f]will pour My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I [f]will cut off [a r]the multitude of No. [16] And I [f]will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily. [17] The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into [x]captivity. [18] At Tehaphnehes also the day [f]shall be darkened, when I shall break there [r]the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength [f]shall cease in her: as for [h]her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into [x]captivity. [19] Thus [f]will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they [f]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

d. גִּלּוּלִים dungy-idols.
t. אֱלִילִים things of nought.
15. Jer. 46. 25.
a. אֶת־הָמוֹן Amon of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*

588.

[20] And it [v]came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in the first *month*, in *the* seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [o]saying, [21] "Son of [a]man, I [f]have **broken** [r]the **arm of Pharaoh** king of Egypt; and, lo, it [f]shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold *the* sword.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

[22] Therefore thus [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [f]will break his [r]arms, [r]the strong, and [r]*that* which was broken; and I [f]will cause [r]the sword to fall out of his hand. [23] And I [f]will scatter [r]*the* Egyptians among the nations, and [f]will disperse them through the countries. [24] And I [f]will **strengthen** [r]the arms of the **king of Babylon**, and [f]put My [r]sword in his hand: but I [f]will break Pharaoh's [r]arms,

B.C. 588.
and he ˙shall˙groan before him with the˙groanings˙of a deadly˙wounded *man*.
25. Ps. 9. 16. 25 But I ˙will˙strengthen ˜the˙arms˙of the˙king˙of Babylon, and the˙arms˙of Pharaoh shall˙fall˙down; and they ˙shall˙know that E *am* J*the* LORD, when I shall˙put My sword into the˙hand˙of the˙king˙of Babylon, and he ˙shall˙stretch it out upon the˙land˙of Egypt. 26 And I ˙will˙scatter ˜the Egyptians among the nations, and ˙disperse them among the countries; and they ˙shall˙know that E *am* J*the* LORD."

31 AND it *˙came˙to˙pass in *the* eleventh year, in the third *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the˙word˙of J*the*
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
LORD came unto me, °saying, 2 "Son˙of a˙man, ˙speak unto Pharaoh **king˙of Egypt**, and to his multitude;
a. בֶּן־אָדָם a. ahdahm.
Whom ˙˙art thou like in thy greatness?
3. *See* Dan. 4. 10-33. 3 Behold, *the* **Assyrian** *was* a cedar in xLebanon
f. וְחַרְשׂ With fair branches, and with a shadowing fshroud, and of a high stature; f. foliage.
And his top was among *the* thick˙boughs.
4 *The* waters made˙him˙great,
The deep set˙him˙up˙on˙high with her rivers running round˙about his plants,
And sent˙out her ˜little˙rivers unto all the˙trees˙of the field.
5 Therefore his height was˙exalted above all the˙trees˙of the field,
And his boughs *˙were˙multiplied,
And his branches *˙became long because˙of the˙multitude˙of waters, when he shot˙forth.
6 All the˙fowls˙of x=heaven made˙their˙nests in his boughs,
And under his branches did all the˙beasts˙of the field bring˙forth their young,
And under his shadow ˙dwelt all great nations.
7 Thus *˙was˙he˙fair in his greatness, in the˙length˙of his branches:
For his root was by great waters.
8 *The* cedars in the˙garden˙of =God could not hide him:
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים *The* cfir˙trees were not like his boughs, c. cypresses.
And *the* chesnut˙trees were not like his branches;
Nor any tree in the˙garden˙of =God was˙like unto him in his beauty.
9 I ˙˙have˙made him fair by the˙multitude˙of his branches:
So that all the˙trees˙of Eden, that *were* in the˙garden˙of x=God, *˙envied him.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 10 Therefore thus ˙˙saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
Because thou ˙˙hast˙lifted˙up˙thyself in height,
And he *˙hath˙shot˙up his top among *the* thick˙boughs,
And his heart ˙is˙lifted˙up in his height;
n. אֵל גּוֹיִם 11 I *˙have therefore **delivered** him into the˙hand˙of the˙mighty˙one˙of *the* n=heathen; n. nations.
He °shall˙surely ˙deal˙with him:
l. בְּרִשְׁעוֹ I ˙˙have˙driven˙him˙out for his lwickedness. l. lawlessness.
12 And strangers, the˙terrible˙of *the* nations, *˙have˙cut˙him˙off, and *˙have˙left him:
Upon the mountains and in all *the* valleys his branches ˙˙are˙fallen,
s. אֲפִיקֵי And his boughs *˙are˙broken by all the˙ssrivers˙of the land; s. streams.
And all the˙=people˙of the earth *˙are˙gone˙down from his shadow, and *˙have˙left him.
13 Upon his ruin shall all the˙fowls˙of the =heaven remain,

B.C. 588.

And all the_beasts_of the field ·shall_be upon his branches:
14 To the_end that none_of all *the* trees by *the* waters ᵗexalt_themselves for their height,
Neither ᵗshoot_up their ⌜top among *the* thick_boughs,
Neither their trees ᵗstand_up in their height, all that_drink ᵉwater:
For they ·are all delivered unto ˣdeath, to the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם In the_midst_of the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen, with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit. s.a. sons_of ahdahm.
15 Thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD;
h. שְׁאֹלָה In *the* day when he went_down to ʰ*the* grave I caused_a_**mourning**: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
I covered ⌜*the* deep for him,
And I ᵛrestrained the_floods thereof, and *the* great waters ᵛwere_stayed:
b. וָאַקְדֵּר And I ᵛcaused Lebanon to_ᵇmourn for him, b. be_black.
And all the_trees_of the field fainted for him.
16 I made *the* nations to_shake at the_sound_of his fall,
When I cast ⸗him down to ʰhell with them_that_descend into *the* pit:
And all the_trees_of Eden,
The choice and best_of Lebanon, all that_drink ᵉwater,
ᵛShall_be_comforted in the_nether_parts_of *the* earth.
17 They also went_down into ʰhell with him unto *them that be* slain with *the* sword;
And *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in
n. גּוֹיִם the_midst_of *the* ⁿᵉheathen. n. nations.
18 To whom ·art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees_of Eden?
Yet ·shalt_thou_be_brought_down with_the_trees_of Eden unto the_nether_parts_of *the* earth:
Thou shalt_lie in the_midst_of *the* uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by *the* sword.
This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD."

587.

32 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass in *the* twelfth year, in *the* twelfth month, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, °saying, J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·take_up a lamentation for **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and ·say unto him, a. ahdahm.
Thou ·art like a young_lion_of *the* nations,
d. בַּתַּנִּים And thou *art* as *a* ˣᵈwhale in the seas: d. *or* dragon.
And thou ᵛcamest_forth with thy rivers,
And ᵛtroubledst *the* waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 Thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
I ·will therefore spread_out My ⌜net over thee with a company_of many ᵉpeople;
And ·they shall_bring_thee_up in My net.
4 Then ·will_I_leave thee upon the land,
I will_cast_thee_forth upon the open field.
And ·will_cause all the_fowls_of the ᵉheaven to_remain upon thee,
s. וְהִשְׂבַּעְתִּי And I ·will_ˢfill the_beasts_of the whole earth with thee. s. *or* satisfy.
5 And I ·will_lay thy ⌜flesh upon the mountains,
And ·fill the valleys with thy height.

B.C. 587.

6 I ·will also water with thy blood *the* land wherein-thou-
swimmest, *even* to the mountains;
st. וְאֲפִקִים And the st rivers shall-be-full of thee. st. streams.
e. בָּכְבוֹתֵךְ 7 And when I ©shall-e put-thee-out, I ·will-cover *the* =heaven, e. extinguish.
And ·make ⌜the-stars thereof dark;
I will-cover *the* sun with a cloud,
And the moon shall not give her light.
8 All *the* bright lights-of x=heaven will-I-make-dark over thee,
And ·set darkness upon thy land, ⊥saith a*the* =Lord J GOD.
9 I ·will also vex the-hearts-of many =people,
When I shall-bring thy destruction among the nations,
Into *the* countries which thou ·hast not known.
10 Yea, I ·will-make many =people amazed at thee,
And their kings shall-be horribly afraid for thee,
When I shall-brandish My sword before them;
i. אִישׁ And they ·shall-tremble at *every* moment, i. ish.
s. לְנַפְשׁוֹ i Every-man for his-own s life, in the-day-of thy fall. s. soul.
11 For thus ·saith a*the* =Lord J GOD;
The-**sword**-of the-king-of Babylon shall-come-upon thee.
12 By the-swords-of *the* =mighty will-I-cause thy multitude to-
fall,
The-terrible-of *the* nations, all of them:
And they ·shall-spoil ⌜the-pomp-of Egypt,
And all the-multitude thereof ·shall-be-destroyed.
13 I ·will-destroy also ⌜all the-beasts thereof from beside *the*
great waters;
a. אָדָם Neither shall the-foot-of a man trouble them any-more, a. ahdahm.
Nor the-hoofs-of beasts trouble them.
t. אַיְעִקְיעַ 14 Then will-I-make their waters t deep, t. *or* to subside.
And cause their rivers to run like x oil, ⊥saith a*the* =Lord J GOD. a.J. Adōnahy,
15 When I shall-make ⌜the-land-of Egypt desolate, Sovereign-
And *the* country ·shall-be destitute of that-whereof-it-was- Lord Jeho-
full, vah.
When I shall-smite ⌜all them-that-dwell therein,
Then ·shall-they-know that I *am* J*the* LORD.
16 This *is the* lamentation wherewith they ·shall-lament her:
The-daughters-of the nations shall-lament her:
They shall-lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her
multitude, ⊥saith a*the* =Lord J GOD."

17 It ⁕came-to-pass also in *the* twelfth year, in the-fifteenth-
day-of the month, *that* the-word-of J*the* LORD came unto me,
©saying,
18 "Son-of a man, ·wail for the-multitude-of **Egypt**,
And ·cast-them-down, *even* her, and the-daughters-of *the*
famous nations,
Unto the-nether-parts-of *the* earth,
With ⌜them-that-go-down into *the* **pit**.
19 Whom ·dost-thou-pass in beauty?
·Go down, and ·be-thou-laid with *the* =uncircumcised.
20 They shall-fall in the-midst-of *them that are* =slain by *the*
sword:
She ·is-delivered to *the* sword:
·Draw her and all her multitudes.
21 *The* strong among *the* =mighty shall-speak to him out-of
h. שְׁאוֹל the-midst-of h hell with ⌜them-that-help him: h. hadēs, *Heb.*
They ·lare-gone-down, they ·lie x=uncircumcised, slain by *sheōl.*
the sword.
22 **Asshur** *is* there and all her company:

B.C. 587.

His graves *are* about him:
All of them [=]slain, [x=]fallen by *the* sword:
23 Whose graves [']are_set in the_sides_of *the* pit,
And her company [*]is_round_about her grave:
All of them [=]slain, [=]fallen by the sword,
Which caused terror in the_land_of *the* [=]living.
24 There *is* **Elam** and all her multitude round_about her grave,
All of them [=]slain, [x=]fallen by the sword,
Which [']are_gone_down [=]uncircumcised into the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
Which caused their terror in the_land_of *the* [=]living;
Yet [*]have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
25 They [']have_set her a bed in the_midst_of *the* [=]slain with all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him:
All of them [=]uncircumcised, [=]slain by *the* sword:
Though their terror was_caused in the_land_of *the* [=]living,
Yet [*]have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit:
He [']is_put in the_midst_of *them that be* [=]slain.
26. Gen. 10. 2. 26 There *is* **Meshech**, Tubal, and all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him;
All of them [=]uncircumcised, [=]slain by *the* sword,
Though they caused their terror in the_land_of *the* [=]living.
27 And they shall not lie with the [=]mighty *that are* [=]fallen of *the* [=]uncircumcised,
h. שְׁאוֹל Which [']are_gone_down to [h]hell with their weapons_of war: h. hadēs.
And they [*]have_laid their [r]swords under their heads,
But their iniquities [*]shall_be upon their bones,
Though *they were* the_terror_of *the* [=]mighty in the_land_of *the* [=]living.
28 Yea, thou shalt_be_broken in the_midst_of *the* [=]uncircumcised,
And [*]shalt lie with *them that are* [=]slain with *the* sword.
29 There *is* **Edom**, her kings, and all her princes,
Which with their might [']are_laid by *them that were* [r][=]slain by *the* sword:
They shall_lie with *the* [=]uncircumcised,
And with_them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
30 There *be* the_**princes**_of *the* **north**, all_of_them,
And all *the* Zidonians, which [']are_gone_down with *the* [=]slain;
With their terror they are_ashamed of their might;
And they [*]lie [=]uncircumcised with *them that be* [=]slain_by *the* sword,
And [*]bear their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
31 **Pharaoh** shall_see them, and [']shall_be_comforted over all his multitude,
Even Pharaoh and all his army [=]slain by *the* sword, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
32 For I [']have_caused My [r]terror in the_land_of *the* [=]living:
And he [']shall_be_laid in the_midst_of *the* [=]uncircumcised
With *them that are* slain_with_the_sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

J. יְהוָה
2. See ch. 3. 1-15.

33 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [o]saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son_of [a]man, [']speak to the_[s]children_of thy people, s. sons.

B.C. 587.

and say unto them, When I bring *the* sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him
o.i. אִישׁ אֶחָד
c. מִקְצֵיהֶם
o. one. i. ish. e. extremities *or* borders.
for their **watchman**: 3 if when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if *the* sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall **deliver** his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if *the* sword come, and
s. נֶפֶשׁ
take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
s. soul.

7-9. Ch. 3. 16-21: *see* Acts 20. 28-31.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israël; therefore thou shalt **hear** *the* word at My mouth, and **warn** them from Me.

S. *See* Rom. 8. 6.

8 When I say unto the wicked, 'O wicked *man*, thou shalt
l. לָרָשָׁע
surely die;' if thou dost not speak to warn *the* wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
l. lawless.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, **speak** unto the house of Israël! Thus ye speak, saying, 'If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?'

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
b. כִּי אִם
11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith *the* Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that *the* wicked **turn** from his way **and live**; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israël?
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. b. but rather.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the
l. lawlessness.
wicked, he shall not fall thereby in *the* day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall *the* righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in *the* day that he sinneth. 13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.
l. lawless.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely
j.r. מִשְׁפָּט וּצְדָקָה
die;' if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; 15 *if the* wicked restore *the* pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
15. Ex. 22. 1, 4.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.

17 Yet the children of thy people say, 'The way of *the*
a. אֲדֹנָי
Lord is not equal:' but as for them, their way is not **equal**.
so. sons. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

18 When *the* righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. 19 But if *the*
l. רָשָׁע
wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.
l. lawless. l. lawlessness. j.r. judgment and righteousness.

20. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

20 Yet ye say, 'The way of *the* Lord is not equal.' O ye house of Israël, I will judge you every one after his ways."

21, 22. CH. 24. 25-27.

21 And it came to pass in *the* twelfth year of our captivity, in

B.C. 587. the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, "The city is smitten."

21. 2 Kin. 25. 4.

22 Now the hand of *the* LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 24 "Son of man, they that inhabit those **wastes** of the land of **Israēl** speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.'

g. ground.

25. Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 3. 17.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

d. אֱלִילֵיכֶם

d. dungy-idols.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in *the* wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israēl shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 Then shall they know that I *am* *the* LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30, 31. Isa. 29. 13.

30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from *the* LORD.' 31 And they come unto thee as *the* people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* My people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness. 32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them."

a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

b. וּבְפִתְחֵי

so. sons.

e. entrances.

w. אִישׁ־אֶת־אָחִיו

w. with, eth.

m. עֲגָבִים

g. בִּצְעָם

s. כְּשִׁיר עֲגָבִים

m. much-love, *Heb.* hăgahbim, *Greek* ἀγάπη.

g. gain.

s. song-of loves, *Heb.* shir hăgahbim.

23. 1 Sam. 3. 20.

34 AND the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, prophesy against the **shepherds of Israēl**, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD unto the shepherds: Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israēl that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2. Jer. 23. 1-8.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

3. Zech. 11. 4, 5.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with *the* wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock. 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that* which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty *have* ye ruled them. 5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

1. Luke 15. 4.

r. וּבְפָרֶךְ

r. rigour.

5. Matt. 9. 36.

B.C. 587

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, ᵛhear ᶜthe_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD; 8 *As* Ɛ live, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, surely because **My flock** became a prey, and My flock ᵛbecame meat to every beast_of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My ᶜflock, but the shepherds ᵛfed themselves, and fed not My ᶜflock; 9 therefore, O_ye shepherds, ᵛhear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD;

10. Heb. 13. 17.

10 Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I ᵛ**will_require** My ᶜflock at their hand, and ᵛcause _them_to_cease from feeding *the* flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any_more; for I ᵛwill_deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I, *even* Ɛ, ᵛwill both **search** My ᶜ**sheep**, and ᵛseek_them_out. 12 As a shepherd seeketh_out his flock in *the* day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will_I_seek_out My ᶜsheep, and ᵛwill_deliver them out_of all ˣplaces where they ᵛhave_been_scattered in *the*

13. Jer. 23. 3.

cloudy and dark day. 13 And I ᵛwill_bring_them_out from the ᴱpeople, and ᵛ**gather** them from the countries, and ᵛwill_bring them to their_own land, and ᵛfeed them upon the_mountains_of

s. בָּאֲפִיקִים

Israël by the ˢrivers, and in all *the* inhabited_places of the country. 14 I will_**feed** them in a good pasture, and upon the_high mountains_of Israël shall their fold be: there shall_they_lie in a good fold, and in *a* fat pasture shall_they_feed upon the_mountains_of Israël. 15 Ɛ will_feed My flock, and Ɛ will_cause_them _to_lie_down, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD. 16 I will_seek ᶜ*that* ˣᴸwhich was_lost, and bring_again ᶜthat ˣᴸwhich was_driven_away, and will_bind_up *that which was* ˣbroken, and will_strengthen ᶜthat which was_sick: but I will_destroy ᶜthe fat and ᶜthe strong; I will_feed them with judgment.

s. streams.

17 And *as for* you, O_My flock, thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I ᴸ**judge between** cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he_goats. 18 *Seemeth it* a small_thing unto you ᵗhave_eaten_up the good ˣpasture, but ye ᵗmust_tread_down with your feet the residue_of your pastures? and to ᵗhave_drunk of *the* deep waters, but ye ᵗmust_foul ᶜthe residue with your feet? 19 And *as for* My flock, they ᵗeat that_which_ye_have_trodden with your feet; and they ᵗdrink that_which_ye_have_fouled with your feet.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

20 Therefore thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* Ɛ, ᵛwill_judge between *the* fat cattle and between *the* lean cattle. 21 Because ye ᵗhave_thrust with side and with shoulder, and ᵗpushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye ᵛhave_scattered them abroad; 22 therefore ᵛwill_I_**save** My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I ᵛwill_judge between cattle and cattle.

23. Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I ᵛwill_set_up **one shepherd** over them, and He ᵛshall _feed them, *even* My ᶜservant **David**; He shall_feed them, and He shall_be their shepherd. 24 And Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD will_be **their** ᴱ**God**, and My servant David a prince among them; Ɛ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhave_spoken *it*.

25. Ch. 37. 26.

25 And I ᵛwill_ᶜmake with them a **covenant_of peace**, and ᵛwill_cause *the* evil beasts to_cease out_of the land; and they

c. וְכָרַתִּי

c. confirm.

co. לָבֶטַח

ᵛshall_dwell ᶜᵒsafely in the wilderness, and ᵛsleep in the woods.

co. confidently.

26 And I will_make them and *the* places_round_about My hill a **blessing**; and I ᵛwill_cause the shower to_come_down in his season; there shall_be showers_of blessing. 27 And the_tree_of the field ᵛshall_yield her ᶜfruit, and the earth shall_yield her increase, and they ᵛshall_be ᶜᵒsafe in their land, and ᵛshall_know

co. confident.

that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I ᵛhave_broken ᶜthe_bands_of their

B.C. 587.

yoke, and ·delivered them out-of the-hand-of [x+]those that-served -themselves of them. 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the
n. לַגּוֹיִם [n=]heathen, neither shall the-beast-of the land devour them; but they ·shall-dwell [co]safely, and none [+]shall-make-them-afraid.
29 And I ·will-raise-up for them a **plant-of renown**, and they shall-be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the-shame-of the [n=]heathen any-more.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם 30 Thus ·shall-they-know that Ɛ [J]*the* LORD their [=]God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the-house-of Israēl, *are* My people, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God. 31 And ye My flock, the-flock-of My pasture,
אתם אַתֶּם [אy]*are* [a]men, *and* Ɛ *am* your [=]God, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."
a. אָדָם

n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah, their Elohim.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
אy. ye.
a. ahdahm.

35 MOREOVER the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 2 "Son-of [a]man, ·set thy face against **mount Seir**,
J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה and ·prophesy against it, 3 and ·say unto it, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, O-mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I ·will-stretch-out Mine hand against thee, and I ·will-make thee most desolate. 4 I will-lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt-be desolate, and thou ·shalt-know that Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD.

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

5.Ch.25.12-14. 5 Because thou ·[l]hast-had a **perpetual hatred**, and [*]hast-
so. בְּנֵי shed *the blood of* ⌜the-[so]children-of Israēl by the-force-of *the* sword in the-time-of their calamity, in *the* time *that their* iniquity *had* an end: 6 therefore, *as* Ɛ live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, I will-
s. אִם־לֹא prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall-pursue thee: [s]sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall-pursue thee. 7 Thus ·will-I-make ⌜mount Seir most desolate, and ·cut-off from it him-that-passeth-out and him-that-returneth. 8 And I ·will-fill his ⌜mountains with his [=]slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys,
st. אַפִּיקֶיךָ and in all thy [st]rivers, shall-they-fall that-are-slain with *the* sword. 9 I will-make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities
b. תְּיֹשְׁבָנָה shall not [b]return: and ye ·shall-know that Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD.

so. sons.
s. since.
st. streams.
b. *or* be-inhabited.

10 Because thou ·[l]hast-said, '⌜*These* two [x]nations and ⌜*these* two [x]countries shall-be mine, and we ·will-possess it;' whereas [J]*the* LORD was there: 11 therefore, *as* Ɛ live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, I ·will even do according-to thine anger, and according-to thine envy which thou ·[l]hast-used out-of thy hatred against them; and I ·will-make-myself-known among them, when I ·[l]have-judged thee. 12 And thou ·shalt-know that Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD, *and that* I ·[l]have-heard ⌜all thy blasphemies which thou ·[l]hast-spoken against the-mountains-of Israēl, [°]saying, 'They ·[l]are-laid-desolate, they ·[l]are-given us to consume.' 13 Thus with your mouth ye [*]have-boasted against Me, and *have* ·multiplied your words against Me: Ɛ ·[l]have-heard *them.*

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

14 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will-make thee desolate. 15 As thou didst-rejoice at the-inheritance-of the-house-of Israēl, because it was-desolate, so will-I-do unto thee: thou shalt-be desolate, O-mount Seir, and
e. אֱדוֹם all [e]Idumea, *even* all of it: and they ·shall-know that Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD."

e. Edom.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם 36 "ALSO, thou son-of [a]man, ·prophesy unto the-**mountains-of Israēl**, and ·say,
J. יְהוָה Ye mountains-of Israēl, ·hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 2 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Because the enemy ·[l]hath-said against you,
'Aha, even *the* ancient high-places ·[l]are ours in possession:'
3 Therefore ·prophesy and ·say, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;

a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *the* Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 587.

Because ^e they ·have-made-you-desolate,
And ·swallowed you up on every-side,
That ye ·might-be a possession unto the-residue-of the n. הַגּוֹיִם ⁿ=heathen,
And ye *are-taken-up in the-lips-of talkers,
And *are* an e infamy-of *the* -people:
4 Therefore, ye mountains-of Israël, ·hear the-word-of a *the* =Lord J GOD;
Thus ·saith a *the* =Lord J GOD to the mountains, and to the hills,
To the s rivers, and to the valleys,
To the desolate wastes,
And to the cities x+that are-forsaken,
Which became a prey and a derision-to the-residue-of the ⁿ=heathen that *are* round-about;
5 Therefore thus ·saith a *the* =Lord J GOD;
Surely in the-fire-of My jealousy ·have-I-spoken against the-residue-of the ⁿ=heathen,
And against all e Idumea,
Which ·have-appointed My ⁻land into their possession
With the-joy-of all *their* heart,
With despiteful so minds, to cast-it-out for a prey.
6 ·Prophesy therefore concerning the-land-of Israël,
And ·say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the s rivers, and to the valleys,
Thus ·saith a *the* =Lord J GOD;
Behold, I ·have-spoken in My jealousy and in My fury,
Because ye ·have-borne the-shame-of *the* ⁿ=heathen:
7 Therefore thus ·saith a *the* =Lord J GOD;
I ·have-lifted-up Mine ⁻hand,
Surely the ⁿ=heathen that *are* about you, they shall-bear their shame.
8 But ye, O-mountains-of Israël, ye shall-shoot-forth your branches,
And yield your fruit to My -people-of Israël;
For they ·are-at-hand to come.
9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I ·will-turn unto you,
And ye ·shall-be-tilled and ·sown:
10 And I ·will-multiply a men upon you, a. אָדָם
All the-house-of Israël, *even* all-of-it:
And the cities ·shall-be-inhabited,
And the wastes shall-be-builded:
11 And I ·will-multiply upon you a man and beast;
And they ·shall-increase and ·bring-fruit:
And I ·will-settle you after your f old-estates, f. פְּקֻדֹתֵיכֶם
And ·will-do-better *unto you* than at your beginnings:
And ye ·shall-know that I *am* J *the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
12 Yea, I ·will-cause a men to walk upon you,
Even ⁻My -people Israël;
And they ·shall-possess thee,
And thou ·shalt-be their inheritance,
And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.
13 Thus ·saith a *the* =Lord J GOD; Because they +say unto you,
Thou *land* +devourest-up a men, and ·hast +bereaved thy nations;
14 Therefore thou shalt-devour a men no more,
Neither bereave thy nations any-more,
+Saith a *the* =Lord J GOD.
15 Neither will-I-cause-men-to-hear in thee the-shame-of the ⁿ=heathen any more,

^e. even because.
n. nations.
*. have-been-taken-up.
e. evil-report.
s. *or* streams.
e. Edom.
so. soul.

B.C. 587.

Neither shalt_thou_bear the_reproach_of *the* [=]people any_more,
Neither shalt_thou_cause_thy nations to_fall any_more, [L]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

16 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [K]came unto me, [O]saying,
17 Son_of [a]man, when the_**house**_of **Israēl** [L]dwelt in their_own land,
They [K]defiled it by their_own way and by their doings:
Their way was before Me as the_uncleanness_of *a* [X]removed_woman.
18 Wherefore I [K]poured_My fury upon them
For the blood that they had_shed upon the land,
d. וּבְגִלּוּלֵיהֶם And for their [d]idols *wherewith* they had_polluted it:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 19 And I [K]scattered them among the [n=]heathen,
And they [K]were_dispersed through the countries:
According_to their way and according_to their doings I judged them.
20 And when they [K]entered unto the [n=]heathen, whither they went,
They [K]profaned My holy [-]name,
When they said to them, 'These *are* the_[-]people_of [J]*the* LORD,
And [L]are_gone_forth out_of His land.'
21 But I [K]had_pity for Mine **holy name**,
Which the_house_of Israēl had_profaned among the [n=]heathen, whither they went.
22. Ps. 106. 8. 22 Therefore [O]say unto the_house_of Israēl, Thus [O]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
[E] [L]do not *this* for your_sakes, O_house_of Israēl,
But for Mine holy name's sake, which ye [O]have_profaned among the [n=]heathen, whither ye went.
23 And I [O]will_sanctify My [X]great [-]name, which was_profaned among the [n=]heathen,
Which ye [O]have_profaned in the_midst_of them;
And the [n=]heathen [O]shall_know that [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD, [L]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD,
y. לְעֵינֵיכֶם When I [O]shall_be_sanctified in you before [y]their eyes.
24. Jer. 32. 37–41. 24 For I [O]will_take you from_among the [n=]heathen,
And [O]gather you out_of all [X]countries,
And [O]will_**bring** you into your_own **land**.
25. Num. 19. 17–19. Ps. 51. 2, 7, 10, 11. Jer. 31. 31–34. Heb. 8. 7–13; 9. 13, 14. 1 John 1. 7–9. 25 Then [O]will_I_sprinkle [=]clean [=]water upon you, and ye [O]shall_be_clean:
From all your [=]filthiness, and from all your idols, will_I_cleanse you.
26. Ch. 11. 19. 26 A **new heart** also [O]will_I_give you,
And a **new spirit** will_I_put within you:
And I [O]will_take_away the stony [-]heart out_of your flesh,
And I [O]will_give you a heart_of flesh.
27. Rom. 8. 1–4. 27 And I will_put My [-]Spirit within you,
And [O]cause you to [-]walk in My statutes,
And ye shall_keep My judgments, and [O]do *them*.
28. Eph. 1. 11–14. 28 And ye [O]shall_dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers;
G. לֵאלֹהִים And ye [O]shall_be My [-]people, and E will_be your [=]God.
29 I [O]will also save you from all your uncleannesses:
And I [O]will_call for the corn, and [O]will_increase it,
And [L]lay no famine upon you.
30 And I [O]will_multiply [-]the_fruit_of the tree, and the_increase_of the field,

d. dungy_idols.
n. nations.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah, *the* Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.
y. your eyes.
n. nations.
G. Elohim, God, *plural*.

B.C. 587.

That ye shall_receive no more reproach_of famine among the [n][=]heathen.

31 Then ·shall_ye_**remember** your_own [x]evil [r]**ways**, and your doings that *were* not good,
And ·shall_loathe_yourselves in your_own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your_sakes [+]do [K] *this*, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, be_it_known unto you:
·Be_ashamed and ·confounded for your_own ways, O_house_of Israēl.

33 Thus ·[!]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
In *the* day that I shall_have_cleansed you from all your iniquities I ·will also cause_[t]*you*_to_dwell_in [r]the cities,
And the wastes ·shall_be_builded.

t. וְהוֹשַׁבְתִּי אֶת־הֶעָרִים

t. the cities to_be_inhabited.

34 And the desolate [x]land shall_be_tilled,
Whereas it lay desolate in the_sight_of all [+]that_passed_by.

35. Isa. 51. 3.

35 And they ·shall_say,
'This [x]land that was_desolate ·[!]is_become like the_garden_of **Eden**;
And the waste and [x]desolate and [x]ruined [x]cities *are become* fenced, *and* ·[!]are_inhabited.'

36 Then the [n][=]heathen that [+]are_left round_about you ·shall_know that [K] [J]*the* LORD [+]build the ruined *places*,
And ·[!]plant that that_was_desolate:
[K] [J]*the* LORD ·[!]have_spoken *it*, and I ·will_do *it*.

37 Thus ·[!]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
I will yet *for* this be_**inquired_of** by the_house_of Israēl, to do *it* for them;
I will_increase them with [a]men like a flock.

f. כְּצֹאן קְדָשִׁים
ap. כְּמוֹעֲדֵיהָ

38 As *the* [f][=]holy [r]flock,
As the_flock_of Jerusalem in her [ap]solemn_feasts;
So shall the waste [x]cities be_filled with flocks_of [a]men:
And they ·shall_know that [K] *am* [J]*the* LORD.

f. flock_of holy_ones.
ap. appointed. seasons.

1, 2. *See* Acts 2. 1–13.
J. יְהוָה
o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

37 THE_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was upon me, and [*]carried_me_out in the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]set_me_down in the_midst_of the **valley** which *was* full of **bones**, 2 and ·caused_me_to_pass by them [o]round [o]about: and, behold, *there were* very many in *the* open [x]valley; and, lo, *they were* very **dry**.

J. Jehovah.
o.o. on this side *and* on that side, *Heb.* sahbib sahbib.

3. John 3. 1–13.
a. הֲיִחְיוּ עַצְמוֹת הָאֵלֶּה
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

3 And He [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, **can** [x]these [x]bones [!]**live**?" And I [*]answered "O_[a][=]Lord [J]GOD, Thou ·[!]knowest."

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

4. Isa. 55. 3. John 5. 25, 28, 29. Eph. 2. 1–5.
4–6. Acts 2. 22, 38, 39.
s. רוּחַ

4 Again He [*]said unto me, "·**Prophesy** upon [x]these [x]bones, and ·say unto them, 'O_ye [x]dry bones, ·hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.' 5 Thus ·[!]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD unto [x]these [x]bones; Behold, [K] [+]will_cause [s]breath to_enter into you, and ye ·shall_live: 6 and I ·will_lay sinews upon you, and ·will_bring_up flesh upon you, and ·cover you with skin, and ·put [s]breath in you, and ye ·shall_live, and ye ·shall_know that [K] *am* [J]*the* LORD."

s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.

7. Acts 2. 37.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
v. קוֹל
c. רַעַשׁ

7 So I ·prophesied [ac]as I was_commanded: and as I prophesied, there [*]was a [v]**noise**, and behold a [c]**shaking**, and the bones [*]came_together, bone to his bone. 8 And ·when_I_beheld, lo, *the* sinews and *the* flesh came_up upon them, and *the* skin [*]covered them above: but *there was* no [s]breath in them.

ac. according as.
v. voice.
c. commotion.

9. John 3. 8.
b. וּפְחִי

9 Then [*]said He unto me, "·**Prophesy** unto the [s]**wind**, ·prophesy, son_of [a]man, and ·say to the [s]wind, 'Thus ·[!]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; ·Come from *the* four winds, O_[s]breath, and [b]·breathe upon [x]these [x]slain, that they [*]may_live.'"

s. *or* Spirit, ruakh.
b. *or* blow.

B.C. about 587. 10. Acts 2. 1-4. 41; 10. 44.

10 So I ᵛprophesied ᵃᶜas He commanded me, and the ˢbreath ᵛcame into them, and they ᵛlived, and ᵛstood-up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

ᴬt. הָיָה

11 Then He ᵛsaid unto me, "Son-of ᵃman, ˣthese ˣbones ᴬᵗare the-whole **house-of Israēl**: behold, they ᵗsay, 'Our bones ᵛare -dried, and our hope ᵛis-lost: we ᵛare-cut-off ᵃˢfor our-parts.'

ᴬt. they.

as. לָנוּ

as. as for us.

12 Therefore ᵛprophesy and ᵛsay unto them, Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod; Behold, O-My people, Ɛ ᵗwill-open your ᶜgraves, and ᵛcause you to come-up out-of your graves, and ᵛbring you into the -land-of Israēl. 13 And ye ᵛshall-know that Ɛ *am* ᶜᴶ*the* Lord, when I ᵛhave-opened your ᶜgraves, O-My people, and brought you up out-of your graves, 14 and ᵛshall-put My Spirit in you, and ye ᵛshall-live, and I ᵛshall-place you in your-own ᵍland: then ᵛshall-ye-know that Ɛ ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛhave-spoken *it*, and ᵛperformed *it*, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* Lord."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.

g. אַדְמַתְכֶם

g. ground.

15 The-word-of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛcame again unto me, saying, 16 "Moreover, thou son-of ᵃman, ᵛtake thee **one stick**, and ᵛwrite upon it, 'For Judah, and for the-ˢᵒchildren-of Israēl his companions:' then ᵛtake **another stick**, and ᵛwrite upon it, 'For Joseph, the -stick-of Ephraim, and *for* all the-house-of Israēl his companions:' 17 and ᵛjoin them one to another into one stick; and they ᵛshall-become one in thine hand.

so. וְלִבְנֵי

so. sons.

18 And when the-ˢchildren-of thy people shall-speak unto thee, saying, "Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?" 19 ᵛSay unto them, Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod; Behold, Ɛ ᵗwill-take ᶜthe-stick-of Joseph, which *is* in the-hand-of Ephraim, and the-tribes-of Israēl his fellows, and ᵛwill-put them with him, *even* with the-stick-of Judah, and ᵛmake them **one stick**, and they ᵛshall-be one in Mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest ᵛshall-be in thine hand before their eyes. 21 And ᵛsay unto them, Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod: Behold, Ɛ ᵗwill-take ᶜthe-ˢchildren-of Israēl from among

n. הַגּוֹיִם

the ⁿᴹheathen, whither they ᵛbe-gone, and ᵛwill-**gather** them on every-side, and ᵛbring them into their-own land: 22 and I ᵛwill-make them **one nation** in the land upon the-mountains-of Israēl; and **one king** shall-be king to them all: and they shall-be no more two nations, neither shall-they-be-divided into two kingdoms any-more at-all: 23 neither shall-they-defile-

n. nations.

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם

themselves any-more with their ᵈidols, nor with their detestable-things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I ᵛwill-save them out-of all their dwelling-places, wherein they ᵛhave-sinned, and ᵛwill-cleanse them: so ᵛshall-they-be My ᶜpeople, and Ɛ will-be their ᴹGod.

d. dungy-idols, *Heb.* gillulim.

24. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3, 5.

24 And **David** My servant *shall be* **king** over them; and they all shall-have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and ᵛdo them. 25 And they ᵛshall -dwell in the land that I ᵛhave-given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers *have* dwelt; and they ᵛshall-dwell therein, *even* they, and their ˢchildren, and their ˢchildren's ˢchildren for ever: and My servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

25. Isa. 60. 21.

c. וְכָרַתִּי

26 Moreover I ᵛwill-ᶜmake a **covenant-of peace** with them; it shall-be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ᵛwill-place them, and ᵛmultiply them, and ᵛwill-set My ᶜsanctuary in the-

c. cut *or* confirm.

27. Rev. 21. 3.

o. עֲלֵיהֶם

midst-of them for evermore. 27 My tabernacle also ᵛshall-be ᵒwith them: yea, I ᵛwill-be their ᴹGod, and they shall-be My ᶜpeople. 28 And the ⁿᴹheathen ᵛshall-know that Ɛ ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗdo -sanctify ᶜIsraēl, when My sanctuary shall-be in the-midst-of them for evermore."

o. over, *Heb.* hal.

B.C. about 587.

38 AND the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [©]saying,
2 "Son of [a]man, [*]set thy face against [g]**Gog**,
The land of [xm]**Magog**,
The [r]chief prince of [me]Meshech and [t]Tubal,
And [*]prophesy against him,
3 And [*]say, Thus [*]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog,
The chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
4 And I [*]will turn thee back,
And [*]put hooks into thy jaws,
And I [*]will bring thee forth, and [~]all thine army, horses and horsemen,
All of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*,
Even a great company *with* bucklers and shields,
All of them handling swords:
5 Persia, [c]Ethiopia, and [p]Libya with them;
All of them with shield and helmet:
6 Gomer, and all his bands;
The house of Togarmah of *the* [s]north quarters, and [~]all his bands:
And many [≡]people with thee.
7 [*]Be thou prepared, and [*]prepare for thyself,
Thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee,
And [*]be thou a guard unto them.
8 After many days thou shalt be visited:
In *the* **latter** [x]**years** thou shalt **come** into the land *that is* brought back from *the* sword,
And is gathered out of many [≡]people,
Against the mountains of Israēl, which [*]have been always waste:
But it [*]is brought forth out of the [p]nations,
And they [*]shall dwell [co]safely all of them.
9 Thou [*]shalt ascend and [t]come like *a* [x]storm,
Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land,
Thou, and all thy bands, and many [≡]people with thee.
10 Thus [*]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
It [*]shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind,
And thou [*]shalt [d]think an evil thought:
11 And thou [*]shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled villages;
I will go to [x1]them that are at rest, [1]that dwell [co]safely,
All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey;'
To turn thine hand upon *the* desolate places *that are now* inhabited,
And upon *the* [~]people *that are* gathered out of *the* nations,
[1]Which [*]have gotten cattle and goods,
[1]That dwell [u]in the midst of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee,
'Art thou come to take a spoil?
Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?
To carry away silver and gold,
To take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'
14 Therefore, son of [a]man, [*]prophesy and [*]say unto Gog,
Thus [*]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
g. Gog, Extension.
m. Magog, Expansion.
r. Rosh, Head *or* Chief.
me. Meshech, Drawing out.
t. Thubal, Flowing forth.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
c. Cush.
p. Phut.
s. sides of the north.
p. peoples.
co. confidently.
d. devise an evil device.
u. *or* upon the high place.

B.C. about 587.
co. לָבֶטַח

In [x]that [x]day when My [-]people_of Israēl dwelleth [co]safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

co. confidently.

15 And thou [•]shalt_come from thy place out_of *the* [s]north parts,
Thou, and many [=]people with thee,
All of them riding upon horses,
A great company, and a mighty army:
16 And thou [•]shalt_come_up against My [-]people_of Israēl, as a cloud to cover the land;
It shall_be in *the* latter [x]days,
And I [•]will_bring thee against My land,
n. הַגּוֹיִם That the [n][=]heathen may_know Me, when I shall_be_sanctified in thee, O_Gog, before their eyes.

n. nations.

17 (Thus [•]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Art thou he of whom I [•]have_spoken in old time by My servants the_prophets_of Israēl,
[x+]Which prophesied in [x]those [x]days *many* years that I would_bring thee against them?)

18 And it [•]shall_come_to_pass at the same time when Gog [+]shall_come against the_land_of Israēl,
[+]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, *that* **My fury** shall_come_up in My face.
19 For in My jealousy *and* in the_fire_of My wrath [•]have_I_spoken,
Surely in [x]that [x]day there shall_be a great shaking in the_land_of Israēl;
20 So that the_fishes_of the sea, and the_fowls_of the [=]heaven,
And the_beasts_of the field, and all [x]creeping_things that creep upon the earth,
And all the [a]men that *are* upon the_face_of the earth,
[•]Shall_shake at My presence,
And the mountains [•]shall_be_thrown_down,
And the steep_places [•]shall_fall,
And every wall [•]shall_fall to the ground.
21 And I [•]will_call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains,
[+]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD:
i. אִישׁ [i]Every_man's sword shall_be against his brother.

i. ish.

22 And I [•]will_plead against him with pestilence and with blood;
And I [•]will_rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon *the* many [=]people that *are* with him,
An overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.
23 Thus [•]will_I_magnify_Myself, and [•]sanctify_Myself;
And I [•]will_be_known in the_eyes_of many nations,
And they [•]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS UPON GOG.

39 "THEREFORE, thou son_of [a]man, [•]prophesy against **Gog**, and [•]say, Thus [•]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Gog, the_[r]chief prince_of Meshech and Tubal:
2 and I [•]will_turn_thee_back, and [l]•leave_but_the_sixth_part_of thee, and [•]will_cause_thee_to_come_up from *the* [s]north parts, and [•]will_bring thee upon the_mountains_of Israēl: 3 and I [•]will_smite thy bow out_of thy left_hand, and will_cause thine arrows to_fall out_of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt_fall upon the_mountains_of Israēl, thou, and all thy bands, and *the* [=]people that *is* with thee:
w. כָּל־כָּנָף I [•]will_give thee unto the_ravenous birds_of every [w]sort, and *to* the_beasts_of the field to be_devoured. 5 Thou shalt_fall upon the open field: for I [•]have_spoken *it*, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
r. Rōsh, Head *or* Chief.
l. lead-thee-on.
s. sides-of the north.
w. wing.

B.C. about 587.
c. לָבֶטַח
J. יְהוָה
6 And I ·will_send a fire on Magog, and among them_that_dwell ᶜcarelessly in the isles: and they ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.
c. confidently.
J. Jehovah.

7 So will_I_make My holy ⌜name known in the_midst_of My ⌝people Israēl; and I will not *let them* ᵖpollute My holy ⌜name any_more: and the ⁿ≡heathen ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, *the* Holy_One in Israēl.
p. אֶחֵל
n. הַגּוֹיִם
p. profane.
n. nations.

THEIR WEAPONS BURNT.

8 Behold, it ·ˡis_come, and it ·is_done, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; this *is* the day whereof I ·ˡhave_spoken.

9 And they_that_dwell_in the_cities_of Israēl ·shall_go_forth, and shall_set_on_fire and ·**burn** *the* **weapons**, both *the* shields and *the* bucklers, *the* bows and *the* arrows, and *the* handstaves, and *the* spears, and they ·shall_burn them with fire seven years: 10 so that they shall_take no ≡wood out_of the field, neither cut_down *any* out_of the forests; for they shall_burn the weapons with fire: and they shall_spoil ⌜*those* that_spoiled them, and ᵐrob ⌜*those* that ⌝robbed them, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.
m. וּבָזְזוּ אֶת־ בֹּזְזֵיהֶם
m. make_a_prey ·of *those* that ·made_a_prey ·of them.

BURIAL OF THE MULTITUDE.

11 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* I will_give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israēl, the_valley_of the passengers on the_east_of the sea: and it shall_stop *the noses of* ⌜*the* passengers: and there ·shall_they_**bury** ⌜Gog and ⌜all his multitude: and they ·shall_call *it* 'The_valley_of ʰHamon-gog.'
h. הֲמוֹן גּוֹג
h. Hamon-Gog, Multitude_of Gog.

12 And seven months ·shall the_house_of Israēl be_burying_of them, that they may_cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the_⌝people_of the land ·shall_bury *them;* and it ·shall_be to them a renown *the* day that I ·ˡshall_be_glorified, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

14 And they shall_sever_out ᵉᵉmen_of continual_employment, passing through the land ⁺to_bury with ˣ⁺the passengers ⌜*those* ˣ⁺that remain upon the_face_of the earth, to cleanse it: after the_end_of seven months ˡshall_they_search. 15 And ˣ⁺the passengers *that* ·ˡpass_through the land, when *any* ·seeth a ᵃman's bone, then ·shall_he_set_up a sign by it, till ˣ⁺the buriers ·ˡhave_buried it in the_valley_of Hamon-gog. 16 And also the_name_of *the* city *shall be* ʰᵃHamonah. Thus ·shall_they_cleanse the land.
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי
æ. anahshim.
a. ahdahm.
ha. הֲמוֹנָה
h. Hamonah, Multitude.

THE FOWLS AND BEASTS GATHERED TO THE SACRIFICE.

17 And, thou son_of ᵃman, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; ·Speak unto ᵗevery feathered **fowl**, and to every **beast**_of the field, ·Assemble_yourselves, and ·come; ·gather_yourselves on every_side to My **sacrifice** that I ⁺do_sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the_mountains_of Israēl, that ye ·may_eat flesh, and ·drink blood. 18 Ye shall_eat the_flesh_of *the* ≡mighty, and ˡdrink the_blood_of the_princes_of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of ʰgoats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings_of Bashan. 19 And ye ·shall_eat fat till ye be_full, and ·drink blood till ye be_drunken, of My sacrifice which I ·ˡhave_sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye ·shall_be_filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty_men, and with all ⁱmen_of war, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.
t. לְעֹפוֹר כָּל־ כָּנָף
h. וְעַתּוּדִים
t. the_bird_of every wing.
h. he_goats.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

GOD GLORIFIED.

21 And I ·will_set My ⌜glory among the ⁿ≡heathen, and all the ⁿ≡heathen ·shall_see My ⌜judgment that I ·ˡhave_executed, and My ⌜hand that I ·ˡhave_laid upon them. 22 So the_house_of Israēl ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD their ≡God from ˣthat ˣday and forward.
i. הַגּוֹיִם
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

23 And the ⁿ≡heathen ·shall_know that the_**house_of Israēl** went_into_captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore ʷhid I My face from them, and ʷgave them into the_hand_of their enemies: so ʷfell they all by the sword. 24 According_to their uncleanness and according_to their transgressions ·ˡhave_I_done unto them, and ʷhid My face from them.

RESTORATION OF ISRAEL.

25 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Now will_I_**bring**_

B.C. about 587.

again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israël, and will be jealous for My holy name; 26 after that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. 27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations; 28 then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. 29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israël, saith the Lord GOD."

c. confidently.

n. nations.

574. HIGH MOUNTAIN. FRAME OF A CITY. 1. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.

40 IN *the* five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in *the* fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the **hand** of *the* LORD was **upon me**, and brought me thither. 2 In the **visions** of God brought He me into the land of Israël, and set me upon a very **high mountain**, by which *was* as the frame of a city on *the* south.

J. יְהוָה
G. אֱלֹהִים
2. Ch. 1. 1. *Comp.* Ex. 25. 40; Rev. 21. 10.
a. וַיַּעֲלֵנִי
b. כְּמִבְנֵה

J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
a. and upon it.
b. *or* building.

MAN WITH A LINE AND REED. 1. Jer. 23. 18.

3 And He brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a **line** of flax in his hand, and a measuring **reed**; and he stood in the gate.

i. אִישׁ
ah. בֶּן־אָדָם

i. ish.

4 And the man said unto me, "Son of man, **behold** with thine eyes, and **hear** with thine ears, and **set** thine heart upon all that I *shall* shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israël."

ah. ahdahm.

TEMPLE OUTER WALL.

5 And behold a **wall** on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and *the* height, one reed.

bu. הַבִּנְיָן

bu. building, *i.e. the wall and its contents.*

OUTER EAST GATE.

6 Then came he unto *the* **gate** which looketh toward the **east**, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of *the gate, which was* one reed broad.

t. אֵת־סַף

t. threshold, saph.

LITTLE CHAMBERS.

7 And *every* **little chamber** *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

l. וְהַתָּא
lo. הַתָּאִים
p. אֵלָם

l. *or* lodge, *Heb.* tah, *from* tavah, to mark *or* to abide.
lo. *or* lodges, tahim.
p. porch, ulahm.

PORCH OF THE GATE.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

i. אֵלָם מֵהַבַּיִת
po. וְאֵילָיו
to. מִהַבַּיִת

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate eight cubits; and *the* posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

i. *or* inner porch.
po. posts, eelim.
to. *or* toward the house.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts *had* one measure on this side and on that side.

e. פֶּתַח־הַשָּׁעַר

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

e. entrance *or* opening.

BORDERS.

b. גְּבוּל

12 *The* space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and *the* space *was* one cubit on that side: and *the* little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

B.C. 574. ROOF TO ROOF.

13 He *measured then the gate from the_**roof**_of *one* xlo little_chamber to the_**roof**_of another: *the* breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, e door against e door.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

POSTS AND WINDOWS.

14 He *made also **posts**_of threescore cubits, even unto the_post_of the court o round o about the gate.

15 And from the_face_of the gate_of the en entrance unto the_face_of the_porch_of the inner x gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* n narrow **windows** to the lo little_chambers, and to their posts within the gate o round o about, and likewise to the pi **arches**: and windows *were* o round o about inward: and upon *each* post *were* ar palm_trees.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

en. הָאֵיתוֹן

n. אֲטֻמוֹת

pi לְאֻלָּמוֹת

ar. תְּמֹרִים

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side, *Heb.* sahbib sahbib.

en. entrance, ēthōn.

n. narrowed.

pi. porches *or* piazzas, *Heb.* ēlammōth.

ar. artificial_palms.

PAVEMENT AND CHAMBERS. 17. Ch. 42. 7–12.

17 Then *brought he me into the outward x court, and, lo, *there were* at chambers, and a **pavement** *made for *the* court o round o about: **thirty** at **chambers** *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the_side_of the gates over against the _length_of the gates *was* the **lower** x pavement.

at. לְיָעֹת

at. attached_chambers, *Heb.* lishacōth, *from* lahshac, to join.

BREADTH, 100 c.

19 Then he *measured *the* **breadth** from the_forefront_of the lower x gate unto the_forefront_of the inner x court f without, a hundred cubits x eastward and x northward.

f. מִחוּץ

f. from_without.

OUTER NORTH GATE.

20 And the **gate**_of the **outward court** that looked toward the **north**, he measured the_length thereof, and the_breadth thereof.

21 And the_lo little_chambers thereof *were* three on this_side and three on that_side; and *the* posts thereof and *the* pi arches thereof were after the_measure_of the first x gate: the_length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their pi arches, and their ar palm_trees, *were* after the_measure_of the gate that looketh toward the e east; and they *went_up unto it by seven steps; and *the* pi arches thereof *were* before them.

e. הַקָּדִים

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

ar. artificial_palms.

e. east, *Heb.* kahdim, *from* kahdam, to go before.

23 And the_gate_of the inner court *was* over_against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he *measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

OUTER SOUTH GATE.

24 After that he *brought me toward the **south**, and behold a **gate** toward the south: and he *measured the_posts thereof and *the* pi arches thereof according_to x these x measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in *the* pi arches thereof o round o about, like x those x windows: *the* length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* **seven steps** to go_up to it, and *the* pi arches thereof *were* before them: and it had ar palm_trees, one on this_side, and another on that_side, upon the_posts thereof.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side, sahbib sahbib.

INNER SOUTH GATE.

27 And *there was* a **gate** in the **inner court** toward the **south**: and he *measured from gate to x gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he *brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he *measured the south x gate according_to x these x measures: 29 and the_lo little_chambers thereof, and the_posts thereof, and the_pi arches thereof, according_to x these x measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the_pi arches thereof o round o about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And *the* pi **arches** o round o about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And the_pi arches thereof *were* toward the ou utter court; and ar palm_trees *were* upon the_posts thereof: and *the* going_up to it *had* **eight steps**.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.

ou. הַחִצוֹנָה

ou. outer.

B.C. 574. INNER EAST GATE.

32 And he [h]brought me into the **inner** [x]court toward the **east**: and he [h]measured [c]the **gate** according_to [x]these [x]measures.

33 And the_[lo]little_chambers thereof, and *the* posts thereof, and *the* [pi]arches thereof, *were* according_to [x]these [x]measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the_[pi]arches thereof [o]round [o]about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the_[pi]arches thereof *were* toward the outward court: and [ar]palm_trees *were* upon the_posts thereof, on this_side, and on that_side: and *the* going_up to it *had* eight steps.

lo. lodges, *Heb.* tahim.
pi. porches *or* piazzas.
o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side, sahbib sahbib.
ar. artificial-palms.

INNER NORTH GATE.

35 And he [h]brought me to the **north gate**, and [h]measured *it* according_to [x]these [x]measures; 36 the_[lo]little_chambers thereof, the_posts thereof, and the_[pi]arches thereof, and *the* windows to it [o]round [o]about: the_length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

ar. וְתִמֹרִים

37 And the_posts thereof *were* toward the [ou]utter court; and [ar]palm_trees *were* upon *the* posts thereof, on this_side, and on that_side: and *the* going_up to it *had* eight steps.

CHAMBER.
at. וְלִשְׁכָּה

38 And the_[at]**chambers** and the_entries thereof *were* by the_posts_of the gates, where they [t]washed [c]the [as]**burnt_offering**.

at. attached-chamber.
as. ascending-offering.

EIGHT TABLES OF STONE.
39. Heb. 10. 19, 20.
as. אֶת־הָעֹלָה

39 And in the_porch_of the gate *were* two **tables** on this_side, and two tables on that_side, to **slay** thereon the [as]burnt_offering and the sin_offering and the trespass_offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth_up to the_entry_of the north [x]gate, *were* two tables; and on the other [x]side, which *was* at the_porch_of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this_side, and four tables on that_side, by the_side_of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they [t]slew *their sacrifices*.

42. Gen. xv. Jer. 34. 18. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

42 And *the* four tables *were* of hewn **stone** for the [as]burnt_offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they [h]laid [c]the instruments wherewith they [t]slew [c]the [as]burnt_offering and the sacrifice.

o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

43 And within *were* [x]hooks, a hand broad, fastened [o]round [o]about: and upon the tables *was* the_flesh_of the [ap]offering.

ap. הַקְּרְבָּן

ap. approach-offerings, korbahn.

CHAMBERS OF THE SINGERS.
44. Ps. 84. 4; 100. 4; 101. 1.

44 And without the inner [x]gate *were* the_[at]**chambers**_of *the* **singers** in the inner court, which *was* at the_side_of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the_side_of the east gate *having the* prospect toward the north.

at. attached-chambers, lishacōth.

CHAMBERS FOR THE KEEPERS.

45 And he [h]said unto me, "This [x at]**chamber** whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the_**keepers**_of the_charge_of the **house**.

at. attached-chamber.

46 And the [at]chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the_keepers_of the_charge_of the **altar**: these *are* the_sons_of Zadok among the_sons_of Levi, [x 1]which come_near to [J]*the* LORD to minister unto Him."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

THE COURT OF ALTAR.

47 So he [h]measured [c]the **court**, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the **altar** *that was* before the house.

PORCH OF THE HOUSE.
48, 49. 1 KIN. 6. 3. 2 CHR. 3. 4.

48 And he [h]brought me to the_**porch**_of the **house**, and [h]measured *each* post_of *the* porch, five cubits on this_side, and five cubits on that_side: and the_breadth_of the gate *was* three cubits on this_side, and three cubits on that_side.

49 The_length_of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and *the* breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they [t]went_up to it.

PILLARS.
49. 1 KIN. 7. 15-21.

And *there were* **pillars** by the posts, one on this_side, and another on that_side.

B.C. 574. HOLY PLACE AND POSTS OF THE ENTRANCE.
t. הַהֵיכָל
te. הָאֹהֶל
e. הַפֶּתַח
p. אַיִל

41 AFTERWARD he [p]brought me to the [t]**temple**, and [p]measured [c]the **posts**, six cubits broad on *the* one_side, and six cubits broad on *the* other_side.

[*Which was*] The breadth_of the [te]tabernacle; 2 and the_breadth_of the [e]door *was* ten cubits.

And the_sides_of the [e]door *were* five cubits on *the* one_side, and five cubits on *the* other_side: and he [p]measured the_length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then [p]went he inward, and [p]measured the_[p]post_of the [e]door, two cubits; and the [e]door, six cubits; and the_breadth_of the [e]door, seven cubits.

t. temple, heecal.
te. tent, *see* Ex. 26.
e. entrance.
p. post, *Heb.* ĕyl.

MOST HOLY. 20 × 20 c. 4. 1 KIN. 6. 20.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

4 So he [p]measured [c]the_length thereof, twenty cubits; and *the* breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he [p]said unto me, "This *is the* [h]-**most** [x=]**holy** *place*."

h. holy_of the holies.

SIDE CHAMBERS. 5-7. 1 KIN. 6. 5, 6, 8.
s. הַצֵּלָע
o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב
ei. סָבִיב
si. הַצְּלָעוֹת
7. *See* 1 KIN. 6. 6-8.
t. וְשִׁלְשִׁים פְּעָמִים

5 After he [p]measured the_wall_of the house, [a]six cubits; and the_breadth_of *every* [xs]**side_chamber**, four cubits, [o]round [o]about the house on_[ei]every_side.

6 And the [si]side_chambers *were* three, one over another, and [t]thirty [=]in_order; and they [+]entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side_chambers [o]round [o]about, that they might_have hold, but they [']had not hold in the_wall_of the house.

7 And [th]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding_about still upward to the side_chambers: for the_winding_about of the house went still upward [o]round [o]about the house: therefore the_breadth_of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

a. *at the foundation, v.* 8.
s. side_chamber, tsēlahng.
o.o. on_this_side and_on_that side.
ei. either_side, sahbib.
si. side_chambers, tzĕlahōth, *from* tsēlahng, a rib *or* side.
t. 30 *on each story*, 90 *in all.*
th. *the side chambers enlarge on either side as they go upward*, 5, 6, 7 *cubits.*

FOUNDATIONS.
an. לַבַּיִת גָּבַהּ
j. אַמּוֹת אַמַּיְלָה

8 I [']saw also [an]the_height_of the house [o]round [o]about, the_**foundations**_of the side_chambers *were a* [x]full reed_of six [j]great cubits.

an. an elevation *or* platform to the house.
j. joined cubits, *see* ch. 40. 5.

WALL.

9 The_thickness_of the **wall**, which *was* for the [s]side_chamber [x]without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the_place_of *the* side_chambers that *were* [x]within.

TWENTY CUBITS.
at. הַלְּשָׁכוֹת

10 And between the [at]chambers *was* the_wideness_of **twenty cubits** [o]round about the house [o]on_every [o]side.

at. attached_chambers, lishacōth.

ENTRANCES.
e. וּפֶתַח

11 And the_[e]-**doors**_of the [s]-side_chambers *were* toward *the place that was* [x]left, one [e]door toward the north, and another [e]door toward the south: and the_breadth_of *the* place that was_left *was* five cubits [o]round [o]about.

e. entrance.

BUILDING. 90 × 70 c. Wall 5 c.
se. הַגְּזֵרָה

12 Now the **building** that *was* before the [se]separate_place at *the* end toward the west *was* **seventy cubits** broad; and the_**wall**_of the building *was* **five** cubits thick [o]round [o]about, and the_length thereof **ninety** cubits.

se. separate_place, *Heb.* gizrah.

WHOLE LENGTH. 100 c. E. & W.

13 So he ['']measured [c]the house, a **hundred** cubits long; and the separate_place, and the building, with the_walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

BREADTH. 100 c. E.

14 Also the_breadth_of the_face_of the house, and of the separate_place toward the **east**, a hundred cubits.

LENGTH. N. & S. 100 c.
w. וְאֲתִיקֶיהָ

15 And he ['']measured the_length_of the building over against the separate_place which *was* behind it, and the_[w]galleries thereof on *the* one_side and on *the* other_side, a **hundred** cubits, with the inner [x]temple, and the_porches_of the court.

w. *or* walks_with_pillars.

COVERED WITH WOOD.
t. הַכְּפָפִים
th. הַכֵּפָּה
wa. שְׁחִיף

16 The [t]door_posts, and the narrow [x]windows, and the [w]galleries [o]round_[e]about on their three_stories, over against the [th]door, [wa]cieled_with **wood** [o]round [o]about, and from the ground up_to the windows, and the windows *were* [l]covered; 17 to that above the

t. thresholds.
th. threshold.
wa. were_wainscotted_with.
l. latticed, *Sep.*

B.C. 574.

[e]door, even unto the inner [x]house, and without, and by all the wall [o]round [o]about within and without, by [=]measure.

e. entrance.

CARVING. 18-20. 1 KIN. 6. 29.

ar. וְתִמֹרִים

a. אָדָם

18 And *it was* made with **cherubims** and [ar]**palm-trees**, so that a [ar]palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* [x]cherub had two faces; 19 so that the face of a [a]man *was* toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* one side, and the face of a young lion toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* other side: *it was* made through all the house [o]round [o]about. 20 From the ground unto above the [e]door *were* [x]cherubims and [x ar]palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

ar. artificial palms.

a. ahdahm.

o.o. on this side and on that side, sahbib sahbib.

e. entrance.

SIDE-POSTS.

s.p. מְזוּזָה

21 *The* [sp]**-posts** of the temple *were* -squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

s.p. side-post, *one on either side.*

ALTAR OF INCENSE.

J. יְהוָה

22 The **altar** of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were of* wood: and he [*]said unto me, "This *is* the table that *is* before [J]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.

DOORS. 23-25. 1 KIN. 6. 31-35.

d. דֶּלֶת

t. שְׁתַּיִם

דַּלְתוֹת

דַּלְתוֹת

לַדַּלְתוֹת

tw. שְׁתָּיִם

מוּסָבוֹת

דַּלְתוֹת

23 And the temple and the sanctuary [l]had **two** [d]**doors**. 24 And [t]*the* doors [l]had two leaves *apiece*, [tw]two turning leaves; two *leaves* for *the* one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. 25 And *there were* [+]made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and [ar]palm-trees, like as *were* [+]made upon the walls.

d. doors, dĕlathōth.

t. two doors to the doors.

tw. two folding doors.

PORCH AND FRONT.

And *there were* **thick planks** upon the face of the **porch** without. 26 And *there were* narrow windows and [ar]palm-trees on *the* one side and on *the* other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and [x]thick planks.

GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY.

o. הַחִיצוֹנָה

at. הַלִּשְׁכָּה

e. פֶּתַח

g. אַתִּיק

42 THEN he [*]brought me forth into the [o]utter [x]court, the way toward the north: and he [*]brought me into the [at]chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north. 2 Before the length of *a* [x]hundred cubits *was* the north [e]door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. 3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against *the* pavement which *was* for the utter court *was* [g]**gallery against** [g]**gallery** in [x]three *stories*.

o. outer.

at. attached chamber, lishcah.

e. entrance, pethakh.

g. gallery, attik.

4 And before the [at]chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth [x]inward, a way of one cubit; and their [e]doors toward the north.

at. attached chambers, lishacōth, *see* ch. 40. 17.

e. entrances.

5 Now the upper [x at]chambers *were* shorter: for *the* galleries [d]were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of *the* building. 6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but [l]had not [p]pillars as the [p]pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

d. עֲיִיבְלוּ *keri* יֹאכְלוּ

d. did take out of these, *lit.* did eat of these, *long tense, permanence.*

p. עַמּוּדִים

p. pillars, hammudim.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the [at]chambers, toward the [o]utter [x]court on the forepart of the [at]chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

ATTACHED CHAMBERS.

8 For the length of the [at]**chambers** that *were* in the [o]**utter court** *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.

g. מָבִיא

9 And from under [x]these [at]chambers *was* the [g]entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the [o]utter [x]court.

g. going in.

10. Ch. 40. 5.

10 *The* [at]chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

B.C. 574.

11 And *the* way before them *was* like the_appearance_of the [at]chambers which *were* toward the north, as long_as they, *and* as broad_as they: and all their goings_out *were* both according_to their fashions, and according_to their [e]doors. 12 And according_to the_[e]doors_of the [at]chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a [e]door in the_head_of *the* way, *even the* way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth_into them.

[at] attached_chambers.
[e] entrances.
[e] an entrance.

NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS.

13 Then [*]said he unto me, "The **north** [at]chambers *and* the **south** [at]**chambers**, which *are* before the separate_place, they *be* [x]holy [at]chambers, where the priests [x1]that approach unto [J]*the* LORD shall_eat the [h]-most [=]holy_things: there shall_they_lay the [h]-most [=]holy_things, and the [g]meat_offering, and the sin_offering, and the trespass_offering; for the place *is* holy.

J. יְהוָה
h. קָדְשֵׁי הַקָּדָשִׁים
g. וְהַמִּנְחָה

[J] Jehovah.
[h] holy_of holies.
[g] gift_offering.

CHANGE OF APPAREL. 14. Lev. 16. 23, 24. Ch. 44. 19. Mark 16. 12. Luke 24. 13–31.

14 When the **priests** enter therein, then shall they not go_out of the holy *place* into the [o]utter [x]court, but there they shall_lay their **garments** wherein they [']minister; for they *are* holy; and shall_put_on other garments, and ['']shall_approach to *those things* which *are* for the [-]people."

[o] outer.

WALL OF SEPARATION.

15 Now when he had_made_an_end_of [-]measuring the inner [x]house, he ['']brought_me_forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and ['']measured it [o]round [o]about.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

16 He measured the east [w]side with the measuring reed, **five hundred reeds**, with the measuring reed [o]**round_about**.

w. רוּחַ

17 He measured the north [w]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed [o]round_about.

18 He measured the south [w][-]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned_about to the west [w]side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

wi. רוּחוֹת

20 He measured it by the four [wi]sides: it had a **wall** [o]round [o]about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make_a_**separation** between the sanctuary and *the* [c]profane_place.

c. לְחל

[o.o] on_this_side and_on_that_side, sahbib sahbib.
[w] wind.
[o] on_either side.
[wi] winds.
[c] common.

THE GLORY ENTERS THE HOUSE.

43 AFTERWARD he [*]brought me to the gate, *even the* gate that looketh toward the [e]east: 2 and, behold, the_**glory**_of the_[=]God_of Israël came from the_way_of the east: and His voice *was* like a noise_of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

e. הַקָּדִים

2 Rev. 1. 15.

*G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[e] east, *Heb.* kahdim, *from* kahdam, to go_before, to precede.
*The *Triune* God_of Israel.

3. Ch. i. viii. x. xi.

3 And *it was* according_to the_appearance_of the vision which I saw, *even* according_to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy [-]the city: and *the* visions *were* like the vision that I saw by *the* river Chebar; and I [*]fell upon my face.

J. יְהוָה

4 And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD came into the house by the way_of *the* gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

[J] Jehovah.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

5 So *the* Spirit [*]took_me_up, and [*]brought me into the inner [x]court; and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **filled the house**.

6 And I [*]heard *Him* speaking unto me out_of the house; and *the* [i]man [i1]stood by me.

[i] ish.
[i1] wasstanding.

HIS DWELLING PLACE TO BE SANCTIFIED.

7 And He [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [-]the_**place**_of My **throne**, and [-]the_place_of the_soles_of My **feet**, where I will_dwell in the_midst_of the_[s]children_of Israël for ever, and My holy name, shall the_house_of Israël no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the_carcases_of their kings in their high_places. 8 In their [©]setting_of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they *have* even defiled My holy [-]name by

a. גֶּבֶר אָדָם

[a] ahdahm.
[s] sons.

3. *See* 2 Kin. 16. 14; 21. 4, 5, 7.

B.C. 574.

their abominations that they [l]have_committed: wherefore I [k]have_consumed them in Mine anger. 9 Now let them put_away their [c]whoredom, and the_carcases_of their kings, far from Me, and I [l]will_dwell in the_midst_of them for ever.

THE LAW OF THE HOUSE.

10 Thou son_of [a]man, [l]shew [c]the house to [c]the_house_of Israël, that they [k]may_be_ashamed_of their iniquities: and [l]let_them_measure [c]*the* [p]**pattern**. 11 And if they [l]be_ashamed of all that they [l]have_done, [l]shew them the_form_of the house, and the_[p]fashion thereof, and the_goings_out thereof, and the_comings_in thereof, and all the_forms thereof, and [c]all the_ordinances thereof, and all the_forms thereof, and all the_laws thereof: and [l]write *it* in their sight, that they [k]may_keep [c]the_whole form thereof, and [c]all the_ordinances thereof, and [l]do them.

12. Ps. 93. 5. Ch. 42. 20.

12 This *is* the_law_of the house; 'Upon the_top_of the mountain *the* whole limit thereof [o]round [o]about *shall be* [h]**-most [≡]holy**.' Behold, this *is* the_**law_of the house**.

MEASURES OF THE ALTAR.

13 **And** these *are* the_**measures**_of the [a]**altar** after the cubits: (*The* cubit *is* a cubit and a hand_breadth;) even *the* [b]bottom *shall be a* [x]cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the_border thereof by the_[l]edge thereof [o]round_about *shall be* [xt]a span: and this *shall be the* [p]higher_place_of the [a]altar. 14 And from *the* [b]bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower [xle]settle *shall be* two cubits, and the_breadth one cubit; and from the lesser [xle]settle *even* to the greater [xle]settle *shall be* four cubits, and *the* breadth *one* [x]cubit. 15 So [th]the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the [al]altar and upward *shall be* four [x]horns. 16 And the [al]altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in *the* four squares thereof. 17 And the [le]settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in *the* four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half *a* [x]cubit; and the [b]bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs [o]shall_look toward *the* east."

ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR. FIRST DAY.

18 And He [k]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, thus [l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; These *are* the_**ordinances**_of the [a]**altar** in *the* day when they [o]shall_make it, to offer[u] [as]burnt_offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou [l]shalt_give to the priests the Levites that be of the_seed_of Zadok, [xt]which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, [l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD, a young bullock for a sin_offering. 20 And thou [l]shalt_take of the_blood thereof, and [l]put *it* on the_four horns_of it, and on the_four corners_of the settle, and upon the border [o]round_about: thus [l]shalt_thou_cleanse and [m]purge it. 21 Thou [l]shalt_take [c]the bullock also of the_sin offering, and he [l]shall_[bu]burn it in the_appointed_place_of the house, without the sanctuary.

SECOND DAY.

22 And on the **second** [x]**day** thou shalt [br]offer a kid_of *the* goats without_blemish for a sin_offering; and they [l]shall_cleanse [c]the [a]altar, as they did_cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made_an_end_of cleansing *it*, thou shalt [br]offer a young bullock without_blemish, and a ram out_of the flock without_blemish. 24 And thou [l]shalt_[br]offer them before [J]*the* LORD, and the priests [l]shall_cast salt upon them, and they [l]shall_offer them up *for* a [as]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

SO FOR SEVEN DAYS.

25 **Seven days** shalt_thou_prepare every day a goat *for* sin_offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out_of the flock, without_blemish. 26 Seven days [l]shall_they_[m]purge [c]the [a]altar and [l]purify it; and they [l]shall_[f]consecrate themselves.

EIGHTH DAY AND FORWARD.

27 And when [c]these days [k]are_[c]expired, it [l]shall_be, *that* upon

p. תָּכְנִית

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

h. לֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

a. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ

b. וְחֵיק

l. שְׂפָתָה

t. זֶרֶת הָאַמָּה הָאֶחָד

p. גֵּב

le. הָעֲזָרָה

th. וְהָהָרְאֵל

al. וּמֵהָאֲרִיאֵל

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

u.as. לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו עוֹלָה

m. וְכִפַּרְתָּה

21. *See* Lev. 16. 11, 27.

bu. וְיִלְּרְפוּ

22. *See* Lev. 16. 15, 27.

br. תַּקְרִיב

as. עֹלָה

f. וּמִלְאוּ יָדָיו

c. וְיִכְלוּ

p. proportion *or* arrangement.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.

h. holy_of holies.

a. altar, mizbēakh.

b. bosom, *Heb.* khēk.

l. lip.

o. on_either_side.

t. the one span.

p. pit, *Heb.* gab *or* geeb, *the ash pit.*

le. *or* ledge, *Heb.* hazahrah, *from* hahzar, to help.

th. the altar, *Heb.* ha harēl, the mountain_of_God.

al. altar, *Heb.* arīel, lion_of_God, *as* Isa. 29. 1.

a. ahdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

u. offer_up.

as. ascending_offerings.

m. make_atonement_for.

bu. burn_up.

br. bring_near, *Heb.* takrib.

as. an ascending_offering.

f. fill their hands.

c. completed.

B.C. 574.

the **eighth** [x]day, and *so* **forward**, the priests shall make your
as. עוֹלֹתֵיכֶם [as]burnt offerings upon the [a]altar, and your [c]peace offerings; and
I [d]will accept you, [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD."

as. ascending-offerings.

EAST GATE SHUT.

44 THEN he [h]brought me back the way of the [o]**gate** of the
outward [x]sanctuary which looketh toward *the* **east**; and
it *was* **shut**.

o. *or* outer gate of the sanctuary.

j. יְהוָה
2 Then [h]said [j]*the* LORD unto me; "This [x]gate [b]shall be shut,
i. אִישׁ it [b]shall not be opened, and no [i]man shall enter in by it; because
[j]*the* LORD, the [e]God of Israēl, [d]hath entered in by it, therefore
it [d]shall be shut. 3 *It is* for [c]the prince; *the* prince, he [b]shall sit
in it to eat bread before [j]*the* LORD; he [b]shall enter by the way
of the porch of *that* [x]gate, and shall go out by the way of the
same."

j. Jehovah. i. ish.

GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. THE CHARGE.

4 Then [h]brought he me the way of the north gate before the
house: and I [h]looked, and, behold, the **glory** of [j]*the* LORD **filled**
[c]the **house** of [j]*the* LORD: and I [h]fell upon my face.

j. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
5 And [j]*the* LORD [h]said unto me, "Son of [a]man, [s]mark well,
s. שִׂים לִבֵּךְ and [d]behold with thine eyes, and [d]hear with thine ears [c]all that I
[b]say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of [j]*the*
LORD, and all the laws thereof; and [s]mark well the entering in
of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. 6 And
thou [d]shalt **say** to *the* rebellious, *even* to the house of Israēl,
a.j. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה Thus [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD; O ye house of Israēl, let it suffice
you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye [d]have brought *into My*
so. בְּנֵי־נֵכָר *sanctuary* [so]strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised
p. לְחַלְּלוֹ in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to [p]pollute it, *even* My [c]house,
b. בְּהַקְרִיבְכֶם when ye [b]offer My [c]bread, *the* fat and *the* blood, and they [h]have
broken My [c]covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And
ye [d]have not kept the charge of Mine holy things: but ye [h]have
set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

s. set thine heart. s. set thine heart to. a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. so. sons of the stranger *or* alien. p. profane *or* make it common. b. bring near.

CONCERNING THE LEVITES THAT WENT ASTRAY.

9 Thus [d]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in
heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary,
of any stranger that *is* among the [so]children of Israēl. 10 And
the **Levites** that [d]are **gone away** far from Me, when Israēl
d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם went astray, which went astray away from Me after their [d]idols;
they [d]shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they [d]shall be minis-
o. פְּקֻדּוֹת ters in My sanctuary, *having* [o]charge at the gates of the house,
as. אֶת־הָעֹלָה and ministering to [c]the house: they shall slay [c]the [as]burnt offer-
ing and [c]the sacrifice for the [c]**people**, and they shall stand before
them to minister unto them. 12 Because they [b]ministered unto
them before their [d]idols, and [w]caused the house of Israēl to fall
into iniquity; therefore *have* I lifted up Mine hand against them,
[f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD, and they [d]shall bear their iniquity.

d. gone away. d. dungy-idols. o. *or* oversight. as. ascending-offering.

13 And they shall not come near unto **Me**, to do the office of
a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in
b. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים *the* [h]most [x]holy *place*: but they [d]shall bear their shame, and
their abominations which they [d]have committed. 14 But I [d]will
make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service
thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

w. were to the house of Israēl for a stumbling-block of iniquity. h. holy of the holies.

SONS OF ZADOK.

15 But the priests the Levites, the **sons** of **Zadok**, that kept
[c]the charge of My sanctuary when the [so]children of Israēl went
astray from Me, they shall come near to **Me** to minister unto Me,
and they [d]shall stand before Me to [b]offer unto Me *the* fat and *the*
blood, [f]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [j]GOD: 16 they shall enter into My sanctu-
ary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me,
and they [d]shall keep My [c]charge.

b. bring near.

B.C 574. PRIESTLY ORDINANCES.

17 And it ˢshall_come_to_pass, *that* when they enter_in at the_gates_of the inner ˣcourt, they shall_be_clothed with **linen garments**; and no wool shall_come upon them, whiles they minister in the_gates_of the inner ˣcourt, and within. 18 They shall_have
t. פַּאֲרֵי linen ᵗbonnets upon their heads, and shall_have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any_thing_that_causeth_sweat.

t. turbans *or* ornamented. head-dresses.

19. Lev. 6. 10. 11. John 20. 19-21.

19 And when they go_forth into the ᵒutter ˣcourt, *even* into the utter court to the ⁻people, they shall_put_off their ᶠ**garments**
o. הַחִיצוֹנָה wherein they ᵗministered, and ˢlay them in the holy ᵃᵗchambers,
at. בְּלִשְׁכֹת and they ˢshall_put_on **other garments**; and they shall not sanctify ᶠthe ⁻people with their garments.

o. outer.

at. attached chambers, lishahcōth.

20 Lev. 21. 5.

20 Neither shall_they_shave their heads, nor suffer their locks
s גְּזֹם יְגַלֵּחוּ to grow_long; they shall ˢonly poll their ᶠheads.

s. surely clip.

21 Neither shall any priest **drink** ᶠ**wine**, when they enter into
f. וְיַיִן the inner ˣcourt.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

22 Neither shall_they_**take** for their **wives** a widow, nor her_that_is_put_away: but they shall_take maidens of the_seed_of the_house_of Israēl, or *a* ˣwidow that had a priest before.

23. Lev. 10. 10, 11.

23 And they shall_**teach** My ᶠ⁻people *the difference* between *the* ⁻holy and ᶜ⁻profane, and cause_them to_discern between *the* ⁻unclean and *the* ⁻clean.
c. לְחֹל

c. *or* common.

24 And in controversy they shall_stand in judgment; *and* they shall_**judge** it according_to My judgments: and they shall_keep
ap. מוֹעֲדַי My ᶠlaws and My ᶠstatutes in all Mine ᵃᵖassemblies; and they shall_hallow My ᶠsabbaths.

ap. *or* appointed-seasons.

25 And they shall_come at no dead ᵃperson to **defile**_themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath_had no husband, they may_defile_themselves.
a. אָדָם

a. man, ahdahm.

26 And after he ˢis_**cleansed**, they shall_reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in *the* day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner ˣcourt, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall_ᵇoffer

b. bring-near.

28. Num. 18. 20.

his sin_offering, ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod. 28 And it ˢshall_be unto them for an inheritance: ᴱ*am* **their inheritance**: and ye shall_give them no possession in Israēl: ᴱ*am* their possession.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

g. הַמִּנְחָה 29 They shall_eat the ᵍmeat_offering, and the sin_offering, and
o. חִיטָּאת the trespass_offering; and every ᵈdedicated_thing in Israēl shall_
d. חֵרֶם be theirs. 30 And the_first_of all the_firstfruits_of all *things*, and
h. תְּרוּמַת every ʰoblation_of all, of every *sort* of your ʰoblations, shall_be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the_first_of your dough, that he may_cause *the* blessing to_rest in thine house.

g. gift-offering.

d. *or* devoted.

h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing_that_is_dead_of_itself, or torn, whether it be ˣfowl or ˣbeast.

h. heave-offerings.

HOLY PORTION.

u תָּרִימוּ
h. תְּרוּמָה
o. סָבִיב

SANCTUARY, 500 *reeds square.*

45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall_divide by lot ᶠthe land for inheritance, ye shall_offer[u] an ʰoblation unto ᴶ*the* LORD, a **holy_portion** of the land: *the* length *shall be* the_length_of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and *the* breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the_⁻borders thereof ᵒround_about.

u. offer-up.
h. a heave-offering, tĕrumah.
o. on-either side.

PRIESTS' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000, *i.e. about* 60 *miles long, and* 24 *miles broad.*

2 Of this there shall_be for the **sanctuary** five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round_about; and fifty cubits round_about for the_suburbs thereof.

h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

3 And of ˣthis ˣmeasure shalt_thou_measure the_length_of five and twenty thousand, and the_breadth_of ten thousand: and in it shall_be the sanctuary *and the* ʰ⁻most ᴱholy *place*.

h. holy-of holies.

ᵃi. הוּא 4 The_holy_*portion*_of the land ᵃⁱshall_be for the **priests** the_

ᵃi. it.

B.C. 574.

ministers of the sanctuary, [x]which *shall* come near to minister unto [J]*the* LORD: and it [r]shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

[r] J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

LEVITES' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000. 60 *miles long*, 24 *broad*.

5 And *the* five and twenty thousand of length, and *the* ten thousand of breadth, shall also the **Levites**, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty [a]chambers.

a. attached chambers.

CITY PORTION. 25,000 × 5,000. 60 *miles long*, 12 *broad*.

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the **city** five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the [he]oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israël.

he. heave-offering.

PRINCE'S PORTION.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the **prince** on *the* one side and on *the* other side of the [he]oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, [i]before the [he]oblation of the holy *portion*, and [i]before the possession of the city, from *the* west side westward, and from *the* east side eastward: and *the* length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from *the* west border unto *the* east border.

i. in front of.

PRINCES OF ISRAEL.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israël: and My princes shall no more oppress My [r]people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israël according to their tribes.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

9 Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israël: [r]remove violence and spoil, and [r]execute judgment and justice, [r]take away your exactions from My people, [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

JUST WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

10 Ye [l]shall have **just balances**, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath [l]shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of *a* [x]homer, and the ephah the tenth part of *a* [x]homer: the measure thereof shall be after the [k]homer. 12 And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

k. khomer, *about* 32 *pecks*.

12. Ex. 30. 13.

HEAVE-OFFERINGS.

13 This *is* the [he]**oblation** that ye shall offer [u]; the sixth part of *an* [x]ephah of a [k]homer of [x]wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of *an* [x]ephah of a [k]homer of [x]barley: 14 concerning the ordinance of [x]oil, the bath of [x]oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of *a* [x]bath out of the cor, *which is* a [k]homer of ten [x]baths; for ten [x]baths *are* a [k]homer: 15 and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israël; for a [g]meat offering, and for a [as]burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make [at]reconciliation for them, [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

u. offer up.

g. gift-offering.
as. an ascending-offering.
at. atonement.
he. heave-offering.

16 All the **people** of the land [l]shall give [x]this [xhe]oblation for the prince in Israël.

17 And it shall be the **prince's part** *to give* [xas]burnt offerings, and [xg]meat offerings, and [x]drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all [ap]solemnities of the house of Israël: [h] [l]shall prepare [r]the sin offering, and [r]the [g]meat offering, and [r]the [as]burnt offering, and [r]the peace offerings, to make [at]reconciliation for the house of Israël."

as. ascending-offerings.
g. gift-offerings.
ap. appointed seasons.

FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.

18 Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; "In *the* **first** *month*, in *the* first *day* of the **month**, thou [l]shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [r]cleanse [r]the sanctuary: 19 and the priest [r]shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and [r]put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the [l]settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner [x]court.

l. ledge.

SEVENTH DAY.

20 And so thou shalt do *the* **seventh** *day of* the month for every one [l]that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so [r]shall ye [m]reconcile [r]the house.

m. make atonement for.

THE PASSOVER. 21. Lev. 23. 5.

21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye

B.C. 574.

[t]shall have the **passover**, a feast of seven days: [=]unleavened bread [t]shall be eaten.

22 And upon [x]that [x]day [']shall the **prince** prepare for himself and for all the [-]people of the land a bullock *for* a sin-offering. 23 And seven days of the feast he [t]shall prepare a [as]burnt-offering to [J]*the* LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily *the* seven [x]days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering. 24 And he [t]shall prepare a [g]meat-offering of an ephah for *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and a hin of oil for *an* [x]ephah.

as. ascending-offering.

g. gift-offering.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 25. Lev. 23. 34.

25 In the **seventh** *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast *of the* seven [x]days, according to the sin-offering, according to the [as]burnt-offering, and according to the [g]meat-offering, and according to the oil."

EAST GATE OF INNER COURT. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.d. וּבְיוֹם 2. Ch. 44. 3. c. 8. as. אֶת־עוֹלָתוֹ e. פֶּתַח J. יְהוָה

46 "THUS ['']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; The gate of the **inner** [x]**court** that looketh toward *the* **east** [t]shall be shut *the* six [x]working days; but on the sabbath [a.d]it [t]shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And the **prince** ['']shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* [x]gate without, and ['']shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests ['']shall prepare his [as]burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he ['']shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he ['']shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. a.d. day. as. ascending-offering, holah. e. entrance, pethakh. J. Jehovah.

3 Likewise the [-]people of the land ['']shall worship at the [e]door of [x]this [x]gate before [J]*the* LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING FOR THE SABBATH. b. יַקְרִיב g. מִנְחָה t. מִיַּד יָדוֹ

4 And the [as]burnt-offering that the **prince** shall [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD in the **sabbath** day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. 5 And *the* [g]meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and *the* [g]meat-offering for the lambs [t]as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

b. bring-near, hikrib. g. gift-offering, minkhah. t. *Heb.* the gift of his hand.

ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.

6 And in the day of the **new moon** *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. 7 And he shall prepare a [g]meat-offering, an ephah for *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT. ap. בַּמּוֹעֲדִים

8 And when the **prince** shall **enter**, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* [x]gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the [-]**people** of the land shall **come** before [J]*the* LORD in the [ap]solemn feasts, [x1]he that entereth in by the way of *the* north gate to worship [t]shall go out by the way of *the* south gate; and he [x1]that entereth by the way of *the* south gate shall go forth by the way of *the* north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

ap. appointed times, mohadim.

10 And the **prince** in the midst of them, when they go in [t]shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.

11 And in the **feasts** and in the [ap]solemnities the [g]meat-offering shall be an ephah to *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah to *a* [x]ram, and to the lambs [t]as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

HIS VOLUNTARY OFFERING. as. עוֹלָה ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

12 Now when the **prince** shall prepare a voluntary [as]burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto [J]*the* LORD, *one* ['']shall then **open** him [-]the gate [x1]that looketh toward *the* east, and he ['']shall prepare his [as]burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, [ac]as he [t]did on the sabbath day: then he ['']shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* ['']shall **shut** [-]the **gate**.

as. ascending-offering.

ac. according as.

B.C. 574. THE DAILY OFFERING.

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר

13 Thou [t]shalt **daily** prepare a [as]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD *of* a lamb_of *the* first year without_blemish: thou [t]shalt_prepare it [m]every morning. 14 And thou [t]shalt_prepare a [g]meat_offering for it [m]**every morning**, the_sixth_part_of *an* [x]ephah, and *the* third_part of *a* [x]hin_of oil, to temper with the fine_flour; a [g]meat_offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto [J]*the* LORD. 15 Thus [t]shall_they_prepare [r]the lamb, and [r]the [g]meat_offering, and [r]the oil, [m]every morning *for* a continual [as]burnt_offering."

as. an ascending_offering. J. Jehovah. m. morning by morning. g. gift_offering.

THE PRINCE'S GIFTS.

17. Lev. 25. 10.

16 Thus [t][l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; "If the **prince** [t]give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall_be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he [t]give a gift_of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it [t]shall_be his to the_year_of [x]liberty; after it [t]shall_return to the prince: but his inheritance shall_be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out_of their possession; *but* he [t]shall_give his [r]sons inheritance out_of his_own possession: that My people be not scattered [i]every_man from his possession."

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

COOKING PLACES FOR THE PRIESTS.

at. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת

h. בַּיְרֵכָתַיִם

19 **After** he [*]brought me through the entry, which *was* at the_side_of the gate, into the holy [xat]chambers_of the priests, [x⊥]which looked_toward *the* north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the [h]**two_sides westward**.

20 Then [*]said he unto me, "This *is* the place where the priests shall_**boil** [r]the trespass_offering and [r]the sin_offering, where they shall_bake [r]the [g]meat_offering; that they bear *them* not out into the [o]utter [x]court, to sanctify [r]the people."

at. attached_chambers. h. *or* hinder_part. o. outer.

BOILING PLACES FOR THE PEOPLE.

p. קְטֹרוֹת

21 Then he [*]brought_me_forth into the [o]utter [x]court, and [*]caused_me_to_pass_by the_**four corners**_of the court; and, behold, in every corner_of the court *there was* a **court**. 22 In the_four_corners_of the court *there were* courts [p]joined_of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round_about in them, round_about them four, and *it was* made with boiling_places under the rows round_about.

24 Then [*]said he unto me, "These *are* the_places_of them_that_**boil**, where the_ministers_of the house shall_boil [r]the_**sacrifice**_of the people."

p. *or* perfumed. *Heb.* kĕtu_rōth, *either from* kahtar, to burn_incense, *or same* to join.

WATERS FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1-3. Isa. 55. 1-3. John 7. 37-39. Acts ii. Rev. 22. 1, 2.

e. פֶּתַח

t. מִפְתַּן

s. מִכֶּתֶף

2. Joel 3. 18. Zech. 14. 8.

3. Ch. 40. 3.

i. הָאִישׁ

47 AFTERWARD he [*]brought me again unto the_[e]door_of the house; and, behold, **waters** [⊥]issued_out from under the_[t]**threshold**_of the house eastward: for the_forefront_of the house *stood toward the* east, and the waters [⊥]came_down from under, from the right [s]side_of the house, at the_south_*side*_of the **altar**.

2 Then [*]brought_he_me_out of the_way_of *the* gate northward, and [*]led_me_about *the* way without unto the [o]utter gate by *the* way [x⊥]that looketh eastward; and, behold, [⊥]there_ran_out waters on the right_[s]side.

3 And when the [i]man that_had *the* line in his hand went_forth eastward; he [*]measured a thousand [x]cubits, and he [*]brought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* ANCLES.

4 Again he [*]measured a thousand, and [*]brought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* KNEES. Again he [*]measured a thousand, and [*]brought_me_through; *the* waters *were* to *the* LOINS.

5 Afterward he [*]measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that

e. entrance. t. threshold, miphtan. s. shoulder. o. outer. i. ish.

B.C. 574.

I could not pass_over: for the waters were_risen, waters TO SWIM _IN, a river that could not be_passed_over.

DIFFUSING LIFE AND WITH TREES.

a. אָדָם

6 And he *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, hast_thou_seen *this?*" Then he *brought me, and *caused_me_to_return to the_brink_of the river. 7 Now when I had_returned, behold, at the_[l]bank_of the river *were* very many **trees** on *the* one_side and on *the* other.

a. ahdahm.

l. lip.

7. Ps. 1. 3. Rev. 22. 2.

l. עֵבֶר

8 Then *said he unto me, "[x]These [x]waters [+]issue_out toward the east [x]country, and *go_down into the [h]desert, and *go into the sea: *which* [x+]being_brought_forth into the sea, the **waters** *shall _be_**healed**. 9 And it *shall_come_to_pass, *that* every [s]thing that _liveth, which [r]moveth, whithersoever *the* [t=]rivers shall_come, shall_**live**: and there *shall_be a very great multitude_of [x]fish, because [x]these [x]waters *[i]shall_come thither: for they *[w]shall_be _healed; and every_thing *shall_live whither the river [r]cometh.

h. הָעֲרָבָה

h. Harabah.

9. Zech. 14. 8.

s. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ

t. נְחָלִים

s. soul.

t. two-rivers.

10 And it *shall_come_to_pass, *that the* fishers shall_stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall_be a *place* [+]to_spread_forth [x]nets; their fish shall_be according_to their kinds, as the_fish_of the great [x]sea, exceeding many. 11 But the_miry places thereof and the_[m]marishes thereof shall not be_healed; they [i]shall_be_given to salt.

m. *or* marshes.

12. Rev. 22. 2. Ps. 1. 3.

f. יִתֹּם

fi. יְבַכֵּר

12 And by the river upon the_bank thereof, on this_side and on that_side, shall_grow all **trees** for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the_fruit thereof [f]be_consumed: it shall_bring _forth_[fi]new_fruit according_to his months, because their waters they [+]issued out_of the sanctuary: and the_fruit thereof *shall_be for meat, and the_leaf thereof for medicine."

f. fail.

fi. first-fruit, *Heb.* yĕbakeer.

BORDERS OF INHERITANCE. NORTH SIDE.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

13 "**Thus** *[i]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; This *shall be the* **border**, whereby ye shall_inherit [r]the land according_to the_twelve tribes _of Israēl: (Joseph *shall have two* portions).

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

14 And ye *shall_inherit it, one as_well_as_another: *concerning the* which I lifted_up Mine [r]hand to give it unto your fathers: and [x]this [x]land *shall_fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the_border_of the land toward *the* **north** side, from the Great [x]Sea, the way_of Hethlon, as *men* go to Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the_border_of Damascus and the_border_of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon,

b. גְּבוּל

which *is* by the_[b]coast_of Hauran.

b. border.

17 And the border from the sea *shall_be Hazar-enan, the_border_of Damascus, and *the* north northward, and the_border_of Hamath. And *this is the* north [r]side.

EAST.

כ. מִזְרָח

18 And *the* **east** side ye shall_measure from [כ]b Hauran, and from [כ]b Damascus, and from [כ]b Gilead, and from [כ]b the_land_of Israēl *by* [x]Jordan, from *the* border unto the east [x]sea. And *this is the* east [r]side.

כ. between.

SOUTH.

מ. מֵרִיבוֹת קָדֵשׁ

נ. נַחֲלָה

19 And *the* **south** side southward, from Tamar *even* to the_waters_of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *the* [s]river to the Great [x]Sea. And *this is the* south [r]side southward.

m. Mĕribah. s. *or* stream.

WEST.

20 *The* **west** side also *shall be* the Great [x]Sea from *the* border, till *a man* come over_against Hamath. This *is the* west side.

21 So *shall_ye_divide [x]this [x]land unto you according to the_tribes _of Israēl.

INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS.

ג. גֵּרִים

22 And it *shall_come_to_pass, *that* ye shall_divide it by_lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the **strangers** [x+]that sojourn among you, which [e]shall_beget [s]children among you: and they shall_be unto you as born_in_the_country among the_[s]children_of Israēl; they *shall_have inheritance with you among the_tribes_of Israēl. 23 And it *shall_come_to_pass, *that* in what tribe

s. sons.

B.C. 574.

the stranger sojourneth, there shall_ye_give *him* his inheritance, [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

PORTION OF DAN.

48 NOW these *are* the_names_of the_tribes. From *the* north end to the_[h]coast_of the_way_of Hethlon, as one_goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the_border_of Damascus northward, to the_[h]coast_of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; [o]a *portion for* **Dan**.

h. אֶל־יַד

o. אֶחָד

h. *Heb.* hand.

o. one.

ASHER.

2 And by the_border_of Dan, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Asher**.

NAPHTALI.

3 And by the_border_of Asher, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Naphtali**.

MANASSEH.

4 And by the_border_of Naphtali, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Manasseh**.

EPHRAIM.

5 And by the_border_of Manasseh, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Ephraim**.

REUBEN.

6 And by the_border_of Ephraim, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Reuben**.

JUDAH.

7 And by the_border_of Reuben, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Judah**.

HOLY OBLATION. PRIESTS' PORTION. 8-12. CH. 45. 1-4.

8 And by the_border_of Judah, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [t]shall_be the [h]offering which ye shall_offer[u] of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from *the* east side unto *the* west side: and the **sanctuary** [•]shall_be in the_midst_of it.

h.u. הַתְּרוּמָה אֲשֶׁר תָּרִימוּ

h. heave-offering. tĕrumah.

u. offer-up. *Heb.* tahrimu.

9 The [h]oblation that ye [t]shall_offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the **priests**, [t]shall_be *this* [x]**holy** [h]**oblation**; toward *the* north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward *the* west ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* east ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* south five and twenty thousand in length: and the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD [•]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 *It shall be* for the priests [x]that are_sanctified of the_sons_of Zadok; which [•]have_kept My charge, which went not astray when the_[s]children_of Israël went_astray, [a]as the Levites went_astray.

s. בְּנֵי

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

12 And *this* [h]oblation_of the land that_is_offered[u] [•]shall_be unto them [ho]a -thing_most [=]holy by the_border_of the Levites.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

ho. holy-of holies.

PORTION OF THE LEVITES. 13. CH. 45. 5.

13 And over against the_border_of the priests the **Levites** *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all *the* length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and *the* breadth ten thousand.

14 And they [t]shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the_firstfruits_of the land: for *it is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

CITY PORTION. 15-19. CH. 45. 6.

15 And *the* five thousand, [x]that are_left in the breadth over against *the* five and twenty thousand, [i]shall_be a [c]profane *place* for the **city**, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city [•]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

i. הוּא

c. חֹל

i. it is, *Heb.* hu.

c. common.

16 And these *shall be* the_measures thereof; *the* north side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* south side four thousand and five hundred, and on *the* east side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the_**suburbs**_of the city [•]shall_be toward *the* north two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* south two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* east two_hundred and fifty, and toward *the* west two_hundred and fifty.

B.C. 574.

h. תְּרוּמַת

18 And the residue in [x]length over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it [•]shall_be over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion;* and the_increase thereof [•]shall_be for food unto them_that_serve the city. 19 And [x1]they that_serve the city [t]shall_serve it out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl.

20 All the [h]oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by [x]five and twenty thousand: ye shall_offer[u] the holy [h]oblation four-square, with the_possession_of the city.

u. תָּרִימוּ

PRINCE'S PORTION. 21. 22. Ch. 45. 7, 8.

21 And the residue *shall be* for the **prince,** on *the* one side and on *the* other of the holy [h]oblation, and of the_possession_of the city, over against *the* five and twenty thousand of *the* [h]oblation toward *the* east border, and westward over against *the* five and twenty thousand toward *the* west border, over against *the* portions for the prince: and it [•]shall_be the holy [h]oblation: and the_sanctuary_of the house *shall be* in the_midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the_possession_of the Levites, and from the_possession_of the city, *being* in the_midst_of *that* which is the prince's, between the_border_of Judah and the_border_of Benjamin, [t]shall_be for the prince.

PORTION OF BENJAMIN.

23 As for the_rest of_the tribes, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Benjamin** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

o. אֶחָד

SIMEON.

24 And by the_border_of Benjamin, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Simeon** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

ISSACHAR.

25 And by the_border_of Simeon, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Issachar** [o]a *portion.*

ZEBULUN.

26 And by the_border_of Issachar, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Zebulun** [o]a *portion.*

GAD.

27 And by the_border_of Zebulun, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Gad** [o]a *portion.*

SOUTH BORDER.

28 And by the_border_of Gad, at *the* **south** side southward, *the* **border** shall_be even from Tamar *unto* the_waters_of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to *the* [s]river toward the Great [x]Sea.

m. כְּרִיבֹת קָדֵשׁ

s. נַחֲלָה

29 This *is* the land which ye [t]shall_divide_by_lot unto the_tribes_of Israēl for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה

THE CITY.

30 And these *are* the_goings_out_of the **city** on *the* north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31-34. *Comp.* Rev. 21. 12. 13.

31 And the_**gates**_of the city *shall be* after the_names_of the_tribes_of Israēl: three gates **northward;** one gate_of Reuben, one gate_of Judah, one gate_of Levi.

32 And at *the* **east** side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate_of Joseph, one gate_of Benjamin, one gate_of Dan.

33 And at *the* **south** side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate_of Simeon, one gate_of Issachar, one gate_of Zebulun.

34 At *the* **west** side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate_of Gad, one gate_of Asher, one gate_of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round_about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the_name_of the city from *that* day *shall be,* "[J]*The* **LORD** *is* **there.**"

J. יְהוָֹה שָׁמָּה

h. heave-offering, tĕrumah.

u. offer-up, tarimu.

h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah.

o. one.

m. Mĕribah-Kadesh.

s. *or* stream.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah Shammah.

THE BOOK OF

[d]DANIEL.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

d. דניאל

B.C. about 607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
j. יְהוֹיָקִים
n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

about 606.
2. 2 Chr. 36. 7.
a. אֲדֹנָי

3. *Foretold* 2 Kin. 20. 16-18. Isa. 39. 5-7.
s. מִבְּנֵי
y. יְלָדִים
i. וְיִדְעֵי

d. דָּנִיֵּאל
h. חֲנַנְיָה
m. מִישָׁאֵל
az. וַעֲזַרְיָה
b. בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר
sh. שַׁדְרַךְ
me. מֵישַׁךְ
ab. עֲבֵד נְגוֹ

8. Ps. 119. 1, 9.
w. וּבְיֵין

9. Pro. 16. 7.
[xE]G. הָאֱלֹהִים

sa. וְשִׁפִּים

[x]s. אֶל־הַמֶּלְצַר

o. מִן־הַזֵּרֹעִים

v. זֵרְעֹנִים

IN *the* third year of the_reign_of [j]Jehoiakim king_of Judah came [n]Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon unto **Jerusalem**, and [t]besieged it.

2 And [a]*the* [E]Lord [t]gave [c]**Jehoiakim** king_of Judah into his hand, with part of the_**vessels**_of the_house_of [xE]God: which he [t]carried into the_land_of Shinar to the_house_of his [E]god; and he brought [c]the vessels into the_treasure house_of his [E]god.

3 And the king [t]spake unto Ashpenaz the_master_of his eunuchs, that he should_bring *certain* of the_[s]children_of Israël, and of the **king's seed**, and of the princes; 4 [y]children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and [i]cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might_teach *the* learning and the_tongue_of *the* Chaldeans.

5 And the king [t]appointed them a daily provision_of the king's meat, and of *the* [w]wine which_he_drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the_end thereof they [t]might_stand before the king.

6 Now among these [t]were of the_[s]children_of Judah, [d]Daniël, [h]Hananiah, [m]Mishaël, and [az]Azariah: 7 unto whom the_prince_of the eunuchs [t]gave names: for he [t]gave unto Daniël *the name* of [b]Bëlteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of [sh]Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of [me]Meshach; and to Azariah, of [ab]Abed-nego.

8 But **Daniël** [t]**purposed** in his heart that he [t]would not defile_himself with the_portion_of the king's meat, nor with *the* [w]wine which_he_drank: therefore he [t]requested of the_prince_of the eunuchs that he [t]might not defile_himself.

9 Now [xE]God [t]had_brought [c]Daniël into favour and tender [E]love with the_prince_of the eunuchs.

10 And the_prince_of the eunuchs [t]said unto Daniël, "I fear my [c]lord the king, who [l]hath_appointed your [c]meat and your [c]drink; for why [t]should_he_see your [c]faces [sa]worse_liking than the [y]children which *are* of your sort? then shall_ye_make_*me* endanger my [c]head to the king."

11 Then [t]said Daniël to [xs]Melzar, whom the_prince_of the eunuchs had_set over Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, 12 "[l]Prove thy [c]servants, I_beseech_thee, ten days; and [t]let_them_give us [o][xE]pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then [t]let our countenances be_looked_upon before thee, and the_countenance_of the [y]children [x1]that eat of [c]the_portion_of the king's meat: and as thou seest, [l]deal with thy servants."

14 So he [t]consented to them in [x]this [x]matter, and [t]proved them ten days. 15 And at the_end_of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the [y]children [x1]which did_eat [c]the_portion_of the king's meat.

16 Thus [xs]Melzar [x1]took_away [c]the_portion_of_their_meat, and *the* [w]wine that_they_should_drink; and [1]gave them [v]pulse.

17 As for [x]these **four** [xy]**children**, [xE]God gave them knowledge

d. Dahniël.

j. Jëhoiakim, Jehovah will-raise-up.
n. Nëbūchadnezzar, Nebo god-of fire *or* Prince-of *the* god Nebo.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

s. sons.
y. youths.
i. instructed.
d. Daniël, -God's judge *or* My judge *is* -God.
h. Khănanyah, Graciously-given-of Jehovah.
m. Mishaël, Who as God.
az. Azariah, Helped-of Jehovah.
b. Bëltĕshazzar, Bël's prince.
sh. Shadrach, Rejoicing in *the* way.
me. Meshach, Agile.
ab. Abēd-nĕgo, Servant-of Nĕgo.

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.

[xE]G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.

sa. sadder.

[x]s. *or* the steward.

o. of the vegetables.

v. vegetables.

and [x]skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniēl had_understanding in all visions and dreams.

B.C. about 606.

603.

18 Now at the_end_of the days that the king had_said he should_bring_them_in, then the_prince_of the eunuchs *brought_them_in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king *communed with them; and among them all was_found none like Daniēl, Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah: therefore *stood they before the king. 20 And in all matters_of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he *found them ten times **better** than all the magicians *and* [xc]astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

20. Ps. 119. 98–100.

e. הָאַשָּׁפִים

e. enchanters.

21 And Daniēl *continued *even* unto *the* first year of [x]king Cyrus.

1. Gen. 41. 8.

2 AND in the_second year_of the_reign_of Nebuchadnezzar **Nebuchadnezzar dreamed** dreams, wherewith his spirit *was_troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2. Ex. 7. 11. Ch. 5. 7.

2 Then the king *commanded to call the **magicians**, and the [e]astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the [a]Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they *came and *stood before the king. 3 And the king *said unto them, "I ·have_dreamed a dream, and my spirit *was_troubled to know ⁻the dream."

e. וְלָאַשָּׁפִים

a. וְלַכַּשְׂדִּים

e. enchanters. a. astrologers.

ar. אֲרַמִּית

4 Then *spake the [a]Chaldeans to the king in_[ar]Syriack,

"O_king, live for ever: ·tell thy servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation."

ar. Aramaen, *Heb.* Arahmith.

Chaldee to Chap. vii. 28. *No article in Chaldee, neither is the Vau used therein conversively.*

5 *The* king answered and ·said to *the* [a]Chaldeans, "*The* thing ·is_gone from me: if ye will not make_known_unto_me *the* dream, with *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_be cut in_pieces, and your houses shall_be_made a dunghill. 6 But if ye ᵇshew *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_receive of me gifts and ⁻rewards and great honour: therefore ·shew me *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof."

7 They answered again and ·said, "ᵇLet *the* king tell his servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation_of it."

8 *The* king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye ᵇwould_gain *the* time, because ye see *the* thing is_gone from me. 9 But if ye will not make_known unto me *the* dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye ·have_prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till *the* time be_changed: therefore tell me *the* dream, and I *shall_know that ye can_shew me *the* interpretation thereof."

10 *The* [a]**Chaldeans answered** before *the* king, and said, "There is not a [en]man upon *the* [d]earth that can shew *the* king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or [c]astrologer, or [a]Chaldean. 11 And *it is* a rare_thing that *the* king requireth, and there is none other that can_shew it before *the* king, except *the* gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

en. אֱנָשׁ

d. עַל־יַבָּשְׁתָּא

en. *Chal.* ĕnash. d. dry-land.

12 For this cause *the* king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all *the* wise_men_of Babylon.

13 And *the* **decree** went_forth that *the* wise *men* ᵇshould_be_slain; and they ·sought Daniēl and his [c]fellows to be slain.

c. וְחַבְרוֹהִי

c. companions.

14 Then **Daniēl answered** with counsel and wisdom to Arioch *the* captain_of *the* king's [ex]guard, which was_gone_forth to slay *the* wise *men* of Babylon: 15 he answered and said to Arioch *the* king's captain, "Why *is the* decree *so* hasty from *the* king?" Then Arioch made *the* thing known to Daniēl.

ex. טַבָּחַיָּא

ex. executioners.

16 Then Daniēl went_in, and ·desired of *the* king that he would

B.C. 603.

-give him time, and that he would-shew *the* king *the* interpretation.

17 Then Daniēl went to his house, and made *the* thing known to Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would-desire t-mercies f-of *the* ch-God-of =heaven concerning this secret; that Daniēl and his c-fellows should not perish with *the* rest-of *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon.

t. וְרַחֲמִין
f. מִן־קֳדָם
eh. אֱלָהּ

t. tender-mercies.
f. from before.
ch. Elah, -God, *singular*.

19 Then was *the* **secret revealed unto Daniēl** in a night vision. Then Daniēl blessed *the* ch-God-of =heaven.

20 Daniēl answered and ·said, "Blessed be *the* name of ch-God fr-for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His: 21 and He changeth *the* times and *the* seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth-up kings: He giveth wisdom unto *the* =wise, and knowledge to them-that-know understanding: 22 He revealeth *the* deep and secret-things: He knoweth what *is* in *the* darkness, and *the* light dwelleth with Him. 23 I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O-Thou ch-God-of my fathers, who ·hast-given me wisdom and might, and ·hast-made-known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast-*now*-made-known unto us *the* king's matter."

fr. מִן־עָלְמָא וְעַד־עָלְמָא

fr. from eternity and to eternity.

24 Therefore **Daniēl** went-in unto Arioch, whom *the* king had-ordained to destroy *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "·Destroy not *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon: ·bring-me-in before *the* king, and I will-shew unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

25 Then Arioch brought-in Daniēl **before** *the* **king** in haste, and said thus unto him, "I ·have-found a g-man of *the* captives of Judah, that will-make-known unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

g. גֻּבַר

g. gĕbar, strong-man.

26 *The* king answered and ·said to Daniēl, whose name *was* Bĕlteshazzar, "Art thou able to make-known unto me *the* dream which I ·have-seen, and *the* interpretation thereof?"

27 Daniēl answered in *the* presence-of *the* king, and said, "*The* secret which *the* king ·hath-demanded cannot *the* wise *men*, *the* c-astrologers, *the* magicians, *the* soothsayers, shew unto *the* king; 28 but there is a ch-God in =heaven that revealeth secrets, and ·maketh-known to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar what shall-be in *the* latter days. Thy dream, and *the* visions-of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 29 As for thee, O-king, thy thoughts c-came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should-come-to-pass hereafter: and He-that-revealeth secrets ·maketh-known to thee what shall-come-to-pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for t-*their* sakes that shall-make-known *the* interpretation to *the* king, and that thou mightest-know *the* thoughts-of thy heart.

e. enchanters.
ch. Elah, *singular*.
c. קַלְקוֹ

e. came-up.

t. *or the* intent that *the* interpretation may-be-made-known.

31 "Thou, O-king, w-·sawest, and behold a **great image**. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and *the* a-form thereof *was* terrible. 32 This image's head *was* of fine **gold**, his breast and his arms of **silver**, his belly and his thighs of **brass**, 33 his legs of iron, his feet part of **iron** and part of **clay**.

w. חֲזֵה הֲוֵיתָ
a. וְרוֹהִי

w. wert seeing.
a. appearance.

34 "Thou sawest till that a **stone** was-cut-out without hands, which smote *the* image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to-pieces. 35 Then was *the* iron, *the* clay, *the* brass, *the* silver, and *the* gold, broken-to-pieces together, and became like *the* chaff of *the* summer threshingfloors; and *the* wind carried-them-away, that no place was-found for them: and *the* stone that smote *the* image became a great mountain, and filled *the* whole earth.

B.C. 603.

36 "This *is the* dream; and we will tell *the* **interpretation** thereof before *the* king.

37 "Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for *the* ch-God of =heaven 'hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. 38 And wheresoever *the* s children of æ men dwell, *the* beasts of *the* field and *the* fowls of *the* =heaven 'hath He given into thine hand, and 'hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of **gold**.

39 "And after thee shall arise another kingdom **inferior** to thee, and another third kingdom of **brass**, which shall bear rule over all *the* earth.

40 "And *the* fourth kingdom shall be strong as **iron**: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and 'bruise. 41 And whereas thou sawest *the* feet and toes, part of potters' **clay**, and part of iron, *the* kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of *the* strength of *the* iron, forasmuch as thou sawest *the* iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And *as the* toes of *the* feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so the* kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly b broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of æ men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 "And in *the* days of these kings shall *the* ch-**God** of =**heaven** set up a **kingdom**, which shall never be destroyed: and *the* kingdom shall not be left to other -people, *but* it shall break in pieces and 'consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 "Forasmuch as thou sawest that *the* **stone** was cut out of *the* mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces *the* iron, *the* brass, *the* clay, *the* silver, and *the* gold; *the* great ch-God 'hath made known to *the* king what shall come to pass hereafter: and *the* dream *is* certain, and *the* interpretation thereof sure."

46 Then *the* king **Nebuchadnezzar** fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniēl, and commanded that they should offer an g oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 *The* king **answered** unto Daniēl, and 'said, "Of a truth *it is,* that your ch-God ʌh *is* a ch-God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret."

48 Then *the* king made **Daniēl** a great *man,* and gave him many great gifts, and **made** him **ruler** over *the* whole province of Babylon, and chief of *the* governors over all *the* wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniēl requested of *the* king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over *the* affairs of *the* province of Babylon: but Daniēl *sat* in *the* gate of *the* king.

about B.C. 590.

3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king made an **image of gold**, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and the* breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in *the* plain of d Dura, in *the* province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king sent to **gather** together *the* s princes, *the* governors, and *the* captains, *the* judges, *the* treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers of *the* provinces, to come to *the* dedication of *the* image which Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had set up.

3 Then *the* s princes, *the* governors, and captains, *the* judges,

b. תְּבִירָה

æ. אֲנָשָׁא

g. וְנִיָּחָה

ch. אֱלָהֲכוֹן

h. הִוָּא

d. דּוּרָא

s. לְאַחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא

eh. Elah.

s. sons.

æ. ănahshah.

b. brittle.

æ. *Chal.* ănahshah.

g. gift-offering.

eh. Elah, -God, *singular.*

ʌh. Ye.

d. Dura, Circle.

s. satraps.

B.C. about 580.

the treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers_of *the* provinces, were_gathered_together unto *the* dedication_of *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had_set_up; and they stood before *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar had_set_up.

w. בְּחַיִל
t. אָמְרִין

4 Then a **herald cried** [w]aloud, "To you [t]it is_commanded, O_[=]people, nations, and languages, 5 *that* at what time ye hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, ye [t]fall_down and [t]worship *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king [•]hath_set_up: 6 and whoso [t]falleth not down and [t]worshippeth shall *the* same hour be_cast into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace."

w. with might.
t. they say.

7 Therefore at that time, when all *the* [=]people heard *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds_of music, all *the* [=]people, *the* nations, and *the* languages, fell_down *and* worshipped *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had_set_up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came_near, and **accused** *the* **Jews**.

9 They spake and said to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar, "O_king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O_king, [•]hast_made a decree, that every

e. כָּל־אֱנָשׁ

[e]man that shall_hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, [t]shall_fall_down and worship *the* golden image: 11 and whoso [t]falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should_be_cast_into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou [•]hast_set_over *the* affairs of *the* province_of Babylon, **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**; these [e]men, O_king, have not regarded thee: they [t]serve not thy gods, nor [t]worship *the* golden image which thou [•]hast_set_up."

e. ĕnahsh.

13 Then **Nebuchadnezzar** in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they

st. גְּבָרְיָא
o. הַצְדָא

brought these [st]men before *the* king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar **spake** and [•]said unto them, "*Is it* [o]true, O_Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor [t]worship *the* golden image which I [•]have_set up? 15 Now if ye be_ready that at what time ye [t]hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, ye [t]fall_down and [t]worship *the* image which I [•]have_made; *well:* but if ye [t]worship not, ye shall_be_cast *the* same hour into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that

eh. אֱלָהּ

[eh]-God that shall_deliver you out_of my hands?"

st. strong-men.
o. of purpose.
eh. God, Elah, *singular.*

16 **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**, **answered** and

16. Matt. 10. 19.
h. לָא־תַשְׁחִין

said to *the* king, "O_Nebuchadnezzar, [ש]we [h]*are* not careful to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be *so*, our [eh]-God whom [ש]we [t]serve is_able to deliver us from *the* burning fiery furnace, and He will_deliver *us* out_of thine hand, O_king. 18 But if not, be_it_known unto thee, O_king, that we will_not serve thy gods, nor worship *the* golden image which thou [•]hast_set_up."

h. have no need.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full_of fury, and *the* form_of his visage was_changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should_**heat** *the* **furnace** one **seven times more** than it was_wont to be_heated. 20 And he commanded *the* most mighty_men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed_nego, *and* to cast *them* into *the* burning fiery furnace.

st. גִּבָּרַיָּא
t. וְכַרְבְּלָתָהוֹן

21 Then **these** [st]**men** were_bound in their coats, their hosen, and their [t]hats, and their *other* garments, and were_**cast into** *the* midst_of *the* burning fiery **furnace**.

st. strong-men.
t. *or* turbans.

22 Therefore because *the* king's commandment was_urgent, and

B.C. about 580. *the* furnace exceeding hot. *the* flame_of *the* fire slew those st men that took_up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three st men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell_down bound into *the* midst_of *the* burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king was_**astonied**, and ·rose_up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three st men bound into *the* midst_of *the* fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O_king." 25 He answered and ·said, "Lo, ⁜ ⁺see **four** st **men** loose, walking in *the* midst_of *the* fire, and they have no hurt; and *the* [a]form of *the* fourth is like *the* [b]**Son_of** ≡**God**."

a. וְרֻוַהּ
b. לִבְרָ֫אֱלָהִין

a. appearance.
b. *Chal.* bar Elahin.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came_near to *the* [d]mouth_of *the* burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of *the* Most_High ehh-God, ·come_forth, and ·come *hither*."

d. לְתָרַע

d. door.

ehh. דִּי־אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

Then **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**, **came_forth**_of *the* midst of *the* fire.

27. Heb. 11. 34. 27 And *the* [s]princes, governors, and captains, and *the* king's counsellors, being_gathered_together, saw these st men, upon whose bodies *the* fire had no power, nor was a hair_of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor *the* smell_of fire had_passed on them.

28. Heb. 11. 33, 34. 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "**Blessed** *be the* ehh-**God** of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who *hath* sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and *have* changed *the* king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any ch-god, except their_own ehh-God.

ehh. אֱלָהֲהוֹן

ehh. Elahah.

eh. אֱלָהּ

eh. Elah.

29 "Therefore I ⁺make a **decree**, That every ⁻people, nation, and language, which ⁼speak any_thing amiss against *the* ehh-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall_be_cut in_pieces, and their houses shall_be_made a dunghill: because there is no other ch-god that can deliver after this sort."

30 Then *the* king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in *the* province_of Babylon.

570. 4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king, **unto all** ≡**people**, nations, and languages, that ⁺dwell in all *the* earth; Peace ⁼be_multiplied unto you. 2 I thought it good to shew *the* signs and wonders that *the* high ehh-God ·hath_wrought toward me.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

3 How great *are* His signs! and how mighty *are* His wonders! His kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4. *Ch* 4. *in Chal. begins here.* 4 "I Nebuchadnezzar was at_rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and *the* thoughts upon my bed and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring_in all *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon before me, that they might_make_known unto me *the* interpretation_of *the* dream. 7 Then came in *the* magicians, *the*

e. אָשָׁפַיָּא
a. כַּשְׂדָּאֵי

[e]astrologers, *the* [a]Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers: and I told *the* dream before them; but they did not make_known unto me *the* interpretation thereof.

e. enchanters.
a. astrologers.

8 "But at *the* last **Daniēl** came_in before me, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, according_to *the* name of my ch-god, and in whom *is the* Spirit_of *the* holy en gods: and before him I told *the* dream, *saying*, 9 O_Bēlteshazzar, master_of *the* magicians, because ⁜ know that *the* Spirit_of *the* holy en gods *is* in thee, and no secret

eh. אֱלָהִי
en. אֱלָהִין

eh. elah, *singular.*
en. elahin, *plural, or* ≡God.

troubleth thee, ·tell me *the* visions_of my dream that I ·have_seen, and *the* interpretation thereof.

10 "Thus *were* the visions_of mine head in my bed; I [w·ɬ]saw, and behold **a tree** in *the* midst_of *the* earth, and *the* height thereof *was* great. 11 *The* tree grew, and ·was_strong, and *the* height thereof reached unto [=]heaven, and *the* sight thereof to *the* end_of all *the* earth: 12 *the* leaves thereof *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: *the* beasts_of *the* field had_shadow under it, and *the* fowls_of *the* [=]heaven dwelt in *the* boughs thereof, and all flesh was_fed of it.

13 "I saw in *the* visions_of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and a holy_one came_down from [=]heaven; 14 he cried aloud, and said thus, '·**Hew_down** *the* **tree**, and ·cut_off his branches, ·shake_off his leaves, and ·scatter his fruit: ·let *the* beasts get away from under it, and *the* fowls from his branches: 15 nevertheless ·leave *the* stump_of his roots in *the* earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in *the* tender_grass of *the* field; and [ɬ]let_it_be_wet with the dew_of [=]heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts in *the* grass_of *the* earth: 16 [ɬ]let his heart be_changed from [c]man's, and [ɬ]let a **beast's heart** be_given unto him; and [ɬ]let **seven times** pass_over him. 17 This matter *is* by *the* decree of the watchers, and *the* demand by *the* word of *the* holy_ones: to *the* intent that *the* [=]living may_know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [c]men, and [ɬ]giveth it to whomsoever He will, and [ɬ]setteth_up over it *the* [l]basest_of [æ]men.'

18 "This dream Ĕ king Nebuchadnezzar ·[l]have_seen. Now ṯhou, O_Bēlteshazzar, ·declare *the* interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all *the* wise_*men*_of my kingdom [ɬ]are not able to make_known unto me the interpretation: but ṯhou *art* able; for *the* Spirit_of *the* holy [en]gods *is* in thee."

19 Then **Daniēl**, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, was_astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. *The* king spake, and ·said, "Bēlteshazzar, [ɬ]let not *the* dream, or *the* interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Bēlteshazzar **answered** and said,

"My [-]lord, *the* dream *be* to them_that_hate thee, and *the* interpretation thereof to thine enemies. 20 *The* **tree** that thou sawest, which grew, and was_strong, whose height [ɬ]reached unto *the* [=]heaven, and *the* sight thereof to all *the* earth; 21 whose leaves *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which *the* beasts_of *the* field [ɬ]dwelt, and upon whose branches *the* fowls_of *the* [=]heaven [ɬ]had_their_habitation: 22 it *is* ṯhou, O_king, that ·[l]art_grown and ·become strong: for thy greatness ·[l]is_grown, and ·reacheth unto [=]heaven, and thy dominion to *the* end_of *the* earth.

23 "And whereas *the* king saw a **watcher** and a holy_one coming_down from [=]heaven, and saying, '·**Hew** *the* **tree down**, and ·destroy it; yet ·leave *the* stump_of *the* roots thereof in *the* earth, even with a band_of iron and brass, in *the* tender grass_of *the* field; and [ɬ]let_it_be_wet with *the* dew_of [=]heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts_of *the* field, till seven times [ɬ]pass_over him;' 24 this *is the* **interpretation**, O_king, and this *is the* decree_of *the* Most_High, which is come upon my [-]lord the king; 25 that they shall_drive thee from [æ]men, and thy dwelling shall_be with *the* **beasts**_of *the* field, and they shall_make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall_wet thee with *the* dew_of [=]heaven, and **seven times** shall_pass_over thee, till thou know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [æ]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

26 "And whereas they commanded to leave *the* stump_of *the*

כ. כְּוַאנָשָׁא — c. ĕnash.

ל. וְשִׁפַל — l. lowest.

ם. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. ănahshim.

en. elahin, *plural, or* =God.

ם. אֲנָשָׁא — æ. ănahshah.

B.C. about 570. tree-roots; thy kingdom shall-be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt-have-known that *the* **heavens do-rule**.

27 "Wherefore, O-king, [t]let-my-counsel be-acceptable unto thee, and [u]break-off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing-mercy to *the* [v]poor; if it may-be a lengthening-of thy tranquillity."

28 **All this came** upon *the* king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At *the* end-of twelve months he walked [a]in *the* palace-of *the* kingdom-of Babylon. 30 *The* king spake, and [w]said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I [x]have-built for *the* house-of *the* kingdom, by *the* might-of my power, and for *the* honour-of my majesty?"

a. עַל

a. upon.

31 While *the* word *was* in *the* king's mouth, there fell a voice from [y]heaven, *saying*, "O-king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee [z]it-is-spoken: *The* kingdom *is* departed from thee. 32 And they shall-drive thee from [aa]men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with *the* **beasts**-of *the* field: they shall-make thee to eat grass as oxen, and **seven times** shall-pass-over thee, until thou know that *the* Most-High ruleth in *the* kingdom-of [aa]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."

33 *The* same hour was *the* thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was-driven from [aa]men, and did-eat grass as oxen, and his body was-wet with *the* dew-of [y]heaven, till his hairs were-grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

about 563. 34 "And at *the* **end**-of *the* **days** I Nebuchadnezzar lifted-up mine eyes unto [y]heaven, and mine understanding [b]returned unto me, and I **blessed** *the* **Most-High**, and I praised and honoured Him-that-liveth for-ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom *is* from generation to generation: 35 and all *the* inhabitants-of *the* earth *are* reputed as nothing: and He doeth according-to His will in *the* army-of [y]heaven, and *among the* inhabitants-of *the* earth: and none [b]can stay His hand, or [b]say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?' 36 At *the* same time my reason [b]**returned** unto me; and for *the* glory-of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness [b]returned unto me: and my counsellors and my lords [b]sought unto me; and I was-established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was-added unto me.

37 "Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour *the* King-of [y]heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and His ways judgment: and those that-walk in pride He [z]is-able to abase."

about 538. 5 [c]BĒLSHAZZAR *the* king made a **great feast** to a thousand-of his [d]lords, and drank [e]wine before *the* thousand. 2 Bēlshazzar, whiles he tasted *the* [e]wine, commanded to bring *the* golden and silver **vessels** which his [f]father Nebuchadnezzar had-taken out-of *the* **temple** which *was* in Jerusalem; that *the* king, and his [d]princes, his wives, and his concubines, might-drink therein.

b. בֵּלְשַׁאצַר
g. לְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי
w. חַמְרָא

b. Bēlshazzar, Bēl's prince.
g. great-ones.
w. wine, *Ch.* khamĕrah, red *or* fermented-wine.
gr. *or* grandfather.

3 Then they brought *the* golden vessels that were-taken out-of *the* temple of *the* house of [g]-God which *was* at Jerusalem; and *the* king, and his [d]princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. 4 They drank [e]wine, and praised *the* gods of gold, and *of* silver, *of* brass, *of* iron, *of* wood, and *of* stone.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic*.

5 In *the* same hour came-forth **fingers** of a [h]man's hand, and [i]**wrote** over against *the* [j]**candlestick** upon *the* plaster of *the* wall of *the* king's palace: and *the* king saw *the* part-of *the* hand that wrote.

e. אֱנָשׁ
l. נְבַרְשָׁתָא

e. ĕnash.
l. lampstand, *Ch.* nebrashta.

6 Then *the* [k]king's countenance was-changed, and his thoughts

br. זִיוֹהִי

br. brightness *or* light-of his countenance.

B.C. about 538. troubled him, so that *the* joints_of his loins were_loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

e. לְאַשָּׁפַיָּא
a. כַּשְׂדָּיֵא

7 *The* king cried aloud to bring_in *the* [e]**astrologers**, *the* [a]Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers. *And the* king spake, and ·said to *the* wise_men_of Babylon, "Whosoever shall_read this writing, and ·shew me *the* interpretation thereof, shall_be_clothed_with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall_be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

8 Then came in all *the* king's wise *men*: but they **could not read** *the* writing, nor make_known to *the* king *the* interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Bēlshazzar greatly troubled, and his [br]countenance was_changed in him, and his [g]lords were_astonied.

10 *Now the* **queen**, by reason_of *the* words_of *the* king and his [g]lords, came into *the* banquet house: *and the* queen spake and ·said, "O_king, live for ever: ·let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor ·let thy [br]countenance be_changed: 11 there is a [st]man in thy kingdom, in whom *is the* Spirit of *the* holy [en]gods; and in *the* days_of thy [gr]father light and understanding and wisdom, like *the* wisdom_of *the* [en]gods, was_found in him; whom *the* king Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father, *the* king, *I say*, thy [gr]father, made master_of *the* magicians, [e]astrologers, [a]Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting_of dreams, and shewing_of hard sentences, and dissolving_of doubts, were_found in *the* same Daniēl, whom *the* king named Bēlteshazzar: now ·let Daniēl be_called, and he will_shew *the* interpretation."

st. גְּבַר
en. אֱלָהִין

13 Then was **Daniēl brought_in** before *the* king. *And the* **king** spake and ·**said** unto Daniēl, "*Art* thou that Daniēl, which *art* of *the* [s]children_of *the* captivity_of Judah, whom *the* king my [gr]father brought out_of [j]Jewry? 14 I have even heard_of thee, that *the* Spirit_of *the* [en]gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom ·is_found in thee. 15 And now *the* wise *men*, *the* [e]astrologers, ·have_been_brought_in before me, that they should_read this writing, and make_known unto me *the* interpretation thereof: but they could not shew *the* interpretation of *the* thing: 16 and I ·have_heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read *the* writing, and make_known to me *the* interpretation thereof, thou shalt_be_clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt_be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

s. בְּנֵי
j. יְהוּד

17 Then **Daniēl answered** and ·said before *the* king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and ·give thy rewards to another; yet I will_read *the* writing unto *the* king, and ·make_known to him *the* interpretation.

chh. אֱלָהָא עִלָּיָא

18 "O_thou king, *the* Most_High [chh]-God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: 19 and_for *the* majesty that He gave him, all [=]people, nations, and languages, trembled, and feared before him: whom ·he would he slew; and whom he would he kept_alive; and whom he would he set_up; and whom he would ·he put_down.

20. CH. 4. 30, 37.
sp. וְרוּחֵהּ
e. בְּנֵי אֱנָשָׁא

20 "But when his heart was_lifted_up, and his [sp]mind hardened in pride, he was_deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 and he was_driven from *the* sons_of [e]men; and his heart was_made like *the* beasts, and his dwelling *was* with *the* wild_asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was_wet with *the* dew_of [=]heaven; till he knew that *the* Most_High [chh]-God ruled in *the* kingdom_of [e]men, and *that* He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

e. enchanters.
a. *or* astrologers.

st. strong-man. gĕbar.
en. elahin, *plural, or* [=]God.

s. sons.
j. Judah.

chh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

sp. spirit.
e. ĕnash.

B.C. about 538.

22 "And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [l]hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but [l]hast lifted up thyself against *the* [-]Lord of [=]heaven; and they [l]have brought *the* vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy [g]lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, [l]have drunk wine in them; and thou [l]hast praised *the* gods of silver, and gold, *of* brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and *the* [ehh]-God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, [l]hast thou not glorified: 24 then was *the* part of *the* hand sent from Him; and this writing [t]was written.

23. Ps. 115. 5, 6.

n.	מְנָא	n. numbering.
w.	תְּקֵל	w. weighing.
a.	וּפַרְסִין	a. and dividing.
ehh.	אֱלָהָא	ehh. Elahah.

25 "And this *is the* writing that was written, ['n][t]**Mene**, [t]**mene**, ['w][t]**tekel**, ['a][t]**upharsin**.' 26 This *is the* interpretation of *the* thing: ['n][t]**Mene**;' [ehh]-God [l]hath numbered thy kingdom and [f]finished it. 27 ['w][t]**Tekel**;' Thou [l]art weighed in *the* balances, and [a]art found wanting. 28 ['d][t]**Peres**;' Thy kingdom [t]is divided, and [t]given to *the* Medes and [u]Persians."

28. *Foretold* Isa. 21. 2.

d.	פְּרֵס	d. dividing.
u.	וּפַרְסִין	u. Upharas.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom.

30. Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

30 In that night was **Belshazzar** *the* king of *the* Chaldeans **slain**.

31. Ch. 6. *in Chald. begins here.*

31 And [da]**Darius** *the* Median took *the* kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

da.	וְדָרְיָוֶשׁ	da. Daryavesh, Restrainer.

6 IT pleased **Darius** to set over *the* kingdom a hundred and twenty [s]**princes**, which should be over *the* whole kingdom; 2 and over these three **presidents**; of whom **Daniel** *was* **first**: that *the* [s]princes might give accounts unto them, and *the* king should have no damage.

s.	לַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא	s. satraps.

3. Ch. 5. 12.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and [s]princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and *the* king thought to set him over *the* whole realm.

about 537. 1. Eccles. 4. 4.

4 Then *the* **presidents** and [s]princes **sought** to find **occasion against Daniel** concerning *the* kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

st.	גִּבְרַיָּא	st. strong-men.
eh.	אֱלָהֵהּ	eh. Elah.
t.	הַרְגָּשׁוּ	t. tumultuously assembled.

5 Then said these [st]men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning *the* law of his [eh]-God."

6 Then these presidents and [s]princes [t]assembled together to *the* king, and [s]said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever. 7 All *the* presidents of *the* kingdom, *the* governors, and *the* [s]princes, *the* counsellors, and *the* captains, [l]have consulted together to establish a **royal statute**, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a **petition** of any [eh]-God or [e]man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into *the* **den of lions**. 8 Now, O king, [e]establish *the* decree, and [s]sign *the* writing, that it be not changed, according to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which [p]altereth not."

eh.e.	כֹּל־בַּר־	eh. Elah.
	אֱלָהּ וֶאֱנָשׁ	e. ĕnash.
p.	דִּי־לָא תֶעְדֵּא	p. passeth not away.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed *the* writing and *the* decree.

10 Now when **Daniel** knew that *the* writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and **prayed**, and gave thanks before his [eh]-God, as he did aforetime.

eh. Elah.

11 Then these [st]men [t]assembled, and found Daniel praying and

B.C. about 537. making_supplication before his eh-God. 12 Then they came_near, and spake before *the* king concerning *the* king's decree; "'Hast thou not signed a decree, that every e man that shall_ask *a petition* of any eh-God or e man within thirty days, save of thee, O_king, shall_be_cast into *the* **den_of lions**?" *The* king answered and said, "*The* thing *is* true, according_to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which p altereth not." 13 Then answered they and said before *the* king, "That Daniēl, which *is* of *the* so children of *the* captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O_king, nor *the* decree that thou 'hast_signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

14 Then *the* **king**, when he heard *these* words, was_sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniēl to deliver him: and he ex laboured till *the* going_down_of *the* sun to r deliver him.

15 Then these st men t assembled unto *the* king, and said unto *the* king, "'Know, O_king, that *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which *the* king establisheth may_be_changed."

16 Then *the* king commanded, and they 'brought **Daniēl**, and 'cast *him* **into** *the* **den_of lions**. *Now the* king spake and 'said unto Daniēl, "Thy eh-God whom thou servest continually, He will_deliver thee."

17 And a stone 'was_brought, and 'laid upon *the* mouth_of *the* den; and *the* king sealed it with his_own signet, and with *the* signet_of his g lords; that *the* purpose might not be_changed concerning Daniēl.

18 Then *the* **king** went to his palace, and 'passed_*the*_**night** fasting: neither were instruments_of_music brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then *the* king 'arose very_early in *the* **morning**, and went in haste unto *the* den_of lions. 20 And when he came to *the* den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniēl: *and the* king spake and said to Daniēl, "O_Daniēl, servant_of *the* living eh-God, is thy eh-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

21 Then said Daniēl unto *the* king, "O_king, live for ever. 22 My eh-**God** 'hath_sent His angel, and 'hath_**shut** *the* **lions' mouths**, that they 'have not hurt me: forasmuch_as before Him innocency was_found in me; and also before thee, O_king, 'have_I_done no hurt."

23 Then was *the* king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should_take Daniēl up out_of *the* den. So **Daniēl** was **_taken_up** out_of *the* den, and no manner_of hurt was_found upon him, because he believed in *his* eh-God.

24 And *the* **king commanded**, and they brought those st men which had_accused Daniēl, and they cast *them* into *the* den_of lions, them, their so children, and their wives; and *the* lions had_*the*_mastery of them, and brake all their bones in_pieces or ever they came at *the* bottom_of *the* den.

25 Then king **Darius** wrote unto all = people, nations, and languages, that + dwell in all *the* earth; "Peace t be_multiplied unto you. 26 I make a **decree**, That in every dominion_of my kingdom men tremble and fear before *the* eh-God of Daniēl: for He *is* *the* living ehh-God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be_destroyed, and His dominion *shall be even* unto *the* end. 27 + He_delivereth and + rescueth, and + He_worketh signs and wonders in = heaven and in earth, who 'hath_delivered Daniēl from *the* p power_of *the* lions."

so. כְּנֵי־בָבֶל

14. *See* Mark 6. 26.

ex. מְשַׁתַּדַּר

r. לְהַצָּלוּתֵהּ

st. רַבְרְבָנוֹהִי

22. Heb. 11. 33.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

27. Ps. 68. 20.

p. מִן־יַד

eh. Elah.

e. ĕnash.

p. passeth not away.

so. sons.

ex. exerted himself.

r. rescue.

st. strong-men.

t. tumultuously -assembled.

g. great-ones.

st. strong-men.

so. sons.

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

p. paw.

B.C. about 537.

28 So this Daniēl prospered in *the* reign_of Darius, and in *the* reign_of Cyrus *the* Persian.

about 555.

7 IN *the* first year of Bēlshazzar king_of Babylon **Daniēl** had a **dream** and visions_of his head upon his bed: then he wrote *the* dream, *and* told *the* sum_of *the* matters.

2 Daniēl spake and ·said, "I ·ıı·saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the* four winds_of *the* =heaven ᵇ⊥strove upon *the* Great Sea. 3 And **four great beasts** ⊥came_up from *the* sea, diverse one from another.

ıı. was seeing.
b. brake_forth.

b. מְגִיחָן
3. *See* Rev. 13. 1.

BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

4 "*The* first *was* like a **lion**, and ˡhad eagle's wings: I ·ıı·beheld till *the* wings thereof were_plucked, and it ⊥was_lifted_up from *the* earth, and made_stand upon *the* ᵗ=feet as a ᵉman, and a ᵉman's heart ⊥was_given to it.

ıı. was beholding.
t. two_feet.
e. ĕnash.

t. רַגְלַיִן
e. אֱנָשׁ

MEDO_PERSIAN.

5 "And behold another beast, a second, like to a **bear**, and it ⊥raised_up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in *the* mouth_of it between *the* teeth_of it: and they said thus unto it, '·Arise, ·devour much flesh.'

GRECIAN.

6 "After this I ·ıı·beheld, and lo another, like a **leopard**, which ˡhad upon *the* back_of it four wings of a ᵇfowl; *the* beast ˡhad also four heads; and dominion ⊥was_given to it.

b. *or* bird.

b. עוֹף

ROMAN.

7 "After this I ·ıı·saw in *the* night visions, and behold a **fourth beast**, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it ˡhad great iron teeth: it devoured and ·brake_in_pieces, and stamped *the* residue with *the* feet_of it: and it *was* diverse from all *the* beasts that *were* before it; and it ˡhad **ten horns**.

8 "I ·ıı·considered *the* horns, and, behold, there_came_up among them another **little horn**, before whom there were three of *the* first horns plucked_up by *the* roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like *the* eyes_of ᵉman, and a mouth speaking great_things.

ıı. was considering.
e. ĕnash.

9 "I ·ıı·beheld till *the* thrones were_ˢcast_down, and *the* **Ancient_of days did_sit**, whose garment *was* white as snow, and *the* hair_of His head like *the* pure wool: His throne *was like the* fiery =flame, *and* His wheels *as* burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came_forth from before Him: thousand thousands ᵏministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand ᵏstood before Him: *the* judgment was_set, and *the* books were_opened.

ıı. was beholding.
s. set *or* placed, *Ch.* rĕmiv.
k. were_ministering.
k. were_standing.

s. רְמִיו

11 "I ·ıı·beheld then because of *the* voice_of *the* great words which *the* horn ⊥spake: I ·ıı·beheld *even* till *the* **beast** ⊥was_**slain**, and his body destroyed, and ⊥given to *the* burning flame.

11. Rev. 19. 20, 21.

12 "As concerning *the* rest_of *the* beasts, they had their dominion taken_away: yet ᵃtheir lives ⊥were_prolonged for a season and time.

a. a prolonging in life was_being_given them.

a. וְאַרְכָה יְהִיבַת לְהוֹן

13 "I ·ıı·saw in *the* night visions, and, behold, ᶜ*one* like *the* **Son_of ᵉman** ·ıı·came with *the* clouds_of =heaven, and came to *the* Ancient_of days, and they brought_Him_near before Him. 14 And there ⊥was_given Him **dominion**, and glory, and a kingdom, that all =people, nations, and languages, ᵏshould_serve Him: His dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass_away, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be_destroyed.

13, 14. Luke 19. 12.

c. *Chaldee*, ke bar ĕnahsh.
ıı. was coming.

15 "As Daniēl was_grieved in my spirit in *the* midst_of *my* ˢʰbody, and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 16 I came_near unto one of them ⊥that_stood by, and ˡasked him *the* ᶜᵉtruth_of all this. So he ·told me, and ˡmade_me_know *the* **interpretation**_of *the* things.

sh. sheath.
ce. *or* certainty.

ch. נְדְנָה
ce. וְיַצִּיבָא

17 "'These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall_arise out_of *the* earth.

B.C. about 555.

sa. קַדִּישֵׁי

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

ROMAN EMPIRE AT THE CLOSE.

18 "'But *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High shall-take the kingdom, and [t]possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and-ever.'
19 "Then I would-know the [ce]truth-of *the* **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all *the* others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake-in-pieces, and stamped *the* residue with his feet; 20 and of *the* **ten horns** that *were* in his head, and *of the* other which came-up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that **horn** that had eyes, and a mouth [t]that-spake very-great-things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows. 21 I [t]beheld, and *the* same horn made war with *the* [sa]saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until *the* Ancient-of days came, and judgment was given to *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High: and *the* time came that *the* [sa]saints possessed *the* kingdom.
23 "Thus he said, 'The fourth beast shall-*be the* **fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall-be-diverse from all kingdoms, and shall-devour *the* whole earth, and shall-tread-it-down, and break-it-in-pieces. 24 And *the* **ten horns** out-of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall-arise: and **another** shall-rise after them; and ℌe shall-be-diverse from *the* first, and he shall-subdue three

m. עִלָּיָא

עִלָּאָה, *keri.*

sa. וּלְקַדִּישֵׁי

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

kings. 25 And he shall-speak *great* words against *the* [m]-Most-High, and shall-wear-out the [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High, and think to change times and [t]laws: and they shall-be-given into his hand until a time and times and *the* dividing-of time.
26 "'But *the* **judgment** shall-**sit**, and they shall-take-away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto *the* end. 27 And *the* **kingdom** and dominion, and *the* greatness of *the* kingdom under *the* whole [t]heaven, shall-be-given to *the* [t]people-of *the* [sa]saints-of

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

the [h]=Most-High, [t]whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall-serve and [t]obey Him.'
28 "Hitherto *is the* end-of *the* matter. As for me Daniēl, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept *the* matter in my heart."

Chaldee ends.

about 553. *Hebrew.*

8 IN *the* third year of the-reign-of [x]king Bēlshazzar a **vision** appeared unto me, *even unto* me **Daniēl**, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I [t]saw in a vision; and it [t]came-to-pass, when I saw, that ℍ *was* at Shushan *in* the palace,

h. שׁוּשַׁן

which *is* in the province-of [h]Elam; and I [t]saw in a vision, and ℍ

u. אוּלָי

was by the-river-of [u]Ulai.
3 Then I [t]lifted-up mine eyes, and [t]saw, and, behold, [t]there-stood before the river [o]a **ram** which [t]had [t]=two-horns: and the [t]=two-horns *were* high; but [x]one *was* higher than the other, and the higher [t]came-up [x]last. 4 I saw [t]the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts [t]might-stand before him, neither *was there any* [t]that-could-deliver out-of his hand; but he [t]did according-to his will, and [t]became-great.

MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE, *v.* 20.

o. אֶחָד

GRECIAN, *v.* 21.

5 And as ℍ was considering, behold, a **he goat** came from the

ov. עַל-פְּנֵי

west [ov]on the-face-of *the* whole [x]earth, and [t]touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a **notable horn** between his eyes.
6 And he [t]came to the ram that [t]had [x]=two-horns, which I had-seen standing before the river, and [t]ran unto him in the-fury-of his power. 7 And I [t]saw him [t]come-close unto the ram, and he

b. וַיִּתְמַרְמַר

[t]was-moved-with-[b]choler against him, and [t]smote [t]the ram, and [t]brake his [t]two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he [t]cast-him-down to *the* ground, and [t]stamped-upon him: and there was none [t]that-could-deliver the ram out-of his hand.
8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was-

sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, *Chal.* helĕyonin.

m. Most-High, *Chal.* hillayah.
sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, helĕyonin.

h. Most-High, helĕyonin.

h. Heelahm. Hidden-time *or* Eternity.
u. Ulai, Muddy-Water.
o. one.

ov. over.

b. bitterness *or* anger.

B.C. about 553. DIVISION.

strong, the **great** [x]**horn** was-**broken**; and for it [*]came-up four notable ones toward *the* four winds-of [x=]heaven.

o. אַחַת

9 And out-of [x]one of them came-forth [o]a **little horn**, which [*]waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*. 10 And it [*]waxed-great, *even* to the-host-of [x=]heaven; and it [*]cast-down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and [*]stamped-upon them. 11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the-prince-of the host, and by him the **daily** *sacrifice* was-**taken-away**, and the-place-of His sanctuary [•]was-cast-down. 12 And a host [†]was-given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason-of transgression, and it [*]cast-down *the* truth to *the* ground; and it [•]practised, and [•]prospered.

o. one.

s. קָדוֹשׁ
p. לַפַּלְמוֹנִי

13 Then I [*]heard one [s]saint speaking, and another [s]saint [*]said unto [p]that-certain *saint* [x†]which spake, "**How long** *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression-[†]of-desolation, to give both *the* sanctuary and *the* host to-be-trodden-under-foot?"

s. saint, holy-one.
p. *Heb.* palmōni.

e. עֶרֶב בֹּקֶר
j. וְנִצְדַּק

14 And he [*]said unto me, "Unto two-thousand and three hundred [e]days; then [•]shall *the* sanctuary be-[j]cleansed."

e. evening morning.
j. justified.

st. גֶּבֶר
16. Luke 1. 19, 26.
a. אָדָם
g. גַּבְרִיאֵל
ap. הַמַּרְאֶה

15 And it [*]came-to-pass, when I, *even* I Daniēl, had-seen [⌜]the vision, and [*]sought for *the* **meaning**, then, behold, [†]there-stood before me as the-appearance-of a [st]**man**. 16 And I [*]heard a [a]man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which [*]called, and [*]said, "[g]**Gabriēl**, [•]make this *man* to understand [⌜]the [ap]vision."

st. strong-man, geber.
a. ahdahm.
g. Gabriēl, Strong-one-of-God.
ap. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.

17 So he [*]came near where-I-stood: and when he came, I was-afraid, and [*]fell upon my face: but he [*]said unto me, "[•]Understand, O-son-of [a]man: for at the-**time-of** *the* **end** *shall be* the vision."

m. וַיַּעֲמִידֵנִי עַל־עָמְדִי

18 Now as he was-speaking with me, I was in a deep-sleep on my face toward-*the*-ground: but he [*]touched me, and [m][*]set me upright.

m. made-me-stand on my standing.

19 And he [*]said, "Behold, I [†]will-make-thee-know [⌜]what shall-be in *the* last-end-of the indignation: for at *the* time-appointed *the* end *shall be*.

20 "**The ram** which thou sawest having [x]two-horns *are* the-kings-of Media and Persia. 21 And the rough [x]**goat** *is* the-king-of Grecia: and the great [x]horn that *is* between his eyes [∧i]*is* the first [x]king.

∧i. הוּא

∧i. it.

i. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

22 "Now that being-broken, whereas four [*]stood-up [i]for it, four kingdoms shall-stand-up out-of *the* [⌜]nation, but not in his power.

i. in-the-place thereof.

24. Rev. 13. 2.

23 "And in *the* latter-time-of their kingdom, when the transgressors [']are-come-to-the-full, a **king-of fierce countenance**, and understanding dark sentences, **shall-stand-up**. 24 And his power [•]shall-be-mighty, but not by his-own power: and he shall-destroy wonderfully, and [•]shall-prosper, and [•]practise, and [•]shall-destroy *the* [=]mighty and *the* [p=]holy [⌜]people. 25 And through his policy also he [•]shall-cause craft to-prosper in his hand; and he shall-magnify *himself* in his heart, and by [e]peace shall-destroy many: he shall also stand-up against the-Prince-of princes; but he shall-be-**broken without hand**. 26 And the-vision-of the evening and the morning which was-told [∧i]*is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days."

25. Rev. 19. 19.
p. וְעַם־קְדוֹשִׁים
e. וּבְשַׁלְוָה

p. *or* people-of *the* holy-ones, *Heb.* ham kĕdōshim.
e. ease, *Heb.* shalvah.

∧i. it.

27 And I Daniēl fainted, and [•]was-sick *certain* days; afterward I [*]rose-up, and [*]did the king's [⌜]business; and I [*]was-astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

about 538.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
a. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

d. Daryavesh, Restrainer.
a. Akhashvĕrōsh, Lion-King.

9 IN *the* first year of [d]Darius the-son-of [a]Ahasuerus, of the-seed-of *the* Medes, which was-made-king over the-realm-

1103

B.C. about 538. 2. 2 Chr. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11-14; 29. 10-14.

of *the* Chaldeans; 2 in *the* first year of his reign I Daniēl understood by xbooks the_number_of the years, whereof the_word_of Jthe LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would_accomplish **seventy years** in the_desolations_of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

3 And I *set my face unto athe =Lord x=God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 4 and I *prayed unto Jthe LORD my =God, and *made_my_confession, and *said, "O_a=Lord, the great and xdreadful xe-God, keeping the covenant and xlmercy to +them_that_love Him, and to +them_that_keep His commandments; 5 we ·lhave_sinned, and ·lhave_committed_iniquity, and ·lhave_done lawickedly, and ·lhave_rebelled, even by_departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments: 6 neither ·lhave_we_hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the_-people_of the land.

a.G. אֲדֹנָי הָאֱלֹהִים — a.G. Adōnahy the Elohim, *both titles plural.*

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי — J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

a. אֲדֹנָי — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

e. הָאֵל הַנָּדוֹל — e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

xl. וְהַחֶסֶד — xl. the loving-kindness, *Heb.* ha khesed.

la. הִרְשָׁעְנוּ — la. lawlessly.

7 "O_a=Lord, xrighteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion_of xfaces, as at xthis xday; to the_imen_of Judah, and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and unto all Israēl, *that are* xnear, and *that are* xfar_off, through all the countries whither Thou ·lhast_driven them, because_of their trespass that they ·lhave_trespassed against Thee. 8 O_a=Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion_of x=face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we ·lhave_sinned against Thee.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

9 "To athe =Lord our =God *belong* xcmercies and xforgivenesses, though we ·lhave_rebelled against Him; 10 neither ·lhave_we_hkobeyed the_voice_of Jthe LORD our =God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by k+His servants the prophets. 11 Yea, all Israēl ·lhave_transgressed Thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse *is_poured upon us, and the oath that is_written in the_law_of Moses the_servant_of x=God, because we ·lhave_sinned against Him. 12 And He *hath_confirmed His words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under *the* whole x=heaven ·lhath not been_done as ·lhath_been_done upon Jerusalem. 13 acAs *it is* written in the_law_of Moses, all xthis xevil +is_come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before Jthe LORD our =God, that we might_turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth. 14 Therefore *hath Jthe LORD watched upon the evil, and *brought it upon us: for Jthe LORD our =God *is* righteous in all His works which He ·ldoeth: for we obeyed not His voice.

c. רַחֲמִים — c. compassions.

h. שָׁמַעְנוּ — h. hearkened-to.

k+. בְּיַד — k+. the_hand_of.

*. הֻקְּקָה — *. hath_been_poured.

12. Deut. 28. 15.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. According as.

15 "And now, O_a=Lord our =God, that ·lhast_brought Thy people forth out_of the_land_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and *hast_gotten Thee renown, as at xthis xday; we ·lhave_sinned, we ·lhave_done wickedly. 16 O_a=Lord, according_to all Thy =righteousness, I beseech Thee, ·let Thine anger and Thy fury be_turned_away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities_of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 "Now therefore, O_our =God, ·hear the_prayer_of Thy servant, and his supplications, and ·cause Thy face to_shine upon Thy sanctuary that is_desolate, for athe =Lord's sake. 18 O_my =God, ·incline Thine ear, and ·hear; ·open Thine eyes, and ·behold our desolations, and the city wwhich ·lis_called by Thy name: for ww +do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy xgreat cmercies. 19 O_a=Lord, ·hear; O_a=Lord, ·forgive; O_a=Lord, ·hearken and ·do; tdefer not, for Thine_own sake, O_my =God: for Thy city and Thy people ·lare_called by Thy name."

a. לְמַעַן אֲדֹנָי — a. Adōnahy's.

w. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ — w. whereon Thy name was-called.

c. רַחֲמֶיךָ — c. compassions.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

B.C. about 538.

20 And whiles I was-speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the-sin-of my -people Israël, and presenting my supplication before J*the* LORD my ≡God for the-holy mountain-of my ≡God; 21 yea, whiles I was-speaking in ˣprayer, even the ⁱman **Gabriël**, whom I had-seen in *the* vision at the beginning, being-caused-to-fly swiftly, ⁺touched me about the-time-of *the* evening ᵍoblation.

22 And he ⁺informed *me*, and ⁺talked with me, and ⁺said, "O-Daniël, I ·⁺am now come-forth to give-thee-skill *and* understanding. 23 At the-beginning-of thy supplications *the* ʷᵒcommandment came-forth, and I ·⁺am-come to shew *thee;* for **thou** *art* ≡greatly-ᵈbeloved: therefore ·understand the matter, and ·consider the vision.

24 "**Seventy** ʷᵉ**weeks** ·⁺are-ᶜdetermined upon thy -people,
And upon thy holy city,
To ˢfinish the transgression,
And to ˢᵉmake-an-end-of sins,
And to make-ᵃᵗreconciliation-for iniquity,
And to bring-in ≡everlasting righteousness,
And to seal-up *the* vision and ᵖprophecy,
And to anoint *the* ʰ-most ≡holy.

25 "·⁺Know therefore and ⁺understand,
That from the-going-forth-of *the* commandment
To restore and to build Jerusalem unto *the* Messiah *the* Prince,
Shall be seven weeks,
And threescore and two weeks:
The street shall-be-built again, and *the* wall, even in troublous ˣtimes.

26 "And after ᵗthreescore and two ˣweeks
Shall Messiah be-cut-off, ᵃbut not for Himself:
And the-people-of *the* prince ˣ⁺that shall-come shall-destroy the city and the sanctuary;
And *the* end thereof *shall be* with *a* ˣflood,
And unto the-end-of *the* war desolations ·⁺are-determined.

27 "And he ·shall-confirm ᵃᶜ*the* covenant with ˣmany for one week:
And in the-midst-of the week he shall-cause *the* sacrifice and *the* ᵍoblation to-cease,
And ᵘfor the-ʷoverspreading-of abominations ⁺he-shall-make-*it*-desolate,
Even until *the* consummation, and ⁺that-determined shall-be -poured upon *the* ᵈ⁺desolate."

about 534.

10 IN the-third year-of Cyrus king-of Persia a **thing** was-**revealed** unto **Daniël**, whose name was-called Bĕltĕshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but *the* ʷtime-appointed *was* long: and he understood -the thing, and had-understanding of the ᵃvision.

2 In ˣthose ˣdays I Daniël was **mourning** three ʷᵉfull weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor ʸwine in my mouth, neither did-I-anoint myself at-all, till three ʷᵉwhole weeks were-fulfilled.

4 And in *the* four and twentieth day of the first ˣmonth, as I was by the-side-of the great ˣriver, which *is* ᵏHiddekel; 5 then I ⁺lifted-up mine -eyes, and ⁺looked, and behold ᵒa-certain ⁱman clothed in linen, whose loins were-girded with fine-gold-of Uphaz: 6 his body also *was* like *the* beryl, and his face as the-appearance-of lightning, and his eyes as lamps-of fire, and his

i. ish.

g. gift-offering, minkhah.
wo. word.
d. desired *or* delighted in.
we. weeks, *i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with* ch. x. 2, weeks-of days, *Heb.* shahbuim, *from* shebang, seven, 490 years.
c. cut-out.
s. shut-up.
se. seal-up.
at. atonement-for.

70 weeks
7

490 years.
From decree to Birth of Christ 446
To A.D. 4
To Crucifixion 33
Antichrist 7

490

p. prophet.
h. holy-of holies.
t. the threescore and two weeks.
a. *Lit.* and nothing to Him, *Heb.* vĕēyn lō.
a.c. a covenant.
u. upon, *Heb.* hal.
w. wing, *Heb.* kenaph [upon the wing abominations making-desolate].
d. desolator, *Heb.* shōmeem.

w. warfare great.
a. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.
we. weeks-of days.
y. wine, yayin.
k. Khiddekel, Rapid, swift, The Tigris.
o. one ish *or* one individual.

B.C. about 534.

arms and his feet like in_colour to polished brass, and the_voice_of his words like the_voice_of a multitude.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

7 And ℔ Daniēl alone ·saw ⌜the ᵃvision: for the ᵉᵉmen that were with me saw not ⌜the ᵃvision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they ᵛfled to hide_themselves. 8 Therefore ℔ was_left alone, and ᵛsaw ˣthis ˣgreat ˣᵃvision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was_turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet ᵛheard I ⌜the_voice_of his words: and when I heard ⌜the_voice_of his words, then was ℔ in_a_deep_sleep on my face, and my face toward *the* ground.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which ᵛset me upon my knees and *upon* the_palms_of my hands. 11 And he ᵛsaid unto me, "O_Daniēl, a ⁱman ᵐgreatly_ᵈbeloved, ·understand the words that ℔ ⁺speak unto thee, and ·stand ᵘupright: for unto thee ·ˡam I now sent."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת

u. עַל־עָמְדְךָ

And when he had_spoken ˣthis ˣword unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then ᵛsaid he unto me, "ᵛFear not, Daniēl: for from the first ˣday that thou didst_set thine ⌜heart to understand, and to

h. וּלְהִתְעַנּוֹת

ʰchasten thyself before thy ᵐGod, thy words were_heard, and ℔ ·ˡam_come for thy words. 13 But the_prince_of the_kingdom_of Persia ⁺withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, ᵐ**Michaēl**, one_of the chief ˣprprinces, came to help me; and ℔ remained there with the_kings_of Persia. 14 Now I ·ˡam_come to make_thee_understand ⌜what shall_befall thy ⁻people in *the* latter ˣdays: for yet the vision *is* for *many* ˣdays."

m. מִיכָאֵל

v. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

15 And when he had_spoken ˣsuch ˣwords unto me, I set my face toward *the* ground, and I ·became dumb.

a. אָדָם

16 And, behold, *one* like the_**similitude**_of the_**sons_of** ᵃ**men** ⁺touched my lips: then I ᵛopened my mouth, and ᵛspake, and ᵛsaid unto ˣ⁺him that_stood before me, "O_my ⁻lord, by the

ap. בַּמַּרְאָה

ᵃᵖvision my sorrows ·ˡare_turned upon me, and I ·ˡhave_retained no strength. 17 For how can the_servant_of this my ⁻lord talk with this my ⁻lord? for as for me, straightway there ᵗremained no strength in me, neither ·ˡis_there breath left in me."

18 Then there ᵛcame again and ᵛtouched me *one* like the_appearance_of a ᵃman, and he ᵛ**strengthened** me, 19 and ᵛsaid, "O_ⁱman ᵐgreatly_ᵈbeloved, ᵗfear not: peace *be* unto thee, ·be_strong, yea, ·be_strong." And when he had_spoken unto me, I was_strengthened, and ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet my ⁻lord speak; for thou ·ˡhast_strengthened me."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת

20 Then ᵛsaid he, "Knowest thou wherefore I ·ˡcome unto thee? and now will_I_return to **fight** with the_prince_of Persia: and when ℔ am_gone_forth, lo, the_prince_of Grecia ⁺shall_come. 21 But I will_shew thee ˣ⁺that which_is_noted in the_scripture_of truth: and *there is* none ˢ⁺that_holdeth with me ᶜin these things, but Michaēl your prince.

s. מִתְחַזֵּק

c. אֵל

11 "ALSO ℔ in the_first year_of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 "And now will_I_shew thee *the* truth. Behold, there ⁺shall_stand_up yet three **kings** in **Persia**; and the fourth shall_be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall_stir_up ˣall against ⌜the_realm_of Grecia.

3 "And a **mighty king** ·shall_stand_up, that ·shall_rule with great dominion, and ·do according_to his will. 4 And when he shall_stand_up, his kingdom shall_be_broken, and ᵛshall_be_di-

æ. anahshim.

i. ish.
d. desired *or* delighted_in.
u. upon thy standing.

h. *or* humble.

m. Michaēl, Who like -God?

a. ahdahm.

ap. appearance.

i. ish.
d. desired *or* delighted in.

s. strengthened_himself.
c. concerning.

B.C. about 534. vided toward *the* four winds_of [x=]heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according_to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall_be_plucked_up, even for others beside those.

5 "And the_**king_of the south** shall_be_strong, and *one* of his princes: and he [*]shall_be_strong above him, and have_dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 "And in the_end_of years they shall_join_themselves_together; for the_king's daughter_of the south shall_come to the_**king_of the north** to [d]make *an* [=]agreement: but she shall not retain the_power_of the arm; neither shall_he_stand, nor his arm: but she [*]shall_be_given_up, and they_that_brought her, and he that_begat her, and he_that_strengthened her in *these* [x]times.

d. לַעֲשׂוֹת מֵישָׁרִים — d. *or* do upright things.

7 "But out_of a branch_of her roots [*]shall *one* stand_up in his estate, which [*]shall_come with *an* [x]army, and [*]shall_enter into the_fortress_of the_king_of the north, and [*]shall_deal against them, and [*]shall_prevail: 8 and shall also carry_captives into Egypt their gods, with their [m]princes, *and* with their precious vessels_of silver and of gold; and he shall_continue *more* years than the_king_of the north.

m. נְסִכֵיהֶם — m. *or* molten-images.

9 "[a]So the_king_of the south [*]shall_come into *his* kingdom, and [*]shall_return into his_own land.

a. *or* And he cometh into the_kingdom_of the_king_of the south.

10 "But his sons shall_be_stirred_up, and [*]shall_assemble a multitude_of great forces: and *one* shall_certainly come, and [*]overflow, and [*]pass_through: then [*]shall_he_return, and [*]be_stirred_up, *even* to his fortress. 11 And the_king_of the south b. וְיִתְמַרְמַר — [*]shall_be_moved_with_[b]choler, and [*]shall_come_forth, and [*]fight with him, *even* with the_king_of the north: and he [*]shall_set_forth a great multitude; but the multitude [*]shall_be_given into his hand.

b. bitterness *or* anger.

12 "*And* when_he_hath_taken_away the multitude, his heart shall_be_lifted_up; and he [*]shall_cast_down *many* ten_thousands: but he shall not be_strengthened *by it.*

13 "For the_king_of the north [*]shall_return, and [*]shall_set_forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall_certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 "And in [x]those [x]times there shall many stand_up against the _king_of the south: also *the* [s^]robbers_of thy people shall_exalt_themselves to establish *the* vision; but they [*]shall_[st]fall. 15 So the _king_of the north [*]shall_come, and [*]cast_up a mount, and [*]take *the* most_fenced cities: and the_arms_of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen ¯people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

s. וּבְנֵי — s. sons_of.

st. וְנִכְשָׁלוּ — st. stumble.

16 "But [x+]he that_cometh against him [*]shall_do according_to his_own will, and none [+]shall_stand before him: and he [*]shall_stand in the glorious land, which by his hand [*]shall_be_consumed.

17 "He [*]shall also set his face to enter with the_strength_of his whole kingdom, and upright_ones with him; thus [*]shall_he_do: and he shall_give him the_daughter_of [x]women, [t]corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* neither be for him.

t. לְהַשְׁחִיתָהּ — t. to corrupt.

18 "After this [*]shall_he_turn his face unto *the* isles, and [*]shall_take many: but a prince for his_own_behalf shall_cause *the* reproach offered_by him to_cease; without his_own reproach he shall_cause_*it*_to_turn upon him.

19 "Then he [*]shall_turn his face toward the_fort_of his_own land: but he [*]shall_stumble and [*]fall, and not be_found.

20 "Then [*]shall_stand_up in his estate a **raiser_of taxes** *in* the_glory_of *the* kingdom: but within few days he shall_be_destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 "And in his estate [*]shall_stand_up a **vile_person**, to whom

B.C. about 534. they shall not give the_honour_of *the* kingdom: but he ˢshall_come_in peaceably, and ˢobtain *the* kingdom by ˣflatteries.

22 "And with the_arms_of *a* ˣflood shall_they_be_overflown from before him, and ᵛshall_be_broken; yea, also the_prince_of *the* covenant.

Fulfilled about 171. 23 "And after *the* league *made* with him he shall_work deceitfully: for he ˢshall_come_up, and ˢshall_become_strong with a small ⁻people.

24 "He shall_enter peaceably even upon the_fattest places_of *the* province; and he ˢshall_do *that* which his fathers ˢʰave not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall_scatter among them *the* prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall_[d]forecast his devices against *the* strong holds, even for a time.

d. יַחְשֹׁב — d. devise.

Fulfilled about 170. 25 "And he ᵛshall_stir_up his power and his [h]courage against the_king_of the south with a great army; and the_king_of the south shall_be_stirred_up to ˣbattle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall_[d]forecast devices against him. 26 Yea, they_that_feed of the_portion_of his meat shall_destroy him, and his army shall_overflow: and many ˢshall_fall_down slain.

h. וּלְבָבוֹ — h. heart.

27 "And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do_mischief, and they shall_speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet *the* end *shall be* at the time_appointed.

Fulfilled about 169. 28 "Then ˢshall_he_return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against *the* holy covenant; and he ˢshall_do *exploits*, and ˢreturn to his_own land.

29 "At the **time_appointed** he shall_return, and ˢcome toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

Fulfilled about 168. 30 For the_ships_of Chittim ˢshall_come against him: therefore he ˢshall_be_grieved, and ˢreturn, and ˢhave_indignation against *the* holy covenant: so ˢshall_he_do; he ˢshall even return, and ˢhave_intelligence with them_that_forsake *the* holy covenant.

31. Ch. 9. 27. 31 "And arms shall_stand on his part, and they ˢshall_**pollute the sanctuary**_of ˣstrength, and ˢshall_**take_away the**

c. הַתָּמִיד — [c]**daily** *sacrifice*, and they ˢshall_place the abomination ⁺that_maketh desolate. — c. continual.

l. וּמַרְשִׁיעֵי — 32 "And such_as_do_[l]wickedly_against *the* covenant shall_he_corrupt by ˣflatteries: but *the* people ⁺that_do_know their ᵉ⁼God shall_be_strong, and ˢdo *exploits*. 33 And they_that_**understand** among *the* ⁻people shall_instruct ˣmany: yet they ˢshall_fall by *the* sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall_fall, they shall_be_holpen with a little help: but many ˢshall_cleave to them with ˣflatteries. — l. lawlessly.

b. בָּהֶם — 35 And *some* of them_of_understanding shall_fall, to try [b]them, and to purge, and to make_*them*_white, *even* to the_time_of *the* end: because *it is* yet for *a* ˣtime_appointed. — b. by them.

36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8. 36 "And **the king** ˢshall_do according_to his will; and he ᵛshall_exalt_himself, and ᵛ**magnify_himself** above every [e]⁻god, and shall_speak marvellous_things against the_[e]⁻God_of gods, and ˢshall_prosper till the indignation be_accomplished: for that_that_is_determined shall_be_done. 37 Neither shall_he_regard the_ᵉ⁼God_of his fathers, nor the_desire_of women, nor regard any [eh]⁻god: for he shall_magnify_himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall_he_honour the_[ch]⁻god_of forces: and a [eh]⁻god whom his fathers knew not shall_he_honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant_things. 39 Thus ˢshall_he_do in *the* most strong_holds with a strange [ch]⁻god, whom he shall_acknowledge *and* ˢincrease with glory: and he ˢshall_cause_them_to_rule over ˣmany, and shall_divide the land for gain.

e. כָּל־אֵל — e. ēl.

e. אֶל אֱלִים — e. Ēl of ēlim.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי — ᵉG. Elohim, *or* gods.

eh. כָּל־אֱלוֹהַּ — eh. eloah.

eh. וֵאלֹהַּ מָעֻזִּים — eh. Mahhuzzim *or* god_of strongholds.

B.C. about 534.

40 "And at the_**time**_of *the* **end** shall the_king_of the south push at him: and the_king_of the north *shall_come against him like_a_whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall_enter into the countries, and shall_overflow and pass_over.

41 "He shall_enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall_be_overthrown: but these shall_escape out_of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the_chief_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. 42 He *shall_stretch_forth his hand also upon the countries: and the_land_of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall_have_power over the_treasures_of [x]gold and of [x]silver, and over all the_precious_things_of Egypt: and *the* Libyans and *the* Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 "But tidings out_of *the* east and out_of *the* north shall_trouble him: therefore he shall_go_forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly_to_make_away many.

45 "And he *shall_plant the_[t]tabernacles_of his palace between *the* seas in *the* **glorious holy mountain**; yet he shall_**come to his end**, and none [+]shall_help him.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

t. אָהֳלֵי

t. tents.

1. Rev. 12. 7-9. Matt. 24. 21. Rev. 21-27.

12 "AND at [x]that [x]time shall **Michaël stand_up**, the great [x]prince [x+]which standeth for the_[s]children_of thy [-]people: and there shall_be a **time_of** [t]**trouble**, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same [x]time: and at [x]that [x]time thy [-]people shall_be_delivered, every [x]one that shall_be_found written in the book.

s. sons.

t. צָרָה

t. tribulation.

2. Isa. 26. 19. John 5. 28, 29. Rev. 20. 4-6, 12-15.

2 "And many [f]of them_that_**sleep** in the_dust_of *the* [g]earth shall_**awake**, [th]some to everlasting life, and [th]some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

f. from_among.
g. ground.
th. these.

f. מִיְּשֵׁנֵי
z. אַדְמַת־עָפָר
th. אֵלֶּה...וְאֵלֶּה

3 "And [x+]they [m]that_be_**wise** shall_shine as the_brightness_of the [e]firmament: and [+]they_that_**turn**_[x]many to_righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

m. *or* that_make_wise, *Heb.* ha maskilim.
e. expanse, rahkiang.

3. Matt. 13. 43.

4 "But thou, O_Daniël, shut_up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the_time_of *the* **end**: many shall_run_to_and_fro, and [x]knowledge *shall_be_increased."

m. וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים
z. הָרְקִיעַ

5 Then I Daniël looked, and, behold, [+]there_stood other two, *the* one on this_side of the_bank_of the river, and *the* other on that_side of the_bank_of the river. 6 And *one* *said to the [i]man clothed in [x]linen, which *was* upon the_waters_of the river, "**How long** *shall it be to* the_end_of these wonders?"

i. לְאִישׁ

i. ish.

7. Rev. 10. 1-7; 12. 14.

7 And I *heard [-]the [i]man clothed_in [x]linen, which *was* [a]upon the_waters_of the river, when he *held_up his right_hand and his left hand unto [x=]heaven, and *swore by Him_that_liveth for_[x]ever that *it shall be* for a [s]**time**, [s]**times**, and a **half**; and when he shall_have_accomplished to_scatter the_power_of *the* holy [-]people, all these *things* shall_be_finished.

a. above.

ת. מִמַּעַל
s.s. לְמוֹעֵד מוֹעֲדִים

s.s. set_time, set_times, *Heb.* moheed, mohadim.

8 And I heard, but I [t]understood not: then *said I, "O_my [-]Lord, what *shall be* the_end_of these *things?"*

10. Rev. 14. 1-5.

9 And he *said, "[-]Go_thy_way, Daniël: for the words *are* closed_up and sealed till the_**time**_of *the* **end**. 10 Many shall_[p]be_purified, and [ma]*made_white, and [b]*tried; but *the* [l=]wicked shall_do_[l]wickedly: and none of *the* [l=]wicked shall_understand; but the [m=]wise shall_understand.

p. purify_themselves.
ma. make_themselves_white.
b. be_refined.
l. lawless.
l. lawlessly.
m. *Heb.* maskilim.

יִתְבָּרְרוּ
וְיִתְלַבְּנוּ
וְיִצָּרְפוּ
וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ רְשָׁעִים
וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים

11 "And from *the* time *that* the [c]**daily** *sacrifice* [-]shall_be_**taken_away**, and *the* **abomination** [+]that_maketh_desolate [°]**set_up**, *there shall be* a thousand two_hundred and ninety days.

c. continual.

הַתָּמִיד

B.C. about 534. 12 "≡Blessed *is* ˣˡhe that-waiteth, and *cometh to *the* thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
13 "But *go thou thy-way till the end *be:* for thou *shalt-rest, and *stand in thy lot at the-**end**-of the days."

NOTE.

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL.

DANIEL IX. 24–27.

	weeks.	years.
"SEVENTY weeks [*of years, in contrast with weeks of days,* Dan. x. 2, *margin*] are determined [*lit. cut out or divided*] upon thy ~people, [*Daniel's people, Israel*] and upon thy holy city, [*Jerusalem,* Matt. xxvii. 53; Rev. xi. 2]. . . .	70	490
Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [*see* NEH. ii., *about* B.C. 446; *the safest plan is to reckon backwards*] unto Messiah the Prince [*unto His coming as Prince of Peace to establish His kingdom: in all seventy weeks, thus cut out or divided:*] shall be seven weeks: [*during this period*] the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [*see* Neh.]: and threescore and two weeks. And	7 62	49 434
after the [*Heb.* ha] threescore and two weeks [*these with the seven weeks mentioned before make sixty-nine weeks*] shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: [*the Crucifixion was* A.D. 33, *but as* A.D. *begins four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added. From the Crucifixion till Antichrist, time is not reckoned, because during this period Israel is not regarded as God's people, nor Jerusalem as the holy city: thus the seventieth week is cut off or divided from the previous sixty-nine weeks of years*] and the people [*the Roman people*] of the prince that shall come [*Antichrist*] shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [*under Titus,* A.D. 70] and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.		
And he [*Antichrist*] shall confirm a [*not* the] covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week shall he cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, [*Antichrist breaks the covenant in the midst, thus dividing the week into two halves; during the first half-week the two Witnesses prophesy, during the last half-week is the Great Tribulation*] and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" [*or* desolator. Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xxi. 19–21].	1	7
	70	490

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

[h]HOSEA.

h. Hōshēang.

B.C. about 785.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה
h. הוֹשֵׁעַ
b. בֶּן־בְּאֵרִי

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came unto [h]**Hosea**, the son of [b]Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israēl.

J. Jehovah.
h. Hosea, Salvation.
b. Beeri, Well of Jehovah.

2 The beginning of the word of [J]*the* LORD by Hosea. And [J]*the* LORD [k]said to Hosea, "[l]Go, [l]take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land [c]hath committed [t]great whoredom, *departing* [f]from [J]*the* LORD."

f. מֵאַחֲרֵי
g. אֶת־גֹּמֶר
d. בַּת־דִּבְלָיִם
j. יִזְרְעֶאל
v. וּפָקַדְתִּי

3 So he [k]went and [k]took [g]**Gomer** the daughter of [d]Diblaim; which [k]conceived, and [k]bare him a son.

4 And [J]*the* LORD [k]said unto him, "[l]Call his name [j]**Jezreēl**; for yet a little *while*, and I [l]will [v]avenge the [=]blood of Jezreēl upon the house of Jehu, and [l]will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israēl. 5 And it [l]shall come to pass at [x]that [x]day, that I [l]will break the bow of Israēl in the valley of Jezreēl."

f. from after.
g. Gomer, Complete.
d. Diblaim, Two-cakes-of figs.
j. Jezreēl, Will-be-sown-of God.
v. visit.

l. לֹא רֻחָמָה
t. כִּי־נָשֹׂא אֶשָּׂא לָהֶם
J.G. בֵּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

6 And she [k]conceived again, and [k]bare a daughter. And *God* [k]said unto him, "[l]Call her name [l]**Lo-ruhamah**: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israēl; [t]but I [o]will utterly [t]take them away.

7 "But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and [l]will save them by [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

l. Lo-rukhah-mah, Not having-obtained-mercy.
t. that I should wholly pardon them.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.*

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she [k]conceived, and [k]bare a son.

l. לֹא עַמִּי

9 Then [k]said *God*, "[l]Call his name [l]**Lo-ammi**: for [y]e *are* not My people, and [=] will not be your *God*.

l. Lo-ammi, Not My people.

10. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.* Rom. 9. 25-27. Isa. 10. 22, 23.

10 "Yet the number of the [s]children of Israēl [l]shall be as the sand of the sea, which [t]cannot be measured nor numbered; and it [l]shall come to pass, *that* in *the* place where it [t]was said unto them, 'Ye *are* not My people,' *there* it shall be said unto them, 'Ye *are* the sons of *the* living [e]God.'

s. בְּנֵי
e. אֵל־חָי

s. sons.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

11 "Then [l]shall the [s]children of Judah and the [s]children of Israēl be gathered together, and [l]appoint themselves one head, and they [l]shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreēl."

a. עַמִּי
r. רֻחָמָה

2 "[l]SAY ye unto your brethren, [a]Ammi;
And to your sisters, [r]Ru-hamah.
2 [l]**Plead** with your mother, [l]plead:
For [s]he *is* not My wife,
Neither *am* [=] her husband:
[t]Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,
And her adulteries from between her breasts;
3 Lest I [t]strip her naked,
And [l]set her as in *the* day that she was born,
And [l]make her as *a* [x]wilderness,
And [l]set her like a dry land,
And [l]slay her with [x]thirst.
4 And I will not have mercy upon her [s]children;
For [t]hey *be* the [s]children of whoredoms.

a. Ammi, My people.
r. Rukhamah, Having-obtained-mercy.

s. בָּנֶיהָ

s. sons.

B.C. about 785.

5 For their mother ᵈhath_played_the_harlot:
She_that_conceived them ᵈhath_done_shamefully:
For she said, 'I will_go_after my lovers,
That_give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax,
mine oil and my ᵉdrink.'

6. Job 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.

6 **Therefore**, behold, I ᵗwill_hedge_up thy ᶜway with ˣthorns,
And ᵈmake *a* ᶜwall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she ᵈshall_follow_after her ᶜlovers, but she shall not overtake them;
And she ᵈshall_seek them, but shall not find *them:*
Then ᵈshall_she_say, 'I will_go and ᵛreturn to my first husband;
For then *was it* better with me than now.'

8. Isa. 1. 3.

8 For she did not know that I gave her ˣcorn, and ˣⁿwine, and ˣoil,
And multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

n. וְהַתִּירוֹשׁ — n. new_wine, tirōsh.

9 Therefore will_I_return, and ᵈtake_away My corn in the_time thereof,
And My ⁿwine in the_season thereof,
And ᵈwill_recover My wool and My flax *given* to cover her ᶜnakedness.

10 And now will_I_discover her ᶜlewdness in the_sight_of her lovers,
And none shall_deliver her out_of Mine hand.

11 I ᵈwill also cause all her mirth to_cease,
Her feast_days, her new_moons, and her sabbaths,
And all her ᵃsolemn_feasts.

a. וְכֹל מוֹעֲדָהּ — a. appointed_seasons.

12 And I ᵈwill_destroy her vines and her fig_trees,
Whereof she ᵈhath_said, 'These *are* my rewards that my lovers ᵈhave_given me:'
And I ᵈwill_make them a forest,
And the_beasts_of the field ᵈshall_eat them.

13 And I ᵈwill_visit upon her ᶜthe_days_of ˣBaalim, wherein she ᵇburned_incense to them,
And she ᵛdecked_herself with her earrings and her jewels,
And she ᵛwent after her lovers, and forgat ᵐᵉ, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

י. יְהוָה — י. Jehovah.

14 Therefore, behold, I ᵗwill_**allure** her,
And ᵈbring her into the wilderness,
And ᵈspeak ᵗcomfortably unto her.

t. עַל־לִבָּהּ — t. to her heart, hal libbah.

15. Ex. xv.

15 And I ᵈwill_give her her ᶜvineyards from thence,
And ᶜthe_**valley**_of ᵃ**Achor** for a ᵉ**door_of** ʰ**hope**:
And she ᵈshall_ʳsing there, as in the_days_of her youth,
And as in *the* day when she came_up out_of the_land_of Egypt.

a. עָכוֹר — a. Achor, Trouble, Josh. 7. 24-26.
e. לְפֶתַח תִּקְוָה — e. entrance, *or* opening.
r. וְעָנְתָה — h. hope *or* expectation, *Heb.* tikvah.
r. respond.

16 And it ᵈshall_be at ˣthat ˣday, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, *that* thou shalt_call Me ⁱIshi;
And shalt_call Me no more ᵇBaali.

i. אִישִׁי — i. Ishi, My Husband.
b. בַּעֲלִי — b. Baali, My Master.

17 For I ᵈwill_take_away ᶜthe_names_of ˣBaalim out_of her mouth,
And they shall no more be_remembered by their name.

18. Isa. 11. 6-9.

18 And in ˣthat ˣday ᵈwill_I_ᶜmake a covenant for them with the_beasts_of the field,
And with the_fowls_of ˣ=heaven, and *with* the_creeping_things_of the ground:
And I will_break the bow and the sword and the battle out_of the earth,

c. וְכָרַתִּי — c. cut *or* confirm.

B.C. about 785.

And ᵛwill_make_them_to_lie_down_safely.

19 And I ᵛwill_betroth thee unto Me for ever;
Yea, I will_betroth thee unto Me in righteousness,
And in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I ᵛwill even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness:
ᵛJ. אֶת־יְהוָה And thou ᵛshalt_know ᴶᶠ*the* LORD.

ᵛJ. eth Jehovah.

a. אֶעֱנֶה 21 And it ᵛshall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, I **will**_ᵃ**hear**, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
I will_ᵃhear ᶠthe **heavens**,
And they shall_ᵃhear ᶠthe **earth**;

a. answer *or* respond-to.

22 And the earth shall_ᵃhear ᶠthe corn, and ᶠthe ⁿwine, and ᶠthe oil;

n. new-wine, tīrōsh.

j. אֶת־יִזְרְעֶאל And they shall_ᵃhear ʲᶠ**Jezreēl**.

j. Jezreēl, ᶠGod-will-sow, *or* ᶠthe-seed-of-ᶠGod.

23. ROM. 9. 25. 23 And I ᵛwill_sow her unto Me in the earth;

l. אֶת־לֹא רֻחָמָה And I ᵛwill_have_mercy upon ˡher_that_had_not obtained_mercy;

a. לְלֹא־עַמִּי And I ᵛwill_say to *them which were* not My people, 'Thou *art* ᵃMy people;'

a. Ammi.

e. אֱלֹהָי And they shall_say, '*Thou art* ᵉmy ᵉ=God.'"

e. Elohay, my God, *plural*.

J. יְהוָה 3 THEN ᵗsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me, "ᵛGo yet, ᵛlove a woman beloved_of *her* friend, yet an **adulteress**, according_to the_love_of ᴶ*the* LORD toward ᶠthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵂʰᵒ ᵗlook to other gods, and ᵗlove ᵉflagons_of wine."

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. אֲשִׁישֵׁי עֲנָבִים 2 So I ᵗbought her to me for ˣfifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* a homer_of barley, and a half_homer_of barley: 3 and I ᵗsaid unto her, "Thou ᵗshalt_abide for me many days; thou ᵗshalt not play_the_harlot, and thou ᵗshalt not be for *another* ⁱman: so *will* ᴵ also *be* for thee."

c. cakes-of grapes *or* raisins.

i. לְאִישׁ

i. ish.

4 For the_ˢchildren_of **Israēl** shall_**abide** many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an ˢᵗimage, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: 5 afterward shall the_ˢchildren_of Israēl **return**, and ᵛseek ᴶᶠ*the* LORD their ᵉ=God, and ᶠDavid their king; and ᵛshall_ʰfear ᴶᶠ*the* LORD and His goodness in *the* latter ˣdays.

st. מַצֵּבָה

st. a standing-image.

J.G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

h. וּפָחֲדוּ

h. *or* hasten to.

about 780.

J. יְהוָה 4 ᵛHEAR the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, ye ˢchildren_of Israēl:
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a **controversy** with the_inhabitants_of the **land**,

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

l. חֶסֶד Because *there is* no truth, nor ˡmercy, nor knowledge_of ᵉ=God in the land.

l. lovingkindness.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים 2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing_adultery,
They ᵛᵎbreak_out, and ᵉ=blood ᵛᵎtoucheth ᵉ=blood.

ᵉG. God, Elohim, *plural*.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn,
And every_one ᵗthat_dwelleth therein shall_languish,
With the_beasts_of the field, and with the_fowls_of ˣ=heaven;
Yea, the_fishes_of the sea also shall_be_taken away.

j. אִישׁ 4 Yet let no ⁱman strive, nor reprove another:
For thy people *are* as they_that_strive_with *the* priest.

i. ish.

st. וְכָשַׁלְתָּ 5 Therefore ᵛshalt_thou_ˢᵗfall in the day,
And *the* prophet also ᵛshall_ˢᵗfall with thee in *the* night,

st. stumble.

c. וְדָמִיתִי And I ᵛwill_ᶜdestroy thy mother.

c. cut-off.

6 My **people** ᵛᵎare_ᶜdestroyed for lack_of ˣknowledge:
Because thou ᵛᵎhast_rejected ˣknowledge,
I ᵗwill also reject thee, that thou shalt_be no priest to Me:

c. cut-off.

B.C. about 780.

Seeing thou [p]hast_forgotten the_law_of thy [q]God, I will also forget thy [r]children.
7 As they were_increased, so they sinned against Me:
Therefore will_I_change their glory into shame.
8 They [s]eat_up the_sin_of My people,
And they [t]set their [r]heart on their iniquity.
9 And there [u]shall_be, like people, like [v]priest:
And I [u]will_[w]punish them for their ways,
And reward them their doings.
10. Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. 10 For they [u]shall_eat, and not have_enough:
They [u]shall_commit_whoredom, and shall not increase:
[x]J. אֶת־יְהוָה Because they [u]have_left_off to take_heed_to [J]*the* LORD.
w. וְיַיִן 11 Whoredom and [y]wine and [z]new_wine [s]take_away *the* heart.
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ
12 My **people** [s]ask_counsel at their [a]stocks,
And their staff [s]declareth unto them:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms [u]hath_caused_*them*_to_**err**,
[q]G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם And they [p]have_gone_a_whoring from under their [q]God.
13 They [s]sacrifice upon the_tops_of the mountains,
And [s]burn_incense upon the hills,
Under oaks and poplars and elms,
Because the_shadow thereof *is* good:
Therefore your daughters shall_commit_whoredom,
And your spouses shall_commit_adultery.
14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit_whoredom,
Nor your spouses when they commit_adultery:
For themselves [s]are_separated with [v]whores,
And they [s]sacrifice with [v]harlots:
Therefore *the* people *that* [s]doth not understand shall_fall.
15 Though thou, **Israēl**, play_the_harlot, *yet* [s]let not **Judah** offend;
And come not ye unto [v]Gilgal,
Neither go_ye_up to Beth-aven,
Nor [s]swear, "[J]*The* LORD liveth."
16 For Israēl [u]slideth_back as a backsliding heifer:
Now [J]*the* LORD will_feed them as a lamb in *a* [v]large_place.
17. *See* ch. 14. 8. 17 **Ephraim** *is* [t]joined to idols:
[u]**Let him alone.**
18 Their drink *is* sour:
They [u]have_committed whoredom continually:
Her rulers *with* shame [u]do_love, [u]Give ye.
19 *The* wind [u]hath_bound [r]her up in her wings,
And they [p]shall_be_ashamed because_of their sacrifices.

5 [u]HEAR ye this, O **priests**;
And [u]hearken, ye house_of **Israēl**;
And [u]give_ye_ear, O_house_of the **king**;
For [v]judgment *is* toward you,
Because ye [u]have_been a snare on Mizpah,
And a net spread upon Tabor.
2 And *the* revolters [u]are_profound to make_slaughter,
Though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.
3 I know Ephraim, and Israēl [u]is not hid from Me:
For now, O_Ephraim, thou [u]committest_whoredom, *and* Israēl [u]is_defiled.
[q]G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם 4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their [q]God:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms *is* in the_midst_of them,

[a]G. God, Elohim, *plural.*
[r]J. eth Jehovah.
[s]w. wine, yayin.
[t]n. new-wine, tirōsh.
[u]l.s. lift_up their soul to.
[v]v. visit upon.
[w]G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

B.C. about 780.

5 And they [1]have not known [J]*the* LORD.
[J] אֶת־יְהוָה
And the-pride-of Israël [1]doth-testify to his face:
s. יַעֲנֶה
Therefore shall Israël and Ephraim [s]fall in their iniquity;
Judah also [1]shall-[s]fall with them.

6. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.

6 They shall-go with their flocks and with their herds to seek [J]*the* LORD;
But they shall not find *Him;*
He [*]hath-withdrawn-Himself from them.

7 They [1]have-dealt-treacherously against [J]*the* LORD:
For they [1]have-begotten strange [so]children:
so. sons.
Now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 [1]Blow ye *the* cornet in [x]Gibeah, *and the* trumpet in [x]Ramah:
[1]Cry-aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O-Benjamin.

9 **Ephraim** shall-be desolate in the-day-of rebuke:
Among the-tribes-of Israël *have* I made-known that-which-shall-surely-be.

10 The-princes-of **Judah** were like them-that-remove *the* bound:
Therefore I will-pour-out My wrath upon them like [x=]water.

11 **Ephraim** *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment,
Because he willingly walked after *the* commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as *a* [x]moth,
And to the-house-of **Judah** as [x]rottenness.

13 When Ephraim [*]saw his [r]sickness, and Judah *saw* his [r]wound,
Then [*]went Ephraim to *the* Assyrian,
And [*]sent to king Jareb:
Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as *a* [x]lion,
And as *a* [x]young-lion to the-house-of Judah:
I, *even* I, will-tear and [*]go-away;
I will-take away, and none [+]shall-rescue *him.*

15 I will-go *and* [t]return to My place,
Till they acknowledge-their-offence, and [1]**seek** My face:
In their affliction they will-seek-Me-early.

1. Deut. 32. 39.

6 "[1]COME, and [*]**let-us-return** unto [J]*the* LORD:
For He [1]hath-torn, and He [*]will-heal us;
He [r]hath-smitten, and He [*]will-bind-us-up.

2 After two-days will-He-revive us:
In the third [x]day He will-raise-us-up, and we [*]shall-live in His sight.

3. Ps. 72. 6.

3 Then [*]shall-we-**know**, *if* we [t]follow-on to know [J]*the* LORD:
d. בְּשַׁחַר
His going-forth [+]is-prepared as *the* [d]morning;
d. dawn.
And He [*]shall-come unto us as the rain,
As *the* latter *and* former-rain unto *the* earth."

4 **O-Ephraim**, what shall-I-do unto thee?
O-Judah, what shall-I-do unto thee?
l. וְחַסְדְּכֶם
For your [l]goodness *is* as *a* [x]morning cloud,
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
And as the early dew [+]it-goeth-away.

5 Therefore *have* I hewed *them* by the prophets;
I [1]have-slain them by the-words-of My mouth:
And thy judgments *are as the* light *that* [t]goeth-forth.

6. Matt. 9. 13; 12. 7.

6 For I desired [l]mercy, and not sacrifice;
G. אֱלֹהִים
And the-knowledge-of [=]God more-than [as]burnt-offerings.
G. Elohim, *plural.* John 17. 3.
as. מֵעֹלוֹת

7 But they like [a]men [1]have-transgressed *the* covenant:
as. ascending-offerings.
a. כְּאָדָם
There *have* they dealt-treacherously against Me.
a. ahdahm *or* Adam.

B.C. about 780.

8 Gilead *is* a city_of [t]them_that_work iniquity,
m. עָקֻבָּה *And is* [m]polluted with blood. m. marked.
9 And as troops_of_robbers wait_for a [i]man, i. ish.
t. שְׁכֶמָה *So* the_company_of priests [t]murder in_the_way [t]by_consent: t. to Shechem.
For they [•l]commit lewdness.
10 I [•l]have_seen a horrible_thing in the_house_of Israēl:
There *is* the_whoredom_of Ephraim, Israēl [•l]is_defiled.
t. שִׁית 11 Also, O_Judah, [t]he [•l]hath_set a harvest for thee, t. there is appointed.
When I returned the_captivity_of My people.

7 WHEN I would_have_healed Israēl,
Then the_**iniquity**_of **Ephraim** [•]was_discovered,
And the_wickedness_of Samaria:
For they [•l]commit falsehood;
And *the* thief [t]cometh_in,
And the_troop_of_robbers [•l]spoileth without.
s. יֹאמְרוּ 2 And they [s t]consider not in their hearts *that* I [•l]remember all their wickedness: s. say.
Now their_own doings [•l]have_beset_them_about;
They [•l]are before My face.
3 They [t]make *the* king glad with their wickedness,
And *the* princes with their lies.
4 They *are* all adulterers,
As an oven heated by *the* **baker**,
h. מֵעִיר *Who* [t]ceaseth from [h]raising after he [•l]hath_kneaded *the* dough, until it [©]be_leavened. h. heating.
5 In the_day_of our king *the* princes *have* made_*him*_sick with
h. חֲמַת [h]bottles_of [y]wine; h. *or* heat.
y. מַיִן He stretched_out his hand with scorners. y. yayin.
6 For they *have* made_ready their heart like *an* [x]**oven**, whiles they lie_in_wait:
Their baker [t]sleepeth all the night;
In *the* morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
Fulfilled about 773. 7 They [t]are all hot as *an* [x]oven,
7. 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30. And [•]have_devoured their [r]judges;
All their kings [•l]are_fallen:
There is none among them [t]that_calleth unto Me.
8 Ephraim, [h]e [t]hath_mixed_himself among the [=]people;
Ephraim [•l]is a **cake** not turned.
9 Strangers [•l]have_devoured his strength, and [h]e [•l]knoweth *it* not:
sp. זָרִקָה Yea, gray_hairs [•l]are [sp]here and there upon him, yet [h]e [•l]knoweth not. sp. sprinkled.
10 And the_pride_of Israēl [•]testifieth to his face:
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם And they [•l]do not return to [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
Nor [•l]seek Him for all this.
11 Ephraim also [*]is like a **silly dove** without heart:
They [•l]call_to Egypt, they [•l]go to Assyria.
12. Ezek. 12. 13. 2 Kin. 17. 13, 18. 12 When they shall_go, I will_spread My net upon them;
I will_bring_them_down as the_fowls_of the [=]heaven;
I will_**chastise** them, as their congregation [•l]hath_heard.
13 Woe unto them! for they [•l]have_fled from **Me**:
Destruction unto them! because they [•l]have_transgressed against **Me**:
Though [I] [t]have_redeemed them, yet [th]ey [•l]have_spoken lies against **Me**.
14 And they [•l]have not cried unto **Me** with their heart, when they [t]howled upon their beds:

B.C. about 760.

וְתִירוֹשׁ n. They [t]assemble themselves for corn and [n]wine, *and* they [t]rebel against **Me**. n. new-wine.

15 Though I [c]•[t]have-bound *and* strengthened their arms, c. corrected.
Yet [t]do-they-imagine mischief against **Me**.

יָשָׁבוּ m. 16 They [t]return, *but* not to *the* [m]Most-High: m. Most-High, *Heb.* Hahl.
They •[t]are like a deceitful bow:
Their princes shall-fall by the sword for the-rage-of their tongue:
This *shall be* their derision in the-land-of Egypt.

1. Deut. 28. 49.

J. יְהוָה 8 *SET the* trumpet to thy mouth. J. Jehovah.
He shall come as *an* [x]**eagle** against the-house-of [J]*the* LORD,
Because they *have* transgressed My covenant,
And **trespassed** against My law.
2 Israēl shall-cry unto Me, "My [≡]God, we know Thee."
3 Israēl •[t]hath-cast-off *the thing that is* good:
The enemy shall-pursue him.
4 They •[t]have-set-up-kings, but not by Me:
They •[t]have-made-princes, and I knew *it* not:

עֲצַבִּים g. Of their silver and their gold *have* they made them [g]idols, g. grievous-idols.
That they may be-cut-off.
5 Thy **calf, O-Samaria**, *hath* cast-*thee*-off;
Mine anger •[t]is-kindled against them:
How long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israēl *was* it also:

אֱלֹהִים ≡G. *The* workman made it; therefore it *is* not [≡]God: ≡G. Elohim.
But the-calf-of Samaria shall-be broken-in-pieces.
7 For they [t]have-sown *the* wind,
And they shall-reap *the* whirlwind:
It hath no stalk:
The bud shall-yield no meal:
If-so-be it [t]yield, *the* strangers shall-swallow-it-up.
8 Israēl •[t]is-swallowed-up:

בַּגּוֹיִם n. Now •[t]shall-they-be among the [n]Gentiles as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure. n. nations.
9 For they •[t]are-gone-up to Assyria,
A wild-ass alone by himself:
Ephraim •[t]hath-hired lovers.
10 Yea, though they [t]have-hired among the nations, now will-I -gather them,
And they [*]shall-sorrow a little for the-burden-of the-king-of princes.
11 Because Ephraim •[t]hath-made-many **altars** to sin,
Altars •[t]shall-be unto him to sin.
12 I [t]have-written to him the-**great-things**-of My **law**,
But they were-counted as a strange-thing.
13 They [t]sacrifice flesh *for* the-sacrifices-of Mine [x]offerings,
and [*]eat *it;*
But [J]*the* LORD •[t]accepteth them not;
Now will-He-remember their iniquity, and [*]visit their sins:
They shall-return to Egypt.
14 For **Israēl** [*]hath-forgotten his [~]Maker, and [*]buildeth [p]temples;

הֵיכָלוֹת p. And **Judah** •[t]hath-multiplied fenced cities: p. *or* palaces.
But I •[t]will-send a fire upon his cities,

אַרְמְנוֹתֶיהָ c. And it •[t]shall-devour the-[c]palaces thereof. c. *or* castles.

B.C. about 760.

9 [t]REJOICE **not**, O Israël, for joy, as *other* [x≡]people:
For thou [•l]hast gone a whoring from thy [≡]God,
Thou [•l]hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.
2 *The* [t]floor and *the* winepress shall not feed them,
And *the* new wine shall fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in [J]*the* LORD'S land:
But Ephraim [•]shall return to Egypt,
And they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
4 They shall not offer [w]wine *offerings* to [J]*the* LORD,
Neither shall they be pleasing unto Him:
Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners:
All that eat thereof shall be polluted:
For their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of [J]*the* LORD.
5 What will ye do in *the* solemn day,
And in the day of the feast of [J]*the* LORD?
6 For, lo, they [•l]are gone because of destruction:
Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them:
The pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them:
Thorns *shall be* in their [te]tabernacles.
7 The days of [x]visitation [•l]are come,
The days of [x]recompence [•l]are come;
Israël shall know *it:*
The prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual [i]man *is* mad,
For the multitude of thine iniquity, and *the* great hatred.
8 The **watchman** of Ephraim *was* with my [≡]God:
But the **prophet** *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
And hatred in the house of his [≡]God.
9 They [•l]have deeply corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of [x]Gibeah:
Therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.
10 I found Israël like [x]**grapes** in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as *the* firstripe in *the* fig tree at her first time:
But they went to Baal-peor,
And [*]separated themselves unto [t]*that* [x]shame;
And *their* abominations [*]were according as they loved.
11 *As for* **Ephraim**, their glory shall fly away like a bird,
From *the* birth, and from *the* womb, and from *the* conception.
12 Though they [t]bring up their [s]children, yet [•]will I **bereave** them, *that there shall* not *be* a [a]man *left:*
Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!
13 Ephraim, [ac]as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place:
But Ephraim shall bring forth his [s]children to *the* murderer.
14 [•]**Give them**, O [J]LORD: what wilt Thou give?
[•]Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness *is* in [x]Gilgal:
For there I hated them:
For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of Mine house,
I will love them no more:
All their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim [•]is smitten,
Their root [•]is dried up,
They shall bear no fruit:
Yea, though they bring forth, yet [•]will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

=G. אֱלֹהַיִךְ
t. גֹּרֶן
J. יְהוָה
w. יַיִן
te. בְּאָהֳלֵיהֶם
i. אִישׁ הָרוּחַ
t. לַבֹּשֶׁת
a. אָדָם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
t. threshing-floor.
J. Jehovah's.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
te. tents.
i. ish.
t. the shameful thing.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 760. 17 My [E]God will cast them away,
Because they did not hearken unto Him:
And they [K]shall be wanderers among the nations.

about 740. 1. Nah. 2. 2.
10 ISRAĒL *is* an [s]**empty vine**,
He [b]bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
According to the multitude of his fruit he *hath* increased the altars;
According to the goodness of his land they *have* made goodly [st]images.
2 Their heart [d]is divided; now shall they be found faulty:
[H]e shall break down their altars,
He shall spoil their [st]images.
3 For now they shall say,
"We have no king, because we feared not [J][r]*the* LORD;
What then [b]should *a* [x]king do to us?"
4 They [d]have spoken words, swearing falsely in [c]making a covenant:
Thus judgment [d]springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of *the* field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven:
For the people thereof [d]shall mourn over it,
And the [i]priests thereof *that* [b]rejoiced on it,
For *the* glory thereof, because it *is* departed from it.
6. Ch. 5. 13. 6 [H]t shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king Jareb:
Ephraim shall receive shame,
And Israēl [K]shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7 *As for* Samaria, her king [d]is cut off as *the* [ch]foam upon the [A][f][E]water.
8. Rev. 6. 16. 8 *The* high places also of Aven, the sin of Israēl, [d]shall be destroyed:
The thorn and *the* thistle shall come up on their altars;
And they [d]shall say to *the* mountains, "[d]Cover us;"
And to the hills, "[d]Fall on us."
9 O Israēl, thou [d]hast sinned from the days of [x]Gibeah:
there they stood:
The battle in [x]Gibeah against the [s]children of iniquity [b]did not overtake them.
10 *It is* in My desire that I [K]should chastise them;
And *the* [E]people [K]shall be gathered against them,
When [d]they shall bind themselves [t]in their two [in]furrows.
in. עַוְלוֹתָם 11 And Ephraim *is as* a **heifer** *that is* taught,
And loveth to tread out *the corn;*
But [H] passed over upon her fair neck:
b. אַרְכִּיב I will make Ephraim to [b]ride;
Judah shall plough,
And Jacob shall break his clods.
l. לְפִי־חֶסֶד 12 [d]**Sow** to yourselves in righteousness, [d]**reap** in [l]mercy;
[d]**Break up** your fallow ground:
For *it is* time to seek [J][r]*the* LORD,
t. וְיוֹרֶה Till He [b]come and [te][K]rain righteousness [t]upon you.
t. לָכֶם 13 Ye [d]have ploughed wickedness,
Ye [d]have reaped iniquity;
Ye [d]have eaten the fruit of lies:
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

s. spreading *or* emptying its fruits.
st. standing-images.
J. eth Jehovah.
c. confirming.
i. idolatrous-priests, *Heb.* chemarim.
ch. chip.
f. face-of.
s. sons.
t. to.
in. iniquities.
b. be-ridden.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. eth Jehovah.
te. teach.
t. *or* to you.

B.C. about 740.

14 Therefore ·shall a tumult arise among thy ᵉpeople,
And all thy fortresses shall_be_spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the_day_of battle:
The mother was_dashed_in_pieces upon *her* ˢchildren.

s. sons.

th. רָעַת רָעָתְכֶם

15 So ·ˡshall Beth-ēl do unto you because of ᵗʰyour great wickedness:
In *a* ˣᵈmorning shall the_king_of Israēl utterly be_cut_off.

th. the evil of your wickedness.
d. the dawn.

1. Ex. 4. 22. 23. Matt. 2. 15.

11 WHEN Israēl *was* a child, then I ᵛ**loved** him,
And **called** My **son** out_of Egypt.
2 *As* they called them, so they went from them:
They ᵗsacrificed unto ˣBaalim,
And ᵗburned_incense to ˣgraven_images.

w. תִּרְגַּלְתִּי

3 Ɛ ᵗtaught Ephraim also to_ʷgo,
ᶜTaking them by their arms;
But they knew not that I healed them.

w. walk.

a. אָדָם

4 I ᵗdrew them with **cords** of a ᵃman,
With **bands_of love**:
And I ᵛwas to them as they_that_ˡtake_off *the* yoke on their jaws,
And I ᵛlaid meat unto them.

a. ahdahm.
l. lift_up.

5 He shall not return into the_land_of Egypt,

ʌh. הוּא

But *the* Assyrian ʌʰshall_be his king,
Because they refused to return.

ʌh. hu.

About 728 *they became tributaries to Shalmaneser.*

6 And *the* sword ·shall_abide on his cities,

b. בַּדָּיו

And ·shall_consume his ᵇbranches, and ·devour *them*,
Because_of their_own counsels.

b. bars *or* princes.

7 And My people ᵗare_bent to backsliding_from Me:

m. עַל

Though they ᵗcalled them to *the* ᵐMost_High,
None at_all would_exalt *Him*.

m. Most_High, *Heb.* hal.

8 **How shall_I_give_thee_up**, Ephraim?
How shall_I_deliver thee, Israēl?
How shall_I_make thee as Admah?
How shall_I_set thee as Zeboim?
Mine heart *is* turned within Me,

c. נֶהְפַּךְ

My ᶜrepentings are_kindled together.

c. *or* compassions.

9 I will not execute the_fierceness_of Mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim:

e. אֵל
i. אִישׁ

For Ɛ *am* ᵉ-God, and not ⁱman;
The Holy_One in the_midst_of thee:

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. ish.

co. אָבוֹא בְּעִיר

And I will not ᶜᵒenter into *the* city.

co. *or* come in wrath.

J. יְהוָה

10 They shall_walk after ᴶ*the* Lord:
He shall_roar like a lion:

J. Jehovah.

ha. יֶחֶרְדוּ

When Ɛ shall_roar, then *the* ˢchildren ᵛshall_ʰᵃtremble from *the* west.

s. sons.
ha. *or* hasten.

11 They shall_ʰᵃtremble as a bird out_of Egypt,
And as a dove out_of the_land_of Assyria:
And I ·will_place them in their houses, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.

12. *Ch.* 12. *in Heb. begins here.*

12 Ephraim ·ˡcompasseth_Me_about with ⁻lies,
And the_house_of **Israēl** with deceit:

h. קְדוֹשִׁים

But **Judah** yet ·ˡruleth with ᵉ-God,
And ·ˡis faithful with *the* ʰsaints.

e. Ēl.
h. holy_ones.

about 725.

12 EPHRAIM ˡfeedeth_on wind,
And ˡfolloweth_after *the* east_wind:
He daily ᵗincreaseth lies and desolation;

c. יִכְרֹתוּ

And they ᵗdo_ᶜmake a covenant with the Assyrians,

c. confirm.

B.C. about 725.

And oil ᵗis-carried into Egypt.

J. יְהוָה 2 ᴶ*The* LORD hath also a controversy with **Judah**,
v. וְלִפְקֹד And ˢwill-ᵛpunish **Jacob** according-to his ways;
According-to his doings will-He-recompense him.

3. GEN. 25. 26; 32. 26–28. 3 He ᵗtook his ᶜbrother by-the-**heel** in the womb,
t. עָקַב And ⁱby his strength he ʰhad-power with ᴱGod:
i. וּבְאוֹנוֹ 4 Yea, he ʰhad-**power** over *the* angel, and ʰprevailed:
h. שָׂרָה He wept, and ʰmade-supplication unto Him:
4. Gen. 28. 10–19; 35. 9–15. He ᵗfound Him *in* **Beth-ēl**, and there He ᵗspake with us;
5 Even ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod-of ˣhosts;
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי ᴶ*The* LORD *is* His memorial.
הַצְּבָאוֹת 6 Therefore ᵗturn thou to thy ᴱGod:
l. חֶסֶד ˢKeep ˡmercy and judgment,
And ˢwait on thy ᴱGod continually.

c. כְּנַעַן 7 *He is* ᶜa **merchant**,
The-balances-of deceit *are* in his hand:
d. לַעֲשֹׁק ᴸHe-loveth to ᵈoppress.
8 And Ephraim ʰsaid, "Yet I ˢᴵam-become-rich,
I *have* found-me-out substance:
In all my labours they shall-find none iniquity in me that *were* sin."
9 And Ɛ *that am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod from the-land-of Egypt
te. בָּאֳהָלִים Will yet make-thee-to-dwell in ˣᵗᵉtabernacles,
c. מוֹעֵד As in the-days-of *the* ᶜsolemn-feast.
10 Ɛ ˢhave also spoken by the prophets,
And Ɛ *have* multiplied ⁻visions,
ha. וּבְיַד And ᵗused-similitudes, by the-ʰᵃministry-of the prophets.
11 *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead?
Surely they ˢᴵare vanity:
They ˢᴵsacrifice bullocks in ˣGilgal;
Yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the-furrows-of *the* ⁻fields.

12. Gen. 29. 18–20. 12 And **Jacob** ʰfled into the-ᶠcountry-of Syria,
f. שָׂדֶה And **Israēl** ʰserved for a wife,
And for a wife he kept *sheep*.
13. Isa. 63. 11. 13 And by a prophet ᴶ*the* LORD broughtᵘ ⁻Israēl out-of Egypt,
u. הֶעֱלָה And by a prophet was-he-preserved.
14. 2 Kin. 17. 11–18. 14 Ephraim provoked-*Him*-to-anger ᴹmost-bitterly:
Therefore shall-he leave his ᴹblood upon him,
ad. אֲדֹנָיו And his reproach shall his ᵃᵈᴹLord return unto him.

13 WHEN **Ephraim** spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israēl;
t. וַיֶּאְשַׁם But ʰwhen he ᵗoffended in ˣBaal, he ʰdied.
2 And now they ᵗsin more-and-more,
And ʰhave-made them molten-images of their silver,
g. עֲצַבִּים *And* ᵍ**idols** according-to their-own understanding,
All of it the-work-of *the* craftsmen:
a. אָדָם They ᴸsay of them, "ᵗLet *the* ᵃmen ᴸthat-sacrifice kiss *the* calves."
3 Therefore they shall-be as the morning cloud,
And as the early dew ᴸthat-passeth-away,
As *the* chaff *that* ᵗis-driven-with-*the*-whirlwind out-of *the* floor,
And as *the* smoke out-of *the* chimney.
ᴱG. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 4 Yet Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod from the-land-of **Egypt**,

J. Jehovah.
v. visit upon.
t. took-by-the heel, *Heb.* hahkab; *root of name Jacob.*
i. *or* in.
h. had-power-as a prince, *Heb.* sahrah; *root of name Israēl.*
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of the hosts.
l. lovingkindness.
e. Canaan.
d. *or* defraud.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
te. the tents.
c. congregation, *or* appointed-season.
ha. hand.
f. field.
u. brought-up.
ad. his Adōnahy, his Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
t. transgressed.
g. grievous-idols.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

B.C. about 725.

And thou ᵗshalt_know no ᵉgod but Me:
For *there is* no saviour beside Me.
5 I did_know thee in the **wilderness**,
In the_land_of ᵉgreat_drought.
6 According_to their pasture, so ᵃwere_they_filled;
They were_filled, and their heart ᵃwas_exalted;
Therefore ᵛᵗhave they forgotten Me.
7. S. *See* Dan. 7. 4-7. Rev. 13. 2. 7 Therefore I will_be unto them as a **lion**:
As a **leopard** by *the* way will_I_observe *them*:
8 I will_meet them as a **bear** *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*,
And ᵃwill_rend the_caul_of their heart,
And there ᵃwill_I_devour them like a lion:
The **wild_beast** shall_tear them.

9 O Israēl, thou ᵛᵗhast destroyed_thyself;
i. בְּיִרְבִּי בְעֶזְרֶךָ But **in Me** ⁱ*is* **thine help**.
10. 1 Sam. viii. 10 ʷI will_be thy king:
w. אֱהִי מַלְכֶּךָ Where *is any other* that ᵃmay_save thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges of whom thou saidst, "ᵛGive me a king and princes?"
11 I ᵗgave thee a king in Mine anger,
And ᵃtook *him* away in My wrath.
12 The_iniquity_of Ephraim *is* bound_up;
His sin *is* hid.
13 The_sorrows_of a travailing_woman shall_come upon him:
He *is* an unwise son;
For he ᵗshould not stay long in *the place of* the_breaking_forth_of ˢchildren.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 54-57. 14 I will_**ransom** them from the_ʰpower_of ʰ*the* **grave**;
h.h. מִיַּד שְׁאוֹל I will_**redeem** them from **death**:
w. אֱהִי O_death, ʷI will_be thy plagues;
O_ʰgrave, ʷI will_be thy destruction:
Repentance shall_be_hid from Mine eyes.

15 Though he ᵗbe_**fruitful** among *his* brethren, an east_wind shall_come.
The_wind_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_come_up from *the* wilderness,
And his spring ᵃshall_become_dry,
And his fountain ᵃshall_be_dried up:
He shall_spoil the_treasure_of all pleasant vessels.
Fulfilled about 721. 16. 2 Kin. 17. 6-12. 16 **Samaria** shall_become_desolate;
For she *hath* rebelled against her ᵉGod:
They shall_fall by the sword:
Their infants shall_be_dashed_in_pieces,
And their women_with_child shall_be_ripped_up.

Ch. 14. *in Heb. begins here.*

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

14 O_ISRAĒL, ᵛ**return** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod;
For thou ᵛᵗhast_ˢfallen by thine iniquity.
2 ᵛTake with you **words**, and ʳᵛturn to ᴶ*the* LORD:
ᵛSay unto Him, "ᵗTake_away all iniquity, and ᵛreceive *us* graciously:
So ᵃwill_we_render the_calves_of our lips.
s. כָּשַׁלְתָּ 3 Asshur shall not save us;
2. Heb. 13. 15. We will not ride upon horses:
r. וְנָשׁוּבָה Neither will_we_say any_more to the_work_of our hands, '*Ye are* our gods:'
3. Ps. 68. 5. For in Thee *the* ⁻fatherless ᵗfindeth_mercy."
4 I will_**heal** their backsliding,
I will_**love** them freely:

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
s. *or* stumbled.
r. return.

i. in.
w. Where *is* thy king? *King Hoshea being then in prison. See* 2 Kin. 17. 4.

s. sons.
h. hand.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. *or* where?

B.C. about 725.

For Mine anger [l]is_turned_away from him.
5 I will_be as the **dew** unto Israël:
He shall_grow as the lily,
And cast_forth his roots as [x]Lebanon.
6 His branches shall_spread,
And his beauty [w]shall_be as the olive_tree,
And his smell as [x]Lebanon.
7 They_that_dwell under his shadow shall_return;
They shall_revive *as the* corn,
And [w]grow as the vine:
ר. זִכְרוֹ The_[r]scent thereof *shall be* as the_[y]wine_of Lebanon.
י. יַיִן 8 Ephraim *shall say,* "What have_I_to_do any_more with
i. לְעַצַּבִּים [i]idols?"
Ɛ [l]have_heard *him,* and [w]observed him:
c. כְּבְרוֹשׁ Ɛ *am* like a green [c]fir_tree. From Me [l]is thy fruit found.
9. Ps. 107. 43. 9 Who *is* **wise,** and he [w]shall_understand these *things?*
Prudent, and he [w]shall_know them?
For the_ways_of [J]*the* LORD *are* right,
And *the* [=]just shall_walk in them:
But *the* transgressors shall_[s]fall therein.

r. remembrance.
y. yayin.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah-tsab, to grieve, be in pain.
c. *or* cypress.

[j]JOEL.

B.C. about 800.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD that came to [j]Joël the-son-of [p]Pethuël.
2 ·**Hear** this, ye old-men,
And ·give-ear, all ye inhabitants-of the land.
Hath this been in your days,
Or even in the-days-of your fathers?
3 ·Tell ye your [s]children of it,
And *let* your [s]children *tell* their [s]children,
And their [s]children another generation.
4 That-which the palmerworm ·[l]hath-left ·[l]hath the locust eaten;
And that-which the locust ·[l]hath-left ·[l]hath the cankerworm eaten;
And that-which the cankerworm ·[l]hath-left ·[l]hath the caterpillar eaten.
5 ·**Awake**, ye drunkards, and ·weep;
And ·howl, all ye drinkers-of [y]wine,
Because of *the* [n]new-wine;
For it ·[l]is-cut-off from your mouth.
6 For a nation ·[l]is-come-up upon My land,
Strong, and without number,
Whose teeth *are* the-teeth-of a lion,
And he hath the-cheek-teeth-of a great-lion.
7 He ·[l]hath-laid My vine waste,
And barked My fig tree:
He ·[l]hath-made it clean-bare, and ·cast-*it*-away;
The-branches thereof ·[l]are-made white.
8 ·**Lament** like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the-husband-of her youth.
9 *The* [g]meat-offering and *the* drink-offering ·[l]is-cut-off from the-house-of [J]*the* LORD;
The priests, [J]*the* LORD's ministers, ·[l]mourn.
10 The field ·[l]is-wasted, *the* land ·[l]mourneth; for *the* corn ·[l]is-wasted:
The [n]new-wine ·[l]is-dried-up, *the* oil ·[l]languisheth.
11 ·Be-ye-ashamed, O-ye husbandmen;
·Howl, O-ye vinedressers,
For *the* wheat and for *the* barley;
Because the-harvest-of *the* field *is* perished.
12 The vine *is* dried-up,
And the fig-tree ·[l]languisheth;
The pomegranate-tree, *the* palm-tree also, and *the* apple-tree,
Even all the-trees-of the field, *are* withered:
Because joy *is* withered-away from the-sons-of [a]men.
13 ·Gird-yourselves, and ·lament, ye priests:
·Howl, ye ministers-of the altar:
·Come, ·lie-all-night in [x]sackcloth, ye ministers-of my [≡]God:
For *the* [g]meat-offering and *the* drink-offering ·[l]is-withholden from the-house-of your [≡]God.
14 ·Sanctify ye a fast,
·Call a [d]solemn-assembly,
·Gather *the* elders *and* all the-inhabitants-of the land
Into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God,
And ·cry unto [J]*the* LORD,

j. יוֹאֵל

J. יְהוָה
j. יוֹאֵל
p. פְּתוּאֵל

s. בָּנִי

y. יַיִן
n. עָסִיס

g. מִנְחָה

n. תִּירוֹשׁ

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

d. עֲצָרָה

j. Joël.

J. Jehovah.
j. Joël, Jehovah *is* -God.
p. Pethuël, Enlargement-of -God.

s. sons.

y. yayin.
n. new-wine, *Heb.* hahsis, *from* hahsas, to tread-down.

g. gift-offering.

n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh, *from* yahrash, to possess.

a. ahdahm.

d. *or* day-of-restraint, *Heb.* hahtsahrah, *from* hahtsar, to restrain.

B.C. about 800.

15 **Alas** for the day!
For the_**day**_of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at_hand, J. Jehovah.
And as a **destruction** from *the* [=]Almighty shall_it_come.
16 [']Is not *the* meat cut_off before our eyes,
Yea, joy and gladness from the_house_of our [=]God?
17 *The* seed [']is_rotten under their clods,
The garners [']are laid_desolate,
The barns [']are_broken_down;
For *the* corn *is* withered.
18 How [']do *the* beasts groan!
The_herds_of cattle [']are perplexed,
Because they have no pasture;
Yea, the_flocks_of sheep [']are_made_desolate.
19 O_[J]LORD, to Thee will_I_cry:
For *the* fire [']hath_devoured the_pastures_of *the* wilderness,
And *the* flame [']hath_burned all the_trees_of the field.
20 The_beasts_of *the* field [t]cry also unto Thee:
ג. אַפִּיקֵי For the_[s]rivers_of waters [']are_dried_up, s. streams.
And *the* fire [']hath_devoured the_pastures_of the wilderness.

1. Num. x.

2 [']BLOW ye *the* trumpet in Zion,
And **sound_an_alarm** in My holy mountain:
[t]Let all the_inhabitants_of the land tremble:
י. יְהוָה For the_**day**_**of** [J]*the* **LORD** cometh, for *it is* nigh_at_hand; J. Jehovah.
2 A day of darkness and of gloominess,
A day_of clouds and of thick_darkness,
As *the* morning spread upon the mountains:
A great people and a strong;
There hath not been ever *the* like,
Neither shall_be_any_more after it,
Even to the_years_of many generations.
3 A fire [']devoureth before them;
And behind them a flame [t]burneth:
The land *is* as the_garden_of Eden before them,
And behind them a desolate wilderness;
Yea, and nothing [']shall_escape them.
4 The_appearance_of them *is* as the_appearance_of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall_they_run.
5 Like the_noise_of chariots on the_tops_of [x]mountains shall_they_leap,
Like the_noise_of a flame_of fire that_devoureth *the* stubble,
As a strong people set in_battle_array.
6 Before their face *the* [=]people shall_be_much_pained:
פ. פָּארוּר All faces [']shall_gather [p]blackness. p. *or* paleness.
7 They shall_run like mighty_men;
כ. כְּאַנְשֵׁי They shall_climb *the* wall like [c]men_of war; כ. anahshim.
And they shall_march every_one on his ways,
And they shall not break their ranks:
8 Neither shall one thrust another;
They shall_walk every_one in his path:
And *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be_wounded.
9 They shall_run_to_and_fro in the city;
They shall_run upon the wall,
They shall_climb_up upon the houses;
They shall_enter_in at the windows like *a* [x]thief.
10 *The* **earth** [']shall_quake before them;

B.C. about 860.

The **heavens** ·shall_tremble:
The **sun** and *the* **moon** ·shall_be_dark,
And *the* **stars** ·shall_withdraw their shining:
11. Zeph. 1. 15. 11 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall_utter His voice before **His army**:
For His camp *is* very great:
For *He is* strong that_executeth His word:
For the_**day**_of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* great and very terrible;
And who can_abide it?

12. Jer. 4. 1. 12 Therefore also now, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
·**Turn ye** *even* to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And ·rend your heart, and not your garments,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם And ·turn unto [J]*the* LORD your [=]God:
For יְהוָה *is* gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and of great kindness,
And [L]repenteth Him of the evil.
14 Who [L]knoweth *if* He will_return and ·repent,
And ·leave a blessing behind Him;
g. כִּנָּיָה *Even* a [g]meat_offering and a drink_offering unto [J]*the* LORD your [=]God?

15 ·**Blow** *the* trumpet in Zion,
·Sanctify a fast,
d. קִרְאוּ עֲצָרָה ·Call a [d]solemn_assembly:
16 ·**Gather** *the* [-]people,
a. קָהָל ·Sanctify *the* [a]congregation,
·Assemble *the* elders,
·Gather *the* children, and those_that_suck *the* breasts:
[L]Let *the* bridegroom go_forth of his chamber,
And *the* bride out_of her closet.
17 [L]Let the priests, the_ministers_of [J]*the* LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,
And [*]let_them_say,
"·Spare Thy people, O_[J]LORD,
And [L]give not Thine heritage to reproach,
n. גּוֹיִם That *the* [n=]heathen should_rule over them:
Wherefore [L]should_they_say among the [=]people, 'Where *is* their [=]God?'"

18 **Then** [*]will [J]*the* LORD be_**jealous** for His land,
And [*]**pity** His people.
19 Yea, [J]*the* LORD [*]will_answer and [*]say unto His [-]people,
ne. וְהַתִּירוֹשׁ "Behold, I [*]will_send you [x]corn, and [xne]wine, and [x]oil,
And ye ·shall_be_satisfied therewith:
And I will no more make you a reproach among the [n=]heathen:
20 But I will_remove_far_off from you [~]the northern *army*,
And ·will_drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his [~]face toward the east [x]sea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן And his hinder_part toward the [w]utmost [x]sea,
And his stink ·shall_come_up,
m. הִגְדִּיל לַעֲשׂוֹת And his ill_savour [*]shall_come_up,
Because he [m·]hath_done great_things."

21 [L]**Fear not**, O_land;
·Be_glad and ·rejoice:
For [J]*the* LORD [m·]will_do great_things.
22 [L]Be not afraid, ye beasts_of the field:
For the_pastures_of *the* wilderness ·do_spring,
For *the* tree ·beareth her fruit,

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. gift-offering.

d. *or* day-of restraint.

a. assembly.

n. nations *or* Gentiles.

ne. new-wine, tirōsh.

w. *or* western.

m. magnified to do.

B.C. about 800.

The fig-tree and *the* vine ᵛdo-yield their strength.
23 ᵛ**Be-glad** then, ye ˢchildren-of Zion,
And ᵛrejoice in ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod:
For He ᵛhath-given you ᶜthe ᵗformer-rain ʳmoderately,
And He ʷwill-cause-to-come-down for you *the* rain,
The ᵐᵒformer-rain, and *the* latter-rain in the first *month*.
24 And the floors ᵛshall-be-full of wheat,
And the ᵛᵛfats ᵛshall-overflow with ⁿᵉwine and oil.
25 And I ᵛwill-restore to you ᶜthe years that the locust ᵛhath-eaten,
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
My ˣgreat army which I sent among you.
26 And ye ᵛshall-eat in plenty,
And ᵛbe-satisfied,
And ᵛpraise ᶜthe-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod,
That ᵛhath-dealt-wondrously with you:
And My ᶜpeople shall never be-ashamed.
27 And ye ᵛshall-**know** that Ɛ *am* in the-midst-of Israēl,
And *that* Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and none else:
And My ᶜpeople shall never be-ashamed.
28 And it ᵛshall-come-to-pass afterward,
That I will-**pour-out My** ᶜ**Spirit** upon all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters ᵛshall-prophesy,
Your old-men shall-dream dreams,
Your young-men shall-see visions:
29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in ˣthose ˣdays will-I-pour-out My ᶜSpirit.
30 And I ᵛwill-shew **wonders** in the heavens and in the earth,
Blood, and fire, and pillars-of smoke.
31 The sun shall-be-turned into darkness, and the moon into blood,
Before the great and the terrible day-of ᴶ*the* LORD come.
32 And it ᵛshall-come-to-pass, *that* whosoever shall-call on the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD shall-be-**delivered**:
For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall-be deliverance,
ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhath-said,
And in the remnant whom ᴶ*the* LORD *shall* ᴬcall.

3 FOR, behold, in ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime,
When I shall-**bring-again** ᶜthe-captivity-of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 I ᵛwill also **gather** ᶜ**all** ˣ**nations**, and ᵛwill-bring-them-down into the-**valley-of** ᴶ**Jehoshaphat**,
And ᴶᵛwill-plead with them there for My people
And *for* My heritage Israēl,
Whom they ᵛhave-scattered among the nations,
And parted My ᶜland.
3 And they ᵛhave-cast lots for My people;
And ʷhave-given *a* ˣboy for *a* ˣharlot,
And sold *a* ˣgirl for ˣʸwine, that they might-drink.
4 Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O-Tyre, and Zidon,
and all the-ᶜcoasts-of ᴾPalestine?
Will ye render Me a recompence?
And if ye recompense Me, swiftly *and* speedily will-I-return your recompence upon your-own head;
5 Because ye ᵛhave-taken My silver and My gold,
And ᵛhave-carried into your temples My goodly ᵈpleasant-things:

Joel 2.
23. Lev. 26. 4.
t.r. הַמּוֹרֶה לְצְדָקָה
mo. מוֹרֶה
v. הַיְקָבִים
28–32. Acts 2. 17–21.
28. *Ch.* 3. *in Heb. begins here.*
32. Rom. 10. 11–13.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
1. *Ch.* 4. *in Heb. begins here.*
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט
j. וְנִשְׁפַּטְתִּי
3. Obad. 11.
y. בַּיִּין
c. גְּלִילוֹת
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת
d. וּמַחֲמַדַּי

s. sons.
t.r. *or* teacher for righteousness. *The Heb.* word mōrē *signifies both* latter-rain *and* teacher.
mo. *Heb.* mōrē.
v. vats *or* presses.
j. Jehovah judgeth.
j. judge.
y. yayin.
c. circuits *or* regions.
p. Philistia.
d. desirable.

B.C. about 800.

6 The-[s]children also of Judah and the-[s]children-of Jerusalem
have ye sold unto [t]the Grecians,
That-ye-might remove-them-far from their border.
7 Behold, I [+]will-raise them out-of the place whither ye [l]have
-sold them,
And [•]will-return your recompence upon your-own head:
8 And I [•]will-sell your [r]sons and your [r]daughters into the-
hand-of the-[s]children-of Judah,
And they [•]shall-sell them to *the* Sabeans, to a [n]people far off:
For [J]*the* LORD [l]hath-spoken *it*.

9 [•]Proclaim ye this among the [n]Gentiles;
[s][•]**Prepare war**, [•]wake up the mighty-men,
[t]Let all the-[æ]men-of [x]war draw-near;
[t]Let them come-up:
10 [•]Beat your ploughshares into swords,
And your pruninghooks into spears:
[t]Let *the* [-]weak say, "[E] *am* strong."
11 [h][•]**Assemble**-yourselves, and [•]come, all ye [n=]heathen,
And [•]gather-yourselves-together round-about:
Thither [•]cause thy mighty-ones to-come-down, O-[J]LORD.
12 [t]Let the [n=]heathen be-wakened,
And [+]come-up to the-valley-of [j]Jehoshaphat:
For there will-I-sit to judge [r]all the [n=]heathen round-about.
13 [•]Put-ye-in *the* sickle, for *the* **harvest** is ripe:
[•]Come, [t]get-you-down; for *the* **press** [•]is full,
The [v]fats [•]overflow;
For their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the-**valley-of** [x]**decision**:
For the-day-of [J]*the* LORD *is* near in the-valley-of [x]decision.
15 *The* **sun** and *the* **moon** [•]shall-be-darkened,
And *the* **stars** [•]shall-withdraw their shining.
16 [J]*The* LORD also shall-roar out-of Zion,
And [t]utter His voice from Jerusalem:
And *the* heavens and the earth [•]shall-shake:
But [J]*the* LORD *will be* the-[r]hope-of His people,
And the-[st]strength-of the-[s]children-of Israël.
17 So [•]shall-ye-know that [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God dwelling
in **Zion**, My holy mountain:
Then [•]shall **Jerusalem** be holy,
And there shall no strangers pass-through her any-more.
18 And it [•]shall-come-to-pass in [x]**that** [x]**day**,
That the mountains shall-drop-down [n]**new-wine**,
And the hills shall-flow with **milk**,
And all the-[s]rivers-of Judah shall-flow with **waters**,
And a fountain shall-come-forth of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD,
And [•]shall-water [r]the-valley-of [x]Shittim.
19 **Egypt** shall-be a desolation,
And **Edom** shall-be a desolate wilderness,
For *the* violence *against* the-[s]children-of Judah,
Because they [l]have-shed innocent blood in their land.
20 But **Judah** shall-dwell for ever,
And Jerusalem from generation to generation.
21 For I [•]will-cleanse their blood *that* I [l]have not cleansed:
For [J]*the* LORD [+]dwelleth in Zion.

s. sons.
t. the-sons-of.
n. nation.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.
s. Set-apart-for.
æ. anahshim.
h. *or* Hasten.
j. Jehoshaphat, Jehovah-judgeth.
t. tread-ye.
v. vats.
r. refuge, *Heb.* makhasse, *from* khahsah, to confide in.
st. stronghold.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
n. new-wine, *Heb.* hahsis, trodden-wine.
s. streams.

h. עָמוֹס

[h]AMOS.

h. Hamōs.

B.C. 787.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1. Zech. 14. 5.
a. עָמוֹס
t. מִתְּקוֹעַ
s. חָזָה
J. יְהוָה
p. נְאוֹת

1 THE words of [a]**Amos**, who was among the herdmen of [t]Tekoa, which he [s]saw concerning **Israēl** in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israēl, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he [*]said, [J]*The* Lord will roar from Zion,
And [t]utter His voice from Jerusalem;
And the [p]habitations of the shepherds [*]shall mourn,
And the top of [x]Carmel [*]shall wither.

a. Amos, Burden.
t. Tĕkoang, Pitching *of tents.*
s. saw in vision.
J. Jehovah.
p. *or* pastures.

3 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Damascus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they [*]have threshed [x]Gilead with [x]threshing instruments of [x]iron:
4 But I [*]will send a fire into the house of Hazaēl,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
5 I [*]will break also the bar of Damascus,
And [*]cut off *the* inhabitant from the plain of [i]Aven,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from the house of Eden:
And the people of Syria [*]shall go into captivity unto Kir,
[*]saith [J]*the* Lord.

Fulfilled 2 Kin. 16. 9.
i. אָוֶן

i. Idols *or* Vanity.

6 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Gaza**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they carried away captive the whole captivity,
To deliver *them* up to Edom:
7 But I [*]will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces thereof:
8 And I [*]will cut off *the* inhabitant from Ashdod,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from Ashkelon,
And I [*]will turn Mine hand against Ekron:
And the remnant of *the* Philistines [*]shall perish, [*]saith [a]*the* Lord [J]God.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

9. 1 Kin. 5. 1; 9. 11-14.

9 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Tyrus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
And remembered not *the* brotherly covenant:
10 But I [*]will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Edom**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he did pursue his brother with *the* sword,
And did cast off all pity,
And his anger [*]did tear perpetually,
And he kept his wrath for ever:
12 But I [*]will send a fire upon Teman,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

B.C. 787.

13 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of the ˢchildren of **Ammon**, and s. sons.
for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·ˡhave ripped up the women with child of
ˣGilead,
That they might enlarge their ⁻border:
14 But I ·will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah,
And it ·shall devour the palaces thereof,
With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of *the* whirlwind:
15 And their king ·shall go into ˣcaptivity,
He and his princes together, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.

1. 2 Kin. 3. 26, 27.

2 THUS ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord; J. Jehovah.
For three transgressions of **Moab**, and for four, I will not
turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into
ˣlime:
2 But I ·will send a fire upon Moab,
And it ·shall devour the palaces of Kirioth:
And Moab ·shall die with tumult,
With shouting,
And with the sound of *the* trumpet:
3 And I ·will cut off *the* judge from the midst thereof,
And will slay all the princes thereof with him, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the*
Lord.

4 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Judah**, and for four, I will not
turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·ˡhave despised ⁻the law of ᴶ*the* Lord,
st. וְחֻקָּיו And ·ˡhave not kept His ˢᵗcommandments, st. statutes.
And their lies ᵛcaused them to err,
After *the* which their fathers ·ˡhave walked:
5 But I ·will send a fire upon Judah,
And it ·shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Israēl**, and for four, I will not
turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they sold *the* ⁻righteous for silver,
n. וְאֶבְיוֹן And *the* ⁿ⁻poor for a pair of shoes; n. needy.
7 ˣˣThat pant after the dust of *the* earth on the head of *the*
ᵐpoor,
And ᵗturn aside the way of *the* ᵐmeek:
i. אִישׁ And a ⁱman and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, i. ish.
to profane My holy ⁻name:
S. Ex. 22. 26. 8 And they ᵗlay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge
by every altar,
y. וְיֵין And they ᵗdrink the ʸwine of *the* ᶠcondemned *in* the house y. yayin.
f. עֲנוּשִׁים of their ᵐgod. f. fined-ones.

9 Yet destroyed I ⁻the Amorite before them,
Whose height *was* like the height of *the* cedars, and he *was*
strong as the oaks;
Yet I ᵛdestroyed his fruit from above,
And his roots from beneath.
10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt,
And ᵛled you forty years through the wilderness,

B.C. 787.

To possess ⌜the_land_of the Amorite.
11 And I *raised_up of your sons for **prophets**,
And of your young_men for **Nazarites**.
s. בְּנֵי *Is it* not even thus, O_ye [s]children_of Israēl? [L]saith [J]*the* Lord. s. sons.
12 But ye [K]gave ⌜the Nazarites [Y]wine to_drink;
And commanded the prophets, saying, "⌜[K]Prophesy not."
13 Behold, [E] [L]am_pressed under you,
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As *a* [X]cart [K]is_pressed *that is* full_of sheaves. a. According as.
14 Therefore *the* flight [M]shall_perish from *the* ⁻swift,
And *the* ⁻strong shall not strengthen his force,
Neither shall *the* ⁻mighty deliver himself:
15. Jer. 9. 23. 15 Neither shall_he_stand that_handleth the bow;
And *he that is* swift_of foot shall not deliver *himself:*
h. נַפְשׁוֹ Neither shall he that_rideth the horse deliver [h]himself. h. his soul.
st. וְאַמִּיץ לְבוֹ 16 And *he that is* [st]courageous among the [=]mighty shall_flee_away naked in [X]that [X]day, [L]saith [J]*the* Lord. st. strong_of heart.

J. יְהוָה 3 [M]HEAR [X]this [X]word that [J]*the* Lord [M]hath_spoken against you, O_[s]children_of **Israēl**, J. Jehovah. s. sons.
Against *the*_whole [X]family which I brought_up from the_land_of Egypt, [C]saying,
2. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 147. 19, 20. 2 **You only** [M]have_I_**known** of all the_families_of the [g]earth: g. ground.
Therefore I will_[v]punish you *for* ⌜all your iniquities. v. visit upon.
g. הָאֲדָמָה 3 Can two walk together, except they be_agreed?
v. אֶפְקֹד 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?
עֲלֵיכֶם Will a young_lion cry out_of his den, if he [M]have_taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him?
Shall *one* take_up a snare from the [g]earth, and [M]have_taken nothing at_all?
6 Shall a trumpet be_blown in *the* city, and *the* ⁻people not be_afraid?
e. רָעָה Shall there be [e]evil in a city, and [J]*the* Lord [M]hath not done *it?* e. *or* calamity.
7. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 17, 18. 7 Surely [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God will_do nothing, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה But He [M]revealeth His [se]secret unto His servants the prophets.
se. סוֹדוֹ 8 *The* lion [M]hath_roared, who will not fear?
[a]*The* [=]Lord [J]God [M]hath_spoken, who can but prophesy? se. secret_counsel.
9 [M]Publish in *the* palaces at Ashdod,
And in *the* palaces in the_land_of Egypt,
And [M]say, "[M]Assemble_yourselves upon the_mountains_of **Samaria**,
And [M]behold *the* great tumults in the_midst thereof,
And *the* [=]oppressed in the_midst thereof."
10 For they know not to do right, [L]saith [J]*the* Lord,
[X][L]Who store_up violence and robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus [M]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God;
An adversary *there shall be* even round_about the land;
And he [M]shall_bring_down thy strength from thee,
And thy palaces [M]shall_be_spoiled.
12 Thus [M]saith [J]*the* Lord;
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As the shepherd [d][t]taketh_out of the_mouth_of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; a. According as. d. delivereth.
d. יַצִּיל So shall the_[s]children_of Israēl be_[d]taken_out [X][L]that dwell in Samaria in the_corner_of a bed, d. delivered.
And in Damascus *in* a couch.
13 [M]Hear ye, and [M]testify in the_house_of Jacob,

B.C. 787.

Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, the_[=]God_of [x]hosts,
14 That in *the* day that I *shall* visit the_transgressions_of Israël upon him
I [·]will also visit the_altars_of Beth-ēl:
And the_horns_of the altar [·]shall_be_cut_off, and [·]fall to
e. לָאָרֶץ the [e]ground.
15 And I [·]will_smite the winter house with the summer house;
And the_houses_of [x]ivory [·]shall_perish,
And *the* great houses [·]shall_have_an_end, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah Elohim of [x]Tsĕbaōth.

e. earth.

4 [·]HEAR [x]this [x]word, ye kine_of [x]Bashan, that *are* in the_
h. בְּהַר [h]mountain_of Samaria,
[x+]Which **oppress** *the* [=]poor, [x+]which crush *the* [=]needy,
l. לַאֲדֹנֵיהֶם [x+]Which say to their [l]masters, "[·]Bring, and [*]let_us_drink."
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 2 [a]*The* [=]Lord [J]GOD [·]hath_sworn by His holiness,
That, lo, *the* days [+]shall_come upon you, that He [*]will_take you away with hooks,
And your posterity with fishhooks.
3 And ye shall_go_out at *the* breaches,
Every *cow at that which is* before her;
And ye [·]shall_cast *them* into the palace, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

h. hill-country.

l. lords.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

4 [·]Come to **Beth-ēl**, and [·]transgress;
At [x]Gilgal [·]multiply transgression;
And [·]bring your sacrifices every morning,
And your tithes after three years:
o. וְקַטֵּר 5 And [o][·]offer a sacrifice_of_thanksgiving with leaven,
And [·]proclaim *and* [·]publish *the* free-offerings:
p. אֶהֱבְתֶּם For this [p]liketh you, O_ye [s]children_of Israël, [+]saith [a]*the*
s. בְּנֵי [=]Lord [J]GOD.
6 And I also [·]have_given you cleanness_of teeth in all your cities,
And want_of bread in all your places:
Yet [·]have ye **not returned** unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
7 And also I [·]have_withholden [~]the rain from you,
When *there were* yet three months to the harvest:
And I [·]caused_it_to_rain upon one city,
And [r]caused_it_not_to_rain upon another city:
po. חֶלְקָה One [po]piece [r]was_rained upon,
And *the* [po]piece whereupon it [r]rained not [r]withered.
8 So two *or* three cities [·]wandered unto one city, to drink [=]water;
But they [r]were not satisfied:
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
9 I [·]have_smitten you with [x]blasting and [x]mildew:
When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased,
The palmerworm [r]devoured *them:*
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
10 I [·]have_sent among you *the* pestilence after the_manner_of Egypt:
Your young_men [·]have_I_slain with the sword,
And [·]have_taken_away your horses;
And I [*]have_made the_stink_of your camps to_come_up unto your nostrils:
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
11 Gen. xix. 11 I [·]have_overthrown *some* of you, as [=]God overthrew [~]Sodom and [~]Gomorrah,

J. Jehovah.

po. portion-of-land.

B.C. 787.

And ye ᵇwere as a firebrand plucked-out of *the* burning:
Yet ᵈ·ᶦhave ye not returned unto Me, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.
12 Therefore thus will-I-do unto thee, O-Israēl:
And because I will-do this unto thee, ·**prepare to meet**
thy ᴱGod, O-Israēl.
13 For, lo, He-that-ᵗformeth *the* mountains, and ᵗcreateth *the*
wind,
And declareth unto ᵃman what *is* his thought,
ᵗThat-maketh *the* morning darkness,
And ᵗtreadeth upon the-high-places-of *the* earth,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*The* Lord, the-ᴱGod-of hosts, *is* His name.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.

1. Eze. 19. 1.

5 ·HEAR ye ˣthis ˣword which E ᵗtake-up against you,
Even a lamentation, O-house-of **Israēl**
2 "The-virgin-of Israēl ·ᶦis-fallen;
She shall no more rise:
She ·ᶦis-forsaken upon her land;
There is none to raise-her-up."
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 For thus ·ᶦsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod;
The city ˣᵗthat went-out *by* a thousand shall-leave a hundred,
And ˣᵗthat which-went-forth *by* a hundred shall-leave ten,
to the-house-of Israēl.
4 For thus ·ᶦsaith ᴶ*the* Lord unto the-house-of Israēl,
·**Seek ye Me**, and ye ·shall-live:
5 But ᵗseek not Beth-ēl,
Nor ᵗenter into ˣGilgal,
And ᵗpass not to Beer-sheba:
For ˣGilgal ᵒshall-surely ᵗgo-into-captivity,
And Beth-ēl shall-come to nought.
6 ·Seek ᴶ*the* Lord, and ye ·shall-live;
Lest He ᵗbreak-out like ˣfire in the-house-of Joseph, and
·devour *it*,
And *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-ēl.
7 Ye ˣᵗwho **turn judgment** to wormwood,
c. הַנִּיחוּ And ᶜ·ᶦleave-off righteousness ᵗin the earth,
t. לָאָרֶץ 8 *Seek Him* that-maketh ᶜ*the* seven stars and ᶜOrion,
8. Job. 9. 9; 38. 31. And ᵗturneth the-shadow-of-death into the morning,
c.c. כִּימָה וּכְסִיל And ·ᶦmaketh *the* day dark with-night:
ˣᵗThat calleth for the-waters-of the sea, and ᵇpoureth-them-out upon the-face-of the earth:
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*The* Lord *is* His name:
9 ˣᵗThat strengtheneth *the* -spoiled against *the* -strong,
So that *the* -spoiled shall-come against *the* fortress.
10. Isa. 29. 21. 10 They ·ᶦhate him that-rebuketh in the gate,
And they ᵇabhor him that-speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon *the* -poor,
And ye ᵗtake from him burdens-of wheat:
Ye ·ᶦhave-built houses-of hewn-stone, but ye shall not dwell
in them;
Ye ·ᶦhave-planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink
y. יַיִן ʸ˜wine-of them.

c. cast-down.
t. to.
c.c. Kimah and Kĕsil.

J. Jehovah.

y. yayin.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty
sins:
ᵗThey-afflict *the* -just,
ᵗThey-take a bribe,
And they ·ᶦturn-aside *the* ᴱpoor in the gate *from their right.*
13 Therefore the prudent shall-keep-silence in ˣthat ˣtime;

B.C. 787.

For it *is* an evil time.

14 'Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
And so J*the* LORD, the_=God_of hosts, *shall_be with you,
ac as ye "have_spoken.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

15 'Hate *the* evil, and 'love *the* good,
And 'establish judgment in the gate:
It_may_be that J*the* LORD =God_of hosts will_be_gracious unto the_remnant_of Joseph.

16 Therefore J*the* LORD, the_=God_of hosts, a*the* =Lord, 'saith thus;
Wailing *shall be* in all bstreets;
And they shall_say in all *the* highways, "Alas! alas!"
And they 'shall_call *the* husbandman to mourning,
And such_as_are_skilful_of lamentation to wailing:

J.G.a. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת אֲדֹנָי

b. רְחֹבוֹת

J.G.a. Jehovah Elohim_of hosts, Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
b. *or* broad_places.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing:
For I will_pass_through thee, 'saith J*the* LORD.

18. Joel 2. 1–11. Zeph. 1. 15.

18 Woe unto you that_desire ᶜthe_**day_of** J*the* **LORD**!
To what end *is* it for you? the_day_of J*the* LORD ᵃⁱ*is* darkness, and not light.

ai. הוּא

ai. it.

i. אִישׁ

19 ac As if a iman ldid_flee from *a* xlion,
And *a* xbear 'met him;
Or 'went into the house, and 'leaned his hand on the wall,
And *a* xserpent 'bit him.

ac. According as.
i. ish.

20 *Shall* not the_day_of J*the* LORD *be* darkness, and not light?
Even very_dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I "**hate**, I 'despise your **feast_days**,
And I will not smell in your solemn_assemblies.

u.a. תַּעֲלוּ־לִי עוֹלוֹת

22 Though ye offer u Me a burnt_offerings and your gmeat_offerings, I will not accept *them*:

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.

g. וּמִנְחֹתֵיכֶם

Neither will_I_regard the peace_ᶜofferings_of your fat_beasts.

g. gift_offerings.

23 'Take_thou_away from Me the_noise_of thy songs;
For I will not hear the_melody_of thy viols.

r. וְיִגַּל

24 But *let judgment rrun_down as xwaters,

r. roll_on.

p. אֵיתָן

And righteousness as a pmighty stream.

p. *or* perennial.

25–27. Acts 7. 42, 43.

25 "Have_ye_offered unto Me ᶜsacrifices and gofferings in the wilderness forty years, O_house_of Israēl?

b. סְכוּת

26 But ye 'have_borne ᶜthe_btabernacle_of your Moloch and ᶜChiun your images,
The_star_of your =god, which ye made to yourselves.

b. booth, *Heb.* siccuth.

27 Therefore 'will_I_cause you to_go_into_captivity beyond Damascus,
'Saith J*the* LORD, whose name *is* the_=God_of hosts.

J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohee Tsĕbahōth.

6 WOE to them *that are* **at_ease in Zion**,
And xlᵗrust in the_mountain_of Samaria,
Which are_named chief_of the nations,
To whom the_house_of Israēl 'came!

2 'Pass ye unto Calneh, and 'see;
And from thence 'go ye to Hamath *the* great:
Then 'go_down to Gath_of *the* Philistines:
Be they better than xthese xkingdoms?
Or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that_put_far_away *the* evil day,
And *cause the_seat_of violence to_come_near;

4 xlᵗThat lie upon beds_of ivory,
And ⁺stretch_themselves upon their couches,
And ⁺eat *the* lambs out_of *the* flock,

B.C. 787.

And *the* calves out_of the_midst_of *the* stall;
5 xlThat chant to the_sound_of the viol,
And linvent to themselves instruments_of music, like David;
y. יַיִן 6 xlThat drink ywine in bowls,
And linoint themselves with *the* chief ointments:
b. שֵׁבֶר But they llare not grieved for the_baffliction_of Joseph.
7 Therefore now shall_they_**go_captive** with *the* first lthat_go_captive,
And the_banquet_of them_that_stretched_themselves lshall_be_removed.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 8 a*The* ELord JGOD llhath_sworn by sHimself,
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ lSaith J*the* LORD the_EGod_of hosts,
J.G. יְהוִה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת I labhor rthe_excellency_of Jacob,
And llhate his palaces:
Therefore lwill_I_deliver_up *the* city with iall_that_is_therein.
i. מְלֹאָהּ æ. אֲנָשִׁים 9 And it lshall_come_to_pass, if there lremain ten æmen in one house, that they lshall_die. 10 And a man's_uncle lshall_take_him_up, and he_that_burneth him, to bring_out *the* bones out_of the house, and lshall_say unto him_that *is* by the_sides_of the house, "*Is there* yet *any* with thee?" and he lshall_say, "No." Then lshall_he_say, "lHold_thy_tongue: for we may not make_mention_of the_name_of J*the* LORD."
J. יְהוָה 11 For, behold, J*the* LORD lcommandeth,
And He lwill_smite the great xhouse with breaches,
And the little xhouse with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock?
Will *one* plough *there* with xoxen?
For ye llhave_turned judgment into gall,
And the_fruit_of righteousness into hemlock:
13 xlYe which_rejoice in a thing of nought,
xlWhich say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our_own strength?"
14. 2 Kin. 14. 25. 14 But, behold, I l will_raise_up against you a nation, O_house_of Israël,
lSaith J*the* LORD the_EGod_of xhosts;
b. נַחַל And they shall_**afflict** you from *the* entering_in of hHemath unto the_briver_of the awilderness.
a. הָעֲרָבָה

7 THUS *hath* a*the* EGod JGOD shewed unto me; and, behold, xHe_formed l**grasshoppers** in the_beginning_of the_shooting_up_of the latter_growth; and, lo, *it was the* latter_growth after the king's mowings.
2 And it lcame_to_pass, *that* when they had_made_an_end of eating rthe_grass_of the land, then I lsaid, "O_aELord JGOD, lforgive, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small."
3. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10. 3 J*The* LORD repented for this: "It shall not be," lsaith J*the* LORD.
4 Thus *hath* a*the* ELord JGOD shewed unto me: and, behold, *the*
c. קָרָא aELord JGOD cl called to contend by x**fire**, and it ldevoured rthe great deep, and ldid_eat_up *a* xpart.
5 Then lsaid I, "O_aELord JGOD, lcease, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small."
6 J*The* LORD repented for this: "This also shall not be," lsaith a*the* ELord JGOD.
a. אֲדֹנָי 7 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, a*the* ELord lstood upon a wall *made* by_a_plumbline, with a **plumbline** in His hand

y. yayin.
b. breach.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
s. His soul.
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
i. its fulness.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
h. *or* Hamath.
b. brook.
a. the Arabah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
l. *or* locusts, *Heb.* gōbay.
c. lcalleth.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord (Lord, *plural*).

B.C. 787.
8. *See* 2 Kin. 21. 13. Isa. 28. 17.
9. 2 Kin. 15. 10.

8 And J*the* Lord *said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A plumbline." Then *said a*the* =Lord, "Behold, I ⁴will set a plumbline in the midst of My people Israēl: I will not again pass by them any more; 9 and the high places of Isaac ·shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israēl shall be laid waste; and I ·will rise against the house of Jeroboam with *the* sword."

10 Then **Amaziah** the priest of Beth-ēl *sent to Jeroboam king of Israēl, °saying, "Amos ·hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israēl: the land ᵗis not able to bear ᶜall his words. 11 For thus Amos ·saith, 'Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israēl °shall surely ᵗbe led away captive out of their own land.'"

12 Also Amaziah *said unto Amos, "O thou seer, ·go, ·**flee** thee away into the land of Judah, and there ·eat bread, and ᵗprophesy there: 13 but ᵗprophesy not again any more at Beth-ēl: for it *is the* king's ˢchapel, and it *is the* king's ʳcourt."

s. מִקְדָּשׁ
r. וּבֵית מַמְלָכָה

s. sanctuary.
r. royal-palace *or* house.

14. 1 Kin. 20. 35. Ch. 1. 1.

14 Then *answered **Amos**, and *said to Amaziah, "I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit: 15 and J*the* Lord *took me as I followed the flock, and J*the* Lord *said unto me, '·Go, ·prophesy unto My people Israēl.'

16 "Now therefore ·hear thou the word of J*the* Lord: Thou ⁴sayest, 'ᵗProphesy not against Israēl, and ᵗdrop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.' 17 Therefore thus ·saith J*the* Lord; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israēl shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוֹה
r. אָבִיב

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

8 THUS *hath a*the* =Lord J God shewed unto me: and behold a **basket of summer fruit**.

2 And He *said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then *said J*the* Lord unto me,

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

"The end ⁴is come upon My people of Israēl;
I will not again pass by them any more.

p. הֵיכָל

3 And the songs of *the* ᴾtemple ·shall be howlings in ˣthat ˣday, ⁴saith a*the* =Lord J God:
There shall be many ˣdead bodies in every place;
They *shall* cast *them* forth with silence."

p. *or* palace.

4 ·**Hear this**, O ˣ⁴ye that swallow up *the* ᶜneedy,
Even to make the ⁼poor of *the* land to fail,
5 Saying, "When will the new moon be gone, that we ·may sell corn?
And the sabbath, that we ·may set forth wheat,
(Making *the* ephah small, and *the* shekel great,
And falsifying *the* balances by deceit?)
6. Ch. 2. 6. 6 That we may buy *the* ⁼poor for silver,
And *the* ᶜneedy for a pair of shoes;
Yea, and sell the refuse of *the* wheat?"
7 J*The* Lord ·hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob,
"Surely I will never forget any of their works."
8. Ch. 9. 5. 8 Shall not the land tremble for this,
And every one mourn that dwelleth therein?
r. כְּיאוֹר And it ·shall rise up wholly as a ʳflood;
o. *keri* וְנִשְׁקָה נִשְׁקָעָה And it ·shall be cast out and °·drowned, as *by* the ʳflood of Egypt.

r. river.
o. overflown.

B.C. 787.

9 And it ·shall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod,
That I ·will_cause the sun to_go_down at ˣᵉnoon,
And I ·will_darken the earth in *the* clear day:
10 And I ·will_turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I ·will_bring_up sackcloth upon all ᵉloins,
And baldness upon every head;
And I ·will_make it as the_mourning_of an only *son*,
And *the* end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, *the* days ⁺come, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod,
That I ·will_send a **famine** in the land,
Not a famine of ˣbread,
Nor a thirst for ˣᵉwater,
But of hearing ⌜the_**words**_of ᴶ*the* **Lord**:
12 And they ·shall_wander from sea to sea,
And from *the* north even to *the* east,
They shall_run_to_and_fro to seek ⌜the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord,
And shall not find *it*.
13 In ˣthat ˣday shall the fair ˣvirgins and young_men faint for ˣthirst.
t. בְּאַשְׁמַת 14 ˣ⁺They that_swear by the_ᵗsin_of Samaria,
And ·say, "Thy ᵉgod, O_Dan, liveth;"
And, "The_manner_of Beer-sheba liveth;"
Even they ·shall_fall, and never ᵇrise_up again.

a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי 9 I SAW ⌜*the* ᵃᵉLord standing ᵇupon the **altar**: and He ᵏ·said,
עַל "·Smite the ᶜlintel_of the door, that the ᵗposts ᵏmay_shake:
b. הַכַּפְתּוֹר And ·cut them in *the* head, all of them;
c. וְהַכַּפִּים And I will_slay the_last_of them with the sword:
t. He_that_fleeth of them shall not flee_away,
And he_that_escapeth of them shall not be_delivered.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 2 Though they ᵇdig into ᵇhell, thence shall Mine hand take them;
Though they ᵇclimb_up to ˣᵉheaven, thence will_I_bring_them_down:
3 And though they ᵇhide themselves in the_top_of ˣCarmel,
I will_search and ·take_them_out thence;
And though they ᵇbe_hid from My sight in the_bottom_of the sea,
Thence will_I_command ⌜the serpent, and he ·shall_bite them:
4 And though they ᵇgo into captivity before their enemies,
Thence will_I_command ⌜the sword, and it ·shall_slay them:
And I ·will_set Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good."

a.J. וַאדֹנָי יְהוִה הַצְּבָאוֹת 5 And ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod of_ˣhosts *is* ˣ⁺He that_toucheth the land, and it ᵏshall_melt,
And all ⁺that_dwell therein ·shall_mourn:
r. כַּיְאֹר And it ·shall_rise_up wholly like *a* ˣʳflood;
o. וְיִשְׁקְעָה And ·shall_be_ᵒdrowned, as *by* the_ʳflood_of Egypt.
u. מַעֲלוֹתָיו 6 *It is* ˣ⁺He that_buildeth His ᵘstories in the ᵉheaven,
v. וַאֲגֻדָּתוֹ עַל And ·ʰath_founded His ᵛtroop in *the* earth;
ˣ⁺He that_calleth for the_waters_of the sea,
And ᵏpoureth_them_out upon the_face_of the earth:
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*The* Lord *is* His name.
7 *Are* ye not as ˢchildren_of *the* Ethiopians unto Me, O_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**? ⁺saith ᴶ*the* Lord.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. trespass.
a. eth Adō-nahy, the Sovereign_Lord (Lord, *plural, and objective*).
b. *or* by.
c. chapiter *or* knob, *Heb.* caphtor.
t. *or* thresholds.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
r. river.
o. overflown.
u. upper_chambers, *Heb.* mahalōthayv.
v. *or* vault upon.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 787.

·[1]Have not I brought-up ⌜Israël out-of the-land-of Egypt?
And *the* Philistines from Caphtor,
And *the* Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the-eyes-of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God *are* upon the sinful [x]kingdom,
And I ·will-destroy it from off the-face-of the [g]earth;
Saving that I will not utterly-destroy ⌜the-house-of Jacob,
[+]saith [J]*the* Lord.

9 For, lo, I [+]will-command, and I ·will-**sift** ⌜the-house-of **Israël** among all [x]**nations**,
Like as *corn* [t]is-sifted in *a* [x]sieve,
Yet shall not *the* least-grain fall upon *the* earth.

10 All the-sinners-of My people shall-die by the sword,
[x+]Which say,
"The evil shall not overtake nor [*]prevent us."

11 In [x]that [x]day will-I-**raise-up** ⌜the-[b]**tabernacle**-of **David** [x+]that is-fallen,
And ·close-up ⌜the-breaches thereof;
And I will-raise-up his ruins,
And I ·will-build it as in the-days-of old:

12 That they may possess ⌜the-remnant-of Edom,
And *of* all the [n=]heathen, [u]which ·[1]are-called by My name,
[+]Saith [J]*the* Lord [+]that-doeth this.

13 Behold, *the* days [+]come, [+]saith [J]*the* Lord,
That *the* ploughman ·shall-overtake the reaper,
And the-treader-of grapes him-that-soweth [z]seed;
And the mountains ·shall-drop [t]sweet-wine,
And all the hills shall-melt.

14 And I ·will-**bring-again** ⌜the-captivity-of My ⌝people-of **Israël**,
And they ·shall-build *the* waste cities, and ·inhabit *them*;
And they ·shall-plant vineyards, and ·drink ⌜the-[w]wine thereof;
They ·shall also make gardens, and ·eat ⌜the-fruit-of them.

15 And I ·will-plant them upon their land,
And they shall no more be-pulled-up out of their land which I ·[1]have-given them,
·[1]Saith [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
g. ground.
11, 12. Acts 15. 16, 17.
b. booth, succoth.
n. nations.
u. upon whom My name [1]is-called.
t. trodden-wine, *Heb.* hahsis.
w. wine, yayin.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

h. עבדיה

[h]OBADIAH.

h. Hobadyah.

B.C. about 587.

1. *See* Jer. 49. 7–22.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

o. עֹבַדְיָה

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה

r. שָׁמוּעָה

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

t. לְמִלְחָמָה

o. Obadiah, Servant-of Jehovah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
r. report.
n. nations.
t. to the.

1 THE-vision-of [o]Obadiah.
Thus [r]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD **concerning Edom**;
We *have* heard a [r]rumour from [J]*the* LORD,
And an ambassador [r]is-sent among the [n≡]heathen,
"[r]Arise ye, and [t]let us rise-up against her [t]in [x]battle."

2 Behold, I *have* **made** thee **small** among the [n≡]heathen:
Thou [r]art greatly despised.

3 The-pride-of thine heart *hath* deceived thee, [+]thou-that-dwellest in the-clefts-of *the* rock,
Whose-habitation *is* high;
[+]That-saith in his heart, "Who shall-bring-me-down to *the* [e]ground?"

e. אֶרֶץ

4 Though thou [t]exalt *thyself* as the eagle,
And though thou [o]set thy nest among *the* stars,
Thence will-I-bring-thee-down, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָֹה

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by-night,
(How [r]art thou cut-off!)
Would they not have-stolen till-they-had-enough?
If *the* grape-gatherers came to thee,
Would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How [r]are *the things* of **Esau** searched-out!
How [r]are his hidden-things sought-up!

æ.c. אַנְשֵׁי בְּרִיתֶךָ

7 All the-[æ]men-of thy [c]confederacy *have* brought thee *even* to the border:
The [æ]men that-were-at-peace-with thee *have* deceived thee,
and prevailed against thee;
They that eat thy bread [t]have-laid a [s]wound under thee:
There is none understanding in him.

s. כָּזוֹר

8 Shall I not in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, even destroy the-[≡]wise *men* out-of Edom,
And understanding out-of the-[h]mount-of Esau?

h. הַר

9 And thy mighty *men*, O-Teman, [r]shall-be-dismayed,
To the-end that every-one-of the-[h]mount-of Esau may-be-cut-off by slaughter.

10 For *thy* **violence** against thy **brother** Jacob shame shall-cover thee,
And thou [r]shalt-be-cut-off for ever.

11 In *the* day that thou stoodest on *the* other-side,
In *the* day that *the* strangers carried-away-captive his forces,
And foreigners entered-into his gates,
And cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not [t]have-looked on the-day-of thy brother in *the* day that-he-became-a-stranger;
Neither shouldest thou [t]have-rejoiced over the-[so]children-of Judah in the-day-of their destruction;
Neither shouldest thou [t]have-spoken proudly in the-day-of distress.

so. לִבְנֵי

13 Thou shouldest not [t]have-entered into the-gate-of My people in the-day-of their calamity;
Yea, thou shouldest not [t]have-looked-on their affliction in the-day-of their calamity,

B.C. about 587.

Nor ᵗhave-laid *hands* on their substance in the-day-of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou ᵗhave-stood in the crossway, to cut-off ᶜthose-of-his-that-did-escape;
Neither shouldest thou ᵗhave-delivered-up those-of-his-that-did-remain in the-day-of distress.

n. הַגּוֹיִם 15 For the-day-of ᴶ*the* Lord *is* near upon all the ⁿ≡heathen:
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs thou ᵗhast-done, it shall-be-done unto thee:
Thy reward shall-return upon thine-own head.

16 For ᵃas ye ᵗhave-drunk upon My holy mountain,
So shall all the ⁿ≡heathen drink continually,
Yea, they ˢshall-drink, and they ˢshall-swallow-down,
And they ˢshall-be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount **Zion** shall-be **deliverance**,
And there ˢshall-be holiness;
And the-house-of Jacob ˢshall-possess their ᶜpossessions.

18 And the-house-of Jacob ˢshall-be a fire,
And the-house-of Joseph a flame,
And the-house-of Esau for stubble,
And they ˢshall-kindle in them, and ˢdevour them;
And there shall not be *any* remaining of the-house-of Esau;
For ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗhath-spoken *it*.

h. אֶת־הַר 19 And *they of* the south ˢshall-possess ᶜthe-ʰmount-of Esau;
And *they of* the plain ᶜ*the* Philistines:
And they ˢshall-possess ᶜthe-fields-of Ephraim,
And ᶜthe-fields-of Samaria:
And Benjamin *shall possess* ˣGilead.

20 And the-captivity-of ˣthis ˣhost-of the-ˢᵒchildren-of Israel *shall possess* that of *the* Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath;
And the-captivity-of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall-possess ᶜthe-cities-of the south.

21 And saviours ˢshall-come-up on mount Zion to judge ᶜthe-mount-of Esau;
And the **kingdom** ˢshall-be ᴶ*the* Lord's.

n. nations.
a. According as.
J. Jehovah.
h. hill-country.
J. Jehovah's.

[j]JONAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

NOW the word of [J]*the* LORD *came unto [j]**Jonah** the son of [a]Amittai, saying, [2] "·ARISE, ·go to [n]**Nineveh**, that great [x]city, and ·cry against it; for their wickedness ·is come up before Me."

[3] But Jonah *rose up to **flee** unto [t]**Tarshish** from the presence of [J]*the* LORD, and *WENT DOWN to [j]Joppa; and he *found a ship going to Tarshish: so he *paid the fare thereof, and *WENT DOWN into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of [J]*the* LORD.

[4] But [J]*the* LORD [c]sent out a great wind into the sea, and there *was a mighty **tempest** in the sea, so that the ship was [th]like to be broken.

[5] Then the [m]mariners *were afraid, and *cried [i]every man unto his [=]god, and *cast forth ˹the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was GONE DOWN into the sides of the ship; and he *lay, and *was fast asleep. [6] So the shipmaster *came to him, and *said unto him, "What meanest thou, O sleeper? ·ARISE, ·call upon thy [=]God, if so be that [x=]God will think upon us, that we perish not."

[7] And they *said every one to his fellow, "·Come, and *let us **cast lots**, that we *may know for whose cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us." So they *cast lots, and the lot *fell upon Jonah.

[8] Then *said they unto him, "·Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us; what *is* thine occupation? and whence ᵗcomest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?"

[9] And he *said unto them, "I *am* a [h]Hebrew; and I fear [J]˹*the* LORD, the [=]God of [x=]heaven, which *hath* made ˹the sea and ˹the dry *land*."

[10] Then *were the [æ]men exceedingly afraid, and *said unto him, "Why ·hast thou done this?" For the [æ]men knew that he ᵗfled from the presence of [J]*the* LORD, because he had told them.

[11] Then *said they unto him, "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea *may be calm unto us?" for the sea [g]ᵗwrought, and ᵗwas tempestuous.

[12] And he *said unto them, "·Take me up, and **·cast me forth** into the **sea**; so *shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake [x]this [x]great [x]tempest *is* upon you."

[13] Nevertheless the [æ]men *rowed hard to [b]bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea [g]ᵗwrought, and ᵗwas tempestuous against them. [14] Wherefore they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "We beseech Thee, O [J]LORD, we beseech Thee, let us not perish for [x]this [xi]man's life, and ᵗlay not upon us innocent blood: for Thou, O [J]LORD, ·hast done [æ]as it pleased Thee."

[15] So they *took up **Jonah**, and *cast him forth **into the sea**: and the sea [s]*ceased from her raging.

[16] Then the [æ]men *feared [J]˹*the* LORD exceedingly, and [sa]*offered a sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD, and [v]*made vows.

[17] Now [J]*the* LORD *had PREPARED a **great fish** to swallow up ˹Jonah. And Jonah *was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

j. יונה
B.C. about 862.
1. 2 Kin. 14. 25. Matt. 12. 39.
J. יְהוָה
j. יוֹנָה
a. אֲמִתַּי
2. Gen. 10. 11, 12.
n. נִינְוֵה
3. Ps. 139. 7–10.
t. תַּרְשִׁישָׁה
j. יָפוֹ
4. Ps. 107. 25.
c. הֵטִיל
th. חִשְּׁבָה
i. אִישׁ
m. הַמַּלָּחִים
=G. אֱלֹהֶיךָ
8. Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
h. עִבְרִי
˹J. אֶת־יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵי
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְסֹעֵר
b. לְהָשִׁיב
æ. כַּאֲשֶׁר
s. וַיַּעֲמֹד
sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ זֶבַח
17. *Ch. 2 in Heb. begins here.*
17. Matt. 12. 39, 40. Luke 11. 29, 30.

j. Jonah.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jonah, Dove.
a. Amittai, Truth of Jehovah.
n. Nineveh, Habitation of Ninus.
t. Tarshish, Breaking.
j. Joppa, Beautiful.
c. cast forth. *See vs.* 5, 12, 15.
th. thought.
i. ish.
m. mariners, malakhim, *from* melakh, salt.
=G. Elohim.
h. Hebrew, A passer-over.
˹J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
æ. anahshim.
g. grew more and more tempestuous.
æ. anahshim.
b. bring *it* back to.
i. ish.
æ. according as.
s. stood.
sa. sacrificed.
v. vowed.

B.C. about 862.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

2 THEN **Jonah** *prayed* unto J*the* LORD his =God out_of the fish's belly,
2 And *said*, "I cried by_reason_of mine affliction unto J*the* LORD, and He a*heard me;
Out_of the_belly_of hell cried I, *and* Thou heardest my voice.
3 For Thou *hadst_cast me into *the* deep,
In the_hc midst_of *the* seas;
And *the* floods compassed_me_about:
All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I am_cast_out of Thy sight;
Yet I will_look again toward Thy holy temple.
5 *The* waters compassed_me_about, *even* to *the* soul:
The depth closed_me_round_about,
The weeds were_wrapped_about my head.
6 I WENT_DOWN to the_c bottoms_of *the* mountains;
The earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
Yet *hast_Thou_brought_up my =life from corruption, O_J LORD my =God.
7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered J*the* LORD:
And my prayer *came_in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.
8 They_that_observe lying vanities forsake their_own k*mercy*.
9 But I will_sacrifice unto Thee with the_voice_of thanksgiving;
I will_pay *that* that I have_vowed.
Salvation t*is* of J*the* LORD."
10 And J*the* LORD *spake unto the **fish**, and it *vomited_out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.
a. answered.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
he. heart.
c. cuttings-off.
J. eth Jehovah.
k. kindness, khahsad.
t. to Jehovah. *See* Ps. 3. 8. Rev. 7. 10.
10. Ps. 40. 1–3.

J. יְהוָה

3 AND the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto Jonah *the* second_time, saying, 2 "Arise, go unto **Nineveh**, that great xcity, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee."
3 So **Jonah** *arose*, and *went unto Nineveh, according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD. Now Nineveh was a*an* exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah *began to enter into the city o*a day's journey*, and he *cried, and *said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall_be_overthrown."
5 So the_æ **people**_of Nineveh ***believed*** ai=God, and *proclaimed a **fast**, and *put_on =sackcloth, from the_greatest_of them even to the_least_of them.
6 For xword *came unto the_**king**_of Nineveh, and he *arose from his throne, and he *laid his robe from him, and *covered *him* with sackcloth, and *sat in xashes. 7 And he *caused_*it*_to_be_proclaimed and *published through Nineveh by the_decree_of the king and his gnobles, saying, "Let neither xa*man* nor xbeast, xherd nor xflock, taste any_thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 8 but *let xa*man* and xbeast be_covered with =sackcloth, and *cry mightily unto =God: yea, *let_them_turn every_one from his xevil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. 9 Who can_tell *if* x=God will_turn and repent, and turn_away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"
10 And x=God *saw their works, that they turned from their xevil way; and x=**God** *repented* c*of* the evil, that He had_said that He would_do unto them; and He did *it* not.

J. Jehovah.
a. a city great to =God. So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6; 80. 10.
o. one.
æ. anahshim.
ai. in. =G. Elohim, *plural*.
5. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
7. Joel 2. 12–14.
g. great ones.
a. ahdahm.
10. Isa. 1. 16–18; 55. 6, 7. Jer. 18. 7, 8.
c. concerning.

J. יְהוָה

4 BUT **it** *displeased **Jonah** exceedingly, and he *was very angry. 2 And he *prayed unto J*the* LORD, and *said, "I-

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 862.

pray_Thee, O_[J]LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was_yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew
e. אֵל־חַנּוּן that Thou *art* a **gracious** [e]**God**, and merciful, slow to anger,
2. Ex. 34. 6. and of great kindness, and [f]repentest Thee of the evil. 3 There-
s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי fore now, O_[J]LORD, [g]take, I_beseech_Thee, my [s]life from me;
for *it is* better for me to die than to live."

e. El, *singular.*
s. soul.

4 Then [h]said [J]*the* LORD, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry?"

5 So Jonah [h]went out_of the city, and [h]sat on the_east_side_of the city, and there [h]made him a **booth**, and [h]sat under it in the shadow, till he might_see what would_become of the city.

6. Ch. 1. 17. c. 7, 8. 6 And [J]*the* LORD [i]God [h]PREPARED a **gourd**, and [h]made_*it*_to_come_up over Jonah, that it might_be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah [h]was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But [x][i]God [h]PREPARED a **worm** when the morning rose the next_day, and it [h]smote [g]the gourd that it [h]withered.

8 And it [h]came_to_pass, when the sun did_arise, that [i]God
g. חֲרִישִׁית [h]PREPARED a [g]vehement **east wind**; and the **sun** [h]beat upon
h. נַפְשׁוֹ the_head_of Jonah, that he [h]fainted, and [h]wished in [h][g]himself to die, and [h]said, "*It is* better for me to_die than to_live."

g. gentle *or* sultry.
h. his soul.

9 And [i]God [h]said to Jonah, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry for the gourd?" And he [h]said, "I do_well to be_angry, *even* unto death."

10 Then [h]said [J]*the* LORD, "Thou [l]hast_had_pity on the gourd, for *the* which thou [l]hast not laboured, neither madest it grow;
11. Ps. 145. 9. which came_up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and should
a. יֶשׁ־בָּהּ not [k] **spare** Nineveh, that great [x]city, wherein [a]are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right_hand and their left_hand; and *also* much cattle?"

a. are, *Heb.* yesh.

[m]MICAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

B.C. about 750.

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came to [m]Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning **Samaria** and **Jerusalem**.

J. יְהוָה
m. מִיכָה

J. Jehovah.
m. Micah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

2 'Hear, **all** ye [=]**people**;
'Hearken, O earth, and [i]all that therein is:
And *let [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God be witness against you,
[a]*The* [=]Lord from His holy temple.

[=]p. peoples.
i. its fulness.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

3 For, behold, [J]*the* LORD cometh forth out of His place,
And 'will come down, and tread upon the high places of *the* earth.

4 And the mountains 'shall be molten under Him,
And the valleys shall be cleft,
As [x]wax before the fire,
And as *the* waters *that* are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of **Jacob** *is* all this,
And for the sins of the house of Israēl.
What *is* the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I 'will make Samaria as a heap of the field,
And as plantings of a vineyard:
And I 'will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
And I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces,
And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,
And all the [g]idols thereof will I lay desolate:
For she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

g. grievous-idols.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl,
I will go stripped and naked:
I will make a wailing like the dragons,
And mourning as *the* owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable;
For it 'is come unto Judah:
He 'is come unto the gate of My people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 [t]Declare ye *it* not at Gath, 'weep ye not at all:
In the house of [a]Aphrah 'roll thyself in *the* dust.

a. Aphrah, Dust.

11 'Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of [s]Saphir, having thy shame naked:
The inhabitant of [z]Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of [b]Beth-[x]ezel;
He shall receive of you his [ab]standing.

s. Shaphir, Fair.
z. Tsaănan. Rich in flocks.
b. Beth-[x]etsel, A house *or* place near.
ab. *or* abiding-place.

12 For the inhabitant of [m]Maroth waited carefully for good:
But evil came down from [J]*the* LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

m. Marōth, Bitterness.
J. eth Jehovah.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, 'bind the chariot to the swift beast:
She *is* the beginning of *the* sin to the daughter of Zion:
For the transgressions of Israēl were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to [mo]Moresheth-gath:
The houses of [a]Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israēl.

mo. מוֹרֶשֶׁת
a. אַכְזִיב

mo. Moresheth-gath, Possession of Gath.
a. Achzib, A lie.

B.C. about 750.

15 Yet will I bring *an* [x]heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah:
ad. עֲדֻלָּם He shall come unto [ad]Adullam the glory of Israël.
16 [·]Make thee bald, and [·]poll thee for thy delicate [s]children;
[·]Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
For they [·l]are gone into captivity from thee.

ad. Adullam, Justice of *the* people.
s. sons.

about 739.

2 WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!
When the morning is light, they [t]practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they [·]covet fields, and [·]take *them* by violence;
And houses, and [·]take *them* away:
s. גֶּבֶר So they [·]**oppress** a [s]man and his house, even a [i]man and his heritage.
i. אִישׁ
3 Therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
J. יְהוָה Behold, against [x]this [x]family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks;
Neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.
4 In [x]that [x]day shall *one* take up a parable against you,
And [·]lament with a doleful **lamentation**, *and* [·]say,
"We [·l]be utterly spoiled:
He [t]hath changed the portion of my people:
How [t]hath He removed *it* from me!
t. לְשׁוֹבֵב [t]Turning away He [t]hath divided our fields."
5 Therefore thou shalt have none [+]that shall cast a cord by
a. בְּקֹהָל lot in the [a]congregation of [J]*the* LORD.
6 [t]**Prophesy** ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy:
th. לָאֵלֶּה They shall not prophesy to [th]them, *that* they shall not take shame.
7 O *thou that art* [+]named the house of Jacob, [·]is the Spirit of [J]*the* LORD straitened?
Are these His doings?
[t]Do not My words do good to him [+]that walketh uprightly?
8 Even of late My people [t]is risen up as an enemy:
Ye pull off *the* robe with *the* garment from [x+]them that pass by securely as *men* averse from war.
9 The women of my people [t]have ye cast out from their pleasant houses;
From their children [t]have ye taken away My glory for ever.
10 Lev. 18. 25, 28. 10 [·]**Arise** ye, and [·]**depart**;
For this *is* not *your* [x]rest:
i. אִישׁ Because it is polluted,
v. רוּחַ It shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.
11 If a [i]man walking in *the* [v]spirit and falsehood [·l]do lie, *saying*,
s. אַטִּף "I will [s]**prophesy** unto thee **of** [xy]**wine** and of [x]strong drink;"
y. לַיִן He [·]shall even be the [sp]prophet of [x]this [x]people.
sp. מְטִיף
12 I [©]will surely [t]**assemble**, O Jacob, all of thee;
I [©]will surely [t]gather the remnant of Israël;
I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah,
p. כְּתֹךְ בְּרוֹ As *the* flock in the midst of their [p]fold:
They shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* [a]men.
a. אָדָם
13 The breaker [·l]is come up before them:
They [·l]have broken up, and [*]have passed through *the* gate, and [*]are gone out by it:

ad. Adullam, Justice of *the* people.
s. sons.
s. strong-man, geber.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
t. To the rebellious.
a. assembly.
th. these.
i. ish.
v. vanity *or* wind, ruakh.
s. sputter. *Heb.* attiph, *from* nahtaph, to let fall in drops.
y. yayin.
sp. sputterer.
p. *or* pasture.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 730.
at. בְּרֹאשָׁם
And their king *shall pass before them,
And J*the* LORD at on the head of them.
at. at the head of.

710.
1. Jer. 5. 4, 5.
j. וְקָצִינֵי
3 AND I *said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
And ye j**princes** of the house of Israēl;
Is it not for you to know xjudgment?
2 ⊥Who hate *the* good, and ⊥love *the* evil;
⊥Who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
3. Ps. 14. 4.
3 Who also ·eat the flesh of my people,
And ·flay their skin from off them;
And they ·break their ⌜bones,
And ·chop them in pieces,
As for the pot,
And as flesh within *the* caldron.
j. or judges.
a. יַעֲנֶה
4 Then shall they cry unto J*the* LORD, but He will not ahear them:
He *will even hide His face from them at xthat xtime,
ac As they ·have behaved themselves ill in their doings.
J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
5 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD concerning the **prophets** x⊥that make my ⌜people err,
x⊥That bite with their teeth, and ·cry, "Peace;"
And he that ⌞putteth not into their mouths, they even ·prepare war against him.
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision;
And it ·shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine;
And the sun ·shall go down over the prophets,
And the day ·shall be dark over them.
7 Then ·shall the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners ·confounded:
Yea, they ·shall all cover their ⌜lips;
≡G. אֱלֹהִים
For *there is* no answer of ≡God.
≡G. Elohim.
S. Isa. 58. 1.
8 But truly Ⱶ ·am full of power by ⌜the Spirit of J*the* LORD,
And of judgment, and of might,
To declare unto Jacob his transgression,
And to Israēl his sin.
J. Jehovah.
9 ·Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob,
And j**princes** of the house of Israēl,
x⊥That abhor judgment,
And ⌞pervert ⌜all equity.
10 ⊥They build up Zion with ≡blood,
And Jerusalem with iniquity.
11. Jer. 6. 13.
11 The heads thereof ⌞judge for reward,
And the **priests** thereof ⌞teach for hire,
And the **prophets** thereof ⌞divine for money:
Yet will they lean upon J*the* LORD, °and say,
"*Is* not J*the* LORD among us? none evil ⌞can come upon us."
12. JER. 26. 18. Ch. 1. 6. Ps. 79. 1.
12 Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake be **ploughed** *as* a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as the high places of *the* forest.

1, 2. Isa. 2. 2, 3.
J. יְהוָה
4 BUT in *the* last xdays it ·shall come to pass, *that* the **mountain** of the **house** of J*the* **LORD** shall be established in the top of the mountains,
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 710.

And it ·shall_be exalted above *the* hills;
And ≡people ·shall_flow unto it.
2 And many nations ·shall_come, and ·say,
"·Come, and ·let_us_go_up to the_mountain_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב And to the_house_of the_≡God_of Jacob;
ᵉG. God, Elohim, *plural*.
And He ᵏwill_teach us of His ways,
And we ᵏwill_walk in His paths:"
For *the* law shall_go_forth of Zion,
And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD from Jerusalem.
3. Isa. 2. 4. 3 And He ·shall_**judge** ᵇamong many ≡people,
b. בֵּין b. between.
And ᵈ·rebuke strong nations afar_off;
d. וְהוֹכִיחַ d. *or* decide concerning.
And they ·shall_beat_their **swords** into **ploughshares**,
לְגוֹיִם And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift_up a sword against nation,
Neither shall_they_learn war any_more.
i. אִישׁ 4 But they ·shall_sit ⁱevery_man under his **vine** and under his **fig_tree**; i. ish.
And none ˡshall_make_*them*_afraid:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts ·ˡhath_spoken *it*.
5. Jer. 2. 11. Zech. 10. 12. 5 (For all ˣ≡people ᵏwill_walk every_one in the_name_of his ≡god,
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ And ᵂᴱ will_walk in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God for ever and ever.) J. Jehovah Eloheenu.
6. Zeph. 3. 19. 6 In ˣthat ˣday, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, will_I_assemble ˣˡher that_halteth,
And I will_gather ˣˡher that_is_driven_out, and her that_I_have_afflicted;
7. Isa. 24. 23. 7 And I ·will_make ˣˡher that_halted a remnant,
And ˣˡher that_was_cast_far_off a strong nation:
And ᴶ*the* **LORD** ·**shall_reign** over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.
8. *See* Gen. 35. 21. 8 And thou, O_tower_of ᵉ*the* flock,
e. עֵדֶר e. Eder *or* Hēder.
ᵒThe_strong_hold_of the_daughter_of Zion,
o. עֹפֶל o. Ophel *or* Hophel.
Unto thee shall_it_come, even the first ˣdominion;
The kingdom ·shall_come to the_daughter_of Jerusalem.

9 Now why ᵏdost_thou_cry_out aloud?
Is there no king in thee?
Is thy counsellor perished?
For pangs ·ˡhave_taken thee as *a* ˣwoman_in_travail.
10. Isa. 26. 16–18. Rev. 12. 1–5. 10 ·Be_in_pain, and ·labour_to_bring_forth, O_daughter_of **Zion**,
Like *a* ˣwoman_in_travail:
For now shalt_thou_go_forth out_of *the* city,
And thou ·shalt_dwell in the field,
And thou ·shalt_go *even* to Babylon;
There shalt_thou_be_**delivered**;
r. יִגְאָלֵךְ There ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ʳredeem thee from the_hand_of thine enemies. r. redeem_as_a kinsman.

11 Now also many nations ·ˡare_gathered against thee, ˣˡthat say,
"ᵏLet_her_be_defiled, and ᵏlet our eye look upon Zion."
12. Isa. 55. 8. 12 But they know not the_thoughts_of ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
Neither understand they His counsel:
t. גֹּרְנָה For He ·ˡshall_gather them as *the* sheaves into *the* ᵗfloor. t. threshing floor.
13. Isa. 41. 15, 16. 13 ·**Arise** and ᵗʳ·**thresh**, O_daughter_of Zion:
tr. וְדוֹשִׁי For I will_make thine horn iron,
And I will_make thy hoofs brass:
And thou ·shalt_beat_in_pieces many ≡people: tr. *or* tread.

B.C. 710.

d. וְהַחֲרַמְתִּי

And I ·will_[d]consecrate their gain unto [J]*the* LORD,
And their substance unto the_[a]-Lord_of the whole earth.

d. devote.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

II.
1. Matt. 26. 67; 27. 30.

5 NOW [t]gather_thyself_in_troops, O_daughter_of -troops:
He ·[l]hath_laid siege against us:
They shall_**smite** ⌜the_**judge**_of Israēl with *a* [x]rod upon the cheek.

I.
2. *Ch. 5. in Heb. begins here.*
2. MATT. 2. 5, 6. John 7. 42.

2 But thou, **Beth-lehem** Ephratah,
Though thou be little among the_thousands_of Judah,
Yet out_of thee shall_He_come_forth unto Me *that is* to_be ruler in Israēl;
t. MĪYMĪ ʿŌLĀM
Whose goings_forth *have been* from of_old, from [t]everlasting.

t. the_days of eternity.

III.
3. Rev. 12. 1–5, 17. Isa. 66. 7–9.

3 Therefore will_He_give_them_up,
Until *the* time *that* **she_which_travaileth** ·[l]hath_brought_forth:
Then the_**remnant**_of His brethren shall_return unto the_[s]children_of Israēl.

s. sons.

IV.
f. וְרָעָה
J. יְהוָה

4 And He ·shall_stand and [f]feed in the_strength_of [J]*the* LORD,
In the_**majesty**_of the_name_of [J]*the* LORD His [=]God;
And they ·shall_abide:
For now shall_He_be_great unto the_ends_of *the* earth.

f. feed_as_a shepherd.
J. Jehovah.

5 And this *man* ·shall_be *the* peace: when *the* **Assyrian** shall_come into our land:
And when he shall_tread in our palaces,
Then ·shall_we_raise against him seven shepherds, and eight [p]principal [a]men.

p. princes_of ahdahm.

e. וְרָעוּ

6 And they ·shall_[e]waste ⌜the_land_of Assyria with the sword,
And ⌜the_land_of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof:
Thus ·shall_he_deliver *us* from *the* Assyrian,
When he [t]cometh into our land,
And when he [t]treadeth within our borders.

e. cat_up.

7 And the_**remnant**_of Jacob ·shall_be in the_midst_of many [=]people as a **dew** from [J]⌜*the* LORD,
As *the* showers upon *the* grass, that [t]tarrieth not for [i]man,
Nor [t]waiteth for the sons_of [a]men.

·J. eth Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

i. אִישׁ

n. בְּגוֹיִם

8 And the_remnant_of Jacob ·shall_be among the [n]Gentiles in the_midst_of many [=]people
As a **lion** among the_beasts_of *the* forest,
As a young_lion among the_flocks_of sheep:
Who, if he ·[l]go_through, both ·treadeth_down, and ·teareth_in_pieces,
And none [l]can_deliver.

n. nations.

9 Thine hand shall_be_lifted_up upon thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall_be_cut_off.

10 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I ·will_**cut_off** thy horses out_of the_midst_of thee,
And I ·will_destroy thy chariots:

11 And I ·will_cut_off the_cities_of thy land,
And ·throw_down all thy strong_holds:

12 And I ·will_cut_off witchcrafts out_of thine hand;
And thou shalt_have no *more* [o]soothsayers:

o. observers_of_clouds *or* augurs.

13 Thy graven_images also ·will_I_cut_off,
And thy standing_images out_of the_midst_of thee;
And thou shalt no more worship the_work_of thine hands.

14 And I ·will_pluck_up thy groves out_of the_midst_of thee:
So ·will_I_destroy thy [e]cities.

e. *or* enemies.

B.C. 710.

15 And I ᵛwill_execute vengeance in anger and fury upon ᶠthe ⁿ≡heathen,
ⁿ. nations.
w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁמָעוּ
ʷSuch as they ᵘhave not heard.
ʷ. *or* Who have not hearkened.

J. יְהוָה

6 ᵘHEAR ye now ᶠwhat ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaith;
ᵘArise, ᵘcontend thou before the mountains,
And ᵗlet the hills hear thy voice.
J. Jehovah.

2 ᵘHear ye, O_mountains, ᴶ*the* **LORD'S** ᶠ**controversy**,
And ye strong foundations_of *the* earth:
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a controversy with His ᶠpeople,
And He will_plead with Israël.

3 O_My people, what ᵘhave_I_done unto thee?
And wherein ᵘhave_I_wearied thee?
ᵘTestify against Me.

4 For I brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And redeemed thee out_of the_house_of servants;
And I ᵗsent before thee ᶠMoses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5. Num. xxii.–xxv.

5 O_My people, **ᵘremember** now what Balak king_of Moab consulted,
And what Balaam the_son_of Beor answered ẖim from ˣShittim unto ˣGilgal;
That ye may_**know** the_ʳ≡righteousness_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
r. צִדְקוֹת
r. righteous_acts.

6 **Wherewith** shall_I_come before ᴶ*the* LORD,
And bow_myself before *the* high ≡God?
Shall_I_come before Him with ᵃˢburnt_offerings,
With ˣcalves_of a year old?
≡G. לֵאלֹהֵי מָרוֹם
≡G. Elohim, *plural*.
as. בְּעוֹלוֹת
as. ascending_offerings.

7 Will ᴶ*the* LORD be_pleased with thousands_of rams,
Or with ten_thousands_of rivers_of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression,
The_fruit_of my body *for* the_sin_of my soul?

a. אָדָם 8 He ᵘhath_**shewed** thee, O_ᵃman, what *is* **good**;
And what ᵗdoth ᴶ*the* LORD require of thee,
k. חֶסֶד But ᶜto_do justly, and ᶜto_love ᵏmercy,
And ᶜto_walk humbly with thy ≡God?
a. ahdahm.
k. kindness, khesed.

9 ᴶ*The* LORD'S voice ᶠcrieth unto the city,
And *the man of* wisdom shall_see Thy name:
ᵘHear ye *the* rod, and who ᵘhath_appointed it.

l. רֶשַׁע 10 Are there yet the_treasures_of ˡwickedness in the_house_of *the* ˡ-wicked,
And *the* scant ᵉmeasure *that is* abominable?
l. lawlessness.
l. lawless.
e. אֵיפַת
e. ephah.

11 Shall I count_*them*_pure with *the* wicked balances,
And with the_bag_of deceitful weights?

12 For the_≡rich_men thereof ᵘare_full_of violence,
And the_inhabitants thereof ᵘhave_spoken lies,
And their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 **Therefore** also ᵘwill I make_*thee*_sick in_smiting thee,
In making_*thee*_desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt_eat, but not be_satisfied;
And thy casting_down *shall be* in the_midst_of thee;
And thou ᵗshalt_take_hold, but shalt not deliver;
And *that* which thou ᵗdeliverest will_I_give_up to the sword.

15. Deut. 28. 38–40; Hag. 1. 6.

15 Thou shalt_sow, but thou shalt not reap;
Thou shalt_tread *the* olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil;

n. תִּירוֹשׁ
w. יַיִן
And ⁿsweet_wine, but shalt not drink ʷwine.
n. new_wine, tirōsh.
w. wine, yayin.

16 For the_statutes_of Omri ᵗare_kept,
And all the_works_of the_house_of Ahab,
And ye ᵗwalk in their counsels;

B.C. 710.

That I should make thee a desolation,
And the inhabitants thereof a hissing:
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people.

7 WOE **is me**! for I [l]am as when they have gathered *the* summer fruits,
As the grapegleanings of *the* vintage:
There is no cluster to eat:
My soul desired *the* firstripe fruit.

g. חָסִיד 2 *The* [g]**good** *man is* perished out of the earth:
a. בָּאָדָם And *there is* none **upright** among [xa]men:
They all [l]lie in wait for [=]blood;
i. אִישׁ They [l]hunt [i]every man his [-]brother with a net.

3 That they may do [x]evil with [=]both hands earnestly,
The prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for *a* [x]reward;
And the great *man*, he uttereth his mischievous desire:
So they [t]wrap it up.

4. Ezek. 2. 6. 4 The best of them *is* as a brier:
The most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge:
The day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh;
Now shall be their perplexity.

5 [t]**Trust** ye **not** in a friend,
[t]Put ye not confidence in a guide:

c. פִּתְחֵי [l]Keep the [e]doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

e. entrances *or* openings, *Heb.* pithkhee.

6. MATT. 10. 21, 34-36. 6 For *the* son [+]dishonoureth *the* father,
The daughter [+]riseth up against her mother,
The daughter in law against her mother in law;
æ. אַנְשֵׁי A [i]man's enemies *are the* [æ]men of his own house.

i. ish's.
æ. anahshim.

J. יְהוָה 7 **Therefore** I will look unto [J]*the* LORD;
=G. לֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי I will wait for the [=]God of my salvation:
My [=]God will hear me.

J. Jehovah.
=G. God. Elohim, *plural*.

8. Ps. 37. 23, 24. *See v.* 10. 8 [t]Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:
When I [l]fall, I [l]shall arise;
When I [t]sit in [x]darkness [J]*the* LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I **will bear** the indignation of [J]*the* LORD,
Because I [l]have sinned against Him,
Until He [t]plead my cause, and [l]execute judgment for me:
He will bring me forth to the light,

i. בְּצִדְקָתוֹ *And* I shall behold [^i]His righteousness.

i. in.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy [t]shall see *it*,
And shame [t]shall cover [x+]her which said unto me, "Where is [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God?"

in. בָּהּ Mine eyes shall behold [in]her:
Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of *the* streets.

in. in, *or* look on her.

11 *In the* day that thy walls [©]are to be built,
In that day shall *the* decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria,
And *from the* fortified cities,
And from *the* fortress even to *the* river,
And from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to [x]mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land [l]shall be **desolate** because of them that dwell therein,
For the fruit of their doings.

14 [l]Feed thy people with thy rod,
The flock of thine heritage,
[+]Which dwell solitarily *in the* wood, in the midst of Carmel:
[t]Let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, **as in** the **days of old**.

B.C. 710.

15 According_to the_days_of thy coming out_of the_land_of Egypt will_I_shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 *The* **nations** shall_**see** and [x]be_confounded at all their might:
They shall_lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall_be_deaf.

17 They shall_lick *the* dust like *a* [x]serpent,
c. כְּזוֹחֲלֵי They shall_move out_of their holes like [c]worms_of *the* earth:
J.G. יְהוָה They shall_be_afraid of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And [x]shall_fear because of thee.

18 **Who** *is* a [e]**-God like unto Thee**, [+]that_pardoneth iniquity,
e. אֵל And [+]passeth by the_transgression_of the_remnant_of His heritage?
He [•]retaineth not His anger for ever,
l. חֶסֶד Because [Ḥ] [•]delighteth *in* [l]mercy.

19 He will_turn_again, He will_have_compassion_upon us;
He will_subdue our iniquities;
And Thou [x]wilt_cast all their sins into the_depths_of *the* sea.

g. תִּתֵּן 20 Thou wilt_[g]perform *the* truth to Jacob,
And the [l]mercy to Abraham,
Which Thou [•]hast_sworn unto our fathers from the_days_of old.

c. crawling-things.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. *or* give.

[n]NAHUM.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

B.C. about 713.

n. נחום

n. Nakhūm.

n. נִינְוֵה
na. נַחוּם
e. אֵל
J. יְהוָה
h. וּבַעַל חֵמָה

THE burden of [n]**Nineveh**.
The book of the vision of [na]Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 [e]**-God** *is* [+]**jealous**, and [J]*the* LORD [+]revengeth;
[J]*The* LORD [+]revengeth, and [h]*is* furious;
[J]*The* LORD [+]will take vengeance on His adversaries,
And He [+]reserveth *wrath* for His enemies.
3 [J]*The* LORD *is* **slow to anger**, and great in power,
And [©]will not at all [t]acquit *the wicked:*
[J]*The* LORD *hath* His way in *the* whirlwind and in *the* storm,
And *the* clouds *are the* dust of His feet.
4 [+]He rebuketh the sea, and [*]maketh it dry,
And [·]drieth up all the rivers:
Bashan [·]languisheth, and Carmel,
And the flower of Lebanon [·]languisheth.
5 *The* mountains [·]quake at Him, and the hills [·]melt,
And the earth [*]is [u]burned at His presence,
Yea, *the* [ha]world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who [t]can stand before His indignation?
And who can [s]abide in the fierceness of His anger?
His fury [·]is poured out like [x]fire,
And the rocks [·]are thrown down by Him.
7 [J]*The* **LORD** *is* **good**, a strong hold in the day of trouble;
And He [+]knoweth [+]them that trust in Him.
8 But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end of the place thereof,
And darkness shall pursue His enemies.
9 What [t]do ye imagine against [J]*the* LORD?
He [+]will make an **utter end**:
Affliction shall not rise up *the* second time.
10 For while *they be* [en]folden together *as* thorns,
And while they are drunken *as* drunkards,
They shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
11 There is *one* [·]come out of thee,
[+]That imagineth evil against [J]*the* LORD,
A [c]**wicked counsellor**.
12 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Though *they be* [co]quiet, and likewise many,
Yet thus [·]shall they be cut down, when he [·]shall pass through.
Though I [·]have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee,
And will burst thy bonds in sunder.
14 And [J]*the* LORD [·]hath given a commandment concerning thee,
That no more of thy name be sown:
Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off *the* graven image and *the* molten image:
I will make thy grave; for thou [·]art vile.
15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth **good tidings**,
[+]That publisheth peace!
O Judah, [·]keep thy solemn feasts,

n. Nineveh, Habitation of Ninus.
na. Nakhūm, Consolation.
e. El, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
h. hath fury, *Heb.* bahal kheemah.
u. *or* upheaved.
ha. habitable world, tee-beel.
s. stand up.
en. entangled.
c. counsellor of Belial.
co. complete *or* secure.

15. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*
15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

·Perform thy vows:
For [b]*the* wicked shall no more pass_through thee;
He ·[l]is_utterly cut_off.

b. Belial.

2 [1]HE_that_dasheth_in_pieces ·[l]is_come_up_before thy face:
[g]Keep *the* munition,
·Watch *the* way,
·Make *thy* loins strong,
·Fortify *thy* power mightily.

g. Guard the fortress.

2 For [J]*the* LORD ·hath_turned_away ⌜the_excellency_of Jacob,
as the_excellency_of Israel:
For *the* emptiers ·have_emptied_them_out, and marred their vine_branches.

J. Jehovah.

3 The_shield_of his mighty_men [1]is_made_red,
The valiant [æ]men *are* [1]in_scarlet:
The chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the_day_of his preparation,
And the [c]fir_trees ·[l]shall_be_terribly_shaken.

æ. anahshim.
c. *or* cypresses.

4 The chariots shall_rage in the streets,
They shall_jostle_one_against_another in the broad_ways:
[t]They *shall* seem like [x]torches,
They shall_run like the lightnings.

t. Their appearance_is.

5 He shall_recount his worthies:
They shall_stumble in their walk;
They shall_make_haste to the_wall thereof,
And the defence ·shall_be_prepared.

6 The_gates_of the rivers ·[l]shall_be_opened,
And the palace ·[l]shall_be_dissolved.

7 And [h]Huzzab ·[l]shall_be led_away_captive,
She ·[l]shall_be_brought_up, and her maids [m][1]shall_lead *her*
As with the_voice_of doves, tabering upon their [he]breasts.

h. Khuzzab, Established.
m. mourning.
he. hearts.

8 But **Nineveh** *is* of old like a pool_of water:
Yet they [1]shall_flee_away.
"·Stand, ·stand," *shall they cry;* but none [1]shall_look_back.

9 ·Take_ye_the_spoil_of silver,
·Take_the_spoil_of gold:
For *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out_of all *the* pleasant furniture.

10 She *is* empty, and void, and waste:
And *the* heart melteth, and *the* knees smite_together,
And much pain *is* in all loins,
And the_faces_of them all ·[l]gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the_dwelling_of *the* **lions**,
And the_feeding_place_of the young_lions,
Where *the* lion, *even the* old_lion, walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none [1]made_*them*_afraid?

12 *The* lion [1]did_tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
And [1]strangled for his lionesses,
And [x]filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And I ·will_burn her chariots in *the* smoke,
And *the* sword shall_devour thy young_lions:
And I ·will_cut_off thy prey from *the* earth,
And the_voice_of thy messengers shall no more be_heard.

c. עִיר דָּמִים

3 WOE to *the* [c=]**bloody city**!
It *is* all full_of lies *and* robbery;
The prey [b]departeth not;

c. city_of bloods.

B.C. about 713.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of *the* wheels,
And of *the* prancing horses, and of *the* jumping chariots.

f. וְלַהַב חֶרֶב 3 *The* horseman lifteth up both *the* [f]bright sword and *the* [l]glittering spear:
l. וּבְרַק חֲנִית
And *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases;
And *there is* none end of *their* [x]corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of *the* well-favoured harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
[x]That selleth nations through her whoredoms,
And families through her witchcrafts.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5 Behold, I *am* against thee, [J]saith *the* LORD of hosts;
And I will discover thy skirts upon thy face,
And I will shew *the* nations thy nakedness,
And *the* kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee,
And make thee vile,
And will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee,
And say, "**Nineveh** [l]is laid waste: who will bemoan her?"
Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

n. נֹא אָמוֹן 8 [r]Art thou better than [n]**populous No**,
That was situate among the rivers, *that had the* waters round about it,
Whose rampart *was the* sea, *and* her wall *was* from *the* sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite;
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into [x]captivity:
Her young children also [r]were dashed in pieces at the top of all *the* streets:
And they [r]cast lots for her honourable men,
And all her great men were bound in [x]chains.

11 Thou **also** shalt be drunken:
Thou shalt be hid,
d. כָּעוֹז Thou also shalt seek [d]strength because of *the* enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with *the* firstripe figs:
If they [r]be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of *the* eater.

13 Behold, thy [x]people in the midst of thee *are* women:
The gates of thy land [o]shall be set [r]wide open unto thine enemies:
The fire [l]shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for *the* siege,
Fortify thy strong holds:
i. בַּטִּיט Go into clay, and tread [i]the mortar,
Make strong *the* brickkiln.

15 There shall *the* fire devour thee;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like the cankerworm:
Make thyself many as the cankerworm,
Make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou [l]hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of [x=]heaven:
The cankerworm [l]spoileth, and [*]fleeth away.

f. flame of *the* sword.
l. lightning of *the* spear.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
n. No-ahmōn.
d. or a defence.
i. in.

B.C. about 713. 17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts,
And thy captains as *the* great grasshoppers,
[x1]Which camp in the hedges in *the* cold day,
But when *the* sun ariseth they [1]flee_away,
And their place [1]is not known where they *are*.
18 Thy shepherds [1]slumber, **O_king_of Assyria**:
r. יָשְׁכְּנוּ Thy nobles shall_[r]dwell *in the dust*: r. *or* rest.
Thy people [1]is_scattered upon the mountains, and no_man [1]gathereth *them*.
19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise;
Thy wound is_grievous:
re. שָׁמְעֲךָ All [1]that_hear the_[re]bruit_of thee shall_clap *the* hands over thee: re. report.
For upon whom [1]hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

[k]HABAKKUK.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

k. חבקוק

B.C. about 626.

h. חֲבַקּוּק

J. יְהוָה

THE burden which [h]Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 "O [J]LORD, **how long** [l]shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear!
Even [t]cry out unto Thee *of* violence, and Thou wilt not save!

3 Why [t]dost Thou shew me iniquity, and [t]cause *me* to behold grievance?
For spoiling and violence *are* before me:
And there [t]are *that* [t]raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore *the* law [t]is slacked,
And judgment [t]doth never go forth:
For *the* [l]wicked [t]doth compass about [t]the [t]righteous;
Therefore [p]wrong judgment [t]proceedeth."

5. Acts 13. 40, 41.

5 [l]Behold ye among the [n]heathen, and [l]regard, and [l]wonder marvellously:
For *I* [t]will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it [t]be told *you*.

6 For, lo, I [t]**raise up** [t]**the Chaldeans**, *that* [x]bitter and [x]hasty [x]nation,
Which [t]shall march through the [=]breadth of *the* land,
To possess *the* dwelling places *that are* not [hi]theirs.

7 [he]They *are* terrible and dreadful:
[hi]Their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also [l]are swifter than *the* leopards,
And [l]are more fierce than *the* evening wolves:
And their horsemen [l]shall spread themselves,
And their horsemen shall come from far;
They shall fly as *the* eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence:
Their faces [t]shall sup up *as the* east wind,
And they [t]shall gather *the* captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings,
And *the* princes *shall be* a scorn unto them:
They shall deride every strong hold;
For they [t]shall heap dust, and [t]take it.

11 Then [l]shall *his* [s]mind change,
And he [t]shall pass over, and [l]offend, *imputing* this his power unto his [eh]god.

12 "*Art* Thou not from everlasting, O [J]LORD **my** [=]**God**, mine Holy One?
We shall not die.
O [J]LORD, Thou [l]hast ordained them for judgment;
And, O [r]mighty God, Thou [l]hast established them for correction.

13. Ps. 5. 5.

13 *Thou art* of **purer eyes** than to behold evil,
And [t]canst not look on iniquity:
Wherefore [t]lookest Thou upon them that deal treacherously,
And [t]holdest Thy tongue when *the* [l]wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And [t]makest [a]men as the fishes of the sea,
As *the* creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [l]take up all of them with *the* [h]angle,

k. Khăbakūk.

h. Khăbakkūk, Embracing.

J. Jehovah.

l. lawless.

p. perverted.

n. nations.

hi. *or* his throughout.

he. *or* ẏr, *and so throughout.*

s. *or* spirit.

eh. eloah.

r. Rock, *as* Deut. 32. 4.

l. lawless-one.

a. ahdahm.

h. hook.

B.C. about 626.

They ᵗcatch them in their net, and ᵛgather them in their drag:
Therefore they ᵗrejoice and ᵛare_glad.
16 Therefore they ᵗsacrifice unto their net,
And ᵛburn_incense unto their drag;
f. שָׁמֵן Because by them their portion *is* ᶠfat, f. fertile.
fa. בְּרִאָה And their meat ᶠᵃplenteous. fa. fat.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net,
And not spare continually to slay *the* nations?"

2 I WILL_stand upon my **watch**,
l. לְרָאוֹת And ᵛset me upon *the* tower, and ᵛwill_ˡwatch to see what He will_say unto me, l. look-out.
And what I shall_answer when I am_reproved.
2 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛ**answered** me, and ᵛsaid,
ᵛWrite *the* vision, and ᵛmake_*it*_plain upon ˣtables,
That he may_run ᵗthat_readeth it.
3. HEB. 10. 37. 3 For *the* vision *is* yet for *an* ˣappointed_time,
But at the end it ᵛshall_speak, and not lie:
Though it ᵗ**tarry**, ᵛ**wait** for it;
Because it ᵒwill_surely ᵗcome, it will not tarry.
4. HEB. 10. 38. 4 Behold, his soul *which* ᵛˡis_lifted_up ᵛis not upright in him:
But *the* ⁻**just shall_live by** his **faith**.
y. הַיַּיִן 5 Yea also, because he ᵗtransgresseth by ˣʸwine, y. yayin.
m. גֶּבֶר *He is* a proud ᵐman, neither ᵗkeepeth_at_home, m. man, strong-man, geber.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ Who ᵛˡenlargeth his ˢdesire as ʰhell, s. soul.
h. כִּשְׁאוֹל And ᴬʰ*is* as ˣdeath, and cannot be_satisfied, h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
ah. וְהוּא But ᵛgathereth unto him all ˣnations, ah. he.
And ᵛheapeth unto him all ˣ≡people:
6 Shall not all these take_up a parable against him,
And a taunting proverb against him, and ᵛsay,
"Woe to him that_increaseth *that which is* not his!" how long?
p. עָבְטִים And to him_that_ladeth himself with ᵖthick_clay! p. *or* pledges.
7 Shall they not rise_up suddenly that_shall_bite thee,
And ᵛawake that_shall_vex thee,
And thou ᵛshalt_be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou ᵛˡhast_spoiled many nations,
All the_remnant_of the ≡people shall_spoil thee;
a. אָדָם Because_of ᵃmen's ≡blood, and *for* the_violence_of *the* land, a. ahdahm.
Of *the* city, and of all that_dwell therein.
g. בֹּצֵעַ 9 **Woe** to him_that_ᵍ**coveteth** an evil ᵍᵃcovetousness to his house, g. gaineth. ga. gain.
ga. בָּצַע
That he may_set his nest on ˣhigh,
ha. מִכַּף That he may_be_delivered from the_ʰᵃpower_of evil! ha. hand, caph.
10 Thou ᵛˡhast_consulted shame to thy house by_cutting_off many ≡people,
And ᵛˡhast_sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For *the* stone shall_cry out_of *the* wall,
And *the* beam out_of *the* timber shall_answer it.
12 **Woe** ᵗto_him_that_**buildeth** a town with ≡blood,
And ᵗstablisheth a city by iniquity!
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 13 Behold, *is it* not of ᴶ⌜*the* LORD of_hosts that *the* ≡people ᵛshall_labour in the very fire,
And *the* ≡people shall_weary_themselves for very vanity? J. oth Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
14 For the **earth** shall_be_**filled** with the **knowledge** of ⌜the _**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה As the **waters** ᵗcover *the* sea. J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 626.

15 **Woe** unto him-*that*-giveth his neighbour **drink**,
That-puttest thy bottle to *him*,
And makest *him* drunken also,
That thou mayest-look on their nakedness!
16 Thou [l]art-filled with shame for glory:
b. וְהֵעָרֵל [b]Drink thou also, and [b]let-thy-foreskin-be-uncovered: b. be-as-one-uncircumcised.
The-cup-of [J]*the* LORD's right-hand shall-be-turned unto thee,
And shameful-spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the-violence-of Lebanon shall-cover thee,
And the-spoil-of beasts, *which* [t]made-them-afraid,
Because-of [a]men's [=]blood, and for the-violence-of *the* land, a. ahdahm.
Of *the* city, and of all that-dwell therein.

18 What profiteth *the* graven-image that the-maker thereof [l]hath-graven it;
The molten-image, and a teacher-of lies,
That the-maker-of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb **idols**?
19 **Woe** unto him-that-saith to the wood, "[l]Awake;"
To *the* dumb stone, "[l]Arise, it shall-teach!"
Behold, it *is* laid-over with gold and silver,
s. רוּחַ And *there is* no [s]breath at all in the-midst-of it. s. spirit.
20 But [J]*the* LORD *is* in His holy temple:
[l]Let all the earth keep-silence before Him.

s. שִׁגְיֹנוֹת 3 A PRAYER **of Habakkuk** the prophet upon [s]Shigionoth. s. Shigionōth, Wanderings.
r. שִׁמְעָתֶךָ 2 O-[J]LORD, I [l]have-heard Thy [r]speech, *and* was-afraid: r. report.
J. יְהוָה O-[J]LORD, [l]revive Thy work in the-midst-of *the* years, J. Jehovah.
In the-midst-of *the* years [t]make-known;
In wrath [t]remember mercy.
3. Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7. 3 ch-God [t]came from [t]Teman,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ And *the* Holy-One from mount Paran. Selah. eh. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
t. מִתֵּימָן His glory covered *the* heavens, t. Temahn, South.
And the earth was-full-of His praise.
4 And *His* brightness [t]was as the light;
r. קַרְנַיִם מִיָּדוֹ He [l]had [r=]horns *coming* out-of His hand: r. *or* two-rays, *Heb.* karnayim.
And there *was* the-hiding-of His power.
5 Before Him [t]went *the* pestilence,
l. רֶשֶׁף And [l]burning-coals [*]went-forth at His feet. l. *or* lightning.
6 He stood, and [*]measured *the* earth:
He beheld, and [*]drove-asunder *the* nations;
And *the* everlasting mountains [*]were-scattered,
The perpetual hills did-bow:
His ways *are* everlasting.
u. מִדְיָן תַּחַת 7 I saw the-tents-of Cushan [u]in affliction: u. under, takhath.
And the-curtains-of the-land-of Midian [t]did-tremble.
8 Was [J]*the* LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was Thine anger against the rivers?
Was Thy wrath against the sea,
That Thou [t]didst-ride upon Thine horses *and* Thy chariots-of salvation?
9 Thy bow [t]was-made quite-naked,
According to the-oaths-of *the* tribes, *even thy* word. Selah.
Thou [t]didst-cleave *the* earth with rivers.
10 *The* mountains saw Thee, *and* they [t]trembled:
The-overflowing-of *the* [=]water passed-by:
The deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted-up his hands on-high.
11 *The* sun *and* moon stood-still in their habitation:

B.C. about 626.

At the-light-of Thine arrows they [r]went,
And at the-shining-of Thy glittering spear.
12 Thou [r]didst-march through *the* land in indignation,
t. תָּדוּשׁ Thou [r]didst-[t]thresh *the* [n=]heathen in anger.
t. *or* tread-down.
n. גּוֹיִם 13 Thou wentest-forth for the-salvation-of Thy [-]people,
n. nations.
Even for salvation with Thine [-]anointed;
l. רֹאשׁ Thou woundedst *the* head out-of the-house-of *the* [l-]wicked,
l. lawless-one.
[©]By-discovering *the* foundation unto *the* neck. Selah.
14 Thou didst-strike-through with his staves the-head-of his villages:
They [r]came-out-as-a-whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing *was* as to devour *the* [-]poor secretly.
15 Thou didst-walk through the sea with thine horses,
f. חֹמֶר *Through* the-[f]heap-of great waters.
f. foaming, *Heb.* khomer.
16 When I heard, my belly [v]trembled;
My lips quivered at *the* voice:
Rottenness [r]entered into my bones,
And I [r]trembled in myself,
That I might-rest in the-day-of trouble:
When he cometh-up unto *the* [-]people, he will-invade-them-with-his-troops.

17 **Although** *the* fig-tree shall not blossom,
Neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;
The-labour-of *the* olive [•]shall-fail,
And *the* fields [•]shall-yield no meat;
The flock [•]shall-be-cut-off from *the* fold,
And *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
18 **Yet** [Ξ] **will-rejoice** in [J]*the* LORD,
I will-joy in the-[=]**God**-of my salvation.
J.a. יֱהוִה אֲדֹנָי 19 [J]*The* LORD [a=]God *is* my strength,
J. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
And He [v]will-make my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*,
And He will-make-me-to-walk upon mine high-places.

n. בִּנְגִינוֹתָי To the chief-singer on my [n]stringed-instruments.
n. Neginoth.

t. צפניה

[t]ZEPHANIAH.

t. Tzĕphanyah.

B.C. about 630.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

יהוה
צְפַנְיָה
חִזְקִיָּה

THE-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD which came **unto** [z]**Zephaniah** the-son-of Cushi, the-son-of Gedaliah, the-son-of Amariah, the-son-of [h]Hizkiah, in the-days-of Josiah the-son-of Amon, king-of Judah.

J. Jehovah.
z. Zephaniah, Hidden-of Jehovah.
h. *or* Hezekiah.

t. אֹסֵף אֶסֵּף
ʌt.g. פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה
3. Hosea 4. 3.
a. אָדָם

2 I will-utterly [t]**consume** all *things* from off ʌ[t]the [g]land, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
3 I will-[t]consume [a]man and beast;
I will-[t]consume the-fowls-of the [=]heaven, and the-fishes-of the sea,
And the stumblingblocks with the [l=]wicked;
And I ·will-cut-off [xa]man from off ʌ[t]the [g]land, saith [J]*the* LORD.

t. take-away.
ʌt. the-face-of.
g. ground.
a. ahdahm.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

Fulfilled about 624.
2 Kin. 23. 4. 5.
Hosea 10. 5.
c. הַכְּמָרִים
5. 2 Kin. 23. 12.

4 I ·will also stretch-out Mine hand upon **Judah,**
And upon all the-inhabitants-of **Jerusalem;**
And I ·will-cut-off ⌜the-remnant-of [x]Baal from [x]this [x]place,
And ⌜the-name-of the [c]Chemarims with the priests;
5 And [x1]them that-worship the-host-of [x=]heaven upon the housetops;
And [x1]them that-worship *and* [x1]that-swear by [J]*the* LORD,
And [x1]that-swear by [m]Malcham;

c. Chemarim, Idolatrous-priests.

m. בְּמַלְכָּם
ʌa. מֵאַחֲרֵי

6 And [x1]them that *are* turned-back from ʌ[a][J]*the* LORD;
And *those* that ·[l]have not sought [J]⌜*the* LORD, nor inquired-for Him.

m. Malcham, Great-king.
ʌa. after.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
s. הַקְדִּישׁ

7 ·Hold-thy-peace at the-presence-of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD:
For the-**day-of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at hand:
For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-prepared a sacrifice, He ·[l]hath-[s]bid His guests.

a.J. Adŏnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
s. sanctified.

8 And it ·shall-come-to-pass in the-day-of [J]*the* LORD's sacrifice,
That I ·will-[v]punish the princes, and the king's [so]children,
And all [x1]such as-are-clothed with [f]strange apparel.
9 In the same [x]day also ·will-I-[v]punish all [x1]those that-leap [o]on the threshold,
[x1]Which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

v. וּפָקַדְתִּי
so. בְּנֵי
f. נׇכְרִי
o. עַל

v. visit-upon, *Heb.* phahkad hal.
so. sons.
f. foreign.
o. *or* over.

10 And it ·shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That there shall be the-noise-of a **cry** from the fish gate,
And a howling from the second,
And a great crashing from the hills.
11 ·Howl, ye inhabitants-of [x]Maktesh,
For all *the* merchant ⌜people ·[l]are-cut-down;
All they-that-bear silver ·[l]are cut-off.

11. James 5. 1.

12 And it ·shall-come-to-pass at [x]that [x]time, *that* I will-**search** ⌜Jerusalem with [xl]candles,
And [v]·punish the [æ]men [x1]that are-settled on their lees:
[x1]That say in their heart, "[J]*The* LORD will not do-good, neither will-He-do-evil."

la. בַּנֵּרוֹת
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

la. lamps, *Heb.* neeroth.
æ. anahshim.

13 Therefore their goods ·shall-become a booty,
And their houses a desolation:
They ·shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them;*
And they ·shall-plant vineyards, but not drink ⌜the-[y]wine thereof.

y. יַיִן

y. yayin.

B.C. about 630.

14 The **great day_of** [J]*the* **Lord** *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly,
Even the_voice_of the_day_of [J]*the* Lord:
The mighty_man [L]shall_cry there bitterly.
15 [x]That [x]day *is* a day_of wrath,
A day_of trouble and distress,
A day_of wasteness and desolation,
A day_of darkness and gloominess,
A day_of clouds and thick_darkness,
16 A day_of *the* trumpet and alarm against the fenced [x]cities,
And against the high [x]towers.
17 And I [L]will_bring_distress upon [xa]men,
That they [L]shall_walk like [x][=]blind_men,
Because they *have* sinned against [J]*the* Lord:
And their blood [L]shall_be_poured_out as dust,
And their flesh as the dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall_be_able to deliver them in the_day_of [J]*the* Lord's wrath;
But the_whole [x]land shall_be_devoured by *the* fire_of His jealousy:
For He shall_make even a speedy riddance_of [r]all them_that_dwell_in the land.

2 [L]GATHER_yourselves_**together**,
Yea, [L]gather_together, O_nation not desired;
2 Before *the* decree bring_forth,
Before the day pass as *the* chaff,
Before the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* Lord [L]come upon you,
Before the_day_of [J]*the* Lord's anger [L]come upon you.
3 [L]**Seek ye** [J][r]*the* **Lord**, all ye [=]**meek**_of the earth, which [L]have_wrought His judgment;
[L]Seek righteousness, [L]seek meekness:
It_may_be ye shall_be_hid in the_day_of [J]*the* Lord's anger.
4 For Gaza shall_be forsaken, [r]and Ashkelon a desolation:
They shall_drive_out Ashdod at the [=]noon_day,
And Ekron shall_be_rooted_up.
5 Woe unto the_inhabitants_of the sea coast, the_nation_of *the* Cherethites!
The_word_of [J]*the* Lord *is* against you; O_Canaan, the_land_of *the* **Philistines**,
I [L]will even destroy thee, that there shall_be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea coast [L]shall_be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And *the* coast [L]shall_be for the_remnant_of the_house_of Judah;
They shall_feed thereupon:
In the_houses_of Ashkelon shall_they_lie_down in the evening:
For [J]*the* Lord their [=]God shall_visit them, and [L]turn_away their captivity.

8 I [L]have_heard the_reproach_of **Moab**,
And the_revilings_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, s. sons.
Whereby they [L]have_reproached My [r]people,
And [L]magnified *themselves* against their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, [L]saith [J]*the* Lord of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israel,
Surely Moab shall_be as Sodom,

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 630.
p. מְמֹשַׁק
n. גּוֹי
i. יִנְחָלוּם
10. Jer. 48. 29.

And the-[s]children-of Ammon as [x]Gomorrah,
Even the-[p]breeding-of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:
The-residue-of My people shall-spoil them,
And the-remnant-of My [n]people shall-[i]possess them.
This shall-they-have for their pride,
Because they [·]have-reproached and [*]magnified *themselves* against the-people-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

p. possession or overspreading.
n. nation.
i. inherit.

11 [J]*The* LORD *will be* terrible unto them:
For He [·]will-famish [˘]all the-gods-of the earth;
And *men* [*]shall-worship Him, every-one from His place,
Even all the-isles-of the [na=]heathen.

na. הַגּוֹיִם
na. nations.

12 **Ye Ethiopians** also, ye *shall be* [·]slain by My sword.
13 And He [*]will-stretch-out His hand against *the* north, and [*]destroy [˘]**Assyria**;
And will-[*]make [˘]**Nineveh** a desolation, *and* dry like *a* [x]wilderness.
14 And flocks [·]shall-lie-down in the-midst-of her,
All the-beasts-of *the* nations:
Both *the* cormorant and *the* bittern shall-lodge in the-upper-lintels-of it;
Their voice shall-sing in the windows;
Desolation *shall be* in the thresholds:
For He [·]shall-uncover *the* cedar-work.
15. Nahum 3. 19.
15 This *is* the rejoicing [x]city [x1]that dwelt carelessly,
[x1]That said in her heart, "I *am*, and *there is* none beside me:"
How [·]is-she-become a desolation, a place for beasts to-lie-down-in!
Every-one [1]that-passeth-by her shall-hiss, *and* [1]wag his hand.

r. מֹרְאָה
i. מוּסָר
J. בַּיהוָה
=G. אֶל-אֱלֹהֶיהָ
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר

3 WOE to her-that-is-[r]filthy and polluted,
To the **oppressing** [x]**city**!
2 She obeyed not *the* voice;
She received not [i]correction;
She trusted not in [J]*the* LORD;
She drew not near to her [=]God.
3 Her PRINCES within her *are* roaring lions;
Her JUDGES *are* evening wolves;
They [·]gnaw-not-the-bones till the morrow.
4 Her PROPHETS *are* light *and* treacherous persons:
Her PRIESTS [·]have-polluted *the* sanctuary,
They [·]have-done-violence to *the* law.
5 *The* **just** [J]**LORD** *is* in the-midst thereof;
He will not do iniquity:
[m]Every morning [1]doth-He-bring His judgment to light, He [·]faileth not;
But *the* [˘]unjust [1]knoweth no shame.
6 I [·]have-cut-off *the* nations:
Their towers [·]are-desolate;
I made their streets waste, that none [1]passeth-by:
Their cities [·]are-destroyed, so that there is no [i]man,
That there is none inhabitant.
7 I said, "Surely thou wilt-fear Me, thou wilt-receive instruction;"
So their dwelling should not be-cut-off,
Howsoever I punished them:
But they rose-early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

r. rebellious.
i. *or* instruction.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
m. Morning by morning.
i. ish.

B.C. about 630. 8. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.

8 Therefore ·**wait ye upon Me**, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Until *the* day that_I_rise-up to *the* prey:
For My determination *is* to gather *the* nations,
That I may_assemble *the* kingdoms,
To pour upon them Mine indignation, *even* all My fierce anger:
For all the earth shall_be_devoured with the_fire_of My jealousy.

l. שָׂפָה 9 For then will_I_**turn** to *the* ᴱpeople a **pure** ˡ**language**,
That they may all call upon the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
s. שֶׁכֶם To serve Him with one ˢconsent.

l. lip. J. Jehovah. s. shoulder.

10. Ps. 68. 31. Isa. 18. 7. 10 From beyond the_rivers_of Ethiopia My suppliants,
Even the_daughter_of My dispersed, shall_bring Mine offering.

11 In ˣthat ˣday shalt thou not be_ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou ·ˡhast_transgressed against Me:
For then I will_take_away out_of the_midst_of thee them_that_rejoice_in thy pride,
i. בָּהַר And thou shalt no more be_haughty ⁱbecause_of My holy mountain.

i. *or* in.

12. Isa. 14. 32. 12 I ·will also leave in the_midst_of thee an afflicted and poor people,
And they ·shall_trust in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

13. Rev. 14. 5. 13 The_remnant_of Israël shall not do_iniquity, nor speak lies;
Neither shall a deceitful tongue be_found in their mouth:
For they shall_feed and ·lie_down, and none ᴸshall_make_*them*_afraid.

14 ·Sing, O_daughter_of Zion;
·Shout, O_Israël;
·Be_glad and ·**rejoice** with all *the* heart, O_daughter_of Jerusalem.

15 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath_taken_away thy judgments,
He ·ˡhath_cast_out thine enemy:
The_king_of Israël, *even* ᴶ*the* LORD, *is* in the_midst_of thee:
Thou shalt not see evil any_more.

16 In ˣthat ˣday it shall_be_said to Jerusalem, "ᴸ**Fear thou not:**"
And to Zion, "ᴸLet not thine hands be_slack."

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַיִךְ 17 ᴶ*The* LORD thy ᴱGod in the_midst_of thee *is* mighty;
He will_save,
He will_rejoice over thee with joy;
b. יַחֲרִישׁ He will_ᵇrest in His love,
He will_joy over thee with singing.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be_silent.

ap. מִמּוֹעֵד 18 I will_gather *them that are* sorrowful for *the* ᵃᵖsolemn_assembly,
Who ·ˡare of thee, *to whom* the_reproach_of it *was* a burden.

ap. appointed-season.

d. עֹשֶׂה 19 Behold, at ˣthat ˣtime I ᴸwill_ᵈundo ⌜all that_afflict thee:
And I ·will_save ⌜ˣᴸher that_halteth,
And gather ˣᴸher that_was_driven_out;
And I ·will_get them praise and fame in every land where_they_·ˡhave_been_put_to_shame.

d. *or* deal-with.

20 At ˣthat ˣtime will_I_bring you *again*,
Even in the time that_I_**gather** you:
For I will_make you a name and a praise among all ᴱpeople_of the earth,
When I turn_back your ⌜captivity before your eyes, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

[k]HAGGAI.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

B.C. about 520.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth [x]month, in *the* first day of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by[At] [h]Haggai the prophet unto [z]Zerubbabel the_son_of [s]Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and to [j]Joshua the_son_of [j]Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, [©]saying, 2 "Thus [·]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [©]saying, [x]This [x]people [·]say, '*The* **time** is **not come**, *the* time that [J]*the* LORD's **house** should be_**built**.'"

3 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]Haggai the prophet, [©]saying, 4 "*Is it* time for you, O_ye, to dwell in your [p]cieled houses, and [x]this [x]house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]·**Consider your ways.** 6 Ye [·]have_sown much, and [·]bring_in little; ye [©]eat, but ye [a]have not enough; ye [©]drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye [©]clothe you, but there is none warm; and [x+]he_that_earneth_wages [+]earneth_wages *to put it* into a bag with_holes.

7 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]·Consider your ways. 8 ·**Go_up** to the [hi]mountain, and ·bring wood, **and ·build the house**; and I [*]will_**take_pleasure** in it, and I [*]will_be_**glorified**, [·]saith [J]*the* LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I ·did_blow upon it. Why? [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of _hosts. Because of Mine house that *is* waste, and ye [+]run [i]every _man unto his_own house. 10 Therefore *the* [=]heaven over you [·]is _stayed from dew, and the earth [·]is_stayed *from* her fruit. 11 And I [*]called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new_wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground [b]bringeth_forth, and upon [xa]men, and upon [x]cattle, and upon all the_labour_of *the* hands."

12 Then Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, and Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, with all the_remnant_of the people, [*]**obeyed** the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and the_words_of Haggai the prophet, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD their [=]God had_sent him, and the people [*]did_fear before [J]*the* LORD.

13 Then [*]spake Haggai [J]*the* LORD's messenger in [J]*the* **LORD'S message** unto the people, saying, "I *am* **with you**, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [*]stirred_up [~]the_spirit_of Zerubbabel the_son _of Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and [~]the_spirit_of Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and [~]the_spirit_of all the_remnant_of the [~]people; and they [*]came and [*]did_work in the_house _of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, their [=]God, 15 in *the* four and twentieth day_of the sixth month, in *the* second year of Darius the king.

2 IN the seventh *month*, in *the* one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]the prophet Haggai, [©]saying, 2 "·Speak now to Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and to Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and to the_[r]residue_of the people, [©]saying, 3 Who *is* [x]left among you that saw [x]this [x]house in her [x]first glory? and how [+]do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? 4 Yet now ·**be_strong**, O_Zerubbabel, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;

k. Khaggai.
J. Jehovah.
At. the_hand_of.
h. Haggai, Festival_of Jehovah.
z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown_in_Babylon.
s. Shĕăltī_ĒI, I asked for from God.
j. Jĕhōshua, Salvation_of Jehovah.
j. Jĕhōtsadak, Jehovah is righteous.
g. *or* great.
p. *or* panelled.
se. Set your heart upon.
a. are not satisfied.
hi. hill_country.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
ac. according as.
At. the_hand_of.
g. *or* great.
r. *or* remnant.

B.C. about 520.
and ·be_strong, O_Joshua, son_of Josedech, the ᵍhigh ˣpriest;
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
and ·be_strong, all ye people_of the land, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·work: for I *am* with you, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: 5 *according to* ˆthe word that I covenanted with you when ye came out_of Egypt, so **My Spirit** ⁺**remaineth** among you: ˆfear ye not.
J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

6. *v.* 21. HEB. 12. 26, 27.
6 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little_while, and I *will* ⁺**shake** ˆthe **heavens**, and ˆthe **earth**, and ˆthe sea, and ˆthe dry *land;* 7 and I ·will_shake ˆall ˣnations, and the_desire_of all ˣnations ·shall_come: and I ·will_fill ˣthis ˣhouse with glory, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.
7. Ps. 118. 26. Zech. 14. 5.

8 The silver *is* Mine, and the gold *is* Mine, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. 9 ᵗThe_**glory**_of ˣthis ˣlatter ˣhouse shall be_greater than of the former, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: and in ˣthis ˣplace will_I_give **peace**, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts."
9. Ps. 85. 8, 9.
t. *or* The_latter glory_of this house.

10 In *the* four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in *the* second year of Darius, came the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD by ʌᵗHaggai the prophet, ᴼsaying, 11 "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; ·Ask now ˆthe priests *concerning the* law, ᴼsaying, 12 If one ᵇbear holy flesh in the_skirt_of his garment, and with his skirt ·do_touch ˣbread, or ˣpottage, or ˣʸwine, or oil, or any meat, shall_it_be_**holy**?" And the ᵛpriests ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "No."
11. Lev. 10. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
y. תִּירוֹשׁ
y. yayin.

13 Then ᵛsaid Haggai, "If *one that is* unclean by a ˢdead_body ᵇtouch any of these, shall_it_be_**unclean**?" And the priests ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "It shall_be_unclean."
13. Num. 19. 11.
s. נֶפֶשׁ
s. soul.

14 Then ᵛanswered Haggai, and ᵛsaid, "So *is* ˣthis ˣpeople, and so *is* ˣthis ˣnation before Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD; and so *is* every work_of their hands; and that_which they ᵇᵇoffer there ʌⁱ*is* unclean.
b. יִקָּרֵב
ʌi. הוּא
b. bring_near.
ʌi. it.

15 "And now, I_pray_you, ˢᵉ·**consider** from this ˣday and ˣupward, from before a stone was_laid upon a stone in the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD: 16 since those *days* were, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, ʌᵃthere were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat for to draw_out fifty *vessels* out_of the press, ʌᵃthere ·were *but* twenty. 17 I smote you with ˣblasting and with ˣmildew and with ˣhail in ˆall the_labours_of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
15–19. *See* Zech. viii.
se. שִׂימוּ נָא לְבַבְכֶם
se. set your heart.
ʌa. וְהָיְתָה
ʌa. and.

18 "ˢᵉ**Consider** now from ˣthis ˣday and upward, from *the* four and twentieth day_of the ninth *month, even* from the day that the_foundation_of ᴶ*the* LORD's temple was_laid, ˢᵉconsider *it.* 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig_tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive_tree, hath not brought_forth: from ˣthis ˣday **will_I_bless** *you.*"
18. Zech. 8. 9.

יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

20 And again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto Haggai in *the* four and twentieth *day* of the month, ᴼsaying,

21 "·Speak to Zerubbabel, governor_of Judah, ᴼsaying, I ⁺will_**shake** ˆthe **heavens** and ˆthe **earth**; 22 and I ·will_**overthrow** the_throne_of **kingdoms**, and I ·will_destroy the_strength_of the_kingdoms_of the ⁿ≡heathen; and I ·will_overthrow *the* chariots, and those_that_ride_in them; and *the* horses and their riders ᵛshall_come_down, every_one by the_sword_of his brother.
21, 22. *v.* 6, 7. HEB. 12. 26, 27.
n. הַגּוֹיִם
n. nations.

23 "In ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, will_I_take thee, O_Zerubbabel, My servant, the_son_of Shealtiēl, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·will_make thee as *a* ˣ**signet**: for I ·ˡhave_chosen thee, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts."

z. זכריה

[z]ZECHARIAH.

z. Zĕcharyah.

B.C. about 520.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1. Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

IN the eighth month, in the_second year of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto [z]Zechariah, the_son_of [b]Berechiah, the_son_of [i]Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

J. יְהוָה
z. זְכַרְיָה
b. בֶּרֶכְיָה
i. עִדּוֹ

J. Jehovah.
z. Zechariah, Remembered of Jehovah.
b. Berechiah, Blessed of Jehovah.
i. Iddo, Timely.

2 "[J]*The* LORD [ˈ]hath_been sore displeased with your fathers.
3 Therefore [ˈ]say thou unto them, Thus [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r][ˈ]**Turn ye** unto Me, [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and I [*]will_[r]turn unto you, [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. 4 [ˈ]Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former [x]prophets [ˈ]have_cried, saying, 'Thus [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r][ˈ]Turn ye now from your [x]evil ways, and *from* your [x]evil doings:' but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
r. Return.

5 "Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, [ˈ]do_they_live for ever? 6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My [ˇ]servants the prophets, did they not [o]take_hold_of your fathers? and they [*]returned and [*]said, 'Like as [J]*the* LORD of_hosts thought to do unto us, according_to our ways, and according_to our doings, so *hath* He dealt with us.'"

o. הִשִּׂיגוּ

o. overtake.

about 519.

7 Upon *the* four and twentieth day_of *the* eleventh month, which *is the* month Sebat, in *the* second year_of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zechariah, the_son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

S. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 2, 4, 8.
i. אִישׁ
a. *and* אָדֹם אֲדֻמִּים
ba. שְׂרֻקִּים

8 I saw by night, and behold a [i]**man** riding upon a [a]**red horse**, and [ה]he [ˈ]stood among the myrtle_trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [a]**red horses**, [ba]**speckled, and white.**

i. ish.
a. red, *Heb.* adŏm.
ba. *or* bay.

9 Then [*]said I, "O_my [ˇ]lord, what *are* these?" And the angel [x][ˈ]that talked with me [*]said unto me, "I will_shew thee what [ה]these *be*."

10 And the [i]man [x][ˈ]that stood among the myrtle_trees [*]answered and [*]said, "These *are they* whom [J]*the* LORD *hath* sent to walk_to_and_fro through the earth."

11 And they [*]answered [ˇ]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [x][ˈ]that stood among the myrtle_trees, and [*]said, "We [ˈ]have_walked_to_and_fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth [ˈ]sitteth_still, and [ˈ]is_at_rest."

12 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]answered and [*]said, "O_[J]LORD of_hosts, **how long** wilt Thou not have_mercy_on [ˇ]Jerusalem and on [ˇ]the_cities_of Judah, against which Thou [ˈ]hast_had_indignation these threescore_and_ten years?"

13 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**answered** [ˇ]the angel [x][ˈ]that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel [x][ˈ]that communed with me [*]said unto me, "[ˈ]Cry thou, saying, Thus [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; I [ˈ]am_**jealous for Jerusalem** and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I [ˈ]am_very_sore displeased with the [n][=]heathen *that are* [x]at_ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped_forward *the* affliction.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

16 Therefore thus [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD; I am_returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall_be_built in it, [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and a line shall_be_stretched_forth upon Jerusalem.

17. Isa. 51. 3. Ch. 2. 12.

17 [ˈ]Cry yet, saying, Thus [ˈ]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; My cities

B.C. about 519. through prosperity shall yet be-spread-abroad; and [J]*the* LORD
·shall yet comfort Zion, and ·shall yet choose Jerusalem."

18. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*

18 Then *lifted-I-up mine ⌜eyes, and *saw, and behold **four horns**. 19 And I *said unto the angel [xL]that talked with me,
"What *be* these?" And he *answered me, "These *are* the
horns which ·[l]have-scattered ⌜Judah, ⌜Israël, and Jerusalem."
a. תָּרָשִׁים 20 And [J]*the* LORD *shewed me **four** [a]**carpenters**. 21 Then a. artificers.
*said I, "What [L]come these to do?" And he *spake, saying,
"These *are* the horns which ·[l]have-scattered ⌜Judah, so that no
t. לְהַחֲרִיד [i]man did-lift-up his head: but these *are-come to [t]fray them, to i. ish.
n. הַגּוֹיִם cast-out ⌜the-horns-of the [n]Gentiles, [xL]which lifted-up *their* horn t. terrify.
over the-land-of Judah to scatter it." n. nations.

2 I *LIFTED-up mine eyes again, and looked, and *behold a
i. אִישׁ [i]man with a **measuring line** in his hand. i. ish.
2 Then *said I, "Whither [L]goest thou?" And he *said unto
me, "To measure ⌜Jerusalem, to see what *is* the-breadth thereof,
and what *is* the-length thereof."
3 And, behold, the angel [xL]that talked with me [L]went-forth,
and another angel [L]went-out to meet him, 4 and *said unto him,
"·Run, ·speak to [x]this [x]young-man, [o]saying,
Jerusalem shall-be-inhabited *as* towns without walls
a. אָדָם For the-multitude-of [a]men and cattle therein: a. ahdahm.
J. יְהוָה 5 For I, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD, will-be unto her a **wall-of fire** J. Jehovah.
round-about,
And will-be *the* **glory** in the-midst-of her."

6 "Ho, ho, *come forth,* and ·flee from the-land-of *the* north,
[L]saith [J]*the* LORD:
For I ·[l]have-spread you abroad as the-four winds-of the
[=]heaven, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
7 ·**Deliver-thyself, O-Zion**, that-dwellest *with* the-daughter-of Babylon.
8. Deut. 32. 10. 8 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts;
After *the* glory *hath* He sent me unto the nations [xL]which
spoiled you:
For [xL]he that-**toucheth** you toucheth the-**apple-of His eye**.
9 For, behold, I *will* [L]shake Mine ⌜hand upon them,
And they ·shall-be a spoil to their servants:
And ye ·shall-know that [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *hath* sent
me.

10 ·Sing and ·rejoice, O-daughter-of Zion:
For, lo, I come, and I ·**will-dwell** in the-midst-of thee,
[L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
11 And many nations ·shall-be-joined to [J]*the* LORD in [x]that
[x]day,
And ·shall-be My ⌜people:
And I ·will-dwell in the-midst-of thee,
And thou ·shalt-know that [J]*the* LORD of-hosts ·[l]hath-sent
me unto thee.
12 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall-inherit ⌜Judah His portion in the holy
land,
And ·shall-choose Jerusalem again.
13 ·**Be-silent**, O-all flesh, before [J]*the* LORD:
a. נֵעוֹר For He *is* [a]raised-up out-of His holy habitation." a. awakened *or* aroused.

B.C. 519.
1. Rev. 12. 10.
g. הַגָּדוֹל
J. יְהוָה
t. וְהַשָּׂטָן
b. לְשִׂטְנוֹ
2. Jude 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34. Amos 4. 11.
3. Isa. 64. 6.
4. Isa. 6. 6, 7; 61. 10.
f. מֵעָלֶיךָ
c. מַחֲלָצוֹת
p. טָהוֹר
t. צָנִיף

3 AND he [*]shewed me [Joshua] the [g]high [x]priest standing before the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, and [x t]**Satan** standing at his right_hand to [b]resist him.
2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]Satan, "[J]*The* LORD [r]rebuke thee, O Satan; even [J]*the* LORD [x t]that [l]hath_chosen Jerusalem [*]rebuke thee: *is* not this a **brand plucked** out_of *the* **fire**?"
3 Now Joshua was clothed_with **filthy garments**, and [t]stood before the angel.
4 And he [*]answered and [*]spake unto [x t]those that_stood before him, saying, "[l]Take_away the filthy [x]garments from him."
And unto him he [*]said, "Behold, I *have* caused thine **iniquity to_pass** [f]from thee, and I [l]will_**clothe** thee with [c]change_of_raiment."
5 And I [*]said, "[r]Let_them_set a [p]fair [t]mitre upon his head."
So they [*]set *a* [x p]**fair** [x t]**mitre** upon his head, and [*]clothed him with garments. And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [t]stood_by.
6 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]**protested** unto Joshua, saying,
7 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
If thou wilt_**walk** in My ways,
And if thou wilt_**keep** My [r]charge,
Then thou shalt also judge My [r]house,
And shalt also keep My [r]courts,
And I [l]will_give thee places_to_walk among [x]these [x t]that stand_by.
8 [l]Hear now, O_Joshua the [g]high [x]priest, thou, and thy fellows [x t]that sit before thee:
For they *are* [æ]men [o]wondered_at:
For, behold, I [t]will_bring_forth My [r]servant *the* [s]**Branch**.
9 For behold the **stone** that I [l]have_laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* **seven eyes**:
Behold, I [t]will_engrave the_graving thereof, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And I [t]will_remove [r]the_iniquity_of [x]that [x]land in one day.
10 In [x]that [x]day, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall_ye_call [i]every_man his neighbour
Under *the* vine and under *the* fig tree."

g. great, *Heb.* gahdōl.
J. Jehovah.
t. the Adversary.
b. be an adversary to him.
f. from off.
c. costly_garments.
p. pure, *Heb.* tahōr.
t. *or* turban.
g. great, gahdōl.
æ. anahshim.
o. of sign *or* signification, *Heb.* mophēth.
s. *or* Shoot, *Heb.* tsĕmakh, *from* tsahmakh, to shoot, to spring up.
i. ish.

כִּי־אַנְשֵׁי מוֹפֵת
צֶמַח
9. *v.* 4.
אִישׁ

4 AND the angel [x t]that talked with me [*]came_again, and [*]waked me, as a [i]man that [l]is_wakened out_of his sleep,
2 and [*]said unto me, "What [t]seest thou?" And I [*]said, "I [l]have_looked, and behold a [l]**candlestick** all *of* gold, with a [b]bowl upon the_top_of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven [p]pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the_top thereof: 3 and **two olive_trees** by it, one upon the_right_*side*_of the bowl, and *the* other upon the_left_*side* thereof."
4 So I [*]answered and [*]spake to the angel [x t]that talked with me, [o]saying, "What *are* these, my [r]lord?"
5 Then the angel [x t]that talked with me [*]answered and [*]said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I [*]said, "No, my [r]lord."
6 Then he [*]answered and [*]spake unto me, [o]saying, "This *is* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zerubbabel, [o]saying, **Not by** [a]**might**, nor by power, **but by My Spirit**, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
7 Who *art* thou, O_great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he [l]shall_bring_forth [r]the **headstone** *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, 'Grace, grace unto it.'"
8 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [o]saying,

i. ish.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* menorath.
b. bowl, spring, fountain, *or* globe, *Heb.* gullah.
p. pipes, *Heb.* mutsahkoth, *from* yáhtsak, to pour_through.
J. Jehovah.
a. *or* army.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 519.
9. Ezra 3. 10; 6. 15.
10. 2 Chr. 16. 9.

9 "The hands of Zerubbabel [1]have laid the foundation of [x]this [x]house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou [1]shalt know that [J]*the* LORD of hosts [1]hath sent me unto you. 10 For who [1]hath despised the **day of small things**? for they [1]shall rejoice, and [1]shall see [2]the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *with* **those seven**; they *are* the **eyes** of [J]*the* LORD, [1]which run to and fro through *the* whole [x]earth."

11. *c.* 3.
l. הַמְנוֹרָה

11 Then [1]answered I, and [1]said unto him, "What *are* these **two** [x]**olive trees** upon the right *side* of the [l]candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?" 12 And I [1]answered again, and [1]said unto him, "What *be these* **two** [x]**olive branches** which through *the* two [x]golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?"

l. lampstand.

14. Rev. 11. 4.
s. בְּנֵי הַיִּצְהָר
a. אֲדוֹן

13 And he [1]answered me [1]and said, "Knowest thou not what these *be*?" And I [1]said, "No, my [2]lord." 14 Then [1]said he, "These *are* the **two** [xs]**anointed ones**, [x1]that stand by the [a]Lord of the whole earth."

s. *Heb.* sons of oil.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

1. Ezek. 2. 9.
b. דָּאָלָה
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ

5 THEN I [1]turned, and [1]lifted up mine eyes, and [1]looked, and behold a **flying roll**. 2 And he [1]said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I [1]answered, "I see a flying roll; *the* length thereof *is* twenty [b]x cubits, and the breadth thereof ten [b]x cubits." 3 Then [1]said he unto me, "This *is* the **curse** [x1]that goeth forth over the face of [a]*the* whole [x]earth: for every one [x1]that stealeth [1]shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one [x1]that sweareth [1]shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

b. by the cubit.
a. *or* all the land.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

4 I [1]will bring it forth, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, and it [1]shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [x1]him that sweareth falsely by My name: and it [1]shall remain in the midst of his house, and [1]shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

J. Jehovah.

5 **Then** the angel [x1]that talked with me [1]went forth, and [1]said unto me, "[1]Lift up now thine eyes, and [1]see what *is* [x]this [x1]that goeth forth."

e. עֵינָם
7. *Comp.* Matt. 13. 33. 2 Thess. 2. 7.
r. כִּכַּר
o. אַחַת
l. הָרִשְׁעָה
h. אִתָּהּ

6 And I [1]said, "What *is* it?" And he [1]said, "This *is an* [x]**ephah** [x1]that goeth forth." He [1]said moreover, "This *is* their [e]resemblance through [a]all the earth."

7 And, behold, [1]there was lifted up a [r]talent of **lead**: "and this *is* [o]a **woman** [1]that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."

8 And he [1]said, "This *is* [x1]**wickedness**." And he [1]cast [h]it into the midst of the ephah; and he [1]cast [2]the weight of [x]lead upon the mouth thereof.

e. *Heb. or* eye.
r. round piece.
o. one.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* ha rishah, *feminine.*
h. *or* her.

ab. וּבֵין

9 Then [1]lifted I up mine eyes, and [1]looked, and, behold, [1]there came out **two women**, and *the* wind *was* in their wings; for they [1]had wings like the wings of *a* [x]**stork**: and they [1]lifted up [2]the ephah between the earth and [a]b the [3]heaven.

10 Then [1]said I to the angel [x1]that talked with me, "Whither [1]do these bear [2]the ephah?"

11 And he [1]said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of **Shinar**: and it [1]shall be established, and [1]set there upon her own base."

ab. between.

1. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 1-8.

6 AND I [1]turned, and [1]lifted up mine eyes, and [1]looked, and, behold, [1]there came **four chariots** out from between two [x]mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass. 2 In the first [x]chariot *were* **red horses**; and in the second [x]chariot

B.C. 519.
s. בְּרֻדִּים
st. אֲמֻצִּים
5. Rev. 7. 1.
a. אֲדֹן

black horses; 3 and in the third [x]chariot **white** horses; and in the fourth [x]chariot [s]**grisled** and [st]**bay** horses.

4 Then I [*]answered and [*]said unto the angel [x+]that talked with me, "What *are* these, my [-]lord?" 5 And the angel [*]answered and [*]said unto me, "These *are the* **four spirits**_of the heavens, [+]which_go_forth from standing before the_[a]-Lord_of all the earth. 6 The black [x]horses which *are* therein [+]go_forth into *the* north country; and the white [']go_forth after them; and the [s]grisled [']go_forth toward the south country."

7 And the [st]bay went_forth, and [*]sought to go that_they_might walk_to_and_fro through the earth: and he [*]said, "[']Get_you_hence, [']walk_to_and_fro through the earth." So they [*]walked_to_and_fro through the earth.

8 Then [*]cried he upon me, and [*]spake unto me, saying, "Behold, these [x+]that go_toward *the* **north** country [']have_quieted my [~]spirit in *the* north country."

s. speckled, *Heb.* bĕrudim, *from* bahrad, hail.
st. strong, *Heb.* ămutsim.
a. Adōn, **Lord**, *singular.*

J. יְהוָה

9 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [°]saying, 10 "[']Take of *them of* [~]the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of [~]Tobijah, and of [~]Jedaiah, which ['']are_come from Babylon, and ['']come thou the same [x]day, and go into the_house_of Josiah the_son_of Zephaniah; 11 then ['']take silver and gold, and ['']make [c]**crowns**, and ['']set *them* upon the_head_of Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest; 12 and ['']speak unto him, saying, 'Thus ['']speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, saying, Behold *the* [i]man whose name *is* The **Branch**; and he shall_[b]**grow_up** out_of his place, and he ['']shall_**build** [~]the_**temple**_of [J]*the* LORD: 13 even he shall_build [~]the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD; and he shall_bear *the* glory, and ['']shall_sit and ['']**rule** upon his throne; and he ['']shall_be a priest upon his throne: and the_counsel_of peace shall_be between them both.'

14 And the **crowns** shall_be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the_son_of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD. 15 And they *that are* far_off shall_come and ['']build in the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD, and ye ['']shall_know that [J]*the* LORD of_hosts *hath* sent me unto you. And *this* ['']shall_come_to_pass, if ye [°]will_diligently [b]obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

J. Jehovah.
c. crowns, *Heb.* hatahrōth, *from* hahtar, to surround.
g. *or* great.
i. ish.
b. branch *or* spring-up.

B.C. 518.
J. יְהוָה
b.e. בֵּית־אֵל
s. שַׂרְאֶצֶר
r. רֶגֶם מֶלֶךְ
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

7 AND it [*]came_to_pass in *the* fourth year of [x]king Darius, *that* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto Zechariah in *the* fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; 2 when they [*]had_sent unto [b]the_house_of [e]-God [s]Sherezer and [r]Regem-melech, and their [æ]men, [t]to ['']pray before [J]*the* LORD, 3 *and* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "**Should I weep** in the fifth [x]month, separating myself, [ac]as I ['']have_done these so many years?"

4 Then [*]came the_**word**_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts unto me, saying, 5 "['']Speak unto all the_[-]people_of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and ['']mourned in the fifth and [x]seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did_ye_at_all fast unto Me, *even* to [ℳe]? 6 And when ye [t]did_eat, and when ye [t]did_drink, [w]did not ye [x+]eat *for yourselves*, and [x+]drink *for yourselves?* 7 [a]*Should ye* not *hear* [~]the words which [J]*the* LORD ['']hath_cried by [^t]the former [x]prophets, when Jerusalem was_inhabited and in_prosperity, and the_cities thereof round_about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?"

8 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Zechariah, saying,
9 "Thus ['']speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, saying,

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* Bethēl.
e. Ēl.
s. Sharetser, Prince_of fire.
r. Regem Melech, Friend_of the king.
æ. anahshim.
t. to entreat [~]the_face_of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

a. הֲלוֹא אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר

w. were not ye the eaters and ye the drinkers.
a. Are not these [~]the words.
^t. the_hand_of.

B.C. 518.

j. וְשִׁפְטוּ
l. וְחֶסֶד
i. אִישׁ

10 j-Execute true judgment,
And ˢshew ˡmercy and compassions ⁱevery-man to his ᶜbrother:
And ˡoppress not *the* ᶜwidow, nor *the* ᶜfatherless, *the* ᶜstranger, nor *the* ᶜpoor;
And ˡlet none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

j. Judge ye.
l. lovingkindness *or* kindness.
i. ish.

g. וַיִּתְּנוּ כָתֵף סֹרֶרֶת

11 But **they** ˢ**refused** to hearken,
And ᵍˢpulled-away *the* shoulder,
And ᵐstopped their ears, that they should not hear.

g. gave a rebellious shoulder.

m. הַכְבִּידוּ

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone,
Lest they should-hear ᶜthe law,
And ᶜthe words which ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts ˢˡhath-sent in His Spirit by ᴧˡthe former ˣprophets:
Therefore ˢcame a great wrath from ᴶᶜ*the* LORD of-hosts.

m. *or* made-heavy.

ᴧt. בְּיַד

ᴧt. the-hand-of.

13 **Therefore** it ˢis-come-to-pass, *that* ᵃᶜas He cried, and they would not hear;
So they ˡcried, and I ˡwould not hear, ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts:

ac. according as.

14 But I ˢscattered-them-with-a-whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not.
Thus the land was-desolate after them, that-no-man-passed-through nor returned:

ד. חֶמְדָּה

For they ˢlaid *the* ᵈpleasant land desolate."

d. desirable.

ה. יְהוָה

8

AGAIN the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts ˢcame *to me*, °saying,

j. Jehovah.

2 "Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
I was-**jealous for Zion** with great jealousy,
And I was-jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; I *am* **returned** unto Zion,
And ˢ**will-dwell** in the-midst-of **Jerusalem**:
And Jerusalem ˢshall-be-called a **city-of** ˣ**truth**;
And the-mountain-of ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts the **holy mountain.**

4 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
There shall yet old-men and old-women dwell in the-streets-of Jerusalem,

i. אִישׁ
m. מֵרֹב יָמִים

And ⁱevery-man with-his-staff in his hand for ᵐvery age.

i. ish.
m. multitude-of days.

5 And the-streets-of the city shall-be-full-of boys and girls playing in the-streets thereof.

6 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
If it ˡbe-marvellous in the-eyes-of the-remnant-of ˣthis ˣpeople in ˣthese ˣdays,
ˡShould it also be-marvellous in Mine eyes? ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts.

7 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
Behold, I ˡwill-save My ᶜpeople from *the* east country, and from *the* ᵉwest country;

c. מִמִּזְרַח מֹשַׁע
e. מִמְּבוֹא מְבוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

e. country-of the-going-down-of the sun.

8 And I ˢwill-bring them, and they ˢshall-dwell in the-midst-of Jerusalem:
And they ˢshall-be My ᶜpeople,
And I will-be their ᴱGod, in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
ˡLet your hands **be-strong**,
ˣˡYe that-hear in ˣthese ˣdays ˣthese ˣwords by the-mouth-of the prophets,

B.C. 518.

Which *were* in *the* day *that* the_foundation_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts was_laid,
That the temple might_be_built.

a. הָאָדָם 10 For before [x]these [x]days there was no hire for [x a]man, nor any hire for [x]beast;
Neither *was there any* peace to [x ⊥]him that_went_out or [x ⊥]came in because_of the affliction:
For I [*]set [r]all [x a]men every_one against his neighbour.

a. ahdahm.

11 But **now** I *will* not *be* unto the_residue_of [x]this [x]people as in the former [x]days,
[⊥]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

12 For *the* seed *shall be* [x]**prosperous**;
The vine shall_give her fruit,
l. וְהָאָרֶץ And the [l]ground shall_give her increase,
And the heavens shall_give their dew;
And I [•]will_cause [r]the_remnant_of [x]this [x]people to_possess [r]all these *things*.

l. land.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 13 And it [•]shall_come_to_pass, *that* [ac]as ye were a curse among
n. בַּגּוֹיִם the [n ≡]heathen,
O_house_of Judah, and house_of Israël;
So will_I_save you, and ye [•]shall_be a **blessing**:
[t]Fear not, *but* [t]let your hands be_strong.

ac. according as.
n. nations.

14 For thus [•l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
b. לְהָרַע [ac]**As** I thought to [b]punish you,
When your fathers provoked Me to wrath,
[•]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and I repented not:
15 **So** again *have* I thought in [x]these [x]days to do_well_unto [r]Jerusalem
And to [r]the_house_of Judah: [t]fear ye not.

b. bring_evil.

16 "**These** *are* the things that ye shall_do;
[•]Speak ye [i]every_man *the* truth to his [r]neighbour;
j. שְׁפְטוּ [J]Execute the_judgment_of truth and peace in your gates:
17 And [t]let none_of you imagine evil in your hearts against his [r]neighbour;
And [t]love no false oath:
For [r]all these *are things* that I [•l]hate, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD."

j. Judge ye.

18 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [*]came unto me, saying,

19 "Thus [•l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; The_**fast**_of the fourth *month*, and the_fast_of the fifth, and the_fast_of the seventh, and the_fast_of the tenth, shall_be to the_house_of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful [ap]**feasts**; therefore [•]love the truth and [x]peace.

ap. וְלַמֹּעֲדִים

ap. appointed seasons.

20 Thus [•l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall_come [≡]people, and the_inhabitants_of many
21. Isa. 2. 3. cities: 21 and the_inhabitants_of one *city* [•]shall_go to another, [©]saying, "[•t]Let_us_go [©]speedily to [i]pray [r]before [J]*the* LORD, and
J. אֶת־יְהוָה **to seek** [J r]*the* **LORD** of_hosts: I will_go also.'
צְבָאוֹת 22 Yea, many [≡]people and strong nations [•]shall_come to seek [J r]*the* LORD of_hosts in Jerusalem, and to [i]pray [r]before [J]*the* LORD.
23 Thus [•l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; In [x]those [x]days *it shall*
æ. אֲנָשִׁים *come to pass*, that ten [æ]men shall_take_hold out_of all languages_of the nations, even [•]shall_take_hold_of the_skirt_of him that is a **Jew**, saying, '**We will_go with you**: for we [•l]have_heard *that* [≡]**God** *is* with you.'"

i. intreat [r]the_face_of Jehovah.
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
æ. anahshim.

about 487.
J. יְהוָה 9 THE_**burden**_of the_**word**_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of Hadrach,

J. Jehovah.

And Damascus *shall be* the-rest thereof:
a. אָדָם When the-eyes-of [a]man, as of all the-tribes-of Israēl, *shall be* toward [J]*the* LORD. a. ahdahm.
And Hamath also shall-border thereby;
Tyrus, and Zidon, though-it-be very wise.
And Tyrus [k]did-build herself a strong-hold,
And [k]heaped-up silver as *the* dust,
And fine-gold as the-mire-of *the* streets.
ad. אֲדֹנָי Behold, [ad]*the* [≡]Lord will-[d]cast-her-out, ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
l. יוֹרִישֶׁנָּה And He [l]will-smite her power in the sea; d. dispossess.
And ש֫ is shall-be-devoured with [x]fire.
Ashkelon shall-see *it*, and fear;
Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful,
And Ekron;
For her expectation [l]shall-be-ashamed;
And the-king [l]shall-perish from Gaza,
And Ashkelon shall not be-inhabited.
And a bastard [l]shall-dwell in Ashdod,
And I [l]will-cut-off the-pride-of *the* Philistines.
And I [l]will-take-away his [≡]blood out-of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth:
G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ But he-that-remaineth, even ה֫, *shall be* for our [≡]God, G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
And he [l]shall-be as a governor in Judah,
And Ekron as a Jebusite.
And I [l]will-encamp about Mine house because-of *the* army,
Because-of him-that-passeth-by, and because-of him-that-returneth:
e. נֹגֵשׂ And no [e]oppressor shall-pass-through them any-more: e. exactor.
For now have-I-seen with Mine eyes.

9. MATT. 21. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15.
[l]Rejoice greatly, O-daughter-of Zion;
[l]Shout, O-daughter-of Jerusalem:
Behold, **thy king [t]cometh** unto thee:
ה֫ *is* just, and having-salvation:
Lowly, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the-foal-of an ass.

10. Ps. 72. 1-8.
And I [l]will-cut-off *the* chariot from Ephraim,
And *the* horse from Jerusalem,
And *the* battle bow [l]shall-be-cut-off:
n. לַגּוֹיִם And He [l]shall-speak peace unto the [n]≡heathen: n. nations.
And His dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea,
And from *the* River *even* to the-ends-of *the* earth.
t. אַתְּ As for [t]thee also, by the-**blood**-of thy **covenant** t. thee, *feminine*.
I [l]have-sent-forth thy prisoners out-of *the* **pit** wherein *is* no [≡]water.
[l]Turn you to *the* strong-hold, ye **prisoners-of [x]hope**:
Even to-day do-I-declare *that* I will-render double unto thee;
When I [l]have-bent Judah for Me,
Filled *the* bow with Ephraim,
And [l]raised-up thy sons, O-Zion, against thy sons, O-Greece,
And [l]made thee as the-sword-of a mighty-man.
And [J]*the* **LORD shall-be-seen over** them, J. Jehovah.
And His arrow [l]shall-go-forth as the lightning:
a.J. וַאדֹנָי יֱהוִה And [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD shall-blow the trumpet, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
And [l]shall-go with whirlwinds-of *the* south.
[J]*The* LORD of-hosts shall-defend them;
And they [l]shall-devour, and [l]subdue *with* sling stones;

B.C. about 487.
y. יַיִן

And they ·shall_drink, *and* make_a_noise as through [y]wine;
And they ·[l]shall_be_filled like [x]bowls, *and* as the_corners_of *the* altar.

16. Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.

16 And [J]*the* LORD their [=]God ·shall_**save** them in [x]that [x]day as the_flock_of His people:
For *they shall be as* the_stones_of a [c]crown, lifted_up_as_an_ensign upon His land.

c. נֵזֶר

17. Ps. 31. 19.

17 For how_great *is* His goodness,
And how_great *is* His beauty!

f. יְנוֹבֵב

Corn shall_make *the* young_men [f]cheerful,
And new_wine *the* maids.

y. yayin.
c. crown, *Heb.* neezer.
f. *or* flourish.

J. יְהוָה

10 ·ASK ye of [J]*the* LORD rain in the_time_of *the* **latter_rain**;

l. חֲזִיזִים

So [J]*the* LORD [l]shall_make [l]bright_clouds,
And [l]give them showers_of rain,
To every_one grass in the field.

t. הַתְּרָפִים

2 For the [t]idols ·[l]have_spoken vanity,
And the diviners ·[l]have_seen a lie,
And [l]have_told false dreams;
They [l]comfort in vain:

s. צֹאן

Therefore they went_their_way as a [s]flock,
They [l]were_troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was_kindled against the shepherds,
And I [l]punished the goats:
For [J]*the* LORD of_hosts ·[l]hath_visited His [r]flock [r]the_**house_of Judah**,
And ·hath_made them as His goodly horse in the battle.

c. פִּנָּה

4 Out_of_him [l]came_forth *the* [c]corner,

t. יָתֵד

Out_of_him *the* [t]nail,

e. נוֹגֵשׂ

Out_of_him *the* battle bow,
Out_of_him every [e]oppressor together.

o. חוּצוֹת

5 And they ·shall_be as mighty_men, [l]which_tread_down *their enemies* in the_mire_of *the* [o]streets in the battle:
And they ·shall_fight, because [J]*the* LORD *is* with them,
And *the* riders on horses ·shall_be_confounded.

6 And I ·will_strengthen [r]the_house_of Judah,
And I will_save [r]the_house_of **Joseph**,
And I ·will_bring_them_again_to_place_them;
For I ·[l]have_mercy_upon them:
And they ·shall_be as though I had not cast_them_off:

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

For [E]*am* [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and [*]will_[a]hear them.

a. וְאֶעֱנֵם

7 And *they of* Ephraim ·shall_be like a mighty *man*,

y. יַיִן

And their heart ·shall_rejoice as through [y]wine:
Yea, their [s]children shall_see *it*, and ·be_glad;
Their heart shall_rejoice in [J]*the* LORD.

8 I will_hiss for them, and [*]gather them;
For I ·[l]have_redeemed them:
And they ·shall_increase as they ·[l]have_increased.

9 And I [*]will_**sow** them among the [=]people:
And they shall_remember Me in [x]far countries;
And they ·shall_live with their [r]children, and ·turn_again.

10 I ·will_**bring_them_again** also out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And [t]gather them out_of Assyria;
And I will_bring them into the_land_of Gilead and Lebanon;
And *place* shall not be_found for them.

11 And He ·shall_pass_through the sea *with* affliction,
And ·shall_smite *the* waves in the sea,

J. Jehovah.
l. lightnings, *Heb.* khizizim.
t. teraphim.
s. sheep.
c. *or* corner_stone.
t. tent_pin.
e. exactor.
o. *or* out_places.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
a. answer.
y. yayin.

B.C. about 487.

And all the deeps of *the* river ˢshall dry up:
And the pride of Assyria ˢshall be brought down,
And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.
12 And I ˢwill **strengthen them** in ᴶ*the* LORD;
And they shall walk up and down in His name, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

11 ˢOPEN thy doors, **O Lebanon**,
That *the* fire ᵛmay devour thy cedars.
c. בְּרוֹשׁ 2 ˢHowl, ᶜfir tree; for the cedar ˢˡis fallen;
h. אַדִּרִים Because the ʰ≡mighty ˢˡare spoiled:
ˢHowl, O ye oaks of Bashan;
f. הַבָּצִיר For the forest of the ᶠvintage ˢˡis come down.
keri הַבָּצִיר 3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds;
For their glory ˢˡis spoiled:
A voice of the roaring of young lions;
For the pride of ˣJordan ˢˡis spoiled.
4 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD my ≡God;
"ˢFeed ᶜthe **flock** of the **slaughter**;
b. לֹנֵיהֶן 5 Whose ᵇpossessors ˡslay them, and ˡhold themselves not guilty:
And they that sell them ˡsay, 'Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* LORD; for I ᵛam rich:'
And their own shepherds ˡpity them not.
6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
a. אֶת הָאָדָם But, lo, ᴱ ˡwill deliver ᶜthe ᵃmen
i. אִישׁ ⁱevery one into his neighbour's hand,
And into the hand of his king:
And they ˢshall smite ᶜthe land,
And out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.
7 And I ᵛwill feed ᶜthe flock of ˣslaughter, even you, O ≡poor of the flock."

And I ᵛtook unto me **two staves**; the one I called **Beauty**, and the other I called ˡ**Bands**; and I ᵛfed ᶜthe flock. 8 ᶜThree ˣshepherds also I ᵛcut off in one month; and my soul ᵛloathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. 9 Then ᵛsaid I, "I will not feed you: that that dieth, ˡlet it die; and that that is to be cut off, ˡlet it be cut off; and ˡlet the rest eat every one ᶜthe flesh of another."

c. בְּרִתִי 10 And I ᵛtook my ᶜ**staff**, *even* ᶜ**Beauty**, and ᵛ**cut it asunder**, that I might break my ᶜcovenant which I had ᶜmade with all the ≡people. 11 And it ᵛwas broken in ˣthat ˣday: and so the ≡poor of the flock that waited upon me ᵛknew that it *was* the word of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12. *See* Ex. 21. 32. Matt. 26. 15. Matt. 27. 3-10.

12 And I ᵛsaid unto them, "If ye think good, ˢgive *me* my price; and if not, ˢforbear." So they ᵛweighed for my ᶜprice **thirty** *pieces* of **silver**.
13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, "ˢCast it unto the **potter**: a goodly ˣprice that I was prised at of them." And I ᵛtook the thirty *pieces* of ˣsilver, and ᵛcast them to the potter in the house of ᴶ*the* LORD.
14 Then I ᵛ**cut asunder** mine other **staff**, *even* ˣ**Bands**, that I might break ᶜthe brotherhood between Judah and Israel.
15 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, "ˢTake unto thee yet the instruments of a **foolish shepherd**. 16 For, lo, ᴱ ˡwill raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit ˣˡthose that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal ˣˡthat that

c. cypress.
h. honourable ones.
f. fortress *or* defenced forest.
J.G. Jehovah Elohay.
b. *or* buyers.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 517.
s. יְכַלְכֵּל
h. וּפַרְסֵיהֶן
w. הָאֱלִיל

is-broken, nor [s]feed [x-1]that that-standeth-still: but he shall-eat the-flesh-of the fat, and [r]tear their [h]claws in-pieces.
17 Woe to the [w]idol shepherd that-leaveth the flock! *the* sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [o]shall-be [r]clean-dried-up, and his right eye [o]shall-be-utterly [r]darkened."

s. sustain *or* nourish.
h. hoofs.
w. *or* worthless.

1. Num. 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7. Heb. 12. 9.
J. יְהוָה
a. אָדָם
r. רַעַל

12 THE-**burden**-of the-word-of [J]*the* LORD **for Israël**,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD, [1]which-stretcheth-forth *the* heavens,
And [1]layeth-the-foundation-of *the* earth,
And [1]formeth the-spirit-of [a]man within him.
2 Behold, I [1]will-make [c]**Jerusalem** a **cup**-of [r]**trembling** unto all the [=]people round-about,
When they shall-be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.
3 And [^1]in [x]that [x]day will-I-make [c]Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all [x=]people:
All [1]that-burden-themselves-with it [o]shall-be [r]cut-in-pieces,
Though all the-[=]people-of the earth [c]be-gathered-together against it.
4 In [x]that [x]day, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will-**smite** every horse with [x]astonishment,
And his rider with [x]madness:
And I will-open Mine [c]eyes upon the-house-of Judah,
And will-smite every horse of the [=]people with [x]blindness.
5 And the-governors-of Judah [c]shall-say in their heart,
"The-inhabitants-of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength
In [J]*the* LORD of-hosts their [=]God."
6 In [x]that [x]day will-I-make [c]the-governors-of Judah like a [f]hearth-of fire among *the* [=]wood,
And like a torch-of fire in a sheaf;
And they [c]shall-devour [c]all the [=]people round-about,
On *the* right-hand and on *the* left:
And **Jerusalem** [c]shall-be-**inhabited** again in-her-own place, *even* in Jerusalem.
7 [J]*The* LORD also [c]shall-save [c]the-tents-of **Judah** [x]**first**,
That the-glory-of the-house-of David
And the-glory-of the-[-]inhabitants-of Jerusalem
[!]Do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
8 In [x]that [x]day shall [J]*the* LORD defend the-[-]inhabitants-of Jerusalem;
And [x-1]he that-is-feeble among them at [x]that [x]day [c]shall-be as David;
And the-house-of David *shall be* as [=]God,
As the-angel-of [J]*the* LORD before them.
9 And it [c]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
That I will-seek to destroy [c]all the nations [x-1]that come against Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
r. reeling.
^i. it shall-come to-pass.
f. fire-pan.

10. John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
l. וְהִבִּיטוּ

10 And I [c]will-**pour** upon the-house-of David,
And upon the-[-]inhabitants-of Jerusalem,
The-**Spirit**-of grace and of supplications:
And they [c]shall-[l]**look** upon Me [c]whom they *have* **pierced**,
And they [c]shall-**mourn** for Him, as one-mourneth for *his* [x]only *son*,
And [c]shall-be in-bitterness for Him, as one-that-is-in-bitterness for *his* [x]firstborn.

l. look-attentively, *Heb.* hibbitu.

11. 2 Chr. 35. 24, 25.
t. יִגְדַּל הַמִּסְפֵּד

11 In [x]that [x]day [t]shall-there-be a great [x]**mourning** in Jerusalem,

t. the mourning shall-be-great.

B.C. about 517.

As the_mourning_of Hadadrimmon in the_valley_of Megiddon.

12 And the land ˙shall_mourn, every family apart;
The_family_of the_house_of David apart,
And their wives apart;
The_family_of the_house_of Nathan apart,
And their wives apart;
13 The_family_of the_house_of Levi apart,
And their wives apart;
The_family_of ˣShimei apart,
And their wives apart;
14 All the families that remain,
Every family apart,
And their wives apart.

13 IN ˣthat ˣday there shall_be a **fountain opened**
To the_house_of David and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem
For sin and for uncleanness.

2 **And** it ˙shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
That I will_**cut_off** ˜the_names_of **the idols** out_of the land,
And they shall no more be_remembered:
And also I will_cause ˜the prophets and the unclean ˜spirit to_pass out_of the land.

3. Deut. 13. 6-11.

3 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother that_begat him ˙shall_say unto him,
"Thou shalt not live; for thou ˙speakest lies in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD:"
And his father and his mother that_begat him ˙shall_thrust_him_through when he prophesieth.
4 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday,
That the **prophets** shall_be_ashamed every_one of his vision, when he *hath* prophesied;
Neither shall_they ˙wear a ʰrough garment to deceive:
5 But he ˙shall_say, "Ɛ *am* no prophet, Ɛ *am* a husbandman;
For ᵃman taught_me_to_keep_cattle from my youth."
6 And *one* ˙shall_say unto him,
"What *are* ˣthese ˣwounds ʷin thine hands?"
Then he ˙shall_answer, "*Those* with which I was_wounded *in* the_house_of my friends."

h. עֵשָׂר — h. hairy.
a. אָדָם — a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
w. בֵּין יָדֶיךָ — w. within.

7. John. 1. 1. Matt. 26. 31.

7 ˙**Awake, O_sword,** against My **Shepherd,**
And against *the* ˢman *that is* My ᵃˢ**fellow,** ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts:
˙Smite ˜the Shepherd, and the sheep ᵛshall_be_scattered:
And I ˙will_ᵗturn Mine hand upon the little_ones.

s. גֶּבֶר — s. strong *or* mighty-man, *Heb.* geber.
as. עֲמִיתִי — as. associate *or* companion.
t. וַהֲשִׁבֹתִי — t. turn-back.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

8 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass, *that* in all the land, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Two_parts therein shall_be_cut_off *and* die;
But the third shall_be_left therein.

9. Rev. 14. 1-5.

9 And I ˙will_bring ˜the **third_part** through the fire,
And ˙will_refine them as ᵏsilver ᵒis_refined,
And ˙will_try them as ᵏgold ᵒis_tried:
They shall_call on My name, and Ɛ will_ᵃⁿhear them:

an. אֶעֱנֶה — an. answer.

I will say, "Et *is* [a]My [-]people:"
And they shall say, "[J]*The* LORD *is* my [=]God."

a. Ammi.
J. Jehovah Elohay.

J. יְהוָה

14 BEHOLD, the day of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For I will **gather all** [x]**nations against Jerusalem** to [x]battle;
And the city shall be taken,
And the houses rifled, and the women [t]ravished;
And half of the city shall go forth into [x]captivity,
And the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall [J]*the* LORD go forth, and fight against [x]those [x]nations,
As when He fought in the day of battle.
4. Acts 1. 10-12. 4 And **His feet shall stand** in [x]that [x]day **upon the mount of** [x]**Olives**,
Which *is* before Jerusalem on *the* east,
And the mount of [x]Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward *the* east and toward *the* west,
And there shall be a very great valley;
And half of the mountain shall remove toward *the* north,
And half of it toward *the* south.
5. Jude 14. 5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of [m]*the* mountains;
m. גֵּיא־הָרַי
For the valley of *the* mountains shall reach unto [a]Azal:
a. אָצַל
Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
h. קְדֹשִׁים
And [J]*the* **LORD** my [=]God **shall come**, *and* all *the* [h]**saints** with Thee.
6 And it shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
d. וְקִפָּאוֹן
That the light shall not be [=]clear, *nor* [d]dark:
7 But it shall be **one day** which shall be known to [J]*the* LORD,
Not day, nor night:
But it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.
8. Ezek. 47. 1-12. Joel 3. 18. 8 And it shall be in [x]that [x]day, *that* **living waters** shall go out **from Jerusalem**;
e. הַקַּדְמוֹנִי
Half of them toward the [e]former [x]sea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן
And half of them toward the [w]hinder [x]sea:
In [x]summer and in [x]winter shall it be.
9 And [J]*the* **LORD** shall be **King over all the earth**:
In [x]that [x]day shall there be one [J]LORD, and His name one.
10 All the **land** shall be turned as *a* [x]plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem:
s. וְיָשְׁבָה
And it shall be lifted up, and [s]inhabited in her place,
From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate,
Unto the corner gate,
And *from* the tower of Hananeël unto the king's wine-presses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it,
a. ...וְיָשְׁבָה לָבֶטַח
And there shall be no more utter destruction;
But **Jerusalem** shall be [a]safely inhabited.
12 And this shall be the **plague** wherewith [J]*the* LORD will smite [-]all the [=]people that [l]have fought against Jerusalem;
Their flesh [l]shall consume away while they stand upon their feet,

J. Jehovah.

m. My mountains, *Heb.* hahray.
a. Azal, Noble.
h. holy-ones, kedoshim.
d. dense.
e. *or* Eastern.
w. *or* Western.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* shall abide.
a. *or* shall abide safely.

B.C. about 517.

And their eyes shall_consume_away in their holes,
And their tongue shall_consume_away in their mouth.
13 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* a great tumult from [J]*the* LORD shall_be among them;
And they ·shall_lay_hold every_one on the_hand_of his neighbour,
And his hand ·shall_rise_up against the_hand_of his neighbour.
14 And Judah also shall_fight at Jerusalem;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And the_wealth_of all the [n=]heathen round_about ·shall_be_gathered_together, n. nations.
Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.
15 And so shall_be the_plague_of the horse, of the mule, of the camel,
And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall_be in [x]these
c. בַּמַּחֲנוֹת [xc]tents, as [x]this [x]plague. c. camps.
16 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* every_one [x1]that is_left of all the **nations** [x1]which came against Jerusalem
·Shall even **go_up** from **year to year** to worship *the* King,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and **to keep** ⌜the_**feast_of** [b]**tabernacles.** J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
b. הַסֻּכּוֹת b. booths.
17 And it ·shall be, *that* whoso will not come_up of *all* ⌜the_families_of the earth unto Jerusalem
To worship *the* King, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Even upon them shall_be no rain.
18 And if the_family_of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain;*
There shall_be the plague, wherewith [J]*the* LORD will_smite ⌜the [n=]heathen that [t]come not up to keep ⌜the_feast_of [xb]tabernacles.
s. חַטַּאת 19 This shall_be the_[s]punishment_of Egypt, s. *or* sin.
And the_[s]punishment_of all [x]nations that [t]come not up to keep ⌜the_feast_of [xb]tabernacles.
20 In [x]that [x]day shall_there_be upon the_bells_of the horses, "**Holiness unto** [J]*the* **LORD**;"
And the pots in [J]*the* LORD's house ·shall_be like the bowls before the altar.
h. קֹדֶשׁ 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah ·shall_be [h]holiness unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts: h. holy.
And all they that sacrifice ·shall_come and ·take of them, and [bo]·seethe therein: bo. boil.
m. כְּנַעֲנִי And in [x]that [x]day there shall_be no more *the* [m]Canaanite in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. m. merchant *or* trafficker.

m. מלאכי

[m]MALACHI.

m. Malachi.

B.C. about 397.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה
t. בְּיַד
m. מַלְאָכִי

J. Jehovah.
t. the hand of.
m. Malachi, My messenger.

2. Deut. 7. 7, 8. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

1 [T]HE burden of the word of [J]*the* LORD to Israel by [at m]Malachi.
2 I [l]have loved you, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Yet ye [s]say, "Wherein [l]hast Thou loved us?"
Was not Esau Jacob's brother? [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Yet I [*]**loved** [c]**Jacob,**
3 And I **hated** [c]**Esau,**
And [*]laid his [c]mountains and his [c]heritage waste for the dragons of *the* wilderness.
4 Whereas Edom [s]saith, "We [l]are impoverished,
But we [*]will return and [*]build the desolate places;"
Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
They shall build, but I will throw down;
And they [s]shall call them, "The border of wickedness,"
And, "The [-]people against whom [J]*the* LORD [l]hath indignation for ever."
5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say,
"[J]*The* LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel."

6 A son [h]honoureth *his* father,
And a servant his [=]master:
If then I *be* a father, where *is* Mine honour?
And if I *be a* [=]master, where *is* My fear?
[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, [t]that despise My name.
And ye [s]say, "Wherein [l]have we despised Thy [c]name?"
7 [t]Ye [b]offer **polluted** bread upon Mine altar; and ye [s]say,
"Wherein [l]have we polluted thee?"
In [©]that ye say, "The table of [J]*the* LORD [at i]*is* contemptible."

b. מְגֹאָלִים
i. הוּא

b. bring nigh.
i. it.

3. Lev. 22. 20.

8 And if ye [b][t]offer *the* [-]blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil?
And if ye [b]offer *the* lame and sick, *is it* not evil?
[b]Offer it now unto thy governor;
Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person?
[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
9 And now, I pray you, [s]beseech [at e]-God, that He [*]will be -gracious unto us:
This [l]hath been by your [h]means:
Will He [a]regard your persons? [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
10 Who *is there* even among you that [*]would shut *the* [=]doors *for nought?*
Neither [t]do ye kindle *fire* on Mine altar for nought.
I have no pleasure in you, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
Neither will I accept an [g]offering at your hand.

at. e. פְּנֵי־אֵל
h. כְּיֶדְכֶם
a. חִישָׂא
g. וּמִנְחָה

at. the face of.
e. El, God, *singular.*
h. hand.
a. accept.
g. a gift offering, minkhah.

11 For from the rising of *the* sun even unto the going down of the same **My name** *shall be* **great** among the [n]**Gentiles;**
And in every place **incense** *shall be* [b]offered unto My name, and a **pure** [g]**offering:**
For My name *shall be* great among the [n=]heathen, [s]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם
b. מֻגָּשׁ

n. nations.
b. brought nigh.

12 But ye *have* **profaned** it, in [©]that ye say,
"The table of [J]*the* LORD [at i]*is* polluted;
And the fruit thereof, *even* His meat, *is* contemptible."

J. Jehovah.
i. it.

B.C. about 397.

13 Ye ·said also, "Behold, what-a-weariness *is it!*"
And ye *have* snuffed at it, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
ᵖ. גָּזוּל And ye ·brought *that which was* ᵖ-torn, and ᶜthe -lame, an ᵖ ᶜthe -sick;
Thus ye ·brought *an* ˣᵍoffering:
Should I accept this of your hand? ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
14 But cursed *be the* deceiver, which hath in his flock a male,
ᵃ. לַאדֹנָי And voweth, and sacrificeth unto ᵃ*the* ᴴLord a corrupt thing:
For I *am* a great King, saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts,
And My name *is* dreadful among the ⁿᴴheathen.

ᵖ. *or* plundered.

ˣᵍ. the gift. offering.

ᵃ. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*

2 AND now, O ye **priests**, ˣthis ˣcommandment *is* for you.
2 If ye will not hear,
And if ye will not lay *it* to heart,
יהוה צבאות. To give glory unto My name, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts,
I ·will even send *a* ˣcurse upon you,
And I ·will-curse your ᶜblessings:
Yea, I ·have-cursed them already,
Because ye ᵗdo not lay *it* to heart.
ר. גֹּעֵר 3 Behold, I ᵗwill-ʳcorrupt your ˣseed,
And ·spread dung upon your faces,
ח. חַגֵּיכֶם *Even* the dung of your ˣʲsolemn feasts;
And *one* ·shall take you away with it.
4 And ye ·shall know that I ·have-sent ˣthis ˣcommandment unto you,
That My covenant might be with **Levi**, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts.
5. Num. 25. 12, 13. 5 My **covenant** was with him of ˣᴴlife and ˣpeace;
And I ᵏgave them to him *for the* fear wherewith ʰᵉ ᵏfeared Me,
And was afraid before My name.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found in his lips:
He walked with Me in peace and equity,
And did turn many away from iniquity.
7. Lev. 10. 11. 7 For *the* priest's lips ᵇshould keep knowledge,
And they ᵇshould seek *the* law at his mouth:
For ʰᵉ *is* the messenger of ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts.
8 But ye *are* **departed** out of the way;
Ye ·have-caused many to stumble at the law;
Ye ·have-corrupted the covenant of ˣLevi, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts.
9 Therefore *have* I also made you contemptible and base before all the -people,
According as ye ᵗhave not kept My ᶜways, but ᵗhave been ⁿᶜpartial in the law.
ac. נֹשְׂאִים פָּנִים ac. accepting faces.

10 Have we not all one father? ·hath not one ᵉ-God created us?
e. אֵל Why ᵗdo we **deal treacherously** ⁱevery man against his brother,
i. אִישׁ
t. לְחַלֵּל By profaning the covenant of our fathers?
11 **Judah** ·hath dealt treacherously,
And an abomination ·is committed in Israël and in Jerusalem;
ˢ. קֹדֶשׁ For Judah ·hath profaned the ˢholiness of ᴶ*the* LORD which He loved,
And ·hath married the daughter of a strange -god.
12 ᴶ*The* LORD will cut off the ⁱman that ⁱdoeth this,

e. El, God, *singular.*

i. ish.

t. To profane.

ˢ. sanctuary.

The [w]master and *the* [a]scholar, out-of the-[te]tabernacles-of Jacob,
And him-that-[b]offereth an [g]offering unto [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
13 And this [a1]have ye done again,
Covering []the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD with tears,
With weeping, and with crying-out,
Insomuch that He regardeth not []the [g]offering any-more,
Or receiveth *it* with good-will at your hand.
14 Yet ye []say, "Wherefore?"
Because [J]*the* LORD []hath-been-witness between thee and
[Ab]the-**wife-of thy youth**,
Against whom thou []hast-dealt-treacherously:
Yet *is* she thy companion, and the-wife-of thy covenant.
15 And did not He make one?
Yet []had He the-residue-of *the* spirit.
And wherefore [x]one?
[]That-He-might-seek a [sc]godly seed.
Therefore []take-heed to your spirit,
And []let none deal-treacherously against the-wife-of his youth.
16 For [J]*the* LORD the-[E]God-of Israël, []saith that He hateth putting-away:
For *one* []covereth violence with his garment, []saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts:
Therefore []take-heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
17 Ye []have-**wearied** [J]*the* LORD with your words.
Yet ye []say, "Wherein []have-we-wearied *Him?*"
When ye say, "Every-one []that-doeth evil *is* good in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD,
And He delighteth in them;"
Or, "Where *is* the-[E]God-of [x]judgment."

3 BEHOLD, I []will-send **My messenger**,
And he []shall-prepare *the* way before Me:
And the [a]-Lord, whom ye []seek, shall-suddenly come to His temple,
Even the-**Messenger-of the covenant**, whom ye []delight-in:
Behold, He []shall-come, []saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
2 But who []may-abide []the-**day-of His coming**?
And who [x]shall-stand when He appeareth?
For He *is* like a refiner's fire,
And like fullers' soap:
3 And He []shall-sit *as* a **refiner** and purifier-of silver:
And He []shall-purify []the-sons-of Levi,
And []purge them as [x]gold and [x]silver,
That they []may-[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD an [g]offering in righteousness.
4 Then []shall the-[g]**offering**-of Judah and Jerusalem be-pleasant unto [J]*the* LORD,
As in the-days-of old, and as in former years.
5 And I []will-**come-near** to you to [x]**judgment**;
And I []will-be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
And against the adulterers,
And against false swearers,
And against those-that-oppress *the* hireling in *his* wages, *the* widow, and *the* fatherless,

B.C. about 397.
w. עֵר
a. וְעֹנֶה
te. מֵאֹהֲלֵי
b. וּמַגִּישׁ
g. מִנְחָה
a1. שֵׁנִית תַּעֲשׂוּ

b. וּבֵין

sc. זֶרַע אֱלֹהִים

1. MATT. 11. 10. MARK 1. 2. LUKE 1. 76; 7. 27.
a. הָאָדוֹן

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

b. מַגִּישֵׁי
g. מִנְחָה

J. יְהוָה

w. wakener.
a. answerer.
te. tents.
b. bringeth-nigh.
g. a gift offering.
a1. a second-time will-ye do.

b. between.

sc. seed-of [E]God.

a. hah Ahdōn, the Lord, *singular*.

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

b. bring-nigh.
g. a gift-offering, minkhah.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 397.

And that-turn-aside *the* stranger *from his right*,
And [1]fear not Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
6. Lam. 3. 22. 6 For I *am* [J]*the* LORD, I [1]**change not**;
Therefore ye sons-of Jacob [1]are not consumed.

7 Even from the-days-of your fathers ye [1]are-gone-away from Mine ordinances,
And [1]have not kept *them*.
[1]Return unto Me, and I [*]will-return unto you, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
But ye [1]said, "Wherein shall-we-return?"

a. אָדָם 8 Will a [a]man [d]**rob** [=]**God**?
d. תַּיְקְבְּעַ Yet ye [a-t]have-robbed Me.
G. אֱלֹהִים But ye [1]say, "Wherein [1]have-we-[d]robbed Thee?"
ה. הַתְּרוּמָה In [x]tithes and [xh]-offerings.
9 Ye [t]are-cursed with *a* [x]curse:
For ye [a-t]have-robbed Me, *even* this whole nation.

10. 2 Chr. 31. 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. 10 [1]Bring ye [c]all the tithes into the storehouse,
That there [*]may-be meat in Mine house,
And [1]**prove Me** now herewith, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
If I will not open you [c]the-windows-of [x=]heaven,
e. וַהֲרִיקֹתִי לָכֶם And [e]•pour you out a **blessing**, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.
11 And I [1]will-rebuke the devourer for your sakes,
And he shall not destroy [c]the-fruits-of your ground;
Neither shall your vine cast-her-fruit-before-*the*-time in the field,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
12 And all [x]nations [1]shall-call you blessed:
For ye shall-be a delightsome land,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

13 Your **words** [1]have-been-**stout** against Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Yet ye [1]say, "What [1]have-we-spoken *so much* against Thee?"
14 Ye *have* said, "It-*is*-vain to serve [=]God:
ס. מִשְׁמַרְתּוֹ And what profit *is it* that we *have* kept His [c]ordinance,
And that we *have* walked mournfully before [J]*the* LORD of-hosts?
15 And now [w]e [t]call *the* [=]proud happy;
l. רְשָׁעָה Yea, they-that-work [1]wickedness [*]are-set-up;
Yea, *they that* [1]tempt [=]God [*]are even delivered."

16 Then [t]**they-that-feared** [J]*the* LORD **spake** often one to another:
And [J]*the* LORD [*]hearkened, and [*]heard *it*,
And a **book**-of **remembrance** [*]was-written before Him
For [t]them-that-feared [J]*the* LORD, and [t]that-thought-upon His name.
17 And they [1]shall-be Mine, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
p. סְגֻלָּה In that day when I [t]make-up My [p]**jewels**;
ב. כַּאֲשֶׁר And I [*]will-spare them, [a]as a [i]man [1]spareth his-own son
i. אִישׁ [x-t]that serveth him.
18. Ps. 58. 11. 18 Then [*]shall-ye-return, and [*]discern between *the* [-]righteous and *the* [l]-wicked,
l. לְרָשָׁע Between [t]him-that-serveth [=]God and him that [1]serveth Him not.

Ch. 3. in Heb. continues to end.

4 1 FOR, behold, the **day** cometh, [1]that-shall-**burn** as *an* [z]oven;

n.c. about 397.

And all *the* ᴱproud, yea, and all ᴬthat_do ᴵwickedly, ˢshall_be stubble:
And the day ˣᴬthat cometh ˢshall_burn them up, ˢ'saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
That it shall_leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you ᴬthat_fear My name ˢshall the_**sun**_of **righteousness** arise with healing in His wings;
And ye ˢshall_go_forth, and ˢgrow_up as calves_of *the* stall.

3 And ye ˢshall_tread_down *the* ᴵᵃᴱwicked;
For they shall_be ashes under the_soles_of your feet
In the day that Ḫ *shall* ᴬdo *this*, ˢ'saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.

4 ˢRemember ye the_**law**_of Moses My servant,
Which I commanded_unto him in Horeb for all Israēl,
With the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, Ḫ ᴬwill_send you ᶜ**Elijah** the prophet
Before the_coming_of the great and dreadful day_of ᴶ*the* LORD:

6 And he ˢshall_turn the_heart_of *the* fathers to *the* ˢchildren,
And the_heart_of *the* ˢchildren to their fathers,
Lest I ᵗcome and ˢsmite ᶜthe earth with_a_curse.

l. רִישָׁעָה
ᴊ. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
ia. רְשָׁעִים
ᴊ. יְהוָה
s. בָּנִים

l. lawlessly.
ᴊ. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
ia. lawless.
ᴊ. Jehovah.
s. sons.

The Signs employed in the Old Testament.

LARGE TYPE EDITION.

Articles.

ˣ Definite article.

ˆ Objective or accusative article.

ˣ Both combined.

Numbers.

⁼ Singular.

⁼ Dual.

≡ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

I, thou, he, etc., in Old English.

TENSES.

Short Tense. ˙ and ˙

˙ Short tense, similar to the Greek aorist, expresses decision, and completeness, also past time, if not otherwise indicated. Example, "˙hath done" = did.

˙ In the future, expresses certainty, "˙shall-do" = shall-certainly-do.

˙ In the future, indicates the short tense with *vau*, or "and;" "and ˙shall-do" = and shall-certainly-do.

˙ With imperative, marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "˙Do" = Do-instantly.

Long Tense. ˈ

ˈ Long tense, expresses continuation, also future time, unless otherwise indicated; "ˈdoth" = will-continue-to-do, or will-do.

ˈ In narratives of the past, expresses the imperfect tense, or continuation in the past; "ˈdid" = continued to do, or was in the habit of doing.

ˈ With imperative, is similar to the imperative present in Greek. "ˈDo" = Continue to do.

ˣ Shows the long tense with *vau*, or "and." When used in narratives of the past, it either expresses the perfect tense; "and ˣdid" = and hath-done; or else it stamps permanent importance on past transactions; "and ˣdid," an action or event remaining a fact. Hebrew perfect.

ˈ Present time.

Participle. ˄

˄ Continuation in the present, or taking the time of the context; "˄do" = doing; "˄did" = was -doing.

ˣ˄ Participle with definite article, indicates permanent character.

Infinitive Mood. ᵒ

"ᵒDo" = to do.

The same remarks will apply to the Passive voice.

- A lower hyphen connecting-words -together, which in the Hebrew are but one, as, "Let-there-be."

ǁ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading Words in the text are printed **thicker type** to catch the eye.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Generally known as "*The English-Greek Testament.*"

BY

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE outline or plan of the ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT is exceedingly simple.

In the text the AUTHORIZED VERSION is followed without alteration.

The chapters are divided into PARAGRAPHS, retaining the usual numbering of verses.

LEADING WORDS are printed in **blacker type**, to arrest the eye in finding passages, subjects, parables, or events.

QUOTATIONS from the Old Testament are given in SMALL CAPITALS.

The REFERENCES are few, and selected with great care.

The PARALLEL PASSAGES, indicated by capitals in the left-hand margin, chiefly refer to paragraphs, and form a complete harmony of scripture.

EMENDATIONS are suggested by initials, and given in English in the right-hand margin, and in the Original Greek in the left.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS from Greek MSS. are noted at the foot of the page, with MSS. for and against.

The value of the work to the attentive reader, and intelligent student of the Sacred Word, will be found in its bringing to light, and *keeping before the eye*, the innumerable beauties, accuracies, and perfections of the Inspired Original, without interfering with the text of the ordinary English Bible.

The very grammar of the Greek Testament, with its wonderful precision and expressiveness, is sought to be stamped on its pages by the simplest possible marks or indications.

And as these marks are naturally suggestive of the ideas to be conveyed, they require, when once understood, little, if any, effort of memory; or if any uncertainty arises it may be at once removed by a reference to the list of signs herewith furnished.

SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

ARTICLES.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive and personal. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵟ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ˣ̄ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ᶜ Article in the accusative; objective, pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

NUMBERS.

⁼ Singular.

≡ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Old English letters. As, Ꝼ, thou, ꝺe.

Tenses.

- • Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present or future. Especially in the past.
- •ıl Pluperfect, "Had_done," or "Had_been."
- •ı Aorist, indicative, "Did," or "Was."
- ˙ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was_doing," or "Was_being."
- ⌐ Perfect, or continuous to the present, or permanent result, "Hath_done," or "Hath_been."
- ⌐• Perfect, in the sense of the present, as "We_⌐•know."
- ı Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth," or "Is."
- •ı Aorist used in the present, expressing decision. "•ıReigneth," "•ıIs_come." Rev. 19. 7.
- ⊦ Future, "Will_do," or "Will_be."

Participles.

- ⊥ Participle present, "Doing," or "Being."
- •⊥ Aorist participle, "Having_done," or "Having_been."
- ⊥̄ Participle perfect, "Having_done_and_doing," or "Having_been_and_being." Or permanent result.
- x⊥ Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing_one," or "The doer." Permanent character.
- σ⊥ Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character.
- ⊼⊥ Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite.
- ⌐⊥ Participle with article in the accusative. Objective.

Moods.

- ⊙ Infinitive, "To_do," or "To_be." Without the word "to."
- • Infinitive aorist, "To_•do," or "To_•be." With the word "to."
- ı Infinitive present, "To_ıdo," or "To_ıbe." With the word "to."
- • Imperative aorist, "•Do," Do instantly, or "•Be at once."
- ı Imperative present, "ıDo," Continue to do, or ıBe.
- • Subjunctive aorist, "•May_do," or "•May_be," or, in the future, "•May or shall_have_done, or been."
- ı Subjunctive present, "ıMay_do, or be."

Other Signs.

- ‖ Parallel passages.
- ʌ Words omitted supplied.
- ‗ Lower Hyphen, connecting_words_together which in Greek are_but_one.

It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (•) is short.

A line (⁻) is long.

The upright stroke (ı) indicates the present.

A dot to the left (•ı) shows the past.

A line (⊦) on the right the future.

The other signs are simply combinations of these.

THE GREEK ARTICLE.

The Hebrew language has two articles, the definite or distinctive article ה *ha* (ˣ); and the objective or accusative article את *eth* or אֵת *êth* (ˉ), pointing out an

object before the mind (objective), or the object on which an action terminates (accusative).

The Greek language has one article in three genders, ὁ (*ho*), ἡ (*hē*), τό (*tŏ*). It appears that, as with the nouns and prepositions in Greek, so with the article, the exact import or force varies with the case in connection with which it is found; the case-ending of the noun affecting each part of speech which is joined to it.

In continuing the English-Greek Testament on the same principle as the Englishman's Hebrew Bible, it was found that the Greek article in the NOMINATIVE case corresponds very nearly with the Hebrew definite article "*ha*" (ˊ). The same sign therefore is employed as in the Old Testament (ˣ). Example, Mat. 1. 23, "Behold *a* ˣVirgin," *i.e.* the Virgin.

It is very frequently translated as a personal pronoun. As Mat. 2. 14. "He arose."

The Greek article in the GENITIVE has a peculiar force, expressing origin, or character (similar in Hebrew to words "*in regimen*, or construct."). To show the article in the genitive, the sign (ᵒ) has been adopted. As John 1. 15, "The son of-ᵒJoseph."

The Greek article in the DATIVE has both an objective and definite character, similar to the combination of the *eth* and *ha* in Hebrew. The sign (ˣ) therefore is used. As John 1. 5, "Shineth in ˣdarkness."

The Greek article in the ACCUSATIVE corresponds with the Hebrew objective or accusative article *eth* or *ēth* (ˉ). Compare Mat. 1. 2–16, with Gen. 4. 17, 18. It points out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. As John 1. 14, "We beheld His ˉglory."

These signs for the article in the several cases are only inserted when the article is left out entirely in the Authorized Version; or when in connection with the present participle it is translated as a pronoun or by some other word, as "ˣ¹they-that kept-them," that is, their keepers.

THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE before a word in Greek, signifies, that this word is not to be understood as *objective*, but *characteristic;* that is, it is not simply an *object* before the mind, but it expresses the *character* of something with which it is connected. For example, John 1. 1, "The Word ¬was with ˉGod." Here the word ˉGod with the article is *objective*.

"And the Word ¬was God." Here the word God without the article is *characteristic;* that is, it signifies the Word was divine.

Again, in Luke 11. 42, "pass-over ˉjudgment and the love of ᵒGod;" God with the article the *object* of the love.

"Keep yourselves in *the* love of-God." Jude 21. No articles. This expresses the *character* of the love, that it is divine love.

GREEK CASES OF NOUNS.

THE NOMINATIVE case, answers to the question "Who?" often rendered by a pronoun, he, she, it.

THE GENITIVE, answers to the question "Whence?" It denotes motion from, separation, and character. "Of" and "from."

THE DATIVE, answers to the question "Where?" Implies rest in, and conjunction, inherence. "To" and "with."

THE ACCUSATIVE, answers to the question "Whither?" Indicating motion towards (objective), or the object on which an action terminates. "Unto."

The case-ending of the noun also affects the part of speech connected with it.

NUMBERS.

Though the Greek has the dual number as well as the singular and plural, yet since the dual is not used by the writers of the New Testament, the sign employed in the O. T. for the dual (=) has been discontinued, while the sign (-) still stands for the singular, and (≡) for the plural. As 1 Pet. 3. 18, "*The* -just for *the* ≡unjust," *i.e.* the just one for the unjust ones.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The emphatic pronouns have, in the New Testament, been distinguished by the old English character, as I, thou, he. As Mat. 5. 22, "But I say unto you."

THE GREEK TENSES.

"In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially, in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked."—*Quarterly.*

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

TENSES.

1 PLUPERFECT. (·ıl) ·ılHad-done, or ·ılHad-been.	2 AORIST. (·ı) ·ıWas, ·ıDid.	3 IMPERFECT. (-ı) -ıWas-doing, -ıWas-being.	4 PERFECT. (-) -Hath-done, -Hath-been.	5 PRESENT. (ı) ıDoes, ıIs.	6 FUTURE. (ı) ıWill-do, ıWill-be.	7 FUTURE PERFECT. (·) ·Will-have-done, ·Will-have-been.

MOODS.

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST. (·) ·May-have-done, ·May-have-been.		SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. (ı) ıMay-do, ıMay-be.	SUBJUNCTIVE used in the future as PERFECT FUTURE. (·) ·May-have-done, ·May-have-been.
IMPERATIVE AORIST. (·) ·DO instantly.	IMPERATIVE PERFECT. (-) -Do and let it remain.	IMPERATIVE PRESENT. (ı) ıDo and continue doing.	
INFINITIVE AORIST. (·ıo) To-do, To-be.		INFINITIVE PRESENT. (ıo) To-do or to-be. Continuous.	

PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLE AORIST. (·ı) ·ıHaving-done, ·ıHaving-been.	PARTICIPLE PERFECT. (-ı) -ıHaving-done-and-doing, -ıHaving-been-and-being.	PARTICIPLE PRESENT. (ı) ıDoing, ıBeing.

The Aorist (· or ·|).

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative, "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Mat. 9. 13, "I-·am not come," *i.e.* I-did not come.

In the PRESENT, as the aorist imperative, "·Do." That is "·Do instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "·Shall or will-have-done;" as in Luke 9. 26, "For whosoever ·shall-be-ashamed-of Me (*or* shall-have-been-ashamed-of Me) and of ⸢My words, of ⸣him ⸢shall the Son of ⸢man be-ashamed (simply future), when He-·shall-come (*or* shall-have-come) in His-own ⸢glory." It also frequently corresponds with the SHORT tense used in the future in the Hebrew, as Rom. 8. 17, "That we-·may-be also glorified together."

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah 21. 9, "Babylon ·|is-fallen, ·|is-fallen," with Rev. 14. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point (·); and in the aorist indicative the point is placed on the *left* of the upright stroke, the mark for the present (·|), to show that its place is in the past.

The Pluperfect Tense (·||).

The PLUPERFECT, "Had," "Had-done," or "Had-been," puts the action or event further back than either the aorist indicative or the perfect.

It is indicated by another upright stroke before the point for the aorist indicative, thus, (·||). As Mat. 7. 25, "It ·||was-founded," *i.e.* it-had-been-founded.

The Imperfect Tense (¯).

The IMPERFECT tense "Was-doing," or "Was-being," expresses continuance in the past. As John 1. 1, "In *the* beginning ¯was the Word," expressing His eternal existence.

It is shown by the sign (¯); the horizontal line (-) showing continuance, being on the *left* of the short upright stroke ¯, to indicate continuance in the past.

This tense in Greek corresponds with the LONG tense in Hebrew used in narratives of the past. Gen. 2. 5, "Before it ⸢was in the earth," "before it ⸢grew," *i.e.* was continuously in the earth, and growing.

The Perfect Tense (¯·|).

The PERFECT tense is a combination of the past and the present, and expresses continuation from the past to the present time, or to the present of the speaker or writer, or else the result. "Hath-done," "Hath-been." As John 1. 3, "¯·|Was-made," *i.e.* hath-been-made.

The perfect is shown by the sign (¯·|), in which the long horizontal line, showing continuance, is placed on the *right* of the short upright stroke, in distinction from the sign of the imperfect (¯).

The Greek perfect corresponds, in many cases, with the LONG tense in Hebrew with "*vau*" or "and." But the long tense with "*vau*" in Hebrew is more frequently used in another sense, as giving *permanence* and *importance* to an action

or event; thus taking it away from the transitory sense of the short tense. This fine distinction, intermediate between the aorist and the perfect, is peculiar to the Hebrew language.

The Perfect in the Sense of the Present (ⱶ).

The perfect being a combination of the past and the present, sometimes the idea of the present preponderates—as in several words of constant occurrence, as οἴδαμεν (oidamen), "we_ⱶknow," *i.e.* we know from previous information or conviction. To indicate this, the upright stroke for the "present" is added to the sign for the perfect (ⱶ).

The Present Tense (ˈ).

The PRESENT tense, "Does" or "Is," which also expresses continuation in the present, is shown by the upright stroke (ˈ). As John 14. 2, 3, "I_ˈgo." "I_ˈwill_come," *i.e.* I come. John 2. 17, "It ˈwas ⱶwritten," *i.e.* It is written.

This tense corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense when used in the present.

The Future Tense (ˈ).

The FUTURE tense, "Will or shall_do," "Will or shall_be," is shown by the horizontal line being placed on the *right* of the upright stroke ˈ to indicate continuation on to the future, or continuation in the future, or else simply futurity. As Mat. 3. 12, "And ˈgather," *i.e.* And will gather.

When continuous it corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense used in the future.

THE MOODS.

Subjunctive Mood (· or ˈ).

Subjunctive Aorist (·).

"May_·do." John 15. 7, "If ye ·abide."

"May_·be."

Subjunctive Present (ˈ).

"May_ˈdo." 1 Cor. 14. 24, "If all ˈprophesy."

"May_ˈbe."

Subjunctive Future or Future Perfect (·).

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_done."

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_been." Luke 12. 8, "Whosoever ·shall_confess Me before ᵒmen."

Imperative Mood.

Imperative Aorist (·).

"·Do instantly and completely." Mat. 9. 5, "·Arise."

"·Be instantly and completely."

Similar to the Hebrew imperative.

Imperative Present (ˈ).

"ˈDo and continue to do." Mat. 9. 5, "And ˈwalk."

"ˈBe and continue to be."

Similar to the long tense in Hebrew used as an imperative.

Imperative Perfect (ⱶ).

"ⱶDo and remain done."

"ⱶBe and remain." Mark 4. 39, "ˈPeace, ⱶbe_still."

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. ·ıl	AORIST. ·	IMPERFECT. ⌐	PERFECT. ⌐	PRESENT. ı	FUTURE. ⊦	FUTURE PERFECT. ·
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had-done. Passive—Had-been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. ⊿ Aor. Subjunctive—·May-have-done, or ·May-have-been. Aor. Imperative—·Do, or ·Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To-do at once, or ·⊙ To-be at once, or ·⊙ Aor. Participle—Having-done. ·⊥ Having-been. ·⊥ THE ACT OR EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was-doing. Passive—Was-being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath-done. Passive—Hath-been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I-know. ⊥ Perfect Imperative—⌐Do and remain done, or ⌐Be and continue. Perfect Participle—Having-done-and-doing, or having-been-and-being, or the permanent result. ⊥ THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—ıMay-do. ıMay-be. Pr. Imperative—Active—ıDo-and-continue-to-do. Passive—ıBe-and-continue-to-be. Pr. Infinitive—To-ıdo or to-ıbe continuously. ıo Pr. Participle—Active—Doing. ı Passive.—Being. ı In the present the Aorist ⊿ and the Perfect ⊥ are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will-do. Passive—Will-be.	SUBJUNCTIVE Aorist, in the future. Active—·Will-have-done. Passive—·Will-have-been.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. ·	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. ·	LONG TENSE in the PAST. ⊦	LONG TENSE with *vau*. ⅋	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics.*	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. ⊦	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.
Without *vau*. ⊿ With *vau*. ·	Without *vau*. ⊿ With *vau*. · Imperative Mood—or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT OR EVENT.		Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect; Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect. THE FACT.	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. ⊿ or · Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. ⊦ Also Participle; ⊥ Or Infinitive Mood. ⊙		Short Tense without *vau*. ⊿ With *vau*. · Also certainty in the future. ⊿ or · Promise or Prediction confirmed. Without *vau*. ⊿ With *vau*. ·

Infinitive Mood (°).

Infinitive Aorist (·°).

"To-·do." Rom. 13. 11, "To-·awake."

"To-·be."

Infinitive Present (|°).

"To-|do." Rom. 12. 3, "To-|think."

"To-|be."

THE PARTICIPLE (ˡ).

The participle partakes of the character both of the noun and of the verb, and is indicated by the sign (ˡ). The upright stroke for the present, placed upon the horizontal line, signifying continuation, implies continuation in the present. It corresponds with the participle in the Hebrew; though frequently there used like the imperfect tense of the Greek.

ˡ Participle Present, "Doing," or "Being."

·ˡ Aorist Participle, "Having-done," or "Having-been." When followed by the verb in the aorist, frequently signifies simply "Doing," or "Being;" as "He ·ˡanswered *and* said;" "He answering said," not "He having-answered said."

≟ Participle Perfect; "Having-done-and-doing," and "Having-been-and-being," or the permanent result. The two signs combined. Rev. 2. 17, "≟Written," *i.e.* Having-been-and-being-written.

ˣˡ Present Participle with article in the nominative. "The doing-one" or "The doer." Permanent character. So in Hebrew; but in that language frequently without the article. Mat. 4. 3, "ˣˡThe tempter." John 1. 29, "ˣˡWhich taketh-away," *i.e.* The taker away.

ᵒˡ Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character. Rom. 4. 11, "ᵒˡThem-that believe."

ˣˡ Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite. Rom. 1. 7, "To-all ˣˡthat be in Rome."

⌐ˡ Participle with article in the accusative. Objective and accusative. Rom. 2. 3, "Judgest ⌐ˡthem-which do."

Where the tense is correctly translated, and there is no uncertainty about it, the signs are not inserted, as being in that case unnecessary; but where the tense is not so certain in the translation, or where especial notice is desired to be called to the tense of the Original, there the sign of the tense is inserted before the word to which it belongs.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise.

The primary meaning of each corresponds with, or is varied by, the case which follows it.

For example, *παρά*, para, by the side of.

Followed by the genitive, from the side.

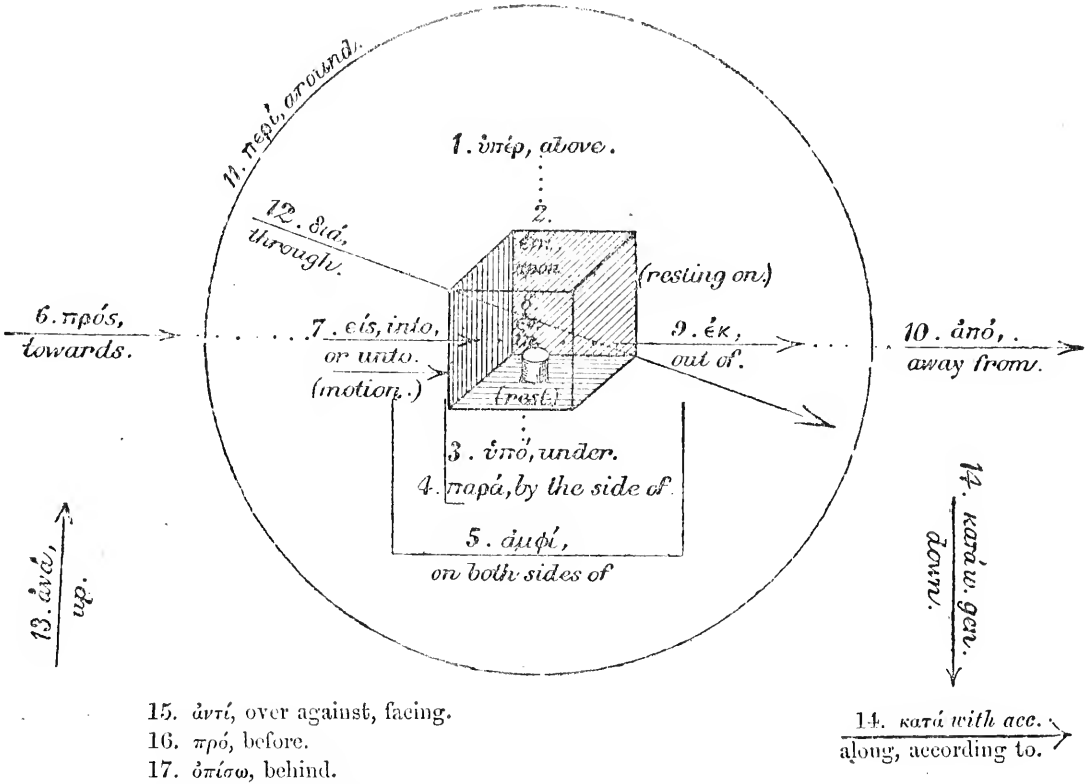
By the dative, to, or, at the side.

Accusative, towards the side.

The distinct case-meaning is absorbed into that of the preposition.

The secondary meanings are evolved by regular laws from the primary. An arbitrary exchange of prepositions therefore is to be carefully avoided, and is fatal to exact interpretation.

GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.



15. ἀντί, over against, facing.
16. πρό, before.
17. ὀπίσω, behind.
18. σύν, together with, in company with.
19. μετά, *with genitive*, in the midst of, among, between.
19. μετά, *with accusative*, after.

Prepositions, with the Cases that follow them.

Prepositions with one case only.

Genitive, *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, and *πρό*.

Dative, *ἐν* and *σύν*.

Accusative, *ἀνά* and *εἰς*.

With two cases.

Gen. and acc., *διά*, *κατά*, and *ὑπέρ*.

With three cases.

Gen. dat. and acc., *ἀμφί*, *περί*, *ἐπί*, *μετά*, *παρά*, *πρός*, and *ὑπό*.

According to the scheme we see that—

1. "Above" or "over" the solid, answers to *ὑπέρ*, hūper.
2. "Upon" its upper plane, to *ἐπί*, epi.
3. "Under" or below it, *ὑπό*, hūpo.
4. "By the side of," *παρά*, para.
5. "On both sides of," *ἀμφί*, amphi.
6. "Towards," moving towards it, *πρός*, pros.
7. "Into," *εἰς*, eis, continuation of the motion indicated by *πρός*, pros. "Unto," when to a person or thing.
8. "In," inside it (rest), *ἐν*, en.
9. "Out of," *ἐκ*, ek.
10. "Away from," *ἀπό*, apo; continuation of *ἐκ*, ek.
11. Around it, in a circle, *περί*, peri.
12. Direction through, *διά*, dia.
13. Motion upwards, *ἀνά*, ana.
14. *With gen.* Motion downwards, *κατά*, kata.
 With acc. Horizontal motion, "along."
15. In front of, *ἀντί*, anti.
16. Before it, *πρό*, pro.
17. Behind it, in the rear, *ὀπίσω*, opiso.
18. "With," "together with," *σύν*, sūn.
19. "In the midst of," *with gen.*, *μετά*, meta. *With acc.*, "After."

The Prepositions in detail.

1. *ὑπέρ*, hūper.

With gen. Above, over, for, for the good of, on behalf of.
With acc. Over, beyond.

2. *ἐπί*, epi.

With gen. Upon, on, in the case of, at the time of.
With dat. Upon, at, by, against, after.
With acc. Upon, over, towards.

3. *ὑπό*, hūpo.

With gen. From under, by (agent after passive verbs).
With dat. Under.
With acc. Towards and under, extension under.

4. *παρά*, para.

With gen. From beside, from, of, or by (source).
With dat. By, at, with (rest by the side of).
With acc. Along, by (motion by the side of), near, beyond.

5. ἀμφί, amphi.

With gen. and dat. About, for, for the sake of.

With acc. On both sides. (In N. T. only used in compound words.)

6. πρός, pros.

With gen. From before, for the advantage of. (Acts 27. 34, *occurs only.*)

With dat. At, to, by the side of.

With acc. To, unto, towards, with respect to, with, in the vicinity of.

7. εἰς, eis.

With acc. only. Into, in, unto, to, for, at. Continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. When used for in, as "in the house," implies previous motion to it. Of time and number, up to, about, until.

8. ἐν, en.

With dat. only. In, of time and place; also of the instrument and manner, equipment or qualification.

9. ἐκ, ek, *or before a vowel* ἐξ, ex.

With gen. only. Out of, from, from a place, also denoting origin or source, and the distinguishing mark of a class. By, or through, denoting the author or efficient cause.

10. ἀπό, apo.

With gen. only. Away from; continuation of the motion expressed by ἐκ, ek.

11. περί, peri.

With gen. Concerning, for, about, on account of.

With dat. Around, on, near.

With acc. About, around, respecting.

12. διά, dia.

With gen. Through, both of place and time. By means of (instrument, when direct to its result).

With acc. On account of, because of, for the sake of. By means of (when not direct).

13. ἀνά, ana.

With acc. only. Up, throughout, at the rate of. In composition, up, step by step, back, again.

14. κατά, kata.

With gen. Down, against.

With acc. Along, about, according to, during.

15. ἀντί, anti.

With gen. only. In front of, over against, opposite to, for, in place of, instead of.

16. πρό, pro.

With gen. only. Before, whether of time, place, or preference.

17. ὀπίσω, opiso.

Adverb. Behind, after, in the rear.

18. σύν, sūn.

With dat. only. With, together with, in company with.

19. μετά, meta.

With gen. With, together with.

With acc. After, behind, among.

A FEW SYNONYMOUS WORDS

HAVING DIFFERENT SHADES OF SIGNIFICATION IN THE GREEK, SHOWING THE PRECISION OF SCRIPTURE LANGUAGE.

These distinctions will be found marked in the margin of the English-Greek Testament.

APPEAR.

Appear, *φαίνω, phaino,* to shine, to be seen. Hence Eng. "phenomenon."

Appear, *ἀναφαίνομαι, anaphainomai,* to be shown forth.

From *ἀνά,* intensive, and *φαίνω,* to show, to bring to light.

Appear, *ἐμφανίζω, emphanizo,* to show plainly or clearly.

From *ἐν,* in, and *φαίνω,* to show, to shine.

Appear, *ἐπιφαίνω, epiphaino,* to shine upon.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

Appear, *ὄπτομαι, optomai,* to see with the eye.

From *ὄψ,* the eye.

Appear, *φανερόω, phaneroō,* to bring to light, to manifest.

From *φανερός,* manifest.

APPEARING.

Appearing, *ἀποκάλυψις, apokalupsis,* unveiling, revelation, manifestation. Hence Eng. "Apocalypse."

From *ἀπό,* away from, and *καλύπτω,* to cover, or hide.

Appearing, *ἐπιφάνεια, epiphaneia,* a shining upon, manifestation. Hence Eng. "epiphany."

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

BAPTISM, *Βάπτισμα, baptisma.*

Baptism BY, *ὑπό, hupo. The agent.* Mat. 3. 6, "Baptized BY him" (John).

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The locality.* Mat. 3. 6, "IN [x]Jordan."

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The element.* Mat. 3. 11, "IN water." Mat. 3. 11, "IN *the* Holy [s]Ghost." [s]Spirit.

Baptism IN THE NAME OF, *ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, en tō onomati. The authority.* Acts 10. 48, "He commanded them to-be-baptized IN THE NAME of-the Lord Jesus."

Baptism WITH, *dative case. The instrument.* Luke 3. 16, "I indeed baptize you WITH-water" (*ὕδατι*).

Baptism UPON, *ἐπί, epi. The ground.* Acts 2. 38, "[•]Be-baptized every-one of-you in (UPON) the name of-Jesus Christ."

Baptism FOR, *ὑπέρ, hupēr.* 1 Cor. 15. 29, "Baptized FOR the [=]dead."

Baptism INTO, or UNTO, *εἰς, eis. The object, or result.* Mat. 28. 19, "Baptizing them in (INTO) the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost."

Mark 1. 9, "In (INTO) [r]Jordan."

Acts 8. 16, "Only they were baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Acts 19. 3, "UNTO what then were-ye-baptized? 5. They-were-baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Rom. 6. 3, "So-many-of-us-as were-baptized INTO Jesus Christ (Christ Jesus) were-baptized INTO His death."

1 Cor. 1. 13, "In (INTO) the name of-Paul." 14, "In (INTO) mine *own* name."

1 Cor. 10. 2, "Baptized UNTO Moses."

1 Cor. 12. 13, "By (in, *ἐν*) one Spirit [•]are (were) we all baptized INTO one body."

Gal. 3. 27, "Baptized INTO Christ."

FOURFOLD ASPECT OF THE GOSPEL.

I. Mat. 28. 18–20. Obedience and Discipleship. Man a rebel. Christ, Son of David, Lord and Teacher.

Example—Acts 9. 1–6, 17–19.

II. Mark 16. 15, 16. Salvation. Man lost. Christ a Servant, and a Saviour.

Example—Acts 16. 27–34.

III. Luke 24. 47. Repentance and Remission of Sins. Man a sinner. Christ, Son of Man, and a Propitiatory Sacrifice.

Example—Acts 2. 37–41.

IV. John 20. 30, 31. Eternal life, by believing, through the word. Man dead in sins. Christ, Son of God, and Giver of life.

Example—Acts 8. 26–39.

CHILD.

Child, *βρέφος, brephos,* an embryo, an infant.

Child, *νήπιος, neepios,* not speaking, a babe, an infant.

From *νή,* not, and *ἔπω,* to speak.

Child, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Child, *παιδίον, paidion,* a young child. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *παιδάριον, paidarion,* a little boy, a lad. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant, that which is born.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth.

Child, *τεκνίον, teknion,* a little child, dear child. A term of endearment. Dim. of *τέκνον.*

DESTROY.

Destroy, *λύω, luo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve.

Destroy, *καταλύω, kataluo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve more effectually.

From *κατά,* intensive, or, down, and *λύω,* to loosen.

Destroy, *φθείρω, phtheiro,* to spoil, to ruin, to corrupt.

Destroy, *διαφθείρω, diaphtheiro,* to corrupt throughout.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *φθείρω,* to corrupt.

Destroy, *ἀπόλλυμι, apollumi,* to destroy utterly.

From *ἀπό,* intensive, and *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *καταργέω, katargeo,* to render useless, or unprofitable.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἀργέω,* to be idle; from *a,* neg. and *ἔργον,* a work.

Destroy, *καθαιρέω, kathaireo,* to take away, pull down, demolish.

From *κατά,* down, and *αἱρέω,* to take away.

Destroy, *ὀλοθρεύω, olothreuo,* to cause to perish.

From *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *πορθέω, portheo,* to lay waste.

DWELL.

Dwell, *οἰκέω, oikeo,* to inhabit.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κατοικέω, katoikeo,* to have an abode, inhabit.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κάθημαι, katheemai,* to sit down, abide in.

From *κατά,* down, and *ἧμαι,* to sit.

Dwell, *μένω, meno,* to remain, to abide, to continue.

Dwell, *σκηνόω, skeenoō,* to pitch tent, to encamp, to dwell in a tent.

From *σκηνή,* a tent, a tabernacle.

KNOW.

Know, *γινώσκω, ginōsko,* to perceive.

Know, *ἐπιγινώσκω, epiginōsko,* to know fully, to arrive at a knowledge from preliminaries, to recognize.

From *ἐπί,* intensive, and *γινώσκω,* to know.

Know, *εἰδέω, eideo,* to be acquainted with.

From *εἶδω,* to see.

Know, *συνειδέω, sūneideo,* to share in the knowledge of, to be privy to, to be conscious of.

From *συν,* together, and *εἶδω,* to know.

Know, *ἴσημι, iseemi,* to know.

Know, *ἐπίσταμαι, epistamai,* to understand.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *ἴσημι,* to know.

LIFE.

Life, *ζωή, zoē.*

From *ζάω,* to live, to be possessed of vitality.

Life, or soul, *ψυχή, psuchee.*

From *ψύχω,* to breathe.

Life, or living, *βίος, bios,* means of living, sustenance; also manner or duration of life.

From *βιόω,* to live.

Life, *πνεῦμα, pneuma,* breath, spirit.

From *πνέω,* to breathe.

MASTER.

Master, *κύριος, kurios,* lord, or Lord, owner, possessor. In New Testament generally the title of the Lord Jesus. In quotations from the Old Testament it frequently represents the title "Jehovah."

From *κῦρος,* authority.

Master, *δεσπότης, despotees,* lord; especially of slaves, sovereign lord, as possessing supreme authority.

From *δέω,* to bind, and *πούς,* the foot.

Master, *ἐπιστάτης, epistatees,* one who is set over, a superintendent.

From *ἐπί,* near, or upon, and *ἵστημι,* to stand.

Master, *διδάσκαλος, didaskalos,* a teacher.

From *διδάσκω,* to teach.

Master, *καθηγητής, katheegeetees,* a guide, a leader.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἡγέομαι,* to lead.

Master, *ῥαββί, rabbi,* my teacher, my great one.

From Hebrew רַבִּי, rabbi.

Master, *ῥαββονί, rabboni,* my great one. The highest title of honour in the Jewish schools.

From Hebrew רַבּוֹנִי.

PERFECT.

Perfect, *ἀκριβής, akribees,* accurate, exact.

From *ἄκρος,* at the top, and *βαίνω,* to go.

Perfect, πληρόω, *pleeroō*, filled up.
From πλήρης, full.
Perfect, τέλειος, *teleios*, brought to completion, accomplished.
From τέλος, the end.
Perfect, ἐπιτελέω, *epiteleo*, fully complete, fully accomplished.
From ἐπί, unto, and τέλος, the end.
Perfect, καταρτίζω, *katartizo*, adjusted thoroughly, knit together.
From κατά, intensive, and ἄρτιος, complete; from ἄρω, to fit.

POWER.

Power, δύναμις, *dunamis*, power, strength, ability.
From δύναμαι, to be able.
Power, ἰσχύς, *ischus*, strength, might.
From ἴς, force, and ἔχω, to have.
Power, κράτος, *kratos*, strength.
Power, ἀρχή, *archee*, beginning, pre-eminence.
Power, ἐξουσία, *exousia*, authority, right, liberty, privilege.
From ἔξεστι, it is lawful.

PRAYER.

Prayer, εὐχή, *euchee*, a wish, a vow.
Prayer, προσευχή, *proseuchee*, prayer to.
From πρός, to, and εὔχομαι, to pray.
Prayer, δέησις, *deēsis*, supplication, expression of need.
From δέομαι, to be in want, to beseech.
Prayer, ἔντευξις, *enteuxis*, intercession.
From ἐντυγχάνω, to fall in with.
Pray, ἐρωτάω, *erōtaō*, to interrogate, ask.
Pray, παρακαλέω, *parakaleō*, to send for, to intreat.
From παρά, to, and καλέω, to call.

REST.

Rest, ἀνάπαυσις, *anapausis*, a resting up, or a resting again, repose.
From ἀνά, up, or again, and παύω, to give rest.
Rest, κατάπαυσις, *katapausis*, a resting down, a state of settled or final rest.
From κατά, down, and παύω, to cause to rest.
Rest, ἄνεσις, *anesis*, relaxation.
From ἀνίημι, to loose, slacken, remit.
Rest, σαββατισμός, *Sabbatismos*, a keeping of Sabbath.
From σάββατον, the Sabbath.
Rest, κατασκηνόω, *kataskeenoō*, to lodge.
From κατά, intensive, and σκηνόω, to dwell in a tent.

SERVANT.

Servant, διάκονος, *diakonos*, a minister, a free servant, deacon.
From διά, through, and κονέω, to serve. Or from διάκω, to hasten.
Servant, δοῦλος, *doulos*, a bond-servant, a slave. The absolute property of his master.
From δέω, to bind.
Servant, θεράπων, *therapōn*, an attendant, or confidential servant.

Servant, *οἰκέτης, oiketees,* a domestic, a household servant.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Servant, *παῖς, pais,* a boy, a youth, a man-servant.

Servant, *ὑπηρέτης, hupēretees,* an under-rower, an under-servant, one under authority, an attendant.

From *ὑπό,* under, and *ἐρέσσω,* to row.

Service, *λατρεία, latreia,* religious service, worship.

From *λά,* much, and *τρέω,* to tremble. Or from *λάτρον,* pay, or hire.

Service, *λειτουργία, leitourgia,* public service.

From *λεῖτος,* public, and *ἔργον,* work.

SINCERE.

Sincere, *ἄδολος, adolos,* without deceit.

From *α,* negative, and *δόλος,* deceit, or fraud; from *δέλω,* to take, or entrap with a bait.

Sincere, *εἰλικρινής, eilikrinees,* that which viewed in the sunshine is found clear and pure.

From *εἴλη,* sunshine, and *κρίνω,* to judge.

Sincerely, *ἁγνῶς, hagnōs,* purely, chastely.

From *ἁγνός,* chaste, pure.

Sincerity, *ἀφθαρσία, aphtharsia,* incorruptibility.

From *α,* negative, and *φθάρσις,* corruption.

Sincerity, *γνησίος, gnesios,* genuineness, or *lit.* legitimate.

From *γίνομαι,* to be born.

SON.

Son, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Son, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth. Also an epithet of affection.

Son, *υἱός, whyos,* son of full age. Implying similarity of character, or nature.

STRIVE.

Strive, *ἀγωνίζομαι, agonizomai,* to be a combatant in the public games.

From *ἀγών,* a contention for victory in the public games; a race-course.

Strive, *ἀθλέω, athleo,* to contend at the public games.

From *ἆθλος,* a contest.

Strive, *μάχομαι, machomai,* to fight, contend, dispute.

From *μάχη,* a fight.

Strive, *διαμάχομαι, diamachomai,* to fight out, to contend earnestly.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *μάχομαι,* to contend.

Strive, *ἐρίζω, erizo,* to quarrel, wrangle; especially a strife of words.

From *ἔρις,* contention.

Strive, *φιλοτιμέομαι, philotimeomai,* to love honour, to be ambitious, to strive hard for.

From *φίλος,* a friend, and *τιμή,* honour.

TEMPLE.

Temple, *ἱερόν, hieron,* the outer temple; comprehending the whole of the temple buildings and courts. The sacred enclosure; set apart for sacred purposes.

From *ἱερός,* sacred.

Temple, *ναός*, the inner temple, containing the holy and most holy places, the dwelling place of God.

From *ναίω*, to dwell.

Temple, *οἶκος*, *oikos*, house, the house of God.

From *οἰκέω*, to inhabit.

WORD.

Word, *λόγος*, *logos*, a thing uttered, as connected with inward thought.

From *λέγω*, to lay together, to lay before, to relate.

Word, *ῥῆμα*, *rhēma*, that which is spoken, a saying, a speech.

From *ῥέω*, to say.

WORLD.

World, *κόσμος*, *kosmos*, order, arrangement, regular disposition, decoration.

World, *οἰκουμένη*, *oikoumenee*, habitable world, the Roman earth.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

World, *αἰών*, *aiōn*, an age, or period of definite or indefinite length. The world considered in connection with duration.

Worlds, *οἱ αἰῶνες*, *hoi aiōnes*, the material universe, as connected with time.

World, *γῆ*, *gē*, the earth, land.

DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

God, *Θεός*, *Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles -Ēl, -Eloah, and ᵉElohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. It is applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father.

Father, *Πατήρ*, *Pateer*. The title under which especially God is revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

Lord, *Δεσπότης*, *Despotees*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "-Adōn" or "ᵉAdōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

Jesus, *Ἰησοῦς*, *Ieesous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, *the* Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

Christ, *Χριστός*, *Christos*. The Anointed. The Messiah.

From *χρίω*, to anoint.

Jesus Christ, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," as expressed by its being placed first, the once humbled One, now glorified. The anointed One on earth for His service in humiliation.

Christ Jesus, *Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς*. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

Jesus Christ our Lord, or our Lord Jesus Christ. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

Christ Jesus the Lord. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.

The Lord Jesus. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him; here the emphasis is on Lord.

Spirit, *πνεῦμα, pneuma, without the article.* Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα, tō Pneuma, with the article.* The Spirit of God, in His personality and acting.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, tō hagion Pneuma.* The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The Holy ˣSpirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, tō Pneuma tō hagion.* With two articles. His distinctive personality.

TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

Critical Various Readings of the Greek Text are given at the foot of the page, where the MSS. for and against are indicated.

These readings are taken, with the kind consent of the author, from "Textual Criticism for English Students," by C. E. Stuart (S. Bagster & Sons); to which the reader is referred for further information. The MSS. collated are nearly all older than the eighth century. (Codex means MS.; Palimpsest, one re-written over erased writing.)

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED BELOW.

C. Codex. F. Fragmentum. § Palimpsests. ‖ Accompanied by a Translation.

LIST OF UNCIAL MSS. QUOTED.

OF THE GOSPELS.

Letter of MS.	Name of MS.	Century.	Where kept.	Contains.
ℵ	C. Sinaiticus	IV.	St. Petersburg	All.
A	C. Alexandrinus	V.	London	All but St. Mat. i.–xxv. 6; St. John vi. 50–viii. 52.
B	C. Vaticanus, 1209	IV.	Rome	All.
C §	C. Ephræmi	V.	Paris	Portions.
D ‖	C. Bezæ	VI.	Cambridge	Nearly all, with a Latin translation.
E	C. Basileensis	VIII.	Basle	All but a few verses.
F *	C. Boreeli	X.	Utrecht	Fragments.
F ª	C. Coislinianus	VII.	Paris	Nine verses.
G	C. Harleianus	X.	London †	Portions.
H	C. Hamburgensis	IX.	Hamburg †	Portions.
I §	C. Petropolitanus	V.–VII.	St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I ᵇ §	F. Nitriense	V.	London	A few verses of St. John xiii., xvi.
K	C. Cyprius	IX.	Paris	All.
L	C. Regius	VIII. or IX.	Paris	All but about sixty-three verses.
M	C. Campianus	IX. or X.	Paris	All.
N	C. Purpureus ‡	VI.	London, Vienna, Rome	A few verses.
O	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	Fragments of St. John.
O ª	C. Guelpherbytanus	IX.	Wolfenbüttel	Portion of St. Luke i., ii.
O ᵇ	C. Bodleianus	IX.	Oxford	
O ᵈ	C. Turicensis	VII.	Turin	
O ᵉ	C. Sangallensis	IX.	St. Gallen	
O ᶠ	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	
P §	C. Guelpherbytanus, A.	VI.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of all the Gospels.
Q §	C. Guelpherbytanus, B.	V.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John.
R §	C. Nitriensis	VI.	London	Fragments of St. Luke.
S	C. Vaticanus, 354	X.	Rome	All.
T ‖	C. Borgianus **	V.	Rome	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.

* ^{Fw} denotes readings of this MS. extant in Wetstein's time, and quoted on his authority, but which cannot now be verified. Tischendorf assigns the MS. to the *ninth* century.

† A few fragments of these MSS. (Mat. v. 39–43; Luke i. 3–6, 13–15) are preserved in the Bentley Papers in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

‡ Of these fragments four leaves are in London, from Matthew and John, two at Vienna, from Luke, six in Rome, from Matthew, and thirty-three more, from Mark, were found by Tischendorf in Patmos.

** ^{Two} denotes readings of this MS. quoted on the authority of Woide.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
T^b	C. Petropolitanus	VI.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. John i., ii., iv.
T^c	C. Porphyrus Petropolitanus	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xv.
T^d ‖	C. Borgianus	VII.	Rome	A few verses of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.
U	C. Nanianus	X.	Venice	All.
V	C. Mosquensis	IX.–XIII.	Moscow	All but a few verses of St. Mat. But from St. John vii. 39 to end, the MS. is written in cursive characters.
W^a	C. Parisiensis	VIII.	Paris	St. Luke ix. 36–47; x. 12–22.
W^b §	C. Neapolitanus	VIII. or IX.	Naples	Fragments of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John.
W^c	C. Sangallensis	IX.		A few verses of St. Mark and St. Luke.
W^d	F. Cantabrigiense	IX.	Cambridge	Portions of St. Mark vii., viii., ix.
X	C. Monacensis	X.	Munich	Fragments.
Y	Fragments in the Barberini Library	VIII.	Rome	St. John xvi. 3–xix. 41.
Z §	C. Dublinensis	VI.	Dublin	Portions of St. Matthew.
Γ	C. Tischendorfianus IV.	IX.	Oxford and St. Petersburg	Portions.
Δ ‖	C. Sangallensis	IX.	St. Gallen	All but St. John xix. 17–35; with a Latin translation.
Θ	C. Tischendorfianus I.	VII.	Leipsic	A few verses of St. Mat. xii.–xv.
Θ^b	C. Petropolitanus	VI. or VII.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. Mat. xxii., xxiii., St. Mark iv., v.
Θ^c	C. Petropolitanus et Porphyrianus	VI.	,, ,,	In the former is St. Mat. xxi. 19–24. In the latter St. John xviii. 29–35.
Θ^d	C. Petropolitanus	VIII.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Luke xi.
Θ^e	C. Porphyrius Petropolitanus	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi.
Θ^f	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi., xxvii., St. Mark i., ii.
Θ^g	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	A few verses of St. John vi.
Θ^h	,, ,, ,,	IX. or X.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xxv.
Λ	C. Oxoniensis	IX.	Oxford	St. Luke and St. John.
Ξ §	C. Zacynthius	VIII.	London	Portions of St. Luke i.–xi. 33.
Π	C. Petropolitanus	IX.	St. Petersburg	Nearly all.

OF THE ACTS AND GENERAL EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All.
B				All.
C §				Portions.
D ‖				Portions of the Acts.
E ‖	C. Laudianus	VI.	Oxford	The Acts, except xxvi. 29–xxviii. 26, with a Latin translation.
F^a	*See above*			Seven verses of the Acts.
G	F. Petropolitanum	VII.	St. Petersburg	Acts ii. 45–iii. 8.
H	C. Mutinensis	IX.	Modena	Fragments of the Acts.
I §	*See above*			Fragments of the Acts.
K	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	The General Epistles.
L	C. Angelicus Romanus	IX.	Rome	Begins at Acts viii. 10.
P §	C. Porfirianus	IX.	St. Petersburg	All.

OF ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All but 2 Cor. iv. 13–xii. 6.
B				All but Heb. ix. 14 to end, and Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.
C §				Fragments.
D ‖	C. Claromontanus	VI.	Paris	All but a few verses, with a Latin translation.
E ‖ *	C. Sangermanensis	X.	St. Petersburg	All but Ro. viii. 21–33; xi. 15–25; 1 Ti. i. 1–vi. 15; Heb. xii. 8 to end.
F ‖	C. Augiensis	IX.	Cambridge	Nearly all but Hebrews, which is only in Latin.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
F[a]	*See above* . . .	. . .		Fragments.
G ‖	C. Boernerianus . .	IX.	Dresden . . .	Portions, with a Latin translation.
H	C. Coislinianus . .	VI.	Paris, St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I §	*See above* . . .	. . .		1 Cor. xv. 53–xvi. 9; Tit. i. 1–13.
K	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .		All but Rom. x. 18–1 Cor. vi. 13; 1 Cor. viii. 7–11.
L	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .		All but Heb. xiii. 10–25.
M	C. Uffenbachianus . .	X.	Hamburg, London .	Fragments of 1 Cor., 2 Cor., Heb.
N	F. Petropolitanum . .	IX.	St. Petersburg .	Gal. v. 12–vi. 4; Heb. v. 8–vi. 10.
O		. . .	,, ,, .	2 Cor. i. 20–ii. 12.
O[b]	F. Mosquense . . .	VI.	Moscow . . .	Eph. iv. 1–18.
P §	*See on Acts* . . .	. . .		All.
Q		V.		Fragments of 1 Cor.

OF THE REVELATION.

ℵ, A	*See above* . . .	. . .		All. All.
B	C. Basilianus . . .	VIII.	Rome . . .	All.
C §, P §	*See above* . . .	. . .		Portions. Nearly all.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

Com., as $X^{com.}$, signifies that the reading of X is taken from a commentary which accompanies its text.

Cor., as $E^{cor.}$, signifies that the original scribe, or the contemporary corrector, ὁ διορθωτής,* thus altered the text.

D^1 The original reading of D; D^2 the first corrector; D^3 the second ditto; D^r a recent ditto; $D^{(gr.)}$ the Greek of D; $D^{(lat.)}$ the Latin of D. Similarly for other MSS.; but about ℵ a few remarks are requisite. According to Professor Tischendorf the New Testament of Codex Sinaiticus had been corrected by scribes, distinguished in his prolegomena by the letters ABCE. $ℵ^1$ then is the original reading of the Codex. The corrections of the scribe A, found throughout the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles, are cited as $ℵ^2$; those of the scribe B, which are met with only in the Gospels, are there cited as $ℵ^3$; those of C, which are found throughout the volume, are cited as $ℵ^4$ in the Gospels, $ℵ^3$ in the Acts and Epistles, and $ℵ^2$ in Revelation. The readings of E are cited as $ℵ^6$ in the Gospels, and $ℵ^5$ in the Epistles. The Professor has still further divided the correctors into B^a, C^a, C^b, cited when needful with the letter accompanying the numeral, as $ℵ^{1a}$ where Tischendorf writes $ℵ^{ca}$.

Δ (Tis.) indicates that the reading of the MS. is given on the authority of Tischendorf. So for other textual critics.

(E) A MS. thus enclosed in brackets, implies that it agrees in sense, though differs in word, from those with which it is classed.

Mg., as H^{mg}, indicates the marginal reading of the MS. quoted.

MSS. All Uncial MSS. which have that portion of the text.

Sup., as E^{sup}, indicates a reading supplied by a later hand in different characters.

Txt., as $H^{txt.}$ The reading of the MS. in its text.

?, as S(?) The supposed reading of the MS., unable for some reason to be verified.

* "The business of the διορθωτής, was to revise the text, when written, often by the aid of a second MS. varying a little from that first employed." Scrivener's *Introduction to Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus*, p. xx.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW.

(In the New Testament the pronouns for the Divine Titles are distinguished by a capital letter.)

The fifth year before the account called Anno Domini.

1–6. *Comp.* LUKE 3. 23–38.
1. Ps. 132. 11. Gen. 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
2. Gen. 21. 2, 3; 25. 26; 29. 32–35; 30. 1–24; 35. 16–18.
3. Gen. 38. 27–30. Ruth 4. 18–22.

THE **book of**-*the*-**generation of**-**Jesus Christ**, *the* son of-David, *the* son of-Abraham.
2 **Abraham** begat ⌜Isaac;
and Isaac begat ⌜Jacob;
and Jacob begat [j]⌜Judas and his ⌜brethren;
3 and [j]Judas begat [p]⌜Phares and [z]⌜Zara of [t]⌜Thamar;
and [p]Phares begat [h]⌜Esrom;
and [h]Esrom begat [r]⌜Aram;
4 and [r]Aram begat [a]⌜Aminadab;
and [a]Aminadab begat [n]⌜Naasson;
and [n]Naasson begat ⌜Salmon;
5 and Salmon begat [b]⌜Booz of [r]⌜Rachab;
and [b]Booz begat ⌜Obed of ⌜Ruth;
and Obed begat ⌜Jesse;

j. *Heb.* Judah.
p. Pharez.
z. Zarah.
t. Tamar.
h. Hezron.
r. Ram.
a. Amminadab.
n. Nahshon.
b. Boaz.
r. Rahab.

6. 1. Sam. 17. 12.
6–11. 1. CHR. 3. 10–16.
6. 2 Sam. 12. 24.

6 and Jesse begat ⌜David the king.
And **David** the king begat ⌜Solomon of her *that had been the wife* ⌜of-[u]⌜Urias;
7 and Solomon begat [r]⌜Roboam;
and [r]Roboam begat [a]⌜Abia;
and [a]Abia begat ⌜Asa;
8 and Asa begat [j]⌜Josaphat;
and [j]Josaphat begat ⌜Joram;
and Joram begat [u]⌜Ozias;
9 and [u]Ozias begat [j]⌜Joatham;
and [j]Joatham begat [a]⌜Achaz;
and [a]Achaz begat [h]⌜Ezekias;
10 and [h]Ezekias begat [m]⌜Manasses;
and [m]Manasses begat ⌜Amon;
and Amon begat [j]⌜Josias;

u. *Heb.* Uriah.
r. Rehoboam.
a. *or* Abijah.
j. Jehoshaphat.
u. Uzziah.
j. Jotham.
a. Ahaz.
h. Hezekiah.
m. Manasseh.
j. Josiah.

11. 2 Kings 24. 14–16; 25. 11.
a. ἐπί.
o. τῆς μετοικεσίας.
12–16. 1 CHR. 3. 17, 19.
t. τὴν μετοικεσίαν.

11 and [j]Josias begat [j]⌜Jechonias and his ⌜brethren, [a]about-the-time [o]they-were-carried-away to-Babylon.
12 And **after** [t]they were-brought to-**Babylon**, [j]Jechonias begat [s]⌜Salathiel;
and [s]Salathiel begat [z]⌜Zorobabel;
13 and [z]Zorobabel begat ⌜Abiud;
and Abiud begat ⌜Eliakim;
and Eliakim begat ⌜Azor;
14 and Azor begat ⌜Sadoc;
and Sadoc begat ⌜Achim.
and Achim begat ⌜Elind;
15 and Eliud begat ⌜Eleazar;
and Eleazar begat ⌜Matthan;
and Matthan begat ⌜Jacob;
16 and Jacob begat ⌜**Joseph** the husband of-**Mary**, of whom was-born **Jesus**, [xL]who is-called [c]**Christ**.

a. at-the-time.
o. of-the removal.
t. the removal.
s. *Heb.* Shĕaltiĕl.
z. Zerubbabel.
c. Christ, Anointed, *Heb.* Messiah.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS.

5 Booz, EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Boes, NB.—Boos, c. Obed, c^{2}EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Jobed, NDC^{1}Δ. 6 David the king begat, CEKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* the king, NBΓ. 7 8 Asa, EKLMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Asaph, NDC. 10 Amon, EKLSUVΠ^{2}.—Amos, NDCMΓΔΠ^{1}.

Before A.D. 5.
u. ἕως.
r. μετοικεσίας.

17 So all the generations from Abraham [u]to David *are* **fourteen generations**; and from David until the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon [u]unto [σ]Christ *are* fourteen generations.

u. until.
r. removal.

18. Luke 1. 26-38.
f. γάρ.
s. Πνεύματος.

18 NOW the **birth** [σ]**of**-**Jesus Christ** [-]was on-this-wise: [f]When [+]as His [σ]mother Mary was-espoused to-[x]Joseph, before they came-together, she-was-found with child of *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

f. For.
s. Spirit.

19. Deut. 24. 1.
y. καί.
i. ἐβουλήθη.

19 Then **Joseph** her [x]husband, being *a* just *man*, [y]and not willing to-[+]make her a public-example, [i]was-minded to-[+]put her away privily.

y. *or* yet.
i. intended.

20. *Comp.* Deut. 22. 23, 24.
J. Κυρίου.
b. γεννηθέν.
21. Acts 13. 23.

20 But [+]while he thought-on these-things, behold, *the* **angel** of-[J]*the*-LORD appeared *unto*-him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, *thou* son of-David, [+]fear not to-[+]take-unto-thee **Mary** thy [-]wife: for that-which [+]is-[b]conceived in her is of *the* Holy [s]Ghost. 21 And she-**shall**-**bring**-**forth a Son**, and thou-shalt-call His [-]name [Je]JESUS:* for [Je]He shall-save His [-]people from their [σ]sins."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. begotten.
s. Spirit.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.

b. ὑπό.
t. διά.
23. Isa. 7. 14.

22 NOW all this [-]was-done, that it-[+]might-be-**fulfilled** which was-spoken [b]of [J]the LORD [t]by the prophet, saying,

23 "BEHOLD, *a* [x]VIRGIN SHALL-BE WITH CHILD,
AND SHALL-BRING-FORTH A SON,
AND THEY-SHALL-CALL HIS [-]NAME [i]EMMANUEL,"

Which being-interpreted is, [x]GOD WITH US.

b. by.
t. through.
x. the virgin.
i. *Heb.* Immanuēl, With us -God (Ēl).

25. Luke 2. 7, 21.

24 Then [x]Joseph [+]being-raised from [σ]sleep did as the angel of-[J]*the*-LORD [+]had-bidden him, and took-unto-him his [-]wife: 25 and [-]knew her not till she-[+]had-**brought**-**forth** her [-]firstborn [-]son: and he-called His [-]name [Je]JESUS.

J. *or* Jehovah.

Before A.D. 4.
1. 1 Kings 4. 30.
m. μάγοι.
2. Isa. 9. 6, 7. Num. 24. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 19-21.

2 NOW [+]when [σ]Jesus was-born in Bethlehem of-[σ]Judæa in *the* days of-**Herod** the king, behold, there-came [m]**wise**-**men** from *the* [=]east to **Jerusalem**, 2 saying, "Where is He-that [+]is-born King of-the Jews? for we [+]have-seen **His** [-]**star** in the east, and [+]are-come to-[+]worship Him."

m. Magi.
+h. saw.
+a. we-came.

b. δέ.
4. Mal. 2. 7.

3 [b]When Herod the king [+]had-heard *these things*, he-was-troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And [+]when-he-had-gathered all the chief-priests and scribes of-the people together, he-[-]demanded of them where [x]Christ [t]should-be-born.

b. But.
+h. having-heard.
x. the Christ.

6. Micah 5. 2. Jno. 7. 42.
b. διά.
i. οὐδαμῶς.
e. ἐξελεύσεται.
s. ποιμανεῖ.

5 And they said *unto*-him, "**In Bethlehem** of-[σ]Judæa: for thus it-[-]is-written [b]by the prophet,

6 "And thou BETHLEHEM, *in the* LAND OF-[j]JUDA,
ART [i]NOT *the* LEAST AMONG THE PRINCES OF-[j]JUDA:
FOR OUT-OF THEE SHALL-[e]COME A GOVERNOR,
THAT SHALL-[s]RULE MY [-]PEOPLE [-]ISRAEL."

b. by, *Gr.* dia.
j. Judah.
i. in-no-wise.
e. -come-forth.
s. shepherd.

a. ἠκρίβωσε.
c. περί.

7 Then Herod, [+]when-he-had privily called the [m]wise-men, enquired of them [a]diligently [t]what time the star [+]appeared. 8 And [+]he-sent them to Bethlehem, *and* said, "[+]Go *and* [+]search [a]diligently [c]for the young-child; and when ye-[+]have-found *Him*, [+]bring me word-again, that I [+]may-come *and* [r]worship Him also."

a. accurately.
t. the time of-the appearing of-*the*-star.
c. concerning.

a. δέ.

9 [a]When they [+]had-heard the king, *they* departed; and, lo, the **star**, which they-saw in the east, [-]went-before them, till it-

a. And.
+h. having-heard.

18 Jesus, ℵCEKLMPSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* D(Lat.). (The Greek of D has perished, the Latin version only here remains.) Christ Jesus, B. When, ℵBC[1]Z.—For when, C[2]EKLMPSUVΓΔΠ. 20 Mary, EL.—Mariam, ℵCDEKMPSUVΓΔΘΠ. 25 Her firstborn son, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—A son, ℵBZ.

* JESUS, *Heb.* Joshua *or* Jehoshua. *Compare* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* "Oshea," *v.* 8, *signifying* "Salvation," *is altered in v.* 16 *to* "Jehoshua," "*The* Salvation of Jehovah," *or* "Jehovah *the* Saviour."

came *and* stood over where the young-child was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced *with* exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the **house**, they saw the young-child with Mary His mother, and fell down, *and* worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 AND when they were departed, behold, *the* angel of the LORD appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise *and* take the young-child and His mother, and flee into **Egypt**, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young-child to destroy Him."

14 When he arose, he took the young-child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be **fulfilled** which was spoken of the LORD by the prophet, saying, "OUT OF EGYPT *have* I CALLED MY SON."

16 THEN **Herod**, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and **slew** all the **children** that were in **Bethlehem**, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was **fulfilled** that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 "IN RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD,
LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING,
RACHEL WEEPING *for* HER CHILDREN,
AND WOULD NOT BE COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an **angel** of the LORD appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 saying, "Arise, *and* take the young-child and His mother, and go into *the* **land of Israël**, for they are dead which sought the young-child's life." 21 And he arose, *and* took the young-child and His mother, and came into *the* land of Israël.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: 23 and he came *and* dwelt in a city called **Nazareth**: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

3 IN those days came **John the Baptist, preaching** in the **wilderness** of Judæa, 2 and saying, "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying,

"*The* VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

Before A.D. 4.
II. Ps. 72. 10.
d. χρηματισθέντες.
u. πρός.
b. διά.
t. παραλαβε.
a. μέλλει.
a. δέ.
t. παρέλαβε.
15. Hos. 11. 1.
e. τελευτῆς.
b. ὑπό.
th. διά.
ma. παῖδας.
bo. ὁρίοις.
a. ἠκρίβωσε.
f. παρά.
18. Jer. 31. 15.
Before A.D. 3. *One year after the birth of Christ.*
t. παράλαβε.
l. ψυχήν.
o. ἐπί.
bu. δέ.
d. χρηματισθείς.
de. ἀνεχώρησεν.
23. Isa. 11. 1; 53. 3.
b. διά.
t. ὅτι...κληθήσεται.
A.D. 26 (30).*
1. ‖ Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 1-3. John 1. 6-8.
a. δέ.
h. ἤγγικε.
2. Dan. 2. 44; 4. 26.
3. ‖ Mark 1. 1-3. Luke 3. 4-6. John 1. 19-23. Isa. 40. 3.

s. *see* Luke 2. 21-39. *Nazareth.*
d. divinely-warned.
u. unto.
b. by.
J. *or* Jehovah.
t. take-with *thee.*
a. is-about to.
a. And.
a. having-arisen.
t. took-with *him.*
e. end.
b. by.
th. through *or* by-means-of.
m. Magi.
ma. male-children.
bo. borders.
a. accurately-enquired.
f. from.
j. *Heb.* Jeremiah.
r. Ramah.
J. *or* Jehovah.
t. take-with *thee.*
to. took-with *him.*
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
o. over.
bu. but.
d. divinely-warned.
de. departed.
b. by *or* through.
t. *or* that He should be-called.
a. And.
c. cometh.
h. the heavens.
h. hath-drawn-nigh.
i. Isaiah.

18 Lamentation and, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΗ.—*Omit* NBZ. 23 Came, DEKLMSUVΓΔΗ.—Entered, NBC. 23 Nazareth, CEKMUVΓΠ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazaret, NBDLS. 2 And, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΗ.—*Omit* NB.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ,* 4 *must be added to* A.D. *throughout to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life: shown thus:* A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 26 (30).

PREPARE-YE THE WAY OF-[J] *the*-LORD,
[1]MAKE HIS [2]PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John [3]had his [2]**raiment** of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his [2]loins; and his [f][x]**meat** [3]was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then [3]went-out [u]to him Jerusalem, and all [x]Judæa, and all the region round about [σ]Jordan, 6 and [3]were-**baptized** [b]of him in [x]Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But [•⊥]when-he-saw many of-the Pharisees and Sadducees [⊥]come to his [2]baptism, he-said *unto*-them, "O-[of≡]generation of-vipers, who *hath* **warned** you to-[•]flee from [σ⊥]the wrath to-come? 8 [•]Bring-forth therefore fruits [w]meet-for [σ]repentance: 9 and [•]think not to-[1]say within yourselves, 'We-have [2]Abraham *to our* father:' for I-say *unto*-you, that [x]God is-able [o]of these [σ]stones to-[•]raise-up children *unto*-[x]Abraham. 10 And [a]now also the axe is-laid unto the root of-the trees: therefore every tree [⊥]which-bringeth not forth good fruit is-hewn-down, and cast into *the* fire.

11 "[I] indeed baptize you [i]with water unto repentance: but [x⊥]He-that cometh after me is **mightier** than-I, whose [2]shoes I am not worthy to-bear: [He] shall-baptize you [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost, and [i]*with* fire: 12 whose [x]fan *is* in His [x]hand, and He will throughly purge His [2]floor, and [g⊥]gather His [2]wheat into the garner; but He-will-burn-up the chaff with-unquenchable fire."

13 THEN cometh [x]**Jesus** from [σ]Galilee to [2]Jordan unto [2]John, [σ]to-[•]be-**baptized** [b]of him. 14 But [x]John [3]forbad Him, saying, "[I] have need to-[•]be-baptized [b]of Thee, and comest [Thou] [u]to me?" 15 And [x]Jesus [•⊥]answering said unto him, "Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it-becometh us to-[•]fulfil all righteousness." Then he-[1]suffered Him.

16 And [x]Jesus, [•⊥]when-He-was-baptized, went-up straightway [f]out-of the water: and, lo, the **heavens** were-**opened** *unto*-Him, and He-saw the Spirit of-[σ]God descending like a dove, and [c]lighting upon Him: 17 and lo a voice [o]from [σ≡]heaven, saying, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I-[1]AM-WELL-PLEASED."

4 THEN was [x]**Jesus** led up [b]of the Spirit into the **wilderness**, to-[•]be-**tempted** [b]of the [d]devil. 2 And [•⊥]when-He-had-fasted forty days and forty nights, He *was* afterward *a* hungred. 3 And [•⊥]when [x⊥]the tempter came to-Him, he-said, "If Thou-[a]be *the* Son of-[σ]God, [•]command that these [x]stones [•]be-[c]made [≡]bread." 4 But He [•⊥]answered *and* said, "It-[⌐]is-written, 'MAN [1]SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD [on]ALONE, BUT [o]BY EVERY [s]WORD [⊥]THAT-PROCEEDETH-OUT [t]OF *the* MOUTH OF-GOD.'"

5 Then the [d]devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on *a* [w]pinnacle of-the [o]**temple**,* 6 and saith *unto*-Him, "If Thou-[a]be *the* Son of-[σ]God, [•]cast Thyself down: for it-[⌐]is written,

6 In, C^{2}DEKLSUVΓΘΠ.—*Add* the river, NBC^{1}MΔ. 7 His, $\aleph^{3}$$C^{2}$DEKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—The, $\aleph^{1}$B. 8 Fruits, LU.—Fruit, NBCD^{1}EKMSVΓΔΠ. 10 Also, EKLSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC D^{1}MΔ. 12 The garner, NCD^{1}KMSVΓΔ.—His garner, BELU. 14 John forbad, $\aleph^{2}$$C^{2}$D^{1}EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He forbad, $\aleph^{1}$B. 16 Unto Him, $\aleph^{3}$$C^{2}$D^{1}EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$B. And lighting, $\aleph^{1}$$C^{2}$DEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, $\aleph^{1}$B. CHAP. IV. 3 Came to Him, he said, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Came, he said to Him, NB. Came to Him, he said to Him, D. 5 Setteth, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Set, NBCDZ.

* *The word which occurs here and in many other places* ἱερόν (hieron), *from* ἱερός, *sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word* ναός (naos), *from* ναίω, *to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or dwelling-place of God.*

'HE-SHALL-GIVE HIS [x]ANGELS CHARGE CONCERNING THEE:'
And, '[o]IN *their* HANDS THEY-SHALL-BEAR THEE UP,
LEST-AT-ANY-TIME THOU-[·]DASH THY [⌜]FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"
7 [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "It-[⌐]is-written again, 'THOU-[ʟ]SHALT NOT TEMPT [J]*the* LORD THY [⌜]GOD.'"
8 Again, the [d]devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high **mountain**, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of-the world, and the glory of-them; 9 and saith *unto*-Him, "All these-things will-I-give Thee, if [·⊥]Thou-wilt-fall-down *and* [·]worship me."
10 Then saith [x]Jesus *unto*-him, "[ı]Get-thee-hence, [s]Satan: for it-[⌐]is-written,
'THOU-[ʟ]SHALT-WORSHIP [J]*the* LORD THY [⌜]GOD,
AND HIM ONLY [ʟ]SHALT-THOU-[r]SERVE."
11 Then the [d]devil leaveth Him, and, behold, **angels** came and [⌐]ministered *unto*-Him.

12 NOW [·⊥]when [x]**Jesus** had-heard that John was-[d]cast-into-prison, He-[w]departed into [⌜]**Galilee.**
13 And [·⊥]leaving [⌜]Nazareth, [·⊥]He-came *and* dwelt in **Capernaum**, which *is* upon-*the*-sea-coast, in *the* borders of-[z]Zabulon, and [n]Nephthalim: 14 [i]that it-[·]might-be-fulfilled which was-spoken [t]by [i]Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 *The* LAND OF-[z]ZABULON, AND *the* LAND OF-[n]NEPHTHALIM,
By the WAY OF-*the*-SEA, BEYOND [σ]JORDAN, GALILEE OF-THE [n]GENTILES;
16 THE [⌜]PEOPLE [x⊥]WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT;
AND TO [x⊥]THEM WHICH SAT IN *the* REGION AND SHADOW OF-DEATH LIGHT *is* [a]SPRUNG-UP."
17 From that-time [x]**Jesus began to**-[ı]**preach**, and to-[ı]say, "[ı]Repent: for the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven [⌐]is-[d]at-hand."

18 AND [x]Jesus, walking by the sea of-[σ]Galilee, saw two brethren, **Simon** [⌜⊥]called Peter, and **Andrew** his [⌜]brother, casting a net into the sea: for they-[⌐]were fishers. 19 And He-saith *unto*-them, "[c]Follow Me, and I-will-make you fishers of-men." 20 And they straightway [·⊥]left *their* [⌜]nets, *and* followed Him.
21 And [·⊥]going-on from-thence, He-saw other two brethren, [j]**James** the *son* of-[σ]Zebedee, and **John** his [⌜]brother, in *a* [x]ship with Zebedee their [σ]father, mending their [⌜]nets; and He-called them. 22 And they immediately [·⊥]left the ship and their [⌜]father, *and* followed Him.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** [⌐]went-about all [⌜]**Galilee**, teaching in their [x]synagogues, and preaching the [g]gospel of-the kingdom, and healing [e]all-manner-of sickness and [e]all-manner-of disease among the people. 24 And His [x]fame went [f]throughout [ʌi]all [⌜]Syria: and they-brought unto Him all [⌜]sick-people [ʟ]that-were-taken-with divers diseases and torments, and [d]those-which-were-possessed-with-devils, and [ʟ]those-which-were-lunatick, and [p]those-that-had-the-palsy; and He-healed them. 25 And there-followed Him great multitudes *of people* from [σ]Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond [σ]Jordan.

9 Saith, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Said, NBCDZ. 10 Hence, NBC[1]KPSVΔ.—*Add* behind Me, C[2]EKLMUZΓ. 12 Jesus had heard, C[2]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He had heard, NBC[1]DZ. 13 Leaving, DELMZΔ.—Having left, NBCKPUΓ. Nazareth, NDEKMUV.—Nazaret, B[2]LSΓ.—Nazarath, CPΔ.—Nazara, ℵ[3]B[1]Z. Capernaum, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Capharnaum, NDDZ. 18 Jesus, ELΔ.—*Omit* NBCDKMPSUVΓΘ. (We must translate, "He saw.") 23 Jesus went, NCDEKMSUVΓΔ(Tis.)Π.—He went, BΔ(Tre.). 24 Torments, and those, NC[2]DEKSUVΓΘ.—*Omit* and, BC[1].—*Omit* and those who were possessed with devils, MΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
1, 2. LUKE 6. 20-23.

3. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.

4. Isa. 61. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3-7.
5. Ps. 37. 11.
6. Isa. 55. 1, 2. Rev. 21. 6.
7. Ps. 41. 1-3. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
8. Ps. 24. 3-6. Heb. 12. 14.
9. *v.* 43-48.
s. *υἱοί.*
10. 1 Pet. 3. 14-17.
11. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.
12. Acts 5. 41. 2 Cor. 4. 16-18. 2 Chr. 36. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 14-16.
13. Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.
b. *ὑπό.*

14-16. MK. 4. 21, 22. LU. 8. 16, 17; 11. 33. Phil. 2. 15, 16.
m. *ὄρους.*
l. *λύχνον.*
t. *τὸν μόδιον.*
ls. *τὴν λυχνίαν.*
ᴀᴄ. *οὕτω.*

17. Luke 16. 16, 17. Rom. 3. 31.
u. *καταλῦσαι.*
f. *πληρῶσαι.*
18. Mat. 24. 35.
a. *ἀμήν.*
i. *ἰῶτα, Heb.* י.
t. *κεραία, distinguishing letters, as Heb.* ר ד.
d. *γένηται.*
l. *λύσῃ.*
20. Rom. 10. 1-4.

21. Ex. 20. 13.
t. *τοῖς ἀρχαίοις.*
22. 1 John 3. 15.
e. *πᾶς ὁ.*
v. *רֵיק*
s. *συνεδρίῳ.*
f. *מוֹרֶה* rebel, *see* Num. 20. 10.
t. *τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.*
u. *ἐπί.*

5 AND ᵗseeing the multitudes, He went up into *a* ᶜ**mountain**: and ᵗwhen He was set, His ˣdisciples came unto Him: 2 and ᵗHe opened His ᶜmouth, *and* ᶜ**taught** them, saying,

3 "**Blessed** *are* the ᵉpoor in ˣspirit: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵍᵉheaven.

4 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the ᵉmeek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey which do hunger and ᵗthirst after ᶜrighteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the ᵉmerciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the ᵉpure in ˣheart: for they shall see ᶜGod.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called *the* ˢchildren of God.

10 Blessed *are* they which ᵗare persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵍᵉheaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* ᵛshall revile you, and ᵛpersecute *you*, and ᵛshall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. 12 ᵗRejoice, and ᵗbe exceeding glad: for great *is* your ˣreward in ˣᵉheaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 "Ye are the **salt** of the earth: but if the salt ᵛhave lost ⁱhis savour, wherewith ᵗshall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to ᵛbe cast out, and to ᵗbe trodden under foot ᵇof ᵍmen.

14 "Ye are the **light** of the world. A city ᵗthat is set on a ᵐhill cannot ᵛbe hid. 15 Neither do *men* light a ˡcandle, and put it under ᵗ*a* ᶜbushel, but on *a* ˡˢᶜcandlestick; and it giveth light ᵃunto all that are in the house. 16 ᴀᴄᵉLet your ˣlight [so] shine before ᵍmen, that they ᵛmay see your ᶜgood works, and ᵛglorify your ᶜFather which is in ˣᵉheaven.

17 "ᵛThink not that I ᵛᵗam come to ᵘᵛdestroy the **law**, or the **prophets**: I ᵛᵗam not come to ᵘᵛdestroy, but to ᶠfulfil. 18 For ᵃverily I say ᵃunto you, Till ˣheaven and ˣearth ᵛpass, one ⁱjot or one ᵗtittle ᵛshall in no wise pass from the law, till all ᵛbe ᵈfulfilled.

19 "Whosoever therefore ᵛshall ᵗbreak one of these ᵍleast ᵍcommandments, and ᵛshall teach ᶜmen so, he shall be called *the* least in the kingdom of ᵍᵉheaven: but whosoever ᵛshall do and ᵛteach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of ᵍᵉheaven.

20 "For I say ᵃunto you, That except your ˣrighteousness ᵛshall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye ᵛshall in no case enter into the kingdom of ᵍᵉheaven.

21 "YE *have* heard that it was said ᵗby them of old time, 'ᵀʜᴏᵁ ᵗSHALT NOT KILL; and whosoever ᵛshall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:' 22 but I say ᵃunto you, That ᵉwhosoever ˣᵗis angry with his ˣbrother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever ᵛshall say to his ˣbrother, 'ᵛRaca,' shall be in danger of the ˢcouncil: but whosoever ᵛshall say, '*Thou* ᵗfool,' shall be in danger of ᵗᶜhell ᵍfire.

23 "Therefore if thou ᵗbring thy ᶜ**gift** ᵘto the **altar**, and there

4 5 NBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, D. 11 Falsely, NBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. 13 To be cast out, and, DEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Having been cast out, NBC. 22 Without a cause, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NB D².

m. a mountain, *v.* 1.
l. lamp.
t. *Gr.* the modius, *a measure rather less than a peck.*
ls. the lamp-stand.
ᴀᴄ. Even so.

d. came.
u. unloose *or* make void.
d. did not come.
f. fill up.
a. amen.
i. iota.
t. tittle *or* horn-like projection of a letter.
d. done.
l. loose.

t. *or* to them.
e. every one that.
v. *That is*, Vain *or* worthless fellow, 2 Sam. 6. 20.
s. Sanhedrim.
f. fool, *Gr.* μωρέ.
t. the Gehenna of fire.

u. unto.

A.D. 31 (35).
24. *See* Job 42. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25, 26. ‖LUKE 12. 58, 59.
25. Prov. 25. 8. Ps. 2. 12.
o. ἀντιδίκῳ.
l. ἔσχατον.

27. Ex. 20. 14.
t. τοῖς.
28. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. James 1. 15.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
i. πρὸς τό.

29. ch. 18. 8, 9. Mk. 9. 43-48.
b. δέ.
s. σκανδαλίζει.*
g. γέενναν.

31. DEUT. 24. 1, 2. ch. 19. 3-9. Mk. 10. 2-12. Lu. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
ab. δέ.

33. LEV. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deu. 23. 21, 23.
34. James 5. 12. Isa. 66. 1.
b. ἐν.
35. Ps. 48. 2.
by. εἰς.
w. λόγος.
i.o. ἐστιν ἐκ.

38. Ex. 21. 23-25. LEV. 24. 19, 20. DEUT. 19. 21.
39. LUKE 6. 29-31. Prov. 20. 22; 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17-21. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
d. θέλοντί.
i. χιτῶνα.
o. ἱμάτιον.
41. ch. 27. 32.
o. ἕν.
42. Deu. 15. 7-11.
f. ἀπό.

43. LEV. 19. 18. Deut. 23. 6.
44. LUKE 6. 27, 28, 32-36. Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Pet. 2. 18-23.

'remember est that thy [x]brother hath ought against thee; 24 'leave there thy [r]gift before the altar, and [l]go-thy-way; first 'be-reconciled to-thy [x]brother, and then '[L]come *and* 'offer thy [r]gift.

25 "[1L] **Agree** with-thine [xo]adversary quickly, whiles thou-art in the way with him; lest-at-any-time the [o]adversary 'deliver thee to-the judge, and the judge 'deliver thee to-the officer, and thou-[L]be-cast into prison. 26 [a]Verily I-say *unto*-thee, Thou-'shalt by no-means come-out thence, till thou-'hast-paid the [l]uttermost farthing.

27 "YE-*have*-heard that it-was said [t]by-them of-old-time, 'THOU-[L]SHALT NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY:' 28 but [E] I say *unto*-you, That [e]whosoever [xL]looketh-on a woman [i]to [r]'lust-after her *hath* committed-adultery-with her already in his [x]heart.

29 "[b]And if thy [x] **right eye** [s]offend thee, 'pluck it out, and 'cast *it* from thee: for it-is-profitable for-thee that one of-thy [s]members 'should-perish, and not *that* thy whole [x]body 'should-be-cast-into [g]hell.

30 "And if thy [x] **right hand** [s]offend thee, 'cut it off, and 'cast *it* from thee: for it-is-profitable for-thee that one of-thy [s]members 'should-perish, and not *that* thy whole [x]body 'should-be-cast into [g]hell.

31 "[ab]IT-'hath-been-said, 'WHOSOEVER 'SHALL-PUT-AWAY HIS [r]WIFE, 'LET-HIM-GIVE HER A WRITING-OF-DIVORCEMENT.' 32 But [E] I say *unto*-you, That whosoever 'shall-put-away his [r]wife, saving for-the-cause of-fornication, causeth her to-[l]commit-adultery: and whosoever 'shall-marry [L]her-that-is-divorced [c]committeth-adultery.

33 "AGAIN, ye-*have*-heard that it-'hath-been-said [t]by-them of-old-time, 'THOU-[L]SHALT NOT FORSWEAR-THYSELF, BUT [L]SHALT-PERFORM *unto*-[xJ]*the* LORD THINE [r]OATHS:' 34 but [E] I say *unto*-you, 'Swear not at-all; neither [b]by [x]heaven; for it-is [s]God's throne: 35 nor [b]by the earth; for it is His [s]footstool: neither [by]by Jerusalem: for it-is *the* city of-the great King. 36 Neither 'shalt-thou-swear [b]by thy [x]head, because thou-[l]canst not 'make one hair white or black. 37 But [l]let your [xw]communication be, 'Yea, yea;' 'Nay, nay:' for whatsoever is-more than-these [i]cometh [o]of [s]evil.

38 "YE-*have*-heard that it-'hath-been-said, '*An* EYE FOR *an* EYE, AND *a* TOOTH FOR *a* TOOTH:' 39 but [E] I say *unto*-you, That-ye-'resist not [x]evil: but whosoever [t]shall-smite thee on thy [r]right cheek, 'turn to-him the other also. 40 And [xL]if-any-man [d]will [☉]'sue thee at-*the*-law, and 'take-away thy [ir]coat, 'let him have *thy* [or]cloak also. 41 And whosoever [t]shall-compel thee to-go [o]a mile, 'go with him twain. 42 [l]Give to-[xL]him that asketh thee, and from [r]L him-that [d]would [☉]'borrow [f]of thee 'turn not thou-away.

43 "YE-*have*-heard that it-'hath-been-said, 'THOU-[L]SHALT-LOVE THY [r]NEIGHBOUR, and [t]hate thine [r]enemy.' 44 But [E] I say *unto*-you,

o. opponent *in a lawsuit.*
l. last.
t. *or* to-them.
e. every-one that.
i. in-order-to.
b. But.
s. stumble,* *or* be-a-snare-to.
g. Gehenna.
ab. But.
d. was-said.
d. was-said.
t. *or* to.
J. Jehovah.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
by. by, *Gr.* eis.
w. word.
i.o. is of, *Gr.* ek.
d. was-said.
d. desireth to.
i. inner-coat.
o. outer-cloak.
o. one.
f. from.
d. was-said.

25 The judge deliver thee, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* deliver thee, NB. 27 By them of old time, LMA.—*Omit* NDEDEKSUVΓΠ. 30 Be cast, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Go away, NB. 37 Let your communication be, NDEKLMSUVΔΠ.—Your communication shall be, B. 39 Shall smite thee, DEGKLMSUVΔΠ.—Smiteth thee, NB. 44 Bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* NB. Despitefully use you, and, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* NB.

* *Or* cause thee to stumble, σκανδαλίζει σε. *See* 1 John 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling). *The root of this word,* σκάνδαλον, *is properly the tricker of a fall-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.*

A.D. 31 (35).

Love your ⌜enemies, ˡbless ⌜⊥them_that curse you, ˡdo good to ⌜⊥them_that hate you, and ˡpray for ᵒ⊥them_which despitefully_use you, and ⊥persecute you; 45 ˢᵒthat ye ·may_be[c] *the* ˢchildren of_your ᵒFather which_is in ≡heaven: for He_ˡmaketh His ⌜sun to_rise on *the* ≡evil and on *the* ≡good, and ˡsendeth_rain on *the* ≡just and on *the* ≡unjust.

46 "For if ye_·love ⌜⊥them_which love you, what reward have_ye? do_not even the ᵗpublicans the same? 47 And if ye_·salute your ⌜brethren only, what do_ye more *than others?* do not even the ᵗpublicans so? 48 ᵗBe ye therefore ≡perfect, even_as your ˣFather which is in ˣ≡heaven is ⌜perfect.

so. so_that.
c. become.
s. sons.
≡h. *the* heavens.
t. tax-gatherers.
x≡h. the heavens.

6 "ˡTAKE_heed that ye_ˡdo not your ⌜alms before ᵒmen, to ⌜·be_seen of_them: otherwise ye have no ʰreward ʷof your ˣFather which is in ˣ≡heaven. 2 Therefore when thou_ˡdoest *thine* ⌜**alms**, ·do not sound_a_trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the ˡstreets, ˢthat they_·may_have_glory ᵇof ᵒmen. ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, ᵗThey_have their ʰ⌜reward. 3 But ⊥when thou doest alms, ·let not thy ˣleft_hand know what thy ˣright hand ˡdoeth: 4 that thine ˣalms ˡmay_be in ˣsecret; and thy ˣFather ˣ⊥which seeth in ˣsecret Himself shall_ʳreward thee ˣopenly.

h. *or* hire.
w. *or* with.
x≡h. the heavens.
l. lanes.
s. so_that.
b. by.
a. Amen.
t. They_have_in_full.
h. *or* hire.
r. *or* recompense.

5 "AND when thou_**prayest**, thou_ᵗshalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they_ᶠlove to_ˡpray ⊥standing in the synagogues and in the corners of_the ᵇstreets, that they_·may_be_seen_of ˣmen. ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, ᵗThey_have their ʰ⌜reward. 6 But thou, when thou_ˡprayest, ·enter into thy ⌜closet, and ·⊥when_thou_hast_shut thy ⌜door, ·pray to_thy ˣFather which_is in ˣsecret; and thy ˣFather ˣ⊥which seeth in ˣsecret shall_reward thee ˣopenly.

f. fondly_love.
b. *or* broad_places.

7 "But ⊥when_ye_pray, ·use not **vain repetitions**, as the ᵍ≡heathen *do:* for they_think that they_shall_be_heard ⁱfor their ˣmuch_speaking. 8 ·Be not ye therefore like *unto*_them: for your ˣFather ⊥knoweth what_things ye_have need_of, before ᵒye ·ask Him.

g. Gentiles.
i. in.

9 "After_this_manner therefore ˡpray ye: ‘**Our Father** which_art in ˣ≡heaven, ·hallowed_be Thy ˣname. 10 Thy ˣkingdom ·come. Thy ˣwill ·be_done ᵃ[ᵒ]in ⌜earth, as *it is* in heaven. 11 ·Give us this_day our ᶜ⌜daily ⌜bread. 12 And ·forgive us our ⌜debts, as ᵃ[ᵒ]we ˡforgive our ˣdebtors. 13 And ·lead us not into temptation, but ·deliver us from ᵒevil: for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, ᵘfor ᵃ⌜≡ever. Amen.’

14 "For if ye ·**forgive** ˣmen their ⌜trespasses, your ˣheavenly ˣFather ᵗwill also forgive you: 15 but if ye_·forgive not ˣmen their ⌜trespasses, neither ᵗwill your ˣFather forgive your ⌜trespasses.

x≡h. the heavens.
a.o. also on.
c. convenient, *or* sufficient.
u.a. unto the ages.

16 "MOREOVER when ye_ˡfast, ˡbe not, as the hypocrites, of_a_sad_countenance: for they_ˡdisfigure their ⌜faces, that they_·may_appear *unto* ˣmen ⊥to_fast. ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, ᵗThey_

45 The same, NBEKLMSUΔΠ.—Thus, DZ. 47 The publicans, EKLMSUΔΠ.—The heathen, NBDZ. So, EKLSΔΠ.—The same, NBDMUZ. 48 Father which is in heaven, L¹E² KMSΔΠ.—Heavenly Father, NBD²E¹Γ^a LUZ. CHAP. VI. 1 Take heed, BDEKMSUΔΠ.—But take heed, NLZ. Alms, EKLMSUZΔΠ.—Righteousness, ℵ¹BD. 4 Himself, DEMSX(?) ΔΠ.—*Omit* NEKLUZ. Openly, EKLMSUX(?)Δ.—*Omit* NBDZ. 5 Thou prayest, thou shalt not be, DEKLMSUX(?)ΔΠ.—Ye pray, ye shall not be, NBZ. 6 Openly, EKLMSUXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDZ. 12 We forgive, ℵ¹(DE)GK(L)MSU(Δ)Π.—We forgave, ℵ¹BZ. 13 For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen, EGKLMSUVΔΠ. —*Omit* NBDZ. 15 Their trespasses, DEGKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ND.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. μισθόν.
s. ὅπως.

have their [h]reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 [s]that thou appear not *unto* men to fast, but *unto* thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

h. hire.
s. so that.

19-21. ‖LUKE 12. 33, 34.
t. Μὴ θησαυρίζετε.
20. Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 5-10, 17-19. Jas. 5. 1-3.

19 "[t]LAY not up for yourselves **treasures** upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

t. Treasure not up.
t. treasure up.

22, 23. ‖LUKE 11. 33-36.
22. Prov. 28. 22. Mark 7. 22.
l. λύχνος.
cl. ἁπλοῦς.

22 "The [l]**light** of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be [cl]**single**, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

l. lamp.
cl. clear, unmixed.

24. ‖LUKE 16. 13. Eph. 6. 5, 8. Jas. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
o. Οὐδείς.
b. δουλεύειν.

24 "No man can [b]**serve** two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye cannot [b]serve God and [r]mammon.

o. No one.
b. serve as a bondman.
r. *i.e.* riches.

25-27. ‖LU. 12. 22-26. Ps. 55. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
a. μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.
f. τῆς τροφῆς.
lo. ἐμβλέψατε εἰς.
Ab. δέ.
a. μεριμνῶν.

25 "Therefore I say *unto* you, [a][xl]**take no thought** for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the [l]life more than [f]meat, and the body than raiment?

26 "[lo]**Behold the fowls** of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 [Ab]Which of you by taking [a]thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 "And why take ye [a]thought for raiment? [co]**Consider the lilies** of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 and yet I say *unto* you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 "Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into *the* oven, *shall He* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

a. anxious thought *or* care.
l. life, psuchē.
f. food.
lo. Look attentively unto.
Ab. But.
a. anxious thought *or* care.
co. Consider so as to learn from.

28-30. ‖LUKE 12. 27, 28.
co. καταμάθετε.

31 "Therefore take no [a]thought, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or, 'What shall we drink?' or, 'Wherewithal shall we be clothed?' 32 (For after all these things do the [n]Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But [1]**seek ye first the kingdom** of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 "Take therefore no [a]thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take [c]thought for the things of itself. Sufficient *unto* the day *is* the evil thereof.

31-34. ‖LUKE 12. 29-31.
n. ἔθνη.
33. *See* 1 Kin. 3. 13. Ps. 34. 9, 10; 37. 25; 84. 11. Mar. 10. 29, 30. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
c. μεριμνήσει.

n. nations.
a. anxious thought.
c. care.

1, 2. ‖LU. 6. 37, 38. Rom. 2. 1; 14. 3, 4, 10-13. 1 Cor. 4. 3-5. James 4. 11, 12.
3-5. ‖LUKE 6. 41, 42.
a. κάρφος.

7 "[1]**JUDGE NOT**, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye [1]judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye [1]mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 "And why [1]beholdest thou the [a]**mote** that is in thy [b]brother's eye, but [1]considerest not the **beam** that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, 'Let me pull out

a. atom *or* splinter.

18 Openly, EA.—*Omit* ℵBDGKLMSUVΓΠ. 21 Your treasure, your heart, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Thy treasure, thine heart, ℵB. 25 Or what ye shall drink, BEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ. 33 The kingdom of God, and His righteousness, EGKLMSUVΔΠ.—His kingdom and righteousness, ℵ.—His righteousness and kingdom, B. 31 The things of, EKMU(Δ)Π.—*Omit* ℵBGLSV. CHAP. VII. 2 Again, *Omit* MSS.

A.D. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.

the [a]mote [f]out-of thine [σ]eye;' and, behold, *a* [x]beam *is* in thine-own [x]eye? 5 Thou-hypocrite, first ·cast-out the beam out-of thine-own [σ]eye; and then shalt-thou-see-clearly to-·cast-out the [a]mote out-of thy [σ]brother's eye.

6 "·GIVE not that-which-is **holy** *un*to-the dogs, neither ·cast-ye your ⌜**pearls** before [σ]swine, lest they-·trample them under their [x]feet, and [x1]·turn-again *and* ·rend you.

7, 8. LU. 11. 9, 10. ch. 21. 22. Jn. 14. 13, 14; 15. 7. 1 Jn. 3. 22; 5. 14, 15.

7 "[l]**Ask**, and it-[t]shall-be-given you; [l]**seek**, and ye-[t]shall-find; [l]**knock**, and it-[t]shall-be-opened *un*to-you: 8 for every-one [x1]that asketh receiveth; and [x1]he-that seeketh findeth; and to-[x1]him-that knocketh it-[t]shall-be-opened.

9-11. LUKE 11. 11-13.
o. ἐκ.

9 "Or what man is-there [o]of you, whom if his [x]son ·ask bread, [t]will-he-give him a stone? 10 Or if he-·ask a fish, [t]will-he-give him a serpent?

11. Gen. 6. 5.

11 "If [g]e then, being evil, [k]know-how to-[l]give good gifts *un*to-your [x]children, how-much more shall your [x]Father which-is in [x≡]heaven [t]give good-things to-[x1]them-that ask Him?

12. LUKE 6. 31. Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39, 40.

12 "Therefore all-things whatsoever ye-[l]would that [x]men [l]should-do to-you, [l]do [g]e even so to-them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13, 14. LUKE 13. 24.
t. διά.
n. στενῆς.
e. εὐρύχωρος.
l. ἀπάγουσα.
u. εἰς.
th. δι' αὐτῆς.
s. τεθλιμμένη.

13 "·ENTER-ye-in [t]at the [n]**strait gate**: for wide *is* the gate, and [e]broad *is* the way, [x1]that [l]leadeth [u]to ⌜destruction, and many there-be [x1]which go-in [th]thereat: 14 because [n]strait *is* the gate, and [s1]narrow *is* the way, [x1]which [l]leadeth unto ⌜life, and few there-be [x1]that find it.

15-20. LUKE 6. 43-45. De. 13. 1-5. Jer. 23. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3. 1 Jn. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Acts 20. 29, 30.
b. δέ. o. ἀπό.
u. πρός.
16. ch. 12. 33-37.
f. ἐπιγινώσεσθε.
19. ch. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

15 "[b]BEWARE [o]of [σ]**false-prophets**, which come [u]to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they-are ravening wolves. 16 Ye-shall-[f]know them [o]by their [σ]fruits. Do *men* gather grapes [o]of thorns, or figs [o]of thistles? 17 Even-so every good tree bringeth-forth good [≡]fruit; but *a* [x]corrupt tree bringeth-forth evil [≡]fruit. 18 A good tree cannot [c]bring-forth evil [≡]fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree [c]bring-forth good [≡]fruit. 19 Every tree [1]that-bringeth not forth good ⌜fruit is-hewn-down and [l]cast into *the* fire. 20 Wherefore [o]by their [σ]fruits ye-shall-[f]know them.

21-23. LUKE 6. 46; 13. 25-30. ch. 25. 11, 12. Jas. 1. 22-25.
22. Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
d. δαιμόνια.
m. δυνάμεις.
23. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Ps. 5. 5.
l. ἀνομίαν.

21 "NOT every-one [x1]that saith *un*to-Me, '**Lord, Lord**,' [t]shall-enter into the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven; but [x1]he-that doeth the will of-My [σ]Father which-is in [≡]heaven.

22 "Many will-say to-Me in that [x]day, 'Lord, Lord, ·[1]have-we not prophesied in-[x]Thy name? and in-[x]Thy name *have* cast-out [d]devils? and in-[x]Thy name ·[1]done many [m]wonderful-works?' 23 And then will-I-profess *un*to-them, 'I-never knew you: [l]depart from Me, [x1]ye-that work ⌜[l]iniquity.'

24. LUKE 6. 47, 48.
w. λόγους.
p. φρονίμῳ.
f. προσέπεσον.

24 "Therefore whosoever heareth these [w]⌜sayings of-Mine, and-doeth them, I-will-liken him *un*to-a-[p]wise man, which built his ⌜**house upon** *a* ⌜**rock**: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and [f]beat-upon that [x]house: and it-fell not: for it-·[1]was-founded upon *a* ⌜rock.

26 "And every-one [x1]that heareth these [w]⌜sayings of-Mine, and

f. from.

x1t. that is an asker.
x1h. he-that is a seeker, *etc.*

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

x≡h. the heavens.

t. through.
n. narrow.
e. extensive.
l. leadeth-away.
u. unto.
th. through it.
s. straitened.

b. But.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. unto.
f. fully know *or* recognise.

≡f. fruits.

⌜f. fruit.

σ≡h. the heavens.
≡h. *the* heavens.
1h. did we not prophesy.
d. demons.
m. mighty-works *or* miracles.
l. lawlessness.
w. words.
p. prudent.
⌜r. the rock.
f. fell-upon *or* dashed-against.
1w. had-been.
⌜r. the rock.

[8] It shall be opened, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—It is opened, B. [9] Whom if his son, ℵ[3]EGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Of whom his son, ℵ[1]BC. [10] If he ask, EGLUVXΔ.—Shall also ask, ℵBC. [13] *Is* the gate, ℵ[3]BCEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]. [14] Because strait, ℵ[1]B[1]X.—How strait, ℵ[1]B[2]CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ. [15] Beware, ℵB.—But beware, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ. [24] These sayings of Mine, ℵCEGKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—My sayings, B.—I will liken him, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Shall be likened, ℵBZ.

A.D. 31 (35). 26, 27. ‖LUKE 6. 49.

[l]doeth them not, shall_be_likened *un*to_a_foolish man, which built his [r]**house upon the sand**: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat_upon that [x]house: and it_fell: and great [r]was the fall of_it."

28, 29. ‖MARK 1. 22. LUKE 4. 32.
m. ὄχλοι.

28 And it_came_to_pass, when [x]Jesus had_ended these [w r]sayings, the [m ≡]people [r]were_astonished at His [x]doctrine: 29 for He [r l]taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

[A a]. δέ.

[A a] WHEN He was_come_down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

2, 3. ‖MARK 1. 40–42. LUKE 5. 12, 13.

2 And, behold, [· l]there_came a **leper** *and* [r]worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou_[l]wilt, Thou [l]canst [· °]make me clean." 3 And [x]Jesus [· l]put_forth *His* [r]hand, *and* touched him, saying, "I_[l]will; [·]be_thou_clean." And immediately his [x]leprosy was_cleansed.

4. ‖MARK 1. 43, 44. LUKE 5. 14. ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. Lev. 14. 1–32.
o. μηδενί.

4 And [x]Jesus saith *un*to_him, "[l]See thou_[·]tell no_[°]man; but [l]go_thy_way, [·]shew thyself to_the priest, and [·]offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony *un*to_them."

5–7. ‖LUKE 7. 1–5.
y. παῖς.
p. παραλυτικός.

5 AND [· l]when [x]Jesus was_entered into **Capernaum**, there_came *un*to_Him a **centurion**, beseeching Him, 6 and saying, "Lord, my [x y]**servant** [l]lieth at home [p]sick_of_the_palsy, grievously tormented." 7 And [x]Jesus saith *un*to_him, "I [· l]will_come *and* [r]heal him."

8, 9. ‖LUKE 7. 6–8.
8. Ps. 107. 20.
[A a]. Καὶ.
e. εἰσέλθῃς.
[A al]. καὶ.
m. ἐμαυτόν.
b. δούλῳ.

8 [A a]The centurion [· l]answered *and* said, "Lord, I_am not worthy that Thou_[·]shouldest_[e]come under my [r]roof: but [·]speak *the* word only, and my [y]servant shall_be_healed. 9 For I [A al]am a man **under authority**, having soldiers under [m]me: and I say to_this [s]*man*, 'Go,' and he_goeth; and to_another, '[l]Come,' and he_cometh; and to my [x b]servant, '[·]Do this,' and he_doeth *it*."

10–13. ‖LUKE 7. 9, 10.
b. δέ.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐδέ.
11. Gen. 12. 3. Luke 13. 28, 29.
r. ἀνακλιθήσονται.*
12. ch. 22. 13; 25. 30.
s. υἱοί.

10 [b]When [x]Jesus [· l]heard *it*, He_marvelled, and said to_[x l]them_that followed, "[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, I_[·l]have not found so_great **faith**, [n]no, not in [x]Israel. 11 And I_say *un*to_you, That many shall_come from *the* [≡]east and [≡]west, and shall_[r]sit_down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of_[σ ≡]heaven. 12 But the [s]children of_the kingdom shall_be_cast_out into [r]outer [r]darkness; there shall_be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of [σ]teeth."

14, 15. ‖MARK 1. 29–31. LUKE 4. 38, 39.
14. 1 Cor. 9. 5.

13 And [x]Jesus said *un*to_the centurion, "[l]Go_thy_way; and as thou_[· l]hast_believed, *so* [·]be_it_done *un*to_thee." And his [x y]servant was_healed in the selfsame hour.

14 And [· l]when [x]Jesus was_come into **Peter's** [r]house, He saw his [r]wife's_mother [≐]laid, and [l]sick_of_a fever. 15 And He_touched her [σ]hand, and the fever left her: and she_arose, and [r]ministered *un*to_them.

16, 17. ‖MARK 1. 32–34. LUKE 4. 40, 41.
a. δέ.
de. δαιμονιζομένους.

16 [a]When *the* even [· l]was_come, they_brought *un*to_Him many [de]that_were_possessed_with_devils: and He_cast_out the spirits with_*His*_word, and **healed** all that_were sick: 17 that it_[·]might

29 The scribes, ELMSUVXΓΠ[2].—Their scribes, ℵBC[3]KΔΠ[1]. CHAP. VIII. 3 Jesus put forth, C[2]EKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He put forth, ℵBC[1]Z(?).—When Jesus was entered, C[3]L.—When He was entered, ℵBC(EFKMSUX)Z(ΓΔΠ).—Capernaum, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵB. 7 And Jesus saith, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And He saith, ℵ.—He saith, B. 8 The centurion, ℵ[3]CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But the centurion, ℵ[1]B. 10 No, not, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—In any one, B. 13 And as, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB. 15 Them, ℵ[3]LM[1]Δ.—Him, ℵ[1]BCEFGKM[2]SUVXΓΠ.

* Recline *v.* 11. *In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.*

m. multitudes. [l t]. he was teaching.

[A a]. And.

[· l th]. a leper having_come. [r]w. was_worshipping. [·]b. be_thou *instantly* cleansed.

o. no_one. [l g]. [l]go *leisurely, calmly, quietly*. [·]s. [·]shew *promptly*. [·]o. [·]offer *without delay*.

y. young_man. p. paralytic.

[A a]. And. e. enter. [A al]. also *as in* Luke 7, 8. m. myself. s. *soldier*. b. bond_servant.

b. But. a. Amen. n. not_even. r. recline.* [σ ≡]h. the heavens. s. sons.

[l]h. didst_believe.

[r]was_ministering.

a. And. de. demoniacs.

A.D. 31 (35).
b. διά.
17. ISA. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
18. MARK 4. 35. LUKE 8. 22.
19-22. LUKE 9. 57-62.
o. εἷς.
c. προσελθών.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
21. *See* 1 Kin. 19, 20.
de. ἀπελθεῖν.
l. ἄφες.
th. ἑαυτῶν.
23. MARK 4. 35, 36. LUKE 8. 22.
24, 25. MARK 4. 37, 38. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
b. ὑπό.
26, 27. MK. 4. 39-41. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
26. Ps. 89. 9; 107. 29.
c. ἐγένετο.
28. MARK 5. 1-5. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
o. τινά.
c. ἰσχύειν.
29. MARK 5. 6-9. LUKE 8. 28-30.
30-32. MARK 5. 10-13. LUKE 8. 31-33.
d. δαίμονες.
a. ἀπῆλθον.
33-34. MARK 5. 14-20. LUKE 8. 34-39.
f. βόσκοντες.
fr. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.
1, 2. MARK 2. 1-5. LUKE 5. 17-20.
1. Mark 2. 1, Capernaum.
p. παραλυτικόν.
co. κλίνης.
c. τέκνον.
3. MARK 2. 6, 7. LUKE 5. 21.

b. by *or* by-means-of.
i. Isaiah.

o. one.
c. came-near *or* having come-near.
t. Teacher.

de. depart.
l. leave ... to bury.
th. their-own.

s. the ship.

b. by.
w. was-sleeping.

c. came.

de. demoniacs.
o. no-one.
c. could.

d. didst.

d. demons.
w. were-beseeching.

a. went-away.

f. fed.

fr. from.
b. borders.

s. the ship.
b. were-bringing-unto.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.
c. Child.
b. have-been-and-are-forgiven.

be-fulfilled which was-spoken [b]by [i]Esaias the prophet, saying, "HIMSELF TOOK OUR [s]INFIRMITIES, AND BARE *our* [s]SICKNESSES."

18 NOW [w]when [x]Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He-gave-commandment to-[w]depart unto the **other-side**.

19 And [o]a-certain **scribe** [c,w]came, *and* said *un*to-Him, "[t]Master, I-will-follow Thee whithersoever Thou-[l]goest." 20 And [x]Jesus saith *un*to-him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of-the air *have* nests; but the Son of-[g]man hath not where to-[l]lay *His* [s]head."

21 And another of-His [g]disciples said *un*to-Him, "Lord, [w]suffer me first to-[de,w]go and [w,th]bury my [s]father." 22 But [x]Jesus said *un*to-him, "[l]Follow Me; and [l,w]let the [e]dead [w,th]bury their [s,e]dead."

23 AND [w]when He was-entered into *a* [s]ship, His [x]disciples followed Him.

24 And, behold, there-arose a great **tempest** in the sea, insomuch that the ship [i]was-covered [b]with the waves: but [h]He [-]was-asleep. 25 And His [x]disciples [w]came-to *Him, and* awoke Him, saying, "Lord, [w]save us: we-[l]perish."

26 And He-saith *un*to-them, "Why are-ye fearful, O-ye-of-little-faith?" Then [w]He-arose, *and* rebuked the winds and the sea; and there [c]was a great **calm**.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What-manner-of *man* is this, that even the winds and the sea [l]obey Him!"

28 AND [w]when He was-come to the other-side into the country of-the Gergesenes, there-met Him **two** [de]**possessed-with-devils**, coming-out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so-that no-[o]man [c,i]might [w]pass by that [g]way.

29 And, behold, they-cried-out, saying, "What have-we-to-do with Thee, Jesus, Thou-Son of-[g]God? [w,l]art-Thou-come hither to-[w]torment us before *the* time?"

30 And there-[-]was a good-way-off from them a herd of-many **swine** feeding. 31 So the [d]devils [-]besought Him, saying, "If Thou-[l]cast us out, suffer us to-[w]go-away into the herd of-[g]swine:" 32 And He-said *un*to-them, "[l]Go." And [w]when they were-come-out, they-went[a] into the herd of-[g]swine; and, behold, the whole herd of-[g]swine ran-violently down *a* [g]steep-place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And [x,w]they-that [f]kept-them fled, and [w]went-their-ways into the city, *and* told [s]every-thing, and [s]what-was-befallen-to the [de]possessed-of-*the*-devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came-out to meet [x]Jesus: and [w]when-they-saw Him, they-besought *Him* that He-[w]would-depart [fr]out-of their [g,b]coasts.

9 AND [w]He-entered into *a* [s]ship, *and* passed-over, and came into [s]His-own city.

2 And, behold, they-[-,b]brought-to Him a [p]man-sick-of-the-**palsy**, [w]lying on a [co]bed: and [x]Jesus [w]seeing their [s]faith said *un*to-the [p]sick-of-the-palsy; "[c]Son, [l]be-of-good-cheer; thy [x]sins [-,b]be-forgiven thee."

3 And, behold, certain of-the scribes said within themselves, "This *man* blasphemeth."

22 Said, EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saith, NBC. 25 His disciples, c^1(?)X.—The disciples, c^2EFKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They, NB. Us, EKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC. 28 Gergesenes, N^1C^2EKLSUVXΠ.—Gadarenes, (N)BC^1M(Δ). 29 Jesus, C^3EKMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC^1L. 31 Suffer us to go away, CEKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Send us away, NBD(Lat.). 32 Herd of, C^3EKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC^1.—Whole herd of swine, C^3EKLSUVXΠ.—*Omit* of swine, NBC^1MΔ. CHAP. IX. 2 Thee, EFKLSUVXΠ.—*Omit* NBC(M)Δ^1.

A.D. 31 (35).
4–7. ‖MARK 2. 8–12. LUKE 5. 22–25.
4. Ps. 139. 2. Luke 6. 8.
s. ἰδών.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

4 And [x]Jesus [s·1]knowing their [c]thoughts said, "Wherefore [1]think ye [=]evil in your [x]hearts? 5 For whether is easier, to_·say, '*Thy* [x]sins [-]be_forgiven thee;' or to_·say, '·Arise, and [1]walk?' 6 But that ye_·may_know that the Son of_[σ]man hath [a]power on [σ]earth to_[1]forgive sins," (then saith_He to_the [p]sick_of_the_palsy,) "·[1]Arise, ·take_up thy [co][c]bed, and [1]go unto thine [c]house." 7 And ·[1]he_arose, *and* departed to his [c]house.

s. *or* seeing.
=e. evil-things.
-b. have-been.
a. authority.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.

8. ‖MARK 2. 12. LUKE 5. 26.

8 But ·[1]when the multitudes saw *it*, they_marvelled, and glorified [c]God, which ·[1]had_given such [a]power *unto*_[x]men.

9–13. ‖MARK 2. 13–17. LU. 5. 27–32.
r. ἀνακειμένου.
∧a. καί.
t. τελῶναι.
re. συνανέκειντο.
11. ch. 11. 19. Luke 15. 2.
te. διδάσκαλος.
s. ἰσχύοντες.
13. LUKE 5. 31, 32. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6–8. ch. 12. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
d. θέλω.
l. ἔλεον.

9 AND [1]as [x]Jesus passed_forth from_thence, He_saw a man, [1]named **Matthew**, sitting at the receipt_of_custom: and He_saith_unto him, "[1]Follow Me." And ·[1]he_arose, *and* followed Him.

10 And it_came_to_pass, [1]as [x]Jesus [r]sat *at meat* in the house, [∧a] behold many [t]publicans and sinners ·[1]came *and* [re]-sat_down_with Him and His [x]disciples.

11 And ·[1]when the Pharisees saw *it*, they_said *unto*_His [x]disciples, "Why eateth your [xte]Master with [σt]publicans and sinners?" 12 But ·[1]when [x]Jesus heard *that*, He_said *unto*_them, "[x1]They_that be_[s]whole need not a **physician**, but [x1]they_that are sick. 13 But ·go_ye *and* ·learn what *that* meaneth, 'I [d]WILL_HAVE [l]MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I_·[1]am not come to_·call *the* [=]righteous, but sinners to repentance."

r. reclined *at table*.
∧a. and.
t. tax-gatherers.
re. reclined with *or* were-reclining-with.
te. Teacher.
s. strong *or* hale.
d. desire *or* delight_in.
l. *Heb.* loving-kindness *or* grace.
1a. came not.

14–17. ‖MARK 2. 18. LUKE 5. 33; 18. 12.
s. υἱοί.
∧b.o. δὲ οὐδείς.
u. ἀγνάφου.
up. ἐπί.
i. τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ.
be. γίνεται.
l. ἀσκούς.
bu. ἐκχεῖται.
p. συντηροῦνται.

14 THEN [1]came_to Him the disciples of_John, saying, "Why do [ω]c and the Pharisees **fast** oft, but Thy [x]disciples fast not?" 15 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "Can the [s]children of_the bride-chamber [©1]mourn, as long_as the bridegroom is with them? but *the* days will_come, when the bridegroom ·shall_be_taken from them, and then [1]shall_they_fast.

16 "[∧b] No_[o]man putteth a piece of [u]**new cloth** [up]unto an old garment, for [i]that which_is_put_in_to_fill it up taketh from the garment, and *the* rent [be]is_made worse.

17 "Neither do_*men*_put **new wine** into old [l]bottles: else the [l]bottles [bu]break, and the wine runneth_out, and the [l]bottles [1]perish: but they_put new wine into new [l]bottles, and both are_[p]preserved."

1c. come-unto.
s. sons.
1s. will-they-fast.
∧b. But.
o. No-one.
u. unfulled *or* undressed.
up. upon.
i. its-filling-up *or* shrinking.
be. becometh.
l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.
bu. burst.
p. preserved-together.

18. ‖MARK 5. 22. 23. LUKE 8. 41, 42.
a. ἄρτι ἐτελεύτησεν.

18 [1]WHILE He spake these_things *unto*_them, behold, ·[1]there_came a certain **ruler** *and* [-]worshipped Him, saying, "My [x]**daughter** ·is even_now [a]dead: but ·[1]come *and* ·lay Thy [c]hand upon her, and she_[1]shall_live."

-w. was worshipping.
a. at_her_end *or* at_the_last_extremity, *See* Mark 5. 23. Luke 8. 42.

19. ‖MARK 5. 24. LUKE 8. 42.

19 And [x]Jesus ·[1]arose, *and* followed him, and *so did* His [x]disciples.

20, 21. ‖MARK 5. 25–28. LUKE 8. 43, 44.
f. κρασπέδου.
s. σωθήσομαι.

20 AND, behold, a **woman** [1]which_was_diseased_with_an_**issue_of_blood** twelve years, ·[1]came behind *Him, and* touched the [f]hem of_His [σ]garment. 21 For she_said within herself, "If I_·may but touch His [σ]garment, I_shall_be_[s]whole."

f. fringe *or* tassel. *See* Num. 15. 37–41.
s. saved.

22. ‖MARK 5. 29–34. LUKE 8. 44–48.

22 But [x]Jesus ·[1]turned_Him_about, and ·[1]when_He_saw her, He_said, "Daughter, [1]be_of_good_comfort; thy [x]faith hath_[s]made thee whole." And the woman was_[s]made_whole from *that* [σ]hour.

4 Knowing, BE²MH¹.—Seeing NCDE¹FKLSUVXΔΠ². 5 *Thy* sins be forgiven thee.—Thy sins be forgiven, NBCDEFKLMVX. 8 They marvelled, CEFKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They feared, NBD. 12 Jesus heard, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He heard, NBD(Lat.). Unto them, C³EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹D(Lat.)X. 13 To repentance, CEGKLMSUV(marg.)XΓ (marg.)Π.—*Omit* NBDV¹Γ¹Δ. 14 Oft, N⁴CDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N¹B. 18 Came, KSV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Approached, N¹BC³(Γ)GLU.—Entered, N⁴CDEMX.

A.D. 31 (35).
23. MARK 5. 35-43. LUKE 8. 49-56.
24. Acts 20. 10.
m. ὄχλον.
n. θορυβούμενον.
d. οὐκ ἀπέθανε.
s. καθεύδει.

23 AND ᵛ¹when ˣJesus came into the **ruler's** ᶜ**house**, and ᵛ¹saw the minstrels and the ᵐpeople making_a_ⁿnoise, 24 He_ˡsaid *unto*_them, "ˡGive_place: for the maid ᵈᵛis not dead, but ˢsleepeth." And they_ᶜ¹laughed Him to_scorn. 25 But when the ᵐpeople ᶜwere_put_forth, ᵛ¹He_went_in, *and* took her by_the_hand, and the **maid** arose. 26 And the fame hereof went_abroad into all that ᶜland.

m. multitude.
n. an uproar.
ˡs. saith.
d. did not die.
ᶜ¹l. were-laughing.
s. sleepeth. *Gr.* katheudei.

27 AND ¹when ˣJesus departed thence, two **blind_men** followed Him, crying, and saying, "*Thou* son of_David, ᵛhave_ᶜmercy_on us."

c. ἐλέησον.

28 And ᵛ¹when_He_was_come into the house, the blind_men came_to Him: and ˣJesus saith *unto*_them, "Believe_ye that I_am_able to_ᵛdo this?" They_ˡsaid *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord." 29 Then touched_He their ᶜeyes, saying, "According_to your ᶜfaith ᵛbe_it *unto*_you." 30 And their ˣeyes were_opened, and ˣJesus straitly_charged them, saying, "ˡSee *that* no_ᶜman ˡknow *it*."

c. compassion-on.
ˡs. say.
o. μηδείς.
o. no-one.

31 But they, ᵛ¹when_they_were_departed, spread_abroad His fame in all that ˣcountry.

ᴧa. οἱ.
a. δαιμονιζόμενον.
d. δαιμονίων.
t. ἐν.

32 ᴧᵃ ¹AS they went_out, behold, they_brought_to Him a **dumb** man ᵃpossessed_with_a_devil. 33 And ᵛ¹when the ᵈdevil was_cast_out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, "It_was never so seen in ˣIsraël." 34 But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out ᶜᵈᵉdevils ᵗthrough the prince of_the ᵈᵉdevils."

ᴧa. And.
a. a demoniac.
d. demon.
de. demons.
t. through, *Gr.* en.

35. MARK 6. 6. LUKE 8. 1-3.

35 AND ˣJesus ⁻went_about all the cities and ᶜvillages, **teaching** in their ˣsynagogues, and **preaching** the gospel of_the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

⁻w. was-going.

36. MARK 6. 34. LUKE 10. 2.
36. Num. 27. 15-17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
c. περί.

36 But ᵛ¹when_He_saw the multitudes, He_was_moved_with_compassion ᶜon them, because they ⁻¹fainted, and ⁴were_scattered_abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. 37 Then saith_He *unto*_His ˣdisciples, "The **harvest** truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few; 38 ᵛPray_ye therefore the Lord of_the harvest, that He_ᵛwill_send_forth labourers into His ᶜharvest."

c. concerning.

1. MARK 3. 13-19. LUKE 6. 12-16; 9. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ˢs. ὥστε.

10 AND ᵛ¹when_He_had_called_unto *Him* His ᶜtwelve disciples, He_gave them ᵃpower *against* unclean spirits, ᴧˢ to_cast them out, and to_heal all_manner_of sickness and all_manner_of disease.

a. authority *over*.
ᴧs. so-as.

2 Now the names of_the **twelve apostles** are these; *The* first, Simon, ˣ¹who is_called Peter, and Andrew his ˣbrother; James the *son* of_ᴳZebedee, and John his ˣbrother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the ˡpublican: James the *son* of_ᴳAlphæus, and Lebbæus, whose ᵛ¹surname_was Thaddæus; 4 Simon the ᵏCanaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also ᵈᵛ¹betrayed Him.

t. τελώνης.
d. παραδοὺς αὐτόν.
t. tax-gatherer.
k. Kananite.*
d. *or* delivered Him up.

5. MARK 6. 7. LUKE 9. 1, 2.
5. *See* 2 KIN. 17. 24.
6. ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
u. πρός.

5 These ᶜtwelve ˣJesus **sent_forth**, *and* ᵛ¹commanded them, saying, "ᵛGo not into *the* way of *the* Gentiles, and into *any* city of_*the*_Samaritans ᵛenter_ye not: 6 but ˡgo rather ᵘto the ᴧˡ lost

u. unto.

21 Said, ℵBD.—Saith, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ. Unto them, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD.
27 Him, ℵCEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 35 Among the people, ℵ¹ᶜ²EFGKLMUXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ*BC¹DSΔ. 36 Fainted, L.—Were harassed, ℵBCDEFGKMSUXΓΔΠ. CHAP. X. 2 James, ℵ¹ᶜ²D¹(Gr.)EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And James, ℵ*B. 3 Lebbæus, whose surname was, C²EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 4 Canaanite, ℵEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Cananæan, BC(D)L. Iscariot, ℵ²CEFGLUVXΓ.—The Iscariot, ℵ¹BDKMSΔΠ.

* *v.* 4. Kananite. *Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek* ζηλωτής, *zealot. Compare* Mark 3. 18; Luke 6. 15.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. ἤγγικεν.
d. δαιμόνια.
9. 10. ‖MARK 6. 8, 9. LUKE 9. 3.
9. Luke 22. 35.
g. ζώνας.
10. 1 Cor. 9. 7–14.
11–13. ‖MARK 6. 10, 11. LUKE 9. 4, 5. *Comp.* LUKE 10. 1–16.
v. κώμην.
ʌi. μέν.
u. πρός.
14. Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
15. ch. 11. 22–24.
a. ἀμήν.
16. ‖MK. 13. 9, 10. LU. 21. 12, 13. Rom. 16. 19. 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.
p. φρόνιμοι.
g. ἀκέραιοι.
17. Acts 5. 40.
s. συνέδρια.
18. Acts 12. 1; 24. 10; 25. 6, 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.
ʌa. καί.
t. αὐτοῖς.
n. ἔθνεσιν.
19. ‖MK. 13. 11. LU. 12. 11–13; 21. 14–19. Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
a. μὴ μεριμνήσητε.
20. Acts 4. 8.
21. Mic. 7. 6.
22. ch. 24. 13.
ʌh. οὗτος.
23. ch. 2. 13; 4. 12; 12. 14, 15. Acts 8. 1; 9. 23–25; 14. 5, 6.
i. οὐ μή.
c. τελέσητε.
24. Luke 6. 40. John 15. 20.
t. διδάσκαλον.
b. δοῦλος.
25. Mark 3. 22.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.
26. Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17; 12. 2, 3.
28. Isa. 8. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
a. ἀσσαρίου.

ʳsheep of_*the*_house of_Israēl. 7 And ᵗas_ye_go, ᵖpreach, saying, 'The kingdom of_ᵒ⁼heaven ʰ⁻is_at_hand.' 8 ᵖHeal *the* ⁼sick, ᵖcleanse *the* lepers, ᵖraise *the* ⁼dead, ᵖcast_out ᵈdevils: freely ye_*have*_received, freely ᵖgive.

9 "ᵖProvide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your ᵍʳpurses, 10 nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet ⁻staves: for the workman is worthy of_his ᵒmeat.

11 "And into whatsoever city or ᵛtown ye_ᵖshall_enter, ᵖenquire who in it is worthy; and there ᵖabide till ye_ᵖgo_thence. 12 And ᵗwhen_ye_come into a ⁻house, ᵖsalute it. 13 And if ʌⁱ the house ᵖbe worthy, ᵖlet your ˣpeace come upon it: but if it_ᵖbe not worthy, ᵖlet your ˣpeace return ᵘto you.

14 "And whosoever ᵖshall not receive you, nor ᵖhear your ⁻words, ᵗwhen_ye_depart_out of_that ᵒhouse or ᵒcity, ᵖshake_off the dust of your ᵒfeet. 15 ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_*the*_land of_Sodom and Gomorrah in *the* day of_judgment, than for that ˣcity.

16 "Behold, I send you forth as **sheep** in *the* midst of_**wolves**: be_ye therefore ᵖwise as ˣserpents, and ᵍharmless as ˣdoves. 17 But ᵖbeware ᵒof ᵒmen: for they_will_deliver you up to *the* ˢcouncils, and they_will_scourge you in their ˣsynagogues; 18 and ye_ᵖshall_be_brought before governors and ʌᵃkings for My sake, for a testimony ᵗagainst_them and the Gentiles.

19 "But when they_ᵖdeliver you up, ᵖtake no ᵃthought how or what ye_ᵖshall_speak: for it_shall be_given you in that_same ˣhour what ye_shall_speak. 20 For it_is not ye ˣᵗthat speak, but the Spirit of_your ᵒFather ˣᵗwhich speaketh in you.

21 "And *the* brother shall_deliver_up *the* brother to death, and *the* father *the* child: and *the* children shall_rise_up against *their* parents, and cause them to_be_put_to_death. 22 And ye_shall_be ᵗhated of all *men* for My name's sake: but he_that ᵖᵗendureth to *the* end ʌʰ shall_be_saved.

23 "But when they_ᵖ**persecute** you in this ˣcity, ᵖflee_ye into ⁻another: for ᵃverily I_say *unto*_you, Ye_ᵖshall ⁱnot have_ᶜgone_over the cities of ᵒIsraēl, till the Son of_ᵒman ᵖbe_come.

24 "*The* disciple is not above *his* ⁻ᵗmaster, nor *the* ᵇservant above his ⁻lord. 25 It_is_enough for_the disciple that he_ᵖbe as his ˣᵗmaster, and the ᵇservant as his ˣlord. If they_*have*_called the_master_of_the_house ᵇBeelzebub, how_much more *shall they call* them of_His household?

26 "ᵖ**Fear** them **not** therefore: for there_is nothing ᵗ**covered**, that shall not be_revealed; and hid, that shall not be_known. 27 What I_ᵖtell you in ˣdarkness, *that* ᵖspeak ye in ˣlight: and what ye hear ⁱin the ear, *that* ᵖpreach_ye upon the housetops.

28 "And fear not ᵒᵗthem_which kill the body, but are not ᵗable to_ᵖkill the soul: but rather ᵖfear ⁻ᵗHim_which is_able to_ᵖdestroy both soul and body in ᵍhell. 29 Are_not two sparrows sold_for a ᵃfarthing? and one ᵒof them shall not fall on the ground without your ᵒFather. 30 But the very hairs of_your ᵒhead are all ᵗnumbered. 31 ᵖFear_ye not therefore, ye are_of_more_value than_many sparrows.

[8] Cleanse the lepers, raise the dead.—*Transposed*, ℵ¹BC¹D.—Raise the dead.—*Omit* ℵ³C²EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ. [10] Staves, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—A staff, ℵBD. [25] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CEFGKMSUΥΓΔΠ.—Belzeboul, DLX.—Beezeboul, NB.

* *v.* 25. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill, *or* Lord of *the* dwelling *or* house. *Heb.* Baal-zebub, 2 Kin. 1. 3.

† *v.* 28. Gehenna, *Heb.* The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.

σ=h. the heavens.
h. hath_drawn_nigh.
d. demons.
g. girdles.
v. village.
ʌi. indeed.
u. unto.
a. Amen.
p. prudent.
g. guileless.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. sanhedrims.
ʌa. also.
t. to_them.
a. anxious_thought.
ʌh. ℎε.
i. in no_wise.
c. completed.
t. teacher.
b. bond-servant.
b. Beelzebul.*
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
g. Gehenna.†
a. an assarium. *the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a half-penny.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

A.D. 31 (35).
32. Luke 12. 8, 9. Rev. 3. 5.
ᴬi. ἐν.
33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
34-36. ᵀLUKE 12. 49-53. Mic. 7. 6.

32 "Whosoever therefore shall_**confess** ᴬⁱ Me before ᵒmen, ᴬʲ him will ᴵ confess also before My ᵒFather which_is in ᵉheaven. 33 But whosoever ˢshall_deny Me before ᵒmen, him will ᴵ also deny before My ᵒFather which_is in ᵉheaven.

34 "ˢThink not that I_ˢam_come to_ˢsend **peace** on ᶜearth: I_came not to_ˢsend peace, but a **sword**. 35 For I_ˢam_come to_ˢset a man at_variance against his ᵒfather, and *the* daughter against her ᵒmother, and *the* daughter_in_law against her ᵒmother_in_law. 36 And a ᵒman's foes *shall be* they of_his_own household.

37. Luke 14. 26, 27.
f. φιλῶν.

37 "ˣᵗHe_that ᶠ**loveth** father or mother more_than Me is not worthy of_Me: and ˣᵗhe_that ᶠloveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of_Me.

38. ch. 16. 24, 25. Mark 8. 34, 35. Luke 9. 23, 24.

38 "And he_that ᵗtaketh not his ᶜcross, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of_Me.

39. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.

39 "He_that ˢᵗfindeth his ˡᶜlife ᵗshall_lose it: and he_that ˢᵗloseth his ˡᶜlife for My sake ᵗshall_find it.

40. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
41. 1 Kin. 17. 10; 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8. Heb. 13. 2.
42. ch. 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
a. ἀμήν.

40 "ˣᵗHe_that **receiveth** you receiveth Me, and ˣᵗhe_that receiveth Me receiveth Him_that ˢᵗsent Me. 41 ˣᵗHe_that receiveth a prophet in *the* name of_a_prophet shall_receive a prophet's reward; and ˣᵗhe_that receiveth a righteous_man in *the* name of_a_righteous man shall_receive a righteous_man's reward. 42 And whosoever ˢshall_give_to_drink_unto one of_these ᵒlittle_ones a cup of_cold *water* only in *the* name of_a_disciple, ᵃverily I_say *un*to_you, he_shall in no_wise lose his ᶜreward."

11 AND it_came_to pass, when ˣJesus ˢhad_made_an_end_of commanding His ˣtwelve disciples, He_departed thence ᵒto_ˡteach and to_ˡpreach in their ˣcities.

2, 3. Luke 7. 18-20.
3. John 6. 14.
a. ἕτερον.

2 NOW ˢᵗwhen ˣ**John** *had* heard in the prison the works of_ᵒChrist, ˢᵗhe_**sent** two of_his ᵒdisciples, 3 *and* said *un*to_Him, "Art Thou ˣᵗHe_that should_come, or ˡdo_we_look_for ᵃanother?"

4. Luke 7. 21-23.
ᴬa. καί.
5. Isa. 61. 1, 2.
6. Isa. 8. 14, 15.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.

4 ᴬᵃ ˣ**Jesus** ˢᵗ**answered** *and* said *un*to_them, "ˢᵗGo *and* ˢshew John again those_things_which ye_do_hear and see: 5 *the* ᵉblind receive_their_sight, and *the* ᵉlame walk, *the* lepers are_cleansed, and *the* ᵉdeaf hear, *the* ᵉdead are_raised_up, and *the* ᵉpoor have_*the*_gospel_preached_to_them. 6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever ˢshall not be_ˢoffended in Me.

7. Luke 7. 24-30. Eph. 4. 14.
t. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.

7 AND ᵗᵇas they departed, ˣ**Jesus** began to_ˡsay *un*to_the multitudes **concerning John**, "What went_ye_out into the wilderness ᵗto_see? A reed ᵗshaken ᵇwith *the* wind? 8 But what went_ye_out for_to_ˢsee? A man ᵗclothed in soft raiment? behold, ˣᵗthey_that wear ᶜsoft *clothing* are in ᵒkings' ˣhouses. 9 But what went_ye_out for_to_see? A prophet? yea, I_say *un*to_you, and more than_a_prophet. 10 For this is *he*, ᶜof whom it_ᶜis_written,

'BEHOLD, I SEND MY ᵐMESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL_PREPARE THY ᶜWAY BEFORE THEE.'

10. MAL. 3. 1.
c. περί.
m. ἄγγελόν.

11 "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, Among them_that_are_born of_women there_hath not risen a greater than_John the Baptist: notwithstanding he_that_is_ˡleast in the kingdom of_ᵒᵉheaven is greater than_he.

a. Ἀμήν.
l. μικρότερος.

12-15. LUKE 16. 16, 17.
b. δέ.
t. βιάζεται.
s. ἁρπάζουσιν αὐτήν.

12 "ᵇAnd from the days of_John the Baptist until now the **kingdom** of_ᵒᵉheaven ᵗsuffereth_violence, and *the* ᵉviolent ˢtake it by

2 Two of his disciples, ᶜᵉFEGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—By his disciples, ℵBCˡDPZΔ. 5 And the lame, ℵBCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ZΔ.—ᴅ *omits the clause.* The dead, CEFGKMSUVX.—And the dead, ℵBDLPZΔ. 9 What went ye out for to see? a prophet? ℵᶜᵉDEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Π).—Why went ye out? to see a prophet? ℵˡBZ. 10 For, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ.

ᴬⁱ. in, *Gr.* en, *intensitive.*
ᵉh. *the* heavens.
ᵈc. came.
f. fondly_loveth.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
a. amen.
ᴬa. Aud.
s. stumbled.
a. another, a different *one.*
t. to_look_at.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
c. concerning.
m. messenger, *Gr.* angelos.
a. Amen.
l. *or* lesser.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
b. *or* But.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
t. *or* is_taken_by_violence.
s. seize it.

A.D. 31 (35).
14. Mal. 4. 4-6. ch. 17. 10-13. Luke 1. 17.
w. θέλετε.
a. μέλλων.

13 -force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until
John. 14 And if ye-[w]will [•o]receive *it*, this is [c]**Elias**, [x1]which
[a]was-for to-come. 15 [x1]He-that hath ears to-hear, [l]let-him-hear.

w. are-willing to.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
a. is-about.

16 "But whereunto shall-I-liken this [r]generation? It-is like
*un*to-**children** sitting in *the* **markets**, and calling-unto their
[x]fellows, 17 and saying, 'We-*have*-piped *un*to-you, and ye-[•l]have
not danced; we-*have*-mourned *un*to-you, and ye-[•l]have not lamented.'

[d]h. did not dance.
[d]h. did not lament.

16-19. ‖Luke 7. 31-35.

18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they-say,
'He-hath a [d]devil.' 19 The Son of-[σ]man came eating and drinking, and they-say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber,
a friend of [t]publicans and sinners.' [y]But [x]wisdom [•l]is-justified
[o]of her [σ]children."

d. δαιμόνιον.
t. τελωνῶν.
y. καί.
o. ἀπό.

d. demon.
t. tax-gatherers.
y. *or* Yet.
o. of *or* by.

20-23. ‖Luke 10. 13-16.

20 THEN began-He to-[l]**upbraid** the **cities** wherein [x]most
of-His mighty-works were-done, because they-repented not:
21 "Woe *un*to-thee, Chorazin! woe *un*to-thee, Bethsaida! for if
the mighty-works, which [•1]were-done in you, had-been-done in
Tyre and [z]Sidon, they-would-have-repented long-ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I-say *un*to-you, It-shall-be more-tolerable for-Tyre and [z]Sidon [i]at *the* day of-judgment, than for-you.

21. Jonah 3. 5-9.
22. ch. 10. 15.
i. ἐν.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.

z. Zidon.
i. *or* in.
e. even unto. *Gr.* heōs.
h. hadēs.

23 "And thou, Capernaum, which [•1]art-exalted [e]unto [σ]heaven,
shalt-be-brought-down [e]to [h]hell: for if the mighty-works, which
[•1]have-been-done in thee, had-been-done in Sodom, it-would-have-remained until [σ]this-day. 24 But I-say *un*to-you, That it-shall-be more-tolerable for-*the*-land of-Sodom in *the* day of-judgment, than for-thee."

e. even unto. *Gr.* heōs.
h. hadēs.

25, 26. ‖Luke 10. 21.
25. Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27.
t. καιρῷ.
u. συνετῶν.
w. ἐγένετο εὐδοκία.

25 AT that [x1]time [x]Jesus [•1]answered *and* said, "I-**thank** Thee,
O-Father, Lord of-[σ]heaven and [σ]earth, because Thou [•l]hast-hid
these-things from *the* [≡]wise and [u][≡]prudent, and [•l]hast-**revealed**
them *un*to-babes. 26 Even-so, [x]Father: for so it-[w]seemed-good
in Thy sight.

t. time *or* season.
[d]h. didst-hide.
u. understanding.
[d]h. didst-reveal.
w. *or* was-well-pleasing.

27. ‖Luke 10. 22-24.
27. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
f. ἐπιγινώσκει.
w. βούληται.

27 "All-things [•l]are-delivered *un*to-Me [b]of My [σ]Father: and
no-[n]man [f]knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither [f]knoweth
any *man* the Father, save the Son, and he [x]to-whomsoever the
Son [w][l]will [o]reveal *Him*.

b. by.
n. no-one.
f. fully-knoweth.
w. is-willing to.

28. John 6. 37. 29. Phil. 2. 5, 7, 8.
o. ἀπό.

28 "COME **unto Me**, all [x1]ye-that labour and [±]are-heavy-
laden, and [Ɛ] will-give you rest.
29 "[•]TAKE My [r]yoke upon you, and [•]learn [o]of Me; for I-am
meek and lowly in-[x]heart: and ye-[t]shall-find rest *un*to-your
[x]souls. 30 For My [x]yoke *is* easy, and My [x]burden is light."

[x1]y. *character.*
[±]a. *condition.*
o. of *or* from.

1-4. ‖Mk. 2. 23-28. Lu. 6. 1-5. Deut. 23. 25.
t. καιρῷ.
e. σπορίμων.

12 AT that [x1]time [x]Jesus went on-the [≡]**sabbath** *day* through
the [c][≡]**corn**: and His [x]disciples were-a-hungred, and
began to-[l]pluck *the* ears-of-corn, and to-[l]eat.
2 But [•1]when the Pharisees saw *it*, they-said *un*to-Him, "Behold, Thy [x]disciples [l]do that-which is not lawful to-[l]do upon *the*
sabbath *day*."

t. time *or* season.
e. corn-fields.

3. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.
l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
4. Lev. 24. 5-9.

3 But He said *un*to-them, "[•l]Have-ye not read what **David**
did, when [h]e was-a-hungred, and they-that-were with him;
4 how he-entered into the house of-[σ]God, and did-eat the [l]shew-

[d]H. Did ye never.
l. loaves of-the presentation. *Heb.* bread-of the faces.

15 To hear, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 16 And calling . . . 17 and saying, EFGKLMSUVXΔ.—Who calling . . . 17 say, ℵBDZ.—Their fellows, GSUVΠ[2].—*Omit the pronoun*, ℵBDZ; all other MSS. *retain* it.—The others, ℵBCDEFKLMXZΓΔΠ[1]. 17 2nd Unto you, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ. 19 Children, B[2]CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. -Works, ℵB[1]. 23 Capernaum, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.—Which art exalted unto heaven, shalt, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBCDL.—Be brought down, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Go down, BD.
CHAP. XII. 4 Did eat, CDEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They did eat, ℵB.

A.D. 31 (35).
5. Num. 28. 9-10. John 7. 22, 23.
o. ἱερῷ.
m. βεβηλοῦσι.
g. ἀναίτιοί.
6. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
7. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8. ch. 9. 13.
d. θέλω.
l. ἔλεον.
9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2. LUKE 6. 6, 7. *See* Luke 13. 10-17; 14. 1-6. John 9. 16.
11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4. LUKE 6. 8, 9.
11. Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
o. ἐκ.
t. τοῦτο.
13. MARK 3. 5. LUKE 6. 10.
14. MARK 3. 6. LUKE 6. 11.
b. δέ.
t. ὅπως.
15-21. MARK 3. 7-12. LUKE 6. 17-19.
p. γνούς.
i. ἵνα.
pu. φανερόν.
s. ὅπως.
t. διά.
18. Isa. 42. 1-4.
se. παῖς.
d. εὐδόκησεν.
a. ἀπαγγελεῖ.
n. ἔθνεσιν.
h. ἐλπιοῦσι.
22, 23. LUKE 11. 14.
a. δαιμονιζόμενος.
m. ὄχλοι.
24. MARK 3. 22-26.
d. δαιμόνια.
by. ἐν.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.*
25. ch. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. Rev. 2. 23.

bread, which ⌜was not lawful for_him to_⌝eat, neither for_them_which_were with him, but only for_the priests?

5 "Or ⌜have_ye not read in the law, how_that on_the ≡sabbath *days* the **priests** in the °temple ᵐprofane the sabbath, and are ᵍblameless? 6 But I_say *unto*_you, That in_this_place is *one* greater than_the °temple.

7 "But if ye_had_known what *this* meaneth, 'I_ᵈWILL_HAVE ˡMERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE,' ye would not have_condemned the ≡guiltless. 8 For the Son of_ᵒman is Lord even of_the sabbath *day*."

9 AND ⌜⌝when_He_was_departed thence, He_went into their ⌜**synagogue**: 10 and, behold, there_⌜⌝was a man ⌜which_had *his* ⌜**hand withered**. And they_asked Him, saying, "Is_it lawful to_⌜heal on_the ≡sabbath *days*?" that they_⌜might_accuse Him.

11 And He said *unto*_them, "What man shall_there_be °among you, that shall_have one sheep, and if ᵗit ⌜fall into a pit on_the ≡sabbath *day*, ⌜will_he_not lay_hold_on it, and ⌜lift_*it*_out? 12 How_much then is a man better than_a_sheep? Wherefore it_is_lawful to_⌜do well on_the ≡sabbath *days*."

13 Then saith_He to_the man, "⌜Stretch_forth thine ⌜hand." And he_stretched_*it*_forth; and it_was_restored whole, like_as the other.

14 ᵇTHEN the Pharisees ⌜⌝went_out, *and* held a council against Him, ᵗhow they_⌜might_destroy Him.

15 But ⌜⌝when ˣJesus ᵖknew *it*, He_withdrew_Himself from _thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He_healed them all; 16 and **charged** them ⁱthat they_⌜should not make Him ᵖᵘknown: 17 ˢthat it_⌜might_be_fulfilled which ⌜⌝was_spoken ᵗby ⁱEsaias the prophet, saying,

18 "BEHOLD MY ˣˢᵉSERVANT, WHOM I_⌜⌝HAVE_CHOSEN;
MY ˣBELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL ᵈ⌜⌝IS_WELL_PLEASED:
I_ᵗWILL_PUT MY ⌜SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE_ᵗSHALL_ᵃSHEW
JUDGMENT TO_THE ⁿGENTILES.
19 HE_ᵗSHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR ᵗCRY;
NEITHER ᵗSHALL ANY *man* HEAR HIS ⌜VOICE IN THE STREETS.
20 A ⁺BRUISED REED ᵗSHALL_HE NOT BREAK,
AND SMOKING FLAX ᵗSHALL_HE NOT QUENCH,
TILL HE_⌜SEND_FORTH ⌜JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY.
21 AND IN HIS ˣNAME ᵗSHALL *the* ⁿGENTILES ʰTRUST."

22 THEN was_brought_unto Him ᵃone_possessed_with_a_devil, **blind**, and **dumb**: and He_healed him, insomuch that the ⌜blind and ⌜dumb both ⁱ°spake and ⁱ°saw.

23 And all the ᵐ≡people ⌜⌝were_amazed, and said, "Is not this the Son of_David?"

24 But ⌜⌝when the **Pharisees** heard *it*, they_said "This *fellow* doth not cast_out ᵈ⌜devils, but ᵇʸ by ˣᵇBeelzebub *the* prince of_the ᵈdevils."

25 And ˣJesus ⁺knew their ⌜thoughts, *and* said *unto*_them, "Every kingdom ⌜⌝divided against itself is_brought_to_desolation; and every city or **house** ⌜⌝**divided** against itself ᵗshall not

h. did ye never.
o. outer-temple *or* whole-temple.
m. make-common.
g. guiltless.
d. desire *or* delight in.
l. *Heb.* loving-kindness.
o. of.
t. this.
b. But.
t. that.
p. perceived.
i. in-order-that.
pu. publicly-known.
s. so-that.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
d. delighteth, *aorist present.*
a. announce.
n. *or* nations.
h. hope.
a. a demoniac.
m. multitudes.
d. demons.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
b. Beelzebub, *Gr.* Beelzebul.*

6 *One* greater, CL2. —Something greater, NBDEGKMSUVΓΘΠ. 15 Great multitudes, CDEGKLMSUV(X)ΓΔΠ. —Many, NB. 21 In His name, D.—On His name, NBCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 22 2nd Blind and, CEGKMSUVΓΠ —Deaf and blind, LXΔ.—*Omit* NBD.—Both, N²CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N¹BD. 24 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CDEGKMSUVXΓΔΠ. 25 Jesus knew, CFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He knew, NBD.

* *v.* 24. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill.

A.D. 31 (35).

stand: [26] and if [x]Satan [l]cast_out [r]Satan, he_[l]is_divided against himself; how shall then his [x]kingdom stand? [27] And if I [by]by [b]Beelzebub [l]cast_out [d r]devils, [by]by whom do your [x so]children cast _them_out? therefore they shall_be your judges. [28] But if I [l]cast _out [d r]devils by *the* Spirit of_God, then the kingdom of_[σ]God [l]is_come [u]unto you.

so. υἱοί. so. sons.

u. ἐπί. u. upon.

29. ‖MARK 3. 27. LUKE 11. 21, 22.
29. Isa. 49. 24; 53. 12.
o. ἰσχυροῦ.

[29] "Or_else how [l]can one [l]enter into *a* [σ]strong_[o]man's [r]house, and [l]spoil his [r]goods, except he first [l]bind the strong_[o]man? and then he_will_spoil his [r]house.

r. s. the strong.
o. one's.
o. one.

30. ‖LUKE 11. 23. *Comp.* Luke 9. 50.
g. μὴ συνάγων.

[30] "[x ⊥]He_that is not **with Me** is against Me; and [x ⊥]he_that [g]gathereth not with Me scattereth *abroad*.

g. gathereth not together.

31, 32. ‖MARK 3. 28–30. LUKE 12. 10.
e. πᾶσα.
s. Πνεύματος.
32. 1 Tim. 1. 12–16.
a. αἰῶνι.

[31] "Wherefore I_say *unto*_you, "[e]All_manner_of sin and [ev]blasphemy [t]shall_be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men: but the [ev]**blasphemy** *against* the *Holy* [s]**Ghost** [t]shall not be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men. [32] And whosoever [l]speaketh a word against the Son of_[σ]man, it_[t]shall_be _forgiven him: but whosoever [l]speaketh against the Holy [σ]Ghost, it_[t]shall not be_forgiven him, neither in this [x a]world, neither in [x ⊥]the *world* to_come.

e. *or* Every.
ev. *or* evil_speaking.
s. Spirit.
a. age.

33–37. ‖LUKE 6. 43–45.
b. ἐκ.
34. ch. 3. 7; 23. 33.
o. γεννήματα.

[33] "Either [l]make the tree good, and his [r]fruit good; or_else [l]make the tree corrupt, and his [r]fruit corrupt; for the tree is_known [b]by *his* [σ]fruit.

[34] "O_[o ≡]generation of_vipers, how [l]can_ye, being evil, [c]speak good_things? for out_of the abundance of_the heart the mouth speaketh. [35] *A* [x]good man out_of the good treasure of_the heart bringeth_forth [r]good_things: and *an* [x]evil man out_of the evil treasure bringeth_forth evil_things. [36] But I_say *unto*_you, That every idle [sa]word that [x]men [l]shall_speak, they_[t]shall_give account [c]thereof in *the* day of judgment. [37] For [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_justified, and [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_condemned."

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. offspring *or* broods.
x g. The good.
x e. the evil.
sa. ῥῆμα.
c. περὶ αὐτοῦ. e. concerning it.

38. ‖MARK 8. 11, 12. JOHN 2. 18–22. 1 Cor. 1. 22, 23.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

[38] THEN certain of_the scribes and *of the* Pharisees answered, saying, "[t]Master, we_[l]would [l]see a **sign** from Thee."

t. Teacher.

39, 40. ‖LUKE 11. 29, 30.
40. Jon. 1. 17.

[39] But He [⊥]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh_after a sign; and there_[t]shall no sign be_given to_it, but the **sign** of_the prophet [j]**Jonas**: [40] for as [j]Jonas [r]was three days and three nights in the whale's [x]belly; so [t]shall the Son of_[σ]man be three days and three nights in the heart of_the earth.

j. *Heb.* Jonah.

41. ‖LUKE 11. 32. Jon. iii.
st. ἀναστήσονται.
m. πλεῖον.

[41] "*The* men of_**Nineveh** shall_[st]rise in [x]judgment with this [σ]generation, and shall_condemn it: because they_repented at the preaching of_[j]Jonas: and, behold, [m]a greater than_[j]Jonas *is* here.

st. stand_up.
x j. the judgment.
m. *or* more.

42. ‖LUKE 11. 31. 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.

[42] "*The* **queen** of_*the*_**south** [t]shall_rise_up in the judgment with this [σ]generation, and [t]shall_condemn it: for she_came from the uttermost_parts of_the earth to_[l]hear the wisdom of_Solomon; and, behold, [m]a greater than_Solomon *is* here.

43. LUKE 11. 24–26.
43. Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
b. δέ. f. ἀπό.
p. διέρχεται.
i. οὐχ εὑρίσκει
u. σχολάζοντα
a. κεκοσμημένον.
45. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
t. εἰσελθόντα κατοικεῖ ἐκεῖ.
b. γίνεται.

[43] "[∧b]When the **unclean spirit** [l]is_gone_out [f]of *a* [σ]man, he_[p]walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth [i]none. [44] Then he_saith, 'I_[t]will_return into my [r]house from_whence I_came_out;' and [⊥]when_he_is_come, he_findeth *it* [u ⊥]empty, [⊥]swept, and [a ⊥]garnished. [45] Then goeth_he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more_wicked than_himself, and [t]they_[⊥]enter_in *and* [r]dwell there: and the [≡]last *state* of_that [σ]man [b]is

∧b. But.
f. from.
p. passeth.
i. it not.
u. unoccupied.
a. adorned.
t. they_having_entered_in, he_dwelleth there.
b. becometh.

[27] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, *see on v.* 24. [31 2nd] Unto men, CDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. [35] Of the heart, L.—*Omit* ℵCDEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ. [38] Answered, EGKSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* Him, ℵBCDLM. [44] Swept, BC²DEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And swept, ℵC¹Z(?).

A.D. 31 (25).

worse than the [m]first. Even so shall it be also *unto* this [x]wicked [x]generation."

46–50. ‖Mark 3. 31–35. Luke 8. 19–21.
46. ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12; 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
m. ὄχλοις.
se. ζητοῦντες.
a. δέ.

46 WHILE He yet [l]talked to the [m]≡people, behold, *His* [x]**mother** and His [x]**brethren** [l]stood without, [se]desiring to [l]speak with Him. 47 [a]Then one said *unto* Him, "Behold Thy [x]mother and Thy [x]brethren [l]stand without [se]desiring to [l]speak with Thee." 48 But He [l]answered *and* said *unto* him [l]that told Him, "Who is My [x]mother? and who are My [x]brethren?" 49 And [l]He stretched forth His [r]hand toward His [r]disciples, *and* said, "Behold My [x]mother and My [x]brethren! 50 For whosoever [l]shall do the will of My [o]Father which is in [≡]heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother."

m. multitudes.
l. had stood.
se. seeking.
a. And.
≡h. *the* heavens.

1, 2. ‖Mark 4. 1. Luke 8. 4.
a. Ἐν δέ.
f. ἀπό.

13 [a]THE same [x]day [l]went [x]**Jesus** out [f]of the house, *and* [l]sat **by the sea** *side*. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He [l]went into *a* [r]ship, *and* [l]sat; and the whole multitude [l]stood on the shore.

a. And in.
f. from.
l. was sitting.
r. the ship.

3–9. ‖Mark 4. 2–9. Luke 8. 4–8. *See* v. 18–23.
i. μέν.
a. δέ.
r. τὰ πετρώδη.

3 And He spake many things *unto* them in **parables**, saying, "Behold, *a* [x]**sower** went forth [o]to [l]sow; 4 and when he [l]sowed, some *seeds* [i]fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

i. indeed.

5 "[a]Some fell upon [r]**stony places**, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because [r]they [l]had no deepness of earth: 6 and [l]when *the* sun was up, they were scorched; and because [r]they [l]had no root, they withered away.

a. And.
r. rocky-places.

u. ἐπὶ τήν.

7 "And some fell [u]among [r]**thorns**; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

u. upon the.

8. Gen. 26. 12.

8 "But other fell [u]into [r]**good** [r]**ground**, and brought forth fruit, some [i]a hundred*fold*, [a]some sixty*fold*, [a]some thirty*fold*. 9 [x]Who hath ears to [l]hear, [l]let him hear."

10–13. ‖Mark 4. 10–13. Luke 8. 9, 10.
11. Isa. 8. 16.
a. δέ.
12. ‖Mark 4. 24, 25. Luke 8. 18.
13. Eze. 12. 2.

10 AND the disciples [l]came, *and* said *unto* Him, "Why speakest Thou *unto* them in **parables**?"

11 [a]He [l]answered *and* said *unto* them, "Because it is given *unto* you to [l]know the mysteries of the kingdom of [o]≡heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have *more* abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

a. And.
i. hath been.
o≡h. the heavens.
i. hath not been.

14. Isa. 6. 9, 10. (*Sept.*) John 12. 37–40. Acts 28. 25–27. Rom. 11. 7–10. 2 Cor. 3. 14–16.
u. ἐπί.
in. οὐ μή.
p. ἴδωσι.

14 "[x]And [u]in them is [i]**fulfilled** the prophecy of Esaias, [x]which saith,

'BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL [in]NOT UNDERSTAND:
AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND [l]SHALL [in]NOT PERCEIVE:
15 FOR THIS [o]PEOPLE'S [x]HEART [l]IS WAXED GROSS,
AND *their* [x]EARS [l]ARE DULL OF HEARING,
AND THEIR [r]EYES THEY *have* CLOSED;
LEST AT ANY TIME THEY [l]SHOULD [p]SEE WITH *their* [x]EYES,
AND [l]HEAR WITH *their* [x]EARS,
AND [l]SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH *their* [x]HEART,
AND [l]SHOULD BE CONVERTED,
AND I [l]SHOULD HEAL THEM.'

u. upon *or* unto.
i. Isaiah.
in. in no-wise.
p. perceive.

16, 17. Luke 10. 23, 24.
16. ch. 16. 17.

16 "But **blessed** *are* your [x]eyes, for they see: and your [x]ears,

16 While, KBL.—But while, C(D)EFGK(L)MSUVΧ(Z)ΓΔΘΠ. CHAP. XIII. 1 The same day, KBZ.—And that same day, CDEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΘΠ. 9 To hear, CDEFGKMSUVΧΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* KBL. 11 In them, DM.—By them, KBCEFGKLSUVΧΓΔΘΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
17. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10-12.
a. ἀμήν.
e. ἐπεθύμησαν.

for they hear. 17 For [a]verily I say *unto you*, That many prophets and righteous *men have* [e]desired to [p]see *those things* which ye see, and [h]have not [p]seen *them;* and to [h]hear *those things* which ye hear, and [h]have not heard *them*.

18, 19. ‖MARK 4. 14, 15. LUKE 8. 11, 12.
w. σπαρείς.

18 "[w]HEAR ye therefore the parable of [σ]the **sower**.
19 "*When* any one [w]heareth the word of the kingdom, and [w]understandeth *it* not, *then* cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which [w]was sown in his [x]heart. This is he which [w]received seed by the **way side**.

20, 21. ‖MARK 4. 16, 17. LUKE 8. 13.
u. ἐπί.
s. εὐθύς.

20 "But he that [w]received *the* seed [u]into [r]**stony places**, the same is [x]he that heareth the word, and [s]anon with joy [w]receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: [b]for [w]when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, [s]by and by he is [st]offended.

b. δέ.
st. σκανδαλίζεται.

22 "He also that [w]received seed among the **thorns** [ʌt] is [x]he that heareth the word; and the care of this [a]world, and the deceitfulness of [σ]riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

22. ‖MARK 4. 18, 19. LU. 8. 14.
22. Jer. 4. 3. Hos. 10. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
ʌt. οὗτος.
a. αἰῶνος.

23 "But he that [w]received seed [u]into the **good ground** [ʌt] is [x]he that heareth the word, and [w]understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some [ʌi] a hundredfold, [ʌa] some sixty, [ʌa] some thirty."

23. ‖MARK 4. 20. LU. 8. 15.
ʌi. μέν.
ʌa. δέ.

24 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven [w]is likened *unto* a man [w]which sowed **good seed** in his [x]**field**:

24. See v. 36, 38.
d. ζιζάνια.

25 "But while men [x]slept, his [x]enemy came and sowed [d]**tares** among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the [d]tares also.

27. See v. 39-43.
b. δοῦλοι.
m. οἰκοδεσπότου.
ʌa. δέ.
ʌm. ἄνθρωπος.
c. συλλέξωμεν.
co. συλλέγοντες.

27 "So the [b]servants of the [m]householder [w]came *and* said *unto* him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy [x]field? from whence then hath it [xd]tares?' 28 [ʌa] He said *unto* them, '[ʌm] An enemy [h]hath done this.'
"[ʌa] The [b]servants said *unto* him, 'Wilt thou then that we [w]go *and* [c]gather them up?' 29 But he said, 'Nay; lest [w]while ye [co]gather up the [d]tares, ye [r]root up *also* the wheat with them. 30 [r]Let both [l]grow together until the harvest: and in the time of [σ]harvest I will say to the reapers, '[co] [r]Gather ye together first the [d]tares, and bind them in bundles [i]to [r]burn them: but [b]gather the wheat into my barn.'"

30. ch. 3. 12.
i. πρός.
b. συναγάγετε.

31, 32. ‖MARK 4. 30-32. LUKE 13. 18, 19.
Dan. 4. 10-12.
l. μικρότερον.
g. μεῖζον.

31 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven is like to a **grain of mustard seed**, which a man [w]took, *and* sowed in his [x]field: 32 which indeed is *the* [l]least of all [σ]seeds: but when it [r]is grown, it is *the* [g]greatest *among* [σ]herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air [r]come and [l]lodge in the branches thereof."

33. LUKE 13. 20, 21. *Comp.* Zec. 5. 5-11.
t. σάτα τρία.

33 ANOTHER parable spake He *unto* them; "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven is like *unto* **leaven**, which a woman [w]took, *and* hid in [t]three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

34, 35. ‖MARK 4. 33, 34.

34 All these things spake [x]Jesus *unto* the [≡]multitude in para-

a. amen.
e. earnestly desired.
p. perceive.
h. did not perceive.
h. did not hear.
w. *or* was sown.
u. upon.
r. rocky places.
s. straightway.
b. but.
st. stumbled.
ʌt. the same.
a. age.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌa. and.
σ≡h. the heavens.
d. darnel, bastard wheat.
b. bond servants.
m. master of the house.
ʌa. And.
ʌm. A man.
h. did.
c. collect them.
co. collect.
i. in order to.
b. bring together.
σ≡h. the heavens.
l. less than.
g. greater than.
t. three measures, *equal to* an ephah; a saton, *Heb.* seah, *is equal to a peck and a pint.*
≡m. multitudes.

22 This world, ℵ³CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The world, ℵ¹BD. 24 Which sowed, ℵEMXΔΠ.—Sowing, CDEFGKLSUVΓ. 28 Said unto Him, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Say unto Him, ℵBCD. 29 Said, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵBC(D). Not, ℵ¹DEFGKLSUVXΓΠ.—Nothing, ℵ¹BCMΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
35. Ps. 78. 2. Rom. 16. 25. 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
t. διά.
w. κόσμου.

bles: and without a parable ⌐spake_He not *un*to_them: 35 that it_⌐might_be_fulfilled which ·⊥was_spoken ᵗby the prophet, saying,

"I_WILL_OPEN MY ⌐MOUTH IN PARABLES;
I_WILL_UTTER THINGS_WHICH_HAVE_BEEN_KEPT_SECRET FROM *the* FOUNDATION OF_*the*_ʷWORLD."

→s. was_He not speaking.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
w. world, kosmos.

e. φράσον.
a. δέ.
38. Mark 16. 15. Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
⊥t. οὗτοί.
s. υἱοί.
di. διάβολος.
e. συντέλεια.
a. αἰῶνός.

36 THEN ˣJesus ·⊥sent the ≡multitude away, *and* went into the **house**: and His ˣdisciples came_unto Him, saying, "ᵉ·**Declare** *un*to_us the parable of_the ᵈ**tares** of_the field."

37 ∧ª He ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to_them, "ˣ⊥He_that soweth the good seed is the Son of_ᵒman; 38 ∧ª the field is the ʷworld; ∧ª the good seed ∧ᵗ are the ˢchildren of_the kingdom; but the ᵈtares are the ˢchildren of_the wicked *one*; 39 ∧ª the enemy that ·⊥sowed them is the ᵈⁱdevil; ∧ª the harvest is *the* end of_the ªworld; and the reapers are *the* angels.

≡m. multitudes.
e. Expound.
d. darnel.
∧a. And.
⊥t. these.
s. sons.
di. Diabolus.
a. age.

l. ὥσπερ.
co. συλλέξουσιν.
st. σκάνδαλα.
p. ποιοῦντας.
la. ἀνομίαν.
12. ch. 3. 12.
43. Dan. 12. 3. Col. 3. 4.

40 "ˡAs therefore the ᵈtares are_ᶜgathered and burned in_*the*_fire; so ᵗshall_it_be in the end of_this ᵒªworld. 41 The Son of_ᵒman ᵗshall_send_forth His ⌐angels, and they_ᵗshall_ᶜᵒgather out_of His ᵒkingdom all ⌐things_that_ˢᵗoffend, and ⌐⊥them_which ᵖdo ˡᵃ⌐iniquity; 42 and ᵗshall_cast them into *a* ⌐furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth. 43 Then ᵗshall the ≡righteous shine_forth as the sun in the kingdom of_their ᵒFather. ˣ⊥Who hath ears to_ˡhear, ˡlet_him_hear.

l. Like_as.
c. collected.
co. collect.
st. stumble.
p. *or* practise.
la. lawlessness.

f. ἀπό.

44 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒ≡heaven is like *un*to_**treasure** ⊥hid in *a* ˣfield; *the* which ·⊥when a man hath_found, he_ˡhideth, and ᶠfor ᵒjoy thereof goeth and selleth all that he_hath, and buyeth that ⌐field.

ᵒ≡h.the heavens.
ˣf. the field.
ˡh. hid.
f. *or* from.

45. Eph. 5. 25-27.
t. ἐμπόρῳ.
p. μαργαρίτας, *from* μαρμαίρω, to shine.

45 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒ≡heaven is like *un*to_a_ᵗmerchant man, seeking goodly ᵖpearls: 46 who ·⊥when_he_had_found one **pearl** of_great_price, ·⊥went *and* ⌐sold all_that he_⌐had, and bought it.

t. travelling_merchant.
p. pearls, margaritas.

47. ch. 22. 10.
d. σαγήνῃ.
b. συναγαγούσῃ. o. ἐκ.
48. Rom. 11. 25. ch. 25. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
dr. ἀναβιβάσαντες.
on. ἐπὶ τόν.
c. συνέλεξαν.
cor. σαπρά.
ou. ἔξω.

47 "AGAIN the kingdom of_ᵒ≡heaven is like *un*to_a_ᵈ**net**, ·⊥that_was_cast into the sea, and ᵇ·⊥gathered ᵒof every kind: 48 which, when it_was_full, ·⊥they_ᵈʳdrew ᵒⁿto ⌐shore, and ·⊥sat_down, *and* ᶜgathered the good into vessels, but cast the ᶜᵒʳbad ᵒᵘaway.

ᵒ≡h.the heavens.
d. drag_net.
b. brought_together.
o. out_of.
dr. drew_up.
on. on the.
c. collected.
cor. corrupt.
ou. out.

i. ἐν.

49 "So ᵗshall_it_be ⁱat the end of_the ªworld: the angels shall_come_forth, and sever the ≡wicked from among the ≡just, 50 and shall_cast them into the furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth."

i. in.

di. μαθητευθείς.

51 ˣJESUS saith *un*to_them, "·ˡHave_ye_understood all these_things?" They_say *un*to_Him, "Yea, Lord." 52 Then said_He *un*to_them, "Therefore every **scribe** *which is* ᵈⁱ·⊥**instructed** unto the kingdom of_ᵒ≡heaven is like *un*to_a_man *that is* a householder, which bringeth_forth out_of his ᵒtreasure things_new and old."

ˡH. Did ye understand.
di. discipled.
ᵒ≡h.the heavens.

53 57. Mark 6. 1-3.
54. Luke 4. 16-30.

53 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* when ˣ**Jesus** had_finished these ⌐parables, He_departed thence. 54 And ·⊥when_He_was_come into **His_own** ⌐**country**, He_⌐taught them in their ˣsynagogue,

35 Of the world, ʁ¹CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ʁ*B. 36 Jesus sent, CEFGKLMSUVX(Γ)ΔΠ.—He sent, ʁ¹LΘ. 37 Unto them, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʁBD. 43 To hear, ʁ¹CDEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʁ¹B. 44 Again, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʁBD. 49 Who, CEFGKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—But, ʁLΘL. 51 Jesus saith unto them, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔ.—*Omit* ʁBD. Lord, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʁBD. 52 Unto, EFGLSUVXΓΔΘΠ[bis].—In, DM.—For, ʁ¹LCKΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
55. Isa. 49. 7; 53. 2, 3. Mark 15. 40.
s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο.
57, 58. ‖Mark 6. 4–6. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

insomuch that they [1]were astonished, and [1]said, "Whence hath this *man* this [x]wisdom, and *these* [x]mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's [x]son? is not His [x]mother called Mary? and His [x]brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And His [x]sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?" 57 And they were [s]offended in Him.

But [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "A prophet is not without honour, save in his own [x]country, and in his own [x]house." 58 And He did not many mighty works there because of their ⌜unbelief.

[1]w. are.
[1]s. say.
s. stumbled.

A.D. 32 (36). (*beginning*).
1, 2. ‖Mark 6. 14–16. Luke 9. 7–9.
y. παισίν.
o. ἐνεργοῦσιν.

14 AT that [x]time **Herod** the tetrarch heard *of* the fame of Jesus, 2 and said *unto* his [xy]servants, "[1]This is John the Baptist; ἠγ [1]is risen from the [=]dead; and therefore [x]mighty works do [o]shew forth themselves in him."

y. young men.
o. operate.

A.D. 30 (34).
3–5. ‖Mark 6. 17–20. Luke 3. 19, 20.
3. Lev. 18. 16; 20. 21.
w. θέλων.

3 For [x]Herod [•⊥]had laid hold on ⌜**John**, *and* bound him, and put *him* **in prison** for Herodias' sake, his [σ]brother Philip's ⌜wife. 4 For [x]John said *unto* him, "It is not lawful for thee to [1]have her." 5 And [w⊥]when he would [©]have [•]put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they ⌜[→]counted him as a prophet.

w. wishing to.
→c. were counting *or* holding.

A.D. 32 (36).
6–9. ‖Mark 6. 21–26.
i. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.
b. ὑπό.
o. ἐπί.
d. πίνακι.
r. συνανακειμένους.

6 But [⊥]when [σ]Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of [σ]Herodias danced [i]before them, and pleased [x]Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to [•]give her whatsoever she [•]would ask. 8 And she, [•⊥]being before instructed [b]of her [σ]mother, [1]said, "[•]Give me here John [σ]Baptist's ⌜head [o]in a [d]charger." 9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the [=]oaths' sake, and ⌜[⊥]them which [r]sat with *him at meat*, he commanded *it* to [•]be given *her*.

⌜H. the *said* Herodias.
i. in the midst of.
b. by.
[1]s. saith.
o. on.
d. *or* dish.
r. reclined.

10–12. ‖Mark 6. 27–29.

10 And [•⊥]he sent, *and* **beheaded** ⌜**John** in the prison. 11 And his [x]head was brought [o]in a [d]charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her [x]mother. 12 And his [x]disciples [•⊥]came, *and* took up the body, and buried it, and [•⊥]went *and* told [x]Jesus.

13,14. ‖Mark 6. 30–34. Luke 9. 10, 11. John 6. 1–4.
a. καί.
m. ὄχλοι.
f. ἀπό.

13 [a^a] WHEN [x]**Jesus** [•⊥]heard *of it*, He departed thence by ship into a **desert** place apart: and [•⊥]when the [m=]people had heard *thereof*, they followed Him on foot [f]out of the cities.

a. And.
m. multitudes.
f. from.

14 And [x]Jesus [•⊥]went forth, *and* saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their ⌜sick.

15. Mark 6. 35, 36. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5–7.
h. ὥρα.
a. ἤδη.

15 AND [•⊥]when it was **evening**, His [x]disciples came to Him, saying, "*This* is a desert [x]place, and the [h]time *is* [a]now [•]past; [•]send the [=]multitude away, that [•⊥]they may go into the villages, *and* [•]buy themselves victuals."

h. hour.
a. already.
=m. multitudes.

16–18. ‖Mark 6. 37, 38. Luke 9. 13, 14. John 6. 8, 9.
b. δέ.

16 But [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "They [1]need not [•]depart: [•]give ye them to [1]eat." 17 And they say *unto* Him, "We have here but **five loaves**, and **two fishes**." 18 [b^b] He said, "[1]Bring them hither to Me."

b. But.

19–21. ‖Mark 6. 39–44. Luke 9. 14–17. John 6. 10–13.
r. ἀνακλιθῆναι.
i. εἰς τόν.

19 And [•⊥]He commanded the [=]multitude to [r][•]sit down on the [=]grass, and [•⊥]took the five loaves, and the two fishes, *and* [•⊥]looking up [i]to ⌜heaven, He blessed, and [•⊥]brake, *and* gave the loaves to *His* [x]disciples, and the disciples to the [=]multitude.

r. recline.
i. into the.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of

55 Mary, c.—Mariam, ℵBDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Joses, KLΔΠ.—Joseph, ℵ²BC.—John, ℵ¹DE FGMSUVXΓ. CHAP. XIV. 3 Brother Philip's, ℵBCEGKLMSUVXZΓΔΠ.—Brother's, D. 9 Was sorry: nevertheless for, CEFGKL²MSUVX(Z)ΓΔΠ.—Being sorry, for, ℵBD(L¹). 12 The body, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The dead body, ℵBCDL. It, ℵ¹CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Him, ℵ¹B. 14 Jesus went forth, CEFGIK(L)MSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He went forth, KBD. 15 Send, BDEFGIKLMSUVXΔΘΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵCZ. 19 Multitude, D(Gr.).—Multitudes, ℵBCEFGIKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
h. κοφίνους.

the fragments ˣ⊥that remained twelve ʰbaskets full. 21 And ˣ⊥they-that had-eaten ⌐were about **five-thousand** men, besides women and children.

h. hand-baskets.

22, 23. MARK 6. 45, 46. JOHN 6. 14, 15.
u. ἕως οὗ.

22 AND straightway ˣJesus constrained His ⌐**disciples** to-·get into *a* ˣ**ship**, and to-¹go-before Him unto the other-side, ᵘwhile He-·sent the multitudes away.

23 And ·⊥when-He-had-sent the multitudes away, He-went-up into *a* ˣ**mountain apart** to-·pray: and ·⊥when *the* evening was -come, He-⌐was there alone.

ˣs. the ship.
u. until-He-had.
ˣm. the mountain.

24. MARK 6. 47. JOHN 6. 16-18.

24 But the ship ⌐was now in-*the*-midst of-the sea, ⊥tossed with σwaves: for the wind ⌐was contrary.

25-27. MARK 6. 48-50. JOHN 6. 19, 20.
26. Job 9. 8.
p. φάντασμα.

25 And in-*the*-fourth watch of-the night ˣ**Jesus** went unto them, **walking on the sea.** 26 And ·⊥when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they-were-troubled, saying, "It-is a ᵖspirit;" and they-cried-out for σfear. 27 But straightway ˣJesus spake *un*to-them, saying, "¹Be-of-good-cheer; it-is Ἐ: ¹be not afraid."

p. phantom *or* apparition.

28 And ˣPeter ·⊥answered Him *and* said, "Lord, if it-be Thou, ·bid me ·come unto Thee on the ᵉwater." 29 And He said "·Come." And ·⊥when ˣ**Peter** was-come-down ᶠout-of the ship, he-**walked on the** ᵉ**water**, ᵗto-·go ᵘto ⌐Jesus. 30 But ⊥when-he-saw the wind boisterous, he-was-afraid; and ·⊥beginning to-¹sink, he-cried, saying, "Lord, ·save me." 31 And immediately ˣJesus ·⊥stretched-forth *His* ⌐hand, *and* caught him, and ¹said *un*to-him, "O-thou-of-little-faith, wherefore didst-thou-ʷdoubt?"

ᵉw. waters.
f. ἀπό.
f. from.
t. ἐλθεῖν.
t. to-come.
u. πρός.
u. unto.
⊥w. seeing.
⊥b. having-begun to sink.
¹s. saith.
w. ἐδίστασας.
w. waver *or* hesitate.

32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52. JOHN 6. 21.

32 And ·⊥when they were-come into the ship, the **wind ceased.** 33 Then they-that-were in the ship ·⊥came *and* worshipped Him, saying, "Of-a-truth Thou-art *the* Son of-God."

34-36. MARK 6. 53-56.
r. ἐπιγνόντες.

34 AND ·⊥when-they-were-gone-over, they-came into the land of-**Gennesaret.** 35 And ·⊥when the men of-that σplace ʳhad-knowledge-of Him, they-sent-out into all that ⌐country-round-about, and brought *un*to-Him all ⌐⊥that were-diseased: 36 and ⌐besought Him that they-·might only touch the ᶠhem of-His σgarment: and as-many-as touched were-ˢmade-perfectly-whole.

r. recognised Him.
f. fringe.
s. *Lit.* saved entirely.

1, 2. MARK 7. 1-5.
2. Col. 2. 8.
f. ἀπό.

15 THEN ¹came-to ˣJesus ˣscribes and Pharisees *which were* ᶠof Jerusalem, saying, 2 "Why do Thy ˣdisciples transgress the **tradition of-the elders**? for they-wash not their ⌐hands when they-¹eat bread."

c. come.
f. from.

3-6. MARK 7. 9-13.
b. διὰ τήν.
4. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. *Sept.*
r. κακολογῶν.
c. δῶρον.
n. οὐ μή.
a. καί.

3 But He ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to-them, "Why do ye also transgress the commandment of-σGod ᵇby your ⌐tradition? 4 For ˣGod commanded, saying, 'HONOUR THY ⌐FATHER AND ⌐MOTHER:' and, 'ˣ⊥HE-THAT ʳCURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, ¹LET-HIM-DIE THE-DEATH.' 5 But ye say, 'Whosoever ·shall-say to-*his* ˣfather or *his* ˣmother, *It is* a ᶜgift, by whatsoever thou-·mightest-be-profited by me; 6 and ·honour ⁿnot his ⌐father or his ⌐mother, *he shall be free.*' ᵃThus *have* ye-made the commandment of-σGod of-none-effect ᵇby your ⌐tradition.

b. because-of.
r. *or* revileth.
c. consecrated-gift, *or* an offering to God, *see* Luke 21. 4.
n. not, *double negative.*
a. And.

22 Jesus constrained, c^3EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—He constrained, NBC¹DIPΔΘ. 25 Jesus went. c^3EFGKLMUXΠ.—He went, NBC¹(D)PST^cVΓΔΘ. 26 And when, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—But when, NBD. 27 Jesus spake, N^2BCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He spake, N¹BT^c. 30 Came and, DEFGKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC^2T^c. 31 Into the land of Gennesaret, EFGKLMPSUVXΓΠ.—To land, to Gennesaret, NB(C)DT^cΔ.—Gennesareth, EGKMPUVXΠ.—Genesareth, FLΔ.—Gennesar, D¹.—Gennesarat, D². CHAP. XV. 1 Scribes and Pharisees, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, NBD. Which were of, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—From, NBD. 4 Commanded, saying, N¹CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Said, N¹BDT^c. 6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He shall in no wise honour his father or his mother, NBCDT^c.—Or his mother, *omit* NBD. Commandment, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Law, N¹CT^c.—Word, N¹BD.

A.D. 32 (36).
7-9. ‖Mark 7. 6-8.
c. περί.
8. Isa. 29. 13. *Sept.*
ᴧk. ἀπέχει.

7 "Ye hypocrites, well did [i]Esaias prophesy [c]of you, saying,
8 'This [x]people draweth_nigh *unto*_Me with_their [x]mouth,
And honoureth Me with_*their*_[x]lips;
But their [x]heart is ᴧ[k] far from Me.
9 But in_vain they_do_worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines *the* commandments of_men.'"

i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
c. concerning.
ᴧk. kept.

10-15. ‖Mark 7. 14-23.
11. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5. Tit. 1. 15.
ca. προσελθόντες.
s. ἐσκανδαλίσθησαν.
w. τὸν λόγον.
14. Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 7, 8. Luke 6. 39.
p. βόθυνον.
e. φράσον.

10 AND ·[ᴧ]He_called ᴧ[t] the multitude, *and* said *unto*_them, "[l]Hear, and [l]understand: 11 not [xᴧ]that_which goeth into the mouth **defileth** *a* ⌜**man**; but [xᴧ]that_which cometh out_of the mouth, this defileth *a* ⌜man."
12 Then ·[ᴧ]came [ca]His [x]disciples, *and* said *unto*_Him, "·[ᴧ]Knowest_Thou that the Pharisees were_[s]offended, ·[ᴧ]after_they_heard *this* [w]⌜saying?"
13 But He ·[ᴧ]answered *and* said, "Every plant, which My [x]heavenly [x]Father ·[l]hath not planted, shall_be_rooted_up. 14 ·Let them alone: they_be blind leaders of_*the* [≡]blind. And if *the* ⁻blind [l]lead *the* ⁻blind, both shall_fall into *the* [p]ditch."
15 Then ·[ᴧ]answered [x]Peter *and* said *unto*_Him, "[e]·Declare *unto*_us this ⌜parable."
16 And [x]Jesus said, "Are [ye] also yet without_understanding?
17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever [xᴧ]entereth_in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is_cast_out into *the* draught?
18 But [xᴧ]those_things_which proceed out_of the mouth come_forth from the heart; and [they] defile the man. 19 For out_of the heart proceed evil [r]thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, [≡]false_witness, blasphemies: 20 these are [xᴧ]the_things_which defile *a* ⌜man: but [x]to_·eat with_unwashen hands defileth not *a* ⌜man."

ca. came_unto *Him*.
s. stumbled.
w. the word.
p. pit.
e. Expound *or* interpret.
r. reasonings.

17. 1 Cor. 6. 13.
18. James 3. 6.
19. Gen. 6. 5; 8. 21. Jer. 17. 9.
r. διαλογισμοί.

21, 22. ‖Mark 7. 24-26.
p. μέρη.
f. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.
c. ἐκραύγασεν.
d. δαιμονίζεται.

21 THEN [x]Jesus ·[ᴧ]went thence, *and* departed into the [p]coasts of_Tyre and [z]Sidon.
22 And, behold, a **woman of_Canaan** ·[ᴧ]came_out [f]of the same [b]coasts, *and* [c]cried *unto*_Him, saying, "·Have_mercy_on me, O_Lord, *Thou* son of_David; my [x]daughter is grievously vexed_with_a_[d]devil."

p. parts.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
f. from.
b. borders.
c. cried aloud.
d. demon.

23. ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26; 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
l. ἦν.

23 But He answered her not a word. And His [x]disciples ·[ᴧ]came *and* ⁻besought Him, saying, "·Send her away; for she_crieth after us." 24 But He ·[ᴧ]answered *and* said, "I_·[l]am not sent but unto the [≡]lost [x]sheep of_*the*_house of_Israël."

l. was.

25-27. ‖Mark 7. 27, 28.
l. κυναρίοις.
y. ναί.
f. γάρ.
ᴧe. καί.

25 Then ·[ᴧ]came she *and* ⁻worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, [l]help me." 26 But He ·[ᴧ]answered *and* said, "It_is not meet to_·take the children's ⌜bread, and to_·cast *it* to [xl]dogs." 27 And she said, "[y]Truth, Lord: [f]yet ᴧ[e] the [l]dogs [l]eat of the crumbs [σᴧ]which fall from their [σ]master's [σ]table."

l. little_dogs.
y. Yea.
f. for.
ᴧe. even.

28. ‖Mark 7. 29, 30.
h. ἰάθη.

28 Then [x]Jesus ·[ᴧ]answered *and* said *unto*_her, "O_woman, great *is* thy [x]faith: ·be_it *unto*_thee even_as thou_[l]wilt." And her [x]daughter was_[h]made_whole from that very hour.

h. healed.

29-31. ‖Mark 7. 31-37.

29 AND [x]**Jesus** ·[ᴧ]departed from_thence, *and* came nigh_unto the **sea of_[σ]Galilee**; and ·[ᴧ]went_up into *a* [x]**mountain**, *and* ⁻sat_down there.
30 And great **multitudes** came *unto*_Him, having with them *those that were* [≡]lame, [≡]blind, [≡]dumb, [≡]maimed, and many others, and cast them down at [σ]Jesus' ⌜feet; and He_**healed** them:

[x]m. the mountain.

8 Draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and, CEFGKMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* NBDLT[c]. 12 Said, (א)CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Say, BD. 15 This, CDEFGKLMSUVXΓ(Δ)ΘΠ.—The, NBZ. 16 Jesus said, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He said, NBDZ. 17 Yet, NCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDZ. 22 Unto Him, EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—After Him, D.—*Omit* NBCZ. 25 Meet, NBCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Lawful, D. 30 Jesus', CEGKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—His, NBDL.

A.D. 32 (36).
s. ὑγιεῖς.

31 insomuch that the ≡multitude wondered, ⊥when they saw *the* ≡dumb ⊥to speak, *the* ≡maimed *to be* ˢwhole, *the* ≡lame ⊥to walk, and *the* ≡blind ⊥to see: and they glorified the God of Israël.

≡m. multitudes.
⊥t. speaking, *etc.*
s. sound *or* entire.

32-34. MARK 8. 1-5.
a. ἤδη.
w. οὐ θέλω.

32 THEN ˣJesus ·⊥called His ᶜdisciples unto *Him, and* said, "I have-**compassion** on the multitude, because they continue with Me ᵃnow three days, and have nothing to eat: and I ʷwill not ·°send them away fasting, lest they ·faint in the way."

a. already.
w. am not willing to.

33. 2 Kin. 4. 42-44.

33 And His ˣdisciples ˡsay *unto* Him, "Whence should we have so much bread in *the* wilderness, as to ·fill so great a multitude?" 34 And ˣJesus saith *unto* them, "How many **loaves** have ye?" And they said, "**Seven**, and a few little **fishes**."

35-38. MARK 8. 6-9.
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

35 And He commanded the ≡multitude to ʳ·sit down on the ground. 36 And ·⊥He took the seven loaves and the fishes, *and* ·⊥gave thanks, *and* brake *them*, and gave to His ˣdisciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven ˡbaskets full. 38 And they ·⊥that did eat ⌐were **four thousand** men, beside women and children.

r. recline.
l. σπυρίδας.
l. large-baskets.

39. MARK 8. 10.
e. ἐνέβη εἰς τό.
b. ὅρια.

39 And ·⊥He sent away the ≡multitude, *and* ᵉtook ⌐ship, and came into the ᵇcoasts of Magdala.

e. entered into the.
b. borders.

1-4. MARK 8. 11-13. *See* ch. 12. 38-40. Luke 12. 54-56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
n. προσελθόντες.
o. ἐκ.
a. δέ.
k. γινώσκετε.
i. μέν.

16 THE Pharisees also with *the* Sadducees ·⊥came ᴬⁿ, *and* tempting, desired Him that He ·°would shew them a **sign** °**from** ᶜ**heaven**.

2 ᴬⁿ He ·⊥answered *and* said *unto* them, "·⊥When it is evening, ye say, '*It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.' 3 And in the morning, '*It will be* foul weather to-day: for the sky is red *and* lowering.' O *ye* hypocrites, ye ᵏcan °discern ᴬⁱ the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given *unto* it, but the sign of the prophet ʲJonas." And ·⊥He left them, *and* departed.

ᴬn. unto *Him*.
o. out of.
ᴬa. And.
k. know how to.
ᴬi. indeed.
j. *Heb.* Jonah.

5-12. MARK 8. 14-21.
d. Luke 12. 1. Acts 23. 8.
o. ἀπό.
n. δέ.

5 AND ·⊥when His ˣdisciples were come to the other side, they ·ᵈhad forgotten to ·take bread. 6 Then ˣJesus said *unto* them, "ᵇTake heed and ᵈbeware °of the **leaven** of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees." 7 And they ⌐reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we ·ᵈhave taken no bread." 8 *Which* ᵇwhen ˣJesus ·⊥perceived, He said *unto* them, "O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye *have* brought no bread?

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
ᵈh. took.
b. But Jesus having perceived *it*.

9. ch. 14. 17, 20, 21.
h. κοφίνους.
10. ch. 15. 34, 37, 38.
l. σπυρίδας.
o. ἀπό.

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many ʰbaskets ye took up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many ˡbaskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ⁱ²should beware °of the leaven of the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees?"

h. hand-baskets.
l. large-baskets.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

31 Multitude, ᵴCDᴳΔ.—Multitudes, BEFGHKLMPSVΧΓΠ. 35 Multitude, ᵴBD(Gr.).—Multitudes, CEFGHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΠ. 36 Multitude, CDEFGHPSΧΓΔ.—Multitudes, ᵴBKLMΠ. 39 Magdala, EFGHKLSUVΧΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—Magdalan, CM.—Magadan, ᵴBD. CHAP. XVI. 2 3 When it is evening, *to* times, *retain*, CDFGHKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* ᵴBVΧΓ.—E marks the passage as doubtful.—And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowering, *omit* F. 3 O *ye* hypocrites, EFGHMSUΠ.—*Omit* CDLΔ. 4 The prophet, CEFGHMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ᵴBDL. 8 Unto them, CEFGHUVΓ.—*Omit* ᵴBDKLMSΧΔΠ. Have brought, CEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—Have, ᵴBD. 11 Bread, D(Gr.)EFGHUVΧΓΔ.—Loaves, ᵴBCKLMSΠ.—Spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees? EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—Spake not to you concerning loaves? But beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees, ᵴLCᵃL.

A.D. 32 (36).

13,14. ‖MARK 8. 27, 28. LUKE 9. 18, 19.

[a] δέ.

p. μέρη.

14. ch. 14. 1, 2. Luke 9. 7–9.

[a] δέ.

15–17. ‖MARK 8. 29. LUKE 9. 20.

16. John 6. 69. 1 John 4. 15.

17. ch. 11. 25–27. Gal. 1. 15, 16.

18. ‖John 1. 42. 1 Cor. 3. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 4–6. Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. Isa. 38. 10.

p. Πέτρος.

r. πέτρᾳ.

h. ᾅδου.

19. Acts ii.; viii.; 15. 7.

20. ‖MARK 8. 30. LUKE 9. 21.

o. μηδενί.

21. ‖MARK 8. 31. LUKE 9. 22.

f. ἀπό.

22, 23. ‖MARK 8. 32, 33.

n. οὐ μή.

23. *See* 2 Sam. 19. 22. Rom. 8. 5.

g. Ὑπαγε.

st. σκάνδαλον.

m. φρονεῖς.

24–28. ‖MK. 8. 34–39. LUKE 9. 23–27.

24. Acts 14. 22.

25. John 12. 25.

d. θέλει.

l. ψυχήν.

s. ἀπολέσῃ.

26. Ps. 49. 6–8.

b. δέ.

so. ψυχὴν.

i. μέλλει.

r. ἀποδώσει.

e. ἑκάστῳ.

28. 2 Pt. 1. 16–18.

a. Ἀμήν.

in. οὐ μή.

1, 2. ‖MK. 9. 2, 3. LU. 9. 28, 29.

t. παραλαμβάνει.

[a] καί.

b. ἐγένετο.

3 ‖MARK 9. 4. LU. 9. 30, 31.

c. συλλαλοῦντες.

12 Then understood they how that He bade *them* not [l]beware [o]of the leaven of [σ]bread, but [o]of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees.

13 [a] WHEN [x]Jesus [t]came into the [p]coasts of Cæsarea [σ]Philippi, He [t]asked His [r]disciples, saying, "Whom do [x]**men say** that [x≡]I the Son of [σ]man [c]am?" 14 And they said, "Some *say that Thou art* John the Baptist: [a] some, [e]Elias; and others, [j]Jeremias, or one of the prophets."

15 He saith *unto* them, "But whom **say ye that** [x≡]I [c]am?" 16 And Simon **Peter** [t]answered *and* said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living [σ]God." 17 And [x]Jesus [t]answered *and* said *unto* him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood [l]hath not revealed *it unto* thee, but My [x]Father which *is* in [x≡]heaven.

18 "And [x≡]I say also *unto* thee, That thou art [p]Peter, and upon this [x r]rock I [t]will build **My [r]church**; and *the* gates of [h]hell shall not prevail against it.

19 "And I will give *unto* thee the **keys** of the **kingdom of [σ≡]heaven**: and whatsoever thou [l]shalt bind on [σ]earth [t]shall be [a]bound in [x≡]heaven: and whatsoever thou [l]shalt loose on [σ]earth [t]shall be [a]loosed in [x≡]heaven."

20 Then charged He His [x]disciples that they [l]should tell no [o]man that [x]He [t]was Jesus the Christ.

21 FROM that time forth began [x]Jesus to [t]shew *unto* His [x]disciples, how that He must [c]go unto Jerusalem, and [c]**suffer** many things [f]of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and [c]**be killed**, and [c]**be raised again** the third day.

22 Then [x]**Peter** [t]took Him, *and* began to [t]rebuke Him, saying, "Be it far from Thee, Lord: this shall [n]not be *unto* Thee." 23 But He [t]turned, *and* said *unto* [x]Peter, "[g]Get thee behind Me, [a]Satan: thou art an [st]offence *unto* Me: for thou [m]savourest not the things that be of [σ]God, but those that be of [σ]men."

24 THEN said [x]Jesus *unto* His [x]disciples, "If any *man* [d]will [c]come after Me, [l]let him deny himself, and [l]take up his [r]**cross**, and [l]follow Me. 25 For whosoever [d l]will [c]save his [l r]life [t]shall lose it: and whosoever [s]will lose his [l r]life for My sake [t]shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he [l]shall gain the whole world, [b]and [l]lose his own [so r]soul? or what [t]shall a man give in exchange for his [so]soul?

27 "For the Son of [σ]man [i]shall [c]come in the **glory** of His [σ]Father with His [σ]angels; and then He shall [r]**reward** [e]every man according to his [r]works. 28 [a] Verily I say *unto* you, There be some [σ≡]standing here, which [l]shall [in]not taste of death, till they [l]see the Son of [σ]man coming in His [x]kingdom."

17 AND after six days [x]**Jesus** [t]taketh [r]Peter, [a] James, and John his [r]brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 and was **transfigured** before them: and His [x]face did shine as the sun, and His [x≡]raiment [b]was [≡]white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared *unto* them **Moses** and [e]**Elias** [e]talking with Him.

12 Of bread, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the loaves, $\aleph^1$BL. 13 Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? (c)DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Whom do men say the Son of man is? ℵB. 19 And I will give, B^2C^1EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, $\aleph B^1C^2D$. 20 Jesus, $\aleph^1$C(D)EFGHKMSUV.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BLXΓΔΠ. 23 Is a man profited, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shall a man be profited, ℵBL.

[a] And.
p. parts.

[a] and.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
j. Jeremiah.

[l]h. revealed *it* not.
[x≡]h. the heavens.

p. Peter, a stone, John 1. 42.
r. rock, *two distinct words.*
h. hadēs.

[σ≡]h. the heavens.
[x≡]h. the heavens.

o. no one.

f. from.

n. by no means.
g. Get thee hence.
a. *i.e.* Adversary.
st. stumbling-block *or* snare.
m. mindest *or* regardest.

d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchee.
s. shall lose *or* shall have lost.
b. but.
so. soul, psuchee.
i. is about to.
r. render to.
e. every one *or* each.
[r]w. work.
a. Amen.
in. in no wise.
[s]. *or* shall have seen.

t. taketh with *Him.*
[a] and.

b. became.

e. Elijah.
c. *or* conferring.

A.D. 32 (36).
4. MARK 9. 5, 6. LU. 9. 32, 33.
b. σκηνάς.

5. MARK 9. 7. LU. 9. 34, 35. Isa. 42. 1. Mk. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 16–18.

6–8. MK. 9. 8. LUKE 9. 36.

o. οὐδένα.

9. MK. 9. 9, 10. LUKE 9. 36.
o. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.

10–13. MARK 9. 11–13.
11. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
u. ἐν αὐτῷ.
12. ch. 14. 3, 10.
o. ὑπό.
13. ch. 11. 14.
c. περί.

14–16. MK. 9. 14–18. LUKE 9. 37–40.
u. πρός.
c. προσῆλθεν.
s. κακῶς πάσχει.

17, 18. MK. 9. 19–27. LUKE 9. 41, 42.
un. ἕως πότε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
f. ἀπό.

19–21. MARK 9. 28, 29.
20. ch. 21. 21. Luke 17. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9; 13. 2.
a. ἀμήν.

b. ἐν.

22, 23. MARK 9. 30–32. LU. 9. 43–45.
a. μέλλει.

24. Ex. 30. 11–16; 38. 25, 26.
d. τὰ δίδραχμα.
t. Διδάσκαλος.
a. προέφθασεν.

[4] Then [·1]answered [x]Peter, *and* said *unto*-[x]Jesus, "Lord, it-is good for-us to-be here: if Thou-[l]wilt, [·]let-us-make here three [b]tabernacles; one for-Thee, and one for-Moses, and one for-[e]Elias."

b. *or* booths.
e. Elijah.

[5] [1]While-he yet spake, behold, a bright **cloud** overshadowed them: and behold a **voice** out-of the cloud, [1]which-said, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I [l]AM-WELL-PLEASED; [l]HEAR-YE HIM."

1. saying.
1A. *the aorist present, expressing decision.*

[6] And [·1]when the disciples heard *it*, they-fell on their face, and were sore afraid. [7] And [x]Jesus [·1]came *and* touched them, and said, "[·]Arise, and [l]be not afraid." [8] And [·1]when-they-had-lifted-up their [r]eyes, they-saw no-[o]man, save [r]Jesus only.

o. no-one.

[9] And [1]as they came-down from the mountain, [x]Jesus charged them, saying, "[·]Tell the vision to-no-[o]man, until the Son of-[σ]man [·]be-risen-again [f]from *the* [≡]dead."

o. no-one.
f. from-among.

[10] And His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then [l]say the scribes that [e]**Elias** must first [·]come?" [11] And [x]Jesus [·1]answered *and* said *unto*-them, "[e]Elias truly [l]shall first come, and [k]restore all-things. [12] But I-say *unto*-you, That [e]Elias [·]is-come already, and they-[r]knew him not, but [·l]have-done [u]unto him [≡]whatsoever they-listed. Likewise shall also the Son of-[σ]man [©]suffer [o]of them." [13] Then the disciples understood that He-spake *unto*-them [c]of John the Baptist.

l. cometh first.
k. shall-restore.
r. recognised.
d. did.
u. unto him.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. concerning.

[14] AND [·1]when they were-come [u]to the multitude, there [c]came to-Him a *certain* man, kneeling-down to-Him, and saying, [15] "Lord, [·]have-mercy-on my [r]son: for he-is-**lunatic**, and [s]sore [l]vexed: for ofttimes he-falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. [16] And I-brought him to-Thy [x]disciples, and they-[·]could not [·©]cure him."

u. unto.
c. came-forth.
s. suffereth grievously.

[17] Then [x]Jesus [·1]answered *and* said, "O-faithless and perverse generation, [un]how long shall-I-be with you? [un]how long shall-I-suffer you? [l]bring him hither to-Me." [18] And [x]Jesus [r]rebuked the [d]devil; and he-departed [f]out-of him: and the child was-cured from that very hour.

un. until when.
r. *or* rebuked him, and the demon departed.
d. demon.
f. from.

[19] THEN [·1]came the **disciples** to [x]Jesus apart, *and* said, "Why could not [ως] [·]cast him out?" [20] And [x]Jesus said *unto*-them, "Because-of your unbelief: for [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, If ye-[l]have **faith** as a grain of-mustard-seed, ye-[t]shall-say *unto* this [x]mountain, '[·]Remove hence to-yonder-place;' and it-[t]shall-remove; and nothing shall-be-impossible *unto*-you. [21] Howbeit this [x]kind goeth not out but [b]by prayer and fasting."

a. amen.

b. by, *Gr.* en.

[22] AND [1]while they abode in [x]Galilee, [x]Jesus said *unto*-them, "The Son of-[σ]man [a][l]shall [l©]be-**betrayed** into *the* hands of-men: [23] and they-shall-**kill** Him, and the third day He-shall-be-**raised-again**." And they-were exceeding sorry.

a. is-about to.

[24] AND [·1]when they were-come to Capernaum, [x1]they-that received [d][≡]**tribute** *money* came-to [x]Peter, and said, "Doth not your [x1]master [l]pay [d][≡]tribute?" [25] He-saith, "Yes."

And when He-was-come into the house, Jesus [a]prevented him,

d. the didrachma, the half-shekels, Ex. 30. 11–16, *in value* 1*s.* 3*d. each.*
t. Teacher.
a. anticipated.

[4] Let us make, [c3]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—I will make, ℵBC[1]. [9] Be risen again, ℵCE FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Be raised, BD. [11] Jesus answered, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He answered, ℵBDLZ. Unto them, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVZΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. First, CEFGHK (LIMSUVZΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. [15] Sore vexed, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Is in evil state, ℵBLZ(?). [20] Jesus said, CEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He saith, ℵBD. Unbelief, CDEF GHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Little faith, ℵB. [21] *Retain the verse*, ℵ[3]CDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ℵ[1]B. [23] Capernaum, CEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.

saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? [f]of whom do the kings of the earth [l]take custom or tribute? [f]of their own [s σ]children, or [f]of [al σ]strangers?" 26 [x]Peter saith *unto*-Him, "[f]Of [al σ]strangers." [x]Jesus [l]saith *unto*-him, "Then are the [s]children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should-[stu]offend them, [l]go thou to the sea, *and* cast a hook, and take up the fish that first [l]cometh up; and [l]when thou hast opened his [⌜]mouth, thou shalt find a [st]piece of money: that [l]take, *and* give *unto*-them for Me and thee."

18 [i]AT the same [x h]time came the disciples unto [x]Jesus, saying, "Who [∧t] is *the* [g]**greatest in the kingdom** of [σ ≡]heaven?"

2 And [x]Jesus [l]called a **little child** unto *Him, and* set him in *the* midst of them, 3 and said, "[a]Verily I say *unto*-you, Except ye [l]be converted, and become as [x]little children, ye [l]shall [n]not enter into the kingdom of [σ ≡]heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore [l]shall humble himself as this [x]little child, the same is [x g]greatest in the kingdom of [σ ≡]heaven.

5 And whoso [l]shall-**receive** one such little child [o]in My [x]name receiveth Me. 6 But whoso [l]shall-[s]**offend** one of these [σ]little ones [σ l]which believe [i]in Me, it [l]were better for him that a [∧l] millstone [l]were hanged about his [⌜]neck, and *that* he [l]were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 "Woe *unto*-the world because of [s σ]**offences**! for it must needs be that [s ⌜]offences [l]come; but woe to that [x]man by whom the [st]offence cometh!

8 "Wherefore if thy [x]**hand** or thy [x]**foot** [stu l]offend thee, [l]cut them off, and [l]cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to [l]enter into [⌜]life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to [l]be cast into [⌜]everlasting [⌜]fire. 9 And if thine **eye** [stu l]offend thee, [l]pluck it out, and [l]cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to [l]enter into [⌜]life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to [l]be cast into [g ⌜]hell [σ]fire.

10 "[⌜l]**Take heed** that ye [l]despise not one of these [σ]little ones; for I say *unto*-you, That in [≡]heaven their [x]angels do always behold the face of My [σ]Father which *is* in [≡]heaven. 11 For the Son of [σ]man [l]is come to [l]save that which [⊥]was lost.

12 "How think ye? if [an]a man [l]have a hundred **sheep**, and one [of]of them [l]be-**gone astray**, doth he not [l⊥]leave the ninety and nine,* *and* [l⊥]goeth into the mountains, *and* [l]seeketh [⌜⊥]that which is gone astray? 13 And if so [l]be that he [l]find it, [a]verily I say *unto*-you, [∧t] he rejoiceth more [ov]of that *sheep*, than [ov]of the ninety and nine which [⊥]went not astray. 14 Even so it is not *the* will [i]of your [σ]Father which *is* in [≡]heaven, that one of these [σ]little ones [l]should perish.

15 "MOREOVER if thy [x]brother [l]shall-[s]**trespass** against thee, [l]go and [l]tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he [l]shall hear thee, thou [l]hast gained thy [⌜]brother.

26 Peter saith, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He saith, ΝD.—Now when he said, B. CHAP. XVIII. 2 Jesus called, DEGHIKMSUV²XΓΔΠ.—He called, ΝBFLV¹. 6 About, ΝBLZ.—To. (D)EFGHKMS(U)VXΓΔΠ. 7 That man, BEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The man, ΝDFL. 8 Them off, and cast *them*, EFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—It off, and cast *it*, ΝBDL(U). Halt, maimed, DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, ΝB. 10 Heaven, B.—*Omit* Γ.—The heavens, ΝD EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 11 *Retain the verse*, DEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ΝBL¹. 14 Your Father, ΝDEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—My Father, BFHIΓ. 15 Against thee, DEFGHIKL MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝB. Go and, EFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ΝBD.

* *v.* 12.—*Or* ninety-and-nine on the mountains, *and* goeth and seeketh, ἐννενηκοντα-εννέα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη πορευθείς.

A.D. 32 (36).
f. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
al. ἀλλοτρίων.
stu. σκανδαλίσωμεν.
st. στατῆρα.

1-4. ‖MARK 9. 33-37. LUKE 9. 46-48; 22. 24-26.
i. ἐν.
h. ὥρᾳ.
∧t. ἄρα.
g. μείζων.
3. Ps. 131. 2. Mark 10. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

5, 6. ‖MK. 9. 42. LU. 17. 1, 2.
o. ἐπί.
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
∧l. ὀνικός.

7. ‖LUKE 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
s. τῶν σκανδάλων.
st. σκάνδαλον.

8, 9. ‖MARK 9. 43-48. *See* ch. 5. 29, 30.
stu. σκανδαλίζει.
g. τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.

10. *v.* 6. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14. Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.

12. *Comp.* Luke 15. 3-7.
an. τινι.
of. ἐκ.
a. Ἀμήν.
∧t. ὅτι.
ov. ἐπί.
i. ἔμπροσθεν.

15. ‖LUKE 17. 3. Lev. 19. 17. Jas. 5. 19, 20.
s. ἁμαρτήσῃ.

f. from.
s. sons.
al. *or* aliens.
l. said.
stu. stumble.
st. stater *or shekel*, two didrachmas, *in value*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

i. In.
h. hour.
∧t. then.
g. *lit.* greater.
≡h. the heavens.
a. Amen.
n. in no wise.

o. on.
s. stumble.
i. in *Gr.* eis.
∧l. large, *lit.* ass.

s. the stumbling-blocks *or* occasions of stumbling.
st. stumbling-block.
stu. stumble *or* be a snare to.
g. the Gehenna of fire.
≡h. *the* heavens.
⊥i. came.

an. any.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. amen.
∧t. that.
ov. over.
i. in *the* presence of.
≡h. *the* heavens.
s. sin.

A.D. 32 (30). 16. Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

16 "But if he-'will not hear *thee*, *then* 'take with thee one or two more, that °in *the* mouth of-two or three witnesses every sp word 'may-be-established. 17 And if he-'shall-neglect-to-hear them, 'tell *it unto*-the **church**: but if he κa 'neglect-to-hear the church, 'let-him-be *un*to-thee as *a* ˣheathen *man* and *a* ˣt publican.

o. on *or* at, *Gr.* epi.
sp. spoken-word.
κa. also.
t. tax-gatherer.

18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10.

18 "ᵃVerily I-say *un*to-you, ᵉWhatsoever ye-'shall-**bind** on σearth, 'shall-be ⁺bound in ˣheaven: and ᵉwhatsoever ye-'shall-**loose** on σearth, 'shall-be ⁺loosed in ˣheaven.

a. Amen.

19. 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15. ag. συμφώνησωσιν.

19 "Again I-say *un*to-you, That if two of-you 'shall ag**agree** on σearth as-touching any ᵐthing that they-'shall-ask, it-'shall-be-done for-them of My σFather which *is* in ᵉheaven.

ag. agree-together.
m. matter *or* business.

m. πράγματος. 20. Jn. 20. 19-26. t. εἰσὶ δύο ἢ τρεῖς συνηγμένοι εἰς.

20 "For where 'two or three 'are ⁺**gathered-together** ᵘin ⌜My name, there am-I in *the* **midst** of-them."

t. there-are two or three gathered-together unto.

21. Luke 17. 4. 22. ch. 6. 14, 15. Col. 3. 13.

21 THEN '⁺came ˣPeter to Him, *and* said, "Lord, how-oft 'shall my ˣbrother sin against me, and I-'**forgive** him? till seven-times?" 22 ˣJesus saith *un*to-him, "I-say not *un*to-thee, 'Until seven-times:' but, 'Until seventy-times seven.'

σᵉh. the heavens.

ma. ἀνθρώπῳ. w. μετά. b. δούλων. 25. 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8. bo. δοῦλος.

23 "Therefore 'is the kingdom of-σᵉheaven likened unto-a-ma certain king, which '¹would '°take account ʷof his ᵇ⌜servants. 24 And '⁺when he had-begun to-'reckon, one was-brought *un*to-him, which-owed-him **ten thousand talents.*** 25 But forasmuch-as he ⁺had not to-'pay, his ˣlord commanded him to-'be-sold, and his ⌜wife, and ˣchildren, and all that he-⌐had, and 'payment-to-be-made. 26 The bo servant therefore '⁺fell-down, *and* ⌐worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, 'have-patience with me, and I 'will-pay thee all.' 27 Then the lord of-that bo σservant '⁺was-moved-with-compassion, *and* loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

ma. a man, a king.
w. with.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondservant.

f.b. συνδούλων. t. τὸ ὀφειλόμενον. e. σφόδρα. be. παρεκάλεσάς.

28 "But the same ˣbo servant '⁺went-out, *and* found one of-his fb fellowservants, which ⌐owed him **a hundred** ᵈpence: and '⁺he-laid-hands-on him, *and* ⌐took-*him*-by-the-throat, saying, "'Pay me that thou-owest. 29 And his ˣfb fellowservant '⁺fell-down at his ⌜feet, *and* ⌐besought him, saying, "Have-patience with me, and I-'will-pay thee all.' 30 And he would not: but '⁺went *and* cast him into prison, till he-'should-pay 'the debt.

f.b. fellow-bondservants.
d. *Gr.* denarii, *denarius*, or *Roman penny, about* 7½*d.* 100*d. about* £3 2*s.* 6*d.*
t. that-which was-due.

31 "So '⁺when his ˣfb fellowservants saw what '⁺was-done, they-were ᵉvery sorry, and '⁺came *and* told *un*to-their ˣlord ᵉall ᵉthat was-done. 32 Then his ˣlord, '⁺after-that-he-had-called him, 'said *un*to-him, 'O *thou* wicked bo servant, I-forgave thee all that ⌜debt, because thou-be desiredst me: 33 ⌐shouldest not thou also 'have-had-compassion-on thy fb ⌜fellowservant, even as ⅈ had-pity-on thee?' 34 And his ˣlord '⁺was-wroth, *and* delivered him to-the tormentors, till he-'should-pay ⌐all ˣt that was-due *un*to-him.

e. exceedingly.
⁺a. having-called.
's. saith.
be. besought-edst.
f.b. fellow-bondservant.

35. Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. 15. James 2. 13. e. ἕκαστος.

35 "So likewise shall My ˣheavenly ˣFather do also *un*to-you, if ye from your σhearts 'forgive not ᵉevery-one his ˣbrother their ˣtrespasses."

e. each.

A.D. 33 (27). 1, 2. Mk. 10. 1. Jno. 10. 39-42. w. λόγους.

19 AND it-came-to-pass, *that* when ˣJesus '¹had-finished these ʷ⌜sayings, He-departed from σGalilee, and came

w. words.

19 Again, ʀDLMΓΔ.—*Add* verily, BEFGHIKSUVXΠ. 29 Lord, ʀEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 28 Pay me, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ².—*Omit* me, ʀDLΠ¹. That thou owest.—If thou owest ought, MSS. 29 At his feet, C^2EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀBC^1DGL. All, ʀL^{c2}(R)LFΠ.—*Omit* ʀ^{1}BC^1DEFGHMSUVΔ. 31 So, ʀ^{1}BD.—But, ʀ^{1a}CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 34 Unto him, ʀ^{1}CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀ^{1a}ED. 35 Their trespasses, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀDL.

* *v.* 24.—A myriad of talents, *μυρίων ταλάντων*. (*This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be more than one million pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, more than three millions: but in gold, upwards of fifty millions!*)

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ὅρια.

into the [b]coasts of-[G]Judæa beyond [G]Jordan; [2] and great multitudes followed Him; and He-healed them there.

b. borders.

3. ‖MARK 10. 2-9.

[3] The Pharisees also came-unto Him, tempting Him, and saying *unto*-Him, "Is-it lawful for-a-**man to-[L]put-away his [G]wife** for every cause?"

4. GEN. 1. 27. Mal. 2. 15.
f. ἀπό.

[4] And He [L]answered *and* said *unto*-them, "[L]Have-ye not read, that He [L]which-made *them* [f]at *the* beginning MADE THEM [G]MALE AND [G]FEMALE, [5] and said, 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE [G]FATHER AND [G]MOTHER, AND SHALL-CLEAVE-TO HIS [X]WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL-[b]BE [Λ11] ONE FLESH?' [6] Wherefore they-are no-more twain, but one flesh. What therefore [X]God [L]*hath*-[y]joined-together, [l]let not man put-asunder."

[L]H. Did ye never.
f. from.

5. Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
b. ἔσονται... εἰς.
y. συνέζευξεν.

b. become one flesh.
Λ11. unto.
y. yoked-together.

7, 8. ‖MARK 10. 3-6.
7. Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31, 32.
i. πρός.

[7] They-say *unto*-Him, "Why did Moses then command to-[L]give a writing of-divorcement, and to-[L]put her away?" [8] He-saith *unto*-them, "Moses [i]because-of [yo]the hardness of-your hearts suffered you to-[L]put-away your [G]wives: but from *the* beginning it-[-]was not so.

i. in-regard-to.
yo. your hard-heartedness.
-w. hath not been so.

9. ‖MARK 10. 10-12. LUKE 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
Λt. ὅτι.

[9] "And I-say *unto*-you, [Λt] Whosoever [L]shall-put-away his [G]wife, except *it be* for fornication, and [L]shall-marry another, committeth-adultery: and whoso [L]marrieth her-which [-]is-put-away doth-commit-adultery."

Λt. That.

e. συμφέρει.
11. 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
w. λόγον.
12. 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34; 9. 5, 15.
b. ὑπό.

[10] His [X]disciples say *unto*-Him, "If the case of-the man [l]be so with *his* [G]wife, it-is not [e]good to-[L]marry." [11] But He said *unto*-them, "All *men* cannot [l]receive this [w][G]saying, save *they* to-whom it-[-]is-given. [12] For there-are *some* eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there-are *some* eunuchs, which-were-made-eunuchs [b]of [G]men: and there-be eunuchs, which *have* made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of-[G=]heaven's sake. [X1]He-that is-able to-[l]receive *it*, [l]let-him-receive *it*."

e. expedient.
w. word.
b. by.
G=h. the heavens.

13-15. ‖MARK 10. 13-16. LUKE 18. 15-17.
14. ch. 18. 3.

[13] THEN were-there-brought *unto*-Him **little-children**, that He-[L]should-put *His* [G]hands on-them, and [L]pray: and the disciples rebuked them. [14] But [X]Jesus said, "[L]Suffer [X]little-children, and [l]forbid them not, to-[L]come unto Me: for of [G]such is the kingdom of-[G=]heaven." [15] And [L]He-laid *His* [G]hands on them, *and* departed thence.

X1. the little.
G=h. the heavens.

16-20. ‖MARK 10. 17-20. LUKE 18. 18-21.
16. Luke 10. 25.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
d. θέλεις.
18. Ex. 20. 12-16.
Λa. δέ.
19. Lev. 19. 18.

[16] AND, behold, one [L]came *and* said *unto*-Him, "Good [t]Master, what good-thing [b]shall-I-do, that I-[l]may-have eternal life?"

t. Teacher.

[17] And He said *unto*-him, "Why callest-thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [X]God: but if thou-[d]wilt [L]enter into [G]life, [L]keep the commandments." [18] He-saith *unto*-Him, "Which?" [Λ3] [X]Jesus said, "[X]THOU-[b]SHALT-DO NO MURDER, THOU-[b]SHALT NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY, THOU-[b]SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU-[b]SHALT NOT BEAR-FALSE-WITNESS, [19] [l]HONOUR THY [G]FATHER AND *thy* [G]MOTHER:' and, 'THOU-[b]SHALT-LOVE THY [G]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" [20] The young-man saith *unto*-Him, "All these-things *have* I-kept from my youth up: what lack-I yet?"

d. desirest to.
Λa. And.

21-26. ‖MK. 10. 21, 22. LUKE 18. 22, 23.
21. ch. 6. 19-21. Acts 2. 45. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.

[21] [X]Jesus said *unto*-him, "If thou-[d]wilt [L]be perfect, [l]go *and*

[3] The Pharisees, NDEFGHKSUVΓ.—*Omit* the, BCLMΔΠ. [2nd] Unto Him, DEFGHSUVΔ.—*Omit* NBCKLMΠΠ. For a man, N[6]CDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]ELΓ. [4] Unto them, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. [7] Her, BCEFGHIKMNSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NDLZ. [9] Not, NCEFGHIKLMNSUVZΓΔΠ.—Except for cause of fornication, ED. And whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, BC[1]EFGHIKMNUVZΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NC[3]DLS [11] Said, BEFGHIKSUVΓΔ.—*Add* to them, NCDLM. [16] Came and said unto Him, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔ.—Coming to Him said, NB. Good Master, CEFGHKMSUVΓ(Δ).—Γ *omits* the clause.—Why askest thou Me concerning that which is good? NDDL. *There is* none good but one, *that* is God, CEFGHKMS(T)VΓΔ.—One is good, NB(D)L. [18] He saith unto Him, Which? CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—Which? saith he, NL. [20] From my youth up, N[1]C(D) EFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* N[1]BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

·sell ⌜⊥≡that thou hast, and ·give to_*the*_poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and ¹come *and* ¹follow Me." 22 But ·⊥when the young_man heard *that* ⌜ᵗsaying, he_went_away ⊥sorrowful: for he_⌜⊥had great possessions.

t. τὸν λόγον.

t. the word.
⊥h. was-owning.

23-26. MARK 10. 23-27. LU. 18. 24-27.

23 Then said ˣJesus *un*to_His ˣdisciples, "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, That a rich_man shall ʷhardly enter into the kingdom of_⌜≡heaven. 24 And again I_say *un*to_you, It_is easier for_a_camel to_·go through *the* eye of_a_needle, than for_a_rich_man to_·enter into the kingdom of_⌜God."

23. ch. 13. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

a. Ἀμήν.

w. δυσκόλως.

a. Amen.
w. with difficulty.
≡h. the heavens.

25 ·⊥When His ˣdisciples heard *it*, they_were exceedingly amazed, saying, "Who then can ·[o]be_saved?" 26 But ˣJesus ·⊥beheld *them*, and said *un*to_them, "With men this is impossible; but with God all_things are possible."

26. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

27 Then ·⊥answered ˣPeter *and* said *un*to_Him, "Behold, ῳε ¹have_forsaken ≡all, and followed Thee; what shall ῳε have therefore?"

27-30. MK. 10. 28-31. LUKE 18. 28-30.

¹h. forsook.

28 And ˣJesus said *un*to_them, "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, That ɣε which ·⊥have_followed Me, in **the regeneration** when the Son of_⌜man ·shall_sit [o]in *the* throne of_His glory, ɣε also ᵇshall_sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of ⌜Israël.

27. ch. 4. 18-20. Luke 5. 11.
28. ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28-30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27.

o. ἐπί.

o. on.

29 "And every_one that ¹hath_forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My ⌜name's sake, shall_receive a hundred_fold, and shall_inherit everlasting life. 30 But many *that are* first shall_be last; and *the* last *shall be* first.

30. ch. 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

20 "FOR the kingdom of_⌜≡heaven is like *un*to_a_man *that is* a householder, which went_out early in_the_morning to_·hire **labourers** into his ⌜**vineyard**. 2 And ·⊥when_he_had_agreed with the labourers for a ᵈpenny *a* ⌜day, he_sent them into his ⌜vineyard.

≡h. the heavens.

d. δηναρίου.

d. denarius, *in value about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d.*

3 "And ·⊥he_went_out about the third hour, *and* saw others ⊥standing idle in the market_place, 4 and said *un*to_them; '¹Go ɣε also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is ʲright I_will_give you.' And they went_their_way.

j. δίκαιον.

j. *or* just.

5 "Again ·⊥he_went_out about *the* sixth and ninth hour, *and* did likewise.

6 "And about the eleventh hour ·⊥he_went_out, *and* found others standing idle, and saith *un*to_them, 'Why ⌙stand_ye here all the day idle?' 7 They_say *un*to_him, 'Because no_[o]man *hath* hired us.' He_saith *un*to_them, '¹Go ɣε also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is ʲright, *that* shall_ye_receive.'

o. οὐδείς.

o. no-one.

8 "So ·⊥when even was_come, the lord of_the vineyard saith *un*to_his ˣsteward, '·Call the labourers, and ·give them *their* ⌜hire, ·⊥beginning from the ≡last unto the ≡first.'

9 "And ·⊥when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they_received [e]every_man a ᵈpenny.

e. ἀνά.

e. each.

10 "But ·⊥when the first came, they_supposed that they_⊥should_have_received more; and ŧħey likewise received every_man a ᵈpenny. 11 And ·⊥when_they_had_received *it*, they_⌜murmured against the ᵐgoodman_of_the_house, 12 saying, 'These ˣ≡last *have*

m. οἰκοδεσπότου.

m. master-of-the-house *or* householder, *v.* 1.

21 Heaven, NEFGHKLMSUVZΔ.—The heavens, BCDΓ. 23 Of God, NBCDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔ.—Of the heavens, Z. 29 Houses *placed after* forsaken, BC[3]DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Houses *placed after* lands, ℵ[3]C[1]L. Or wife, NCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔ.—*Omit* BD. An hundredfold, NCDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Manifold, BL. CHAP. XX. 5 Again, BEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And again, NCDL. 6 Hour, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Standing idle, C[1]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* idle, NBC[2]DL. 7 And whatsoever is right *that* shall ye receive, CEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLZ. 8 Them *their*, BDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—The, NCLZ. 10 But, NEFGHKLMSUVXZΓΔΠ.—And, BCD.

A.D. 33 (37).

wrought *but* one hour, and thou-ˢˡhast-made them equal *un*to-us, which ˢʰhave-borne the burden and ᶜheat of-the day.'

13 "But he ˢʰanswered one of-them, *and* said, 'Friend, I-do thee no ⁱwrong: didst not thou-agree-with me for a ᵈpenny? 14 ˢTake *that* ᶜthine *is*, and ˡgo-thy-way: I-ʷwill ˢᵒgive *un*to-this ˣlast, even as *un*to-thee. 15 ᴬᵒ Is-it not lawful for-me to-ˢdo what I-will ⁱwith mine-ᴱown? ᴬᵒ Is thine ˣeye evil, because Ɛ am good?'

16 "So the ᴱlast shall-be ᴱfirst, and the ᴱfirst ᴱlast: for many ˡbe ᴱcalled, but few ᴱchosen."

17 AND ˣJesus going-up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said *un*to-them, 18 "Behold, we-go-up ᵘto Jerusalem; and the Son of-ᴳman shall-be-ᵈ**betrayed** *un*to-the chief-priests and *un*to-*the*-scribes, and they-shall-condemn Him to-death, 19 and shall-ᵈdeliver Him to-the Gentiles to ᶜˢmock, and to-ˢscourge, and to-ˢcrucify *Him*: and the third day He-shall-rise-again."

20 THEN came ᵘto Him the mother of-**Zebedee's** ˢᴳ**children** with her ᴳsons, worshipping *Him*, and desiring a certain-thing of Him. 21 And He said *un*to-her, "What wilt-thou?"

She-saith *un*to-Him, "ˢᵃ·Grant that these my ˣtwo sons ˢmay-sit, *the* one on Thy ᴱright-hand, and *the* ᵒother on *the* ᴱleft, in Thy ˣkingdom."

22 But ˣJesus ˢʰanswered *and* said, "Ye-ˢʰknow not what ye-ask. Are-ye-able to-ˢdrink *of* the cup that Ɛ ᵃˡshall ᵒˡdrink *of*, and to-ˢbe-baptized *with* the baptism that Ɛ am baptized *with*?" They-say *un*to-Him, "We-are-able."

23 And He-saith *un*to-them, "Ye-ˡshall-drink indeed *of* My ᶜcup, and ˡbe-baptized *with* the baptism that Ɛ am-baptized *with*: but ᶜto-ˢsit on My ᴱright-hand, and on My ᴱleft, is not Mine to-ˢgive, ᵉbut [*it shall be given*] to-them-for-whom it-ˢʰis-prepared ᵇof My ᴳFather."

24 And ˢʰwhen the ten heard *it*, they-were-moved-with-indignation ᶜᵒagainst the two brethren.

25 But ˣJesus ˢʰcalled them unto *Him, and* said, "Ye-ˢʰknow that the princes of-the Gentiles exercise-ˡdominion-over them, and they that-are-great exercise-authority-upon them.

26 "But it-ˡshall not be so among you: but whosoever ᵈwill ᵒbeᵉ great among you, ˡlet-him-be your minister;

27 "And whosoever ᵈwill ¹⁰be ᶠchief among you, ˡlet-him-be your ᵇservant:

28 "Even-as the Son of-ᴳman came not to-ˢbe-ministered-unto, but to-ˢminister, and to-ˢgive His ˡᶜlife a ransom ⁱfor many."

29 AND ˢʰas they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

30 And, behold, **two blind-men** sitting by the way-side, ˢʰwhen-they-heard that Jesus ˡpassed-by, cried-out, saying,

13 Answered one of them, and said, ℵ(B)D.—Answering, said to one of them, CEFGH KLMNSUVXΣΓΔΠ. 16 For many be called, but few chosen, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBLZ. 17 Disciples, BCEFGHKMNSUVX(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* NDLZ. Apart in the way, and said, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Apart, and in the way said, NBLZ. 19 Again, BC²DEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵC¹LNZ. 22 And to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLZ. 23 And He, CEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. *Omit* and, NBDZ(?). And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLZ. Is not Mine to give, NBEGHKLMSVXΣΠ².—It is not Mine to give this, CD(Γ)ΔΠ¹. 29 But it shall not be, CMΣΓ.—*Omit* but, NBDEGHKLSUVZΔΠ. It shall not be, NCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It is not, BDZ. Let him be, ℵ¹HLMS.—Shall be, NDGHE²SKUVXΣΓΔΠ. 27 Let him be, EGHSVXΣΠ².—Shall be, NCDELMUZΔΠ¹.

A.D. 33 (37).

13–19. ‖Mark 10. 32–34. Luke 18. 31–34.
16. ch. 19. 30.
17–19. ‖Mark 10. 32–34. Luke 18. 31–34.
20, 21. ‖Mark 10. 35–37.
20. ch. 4. 21.
21. ch. 19. 28.
22, 23. ‖Mark 10. 38–40.
22. ch. 26. 39–42. Lu. 12. 50.
23. Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.
24. ‖Mark 10. 41–45.
25. Luke 22. 24–27.
26. 1 Pet. 5. 3. ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35.
28. John 13. 4, 14, 15. Phil. 2. 5–7. Isa. 53. 10–12. Jno. 11. 51, 52.
29–34. ‖Mark 10. 46–48. Luke 18. 35–39. *See* ch. 9. 27–31.

i. ἀδικῶ.
w. θέλω.
ᴬᵒ. ἤ.
i. ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς.
u. εἰς.
d. παραδοθήσεται.
s. υἱῶν.
sa. Εἰπέ.
o. εἷς.
a. μέλλω.
e. ἀλλ' οἷς.
b. ὑπό.
co. περί.
l. κατακυριεύουσιν.
d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
l. ψυχήν.
i. ἀντί.

u. unto.
d. delivered up.
s. sons.
sa. Say.
o. one.
a. am-about-to.
e. except to-them.
i. hath-been-prepared.
b. by.
co. concerning.
l. lordship.
d. desireth.
c. to-become.
f. first.
b. bondservant.
l. life, psuchee.
i. in-the-place-of.
p. passeth-by.

i. injustice.
w. will to-give.
ᴬᵒ. Or.
i. in mine own affairs.

m. madest.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. Ἐλέησον.
t. ἵνα.

32-34. MARK 10. 49-52. LUKE 18. 40-43.
r. ἀνέβλεψαν.

"'Have-[p]mercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David." 31 And the multitude rebuked them, [t]because they-should-'hold-their-peace: but they [-]cried the-more, saying, "'Have-[p]mercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David."

32 And [x]Jesus '[+]stood-still, *and* called them, and said, "What will-ye that I-[t]shall-do *unto*-you?" 33 They-say *unto*-Him, "Lord, that our [x]eyes 'may-be-opened." 34 So [x]Jesus '[+]had-compassion *on them, and* touched their [σ]eyes: and immediately their [x]eyes [r]received-sight, and they-followed Him.

p. pity.
t. *or* that they-might.
-c. were-crying-out.
r. *or* recovered-sight.

1-3. MARK 11. 1-3. LUKE 19. 28-31.

21 AND when they-drew-nigh unto Jerusalem, and were-come to Bethphage, unto the mount of-[σ]Olives, then sent [x]Jesus two disciples, 2 saying *unto*-them, "'Go into the village [-]over-against you, and straightway ye-[t]shall-find an **ass** [+]tied, and a **colt** with her: '[+]loose *them, and* 'bring *them unto*-Me. 3 And if any *man* 'say ought *unto*-you, ye-[t]shall-say, 'The Lord hath need of-them;' and straightway he-will-send them."

-o. which-is over-against.

4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15.
-b. δέ.
t. διά.
5. ZECH. 9, 9.
b. ὑποζυγίου.

4 [-][b]All this [-]was-done, that it-'might-be-fulfilled which '[+]was-spoken [t]by the prophet, saying,

5 "'TELL-YE THE DAUGHTER OF-[z]SION,
BEHOLD, THY [x]KING COMETH *unto*-THEE,
MEEK, AND [+]SITTING UPON AN ASS,
AND A COLT *the* FOAL OF-AN [b]ASS."

-b. But.
-w. hath-been-done.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
b. a beast-of-burden.

6, 7. MARK 11. 4-7. LUKE 19. 32-36.
a. καθώς.
h. ἐπεκάθισεν ἐπάνω αὐτῶν.

6 And the disciples '[+]went, and '[+]did [a]as [x]Jesus commanded them,

7 *And* brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their [-]clothes, and [h]they-set *Him* [=]thereon.

a. according-as.
h. He-sat upon them.

8 And [t]a [x]very-great multitude spread their [-]garments in the way; [-][a] others [-]cut-down branches from the trees, and [-]strawed *them* in the way.

t. *or* the greater-part *of the*.
-a. and.

8-11. MARK 11. 8-11. LUKE 19. 37-44. JOHN 12. 12-19. *See* Lev. 23. 40.
t. ὁ ὄχλος πλεῖστος.
-a. δέ.
9. Ps. 118. 25, 26.
f. ἀπό.

9 And the multitudes [x+]that went-before, and [x+]that followed, [-]cried, saying, "[s]HOSANNA to-the Son of-David: [+]BLESSED *is* [x+]HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD; [s]HOSANNA in the [h=]highest."

s. Save now, *Heb.* Hoshiahnah.
J. Jehovah.
h. *or* highest-*heavens, see* Ps. 148. 1.

10 And '[+]when He was-come into Jerusalem, all the city was-moved, saying, "Who is this?" 11 And the [=]multitude said, "This is Jesus the prophet [xf]of Nazareth of-[σ]Galilee."

=m. multitudes.
f. from.

12-14. MK. 11. 15-17. LUKE 19. 45, 46. *See* JNO. 2. 13-17.
ου. ἱερόν.
13. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
r. λῃστῶν.

12 AND [x]Jesus went into the [ou]**temple** of-[σ]God, and cast-out all [-+]them-that sold and [+]bought in the [ou]temple, and overthrew the tables of-the money-changers, and the seats of [σ+]them-that sold [-]doves, 13 and 'said *unto*-them, "It-[-]is-written,

'MY [x]HOUSE SHALL-BE-CALLED *the* HOUSE OF-PRAYER,
BUT ye *have* '[']MADE IT A DEN OF-[r]THIEVES.'"

ou. outer-temple.
's. saith.
r. robbers.

14 And *the* [=]blind and *the* [=]lame came to-Him in the [ou]temple; and He-healed them.

15, 16. MK. 11. 18. LUKE 19. 47, 48. JOHN 12. 17-19.
ου. ἱερῷ.

15 And '[+]when the chief-priests and [x]scribes saw the wonderful -things that He-did, and the children crying in the [ou]temple, and saying, "[s]Hosanna to-the Son of-David;" they-were-sore-displeased, 16 and said *unto*-Him, "Hearest-Thou what these 'say?" And [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "Yea; '[']have-ye-never read,

ou. outer-temple.
s. Save-now.
'h. did-ye-never read.

[σ] Their eyes received, CEGHIKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—They received, BDDLZ. CHAP. XXI. [1] All, DEFGHIMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BC[1]DLZ. [5] And a colt, CDEFGHIMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And upon a colt, BELN. [7] Their clothes, B[2]CEFGHIKLMNSUVXZΓΔΠ.—The clothes, B[1]DO. They set *Him*, (B)(L).—He sat, BC(D)F(HK)M(N)SUVX(Z)ΓΔ(Π). [9] Went before, EFG HKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* HIM, BDCIL. [11] Multitude.—Multitudes, BCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓ ΔΠ. Jesus the prophet, CEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—The prophet Jesus, BDO. Of, DΔ. —Who is of, BCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. Nazareth, BCDEHKUVXΠ.—Nazaret, FGLMNΣ. [12] Of God, CDEFGHIMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDL. [13] Have made it, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ. —Make it, BLL. [15] Crying, CLFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—That were crying, BFDLN.

A.D. 33 (37). 16. Ps. 8. 2. *Sept.*

'OUT-OF *the* MOUTH OF-BABES AND SUCKLINGS
THOU-'HAST-PERFECTED PRAISE'?"

17. ‖MK. 11. 19. John 11. 18.
w. ἐξῆλθεν.
sp. ηὐλίσθη.

17 And ·⊥He left them, *and* [w]went out-of the city into **Bethany**; and He [sp]lodged there.

w. went-forth.
sp. *or* spent-*the*-night.

18. 19. ‖MARK 11. 12-14.
o. μίαν.
on. ἐπί.
of. ἐκ.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

18 NOW in-*the*-morning ⊥as-He-returned into the city, He-hungered. 19 And ·⊥when-He-saw [o]a **fig-tree** [on]in the way, He-came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and 'said *unto*-it, "·Let no fruit grow [of]on thee henceforward [u]for [a]ever." And presently the fig-tree withered-away.

o. one fig-tree.
on. on *or hanging* over.
's. saith.
of. of.
u. unto the age.

20, 21. ‖MARK 11. 20-26. 21. ch. 17. 20. Lu. 17. 6. Jas. 1. 6. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
ʌb. δέ.
a. Ἀμήν.

20 And ·⊥when the disciples saw *it*, they-marvelled, saying, "How soon *is* the fig-tree withered-away!"

21 ʌ[b] [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*-them, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, If ye-'have **faith**, and ·doubt not, ye-⊥shall not only do this *which is done* to-the fig-tree, but also if ye-·shall-say *unto*-this [x]mountain, '·Be-thou-removed, and ·be-thou-cast into the sea;' it-⊥shall-be-done. 22 And all-things, whatsoever ye-·shall-ask in [x]prayer, believing, ye-⊥shall-receive."

ʌb. But.
a. Amen.

23. ‖MK. 11. 27, 28. LU. 20. 1, 2.
b. ἐν.

23 And ·⊥when-He-was-come into the [ou]temple, the chief-priests and the elders of-the people came-unto Him as-He-was-teaching, *and* ⊥said, "[b]By what **authority** doest-Thou these-things? and who gave Thee this ⌜authority?"

b. By *or* in.

24, 25. ‖MK. 11. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 3, 4.
f. ἐξ.

24 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*-them, "I also will-ask you one thing, which if ye-·tell Me, I in-like-wise will-tell you [b]by what authority I-do these-things. 25 The baptism of-John, whence ⌜was-it? [f]from heaven, or [f]of men?"

f. from *or* of.

And they ⌜reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ·shall-say, '[f]From heaven;' He-will-say *unto*-us, 'Why did-ye not then believe him?' 26 But if we-·shall-say, '[f]Of men;' we fear the [m]people; for all hold ⌜John as a prophet." 27 And ·⊥they-answered [x]Jesus, *and* said, "We [k]cannot tell."

m. multitude.
k. know not.

And [x]He said *unto*-them, "Neither tell I you [b]by what authority I-do these-things.

25-27. ‖MK. 11. 31-33. LUKE 20. 5-7. 26. ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20.
m. ὄχλον.
k. Οὐκ οἴδαμεν.

c. τέκνα.
c. Τέκνον.
ʌa. δέ.

28 "BUT what think ye? A *certain* man ⌜had **two** [c]**sons**; and ·⊥he-came to-the first, *and* said, '[c]Son, 'go, 'work to-day in my [x]vineyard.' 29 ʌ[a] He ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I-'will not:' but afterward ·⊥he-repented, *and* went. 30 And ·⊥he-came to-the second, *and* said likewise. And he ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I *go*, sir:' and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of-*his*-[σ]father?" They-say *unto*-Him, "The first."

c. Child.
ʌa. And.

31. Luke 7. 29, 30.

a. Ἀμήν.
t. τελῶναι.

[x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, That the [t]publicans and the harlots 'go into the kingdom of-[σ]God before you. 32 For John came unto you in *the* way of-righteousness, and ye-believed him not: but the [t]publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, ·⊥when-ye-had-seen *it*, repented not afterward, [σ]that ye-might-believe him.

a. Amen.
t. tax-gatherers.

32. ch. 3. 1, etc. Luke 3. 12.

33. ‖MK. 12. 1. LUKE 20. 9. Ps. 80. 8-16. Cant. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 5. 1-7. ch. 25. 14, 15.
ʌm. ἄνθρωπος.

33 "·HEAR another parable: There-⌜was a certain ʌ[m] householder, which planted a **vineyard**, and hedged it round-about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to-**husbandmen**, and went-into-a-far-country:

ʌm. man, a.

34-39. ‖MK. 12. 2-8. LUKE 20. 10-15.
s. καιρός.
b. δούλους.
u. πρός.

34 "And when the [s]time of-the [≡]fruit drew-near, he-sent his [b]**servants** [u]to the husbandmen, that-they-·might-receive the

s. *or* season, *v.* 41.
b. bondservants.
u. unto.

[29] But, ℵ[1]CDEFGKLMSUVXΣΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]H. [30] Second, ℵ[1]BC[2]LMSVΣ.—Other, ℵ[1]C[1]D EFGHKUXΛΠ. [31] To Him, CEFGHKMSUVXΣΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. The first, ℵCEFGH KLMSUVXΛΠ.—The latter, B. [32] Repented not, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVXΣΛΠ.—Did not even repent, B. [33] Certain, C[3]EFGHMUX.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DKLSVΣΛΠ.

A.D. 33 (37.)
35. 2 Chr. 24. 18–21; 36. 15–17. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12; 23. 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
λι. μέν.
38. Heb. 1. 2. Ps. 2. 2.
39. ch. 23. 50, etc. Acts 2. 23.
τ. λαβόντες.
40, 41. MARK 12. 9. LUKE 20. 15, 16.
41. Luke 21. 24.
42–44. MK. 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17, 18.
42. PSA. 118. 22, 23. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
τ. παρὰ Κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη.
44. Isa. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.
σ. λικμήσει αὐτόν.
45, 46. MK. 12. 12. LU. 20. 19.
ε. περί.
46. v. 11.
w. εἶχον.

35 And the husbandmen ᵛ⊥took his ᶜᵇservants, *and* beat ᵃⁱ one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other ᵇservants more than the first: and they did *unto* them likewise.

37 "But last of all he sent unto them his ᶜ**son**, saying, 'They will reverence my ᶜson.'

38 "But ᵛ⊥when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, ˡlet us kill him, and ᵛlet us seize on his ᶜinheritance.'

39 "And they ᵗ⁻ᵛ⊥caught him, *and* cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 "When the lord therefore of the vineyard ᵛcometh, what ˡwill he do *unto* those ˣhusbandmen?" 41 ˡThey say *unto* Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* ᶜvineyard *unto* other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their ˣseasons."

42 ˣJesus saith *unto* them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures,

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE SAME ᵛˡIS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER;
ᵗTHIS ᵛˡIS ᴶ*the* LORD'S DOING,
AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?

43 Therefore say I *unto* you, The kingdom of ᵒGod shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 "And whosoever ᵛ⊥shall fall on this ᶜstone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it ᵛshall fall, it ᵏwill ˢgrind him to powder."

45 And ᵛ⊥when the chief priests and ˣPharisees had heard His ᶜparables, they perceived that He ˡspake ᶜof them. 46 But ⊥when they sought to ᵛlay hands on Him, they feared the ᵐmultitude, because they ⁻ʷtook Him for a prophet.

τ. This ᵛis from Jehovah.
ᴶ. Jehovah's.
σ. *or* scatter him as chaff.
ε. concerning.
ᵐ. multitudes.
ʷ. were counting *or* holding.

1–3. LUKE 14. 15–17.
ι. ἐν.
λα. ἀνθρώπῳ.
μα. γάμους.
β. δούλους.
4. PROV. 9. 1–6. Luke 15. 23.
5, 6. LUKE 14. 18–20.
λι. μέν.
ο. ἴδιον.
7. Dan. 9. 26. Lu. 21. 20–24.
9. LUKE 14. 21–24.
λβ. ch. 10. 11–13. Acts 13. 46.
λβ. διεξόδους τῶν.
10. Matt. 13. 47.

22 AND ˣJesus ᵛ⊥answered *and* spake *unto* them again ⁱby parables, *and* ⊥said, 2 "The kingdom of ᵒ⁼heaven ᵛˡis like unto a ᵃᵐ certain king, which made ᵐᵃa ᵐ**marriage** for his ˣson, 3 and sent forth his ᶜᵇservants to ᵛcall them that ⊥were bidden to the ᵐᵃ⁼wedding: and they ⁻ʷwould not come.

4 "Again, he sent forth other ᵇservants, saying, 'ᵛTell them which ⊥are bidden, Behold, I *have* prepared my ᶜdinner: my ˣoxen and *my* ˣfatlings ⊥are killed, and all things *are* ready: ˡcome unto the ᵐᵃ⁼marriage.'

5 "But they ᵛ⊥**made light of** *it*, *and* went their ways, one ᵃⁱ to ᶜhis ᵒfarm, another to his ᶜmerchandise: 6 and the remnant ᵛ⊥took his ᶜᵇservants, *and* entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 "But ᵛ⊥when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and ᵛ⊥he sent forth his ᶜarmies, *and* destroyed those ᶜmurderers, and burned up their ᶜcity.

8 "Then saith he to his ˣᵇservants, 'The ⁻wedding ᵃⁱ is ready, but they which ⊥were bidden ⁻were not worthy. 9 ᵛGo ye therefore into the ᵃᵇ **highways**, and as many as ye ᵛshall find, ᵛbid to the ᵐᵃ⁼marriage.'

10 "So those ˣᵇservants ᵛ⊥went out into the highways, *and* ga-

ι. in.
σ⁼h. the heavens.
ᵛˡ. is likened.
λα. man, a.
μα. *a series of* marriage-feasts.
β. bondservants.
λι. indeed.
ο. his own.
λβ. branch-roads of the.

41 *Retain the verse*, NECEFGHKLMSUVXΣΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, D. 46 Multitude, ᵃˡᶜ.—Multitudes, ᵏˡBDEFGHKLMSUVXΣΔΠ. CHAP. XXII. 7 But when the king heard *thereof*, hc.—And when that king heard, c(b)EFGHKMSUVXΣΔΠ.—But the king, SBL.

thered_together all as_many_as they_found, both [=]bad and [=]good: and the [⌐]wedding was_[f]furnished_with [r⊥]guests.

11 "And [•⊥]when the king came_in to_[•]see [⌐⊥]the [r]guests, he_saw there a man [⊥]which_had not on a **wedding garment**: 12 and he_saith *unto*_him, 'Friend, how camest_thou_in hither, not having a wedding garment?' And he was_speechless.

13 "Then said the king to_the [m]servants, '[•⊥]Bind him hand and foot, *and* [•]take him away, and [•]cast *him* into [⌐]outer [⌐]darkness; there [t]shall_be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of [σ]teeth.'

14 "For many are called, but few *are* chosen."

15 THEN [•⊥]went the **Pharisees**, *and* took counsel how they_[•]might_**entangle** Him in *His* talk. 16 And they_[l]sent_out *unto*_Him their [⌐]disciples with the Herodians, saying, "[t]Master, we_[⊥]know that Thou_art true, and teachest the way of_[σ]God in truth, neither carest Thou for any *man*: for Thou_regardest not *the* person of_men. 17 [•]Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is_it_lawful to_[•]give **tribute** *unto*_**Cæsar**, or not?"

18 But [x]Jesus [•⊥]perceived their [⌐]wickedness, *and* said, "Why [t]tempt_ye Me, *ye* hypocrites? 19 [•]Shew Me the [1σ]tribute_money." And they brought *unto*_Him a [d]penny. 20 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Whose *is* this [x]image and [x]superscription?" 21 They_say *unto*_Him, "Cæsar's." Then saith_He *unto*_them, "[•]Render therefore *unto*_Cæsar the_things_which_are Cæsar's; and *unto*_[x]God the_things_that_are [σ]God's."

22 [ʌa] [•⊥]When_they_had_heard *these words*, they_marvelled, and [•⊥]left Him, *and* went_their_way.

23 [ʌo] THE same day came_to Him *the* **Sadducees**, [x⊥]which say that there_is no **resurrection**, and asked Him, 24 saying, "[t]Master, Moses said, If a man [•]die, having no children, his [x]brother [t]shall_marry his [⌐]wife, and [t]raise_up seed *unto*_his [x]brother. 25 Now there_[⌐]were with us seven brethren: and the first, [•⊥]when_he_had_married_a_wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his [⌐]wife *unto*_his [x]brother: 26 likewise the second also, and the third, unto the [s]seventh. 27 And last of_all the woman died also. 28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall_she_be of_the seven? for they_all had her."

29 [ʌb] [x]Jesus [•⊥]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "Ye_do_err, not [⊥]knowing the scriptures, nor the power of_[σ]God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither [l]marry, nor [l]are_given_in_marriage, but are as *the* angels of_[σ]God in heaven.

31 "But as_touching the **resurrection** of_the [=]dead, [•]have_ye not read that_which [•⊥]was_spoken *unto*_you by [σ]God, saying, 32 'I [E] AM THE GOD OF_ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF_ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF_JACOB?' [x]**God** is not *the* God of *the* [=]dead, but of *the* [=]**living**."

33 And [•⊥]when the [=]multitude heard *this*, they_[⌐]were_astonished at His [x]doctrine.

34 BUT [•⊥]when the Pharisees had_heard that He_had_put the Sadducees to_silence, they_were_gathered together. 35 Then one [o]of them *which was* a **lawyer**, asked *Him* a question, tempting

13 Hand, foot, M.—*Transposed*, NBCDEFGHKLSUVXΔΠ. Take him away, and cast *him*, C(D)EFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Cast him, NBL. 20 He saith, NBCEFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Jesus saith, DLZ. 21 Unto Him, DEFGHKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—*Omit* NB. 23 Which say, $\aleph^1$EFGHKLUVΠ^2.—Saying, $\aleph^1$BDMSZΠ^1. 27 Also. DEFGHKMSVΓΠ^2.—*Omit* NBLUΔΠ^1. 30 As the angels of God, (ℵ)EFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔΘ^b(?)Π.—As angels, BD. 32 God is not the God of the dead, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^b(?)Π.—He is not God of the dead, (ℵ)B(D)LΔ.

f. filled.
r. recliners.
m. ministering-servants.
l. send-out.
t. Teacher.
l. lawful.
d. denarius, *in value*, 7½*d.* *or* 8½*d.*
ʌa. And.
ʌo. On.
t. Teacher.
s. seven.
ʌb. But.
Πh. did ye never.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

A.D. 33 (37).
t. Διδάσκαλε.

Him, and saying, 36 "t Master, which *is the* **great commandment** in the law?"

t. Teacher.

37-40. MARK 12. 29-34. DEUT. 6. 5.
a. δέ.
w. ἐν.
39. Lev. 19. 18.
40. ch. 7. 12.

37 a And x Jesus said *unto*-him, "'THOU-tSHALT-LOVE J*the* LORD THY GOD w WITH ALL THY x HEART, AND w WITH ALL THY x SOUL, AND w WITH ALL THY x MIND.' 38 This is *the* first and great commandment. 39 And *the* **second** *is* like *unto*-it, 'THOU-tSHALT-LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' 40 On these x two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

a. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

41-45. MK. 12. 35-37. LUKE 20. 41-44.
a. δέ.
c. περὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
44. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

41 a = WHILE the **Pharisees** were-gathered-together, x Jesus asked them, 42 saying, "**What think ye** c of σ**Christ**? whose son is-He?" They-say *unto*-Him, "*The Son* of-σDavid." 43 He -saith *unto*-them, "How then doth David in Spirit call Him Lord, saying,

44 'J'THE LORD SAID *unto*-MY x LORD, 'SIT-THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND,
TILL I 'MAKE THINE ENEMIES a THY FOOTSTOOL'?

45 If David then call Him 'Lord,' how is-He his son?"

a. And.
c. concerning the Messiah.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. a footstool for Thy feet.

46. MK. 12. 34. LU. 20. 39, 40.
o. οὐδείς.

46 And no-omman -was-able to-'answer Him a word, neither durst any *man* from that σday *forth* 'ask Him any-more questions.

o. no-one.

2. Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7.
o. ἐπί.
4. Luke 11. 46.
w. οὐ θέλουσι.

23 THEN spake x Jesus to-the =multitude, and to-His x disciples, 2 saying, "The **scribes** and the **Pharisees** 'sit oin Moses' σseat: 3 =all therefore =whatsoever they-'bid you oobserve, *that* 'observe and 'do; but 'do not ye after their ⌜works: for they-say, and do not. 4 For they-'bind heavy burdens and grievous-to-be-borne, and 'lay *them* on σmen's ⌜shoulders; but they *themselves* w will not 'omove them with-one of-their x fingers.

o. on.
w. are not willing to.

5-7. MK. 12. 38, 39. LUKE 20. 45, 46.
5. Deut. 6. 6-8. Num. 15. 37-41. Deu. 22. 12.
6. Luke 11. 43.
f. δέ.
fr. κράσπεδα.
f. φιλοῦσι.
r. πρωτοκλισίαν.
b. ὑπό.

5 "But all their ⌜works they-'do for ⌜to-'be-seen of-x men: f they-make-broad their fr⌜phylacteries, and enlarge the fr borders of their σgarments,

6 "And f love the uppermost r⌜rooms at x feasts, and the chief-seats in the synagogues,

7 "And ⌜greetings in the markets, and to-be-called b of σmen, 'r Rabbi, Rabbi.'

f. for.
p. phylacteries, *slips of parchment on which portions of the law were written.*
fr. fringes.
f. fondly-love.
r. reclining place.
b. by.

1. καθηγητής.
1e. καθηγηταί.
11. ch. 20. 25-28.
g. μείζων.
m. διάκονος.
12. Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33; 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. Jas. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

8 "But 'be not ye called 'l**Rabbi**; for one is your x1Master, *even* x Christ; and all ye are brethren. 9 And 'call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your x Father, which-is in x=heaven. 10 Neither 'be-ye-called 1emasters: for one is your 1Master, *even* x Christ. 11 But he-that-is g greatest among-you t shall-be your m servant. 12 And whosoever t shall-exalt himself t shall-be-abased; and he-that shall-humble himself shall-be-exalted.

r. Rabbi, my Master.
l. Leader, Guide, *or* Instructor.
x=h. the heavens.
1e. leaders.
g. greater.
m. ministering-servant.

13. Luke 11. 52.
14. MK. 12. 40. LUKE 20. 47.

13 "But woe *unto*-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-shut-up the kingdom of-σ=heaven against σmen: for ye neither 'go-in *yourselves,* neither suffer-ye ⌜⊥them-that are-entering to-'go-in.

σ=h. the heavens.

14 "Woe *unto*-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-

35 And saying, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* NBL. 37 Jesus said, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—He said, KBL. 38 The first and great, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—The great and first, NBD(Gr.)(Π). 41 I make Thine enemies Thy footstool? EFHKMSVΔΘ[b]Π.—I put Thine enemies under Thy feet? NBDGLUΣV. CHAP. XXIII. 3 Bid you observe, *that* observe and do, EFGHKMSUVΔΘ[b]Π.—Bid you, do and observe, NB(D)LΣ.—Γ reads, bid you do, do ye. 4 For, D[1]EFGHKSUV.—D[2]Γ *omit.*—But, NBLMΔΠ. And grievous to be borne, B(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* NL. *Themselves,* EFHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—Themselves, NBDL. 5 They make broad.—And they make broad, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—For they make broad, NBDLX(com.). 7 2nd Rabbi, DEFGHKMSUVΓΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* NBLΔΘ[b]Σ. 9 Which is in the heavens, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—Father, which is in heaven.—Father, the heavenly one, NBL. 11 *Retain the verse,* EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* NBDLΣ.

devour σwidows' houses, and for a pretence ʟmake long prayer: therefore ye shall receive *the* greater ʲdamnation.

15 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ᵗcompass sea and ᵈland to ·make one **proselyte**, and when he ·is made, ye make him twofold more *the* ˢchild of ᵍhell than yourselves.

16 "Woe *unto* you, *ye* **blind guides**, ˣʟwhich say, 'Whosoever ·shall swear ᵇby the ⁱtemple, it is nothing; but whosoever ·shall swear ᵇby the gold of the ⁱtemple, he is a debtor!' 17 *Ye* fools and ᵉblind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the ⁱtemple ˣʟthat sanctifieth the gold? 18 And 'Whosoever ·shall swear ᵇby the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever ·sweareth ᵇby the gift that is upon it, he is ᵈguilty.' 19 *Ye* fools and ᵉblind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar ˣʟthat sanctifieth the gift? 20 Whoso therefore ·ʟshall swear ᵇby the altar, sweareth ᵇby it, and ᵇby all things ˣthereon. 21 And whoso ·ʟshall swear ᵇby the ⁱtemple, sweareth ᵇby it, and ᵇby ˣʟHim that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that ·ʟshall swear ᵇby ˣheaven, sweareth ᵇby the throne of σGod, and ᵇby ˣʟHim that sitteth thereon.

23 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡpay **tithe** of mint and ᵈanise and cummin, and *have* omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, ʌᵃ mercy, and faith: these ought ye to ·have done, and not to ˡleave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, ˣʟwhich strain σat *a* gnat, ᵇand ʟswallow *a* camel.

25 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡmake **clean** the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, ·cleanse first ᵗthat *which is* within the cup and σplatter, that the outside of them ·may be ᶜ clean also.

27 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡare like unto ⁼**whited sepulchres**, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly ʌⁱ appear righteous *unto* ˣmen, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and ˡiniquity.

29 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the **tombs** of the **prophets**, and garnish the sepulchres of the ᵉrighteous, 30 and say, 'If we ⁼had been in the days of our σfathers, we would not ⁼have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses *unto* yourselves, that ye are *the* ˢchildren of them ·ʟwhich killed the prophets. 32 ·Fill ye up then the measure of your σfathers. 33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* °ᵉgeneration of vipers, how can ye ·escape ʌᶠ the ʲdamnation of ᵍhell?

34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* °of them ye ᵗshall kill and ᵗcrucify; and some °of them ᵗshall ye scourge in your ˣsynagogues, and ᵗpersecute *them* from city to city: 35 that upon you ·may come all *the* righteous blood ʟshed upon the earth, from the blood of σrighteous Abel, unto the blood of ᶻZacharias son of ᵇBarachias, whom ye slew between the ⁱtemple and the altar. 36 ᵃVerily I say *unto* you, All these things ᵗshall come upon this generation.

17 Sanctifieth, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Sanctified, ℵBDZ. 19 *Ye* fools, and, BCEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLZ. 21 That dwelleth therein, ℵBHS(?).—That dwelt therein, CDEFGKLMUVΓΔΠ. 23 These, ℵDEFGHSUVΓ.—But these, BCKLMΔΠ. 24 Which strain at a gnat, and swallow, ℵ¹CD²EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Straining out a gnat, and swallowing, ℵ²BD¹L. 26 And platter, ℵBCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. Of them, ℵD²CE²FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of it, B¹DE¹. 34 Scribes; and *some*, CDEFGHKLSUVΧΓ.—*Omit* and, ℵBMΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
j. *κρίμα.*
t. *περιάγετε.*
d. *ξηράν.*
s. *υἱόν.*
g. *γεέννης.*
b. *ἐν.*
i. *ναῷ.*
d. *ὀφείλει.*
19. Ex. 29. 37.
21. 1 Kin. 8. 13. Ps. 26. 8.
22. Ps. 11. 4. ch. 5. 34.
23, 24. ‖Luke 11. 42.
d. *ἄνηθον.*
ʌa. *καί.*
o. *διϋλίζοντες.*
b. *δὲ…κατα-πίνοντες.*
25, 26. ‖Luke 11. 39-41.
t. *τὸ ἐντός.*
c. *γέγηται.*
27, 28. ‖Luke 11. 44. *See* Acts 23. 3.
ʌi. *μέν.*
l. *ἀνομίας.*
29-33. ‖Luke 11. 47-51.
31. Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.
s. *υἱοί.*
32. Gen. 15. 16.
o. *γεννήματα.*
ʌf. *ἀπό.*
j.g. *κρίσεως τῆς γεέννης.*
34. Acts 5. 40; 7. 58, 59. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
o. *ἐκ.*
35. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
i. *ναοῦ.*
a. *ἀμήν.*

j. judgment *or* condemnation.
t. traverse.
d. dry-land.
s. son.
g. Gehenna.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
i. inner-temple.
d. debtor *or* bound.
d. *or* dill.
ʌa. and.
o. strain-out.
b. but swallow-down.
t. the inside of.
c. become.
ʌi. indeed.
l. lawlessness.
s. sons.
o. offspring *or* broods.
ʌf. from.
j.g. judgment of Gehenna.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
z. Zechariah.
b. Berechiah.
i. inner-temple.
a. Amen.

A.D. 33 (37). 37-39. | LUKE 13. 34, 35.
37. Ps. 17. 8; 91. 4.
h. αὐτήν.
g. ἐπισυνάγει.
39. Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
n. οὐ μή.

37 "O-**Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, *thou* ˣ⊥that killest the prophets, and ⊥stonest them-which ⊥are-sent unto ʰthee, how-often would-I ˈhave-gathered thy ˜children together, even as a **hen** ᵍgathereth her ˜**chickens** under *her* ˜wings, and ye-ˈwould not! 38 Behold, your ˣhouse is-left *un*to-you desolate. 39 For I-say *un*to-you, Ye-ˈshall ⁿnot see Me henceforth, till ye-ˈshall-say, '⊥BLESSED *is* ˣ⊥HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ʲ*the*-LORD.'"

h. her.
g. gathereth-together.
n. in no-wise.
J. Jehovah.

1,2. MK. 13. 1,2. LUKE 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
c. προσῆλθον.
2. 1 Kin. 9. 6-9.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

24 AND ˣJesus ˈ⊥went-out, *and* departed from the ᵒ**temple**: and His ˣdisciples ᶜcame-to *Him* for-to-ˈshew Him the buildings of-the ᵒtemple. 2 And ˣJesus said *un*to-them, "ᴵSee-ye not all these-things? ᵃverily I-say *un*to-you, There-shall ⁿnot ˈbe-left here one-stone upon another, that shall ⁿnot be-thrown-down."

o. outer-temple.
c. came-unto.
a. amen.
n. not, *double negative.*

3. MK. 13. 3, 4. LUKE 21. 7.
c.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.

3 And ⊥as He sat upon the **mount of-ᵍOlives**, the disciples came *un*to-Him privately, saying, "ˈTell us, when ᵗshall these-things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** of-ᵍThy **coming**, and of-the ᶜ**end** of-the ᵃworld?"

c.a. completion of-the age.

4-8. MARK 13. 5-8. LUKE 21. 8-11. Dan. 9. 27.
5. c. 24. Jno. 5. 43. Rev. 6. 1, 2.
i. ἐπί.
6. Rev. 6. 3, 4.
7. Rev. 6. 5, 6; 7. 7, 8.
ᴧb. δέ.
t. ὠδίνων.

4 And ˣJesus ˈ⊥answered *and* said *un*to-them, "ᴵTake-heed that no *man* ˈdeceive you. 5 For many ᵗshall-come ⁱin My ˣname, saying, 'I am ˣ**Christ**;' and ᵗshall-deceive many. 6 And ye-ᵗshall ᴵhear-of **wars** and rumours of-wars: ᴵsee that-ye-ᴵbe not troubled: for all-*these*-things must ˈcome-to-pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation ᵗshall-rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there-ᵗshall-be **famines**, and **pestilences**, and earthquakes, in-divers places. 8 ᴧᵇAll these *are the* beginning of ᵗsorrows.

i. in, *Gr.* epi.
ˣC. the Messiah.
ᴧb. But.
t. throes *or* travail, *see* 1 Thes. 5. 3. Rev. 12. 2.

9-14. | MK. 13. 9-13. LUKE 21. 12-19.
9. ch. 10. 17-23. John 16. 2, 3. Rev. 6. 9-11.
tr. θλίψιν.
b. ὑπό.
s. σκανδαλισθήσονται.
l. τὴν ἀνομίαν.
14. ch. 4. 23.
h. οἰκουμένῃ.

9 "Then ᵗshall-they-**deliver** you **up** to ᵗʳbe-afflicted, and ᵗshall-kill you: and ye-ᵗshall-be ⊥hated ᵇof all ᵍnations for My ˜name's sake. 10 And then ᵗshall many be-ˢoffended, and ᵗshall-betray one-another, and ᵗshall-hate one-another. 11 And many **false-prophets** ᵗshall-rise, and ᵗshall-deceive many. 12 And because ˜ᴵiniquity ˜ˈshall-abound, the love of ᵍmany ᵗshall-wax-cold. 13 But he-that ˈ⊥shall-endure unto *the* end, the-same ᵗshall-be-saved. 14 And this ˣgospel of-the kingdom ᵗshall-be-preached in all the ʰworld for a witness unto-all ˣnations; and then ᵗshall the end come.

tr. tribulation.
b. by.
s. stumbled.
l. lawlessness.
h. habitable-world.

15-18. | DAN. 9. 27; 12. 11. MK. 13. 14-16. LU. 17. 31-33.
t. διά.
ob. νοείτω.

15 "When ye therefore ˈshall-see the **abomination of-ᵍdesolation**, ˜ˈ⊥spoken-of ᴵby Daniel the prophet, ⊥stand in *the* holy place, (ˣ⊥whoso readeth, ᴵlet-him-ᵒᵇunderstand:) 16 then ᴵlet them ˜which-be in ˣJudæa flee into the mountains: 17 ᴵlet him-which-is on the housetop not come-down to-ˈtake any-thing out-of his ᵍhouse: 18 neither ˈlet him-which-is in the field return back to-ˈtake his ˜clothes.

˜⊥s. that spoken-of.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
ob. observe *or* mark-attentively.

19-22. | MARK 13. 17-20.
a. οὐαὶ ταῖς.
21. Dan. 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Rev. 7. 14.

19 "And ᵃwoe *un*to-ˣ⊥them-that are-with-child, and to-ˣ⊥them-that give-suck in those ˣdays! 20 But ᴵpray-ye that your ˣflight ˈbe not in-*the*-winter, neither on *the* sabbath *day*: 21 for then ᵗshall-be **great tribulation**, such-as ˜was not since *the* beginning of-*the*-world to this time, no, nor-ever ˈshall-be. 22 And except those ˣdays ᴵshould-be-shortened, there ˈshould no flesh be-saved: but for the ᵉelect's sake those ˣdays ᵗshall-be-shortened.

a. *or* alas for-them.
˜w. hath not been from.
J s. had-been-shortened.

23-28. | MK. 13. 21-23. LUKE 17. 23, 24.
o. τις.

23 "Then if any-ᵒman ˈshall-say *un*to-you, 'Lo, here *is* ˣChrist,'

o. any-one.
ˣC. the Messiah.

CHAP. XXIV. 2 And JESUS, CEFGKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And He answered and, NBDL. 3 Of Thy coming, and of the end, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of Thy coming and end, NBCL. 6 All, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 7 And pestilences, CE²FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDE¹. 17 Anything, DE¹.—The things, (א)BE²FGHKLMSUVZΓΔΠ. 18 Clothes, EFGHMSUVΓΔ.—Garment, NBDKLZΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
24. *v.* 5, 11. 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. Rev. xiii. Jno. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
h. ὧδε.
s. ὥστε.
e. καὶ τούς.
f. ἀπό.
28. Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.
29-31. ‖MK. 13. 24-27. LUKE 21. 25-27.
29. Rev. 6. 12-17. Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 30, 31; 3. 15. Amos 5. 20.
ᵃb. δέ.
30. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Zech. 12. 9-14. Rev. 1. 7.
o. ἐπί.
31. Isa. 27. 13.
u. ἕως.
32-35. ‖MK. 13. 28-31. LUKE 21. 28-33.
h. αὐτῆς.
a.b. ἤδη...γέ-νηται.
he. ἐστιν.
34. *Comp.* Deut. 32. 5, 20. Ps. 12. 7. ch. 23. 36.
n. οὐ μή.
p. παρέλθῃ.
35. Ps. 102. 26, 27. Isa. 51. 6. Rev. 20. 11.
36-39. ‖MARK 13. 32. LUKE 17. 26-30.
36. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 2.
c. περί.
o. οὐδείς.
e. ὥσπερ.
37. Gen. 6. 3-5; 7. 1-10.
40, 41. ‖LUKE 17. 34-36.
i.r. παραλαμβάνεται.
a. ἐν.
42. ch. 25. 13.
43, 44. ‖LU. 12. 39, 40. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.
m. οἰκοδεσπότης.

or ‘[h]there;’ [t]believe *it* not. [24] For there-[t]shall-arise **false-Christs** and **false-prophets**, and [t]shall-shew great signs and wonders; [s]insomuch-that, if *it were* possible, [t]they-shall-deceive [e]the very [=]elect. [25] Behold, I-have-told you before. [26] Wherefore if they-[t]shall-say *unto*-you, ‘Behold, He-is in the desert;’ [t]go not forth: ‘Behold, *He is* in the secret-chambers;’ [t]believe *it* not. [27] For as the lightning [l]cometh-out [f]of *the* [=]east, and shineth even-unto *the* [=]west; so [t]shall also the coming of-the Son of-[σ]man be. [28] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be-gathered-together.

[29] “[ᵃb] Immediately after the tribulation of-those [σ]days [t]shall the **sun** be-darkened, and the **moon** [t]shall not give her [r]light, and the **stars** [t]shall-fall from [σ]heaven, and the powers of-the heavens [t]shall-be-shaken: [30] and then [t]shall-appear the sign of-the Son of-[σ]man in [x]heaven: and then [t]shall all the tribes of-the earth mourn, and they-[t]shall-see the **Son of-[σ]man coming [o]in the clouds** of-[σ]heaven with power and great glory.

[31] “And He-[t]shall-send His [r]angels with a great sound of-a-trumpet, and they-[t]shall-gather-together His [r=]**elect** from the four winds, from *one* [=]end of-[=]heaven [u]to *the* [=]other.

[32] “NOW [l]learn *a* [r]**parable** [f]**of the fig-tree**; When [h]his [x]branch [ab]is yet tender, and [l]putteth-forth [r]leaves, ye-[l]know that [x]summer *is* nigh:

[33] “So likewise [ye], when ye-[t]shall-see all these-things, [l]know that [he]it-is near, *even* at *the* doors.

[34] “[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, This [x]generation [t]shall [n]not [p]pass till all these-things [t]be-**fulfilled**.

[35] “[x]Heaven and [x]earth [t]shall-pass-away, but My [x]words [t]shall [n]not pass-away.

[36] “BUT [c]of that [σ]day and [σ]hour [k]knoweth no-[o]man, no, not the angels of-[σ=]heaven, but My [x]Father only. [37] But [e]as the **days of-[n σ]Noe** *were*, so shall also the coming of-the Son of-[σ]man be. [38] For [e]as in the days that-were before the flood they [-]were eating and drinking, marrying and giving-in-marriage, until the day that [n]Noe entered into the ark, [39] and knew not until the flood came, and took-them all away; so [t]shall also the coming of-the Son of-[σ]man be.

[40] “Then [t]shall two be in the field; the one [i]shall-be-[r]**taken**, and the other [l]**left**. [41] Two *women shall be* [l]grinding [a]at the mill; *the* one [i]shall-be-[r]taken, and the-other [l]left.

[42] “[l]Watch therefore: for ye-[k]know not what hour your [x]Lord [l]doth-come.

[43] “But [l]know this, that if the [m]goodman-of-the-house had-known in-what watch the **thief** [l]would-come, he-would have-watched, and would not have-suffered his [r]house to-[t]be-broken-up. [44] Therefore [l]be [ye] also ready: for in-such an hour as ye-think not the Son of-[σ]man cometh.

h. *or* here.
s. so-as.
t. to-deceive.
e. even the.
f. from.
ᵃb. But.
o. on.
=h. *the* heavens.
u. unto.
h. her.
a.b. already becometh.
he. *or* He-is.
a. Amen.
n. by no-means *or* in no-wise.
p. pass-away.
c. concerning.
o. no-one.
σ=h. the heavens.
e. even-as.
n. Noah.
i.r. is-received.
a. at. *Gr.* en.
m. master-of-the-house.

[24] They shall deceive the very elect, BEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Even the elect shall be deceived, ND(LZ). [27] Also, MΔ.—*Omit* NBDEFGHKLSUVXΓΠ. [28] For, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. [36 2nd] But, N¹EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Nor the Son, but, N¹BD. My Father, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ².—The Father, NBDLΔΠ¹. [37] But, NEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—For, BDI. Also, D(Gr.)EFGHI(Tis.)KMSVΔΠ.—*Omit* NBI(Tre.)LUΓ. [38] The days, NEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Those days, BD. That were before the flood, NBDEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the flood, L. [39] Also, NEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. [42] Hour, EFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—Day, NBDIΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 45-47. LUKE 12. 41-44. 45.1 Cor. 4. 1-5.
p. φρόνιμος.
b. δοῦλος.
s. κατέστησεν.
47. ch. 25. 21, 23. Lu. 22. 29, 30.
48-51. LUKE 12. 45, 46.
f. συνδούλους.
c. διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.
1. 2 Cor. 11. 2. 1 Thes. 1. 9, 10. Eph. 5. 29-32. Rev. 19. 7; 21. 2, 9.
o. ἐξῆλθον.
t. εἰς.
2. ch. 13. 47; 22. 10.
p. φρόνιμοι.
s. ἑαυτῶν.
5. v. 19. 1 Thes. 5. 6.
ʌb. δέ.
g. ἐνύσταξαν, *from* νεύω, to nod.
6. John 14. 3. Eph. 5. 25-27. Rev. 22. 16, 17, 20. Heb. 13. 13.
w. ἐκάθευδον.
7. Luke 12. 35.
g. σβέννυνται.
l. μήποτε.
u. πρός.
10. Rev. 19. 5-9.
m. γάμους.
11. *Comp.* Luke 13. 24-28.
a. ἀμήν.
13. ch. 24. 42. Mk. 13. 33-37.
14. *Comp.* ch. 20. 1-16, *and* Lu. 19. 11-27.
l. Ὥσπερ.
b. δούλους.
ʌi. μέν.
ʌa. δέ.
e. ἑκάστῳ.

45 "WHO then is *a* [x]**faithful and** [p]**wise** [b]**servant**, whom his [x]lord *hath* [s]made-ruler over his [σ]household, [σ]to-[l]give them [r]meat in due-season?

46 "Blessed *is* that [xb]servant, whom his [x]lord [·ʌ]when-he-cometh [t]shall-find so doing.

47 "[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, That he-[t]shall-[s]make him ruler over all his [x]goods.

48 "But *and* if that [x]**evil** [b]**servant** [·]shall-say in his [x]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth his-[·]coming;' 49 and [·]shall-begin to-[l]smite *his* [f][r]fellowservants, and to-[l]eat and [l]drink with the [≡]drunken; 50 the lord of that [bσ]servant shall-come in a day when he-looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he-is not-aware-of, 51 and shall [c]cut him asunder, and [t]appoint *him* his [r]portion with the hypocrites: there shall-be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of-[σ]teeth.

25 "THEN [t]shall the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven be-likened-unto **ten virgins**, which [·ʌ]took their [r]lamps, *and* went-[o]forth [t]to meet the bridegroom.

2 "And five of them were [p]**wise**, and [x]five *were* **foolish**. 3 They-that *were* foolish [·ʌ]took their [r]lamps, *and* took no oil with them[s]: 4 but the [p]wise took oil in their [x]vessels with their [σ]lamps.

5 "[ʌb]While the bridegroom **tarried**, they-all [g]slumbered and [ʌ]slept.

6 "And at midnight there [ʌ]was a cry made, '**Behold**, the bridegroom cometh; [l]go-ye-out [t]to meet him.

7 "Then all those [x]virgins arose, and trimmed their [r]lamps. 8 And the foolish said *un*to-the [p]wise, 'Give us of your [σ]**oil**; for our [x]lamps [g]are-gone-out.' 9 But the [p]wise answered, saying, '*Not so;* [l]lest there-[·]be not enough for-us and you: but [l]go-ye rather [u]to [r]them-that sell, and [·]buy for-yourselves.'

10 "And [ʌ]while they went to-[·]buy, **the bridegroom came**; and they-that were-ready went-in with him to the [m≡]marriage: and the door was-shut.

11 "[ʌb]**Afterward** [l]came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, [·]open to-us.' 12 But he [·ʌ]answered *and* said, '[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, I-[ʌ]know you not.'

13 "[l]Watch therefore, for ye-[ʌ]know neither the day nor the hour [wherein the Son of-[σ]man cometh.]

14 "FOR *the kingdom of heaven is* [l]as a man travelling-into-a-far-country, *who* called [r]his-own [b]servants, and delivered *un*to-them his [r]goods.

15 "And *un*to-one [ʌi] he-gave five [t]**talents**, [ʌa] to-another two, and to-another one; to-[e]every-man according-to *his* [r]several ability; and straightway took-his-journey.

16 "Then he [·ʌ]that-had-received the **five** talents [·ʌ]went *and* traded with [≡]the-same, and made *them* other five talents. 17 And likewise he that *had received* [r]**two**, [h]e also gained other two.

p. prudent.
b. bondservant.
s. *or* set.
a. Amen.
f. fellow-bondservants.
c. *or* cut him off, *or* severely-punish.
σ≡h. the heavens.
o. went-out.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
p. prudent.
s. selves.
ʌb. But.
g. grew sleepy *or* drowsy.
ʌw. were-sleeping.
g. go-out.
l. lest-at-anytime.
u. unto.
m. marriage-feasts.
ʌb. But.
l. come.
a. Amen.
l. like-as.
b. bondservants.
ʌi. indeed.
t. A talent *of silver is* £187 10*s.*, *or* £342 8*s.* 9*d. Jewish.*
ʌa. and.
e. each-one.

[48] His coming, CDEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. [49] *His* fellowservants, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—His fellow servants, (ℵ)BCPIL. To eat, GH[1].—Shall eat, ℵBCDE(FH)I(K)L(M)SUV(Γ)ΔΠ[2]. CHAP. XXV. [2] Wise, foolish, EGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBCDLZ. [3] They that, EGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—For they that, ℵBCL. [4] Their vessels, CEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—The vessels, ℵB[1](Gr.)LZ. [6] Cometh, C[3]EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLZ. [7] Their, CDEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Add* own, ℵABLZ. [9] But go, CFKLMUXZΘ[h]Π.—*Omit* but, ℵABDEGHSVΓΔ. [11] Also, ABCEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Π.—*Omit* DHZ. [13] Wherein the Son of man cometh, C[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΠ[3].—*Omit* ℵABC[1]DLXΔΘ[h]Π[1]. [16] Then, ℵ[1]ACDEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Π.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B. Made *them*, ℵ[1]A[1]EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Π.—Gained, ℵ[4]A[2]BCDL. 2nd Talents, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL. [17] And, ℵ[1]DC[3]DEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]C[1]L. He also, AC[3](D)EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L.

A.D. 33 (37).

18 But he ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**one** ·⊥went *and* digged in the earth, and hid his ᵒlord's ˢ⌜money.

s. ἀργύριον. s. silver.

19. v. 5.

19 "ᴧᵃ After a long time the lord of_those ᵇᵒservants cometh, and **reckoneth** with them.

ᴧa. δέ. ᴧa. And.

20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.

20 "And *so* he ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**five talents** ·⊥came *and* brought other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou_deliveredst *unto*_me five talents; behold, I_*have*_gained beside them five talents more.'

ᴧa. δέ. ᴧa. And.

b. δοῦλε. b. bondservant.

21 "ᴧᵃ His ˣlord said *unto*_him, 'Well_done, *thou* good and faithful ᵇservant: thou_⌐hast_been faithful over a few_things, I_ᵗ⌐will_ˢᵉmake thee ruler_over many_things: ·enter_thou into the joy of_thy ᵒlord.'

⌐h. *lit.* was_being_faithful.

se. σε κατα-στήσω. se. set thee over.

ᴧa. δέ. ᴧa. And.

22 "ᴧᵃ He also ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**two talents** ·⊥came *and* said, 'Lord, thou_deliveredst *unto*_me two talents: behold, I_*have*_gained two other talents beside them.'

23 "His ˣlord said *unto*_him, 'Well_done, good and faithful ᵇservant; thou_⌐hast_been faithful over a few_things, I_ᵗ⌐will_ˢᵉmake thee ruler_over many_things: ·enter_thou into the joy of_thy ᵒlord.'

24. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

24 "Then he ⊥which_had_received the **one talent** ·⊥came *and* said, 'Lord, I_knew thee that thou_art a hard man, reaping where thou_·ᵗ⌐hast not sown, and gathering ʷwhere thou_·ᵗ⌐hast not ˢᵉstrawed: 25 and I_·⊥was_afraid, *and* ·⊥went *and* hid thy ⌜talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou_hast *that is* ⌜thine.'

·t. didst not sow. w. whence. ·t sc. didst not scatter. sc. *or* scattered.

26 "His ˣlord ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_him, '*Thou* wicked and slothful ᵇservant, thou_·ᵗ⌐knewest that I_reap where I_sowed not, and gather ʷwhere I ·ᵗ⌐have not ˢᵉstrawed: 27 thou oughtest therefore to_have_put my ˢ⌜money to_the ᵇᵃexchangers, and *then* ·⊥at_my_coming Ɛ should_have_ʳreceived ⌜mine_own with ⁱusury.

b. δοῦλε. w. ὅθεν. s. ἀργύριον. ba. τραπεζίταις. r. ἐκομισάμην. i. τόκω. b. bondservant. w. whence. ·h. did not scatter. s. silver. ba. *or* bankers. r. received_back. i. interest.

28 "ᵗ ·Take therefore the talent from him, and ·give *it* *unto*_ˣ⊥him_which hath ⌜ten talents.' 29 For *unto*_every_one ˣ⊥that hath shall_be_given, and he_shall_have_abundance: but from ᵒ⊥him_that hath not shall_be_taken_away even that_which he_hath. 30 'And ᵗcast_ye the unprofitable ᵇservant into ⌜outer ⌜darkness: there ᵗshall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth.'

29. ch. 13. 12. Luke 8. 18. John 15. 2.

30. 2 Thes. 2. 11. Jude 13.

31 "ᴧᵇ WHEN the **Son of_ᵒman** ·shall_come in His ᶻ**glory**, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall_He_sit upon *the* **throne** of_His glory:

31. ch. 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7-10. Rev. 1. 7.

ᴧb. δέ. ᴧb. But.

32 "And before Him shall_be_gathered all ˣnations: and He_shall_separate them ᶠone from another, ᵉas *a* ˣshepherd divideth *his* ⌜**sheep** from the **goats**:

32. *See* Joel 3. 11, 12, 14. ch. 13. 49, 50.

ˣn. the nations. f. from one another. e. even_as.

f. ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. e. ὥσπερ.

33 "And He_shall_set ᴧⁱ the sheep on His ⁼right_hand, but the goats on *the* ⁼left.

ᴧi. μέν. ᴧi. indeed.

34 "Then shall the King say *unto*_them on His ⁼**right_hand**, '⁽ᵗ⁾**Come**, ye ⊥blessed of_My ᵒFather, ·inherit the kingdom ⊥prepared for_you from *the* foundation of_*the*_ʷworld: 35 for I_was_a_hungred, and ye_gave Me ᵉmeat: I_was_thirsty, and ye_gave Me drink: I_⌐was a stranger, and ye_took Me in: 36 naked, and ye_clothed Me: I_was_sick, and ye_visited Me: I_⌐was in prison, and ye_came unto Me.'

w. κόσμος. 35. Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.

w. *Gr.* kosmos. ᵉm. to_eat.

37 "Then ᵗshall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw_we Thee ⊥a_hungred, and fed *Thee?* or ⊥thirsty, and gave_*Thee*_drink? 38 ᴧᵃ When saw_we Thee a stranger, and took_*Thee*_in? or naked, and clothed *Thee?* 39 Or when saw_we Thee ⊥sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?'

ᴧa. δέ. ⊥a. hungering. ⊥t. thirsting. ᴧa. And.

20 Beside them, AC(E)F(G)HKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 22 Beside them, ACEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 31 Holy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ².—*Omit* ℵBDLΠ¹.

A.D. 33 (37). 40. ch. 10. 42.
a. Ἀμήν.

41. Ps. 37. 22. 2 Thes. 1. 9. ch. 13. 40-42. Jude 6. 7.

40 "And the King [l]shall [+]answer *and* say *un*to-them, '[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, Inasmuch as ye-[l]have-done *it un*to-one of-the least of-these My [σ]brethren, ye-[l]have-done *it un*to-Me.'

41 "Then [l]shall-He-say also *un*to-them on *the* [=]**left-hand**, '[l]**Depart** from Me, ye [+]cursed, into [r]everlasting [r]fire, [r+]prepared for-the devil and his [x]angels: 42 for I-was-a-hungred, and ye-gave Me no [o]meat: I-was-thirsty, and ye-gave Me no drink: 43 I-[r]was a stranger, and ye-took Me not in: naked, and ye-clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye-visited Me not.'

44 "Then [l]shall they also answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw-we Thee [+a]a-hungred, or [+a]athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister *un*to-Thee?'

45 "Then [l]shall-He-answer them, saying, '[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, Inasmuch as ye-did *it* not to-one of-the least of-these, ye-did *it* not to-Me.'

46 "And these [l]shall-go-away into everlasting punishment: but the [=]righteous into life [e]eternal."

a. Amen.
l. did.
r. the everlasting.
r+. which is prepared.
o. not to-eat.
+a. hungering.
+a. thirsting.
e. αἰώνιον.
e. *or* everlasting.

1, 2. MK. 14. 1. LUKE 22. 1.
w. λόγους.
c. γίνεται.

26 AND it-came-to-pass, when [x]Jesus [l]had-finished all these [w]sayings, He-said *un*to-His [x]disciples, 2 "Ye-[+]know that after two days [c]is *the feast of* the **passover**, and the Son of-[σ]man is-betrayed to [r]be-crucified."

w. words.
c. cometh.

3-5. MK. 14. 1, 2. LU. 22. 2. *See* Ps. 2. 2. Acts 4. 25-28.
p. αὐλὴν.
i. ἐν.

3 THEN assembled-together the chief-priests, and the scribes, and the elders of-the people, unto the [p]palace of-the high-priest, [σ+]who was-called **Caiaphas**, 4 and consulted that they-[l]might-take [r]Jesus by-subtilty, and [l]kill *Him*. 5 But they-said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there-[l]be an uproar among the people."

p. palace-court.
i. in.

6, 7. MK. 14. 3. JOHN 12. 1-3.
r. ἀνακειμένου.

6 NOW [+]when [σ]**Jesus** was **in Bethany**, in *the* house of-Simon the leper, 7 there-came *un*to-Him a **woman** having an alabaster-box of-very-precious **ointment**, and poured-it on His [r]head, [+]as-He-[r]sat *at meat*.

r. was-reclining *at table*.

8, 9. MK. 14. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 4-6.

8 But [l]when His [x]disciples saw *it*, they-had-indignation, saying, "To what-purpose *is* this [x]waste? 9 For this [x]ointment [r]might [l]have-been-sold for-much, and [l]given to-the [=]poor."

10-13. MARK 14. 6-9. JOHN 12. 7, 8.
b. Τοὺς δέ.
s. ἑαυτῶν.
a. ἀμήν.

10 b [+]When [x]Jesus understood *it*, He-said *un*to-them, "Why [l]trouble-ye the woman? for she-*hath*-wrought a good work upon Me. 11 For ye-have the poor always with you[s]; but Me ye-have not always. 12 For *in that* she [+]hath-poured this [r]ointment on My [σ]body, she-did *it* for My [r]burial. 13 [a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, Wheresoever this [x]gospel [l]shall-be-preached in the whole world, *there* [l]shall also this, that this-woman [l]hath-done, [l]be-told for a memorial of-her."

b. But Jesus knowing *it*.
s. yourselves.
a. Amen.
l. did.

14-16. MK. 14. 10, 11. LUKE 22. 3-6. ZECH. 11. 12, 13.
w. θέλετε.
d. παραδώσω αὐτόν.
ap. ἔστησαν αὐτῷ.

14 THEN one of-the twelve, [x]called **Judas** Iscariot, [+]went unto the chief-priests, 15 *and* said *unto them*, "What [w]will-ye [l]give me, and I will-[d]deliver Him *un*to-you?" And they [ap]covenanted with-him *for* thirty pieces-of-silver.* 16 And from that-time he-[→]sought opportunity to [d]betray Him.

w. are-ye-willing-to.
d. deliver Him up.
ap. appointed to-him.
→. was-seeking.

17-19. MK. 14. 12-16. LUKE 22. 7-13. *See* Ex. 12. 6, 15.

17 NOW the first *day* of-the *feast of* [=]unleavened-bread the disciples came-to [x]Jesus, saying *un*to-Him, "Where wilt-Thou that-we-[l]prepare for-Thee to-[l]eat the **passover**?" 18 And

[3] And the scribes, EFGKM(S)UVΓ(Δ)Η.—*Omit* ΝΑΒDLΘ[c]. [9] Ointment, E[c.r]FGHKMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ΝΑΒDE[1]LΘ[c]Η. [17] Unto Him, AEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ΝBDKLΔΗ.

* v. 15. *The price of a slave; see* Ex. 21. 32. *In value about three or four pounds.*

A.D. 33 (37).
u. πρὸς τὸν δεῖνα.
t. διδάσκαλος.
w. πρὸς σὲ ποιῶ.

19 He said, "[1]Go into the city [u]to [r]such-a-man, and [1]say *unto*-him, 'The [t]Master saith, 'My [x]time is at-hand; I-*will*-keep the passover [w]at thy-house with My [g]disciples.'" 20 And the disciples did as [x]Jesus *had* appointed them; and they-made-ready the passover.

20-25. ‖MK. 14. 17-21. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JNO. 13. 18-30.
→r. ἀνέκειτο.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδώσει.
e. ἕκαστος.
23. Ps. 41. 9.
24. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. Da. 9. 26.
λi. μέν.
ac. καθώς.
c. περί.
t. διά.
25. See Jn. 13. 30.
r. ῥαββί.

20 NOW [1]when *the* **even** was-come, He-[→r]sat-down with the twelve.
21 And [1]as they did-eat, He-said, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, that one [o]of you [t]shall-[d]**betray** Me."
22 And [1]they-were exceeding sorrowful, *and* began [e]every-one of-them to-say *unto*-Him, "Lord, is it I?"
23 And He [1]answered *and* said, "He [1]that-dippeth *his* [g]hand with Me in the dish, the-same [t]shall-[d]betray Me.
24 The Son of-[g]man [λi] goeth [ac]as [1]it-is-written [c]of Him: but woe *unto*-that [x]man [t]by whom the Son of-[g]man is-[d]betrayed! it-[→]had-been good for-that [x]man if he-had not been born."
25 Then Judas, [x1]which [d]betrayed Him, [1]answered *and* said, "[r]Master, is it I?" He-[1]said *unto*-him, "Thou [1]hast-said."

u. unto such-an-one.
t. Teacher.
w. *or* with thee.

The fourteenth or Passover Day here commences.
→r. He-was-reclining.
a. Amen.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Me up.
e. each.
λi. indeed.
ac. according-as.
c. concerning.
t. through *or* by.
d. delivered-up.
d. delivered Him up.
r. Rabbi.
1s. saith.

26-28. ‖MK. 14. 22-24. LU. 22. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 11. 23-26.
28. See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. Jer. 31. 31-34.
co. διαθήκης.
on. περί.
f. εἰς.

26 AND [1]as they were-eating, [x]Jesus [1]took [g]**bread**, and [1]blessed *it, and* brake *it*, and [→g]gave *it* to-the disciples, and said, "[1]Take, [1]eat; this is My [x]body."
27 And [1]He-took the **cup**, and [1]gave-thanks, *and* gave *it* to-them, saying, "[1]Drink-ye [≡]all [o]of it; 28 for this is My [x]blood [x]of-the new [co]testament, [x1]which is-shed [on]for many, [f]for *the* remission of-sins.

→g. was-giving.
co. covenant.
on. on-behalf-of.
f. for *or* unto.

29. See Jn. 13. 30.
r. ῥαββί.
29. ‖MK. 14. 25. LU. 22. 15-18.
in. οὐ μή.

29 "But I-say *unto*-you, I-[1]will [in]not drink henceforth [o]of this [g]fruit of-the vine, until that [g]day when I-[1]drink it new with you in My [g]Father's [x]kingdom."

in. in no-wise.

30-32. ‖MK. 14. 26-28. LU. 22. 39. JN. 16. 32.
p. ὑμνήσαντες.
31. Zech. 13. 7. Isa. 53. 4-11.
s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε.
be. ἐν. λi. ἐν.
32. ch. 28. 7, 10, 16.

30 AND [1]when-they-had-sung-a-[p]hymn, they-went-out into the **mount of**-[g]**Olives**.
31 Then saith [x]Jesus *unto*-them, "All ye [t]shall-be-[s]offended [be]because-of Me [λi] this [x]night: for it-[→]is-written,

'I-WILL-SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP OF-THE FLOCK [t]SHALL-BE-SCATTERED-ABROAD.'

32 But after I [g]am-risen-again, I-will-go-before you into [g]Galilee."

p. *or* psalm.
s. stumbled.
be. because-of, *Gr.* en.
λi. in.

33-35. ‖MK. 14. 29-31. LUKE 22. 31-34. JN. 13. 36-38.
λb. δέ.
λi. ἐν.
m. δέῃ.

33 [λb] [x]**Peter** [1]answered *and* said *unto*-Him, "Though all *men* [t]shall-be-[s]offended [be]because-of Thee, *yet* [t]will I never be-[s]offended." 34 [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-thee, That [λi] this [x]night, before *the* cock [1]crow, thou-[t]shalt-deny Me thrice." 35 [x]Peter [1]said *unto*-Him, 'Though I [m][1]should [⊙]die with Thee, *yet* [t]will-I [n]not deny Thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

λb. But.
λi. in.
1s. saith.
m. must-needs.
n. not, *double negative.*

36-38. ‖MK. 14. 32-34. LUKE 22. 39, 40. JOHN 18. 1, 2.
g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

36 THEN cometh [x]Jesus with them unto a place [1]called [g]**Gethsemane**, and saith *unto*-the disciples, "[1]Sit-ye here, while I-[1]go *and* [t]pray yonder."
37 And [1]He-took-with-Him [g]Peter and the two sons of-Zebedee, *and* began to-[t]be-**sorrowful** and [t]very-heavy. 38 Then saith

20 Twelve, BDEFGHKSUVΓ.—*Add* disciples, ΝΑLMΔΠ. 22 Of them, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCLZ. 26 Bread, ΝBCDGLZ.—The bread, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. Blessed *it*, ΝBCDGLZ.—Gave thanks, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 27 The cup, ACDHKMSUVΠ.—A cup. ΝBEFGLZΔ. 28 Blood of, ΝBDLZ.—Blood, that of, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. New, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLZ. 33 Though all, N^1FKΠ.—If all, ABCDEGHILMSUVΓΔ. 36 Gethsemane, M.—Gethsemanei, ABCFIS.—Gessemane, G^1H.—Gessemanei, EG^2VΔ.—Gethsamenei, D.—Gethssemanei, K.—Gethsemani, ΚLUΓΠ. 38 Saith He, ΝABC^1DIL.—Saith Jesus, C^2EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

_He *un*to_them, "My [x]soul is exceeding_sorrowful, even_unto death: [·]tarry_ye here, and [l]watch with Me."

39-42. MK. 14. 35-39. LUKE 22. 41-46.

39 And [·†]He_went a little_farther, *and* fell on His face, *and* **[†]prayed**, [∧a] saying, "O_My Father, if it_[l]be possible, [·]let this [x]cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou *wilt*."

39. Heb. 5. 7. John 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.

40 And He_cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them [†]asleep, and saith *un*to_[x]Peter, "What, could_ye not [·]watch with Me one hour? 41 [l]Watch and [l]pray, that ye_[·]enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak."

a. *κατ.*

41. Eph. 6. 18.

42 [·†]He_went_away again *the* **second**_time, *and* **prayed**, saying, "O_My Father, if this [⌐]cup [c][l]may not [⊙·]pass_away from Me, except I_[·]drink it, Thy [x]will [·]be_done."

c. οὐ δύναται.

43. MK. 14. 40.

43 And [·†]He_came *and* [l]found them [†]asleep again: for their [x]eyes [⌐]were [†]heavy.

44 And [·†]He_left them, *and* [·†]went_away again, *and* **prayed** *the* **third** time, [·†]saying the same [⌐]words.

45, 46. MK. 14. 41, 42. LUKE 22. 45, 46.

45 Then cometh_He [u]to His [⌐]disciples, and saith *un*to_them, "[l]Sleep_on [t][⌐]now, and [l]take_*your*_rest: behold, the hour [h][⌐]is_at_hand, and the Son of_[⌐]man is_[d]betrayed into *the* hands of_sinners.

u. πρός.

t. τὸ λοιπόν.

h. ἤγγικεν.

46 [l]Rise, [l]let_us_be_going: behold, he [h][⌐]is_at_hand [x†]that [de]doth _betray Me."

d. παραδίδοται.

47-50. MK. 14. 43-46. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 2-9.

47 AND [†]while He yet_spake, lo, **Judas**, one of_the twelve, **came**, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of_the people. 48 Now [x†]he_that [d]betrayed Him [·]gave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I_[·]shall_kiss, that_same is_He: [·]hold Him fast." 49 And forthwith [·†]he_came_to [x]Jesus, *and* said, "Hail, [r]Master;" and [k]kissed Him. 50 And [x]Jesus said *un*to_him, "[c]Friend, wherefore art_thou_come?" Then [·†]came_they, *and* laid [⌐]hands on [⌐]Jesus, and took Him.

49. 2 Sam. 20. 9.

50. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12-14.

r. ῥαββί.

k. κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.

c. Ἑταῖρε.

51. MK. 14. 47. LU. 22. 49-51. JOHN 18. 10.

51 AND, behold, one of_them *which were* with Jesus [·†]stretched _out *his* [⌐]hand, *and* drew his [⌐]sword, and [·†]struck *a* [b][⌐]**servant** of_the **high_priest's**, *and* smote_off his [⌐]ear.

b. δοῦλον.

52. JNO. 18. 11. Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

52 Then [l]said [x]Jesus *un*to_him, "[·]Put_up_again thy [⌐]**sword** into his [⌐]place: for all they [·†]that_take *the* sword [t]shall_perish

53. 2 Kin. 6. 17.

[w]with *the* sword.

w. with, *Gr.* en.

∧o. ἤ.

53 "[∧o] Thinkest_thou that I_cannot now [c][·]pray_to My [⌐]Father, and He_[t]shall_[p]presently_give Me more than twelve legions of_angels?

c. παρακαλέσαι.

p. παραστήσει

54. Isa. 53. 7, *etc.*

54 "*But* how then [·]shall the scriptures be_fulfilled, that thus it _must [·]be?"

55, 56. MK. 14. 48-52. LUKE 22. 52, 53.

55 IN that_same [x]hour said [x]Jesus to_the multitudes, "[·][l]Are_ye_come_out as against a [r]thief with swords and staves for_to_[·]take Me? I [⌐]sat daily with you teaching in the [ou]temple, and ye_laid no hold_on Me. 56 But all this [⌐]was_done, that the scriptures of_the prophets [·]might_be_fulfilled."

r. λῃστήν.

ou. ἱερῷ.

Then all the **disciples** [·†]forsook Him, *and* **fled**.

57. MK. 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54. JN. 18. 12-14.

57 AND they [·†]that_had_laid_hold_on [⌐]Jesus led_*Him*_away [u]to **Caiaphas** the high_priest, where the scribes and the elders were _assembled.

u. πρός.

39 My, ABCDEFGHIKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* Λ. 42 Cup, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* NABCILΔΠ[1]. From Me, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 43 Came and found them asleep again, ACEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Came again, and found them sleeping, NBCDILΓ. Found them, NABCDIKLΠ.—Findeth them, EFGHMSUVΓ. 44 The third time, NBCEFGHILMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ADKΠ. 53 Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Presently, NBL. —*Omit* ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 55 With you, (A)CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
58. ‖Mk. 14. 54. Lu. 22. 54, 55. Jno. 18. 15-18.
pa. αὐλῆς.
of. ὑπηρετῶν.
59-62. ‖Mk. 14. 55-61. Lu. 22. 66.
sa. συνέδριον.
ᴧs. ὅπως.
60. Ps. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 15.
c. προσελθόντων. ᴧb. δέ.
61. Jno. 2. 18-22.
i. ναόν.
63. ‖Mk. 14. 61. Lu. 22. 66, 67. Jn. 18. 19-24.
63. Lev. 5. 1. Isa. 53. 7.
pu. ἐξορκίζωσε
64-66. ‖Mk. 14. 62-64. Lu. 22. 67-71. Ps. 110. 1. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 24. 30. Acts 7. 55, 56. Rev. 1. 7.
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.
o. ἐπί.
65, 66. *See* Lev. 21. 10; 24. 16.
66. John 19. 7.
l. ἔνοχος.
67, 68. ‖Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 63-65. Isa. 50. 6; 53. 3.
r. ἐῤῥάπισαν.
69-75. ‖Mk. 14. 66-72. Luke 22. 54-62. Jn. 18. 15-18, 25-27.
p. αὐλῇ.
o. μία.
t. τοῦ Γαλιλαίου.
t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου.
l. μικρόν.
o. ἐκ. ᴧm. καί.
75. *v.* 34.
sa. ῥήματος.

1, 2. ‖Mk. 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Jn. 18. 28-32. Ps. 2. 2.
ᴧn. δέ.
ᴧs. ὥστε.

d. παραδιδοὺς αὐτόν.

58 But ˣ**Peter** ⌐followed Him afar off unto the high-priest's ᵖᵃ˅palace, and ·⊥went in, *and* ⌐sat with the ᵒᶠservants, to-·see the end.

59 Now the chief-priests, and ˣelders, and all the ˢᵃcouncil, ⌐sought **false-witness** against ˅Jesus, ᴧˢ to-·put Him to-death; 60 but found none: yea, ·⊥though many false-witnesses ᶜcame, *yet* found-they none. ᴧᵇ At-*the*-last ᶜ·⊥came two false-witnesses, 61 *and* said, "This *fellow* said, I-am-able to-·destroy the ⁱtemple of-˅God, and to-·build it in three days."

62 And the high-priest ·⊥arose, *and* said *unto*-Him, "Answerest -Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness-against Thee?" 63 But ˣJesus ⌐held His-peace.

And the high-priest ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*-Him, "I-ᵖᵘ**adjure** Thee by the living ˅God, that Thou-·tell us whether Thou ˡbe the Christ, the Son of-˅God."

64 ˣJesus saith *unto*-him, "Thou ˡ·hast-said: nevertheless I-say *unto*-you, ʰHereafter ᵗshall-ye-see the Son of-˅man sitting on *the* right-hand of-˅power, and coming ᵒin the clouds of-˅heaven."

65 Then the high-priest rent his ⌐clothes, saying, "He-·ˡhath-spoken-blasphemy; what further need have-we of-witnesses? behold, now ye-*have*-heard His ⌐blasphemy.

66 "What ˡthink ye?" ᴧᵃ They ·⊥answered *and* said, "He is ˡ**guilty of-death**."

67 Then did-they-spit in His ⌐face, and **buffeted** Him; and others smote-*Him*-with-ʳthe-palms-of-their-hands, 68 saying, "·Prophesy *unto*-us, Thou-Christ, Who is he-that ·⊥smote Thee?"

69 NOW ˣ**Peter** ⌐sat without in the ᵖpalace: and ᵒa damsel came *unto*-him, saying, "Thou also ⌐wast with Jesus ᵗ˅of-Galilee."

70 But he **denied** before *them* all, saying, "I-⊥know not what thou-sayest."

71 And ·⊥when-he-was-gone-out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and ˡsaid *unto*-them that-were-there, "This *fellow* ⌐was also with Jesus ᵗ˅of-Nazareth." 72 And again he-denied with an oath, "I-do not ⊥know the man." 73 And after a ˡwhile ·⊥came-unto *him* they-that stood-by, *and* said to-ˣPeter, "Surely thou also art *one* ᵒof them; for ᴧᵐ thy ˣspeech bewrayeth thee." 74 Then began-he to-ˡcurse and to-ˡswear, *saying*, "I-⊥know not the man." And immediately *the* cock crew.

75 And ˣPeter remembered the ˢᵃword of ˅Jesus, ⊥which-said *unto*-him, "Before *the* cock ·crow, thou-·shalt-deny Me thrice." And ·⊥he-went-out, *and* wept bitterly.

27 ᴧⁿ WHEN *the* **morning** ·⊥was-come, all the chief-priests and ˣelders of-the people took counsel against ᶜ**Jesus** ᴧˢ to-·put Him to-death: 2 and ·⊥when-they-had-bound Him, they-led-*Him*-away, and **delivered** Him to-**Pontius Pilate** the governor.

3 THEN **Judas**, ˣ⊥which *had* ᵈbetrayed Him, ·⊥when-he-saw

⌐f. was-following.
pa. palace-court.
·s. was-sitting.
of. official-servants.
sa. sanhedrim.
⌐so. were-seeking.
ᴧs. so-that-they-might.
c. came-forth.
ᴧb. But.
i. inner-temple.
⌐h. was-holding.
pu. put Thee on-oath.
h. Henceforth.
o. on.
·h. spake.
ᴧa. And, *Gr.* de.
l. *or* liable to.
r. rods, errhapisan, *from* rhapis, a rod. *see* Mic. 5. 1.
⌐w. was-sitting.
p. palace-court.
o. one.
t. the Galilean.
t. the Nazarene.
l. little.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴧm. *or* moreover.
sa. saying.
·s. *or* shalt-have-denied.
ᴧn. Now.
ᴧs. so-as.
d. delivered Him up.

59 And elders, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 60 Yea, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—ℵ[2] reads, And though many false witnesses came, they found none. At the last.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LN[1]. *Yet* found they none, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LN[1]. Two false witnesses, A[2]CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—*Omit* false witnesses, ℵBL. 63 Answered and, ACDEFHKMNSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BGLZ. 65 His blasphemy, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[f]Π.—The blasphemy, ℵBDLZ. 75 Unto him, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. CHAP. XXVII. 2 Pontius, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.

that He was condemned, [h] ·+repented himself, *and* brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and [x]elders, [4] saying, "I *have* sinned ·+in that I *have* [d]betrayed *the* innocent blood." And they said, "What *is that* to us? [t]see thou *to that*." [5] And ·+he cast down the pieces of silver in the [i]temple, *and* departed, and ·+went *and* hanged himself.

[6] And the chief priests ·+took the silver pieces, *and* said, "It is not lawful for to ·put them into the [s]treasury, because it is *the* price of blood." [7] And ·+they took counsel, *and* bought with them the **potter's** ⌜**field**, to bury [x]strangers in. [8] Wherefore that [x]field was called, "*The* field of blood," unto [σ]this day.

[9] Then was **fulfilled** that which ·+was spoken [t]by [j]Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND [i]THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT +WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY [o]OF *the* [s]CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE: [10] AND [th]GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S ⌜FIELD, AS [j]*the* LORD APPOINTED ME."

[11] AND [x]**Jesus** stood **before the governor**: and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the **King of the Jews**?" And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "Thou sayest."

[12] And when He [t]was accused [b]of the chief priests and [σ]elders, He answered nothing. [13] Then [t]said [x]Pilate *unto* Him, "Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?" [14] And He answered him to never [o]a [s]word; insomuch that the governor [t]marvelled greatly.

[15] NOW at *that* feast the governor ·+[ll]was wont to [t]release unto the [m]people [o]a prisoner, whom they ⌜would. [16] And they had then a notable prisoner, +called [b]**Barabbas**. [17] Therefore +when they were gathered together, [x]Pilate said *unto* them, "Whom [t]will ye that I [t]release *unto* you? Barabbas, or Jesus ⌜+which is called Christ?" [18] For he ·+[ll]knew that for envy they had [d]delivered Him.

[19] ^[b] +When he was set down on the [b]judgment seat, his [x]**wife** sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that [x]just man, for I *have* suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him."

[20] But the chief priests and [x]elders persuaded the [≡]multitude that they ·should **ask** ⌜**Barabbas**, and ·destroy ⌜Jesus. [21] ^[a] The governor ·+answered *and* said *unto* them, "Whether of the twain [t]will ye that I [t]release *unto* you?" ^[a] They said, "Barabbas." [22] [x]Pilate saith *unto* them, "What shall I do then with Jesus ⌜+which is called Christ?" *They* all say *unto* him, "·Let Him be crucified." [23] And the governor said, "Why, what evil ·hath He done?" But they ⌜cried out the more, saying, "·Let Him be crucified."

[24] ^[a] +When [x]**Pilate** saw that he [t]could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult [t]was made, ·+he took water, *and* **washed** *his* ⌜**hands** before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent [o]of the blood of this [σ]just person: [t]see ye *to it*." [25] Then ·+answered all the ⌜people, *and* said, "His [x]blood *be* on us, and on our ⌜children."

[26] Then released he ⌜Barabbas *unto* them: and ·+when he had scourged ⌜**Jesus**, he [d]**delivered** *Him* **to ·be crucified.**

[27] THEN the **soldiers** of the governor ·+took ⌜Jesus into the

[5] Cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Threw the pieces of silver into the temple, NBL. [23] Unto him, EFGHLMSUVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* NABD KΔΠ[1]. [23] The governor said, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He said, NB. [24] Of the blood of this just person, ℵ(Δ)EFGHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—Of this blood, BD.

h. ·+having regretted it.
d. delivered up.
i. inner temple.
s. sacred treasury.
t. through.
j. Jeremiah.
i. *or* I took.
o. of *Gr.* apo.
s. sons.
th. they gave.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. by.
o.s. one saying.
·+w. had been wont.
m. multitude.
o. one.
⌜w. were desiring.
b. Barabbas, Son of a father.
d. delivered Him up.
^b. But.
b. bema.
^a. And.
^a. And.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
d. delivered *Him* up.

h. μεταμεληθείς *from* μεταμέλομαι, to have after concern.
5. 2 Sam. 17.23. Acts 1.18, 19.
i. ἐν τῷ ναῷ.
s. κορβανᾶν.
9. ZECH. 11.12, 13.
t. διά.
i. ἔλαβον.
o. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
th. ἔδωκαν.
11. MK. 15.2–5. LU. 23. 2–12. JOHN 18. 33–38. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
b. ὑπό.
o.s. ἓν ῥῆμα.
15–18. MK. 15. 6–10. LUKE 23. 13–17. JN. 18. 38, 39.
m. ὄχλῳ.
o. ἕνα.
^b. δέ.
b. βήματος.
20–23. MK. 15. 11–14. LUKE 23. 18–23. JOHN 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
^a. δέ.
24. Deut. 21.6,7.
^a. δέ.
o. ἀπό.
25. Deut. 19. 10. Acts 5. 28.
26. MK. 15. 15. LU. 23. 24, 25. JOHN 19. 1.
d. παρέδωκεν.
27–31. MK. 15. 16–20. JOHN 19. 2–16.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. πραιτώριον.
pu. περιέθηκαν
28. Luke 23.11.
29. Ps. 69.19,20. Isa. 53. 3. Phil. 2. 9,10.
v. στέφανον.
o. ἐκ.
30. Isa. 50. 6.
31. Isa. 53. 7,8.

32. ‖Mk. 15. 21. Lu. 23. 26–31. Heb. 13. 12,13.

33, 34. ‖Mk. 15. 22, 23. Luke 23. 33, 36. John 19. 17.
34. Ps. 69. 21; *and see v.* 48.

35. ‖Mark 15. 24, 25. Luke 23. 33, 34. John 19. 18. Ps. 22. 18.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.

36, 37. ‖Mk. 15. 26. Lu. 23. 38. Jn. 19. 19–22.
-k. ἐτήρουν.

38. ‖Mk. 15. 27, 28. Luke 23. 32, 33, 39–43. John 19. 18.
r. λῃσταί.

39, 40. ‖Mk. 15. 29, 30. Luke 23. 35–37. Ps. 22. 7, 8. 40. ch. 26. 61–64. John 2. 19.
i. ναόν.

41–43. ‖Mark 15. 31, 32. Psa. 22. 8.
o. ἐπί.

44. ‖Luke 23. 39–43.
w. ὠνείδιζον αὐτῷ.

45. ‖Mk. 15. 33. Lu. 23. 44, 45.
c. ἐγένετο.
e. γῆν.

46. ‖Mk. 15. 34. Psa. 22. 1.

47–49. ‖Mk. 15. 35, 36. John 19. 25–29.
a. δέ.
48. Ps. 69. 21.
o. ἐκ.
ʌb. δέ

[p] common-hall, *and* gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers.*
28 And [t]they-stripped Him, *and* [pu]put-on Him a **scarlet robe.**
29 And [t]when-they-had-platted a [v]**crown** [o]**of thorns**, they-put *it* upon His ⌜head, and a reed in His ⌜right-hand: and [t]they-bowed-the-knee before Him, *and* -mocked Him, saying, "Hail, [x]King of-the Jews!" 30 And [t]they-spit upon Him, *and* took the reed, and -smote Him on the head. 31 And after that they-had-mocked Him, they-took the robe off-from Him, and put His *own* ⌜[=]raiment on Him, and led Him away to ⌜[t]crucify *Him.*

32 And [t]as-they-came-out, they-found a man of-Cyrenē, **Simon** by-name: ℌim they-compelled to [t]bear His ⌜cross.

33 AND [t]when-they-were-come unto a place [t]called **Golgotha**, that is [t]to-say, a place of-a-skull, 34 they-gave Him **vinegar** to-[t]drink [=]mingled with **gall**: and [t]when-He-had-tasted *thereof*, He-would not [t]drink.

35 And [t]they-**crucified Him**, *and* **parted** His ⌜**garments**, casting -lots: that it-[t]might-be-fulfilled which [t]was-spoken by the prophet,

"They-parted My ⌜garments among them[s],
And upon My ⌜vesture did-they-cast -lots."

36 And sitting-down they--[k]watched Him there; 37 and set-up over His [o]head His ⌜accusation [=]written,

"**This is Jesus the King of-the Jews.**"

38 Then [i]were-there **two** [r]**thieves** crucified with Him, one on *the* [=]right-hand, and another on *the* [=]left.

39 AND [x1]they-that passed-by -**reviled** Him, wagging their ⌜heads, 40 and saying, "[x1]Thou-that destroyest the [i]temple, and [t]buildest *it* in three days, [t]save Thyself. If Thou-be *the* Son of-[o]God, [t]come-down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief-priests **mocking** *Him*, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 "He-saved others; Himself He-cannot [t]save. If He-be *the* King of-Israēl, let-Him now come-down from the cross, and we-will-believe Him. 43 He -trusted [o]in ⌜God, [t]let-Him-deliver Him now, if He-[i]will-have Him: for He-said, 'I-am *the* Son of-God.'"

44 The [r]thieves also, which [t]were-crucified-with Him, [w]-cast the-same-in His teeth.

45 NOW from *the* sixth hour there-[c]was **darkness** over all the [e]land unto *the* ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [x]**Jesus cried** with-a-loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is-to-say, "My God, my God, why [j]hast-thou-forsaken me?"

47 ʌ[a] Some of-them-that [=]stood there, [t]when-they-heard *that*, said, "This *man* calleth-for [e]Elias." 48 And straightway one [o]of them [t]ran, and [t]took a sponge, *and* [t]filled *it* with-**vinegar**, and [t]put-*it*-on a reed, *and* -gave Him to-drink. 49 ʌ[b] The rest said, "[t]Let-be, let-us-[t]see whether [e]Elias [i]will-come [k]to-save Him."

34 Vinegar, AEFGHMNSUVΓΔΠ².—Wine, BDEKLΠ¹. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots, (Λ).—*Omit* ΚΑΒDEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ. 40 Save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come, BEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Save Thyself, if Thou be the Son of God, and come, ΚΑD. 41 Likewise, ΚΑΒΚLΠ¹.—And likewise, D(Gr.)EFGHMSUVΓΔΠ². Also, BD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ².—*Omit* ΚΑLΠ¹. 42 If He be the King of Israel, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—King of Israel He is, ΚBDL. Believe Him, BD.—Believe on Him, KB(EFGHK)L(MSUVΓΔΠ). 43 Have Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* KBL. 46 Lama, D.—Lema, KBL.—Lima, A(EFGH)K(MS)U(V)ΓΔΘ[f]Π.

p. prætorium.
pu. put-around.
v. victor's-crown *or* wreath.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
-m. were-mocking.
-s. were-smiting.

s. themselves.

-k. were-keeping-guard-on.

r. robbers.

-t. the passers-by.
-r. were-reviling.
i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.

o. on.

r. robbers.
w. were-reviling Him.

c. came.
e. *or* earth.

-h. didst-Thou-forsake Me.

ʌa. And.
e. Elijah.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

-g. was-giving.
ʌb. But.
i-w. cometh.

A.D. 33 (37). 50-53. MK. 15. 38. LUKE 23. 45. 46. JOHN 19. 30.

s. πνεῦμα.

51. 2 Chr. 3. 14.

i. ναοῦ. in. εἰς.

w. ἐσχίσθησαν.

m. μνημεῖα.

we. ἠγέρθη.

54-56. MK. 15. 39-41. LUKE 23. 47-49.

k. τηροῦντες.

55. Luke 8. 2, 3.

56. ch. 13. 55.

s. υἱῶν.

57, 58. MK. 15. 42-45. LUKE 23. 50-52. JOHN 19. 38.

a. δέ.

f. ἀπό.

59-61. MK. 15. 47. LUKE 23. 53-56. JOHN 19. 39-42.

m. μνημείῳ.

se. τάφου.

w. συνήχθησαν.

63. ch. 16. 21; 17. 23; 20. 19.

t. Ἔχετε κουστωδίαν.

66. Dan. 6. 17.

w. μετὰ τῆς κουστωδίας.

1. MK. 16. 1-4. LU. 24. 1, 2. JOHN 20. 1. ch. 27. 56.

a. δέ.

d. ἐπιφωσκούσῃ.

s. τάφον.

c. ἐγένετο.

o. ἐκ.

3. Dan. 10. 6.

f. ἀπό.

5-7. MK. 16. 5-7. LUKE 24. 3-7.

6. ch. 12. 40; 16. 22; 17. 23; 20. 19.

a. καθώς.

7. ch. 26. 32; c. 19. 16.

50 Aa **Jesus**, t1when He had cried again with a loud voice, **yielded up the** s**ghost**.

51 And, behold, the **veil** of the i**temple** was **rent** in twain from *the* top to *the* bottom; and the **earth** did **quake**, and the rocks w**rent**; 52 and the m**graves** were **opened**; and many bodies of the saints which t1**slept** we**arose**, 53 and t1**came** out of the m**graves** after His r**surrection**, *and* went into the holy city, and appeared *unto* many.

54 NOW t1**when** the **centurion**, and they that were with him, k**watching** r**Jesus**, saw the earthquake, and those things t1**that** were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this r**was** *the* Son of God."

55 And many **women** r**were there beholding** f**afar off**, which followed x**Jesus** from c**Galilee**, ministering unto Him: 56 among which r**was** Mary x**Magdalene**, and Mary the mother of c**James** and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's sc**children**.

57 Aa WHEN *the* even t1**was come**, there came a rich man f**of** Arimathæa, named **Joseph**, who also himself was x**Jesus'** disciple: 58 he t1**went** to x**Pilate**, *and* begged the body of c**Jesus**. Then x**Pilate** commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And t1**when** x**Joseph** had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own x**new** m**tomb**, which he had hewn out in the rock: and t1**he** rolled a great stone to the door of the m**sepulchre**, *and* departed. 61 And there r**was** Mary x**Magdalene**, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sc**sepulchre**.

62 NOW the **next day**, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and x**Pharisees** w**came together** unto **Pilate**, 63 saying, "Sir, we t**remember** that that x**deceiver** said, t1**while** He was yet alive, 'After three days I will rise again.' 64 t**Command** therefore that the sc**sepulchre** t**be made sure** until the third day, lest His x**disciples** t1**come** by night, *and* t**steal** Him away, and t**say** *unto* the people, 'He t**is risen** from the e**dead**:' so the last d**error** shall be worse than the first."

65 x**Pilate** said *unto* them, "t**Ye** have a watch: t**go your way**, t**make it as sure** as ye can. 66 So they t1**went**, *and* made the sc**sepulchre sure**, t1**sealing** the stone, w**and setting** *a* c**watch**.

28 Aa IN *the* **end** of *the* e**sabbath**, x1**as it began to** d**dawn** toward *the* first *day* of *the* e**week**, came Mary x**Magdalene** and the other Mary to t**see** the s**epulchre**.

2 And, behold, there c**was** a great earthquake: for *the* **angel** of J*the* Lord t1**descended** o**from** heaven, *and* t1**came** *and* rolled back the stone from the door, and r**sat** upon it. 3 Aa His x**countenance** r**was** like lightning, and his x**raiment** white as snow: 4 and f**for** c**fear** of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel t1**answered** *and* said *unto* the t**women**, "t**Fear** not ye: for I t**know** that ye t**seek** **Jesus**, which e**was crucified**. 6 He is not here: for He t**is risen**, a**as** He said. t**Come**, t**see** the place where the Lord r**lay**. 7 And t1**go** quickly, *and* t**tell** His

50 Aa. And. s. spirit. i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary. in. into. w. were rent. m. memorial-tombs. we. were raised.

k. keeping-guard on. f. *or* from. s. sons.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences here. The Preparation.

57 Aa. And. f. from. m. memorial-tomb. se. sepulchre, place of burial.

The sixteenth day, or Sabbath.

w. were gathered together. d. deception, *Gr.* planē. t. *or* Take a guard. w. *or* with the guard.

EVENING.

28 Aa. And. d. *or* draw on, *as* Luke 23. 54. s. sepulchre *or* place of burial.

EARLY MORN.

c. came. J. *or* Jehovah. o. out of. r s. was sitting. f. from.

t. the women, *see* Luke 24. 1. a. according as.

51 Were done, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΘ^{f}Π.—Were happening, BD. 58 Commanded the body, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Commanded it, NBL. 61 By night, C^{3}FGLMUΓ.—*Omit* NABC^{1}DEHKVΔΠ. CHAP. XXVIII. 2 From the door, ACE(F)GHK(L)MS(U)V(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* NBD. 6 The Lord lay, ACDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He lay, NB.

A.D. 33 (37).
7. Ex. 33. 7. John 10. 4.

8. ‖ Mk. 16. 8. Lu. 24. 8-11.
m. μνημείου.

9, 10. ‖ Mark 16. 9-11.
b. δέ.
a. καί.
r. Χαίρετε.
10. *See* John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.
g. κουστωδίας.

m. ἱκανὰ.
s. ἀργύρια.

re. ὑμᾶς ἀμερίμνους ποιήσομεν.
w. λόγος.

16. ch. 26. 32; v. 7, 10.
a. δέ.
h. ἐδίστασαν.

18. Dan. 7. 13, 14. John 13. 3; 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20-22. Phil. 2. 9-11. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
a. ἐξουσία.
o. ἐπί.
19. Mk. 16. 15, 16. Luke 24. 27.
m. μαθητεύσατε.
i. εἰς.
20. Acts 2. 42.
c. ἐνετειλάμην.
al. πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας.
co.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.

[x]disciples that **He-[1]is-risen** from the [=]dead; and, behold, He-goeth-before you into [7]Galilee; there [t]shall-ye-see Him: lo, I-*have*-told you."

8 And [•1]they-departed quickly from the [m]sepulchre with fear and great joy; *and* did-run to-[•]bring His [x]disciples word.

9 [b]And as they-[7]went to-[•]tell His [x]disciples, [a]behold, [x]**Jesus met them**, saying, "[r]All-hail." And they came *and* held Him by-the feet, and worshipped Him. 10 Then [1]said [x]Jesus *unto*-them, "[1]Be not afraid: [1]go [•]tell My [x]brethren that they-[•]go into [7]Galilee, and there [t]shall-they-see Me."

11 NOW [1]when they were-going, behold, some of-the [s]**watch** [•1]came into the city, *and* shewed *unto*-the **chief-priests** all the-things [•1]that-were-done. 12 And [•1]when-they-were-assembled with the elders, and [•1]had-taken counsel, they-gave [m]large [s]money *unto*-the soldiers, 13 saying, "[•]Say-ye, 'His [x]disciples [•1]came by-night, *and* stole Him *away* [1]while we slept.' 14 And if this [•]come to the governor's ears, [we] will-persuade him, and [re]secure you." 15 So they [•1]took the [s]money, *and* did as they-were-taught: and this [xw]saying [•1]is-commonly-reported among *the* Jews until this day.

16 [a]THEN the eleven disciples went-away into [7]**Galilee**, into *a* [7]mountain where [x]Jesus had-appointed them. 17 And [•1]when-they-saw Him, they-worshipped Him: but some [h]doubted.

18 AND [x]**Jesus** [•1]**came** *and* spake unto them, saying, "All [a]power [•1]is-given *unto*-Me in heaven and [o]in earth. 19 [•1]Go-ye therefore, *and* [m][•]**teach all** [7]**nations**, baptizing them [i]in the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching them to-[1]observe all-things [=]whatsoever I-*have*-[c]commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [al]alway, *even* unto the [co]end of-the [a]world." Amen.

8 They departed, ℵBCL.—They went out, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 As they went to tell His disciples, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 17 2nd Him, AEFGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 19 Therefore, BΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵAEFHKMSUVΓ. 20 Amen, A^2EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵA^1LD.

a. And.
7. the mountain.
h. hesitated.

a. authority.
o. on.
m. make-disciples-of.
i. into.
c. charged.
al. all the days.
co.a. completion of-the-age.

m. memorial-tomb.

b. But.
7. were-going.
a. and.
r. *or* Rejoice.
1. saith.

g. *or* guard.

m. much *or* sufficient.
s. silver.

re. relieve you from-all-anxiety.
w. word.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

MARK.

A.D. 26 (30).*

THE beginning of_the gospel of_Jesus Christ, *the* Son of_[σ]God;

2, 3. MAT. 3. 3. LUKE 3. 4-6. JN. 1. 15, 23. Mal. 3. 1.
3. Isa. 40. 3.

2 As it_[~]is_written in the prophets,
"BEHOLD, I SEND MY [~]MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL_PREPARE THY [~]WAY BEFORE THEE."
3 "*The* VOICE OF_ONE_CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
[·]PREPARE_YE THE WAY OF_[J]*the*_LORD,
[!]MAKE HIS [~]PATHS STRAIGHT."

4, 5. MAT. 3. 1, 2, 5, 6. LUKE 3. 1-3.
c. ἐγένετο.
f. εἰς.
b. ὑπό.

4 **John** [c]did [+]**baptize** in the wilderness, and [+]**preach** *the* baptism of_repentance [f]for *the* remission of_sins. 5 And there_[~]went_out unto him all the land of_Judæa, and they of_Jerusalem, and [~]were all baptized [b]of him in the river *of* Jordan, confessing their [~]sins.

6. MAT. 3. 4. Lev. 11. 22.

6 And John [~]was [+]clothed_with camel's hair, and with a girdle of_a_skin about his [~]loins; and [+]he_did_eat locusts and wild honey;

7, 8. MAT. 3. 11, 12. LU. 3. 15-18. JNO. 1. 15, 26, 27. Acts 1. 5; 19. 1-7; 2. 4; 10. 45; 11. 15, 16. 1. Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.

7 And [~]preached, saying, "There_cometh [x]one_mightier than_I after me, the latchet of_ὧν[σ]shoes I_am not worthy [+]to_stoop_down *and* [·]unloose.
8 I indeed *have* baptized you [i]with water: but He shall_baptize you [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

A.D. 27 (31).
9-11. MAT. 3. 13-17. LUKE 3. 21, 22. JNO. 1. 32-34.
in. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
r. σχιζομένους.
11. Ps. 2. 7; ch. 9. 7.
o. ἐκ.

9 AND it_came_to_pass in those [x]days, that **Jesus** came from Nazareth of_[σ]Galilee, and was_**baptized** [b]of John [in]in [~]Jordan.
10 And straightway coming_up [f]out_of the water, he_saw the **heavens** [r+]**opened**, and the **Spirit** like a dove descending upon Him: 11 and there_came a **voice** [o]from [σ=]heaven, *saying*, "THOU ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I_[·]AM_WELL_PLEASED."

12, 13. MAT. 4. 1-11. LUKE 4. 1-13.
b. ὑπό.

12 AND immediately the Spirit driveth Him into the **wilderness**. 13 And He [~]was there in the wilderness forty days, [+]**tempted** [b]of [σ]Satan; and [~]was with the wild_beasts; and the angels [~]ministered *unto*_Him.

14, 15. MAT. 4. 12-17.
d. παραδοθῆναι.
15. Dan. 9. 24-26.
d. ἤγγικεν.
i. ἐν.
g. εὐαγγελίῳ.

14 NOW after that [~]**John** [~]was_[d]**put_in_prison**, [x]**Jesus** came into [~]**Galilee, preaching** the [g]gospel of_the kingdom of_[σ]God, 15 and saying, "The time [~]is_fulfilled, and the kingdom of_[σ]God [~]is_[d]at_hand: [!]repent_ye, and [!]believe [^i]the [g]gospel."

16-18. MAT. 4. 18-20. LUKE 5. 1-11.

16 NOW [+]as_He_walked by the sea of_[σ]Galilee, He_saw **Simon**

2 In the prophets, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—In Esaias the prophet, NBDLΛ. Before Thee, AEFHMSUVΓΔΠ[2].—*Omit* NBDKLPΠ[1]. 4 John did baptize in the wilderness, ADLFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—John the baptizer was in the wilderness, NBLΛ. And preach, NADEFHKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—Preaching, B. 5 And they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—And all they of Jerusalem, and were baptized, NBDLΛ. 8 Indeed, ADEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 9 Nazareth, D(Gr.)EFHKMUVΠ.—Nazaret, NBLΓΔ. 10 Out of, NBDL.—From, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ. 11 In whom, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ. —In Thee, NBD(Gr.)LΓΔ. 13 There, EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NABDL. 14 Now, NAE FHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—And, BD(Gr.). Of the kingdom, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 15 And saying, BKLMΔΠ.—*Omit* and, N[2]ADEFGHSUVΓ. 16 Now as He walked, AEFGH KMSUVΓΔΠ.—And as He passed along, NBDL.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life, shown thus*, A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 30 (34).
c. ἀμφίβληστρον.
i. ἐν.
18. MAT. 19. 27.
n. δίκτυα.
19, 20. ‖MAT. 4. 21, 22. LUKE 5. 10, 11.

and **Andrew** his ⌜brother casting a [c]net [i]into the sea: for they⌝ were fishers. 17 And [x]Jesus said *unto them*, "Come ye after Me, and I will make you to ⌜become fishers of men."
18 And straightway ·[1]they forsook their [n]⌜nets, *and* followed Him.
19 And ·[1]when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw **James** the *son* of ⌜[σ]Zebedee, and **John** his ⌜brother, who also *were* in the ship mending *their* [n]⌜nets. 20 And straightway He **called** them: and ·[1]they left their ⌜father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, *and* went after Him.

c. casting-net.
i. in.
n. nets, *Gr.* diktua, *a general term for nets.*

A.D. 31 (35).
21, 22. ‖MAT. 4. 13-16. LUKE 4. 31, 32.
e. εἰσπορεύονται.
23-26. ‖LUKE 4. 33-35.
w. ἐν.
h. [w]Εα.
c. σπαράξαν.

21 AND they [e]⌜went into **Capernaum**; and straightway on the [≡]sabbath *day* ·[1]He entered into the **synagogue**, *and* ⌜taught.
22 And they ⌜were astonished at His [x]doctrine: for He ⌜[1]taught them as [1]one that had authority, and not as the scribes.
23 And there ⌜was in their [x]synagogue a **man** [w]with an **unclean spirit**; and he cried out, 24 saying, "[h]Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, *Thou* Jesus *of* [n]Nazareth? ·[1]art Thou come to ·destroy us? I [1]know Thee who Thou art, the Holy One of ⌜[σ]God." 25 And [x]Jesus rebuked him, saying, "·Hold thy peace, and ·come out of him." 26 And ·[1]when the unclean [x]spirit had [c]torn him, and ·[1]cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

e. enter.
⌜[1]t. was teaching.
[1]o. having.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
h. Ha!
n. Nazarene.
[1]a. didst Thou come.
c. *or* convulsed.

27-28. ‖LUKE 4. 36, 37.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they [q]⌜questioned among themselves, saying, "What thing is this? what [x]new [x]doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He even the unclean [x]spirits, and they do obey Him." 28 And immediately His [x]fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about [σ]Galilee.

q. question.

29-31. ‖MAT. 8. 14, 15. LUKE 4. 38, 39.
i. εὐθέως.
c. περί.

29 AND forthwith, ·[1]when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 But **Simon's** [x]**wife's mother** ⌜lay sick of a fever, and [i]anon they tell Him [c]of her. 31 And ·[1]He came *and* ·[1]took her by the hand, *and* lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ⌜ministered *unto* them.

i. immediately.
c. concerning.

32-34. ‖MAT. 8. 16, 17. LUKE 4. 40, 41.
d. δαιμονιζομένους.
de. δαιμόνια.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they ⌜brought unto Him all ⌜[1]that were **diseased**, and ⌜[1]them that were [d]possessed with devils. 33 And all the city ⌜was [1]gathered together at the door.
34 And He **healed** many that [1]were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many [de]devils; and ⌜suffered not the [de]devils to [q]speak, because they ·[q]knew Him.

d. demoniacs.
de. demons.

35-39. ‖LUKE 4. 42-44.
d. ἔρημον.

35 AND in the morning, ·[1]rising up a great while before day, He went out, and departed into a [d]**solitary place**, and there ⌜**prayed**.
36 And [x]Simon and they that were with him followed after

d. *or* desert.
⌜p. was praying.

16 His, DGL.—Simon's, ʀ(A)B(E²)LM(Δ). Casting, E²ΜΓΠ².—Casting about, NABD E¹FGHKLSUVΓΔΠ¹. A net, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀBL. 19 Thence, NACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDL. 21 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΠ.—Capharnaum, NBDΔ. He entered into the synagogue and taught, ABDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He taught in the synagogue, NCLΔ. 23 1st And, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* straightway, NBL. 24 Let *us* alone, N¹ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N¹BD. 27 What new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He, (A)CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—A new doctrine with authority! He commandeth, NBL. 28 Abroad, N¹ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* everywhere, N²BCL. 29 When they were come out of the synagogue, they entered, NACE(F)GHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π. —When He was come out of the synagogue, He entered, B(D). 31 Immediately, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCL. 36 And Simon and they that were with Him followed after Him, ACDEFGHKLSVΓΔΘ¹Π.—And Simon followed after Him, and they that were with Him, NBMU.

A.D. 31 (35).

Him. 37 And ⁺when they had found Him, they ¹said *unto* Him, "All *men* ¹seek for Thee." 38 And He ¹said *unto* them, "¹Let us go into the next towns, that I ⁺may preach there also: for therefore ⁻came I forth."

39 And He ⁻⁺**preached** in their ˣsynagogues throughout all ⁻**Galilee**, and ⁺cast out ᵈᵉ⁻devils.

40-42. ‖Mat. 8. 2, 3. Luke 5. 12, 13.
u. πρός.

40 AND there ¹came a **leper** ᵘto Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying *unto* Him, "If Thou ¹wilt, Thou ¹canst ⁺make me clean." 41 And ˣJesus, ⁺moved with compassion, ⁺put forth *His* ⁻hand, *and* touched him, and saith *unto* him, "I will; ⁺be thou clean." 42 And ⁺as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was **cleansed**.

43, 44. ‖Mat. 8. 4. Lu. 5. 14. 44. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.
b. προσένεγκε.
c. περί.

43 And ⁺He straitly charged him, *and* forthwith sent him away; 44 and saith *unto* him, "¹See thou ⁺say nothing to any ᵒman: but ¹go thy way, ⁺shew thyself to the priest, and ᵇ⁺offer ᶜfor thy ⁻cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto* them."

45. ‖Luke 5. 15, 16.
p. κηρύσσειν.
h. αὐτὸν.

45 But he ⁺went out, *and* began to ᵖ¹publish *it* much, and to ¹blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that ʰJesus ¹ᵒ⁻could no more openly ⁺enter into *the* city, but ⁻was without in desert places: and they ⁻⁺came ᵘto Him from every quarter.

1, 2. ‖Mat. 9. 1. Luke 5. 17.
i. εἰς.

2 AND again He entered into **Capernaum**, after *some* days; and it was noised that He ¹was ⁱin *the* house. 2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as ⁻about the door: and He ˢ⁻preached the word unto them.

-s. ἐλάλει.

3-5. ‖Mat. 9. 2. Luke 5. 18-20.
p. παραλυτικόν.
b. ὑπό.
w. ἐφ' ᾧ.
h. ὁέ.
c. Τέκνον.

3 And they come unto Him, bringing one ᵖsick of *the* **palsy**, ⁺which was borne ᵇof four. 4 And ⁺when they could not ⁺come nigh *unto* Him for the press, they uncovered the roof where He ⁻was: and ⁺when they had broken *it* up, they ¹let down the bed ʷwherein the ᵖsick of *the* palsy ⁻lay.

5 ᵇWhen ˣJesus ⁺saw their ⁻faith, He ¹said *unto* the ᵖsick of *the* palsy, "ᶜSon, thy ˣsins ⁻be **forgiven** thee."

6, 7. ‖Mat. 9. 3. Luke 5. 21.
7. Isa. 43. 25.
o. εἷς ὁ Θεός.

6 But there ⁻were certain of the **scribes** sitting there, and **reasoning** in their ˣhearts, 7 "Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? Who can ¹ᵒforgive sins but ᵒˣGod only?

8-11. ‖Mat. 9. 4-7. Luke 5. 22-25.

8 And immediately *when* ˣJesus ⁺perceived in His ˣspirit that they so ¹reasoned within themselves, He said *unto* them, "Why reason ye these things in your ˣhearts? 9 Whether is it easier to ⁺say to the ᵖsick of *the* palsy, '*Thy* ˣsins ⁻be forgiven thee;' or to ⁺say, '⁺Arise, and ⁺take up thy ⁻bed, and ¹walk?' 10 But

1s. say.
1s. saith.
-c. have I come forth.
-⁺p. was preaching.
⁺c. casting out.
¹c. cometh.
u. unto.
o. any one.
b. bring near.
c. concerning.
p. proclaim *or* preach.
h. *Gr.* He.
-c. were coming.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
-s. was speaking.
p. paralytic.
b. by.
w. whereon.
⁺¹. But Jesus having seen.
c. Child.
-b. have been and are forgiven.
¹ᵒf. who is able to forgive.
o. one only, ˣGod.
⁺p. having perceived.
¹r. reason.
p. paralytic.
-b. have been and are forgiven.

37 When they had found Him, AC(D)EFGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—They found Him, and, NBL. 38 Let us go, AC³DEFGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Add* elsewhere, NBC¹L. 39 He preached, ACDEFGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—He went preaching, NBL. 40 And kneeling down to Him, NACEFKLMSUVΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* BDGΓ. And saying, N¹ACDEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* and, N¹B. 41 Jesus moved with compassion, ACEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—He moved with compassion, NBD. 42 As soon as He had spoken, ACEFGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 43 Say nothing to any man, BCEGKMSUVΓΘᶠΠ.—Tell no man, NADLΔ. Chap. II. 1 Again He entered, ACE(FG)KMUV(Γ)ΔΘᶠΠ.—S *omits* again.—When He entered again, NBD(Gr.)L. Capernaum, ACDGKLMSUVΓΘᶠΠ.—Capharnaum, NBΓΔ. And it was noised, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* and, NBL. 2 Straightway, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 3 Come unto Him, bringing, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—Come, bringing unto Him, NBL. 4 Wherein, ACEGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΘᶠΠ.—Where, NBDL. 5 Son.—Child, N¹ABCDEGHKLMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—My child, N¹. Thee, AC³EHKM²SUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBD(Gr.)GLΔ. 7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why does this one thus speak? He blasphemeth, NBDL. 8 Said, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—Saith, NBL. 9 *Thy* sins be forgiven thee, ACDΓΔΘᶠ.—Thy sins be forgiven, NBEFGHKLMUVΠ. And take, ABEFGHKMSUVWΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* and, CD(Gr.)L.

A.D. 31 (35).
a. ἐξουσίαν.

that ye·may·know that the Son of·ˢman hath [a]power on ˢearth to·[l]forgive sins," (He·saith to·the [p]sick·of·*the*·palsy,) [11] "I·say *un*to·thee, ·Arise, and ·take·up thy ⌜bed, and [l]go·thy·way into thine ⌜house."

a. authority.

12. ‖MAT. 9. 8. LUKE 5. 26.
ᴧa. καί.

[12] And immediately he·arose, ᴧ[a] ·[t]took·up the bed, *and* went·forth before *them* all; insomuch·that they·[l]were all amazed, and [l]glorified ⌜God, saying, "We never saw·it on·this·fashion."

ᴧa. and.
[l]w. are all amazed and glorify.

13, 14. ‖MAT. 9. 9. LUKE 5. 27, 28.
a. ἐπὶ τὸ τελώνιον.

[13] AND He·went·forth again by the sea·side; and all the multitude ⌜resorted unto Him, and He·⌜taught them. [14] And [t]as·He·passed·by, He·saw **Levi** the *son* of·ˢAlphæus sitting [a]at the receipt·of·custom, and [l]said *un*to·him, "[l]Follow Me." And ·[t]he·arose *and* followed Him.

a. *Or* at the place where custom was received.
[l]s. saith.

15–17. ‖MAT. 9. 10–13. LUKE 5. 29–32.
[l]r. κατακεῖσθαι.
t. τελῶναι.
⌜r. συνανέκειντο.

[15] And it·came·to·pass, that, as [h]Jesus [r][l]sat *at meat* in his ˣ**house**, many [t]publicans and sinners [r]⌜sat also together·with ˣJesus and His ˣdisciples: for there·⌜were many, and they·followed Him. [16] And ·[t]when the scribes and ˣPharisees saw Him [t]eat with [t]ˢpublicans and sinners, they·said *un*to·His ˣdisciples, "How·is·it that He·eateth and drinketh with [t]ˢpublicans and sinners?" [17] When ˣJesus ·[t]heard *it*, He·saith *un*to·them, "ˣ[t]They·that are·whole have no need of·*the*·physician, but ˣ[t]they·that are sick: I·came not to··call *the* ᵉrighteous, but sinners [u]to repentance."

h. *Gr.* He.
[l]r. reclineth *at table*.
t. tax-gatherers.
⌜r. were·reclining·with.
[t]e. eating.
u. unto.

18, ‖MAT. 9. 14, 15. LUKE 5. 33–35.
w. ἦσαν...νηστεύοντες.
s. υἱοί.

[18] AND the disciples of·John and ˣof·the Pharisees [w]⌜used·to [t]**fast**: and they·come and [l]say *un*to·Him, "Why do the disciples of·John and ˣof·the Pharisees fast, but ˣThy disciples fast not?" [19] And ˣJesus said *un*to·them, "Can the ˢchildren of·the bride·chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long·as they·have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. [20] But *the* days will·come, when the bridegroom ·shall·be·taken·away from them, and then [t]shall·they·fast in those ˣdays.

w. were·fasting.
ˣo. those of·the Pharisees.
s. sons.

21. ‖MAT. 9. 16. LUKE 5. 36.
o. οὐδείς.
r. ἀγνάφου.
f. πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ καινόν.

[21] "No·[o]man also seweth a piece of·[r]**new cloth** on an old garment: else the [f]new·piece that·filled·it·up taketh·away from the old, and the rent is·made worse.

o. no·one.
r. raw *or* unwrought.
f. filling·up *or* shrinking of the new·piece.

22. ‖MAT. 9. 17. LU. 5. 37–39.
l. ἀσκούς.

[22] "And no·[o]man putteth **new wine** into old [l]bottles: else the new ˣwine doth·burst the [l]bottles, and the wine is·spilled, and the [l]bottles will·be·marred: but new wine must·be·put into new [l]bottles."

l. leathern·bottles *or* skins.

23. ‖MAT. 12. 1. LUKE 6. 1. Deut. 23. 25.

[23] AND it·came·to·pass, that He [o]went through the **corn**·

[w]w. goeth.

[11] And take, AEFGHKMSUVW^{c}ΔΘ^{f}Π.—*Omit* and, NBCD(Gr.)LΓ. [12] Immediately he arose, took, AC^{3}(D)EFGHKMSUVW^{c}ΓΔΘ^{f}Π.—He arose, and immediately took, NBC^{1}L. God, saying, We, AC(D)EFGHKLMSUVW^{c}ΓΔΘ^{f}Π.—God, For we, B. [15] It came to pass, ACD EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—It cometh to pass, NBL. As, ACEFGHKMSUVW^{c}Γ(Δ)Π.—When they sat, D. (If we follow NBL, we must *retain* the conjunction, "and" before "many publicans," which A.V. *omits*.)—*Omit* NBL. And they followed Him. ([16]) And when the scribes and Pharisees saw, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there followed Him also scribes of the Pharisees. ([16]) And when they saw, NBLW^{c}(?)Δ. [16] Him eat, ACEFGHKMSUVW^{c} ΓΔΠ.—That He did eat, NDL. Publicans and sinners, NACEFGHKL^{2}MSUVW^{c}ΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, BDL^{1}. How is it that, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why is it that, ND.—*Omit* BL. Publicans and sinners, NABCEFGHKLMSVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and sinners, U.—*Transposed* D. [17] To repentance, CEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* NABDKLΔΠ. [18] And of the Pharisees, EFGHLSUVΓΔ.—And the Pharisees, NABCDKMΠ. [2nd] And of the Pharisees, C^{2}DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the disciples of the Pharisees, NBC^{1}L.—And the disciples of the Pharisess, *omit* A. [20] In those days, EFGHMSUVΓΠ^{2}.—In that day, NAB CDKLΔΠ^{1}. [21] Also, (D)EF(G)H(K)UVΓΠ.—*Omit* NABCKLSΔ. The new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, C(D)EFGHMSUVΓΠ^{2}.—The filling up taketh away from it, the new from the old, N(A)B(K)L(ΔΠ^{1}). [22] The new wine, AC^{2}EFGHKMSUV ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* new, NBC^{1}DL. And the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred, NACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the wine is lost and the bottles, E(D)L. But new wine must be put into new bottles, (N)A(B)CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 31 (35).

fields on the ≡**sabbath** *day:* and His ˣdisciples began, as they_ˡwent, ⊥to_pluck the ears_of_corn.

ˡw. go.

24. MAT. 12. 2. LUKE 6. 2.

24 And the Pharisees said *un*to_Him, "·Behold, why do_they on the ≡sabbath *day* that_which is not lawful?"

25. MAT. 12. 3-5. LUKE 6. 3, 4. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.

25 And He said *un*to_them, "·ʲHave_ye never read what **David** did, when he_had need, and was_a_hungred, he, and they_that_were with him? 26 How he_went into the house of_ᵒGod in_the_days of_Abiathar the high_priest, and did_eat the ˡ≡shewbread, ≡which is not lawful to_·eat but for_the priests, and gave also to_them_which ⊥were with him?"

ʲH. Did_ye never read.

l. loaves of_the presentation.

27, 28. MAT. 12. 6-8. LUKE 6. 5.

o. διὰ τόν.

27 And He_said *un*to_them, "The sabbath was_made ᵒfor ⌜man, and not ˣman ᵒfor the sabbath: 28 therefore the Son of_ᵒman is Lord also of_the sabbath."

o. on_account_of.

1. MAT. 12. 9, 10. LU. 6. 6.

3 AND He_entered again into the **synagogue**; and there_⌐was a man there ⊥which_had a ⊥**withered** ⌜**hand**.

ⱶh. having.

2. MAT. 12. 11, 12. LU. 6. 7.

2 And they_⌐watched Him, whether He_ˡwould_heal him on_the ≡sabbath *day;* that they_·might_accuse Him.

⌐w. were_watching.

3-5. MAT. 12. 13. LUKE 6. 8-10.

ᵡi. εἰς τὸ μέσον.

3 And He_saith *un*to_the man ⊥which had *the* ⊥withered ⌜hand, "·Stand_forth ᵡⁱ." 4 And He_saith *un*to_them, "Is_it_lawful to_ˡdo_good on_the ≡sabbath *days,* or to_·do_evil? to_·save life, or to_·kill?" But they_⌐held_their_peace. 5 And ·⊥when_He_had_looked_round_about on_them with anger, being_grieved ᵃfor the ʰhardness of_their ᵒ⌜hearts, He_saith *un*to_the man, "·Stretch_forth thine ⌜hand." And he_stretched_*it*_out: and his ˣhand was_restored whole as the other.

ᵡi. into the midst.

a. ἐπί.

h. πωρώσει.

a. at.

h. hardening.

⌜h. heart.

6. MAT. 12. 14. LUKE 6. 11. Mat. 22. 15, 16.

6 And the Pharisees ·⊥went_forth, *and* straightway ⌐took **counsel** with the Herodians against Him, how they_·might_destroy Him.

7, 8. MAT. 12. 15. LU. 6. 17.

u. πρός.

7 BUT ˣ**Jesus withdrew** *Himself* with His ᵒdisciples ᵘto the **sea**: and a great multitude from ᵒGalilee followed Him, and from ᵒJudæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from ᵒIdumæa, and *from* beyond ᵒJordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, ·⊥when_they_had_heard what_great_things He_⌐did, came unto Him.

u. unto.

⌐w. was_doing.

9. MAT. 12. 15-21. LUKE 6. 17-19.

p. φανερόν.

9 And He_spake to_His ˣdisciples, that a small_**ship** ˡshould_wait_on Him because_of the multitude, lest they_ˡshould_throng Him. 10 For He_had_healed many; insomuch_that they_ˡpressed_upon Him for to_·touch Him, as_many_as ⌐had plagues. 11 And ˣunclean ˣspirits, when they_⌐saw Him, ⌐fell_down_before Him, and ⌐cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of_ᵒGod." 12 And He straitly charged them that they_·should not ·make Him ᵖknown.

⌐c. were_crying.

p. publicly_known.

13. MAT. 10. 1-4. LUKE 6. 12-16.

ap. ἐποίησε.

t. κηρύσσειν.

au. ἐξουσίαν.

d. δαιμόνια.

16. John 1. 42.

13 AND He_goeth_up into *a* ⌜**mountain**, and calleth_unto *Him* whom He would: and they_came unto Him. 14 And He_ᵃᵖ**ordained twelve**, that they_ˡshould_be with Him, and that He_ˡmight_send them forth ᵗto_ˡpreach, 15 and to_have ᵃᵘpower to_ˡheal ⌜sicknesses, and to_ˡcast_out ᵈ⌜devils: 16 and ˣSimon He_surnamed Peter; 17 and James the *son* of_ᵒZebedee, and John the brother of_ᵒJames; and He_surnamed them Boanerges, which is,

⌜m. the mountain.

ap. appointed.

t. to_proclaim_as_heralds.

au. authority.

d. demons.

[27] Said, AB(D)EGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Saith, NCL. [26] How, NACEGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ED. In the days of Abiathar the high priest, ACΔΠ.—In the high priesthood of Abiathar, NBEGHKLMSUVΓ. [27] And not, NBC¹LΔ.—*Omit* and, AC²EGHKMSUVΓΠ. CHAP. III. [5] Whole as the other, C³EFGHLMSUVΓ.—*Omit* NAEC¹DKPΔΠ. [7] Him, AEFGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* NBCDL. [8] And they, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* they, NBCLΔ. When they had heard, ACD(Gr.)EFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—Hearing, NBΔ. [15] To heal sicknesses, and, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. [16] And Simon, AC²DEFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—And He appointed the twelve. And Simon, NBC¹Δ.

A.D. 31 (35).

The sons of_thunder: [18] and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of_[σ]Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [k]Canaanite, [19] and Judas Iscariot, which also [d]betrayed Him: and they_[l]went into a house.

k. Καναίτην.
d. παρέδωκεν.
Mat. 13. 1.

k. Kananite, *i.e.* Zealous *or* Zealot, *see* Luke 6.15.
d. delivered Him up.

[20] AND *the* multitude cometh_together again, so that they [l]could not so_much_as eat bread. [21] And [•†]when His [xk]**friends** heard *of it*, they_went_out to_[•]lay_hold_on Him: for they_said, "He_[l]is_beside_Himself."

20. ch. 6. 31.
k. οἱ παρ' αὐτοῦ.

k. *or* kinsmen.

[22] AND the scribes which [•†]came_down from Jerusalem said, "He_hath [b]**Beelzebub**," and "[by]by the prince of_the [de]devils casteth He out [d]⌜devils."

22. ‖Mat. 12. 24. Lu. 11. 14–16.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.
by. ἐν.

b. Beelzebul, Lord of the dunghill.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
de. demons.

[23] And [•†]He_called them unto *Him, and* said *un*to_them in parables, "How can Satan [l°]cast_out Satan? [24] And if a **kingdom** [•]be_**divided** against itself, that [x]kingdom cannot [•]stand. [25] And if a house [•]be_divided against itself, that [x]house cannot [•]stand. [26] And if [x]Satan [•]rise_up against himself, and ⌜be_[c]divided, he cannot [•]stand, but hath an end.

23–26. ‖Mat. 12. 25–28. Luke 11. 17–20.
c. μεμέρισται.

c. hath_become_divided.

[27] "No_[o]man [l]can [•†]enter into [t]*a* [σ]**strong_man's** ⌜house, *and* [•]spoil his ⌜goods, except he_[•]will first bind the [s]strong_man; and then he_[l]will_spoil his ⌜house.

27. ‖Mat. 12. 29. Lu. 11. 21, 22. Isa. 49. 24–26.
o. οὐδείς.
t. τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ.
s. ἰσχυρόν.

o. No_one.
t. the strong_one's.
s. strong_one.

[28] "[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, All [x]sins shall_be_forgiven *un*to_the sons of [σ]men, and blasphemies wherewith_soever they_[•]shall_blaspheme: [29] but he_that [•]shall_**blaspheme** against the **Holy** ⌜**Ghost** hath never forgiveness, but is in_danger of eternal [j]damnation:" [30] because they_said, "He_hath an unclean spirit."

28–30. ‖Mat. 12. 31, 32.
a. ἀμήν.
j. κρίσεως.

a. Amen.
•s. *or* shall_have _blasphemed.
j. judgment.

[31] THERE_[l]came then His [x]**brethren** and His [x]**mother**, and [•†]standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him. [32] And *the* multitude ⌜sat about Him, and they_said *un*to_Him, "Behold, Thy [x]mother and Thy [x]brethren without [l]seek_for Thee."

[33] And He_answered them, saying, "Who is My [x]mother, or My [x]brethren?" [34] And [•†]He_looked round about on ⌜[•†]them_which sat about Him, *and* [l]said, "Behold My [x]mother and My [x]brethren! [35] For whosoever [•]shall_do the will of_[σ]God, the_same is My brother, and My sister, and mother."

31–35. ‖Mat. 12. 46–50. Luke 8. 19–21.

l. come.
l. saith.

[4] AND He began again to_[l]**teach** by the **sea_side**: and there _was_gathered unto Him a great multitude, so_that He [•†]entered into *a* ⌜ship, *and* [l°]sat in the sea; and the whole multitude ⌜was by the sea on the land. [2] And He ⌜taught them many _things [i]by parables, and said *un*to_them in His [x]doctrine,

1, 2. ‖Mat. 13. 1, 2. Luke 8. 4.
i. ἐν.

⌜s. the ship.
⌜t. was_teaching.
i. in.

[3] "[l]Hearken; Behold, there_went_out *a* [x†]**sower** [σ]to_[•]sow: [4] and it_came_to_pass, as [x]he_sowed, ⌜some [∧i]fell by the **way_side**, and the fowls of_the air came and devoured it up.

3, 4. ‖Mat. 13. 3, 4. Lu. 8. 5. *See v.* 14, 15.
∧i. μέν.

∧i. indeed.

[5] "And [o]⌜some fell on [r]⌜**stony_ground**, where it_⌜had not

5, 6. ‖Mat. 13. 5, 6. Lu. 8. 6. *See v.* 16, 17.
o. ἄλλο.
r. πετρῶδες.

o. other.
r. rocky_ground.

[18] Canaanite, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Cananæan, NBCDLΔ. [19] Iscariot, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Iscarioth, NBCLΔ.—Scarioth, D. [23] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, NABCDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. [25] Cannot, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Will not be able, NBCLΔ. [27] No man. ADEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—But no man, NBC[1](?)LΔ. A strong man's house, and spoil his goods, NBCLΔ.—His house, and spoil the strong man's goods, A(D)EFHMSUVΓΠ.—No man can spoil the strong man's goods, except, etc., G. [29] Eternal damnation, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Eternal sin, NB(C[1](?)D)LΔ. [31] There came then, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there come, BCLΔ. Brethren, mother, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ—*Transposed* BCLΔ. [32] Said, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Say, NBCDLΔ. Brethren, NBCGKLΔΠ.—*Add* and Thy sisters, ADEFHMSUVΓ. [33] Or, ADEFHKMSΓΠ.—And, NBCGLUVΔ. [35] For, NACDEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* B. CHAP. IV. [1] There was gathered, (A)DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—There gathereth, NBCLΔ. Great, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Very great, NBCLΔ. [4] Of the air, DGM.—*Omit* NABCEFHKLSUVΔΠ. [5] Where, NACEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—And where, B(D).

A.D. 31 (35).

much earth; and immediately it-sprang-up, because ⌜it-⌝[6]had no depth of-earth: [6] but ·⊥when *the* sun was-up, it-was-scorched; and because ⌜it-⌝[6]had no root, it-withered-away.

7. MAT. 13. 7. LUKE 8. 7. *See v.* 18, 19.

[7] "And [o]-some fell among ⌜**thorns**, and the thorns grew-up, and choked it, and it-yielded no fruit.

8, 9. MAT. 13. 8, 9. LU. 8. 8. *See v.* 20.

[8] "And ⌜-other fell [i]on ⌜**good** ⌜**ground**, and ⌜-did-yield fruit ⊥that-sprang-up and ⊥increased; and ⌜-bronght-forth, [on]some thirty, and [on]some sixty, and [on]some a hundred." [9] And He-said *un*to-them, "[x⊥]He-that hath ears to-[l]hear, [l]let-him-hear."

i. εἰς.
on. ἕν.
o. other.
i. into.
on. one.

10-13. MAT. 13. 10-17. LUKE 8. 9, 10.

[10] AND when He was alone, they that-were-about Him with the twelve asked-of Him **the parable**. [11] And He-said *un*to-them, "*Un*to-you it-⌜is-given to-·know the mystery of-the kingdom of-[σ]God: but *un*to-them that-are without, all these things are-done in parables: [12] that seeing they-[l]may-see, and not ·perceive; and hearing they-[l]may-hear, and not [l]understand; lest-at-any-time they-·should-⊥be-converted, and *their* [x]sins ·should-be-forgiven them." [13] And He-[l]said *un*to-them, "⊥Know-ye not this ⌜parable? and how-then ⊥will-ye-know all ⌜parables?

-i. hath-been-given.
t. ἐπιστρέψωσι.
t. turn.
l. saith.

14, 15. MAT. 13. 18, 19. LUKE 8. 11, 12. *See v.* 3, 4.
a. καί.

[14] "[x⊥]THE **sower** soweth the word.

[15] "And these are they by the **way-side**, where the word is-sown; [a]but when they-·have-heard, [x]Satan cometh immediately, and taketh-away the word that ⊥was-sown in their [x]hearts.

a. and.

16, 17. MAT. 13. 20, 21. LU. 8. 13. *See v.* 5, 6.
r. πετρώδη.
ar. εἰσιν.

[16] "And these are-they likewise [x⊥]which are-sown on [r]⌜**stony-ground**; who, when they-·have-heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; [17] and have no root in themselves, and-so [ar]endure but-for-a-time: afterward, ·⊥when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they-are-[s]offended.

r. rocky-places.
ar. are.
s. stumbled.

18, 19. MAT. 13. 22. LU. 8. 14. *See v.* 7.
1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.
ag. αἰῶνος.
d. ἐπιθυμίαι.
c. περί.

[18] "And these are-they [x⊥]which are-sown among ⌜**thorns**; such-as [x⊥]hear the word, [19] and the cares of-this [ag]⌜world, and the deceitfulness of-⌜riches, and the [d]lusts [c]of ⌜other-things entering-in, choke the word, and it-becometh unfruitful.

ag. age.
d. or desires.
c. concerning.

20 "And these are-they which ·⊥are-sown on ⌜**good** ⌜**ground**; such-as [l]hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring-forth-fruit, [o]some thirtyfold, [a]^a [o]some sixty, and [o]some a hundred."

o. one.
a. and.

21-23. MAT. 5. 14-16. LUKE 8. 16, 17; 11. 33-36.
d.l.c. Μήτι ὁ λύχνος ἔρχεται.
l. τὴν λυχνίαν.
22. Ec. 12. 14. Mat. 10. 26.
i. εἰς φανερόν.

[21] AND He-said *un*to-them, "[d]Is *a* [x⊥]**candle** [c]brought to ·be-put under *a* ⌜bushel, or under *a* ⌜bed? *and* not to ·be-set on *a* [l]⌜candlestick? [22] For there-is nothing hid, which ·shall not be-manifested; neither was any-thing kept-secret, but that it-·should-come [i]abroad. [23] If any *man* [l]have ears to-[l]hear, [l]let-him-hear."

d.l.c. Doth the lamp come.
·b. the bushel.
·be. the bed, *or* couch.
l. the lamp-stand.
i. into light *or* manifestation.

24, 25. LUKE 8. 18. Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
i. ἐν.

[24] And He-said *un*to-them, "[l]**Take-heed** what ye-hear: [i]with what measure ye-mete, it-shall-be-measured to-you: and *un*to-you [x⊥]that hear shall-more-be-given. [25] For he-that [l]hath, to-him shall-be-given: and he-that hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-hath."

i. in.

[26] AND He-said, "So is the kingdom of-[σ]God, as if a man

[6] Some, *three times*, (D)s(?).—Unto, *three times*, ℵ(B)C[1](L)Δ.—In, *three times*, (AC[2])EFGHK MUVΠ. [9] Unto them, M[2](marg.)s(?).—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGHKLM[1]UVΔΠ. [11] It is given to know, C[2]DEFGHMSUVΔ.—Is given, ℵABC[1]KLΠ. [12] And *their* sins should be forgiven them, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—It should be forgiven them, ℵBCL. [15] In their hearts, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—In them, ℵ(B)CLΔ.—From their heart, A. [18] These, AC[2]EFGHKMSUV Π.—Others, ℵBC[1]DLΔ. Hear, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Have heard, ℵBCDLΔ. [19] This, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The, ℵBCDLΔ. [22] Which shall not be, EFGHMSV.—Except that it should be, ℵB(D)Δ.—Except it may be, ACKLΠ. [24] That hear, AEFGHKMSUVΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. [26] If, ACEFGHKMSUVΘ[b]Π.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.)LΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
o. ἐπί.

29. Rev. 14. 14-16.

30-32. ‖MAT. 13. 31. LUKE 13. 18, 19.
p. παραβολῇ
s. παραβάλωμεν.
o. ἐπί.
a. καί.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 13. 34, 35.
a. καθώς.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 8. 18. 22. LUKE 8. 22.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 8. 23-25. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
o. ἐπί.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

39, 40. ‖MAT. 8. 26. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
c. ἐγένετο.

41. ‖MAT. 8. 27. LUKE 8. 25.
w. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.

1-5. ‖MAT. 8. 28. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
m. μνημείων.
w. ἐν.
o. οὐδείς.
wa. ἠδύνατο.

[27] ·should_cast ⌜**seed** °into the ground; [27] and ¹should_sleep, and ¹rise night and day, and the seed ¹should_spring and ¹grow_up, ἡc ⌜knoweth not how. [28] For the earth bringeth_forth_fruit of_herself; first *the* blade, then *the* ear, after_that *the* full corn in the ear. [29] But when the fruit ·is_brought_forth, immediately he_putteth_in the sickle, because the harvest ⌜is_come."

[30] AND He_said, "Whereunto ·shall_we_liken the kingdom of_⁰God? or with what ᵖcomparison ·shall_we_ˢcompare it? [31] *It is* like a grain of_**mustard_seed**, which, when it_·is_sown °in the earth, is less_than all the seeds that_be °in the earth: [32] ᵃbut when it_·is_sown, it_groweth_up, and becometh greater than_all ⁰herbs, and shooteth_out great branches; so_that the fowls of_the air ¹may ¹⁰lodge under the shadow of_it."

[33] AND with many such **parables** ⌜spake_He the word *unto*_them, ᵃas they_⌜were_able to_hear *it*. [34] But without a parable ⌜spake_He not *un*to_them: and when_they_were alone, He_⌜expounded all_things to_His ˣdisciples.

[35] AND the_same ˣday, ·⊥when *the* even was_come, He_saith *un*to_them, "·Let_us_pass_over unto the **other_side**." [36] And ·⊥when_they_had_sent_away the multitude, they_¹took Him even_as He_⌜was in the ship. And there_⌜were also with Him other little_ships.

[37] And there_¹arose a great **storm** of_wind, and the waves ⌜beat into the ship, so_that it °was now full. [38] And ℋc ⌜was °in the hinder_part_of_the_ship, ⊥asleep on *a* ⌜pillow: and they_awake Him, and say *un*to_Him, "ᵗMaster, carest Thou not that we_¹perish?"

[39] And ·⊥He_arose, *and* **rebuked** the wind, and said *un*to_the sea, "¹Peace, ⌜be_still." And the wind ceased, and there_ᶜwas a great **calm**. [40] And He_said *un*to_them, "Why are_ye so fearful? how_is_it that_ye_have no faith?"

[41] And they_feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "ʷWhat manner_of *man* is this, that even the wind and the sea ¹obey Him?"

5 AND they_came_over unto the other_side of_the sea, into the country of_the **Gadarenes**.

[2] And ·⊥when He was_come out_of the ship, immediately there_met Him out_of the ᵐtombs a man ʷwith an **unclean spirit**, [3] who ⌜had *his* ⌜dwelling among the tombs; and no_⁰man ʷᵃcould ·bind him, no, not with_chains; [4] because that he had_been often bound with_fetters and chains, and the chains had_been_plucked_asunder by him, and the fetters broken_in_pieces: neither could any *man* ·tame him. [5] And always, night and day, he_⌜was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with_stones.

s. *or* should_have_cast.
o. on.

p. parable.
s. set_it_forth.
o. on.
a. and.

a. according_as.

t. they_take.

¹a. ariseth.
⌜b. were_beating.
o. on.
t. Teacher.

⌜b. be_still_and_continue *still*.
c. came.

w. Who then is this.

m. memorial_tombs.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
o. no_one.
wa. was_able_to.

[28] For, (D)EFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝABCL. [30] Whereunto, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—How, NBCLΔ. Shall we compare it, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΘᵇΠ.—Should we place it, NBC¹LΔ. [32] But.—And, NABCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—D *Omits* and when it is sown, it groweth up. [34] His, ADEFGHKMSUVΘᵇΠ.—*Add* own, NBCLΔ. [36] Also, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. Little, EFGHLSUV.—*Omit* NABCDKMΔΠ. [37] It, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The ship, ℵ²BCDLΔ.—ℵ¹ *omits* the whole clause. [38] In, NABCDLΔ.—On, EFGHKMSUVΠ. [40] Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Why are ye so fearful? Have ye yet no faith? NBDLΔ. CHAP. V. [1] Gadarenes, ACEFGHKMSVΠ.—Gerasenes, ℵ¹BD.—Gergesenes, LUΔ. [2] Immediately, NACDEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* B. [3] Bind him, AC²EFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Add* any longer, NBC¹DLΔ. Chains, NAC²DEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—A chain, BC¹L. [5] Mountains, tombs, DEFGHSV.—*Transposed* NABCKLMUΔΠ.

A.D. 31 (35). 6. ‖MAT. 8. 29. LUKE 8. 28-31.

6 But ⊥when he saw ⌜Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him, 7 and ·⊥cried with a loud voice, *and* said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of the most high ⁰God? I adjure Thee by ⌜God, that Thou ·torment me not." 8 For He said *unto* him, "·Come out of the man, *thou* ˣunclean ˣspirit." 9 And He ⌐asked him, "What *is* thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name *is* **legion**:* for we are many." 10 And he ⌐besought Him ᵉmuch that He ·would not send them away out of the country.

w. seeing.

11-13. ‖MAT. 8. 30-32. LUKE 8. 32, 33. d. δαίμονες.

11 Now there ⌐was there nigh unto the mountains a great **herd of swine** feeding. 12 And all the ᵈdevils besought Him, saying, "·Send us into the swine, that we ·may enter into them." 13 And forthwith ˣJesus gave them leave. And the unclean ˣspirits ·⊥went out, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down *a* ⁰steep place into the sea, (they ⌐were about two thousand;) and ⌐were **choked in the sea.**

d. demons.

14-17. ‖MAT. 8. 33, 34. LUKE 8. 34-37. f. ἀγρούς. u. πρός. de. τὸν δαιμονιζόμενον. s. σωφρονοῦντα. f. ἀπό. b. ὁρίων.

14 And ˣ⊥they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the **city**, and in the ᶠᵉcountry. And they went out to ·see what it ·was that ⊥was done.

15 And they come ᵘto ⌜Jesus, and see ⌜⊥him that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, *and* ⌜⊥had the legion, sitting, and ⊥clothed, and ˢ⊥in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they ·⊥that saw *it* told them how it befell to ˣ⊥him that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, and *also* concerning the swine. 17 And they began to ·pray Him to ·depart ᶠout of their ⁰ᵇcoasts.

f. fields.
u. unto.
de. the demoniac.
⌜⊥h. that had.
s. sober-minded.
f. from.
b. borders.

18-20. ‖LUKE 8. 38, 39. de. δαιμονισθείς.

18 And ·⊥when He was come into the ship, he that ·⊥had been ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil ⌐prayed Him that he ·might be with Him. 19 Howbeit ˣJesus suffered him not, but saith *unto* him, "·Go ⌜home ᵘto thy ⌜friends, and ·tell them how great things the Lord ·hath done for thee, and *hath* had compassion on thee." 20 And he departed, and began to ·publish in ˣDecapolis how great things ˣJesus ·had done for him: and all *men* ⌐did marvel.

de. a demoniac.

21-24. ‖MAT. 9. 1, 18, 19. LUKE 8. 41, 42. i. ἐν τῷ.

21 AND ·⊥when ⁰Jesus was passed over again ⁱby ˣship unto the **other side**, much people gathered unto Him: and He ⌐was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, **Jairus** by name; and ·⊥when he saw Him, he ·fell at His ⌜feet, 23 and ⌐besought Him ᵉgreatly, saying, "My ˣlittle **daughter** ⁱlieth at the point of death; *I pray Thee,* ^t ·⊥come *and* ·lay *Thy* ⌜hands on her, that she ·may be ˢhealed; and she ·shall live."

i. in the.

i. ἐσχάτως ἔχει. t. ἵνα. s. σωθῇ.

i. is in the last extremity.
t. that Thou.
s. saved.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people ⌐followed Him, and ⌐thronged Him.

⌐f. were following Him and thronging Him.

25-29. ‖MAT. 9. 20, 21. LU. 8. 43, 44. *See* LEV. 15. 19-27. b. ὑπό.

25 AND a certain **woman**, ⊥which had an **issue of blood** twelve years, 26 and ·⊥had suffered many things ᵇof many physicians, and ·⊥had spent ⌜all that she had, and ·⊥was nothing bet-

b. by.

6 But, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, NBCLΔ. 7 Said, DEFGHSUV.—Saith, NABCKLMΛ(Π). 9 Answered, saying, EFGHSUVΠ^{mg}.—Saith to Him, NABCKLMΛΠ^{txt}. 12 All the devils besought, AEFGHSUVΠ^{mg}.—*Omit* all, DKMΠ^{txt}.—They besought, NBCLΔ. 13 Forthwith Jesus gave, A(D)FGHKMSUVΠ.—He gave, NBCLΔ. They were, AC^{2}EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBC^{1}DLΔ. 11 The swine, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Them, NBCDLΔ. Went out, N^{1}CDEFGHSVΔΠ^{2}.—Came, N^{1}ABKLMUΠ^{1}. 15 And clothed, ACEFGHKM^{mg}SUVΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDLΔ.—And clothed, *omit* M^{1}. 18 And when He was come, EFGHSUV.—And as He was getting, NABC(D)KLMΔΠ. 19 Howbeit, DEFGHSUV.—And, NABCKLMΔΠ. Jesus suffered, DEFGHSUV.—He suffered, NABCKLMΔΠ. 22 Behold, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. Fell, D.—Falleth, NABCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ. 23 Besought, BEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Beseeches, NAC(D)L. Healed; and she shall live, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Healed, and live, NBCDLΔ. 25 Certain, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ.

* *v.* 9. Legion, *the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from* 300 *to* 6000: *used for an indefinite, but great number.*

A.D. 31 (35).
c. περί.

tered, but rather ᵛgrew ᶜworse, 27 ᵛwhen she had heard ᶜof ᵍJesus, ᵛcame in the press behind, *and* touched His ᵍgarment. 28 For she said, "If I may touch but His ᵍclothes, I shall be ˢwhole." 29 And straightway the fountain of her ᵍblood was dried up; and she ᵏfelt in *her* ˣbody that she ᵛwas **healed** ᶠof *that* ᵍplague.

c. concerning.

s. σωθήσομαι.
f. ἀπό.
k. ἔγνω.

s. saved.
f. of *or* from.
k. knew.

30-32. ‖LUKE 8. 45, 46.
p. δύναμιν.

30 And ˣJesus, immediately ᵛknowing in Himself that ᵖᶜvirtue ᵛhad gone out of Him, ᵛturned Him about in the press, *and* said, "Who touched My ᵍclothes?" 31 And His ˣdisciples said *unto* Him, "Thou seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest Thou, 'Who touched Me'?" 32 And He ⁻looked round about to see her that ᵛhad done this thing.

p. power.

33. ‖LU. 8. 47.
o. ἐπί.

33 But the woman, ᵛfearing and trembling, ᵛknowing what ⁻was done ᵒin her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

o. on.

34. ‖MAT. 9. 22. LUKE 8. 48.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.

34 And He said *unto* her, "Daughter, thy ˣfaith hath ˢmade thee whole; ᴵgo ⁱin peace, and ᴵbe whole ᶠof thy ᵍplague."

s. saved thee.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from.

35. ‖LUKE 8. 49.
t. διδάσκαλον.

35 ᵛWHILE He yet spake, there ᴵcame from the **ruler of the synagogue's** *house certain* ᵛwhich said, "Thy ˣ**daughter** ᵛis dead: why troublest thou the ᵗMaster any further?"

t. Teacher.

36, 37. ‖LUKE 8. 50.
b. δὲ...εὐθέως.
o. οὐδένα.

36 ᵇAs soon as ˣJesus ᵛheard the word ᵛthat was spoken, He saith *unto* the ruler of the synagogue, "ᴵBe not afraid, only ᴵbelieve." 37 And He suffered no ᵒman to ᵛfollow Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

b. But immediately...having heard.
o. no one.

38-43. ‖MAT. 9. 23-26. LUKE 8. 51-56.
i. εἰς.
a. θορυβεῖσθε.
y. παιδίον.
s. καθεύδει.
t. παραλαμβάνει.

38 And He cometh ⁱto the **house** of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth *the* tumult, and ᵛthem that wept and ᵛwailed greatly. 39 And ᵛwhen He was come in, He saith *unto* them, "Why make ye ᵃthis ado, and weep? the ʸdamsel ᵛis not dead, but ˢsleepeth." 40 And they ⁻laughed Him to scorn. But ᵛwhen He had put them all out, He ᵗtaketh the father and the mother of the ʸdamsel, and them that were with Him, and entereth in where the ʸdamsel ⁻was lying. 41 And ᵛHe took the ʸdamsel by the hand, *and* ᴵsaid *unto* her, "**Talitha cumi**;" which is, being interpreted, "ˣDamsel, I say *unto* thee, ᵛarise." 42 And straightway the **damsel arose**, and ⁻walked; for she ⁻was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. 43 And He charged them ᵐ≡straitly that ⁿno man ᵛshould know ᵗit; and commanded *that something* ᵛshould be given her to ᵛeat.

i. into.
a. a tumult.
y. young child.
s. *or* did not die.
s. sleepeth, *Gr.* katheudi.
-l. were laughing.
t. taketh with *Him*.
ᴵs. saith.
m. much.
n. no one.
t. this.

m. πολλά.
n. μηδείς.
t. τοῦτο.

1. ‖MAT. 13. 53, 54.

6 AND He went out from thence, and came into **His own ⁻country**: and His ˣdisciples follow Him.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 13. 54-57. *See also* Luke 4. 16-30.

2 And ᵛwhen *the* **sabbath** *day* was come, He began to ᴵteach in the **synagogue**: and many hearing *Him* ⁻were astonished, saying, "From whence hath this *man* these things? and what ˣwisdom *is this* which ᵛis given *unto* Him, that even such mighty works are wrought by His ᵍhands? 3 Is not this **the carpenter**, the son of Mary, ᴬᵃ *the* brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not His ˣsisters here with us?" And they ⁻were ˢoffended at Him.

ᴬa. δέ.

ᴬa. and.

s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο ἐν.

s. stumbled.

27 Of Jesus, ℵ¹AC²DEFGHKLMSUVΠ.—Of the things concerning Jesus, ℵ¹BC¹Δ. 33 In her, AEF$^{\text{wetst.}}$GHKMSUV(Δ)Π.—To her, ℵDCDL. 36 As soon as Jesus, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ. —But Jesus, ℵDDLΔ. Heard . . . He saith, ℵ¹ACDEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Having overheard . . . saith, ℵ¹BLΔ. 38 He cometh, EGHKLMSUVΠ.—They come, ℵACDFΔ. 40 Lying, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLΔ. 41 Cumi, ADEFGHKSUVΔΠ. —Cum, ℵBCLM. 42 And they were, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And straightway they were, ℵBCLΔ. CHAP. VI. 1 Came, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Departed, D.—Cometh, ℵBCLΔ. 2 Many, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Most, DL. Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—This one, ℵBCLΔ. That even, (C¹DK)U(Tre.)(H).—And, ℵABC²EFGHLMSU(Tis.)VΔ.

A.D. 31 (35). 4. MAT. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
e. εἰ μή.

4 But [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "A prophet is not without_honour, [e]but in his_own [x]country, and among [x]his_own_kin, and in his_own [x]house."

e. except.

5, 6. MAT. 13. 58.

5 And He ¬could there ·do no mighty_work, save that He_·⊥laid *His* ¬hands upon a few sick_folk, *and* healed *them*. 6 And He_¬marvelled because_of their ¬unbelief. And He_¬went round about the villages, teaching.

7–9. MAT. 10. 5–10. LUKE 9. 1–3.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
c. χαλκόν.
z. ζώνην.

7 AND He_'called_unto *Him* **the twelve**, and began to_'**send** them **forth** by_two and_two; and ¬gave them [a]power over_[σ]unclean [σ]spirits; 8 and **commanded** them that they 'should_take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no [c]money in *their* [g]¬purse: 9 but *be* ⊥shod_with sandals; and not ·put_on two coats.

'c. calleth.
a. authority.
c. copper.
g. girdle.

10. MAT. 10. 11–15. LUKE 9. 4, 5.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
t. αὐτοῖς.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἤ.

10 And He_said *unto*_them, "In_what_place soever ye_·enter into a house, there 'abide till ye_·depart from_that_place. 11 And [≡]whosoever ·shall not receive you, nor ·hear you, ⊥when_ye_depart thence, ·shake_off the **dust** ¬under your [σ]feet for a testimony [t]against_them. [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_Sodom [o]and Gomorrha in *the* day of_judgment, than for_that [x]city."

t. to_them.
a. Amen.
o. or.

12. LUKE 9. 6.
13. James 5. 14.
d. δαιμόνια.

12 And they_·⊥**went_out**, *and* ¬preached that *men* ·should_repent. 13 And they_¬cast_out many [d]devils, and ¬anointed with _oil many that_were_sick, and ¬healed *them*.

d. demons.

A.D. 32 (36). 14. MAT. 14. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 7–9.
b. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.
15. MAT. 16. 14.

14 AND [x]king **Herod heard** *of Him;* (for His [x]name [b]was spread_abroad:) and he_said, "That John the Baptist was_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead, and therefore [x]mighty_works do_shew_forth_themselves in him." 15 Others said, "That it_is [e]Elias." And others said, "That it_is a prophet, or as one of_the prophets." 16 But ·⊥when [x]Herod heard *thereof*, he_said, "It is John, whom Ɨ beheaded: ɦe ·'is_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead."

b. became.
f. from_among *the* dead.
e. Elijah.

A.D. 30 (31). 17. MAT. 14. 3, 5. LUKE 3. 19, 20. 18. Lev. 18. 16, 20.
d. ἤθελεν.
r. δίκαιον.
k. συνετήρει.

17 For [x]Herod himself ·⊥had_sent_forth *and* laid_hold_upon ¬**John**, and **bound** him in [x]prison for Herodias' sake, his [σ]brother Philip's ¬wife: for he_had_married her. 18 For [x]John had_said *unto*_[x]Herod, "It_is not lawful for_thee to_'have thy [σ]brother's ¬wife." 19 Therefore [x]Herodias ¬had_a_quarrel against _him, and [d]would have_killed him; but she_could not: 20 for [x]Herod ¬feared ¬John, ⊥knowing that he *was* a [r]just man and a holy, and [k]¬observed him; and ·⊥when_he_heard him, he_¬did many_things, and ¬heard him gladly.

d. desired_to.
r. *or* righteous.
k. *or* kept, *or* guarded.

A.D. 32 (36). 21. MAT. 14. 6–9. *See* Gen. 40. 20.
g. μεγιστᾶσιν.
a. καὶ τοῖς.
c. χιλιάρχοις.
r. συνανακειμένοις.

21 And ·⊥when a convenient day was_come, that Herod on_his [x]birthday ¬made a supper to_his [x][g]lords, [a]^ [c]high_captains, and [x]chief [m]*estates* of_[σ]Galilee; 22 and ·⊥when the **daughter** of_the_said [σ]**Herodias** came_in, and ·⊥danced, and ·⊥pleased [x]Herod and [x]⊥them_that [r]sat_with *him*, the king said *unto*_the damsel, "·Ask_of me whatsoever thou_'wilt, and I_will_give *it* thee."

g. great_men.
a. and to the.
c. chiliarchs, commanders of a thousand men.
m. *men.*
r. reclined_with.

4 1st But, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, ℵBCLΔ. 8 Scrip, bread, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBCLΔ. 9 Not put on, D²(L)Σ[H]¹.—Put ye not on, ℵA(B¹CD)EFGH(K)MUVΔΠ². 11 And whosoever shall not receive you, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—C¹ reads in the singular.—And what place soever shall not receive you, ℵBLΔ(Gr.). Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 14 He said, ℵACEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—They said, ED. The baptist, DS.—The baptizer, ℵABCEFGHKLMUVΔΠ. 15 1st Others, FMUV.—G *omits* others said, That it is Elias.—And others, ℵABCDEHKLSΔΠ. Or as one, Δ.—*Omit* or, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΠ. 16 It is John, whom I beheaded; he is risen, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—John, whom I beheaded, he is risen, BDLΔ.—ℵ *reads thus*, he whom I beheaded, this John, is risen. From the dead, A(C)D(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 20 Did many things, ACDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Hesitated much, ℵBL. 22 And pleased, AC³DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—She pleased, ℵBC¹L. The king, C³DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And the king, ℵ(A)BC¹LΔ.

A.D. 32 (36). 23. *See* Est. 5. 3, 6; 7. 2.

f. ἐξ αὐτῆς.
o. ἐπί.
d. πίνακι.
b. γενόμενος.
w. οὐκ ἠθέλησεν.

23 And he-sware *unto*-her, "Whatsoever thou-shalt-ask-of me, I-will-give *it* thee, unto *the* half of-my [σ]kingdom." 24 And she went-forth, *and* said *unto*-her [x]mother, "What shall-I-ask?" And she said, "The **head** of-**John the Baptist**." 25 And she came-in straightway with haste unto the king, *and* asked, saying, I-will that thou-give me [f]by and-by [o]in a [d]charger the head of-John the Baptist." 26 And the king [b]was exceeding-sorry; *yet* for *his* [=]oath's sake, and *for their-sakes* [r]which [r]sat-with *him*, he [w]would not [o]reject her.

f. forthwith.
o. on.
d. *or* dish.
b. became.
r. reclined.
w. was not willing to.

27-29. ‖MAT. 14. 10-12.
l. σπεκουλάτωρα.
m. μνημείῳ.

27 And immediately the king sent an [l]executioner, *and* commanded his [r]head to-be-brought: and he went *and* **beheaded** him in the prison, 28 and brought his [r]head [o]in a [d]charger, and gave it to-the damsel: and the damsel gave it to-her [x]mother. 29 And when his [x]disciples heard *of it*, they-came and took-up his [r]corpse, and laid it in a [m]tomb.

l. a life-guards-man.
m. memorial tomb.

30. ‖LUKE 9, 10.
w. ὅσα.

30 AND the **apostles** [g]**gathered**-themselves-together unto [r]Jesus, and told Him all-things, both [w=]what they-had-done, and [w=]what they-had-taught.

w. whatsoever.

31. 32. ‖MAT. 14. 13. LUKE 9. 10. JOHN 6. 1-4.
op. ηὐκαίρουν.

31 And He-said *unto*-them, "Come ye yourselves **apart** into a desert place, and [g]rest a-while:" for there-were many [x=]coming and [x=]going, and they-had no [op]leisure so-much-as to-eat. 32 And they-departed into a desert place by [x]ship privately.

op. opportunity.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 14. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 11. JOHN 6. 5.
m. ὄχλοι.
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
fr. ἀπό.

33 And the [m=]people saw them departing, and many [r]knew Him, and ran afoot thither [fr]out-of all [σ]cities, and outwent them, and came-together *unto*-Him. 34 And [x]**Jesus**, when-He-came-out, saw much people, and was-moved-with-compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He-began to-[g]teach them many-things.

m. multitudes.
r. recognised.
fr. from.

35. ‖MAT. 14. 15. LUKE 9. 12. JOHN 6. 5, 6.
h. ὥρας.
a. πολλῆς γενομένης.

35 And when *the* [h]day was now [a]far-spent, His [x]**disciples** came *unto*-Him, *and* [g]said, "This-is a desert [x]place, and now *the* [h]time *is* [a]far-passed: 36 send them away, that they-may-go into the country round-about, and *into-the* villages, *and* buy themselves bread: for they-have nothing to-eat."

h. hour.
a. advanced.

37. ‖MAT. 14. 16-18. LUKE 9. 13, 14. JOHN 6. 7-9.
Ab. δέ.

37 [Ab] He answered *and* said *unto*-them, "Give ye them to-eat." And they-say *unto*-Him, "Shall-we go *and* buy two hundred [t]pennyworth of-bread, and give them to-eat?" 38 [Ab] He saith *unto*-them, "How-many **loaves** have-ye? go and see." And when-they-knew, they-say, "**Five**, and **two fishes**."

Ab. But.
t. *The Roman penny is about* 7½*d.*

39. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. LUKE 9. 14-17. JNO. 6. 10-13.
r. ἀνακλῖναι.
i. εἰς.
s. ἐχορτάσθησαν.
h. κοφίνους.
f. ἀπό.

39 And He-commanded them to-make all [r]sit-down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they-sat-down in-ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And when-He-had-taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He-looked-up [i]to [r]heaven, *and* blessed, and brake the loaves, and [-]gave *them* to-His [x]disciples to set-before them; and the two fishes divided-He among-*them*-all. 42 And they-did all eat, and were-[s]filled. 43 And they-took-up **twelve** [h]**baskets** full of-*the*-fragments, and [f]of the fishes.

r. recline.
i. into.
-g. was-giving.
s. satisfied.
h. hand-baskets.
f. from.

24 Shall I ask? EFHKMSUVΓΠ.—Should I ask? NABCDGLΔ. Baptist, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—The baptizer, NBLΔ. 26 Sat with Him, NAC²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Were at table, BC¹(?)LΔ. 27 His head to be brought, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—*Him* to bring his head, NDCΔ. 30 Both, AFGHKMSUΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDELVΔ. 31 Said, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Saith, NBCLΔ. 33 Knew Him, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* Him, BD.—Them *for* Him, NAKLMUΔΠ. And came together unto Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ.—Out of all cities, and came together there, D. 34 Jesus . . . saw, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He saw, NBL. 35 Said, NBLΔ.—Say, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ. 36 Themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Themselves something to eat, LD(Gr.)LΔ.—Victuals, something they may eat, ℵ. 38 And see, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and. NBEL.

A.D. 32 (36).

44 And they ᵛ⊥that_did_eat_of the loaves ⌐were about **five_thousand** men.

45. MAT. 14. 22, 23. JOHN 6. 14–17.

45 AND straightway He_constrained His ⌜disciples to_ᵛget into the ship, and to_ᴵgo ᵘto the **other_side** before unto Bethsaida, while ℌᵉ ᵛsent_away the ᵐpeople. 46 And ᵛ⊥when_He_had_sent them away, He_departed into *a* ˣmountain to_ᵛpray.

u. εἰς.
m. ὄχλον.
u. unto.
m. multitude.
ˣm. the mountain.

47. MAT. 14. 24–33. JOHN 6. 17–21.

47 And ᵛ⊥when even was_come, the ship ⌐was in *the* midst of_the sea, and ℌᵉ alone on the land. 48 And He_saw them toiling in ˣrowing; for the wind ⌐was contrary *unto*_them: and about *the* fourth watch of_the night **He_cometh** unto them, **walking upon the sea,** and ⌐would ᵛhave_passed_by_them. 49 But ᵛ⊥when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they_supposed it_ᴵ⁰had_been a ᵖspirit, and cried_out: 50 for they all saw Him, and were_troubled. And immediately He_talked with them, and saith *unto*_them, "ᴵBe_of_good_cheer: ⁱit is Ἐ; ᴵbe not afraid." 51 And He_went_up unto them into the ship; and the **wind ceased.**

p. φάντασμα.
i. ἐγώ εἰμι.
p. phantom *or* apparition.
i. Ἐ am.

51. MAT. 14. 33.

And they_⌐were sore **amazed** in themselves beyond measure, and ⌐wondered. 52 For they_ᵘconsidered not *the miracle* ᶜof the loaves: for their ˣheart ⌐was ⁼hardened.

u. συνῆκαν.
c. ἐπὶ τοῖς.
u. understood.
c. *or* concerning.

53–56. MAT. 14. 34–36.

53 AND ᵛ⊥when_they_had_passed_over, they_came into the land of_**Gennesaret,** and drew_to_the_shore. 54 And ᵛ⊥when they were_come out_of the ship, straightway they_ʳknew Him, 55 *and* ᵛ⊥ran_through that whole ⌜region_round_about, *and* began to_ᴵcarry_about ᵒin ˣbeds ⌜⊥those_that were **sick,** where they_⌐heard He_ᴵwas. 56 And whithersoever He_⌐entered, into villages, or ⁼country, they_⌐laid the sick in the ᵐstreets, and ⌐besought Him that they_ᵛmight_touch if_it_were_but the ᶠborder of_His ˢgarment: and as_many_as ⌐touched Him ⌐were_ˢ**made_whole.**

r. ἐπιγνόντες.
o. ἐπί.
m. ἀγοραῖς.
f. κρασπέδου.
s. ἐσώζοντο.
r. recognised.
o. on.
⌐e. was_entering, etc.
m. market_places.
f. fringe.
s. saved.

1, 2. MAT. 15. 1, 2.

7 THEN ᴵcame_together *unto*_Him the **Pharisees,** and certain of_the scribes, ᵛ⊥which_came from Jerusalem. 2 And ᵛ⊥when_they_saw some of_His ᵍdisciples ᵗeat bread with_**defiled,** that is_to_say with_unwashen, **hands,** they_found_fault.

c. πυγμῇ.
b. βαπτίσωνται.
e. βαπτισμούς.
a. καί.
co. κλινῶν.
c. *or* carefully, *or* to the wrist *or* elbow.
b. bathe.
e. entire_washing.
a. and.
co. couches, *for reclining at table.*

5. MAT. 15. 1, 2.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they_ᵛwash *their* ⌜hands ᶜoft, ᴵeat not, holding the tradition of_the elders. 4 And *when they come* from *the* market, except they_ᵇᵛwash, they_ᴵeat not. And many other_things there_be, which they_*have*_received to_ᴵhold, *as the* ᵉwashing of_cups, and pots, ᴧᵃ brazen_vessels, and of_ᶜᵒtables.

5 Then the Pharisees and ˣscribes ᴵasked Him, "Why walk not Thy ˣdisciples according_to the **tradition of_the elders,** but eat ⌜bread with_unwashen hands?"

6–8. MAT. 15. 7–9.
6, 7. Isa. 29. 13.
b. ὁέ.
c. περί.
i. ἀπέχει.

6 ᴧᵇ He ᵛ⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "Well ᵛᴵhath Esaias prophesied ᶜof you ᵍhypocrites, as it_⌐is_written,

> 'THIS ˣPEOPLE HONOURETH ME WITH *their* ᵏLIPS,
> BUT THEIR ˣHEART ⁱIS FAR FROM ME.

ᴧb. But.
ᴊd. did Isaiah prophesy.
c. concerning.
i. is_held.

41 About, (K).—*Omit* ABDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 43 He saw, (A)EFGH(KM)SU(VX)ΓΠ.—Seeing, NBDLΔ. And about, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* and, NBLΔ. 52 And wondered, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 53 For, ADEFGHKM¹UVXΓΠ.—But, NBL M²SΔ. 55 Gennesaret, NAB²LMΓΔ. 55 Round about, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. CHAP. VII. 2 Eat, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—That they eat, NBLΔ. They found fault, (D)FKMNSUΠ.—*Omit* NABEGHLVXΓΔ. 5 Then, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—And then, Δ.—And, NBDL. Unwashen, N¹AEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Defiled, N¹BD. 6 Answered and, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

7 HOWBEIT IN-VAIN DO-THEY-WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the* COMMANDMENTS OF-MEN.'

h. κρατεῖτε.
e. βαπτισμούς.

8 For ·[1]laying-aside the commandment of-[σ]God, ye-[h]hold the tradition of-[σ]men, *as the* [e]washing of-pots and cups: and many other such like-things ye-[1]do."

h. hold-fast.
e. entire-washing.

9-13. ‖MAT. 15. 3-6.
10. EX. 20. 12; 21. 17.
r. κακολογῶν.

9 And He-said *unto*-them, "Full-well ye-[1]reject the commandment of-[σ]God, that ye-·may-keep your-own ⌜**tradition**. 10 For Moses said, '[1]HONOUR THY ⌜FATHER AND THY ⌜MOTHER;' and '[x1]WHOSO [r]CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, [1]LET-HIM-DIE THE-DEATH:' 11 but ye say, 'If a man ·shall-say to *his* [x]father or [x]mother, *It is* [a]Corban, that is-to-say, a gift, by-whatsoever thou-·mightest-be-profited by me; *he shall be free.*' 12 And ye-suffer him no-more to-·do ought for-his [x]father or his [x]mother; 13 making the word of-[σ]God of-none-effect through-your [x]tradition, which ye-*have*-delivered: and many such like-things do-ye."

r. *or* revileth, *or* speaketh-evil-of.
a. *i.e.* a consecrated-gift.
·m. *or* mightest-have-been.

14-16. ‖MAT. 15. 10, 11.
m. ὄχλον.
f. ἀπό.

14 AND ·[1]when-He-had-called all the [m]people *unto*-Him, He-said *unto*-them, "[1]Hearken *unto*-Me every-one *of you*, and [1]understand: 15 there-is nothing from-without *a* ⌜[σ]man, that entering into him can ·**defile** him; but [x1]the-things-which come-out [f]of him, those are [x1]they-that defile the man. 16 If any *man* have ears to-[1]hear, [1]let-him-hear."

m. multitude.
f. from.

17. ‖MAT. 15. 12, 15.

17 And when He-was-entered into *the* **house** from the [m]people, His [x]disciples ⌜asked Him concerning the parable.

18-23. ‖MAR. 15. 13-20.

18 And He-saith *unto*-them, "Are ye so without-understanding also? Do-ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from-without [1]entereth into the man, *it* cannot ·**defile** him; 19 because it-entereth not into his ⌜heart, but into the belly, and goeth-out into the draught, purging all ⌜meats?" 20 And He-said, "[x1]That-which cometh out-of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from-within, out-of the heart of-[σ]men, [1]proceed [x]evil [xr]thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, [≡]covetousness, [≡]wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 all these [x]evil-things come from-within, and [1]defile the man."

21. Gen. 6. 5.
r. διαλογισμοί.

r. reasonings.

24-26. ‖MAT. 15. 21, 22.
o. οὐδένα.
c. περί.
ʌb. δέ.
g. Ἑλληνίς.
d. δαιμόνιον.

24 AND from-thence ·[1]He-arose, *and* went into the **borders of-Tyre** and **Sidon**, and ·[1]entered into *a* ⌜house, *and* ⌜would-have no-[o]man ·know *it:* but He ·[1]could not ·be-hid. 25 For a *certain* **woman**, whose [x]young-daughter ⌜had an unclean spirit, ·[1]heard [c]of Him, *and* ·[1]came *and* fell at His ⌜feet: 26 ʌ[b] the woman ⌜was a [g]Greek, a **Syrophenician** by-[x]nation; and she-⌜besought Him that He-[1]would-cast-forth the [d]devil out-of her [σ]daughter.

o. no-one.
c. concerning.
ʌb. but.
g. *or* Gentile.
d. demon.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 15. 23-27.
l. κυναρίοις.
ʌe. καί.

27 But [x]Jesus said *unto*-her, "·Let the children first ·be-filled: for it-is not meet to-·take the children's ⌜bread, and to-·cast *it unto*-the [l]dogs." 28 And she answered and [1]said *unto*-Him, "Yes, Lord: yet ʌ[e] the [l]dogs under the table eat of the children's [σ]crumbs."

l. little-dogs.
ʌe. even.

8 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2mg]Π.—*Omit* NBDLΔ[1]. *As* the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do, (A)(D)E(F)GH(K)MSUVW[q]XΓ(Π)—*Omit* NBLΔ. 13 And, AEFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDΔ. 14 All the people, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—The people again, NBDLΔ. 15 Out of him, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the man, NBDLΔ. Those, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2]Π.—*Omit* NBLΔ[1]. 16 *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2]Π.—*Omit* NBLΔ[1]. 21 Adulteries, fornications, murders, (22) thefts, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Fornications, thefts, murders, (22) adulteries, NBLΔ.—Fornication, thefts, adulteries, murder, D. 24 And Sidon, NABEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* DLΔ. 25 For, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—But immediately, NB(D)LΔ. 27 But Jesus said, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And He said, NBLΔ.—And He saith, D. 28 And said.—And saith, NABEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saying, D.

A.D. 32 (36). 29. 30. ‖ MAT. 15. 28.
w. λόγον.
i. εἰς.

29 And He said *unto her*, "For this [w]saying [1]go thy way; the [d]devil [-]is gone out of thy [σ]daughter." 30 And [·-]when she was come [i]to her [-]house, she found the [d]devil [-]gone out, and *her* [-]daughter [-]laid upon the bed.

w. word.
i. into.

31, 32. ‖ MAT. 15. 29, 30.
o. ἐκ.
b. ὁρίων.

31 AND again, [·-]departing [o]from the [b]coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto the sea of [σ]Galilee, through *the* midst of the [b]coasts of Decapolis. 32 And they bring *unto* Him one that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech Him to [·]put *His* [-]hand upon him.

o. out of.
b. borders.

33-35. ‖ MAT. 15. 29, 30.
κατ' ἰδίαν.
i. εἰς.

33 And He [·-]took him aside from the multitude [κ]ρ, *and* put His [-]fingers into his [-]ears, and [·-]He spit, *and* touched his [σ]tongue; 34 and [·-]looking up [i]to [-]heaven, He sighed, and saith *unto* him, "Ephphatha," that is "[·]Be opened." 35 And straightway his [x]ears were opened, and the string of his [σ]tongue was loosed, and he [-]spake plain.

κρ. privately.
i. into.

36, 37. ‖ MAT. 15. 31.
ο. μηδενί.

36 And He charged them that they [·]should tell no [o]man: but the more [-]charged them, so much the more a great deal they [-]published *it;* 37 and [-]were beyond measure astonished, saying, "He hath done all things well: He maketh both the [≡]deaf to [1]hear, and the [≡]dumb to [1]speak."

o. no one.

1-3. ‖ MAT. 15. 32-34.
u. εἰς.
a. τις.

8 IN those [x]days *the* multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat [x]Jesus [·-]called His [-]disciples unto *Him*, *and* saith *unto* them, 2 "I have compassion on the multitude, because they [1]have now been with Me three days, and have nothing to [·]eat: 3 and if I [·]send them away fasting [u]to their own houses, they [f]will faint by the way: for divers of them [-]came from far." 4 And His [x]disciples answered Him, "From whence [f]can [a]a man [·]satisfy these *men* with bread here in *the* wilderness?" 5 And He [-]asked them, "How many loaves have [-]ye?" And they said, "Seven."

u. unto.
-c. have come.
a. any one.

6-9. ‖ MAT. 15. 35-38.
m. ὄχλῳ.
l. σπυρίδας.

6 And He commanded the [m]people to [·]sit down on the ground: and He [·-]took the seven loaves, *and* [·-]gave thanks, *and* brake, and [-]gave to His [x]disciples to [·]set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the [m]people. 7 And they [-]had a few small fishes: and He [·-]blessed, *and* commanded to [·]set them also before *them*. 8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of *the* broken *meat* that was left seven [l]baskets. 9 And they [-]that had eaten were about four thousand: and He sent them away.

m. multitude.
-was giving.
l. large baskets.

10. ‖ MAT. 15. 39.

10 AND straightway He [·-]entered into *a* [-]ship with His [σ]disciples, *and* came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

-s. the ship.

11-13. ‖ MAT. 16. 1-4.
f. παρά.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to [1]question with Him, seeking [f]of Him a sign from [σ]heaven, tempting Him.

f. from.

39 The devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—The child laid upon the bed, and the devil gone out, NEDLΔ.—The daughter laid upon the bed, and, etc., D. 31 Of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Of Tyre, He came through Sidon to, NEDLΔ. 32 And had, NEDΔ.—Who had, AEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. 35 Straightway, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d2}XΓΠ.—*Omit* NEDLW^{d1}Δ. CHAP. VIII. 1 Very great, AEFHKSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Again great, NEDGLMNΔ. Jesus calleth His disciples *unto Him*, and saith, EFGHSUVXΓ.—Having called the disciples, He saith, NABDKLMNW^{1}ΔΠ.—ABEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ *read*, His disciples. 2 With Me, NAEFGHKLMNSUVW^{d}XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 3 For divers of them came, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—And divers of them are come, NEDLΔ.—Because some also, D. 6 Commanded, ACEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Commandeth, NEDLΔ. 7 Blessed, DEGHSUVXΓ.—*Add* them, NECLMNW^{d}Δ.—These, AFKΠ. And commanded to set them also before *them*, (N^{2})Δ(DCD)EFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—He set them before *them*, N^{1}. 9 That had eaten, ACDEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—*Omit* NEDLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

a. ἀμήν.

u. εἰς.

12 And He-[4]sighed-deeply in-His [x]spirit, *and* saith, "Why doth this [x]generation seek-after a sign? [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, There-shall no sign be-given *unto*-this [x]generation." 13 And He-[4]left them, *and* [4]entering into the ship again, departed [u]to the other-side.

a. amen.

u. unto.

14-21. ‖MAT. 16. 5-12. *See* Luke 12. 1-3.

lo. ὄρτους.

s. ἑαυτῶν.

o. ἀπό.

14 NOW *the disciples* [1]had-forgotten to-[4]take [lo≡]bread, neither [1]had-they in the ship with them[s] more than one loaf. 15 And He-[1]charged them, saying, "[1]Take-heed, [1]beware [o]of the **leaven** of-the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of-Herod." 16 And they-[1]reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we-have no [lo≡]bread." 17 And [4]when [x]Jesus knew *it*, He-saith *unto*-them, "Why [1]reason-ye, because ye-have no [lo≡]bread? perceive-ye not yet, neither understand? have-ye your [1]heart yet [4]hardened? 18 Having eyes, [1]see-ye not? and having ears, hear-ye not? and

lo. loaves *of bread*.

s. themselves.

o. of, *Gr.* apo.

[4]w. And Jesus having-known *or* knowing.

19. ch. 6. 41-44.

h. κοφίνους.

20. v. 7-9.

l. σπυρίδων.

do-ye not remember? 19 When I-brake the five loaves among [1]five-thousand, how-many [h]baskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" They-say *unto*-Him, "Twelve." 20 "And when the seven among [1]four-thousand, how-many [l]baskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" And they said, "Seven." 21 And He-said *unto*-them, "How-is-it-that ye-do not understand?"

h. hand-baskets.

l. large-baskets.

u. εἰς.

i. εἰς.

22 AND He-cometh [u]to **Bethsaida**; and they-bring a **blind-man** *unto*-Him, and [1]besought Him to [4]touch him. 23 And He-[4]took the blind-man by-the hand, *and* led him out-of the town; and [4]when-He-had-spit [i]on his [1]eyes, *and* [4]put *His* [1]hands upon-him, He-[1]asked him if he-[1]saw ought. 24 And he-[4]looked-up, *and* said, "I-see [1]men as trees, walking." 25 After-that He-put *His* [1]hands again upon his [1]eyes, and made him [4]look-up: and he-was-restored, and **saw** every *man* **clearly.** 26 And He-sent him away [i]to his [1]house, saying, "Neither [4]go into the town, nor [4]tell *it* to-any in the town."

u. unto.

b. beseech.

i. into.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 16. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 18, 19.

27 AND [x]Jesus went-out, and His [x]disciples, into the towns of-**Cæsarea** [c]**Philippi**: and by the way He-[1]asked His [1]disciples, saying *unto*-them, "Whom do [x]**men** [1]**say** that I am?" 28 And they answered, "John the Baptist: but some *say*, [e]Elias; and others, One of-the prophets."

e. Elijah.

29. ‖MAT. 16. 15-17. LUKE 9. 20.

29 And He saith *unto*-them, "But whom [1]**say** ye that I am?" And [x]Peter [4]answereth *and* saith *unto*-Him, "Thou art the Christ."

30. ‖MAT. 16. 20. LUKE 9. 21.

c. περί.

30 And He-charged them that they-[1]should-tell no-[o]man [c]of Him.

o. no-one.

c. concerning.

31. ‖MAT. 16. 21. LUKE 9. 22.

b. ἀπό.

31 AND He-began to-[1]teach them, that the **Son of-[c]man** must [4][o]**suffer** many-things, and [4]be-rejected [b]of the elders, and *of the* chief-priests, and scribes, and [4]be-**killed**, and after three days [4][o]**rise-again**.

b. *or* by.

18 Entering into the ship, (AEFG)HK(M)N(S)U(VX)ΓΠ.—Embarking, NBCLΔ. 16 Saying, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBD. *It is* because we have, NACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Because they had, B(D). 17 Jesus knew, $\aleph^1$ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔ^2.—He knew. $\aleph^1$BΔ^1. Your heart yet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* yet, NBCD(Gr.)LNΔ. 20 And when, (S)ADEFGHKMSUVXΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* and, BL.—And when also, CX. Said, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Say, $\aleph$.—Say unto Him, EDLΔ. 21 How, ALDEFGHMNSUVXΓ.—*Omit* NCKLΔΠ. Is it that ye do not, EFGHSVΓ.—Do ye not yet, NACD(Gr.)KLMNUXΔΠ. 22 He cometh, $\aleph^1$AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They come, $\aleph^1$BCDLΔ. 23 Led, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Brought, NBCL(Δ). 24 I see men as trees, walking, c^2DM^{mg}.—I see men, for I see them walking as trees, NABC^1EFGHKLM^{txt}NSUVXΓΔΠ. 25 Made him look up, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He began to look up, D.—He saw distinctly, NBC^1LΔ.—He saw, c^2. Every man, AC^2EFGHKM(Tre.)NSUVXΓΠ.—All things, NBC^1(D)LM(Tis.)Δ. 27 Unto them, $\aleph^1$ABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^2$DLΔ. 28 Answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Told him saying, NBC^1LΔ.—Answered Him saying, D.—*Omit* saying, c^2. 29 He saith unto them, AC^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He asked them, NBC^1DLΔ. And Peter, $\aleph$(A)CDEFGHKM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL.

A.D. 32 (36).
32, 33. ‖ MAT. 16. 22, 23.
w. τὸν λόγον.
g. Ὕπαγε ὀπίσω.
m. φρονεῖς.

34-37. ‖ MAT. 16. 24-26. LUKE 9. 23-25.
m. ὄχλον.
d. θέλει.
35. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.
so. ψυχήν.

38. ‖ MAT. 16. 27. LUKE 9. 26.

1. ‖ MAT. 16. 28. LUKE 9. 27. 2 PET. 1. 16-18.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
i. ἐν.

2, 3. ‖ MAT. 17. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 28, 29.
g. στίλβοντα.

4. ‖ MAT. 17. 3. LUKE 9. 30, 31.

5-7. ‖ MAT. 17. 4. LUKE 9. 32-35.
r. Ῥαββί.
b. σκηνάς.
c. ἐγένετο.

8. ‖ MAT. 17. 8. LUKE 9. 36.
o. οὐδένα.

9, 10. ‖ MAT. 17. 9. LUKE 9. 36.
n. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.
w. τὸν λόγον.

11-13. ‖ MAT. 17. 10-13.

32 And He spake *that* w saying openly. And x**Peter** took Him, *and* began to rebuke Him. 33 But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He **rebuked** xPeter, saying, "g Get thee behind Me, s Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men."

34 AND when He had called the m people unto *Him* with His xdisciples *also*, He said *un*to them, "Whosoever d will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his **cross**, and follow Me. 35 For whosoever d will save his l life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his l life for My sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. 36 For what shall it **profit** a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own so soul? 37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his so soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be **ashamed** of Me and of My words in this xadulterous and sinful xgeneration; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

9 AND He said *un*to them, "a Verily I say *un*to you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall n not taste of death, till they have seen the **kingdom** of God come i with power."

2 AND after six days xJesus taketh with Him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a **high mountain** apart by themselves: and He was **transfigured** before them. 3 And His x raiment became g shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white *them*.

4 And there appeared *un*to them e**Elias** with **Moses**: and they were talking with xJesus.

5 And xPeter answered *and* said to xJesus, "r Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three b**tabernacles**; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for e Elias." 6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there e was a **cloud** that overshadowed them: and a **voice** came out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY xBELOVED xSON; HEAR HIM."

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no o man any more, save **Jesus only** with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, He **charged** them that they should tell n no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen f from *the* dead. 10 And they kept *that* w saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from *the* dead should mean.

11 AND they asked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that e**Elias** must first come?" 12 And He answered *and* told them, "e Elias verily cometh first, *and* restoreth all things; and how

w. the word.
g. Get thee hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
m. mindest.
m. multitude.
d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchē.
s. *or* shall have lost.
s. shall have gained.
so. soul, psuchē.
a. Amen.
n. in no wise.
i. in.
g. glistering.
e. Elijah.
r. Rabbi.
b. *or* booths.
e. came.
o. no one.
n. no one.
f. from among.
w. the word.
e. Elijah.

35 Saying, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—And saith, NBCLΔ. 31 Whosoever, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—If any one, NBC¹DLΔ. Come, NABC²KLΓΠ.—Follow, C¹DEFGHMSUVX. 35 Lose his life, NABC¹LΔ.—Lose his own life, C²EFGHKMSUVXΠ. The same, C²EFGHM^mgSUVΓ.—*Omit* NABC¹DKLM¹XΔΠ. 36 Shall it profit, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Doth it profit, NBL. 37 Or, ACD²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—For, NBLΔ. Shall a man give, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Giveth a man, NBL. CHAP. IX. 3 As snow, AD(Gr)EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Can white, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Can thus white, NBCLNΔ. 5 Said, D.—Saith, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. 6 Say, A(C³)DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answer, NBC¹LΔ. Were, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Became, NBCDLΔ. 7 A voice came, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—There was a voice, NBCLΔ. Saying, ADL(Δ).—*Omit* NBCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. 11 Say, ABCDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* the Pharisees and, NL. 12 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Verily, NABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* DL.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐπί.
13. Mat. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.

it-⌐is-written °of the Son of-⁵man, that He-'must-suffer many-things, and 'be-set-at-nought. 13 But I-say *unto*-you, That ᵉElias ⌐is ᵃindeed come, and they 'have-done *unto*-Him ≡whatsoever they-listed, ᵃᶜas it-is-⌐written °of Him."

o. of, *Gr.* epi.
⌐i. hath also come.
a. also.
d. did.
ac. according-as.

14. ‖Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
u. πρός.
m. ὄχλος.

14 AND '⊥when-He-came ᵘto *His* ⌐**disciples**, He-saw a great **multitude** about them, and *the* scribes questioning-with them. 15 And straightway all the ᵐpeople, '⊥when-they-beheld Him, were-greatly-amazed, and running-to *Him* ⌐saluted Him. 16 And He-asked the scribes, "What question-ye with them?".

u. unto.
m. multitude.

17, 18. ‖Mat. 17. 14-16. Luke 9. 38-40.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

17 And one of the multitude '⊥answered *and* said, "ᵗMaster, I-*have*-brought unto Thee my ⌐son, ⊥which-hath a **dumb spirit**; 18 and wheresoever ⁱhe-'taketh him, ⁱhe-'teareth him: and he-foameth, and gnasheth with-his ⌐teeth, and pineth-away: and I-spake to-Thy ˣdisciples that they-'should-cast ⁱhim out; and they-could not.

t. Teacher.
i. it.

19, 20. ‖Mat. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41, 42.
b, διέξομαι.
c. ἐσπάραξεν.

19 He '⊥answereth him, *and* saith, "O-faithless generation, how long ᵇshall-I-be-with you? how long shall-I-ᵇsuffer you? ⁱbring him unto Me." 20 And they-brought him unto Him: and '⊥when-he-saw Him, straightway the spirit ᶜtare him; and he-'⊥fell on the ground, *and* ⌐wallowed foaming.

b. *or* bear-with.
c. *or* convulsed.

21 And He-asked his ⌐**father**, "How long is-it ago since this ⌐came *unto*-him?" And he said, "Of-a-child. 22 And ofttimes it-*hath*-cast him ᴧᵇ into *the* fire, and into *the* waters, to 'destroy him: but if Thou-ⁱcanst-do any-thing, '⊥have-compassion on us, *and* 'help us." 23 ᴧᵇᵘ ˣJesus said *unto*-him, "ˣIf thou-ⁱcanst 'believe, all-things *are* possible to-ˣ⊥him-that believeth." 24 And straightway the father of-the ʸchild '⊥cried-out, *and* said with tears, "Lord, I-believe; ⁱhelp-Thou mine ˣunbelief."

⌐c. hath-come.
ᴧb. both.
ᴧbu. But.
y. young-child.

ᴧb. καί.
ᴧbu. δέ.
y. παιδίου.

25-27. ‖Mat. 17. 18. Lu. 9. 42.
m. ὄχλος.
c. σπαράξαν.
ma. πολλά.
be. ἐγένετο.

25 When ˣJesus '⊥saw that *the* ᵐpeople ⁱcame-running-together, He-rebuked the foul ˣspirit, saying *unto*-ⁱhim, "*Thou* ˣdumb and deaf ˣspirit, I charge thee, 'come out-of him, and 'enter no-more into him." 26 And *the spirit* '⊥cried, and ᶜ'⊥rent him ᵐᵃ≡sore, *and* **came-out** *of him:* and he ᵇᵉwas as one-dead; insomuch-that many ⁱsaid, "He 'is-dead." 27 But ˣJesus '⊥took him by-the-hand, *and* lifted him up; and he-arose.

m. a multitude.
i. it.
c. *or* convulsed.
ma. many-times.
be. became.

28, 29. ‖Mat. 17. 19-21.
b. ἐν.

28 And '⊥when He was-come into *the* **house**, His ˣ**disciples** ⌐asked Him privately, "Why could not ὡς 'cast ⁱhim out?" 29 And He-said *unto*-them, "This ˣkind can 'come-forth ᵇby nothing, but ᵇby prayer and fasting."

b. by, *Gr.* en.

30-32. ‖Mat. 17. 22, 23. Luke 9. 43-45.
d. παραδίδοται.

30 AND '⊥they-departed thence, *and* ⌐passed **through** ⁵**Galilee**; and He-would not that any *man* 'should-know *it*. 31 For He-⌐taught His ⌐disciples, and said *unto*-them, "The Son of-⁵man is-ᵈdelivered into *the* hands of-men, and they-ᵗshall-kill Him; and '⊥after-that-He-is-**killed**, He-ᵗshall-**rise** the third day." 32 But they ⌐understood not *that* ⌐saying, and ⌐were-afraid to-'ask Him.

d. delivered-up.

33, 34. ‖Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.
t. εἰς.
d. διελέχθησαν.

33 AND He-came ᵗto **Capernaum**: and '⊥being in the house He-⌐asked them, "What was-it that ye-⌐ᵈdisputed among your-

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
⌐d. were-discussing *or* reasoning.

14 He came, He saw, ACDEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They came, they saw, ℵBLΔ. 16 The scribes, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Them, ℵBDLΔ. 17 Answered and said, AEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answered Him, ℵBDLΔ. 19 1st Him, C^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ^2.—Them, ℵABDLΔΠ^1. 23 Believe, AC^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1LΔ. 24 And, ℵ^1ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^1BLΔ. With tears, A^2C^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵA^1BC^1LΔ. Lord, C^2EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC^1DL. 26 Many, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Most, ℵABLΔ. 29 And fasting, ℵ^1ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^1B. 31 The third day, AC^2EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, ℵBC^1DLΔ. 33 He came, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—They came, ℵB(D). Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. Among yourselves, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL.

selves [b]by the way?" [34] But they [t]held_their_peace: for [b]by the way they_had_disputed among themselves, who *should be the* [g]**greatest.**

[35] And [t]He_sat_down, *and* called the twelve, and saith *unto*_them, "If any *man* [l]desire to_be first, *the same* shall_be last of_all, and [m]servant of_all." [36] And [t]He_took a [l]**child,** *and* set him in *the* midst of_them: and [t]when_He_had_taken him in_His_arms, He_said *un*to_them, [37] "Whosoever [s]shall_receive one of_[c]such [li]children [i]in My [x]name, receiveth Me: and whosoever [s]shall_receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him [t]that_sent Me."

[38] AND [x]John answered Him, saying, "[t]Master, we_saw one casting_out [d]devils in_Thy [x]name, [w]and_he followeth not us: and we_**forbad** him, because he_followeth not us." [39] But [x]Jesus said, "[l]Forbid him not: for there_is no_[o]man which [s]shall_do a [m]miracle in My [x]name, that [s]can [q]lightly [s]speak_evil_of Me. [40] For he_that is not against [y]us is on [yo]our part. [41] For whosoever [s]shall_give you a cup of_water to_drink in My [x]name, because ye_belong_to Christ, [a]verily I_say unto_you, he_shall [n]not [s]lose his [r]reward.

[42] "And whosoever [s]shall_[s]**offend** one of *these* [c]little_ones [c][t]that believe [i]in Me, it_is better for_him that a millstone [l]were_hanged about his [r]neck, and he_[t]were_cast into the sea.

[43] "And if thy [x]**hand** [s][l]offend thee, [s]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[s]enter into [r]life maimed, than having [r]two hands to_[s]go into [g][r]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [44] where their [x]**worm** [l]dieth not, and the **fire** [l]is not quenched.

[45] "And if thy [x]**foot** [s][l]offend thee, [s]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[s]enter halt into [r]life, than having [r]two feet to_be_cast into [g][r]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [46] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[47] "And if thine [x]**eye** [s][l]offend thee, [s]pluck it out: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[s]enter into the kingdom of [c]God with_one_eye, than having two eyes to_[s]be_cast into [g][r]hell [c]fire: [48] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[49] "For every_one [s]shall_be_salted with_fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE [s]SHALL_BE_SALTED WITH_SALT. [50] [x]**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt [b][s]have_lost his_saltness, wherewith [s]will_ye_season it? [l]Have salt in yourselves, and [l]have_peace one with_another."

10 AND [t]He_arose from_thence, *and* cometh into the [b]coasts of [c]**Judæa** by the farther_side of_[c]Jordan: and *the* [m][=]people resort unto Him again, and, as He_[=][w]was_wont, He_[t]taught them again.

[37] Shall receive Me, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Receiveth Me, (א)BL. [38] And John answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—John spake to, NBLΔ. And he followeth not us, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Because he followeth not us, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* DX.—Because he followed not us, NBΔ.—Because he followeth not with us, L. [40] Us, our, NBCD.—Us, your, L.—You, our, UX.—You, your, ADEFGHKMNSVΓΠ. [41] In My name, because, א[1]C[3]DEFGHMSUVXΓΔΠ[2].—By reason that, א[4]ABC[1]ELNΠ[1]. [42] *These* little ones, EFGHKM[1]SUVXΓΠ.—These little ones, NABCDLM[2]NΔ. In Me, ABC[3]EFGHKLMNSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NC[1]DΔ. A millstone, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—A great millstone, א[1]C[1]L. (Literally, a millstone turned by an ass, *ὀνικὸς*. So Matt. xviii. 6, where all critics agree as to the reading; and all MSS., except L which reads *λίθος μυλικὸς*, and Z which now reads *μύλος . . . υλικὸς*.) [44] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [47] Into the fire that never shall be quenched, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire, F.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [46] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [47] Fire, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire that is not quenched, F.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. [49] And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. CHAP. X. [1] By the farther side, AEFHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And the farther side, NBC[1]L.—Beyond Jordan, C[3]DGΔ. The people, D.—Multitudes, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVΓΔΠ.—The multitudes, X.

A.D. 32 (36).
2-4. ‖MAT. 19. 3.

2 AND the Pharisees ·[1]came_to_Him, *and* asked Him, "Is it_lawful for_a_man to_·**put_away** *his* wife?" tempting Him.
3 And He ·[1]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "What did Moses command you?" 4 And they said, "Moses suffered to_·write a bill of_divorcement, and to_·put_*her*_away."

4. Deut. 24. 1. MAT. 5. 31, 32.

5-9. ‖MAT. 19. 4-9.
6. Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2.
7. Gen. 2. 24. *Sept.* 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
t. οἱ.
c. ἔσονται... εἰς.
y. συνέζευξεν.

5 And [x]Jesus ·[1]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "For the hardness of_your heart he_wrote you this [r]precept. 6 But from *the* beginning of_*the*_creation [x]God made them [r]male and [r]female. 7 For this cause [t]shall a man leave his [r]father and [r]mother, and [t]cleave to his [r]wife; 8 and [t]they twain shall_be[c] one flesh: so_then they_are no_more twain, but one flesh. 9 What therefore [x]God *hath* [y]joined_together, [l]let not man put_asunder."

t. the.
c. become.
y. yoked_together.

10-12. ‖MAT. 19. 9-12.
c. περί.
12. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

10 And in the **house** His [x]disciples asked Him again [c]of the same *matter*. 11 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Whosoever ·shall_put_away his [r]wife, and ·marry another, committeth_adultery against her. 12 And if a woman ·shall_put_away her [r]husband, and ·be_married to_another, she_committeth_adultery."

c. concerning.

13-16. ‖MAT. 19. 13-15. LUKE 18. 15-17.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

13 AND they [r]**brought** young_**children** to_Him, that He_should_touch them: and *His* [x]disciples [r]rebuked [x]·[1]those_that brought *them*. 14 But ·[1]when [x]Jesus saw *it*, He_was_much_displeased, and said *unto*_them, "·[l]Suffer the little_children to_[l]come unto Me, and [l]forbid them not: for of [σ]such is the kingdom of_[σ]God. 15 [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever ·shall not receive the kingdom of_[σ]God as a little_child, he ·shall [n]not enter therein." 16 And ·[1]He_took them up_in_His_arms, [1]put *His* [r]hands upon them, *and* [r]blessed them.

a. Amen.
·s. *or* shall_not have_received.
n. in no_wise.
[1]p. putting.

A.D. 33 (37).
17. ‖MAT. 19. 16. LUKE 18. 18.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

17 AND [1]when He was_gone_forth into *the* way, *there came* one ·[1]running, and ·[1]kneeled to_Him, *and* [r]asked Him, "**Good** [t]**Master**, what [t]shall_I_do that I_·may_inherit eternal life?"

t. Teacher.

18, 19. ‖MAT. 19. 17-19. LUKE 18. 19, 20.
19. Ex. 20. 12-16.

18 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [x]God. 19 Thou_[d]knowest the commandments, '[d]·Do not commit_adultery, ·Do not kill, ·Do not steal, ·Do not bear_false_witness, ·Defraud not, [h][l]Honour thy [r]father and [r]mother.'"

d. Do, etc., *subjunctive aorists.*
h. Honour, *pres. imperative.*

20. ‖MAT. 19. 20. LUKE 18. 21.

20 And he ·[1]answered *and* said *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, all these *have* I_observed from my youth."

21, 22. ‖MAT. 19. 21, 22. LUKE 18. 22, 23.
21. Mat. 6. 19-21. Luke 12. 33, 34; 16. 9.

21 Then [x]Jesus ·[1]beholding him, loved him, and said *unto*_him, "**One_thing** thou **lackest**: [l]go_thy_way, ·sell [=]whatsoever thou_hast, and ·give to_the [=]poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and [l]come, ·[1]take_up the cross, *and* [l]follow Me."

w. τῷ λόγῳ.
h. ἦν γὰρ ἔχων.

22 And he ·[1]was_sad at *that* [x]w saying, *and* went_away [1]grieved: for [h]he_·[1]had great possessions.

w. word.
[1]g. grieving.
h. he_was owning.

23-27. ‖MAT. 19. 23-26. LUKE 18. 24, 27.
24. Job 31. 24. Ps. 49. 6-9. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.
wi. Πῶς δυσκόλως.
d. δύσκολόν.
o. ἐπί.

23 AND [x]Jesus ·[1]looked_round_about, *and* saith *unto*_His [x]disciples, "[wi]How hardly shall [x][1]they_that have [r]**riches** [t]enter into the kingdom of_[σ]God!" 24 And the disciples [r]were_astonished at His [x]words. But [x]Jesus ·[1]answereth again, *and* saith *unto*_them, "Children, how [d]hard is_it for_them_that [1]trust [o]in [x]riches to_·enter into the kingdom of_[σ]God! 25 It_is easier for_a_camel

wi. With_what difficulty.
d. difficult.
o. on.

2 The Pharisees, ℵCNVX.—Pharisees, ABEFGHKLMSUΓΔΠ.—They came, D. 5 Answered, and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. 6 God made, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He made, ℵBCLΔ. 10 Of the same matter, (D)EFGHSUV(Π).—Of the same matter, *omit* K.—Of this, ABCLMNXΓΔ.—Of these things, ℵ. 12 A woman shall put away, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—She shall put away, ℵBCLΔ. Be married to, AC²EFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shall marry, ℵBC¹DLΔ. 14 And forbid, ℵACDLM².—*Omit* and, BEFGHKM¹NSUVXΓΔΠ. 16 Blessed, FGK²LNΓ.—Blesses, ℵABCDEHK¹MSUVXΔΠ. 21 Take up the cross, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—G *transposes the clauses*, take up the cross, and come.—*Omit* ℵBCDΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).

to-ˈgo through the eye of *a* ᴳneedle, than for-a-rich-man to-ˈenter into the kingdom of-ᴳGod."

27. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

[26] And they ⌐were-astonished out-of-measure, saying among themselves, "Who then ˡcan ˈbe-saved?" [27] And ˣJesus ˈ⊥looking-upon them saith, "With men *it is* impossible, but not with ˣGod: for with ˣGod all-things are possible."

28-31. ‖Mat. 19. 27-30. Luke 18. 28-30.

[28] THEN ˣ**Peter** began to-ˡsay *unto*-Him: "Lo, ᾠε *have* left all, and *have* followed Thee."

a. ἀμήν.

[29] And ˣJesus ˈ⊥answered *and* said, "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, There-is no-ᵒman that *hath* left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's, [30] but he-ˈshall-receive a **hundredfold** now in this ˣtime, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the ᵃworld ˣ⊥to-come eternal life. [31] But many *that are* ᵀfirst ᵗshall-be ᵀlast; and the ᵀlast ᵀfirst.

a. Amen.

o. οὐδείς.

o. no-one.

a. αἰῶνι.

a. age.

32-34. ‖Mat. 20. 17-19. Luke 18. 31-34.

[32] AND they-⌐were in the way going-up ᵗto **Jerusalem**; and ˣJesus ⌐⊥went-before them: and they-⌐were-amazed; and ⊥as-they-followed, they-⌐were-afraid.

t. εἰς.

t. to, *Gr.* eis.

⌐⊥w. was going-before.

a. τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν.

d. παραδοθήσεται.

And ˈ⊥He-took again the twelve, *and* began to-ˡtell them ⌐⊥what-things ᵃshould ¹⁰happen *unto*-Him, [33] *saying*, "Behold, we-ˡgo-up ᵗto Jerusalem; and the Son of-ᴳman ᵗshall-be-ᵈ**delivered** *unto*-the chief-priests, and *unto*-the scribes; and they-ᵗshall-condemn Him to-death, and ᵗshall-ᵈᵉdeliver Him to-the Gentiles: [34] and they-ᵗshall-mock Him, and ᵗshall-scourge Him, and ᵗshall-spit-upon Him, and ᵗshall-kill Him: and the third day He-ᵗshall-rise-again."

a. the-things about to happen to-Him.

d. delivered-up.

de. deliver Him up.

35-37. ‖Mat. 20. 20, 21.

[35] AND James and John, the **sons of-Zebedee**, ˡcome *unto*-Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, we-ˡwould that Thou-ˈshouldest-do for-us whatsoever we-ˈshall-desire." [36] And He said *unto*-them, "What ˡwould-ye that I ˈshould-do for-you?" [37] ᴬᵃ They said *unto*-Him, "ˈGrant *unto*-us that we-ˈmay-sit, one on Thy ᵀright-hand, and the-other on Thy ᵀleft-hand in Thy ˣglory."

t. Διδάσκαλε.

a. δέ.

t. Teacher.

a. And.

38-40. ‖Mat. 20. 22, 23.

[38] But ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Ye-⊥know not what ye-ˡask: ˡcan-ye ˈdrink *of* the cup that Ɛ ˡdrink *of*? and ˈbe-baptized-with the baptism that Ɛ ˡam-baptized-with?" [39] And they said *unto*-Him, "We-can." And ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Ye ᵗshall indeed drink *of* the cup that Ɛ drink *of*; and with the baptism that Ɛ am-baptized-withal ᵗshall-ye-be-baptized: [40] but ⌐ˈto-sit on My ᵀright-hand and on My ᵀleft-hand is not Mine to-ˈgive; but [*it shall be given*] *to them* for-whom it-⌐is-prepared."

-i. hath-been-prepared.

41. ‖Mat. 20. 24.

co. περί.

[41] And ˈ⊥when **the ten** heard *it*, they-began to-ˡbe-much-displeased ᶜᵒwith James and John.

co. concerning.

42-45. ‖Mat. 20. 25-28. Luke 22. 24-27.

[42] But ˣJesus ˈ⊥called them ᵘto Him, *and* saith *unto*-them, "Ye-⌐know that ˣ⊥they-which are-accounted to-ˡrule-over the

u. unto.

[27] And, AC²DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹Δ. [28] Then, D(EXΠΠ).—*Omit* ℵABCEFGHMSUVXΓΔ. [29] 1st And, C(D)EFGH(K)N(ΓΠ¹).—*Omit* ℵABMSUVXΔΠ². Answered, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And Jesus answered, "Verily," D.—*Omit* ℵBΔ. Father or mother, ℵAEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or father, *omit* D.—*Transposed* BCΔ. Or wife, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΔ. And the gospel's, AB¹S¹.—And for the sake of the gospel, ℵB²CDEFGHKLMNS²UVXΓΔΠ. [30] Mothers, BEFGHNSUVΔ.—A mother, ℵ²ACD.—And father and mother, ℵ¹KMXΠ. [31] The last, BCEFGHNSUXΓ.—*Omit* the, ℵADKLMVΔΠ. [32] As they followed, they, AEFGHMNSUVXΓΠ.—And as they followed, they were afraid, *omit* DK.—They who followed, ℵBCLΔ. [34] Scourge, spit upon, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And shall scourge Him, *omit* D.—*Transposed* ℵBCLΔ. The third day, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, ℵBCDLΔ. [35] Saying, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* to Him, ℵBCDLΔ. Desire, EFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* of Thee, ℵ¹ABCDKLNΔΠ. [38] And be baptized, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Or be baptized, ℵBC¹DLNΔ. [39] Indeed, AC³DEFGHMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. [40] And on, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or on, ℵBDLΔ. [42] But, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓ.—And, ℵBCDLΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).

Gentiles exercise-lordship-over them; and their [x]great-ones exercise-authority-upon them. 43 But so shall-it not be among you: but whosoever [d]will be[c] **great** among you, shall-be your minister: 44 and whosoever of-you [d]will be[c] *the* [f]chiefest, shall-be [b]servant of-all. 45 For even the Son of-[g]man came not to-be-ministered-unto, but to-minister, and to-give His [l]life a ransom [f]for many."

d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
l. ψυχήν.
f. ἀντί.

d. desireth to.
c. become.
f. first.
b. bondservant.
l. life, psuchē.
f. for, *Gr.* anti, instead-of.

46-48. ‖MAT. 20. 29-31. LUKE 18. 35-39. *See* Mat. 9. 27-31.

t. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

46 AND they-[l]came [t]to **Jericho**: and [+]as He went-out [f]of Jericho with His [g]disciples and a great-number of-people, [x]**blind Bartimæus**, *the* son of-Timæus, [-]sat by the highway-side begging. 47 And [+]when-he-heard that it-[l]was Jesus [t x]of-Nazareth, he-began to-[l]cry-out, and [l]say, "Jesus, *Thou* [x]son of-David, have-mercy-on me." 48 And many [-]charged him that he [-]should-hold-his-peace: but he [-]cried the-more a great-deal, "*Thou* son of-David, have-mercy-on me."

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
f. from.
t. the Nazarene.

49, 50. ‖MAT. 20. 32. LUKE 18. 40.

49 And [x]Jesus [+]stood-still, *and* commanded him to-be-called. And they-call the blind-man, saying *unto*-him, "[l]Be-of-good-comfort, rise: He-calleth thee." 50 And he, [+]casting-away his [g]garment, [+]rose, *and* came-to [g]Jesus.

51, 52. ‖MAT. 20. 32-34. LUKE 18. 40-43.

ᴧa. δέ.
r. Ῥαββονί.
re. ἀναβλέψω.
s. σέσωκέ σε.

51 And [+]Jesus [+]answered *and* [l]said *unto*-him, "What [d]wilt-thou that I-[l]should-do *unto*-thee?" ᴧ[a] The blind-man said *unto*-him, "[r]Lord, that I-[l]might-[re]receive-my-sight." 52 And [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[l]Go-thy-way; thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole." And immediately he-[re]received-his-sight, and [-]followed [x]Jesus in the way.

ᴧa. And.
r. Rabboni.
re. *or* recover.
s. saved thee.
re. *or* recovered.

1-3. ‖MAT. 21. 1-5. LUKE 19. 28-31.

u. εἰς.
w. τὴν κατέναντι.

11 AND when they-[l]came-**nigh** [u]**to Jerusalem**, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of-[g]Olives, He-sendeth forth two of-His [g]disciples, 2 and saith *unto*-them, "[l]Go-your-way into the village [w]over-against you: and as-soon-as ye-[+]be-entered into it, ye-[l]shall-find a **colt** [+]tied, whereon never man [-]sat; [+]loose him, *and* bring *him*. 3 And if any *man* say *unto*-you, 'Why do-ye this?' say-ye that the Lord hath need of-him; and straightway he-will-send him hither."

u. unto.
w. which *is*.
-s. hath-sat.

4-7. ‖MAT. 21. 6, 7. LUKE 19. 32-36.

u. πρός.

4 And they-went-their-way, and found the colt [+]tied by the door without in *a* [g]place-where-two-ways-met; and they-loose him. 5 And certain of-them-that [+]stood there said *unto*-them, "What [l]do-ye, loosing the colt?" 6 And they said *unto*-them even-as [x]Jesus *had* commanded: and they-let them go. 7 And they-brought the colt [u]to [g]Jesus, and cast their [g]garments on him; and He-sat upon him.

u. unto.

8-10. ‖MAT. 21. 8, 9. LUKE 19. 37-44. JOHN 12. 12-16.

8 And many spread their [g]garments in the way: and others [-]cut-down branches off the trees, and [-]strawed *them* in the way. 9 And [x+]they-that went-before, and [x+]they-that followed, [-]cried,

43 So shall it not be, AC[3]EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—So is it not, NBC[1]DLΔ. 44 Of you, AC[3]D EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Among you, NBC[1]LΔ. 45 Blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus. sat by the highway side, begging, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Begging, C[1] *omits*.—The son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, sat by the highway side, NBLΔ. 47 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, BLΔ.—Nazorene, D.—The Nazoræan, NACEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ. 49 Commanded him to be called, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said; Call ye him, NBCLΔ. 50 Rose, ACEFGHKM[txt]SUVXΠ.—Γ *omits* the word.—Started up, NBDLM[mg]Δ. 51 Said, NBCDLΔ.—Saith, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ. Lord.—Rabbouni, NABCE[2]FGHKLMSVXΓΠ.—Rabbonei, Δ.—Rabouni, E[1]U.—Lord Rabbei, D. 52 2nd Jesus, EFGHKM[txt]SUVXΓΠ.—Him, NABCDLM[mg]Δ. CHAP. XI. 1 Unto Bethphage and Bethany, ABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. —And unto Bethany, D. 2 Never, DEFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* yet, N(A)ECKLΔΠ. 3 Will send, GUΠ.—Sendeth, NABCD(Gr.)EFHKLMSVXΓΔ. Him, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* again, NBC[1]DLΔ. 6 Commanded, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said, NBCLΔ. 7 Brought, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Bring, NB(C)LΔ. 8 Cut down branches, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Branches, having cut *them*, NB(C)LΔ. Off the trees, and strawed them in the way, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the fields, NBCLΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).
9. Ps. 118. 25, 26.
s. *Heb.* hoshiah-nah.
10. Ps. 148. 1.
11. ‖MAT. 21. 10, 11.
ou. ἱερόν.

saying, "[s]HOSANNA; [=]BLESSED *is* [x⊥]HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF [J]*the* LORD: 10 [=]blessed *be the* kingdom of-our [σ]father David, [x⊥]that cometh in *the* name of-[J]*the*-LORD: [s]Hosanna in the [=]highest."

11 And [x]Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the [ou]**temple**: and [·⊥]when-He-had-looked-round-about-upon all-things, *and* now *the* eventide [⊥]was-come, He-went-out unto **Bethany** with the twelve.

s. Save now.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ou. outer-temple.

12-14. ‖MAT. 21. 18, 19.
f. οὐ γὰρ ἦν καιρὸς σύκων.
o. μηδείς.
of. ἐκ.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

12 AND on-the morrow, [·⊥]when they were-come from Bethany, He-was-hungry: 13 and [·⊥]seeing a **fig-tree** afar-off having leaves, He-came, if haply He-[ˡ]might-find any-thing thereon: and [·⊥]when-He-came to it, He-found nothing but leaves; [f]for *the* time of-figs [¬]was not *yet*. 14 And [x]Jesus [·⊥]answered *and* said *unto*-it, "No-[o]man [·]eat fruit [of]of thee hereafter [u]for [a⌐]ever." And His [x]disciples [¬]heard *it*.

f. *or* for it was not a season of-figs.
o. no-one.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u.a. unto the age.

15-17. MAT. 21. 12-16. LUKE 19. 45, 46. *See* JNO. 2. 13-17.
u. εἰς.
ou. ἱερόν.
17. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
a. οἶκος προσευχῆς πᾶσι τοῖς ἔθνεσιν.
r. λῃστῶν.

15 AND they-come [u]to Jerusalem: and [x]Jesus [·⊥]went into the [ou]**temple**, *and* began to-[ˡ]cast-out [⌐⊥]them-that sold and [⊥]bought in the [ou]temple, and overthrew the tables of-the moneychangers, and the seats of-[σ⊥]them-that sold [⌐]doves; 16 and [¬]would not suffer that any *man* [·]should-carry *any* vessel through the [o]temple.

17 And He-[¬]taught, saying unto-them, "[⌐]Is-it not written,

'My [x]HOUSE [ˡ]SHALL-BE-CALLED [a]OF-ALL [x]NATIONS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER?'

'But [ye] *have* MADE IT A DEN OF-[r]THIEVES.'"

u. unto.
ou. outer-temple.
a. a house of prayer for-all the nations.
r. robbers.

18 And the scribes and [x]chief-priests heard *it*, and [¬]sought how they-[ˡ]might-destroy Him: for they-[¬]feared Him, because all the [m]people [¬]was-astonished at His [x]doctrine.

19 And when even was-come, He-[¬]went out-of the city.

18. LUKE 19. 47, 48.
m. ὄχλος.

m. multitude.

20, 21. ‖MAT. 21. 20.
w. ἐξηραμμένην.
r. Ῥαββί.

20 AND in *the* **morning**, [⊥]as-they-passed-by, they-saw the **fig-tree** [=w]**dried**-up from *the* roots. 21 And [x]Peter [·⊥]calling-to-remembrance saith *unto*-Him, "[r]Master, behold, the fig-tree which Thou-cursedst [⌐]is-withered-away."

w. *or* withered.
r. Rabbi.

22, 23. ‖MAT. 21. 21, 22. *See* Mat. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
h. Ἔχετε πίστιν Θεοῦ.
a. ἀμήν.
24. Jas. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
as. αἰτεῖσθε.
25. Mat. 6. 14, 15. Col. 3. 13. Mat. 18. 35.

22 And [x]Jesus [·⊥]answering saith *unto*-them, "[h]Have **faith** in-God. 23 For [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, That whosoever [·]shall-say *unto*-this [x]mountain, '[·]Be-thou-removed, and [·]be-thou-cast into the sea;' and [·]shall not doubt in his [x]heart, but [·]shall-believe that those-things-which he-[ˡ]saith [ˡ]shall-come-to-pass; he shall-have whatsoever he-[·]saith. 24 Therefore I-say *unto*-you, What-things soever ye-[as][ˡ]desire, [⊥]when-ye-pray, [ˡ]believe that ye-[ˡ]receive *them*, and ye-[ˡ]shall have *them*.

25 "And when ye-[ˡ]stand praying, [ˡ]**Forgive**, if ye-have ought against any: that your [x]Father also which-is in [x=]heaven [·]may-forgive you your [⌐]trespasses. 26 But if [ye] [ˡ]do not forgive, neither [ˡ]will your [x]Father which-is in [x=]heaven forgive your [⌐]trespasses."

h. *Lit.* Have faith of-God.
a. amen.
ˡs. cometh.
as. ask.
x=h. the heavens.
x=h. the heavens.

9 Saying, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BDCLΔ. 10 In the name of the Lord, AEGHK MNSVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BDCDLUΔ. 11 Jesus entered, AEGHKMNSUVXΓ(?)Π.—He entered, BDCDLΔ. And into, ADEGHKNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* and, BDCLMΔ. 13 Afar off, EGHK M[mg]SUVXΓΠ.—From afar, BABCDLMNΔ. 14 Jesus answered, EGHSUVXΓΠ[2].—He answered, BABCDKLMNΔΠ[1]. 15 Jesus went, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He went, BDCDLΔ. And bought, DEGHSVXΓΔ.—And them that bought, BABCKLMNUΠ. 17 Saying, ADE GHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And said, BDCLΔ. Unto them, BACDEGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. 18 Scribes, chief priests, EGHMSUVXΓ.—*Transposed* BABCDKLΔΠ. Because, ADEGHK LMNSUVXΓΠ.—For, BDCΔ. 19 He went out, BCD(Gr.)EGHM[2]NSUVXΓ.—They went out, ABKM[1]ΔΠ. 23 For, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDDN. Those things which, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—That which, BB(D)LNΔ. He shall have whatsoever he saith, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He shall have *it*, BDCDLΔ. 24 Desire, when ye pray, AEGHKMN SUVXΓΠ.—Pray for, and ask, BDCDLΔ. Ye receive, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Ye shall receive, D.—Ye have received, BDCLΔ. 26 *Retain the verse*, ACDEGHKMNUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BDLSΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 27, 28. ‖MAT. 21. 23. LUKE 20. 1, 2.
i. εἰς.
ou. ἱερῷ.
u. πρός.
b. ἐν.

27 AND they come again [i]to Jerusalem: and [⊥]as He was walking in the [ou]temple, there come [u]to Him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, 28 and say *unto* Him, "[b]By what **authority** doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this ⌜authority to [1]do these things?"

i. into.
ou. outer temple.
u. unto.
b. By, *Gr.* en.

29. 30. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. LUKE 20. 3, 4.
o. ἐκ.

29 And [x]Jesus [•⊥]answered *and* said *unto* them, "I will also ask of you one question, and [•]answer Me, and I will tell you [b]by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, [¬]was it [o]from heaven, or [o]of men? [•]Answer Me."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

31–33. ‖MAT. 21. 25–27. LUKE 20. 5–8.
w. εἶχον.

31 And they [¬•]reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we [•]shall say, '[o]From heaven;' He will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?' 32 But if we [•]shall say, '[o]Of men;'" they [¬]feared the people: for all *men* [¬w]counted ⌜John, that he [¬]was a prophet indeed. 33 And [•⊥]they answered *and* [1]said *unto* [x]Jesus, "We cannot [⊥]tell."

w. were holding.

And [x]Jesus [•⊥]answering saith *unto* them, "Neither do I tell you [b]by what authority I do these things."

1. ‖MAT. 21. 33. LUKE 20. 9.
i. ἐν.

12 AND He began to [1]speak *unto* them [i]by parables. "A *certain* man planted a **vineyard**, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for the* winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country.

i. in.

2–5. ‖MAT. 21. 34–36. LUKE 20. 10–12.
u. πρός.
b. δοῦλον.
t. λαβόντες.
ʌi. μέν.

2 "And at the season he sent [u]to the husbandmen a [b]servant, that he [•]might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 And they [t•⊥]caught *him, and* beat him, and sent *him* away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another [b]servant; and at him [•⊥]they cast stones, *and* wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away [⊥]shamefully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating [ʌi]some, and killing some.

u. unto.
b. bondservant.
t. took.
ʌi. indeed.

6–8. ‖MAT. 21. 37–39. LUKE 20. 13–15.

6 "Having yet therefore one **son**, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my ⌜son.' 7 But those [x]husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, [1]let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' 8 And [•⊥]they took him, *and* killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. LUKE 20. 15, 16.

9 "What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard *unto* others.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 21. 42–44. LUKE 20. 17, 18. Ps. 118. 22, 23. *See* 1 Pet. 2. 4–8.
ʌt. οὗτος.

10 "And [•1]have ye not read this ⌜scripture;

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED
[ʌt•1]IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER:
11 THIS WAS [J]*the* LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?"

[1]h. did ye never read.
ʌt. the same.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.

12. ‖MAT. 21. 45, 46. LUKE 20. 19.
m. ὄχλον.

12 And they [¬•]sought to [•]lay hold on Him, but feared the [m]people: for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them: and [•⊥]they left Him, *and* went their way.

m. multitude.

28 Say, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Said, NBCLΔ. And who, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—D *omits* the last clause of the verse.—Or who, NBLΔ. 29 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Also, NADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BC(?)LA. 31 Then, NBC²DE(Gr.)GHKNUVΓΠ.—*Omit* AC¹LMSXΔ. 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared, (D).—But shall we say, Of men? They feared, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 Jesus answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΠ.—*Omit* answering, NBCLNΓΔ. CHAP. XII. 1 Speak, NBGLΔ.—Say, ACDEFHKMNSUVX(Γ)Π. 2 Fruit, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVXΠ.—Γ *omits*.—Fruits, NBCLNΔ. 4 At him cast stones, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. Sent *him* away shamefully handled, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Shamefully handled *him*, NBDL(Δ). 5 Again, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. 6 Having, AC¹DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He had, NBC²LΔ. Therefore, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. His, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. Also, AC(D)EFGHKMNSUVX¹ΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLX²Δ. 8 Killed *him*, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Killed him, NBCLΔ. Cast *him*, EFGHKLSUVXΔ.—Cast him, NABCDMNΓΠ. 9 Therefore, NACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* EL.

A.D. 33 (37).
13-15. ‖MAT. 22. 15-17. LUKE 20. 20-22.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
o. οὐδενός.

13 AND they send unto Him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to [·]catch Him in *His* words.
14 And [·⊥]when they were come, they say *unto* Him, "[t]Master, we [⊥]know that Thou art true, and carest for no [o]man: for Thou regardest not *the* person of men, but teachest the way of [σ]God in truth: Is it lawful to [·]give **tribute to Cæsar**, or not?
15 [·]Shall we give, or [·]shall we not give?"
But He, knowing their [σ]hypocrisy, said *unto* them, "Why [t]tempt ye Me? [t]bring Me a [d]penny, that I [·]may see *it*." 16 And they brought *it*. And He saith *unto* them, "Whose *is* this [x]image and [x]superscription?" And they said *unto* Him, "Cæsar's."
17 And [x]Jesus [·⊥]answering said *unto* them, "[·]Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to [x̄]God the things that are [σ]God's." And they marvelled at Him.

t. Teacher.
o. no one.

15. ‖MAT. 22. 15-17. LUKE 20. 23-26.
d. denarius, *a Roman penny, about* 7½*d.*
17. Rom. 13. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 2. 13-22. Acts 4. 19; 5. 29.

18-23. ‖MAT. 22. 23-28. LUKE 20. 27-33.
18. Acts 23. 8.
19. Deut. 25. 5, 6.

18 THEN come unto Him *the* **Sadducees**, which say there is **no resurrection**; and they asked Him, saying, 19 "[t]Master, Moses wrote *unto* us, 'If a man's brother [·]die, and [·]leave *his* wife behind *him*, and [·]leave no children, that his [x]brother [·]should take his [σ]wife, and [·]raise up seed *unto* his [x̄]brother." 20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. 22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. 23 In the resurrection therefore, when they [·]shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife."

24, 25. ‖MAT. 22. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 34-36.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

24 And [x]Jesus [·⊥]answering said *unto* them, "Do ye not therefore err, [⊥]because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of [σ]God? 25 For when they [·]shall rise [f]from *the* [≡]dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as *the* angels which are in [x]heaven.

f. from among *the* dead.

26, 27. ‖MAT. 22. 31-33. LUKE 20. 37, 38.
26. Ex. 3. 6.
i. ἐπὶ τῆς.

26 "And as touching the [≡]dead, that they rise: [·h]have ye not read in the book of Moses, how [i]in the bush [x]God spake *unto* him, saying,

> "'I *am* THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?'

27 He is not the God of *the* [≡]dead, but *the* God of *the* [≡]living: ye therefore do greatly err."

h. did ye never.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.

28. ‖MAT. 22. 34-36.

28 AND one of the **scribes** [·⊥]came *and* having heard them reasoning together, *and* perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is *the* **first commandment** of all?"

29. ‖MAT. 22. 37-40. Deut. 6. 4, 5.

29 And [x]Jesus answered him, "*The* first of all the commandments *is*

> "'[1]HEAR, O ISRAEL;
> [J]*The* LORD OUR [x]GOD IS ONE [J]LORD:

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

15 Knowing, $\aleph^{1}$ABCEFGHKLM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—Seeing, $\aleph^{1}$(D). 17 Answering, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. 19 Children, $\aleph^{1}$ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Child, $\aleph^{1a}$BLΔ. 20 Now, C^{2}DM.—*Omit* NABC^{1}EFGHKLSUVXΓΔΠ. 21 Neither left he any, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Without leaving, NBCLΔ. 22 Had her, and, A(D)EFGHKM^{mg}SUVXΓΔ^{m}ΘΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ^{1}.—The seven also, and left, M^{1}. 23 Therefore, AC^{2}DOKMΠ.—*Omit* NBC^{1}EFHLSUVXΓΔ. When they shall rise, AEFGHKMSUVXΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. 24 And Jesus answering, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Jesus, NBCLΔ. 25 The angels, B.—*Omit* the, NACDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Which are, ADEGHSVXΓ.—*Omit* NCDFKLMUΔΠ. 27 2nd The God, EGHM^{txt}SVΓ.—*Omit* NABCDFKLM^{mg}UXΔΠ. Therefore, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. 28 Perceiving, $\aleph^{1}$ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Seeing, $\aleph^{1}$CDL. 29 And, AC(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Him, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Of all the commandments, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* NBLΔ.—First commandment of all, ACKMUΠ.—The commandments, *Omit* DX.

A.D. 33 (37).
w. ἐκ.

30 AND THOU-ᵇSHALT LOVE ᴶ*the* LORD THY ᶜGOD ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒHEART, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒSOUL, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒMIND, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒSTRENGTH:' This *is the* first commandment.

w. with, *Gr.* ek.

31. Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8-10.

31 "And *the* second *is* like, *namely* this, 'THOU-ᵇSHALT-LOVE THY ᶜNEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' There-is none other commandment greater-than these."

32. Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14.
t. διδάσκαλε.
ʌa. ἐπί.
b. πλήν.

32 And the scribe said *un*to-Him, "Well, ᵗMaster, Thou-·ˡhast-said *the* ʌᵃ truth: for there-is one God; and there-is none other ᵇbut He: 33 and ᶜto-ˡlove Him ᵂwith all the heart, and ᵂwith all the understanding, and ᵂwith all the soul, and ᵂwith all the strength, and ˣto-ˡlove *his* ᶜneighbour as himself, is more-than all ᵒwhole-burnt-offerings and ᵒsacrifices."

t. Teacher.
ʌa. according-to.
b. beside.

33. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8.

34. ‖MAT. 22. 46. LUKE 20. 39, 40.
ʌh. αὐτόν.
n. οὐδείς.

34 And ·ᵗwhen ˣJesus saw ʌʰ that he-answered discreetly, He-said *un*to-him, "Thou-art not far from the kingdom of-ᵒGod." And ⁿno-man after-that ᶜdurst ·ask Him *any question.*

ʌh. him.
n. no-one.

35-37. ‖MAT. 22. 41-45. LUKE 20. 41-44.
o. ἱερῷ.

35 AND ˣJesus ·ᵗanswered *and* said, ᵗwhile-He-taught in the ᵒtemple, "How say the scribes that ˣ**Christ** is *the* **Son** of-**David**?

o. outer temple.

36. 2 Sam. 23. 2. Ps. 110.
b. ἐν.
f. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

36 "For David himself said ᵇby the Holy ˣGhost,
ᶜᴶTHE LORD SAID TO MY ˣLORD,
ˡSIT-THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND,
TILL I-·ᵐMAKE THINE ᶜENEMIES THY ᶠFOOTSTOOL.'

b. by, *Gr.* en.
ᴶ*Heb.* Jehovah.
·ᵐ. make *or* shall-have-set.
f. *the* footstool of Thy feet.

37 David therefore himself calleth Him Lord; and whence is-He *then* his son?" And the ᵍcommon ᵐpeople ᶜheard Him gladly.

g.m. great multitude.

38-40. ‖MAT. 23. 1-14. LU. 20. 45-47.
te. διδαχῇ.
d. θελόντων περιπατεῖν.
l. στολαῖς.
f. πρωτοκλισίας.
s.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.

38 AND He-said *un*to-them in His ˣᵗᵉdoctrine, "ˡ**Beware** of the **scribes**, ᵒᴸwhich ᵈlove to-ˡgo in ˡᴱlong-clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and *the* chief-seats in the synagogues, and *the* ᶠuppermost-rooms at ˣfeasts: 40 ˣᴸwhich devour ᵒwidows' ᶜhouses, and for-a-pretence ᵗmake long prayers: these ᵗshall-receive ˢgreater ᴶdamnation."

te. teaching.
d. desire to walk-about.
l. long-robes.
f. first-reclining-places.
s.j. severer *or* more-abundant judgment.

41-44. ‖LUKE 21. 1-4.
41. 2 Kin. 12. 9.
m. ὄχλος.
c. χαλκόν.
on. μία.
a. Ἀμήν.
44. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
ou. ἐκ.

41 AND ˣJesus ·ᵗsat over-against the **treasury**, *and* ᶜbeheld how the ᵐpeople ˡcast ᶜmoney into the treasury: and many that-were-rich ᶜcast-in much.

42 And ·ᵗthere-came ᵒⁿa-certain **poor widow**, and she-threw-in two mites, which make a farthing. 43 And ·ᵗHe-called-unto *Him* His ᶜdisciples, *and* saith *un*to-them, "ᵃVerily I-say *un*to-you, That this ˣpoor ˣwidow hath-cast more in, than-all they ·ᵗwhich-*have*-cast into the treasury: 44 for all *they* did-cast-in ᵒᵘof their ᵒabundance; but ᵴʰᵉ ᵒᵘof her ᵒwant did-cast-in all that she-ᶜhad, *even* all her ᶜliving."

m. multitude.
c. copper-money.
on. one.
a. Amen.
ou. out-of.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 24. 1, 2. LUKE 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
w. ποταπαί.
n. οὐ μή.
s. λίθος ἐπὶ λίθῳ.

13 AND ᵗas He went out-of the ᵒ**temple**, one of-His ᵒdisciples saith *un*to-Him, "ᵗMaster, ·see what-manner-of stones and ᵂwhat buildings *are here!*"

o. outer, entire-temple.
t. Teacher.
w. what-manner-of.

2 And ˣJesus ·ᵗanswering said *un*to-him, "ˡSeest-thou these ᶜgreat buildings? there-shall ⁿnot ·be-left ˢone-stone upon ˢanother, that shall ⁿnot ·be-thrown-down."

n. not, *double negative.*
s. stone upon stone.

29 This *is* the first commandment, ADFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBELΔ. 31 And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Like, *namely*, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 32 There is one God, DEFGH.—He is one, NABKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 And with all the soul, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 36 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLT^{d}Δ.—And, D. The Lord said, NBLM^{2}T^{d}UXΓΔ.—The Lord saith, AD(Gr.)EGHKM^{1}SVΠ. 37 Therefore, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDLT^{d}Δ. 38 Unto them, ADE(F)GHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 41 Jesus sat, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—He sat, NBLΔ. 43 Saith, EFGHMSVXΓ.—Said, NABDKLUΔΠ. Have cast, FH.—Cast, NABDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. CHAP. XIII. 2 Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Left, AEFHKM^{1}SVXΓΠ.—*Add* here, NBDGLM^{2}UΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 3, 4. MAT. 24. 3. LUKE 21. 7.

3 And ⁺as He sat upon the mount of_⁻Olives over_against the ᵒtemple, Peter and James and John and Andrew ⁻asked Him privately, 4 "'Tell us, when ᵗshall these_things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** when all these_things ᵃshall ᶜbe_fulfilled?"

a. μέλλῃ.

5–8. MAT. 24. 4–8. LUKE 21. 8–11.

5 And ˣJesus ⁺answering them began to_ⁱsay, "'Take_heed lest any *man* ·deceive you: 6 for (1)many ᵗshall_come ⁱin My ˣname, saying, 'ᴱI am *Christ;*' and ᵗshall_deceive many. 7 And when ye _⁻ᵗshall_hear_of (2)wars and rumours of_wars, ⁱbe_ye not troubled: for *such things* must_needs ·be; but the end *shall* not_*be*_yet. 8 For nation ᵗshall_rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there_ᵗshall_be earthquakes in_divers places, and there_ᵗshall_be (3)famines and (4)troubles: these *are the* beginnings of ᵗsorrows.

i. ἐπί.

t. ὠδίνων.

a. are_about to.

(1). *First Seal,* Rev. 6. 2.

(2). *Second Seal,* Rev. 6. 4.

(3). *Third Seal,* Rev. 6. 5, 6.

(4). *Fourth Seal,* Rev. 6. 8.

t. throes *or* birth_pangs.

9, 10. MAT. 24. 9–14. LU. 21. 12, 13. *See* Mat. 10. 16–18.

9 "BUT ⁱtake ʸ heed to_yourselves: for they_·shall_**deliver you up** ᵘto councils; and in *the* synagogues ye_ᵗshall_be_beaten: and ye_ᵗshall_be_brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony ᵗᵒagainst_them. 10 And the gospel must first ·be_published ᵘamong all_nations.

ʸ. ὑμεῖς.

u. εἰς.

to. αὐτοῖς.

ʸ. gr.

u. unto.

to. to_them.

11. LU. 21. 14, 15. *See* Mat. 10. 19, 20.

a. μὴ προμε-ριμνᾶτε.

11 "But when they_·shall lead you, *and* ⁺deliver_you_up, ⁱtake no ᵃthought_beforehand what ye_·shall_speak, neither ⁱdo_ye_premeditate: but whatsoever ·shall_be_given you in that ˣhour, that ⁱspeak_ye: for it_is not ye ˣ⁺that speak, but the Holy ˣGhost.

a. anxious_thought_beforehand.

12, 13. MAT. 24. 9, 10. LU. 21. 16–19. *See* Mat. 10. 21, 22. Lu. 12. 51–53.

d. παραδώσει.

c. τέκνον.

p. θανατώσουσιν αὐτούς.

12 "Now *the* brother ᵗshall_ᵈbetray *the* brother ᵘto death, and *the* father *the* ᶜson; and children ᵗshall_rise_up against *their* parents, and shall_ᵖcause them to_be_put_to_death.

13 "And ye_shall_be ⁺hated ᵇof all *men* for My ⁻name's sake: but he_that ·⁺shall_endure unto *the* end, the_same ᵗshall_be_saved.

d. deliver_up.

u. unto.

c. child.

p. put them to death.

b. by.

14–16. MAT. 24. 15–18.

14. Dan. 9. 27; 12. 11.

co. νοείτω.

15. Luke 17. 31–33.

14 "BUT when ye_·shall_see the **abomination of**_ᵍ**desolation,** ⁻·⁺spoken_of by Daniel the prophet, ⁺standing where it_ought not, (ⁱlet ˣ⁺him_that readeth ᶜᵒunderstand,) then ⁱlet them_that_be in ˣJudæa flee ᵘto the mountains: 15 and ·let him_that_is_on the housetop not ·go_down into the house, neither ·enter *therein,* to_·take any_thing out_of his ᵍhouse: 16 and ·let him that_is in the field not turn_back again for_to_·take_up his ⁻garment.

co. consider *or* observe.

17. MAT. 24. 19–22.

al. οὐαί.

19. Dan. 12. 1.

t. θλῖψις.

a. καὶ οὐ μὴ γένηται.

17 (5) "But ᵃˡwoe to_ˣ⁺them_that are with_child, and ᶠto_ˣ⁺them_that give_suck in those ˣdays! 18 And ⁱpray_ye that your ˣflight ·be not in_*the*_winter. 19 For *in* those ˣdays ᵗshall_be ᵗ**affliction,** such as ⁺was not from *the* beginning of_*the*_creation which ˣGod created unto this time, ᵃneither ·shall_be. 20 And except that ᴶ*the* LORD had_shortened *those* ⁻days, no flesh ·should_be_saved: but for the ⁼elect's sake, whom He_·ᴶhath_chosen, He_*hath*_shortened the days.

(5). *Fifth Seal,* Rev. 6. 9–11.

al. *or* alas for.

f. *or* for_them.

t. tribulation.

a. and in no_wise.

J. *or* Jehovah.

21–23. MAT. 24. 23–28. *See* Luke 17. 22–24.

21 "And then if any *man* ·shall_say to_you, 'Lo, here *is* ˣChrist;' or, 'Lo, *He is* there;' ·believe *him* not: 22 for false_

5 Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Them, began to say, AEFGHKM[1]S VXΓΔΠ.—Began to say to them, NBL(M[2])U(Δ).—Said to them, D. 6 For, ADEFGHK MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 7 For, N[1]ADEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]B. 8 2nd And, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 3rd And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]BL.—N[1] *omits* in divers places, and there shall be famines.—M[1] *omits* earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be. And troubles, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Beginnings, AE[2]FGHMS[2]VXΓΠ[2].—Beginning, NBDE[1](?)KLS[1]UΔΠ[1]. 9 For, NAEFGHKMSUVX ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Then, D. 11 But when, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And when, NBDL. Neither do ye premeditate, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 12 Now, AEFGHKMSUV XΓΔΠ.—And NBDL. 14 Spoken of by Daniel the prophet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 15 And, NA(D)EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BFH. Into the house, ADEF GHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 18 Your flight be not, N[1b]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It be not, N[1]BDL. 21 Or, ACDEFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NLU.—And, B.

A.D. 33 (37).

d. ἀποπλανᾶν. 23. 2 Pet. 3. 17.

Christs and false-prophets shall-rise, and [t]shall-shew signs and wonders, to [d r]seduce, if *it were* possible, even the [x]elect. 23 But [t]take ye heed: behold, I-have-foretold you all-things.

d. deceive.

24-26. ‖MAT. 24. 29, 30. LUKE 21. 25-27.
s. ἔσονται ἐκπίπτοντες.
26. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.
27. ‖MAT. 24. 31. Isa. 27. 13.
u. ἕως.

24 "BUT in those [x]days, (6)after that [r]tribulation, the sun [t]shall-be-darkened, and the moon [t]shall not give her [r]light, 25 and the stars of-[σ]heaven [s]shall [l]fall, and the powers that-are in [x≡]heaven [t]shall-be-shaken. 26 And then shall-they-see the **Son of-[σ]man coming** in *the* clouds with great power and glory.
27 "And then [t]shall-He-send His [r]angels, and [t]shall-gather-together His [r≡]**elect** [f]from the four winds, from *the* uttermost-part of-*the*-earth [u]to *the* uttermost-part of-heaven.

(6). *Sixth Seal*, Rev. 6. 12-17.
s. shall-be falling.
x=h. the heavens.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto, *Gr.* heōs.

28-31. ‖MAT. 24. 32-35. LUKE 21. 29-31.
fr. ἀπό.
b.a. ἤδη... ἄπαλὸς γένηται.
h. ἐστίν.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

28 "NOW [•]learn a [r]**parable** [fr]of the **fig-tree**; When her [x]branch [b•]is [a]yet tender, and [l]putteth-forth [r]leaves, [l]ye-know that [x]summer is near: 29 so ye in-like-manner, when ye-[•]shall-see these-things [l]come-to-pass, [l]know that [h]it-is nigh, *even* at *the* doors.
30 "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, that this [x]generation [•]shall [n]not pass, till all these-things [•]be-done. 31 [x]Heaven and [x]earth [t]shall-pass-away: but My [x]words [•]shall [n]not pass-away.

fr. from, apo.
b.a. already becomes tender.
l.c. coming-to-pass.
h. *or* He-is.
a. Amen.
n. by no-means.

32. ‖MAT. 24. 36.
c. περί.
o. οὐδείς.

32 "BUT [c]of that [σ]day and *that* [σ]hour [l]knoweth no-[o]man, no, not the angels which-are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

c. concerning.
o. no-one.

33-37. ‖MAT. 24. 45-51.
b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.
bo. δούλοις.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
t. ἵνα γρηγορῇ.
l. κύριος.

33 "[i]TAKE-ye-heed, [b i]**watch** and [i]pray: for ye-[l]know not when the time is. 34 [i]*For the Son of man is* as a man taking-a-far-journey, [•l]who-left his [r]house, and [•l]gave [r]authority to-his [x bo]servants, and to [e]every-man his [r]work, and commanded the porter [t]to [i]watch. 35 [i]Watch-ye therefore: for ye-[l]know not when the [i]master of-the house cometh, at-even, or at-midnight, or at-*the*-cockcrowing, or in-*the*-morning: 36 lest coming suddenly he-[•]find you sleeping. 37 And what I-say *unto*-you I-say *unto*-all, [i]Watch."

b. *or* be-wakeful.
i. *It is* as.
bo. bondservants.
e. each.
t. that he-should-watch.
l. lord.

1. 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1-5. LUKE 22. 1, 2.
ʌa. δέ.
i. ἐν.

14 ʌ[a] AFTER two days [r]was *the feast of* the **passover**, and *of* [x≡]unleavened-bread: and the chief-priests and the scribes [r]sought how [•l]they-might-take Him by craft, *and* [i]put-*Him*-to-death. 2 But they-said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there-[r]be an uproar of-the people."

ʌa. And.
r. were-seeking.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

3-5. ‖MAT. 26. 6-9. JN. 12. 1-6. *Comp.* Luke 7. 36-38.
w. ὄντος αὐτοῦ.
r. κατακειμένου.
ʌp. πιστικῆς.
a. ἀλάβαστρον

3 AND [w]being in **Bethany** in the house of-Simon the leper, [l]as He [r]sat *at meat*, there-came a **woman** having an alabaster-box of-**ointment** of ʌ[p] spikenard very-precious; and [•l]she-brake the [a]box, *and* poured *it* on His [σ]head.
4 And there-[r]were some [l]that-had-indignation within themselves, and [l]said, "Why [l]was this [x]waste of-the ointment made? 5 For it-[r]might [•]have-been-sold for-more than-three hundred

w. while He was.
r. reclined *at table*.
ʌp. pure.
a. alabaster-box.

22 Shew, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Do, D. Even, ACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.). 23 Behold, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL. 25 Of heaven shall fall, (D)EFGHKLMSVW[b]XΓΔΠ[2].—Shall be falling from heaven, ℵABCUΠ[1]. 32 And *that* hour, ℵDFS[1].—Or *that* hour, ABCEGHKLMS[2]UW[b]XΓΔΠ. Which are, ACEFGHK[2]MSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵDK[1]LUW[b].—An angel in heaven, D. 33 And pray, ℵACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 34 And to every, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LL. 35 At even, ADEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—Whether at even, ℵBCLΔ. CHAP. XIV. 2 But, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—For, ℵBC[1]DL. 3 And she brake the box, and, ACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—Having broken the alabaster box, she poured, ℵBL. 4 And said, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. 5 It, EFGHMSVXΓ.—This ointment, ABCDKLUΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
d. δηναρίων.
6-9. MAT. 26. 10-13. JOHN 12. 7, 8.
b. προέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
a. Ἀμήν.
10, 11. MAT. 26. 14-16. LUKE 22. 3-6.
w. ἀπῆλθε.
t. ἵνα.
d. παραδῷ.
12-16. MAT. 26. 17-19. LK. 22. 7-13.
w-. ἔθυον.
m. οἰκοδεσπότῃ.
t. διδάσκαλος.
sp. ἐστρωμένον.
e. καθώς.
17-21. MAT. 26. 20-25. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JOHN 13. 18-30.
r. ἀνακειμένων ...καὶ ἐσθιόντων.
i. εἰς.
c. περί.
t. διά.
22-24. MAT. 26. 26-28. LUKE 22. 19, 20. See 1 Cor. 11. 23-25.
co. διαθήκης.
f. περί.
25. MAT. 26. 29. LUKE 22. 15-18.

[d]pence, and ·have_been_given to_the ≡poor." And they_¬murmured_against her.

6 And [x]Jesus said, "·Let her alone; why trouble_ye her? she_*hath*_wrought a good work on Me. 7 For ye_have the ≡poor with you always, and whensoever ye_ˡwill ye_ˡmay ·do them good: but Me ye_have not always. 8 She ·ˡhath_done what she could: she_[b]is_come_aforehand to_·anoint My ⌜body [u]to the burying. 9 [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Wheresoever this [x]gospel ·shall_be_preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she ·ˡhath_done [t]shall_be_spoken_of for a memorial of_her."

10 AND [x]**Judas** [x]Iscariot, one of_the twelve, [w]went unto the chief_priests, [t]to [d]·betray Him *unto*_them. 11 And ·⊥when they heard *it*, they_were_glad, and promised to_·give him [s]money. And he_¬sought how he_·might conveniently [d]betray Him.

12 AND the first day of_[σ]≡unleavened_bread, when they_[w]¬killed the passover, His [x]disciples ˡsaid *unto*_Him, "Where ˡwilt_Thou that_we_·⊥go *and* ·**prepare** that Thou_·mayest_eat the **passover**?" 13 And He_sendeth_forth two of_His [σ]disciples, and saith *unto*_them, "ˡGo_ye into the city, and there_[t]shall_meet you a man bearing a pitcher of_water: ·follow him. 14 And wheresoever he_·shall_go_in, ·say_ye to_the [m]goodman_of_the_house, 'The [t]Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I_·shall_eat the passover with My [σ]disciples?' 15 And [h]e will_shew you a large upper_room [sp]⊥furnished *and* prepared: there ·make_ready for_us."

16 And His [x]disciples went_forth, and came into the city, and found [e]as He_had_said *unto*_them: and they_made_ready the passover.

17 AND ·⊥in *the* **evening** He_cometh with the twelve.

18 And ⊥as they [r]sat and ⊥did_eat, [x]Jesus said, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, One of you [x]⊥which eateth with Me shall_**betray** Me." 19 And they began to_ˡbe_sorrowful, and to_ˡsay *unto*_Him one by one, "*Is* it I?" and another *said*, "*Is* it I?" 20 And He ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "*It is* one of the twelve, [x]⊥that dippeth with Me [i]in the dish. 21 The Son of_[σ]man indeed goeth, [c]as it_⌜is_written [c]of Him: but woe to_that [x]man [t]by whom the Son of_[σ]man is_[d]betrayed! good ⌜were_it for that [x]man if he_had never been_born."

22 AND ⊥as they did_eat, [x]Jesus ·⊥took **bread**, *and* ·⊥blessed, *and* brake *it*, and gave to_them, and said, "·Take, ·eat: this is My [x]body."

23 And ·⊥He_took the **cup**, *and* ·⊥when_He_had_given_thanks, He_gave *it* to_them: and they_all drank of it. 24 And He_said *unto*_them, "This is My [x]blood [x]of_the new [co]testament, [x]⊥which is_shed [f]for many.

25 "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, I_·will_drink no_more of the fruit of_the vine, until that [σ]day that I_ˡdrink it new in the kingdom of_[σ]God."

d. denarii.
b. brought_it_beforehand.
u. unto.
a. Amen.
w. went_away.
t. that_he_might.
d. *or* deliver_Him_up.
s. silver.
The thirteenth day of the month.
w-. were_sacrificing *or* wont to sacrifice.
m. master_of_the_house.
t. Teacher.
sp. spread, *i.e. with couches.*
e. even_as.
The fourteenth, or Passover Day commences.
r. were_reclining and eating.
i. into.
c. concerning.
t. through.
co. covenant.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.

[a] Verily, ACFHMUX.—And verily, NBD(Gr.)EGKLSVW[b]ΓΔΠ. This gospel, ACEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—The gospel, NBDL. [d] The guestchamber, AEFGHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—My guestchamber, NBCDLΔ. [e] There, AEFGHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—And there, NBCDL. [h] And they, A(C)DEFHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBL. And another *said*, *Is it* I? ADEFHKMSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLPΔ. [20] Answered and, AEFHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL. [21] The Son, ACDEFHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—Because the Son, NBL. [22] Jesus took, N[1]ACEFHKLMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—He took, N[2]BD. Eat, EFHM[2]SVW[b]XΓ.—*Omit* NABCD KLM[1]PUΔΠ. [23] The cup, AEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—A cup, NABCDLW[b]XΔ. [24] Of, NBCD[2]EGLVW[b]X.—That of, AD[1]FHKMPSUΓΔΠ. Now, AEFHKMPSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
26. ‖MAT. 26. 30. LUKE 22. 39.

26 AND [1]when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the **mount of [c]Olives.**

27, 28. ‖MAT. 26. 31, 32.
27. ZECH. 13. 7.
s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε.
i. ἐν.

27 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "All ye shall be [s]offended [i]because of Me this [x]night: for it [l]is written,

'I [l]WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP [l]SHALL BE SCATTERED.'

s. stumbled.
i. in.

r. ἐγερθῆναί.

28 But after that I [1]am [r]risen, I [l]will go before you into [c]Galilee."

r. *or* raised.

29-31. ‖MAT. 26. 33-35. LUKE 22. 31-34. JOHN 13. 36-38.
sh. δέῃ.

29 But [x]**Peter** said *unto* Him, "Although all shall be [s]offended, yet *will* not I." 30 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* him, "[am]Verily I say *unto* thee, That this day, *even* in this [x]night, before *the* cock [1]crow twice, thou [l]shalt deny Me thrice." 31 But he spake the more vehemently, "If I [sh]should [1]die with Thee, I [l]will not deny Thee in any wise." Likewise also said they all.

sh. should. needs.

32. ‖MAT. 26. 36. LUKE 22. 40. JOHN 18. 1, 2.
u. εἰς.

32 AND they [l]came [u]to a place which was named [g]**Gethsemane**: and He saith to His [x]disciples, "[1]Sit ye here, while I [1]shall pray."

c. come.
u. unto.
g. Gethsemane, Place of olive-presses.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 26. 37, 38.
h. ἑαυτοῦ.

33 And He taketh with [h]Him [c]Peter and [c]James and John, and began to [l]be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 and saith *unto* them, "My [x]soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: [1]tarry ye here, and [l]watch."

h. Himself.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 26. 39. LUKE 22. 41-44. *See* Heb. 5. 7, 8.

35 And [1]He went forward a little, *and* fell on the ground, and [c]**prayed** that, if it [l]were possible, the hour [1]might pass from Him. 36 And He said, "Abba, [x]Father, all things *are* possible *unto* Thee; [1]take away this [c]cup from Me: nevertheless not what [I] will, but what [Thou] *wilt*."

37, 38. ‖MAT. 26. 40, 41. LUKE 22. 45, 46.
w. πρόθυμον.

37 And He cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith *unto* [x]Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? [l]couldest not thou [1]watch one hour? 38 [l]Watch ye and [l]pray, lest ye [1]enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* [w]ready, but the flesh *is* weak."

w. *or* willing.

39. ‖MAT. 26. 42.

39 And again [1]He went away, *and* prayed, *and* [1]spake the same [c]words.

40. ‖MAT. 26. 43.

40 And [1]when He returned, He found them [1]asleep again, (for their [x]eyes [c]were [h]heavy,) neither [l]wist they what to [1]answer Him.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 26. 44-46.
t. τὸ λοιπόν.
d. παραδίδοται.
h. ἤγγικε.

41 And He cometh the third time, and saith *unto* them, "Sleep [t]on now, and [l]take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour [1]is come; behold, the Son of [c]man is [d]betrayed into the hands of [c]sinners. 42 [l]Rise up, [l]let us go; lo, [x1]he that [d]betrayeth Me [h]is at hand."

t. the remainder.
d. *or* delivered up.
d. delivereth Me up.
h. hath drawn nigh.

43-46. ‖MAT. 26. 47-50. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 3-9.
r. Ῥαββεί, ῥαββί.
k. κατεφίλησεν.

43 AND immediately, [1]while He yet spake, **cometh Judas,** one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 And [x1]he that [d]betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, "Whomsoever I [1]shall kiss, that same is He; [1]take Him, and [1]lead *Him* away safely."

45 And [1]as soon as he was come, [1]he goeth straightway to Him, *and* saith, "[r]Master, [r]Master;" and [k]kissed Him.

r. Rabbi, rabbi.
k. kissed Him earnestly.

27 Because of Me, AC²EFGKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DHLSVW^bXΓΔΠ². This night, AC²EFKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DGHLSVW^bXΓΔΠ². 30 That, ℵCDΔ.—That thou, ΔEFGHKLMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ. 31 Spake, ℵBDL.—Said, ΔCEFGHKMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ. The more vehemently, ΔEFGHKMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ.—Very vehemently, ℵBCDL. 32 Gethsemane.—Gesamenei, D.—Gessemanei, EFGH.—Gessemaneis, X.—Getsemanei, B¹.—Gethsemani, ΚΥΓΔΠ.—Gethsemanei, ΝΑB²CLMNSV. 38 Enter, ℵ¹ΔCDEFGHKLMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ.—Come. ℵ¹B. 40 When He returned, He found them asleep again, ΔCEFGHKMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ.—Coming again He found them sleeping, ℵBL.—Again, *omit* D. 43 Judas, ℵBCEGHLNSVXΓΔ.—*Add* the Iscariot, ΑΚΜUW^bΠ.—The Scariot, D. One, ΝΑBCDKLNSUW^b(Δ)Π.—Being one, EFGHMVXΓ. Great, ΔCDEFGHKMNSUVW^bXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 45 2nd Master, ΔEFGHKNSUVW^bXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DLMΔ.—Hail Rabbi, c².

A.D. 33 (37).

46 And they laid their ⌜hands on Him, and took Him.

47 And ᴬ[a] one of_them_that ⁺stood_by ·⁺drew *a* ⌜**sword**, *and* smote a [b]⌜servant of_the high_priest, and cut_off his ⌜ear.

48 And ˣ**Jesus** ·⁺answered *and* said *unto*_them, "·[l]Are_ye_come_out, as against a [r]thief, with swords and *with* staves to_·take Me? 49 I_⌐was daily with you in the [o]temple teaching, and ye_took Me not: but [t]the scriptures ·must_be_fulfilled."

50 And they_all ·⁺forsook Him, *and* fled.

51 And there_⌐followed Him a certain young_man, ⁺having a linen_cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young_men [l]laid_hold_on him: 52 and he ·⁺left the linen_cloth, *and* fled from them naked.

53 AND they_led ⌜Jesus away [u]to the **high_priest**: and with him [l]were_assembled all the chief_priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And ˣ**Peter** followed Him afar off, even into the palace[c] of_the high_priest: and he [w]⁺sat with the [of]servants, and ⁺warmed_himself at the [l]fire.

55 And the chief_priests and all the [s]council ⌐sought_for **witness** against [G]Jesus to ⌜·put Him to_death; and found none. 56 For many ⌐bare_false_witness against Him, but *their* ˣ≡witness ⌐agreed not together. 57 And there_·⁺arose certain, *and* ⌐bare_false_witness against Him, saying, 58 "We heard Him ⁺say, 'I [l]will_destroy this [in]⌜temple that is_made_with_hands, and within three days I_[l]will_build another made_without_hands.'" 59 But neither so ⌐did their ˣwitness agree_together.

60 And the high_priest ·⁺stood_up [i]in the midst, *and* asked ⌜Jesus, saying, "[l]Answerest_Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness_against Thee?" 61 But He ⌐held_His_peace, and answered nothing.

Again the high_priest ⌐asked Him, and [l]said *unto*_Him, "Art **Thou the Christ**, the Son of_the Blessed?" 62 And ˣJesus said, "I am: and ye_shall_see the Son of_[G]man sitting on *the* ≡right_hand of_[G]power, and coming [w]in the clouds of_[G]heaven."

63 Then the high_priest ·⁺rent his ⌜clothes, *and* saith, "What need_we any_further witnesses? 64 Ye_*have*_heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all **condemned** Him to_be [l]guilty of_death.

65 And some began to_[l]spit on_Him, and to_[l]cover His ⌜face, and to_[l]**buffet** Him, and to_[l]say *unto*_Him, "·Prophesy:" and the [of]servants ⌐did_strike Him with_[r]*the*_palms_of_their_hands.

66 AND ⁺as [G]**Peter** was beneath in the palace[c], there_cometh one of_the maids of_the high_priest: 67 and ·⁺when_she_saw ⌜Peter warming_himself, ·⁺she_looked_upon him, *and* [l]said, "And thou *also* ⌐wast with Jesus [t]of_Nazareth." 68 But he denied, saying, "I_⁺know not, neither understand_I what thou sayest." And he_went out into the [p]porch; and *the* cock crew.

69 And *a* ˣmaid ·⁺saw him again, *and* began to_[l]say to_them_that ⁺stood_by, "This is *one* [o]of them." 70 And he ⌐denied *it*

[51] The young men laid hold, AC²EFGHKMNPSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—They laid hold, ℵBC[1]DLΔ. [54] From them, ADEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. [53] With him, ABEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLΔ. [65] Did strike Him with the palms of their hands, (E)H(GIUW[b]X).—Received Him with buffets, ℵABC(DG)IKLNSVΓΔΠ. [67] Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, ℵABCGHKLMNSUVΠ.—Nazerene, D.—Nazarine, EXΓ.—Nazoraean, Δ.—I is here defective. [68] Know not, neither, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Neither know, nor, ℵBDL.

46–50. MAT. 26. 51–56. LUKE 22. 49–53. JNO. 18. 10, 11.
a. τις.
b. δοῦλον.
49. Luke 24. 44.
r. λῃστήν.
o. ἱερῷ.
t. ἵνα πληρωθῶσιν α. γ.

a. a certain.
b. bondservant.
r. robber.
o. outer-temple.
t. that the scriptures might-be-fulfilled.

53. MAT. 26. 57. LU. 22. 54, 66. JN. 18. 12–14.
u. πρός.

l. lay.

u. unto.

54. MAT. 26. 58. LU. 22. 54, 55. JNO. 18. 15, 16.
c. αὐλήν.
w. συγκαθήμενος.
of. ὑπηρετῶν.
l. φῶς.

c. palace-court.
w. was sitting-together.
of. officers.
⁺w. warming.
l. light *of the fire.*

55–59. MAT. 26. 59–61.
s. συνέδριον.
58. John 2. 18–22.
in. ναόν.

s. sanhedrim.
⌐s. were-seeking.
⌐b. were-bearing.
⁺s. saying.
in. inner-temple.

60, 61. MAT. 26. 62, 63.
i. εἰς.

i. into.

62. MAT. 26. 63, 64. LUKE 22. 66–70.
w. μετά.

w. with.

63, 64. MAT. 26. 65, 66. LU. 22. 71. *See* Lev. 21. 10.
l. ἔνοχον.

l. *or* liable to.

65. MAT. 26. 67, 68. LUKE 22. 63–65. Mic. 5. 1.
r. ῥαπίσμασιν.

of. officers.
r. rods.

66–68. MAT. 26. 69, 70. LUKE 22. 55–57. JN. 18. 15–18.
c. αὐλῇ.
t. τοῦ Ναζαρηνοῦ.
p. προαύλιον.

c. palace-court.
[l]s. saith.
t. the Nazarene.
p. porch-of-*the*-court.

69–71. MAT. 26. 71–74. LUKE 22. 58–60. JN. 18. 25–27.
o. ἐκ.

ˣm. the maid.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

A.D. 33 (37).

again. And a little after, they-that [L]stood-by said again to-[x]Peter, "Surely thou art *one* [o]of them: for [am] thou-art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*." [71] But he began to-[l]curse and to-[l]swear, *saying*, "I [L]know not this [r]man of-whom ye-speak."

[am] *m.* καὶ γάρ.

72. ‖MAT. 26. 75. LU. 22. 61, 62.
s. ῥήματος.

[72] And *the* second-time *the* cock crew. And [x]Peter called-to-mind the [s]word that [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "Before *the* cock [r]crow twice, thou-[l]shalt-deny Me thrice." And [r][L]when-he-thought-thereon, he-[r]wept.

s. saying.

1. ‖MAT. 27. 1, 2. LUKE 23. 1. JOHN 18. 28. *See* Ps. 2. 2.
s. συνέδριον.
d. παρέδωκαν.

15 AND straightway in the **morning** the chief-priests [r][L]held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole [s]council, *and* [r][L]bound [r]Jesus, *and* carried-*Him*-away, and [d]delivered *Him* to-[x]**Pilate**.

s. sanhedrim.
d. delivered-*Him*-up.

2. ‖MAT. 27. 11. LU. 23. 2-12. JN. 18. 33-38.

[2] And [x]Pilate asked Him, "Art Thou **the King** of-the Jews?" And He [L]answering said *unto*-him, "Thou sayest *it*."

3-5. ‖MAT. 27. 12-14. LUKE 23. 13-16. *See* Isa. 53. 7.

[3] And the chief-priests [r]accused Him of-many-things: [but He-answered nothing.] [4] And [x]Pilate asked Him again, saying, "Answerest-Thou nothing? behold how-many-things they-witness-against Thee." [5] But [x]Jesus yet answered nothing; so-that [r]Pilate [l]marvelled.

6-8. ‖MAT. 27. 15, 16. LUKE 23. 17. JOHN 18. 38, 39.

[6] Now at *that* feast he-[r]released *unto*-them one prisoner, whomsoever they-[r]desired. [7] And there-[r]was *one* [x][L]named **Barabbas**, *which lay* [L]bound with them that-had-made-insurrection-with-him, [≡]who had-committed murder in the insurrection.

[r] *r.* was-wont-to-release.
[≡] *w. men* who.

[8] And the multitude, crying-aloud, began to-[l]desire *him to do* [a]as he-[r]had ever done *unto*-them.

a. καθώς.

9, 10. ‖MAT. 27. 17-19. LUKE 23. 16. JOHN 18. 39.

[9] But [x]Pilate answered them, saying, "[r]Will-ye that-I-[l]release *unto*-you the King of-the Jews?" [10] For he-[r]knew that the chief-priests [h]had-delivered Him for envy.

a. according-as.
h. had-delivered Him up.

11. ‖MAT. 27. 20. LU. 23. 18, 19. JOHN 18. 40. *See* Acts 3. 14.
m. ὄχλον.

[11] But the chief-priests moved the [m]people, that he-[r]should rather release [r]Barabbas *unto*-them.

m. multitude.

12-14. ‖MAT. 27. 21-23. LUKE 23. 20-23. JNO. 19. 4-15.

[12] And [x]Pilate [L]answered *and* said again *unto*-them, "What [l]will-ye then that-I-[l]shall-do *unto Him* whom ye-call *the* King of-the Jews?" [13] And they cried-out again, "[r]Crucify Him." [14] Then [x]Pilate said *unto*-them, "Why, what evil [l]hath-He-done?" And they cried-out the-more-exceedingly, "[r]Crucify Him."

[l]h. hath-He-done *at any time* (*aorist*).

15. ‖MAT. 27. 24-26. LUKE 23. 24, 25. JNO. 19. 1, 16.
d. παρέδωκε.

[15] AND *so* [x]**Pilate**, willing to-[r]content the [m]people, released [r]Barabbas *unto*-them, and [d]**delivered** [r]**Jesus**, [r][L]when-he-had-scourged *Him*, to [r]be-crucified.

d. delivered-up.

16-20. ‖MAT. 27. 27-31. JOHN 19. 1-3.
h. αὐλῆς.
w. ὅ ἐστι.
c. στέφανον.
19. Mic. 5. 1.

[16] AND the soldiers led Him away into the [h]hall, [w]called Prætorium; and they-call-together the whole band. [17] And they-[l]clothed Him with-purple, and [r][L]platted a [c]**crown of-thorns**, *and* [l]put-it-about His *head*, [18] and began to-[l]salute Him, "Hail, King of-the Jews!" [19] And they-[r]smote Him on-the head with-a-reed, and [r]did-spit-upon Him, and bowing *their* [r]knees [r]worshipped Him. [20] And when they-had-mocked Him,

h. hall *or* court.
w. which is.
[l]c. clothe.
c. crown *or* wreath.

[70] And thy speech agreeth *thereto*, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL. [72] And the second time, ACEHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—And immediately the second time, NBDGL.—The second time, *omit* NL. That, DEGHK(M)NSUVXΓΠ.—How, NABCLΔ. CHAP. XV. [2] Said, AEGHKMNSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—Saith, NBCD. [4] How many things they witness against Thee, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Of how many things they accuse Thee, NBCD. [7] With him, AEGHMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDK. [8] Crying aloud, N^{4b}ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Coming up, N^{1}DD. [12] Will ye, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCΔ. *Him* whom ye call, N(B)CEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* AD. [13] Again, NBCEGHNPSUVXΓΔ.—Saying, ADKMΠ. [14] The more, ENPSUVXΓΠ^{mg}.—*Omit* NABCDGHKMΔΠ^{1}.

A.D. 33 (37).

they took off the purple from Him, and put ⌜His own ⌜clothes on Him, and ˡled Him out to ˢcrucify Him.

21. MAT. 27. 32. LU. 23. 26-31. JOHN 19. 17.
f. ἀπό.
t. ἵνα.

21 And they compel one **Simon** a Cyrenian, ˡwho passed by, coming ᶠout of *the* country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, ᵗto ˢbear His ⌜cross.

22, 23. MAT. 27. 33, 34. LUKE 23. 36. JOHN 19. 17. 23. Ps. 69. 21.

22 AND they bring Him unto *the* place **Golgotha**, which is, being interpreted, "*The* place of a skull." 23 And they ⌜gave Him to ˢdrink wine ⁼mingled with myrrh: but He received *it* not.

24, 25. MAT. 27. 35. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 18, 23, 24. 24. Ps. 22. 18.

24 And ˢˡwhen they had **crucified** Him, they ⌜**parted** His ⌜garments, casting ⌜lots upon them, what every *man* ˢshould take. 25 And it ⌜was ᵇ*the* third hour, and they crucified Him.

b. *between the* third *and sixth* hour, *see* John 19. 14.

26. MAT. 27. 36, 37. LUKE 23. 38. JOHN 19. 19-22.

26 And the superscription of His ᵒaccusation ⌜was ⁼written over, "**The King of the Jews.**"

27, 28. MAT. 27. 38. LUKE 23. 32, 39-43. JOHN 19. 18. r. ληστάς. 28. ISA. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37. l. ἀνόμων.

27 And with Him they crucify **two** ʳ**thieves**; *the* one on His ⁼right hand, and *the* other on His ⁼left. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, ˣˡwhich saith,

"AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH *the* ˡTRANSGRESSORS."

r. robbers.
l. lawless-ones.

29-32. MAT. 27. 39-44. LUKE 23. 35-37. JNO. 2. 19-21. i. ναόν. ₐa. δέ.

29 AND ˣˡthey that passed by ⌜**railed** on Him, wagging their ⌜heads, and saying, "Ah, ˣˡThou that destroyest the ⁱtemple, and ˡbuildest *it* in three days, 30 ˢsave Thyself, and ˢcome down from the cross."

31 ₐ[a] Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; Himself He ˡcannot ˢsave. 32 ˢLet ˣChrist, the King of ᵒIsraël, descend now from the cross, that we ˢmay see and ˢbelieve." And they that ⁼were crucified with Him ⌜reviled Him.

⌜r. were railing.
i. inner-temple.
ₐa. And.
ˣC. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
⌜r. were reviling.

33, 34. MAT. 27. 45, 46. LUKE 23. 44, 45. c. ἐγένετο. e. γῆν. 34. Ps. 22. 1.

33 AND ˢˡwhen *the* sixth hour was come, there ᶜwas **darkness** over the whole ᵉland until *the* ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth ˣhour ˣJesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "ˣ-ELŌI, ˣ-ELŌI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" which is, being interpreted, "MY ˣ-GOD, MY ˣ-GOD, WHY ˡHAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

c. came.
e. *or* earth.
ˡH. didst Thou forsake.

35, 36. MAT. 27. 47-49. JOHN 19. 25-29. 36. Ps. 69. 21.

35 And some of them that ⁼stood by, ˢˡwhen they heard *it*, said, "Behold, He calleth ᵉ**Elias**." 36 And one ˢˡran and ˢˡfilled a sponge full of vinegar, and ˢˡput *it* on a reed, *and* ⌜gave Him to drink, saying, "ˢLet alone; ˢlet us see whether ᵉElias ˡwill come to ˢtake Him down."

e. Elijah.
⌜g. was giving.
ˡw. cometh.

37. MAT. 27. 50. LUKE 23. 46. JN. 19. 30. e. ἐξέπνευσε.

37 AND ˣ**Jesus** ˢˡcried with a loud voice, *and* ᵉ**gave up** *the* **ghost.**

e. expired.

38. MAT. 27. 51-53. LUKE 23. 45. *See* JNO. 19. 31-37. HEB. 10. 19, 20.

38 And the **veil** of the ⁱtemple was rent ⁱⁿin twain from *the* top to *the* bottom.

in. into, *Gr.* eis.

39. MAT. 27. 54. LUKE 23. 47.

39 AND ˢˡwhen the **centurion**, which ⁼stood over against Him, saw that He so ˢˡcried out, *and* ᵉgave up *the* ghost, he said, "Truly this ˣman ⌜was *the* Son of God."

40, 41. MAT. 27. 55, 56. LUKE 23. 48, 49. ₐa. καί.

40 There ⌜were also **women** looking on afar off: among whom ⌜was ₐ[a] Mary ˣMagdalene, and Mary the mother of ᵒJames the

ₐa. also.

24 To drink, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. 24 When they had crucified Him, NACD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—They crucify Him, and, BL.—And *omit* L. 28 *Retain the verse*, EFG(H)KLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, NABCDX.—ΠΔ mark the verse as doubtful. 30 And come down, ACEFGHKM(P)SUVXΓΠ.—Coming down, NBD(Gr.)LΔ. 34 Saying, ACEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Lama, BD.—Lema, NCLΔ.—Lima, AKMPUXΓΠ.—Leima, EFGHSV. 36 And filled, NACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL. And put, ACEFGHKMPSU(V)XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBD(Gr.)L. 39 Cried out and, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 40 Was Mary, C³DGUΓ.—Was both Mary, NAB C¹EHKLMSVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). 41. Luke 8. 3.

less and of_Joses, and Salomē; 41 (=who also, when He_-was in xGalilee, -followed Him, and -ministered *unto*_Him;) and many other_women which '+came_up_with Him unto Jerusalem.

-f. were-following.
-m. ministering.

42–45. ‖Mat. 27. 57, 58. Luke 23. 50–52. John 19. 38. 43. Luke 2. 25, 38.
f. ἀπό.
h. αὐτός.

42 AND now_when *the* **even** '+was_come, because it_-was *the* preparation, that is, *the day* before_*the*_sabbath, 43 **Joseph** xf of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also ʌh -+waited_for the kingdom of_σGod, came, *and* went_in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of_σJesus. 44 And xPilate marvelled if He_-were already dead: and '+calling_unto *him* the centurion, he_asked him whether He_had_been any_while dead. 45 And '+when_he_knew *it* fof the centurion, he_gave the body to_xJoseph.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences.
f. from.
h. himself.
-+w. was waiting.

46. ‖Mat. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53, 54. John 19. 38–42.
m. μνημεῖῳ.

46 And '+he_bought fine_linen, and '+took Him down, *and* wrapped_Him_in the linen, and laid Him in a m**sepulchre** which -was +hewn out_of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of_the msepulchre.

m. memorial-sepulchre.

47. ‖Mat. 27. 61–66. Luke 23. 55, 56.

47 And xMary xMagdalene and Mary *the mother* of_Joses -beheld where He_'was_laid.

1. ‖Luke 23. 56.

16 AND '+when the -**sabbath** was_**past**, Mary xMagdalene, and Mary the *mother* of_σJames, and Salomē, *had* bought sweet_spices, that '+they_might_come *and* 'anoint Him.

The seventeenth or first day of the week.

2–4. ‖Mat. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1, 2.
m. μνημεῖον.
t. ἀνατείλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου.
f. ἐκ.

2 And very_early in_the_**morning** the first *day* of_*the*_=week, they_'came unto the msepulchre t'+at_*the*_rising of_the sun.

'c. come.
m. memorial-sepulchre.
t-+. the sun having_risen.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5. ‖Mat. 28. 2–4. Luke 24. 3, 4.

3 And they_said among themselves, "Who shall_roll us away the stone ffrom the door of_the msepulchre?" 4 And '+when_they_looked, they_'saw that the stone -was_rolled_away: for it_-was very great.

5 And '+entering into the msepulchre, they_saw a young_man sitting on the =right_side, +clothed_in a long white garment; and they_were_affrighted.

6, 7. ‖Mat. 28. 5–7. Luke 24. 5–7.
t. τὸν Ναζαρηνόν.
7. ch. 14. 28.
a. καθώς.

6 And he saith *unto*_them, "'Be not affrighted: ye_seek Jesus t-of_Nazareth, which +was_crucified: **He_'is_risen**; He_is not here: behold the place where they_laid Him. 7 But 'go_your_way, 'tell His xdisciples and xPeter that He_goeth_before you into -Galilee: there shall_ye_see Him, aas He_said *unto*_you."

t. the Nazarene.
+i. *or* was raised.
a. according-as.

8. ‖Mat. 28. 8–10. Luke 24. 8–12. *See* Mat. 28. 11–15.

8 And '+they_went_out quickly, *and* fled from the msepulchre; for they trembled and were_amazed: neither said_they any_thing to_any *man;* for they_-were_afraid.

9–11. ‖John 20. 1–18.
d. δαιμόνια.

9 NOW '+when *Jesus* was_risen early *the* first *day* of_*the*_-week, He_**appeared** first to_**Mary** x**Magdalene**, out_of whom He_had_cast seven ddevils. 10 *And* she '+went *and* told them '+that_had_been with Him, +as_they_mourned and +wept. 11 And they, '+when_they_had_heard that He_'was_alive, and had_been_seen bof her, believed_not.

d. demons.
'w. is-alive.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

12. ‖Luke 24. 13–22.
ʌa. δέ.
w. ἐφανερώθη.

12 ʌa AFTER =that, He_wappeared in another form *unto*_**two** of them, +as_they_walked, *and* +went into *the* country. 13 And they '+went *and* told *it unto*_the residue: neither believed_they them.

ʌa. And.
=t. these_things.
w. was_manifested.

41 Also, DEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NB. 43 Came, and, DEGHSV.—Coming, NABCELMUΓΔΠ. 44 Had been anywhile, NACEGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΠ.—Were already, ED.—And he said "He is dead," Δ(Gr.). (Thus giving the centurion's answer, instead of Pilate's question.) 45 Body, ACEGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Corpse, NBDL. 46 And took, ACEGKMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDL. CHAP. XVI. 2 At the rising of the sun. (D).—When the sun had risen, NABCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 3 From the door, CD.—Out of the door, NABEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 6 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, N²ABCEGKMSVXΓΠ.—*Omit* N¹D.—Nazarine, U.—Nazoræan, LΔ. 8 Quickly, E.—*Omit* NABCDF^wGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ. For, NBD.—And, ACEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 *To end of gospel retain,* ACDEF^wG(H)K(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NB.

A.D. 33 (37).
14. ‖LUKE 24. 33-44. JOHN 20. 19-25. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. ἀνακειμένοις.

Mat. 28. 18-20. Lu. 24. 45-49.
15. Col. 1. 23.
t. πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
di. ἀπιστήσας.
c. κατακριθήσεται.

17. Acts 5. 15, 16; 2. 4.
18. Acts 28. 5; 9. 32-35. Jas. 5. 14. 15.
n. οὐ μή.

19. LUKE 24. 50-53. ACTS 1. 1-11. Ps. 110. 1.

20. Acts 5. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
b. διά.

14 AFTERWARD He-[w]appeared *un*to-the **eleven** [+]as they [r]sat-at-meat, and upbraided *them with* their [⌜]unbelief and hardness-of-heart, because they-believed not them-which [·+]had-seen Him [+]after-He-was-risen.

15 AND He-said *un*to-them, "[·+]**Go-ye** into all the world, *and* ·preach the gospel [t]to-every [x]creature. 16 He-that [·+]believeth and [·+]is-baptized [⌞]shall-be-saved; but he-that [di·+]believeth-not [⌞]shall-be-[c]damned.

17 "And these **signs** shall-follow them-that [·+]believe: in My [x]name shall-they-cast-out [d]devils, they-shall-speak with-new tongues; 18 they-shall-take-up serpents; and if they-[·]drink any deadly-thing, it-shall [n]not hurt them; they-shall-lay hands on *the* [≡]sick, and they-shall recover."

19 SO then after the Lord [⌜]had-spoken *un*to-them, He-was-**received-up** into [⌜]heaven, and sat on *the* [≡]right-hand of-[σ]God.

20 And they [·+]**went-forth**, *and* preached everywhere, the Lord working-with *them*, and confirming the word [b]with signs [σ]following. Amen.

w. was-manifested.
r. reclined *at table*.

t. to-every creature *or* to-all the creation.
di. *or* disbelieveth *or* refuseth-to-believe.
c. condemned.
d. demons.

n. not *or* by no means.

b. *or* by-means-of.
σ f. *or* that followed.

14 Afterwards, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But afterwards, AD. 19 Lord, AC^3D^3EGMSUVXΓΠ^{sup}.—*Add* Jesus, C^1HKLΔ.—Lord, *omit* H. 20 Amen, C^1D^3EF^wGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ^{sup}.—*Omit* AC^2.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE.

FORASMUCH as many [l]have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration [c]of those [t]things [+]which are most surely believed among us, [2] even as they delivered *them* unto us, which from *the* beginning [+]were eye witnesses, and [o]ministers of the word; [3] it seemed good to me also, [+]having had [a]perfect understanding of all things from *the* very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent [th]Theophilus, [4] that thou [l]mightest [f]know the certainty [c]of those things, wherein thou [l]hast been instructed.

c. περί.
t. πραγμάτων.
2. Heb. 2. 1-4.
o. ὑπηρέται.
3. See Acts 1.1.
a. ἀκριβῶς.
th. Θεόφιλε.
4. John 20. 31.
f. ἐπιγνῶς.

c. concerning.
t. transactions *or* matters.
o. official ministers.
a. accurate.
th. Theophilus, Friend of God.
f. fully know.

The sixth year before A.D.

5 THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of [σ]Judæa, a certain priest named [z]**Zacharias**, of *the* [d]course of [a]Abia: and his [x]wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her [~]name *was* [e]**Elisabeth**. 6 And they [~]were both righteous before [σ]God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of [J]the Lord blameless.

7 And they [~]had no child, because that [x]Elisabeth [~]was barren, and they both [~]were *now* [ad+]well stricken in years.

5. 1 Chr. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
d. ἐφημερίας.
6. Gen. 7. 1; 17. 1.
ad. προβεβηκότες ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῶν.

z. Zachariah, Remembered of Jehovah.
d. daily course.
a. *Heb.* Abijah.
e. Elisabeth, Oath of God.
J. *or* Jehovah.
ad. advanced in their days.

8 And it came to pass, that while he [κ]executed the priest's office before [σ]God in the order of his [σd]course, 9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [σ]to burn incense [+]when he went into the [i]temple of [J]the Lord. 10 And the whole multitude of the people [~]were [+]praying without at the [h]time of [σ]incense.

8. 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14.
9. Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
i. ναόν.
10. See Rev. 8. 3, 4.
h. ὥρα.

i. inner temple *or* centre building.
h. hour.

11 And there appeared *unto* him an **angel** of [J]*the* Lord [+]standing on *the* [≡]right side of the altar of [σ]incense.

11. Ex. 30. 1-10. 1 Kin. 7. 48.

12 And [+]when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, "[l]Fear not, Zacharias: for thy [x]prayer [l]is heard; and thy [x]wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his [~]**name** [j]**John**.

13. v. 59-63.
14. v. 58.
15. Num. 6. 2-4. Judg. 13. 4, 5. Mat. 11. 9-11, 14. ch. 7. 33.
b. ἐνώπιον.
s. Πνεύματος.
16. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Mat. 11. 14. Mk. 9. 11-13.
so. υἱῶν.
u. ἐπί.
un. ἀπειθεῖς.
t. ἐν.
18. Gen. 15. 8; 17. 17.
ad. προβεβηκυῖα ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῆς.
19. Dan. 8. 16; 9. 21-23. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
b. ἐνώπιον.
20. Eze. 3. 26; 24. 27.

j. John, Jehovah is gracious.

14 "And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his [κ]birth.

15 "For he shall be great [b]in *the* sight of [J]the Lord, and shall [l]drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with *the* Holy [s]Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 "And many of the [so]children of Israël shall he turn [u]to [J]*the* Lord their [~]God.

17 "And [ℌ]e shall go before Him in *the* spirit and power of [e]Elias, to turn *the* hearts of the fathers [u]to *the* children, and *the* [un≡]disobedient [t]to *the* wisdom of the [≡]just; to make ready a people [+]prepared for [J]*the* Lord."

b. before.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. Spirit.
so. sons.
u. unto.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
un. *or* unbelieving.
t. to, *Gr.* en.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, "Whereby shall I know this? for [I] am an old man, and my [x]wife [ad+]well stricken in [κ]years."

ad. advanced in her days.

19 And the angel [+]answering said *unto* him, "[I] am [g]**Gabriël**, that [+]stand [b]in the presence of [σ]God; and [l]am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. 20 And, behold, thou shalt be **dumb**, and not [+]able to speak, until *the* day that these things shall be performed, because thou [l]believest not my [κ]words, which shall be fulfilled in their [~]season."

g. Gabriël, Strong one of God.
b. before.
+b. believedst.

B.C. 6.

21 And the people ⁻ᵗwaited_for ⌜Zacharias, and ⁻marvelled that ˣhe_ⁱtarried_so_long in the ⁱtemple.
22 And ᵗwhen_he_came_out, he_⁻could not ˢspeak *un*to_them: and they_perceived that he_⁻had_seen a vision in the ⁱtemple: for ℌᵉ ⁻ᵗbeckoned *un*to_them, and ⁻remained speechless.

i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.
⁻ᵗb. was beckoning.
⁻r. remaining.

23 AND it_came_to_pass, that, as_soon_as the days of_his ᵖˢministration were_accomplished, he_departed ⁱto his_own ⌜house. 24 And after those ⌜days his ˣwife **Elisabeth** conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 25 "Thus hath the LORD dealt with_me in *the* days wherein He_looked_on *me*, to_ˢtake_away my ⌜reproach among men."

p. public-ministration.
i. into.

26 AND in the sixth ˣmonth the angel Gabriēl was_sent ᵇfrom ᵍGod unto a city of_ᵍGalilee, named **Nazareth**, 27 ᵘto a **virgin** ᵗespoused to_a_man whose name *was* Joseph, ᵒof *the* house of_David; and the virgin's ˣname *was* ᵐ**Mary**.
28 And the angel ᵗcame_in unto her, *and* said, "ᴵ**Hail**, *thou that* ʰ*art* ᵗhighly_favoured, ᴶthe LORD *is* with thee: ᵗblessed *art* thou among women."
29 And ᵗwhen she saw *him*, she_was_troubled at his ˣʷsaying, and ʳ⁻cast_in_her_mind what_manner_of ˣsalutation this ᴵshould_be. 30 And the angel said *un*to_her, "ᴵFear not, Mary: for thou _ᵗᴵhast_found favour with ˣGod. 31 And, behold, thou_shalt_conceive in *thy* womb, and ᵇbring_forth a son, and shalt_call His ⌜**name** ᴶᵉ**Jesus**. 32 ℌᵉ shall_be great, and shall_be_called *the* Son of_*the*_Highest; and ᴶ*the* LORD ˣGod shall_give *un*to_Him the throne of_His ᵍfather David: 33 and He_shall_reign over the house of_Jacob ᵘfor ᵃ⌜ᵉver; and of_His ᵍkingdom there_shall_be no end."

b. by.
u. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. Mary, *Heb.* Miriam.
h. *or* hast_been_graciously_accepted, *see v.* 30.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. word.
r. was_reasoning.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.*
u. unto the ages.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I _know not a man?" 35 And the angel ᵗanswered *and* said *un*to_her, "*The* **Holy** ˢ**Ghost** shall_come upon thee, and *the* power of_*the*_Highest shall_overshadow thee: therefore also ᵗ*that* holy_thing ˣᵗwhich shall_be_born *of thee* shall_be_called *the* **Son of_God**. 36 And, behold, thy ˣᵏcousin Elisabeth, ℌᵉ ᵗhath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is *the* sixth month with_her, ˣᵗwho was_called barren. 37 For with ˣGod ⁿnothing shall_be_impossible." 38 And Mary said, "Behold the ᵇhandmaid of_ᴶ*the* LORD; ˢbe_it *un*to_me according_to thy ˢᵃ⌜word." And the angel departed from her.

s. Spirit.
t. that_which is_begotten holy.
k. kinswoman.
n. not anything.
b. bondmaid.
sa. saying *or* spoken_word.

39 AND **Mary** ᵗarose in those ˣdays, *and* went into the hill_country with haste, into a city of_ʲᵘ**Juda**; 40 and entered into the house of_Zacharias, and saluted ⌜**Elisabeth**.
41 And it_came_to_pass, that, when ˣElisabeth heard the salutation of_ᵍMary, the babe leaped in her ˣwomb; and ˣElisabeth was_filled with_*the*_Holy ˢGhost: 42 and she_spake_out with_a_loud voice, and said,
"ᵗBlessed *art* thou among women, and ᵗblessed *is* the fruit of_thy ᶜwomb. 43 And whence *is* this to_me, that the mother of_my

ju. Judah.
s. Spirit.

ᵍ From God, NBLWᶜ.—Of God, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ. 28 The angel came in, NAC DEFᵂGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—He came in, BLΞ. Blessed *art* thou among women, ACDE GHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLWᶜ(?). 29 When she saw *him*, ACEGHKMSUVWᶜΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLX. His, ACᶜEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The, NBDLWᶜX. 35 Of thee, cʲ.—*Omit* NABCᶜDEGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ. 42 Voice, NACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Cry, BLΞ.

* *V.* 31. Jesus, *Heb.* Jehoshua, *i.e.* Jehovah the Saviour, *or* the Salvation of Jehovah; *see* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* Oshea, Salvation, *is changed by Moses to* Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah.

Before A.D. 6.
u. πρός.
c. ἐγένετο... εἰς.
f. τελείωσις.

[σ]Lord [·]should_come [u]to me? 44 For, lo, as_soon_as the voice of_thy [σ]salutation [c]sounded in mine [⌐]ears, the babe leaped in my [x]womb for joy. 45 And blessed *is* she [·⊥]that_believed: for there_shall_be a [i]performance_of *those* [x]things_which [⊥]were_told her from [J]*the* LORD."

u. unto.
c. came into.
f. fulfilment.
J. *or* Jehovah.

46. *Comp.* 1 Sam. 2. 1–10.
i. ἐπί.
l. ἐπέβλεψεν ἐπί.
b. δούλης.

46 AND **Mary said,**
"My [x]soul doth_magnify [J⌐]*the* LORD,
47 And my [x]spirit *hath* rejoiced [i]in [x]God my [x]Saviour.
48 For He_*hath*_[l]regarded the low_estate of_His [bσ]handmaiden:
For, behold, from [σ]henceforth all [x]generations shall_call me blessed.
49 For He_that is_mighty [·l]hath_done_to me great_things;
And holy *is* His [x]name.
50 And His [x]mercy *is* on [x⊥]them_that fear Him
[u]From [≡]generation [o]to_[≡]generation.
51 He_*hath*_[w]shewed strength with His arm;
He_*hath*_scattered *the* [≡]proud in_*the*_imagination of_their [⌐]hearts.
52 He_*hath*_put_down *the* [≡]mighty from *their* [t]seats,
And exalted them_of_low_degree.
53 He_*hath*_filled *the* [⊥≡]hungry with_good_things;
And *the* [≡]rich He_*hath*_sent empty away.
54 He [·l]hath_holpen His [se]servant Israël,
[·⊙]In_remembrance of_*His*_mercy;
55 [a]As He_spake [u]to our [⌐]fathers,
To_[x]Abraham, and to_his [x]seed [u]for [a⌐]ever."
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned [i]to her_own [⌐]house.

u. Unto.
≡g. generations.
o. of.
w. wrought.
t. thrones.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According as.
u.a. unto the age.
i. into *or* unto.

50. Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
u. εἰς.
w. ἐποίησε.
52. Job 5. 11. Ps. 107, 40, 41; 113. 5–9.
t. θρόνων.
54. Ps. 98. 3.
se. παιδός.
55. Gen. 17. 19. Gal. 3. 16.
a. καθώς.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
i. εἰς.

57 NOW [x]**Elisabeth's** full [x]time came that she [·]should_be_delivered; and she_brought_forth a son. 58 And her [x]neighbours and her [xk]cousins heard how [J]*the* LORD [w⌐]had_shewed_great [⌐]mercy upon her; and they_[⌐]rejoiced_with her.

k. kinsfolk.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. was_magnifying His [⌐]mercy with her.

58. *v.* 14.
k. συγγενεῖς.
w. ἐμεγάλυνε Κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτῆς.

59 AND it_came_to_pass, that on the eighth day they_came to_[·]circumcise the [y]child; and they_[⌐]called him [z]Zacharias, after the name of_his [σ]father. 60 And his [x]mother [·⊥]answered *and* said, "Not *so;* but he_shall_be_**called** [j]**John.**" 61 And they_said unto her, "There_is none of thy [x]kindred that is_called by_this [x]name." 62 And they_[⌐]made_signs to_his [x]father, [⌐]how he_[l]would_have him [⊙]called. 63 And [·⊥]he_asked_for a [wr]writing_table, *and* wrote, saying, "His [x]name is John." And they_marvelled all. 64 And his [x]mouth was_opened immediately, and his [x]tongue *loosed,* and he_[⌐]spake, *and* [b⊥]praised [⌐]God.

y. young_child.
⌐c. were_calling.
z. Zacharias, Remembrance_of_Jehovah.
j. John, Jehovah is gracious.
⌐m. were_making.
wr. writing_tablet.
b. blessing.

59. Lev. 12. 3.
y. παιδίον.
60. *v.* 13.
wr. πινακίδιον.
64. *v.* 20.
b. εὐλογῶν.

65 And fear came on all [⌐⊥]that dwelt_round_about them: and all these [x]sayings [⌐]were_noised_abroad throughout all the hill_country of_[σ]Judæa. 66 And all they_that [·⊥]heard *them* laid_*them*_up in their [x]-hearts, saying, "What manner_of [xy]child shall this be!" And *the* hand of_[J]*the* LORD [⌐]was with him.

J. *or* Jehovah.

66. ch. 2. 19, 51.

67 AND his [x]father **Zacharias** was_filled with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, and **prophesied,** saying,
68 "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [x]God of_[σ]Israël;
For He_[·l]hath_visited and [w]redeemed His [x]people,
69 And [·i]hath_raised_up a horn of_salvation for_us

s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. wrought redemption for.

s. Πνεύματος.
68. Ex. 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9.
w. ἐποίησε λύτρωσιν.
69. Ps. 132. 17.

62 Him, ACEHKLMSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—It, NDDFG. 63 And the, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVW[c]ΓΔΛΠ.—For also the, NBC[1]DL.

Before A.D. 6.
se. παιδός.
70. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.
sa. σωτηρίαν.
72. Ps. 98. 3; 105. 8-10.
w. μετά.
73. Gen. 22. 16-18.
u. πρός.
r. λατρεύειν.
76. Isa. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1.
y. παιδίον.
i. ἐν.
b. σπλάγχνα ἐλέους.
w. ἐν οἷς.
79. Isa. 9. 2.
s. ἐπιφᾶναι.

In the house of His [se σ]servant David;
70 [a]As He spake by *the* mouth of His [σ]holy prophets,
Which have been [f]since the world began:
71 [sa]That we should be saved from our enemies,
And from *the* hand of all [σ ⊥]that hate us;
72 To [·]perform *the* mercy *promised* [w]to our [σ]fathers,
And to [·]remember His holy covenant;
73 *The* oath which He sware [u]to our [⌜]father Abraham,
74 That He would grant *unto* us,
That we [· ⊥]being delivered out of *the* hand of our [σ]enemies
Might [r]serve Him without fear,
75 In holiness and righteousness before Him,
All the days of our [σ]life.
76 And thou, [y]child, shalt be called *the* prophet of *the* Highest:
For thou shalt go before *the* face of [J]*the* LORD to [·]prepare
His ways;
77 [σ]To [·]give knowledge of salvation *unto* His [x]people
[i]By *the* remission of their sins,
78 Through *the* [b]tender mercy of our God;
[w]Whereby *the* dayspring from on high [·]hath visited us,
79 To [s·]give light to them that [⊥]sit in darkness
And *in the* shadow of death,
[σ]To [·]guide our [⌜]feet into *the* way of peace."
80 And the [y]child [⌜]grew, and [⌜]waxed strong in spirit, and [⌜]was in the deserts till *the* day of his shewing unto [⌜]Israël.

se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According as.
f. from *the* age.
sa. Salvation.
w. with.
u. unto.
r. religiously serve.
y. young child.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. In.
b. bowels of mercy.
w. Wherein.
s. shine upon them.

Before Anno Domini the fifth year.
h. οἰκουμένην.
e. ἀπογράφεσθαι.
2. Acts 5. 37.
en. ἀπογραφή.
4. 1 Sam. 16. 1-4. John 7. 42.
5. Mat. 1. 18.
s. οὔσῃ.

2 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, [10]that all the [h]world [']should be [e]taxed. 2 (*And* this [xen]**taxing** was first made [⊥]when Cyrenius was governor of [σ]Syria.) 3 And all [⌜]went to [']be [e]taxed, every one into [⌜]his own city.
4 And **Joseph** also went up from [σ]Galilee, out of *the* city of Nazareth, into [⌜]Judæa, unto *the* city of David, which is called **Bethlehem**; (because he [']was of *the* house and lineage of David:) 5 to [·]be [e]taxed with **Mary** his [x]espoused wife, [s]being great with child.

h. habitable world.
e. enrolled *or* registered.
en. enrolling.
s. she being.

7. Mat. 1. 25.

6 AND so it was, that, while they [']were there, the days were accomplished that she [']should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her [⌜]firstborn [⌜]**son**, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in *a* [x]manger; because there [⌜]was no room for them in the inn.

x. the manger.

a. καί.

8 AND there [⌜]were in the same [x]country **shepherds** abiding in the field, [a]keeping [≡]watch over their [⌜]flock by [σ]night. 9 And, lo, *the* **angel** of [J]*the* LORD came upon them, and *the* glory of [J]*the* LORD shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said *unto* them, "[']Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all [x]people. 11. Isa. 9. 6. 11 For *unto* you [']is born this day in *the* city of David a Saviour, which is Christ *the* Lord. 12 And this *shall be a* [x]sign *unto* you; Ye shall find *the* babe [⊥]wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in *a* [x]manger."

a. and.
J. *or* Jehovah.
x. the people.
x. the manger.

70 Which have been, ACDEFGHKMO^{abdef}RSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΒLW^{c}Δ. 71 Our, ACDEFGHKMO^{abdef}RSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΒLW^{c}. 75 The days of our life, EHMO^{bcf}SΓΔ.—Our days, ΝABCDFKLO^{ad}RUVW^{c}ΔΠ.—G *omits* the verse. 76 And thou, AEFGHKMO^{abdef}SUVW^{c}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* too, ΝBCDLR. CHAP. II. 4 Nazareth, NDFGHMSUVΓΔ.—Nazarath, AC^{1}Δ.—Nazaret, BEKLXΞΠ. 5 Wife, AC^{2}(?)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—*Omit* ΝBC^{1}(?)DLΞ. The manger, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—A manger, NABDLΞ. 9 Lo, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—*Omit* ΝBLΞ. 12 Lying, AEFGHKMUVΓΔΔ.—And lying, Ν^{4}BLPSΞ.—And lying, *omit* Ν^{1}D.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,
14 "Glory to God in the highest,
And on earth peace,
Good will toward men."

15 AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the LORD hath made known unto us."
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. 18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 AND when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, His name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

22 AND when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present *Him* to the LORD; 23 (as it is written in *the* law of the LORD, "EVERY MALE THAT OPENETH *the* WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO the LORD;") 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in *the* law of the LORD, "A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS."

25 AND, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for *the* consolation of Israël: and *the* Holy Ghost was upon him. 26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen *the* LORD'S Christ. 27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, 28 then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 "Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace,
According to Thy word:
30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,
31 Which Thou hast prepared before *the* face of all people;
32 A light to lighten *the* Gentiles,
And *the* glory of Thy people Israël."
33 And Joseph and His mother marvelled at *those* things which were spoken of Him. 34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, "Behold, this *child* is set for *the* fall and rising again of many in Israël; and for a sign which

Before A.D. 5. 13. Gen. 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. 14. ch. 19. 38. 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.
t. ἐν. t. toward *or* among.
ʌt. καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι. ʌt. that the men.
f. ἀνεῦρον τήν τε. f. found out both.
m. the manger.
ʌa. περί. ʌa. about.
y. παιδίου. y. young child.
c. περί. c. concerning.
19. Gen. 37. 11. Dan. 7. 28. ch. 1. 66; *v.* 51.
s. ῥήματα. k. was keeping. s. sayings.
p. pondering.
a. καθώς. a. according as.
Before A.D. 4. 21. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 31.
b. ὑπό. J. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour. b. by.
22. Lev. xii.
u. εἰς. u. unto.
23. Ex. 13. 2; 22. 29. Num. 8. 17.
J. *or* Jehovah.
24. Lev. 12. 8.
25. Isa. 40. 1, 2.
s. Πνεῦμα. s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah's.
i. ἐν. i. in.
o. ἱερόν. o. outer temple, *i.e. one of the outer buildings.*
c. περί. c. concerning, *Gr.* peri.
r. ἐδέξατο. r. received.
i. εἰς. i. into.
so. δέσποτα. so. Sovereign Lord.
b. δοῦλον. b. bondservant.
sa. ῥῆμά. sa. saying.
f. ἀποκάλυψιν. f. for revelation of *or* to.
n. ἐθνῶν. n. *or* nations.
w. were marvelling.
34. Isa. 8. 14, 15. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. Acts 28. 22.
ri. ἀνάστασιν. ri. *or* resurrection *or* rising up.

14 Good will toward men, ℵ¹B²EGHKLMO²PSUVΓΔΛΞ.—Amongst men of good pleasure, ℵ¹AB¹D. 15 The shepherds, NDLΞ.—That the shepherds, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ. 17 Abroad, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NDDLΞ. 21 The child, DEGHMV(Γ).—Him, NAB F^W KLRSUXΔΛΞΠ. 22 Her purification.—His purification, D.—Their purification, NABDEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 31 People, o^d. — Peoples, NABDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 33 Joseph, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—His father, NDDL.

Before A.D. 5. 35. John 19. 25. r. διαλογισμοί

shall-be-spoken-against; 35 (yea, a sword shall-pierce-through thy own ⌜soul also,) that *the* [r]thoughts of many hearts ·may-be-revealed."

r. *or* reasonings.

36 AND there-⌐was *one* **Anna**, a prophetess, *the* daughter of-Phanuēl, of *the* tribe of-[a]Aser: she ⊥was-of a great age, *and* ·⊥had-lived with a husband seven years from her ⁶virginity; 37 and she *was* a widow of-about fourscore-and-four years, which ⌐departed not from the ⁰temple, but [re]⊥served *God*, with-fastings and prayers night and day. 38 And she ·⊥coming-in that [h]instant ⌐gave-thanks-likewise unto [J]the LORD, and ⌐spake ᶜof Him to-all ᵡ⊥them -that looked-for redemption in Jerusalem.

a. *Heb.* Asher.

37. Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

re. λατρεύουσα.

38. v. 25.

h. ὥρᾳ.

re. religiously-serving.

h. hour.

39 AND when they-had-performed all-things ⌜according-to the law of-[J]*the*-LORD, they-returned into ⌜Galilee, [u]to their-own ⌜city **Nazareth.**

J. *or* Jehovah.

u. εἰς.

u. unto.

40. ch. 1. 80. v. 52.

40 And the [y]child ⌐grew, and ⌐waxed-strong in-spirit, ⊥filled with-wisdom: and *the* grace of-God ⌐was upon Him.

A.D. 8* (12). 41. Ex. 23. 14-17. Deut. 16. 1. 2, 16.

41 NOW His [x]parents ⌐went [u]to **Jerusalem** every year at-the feast of-the **passover**. 42 And when He-[b]was twelve years-old, they ·⊥went-up [u]to Jerusalem after the custom of-the feast. 43 And ·⊥when-they-had-fulfilled the days, as they ᵡ[i]ᵒreturned, the [yo]child **Jesus tarried**-behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His [x]mother knew not *of it*. 44 But they, supposing Him to-⌐have-been in the company, went a day's journey; and they-⌐sought Him among *their* [x]kinsfolk and [x]acquaintance. 45 And ·⊥when-they-found Him not, they-turned-back-again [u]to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

u. unto.

b. became.

u. εἰς.

b. ἐγένετο.

yo. youth.

yo. παῖς.

h. to-be.

s. were-seeking.

46 And it-came-to-pass, that-after three days they-found Him in the ⁰**temple**, sitting in *the* midst of-the [t]doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. 47 And all [x]⊥that heard Him ⌐were-astonished at His [x]understanding and [x]answers.

o. outer-temple.

t. teachers.

o. ἱερῷ.

t. διδασκάλων.

45 And ·⊥when-they-saw Him, they-were-amazed: and His [x]mother said unto Him, "ᶜSon, why ·[l]hast-Thou thus dealt with-us? behold, Thy [x]father and I ⌐have-sought Thee sorrowing." 49 And He-said unto them, "How-is-it that ye-⌐sought Me? ·[ll]wist-ye not that I must be [i]about My ⁶Father's business?" 50 And they understood not the saying which He-spake *unto*-them.

c. Child.

l. didst-Thou thus deal.

ll. had-ye not known.

i. in the-things of-My Father.

c. Τέκνον.

i. ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρός μου.

51. v. 19.

51 And He-went-down with them, and came [u]to **Nazareth**, and ⌐was ⊥subject *unto*-them: but His [x]mother ⌐kept all these ⌜sayings in her [x]heart.

k. was-keeping.

52. 1 Sam. 2. 26. v. 40.

52 And Jesus ⌐increased in-wisdom and stature, and in-favour with God and [=]man.

A.D. 26 (30).

3 NOW in *the* fifteenth year of-the reign of-Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being-governor of-⁶Judæa, and Herod being-tetrarch of-⁶Galilee, and his ⁶brother Philip tetrarch of-

35 Also, ʀADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. 37 Of about, $\aleph^1$EGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Up to, $\aleph^2$ABLΞ. 38 The Lord, AEGHKMSUVX^2ΔΛΠ.—God, ʀBDLX^1Ξ. Redemption in, ADEGHKLMSUVXΔΛΠ.—The redemption of, ʀBΞ. 39 Nazareth, B^1DEGHMSUVΓΛΞ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, $\aleph B^3$KLXΠ. 40 In spirit, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀBDL. 42 To Jerusalem, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀBDL. 43 Joseph and His mother, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—His parents, ʀBDL. 51 Nazareth, B^1DEGHMSUVΓΔ.—Nazarath, C^2Δ.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, $\aleph B^3$KLXΠ. All these sayings, $\aleph^1$ACEGHKLSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—All the sayings, $\aleph^1$BDM.

* V. 42. *Since* Annus Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the age of Christ.*

A.D. 26 (30).
2. John 11. 49-51; 18. 13, 14. Acts 4. 6.
s. ῥῆμα.
u. ἐπί, *acc.*
3-6. ‖MAT. 3. 1-6. MARK 1. 2-5. JOHN 1. 6-8, 19-23. ch. 1. 76, 77.
u. εἰς.
4. ISA. 40. 3, 4; 52. 10.

σIturæa and of_*the*_region of_Trachonitis, and Lysanias *the* tetrarch of_σAbilene, 2 Annas and Caiaphas being *the* high_priests, *the* ˢword of_God came ᵘunto **John** the son of_σZacharias in the **wilderness.**

3 And he_came into all the country_about σJordan, **preaching** *the* baptism of_repentance ᵘfor *the* remission of_sins; 4 as it_ˡis_written in *the* book of_*the*_words of_ⁱEsaias the prophet, saying,

> "*The* VOICE OF_ONE_CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
> ·PREPARE_YE THE WAY OF_ʲ*the*_LORD,
> ˡMAKE HIS ⌜PATHS STRAIGHT.
> EVERY VALLEY SHALL_BE_FILLED,
> AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL_BE_BROUGHT_LOW;
> AND THE ≡CROOKED SHALL_BE MADE_⌝STRAIGHT,
> AND THE ROUGH WAYS *shall be* MADE SMOOTH;
> AND ALL FLESH SHALL_SEE THE SALVATION OF_σGOD."

s. saying *or* spoken_word.
u. upon.
u. unto.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

7-9. ‖MAT. 3. 7-10.
b. ὑπό.
o. γεννήματα.
8. Acts 26. 20.
o. ἐκ.
9. Mat. 7. 19.

7 THEN said_he to_the ≡**multitude** ⊥that_came_forth to_·be_baptized ᵇof him, "O_ᵒ≡generation of_vipers, who *hath* warned you to_·flee from the wrath ⊥to_come? 8 ·Bring_forth therefore fruits worthy of σrepentance, and ·begin not to_ˡsay within yourselves, We_have ⌜Abraham *to our* father: for I_say *unto*_you, That ˣGod is_able ᵒof these σstones to_·raise_up children *unto*_ˣ̄Abraham. 9 And now also the axe ˡis_laid unto the root of_the trees: every tree therefore ⊥which_bringeth not forth good fruit is_hewn_down, and ˡcast into *the* fire."

≡m. multitudes.
⊥t. coming.
b. by.
o. offspring *or* broods.
o. out_of.

m. ὄχλοι.
11. 2 Cor. 8. 14. 1 John 3. 17.
ʌa. δέ.

10 And the ᵐ≡people ⌐asked him, saying, "What ˡshall_we_do then?" 11 ʌᵃ ·⊥He_answereth *and* saith *unto*_them, "ˣ⊥He_that hath two coats, ·let_him_impart to_ˣ̄⊥him_that hath_none; and ˣ⊥he_that hath meat, ˡlet_him_do likewise."

≡m. multitudes.
⌐a. were_asking.
ʌa. And.

12. ch. 7. 29.
t. τελῶναι.
te. Διδάσκαλε.
13. ch. 19. 8.

12 Then came also ᵗ**publicans** to_·be_baptized, and said unto him, "ᵗᵉMaster, what ˡshall_we_do?" 13 And he said unto them, "ˡExact no more than that_which ⌐is_appointed you."

t. tax_gatherers.
te. Teacher.

⌐d. were_demanding.

o. μηδένα.

14 And *the* ⊥**soldiers** likewise ⌐demanded_of him, saying, "And what ˡshall ὡς do?" And he_said unto them, "·Do_violence_to no_ᵒman, neither ·accuse_*any*_falsely; and ˡbe_content with_your ˣ̄wages."

o. no_one.

15-18. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. MK. 1. 7, 8. JN. 1. 15, 26, 27, 30-34. *See* Acts 1. 5.
r. διαλογιζομένων.
c. περί.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
17. Mat. 13. 30.
ʌt. μὲν οὖν.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.

15 AND ⊥as the people were_in_expectation, and all_men ʳ⊥mused in their ˣ̄hearts ᶜof σJohn, whether ἢε ⁱwere the Christ, or_not; 16 ˣJohn answered, saying *unto*_*them*_all, "Ἐ indeed baptize you with_water; but ˣ**one_mightier** than_I cometh, the latchet of_whose σshoes I_am not worthy to_·unloose: ⱡⱡε shall_baptize you ⁱwith *the* Holy ˢGhost and *with* fire: 17 whose ˣfan *is* in His ˣ̄hand, and He_will_throughly_purge His ⌜floor, and will_gather the wheat into His ⌜garner; but the chaff He_will_burn with_fire unquenchable." 18 And many other_things ʌᵗ ⊥in_his_exhortation ᵉ⌐preached_he_unto the people.

r. were_reasoning.
c. concerning.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
ʌt. therefore.
e. evangelized.

19. ch. 19. 8.
A.D. 30 (34).
19, 20. ‖MAT. 14. 3-5. MARK 6. 17, 18.

19 BUT ˣ**Herod** the tetrarch, being_reproved by him ᶜfor Herodias his σbrother Philip's σwife, and ᶜfor all *the* evils which ˣHerod ·ʲhad_done, 20 added yet this above all, that he_shut_up ⌜**John in** ˣ̄**prison.**

CHAP. III. 4 Saying, ACFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. 10 What shall we do, GKU.—Should we do, NABCDFHLMSVXΓΔΛΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 11 Answereth and saith, AC²D(Gr.)FGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Answered and said, NBC¹LX. 12 Shall we do, GU.—Should we do, NABCDFHKLMSVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 14 Shall we do, AGKU.—Should we do, NBCDFHLMSVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 19 His brother Philip's, ACKXΠ.—His brother's, NBDEFGHLMSUVΓΔΛΞ. 20 That, N¹ACEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N¹BDΞ.

A.D. 27 (31). 21. 22. MAT. 3. 13-17. MARK 1. 9-11. JOHN 1. 32-34.

21 NOW when all the people [x]were_baptized, it_came_to_pass, that **Jesus** also [+]being_**baptized**, and praying, the heaven was [o]opened, 22 and the Holy [-]Ghost descended in_a_bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came [o]from heaven, [+]which_said, "Thou ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON; IN THEE I_[+]AM_WELL_PLEASED."

o. out_of.
+w. saying.
+a. am_well_pleased, *aorist in the present, giving intensity.*

A.D. 26 (30). 23. *Comp.* MAT. 1. 1-17. *See* Num. 4. 3; xxxvi.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** Himself [+]began [-]to_be about thirty years of_age, being (as [-]was_supposed) *the* [s]son of_**Joseph**,
which was the_*son*_of Heli,
24 *which was* the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
which was the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Janna,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
25 *which was* the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Amos,
which was the_*son*_of Naum,
which was the_*son*_of Esli,
which was the_*son*_of Nagge,
26 *which was* the_*son*_of Maath,
which was the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Semei,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
27 *which was* the_*son*_of Joanna,
which was the_*son*_of Rhesa,
which was the_*son*_of [z]Zorobabel,
which was the_*son*_of Salathiel,
which was the_*son*_of Neri,
28 *which was* the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Addi,
which was the_*son*_of Cosam,
which was the_*son*_of Elmodam,
which was the_*son*_of Er,
29 *which was* the_*son*_of Jose,
which was the_*son*_of Eliezer,
which was the_*son*_of Jorim,
which was the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
30 *which was* the_*son*_of Simeon,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Jonan,
which was the_*son*_of Eliakim,
31 *which was* the_*son*_of Melea,
which was the_*son*_of Menan,
which was the_*son*_of Mattatha,
which was the_*son*_of **Nathan**,
which was the_*son*_of **David**,
32 *which was* the_*son*_of Jesse,
which was the_*son*_of Obed,

z. *Heb.* Zerubbabel.

22 Which said, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 24 Janna, AE^{2}GKMUVΠ.—Anna, X.—Janne, ℵBLΔ.—Joanna, E^{1}A.—Joannan, Γ.—Jannan, SΠ. 26 Semei, KUΔΠ.—Semeei, AEGHMSV^{1}XΓΛ.—Semecin, ℵBL. Joseph, AEGHKMSUVXΔΔΠ.—Joseech, ℵBLΓ. Juda, AEGHKMSUVΔΔΠ.—Joda, ℵBL(X)Γ. 27 Joanna, KMΠ.—Joannan, LSVXΓ.—Jonan, ℵ^{1}U.—Janan, Π.—Joannan, ℵ^{2}ABEGΔΛ. 28 Elmodam, AEGHKMSUVXΔΔΠ.—Elmadam, ℵBL.—Elmodan, Γ. 29 Jose, AEGHKMSUVΔΔΠ.—Joseeh, X.—Jesus, ℵBL(Γ). 30 Jonan, AGHLMSUVX.—Joanan, EΔΔΠ.—Joannan, K.—Jonam, ℵBΓ. 31 Menan, EGHKMSUVΔΔΠ.—*Omit* A.—Menna, ℵBLX(Γ).—Mena, Γ. 32 Obed, D^{1}EGHKSVΔΠ.—Jobel, ℵ^{1}B.—Jobed, ℵ^{1}AF^{W}LMUXΓΔ.—Obel, D^{1}(Gr.).

A.D. 26 (30).

which was the_*son*_of [b]Booz,
which was the_*son*_of Salmon,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Naasson,
33 *which was* the_*son*_of [a]Aminadab,
which was the_*son*_of [a]Aram,
which was the_*son*_of [e]Esrom,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phares,
which was the_*son*_of [j]Juda,
34 *which was* the_*son*_of Jacob,
which was the_*son*_of Isaac,
which was the_*son*_of Abraham,
which was the_*son*_of [t]Thara,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Nachor,
35 *which was* the_*son*_of [s]Saruch,
which was the_*son*_of [r]Ragau,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phalec,
which was the_*son*_of [h]Heber,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sala,
36 *which was* the_*son*_of Cainan,
which was the_*son*_of Arphaxad,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sem,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Noe,
which was the_*son*_of Lamech,
37 *which was* the_*son*_of [m]Mathusala,
which was the_*son*_of Enoch,
which was the_*son*_of Jared,
which was the_*son*_of [m]Malelee[l],
which was the_*son*_of Cainan,
38 *which was* the_*son*_of Enos,
which was the_*son*_of Seth,
which was the_*son*_of **Adam**,
which was the_*son*_of **God.**

b. *Heb.* Boaz.
n. *Heb.* Nahshon.
a. *Heb.* Amminadab.
a. *Heb.* Ram.
e. *Heb.* Hezron.
p. *Heb.* Pharez.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. *Heb.* Terah.
n. *Heb.* Nahor.
s. *Heb.* Serug.
r. *Heb.* Reu.
p. *Heb.* Peleg.
h. *Heb.* Eber.
s. *Heb.* Salah.
s. *Heb.* Shem.
n. *Heb.* Noah.
m. *Heb.* Methuselah.
m. *Heb.* Mahalaleel.

A.D. 27 (31).
1–4. ‖MAT. 4. 1–4. MARK 1. 12, 13.
1. *v.* 14.
s. Πνεύματος.
i. ἐν.
2. Deut. 9. 9, 18. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
b. ὑπό.
d. διαβόλου.
c. γένηται.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
ᵃu. πρός.
ou. ἐπί. ο. μόνῳ
sp. ῥήματι.

4 AND **Jesus** *being* full of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, returned from [σ]Jordan, and ⌐was_led [i]by the Spirit into the **wilderness**, 2 being forty days **tempted** [b]of the [d]devil. And in those [x]days He_did_eat nothing: and ·⊥when they were ended, He afterward hungered.

3 And the [d]devil said *unto*_Him, "If Thou_be *the* Son of_[σ]God, ·command this [x]stone that it_⌐be_[c]made bread." 4 And Jesus answered [ᵃu]him, saying, "It_⌐is_written,

That [x]MAN SHALL NOT LIVE [ou]BY BREAD [o]ALONE,
BUT [ou]BY EVERY [sp]WORD OF_GOD."

5 And the [d]devil, taking Him up into a high **mountain**, shewed *unto*_Him all the kingdoms of_the [h]world in a moment of_time.

6 And the [d]devil said *unto*_Him, "All this [a]⌐power will_I_give Thee, and the glory of_them: for [t]that ⌐is_delivered *unto*_me; and to_whomsoever I_will I_give it. 7 If Thou therefore ·wilt_worship [ᵃb] me, all shall_be Thine." 8 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and*

5–8. ‖MAT. 4. 8–10.
h. οἰκουμένης.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
t. ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται.
6. John 12. 31. Rev. 13. 2.
ᵃb. ἐνώπιόν.
8. DEUT. 6. 13; 10. 20.

s. Spirit.
i. *or* in.
b. by.
d. False-accuser, Diabolus.
c. *or* become.
ᵃu. unto.
⌐i. hath-been written.
on. on.
o. only.
sp. spoken-word *or* saying.
h. habitable-world.
a. authority.
t. to-me it-hath-been-delivered.
ᵃb. before.

BOOZ, EGHKM^{mg}SUVΓΔΑ.—Balls, ℵ^{1}.—Boos, ℵ^{4}ABDLM^{txt}ΧΠ. 33 Aram, ADEGHUΠ.—*Add* the son of Joram, KMSVΔΛ.—Admein, which was *the son* of Arnei, NBLXΓ. 36 Cainan, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D.—Cainam, NBL. 37 Jared, D^{s}EGHLMSUVXΓΔΛ.—Jaret, NB^{1}.—Jareth, AKΠ. CHAP. IV. 1 Into, AEGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΛΞΠ.—In, NBDL. 2 Afterward, AEGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 4 Saying, A(D)EGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. But by every word of God, ADEGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 5 The devil taking Him up . . . shewed, AEGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΛ.—Taking Him up . . . he shewed, NBDL. Into a high mountain, AEGHKMSUVW^{b}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL.—Into a very high mountain, D.

said *unto*-him, "[g]Get-thee behind Me, [s]Satan: for it-[-]is-written,
'THOU-[-]SHALT-WORSHIP [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD,
AND HIM ONLY SHALT-THOU-[r]SERVE.'"
9 And he-brought Him [i]to Jerusalem, and set Him on *a* [w-]pinnacle of-the [ou]**temple**, and said *unto*-Him, "If Thou-be *the* Son
of-[-]God, [-]cast Thyself down from-hence: 10 for it-[-]is-written,
'HE-SHALL-GIVE HIS [x]ANGELS CHARGE [c]OVER THEE, [-]TO-[-]KEEP
THEE:
11 AND [ou]IN *their* HANDS THEY-SHALL-BEAR THEE UP,
LEST-AT-ANY-TIME THOU-[-]DASH THY [-]FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"
12 And [x]Jesus [-]answering said *unto*-him, "It-[-]is-said,
'THOU-[-]SHALT NOT TEMPT [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD.'"
13 And [-]when the [d]devil had-ended [e]all *the* temptation, he-departed from Him [u]for a season.

14 AND [x]**Jesus** returned in the power of-the Spirit into [-]**Galilee**: and there-went-out a fame [c]of Him through all the region-round-about.
15 And [-]He [-]taught in their [x]synagogues, being-glorified [b]of all.

16 AND He-came [i]to [-]**Nazareth**, where [-]He-had-been [+]brought-up: and, as His [-]custom *was*, He-went into the **synagogue** on the [=]sabbath [x]day, and stood-up for-to-[-]read.
17 And there-was-delivered *unto*-Him *the* book of-the prophet [i]Esaias. And [-]when-He-had-[un]opened the book, He-found the place where it-[-]was [+]written,
18 "*The* SPIRIT OF-[J]*the*-LORD *is* UPON ME,
BECAUSE HE-*hath*-ANOINTED ME [t]TO-[-]PREACH-*the*-GOSPEL TO-*the*-[=]POOR:
HE-HATH-SENT-ME TO-[-]HEAL THE [+=]BROKEN [-]HEARTED,
TO-[-]PREACH DELIVERANCE *to the* CAPTIVES,
AND RECOVERING-OF-SIGHT TO-*the*-[=]BLIND,
TO-[-]SET AT LIBERTY [+]THEM-THAT-ARE-BRUISED,
19 TO-[-]PREACH *the* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF-[J]*the*-LORD."
20 And [-]He-[r]closed the book, *and* [-]He-gave-*it*-again to-the [a]minister, *and* sat-down. And the eyes of-all-them-that-were in the synagogue [-]were [+]fastened on-Him. 21 And He-began to-[-]say unto them, "This-day [-]is this [x]scripture fulfilled in your [x]ears."
22 And all [-]bare Him witness, and [-]wondered at the gracious [x]words [x+]which proceeded out-of His [c]mouth. And they-said, "Is not this Joseph's [x]son?"
23 And He-said unto them, "Ye-will surely say *unto*-Me this [p-]proverb, 'Physician, [-]heal thyself:' '[=]whatsoever we-*have*-heard [-]done in [x]Capernaum, [-]do also here in Thy [x]country.'"
24 And He-said, "[ac]Verily, I-say *unto*-you, No prophet is [ac]accepted in his-own [x]country. 25 But I-tell you of a truth, many widows [-]were in [x]Israël in the days of-[e]Elias, when the heaven was-shut-up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 but unto none of-them was [e]Elias sent, [b]save unto [z]Sarepta, *a city* of [cz]Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. 27 And many lepers [-]were in [x]Israël in-the-time of-[e]Elisæus the prophet; and none of-them was-cleansed, [b]saving Naaman the Syrian."

g. Get-thee-hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
r. religiously-serve.
i. into.
w. the wing.
ou. outer-temple.
c. concerning.
on. on.
e. *or* every temptation.
u. until.
After John was cast into prison, (see Matt. 4. 12), *an interval of about 3 years.*
b. by.
i. into.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
un. unrolled the roll.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
t. to-announce-glad-tidings.
r. rolled-up the roll.
a. attendant *or* official-minister.
p. parable.
=w. whatsoever-things.
a. Amen.
ac. acceptable.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
b. but *or* except.
z. *Heb.* Zarephath.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
e. *Heb.* Elisha.

A.D. 27 (31).
g. Ὕπαγε.
s. Σατανᾶ.
r. λατρεύσεις.
9-12. MAT. 4. 5-7.
i. εἰς.
w. τὸ πτερύγιον.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
10. Ps. 91. 11.
c. περί.
on. ἐπί.
12. DEUT. 6. 16.
13. MAT. 4. 11. ch. 22. 53. John 14. 30.
e. πάντα.
u. ἄχρι.
A.D. 30 (34).
14, 15. MAT. 4. 12. MARK 1. 14, 15.
14. v. 1. Acts 10. 37.
b. ὑπό.
A.D. 31 (35).
16. Mat. 2. 23. Acts 13. 14, 15.
un. ἀναπτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
18. Isa. 61. 1. 2. *Sept.* John 20. 19-23. Isa. 42. 6, 7.
t. εὐαγγελίζεσθαι.
19. *See* Lev. 25. 8-13.
r. πτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
a. ὑπηρέτῃ.
22. Ps. 45. 2.
p. παραβολήν.
a. Ἀμήν.
ac. δεκτός.
25. 1 Kin. 17. 1, 7, 9; 18. 1. James 5. 17.
b. εἰ μή.
27. 2 Kin. v.

[9] Get thee behind Me, Satan, AEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. For. UW[b]ΔΛ.—*Omit* NABDEFGHKLMSVΓΞΠ. [16] Nazareth, EFGHMSUVW[b]ΓΛ.—Nazaret, D[e]KLΠ.—Nazara, NB[1]Ξ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, Λ.—Nazared, D. [17] Opened, ABLΞ.—Unrolled, NDEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ. [18] To heal the broken-hearted, AEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. [23] Capernaum, AEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Capharnaum, NBDX. [26] Sidon, EFGHKMSUΔΛΠ.—Sidonia, NAB DLIVXΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, 29 and rose up, *and* thrust Him out of the city, and led Him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast Him down headlong. 30 But He passing through *the* midst of them went His way.

w. had been built.

30. John 8. 59; 10. 39.

31 AND came down to **Capernaum**, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath *days*. 32 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for His word was with power.

h. He came down.
u. unto.
t. was teaching.
i.a. in authority.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 4. 13-17. MARK 1. 21. 22.
h. κατῆλθεν.
u. εἰς.
i.a. ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ.

33 AND in the **synagogue** there was a man, which had a **spirit** of an **unclean** devil, and cried out with a loud voice, 34 saying, "Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, *Thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art; the Holy One of God." 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Hold thy peace, and come out of him." And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, *and* hurt him not.

d. demon.
h. *or* Ha!
a. didst Thou come.
i. into.
f. from.

33-35. ‖MARK 1. 23-26.
d. δαιμονίου.
34. *v.* 41. Jas. 2. 19. Ps. 16. 10.
h. Ἔα.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, "What a word *is* this! for with authority and power He commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out." 37 And *the* fame of Him went out into every place of the country round about.

b. became.
s. were speaking.
i. in.
c. concerning.
w. was going.

36, 37. ‖MARK 1. 27, 28.
b. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.
c. περί.

38 AND He arose out of the synagogue, *and* entered into **Simon's house**. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought Him for her. 39 And He stood over her, *and* rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose *and* ministered unto them.

w. was holden.

38, 39. ‖MAT. 8. 14, 15. MARK 1. 29-31.
w. συνεχομένη.

40 NOW when the **sun** was **setting**, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto Him; and He laid His hands on every one of them, *and* healed them. 41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, "Thou art Christ the Son of God." And He rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that He was Christ.

e. each.
d. demons.
f. from.
C. the Christ.

40, 41. ‖MAT. 8. 16, 17. MARK 1. 32-34.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
d. δαιμόνια.
f. ἀπό.

42 AND when it was day, He departed *and* went into a **desert** place: and the people sought Him, and came unto Him, and stayed Him, that He should not depart from them. 43 And He said unto them, "I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent." 44 And He preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

m. multitudes.
s. were seeking.
e. evangelize.
a. have I been.
p. was preaching.

42-44. ‖MARK 1. 35-49.
m. ὄχλοι.
e. εὐαγγελίσασθαί.

5 AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon Him to hear the word of God, and He stood by the **lake** of Gennesaret, 2 and saw two ships standing by the lake: but

m. multitude.
a. and.
s. was standing.

1-3. ‖MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16.
m. ὄχλον.
a. καί.

29 That they might, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—So that they might, NBDL. 31 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Capharnaum, NBD.—Caphernaum, X. 34 Saying, AC DEFGHKMSUV²XΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLV¹Ξ. Of Nazareth.—Nazarene, NABCEFGHKLMQSU VXΓΔΛΞΠ.—Nazorene, D. 35 Come out of, ACEFGHKLMQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Come out from him, NBDLVΞ. Came out of him, MΓ.—Came out from him, NABCDEFGHKLQ SUVXΔΛΞΠ. 38 Out of, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—From, NBCDLQΞ. 41 Christ the son.—*Omit* Christ, NBCDFLRXΞ.—The Christ, the Son, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ. Was Christ, D.—Was the Christ, NABCEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 42 Sought, EGHKΠ.—Sought after, NABCDFLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞ. 43 Am I sent, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Was I sent, NBCDLX. 44 Galilee, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Judæa, NBCLQR. CHAP. V. 1 To hear, CDEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And heard, NABLX. 2 Ships, NBC³DEFGHKMSUV ΓΔΛΠ.—Little ships, AC¹LQR.

A.D. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.
m. ὄχλους.

the fishermen ·⊥were_gone_out ᶠof them, *and* ·ˡwere_washing *their* ⌜nets. 3 And ·⊥He_entered into one of_the ships, which ⌐was ᵒSimon's, *and* prayed him that_he_·would_thrust_out a little from the land. And ·⊥He_sat_down, *and* ⌐taught the ᵐ≡people out_of the ship.

f. from.
m. multitudes.

4. MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16. *Comp.* John 21. 1-8.
5. Ps. 127. 1, 2.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
ᴧt. διά.
s. ῥήματί.

4 NOW when He_had_left speaking, He_said unto ⌜Simon, "·Launch_out into the deep, and ·let_down your ⌜nets for a draught." 5 And ˣSimon ·⊥answering said *un*to_Him, "ᵐMaster, ·⊥we_have_toiled ᴧᵗ all the night, *and* ·ˡhave_taken nothing: nevertheless at Thy ˣˢword I_will_let_down the net." 6 And ·⊥when_they_had this done, they_inclosed a great **multitude of_fishes**: and their ˣnet ⌐brake. 7 And they_beckoned unto *their* ˣpartners, which_were in the other ship, that ·⊥they_should_come *and* ·help them. And they_came, and filled both the ships, so_that they ˡbegan_to_sink.

m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One-set_over.
ᴧt. through.
s. saying.
⌐b. was-breaking.

8-11. MAT. 4. 19-22. MARK 1. 20.
8. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Isa. 6. 5.
ᴧb. δέ.
11. ch. 18. 28.
c. ζωγρῶν.

8 ᴧᵇ ·⊥When Simon **Peter** saw *it*, he_fell_down_at ᵒJesus' ˣknees, saying, "·Depart from me; for I_am a sinful man, O_Lord." 9 For he was_astonished, and all that_were with him, at the draught of_the fishes which they_·ˡhad_taken: 10 and so *was* also James, and John, *the* sons of_Zebedee, which ⌐were partners with ˣSimon. And ˣJesus said unto ⌜Simon, "ˡFear not; from henceforth thou_shalt ᶜ⊥catch men." 11 And ·⊥when_they_had_brought *their* ⌜ships to ⌜land, ·⊥they_forsook ≡all, *and* followed Him.

ᴧb. But.
c. catch-alive.

12, 13. MAT. 8. 1-4. MARK 1. 40-44.
c. μιᾷ τῶν πόλεων.
ᴧa. καί.
cl. καθαρίσθητι.

12 AND it_came_to_pass, when He ˣˡwas in ᵒa certain ᵒcity, ᴧᵃ behold a man full of_**leprosy**: who ·⊥seeing ⌜Jesus ·⊥fell on *his* face, *and* besought Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou_ˡwilt, Thou_canst ·make me clean."

13 And ·⊥He_put_forth *His* ⌜hand, *and* touched him, saying, "I_will: ·be_thou_ᶜˡclean." And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

o. one of the cities.
ᴧa. and.
cl. cleansed.

14. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.
c. περί.

14 And ⲓ̅ⲥ̅ charged him to_·tell no_ᵒman: "But ·⊥go, *and* ·shew thyself to_the priest, and ·offer ᶜfor thy ᵒcleansing, according_as Moses commanded, for a testimony *un*to_them."

o. no-one.
c. concerning.

15. | MK. 1. 45.

15 But so_much *the* more ⌐went there *a* ˣfame abroad ᶜof Him: and great multitudes ⌐came_together to_ˡhear, and to_ˡbe_healed by Him ᶠof their ᵒinfirmities.

⌐c. were-coming.

16. MK. 1. 45. *See* Mat. 14. 23. ch. 6. 12.
i. ἐν.

16 And He ⌐⊥withdrew *Himself* ⁱinto the ≡**wilderness**, and ⊥prayed.

⌐⊥w. was withdrawing, *implying custom.*
i. in.

17. MAT. 9. 1. MARK 2. 1, 2.
o. μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν.
t. νομοδιδάσκαλοι.
J. ᵀ*the* Lord ⌐was *present* to ⌜ˡheal them.

17 AND it_came_to_pass on ᵒa certain ᵒ≡day, as ⲓ̅ⲥ̅ ⌐was teaching, that there_⌐were Pharisees and ᵗdoctors_of_*the*_law sitting_by, which ⌐were ⊥come out_of every town of_ᵒGalilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and *the* power of ᴶ*the* Lord ⌐was *present* to ⌜ˡheal them.

o. one of the days.
t. teachers-of-law.
J. *or* Jehovah.

18. | MAT. 9. 2. MK. 2. 3, 4.
o.c. ἐπὶ κλίνης.
p. παραλελυμένος.
l. κλινιδίῳ.

18 AND, behold, men ⊥brought ᵒin a ᶜbed a man which ⌐was ᵖtaken_with_a_**palsy**: and they_⌐sought *means* to_·bring him in, and to_·lay *him* before Him. 19 And ·⊥when_they_could not find by_what *way* they_·might_bring him in because_of the multitude, ·⊥they_went upon the housetop, *and* let him down through the ≡tiling with *his* ˡˣcouch into the midst before ᵒJesus.

o.c. on a couch.
p. paralytic.
⌐s. were-seeking.
l. little-couch.

20. MAT. 9. 2. MARK 2. 5.

20 And ·⊥when_He_saw their ⌜faith, He_said *un*to_him, "Man, thy ˣ*sins* ⌐⊥are_**forgiven** thee."

⌐a. have-been-forgiven.

5 Net, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Nets, ʀBDL. 6 Net, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Nets, ʀBDL. 7 Which were, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—*Omit* ʀBDL. 12 Behold, c^3.—That behold, ʀA BDEFHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΗ. 15 By Him, (Λ)c^2EHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—*Omit* ʀBc^1DL. 17 As He was, D.—That as He was, ʀABCEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑ ΞΗ.—*Add* together, A^1D. To heal them, ACDEHMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—To heal all, K.—For His healing, ʀBLΞ. 20 Unto him, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—*Omit* ʀBLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35). 21. MAT. 9. 3. MARK 2. 6, 7.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to-ˡreason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can ⁱᵒforgive sins, but ˣGod alone?"

22–25. ‖MAT. 9. 4–7. MARK 2. 8–12.
r. διαλογισμούς.
w. τί.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

22 But ·ʟwhen ˣJesus perceived their ʳ⌜thoughts, ·ʟHe-answering said unto them, "ʷWhat reason-ye in your ˣhearts? 23 Whether is easier, to-·say, 'Thy ˣsins ⌙be-forgiven thee;' or to-·say, '·Rise-up and ˡwalk'? 24 But that ye-·may-know that the Son of-ᵒman hath ᵃpower upon ᵒearth to-ˡforgive sins," (He-said *un*to-the ᴾsick-of-the-palsy,) "I-say *un*to-thee, ·Arise, and ·ʟtake-up thy ˡ⌜couch, *and* ˡgo into thine ⌜house." 25 And immediately ·ʟhe-rose-up before them, *and* ·ʟtook-up that-whereon he ⌙⌜lay, *and* departed ⁱto his-own ⌜house, glorifying ⌜God.

r. reasonings.
w. *or* Why.
⌙b. have-been-forgiven.
a. authority.
i. into.

26. ‖MAT. 9. 8. MARK 2. 12.
p. παράδοξα.

26 And they-were all amazed, and they-⌙glorified ⌜God, and were-filled with-fear, saying, "We ·ʰhave-seen ᴾstrange-things to-day."

p. paradoxes, things-beyond-expectation.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 9. 9. MARK 2. 13, 14.
t. τελώνην.

27 AND after these-things He-went-forth, and saw a ᵗpublican, named **Levi**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-said *un*to-him, "ˡFollow Me." 28 And ·ʟhe-left ᵐall, ·ʟrose-up, *and* followed Him.

t. tax-gatherer.

29. ‖MAT. 9. 10. MARK 2. 15.
t. τελωνῶν.
w. κατακείμενοι.

29 AND ˣLevi made Him a great **feast** in his-own ˣhouse: and there-⌙was a great company of-ᵗpublicans and of-others that ʷ⌙·ʟsat-down with them.

t. tax-gatherers.
w. were reclining.

30. ‖MAT. 9. 11. MARK 2. 16.

30 But their ˣscribes and ˣPharisees ⌙murmured against His ⌜disciples, saying, "Why ˡdo-ye-eat and ˡdrink with ᵗpublicans and sinners?"

⌙m. were-murmuring.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 9. 12, 13. MARK 2. 17.
u. εἰς.

31 And ˣJesus ·ʟanswering said unto them, "ˣ·ʟThey-that are-whole need not a physician; but ˣ·ʟthey-that are sick. 32 I-⌙came not to-·call *the* ᵐrighteous, but sinners ᵘto repentance."

⌙c. have not come.
u. unto.

33. ‖MAT. 9. 14. MARK 2. 18.

33 AND they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of-John ˡ**fast** often, and ˡmake prayers, and likewise the *disciples* of-the Pharisees; but ˣThine ˡeat and ˡdrink?"

34, 35. ‖MAT. 9. 15. MARK 2. 19, 20.
s. υἱούς.
ʌa. καί.

34 And He said unto them, "Can-ye ·make the ˢchildren of-the bridechamber ˡfast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But *the* days will-come, when ʌ[a] the bridegroom ·shall-be-taken-away from them, *and* then shall-they-fast in those ˣdays."

s. sons.
ʌa. also.
·s. *or* shall-have-been.

36. ‖MAT. 9. 16. MARK 2. 21.
o. οὐδείς.
ʌg. ἱμάτιον.
f. ἀπό.

36 AND He-spake also a parable unto them; "No-ᵒman putteth a piece of-a-**new garment** upon an old ʌ[g]; if otherwise, then both the new maketh-a-rent, and the piece that was *taken* ᶠout-of the new agreeth not with the old.

o. no-one.
ʌg. garment.
f. from.

37–39. ‖MAT. 9. 17. MK. 2. 22.
l. ἀσκούς.
ʌi. αὐτός.

37 "And no-ᵒman putteth **new wine** into old ˡbottles; else the new wine will-burst the ˡbottles, and ʌ[i] be-spilled, and the ˡbottles shall-perish. 38 But new wine must-be-put into new ˡbottles; and both are-preserved. 39 No-ᵒman also having-drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he-saith, 'The old is better.'"

l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.
ʌi. it.

22 Answering, ʀABEKLMSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* CD. 30 Their scribes and Pharisees, AE(F)KMSUV(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees and their scribes, (ʀ)BC(D)LRΞ.—*Omit* their, ΩDFX. Publicans, SVII.—The publicans, ʀABCDEFKLMRUXΓΔΛΞ. 33 Why do, ʀ[1]ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit*, ʀ[2]BLΞ. 34 He said, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus said, ʀBCDLRXΞ. 35 When the bridegroom, ʀCFLM[txt].—Even when the bridegroom, ABDEHKM[mg]RSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. And then, ʀFMΛ.—Then, ʀABCDEHKLRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 36 No man, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* having rent, ʀBDLΞ. Putteth a piece of a new garment, ACEFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A piece from a new garment, putteth it, ʀBDLXΞ. Both the new maketh a rent, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Is rent, R.—He will both rend the new, ʀBCDLX. Agreeth not, EFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Will not agree, ʀABCDLX. 38 And both are preserved. ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀBL. 39 Straightway, AC[2]EFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀBC[1]L. Better, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Good, ʀBL.

A.D. 31 (35).
1, 2. MAT. 12. 1. 2. MK. 2. 23. 24. *See* Deut. 23. 25.
s. σαββάτῳ δευτεροπρώτῳ.
3, 4. MAT. 12. 3-7. MARK 2. 25, 26.
3. 1 SAM. 21. 1-6. Lev. 24. 5-9.
l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
5. MAT. 12. 8. MK. 2. 27, 28.

6, 7. MAT. 12. 9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2.
ʌt. ἐκεῖ.

8, 9. MAT. 12. 11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4.
r. τοὺς διαλογισμούς.
i. εἰς.
l. ψυχὴν.
10. MAT. 12. 13. MARK 3. 5.

11. MAT. 12. 14. MARK 3. 6.

12. MARK 3. 13.
t. τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

13-16. MAT. 10. 1-4. MK. 3. 13-19.
b. ἐγένετο.
f. ἀπό.
a. ἀποστόλους.
14. John 1. 42.
p. Πέτρον.
16. Jude 1.
b. ἐγένετο.

17-19. MAT. 12. 15-21. MARK 3. 7-12.
o. ἐπί.
l. τόπου πεδινοῦ.
f. ἀπό.

6 AND it came to pass on *the* [s]second sabbath after *the* first, that He [1]went through the **corn fields**; and His [x]disciples [2]plucked the ears of corn, and [2]did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* [x]hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said *unto* them, "Why [1]do ye that which is not lawful to [1]do on the [≡]**sabbath** *days?*"

3 And [x]Jesus [ʌ]answering them said, "[1]Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was a hungred, and [xʌ]they which were with him; 4 how he [1]went into the house of [σ]God, and did take and eat the [1≡]shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to [1]eat but for the priests alone?"

5 And He said *unto* them, "That the Son of [σ]man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6 AND it came to pass also on another sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and [1]taught: and there [2]was [ʌt] a man whose [x]right [x]**hand** [2]was **withered**. 7 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [2]watched Him, whether He [1]would heal on the sabbath *day;* that they [1]might find an accusation against Him.

8 But [1]He [1]knew their [r σ]thoughts, and said to the man [xʌ]which had *the* withered [2]hand, "[1]Rise up, and [1]stand forth [i]in the midst." And he [1ʌ]arose *and* stood forth.

9 Then said [x]Jesus unto them, "I will ask you *one thing;* Is it lawful on the [≡]sabbath *days* to [1]do good, or to [1]do evil? to [1]save [l]life, or to [1]destroy *it?*"

10 And [1]looking round about upon them all, He said *unto* the man, "[1]Stretch forth thy [2]hand." And he did so: and his [x]hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and [2]communed one with another what they [1]might do to [x]Jesus.

12 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that He went out into *a* [2]**mountain** to [1]**pray**, and [2ʌ]continued all night in [tx]prayer to [σ]God.

13 AND when it [b]was day, He called *unto* Him His [2]disciples: and [f]of them [1ʌ]He chose **twelve**, whom also He named [a]**apostles**; 14 Simon, (whom He also named [p]Peter,) and Andrew his [2]brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of [σ]Alphæus, and Simon [2ʌ]called [z]Zelotes, 16 *and* Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also [b]was *the* traitor.

17 AND [1ʌ]He came down with them, *and* stood [o]in *the* [l]**plain**, and *the* company of His disciples, and a great multitude of [σ]people [f]out of all [σ]Judæa and Jerusalem, and *from* the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to [1]hear Him, and to [1]be-

s. *or* second-first Sabbath.
2w. were plucking.
3h. Did ye never.
l. loaves of the presentation.
ʌt. there.
2w. were watching.
r. reasonings.
i. into, *implying motion.*
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
2c. was continuing.
t. *lit.* the prayer of God.
b. became.
f. from.
a. apostles, sent ones.
p. Peter, A stone.
z. Zelotes, *the* Zealous.
b. became.
o. on.
l. a level place.
f. from.

CHAP. VI. 1 The second sabbath after the first, ACDEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The sabbath, NBL. Plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, NAC^{3}(D)EHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Plucked and eat the ears of corn, EC^{1}LR. 2 Unto them, AC^{3}EHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NEC^{1}LX. To do, NACEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* B(D)R. 4 Also, NADEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BL. 6 Also, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLX. 7 1st Him, NBDLX.—*Omit* AEF^{w}HKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 9 Then, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And, NBDL. I will ask, ADEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—I ask, NBL. One thing, Is it lawful.—Whether it is lawful, NBDL.—What is lawful, AEKMSΓΑΠ. Sabbath days, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Sabbath day, NBDL. 10 The man, NDLX.—Him, ABEF^{w}KMSUVΓΔΑΠ. Whole, EMSVΓΔ.—*Omit* NABDKLQUXΔΠ. As the other, A(D)EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 14 James, AEMQSUVXΓΔ.—And James, NBDKΔΠ. Philip, AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And Philip, NBDL. 15 Matthew, AEKMQSUVXΓΔΠ.—And Matthew, NBDL. James, ABD^{2}EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And James, NL^{1}L. 16 1st And Judas, NBDF^{w}LQ.—*Omit* and, AEKMSUVXΓΔΠ. Iscariot, N^{1}AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Iscarioth, NBL. Also, ADEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL.

A.D. 31 (35).
b. ὑπό.
19. ch. 8. 46.
p. δύναμις.

healed f of their σ diseases; 18 and ×ⱡthey-that were-vexed b with unclean spirits: and they-¬were-healed. 19 And the whole multitude ¬sought to-ˡtouch Him: for there-¬went p virtue out f of Him, and ¬healed *them* all.

b. by.
¬s. were-seeking, *etc.*
p. power.

20-23. ‖MAT. 5. 1-12.
t. εἰς.

20 AND ℣ ⁺ⱡlifted-up His ⁻eyes ᵗon His ⁻disciples, *and* said, "**Blessed** *be ye* ×≡poor: for your's is the kingdom of-σGod.
21 "Blessed *are ye* ×ⱡthat hunger now: for ye-shall-be-filled. Blessed *are ye* ×ⱡthat weep now: for ye-shall-laugh.
22 "Blessed are-ye, when ×men ⁺shall-hate you, and when they -⁺shall-separate you *from their company,* and ⁺shall-reproach *you,* and ⁺cast-out your ⁻name as evil, for the Son of-σman's sake.
23 ˡRejoice-ye in that ×day, and ⁺leap-for-joy: for, behold, your ×reward *is* great in ×heaven: for in the-like-manner ¬did their ×fathers *un*to-the prophets.

20. *Having again ascended the mountain,* Mat. 5. 1.
t. towards.

22. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
23. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24.

24. Jas. 5. 1-6.
25. Prov. 14. 13.
26. John 15. 19.

24 "But **woe** *un*to-you that-are rich! for ye-ˡhave-received your ⁻consolation.
25 "Woe *un*to-you that-are ⁺full! for ye-shall-hunger.
"Woe *un*to-you ×ⱡthat laugh now! for ye-shall-mourn and weep.
26 "Woe *un*to-you, when all ×men ⁺shall-speak well of you! for so ¬did their ×fathers to-the false-prophets.

27-31. ‖MAT. 5. 38-44; 7. 12.
27. Ex. 23. 4. Prov. 25. 21. Rom. 12. 20.
28. ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
29. 1 Cor. 6. 7.
30. Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10.
f. ἀπό.
a. καθώς.

27 "BUT I-say *un*to-you ×ⱡwhich hear, ˡ**Love** your ⁻enemies, ˡdo good to-×ⱡthem-which hate you, 28 ˡbless ×ⱡthem-that curse you, and ˡpray for ×ⱡthem-which despitefully-use you. 29 *And un*to-×ⱡhim-that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek ˡoffer also the other; and σⱡhim-that taketh-away thy ⁻cloke ⁺forbid not *to take thy* ⁻coat also. 30 ˡGive to-every-man ×ⱡthat asketh-of thee; and f of σⱡhim-that taketh-away thy goods ˡask *them* not again.
31 And a as ye-ˡwould that ⁺men ˡshould-do to-you, ˡdo ye also to-them likewise.

f. from.
a. according-as.

32-36. ‖MAT. 5. 44-48.
s. υἱοί.
e. καθώς.

32 "For if ye-ˡlove ⁻ⱡthem-which love you, what thank have ye? for ×sinners also love ⁻ⱡthose-that love them. 33 And if ye-ˡdo-good-to ⁻ⱡthem-which do-good-to you, what thank have ye? for ×sinners also do *even* the same. 34 And if ye-lend *to them* f of whom ye-hope to-⁺receive, what thank have ye? for ×sinners also lend to-sinners, to ⁺receive as-much again. 35 But ˡlove-ye your ⁻enemies, and ˡdo-good, and ˡlend, hoping-for nothing again; and your ×reward shall-be great, and ye-shall-be *the* s children of-the Highest: for ℣ is kind unto the ≡unthankful and *to the* ≡evil. 36 ˡBe-ye therefore merciful, e as your ×Father also is merciful.

s. sons.
e. even-as.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 7. 1, 2.
ʌa. καί.
n. οὐ μή.
r. ἀπολύετε.
re. ἀπολυθήσεσθε.
38. Prov. 19. 17. Jas. 2. 13.

37 "ʌa ˡ**Judge not,** and ye-⁺shall ⁿnot be-judged: ˡcondemn not, and ye-⁺shall ⁿnot be-condemned: rˡforgive, and ye-ᵗshall-be-reforgiven: 38 ˡgive, and it-shall-be-given *un*to-you; good measure, ⁺pressed-down, and ⁺shaken-together, and ⁺running-over, shall-*men*-give into your ⁻bosom. For with-the same measure that ye-ˡmete-withal it-shall-be-measured to-you again."

ʌa. And.
n. by no-means.
r. *or* release.
re. *or* released.

18 Spirits; and they were healed, EKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Spirits were healed, ℵABDLQ. 23 In the like manner, BDQXΞ.—In this manner, ℵAEHKLMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 25 Are full, ADEHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Add* now, ℵBLQRXΔ¹ΛΞ. 26 Unto you, DΔ.—*Omit* ℵABEF^{W}HKLMPQRSUVXΓΔΞΠ. 30 Give, ℵBKLRΠ.—And give, ADEHMPSUVXΓΔΛΞ. 34 For, ADEHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. 36 Therefore, AEHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. Also, AD(Gr.)EHKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. 37 Judge not, D.—And judge not, ℵABCEHKLMPSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. Condemn, ACDEHKMPUVΔΛΠ.—And condemn, ℵBLSXΞ. 38 And shaken, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB(D)L. And running, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLΞ. The same measure ye mete withal, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—With what measure ye mete, ℵBDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).

39 AND He spake a parable *unto* them, "Can *the* blind lead *the* blind? shall they not both fall into *the* ditch?
40 "*The* disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 "AND why beholdest thou the **mote** that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the **beam** that is in thine own eye? 42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam *that is* in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 "FOR a good **tree** bringeth not forth corrupt **fruit**; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.
45 *A* good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and *an* evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 "AND why call ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?
47 "Whosoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man which built a **house**, and digged deep, and laid *the* foundation on *a* **rock**: and when *the* flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon *a* rock.
49 "But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man *that* without a foundation built a **house** upon the **earth**; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

7 NOW when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into **Capernaum**.
2 And a certain **centurion's servant**, who was dear *unto* him, was sick, *and* ready to die. 3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him *the* elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that He would come *and* heal his servant.
4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, "That he was worthy for whom He should do this: 5 for he loveth our nation, and he *hath* built us *a* synagogue."
6 Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying *unto* Him, "Lord, trouble not *Thyself*: for I am not worthy that Thou should enter under my roof: 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

39. ‖MAT. 15. 14.
p. βόθυνον.
40. MAT. 10. 24, 25. JN. 12. 26.
t. διδάσκαλον.
41, 42. ‖MAT. 7. 3-5.
s. κάρφος.
43-45. ‖MAT. 7. 16-20; 12. 33-37.
e. ἕκαστον.
b. ἐκ.
o. ἐκ.
a. σταφυλήν.
46. MAT. 7. 21-23.
47, 48. ‖MAT. 7. 24, 25; 11. 28-30. Isa. 26. 3, 4; 28. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 10, 11.
e. πᾶς. u. πρός.
w. λόγων.
wh. ὅς ἔσκαψε καὶ ἐβάθυνε.
wa. οὐκ ἴσχυσε
49. ‖MAT. 7. 26, 27. Isa. 28. 14-20.
b. ἐγένετο.
1-5. MAT. 8. 5-7.
i. εἰς.
b. δοῦλος.
p. ἔντιμος.
c. περί.
h. διασώσῃ.
u. πρός.
e. σπουδαίως.
6-8. ‖MAT. 8. 8, 9.
m. παῖς.

p. pit.
t. teacher.
t. that is perfect *or* when he is perfected.
s. *or* splinter *or* atom.
e. each.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. out of.
a. a grape.
e. every one.
u. unto.
w. words.
wh. who digged and went deep.
r. the rock.
wa. was not able to.
w. had been founded.
r. the rock.
b. became.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
b. bondservant.
p. precious *or* in honour.
c. concerning.
h. heal *or* completely heal.
u. unto.
e. carnestly.
s. the synagogue.
m. manservant.

39 Spake, AEHKMISUVΓΔΑΗ.—*Add* also, NBCDF^{w}LΞNΞ. 42 Either, ACDEHIKLMISUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* B.—And how, ℵ. 43 Neither, ACDEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Nor again, NBLΞ 45 Evil treasure of his heart, ACEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—*Omit* treasure of his heart, NBLΞ. 48 For it was founded upon a rock, ACDEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Because it was well built, NBLΞ. CHAP. VII. 1 Now, ℵC^{2}EH(K)LMRSUVΓΔΛΞ.—*Omit* ABC^{1}XΠ. Capernaum, AC^{2}EHIKLMRSUVΓΔΑΗ.—Capharnaum, NBC^{1}DXΞ. 4 He should, GKMSUVΓΛ.—Thou shouldest, NABC^{2}EHLRXΔΞΠ. 7 My servant shall be healed, NACDEGHKIRSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Let my servant be healed, BL.

A.D. 31 (35).
my. ἐμαυτόν.
t. τούτῳ.
b. δούλῳ.

8 "For I also am a man ⁺set **under authority**, having under ᵐʸme soldiers, and I say *unto* ⁺one, '⁺Go,' and he goeth; and to another, '⁺Come,' and he cometh; and to my ˣᵇservant, '⁺Do this,' and he doeth *it*."

my. myself.
t. this *soldier*.
b. bondservant.

9. ‖MAT. 8. 10-12.
mu. ὄχλῳ.

9 ⁺⁺When ˣJesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and ⁺⁺turned Him about, *and* said *unto* the ᵐᵘpeople ⁺that followed Him, "I say *unto* you, I ⁺have not found so great **faith**, no, not in ˣIsrael."

mu. multitude.

10. ‖MAT. 8. 13.
i. εἰς.

10 And they that ⁺were sent, ⁺returning ⁱto the house, found the ᵇservant whole that had been sick.

i. into.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that He ⁻went into a city ⁺called **Nain**; and many of His ˣdisciples ⁻went with Him, and much people.

ᴧa. καί.

12 Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, ᴧᵃ behold, there was a ⁺dead man ⁻carried out, *the* only son of his ˣmother, and ṡḥe *was* a **widow**: and much people of the city ⁻was with her. 13 And ⁺⁺when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said *unto* her, "⁺Weep not." 14 And ⁺⁺He came *and* touched the bier: and ˣ⁺they that bare *him* stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say *unto* thee, ⁺Arise." 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to ⁺speak. And He delivered him to his ˣmother.

ᴧa. and.
⁻c. being carried out.
ˣ⁺t. the bearers.

16. ch. 1. 68.
c. περί.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they ⁻glorified ⁻God, saying, "That a great prophet ⁻is risen up among us;" and, "That ˣGod *hath* visited His ⁻people." 17 And this ˣrumour ᶜof Him went forth throughout all ˣJudæa, and throughout all the region round about.

⁻g were glorifying.
⁻i. hath risen up.
c. concerning.

18-20. ‖MAT. 11. 2, 3.
to. ἀπήγγειλαν
ᴧce. τινάς.
a. δέ.

18 AND the disciples of **John** ᵗᵒshewed him ᶜof all these things. 19 And ˣJohn ⁺⁺calling unto him ᴧᶜᵉ two of his ᵒdisciples sent *them* to ⁻Jesus, saying, "Art Thou ˣ⁺He that should come? or look we for another?"

20 ᵃWhen the men ⁺were come unto Him, they said, "John ˣBaptist hath sent us unto Thee, saying, 'Art Thou ˣ⁺He that should come? or look we for another?'"

to. told.
ᴧce. certain.
a. And.
⁺w. having come.

21-23. ‖MAT. 11. 4-6.
f. ἀπό.
d. νόσων.
r. ἀναβλέπουσι.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.

21 And in that same hour He cured many ᶠof *their* ᵈinfirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and *unto* many *that were* blind He gave ⁻sight.

22 Then ˣ**Jesus** ⁺⁺answering **said** *unto* them, "⁺⁺Go your way, *and* ⁺tell John what things ye ⁺⁺have seen and heard; how that *the* ᴱblind ʳsee, *the* ᴱlame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, *the* ᴱdeaf hear, *the* ᴱdead are raised, to *the* ᴱpoor *the* gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever ⁺shall not be ˢoffended in Me."

f. from.
d. diseases.
r. receive sight.
s. stumbled.

24-28. ‖MAT. 11. 7-15.
m. ἀγγέλων.
ᴱmu. ὄχλους.
l. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.

24 AND ⁺⁺when the ᵐmessengers of John were departed, He began to ⁺speak unto the ᵐᵘᴱpeople **concerning John**, "What ⁻went ye out into the wilderness for to ⁺⁺see? A reed ⁺shaken ᵇwith *the* wind? 25 But what ⁻went ye out for to ⁺see? A man ⁺clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and ⁺live delicately, are in ˣkings'-courts. 26 But what ⁻went ye out for to ⁺see? A prophet? Yea, I say *unto*

m. messengers, *Gr.* angelōn.
ᴱmu. multitudes.
l. look at.
b. by.

10 That had been sick, ACDEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 11 The day after, ℵ¹CDKMSΠ.—Afterwards, ℵ¹ABEFGHLRUVXΓΔΛ. Many of, ACEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDFLΞ. 16 Is risen up, EFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Has been raised up, NABC(D)LΞ. 19 Jesus, NAEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, BLRΞ. 21 And in, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* and, NBLX. Same, ADEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 22 Jesus answering, AEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He answering, NDDΞ. How that, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLXΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
27. Mal. 3. 1.
me. ἄγγελόν.
l. μικρότερος.
29. ch. 3. 12.
t. τελῶναι.
b. ὑπό.
31. MAT. 11. 16-19.
l. παιδίοις.
d. δαιμόνιον.
t. τελωνῶν.
o. ἀπό.
r. ἀνεκλίθη.
k. ἐπιγνοῦσα.
p. κομίσασα.
ra. βρέχειν... τοῖς δάκρυσι.
k. κατεφίλει.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. δέ.
f. ἐπί.
ra. ἔβρεξέ.

you, and much-more than-a-prophet. 27 This is-he, [c]of whom it-[-]is-written,

'BEHOLD, I SEND MY [me]MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL-PREPARE THY [-]WAY BEFORE THEE.'

28 For I-say *un*to-you, Among those-that-are-born of-women there-is not a greater prophet than-John the Baptist: but he-that-is [l]least in the kingdom of-[σ]God is greater than-he."

29 And all the people [-]that-heard *Him*, and the [t]publicans, justified [-]God, [-]being-baptized-with the baptism of-John. 30 But the Pharisees and [x]lawyers rejected the counsel of-[σ]God against themselves, [-]being not baptized [b]of him.

31 AND the Lord said, "Whereunto then shall-I-liken the men of-this [σ]generation? and to-what are-they like? 32 They-are like *un*to-[l]**children** [x]sitting **in** *the* **marketplace**, and calling one to another and saying, 'We-*have*-piped *un*to-you, and ye-[-]have not danced; we-*have*-mourned to-you, and ye-[-]have not wept.' 33 For John the Baptist [-]came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye-say, 'He-hath a [d]devil.' 34 The Son of [σ]man [-]is-come eating and drinking; and ye-say, 'Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of-[t]publicans and sinners!' 35 But [x]wisdom [i][-]is-justified [o]of all her [σ]children."

36 AND one of-the Pharisees [-]desired Him that He-[-]would-eat with him. And [-]He-went into the **Pharisee's [-]house**, *and* [r]sat-down-to-meat.

37 And, behold, a **woman** in the city, which [-]was a **sinner**, [-]when-she [k]knew that *Jesus* [r]sat-at-meat in the Pharisee's [x]house, [p][-]brought an alabaster-box of-ointment, 38 and [-]stood at His [-]feet behind *Him* weeping, *and* began to-[ra]wash His [-]feet with [x]tears, and [-]did-wipe *them* with-the hairs of-her [σ]head, and [k][-]kissed His [-]feet, and [-]anointed *them* with-the ointment.

39 Now [-]when the Pharisee which [-]had-bidden Him saw *it*, he-spake within himself, saying, "This *man*, if He-[-]were a prophet, [-]would-have-known who and what-manner-of [x]woman *this is* that toucheth Him: for she-is a sinner."

40 And [x]Jesus [-]answering said unto him, "Simon, I-have somewhat to-[-]say *un*to-thee." And he saith, "[t]Master, [-]say-on."
41 "There-[-]was a certain creditor which-had **two debtors**: the one [-]owed five hundred [d]pence, and the other fifty. 42 And [-]when they had nothing to-[-]pay, he-frankly-forgave them-both. [-]Tell-Me therefore, which of-them will-love him most?"
43 [a][a] [x]Simon [-]answered *and* said, "I suppose that he-to-whom he-forgave [-]most." And He said *un*to-him, "Thou [l]hast rightly judged."

41 And [-]He-turned to the woman, *and* said *un*to-[x]Simon, "Seest-thou this [-]woman? I-entered into thine [-]house, thou-gavest Me no water [f]for My [-]feet: but she *hath* [ra]washed My [-]feet with [x]tears, and wiped *them* with-the hairs of-her [σ]head.

c. concerning.
me. messenger, *Gr.* angelon.
l. less.
t. tax-gatherers.
-b. having-been-baptized.
-b. not having-been.
b. by.
l. little-children.
-h. did not dance.
-h. did not weep.
d. demon.
t. tax-gatherers.
-i. is-fully-justified, *aorist in the present.*
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
r. reclined-*at-table.*
k. knew-certainly.
p. having-procured.
ra. rain tears on.
-d. was-wiping.
k. was-kissing-repeatedly.
-a. anointing.
t. Teacher.
d. *Gr.* denarii; *in value about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. each.*
-w. having.
a. And.
f. for *or* upon.
ra. rained-on.

[2-] For, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BΞ. Prophet, AEGHSUVΓΔΑ.—*Omit* NBKLMXΞΠ. The Baptist, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. (D inserts among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist, in v. 26, instead of reading it in v. 28.) [31] And the Lord said, [Mmg].—*Omit* NABDEF[W]GHKLM[txt]SUVXΓΔΑΠ.—He no longer was speaking to them, but to the disciples, Ξ. [32] And saying, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDLAΞ. [2nd] To you, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. [37] In the city, which was a sinner, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Which was, *omit* D.—Which was in the city, a sinner, NBLΞ. When she knew, DEGHKLUΓΔ.—And knowing, NABFMPSVXΔΠ. [42] And, NAEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BDLPΞ. Tell Me, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. [43] Simon, BDL[2]Ξ.—And Simon, NAEFGH EL[1]MPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
s. αὕτη.
k. καταφιλοῦσά.

45 Thou-gavest Me no kiss: but [s]this-woman since the-time I-came-in [d]hath not ceased [k]to-kiss My feet. 46 My head with-oil thou-didst not anoint: but [s]this-woman *hath* anointed My feet with-ointment. 47 Wherefore I-say *un*to-thee, Her [x]sins, which-are many, are-forgiven; for she-loved much: but to-whom little is-forgiven, *the same* loveth little." 48 And He-said *un*to-her, "Thy [x]sins are-forgiven."

s. she.
d. did not cease.
k. kissing-repeatedly.
a. have-been-forgiven.

r. συνανακείμενοι.
u. πρός.
i. εἰς.

49 And [x]they-that [r]sat-at-meat-with *Him* began to-say within themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" 50 And He-said [u]to the woman, "Thy [x]faith hath-saved thee; go [i]in peace."

r. were-reclining-with.
u. unto.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

8 AND it-came-to-pass afterward, that He went-throughout every city and village, **preaching** and shewing-the-glad-tidings-of the kingdom of-[σ]God: and the twelve *were* with Him, 2 and certain women, which [h]had-been healed [f]of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary [x]called Magdalene, [f]out-of whom [d]went seven [d]devils, 3 and Joanna *the* wife of-Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered *un*to-Him [f]of their [σ]substance.

2. Mat. 27. 55, 56. Mk. 16. 9.
f. ἀπό.
d. δαιμόνια.

f. from.
d. demons.

4 AND [t]when much people were-gathered-together, and [σ]were come [u]to Him out-of-every city, He-spake [t]by a **parable**: 5 "*A* [x]**sower** went-out [σ]to-sow his seed: and as he [x]sowed, [o]some fell by the **way-side**; and it-was-trodden-down, and the fowls of-the air devoured it.

4. ‖Mat. 13. 1-4. Mk. 4. 1-4. *See v.* 11, 12.
u. πρός.
t. διά.
o. ὃ μέν.

u. unto.
t. through *or* by.
o. *or* one indeed.

6 "And [a]some fell upon *a* rock; and [t]as-soon-as-it-was-sprung-up, it-withered-away, because it-[c]lacked moisture.

5. ‖Mat. 13. 5, 6. Mk. 4. 5, 6. *See v.* 13.
a. ἕτερον.

a. another.

7 "And [a]some fell among [σ]**thorns**; and the thorns [t]sprang-up-with-it, *and* choked it.

7. ‖Mat. 13. 7. Mark 4. 7. *See v.* 14.

8 "And [a]other fell on good ground, and [t]sprang-up, *and* bare fruit a hundredfold." And [t]when-He-had-said these-things, He cried, "[x]He-that hath ears to-hear, let-him-hear."

8. ‖Mat. 13. 8, 9. Mark 4. 8, 9. *See v.* 15.

9 AND His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "What might this [x]**parable** be?" 10 And He said, "*Un*to-you it-is-given to-know the mysteries of-the kingdom of-[σ]God: but to-[x]others in parables;

> 'THAT SEEING THEY-MIGHT NOT SEE,
> AND HEARING THEY-MIGHT NOT UNDERSTAND.'

9, 10. ‖Mat. 13. 10-17. Mark 4. 10-13.
10. Isa. 6. 9.

i. hath-been-given.

11 "NOW the parable is this: The **seed** is the word of-[σ]God. 12 [a] Those by the **way-side** are [x]they-that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh-away the word [f]out-of their hearts, lest [t]they should believe *and* be-saved.

11, 12. ‖Mat. 13. 18, 19. Mark 4. 14, 15. *See v.* 4, 5.
a. δέ.
f. ἀπό.

a. And *or* But.
f. from.

13 "[a] They on the **rock** *are they*, which, when they-hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of-temptation fall-away.

13. ‖Mat. 13. 20, 21. Mark 4. 16, 17. *See v.* 6.

14 "And that-which [t]fell among thorns are they, which, [t]when-they-have-heard, go-forth, and are-choked [b]with cares and riches and pleasures of-*this*-[σ]life, and bring no fruit-to-perfection.

14. ‖Mat. 13. 22. Mark 4. 18, 19. *See v.* 7.
b. ὑπό.

b. by.

15 "But that [i]on the **good ground** are they, which in an honest and good heart, having-heard the word, keep *it*, and bring-forth-fruit [i]with patience.

15. ‖Mat. 13. 23. Mark 4. 20. *See v.* 8.
i. ἐν.

i. in.

CHAP. VIII. 3 Unto Him, ℵALMXΠ.—Unto them, BDEFGHKSUVΓΔΛ. 6 A rock, B.—The rock, ℵADEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 8 On, D.—Into, ℵABEF^{w}GHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 9 Saying, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLRΞ. 12 Hear, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Heard, ℵBLUΞ.—Follow, D.

A.D. 31 (35). 16-18. MAT. 5. 15, 16. MARK 4. 21-23. *See* ch. 11. 33-36.

16 "ᴬᵇ NO-ᵒman, ᵛ⁺when-he-hath-lighted a ˡcandle, covereth it with-a-vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a ˡᵃcandlestick, that ˣ⁺they-which enter-in ˡmay-see the light. 17 For nothing is secret, that ᵗshall not be-made **manifest**; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be-known and ᵛcome ᵗabroad.

18 "ˡTake-heed therefore how ye-hear: for whosoever ˡhath, to-him shall-be-given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-seemeth to-have."

ᴬb. δέ.
ᵒ. οὐδείς.
ˡ. λύχνον.
ˡa. λυχνίας.
17. Mat. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.
ᵗ. εἰς φανερόν.
18. Mat. 13. 12; 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.

ᴬb. But.
ᵒ. no-one.
ˡ. lamp.
ˡa. lampstand.
ᵗ. to light.

19 THEN came ᵘto Him *His* ˣ**mother** and His ˣ**brethren**, and ⁻could not ᵛcome-at Him for the press.

20 And it-was-told Him *by certain* ⁺which-said, "Thy ˣmother and Thy ˣbrethren ⁻stand without, desiring to-ᵛsee Thee."

21 And He ᵛ⁺answered *and* said unto them, "My mother and My brethren are these ˣ⁺which hear the word of-ᵒGod, and ⁺do it."

19-21. MAT. 12. 46, 47. MARK 3. 31, 32.
ᵘ. πρός.

ᵘ. unto.

22 NOW it-came-to-pass on a certain ᵒday, that ℍe went into a **ship** with His ˣdisciples: and He-said unto them, "ᵛLet-us-go-over unto the other-side of-the lake." And they-launched forth.

21. MAT. 12. 48-50. MARK 3. 33-35.

22. MAT. 8. 18-23. MARK 4. 35, 36.

23 But ⁺as they sailed He-fell-asleep: and there-came-down a **storm** of-wind on the lake; and they-⁻were-filled *with water*, and ⁻were-in-jeopardy. 24 And ᵛ⁺they-came-to-Him, *and* awoke Him, saying, "ᵐMaster, ᵐmaster, we-perish."

Then He ᵛ⁺arose, *and* rebuked the wind and the raging of-the water: and they-ceased, and there-ᶜwas a **calm**. 25 And He-said *unto*-them, "Where is your ˣfaith?" And ᵛ⁺they-being-afraid wondered, saying one to another, "ʷWhat manner-of-*man* is this! for He-commandeth even the winds and ˣʷater, and they-obey Him."

23. MAT. 8. 24, 25. MARK 4. 37, 38. Ps. 107. 23-30.
ᵐ. Ἐπιστάτα.
24, 25. MAT. 8. 26. MARK 4. 39, 40.
ᶜ. ἐγένετο.
25. MAT. 8. 27. MARK 4. 41. Ps. 89. 9.
ʷ. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.

⁻w.were-filling.
m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One-set-over.
c. came.
w. Who then is this.
ˣw. the water.

26 AND they-arrived at the country of-the **Gadarenes**, which is over-against ᵒGalilee.

27 And ᵛ⁺when He went-forth to ⁻land, there-met Him out-of the city a certain **man**, which ⁻had ᵈdevils long time, and ⁻ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

26. MAT. 8. 28. MARK 5. 1-5.
ᵈ. δαιμόνια.

d. demons.

28 ᴬᵇ ᵛ⁺When-he-saw ⁻Jesus ᴬᵃ ᵛ⁺he-cried-out, *and* fell-down-before Him, and with-a-loud voice said, "What have-I-to-do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of-ᵒGod ᵒmost-high? I-beseech Thee, ᵛtorment me not." 29 (For He-had-commanded the unclean ˣspirit to-ᵛcome-out ᶠof the man. For oftentimes it-had-caught him: and he-⁻was-ᵏkept, ⁺bound with-chains and in-fetters; and ⁺he-brake the bands, *and* ⁻was-driven ᵇof the ᵈdevil into the ᵈᵉ≡wilderness.)

30 And ˣJesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "**Legion**:" because many ᵈdevils were-entered into him.

31 And they-⁻besought Him that He ᵛwould not command them to-ᵛgo-out into the ᵃdeep.

28-31. MAT. 8. 29. MARK 5. 6-10.
ᴬb. δέ.
ᴬa. καί.
f. ἀπό.
k. φυλασσόμενος.
b. ὑπό.
d. δαίμονος.
de. ἐρήμους.
d. δαιμόνια.

ᴬb. But.
ᴬa. and.
f. from.
k. kept-guarded.
b. by.
d. demon.
de. *or* deserts.
d. demons.

a. ἄβυσσον.

a. abyss.

32 And there-⁻was there a herd of-many **swine** feeding ⁱon

32, 33. MAT. 8. 30-32. MARK 5. 11-13.
32. Lev. 11. 7, 8. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 22.
i. ἐν.

i. in.

19 Came to Him *His* mother and His brethren, ℵAEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—His mother came to Him and His brethren, BDX. 20 *By certain*, which said, AEFGHKMSUVΧΓΑΠ. —*Omit* ΚΒΕΔΛΞ. 21 Hear the word of God and do it, EFGH[1]KMSUV[1]ΧΓΑ.—Hear and do the word of God, ΚΑΒΔΗ[2]LV[2]ΔΞΠ.—ℵ *omits* of God. 21 Arose, ADEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Woke up, ΚΒL. 26 Gadarenes, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Gergesenes, ΚLΧΞ.—Gerasenes, BD. 27 Which had devils a long time, and ware no clothes, A(D)EFGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Which had devils, and ware no clothes for a long time, ΚΒLΞ. 29 Had commanded, BFMAΞ.—Was commanding, ΚACEGHKLRSUVΧΓΔΠ.—He said to the demon, Come out of the man, D.

A.D. 31 (35).

the mountain: and they ⌐besought Him that He ·would ⌐suffer them to ·enter into them. And He suffered them.

33 Then ·⊥went the [d]devils out [f]of the man, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a [σ]steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34-37. ‖MAT. 8. 33, 34. MARK 5. 14-17.

34 ^[b] ·⊥When [x⊥]they that fed *them* saw what ⊥was done, they fled, and ·⊥went *and* told *it* [i]in the city and [i]in the [fi≡]country.

35 Then they went out to ·see what ⊥was done; and came [u]to ⌐Jesus, and found the man, [f]out of whom the [d]devils ·[ll]were departed, sitting at the feet of [σ]Jesus, ⊥clothed, and [s⊥]in his right mind: and they were afraid. 36 They also which ·⊥saw *it* told them by what means he that ·⊥was possessed of the [d]devils was [sa]healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about [a]besought Him to ·depart from them; for they ⌐were taken with great fear: and ℍe ·⊥went up into the ship, *and* returned back again.

^b. But.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
fi. fields.
u. unto.
f. from.
ll. w. had departed.
s. sober-minded.
sa. saved.
a. asked.

38, 39. ‖MARK 5. 18-20.

38 Now the man [f]out of whom the [d]devils ·[ll]were departed [r⌐]besought Him that he [i]might be with Him: but [x]Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 "[i]Return [i]to thine own [σ]house, and [re i]shew how great things [x]God ·[i]hath done *unto* thee." And he went his way, ⊥and published throughout the whole city how great things [x]Jesus had done *unto* him.

ll. w. had departed.
r. requested.
i. into.
re. relate.

40. ‖MAT. 9. 1. MARK 5. 21.

40 AND it came to pass, that, when ⌐Jesus [x]was returned, the [m]people *gladly* received Him: for they ⌐were all waiting for Him.

m. multitude.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 9. 18. MARK 5. 22-24.

41 AND, behold, there came a man named **Jairus**, and ℍe ⌐was a ruler of the synagogue: and ·⊥he fell down at [σ]Jesus' ⌐feet, *and* ⌐besought Him that He ·would come into his ⌐house: 42 for he ⌐had one only **daughter**, about twelve years *of age*, and ſhe ⌐lay a dying.

mu. ὄχλοι.

But as He [x]went the [mu≡]people ⌐thronged Him.

mu. multitudes.
⌐t. were thronging.

43, 44. ‖MAT. 9. 20-22. MARK 5. 25-29.

b. ὑπό.

f. κρασπέδου.

43 AND a **woman** having an **issue of blood** twelve years, which ·⊥had spent all her living upon physicians, neither ·[i]could ·be healed [b]of any, 44 ·⊥came behind *Him, and* touched the [f]border of His [σ]garment: and immediately her [x]issue of [σ]blood stanched.

b. by.
f. fringe. *See* Num. 15. 37-41.

45, 46. ‖MARK 5. 30-32.

bu. δέ.

m. Ἐπιστάτα.

46. ch. 6. 19.

p. δυνάμιν.

fr. ἀπό.

45 And [x]Jesus said, "Who [x·⊥]touched Me?" [bu]When all ⊥denied, [x]Peter and they that were with Him said, "[m]Master, the ≡multitude [i]throng Thee and [i]press *Thee*, and sayest Thou, Who [x·⊥]touched Me?" 46 And [x]Jesus said, "Somebody *hath* touched Me: for ℍ ·[i]perceive that [p]virtue ·⊥is gone out [fr]of Me."

bu. But.
m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
p. power.
fr. from.

47. ‖MARK 5. 33.

47 And ·⊥when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and ·⊥falling down before Him, she declared *unto* Him before all the people for what cause she ·[i]had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.

48. ‖MAT. 9. 22. MARK 5. 34.

s. σέσωκέ σε.

i. εἰς.

48 And He said *unto* her, "Daughter, [i]be of good comfort: thy [x]faith hath [s]made thee whole; [i]go [i]in peace."

s. saved thee.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

49. ‖MARK 5. 35, 36.

49 ⊥WHILE He yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of

36 They also, ℵBCDLPX.—And they also, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 37 Gadarenes, ℵ[4a]AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Gergesenes, ℵ[1]C[2]LPX.—Gerasenes, BC[1]D. 38 Jesus sent, ACEGHKMPRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—He sent, ℵBDL. 40 It came to pass, that, ℵ[1]ACDEGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[4a]BLR. 42 But, ℵABC[3]EGHKLMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—And it came to pass, C[1]DP. 45 And sayest Thou, Who touched Me? ACDEGHKMPRSUVΧΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 47 Declared unto Him, C[1](?)EHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* unto Him, ℵABC[2]DLΧΞΠ. 48 Be of good comfort, ACEHMPRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
t. διδάσκαλον.
s. σωθήσεται.
51–56. ‖ MAT. 9. 23–26. MARK 5. 37–43.
n. οὐδένα.
sl. καθεύδει.
so. φαγεῖν.
o. μηδενί.

the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, "Thy [x]daughter [-]is dead; [l]trouble not the [t]Master." [50] But [-]when [x]Jesus heard *it*, He answered him, saying, "[l]Fear not: [l]believe only, and she shall be [s]made whole." [51] And [-]when He came into the house, He suffered [n]no man to [-]go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. [52] And all [-]wept, and [-]bewailed her: but He said, "[l]Weep not; she [-][l]is not dead, but [sl]sleepeth." [53] And they [-]laughed Him to scorn, [-]knowing that she [-][l]was dead. [54] And He [-]put them all out, and [-]took her by the hand, *and* called, saying, "[x]**Maid**, [l]**arise**." [55] And her [x]spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and He commanded to [-]give her [so][o]meat. [56] And her [x]parents were astonished: but He charged them that they [-]should tell no [o]man what [-]was done.

t. Teacher.
s. saved.
n. no one.
sl. sleepeth, *Gr.* katheudi.
so. *something* to eat.
o. no one.

1, 2. ‖ MAT. 10. 1, 5–8. MARK 6. 7.
d. δαιμόνια.
3–5. ‖ MAT. 10. 9–15. MARK 6. 8–11.
b. πήραν.
s. ἀργύριον.
5. Acts 13. 51.
f. ἀπό.
6. ‖ MARK 6. 12, 13.

9 THEN [-]He called His [-]**twelve** disciples together, *and* gave them power and authority over all [d][-]devils, and to [l]cure diseases. [2] And He sent them to [l]preach the kingdom of [-]God, and to [l]heal the [=]sick.

[3] And He said unto them, "[l]Take nothing for *your* [-]journey, neither staves, nor [b]scrip, neither bread, neither [s]money; neither [l][o]have two coats apiece.

[4] "And whatsoever house ye [-]enter into, there [l]abide, and thence [l]depart. [5] And [=]whosoever [-]will not receive you, [-]when ye go out [f]of that [-]city, [-]shake off the very dust from your [-]feet for a testimony against them."

[6] And [-]they departed, *and* [-]went through the towns, preaching *the* gospel, and healing every where.

d. demons.
b. *or* bag.
s. silver.
f. from.

A.D. 32 (36).
7–9. ‖ MAT. 14. 1, 2. MARK 6. 14–16.
m. διηπόρει.
b. ὑπό.
9. ch. 23. 8.
e. περί.
so. ἐζήτει.

7 NOW **Herod** the tetrarch heard of [=]all [-]that was done by Him: and he [-]was [m]perplexed, because that it [-]was said [b]of some, that John [-]was risen from *the* [=]dead; [8] and [b]of some, that [e]Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. [9] And [x]Herod said, "John *have* I beheaded: but who is this, [c]of whom I hear such things?" And he [so][-]desired to [-]see Him.

m. much perplexed.
b. by.
e. Elijah.
c. concerning.
so. *or* sought.

10. ‖ MK. 6. 30.
w. ὅσα.
10. ‖ MAT. 14. 13. MK. 6. 31, 32. JOHN 6. 1–4.
11. ‖ MAT. 14. 13, 14. MARK 6, 33, 34.
m. ὄχλοι.
c. περί.

10 AND the **apostles**, [-]when they were returned, told Him [w]all that they [-][l]had done.

And [-]He took them, *and* went aside privately into a desert place belonging to *the* city [-]called Bethsaida.

[11] And the [m][=]people, [-]when they knew *it*, followed Him: and [-]He received them, *and* [-]spake *unto* them [c]of the kingdom of [-]God, and [-]healed [-]them that had need of healing.

w. whatsoever.
m. multitudes.
c. concerning.

12. ‖ MAT. 14. 15. MK. 6. 35, 36. JOHN 6. 5–7.

12 AND *when* the day began to wear away, then [-]came the twelve, *and* said *unto* Him, "[-]Send the multitude away, that

[49] To Him, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLXΞ. Not, ACEHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—No longer, NBD. [50] Saying, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBLXΛΞ. [51] Came into, DV.—Came to, NABCEF[w]HKLMRSUXΓΔΛΠ. Go in, AC[3]EHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* with Him, (N)BC[1]DLX. James and John, NALSXΛ.—*Transposed* BCDEFHKMRUVΓΔΠ. [52] She is, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΠ.—For she is, NBCDFLXΛ. [54] Put them all out, and, A(C)EFHKMRSUVΓΔ(Gr.)ΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLX. CHAP. IX. [1] His twelve disciples, C[3]EFHU.—The twelve, ABDKMRSVΓΔΠ.—The twelve apostles, NC[1]LXΛΞ. [2] The sick, NA(C)D(EFHK)L(MSUVXΓΔΛΠ)Ξ.—*Omit* E. [3] Staves, AC[3]E[2]HKSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A staff, NBC[1]DE[1]FLM(X)Ξ. [5] Will not receive you, C[3]DEF(H)SVX(Γ)Δ(Λ).—Receive you not, NABC[1]KLMUΞΠ. Very, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBC[1]DLXΞ. [7] By Him, AC[3]EGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBC[1]DLΞ. [9] And Herod said, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But Herod said, NBCDLXΞ. [10] Into a desert place belonging to the city, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—To a city, N[1]BLXΞ.—Belonging to the city called Bethsaida, *omit* N[1].—To a village, D. [11] Received them, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Welcomed them, NBDLXΞ.

A.D. 32 (36).

13,14. ‖MAT. 14. 16-18. MARK 6. 37, 38. JOHN 6. 8, 9.

n. πρός.
r. κατακλίνατε.

15-17. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. MARK 6. 39-44. JNO. 6. 10-13.

i. εἰς.
17. Isa. 55. 2.
h. κόφινοι.

18,19. ‖MAT. 16. 13,14. MARK 8. 27, 28.

m. ὄχλοι.
19. *v.* 7, 8.
ʌa. δέ.
o. ἄλλοι.

20. ‖MAT. 16. 15-19. MARK 8. 29.

21,22. ‖MAT. 16. 20-23. MARK 8. 30-33.

n. μηδενί.

23-26. ‖MAT. 16. 24-27. MARK 8. 34-38.

d. θέλει.
l. ψυχήν.

b. δέ.
su. ζημιωθείς.

27. ‖MAT. 16. 28. MK. 9. 1.

ʌo. τῶν.
n. οὐ μή.

28,29. ‖MAT. 17. 1,2. MK. 9. 2,3.

w. λόγους.
ʌi. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐξαστράπτων.

30-35. ‖MAT. 17. 3-5. MARK 9. 4-7.

d. ἔξοδον.
a. ἔμελλε.
f. διαγρηγορήσαντες.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
t. σκηνάς.

•⊥they may go into the towns and ⌜country round about, *and* •lodge, and •get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."

13 But He said unto them, "•Give ye them to •eat." And they said, "We have no more but five **loaves** and two **fishes**; except we •should •⊥go *and* buy meat for all this ⌜people." 14 For they ⌜were about five thousand men.

And He said [n]to His ⌜disciples, "•Make them [r]sit down by fifties in a company." 15 And they did so, and made them all [r]sit down. 16 Then •⊥He took the five loaves and the two fishes, *and* •⊥looking up [i]to ⌜heaven, He blessed them, and brake, and ⌜gave to the disciples to [l]set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up, of fragments that •⊥remained to them twelve [h]baskets.

18 AND it came to pass, as He [x]⊙was alone praying, *His* [x]disciples ⌜were with Him: and He asked them, saying, "Whom say the [m]≡people that I am?" 19 ʌ[a] They •⊥answering said, "John the Baptist; but [o]some *say* [e]Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets •[l]is risen again."

20 ʌ[a] He said *un*to them, "But whom say ye that I am?" ʌ[a] [x]Peter •⊥answering said, "The **Christ of** ⌜[σ]**God**."

21 And He •⊥straitly charged them, *and* commanded *them* to •tell [n]no man that thing; 22 saying, "The Son of ⌜[σ]man must •suffer many things, and •be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and •be slain, and •be raised the third day."

23 AND He said [n]to *them* all, "If any *man* [d]l will •⊙come after Me, •let him deny himself, and •take up his ⌜**cross** daily, and [l]follow Me.

24 "For whosoever [d]l will •⊙save his [l]⌜life [b]shall lose it: but whosoever will •lose his [l]⌜life for My sake, the same [b]shall save it.

25 "For what is a man advantaged, •⊥if he gain the whole world, [b]and •⊥lose himself, or [su]•⊥be cast away?

26 "For whosoever •shall be ashamed of Me and of ⌜My words, of ⌞him [b]shall the Son of ⌜[σ]man be ashamed, when He •shall come in His own [x]glory, and *in His* [σ]Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 "But I tell you of a truth, there be some ʌ[o]⊥standing here, which [b]shall [n]not taste of death, till they •see the kingdom of ⌜[σ]God."

28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these [w]⌜sayings, •⊥He took ⌜Peter and John and James, and went up into *a* ⌜mountain to •pray. 29 And ʌ[i] as He [x]⊙prayed, the fashion of His ⌜[σ]countenance *was* **altered**, and His [x]raiment *was* white *and* [f]glistering.

30 And, behold, there ⌜talked with Him two men, which ⌜were **Moses** and [e]**Elias**: 31 who •⊥appeared in glory, *and* spake of His [d]⌜decease which He [a]should [i]⊙accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But [x]Peter and they that were with him ⌜were ⊥heavy with sleep: and •⊥when they were [f]awake, they saw His ⌜glory, and the two men that ⊥stood with Him.

33 And it came to pass, as they [x]departed from Him, [x]Peter said unto ⌜Jesus, "[m]Master, it is good for us to be here: and •let us make three [t]tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for [e]Elias:" not knowing what he [l]said.

12 May go, ℵABDLRΞ.—May go away, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 14 By fifties, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—By about fifties, NCDLRΞ. 22 Be raised, ℵBEF^{w2}GHLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞ.—Rise again, ACDF^{w}KΠ. 23 Daily, ℵ^{1}ABKLMRΞΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{1a}CDEF^{w}GHSUVXΓΔΛ. 28 He took, ℵ^{1}BH.—That He took, ℵ^{1}ACDEFGKLMPRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).

34 ⁺While he ⁼thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they ˣentered into the cloud.

35. 2 Pet. 1 16-18.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY ˣBELOVED ˣSON: ˡHEAR HIM."

36. MAT. 17. 6-8. MARK 9. 8.
k. ἐσίγησαν.
o. οὐδενί.

36 And when the voice ˣwas past, ˣJesus was found alone. And they ᵏkept it close, and told no ᵒman in those ˣdays any of those things which they ⁺had seen.

k. kept silence.
o. no one.

37-40. MAT. 17. 14-16. MARK 9. 14-18.
m. ὄρους.
f. ἀπό.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
c. σπαράσσει.
s. συντρίβον.
i. αὐτό.

37 AND it came to pass, *that* on the **next day**, ·⁺when they were come down from the ᵐhill, much people met Him.

38 And, behold, a man ᶠof the company cried out, saying, "ᵗMaster, I beseech Thee, ·look upon my ⌜son: for he is mine only child.

39 "And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out: and it ᶜteareth him that he foameth again, and ˢbruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 "And I besought Thy ᵒdisciples to ˡcast ⁱhim out; and they could not."

m. mountain.
f. from.
t. Teacher.
c. *or* convulseth.
s. sorely bruising.
i. it.

41. 42. MAT. 17. 17, 18. MARK 9. 19-27.
b. ἀνέξομαι.
d. δαιμόνιον.

41 And ˣJesus ·⁺answering said, "O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and ᵇsuffer you? ·Bring thy ⌜son hither."

42 And as he was yet a coming, the ᵈdevil threw him down, and ᶜtare *him*. And ˣJesus rebuked the unclean ˣspirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his ˣfather.

b. bear with.
d. demon.

43-45. MAT. 17. 22, 23. MARK 9. 30-32.
ma. μεγαλειότητι.
w. λόγους.
a. μέλλει.
c. περί.

43 AND they ⌜were all amazed at the ᵐᵃmighty power of ᵒGod. But ⁺while they wondered every one at all things which ˣJesus did, He said unto His ⌜disciples, 44 "·Let these ʷ⌜sayings sink down into your ⌜ears: for the Son of ᵒman ᵃshall ˡᵒbe delivered into *the* hands of men."

45 But they ⌜understood not this ⌜saying, and it ⌜was ⁺hid from them, that they ·perceived it not: and they ⌜feared to ·ask Him ᶜof that ᵒsaying.

ma. majesty *or* greatness.
w. words.
a. is about to.
c. concerning.

46-48. MAT. 18. 1-6. MARK 9. 33-37.
g. μείζων.
r. διαλογισμόν.
l. παιδίου.
o. ἐπί.

46 THEN there arose a reasoning among them, ˣwhich of them ˡshould be ᵍ**greatest**. 47 And ˣJesus, ·⁺perceiving the ʳthought of their ᵒheart, ·⁺took a ˡ**child**, *and* set him by ℌim, 48 and said *unto* them, "Whosoever ·shall receive this ˡ⌜child ᵒin My ˣname receiveth Me: and whosoever ·shall receive Me receiveth Him that ·⁺sent Me: for he that is least among you all, the same ᵗshall be great."

g. greater.
r. reasoning.
l. little child.
o. on.

49, 50. MK. 9. 38-41. *See* Num. 11. 26-29.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
d. δαιμόνια.
50. *See* Mat. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.

49 AND ˣJohn ·⁺answered *and* said, "ᵐMaster, we saw one casting out ᵈ⌜devils ᵒin Thy ˣname; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us." 50 And ˣJesus said unto him, "ˡForbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is for us."

m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
d. demons.

51. ch. 24. 51.
i. ἐν τῷ συμπληροῦσθαι τὰς ἡμέρας.
a. καί.
s. ὥστε.
u. εἰς.
54. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.

51 AND it came to pass, ⁱwhen the time ˡwas come ᵒthat He should be received up, ℌe ᴧᵃ stedfastly set His ⌜face ᵒto go **to Jerusalem**, 52 and sent messengers before His face: and ·⁺they went, *and* entered into a village of *the* Samaritans, ᴧˢ to ·make ready for Him. 53 And they did not receive Him, because His ˣface ⌜was ⁺as though He would go ᵘto Jerusalem.

54 And ·⁺when His ˣdisciples James and John saw *this*, they said, "Lord, ˡwilt Thou that we ·command fire to ·come down

i. in the completion of the days.
a. also.
s. so as.
u. unto.

[55] Beloved, ACDEGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Chosen, NBLΞ. [49] Jesus, ACEGHKMSUVW^{a}XΓΔΛΠ.—He, NBDLΞ. [54] Shall be great, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Is great, NBCLXΞ. [55] And Jesus, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But Jesus, NBCDLXΞ. Against us is for us, N^{1a}EFGHSUVΓΔ.—Against you is for you, N^{b}BCDELMΞΠ.—Against you is for us, N^{1}AXΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

from [σ]heaven, and [·]consume them, even as [e]Elias did?" [55] But He-[·⊥]turned, *and* rebuked them, and said, "Ye-[⊥]know not what-manner of-spirit [ye] are of. [56] For the Son of-[σ]man [·i]is not come to-[·]destroy men's lives, but to-[·]save *them*." And they-went to another village.

e. Elijah.
·i. came not.

57, 58. ‖MAT. 8. 19-22.

[57] AND it-came-to-pass, *that*, [⊥]as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto Him, "Lord, I-[ι]will-**follow** Thee whithersoever Thou-[ι]goest."

[58] And [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[x]Foxes have holes, and [x]birds of-the air *have* nests; but the Son of-[σ]man hath not where to-[ι]lay *His* [⌜]head."

[59] And He-said unto another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, [·]suffer me first [·⊥]to-go *and* [·©]bury my [⌜]father."

[λb] δέ.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
l. [w]Ἄφες.
a. διάγγελλε.
61. 1 Kin. 19, 20.

[60] [λb] [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[l·]Let the [≡]dead [·©]bury [⌜]their[o] [≡]dead: but [·⊥]go thou *and* [a·ι]preach the kingdom of-[σ]God."

[61] And another also said, "Lord, I-will-follow Thee; but [·]let me first [·]go-bid-them-farewell, which-are-at-home at my [⌜]house."

[λb. But.
o. their-own.
l. Leave...to bury.
a. announce.

62. Heb. 10. 38.
n. οὐδείς.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

[62] And [x]Jesus said unto him, "[n]No-man, having-put his [⌜]hand to *the* plough, and looking [u⌜]back, is fit for the kingdom of-[σ]God."

n. No-one.
u. unto the-things behind.

1. Num. 11. 16.
λa. δέ.
w. ἔμελλεν.

10 [λa] AFTER these-things the Lord appointed other **seventy** also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself [w⌜]would [©]come.

λa. And.
w. was-about to.

2. ‖MAT. 9. 37, 38. *See* John 4. 35-38.

[2] Therefore said-He unto them, "The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [·]pray-ye therefore the Lord of-the harvest, that He-[ι]would-send-forth labourers into His [⌜]harvest.

3. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 5-10. Mark 6. 8, 9. ch. 9. 2-4.
4. 2 Kin. 4. 29.
n. μηδένα.

[3] "[ι]Go-your-ways: behold, [Ξ] send you forth as lambs among wolves.

[4] "[ι]Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [·]salute [n]no-man by the way.

n. no one.

λi. μέν.
λb. δέ.
7. 1 Cor. 9. 4-14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
h. τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν.
g. μὴ μεταβαίνετε.

[5] "And into whatsoever house ye-[ι]enter, first [ι]say, 'Peace *be* to-this [x]house.'

[6] "And if [λi] the son of-peace [ι]be there, your [x]peace shall-rest upon it: [λb] if not, it-shall-turn to you again.

[7] "And in the same house [ι]remain, eating and drinking such-things-as they-[h]give: for the labourer is worthy of-his [σ]hire. [g·ι]Go not from house to house.

λi. indeed *or* truly, *as in v.* 2.
λb. but.
h. *or* have.
g. Go not about.

8. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 11-15. Mark 6. 10, 11. ch. 9. 5.
ha. ἐξελθόντες.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
o. ἐκ.

[8] "And into whatsoever city ye-[ι]enter, and they-[ι]receive you, [ι]eat such-things as-are-set-before you: [9] and [ι]heal the [≡]sick that-are therein, and [ι]say *unto*-them, 'The kingdom of-[σ]God [⌜]is-come-nigh unto you.' [10] But into whatsoever city ye-[ι]enter, and they-[ι]receive you not, [ha·⊥]go-your-ways-out into the streets of-the-same, *and* [·]say, [11] 'Even the very dust [o]of your [σ]city, which [·⊥]cleaveth on-us, we-do-wipe-off against-you: notwithstanding [ι]be-ye-sure-of this, that the kingdom of-[σ]God [⌜]is-come-nigh unto you.' [12] But I-say *unto*-you, that it-shall-be more-tolerable in that [x]day for-Sodom, than for-that [x]city.

[⌜]i. hath-come.
ha. having-gone out.
o. out-of *or* off.

[54] Even as Elias did, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. [55] And said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, DFᵂKMUΓΛΠ.—*Omit* NABCEGHLSVXΔΞ. [56] For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*, FᵂKMUΓΛΠ.—*Omit* NABCDEGHLSVXΔΞ. [57] It came to pass that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCLXΞ. Lord, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ(?). [60] Jesus said, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He said, NBDLΞ. CHAP. X. [1] Other seventy, NACEGHKLSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Add* two, BDMR(?). Also, NACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. [2] Therefore said He, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And He said, NBCDLΞ. The son, N^1.—A son, N^1ABCDEGKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. [11] On us, ESVΓΔΛ.—*Add* to the feet, NBDR.—*add* our, *i.e.* to our feet, ACGKLMUXΞΠ. Unto you ACEGKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. [12] But, NDMSVΞ.—*Omit* ABCEGKLRUXΓΔΛΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
13. Eze. 3. 6.

13 "**Woe** *unto*-thee, Chorazin! woe *unto*-thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty-works ·ᶦhad-been-done in Tyre and ᶻSidon, which ·ᵗᵀhave-been-done in you, they had a great-while-ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it-shall-be more-tolerable for-Tyre and ᶻSidon at the judgment, than for-you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, which ·ᵗᵀart-exalted ᵉto ᵒheaven, shalt-be-thrust-down ᵉto ʰhell. 16 ˣᵗᵀHe-that heareth you heareth Me; and ˣᵗᵀhe-that despiseth you despiseth Me; ᵇand ˣᵗᵀhe-that despiseth Me despiseth Him-that ·ᵗᵀsent Me."

z. Zidon.

15. Jer. 51. 53. *See* Eze. 26. 20; 32. 18.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.
16. Mat. 10. 40.
b. δέ.
e. even-to.
h. hadēs.
b. but.

17 AND the **seventy returned**-again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the ᵈdevils are-subject *unto*-us ⁱthrough Thy ˣname." 18 And He-said *unto*-them, "I-ᵀbeheld ᵀSatan as lightning ·ᵗᵀfall ᵒfrom ᵒheaven.

19 "Behold, I-give *unto*-you ᵃᵀpower ᵒto-ˡtread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of-the enemy: and nothing ·shall by any-means hurt you.

20 "Notwithstanding in this ˡrejoice not, that the spirits are-subject *unto*-you; but rather ˡrejoice, ᵗbecause your ˣnames ·ˡare-written in ˣ≡heaven."

d. δαιμόνια.
i. ἐν.
18. John 12. 31. Rev. 9. 1; 12. 9.
o. ἐκ.
19. Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
20. Ex. 32. 32. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8; 20. 12-15.
t. ὅτι.
d. demons.
i. in.
ᵀb. was-beholding.
ᵗᵀf. having-fallen.
o. out-of.
a. authority.
t. that.

21 IN that ˣhour ˣJesus rejoiced in ˣSpirit, and said, "I-thank Thee, O-Father, Lord of-ᵒheaven and ᵒearth, that Thou-·ˡhast-hid these-things from *the* ≡wise and ≡prudent, and ·ˡhast-**revealed** them unto-babes: even-so, ˣFather; for so it-seemed good in Thy sight. 22 All-things ·ˡare-delivered to-Me ᵇof My ᵒFather: and ⁿno-man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to-whom the Son ʷˡwill ·ᵒreveal *Him*."

21, 22. Mat. 11. 25-27.
22. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
w. βούληται ...ἀποκαλύψαι.
ˣs. the Spirit.
ᵈh. didst-hide.
ᵈh. didst-reveal.
b. by.
n. no-one.
ˡw. willeth to-reveal.

23 AND ·ᵗᵀHe-turned Him unto *His* ᵀdisciples, *and* said privately, "Blessed *are* the eyes ˣᵗᵀwhich see the-things that ye-see: 24 for I-tell you, that many prophets and kings *have* desired to-·see those-things-which ye see, and ·ˡhave not seen *them;* and to-·hear those-things-which ye-hear, and ·ˡhave not heard *them*."

23. 24. Mat. 13. 16, 17.
24. Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40. 1 Pet. 1. 10-12.
ᵈh. did not.

25 AND, behold, a certain **lawyer** stood-up, and ᵗempted Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, what ·ᵗᵀshall-I-do ʰto-inherit eternal life?" 26 ᴧᵃ He said unto him, "What ᵀis-written in the law? how readest-thou?" 27 And he ·ᵗᵀanswering said, "'THOU-ʰSHALT-LOVE ᴶ*the* LORD THY ᵀGOD ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒHEART, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒSOUL, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒSTRENGTH, AND ᵂWITH ALL THY ᵒMIND;' and 'THY ᵀNEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" 28 And He-said *unto*-him, "Thou-·ˡhast-answered right: this ˡdo, and thou-shalt live."

25. *Comp.* Mat. 19. 16-22; 22. 34-40. ch. 18. 18-23.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
ᴧa. δέ.
27. Deut. 6. 5.
w. ἐκ.
27. Lev. 19. 18.
28. Lev. 18. 5. Ezc. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5; 7. 10.
t. Teacher.
ᴧa. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* ek.

29 But he, ᵂwilling to-ˡjustify himself, said unto ᵀJesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

w. θέλων.
w. wishing *or* desiring.

30 And ˣJesus ᵗ·ᵗᵀanswering said, "A certain *man* ⁻went-down **from Jerusalem** ᵘ**to Jericho**, and fell-among ʳthieves, which ᴧᵃ ·ᵗᵀstripped him *of his raiment*, and ·ᵗᵀwounded *him, and* departed, ·ˡleaving *him* ⁱhalf-dead.

t. ὑπολαβών.
u. εἰς.
r. λῃσταῖς.
ᴧa. καί.
i. ἡμιθανῆ τυγχάνοντα.
t. taking-him-up.
⁻w. was-going-down.
u. unto.
r. robbers.
ᴧa. also.
i. in a half-dead condition.

15 Capernaum, AEGKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. — Capharnaum, ℵBCDRX. — Caparnaum, WΛ. Which art exalted to heaven, shalt, ACEGKMRSUVWᵃXΓΔΑΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted to heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBDLΞ. 17 Seventy, ℵACEGKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΞΠ.—Λ *adds* disciples.—Seventy two, HD. 19 I give, ACᵃDEGKMSUVWᵃΓΔΑΠ.—I have given, ℵBCᶜLX. 20 Rather, X.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFᵂGHKLMSUVWᵃΓΔΑΠ. 21 Jesus rejoiced, ACEGHKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΠ.—He rejoiced, ℵDΞ. In spirit, AEGHMSUVWᵃΓΔΛ.—In the Holy Spirit, ℵBCDKLXΞΠ. Sight, ℵBDLMΞΠ.—*Add* (22) and turning to His disciples, He said, ACᶜEGHKSUVWᵃXΓΔΛ.

A.D. 32 (36).
31. Prov. 24. 11, 12.
c. συγκυρίαν.
ᴧa. καί.

31 "And by [c]chance there-[→]came-down a certain **priest** that [x]way: and [•ⁱ]when-he-saw him, he-passed-by-on-the-other-side. 32 And likewise ᴧ[a] a **Levite**, [ⁱ]when-he-was at the place, [•ⁱ]came and [•ⁱ]looked *on him*, *and* passed-by-on-the-other-side.

c. coincidence.
→c. was-coming-down.
ᴧa. also.

33. John 4. 9.
34. Isa. 1. 6; 61. 1.
i. εἰς.

33 "But a certain **Samaritan**, [ⁱ]as-he-journeyed, came where he was: and [•ⁱ]when-he-saw him, he-had-compassion *on him*, 34 and [•ⁱ]went-to-him, *and* bound-up his ⌜wounds, pouring-in oil and wine, and [•ⁱ]set him on ⌜his-own beast, *and* brought him [i]to an inn, and took-care of-him. 35 And on the morrow [•ⁱ]when-he-departed, [•ⁱ]he-took-out two [d]pence, *and* gave *them* to-the host, and said *unto*-him, '[•]Take-care-of him; and whatsoever thou-[•]spendest-more, when I [x]come-again, I will-repay thee.'

i. into.
d. *Gr.* denarii, *Roman pence, in value* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. each.*

o. τοῦ.

36 "Which now of-these [c]three, thinkest thou, [←o]was neighbour [o]unto-him-that [•ⁱ]fell among the [r]thieves?" 37 And he said, "He-that [•ⁱ]shewed ⌜mercy on him." Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-him, "[ⁱ]Go, and [ⁱ]do thou likewise."

o. of-him.

38. John 11. 1; 12. 1-3.
d. περιεσπᾶτο.
m. διακονίαν.
mi. διακονεῖν.
a. μεριμνᾷς.
o. ἑνὸς δέ ἐστι χρεία.
p. μερίδα.

38 NOW it-came-to-pass, as they [x][ⁱ]went, that [Ἰc] entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named **Martha** received Him into her ⌜house. 39 And she [→]had a sister [ⁱ]called **Mary**, which also [•ⁱ]sat at [c]Jesus' ⌜feet, *and* [→]heard His ⌜word.

40 But [x]Martha [→]was-[d]cumbered about much [m]serving, and [•ⁱ]came-to-Him, *and* said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my [x]sister *hath* left me to-[mi]serve alone? [•]bid her therefore that she-[•]help me." 41 And [x]Jesus [•ⁱ]answered *and* said *unto*-her, "Martha, Martha, thou-art-[a]careful and troubled about many-things: 42 but [o]one-thing is needful: and Mary [•ⁱ]hath-chosen *that* ⌜good [p]part, which shall not be-taken-away from her."

d. distracted, drawn-different-ways.
m. ministering.
mi. minister.
a. anxious.
o. of-one-*thing* there-is need.
p. portion.

A.D. 33 (37).
1-4. ‖Mat. 6. 9-15.
c. τις.
a. καθώς.
o. ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.
3. Prov. 30. 8.
s. ἐπιούσιον.

11 AND it-came-to-pass, *that*, as He [ⁱ]was praying in a certain place, when He-ceased, [c]one of-His [c]disciples said unto Him, "Lord, [•]**teach us to-**[ⁱ]**pray**, [a]as John also taught his ⌜disciples." 2 And He-said *un*to-them, "When ye-[ⁱ]pray, [ⁱ]say, '**Our Father** which-art in [x=]heaven, [•]Hallowed-be Thy [x]name. Thy [x]kingdom [•]come. Thy [x]will [•]be-done, as in heaven, so [o]in [c]earth. 3 [ⁱ]Give us ⌜day by day our [s]⌜daily ⌜bread. 4 And [•]forgive us our ⌜sins; for [Ἰc] also [ⁱ]forgive every-one [ⁱ]that-is-indebted to-us. And [•]lead us not into temptation; but [•]deliver us from [c]evil.'"

c. a certain-one.
a. according-as.
x=h. the heavens.
o. on the earth.
s. sufficient *or* convenient.

o.w. ἐξ ὁδοῦ.
u. πρός.
a. ἤδη.
l. παιδία.
S. ch. 18. 1-8.

5 And He-said unto them, "Which of you [ⁱ]shall-have a friend, and [ⁱ]shall-go unto him at-midnight, and [•]say *un*to-him, '[•]Friend, [•]lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of-mine [o]in *his* [w]journey [•ⁱ]is-come [u]to me, and I-have nothing to-[•]set-before him.' 7 And [Ἰc] from-within [•ⁱ]shall-answer *and* [•]say, '[ⁱ]Trouble me not: the door [←ⁱ]is [a]now shut, and my [xl]children are with me in ⌜bed; I-cannot [•ⁱ]rise *and* [•]give thee.' 8 I-say *un*to-you, Though he-[ⁱ]will not

o.w. out-of *the* way.
u. unto.
a. already.
l. little-children.

32 When he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—When he was at the place looked, D.—Looked on him, ADΓΔ.—Came to the place and looked, $\aleph^1$BLXΞ. 33 Saw him, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* him, NBLΞ. 35 When he departed, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLXΞ. Unto him, NACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLΞ. 36 Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. 37 Then, AC^3EGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And, NBC^1DFLXΔΞ. 38 It came to pass, ACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. That, ACEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. 39 Jesus, AB^3C^2EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord's, NB$^1C^1$DLΞ. 41 Jesus, AB^3CDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, NB^1L. 42 And, ACEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D.—For, NBLX^{com}Λ. CHAP. XI. 2 Our Father which art in heaven.—Our Father which art in the heavens, ACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Our Father hallowed, etc., L.—Father, NB. Thy will be done as in heaven so in earth, NACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BL. 4 But deliver us from evil, $\aleph^1$ACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

·⊥rise *and* give him, because he ⌜is his friend, yet because of his ⌜**importunity** he ·⊥will rise *and* ᵗgive him as many as he needeth.

9, 10. MAT. 7. 7, 8. *See* Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. 1 John 3. 22.

9 "And ℟ say *unto* you, ᵗ**Ask**, and it shall be given you; ᵗ**seek**, and ye shall find; ᵗ**knock**, and it shall be opened *unto* you. 10 For every one ˣ⊥that asketh receiveth; and ˣ⊥he that seeketh findeth; and to ˣ̄him that knocketh it shall be opened.

ᵗAsk, *etc., present imperatives, denoting continuance.*

11-13. MAT. 7. 9-11. ᴧb. δέ. i. ἀντί. g. ἐπιδώσει.

11 "ᴧ[b] If *a* ˣson ᵗshall ask bread of any of you *that is a* ⌜father, ᵗwill he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, ᵗwill he ⁱfor a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he ·shall ask an egg, will he ᵍoffer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, ⊥know how to ᵗgive good gifts unto your ˣ̄children: how much more ᵗshall *your* ˣheavenly ˣFather give *the* Holy Spirit to ˣ̄⊥them that ask Him?"

ᴧb. But. i. instead of. g. give.

14. MAT. 12. 22, 23. *See* Mat. 9. 32-34. d. δαιμόνιον. m. ὄχλοι.

14 AND He ⌐was casting out a [d]devil, and it ⌐was dumb. And it came to pass, ·⊥when the [d]devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the [m]≡people wondered.

d. demon. m. multitudes.

15-26. MAT. 12. 24-28. MARK 3. 22-26. o. ἐκ. de. δαιμονίων. t. ἐν. f. παρά. o. ἐκ. ᴧa. δέ. i y. ἐν.

15 But some °of them said, "He casteth out [de]⌜devils ᵗthrough [b]**Beelzebub** *the* chief of the [de]devils." 16 And others, tempting *Him*, ⌐sought ᶠof Him a sign °from heaven.

17 But ℣e, ⊥knowing their ⌜thoughts, said *unto* them, "Every kingdom ·⊥divided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 "ᴧ[a] If ˣSatan also ·ᴵbe divided against himself, how shall his ˣkingdom stand? because ye ᵗsay that I cast out [de]⌜devils ᵗthrough [b]Beelzebub.

o. out-of. ᴧa. And. b. *Gr.* Beelzebul. by. by, *Gr.* en.

19 "And if ℟ [by]by [b]Beelzebub cast out [de]⌜devils, [by]by whom do your ˣsons cast *them* out? therefore shall ℣ey be your judges. 20 But if I [w]with *the* finger of God cast out [de]⌜devils, no doubt the kingdom of ᵒGod ·ⁱs come upon you.

20. EX. 8. 19. w. ἐν. w. with, *Gr.* en.

21. MAT. 12. 29. MARK 3. 27. Isa. 49. 24, 25. fa. καθωπλισμένος. o. ἑαυτοῦ. 22. Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

21 "WHEN *a* ˣ**strong** *man* [fu]⊥armed keepeth ⌜his °palace, his ˣgoods are in peace: 22 but when *a* ˣstronger than he ·⊥shall come upon *him, and* ·overcome him, he taketh from him ⌜all his armour wherein he ·ᴵᴵtrusted, and divideth his ⌜spoils.

fu. fully-armed. o. his-own. ᴵᴵh. had-trusted.

23. MAT. 12. 30. *Comp.* ch. 9. 50.

23 "ˣ⊥He that is not with Me is against Me: and ˣ⊥he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.

24-26. MAT. 12. 43-45. f. ἀπό. w. ἀνύδρων. a. κεκοσμημένον. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22. b. γίνεται.

24 "WHEN the **unclean spirit** ·is gone out ᶠof *a* ᵒman, ⁱhe walketh through ʷdry places, seeking rest; and finding none, ⁱhe saith, 'I will return unto my ⌜house whence I came out.' 25 And ·⊥when ⁱhe cometh, ⁱhe findeth *it* ⊥swept and [a]⊥garnished. 26 Then goeth ⁱhe, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than ⁱhimself; and they ·⊥enter in, *and* dwell there: and the last *state* of that ᵒman [b]is worse than the first."

f. from. i. *or* it. w. waterless. a. adorned. i. *or* itself. b. becometh.

27. ch. 1. 28, 48. o. ἐκ. 28. ch. 8. 21. Jas. 1. 25.

27 AND it came to pass, as He spake these things, a certain woman °of the company ·⊥lifted up *her* voice, *and* said *unto* Him, "Blessed *is* the womb that ·⊥bare Thee, and *the* paps which Thou ·ᴵhast sucked." 28 But ℣e said, "Yea rather, blessed *are* ˣ⊥they that hear the word of ᵒGod, and ⊥keep it."

o. out-of.

29, 30. MAT. 12. 38-40. *See* ch. 8. 16. 1-4. 1 Cor. 1. 22. m. ὄχλων.

29 AND ⊥when the [m]≡people were gathered thick together.

m. multitudes.

[11] A devil, and it was dumb, [Acorr]CEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—A dumb devil, ℵ[1]BL. Gone out, NBEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Cast out, AC(D)LX. People.—Multitudes, NABCEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ. [D] they all marvelled. [15] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Belzeboul, L.—Beezeboul, NB. [22] A stronger, NBDLΓ.—The stronger, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΔΑΠ. [24] Rest; and finding none, he saith, ℵ[1]ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Rest, and finding none; then he saith, ℵ[1]BLXΞ.

A.D. 33 (37).
30. John 1. 17; 2. 10.
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγένετο.
31. ‖MAT. 12. 42. 1 Kin. 10. 1-13.
g. πλεῖον.
32. ‖MAT. 12. 41. JONAH iii.
33. ‖MAT. 5. 15. MARK 4. 21. See ch. 8. 16.
λb. δέ.
o. οὐδείς.
l. λύχνον.
la. τὴν λυχνίαν.
34-36. ‖MAT. 6. 22, 23.
l. λύχνος.
u. ἁπλοῦς.
r. ἀνέπεσεν.
38. Mar. 7. 1-8.
b. ἐβαπτίσθη.
39. MAT. 23. 25, 26.
e. ἁρπαγῆς.
u. ἄφρονες.
41. Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27.
t. τὰ ἐνόντα.
42. Mat. 23. 23.
43. MAT. 23. 6, 7. Mar. 12. 38, 39.
c. πρωτοκαθεδρίαν.
44. MAT. 23. 27, 28.
s. μνημεῖα.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
46. MAT. 23. 4.
47. MAT. 23. 29-36.

He began to say, "This is an evil [x]generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the **sign of Jonas** the prophet. 30 For [a]as [j]Jonas [be]was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of [σ]man be to this [x]generation.

31 "*The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this [σ]generation, and [t]condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to [·]hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a [g]greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 "*The* men of [n]Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this [σ]generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of [j]Jonas; and, behold, a [g]greater than [j]Jonas *is* here.

33 "[λb] NO [o]man, [·⊥]when he hath lighted a [l]**candle**, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under *a* [⌜]bushel, but on *a* [la⌜]candlestick, that [x⊥]they which come in [·]may see the light.

34 "The [l]light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine [x]**eye** is [u]**single**, thy whole [x]body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy [x]body also *is* full of darkness. 35 [l]Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. 36 If thy whole [x]body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when [t]the bright shining of *a* [x⊥]candle doth give thee light."

37 AND as [x]He [·]spake, a certain **Pharisee** [¬]besought Him to [·]dine with him: and [·⊥]He went in, *and* [r]sat down *to meat*. 38 And [·⊥]when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that He had not first [b]washed before [σ]dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him, "Now do [ge] [x]Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [x]inward part is full of [e]ravening and wickedness. 40 *Ye* [u]fools, did not He [·⊥]that made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But rather [·]give alms *of* [t]such things as ye [·⊥]have; and, behold, all things are clean *un*to you.

42 "But woe *un*to you, [x]Pharisees! for ye tithe [⌜]mint and [⌜]rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over [⌜]judgment and the love of [σ]God: these [¬]ought ye to [·]have done, and not to [·]leave *the* other undone. 43 Woe *un*to you, [x]Pharisees! for ye love the [c¬]uppermost seats in the synagogues, and [⌜]greetings in the markets. 44 Woe *un*to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as [xs]graves which appear not, and the men [x⊥]that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*."

45 THEN [·⊥]answered one of the **lawyers**, *and* [l]said *un*to Him, "[t]Master, [=]thus saying Thou reproachest us also." 46 And He said, "Woe *un*to you also, *ye* [x]lawyers! for ye lade [⌜]men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your [σ]fingers. 47 Woe *un*to you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your [x]fathers killed them. 48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your

a. according as.
j. *Heb.* Jonah.
be. became.
g. greater *or* more.
n. *Heb.* Nineveh.
J. *Heb.* Jonah.
λb. But.
o. no one.
l. lamp.
la. the lamp stand.
l. lamp.
u. unmixed.
t. the lamp by its bright shining.
r. reclined *at table*.
b. bathed.
e. extortion.
u. unwise ones.
t. the things within.
c. chief seat.
s. sepulchres.
t. Teacher.

29 This, CEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* generation, ΝABDLXΞ. The prophet, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDLΞ. 33 No man, ΝBCDUΓ.—But no one, AEGHKLMSVXΔΛΞΠ. 34 The eye, N^1EGHKLSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Thine eye, N^1ABCDM. Therefore, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDLΔ. 37 Certain, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBL. Besought. C(D)EFGHKLSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Beseecheth, ΝADM. 42 These, N^1ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—Now these, N^2CKLMXΘ^dΠ. Leave the other undone, (N^1)B^3CEGHKMSUVXΓΔΘ^dΔΑΠ.—Pass the other by, N^1B^1L.—D *omits* the whole clause.—Λ combines both readings. 44 Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCL.—Hypocrites, *omit* D. That walk, ΝBCLM.—Walking, ADEGHKSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 48 Bear witness, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Are witnesses, ΝBL.

A.D. 33 (37).

σfathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ⌜sepulchres. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of_σGod, I_will_send ^u them prophets and apostles, and *some* °of them they_shall_slay and persecute: 50 that the blood of_all the prophets, ˣ⊥which was_shed from *the* foundation of_*the*_world, ·may_be_required ᶠof this σgeneration; 51 from the blood of_Abel unto the blood of_ᶻZacharias, which ·⊥perished between the altar and the ʰtemple: verily I_say *un*to_you, It_shall_be_required ᶠof this σgeneration. 52 Woe *un*to_you, ˣlawyers! for ye_·ⁱhave_taken_away the key of_σknowledge: ye_entered not in yourselves, and ⌜⊥them_that were_entering_in ye_hindered."

53 And ⊥as He said these_things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to_ⁱurge *Him* vehemently, and to_ⁱprovoke Him to_ˢspeak ᶜof ᵐmany_things: 54 laying_wait_for Him, and seeking to_·catch something out_of His σmouth, that they_·might_accuse Him.

12 IN the_mean_time, ·⊥when_there_were_gathered_together *an* ᵐσinnumerable_multitude of_σpeople, insomuch_that they_ⁱtrode one_upon_another, He began to_ⁱsay unto His ⌜disciples first_of_all, "ⁱBeware ye °of the **leaven** of_the **Pharisees**, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there_is nothing ⊥covered, that shall not be_revealed; neither hid, that shall not be_known. 3 Therefore ᵀwhatsoever ye_·ⁱhave_spoken in ˣdarkness shall_be_heard in the light; and that_which ye_·ⁱhave_spoken in the ear in ˣclosets shall_be_proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 "And I_say *un*to_you My ˣfriends, ·Be **not afraid** °of σ⊥them_that kill the body, and after ᵀthat ⊥have no more that they_·can_do. 5 But I_will_forewarn you whom ye_·shall_fear: ·Fear Him, which after ⌜☉He_hath_killed ⊥hath ᵃpower to_·cast into ᵍ⌜hell; yea, I_say *un*to_you, ·Fear Him.

6 "Are not five sparrows sold_for two farthings, and not one °of them is ⊥forgotten before σGod? 7 But even the *very* hairs of_your σhead ⌙are all numbered. ⁱFear not therefore: ye_are_of_more_value than_many sparrows.

8 "Also I_say *un*to_you, Whosoever ·shall_**confess** ^i Me before σmen, ^i him ᵗshall the Son of_σman also confess before the angels of_σGod: 9 but he_that ·⊥denieth Me before σmen shall_be_denied before the angels of_σGod.

10 "And whosoever ᵗshall_speak a word against the Son of_σman, it_shall_be_forgiven him: but *un*to_him_that ·⊥**blasphemeth** against the Holy ˢGhost it_shall not be_forgiven.

11 "And when they_ⁱbring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* ⌜magistrates, and ᵃ⌜powers, ⁱtake_ye no ᵃⁿthought how or what_thing ye_·shall_answer, or what ye_·shall_say: 12 for the Holy ˢGhost shall_teach you in the_same ˣhour ᵀwhat ye_ought to_·say."

13 And one of the ᵐcompany said *un*to_Him, "ᵗMaster, ·speak to_my ˣbrother, that_he_·**divide** the **inheritance** with me."

14 And He said *un*to_him, "Man, who ᵃmade Me a judge or a

Their sepulchres, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 53 Said these things unto them, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Went out from thence, NBCL. 54 For Him, ABCEGHKLMSUVΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NX.—Γ *reads* for them, *instead of* for Him.—Laying wait for Him, *omit* D. And, s(?).—*Omit* NABCDEGHKLMUVXΓΔΑΠ. Seeking, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. That they might accuse Him, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. CHAP. XII. 2 For, D.—But, ABCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* N. 7 Therefore, NADEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLR. 11 Or what thing, NABEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 33 (37).

ᵃu. εἰς.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
51. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
h. οἴκου.
52. MAT. 23. 13.
s. ἀποστοματίζειν.
c. περί.
m. πλείονων.
1 MAT. 16. 6-12. MARK 8. 15-21.
m. τῶν μυριάδων.
o. ἀπό.
2. Mat. 10. 26, 27.
4, 5. MAT. 10. 28.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
g. γέενναν.
6, 7. MAT. 10. 29-31.
o. ἐκ.
8, 9. MAT. 10. 32, 33.
ᵢi. ἐν.
10. MAT. 12. 31, 32. MARK 3. 28-30.
s. Πνεῦμα.
11. MAT. 10. 19, 20. MARK 13. 11.
a. ἐξουσίας.
an. μὴ μεριμνᾶτε.
12. Acts 4. 8; 7. 2. 55.
m. ὄχλου.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
14. See Ex. 2. 14.
a. κατέστησε.

u. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
z. *Heb.* Zechariah.
h. house.
s. speak_unguardedly.
c. concerning.
m. many-more-things.
m. the myriads *or* the ten-thousands.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
a. authority.
g. Gehenna.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
⌙a. have all been numbered.
ᵢi. in.
s. Spirit.
a. authorities.
an. anxious_thought.
m. multitude.
t. Teacher.
a. appointed.

A.D. 33 (37).
15.1 Tim.6.6-10.
k. φυλάσσεσθε ἀπό.
l. ζωή.

divider over you?" 15 And He said unto them, "[l]Take heed, and [k]beware of [σ]**covetousness**: for a man's [xl]life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

k. keep yourselves from.
l. life, *Gr.* zōē.

Comp. 1 Sam. xxv.
r. διελογίζετο.
g. συνάξω.
19. Prov. 18. 11.
20. Job 27. 16-22.
u. Ἄφρων.
d. ἀπαιτοῦσιν.
f. ἀπό.
p. ἡτοίμασας.
21. v. 29-34. Jas. 2. 5.

16 And He spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain **rich man** brought forth plentifully: 17 and he [r]thought within himself, saying, 'What [t]shall I do, because I have no room where [t]to [g]bestow my [τ]fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull down my [τ]barns, and [t]build greater; and there will I [g]bestow all my [τ]fruits and my [τ]goods. 19 And I will say to my [x]soul, Soul, thou hast [=]much goods [⊥]laid up for many years; [t]take thine ease, [•]eat, [•]drink, *and* [t]be merry.' 20 But [x]God said *unto* him, 'Thou [u]fool, this [x]night thy [τ]soul [d][t]shall be required [f]of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou [•]hast [p]provided?' 21 So *is* [x⊥]he that layeth up treasure for himself, and [⊥]is not rich toward God."

r. was reasoning.
g. gather together.
u. Unwise one.
d. do they require.
f. from.
p. prepared.

22-26. ‖MAT. 6. 25-27.
an. μὴ μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.
24. Job 38. 41.

22 And He said unto His [τ]disciples, "Therefore I say *unto* you, [t]Take no [an]thought for your [xl]life, what ye [•]shall eat; neither for the body, what ye [•]shall put on. 23 The [l]life is more than [σ]meat, and the body *is more* than [σ]raiment.

an. anxious thought.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

24 "[•]Consider the **ravens**: for they neither [t]sow nor [t]reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [x]God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the [b]fowls? 25 And which of you with taking [a]thought can add [t]to his [τ]stature one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why [t]take ye [a]thought [c]for the rest?

b. *or* birds.
a. anxious thought.
t. to *or* upon.
c. concerning.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 6. 28-30.

27 "[•]Consider the **lilies** how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say *unto* you, that Solomon in all his [x]glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then [x]God so clothe the grass, [⊥]which is to day in the field, and to morrow [⊥]is cast into *the* oven; how much more *will He clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29. MAT. 6. 31-34.
l. μὴ μετεωρίζεσθε.

29 "And [t]seek not ye what ye [•]shall eat, or what ye [•]shall drink, [t]neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your [x]Father [⊥]knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather [t]seek ye the kingdom of [σ]God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

l. *or* live not in careful suspense.

32-34. ‖MAT. 6. 19-21.
l. μικρὸν ποιμνίον.
33. Hag. 1. 6.

32 "[t]**Fear not**, [xl]little flock; for it [•]is your [x]Father's good pleasure to [•]give you the kingdom. 33 [•]Sell [=]that ye [⊥]have, and [•]give alms; [•]provide yourselves bags [⊥]which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your [x]treasure is, there will your [x]heart be also.

l. little flock, *double diminutive.*

l. λύχνοι.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
d. ἀναλύσει.
ou. ἐκ.
w. γάμων.
b. δοῦλοι.

35 "[t]**Let** your [x]**loins** be [⊥]**girded** about, and *your* [xl]**lights burning**; 36 and ye yourselves like *unto* men [⊥]that wait for their [o]lord, when he [t]will [d]return [ou]from the [w=]wedding; that [•⊥]when he cometh and [•⊥]knocketh, they [•]may open *unto* him immediately.

l. lamps.
⊥t. waiting for.
o. their own.
d. depart.
ou. out of.
w. wedding feasts.

37 "Blessed *are* those [xb]servants, whom the lord [•⊥]when he

b. bondservants.

15 Beware of, EFGHSVΓΔΛ.—*Add* all, ABDKLMQRT[woid]UXΠ. 18 Fruits, ℵ[1]ADEFGH(K)MQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Corn, ℵ[2]BLT[woid]X. 22 Your life, EGHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΛΠ.—The life, ABDLQ. 23 The life, AEGHKQUVΓΔΛΠ.—For the life, BDLMS(T[woid])X. 27 They grow: they toil not, they spin not, ABEFGHKLMQST[woid]UVXΓΔΛΠ.—They neither spin, nor weave, D. 29 Or what, ADEHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And what, BLQT[woid]. 31 The kingdom of God, AD[2]EHKMQST[woid]UVXΓΔΛΠ.—His kingdom, BD[1](Gr.)L. All, ℵ[2]ADK MT[woid]UXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BEHLQSVΔΛ. 36 Will return, KXΓΛ.—May return, ABDEHLMP QSUVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. ἀμήν.
r. ἀνακλινεῖ.
m. διακονήσει.
an. καί.

cometh [l]shall_find watching: [a]verily I_say *unto*_you, that he_shall_gird_himself, and [l]make them to_[r]sit_down_to_meat, and [l]will_come_forth *and* [m l]serve them.

38 "And if he_[l]shall_come in the second watch, [an]or [l]come in the third watch, and [l]find *them* so, blessed are those [x b]servants.

a. amen.
r. recline *at table.*
m. minister_to.
an. and.

39, 40. MAT. 24. 43, 44. *See* 1 Thes. 5. 1–11. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.
ma. οἰκοδεσπότης.

39 "And this [l]know, that if the [ma]goodman_of_the_house had_known what hour the thief [l]would_come, he_would_have_watched, and not have_suffered his [c]house to_[l]be_broken_through.

40 "[l]Be [yc] therefore ready also: for the Son of_[c]man cometh at_an_hour when ye_[l]think not."

ma. master_of_*the*_house.

41–44. MAT. 24. 45–47. *See* 1 Cor. 4. 1–5.
p. φρόνιμος.
s. καταστήσει.
me. σιτομέτριον.
b. δοῦλος.

41 THEN [x]Peter said *unto*_Him, "Lord, speakest_Thou this [c]parable unto us, or even to all?" 42 And the Lord said, "Who then is *that* [x]faithful and [p]wise steward, whom *his* [x]lord [l]shall_[s]make_**ruler** over his [c]**household**, [c]to_[l]give *them their* [me c]portion_of_meat in due_season? 43 Blessed *is* that [x b]servant, whom his [x]lord [l]when_he_cometh shall_find so doing. 44 Of_a_truth I_say *unto*_you, that he_will_[s]make him ruler over [≡]all that he hath.

p. prudent.
s. set_over.
me. measure of_wheat.
b. bondservant.

45. MAT. 24. 48–51.
k. οὐ γινώσκει.
c. διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
f. παρά.

45 "But *and* if that [x b]servant [l]say in his [x]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth [o]his_coming;' and [l]shall_begin to_[l]beat the menservants and [c]maidens, and to_[l]eat and drink, and to_[l]be_drunken; 46 the lord of_that [b c]servant will_come in a day when he_looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he_[k]is not aware, and will_[c]cut him in_sunder, and will_appoint *him* his [c]portion with the unbelievers.

47 "And that [x b]servant, which [l]knew his[o] [c]lord's [c]will, and [l]prepared not *himself*, neither [l]did according_to his [c]will, shall_be_beaten with_many *stripes*. 48 But he_that [l]knew not, and [l]did_commit things_worthy of_stripes, shall_be_beaten with_few *stripes*. For *unto*_whomsoever much [l]is_given, [f]of him shall_be much required: and to_whom *men have* committed much, of_him they_will_ask the_more.

k. knoweth not.
c. *or* cut him off *or* severely_punish.
o. his_own.
l. was_given.
f. from.

o. εἰς.
50. Mat. 20. 22.
51. MAT. 10. 34–36.
i. ἐν.
52. MIC. 7. 6.

49 "I_[l]am_come to_[l]send fire [o]on the earth; and what will_I, if it_[l]be already kindled? 50 But I_have a baptism to_[l]be_baptized_with; and how am_I_straitened till it_[l]be_accomplished! 51 Suppose_ye that I [l]am_come to_[l]give peace [i]on [x]earth? I_tell you, Nay; but rather **division**: 52 for from henceforth there_shall_be five in one house [≡]divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 *The* father shall_be_divided against *the* son, and *the* son against *the* father; *the* mother against *the* daughter, and *the* daughter against *the* mother; *the* mother_in_law against her [c]daughter_in_law, and *the* daughter_in_law against her [c]mother_in_law."

l. was_given.
i. in.

51–56. MAT. 16. 2–4.
m. ὄχλοις.
f. ἀπό.
c. γίνεται.
s. καύσων.
k. οἴδατε.

54 AND He_said also to_the [m ≡]people, "When ye_[l]see *a* [c]cloud [r]rise [f]out_of *the* [≡]west, straightway ye_say, 'There_cometh a shower;' and so it_[c]is. 55 "And when *ye see the* south_wind [b]blow, ye_say, 'There_will_be [s]heat;' and it cometh_to_pass. 56 "*Ye* hypocrites, ye_[k]can [l]**discern** the face of_the [e]sky and of_the earth; but how_is_it that_ye_do not discern this [c]time?

m. multitudes.
r. rising.
f. from.
c. cometh_to_pass.
b. blowing.
s. scorching_heat.
k. know_how to.
e. earth and of_the sky.

33 Or come, AEHKMPQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* come, NBLT^{word}X. D *reads*, and if he shall come in the evening watch and find thus, he will do it, and if in the second and in the third, *etc.* Servants, AEHKMPQST^{word}UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^2$BDL.—They, $\aleph^1$. 39 Therefore, A(DGr.)EHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLQT^{word}. 41 Unto Him, NAEHKMPQST^{word}UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLRX. 42 That faithful and wise, NALMUXΓ.—The faithful the wise, BDEHKPQST^{word}VΔΛ. 52 Against three. (53) The father shall be divided against the son, AEGHKMSVXΓΔΛΠ.—Against three shall be divided. (53) The father against the son, NBDLT^{word}U. 56 Ye do not discern, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Ye know not to discern, NBLT^{word}.

A.D. 33 (37). 57–59. ‖MAT. 5. 25, 26. *See* Prov. 25. 8.

57 "*Yea*, and why even [f]of yourselves judge_ye not *what is* ⌜right?

58 "[∧fo] When thou_goest with thine [1σ]adversary [u]to *the* magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, ·give diligence [⌙⊙]that_thou_mayest_be_delivered from him; lest he_[d]hale thee [un]to the judge, and the judge ·deliver thee to_the [e]officer, and the [e]officer [1]cast thee into prison.

59 "I_tell thee, thou_·shalt [n]not depart thence, till thou_·hast_paid the very_last mite."

f. from.
∧fo. For.
l. legal_opponent.
u. unto, *Gr.* epi.
un. unto, *Gr.* pros.
d. drag.
e. exactor.
n. by no_means.

1. Acts 5. 37.
∧b. δέ.
c. τινες.
co. περί.
2. John 9. 2, 3.
4. Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.
d. ὀφειλέται.

13 ∧[b] THERE_⌐were_present at that [x]season [c]some [⊥]that_told Him [co]of the Galilæans, whose ⌜blood Pilate had_mingled with their [σ]sacrifices.

2 And [x]Jesus ·[⊥]answering said *unto*_them, "Suppose_ye that these [x]Galilæans ·[1]were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they_⌙[⊥]suffered such_things? 3 I_tell you, Nay: but, except ye_[1]repent, ye_shall all likewise perish.

4 "Or those [x]eighteen, upon whom the tower in [x]Siloam fell, and slew them, think_ye that they were [d]sinners above all men ⌜[⊥]that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I_tell you, Nay: but, except ye_[1]repent, ye_shall all likewise perish."

∧b. But.
c. certain.
co. concerning.
⌙s. have_suffered.
d. debtors.

See Isa. 5. 1–7. Mat. 21. 19.
∧a. καί.
∧i. μέν.

6 HE_spake also this ⌜parable; "A certain *man* ⌐[⊥]had a **fig_tree** [⊥]planted in his [x]vineyard; and_he came *and* [⊥]sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said_he unto the dresser_of_*his*_vineyard, 'Behold, *these* three years I_come seeking fruit on this [x]fig_tree, and find none: ·cut it down; why ∧[a] cumbereth_it the ground?'

8 "And he ·[⊥]answering [1]said unto_him, 'Lord, ·let it alone this ⌜year also, till I_·shall_dig about it, and ·dung *it*: 9 and if ∧[i] it_·bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou_shalt_cut it down.'"

∧a. also.
∧i. indeed.

o. ἐν.

10 AND He_⌐was teaching in one of_the synagogues [o]on the [=]sabbath. 11 And, behold, there_⌐was a woman [⊥]which_had a **spirit of_infirmity** eighteen years, and ⌐was [⊥]bowed_together, and [⊥]could in ⌜no wise ·lift_up *herself*. 12 And ·[⊥]when [x]Jesus saw her, He_called_*her*_to_Him, and said *unto*_her, "Woman, thou_⌙[⊥]art_loosed_from thine [σ]infirmity." 13 And He_laid *His* ⌜hands on her: and immediately she_was_made_straight, and ⌐glorified ⌜God.

o. on, *Gr.* en.

14. Mat. 12. 9, 10.
m. ὄχλῳ.

14 And the ruler_of_the_synagogue ·[⊥]answered [⊥]with_indignation, because_that [x]Jesus had_healed on_the sabbath *day, and* said *unto*_the [m]people, "There_are six days in which *men* ought to_[1]work: in them therefore [⊥]come *and* [1]be_healed, and not on_the sabbath [x]day."

m. multitude.

15. Mat. 12. 11, 12. ch. 14. 3–6.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, "*Thou* hypocrite, [1]doth not each_one of_you on_the sabbath loose his ⌜ox or *his* ⌜ass from the stall, and ·[⊥]lead_*him*_away [1]to_watering? 16 And ⌜ought not this_woman, being a daughter of_Abraham, whom [x]Satan *hath* bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, ·be_loosed from this [σ]bond on_the sabbath [x]day?"

CHAP. XIII. 2 Jesus answering, ADE[sup]GHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ?—He answering, NBLT[woid]. Such things, AE[sup]GHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—These things, NBDL. 4 All men, E[sup]GHKSUVXΓΔΠ.—All the men, NABDLMT[woid]Δ. 7 Cut it down, NBDE[sup]GHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, ALT[woid]X. 9 Bear fruit, well; and if not, *then* after that, ADE[sup]GHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Bear fruit afterwards, *well;* but if not, NBLT[woid]. 15 The Lord then, AEFGHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—But the Lord, NBDL. *Thou* hypocrite, DVX.—Hypocrites, NABEFGHKLMST[woid]UΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

17 And ⊥when He ·ihad_said these_things, all His ˣadversaries ⌐were_ashamed: and all the ᵐpeople ⌐rejoiced for all the glorious _things ˣ⊥that were_done by Him.

m. ὄχλος. — m. multitude.

18,19. MAT. 13. 31, 32. MARK 4. 30–32.
19. Dan. 4. 10–12.

18 THEN said_He, "*Un*to_what is the kingdom of_ᵒGod like? and whereunto shall_I_ˡresemble it? 19 It_is like a grain of_**mustard_seed**, which a man ·⊥took, *and* cast into his ᵒgarden; and it_grew, and waxed ^u a great tree; and the fowls of_the air lodged in the branches of_it."

l. ὁμοιώσω. — l. liken.
o. ἑαυτοῦ. — o. his_own.
^u. εἰς. — ^u. unto.

20,21. MAT. 13. 33. *See* Zech. 5. 5–11.

20 AND again He_said, "Whereunto shall_I_liken the kingdom of_ᵒGod? 21 It_is like **leaven**, which a woman ·⊥took *and* hid in three ˢmeasures of_meal, till the whole was_leavened."

s. σάτα.* — s. seahs.

22–24. MAT. 7. 13, 14.

22 AND He_⌐went through *the* cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. 23 Then said one *un*to_Him, "Lord, are_there few ˣ⊥that be_saved?" And He_said unto them, 24 "ˡStrive to_·enter_in ᵗat the ᵘ**strait gate**: for many, I_say *un*to_you, will_seek to_·enter_in, and shall not be_able.

⌐w. was_going.
l. Ἀγωνίζεσθε. — l. Labour_fervently.
t. διά. — t. through *or* by.
u. στενῆς. — u. narrow.

25–27. MAT. 7. 21–23.
25. Mat. 25. 10–12.

25 "When once the master_of_*the*_house ·is_risen_up, and *hath* shut_to the **door**, and ye_·begin to_⊥stand without, and to_ˡknock at_the **door**, saying, 'Lord, Lord, ·open *un*to_us;' and He_shall ·⊥answer *and* say *un*to_you, 'I_⊥know you not whence ye_are:' 26 then shall_ye_begin to_say, 'We ·ˡhave_eaten and ·ˡdrunk in_Thy presence, and Thou_·ˡhast_taught in our ˣstreets.'

·h. eat and drank.
·h. didst_teach.

27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

27 But He_shall_say, 'I_tell you, I_⊥know you not whence ye_are; ·depart from Me, all *ye* ˣworkers of_ᵒiniquity.' 28 There shall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth, when ye_·shall_see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of_ᵒGod, and you *yourselves* ⊥thrust out. 29 And they_⌐shall_come from *the* ≡east, and *from the* ≡west, and from *the* north, and *from the* south, and shall_ʳsit_down in the kingdom of_ᵒGod. 30 And, behold, there_are ≡last which shall_be ≡first, and there_are ≡first which shall_be ≡last."

r. ἀνακλιθήσονται. — r. recline.
30. Heb. 11. 39, 40.

31. *See* ch. 23. 7.

31 THE same ˣday there_came certain *of the* Pharisees, saying *un*to_Him, "·Get_Thee_out, and ˡdepart hence: for **Herod** ᵈwill ·ᵒkill Thee." 32 And He_said *un*to_them, "·⊥Go_ye, *and* ·tell that ˣfox, Behold, I_cast_out ᵈᵉdevils, and I_ᵖdo cures to_day and to_morrow, and the third *day* I_ˡshall_be_perfected.

d. θέλει. — d. desireth_to.
de. δαιμόνια. — de. demons.
p. ἐπιτελῶ. — p. perfect *or* accomplish.
pr. πορεύεσθαι — pr. proceed *or* go_on.

33 Nevertheless I must ᵖʳwalk to_day, and to_morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot ˡbe that_a_prophet ·ᵒperish out_of Jerusalem.

34, 35. MAT. 23. 37–39.

34 "O_**Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, ˣ⊥which killest the prophets, and ⊥stonest them_that ⊥are_sent unto ʰthee; how_often would_I ·have_gathered thy ⌜children together, as a hen *doth gather* herᵒ ⌜brood under *her* ⌜wings, and ye_would not! 35 Behold, your ˣhouse ˡis_left *un*to_you desolate: and ᵃverily I_say *un*to_you, Ye_shall ⁱnot ·see Me, until *the time* ·come when ye_·shall_say, '⊥ʙLESSED *is* ˣ⊥HE_THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF_ʲ*the*_LORD.'"

h. her.
o. her_own.
a. amen.
i. in no wise.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

18 Then said He, ʀʙʟ.—And He said, ADEFGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVXΓΔΑΠ. 19 Waxed a great tree, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Became a tree, ʀʙᴅʟTʷᵒⁱᵈ. 21 Gate, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Door, ʀʙᴅʟ.—Tʷᵒⁱᵈ combines both readings, the door of the strait gate. 25 2nd Lord, ADEGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ʀʙʟ. 27 Know you, ʀAEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* you, ʙʟRTʷᵒⁱᵈ.—D, I never saw you. 29 From north, ʙʟRTʷᵒⁱᵈ.—*Omit* from, ʀAD(Gr.)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 31 Day, Bᵃ EGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVΓΔΑΠ. — Hour, ʀAD¹ᴅʟRX. 35 Desolate, DEGHMUXΔ.—*Omit* ʀABKLRSVΓΑΠ. *The time* come when, ADEGHSUVΔΛ.—*Omit* ʀBKLMRXΠ.

* Three seahs, σάτα τρία; equal to an ephah, *or* ten omers; *see* Ex. 16. 36. Zech. 5. 5–11.

A D. 33 (37). *See* Mat. 12. 9-13. ch. 13. 10-17.

14 AND it-came-to-pass, as He [x]went into *the* house of-one of-the chief [σ]Pharisees to-[·]eat bread on-*the*-sabbath *day*, that they [-1]watched Him.

-1w. were watching.

2 And, behold, there-[-]was a certain man before Him which-had-the-**dropsy**. 3 And [x]Jesus [·1]answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is-it lawful to-[']heal on-the sabbath *day?*" 4 And they held-their-peace. And He-[·1]took *him, and* healed him, and let-him-go; 5 and [·1]answered them, ['saying, "Which of-you [t]shall-have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and [t]will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath [x]day?" 6 And they-could not [·]answer Him again [u]to these-things.

5. Deut. 22. 4.

u. πρός.

u. unto.

c. πρωτοκλισίας.
b. ὑπό.
w. γάμους.
r. κατακλιθῆς.
ch. πρωτοκλισίαν.
p. τόπον.
10. Prov. 25. 6, 7.
h. δόξα.
re. συνανακειμένων.
hu. ταπεινωθήσεται.

7 AND He-put-forth a parable [u]to those-which [-1]were-bidden, [-1]when-He-marked how they-[-]chose-out the [c]**chief-rooms**; saying unto them, 8 "When thou-[·]art-bidden [b]of any *man* to *a* [w≡]wedding, [r·]sit not down in the [ch]highest-room; lest a more-honourable-man than-thou [']be [-1]bidden [b]of him; 9 and he-that [·1]bade thee and him [·1]come *and* [t]say to-thee, ['·]Give this-man place;' and thou-[·]begin with shame to-[']take the lowest [p]room. 10 But when thou-[·]art-bidden, [·1]go *and* [r·]sit-down in the lowest [p]room; that when he-that [-1]bade thee [·]cometh, he-[·]may-say *unto*-thee, 'Friend, [·]go-up higher:' then shalt thou have [h]worship in-the-presence of [σ-1]them-that [re]sit-at-meat-with thee.

-1c. were-choosing-out.
c. chief-reclining-places.
b. by.
w. wedding-feasts.
r. recline.
ch. chief-reclining-place.
p. place.
h. honour.
re. recline-*at-table*-with.

11 For whosoever [x-1]exalteth himself [t]shall-be-[hu]abased; and [x-1]he-that humbleth himself shall-be-exalted."

hu. humbled.

12 THEN said-He also to-him-that [-1]bade Him, "When thou-makest a dinner or a supper, [']call not thy [⌜]friends, nor thy [⌜]brethren, neither thy [⌜]kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also [·]bid thee again, and a recompence [·]be-made thee. 13 But when thou-[']makest a feast, [']call *the* [≡]poor, *the* [≡]maimed, *the* [≡]lame, *the* [≡]blind: 14 and thou-[t]shalt-be blessed; for they-[']cannot [·]recompense thee: for thou [t]shalt-be-recompensed at the resurrection of-the just."

13. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

15 AND [·1]when one of-[σ-1]them-that [r]sat-at-meat-with *Him* heard these-things, he-said *un*to-Him, "Blessed *is* he-that shall-eat bread in the kingdom of-[σ]God."

15-17. ‖Mat. 22. 1-4.
r. συνανακειμένων.

r. reclined-*at-table*-with.

16 Then said-He *un*to-him, "A certain man made a **great supper**, and bade many: 17 and sent his [b⌜]servant at [σ]supper [x]time to-[·]say to-them-that [-1]were-bidden, ['1]Come; for all-things are now ready.'

17. Prov. 9. 1-5.
b. δοῦλον.

b. bondservant.

18 "And they all with one *consent* began to-[']make-excuse. The first said *un*to-him, 'I-*have*-bought a [f]piece-of-ground, and I-must needs [·]go and [·]see it: I-[']pray thee [']have me [-1]excused.' 19 And another said, 'I-*have*-bought five yoke of-oxen, and I-[']go to-[·]prove them: I-[']pray thee [']have me [-1]excused.' 20 And another said, 'I-*have*-married a wife, and therefore I-cannot [·]come.'

18-20. ‖Mat. 22. 5-7.
f. Ἀγρόν.

f. *or* field.

21 "So that [xb]servant [·1]came, *and* shewed his [x]lord these-things. Then the master-of-*the*-house [·1]being-angry said to-his [xb]servant, "[·]Go-out quickly into the streets and lanes of-the

21. ‖Mat. 22. 8-10.

CHAP. XIV. 3 Sabbath day, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* or not? NEDL. 5 Answered them saying, $\aleph^{1}$AEGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—Said, $\aleph^{1a}$BDKLΠ. Ass, NKLXII.—A sheep, D.—Son, ABEGHMSUVΓΔΛ. 6 Him, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NEDL. 10 Presence of, DEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* all, NABLX. 15 Blessed *is* he that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Blessed whosoever, $\aleph^{2}$BLPRX. 17 All, $\aleph^{2}$ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$BLR. 21 That, EFGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—The, NABDKLPRΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

city, and ᵛbring-in hither the ᵉpoor, and *the* ᵉmaimed, and *the* ᵉhalt, and *the* ᵉblind.'

23. Mar. 16. 15.

22 "And the ᵇservant, said, 'Lord, it-ᵗis-done as thou-ᵛhast-commanded, and yet there-is room.' 23 And the lord said unto the ᵇservant, 'ᵛGo-out into the highways and hedges, and ᵛcompel *them* to-ᵛcome-in, that my ˣhouse ᵛmay-be-filled. 24 For I-say *unto*-you, That none of-those ᵒmen which ᵗwere-bidden shall-taste of-my ᵒsupper.'"

24. Acts 13. 46.

25. Deut. 13. 6-11; 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37, 38. Rev. 12. 11.

25 AND there-ᵗwent great multitudes with Him: and He-ᵗturned, *and* said unto them, 26 "If any *man* ᶜcome ᵘto Me, and hate not hisᵒ ᶜfather, and ᶜmother, and ᶜwife, and ᶜchildren, and ᶜbrethren, and ᶜsisters, yea, and his-own ˡᶜlife also, he-ᶜcannot be My **disciple**. 27 And whosoever doth not bear his ᶜcross, and ᶜcome after Me, cannot ᶜbe My disciple.

ᶜw. were-going.
ᵘu. unto.
ᵒo. his-own.
ˡl. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

28. Prov. 24. 27.

28 "FOR which ᵒof you, intending to-ᵛbuild a **tower**, ᵗsitteth not down first, *and* counteth the cost, whether he-have *sufficient* ᶜto finish *it?* 29 Lest haply, ᵗafter he hath-laid *the* foundation, and ᵗis not able to-ᵛfinish *it*, all ˣᵗthat behold *it* ᵛbegin to-ᶜmock him, 30 saying, 'This ˣman began to-ᶜbuild, and was not able to-ᵛfinish.'

ᵒo. of, *Gr.* ek.

31 "Or what king, going to-ᵛmake **war** against-another king, ᵗsitteth not down first, *and* consulteth whether he-be able ʷwith ten thousand to-ᵛmeet ˣᵗhim-that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, ᵗwhile the other is yet a-great-way-off, he-ᵗsendeth an ambassage, *and* desireth ᶜconditions-of peace.

ʷw. ἐν.

33 "So likewise, whosoever-he-be ᵒof you that forsaketh not ᵉall ᵉthat he hath, he-cannot ᶜbe My disciple.

ʷw. with, *Gr.* en.

34, 35. Mat. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 "ˣ**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt ᵛhave-lost-*his*-savour, wherewith shall-it-be-seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for *the* land, nor-yet for *the* ᵐdunghill; *but* ᵗmen-cast it out. ˣᵗHe-that hath ears to-ᶜhear, ᶜlet-him-hear."

ᵐm. manure.
ᵗt. they-cast.

See Mat. 9. 10-13. ch. 7. 34, 35.

15 THEN ᵗdrew-near *unto*-Him all the ᵗpublicans and ˣsinners for-to-ᶜhear Him, 2 and the Pharisees and ˣscribes ᶜmurmured, saying, "This *man* receiveth sinners, and eateth-with them."

ᵗt. τελῶναι.

ᵗd. were drawing-near.
ᵗt. tax-gatherers.
ᶜm. were-murmuring.

Comp. Mat. 18. 12-14.

3 AND He-spake this ᶜparable unto them, saying, 4 "What man of you, having a **hundred sheep**, ʌᵃ ᵛᵗif-he-lose one of them, doth not ᶜleave the ninety-and-nine in the wilderness, and ᶜgo after that-which ᵗis-lost, until he-ᵛfind it? 5 And ᵗwhen-he-hath-found *it*, he-layeth *it* on hisᵒ ᶜshoulders, rejoicing, 6 And ᵗwhen-he-cometh ᶜhome, he-calleth-together *his* ᶜfriends and ᶜneighbours, saying *unto*-them, 'ᵛRejoice-with me; for I-*have*-found my ᶜsheep which ᵗwas-lost.' 7 I-say *unto*-you, that likewise joy ᵗshall-be in ˣheaven over one sinner ᵗthat-repenteth, more-than over ninety-and-nine just-persons, which ʰneed no repentance.

ʌa. καί.
ᵛi. εἰς τὸν οἶκον.
ʰh. οὐ χρείαν ἔχουσι.

ᵃa. and.
ᵛi. having-lost.
ᵒo. his-own.
ᶜi. into the house.
ᵗt. repenting.
ʰh. have not need of.

8 "EITHER what woman having **ten** ᵈ**pieces-of-silver**, if she-ᵛlose one ᵈᵣpiece, doth not ᶜlight a ˡcandle, and ᶜsweep the house, and ᶜseek diligently till she-ᵛfind *it?* 9 And ᵗwhen-she-

ˡl. λύχνον.

ᵈd. *Gr.* drachmæ, *a Greek coin equal to the Roman penny, value* 7½*d. or* 8½*d.*
ᵈᵣdr. drachma.
ˡl. lamp.

21 Halt, blind, EGHRSVXΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* KBDFKLMPUΠ.—The halt and, *omit* A. 23 It is done as thou hast commanded, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔ(Λ)Π.—That that thou hast commanded is done, KBDLR. 31 Salt *is* ADEGHKMRSUVΔΛΠ.—*Add* therefore, KBLX. The salt, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, KBDLX. CHAP. XV. 2 The Pharisees, AE GHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Both the Pharisees, KBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

hath_found *it,* she_calleth *her* ⌜friends and *her* ⌜neighbours together, saying, '·Rejoice_with me; for I_*have*_found the [dr]piece
c. γίνεται. which I_*had*_lost.' [10] Likewise, I_say *unto*_you, there_[c]is joy in_the_presence of_the angels of_[σ]God over one sinner ⊥that_repenteth."

c. cometh.

[11] AND He_said, "A certain man ⌜had **two sons**:
[12] "And the **younger** of_them said to *his* [x]father, 'Father, ·give me the portion of_goods that ⊥falleth *to me.*' And he_divided *unto*_them *his* [l]⌜living.
d. τὸν βίον.

l. living *or* goods.

13. Job 21. 14, 15.
p. ἀσώτως.
t. κατά.
o. ἑνὶ τῶν πολιτῶν.
16. Isa. 55. 2.
f. ἀπὸ τῶν κερατίων.
n. οὐδείς.
17. Jer. 31. 18–20.
b. δέ.
t. εἰς.
18. Isa. 55. 6, 7. Hos. 14. 1–3. Ps. 51. 3, 4.
u. πρός.
20. Job 33. 27, 28. Ps. 86. 5; 103. 8–13.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
k. κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.
22. Isa. 61. 10. Gen. 41. 42.
b. δούλους.
be. πρώτην.
ᴧa. καί.
c. προσκαλεσάμενος.
y. παίδων.
28. Acts 22. 21, 22. Rom. 10. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 20.
w. οὐκ ἤθελεν.
29. Mat. 19. 20. Rom. 3. 20, 27. Mal. 3. 14.
s. δουλεύω.
31. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
c. Τέκνον.
ᴧb. δέ.

[13] "And not many days after, the younger son ·⊥gathered all together, *and* took_his_journey into a far country, and there wasted his ⌜substance with_[p]riotous living.
[14] "And ·⊥when he had_spent all, there_arose a mighty famine [t]in that ⌜land; and ℌe began to_[l]be_in_want.
[15] "And ·⊥he_went *and* joined_himself to [o]a citizen of_that [σ]country; and he_sent him into his ⌜fields to_[l]feed swine.
[16] "And he_⌐would_fain ·have_filled his ⌜belly [f]with the husks that the swine ⌐did_eat: and [n]no_man ⌐gave *unto*_him.
[17] "[b]And ·⊥when_he_came [t]to himself, he_said, 'How_many hired_servants of_my [σ]father's have [≡]bread enough_and_to_spare, and Ⅰ [l]perish with_hunger! [18] I_will_·⊥arise *and* [r]go [u]to my ⌜father, and will_say *unto*_him, Father, I_*have*_sinned against ⌜heaven, and before thee, [19] and am no_more worthy to_·be_called thy son: ·make me as one of_thy [σ]hired_servants.'
[20] "And he_·⊥arose, *and* came [u]to his[o] ⌜father. But ⊥when he was yet a great_way off, his [x]father saw him, and had_compassion, and ·⊥ran, *and* fell on his ⌜neck, and [k]kissed him. [21] And the son said *unto*_him, 'Father, I_*have*_sinned against ⌜heaven, and in thy sight, and am no_more worthy to_·be_called thy son.'
[22] "But the father said [u]to his [b]⌜servants, '·Bring_forth the [be]best ⌜robe, and ·put_*it*_on him; and ·put a ring on his ⌜hand, and shoes on *his* ⌜feet: [23] and ·⊥bring_hither the fatted ⌜calf, *and* ·kill *it;* and ·let_us ·⊥eat, *and* be_merry: [24] for this my [x]son ⌐was dead, and ·[l]is_alive_again; ᴧ[a] he_⌐was ⊥lost, and ·[l]is_found.' And they_began to_[l]be_merry.
[25] "Now his [x]**elder** [x]**son** ⌐was in *the* field: and as ⊥he_came *and* drew_nigh to_the house, he_heard music and dancing.
[26] "And [c]he_·⊥called one of_the [y]servants, *and* ⌐asked what these_things meant. [27] And he said *unto*_him, 'Thy [x]brother is_come; and thy [x]father *hath* killed the fatted ⌜calf, because he_*hath*_received him safe_and_sound.'
[28] "And he_was_angry, and [w]would not ·[⊙]go_in: therefore ·⊥came his [x]father out, *and* ⌐intreated him. [29] And he ·⊥answering said to *his* [x]father, 'Lo, these_many years do_I_[s]serve thee, neither transgressed_I at_any_time thy commandment: and_yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I_·might_make_merry with my [σ]friends: [30] but as_soon_as this thy [x]son was_come, which ·⊥hath_devoured thy [l]⌜living with harlots, thou ·[l]hast_killed for_him the fatted ⌜calf.'
[31] "And he said *unto*_him, '[c]Son, ℌou art ever with me, and [≡]all that I_have is thine. [32] ᴧ[b] It_⌐was_meet that_we_·should_make_merry, and ·be_glad: for this thy [x]brother ⌐was dead, and ·[l]is_alive_again; and ⌐was ⊥lost, and ·[l]is_found.'"

l. living *or* goods.
p. profligate *or* prodigal.
t. throughout.
o. one of the citizens.
f. from the pods.
⌐d. were_eating.
n. no one.
b. But.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
u. unto.
o. his_own.
k. kissed him earnestly.
b. bondservants
be. best *or* first.
·l. *aoristic, or decided present.*
ᴧa. and.
c. called_unto *him.*
y. young_men.
w. was not willing to.
s. serve_as_a_bondservant.
l. living *or* goods.
c. Child.
ᴧb. But.

[17] And I, AEGHKMPQSVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* here, NEDLRU. [19] And am, GMPX.—I am, ℵABDE[sup]HKLQRSUVΓΔΑΠ. [21] And am no more, EGHMPQR[r]SUVXΓΔΛ.—I am no more, ℵABDKLΠ. [22] Bring forth, AEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* quickly, NB(D)LX. [28] Therefore came his father, EGHKMPQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But his father came, ℵABDLRX. [31] Son.—Child, ℵABEGHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Child, *omit* D. [32] Again, ℵ[1]ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BLRΔ. And was, ABEGHKLMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ—*Omit* and, ℵDX.

A.D. 33 (37).

16 AND He said also unto His [r]disciples, "There was a certain rich man, which [t]had a **steward**; and the same was accused *unto* him [a]that [t]he had wasted his [r]goods.

a. ὡς διασκορπίζων.

2 "And [t]he called him, *and* said *unto* him, '[w]How is it that I hear this [c]of thee? [g]t give *an* [r]account of thy [s]stewardship; for thou [ca][t]mayest be no longer steward.'

w. Τί τοῦτο.
c. περί.
g. ἀπόδος.
ca. δυνήσῃ.

3 "Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my [x]lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 "'I [k]am resolved what [t]to do, that, when I [t]am put out of the stewardship, they [t]may receive me into their [r]houses.'

k. ἔγνων τί ποιήσω.

5 "So [t]he called [e]every one of his [o] [s]lord's [s]debtors *unto* him, *and* said *unto* the first, 'How much owest thou *unto* my [x]lord?'

e. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.

6 "And he said, 'A hundred [b]measures of oil.' And he said *unto* him, '[t]Take thy [r]bill, and [t]sit down quickly, *and* [t]write fifty.'

b. βάτους.

7 "Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred [c]measures of wheat.' And he [l]said *unto* him, 'Take thy [r]bill, and [t]write fourscore.'

c. κόρους.

8 "And the lord commended the unjust [r]steward, because he [t]had done [p]wisely.

s. John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5.
p. φρονίμως.

"For the [s]children of this [a][s]world are [i]in [r][their] [r]generation [m]wiser than the [s]children of [s]light.

s. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
i. εἰς.
m. φρονιμώτεροι.

9 "And I say *unto* you, [t]Make to yourselves friends [by]of the [r]mammon of [s]unrighteousness; that, when ye [t]fail, they [t]may receive you into [r]everlasting [t]habitations.

9. Mat. 6. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 17–19.
by. ἐκ.
r. μαμωνᾶ.
t. σκηνάς.

10 "He that is faithful in [a]*that which is* least is faithful also in much: and he that is [u]unjust in [a]*the* least is [u]unjust also in much. 11 If therefore ye [t]have not been faithful in the unrighteous [r]mammon, who [t]will commit to your trust the true *riches?* 12 And if ye [t]have not been faithful in that which is another *man's*, who [t]shall give you that which is your own?

a. ἐλαχίστῳ.
u. ἄδικος.

13 NO [h]servant can [b][l]serve **two masters**: for either he [t]will hate the one, and [t]love the other; or else he [t]will hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye [l]cannot [b][l]serve God and [r]mammon."

13. Mat. 6. 24. *See* Gal. 1. 10. Jas. 4. 4.
h. οἰκέτης.
b. δουλεύειν.

14 AND the Pharisees also, [t]who were [l]covetous, [r]heard all these things: and they [r]derided Him.

l. φιλάργυροι.

15 And He said *unto* them, "Ye are [x][t]they which justify yourselves before [s]men; but [x]God knoweth your [r]hearts: for that which is [e]highly esteemed among men is abomination in *the* sight of [s]God.

15. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e. ὑψηλόν.

16 "THE law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of [s]God is [ev]preached, and every *man* [p]presseth into it. 17 [bu]And it is easier for [r]heaven and [r]earth to pass, than one [t]tittle of the law to fail.

16. 17. Mat. 4. 17; 5. 17, 18; 11. 12, 13.
ev. εὐαγγελίζεται.
p. βιάζεται.
bu. δέ.
t. κεραίαν.*

18 "WHOSOEVER [x][t]putteth away his [r]wife, and [t]marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever [x][t]marrieth her that [t]is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

18. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 9. Mark 10. 11, 12.

CHAP. XVI. 7 2nd And He said, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, BLR.—But, etc., ℵD. 9 Ye fail, ℵ[bis]E(F)GHKM(P)S(U)VΓΔΛ.—It fails, ℵ[1](Λ)BDLR(X)Π. 14 Also, AEF GHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLR. 18 And whosoever, ℵAEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And he that, BDL.

* V. 17. Tittle, κεραίαν, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as ב and כ.

A.D. 33 (37).
ᴀn. δέ.
m. εὐφραινόμενος.
s. λαμπρῶς.
p. πτωχός.
f. ἀπό.

22. Heb. 1. 14. Ps. 113. 7.
ᴀh. αὐτόν.
c. ἀπενεχθῆναι.

23. Mat. 8. 11, 12. ch. 13. 28-30.
h. ᾅδῃ.
24. Mar. 9. 43-48.
t. ὀδυνῶμαι.
c. Τέκνον.
f. ἀπέλαβες.
ᴀh. ὅδε *or* ὧδε.
ch. χάσμα.

u. εἰς.
e. διαμαρτύρηται.

31. Mat. 28. 11-13. John 12. 9-11.
f. ἐκ.

19 "ᴀn THERE was a certain **rich man**, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, *and* m⁺fared s sumptuously every day: 20 and there was a certain p**beggar** named l Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed f with the crumbs σ⁺which fell from the rich man's σtable: moreover the dogs came *and* licked his sores.

22 "And it came to pass, that the p beggar died, and ᴀh was c carried by the angels into σAbraham's bosom: ᴀn the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 "And in ˣʰhell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, *and* seeth **Abraham** afar off, and Lazarus in his ˣ≡bosom. 24 And he cried *and* said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his σfinger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this ˣflame.'

25 "But Abraham said, 'c Son, remember that thou in thy ˣlife time f receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now ᴀh he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all ≡this, between us and you there is a great ᶜʰgulf fixed; so that ˣ⁺they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.'

27 "Then he said, 'I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him ᵘto my σfather's house: 28 for I have five brethren; that he may ᵉtestify *unto* them, lest they also come into this place of σtorment.' 29 Abraham saith *unto* him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.' 30 And he said, 'Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from *the* ≡dead, they will repent.' 31 And he said *unto* him, 'If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose f from *the* ≡dead.'"

ᴀn. Now *or* And.
m. *or* making merry.
s. splendidly.
p. poor man.
l. Lazarus, *Heb.* Eliezer, God my Helper, *see* Heb. 13. 6.
f. from.
ᴀh. he.
c. carried away.
h. hadēs.
t. tortured *or* pained.
c. Child, Teknon, *acknowledging descent, but not similarity of character.*
f. fully receivedst.
ᴀh. *or* here.
ch. chasm.
u. unto.
e. earnestly testify.

1, 2. MAT. 18. 6, 7. MK. 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
o. τὰ σκάνδαλα, *from* σκάνδαλον, *the tricker of a trap.*
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.

17 THEN said He unto the disciples, "It is impossible but that o**offences** will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come! 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should s offend one of these σlittle ones.

o. occasions of stumbling.
s. stumble.

3 "TAKE heed to yourselves: ᴀb If thy ˣbrother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times *in a* σday, and seven times *in a* σday turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent;' thou shalt forgive him."

ᴀb. But.

3, 4. MAT. 18. 15, 21, 22. *See* Lev. 19. 17.
ᴀb. δέ.

5 AND the apostles said *unto* the Lord, "Increase our **faith**." 6 And the Lord said, "If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say *unto* this ˣsycamine tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea;' and it ʲshould obey you.

h. were having.

5, 6. *See* Mat. 17. 20; 21. 21. Mar. 9. 23.

7 "But which of you, having a b servant ploughing or feeding cattle, ᴀw will say unto him i by and by, when he is come from

b. δοῦλον.
ᴀw. ὅς.
i. εὐθέως.
b. bondservant.
ᴀw. who.
i. immediately *or* straightway.

19 There was, DΣΛ.—Now there was, ΝABEFGHKLMPSUVΓΔΑΠ. 20 There was, AEFGHKMP²SUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDLP¹X. Which, AEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDLX. 21 The crumbs which, Ν⁴A(D)EFGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—What, Ν¹BL. 26 That *would come*, Ν⁴AEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* Ν¹BD. 29 Abraham saith, EGHMSΓΛ —But Abraham saith, NABDFKLUVΧΔΠ. Unto him, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. CHAP. XVII. 2 A millstone, NBDL.—A great millstone, AEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ. 3 If thy, NBDLX.—And if thy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. Against thee, DEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NABL. 4 2nd In a day, AFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLX.—E *omits* seven times a day sin against thee, and. 6 Had, DEGH.—Have, NABFKL(M)SUVΧΓΔΑΠ. 7 Unto him, NBDLX —*Omit* AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. By and by, when he is come from the field, Go, DKMUΔΠ.—By and by, *omit* X.—When he is come from the field, Go straightway, ELΛ.

A.D. 33 (37).
r. ἀνάπεσαι.
m. διακόνει.
10. Job 22. 2, 3; 35. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17.
j. δοκῶ.
bo. δοῦλοι.

the field, '·⊥Go *and* r·sit-down-to-meat?' 8 And ᵗwill not rather say *unto*-him, '·Make-ready wherewith I-ᵗmay-sup, and ·⊥gird-thyself, *and* ᵐserve me, till I-·have-eaten and ·drunken; and ⁼afterward thou ᵗshalt-eat and ᵗdrink?' 9 Doth he-thank that ᵡᵇservant because he-did the-things ·⊥that-were-commanded him? I-ʲtrow not. 10 So likewise ye, when ye-·shall-have-done all those-things-which ·⊥are-commanded you, ˡsay, 'We-are unprofitable ᵇᵒservants: we-have-done that-which ⌐was-our-duty to-·do.'"

r. recline *at table*.
m. minister-to.
j. judge *or* think.
bo. bondservants.

u. εἰς.
12. Lev. 13. 45, 46.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
14. Lev. 13. 2; 14. 2.

11 AND it-came-to-pass, as He ᵡˡwent ᵘto Jerusalem, that ℌe ⌐passed through *the* midst of-Samaria and Galilee. 12 And ⊥as He entered into a certain village, there-met Him **ten** men *that were* **lepers**, which stood afar-off: 13 and ℌey lifted-up *their* voices, *and* ⊥said, "Jesus, ᵐMaster, ·have-mercy-on us." 14 And ·⊥when-He-saw *them*, He-said *unto*-them, "·⊥Go, ·shew yourselves *unto*-the priests." And it-came-to-pass, that, as they ᵡˡwent, they-were-cleansed.

u. unto.
⌐p. was-passing.
m. Master, *i.e.* Epistata, One-set-over.

15. Ps. 30. 11, 12.
o. ἐκ.

15 And one ᵒof them, ·⊥when-he-saw that he-was-healed, turned-back, *and* with a loud voice ⊥glorified ⌐God, 16 and fell-down on *his* face at His ⌐feet, giving Him thanks: and ℌe ⌐was a Samaritan. 17 And ˣJesus ·⊥answering said, "Were *there* not ˣten cleansed? but where *are* the nine? 18 There-·ˡare not found ·⊥that-returned to-·give glory to-ᵡGod, save this ˣstranger." 19 And He-said *unto*-him, "·⊥Arise, ˡgo-thy-way: thy ˣfaith hath-ˢmade thee whole."

o. of *Gr.* ek.
⊥g. glorifying.
ˣt. the ten.
s. saved thee.

b. ὑπό.
21. Rom. 14. 17.
w. ἐντός, *see* Mat. 23. 26.
22–25. MAT. 24. 23–27. MARK 13. 21–23.
22. ch. 5. 35. John 13. 33.
l. ἰδοὺ.
f. ἀπέλθητε.

20 AND ·⊥when-He-was-demanded ᵇof the Pharisees, when the **kingdom of-ᶜGod** ˡshould-come, He-answered them and said, "The kingdom of-ᶜGod cometh not with observation: 21 neither shall-they-say, 'Lo here!' or 'Lo there!' for, behold, the kingdom of-ᶜGod is ʷwithin you."

22 And He-said unto the disciples, "*The* days will-come, when ye-shall-desire to-·see one of-the days of-the **Son of-ᶜman**, and ye-shall not see *it*. 23 And they-shall-say to-you, '·ˡSee here;' or, '·ˡSee there:' ·go not ᶠafter *them*, nor ·follow *them*. 24 For as the lightning, ˣ⊥that lighteneth out-of the-one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the-other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of-ᶜman be in His ᵡday. 25 But first must He ·suffer many-things, and ·be-rejected ᵒof this ᶜgeneration.

b. by.
l. s. cometh.
w. within *or* in-the-midst-of.
l. Lo *or* Behold.
f. forth.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

26, 27. MAT. 24. 36–29. *See* Gen. vii.
a. καθώς.
28. Gen. xix.
29. Gen. 19. 16, 24, 25.
f. ἀπό.

26 "And ᵃas it-was in the **days of-ⁿNoe**, so shall-it-be also in the days of-the Son of-ᶜman. 27 They ⌐did-eat, they-⌐drank, they-⌐married-wives, they-⌐were-given-in-marriage, until the day that ⁿNoe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed *them* all.

28 "Likewise also as it-was in the **days of-Lot**; they-⌐did-eat, they-⌐drank, they-⌐bought, they-⌐sold, they-⌐planted, they-⌐builded; 29 but the-same day that Lot went-out ᶠof Sodom it-rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. 30 Even ⁼thus shall-it-be in-*the*-day when the Son of-ᶜman is-revealed.

a. according-as.
n. Noah.
⌐d. were-eating, *etc.*
f. from.

31–33. MAT. 24. 15–18. MARK 13. 14–16.

31 "In that ᵡday, he-which shall-be upon the housetop, and

9 That servant, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The servant, ℵ²ABDLX.—*Omit* ℵ¹. Him, DX. —*Omit* ΚABEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ. I trow not, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLX. 10 We have done, ΚABDL.—For we have done, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 11 As He went, ADLFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—In going, ΝBL. 17 But, ΝBEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* AD. 21 2nd Lo, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBL. 23 Here, there, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* ΚB²L. Or, ABEGHRSUVΓΔΑΠ².—*Omit* D(Gr.)KLXΠ¹. 24 Also, D.—*Omit* ΚABEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 28 Also, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLRX.

his [xg]stuff in the house, [l]let_him not come_down to_[l]take it away: and he_that_is in the field, [l]let_him likewise not return [r=]back.
32 [l]Remember Lot's [o]wife. 33 Whosoever [l]shall_seek to_[l]save his [xl]life [l]shall_lose it; and whosoever [l]shall_lose [i]his_life [l]shall_preserve it.
34 "I_tell you, in_that [x]**night** there_shall_be two_men [o]in one bed; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other shall_be_left. 35 Two_women shall_be grinding together; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [l]left. 36 Two_men shall_be in the field; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [l]left."
37 And they_[l]answered *and* [l]said *unto*_Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said *unto*_them, "Wheresoever the body *is*, thither [l]will the eagles be_gathered_together."

g. goods *or* furniture.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
i. it.
o. on.
r. *or* received.
37. ‖Mat. 24. 28. *See* Job 39. 30.

18 AND He_spake [a]a parable *unto*_them to_this_end, that *men* ought always to_[l]pray, and not to_[l]faint; 2 saying, "[l]There_[=]was in a [c]city a [c]**judge**, [l]which_feared not [r]God, neither [l]regarded man: 3 and there_[=]was a **widow** in that [x]city; and she_[=]came unto him, saying, '[d]Avenge me [f]of mine [l][σ]adversary.'
4 "And he_would not for a while: but [=]afterward he_said within himself, 'Though I_fear not [r]God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this [r]widow [r]troubleth me, I_will_[do]avenge her, lest by her continual coming she_[h][l]weary me.'"
6 And the Lord said, "[l]Hear what the unjust [x]judge saith, 7 and shall not [x]God [e]avenge His_own [σ=]elect, [σ][l]which cry day and night unto Him, [a]though [l]He_bear_long with them? 8 I_tell you that He_will [e]avenge them speedily. Nevertheless [l]when the Son of_[σ]man cometh, shall He_find [r]faith on the earth?"

a. also.
c. certain.
d. Do me justice.
f. from.
l. legal_opponent.
do. do her justice.
h. harass.
e. execute_the justice of *or* for.
a. and be_long_suffering over them.

9 AND He_spake [a]a this [r]parable unto certain which [l]trusted [u]in themselves that they_[l]were righteous, and [l]despised [r]others:
10 "Two men went_up into the [o]temple to_[l]pray; the one a **Pharisee**, and the other a [t]**publican**.
11 "The Pharisee [l]stood *and* [r]prayed thus with himself, '[x]God, I_thank Thee, that I_am not as [x]other [σ]men *are*, extortioners, [=]unjust, adulterers, or even as this [xt]publican.
12 "'I_fast twice in_the week, I_give_tithes of_all that I_[a]possess.'
13 "And the [t]publican, [l]standing afar_off, would not [l]lift_up so_much_as *his* [r]eyes unto [r]heaven, but [r]smote upon his [r]breast, saying, '[x]God [l]be_[p]merciful to_me *a* [x]sinner.'
14 "I_tell you, this_man went_down to his [r]house [l]justified rather_than the_other: for every_one [xl]that exalteth himself shall_be_[hu]abased; and [xl]he_that humbleth himself shall_be_exalted."

a. also.
u. upon.
o. outer_temple.
t. tax_gatherer.
a. acquire.
p. propitious.*
[x]s. the sinner.
hu. humbled.

15 AND they_[r]brought_unto Him also [b][r]**infants**, that He_[l]would_touch them: but [l]when *His* [x]disciples saw *it*, they_rebuked them. 16 But [x]Jesus [l]called them unto Him, *and* said,

[r]b. were_bringing.
b. babes.

13. Ps. 40. 12; 51. 1-3. Jer. 31. 18, 19.
14. Rom. 3. 19-26.
15-17. ‖Mat. 19. 13-15. Mark 10. 13-16.

32 *Retain the verse*, (DU).—*Omit* NABEGHKLMQRSVXΓΔΛΠ. 37 Thither, AD(Gr.)EGHK MQRSVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, NBLUA. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Spake, NBLM.—*Add* also, ADEGH KQRSUVΓΧΔΛΠ. That men.—That they, N[1]ABKLMQRSUVXΓΔΠ. 9 Spake, AE GHKSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, NBDLMQRXΔ. 13 Upon, AEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDKLQXΠ. 15 Infants, D.—The infants, NABEFGHIKLMPQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.

* Γ. 13. Be_propitious to_me on the ground of reconciliation made, *ἱλάσθητί μοι*; *see* Heb. 2. 17, *ἱλάσκεσθαι* (to make reconciliation for).

A.D. 33 (37).
17. Mat. 18. 3.
a. Ἀμήν.

16 "·Suffer ⌜little_children to_⌞come unto Me, and ⌞forbid them not: for of_ᵒ≡such is the kingdom of_ᵒGod. 17 [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever ·shall not receive the kingdom of_ᵒGod as a little_child, ·shall in no_wise enter therein."

⌜l. the little_children.
a. Amen.

18-21. Mat. 19. 16-20. Mark 10. 17-20.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
20. Ex. 20. 12-16.
o. ἐφύλαξάμην.

18 AND a certain **ruler** asked Him, saying, "Good ᵗMaster, what shall_I ·⊥do ᵗto_inherit eternal life?" 19 And ˣJesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, ˣGod. 20 Thou_knowest the commandments, '·Do NOT COMMIT_ADULTERY, ·Do NOT KILL, ·Do NOT STEAL, ·Do NOT BEAR_FALSE_WITNESS, ⌞HONOUR THY ⌜FATHER AND THY ⌜MOTHER.'" 21 And he said, "All these *have* I_ᵒkept from my youth_up."

t. Teacher.
o. *or* observed.

22, 23. Mat. 19. 21, 22. Mark 10. 21, 22.
be. ἐγένετο.

22 Now ·⊥when ˣJesus heard these_things, He_said *unto*_him, "Yet lackest thou one_thing: ·sell ≡all ≡that thou_hast, and ·distribute *unto_the*_poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and ⌞come, ⌞follow Me." 23 And ·⊥when he heard ≡this, he_[be]was very_sorrowful: for he_⌐was very rich.

be. became.

24-27. Mat. 19. 23-26. Mark 10. 23-27. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b. γερόμενον.
w. Πῶς δυσκόλως.
e. εἰσελθεῖν.
wi. παρά.

24 And ·⊥when ˣJesus saw that_he [b]·⊥was very_sorrowful, He_said, "[w]How hardly ᵗshall ˣ⊥they_that have ⌜**riches** enter into the kingdom of_ᵒGod. 25 For it_is easier for_a_camel to_[e]·go through a needle's eye, than for_a_rich_man to_·enter into the kingdom of_ᵒGod." 26 And they ·⊥that_heard *it* said, "Who then can ·be_saved?" 27 And He said, "The_things_which_are impossible [wi]with men are possible [wi]with ˣGod."

b. became.
w. With what difficulty.
e. enter_in.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

28-30. Mat. 19. 27-30. Mark 10. 28-31.
o. οὐδείς.
ag. αἰῶνι.

28 Then ˣ**Peter** said, "Lo, ὡς *have* left ≡all, and followed Thee." 29 And He said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, There_is no_[o]man that *hath* left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of_ᵒGod's sake, 30 who shall not ·receive manifold_more in this_present time, and in the [ag]world ˣ⊥to_come life everlasting."

o. no_one.
ag. age.

31-34. Mat. 20. 17-19. Mark 10. 32-34. *See* Ps. xxii. Isa. liii.
b. διὰ τῶν.
d. παραδοθήσεται.

31 THEN He_·⊥took_unto *Him* the twelve, *and* said unto them, "Behold, we_⌞go_up to Jerusalem, and all_things that ⊥are_written [b]by the prophets concerning_the Son of_ᵒman shall_be_accomplished. 32 For He_shall_be_[d]delivered *unto*_the Gentiles, and shall_be_mocked, and spitefully_entreated, and spitted_on: 33 and they_shall_·⊥scourge *Him*, *and* ᵗput_Him_to_**death**: and the third ˣday He_shall_**rise**_again." 34 And they understood none of_these_things: and this ˣsaying ⌐was ⊥hid from them, neither knew_they ⌜⊥the_things_which were_spoken.

b. by, *Gr.* dia.
d. delivered_up.

35-39. Mat. 20. 29-31. Mark 10. 46-48.
35. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
t. τοῦτο.
th. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

35 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* as He ˣ⊙was_come_nigh unto Jericho, a certain **blind_man** ⌐sat by the way_side begging: 36 and ·⊥hearing *the* multitude ⊥pass_by, he_⌐asked what ᵗit meant. 37 And they_told him, that Jesus [th]ˣof Nazareth passeth_by. 38 And he_cried, saying, "Jesus, *Thou* Son of_David, ·have_mercy_on me." 39 And ˣ⊥they_which went_before ⌐rebuked him, that he_·should_hold_his_peace, but ℌ⌐cried so_much the_more, "*Thou* Son of_David, ·have_mercy_on me."

⌐s. was_sitting, *etc.*
t. this.
th. the Nazarene.

40-43. Mat. 20. 32-34. Mark 10. 49-52.

40 And ˣJesus ·⊥stood, *and* commanded him to_·be_brought unto Him: and ·⊥when he was_come_near, He_asked him, 41 saying, "What ⌞wilt_thou that I_⌞shall_do unto_thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I_·may_receive_my_sight." 42 And ˣJesus said *unto*

22 These things, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Heaven, EFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The heavens, ℵABDLR. 24 Saw that he was very sorrowful, ADEFGHIKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Beheld him, ℵBL. Shall they, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Do they, ℵBDLR. 29 Have left all, and followed, ℵ¹AEFGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Having left our own, have followed, ℵ²BDL. 29 Parents, or brethren, or wife, ADEGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—After brethren, DΧΔ *add* or sisters.—Wife, or brethren, or parents, ℵBL. 37 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan, ℵABEGHKLPQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—ɒ(Gr.), Nazarene.—M, Nazaræan. 41 Saying, AEGHKMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX.

A.D. 33 (37).

-him, "·Receive-thy-sight: thy ˣfaith hath-saved thee." 43 And immediately he-received-his-sight, and -followed Him, glorifying ⌜God: and all the people, ·⊥when-they-saw *it*, gave praise *unto*-ˣGod.

1. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.

19 AND *Jesus* ·⊥entered *and* -passed-through ⌜Jericho. 2 And, behold, *there was* a man ⊥named **Zacchæus**, which -was *the* ᶜchief-among-*the*-publicans, and ȝe -was rich. 3 And he-ˉsought ·to-see ⌜Jesus who He-ˡwas; and -could not for the press, because he-ˉwas little of ˣstature. 4 And he-ʳ·⊥ran before, *and* climbed-up into a sycomore-tree to ·see Him: for He -ᵃ-was to-ˡpass that *way*.

c. ἀρχιτελώνης.
3. John 12. 21.
r. προδραμὼν.
a. ἤμελλε.

5 And when ˣJesus came to the place, He-·⊥looked-up, *and* saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, ·⊥make-haste, *and* ·come-down; for to-day I ᵐmust ·abide at thy ˣhouse." 6 And he-·⊥made-haste, *and* came-down, and received Him ⊥joyfully.

m. δεῖ.

8. ch. 3. 8. Jas. 2. 21-24. ch. 3. 12, 13. Ex. 22. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Rom. 4. 11, 12. Gal. 3. 7.

7 And ·⊥when-they-saw *it*, they-all -murmured, saying, "That-He-was-gone ·to-be-guest with a man that-is-a-sinner." 8 ᵇAnd Zacchæus ·⊥stood, *and* said unto the Lord; "Behold, Lord, the half of-my ᵒgoods I-ˡgive to-the ᵉpoor; and if I ·ˡhave-taken any-thing from any *man* by-false-accusation, I-ˡrestore *him* fourfold." 9 And ˣJesus said unto him, "This-day ·ˡis salvation come to-this ˣhouse, forsomuch-as ȝe also is a son of-Abraham. 10 For the Son of-ᵒman ·ˡis-come to-·seek and to-save that-which ⊥was-lost."

-p. was-passing.
c. chief-tax-gatherer.
-s. was-seeking.
r. ran-on.
a. was-about.
m. must-needs.
-m. were-murmuring.
b. But.
·i. came.

Comp. Mat. 25. 14-30.
11. Acts 1. 6.
a. μέλλει.
12. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1.11.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
b. δούλους.
m. μνᾶς.
t. Πραγματεύσασθε.

11 AND ⊥as-they-heard these-things, He-·⊥added *and* spake a parable, because He ⌜ˡ⁰was nigh-to Jerusalem, and *because* they ˡ⁰thought that the kingdom of-ᵒGod ᵃˡshould immediately ˡ⁰appear.

12 He-said therefore, "A certain **nobleman** went into a far country to-·receive for-himself a kingdom, and to-·return.

13 "And he-·⊥called his ᵒ ten ᵇservants, *and* delivered them **ten** ᵐ**pounds**, and said unto them, '·ᵗOccupy till I-come.'

14 "But his ˣcitizens -hated him, and sent a ᵉmessage after him, saying, 'We-will not have this *man* to-·reign over us.'

15 "And it-came-to-pass, that when he ˣwas-returned, having -received the kingdom, then he-commanded these ᵇ⌜servants to-·be-called *unto*-him, to-whom he-ˡhad-given the ˢmoney, that he-·might-know how-much ᵉᵃevery-man had-gained-by-trading.

16 "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy ˣᵐpound *hath* gained ten ᵐpounds.' 17 And he-said *unto*-him, 'Well, thou-good ᵇservant: because thou-·ˡhast-been faithful in a very-little, ˡ²have-thou authority over ten cities.'

18 "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy ˣᵐpound *hath* ᵐᵃgained five ᵐpounds.' 19 And he-said likewise to-ȝim, 'ˡBe thou also over five cities.'

20 "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, *here is* thy ˣᵐpound, which I-*have*-kept ⊥laid-up in a napkin: 21 for I-ˉfeared thee, because thou-art an austere man: thou-takest-up that thou -layedst not down, and reapest that thou-didst not sow.' 22 And he-saith *unto*-him, 'Out-of thine-own mouth will-I-judge thee, thou-wicked ᵇservant. Thou-·ˡˡknewest that Ɛ ˡwas an austere

a. is-about-to.
o. his-own.
b. bondservants.
m. *Gr.* mina, *worth about* £4 *each*.
t. Trade.
e. an embassy.
s. silver.
ea. each.
m. mina.
b. bondservant.
·h. wast.
ma. made.

CHAP. XIX. 5 Saw him, and, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL.—D *reads*, place, He saw, and said. 13 Till I come, EFGHMSUVΓΔΑ.—While I am coming, NABDKLΠΠ. 15 Every man had gained by trading, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—They had gained by trading, NBDL. 20 Another, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The other, NDLR. 22 1st And, AD E³FHKS²VΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBE¹GLMRS¹UA.

A.D. 33 (37).

man, taking-up that I-laid not down, and reaping that I-did not sow: [23] wherefore then gavest not thou my [s]money into the bank, [a]that [t]at-my-coming I [l]might-have-required [i]mine-own with [in]usury?'

[24] "And he-said *un*to-them that-[t]stood-by, 'Take from him the [m]pound, and give *it* to-[x t]him-that hath [r]ten [m]pounds.' [25] (And they-said *un*to-him, 'Lord, he-hath ten [m]pounds.') [26] 'For I-say *un*to-you, That *un*to-every-one [x t]which hath shall-be-given; and from [σ t]him-that hath not, even that he-hath shall-be-taken-away from him.

27. Rev. 19. 11-21.

[27] "'But those mine [r]enemies, which [t]would not that-I should-reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.'"

28-31. ‖ Mat. 21. 1-5. Mark 11. 1-3.

[28] AND [t]when-He-had [≡]thus spoken, He-[p]went before, ascending-up [u]to Jerusalem.

u. εἰς.

[29] And it-came-to-pass, when He-[l]was-come-nigh [u]to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount [r t]called *the mount* of-Olives, He-sent two of-His [σ]disciples, [30] saying, "[l]Go-ye into the village over-against *you;* in the-which [t]at-your-entering ye-shall-find a colt [t]tied, whereon yet never man sat: [t]loose him, *and* bring *him hither.* [31] And if any *man* [l]ask you, 'Why do-ye-loose *him?*' thus shall-ye-say *un*to-him, 'Because the Lord hath need of-him.'"

32-36. ‖ Mat. 21. 6-8. Mark 11. 4-8.

[32] And they-that [t]were-sent [t]went-their-way, *and* found even as He-had-said *un*to-them. [33] And [t]as they were-loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, "Why loose-ye the colt?" [34] And they said, "The Lord hath need of-him." [35] And they-brought him [u]to [r]Jesus: and they-[t]cast their [o] [r]garments upon the colt, *and* they-set [r]Jesus thereon. [36] And [t]as He went, they-[p]spread their [r]clothes in the way.

u. πρός.

o. ἑαυτῶν.

37, 38. ‖ Mat. 21. 9-11. Mark 11. 9, 10. John 12. 12-19.

[37] And [t]when He was-come-nigh, even-now at the descent of-the mount of-[σ]Olives, the whole multitude of-the disciples began [t]to-rejoice *and* [l o]praise [r]God with-a-loud voice [c]for all the-mighty-works that they-[l]had-seen; [38] saying,

c. περί.

> "[t]Blessed *be the* King [x t]that cometh in *the* name of-[J] *the*-Lord:
> Peace in heaven,
> And glory in *the* [h ≡]highest."

38. Ps. 118. 26. *Comp.* ch. 2. 14.

h. ὑψίστοις.

[39] And some of-the Pharisees from-among the multitude said unto Him, "[t]Master, [l]rebuke Thy [x]disciples." [40] And He-[t]answered *and* said *un*to-them, "I-tell you that, if these [l]should-hold-their-peace, the stones would immediately-cry-out."

t. Διδάσκαλε.

40. Hab. 2. 11.

41. Hos. 11. 8.

[41] AND when He-was-come-near, [t]He-beheld the city, *and* wept over it, [42] saying, "If thou hadst-known, even thou, at-least in this thy [x]day, the-things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they-[l]are-hid from thine eyes. [43] For *the* days shall-come upon thee, that thine [x]enemies shall-cast a [r]trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on-every-side, [44] and shall-lay thee even-with-the-ground, and thy [r]children within thee; and they-shall not leave in thee *one* stone upon [s]another; because thou knewest not the time of-thy [σ]visitation."

χάρακά.

λίθῳ.

r. rampart *or* palisaded-mound.

s. stone.

[23] Mine own, G.—It, NABDEFHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. [25] For, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NLL. [2nd] From him, N[1]ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* N[1]EL. [27] Those, ADEFGHRSUVΓΔΛ.—These, NBKLMΠ. Slay *them*, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Slay them, NBFLR. [29] Loose, NAEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—And loose, BDL. [31] Unto him, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDFLR. [34] The Lord, EFGHRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Because the Lord, NABDKLMΠ. [40] Unto them, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Immediately.—*Omit* MSS. [42] At least, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Thy day, EGHKKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* thy, NADFL. Thy peace, A(D)EGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* thy, NBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
45. AND ᵗ¹He went into the ᵒtemple, *and* began to ˡcast out
ᵗ¹them that sold therein, and ¹them that bought; 46 saying *unto*
them, "It ᵗis written, 'My ˣHOUSE IS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but
ye *have* made it, 'A DEN OF ʳᵒTHIEVES.'"

o. outer-temple.
ro. robbers.

47 AND He ᵗ¹taught ᵈdaily in the ᵒtemple. But the chief
priests and the scribes and the chief of the people ᵗsought to
ˢdestroy Him, 48 and ᵗcould not find ᵈwhat they ˢmight do: for
all the people ᵗwere ʰvery attentive ˡ¹to hear Him.

ᵗ¹t. was teaching.
ˢ. were seeking.
h. hanging on Him.
l. listening.

20 AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those ᵍdays, ¹as He
taught the people in the ᵒtemple, and ¹preached *the*
gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *Him* with
the elders, 2 and spake unto Him, saying, "ˢTell us, ᵇby what
authority doest Thou these things? or who is he that ¹gave
Thee this ᵈauthority?"

o. outer-temple.
b. by, *Gr.* en.

3 And He ¹answered *and* said unto them, "I will also ask you
one thing; and ˢanswer Me: 4 The baptism of John, ᵗwas it
ᶠfrom heaven, or ᶠof men?"

f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ˢshall
say, 'ᶠFrom heaven;' He will say, 'Why then believed ye him
not?' 6 But and if we ˢsay, 'ᶠOf men;' all the people will
stone us: for they ¹be persuaded that John ˡwas a prophet."
7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.
8 And ˣJesus said *unto* them, "Neither tell I you ᵇby what
authority I do these things."

9 THEN began He to ˡspeak ᵘto the people this ᵈparable; "A
certain man planted a **vineyard**, and let it forth to **husband
men**, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 "And at *the* season he sent a ᵇᵒ**servant** ᵘto the husband
men, that they ˢshould give him ᶠʳof the fruit of the vineyard:
but the husbandmen ¹beat him, *and* sent *him* away empty.
11 "And again he sent another ᵇᵒservant: and they ¹beat ḥim
also, and ¹entreated *him* shamefully, *and* sent *him* away empty.
12 "And again he sent a third: and they ¹wounded ḥim also,
and cast *him* out.
13 "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do?
I will send my ᵈbeloved ᵈ**son**: it may be they will reverence
ḥim ¹when they see *him*.'
14 "But ¹when the husbandmen saw him, they ᵗreasoned
among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, ˡlet us kill
him, that the inheritance ˢmay be[c] our's.' 15 So they ˢ¹cast him
out of the vineyard, *and* killed *him*.
"What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do *unto* them?
16 He shall come and **destroy** these ᵈhusbandmen, and shall
give the vineyard to others." And ¹when they heard *it*, they
said, "ᵐ*God* ˢforbid."
17 And He ʰ¹beheld them, *and* said, "What is this then that
¹is written,

u. unto.
bo. bondservant.
fr. from.
c. may become.
m. May it not be.
h. having looked upon.

A.D. 33 (37).
45, 46. ‖MAT. 21. 12-14. MARK 11. 11, 15-17.
46. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
o. ἱερόν.
ro. λῃστῶν.
47, 48. ‖MAT. 21. 15-17. MARK 11. 18, 19. JN. 12. 17-19.
h. ἐξεκρέματο αὐτοῦ.
l. ἀκούων.
1, 2. ‖MAT. 21. 23. MARK 11. 27, 28.
o. ἱερῷ.
b. ἐν.
3, 4. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. MARK 11. 29, 30.
f. ἐκ.
5-7. ‖MAT. 21. 25-27. MARK 11. 31-33.
8. ‖MAT. 21. 27. MARK 11. 33.
9. ‖MAT. 21. 33. MARK 12. 1. ISA. 5. 1-7.
u. πρός.
10-12. ‖MAT. 21. 34-36. MARK 12. 2-5.
bo. δοῦλον.
fr. ἀπό.
11. ACTS 7. 52.
13-15. ‖MAT. 21. 37-39. MARK 12. 6-8.
14. JOHN 5. 43.
c. γένηται.
15, 16. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. MARK 12. 9.
m. Μὴ γένοιτο.
17, 18. ‖MAT. 21. 42-44. MARK 12. 10, 11.
17. PS. 118. 22. EPH. 1. 10; 2. 14.
h. ἐμβλέψας.

45 Therein, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCL. And them that bought, ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 46 My house is the house, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And My house shall be a house, NBLR.—ℵ¹ *omits* and shall be. CHAP. XX. 1 Those days, ACEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The days, NBDLQ. Chief priests, NBCDLMQR.—Priests, AEGHKSUVΓΔΛΠ. 2 Saying, NABEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* CD.—NBL *read* spake. saying unto Him. 3 One, ACDEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A, NBLR. 5 Then, ACDKMQΠ. —*Omit* NBEGHLRSUVΓΔΛ. 9 Certain, A.—*Omit* NBCDEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 13 When they see him, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLQ. 14 Come, NCDEFGHLRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ABKMQΠ. May be, C.—May become, NABDEFGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
18. Dan. 2. 34, 35.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
s. λικμήσει αὐτόν.

'*The* STONE WHICH [x]THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE-SAME [•]IS-BECOME *the* HEAD OF-*the*-CORNER?'
18 "[e]Whosoever [x•]shall-fall upon that [¬]stone shall-be-broken; but on whomsoever it-[•]shall-fall, it-will-[s]grind him to-powder."

[•]i. *or* became.
e. Every-one that.
s. *or* scatter him as-chaff.

19. Mat. 21. 45, 46. Mark 12. 12.

19 And the chief-priests and the scribes the-same [x]hour sought to-[•]lay [¬]hands on Him; and they-feared the people: for they-perceived that He-[•]had-spoken this [¬]parable against them.

20-22. Mat. 22. 15-17. Mark 12. 13-15.
l. ἐγκαθέτους.
[∧]t. εἶναι.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
22. *See* Deut. 28. 47, 48.

20 AND they-[•]watched *Him, and* sent-forth [l]**spies**, [⊥]which-should-feign themselves [∧t] just-men, that they-[•]might-take-hold of-His [¬]words, that-so they-[•]might-deliver Him *un*to-the power and [x]authority of-the governor.
21 And they-asked Him, saying, "[t]Master, we-[⊥]know that Thou-sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest-Thou *the* person *of any*, but teachest the way of-[σ]God truly: 22 is-it-lawful for-us to-[•]give **tribute** *un*to-**Cæsar**, or no?"

l. liers-in-wait.
[∧]t. to-be.
t. Teacher.

23-25. Mat. 22. 18-21. Mark 12. 15-17.
d. δηνάριον.
[∧]a. δέ.
25. Rom. 13. 7.

23 But He-[•]perceived their [¬]craftiness, *and* said unto them, "Why tempt-ye Me? 24 [•]Shew Me a [d]penny. Whose image and superscription hath-it?" [∧a] They-[•]answered *and* said, "Cæsar's." 25 And He said *un*to-them, "[•]Render therefore *un*to-Cæsar the-things-which-be Cæsar's, and *un*to-[x]God the-things-which-be [σ]God's."

d. denarius.
[∧]a. And.

26. Mat. 22. 22. Mark 12. 17.
s. ῥήματος.

26 And they-could not take-hold of-His [s]-words before the [¬]people: and they-[•⊥]marvelled at His [x]answer, *and* held-their-peace.

s. saying.

27-33. Mat. 22. 23-28. Mark 12. 18-23.
27. Acts 23. 6-8.
28. Deut. 25. 5.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
b. γήμεται.

27 THEN [•⊥]came-to-Him certain of-the **Sadducees**, [x⊥]which deny that-there-is any-**resurrection**; *and* they-asked Him, 28 saying, "[t]Master, Moses wrote *un*to-us, If any-man's brother [•]die, having a wife, and [ϧc] [•]die without-children, that his [x]brother [•]should-take his [¬]wife, and [•]raise-up seed *un*to-his [x]brother. 29 There-[⊥]were therefore seven brethren: and the first [•⊥]took a wife, *and* died without-children. 30 And the second took her to-wife, and [ϧc] died childless. 31 And the third took her; and in-like-manner the seven also: *and* they-left no children, and died. 32 Last of-all the woman died also. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of-them [b]is she? for [x]seven had her to-wife."

t. Teacher.
b. becometh.

34-36. Mat. 22. 29, 30. Mark 12. 24, 25.
so. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
f. ἐκ.
[∧]fo. γάρ.

34 And [x]Jesus [•⊥]answering said *un*to-them, "The [so]children of-this [a σ]world marry, and are-given-in-marriage: 35 but they-which [•⊥]shall-be-accounted-worthy to-[•]obtain that [a σ]world, and the resurrection [f σ]from *the* [≡]dead, neither marry, nor are-given-in-marriage: 36 [∧fo] neither can-they [•]die any-more: for they-are equal-unto-*the*-angels; and are *the* [so]children of-[σ]God, being *the* [so]children of-the resurrection.

so. sons.
a. age.
f. from-among.
[∧]fo. for.

37. Mat. 22. 31, 32. Mark 12. 26, 27. Ex. 3. 6.
i. ἐμήνυσεν.

37 "Now that the [≡]dead are-raised, even Moses [i]shewed at the bush, when he-calleth [J]*the* LORD the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob. 38 For He-is not *a* God of-*the*-[≡]dead, but of-*the*-[≡]living: for all live *un*to-Him."

i. indicated.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

19 Chief priests, scribes, ℵDEFGHRSVΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* ABKLMUΠ.—Scribes and Pharisees, C. 23 Why tempt ye Me? ACDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 24 Penny, ABDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* and they showed it; and He said, ℵCL. 28 He die, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He be, ℵ²BLP.—ℵ¹ *omits from* and he die, *to* and raise up. 30 Took her to wife, and he died childless, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 31 Seven also: and they left, GKMP²ΓΠ.—Seven also left, ℵABDEHLP¹(?)SUVΔΛ. 32 Last, ℵ¹BDEHS ΔΛ.—And last, ℵ¹AGKLMPUVΓΠ. Last of all, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—At last, ℵBDL. 33 Therefore, ℵ¹ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, *omit* ℵ¹.—The woman therefore, BL. Is she?—Shall she be? ℵDGL.—Does she become? ABEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 34 Answering, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
39. ‖MAT. 22. 23–40, 46. MK. 12. 28–34.
41–44. ‖MAT. 22. 41–45. MARK 12. 35–37.
42. Ps. 110. 1.
o. ἐκ.
s. ἂν θῶ.
45–47. ‖MAT. 23. 1–7, 14. MK. 12. 38–40.
of. ἀπό.
f. φιλούντων.
fi. πρωτοκλισίας.
p. προφάσει.
m.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.
1–4. ‖MARK 12. 41–44.
p. πενιχράν.*
3. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
n. πτωχήν.
o. ἐκ.
s. περισσεύοντος.
d. ὑστερήματος.
5–7. ‖MAT. 24. 1–3. MARK 13. 1–4. *See* Mic. 3. 12.
c. περί.
o. ἱεροῦ.
co. ἀναθήμασι.
s. λίθῳ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. μέλλῃ.
8–11. ‖MAT. 24. 4–8. MARK 13. 5–8.
i. ἐπί.
im. εὐθέως.
12, 13. ‖MAT. 24. 9. MARK 13. 9, 10.
14, 15. ‖MARK 13. 11.

39 THEN certain of_the scribes ᵃˡanswering said, "ᵗMaster, Thou..ᵗˡhast well said."
40 And after_that they_ᵣdurst not ⁱᵒask Him any *question at all.*
41 And He_said unto them, "How say_they that ᶜChrist is David's son? 42 And David himself saith in *the* book of_Psalms,
ᶜ ᴶTHE LORD SAID *un*to_MY ˣLORD,
ᵗSIT_THOU ᵒON MY ᴱRIGHT_HAND,
43 TILL I_ˢᵗMAKE THINE ᶜENEMIES ᵗTHY FOOTSTOOL.'
44 David therefore calleth Him Lord, how is_He then his son?"

45 THEN ᵃˡin_the_audience of_all the people He_said *un*to_His ˣdisciples, 46 "ᵗBeware ᵒfof the **scribes**, ᵟᵃˡwhich desire to_ᵗwalk in long_robes, and ᶠᵃˡlove greetings in the markets, and *the* highest_seats in the synagogues, and *the* ᶠⁱchief_rooms at ˣfeasts; 47 which devour ᵟwidows' ᶜhouses, and for_a_ᵖshew make long prayers: the same shall_receive ᵐgreater ʲdamnation."

21 AND He_ᵃˡlooked_up, *and* saw the rich_men casting their ᶜgifts into the treasury. 2 And He_saw also a certain ᵖ**poor widow** casting_in thither **two mites.**
3 And He_said, "Of_a_truth I_say *un*to_you, that this ˣⁿpoor ˣwidow *hath* cast_in more than_they_all: 4 for all these *have* ᵒof their ˢᵟabundance cast_in unto the offerings of_ᵟGod: but ᵴʰᵉ ᵒof her ᵈᵟpenury *hath* cast_in all the living that she_ᵣhad."

5 AND ᵃˡas some spake ᶜof the ᵒ**temple**, how it_ᵗwas_adorned with_goodly stones and ᶜᵒgifts, He_said, 6 "*As for* these_things which ye_behold, *the* days will_come, in the_which there_ᵗshall not be_left *one* stone upon ˢanother, that ᵗshall not be_thrown_down."
7 And they_asked Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, but when shall these _things be? and what ˣsign *will there be* when these_things ᵃˡshall ᵒcome_to_pass?"
8 And He said, "ⁱTake_heed that_ye_ᵗbe not deceived: for many ᵗshall_come ⁱin My ˣname, saying, 'I am *Christ;*' and 'the time ᵗdraweth_near;' ᵗgo_ye not therefore after them. 9 But when ye_ᵗshall_hear_of wars and commotions, ᵗbe not terrified: for these_things must first ᵗcome_to_pass; but the end *is* not ⁱᵐby_and_by." 10 Then said_He *un*to_them, "Nation ᵗshall_rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 and great earthquakes ᵗshall_be in_divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful_sights and great signs ᵗshall_there_be from heaven.
12 "But before all these, they_ᵗshall_lay their ᶜhands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering_*you*_up to *the* synagogues, and *into* prisons, being_brought before kings and rulers for My ᵟname's sake. 13 And it_ᵗshall_turn to_you for a testimony.
14 "ᵗSettle *it* therefore in your ᶜhearts, not to_ᵗmeditate_before what_ye_ᵗshall_answer: 15 for I will_give you *a* mouth and

40 And, ADEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, NBL. 42 And, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, NBLR.—Q *combines both readings*, for David also. CHAP. XXI. 2 Also, ADEGHPSUVΔΛ.—*Omit* NBKLMQXΓΠ. 4 Of God, ADEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLX. 6 Left, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* here, NBLX.—In the wall here, D. 8 Therefore, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLX. 11 In divers places, and, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And in divers places, NBL. Famines, pestilences, NADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Transposed*, B.—Pestilences, *omit* X. 13 And, ℵ¹AEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ*BD.

* Poor, πενιχράν, *v.* 2. One who supported herself by labour. *From* πένομαι, *to work for one's daily bread.*

A.D. 33 (37).

wisdom, which all your [x]adversaries shall not be-able to-[·]gainsay nor [·]resist.

16-19. MAT. 24. 9-14. MARK 13. 12, 13.

16 "And ye-shall-be-[d]betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* [o]of you shall-they-*cause-to-be*-put-to-death.

17 "And ye-shall-be [+]hated [b]of all *men* for My [⌜]name's sake.

18 "But there-[·]shall [n]not a hair of your [σ]head perish.

19 "In your [x]patience [·]possess-ye your [⌜]souls.

d. παραδοθήσεσθε.
o. ἐκ.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐ μή.

d. delivered-up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.
n. not, *double negative.*

20. Dan. 9. 26, 27.

20 "And when ye-[·]shall-see [⌜]**Jerusalem compassed** [b]with **armies**, then [·]know that the desolation thereof [⌜]is-nigh. 21 Then [l]let them-which-are in [x]Judæa flee [u]to the mountains; and [l]let them-which-are in *the* midst of-it depart-out; and [l]let not them-that-are in the [f]countries enter thereinto. 22 For these be *the* days of-vengeance, that all-things which [+]are-written [·]may-be-fulfilled. 23 But [a]woe *un*to-them-that are with-child, and to-[x+]them-that give-suck, in those [x]days! for there-[·]shall-be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this [x]people. 24 And they-[·]shall-fall by-*the*-edge of-*the*-sword, and [·]shall-be-led-away-captive into all [⌜]nations: and **Jerusalem** [·]shall-be [+]**trodden-down** [b]of *the* Gentiles, until *the* **times** of-*the*-**Gentiles** [·]be-fulfilled.

u. εἰς.
f. χώραις.
22. Deut. 28. 45-68.
a. οὐαί.
24. Dan. 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.

u. unto.
f. fields.
a. alas-for.

25-27. MAT. 24. 29-31. MARK 13. 24-27. *See* Rev. 6. 12-17.

25 "AND there-[·]shall-be signs in *the* sun, and *in the* moon, and *in the* stars; and upon the earth distress of-nations, with perplexity; *the* sea and *the* [⌜]waves roaring; 26 men's hearts-failing-them [f]for fear, and for-looking-after [σ+]those-things-which are-coming-on the [h]earth: for the powers of-[σ≡]heaven [·]shall-be-shaken.

27 "And then [·]shall-they-see the **Son of-[σ]man coming** in a cloud with power and great glory.

f. ἀπό.
h. οἰκουμένῃ.
27. Rev. 1. 7.

f. from.
h. habitable-earth.
σ≡h. the heavens.

28 "And [+]when these-things begin to-[l]come-to-pass, then-[·]look-up, and [·]lift-up your [⌜]heads; for your [x]redemption draweth-nigh."

29. [l]MAT. 24. 32, 33. MARK 13. 28, 29.

29 AND He-spake to-them a parable; "[·]Behold the **fig-tree**, and all the trees; 30 when they now [·]shoot-forth, [+]ye-see *and* [l]know [f]of your-own-selves that [x]summer is now nigh-at-hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye-[·]see these-things [+]come-to-pass, [l]know-ye that the kingdom of-[σ]God is nigh-at-hand.

+c. coming-to-pass.

32. MAT. 24. 34, 35. MARK 13. 30-31. *See* Deut. 32. 5, 20.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

32 "[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, This [x]generation [·]shall [n]not pass-away, till [≡]all [·]be-fulfilled. 33 [x]Heaven and [x]earth [·]shall-pass-away: but My [x]words [·]shall [n]not pass-away.

a. Amen.
·s. *or* shall not have-passed-away, *etc.*
n. not, *double negative.*

34. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11.
o. βιωτικαῖς.
35. Ex. 9. 12.
s. καθημένους.
b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.
i. ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ.
a. μέλλοντα.

34 "AND [l]take-heed to-yourselves, lest-at-any-time your [x]hearts [·]be-overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares [o]of-this-life, and *so* that [x]day [·]come upon you unawares. 35 For as a snare shall-it-come on all [⌜+]them-that [s]dwell on *the* face of-the whole earth.

36 "[b][l]**Watch**-ye therefore, *and* [+]pray [i]always, that ye-[·]may-be-accounted-worthy to-[·]escape all these-things that [a+]shall [©]come-to-pass, and to-[·]stand before the Son of-[σ]man."

o. of-this-life, *Gr.* biōtikos.
s. *or* are-settled.
b. *or* Be-wakeful.
i. in every season.
a. are-about to.

15 Gainsay, resist, AEGHIKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ. — *Transposed* NBL.—Or gainsay, *omit* D. 19 Possess ye, NDEGHIKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Ye shall gain, AB. 23 But, NACEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BDL. 25 With perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring, DEGHKSUVΓΔΑΠ.—In perplexity at the noise of the sea and waves, NABCLMRX. 26 Heaven.—The heavens, NABCEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Which are in heaven, D. 34 Unawares. (35) For as a snare shall it come, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Unawares as a snare. (35) For it shall come, NBDL. 36 Watch ye therefore, ACEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—But watch ye, NBD. Ye may be accounted worthy, ACDEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Ye may be able, NBLX.

A.D. 33 (37).
37. ch. 22. 39. John 8. 1, 2.
o. ἱερῷ.
w. ηὐλίζετο.

37 AND in-the ≡day *time* He-⌐was teaching in the °temple; and at ⌜≡night ⊥He-went-out, *and* w⌐abode in the mount ⌜⊥that is-called *the mount* of-Olives. 38 And all the people ⌐came-early-in-*the*-morning to Him in the °temple, for-to-ˡhear Him.

o. outer-temple.
w. was-lodging.
⌐c. were-coming.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1-5. MARK 14. 1, 2.
m. ἀνέλωσιν.

22 NOW the feast of-⌜σ≡unleavened-bread ⌐drew-nigh, x⊥which is-called *the* **passover**. 2 And the chief-priests and ˣscribes ⌐sought ⌜how they-·might-ᵐkill Him; for they-⌐feared the people.

⌐s. were-seeking.
m. make-away-with.

3-6. ‖MAT. 26. 14-16. MARK 14. 10, 11.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδῷ.
5. Zech. 11. 12.
s. ἀργύριον.

3 THEN entered ˣSatan into Judas ⌜⊥surnamed Iscariot, being °of the number of-the twelve. 4 And he-·⊥went-his-way, *and* communed-with the chief-priests and ˣcaptains, ⌜how he-·might-ᵈbetray Him *unto*-them. 5 And they-were-glad, and covenanted to-·give him ˢmoney. 6 And he-promised, and ⌐sought opportunity ⁽σ⁾to-ᵈ·betray Him *unto*-them in-*the*-absence-of *the* multitude.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Him up.
s. silver.
⌐s. was-seeking.

7-13. ‖MAT. 26. 17-19. MARK 14. 12-16.

7 THEN came the day of-⌜σ≡unleavened-bread, when the passover ⌐must ˡbe-killed. 8 And He-sent Peter and John, ·⊥saying, "·⊥Go *and* ·prepare us the passover, that we-·may-eat." 9 And they said *unto*-Him, "Where wilt-Thou that-we-·prepare?" 10 And He said *unto*-them, "Behold, ·⊥when ye are-entered into the city, there-shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of-water; ·follow him into the house where he-entereth-in. 11 And ye-ᵗshall-say *unto*-the ᵐgoodman of-the house, 'The ᵗMaster saith *unto*-thee, Where is the ᵍguestchamber, where I-·shall-eat the passover with My ⁽σ⁾disciples?' 12 And ⌜he ᵗshall-shew you a large upper-room ⊥furnished: there ·make-ready.' 13 And they-·⊥went, *and* found ᵃas He-⌐had-said *unto*-them: and they-made-ready the passover.

m. master.
t. Teacher.
·s. may-eat.
g. guestchamber, *Gr.* kataluma, *from katalua, to unloose.*
a. according-as.

14. ‖MAT. 26. 20. MARK 14. 17.
r. ἀνέπεσε.

14 AND when the hour was-come, He ʳsat-down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

The 14th or Passover day begins here.
r. reclined.

15-18. ‖MAT. 26. 29. MARK 14. 25.
n. οὐ μή.
f. ἀπό.

15 And He-said unto them, With-desire I-*have*-desired to-·eat this ⌜passover with you before I ⁽σ⁾suffer: 16 for I-say *unto*-you, I-will ⁿnot any-more ·eat thereof, until it-·be-fulfilled in the kingdom of-⁽σ⁾God." 17 And He-·⊥took *the* cup, *and* ·⊥gave-thanks, *and* said, "·Take this, and ·divide-*it*-among yourselves: 18 for I-say *unto*-you, I-will ⁿnot ·drink ᶠof the fruit of-the vine, until the kingdom of-⁽σ⁾God ·shall-come."

n. not, *double negative.*
f. from.
·s *or* shall-have-come.

19, 20. ‖MAT. 26. 26-28. MARK 14. 22-24. *See* 1 Cor. 11. 23-26.
i. εἰς.
c. διαθήκη.

19 * AND He-·⊥took **bread**, *and* ·⊥gave-thanks, *and* brake *it*, and gave *unto*-them, saying, "This is My ˣbody x⊥which is-given for you: this ˡdo ⁱin remembrance-of ⌜Me."

20 Likewise also the **cup** after ⌜·⊙supper, saying, "This ˣcup *is* the new ᶜtestament in My ˣblood, x⊥which is-shed for you."

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. covenant.

21-23. ‖MAT. 26. 21-25. MARK 14. 18-21. JOHN 13. 18-30. *See* Ps. 41. 9.
t. διά.
o. ἐκ.
a. μέλλων.

21 "BUT, behold, the hand of-⁽σ⊥⁾him-that ᵈbetrayeth Me *is* with Me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of-⁽σ⁾man goeth, as it ⊥was-determined: but woe *unto*-that ˣman ᵗby whom He-is-ᵈbetrayed!" 23 And ⌜they began to-ˡenquire among themselves, ⌜which °of them it-ˡwas x⊥that ᵃshould ˡdo this-thing.

d. delivereth Me up.
t. through.
d. delivered-up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. *was* about to.

8 Surnamed, ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Called, NBDLX. 14 Twelve, ℵ[4b]ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD.—ℵ[4a]LX *read simply*, the twelve. 16 Any more, C[2]DEGKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NABC[1]HL. Thereof, AC[2](D)EGHKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—It, NBC[1]L. 17 The cup, ADKMUΠ.—A cup, NBCEGHLSVΓΔΛ. 18 Drink, ACEFHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* from henceforth, NBDGKLMΠ. 22 And, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—For, NBD(Gr.)LT.

* *V.* 19, 20. *These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.*

A.D. 33 (37).
24-27. ‖ MAT. 20. 25-28. MARK 10. 42-45.
g. μείζων.
n. ἐθνῶν.
c. γένεσθω.
l. ἡγούμενος.
m. διακονῶν.
27. Mat. 20. 28. Phil. 2. 5-8. See John 13. 3-17.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
mi. διακονῶν.
28. MAT. 19. 28.
ʌb. δέ.
a. καθώς.
31. See MAT. 26. 30-32. MARK 14. 26-28.
d. ἐξῃτήσατο.
y. ὑμᾶς.
32. John 21. 15-17.
f. περί.
c. ἐπιστρέψας.
33, 34. ‖ MAT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. JOHN 13. 36-38.
n. οὐ μή.
35. ch. 9. 3.
w. πήραν.
37. ISA. 53. 12. MARK 15. 28.
l. ἀνόμων.
ʌa. καί.
39, 40. ‖ MAT. 26. 36-38. MARK 14. 32-34. JNO. 18. 1, 2.
39. ch. 21. 37.
40. MAT. 6. 13.
41-44. ‖ MAT. 26. 39-44. MARK 14. 35-39. John 6. 38.
44. Heb. 5. 7, 8.
b. γενόμενος.
bc. ἐγένετο.
u. ἐπί.
45, 46. MAT. 26. 45, 46. MARK 14. 40-42.
f. ἀπό.

[24] AND there was also a strife among them, [x]which of them should [l]be accounted *the* [g]greatest.

[25] And He said *unto* them, "The kings of the [n]Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and [x ʌ]they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

[26] "But [ye] *shall* not *be* so: but he that is [g]greatest among you, [•]let him be [c] as the younger; and [x ʌ]he that is [l]chief, as [x ʌ]he that doth [m]serve.

[27] "For whether *is* greater, [x ʌ]he that [r]sitteth *at meat*, or [x ʌ]he that [mi]serveth? *is* not [x ʌ]he that [r]sitteth *at meat?* but [I] am among you as [x ʌ]he that [mi]serveth.

[28] "[ʌb] [Ye] are they which [ʌ]have continued with Me in My [x]temptations. [29] And [I] appoint *unto* you a kingdom, [a]as My [x]Father *hath* appointed *unto* Me; [30] that ye [l]may eat and [l]drink at My [σ]table in My [x]kingdom, and [•]sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of [σ]Israël."

[31] AND the Lord said, "**Simon**, Simon, behold, [x]Satan *hath* [d]desired *to have* [y =]you, that he [•]may sift *you* as [⌜]wheat: [32] but [I] *have* prayed [f]for thee, that thy [x]faith fail not: and [•ʌ]when thou art [c]converted, [•]strengthen thy [⌜]brethren."

[33] And he said *unto* Him, "Lord, I am ready to [l]go with Thee, both into prison, and to death."

[34] And He said, "I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock [t]shall [n]not crow this day, before that thou [t]shalt thrice deny that thou [⌐]knowest Me."

[35] AND He said *unto* them, "When I sent you without purse, and [w]scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing?" And they said, "Nothing." [36] Then said He *unto* them, "But now, [x ʌ]he that hath a purse, [•]let him take *it*, and likewise *his* [w]scrip: and [x ʌ]he that hath no sword, [•]let him sell his [⌜]garment, and [•]buy one. [37] For I say *unto* you, that this that [ʌ]is written must yet [•]be accomplished in Me, '[⌜]AND HE WAS RECKONED AMONG *the* [l]TRANSGRESSORS:' for [ʌa] the things concerning Me have an end."

[38] And they said, "Lord, behold, here *are* two swords." And He said *unto* them, "It is enough."

[39] AND He [•ʌ]came out, *and* went, as He was wont, to the **mount of [σ]Olives**; and His [x]disciples also followed Him.

[40] And [•ʌ]when He was at the place, He said *unto* them, "[l]Pray, that ye [•]enter not into temptation."

[41] And [He] was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [•ʌ]kneeled down, *and* [⌐]prayed, [42] saying, "Father, If Thou [l]be willing, [•]remove this [⌜]cup from Me: nevertheless, not My [x]will, but [x]Thine, [•]be done."

[43] And there appeared an angel *unto* Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

[44] And [b]being in an **agony** He [⌐]prayed more earnestly: and His [x]sweat [bc]was as it were great drops of blood falling down [u]to the ground.

[45] And [•ʌ]when He rose up from [σ]prayer, *and* [•ʌ]was come to His [⌜]disciples, He found them sleeping [f]for [σ]sorrow, [46] and said

g. greater.
n. nations.
c. become.
l. leader.
m. minister.
r. reclineth *at table.*
mi. ministereth.
ʌb. But.
a. according as.
d. demanded.
y =. you *all.*
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
c. converted *or* turned round.
n. by no means.
w. wallet *or* provision bag.
l. lawless ones.
ʌa. also.
b. becoming.
⌐p. was praying.
bc. became.
u. upon.
f. for *or* from.

[21] And the Lord said, ʀADEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ELT. [36] Then, AEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And, ʀBDLT. [37] Yet, EFGKMSTUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀABDHLQIX. For, ʀABEFGHKLMQRSTUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. The things . . . have, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—The matter . . . hath, ʀBDLQT.

A.D. 33 (37).

unto_them, "Why sleep_ye? ·ⱡrise *and* ˈpray, lest ye_·enter into temptation."

47,48. ‖MAT. 26. 47–50. MARK 14. 43–46. JNO. 18. 3–9.

47 AND ⱡwhile He yet spake, behold a multitude, and ˣⱡhe_that was_called **Judas**, one of_the twelve, ⁻went_before them, and drew_near *unto*_ˣJesus to_·kiss Him. 48 But ˣJesus said *unto*_him, "Judas, ᵈˈbetrayest_thou the Son of_ᵒman with_a_kiss?"

d. παραδίδως. d. deliverest thou up.

49–51. ‖MAT. 26. 51–54. MARK 14. 47. JOHN 18. 10, 11.

49 When they_which_were about Him ·ⱡsaw what ⱡwould_follow, they_said *unto*_Him, "Lord, ˈshall we_smite with *the* sword?" 50 And ᴧᵃ one of them smote the ᵇᵒservant of_the high_priest, and cut_off his ⁻right ⁻ear. 51 And ˣJesus ·ⱡanswered *and* said, "ˈSuffer_ye thus far." And He_·ⱡtouched his ᵒear, *and* healed him.

ᴧa. τις. bo. δοῦλον. ᴧa. a certain. bo. bondservant.

52, 53. ‖MAT. 26. 55, 56. MARK 14. 48–50.

52 THEN ˣJesus said unto the chief_priests, and captains of_the ᵒtemple, and *the* elders, which ·ⱡwere_come to Him, "⁻Be_ye_come_out, as against a ʳthief, with swords and staves? 53 ⱡWhen I was daily with you in the ᵒtemple, ye_stretched_forth no ⁻hands against Me: but this is your ˣhour, and the ᵃpower of_ᵒdarkness."

o. outer *or* entire_temple. r. robber. a. authority.

54. ‖MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. JOHN 18. 12–14.

54 THEN ·ⱡtook they Him, *and* led *Him*, and brought Him into the **high_priest's ⁻house**.

55–57. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66–68. JOHN 18. 15–18.

ᵇAND ˣ**Peter** ⁻followed afar_off. 55 And ·ⱡwhen they had_kindled a fire in *the* midst of the ᶜhall, and ·ⱡwere_set_down_together, ˣPeter ⁻sat_down among them.

56 But a certain maid ·ⱡbeheld him ⱡas_he_sat by the ˡfire, and ·ⱡearnestly_looked_upon him, *and* said, "This_man ⁻was also with Him." 57 And he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I_know Him not."

b. But. ⁻f. was_following. c. *or* court. ⁻s. was_sitting. l. light *or* fire_light.

58–60. ‖MAT. 26. 71–74. MARK 14. 69–71. JN. 18. 25–27.

58 And after a little_while another ᴧᵐ ·ⱡsaw him, *and* said, "Thou art also ᵒof them." And ˣPeter said, "Man, I_am not."

59 And about the_space of_one hour after another ᴧᵐ ⁻confidently_affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this *fellow* also ⁻was with Him: for ᴧᵃ he_is a Galilæan."

ᴧm. ἕτερος. ᴧm. ἄλλος τις. ᴧa. καί. ᴧm. *man*. o. of, *Gr.* ek. ᴧm. *man*. ᴧa. also.

60 And ˣPeter said, "Man, I_know not what thou_sayest." And immediately, ⱡwhile he yet spake, the cock crew.

61, 62. ‖MAT. 26. 75. MARK 14. 72.

61 And the Lord ·ⱡturned, *and* looked_upon ˣPeter. And ˣPeter remembered the word of_the Lord, how He_*had*_said *unto*_him, "Before *the* cock ·crow, thou_ˈshalt_deny Me thrice." 62 And ˣPeter ·ⱡwent out, *and* wept bitterly.

63–65. ‖MAT. 26. 67, 68. MARK 14. 65.

63 AND the men ˣⱡthat held ⁻**Jesus** ⁻**mocked** Him, *and* beⱡsmote *Him*. 64 And ·ⱡwhen_they_had_blindfolded Him, they_⁻struck Him on_the face, and ⁻asked Him, saying, "·Prophesy, who is_it that ·ⱡsmote Thee?"

65 And many other_things blasphemously spake_they against Him.

⁻m. were_mocking, *etc.* be. beating.

66–71. ‖MAT. 26. 59–66. MARK 14. 55–64. JOHN 18. 19–24.

66 AND as_soon_as it_ᵇwas day, the elders of_the people and *the* chief_priests and *the* scribes came_together, and led Him into

b. became.

b. ἐγένετο.

47 And while, DEHSVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, ΝABGKLMRTUXΛΠ. 49 Unto Him, AEGHKMNSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLTX.—To the Lord, D. 57 Denied Him, AD¹EGHUVΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, ΝBD²(Gr.)KLMSTXΠ. 61 Crow, ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* to-day, ΝBKLMTXΠ. 62 Peter went out, AEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—He went out, ΝBDKLMTXΠ. 63 Jesus, AEGHKSUVXΓΔΛ.—Him, ΝBDLMTΠ. 64 Struck Him on the face and, AEGHSUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ΝBKLMTΠ.—Covered His face, and struck Him, D. Asked Him, ΝAEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, B(D)KLMTXΠ. 66 Led Him, AEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* away, ΝBDKT.

A.D. 33 (37).
o. ἑαυτῶν.
s. συνέδριον.
n. οὐ μή.
h. ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν.

their[o] [s]council, saying, [67] "Art Thou **the Christ**? tell us." And He said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will [n]not believe: [68] and if I also ask *you*, ye will [n]not answer Me, nor let *Me* go. [69] [h]Hereafter shall the Son of man [+]sit on *the* [=]right hand of the power of [o]God." [70] Then said they all, "Art Thou then the Son of [o]God?" And He said unto them, "Ye say that I am." [71] And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves *have* heard [f]of His own [o]mouth."

o. their-own.
s. sanhedrim.
n. by no-means.
h. Henceforth.
+s. be-sitting.
f. from.

f. ἀπό.

1. MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. JOHN 18. 28-32.

23 AND the whole multitude of them [+]arose, *and* led Him unto **Pilate**.

2-5. MAT. 27. 11-14. MARK 15. 2-5. JOHN 18. 33-38.

[2] And they began to [l]accuse Him, saying, "We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to [l]give [=]tribute to Cæsar, saying that He Himself [c]is Christ *a* King."

u. πρός.
m. ὄχλους.
ur. ἐπίσχυον.
j. Ἰουδαίας.

[3] And [x]Pilate asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And He [+]answered him *and* said, "Thou sayest *it*." [4] Then said [x]Pilate [u]to the chief priests and *to* the [m][=]people, "I find no fault in this [x]man." [5] And they [-]were the more [ur]fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all [j][o]Jewry, beginning from [o]Galilee to this place."

u. unto.
m. multitudes.
ur. urgent.
j. Judæa.

ab. δέ.
f. ἐπιγνούς.
7. ch. 3. 1, 2.
s. ἀνέπεμψεν.
i. ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις.

[6] [a][b] When Pilate [+]heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man [l]were a Galilæan. [7] And [+]as soon as he [f]knew that he [l]belonged unto Herod's [o]jurisdiction, he [s]sent Him [u]to Herod, who himself also [+]was at Jerusalem [i]at that [x]time.

ab. But.
f. fully-knew.
s. sent Him back.
i. in those days.

8. ch. 9. 9.
c. περί.
s. σημεῖον.

[8] AND [+]when [x]**Herod** saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he [-]was desirous to see Him of a long *season*, because he *had* heard many things [c]of Him; and he [-]hoped to have seen some [s]miracle [+]done by Him. [9] Then he [-]questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing. [10] And the chief priests and [x]scribes [ll]stood *and* vehemently [+]accused Him.

c. concerning.
-h. was-hoping.
s. sigu.

11. Isa. 53. 3.
12. Acts 4. 25-28.

[11] And [x]Herod with his [x]men of war [+]set Him at nought, and [+]mocked *Him, and* [+]arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, *and* sent Him again to [x]Pilate. [12] And the same [x]day [x]Pilate and [x]Herod were made friends together: for before they [-][+]were at enmity between themselves.

13-17. MAT. 27. 15-19. MARK 15. 6-10. JOHN 18. 38, 39.
b. αὐτῷ.
a. κατά.

[13] AND **Pilate**, [+]when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, [14] said unto them, "Ye *have* brought this [l]man *unto* me, as [+]one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, *have* found no fault in this [x]man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: [15] no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you [u]to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death [l]is [=]done [b]unto Him. [16] I will therefore [+]chastise Him, *and* [r]release *Him*." [17] (For of necessity he [-]must [©][l]release one unto them [a]at *the* feast.)

b. *or* by-Him.
a. at, *Gr.* kata.

18-23. MAT. 27. 20-23. MARK 15. 11-14. JOHN 18. 40.

[18] And they cried out all at once, saying, "Away with this *man*, and [r]release *unto* us [l]**Barabbas**:" [19] (who for a certain

[67] Art Thou, DL.—If Thou be, SABEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ. [68] Also, AEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* RBDLTX. Me, nor let *Me* go, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* RBLT. [69] Hereafter, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But hereafter, RABDLTX. CHAP. XXIII. [2] The nation, AEGSUVXΓΔΑ.—Our nation, RBDHKLMRTH. Saying, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And saying, RE(D)LT. [5] Beginning, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And beginning, RBLT. [6] Of Galilee, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* RBLT. [8] Many things, AEGHRSTUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* RBDKLMTH. [12] Pilate, Herod, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* RBLT. [15] I sent you to him, ADEFG(H)SUVXΓΔΑ.—He sent, H.—He sent him to us, RBKLMTH. [17] *Retain the verse*, RELFGHMSUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ABKLTH.—D inserts the words at the end of ver. 19.

A.D. 33 (37).
i. στάσιν.

[i]sedition [·]made in the city, and for_murder, [-]was [+]cast into prison.) 20 [x]Pilate therefore, willing to_·release [-]Jesus, spake again [u]to them. 21 But they [-]cried, saying, "·Crucify *Him*, ·crucify Him." 22 And he said unto them *the* third_time, "Why, what evil [·]hath He done? I_*have*_found no cause of_death in Him: I_will therefore [+]chastise Him, *and* [l]let_*Him*_go." 23 And they [-]were_instant with_loud voices, requiring that_He ·might_be_crucified. And the voices of_them and of_the chief_priests [-]prevailed.

24 And [x]**Pilate gave_sentence** that_it_·should_be as they required. 25 And he_released *un*to_them him_that for [i]sedition and murder [+]was_cast into [-]prison, whom they_[w][-]had_desired; but he_delivered [-]Jesus to their [x]will.

26 AND as they_led Him away, they_[·+]laid_hold_upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, [σ]coming_out [f]of *the* country, *and* on_him they_laid the cross, [θ]that_he_[l]might_bear *it* after [θ]Jesus.

27 And there_[-]followed Him a great company of_[σ]people, and of women, which also [-]bewailed and [-]lamented Him. 28 But [x]Jesus [·+]turning unto them said, "Daughters of_Jerusalem, [l]weep not for Me, but [l]weep for yourselves, and for your [-]children. 29 For, behold, *the* days [l]are_coming, in *the* which they_shall_say, 'Blessed *are* the barren, and *the* wombs that never bare, and *the* paps which never gave_suck.' 30 Then shall_they_begin to_[l]say to_the mountains, '·Fall on us;' and to_the hills, '·Cover us.' 31 For if they_[l]do these_things in *a* [x]green tree, what ·shall_be_done in the dry?"

32 AND there_were also two [=]other, malefactors, [-]led with Him [t]to_·be_put_to_death.

33 AND when they_were_come to the place, [-+]which is_called [c]**Calvary**, there they_crucified Him, and the malefactors, one [∧i] on *the* [=]right_hand, and [o]the_other on *the* [=]left.

34 Then said [x]Jesus, "Father, ·forgive them; for they_[·+]know not what they_[l]do." And they_[p·+]parted His [g][-][=]raiment, *and* cast [-]lots.

35 AND the people [·]stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [-]derided *Him*, saying, "He_saved others; ·let_Him_save Himself, if [Ψc] be [x]Christ, the chosen of_[σ]God." 36 And the soldiers also [-]mocked Him, coming_to *Him*, and offering Him vinegar, 37 and saying, "If [Σy] [l]be the king of_the Jews, ·save Thyself."

38 And a superscription also [-]was [+]written over Him in_letters of_Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, "**This is the King of_the Jews.**"

39 AND **one** of_the **malefactors** which_[·+]were_hanged

A.D. 33 (37). i. insurrection.
u. unto.
24, 25. ‖MAT. 27. 24-26. MARK 15. 15. JOHN 19. 16. w. ἠτοῦντο. w. were-requiring.
26. ‖MAT. 27. 32. MARK 15. 21. *See* John 19. 17. f. ἀπό. f. from.
-f. were-following, *etc.*
30. Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.
=o. others. -l. being-led. t. to-be-lifted-up. t. ἀναιρεθῆναι.
33, 34. ‖MAT. 27. 33-38. MARK 15. 22-28. JOHN 19. 17-24. *See* Ps. 22. 16-18. c. Calvary, *Gr.* Kranion, *i.e.* A skull. ∧i. μέν. indeed. o. ὅν. one. p. διαμεριζόμενοι (*middle*). parted-among-themselves. g. ἱμάτια. garments.
35-37. ‖MAT. 27. 39-43. MARK 15. 29-32. *See* Ps. 22. 6-8. -d. were-deriding. -m. were-mocking.
38. ‖MAT. 27. 37. MK. 15. 26. JN. 19. 19-22.
39-43. ‖MAT. 27. 44. MARK 15. 32.

20 Pilate therefore, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—But Pilate, ℵABDLT. 23 The voices of them and of the chief priests, ADEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Their voices, ℵBL. 25 Unto them, KMΠ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHLPSUVXΓΔΛ. 27 Also, c^3EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵAB c^1DLX. 29 Gave suck, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Nourished, ℵBc^1L. 31 A green tree, BC.—The green tree, ℵADEFGHKLMPQSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 34 Lots, AX.—A lot, ℵBCDEFGHKLMQSUVΓΔΛΠ. 35 Also, ABCEFGHKLMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵD. With them, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLQX. Christ, the chosen of God, ACEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—The Christ of God, the chosen one (*or* the chosen Christ of God), ℵBL. 36 And offering, c^3(D)EFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵABc^1L. 38 Written, (A)C(D)EGHKM(Q)SUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. In letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, $ℵ^1$A c^3DEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^{*2}$Bc^1L.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ἐβλασφήμει.
n. Οὐδέ.
j. κρίματι.
no. οὐδέν.
o. ἄτοπον.
42. Ps. 106. 4–8.
i. ἐν.
43. 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7.
a. Ἀμήν.
44, 45. MAT. 27. 45–49. MARK 15. 33–36.
e. ἐγένετο.
l. γῆν.
45. MAT. 27. 51. MARK 15. 38.
i. ναοῦ.
46. MAT. 27. 50–53. MARK 15. 37, 38. JN. 19. 28–30.
46. Ps. 31. 5.
e. ἐξέπνευσεν.
47, 48. MAT. 27. 54. MARK 15. 39.
m. ὄχλοι.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
49. MAT. 27. 55, 56. MARK 15. 40, 41.
50–52. MAT. 27. 57, 58. MARK 15. 42–45. JOHN 19. 38.
c. βουλευτής.
f. ἀπό.
53, 54. MAT. 27. 59, 60. MARK 15. 46. JOHN 19. 38–42.
m. μνήματι.
o. οὐδείς.
w. ἐπέφωσκε.
55. MAT. 27. 61. MARK 15. 47.
m. μνημεῖον.
κι. μέν.
1, 2. MAT. 28. 1. MARK 16. 1–4. JOHN 20. 1.
m. μιᾷ ἡμα.

[b] railed on Him, saying, "If Thou be [x]Christ, [•]save Thyself and us."

40 But **the other** [•1]answering [¬]rebuked him, saying, "[n]Dost not thou fear [¬]God, seeing thou art in the same [j]condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we [¬]receive *the* due reward of our deeds: but this *man* [•]hath done [no]nothing [o]amiss." 42 And he said *unto* [x]Jesus, "Lord, [•]remember me when Thou [•]comest [i]*into* Thy [x]kingdom." 43 And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "[a]Verily I say *unto* thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in [x]Paradise."

44 AND it [¬]was about *the* sixth hour, and there [c]was a **darkness** over all the [l]earth until *the* ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened.

And the veil of the [i]temple was rent in *the* midst.

46 AND [•1]when [x]**Jesus** had cried with a loud voice, He said, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My [¬]spirit:" and having said thus, He [e]**gave up the ghost**.

47 NOW [•1]when the centurion saw what [•1]was done, he glorified [¬]God, saying, "Certainly [t]this [¬]was a righteous [x]man."

48 And all the [m≡]people that [•1]came together to that [¬]sight, beholding the things which [•1]were done, [1]smote their[o] [¬]breasts, *and* [¬]returned.

49 And all His [x≡]acquaintance, and *the* women that [•1]followed Him from [σ]Galilee, [•II]stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 AND, behold, [1]there was a man named **Joseph**, a [c]counsellor; *and* he was a good man, and a just: 51 (the same [¬]had not [1]consented to the counsel and [x]deed of them;) *he was* [f]of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself [¬]waited for the kingdom of [θ]God. 52 This *man* [•1]went unto [x]Pilate, *and* begged the **body** of [σ]Jesus.

53 And he [•1]**took** it **down**, *and* wrapped it in linen, and **laid** it in a [m]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never [o]man before [¬]was [1]laid.

54 And *that* day [¬]was *the* preparation, and *the* sabbath [w¬]drew on.

55 And *the* **women** also, which [¬1]came with Him from [σ]Galilee, [•1]followed after, *and* beheld the [m]sepulchre, and how His [x]body was laid. 56 And they [•1]returned, *and* prepared spices and ointments; and rested [κι]the sabbath *day* according to the commandment.

24 NOW upon the **first** *day* of the [≡]week, very early in *the* morning, they came unto the [m]**sepulchre**, bringing

b. was blaspheming.
n. Neither *or* Not even dost thou.
j. *or* judgment.
no. not one thing.
o. out of place.
i. in.
a. Amen.
c. came.
l. *or* land.
i. inner temple.
e. expired.
t. this man was righteous.
m. multitudes.
o. their own.
The 15th or Preparation day commences here.
c. *or* councillor, *a member of the sanhedrim.*
f. from.
m. memorial tomb.
o. one.
w. was approaching.
m. memorial sepulchre.
κι. indeed. *The 16th day or Sabbath.*
The 17th day; comp. Gen. 8. 4.
m. memorial sepulchre.

39 Saying, NACEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BDL.—D *Omits the robber's words.* If Thou be, AC³EGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Art Thou not, NBC¹L. 42 Said unto Jesus, N¹AC²EGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Said to Him, D.—Said: Jesus, N¹BC¹L. Lord, AC²EGHKM²QRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹DLM¹. Into, BL.—In, NACEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΠΑ. D *reads the verse,* And turning to the Lord, he said to Him, "Remember me in the day of Thy coming." 43 Jesus said, ACDEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—He said, NBL. 44 And it was, NAC³DEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* now, BC¹L. 46 I commend, NABC(D)KMPQ(R)UXΠ.—I will commend, EGHLSVΓΔΑ. 49 Beholding, EGHKMPQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Beholding the things that were done, *omit* A.—Having beheld, NBCD(Gr.)LRX. 49 Followed, NBCLRX.—Had followed, ADEGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)ΑΠ. 51 Also himself, AEFGH(KMP)S(U)V(X)ΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* NBCDL.—Γ *has* also, *omitting* himself. 53 Laid it, AEGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Laid Him, NBCD. 54 That day was the preparation, AC²EGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—It was the day before the sabbath, D.—It was the day of preparation, NBC¹L. 55 The women, BLRX.—*Omit* the, NACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Two women, D.

A.D. 33 (37).

the spices *which* they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. 2 And they found the stone [ʟ]rolled away from the [m]sepulchre.

m. μνημείου. m. memorial-sepulchre.

3-7. ‖MAT. 28. 2-7. MARK 16. 5-7.

3 And they [ʟ]entered in, *and* found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, as they [x]were much perplexed thereabout, [ʌa] behold, two men stood by them in [f]shining garments: 5 and [b ʟ]as they were afraid, and [ʟ]bowed down *their* [ר]faces to the earth, they said unto them, "Why [l]seek ye the [ר]living among the [≡]dead? 6 He is not here, but [w ר]is **risen**: [r]remember how He spake *unto* you [ʟ]when He was yet in [x]Galilee, 7 saying, 'The Son of [σ]man must [r]be [d]delivered into *the* hands of sinful men, and [r]be crucified, and the third day [r]rise again.'"

ʌa. and. f. flashing-like-lightning. b. becoming. w. *or* was-raised. d. delivered-up.

8-11. ‖MAT. 28. 8-10. MARK 16. 8. JOHN 20. 18.

8 And they remembered His [s σ]words,

9 And [ʟ]returned from the [m]sepulchre, *and* told all these things *unto* the eleven, and to all the rest.

s. ῥημάτων.

10 [ʌa] It [ר]was Mary [x]Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and [x]other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles. 11 And their [xs]words seemed to them as [ר]idle tales, and they [ר]believed them not.

10. ch. 8. 2, 3. ʌa. δέ. ʌa. And *or* Now. ר. an idle tale.

12. ‖JOHN 20. 2, 10. b. δέ.

12 [b]Then [ʟ]arose [x]**Peter**, *and* ran unto the [m]sepulchre; and [ʟ]stooping down, he [l]beheld the linen clothes [ʟ]laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which [ʟ]was come to pass.

b. But. l. lying.

13-17. ‖MARK 16. 12, 13. o. ἐκ. 14. Mal. 3. 16. w. ὡμίλουν. c. περί. 16. *See v.* 31. John 20. 14; 21. 4. fu. ἐπιγνῶναι. w. λόγοι. e. ἀντιβάλλετε πρός.

13 AND, behold, **two** [o]of them [ʟ ר]went that same day to a village [x]called **Emmaus**, [ʟ]which was from Jerusalem *about* [s]threescore furlongs. 14 And they [w ר]talked together [c]of all these things which [ʟ]had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they [x l]communed *together* and [l]reasoned, [x]Jesus Himself [ʟ]drew near, *and* [ר]went with them. 16 But their [x]eyes [ר]were holden that [σ]they [r]should not [fu]know Him. 17 And He said *unto* them, "What manner of [xw]communications *are* these that ye [e]have one to another, [ʟ]as ye walk, and are sad?"

o. of, *Gr.* ek. ʟר. were going. s. *or* seven miles. w. were communing. c. concerning. fu. fully-know *or* recognise. w. words. e. exchange with another.

d. Σὺ μόνος παροικεῖς. ʌa. ἀνήρ.

18 And the one *of them*, whose name *was* Cleopas, [ʟ]answering said unto Him, "[d]Art Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and [l]hast not known the things which [ʟ]are come to pass there in these [x]days?"

19 And He said *unto* them, "What things?" And they said *unto* Him, "[x]Concerning Jesus of [σ]Nazareth, which was [ʌa] a prophet mighty in deed and word before [σ]God and all the people: 20 and how the chief priests and our [x]rulers [d]delivered Him to be condemned to death, and *have* crucified Him. 21 But [ως h ר]trusted that it [l]had been He [x ʟ]which [a]should have [θ]redeemed [ר]Israël: and beside all [≡]this, **to-day** is **the third day since** these things were done. 22 Yea, and certain women also [o]of our company made us astonished, [ʟ]which were early at the sepulchre; 23 and [ʟ]when they found not His [ר]body, they came, saying, that they [ר]had also seen a vision of angels, which [l]said that He [l]was alive. 24 And certain of them which were with us

d. Dost Thou sojourn alone. x C. The things concerning. ʌa. a man. d. delivered Him up. h. were hoping. a. which is about to redeem. ≡t. these things. l s. l w. say that He is.

d. παρέδωκαν. 21. ch. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6. h. ἠλπίζομεν. a. ὁ μέλλων λυτροῦσθαι. 22. *v.* 1-11. 24. *v.* 12. John 20. 2-10.

CHAP. XXIV. 1 And certain *others* with them, AC³DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. Garments, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Raiment, ℵBD. 10 It was.—Now it was, ℵBEG(K)LMS(U)VXΔΔ(Π).—*Omit* now it was, ADΓ. 11 Their words, AEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—These words, ℵBDL. 12 *Retain the verse*, ℵABEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D. Laid, AEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵB.—*Omit* by themselves, ℵ¹AKΠ. 15 Jesus.—That Jesus, ℵAB²CDEFGHIKLMNPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* that, B¹. 17 Walk, and are sad? A²(D)EFGHI(?)KMNPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Walk? and they stood sad, ℵA¹(?)B(L). 18 The one, AE²FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* the, ℵBDE¹LNP(X)Δ. 19 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan.—The Nazarene, ℵBIL. 21 To-day is, ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—It is, ℵBL.

went to the [m]sepulchre, and found *it* even_so [a]as the women *had* said: but Him they_saw not.

[25] Then [Ψ]ς said unto them, "O_[u]fools, and slow_of [x]heart [σ]to_[l]believe [λ]i all that the prophets [l]have_spoken: [26] [w]→ought not [c]Christ to_[l]have_suffered these_things, and to_[l]enter into His [c]glory?" [27] And [l]beginning [f]at Moses and [λ]f all the prophets, He_[i]→**expounded** *unto*_them in all the **scriptures** the_things concerning Himself.

[28] And they_drew_nigh unto the village, whither they_→went: and [Ψ]ς made_as_though He_[l]would_have_gone further. [29] But they_constrained Him, saying, "[l]Abide with us: for it_is toward evening, and the day [l]is_far_spent." And He_went_in [σ]to_[l]tarry with them.

[30] And it_came_to_pass, as [c]He [r]sat *at meat* with them, He_[l]took [c]bread, *and* blessed *it*, and [l]brake, *and* →gave to_them. [31] And their [x]eyes were_opened, and they_[fu]knew Him; and [Ψ]ς [b]vanished out_of their sight. [32] And they_said one to another, "→Did not our [x]heart [l]burn within us, while He_→talked with_us by the way, and while He_→opened to_us the scriptures?"

[33] AND they_[l]rose_up the same hour *and* returned to **Jerusalem**, and found the eleven [l]gathered_together, and them_that_were with them, [34] saying, "The Lord [w][l]is_risen indeed, and *hath* appeared to_Simon." [35] And they →told what_things *were done* in the way, and how He_was_known of_them in [x]breaking of_[σ]bread.

[36] AND [l]as they [≡]thus spake, [x]**Jesus** Himself stood in *the* **midst** of_them, and saith *unto*_them, "Peace *be unto*_you." [37] But they_[l]were terrified and affrighted, *and* →supposed that_they_[l]had_seen a spirit. [38] And He_said *unto*_them, "Why are_ye [l]troubled? and why do [r]thoughts arise in your [x]hearts? [39] [s][l]Behold My [c]hands and My [c]feet, that it_is [E] Myself: [l]handle Me, and [l]see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, [a]as ye see Me [l]have." [40] And [l]when_He_had thus spoken, He_shewed them *His* [c]hands and *His* [c]feet.

[41] And [l]while they yet believed_not [f]for [σ]joy, and [l]wondered, He_said *unto*_them, "Have_ye here any meat?" [42] And they gave Him a piece of_a_broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. [43] And He_[l]took *it*, *and* did_eat before them.

[44] AND He_said *unto*_them, "These *are* the words which I_spake unto you, [l]while_I_was yet with you, that all_things must [l]be_fulfilled, which [≡]were_written in the law of_Moses, and *in the* prophets, and *in the* psalms, concerning Me."

[45] Then opened_He their [c]understanding, that they_[l]might_understand the scriptures, [46] and said *unto*_them, "Thus it_[l]is_written, and thus it_[w]→behoved [c]Christ to_[l]suffer, and to_[l]rise [f]from *the* [≡]dead the third day: [47] and that_**repentance** and **remission of_sins** [l]should_be_[p]preached [o]in His [x]name [u]among

a. according-as.
m. memorial-sepulchre.
u. unwise-ones.
λ i. in.
w. was-it-not needful-for.
c. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
f. from.
λ f. from.
i. interpreted.
→w. were-going.
r. reclined *at table.*
fu. fully-knew *or* recognised.
b. became unseen by them.
→D.l.b. Was not our heart burning.
→t. was-talking.
→o. was-opening.
w. *or* was-raised.
→t. were-telling.
r. reasonings.
s. See.
a. according-as.
f. from.
w. was-necessary-for.
c. the Christ.
f. from-among.
p. proclaimed-as-by-a herald.
o. on.
u. unto.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. καθώς.
u. ἀνόητοι.
λ i. ἐπί.
w. οὐχὶ ταῦτα ἔδει.
f. ἀπό.
λ f. ἀπό.
i. διερμήνευεν.
r. κατακλιθῆναι.
fu. ἐπέγνωσαν.
b. ἄφαντος ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῶν.
33–35. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
σ. ἠγέρθη.
36–40. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19–23. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. διαλογισμοί.
s. Ἴδετε.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπό.
44. ch. 18. 31–33. *v.* 6, 7.
45. Ps. 119. 18.
46. *v.* 26, 27. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. *etc.*
w. ἔδει.
f. ἐκ.
47. Acts 2. 38.
p. κηρυχθῆναι.
o. ἐπί.
u. εἰς.

[21] Even so, ABEGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BD. [29] Day is, ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* now, KBL. [42] Within us, ABEGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BD. And while, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, KBDL. [36] Jesus. AEGKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The Lord, H.—He, KBDL. [38] Hearts, ABEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Heart, BD. [40] *Retain the verse,* ABEGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit the verse,* D. [42] And of a honeycomb, EHKMNSUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* KABDLH. [41] The words, NEHMSUVΓΔΛ.—My words, ABDKLNXH. [46] And thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise, AC²EFHKMNSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—That the Christ should suffer and rise, NBC¹DL. [47] All nations, ΔΛ.—All the nations, KABCFHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). fr. ἀπό.

all ⌜nations, beginning fr⌝at Jerusalem. 48 And ye are witnesses of-these-things.

fr. from.

49. John 14. 15-17, 26; 16. 7. c. ἐνδύσησθε. f. ἐκ.

49 "AND, behold, I send the **promise** of-My c⌜**Father** upon you: but ·tarry ye in the city of-Jerusalem, until ye-·be-c⌝endued -with power f⌜from on-high."

c. clothed. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

50, 51. ‖MARK 16. 19. ACTS 1. 9-11.

50 "AND He-led them out as-far-as to Bethany, and ·1⌜He-lifted-up His ⌜hands, *and* **blessed** them. 51 And it-came-to-pass, while He x1⌜blessed them, He-was-parted from them, and ⌐**carried-up into ⌜heaven**.

52. ‖ACTS 1. 12. 53. Acts 2. 46, 47; 5. 42. o. ἱερῷ.

52 And they ·1⌜worshipped Him, *and* returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and ⌐were continually in the o⌜temple, praising and blessing ⌜God. Amen.

o. outer-temple.

48 And, AC²DFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. 49 Of Jerusalem, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DL. 51 And carried up into heaven, ℵ¹ABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹D. 52 Worshipped Him, and, ℵABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. 53 Praising and, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. Amen, ABC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵC¹DLΠ¹.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

JOHN.

IN *the* beginning ⌐was the **Word**, and the Word ⌐was [w]with ⌐God, and the Word ⌐was God.
2 The_same ⌐was in *the* beginning [w]with ⌐God.

3 All_things [c]were_made [t]by Him; and without Him [c]was not [o]any_thing made that ⌙was_made.

4 In Him ⌐was **life**; and the life ⌐was the **light** of_[σ]men.
5 And the light shineth in [x]darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 THERE_[ca]was a man [f]sent [f]from God, whose name *was* [j]John.
7 The_same came for *a* [te]witness, [th]to ·bear_[te]witness [co]of the Light, that all *men* through him ·might_believe.
8 [H]e ⌐was not *that* [x]Light, but *was sent* [th]to ·bear_[te]witness [co]of *that* [σ]Light.

9 *That* ⌐was the true [x]Light, which lighteth every man, *that* [l]cometh into the world.
10 He_⌐was in the world, and the world [c]was_made [t]by Him, and the world knew Him not.
11 He_came unto ⌜[≡]His_own[th], and [x≡]His_own[p] received Him not.
12 But as_many_as received Him, to_them gave_He [a]power to_·become *the* [ch]sons of_God, *even* to_[x1]them_that believe [i]on His ⌐name: 13 which were_born, not [o]of [≡]blood, nor [o]of *the* will of_*the*_flesh, nor [o]of *the* will of_man, but [o]of God.

14 AND the **Word** [b]was_**made flesh**, and [ta]dwelt among us, (and we_beheld His ⌐glory, *the* glory as of_*the*_only_begotten [of]of *the* Father,) full of_grace and truth.

15 (John [l]bare_[te]witness [co]of Him, and ⌙cried, saying, "This ⌐was He_of_whom I_spake, [x1]He_that cometh after me [h]⌙is preferred_before me: for He_⌐was before me.")

16 And [o]of His [σ]fulness *have* all [w]e received, and grace [f]for grace.
17 For the law was_given [t]by Moses, *but* [x]grace and [x]truth came [t]by Jesus Christ.

18 [n]No_man hath_seen God at_any_time; the only_begotten Son, [w x1]which is [i]in the bosom of_the Father, [H]e *hath* [to]declared *Him*.

19 AND this is the [te]**record of_[σ]John**, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ·ask him, "Who art thou?"

1. Mic. 5. 2. ch. 17. 5, 24.
w. πρός.
3. Col. 1. 15-17. Heb. 1. 2.
c. ἐγένετο.
t. διά. o. ἕν.
4. ch. 12. 46. 1 John 1. 1-5.
5. ch. 3. 19-21.
A.D. 26 (30).*
6-8. ‖Mat. 3. 1, 2. *See* Mal. 3. 1.
ca. ἐγένετο.
f. παρά.
te. μαρτυρίαν.
th. ἵνα.
co. περί.
11. Luke 20. 13-15.
th. τὰ ἴδια.
p. οἱ ἴδιοι.
12. 1 John 3. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ch. τέκνα.
i. εἰς.
13. Jas. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
o. ἐκ.
14. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14-18.
b. ἐγένετο.
ta. ἐσκήνωσεν.
f. παρά.
l. ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀντί.
t. διά.
18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. ch. 17. 6-8, 26.
n. οὐδείς.
w. ὁ ὤν.
to. ἐξηγήσατο.
A.D. 30 (34).
σ. μαρτυρία.

→w. was, *imperfect tense, marking continuation.*
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
c. *or* came_into_being.
t. through.
o. one_thing.
←w. hath_come_into_being.
ca. came.
f. from, *Gr.* para.
j. John, Jehovah *is* gracious.
te. testimony.
th. *or* that he_might.
co. concerning.
←c. coming.
c. came_into_being.
th. His_own *things.*
p. His_own *people.*
a. authority *or* right.
ch. children.
i. in.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. became.
ta. tabernacled.
of. of, *Gr.* para.
[l]b. beareth_testimony.
←c. hath_cried.
h. *or* hath precedence of_me.
o. out_of.
f. for *or* corresponding_to.
t. through.
n. No_one.
[x1]w. which always_is.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
to. told_*Him*_out.
te. testimony *or* witness.

[4] Was life, ABCEFGHKLMOSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Is life, ℵD. [16] And of His, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—For of His, ℵBC[1]DLX. [18] Son, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—God, ℵBC[1]L. [19] Sent, ℵAC[2]EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* unto him, BC[1].

* V. 6. *If the chronology given with the Authorized Version be adopted, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life, thus shown,* A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 30 (34).
a. καί.

20 And he confessed, and denied not; [a]but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

21-23. ‖MAT. 3. 3. MK. 1. 2, 3. LUKE 3. 4-6.
21. Mal. 4. 5. Deut. 18. 15-19.

21 And they asked him, "What then? Art thou [c]Elias?" And he saith, "I am not." "Art thou *that* [x]prophet?" And he answered, "No."

22 Then said they *unto* him, "Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou [co]of thyself?"

23. Isa. 40. 3.
ac. καθώς.

23 He said, "I *am the* voice of *one* crying in the wilderness, 'MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF [J]*the* LORD,' [ac]as said the prophet [i]Esaias."

24-28. ‖MAT. 3. 11. MARK 1. 7. LUKE 3. 15, 16. Acts 19. 4.
i. ἐν.
h. ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν.
28. Jud. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said *unto* him, "Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not *that* [x]Christ, nor [e]Elias, neither *that* [x]prophet?"

26 [x]John answered them, saying, "I baptize [i]with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; 27 He it is, who coming after me [h]is preferred before me, whose [σ]shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose."

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond [σ]Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29-31. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. MARK 1. 7, 8. LUKE 3. 15, 16.
29. Gen. 22. 8. 1 John 2. 2.
l. ἀμνός.

29 THE next day [x]John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, "Behold the [l]**Lamb of [σ]God**, [tx]which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 "This is He [co]of whom I said, 'After me cometh a man which [h]is preferred before me: for He was before me.'

31 "And I knew Him not: but that He should be made manifest to [x]Israël, therefore am I come baptizing [i]with [x]water."

32-34. ‖MAT. 3. 16, 17. MARK 1. 10, 11. LU. 3. 21, 22.
te. ἐμαρτύρησεν.
h. τεθέαμαι.
o. ἐκ.
33. Acts 1. 5.
s. Πνεύματι.

32 And John bare [te]record, saying, "I [h]saw the Spirit descending [o]from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him. 33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to baptize [i]with water, the same said *unto* me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is [x]He which baptizeth [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost.'

34 "And I saw, and bare [te]record that this is the Son of [σ]God."

l. ἀμνός.

35 AGAIN the next day *after* [x]John stood, and two of his [σ]disciples; 36 and looking upon [x]Jesus as He walked, he saith, "Behold the [l]**Lamb of [σ]God**!" 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed [x]Jesus. 38 Then [x]Jesus turned, and saw them following, *and* saith *unto* them, "What seek ye?" [a]They said *unto* Him, "Rabbi," (which is to say, being interpreted, [t]Master,) "where [a]dwellest Thou?" 39 He saith *unto* them, "[l]Come and see." They came and saw where He [a]dwelt, and abode with Him that day: for it was about [t]*the* tenth hour.

a. And.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. μένεις.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed Him, was **Andrew**, Simon Peter's [x]brother. 41 He first findeth his own brother **Simon**, and saith *unto* him, "We have found the [m]Messias, which is, being interpreted, the [an]Christ."

an. ὁ Χριστός.

21 Which were sent, were, ℵ[1]A[2]C[3]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Were sent, ℵ[1]A[1]BC[1]L. 26 But, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LT[b]. 27 He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, AC[3]EF(G)HKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Who comes after me, ℵBC[1]LT[b]. 28 Bethabara, ℵ[1]C[2]KT[b](UA)Π[corr].—Bethany, ℵ[1]ABC[1]EFGHLMSVXΓΔΠ[1]. 29 John seeth, C[3]EFGHΓΔ.—He seeth, ℵABC[1]KLMSUVXΔΠ. 39 See, ℵAC[3]EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Ye shall see, BC[1]LT[b]. Came, EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵABCLT[b]XΛ.

A.D. 30 (34).
42. Mat. 16. 17, 18.
u. πρός.
l. ἐμβλέψας.
p. Πέτρος.

42 And he brought him [u]to []Jesus. And [l]when [x]Jesus [l]beheld him, He said, "Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, [p]A stone.

u. unto.
l. looked upon.
p. *or* Peter.

w. ἠθέλησεν.
f. ἀπό. ᴧο. ἐκ.
45. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 9. 6. ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
f. ἀπό.
b. εἶναι.

43 THE day following [x]Jesus [w]would []go forth into []Galilee, and findeth **Philip**, and saith *unto him*, "[]Follow Me." 44 Now [x]Philip []was [f]of Bethsaida, ᴧ[o] the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth []**Nathanaël**, and saith *unto him*, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus [f][]of Nazareth, the son of [σ]Joseph." 46 And Nathanaël said *unto him*, "Can there any good thing [b][]come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith *unto him*, "[]Come and see."

w. was minded to.
f. from.
ᴧo. of.
f. from.
b. be.

47. Ps. 32. 2. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 9. 6, 7.
c. περί.
t. ἀληθῶς.

47 [x]Jesus saw []Nathanaël coming [u]to Him, and saith [c]of him, "Behold an Israelite [t]indeed, in whom is no guile!" 48 Nathanaël saith *unto Him*, "Whence knowest Thou me?" [x]Jesus answered and said *unto him*, "Before that Philip []called thee, [l]when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee."

c. concerning.
t. truly.

49 Nathanaël answered and saith *unto Him*, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of [σ]God; Thou art the king of [σ]Israël."

50 Jesus answered and said *unto him*, "Because I said *unto* thee, 'I saw thee under the fig tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these."

51. Gen. 28. 12.
a. Ἀμὴν ἀμήν.*
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.

51 And He saith *unto him*, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I say *unto* []you, [h]Hereafter ye shall see []heaven [l]open, and the angels of [σ]God ascending and descending upon the Son of [σ]man."

a.a. Amen, amen.*
h. Henceforth.

2 AND the third [x]day there was a **marriage** in [k]**Cana** of [σ]Galilee; and the mother of [σ]Jesus []was there: 2 and both [x]Jesus was called, and His [x]disciples, to the marriage.

k. *Heb.* Kanah, Acquired, Josh. 19. 28.

h. ἐστερήσαντος οἴνου.
w. Τί ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί.
m. διακόνοις.

3 And [h][l]when they wanted wine, the mother of [σ]Jesus saith unto Him, "They have no wine."

4 [x]Jesus saith *unto her*, "Woman, [w]what have I to do with thee? Mine [x]hour is not yet come."

5 His [x]mother saith *unto the* [m]servants, "Whatsoever He saith *unto* you, do *it*."

h. wine having failed.
w. *lit.* what to Me and to thee.
m. ministering servants, *Gr.* diakonoi.

6. Mar. 7. 3, 4.
l. κείμεναι.

6 And there []were [l][]set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing [a]two or three firkins apiece. 7 [x]Jesus saith *unto them*, "[]Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He saith *unto them*, "[]Draw out now, and [l]bear *unto* the [r]governor of the feast." And they bare *it*.

l. lying.
a. *About nine gallons each.*
r. ruler *or* director.

ᴧb. δέ.
be. γεγενημένον.

9 ᴧ[b] When the ruler of the feast [l]had tasted the water [l]that []was [be]made wine, and [l]knew not whence it [l]was: (but the [m]servants which [l]drew the water [l]knew;) tho [r]governor of the feast [l]called the bridegroom, 10 and saith *unto him*, "Every man at *the* [f]beginning doth set forth []good wine; and when *men* []have [d]well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now."

ᴧb. But.
be. become.
l. called.

f. πρῶτον.
d. μεθυσθῶσι.

f. *or* first.
d. drunk freely.

s. σημείων.
i. εἰς.

11 This []beginning of [s][σ]miracles did [x]Jesus in Cana of [σ]Galilee, and manifested *forth* His []glory; and His [x]disciples believed [i]on Him.

s. signs.
i. in.

42 And, AEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBGL. And when, SXΔΑΠ[2].—*Omit* and, NABE FGHKLMUVΓΠ[1]. Jona, AB[3]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—John, NB[1]L. 43 Jesus would, FG HUΓ.—He would, NABEKLMSVXΔΑΠ. Saith, FHMΓ.—Jesus saith, NABEGKLSUVXΔΑΠ. 49 And saith unto, AEFGHKMSUVΑΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Answered and said, S.—So XΓΔ, *adding* unto Him. 51 Hereafter, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. CHAP. II. 4 Jesus, N[1]EFHMSVΓΔ.—And Jesus, N[1a]ABGKLUXΔΠ. 10 Then, N[1]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* N[1]BLT[b].

* Amen, amen. *This double affirmation occurs only in the Gospel by John.*

A.D. 30 (34).

12 AFTER this He-went-down to Capernaum, He, and His x[mother], and His x[brethren], and His x[disciples]: and they-continued there not many days.

14. *Comp.* Mat. 21. 12, 13.
o. ἱερῷ.

13 AND the Jews' x**passover** was at-hand, and xJesus went up to Jerusalem, 14 and found in the o[temple] those-that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers-of-money sitting: 15 and when-He-had-made a scourge ou[of] small-cords, He- c[drove] *them* all out-of the o[temple], b[and] the sheep, and the oxen; and poured-out the changers' [money], and overthrew the tables; 16 and said *un*to-x[them]-that sold [doves], "Take these-things hence; make not My [Father's] [house] a house of-merchandise."

o. outer-temple.
ou. out-of.
c. cast.
b. both.

17. Ps. 69. 9.

17 And His xdisciples remembered that it was written, "THE ZEAL OF-THINE [HOUSE] HATH-EATEN ME UP."

w. is.

18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

18 Then answered the Jews and said *un*to-Him, "What sign shewest-Thou *un*to-us, seeing-that Thou-doest these-things?"

19. Mat. 26. 61. Mark 14. 58.
t. Λύσατε.
i. ναόν.
21. 1 Cor. 6. 19.
c. περί.
f. ἐκ.

19 xJesus answered and said *un*to-them, "t[Destroy] this i[temple], and in three days I-will-raise it up."

20 Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this xi[temple] in-building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?" 21 But He spake c[of] the i[temple] of-His [body]. 22 When therefore He-was-risen f[from] *the* [dead], His xdisciples remembered that He had said this *un*to-them; and they-believed the scripture, and the word which xJesus had-said.

t. Take-down.
i. inner-temple.
c. concerning.
f. from-among.

i. εἰς.
24. ch. 6. 64. Rev. 2. 23.
Ah. αὐτός.
t. ἐπίστευεν.

23 NOW when He was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed i[in] His [name], when-they-saw the s[miracles] which He did. 24 But xJesus Ah did not t[commit] Himself *un*to-them, because He [knew] all *men*, 25 and needed not that any should-testify c[of] [man]: for He knew what was in x[man].

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
w. seeing.
s. signs.
d. was-doing.
Ah. Himself.
t. trust.

1. ch. 7. 50; 19. 39.
Ab. δέ.
2. Acts 2. 22; 10. 38.
u. πρός.
n. οὐδείς.
s. σημεῖα.

3 Ab THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named **Nicodemus**, a ruler of-the Jews: 2 the-same came u[to] [Jesus] by-night, and said *un*to-Him, "Rabbi, we know that Thou-art a teacher come from God: for n[no-man] can do these s[miracles] that Thou doest, except x[God] be with him."

Ab. But.
u. unto.
n. no-one.
s. signs.

3. ch. 1. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
a. Ἀμήν.
o. τίς.
f. ἄνωθεν.

3 xJesus answered and said *un*to-him, "a[Verily], a[verily], I-say *un*to-thee, Except o[a-man] be-**born** f[**again**], he-cannot see the kingdom of-[God]."

4 xNicodemus saith unto Him, "How can a man be-born when he-is old? can he enter *the* second-time into his [mother's] [womb], and be-born?"

a. Amen.
o. one *or* anyone.
f. *or* from-above, *as in v.* 31; *or* anew.

5. Ps. 51. 10. Eze. 36. 25-28. Tit. 3. 4-6.
8. Ec. 11. 4, 5.
w. θέλει.

5 xJesus answered, "a[Verily], a[verily], I-say *un*to-thee, Except o[a-man] be-born of water and of-*the*-Spirit, he-cannot enter into the kingdom of-[God]. 6 That-which is-born of the flesh is flesh; and that-which is-born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I-said *un*to-thee, 'Ye must be-born f[again].' 8 The wind bloweth where it w[listeth], and thou-hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it-cometh and whither it-goeth: so is every-one that is-born of the Spirit."

9 Nicodemus answered and said *un*to-Him, "How can these-things be?"

w. willeth.

17 And, AEFGHK(M)PSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLT^{b}X. 22 Unto them, KII.—*Omit* NABEFG HLMΠST^{b}UVXΓΔΛ. CHAP. III. 2 Jesus, EFGHMΓ.—Him, NABKLST^{b}UVΔΛΠ.

A.D. 30 (34).
t. ὁ διδάσκαλος.
11. *v.* 31, 32.
te. *μαρτυρίαν.*
13. Prov. 30. 4.
i. εἰς.
o. ἐκ.
w. ὁ ὤν.
14. Num. 21. 4–9.
a. *καθώς.*
e. πᾶς ὁ.
i. εἰς.
16. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
17. ch. 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
t. ἵνα.
j. κρίνῃ.
18. ch. 5. 24.
u. οὐ.
j. κρίνεται.
no. μή.*
19. Eph. 5. 8–14. 1 Thess. 5. 4–8.
ju. κρίσις.
p. πράσσων.
b. φαῦλα.
u. πρός.
d. ἐλεγχθῇ.
w. ποιῶν.
22. ch. 4. 1, 2.
te. *μεμαρτύρηκας.*
ta. *λαμβάνειν.*
f. ἐκ.
31. *v.* 11–13.

t. teacher.
te. testimony.
n. no-one.
i. into.
o. out-of.
w[xt]. which ever-is.
a. according-as.
e. every-one that.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. that He-may.
j. judge.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
n. not, *Gr.* ou.
j. judged.
no. not, *Gr.* mē.*
ju. judgment.
p. practiseth.
b. bad-things.
u. unto.
d. detected.
w. *or* worketh.
→c. were-coming and being-baptized.
te. testimony.
ta. take *or* claim.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
te. testimony.

10 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto*-him, "Art thou *a* [xt]master of-[σ]Israēl, and knowest not these-things? 11 [a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *unto*-thee, We-speak that we-[t]do-know, and testify that we-have-seen; and ye-receive not our [te]witness. 12 If I-*have*-told you [→]earthly-things, and ye-believe not, how shall-ye-believe, if I-[→]tell you *of* [→]heavenly-things? 13 And [n]no-man hath-ascended -up [i]to [→]heaven, but He-that [•t]came-down [o]from [σ]heaven, *even* the Son of-[σ]man [w xt]which is in [x]heaven.

14 "AND [a]as Moses lifted-up the **serpent** in the **wilderness**, even-so must the Son of-[σ]man [•]be-lifted-up: 15 that [e]whosoever [xt]believeth [i]in Him [•]should not perish, but [→]have eternal life.

16 "FOR [x]God so loved the world, that He-gave His [→]only-begotten [→]Son, that [e]whosoever [xt]believeth [i]in Him [•]should not perish, but [→]have everlasting life.

17 "For [x]God sent not His [→]Son into the world [t]to [j→]condemn the world; but that the world through Him [•]might-be-saved.

18 "[xt]He-that believeth [i]on Him is [n]not [j]condemned: but [xt]he-that believeth [no]not [→]is-[j]condemned already, because he-hath [no]not believed [i]in the name of-the only-begotten Son of-[c]God.
19 "And this is the [ju]condemnation, that [x]light [→]is-come into the world, and [x]men loved [→]darkness rather than [→]light, because their [x]deeds [→]were evil.
20 "For every-one [xt]that [p]doeth [b=]evil hateth the light, neither cometh [u]to the light, lest his [→]deeds [•]should-be-[d]reproved.
21 "But [xt]he-that [w]doeth [→]truth cometh [u]to the light, that his [x]deeds [•]may-be-made-manifest, that they-[→]are [t]wrought in God."

22 AFTER these-things came [x]**Jesus** and His [x]disciples into the land of-Judæa; and there He-tarried with them, and [→]baptized.

23 AND **John** also [→]was baptizing in Ænon near-to [σ]Salim, because there-[→]was [=]much [=]water there: and they-[→]came, and [→]were-baptized. 24 For [x]John [→]was not yet [t]cast into [→]prison.

25 THEN there-arose a question between *some* of-John's [σ]disciples and *the* Jews about purifying.
26 And they-came unto [→]John, and said *unto*-him, "Rabbi, He-that [→]was with thee beyond [σ]Jordan, to-whom thou [→]barest-[te]witness, behold, the-same baptizeth, and all *men* come [u]to Him."
27 John answered and said, "A man can [ta]receive nothing, except-it [→]be [t]given him [f]from [σ]heaven. 28 Ye yourselves [→]bear me [te]witness, that I-said, I am not the Christ, but that I-am [t]sent before Him. 29 [xt]He-that hath the bride is *the* bride-groom: but the friend of-the bridegroom, which [t]standeth and [→]heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because-of the bridegroom's [→]voice: this [x]my [x]joy therefore [→]is-fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.
31 "[xt]He-that cometh from-above is above all: [xt]he-that is [f]of the earth is earthly, and speaketh [f]of the earth: [xt]He-that

15 In Him, B(L)T[b].—On Him, ℵ(A)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. Not perish, but, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT[b]. 16 In Him, L.—On Him, ℵABEFGHKMS(T[b])UVΓΔΛΠ. 17 His, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The, ℵBLT[b]. 18 But, AEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 22 The Jews, ℵ[1]GA[2]H[2].—A Jew, ℵ[1]ABEFHKLMSUVΓΔΛ[1]Π[1]. 31 2nd Is above all, ℵ[1]ABEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]D.

* Οὐ is simply negative, *μή* implies refusal.

A.D. 30 (34).
n. οὐδείς.

cometh [f]from [σ]heaven is above all. 32 And what He_hath_seen and [·]heard, that He_testifieth; and [n]no_man receiveth His ⌜testimony.

33 "He_that [·⊥]hath_received His ⌜testimony *hath* set_to_his_seal that [x]God is true. 34 For He_whom [x]God *hath* sent speaketh the [s]words of_[σ]God: for [x]God giveth not the Spirit [b]by measure *unto Him.* 35 The Father [lo]loveth the Son, and hath_given all_things into His [x]hand. 36 [x⊥]He_that believeth [i]on the Son hath everlasting [l]life: and [x⊥]he_that [d]believeth_not the Son [t]shall not see [l]life; but the wrath of_[σ]God abideth on him."

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
n. no-one.

s. ῥήματα.
b. ἐκ.
lo. ἀγαπᾷ.
i. εἰς.
l. ζωήν.
d. ἀπειθῶν.

s. sayings.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
lo. loveth, *Gr.* agapai.
i. in.
l. life, *Gr.* zōē.
d. disbelieveth *or* disobeyeth.

1. ch. 3. 22, 26.
t. ὅτι.

4 WHEN therefore the Lord knew [t]how the Pharisees *had* heard that Jesus [1]made and [1]baptized more disciples than John, 2 (though Jesus Himself ⌐baptized not, but His [x]disciples,) 3 He_left Judæa, and departed again into ⌜Galilee. 4 And He must_needs [1]go through [σ]**Samaria**.

t. that.
⌐b. was not baptizing.

5. Gen. 33. 18, 19; 48. 22. Jos. 24. 32.

5 Then cometh_He to a city of_[σ]Samaria, [⊥]which_is_called [s]Sychar, near_to the parcel_of_ground that Jacob gave to_his [x]son Joseph.

sp. πηγή.
a. ἐπί.

6 Now [σ]Jacob's [sp]well ⌐was there. [x]Jesus therefore, [⊥]being_wearied with *His* [σ]journey, ⌐sat thus [a]on the [sp]well: *and* it_⌐was [i]about *the* sixth hour.

s. Sychar, *Heb.* Shechem.
sp. spring *or* fountain.
⌐s. was-sitting.
a. at.
i. *i.e.* about noon.

o. ἐκ.
f. τροφάς.
9. 2 Kin. 17. 24.
fr. παρά.
i. συγχρῶνται.

7 There_cometh a **woman** [o]of [σ]Samaria to_[·]draw water: [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "[·]Give Me to_drink." 8 (For His [x]disciples [·ll]were_gone_away unto the city to [·]buy [f]meat.)

9 Then saith the woman [x]of_Samaria *un*to_Him, "How_is_it that Thou, being a Jew, askest [·o]drink [fr]of me, [⊥]which_am a woman of_Samaria? for *the* Jews have no [i]dealings_with *the* Samaritans."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. food.
fr. *or* from.
i. intercourse.

10 Jesus answered and said *un*to_her, "If thou [·ll]knewest the gift of_[σ]God, and who it_is [x⊥]that saith to_thee, '[·]Give Me to_drink;' thou wouldest_have_asked_of Him, and He_would_have_given thee **living water**."

ll. knewest. hadst known.

c. φρέαρ.
s. υἱοί.

11 The woman saith *un*to_Him, "Sir, Thou_hast nothing to_draw_with, and the [c]well is deep: from_whence then hast_Thou *that* ⌜living ⌜water? 12 Art Thou greater than_our [σ]father Jacob, which gave us the [c]well, and drank thereof himself, and his [xs]children, and his [x]cattle?"

c. cistern *or* pit.
s. sons.

e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.
m. πίῃ.
i. οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
e. γενήσεται.
sp. πηγή.

13 [x]Jesus answered and said *un*to_her, "[c]Whosoever [x⊥]drinketh [o]of this [σ]water [t]shall_thirst again: 14 but whosoever [m][·]drinketh [o]of the water that I [t]shall_give him shall [i]never [·]thirst; but the water that I_[t]shall_give him [t]shall_be[c] in him a [sp]well of_water springing_up into everlasting life."

e. Every-one that.
o. of *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* may-drink.
i. in no-wise thirst for ever.
e. become.
sp. spring *or* fountain.

15 The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, [·]give me this ⌜water, that I_[1]thirst not, neither come hither to_[1]draw."

16 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "[1]Go, [·]call thy ⌜husband, and [·]come hither." 17 The woman answered and said, "I_have no husband."

[x]Jesus [1]said *un*to_her, "Thou_[·ll]hast well said, 'I_have no husband:' 18 for thou_[·ll]hast_had five husbands; and he_whom thou now hast is not thy husband: *in* that ⌐saidst_thou truly."

[1]s. saith.

20. Gen. 12. 6, 7; 33. 18–20. Deut. 11. 29. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

19 The woman saith *un*to_Him, "Sir, I_perceive that Thou art a prophet. 20 Our [x]fathers worshipped in this [x]mountain; and

32 And what, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLT[b]. 34 God giveth, AC[2]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—He giveth, ℵBC[1]LT[b]. CHAP. IV. 1 The Lord, ABCEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΠ.—Jesus, ℵDΔ. 16 Jesus saith, ℵAC[2]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—He saith, BC[1]. 17 Said, ℵ[1]ADKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* to Him, BCEFGH.—ℵ[1] *omits* and said.

A D. 30 (34).

ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where *men* ought to-
[i]worship."

21 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "Woman, [·]believe Me, *the* hour cometh, when ye-shall neither in this [x]mountain, nor-yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye-[⊥]know not what: we [w]know what we-worship: for [x]salvation is [o]of the Jews. 23 But *the* hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall-worship the Father in spirit and *in* truth: for the Father [∧a] seeketh such [⌜⊥]to-worship Him. 24 [x]God *is* a Spirit: and [⌜⊥]they-that worship Him must worship *Him* in spirit and *in* truth."

w. προσκυνοῦμεν ὁ οἴδαμεν.
o. ἐκ.
23. Phil. 3. 3.
∧a. καί.

w. worship what we-know.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
∧a. also.

25. Deut. 18. 18.

25 The woman saith *unto*-Him, "I-[⊥]know that [m]**Messias** cometh, [x⊥]which is-called Christ: when [Ye] [·]is-come, He-will-tell us all-things." 26 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "[I] [x⊥]that speak *unto*-thee am *He*."

m. Messiah.

o. οὐδείς.

27 AND upon this came His [x]disciples, and marvelled that He [⌜]talked with *the* woman: yet no-[o]man said, "What seekest-Thou?" or, "Why talkest-Thou with her?"

o. no-one.

28 THE woman then left her [⌜]waterpot, and went-her-way into the city, and saith to-the men, 29 "Come, [·]see a man, which told me all-things that-ever I-did: is not this the Christ?" 30 Then they-went out-of the city, and [⌜]came unto Him.

∧a. δέ.
r. Ῥαββί.
f. βρῶσιν.
o. Μήτις.
t. ἵνα.

31 [∧a] IN the mean-while *His* [x]disciples [⌜]prayed Him, saying, "[r]Master, [·]eat." 32 But He said *unto*-them, "I have [f]meat to-[·]eat that ye [⊥]know not of." 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, "Hath any-[o]man brought Him *ought* to-[·]eat?"

34 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "My [f]meat is [t]to [i]do the will of-Him-that [·⊥]sent Me, and to-[·]finish His [⌜]work.

∧a. And.
r. Rabbi.
f. food.
o. any-one.
t. to, *Gr.* hina, that I-may.

35 "Say not ye, 'There-are yet four-months, and *then* cometh [x]harvest?' behold, I-say *unto*-you, [·]Lift-up your [⌜]eyes, and [·]look-on the fields; for they-are white already [u]to harvest.

u. πρός.

36. 1 Cor. 3. 6-9.

36 And [x⊥]he-that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both [x⊥]he-that soweth and [x⊥]he-that reapeth may-[i]rejoice together. 37 And herein is *that* [xw]saying [x]true, 'One [i x⊥]soweth, and another [x⊥]reapeth.' 38 I sent you to-[i]reap that-whereon ye [⌜⊥]bestowed no labour: [≡]other *men* [⌜⊥]laboured, and ye [⌜⊥]are-entered into their [⌜⊥]labours."

u. unto.
x⊥h. the reaper.
w. word.
i. is the sower.
⌜⊥b. have-bestowed.
⌜⊥l. have-laboured.
⌜⊥a. have-entered.

w. λόγος.
i. ἐστὶν ὁ σπείρων.

i. εἰς.

39 AND many of-the Samaritans of that [σ]city believed [i]on Him for the [w]saying of-the woman, [⊥]which-testified, "He told me [≡]all that-ever I-did." 40 So when the Samaritans [·⊥]were-come unto Him, they-[⌜]besought Him [©]that-He-would-tarry with them: and He-abode there two days.

i. in.
≡a. all-things.

41 And many more believed because-of His *own* [⌜]word; 42 and said *unto*-the woman, "Now we-believe, [n]not because-of [⌜]thy saying: for we-have-heard *Him* ourselves, and [⊥]know that this is [t]indeed the Christ, the Saviour of-the world."

n. οὐκέτι διά.
t. ἀληθῶς.

n. no-longer because-of.
t. truly.

43. v. 40.

43 NOW after [⌜]two days He-departed thence, and went into [⌜]Galilee. 44 For [x]Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath

⌜t. the two, v. 40.

30 Then, ℵA.—*Omit* ALEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ[1]. 31 In the meanwhile, ℵBC[1]DL.—But in the meanwhile, AC[3]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. 31 To do, ℵAEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—That I may do, BCDKLT[b]Π. 33 I-t And, AC[3]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLT[b]. Both, ℵADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BCLT[b]Γ. 39 Ever, AC[3]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. 42 The Christ, AC[3]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]T[b]. 43 And went, AEFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDT[b].

A.D. 30 (34).
n. οὐκ.
45. Deut. 16. 16. ch. 2. 23.

[n]no honour in [x]his_own country. 45 Then when He_[l]was_come into [g]Galilee, the Galilæans received Him, [+]having_seen all_*the*_things that He_did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

n. not.

46. ch. 2. 1, 11.
c. βασιλικός.

46 SO [x]Jesus came again into [g]Cana of_[σ]Galilee, where He_made the water wine. And there_[→]was a certain [c]**nobleman**, whose [x]**son** [→]was_sick at Capernaum. 47 [•+]When he heard that Jesus [l]was_come out_of [σ]Judæa into [g]Galilee, he_went unto Him, and [→]besought Him that He_[•]would_come_down, and [•]heal his [g]son: for he_was_at_the_point [©]of_death.

c. courtier.

48. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
n. οὐ μή.
c. βασιλικός.

48 Then said [x]Jesus unto him, "Except ye_[•]see signs and wonders, ye_[•]will [n]not believe." 49 The [c]nobleman saith unto Him, "Sir, [•]come_down ere my [g]child [•]die."

n. not, *double negative*.
c. courtier.

50 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_Him, "[l]Go_thy_way; thy [x]son liveth." And the man believed the word that [x]Jesus [•l]had_spoken *un*to_him, and he_[→]went_his_way.

→w. was_going.

b. δοῦλοι.

51 And [+]as_he_was now going_down, his [x b]servants met him, and told *him*, saying, "Thy [x]son liveth." 52 Then enquired_he of them the hour when he_began to_amend. And they_said *un*to_him, "Yesterday at_*the*_seventh hour the fever left him." 53 So the father knew that *it was* at the_same [x]hour, in the_which [x]Jesus said *un*to_him, "Thy [x]son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole [x]house.

b. bondservants.

s. σημεῖον.

54 This *is* again *the* second [s]miracle *that* [x]Jesus did, [•+]when_He_was_come out_of [σ]Judæa into [g]Galilee.

s. sign *or* sign_miracle.

A.D. 31 (35).
1. *See* Ex. 23. 14-17.
i. ἐν.
ba. κολυμβήθρα.
t. τῶν ἀσθενούντων.

5 AFTER [=]this there_[→]was a **feast** of_the Jews; and [x]Jesus went_up to Jerusalem.

=t. these_things.

2 Now there_is [i]at [x]Jerusalem by the sheep [g]*market* a [ba]pool, [x+]which is_called in_the_Hebrew_tongue [b]**Bethesda**, having five porches.

i. in.
g. *or gate; see* Neh. 3. 1.
ba. *or* bathing_place.
b. Bethesda, House of loving_kindness *or* benevolence.

3 In these [→]lay a great multitude of_[t σ+]impotent_folk, of_[=]blind, [=]halt, [=]withered, waiting_for the moving of_the water.

t. the infirm.

4 For an angel [→]went_down at_a_certain season into the pool, and [→]troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of_the water [•+]stepped_in was_made whole of_whatsoever disease he_[→]had.

5 And a certain man [→]was there, [+]which_had an [x]infirmity thirty_and_eight years. 6 [•+]When [x]Jesus saw [h]*him* [+]lie, and [•+]knew that he_[l]had_been now a long time *in that case*, He_saith *un*to_him, "Wilt_thou [•]be_made whole?" 7 The [in]impotent_man answered Him, "Sir, I_have no man, when the water [•]is_troubled, [t]to [l]put me into the pool: but while [E] [l]am_coming, another steppeth_down before me." 8 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_him, "[•]Rise, [•]take_up thy [g]bed, and [l]walk." 9 And immediately the man was_made whole, and took_up his [g]bed, and [→]walked: and on the_same [x]day [→]was *the* sabbath.

+l. lying.
in. ἀσθενῶν.
in. infirm *man*.
t. ἵνα.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.

10 The Jews therefore said *un*to_him_that [+]was_cured, "It_is *the* sabbath *day*: it_is not lawful for_thee to_[•]carry *thy* [g]bed."

46 Jesus came, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He came, BCDL.—They came, ℵ. 47 Besought Him, AEFHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Him, ℵBCDLT^{b}. 50 1st And, ACEFGHK(L)MS(T^{b})UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 51 And told *him*, (ℵ)ABC(D)EFGH(K)MSUVΓΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* BL. Thy, D(Gr.)EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—His, ℵABC. Son, DKLUΠ.—Child, ℵABC EFGHMSVΓΔΛ. 52 And, ℵADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Then, BCL. CHAP. V. 2 Bethesda, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Bethzatha, ℵ.—Bezatha, L.—Bethsaida, B.—Bithestha, A. 3 Great, AEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. Waiting for the moving of the water, A^{2}C^{3}DEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵA^{1}BC^{1}L. 4 *Retain the verse*, AC^{3}EFGHIKLMUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBC^{1}D. 5 An infirmity, AC^{3}EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛΠ^{1}.—His infirmity, ℵBC^{1}DLΠ^{2}. 10 It is not, C^{3}EFHKMSUΔΛΠ.—And it is not, ℵABC^{1}DGLVΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

11 He answered them, "He that ᵗmade me whole, the same said *un*to me, 'ᵗTake up thy ⌜bed, and ˡwalk.'" 12 Then asked they him, "What ˣman is that which ᵗsaid *un*to thee, 'ᵗTake up thy ⌜bed, and ˡwalk?'" 13 And he that ᵗwas healed ᵏ·ˡˡwist not who it ˡwas: for ˣJesus ᵗhad conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in *that* ˣplace.

k. ἤδει. k. knew.

14 ᵉAfterward ˣJesus findeth him in the ᵒtemple, and said *un*to him, "Behold, thou ⌙art made whole: ˡsin no more, lest a worse thing ᵗcome *un*to thee." 15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it ˡwas Jesus, which ᵗhad made him whole.

o. ἱερῷ. o. outer-temple.

16 AND therefore ⌐did the Jews persecute ⌜Jesus, and ⌐sought to ᵗslay Him, because He ⌐had done these things on *the* sabbath *day*.

16. *See* ch. 7. 19–24. ⌐h. was-doing.

17 But ˣJesus answered them, "My ˣ**Father** worketh hitherto, and Ɪ work."

18 Therefore the Jews ⌐sought the more to ᵗkill Him, because He not only ʷ⌐had broken the sabbath, but said also that ⌜God *was* His ᵒ Father, making Himself equal with ˣGod.

w. ἔλυε. w. was-loosing *or* breaking.
o. ἴδιον. o. His-own.

19 Then answered ˣJesus and said *un*to them, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *un*to you, The Son can ˡdo nothing ᶠof Himself, but what He ˡseeth the Father ᵗdo: for what things soever ⱡᵉ doeth, these also doeth the Son ⁱlikewise.

a. Ἀμήν. a. Amen.
f. ἀπό. f. from.
ᵗd. doing.
i. ὁμοίως. i. in-like-manner.

20 "For the Father ᶠᵒloveth the Son, and sheweth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will shew Him greater works than these, that ⱡᵉ may ˡmarvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the ᵉdead, and ᵐquickeneth *them;* even so the Son ᵐquickeneth whom He ˡwill.

fo. φιλεῖ. fo. fondly-loveth.
m. ζωοποιεῖ. m. maketh-alive.

22. Acts 17. 31.
n. οὐδένα. n. no-one.

22 "For the Father judgeth ⁿno man, but hath committed all ⌜**judgment** *un*to the Son: 23 that ᵉall *men* should ˡhonour the Son, even as they honour the Father. ˣᵗHe that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which ᵗhath sent Him.

ˣᵗh. He-that is-a-hearer of.

24. 1 John 5. 9–13.
j. κρίσιν. j. *or* judgment.
o. ἐκ. o. out-of.
i. εἰς. i. into.

24 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *un*to you, ˣᵗHe that heareth My ⌜word, and ᵗbelieveth *on* Him that ᵗsent Me, hath everlasting life, and ˡshall not come into ʲcondemnation; but ⌙is passed ᵒfrom ᵈdeath ⁱunto ⌜life.

ᵗb. and a believer.
ʲ. cometh.

25. Eph. 2. 1, 4–6.

25 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *un*to you, *The* hour ˡis coming, and now is, when the ᵉdead shall hear the voice of the Son of ᵈGod: and they that ᵗhear shall live.

ʲh. cometh.

26. ch. 6. 57.
ᵃa. καί.
27. Acts 10. 42.

26 "For as the Father hath life in Himself; so ᵗhath He given ᵃᵃ to the Son to have life in Himself; 27 and ᵗhath given Him authority to ˡexecute judgment also, because He is *the* Son of man.

ᵗh. gave He.
ᵃa. also.
ᵗh. gave Him.

28. 1 Cor. 15. 20–24.
m. μνημείοις.
29. Luke 20. 34–36. 1 Cor. 15. 51,52. 1 Thes. 4. 13–16. Rev. 20. 4–6; 20. 11–15.
b. δέ.
p. πράξαντες.

28 "ˡMarvel not at this: for *the* hour ˡis coming, in the which all that are in the ᵐgraves shall hear His ᵈvoice, 29 and shall come forth; they that ᵗhave done ᵉᵍgood unto *the* **resurrection** of life; ᵇand they that ᵗhave ᵖdone ᵉᵉevil, unto *the* resurrection of ʲdamnation.

ʲ. cometh.
m. memorial-tombs.
ᵉᵍg. good-things.
b. but.
p. practised.
ᵉᵉe. evil-things.

30. ch. 8. 16.
a. καθώς.
31. *See* ch. 8. 13, 14.
t. μαρτυρῶ.
c. περί.

30 "Ɪ can ᶠof Mine own self ˡdo nothing: ᵃas I hear, I judge: and ˣMy ˣjudgment is just; because I seek not ⌜Mine own ⌜will, but the will of the Father which ᵗhath sent Me.

31 "If Ɪ ᵃᵃ bear ᵗwitness ᶜof Myself, My ˣᵗwitness is not true.

f. from.
a. according-as.
ᵃa. *alone.*
t. testimony.
c. concerning.

11 He answered, C^3DEFHMSUVΓ.—But he answered, (א)AB(C^1)GKLΔΑΠ. 12 Then asked they, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—They asked, ℵBD. Thy bed, AC^3DEFGHKMSUVΔ Λ^{mg}Π.—*Omit* ℵBC^1L.—*Omit the verse*, ΓA^1. 13 Healed, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Impotent, D. 16 And sought to slay Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. 27 Also, D(Gr.)EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^1ABL. 29 And they, ℵADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, B. 30 The Father which hath, EGHMSUVΓ.—Him that, ℵABDKLΔΑΠ.

A.D. 31 (35). 32. Mat. 3. 17; 17.5; ch.8.18.
i. ἐστίν.
33. ch. 1. 15, 19-27.
l. λύχνος.
li. φωτί.
36. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet.1.17,18. 1 John 5. 9.
th. ἵνα τελειώσω αὐτά.
37. Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
f. εἶδος.

39. Acts 17. 11. Lu. 24. 25-27. 1 Pet.1.10,11.
u. πρός.
g. δόξαν.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.
t. τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ.
i. εἰς.
h. ἠλπίκατε.
s. ῥήμασι.

A.D. 32 (36). 1-4. ‖Mat. 14. 13, 14. Mark 6. 31-34. Lu. 9. 10, 11.
w. ἀπῆλθεν.
s. σημεῖα.
4. Lev. 23. 5-8.

5-9. ‖Mat. 14. 15-18. Mark 6. 35-38. Lu. 9. 12-14.
l. ἄρτους.
d. δηναρίων.†
o. ἕν.

10,11. ‖Mat. 14. 19-21. Mark 6. 39-44. Lu. 9. 14-17.
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

i. It is.
t. testimony.
te. testifieth.
-s. have sent.
-b. hath borne.
l. lamp.
li. light, *Gr.* phōs.
d. gave Me.
th. that I should -perfect them.
f. form *or* appearance.
w. are not willing to come.
u. unto.
g. *or* glory.
s. yourselves.
-a. have come.
t. *or* the only God.
-t. that is your accuser.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. have hoped.
-h. if ye were believing.
s. sayings.
w. went away.
s. signs,
f. the feast.
l. loaves of bread.
a. was about to.
d. denaries'-worth.†
o. one.
r. recline.

32 "[i]There is another [x]that beareth [t]witness [c]of Me; and I [-]know that the [t]witness which He [te]witnesseth [c]of Me is true.
33 "Ye [-]sent unto John, and he [-]bare [t]witness *unto* the truth.
34 "But I receive not [-]testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye [-]might be saved.
35 "He [-]was *a* [x]burning and *a* shining [xl]light: and ye were willing for a season to [-]rejoice in his [xli]light.
36 "But I have greater [t][-]witness than *that* of [σ]John: for the works which the Father [-][d]hath given Me [th]to [-]finish, the same works that I do, bear [t]witness [c]of Me, that the Father hath sent Me.
37 "And the Father Himself, which [-][-]hath sent Me, hath borne [t]witness [c]of Me. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor [-]seen His [f]shape.
38 "And ye have not His [-]word abiding in you: for whom He *hath* sent, Him ye believe not.

39 "[i]**Search** the scriptures; for in them ye think [o]ye have eternal life: and they are [x][-]they which testify [c]of Me. 40 And ye [w][i]will not [-][o]come [u]to Me, that ye [i]might have life.*
41 "I receive not [g]honour from men.
42 "But I [-]know you, that ye have not the love of [σ]God in you[s]. 43 I [-]am come in My [σ]Father's [x]name, and ye [i]receive Me not: if another [-]shall come in [x]his own name, him ye [t][-]will receive. 44 How [i]can ye [-]believe, [-]which receive honour one of another, and [i]seek not the honour that *cometh* from [t]God [σ]only?
45 "[i]Do not think that I will accuse you [u]to the Father: there is *one* [x][-]that accuseth you, *even* Moses, [i]in whom ye [h][-]trust.
46 For [-]had ye believed Moses, ye [-]would have believed Me: for he wrote [c]of Me. 47 But if ye [i]believe not his [x]writings, how [t]shall ye believe [x]My [s]words?"

6 AFTER these things [x]Jesus [w]went over the sea of [σ]Galilee, *which is* the *sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude [-]followed Him, because they [-]saw His [s][-]miracles which He [-]did on [σ][-]them that were diseased.
3 And [x]Jesus went up into *a* [-]mountain, and there He [-]sat with His [σ]disciples.
4 And the passover, *a* [x]feast of the Jews, [-]was nigh.

5 [-][-]WHEN [x]Jesus then lifted up *His* [-]eyes, and [-][-]saw a great company [i]come unto Him, He saith unto [-]Philip, "Whence [t]shall we buy [l=]bread, that these [-]may eat?" 6 And this He said [-]to prove him: for He Himself [-][ll]knew what He [a][-]would [o]do.
7 Philip answered Him, "Two hundred [d]pennyworth of [l=]bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them [-]may take a little."
8 One of His [σ]disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's [x]brother, saith unto Him, 9 "There is [o]a lad here, which hath five barley **loaves**, and two small **fishes**: but what are they among so many?"
10 And [x]Jesus said, "[-]Make the men [r]sit down." Now there

37 Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Which hath sent Me, He hath borne witness, NBL. CHAP. VI. 2 His, EFGHMUVΓΔ.—The NAB DKLSΛΠ. 7 Of them, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NABLΠ. 10 And, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL.—Therefore, DG.

* *V.* 39, 40. *Some render* Ye search, etc. And *yet* ye are not willing, etc.
† *At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to £6 5s.*

A.D. 32 (36).
re. ἀνέπεσον.
rec. ἀνακειμένοις.

was much grass in the place. So the men [re]sat down, in number about five thousand. 11 And [x]Jesus took the loaves; and [+]when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to [x+]them that were [rec]set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

re. reclined.
rec. reclining.

12, 13. MAT. 14. 20. MARK 6. 43. LU. 9. 17.
a. δέ.
t. Συναγάγετε.
h. κοφίνους.

12 [a] When they were filled, He [l]said *unto* His [x]disciples, "[t]Gather up the fragments [+]that remain, that nothing [b]be lost."
13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve [h]baskets with *the* fragments of the five [σ]barley loaves, which remained over and above *unto* them [+]that had eaten.

a. And.
l. saith.
t. Gather together.
h. hand-baskets.

14. Deut. 18. 15-19.
s. σημεῖον.
15. ch. 2. 23-25; 18. 36.
k. γνούς.
a. μέλλουσιν.
th. ἵνα.

14 THEN *those* [x]men, [+]when they had seen *the* [s]miracle that [x]Jesus did, said, "This is of a truth *that* [x]prophet [x+]that should come into the world." 15 [+]When Jesus therefore [k]perceived that they [a l]would [c]come and [l]take Him by force, to [b]make Him *a* **king**, He departed again into *a* [σ]mountain Himself alone.

s. sign.
k. knew *or* Jesus having known.
a. *lit.* are about to.
th. that they might.

16-18. MAT. 14. 22-24. MARK 6. 45, 46.
al. ἤδη.
u. πρός.

16 AND when even was *now* come, His [x]disciples went down unto the sea, 17 and [+]entered into *a* [σ]ship, *and* [→]went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it [→l]was [al]now dark, and [x]Jesus [→l]was not come [u]to them. 18 And the sea [→]arose by reason of a great wind [+]that blew.

σ. the ship.
al. already.
u. unto.
→w. was rising.

19, 20. MAT. 14. 25-31. MARK 6. 47-50.
i. Ἐγώ εἰμι.

19 So when [+]they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they [l]see [σ]**Jesus walking on the sea**, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. 20 But He saith *unto* them, "[i]It is I; [l]be not afraid."

i. I am.

21. MAT. 14. 32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52.
c. ἐγένετο ἐπί.

21 Then they [→]willingly [b]received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship [c]was at the land whither they [→]went.

→w. were willing to receive.
c. came to.
→w. were going.

See v. 59.
m. ὄχλος.
l. πλοιάριον.

22 THE day following, [+]when the [m]people which [+]stood on the **other side** of the sea saw that there [→]was none other [l]boat there, save that one whereinto His [x]disciples [l]were entered, and that [x]Jesus went not with His [x]disciples into the [l]boat, but *that* His [x]disciples [l]were gone away alone; 23 (howbeit there came other [li]boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat [σ]bread, [+]after that the Lord had given thanks:) 24 when the [m]people therefore saw that Jesus [l]was not there, neither His [x]disciples, they also took shipping, and came to **Capernaum**, seeking for [σ]Jesus.

m. multitude.
l. little boat.
li. little boats.

a. Ἀμήν.
s. σημεῖα.
o. ἐκ.
27. Mat. 3. 16, 17. Acts 2. 22.
w. ἐργάζεσθε.

25 And [+]when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said *unto* Him, "Rabbi, when [→]camest Thou hither?"
26 [x]Jesus answered them and said, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I say *unto* you, Ye seek Me, not because ye saw *the* [s]miracles, but because ye did eat [o]of the loaves, and were filled. 27 [w]Labour not for the meat [σ+]which perisheth, but for *that* [σ]meat [σ+]which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of [σ]man shall give *unto* you: for Him *hath* [x]God the Father sealed."

a. Amen.
s. signs.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. Work.

29. 1 John 3. 23.
i. εἰς.

28 Then said they unto Him, "What shall we [l]do, that we [l]might work the works of [σ]God?" 29 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto* them, "This is the work of [σ]God, that ye [b]believe [i]on Him whom He *hath* sent."

i. in.

30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
d. ποιεῖς.

30 They said therefore *unto* Him, "What sign [d]shewest Thou then, that we [b]may see, and [b]believe Thee? what dost Thou

d. doest.

11 And Jesus, ℵ[1]EГ(G)HKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus then, ℵ[1]ABDL. To the disciples, and the disciples, ℵ[1]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABLΠ. 14 Jesus did, ΔEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He did, ℵBD. 17 Not, ΔEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* yet, ℵBDL. 21 Also, UΓ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHKLMSVΔΛ.

work? 31 Our [x]fathers did_eat [r]**manna** in the desert; [ac]as it_is [l]written, 'HE_GAVE THEM BREAD [o]FROM [σ]HEAVEN TO_'EAT.'"

32 Then [x]Jesus said *un*to_them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, Moses [r]gave you not *that* [r]bread [o]from [σ]heaven; but My [x]Father giveth you the true [r]bread [o]from [σ]heaven. 33 For the bread of_[σ]God is [x l]He_which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, and [l]giveth life *un*to_the world."

34 Then said_they unto Him, "Lord, evermore [·]give us this [r]bread."

35 And [x]Jesus said *un*to_them, "[E] am the bread of_[σ]life: [x l]he_that cometh [u]to Me shall [n]never [·]hunger: and [x l]he_that believeth [i]on Me shall [n]never [·]thirst [a].

36 "But I_said *un*to_you, That ye also have_seen Me, and [y]believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth Me [t]shall_come [u]to Me; and [r l]him_that cometh [u]to Me I_[m·]will in_no_wise cast out. 38 For I_[r]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven, not [t]to [!]do [r]Mine *own* [r]will, but the will of_Him_that [· l]sent Me. 39 And this is *the* Father's [x]will which [· l]hath_sent Me, that [o]of all which He_hath_given Me I_[·]should lose nothing, but [t]should_raise it up_again [!]at the last day. 40 And this is the will of_Him_that [· l]sent Me, that everyone [x l]which [!]seeth the Son, and [l]believeth [in]on Him, [!]may_have everlasting life: and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day."

41 THE Jews then [-]murmured [c]at Him, because He_said, "[E] am the bread which [· l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven." 42 And they_said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of_Joseph, whose [r]father and [r]mother [ωc] [l]know? how_is_it then that [Ἰc] saith, 'I_[r]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven?'"

43 [x]Jesus therefore answered and said *un*to_them, "[!]Murmur not among yourselves. 44 [n]No_man [!]can [·◎]come [u]to Me, except the Father which [· l]hath_sent Me [·]draw him: and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day. 45 It_is [l]written in the prophets, 'AND THEY_SHALL_BE ALL TAUGHT OF_[σ]GOD.' [e]Every_man therefore that [· l]hath_heard, and [· l]hath_learned [f]of the Father, cometh unto Me. 46 "Not that [an]any *man* hath_seen the Father, save [x l]He_which is [f]of [σ]God, [Ἰc] hath_seen the Father.

47 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, [x l]He_that believeth [in]on Me hath everlasting life.

48 "[E] am *that* [x]**bread of_[σ]life.** 49 Your [x]fathers did_eat [r]manna in the wilderness, and [!]are_dead. 50 This is the bread [x l]which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, that [an]a man [·]may_eat thereof, and not [·]die. 51 [E] am the living [x]bread which [· l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven: if [an]any *man* [·]eat of this [σ]bread, he_shall_live for ever: and [a] the bread that [E] will_give is My [x]flesh, which [E] will_give for the life of_the world."

52 The Jews therefore [-]strove among themselves, saying, "How [!]can this *man* [·]give us *His* [r]flesh to_[·]eat?"

53 Then [x]Jesus said *un*to_them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, Except ye_[·]eat the flesh of_the Son of_[σ]man, and [·]drink His [r]blood, ye_[!]have [n]no life in you[s]. 54 [x l]Whoso eateth My [r]flesh, and [l]drinketh My [r]blood, hath eternal life; and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day. 55 For My [x]flesh is meat [t]indeed, and My [x]blood is drink [t]indeed. 56 [x l]He_that eateth My [r]flesh, and [l]drinketh My [r]blood, [ab]dwelleth in Me, and [E] in him. 57 [ac]As the

35 1st And, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT.—Therefore, NΔΓ. 36 Me, BDEFGHKLMS(T)UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NA. 39 The Father's will, EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The will of Him, N^1ABDST.—N^1c *omit* the first clause of *v.* 39. 40 And this, EGHSVΓΔΛ.—For this, NABCDKLUH. 42 Then, NADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Now, BCT. 43 Therefore, NADEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BCKLTH. 45 Therefore, AEGHKMUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLST. 47 On Me, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLT. 51 Which I will give, EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLT.

A.D. 32 (36). 31. Ex. xvi. Ps. 78. 23-25. ac. καθώς. o. ἐκ. a. Ἀμήν. 35. ch. 4. 14. u. πρός. n. οὐ μή. i. εἰς. ·a. πώποτε. y. καί. 37. ch. 17. 2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24. Rom. 8. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. m. ἐκβάλω. t. ἵνα. 39. 2 Tim. 1. 12. i. ἐν. 40. ch. 17. 3. l. ὁ θεωρῶν. c. περί. o. ἐκ. 44. Jer. 31. 3. Eph. 2. 8. n. οὐδείς. 45. Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. e. πᾶς. 46. Mat. 11. 25-27. f. παρά. an. τις. a. Ἀμήν. in. εἰς. 48. *v.* 33-35. o. ἐκ. an. τις. ·a. δέ. ·ν. ὀμήν. n. οὐκ. s. ἑαυτοῖς. t. ἀληθῶς. ab. μένει. ac. καθώς.

ac. according-as. o. out-of. a. Amen. -g. hath not given. -h. he-that is-a-comer. u. unto. n. never, *double negative*. -h. he-that is a believer. i. in. ·a. at_any_time. y. *or* yet. m. may *or* can. -c. have-come-down. o. out-of. t. to *or* that I-should. i. in, *Gr.* en. l. looketh-on *or* is a beholder-of. in. in, *Gr.* eis. c. concerning. o. out-of. -c. have-come. n. No-one. !c. is-able to-come. e. Every-one. f. from. an. any *one*. a. Amen. in. in, *Gr.* eis. ·a. died. o. out-of. an. any *one*. ·a. also. ·e. *or* shall-have-eaten. n. not. s. yourselves. -W. He-that is-an-eater-of, *etc.* t. truly. ab. abideth. ac. According-as.

A.D. 32 (36). 57. John 14. 19, 20.
b. διὰ τόν.

living Father *hath* sent Me, and I live [b]by the Father: so [xt]he-that eateth Me, even he shall-live [b]by Me. 58 This is *that* [x]bread which [t]came-down [o]from [c]heaven: not [ac]as your [x]fathers did-eat [c]manna, and [t]are-dead: [xt]he-that eateth *of* this bread shall-live for [c]ever."

b. by *or* because of, *Gr.* dia, *with* acc.
o out-of.
d. died.

59 THESE-things said-He in *the* synagogue, [t]as-He-taught in Capernaum.

w. λόγος.

60 Many therefore of His [c]disciples, [t]when-they-*had*-heard *this*, said, "This is a hard [xw]saying; who can [i]hear it?"

w. word.

bu. δέ.
c. περί.
s. σκανδαλίζει.
63. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
sa. ῥήματα.

61 [bu]When [x]Jesus [k]knew in Himself that His disciples [i]murmured [c]at it, He-said *unto*-them, "Doth this [s]offend you? 62 *What* and if ye-[s]shall-see the Son of-[c]man [t]ascend-up where He-[c]was [c]before? 63 It-is the Spirit [xt]that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the [sa]words that I speak *unto*-you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

bu. But.
c. concerning.
s. stumble.
t. ascending.
xt. the Spirit is the Quickener.
sa. sayings.

o. ἐκ.

64 "But there-are some [o]of you that believe not." For [x]Jesus [k]knew from *the* beginning who they-[i]were [xt]that believed not, and [c]who [i]should [xt][d]betray Him.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
k. had-known.
d. deliver Him up.

d. παραδώσων
65. v. 44.
n. οὐδείς.

65 And He-said, "Therefore [c]said-I *unto*-you, that [n]no-man [i]can [c]come unto Me, except it-[i]were [t]given *unto*-him [o]of My [c]Father."

n. no one.

66. Mat. 13. 5, 6, 20, 21. 1 John 2. 19.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

66 From that *time* many of-His [c]disciples went [u][c]back, and [c]walked no-more with Him.

u. unto the-things behind.

67 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-the twelve, "Will ye also [i]go-away?"

un. πρός.

68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, [un]to whom [t]shall-we-go? Thou-hast *the* [sa]words of-eternal life.

un. unto.

69. Mat. 16. 16, 17. Lu. 9. 20.
h. ἐγνώκαμεν.

69 "And we [t]believe and [h][c]are-sure that Thou art *that* [x]Christ, the Son of-the living [c]God."

t. have-believed.
h. have-known.

70. Lu. 6. 13-16.
b. δέ.
a. ἤμελλεν.
d. παραδιδόναι.

70 [x]Jesus answered them, "[i]Have not I chosen you [c]twelve, and one [o]of you is a devil?" 71 [Ab]He-spake-of [c]Judas Iscariot *the son* of-Simon: for he it-was-that-[a]should [d]betray Him, being one [o]of the twelve.

H. Did not I choose.
Ab. But.
a. was-about to.
d. deliver Him up.

καί.
2. Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44. Num. 29. 12-38. Deut. 16. 13-17. Neh. 8. 13-18. Zech. 14. 16-19.
p. ἡ σκηνοπηγία.
t. σου.
n. οὐδείς.
i. εἰς.

7 [Aa] AFTER these-things [x]Jesus [c]walked in [x]Galilee: for He-would not walk in [xj]Jewry, because the Jews [c]sought to-[k]kill Him.

a. And.
j. *or* Judæa.
s. were-seeking.

2 Now the Jews' [x]**feast** *of* [xp]**tabernacles** [c]was at-hand.

p. the pitching-of-tents *or* booths.

3 His [x]brethren therefore said unto Him, "[k]Depart hence, *and* [i]go into [c]Judæa, that Thy [x]disciples also [m]may-see [t]the works that Thou-doest. 4 For *there is* [n]no-man *that* doeth any-thing in secret, and he-himself seeketh to-be-known openly. If Thou [i]do these-things, [k]shew Thyself to the world."

t. Thy.
n. no one.

5 For neither [c]did His [x]brethren believe [i]in Him.

c. were...believing.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

6 Then [x]Jesus [i]said *unto*-them, "[x]My [x]time is not-yet come: but [x]your [x]time is alway ready.

s. saith.

7. ch. 15. 19. ch. 3. 19.
c. περί.
s. Luke 9. 51.

7 "The world cannot [i]hate you: but Me it-hateth, because I testify [c]of it, that the works thereof are evil.

c. concerning.

8 "[k]Go ye up unto this [c]feast: I [i]go not up yet unto this [c]feast; for [x]My [x]time [c]is not yet full-come."

58 Your fathers, DEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Our, Γ.—The fathers, NBCLT. Manna, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLT. 63 I speak, EFGHMSVΓΔΑ.—I have spoken, NBCDKLTUΠ. 65 My father, C^2EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The Father, NBC^1DLT. 68 Then, EFHMSVΓΔ.—*Omit* NBCGKLUΑΠ.—But, D. 69 That Christ, the Son, C^2EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The holy one of, NBC^1DL. Of the living, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL. 71 Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon, EFHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ[1].—Judas son of Simon Iscariot, $N^1BCGLΠ^2$.—Se rioth, D. CHAP. VII. 6 Then, N^1BEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* N^2D(Gr.) 8 1st This feast, N^1EFGHMSUVΓΔΑ.—The feast, N^{1a}BDKLTXΠ. 1st Yet, DEFGHLSTUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* NDKΠΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
a. δέ.

9 [a]And [b]when He had said these words *unto them*, He abode *still* in [x]Galilee.

10 BUT when His [x]brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not [ma]openly, but as it were in secret. 11 Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is He?"

ma. φανερῶς.
12. ch. 9. 16.
m. ὄχλοις.
b. δέ.
mu. ὄχλον.
n. οὐδείς.
fr. παρρησίᾳ.

12 And there was much murmuring among the [m]people concerning Him: for some said, "He is a good *man*:" [b]others said, "Nay; but He deceiveth the [mu]people." 13 Howbeit [n]no man spake [fr]openly [c]of Him for fear of the Jews.

ma. manifestly.
m. multitudes.
b. but.
mu. multitude.
n. no-one.
fr. freely *or* boldly.
c. concerning.

ou. ἱερόν.
l. γράμματα.

14 NOW about *the* midst of the feast [x]Jesus went up into the [ou]temple, and taught. 15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, "How knoweth this *man* [l]letters, having never learned?"

ou. outer-temple.
l. *or* learning.

w. θέλῃ.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.

16 [x]Jesus answered them, and said, "My [x]doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me. 17 If any *man* [w]will [o]do His will, he shall know [o]of the doctrine, whether it be [o]of [o]God, or *whether* I speak [f]of Myself. 18 [x]He that speaketh [f]of himself seeketh his own glory: but [x]He that seeketh His glory that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

w. is willing to.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.

19. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
do. ποιεῖ.
s. ζητεῖτε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
se. ζητεῖ.

19 "Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none [o]of you [do]keepeth the law? Why [s]go ye about to kill Me?"

20 The [mu]people answered and said, "Thou hast a [d]devil: who [se]goeth about to kill Thee?"

do. doeth.
s. seek ye.
d. demon.
se. seeketh.

21. ch. 5. 1-16.
22. Lev. 12. 3. Gen. 17. 9-14.
t. ὅτι.

21 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto them*, "I [h]have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 "Moses therefore gave *unto you* circumcision; (not [t]because it is [o]of Moses, but [o]of the fathers;) and ye on *the* sabbath *day* circumcise a man. 23 If a man on *the* sabbath *day* [l]receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at Me, because I *have* made a man every whit whole on *the* sabbath *day*? 24 [l]Judge not according to *the* appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

h. did.
g. hath given.
t. that.

tr. ἀληθῶς ὁ.
u. οὐδείς.

25 THEN said some of them of [o]Jerusalem, "Is not this He, whom they seek to kill? 26 But lo, He speaketh [fr]boldly, and they say nothing *unto* Him. [h]Do the rulers know indeed that this is *the* [tr]very [x]Christ? 27 Howbeit we know this *man* whence He is: but when [x]Christ cometh, [n]no man knoweth whence He is."

tr. truly.
x. the Christ.
n. no-one.

ou. ἱερῷ.
a. καί.
f. ἀπό.

28 Then cried [x]Jesus in the [ou]temple as He taught, [a]saying, "Ye both know Me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come [f]of Myself, but He that sent Me is true, whom ye know not.

29 "But I know Him: for I am from Him, and He *hath* sent Me."

ou. outer-temple.
a. and.
a. have not.
f. from.

30 Then they sought to take Him: but [u]no man laid [w]hands on Him, because His [x]hour [h]was not yet come.

w. had.

mu. ὄχλου.
i. εἰς.
s. σημεῖα.

31 And many of the [mu]people believed [i]on Him, and said, "When [x]Christ cometh, [h]will He do more [s]miracles than these which this *man* [h]hath done?"

mu. multitude.
i. in.
s. signs.

32 THE Pharisees heard *that* the [mu]people murmured such

10 Gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, DEFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—Gone up to the feast, then went He up also, NBDKLTXΠ. 15 And, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, NB DLTX. 16 Jesus, DLX.—*Add* therefore, NBEFGHKMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 20 And said, DE FGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBLTX.—KΠ *read*, The Jews answered and said unto Him. 26 Very, EFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDKLTXΠ. 29 But, NBX.—*Omit* EGHKLMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 31 These, EGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—Those which, NBDKLTXΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
t. ἵνα.
g. ὑπάγω.
34. Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21.
35. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
a. μέλλει.
gr. Ἑλλήνων.
w. λόγος.
37. Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35. v. 2, 10, 14.
b. δέ.
i. εἰς.
ac. καθώς.
39. Acts ii.
c. περί.
we. ἔμελλον.
s. Πνεῦμα.
o. ἐκ.
m. ὄχλου.
42. Ps. 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2.
f. ἀπό.
ar. ἐγένετο.
n. οὐδείς.
u. πρός.
46. Mat. 7. 29.
s. οὕτως.
48. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
49. Rom. 2. 13, 17–24.
50. ch. 3. 1, 2.
se. ἴδε.
e. ἕκαστος.
b. δέ.
o. ἱερόν.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
c. μοιχευομένη.

things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief_priests sent officers [t]to [·]take Him.

33 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*_them, "Yet a little while am_I with you, and *then* I_[g]go unto Him_that [·1]sent Me. 34 Ye_shall_seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [i]cannot [·⊙]come."

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither [a i]will [He] [⊙]go, that [we] shall not find Him? [a i]will_He [⊙]go unto the dispersed _among the [gr]Gentiles, and [i]teach the [gr]Gentiles? 36 What *manner of* [x w]saying is this that He_said, 'Ye_shall_seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [i]cannot [·⊙]come?'"

37 [b ʌ] IN the last day, *that* [x]great *day* of_the feast, [x]Jesus [·ll]stood and cried, saying, "If any *man* [i]thirst, [i]let_him_come unto Me, and [i]drink. 38 [x 1]He_that believeth [i]on Me, [ac]as the scripture *hath* said, out_of his [σ]belly shall_flow rivers of_**living water.**" 39 (But this spake_He [c]of the Spirit, which [x 1]they_that believe [i]on Him [we]should [⊙]receive: for *the* Holy [s]Ghost [¬]was not_yet *given;* because_that [x]Jesus was not_yet glorified.)

40 MANY [o]of the [m]people therefore, [·1]when_they_heard *this* [w ¬]saying, said, "Of_a_truth this is the Prophet." 41 Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "[i]Shall [x]Christ come out_of [σ]Galilee? 42 [·i]Hath not the scripture said, That [x]Christ cometh [o]of the seed of_David, and [f]out_of the town of_Bethlehem, where David [¬]was?" 43 So there_[ar]was a division among the [m]people because_of Him. 44 And some [o]of them [¬]would [·⊙]have_taken Him; but [n]no_man laid [¬]hands on Him.

45 THEN came the officers [u]to the chief_priests and Pharisees; and [they] said *unto*_them, "Why [·h]have_ye not brought Him?" 46 The officers answered, "Never man [ʌs] spake like this [x]man." 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, "[¬a]Are [ye] also deceived? 48 [·i]Have any [o]of the rulers or [o]of the Pharisees believed [i]on Him? 49 But this [x m]people [x 1]who knoweth not the law are cursed."

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he_that [·1]came [u]to Jesus by_night, being one [o]of them,) 51 "Doth our [x]law judge *any* [¬]man, before it_[·]hear him, and [·]know what he_doeth?" 52 They_answered and said *unto*_him, "Art [thou] also [o]of [σ]Galilee? [·]Search, and [se·]look: for out_of [σ]Galilee [¬]ariseth no prophet."

53 And [e]every_man went unto his_own [¬]house.

8 [b ʌ] JESUS went unto the mount of_[σ]Olives.

2 AND early_in_the_morning He_came again into the [o]temple, and all the people [¬]came unto Him; and He_[·1]sat_down, *and* [¬]taught them.

3 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [i]brought unto Him a **woman** [1]taken in **adultery**; and [·1]when_they_had_set her in *the* midst, 4 they_say *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, this [x]woman was_taken [c 1]in_

t. to, *Gr.* hina.
g. go_away.
a. is [We] about to.
gr. *or* Greeks.
w. word.
b. But.
i. in.
ac. according_as.
c. concerning.
we. were_about to.
s. Spirit.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. multitude.
ʌs. so.
¬a. Have [ye] also been_deceived.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. in.
u. unto.
h. did...bring.
se. see.
¬a. hath_arisen.
e. each.
b. But.
o. outer_temple.
i. bring.
t. Teacher.
c. committing_adultery.

31 Unto them, T.—*Omit* NBDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 34 Find *Me*, NDEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BTX. 36 Find *Me*, NDEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BGTX. 39 Believe, NDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Believed, BLT. Holy Ghost, DEGHLMSUXΓΔ.—Spirit, NKΠ. 40 Many, FGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Some*, NDLTX. 41 Some, BLTX.—Others, NDEGHKSUΓΔΛ²Π. 45 Like this man, EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* N¹BLT. As this man speaks.—N(D). 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, BGHKLMSTUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees answered them, ND. 50 By night, EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—He that came to Him by night, *omit* N¹.—Formerly, N¹BLT. 52 Ariseth, NDKS[mg]TΓΔΠ.—Hath arisen, EGHLMS[txt]XΔ. VII. 53; VIII. 11 *retain*, D(F,G)HKU(Γ).—*Omit* NABCLTXΔ.—EMSΛΠ mark the passage as doubtful.

A.D. 32 (36).
5. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
6. Num. 5. 15–17, 23. *See* Jer. 17. 13.
ᴬb. δέ.
i. εἰς. e. γῆν.
7. Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Job 5. 11–16.
10. Rom. 8. 34.
n. οὐδείς.
11. ch. 3. 17; 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18–21.
ᴬa. δέ.
12. ch. 1. 4–9. *See v.* 2.
no. οὐ μή.
13. ch. 5. 31–38.
t. μαρτυρεῖς.
c. περί.
te. μαρτυρία.
a. κἄν.
15. ch. 12. 47.
17. Deut. 17. 6; 19. 15.
19. ch. 14. 7.
s. ῥήματα.
ou. ἱερῷ.
f. ἐκ.
c. περί.
u. εἰς.
fr. παρά.

adultery, in-the-very-act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that ⌜such ˡshould-be-stoned: but what sayest Thou?"
6 ᴬb This they-said, tempting Him, that they-ˡmight-have to-ˡaccuse Him. But ˣJesus ·ʟstooped down, *and* with *His* ˣfinger ⌐wrote ⁱon the ᶜground, *as though He heard them not.*
7 ᵇSo when they-⌐continued asking Him, He-·ʟlifted-up-Himself, *and* said unto them, "He-that-is without-sin among-you, ·let him first cast *a* ⌜stone at her."
8 And again He-·ʟstooped down, and ⌐wrote ⁱon the ᵉground.
9 And they-which ·ʟheard *it,* being-convicted by *their own* ᵒconscience, ⌐went-out one by one, beginning at the ᵐeldest, *even* unto the ᵐlast: and ˣJesus was-left alone, and the woman ʟstanding in *the* midst.
10 ·ʟWhen ˣJesus had-lifted-up-Himself, and ·ʟsaw none but the woman, He-said *unto*-her, "ˣWoman, where are those thine ˣaccusers? ·ʰhath ⁿno-man condemned thee?"
11 ᴬa She said, "ⁿNo-man, Lord." And ˣJesus said *unto*-her, "Neither do Ⅰ condemn thee: ˡgo, and ˡsin no more."

12 THEN spake ˣJesus again *unto*-them, saying, "Ⅰ am the **light** of-the world: ˣʟhe-that followeth Me shall ⁿᵒnot walk in ˣdarkness, but shall-have the light of-ᵒlife."
13 The Pharisees therefore said *unto*-Him, "Thou bearest-ᵗrecord ᶜof Thyself; Thy ˣᵗᵉrecord is not true."
14 Jesus answered and said *unto*-them, "ᵃThough Ⅰ bear-ᵗrecord ᶜof Myself, *yet* My ˣᵗᵉrecord is true: for I ʟknow whence I-came, and whither I-go; but ye ʟcannot-tell whence I-come, and whither I-go.
15 Ye judge after the flesh; Ⅰ judge ⁿno-man.
16 And yet if Ⅰ ˡjudge, ˣMy ˣjudgment is true: for I-am not alone, but Ⅰ and *the* Father that ·ʟsent Me.
17 It ⌐is also written in ˣyour ˣlaw, that the testimony of-two men is true.
18 Ⅰ am ˣʟone-that bear-ᵗwitness ᶜof Myself, and *the* Father that ·ʟsent Me beareth-ᵗwitness ᶜof Me."
19 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Where is Thy ˣFather?"
ˣJesus answered, "Ye neither ʟknow Me, nor My ⌜Father: if ye-·ᴵᴵhad-known Me, ye-·ᴵᴵshould-have-known My ⌜Father also."
20 These ˢwords spake ˣJesus in the treasury, ˡas-He-taught in the ᵒᵘtemple: and ⁿno-man laid-hands-on Him; for His ˣhour ·ᴵᴵwas not-yet come.

21 THEN said ˣJesus again *unto*-them, "Ⅰ go-My-way, and ye-shall-seek Me, and shall-die in your ˣ-sins: whither Ⅰ go, ye ˡcannot ·come."
22 Then said the Jews, "Will He-kill Himself? because He-saith, 'Whither Ⅰ go, ye ˡcannot ·ʘcome.'"
23 And He-said unto-them, "Ye are ᶠfrom ᵒᵐbeneath; Ⅰ am ᶠfrom ᵒᵐabove: ye are ᶠof this ᵒworld; Ⅰ am not ᶠof this ᵒworld.
24 I-said therefore *unto*-you, that ye-shall-die in your ˣsins: for if ye-believe not that Ⅰ am *He,* ye-shall-die in your ˣsins."
25 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Who art Thou?" And ˣJesus ·ˡsaith *unto*-them, "Even the-same that I-ˡsaid *unto*-you from-the beginning.
26 I-have many-things to-ˡsay and to-ˡjudge ᶜof you: but He-that ·ʟsent Me is true; and Ⅰ speak ᵘto the world those-things which I-*have*-heard ᶠʳof Him."
27 They-understood not that He-spake to-them of-the Father.
28 Then said ˣJesus *unto*-them, "When ye-·have-lifted-up the

ᴬb. But.
i. in.
e. earth.
b. But.
ʰh. did no-one condemn.
n. no-one.
ᴬa. And.
no. not, *strong negative.*
t. testimony.
c. concerning.
te. testimony.
a. And-if.
s. sayings.
ou. outer. temple.
ᴵᴵw. had not.
ˣ-s. sin.
f. from *Gr.* ek.
ˡs. said.
c. concerning.
u. unto.
fr. from.

CHAP. VIII. 14 *Omit from* but *to* go, MSTΔ. I come, and whither, NEFGHL.—I come, or whither, BD(Gr.)KTUXΔ. 20 Spake Jesus, EFGHMSUXΓΔΛ.—Spake He, NBD KLT. 21 Said Jesus, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—Said He, NBDLTX. 25 And, EFGHKMST(Tre) UΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT(Tis)X. 28 Unto them, NDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT. My Father, BEFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, NDLTX.

A D. 32 (36).
f. ἀπό.
a. καθώς.

Son of-ᵒman, then ᵗshall-ye-know that ⁊ am *He*, and *that* I-do nothing ᶠof Myself; but ᵃas My ˣFather *hath* taught Me, I-speak these-things. 29 And He-that ˣ⊥sent Me is with Me: the Father ˣhath not left Me alone; for ⁊ do always those-things-that please Him."

f. from.
a. according-as.

i. εἰς.
ab. μείνητε.
tr. ἀληθῶς.

30 ⊥AS-He-spake these-words, many believed ⁱon Him. 31 Then said ˣJesus ᵘto those Jews which ⊥believed *on* Him, "If ye ᵃᵇ•continue in ˣMy ˣword, *then* are-ye My disciples ᵗʳindeed; 32 and ye-shall-know the truth, and the truth shall-make you **free**."

i. in.
ab. abide.
tr. truly.

33. Lev. 25. 42.
o. οὐδενί.

33 They-answered Him, "We-be Abraham's seed, and ⌐were never in-bondage to-any-ᵒman: how sayest Thou, Ye-shall-be-made free?"

⌐w. have never been.
o. any-one.

34. Rom. 6. 16.
a. Ἀμήν.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
b. δοῦλος.
35. Gal. 4. 30.
36. Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.

34 ˣJesus answered them, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *unto*-you, ᵉWhosoever ˣ⊥committeth ⌐sin is *the* ᵇservant of-ᵒsin. 35 And the ᵇservant abideth not in the house for ⌐ever: *but* the Son abideth ⌐ever. 36 If the Son therefore •shall-make you free, ye-shall-be free indeed.

a. Amen.
e. Every-one that.
ˣc. is a committer *or* doer of.
b. bondservant *or* slave.

t. οὖν.

37 "I-⌐know that ye-are Abraham's seed; but ye-seek to-•kill Me, because ˣMy ˣword hath no place in you. 38 ⁊ speak that-which I-have-seen with **My ˣFather**: and ye ᴧᵗ do that-which ye-have-seen with your ˣfather."

ᴧt. therefore *or* accordingly.

39. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 4. 11, 12.

39 They-answered and said *unto*-Him, "**Abraham** is **our ˣfather**." ˣJesus saith *unto*-them, "If ye-⌐were ᵒAbraham's children, ye-⌐would-do the works of-ᵒAbraham. 40 But now ye-seek to-•kill Me, a man that hath-told you the truth, which I-*have*-heard ᶠof ᵒGod: this did not Abraham.

f. παρά.
w. ἔργα.

41 "Ye do the ʷdeeds of-your ᵒfather."

f. from.
w. works.

o. ἐκ.

Then said-they to-Him, "We ⌐be not born ᵒof fornication; we-have one Father, *even* ⌐God."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

42. 1 John 5. 1.
fr. ἐκ.
ᴧfo. γάρ.
of. ἀπό.

42 ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "If ˣGod ⌐were your Father, ye-⌐would-love Me: for ⁊ proceeded-forth and ⁱcame ᶠʳfrom ᵒGod; ᴧᶠᵒ neither ⌐came-I ᵒᶠof Myself, but ⅋e sent Me. 43 Why do-ye not understand ⌐My ⌐speech? *even* because ye-cannot ⁱhear ⌐My ⌐word. 44 ⅋e are ᵒof *your* father the devil, and the lusts of-your ᵒfather ye-ʷⁱwill ⁱ°do. ⅋e ⌐was a murderer from *the* beginning, and ˢᵗ⌐abode not in the truth, because there-is no truth in him. When he-speaketh *a* ⌐lie, he-speaketh ᵒof ᵒ=his-own: for he-is a liar, and the father of-it. 45 And because ⁊ ˢtell *you* the truth, ye-believe Me not. 46 Which ᵒof you ᶜconvinceth me ᶜᵒof sin? And if I-say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? 47 ˣ⊥He-that is ᵒof ᵒGod heareth ᵒGod's ˢᵃ⌐words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye-are not ᵒof ᵒGod."

ᶠ. from.
ᴧfo. for.
⌐c. have I-come.
of. of *or* from.
wi. are-willing to.
st. hath not stood.
s. speak.
c. conviciteth.
co. concerning.
sa. sayings.

42. 1 John 3. 8-15.
fr. from, *Gr.* ek.
wi. θέλετε.
st. οὐχ ἕστηκεν.
s. λέγω.
c. ἐλέγχει.
co. περί.
47. ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.
sa. ῥήματα.

45 Then answered the Jews, and said *unto*-Him, "Say ⅋e not well that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a ᵈdevil?"

d. demon.

d. δαιμόνιον.
b. δέ.
51. ch. 5. 24.
a. Ἀμήν.
an. τις.
wo. λόγον.
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

49 Jesus answered, "⁊ have not a ᵈdevil; but I-honour My ⌐Father, and ye do-dishonour Me. 50 ᵇAnd ⁊ seek not Mine *own* ⌐glory: there-is ˣ⊥One-that seeketh and ⊥judgeth. 51 ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *unto*-you, If ᵃⁿa-man •keep ⌐My ʷᵒ⌐saying, he-shall ⁿnever •see death."

b. But.
a. Amen.
an. any-one.
wo. word.
n. never, *strong negative*.

52 Then said the Jews *un*to-Him, "Now we-⌐know that Thou-

29 The Father hath not left, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑ.—He hath not left, ℵBDLΠX. 38 Speak that which, EFGHKMSTʷᵒᴵΓΔΑ.—Speak the things which, ℵBCDLX. My Father, ℵD EFGHKMSUΓΔΑ.—The Father, BCLΠX. Ye do that which, ℵ¹EFGHLMSUTʷᵒᴵΓΔΑ.—Ye do the things which, ℵ²BCDKX. Ye have seen with, ℵ¹DEFGHIMSTʷᵒᴵᵈUΓΔΑ.—Ye have heard from, ℵ¹BCKLX. Your Father, ℵCDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑ.—The Father, BLΠ. 39 Ye were, CEFGHKMSU(XΓ)ΔΑΠ.—Ye are, ℵBDLΠ. 41 Then, CDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΠ. 49 And, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵBCLXΠ. 48 Then answered the Jews, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—The Jews answered, ℵBCDLX. 52 Then, DEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC.

A.D. 32 (36).
w. λόγον.
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

hast a [d]devil. Abraham [•]is_dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, "If [an]a_man [•]keep My [w]saying, he [t]shall [n]never taste of_death.' [53] Art Thou greater than_our [o]father Abraham, which [•]is_dead? and the prophets [•]are_dead: whom makest Thou Thyself?"

d. died.
w. word.
n. never, *strong negative.*
•i. died.
•a. died.

g. δοξάζω.
55. 1 John 2. 4.
56. Heb. 11. 13.
t. ἵνα ἴδῃ.

[54] Jesus answered, "If I [g]honour Myself, My [xg]honour is nothing: it_is My [x]Father [x1]that [g]honoureth Me; of_whom ye say, that He_is your God: [55] yet ye_have not known Him; but I [1]know Him: and if I_[•]should_say, I_[1]know Him not, I_[t]shall_be a liar like_unto you: but I_[1]know Him, and keep His [w]saying. [56] Your [x]father Abraham rejoiced [t]to [•]see [r]My [r]day: and he_saw *it*, and was_glad."

g. glorify.
t. that he might see.

58. ch. 1. 1, 2; 17. 5. Col. 1. 17.
b. γενέσθαι.

[57] Then said the Jews unto Him, "Thou_art not_yet fifty years_old, and hast_Thou_seen Abraham?" [58] [x]Jesus said *unto_them.* "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, Before Abraham [b]was, I am."

b. became *or* existed.

o. ἱεροῦ.

[59] Then took_they_up stones to [•]cast at Him: but Jesus hid_Himself, and went out_of the [o]temple, going through *the* midst of_them, and so passed_by.

o. outer-temple.

2. *See* Luke 13. 1–5. *v.* 34.
r. Ῥαββί.
3. ch. 11. 4.
4. ch. 4. 34.
o. οὐδείς.
5. ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.

9 AND [1]as_*Jesus*_passed_by, He_saw a **man** *which was* **blind** from *his* birth. [2] And His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "[r]Master, who did_sin, this_man, or his [x]parents, that he_was_born blind?" [3] [x]Jesus answered, "Neither [•]hath this_man sinned, nor his [x]parents: but that the works of_[o]God [•]should_be_made_manifest in him. [4] I must work the works of_Him_that [•1]sent Me, while it_is day: *the* night cometh, when no_[o]man can work. [5] As_long_as I_am in the world, I_am *the* light of_the world."

1a. passing-by.
r. Rabbi.
•h. did this man sin.
o. no-one.

6. Mark 7. 33; 8. 23.
7. *See* 2 Kin. 5. 14.
b. κολυμβήθραν.

[6] [•1]When_He_had [=]thus spoken, He_spat on_*the*_ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He_anointed the eyes of_the blind_man with_the clay, [7] and said *un*to_him, "[l]Go, [l]wash in the [b]pool of_[s][o]Siloam," (which is_by_interpretation, "[1]Sent.") He_went_his_way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

b. *or* bathing-place.
s. *Heb.* Siloah, Neh. 3. 15.

∧b. δέ.

[8] The neighbours therefore, and [x1]they_which [r]before had_seen him that he_[r]was blind, said, "Is not this [x1]he_that sat and [1]begged?" [9] Some said, "This is_he:" ∧[b] others *said*, "He_is like him:" *but* [h]e said, "I am *he*." [10] Therefore said_they *un*to_him, "How were thine [x]eyes opened?" [11] [H]e answered and said, "A man [1]that_is_called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine [r]eyes, and said *un*to_me, '[l]Go to the [b]pool of_[o]Siloam, and [l]wash:' and I_[1]went and [•1]washed, *and* I_received_sight." [12] Then said_they *un*to_him, "Where is [H]e?" He_[l]said, "I_[1]know not."

∧b. but.
l. saith.

u. πρός.
∧a. δέ.
16. *v.* 24, 33.
o. ἐκ.
f. παρά.

[13] THEY_[l]brought [u]to the Pharisees him that aforetime_was blind. [14] And it_[r]was *the* sabbath *day* when [x]Jesus made the clay, and opened his [r]eyes. [15] Then again the Pharisees also [r]asked him how he_*had*_received_his_sight. ∧[a] He said *un*to_them, "He_put clay upon mine [r]eyes, and I_washed, and do_see." [16] Therefore said some [o]of the Pharisees, "This [x]man is not [f]of [o]God, because He_keepeth not the sabbath *day*." Others

u. unto.
∧a. And.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.

54 Your God, ℵB[1]DFX.—Our God, AB[2]CEGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ. 59 Going through the midst of them, and so passed by, ℵ[1]ACEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. CHAP. IX. 4 I, ℵ[2]ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—We, ℵ[1]BDL. 6 The eyes of the blind man, ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—His eyes, ℵB(D)L. 8 That he was blind, C[3]EFGHMSUΓΔΛ.—That was a beggar, ℵABC[1]DKLXΠ[3].—Π[1] combines both readings. 9 Others *said*, ADE[3]FGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* No but, ℵBCLX.—E *omits from* others *to* like him. 10 HOW, ABEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* then, ℵCDLX. 11 1st And said, AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵDCDL. A man, ℵACDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The man, ℵBL. The pool of, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. And I went, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—I went therefore, ℵBDLX. 14 It was the sabbath day when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—It was sabbath, on the day that, ℵDLX.

A.D. 32 (36).
s. σημεῖα.
said, "How can a man *that is* a sinner do such [s]miracles?" And there-[-]was a division among them.
s. signs.

c. περί.
b. ὅτι.
a. δέ.
17 They-say *un*to-the blind-man again, "What sayest thou [c]of Him, [b]that He-*hath*-opened thine [r]eyes?" [a]He said, "He-is a prophet."
c. concerning.
b. because *or* in-that.
a. And.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he-[-]had-been blind, and received-his-sight, until they-called the parents of-him that [+]had-received-his-sight. 19 And they-asked them, saying, "Is this your [x]son, who ye say was-born blind? how then doth-he now see?"

20 His [x]parents answered them and said, "We-[+]know that this is our [x]son, and that he-was-born blind: 21 but by-what-means he now seeth, we-[+]know not; or who *hath* opened his [r]eyes, we [+]know not: he is of-age; [*]ask him: he shall-speak [c]for himself."
[+]k. know, *perfect in the sense of the present. Present knowledge from past acquaintance.*

22 These *words* spake his [x]parents, because they-[-]feared the Jews: for the Jews had-agreed already, that if any *man* [sh]did-confess that-He *was* Christ, he-[*]should-be-put out-of-*the*-synagogue. 23 Therefore said his [x]parents, "He-is of-age; [*]ask him."
22. v. 34.
sh. ὁμολογήσῃ.
sh. should-confess.

24 Then [sc]again called-they the man that [-]was blind, and said *un*to-him, "[l]Give [x]God *the* [g]praise: we [+]know that this [x]man is a sinner." 25 He answered [^t] and said, "Whether He-be a sinner *or no*, I [+]know not: one-thing I [+]know, that, [+]whereas-I-was blind, now I-see."
se. δευτέρου.
g. δόξαν.
t. οὖν.
se. a second-time.
g. glory.
^t. therefore.

26 Then said-they to-him again, "What did-He to-thee? how opened-He thine [r]eyes?" 27 He-answered them, "I-*have*-told you already, and ye-did not hear: wherefore [l]would-ye hear *it* again? will ye also be[c] His disciples?"
c. γενέσθαι.
c. become.

28 Then they-reviled him, and said, "Thou art His disciple, but we are [σ]Moses' disciples. 29 We [+]know that [x]God [-]spake *un*to-Moses: [^b] *as for* this *fellow*, we-[+]know not from-whence He-is." 30 The man answered and said *un*to-them, "Why herein is a marvellous-thing, that ye [+]know not from-whence He-is, and *yet* He-*hath*-opened mine [r]eyes. 31 Now we-[+]know that [x]God heareth not sinners: but if any *man* [l]be a worshipper-of-God, and doeth His [r]will, him He-heareth. 32 Since the [a]world-began was-it not heard that any *man* opened *the* eyes of *one that* [+]was-born blind. 33 If this *man* [-]were not [f]of God, He-[-]could do nothing." 34 They-answered and said *un*to-him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they-cast him out.
28. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
a. αἰῶνος.
33. v. 16.
f. παρά.
s.hath-spoken.
^b. but.
a. age.
f. from.

35 [x]Jesus heard that they-[*]had-cast him out; and [+]when-He-had-found him, He-said *un*to-him, "Dost thou believe [i]on the Son of-[σ]God?" 36 He answered and said, "Who is-He, Lord, that I-[*]might-believe [i]on Him?" 37 And [x]Jesus said *un*to-him, "Thou-hast both seen Him, and it-is He [x+]that talketh with thee." 38 And he said, "Lord, I-believe." And he-worshipped Him.
37. ch. 4. 26.
i. εἰς.
i. in.

39 And [x]Jesus said, "For judgment I [*]am-come into this [r]world, that [x+]they-which see not [l]might-see; and *that* [x+]they-which see [*]might-be-[c]made blind."
[a]a. came.
c. become.

17 They say, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, NABDLX. 20 His parents, DGLUXΠ. —*Add* therefore, NB.—But his parents, AEFHKMSΓΔΛ. Them, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* NBLX. 21 He is of age; ask him, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* $\aleph^1$BDLX.—Ask him, *omit* $\aleph^1$. 25 He answered, KS.—Then he answered, NABDEFGHMUXΓΔΛ. And said, EFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NABDL. 26 Again, $\aleph^1$AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ BD. 28 Then.—*Omit* AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—But, $\aleph^1$DL.—And, $\aleph^1$E. 31 Now, AEFK MSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDGL. 35 Unto him, $\aleph^1$AEFGKLMSU(X)ΓΔΛ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BD. Son of God, AEFGKLMSUXΓΔΛ.—Son of man, NED. 36 Who, AL.—And who, NBDEFGKMSUXΓΔΛ. 37 And Jesus, AEFGKLMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* and, NBDX.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐκ.

40 And *some* °of the Pharisees ˣ¹which were with Him heard these_words, and said *un*to_Him, "Are ῶς blind also?" 41 ˣJesus said *un*to_them, "If ye_⁻were blind, ye ⁻should_have no sin: but now ye_say, 'We_see;' therefore your ˣsin remaineth.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
⁻s. were not having sin.

1. Jer. 23. 16, 21.
a. Ἀμήν.
t. διά.
p. ἐκβάλῃ.
b. οὐ μή.

10 "ᵃVERILY, ᵃverily, I_say *un*to_you, ˣ¹He_that entereth not ᵗby the door into the sheepfold, but ⁺climbeth_up some_other_way, the_same is a thief and a robber. 2 But ˣ¹he_that entereth_in ᵗby the door is *the* **shepherd** of_the sheep. 3 To_ĥim the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his ᵟvoice: and he_calleth ⁻his_own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 4 And when he_ᵖ°putteth_forth ⁻his_own sheep, he_ᵍgoeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they_⁺know his ⁻voice.
5 And a stranger °will_they ᵇnot follow, but ᵗwill_flee from him: for they_⁺know not the voice of_ᵟstrangers."

a. Amen.
t. through.
p. putteth_out, ch. 9. 34.
b. by no_means.

s. παροιμίαν.
6 This ˢ⁻parable spake ˣJesus *un*to_them: but they understood not what_things they_⁻were which He_⁻spake *un*to_them.

s. similitude.
⁻s. was_speaking.

9. ch. 14. 6. Rom. 5. 1, 2.
t. διά.

7 THEN said ˣJesus *un*to_them again, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I_say *un*to_you, Ἐ am the **door** of_the sheep.
8 All that_ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.
9 Ἐ am the door: ᵗby Me if any *man* °enter_in, he_ᵇshall_be_saved, and ᵇshall_go_in and ᵇout, and ᵇfind pasture.
10 "ᵍThe thief cometh not, but for to_°steal, and to_°kill, and to_°destroy: Ἐ °ᵍam_come that they_ᵍmight_have life, and *that* they_ᵍmight_have *it more* abundantly.

t. through.
ᵍa. came.

11. Ps. xxiii. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
l. τίθησιν.
li. ψυχήν.

11 "Ἐ am the **good** ˣ**shepherd**: the good ˣshepherd ⁱgiveth his ˡⁱ⁻life for the sheep.
12 "But he_that_is a_hireling, and not ʌ⁺ᵇ *the* shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.
13 "ʌᵇᵘ The hireling fleeth, because he_is a hireling, and careth not ᶜᵒfor the sheep.

l. layeth_down.
li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
ʌ⁺ᵇ. being.
ʌbu. But.
co. concerning.

by. ὑπό.
ac. καθώς.
an. καὶγὼ γινώσκω.

14 "Ἐ am the good ˣshepherd, and ᵍknow ⁻My *sheep*, and am_known ᵇʸof ᵟMine, 15 ᵃᶜas the Father knoweth Me, ᵃⁿeven_so ᵍknow Ἐ the Father: and I_lay_down My ˡⁱ⁻life for the sheep.

by. by.
ac. according_as.
an. *or* and Ἐ know.

16. Isa. 49. 6. ch. 11. 49-52. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 2. 11-18.
c. γενήσεται.
f. ποίμνη.

16 "And other sheep I_have, which are not °of this ᵟfold: them also I must °ᵒbring, and they_shall_hear My ᵟvoice; and there_ᵗshall_be[c] one ᶠfold, *and* one shepherd.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. become.
f. flock.

17. Isa. 53. 12. Eph. 5. 2.
18. Lu. 23. 46, 47.
n. οὐδείς.
of. ἀπό.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
fr. παρά.

17 "Therefore doth *My* ˣFather love Me, because Ἐ ᵍlay_down My ˡⁱ⁻life that I_°might take_it again.
18 "ⁿNo_man ᵍtaketh it from Me, but Ἐ ᵍlay it down ᵒᶠof Myself. I_have ᵃpower to_°lay it down, and I_have ᵃpower to_°take it again. This ⁻commandment *have* I_received ᶠʳof My ᵟFather."

li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
n. no_one.
of. of, *Gr.* apo.
a. authority.
fr. from.

ar. ἐγένετο.
w. λόγους.
d. δαιμόνιον.

19 THERE ᵃʳwas a division therefore again among the Jews for these ʷ⁻sayings.
20 And many °of them said, "He_hath a ᵈdevil, and is_mad; why ᵍhear_ye Him?"

ar. arose.
w. words.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. demon.

40 1st And, A(D)EFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 41 Therefore, AEFGMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLX. CHAP. X. 4 And when, ADEFG(K)MSUXΓΔΛ(Π¹).—*Omit* and, ℵBLΠ². His own sheep, AEFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—All his own, ℵ¹ᵃBDLX.—All, *omit* ℵ¹. 12 But, ℵA DEFKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BGL. Scattereth the sheep, AEFGKMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* the sheep, ℵBDLΠ. 13 The hireling fleeth, A²EFGKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵA¹(?)BDL. 14 Am known of Mine, AEFGKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Mine know Me, ℵBDL. 19 Therefore, ADEFGKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX.

21 Others said, "These are not the [s]words of_him_that_hath a_[d]devil. Can a [d]devil [l]open *the* eyes of_*the*_[=]blind?"

22 And it_was at [x=]Jerusalem the [de=]feast_of_*the*_dedication, and it_[→]was winter.
23 And [x]Jesus [→]walked in the [o]temple in [σ]Solomon's [x]porch.
24 Then came the Jews round_about Him, and said *unto*_Him, "How long [l]dost Thou [h]make us to_doubt? If Thou be **the Christ**, [•]tell us [b]plainly."
25 [x]Jesus answered them, "I_told you, and ye_[l]believed not: the works that I do in My [σ]Father's [x]name, they [t]bear_witness [c]of Me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye_are not of [σ]My [σ]sheep, [a]as I_said *unto*_you.
27 "[x]My [x]sheep [l]hear My [σ]voice, and I [l]know them, and they_follow Me: 28 and I [l]give *unto*_them eternal life; and they_[•]shall [n]never perish, neither [t]shall any *man* pluck them out_of My [σ]hand.
29 "My [x]Father, which [→]gave *them* Me, is greater than_all; and [n]no_man is_able to_[l]pluck *them* out_of My [σ]Father's [σ]hand.
30 "I and *My* [x]Father are [o]one."
31 Then the Jews took_up stones again [t]to [•]stone Him.
32 [x]Jesus answered them, "Many good works *have* I_shewed you [f]from My [σ]Father: for which of_those works do_ye_stone Me?"
33 The Jews answered Him, saying, "[c]For a good work we_stone Thee not; but [c]for blasphemy; and because_that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God."
34 [x]Jesus answered them, "Is_it not [=]written in your [x]law, 'I SAID, YE_ARE GODS?' 35 If He_called them gods, unto whom the word of_[σ]God came, (and the scripture cannot [•]be_broken;) 36 say ye of_Him,_whom the Father *hath* [sc]sanctified, and sent into the world, 'Thou_blasphemest;' because I_said, 'I_am *the* Son of_[σ]God?' 37 If I_do not the works of_My [σ]Father, believe Me not. 38 But if I_do, though ye_[l]believe not Me, [•]believe the works: that ye_[•]may_know, and [•]believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him."
39 Therefore they_[→]sought again to_[•]take Him: but He_escaped out_of their [σ]hand, 40 and went_away again beyond [σ]Jordan into the place where John at [ᵀ]first [→ᴬ]baptized; and there He_abode.
41 And many resorted unto Him, and said, "John [ᴬi] did no [s]miracle: but all_things that John spake [c]of this *man* [→]were true." 42 And many believed [i]on Him there.

11 NOW a certain *man* [→]was [ᴬ]sick, *named* [l]**Lazarus**, [f]of Bethany, [ᴬo] the town of_Mary, and her [σ]sister Martha.
2 ([ᴬa] It_[→]was *that* Mary which [•ᴬ]anointed the Lord with_ointment, and [•ᴬ]wiped His [ᵀ]feet with_her [x=]hair, whose [x]brother Lazarus [→]was_sick.)
3 Therefore *his* [x]sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he_whom Thou_[fo]lovest is_sick."

22 2nd And, AEFKMSUΓΔA.—*Omit* ℵBDGLXH. 26 As I said unto you, ADEFGHM²SUXΓΔΑΠ².—*Omit* ℵBKLM¹Π¹. 29 My Father which gave *them* Me, AB²EFGHKMSUXΓΔ(Λ)Π. —That which My Father hath given Me, ℵD¹L.—The Father, ℵ¹. My Father's, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—The Father's, ℵBL. 31 Then, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* ℵBL. 32 My Father, ℵ¹AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—The Father, ℵ²BD. 33 Saying, DEGHM²SUΓΔA.—*Omit* ℵABKLM¹XΠ. 38 Know, and believe, AE²GHKMSUΓΔΑΠ. —D *omits* and believe.—Perceive, and know, BLX. Him, AEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—The Father, ℵBDLX. 39 Therefore, ℵAKLXΔΠ.—*Omit* BEGHMS(?)UΓΔ.—And, D.

A.D. 33 (37). 4. ch. 9. 3. *v.* 40.

4 When [x]Jesus [•⊥]heard *that*, He_said, "This [x]sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of_[σ]God, that the Son of_[σ]God [•]might_be_glorified thereby."

l. ἠγάπα. 6. ch. 10. 40. ʌt. τότε μέν.

5 Now [x]Jesus [l¬]loved [⌜]Martha, and her [⌜]sister, and [⌜]Lazarus. 6 When He_*had*_heard therefore that he_[l]was_sick, [ʌt] He_abode two days *still* in *the same* place where He_[¬]was.

l. loved, *Gr.* ēgápa. ʌt. then indeed.

7 Then after that saith_He to_*His*_[x]disciples, "[l]Let_us_go into [⌜]Judæa again."

8. ch. 10. 31, 39. r. Ῥαββί.

8 *His* [x]disciples say *unto*_Him, "[r]Master, the Jews of_late [¬]sought to_[•]stone Thee; and goest_Thou thither again?"

r. Rabbi. ¬s. were-seeking.

9. ch. 9. 4, 5.

9 [x]Jesus answered, "Are_there not twelve hours in_the day? If any *man* [l]walk in the day, he_stumbleth not, because he_seeth the light of_this [σ]world.

10. ch. 12. 35, 36. a. τις.

10 "But if [a]a_man [l]walk in the night, he_stumbleth, because [t]there_is no [x]light in him."

a. any_one. t. *lit.* the light is not in him.

h. κεκοίμηται.

11 These_things said_He: and after that He_saith *unto*_them, "Our [x]friend Lazarus [h¬]sleepeth; but I_go, that I_[•]may_awake him out_of_sleep."

h. hath_fallen_asleep, *Gr.* kekoimētai.

b. σωθήσεται.

12 Then said His [x]disciples, "Lord, if he_[¬]sleep, he_shall_[b]do_well."

b. be_saved *or* be_healed.

c. περί.

13 Howbeit [x]Jesus [•ll]spake [c]of his [σ]death: but they thought that He_[l]had_spoken [c]of [σ]taking_of_rest in [σ]sleep.

c. concerning. ll. had_spoken. l. spake.

ʌt. οὖν.

14 Then [ʌt] said [x]Jesus *unto*_them plainly, "Lazarus [•]is_dead. 15 And I_am_glad for your_sakes that I_[¬]was not there, to_the_intent ye_[•]may_believe; nevertheless [l]let_us_go unto him."

ʌt. therefore.

16 Then said [t]Thomas, [x⊥]which is_called [d]Didymus, *unto his* [x]fellow_disciples, "[l]Let us also go, that we_[•]may_die [i]with Him."

t. Thomas, *Heb.* A twin. d. Didymus, *Gr.* A twin. i. *i.e.* with Jesus.

17 Then [•⊥]when [x]Jesus came, He_found that_he [⊥]had *lain* in the [m]grave four days already.

m. μνημείῳ.

18 Now [x]**Bethany** [¬]was nigh_unto [σ≡]Jerusalem, [i]about fifteen furlongs off: 19 and many [o]of the Jews [•ll]came [u]to [⌜]Martha and Mary, to [•]comfort them concerning their [σ]brother.

m. memorial_tomb. i. *i.e.* about two miles. o. of, *Gr.* ek. ll. c. had_come. u. unto.

20 Then [x]Martha, as_soon_as she_heard that [x]Jesus [l]was_coming, went_and_met Him: but Mary [¬]sat *still* in the house. 21 Then said [x]Martha unto [⌜]Jesus, "Lord, if Thou_[¬]hadst_been here, my [x]brother [•ll]had not [d]died. 22 But I_[⊥]know, that even now, [≡]whatsoever Thou_[•]wilt_ask_of [⌜]God, [x]God [k]will_give *it* Thee."

d. ἐτεθνήκει, *from* θνήσκω, to die, *see v.* 32.

d. died, *ordinary word, see v.* 32.

23 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_her, "Thy [x]brother shall_rise_again."

24. ch. 5. 28, 29. i. ἐν.

24 Martha saith *unto*_Him, "I_[⊥]know that he_shall_rise_again in the resurrection [i]at the last day."

i. in.

25. ch. 6. 39, 40, 44; 14. 6. 1 John 1. 1, 2; 5. 11, 12. in. εἰς. e. πᾶς ὁ. n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

25 [x]Jesus said *unto*_her, "I [E] am the resurrection, and the life: [x⊥]he_that believeth [in]in Me, though he_[•]were_dead, yet_[k]shall_he_live: 26 and [e]whosoever [x⊥]liveth and [⊥]believeth [in]in Me [•]shall [n]never die. Believest_thou this?"

in. in, *Gr.* eis. •w. *or* should_die. e. every_one that. n. never, *strong negative.*

27 She_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord: I [¬]believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of_[σ]God, [x⊥]which should_come into the world."

t. διδάσκαλος.

28 And [•⊥]when_she_had [≡]so said, she_went_her_way, and called Mary her [⌜]sister secretly, saying, "The [t]Master is_come, and calleth_for thee."

t. Teacher.

29 As_soon_as she heard *that*, she_[l]arose quickly, and [l]came unto Him. 30 Now [x]Jesus [•ll]was not_yet come into the town, but [¬]was in *that* [x]place where [x]Martha met Him.

ll. w. had not_yet.

31 The Jews then [x⊥]which were with her in the house, and [⊥]comforted her, [•⊥]when_they_saw [⌜]Mary, that she_rose_up [q]hastily and

⊥c. comforting.

q. ταχέως.

q. *or* quickly.

CHAP. XI. 12 Said, c²EFGHLMSUΓΔΛ.—*Add* to Him, ℵABC¹DKXΠ. 22 But I know, that even now, AC³DEFGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And now I know, that, ℵ¹BC¹X. 29 As soon as, AC²DEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And as soon as, ℵBC¹LX. 30 But was, ADEGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ. —*Add* still, ℵBCFX. 31 Saying, AC²EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Thinking, ℵBC¹DLX.

went out, followed her, saying, "She goeth unto the [m]grave [t]to weep there."

32 Then when [x]Mary [l]was come where [x]Jesus [r]was, *and* [L]saw Him, she fell down at His [r]feet, saying *unto* Him, "Lord, if Thou [r]hadst been here, my [x]brother [l]had not [d]died."

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and *the* Jews *also* weeping which [L]came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and [t]was troubled, 34 and said, "Where have ye laid him?" They [l]said *unto* Him, "Lord, [l]come and [l]see." 35 [x]Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how He [f][r]loved him!" 37 And some [o]of them said, "[r]Could not this *man*, which [L]opened the eyes of the [r]blind, [l]have caused that even this *man* [l]should not have died?"

38 Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, cometh to the [m]grave. [n] It [r]was a cave, and a stone [r]lay upon it.

39 [x]Jesus [l]said, "[l]Take ye away the stone." Martha, the sister of him that [L]was dead, saith *unto* Him, "Lord, by this time he [r]stinketh: for he [l]hath been *dead* four days." 40 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Said I not unto thee, that, if thou [l]wouldest believe, thou [t]shouldest see the glory of [g]God?" 41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the [L]dead [r]was [L]laid.

And [x]Jesus lifted up *His* [r]eyes, and said, "Father, I thank Thee that Thou [l]hast heard Me.

42 "And [E] [l]knew that Thou hearest Me always: but because of the [m]people which [L]stand by I said *it*, that they [l]may believe that [T]hou [l]hast sent Me."

43 And [L]when He [=]thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, "**Lazarus, come forth.**" 44 And he that [L]was dead came forth, [L]bound [r][=]hand and [r][=]foot with graveclothes: and his [x]face [l]was bound about with a napkin. [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "[l]Loose him, and [l]let him go."

45 THEN many [o]of the Jews which [L]came [u]to [r]Mary, and [L]had seen the things which [x]Jesus did, believed [i]on Him.

46 But some [o]of them went their ways [u]to the Pharisees, and told them what things [x]Jesus [l]had done.

47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a [s]council, and said, "What do we? for this [x]man doeth many [si]miracles. 48 If we [l]let Him thus alone, all *men* [t]will believe [i]on Him: and the Romans [t]shall come and [t]take away both our [r]place and [r]nation."

49 And [c]one [o]of them, *named* **Caiaphas**, being *the* high priest that same year, said *unto* them, "Ye [L]know nothing at all, 50 nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man [l]should die for the people, and *that* the whole nation [l]perish not." 51 And this spake he not [f]of himself: but being high priest that [g]year, he prophesied that [x]Jesus [a][r]should [©]die for *that* [g]nation; 52 and not for *that* [g]nation only, but that also He [l]should gather together [i]in one the children of [g]God that [L]were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that [g]day *forth* they took counsel together for to [l]put Him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [r]walked no more openly among the Jews;

41 *From the place* where the dead was laid, C^3EGHMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1DLX.—Where he was, AEΠ. 44 And he, ℵAC^3EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, BC^1L.—And immediately he, D. 45 The things which, ℵA^1EGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—What, A^2BC^1D. Jesus did, (ℵ)C^3EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—He did, ABC^1(?)L. 46 What things, ℵ(A)BEGHKLUXΓΔΛ(Π). —s *omits* the verse.—That which, CDM. 50 For us, AEGHIKSUΔΛΠ.—For us, *omit* ℵ. —For you, BDLMXΓ. 53 Together, AEGHIKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD.

A.D. 33 (37).

but went thence unto *a* ⌜country near-to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there ⌝continued with His ᵒdisciples.

55. Num. 9. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 17-19.
u. εἰς.
t. ἵνα.
o. ἱερῷ.
n. οὐ μή.

55 AND the Jews' ˣ**passover** ⌜was nigh-at-hand: and many went out-of the country up ᵘto Jerusalem before the passover, ᵗto ⌜purify themselves. 56 Then ⌜sought-they-for ⌜Jesus, and spake among themselves, ⊥as-they-stood in the ᵒtemple, "What think ye, that He-⌜will ⁿnot come ᵘto the feast?" 57 Now both the chief-priests and the Pharisees had-given a commandment, that, if any *man* ⌜knew where He-ˡwere, he-⌜should-shew *it*, that they-⌜might-take Him.

u. unto.
t. to, *Gr.* hina, that they might.
o. outer-temple.
n. in no-wise.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 6. MK. 14. 3.
ʌt. οὖν.
m. διηκόνει.
r. συνανακειμένων.

12 THEN ˣJesus six days before the passover came to **Bethany**, where Lazarus ⌜was which ⊥had-been-dead, whom He-raised from *the* ≡dead. 2 There they-made Him ʌᵗ a **supper**; and ˣMartha ᵐ⌜served: but ˣLazarus ⌜was one of-ᵒ⊥them-that ʳsat-at-*the*-*table*-with Him.

ʌt. therefore.
m. was-ministering.
r. reclined.

3. ‖MAT. 26. 7. MARK 14. 3. *See* Luke 10. 38-42. ch. 11. 2.
w. ἐκ.

3 Then ⌜⊥took ˣMary a pound of-ointment of-spikenard, very costly, *and* anointed the feet of-ᵒJesus, and wiped His ⌜feet with -her ˣ≡hair: and the house was-filled ʷwith the odour of-the ointment.

w. with, *Gr.* ek.

4-6. ‖MAT. 26. 8, 9. MARK 14. 4, 5.
a. μέλλων.
d. παραδιδόναι
6. ch. 13. 29.
ʌb. δέ. c. περί.

4 Then saith one of His ᵒdisciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, ˣ⊥which ᵃshould ᵈ☉betray Him, 5 "Why was not this ˣointment sold for-three-hundred ᵈᵉpence, and given to-*the*-≡poor?" 6 ʌᵇ This he-said, not that he ⌜cared ᶜfor the ≡poor; but because he-⌜was a thief, and ⌜had the bag, and ⌜bare ⌜⊥≡what was-put-therein.

a. was-about to.
d. deliver Him up.
de. *Gr.* denarii. *each about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. of our money.*
ʌb. But.
c. concerning *or* about.

7, 8. ‖MAT. 26. 10-13. MARK 14. 6-9.
o. τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ μου.
8. Deut. 15. 11.

7 Then said ˣJesus, "⌜Let her alone: against the day ᵒof-My ᵒburying hath-she-kept this. 8 For the ≡poor always ye-have with you; but Me ye-have not always."

o. of the preparation for My burying.

9. ch. 11. 43, 44.
10. Luke 16. 31.
11. ch. 11. 45, 46.
i. εἰς.

9 MUCH people of the Jews therefore knew that He-ˡwas there: and they-came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they-⌜might-see ⌜Lazarus also, whom He-*had*-raised from *the* ≡dead. 10 But the chief-priests consulted that they-ˡmight-put ⌜Lazarus also to-death; 11 because-that by-reason-of him many of-the Jews ⌜went-away, and ⌜believed ⁱon ⌜Jesus.

w. were-going-away and believing.
i. in.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 21. 8-11. MARK 11. 7-10. LU. 19. 35-40.
13. Ps. 118. 25, 26.

12 ON-the next-day much people that ⌜⊥were-come to the feast, ⌜⊥when-they-heard that ˣJesus ˡwas-coming to Jerusalem, 13 took ⌜branches of-ᵒpalm-trees, and went-forth to meet Him, and ⌜cried, "ˢHOSANNA: ⊥BLESSED *is* THE KING OF-ᵒISRAEL ˣ⊥that COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ᴶ*the*-LORD."

s. *Heb.* Save now. *See* Ps. 118. 25.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

14, 15. ‖MAT. 21. 4-7. MARK 11. 7. LUKE 19. 35. ZECH. 9. 9.
a. καθώς.

14 And ˣJesus, ⌜⊥when-He-had-found a young-ass, sat thereon; ᵃas it-is ⊥written,

15 "ˡFEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF-ᶻZION:
BEHOLD, THY ˣKING COMETH,
SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

a. according-as.
z. *Heb.* Zion.

ʌb. δέ.

16 ʌᵇ These-things understood not His ˣdisciples at-the first: but when ˣJesus was-glorified, then remembered-they that these

ʌb. But.

57 Both, DEGHISΓ.—*Omit* ΝABKLMUXΔΑΠ. CHAP. XII. 1 Which had been dead, ADEGHIKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLX. He raised, HKMSUXΓΔ[1].—Jesus raised, (ℵ)A(B)DEGIΛΔ[2]Π. 4 Simon's *son*, AEIKMQSXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDL. 6 Had the bag, and bare, AEFGHIKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Having the bag, bare, ΝBDLQ. 7 Let her alone: against the day of My burying hath she kept this, AEFGHIMSUΓΔΛ.—Suffer her to have kept it for the day of My burying, ΝBDKLQXΠ. 13 Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord, A(D)EFGH(K)MSU(X)ΓΔΛ(Π).—Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the king of Israel, ΝBLQ.

A.D. 33 (37).

things ⌐were ⌙written of Him, and *that* they⌐had_done these_things *unto*_Him.

17 THE [mu]people therefore [x⌙]that was with Him when He_called ⌐Lazarus out_of *his* [me⌝σ]grave, and raised him from *the* [≡]dead, ⌐bare_[te]record.

18 For this_cause the [mu]people also met Him, for_that they_heard that_He had_done this [s⌝]miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "⌐Perceive_ye how ye_⌐prevail nothing? behold, the world ·⌐is_gone after Him."

20 AND there_⌐were certain **Greeks** among [σ⌙]them_that came_up [t]to ·worship at the feast: 21 the_same came therefore to_Philip, which_was [f]of Bethsaida of_[σ]Galilee, and [e⌐]desired him, saying, "Sir, we_[w⌐]would ·[◦]see ⌐Jesus."

22 Philip cometh and telleth [x]Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell [x]Jesus.

23 And [x]Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour ⌙is_come, that the Son of_[σ]man ·should_be_glorified.

24 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, Except *a* [x]corn of_[σ]wheat ·⌙fall into the ground *and* ·die, it abideth alone: but if it_·die, it_bringeth_forth much fruit.

25 "[x⌙]He_that [f]loveth his [l⌐]life shall_lose it; and [x⌙]he_that hateth his [l⌐]life in this [x]world shall_keep it unto [li]life eternal.

26 "If any *man* [m⌐]serve Me, ⌐let_him_follow Me; and where Ἐ am, there shall also [x]My [xmi]servant be: [∧a] if any *man* [m⌐]serve Me, him will *My* [x]Father honour.

27 "Now ⌙is My [x]soul troubled; and what ·shall_I_say? 'Father, ·save Me [f]from this [h⌝σ]hour:' but for this_cause came_I unto this ⌐hour.

28 '"Father, ·glorify Thy ⌐name.'"

Then came_there a voice [f]from [σ]heaven, *saying*, "I *have* BOTH GLORIFIED *it*, AND WILL_GLORIFY *it* AGAIN."

29 The [mu]people therefore, that ⌙stood_by, and ·⌙heard *it*, said that it_⌐thundered: others said, "An angel ⌙spake to_Him."

30 [x]Jesus answered and said, "This [x]voice ⌙came not because_of Me, but for your_sakes.

31 "Now is *the* judgment of_this [σ]world: now [f]shall the prince of_this [σ]world be_cast out. 32 And Ἐ, if I_·be_lifted_up [f]from the earth, [t]will_draw all *men* unto [my]Me."

33 [∧b] This He_said, signifying what death He_[w⌐]should [◦]die.

34 The [m]people answered Him, "We *have* heard out_of the law that [x]Christ abideth for ⌐ever: and how sayest Thou, 'The Son of_[σ]man must ·be_lifted_up?' who is this [x]Son of_[σ]man?"

35 Then [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "Yet a little while is the light with you. [i]Walk while ye_have the light, lest darkness [o⌐]come_upon you: for [x⌙]he_that walketh in [x]darkness ⌙knoweth not whither he_goeth. 36 While ye_have ⌐light, [i]believe [i]in the light, that ye_·may_be[c] *the* [s]children of_light." These_things spake [x]Jesus, and ·⌙departed, *and* did_hide_Himself from them.

37 But ⌙though He had_done so_many [si]miracles before them, *yet* they_⌐believed not [i]on Him: 38 that the [wo]saying of_[is]Esaias the prophet ·might_be_fulfilled, which he_spake,

mu. ὄχλος.
me. μνημεῖον.
te. ἐμαρτύρει.
18. *v.* 9.
s. σημεῖον.
19. Mat. 21. 15–17. Mark 11. 18, 19. Lu. 19. 47, 48. 19. ch. 11. 47, 48.
20. 1 Kin. 8. 41–43. Acts 8. 27.
t. ἵνα.
21. ch. 1. 44.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἠρώτων.
w. θέλομεν.
23. ch. 17. 1.
24. 1 Cor. 15. 36. Isa. 53. 10–12.
25. Mat. 10. 39. Mark 8. 35. Luke 17. 33.
f. φιλῶν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ζωήν.
26. Phil 2. 5–11.
m. διακονῇ.
mi. διάκονος.
∧a. καί.
f. ἐκ.
28. ch. 13. 31, 32.
mu. ὄχλος.
30. ch. 11. 41, 42.
31. ch. 16. 11. Gen. 3. 15.
32. Col. 1. 20.
my. ἐμαυτόν.
∧b. δέ.
w. ἤμελλεν.
34. Ps. 72. 17. Isa. 9. 7.
35. ch. 8. 12; 9. 5.
o. καταλαβῇ.
i. εἰς.
c. γένησθε.
s. υἱοί.
si. σημεῖα.
38. Isa. 53. 1. *Sept.*
wo. λόγος.

mu. multitude.
me. memorial-tomb.
te. *or* testimony.
s. sign *or* sign-miracle.
·i. went.
t. that_they-might.
f. from.
e. enquired_of *or* asked.
w. wish to.
a. Amen.
f. fondly-loveth.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. life, *Gr.* zoē.
m. minister to.
mi. minister.
∧a. and.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
h. *or* hour?
mu. multitude.
my. Myself.
∧b. But.
w. was-about to.
×C. the Christ.
o. overtake.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. become.
s. sons.
si. signs.
is. Isaiah.
wo. word.

17 When, ABE²GHMQSUXΓΔΛ.—Because, DE¹KLII. 22 And again Andrew and Philip, (D)EGHKMSUXΓΔΛII.—Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ABL.—And again Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ℵ. 23 Answered, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΛII.—Answereth, BELX. 25 Shall lose, ADEGHKMSUXΓΔΛII.—Loseth, BEL. 29 Therefore, ABDEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛII. —*Omit* B. 34 The people, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛII.—*Add* therefore, BELX. 35 With you, AEFGHSUΓΔΛ.—With us, Δ(Gr.).—Amongst you, BDKLMXII.

A.D. 33 (37). Rom. 10. 16.

"[J] LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR [X]REPORT?
AND TO-WHOM [I]HATH THE ARM OF [J]*the* LORD BEEN-REVEALED?"

39 Therefore they-[—]could not [I]believe, because-that [i]Esaias said again,

40. Isa. 6. 9, 10.

40 "HE-HATH-BLINDED THEIR [—]EYES,
AND [—]HARDENED THEIR [—]HEART;
THAT THEY-[•]SHOULD NOT SEE WITH *their* [X]EYES,
NOR [•]UNDERSTAND WITH *their* [X]HEART,
AND [•]BE-CONVERTED, AND I-[•]SHOULD-HEAL THEM."

41. Isa. 6. 1–4.

41 These-things said [i]Esaias, when he-saw His [—]glory, and spake [c]of Him.

42 Nevertheless among the chief-rulers also many believed [in]on Him; but because-of the Pharisees they-[—]did not confess *Him*, lest they-[•]should-be put-out-of-*the*-synagogue: 43 for they-loved the [g]praise of-[σ]men more than the [g]praise of-[σ]God.

44 [∧b] Jesus cried and said, "[X⊥]He-that believeth [in]on Me, believeth not [in]on Me, but [in]on Him-that [•⊥]sent Me.

45 "And [X⊥]he-that seeth Me seeth Him-that [•⊥]sent Me.

46 "[Ξ] [—]am-come a light into the world, that [e]whosoever [X⊥]believeth [in]on Me [•]should not abide in [χ]darkness.

47 "And if any *man* [•]hear My [s σ]words, and [•]believe not, [Ξ] [I]judge him not: for I-came not to [I]judge the world, but [t]to [•]save the world.

48. Deut. 18. 18, 19.

48 "[X⊥]He-that rejecteth Me, and [⊥]receiveth not My [s —]words, hath [—⊥]one-that judgeth him: the word that I [•I]have-spoken, the-same shall-judge him in the last day.

f. ἐκ.

49 "For [Ξ] [•I]have not spoken [f]of Myself; but *the* Father which [•⊥]sent Me, [Ψε] gave Me *a* commandment, what I-[•]should say, and

50. 1 John 3. 23.

what I-[•]should-speak. 50 And I-[⊥]know that His [x]commandment is life everlasting: [≡]whatsoever [Ξ] speak therefore, even-as the Father [—]said *unto*-Me, so I-[I]speak."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

c. concerning.

in. in.

—d. were not confessing.

g. glory.

∧b. But.

—a. have-come.

e. every-one that.

s. sayings.

t. to, *Gr.* hina.

[•I]h. did not speak.

f. from.

—s. hath-said.

1. ch. 17. 1, 11.

2. Luke 22. 3–6.

h. γενομένου.

a. ἤδη.

t. ἵνα.

d. παραδῷ.

3. ch. 3. 35; 16. 28.

u. πρός.

4. *See* Luke 12. 37; 22. 25–27. Phil. 2. 5–8.

5. *See* 1 Sam. 25. 41.

w. νιπτῆρα.

h. ἐκεῖνος.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 12.

p. οἶδας, *from* εἴδω, to see.

un. γνώσῃ.

a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

The fourteenth or Passover day here commences.

13 NOW before the feast of-the passover, [⊥]when [x]Jesus knew that His [x]hour [—]was-come that He-[•]should depart out-of this [σ]world unto the Father, having-loved [—]His-own which-were in the world, He-loved them unto *the* end. 2 And supper [h•⊥]being *ended*, the devil [⊥]having [a]now put into the heart of-Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, [t]to [d•]betray Him; 3 [X]Jesus [⊥]knowing that the Father [—]had-given all-things into His [—]hands, and that He-[•I]was-come from God, and [I]went [u]to [—]God; 4 He-riseth from [σ]supper, and [I]laid-aside *His* [—]garments; and [•⊥]took a towel, *and* girded Himself.

5 After-that He-poureth water into *a* [w —]bason, and began **to-[I]wash** the disciples' [—]**feet**, and to-[I]wipe *them* with-the towel wherewith He-[—]was [⊥]girded.

6 Then cometh-He [u]to Simon Peter: and [h]Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, dost Thou [I]wash my [—]feet?"

7 Jesus answered and said *unto*-him, "What [Ξ] do thou [p⊥]know-est not now; but thou-[t]shalt-[un]know [a≡]hereafter."

8 Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Thou-[•]shalt [n]never wash my [—]feet." [X]Jesus answered him, "If I-[•]wash thee not, thou-hast no part with Me."

9 Simon Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, not my [—]feet only, but also *my* [—]hands and *my* [—]head."

h. having-been *or* having-come.

a. already.

t. to, *Gr.* hina.

d. deliver Him up.

[•]w. came.

[I]w. goeth.

u. unto.

[I]l. layeth-aside.

w. washing-bason.

u. unto.

h. He.

p. perceivest.

un. understand.

a. after these-things.

n. never, *strong negative.*

41 When, DEFGHKSUΓΔΑΠ.—Because, ℵABLMX. 47 Believe not, EFGHMSUΓΔΛ.—Keep *them* not, ℵABKLXΠ.—D *omit* the negative. CHAP. XIII. 2 During supper, ℵ¹BLX.—Supper having begun, ℵ¹AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ. 3 Jesus, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. 6 And, ℵAEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
10. ch. 15. 3. Heb. 10. 14.
b. λελουμένος.
w. νίψασθαι.
d. παραδιδόντα.

10 xJesus saith to_him, "He_that ⁺is_[b]washed needeth not save to_[w]·wash *his* ⌜feet, but is clean every_whit: and ye are clean, but not all."

11 For He_·[ll]knew ⌜⁺who should_[d]betray Him; therefore said_He, "Ye_are not all clean."

b. bathed.
w. wash *partially.*
d. deliver Him up.

r. ἀναπεσών.
13. Mat. 11. 29. Lu. 22. 25-27. Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 5-8.
t. διδάσκαλος.
15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
ʌa. καί.
ac. καθώς.
a. Ἀμήν.
b. δοῦλος.
an. ἀπόστολος.
17. Jas. 1. 22-25.
bl. μακάριοί.

12 SO after He_*had*_washed their ⌜feet, and *had* taken His ⌜garments, *and* ·⁺was_[r]set_down again, He_said *un*to_them, "[l]Know_ye what I_have_done to_you? 13 Ye call Me x[t]Master and xLord: and ye_say well; for *so* I_am.

14 "If I then, *your* xLord and x[t]Master, *have* washed your ⌜feet; ye also ought to_[l]wash one_another's ⌜feet.

15 "For I_·[l]have_given you an example, that ye ʌ[a] [l]should_do [ac]as I ·[l]have_done to_you.

16 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, *The* [b]servant is not greater than_his [σ]lord; neither [an]he_that_is_sent greater than_he_that ·⁺sent him.

17 "If ye_⁺know these_things, [bl]happy are_ye if ye_[l]do them.

18 "I_speak not [c]of you all: I ⁺know whom I ·[l]have_chosen: but that the scripture ·may_be_fulfilled,

'x[t]HE_THAT EATETH ⌜BREAD WITH ME,
Hath LIFTED_UP HIS ⌜HEEL AGAINST ME.'

19 "[f]Now I tell_you before [σ]it_[co]·come, that, when it_·is_come_to_pass, ye_·may_believe that I am *He.*

20 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, x[t]He_that receiveth whomsoever I_[l]send receiveth Me; and x[t]he_that receiveth Me receiveth Him_that ·⁺sent Me."

h. gave.
ʌa. also.
ac. according_as.
l. did.
a. Amen.
b. bondservant.
an. an apostle.
bl. blessed.
c. concerning.
f. From henceforth.
co. come_to_pass.
s. shall_send.

d. παραδώσει με.
23. ch. 19. 26; 20. 2; 21. 7, 20, 24.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐπιπεσών.
o. ἐπί.
m. τὸ ψωμίον.
ʌt. τότε.

21 ·⁺When xJesus had ⁼thus said, He_was_troubled in ˣspirit, and testified, and said, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, that one of you shall_[d]**betray** Me." 22 Then the disciples ⁻looked one on another, doubting [c]of whom He_[l]spake. 23 Now there_⁻was [r]leaning [i]on [σ]Jesus' ˣbosom one of_His [σ]disciples, whom xJesus ⁻loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore [l]beckoned to_him, that_he_·should_ask who it [l]should_be [c]of whom He_[l]spake.

25 He then [f]lying [o]on [σ]Jesus' ⌜breast saith *un*to_Him, "Lord, who is_it?"

26 xJesus [l]answered, "He it_is, to_whom I shall give *a* [m]⌜sop, ·⁺when_I_have_dipped *it.*" And ·⁺when_He_had_dipped the [m]sop He_[l]gave *it* to_Judas Iscariot, *the son* of_Simon.

27 And after the [m]sop ʌ[t] xSatan entered into him. Then [l]said xJesus *un*to_him, "That thou_doest, ·do quickly."

28 Now [n]no_man [r⁻⁺]at_the_table knew for what_intent He_spake *this un*to_him. 29 For some *of them* ⁻thought, because xJudas ⁻had the bag, that xJesus [l]had_said *un*to_him, "·Buy *those things* that we_have_need_of against the feast;" or, that he_·should_give something to_the ⁼poor.

30 He then having_received the [m]sop, went immediately out: and it_⁻was night.

d. deliver Me up.
r. reclining.
i. in.
b. beckoneth.
f. falling.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
m. the morsel.
t. then.
s. saith.
n. no_one.
r. of_those reclining.
t. were_thinking.
h. saith.

10 Save to wash *his* feet, ʌ(n)CE[1]G(KL)MSUΓΔΛ(Π).—To wash, ℵ.—Needeth not to wash his feet, E[2]FH.—Needeth not to wash the head, but the feet only, D. 23 Then, ℵ[1]A DEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BC. 23 Now, ℵAC[2]DEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BC[1]L. 24 That he should ask who it should be of whom He spake, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And says to Him: Say who it is of whom He speaks, BCI[b]LX.—ℵ unites both readings. 25 He then, AEFGHKSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* then, BC.—Therefore, ℵDLMXΔ. 26 Jesus, ℵ[1]AC[3] DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵ[1]BC[1]LX.—F *omits* the clause. To whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped *it*, ℵADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—For whom I shall dip the sop, and give it to him, BCL. And when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ[1].—When therefore, ℵBCLXΠ[2]. He gave, ℵ[1]ADEFGHKSUΓΔΛΠ.—He took, and gave, ℵ[1a]BCLMX.

A.D. 33 (37).

31 THEREFORE, when he-ᵛwas-gone-out, ˣJesus ˡsaid, "Now ᵛis the Son of-ᶜman glorified, and ˣGod ᵛis-glorified in Him.

32 "If ˣGod ᵛbe-glorified in Him, ˣGod shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

33 "ᵈLittle-children, yet a little while I-am with you. Ye-shall-seek Me: and ᵃas I-said *unto*-the Jews, 'Whither Ἐ go, ye ˡcannot ᵛcome;' so now I-say to-you.

34 "A new commandment I-give *unto*-you, That ye-ˡ**love** one-another; ᵃas I-*have*-loved you, that ye also ˡlove one-another. 35 By this shall all *men* know that ye-are My disciples, if ye-have love one to another."

36 Simon Peter ˡsaid *unto*-Him, "Lord, whither goest-Thou?" ˣJesus answered him, "Whither I-go, thou-canst not ᵛfollow Me now; but thou-shalt-follow Me afterwards."

37 ˣPeter ˡsaid *unto*-Him, "Lord, why ˡcannot I ᵛfollow Thee now? I-will-lay-down my ˡ⌜life for Thy-sake."

38 ˣJesus answered him, "ᶠWilt-thou-lay-down thy ˡ⌜life for My-sake? ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *unto*-thee, *The* cock shall ⁿnot crow, till thou-ᶠhast-denied Me thrice."

14 "ᶦLET not your ˣheart be-troubled: ᵇye-ˡbelieve ⁱin ⌜God ˡbelieve also ⁱin Me.

2 "In My ᶜFather's ˣhouse are many ᵃmansions: ʌᵇ if *it were* not *so*, I-ᵛwould-have-told you. **I-ˡgo** to-ᵛprepare a place for-you.

3 "And if I-ᵛgo and ᵛprepare ᶠa place for-you, I-ˡ*will*-**come again**, and ᵗreceive you unto Myself; that where Ἐ am, *there* ye ˡmay-be also. 4 And whither Ἐ go ye-ᵘknow, and the way ye-ᵘknow."

5 Thomas saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, we ᵘknow not whither Thou-goest; and how can-we ᵒknow the way?"

6 ˣJesus saith *unto*-him, "Ἐ am the way, ʌᵃ the truth, and the life: no-ᵒman cometh unto the Father but ᵗby Me.

7 "If ye-ᵛˡˡhad-known Me, ye-ᵛˡˡshould-have-known My ⌜Father also: and from henceforth ye-ˡknow Him, and have-seen Him."

8 Philip saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, ᵛshew us the Father, and it-sufficeth us."

9 ˣJesus saith *unto*-him, "ˡHave-I-been so-long time with you, and-yet hast-thou not known Me, Philip? he-that ᵘhath-seen Me hath-seen the Father; and how sayest ṫhou *then*, 'ᵛShew us the Father?'

10 "Believest-thou not that Ἐ *am* in the Father, and the Father ʌⁱ in Me? the ˢwords that Ἐ speak *unto*-you I-speak not ᶠʳof My-self: but the Father ˣᵘthat ᵃᵇdwelleth in Me, ℌᵉ doeth the works.

11 "ˡBelieve-Me that Ἐ *am* in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else ˡbelieve-Me for the very works' sake.

12 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *unto*-you, ˣᵘHe-that believeth ⁱon Me, the works that Ἐ ˡdo shall ℌᵉ do also; and greater *works* than-these shall-he-do; because Ἐ go unto My ⌜Father.

36 Answered Him, ℵAC³DEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Him, BC¹L. 2nd Me, AC³DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LX. 38 Answered, C³DEGHKMSUΓΔΛ²Π.—Answereth, ℵABC¹LX. Him, C³EGHSUΓΔΛ².—*Omit* ℵABC¹KLMXII. CHAP. XIV. 2 I go, C^corEGHMNSUΓΔΛ.—For I go, ℵABC¹DKLXII. 4 Ye know, and the way ye know, AC³DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ.—Ye know the way, ℵBC¹LQX. 5 And, ℵAC³DEGHKMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BC¹L. Can we know, (ℵ)AC²EGH(K)LMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Do we know, BC¹D. 7 And from, ℵAC³DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ¹.—*Omit* and, BC¹LQXII². 9 And how, ADEHKLMNSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBQ.—G *omits* And how sayest thou, Shew us the Father. 10 That dwelleth, ℵADEGHKMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Dwelling, BL. He doeth the works, AEGHK(L)MNQSU(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—Doeth His works, ℵBD. 12 My Father, EGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, ℵABDLQXII.

a. καθώς.
b. πιστεύετε.
d. Τεκνία.
f. ὑμῖν τόπον.
i. εἰς.
l. ψυχήν.
n. οὐ μή.
s. saith.

1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. 44. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Rev. 2. 23.

a. μοναί.
ʌb. δέ.
f. for you a place.
r. will receive.

3 Thes. 4. 16, 17.

6. ch. 10. 9. Eph. 2. 18. Heb. 10. 19-22. ch. 11. 25. 1 John 5. 20.
ʌa. καί.
o. οὐδείς.
t. διʼ ἐμοῦ.

9. ch. 12. 45. Heb. 1. 1-3.
10. ch. 10. 30; 17. 21, 23; 3. 32-34; 8. 28.
ʌi. ἐστι.
s. ῥήματα.
fr. ἀπό.
ab. μένων.

a. Ἀμήν.
i. εἰς.

A.D. 33 (37).

13 "And whatsoever ye-ˢshall-ask in My ˣname, that will-I-do, that the Father ˢmay-be-glorified in the Son. 14 If ye-ˢshall-ask any-thing in My ˣname, Ɛ will-do *it*.

15 "If ye-ˡlove Me, ˢkeep ˤMy ˤcommandments.

16 "And Ɛ will-ʳpray the Father, and He-ᵗshall-give you another ᵖ**Comforter**, that He-ˡmay-abide with you ᵘfor ᵃˤever; 17 *even* the Spirit of-ᵍtruth; whom the world ˡcannot ˢreceive, because it-seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye ˡknow Him; for He-ᵃᵇdwelleth with you, and shall-be in you.

18 "I-will not leave you ᵒcomfortless: I-ˡ*will*-come ᵘto you.

19 "Yet a-little-while, and the world ᵇseeth Me no ˡmore; but ye ᵇˡsee Me: because Ɛ live, ye shall-live also.

20 "ⁱAt that ˣday ye shall-know that Ɛ *am* in My ˣFather, and ye in Me, and Ɛ in you.

21 "ˣˡHe-that hath My ˤcommandments, and ᵗkeepeth them, he it-is ˣˡthat loveth Me: and ˣˡhe-that loveth Me shall-be-loved ᵇʸof My ᵍFather, and Ɛ will-love him, and will-**manifest** Myself to-him."

22 Judas saith *un*to-Him, (not ˣIscariot,) "Lord, how ˤis-it that Thou-ᵃˡwilt ᵒmanifest Thyself *un*to-us,† and not *un*to-the world?"

23 ˣJesus answered and said *un*to-him, "If ᵃᵘa man ˡlove Me, he ᵗwill-keep My ˤwords: and My ˣFather will-love him, and We-will-come unto him, and ᵗmake *Our* abode with him.

24 "ˣˡHe-that loveth Me not keepeth not My ʷˤsayings: and the word which ye-ˡhear is not Mine, but *the* Father's which ˢˡsent Me.

25 "These-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you, ᵃᵇbeing-*yet*-present with you. 26 But the ᵖComforter, *which is* the Holy ˣGhost, whom the Father will-send in My ˣname, ℍe shall-teach you all-things, and ᵗbring all-things to-your remembrance, ᵉwhatsoever I-*have*-said *un*to-you.

27 "**Peace** I-leave with-you, ˤMy peace I-give *un*to-you: not ᵃᶜas the world giveth, give Ɛ *un*to-you. ˡLet not your ˣheart be-troubled, neither ˡlet-it-be-afraid.

28 "Ye-*have*-heard how Ɛ said *un*to-you, I go-away, and come *again* unto you. If ye-ˤloved Me, ye-ˢwould-rejoice, because I-said, 'I-go unto the Father:' for My ˣFather is greater than-I. 29 And now I-have-told you before it-ˢ°come-to-pass, that, when it-ˢis-come-to-pass, ye-ˢmight-believe.

30 "Hereafter I-will not talk ᵉmuch with you: for the ʳᵘprince of-this ᵍworld cometh, and hath nothing in Me.

31 "But that the world ˢmay-know that I-love the Father; and ᵃᶜas the Father gave Me commandment, even-so I-do. ˡArise, ˡlet-us-go hence."

15 "Ɛ AM the true ˣ**vine**, and My ˣFather is the husband-man.

11 Ask, ADGKLMQSA²Π.—*Add* Me, BEHUΓΔ.—XA¹ *omit* the verse. 15 Keep, ADEGHKMQSUΓΔΛΠ.—Ye will keep, (ϗ)BL. 16 Abide, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Be, BELQX. 17 But, ADEGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* KBQ. 22 How, ABDELX.—And how, GHKMQSUΓΔΛΠ. 28 Because I said, EGHK²MSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* I said, KABDK¹LXΠ. My Father, K¹D²EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, K¹ᵃABD¹LX.

* *V.* 16. Paraclete, one sent on behalf of another, *or* acting for another, an Advocate, *as in* 1 John 2. 1. *Gr.* παράκλητος, *from* παρά, to, *and* καλέω, to call, called to one's help.

† *V.* 22. How hath-it-come-to-pass that to-us Thou-art-about to-manifest Thyself, τί γέγονεν ὅτι ἡμῖν μέλλεις ἐμφανίζειν σεαυτόν.

ch. 15. 26. r. ἐρωτήσω. p. παράκλητον.* u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. ab. μένει.

18. Mat. 18. 20; 28. 20. o. ὀρφανούς. u. πρός.

19. Gal. 2. 20. Col. 3. 3, 4. b. θεωρεῖ. l. οὐκ ἔτι. i. ἐν.

21. 1 John 2. 3-6; 5. 1-3. by. ὑπό.

22. Mat. 10. 3. Luke 6. 16. Jude 1. a. μέλλεις.

23. *v.* 15. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. ch. 16. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16-18. 1 John 1. 3. Rev. 3. 20. an. τις. w. λόγους.

26. ch. 16. 13. p. παράκλητος.

27. ch. 16. 33. ac. καθώς.

28. Phil. 2. 5-8.

30. Eph. 2. 2. ru. ἄρχων.

31. ch. 10. 17, 18. Phil. 2. 8.

1. Comp. Ps. 80. 8. Isa. 5. 7. *v.* 8. 1 Cor. 3. 9.

s. *or* shall-have-asked.

r. request. p. Paraclete.* u. unto the age. ab. abideth *or* remaineth.

o. orphans, *see* Jas. 1. 27 (fatherless). u. unto. b. beholdeth. l. longer. b. behold. i. In.

by. by.

a. art-about to.

an. any-one. -w. word.

w. words.

ab. abiding *or* remaining. p. Paraclete.

ac. according-as.

ru. *or* ruler.

A.D. 33 (37).
2. *v.* 6. Mat. 7. 21–23. Heb. 12. 7–11.
ᵃi. αὐτό.
c. καθαίρει.
3. Heb. 10. 14.
a. ἤδη.
b. διὰ τόν.
4. Gal. 2. 20. Eph. 3.14–19. Rom. 7. 18.
s. οὔτως οὐδέ.
be. φέρει.
5. Phil. 1. 11; 4. 13.
ap. χωρίς.
6. Eze. xv.
an. τις.
t. συνάγουσιν.
7. 1 John 3. 22.
s. ῥήματά.
8. Phil. 1. 11.
c. γενήσεσθε.
ab. μείνατε.
10. ch. 14. 31.
11. *Comp.* 1 John 1. 3, 4.
12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 11.
o. οὐδείς.
an. τις.
l. ψυχήν.
15. *See* Gen. 18. 17. Jas. 2. 23.
b. δούλους.
bo. δοῦλος.
f. παρά.
ap. ἔθηκα.
18. 1 John 3. 1, 13, 14.
k. γινώσκετε.
19. 1 John 4. 4–6. ch. 17. 14.
f. ἐφίλει.
20. ch. 13. 16. Heb. 12. 1–3.
bo. δοῦλος.
w. λόγον.

2 "Every branch in Me ⁺that-beareth not fruit He-taketh ᴬⁱ away: and every *branch* ˣ⁺that beareth fruit, He-ᶜpurgeth it, that it-ˈmay-bring-forth more fruit.

3 "ᵃNow ye are clean ᵇthrough the word which I-have-spoken *un*to-you.

4 "Abide in Me, and I in you. ᵃᶜAs the branch ˈcannot °bear fruit ᶠof itself, except it-abide in the vine; ˢno-more *can* ye, except ye-abide in Me.

5 "I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: ˣ⁺he-that abideth in Me, and I in him, the-same ᵇᵒbringeth-forth much fruit: for ᵃᵖwithout Me ye-ˈcan °do nothing.

6 "If ᵃⁿa man abide not in Me, he-ˈis-cast forth as *a* ˣbranch, and ˈis-withered; and ᵗmen-gather them, and ˈcast *them* into the fire, and they-ˈare-burned.

7 "If ye-abide in Me, and My ˣˢwords abide in you, ye-⁺shall-ask what ye-will, and it-shall-be-done *un*to-you.

8 "Herein ˈis My ˣFather glorified, that ye-ˈbear much fruit; so ⁺shall-ye-be ᶜ My disciples.

9 "ᵃᶜAs the Father *hath* loved Me, so *have* I loved you: ᵃᵇcontinue-ye in ˣMy ˣlove.

10 "If ye-keep My ⌜commandments, ye-⁺shall-abide in My ˣlove; even-as I have-kept My °Father's ⌜commandments, and abide in His ˣlove.

11 "These-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you, that ˣMy ˣjoy might-ᵃᵇremain in you, and *that* your ˣjoy might-be-full.

12 "This is ˣMy ˣcommandment, That ye-ˈlove one-another, ᵃᶜas I-*have*-loved you.

13 "Greater love hath no-°man than-this, that ᵃⁿa man lay-down his ˡ⌜life for his °friends.

14 "Ye are My friends, if ye-ˈdo ⁼whatsoever I command you.

15 "Henceforth I-call you not ᵇservants; for the ᵇᵒservant ⁺knoweth not what his ˣlord doeth: but I-have-called you friends; for all-things that I-*have*-heard ᶠof My °Father I-*have*-made-known *un*to-you.

16 "Ye have not chosen Me, but I have-chosen you, and ᵃᵖordained you, that ye ˈshould-go and ᵇᵉˈbring-forth fruit, and *that* your ˣfruit ˈshould-ᵃᵇremain: that whatsoever ye-shall-ask of the Father in My ˣname, He-may-give-it you.

17 "These-things I-command you, that ye-ˈlove one-another.

18 "If the world ˈhate you, ᵏye-know that it-⁺hated Me before *it hated* you. 19 If ye-⁻were of the world, the world ⁻would-ᶠlove ⌜his-own: but because ye-are not of the world, but I ˈhave-chosen you out-of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 "ˈRemember the word that I said *un*to-you, *The* ᵇᵒservant is not greater than-his °lord. If they-*have*-persecuted Me, they-will also persecute you; if they-*have*-kept My ʷ⌜saying, they-will-keep ⌜yours also.

21 "But all these-things will-they-do *un*to-you for My ⌜name's-sake, because they-⁺know not Him-that ˢ⁺sent Me.

22 "If I-had not come and spoken *un*to-them, they-⁻had not had sin: but now they-have no cloak for their °sin. 23 ˣ⁺He-that hateth Me hateth My ⌜Father also. 24 If I-had not done among them the works which none other *man* ⁺did, they-⁻had not had sin: but now have-they both seen and ⁺hated both Me

ᵗt. not bearing.
ᴬⁱ. it.
ᶜ. cleanseth.
ᵃ. Already.
ᵇ. *or* because-of.
ᵃᶜ. According-as.
ᶠ. from, *Gr.* apo.
ˢ. so neither.
°. beareth.
ᵃᵖ. apart-from.
ᵃᵖᶜ. are-able to-do nothing.
ᵃⁿ. any-one.
ᵗ. they-gather.
ˢ. sayings.
ᶜ. become.
ᵃᵇ. abide-ye.
ᵒ. no-one.
ᵃⁿ. any-one.
ˡ. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
ᵇ. bondservants.
ᵇᵒ. bondservant.
ᶠ. from.
ˈh. did not choose.
⁺h. chose.
ᵃᵖ. appointed.
ᵏ. *or* ⁺know-ye.
⁻h. hath-hated.
ᶠ. have-friendship with.
ˈh. chose.
ᵇᵒ. boudservant.
ʷ. word.
⁻h. were-not having.
⁻d. hath-done.
⁻h. were not having.

CHAP. XV. 7 Ye shall ask, ɴEGHKSU(Δ)ΑΠ.—Ask, (A)B(D)LMX(Γ). 8 So shall ye be, ɴAEGHKSUΓΔΠ.—And become, BDLMXA. 11 Remain, ɴEGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Be, ABD.

A.D. 33 (37).
25. Ps. 35. 19; 69. 4.

and My Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, 'THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.'

26. 1 John 5. 6.
p. παράκλητος.
c. περί.
27. Acts 1. 8; 5. 32.

26 "But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send *unto* you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me: 27 and ye also *shall* bear witness, because ye have been with Me from *the* beginning.

p. Paraclete.
c. concerning.
h. are with Me.

s. σκανδαλισθῆτε.
2. Acts 26. 9-11. Rom. 10. 2.
h. ὥρα.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. προσφέρειν.
r. λατρείαν.
f. ἐκ.

16 "THESE things have I spoken *unto* you, that ye should not be offended. 2 They shall put you out of *the* synagogues: yea, *the* time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 3 And these things will they do *unto* you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

s. stumbled.
h. hour.
e. every one that.
o. offereth.
r. religious service.
h. knew not.
f. from.

5. ch. 7. 33.
u. πρός.

4 "But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not *unto* you at *the* beginning, because I was with you.

5 "But now I go My way to Him that sent Me; and none of you asketh Me, 'Whither goest Thou?' 6 But because I have said these things *unto* you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

u. unto.

p. παράκλητος

7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the **Comforter** will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you.

p. Paraclete.

co. ἐλέγξει.
9. ch. 15. 22-24. Acts 2. 23, 37.
c. περί.
i. μέν. i. εἰς.
10. Acts 3. 14, 15.
a. δέ.
b. θεωρεῖτέ.
l. ἔτι.
11. ch. 12. 31.
ru. ἄρχων.
12. Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2.
13. 1 Cor. 2. 9-13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
a. ἀναγγελεῖ.
r. λήψεται.

8 "And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they believe not on Me: 10 a of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; 11 a of judgment, because the ru prince of this world is judged.

12 "I have yet many things to say *unto* you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 "Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, *that* shall He speak: and He will a shew you things to come.

14 "He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall a shew *it unto* you.

15 "All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall r take o of Mine, and shall a shew *it unto* you.

co. convict.
c. concerning.
a. indeed.
i. in.
a. and.
b. behold.
l. longer.
ru. *or* ruler.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
a. announce to.
r. receive.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

b. οὐ θεωρεῖτέ με.
s. ὄψεσθέ.
u. πρός.

16 "A little while, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father."

17 Then said *some* of His disciples among themselves, "What is this that He saith *unto* us, 'A little while, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me:' and 'Because I go to the Father?'" 18 They said therefore, "What is this that He saith, 'A little while?' we cannot tell what He saith."

b. behold Me not.
s. see *with the eye*.
u. unto.

c. περί.
20. Mark 16. 10. Luke 24. 17.
a. Ἀμήν.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask Him, and said *unto* them, "Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, 'A little while, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me'? 20 a Verily, a verily, I say *unto* you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall

c. concerning.
a. Amen.

CHAP. XVI. 4 The time, ΝDEGHKMSUYΓΔΛ.—Their hour, ABLΠ. 10 My Father, AEGHKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, NBDL. 15 Shall take, N[1]AKΠ.—Taketh, BDEG(Π)[1]LMSUY(Γ)ΔΛ.—N[1] *omits* the verse. 16 Not, AEGHKMSUYΓΔΠ[1].—No longer, NBD(Gr.)[1]LAΠ[2]. Because I go to the Father, AEGHI[b]KMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 19 Now, AEGHI[b](?)KMS(Γ)YΓΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* NBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

rejoice: and ye shall-be-sorrowful, but your [x]sorrow shall-be-turned into joy.

21 "A [x]woman when she-is-in-travail hath sorrow, because her [x]hour [l]is-come: but as-soon-as she-[l]is-delivered-of the child, she-remembereth no-[l]more the anguish, for [r]joy that a man [l]is-born into the world. 22 And ye now therefore [λ]1 have sorrow: but I-will-see you again, and your [x]heart shall-rejoice, and your [r]joy no-[o]man taketh from you.

23 "And in that [x]day ye-[t]shall-[e]ask Me nothing. [a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *un*to-you, [≡]Whatsoever ye-[s]shall-[r]ask the Father in My [x]name, He-will-give *it* you. 24 Hitherto *have* ye-[re]asked nothing in My [x]name: [r]1ask, and ye-shall-receive, that your [x]joy [s]may-be [π]full.

25 "These-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you in [s]proverbs: but *the* [h]time cometh, when I-shall no-[l]more speak *un*to-you in [s]proverbs, but I-shall-shew you plainly [c]of the Father.

26 "[i]At that [x]day ye-shall-[r]ask in My [x]name: and I-say not *un*to-you, that [f] will-[e]pray the Father [c]for you: 27 for the Father Himself [f]loveth you, because ye have-[fo]loved Me, and have-believed that [f] came-out [fr]from [c]God.

28 "**I-came-forth** [fr]from the Father, and [←]am-come into the world: again, I-[l]leave the world, and [l]**go** [u]to the Father."

29 His [x]disciples [l]said *un*to-Him, "Lo, now speakest-Thou plainly, and speakest no [s]proverb. 30 Now [w][←]are-we-sure that Thou-[←]knowest all-things, and needest not that any *man* [l]should-[e]ask Thee: by this we-believe that Thou-camest-forth [f]from God."

31 [x]Jesus answered them, "Do-ye now believe? 32 Behold, *the* hour cometh, yea, [←]is now come, that ye-[s]shall-be-scattered, [e]every-man to his [r][≡]own, and [s]shall-leave Me alone: and-yet I-am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 "These-things I-have-spoken *un*to-you, that in Me ye-[l]might-have peace. In the world ye-shall-have tribulation: but [l]be-of-good cheer; [f] have-overcome the world."

17 THESE-words spake [x]Jesus, and lifted-up His [r]eyes [i]to [r]heaven, and said, "**Father**, the hour [←]is-come; [s]**glorify** Thy [r]Son, that Thy [x]Son also [s]may-glorify Thee: 2 [a]as Thou-[s]hast-given Him [au]power over-all flesh, that He-[t]should-give eternal life to-as-many-as Thou hast-given Him.

3 "And this is life [x]eternal, that they-[l]might-know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou-[l]hast-sent.

4 "[f] [*have*] glorified Thee on the earth: I [*have*] finished the work which Thou-[←]gavest Me [t]to [s]do.

5 "And now, O-Father, [s]glorify **Thou** Me [w]with Thine-own-self with-the glory which I-[←]had [w]with Thee before the world [10]was.

6 "I-[*have*]-manifested Thy [r]name *un*to-the men which Thou-

20 And ye shall, ℵ1AEGHKLMSUΥΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵ1BDA. 23 Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, (ℵ)EGH(KM)SU(X)ΓΔΔ(Π).—If ye shall ask the Father anything, (A)BC(D)LY.—A *omits* anything. In My name, He will give *it* you, AC3DEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—He will give it you in My name, ℵBC1LXΥΔ. 25 But the time, AC3D2EGHKMSUΓΔΔΠ1.—*Omit* but, ℵBC1D1LXYII2. 27 God, ℵ1AC3EGHKMSUΥΓΔΔΠ.—The Father, ℵ1aBC1DLX. 29 Unto Him, ℵ1AC3D2EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵ1BC1D1ΑΠ. 32 Now, C3D3EGEKMSUΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC1D1LX. 33 Ye shall have, D.—Ye have, ℵABCEGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΠ.—Δ *omits* the clause. CHAP. XVII. 1 And lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, AC3EGHKMSUΥΓΔΑΠ.—And having lifted up His eyes to heaven, said, ℵBC1DLX.—G *omits* and *before* said. That Thy Son, AC3D(Gr.)EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—That the Son, ℵBC1. Also, C2EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC1D. 4 On the earth: I have finished, (D)EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΔ.—On the earth, having finished, ℵABCLΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
⌐gavest Me out_of the world: Thine they_⌐were, and Thou_⌐gavest them Me; and they_have_kept Thy ⌜word.
7. ch. 3. 31-34.
f. παρά, *gen.*
7 "Now they_have_known that all_things ⁼whatsoever Thou_hast_given Me are ᶠof Thee.
5. ch. 16. 28-30.
s. ῥήματα.
t. ἀληθῶς.
8 "For I_have_given *unto*_them the ˢwords which Thou_⌐gavest Me; and they *have* received *them*, and ·ᵈhave_known ᵗsurely that I_came_out ᶠfrom Thee, and they_*have*_believed that Thou didst_send Me.
9. *See* Ps. 2. 8.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
c. περί.
9 "I ᵃpray ᶜfor them: I ᵃpray not ᶜfor the world, but ᶜfor them _which Thou_hast_given Me; for they_are Thine.
10. ch. 10. 27-30.
m. τὰ ἐμά.
10 "And all ˣᵐMine are Thine, and ˣThine *are* Mine; and I_⌐am glorified in them.
11. 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.
l. ἔτι. an. καί.
u. πρός. i. ἐν.
ac. καθώς.
11 "And *now* I_am no ˡmore in the world, ᵃᵘbut these are in the world, and I come ᵘto Thee. Holy Father, ·keep ⁱthrough Thine *own* ˣname those_whom Thou_hast_given Me, that they_⌐may_be one, ᵃᶜas We *are*.
12. ch. 6. 38-40. Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 16, 20.
gu. ἐφύλαξα.
p. ἀπώλετο.
12 "While I_⌐was with them in the world, I ⌐kept them in Thy ˣname: those_that Thou_⌐gavest Me I_[*have*]_ᵍᵘkept, and none of them ᵖ·is_lost, but the son of_ˢperdition; that the scripture ·might_be_fulfilled.
13. ch. 15. 11.
b. δέ.
13 "ᵇAnd now come_I ᵘto Thee; and these_things I_speak in the world, that they_ˡmight_have ⌜My ⌜joy ⁼fulfilled in themselves.
14 "I have_given them Thy ⌜word; and the world *hath* hated them, because they_are not of the world, even_as I am not of the world.
15. Mat. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
f. ἐκ.
15 "I_ᵃpray not that Thou_·shouldest_take them out_of the world, but that Thou_·shouldest_keep them ᶠfrom the evil.
17. Eph. 5. 26.
18. ch. 20. 21.
19. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Heb. 2. 11.
16 They are not of the world, even_as I am not of the world.
17 ·Sanctify them ᵗthrough Thy ˣtruth: ˣThy ˣword is truth.
18 ᵃᶜAs Thou ·ʰhast_sent Me into the world, even_so [*have*] I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their_sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also ˡmight_be ⁼sanctified ᵗthrough *the* truth.
20. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 13-18; 4. 4-6.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.
20 "Neither ᵃpray_I ᶜfor these alone, but ᶜfor them also which shall_believe ⁱon Me through their ˢword; 21 that they_all ˡmay_be one; ᵃᶜas Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and_I in Thee, that they also ˡmay_be one in Us: that the world ·may_believe that Thou ·ʰhast_sent Me.
22. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 11, 23.
23. 2 Thes. 1. 10.
22 "And the glory which Thou_⌐gavest Me I have_given them; that they_ˡmay_be one, even_as We are one: 23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they_ˡmay_be ⁼made_perfect ⁱin one; and that the world ˡmay_know that Thou ·ʰhast_sent Me, and ·ʰhast_loved them, ᵃᶜas Thou_·ʰhast_loved Me.
24. ch. 14. 2, 3.
24 "Father, I_will that they also, whom Thou_hast_given Me, ˡbe with Me where I am; that they_ˡmay_behold ⌜My ⌜glory, which Thou ·ʰhast_given Me: for Thou_lovedst Me before *the* foundation of_*the*_world.
25. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
ʌa. καί.
25 "O_righteous Father, ʌᵃ the world ·ʰhath not known Thee: but I ·ʰhave_known Thee, and these ·ʰhave_known that Thou ·ʰhast_sent Me.
26. ch. 1. 18. Rom. 5. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 2-4. 1 John 4. 16.
m. ἐγνώρισα.
26 "And I_[*have*]_ᵐdeclared *unto*_them Thy ⌜name, and will_

12 In the world, ᴀᴄ³ᴇɢʜᴋᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—*Omit* ʙᴄ¹ᴅʟ. In Thy name: those that, ᴀᴄ²ᴅᴇɢʜᴋᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—In Thy name which, (ɴ¹)ʙᴄ¹ʟ.—ɴ¹ *omits* which Thou hast given Me. Gavest Me I have kept, ᴀᴄ²ᴅ(Gr.)ᴇɢʜᴋᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—Gavest Me; and I kept *them*, ʙᴄ¹ʟ. 17 Thy truth, ɴ¹ᴄ²ᴇɢʜᴋᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ¹.—The truth, ᴀʙᴄ¹ᴅʟʜ².—ɴ¹ *omits from* truth *to* truth. 20 Shall believe, ᴅ².—Believe, ɴᴀʙᴄᴅ¹(Gr.)ᴇɢʜᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ. 21 One in us, ɴᴀᴄ³ᴇɢʜᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—*Omit* one, ʙᴄ¹ᴅ. 23 And that the world, (ɴ) ᴀᴇɢʜᴋᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—*Omit* and, ʙᴄᴅʟx. 24 I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, ᴀᴄᴇɢʜᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏᴦᴅᴀʜ.—*As to* that which Thou hast given Me, I will that they also, ɴʙᴅ.

A.D. 33 (37).
ma. γνωρίσω.

[ma]declare *it:* that the love wherewith Thou-[d]hast-loved Me [1]may-be in them, and Ἐ in them."

ma. make-it-known.
d. lovedst Me.

1. ‖MAT. 26. 36-46. MARK 14. 32-42. LUKE 22. 39-46. 2 Sam. 15. 23. Kidron.
w. χειμάῤῥου.

18 [a]WHEN [x]Jesus had-spoken these-words, He-went-forth with His [x]disciples over the [w]brook [o]Cedron, where [-]was a garden, into the-which [Ἰς] entered, and His [x]disciples.

w. winter-brook.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 26. 47-50. MARK 14. 43-46. LU. 22. 47, 48.
2. Luke 21. 37.
d. παραδιδούς.

2 And Judas also, [x][a]which [d]betrayed Him, [a][1]knew the place: for [x]Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with His [o]disciples.

d. *or* delivered-Him up.

3 [x]Judas then having-received *a* [-]band *of men* and officers from the chief-priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, [b]knowing all-things [a]that should-come upon Him, [a]went-forth *and* said *unto*-them, "Whom seek-ye?"

t. τὸν Ναζωραῖον.

5 They-answered Him, "Jesus [t][-]of-Nazareth." [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "Ἐ am *He*." And Judas also, [x][a]which [d]betrayed Him, [a][1]stood with them. 6 As-soon then as He-*had*-said *unto*-them, "Ἐ am *He*," they-went [-]backward, and fell to-*the*-ground.

t. the Nazarene.

7 Then asked He-them again, "Whom [1]seek-ye?" And they said, "Jesus [t][-]of-Nazareth."

8 [x]Jesus answered, "I-*have*-told you that Ἐ am *He:* if therefore ye-seek Me, [a]let these go-their-way:" 9 that the [w]saying [a]might-be-fulfilled, which He-spake, "[o]Of them which Thou-[-]gavest Me *have* I-lost [n]none."

9. ch. 17. 12.
w. λόγος.
o. ἐκ.
n. οὐδένα.

w. word.
o. Out-of, *Gr.* ek.
-g. hast-given.
n. not-one.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 26. 51-56. MARK 14. 47-52. LU. 22. 49-53.
b. δοῦλον.
a. δέ.
11. Mat. 26. 42.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high-priest's [b][-]servant, and cut-off his [-]right [-]ear. [a]The [b]servant's name [-]was Malchus.

b. bondservant.
a. And.

11 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-[x]Peter, "[a]Put-up thy [-]sword into the sheath: the cup which *My* [x]Father hath-given Me, [a]shall-I not drink it?"

12-14. ‖*See* MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54.
u. πρός.
14. ch. 11. 49-52.

12 THEN the band and the captain and [x]officers of-the Jews took [-]Jesus, and bound Him, 13 and led Him away [u]to **Annas** first; for he-[-]was father-in-law to-[o]Caiaphas, which [-]was *the* high-priest that same year.(1)

u. unto.

(1). *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, v.* 24.

14 Now Caiaphas [-]was-he which [a]gave-counsel to-the Jews, that it-[1]was-expedient that-one man [a]should-die for the people.

15, 16. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66-68. LUKE 22. 54-57.
b. δέ.
c. αὐλήν.
o. ἐκ.
b. δοῦλοι.

15 AND Simon Peter [-]followed [x]Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: [b]that [x]disciple [-]was known *unto*-the high-priest, and went-in-with [x]Jesus into the palace[c] of-the high-priest. 16 But [x]Peter [a][1]stood at the door without. Then went-out that other [x]disciple, which [-]was known *unto*-the high priest, and spake *unto*-her-that kept-the-door, and brought-in [-]Peter. 17 Then saith the damsel that kept-the-door *unto*-[x]Peter, "Art not thou also *one* [o]of this [o]man's [o]disciples?" [Ἰς] saith, "I-am not." 18 And the [b]servants and [x]officers [a][1]stood *there*, [b]who-had-made a fire-of-coals; for it-[-]was cold: and they-[-]warmed-themselves: and [x]Peter [-][b]stood with them, and [b]warmed-himself.

b. but *or* and.
c. palace-court.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. bondservants.
-b. was standing.
b. and warming.

19-21. ‖MAT. 26. 59-68. MARK 14. 55-65. LU. 22. 66-71.
c. περί.
o. ἱερῷ.

19 THE high-priest then asked [-]Jesus [c]of His [o]disciples, and [c]of His [o]doctrine. 20 [x]Jesus answered him, "Ἐ spake openly to-the world; Ἐ ever taught in the synagogue, and in the [o]temple, whither the Jews always [1]resort; and in secret *have* I-said

c. concerning.
o. outer-temple.

CHAP. XVIII. 4 Said, ℵAC[3]EGKLMSUX(Y)ΓΔΛΠ.—Saith, BC[1]D. 5 Jesus saith, ℵACEGKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—He saith, D.—He saith, I am Jesus, E. 13 Away, ℵ[1]ACEKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. 14 Die, ℵBC[1]D[F]LX.—Perish, AC[2]EKMSUYΓΔΛΠ. 18 Peter, AD[1]EHKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBCLX. 20 In the synagogue, A.—In synagogue, ℵABCD[F]EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΠ. The Jews always, C[3]D[F]EG(H)KMSUYΓΔΛ.—All the Jews, ℵABC[1]LXΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

nothing. 21 Why [l]askest_thou Me? [r]ask them_which [+]heard *Me*, what I_*have*_said *unto*_them: behold, they [+]know [=]what I said."

22. Mic. 5. 1. Acts 23. 2.

22 And [r+]when He had [=]thus spoken, one of_the officers [+]which _stood_by struck [x]Jesus [w]with_the_palm_of_his_hand, [r+]saying, "[l]Answerest_Thou the high_priest so?" 23 [x]Jesus answered him, "If I_[r]have_spoken evil, [r]bear_[t]witness [c]of the evil: but if well, why smitest_thou Me?"

24 Now [x]Annas [r]had_sent Him [+]bound unto Caiaphas the high_priest.

w. *or* with a rod.
l. spake.
t. testimony.
c. concerning.

25-27. Mat. 26. 71-75. Mark 14. 69-72. Luke 22. 58-62. ch. 13. 38.

25 AND Simon Peter [→+]stood and [+]warmed himself. They_said therefore *unto*_him, "Art not thou also *one* [o]of His [σ]disciples?" He denied *it*, and said, "I_am not."

26 One [o]of the [b]servants of_the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose [→]ear Peter cut_off, saith, "Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?"

27 [x]Peter then denied again: and immediately *the* cock crew.

[→+]w. was standing and [+]warming.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. bondservants.

28-32. Mat. 27. 1, 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.

28 THEN [l]led_they [→]Jesus from [σ]Caiaphas unto the [p]hall_of_judgment: and it_[→]was early; and they_themselves went not into the [p]judgment_hall, lest they_[r]should_be_defiled; but that they_[r]might_eat the passover.

29 [x]**Pilate** then went_out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring_ye against this [σ]man?"

30 They_answered and said *unto*_him, "If He [→]were not a [e]malefactor, we_[l]would not have_delivered Him up *unto*_thee."

31 Then said [x]Pilate *unto*_them, "[r]Take ye Him, and [r]judge Him according_to your [→]law." The Jews therefore said *unto*_him, "It_is not lawful for_us to_[r]put any_[o]man to_death:" 32 that the [w]saying of_[σ]Jesus [r]might_be_fulfilled, which He_spake, signifying [a]what death He_[a]_[→]should [θ]die.

The morning of the fourteenth day.
p. *Gr.* Prætorium, *i.e. the Governor's residence.*
e. an evil_doer.
o. any_one.
w. word.
a. He_was_about to.

33-38. Mat. 27. 11-14. Mark 15. 2-5. Luke 23. 2-12.

33 THEN [x]Pilate entered into the [p]judgment_hall again, and called [→]Jesus, and said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou the King of_the Jews?"

34 [x]Jesus answered him, "Sayest thou this_thing [f]of thyself, or did others tell *it* thee [c]of Me?"

35 [x]Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? [x]Thine_own [x]nation and the chief_priests *have* [d]delivered Thee *unto*_me: what [l]hast_Thou_done?"

36 [x]Jesus answered, "[x]My [x]kingdom is not [o]of this [σ]world; if [x]My [x]kingdom [→]were [o]of this [σ]world, then_[→]would [x]My [x o f]servants fight, that I_[r]should not be_[de]delivered to_the Jews: but now is [x]My [x]kingdom not from_hence."

37 [x]Pilate therefore said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou a king then?" [x]Jesus answered, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this_end [→]was I born, and for this_cause [→]came_I into the world, that I_[r]should_bear_[t]witness *unto*_the truth. Every_one [x+]that is [o]of the truth heareth My [σ]voice."

38 [x]Pilate saith *unto*_Him, "What is truth?"

f. from.
c. concerning.
d. delivered Thee up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
of. officers.
de. delivered_up.
→w. have I been born.
→c. have I come.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

38-39. Mat. 27. 15-19. Mark 15. 6-10. Lu. 23. 13-17.

And [r+]when_he_had_said this, he_went_out again unto the Jews, and saith *unto*_them, "I find in Him no fault *at all*. 39 But ye have a custom, that I_[r]should_release *unto*_you one

21 Now, (8)BC[1]LXΔΠ[2].—*Omit* AC[2]D[r]EGHKMSUYΓΛΠ[1]. 23 Lest they should be defiled; but that they might, C[2]EGHKLMSUXYΔΓΠ.—That they might not be defiled, but might, ℵABC[1]D[r]Δ. 27 Said, AC[2]D[r]EGHKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—Saith, ℵBC[1]LX. 30 A malefactor, AC[2]D[r] EGHKMSUXYΓΔΘ[c]ΛΠ.—Doing evil, ℵB(C[1])L. 31 Therefore, ℵEGHLMSXYΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BC. —But the Jews said, AD[r]KUΘ[c]Π. 34 Him, ℵC[3]EGHKSΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ABC[1]D[r]LMUXYΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

at-the passover: will-ye therefore that-I-release *unto*-you the King of-the Jews?"

40. ‖MAT. 27. 20-23. MK. 15. 11-13. LU. 23. 18-23. *See* Acts 3. 13, 14.

40 Then cried-they all again, saying, "Not this *man*, but ⌜Barabbas." Now ˣBarabbas ⌐was a robber.

1-3. ‖MAT. 27. 24-31. MARK 15. 15-20. 2. Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 20. 18, 19. v. στέφανον. o. ἐκ. r. ῥαπίσματα, *from* ῥαπίς, a rod, Mic. 5. 1.

19 THEN ˣPilate therefore took ⌜**Jesus** and **scourged** *Him*. 2 And the soldiers ·⊥platted a ᵛcrown ᵒof thorns, *and* put-*it*-on His ˣhead, and they-put-on Him a purple robe, 3 and said, "Hail, ˣKing of-the Jews!" and they-⌐smote Him with-ʳtheir-hands.

v. victor's crown *or* chaplet. o. of, *Gr.* ek. ⌐s. were-smiting. r. *or* a rod.

4 ˣ**Pilate** therefore went forth again, and saith *unto*-them, "Behold, I-bring Him forth to-you, that ye-·may-know that I-find no fault in Him." 5 (Then came ˣJesus forth, wearing the ᵛcrown of-thorns, and the purple robe.) And *Pilate* saith *unto*-them, "Behold the man!" 6 When the chief-priests therefore and ˣofficers saw Him, they-cried-out, saying, "·Crucify *Him*, ·crucify *Him*." ˣPilate saith *unto*-them, "·Take ye Him, and ·crucify *Him*: for I find no fault in Him."

7. Lev. 24. 16. Deut. 13. 1-5. Mat. 26. 63-66. ch. 5. 18; 10. 33-36.

7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our ⌜law He-ought to-·die, because He-made Himself *the* Son of-ᵍGod."

w. λόγον. 9. Isa. 53. 7. p. πραιτώριον.

8 WHEN ˣPilate therefore heard that ʷ⌜saying, he-was the-more afraid; 9 and went again into the ᵖjudgment-hall, and saith *unto*-ˣJesus, "Whence art Thou?" But ˣJesus gave him no answer. 10 Then saith ˣPilate *unto*-Him, "Speakest-Thou not *unto*-me? ⊥knowest-Thou not that I-have ᵃpower to-·crucify Thee, and have ᵃpower to-·release Thee?" 11 ˣJesus answered, "Thou-⌐couldest-have no ᵃpower *at all* against Me, except it-⌐were ⊥given thee from-above: therefore ˣ⊥he-that ᵈdelivered Me *unto*-thee hath *the* greater sin." 12 *And* from thenceforth ˣPilate ⌐sought to-·release Him: but the Jews ⌐cried-out saying, "If thou-·let this *man* go, thou-art not ᵍCæsar's friend: ᵉwhosoever ˣ⊥maketh himself *a* king speaketh-against ˣCæsar."

w. word. p. prætorium. a. ἐξουσίαν. 11. Acts 4. 27, 28. d. παραδιδούς. 12. Acts 3. 13; 17. 7. e. πᾶς ὁ.

a. authority. d. delivered Me up. ⌐s. was-seeking. e. every-one that.

w. λόγον. o. ἐπί. t. βήματος.

13 ·⊥WHEN ˣPilate therefore heard that ʷ⌜saying, he-brought ⌜Jesus forth, and sat-down ᵒin the ᵗjudgment-seat in a place ⊥that-is-called *the* Pavement, but in-*the*-Hebrew, ᵍGabbatha. 14 And it-⌐was *the* preparation of-the passover, and * about *the* sixth hour: and he-saith *unto*-the Jews, "Behold your ˣKing!" 15 But they cried-out, "·Away-with *Him*, ·away-with *Him*, ·crucify Him." ˣPilate saith *unto*-them, "ᵗShall-I-crucify your ⌜King?" The chief-priests answered, "We-have no king but Cæsar."

w. word. o. on. t. tribunal. g. Gabbatha, Elevated-place.

16. ‖MAT. 27. 26-31. MARK 15. 15-20. LUKE 23. 24, 25. t. ἵνα.

16 Then ᵈdelivered-he Him therefore *unto*-them ᵗto ·be-**crucified**. And they-took ⌜Jesus, and led-*Him*-away.

d. delivered he Him up. t. to, *Gr.* lina.

40 All, ADᶠEGHKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLX. CHAP. XIX. 3 And said, ADᶠEGHKMSYΓΔ.—And came to Him, and said, ΝBLUXΛΠ. 4 Therefore, EGHMSUXΔΛ.—*Omit* NDᶠT.—And, ABKLXΠ. 6 Crucify *Him*, crucify *Him*, BL.—Crucify, crucify Him, ΝADᶠEHKMSUXYΓΔΛΠ. 7 Our law, AEHKMSUXYΓΛΠ.—The law, ΝBDᶠLΔ. 10 Then saith Pilate, ℵ¹BDᶠEHKLMSUXYΓΔΛΠ.—Pilate saith, ℵ¹Δ. To crucify Thee, to release Thee, DᶠE^corΠHKLMSUXYΓΔΛΠ.—*Transposed* ΝABE¹. 11 Answered, AEHKMSUXYΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* him, NBDᶠL. Delivered, NBEΔΛ.—Delivereth, ADᶠHIKLMSUXYΓΠ. 13 That saying, KUΛΠ.—These words, ΝABDᶠEHILMSYΓΔ. 14 And about, EHISYΓΔ.—It was about, ΝABDᶠLMUXΔΠ.—K combines both readings. 15 But, ℵ¹ADᶠEHIKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—Then, ℵ¹BLX. 16 And they took, (ℵ¹)AEHIK(M)S(U)YΓΔΛ(Π).—Therefore they took, (ℵ⁴)BDᶠLX. And led *Him* away, ℵ(A)DᶠEHIK(M)SUX(Γ)ΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLX.

* V. 14. Between the third and sixth hour; *see* Mark 15. 25. *The third hour was past.*

A.D. 33 (37). 17,18. MAT. 27. 32-38. MARK 15. 21-28. LU. 23. 26-33. 17. Heb. 13. 12. 18. Ps. 22. 16. Gal. 3. 13. Isa. 53. 12.

17 AND He_bearing His ⌜cross went_forth into a place ⌜⊥called *the place* of_a_skull, ⌜⊥which is_called in_*the*_Hebrew [g]Golgotha: 18 where they_crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either_side one, and ⌜Jesus in_*the*_midst.

g. Golgotha, A skull.

19-22. MAT. 27. 37. MARK 15. 26. LU. 23. 38. ∧a. καί. t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

19 AND [x]Pilate wrote ∧[a] a title, and put *it* on the cross. And ⊥the_writing ⌜was,

"Jesus [xt]of_Nazareth the King of_the Jews."

20 This ⌜title then read many of_the Jews: for the place where [x]Jesus was_crucified ⌜was nigh_to the city: and it_⌜was ⊥written in_Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief_priests of_the Jews to_[x]Pilate, "'Write not, 'The King of_the Jews;' but that ℌe said, 'I_am King of_the Jews.'" 22 [x]Pilate answered, "What I_have_written I_have_written."

∧a. also. t. the Nazarene.

23,24. MAT. 27. 35. MARK 15. 24. LU. 23. 34. e. ἑκάστῳ. t. χιτῶνα. 24. Ps. 22. 18. e. περί. s. ἑαυτοῖς. ∧i. μέν.

23 THEN the soldiers, when they_·had_crucified ⌜Jesus, took His ⌜garments, and made four parts, to_[e]every soldier a part; and *also His* [t]coat: now the [t]coat ⌜was without_seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They_said therefore among themselves, "·Let_us not rend it, but ·cast_⌜lots [e]for it, whose it_[t]shall_be:" that the scripture ·might_be_fulfilled, which saith,

"THEY_PARTED MY ⌜=RAIMENT AMONG THEM[s],
AND FOR MY ⌜-VESTURE THEY_DID_CAST_⌜LOTS."

These_things ∧[i] therefore the soldiers did.

e. each. t. tunic *or* inner -vesture. e. concerning. s. themselves. ∧i. indeed.

25 NOW there ·[ll]stood **by the cross** of_[σ]Jesus His [x]mother, and His [σ]mother's [x]sister, Mary the *wife* of_[σ]Cleophas, and Mary [x]Magdalene. 26 ·⊥When Jesus therefore saw *His* ⌜mother, and the disciple ⊥standing_by, whom He_⌜loved, He_saith *unto*_His [x]mother, "Woman, behold thy [x]son!" 27 Then saith_He to_the disciple, "Behold thy [x]mother!" And from that [σ]hour *that* [x]disciple took her unto his ⌜=own *home*.

28-29. MAT. 27. 45-49. MARK 15. 33-36. *See* Ps. 22. 15; 69. 21. f. τετέλεσται, *v.* 30. 30. MAT. 27. 50-53. MARK 15. 37, 38. LUKE 23. 46. s. πνεῦμα.

28 AFTER this, [x]Jesus ⊥knowing that all_things ⌙were now [f]accomplished, that the scripture ·might_be_[f]fulfilled, saith, "I_thirst." 29 Now there_⌜was_set a vessel full of_vinegar: and they ·⊥filled a sponge with_vinegar, and ·⊥put_*it*_upon hyssop, *and* put *it* to_His [x]mouth.

30 When [x]**Jesus** therefore *had* received the vinegar, He_said, "It_⌙is_[f]finished:" and He_·⊥bowed *His* ⌜head, *and* **gave_up** the [s]**ghost.**

f. finished *or* fulfilled. s. spirit.

31. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. ∧i. μέν.

31 THE Jews therefore, because it_⌜was *the* preparation, that the bodies ·should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath *day*, (for that [σ]sabbath [x]day ⌜was a high *day*,) besought ⌜Pilate that their [x]legs ·might_be_broken, and *that* they_·might_be_taken_away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake ∧[i] the legs of_the first, and of_the other which ·⊥was_crucified_with Him. 33 But ·⊥when they_came to ⌜Jesus, *and* saw that_He ⊥was_dead already, they_brake not His ⌜legs: 34 but one of_the soldiers with_a_spear pierced His ⌜side, and forthwith came_there_out blood and water.

The fifteenth day, or day after the Passover, commences here. The Preparation. ∧i. indeed.

34. 1 John 5, 6-8. h. μεμαρτύρηκε. t. μαρτυρία.

35 And he_that ⊥saw *it* [h]⌙bare_record, and his [xt]record is true: and ℌe knoweth that he_saith true, that ℌe ·might_believe.

⌙h. hath_borne_testimony. t. testimony.

17 His cross, AD[F]EHIKMSUYΓΛ.—The cross for Himself, ΠBLXII. 29 Greek, Latin, AD[F]EHIKMSUYΓΛΠ.—*Transposed* א[2]BLX.—א[1] *omits from* Jews in *v.* 19, *to* Jews in *v.* 21. 29 Now, (א)D[F]EGHIKMSUYΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ABLX. And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth, AD[F]EGHIKMSUYΓΛΠ.—Having then put a sponge full of vinegar upon hyssop, they put it to His mouth, ΠBLX. 35 That ye, EGMSYΓΛ.—*Add* also, ΠABD[F]HIKLUXΛΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
36. Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.
37. Zech. 12. 10.
o. εἰς.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture ᵛshould be fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM ᵗSHALL NOT BE BROKEN." 37 And again another scripture saith, "THEY SHALL LOOK ᵒON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

o. on, *Gr.* eis.

38. ‖Mat. 27. 57, 58. Mark 15. 42–45. Lu. 23. 50–52.
f. ἀπό.

38 AND after ᵉthis ˣ**Joseph** ˣᶠof Arimathæa, being a disciple of ᵒJesus, but ⁺secretly for ᶜfear of the Jews, besought ᶜPilate that he ᵛmight take away the body of ᵒJesus: and ˣPilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of ᵒJesus.

f. from.

39–42. ‖Mat. 27. 59, 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53, 54.
39. ch. 3. 1, 2; 7. 50.
u. πρός.
a. καθώς.
t. ἐνταφιάζειν.
m. μνημεῖον.
42. Isa. 53. 9.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first ᵛ⁺came ᵘto ᶜJesus by night, *and* ⁺brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight*. 40 Then took they the body of ᵒJesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, ᵃas *the* manner of the Jews is ᵗto ⁱbury. 41 Now in the place where He was crucified there ᶜwas a garden; and in the garden a new ᵐsepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid they ᶜJesus therefore because of the Jews' ᶜpreparation *day;* for the ᵐsepulchre ᶜwas nigh at hand.

u. unto.
⁺b. bringing.
a. according as.
t. to prepare for burying.
m. memorial sepulchre.
The sixteenth or Sabbath day here intervenes.

1. ‖Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1–4. Luke 24. 1, 2
ʌa. δέ.
m. μνημεῖον.

20 ʌᵃ THE first *day* of the ᵉweek cometh Mary ˣMagdalene early, ⁺when it was yet dark, unto the ᵐ**sepulchre**, and seeth the stone ⁺taken away from the ᵐsepulchre.

The seventeenth day. Before the other women.
ʌa. And.

2–10. ‖Luke 24. 12.
u. πρός.
fo. ἐφίλει.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh ᵘto Simon Peter, and ᵘto the other disciple, whom ˣJesus ᶠᵒ loved, and saith *unto them*, "They ᵛⁱhave taken away the Lord out of the ᵐsepulchre, and we ⁺know not where they *have* laid Him. 3 ˣPeter therefore went forth, and *that* ˣother disciple, and came to the ᵐsepulchre. 4 So they ran ˣboth together: and the other disciple did outrun ᵒPeter, and came first to the ᵐsepulchre. 5 And he ᵛ⁺stooping down, *and looking in,* ⁱsaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. 6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes ⁺lie, 7 and the napkin, that ᶜwas about His ᵒhead, not lying with the linen clothes, but ⁺wrapped together in ᵒa place by itself. 8 Then ʌᵗ went in also *that* ˣother disciple, which ᵛ⁺came first to the ᵐsepulchre, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they ᵛᴵⁱknew not the scripture, that He must ᵛ◎rise again ᶠfrom *the* ᵉdead. 10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

u. unto.
fo. fondly loved.
⁺l. lying.
o. ἕνα.
ʌt. οὖν.
9. Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 24–32; 13. 34–37.
f. ἐκ.
o. one.
ʌt. therefore.
f. from among.

11–18. ‖Mark 16. 9–11.
m. μνημεῖον.
o. ἕνα.

11 BUT **Mary** ᵛᴵⁱstood without at the ᵐsepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the ᵐsepulchre, 12 and seeth two angels in ᵉwhite sitting, *the* one at the head, and *the* ᵒother at the feet, where the body of ᵒJesus ᶜhad lain. 13 And they say *unto* her, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She saith *unto them*, "Because they ᵛⁱhave taken away my ᶜLord, and I ⁺know not where they *have* laid Him."

m. memorial sepulchre.
o. one.

14 And ᵛ⁺when she had ᵉthus said, she turned herself ᶜᵉback, and ⁱsaw ᶜJesus ⁺standing, and ᵛᴵⁱknew not that it ⁱwas ˣJesus. 15 ˣJesus saith *unto* her, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith *unto* Him, "Sir, if thou ᵛⁱhave borne Him hence, ᵛtell me where thou ᵛⁱhast laid Him, and I will take Him away." 16 ˣJesus saith *unto* her, "Mary." She ᵛ⁺turned herself, *and* saith *unto*

ⁱs. seeth.

38 Took the body of Jesus, DᶜEGHKMSUΥΓΔΠ.—Took His body, ℵ¹BLXΛ.—ℵ¹ *reads the last clause*, they came therefore, and took Him.—Λ *omits the latter part of the verse.* 39 Jesus, NDᶜEGHKMSΓΔΛΠ.—Him, ABLUXY. CHAP. XX. 6 Cometh, NADᶜEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, ℵ¹BLX.—ℵ¹ *omits from* lying, *v.* 5, *to* lie, *v.* 6. 11 And when, EGK(L)MUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* and, NABDSXΠ. 13 Saith unto Him, AEGKMSUΓΔΠ².—*Add* in Hebrew, NBDLOΛΠ¹.

Him, "Rabboni;" which is-to-say, [t]Master. 17 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "[l]Touch Me not; for I-[h]¬am not yet ascended [u]to My ⌜Father: but [l]go [u]to My ⌜brethren, and ·say *unto*-them, I-ascend unto My ⌜Father, and your Father; and *to* My God, and your God."

18 Mary [x]Magdalene [l]came *and* [±]told the disciples that she-¬had-seen the Lord, and *that* He-·[l]had-spoken these-things *unto*-her.

19 THEN the-same [x]day [±]at evening, *being* the first *day* of-the [≡]week, when the doors [±]were-shut, where the disciples ¬were [±]assembled, for ⌜fear of-the Jews, came [x]**Jesus** and stood [i]**in the midst**, and saith *unto*-them, "Peace *be unto*-you." 20 And ·[±]when-He-had so said, He-shewed *unto*-them *His* ⌜hands and His ⌜side. [t]Then were the disciples glad, ·[±]when-they-saw the Lord.

21 Then said [x]Jesus to-them again, "Peace *be unto*-you: [a]as *My* [x]Father hath-sent Me, even-so send I you."

22 And ·[±]when-He-had-said this, He-[b]breathed-on *them*, and saith *unto*-them, "·Receive-ye *the* Holy [s]Ghost: 23 [≡]whose soever ⌜sins ye-·remit, they-[l]are-remitted *unto*-them; *and* [≡]whose soever *sins* ye-[l]retain, they-¬are-retained."

24 BUT Thomas, one [o]of the twelve, [x±]called Didymus, ¬was not with them when [x]Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said *unto*-him, "We-have-seen the Lord." But he said *unto*-them, "Except I-·shall-see in His [x]hands the print of-the nails, and ·put my ⌜finger into the print of-the nails, and ·thrust my ⌜hand into His ⌜side, [i]I-will not believe.

26 AND after **eight days** again His [x]disciples ¬were within, and Thomas with them: *then* [l]came [x]Jesus, the doors [±]being-shut, and stood [i]in the midst, and said, "Peace *be unto*-you." 27 Then saith-He to-[x]Thomas, "[l]Reach hither thy ⌜finger, and ·behold My ⌜hands; and [l]reach-hither thy ⌜hand, and ·thrust *it* into My ⌜side: and [l]be not faithless, but believing." 28 And [x]Thomas answered and said *unto*-Him, "My [x]Lord and My [x]God." 29 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "Thomas, because thou hast-seen Me, thou-hast-believed: blessed *are* they-that ·[±]have not seen, and *yet* ·[±]have-believed."

30 AND many other signs truly did [x]Jesus in-the-presence of-His [σ]disciples, which [l]are not [±]written in this [x]book: 31 but these ¬are-**written**, that ye-·might-**believe** that **Jesus** is the **Christ**, the **Son of**-[σ]**God**; and that believing ye-[l]might-have **life** [l]through His [x]name.

21 AFTER these-things [x]**Jesus** [m]**shewed Himself** again to-the disciples at the sea of-[σ]Tiberias; and on-this-wise [m]shewed-He *Himself*. 2 There-¬were together Simon Peter, and Thomas [x±]called Didymus, and Nathanaël [x]of Cana in-[σ]Galilee, and the *sons* of-[σ]Zebedee, and two other [o]of His [σ]disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith *unto*-them, "I-go [c]a-fishing." They-say

[17] Ascended to My Father, AEGKLMOSUXΓΔΛΠ. — Ascended to the Father, ΝΒD. [18] She had seen, AEGGIKLMUΓΔΛΠ. — I have seen, ΝΙΧ. — We have seen. S. [19] Assembled, EGKLMSUXΓΔΔ²Π. — *Omit* ΝΑΒDΙΛ. [24] And Thomas, AC³EHKMSUΓΔΛΠ. — *Omit* and, ΝC¹DGLX. [31] Life, AB³C³EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ. — *Add* everlasting, ΝC¹DLT².

t. Teacher.
l. have-not yet ascended.
u. unto.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. *or* Therefore.
·w. having-seen.
a. according-as.
b. breathed-in.
s. Spirit.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
·s. *or* shall-have-seen.
i. I-shall in no wise believe.
·c. cometh.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
m. manifested.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

A.D. 33 (37).
c. ἐρχόμεθα.
ʌi. ἐν.

unto_him, "We also [c]go with thee." They_went_forth, and entered into *a* [r]ship immediately; and [ʌi]that [x]night they_caught nothing.

c. come.
r. the ship.
ʌi. in.

5. *Comp.* Luke 24. 41.
l. Παιδία.
fo. προσφάγιον.

4 But [ʌ]when *the* morning was now come, [x]Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [•l]knew not that it_[l]was Jesus. 5 Then [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "[l]Children, have_ye any [fo]meat?" They_answered Him, "No."

l. Little_children.
fo. food *or* anything to_eat.

6. *Comp.* Luke 5. 4-7.
n. δίκτυον.
o. εἰς.
fi. ἰχθύων.

6 And He said *unto*_them, "•Cast the [n]net [o]on the [≡]right side of_the ship, and ye_shall_find." They_cast therefore, and now they_were not able to_•draw it for the multitude of_[fi]fishes. 7 Therefore that [x]disciple whom [x]Jesus →loved saith *unto*_[x]Peter, "It_is the Lord." Now [ʌ]when Simon Peter heard that it_[l]was the Lord, he_girt *his* [r]fisher's_coat *unto*_him, (for he_→was naked,) and did_cast himself into the sea. 8 And the other

n. net, *Gr.* diktuon.
o. on, *Gr.* eis.
fi. fishes, *Gr.* ichthuōn. *The root expresses to dart hither and thither.*

b. τῷ πλοιαρίῳ.

disciples came in *a* [x]little_[b]ship; (for they_→were not far from [s]land, but as_it_were two_hundred cubits,) dragging the net with [s]fishes.

b. [x]the little_boat.

9 As_soon then as they_[•l]were_come to [r]land, they_[l]saw a fire_of_coals [l1]there, and [li]fish [ʌ]laid_thereon, and bread.

[•]s. see.
l. lying.
li. little_fish, *Gr.* opsarion.
ʌl. lying_thereon.

10 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "•Bring [of]of the [li≡]fish which ye *have* now caught."

of. of, *Gr.* apo.

11 Simon Peter went_up, and drew the net to [s]land full of_great [fi]fishes, a hundred_and_fifty and three: and [ʌ]for_all_there_were so_many, yet was not the net broken.

12 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "Come *and* [b•]dine." And none of_the disciples →durst •ask Him, "Who art Thou?" [ʌ]knowing that it_[l]was the Lord. 13 [x]Jesus then cometh, and taketh [r]bread, and giveth them, and [li r]_fish likewise.

b. ἀριστήσατε.
b. *or* breakfast

14. ch. 20. 19, 20, 26-29.
m. ἐφανερώθη.
f. ἐκ.

14 This *is* now *the* third_time *that* [x]Jesus [m]shewed_Himself to_His [x]disciples, [•ʌ]after_that_He_was_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead.

m. was_manifested.
f. from_among.

b. ἠρίστησαν.
l. ἀγαπᾷς.
fo. φιλῶ.
g. Βόσκε.

15 SO when they_[•l]had_[b]dined, [x]Jesus saith to_[x]Simon **Peter**, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me more than_these?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [ʌ]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]lambs."

b. *or* breakfasted.
l. lovest, *Gr.* agapĕ.
fo. fondly_love.
g. Give_food_to.

16. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
s. Ποίμαινε.

16 He_saith to_him again *the* second_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [ʌ]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[s]Feed My [r]sheep."

s. Shepherd.

17 He_saith *unto*_him the third_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [fo]lovest_thou Me?" [x]Peter was_grieved because He_said *unto*_him the third_time, "[fo]Lovest_thou Me?" And he_said *unto*_Him, "Lord, Thou [ʌ]knowest all_things; Thou [k]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]sheep.

fo. fondly_lovest.
k. knowest_well.
g. Give_food to.

k. γινώσκεις.
g. Βόσκε.

18 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_thee, When thou_→wast [y]young, thou_→girdedst thyself, and →walkedst whither thou_→wouldest: but when thou_•shalt_be_old, thou_shalt_stretch_forth thy [r]hands, and another shall_gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou_[l]wouldest not."

a. Amen.
y. younger.

a. ἀμήν.
y. νεώτερος.

19. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
ʌb. δέ.

19 [ʌb] This spake_He, signifying by_what death he_[b]should_glorify [r]God. And [•ʌ]when_He_had_spoken this, He_saith *unto*_him, "[l]Follow Me."

ʌb. But.

20 THEN [x]Peter, [•ʌ]turning_about, seeth the disciple whom

CHAP. XXI. 3 Immediately, AC[3]EGHKMPSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLXΔ. 4 Come, ℵC[2] DGHKMPSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Breaking, ABC[1]EL. 11 Simon, ADEGHKMPSUΓΔΑΠ[1].—Therefore Simon, ℵBCLXΠ[2]. 15 Then, AEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLX. 15 16 17 Jonas, AC[2]EGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—John, ℵBC[1]DL.—ℵ[1] *omits* John in *v.* 15.—L *is defective from* yea Lord, *in v.* 15, *to the end of the gospel.* 17 Jesus, ABCEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—He, ℵD. 20 Then, NDEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ[2].—*Omit* ABCΠ[1].

A.D. 33 (37).
d. παραδιδούς.
o. οὗτος.
u. πρός.
w. λόγος.
24. ch. 19. 35. 1 John 1. 1, 2. 3 John 12.
c. περί.
25. ch. 20. 30, 31.
m. χωρῆσαι.

[x]Jesus [-]loved following; which also leaned on His [-]breast at [x]supper, and said, "Lord, which is [x+]he-that [d]betrayeth Thee?"
21 [x]Peter [•+]seeing him saith to-[x]Jesus, "Lord, and what [o]*shall* this *man do?*"
22 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "If I-will that he [l]tarry till I-[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee? [l]Follow thou Me."
23 Then went this [xw]saying abroad among the brethren, that that [x]disciple [l]should not die: yet [x]Jesus said not *unto*-him, "He-[l]shall not die;" but, "If I-will that he [l]tarry till I-[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee?"
24 THIS is the disciple [x+]which testifieth [c]of these-things, and [•+]wrote these-things: and we-[+]know that his [x]testimony is true.
25 And there-are also many other-things which [x]Jesus did, the-which, if they-[l]should-be-written every one, I-suppose that even the world itself could not [m][•]contain [-+]the books that-should-be-written. Amen.

d. delivered Thee up.
o. of-this.
u. unto.
w. word.
c. concerning.
m. *or* make-room-for.

21 Peter, AEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* then, ℵBCD.
25 Amen, EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ^{sup}.—*Omit* ℵABC(?)D.—ℵ^{1} *omits* the verse.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

THE former treatise ^i *have* I made, O t Theophilus, c of ≡all that x**Jesus began** both to do and teach, 2 until *the* day in which He was r taken up, ·^ after that He through *the* Holy s Ghost had given commandments *unto* the apostles whom He ·had chosen: 3 to whom also He p shewed Himself ^ alive after His su passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them ^d forty days, and speaking *of* the things pertaining to the kingdom of σ God: 4 and, being assembled together with *them*, ch commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, "which, *saith He*, ye *have* heard of Me.

5 "For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be **baptized** i with *the* **Holy** s **Ghost** not many days hence."

6 ·^ WHEN they therefore were come together, they ¬asked of Him, saying, "Lord, wilt Thou at this x time restore again the **kingdom** to x Israēl?"

7 And He said unto them, "It is not for you to ·know *the* times or *the* seasons, which the Father *hath* put in x His own a power.

8 "But ye shall receive power, ·^ after that the Holy s Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses *unto* Me both in Jerusalem, and in all x Judæa, and *in* Samaria, and unto *the* uttermost part of the earth."

9 AND ·^ when He had spoken these things, ^ while they beheld, He was **taken up**; and a cloud b received Him f out of their σ sight.

10 And while they ¬^ looked stedfastly toward ⌜heaven ^ as He went up, behold, ^a two men ·|| stood by them in white apparel; 11 which also said, "Ye men of Galilee, why ⌜stand ye gazing up into ⌜heaven? this same x Jesus, which ·^ is r taken up from you into ⌜heaven, shall so **come** in like manner as ye ·| have seen Him ^ go into ⌜heaven."

12 THEN returned they unto Jerusalem from *the* mount σ^ called Olivet, which is n from Jerusalem a sabbath *day's* journey.i

13 And when they ·| were come in, they went up into *an* ⌜**upper room**, where ¬^ abode both x Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon x t Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. 14 These all ¬^ continued with one accord in x prayer and x supplication, with *the* women, and Mary the mother of σ Jesus, and with His x brethren.

15 AND in those x days Peter ·^ stood up in *the* midst of the disciples, *and* said, (*the* m number of names together ¬were about a hundred and twenty,) 16 "Men *and* brethren, this ⌜scripture ¬must needs ·have been fulfilled, which the Holy x Ghost by *the*

A.D. 33 (37).
1. Luke 1. 1–4.
^i. μέν.
c. περί.
2. Luke 24. 50, 51; 24. 46–48.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
s. Πνεύματος.
3. Lu. 24. 13–45. ch. 10. 40–43. 1 Cor. 15. 5–8.
p. παρέστησεν.
su. παθεῖν.
^d. διά.
4. Lu. 24. 49. Jn. 14. 16, 17, 26.
ch. παρήγγειλεν.
5. Mat. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.
6. Amos 9. 11.
7. Mat. 24. 36. 1 Thes. 5. 1.
a. ἐξουσίᾳ.
8. Luke 24. 47–49. ch. 2. 1–4.
9. Lu. 24. 50, 51.
b. ὑπέλαβεν.
f. ἀπό.
^a. καί.
11. Zech. 14. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 10; 4. 16, 17. Rev. 1. 7.
r. ἀναληφθείς.
12. *See* Luke 24. 50–53.
n. ἐγγύς.
t. ὁ Ζηλωτής.
m. ὄχλος.
16. Ps. 41. 9.

^i. indeed.
t. Theophilus, *Gr.* A friend of God.
c. concerning.
≡a. all-things.
r. received-up.
s. Spirit.
p. presented.
^a. living.
su. suffering.
^d. during.
ch. charged.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
¬a. were asking.
a. authority.
b. *or* bore.
f. from.
¬^ l. were looking.
^a. also.
r. received-up.
·|| h. saw Him ^ going.
n. nigh-to.
i. *i.e. about one mile or 7½ furlongs.*
¬^ a. were abiding.
t. the Zealous.
¬^ c. were continuing.
m. *or* multitude.

Chap. I. 8 Witnesses unto Me, E.—My witnesses, NABCD. 13 James, John, E.—*Transposed* NABCD. 14 And supplication, C^3.—*Omit* NABC¹DE. 15 Disciples, C^3DE.—Brethren, NABC¹. 16 This Scripture, C^3DE.—The Scripture, NABC¹.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. γενομένου.
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
18. Mat. 27. 3-10.
λι. μέν.
w. μισθοῦ.
be. ἐγένετο.
20. Ps. 69. 25; 109. 8.
lo. ἔπαυλις.
c. γενηθήτω.
o. ἐπισκοπήν.
22. Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
b. γενέσθαι.
o. ἐκ.
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
26. Prov. 16. 33.

mouth of_David spake_before concerning **Judas**, which [b] [⊥]was guide to_them_that [⊥]took ⌜Jesus, [17] for he_⌝was [⊥]numbered with us, and *had* obtained [l]⌜part of_this [σ]ministry." [18] Now this *man* [λι] purchased a field with the [w]reward of_[σ]iniquity; and falling headlong, he_burst_asunder in_the_midst, and all his [x]bowels gushed_out." [19] (And it_[be]was known *unto*_all [x⊥]the dwellers at _Jerusalem; insomuch_as that ⌜field [⊥]is_called in_their [x]proper tongue, Aceldama, that_is_to_say, *The* field of_blood.)

[20] "For it_⌜is_written in *the* book of_Psalms,
'[⊥]LET HIS [xlo]HABITATION BE[c] DESOLATE,
AND [l]LET NO *man* [x⊥]DWELL THEREIN;'
And 'HIS [o]⌜BISHOPRICK [⊥]LET ANOTHER TAKE.'

[21] "Wherefore of_these men which [⊥]have_companied_with us all *the* time that the Lord Jesus went_in and out among us, [22] beginning from the baptism of_John, unto that_same day that He_was_⌜taken_up from us, must one [b][⊥]be_ordained_to_be a witness with us of_His [σ]resurrection."

[23] And they_appointed two, Joseph ⌜[⊥]called Barsabas, who was _surnamed Justus, and **Matthias**.

[24] And [⊥]they_prayed, *and* said, "Thou, Lord, which_knowest_the_hearts of_all *men*, [⊥]shew whether [o]of these [σ]two Thou_[l]hast_chosen, [25] that_he_[⊥]may_take [l]⌜part of_this [σ]ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by_transgression_fell, that_he_[⊥]might_go to ⌜his_own ⌜place." [26] And they_gave_forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he_was_numbered with the eleven apostles.

b. became.
l. the lot.
λι. indeed.
w. wages.
be. became.
lo. lodging-place.
c. become.
o. office *or* overseership.
r. received-up.
b. become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the lot.

1. Lev. 23. 15-21. Deut. 16. 9-12.
o. ἐκ.
d. διαμεριζόμεναι.
λο. ἕνα.
s. Πνεύματος.
a. καθώς.

2 AND when the day of_[σ]**Pentecost** [10]was_fully_come, they_⌝were all with_one_accord in_one_place. [2] And suddenly there_came a sound [o]from [σ]heaven as of_a_rushing mighty wind, and it_filled all the house where they_⌝were sitting.

[3] And there_appeared *un*to_them [d⊥]cloven tongues like_as of_fire, and it_sat upon each [λο] of_them. [4] And they_were all filled with_*the*_**Holy** [s]**Ghost**, and began to_[l]speak with_other tongues, [a]as the Spirit ⌝gave them [t]utterance.

o. out-of.
d. dividing *or* distributing.
λο. one.
s. Spirit.
a. according-as.
t. to utter.*

f. ἀπό.
G. *Contrast* Gen. 11. 5-9.
b. γερομένης.
e.o. εἷς ἕκαστος.
d. διαλέκτῳ.
e. ἕκαστος.
λb. τε.
g. μεγαλεῖα.
u. πρός.
λbu. δέ.
t. εἰσί.

[5] AND there_⌝were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, [f]out_of every nation [σ]under ⌜heaven. [6] Now [⊥]when this [b]was noised_abroad, the multitude came_together, and were_confounded, because_that [e]every [o]man ⌝heard them [⊥]speak in [x]his_own [d]language. [7] And they_⌝were all amazed and ⌝marvelled, saying one_to another, "Behold, are not all these [x⊥]which speak Galilæans? [8] And how hear ὡς [e]every_man in_our [x]own [d]tongue, wherein we_were_born? [9] Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and [x⊥]the dwellers_in ⌜Mesopotamia, and in_Judæa, and Cappadocia, in_Pontus, and ⌜Asia, [10] [λb]Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in_Egypt, and in_the parts of_[σ]Libya [σ]about Cyrēnē, and [x]strangers of_Rome, [λb] Jews and proselytes, [11] Cretes and Arabians, we_do_hear them [⊥]speak in [x]our tongues the [g]wonderful_works of_[σ]God." [12] And they_⌝were all amazed, and ⌝were_in_doubt, saying one [u]to another, "What meaneth this?" [13] [λbu]Others mocking said, "[t]These_men_are [⊥]full of_new_wine."

f. from.
b. became.
e.o. each one.
⊥s. speaking.
d. dialect.
e. each.
λb. both.
⊥s. speaking.
g. great_things.
u. unto.
λbu. But.
t. They_are.

[19] Proper, AE[3]CE.—*Omit* ℵB[1]D. [25] Part, ℵC[3]E.—The place, ABC[1]D. [26] Their lots, D[1]E.—Lots for them, ℵABC[1]2. CHAP. II. [1] With one accord, C[3]E(Gr.).—Together, ℵABC[1].—*Omit* D. [7] One to another, C[3]DEL.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]. [13] These men are, D.—They are, ABCEIP.

**V.* 4. To_utter, Ἀποφθέγγεσθαι; *to utter in short weighty sentences, or apophthegms.*

A.D. 33 (37).

14 BUT **Peter**, ⁺standing_up with the eleven, lifted_up his ⌜voice, and ˢsaid *unto*_them, "Ye_men of_Judæa, and all ˣ¹*ye* that dwell at_Jerusalem, ˡbe this known *unto*_you, and ˙hearken_ to my ˢᵃ⌜words: 15 for these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it_is *but the* third hour of_the day. 16 But this is that_ which ⁺was_spoken ᵗby the prophet Joel;

17 ⌜AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH ˣGOD,
I_WILL_POUR_OUT ᵒOF MY ᶜSPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH:
AND YOUR ˣSONS AND YOUR ˣDAUGHTERS SHALL_PROPHESY,
AND YOUR ˣYOUNG_MEN SHALL_SEE VISIONS,
AND YOUR ˣOLD_MEN SHALL_DREAM DREAMS:
18 AND ᴧᵃ ON MY ᵇ⌜SERVANTS AND ON MY ᵇᵒHANDMAIDENS I_WILL_POUR_OUT IN THOSE ˣDAYS ᵒOF MY ᶜSPIRIT;
AND THEY_SHALL_PROPHESY:
19 AND I_WILL_SHEW WONDERS IN ˣHEAVEN ABOVE,
AND SIGNS ᵒⁿIN THE EARTH BENEATH;
BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF_SMOKE:
20 THE SUN SHALL_BE_TURNED INTO DARKNESS,
AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD,
BEFORE *that* ⌜GREAT AND ᵐNOTABLE DAY OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD ˙COME:
21 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS,
That WHOSOEVER ˙SHALL_CALL_ON THE NAME OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD ⁱSHALL_BE SAVED.'

22 "Ye_men of_Israël, hear ˙these ⌜words; Jesus ᵗ⌜of_Nazareth, a man ˢᵉ⁺approved ᵒof_ᶜGod ᵘamong you by_miracles and wonders and signs, which ˣGod did ᵗby Him in *the* midst of_you, ᵉas ye_yourselves also ⁺know: 23 ⱨ̄im, being_delivered by_the ⁺determinate counsel and foreknowledge of_ᶜGod, ye_⁺have_taken, *and* by ˡwicked hands ˙⁺have_crucified *and* ˙ˡslain:

24 "Whom ˣGod *hath* raised_up, having_loosed the ᵇᵃpains of_ᶜdeath: because it_⁻was not possible that_He ˡshould_be_holden ᵇʸof it.

25 "For David speaketh concerning Him,
⌜I_ᵇᵉFORESAW ᴶ⌜*the* LORD ALWAYS BEFORE MY FACE,
FOR HE_IS ON MY ⁼RIGHT_HAND, THAT I_˙SHOULD NOT BE_MOVED:
26 THEREFORE DID MY ˣHEART REJOICE,
AND MY ˣTONGUE WAS_GLAD;
MOREOVER ALSO MY ˣFLESH SHALL_ʳREST ᵒⁿIN HOPE:
27 BECAUSE THOU_ᵗWILT NOT LEAVE MY ⌜SOUL IN ʰHELL,
NEITHER WILT_THOU_SUFFER THINE ᵖ⌜HOLY_ONE TO_˙SEE CORRUPTION.
28 THOU_ˡHAST_MADE_KNOWN TO_ME *the* WAYS OF_LIFE;
THOU_ᵗSHALT_MAKE ME FULL OF_JOY WITH THY ᶜCOUNTENANCE.'

29 "Men *and* brethren, let_me freely ˙ᵒspeak unto you ᶜof the patriarch **David**, that he_˙ᵈis both dead and ᵈburied, and his ˣᵐsepulchre is ⁱwith us unto this ᶜday. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and ⁺knowing that ˣGod ˙had_sworn with_an_oath to_him, that of *the* fruit of_his ᶜloins, according_to *the* flesh, He_ᵗwould_raise_up ᵗ⌜Christ to_˙sit on his ᶜthrone; 31 he,_⁺seeing_*this*_before, spake ᶜof the **resurrection** of_ᶜChrist, that His ˣsoul was not left ⁱin ʰhell, neither His ˣflesh did_see corruption.

32 "This ⌜Jesus *hath* ˣGod raised_up, whereof ᵚc all are witnesses. 33 Therefore ⁺being by_the right_hand of_ᶜGod exalted, and having_received ᶠof the Father the promise of_the

22 Also, c^{3}EP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DE. 23 Have taken, and, ℵ³C³DEP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. Wicked hands, c^{3}EP.—The hand of lawless men, ℵABC¹D. 30 According to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit, D¹(E)P.—He would set, ℵABCD². 31 His soul, c^{3}EP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹D. Was not, EP.—Neither was He, ℵABCD.

s. ἀπεφθέγξατο. spoke-forth, *see v.* 4.
sa. ῥήματα. sayings.
t. διά. through *or* by-means-of.
17. JOEL 2. 28–32.
o. ἀπό. of *or* from.
ᴧa. γε. also.
b. δούλους. bondservants.
bo. δούλας. bondmaidens.
on. ἐπί. on.
m. ἐπιφανῆ. manifest.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
t. τὸν Ναζωραῖον. the Nazarene.
se. ἀποδεδειγμένον. set-forth.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. εἰς. unto.
t. through.
e. καθώς. even-as.
l. ἀνόμων. lawless.
ba. ὠδῖνας. bands *or* birth-pangs.
by. ὑπό. by, *Gr.* hupo.
25. PSA. 16. 8–11. *Sept.*
be. Προωρώμην. beheld.
r. κατασκηνώσει. rest, settle-down.
on. ἐπί. on.
27. Acts 13. 35–37.
h. ᾅδου. hadēs.
p. ὅσιον. Pious-One.
c. περί. concerning.
d. both died and was buried.
m. μνῆμα. monument *or* memorial-tomb.
i. ἐν ἡμῖν. in our midst.
30. Ps. 132. 11.
t. τὸν Χριστόν. the Messiah *or* the Anointed.
i. εἰς. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. ᾅδου. hadēs.
b. having-been.
f. παρά. from.

A.D. 33 (37).

Holy Ghost, He_*hath*_shed_forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34. Ps. 110. 1.

34 "For David [1]is not ascended into the heavens: but he_saith himself,

t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

'[J]THE LORD SAID *unto*_MY [x]LORD,
'SIT_THOU ON MY [=]RIGHT_HAND,
35 UNTIL I_[1]MAKE THY [r]FOES [t]THY FOOTSTOOL.'

36 "Therefore [l]let all *the* house of_Israël know assuredly, that [x]God *hath* made [λh] that_same [r]Jesus, whom ye *have* crucified, both Lord and Christ."

1. i. did not ascend. J. *Heb.* Jehovah. m. *or* shall_have_made. t. *the* footstool of_thy [σ]feet.

λh. αὐτόν. λh. Him.

37 NOW [⊥1]when_they_heard *this*, they_were_**pricked** in_*their*_[x]heart, and said unto [r]Peter and to_the rest of_the apostles, "Men *and* brethren, what [t]shall_we_do?"

38 Then Peter said unto them, "[1]Repent, and [1]be_baptized every_one of_you [o]in the name of_Jesus Christ [u]for *the* remission of_sins, and ye_[t]shall_receive the gift of_the Holy Ghost. 39 For the promise is *unto*_you, and to_your [x]children, and to_all that_are afar off, *even* as_many_as [J]*the* LORD our [x]God [1]shall_call." 40 And with_many other words [⊥]did_he_testify and [⊥]exhort, saying, "[1]Save_yourselves from this [p σ]untoward [σ]generation."

o. ἐπί. n. εἰς. 39. Dan. 9. 7. J. *or* Jehovah. s. *or* shall_have_called. p. σκολιᾶς. o. on. n. unto. p. perverse.

41 THEN they [λi] that gladly [⊥1]received his [r]word were_baptized: and the_same [x]day there_were_added *unto them* about **three_thousand** souls.

42 And they [⊥]continued_stedfastly in the apostles' [xt]doctrine and [λi] [x]fellowship, and in [x]breaking of_[σ]bread, and in [x]prayers.

43 And fear came upon_every soul: and many wonders and signs [⊥]were_done [b]by the apostles.

44 And all [x⊥]that believed [⊥]were together, and [⊥]had all_things common; 45 and [⊥]sold *their* [r]possessions and [r]goods, and [⊥]parted them to_all *men*, [a]as every_man [⊥]had need.

46 And they,_continuing daily with_one_accord in the [o]temple, and breaking bread [d]from house_to_house, [p⊥]did_eat *their* meat [i]with gladness and singleness of_heart, 47 praising [r]God, and having favour with all the people.

And the Lord [⊥]added to_the **church** daily [t r⊥]such as_should_be_saved.

i. indeed. ⊥c. were continuing. t. *or* teaching. λi. in_the. ⊥w. were_being_done. b. by *or* through. x⊥t. the believers. a. according as any_one. o. outer_temple. d. in different houses. p. were_partaking of_food. i. in. ⊥a. was_adding. t. the saved_ones.

t. τοὺς σωζομένους.

3 NOW Peter and John [⊥]went_up together into the [o]temple at the hour of_[σ]prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man [λb] **lame** from his mother's womb [⊥]was_carried, whom they_[⊥]laid daily at the [d]gate of_the [o]temple [r⊥]which is_called Beautiful, [σ]to_[1]ask alms [f]of [σ⊥]them_that entered into the [o]temple; 3 who [⊥]seeing Peter and John [⊥]about to_[1]go into the [o]temple [⊥]asked an alms.

4 And Peter, [⊥]fastening_his_eyes upon him with [x]John, said, "[1]Look [u]on us."

5 And he [⊥]gave_heed *unto*_them, expecting to_[1]receive something [f]of them.

6 Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have I none; but such_as I_have [λt] give_I thee: In the name of_Jesus Christ [σ]of_Nazareth [1]rise_up and [1]walk."

1. Ex. 29. 38, 39; 30. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 17. Dan. 6. 10. Mat. 27. 45, 46. Luke 1. 9, 10. ch. 10. 3, 30. o. ἱερόν. λb. ὑπάρχων. d. θύραν. f. παρά. u. εἰς. λt. τοῦτο. ⊥w. were_going_up. o. outer_temple. λb. being. ⊥w. was_being carried. d. door. f. *or* from. u. unto. λt. that.

33 Now, c^{3}EP.—*Omit* NABC^{1}D. 38 Sins, DEP.—Your sins, NABC. 40 Exhort, EP.—*Add* them, NABCD. 41 Gladly, EP.—*Omit* NABCD. The same, EP.—In the same, NABCD. 42 And in breaking, $\aleph^{3}b^{2}$EP.—*Omit* and, $\aleph^{1}$ABCD^{1}. 47 To the church, EP.—Together, NABCG.—*D unites the two readings*, together daily to the church. CHAP. III. 1 Together, EP.—*Omit* NABCG. 6 Rise up and, ACEGP.—*Omit* NED.

A.D. 33 (37).

7 And he_·ᴸtook him by_the right hand, *and* lifted_*him*_up: and immediately his ˣfeet and ˣancle_bones received_strength. 8 And he,_leaping_up, stood, and ⁻walked, and entered with them into the ᵒtemple, walking, and leaping, and praising ⁻God.

o. outer-temple.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising ⁻God: 10 and they ʳ⁻knew that it ⁻was he ˣᴸwhich sat for ⁻alms at the Beautiful gate of_the ᵒtemple: and they_were_filled_with wonder and amazement at that_which ᴸhad_happened *unto*_him.

r. recognised him.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκόν τε αὐτόν.

11 AND ᴸas the lame_man which_·ᴸwas_healed held ⁻Peter and John, all the people ran_together unto them ᵘin the ᵖporch ˣ̄ᴸthat is_called Solomon's, greatly_wondering.

u. unto.
p. portico, *or* piazza. *a covered walk with pillars.*

11. *Comp.* John 8. 2, 59; 9. 1, 8; 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
u. ἐπί.
p. στοᾷ.

12 And ·ᴸwhen **Peter** saw *it*, he_answered unto the people, "Ye_men of_Israël, why ˡmarvel_ye at this? or why ˡlook_ye_so_earnestly on_us, as_though by_our_own power or ᵍholiness we_ᴸhad_made ʰthis *man* ᵒto walk?

g. godliness.
h. him.

g. εὐσεβείᾳ.
h. αὐτόν.

13 "The God of_Abraham, and of_Isaac, and of_Jacob, the God of_our ᵒfathers, *hath* glorified His ˢᵉ⁻Son Jesus; whom ye delivered_up, and denied Him in *the* presence of_Pilate, ·ᴸwhen he was_determined to_ˡlet_*Him*_go. 14 But ye denied the Holy_One and *the* Just, and desired ᵃ^ᵃ a murderer to_·be_granted *unto*_you; 15 and killed the ᵖPrince of_ᵒlife, whom ˣGod *hath* raised from *the* ᵉdead; ᵒᶠwhereof we are witnesses. 16 And His ˣname ᵒthrough ˣ̄faith ᵒᶠin His ᵒname *hath* made this *man* strong, whom ye_see and ᴸknow: yea, the faith which_is ᵗby Him ·ˡhath_given him this ⁻perfect_soundness in_*the*_presence of_you all.

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. a man.
p. Prince *or* Author.
of. *or* of.whom.
o. on the.
of. of.
t. through.
h. gave him.

se. παῖδα.
ᵃa. ἄνδρα.
p. ἀρχηγόν.
of. οὗ.
o. ἐπὶ τῇ.
of. τοῦ.
t. διά.

17 "And now, brethren, I ᵏ·ᴸwot that ⁱthrough ignorance ye_did *it*, as *did* also your ˣrulers. 18 But those_things,_which ˣGod before_*had*_ᶠshewed by *the* mouth of_all His ᵒprophets, that ⁻Christ ·should_suffer, He *hath* so fulfilled.

k. know.
i. in.
f. fore_announced.
⁻C. the Christ *or* the Messiah.

17. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
k. οἶδα.
i. κατά, *acc.*
f. προκατήγγειλε.

19 "·Repent_ye therefore, and ᵗ·be_converted, that your ⁻sins ·may_be_blotted_out, ˢwhen *the* times of_refreshing ᵐ·shall_come from *the* presence of_ᴶ*the*_Lord; 20 and ᵗʰHe_·shall_send Jesus Christ, which ᴸbefore_was_preached *unto*_you: 21 whom *the* heaven must ^ⁱ receive until *the* times of_restitution of_all_things, which ˣGod ·ˡhath_spoken by *the* mouth of_all His holy prophets ᶠsince *the* world_began.

t. turn_ye.
s. so_that.
m. may_come.
J. *or* Jehovah.
th. that_He_may_send.
i. indeed.
f. *or* from old.

t. ἐπιστρέψατε.
s. ὅπως.
m. ἂν ἔλθωσι.
th. ἀποστείλῃ.
i. μέν.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.

22 "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, 'A PROPHET ᵗSHALL ᴶ*the* LORD YOUR ˣGOD RAISE_UP *un*TO_YOU OF YOUR ᵒBRETHREN, LIKE_UNTO ME; HIM ᵗSHALL_YE_HEAR IN ALL_THINGS ᴱWHATSOEVER HE_·SHALL_SAY UNTO YOU. 23 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS, *that* EVERY SOUL, WHICH ·WILL NOT HEAR THAT ᵒPROPHET, ᵗSHALL_BE_DESTROYED FROM_AMONG THE PEOPLE.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

22. Deut. 18. 15-19.

24 "Yea, and all the prophets from Samuël and those that_follow_after, as_many_as ·ˡhave_spoken, *have* likewise ᶠforetold *of* these ⁻days.

25 "Ye are *the* ˢchildren of_the prophets, and of_the covenant which ˣGod ᶜmade with our ⁻fathers, saying unto Abraham, 'AND IN THY ˣ̄SEED ᵗSHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF_THE EARTH BE_BLESSED.'

s. sons.
c. covenanted.

25. Gen. 12. 3.
s. υἱοί.
c. διέθετο.

26 "*Un*to_you first, ˣGod, having_raised_up His ˢᵉ⁻Son Jesus,

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.

26. Mat. 15. 24. ch. 13. 46.
se. παῖδα.

7 *Him*, DEP.—Him, NABCG. 11 The lame man which was healed, P.—He, NABCDE. 13 Of Isaac, and, BEP.—The God of Isaac, and the God, NACD. Denied Him, DEP.—*Omit* Him, NABC. 18 His prophets, that Christ.—His prophets, that the Christ, *so* P; *but* A, *whilst reading* His prophets, *omits* that the Christ should suffer.—The prophets, that His Christ, NBCDE. 20 Jesus Christ, AC.—Christ Jesus, NDD(Gr.)EP. 21 All His, EP.—*Omit* all, NABCD. 22 For, P.—*Omit* NABCDE. Unto the fathers, P.—*Omit* NABC.—Unto our fathers, D.—Unto your fathers, E. Your God, $\aleph^{3}$AD.—Our God, $\aleph^{1}$CEP.—E *has simply*, the Lord God. 24 Foretold, c^{2}.—Told, NABC^{1}(?)DEP. 25 Our, $\aleph^{1}$CDP.—Your, $\aleph^{3}$ABE. 26 Jesus, AP.—*Omit* NBCDE.

A.D. 33 (37).

sent Him ⁺to-bless you, in ˣ⊙turning-away every-one of-you from *his* ᵒiniquities."

o. ἱεροῦ.
a. καταγγέλλειν.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐκ.

4 AND ⁺as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of-the ᵒtemple, and the Sadducees, came-upon them, 2 being-grieved that they ⁻ˡ⊙taught the people, and ᵃˡ⊙preached ⁱthrough ˣJesus the resurrection ᶠ⁻from *the* ᵉdead.

o. outer-temple.
a. announced.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
f. from-among.

3 And they-laid ⁻hands on them, and put *them* **in hold** unto the next-day: for it-⁻was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of-them-which ·⁺heard the word believed; and the number of-the men ᵇwas about five thousand.

b. ἐγενήθη.
b. became.

5 AND it-came-to-pass on the morrow, that-their ⁻rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 and Annas the high-priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as-many-as ⁻were of *the* kindred of-*the*-high-priest, were-gathered-together at Jerusalem. 7 And ·⁺when-they-had-set them in the midst, they-⁻asked, "ᵇBy what power, or ᵇby what name, ·ˡhave ye done this?"

b. ἐν.
b. By *or* In.

s. Πνεύματος.
c. ἐπί.
s. σέσωσται.
10. ch. 3. 6.
f. ἐκ.
11. Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.
by. ὑπό.
w. τὸ δεδομένον.

8 THEN **Peter**, ·⁺filled with-*the*-Holy ˢGhost, said unto them, "Ye-rulers of-the people, and elders of-ᵒIsraël, 9 if we this-day ˡbe-examined ᶜof *the* good-deed-done to-*the*-impotent man, ᵇby what-means he ⁺is-ˢmade-whole; 10 ˡbe-it known *un*to-you all, and to-all the people of-Israël, that ᵇby the name of-Jesus Christ -of-ᵒNazareth, whom ye crucified, whom ˣGod raised ᶠfrom *the* ᵉdead, *even* ᵇby Him ⁺doth this *man* stand *here* before you whole.

11 "This is THE STONE which ·⁺was-SET-AT-NOUGHT ᵇʸOF YOU ᵒ⁺BUILDERS, which ·⁺IS-BECOME *the* HEAD OF-*the*-CORNER.

12 "Neither is-there ˣsalvation in any other: for there-is none other name under ⁻heaven ˣʷ⁺given among men, whereby we must ·⊙be-saved."

s. Spirit.
c. concerning.
s. hath-been-saved.
f. from-among.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
w. ˣ⁺which is-given.

13 NOW ⁺when-they-saw the boldness of-ᵒPeter and John, and ·⁺perceived that they-ˡwere unlearned and ignorant men, they-⁻marvelled; and they-ʳ⁻took-knowledge-of them, that they-⁻had-been with ˣJesus. 14 And beholding the man which ⁺⁻was-healed ⁺standing with them, they-ʰ⁻could ·⊙say nothing against-it.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.
h. οὐδὲν εἶχον.
r. *or* recognised.
h. had nothing to-say.

15 But ·⁺when-they-had-commanded them to-·go-aside out-of the ˢᵃcouncil, they-conferred among themselves, 16 saying, "What shall-we-do to-these ˣmen? for that indeed a notable ˢⁱmiracle hath-been-done ᵗby them *is* manifest to-all ˣ⁺them-that dwell-in Jerusalem; and we-ˡcannot ·deny *it*. 17 But that it-·spread no further among the people, ·let-us straitly threaten them, ⊙that-they-ˡspeak henceforth to-no man ᵒin this ˣname."

sa. συνεδρίου.
si. σημεῖον.
t. διά.
o. ἐπί.
sa. sanhedrim.
si. sign *or* sign-miracle.
t. through.
o. on *or* concerning.

18 And they-·⁺called them, *and* commanded them not to-ˡspeak ⁻at-all nor ˡteach ᵒin the name of-ᵒJesus.

19 But ˣPeter and John ·⁺answered *and* said unto them, "Whether it-ˡbe right in-*the*-sight of-ᵒGod to-ˡhearken *un*to-you ʳᵃmore than *un*to-ᵒGod, judge-ye. 20 For we cannot but ˡspeak the-things-which we-·ˡhave-seen and heard."

ra. μᾶλλον.
ra. *or* rather.

21 So ·⁺when they had-further-threatened *them*, they-let them go, finding nothing ⁻how they-·might-punish them, because-of the people: for all *men* ⁻glorified ⁻God for that-which ⁺was-done. 22 For the man ⁻was above forty years-old, on whom this ˣˢⁱmiracle of-ᵒhealing ·ˡˡwas-shewed.

g. were-glorifying.

CHAP. IV. 8 Of Israel, DEP.—*Omit* NAB. 17 Straitly, EP.—*Omit* NABD.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. πρός.

23 AND ᵛ⊥being_**let**_go, they_went ᵘto their_own_company, and reported ᵉall_that the chief_priests and ˣelders *had* said unto them.

u. unto.

24 And ᵛ⊥when they heard *that*, they_lifted_up their_voice ᵘto ⌜God with_one_accord, and said, "ˢLord, Thou *art* ˣGod, which ᵛ⊥hast_made ⌜heaven, and ⌜earth, and the sea, and ᵉall that in them is: 25 who by *the* mouth of_Thy ˢᵉσservant David ᵛ⊥hast_said,

s. Δέσποτα.
25. Ps. 2. 1-3. *Sept.*
se. παιδός.
n. ἔθνη.

'Why did *the* ⁿᵉHEATHEN RAGE,
And *the* ᵉPEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN_THINGS?
26 THE KINGS OF_THE EARTH STOOD_UP,
And THE RULERS WERE_GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST ᴶTHE LORD,
And AGAINST HIS ᵃσCHRIST.'

s. Sovereign. Lord.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
n. nations.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. Anointed.

27 "For of a truth against Thy ⌜holy ˢᵉchild Jesus, whom Thou ⌜⊥hast_anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with *the* ⁿGentiles, and *the* ᵉpeople of_Israël, were_gathered_together, 28 for_to_⊥do ᵉwhatsoever Thy ˣhand and Thy ˣcounsel determined_before to_⊥be_done.

a. τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.

29 "And ⌜now, ᴶLORD, ˡbehold their ⌜threatenings: and grant *un*to_Thy ˣᵇservants, that_with all boldness ᶜthey_ˡmay_speak Thy ⌜word, 30 ⁱby ˣstretching_forth Thine ⌜hand to heal; and that_signs and wonders ˡmay_be_done ᵗby the name of Thy ᵒholy ˢᵉchild Jesus."

J. *or* Jehovah.
l. look_upon.
b. δούλοις.
i. ἐν.
t. διά.
b. bondservants.
i. in.
t. through *or* by.

31 AND ᵛ⊥when they had_prayed, the place was_shaken where they_⌐were ⊥assembled_together; and they_were all **filled** with_*the*_**Holy** ˢ**Ghost**, and they_⌐spake *the* word of_ᶜGod with boldness.

s. Πνεύματος.
s. Spirit.

32 AND the multitude of_them_that ᵛ⊥believed ⌐were_of one ˣheart and *of* one ˣsoul; neither ⌐said any *of them* that_ought of_ᵒ⊥the_things_which he possessed ˡwas his_own; but they ⌐had all_things common.

33 And with_great power ⌐gave the apostles ⌜witness of_the resurrection of_the Lord Jesus: and great grace ⌐was upon them all.

34 ʌᶠ Neither ⌐was_there any among them that_lacked: for as_many_as ⌐were possessors of_ᵉlands, or houses ⊥sold_them, *and* ⌐brought the prices of_ᵒ⊥the_things_that were_sold, 35 and ⌐laid_*them*_down at the apostles' ⌜feet: and distribution_⌐was_made unto_ᵉᵃevery_man according as ᵃhe ⌐had need.

ʌf. γάρ.
e. χωρίων.
ea. ἑκάστῳ.
a. τις.
ʌf. For.
e. estates *or* portions_of_land.
ea. each.
a. any_one.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles ᵛ⊥was_surnamed Barnabas, (which is being_interpreted, "*The* son of_ᵉˣconsolation,") a Levite, *and* of_the_country of_Cyprus, 37 ʌʰ having ᶠland, ᵛ⊥sold *it*, *and* brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' ⌜feet.

ex. παρακλήσεως.
37. *Comp.* Lev. 25. 34.
ʌh. αὐτῷ.
f. ἀγροῦ.
ex. *or* exhortation.
ʌh. he.
f. *or* a field.

5 BUT a certain man named **Ananias**, with **Sapphira** his ˣwife, sold a possession, 2 and kept_back *part* ᶠof the price, his ᵒwife also ⊥being_privy *to it*, and ᵛ⊥brought a certain part, *and* laid *it* at the apostles' ⌜feet.

f. ἀπό.
f. from.

3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why ᵛhath ˣSatan filled thine ⌜heart to_⊥lie_to the Holy ⌜Ghost, and to_⊥keep_back *part* ᶠof the price of_the ᵉland? 4 Whiles_⊥it_remained, ⌐was_it not thine_*own*? and ᵛ⊥after_it_was_sold, ⌐was_it not in ˣthine_*own* ᵃpower?

e. χωρίου.
a. ἐξουσίᾳ.
e. estate *or* portion_of land.
a. authority.

21 *Art* God, which, DEP.—*Art* He, who, NAB. 25 Mouth of Thy servant David, P.—Holy Ghost by the mouth of our father, David Thy servant, NAB(D)E.—D *omits* our father. 33 Jesus, BP.—*Add* Christ DE.—Jesus Christ the Lord, NA. 37 Joses, P.—Joseph, NABDE.

A.D. 33 (37).

why ᵛᵗhast_thou_conceived this ⌜thing in thine ˣheart? thou ᵛᵗhast not lied *unto*_men, but *unto*_ˣGod."

e. ἐξέψυξε.

5 And Ananias, hearing these ⌜words, ᵛᵗfell_down, *and* ᵉgave_up_the_ghost: and great fear came on all ⌜ᵛᵗthem_that heard these_things. 6 And the young_men ᵛᵗarose, wound him up, and ᵛᵗcarried_*him*_out, *and* buried *him*.

e. expired.

7 And it_was about the_space of_three hours after, when his ˣwife, not knowing what ᵛᵗwas_done, came_in. 8 And ˣPeter answered *unto*_her, "ᵛTell me whether ye_sold the land for_so_much?" And she said, "Yea, for_so_much." 9 Then ˣPeter said unto her, "How_is_it that ye *have* agreed_together to_ᵛtempt the Spirit of_ʲ*the*_LORD? behold, the feet of_them_which ᵛᵗhave_buried thy ⌜husband *are* at the door, and shall_carry thee out."

j. *or* Jehovah.

10 Then fell_she_down straightway at his ⌜feet, and ᵉyielded_up_the_ghost: and the young_men ᵛᵗcame_in, *and* found her dead, and ᵛᵗcarrying_*her*_forth, buried *her* by her ⌜husband. 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as_many_as ⌜ᵛᵗheard these_things.

12. ch. 2. 43.
t. διά.

12 AND ᵗby the hands of_the apostles ⌜were many signs and wonders wrought among the people;

t. through *or* by.

(And they_⌜were all with_one_accord in Solomon's ˣporch.

o. οὐδείς.
b. δέ.

13 And of_the rest ⌜durst no_ᵒman join_himself to_them: but the people ⌜magnified them. 14 ᵇAnd ᵛᵗbelievers ⌜were the_more added to the Lord, multitudes both of_men and women.)

o. no_one.
b. But.

Comp. Mat. 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

15 insomuch that_they_ˡbrought_forth the ᵉsick into the streets, and ˡlaid *them* on beds and couches, that at_the_least the shadow of_Peter passing_by ᵛmight_overshadow ⌜some of_them. 16 There ⌜ᵛᵗcame also *a* ˣmultitude *out* of_the cities round_about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick_folks, and ᵛᵗthem_which_were_vexed ᵇwith unclean spirits: *and* ʷthey ⌜ᵛᵗwere_healed ᵉevery_one.

ˡb. bring_forth.
ˡl. lay.
b. ὑπό.
w. οἵτινες.
b. by.
w. who.

17 THEN the high_priest ᵛᵗrose_up, and all they_that_were with him, (which ᵛᵗis *the* sect of_the Sadducees,) *and* were_filled_with ᵉindignation, 18 and laid their ⌜hands on the **apostles**, and put them in *the* common **prison**.

e. ζήλου.
e. envy.

19 But *the* **angel** of_ʲ*the*_LORD by ᵒnight opened the prison ⌜doors, and ᵛᵗbrought them forth, *and* said, 20 "ˡGo, ᵛᵗstand and ˡspeak in the ᵒtemple to_the people all the ˢwords of_this ᵒlife." 21 And ᵛᵗwhen_they_heard *that*, they_entered into the ᵒtemple early in_the morning, and ⌜taught.

j. *or* Jehovah.
o. ἱερῷ.
s. ῥήματα.
o. outer_temple.
s. sayings.

But the high_priest ᵛᵗcame, and they_that_were with him, *and* called the ˢʰcouncil together, and all the senate of_the ˢᵒchildren of_Israĕl, and sent to the prison to_ᵛhave them brought.

sa. συνέδριον.
so. υἱῶν.
sa. sanhedrim.
so. sons.

22 But ᵛᵗwhen the officers came, *and* found them not in the prison, they_ᵛᵗreturned, and told, 23 saying, "The prison truly found_we ᵗᵇshut with all safety, and the keepers ᵗᵇstanding without before the doors: but ᵛᵗwhen_we_had_opened, we_found no_ᵒman within."

o. οὐδένα.
o. no_one.

24 Now when ᴬᵇ the high_priest and the captain of_the ᵒᵘtemple and the chief_priests heard these ʷ⌜things, they_⌜doubted ᵉof them whereunto this ᵛwould_grow.

b. τε.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
w. λόγους.
e. περί.
ab. both.
ou. outer_temple.
w. words.
e. concerning.

25 Then ᵛᵗcame one *and* told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye_put in ˣprison are ᵗᵇstanding in the ᵒᵘtemple, and teaching the people."

CHAP. V. 5 These things, $\aleph^3$EP. — *Omit* $\aleph^1$ABD. 9 Said, AEP. — *Omit* $\aleph$BD. 15 Into, D^1P.—Even into, $\aleph$ABD^2(E). 16 Unto, DEP.—*Omit* $\aleph$AB. 18 Their, EP.—*Omit* $\aleph$ABD. 23 Truly, E(Gr.)P.—*Omit* $\aleph$ABD. Before, E(Gr.)P.—At, $\aleph$ABD. 24 The high priest and, P.—*Omit* $\aleph$ABD.—The priests and, E.

A.D. 33 (37).

26 Then ·⊥went the captain with the officers, *and* brought them without violence: for they_⌐feared the people, lest they_·should_have_been_stoned.

i.s. ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ.
o. ἐπί.

27 And ·⊥when_they_had_brought them, they_set *them* [i]before the [s]**council**: and the high_priest asked them, 28 saying, "Did not we straitly command you that_ye_[l]should not teach [o]in this [x]name? and, behold, ye_have_filled ⌜Jerusalem with_your [σ]doctrine, and intend to_·bring this [σ]man's ⌜blood upon us."

i.s. in the sanhedrim.
o. on *or* concerning.

m. δεῖ.

29 Then [x]**Peter** and the *other* apostles ·⊥answered *and* said, "We_[m]ought to_[l]obey God rather than men. 30 The God of_our [σ]fathers raised_up Jesus, whom ye slew *and* ·⊥hanged on a tree. 31 Him *hath* [x]God exalted with_His [x]right_hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for_to_·give repentance to_[x]Israël, and forgiveness of_sins. 32 And we are His witnesses of_these [sσ]things; and *so is* also the Holy [x]Ghost, whom [x]God ·[l]hath_given to_[x]⊥them_that obey Him."

m. must.

s. ῥημάτων.

λb. δέ.

33 λb ·⊥When they heard *that*, they_⌐were_cut *to the heart*, and ⌐took_counsel to_·slay them. 34 Then ·⊥stood_there_up one in the [sa]council, a Pharisee, named [g]**Gamaliēl**, a [t]doctor_of_the_law, had_in_reputation among_all the people, *and* commanded to_·put the apostles forth a little_space; 35 and said unto them, "Ye_men of_Israël, [l]take_heed to_yourselves what ye_[a]intend to_[l]do as_touching these [x]men. 36 For before these [σ]days rose_up Theudas, boasting himself to_be somebody; to_whom a number of_men, about four_hundred, joined_themselves: who was_slain; and all, as_many_as [b]⌐obeyed him, were_scattered, and brought to nought. 37 After this_man rose_up Judas [xt]of_Galilee, in the days of_the [r]taxing, and drew_away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as_many_as [b]⌐obeyed him, were_dispersed. 38 And ⌜now, I_say *unto*_you, ·Refrain from these [σ]men, and ·let them alone: for if this [x]counsel or this [x]work be of men, it_will_come_to_nought: 39 but if it_be of God, ye_[l]cannot ·overthrow it; lest_haply ye_·be_found even [f]to_fight_against_God."

λb. But.
sa. sanhedrim.
g. Gamaliēl, Recompence from God.
t. teacher.
a. are_about.
b. *or* ⌐were_believing.
t. the Galilean.
r. registration.
f. fighters_against_God.

40 And to_him they_agreed: and ⊥when_they_had_called the apostles, *and* ·⊥beaten *them*, they_commanded that_they_[l]should not speak [o]in the name of_[σ]Jesus, and let_them_go.

o. on *or* concerning.

λi. μέν.
in. κατ' οἶκον.
e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

41 And they λi ⌐departed from *the* presence of_the [sa]council, rejoicing that they_were_counted_worthy to_·suffer_shame for His [σ]name. 42 And daily in the [ou]temple, and [in]in_every house, they_⌐ceased not ⊥to_teach and [e]⊥preach Jesus ⌜Christ.

λi. indeed.
sa. sanhedrim.
ou. outer_temple.
in. *or* in houses.
⊥t. teaching and.
e. evangelizing.

h. Ἑλληνιστῶν.

6 AND in those [x]days, ⊥when_the_number of_the disciples was _multiplied, there_arose a murmuring of_the [h]Grecians against the Hebrews, because their [x]widows ⌐were_neglected in the **daily** [x]ministration.

h. Hellenists.
⌐w. were_being_neglected.

s. ἀρεστόν.
m. διακονεῖν.
sp. Πνεύματος.
n. χρείας.

2 Then the twelve ·⊥called the multitude of_the disciples unto them, *and* said, "It_is not [s]reason that_we should ·⊥leave the word of_[σ]God, *and* [m][l]serve tables.

s. seemly.
m. minister_at.

3 Wherefore, brethren, ·look_ye_out among you seven men of_honest_report, full of_*the*_Holy [sp]Ghost and wisdom, whom we_[t]may_appoint over this [nσ]business. 4 But we will_give_ourselves_continually_to [x]prayer, and to_the ministry of_the word."

sp. Spirit.
n. necessity.

28 Did not we straitly command, ℵ[s]D(Gr.)EP. — We straitly commanded, ℵ[1]AB.
32 His, D[2](Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* AD[1].—In Him, B. Also, D[2](Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* ABD[1].
33 Took counsel, ℵDHP. — Wished, ABE(Gr.). 34 Apostles, DEHP. — Men, AB.
37 Much, A[2][CD(Gr.)]EHP—*Omit* ℵA[1]B. 39 Cannot, AHP.—Will not be able to, ℵBDE.
Overthrow it, c[1]HP.—Overthrow them, ℵABC[2]DE. 41 His name.—The name of the Lord Jesus, E.—The name, ℵABCDHP. 42 Jesus Christ, E.—That Jesus was the Christ, AB.—Jesus, the Christ, HP.—The Lord Jesus, C.—The Lord Jesus Christ, D.

A.D. 33 (37).

5 And the [w]saying pleased the whole multitude: and they_chose Stephen, a man full of_faith and of_*the*_Holy [sp]Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of_Antioch: 6 whom they_set before the apostles: and [·⊥]when_they_had_prayed, they_laid *their* ⌜hands on them.

7 And the word of_[σ]God ⌐increased; and the number of_the disciples [wa]⌐multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of_the priests ⌐were_obedient to_the faith.

8 AND **Stephen**, full of_faith and power, ⌐did great wonders and [si]miracles among the people.

9 Then there_arose certain [o]of the synagogue, [σ⊥]which is_called *the synagogue* of_*the*_[f]Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of_them [fr]of Cilicia and of_Asia, disputing_with [x]Stephen.

10 And they_⌐were not able to_[·]resist the wisdom and the spirit by_which he_⌐spake.

11 Then they_suborned men, [⊥]which_said, "We_have_heard him [⊥]speak blasphemous [s]words against Moses, and *against* ⌜God."

12 And they_stirred_up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and [·⊥]came_upon *him, and* caught him, and brought *him* [u]to the [sa]council, 13 and set_up false witnesses, [⊥]which said, "This [x]man ceaseth not [⊥]to_speak blasphemous [s]words against this [σ]holy [σ]place, and the law: 14 for we_have_heard him [⊥]say, that this Jesus [xt]of_Nazareth shall_destroy this ⌜place, and shall_change the customs which Moses delivered us."

15 And all [x⊥]that sat in the [sa]council, [·⊥]looking_stedfastly on him, saw his ⌜face as_it_had_been *the* face of_an_angel.

7 THEN said the high_priest, "Are these_things so?" 2 And **he_said**, "Men, brethren, and fathers, [·]hearken; The God of_[σ]glory appeared unto_our [x]father **Abraham**, [⊥]when_he_was in [x]Mesopotamia, before he_dwelt in [h]Charran, 3 and said unto him, '[·]GET_THEE_OUT [f]OF THY [σ]COUNTRY, AND [f]FROM THY [σ]KINDRED, AND COME INTO *the* LAND WHICH I_SHALL_SHEW THEE.'

4 "Then [·⊥]came_he_out [f]of *the* land of_*the*_Chaldæans, *and* dwelt in [h]Charran: and from_thence, when his ⌜father ⌐[·]was_dead, He_removed him into this ⌜land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And He_gave him none inheritance in it, *no,* not_so_much_as to_set his_foot_on: yet He_promised that_He_would_give it to_him for a possession, and to_his [x]seed after him, [⊥]when *as yet* he had no child.

6 "And [x]God spake on_this_wise, That HIS [x]SEED [t]SHOULD_SOJOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY_[t]SHOULD_BRING THEM INTO_BONDAGE, AND [t]ENTREAT_*them*_EVIL FOUR_HUNDRED YEARS. 7 'AND THE NATION TO_WHOM THEY_[·]SHALL_BE_IN_BONDAGE WILL I JUDGE,' said [x]God: 'AND AFTER [≡]THAT SHALL_THEY_COME_FORTH, AND [r]SERVE ME IN THIS [x]PLACE.'

8 "And He_gave him *the* covenant of_circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat ⌜Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth [x]day; and [x]Isaac *begat* ⌜Jacob; and [x]Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 "And the patriarchs, [·⊥]moved_with_envy, sold ⌜**Joseph** into Egypt: but [x]God ⌐was with him, 10 and delivered him out_of all his [σ]afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in_the_sight_of

w. word.
sp. Spirit.
⌐i. was_increasing.
wa. was_multiplying.
si. signs *or* signmiracles.
o. of_those of.
f. Freedmen.
fr. from.
s. sayings.
u. unto.
sa. sanhedrim.
t. the Nazarene.
2. Gen. 12. 1.
h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
4. Gen. 11. 31, 32.
h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4, 5.
5. Gen. 13. 15.
6. Gen. 15. 13–16. Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
7. Ex. 3. 12.
⌜r. these_things.
r. religiously_serve.
8. Gen. 17. 9–11; 21. 1–4; 25. 26; 29. 31, *etc.*
9. Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28; 39. 2, 21, 23.
10. Gen. 41. 37–45.

Chap. VI. 5 Faith, HP.—Grace, NABD.—Grace and faith, E. 13 Blasphemous, EHP.—*Omit* NABCD.

A.D. 33 (37). Pharaoh king of-Egypt; and he-made him governor over Egypt and all his ⌜house.

11. Gen. 41. 54-57. 11 "Now there-came a dearth over all the land of-Egypt and [c]Chanaan, and great affliction: and our [x]fathers found no sustenance. c. *Heb.* Canaan.

12. Gen. 42. 1, 2. 12 But [·1]when Jacob heard that-[1]there-was corn in Egypt,

13. Gen. 45. 1-8. he-sent-out our ⌜fathers first. 13 And at the second *time* Joseph was-made-known to-his [x]brethren; and [σ]Joseph's [x]kindred was-made known *unto*-[x]Pharaoh.

14. Gen. 45. 9-28; 46. 27. 14 Then [·1]sent Joseph, *and* called his ⌜father Jacob to *him*, and all his ⌜kindred, threescore and

15. Gen. 46. 5-7; 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6. fifteen souls. 15 So Jacob went-down into Egypt, and died, he,

16. Gen. 50. 13. Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. and our fathers, 16 and [w]were-carried-over into [s]Sychem, and laid in the [m]sepulchre that Abraham bought for-a-sum of-[si]money of the sons of-[h]Emmor *the father* of-[σ]Sychem. w. they-were. s. *Heb.* Shechem, Gen. 23. 16; 33. 19. m. memorial-tomb. si. silver. h. *Heb.* Hamor.

17. *v.* 6, 7. Ex. 1. 7-9. 17 But when the time of-the promise ⌜drew-nigh, which [x]God [·11]had-sworn to-[x]Abraham, the people grew and [w]multiplied in Egypt, w. were-multiplied. 18 till

19. Ex. 1. 22. another king arose, which [·11]knew not ⌜Joseph. 19 The-same [·1]dealt-subtilly-with our ⌜kindred, *and* evil-entreated our ⌜fathers, so-that they-[1]cast out their ⌜young-children, to-the-end they-[1]might not live. 11k. had not known.

20. Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23. f. ἀστεῖος τῷ Θεῷ. 20 "In which time **Moses** was-born, and ⌜was [f]exceeding fair, and nourished-up in his [σ]father's [x]house three months: 21 and f. fair to-[s]God.

21. Ex. 2. 3-10. i. ἐπαιδεύθη. [·1]when he was-cast-out, Pharaoh's [x]daughter took him up, and nourished him for her-own son. 22 And Moses was-[i]learned in-all *the* wisdom of-*the*-Egyptians, and ⌜was mighty in words and in deeds. i. instructed.

23. Ex. 2. 11, 12. u. ἐπί. s. υἱούς. g. δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς σωτηρίαν. 23 "And when he ⌜was-full forty-years old, it-came [u]into his ⌜heart to-·visit his ⌜brethren the [s]children of-Israēl. 24 And u. upon. s. sons.

26. Ex. 2. 13, 14. u.p. συνήλασεν αὐτοὺς εἰς εἰρήνην. m. Ἄνδρες. k. ἀνεῖλες. [·1]seeing one *of them* [1]suffer-wrong, he-defended *him*, and avenged [x1]him-that was-oppressed, *and* [·1]smote the Egyptian: 25 for he-⌜supposed his ⌜brethren [10]would-have-understood how-that [x]God by his hand [g]would-deliver them: but they understood not. 26 And the next day he-shewed-himself *un*to-them [1]as-they-strove, and [u]would-have-set them at [p]one-again, saying, '[m]SIRS, YE ARE BRETHREN; WHY [l]DO-YE-WRONG ONE TO ANOTHER?' 27 But [x1]he-that did *his* ⌜neighbour wrong thrust him away, [·1]saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE OVER US? 28 WILT thou ·KILL ME, AS THOU-[k]DIDDEST THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY?' 29 Then fled Moses at this [x]w saying, and [b]was a stranger in *the* land of-[m]Madian, where he-begat two sons. s. suffering. ⌜s. was-supposing. g. giveth them salvation. u.p. urged them to peace. m. Men. k. killedst. w. word. b. became. m. *Heb.* Midian, Strife.

30. Ex. 3. 1-10. 30 "And [·1]when forty years were-expired, there-appeared to-him in the wilderness of-[σ]mount [s]Sina an angel of-[J]*the*-LORD in a flame of-fire in-a-bush. s. *Heb.* Sinai.

λb. δέ. 31 λb [·1]When [x]Moses saw *it*, he-wondered-at the sight: and [1]as he drew-near to-behold *it*, *the* voice of-[J]*the*-LORD came unto him, 32 *saying*, 'I AM THE GOD OF-THY [σ]FATHERS, THE GOD OF-ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF-ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF-JACOB.' Then Moses be·[1]trembled, *and* ⌜durst not ·behold. J. *or* Jehovah. λb. But. be. having-become terrified.

be. ἔντρομος δὲ γενόμενος. 33 Then said [J]the LORD to-him, '·PUT-OFF THY ⌜SHOES FROM-THY [σ]FEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU-[1]STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND. 34 I-[·1]HAVE-SEEN, I-[·1]HAVE-SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF-MY [σ]PEOPLE WHICH-IS IN EGYPT, AND I-*have*-HEARD THEIR [σ]GROANING, AND [·1]AM-COME-DOWN TO-DELIVER THEM. AND NOW COME, I-WILL SEND THEE INTO EGYPT.'

CHAP. VII. 10 And all, BDHP.—And over all, NACE(Gr.) 11 The land of, EHP.—*Omit* NABCD(Gr.). 16 *The father* of, DH(P)—In, N^1BC.—Who was in Sychem, N^3AE. 17 Sworn, HP.—Promised, NABC(DE). 18 Arose, DEHP.—*Add* over Egypt, NABC. 22 Words, HP.—His words, NABCDE. In deeds, E(Gr.)P.—*Omit* in, NABCDH. 30 Of the Lord, DEHP.—*Omit* NABC. 31 The voice of the Lord came unto him, CHP.—There was a voice of the Lord, NAB.—There came a voice from heaven, saying unto him, E.—The Lord spake to him, saying, D. 32 The God of Isaac, and the God, DEHP.—Of Isaac and, NABC.

A.D. 33 (37).

r. λυτρωτήν.
b. ἐν.
36. Ex. vii.—xi., xiv. Ps. 105. 26-38. Ex. 16. 1, 35.
37. Deut. 18. 15-18.
s. υἱοῖς.
38. Ex. 19. 17, 18.
c. ἐκκλησίᾳ.
l. ζῶντα.
40. Ex. 32. 1-6.
k. οἴδαμεν.
41. Ex. 32. 1-6.
42. Ps. 81. 11, 12. Amos 5. 25-27.
a. καθώς.
b. σκηνήν.
f. τύπους.
44. Ex. 25. 40.
t. σκηνή.
p. τύπον.
h. διαδεξάμενοι.
46. Ps. 132. 1-5.
ha. σκήνωμα.
47. 1 Kin. 6. 1.
i. ναοῖς.
a. καθώς.
49. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν μου.
c. περί.
be. γεγένησθε.
53. Gal. 3. 19.
d. εἰς διαταγάς.
Ah. δέ.

35 "This Moses whom they refused, saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE?' the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by *the* hand of *the* angel which appeared to him in the bush. 36 He brought them out, after that He had shewed wonders and signs in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 "This is that Moses, which said *unto* the children of Israel, 'A PROPHET SHALL *the* LORD YOUR GOD RAISE UP *unto* YOU OF YOUR BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM SHALL YE HEAR.' 38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received *the* lively oracles to give *unto* us: 39 to whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, 40 saying *unto* Aaron, 'MAKE US GODS TO GO BEFORE US: FOR *as for* THIS MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT OF *the* LAND OF EGYPT, WE WOT NOT WHAT IS BECOME OF HIM.'

41 "And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice *unto* the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. 42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in *the* book of the prophets,

'O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
HAVE YE OFFERED TO ME SLAIN BEASTS AND SACRIFICES *by the space of* FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS?
43 YEA, YE TOOK UP THE TABERNACLE OF MOLOCH, AND THE STAR OF YOUR GOD REMPHAN,
FIGURES WHICH YE MADE TO WORSHIP THEM: AND I WILL CARRY YOU AWAY BEYOND BABYLON.'

44 "Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking *unto* Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. 45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before *the* face of our fathers, unto the days of **David**; 46 who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built Him a house. 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 'HEAVEN *is* MY THRONE,
AND EARTH *is* MY FOOTSTOOL:
WHAT HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH *the* LORD:
OR WHAT is *the* PLACE OF MY REST?
50 HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'

51 "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye. 52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now *the* betrayers and murderers: 53 who *have* received the law by *the* disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*."

54 WHEN they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him *with their* teeth.

r. redeemer.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. sons.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. congregation.
s. *Heb.* Sinai, Deut. 5. 31.
l. living.
*r. which shall go.
k. know.
r. were rejoicing.
a. according as.
b. booth *or* tent.
f. Figures *or* Types.
t. *or* tent.
p. pattern.
h. having received.
j. *Heb.* Joshua.
ha. habitation.
i. inner temples *or* sanctuaries.
a. according as.
t. *the* footstool of My feet.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
dH. Did not... make.
dh. Did not... persecute?
dh. slew.
c. concerning.
be. have become.
sd. dispositions *or* arrangements.
dh. did not keep.
Ab. But.
g. were gnashing.

35 2nd] A ruler, $\aleph^1$ACHP.—Both a ruler, $\aleph^2$BDE. By the hand, NHP.—With the Hand, ABCD(Gr.)E. 36 The land of, $\aleph$A(D Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* BC. 37 The Lord, CEHP.—*Omit* $\aleph$BDD. Your God, P.—*Omit* your, $\aleph$ABCD.—Our God, EH. Him shall ye hear, CDE.—*Omit* $\aleph$ABHP. 43 Your god, $\aleph$ACEHP.—The god, BD. 46 2nd God, $\aleph^2$ACEP.—House, $\aleph^1$BDH. 48 Temples made with hands, HP.—Places made with hands, $\aleph$ABCDE. 51 Heart, EHP.—Hearts, A(B)CD.—Your hearts, $\aleph$.

A.D. 34 (38).

55 But he,_being full of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, **looked_up**_stedfastly into ⌜**heaven**, *and* saw *the* glory of_God, and Jesus standing on *the* [≡]right_hand of_[σ]God, 56 and said, "Behold, I_see the heavens [⊥]opened, and the Son of_[σ]man [⊥]standing on *the* [≡]right_hand of_[σ]God."

57 Then they_[·⊥]cried_out with_a_loud voice, *and* stopped their ⌜ears, and [r]ran upon him with_one_accord, 58 and [·⊥]cast *him* out_of the city, *and* ⌜stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid_down their ⌜clothes at a young_man's ⌜feet, [⊥]whose_name_was Saul.

59 And they_⌜**stoned ⌜Stephen**, calling_upon *God*, and saying, "Lord Jesus, [·]receive my ⌜spirit." 60 And he_[·⊥]kneeled_down, *and* cried with_a_loud voice, "Lord, [·]lay not this ⌜sin to_their_charge." And [·⊥]when_he_had_said this, he_fell_asleep.

8 AND **Saul** ⌜was consenting *un*to_his [x]death.

And at that [x]time there_[a]was a great **persecution** against the church which *was* [i]at Jerusalem; and they_were all scattered_abroad throughout the regions of_[σ]Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried ⌜Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As_for Saul, he_⌜made_havock_of the church, entering_into every house, and haling men and women ⌜committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore [∧i] they_that [·⊥]were_scattered_abroad went_everywhere [e]preaching the word.

5 **THEN Philip** [·⊥]went_down to *the* city of_[σ]**Samaria**, and [p]⌜preached ⌜Christ *un*to_them. 6 And the [m≡]people with_one_accord ⌜gave_heed unto [x⊥]those_things_which [σ]Philip spake, [x⊙]hearing and [⊙]seeing the [s]miracles which he_⌜did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with_loud voice, ⌜came_out of_many [σ⊥]that were_possessed *with them:* and many taken_with_palsies, and that_were_lame, were_healed. 8 And there_[a]was great joy in that [x]city.

9 BUT there_⌜was a certain man, called **Simon**, which_beforetime in the *same* city [⊥]used_sorcery, and [as⊥]bewitched the [n]people of_[σ]Samaria, giving_out *that* himself [10⊙]was some great_one: 10 to_whom they all ⌜gave_heed, from *the* least to *the* greatest, saying, "This *man* is the great [x]power of_[σ]God." 11 And to_him they ⌜had_regard, because that of long time he_had_[as]bewitched them with [x]sorceries. 12 But when they_believed [x]Philip [d]preaching the_things concerning the kingdom of_[σ]God, and the name of_[σ]Jesus Christ, they_⌜were_baptized, both men and women.

13 Then [x]Simon himself believed also: and [·⊥]when_he_was_baptized, he [⊥]continued with [x]Philip, and ⌜wondered, beholding *the* [∧g]miracles and signs [⊥]which_were_done.

14 NOW [·⊥]when the **apostles** which_were at Jerusalem heard that [x]Samaria ⌞had_received the word of_[σ]God, they_sent unto them ⌜Peter and John: 15 who, [·⊥]when_they_were_come_down, prayed [c]for them, that they_[·]might_receive *the* Holy [s]Ghost: 16 (for as_yet He_⌜was [⊥]fallen upon none of_them: [∧b] only they_⌜were [⊥]baptized [i]in the name of_the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then ⌜laid_they *their* ⌜hands on them, and they_⌜received *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

Chap. VIII. 5 The city, NAB.—A city, CDEHP. 10 The great power of God.—The power of God, which is called great, NABCDE.

s. Πνεύματος.
r. ὥρμησαν.
a. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.
∧i. μέν.
e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.
p. ἐκήρυσσεν.
m. ὄχλοι.
s. σημεῖα.
a. ἐγένετο.
n. ἔθνος.
as. ἐξίστων.
as. ἐξέστακέναι.
d. εὐαγγελιζομένῳ.
∧g. μεγάλας.
14. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
c. περί.
s. Πνεῦμα.
∧b. δέ.
i. εἰς.

s. Spirit.
r. rushed.
a. arose.
i. in.
∧i. indeed.
e. evangelizing *or* declaring-the-glad-tidings-of.
p. proclaimed *as a herald.*
m. multitudes.
s. signs.
⌜c. were coming.
a. arose.
n. *or* nation.
as. ⊥astonished.
as. astonished.
d. declaring-the-glad-tidings.
⌜⊥c. was continuing.
⌜w. wondering.
∧g. great.
c. concerning.
s. Spirit.
∧b. but.
i. into.

A.D. 34 (38).

18 AND ·⊥when Simon saw that through ᶜlaying-on of-the apostles' ᶜhands the Holy ˣGhost ˡwas-given, he-offered them
r. χρήματα. ʳmoney, 19 saying, "·Give me also this
a. ἐξουσίαν. ᵃ⌜power, that on whomsoever I-·lay ⌜hands, he-ˡmay-receive *the* Holy ˢGhost."
si. ἀργύριόν. 20 But Peter said unto him, "Thy ˢⁱˣmoney ˡperish with thee, because thou-·⁽¹⁾hast-thought that-the gift of-ᶜGod ˡmay-be-purchased with ʳmoney. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this
f. ἀπό. ˣmatter: for thy ˣheart is not right in-*the*-sight of-ᶜGod. 22 ·Repent therefore ⁱof this thy ᶜwickedness, and ·pray ᶜGod, if perhaps the thought of-thine ᶜheart ᵗmay-be-forgiven thee. 23 For I-perceive that-thou ⊥art in *the* gall of-bitterness, and *in the* bond of-iniquity."
u. πρός. 24 Then ·⊥answered ˣSimon, *and* said, "·Pray ye ᵘto the Lord for me, that none of-these-things-which ye-have-spoken ·come upon me."

ʌi. μέν. 25 AND they, ʌⁱ ·⊥when-they-had-testified and ˢᵖ·⊥preached the
sp. λαλήσαντες. word of-the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and ᵈpreached-the-gospel *in* many villages of-the Samaritans.
d. εὐηγγελίσαντο.

26 AND *the* angel of-ᴶ*the*-Lord spake unto **Philip**, saying, "·Arise, and ˡgo toward *the* south unto the way ⌜⊥that goeth-down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."
27 And he-·⊥arose *and* went: and, behold, a man of-Ethiopia, an **eunuch** of-great-authority under-Candacē ᶜqueen of-*the*-
ʌb. τε. Ethiopians, who ⌐had *the* charge of-all her ᶜtreasure, and had-
o. ἐπί. come to Jerusalem ⊥ᵗfor-to-worship, 28 ʌᵇ ⌐was returning, and sit-
ʌa. καί. ting ᵒin his ᶜchariot ʌᵃ ⌐read ⁱEsaias the prophet.
29 Then the Spirit said *unto*-ˣPhilip, "·Go-near, and ·join-thyself to-this ˣchariot."
30 And ˣPhilip ·⊥ran-thither-to *him*, *and* heard him ⊥read the
ʌt. γε. prophet ⁱEsaias, and said, "Understandest-thou ʌᵗ ⁼what thou-readest?" 31 And he said, "How ˡcan-I, except some *man* ·should-guide me?" And he-desired ⌜Philip that-·⊥he-would-come-up *and* ·⊛sit with him.
32 Isa. 53. 7, 8. Sept. 32 ʌᵃ The place of-the scripture which he-⌐read ⌐was this,
ʌa. ὅς. "He-was-led as a sheep to *the* slaughter;
And like a lamb dumb before his ᶜshearer, so ˡopened-He not His ⌜mouth:
33 In His ˣhumiliation His ˣjudgment was-taken-away:
And who shall-declare His ⌜generation?
For His ˣlife is-taken from the earth."
c. περί. 34 And the eunuch ·⊥answered ˣPhilip, *and* said, "I-pray thee,
f. ἀπό. ᶜof whom speaketh the prophet this? ᶜof himself, or ᶜof some
d. εὐηγγελίσατο. other *man*?" 35 Then ˣPhilip ·⊥opened his ⌜month, and ·⊥began ᶠat the same scripture, *and* ᵈpreached *unto*-him ⌜Jesus.
36 And as they-⌐went on *their* ⌜way, they-came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ˡsaid, "See, *here is* water; what doth-hinder me to-·be-baptized?" 37 And ˣPhilip said, "If thou-believest ʷwith all *thine* ᶜheart, ⁱthou-mayest." And he-·⊥answered *and* said, "I-believe that ⌜Jesus Christ is the Son of-ᶜGod."
38 And he-commanded the chariot to-·stand-still: and they-went-down both into the water, both ˣPhilip and the eunuch; and he-baptized him. 39 And when they-·ᴶwere-come-up out-of the
ʌ. καί. water, *the* Spirit of-ᴶ*the*-Lord caught-away ⌜Philip, ᵃthat the
ʌ. οὐκέτι. eunuch saw him ⁿno-more: ᶠᵒand he-⌐went-on his ⌜way rejoicing.
ʌo. γάρ.

18 Holy Ghost, ACDEHLP.—Spirit, ℵB. 22 God, HLP.—The Lord, ℵABCDE.
33 And, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 37 *Retain the verse*, (E).—*Omit the verse*, ℵABCHLP.

r. riches. a. authority. si. silver. f. from. u. unto. ʌi. indeed. sp. spoken. d. declared-the-glad-tidings. J. *or* Jehovah. ʌb. but. o. on. ʌa. and. ⌐r. was-reading. i. *Heb.* Isaiah. ʌt. then *or* indeed. ⊥r. reading. ʌa. And. ⌐r. was-reading. ᶠo. openeth. e. concerning. f. from. d. declared-to-him-the-glad-tidings-of. ⌐w. were-going. ˡs. saith. w. with, *Gr.* ek. i. it-is-lawful. J. *or* Jehovah. a. and. n. no-longer. fo. for.

A.D. 34 (38). 40. ch. 10. 1.

40 But Philip was-found at [a]Azotus: and passing-through he- [e]-preached *in* all the cities, till he [σ]·came to Cæsarea.

a. Azotus, *Heb.* Ashdod.

A.D. 35 (39). 1, 2. ‖ch. 22. 1-5; 26. 9-11. 2. *See* ch. 7. 57-60; 8. 1. u. πρός. bo. ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας. 3, 4. ‖ch. 22. 6, 7; 26. 12-14. up. ἐπί. 5. ‖ch. 22. 8; 26. 15-18. g. κέντρα. 6. ‖ch. 22. 10. e. εἴσελθε. 7. ‖ch. 22. 9. ᾳi. μέν. o. μηδένα. 8. ‖ch. 22. 11.

9 AND [x]**Saul**, yet breathing *out* -threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of-the Lord, ·[1]went unto-the high-priest, 2 *and* desired of him letters to Damascus [u]to the synagogues, that if he-·found any of *this* [σ]way, [bo]whether [1]they-were men or women, he-·might-bring them-[1]bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he-[x][l]journeyed, he [l]came-near [x]Damascus: and suddenly there-shined-round-about him a **light from [σ]heaven**: 4 and he-·[1]fell [up]to the earth, *and* heard a voice saying *unto*-him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest-thou Me?"

5 And he-said, "Who art-Thou, Lord?" And the Lord said, "Ἐ am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for-thee to-[l]kick against *the* [g]pricks."

6 And he-trembling and [1]astonished said, "Lord, what wilt-Thou-have me to-·do?" And the Lord *said* unto him, "·Arise, and [e]·go into the city, and it-shall-be-told thee what thou must [l]do."

7 And the men [x1]which journeyed-with him ·[ll]stood speechless, hearing [ᾳi] *a* [σ]voice, but seeing no-[o]man.

8 And [x]Saul arose from the earth; and [1]when his [σ]eyes were-opened, he-saw no-[o]man: but they-[1]led him by-the-hand, *and* brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he-[-]was three days without [1]sight, and neither did-eat nor drink.

u. unto. bo. both men and women. up. upon. g. goads. e. enter. ᾳi. indeed. o. no-one. 1s. seeing.

10-12. ‖ch. 22. 12. r. ἀναβλέψῃ.

10 AND there-[-]was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, "**Ananias**." And he said, "Behold, Ἐ *am here*, Lord." 11 And the Lord *said* unto him, "·[1]Arise, *and* ·go into the street [-][1]which is-called Straight, and ·enquire in *the* house of-Judas for *one* called Saul, of-Tarsus: for, behold, he-prayeth, 12 and ·[l]hath-seen in a vision a man named Ananias ·[1]coming-in, and ·[1]putting *his* hand on him, that he-·might-[r]receive-*his*-sight."

r. recover-sight.

13 Then [x]Ananias answered, "Lord, I-have-heard [f]by many [c]of this [σ]man, [≡]how-much [≡]evil he-·[l]hath-done to-Thy [x]saints at Jerusalem: 14 and here he-hath authority from the chief-priests to-·bind all [-][1]that call-on Thy [-]name."

f. ἀπό. c. περί. f. from. c. concerning. [d]h. did.

15 But the Lord said unto him, "[l]Go-thy-way: for ȝe is a chosen vessel *unto*-Me, [σ]to-·bear My [-]name before *the* [n]Gentiles, and kings, and *the* [s]children of-Israël: 16 for Ἐ will-shew him how-great-things he must ·suffer for My [σ]name's sake."

n. ἐθνῶν. s. υἱῶν. n. *or* nations. s. sons.

17. ‖ch. 22. 12-16. r. ἀναβλέψῃς. s. Πνεύματος. re. ἀνέβλεψέ. f. τροφὴν.

17 And Ananias went-his-way, and entered into the house; and ·[1]putting *his* [-]hands on him said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that ·[1]appeared *unto*-thee in the way as thou [-]camest, hath-sent me, that thou-·mightest-[r]receive-*thy*-sight, and ·be-filled-with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

18 And immediately there-fell from his [σ]eyes as-it-had-been scales: and he-[re]received-sight forthwith, and ·[1]arose, *and* was-baptized. 19 And ·[1]when-he-had-received [f]meat, he-was-strengthened.

r. recover-sight. s. Spirit. re. recovered sight. f. food.

Chap. IX. 3 From, ehp.—Out of, nabcl. 5 The Lord said, hlp.—e *reads*, but the Lord to him.—He *said*, nabc. *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks. (6) And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him.—But, nabcehlp. 8 No man, a^2ce(Gr.)hlp.—Nothing, na^1b. 12 In a vision, bcehlp.—*Omit* na. Hand, hlp.—Hands, nabce. 15 Before, hlp.—*Add* both, nabce. The Gentiles, bc^1.—Gentiles, nac^{cor}ehlp. 18 Forthwith, c^2el.—*Omit* $nabc^1$hp.

A.D. 35 (39).

20 THEN was [x]**Saul** certain days with *the* disciples which were at Damascus. 20 And straightway he preached [c]Christ in the synagogues, that [ℵ]He is the Son of [c]God.

21 But all [x]that heard *him* [-]were amazed, and said; "Is not this he that [x]destroyed [x]them which called on this [c]name in Jerusalem, and [x]came hither for that intent, that he might bring them [x]bound unto the chief priests?"

22 But Saul [-]increased the more in strength, and [-]confounded the Jews [x]which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is *very* [x]Christ.

x. had come.

x. the Christ *or* Messiah.

A.D. 37 (41).
24. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.
c. ἐπιβουλή.
ʌb. τε.
t. διά.

23 AND after that many days [-]were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to [x]kill him: 24 but their [x]c laying await was known of [x]Saul. And they [-]watched the gates ʌb [=]day and [=]night to [x]kill him. 25 Then the disciples [x]took him by night, *and* let *him* down [t]by the wall in a basket.

c. counsel *or* conspiracy.
ʌb. both.
t. through.

25. ch. 22. 17–21.
a. ἐπείρᾶτο.

26 AND [x]when [x]Saul was come to Jerusalem, he [a][-]assayed to [t]join himself to the disciples: but they [-]were all afraid of him, *and* [x]believed not that he [t]was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas [x]took him, *and* brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he [x]had seen the Lord in the way, and that He [x]had spoken to him, and how he *had* preached boldly at Damascus in the name of [c]Jesus. 28 And he [-]was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

a. attempted.

h. Ἑλληνιστάς.
ʌb. δέ.
f. ἐπιγνόντες.

29 And he [-]spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [-]disputed against the [h]Grecians: but they [-]went about to [x]slay him. 30 ʌb *Which* [x]when the brethren [f]knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

h. Hellenists *or* Hellenistic Jews.
ʌb. But.
f. fully knew.

ʌi. μέν.
p. εἰρήνην.
b. οἰκοδομούμεναι.
e. παρακλήσει.

31 Then ʌi [-]had the churches [p]rest throughout all [c]Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, *and* [x]were [b]edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the [e]comfort of the Holy [s]Ghost, [-]were multiplied.

ʌi. indeed.
p. peace.
b. built up.
e. *or* exhortation.

A.D. 38 (42).
l. κατακείμενον ἐπί.
w. ὅς.
p. παραλελυμένος.

32 AND it came to pass, [x]as **Peter** passed throughout [=]all *quarters*, he came down also [u]to the saints [x]which dwelt at **Lydda**. 33 And there he found a certain man named **Æneas**, [l][x]which had kept *his* bed eight years, ʌw *and* [-]was [p][x]sick of the palsy.

u. unto.
l. lying down on.
ʌw. who.
p. paralyzed.

h. ἰᾶταί σε.

34 And [x]Peter said *unto* him, "Æneas, Jesus [x]Christ [h]maketh thee whole: [x]arise, and [x]make thy bed." And he arose immediately.

h. healeth thee.

w. οἵτινες.
t. ἐπί.

35 And all [x]that dwelt at Lydda and [s][c]Saron saw him, [w]and turned [t]to the Lord.

s. *Heb.* Sharon.
w. [=]who.
t. to, *Gr.* epi.

36 NOW there [-]was at **Joppa** a certain disciple named Tabitha, which [x]by interpretation is called [d]**Dorcas**: this woman [-]was full of good works and almsdeeds which she [-]did.

d. Doe *or* Roe.
-d. was doing.

37 And it came to pass in those [x]days, that she [x]was sick, *and* died: whom [x]when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And [x]forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to [x]Joppa, *and* the disciples [x]had heard that Peter [t]was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he [x]would not delay to [x]come [u]to them.

u. ἕως.

u. unto.

19 Then was Saul, HLP.—And he was, ABCE. 20 Christ.—The Christ, HLP.—Jesus, ABCE. 21 They watched, HP.—*Add* even, ABCEF^{a}(L). 25 The disciples, EHLP.—His disciples, ABCF^{a}. 26 Saul, HLP.—Paul, E.—He, ABC. 31 The churches—were edified—were multiplied, (E)HLP.—The church—was edified—was multiplied, ABC. 34 Jesus Christ, N^{1}C.—Jesus the Christ, AD^{3}EHLP. 38 That he would not delay to come to them, C^{3}(?)HLT.—Delay not to come to us, ABC^{1}E.

A.D. 38 (42).

39 Then Peter ·⊥arose *and* went-with them. ·⊥When he was-come, they-brought-him into the upper-chamber: and all the widows stood-by him weeping, and shewing *the* t coats and garments which ˣDorcas ⌐made, ⊥while-she-was with them.

t. χιτῶνας. t. tunics.

40 But ˣPeter ·⊥put-them all forth, *and* ·⊥kneeled down, *and* prayed; and ·⊥turning *him* u to the body said, "Tabitha, ·arise." And she opened her ⌐eyes: and ·⊥when-she-saw ⌐Peter, she-sat-up. 41 And he-·⊥gave her *his* hand, *and* lifted her up, and ·⊥when-he-had-called the saints and ⌐widows, presented her ⊥alive.

u. πρός. u. unto.

42 And it-b was known throughout all ⌐Joppa; and many believed o in the Lord.

b. ἐγένετο. b. became.
o. ἐπί. o. ou.

43 And it-came-to-pass, that-he ©tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

A.D. 41 (45).

10 ∧b THERE-⌐was a certain man in **Cæsarea** n called **Cornelius**, a centurion of *the* c band ⌐⊥called *the* Italian *band*, 2 *a* devout *man*, and ⊥one-that-feared ⌐God with all his ˣhouse, ⊥which-gave much alms to-the people, and s ⊥prayed to-⌐God alway.

∧b. δέ. ∧b. But *or* Now.
n. ὀνόματι. n. named.
c. σπείρης. c. *or* cohort.
s. δεόμενος τοῦ. s. ⊥supplicated.

3 He-saw in a **vision** m evidently, about *the* ninth hour of-the day, an angel of-⌐God ·⊥coming-in u to him, and ·⊥saying *un*to-him, "Cornelius." 4 And ·⊥when he l looked on-him, a he-⊥was afraid, *and* said, "What is-it, Lord?"

m. φανερῶς. m. manifestly.
u. πρός. u. unto.
l. ἀτενίσας. l. having-looked-intently.
a. καὶ ἔμφοβος γειόμενος. a. and becoming afraid.

And he-said *un*to-him, "Thy ˣprayers and thine ˣalms ·l are-come-up for a memorial before ⌐God. 5 And now ·send men to Joppa, and ·call-for *one* Simon, whose surname-is Peter: 6 ẖe lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by *the* sea-side: ẖe shall-tell thee what thou oughtest to-l do."

7 And when the angel ˣ⊥which spake *un*to-ˣCornelius was-departed, he-·⊥called two of-his ⌐household-servants, and a devout soldier of-⌐⊥them-that waited-on him continually; 8 and ·⊥when-he-had-declared all-*these*-things *un*to-them, he-sent them to ⌐Joppa.

9-12. ‖ch. 11. 4-6.

9 ∧b ON-the morrow, ⊥as they went-on-their-journey, and ⊥drew-nigh *un*to-the city, **Peter** went-up upon the **housetop** to-·pray about *the* sixth hour: 10 and he-became very-hungry, and d ·would-have ·eaten: but ⊥while they made-ready, he fell-into a t trance, 11 and l saw ⌐heaven ⊥opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as-it-had-been a **great sheet** b ⊥knit at-*the*-four corners, and ⊥let-down up to the earth: 12 wherein ·were all-manner-of ˣfourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and ˣwild-beasts, and ˣcreeping-things, and ˣfowls of-the air.

∧b. But.
d. ἤθελε. d. desired-to.
t. ἔκστασις. t. trance, *Gr.* ecstasis.
l. βλέπει. l. seeth.
b. δεδεμένον. b. bound *or* knotted.
up. ἐπί. up. upon.

13-16. ‖ch. 11. 7-10.

13 And there-came a voice u to him, "·⊥Rise, Peter; ·kill, and ·eat." 14 But ˣPeter said, "Not-so, Lord; for I-·have never eaten any-thing that-is-common or unclean."

u. πρός. u. unto.
14. Lev. xi. Eze. 4. 14.

15 And *the* voice *spake* unto him again *the* second-time, "≡What ˣGod *hath* cleansed, *that* call not thou common." 16 ∧a This was-done thrice: and the vessel was-received-up again into ⌐heaven.

∧a. δέ. ∧a. And.

17, 18. ‖ch. 11. 11.

17 NOW while ˣPeter w ·⌐doubted in himself what this vision

w. διηπόρει. w. *or* was-much-perplexed.

40 1st And, NABCE.—*Omit* LP. Chap. X. 1 There was a certain.—But a certain. NABCEL. 5 *One*, NELP.—One, ABC. 7 Cornelius, LP.—Him, NABCE. 11 Unto him. LP.—*Omit* NABC²E. Knit at the four corners, and let down, c¹(?)LP.—Let down by four corners, NABC²E. 12 Of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things.—Of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, LP.—Creeping things of the earth and wild beasts, E.—And creeping things of the earth. NABC². Fowls, NABC².—The fowls, c¹ELP. 14 Or, cD(Gr.)ELP.—And, NAB. 16 Again, D(Gr.)LP.—Immediately, NABCE(Gr.).

A.D. 41 (45).

which he-ᵛhad-seen ⁱshould-mean, behold, the men which ᵗwere -sent from ᵍCornelius ᵛhad-made-enquiry-for Simon's ᶜhouse, and stood before the gate, [18] and ᵛcalled, *and* ᶜasked whether Simon, ˣᵗwhich was-surnamed Peter, ⁱwere-lodged there.

19, 20. CH. 11. 12.

[19] ᵃᵇ ᵗWhile ᵍPeter thought on the vision, the Spirit said *unto*- him, "Behold, three men ⁱseek thee. [20] ᵛᵗArise therefore, *and* ᵛget-thee-down, and ⁱgo with them, doubting nothing: for ᴵ have -sent them."

ᵃb. But.

[21] Then Peter ᵛᵗwent-down ᵘto the men which ᵗwere-sent unto him from ᵍCornelius; *and* said, "Behold, ᴵ am he-whom ye-seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye-are-come?"

u. unto.

22. v. 1, 2. ch. 22. 12.

[22] And they said, "Cornelius *the* centurion, a just man, and ᵗone-that-feareth ᶜGod, and of-good-report among all the nation of-the Jews, was-warned *from God* by a holy angel to-ᵛsend-for thee into his ᶜhouse, and to-ᵛhear ˢwords of thee." [23] Then ᵛᵗcalled-he them in, *and* lodged *them*.

s. ῥήματα.

s. sayings.

23, 24. CH. 11, 12.

And on-the morrow ˣ**Peter** went-away with them, and certain ᵍbrethren ᵍfrom ᵍJoppa accompanied him. [24] And the morrow- after they-entered into ᶜ**Cæsarea**.

And ˣ**Cornelius** ⁻ᵗwaited-for them, *and* ᵛᵗhad-called-together his ᶜkinsmen and ᶜnear friends. [25] And as ˣPeter was coming-in, ˣCornelius ᵛᵗmet him, *and* ᵛᵗfell-down at *his* ᶜfeet, *and* worshipped *him*. [26] But ˣPeter took him up, saying, "ᵛStand-up; ᴵ myself also am a man."

⁻ᵗw. was waiting-for.

t. κολλᾶσθαι.

[27] And ᵗas-he-talked-with him, he-went-in, and ⁱfound many ᵗthat-were-come-together. [28] And he said unto them, "ᵯᵉ ⁱknow how-that it-is an unlawful-thing for-a-man that-is-a-Jew ᵗto- ⁱkeep-company, or ⁱcome-unto one-of-another-nation; but ˣGod *hath* shewed ᵐᵉ that-I-should not call any man common or un- clean. [29] Therefore ᵃ came-I *unto you* without-gainsaying, ᵛᵗas- soon-as-I-was-sent-for: I-ask therefore for-what intent ye-*have* -sent-for me?"

t. to-join-himself.

ᵃa. καί.

ᵃa. also.

30-33. CH. 11. 13, 14.

[30] And ˣCornelius said, "Four days ago ᴵ-⁻was fasting until this ᵍhour; and at-the ninth hour ᵗI-prayed in my ˣhouse, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, [31] and ⁱsaid, 'Cornelius, thy ˣprayer ᵛis-heard, and thine ˣalms ᵛare-had-in- remembrance in-*the*-sight of-ᵍGod. [32] ᵛSend therefore to Joppa, and ᵛcall-hither Simon, whose surname-is Peter; ᵯᵉ is-lodged in *the* house of-*one*-Simon a tanner by *the* sea-side: who, ᵛᵗwhen-he -cometh, shall-speak *unto*-thee.' [33] Immediately therefore ᴵ- sent ᵘto thee; and thou ᵛhast well done ᵛᵗthat-thou-art-come. Now therefore are ᵚᶜ all here-present before ᵍGod, to-ᵛhear all- things that ᵗare-commanded thee ᵇof-ᵍGod."

ⁱs. saith.

b. ὑπό.

b. by.

[34] THEN **Peter** ᵛᵗopened *his* ᶜmouth, *and* said, "Of a truth ᴵ- perceive that ˣGod is no respecter-of-persons: [35] but in every nation ˣᵗhe-that feareth Him, and ᵗworketh righteousness, is accepted with-Him.

s. υἱοῖς.

[36] "The word which *God* sent *unto*-the ˢchildren of-Israēl, ᵈpreaching peace ᵗby Jesus Christ: (ᵯᵉ is Lord of-⁼all:) [37] that ˢᵃword, *I say*, ye ᵗknow, which ᵛᵗwas-published throughout all ᵍJudæa, *and* ᵛᵗbegan from ᵍGalilee, after the baptism which John preached; [38] how ˣGod anointed ᵃʰ Jesus ᶠ⁻of Nazareth with-*the*-

s. sons.
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενος.
d. declaring-glad-tidings-of.
t. διά.
t. through.
sa. ῥῆμα.
sa. saying.
ʰh. αὐτόν.
ʰh. Him.
f. ἀπό.
f. from.

[21] Which were sent unto him from Cornelius, H.—*Omit* NAB(C)DELP. [23] Peter, HLP.—Rising up he, NABD.—Peter rising up, CE. [24] They entered, NACEHLP.—He entered, BD. [29] Fasting until this hour; and, A²(D)EH(L)P.—Until this hour, NA¹ BC. [32] Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee, CDEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. [33] Of God, DHLP.—Of the Lord, NABCE. [36] The word which *God* sent, N¹C(?)(DGr.) EHLP.—He sent the word, N²AB.

A.D. 41 (45).
s. Πνεύματι.
b. ὑπό.
39. ch. 2. 32.
g. ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν ἐμφανῆ γενέσθαι.
l. ζώντων.
43. Luke 24. 47.
ev. πάντα τόν.
i. εἰς.
44–46. ‖ch. 11. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 2.
sa. ῥήματα.
47, 48. ‖ch. 11. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
1. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
u. πρός.
4–10. ‖ch. 10. 9–16.
o. ἐκ.
h. οὐρανοῦ.
9. 1 Cor. 6. 11.
11–14. ‖ch. 10. 17–43.
s. ῥήματα.
i. ἐν οἷς.

Holy [s]Ghost and with-power: who went-about doing-good, and healing all ⌜⊥that were-oppressed [b]of the devil; for [x]God ⌝was with Him. 39 And ῳ̈ are witnesses of-all-things which He-did both in the land of-the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they-slew *and* ·⊥hanged on a tree: 40 ℍim [x]God raised-up the third day, and [g]shewed Him openly; 41 not to-all the people, but *unto*-witnesses [x⊥]chosen-before [b]of [c]God, *even* to-us, who did-eat and drink-with Him after He ⌜rose from *the* [=]dead.

42 "And He-commanded us to-·preach *unto*-the people, and to -·testify that it-is ℍe which ⊥was-ordained [b]of [c]God *to be the* Jndge of-[l=]quick and [=]dead. 43 To ℍim give all the prophets witness, that through His [c]name [ev]whosoever ⌜⊥believeth [i]in Him shall-·receive remission of-sins."

44 ⊥WHILE [c]Peter yet spake these [sa⌜]words, the Holy [x]Ghost fell on all ⌜⊥them-which heard the word. 45 And they of *the* circumcision which-believed were-astonished, as-many-as came-with [x]Peter, because-that on the Gentiles also ⌙was poured-out the gift of-the Holy Ghost. 46 For they-⌙heard them ⊥speak with-tongues, and ⊥magnify ⌜God.

Then answered [x]Peter, 47 "Can-any *man* ·forbid ⌜water, that these ·should not be-baptized, which *have* received the Holy [x]Ghost as-well as ῳ̈?" 48 And he-commanded them to-be-·baptized [i]in the name of-the Lord.

Then prayed-they him to-·tarry certain days.

11 AND the apostles and [x]brethren [x⊥]that were in ⌜Judæa heard that the Gentiles ·[l]had also received the word of-[c]God. 2 And when **Peter** was-come-up to **Jerusalem**, they-that-were of *the* circumcision ⌙contended with him, 3 saying, "Thou-wentest-in [u]to men uncircumcised, and didst-eat-with them."

4 But [x]Peter *rehearsed the matter* ·⊥from-the-beginning, *and* ⌙expounded *it* by-order *unto*-them, saying, 5 "Ⅰ ⌙was in *the* city of-Joppa praying: and in a trance Ⅰ-saw a vision, A certain vessel ⊥descend, as-it-had-been a great sheet, ⊥let-down [o]from [c]heaven by-four corners; and it-came even-to me: 6 upon *the* which ·⊥when-Ⅰ-had-fastened-mine-eyes, Ⅰ-⌙considered, and saw ⌜fourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and ⌜wild-beasts, and ⌜creeping-things, and ⌜fowls of-the [h]air. 7 And Ⅰ-heard a voice saying *unto*-me, '·⊥Arise, Peter; ·slay and ·eat.' 8 But Ⅰ-said, 'Not-so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean *hath* at-any-time entered into my ⌜mouth.' 9 But *the* voice answered me again [o]from [c]heaven, '[=]What [x]God *hath* cleansed, *that* [l]call not thou common.' 10 And this was-done three times: and all were-drawn-up again into ⌜heaven.

11 "And, behold, immediately there-were three men already-come unto the house where Ⅰ-⌙was, ⊥sent from Cæsarea unto me. 12 "And the Spirit bade me ·go-with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these [x]six brethren accompanied me, and we-entered into the man's ⌜house: 13 and he-shewed us how he-·[l]had-seen *an* ⌜angel in his [x]house, ·⊥which-stood and ·⊥said *unto*-him, '·Send men to Joppa, and ·call-for Simon, ⌜⊥whose surname-is Peter; 14 who shall-tell thee [s]words, [i]whereby thou and all thy [x]house shall-be-saved.'

s. Spirit.
b. by.
l=. living.
ev. every-one that.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
sa. sayings.
⊥s. speaking.
⊥m. magnifying.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto.
o. out-of.
h. heaven.
s. sayings.
i. *or* in which.

[48] The Lord, HLP.—Jesus Christ, NABE.—D *combines both readings.* CHAP. XI.
[7] I heard, DHLP.—*Add* also, NABE. [9] Me, (D)EHLP.—*Omit* NAB. [11] I was, EHLP.—We were, NABD(Gr.). [13] Unto him, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. Men, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD.

A.D. 41 (45).
15-17. ch. 10. 44-48.
15. ch. 2. 1-4. Gal. 3. 2. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
ᵃa. καί.
16. ch. 1. 5.
ˢa. ῥήματος.
i. ἐν.
ˢ. Πνεύματι.
ʷ. τίς.
ᵃa. δέ.
t. Ἄραγε.

ᵃi. μέν.
t. θλίψεως.
s. λαλοῦντες.

b. δέ.
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

A.D. 42 (46).
c. περὶ αὐτῶν.

ˢ. Πνεύματος.

A.D. 43 (47).
25. See ch. 9. 30.

i. ἐν.
o. χρηματίσαι.

c. κατῆλθον.
28. ch. 21. 10.
t. διά.
a. μέλλειν.
h. οἰκουμένην.
A.D. 44 (48).
29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1-4. 2 Cor. ix.
e. ἕκαστος αὐτῶν.
30. ch. 12. 25.
u. πρός. t. διά.
i. κακῶσαι.
f. ἀπό.
2. Mat. 20. 20-23.
3. Ex. 12. 14, 15.

i. εἰς.
s. τετραδίοις.

15 "And as I ˣbegan to-ˡspeak, the Holy ˣGhost fell on them, as ᵃ on us at *the* beginning.
16 "Then remembered-I the ˢᵃword of-the Lord, how-that He-said, 'John indeed baptized with-water; but ye shall-be-baptized ⁱwith *the* Holy ˢGhost.'
17 "Forasmuch then as ˣGod gave them the like gift as ᵃ *He did unto*-us, ·ᵗwho-believed ᵒon the Lord Jesus Christ; ʷwhat ⁻was I, that-I-could ·withstand ⁻God?"
18 ᵃ ·ᵗWhen-they-heard these-things, they-held-their-peace, and ⁻glorified ⁻God, saying, "ᵗThen *hath* ˣGod also to-the Gentiles granted ⁻repentance unto life."

19 NOW they ᵃⁱ ·ᵗwhich-were-**scattered**-abroad upon the ᵗpersecution that ·ᵗarose about Stephen travelled as-far-as Phenicē, and Cyprus, and Antioch, ˢpreaching the word to-⁻none but *unto -the-*Jews only.
20 ᵇAnd some of them ⁻were men of-Cyprus and Cyrēnē, which, ·ᵗwhen-they-were-come to **Antioch**, ⁻spake unto the Grecians, ᵈpreaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And *the* hand of-*the*-Lord ⁻was with them: and a great number ·ᵗbelieved, *and* turned unto the Lord.

22 THEN tidings ᶜof these-things came unto the ears of-the church which-was in Jerusalem: and they-sent-forth **Barnabas**, that-he-·should-go as-far-as Antioch.
23 Who, ·ᵗwhen-he-came, and ·ᵗhad-seen the grace of-ᵒGod, was-glad, and ⁻exhorted them-all, that with ˣpurpose of-ᵒheart they-ˡwould-cleave-unto the Lord.
24 For he-⁻was a good man, and full of-*the*-Holy ˢGhost and of -faith.
And much people was-added-unto the Lord.
25 Then departed ˣBarnabas to Tarsus, for-to-·seek **Saul**:
26 and ·ᵗwhen-he-had-found him, he-brought him unto Antioch. And it-came-to-pass, that a whole year they assembled-themselves ⁱwith the church, and taught much people.
And the disciples were-ᵒcalled **Christians** first in Antioch.

27 AND in these ˣdays ᶜcame prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And ·ᵗthere-stood-up one of them named **Agabus**, *and* signified ᵗby the Spirit that there-ᵃshould ᴼbe great **dearth** throughout all the ʰworld: which ᵃᵃ came-to-pass in-the-days of -Claudius Cæsar.
29 Then the disciples, ᵉevery-man according-to his ability, determined to-·send **relief** unto-the brethren ˣᵗwhich dwelt in ˣJudæa: 30 which also they-did, *and* ·ᵗsent *it* ᵘto the elders ᵗby *the* ⁻hands of-Barnabas and Saul.

12 NOW about that ⁻time **Herod** the king stretched-forth *his* ⁻hands to-ⁱ·vex certain ᶠᵒof the church. 2 And-he **killed James** the brother of-John with-*the*-sword.
3 And ·ᵗbecause-he-saw it pleased the Jews, he-proceeded-further to-·take **Peter** also. (Then ⁻were *the* days of-ᵒ≡unleavened-bread.) 4 And ·ᵗwhen-he-had-apprehended him, he-put *him* ⁱin prison, *and* ·ᵗdelivered *him* to-four ˢquaternions of-sol-

ᵃa. also.
ˢa. saying.
i. in.
ˢ. Spirit.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
w. who.
ᵃa. And.
t. Then-indeed.
ᵃi. indeed.
t. tribulation.
s. speaking.
b. But.
d. declaring-the -glad-tidings-of.
c. concerning them.
s. Spirit.
i. in.
o. oracularly-called.
c. came-down.
t. through.
a. is-about-to.
h. habitable-world.
ᵃa. also.
e. each of-them.
u. unto.
t. through *or* by.
i. ill-treat.
f. from.
i. into.
s. sets-of-four.

29 Spake, ᵃˢDEHLP.—*Add* also. ᵃ¹AB. Grecians, BD²EHLP.—Greeks, ᵃˢᴬᴰ¹. 21 Believed and, DEHLP.—Which believed, NAB. 22 That he should go, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 25 Departed Barnabas, EHLP.—He departed, NABD. 26 That, EHLP.—*Add* even, NAB. 28 Cæsar, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD.

A.D. 44 (48).
p. τὸ πάσχα.
∧i. μέν.
e. ἐκτενής.
b. ὑπό.

diers to-[l]keep him; intending after [p]⌜Easter to-[·]bring him forth to the people. [5] [x]Peter therefore [∧1] ⌐was-kept **in** [x]**prison**: but prayer ⌐was [⊥]made [e]without-ceasing [b]of the church unto ⌜God for him.

p. the passover.
∧i. indeed.
e. *or* earnestly.
b. by.

a. ἔμελλεν.
s. ἐπέστη.
c. οἰκήματι.

[6] And when [x]Herod [a]⌐would-have [10]brought him forth, the same night [x]Peter ⌐was [⊥]sleeping between two soldiers, [±]bound with-two chains: and *the* keepers before the door ⌐kept the prison. [7] And, behold, *the* **angel** of-[J]*the* Lord [s]came-upon *him*, and a light shined in the [c]prison: and he-[·⊥]smote [σ]Peter on-the side, *and* raised him up, saying, "[·]Arise-up quickly." And his [x]chains fell-off from *his* [σ]hands. [8] And the angel said unto him, "[·]Gird-thyself, and [·]bind-on thy ⌜sandals." And so he-did. And he-saith *un*to-him, "[·]Cast thy ⌜garment about-thee, and [l]follow me." [9] And he-[·⊥]went-out, *and* ⌐followed him; and [k·ll]wist not that it-[l]was true ⌜[⊥]which was-done [t]by the angel; but ⌐thought he-[l]saw a vision. [10] [∧b] [·⊥]When-they-were-past *the* first and *the* second ward, they-came unto the iron ⌜gate ⌜[⊥]that leadeth unto the city; which opened to-them of-his-own-accord: and they-[·⊥]went-out, *and* passed-on-through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

a. was-about to bring.
⌐k. were-keeping.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. stood-by.
c. *or* cell.

k. ᾔδει.
t. διά.
∧b. δέ.

k. knew.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
∧b. But.

[11] And [·⊥]when [x]Peter was-come to himself, he-said, "Now I-[⊥]know of-a-[t]surety, that [J]*the* Lord *hath* [s]sent His ⌜angel, and *hath* delivered me out-of *the* hand of-Herod, and *from* all the expectation of-the people of-the Jews."

t. truth.
s. sent-forth.

ll. *See* Dan. 3. 28.
t. ἀληθῶς.
s. ἐξαπέστειλε.

[12] And [·⊥]when-he-had-considered *the thing*, he-came to the **house of-Mary** the mother of-John, [σ⊥]whose surname-was Mark; where many ⌐were [±]gathered-together [∧a] praying.

∧a. and.

∧a. καί.

[13] And [·⊥]as [σ]Peter knocked at-the door of-the gate, a damsel came to-[·]hearken, named Rhoda. [14] And [·⊥]when-she-[f]knew [σ]Peter's ⌜voice, she-opened not the gate for [σ]gladness, but [·⊥]ran-in, *and* told how ⌜Peter ⌙stood before the gate.

f. fully-knew *or* having-recognized.

f. ἐπιγνοῦσα.

[15] And they said unto her, "Thou-art-mad." But she ⌐constantly-affirmed that-it-[l]was even-so. Then said they, "It-is his [x]angel." [16] But [x]Peter ⌐continued knocking: and [·⊥]when-they-had-opened *the door*, and saw him, they-were-astonished.

[17] But he,-[·⊥]beckoning *un*to-them with-the hand to-[l]hold-their-peace, declared *un*to-them how the Lord [·]had-[b]brought him out-of the prison. And he-said, "[·]Go-shew these-things *un*to-James, and to-the brethren." And he-[·⊥]departed, *and* went into another place.

b. brought him forth.

b. αὐτὸν ἐξήγαγεν.

[18] NOW [·⊥]as-soon-as-it-was day, there-⌐was no small stir among the soldiers, what [·]was-become-of [x]Peter. [19] And [·⊥]when Herod had-sought-for him, and [·⊥]found-him not, he-[·⊥]examined the keepers, *and* commanded that-*they*-[·]should-be-[l]put-to-death. And he-[·⊥]went-down from [σ]Judæa to ⌜Cæsarea, *and there* ⌐abode.

l. *or* led-away *to death*.

l. ἀπαχθῆναι.

[20] AND [x]**Herod** ⌐was [⊥]highly-displeased with-them-of-Tyre and [z]Sidon: but they-⌐came with-one-accord [u]to him, and, having-made Blastus the king's ⌜chamberlain their-friend, ⌐desired peace; because their ⌜country ⌜was-nourished [f]by the king's *country*.

z. *Heb.* Zidon.
u. unto.
f. from.

u. πρός.
f. ἀπό.

[21] And upon-a-set day [x]Herod, [·⊥]arrayed-in royal apparel, [∧a] [·⊥]sat upon *his* [b σ]throne, *and* ⌐made-an-oration unto them. [22] And the people ⌐gave-a-shout, *saying*, "*It is the* voice of-a-god, and not of-a-man."

∧a. and having-sat.
b. the bema *or* elevated-place.
⌐m. was-making.
⌐g. were-shouting.

∧a. καί.
b. τοῦ βήματος.

Chap. XII. [9] Him, [κ3]EHLP.—*Omit* [κ1]ABD. [18] Peter, EH.—He, NABDLP.
[20] Herod was highly displeased, EHLP.—He was highly displeased, NABD.

A.D. 45 (49).
b. γενόμενος.
e. ἐξέψυξεν.

23 And immediately *the* angel of_[J]*the*_Lord smote him, because he_gave not [x]God the glory: and he_[b]·[1]was eaten_of_worms, *and* [e]gave_up_the_ghost.

J. *or* Jehovah.
b. he_became.
e. expired.

25. ch. 11. 29, 30.
f. ἐκ.
m. διακονίαν.

24 BUT the word of_[σ]God ⌐grew and ⌐multiplied. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned [f]from Jerusalem, ·[1]when_they_had_fulfilled *their* [m]⌐ministry, and ·[1]took_with_them John, whose ·[1]surname_was Mark.

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* ministration.

A.D. 45 (49).
1. ch. 11. 19–26.
i. ἐν.
f. σύντροφος.
ᵥa. δέ.
p. λειτουργούντων.
ᵥn. δή...τε.
3. ch. 14. 26.
l. ἀπέλυσαν.

13 NOW there_⌐were in the church ⌐[1]that was [i]at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [x]Barnabas, and Simeon [x1]that was_called Niger, and Lucius [x]of_Cyrēnē, and Manaen, [f]which_had_been_brought_up_with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 ᵥ[a] [1]As they [p]ministered to_the Lord, and [1]fasted, the Holy [x]Ghost said, "·**Separate** me ᵥ[n] ⌐**Barnabas** and ⌐**Saul** for the work whereunto I_have_called them." 3 And ·[1]when_they_had_fasted and ·[1]prayed, and ·[1]laid *their* ⌐hands on them, they_[l]sent_*them*_away.

i. in.
f. foster_brother of.
ᵥa. And.
p. publicly_ministered.
ᵥn. now both.
l. let_*them*_go.

ᵥi. μέν.
by. ὑπό.
w. κατήγγελον.
a. ὑπηρέτην.

4 So [they] ᵥ[i], ·[1]being_sent_forth [by]by the Holy [σ]Ghost, departed unto ⌐Seleucia; and from_thence they_sailed to ⌐Cyprus.
5 And ·[1]when_they_were at Salamis, they_[w]⌐preached the word of_[σ]God in the synagogues of_the Jews: and they_⌐had also [j]John [a]to_*their*_minister.

ᵥi. indeed.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
w. were_announcing.
j. *i.e.* John *Mark.*
a. as official_minister *or* attendant.

m. μάγον.
p. ἀνθυπάτῳ.

6 AND ·[1]when_they_had_gone_through the isle unto Paphos, they_found a certain [m]sorcerer, a false_prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus: 7 which ⌐was with the [p]deputy_of_the_country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who ·[1]called_for Barnabas and Saul, *and* desired to_·hear the word of_[σ]God. 8 But [e]**Elymas** the [m]sorcerer (for so is his [x]name by_interpretation) ⌐withstood them, seeking to_·turn_away the [p]deputy from the faith.

m. *or* magician.
p. proconsul.
e. Elymas, Magician.

s. Πνεύματος.
so. υἱέ.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) ·[1]filled_with *the* Holy [s]Ghost, ·[1]set_his_eyes on him, 10 *and* said, "O_full of_all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* [so]child of_*the*_devil, *thou* enemy of_all righteousness, [t]wilt_thou not cease [1]to_pervert the right ⌐ways of_*the*_Lord? 11 And now, behold, *the* hand of_the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou_shalt_be blind, not seeing the sun for a season."
And immediately there_fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he_[1]went_about ⌐seeking some_to_lead_him_by_the_hand.
12 Then the [p]deputy, ·[1]when_he_saw what [1]was_done, believed, being_astonished at the doctrine of_the Lord.

s. Spirit.
so. son.

13. ch. 15. 37, 38.
se. ἀναχθέντες.

13 NOW ·[1]when ⌐Paul and his company [se]loosed from [σ]Paphos, they_came to Perga in [σ]Pamphylia: and John, ·[1]departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.
14 But ·[1]when they departed from [σ]Perga, they_came to **Antioch in [σ]Pisidia**, and ·[1]went into the **synagogue** on_the [≡]sabbath [x]day, *and* sat_down.

se. set_sail.

15. Luke 4. 16; v. 27.

15 And after the reading of_the law and the prophets the rulers_of_the_synagogue sent unto them, saying, "*Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have *any* word of_exhortation for the people, [t]say_on."
16 Then **Paul** ·[1]stood_up, and ·[1]beckoning with *his* [x]hand **said**, "Men of_Israēl, and [x1]ye_that fear ⌐God, ·give_audience.

25 And took, D[2]EHLP.—Taking, NABD[1]. Chap. XIII. 1 Certain, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD. 6 Through the, HLP.—*Add* whole, NABCDE.

A.D. 45 (49).
i. ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ.

17 "The God of_this σpeople of_Israël chose our ⌜fathers, and exalted the people ⁱwhen they_dwelt_as_strangers in *the* land of_Egypt, and with a high arm brought_He them out_of it.
i. in their sojourning.

18 "And about the_time_of forty_years suffered_He their manners in the wilderness. 19 And ·⊥when_He_had_destroyed seven nations in *the* land of_ᶜChanaan, He_divided their ⌜land to_them by_lot.
c. *Heb.* Canaan.

20 "And after ≡that He_gave *unto them* judges about_the_space_of four_hundred and fifty years, until Samuël the prophet.

21. Hos. 13. 11.
21 "And afterward they_desired a king: and ˣGod gave unto_them ⌜Saul *the* son of_ᵏCis, a man of *the* tribe of_Benjamin, by_the_space_of_forty years.
k. *Heb.* Kish.

22. Ps. 89. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14.
22 "And ·⊥when_He_had_removed him, He_raised_up unto_them ⌜David to *be their* king; to_whom also He_·⊥gave_testimony, *and* said, 'I_*have*_found David the *son* of_σJesse, a man after Mine *own* ⌜heart, which shall_fulfil ≡all My ⌜≡will.'

23 "Of this_man's σseed *hath* ˣGod according_to *His* promise raised *unto*_ˣIsraël a Saviour, Jesus: 24 ·⊥when John had_first_preached, before His σcoming, *the* baptism of_repentance to_all the people of_Israël.

25. John 1. 20, 27.
25 "And as ˣJohn ⌐fulfilled *his* ⌜course, he_said, 'Whom think_ye that_I am? ⁑ am not *He*. But, behold, there_cometh_one after me, whose ⌜⌐shoes of_*His*_σfeet I_am not worthy to_·loose.'

s. *υἱοί.*
26 "Men *and* brethren, ˢchildren of_*the*_stock of_Abraham, and ˣ⊥≡whosoever among you feareth ⌜God, to_you ·⌊is the word of_this σsalvation sent.
s. sons.

i. *ἐν.*
27 "For ˣ⊥they_that dwell ⁱat Jerusalem, and their ˣrulers, ·⊥because_they_knew ℌim not, nor_yet the voices of_the prophets ⌜⊥which are_read every sabbath *day*, they_*have*_fulfilled *them* ·⊥in_condemning *Him*. 28 And ·⊥though_they_found no cause of_death *in Him, yet* desired_they Pilate that_He ·should_be_slain.
i. in.

28. Mark 15. 12-14.
c. *περί.*
m. *μνημεῖον.*
30. ch. 10. 40, 41.
f. ἐκ. w. ὅς.
ʌo. *ἐπί, with acc.*
29 "And when they_·⌊had_fulfilled ≡all that ⊥was_written ᶜof Him, they_·⊥took_*Him*_down from the tree, *and* laid *Him* in a ᵐsepulchre. 30 But ˣGod raised Him ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead: 31 *and* ᵂHe was_seen ʌ° many days of_them ·⊥which_came_up_with Him from σGalilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.
c. concerning.
m. memorial-sepulchre.
f. from-among.
w. who.
ʌo. on *or* during.

32. Luke 2. 10, 11.
33. Ps. 2. 7.
32 "And ℭ declare *unto*_you_glad_tidings, how_that_the promise ·⊥which_was_made unto the fathers, 33 ˣGod hath_fulfilled the_same *unto*_us, their ˣchildren, ·⊥in_that_He_*hath*_raised_up Jesus [*again*]*: as it_⌐is also written in the second ˣpsalm, 'Thou art My Son, this_day have ⁑ begotten Thee.'

34. Isa. 55. 3. *Sept.*
k. *ὅσια.*
35. Ps. 16. 10.
p. *ὅσιον.*
36. 1 Kin. 2. 10.
ʌi *μέν.*
o. *ὑπηρετήσας.*
34 "And as_concerning_that He_raised Him up ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead, *now* no_more to_⌊return to corruption, He_⌐said on_this_wise, 'I_will_give you the sure ᵏ⌜mercies of_David.' 35 Wherefore He_saith also in another *psalm*, "Thou_shalt not suffer Thine ᵖ⌜Holy One to_·see corruption.' 36 For David, ʌⁱ ·⊥after_he_had_ᵒserved his_own generation by_the will of_σGod, fell_on_sleep, and was_laid unto his ⌜fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but He_whom ˣGod raised *again*, saw no corruption.
⌐s. hath_said.
k. kindnesses.
p. Pious-One *or* Gracious-One.
ʌi. indeed.
o. officially-served.

d. *καταγγέλλεται.*
r. *ἄφεσις.*
38 "⌊Be_it known *unto*_you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this *man* is_ᵈpreached unto_you *the* ʳforgiveness of_sins:
d. declared *or* announced.
r. remission.

16 Suffered He their manners, BC²EHLP.—Nursed He them, AC¹E. 19 To them, ACD²EHLP.—*Omit* ND¹. By lot. (20) And after that He gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, D²EHLP.—*So* D¹, *but omitting* after that.—By lot about the space of four hundred and fifty years. (20) And after that He gave judges, NABC. 23 Raised, CD.—Brought, NABEHLP. 25 Whom think ye, CDEHLP.—What think ye, NAB. 26 To you, CEHLP.—To us, NABD. 31 Who, BEHLP.—*Add* now, NAC(D). 33 Us their children, C³EHLP.—Our children, NABC¹D.

* V. 33. Raised_up_Jesus, *ἀναστήσας* Ἰησοῦν; *see* ch. iii. 22; vii. 37, *and contrast v.* 30, 34; again, *superfluous.*

A.D. 45 (49).
b. ἐν.

39 and [b]by Him -all [x]+that -believe [1]-are_justified from all_things, from_which ye_could not ·be_justified [b]by the law of_Moses.
40 "[1]Beware therefore, lest that ·come upon you, which [+]is_spoken_of in the prophets;
41 "·BEHOLD,_YE [x]DESPISERS, AND ·WONDER, AND [v]·PERISH:
FOR I WORK A WORK IN YOUR [x]DAYS,
A WORK WHICH YE ·SHALL IN NO_WISE BELIEVE,
THOUGH [o]A_MAN [1]DECLARE_IT *unto*_YOU.'"

41. Hab. 1. 5. See Isa. 29. 14.
v. ἀφανίσθητε.
o. τις.

b. by, *Gr.* en.
-a. all *or* everyone that believeth is.
v. vanish-away.
o. one.

42 AND ·[+]when the Jews were_gone out_of the synagogue, the **Gentiles** -besought that_these [s]-words ·might_be_[sp]preached to -them the next sabbath.
43 Now ·[+]when the [sy]congregation was_broken_up, many of_the Jews and [de]religious proselytes followed [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas: who, speaking to_them, -persuaded them to_[1]continue in_the grace of_[σ]God.

s. ῥήματα.
sp. λαληθῆναι.
sy. συναγωγῆς.
de. σεβομένων.

s. sayings.
sp. spoken.
sy. synagogue.
de. devout.

44 AND the next sabbath *day* came almost the whole city together to_·hear the word of_[σ]God.
45 But ·[+]when the Jews saw the multitudes, they_were_filled_with envy, and -spake_against [x]+those_things_which were_spoken by [σ]Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.
46 Then [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas ·[+]waxed_bold, *and* said, "It_-was necessary that_the word of_[σ]God ·should first have_been_spoken to_you: but seeing ye_[1]put it from_you, and [1]judge yourselves unworthy of_[σ]everlasting life, lo, we_[1]turn to the Gentiles.
47 "For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
'I_HAVE_SET THEE [f]TO_BE A LIGHT OF_*the*_[n]GENTILES,
THAT THOU [1]SHOULDEST_BE FOR SALVATION UNTO *the* -ENDS OF_THE EARTH.'"
48 And [+]when the Gentiles heard *this*, they_-were_glad, and -glorified the word of_the Lord: and as_many_as -were [=]ordained [u]to eternal life believed.
49 And the word of_the Lord -was_published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred_up the devout and -honourable women, and the chief_men of_the city, and raised persecution against -Paul and -Barnabas, and expelled them [fr]out_of their [b][σ]coasts. 51 But they ·[+]shook_off the dust of_their [σ]feet against them, *and* came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples -were_filled with_joy, and with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.

46. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 1. 16.
47. Isa. 49. 6.
f. εἰς.
n. ἐθνῶν.
u. εἰς.
fr. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.
51. Mark 6. 11.
52. Mat. 5. 11, 12.
s. Πνεύματος.

f. for.
n. *or* nations.
u. unto.
fr. from.
b. borders.
s. Spirit.

14 AND it_came_to_pass in **Iconium**, that_they went both_together into the synagogue of_the Jews and so spake, that a great multitude both of_*the*_Jews and_also of_*the*_Greeks believed.
2 But the [d]unbelieving Jews stirred_up the Gentiles, and made their [s]-minds evil_affected against the brethren.
3 Long time [ʌi] therefore abode_they speaking_boldly [c]in the Lord, [x]+which gave_testimony unto_the word of_His [σ]grace, and [+]granted signs and wonders to_[1]be_done by their [σ]hands.
4 But the multitude of_the city was_divided: and part [ʌi] -held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

2. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
d. ἀπειθοῦντες.
s. ψυχάς.
3. Mar. 16. 17, 20.
i. μέν.
c. ἐπί.

d. *or* disobedient.
s. souls.
i. indeed.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
c. *or* concerning.

39 Upon you, ACEILP.—*Omit* BED. 42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, P.—And as they went out, BABCDEL.—And as they went out of the synagogue of the Jews, L. The Gentiles, LP.—They, BABCDEL. 41 God, B[1]CELP.—The Lord, BAL[2].—Paul. And when he had spoken much about the Lord, and the Jews saw, D. 45 Contradicting and, D(E)IP.—*Omit* BABCL. 46 But seeing, S[1]AG D(E)LP.—*Omit* but, S[1]BD[1]. 50 And honourable, S[1]ELP.—*Omit* and, S[3]ABCD. CHAP. XIV. 3 And granted, CL.—In granting, (S)ABDEP.

A.D. 46 (50).
5. Mat. 10. 16, 17, 23.

5 And when there was an **assault** made both of the Gentiles, and also of *the* Jews with their [x]rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them, 6 they were aware of *it*, *and* **fled** unto Lystra and Derbē, [c]cities of [d]Lycaonia, and *unto* the region that lieth round about: 7 and there they [1]preached *the* gospel.

[1]p. were preaching.

sa. σωθῆναι.

8 AND there [2]sat a certain man at **Lystra**, impotent in *his* [x]feet, being a **cripple** from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 9 the same [2]heard [d]Paul [1]speak: who [1]stedfastly beholding him, and [1]perceiving that he [1]had faith [d]to be [sa]healed, 10 said with a loud [x]voice, "[1]Stand upright on thy [c]feet." And he [2]leaped and [2]walked.

[1]s. speaking.
sa. saved.

m. ὄχλοι.
ai. μέν.
j. Δία, *acc. of* Ζεύς.
m. Ἑρμῆν.

11 And [1]when the [m][e]**people** saw what [x]Paul [1]had done, they lifted up their [c]voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, "**The gods** [1]are come down to us [1]in *the* likeness of men." 12 And they [ai][2]called [c]Barnabas [j]Jupiter; and [1]Paul, [m]Mercurius, because [he] [2]was the chief speaker.

m. multitudes.
ai. indeed.
j. Jupiter, *Gr.* Zens.
m. Mercury, *Gr.* Hermes.

13 Then the **priest of** [j][d]**Jupiter**, [d][1]which was before their [d]city, [1]brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, *and* [2]would [i][c]have done **sacrifice** with the [m][e]people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, [1]heard *of*, they [1]rent their [c]clothes, *and* ran in among the [mu]people, crying out, 15 and saying, "[me]Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like [f]passions with you, *and* [b][1]preach unto you [c]that ye should [1]turn from these [d]vanities unto the **living** [c]**God**, which made [c]heaven, and [c]earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: 16 who in [x][g]times past suffered all [c]nations to [1]walk in their own [x]ways. 17 Nevertheless He left not Himself without witness, [1]in that He did good, *and* [1]gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our [c]hearts with food and gladness."

18 And [1]with these sayings scarce restrained they the [m][e]people, that they [1]had not done sacrifice *unto* them.

mu. ὄχλον.
15. Jer. 14. 22.
me. Ἄνδρες.
f. ὁμοιοπαθεῖς.
b. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι ὑμᾶς.
16. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 17. 30.
g. γενεαῖς.
17. Rom. 1. 20.

mu. multitude.
me. Men.
f. feelings.
b. bring you glad tidings.
g. generations.
ai. doing good *and* giving us.

19 AND there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who [1]persuaded the [m][e]people, and, having **stoned** [c]**Paul**, [2]drew *him* out of the city, [1]supposing he [2][c]had been dead. 20 Howbeit, [1]as the disciples stood round about him, he [1]rose up, *and* came into the city.

19. 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

And the next day he departed with [x]Barnabas to **Derbē**. 21 And [1]when they had preached *the* gospel to that [c]city, and [1][ma]taught many, they returned again to [c]Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, 22 confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting *them* to [1]continue in the faith, and "that we must through [e]much [e]tribulation [1]enter into the kingdom of [d]God."

ma. μαθητεύσαντες ἱκανούς, *see* Mat. 28. 19, *marg.* 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

ma. made many disciples.

23 And [1]when they had [a]ordained them elders in every church, *and* [1]had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, [i]on whom they [1][bl]believed.

a. χειροτονήσαντες.
i. εἰς.

a. appointed by stretching forth the hand.
i. in.
bl. had believed.

24 And [1]after they had passed throughout [c]Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. 25 And [1]when they had [s]preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: 26 and thence sailed to **Antioch**, from whence they [2]had been [e]recommended to the grace of [d]God for the work which they fulfilled.

s. λαλήσαντες.
26. ch. 13. 1–3; 15. 40.

s. spoken.

27 And [1]when they were come, and [1]had gathered the church together, they **rehearsed** [e]all that [x]God [1]had done with them,

27. ch. 15. 4, 12.

13 Their city, c^3EHLP.—The city, NABC^1D. 14 Ran in, c^3HLP.—Rushed forth, NAB c^1DE 17 Us.—You, N^1BCDEHLP. Our, N^2AHLP.—Your, N^1BCDE. 21 *To* Iconium and Antioch, DHLP.—To Iconium and to Antioch, NABCE(Gr.).

A.D. 46 (50).
n. ἔθνεσι.

and how He-*had*-opened *the* door of-faith *un*to-the [n]Gentiles. [28] And there they-[-]abode long time with the disciples.

n. nations.

A.D. 51 (55).

15 AND certain *men* [-]which-came-down from [σ]Judæa [-]taught the brethren, *and said*, "**Except** ye-[l]be-**circumcised** after-the manner of-Moses, ye-[l]cannot [·]be-saved."

-t. were-teaching.

A.D. 52 (56).
2. Gal. 2. 1-10.
r. συζητήσεως.

[2] [·-]When therefore [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas had no small dissension and [r]disputation with them, they-determined that-Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, [l·]should-go-up to **Jerusalem** unto the apostles and elders about this [σ]question.

r. reasoning.

λi. μέν.
b. ὑπό.

[3] And [λi] [·-]being-brought-on-their-way [b]by the church, they [-]passed-through [⌜]Phenicē and Samaria, declaring the conversion of-the [n]Gentiles: and they-[-]caused great joy *un*to-all the brethren.

λi. indeed.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

[4] AND [·-]when-they-were-come to **Jerusalem**, they-were-received [b]of the church, and *of* the apostles and [σ]elders, and they-declared all-things-that [x]God [·l]had-done with them.

λo. τῶν.
f. ἀπό.

[5] But there-rose-up certain [λo] [f]of the sect of-the Pharisees [-]which-believed, saying, "That it-[l]was-needful to-[l]circumcise them, and to-[l]command *them* to-[l]keep the law of-Moses."

λo. of them.
f. from.

[6] AND the apostles and [x]elders came-together for-**to-consider** [c]of this [σ]matter.

c. περί.
c. concerning.

7. ch. x.
r συζητήσεως.

[7] And [·-]when-there-had-been much [r]disputing, **Peter** [·-]rose-up, *and* said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, [ye] [l]know how-that a good while ago [x]God made-choice among-us, that-the [n]Gentiles [t]by my [σ]mouth [·]should hear the word of-the gospel, and [·]believe. [8] And God, which knoweth-*the*-hearts, bare them witness, [·-]giving them the Holy [⌜]Ghost, even-as [λa] *He did un*to-us; [9] and put no difference between [λb] us and them, [·-]purifying their [⌜]hearts by [x]faith. [10] Now therefore why tempt-ye [⌜]God, to-[·]put a yoke upon the neck of-the disciples, which neither our [x]fathers nor [we] were-able to-[·]bear? [11] But we-believe that through the grace of -*the*-Lord Jesus Christ we-[·l]shall-be-saved, even as [λa] [they]."

r. reasoning.
n. nations.
t. through *or* by.
λa. also.
λb. both.
10. Gal. 5. 1-6.
11. Eph. 2. 8.
λa. κἀκεῖνοι.
λa. also.

[12] Then all the multitude kept-silence, and [-]gave-audience-to Barnabas and Paul, declaring [=]what [s]miracles and wonders [x]God *had* wrought among the [n]Gentiles [t]by them.

s. σημεῖα.
t. διά.
s. signs.
t. through.

[13] And after they [⌜·]had-held-their peace, **James** answered, saying, "Men *and* brethren, [·]hearken-unto me: [14] [s]Simeon *hath* declared how [x]God at-*the*-first did-visit *the* [n]Gentiles, to-[·]take out-of *them* a people for His [x]name. [15] And to-this agree the words of-the prophets; [a]as it-[-]is-written,

14. v. 7, 9.
s. *i.e.* Simon Peter, *see* 2 Pet. 1. 1, *marg.*
a. καθώς.
16. Amos 9. 11, 12. *Sept.*
a. according-as.

[16] 'AFTER [=]THIS I-WILL-RETURN,
AND WILL-BUILD-AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF-DAVID, WHICH [l]IS-FALLEN-DOWN;
AND I-WILL-BUILD-AGAIN THE [l]RUINS THEREOF,
AND I-WILL-SET IT UP:
[17] THAT THE [=]RESIDUE OF-[σ]MEN [·]MIGHT-SEEK-AFTER [J⌜]*the* LORD,
AND ALL THE [n]GENTILES, UPON WHOM MY [⌜]NAME [-]IS-CALLED,
SAITH [J]*the* LORD, [x-]WHO DOETH ALL THESE-THINGS.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

[18] Known *un*to-[x]God are all His [x]works from *the* beginning-of-*the*-world.

[28] There, EHLP.—*Omit* NABCD. CHAP. XV. [2] When therefore, AEHP.—And when, NBCD(Gr.)L. [3] Phenice, AEHLP.—Both Phœnice, NECD. [7] Us, (D)EHLP.—You, NABC. [11] Christ, CD.—*Omit* NABEHLP. [17] All these, EHLP.—*Omit* all, NABCD. [17 l] Doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works. from the beginning of the world, EHLP.—Doeth these things known from the beginning, NEC.

A.D. 52 (56).
i. ἐγὼ κρίνω.
20. Gen. 9. 4.
21. ch. 13. 14, 15, 27.
f. ἐκ γενεῶν ἀρχαίων.
26. ch. 13. 50; 14. 19, 20.
g. παραδεδωκόσι.
l. ψυχάς.
ᾱa. δέ.
e. παρακλήσει.
c. παρεκάλεσαν.
t. ἀποστόλους.
ev. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.
A.D. 53 (57).
ᾱn. δή.
a. κατηγγείλαμεν.
37. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24.
co. ἐβουλεύσατο.
38. ch. 13. 13.
39. ch. 4. 36.
b. ἐγένετο.

i. I judge.
f. from generations of-old.
g. given-up.
l. lives, *Gr.* psuchē.
ᾱa. and.
e. *or* exhortation.
c. *or* comforted.
t. *or* those-that-sent-them.
ev. evangelizing *or* declaring-the-glad-tidings-of.
ᾱn. now.
a. announced.
co. counselled.
b. became.

19 "Wherefore [i]my sentence is, that we trouble not [x]them, which from among the [n]Gentiles are turned to [c]God: 20 but that we write *unto them*, that they abstain from [o]pollutions of [o]idols, and *from* [o]fornication, and *from* [o]things strangled, and *from* [o]blood. 21 For Moses [f]of old [m]time hath in every city [c]them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath *day*."

22 THEN pleased it the apostles and [x]elders, with the whole church, **to send** chosen men of their own company **to Antioch** with [x]Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas [c]surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 *And* they [c]**wrote** *letters* by them after this manner;

"The apostles and [x]elders and [x]brethren *send* greeting *unto* the brethren which are of *the* [n]**Gentiles** in [c]Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch as we *have* heard, that certain [c]which went out from us *have* troubled you with words, subverting your [c]souls, saying, 'Ye *must* [l]be circumcised, and [l]keep the law:' to whom we gave no *such* commandment: 25 it seemed good *unto* us, being *assembled* with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our [x]beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 men [t]that have [g]hazarded their [l][c]lives for the name of our [o]Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 "For it seemed good to the Holy [s]Ghost, and to us, to [l]lay upon you no greater burden than these [o]necessary things; 29 that ye [l]abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which [t]if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well."

30 SO [c]when they were dismissed, they came to **Antioch**: and [c]when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: 31 [ᾱa] *which* [c]when they had read, they rejoiced for the [e]consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, [c]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. 33 And [c]after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto [t]the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased [x]Silas to [c]abide there still. 35 Paul also and Barnabas [c]continued in Antioch, teaching and [ev]preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 AND some days after **Paul** said unto **Barnabas**, "[c]Let us [t]go again [ᾱn] *and* visit our [c]brethren in every city where we *have* [a]preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do."

37 And Barnabas [co]determined to [c]take with them [c]John, [t]whose surname was **Mark**.

38 But Paul [c]thought not good to [c]take *him* with them, who [c]departed from them from Pamphylia, and [t]went not with them to the work. 39 And *the* contention [b]was so sharp between them,

[23] Surnamed, HP.—Called, NABCDEL. [23] After this manner, $\aleph^3$(CD)EHLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AB. Elders, and brethren, $\aleph^3$EHLP.—Elders, brethren, $\aleph^1$ABCD. [24] Saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law, c(E)HLP.—*Omit* NABD. [25] To send chosen men, NCDEHP.—To choose *and* send men, ABL. [26] These, NBCDEHLP.—The, A. [29] Things strangled, $\aleph^1$A^1BC.—That which is strangled, $\aleph^3$A^2EHLP.—D *omits* and from that which is strangled. [30] Came, EHLP.—Went down, NABCD. [33] The apostles, EHLP.—Those who sent them, NABCD. [34] *Retain the verse*, CD.—*Omit the verse*, NABEHLP. [36] Our brethren, HLP.—The brethren, NABCDE. [37] Determined, (D)HLP.—Was minded, NABCE. John, (D)HLP.—Also John, NABCF. [39] And the contention, NABD.—The contention therefore, CEHLP.

A.D. 53 (57). that they departed asunder one from the other: and so ⌜Barnabas ·⊥took ⌜Mark, *and* sailed unto Cyprus; 40 and Paul ·⊥chose
41. ch. 16. 5. Silas, *and* departed, ·⊥being recommended by the brethren *unto* the grace of ⌜σ⌝God. 41 And he ⌜went through ⌜Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 THEN came he to Derbē and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple ⌜was there, named ᵗ**Timotheus**, *the* son t. *or* Timothy.
of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, *and* believed; but *his*
i. ἐν. father *was* a Greek: 2 which ⌜was well reported of by *the* brethren
3. 1 Cor. 9. 20. that were ⁱat Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would ˣPaul have i. in.
to ·go forth with him; and ·⊥took *and* circumcised him because
of *the* Jews ⌜σ⌝⊥which were in those ˣquarters: for they ·[ll]knew all
that his ⌜father ⌜was a Greek.

4. ch. 15. 28. 4 And as they ⌜went through the cities, they ⌜delivered them
b. ὑπό. the decrees for to ⁱkeep, that ⊥were ordained ᵇof the apostles b. by.
i. ἐν. and ⌜σ⌝elders which were ⁱat Jerusalem. 5 And so ⌜were the i. in.
churches established in the faith, and ⌜increased in ˣnumber ⌜i. were increasing.
daily.

6 NOW ·⊥when they had gone throughout ⌜Phrygia and the
s. Πνεύματος. region of Galatia, *and* ·⊥were forbidden ᵇof the Holy ˢGhost to s. Spirit.
sp. λαλῆσαι. ˢᵖ·preach the word in ˣAsia, 7 ·⊥after they were come to ⌜Mysia, ⊥w. having been forbidden.
a. ἐπείραζον. they ⌜ᵃ⌝assayed to ⁱgo into ⌜Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered sp. speak.
them not. 8 And they ·⊥passing by ⌜Mysia came down to Troas. a. were attempting.

9 And a vision appeared to ˣ⌜Paul in the night: ⌜There ⊥stood
ᴀc. τις. a ᴀc **man of Macedonia**, *and* ᵇ⊥prayed him, ᴀa saying, "·⊥Come ᴀc. certain.
b. παρακαλῶν. over into Macedonia, *and* ·help us." b. beseeching.
ᴀa. καί. ᴀa. and.

10 And after he ·had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to ·go into ⌜Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord ⌜had called us for to ·preach the gospel *unto* them.

11 Therefore ·⊥loosing from ⌜σ⌝Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; 12 and from
f. πρώτη. thence to **Philippi**, which is *the* ᶠchief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we ⌜were in that ˣcity abiding certain f. *or* first.
days.

ᴀd. ἡμέρᾳ. 13 AND on the ⁼sabbath ᴀd we went out of the city by a river ᴀd. day.
w. συνελθούσαις. side, where prayer ⌜was wont to ⁱbe *made;* and we ·⊥sat down, w. which were come together.
and ⌜spake *unto* the women ʷ·⊥which resorted *thither*.

14 And a certain woman named **Lydia**, a seller of purple, of
the city of Thyatira, ⊥which worshipped ⌜God, ⌜heard *us:* whose
⌜heart the Lord opened, [10]that she attended unto ˣ⊥the things
b. ὑπό. which were spoken ᵇof ⌜σ⌝Paul. [10]t. to attend to. b. by.

15 And when she was baptized, and her ˣhousehold, she besought *us*, saying, "If ye have judged me to ⁱbe faithful to the Lord, ·⊥come into my ⌜house, *and* abide *there*." And she constrained us.

16 AND it came to pass, ⊥as we went to prayer, a certain dam-

[10] God, CEHLP.—The Lord, NAB(D). CHAP. XVI. [1] To Derbe, NCDEHLP.—Also to Derbe, AB. Lystra, CDEHLP.—To Lystra, NAB. [6] When they had gone throughout, HLP.—They went through, NABCDE. [7] After, HLP.—And after, NABC DE. Spirit, HLP.—*Add* of Jesus, NABC²DE.—Of the Lord, c. [9] And prayed, NABCE.—Praying, DHLP. [10] The Lord, DHLP.—God, NABCE. [11] Therefore loosing, BCHLP(*2*).—Now loosing, NAE.—D *here reads*, now on the morrow having loosed. [13] City, EHLP.—Gate, NABCD. Prayer was wont to be made, EHLP. —Where we thought was a place for prayer, NABC. [16] Prayer, DHLP.—The place for prayer, NABCE.

A.D. 53 (57).
h. ἔχουσαν.
p. Πύθωνος.
bo. δοῦλοι.
a. καταγγέλλουσιν.

sel [h]possessed_with a spirit [p]of_**divination** met us, which ⌐brought her [x]masters much gain by_soothsaying: [17] the_same ·⊥followed [x]Paul and us, *and* ⌐cried, saying, "These [x]men are *the* [bo]servants of_the Most_high [σ]God, which [a]shew *un*to_us *the* way of_salvation."

h. having.
p. of-Python.
bo. bondservants.
a. announce *a* way.

[18] And this ⌐did_she [∧f] many days. But [x]Paul, ·⊥being_grieved, ·⊥turned and said to_the spirit, "I_command thee in the name of_Jesus Christ to_·come_out [f]of her." And he_came_out the_same [x]hour.

∧f. ἐπί.
f. ἀπό.
f. for.
f. from.

[19] And ·⊥when her [x]masters saw that the hope of_their [σ]gains was_gone, they_·⊥caught ⌜**Paul and** ⌜**Silas**, *and* drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, [20] and ·⊥brought them to_the magistrates, ·[l]saying, "These [x]men, being Jews, do_exceedingly_trouble our ⌜city, [21] and [a]teach customs, which are not lawful for_us to_[l]receive, neither to_[l]observe, being Romans."

a. announce.

[22] And the multitude rose_up_together against them: and the magistrates ·⊥rent_off their ⌜clothes, *and* ⌐commanded to_[b]·[l]beat *them*. [23] And ·⊥when_they_had_laid many stripes upon them, they_cast *them* into **prison**, ·⊥charging the jailor to_[l]keep them safely: [24] who, ≟having_received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their ⌜feet fast in the stocks.

b. ῥαβδίζειν.
b. beat_with_rods.

25. Mat. 5. 10-12.
l. ἐπηκροῶντο.
c. ἐγένετο.

[25] And at ⌜midnight Paul and Silas ⊥prayed, *and* ⌐sang_praises_unto ⌜God: and the prisoners [l]⌐heard them. [26] And suddenly there_·⌜was a great **earthquake**, so_that the foundations of_the prison were_shaken: and immediately all the doors were_opened, and every_one's [x]bands were_loosed.

⊥p. were praying *and* singing_praises.
l. were_listening_to.
c. came.

j. δεσμόφυλαξ.
a. ἔμελλεν.

[27] And the [j]**keeper**_of_the_prison ·⊥awaking out_of_his_sleep, and ·⊥seeing the prison ⌜doors ≟open, he_·⊥drew_out *his* sword, *and* [a]⌐would [10]have_killed himself, supposing_that the prisoners had_been_fled.

j. jailor.
a. was_about to kill.

[28] But [x]Paul cried with_a_loud voice, saying, "·Do thyself no harm: for we_are all here."

b. γενόμενος.

[29] Then he_·⊥called_for *a* ≡light, *and* sprang_in, and [b]·⊥came trembling, *and* fell_down_before [x]Paul and [x]Silas, [30] and ·⊥brought them out, *and* said, "Sirs, what must I [l]do to ·be_saved?" [31] And they said, "·Believe [o]on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou_[l]shalt_be_saved, ∧t and thy [x]house."

≡l. lights.
b. became *or* having_become.
o. on, *Gr.* epi ton.
∧t. thou.

33. Jas. 2. 14-26.
∧i. ἐν.
34. Rom. 5. 1, 2, 11.
br. ἀναγαγών.
t. τράπεζαν.

[32] And they_spake *un*to_him the word of_the Lord, and to_all that_were in his [x]house. [33] And he_·⊥took them ∧i the_same [x]hour of_the night, *and* washed *their* [σ]stripes; and was_baptized, [ℏc] and all [x]his, straightway. [34] And ·⊥when_he_had_[br]brought them into his ⌜house, he_set [t]meat before_them, and rejoiced, ≟believing *in* [x]God with_all_his_house.

∧i. in.
br. brought them up.
t. a table-*with*-meat.

r. ῥαβδοῦχους.
w. τοὺς λόγους τούτους.

[35] AND ·⊥when_it_was day, the **magistrates** sent the [r]serjeants, saying, "·Let those ⌜men go." [36] And the [j]keeper_of_the_prison told ≡this [w]⌜≡saying to ⌜Paul, "The magistrates have_sent to ·let_you_go: now therefore ·⊥depart, *and* [l]go in peace."

r. rod-bearers.
w. these ⌜words.

p. δημοσίᾳ.
∧m. ἀνθρώπους.

[37] But [x]Paul said unto them, "They_·⊥have_beaten us [p]openly uncondemned, being ∧[m] Romans, *and have* cast *us* into prison; and now do_they_thrust us out privily? nay verily; but ·let_them ·⊥come themselves *and* fetch us out."

p. publicly.
∧m. men.

s. ῥήματα.

[38] And the [r]serjeants told these [s]⌜words *un*to_the magistrates: and they_feared, ·⊥when_they_heard that they_[l]were Romans. [39] And they_·⊥came *and* besought them, and ·⊥brought_*them*_out, *and* ⌐desired *them* to_·depart_out of_the city.

s. sayings.

[17] Unto us, AC²HLP.—Unto you, NBDE(Gr.). [31] Christ, CDEHLP.—*Omit* NAB.
[32] And to, EHLP.—With, NABCD. [33] This saying.—These words, NAFHLP.—The words, BCD(Gr.).

A.D. 53 (57). 40. 2 Cor. 1. 3-6.
e. παρεκάλεσαν.

40 And they_ᵛ⊥went out_of the prison, *and* entered into *the house of* ⌜Lydia: and ᵛ⊥when_they_had_seen the brethren, they_ᵉcomforted them, and departed.

e. *or* exhorted.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 1-4.

17 NOW ᵛ⊥when_they_had_passed_through ⌜Amphipolis and Apollonia, they_came to **Thessalonica**, where ⌐was *a* ˣsynagogue of_the Jews: 2 and ˣPaul, as *his* ⌜manner *was*, went_in unto them, and three sabbath *days* ⌐reasoned with_them ᶠout_of the scriptures, 3 opening and alleging, "that ⌜Christ ⌐must_needs ᵛ◎have_suffered, and ᵛ◎risen_again ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead; and that this Jesus, whom Ɛ preach *unto*_you, is ˣChrist."

f. ἀπό.
f. ἐκ.

f. from.
⌜C. the Christ *or* Messiah.
f. from_among.
ˣC. the Christ.

4. 1 Thes. 1. 5-10; 2. 13.
w. ἐπείσθησαν.

4 And some of them ʷbelieved, and consorted_with ˣPaul and ˣSilas; and of_the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of_the chief women not a few.

w. were_persuaded *or* obedient.

w. ἀπειθοῦντες.
ʌa. καί.
m. ἀγοραίων.
p. δῆμον.
6. Rom. 16. 21.
b. οἰκουμένην.
a. ἕτερον.

5 BUT the Jews ⊥which_ʷbelieved_not, ᵛ⊥moved_with_envy, ʌᵃ ᵛ⊥took_unto_them certain ᵐlewd_fellows of_the baser_sort, and ᵛ⊥gathered_a_company, *and* ⌐set *all* the city on_an_uproar, *and* ᵛ⊥assaulted the house of_Jason, *and* ⌐sought to_ᵛbring them out to the ᵖpeople. 6 And ᵛ⊥when_they_found them not, they_⌐drew ⌜Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers_of_the_city, crying, "These that ᵛ⊥have_turned the ʰworld upside_down are_come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath_received: and these all do contrary_to the decrees of_Cæsar, saying that_there_is ᵃanother king, *one* Jesus."

w. were_disobedient.
ʌa. also.
m. market_loungers.
p. people, *Gr.* dēmos.
h. habitable_world.
a. another *or* a different.

m. ὄχλον.
o. παρά.

8 And they_troubled the ᵐpeople and the rulers_of_the_city, ⊥when_they_heard these_things.
9 And ᵛ⊥when_they_had_taken ⌜security ᵒof ᴳJason, and of_the ᴱother, they_let them go.

m. multitude.
o. of *or* from.

ʌb. τε.
b. διά.
11. Isa. 8. 20. John 5. 39.
ʌbu. δέ.
ʌi. μέν.

10 AND the brethren immediately sent_away ʌᵇ ⌜Paul and ⌜Silas ᵇby ᴳnight unto **Berea**: ᴱwho ᵛ⊥coming *thither* went into the synagogue of_the Jews. 11 ʌᵇᵘ These ⌐were **more_noble** than_those in Thessalonica, in_that_they received the word with all readiness_of_mind, *and* ⊥searched the scriptures ⌜daily, whether those_things ˡwere so. 12 Therefore ʌⁱ many of them believed; also of ᴳhonourable women which_were Greeks, and of_men, not a few.

ʌb. both.
b. by *or* during the.
ʌbu. But.
⊥s. searching.
ʌi. indeed.

13. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.
b. ὑπό.
ʌa. καί.
m. ὄχλους.

13 But when the Jews of_ᴳThessalonica had_knowledge that the word of_ᴳGod was_preached ᵇof ᴳPaul ʌᵃ at ˣBerea, they came_thither also, *and* ⊥stirred_up the ᵐᴱpeople.
14 And then immediately the brethren sent_away ⌜Paul to_ˡgo as_it_were to the sea: but ˣSilas and ˣᵗTimotheus ⌐abode there still.
15 And ˣ⊥they_that conducted ⌜Paul brought him unto Athens: and ᵛ⊥receiving a commandment unto ⌜Silas and ᵗTimotheus for to_ᵛcome ᵘto him with all_speed, they_departed.

b. by.
ʌa. also.
⊥s. stirring_up.
m. multitudes.
t. *or* Timothy.
u. πρός.
u. unto.

A.D. 54 (58).
o. κατείδωλον οὖσαν.
r. διελέγετο.

16 NOW ⊥while ᴳPaul waited_for them at ˣ**Athens**, his ˣspirit ⌐was_stirred in him, ⊥when_he_saw the city ᵒ⊥wholly_given_to idolatry. 17 Therefore ʳ⌐disputed_he in the synagogue with_the Jews, and with_the devout_persons, and in the market daily with ⌜⊥them_that met_with_him.
18 Then certain philosophers of_the Epicureans, and of_the

⊥w. seeing.
o. *or* full of idols.
r. reasoned.

CHAP. XVII. 5 Which believed not, D(E)HLP.—*Omit* NAB. Moved with envy, NABE.—*Omit* DHLP. 13 Stirred up, EHLP.—*Add* and troubled, NABD. 14 As it were, HLP.—As far as, NABE. But, DHLP.—And, NABE. Silas, D.—Both Silas, NABEHLP. 18 Then certain, E.—*Add* also, NABDHLP.

Stoicks, ⌐encountered him. And some said, "What ˈwill this ˣʳbabbler ˈsay?" other some, "He seemeth to_be a setter_forth of_strange ᵈgods:" because he ᵉ⌐preached *un*to_them ⌐Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they_⌐ˈtook him, *and* brought *him* unto ᵐ⌐**Areopagus**, saying, "ˈMay_we ˈknow what this ˣnew doctrine, whereof thou ˈspeakest, *is?* 20 For thou_bringest certain strange_things to our ⌐ears: we_ˈwould ˈknow therefore what these_things mean."

21 (For all *the* Athenians and strangers which were_there ⌐spent _their_time in nothing else, but_either to_ˈtell, or to_ˈhear some ⁿnew_thing.)

22 Then ˣPaul ˈˈstood in *the* midst of_ᶜMars' hill, *and* said, "Ye men of_Athens, I_perceive that in all_things ye are_ᵐᵘtoo_superstitious. 23 For ˈas_I_passed_by, and ˈbeheld your ᵒ⌐devotions, I_found ʌᵃ an altar with this ˈˈinscription, '**To_*the*_unknown God.**' Whom therefore ye ˈignorantly ʷˈworship, ℍim declare ℍ *un*to_you. 24 ˣGod that ˈˈmade the world and all_things ⌐therein, seeing_that ℍe is Lord of_heaven and earth, dwelleth not in ⁱtemples made_with_hands; 25 neither is_ˢworshipped ᵇwith men's hands, as ˈthongh_He_needed any_thing, seeing ℍe giveth to_all life, and breath, and all_things; 26 and *hath* made ᵒof one blood all nations of_men for_to_ˈdwell on all the face of_the earth, *and* ˈˈhath_determined *the* times ˈˈbefore_appointed, and the bounds of_their ᶜhabitation; 27 that_they_ˈshould_seek ᵍthe LORD, if haply they_ˈmight_feel_after Him, and ˈfind *Him*, though ˈHe_be not far from ᵉevery one of_us: 28 for in Him we_live, and move, and ᵃhave_our_being; as certain also of_ᶜyour own poets have_said, 'For we_are also His offspring.'

29 "Forasmuch_then_as ˈwe_are *the* offspring of_ᶜGod, we_ˈought not to_ˈthink that_the ᵈGodhead is like *un*to_gold, or silver, or stone, graven by_art and man's device.

30 "And the times ʌⁱ of_*this*_ᶜignorance ˣGod ᵒˈˈwinked_at; *but* ⌐now ᵉcommandeth all ˣmen everywhere to_repent: 31 because He_*hath*_appointed a day, in *the* which He_ᵃˈwill ᵒjudge the ʰworld in righteousness ᵇby *that* man whom He_*hath*_ordained; *whereof* He_ˈˈhath_given assurance *un*to_all *men*, ˈˈin_that_He_*hath*_raised Him ᶠfrom *the* ᵉᵉdead."

32 And ˈˈwhen_they_heard_of *the* resurrection of_*the*_ᵉᵉdead, some ʌⁱ ⌐mocked: and others said, "We_will_hear thee again ᵉof this *matter*." 33 ʌᵃ So ˣPaul departed from among them. 34 Howbeit certain men ˈˈclave *un*to_him, *and* believed: among *the* which *was* ʌᵃˡ Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 ʌᵃ AFTER these_things ˣ**Paul** ˈˈdeparted from ᶜAthens, *and* came to **Corinth**; 2 and ˈˈfound a certain Jew named **Aquila**, born in Pontus, ⁿlately ˈcome from ᶜItaly, with his wife **Priscilla**; (because that Claudius ˈhad_commanded all ⌐Jews to_ˈdepart from ᶜRome:) *and* came *un*to_them. 3 And because ⌐he_ᵒwas or_the_same_craft, he_⌐abode with them, and ⌐wrought: for by_their_occupation they_⌐were tentmakers.

18 Unto them, ℵ³AEH.—*Omit* ℵ¹BLP. 23 Whom—Him, ℵ⁸A²EHLP.—What—that, ℵ¹A¹BD. 25 Blood, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. Before appointed, D¹.—Appointed, ℵA BD²EHLP. 27 The Lord, EP.—God, ℵABHL. And find, ℵBEHLP.—Or find, AD. 30 This, D¹.—*Omit* ℵADD²EHLP. All men everywhere to, HLP.—Men, that all everywhere should, ℵADDE. 32 Again, DEHLP.—Again also, ℵAB. 33 So, ℵABD.—And so, EHLP. Chap. XVIII. 1 Paul departed, AEHLP.—He departed, ℵBD.

a.d. 54 (58).
r. σπερμολόγος.
d. δαιμονίων.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.
m. τὸν Ἄρειον πάγον.
n. καινότερον.
mu. δεισιδαιμονεστέρους.
o. τὰ σεβάσματα ὑμῶν.
ʌa. καί.
24. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
i. ναοῖς.
25. Ps. 50. 8-12.
s. θεραπεύεται.
b. ὑπό.
26. Gen. 9. 18, 19. Deut. 32. 8. Job 7. 1; 14. 5.
27. Rom. 1. 20.
g. τὸν Θεόν.
e. ἑκάστου.
a. ἐσμέν.
d. θεῖον.
30. ch. 14. 16.
ʌi. μέν.
o. ὑπεριδών.
c. παραγγέλλει.
31. ch. 10. 42.
a. μέλλει.
h. οἰκουμένην.
f. ἐκ.
c. περί.
ʌa. καί.
ʌal. καί.
ʌa. δέ.
2. Rom. 16. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
n. προσφάτως.
3. ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 7-12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8-11.

r. retailer_of_news.
d. demons.
e. was_evangelizing.
m. *or* Mars' hill, *v.* 22. *It was the highest court in Athens.*
⌐s. were_spending.
n. newer_thing.
mu. much_given_to_demon_worship *or* very_religious.
o. *or* objects_of_worship.
ʌa. also.
w. worship *or* reverence, *Gr.* eusebeo.
i. inner_temples.
s. served.
b. by.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
g. *or* God, *MSS.*
e. each.
a. are.
d. Deity *or* Divine_being.
ʌi. indeed.
o. overlooked.
c. chargeth.
a. is_about to.
h. habitable_world.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
f. from_among.
c. concerning.
ʌa. And.
ʌal. also.
ʌa. And.
n. newly.

A.D. 54 (58).

4 And he_¬reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and ¬persuaded *the* Jews and *the* Greeks.

ʌb. τε.

5 And when ʌb ˣSilas and ˣᵗTimotheus were_come from ᶜMacedonia, ˣPaul ¬was_pressed in_the spirit, *and* ᵗ**testified** to_the_Jews *that* Jesus *was* ᶜChrist.

ʌb. both.
t. *or* Timothy.
c. the Christ *or* the Messiah, *i.e.* the Anointed.

6. Eze. 3. 18. 19. Mat. 10. 14. ch. 13. 46.

6 And ᵗwhen they opposed_themselves, and ᵗblasphemed, he_ᵗshook *his* ᶜ≡raiment, *and* said unto them, "Your ˣblood *be* upon your *own* ᶜheads; Ɛ *am* clean: from ᵒhenceforth I_will_go unto the Gentiles."

7 AND he_ᵗdeparted thence, *and* entered into a certain_*man's* house, named **Justus**, *one* ᵗthat_worshipped ᶜGod, whose ˣhouse ¬ᵗjoined_hard to_the synagogue.

8. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 And **Crispus**, the chief_ruler_of_the_synagogue, believed *on* the Lord with all his ˣhouse; and many of_the Corinthians hearing, ¬believed, and ¬were_baptized.

9. Isa. 54. 17. Jer. 1. 17–19. Ezc. 2. 1–8. Mat. 28. 20. 2Tim. 4. 17, 18.

9 Then **spake the Lord** to_ˣ**Paul** in *the* night ᵗby a **vision**, "ᵗBe not afraid, but ᵗspeak, and ᵗhold not thy_peace: 10 for Ɛ am with thee, and no_ᵒman shall_set_on thee ᵒto_ᵗhurt thee; 11 for I have much ᵖ¬people in this ˣcity." And he_continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of_ᵒGod ᵃamong them.

t. through *or* by_means_of.
o. no_one.
p. people, *Gr.* laos.
a. among, *Gr.* en.

t. διά.
o. οὐδείς.
p. λαός. a. ἐν.

A.D. 55 *ending*, (59).

12 AND ᵗwhen **Gallio** was_*the*_ᵖdeputy of_ᵒAchaia, the Jews made_insurrection with_one_accord against ˣPaul, and brought him to the ʲjudgment_seat, 13 saying, "This *fellow* persuadeth ᶜmen to_ᵗworship ᶜGod contrary_to the law."

p. proconsul.
j. judgment_seat, *Gr.* bema *or* elevated_place.

p. ἀνθυπατεύοντος.
j. βῆμα.

14 And ᵗwhen ᵒPaul was_now_about to_ᵗopen *his* ᶜmouth, ˣGallio said unto the Jews, "If ʌⁱ it_¬were a matter_of wrong or wicked ᵛlewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that_I_ᵗshould_bear_with you: 15 but if it_be a question ᶜof ¬words and names, and *of* ᵒyour law, ᵗlook ye *to it*; for Ɛ ᵗwill be no judge of_such *matters*." 16 And he_drave them from the ʲjudgment_seat.

ʌi. indeed.
v. villany.
c. concerning.

ʌi. μέν.
v. ῥᾳδιούργημα.
c. περί.

17. 1 Cor. 1. 1.

17 Then all the Greeks ᵗtook Sosthenes, the chief_ruler_of_the_synagogue, *and* ¬beat *him* before the ʲjudgment_seat. And ˣGallio ¬cared_for none of_those_things.

18. Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 21. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

18 AND ˣPaul *after this* ᵗtarried *there* yet ᵐa good while, *and* ᵗthen_took_his_leave_of the brethren, *and* sailed_thence into ᶜSyria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having_shorn *his* ᶜhead in Cenchrea: for he_¬had a vow.

m. many days.

m. ἡμέρας ἱκανάς.

19 And he_came to **Ephesus**, and left them there: but he_himself ᵗentered into the synagogue, *and* reasoned_with the Jews.

b. δέ. 21. ch. 20. 16.

20 ᵇWhen they ᵗdesired *him* to_ᵗtarry longer time with them, he_consented not; 21 but bade_them_farewell, ᵗsaying, "I must by_all_means ᵗkeep *this* ᶜfeast ᶜᵗthat cometh in Jerusalem: but I_will_return again unto you, ᵗif ᵒGod will." And he_sailed from ᵒEphesus.

b. But.

A.D. 56 (60).

22 And ᵗwhen_he_had_landed at Cæsarea, *and* ᵗgone_up, and ᵗsaluted the church, he_went_down to Antioch. 23 And ᵗafter_he_had_spent some time *there*, he_departed, *and* ᵗwent_over *all*

5 In the spirit, HLP.—In respect of the word, NABDE.—Testifying to the Jews of the Christ, P.—Testifying to the Jews that the Lord Jesus is the Christ, D. 7 Justus, AE^{2}D^{1}HLP.—Titius Justus, B^{1}D^{2}(Gr.).—Titus Justus, NE. 14 If, NABDE.—*Add* then, HLP. 15 A question, D^{1}HLP.—Questions, NABD^{2}(Gr.)E(Gr.). For, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD. 17 The Greeks, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 19 He came to Ephesus, and left, (D(Gr.)HLP.—They came to Ephesus, and he left, NABE. 20 With them, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 21 Bade them farewell, saying, HLP.—Having taken leave, and saying, NABD.—Having taken leave of them and saying, E. I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem. EHLP.—*Omit* NABE. But I will, HLP.—*Omit* but, NABDE. And he sailed, (N^{1})EHLP.—*Omit* and, N^{c}ABD.

A.D. 56 (60).

the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24. 1 Cor. 3. 6.

24 AND a certain Jew named **Apollos**, born at Alexandria, an
ᵃb. ὤν.
eloquent man, *and* ᵃᵇ mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man ⁻was ⁺instructed in the way of the Lord; and being
a. ἀκριβῶς.
c. περί.
fervent in the spirit, he ⁻spake and ⁻taught ᵃdiligently the
things ᶜof the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.
26. Prov. 9. 9.
26 And ʰᵉ began to ᵇspeak boldly in the synagogue: whom
m. ἀκριβέστερον.
⁺when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him *unto* them,
and expounded *unto* him the way of ᵍGod ᵐmore perfectly.
27 And ⁺when he was disposed to ᵇpass into ⁻Achaia, the breth-
ren wrote, ⁺exhorting the disciples to ᵇreceive him: who, ⁺when
he was come, helped them much which ⁺had believed through
t. διά.
i. εἶναι τὸν Χριστόν.
ᵍgrace: 28 for he mightily ⁻convinced the Jews, *and that* publicly,
shewing ᵗby the scriptures that Jesus ⁱwas ⁻Christ.

1. ch. 8. 14–17; 21. 4. Eph. 1. 13.
p. μέρη.
2. John 7. 37–39.
s. Πνεῦμα.
i. εἰ Πνεῦμα ᵍἌγιόν ἐστιν.
u. εἰς.
4. Mat. 3. 11.
in. εἰς.

19 AND it came to pass, *that* while ⁻Apollos ᵇwas at Corinth,
Paul having passed through the upper ᵖcoasts came to
Ephesus: and ⁺finding certain disciples, 2 he said unto them,
"ᵇHave ye received *the* **Holy** ˢ**Ghost** ⁺since ye believed?"
And they said unto him, "We ⁺have not so much as heard
ⁱwhether *there* be *any* Holy ˢGhost."
3 And he said unto them, "ᵘUnto what then were ye bap-
tized?" And they said, "ᵘUnto **John's** ⁻**baptism**." 4 Then
said Paul, "John verily baptized *with the* baptism of repentance,
saying *unto* the people, that they ᵇshould believe ⁱⁿon ⁻⁺Him
which should come after him, that is ⁱⁿon ⁻Christ Jesus."
a. δέ.
i. εἰς.
5 ᵃWhen ⁺they heard *this*, they were **baptized** ⁱin the name
of the **Lord Jesus**.
6 And ⁺when ᵍPaul had laid *his* ⁻hands upon them, the Holy
ˣGhost came on them; and they ⁻spake with tongues, and ⁻pro-
phesied. 7 And all the men ⁻were about twelve.

p. parts.
ᵇH. Did ye receive.
s. Spirit.
ᵃs. *or* when ye believed, *lit.* having believed.
ᵇh. did not so much as hear.
i. if *the* Holy Spirit is *or* be *come*, Jn. 7. 39.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
in. in.
a. And.
i. in *or* into.

r. διαλεγόμενος.
c. τινες.
w. ἠπείθουν.
8 AND he ⁺went into the **synagogue**, *and* ⁻spake boldly for
the space of three months, ʳdisputing and persuading the things
concerning the kingdom of ᵍGod.
9 But when ᶜdivers ⁻were hardened, and ʷ⁻believed not, *but*
⁺spake evil of *that* ⁻way before the multitude, he ⁺departed from
them, *and* separated the disciples, ʳdisputing daily in the school
of one Tyrannus.
10. ch. 20. 31.
10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all
⁻⁺they which dwelt in ⁻Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus,
both Jews and Greeks.

r. reasoning.
c. certain.
w. *or* were disobedient *or* would not be persuaded.

n. οὐ τὰς τυχούσας.
t. διά.
ᵃa. καί.
s. χρωτός.
f. ἀπό.
11 And ˣGod ⁻wrought ⁿspecial miracles ᵗby the hands of Paul:
12 so that ᵃⁿ from his ˢᵍbody ⁻were brought unto the ᵐsick hand-
kerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases ᵒdeparted from them, and
the evil ⁻spirits ᵒwent out ᶠof them.

⁻w. was working.
n. *lit.* not the ordinary.
t. through *or* by means of.
ᵃa. also.
s. skin.
f. from.

A.D. 58 (62).
w. περιερχομένων.
13 THEN certain of the ʷvagabond Jews, **exorcists**, took

w. wandering.

25 The things of the Lord, HP.—The things of Jesus, NABDEL. 26 Aquila, Priscilla, DHLP.—*Transposed* NABE. The way of God, NAB(HLP).—*Omit* of God, D.—The way of the Lord, E. 28 Christ, (D)E.—The Christ, NABHLP. CHAP. XIX. 1 Finding certain disciples, (2) he said, DEHLP.—And found certain disciples. (2) And he said, NAB. 2 They said, HL.—*Omit* said, NABDE. 3 Unto them, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 4 Verily, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD. Christ, D.—*Omit* NABE.—The Christ, HLP.—*Omit* Jesus, D. 9 That way.—The way, NADDHLP.—The way of the Lord, E. One, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 10 Jesus, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 12 Of them, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 13 Certain, DL.—*Add* also, NABEHP.

upon_them to_[m]call over [1]them_which had [c]evil [c]spirits the name of_the Lord Jesus, saying, "We_[l]adjure you by [c]Jesus whom [x]Paul preacheth."

14 And there_were seven sons of_*one*_Sceva, a Jew, *and* [a]chief_of_the_priests, [x1]which did so. 15 And the evil [x]spirit [1]answered *and* said, "[c]Jesus I_[l]know, and [c]Paul [i]I_[l]know; but who are ye?" 16 And the man in whom the evil [x]spirit [c]was [1]leaped on them, and [1]overcame them, *and* prevailed against them, so_that they_fled out_of that [σ]house naked and [1]wounded.

17 And this [b]was known to_all *the* Jews and Greeks also [x1]dwelling_at [c]**Ephesus**; and fear fell on them all, and the name of_the Lord Jesus [c]was_magnified.

18 And many that [1]believed [c]came, *and* [1]confessed, and [d1]shewed their [c]deeds.

19 Many of_them also which [p1]used [c]curious_arts [1]brought *their* [c]**books** together, *and* [c]**burned**_them before all *men:* and they_counted the [=]price of_them, and found *it* [a]fifty thousand *pieces* of_silver. 20 So mightily [c]grew the word of_[t][σ]God and [c]prevailed.

21 [Λa] AFTER these_things were_ended, [x]**Paul purposed** in the spirit, [1]when_he_had_passed_through [c]Macedonia and Achaia, to_[l]go to **Jerusalem**, [1]saying, "After I [c]have been there, I must also [1]see **Rome**."

22 So he_[1]sent into [c]Macedonia two of_[σ1]them_that ministered unto_him, [t]Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he_himself stayed in [c]Asia for_a_season.

23 AND the same time there_arose no small stir about *that* [σ]way. 24 For a certain *man* named **Demetrius**, a silversmith, [1]which_made silver [t]shrines for_[ar]Diana, [c]brought no small gain *un*to_the craftsmen; 25 whom he_[1]called_together with the workmen of [c]like [=]occupation, *and* said, "Sirs, ye_[l]know that by this [σ]craft we_have our [x]wealth. 26 Moreover ye_[l]see and [l]hear, that not alone at_Ephesus, but almost throughout_all [σ]Asia, this [x]Paul [1]hath_persuaded *and* turned_away much people, saying that they_be no gods, [x1]which are_made with hands: 27 so_that not only this our [x]craft is_in_danger to [1]be set_at_nought; but also that_the [o]temple of_the great goddess [ar]**Diana** [1]should_be_despised, and her [c]magnificence [a][l]should [©]be_destroyed, whom all [x]Asia and the [h]world worshippeth."

28 And [1]when_they_heard *these sayings,* they_[b][1]were full of_wrath, *and* [c]cried_out, saying, "Great *is* [xar]Diana of_*the*_Ephesians." 29 And the whole city was_filled with_confusion: and having_caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men_of_Macedonia, [σ]Paul's companions_in_travel, they_rushed with_one_accord into the **theatre**.

30 And [1]when [σ]Paul would [1©]have_entered_in unto the people, the disciples [c]suffered him not. 31 And certain [Λa] of_the chief_of_Asia, [1]which_were his friends, [1]sent unto him, [e][c]desiring *him* that_he_would not [1]adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore [Λi] [c]cried one_thing, *and* some another: for the [as]assembly [c]was [1]confused; and the more_part [1l]knew not

[18] We adjure, HLP.—I adjure, NABDE. [19] Said, EHLP.—*Add* unto them, NABD. [20] Overcame them, (E)HLP.—Overcame both *of them*, NABD. [20] God, E.—So mightily did he prevail, and the faith of God increased and was multiplied, D.—The Lord, NABHLP. [20] But, NBEHP.—*Add* also, AD(Gr.)L. [27] Her magnificence should be destroyed, HLP.—She should be deposed from her greatness, NABE.—D *reads simply*, she should be destroyed. [29] Whole, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB.

A.D. 58 (62).
n. ὀνομάζειν.
a. ἀρχιερέως.
i. ἐπίσταμαι.
b. ἐγένετο.
d. ἀναγγέλλοντες.
p. πράξαντων.
t. τοῦ Κυρίου.
A.D. 59 (63).
21. ch. 20. 22; 23. 11.
Λa. δέ.
22. Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
t. ναούς.
ar. Ἀρτέμιδος.
o. ἱερόν.
a. μέλλειν.
h. οἰκουμένη.
b. γενόμενοι.
29. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
31. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10.
Λa. καί.
e. παρεκάλουν.
Λi. μέν.
as. ἐκκλησία.

n. name.
a. a chief-priest.
i. I_am_acquainted_with.
b. became.
d. declared.
p. practised.
a. *about* £1875.
t. the Lord.
Λa. And.
t. *or* Timothy.
t. *or* temples (inner-temples).
ar. Artemis.
o. outer *or* entire_temple.
ar. Artemis.
a. is_about to.
h. habitable_world.
b. became.
Λa. also.
e. entreating.
Λi. indeed.
-c. were crying.
as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclesia.

A.D. 59 (63). 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

wherefore they_·ll were_come_together. 33 And they_drew Alexander out_of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And x Alexander beckoned_with the hand, and ⌐would [10]have_made_*his*_defence *unto*_the people. 34 But ·⊥when_they r knew that he_[1]was a Jew, all with one voice, about the_space_of two hours, ⊥cried_out, "Great *is* xar Diana of_*the*_Ephesians."

35 And ·⊥when the **townclerk** had_appeased the m people, he_[1]**said**, "*Ye* men of_Ephesus, what man is_there that knoweth not how_that_the city of_*the*_Ephesians ⊥is a t worshipper of_the great goddess ar Diana, and of_the *image* which_fell_down_from_z Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that_these_things cannot_be_spoken_against, ye ought to_[1]be ⊥quiet, and to_[1]do nothing rashly. 37 For ye_*have*_brought *hither* these ⌐men, *which are* neither robbers_of_t churches, nor_yet blasphemers of_your ⌐goddess. 38 Wherefore if ∧i Demetrius, and *the* craftsmen which_are with him, have a matter against any *man*, c*the* law is_open, and there_are p deputies: [1]let_them_implead one_another. 39 But if ye_[1]enquire any_thing concerning other_matters, it_shall_be_determined in *a* x lawful as assembly. 40 For ∧a we_are_in_danger to_[1]be_called_in_question for this_day's uproar, there_being no cause whereby we_[1]may ·give an account of_this σconcourse."

41 And ·⊥when_he_had ≡thus spoken, he_dismissed the as assembly.

ll. had_come.
r. recognized.
ar. Artemis.
m. multitude.
t. temple_keeper.
z. Zeus.
t. temples.
∧i. indeed.
c. *or* court_days are_kept.
p. proconsuls.
as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclēsia.
∧a. also.

t. θόρυβον. t. tumult.

20 AND after the t uproar ⌐was_ceased, x**Paul** ·⊥called_unto_him the disciples, and ·⊥embraced *them*, *and* departed for_to_·go into ⌐Macedonia.

A.D. 60 (64).

2 And ·⊥when_he_had_gone_over those ⌐parts, and ·⊥had_given them much exhortation, he_came into ⌐Greece.

3 And *there* ·⊥abode three months, *and* ·⊥when the Jews laid_wait for_him, ⊥as_he_was_about to_[1]sail into ⌐Syria, he_purposed σto_[1]return through Macedonia. 4 And there_⌐accompanied him a into σAsia Sopater of_Berea; and of_*the*_Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of_Derbē, and t Timotheus; and of_Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 These ·⊥going_before ⌐tarried_for us at Troas.

4. ch. 19. 29; 16. 1, 2.
a. ἄχρι.
5. Col. 4. 7. ch. 21. 29.
a. as_far_as.
t. *or* Timothy.

6 AND ὡς sailed_away from Philippi after the days of_σ≡unleavened_bread, and came unto them to ⌐**Troas** in five days; where we_abode seven days. 7 And upon the first *day* of_the ≡week, ⊥when the disciples came_together σ**to_·break bread**, x Paul d⌐preached *unto*_them, ready to_[1]depart on_the morrow; and ⌐continued *his* w⌐speech until midnight.

d. διελέγετο.
w. τὸν λόγον.
d. discoursed.
w. the word.

8 And there_⌐were many [1]lights in the upper_chamber, where they_⌐were ⊥gathered_together.

l. λαμπάδες.
l. lamps.

9 And there_⊥sat o in *a* σwindow a certain young_man named **Eutychus**, ·⊥being_b fallen_into a deep sleep: *and* ⊥as σPaul was long di preaching, he_·⊥sunk_down with σsleep, *and* fell down from the third_loft, and was_taken_up dead.

o. ἐπί.
b. καταφερόμενος.
di. διαλεγομένου.
o. on.
b. borne_down_by.
di. discoursing.

10 And x Paul ·⊥went_down, *and* fell_on him, and ·⊥embracing *him* said, "[1]Trouble not yourselves; for his xli life is in him."

li. ψυχή.
li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

11 ·⊥When_he therefore was_come_up_again, and ·⊥had_broken bread, and ·⊥eaten, and ·⊥talked a long while, even_till break_

35 Said, E.—Saith, NABDHLP. Goddess, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 37 Your, E[1](Gr.) HLP.—Our, NABDE[2](Gr.). Chap. XX. 1 Called unto *him*, ADHLP.—Sent for, NBE. Disciples, HLP.—*Add* and exhorted, NABDE. 4 Into Asia, ADEHLP.—*Omit* NB. Sopater, HLP.—*Add* son of Pyrrhus, NABDE. 5 These, DHLP.—But these, NABE. 7 The disciples, HLP.—We, NABDE. 11 Bread, ℵ[3]D[2]EHLP.—The bread, ℵ[1]ABCD[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
l. παῖδα.

of_day, so he_departed. 12 And they_brought the [l]young_man [d]alive, and were not a little comforted. | l. lad.

13 AND ὡς [d]went_before to [c]ship, *and* sailed unto [c]Assos, there intending to_[l]take_in [c]Paul: for so [d]had_he [d]appointed, minding himself to_[l]go_afoot. 14 And when he_met_with us at [c]Assos, we_[d]took him in, *and* came to Mitylene. 15 And we_[d]sailed thence, *and* came the next *day* over_against Chios; and the next *day* we_arrived at Samos, and [d]tarried at Trogyllium; *and* the next *day* we_came to Miletus.

16 For [x]Paul *had* determined to_[d]sail_by [c]Ephesus, because he would not [d]spend_*the*_time in [x]Asia: for he_[d]hasted, if it_[d]were possible for_him, to_[d]be at Jerusalem the day of_[σ]Pentecost.

16. ch. 19. 21.

17 AND from [σ]Miletus he [d]sent to **Ephesus**, *and* called the elders of_the church. 18 And when they_were_come [u]to him, he_said *unto*_them, "[y]Ye [l]know, from *the* first day that I_came into [c]Asia, after_what_manner I_[l]have_been with you [t]at [c]all seasons, 19 [s]serving the Lord with all humility_of_mind, and with_many tears, and temptations, which [d]befel me by the [st≡]lying_in_wait of_the Jews: 20 *and* how I_kept_back nothing [σ]that was_profitable *unto you*, but *have* shewed you, and *have* taught you publicly, and from_house to_house, 21 testifying both to_*the*_Jews, and_also to_*the*_Greeks, repentance [c]toward [c]God, and faith [c]toward our [c]Lord Jesus Christ.

15. ch. 19. 8-10.
u. πρός.
t. πάντα χρόνον.
s. δουλεύων.
st. ἐπιβουλαῖς.

u. unto.
[l]h. was with.
t. the whole time.
s. serving_as_a_bondservant.
st. stratagems *or* plots.

22 "And now, behold, [x]I go [d]bound in_the spirit unto Jerusalem, not [d]knowing the_things_that shall_befal me there: 23 save that the Holy [x]Ghost witnesseth in_every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none_of_these_things [i]move_me, neither [l]count_I my [l][c]life dear unto_myself, so_that I_[d]might_finish my [c]course with joy, and the ministry, which I_*have*_received [o]of the Lord Jesus, to_[d]testify the gospel of_the grace of_[σ]God.

i. λόγον ποιοῦμαι.
l. ψυχήν.
o. παρά.

i. I_make_account_of.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
o. of, *Gr.* para.

25 "And now, behold, [x]I [d]know that [y]ye all, among whom I_[l]have_gone preaching the kingdom of_[σ]God, shall_see my [c]face no_more. 26 Wherefore I_take you to_record [x]this day, that [x]I *am* pure from the blood of_all *men*. 27 For I_[l]have not shunned [σ]to_[d]declare *unto*_you all the counsel of_[σ]God.

26. Eze. 3. 18, 19.

[l]h. went.
[l]h. did not shun.

28 "[l]Take_heed therefore *unto*_yourselves, and to_all the [li]flock, [i]over *the* which the Holy [x]Ghost *hath* made you [o]overseers, [t]to_[l]feed the church of_[σ]God, which he_*hath*_purchased [w]with [σ]His_own blood. 29 For [x]I [d]know this, that after my [c]departing shall grievous wolves enter_in among you, not sparing the [li]flock. 30 Also of your own_selves shall men arise, speaking [d]perverse_things, [σ]to_[l]draw_away [c]disciples after them. 31 Therefore [l]watch, *and* [d]remember, that by_*the*_space_of_three_years I_ceased not [d]to_warn [e]every one night and day with tears.

i. ποιμνίῳ.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόπους.
t. ποιμαίνειν.
w. διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος.
31. 1 Tim. 4. 16. ch. 19. 8-10.
e. ἕκαστον.

li. little_flock.
i. in.
o. overseers, *Gr.* episcopous.
t. to_feed as *shepherds*.
w. with, *Gr.* dia.
[d]r. remembering.
e. each.

32 "And [c]now, brethren, I_[l]commend you to_[x]God, and to_the word of_His [σ]grace, [x][d]which is_able to_[d]build_*you*_up, and to_[d]give you *an* inheritance among all them_which [d]are_sanctified.

32. ch. 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

15 And tarried at Trogyllium.—*Omit* NABCE.—DHLP *read*, and having tarried at Trogyllium. 19 Many, CHLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 21 Christ, NACDE.—*Omit* EHLP. 23 Witnesseth, HLP.—*Add* to me, NABCDE. 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish, EHLP.—But I make of no account my life *as* precious to me, so that I may finish, $\aleph^1$BCD^2. With joy, CEHLP.—*Omit* NABD. 25 Of God, EHLP.—*Omit* NABC. 28 Therefore, CEHLP.—*Omit* NABD. God, NB.—The Lord, AC^1DE.—The Lord and God, C^3HLP. του ιδιου αιματος, HL.—δια του αιματος του ιδιου, NABCDE. 29 For, (BIC^3EHLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$A C^1D.—And, $\aleph^3$. This, C^3EHLP.—*Omit* NABC^1D. 32 Brethren, CEHLP.—*Omit* NA BD. Give you, CHLP.—*Omit* you, NABDE. An inheritance, DHLP.—The inheritance, NABCE.

A.D. 60 (64).
o. οὐδενός.
34. ch. 18. 3. 1 Thes. 2. 9.
35. Luke 14. 12-14.

33 "I *have* coveted no-°man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
34 "Yea, ye yourselves ˡknow, that these ˣhands *have* ministered *unto* my ˣnecessities, and to-ˣ⊥them that were with me.
35 "I *have* shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to ˡsupport the ≡weak, and to ˡremember the words of the Lord Jesus, how ℌe said, 'It is more blessed to ˡgive than to ˡreceive.'"

o. no-one's.

36 And ·⊥when he had ≡thus spoken, he ·⊥kneeled down, *and* prayed with them all.
37 And they all wept sore, and ·⊥fell on ᵒPaul's ⌜neck, *and*
a. κατεφίλουν. a. μέλλουσι. a ⌝kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for the ⌜words which he ·ᴵˡspake, that they ᵃˡshould °see his ⌜face no more. And they ⌝accompanied him unto the ship.

a. ardently-kissed. ⌜w. word. ᴵˡs. had-spoken. a. are-about to.

21 AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, *and* ·⊥had launched, we came ·⊥with a straight course unto ⌜Coos, and the *day* following unto ⌜Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and ·⊥finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we ·⊥went aboard, *and* set forth. 3 Now ·⊥when we had discovered ⌜Cyprus, we ·⊥left it on the left hand, and ⌝sailed into Syria, and landed at **Tyre**: for there the ship ⌝was ⊥to unlade her burden.
f. ἀνευρόντες. 4 And f·⊥finding ⌜**disciples**, we tarried there seven days: who said to ˣPaul through the Spirit, that he should not ˡgo up to Jerusalem. 5 And when we had accomplished *those* ⌜days, we ·⊥departed *and* went our way; and they all ⊥brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we ·⊥kneeled down on the shore, *and* prayed.
6 And ·⊥when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ˣship; and they returned ⌜home again.
7 And ·⊥when ℠ had finished *our* ⌜course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ·⊥saluted the brethren, *and* abode with them one day.
8. ch. 6. 5; 8. 26, 40. 8 And the next *day* we that were of ⌜Paul's company ·⊥departed, *and* came unto **Cæsarea**: and we ·⊥entered into the house of **Philip** the evangelist, ᵒ⊥which was *one* of the seven; *and* abode with him. 9 And the same man ⌝had four **daughters**, virgins, ⊥which did prophesy.

f. having found out the.

10. ch. 11. 27, 28.
ᴧa. καί. 10 AND ⊥as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from ᵒJudæa a certain **prophet**, named **Agabus**. 11 And ·⊥when he was come unto us he ᴧa ·⊥took ᵒ**Paul's** ⌜**girdle**, and ·⊥bound his own ⌜hands and ⌜feet, *and* said, "≡Thus saith the Holy ˣGhost, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this ˣggirdle, and shall deliver *him* into *the* hands of the Gentiles.'"

ᴧa. also.

12 And when we heard these things, both ℠, and they of that place, ⌝besought him not ᵒto ˡgo up to Jerusalem. 13 Then ˣPaul answered, "What mean ye ⊥to weep and ⊥to break mine ⌜heart? for ℑ am ready not to ·be bound only, but also to ·die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." 14 And ⊥when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, ·⊥saying, "The will of the Lord ·be done."

Chap. XXI. 5 We kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. (6) And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship. HLP.—When we had kneeled down and prayed, (6) we took leave one of another, and took ship. NABCE. 8 That were of Paul's company, HLP.—*Omit* NABCE. 11 Hands, feet, A.—*Transposed.* NBCDEHLP.

A.D. 60 (64).

15 AND after those ⌜days we-⁺took-up-our-[b]carriages, *and* ⌝went-up to **Jerusalem**. 16 ᴬ[a] There-went with us also *certain* of-the disciples [f]of Cæsarea, *and* ⁺brought *with them* one Mnason of-Cyprus, an [e]old disciple, with whom we-ˢshould-lodge.

17 And ⁺when we were-come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following [x]**Paul** ᴵˡwent-in with us unto **James**; and all the **elders** were-present. 19 And ⁺when-he-had-saluted them, he-declared particularly what-things [x]God ᴵˡhad-wrought among the Gentiles [t]by his [s]ministry.

20 And ⁺when they heard *it*, they-⌝glorified the Lord, and said *unto*-him, "Thou-seest, brother, how-many [te]thousands of-Jews there-are which ⁺believe; and they-are all zealous of-the law: 21 and they-⌜are-informed [c]of thee, that thou-teachest all *the* Jews which-are among the Gentiles [a]to-forsake Moses, saying that-they ought-not to-ˢcircumcise *their* ⌜children, neither to-ᴵwalk-after the customs. 22 What is-it therefore? *the* multitude must-needs ᴬ[c] come-together: for they-will-hear that thou-⌙art-come. 23 ˢDo therefore this that we-say to-thee: We have four men ⁺which-have a **vow** on them; 24 τοῦτον ⁺take, *and* ˢpurify-thyself with them, and ˢbe-at-charges with them, that they-ˢmay-shave *their* ⌜heads: and all ˢmay-know that those-things,-whereof they-⌙were-informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou-thyself also walkest-orderly, *and* ⁺keepest the law. 25 ᴬ[b] As-touching *the* Gentiles which ⁺believe, ὡς ᴵˡhave-written *and* ⁺concluded that-they ᴵobserve no such-thing, save only that-they ᴵkeep-themselves-from ᴬ[bo] *things* ⌜offered-to-idols, and from ⌜blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

26 Then [x]Paul ⁺took the men, *and* the next day ⁺purifying-himself with them ᴵˡentered into the [o]temple, ⁺to-signify the accomplishment of-the days of-[s]purification, until that *an* [x]offering ˢshould-be-offered for [e]every one of-them.

27 AND when the seven days ⌝were-almost ᴵ⁰ended, *the* **Jews** which-were [f]of [s]Asia, ⁺when-they-saw him in the [o]temple, ⌝**stirred-up all the** [m]**people**, and laid ⌜hands on him, 28 crying-out, "Men of-Israēl, ᴵhelp: This is the man, [x]⁺that teacheth all *men* every-where against the people, and the law, and this [s]place: and further brought Greeks also into the [o]temple, and hath-polluted this ⌜holy place." 29 (For they ⌝had ⁺seen-before with him in the city Trophimus *an* ⌜Ephesian, whom they-⌝supposed that [x]Paul ᴵˡhad-brought into the [o]temple.)

30 And all the city was-moved, and the people ran-together: and they-⁺took [s]Paul, *and* ⌝drew him out-of the [o]temple: and forthwith the doors were-shut.

31 And ⁺as-they-[s]went-about to-ˢkill him, tidings came *unto*-the **chief-captain** of-the band, that all Jerusalem ⌙was-in-[c]an-uproar. 32 Who immediately ⁺took soldiers and centurions, *and* ran-down unto them: and ⁺when they saw the chief-captain and the soldiers, they-left beating-of ⌜Paul.

33 Then the chief-captain ⁺came-near, *and* took him, and commanded *him* to-ˢbe-**bound** with-two chains; and ⌝demanded who he-ᴵwas, and [w]what ᴵ⁺he-had-done. 34 And some ⌝cried one-thing, some another, among the multitude: and ⁺when-he-

[29] The Lord, DHP.—God, NABCEL. Of Jews, HLP.—*Omit* ℵ.—Among the Jews, ABCE. [22] The multitude must needs come together: for they will hear, ℵAC²DEH LP.—They will certainly hear, BC¹. [24] May know, HLP.—Will know, NABCDE. [25] That they observe no such thing, save only, CDEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. [26] An offering, D.—The offering, NABCEHLP. [31] Was in an uproar, ℵ²EHLP.—Is in an uproar, ℵ¹AB¹D.

a. ἀπόσκευασάμενοι.
a. δέ.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἀρχαίῳ.
t. διά.
te. μυριάδες.
c. περί.
a. ἀποστασίαν ...ἀπό.
c. πάντως.
23. See Num. 6. 1-8.
24. See Num. 6. 9-12.
25. ch. 15. 19, 20, 28, 29.
b. δέ.
bo. τε.
26. 1 Cor. 9. 19-23. Gal. 2. 3-5. See Num. 6. 9-12.
o. ἱερόν.
e. ἑκάστου.
27. See Num. 6. 9-11.
f. ἀπό.
m. ὄχλον.
28. ch. 6. 13, 14; 24. 5, 6.
s. ζητούντων.
c. συγκέχυται.
w. ἐστι πεποιηκώς.

b. baggage.
a. And.
f. from.
e. *or* early.
t. through.
te. ten-thousands *or* myriads.
c. concerning.
a. apostasy from.
c. certainly *or* by-all-means.
w. have-been-informed.
b. But.
bo. both.
o. outer-temple.
e. each.
f. from.
m. multitude.
s. sought.
c. confusion.
w. what it-is he hath-been-doing.
c. were-crying.

A.D. 60 (64).

could not ·know the certainty for the tumult, he_commanded him to_ⁱbe_carried into the castle. 35 And when he_came upon the stairs, so_it_was, that_he ⁱwas_borne ᵇof the soldiers for the violence of_the ᵐpeople. 36 For the multitude of_the people ⁻followed_after, crying, "ⁱAway_with him."

b. ὑπό.
m. ὄχλου.

b. by.
m. multitude.

37 And ⊥as ˣ**Paul** ᵃwas to_ⁱbe_led into the castle, he_ⁱsaid *unto* _the chief_captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who said, "ᵈⁱCanst_thou_speak Greek? 38 Art not thou ᵗ*that* ˣEgyptian, which before these ᵒdays ·⊥madest_an_uproar, and ·⊥leddest_out into the wilderness ⌜four_thousand men that_were ᵃˢmurderers?"

a. μέλλων.
d. γινώσκεις.
as. σικαρίων.
ʌv. μέν.

a. was_being_about.
ⁱs. saith.
d. Dost_thou_know.
t. *This Egyptian rose* A.D. 55. *See* ch. 5. 36.
as. assassins.
ʌv. verily, *as in* ch. 22. 3.

39 But ˣPaul said, "Ἐ am ʌᵛ a man *which am* a Jew of_Tarsus, *a city* in ᵒCilicia, a citizen of_no_mean city: and, I_beseech thee, ·suffer me to_·speak unto the people."

40 And ·⊥when_he_had_given him licence, ˣ**Paul** ⊥stood on the stairs, *and* beckoned with_the hand *unto*_the people. And ·⊥when_there_was_made a great silence, he_spake_unto_them in_the Hebrew ᵈtongue, saying,

d. διαλέκτῳ.

d. dialect.

1–5. ‖CH. 26. 1–11.
d. διαλέκτῳ.

22 "MEN, brethren, and fathers, ·hear_ye my defence which *I make* now unto you." 2 (And ·⊥when_they_heard that he_⁻spake in_the Hebrew ᵈtongue to_them, they_kept the_more silence: and he_saith,) 3 "Ἐ am verily a man *which am* a Jew, ⊥born in Tarsus, *a city* in ᵒCilicia, yet ⊥brought_up in this ˣcity at the feet of_Gamaliēl, *and* ⊥taught according_to *the* ᵃperfect_manner of_*the*_law of_the fathers, *and* ⊥was zealous ᶠtoward_ᶜGod, ᵉas ye all are this_day. 4 And_I persecuted this ⌜way unto *the* death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high_priest doth_bear me witness, and all the ᵖestate_of_the_elders: from whom also I_·⊥received letters unto the brethren, *and* ⁻went to Damascus, to_bring ⌜⊥them_which were there ⊥bound unto Jerusalem, for to_·be_punished.

d. dialect.
a. ἀκρίβειαν.
f. τοῦ.
e. καθώς.
4, 5. ‖CH. 9. 1, 2.
p. πρεσβυτέριον.

a. accuracy *or* exactitude.
f. for.
e. even_as.
p. presbytery *or* elderhood.
⁻w. was_going.

6–10. ‖CH. 9. 3–9; 26. 12–18.
f. ἐκ.

6 "And it_came_to_pass, *that*, ⊥as I made_my_journey, and ⊥was_come_nigh *unto*_ˣDamascus about noon, suddenly there_shone ᶠfrom ᵒheaven a great light round_about me. 7 And I_fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying *unto*_me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest_thou Me?'

f. from, *Gr.* ek.

t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.
b. ἐγένοντο.
u. οὐκ ἤκουσαν.
c. περί.

8 "And Ἐ answered, 'Who art_Thou, Lord?' And He_said unto me, 'Ἐ am Jesus ᵗˣof_Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.'

t. the Nazarene.

9 "And ˣ⊥they_that were with me saw indeed the light, and ᵇwere afraid; but they_ᵘheard not the voice of_ᵒ⊥Him_that spake to_me. 10 And I_said, 'What ᵗshall_I_do, Lord?' And the Lord said unto me, '·⊥Arise, *and* ⁱgo into Damascus; and there it_shall_be_told thee ᶜof all_things which ⌜are_appointed for_thee to_·do.'

b. became.
u. *or* understood not, 1 Cor. 14. 2.
c. concerning.
⁻a. have_been_appointed.

11–16. ‖CH. 9. 10–19.
f. ἀπό.
b. ὑπό.

11 "And when I_⁻could not see ᶠfor the glory of_that ᵒlight, being_led_by_the_hand ᵇof ᵒ⊥them_that were_with me, I_came into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according_to the law, having_a_good_report ᵇof all *the* Jews ᵒ⊥which dwelt *there*, 13 ·⊥came unto me, and ·⊥stood, *and* said *unto*_me, 'Brother Saul, ·receive_thy_sight.' And the same hour Ἐ looked_up upon him. 14 And he said, 'The God of_our ᵒfathers ·ⁱhath_chosen thee, that_thou_·shouldest_know His ⌜will, and ·see *that* ⌜Just_One, and ·shouldest_hear *the* voice ᵒof His ᵒmouth. 15 For thou_shalt_be ʷHis witness unto all men of_what thou_hast_seen and

f. for *or* from.
b. by.
o. ἐκ.
w. μάρτυς αὐτῷ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. a witness to_Him.

37 Speak, DHLP.—*Add* something, NABE. NABDE. 4 And I, D.—Who, NABEHLP.

CHAP. XXII. 3 Verily, HLP.—*Omit* 9 And were afraid, DELP.—*Omit* NABH.

A.D. 60 (64).

[1]heard. [16] And now why tarriest_thou? [2]arise, *and* [1]be_baptized, and [1]wash_away thy [c]sins, calling_on the name of_the Lord.'

17. ch. 9. 26. Gal. 1. 18.
a. καί.
o. ἱερῷ.
b. γενέσθαι.

[17] "And it_came_to pass, *that*, [2]when I was_come_again to Jerusalem, [a]even [2]while I prayed in the [o]temple, I [b]was in a trance; [18] and saw Him saying unto_me, '[1]Make_haste, and [1]get_thee quickly out_of Jerusalem: for they_[2]will not receive thy [c]testimony concerning Me.'

o. ἐπί.
w. μάρτυρός.

[19] "And I said, 'Lord, they [1]know that I [2]imprisoned and [2]beat in every synagogue [c][2]them_that believed [o]on Thee: [20] and when the blood of_Thy [w][c]martyr Stephen was_shed, I also was [2]standing_by, and consenting *unto*_his [x]death, and [2]kept the raiment of_[c][2]them_that slew him.' [21] And He_said unto me, '[1]Depart: for I will_send thee far_hence unto *the* [n]**Gentiles**.'"

21. Gal. 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8.
n. ἔθνη.

i. was imprisoning and beating.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
w. witness.
k. keeping.
n. nations.

[22] AND they_[1]gave him audience unto this [c]word, and *then* lifted_up their [c]voices, *and* [2]said, "[1]Away_with [c]such *a fellow* from the earth: for *it is* not fit that_he [1]should_live."

[23] And [2]as they cried_out, and [2]cast_off *their* [c]clothes, and [2]threw dust into the air, [24] the **chief_captain** commanded him to_[1]be_brought into the castle, *and* [2]bade that_he [1]should_be_examined by_scourging; that he_[1]might_[f]know wherefore they_[1]cried so against_him.

f. ἐπιγνῷ.
f. fully-know.

[25] And as they_bound him with [x]thongs, [x]Paul said unto *the* centurion that [2]stood_by, "Is_it lawful for_you to_[1]scourge a man *that is* a **Roman**, and uncondemned?" [26] [∧b] [2]When the centurion heard *that*, he_[2]went *and* told the chief_captain, saying, "[1]Take_heed what thou_[a]doest: for this [x]man is a Roman."

∧b. δέ.
a. μέλλεις ποιεῖν.
∧b. But.
a. art_about to_do.

[27] Then the chief_captain [2]came, *and* said *unto*_him, "[1]Tell me, art thou a Roman?" [∧a] He said, "Yea." [28] And the chief_captain answered, "With_a_great sum obtained I this [c]freedom." And [x]Paul said, "But I [∧a] was_*free*_born."

∧a. δέ.
c. πολιτεῖαν.
a. καί.
∧a. And.
c. citizenship.
a. also.
w. have_been.

[29] Then straightway they_departed from him [x2]which [a]should_have examined him: and the chief_captain also was_afraid, [2]after_he_[f]knew that he_[1]was a Roman, and because he_had [2]bound him.

a. μέλλοντες.
f. ἐπιγνούς.
a. were_about to_examine.
f. fully_knew *or* ascertained.

[30] On the morrow, [d][2]because_he_would [o]have_known the certainty [c]wherefore he_[1]was_accused of_the Jews, he_loosed him from *his* [c]bands, and commanded the chief_priests and all their [s][c]council to_[1]appear, and [2]brought [c]Paul down, *and* set *him* before them.

d. βουλόμενος γνῶναι.
s. συνέδριον.
d. desiring to_know.
s. sanhedrim.

1. ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 15, 16.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
u. πεπολίτευμαι.

23 AND [x]**Paul**, [2]earnestly_beholding the [s]**council**, said, "Men *and* brethren, I have_[u]lived in_all good conscience before [x]God until this [c]day."

s. sanhedrim.
u. used_my_citizenship.

2. Jer. 20. 1-6. John 18. 22, 23.
a. μέλλει.

[2] And the high_priest Ananias commanded them_that [2]stood_by him to_[1]smite him on_the mouth. [3] Then said [x]Paul unto him, "[x]God [a][1]shall [o]smite thee, *thou* [2]whited wall: for sittest thou [2]to_judge me after the law, and commandest me to_[1]be_smitten contrary_to_*the*_law?"

a. is_about to.
2. judging.

[4] And they_that [2]stood_by said, "Revilest_thou [c]God's [c]high_priest?" [5] Then said [x]Paul, "I_[k][all]wist not, brethren, that he_[1]was *the* high_priest: for it_[c]is_written, 'THOU_[2]SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF *the* RULER OF_THY [c]PEOPLE.'"

5. Ex. 22. 28.
k. ᾔδειν.
k. knew.

[16] The name of the Lord, HLP.—His name, SABE. [20] Unto his death, HLP.—*Omit* SABDE. [23] Take heed what thou doest, PHLP.—What art thou about to do? SABCE. [30] From *his* bands, HLP.—*Omit* SABCE. Their council, HLP.—The council, SABCE. To appear, HLP.—To meet, SABCE.

A.D. 60 (61).
6. ch. 24. 15; 26. 5, 6; 28. 20.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
c. περί.

6 BUT ᵀwhen ˣPaul perceived that the one part ˡwere Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he_cried_out in the ˢcouncil, "Men *and* brethren, Ἐ am a **Pharisee**, *the* son of_a_Pharisee: ᶜof *the* hope and resurrection of_*the*_ᴱdead Ἐ am_called_in_question."

s. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.

7 And ᵀwhen_he_had so said, there_arose a dissension between _the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was_divided.

ʌi. μέν.
9. ch. 22. 7, 8, 10, 18-21.

8 For *the* Sadducees ʌⁱ say that_there_is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but *the* Pharisees confess ⁻both.

9 And there_arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of_the Pharisees' ᴳpart ᵀarose, *and* ⁻strove, saying, "We_find no evil in this ˣman: but if a spirit or an angel ᵀˡhath_spoken to_him, ˡlet_us not fight_against_God."

ʌi. indeed.

b. ὑπό.

10 And ᵀwhen_there_arose a great dissension, the chief_captain, ᵀfearing lest ˣPaul ᵀshould_have_been_pulled_in_pieces ᵇof them, commanded the soldiers ᵀto_go_down, *and* to_ᵀtake_him_by_force from among them, and to_ˡbring *him* into the castle.

b. by.

11. Jer. 1. 19. ch. 18. 9, 10; 27. 23, 24.
c. τὰ περὶ ἐμοῦ.

11 AND the night following the Lord ᵀstood_by him, *and* said, "ˡBe_of_good_cheer, Paul: for as thou_ᵀhast_testified ᶜ⁻of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear_witness also at Rome."

c. the things concerning Me.

12 AND ᵀwhen_it_was day, certain of_the **Jews** ᵀ**banded_together**, *and* bound themselves under_a_curse, saying that_they_would neither ᵀeat nor ᵀdrink till they_ˡhad_killed ⁻Paul. 13 And they_⁻were more than_forty which ᵃhad_made this ⁻conspiracy.

w. οἵτινες.
t. γεύσασθαι.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
b. μέλλοντας.

14 ʷAnd_they ᵀcame to_the chief_priests and ˣelders, *and* said, "We_*have*_bound ourselves under_a_great_curse, that_we_ᵀ**will**_ᵗeat nothing until we_ˡhave_slain ⁻Paul. 15 Now therefore ye with the ˢcouncil ᵀsignify to_the chief_captain that he_ᵀbring him down unto you to-morrow, as ᵇᵀthough_ye_would ˡ⁰enquire ᴱsomething more_perfectly concerning him: and ὡς, or_ever he ᴳᵀcome_near, are ready ᴳto_ᵀkill him."

w. Who.
t. taste.
s. sanhedrim.
b. being_about to.

16 AND ᵀwhen Paul's ᴳsister's ˣson heard_of *their* ⁻lying_in_wait, he_ᵀwent and ᵀentered into the castle, *and* told ˣPaul.

17 Then ˣPaul ᵀcalled one of_the centurions *unto*_him, *and* said, "ᵀBring this ⁻young_man unto the chief_captain, for he_hath a certain_thing to_ᵀtell him."

u. πρός.

18 So he ᵀtook him, *and* brought *him* ᵘto the chief_captain, and ˡsaid, "Paul the prisoner ᵀcalled me *unto*_him, *and* prayed *me* to_ᵀbring this ⁻young_man unto thee, ᵀwho_hath something to_ᵀsay *unto*_thee."

u. unto.

c. περί.

19 Then the chief_captain ᵀtook him by_the hand, and ᵀwent_*with*_*him*_aside privately, *and* ⁻asked *him*, "What is that thou_hast to_ᵀtell me?" 20 And he_said, "The Jews *have* agreed ᴳto_ᵀdesire thee that thou_ᵀwouldest_bring_down ⁻Paul to-morrow into the ˢcouncil, as ᵇᵀthough_they_would ᴼˡenquire somewhat ᶜof him more_perfectly. 21 But ᵀdo not thou yield *unto*_them: for there_lie_in_wait_for him of them more than_forty men, which *have* bound themselves with_an_oath, that_they_will neither ᵀeat nor ᵀdrink till they_ᵀhave_killed him: and now are_

c. concerning.

Chap. XXIII. 6 Son of a Pharisee, ehlp.—Son of Pharisees, nabc. 9 The scribes.—Scribes, hlp.—Some of the scribes, nbc.—Some of the Pharisees arose, ad. Let us not fight against God, hlp.—*Omit* nabce. 11 Paul, c³hlp.—*Omit* nabc¹e. 12 Certain of, hlp.—*Omit* nabce. 15 To-morrow, hlp.—*Omit* nabce. 20 They would, (ℵ³).—Thou wouldest, ℵ¹abe(hlp).

A.D. 60 (64).

they ready, looking-for *a* promise ⌜from thee." 22 So the chief-captain *then* let the young-man depart, *and* ·⊥charged *him*, "*See thou* ·tell no-ᵒman that thou-ᵘhast-shewed these-things ᵘto me."

ο. μηδενί.
υ. πρός.

23 And he-·⊥called-unto-him ∧ᶜ two ᵀcenturions, ·ˡsaying, "·Make-ready two-hundred soldiers to ·go **to Cæsarea**, and horsemen threescore-and-ten, and spearmen two-hundred, at *the* third hour of-the night; 24 and ·provide *them* beasts, that they-may ·⊥set ⌜Paul on, *and* ·bring-*him*-safe unto Felix the governor."

ᵀc. τινάς.

25 *And* he-·⊥wrote a **letter** after this ⌜manner:

26 "Claudius Lysias unto-the most-excellent governor Felix *sendeth* ᴳgreeting.

27 "This ⌜man ⊥was-taken ᵇʸof the Jews, and ᵇ⊥should ᴳ[c]have-been-killed ᵇʸof them: ·⊥then-came-I with *an* ˢᵒˣarmy, *and* rescued him, having-understood that he-ˡwas a Roman. 28 And ᵈ⊥when-I-would ·ᴳhave-known the cause wherefore they-⊥accused him, I-brought him forth into their ˢ⌜council: 29 whom I-perceived ⊥to-be-accused ᵉof questions of-their ᵀlaw, but ⊥to-have nothing laid-to-his-charge worthy of-death or of-bonds. 30 And ·⊥when-it-was-told me how-that the Jews laid-wait for the man, I-sent straightway ᵘto thee, *and* ·⊥gave-commandment to *his* ˣaccusers also, to-ˡsay before thee ⁼what *they had* against him. ᶠFarewell."

by. ὑπό.
b. μέλλοντα.
so. στρατεύματι.
d. βουλόμενος γνῶναι.
e. περί.
f. Ἔρρωσο, *perfect imperative.*

31 Then the soldiers, as it ⊥was-commanded them, ·⊥took ⌜Paul, *and* brought *him* by ᵀnight to ⌜Antipatris. 32 ∧ᵃ On-the morrow they-·⊥left the horsemen to-ˡgo with him, *and* returned to the castle: 33 who, ·⊥when-they-came to ⌜**Cæsarea**, and ·⊥delivered the epistle to-the governor, presented ⌜Paul also before-him.

∧a. δέ.

34 And ·⊥when the governor had-read *the letter*, ∧ᵃ he-·⊥asked ᵒof what province he-ˡwas. And ·⊥when-he-understood that *he was* ᶠof Cilicia; 35 "I-will-hear thee," said-he, "when thine ˣaccusers ·are also come." And he-commanded him to-be-kept in ᵀHerod's ˣᵖjudgment-hall.

34. ch. 21. 39.
∧a. καί.
ο. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
p. πραιτωρίῳ.

24 AND after five days, **Ananias** the high-priest ᵉdescended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* **Tertullus**, ⁼who informed the governor against ᵀPaul. 2 And ·⊥when he was-called-forth, ˣTertullus began to-accuse *him*, saying, "Seeing-that ᵗby thee we-enjoy great quietness, and *that* very-worthy-deeds ⊥are-done unto-this ˣnation ᵗby ᵀthy providence, 3 we-accept *it* ∧ᵇ always, and in-all-places, most-noble Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 Notwithstanding, that I-be not further tedious unto-thee, I-ˡpray thee ·ᴼthat-thou-wouldest-hear us of ˣthy clemency a few-words. 5 For we-·⊥have-found this ⌜man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and ⊥a-mover-of-sedition among-all the Jews ˣthroughout the ʰworld, and a ringleader of-the ˢsect of-the Nazarenes: 6 who also ᵃ·ˡhath-gone-about to-·profane the ᵒtemple: whom ∧ᵃ we-took, and ·ˡwould-have ˡᴼjudged according-to ⌜our law. 7 But the chief-captain Lysias ·⊥came *upon us, and* with great violence took-*him*-away out-of our ᵀhands, 8 ·⊥commanding his ⌜accusers to-ˡcome unto thee:

ᵉc. κατέβη.
t. διά.
∧b. τε.
h. οἰκουμένην.
s. αἱρέσεως.
a. ἐπείρασε.
o. ἱερόν.
∧a. καί.

c. came-down.
t. through.
∧b. both.
h. habitable-world.
s. sect *or* heresy.
a. attempted.
o. outer-temple.
∧a. also.

23 Known, EHLP.—*Add* distinctly, NAB. 30 The Jews, HLP.—They, NAE.—Wait was laid for the man, B. Straightway, BHLP.—*Omit* NAE. Say before thee what *they had* against him, E(Gr.)Π(L)P.—To speak before thee, NA.—Speak against him before thee, B. Farewell, NE(Π)L(P).—*Omit* AB. 31 The governor had, HLP.—He had, NABE. CHAP. XXIV. 1 The elders, HLP.—Certain of the elders, NABE. 3 Worthy deeds are done unto, HLP.—Reforms are made for, NABE. 5 Sedition, HLP.—Seditions, NABE. 6 And would have judged according to our law, (E).—*Omit* NABHLP. 7 *Retain the verse*, E.—*Omit* NABHLP. 8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, (E).—*Omit* NABHLP.

A.D. 60 (61).
f. ἐπιγνῶναι.
c. περί.

•⊥by_examining of ⁻whom thyself ˡmayest •take_ᶠknowledge ᶜof all these_things, whereof ᵂᴱ accuse him."

f. full-knowledge.
c. concerning.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that_these_things ˡwere so.

c. τὰ περί.

10 THEN ˣ**Paul**, •⊥after_that the governor had_beckoned unto _him to_ˡspeak, answered, "⊥Forasmuch_as_I_know that_thou ⊥hast_been of many years a judge unto_this ˣnation, I_do *the* more_cheerfully answer ᶜ⁻for myself: 11 ⊥because_that thou mayest •understand, that there_are yet but twelve days since I_went_up to Jerusalem ᵇ⊥for_to_worship. 12 And they neither found me in the ᵒtemple disputing with any_man, neither raising_up *the* ᵐpeople, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: 13 neither ˡcan_they •prove the_things whereof they now accuse me.

Felix made Procurator over Judæa, A.D. 53.
c. *as to* the_things concerning.
o. outer-temple.
m. multitude.

14 "But this I_confess *un*to_thee, that after the way which they_ˡcall ˢheresy, so ʳˡworship_I *the* God ˣof_my_fathers, believing all_things which ⊥are_written ᵃin the law and in_the prophets: 15 *and* ⊥have hope toward ⁻God, which they themselves also allow, that_there_ᵗˡshall ᵗᵒ⁾be a resurrection of_*the*_ᴹdead, both of_*the*_ᴹjust and ᴹunjust. 16 And herein do_I_exercise myself, to_have always a conscience void_of_offence toward ⁻God, and *toward* ⁻men.

s. αἵρεσιν.
r. λατρεύω.
a. κατά.
t. μέλλειν.
s. *or* a sect, v. 5.
r. religiously-serve.
a. according-to *or* throughout.
⊥h. having.
t. there-is about to.

17 "Now after many years I_came ᵇ⊥to_bring alms to my ⁻nation, and offerings.

18 "Whereupon certain Jews from ᴬsia found me ⊥purified in the ᵒtemple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. 19 Who ⁻ought to_ˡhave_been_here before thee, and ᵃᶜˡobject, if they_ˡhad ought against me. 20 Or_else •let these same *here* say, if they_*have*_found any evil_doing in me, •⊥while I stood before the ˢᵃcouncil, 21 except_it_be ᶜfor this one voice, that I_cried ⊥standing among them, 'Touching *the* resurrection of_*the*_ᴹdead ᴷ am_called_in_question by you this_day.'"

ac. κατηγορεῖν.
ac. *or* accuse.
ˡh. have ought.
sa. συνεδρίου. 21. ch. 23. 6.
sa. sanhedrim.
c. περί.
c. concerning.

22 AND •⊥when ˣ**Felix** heard these_things, ⊥having more_perfect knowledge ᶜ⁻of *that* ᴬway, he_deferred them, *and* •⊥said, "When Lysias the chief_captain •shall_come_down, I ᵗwill_know _the_uttermost_of ⁻your ᴹmatter." 23 And he_•⊥commanded *a* ˣcenturion to_ˡkeep ⁻Paul, and to_ˡlet_*him*_have liberty, and that _he_ˡshould_forbid none of_his ᴬacquaintance to_ᵒˡminister or ˡcome unto_him.

c. τὰ περί.
c. of-the-things concerning.
o. ὑπηρετεῖν.
o. officially-minister.

24 AND after certain days, •⊥when ˣFelix came with his ˣwife Drusilla, ⊥which_was a Jewess, he_sent_for ⁻Paul, and heard him concerning the faith ⁱin Christ.

i. εἰς.
c. περί.
ᴧa. καί.
ᴧb. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
a. καί.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. concerning.
ᴧa. and.
ᴧb. but.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
ᴧa. also.

25 And ⊥as he reasoned ᶜof righteousness, ᴧᵃ temperance, and ᴬjudgment ᴬ⊥to_come, ˣFelix •⊥trembled, *and* answered, "ˡGo_thy _way for this_time; ᴧᵇ •⊥when_I_have a convenient_season, I_will_call_for thee." 26 He_⊥hoped also that money ᵗshould_have_been_given him ᵇʸof ᴬPaul, that he_•might_loose him: wherefore ᴧᵃ he_⊥sent_for him *the* oftener, *and* ⁻communed with_him.

10 Then, HLP.—And, NABE(Gr.). The more cheerfully, HLP.—Cheerfully, NABE. 11 Understand, NABE.—Know, HLP. 12 Raising up, HLP.—Making any gathering of, NABE. 13 Prove, HLP.—*Add* to thee, NABE. 15 Of the dead, EHLP.—*Omit* NABC. 18 Whereupon, HLP.—Amid which, NABCE. Certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor tumult, HLP.—They found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult; but certain Jews from Asia, NABCE. 23 In me, CEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 22 And when Felix heard these things, HLP.—And Felix, NABCE. 23 And he commanded, H(L).—Commanding, NABCEP. Paul, HLP.—Him, NABCE. Or come, HLP.—*Omit* NABCE. 24 His wife, (ℵ¹)C¹(E)HLP.—His own wife, (ℵ²)(A)BC². Christ, ℵ²AC(?)HP.—*Add* Jesus, ℵ¹DEL. 26 That he might loose him, HLP.—*Omit* NABCE.

A.D. 62 (66).

27 BUT after two_years Porcius Festus came_into [x]Felix' room: and [x]Felix, willing to_[·]shew the Jews [f]*a* [=]pleasure, left [⌜]Paul [⊥]bound.

f. χάριτας. f. favours.

25 NOW [·⊥]when **Festus** was_come_into the province, after three days he_ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high_priest and the chief of_the Jews informed him against [o]Paul, and [⌜]besought him, 3 *and* [⊥]desired favour against him, that he_[·]would_send_for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to_[·]kill him.

3. ch. 23. 12.

⊥d. desiring.

4 But [x]Festus answered, that [⌜]Paul [l]should_be_kept at Cæsarea, and that_he_himself [a]would [©]depart shortly *thither*. 5 "Let them therefore," [l]said_he, "which among you are_able, [·⊥]go_down_with *me, and* [l]accuse this [x]man, if there_be any_wickedness in him."

a. μέλλειν. a. *was* about to.

l. saith_he.

6 AND [·⊥]when_he_had_tarried among them more than ten days, he_[·⊥]went_down unto Cæsarea; *and* the next_day [·⊥]sitting on the judgment_seat commanded [⌜]Paul to_[·]be_brought.

7 And [·⊥]when he was_come, *the* Jews which [⊥]came_down from Jerusalem stood_round_about, *and* [⊥]laid many and grievous complaints against [o]Paul, which they_[⌜]could not prove.

⊥l. laying.

8 [⊥]While he answered_for_himself, "Neither against the law of_the Jews, neither against the [o]temple, nor_yet against Cæsar, *have* I_offended any_thing_at_all."

o. ἱερόν. o. outer *or* entire_temple.

9 But [x]Festus, willing to_[·]do the Jews a [f]pleasure, [·⊥]answered [x]Paul, *and* said, "[l]Wilt_thou [·⊥]go_up to Jerusalem, *and* there [l]be_judged [c]of these_things before me?"

f. χάριν. f. favour.

c. περί. c. concerning.

10 Then said [x]Paul, "I [l⊥]stand at Cæsar's [o]judgment_seat, where I ought to_[l]be_judged: to_*the*_Jews [l]have_I_done no wrong, as [t]thou [a]very_well knowest. 11 For if [ʌi]I_be_an_offender, or have_committed any_thing worthy of_death, I_refuse not [⌜]to_[·]die: but if there_be none of_*these*_things_whereof these accuse me, [n]no_man [l]may [·]deliver me unto_them. I_appeal_unto **Cæsar.**"

ʌa. καί. 11. ch. 28. 17-19. ʌi. μέν. n. οὐδείς. ʌa. also. ʌi. indeed. n. no_one.

12 Then [x]Festus, [·⊥]when_he_had_conferred with the council, answered, "[t]Hast_thou_appealed_unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt_thou_go."

t. To_Cæsar thou_hast_appealed.

13 AND after certain days [x]king **Agrippa** and Bernicē came unto Cæsarea [⊢⊥]to_salute [⌜]Festus.

14 And when they_[⌜]had_been there many days, [x]Festus declared [⌜]Paul's [⌜]cause *unto*_the king, saying, "There_is a certain man [⊥]left in_bonds by Felix: 15 about whom, [·⊥]when I was at Jerusalem, the chief_priests and the elders of_the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. 16 To whom I_answered, 'It_is not *the* manner of_*the*_Romans to_[l]deliver any man to die, before that [x⊥]he_which is_accused [l]have the accusers face to face, and [·]have [op]licence to_answer_for_himself concerning the crime laid_against_him.' 17 Therefore, [·⊥]when they were_come hither, without any_delay on_the morrow I_[·⊥]sat on the judgment_seat, *and* commanded the man to_[·]be_brought_forth. 18 [c]Against whom [·⊥]when the accusers stood_up, they_[⌜]brought none accusation of_

op. τόπον. op. opportunity.

Chap. XXV. 2 Then, EHLP.—And, ABC. High priest, HP.—Chief priests, ABCFL. 5 This, HLP.—The, ABCE. Any wickedness, ABCE.—Any thing, HLP. 6 More than ten days, HLP.—Not more than eight or ten days, ABC.—Not, *omit* E(Gr.). 7 About, HP.—*Add* him, ABC(E)L. Against Paul, (E)HP.—*Omit* ABC.—Against him, L. 8 He answered, HP.—Paul answered, ABC(EL). 11 For if, HLP.—If then, ABCE(Gr.). 16 To die, HLP.—*Omit* ABCE. 18 None accusation, HLP.—No evil accusation, (א¹)AC.—None accusation of such evils as, א°BE.

A.D. 62 (66).
c. περί.
r. δεισιδαιμονίας.
e. διάγνωσιν.
u. πρός.

such_things_as I ⌐supposed: 19 but ⌐had certain questions against him cof their_own rsuperstition, and cof one Jesus, ⊥which_was_dead, whom xPaul affirmed to_be_alive. 20 And ⊥because I doubted cof such_manner_of ⌐questions, I_asked *him* whether he _would_ⁱgo to Jerusalem, and there ⁱbe_judged cof these_matters. 21 But ·⊥when σPaul *had* appealed to_·be_reserved unto the ehearing of_σAugustus, I_commanded him to_ⁱbe_kept till I_·might_send him uto Cæsar."

c. concerning.
r. *or* religion.
c. concerning.
e. examination.
u. unto.

22 Then Agrippa said unto ⌐Festus, "I_⌐would also ·hear the man myself." "To-morrow," ⁱsaid he, "thou_shalt_hear him."

23 AND on_the morrow, ⊥when σ**Agrippa** was_come, and σBernicē, with great pomp, and ·⊥≡was_entered into the place_of_hearing, with the chief_captains, and ᵡprincipal men of_the city, ·⊥at σFestus' commandment x**Paul** was_brought_forth.

·⊥≡w. they_having_entered.

24 And xFestus ⁱsaid, "King Agrippa, and all men which are_here_present_with us, ye_see this *man*, about whom all the multitude of_the Jews *have* dealt_with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that_he ought not to_ⁱlive any_longer. 25 But ·⊥when I found that_he had_committed nothing worthy of_death, and ·⊥that he himself *hath* appealed_to ⌐Augustus, I_*have*_determined to_ⁱsend him. 26 cOf whom I_have no certain thing to_·write *unto my* ᵡlord. Wherefore I_*have*_brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O_king Agrippa, that, ·⊥after σexamination had, I_·might_have somewhat to_·write. 27 For it_seemeth to_me unreasonable ⊥to_send a prisoner, and not *withal* to_·signify the ccrimes *laid* against him."

ⁱs. saith.
c. *or* charges.

26 THEN Agrippa said unto ⌐Paul, "Thou art_permitted to_ⁱspeak for thyself." Then x**Paul** ·⊥stretched_forth the hand, *and* ⌐**answered**_for_himself: 2 "I_⊥think myself happy, king Agrippa, a⊥because_I_shall ⊙answer_for_myself this _day before thee touching all_*the*_things whereof I_am_accused 3 bof *the* Jews: especially *because I know* thee ⊥to_be expert ʌbo in _all customs and questions which_are among *the* Jews: wherefore I_beseech thee to_·hear me patiently.

a. being_about to.
b. by.
ʌbo. both.

4 "My ⌐manner_of_life ⌐from my_youth, which ·⊥was at *the* first among mine *own* ᵡnation at Jerusalem, ⊥know all the Jews; 5 ⊥which_knew me from_*the*_beginning, if they_ʷ'would ⊙testify, that after the most_straitest sect of_σour religion I_lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I_⊥stand *and* ⊥am_judged for *the* hope of_the promise ·⊥made bof σGod unto *our* ⌐fathers: 7 unto which *promise* our ᵡtwelve_tribes, ⁱinstantly rserving *God* udday and dnight, hope to_at·come. cFor which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I_am_accused bof the Jews. 8 Why ⁱshould_it_be_thought a thing_incredible with you, that xGod ⁱshould_raise *the* ≡dead?

w. are_willing to.
i. in intensity.
r. religiously_serving.
u. *Gr.* night and day.
at. *or* attain.
c. Concerning.

9 "I verily thought with_myself, that_I_ought to_·do many_things contrary uto the name of_Jesus tσof_Nazareth. 10 Which_thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of_the saints did I shut _up in_≡prison, having_received authority ⌐from the chief_priests; and ⊥when they were_put_to_death, I_gave *my* vvoice against *them*. 11 And I_⊥punished them oft in every ⌐synagogue, *and* ⌐compelled *them* to_ⁱblaspheme; and being exceedingly mad_against them, I_⌐persecuted *them* even unto ⌐strange cities.

u. unto.
t. the Nazarene.
≡p. prisons.
v. vote *or* voting_pebble.
⌐c. was_compelling.
⌐p. was_persecuting.

22 Said unto, cehlp.—*Omit* said, nab. 25 When, $\aleph^1$hlp.—*Omit* $\aleph^3$abce. And that he himself hath appealed, hlp.—But this one having himself appealed, $\aleph$a B^3ce. Chap. XXVI. 3 I beseech thee, chlp.—I beseech *thee*, nabe. 4 At Jerusalem, chlp.—And at Jerusalem, nabe(Gr.). 7 King Agrippa, hlp.—O king, $\aleph$bc ei.—*Omit* a.

A.D. 62 (66). 12-18. | ch. 9. 3-6; 22.6-10.

12 "Whereupon ᴧ[a] ⊥as_I_went to ⌜Damascus, with authority and commission ᵒfrom the chief_priests, 13 at midday, O_king, I_saw in the way a light from_heaven, above the brightness of_the sun, ·⊥shining_round_about me and ⌜⊥them_which journeyed with me. 14 And ·⊥when we were all fallen to the earth, I_heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in_the Hebrew ᵈtongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest_thou Me? *it is* hard for_thee to_ˡkick against *the* ᵍpricks.' 15 And Ɛ said, 'Who art_Thou Lord?' And He said, 'Ɛ am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 "'But ·rise, and ·stand upon thy ⌜feet: for I_*have*_appeared *un*to_thee for this_purpose, to_ᵃ·make thee a ᵒminister and a witness both of_*these*_things_which thou_·ˡhast_seen, and of_*those*_things_in_the_which I_will_appear *un*to_thee; 17 delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I_send thee, 18 to_·open their eyes, *and* ᵒto_·turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the ᵃᵘpower of_ᵃᵈᵒSatan unto ⌜God, that they ·may_receive forgiveness of_sins, and ˡinheritance among them_which ⊥are_sanctified by_faith that_is ⁱin Me.'

19 "Whereupon, O_king Agrippa, I_[b]was not disobedient *un*to_the heavenly vision: 20 but ⊥shewed first *un*to_them of Damascus, and at_Jerusalem, and throughout all the ʳ⌜coasts of_ᵒJudæa, and *then* to_the Gentiles, ᵒthat_they_should_repent and ˡᵒturn to ⌜God, *and* ⊥do works ʷmeet_for ᵒrepentance. 21 For these_causes the Jews ·⊥caught me in the ᵒᵘtemple, *and* ⌐went_about to_·kill *me*.

22 "Having therefore obtained help ᶠᵒof ᵒGod, I_⊥continue unto this ᵒday, witnessing both to_small and great, saying none_other_things than those_which ᴧ[b] the prophets and Moses did_say ⊥should ᵒcome: 23 that ˣChrist should_suffer, *and* that He_should_be *the* first ᵒᶠthat_should_rise from *the* ≡dead, and ˡshould ᵃshew light *un*to_the ⌜people, and to_the Gentiles."

24 And ⊥as he ≡thus spake_for_himself, ˣ**Festus** said with_a_loud ˣvoice, "**Paul**, thou_art_ᵐbeside_thyself; ˣ≡much ≡learning doth_make thee mad."

25 But he ˡsaid, "I_am not mad, most_noble Festus; but speak_forth *the* ˢwords of_truth and soberness. 26 For the king knoweth ᶜof these_things, before whom also I_speak ⊥freely: for I_am_persuaded that_none of_these_things are_hidden_from him; for this_thing ˡwas not ⊥done in a corner.

27 "King **Agrippa**, believest_thou the prophets? I_⊥know that thou_believest." 28 Then ˣAgrippa said unto ⌜Paul, "ⁱAlmost thou_persuadest me to_·beᶜ a Christian." 29 And ˣPaul said, "I_·would to ˣGod, that not only thou, but also all ⌜⊥that_hear me this_day, ·ᵒwere both ⁱalmost, and ⁱⁿaltogether such_as Ɛ am, except these ᵒbonds."

30 AND ·⊥when he had ≡thus spoken, the king rose_up, and the governor, and ˣBernicē, and ˣ⊥they_that sat_with them: 31 and ·⊥when_they_were_gone_aside, they_⌐talked between themselves, saying, "This ˣman doeth nothing worthy of_death or of_bonds." 32 Then said Agrippa *un*to_ˣFestus, "This ˣman ⌐might_have_been ⌙set_at_liberty, if he_had not appealed_unto Cæsar."

27 AND when it_was_determined that_we ᵒˡshould_**sail** into ⌜**Italy**, they_delivered ᴧ[b] ⌜Paul and certain other

14 Speaking unto me, and saying, LP.—Saying unto me, NABC(E)I.—Speaking unto me, H. 15 And He said, HP.—And the Lord said, NABCEIL. 17 *From*, CHLP.—From, NABE(Gr.)I. 20 Them, EHLP.—*Add* both, NAB. 23 Unto the people, LP.—Both to the people, NABE(Gr.)H. 24 Said, HLP.—Saith, NABE. 25 But he, HLP.—But Paul, NABE. 26 Said, EHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 29 Said, HLP.—*Omit* NAB. 30 When he had thus spoken, HLP.—*Omit* NAB.

ᴧa. also.

a. ποχειρίσασθαί. a. appoint.
o. ὑπηρέτην. o. an official-minister.

au. ἐξουσίας. au. authority.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ. ad. *or* the Adversary.
l. κλῆρον. l. a lot.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

19-28. | ch. 9. 20-22, 26-29.
b. ἐγενόμην. b. became.
r. χώραν. r. region.
w. ἄξια. w. worthy-of.
ou. ἱερῷ. ou. outer-temple.
f. τῆς παρά. f. from.·

ᴧb. both.
ᵡC. the Christ.
of. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως. of. of *the* resurrection from-among.
a. καταγγέλλειν. a. announce.

m. μαίνῃ. m. mad.

ˡs. saith.
s. ῥήματα. s. sayings.
c. περί. c. concerning.

ˡw. is not.

i. Ἐν ὀλίγῳ. i. In a little.
c. γενέσθαι. c. become.

in. ἐν πολλῷ. in. in much.

ᴧb. τε. ᴧb. both.

A.D. 62 (66).

prisoners *unto one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.
2 And ᵛentering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched,
p. τόπους. meaning to ˡsail by the ᵖcoasts of ⌜Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a
Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next
k. φιλανθρώπως. *day* we touched at Sidon. And ˣJulius ᵏcourteously ᵛentreated
ˣPaul, *and* gave *him* liberty ᵛto go unto *his* friends to ᵛrefresh
himself. 4 And ᵛwhen we had launched from thence, we sailed
under ⌜Cyprus, because the winds ⌜⌐were contrary.
o. κατά. 5 And ᵛwhen we had sailed over the sea ᵒ⌜of ⌜Cilicia and
Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of ᵍLycia.
6 And there the centurion ᵛfound a ship of Alexandria sailing
into ⌜Italy; *and* he put us therein. 7 And ᵛwhen we had sailed
w. μόλις. slowly many days, and ʷscarce ᵛwere come over against ⌜Cnidus,
the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ⌜Crete, over against
ʌc. τινά. Salmonē; 8 and, ʷhardly passing it, came unto a ʌᶜ place ᵛwhich
is called *The* fair havens; nigh whereunto ⌜⌐was *the* city *of* Lasea.
th. πλοός. 9 Now ᵛwhen much time was spent, and ᵛwhen ᵗʰᵍsailing was
ʌa. καί. now dangerous, because ʌᵃ ᵗthe Fast ⌜ᵛwas now already past,
ˣPaul ⌜admonished *them,* 10 *and* ᵛsaid *un*to them, "Sirs, I perceive
a. μέλλειν. that *this* ⌜voyage ᵃˡwill ᵇᵒbe with hurt and much damage,
l. ψυχῶν. not only of the lading and ᵍship, but also of our ˡᵒᵍlives."
p. κυβερνήτῃ. 11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the ᵖmaster and the
owner of the ship, more than ˣᵛthose things which were spoken
by ᵍPaul. 12 And ᵛbecause the haven was not commodious to
winter in, the more part advised to ᵛdepart thence also, if by
any means they ˡmight ᵛattain to Phenicē, *and there* to ᵛwinter;
lo. βλέποντα. *which is* a haven of ᵍCrete, and ˡᵒᵛlieth toward *the* south west
and north west.
13 And ᵛwhen *the* south wind blew softly, ᵛsupposing that
e. Εὐροκλύδων, *from* εὖρος, κλύδων. they ᵉᵛhad obtained *their* ᵍpurpose, ᵛloosing *thence,* they ⌐⌐sailed
close by ⌜Crete.
14 But not long after there ᵉarose against it a tempestuous
wind, ˣᵛcalled ᵉEuroclydon.
15 And ᵛwhen the ship was caught, and ᵛcould not ᵒbear up
se. περικρατεῖς γενέσθαι. into the wind, we ᵛlet *her* ⌐drive. 16 And running under a cer-
s. τὴν Σύρτιν. tain island ᵛwhich is called Clauda, we had much work to ˢᵉcome
l. χαλάσαντες τὸ σκεῦος. by the boat: 17 which ᵛwhen they had taken up, they ⌐⌐used
helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they ᵛshould fall
into the ˢquicksands, ˡᵛstrake ⌜sail, *and* so ⌐⌐were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next
day they ⌐⌐lightened the ship: 19 and the third *day* we cast out
with our own hands the tackling of the ship. 20 And ᵛwhen
f. ἐπί, *acc.* neither sun nor stars ᶠin many days appeared, and no small
tempest ᵛlay on *us,* all hope that we ᵍˡshould be saved ⌐⌐was then
taken away.
21. *v.* 9–12. 21 But after long abstinence ʌᵗ ˣPaul ᵛstood forth in *the* midst
ʌt. τότε. of them, *and* said, "ʌᵒ Sirs, ye should ʌⁱ ᵛhave hearkened *unto*
ʌo. ὦ. me, *and* not ᵒˡhave loosed from ᵍCrete, and to ᵛhave gained this
ʌi. μέν. ⌜harm and ⌜loss. 22 And ⌜now I exhort you to ˡbe of good
l. ψυχῆς. cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* ˡlife among you,
but of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this ˣnight *the* angel
r. λατρεύω. of ᵍGod, whose I am, and whom I ʳserve, 24 saying, 'ˡFear not,
Paul; thou must ᵛbe brought before Cæsar: and, lo, ˣGod hath
given thee all ⌜ᵛthem that sail with thee.'
25 "Wherefore, sirs, ˡbe of good cheer: for I believe ˣᵍGod,

p. places.
k. *or* kindly.
o. off.
w. *or* with difficulty.
ʌc. certain.
th. the voyage.
ʌa. also.
t. *This Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month,* Lev. 23. 27–29.
a. is about to.
l. lives, *Gr.* psuchōn.
p. *or* pilot.
lo. looking.
c. came down it.
e. Euroclydon, *from* euros, the east wind, *and* cludōn, a wave.
se. secure the.
s. Syrtis.
l. *or* lowered the sail.
f. for.
ʌt. then.
ʌo. O.
ʌi. indeed.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
r. religiously serve *or* worship.

Chap. XXVII. 2 We launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, hlp.—Which was about to sail by the coasts of Asia, we launched, nab. 12 Also, hp.—*Omit* nabl. 19 We cast out with our, hlp.—They cast out with their, nabc. 21 But, hlp.—And, nabc.

A.D. 62 (66).
ᵃs. οὕτως.

that ᵃˢ it shall be even as it was told me. 26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island."

27 But when *the* fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in ˣAdria, about midnight the shipmen deemed *that* they drew near to some country; 28 and sounded, *and* found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. 29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of *the* stern, *and* wished for *the* day.

ˢo. ζητούντων.
ᵃ. μελλόντων ἐκτείνειν.

30 And as the shipmen ˢᵒwere about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would ᵃhave cast anchors out of *the* foreship, 31 ˣPaul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved."

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while *the* day was coming on, ˣPaul besought *them* all to take ᶠmeat, saying, "This day *is the* fourteenth day *that* ye have ʷtarried *and* continued fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* ᶠmeat: for this is for ⌜your ˢᵃhealth: for there ⌞shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you." 35 And when he had ≡thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to ˣGod in presence of *them* all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. 36 Then ᵇ they were *they* all of good cheer, *and* they also took *some* ᶠmeat.

37 And we were *in* ˣall in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, *and* cast out the wheat into the sea.

ᵗo. ζητούντων.
f. τροφῆς.
w. προσδοκῶντες.
sa. σωτηρίας.
b. γενόμενοι.

39 And when it was day, they ʳknew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. 40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the ≡rudder ⌜bands, and hoised up the ᶠmainsail to the wind, *and* made toward ⌜shore. 41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the **ship aground**; and the forepart ᵃⁱ stuck fast, *and* remained unmovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

b. ἐγένετο.
r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.
l. περιελόντες.
f. ἀρτέμωνα.
ai. μέν.

42 And the soldiers' counsel ᵇwas to kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should swim out, *and* escape. 43 But the centurion, ᵈwilling to save ⌜Paul, kept them from ⌜their ᶜpurpose; and commanded that ⌜they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea, and* ⌞get to ⌜land:

b. ἐγένετο.
d. βουλόμενος.

44 And the rest, some ᵃⁱ on boards, and some on ᵃˢ *broken pieces* ᶠof the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to ⌜land.

s. τινων τῶν.
f. ἀπό.

28 AND when they were escaped, then they ʳknew that the island ⌞was called **Melita**. 2 And the barbarous people showed us no ᵒ⌜little ᵖkindness: for they kindled a fire, *and* received us every one, because of the present ⌜rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when ᶜPaul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, *and*

r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
o. τυχοῦσαν.
p. φιλανθρωπίαν.

ᵃs. so.
ʷ. hath been told.
so. sought.
a. were about to cast.
f. food.
w. waited.
sa. salvation *or* deliverance.
b. became *or* having become.
b. became.
r. recognized.
l. *or* let go.
f. *or* foresail.
ai. indeed.
b. became.
d. desiring.
ᵃs. some things.
f. from.
r. recognized.
o. ordinary.
p. philanthropy.

31 To take *some* meat, HLP.—To partake of food, ℵABC. Fall, HLP.—Perish, ℵABC. 41 Of the waves, ℵ³CHLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. Chap. XXVIII. 1 They were escaped, then they knew, C³ᵐᵍHLP.—We were escaped, then we knew, ℵABC¹.

A.D. 62 (66).

fastened on his [g]hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast [h]hang on his [g]hand, they said among themselves, "No doubt this [x]man is a murderer, whom, [h]though he hath escaped [f]the sea, *yet* [j]Vengeance suffereth not to [i]live." 5 And he [h]shook off the beast into the fire, *and* felt no harm.

[f. ἐκ. j. δίκη. 5. Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.]

[f. from. j. Justice.]

6 Howbeit they [i]looked when he [i]should have [c]swollen, or [i]fallen down dead suddenly: but [h]after they had looked a great while, and [h]saw no harm [h]come to him, they [h]changed their minds, *and* said that he [i]was a god.

7 [a]IN the same quarters [i]were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who [h]received *us, and* lodged us three days [w]courteously.

[a. δέ. w. φιλοφρόνως.]

[a. And. w. with-friendly mind.]

8 And it came to pass, that the father of [g]**Publius** [c]lay [h]sick of a [=]fever and of a [d]bloody flux: to whom [x]Paul [h]entered in, and [h]prayed, *and* [h]laid *his* [g]hands on him, *and* healed him.

[d. δυσεντερίᾳ.]

[d. dysentery.]

9 So [h]when this was done, [x]others also, [xh]which had diseases in the island, [i]came, and [i]were healed: 10 who also honoured us with many honours; and [h]when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were [g]necessary.

A.D. 63 (67).

11 AND after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, [=]which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [d]Castor and Pollux. 12 And [h]landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days. 13 *And* from thence [h]we fetched a compass, *and* came to Rhegium: and after one day *the* south wind [h]blew, *and* we came *the* [s]next day to Puteoli: 14 where we [h]found brethren, *and* were desired to [h]tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward [g]Rome. 15 And from thence, [h]when the brethren heard [c][g]of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and *The* Three Taverns; whom [h]when [x]Paul saw, he [h]thanked [x]God, *and* took courage.

[d. Διοσκοῦροις. h. περιελθόντες. s. δευτεραῖοι. c. τὰ περι.]

[d. *Gr.* Dioscuri, *The* twin-brothers. h. having-gone-round. s. second-day. c. concerning.]

16 AND when we came to **Rome**, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [x]Paul was suffered to [a]dwell by himself with a soldier [x]that kept him.

[a. μένειν.]

[a. abide.]

17 AND it came to pass, *that* after three days [g]Paul called [t]the **chief** of the **Jews** together: and [h]when they were come together, he said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, [h]though I have committed nothing against the people, or [x]customs [x]of *our* fathers, *yet* was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 18 who, [h]when they had examined me, [i]would [c]have let *me* go, because [g]there [i]was no cause of death in me. 19 But [h]when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to [h]appeal unto Cæsar; not that I [h]had ought to [h]accuse my [c]nation of. 20 For this [g]cause therefore *have* I called for you, to [h]see *you*, and to [h]speak with *you*: because that for the hope of [c]Israël I am bound with this [g]chain."

[t. τοὺς ὄντας. 20. ch. 26. 6, 7.]

[t. those-who were.]

21 And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out of [c]Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren [h]that came shewed or spake any harm [c]of thee.

[c. περί. f. παρά.]

[c. concerning. f. from.]

22 "But we desire to [h]hear [f]of thee [=]what thou thinkest: for [i]as concerning this [sc]sect, we know that every where it is spoken against."

[i. μέν. s. αἱρέσεως.]

[i. indeed. s. sect *or* heresy.]

23 AND [h]when they had appointed him a day, there [i]came

9 So, HLP.—But, NABI. 16 We came to, LP.—They came, H.—We entered, ℵ(A) BI. The centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but, HLP. —*Omit* NABI. 17 Paul, HLP.—He, NABI.

many [u]to him into *his* ⌜lodging; to-whom he-⌝[⊥]expounded *and* [⊥]testified the kingdom of-⌜[σ]God, [κa] persuading them ⌜concerning [σ]Jesus, both [f]out-of the law of-Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. [24] And some [κi] [w]⌜believed [x⊥]the-things-which were-spoken, and some ⌜believed-not.

[25] And [⊥]when they-agreed-not among themselves, they-⌝de-parted, [•⊥]after-that [σ]Paul had-spoken one [s]word, "Well spake the Holy [x]Ghost [t]by [i]Esaias the prophet unto our ⌜fathers, [26] saying,

> '[•]GO UNTO THIS ⌜PEOPLE AND [•]SAY,
> HEARING YE-SHALL-HEAR, AND [•]SHALL [n]NOT UNDERSTAND;
> AND SEEING YE-SHALL-SEE, AND [n]NOT [•]PERCEIVE:
> [27] FOR THE HEART OF-THIS [σ]PEOPLE *is* WAXED-GROSS,
> AND THEIR [x]EARS [•l]ARE-DULL OF-HEARING,
> AND THEIR ⌜EYES *have* THEY-CLOSED;
> [l]LEST THEY-[•]SHOULD-SEE WITH-*their*-[x]EYES,
> AND [•]HEAR WITH-*their*-[x]EARS,
> AND [•]UNDERSTAND WITH-*their*-[x]HEART,
> AND [•]SHOULD-[t]BE-CONVERTED, AND I-[•]SHOULD-HEAL THEM.'

[28] [l]Be-it known therefore *unto*-you, that the salvation of-[σ]God [•l]is-sent *unto*-the Gentiles, and *that* they will-hear *it*."

[29] And [•⊥]when he had-said these-words, the Jews departed, *and* [⊥]had great reasoning among themselves.

[30] AND [x]**Paul** [a]dwelt two whole years in his-own hired-house, and ⌜received all ⌜[⊥]that came-in unto him, [31] preaching the kingdom of-[σ]God, and teaching those-things-which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all [b]confidence, no-man-forbidding *him*.

u. πρός.
κa. τε.
f. ἀπό.
w. ἐπείθοντο.
s. ῥῆμα.
t. διά.
26. Isa. 6. 9, 10. Sept.
n. οὐ μή.
27. See John 12. 40.
l. μήποτε.
t. ἐπιστρέψωσι.
a. ἔμεινε.
31. Phil. 1. 12-14. 2 Tim. 2. 9.
b. παῤῥησίας.

u. unto.
κa. and.
f. from.
κi. indeed.
w. were-persuaded-of.
s. saying.
t. through.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
n. in no-wise.
l. Lest-at-any-time.
t. turn.
a. abode.
b. boldness.

[25] Our, HLP.—Your, NAB. [28] The salvation, $\aleph^3$E(Gr.)HLP.—This salvation, $\aleph^1$AB. [29] *Retain the verse*, HLP.—*Omit the verse*, NABE. [30] Paul dwelt, HLP.—He dwelt, NABE.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

ROMANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, a [b]servant of_Jesus Christ, called *to be an* apostle, [⊥]separated unto *the* gospel of_God, [2] (which He_*had*_promised _afore [t]by His [σ]prophets in *the* holy scriptures,) [3] concerning His [σ]Son Jesus Christ our [σ]Lord, which [c·⊥]was_made of *the* seed of_David according_to *the* flesh; [4] *and* [mσ·⊥]declared *to be the* Son of _God [w]with power, according_to *the* Spirit of_holiness, [by]by *the* resurrection [o]from_*the*_[≡]dead: [5] [t]by whom we_*have*_received grace and apostleship, [u]for obedience to_*the*_faith among all [x]nations, for His [σ]name: [6] among whom are [ye] also *the* [≡]called of_Jesus Christ: [7] to_all [x⊥]that be in Rome, [≡]beloved of_God, called *to be* saints: Grace to_you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

b. δοῦλος.
t. διά.
3. Acts 13. 22, 23, 32-37.
c. γενομένου.
m. ὁρισθέντος.
w. ἐν. by. ἐκ.
o. νεκρῶν.
u. εἰς ὑπακοὴν πίστεως.

[8] FIRST, [∧i] I_thank my [x]God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [x]faith is_spoken_of throughout the whole world. [9] For [x]God is my witness, whom I_[r]serve [w]with my [x]spirit in the gospel of_His [σ]Son, [h]that without_ceasing I_make mention of_you always in my [σ]prayers; [10] making_request, if_by_any_means now at_length I_[t]might_have_a_prosperous_journey [b]by the will of_[σ]God to_[·]come unto you.

[11] For I_[l]long to_[·]see you, that I [·]may_impart *un*to_you some spiritual [g]gift, to_the_end ye [⌐·]may_be_established; [12] [∧a] that is, that_I_[·]may_be_comforted_together [w]with you [t]by the mutual faith both of_you and me.

∧i. μέν.
r. λατρεύω.
h. ὡς.
10.ch. 15. 30-32.
b. ἐν.
11. ch. 15. 23,24.
g. χάρισμα.
∧a. δέ.

[13] NOW I_would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I_purposed to_[·]come unto you, (but was_[h]let hitherto,) that I_[·]might_have some fruit among you also, even_as [∧al] among [x]other Gentiles. [14] I_am debtor both to_*the*_Greeks, and to_*the*_Barbarians; both to_*the*_[≡]wise, and to_*the*_[≡]unwise. [15] So, as_much_as in me *is*, I_am_ready to_[·]preach_*the*_gospel to_you that_are at Rome also.

13. Acts 19. 21. ch. 15. 18-24.
h. ἐκωλύθην.
∧al. καί.

[16] For I_am not ashamed_of the gospel of_[σ]Christ: for it_is *the* power of_God unto salvation to_every_one [x⊥]that believeth; to_*the*_Jew first, and also to_*the*_Greek. [17] For therein is *the* righteousness of_God revealed [o]from faith [u]to faith; [ac]as it_[·]is_written, "[∧b] THE [⌐]JUST SHALL_LIVE [by]BY FAITH."

16. 1 Cor. 1. 17-25.
17. ch. 3. 21-26. HAB. 2. 4.
o. ἐκ. u. εἰς.
ac. καθώς.
∧b. δέ.

[18] For *the* wrath of_God is_revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of_men, [σ⊥]who [r]hold the truth in unrighteousness; [19] because that_which *may be* [l]known of_[σ]God is manifest [a]in them; for [x]God *hath* [ma]shewed *it un*to_them. [20] For the invisible_things of_Him from *the* creation of_*the*_world are_clearly_seen, being_understood by_the_things that_are_made, even His [x]eternal power and [d]Godhead; so that they [m⊙]are without_excuse: [21] because_that, [·⊥]when_they_knew [⌐]God, they_glorified *Him* not as God, neither [ga]were_thankful; but became_vain in their [re]imaginations, and their [x]foolish heart was_darkened. [22] Professing *themselves* to_be wise, they_became_fools, [23] and changed the glory of_the uncorruptible God into an image made_

18. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8.
r. κατεχόντων.
a. ἐν.
ma. ἐφανέρωσε.
d. θειότης.
m. εἶναι.
ga. εὐχαρίστησαν.
re. διαλογισμοῖς.

CHAP. I. [16] Of Christ, D^2KLP.—*Omit* NABCD[1]EG. [23] Godhead, P.—Divinity, NABCDEGKL.

A.D. 60 (64).

like to_corruptible man, and to_birds, and fourfooted_beasts, and creeping_things.

24 Wherefore [x]God also gave them up [u]to uncleanness [i]through the lusts of_their *own* [σ]hearts, [σ]to_dishonour their *own* [~]bodies between themselves: 25 who changed the truth of_[σ]God [f]into *a* [x]lie, and worshipped and [r]served the creature more_than the Creator, who is blessed [u]for [a~=]ever. Amen. 26 For this_cause [x]God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their [xf]women did_change the natural use into that_which_is against nature: 27 and likewise also the [m]men, [x⊥]leaving the natural use of_the [fe]woman, burned in their [x]lust one toward another; [m]men with [m]men working that_which_is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of_their [σ]error which [~]was_meet.

28 And even_as they_did not like to_[!]retain [~]God in *their* [fu]knowledge, [x]God gave them over [u]to a reprobate mind, to_[!]do those_things_which_are not convenient; 29 [⊥]being_filled with_all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of_envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 backbiters, haters_of_God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of_evil_things, disobedient to_parents, 31 without_understanding, covenantbreakers, without_natural_affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 who [h x⊥]knowing the [ri]judgment of_[σ]God, that [x⊥]they_which commit [~]such_things are worthy of_death, not only [!]do the_same, but [∧a] [c]have_pleasure_in [x⊥]them_that [p]do *them*.

2 THEREFORE thou_art inexcusable, O man, whosoever_thou_art [x⊥]that **judgest**: for wherein thou_judgest [~]another, thou_condemnest thyself; for [x⊥]thou_that judgest [p]doest the same_things. 2 But we_[⊥]are_sure that the **judgment of_[σ]God** is according_to truth against [~⊥]them_which [p]commit [~]such_things.

3 And [r]thinkest_thou this, O man, [x⊥]that judgest [~⊥]them_which [p]do [~]such_things, and [⊥]doest the_same, that thou [!]shalt_escape the judgment of_[σ]God? 4 Or despisest_thou the riches of_His [σ]goodness and [σ]forbearance and [σ]longsuffering; not_knowing that the goodness of_[σ]God leadeth thee [u]to repentance?

5 But after thy [~]hardness and impenitent heart treasurest_up unto_thyself wrath [i]against *the* day of_wrath and revelation of_*the*_righteous_judgment of_[σ]God; 6 who [!]will_render to_[c]every *man* according_to his [~]deeds: 7 to_them [∧i] who by patient_continuance_in well doing [!]seek_for glory and honour and [in]immortality, eternal life: 8 but *unto*_them_that_are contentious, and do_not_obey [∧i] the truth, but [⊥]obey [x]unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of_man [σ⊥]that [w]doeth [~]evil, of_*the*_Jew first, and_also of_*the*_[g]Gentile: 10 but glory, [∧a] honour, and peace, to_every *man* [x⊥]that worketh [~]good, to_*the*_Jew first, and_also to_*the*_[g]Gentile; 11 for there_is no respect_of_persons [wi]with [x]God.

12 FOR as_many_as *have* sinned **without_law** shall also perish without_law: and as_many_as *have* sinned **in *the* law** shall_be_judged [b]by *the* law; 13 (for not the hearers of_the law *are* just before [x]God, but the doers of_the law shall_be_justified. 14 For when *the* Gentiles, [x⊥]which have not *the* law, [!]do by_nature the_things contained_in_the law, these, having not *the* law, are a law

u. εἰς.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐν τῷ ψεύδει.
r. ἐλάτρευσαν.
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.
f. θήλειαι.
m. ἄῤῥενες.
fe. θηλείας.
fu. ἐπιγνώσει.
u. εἰς.
h. ἐπιγνόντες.
ri. δικαίωμα.
a. καί.
c. συνευδοκοῦσι.
p. πράσσουσι.
1. 2 Sam. 12. 5-9. Mat. 7. 1, 2.
p. πράσσεις.
r. Λογίζῃ.
4. Eccl. 8. 11.
u. εἰς.
5. Prov. 29. 1.
i. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
i. μέν.
in. ἀφθαρσίαν.
w. κατεργαζομένου.
g. Ἕλληνος.
a. καί.
11. Deut. 10. 17.
wi. παρά.
b. διά.

u. unto.
i. in.
f. *or* into falsehood.
r. religiously-served.
u.a. unto the ages.
f. females.
m. males.
fe. female.
fu. full-knowledge.
u. unto.
h. having-fully-known.
ri. righteous-judgment.
a. also.
c. consent_to.
p. practise.
p. practisest.
p. practise.
r. reckonest.
u. unto.
i. in.
e. each.
i. indeed.
in. incorruptibility.
w. worketh-out.
g. Greek.
a. and.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.
b. by, *Gr.* dia.

21 Also, DEGKLP.—*Omit* NABC. Between themselves, D[3]EGKLP.—Among them, NABCD[1]. 29 Fornication, D[1]EGLP.—*Omit* NABCK. 31 Implacable, ℵ[3]CD[3]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]EG. CHAP. II. 8 Indignation and wrath, D[2]KLP.—*Transposed* NABD[1]EG.

A.D. 60 (64).

unto_themselves: 15 which shew the work of_the law written in their [x]hearts, their [σ]conscience also_bearing_witness, and *their* [r σ]thoughts [b]the_mean_while accusing or else excusing *one another;*) 16 in *the* day when [x]God shall_judge the secrets of_[σ]men, [t]by Jesus Christ, according_to my [ר]gospel.

r. λογισμῶν.
b. μεταξὺ ἀλλήλων.
t. διά.

r. reasonings.
b. between themselves.
t. through.

17 BEHOLD, thou art_called a **Jew**, and restest_in the law, and makest_thy_boast [i]of God, 18 and knowest *His* [ר]will, and [tr]approvest the_things_that_are more_excellent, being_instructed out_of the law; 19 and [ר]art_confident that_thou_thyself art a guide of_*the*_[=]blind, a light of_them_which_are in darkness, 20 an instructor of_*the*_[=]foolish, a teacher of_babes, [ר]which_hast the form of_[σ]knowledge and of_the truth in the law.

i. ἐν.
tr. δοκιμάζεις τὰ διαφέροντα, *as in* Phil. 1. 10.

i. in.
tr. *or* triest the_things_that differ.
ר. having.

21 [x ר]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest_thou not thyself? [x ר]thou_that preachest [o]a_man_should not steal, dost_thou_steal? 22 [x ר]thou_that sayest [o]a_man_should not commit_adultery, dost_thou_commit_adultery? [x ר]thou_that abhorrest [ר]idols, dost_thou_[r]commit_sacrilege? 23 thou_that [l]makest_*thy*_boast [i]of *the* law, through [σ]breaking the law dishonourest_thou [ר]God? 24 For the name of_[σ]God is_blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, [ac]as it_[ר]is_written.

r. ἱεροσυλεῖς.
i. ἐν.
24. Eze. 36. 23.
ac. καθώς.

r. rob_temples.
i. in.
ac. according_as.

25 For **circumcision** verily profiteth, if thou_[p l]keep *the* law: but if thou_be a breaker of_*the*_law, thy [x]circumcision [b ר]is_made uncircumcision. 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision [l]keep the [ri=]righteousness of_the law, shall not his [x]uncircumcision [•]be_counted for circumcision? 27 And shall not uncircumcision which _is by nature, [ר]if_it_fulfil the law, judge thee, who [t]by *the* letter and circumcision [a]dost_transgress *the* law?

p. πράσσῃς.
b. γέγονεν.
ri. δικαιώματα.
t. διά.
a. παραβάτην.

p. *or* practise.
b. hath_become.
ri. righteous_requirements.
t. through.
a. *art a* transgressor_*of*.

28 For *he is* not a **Jew**, which is_one [x]outwardly; neither *is that* **circumcision**, which *is* [x]outward in *the* flesh: 29 but *he is* a Jew, which_is_one [x]inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of_*the*_heart, in *the* spirit, *and* not in_*the*_letter; whose [x]praise *is* not [o]of men, but [o]of [σ]God.

29. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 10, 11.
o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

3 WHAT [x]**advantage** then *hath* the **Jew**? or what [x]**profit** *is there* of_[σ]**circumcision**?

2 Much every way: [f]chiefly, [ר i]because that *unto*_them_were_[e]committed the oracles of_[σ]God.

2. Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
f. πρῶτον.
ר i. μέν.
e. ἐπιστεύθησαν.

f. first.
ר i. indeed.
e. entrusted.

3 For what if some [w]did_not_believe? shall their [x u]unbelief [•]make the [fa]faith of_[σ]God without_effect?

3. Num. 23. 19.
w. ἠπίστησάν.
u. ἀπιστία.
fa. πίστιν.

w. were_unfaithful.
u. unfaithfulness.
fa. faithfulness.

4 [b]*God* [•]forbid: yea, [•]let [x]God be true, but every man a liar; [a]as it_[ר]is_written,

"THAT THOU_[•]MIGHTEST_BE_JUSTIFIED IN THY [wo x]SAYINGS,
AND [•]MIGHTEST_OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART_JUDGED."

4. Ps. 51. 4. *Sept.*
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
a. καθώς.
wo. λόγοις.

b. By no_means.
a. according_as.
wo. words.

5 But if our [x]unrighteousness [l]commend *the* righteousness of_God, what shall_we_say? *Is* [x]God unrighteous [x ר]who [e]taketh [ר]vengeance? (I_speak as a man.) 6 [b]*God* [•]forbid: for_then how shall [x]God judge the world?

e. ἐπιφέρων τὴν ὀργήν.
6. Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3.

e. executeth [ר]wrath.

7 For if the truth of_[σ]God *hath more* abounded [i]through [x]my lie unto his [ר]glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? 8 and not *rather*, ([a]as we_be_slanderously_reported, and [a]as some affirm that_we say,) "[•]Let_us_do [x=]evil, that [x=]good [•]may_come?" whose [j]damnation is just.

ר. ἐν.
j. κρίμα.

i. in.
x=e. the evil_things.
x=g. that the good_things.
j. judgment *or* condemnation.

9 WHAT then? are_we_better *than they?* No, in_no_wise:

17 Behold, D[s]L.—But if, NABD[1]EK. CHAP. III. 7 For, BDEGKLP.—But, NA.

A.D. 60 (64).
e. προῃτιασάμεθα.
g. Ἕλληνας.
11. Ps. 14. 1. 3. *Sept.*
t. οὐκ ἔστιν ἕως ἑνός.
13. Ps. 5. 9. *Sept.*
13. Ps. 140. 3. *Sept.*
14. Ps. 10. 7. *Sept.*
15. Isa. 59. 7, 8. *Sept.*
18. Ps. 36. 1.
s. λαλεῖ.
i. ἐν.
u. ὑπόδικος.
be. Διότι.
b. ἐκ.
w. ἔργων.
th. διά.
f. ἐπίγνωσις.
a. χωρίς.
d. διαστολή.
f. ὑστεροῦνται.
25. Lev. 16. 14.
p. ἱλαστήριον.
be. διὰ τήν.
pa. πάρεσιν.
do. προγεγονότων.
o. ἐκ πίστεως.
27. ch. 4. 1–5.
r. λογιζόμεθα.
g. εἷς ὁ Θεός.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
bu. ἀλλά.
2. ch. 3. 27, 28.
b. ἐκ.
bo. καύχημα.
t. πρός.
3. Gen. 15. 6.
aa. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.
h. μισθός.
a. κατά.

for we-*have*-before-[c]proved **both Jews and** [g]**Gentiles**, that-they-are **all under sin**; [10 ac]as it-[l]is-written,

"THERE-IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO,-NOT ONE:
[11] THERE-IS NONE [xl]THAT UNDERSTANDETH,
THERE-IS NONE [xl]THAT SEEKETH-AFTER [x]GOD.
[12] THEY-[l]ARE ALL GONE-OUT-OF-THE-WAY,
THEY-[l]ARE TOGETHER BECOME-UNPROFITABLE:
THERE-IS NONE [l]THAT-DOETH [=]GOOD, [t]NO, NOT ONE."
[13] "THEIR [x]THROAT *is* AN [l]OPEN SEPULCHRE;
WITH-THEIR [x]TONGUES THEY-[l]HAVE-USED-DECEIT,"
"*The* POISON OF-ASPS *is* UNDER THEIR [x]LIPS:"
[14] "WHOSE [x]MOUTH IS-FULL OF-CURSING AND BITTERNESS:"
[15] "THEIR [x]FEET *are* SWIFT TO-SHED BLOOD:
[16] DESTRUCTION AND MISERY *are* IN THEIR [x]WAYS:
[17] AND *the* WAY OF-PEACE [l]HAVE-THEY NOT KNOWN:"
[18] "THERE-IS NO FEAR OF-GOD BEFORE THEIR [o]EYES."

[19] Now we-[l]know, that what-things-soever the law saith, it-[s]saith to-them-who-are [i]under the law: that every mouth [l]may-be-stopped, and **all the world** [l]may-become [u]**guilty** before [x]God.

[20 be]Therefore [b]by *the* [w]deeds of-*the*-law there-[t]shall no flesh be-justified in His sight: for [th]by *the* law *is the* [f]knowledge of-sin.

[21] BUT now *the* **righteousness of-God** [a]**without** *the* **law** [l]is-manifested, being-witnessed by the law and the prophets; [22] even *the* righteousness of-God *which is* [th]by faith of-Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all [xl]them-that believe: for there-is no [d]difference: [23] for all *have* sinned, and [f]come-short of-the glory of-[o]God; [24] being-justified freely by-His [x]grace through the redemption that-is in Christ Jesus: [25] whom [x]God *hath* set-forth *to be* a [p]propitiation through [o]faith in [x]His blood, to declare His [o]righteousness [be]for the [pa]remission of sins [do o]that-are-past, [l]through the forbearance of-[o]God; [26] to declare, *I say*, at [x]this time His [o]righteousness: that He [l]might-be just, and *the* [l]justifier-of him-which [o]believeth-in Jesus.

[27] WHERE *is* [x]boasting then? It-[l]is-excluded. [th]By what law? of-[o]works? Nay: but [th]by *the* law of-faith. [28] Therefore we-[r]conclude that-a-man is-**justified by-faith** [a]without *the* [w]deeds of-*the*-law.

[29] *Is He* the God of-*the*-**Jews** only? *is He* not also of-*the*-**Gentiles**? Yes, of-*the*-Gentiles also: [30] seeing *it is* [g]one [x]God, which shall-justify *the* circumcision [b]by faith, and uncircumcision through [o]faith.

[31] Do-we then make-void *the* law through [o]faith? [by]*God* [l]forbid: [bu]yea, we-**establish** *the* **law.**

4 WHAT shall-we-say then that-**Abraham** our [f]father, as-pertaining-to *the* flesh, hath-found?

[2] For if Abraham [l]were-**justified** [b]by works, he-hath *whereof* to-[bo]glory; but not [t]before [x]God. [3] For what saith the scripture? "[aa]ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT-WAS-[r]COUNTED *un*TO-HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

[4] Now to-[xl]him-that worketh is the [h]reward not [r]reckoned [a]of grace, but [a]of [d]debt. [5] But to-[xl]him-that worketh not, but

c. charged, *see* ch. i. *and* ii.
g. Greeks.
ac. according-as.
t. there-is not even-one.
s. speaketh.
i. in.
u. under-judgment to.
be. *or* Because.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. works.
th. through.
f. full-knowledge.
a. apart-from.
-i. hath-been-manifested.
d. distinction.
f. fall-short.
p. propitiatory *or* mercy-seat.
be. because-of.
pa. passing-over.
do. done-before.
o. *is* of *the* faith of.
r. reckon.
a. apart-from.
g. God *is* one.
by. By no-means.
bu. but.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
bo. boast *or* a matter-of-boasting.
t. toward.
aa. And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.
h. hire *or* wages.
a. as-of.

[22] And upon all, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCP. [28] Therefore, BCD[3]KLP.—For, ℵAD[1] EFG. [29] Seeing, ℵ[3]D[1]EFGKLP.—If indeed, ℵ[1]ABCD[2]. CHAP. IV. [1] Father, ℵ[2]C[3]D EFGKLP.—Forefather, ℵ[1]ABC[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
u. εἰς.
re. λογίζεται.
ap. χωρὶς.
7. Ps. 32. 1, 2.
l. ἀνομίαι.
n. οὐ μή.
rec. λογίσηται.

[t]believeth on [r][t]Him-that justifieth the ungodly, his [x]**faith** is-[r]**counted** [u]**for righteousness.**

6 Even-as David also describeth the blessedness of-the man, *un*to-whom [x]God [re]imputeth righteousness [ap]without works, 7 *saying,*

"BLESSED *are* THEY-WHOSE [xl]INIQUITIES [l]ARE-FORGIVEN,
AND WHOSE [x]SINS [l]ARE-COVERED.
8 BLESSED *is the* MAN TO-WHOM [J]*the* LORD [t]WILL [n]NOT [rec]IMPUTE SIN."

r. reckoned.
u. unto.
re. reckoneth.
ap. apart-from.
l. lawlessnesses *or* transgressions-of-law.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
n. not, *Gr.* ou mē, *strong negative.*
rec. reckon.

9 *COMETH* this [x]blessedness then upon the [-]**circumcision** *only,* or upon the [-]uncircumcision also? for we-say that [x]faith was-[r]reckoned to-[x]Abraham [u]for righteousness. 10 How was-it then [r]reckoned? [t]when-he-was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11. GEN. 17. 9-14. Gal. 3. 7.
i. ἐν τῇ ἀκροβυστίᾳ.
o. ἐκ.

11 And he-received *the* sign of-circumcision, a seal of-the righteousness of-the faith which *he had yet* [i]being [x]uncircumcised: that he [r][i]might-be *the* father of-all [σ][t]them-that believe, though -they-be not-circumcised; that [r]righteousness [r][•]might-be-[r]imputed *un*to-them also: 12 and *the* father of-circumcision to-them-who-are not [o]of *the* circumcision only, but [x][t]who also walk in-the steps of-*that*-[σ]faith of-our [σ]father Abraham, which *he had* [i]being *yet* [x]uncircumcised.

i. in [x]uncircumcision.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

13. Gen. 17. 8.
n. οὐδέ.
ac. κατά.

13 FOR the **promise,** that he [l]should-be the heir of-the world, *was* not to-[x]**Abraham,** or to-his [x]seed, through *the* law, but through *the* **righteousness of-faith.**

14 For if they-which-are [o]of *the* law *be* heirs, [x]faith [-]is-made-void, and the promise [-]made-of-none-effect: 15 because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, [n]*there is* no transgression. 16 Therefore *it is* [o]**of faith,** that *it might be* [ac]**by grace**; to the-end the promise [l]might-be sure to-all the seed; not to-that only which-is [o]of the law, but to-that also which-is [o]of *the* faith of-Abraham; who is *the* father of-us all, 17 ([a]as it-[-]is-written, "I-HAVE-[c]MADE THEE A FATHER OF-MANY NATIONS,") before Him-whom he-believed, *even* God, [σ][t]who quickeneth the [=]dead, and [t]calleth [r][t]those-things-which be not, as-though [t]they-were.

-i. hath-been-made.
-m. hath-been-made.
n. neither *is there.*
ac. according-to *or* as-of.
a. according-as.
c. constituted.

18. Gen. 15. 5.
o. ἐπί.

18 Who against hope believed [o]in hope, that he [r][•]might-become *the* father of-many nations, according-to that-which [=]was-spoken, "SO SHALL THY [x]SEED BE."

o. on.

19. Gen. 18. 11.
a. καί.
b. δέ.
w. ἐνεδυναμώθη.
u. εἰς.

19 And [•][t]being not weak in [x]faith, he-considered not [r]his-own body now [=]dead, [t]when-he-was about a hundred-years-old, [a]neither-yet the deadness of Sarah's [σ]womb: 20 [b]^ he-staggered not at the promise of-[σ]God through [x]unbelief; but [w]was-strong in [x]faith, [•][t]giving glory to-[x]God; 21 and [•][t]being-fully-persuaded that, what He-[-]had-promised, He-[l]was able also to-[•]perform. 22 And therefore it-was-[r]imputed to-him [u]for righteousness.

a. and.
b. but.
w. was-strengthened.
-h. hath-promised.
l. He-is able.
u. unto.

23 Now it-was not **written** for his sake alone, that it-was-[r]imputed to-him; 24 but for us also, to-whom it-[a][l]shall-be [r]imputed, [x][t]if-we-believe on Him-that [•][t]raised-up Jesus our [r]Lord from *the* [=]dead; 25 who was-[d]delivered for our [r]offences, and was -raised-again [f]for our [r]justification.

a. it-is-about to.
x-i. to us-who believe on.
d. delivered-up.
f. for-the-sake-of *or* because -of *or* as a declaration-of.

b. ἐκ.
t. διά.

5 THEREFORE [•][t]being-justified [b]by faith, we-have **peace** with [r]God through our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: 2 [t]by whom

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. through.

6 To whom the Lord will not impute sin, ℵ³ACD³FKLP.—Whose sin the Lord shall not at all reckon *to him,* ℵ¹BD¹EG. 11 Also, ℵ³CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. 15 For, ℵ³DEFGKLP.—But, ℵ¹ABC. 19 He considered not, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* not, ℵADC. Now, ℵACDEKLP.—*Omit* BFG. 22 And, ℵACD²EKLP.—*Omit* BD¹FG. CHAP. V. 1 We have, ℵ²B³F(Gr.)G(Gr.)P.—Let us have, ℵ¹AB¹CDEKL.

A.D. 60 (64).
g. καυχώμεθα.
o. ἐπί.

also we ⌐have ⌜access by ˣfaith into this ⌜grace wherein we ⌐stand, and ᵍ**rejoice** ᵒin hope of the glory of ᵒGod.

e. ὑπομονήν.
h. ἐκκέχυται.
t. διά.
s. Πνεύματος.

3 And not only *so*, but we ᵍglory in ˣtribulations also: ⌐knowing that ˣtribulation worketh ᵉpatience; ⁴ and ˣᵉpatience, experience; and ˣexperience, hope; ⁵ and ˣhope maketh not ashamed; because the love of ᵒGod ʰ⌐is shed abroad in our ˣhearts ᵗby *the* Holy ˢGhost which ·⌐is given *un*to us.

s. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
hi. ἑαυτοῦ.

6 For ⌐when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for *the* ⁼ungodly. ⁷ For scarcely for a righteous man ᵗwill one die: yet peradventure for *a* ᵒgood man ⁻some ˡwould even dare to ·⌐die.

hi. His own.

by. ἐν.

8 But ˣGod commendeth ʰⁱ⌜His love toward us, in that, ⌐while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

by. by, *Gr.* en.

9 Much more then, ·⌐being now justified ᵇʸby His ˣblood, we shall be saved from ᵒwrath through Him.

10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Col. 1. 21, 22.

10 For if, ⌐when we were enemies, we were reconciled to ˣGod ᵗby the death of His ᵒSon, much more, ·⌐being reconciled, we ᵗshall be saved ᵇʸby His ˣlife.

bo. καυχώμενοι.
r. καταλλαγήν.

11 And not only *so*, but we also ᵇᵒ⌐joy in ˣGod through our ᵒLord Jesus Christ, ᵗby whom we *have* now received the ʳatonement.

bo. boast *or* glory.
r. reconciliation.

12. Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6.
u. εἰς.
13. ch. 2. 14, 15; 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
re. ἐλλογεῖται.
14. Hos. 6. 7, *margin.*
un. μέχρι.
ty. τύπος.

12 WHEREFORE, as ᵗby one man ˣ**sin** entered into the world, and ˣ**death** ᵗby ᵒsin; and so ˣdeath passed ᵘupon all men, for that all *have* sinned: ¹³ (for until *the* law sin ⁻was in *the* world: but sin is not ʳᵉimputed ⌐when there is no law. ¹⁴ Nevertheless ˣdeath reigned from Adam ᵘⁿto Moses, even over them that ·⌐had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's ᵒtransgression, who is *the* ᵗʸfigure of ᵒ⌐Him that was to come.

u. unto.
re. reckoned.
un. until.
ty. type.

f. χάρισμα.
g. δωρεά.
o. τοῦ.
gi. δώρημα.
ᴧi. μέν.
of. ἐκ.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the ᶠfree gift. For if through the offence of ᵒ**one** ˣmany ·ˡbe dead, much more the grace of ᵒGod, and the ᵍgift ᵇʸby grace, which *is* ᵒby ᵒone man, Jesus Christ, *hath* abounded unto ⁻many. ¹⁶ And not as *it was* ᵗby one ·⌐that sinned, *so is* the ᵍⁱgift: for the judgment ᴧⁱ *was* ᵒᶠby one ᵘto condemnation, but the ᶠfree gift *is* ᵒᶠof many offences unto justification.

f. free gift, *Gr.* charisma.
ˡb. died.
g. gift, *Gr.* dōrea.
o. of, *Gr.* tou.
gi. gift, *Gr.* dōrēma.
ᴧi. indeed.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.

o. ἑνὸς παραπτώματος.
on. ἑνὸς δικαιώματος.
c. κατεστάθησαν.
ᴧa. καί.

17 For if by ᵒone *man's* ˣoffence ˣdeath reigned ᵗby ᵒone; much more ˣ⌐they which receive ⌜abundance of ᵒgrace and of the ᵍgift of ᵒrighteousness shall reign in life ᵗby ᵒone, Jesus Christ.) ¹⁸ Therefore as ᵗby *the* ᵒoffence *of* one *judgment came* ᵘupon all men ᵘto condemnation; even so ᵗby *the* ᵒⁿrighteousness *of* one *the free gift came* ᵘupon all men unto justification of life. ¹⁹ For as ᵗby ᵒone man's ᵒdisobedience ˣmany were ᶜmade sinners, so ᴧᵃ ᵗby the obedience of ᵒone ˢshall ˣmany be ᶜmade righteous.

o. *or* one offence.
on. *or* one accomplished righteousness.
c. constituted.
ᴧa. also.

ca. παρεισῆλθεν.
b. πλεονάσῃ.
e. ὑπερεπερίσσευσεν.
i. ἐν.

20 Moreover *the* law ᶜᵃentered, that the offence ·might ᵇabound. But where ˣsin ʷabounded, ˣ**grace** ᵉdid much more **abound**: 21 that as ˣsin *hath* reigned ⁱunto ˣdeath, even so ·might ˣgrace reign through righteousness unto eternal life ᵗby Jesus Christ our ᵒLord.

ca. came in by the way.
b. be enhanced.
w. was enhanced.
e. exceedingly abounded.
i. in.

1. ch. 3. 8.
i. τῇ.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. ἀπεθάνομεν.

6 WHAT ᵗshall we say then? ᵗShall we continue ⁱin ˣsin, that ˣgrace ·may abound?

i. in, *Gr.* tē.

2 ᵇʸ*God* ·forbid. How ᵗshall we, that ᵈ·⌐are dead to ˣsin, live any longer therein?

by. By no means.
d. died.

2 By faith. ʀ(A)CKLP.—*Omit* BDEFG. 3 We glory, RADE(F)GK(L)P.—Glorying, BC.
17 Man's, RBCKLP.—*Omit* A(DE)FG. Of the gift, RACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* B.

A.D. 60 (61).
3. Col. 2. 12.
ᴬᵒ. ἤ.
b. διά.
f. ἐκ.

3 ᴬᵒ Know-ye not, that so-many-of-us-as were-**baptized** into
ᶜJesus Christ were-baptized into His ⁷death?
4 Therefore we-ᵈare-buried-with Him ᵇby ᵍbaptism into ⁷death:
that like-as Christ was-raised-up ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead ᵇby the glory
of-the Father, even-so ὡς also ᵈshould-walk in newness of-life.
5 For if we-have-been planted-together in-the likeness of-His
ᵍdeath, we-shall-be also *in the likeness* of-*His* ᵍresurrection.
6 Knowing this, that our ˣold man ᵈis-crucified-with *Him*, that
the body of-ᵍsin ᵈmight-be-ᵐdestroyed, that henceforth we
ᵈshould not ᵇᵉserve ˣsin.
7 For he-that ᵈⁱᵈ-is-dead ⁷is-freed from ᵍsin.
8 Now if we-ᵈⁱᵈ-be-dead with Christ, we-believe that we-shall
also live-with Him: 9 ᵈknowing that Christ ᵈ-being-raised ᶠfrom
the ᴱdead dieth no more; death hath no more ˡdominion-over
Him. 10 For *in* that He-**died**, He-died *unto*-ˣsin ᵒonce: but *in*
that He-**liveth**, He-liveth *unto*-ˣGod.
11 Likewise ˡreckon ὑμεῖς also yourselves *to be* dead indeed *unto*-
ˣsin, but ᵈalive *unto*-ˣGod ˡthrough ᶜJesus Christ our ˣLord.

ᴬᵒ. Or.
c. Christ Jesus.
d. were-buried-with.
b. by *or* by-means-of, *Gr.* dia.
f. from-among.
d. ⁱ. was-crucified-with.
m. made-of-none-effect.
be. be-in-bondage to.
d. died, *lit.* having-died, hath-been-justified *or* justly-freed.
di. died.
l. lordship-over.
o. once-for-all.
i. in.
c. Christ Jesus.
f. from among *the* dead.

12. Eph. 4. 22-24.
13. ch. 12. 1, 2. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 20.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

12 ˡLET not ˣsin therefore reign in your ˣmortal body, that
⁷ye-ˡshould-obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither ˡyield-ye
your ⁷members *as* instruments of-unrighteousness *unto*-ˣsin: but
ᵒyield yourselves *unto*-ˣGod, as ᵈthose-that-are-alive ᶠfrom *the*
ᴱdead, and your ⁷members *as* instruments of-righteousness *unto*-
ˣGod. 14 For sin ˡshall not have-ˡdominion-over you: for ye-are
not under *the* law, but under grace.

15. *See* v. 1; 1 Cor. 9. 21.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
16. John 8. 34.
b. δούλους.
f. ἐκ.
t. τύπον.
w. εἰς ὃν παρεδόθητε.

15 WHAT then? ˡshall-we-sin, because we-are not under *the*
law, but under grace? ᵇʸ*God* ᵒforbid. 16 ᵈKnow-ye not, that
to-ᵛwhom ye-ˡyield yourselves ᵇ**servants** to obey, *his* ᵇservants
ye-are to-whom ye-ˡobey; whether of-sin unto death, or of-
obedience unto righteousness?
17 But ˣGod be-thanked, that ye-ᵛwere *the* ᵇservants of-ᵍsin,
but ye-*have*-obeyed ᶠfrom *the* heart *that* ᵗform of-doctrine ʷwhich
was-delivered-you.
18 ᵒᵈBeing then made-free from ᵍsin, ye-became-*the*-ᵇservants
of ˣrighteousness.
19 I-speak after-the-manner-of-men because-of the infirmity
of-your ᵍflesh: for as ye-*have*-yielded your ⁷members ᵇservants
to-ˣuncleanness and to-ˣⁱiniquity unto ⁱ⁷iniquity; even-so now
ᵒyield your ⁷members ᵇservants to-ˣrighteousness unto holiness.
20 For when ye-ᵛwere *the* ᵇservants of-ᵍsin, ye-ᵛwere free ᵃfrom
ˣrighteousness.
21 What fruit ᵛhad-ye then *in* those-things-whereof ye-are
now ashamed? for the end of-those-things *is* death. 22 But now
ᵒᵈbeing-made-free from ᵍsin, and ᵒᵈbecome-ᵇservants to-ˣGod,
ye-have your ⁷fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.
23 For the wages of-ᵍsin *is* death; but the ᶠgift of-ᵍGod *is*
eternal life ⁱthrough ᶜJesus Christ our ˣLord.

by. By no-means.
b. bondservants.
ᵛw. were *once*.
f. from, *Gr.* ex.
t. type *or* mould.
w. whereinto ye-were-delivered.
ᵈB. Having-been.
ˣr. to-ˣright-eousness.
l. lawlessness.
a. as-to right-eousness.
ᵒᵈb. having-been-made-free.
ᵈᵒb. having-become-bond-servants.
f. free-gift.
c. Christ Jesus.

ᴬᵒ. ἤ.
l. κυριεύει.
2. 1 Cor. 7. 39.

7 ᴬᵒ KNOW-ye-not, brethren, (for I speak to-ᵈthem-that-
know *the* law,) how-that the **law** hath-ˡ**dominion**-over
a ᵍman as long as he-liveth? 2 For the woman which-hath-a-
husband ⁷is-bound by-*the*-law to-*her*-ˣhusband ᵈso-long-as-he-
liveth; but if the husband ᵒbe-dead, she-⁷is-loosed from the law

ᴬᵒ. Or.
l. lordship.

CHAP. VI. 11 Our Lord, ᴺᶜᴷᴸᴾ.—*Omit* ᴬᴮᴰᴱᶠᴳ. 12 It in, ᶜ³ᴷᴸᴾ.—*Omit* ᴺᴬᴮᶜ¹.
—Obey it, ᴰᴱᶠᴳ. The lusts thereof, ᴺᴬᴮᶜᴷᴸᴾ.—*Omit* ᴰᴱᶠᴳ.

of_*her* σhusband. 3 So then if, ⊥while *her* σhusband liveth, she_•be[c] *married* to_another man, she_shall_be_called an adulteress: but if *her* ˣhusband •be_dead, she_is free from *that* σlaw; σso_that she is no adulteress, •⊥though_she_be[c] *married* to_another man.

c. γένηται. c. become.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also [w]•⌊are_become_**dead to_the law** [t]by the body of_σChrist, that ye ⌜should_be[c] *married* to_another, *even* to_Him_who •⊥is_raised [f]from *the* ≡dead, [s]that we_•should_bring_forth_fruit *unto*_ˣGod.

4. Gal. 2. 19, 20.
w. ἐθανατώθητε. w. were-put-to-death.
t. διά. t. through.
f. ἐκ. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5 For when we_⌐were in the flesh, the [p]motions of_σsins, which _were [t]by the law, ⌐did_work in our ˣmembers to ⌜•bring_forth_fruit *unto*_ˣdeath. 6 But now we_⌐⌊are_delivered from the law, [h]•⊥that_being_dead wherein we_⌐were_held; [s]that we ⌊should_[b]serve in newness of_spirit, and not *in the* oldness of_*the*_letter.

p. παθήματα. p. passions.
h. ἀποθανόντες. h. having-died-to that.
s. ὥστε. s. so-that.
b. δουλεύειν. b. serve-as-bond *or* bought-servants.

7 WHAT ⊥shall_we_say then? *Is* the **law** sin? [by]*God* •forbid. Nay, I_⌊had not known ⌜sin, but [t]by *the* law: for I_had not known [c]⌜lust, except the law *had* said, "THOU_⊥SHALT NOT COVET." 8 But ˣsin, •⊥taking occasion [t]by the commandment, wrought in me all_manner_of [c]concupiscence. For [a]without *the* law sin *was* dead. 9 For I ⌐was_alive [a]without *the* law once: but •⊥when the commandment came, ˣsin revived, and I died.

7. ch. 3. 20. Ex. 20. 17.
t. διά. by. By no-means.
c. ἐπιθυμίαν. t. through.
8. See ch. 4. 15. c. covetousness *or* inordinate-desire.
a. χωρίς. a. apart-from.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* [u]to life, ^⊥[t] I found *to be* unto death. 11 For ˣsin, •⊥taking occasion [t]by the commandment, deceived me, and [t]by it slew *me*.

u. εἰς. u. unto.
^t. αὕτη. ^t. this.

12 Wherefore **the law** ^[i] *is* **holy**, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

^i. μέν. ^i. indeed.

13 ⊥⌐Was then that_which_is good made death *unto*_me? [by]*God* •forbid. But ˣsin, that it_•might_appear sin, working death [to]in _me [t]by that_which_is good; that ˣsin [t]by the commandment •might_become exceeding sinful.

13. Jas. 1. 13–15. ⊥⌐W. Hath-then ...been-made.
to. μοι. to. to-me.
t. διά. t. through.

14 For we_⊥know that **the law is spiritual**: but I am carnal, ⊥sold under ⌜sin.

15 For that_which I_[w]do I_allow not: for ^[n] what I_⌊would, that [p]do_I [*not*] but what I_hate, that do_I. 16 If then I_do that which I_⌊would not, I_consent *unto*_the law that *it is* good. 17 Now then *it is* no_more I *that* [w]do it, but sin ˣ⊥that dwelleth in me. 18 For I_⊥know that in me (that_is, in my ˣflesh,) dwelleth no good_thing: for ˣto_will is_present_with me; but *how* ⌜to_[w]perform that_which is_good I_find not. 19 For ^[n] *the* good that I_⌊would I_do [*not*]: but *the* evil which I_⌊would not, that I_[p]do. 20 Now if I_do that I ⌊would not, *it is* no_more I *that* [w]do it, but sin ˣ⊥that dwelleth in me.

w. κατεργάζομαι. w. work-out *or* perform.
^n. οὐ. ^n. not.
p. πράσσω. p. I practise.
w. κατεργάζομαι αὐτό. w. work it out *or* perform it.
w. κατεργάζεσθαι. w. work-out.
^n. οὐ. ^n. not.

21 I_find then *a* ⌜law, that, ⊥when I ˣwould ◦do ⌜good, ˣevil is_present_with me. 22 For I_delight_in the law of_σGod [ac]after the inward man: 23 but I_see [a]another law in my ˣmembers, warring _against the law of_my σmind, and bringing me into_captivity to_the law of_σsin ˣ⊥which is in my ˣmembers. 24 O_wretched man *that* I *am!* who ⊥shall_deliver me [f]from the body of_this σdeath?

ac. κατά. ac. according-to.
a. ἕτερον. a. another *or* a different.
f. ἐκ. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

25 I_thank ˣGod through Jesus Christ our σLord.

So then with the mind ^[i] I myself [b]serve *the* law of_God; but with_the flesh *the* law of_sin.

^i. μέν. ^i. indeed.
b. δουλεύω. b. serve-as-a-bondservant.

CHAP. VII. [c] That we should serve, NACDEKLP.—So as to serve, EFG. [18] I find not, DEFGLP.—*Is* not, NABC. [25] I thank God, N[1]AKLP.—Thanks to God, B.—But thanks to God, N[2]C[3].—It is the grace of God, DE.—It is the grace of the Lord, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

8 *THERE is* therefore now **no condemnation** to-them-which
-are in Christ Jesus, [t]who-walk not after *the* flesh, but after
the Spirit. 2 For the law of-the Spirit of-[σ]life in Christ Jesus
[*hath*] made me **free from the law of-[σ]sin** and [σ]death.
3 For what the law could-not-do, in that it-[⊥]was-weak through
the flesh, [x]God [⊥•]sending [⌜]His-own Son in *the* likeness of-sinful
flesh, and [f]for sin, condemned [⌜]sin in the flesh: 4 that the [r]right-
eousness of-the law [•]might-be-fulfilled in us, [x⊥]who walk not
after *the* **flesh,** but after *the* **Spirit.**
5 For [x⊥]they-that are after *the* flesh do-mind the-things of-the
flesh; but they-that-are after *the* Spirit the-things of-the Spirit.
6 For [t⌜]to-be carnally [σ]minded *is* death; but [th⌜]to-be spiritu-
ally [σ]minded *is* life and peace. 7 Because [t]the carnal [x]mind *is*
enmity against God: for it-is not subject to-the law of-[σ]God,
neither indeed can-be. 8 So then [x⊥]they-that are in *the* flesh
[']cannot [•]please God.
9 But [ye] are not in *the* flesh, but in *the* Spirit, if-so-be-that *the*
Spirit of-God [']dwell in you. Now if any *man* have not *the* Spirit
of-Christ, [he] is none of-His.
10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body [ʌi] *is* dead because-of sin;
but the Spirit *is* life because-of righteousness. 11 But if the
Spirit of-Him-that [•⊥]raised-up Jesus [fr]from *the* [≡]dead [']dwell
in you, He-that [•⊥]raised-up [⌜]Christ [fr]from *the* [≡]dead shall also
quicken your [⌜]mortal bodies [b]by His Spirit [⌜⊥]that dwelleth in
you.

12 THEREFORE, brethren, we-are debtors, not to-the flesh,
[σ]to-live after *the* flesh. 13 For if ye-[']live after *the* flesh, ye-[a']shall
[©]die: but if ye through-*the*-Spirit do-[p]mortify the deeds of-the
body, ye-[t]shall-live.
14 For as-many-as are-led by-*the*-**Spirit of-God,** [they] are *the*
sons of-God. 15 For ye-[•']have not received *the* spirit of-bondage
again [u]to fear; but ye-*have*-received *the* Spirit of-[s]adoption,
whereby we-cry, "Abba, [x]Father."
16 The Spirit [h]itself beareth-witness-with our [x]spirit, that we-
are *the* children of-God: 17 and if children, then heirs; heirs
[ʌi] of-God, and joint-heirs-with Christ; if-so-be-that we-[']suffer-
with *Him,* that we-[•]may-be also glorified-together.

18 For I-reckon that the sufferings of *this* [σ]present time *are* not
worthy *to be compared* with *the* glory [⌜⊥]which [a]shall [©•]be-revealed
[i]in us.
19 For the earnest-expectation of-the [c]**creature** waiteth-for
the [r]manifestation of-the sons of-[σ]God. 20 For the [c]creature was
-made-subject to-[x]vanity, not [of]willingly, but by-reason-of Him-
who [•⊥]hath-subjected *the same* [o]in hope, 21 because the [c]creature
itself also shall-be-delivered from the bondage of-[σ]corruption
into the [l]glorious [⌜]liberty of-the children of-[σ]God.
22 For we-[⊥]know that the whole creation groaneth and travail-
eth-in-pain-together until [σ]now.
23 And not only *they,* but ourselves also, [t]which-have the [⁻]first-
fruits of-the Spirit, even [we] ourselves groan within ourselves,
waiting-for *the* [a]adoption, *to wit,* the redemption of-our [σ]body.
24 For we-[•']are-saved [t]by-[x]hope: but hope [⊥]that-is-seen is not

CHAP. VIII. [1] Who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, [ℵ²D²EKLP.—*So* AD², *omitting* but after the Spirit.—*Omit* BCD¹FG. [11] Christ, [BD²E^txt FG.—*Add* Jesus, ℵ¹AD¹E^mg.—Jesus Christ, C.—The Christ, ℵ³KLP. By His Spirit that dwelleth in you, [ℵACP².—Because of His Spirit that dwelleth in you, BDEFGKLP¹.

f. περί.
r. δικαίωμα.
5. John 3. 6. 6. Gal. 6. 8.
t. τὸ φρόνημα τῆς σαρκός, *see v. 7.*
th. τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ πνεύματος, *as in v. 27.*
9. 1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19.
ʌi. μέν.
fr. ἐκ.
b. διὰ τό.
13. Gal. 6. 7. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
a. μέλλετε.
p. θανατοῦτε.
14. Gal. 4. 4-7.
u. εἰς.
s. υἱοθεσίας.
17. Eph. 1. 3-6, 11-14, 15-23.
ʌi. μέν.
18. 2 Cor. 4. 16-18.
a. μέλλουσαν.
i. εἰς.
c. κτίσεως.
r. ἀποκάλυψιν.
20. Gen. 3. 17, 18.
of. ἐκοῦσα.
o. ἐπί.
l. τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τῆς δόξης.
23. 2 Cor. 5. 2-5. Eph. 4. 30.
a. υἱοθεσίαν.
24. 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.
t. τῇ ἐλπίδι.

f. for, *Gr.* peri.
r. righteous-requirement.
t. the mind-of the flesh.
th. the mind of-the Spirit.
ʌi. indeed.
fr. from-among.
b. *or* because of.
a. are-about to.
p. put-to-death.
h. did not receive.
u. unto.
s. sonship.
h. *or* Himself.
ʌi. indeed.
a. is-about to.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. *or* creation.
r. revelation.
of. of-its-own-will.
o. on.
l. *or* liberty of-the glory.
-f. firstfruit.
a. adoption, *Gr.* whiothesian.
t. to-the hope *or* in-[x]hope.

A.D. 60 (64).

hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 ^a LIKEWISE the Spirit also ^j**helpeth** our ^x infirmities: for we ^⊥know not what we ^⊥should pray for ^a as we ought: but the Spirit ^h itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And ^{x⊥}He that searcheth the hearts ^⊥knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for *the* saints according to *the will of* God.

28 AND we ^⊥know that all things work together for good to ^{x⊥}them that love ^God, to ^{⊥}them who are *the* ^≡called according to *His* purpose.

29 For whom He did **foreknow**, He also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of His ^σSon, that He ^{⊥}might be *the* firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

31 WHAT shall we then say ^u to these things? If **God** *be* **for us**, who *can be* against us? 32 He that ^{ʌi} spared not ^σHis own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us ^all things?

33 Who ^t shall lay any thing to the charge of God's ^≡elect? *It is* God ^{x⊥}that justifieth? 34 Who *is* ^{x⊥}he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that ^{•⊥}died, yea rather, ^{ʌa} ^{•⊥}that ^w is risen again, who is even at *the* right hand of ^σGod, who also maketh intercession for us?

35 WHO ^t shall **separate** us from the love of ^σChrist? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 ^a As it ^⊥is written,

"FOR THY SAKE WE ^{•}ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG;
WE ^{•}ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR *the* SLAUGHTER."

37 Nay, in all these things we ^m are more than conquerors through Him that ^{•⊥}loved us.

38 For I ^⊥am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things ^⊥present, nor things ^⊥to come, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ^t shall be able to ^•separate us from the love of ^σGod, which is in Christ Jesus our ^x Lord.

9 I SAY *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my ^σconscience also bearing me witness in *the* Holy ^s Ghost, 2 that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my ^x heart. 3 For I ^w could wish *that* ^{ʌi} myself ^⊙were ^a accursed from ^σChrist for my ^σbrethren, my ^σkinsmen according to *the* flesh: 4 who are Israëlites; to whom *pertaineth* the ^{so}adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of *the* law, and the ^r service *of God*, and the promises; 5 whose *are* the fathers, and ^o of whom, ^as con-

25. Jude 20.
ʌa. δέ.
j. συναντιλαμβάνεται.
a. καθό.
27. Jer. 17. 10.
28. ch. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 4. 15-17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
31. Ps. 27. 1.
u. πρός.
ʌi. γε.
33. Isa. 50. 7-9.
34. ch. 5. 8-11. Heb. 7. 25.
ʌa. καί.
w. ἐγερθείς.
35. John 10. 27, 28.
36. Ps. 44. 22.
a. καθώς.
m. ὑπερνικῶμεν.
s. Πνεύματι.
w. ηὐχόμην.
ʌi. ἐγώ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.
1. Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Ex. 34. 27, 28. Jer. 31. 31-34. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Acts 26. 6, 7.
so. υἱοθεσία.
r. λατρεία.
5. Heb. 1. 8.
o. ἐκ.

ʌa. And.
j. jointly-helpeth.
a. according-as.
h. *or* Himself.
u. unto.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌa. also.
w. was-raised-again.
a. According-as.
ʌA. were-accounted.
m. more-than-conquer.
s. Spirit.
w. was-wishing.
ʌi. F.
a. anathema.
so. sonship.
r. religious-service *or* worship.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

21 Yet, ℵ^3ACKLP.—*Omit* BDFG.—He also waits for, *omitting* why, ℵ^1. 26 Infirmities, KLP.—Infirmity, ℵABCD.—Our supplication, FG. For us, ℵ^3CKLP.—*Omit* ℵ^1AB DFG. 28 All things work together, ℵCDFGKLP.—God causeth all things to work together, AB. 34 Christ, BDEK.—*Add* Jesus, ℵACFGL. That is risen, ℵABC.—That is also risen, DEFGKL. Even, ℵ^3BDEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ^1AC. 38 Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, KL.—Things present, nor things to come, nor powers, ℵABCDEFG.

A.D. 60 (64).
ᵡᵼw. ὁ ὤν.

cerning *the* flesh ˣChrist *came,* ˣᵼwho is over ᴱall, God blessed for ᶜᴱever. Amen.

ᵡᵼw.who ever-is.

6. ch. 11. 1-5.
ᴬb. δέ.
f. ἐκπέπτωκεν.
o. ἐκ.
7. Gen. 17. 20, 21; 21. 12.
8. ch. 4. 16. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
r. λογίζεται.

6 ᴬᵇ NOT as though the word of_ᵒGod hath_ᶠtaken_none_effect. For they *are* not all Israël, which_are ᵒof Israël: 7 neither, because they_are *the* seed of_Abraham, *are they* all children: but,

"IN ISAAC ᵗSHALL THY SEED BE_CALLED."

8 That is, *They which are* the children of_the flesh, these *are* not *the* children of_ᵒGod: but the children of_the promise are_ʳcounted for *the* seed.

ᴬb. But.
f. failed.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
r. reckoned.

9. Gen. 18. 14.
10. Gen. 25. 21-23.
12. GEN. 25. 23.
g. μείζων.
b. δουλεύσει.
l. ἐλάσσονι.
13. MAL. 1. 2, 3.
a. καθώς.

9 For this *is* the word of_promise, "AT THIS ᶜTIME WILL_I_COME, AND ˣSARAH SHALL_HAVE A SON." 10 And not only *this;* but ⁺when Rebecca also had_conceived by one, *even by* our ᵒfather Isaac; 11 (for *the children* ⁺⁺being not_yet born, neither having_done any good or evil, that *the* purpose of_ᵒGod ˣaccording_to election ˡmight_stand, not ᵒof works, but ᵒof ᵒ⁺Him_that calleth;) 12 it_was_said *unto*_her, "THE ᵍELDER SHALL_ᵇSERVE THE ˡYOUNGER." 13 ᵃAs it_ᵀis_written, "ᵀJACOB *have* I_LOVED, BUT ᵀESAU *have* I_HATED."

g. greater.
b. serve-as-a-bondservant.
l. lesser.
a. According-as.

14. Deut. 32. 4.
w. παρά.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
15. Ex. 33. 19. *Sept.*
17. Ex. 9. 16.

14 WHAT ᵗshall_we_say then? *Is there* unrighteousness ʷwith ˣGod? ᵇʸ*God* ⁺forbid. 15 For He_saith to_ˣMoses, "I_ᵗWILL_HAVE_MERCY_ON WHOM I_*will*_ˡHAVE_MERCY, AND I_ᵗWILL_HAVE_COMPASSION_ON WHOM I_*will*_ˡHAVE_COMPASSION." 16 So then *it is* not of_ᵒ⁺him_that willeth, nor of_ᵒ⁺him_that runneth, but of_God ᵒ⁺that sheweth_mercy. 17 For the scripture saith *unto*_ˣPharaoh, "EVEN FOR THIS SAME_PURPOSE *have* I_RAISED THEE UP, THAT I_⁺MIGHT_SHEW MY ᶜPOWER IN THEE, AND THAT MY ˣNAME ⁺MIGHT_BE_DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH." 18 Therefore ˡhath_He_mercy_on whom He_ˡwill *have mercy,* and whom He_ˡwill He_hardeneth.

w. with, *Gr.* para.
by. By no-means.

p. βουλήματι.
20. Job. 33. 12, 13. Isa. 45. 9.

19 Thou_ᵗwilt_say then *unto*_me, "Why doth_He yet find_fault? For who hath_resisted His ˣᵖwill?" 20 Nay_but, O man, who art ᵗʰou ˣᵼthat repliest_against ˣGod? ᵗShall the thing_formed say to_Him_that ⁺⁺formed *it,* "Why ⁺hast_Thou_made me thus?"

p. purpose.
ʰh. didst-Thou-make.

ᴬo. ἤ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἐκ.
ᴬi. μέν.
b. δέ.
i. ἐν.
u. εἰς.

21 ᴬᵒ Hath not the potter ᵃpower over_the clay, ᵒof the same lump to_⁺make ᴬⁱ one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 ᵇWhat if ˣGod, willing to_⁺shew *His* ᶜwrath, and to_⁺make His ᶜpower known, endured ⁱwith much longsuffering *the* vessels of_wrath ᴱfitted ᵘto destruction: 23 and that He_⁺might_make_known the riches of_His ᵒglory on *the* vessels of_mercy, which He_*had*_afore_prepared unto glory, 24 even us, whom He_*hath*_called, not ᵒof *the* Jews only, but also ᵒof *the* Gentiles?

ᴬo. Or.
a. authority.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴬi. indeed.
b. But.
i. in.
u. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

25. Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
26. Hos. 1. 10.
s. υἱοί.

25 As He_saith also in ˣʰOsee,

"I_WILL_CALL *them* 'MY ᶜPEOPLE,' WHICH_WERE NOT MY ᶜPEOPLE;
AND *her* 'BELOVED,' WHICH_WAS NOT ᴱBELOVED."

26 "AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS,
That IN THE PLACE WHERE IT_WAS_SAID *unto*_THEM, 'Ye *are* NOT MY PEOPLE;'
THERE SHALL_THEY_BE_CALLED *the* 'ˢCHILDREN OF_*the*_LIVING GOD.'"

h. *Heb.* Hosea.
s. sons.

27. Isa. 10. 22, 23. *Sept.*

27 ⁱEsaias also crieth concerning ᵒIsraël,

"THOUGH THE NUMBER OF_THE ˢCHILDREN OF_ISRAËL ˡBE AS THE SAND OF_THE SEA,
A ˣREMNANT SHALL_BE_SAVED:

i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

A.D. 60 (64).

28 FOR [t]HE-WILL-FINISH *the* WORK, AND [t]CUT-*it*-SHORT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS:
BECAUSE A [t]SHORT WORK WILL [J]*the* LORD MAKE UPON THE EARTH."

29 And [a]as [i]Esaias [t]said-before,
"EXCEPT [J]*the* LORD OF-SABAŌTH [h]HAD-LEFT US A SEED,
WE-[h]HAD-[be]BEEN AS [s]SODOMA,
AND [h]BEEN-MADE-LIKE *unto* GOMORRHA."

29. ISA. 1. 9. *Sept.*
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγενήθημεν.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. according-as.
i. Isaiah.
be. become.
s. Sodom.

30 WHAT shall-we-say then? That *the* Gentiles [x][t]which followed not after righteousness, *have* [l]attained-to righteousness, even *the* righteousness which-is of faith. 31 But Israēl, [t]which-followed-after *the* law of-righteousness, [h]hath not attained [u]to *the* law of-righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not [b]by faith, but as-it-were [b]by *the* works of-*the*-law. For they-stumbled-at *that* [x]stumblingstone; 33 [a]as it-[t]is-written,
"BEHOLD, I-LAY IN SION A STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF-OFFENCE:
AND WHOSOEVER [x][t]BELIEVETH [o]ON HIM [t]SHALL NOT BE-[p]ASHAMED."

l. κατέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
b. ἐκ.
33. Isa. 28. 16. *Sept.* 1 Pet. 2. 6-8. ch. 10. 11.
o. ἐπί.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.
l. laid-hold-on.
t. *or* following-after.
h. did not attain.
u. unto.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
x. the [x]stumbling-stone.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
p. put-to-shame.

10 BRETHREN, [c]my heart's [xg]desire [ʌ]i and [xs]prayer [w][x]to [c]God for [c]Israēl is, that-they-might be-saved. 2 For I-bear them record that they-have a zeal of-God, but not according-to [f]knowledge.

3 For they-being-ignorant of-[c]God's [r]righteousness, and [se]going-about to-establish [r]their-own righteousness, [h]have not submitted-themselves *unto*-the righteousness of-[c]God. 4 For Christ *is* *the* [o]end of-*the*-law [u]for righteousness to-every-one [x][t]that believeth.

g. εὐδοκία.
ʌi. μέν.
s. δεήσις.
w. ἡ πρός.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
3. ch. 3. 21-26.
se. ζητοῦντες.
4. ch. 8. 1-4.
o. τέλος.
u. εἰς.
g. good-pleasure.
ʌi. indeed.
s. supplication.
w. which-is unto.
f. full-knowledge.
se. seeking.
h. did not submit.
o. object *or* result.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which-is of the law, That "*the* MAN WHICH [t]DOETH THOSE-THINGS SHALL-LIVE [i]BY THEM." 6 But *the* righteousness which-is of faith speaketh on-this-wise, "'SAY NOT IN THINE [x]HEART, 'WHO [t]SHALL-ASCEND INTO [r]HEAVEN?'" (that is, to-[t]bring Christ down *from above:*) 7 or, "'WHO [t]SHALL-DESCEND INTO THE [a]DEEP?'" (that is, to-[t]bring-up Christ *again* [f]from *the* [=]dead.) 8 But what saith-it? "THE [sa]WORD IS NIGH THEE, *even* IN THY [x]MOUTH, AND IN THY [x]HEART:" that is, the [sa]word of-[c]faith, which we-preach; 9 that if thou-[t]shalt-confess [i]with thy [x]mouth *the* Lord Jesus, and [t]shalt-believe in thine [x]heart that [x]God *hath* raised Him [f]from *the* [=]dead, thou-[t]shalt-be-saved.

5. LEV. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29.
i. ἐν.
6. DEUT. 30. 11-14.
a. ἄβυσσον.
f. ἐκ.
sa. ῥῆμα.
i. ἐν.
i. in.
a. abyss.
f. from-among.
sa. saying *or* spoken-word.
i. in.

10 For with-*the*-heart *man* [l]believeth unto righteousness; and with-*the*-mouth confession-is-made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, "[e]WHOSOEVER [x][t]BELIEVETH ON HIM [t]SHALL NOT BE-[p]ASHAMED."

12 For there-is no [d]difference-between *the* Jew and *the* Greek: for the same Lord over-all *is* rich unto all [r][t]that call-upon Him. 13 For "[e]WHOSOEVER [t]SHALL-CALL-UPON THE NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD [t]SHALL-BE-SAVED."

11. ISA. 28. 16. *Sept.* *See* ch. 9. 33.
e. Πᾶς ὁ.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.
d. διαστολή.
13. JOEL 2. 32.
e. Every-one that.
p. *or* put-to-shame.
d. distinction.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

14 HOW then [t]shall-they-call-on Him [i]in whom they-[h]have not believed? and how [t]shall-they-believe *in* Him-of-whom they-[h]have not heard? and how [t]shall-they-hear without a [t]preacher?

i. εἰς.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. did not believe.
h. did not hear.

CHAP. IX. 28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth, $\aleph^3$DEFGKLP.—For a matter, finishing and cutting *it* short, will the Lord do upon the earth, $\aleph^1$AB. 32 The works of the law, $\aleph^3$DEKLP.—Works, $\aleph^1$ABFG. For, $\aleph$D^3EKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABD^1FG. 33 Whosoever, KLP.—He that, NABDEFG. CHAP. X. 1 For Israel, KL.—For them, NABDEFGP. 3 2nd Righteousness, NFGKL.—*Omit* A^3BDEP. 5 By them, $\aleph^3$DEFGKLP.—By it, $\aleph^1$AB.

A.D. 60 (64).
15. ISA. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
a. καθώς.

15 And how [t]shall_they_preach, except they_[·]be_sent? [a]as it_[⌐]is_written,
"How BEAUTIFUL *are* THE FEET OF_[σ⊥]THEM_THAT PREACH_*the*_GOSPEL_OF PEACE,
And [σ⊥]BRING_GLAD_TIDINGS_OF [⌜]GOOD_THINGS!"

a. according-as.

16. ISA. 53. 1.
a. ἀκοῇ.
r. ἡ ἀκοή.
t. διά.
sp. ῥήματος.

16 But they_[·]have not all obeyed the gospel. For [i]Esaias saith,
"[J]LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR [x]REPORT?"
17 So_then [x]faith *cometh* by [a]hearing, and [xr]hearing [t]by *the* [sp]word of_God.

[h]. did not all obey.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
a. a report.
r. the report.
t. through.
sp. spoken-word.

18. PS. 19. 4. *Sept.*
h. οἰκουμένης.

18 But I_say, [·]Have they not heard? Yes_verily,
"THEIR [x]SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH,
AND THEIR [xsp]WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF_THE [h]WORLD."

[J]H. Did they not hear.
h. habitable-world.

19. DEUT. 32. 21.
n. ἔθνει.

19 But I_say, Did not Israēl know? First Moses saith,
"I WILL_PROVOKE YOU TO_JEALOUSY BY *them that are* NO [n]PEOPLE,
And BY A FOOLISH NATION I_WILL_ANGER YOU."

n. nation.

20. ISA. 65. 1, 2. *Sept.*

20 But [i]Esaias is_very_bold, and saith,
"I_WAS_FOUND_OF [x⊥]THEM_THAT SOUGHT ME NOT;
I_WAS_MADE MANIFEST *un*TO_[x]THEM_THAT ASKED NOT AFTER ME."

21. ISA. 65. 2. *Sept.*
u. πρός.
un. ἀπειθοῦντα.

21 But [u]to [⌜]Israēl He_saith,
"ALL [⌜]DAY LONG I_*have*_STRETCHED_FORTH MY [⌜]HANDS UNTO A [un⊥]DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAYING PEOPLE."

u. unto.
un. *or* unbelieving.

1. I Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
c. ἀπώσατο.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.

11 I_SAY then, [·]Hath [x]God [c]cast_away His [⌜]people? [b]*God* [·]forbid, for I also am an Israēlite, of *the* seed of_Abraham, of_*the*_tribe of_Benjamin. 2 [x]God [·]hath not [c]cast_away His [⌜]people which He_foreknew.

[J]H. Did.
c. cast-off.
b. By no-means.
[h]. did not cast-off.

ο. ὅ.
k. οἴδατε.
i. ἐν.
p. ἐντυγχάνει.
3. 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14. *Sept.*
l. ψυχήν.
4. 1 KIN. 19. 18.
d. χρηματισμός.

[ο]. Or.
k. Know.
i. in.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
p. pleadeth-with.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchee.
d. divine answer.

[ο⊥]Or WOT ye not what the scripture saith [i]of [e]Elias? how he_[p]maketh_intercession to_[x]God against [σ]Israēl, saying, 3 "[J]LORD, THEY_*have*_KILLED THY [⌜]PROPHETS, AND DIGGED_DOWN THINE [⌜]ALTARS; AND I [·]AM_LEFT ALONE, AND THEY_SEEK MY [l⌜]LIFE." 4 But what saith the [d]answer_of_God unto_him? "I_*have*_RESERVED TO_MYSELF SEVEN_THOUSAND MEN, WHO [·]HAVE NOT BOWED *the* KNEE TO *the image of* [x]BAAL." 5 Even_so then at this present time also there_[⌐]is a remnant according_to *the* election of_grace.

b. γίνεται.
i. ἐστίν.

6 And if by_grace, then_*is*_*it*_no_more of works: otherwise [x]grace [b]is no_more grace. But if *it be* of works, then_is_it_no_more grace: otherwise [x]work [i]is no_more work.

b. becometh.
i. is, *Gr.* estin.

h. ἐπωρώθησαν.
8. ISA. 6. 9, 10; 29. 10.

7 What then? Israēl [·]hath not obtained that which he_seeketh_for; but the election *hath* obtained *it*, and the rest were_[h]blinded
8 (according_as it_[⌐]is_written,
"[x]GOD [·]HATH_GIVEN THEM *the* SPIRIT OF_SLUMBER,
EYES [σ]THAT_THEY_[·]SHOULD NOT SEE,
AND EARS [σ]THAT_THEY_[·]SHOULD NOT HEAR:")
unto [σ]this day. 9 And David saith,
"[·]LET THEIR [x]TABLE BE_MADE A SNARE, AND A TRAP,
AND A STUMBLINGBLOCK, AND A RECOMPENCE *un*TO_THEM:
10 [·]LET THEIR [x]EYES BE_DARKENED, [σ]THAT_THEY_[·]MAY NOT SEE,
AND [·]BOW_DOWN THEIR [⌜]BACK ALWAY."

[h]. did not obtain.
h. *or* hardened.

[J]H. gave them.

9. PS. 69. 22, 23. *Sept.*

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. παραπτώματι.

11 I_SAY then, [·]Have_they_stumbled that they_[·]should fall? [b]*God* [·]forbid: but *rather* through [x]their [d]fall [x]salvation *is come* *unto*_the Gentiles, for [⌜]to_[·]provoke them to_jealousy. 12 Now if the [d]fall of_them *be the* riches of_*the*_world, and the diminishing of_them *the* riches of_Gentiles; how_much more their [x]fulness?

[J]H. Did they_stumble.
b. By no-means.
d. defection.

15 Preach the gospel of peace, and, ℵ[3]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC. 17 God, ℵ[3]AD[2]KLP.—FG *omit* God.—Christ, ℵ[1]BCD[1]E. CHAP. XI. 2 Saying, ℵ[1]L.—*Omit* ℵ[3]ABCDEFGP. 8 1st And, ℵ[3]DEL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCFGP. 6 But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work, ℵ[3](B)L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ACDEFGP.

A.D. 60 (64). 13. Acts 9. 15.

13 For I speak to you ˣGentiles, inasmuch as ᴬⁱ I am *the* apostle of *the* Gentiles, I magnify mine ᵐ⌜office: 14 if by any means I ʲ·may provoke to emulation *them which are* my ⌜flesh, and ·might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them *be the* reconciling of *the* world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life ᶠfrom *the* ⁼dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. 17 And if some of the branches ᵈ·be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them ᵈ·partakest of the root and ᵖfatness of the olive tree; 18 ᵈboast not against the branches. But if thou ᵈboast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou ᵇ·wilt say then, "The branches were broken off, that I ·might be grafted in." 20 Well; ᵇbecause of ˣunbelief they were broken off, and thou ᵇ·standest by ˣfaith. ᵈBe not high-minded, but ᵈfear: 21 for if ˣGod spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest He also ·spare not thee. 22 ·Behold therefore *the* goodness and severity of God: on them ᴬⁱ which ·ᴸfell, severity; but ᵒtoward thee, goodness, if thou ·continue in *His* ˣgoodness: otherwise thou also ᵗshalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they ·abide not *still* in ˣunbelief, ᵗshall be grafted in: for ˣGod is able to ·graff them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, ᵗbe grafted into ˣtheir own olive tree?

25 For I ᵈwould not, brethren, that ye ᵈshould be ignorant of this ⌜mystery, lest ye ᵈ·should be wise in your own conceits; that ʰblindness in part ⌜is happened to ˣIsraël, until the fulness of the Gentiles ·be come in.

26 And so all Israël ᵗshall be saved: ᵃas it ⌜is written,

"THERE SHALL COME OUT OF ᶻSION ˣᴸTHE DELIVERER,
AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB:
27 FOR THIS *is* ˣᵗMY COVENANT *unto them*, WHEN I ·SHALL TAKE AWAY THEIR ⌜SINS."

28 As concerning the gospel ᴬⁱ *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* ⁼beloved for the fathers' sakes. 29 For the ᶠgifts and ˣcalling of ᵍGod ᵃ*are* without repentance.

30 For as ᴬᵃ ye in times past ʷ·ᵈhave not believed ˣGod, yet ·ᵈhave now obtained mercy through ˣtheir ᵈunbelief: 31 even so ·ᵈ*have* these also now ʷᵉnot believed, ᵗᵒthat through ˣyour mercy ᴬᵗ they also ·may obtain mercy. 32 For ˣGod *hath* ˢconcluded *them* ⌜all ᵘin ᵈunbelief, that He ·might have mercy upon ⌜all.

33 O *the* **depth** of *the* riches both of *the* wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* His ˣjudgments, and His ˣways past finding out! 34 For

"WHO ·ᴶHATH KNOWN *the* MIND OF ᴶ*the* LORD?
OR WHO ·ᴶHATH BEEN HIS COUNSELLOR?"

35 Or who ·ᵈhath first given to Him, and it ᵗshall be recompensed *unto him again?* 36 For of Him, and through Him, and ᵘto Him, *are* ˣall things: to ʰwhom *be* ˣglory ᵘⁿfor ⌜⁼ever. Amen.

13 For, DEFGL.—But, NABP.—Therefore, C. Inasmuch, DEFGL.—*Add* therefore, NABP. 17 And fatness, $\aleph^{B}$AD²ELP.—Of the fatness, $\aleph^{1}$BC.—Partakest of the fatness, D¹FG, *omitting* of the root and. 19 The branches, D¹.—Branches, NABCD²FGLP. 21 *Take heed* lest He also spare not thee, DFGL.—Neither will He spare thee, NABCP. 22 Thee, goodness, D²FGL.—Thee, God's goodness, NABCD¹. 26 And shall turn, D²EL.—He shall turn, NABCD¹.—To turn, FG. 31 May obtain, AD²EFGL.—May now obtain, NBD¹.

ʰ. πώρωσις.
26. Isa. 59. 20, 21. *Sept.*
ᵃ. καθώς.
ᵗ. ἡ παρ' ἐμοῦ διαθήκη.
28. Deut. 10. 15.
ᴬⁱ. μέν.
29. Num. 23. 19.
ᶠ. χαρίσματα.
ᵃ. ἀμεταμέλητα.
ᴬᵃ. καί.
ʷ. ἠπειθήσατε.
ᵈ. ἀπειθείᾳ.
ʷᵉ. ἠπείθησαν.
ᵗᵒ. τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἐλέει.
ᴬᵗ. ἵνα.
ˢ. συνέκλεισε.
ᵘ. εἰς.
33. Ps. 36. 6. Job 11. 7-9.
34. Isa. 40. 13, 14. *Sept.*
35. Job 41. 11.
36. 1 Chr. 29. 10-13.
ʰ. αὐτῷ.
ᵘⁿ. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

ᴬⁱ. indeed.
ᵐ. my ministry.
ʲ. *or* jealousy.
ᶠ. from among.
ᵈ·b. were broken,
ᵈ·p. didst partake.
ᵇ. *or* by.
ᴬⁱ. indeed.
ᵒ. on.
ʰ. *or* hardness.
⌜ⁱ. hath happened.
ᵃ. according as.
ᶻ. *Heb.* Zion.
ᵗ. the covenant from Me.
ᴬⁱ. indeed.
ᶠ. free gifts.
ᵃ. are not repented of.
ᴬᵃ. also.
ʷ. *or* were disobedient to.
ᵈ. *or* disobedience.
ʷᵉ. were disobedient.
ᵗᵒ. to ˣyour mercy.
ᴬᵗ. that.
ˢ. shut up.
ᵘ. unto.
ᴶH. knew.
ᴶ. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ᴶH. was His.
ᴸh. first gave.
h. Him.
ᵘⁿ. unto the ages.

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διά.
te. οἰκτιρμῶν.
w. εὐάρεστον.
in. λογικήν.
r. λατρείαν.
a. αἰῶνι.
3. Eph. 4. 1-4.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
4. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13, 20, 27.
ac. καθάπερ.
ev. καθεῖς.
6. Eph. 4. 7-13. 1. Pet. 4. 10, 11.
f. χαρίσματα.
m. διακονίαν.
i. ἐν.
im. μεταδιδούς.
l. ἁπλότητι.
9. 1 John 3. 18.
u. ἀνυπόκριτος.
11. Ec. 9. 10. Col. 3. 23. 24.
d. τῇ σπουδῇ.
bo. δουλεύοντες.
13. Gal. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 2-16.
14. Mat. 5. 44.
16. ch. 15. 5, 6. Phil. 2. 5-8.
g. τοῖς ταπεινοῖς συναπαγόμενοι.
e. γίνεσθε.
17. Prov. 20. 22.
o. μηδενί.
18. Rom. 14. 19.
19. DEUT. 32. 35.
20. Prov. 25. 21, 22. *Sept.* Luke 6. 35, 36.
b. ὑπό.
i. ἐν.
1. Prov. 24. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
a. ἐξουσίαις.
au. ἐξουσία.
f. ἀπό.
ab. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
j. κρίμα.
d. θέλεις.

12 I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, [t]by the [te]mercies of [σ]God, that ye [⌜]present your [⌝]bodies a living sacrifice, holy, [w]acceptable *unto* [x]God, *which is* your [in⌜]reasonable [r]service.

2 And [l]be not conformed to this [xa]world: but [l]be ye transformed by the renewing of your [σ]mind, that ye [⌜l]may prove what *is that* [x]good, and [w]acceptable, and perfect, [x]will of [σ]God.

3 For I say, through the grace [σ.l]given *unto* me, to every *man* [xl]that is among you, not to [l]think *of himself* more highly than he ought to [l]think; but to [l]think [⌜]soberly, according as [x]God *hath* dealt to [e]every man *the* measure of faith.

4 For [ac]as we have many members in one body, and all [x]members have not the same office: 5 so we, *being* [x]many, are one body in Christ, and [ev]every one members one of another.

6 Having then [f]gifts differing according to the grace that [⌜l]is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of [σ]faith; 7 or [m]ministry, *let us wait* [i]on *our* [xm]ministering: or [xl]he that teacheth, [i]on [x]teaching; 8 or [xl]he that exhorteth, [i]on [x]exhortation: [xl]he that [im]giveth, *let him do it* [i]with [l]simplicity; [xl]he that ruleth, [i]with diligence; [xl]he that sheweth mercy, [i]with cheerfulness.

9 *LET* [x]love *be* [u]without dissimulation. [l]Abhor that which is evil; [l]cleave to that which is good. 10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with [x]brotherly love; in [x]honour preferring one another; 11 not slothful in [xd]business; [l]fervent in [x]spirit; [bo]serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in [x]hope; patient in [x]tribulation; continuing instant in [x]prayer; 13 distributing to the [=]necessity of [σ]saints; [l]given to [⌜]hospitality. 14 [l]Bless [⌜l]them which persecute you: [l]bless, and [l]curse not.

15 [l⊙]Rejoice with [l]them that do rejoice, and [l⊙]weep with [l]them that weep. 16 [l]Be of the same mind one toward another. [l]Mind not [⌜]high things, but [g l]condescend to *men* [x]of low estate. [l]Be [e] not wise in your own conceits.

17 [l]Recompense to no [o]man evil for evil. [l]Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [l]live peaceably with all men. 19 *Dearly* beloved, [l]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* [l]give place *unto* [x]wrath: for it [l]is written,

> "'VENGEANCE *is* MINE; I WILL REPAY,' SAITH [J]*the* LORD."

20 [l]Therefore

> "IF THINE [x]ENEMY [l]HUNGER, [l]FEED HIM;
> IF HE [l]THIRST, [l]GIVE HIM DRINK: FOR *in* SO DOING THOU [l]SHALT HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS [⌜]HEAD."

21 [l]Be not overcome [b]of [σ]evil, but overcome [⌜]evil [i]with [x]good.

13 [l]LET every soul be subject *unto the* [l]higher [a]powers. For there is no [au]power but [f]of God: [∧b] *the* [a]powers [xl]that be are [l]ordained [by]of [σ]God. 2 [xl]Whosoever therefore resisteth the [au]power, [⌜]resisteth the ordinance of [σ]God: and they that [l]resist [l]shall receive to themselves [j]damnation. 3 For [x]rulers are not a terror to [σ]good works, but to the evil.

d [l]Wilt thou then not [l⊙]be afraid of the [au]power? [l]do that which is good, and thou [l]shalt have praise of the same: 4 for he is *the* minister of God to thee for [⌜]good. But if thou [l]do that which is evil, [l]be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in-

t. through.
te. tender-mercies *or* compassion.
w. *or* well-pleasing.
in. *or* intelligent.
r. religious-service.
a. age.
e. each.
ac. according-as.
ev. every-one, *severally*.
f. free-gifts.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonian.
i. in.
im. imparteth.
l. *or* liberality.
u. unfeigned *or* without-hypocrisy.
d. diligence *or* labour.
bo. serving-as-bondservants.
n. necessities.
g. going-along with the lowly.
e. Become.
o. no-one.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
i. in.
a. authorities.
au. authority.
f. from.
∧b. but.
by. by.
⌜r. hath-resisted.
j. judgment.
d. Desirest.
l⊙b. to-be-afraid-of.

CHAP. XII. 15 And weep, AD²ELP.—*Omit* and, ℵBD¹FG. CHAP. XIII. 3 Good works, D²EL.—The good work, ℵABD¹FGP.

A.D. 60 (64).
a. ἔκδικος.
p. πράσσοιτι.
5. Ec. 8. 2-5.
pu. λειτουργοί.
7. Mat. 22. 21.
8. Mat. 7. 12. Gal. 5. 13,14.
o. μηδενί.
9. Ex. 20. 13-17.
h. ἀνακεφαλαιοῦται.
w. λόγῳ.
10. LEV. 19. 18.
11. Mat. 25. 5,6. 1 Thes. 5. 1-10.
al. ἤδη.
ho. ὥρα.
f. ἡμᾶς.
b. ὁτέ.
ha. ἤγγικεν.
a. ὅπλα.
b. εὐσκημόνως.
b. δέ.
d. διακρίσεις διαλογισμῶν.
i. μέν.
s. ἐξουθενεί-τω.
h. οἰκέτην.
m. σταθήσεται.
i. μέν.
e. ἕκαστος.
a. πληροφορείσθω.
7. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15.
o. οὐδείς.
b. τε.
9. Eph. 1. 20-23.
u. εἰς.

vain: for he is *the* minister of God, a [a]revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that [p]doeth evil. [5] Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

[6] For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's [pu]ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. [7] Render therefore to all *their* dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

[8] Owe no [o]man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled *the* law. [9] For this,

"THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,
THOU SHALT NOT KILL,
THOU SHALT NOT STEAL,
THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS,
THOU SHALT NOT COVET;"

and if *there be* any other commandment, it is [h]briefly comprehended in this [w]saying, namely, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." [10] Love worketh no ill to *his* neighbour: therefore love *is the* fulfilling of *the* law.

[11] AND that, knowing the time, that [al]now *it is high* [ho]time [f]to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

[12] The night is far spent, [b]the day [ha]is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of [o]darkness, and let us put on the [a]armour of [o]light. [13] Let us walk [b]honestly, as in *the* day; not in [e]rioting and [e]drunkenness, not in [e]chambering and [e]wantonness, not in strife and envying. [14] But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof.*

a. an avenger.
p. practiseth.
pu. public-ministers.
o. no-one.
h. headed-up.
w. word.
al. already.
ho. hour.
f. for-us.
b. but.
ha. hath-drawn nigh.
a. arms *or* defensive-armour.
b. becomingly.

14 [b]HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to [d]**doubtful disputations.** [2] *For* one [i]believeth that he may eat all things: [b]another, who is weak, eateth herbs. [3] Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God *hath* received him.

[4] Who art thou that judgest another man's [h]servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be [m]holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

[5] One *man* [i]esteemeth one day above another: [b]another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let [e]every *man* be fully [a]persuaded in his own mind.

[6] He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it unto the* Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to *the* Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to *the* Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to *the* Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

[7] For none of us liveth to himself, and no [o]man dieth to himself. [8] For [b]whether we live, we live *unto* the Lord; and whether we die, we die *unto* the Lord: [b]whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. [9] For [u]to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of *the* [=]dead and [=]living.

b. But.
d. decisions of-reasonings.
i. indeed.
s. set-at-nought.
h. household-servant.
m. made-to-stand.
i. indeed.
e. each.
a. assured.
o. no-one.
b. both.
u. unto.

[7] Therefore, $\aleph^3D^3EFGLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1ABD^1$. [9] Thou shalt not bear false witness, $\aleph P$. —*Omit* ABDEFGL. CHAP. XIV. [4] God, DEFGL.—The Lord, $\aleph ABCP$. [6] And he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*, C^3LP.—*Omit* $\aleph ABC^1DEFG$. [9] Both died, $\aleph^3C^3D^2L$.—*Omit* both, $\aleph^1A(?)BC^1D^1EFGP$. Rose, and revived.—Rose, FG. —Lived, and died, and rose, D^1E.—Died, and rose, and lived, $\aleph^3D^2LP$.—Lived, $\aleph^1ABC$.

A.D. 60 (64).

10 But why dost thou judge thy ⌜brother? or why ^a dost thou
^a. καί.
set-at-nought thy ⌜brother? for we shall all stand before the
11. Isa. 45. 23.
judgment-seat of-^σ Christ. 11 For it ⌙is written,

"*As* ᵡ I LIVE, SAITH ʲ*the* LORD,
EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME,
And EVERY TONGUE SHALL CONFESS TO-ᵡ GOD."

j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

c. περί.
12 So then every one of us shall give account ᶜof himself to-
ᵡ God.
c. concerning.

13. 1 Cor. viii.
13 ˡLet us not therefore judge one another any more: but
ʳjudge this rather, ⌜that no *man* ˡput a stumblingblock or an
occasion to fall in *his* ᵡbrother's way.

b. ἐν.
14 I ⌙know, and ⌙am persuaded ᵇby *the* Lord Jesus, that *there*
is nothing unclean of itself: but to-ᵡ⌙him that esteemeth any-
thing to be unclean, to ⱨim *it is* unclean.
b. by, *Gr.* en.

15. 1 Cor. 13. 5.
a. κατὰ ἀγάπην.
15 But if thy ˣbrother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest
thou not ᵃcharitably. ˡDestroy not ⱨim with thy ᵡmeat, for whom
Christ died.
a. according to love.

16. Heb. 13. 9.
s. Πνεύματι.
16 ˡLet not then your ˣgood be evil spoken of: 17 for the king-
dom of-^σ God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and
peace, and joy in *the* Holy ˢGhost. 18 For ˣ⌙he that in these
things ᵇᵒserveth ᵡChrist *is* acceptable to-ᵡGod, and approved of-
ᵡmen.
s. Spirit.
bo. serveth as a bondservant.

19. 1 Cor. 10. 23–33.
f. ἕνεκεν.
t. Μὴ...κατάλυε.
19 ˡLet us therefore follow after the things which make for
peace, and things wherewith ^σone ^σmay edify another.
20 ᶠFor meat ᵗˡdestroy not the work of-^σ God. All things in-
deed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man ᵡ⌙who eateth with
offence.
f. For the sake of.
t. throw not down.

e. σκανδαλίζεται.
21 *It is* good ˣneither to ʳeat flesh, nor to ʳdrink wine, nor *any*
thing whereby thy ˣbrother ˡstumbleth, or is-ᵉoffended, or is-
made weak.
e. ensnared.

m. διακρινόμενος.
co. κατακέκριται.
22 Hast thou faith? ˡhave *it* to thyself before ^σGod. Happy
is ˣ⌙he that condemneth not himself in *that* thing which he
alloweth. 23 And ˣ⌙he that ᵐdoubteth ⌙is-ᶜᵒdamned if he ʳeat,
because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith
is sin.
m. maketh a difference.
co. condemned.

1. Gal. 6. 2.
2. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
15 WE then that are **strong** ought to-ˡbear the infirmities
of the **weak**, and not to-ˡplease ourselves. 2 ^ᶠ ˡLet
^f. γάρ.
every one of us please *his* ᵡneighbour for *his* ⌜good ᵘto edifica-
u. πρός.
tion. 3 For ᵃeven ˣChrist pleased not Himself; but, ᵃᶜas it ⌙is-
3. Ps. 69. 9.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.
written, "THE REPROACHES OF-^σ⌙THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL
ON ME."
f. For.
u. unto.
a. also.
ac. according as.

4. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.
c. παρακλήσεως.
4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written
for ⌜our learning, that we through ^σpatience and ᶜ^σcomfort of-
the scriptures ˡmight have ⌜hope.
c. consolation.

^w. ἐν.
t. εἰς.
5 Now the God of-^σpatience and ^σconsolation ʳgrant you to be
likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: 6 that
ye ˡmay with one mind *and* ^w one mouth glorify ⌜God, even *the*
Father of our ^σLord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore ˡreceive ye one
another, ᵃᶜas ˣChrist also received us ᵗto *the* glory of God.
^w. with.
G. the God and Father.
t. to *or* unto.

8. Acts 3. 25, 26.
b. γεγενῆσθαι.
8 NOW I say that Jesus Christ ᵇ⌙was a minister of-*the*-circum-
b. hath become.

10 Christ, ℵ³c²(?)LP.—God, ℵ¹ABC¹DEFG. 12 To God, ℵACDELP.—*Omit* BFG. 15 But, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. 18 These things, ℵ³D³EL.—This, ℵ¹ABCD¹FGP. 21 Or is offended, or is made weak, ℵ³BDEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AC. 22 Hast thou faith? have it, DEFGLP.—The faith which thou hast, have to thyself, ℵABC. CHAP. XV. 4 Written for, ℵ¹BCDEFG.—Written aforetime for, ℵ³ALP. And comfort, c²(?)DEFGP. —And through comfort, ℵABC¹L. 7 Us, BD¹P.—You, ℵACD²EFGL. 8 NOW, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. Jesus, DEFG.—*Omit* ℵABC.—Christ Jesus, LP.

cision for *the* truth of_God, to ⌜confirm the promises *made unto*_the fathers: 9 and that_the_**Gentiles** might_glorify ⌜God for *His* mercy; [a]as it_⌜is_written,

"FOR THIS_CAUSE I_WILL_CONFESS TO_THEE AMONG *the* GENTILES,
AND SING *unto*_THY [x]NAME."

10 And again He_saith,
"REJOICE, YE_GENTILES, WITH HIS [σ]PEOPLE."

11 And again,
"[j]PRAISE ⌜*the* LORD, ALL_YE [x]GENTILES:
AND LAUD HIM, ALL_YE [x≡]PEOPLE."

12 And again, [i]Esaias saith,
"THERE_SHALL_BE *a* [x]ROOT OF_[σ]JESSE,
AND [x⊥]HE_THAT SHALL_RISE TO_[l]REIGN_OVER *the* GENTILES;
[o]IN HIM SHALL *the* GENTILES [h]TRUST."

13 Now the God of_[σ]hope fill you with_all joy and peace in [x]believing, that ye ⌜[l]may_abound in [x]hope, [i]through *the* power of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.

14 AND ⊥I myself also ⊥am_persuaded [c]of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of_goodness, ⊥filled_with all knowledge, able also to_[l]admonish one_another. 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I_[l]have_written *the* more_boldly *unto*_you in [p]some_sort, as putting you in_mind, because_of the grace that ⊥is_given to_me [b]of [σ]God, 16 that I ⌜[l]should_be *the* [pu]minister of_Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, [sa]ministering the gospel of_[σ]God, that the offering_up of_the Gentiles might_be[c] acceptable, ⊥being_sanctified [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

17 I_have therefore whereof_I_may_glory [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ *in* those_things_which pertain_to God. 18 For I_will not dare to_[l]speak_of any of_*those*_things_which Christ [l]hath not wrought [t]by me, to make *the* Gentiles obedient, by_word and deed, 19 [i]through [m]mighty signs and wonders, [i]by *the* power of_*the*_Spirit of_God; so_that from Jerusalem, and round_about unto [σ]Illyricum, I_have_fully_preached the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

20 Yea, so [be]⊥have_I_strived to_preach_*the*_gospel, not where Christ was_named, lest I_should_[l]build upon another_man's foundation: 21 but [a]as it_⌜is_written,

"TO_WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY_SHALL_SEE:
AND THEY_THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL_UNDERSTAND."

22 FOR_which_cause also I_⌜have_been ⌜≡much hindered from [σ]coming [u]to you. 23 But now having no_more place in these [x]parts, and having a great_desire these many years [σ]to_come unto you; 24 whensoever I_take_my_journey into ⌜Spain, I_will_come_[u]to you: for I_[h]trust to_see you ⊥in_my_journey, and to_be_brought_on_my_way thitherward by you, if first I_be somewhat filled with_your *company*.

25 But now I_go unto Jerusalem ⊥to_minister *unto*_the saints. 26 For it_*hath*_pleased *them of* Macedonia and Achaia to_make a certain contribution for the poor [σ]saints which_are at Jerusalem. 27 It_*hath*_pleased_them verily; and their debtors they_are. For if the Gentiles [l]have_been_made_partakers_of their [x]spiritual_things, their_duty_is also to_[pu]minister *unto*_them in [x]carnal_things.

a. καθώς. 9. Ps. 18. 49. *Sept.*
i. ἐν. 10. Deut. 32. 43.
h. ἐλπιοῦσιν. 11. Ps. 117. 1.
s. Πνεύματος. 12. Isa. 11. 1, 10. *Sept.*
o. ἐπί.
c. περί. 13. Now the God of_[σ]hope fill you with_all joy and peace in [x]believing, that ye ⌜[l]may_abound in [x]hope, [i]through *the* power of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.
p. μέρους. 14 AND ⊥I myself also ⊥am_persuaded [c]of you, my brethren,
b. ὑπό. that ye also are full of_goodness, ⊥filled_with all knowledge, able
16. *Comp.* Isa. 66. 20. also to_[l]admonish one_another. 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I_[l]have_written *the* more_boldly *unto*_you in [p]some_sort, as putting
pu. λειτουργόν. you in_mind, because_of the grace that ⊥is_given to_me [b]of
sa. ἱερουργοῦντα. [σ]God, 16 that I ⌜[l]should_be *the* [pu]minister of_Jesus Christ to the
c. γένηται. Gentiles, [sa]ministering the gospel of_[σ]God, that the offering_up
b. ἐν. of_the Gentiles might_be[c] acceptable, ⊥being_sanctified [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.
i. ἐν. 17 I_have therefore whereof_I_may_glory [i]through [c]Jesus
t. διά. [j]Christ *in* those_things_which pertain_to God. 18 For I_will not
m. δυνάμει σημείων. dare to_[l]speak_of any of_*those*_things_which Christ [l]hath not wrought [t]by me, to make *the* Gentiles obedient, by_word and deed, 19 [i]through [m]mighty signs and wonders, [i]by *the* power of_*the*_Spirit of_God; so_that from Jerusalem, and round_about unto [σ]Illyricum, I_have_fully_preached the gospel of_[σ]Christ.
20. 2 Cor. 10. 15, 16. 20 Yea, so [be]⊥have_I_strived to_preach_*the*_gospel, not where
be. φιλοτιμούμενον. Christ was_named, lest I_should_[l]build upon another_man's foundation: 21 but [a]as it_⌜is_written,
21. Isa. 52. 15. *Sept.* "TO_WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY_SHALL_SEE:
AND THEY_THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL_UNDERSTAND."
u. πρός. 22 FOR_which_cause also I_⌜have_been ⌜≡much hindered from
23. Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 10-12. [σ]coming [u]to you. 23 But now having no_more place in these [x]parts, and having a great_desire these many years [σ]to_come unto you; 24 whensoever I_take_my_journey into ⌜Spain, I_will_come_[u]to you: for I_[h]trust to_see you ⊥in_my_journey, and to_be_brought_on_my_way thitherward by you, if first I_be somewhat filled with_your *company*.
h. ἐλπίζω. 25 But now I_go unto Jerusalem ⊥to_minister *unto*_the saints.
26. 2 Cor. 8. 1-4. 26 For it_*hath*_pleased *them of* Macedonia and Achaia to_make a certain contribution for the poor [σ]saints which_are at Jerusalem. 27 It_*hath*_pleased_them verily; and their debtors they_are. For if the Gentiles [l]have_been_made_partakers_of their [x]spiritual_things, their_duty_is also to_[pu]minister *unto*_them in [x]carnal_things.
pu. λειτουργῆσαι.

a. according_as.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
o. On.
h. hope.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
c. concerning.
p. part.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
pu. public_minister.
sa. sacredly_ministering *or* as_a_priest.
c. become.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
i. in.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
l. did not work.
t. through.
m. might_of.
be. being_ambitious.
a. according_as.
u. unto.
h. hope.
t. ministering.
l. were_made_partakers.
pu. publicly_minister.

[11] Again, NACLP.—*Add* he saith, BDEFG. Laud Him, all ye people, FGLP.—Let all the peoples praise Him, NABCDE. [15] Brethren, ℵ[3]DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC. [16] Jesus Christ, DEL.—Christ Jesus, NABCFGP. [19] Spirit of God, ℵD[2]LP.—Holy Spirit, ACD[1]EFG.—B *reads only* the Spirit. [20] Have I strived, BD[1]FGP.—Aiming, NACD[2]EL. [24] I will come to you, ℵ[2]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFGP. For I trust, NABCDELP.—*Omit* for, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

k. οἶδα.

28 ·[1]When therefore I have performed this, and ·[1]have sealed to them this ⌜fruit, I will come by you into ⌜Spain. 29 And I- [k]·[1]am sure that, [1]when I come unto you, I shall come in *the* fulness of *the* blessing of the gospel of-[σ]Christ.

k. know.

t. διὰ τοῦ.
o. ἡμῶν.
a. ἀπειθούντων.
m. διακονία.
b. γένηται.

30 NOW I beseech you, brethren, [t]for [o]the Lord Jesus [c]Christ's sake, and [t]for the love of the Spirit, that ye ·strive together with me in *your* [x]prayers [u]to ⌜God for me; 31 that I ·may be delivered from [σ1]them that [a]do not believe in [x]Judæa; and that my [xm]service which *I have* for Jerusalem ·may [b]be accepted of the saints; 32 that I ·may come unto you with joy [t]by *the* will of God, and ·may with you be refreshed.

t. through *or* by.
o. our.
c. Christ's sake *or* Christ.
a. *or* are disobedient.
m. ministration.
b. become.

33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9.

33 Now the God of-[σ]peace *be* with you all. Amen.

ab. δέ.
m. διάκονον.
be. ἐγενήθη.

16 [ab] I COMMEND *unto* you Phebe our ⌜sister, [1]which is a [m]servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 that ye ·receive her in *the* Lord, as becometh [σ]saints, and that ye ·assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she [be·1]hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

ab. But.
m. ministering-servant *or* deaconess.
be. became.

3. Acts 18. 2, 3, 18, 26.
sa. Ἀσπάσασθε.
f. συνεργούς.
l. ψυχῆς.
5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.

3 [sa]·Greet Priscilla and Aquila my [f]⌜helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 who *have* for my [1σ]life laid down ⌜their own ⌜necks: *unto* whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise *greet the* church that is in their house. ·Salute my ⌜*well* beloved Epænetus, who is *the* ⌜firstfruits of-[σ]Achaia unto Christ.

sa. Salute.
f. fellow-workers.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchee.
⌜f. firstfruit.

6 [sa]·Greet Mary, who bestowed [=]much labour on us.

7 ·Salute Andronicus and [j]Junia, my ⌜kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also ⌜were in Christ before me.

j. Junias.

8 [sa]·Greet Amplias my ⌜beloved in *the* Lord.

f. συνεργόν.

9 ·Salute [u]Urbane, our [f]⌜helper in Christ, and Stachys my ⌜beloved.

u. Urbanus.
f. fellow-worker.

10 ·Salute Apelles ⌜approved in Christ.

o. ἐκ.

·Salute them which are [oσ]of Aristobulus' *household*.

11 ·Salute Herodion my ⌜kinsman. [sa]Greet them that be [o]of the *household* of Narcissus, ⌜[1]which are in *the* Lord.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

12 ·Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, ⌜[1]who labour in *the* Lord.

V. 12. *Feminine names.*

·Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured [=]much in *the* Lord.

13 ·Salute Rufus, ⌜chosen in *the* Lord, and his ⌜mother and mine.

14 ·Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and *the* brethren which are with them.

15 ·Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ⌜sister, and Olympas, and all *the* saints which are with them.

16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12, 13. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

16 ·Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of-[σ]Christ [l]salute you.

17. 2 Thes. 3. 6-15.
s. σκάνδαλα.
18. Phil. 3. 17-19.
se. δουλεύουσιν.

17 NOW I [l]beseech you, brethren, [l0]mark [⌜1]them which cause ⌜divisions and [s⌜]offences contrary to the doctrine which [ye] *have* learned; and ·avoid them. 18 For they that are such [se]serve not

s. stumbling-blocks.
se. serve as bondservants.

29 Of the gospel, ℵ3L.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCDEFGP. 31 My service, ℵACD2ELP.—My ministration of alms, BD1FG. 32 And may with you be refreshed, ℵ3(DE)(FG)LP.—ℵ1AC *read the verse*, That, when I come to you with joy by the will of God, I may with you be refreshed.—*For* God B *reads* Lord Jesus.—DEFG *have* Christ Jesus.—ℵ1 Jesus Christ.—*But* ℵ3ACD3LP *read* God.—*Omit* B. CHAP. XVI. 5 Achaia, D2LP.—Asia, ℵABCD1EFG. 6 On us, C2L.—On you, ℵABC1P.—Among you, DEF(Gr.)G. 8 Amplias, B3C(?)DELP.—Ampliatus, ℵAB1FG. 9 Christ, ℵABLP.—The Lord, CDEFG. 14 Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, D3EL.—Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, ℵABCD1FGP. 16 The churches.—All the churches, ℵABCLP.—DEFG *insert* and all the churches of Christ *at end of v.* 21.

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διὰ τῆς.
i. ἀκάκων.
19. Mat. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
λt. εἶναι.
λi. μέν.
u. εἰς.
20. Gen. 3. 15.

our [x]Lord Jesus Christ, but [x]their_own belly; and [t]by [σ]good_-words and fair_-speeches [l]deceive the hearts of_the [i≡]simple.

19 For [x]your obedience [•l]is_come_abroad unto all *men*. I_am_glad therefore [⌜]on your behalf: but_yet I_[l]would_have you [λt] wise [λi] unto that_which_is good, and simple [u]concerning [⌜]evil.

20 And the God of_[σ]peace shall_bruise [⌜]Satan under your [⌜]feet shortly. The grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

t. through.
i. innocent.
λt. to_be.
λi. indeed.
u. unto.

21. Acts 16. 1; 13. 1; 17. 5; 20. 4.

21 [ti]**Timotheus** my [x]workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my [x]kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who [•λ]wrote *this* [⌜]epistle, [l]salute you in *the* Lord.

23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. 3 John 1, 5, 6. Acts 19. 22.
st. οἰκονόμος.

23 Gaius mine [x]host, and of_the whole church, [l]saluteth you.

Erastus the [st]chamberlain of_the city saluteth you, and Quartus *a* [x]brother.

24 The grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

ti. Timothy.
st. steward.

25. Jude 24, 25. Eph. 3. 1-11. Col. 1. 26, 27.
i. χρόνοις αἰωνίοις.
t. διὰ γραφῶν.
p. προφητικῶν.
27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
λt. ᾧ.
ag. τοὺς αἰῶνας.

25 NOW to_Him_that_is [a]of_power to_[•]stablish you according_to my [⌜]gospel, and the preaching of_Jesus Christ, according_to *the* revelation of_*the*_mystery, [=]which_was_kept_secret [i]since *the* [≡]world began, 26 but now [•λ]is_made_manifest, and [t]by *the* scriptures [p]of_*the*_prophets, according_to *the* commandment of_the everlasting God, [•λ]made_known to all [⌜]nations for *the* obedience of_faith: 27 to_God only wise, [λt] *be* [x]glory through Jesus Christ for [ag][⌜≡]ever. Amen.

a. able.
i. in_eternal times.
t. through.
p. *or* prophetic scriptures.
λt. to_Him.
ag. the ages.

18 Jesus, L.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP. 20 Amen.—*Omit* ℵADCP. 24 *Retain the verse*, DEFGL.—*Omit the verse*, ℵABC.—P *inserts the verse at the end of the epistle.* 27 Ever, BC.—*Add* and ever, ℵADEP. *The closing verses* (25-27) *omitted altogether by* P^{3}(?) F(Gr.)G, *are found in* L *only at the end of chap* xiv., *and in* AP *both there and here.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59 (63).

PAUL, called *to be an* apostle of Jesus Christ through *the* will of God, and Sosthenes *our* [x]brother, 2 *unto* the church of [σ]God [ϰ⊥]which is at Corinth, [⊥]to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [≡]called *to be* saints, with all [ϰ⊥]that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our [σ]Lord, both theirs and ours: 3 grace *be unto* you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I THANK my [ϰ]God always on your behalf, for the grace of [σ]God which [•⊥]is given you [in]by [c]Jesus [j]Christ; 5 that in everything ye [•]are enriched [in]by Him, in all [w]utterance, and *in* all knowledge; 6 even as the testimony of [σ]Christ was confirmed in you: 7 so that ye [ι]come behind in [n]no [f]gift, waiting for the [r]coming of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: 8 who shall also confirm you unto *the* end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ. 9 [x]God *is* faithful, [b]by whom ye were called unto *the* fellowship of His [σ]Son Jesus Christ our [σ]Lord.

10 NOW I beseech you, brethren, [t]by the name of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all [ι]speak the same thing, and *that* there [ι]be **no** [s]**divisions** among you; but *that* ye [ι]be [⊥]perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it [•ι]hath been declared *unto* me [c]of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that [e]every one of you saith, "[ϰ] [ϰι]am of Paul;" and "[ϰ] of Apollos;" and "[ϰ] of Cephas;" and "[ϰ] of Christ."

13 [⊥]Is [x]Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you; or were ye baptized [i]in the name of Paul? 14 I thank [ϰ]God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 lest any [•]should say that I *had* baptized [i]in [⊤]mine *own* name. 16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I [⊥]know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to [ι]baptize, but to [ι]preach *the* gospel: not [in]with wisdom of [⊤]words, lest the cross of [σ]Christ [•]should be made of none effect.

18 For the [w]preaching [x]of the cross is [ϰι]to [ϰ⊥]them that perish foolishness; but *unto* us [ϰ⊥]which are saved it is *the* power of God. 19 For it [⊥]is written,

> "I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE [≡]WISE,
> AND WILL BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE [u≡]PRUDENT."

20 Where *is the* [⊤]wise? where *is the* [⊤]scribe? where *is the* [⊤]disputer of this [aσ]world? [•ι]hath not [x]God made foolish the wisdom of this [woσ]world? 21 For after that in the wisdom of [σ]God the [wo]world [t]by [σ]wisdom knew not [⊤]God, it pleased [x]God [t]by the foolishness of [σ]preaching to [•]save [⊤⊥]them that believe.

CHAP. I. 1 Jesus Christ, ℵALP.—Christ Jesus, BDEFG. 2 Both, ℵ³A²D³ELP.—*Omit* ℵ¹A(?)BD¹FG. 14 I thank God, ℵ³CDEFGLP.—I thank my God, A.—I give thanks, ℵ¹B. 15 I had baptized, C³DEFGLP.—Ye were baptized, ℵABC¹.

A.D. 59 (63).

in. ἐν.
5. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
w. λόγῳ.
7. Tit. 2. 13.
n. μηδενί.
f. χαρίσματι.
r. ἀποκάλυψιν.
8. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.
b. διʼ οὗ.
10. Eph. 4. 1-6.
t. διά.
s. σχίσματα.
c. περί.
e. ἕκαστος.
ϰι. μέν.
i. εἰς.
16. ch. 16. 15.
in. ἐν.
18. Rom. 1. 16.
w. λόγος.
ϰι. μέν.
19. Isa. 29. 14. *Sept.*
u. συνετῶν.
20. *Comp.* Isa. 33. 18.
a. αἰῶνος.
wo. κόσμου.
t. διὰ τῆς.

in. in.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
w. word.
n. no one.
f. free gift.
r. revelation.
b. by *or* through.
t. through *or* by.
s. schisms.
c. concerning.
e. each.
ϰι. indeed.
i. into.
in. in.
-w. word.
w. word.
ϰι. indeed.
u. understanding ones.
a. age.
Th. did not God make.
wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
t. through.

A.D. 59 (C3).
22. Mat. 16. 1.
a. καί.
a. αἰτοῦσι.
23. Isa. S. 14.
i. μέν.
fo. μωρόν.

22 For *the* Jews ^a ^a|require a sign, and *the* Greeks seek_after wisdom: 23 but ℣ preach Christ ⁺crucified, *unto_the*_Jews ^i a stumblingblock, and *unto_the*_Greeks foolishness; 24 but *unto*_them which_are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ *the* power of_God, and *the* wisdom of_God.

25 Because the ^fo|foolishness of_^σGod is wiser than ^σmen; and the weakness of_^σGod is stronger than ^σmen.

26 For ye_see your ⌜calling, brethren, how_that not many ≡wise *men* after *the* flesh, not many ≡mighty, not many ≡noble, *are called:* 27 but ˣGod ·|hath_chosen the foolish_things of_the world to ^p|confound the wi≡wise; and ˣGod ·hath chosen the weak_things of_the world to ^p|confound the_things_which_are mighty; 28 and ⌜base_things of_the world, and ⌜things_⁺which_are_despised, ·|hath ˣGod chosen, *yea,* and ⌜⁺things_which are not, to ·bring_to_nought ⌜⁺things_that are: 29 that no flesh ·should_glory in His presence.

a. also.
a. ask for.
⁺c. *the perfect participle expresses the fact and the result.*
i. indeed.
fo. folly.

p. καταισχύνῃ.
wi. σοφούς.

^h. chose.
p. put_to_shame.
wi. wise_ones.
^h. chose.
^h. did God choose.

30 But ^o|of Him are ℣ in Christ Jesus, who ^f|of God ·|is_made *unto*_us wisdom, ^b and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31 that, according_as it_⁺is_written, "ˣ⁺He_that gloriEth, |let_him_glory in ^J *the* Lord."

o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
b. τε.
31. Jer. 9. 23, 24.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
b. both.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

u. πρός.

2 AND Ɛ, brethren, ·⁺when_I_came ^u to you, came not with excellency of_speech or of_**wisdom**, declaring *unto*_you the testimony of_^σGod. 2 For I_determined not ^σto_⁺know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and ℍim ⁺crucified.

3 And Ɛ was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my ˣspeech and my ˣpreaching *was* not ^i|with ^p enticing words of_man's wisdom, but in demonstration of_*the*_Spirit and of_power: 5 that your ˣfaith |should not ^b stand in *the* wisdom of_men, but in *the* power of_God.

u. unto.

i. ἐν.
p. πειθοῖς.
b. ᾖ.

i. in.
p. *or* persuasive.
b. be.

f. τελείοις.
a. αἰῶνος.
7. Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 1–11. Col. 1. 24–29.
pr. προώρισεν.
ag. αἰώνων.

6 HOWBEIT we_speak wisdom among them_that_are ^f|perfect: yet not *the* wisdom of_this ^aσworld, nor of_the princes of_this ^aσworld, ^σ⁺that come_to_nought: 7 but we_speak *the* wisdom of_God in a mystery, *even* the ⁺hidden *wisdom,* which ˣGod ^pr|ordained before the ^ag≡world unto our glory: 8 which none of_the princes of_this ^aσworld knew: for ·|had_they_known *it,* they_·|would not have_crucified the Lord of_^σglory.

f. *or* of_full_growth.
a. age.
pr. preordained.
ag. ages.

9. Isa. 64. 4.
ac. καθώς.
⁺t. "Α.
e. ἀνέβη.
o. ἐπί.

9 But ^ac|as it_⁺is_written,

"^⁺t Eye ·|hath not seen,
Nor ear ·|heard,
Neither ^e *have* entered ^o|into *the* heart of_man,
The things_which ˣGod *hath* prepared for_^x⁺them_that love Him."

ac. according_as.
⁺t. Things_which.
e. came_up.
o. on.

t. διά.

10 But ˣGod *hath* revealed *them unto*_us ^t|by His ^σSpirit: for the Spirit searcheth all_things, yea, the deep_things of_^σGod. 11 For what man ⁺knoweth the_things of_*a* ^σman, save the spirit of_^σman which_is in him? even so the_things of_^σGod ⁺knoweth ^n no_man, but the Spirit of_^σGod.

t. through.

n. οὐδείς.

n. no_one.

12 Now ℣ *have* received, not the spirit of_the world, but the Spirit which_is ^of|of ^σGod; that we_|might_know the_things_that ·⁺are_freely_given to_us ^b|of ^σGod.

of. ἐκ.
b. ὑπό.

of. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.

13 Which_things also we_speak, not in *the* words which man's

22 A sign, L.—Signs, ℵABCDEFGP. 23 Greeks, C^3D^3.—Gentiles, ℵA$B^{C^1}D^1$EFGLP. 28 *Yea,* and, $\aleph^3B^{C^3}D^3$ELP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1A^{C^1}D^1$FG. 29 In his presence, C^1.—In the presence of God, ℵAB^{C^3}DEFGLP. Chap. II. 1 Testimony, $\aleph^3$BDEFGLP.—Mystery, $\aleph^1$AC. 1 Man's, $\aleph^3$ACLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BDEFG. 9 The things which, ℵDEFGLP.—All that, ABC(?). 10 His, $\aleph^3$DEFGLP.—The, $\aleph^1$ABC.

wisdom teacheth, but ʌi which *the* Holy sGhost teacheth; comparing spiritual_things with ≡spiritual.

14 But *the* soᵒnatural man receiveth not the_things of_the Spirit of_σGod: for they_are foolishness *un*to_him: neither ᵗcan_he ᵒknow *them*, because they_are spiritually discerned.

15 But he_that_is spiritual ᵈjudgeth ʌi all things, yet he_himself is_diᵈjudged ᵇof no_ᵒman.

16 For "who ᵗhath_known *the* mind of_ʲ*the*_Lord, that he_ᵗmay_instruct Him?" But ϰc have *the* mind of_Christ.

3 AND I, brethren, ᵗcould not speak *un*to_you as *un*to_**spiritual**, but as *un*to_**carnal**, *even* as *un*to_babes in Christ. 2 I_*have*_fed you with_milk, and not with_meat: for hitherto ye_were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are_ye_able. 3 For ye_are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are_ye not carnal, and walk ᵃas men? 4 For while one saith, "I ʌi am of_Paul;" and another, "I *am* of_Apollos;" are_ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ˣministers ᵗby whom ye_believed, even as the Lord gave to_ᵉevery_man? 6 I *have* planted, Apollos watered; but ˣGod ⁻gave_*the*_increase.

7 So_then neither is ˣʇhe_that planteth any_thing, neither ˣʇhe_that watereth; but God ˣʇthat giveth_*the*_increase.

8 Now ˣʇhe_that planteth and ˣʇhe_that watereth are ᵒone: and ᵉevery_man shall_receive ⁻his_own ʰreward according_to ⁻his_own labour.

9 For we_are labourers_together ᵒᶠwith_God: ye_are God's ᵗ**husbandry**, *ye are* God's **building**.

10 According_to the grace of_σGod which ·ʇis_given *un*to_me, as a wise ᵃmasterbuilder, I_have_laid *the* foundation, and another buildeth_thereon.

But ᵗlet ᵉevery_man take_heed how he_buildeth_thereupon.

11 For other foundation ᵗcan ⁿno_man ·lay than ⁻ʇthat is_laid, which is Jesus ˣChrist.

12 Now if any *man* ᵗbuild upon this ⁻foundation gold, silver, precious stones, ≡wood, hay, stubble; 13 ᵉevery_man's ˣwork shall_be_made manifest: for the day shall_declare *it*, because it_ᵗshall_be_revealed ⁱby fire; and the fire shall_try ᵉevery_man's ⁻work of_what_sort it_is.

14 If any *man's* ˣwork ᵗabide which he_*hath*_built_thereupon, he_ᵗshall_receive ʰa reward.

15 If any *man's* work ᵗshall_be_burned, he_ᵗshall_suffer_loss: but he_himself ᵗshall_be_saved; yet so as ᵗʰby fire.

16 ʇKnow_ye not that ye_are *the* ⁱtemple of_God, and *that* the Spirit of_σGod dwelleth in you?

17 If any *man* ᶜᵒdefile the ⁱtemple of_σGod, ϧim ᵗshall ˣGod ᶜᵒdestroy; for the ⁱtemple of_σGod is holy, ≡which *temple* ϰc are.

18 ᵗLET ⁿno_man deceive himself. If any *man* among you seemeth to_be wise in this ϰᵃworld, ·let_him_become a fool, that he_·may_beᶜ wise.

19 For the wisdom of_this ʷσworld is foolishness ʷⁱwith ϰGod.

18 Holy Ghost, D³ELP.—Spirit, ℵABCD¹FG. 16 Christ, ℵACD³ELP.—The Lord, BD¹FG. CHAP. III. 2 And, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 3 And divisions, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵALCP. 4 Carnal, ℵ²LP.—Men, ℵ¹ABCDEFG. 5 Who . . . and who, ℵ³CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)F(Gr.)G(Gr.)LP.—What . . . and what, ℵ¹AB. Paul, Apollos, D²L.—*Transposed* ℵABCD¹EFGP. But, D²LP.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹EFG. 12 This, ℵ³C³DELP.—The, ℵ¹ABC¹. 13 The fire, ℵDEL.—*Add* itself, ABCP.

A.D. 59 (63).
ʌi. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματος.
so. ψυχικός.
d. ἀνακρίνει.
ʌi. μέν.
di. ἀνακρίνεται.
b. ὑπό.
o. οὐδενός.
16. Isa. 40. 13. *Sept.*
2. 1 Pet. 2. 1-3. John 16. 12, 13.
3. Gal. 5. 19-21.
a. κατὰ ἄνθρωπον.
ʌi. μέν.
5. Acts 18. 1-4.
t. διά.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
6. Acts 18. 24, 27.
8. John 4. 36.
o. ἕν.
e. ἕκαστος.
h. μισθόν.
of. Θεοῦ.
t. γεώργιον.
a. ἀρχιτέκτων.
11. Acts 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 6-8.
n. οὐδείς.
13. Eze. 13. 10, 11. ch. 4. 5.
i. ἐν.
14. 2 John 8.
th. διά.
16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
17. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 20-22. *Comp.* 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.
c. φθείρει.
co. φθερεῖ.
n. μηδείς.
a. αἰῶνι.
c. γένηται.
19. Job 5. 13.
w. κόσμου.
wi. παρά.

ʌi. in.
s. Spirit.
so. soulish.
d. discerneth.
ʌi. indeed.
di. discerned.
b. by.
o. no-one.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. according-to man.
ʌi. indeed.
t. through.
e. each.
⁻g. was-giving.
ʇt. the Giver-of.
o. one. *neuter, i.e.* one in aim.
e. each.
h. hire.
of. of-God.
t. tillage *or* cultivated-field.
a. architect.
n. no-one.
e. each-one's.
ˡs. is-revealed.
i. in.
th. through.
i. inner-temple.
c. corrupt.
co. corrupt.
n. no-one.
a. age.
c. become.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

A.D. 59 (63).

For it is written, "[x] He taketh the [=] wise in their *own* [x] craftiness."
20 And again, "[J] *The* Lord knoweth the [r] thoughts of the [=] wise, that they are vain."

21 Therefore [l] let [n] no man glory in men. For all things are
yours; 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or *the* [w] world, or
life, or death, or [+] things present, or [+] things to come; all are
yours; 23 and ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

4 [l] LET a man so account *of* us, as *of the* [o] ministers of Christ,
and **stewards** of *the* mysteries of God.
2 Moreover it [l] is required in [x] stewards, that [on] a man [·] be found
faithful.
3 But with me it is a very small thing that I [·] should be
judged [b] of you, or [b] of man's [d] judgment: yea, I judge [n] not mine
own self.
4 For [c] I [+] know nothing [a] by myself; yet [-] am I not hereby
justified: but [x+] He that judgeth me is *the* Lord.
5 Therefore [l] judge nothing before *the* time, until the Lord
[·] come, who both [r] will bring to light the hidden things of [σ] darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and
then shall [e] every man have [x] praise [f] of [σ] God.

6 AND these things, brethren, I *have* in a figure transferred
to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye [·] might learn
in us [¬] not to [l] think *of men* above that which [-] is written, that no
one *of you* [l] be puffed up for [σ] one against [σ] another.
7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast
thou that thou didst not receive? Now if [∧a] thou didst receive
it, why dost thou glory, as [·+] if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 [al] NOW ye are [+] full, [al] now ye [·l] are rich, ye *have* reigned *as*
kings without us: and I would *to God* ye [·l] did reign, that [ω] we
also [·] might reign with you. 9 For I think that [x] God *hath* set
forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for
we [·l] are made a [t] spectacle *un*to the world, [bo] and to angels, and
to men. 10 [ω] We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* [p] wise in
Christ; [ω] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but
[ω] we *are* despised.
11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst,
and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling
place; 12 and labour, working with [x] our own hands: being
reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 being
defamed, we intreat: we [·l] are made as *the* [r=] filth of the world,
and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.
14 I **write** not these things [+] to shame you, but as my beloved
[c] sons I warn *you*. 15 For though ye have ten thousand [p] in
structors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ
Jesus [E] [·] have begotten you through the gospel. 16 Wherefore
I beseech you, [bc] [l] be ye [i] followers of me.

17 For this cause *have* I sent *un*to you [t] Timotheus, who is my
beloved [ch] son, and faithful in *the* Lord, who shall bring you into

Chap. IV. 2 Moreover, D^3EL.—*Add* here, ℵABCD[1]FGP. 6 To think *of men*, $\aleph^2C$(?) D^3F^3LP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1ABD^1EF^1G$. That which is, DEFGL.—The things which are, ℵABCP. 9 That, $\aleph^1D^3ELP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1ABCD^1FG$.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
r. reasonings.
n. no one.
w. the arranged *or* beautified world, *Gr.* kosmos.
o. official ministers.
on. one.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
d. day.
n. not even.
c. I am conscious of.
a. as to myself *or* against myself.
-a. have I not been.
·c. *or* shall have come.
e. each.
f. from.
∧a. also.
al. Already.
t. theatre.
bo. *or* both.
p. prudent.
r. refuse, what is cleansed off.
c. children.
p. pedagogues.
·h. begat.
bc. become.
i. imitators.
t. Timothy.
ch. child.

A.D. 59 (63).
a. καθώς.

remembrance of my ⌜ways which be in Christ, [a]as I teach everywhere in every church.

18. 2 Cor. 13. 1, 2.
u. πρός.
wo. λόγον.
w. ἐν.

[18] Now some [1]are puffed up, as though I [+]would not come [u]to you. [19] But I will come [u]to you shortly, if the Lord [1]will, and will know, not the [wo]speech of them which [+]are puffed up, but the power. [20] For the kingdom of [σ]God *is* not in word, but in power. [21] What will ye? [1]shall I come unto you [w]with a rod, or in love, and *in the* spirit of meekness?

a. according as.
u. unto.
wo. word.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

1. Eph. 5. 3.
a. ὅλως.

5 IT is reported [a]commonly *that there is* **fornication** among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one [1]should have *his* [σ]father's wife. [2] And ye are [+]puffed up, and [1]have not rather mourned, that he ⌜that [+]hath done this ⌝deed [1]might be taken away from among you.

a. actually.
1h. did not rather mourn.

w. κατεργασάμενον.
4. Mat. 18. 18, 20.
5. 1 Tim. 1. 20.

[3] For Ἐ verily, as [+]absent in [x]body, but [+]present in [x]spirit, have judged already, as [+]though I were present, *concerning* him ⌜that [+]hath so [w]done this deed, [4] in the name of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [1]when ye are gathered together, and [σ]my spirit, with the power of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [5] to [1]deliver ⌜such an one *unto* [x]Satan for *the* destruction of the flesh, that the spirit [1]may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

w. worked out *or* wrought.

7. Ex. xii.
ac. καθώς.
wa. ἐτύθη.
wi. ἐν.

[6] Your [x]glorying *is* not good. [+]Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? [7] [1]Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye [1]may be a new lump, [ac]as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our [x]passover [wa][1]is sacrificed for us: [8] therefore [1]let us keep *the* feast, not [wi]with old leaven, neither [wi]with *the* leaven of malice and wickedness; but [wi]with *the* [≡]unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

ac. according as.
wa. was sacrificed.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.

10. John 17. 15.
11. 2 Thes. 3. 6–15.
13. *Comp.* Deut. 17. 2–7.
a. καί.

[9] I wrote *unto* you in *an* [x]epistle not to [1]company with fornicators: [10] yet not altogether with the fornicators of this [σ]world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs [1]go out of the world. [11] But now I [1]have written *unto* you not to [1]keep company, if any *man* [+]that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with [x]such an one no not to [1]eat. [12] For what have Ἐ to do to [1]judge them also that are without? do not ye [1]judge them that are within? [13] But them that are without [x]God judgeth. [a]Therefore [1]put away from among yourselves *that* ⌜wicked person.

a. And.

1. Mat. 18. 15–18.
2. Dan. 7. 22. Rev. 20. 4.
w. κόσμον.
m. κριτηρίων.
3. Jude 6.

6 [1]DARE any of you, having a matter against ⌜another, **go to law** before the [≡]unjust, and not before the saints? [2] Do ye not [+]know that the saints shall judge the [w]world? and if the [w]world [1]shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge *the* smallest [m]matters? [3] [+]Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? [4] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, [1]set them to judge who [+]are least esteemed in the church.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
1s. is judged.
m. matters of judgment.

Chap. V. [1] So much as named, ℵ³ʟᴘ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCDEFG. [3] As absent, D³EFGL. —*Omit* as, ℵABCD¹P. [4] 1st Christ, ℵD³EFGLP.—*Omit* ABD¹. 2nd Christ, D³EFGL. —*Omit* ℵABD¹P. [5] Jesus, ℵL.—*Omit* B.—*Add* Christ, DE.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, AFGP. [7] Therefore, ℵ³CLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABDEFG. For us, ℵ³C³L.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹DEFG. —For you, P. [10] Yet, ℵ³D³LP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCD¹EFG. [12] Also, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)L.—*Omit* ℵABCFGP. [13] Therefore, D³EL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. Chap. VI. [2] Do ye not, D³EL.—Or do ye not, ℵABCD¹FGP.

A.D. 59 (63).
u. πρός.
t. διακρῖναι.

5 I speak [u]to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to [t]judge between his [σ]brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before *the* unbelievers.

7. Mat. 5. 38-42; 18. 21-35.
a. [ν]Ηδη.
ℵi. μέν.
al. ὅλως.
d. ἥττημα.
h. κρίματα ἔχετε.

7 [a]Now [ℵi] therefore there is [al]utterly a [d]fault among you, because ye [h]go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

9. Gal. 5. 19-21. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
ℵo. ἤ.
11. Tit. 3. 3-7.
b. ἐν τῷ.

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 [ℵo] Know ye not that *the* **unrighteous** [t]shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God? [1]Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, [t]shall inherit *the* kingdom of God. 11 And such [1]were some of you: but ye [1]are washed, but ye [1]are sanctified, but ye [1]are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [b]by the Spirit of our [σ]God.

ℵo. Or.
[1]a. were washed *or* washed yourselves.
[1]a. were sanctified.
[1]a. were justified.
b. by. *Gr.* en tō.

12. Rom. xiv. eh. viii.; 10. 23-33.
u. ἐξουσιασθήσομαι.
by. ὑπό.
br. καταργήσει.
14. Rom. 8. 11.
t. διά.

12 ALL things are **lawful** *un*to me, but all things are not **expedient**: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought [u]under *the* power [by]of any.

13 [x]Meats for the belly, and the belly for [x]meats: but [x]God shall [br]destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for [x]fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And [x]God *hath* both raised up the Lord, and will *also* raise up us [t]by His *own* [σ]power.

u. under authority.
by. by.
br. bring to nought.
t. through *or* by.

15. eh. 12. 12, 13.
16. Gen. 2. 24.
o. ἤ.
f. εἰς.
17. eh. 12. 13.

15 [1]Know ye not that your [x]bodies are *the* **members of Christ**? [t]shall I then [1]take the members of [σ]Christ, *and* make *them the* members of a harlot? [b]*God* [1]forbid. 16 [o]What! [1]know ye not that [x1]he which is joined to *a* [x]harlot is one body? "[for [x]two]," saith He, "[shall be [f]one flesh]." 17 But [x1]he that is joined *un*to the Lord is one spirit.

b. By no means.
o. Or.
f. for.

18 [1]Flee [1]fornication. Every sin that a man [1]doeth is without the body; but [x1]he that committeth fornication sinneth against [1]his own body.

19. ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
f. ἀπό.
20. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

19 [o]What! [1]know ye not that your [x]body is *the* [i]**temple** of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have [f]of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye [1]are bought with a price: therefore [1]glorify [1]God in your [x]body, and in your [x]spirit, which are [σ]God's.

i. inner-temple.
f. from.
[1]a. were bought.

7 NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote *un*to me: *It is* good for a man not to [1]touch a woman.

2. Heb. 13. 4.
b. διὰ τός.
e. ἕκαστος.
e. ἑκάστη.

2 Nevertheless, [b]to avoid [1]fornication, [1]let [e]every man have [1]his own wife, and [1]let [e]every woman have [1]her own husband.

3 [1]Let the husband render *un*to the wife due [1]benevolence: and likewise also the wife *un*to the husband.

a. ἐξουσιάζει.

4 The wife hath not [a]power of [σ]her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not [a]power of [σ]his own body, but the wife. 5 [1]Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye [1]may give yourselves to [x]fasting and

b. because of.
e. each man.
e. each woman.
a. authority.

[5]A wise man among you? no, not one that, [D*]L.—[D1]E a wise man among you, *omitting* no, not one.—A *omits v.* 3–6.—One wise man among you, that, [NBC(FGP)]. [7] Therefore, [ℵ3ABCD2ELP.—*Omit* ℵ1D1.—FG *omit from v.* 7–15. [11] Jesus, [AD3]L.—*Add* Christ, [NBC(?)D1EP. [20] And in your spirit, which are God's, [C3D2KLP.—*Omit* [NABC1D1EFG. Chap. VII. [1] Unto me, [ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* NBC. [3] Due benevolence, KL.—*Her* due, [NABCDEFGPQ. [5] Fasting and, [ℵ3KL.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCDEFGP.

A.D. 59 (63).
b. διὰ τήν.
a. κατά.
7. Mat. 19. 11, 12. ch. 9. 5.
e. ἕκαστος.
f. χάρισμα.
ʌi. μέν.
9. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
10. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 6.
l. ἀφιέτω.
b. ἐν.
15. Rom. 12. 18.
i. ἐν.
16. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
w. τί.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
b. δοῦλος.
a. καί.
f. ἀπελεύθερος.
23. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
c. γίνεσθε.
bo. δοῦλοι.
29. Rom. 13. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 37.
o. ὑπό.
n. ἀνάγκην.

ˣprayer; and ¹come_together again, that ˣSatan ¹tempt you not ᵇfor your incontinency.

6 But I_speak this ᵃby permission, *and* not ᵃof commandment. 7 For I_would that_all men ¹were even as I_myself. But ᵉevery_man hath his_proper ᶠgift of God, one ʌⁱ after_this_manner, and another after_that. 8 I_say therefore to_the unmarried and ˣwidows, It_is_good for_them if they_abide even as Ἐ. 9 But if they cannot contain, ·let_them_marry: for it_is better to_·marry than to_¹burn.

10 And *un*to_the ⁺married I_command, *yet* not Ἐ, but the Lord, ·©Let not *the* wife depart from *her* husband: 11 but and if she_·depart, ¹let_her_remain unmarried, or ·be_reconciled to_*her*_ˣhusband: and ¹©let not *the* husband put_away *his* wife.

12 But to_the rest speak Ἐ, not the Lord: if any brother hath a wife that_believeth_not, and ϯhe be_¹pleased to_dwell with him, ¹let him not ¹put her away. 13 And the woman which hath a husband that_believeth_not, and *if* ϯhe be_¹pleased to_¹dwell with her, ¹let_her not leave him. 14 For the unbelieving ˣhusband ⌐is_sanctified ᵇby the wife, and the unbelieving ˣwife ⌐is_sanctified ᵇby the husband: else ¹were your ˣchildren unclean; but now are_they holy. 15 But if the unbelieving ¹depart, ¹let_him_depart. *A* ˣbrother or *a* ˣsister ⌐is not under_bondage in ˣsuch *cases:* but ˣGod hath_called us ⁱto peace. 16 For what ⁺knowest_thou, O_wife, whether thou_ᵗshalt_save *thy* ⌜husband? or ʷhow ⁺knowest_thou, O_man, whether thou_ᵗshalt_save *thy* ⌜wife?

17 But as ˣGod *hath* distributed to ᵉevery_man, as the Lord hath_called ᵉevery_one, so ¹let_him_walk. And so ordain_I in all ˣchurches. 18 ·¹Is any *man* called ⁺being_circumcised? ¹let_him not become_uncircumcised. ·¹Is any called in uncircumcision? ¹let_him not be_circumcised. 19 ˣCircumcision is nothing, and ˣuncircumcision is nothing, but *the* keeping *of the* commandments of_God. 20 ¹Let ᵉevery_man abide in the_same calling wherein he_was_called. 21 ·¹Art_thou_called *being* a ᵇservant? ¹care not for_it: but ᵃif thou_¹mayest ·be_made free, ·use *it* rather. 22 For he_that ·⁺is_called in *the* Lord, *being* a ᵇservant, is *the* Lord's ᶠfreeman: likewise also he_that ·⁺is_called, *being* free, is Christ's ᵇservant.

23 Ye_·¹are_bought with_a_price; be ᵉ not ye *the* ᵇᵒservants of_men.

24 Brethren, ¹let ᵉevery_man, wherein he_·¹is_called, therein ¹abide with ˣGod.

25 NOW concerning ᵒ**virgins** I_have no commandment of_*the*_Lord: yet I_give *my* judgment, as ⁺one_that_hath_obtained_mercy ᵒof *the* Lord to_¹be faithful. 26 I_suppose therefore that_this is good for the ⁺present ⁿdistress, *I say,* that *it is* good for_a_man so ⌜to_be. 27 ⌐Art_thou_bound *un*to_a_wife? ¹seek not to_be_loosed. ⌐Art_thou_loosed from a wife? ¹seek not a wife. 28 But and if thou_·marry, thou_·¹hast not sinned: and if *a* ˣvirgin ·marry, she_·¹hath not sinned. Nevertheless ˣsuch shall_have trouble in_the flesh: but Ἐ spare you.

29 But this I_say, brethren, **the time *is* ⁺short**: it remaineth, that both ˣ⁺they_that have wives ¹be as ⁺though_they_had none; 30 and ˣ⁺they_that weep, as ⁺though_they_wept not; and ˣ⁺they_that rejoice, as ⁺though_they_rejoiced not; and ˣ⁺they_that buy,

b. because_of.
a. according_to *or* by_way_of.
e. each.
f. free_gift.
ʌi. indeed.
l. *or* leave her.
⌐i. hath_been_sanctified.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
⌐i. hath_been_sanctified.
i. in.
w. what.
e. each.
¹I. Was_any.
¹I. Was_any.
¹A. Wert_thou_called.
b. bondservant.
a. and *or* also.
f. freedman.
¹a. were_bought.
c. become.
bo. bondservants.
e. each.
¹i. was_called.
o. of, *Gr.* hupo.
n. necessity.

⁵ Come together, KLP.—Be together, ʀABCDEFG. ⁷ For, ʀ³BD²KLP.—But, ʀ¹ACD¹FG. ¹³ Him, KLP.—Her husband, ʀABCDEFGQ. ¹⁴ By the husband, ʀ³D³KL.—In the brother, ʀ¹ABCD¹EFGP. ¹⁷ God, Lord, KL.—*Transposed* ʀABCDEFG. ²² Also. KL.—*Omit* ʀABP.—And likewise also, DEFG.

A.D. 59 (63).
31. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.
w. κόσμῳ.
u. καταχρώμενοι.
t. εἶναι.
a. ἀμερίμνους.
s. εὐσχήμον.
u. ἀσχημονεῖν.
v. παρθένον.
h. ᾗ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
v. παρθένον.
39. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
m. κοιμηθῇ.
40. ch. 14. 37.

as [t]though they possessed not; [31] and [xt]they that use this [xw]world, as not [u]abusing *it*: for the fashion of this [wσ]world passeth away.

[32] But I would have you [at] **without [a]carefulness.** He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he [t]may please the Lord: [33] but he that [t]is married careth for the things that are of the [w]world, how he [t]may please *his* [x]wife. [34] There is difference *also* between *a* [x]wife and *a* [x]virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she [t]may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she [t]that is married careth for the things of the [w]world, how she [t]may please *her* [x]husband. [35] And this I speak for [s]your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is [s]comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

[36] But if any *man* [t]think that he behaveth himself [u]uncomely toward his [vr]virgin, if [h]she pass the flower of [h]*her* age, and need so require, [t]let him do what he [t]will, he sinneth not: [t]let them marry.

[37] Nevertheless he that [t]standeth stedfast in *his* [x]heart, having no necessity, but hath [a]power over [σ]his own will, and hath so decreed in his [x]heart that he [t]will keep [r]his [o] [v]virgin, doeth well.

[38] So then [xt]he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but [xt]he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

[39] *The* wife [t]is bound by *the* law as long as her [x]husband liveth; but if her [x]husband [m]be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she [t]will; only in *the* Lord. [40] But she is happier if she so abide, after [r]my judgment; and [E] think also that I have *the* Spirit of God.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
u. *or* using to the utmost.
at. to be.
a. anxiety.
s. seemly.
u. unseemly.
v. *or* virginity, *see* Rev. 14. 4, *and v.* 26.
h. *or* he.
h. *or* his.
a. authority.
o. his own.
v. *or* virginity.
m. may have fallen asleep.

1. Rom. xiv. ch. 10. 23-33.
l. ἀγάπη.
b. οἰκοδομεῖ.
a. καθώς.
by. ὑπό.
a. καί.
o. ἐπί.
f. εἰς αὐτόν.
t. διά.

NOW as touching [σ]**things offered unto idols**, we [t]know that we all have knowledge.

[x]Knowledge puffeth up, but [xl]charity [b]edifieth. [2] And if any *man* [t]think that he [t]knoweth anything, he [t]knoweth nothing yet [a]as he ought to know.

[3] But if any *man* [t]love [r]God, the same [t]is known [by]of Him.

[4] As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we [t]know that an idol *is* nothing in *the* world, and that *there is* none other God but one. [5] For [a]a[a] though there be [t]that are called gods, whether in heaven or [o]in [σ]earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) [6] but to us *there is but* **one God**, the Father, of whom *are* [x]all things, and [ωc] [f]in Him; and **one Lord** Jesus Christ, [t]by whom *are* [x]all things, and [ωc] [t]by Him.

[7] Howbeit *there is* not in [≡]every *man* that knowledge: for some with [x]conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their [x]conscience being weak [t]is defiled.

[8] But meat commendeth us not to [x]God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

l. love.
b. buildeth up.
a. according as.
by. by.
aa. also.
o. on.
f. for Him.
t. through.

31 Use this world, $\aleph^3$DE(FG)KLP.—Use the world, $\aleph^1$AB. 37 Decreed in his heart, DEFGKL.—Decreed in his own heart, NABP. 38 Giveth *her* in marriage, KL.—Giveth his own virgin in marriage, NABDEP. But, $\aleph^3$KLP.—And, $\aleph^1$ABDEFG. Doeth better, DEFGKLP.—Shall do better, NAB. 39 By the law, $\aleph^3$D^2EFGLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABD^1FG. —By marriage, K. CHAP. VIII. 2 And, DEFGKL.—*Omit* NABP. Nothing, D^2EKL.—*It* not, NABD^1FGP. 4 None other, $\aleph^3$KL.—No, $\aleph^1$ABDEFGP. 7 With conscience of, $\aleph^3$DEFGL.—Through habituation to, $\aleph^1$ABP.—K *omits from* for some *to end of v.* 11. 8 Commendeth us not, $\aleph^3$DE(FG)LP.—Will not commend us, $\aleph^1$AB. For, DEFGLP.—*Omit* NAB. Neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse, NDEFGLP.—Neither, if we eat not, are we the worse; neither, if we eat, are we the better, A^1E.

A.D. 59 (63).

9 But take heed lest by any means this [xa]liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to [x]them that are weak. 10 For if any *man* see thee [r]which hast knowledge sit at meat in *the* idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be [b]emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; 11 and through thy knowledge shall [x]the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother [s]offend, I will eat no flesh [f]while the world standeth, lest I make my brother [s]offend.

a. ἡ ἐξουσία.
r. κατακείμενον.
b. οἰκοδομηθήσεται.
s. σκανδαλίζει.
f. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

a. authority.
r. reclining *at table.*
b. built up.
s. stumble.
f. for ever *or* to the age.

9 AM I not an **apostle**? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my [x]work in *the* Lord? 2 If I be not an apostle *unto* others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine [σ]apostleship are ye in *the* Lord.

3 Mine answer to [x]them that do examine me is this, 4 Have we not [a]power to eat and to drink? 5 Have we not [a]power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as [x]other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? 6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we [a]power [σ]to forbear working? 7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not [o]of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not [o]of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, "Thou [l]shalt not muzzle *the mouth of the* ox [l]that treadeth out *the* corn." Doth [x]God take care for [σ]oxen?

10 Or saith He *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [x]he that plougheth should plough in hope; and *that* [x]he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his [σ]hope.

11 If we have sown *unto* you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* [a σ]power over you, *are* not we rather?

Nevertheless we have not used this [xa]power; but [b]suffer all things, lest we should [g]hinder the gospel of [σ]Christ.

13 Do ye not know that [x]they which minister about [s]holy things live *of the things* of the [ou]temple? and [x]they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so *hath* the Lord ordained that [x]they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I *have* used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any *man* should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is *unto* me, if I preach not *the* gospel! 17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have [h]a reward: but if against my will, a [s]dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

9. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
10. 2 Tim. 3. 16.
11. Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
12. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
13. Nu. 18. 1–15.
14. Mat. 10. 9, 10. Luke 10. 7.
16. Luke 17. 10.
17. ch. 3. 8; 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἐκ.
b. στέγομεν.
g. ἐγκοπήν τινα δῶμεν.
l. ἐργαζόμενοι.
s. τὰ ἱερά.
f. ἐσθίουσιν.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
i. ἐν ἐμοί.
e. εὐαγγελίζωμαι.
h. μισθόν.
s. οἰκονομίαν.

a. authority *or* right.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. was written.
b. did not use.
b. *or* bear.
g. give any hindrance to.
l. labour.
s. the sacred *or* temple things.
f. feed.
ou. outer temple.
i. in my case.
e. evangelize *or* announce glad tidings.
h. *or* hire.
s. stewardship.
i. I have been entrusted with.

11 The weak brother perish, for, κ[3]LP.—The weak one perish, the brother for, κ[1]ABD EFG. Chap. IX. 1 Apostle, free, DEFGKL.—*Transposed* NABP. Jesus Christ, DEKLP.—*Omit* Christ, NAB.—Christ Jesus, FG. 10 And that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope, κ[3]D[2]EKL.—And that he that thresheth should partake of his hope, D[1]FG.—And he that thresheth in hope of partaking, κ[1]ABCP. 16 Yea, woe, κ[3]KL.—For woe, κ[1]ABCDEFGP.

A.D. 59 (63).

18 What is my [xh]reward then? *Verily* that, [l]when I preach *the* gospel, I [m]may make the gospel of [o]Christ without charge, that [n]I abuse not my [xa]power in the gospel.

19 For [l]though I be free from all *men*, *yet have* I made myself [b]servant *unto* all, that I [m]might gain the more. 20 And *unto* the Jews I became as a Jew, that I [m]might gain *the* Jews; to them that are under *the* law, as under *the* law, that I [m]might gain them that are under *the* law; 21 to them that are without law as without law, (being not without law to God, but [u]under *the* law, to Christ,) that I [m]might gain them that are without law. 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I [m]might gain the weak: I [n]am made [x]all things to [x]all *men*, that I [m]might by all means save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I [m]might be[c] [f]partaker thereof *with you*.

24 [l]Know ye not that [xl]they which run in a race run [ai] all, but one receiveth the prize? So [l]run, that ye [m]may obtain.

25 And every *man* [xl]that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they [ai] *do it* to [re]obtain a corruptible [v]crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so [b]fight I, not as [l]one that beateth *the* air: 27 but [bu]I keep under my [n]body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, [l]when I have preached to others, I myself [m]should be[c] [r]a castaway.

a. *or* hire.

a. *or* authority.

b. ἐδούλωσα. 20. Acts 16. 3; 21. 20-26.

b. bondservant.

21. Gal. 2. 3-5, 11-21.

u. ἔννομος.

u. under-law *or* in-law.

c. γέγωμαι.

f. συγκοινωνός.

a. have been made.

c. become.

f. fellow-partaker.

24. Phil. 3. 13, 14. Heb. 12. 1-3. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.

ai. μέν.

re. λάβωσιν.

v. στέφανον.

ai. indeed.

re. receive.

v. victor's crown.

b. πυκτεύω.

bu. ὑπωπιάζω.

b. box.

bu. I buffet.

c. γέγωμαι.

r. ἀδόκιμος.

c. become.

r. rejected *or* not approved on trial.

1. Ex. 13. 21; 14. 22.

10 MOREOVER, brethren, I [l]would not that ye [l]should be ignorant, how that all our [x]fathers [n]were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized [u]unto [n]Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they [n]drank of *that* spiritual Rock [l]that followed them: and *that* [x]Rock [n]was [x]Christ.

u. εἰς. 3. Ex. 16. 35. 4. Ex. 17. 1-6.

u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

5. Nu. 26. 64, 65.

w. ἐν τοῖς.

g. τοῖς πλείοσιν.

s. κατεστρώθησαν.

5 But [w]with [xg]many of them [x]God was not well pleased: for they were [s]overthrown in the wilderness.

w. with, *Gr.* en tois.

g. the greater part.

s. strewn along.

6 Now these things [b]were our [t]**examples**, to the intent we [l]should not lust after evil things, [a]as they also lusted.

b. became.

t. types.

6. Num. 11. 4, 33, 34.

b. ἐγενήθησαν.

t. τύποι.

a. καθώς.

7 Neither [m]be[c] ye idolaters, [a]as *were* some of them; as it [n]is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO [m]EAT AND [m]DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO [l]PLAY."

a. according as.

c. become ye.

7. Ex. 32. 1-6. *Sept.*

c. γίνεσθε.

8 Neither [l]let us commit fornication, [a]as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither [l]let us tempt [n]Christ, [a]as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed [by]of [o]serpents.

8. Num. 25. 1-9.

by. ὑπό.

by. by.

10 Neither [l]murmur ye, [a]as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed [by]of the destroyer.

10. Num. 14. 2, 29.

11 Now all these things [n]happened unto them for [l]**ensamples**: and they [l]are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the [ag][g]world [ar][l]are come. 12 Wherefore [l]let [xl]him that thinketh he [l]standeth take heed lest he [m]fall.

11. Rom. 15. 4.

ag. αἰώνων.

ar. κατήντησεν.

n. happening.

a. were written.

ag. ages.

ar. arrived.

13 [l]There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but [x]God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to [m]be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make *a* [n]way to escape, that ye [l]may be able to [m]bear *it*.

13. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

n. w. the way.

18 Of Christ.—Of the Christ, D²E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹. 20 As under the law, D(Gr.)³(?)K.—*Add* not being myself under law, ℵABCDEFGP.—L *omits from* gain the Jews *to end of verse.* 22 As, ℵ³CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. 23 This, KL.—All things, ℵABCDEFGP. CHAP. X. 1 Moreover, ℵ³KL.—For, ℵ¹ABCDEFGP. 9 Christ.—The Christ, DEFGKL.—God, A.—The Lord, ℵBCP. Also, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. 10 Also, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP. 11 All, ℵC(D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* AB.

A.D. 59 (63).
p. φρονίμοις.
16. Mat. 26. 26–28.
pa. κοινωνία.
17. ch. 12. 12, 13.
18. Deut. 12. 27.
f. κοινωνοί.
20. Deu. 32. 17.
d. δαιμονίοις.
b. κοινωνούς.
21. Deut. 32. 37, 38.
22. Ex. 34. 14, 15. Deut. 32. 16, 21.
ʌo. ἤ.
23. Rom. xiv. ch. viii.
n. μηδείς.
e. ἕκαστος.
26. Ps. 24. 1.
28. Ps. 24. 1.
ʌb. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
30. 1 Tim. 4. 3–5.
w. χάριτι.
31. Col. 3. 17.
be. γίνεσθε.
o. ἀπρόσκοποι.
ʌa. κἀγώ.
i. Μιμηταί.
t. παραδόσεις.
a. καθώς.
3. Eph. 5. 22–24.
7. Gen. 1. 27.

14 WHEREFORE, my *dearly* beloved, [1]flee from [σ]idolatry.
15 I_speak as to_[p]wise *men*; [•]judge ye what I_say.
16 The **cup** of_[σ]blessing which we_bless, is_it not *the* [pa]communion of_the blood of_[σ]Christ? The **bread** which we_break, is it not *the* [pa]communion of_the body of_[σ]Christ? 17 For we *being* [x]many are one bread, *and* one body: for we_are [x]all partakers of *that* [σ]one bread.
18 [1]Behold [⌜]Israël after *the* flesh: are not [x⊥]they_which eat *of* the sacrifices [f]partakers of_the altar?
19 What say_I then? that *the* idol is any_thing, or that_which_is_offered_in_sacrifice_to_idols is any_thing? 20 But *I say*, that the_things_which the Gentiles sacrifice, "THEY_SACRIFICE TO_[d]DEVILS, AND NOT TO_GOD:" and I_[1]would not that_ye should_[b]have fellowship with [dσ]devils. 21 Ye_cannot drink *the* cup of_*the*_Lord, and *the* cup of_[d]devils: ye cannot be_partakers of_*the*_Lord's table, and of_*the*_table of_[d]devils. 22 ʌ[o] Do_we_"PROVOKE [⌜]*the* [J]LORD TO_JEALOUSY?" are_we stronger than_He?
23 All_things are_lawful for_me, but all_things are not expedient: all_things are_lawful for_me, but all_things edify not. 24 [1]Let [n]no_man seek [⌜]his_own, but [e]every *man* [⌜σ]another's [w]*wealth*.
25 Whatsoever [⌜⊥]is_sold in *the* shambles, *that* [1]eat, asking no question for [⌜]conscience sake: 26 for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."
27 If [⌜]any of_them_that believe_not [1]bid you *to a feast*, and ye_be_disposed to_[1]go; whatsoever [⌜⊥]is_set_before you, [1]eat, asking no question for [⌜]conscience sake. 28 But if any *man* [•]say *unto*_you, "This is offered_in_sacrifice_unto_idols," [1]eat not for [h]is sake that [•⊥]shewed *it*, and *for* [⌜]conscience *sake*: for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF:" 29 ʌ[b] conscience, I_say, not [⌜]thine_own, but [⌜]of_the other: for why is my [x]liberty judged [by]of another *man's* conscience? 30 For if [E] [w]by_grace be_a_partaker, why am_I_evil_spoken_of for that_for_which [E] give_thanks?
31 Whether therefore ye_[1]eat, or [1]drink, or whatsoever ye_[1]do, [1]do [≡]all to *the* glory of_God.
32 [be][1]Give none [o]offence, neither to_*the*_Jews, nor to_*the*_Gentiles, nor to_the church of_[σ]God: 33 even_as [E] ʌ[a] please [≡]all *men* in_[≡]all *things*, not seeking [⌜]mine_own profit, but the *profit* of_[σ]many, that they_[•]may_be_saved.

11 [1]BE_ye [i]followers of_me, even_as [E] also *am* of_Christ.
2 NOW I_praise you, brethren, that ye_[⌜]remember me in_all_things, and [1]keep the [t]ordinances, [a]as I_delivered *them* to_you.
3 But I_[1]would_have you [⊥]know, that the head of_every man is [x]Christ; and *the* head of_*the*_woman *is* the man; and *the* head of_Christ *is* [x]God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* **head covered**, dishonoureth his [⌜]head. 5 But every woman [⊥]that_prayeth or [⊥]prophesieth with *her* [x̄]head uncovered dishonoureth her [⌜]head: for that_is even all one as_if she [⊥]were_shaven. 6 For if *the* woman [1]be not covered, [•]let_her also be_shorn: but if *it be* a shame for_a_woman [x]to_[•]be_shorn or shaven, [1]let_her_be_covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to_[1]cover *his* [⌜]head, [⊥]forasmuch_

p. *or* prudent.
pa. *or* participation.
f. fellow_partakers.
d. demons.
b. become partakers.
ʌo. Or.
J. Jehovah.
n. no_one.
e. each.
w. *welfare*.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.
ʌb. but.
by. by.
w. with_thanksgiving.
be. Become not.
o. occasions_of_stumbling.
ʌa. also.
i. imitators.
⌜r. have_remembered.
t. traditions.
a. according_as.

23 1st For me, ℵ[3]C[3]HKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC[1]DEFGP. 2nd For me, ℵ[3]HKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDE.—*Omit* all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not, FGP. 28 Unto idols, CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABH. For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, H[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGH[1]P. Chap. XI. 2 Brethren, DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵABCP.

A.D. 59 (63).
S. Gen. 2. 18-23.
o. ἐκ.
n. διὰ *with acc.*
a. ἐξουσίαν.
th. διά.

as_he_is *the* image and glory of_God: but *the* woman is *the* glory of_*the*_man. 8 For *the* man is not °of *the* woman; but *the* woman °of *the* man. 9 Neither was *the* man created ⁿfor the woman; but *the* woman ⁿfor the man. 10 For this_cause ought the woman to_have ᵃpower on *her* ᶜhead because_of the angels. 11 Nevertheless neither *is the* man without *the* woman, neither *the* woman without *the* man, in *the* Lord. 12 For as the woman *is* °of the man, even_so *is* the man also ᵗʰby the woman; but ˣall_things °of ᶜGod.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
n. on_account_of.
a. authority *or sign of being under* authority.
th. through.

13 Judge in yourselves: is_it comely that_a_woman ˡpray *unto* ˣGod uncovered? 14 ᵃᵒ ˡDoth not_even ˣnature itself teach you, that, if a man ᵃⁱ have_long_hair, it_is a shame *unto*_him? 15 But if a woman have_long_hair, it_is a glory to_her: for *her* ˣⁱhair ⌐is ¬given her for a covering.

ao. ἤ.
ai. μέν.
l. κόμη.
ao. Or.
ai. indeed.
l. long_hair.
¬i. hath_been_given.

16 But if any *man* seem to_be contentious, ὡς have no such custom, neither the churches of_ᶜGod.

17 NOW *in* this ᵗhat_I_declare *unto you* I_praise *you* not, that ye_ˡcome_together not for the better, but for the worse. 18 For first of_all, ᵗwhen ye come_together in the church, I_hear that_there_be ˢdivisions among you, and I partly believe_it. 19 For there_must be also ˢᵉheresies among you, that they_which_are approved ᵛmay_be_made manifest among you.

s. σχίσματα.
se. αἱρέσεις.
s. *or* schisms.
se. *or* sects.

20 ᵗWhen ye come_together therefore into one place, *this* is not to_ᵛeat *the* **Lord's supper**. 21 For in ᵡ·ᵛeating ᶜevery_one taketh _before *other* ⌐his_own supper: and one ᵃⁱ is_hungry, and another is_drunken. 22 What? have_ye not houses to ⌐ˡeat and to_ˡdrink in? or ˡdespise_ye the church of_ᶜGod, and ˡshame ⌐ᵗthem_that have not? What ᵛshall_I_say to_you? shall_I_praise you in this? I_praise *you* not.

e. ἕκαστος.
ai. μέν.
e. each.
ai. indeed.

23 For Ἐ [*have*] received ᶠof the Lord that_which also I_delivered *unto*_you, That the Lord Jesus ᵃⁱⁿ the *same* night in_which He_⌐was_betrayed took bread: 24 and ᵛᵗwhen_He_had_given_thanks, He_brake *it*, and said, "ᵛTake, ᵛeat: this is My ˣbody, ˣᵗwhich is_broken for you: this ˡdo ⁱin ⌐remembrance_of Me." 25 After_the_same_manner also *He took* the cup, when ⌐He_had_supped, saying, "This ˣcup is the new ᶜtestament in ᵡMy blood: this ˡdo_ye, as_oft_as ye_ˡdrink *it*, ⁱin ⌐remembrance_of Me." 26 For as_often_as ye_ˡeat this ⌐bread, and ˡdrink this ⌐cup, ye_ᵖdo_shew the Lord's ⌐death till He_ᵛcome.

23. Mat. 26. 26-29. Mark 14. 22-25. Luke 22. 19, 20.
f. ἀπό.
in. ἐν.
i. εἰς.
c. διαθήκη.
26. John 14. 3.
p. καταγγέλλετε.
f. from.
in. in.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. covenant.
p. proclaim.

27 Wherefore, whosoever ˡshall_eat this ⌐bread, ᵒʳand ˡdrink *this* ⌐cup of_the Lord, **unworthily**, shall_be guilty of_the body and blood of_the Lord. 28 But ˡlet a man examine himself, and so ˡlet_him_eat of *that* ᶜbread, and ˡdrink of *that* ᶜcup. 29 For ˣᵗhe_that eateth and ᵗdrinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ʲdamnation to_himself, not discerning the Lord's ⌐body.

or. ἤ.
j. κρίμα.
or. or.
j. judgment.

30 For this_cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many ᵃsleep. 31 For if we_⌐would_judge ourselves, we_⌐should not be_judged. 32 But ᵗwhen_we_are_judged, we_are chastened ᵇof the Lord, that we_ᵛshould not be_condemned with the world.

a. κοιμῶνται.
b. ὑπό.
a. are_fallen_asleep, *Gr.* koimontai.
¬w. were_judging.
b. by.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, ᵗwhen_ye_come_together to ⌐eat, tarry one_for_another. 34 And if any *man* ˡhunger, ˡlet_him_eat

11 Man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, D²KL.—Woman without the man, neither the man without the woman, ℵABCD¹EFGHP. 24 Take, eat, C³KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DEFG. Broken, ℵ³C³D²EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. 26 This cup, ℵ³C³D²EKLP.—The cup, ℵ¹ABC¹D¹FG. 27 This bread, KLP.—The bread, ℵABCD EFG. And drink, A.—Or drink, ℵBCDEFGKLP. 29 Unworthily, ℵ³C³DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. Lord's, ℵ³C³DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. 31 For, ℵ³CKLP.—But, ℵ¹ ABDEFG. 34 And if, ℵ³D²EKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵ¹ABCD¹FG.

A.D. (59) 63.
j. κρίμα.

at home: that ye l come not together unto j condemnation. And the ≡rest will I set in order when I come.

j. judgment.

12 NOW concerning σ≡**spiritual** *gifts*, brethren, I l would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto *these* dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that n no man speaking b by *the* Spirit of God calleth Jesus an accursed: and *that* n no man c l can ° say *that* Jesus *is the* Lord, but b by *the* Holy s Ghost.

4 Now there are **diversities of f gifts**, but the same **Spirit**.

5 And there are differences of m administrations, but the same **Lord**.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same **God** x λ which ° worketh ≡ all in ≡ all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to e every *man* u to mu profit withal. 8 For to one ʌ i is given t by the Spirit *the* word of wisdom; ʌ ε to another *the* word of knowledge a by the same Spirit; 9 ʌ a to another faith b by the same Spirit; ʌ a to another *the* f gifts of ≡ healing b by the same Spirit; 10 ʌ a to another *the* working of miracles; ʌ a to another prophecy; ʌ a to another discerning of spirits; ʌ a to another *divers* kinds of tongues; ʌ a to another *the* interpretation of tongues: 11 but all these ° worketh *that* x one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to e every *man* severally ac as He will.

n. οὐδείς.
b. ἐν.
an. ἀνάθεμα.
c. δύναται.
s. Πνεύματι.
4. Rom. 12. 3–8. Eph. 4. 1–6. 1 Pet. 4. 10. 11.
f. χαρισμάτων.
m. διακονιῶν.
o. ἐνεργῶν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
u. πρός.
mu. συμφέρον.
ʌi. μέν.
t. διὰ τοῦ.
ʌa. δέ.
a. κατά.
ac. καθώς.

l. w. were being led.
n. no one.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.
an. anathema.
c. is able to say.
s. Spirit.
f. free gifts.
m. ministrations.
o. operateth *or* energizeth.
e. each.
u. unto.
mu. *or* mutual profit.
ʌi. indeed.
t. through.
ʌa. and.
a. according to.
ac. according as.

12. Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 15, 16.
ev. καθάπερ.
13. Mat. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. John 7. 37–39.
ʌa. καί.
g. Ἕλληνες.

12 FOR ev as the **body** is **one**, and hath many members, and all the members of *that* σ one σ body, being many, are one body: so also *is* x Christ. 13 For ʌ a b by one Spirit l are ὡς all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or g Gentiles, whether *we be* ≡ bond or ≡ free, and l have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For ʌ a the body is not one **member**, but **many**. 15 If the foot shall say, "Because I am not *the* hand, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, "Because I am not *the* eye, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole x body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

ev. even as.
ʌa. also.
l a. were ὡς all.
g. Greeks.
d h. were all made.
ʌa. also.

e. ἕκαστον.
ac. καθώς.
ʌi. μέν.

18 But now l hath x God set the members e every one of them in the body, ac as it *hath* pleased Him. 19 And if they were x ≡ all one member, where *were* the body? 20 But now *are they* ʌ i many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye l cannot say unto the hand, "I have no need of thee:" nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

e. each.
ac. according as.
ʌi. indeed.

22 Nay, much more x λ those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 and those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our x uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our x comely *parts* have no need: but x God *hath* tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to x̄ λ that *part* which lacked: 25 that there l should be no d schism in the body; but *that* the members l should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member l suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member l be

d. σχίσμα.

d. *or* division.

Chap. XII. 2 That, F(Gr.)G(Gr.)K^{mg}.—*Add* when, NABCD(Gr.)E(Gr.)K^{1}LP. 3 Calleth Jesus accursed, DE(F)GKLP.—Saith, Accursed is Jesus, NABC. 6 It is, N^{3}(B)KL.—*Omit* N^{1}ACDEFGP. 9 The gifts, F^{1}G^{1}.—*Omit* the, NABCDEKLP. 18 2nd Into one, D^{3}EKL.—Of one, NBCD^{1}FGP.

honoured, all the members rejoice_with_it. 27 Now ye are *the* body of_Christ, and members in particular.

28 And [x]God [ʌi] *hath* set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after_that miracles, then [f]gifts of_healings, helps, governments, diversities of_tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers_of_miracles? 30 Have all *the* [f]gifts of_[=]healing? do all speak with_tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [d]covet_earnestly the [b]best [f⌜]gifts: and yet shew_I *unto*_you a [s]more_excellent way.

13 THOUGH I_[l]speak with_the tongues of_[σ]men and of_[σ]angels, and have not [l]**charity**, I_[⌞]am_become *as* sounding brass, or a [n]tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I_have *the gift of* prophecy, and [⌞]understand all [⌜]mysteries, and all [⌜]knowledge; and though I_have all [⌜]faith, so_that I_[l⊙]could_remove mountains, and have not [l]charity, I_am nothing. 3 And though I_[·]bestow all my [⌜]goods to_feed *the poor*, and though I_[·]give my [⌜]body to [t]be_burned, and have not [l]charity, it_profiteth_me nothing.

4 [x1]Charity suffereth_long, *and* is_kind; [x1]charity envieth not; [x1]charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed_up, 5 doth not behave_itself_unseemly, seeketh not [⌜]her_own, is not easily_provoked, [im]thinketh [n]no [⌜]evil; 6 rejoiceth not [o]in [x]iniquity, but rejoiceth_[w]in the truth; 7 beareth all_things, believeth all_things, hopeth all_things, endureth all_things.

8 [x1]Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they_shall_[b]fail; whether *there be* tongues, they_shall_cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it_shall_[b]vanish away.

9 For we_[l]know in part, and we_[l]prophesy in part.

10 But when that_which_is perfect [·]is_come, then that_which_is in part shall_be_done_away.

11 When I_[⌐]was a [i]child, I_[⌐]spake as a [i]child, I_[⌐]understood as a [i]child, I_[r⌐]thought as a [i]child: but [s]when I_[⌞]became a man, I_[⌞]put_away [i⊙]childish things.

12 For now we_see [b]through a [m]glass, [o]darkly; but then face to face: now I_[l]know in part; but then shall_I_[f]know even_as also I_[wa·]am_known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, [l]charity, these [x]three; but *the* [g]greatest of_these *is* [x1]charity.

14 [l]FOLLOW_after [l⌜]charity, and [d]desire [⌜=]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye_[l]may_prophesy. 2 For [x⊥]he_that speaketh in_*an*_*unknown*_**tongue** speaketh not *unto*_men, but *unto*_[x]God: for no_[o]man [h]understandeth *him;* howbeit in_*the*_spirit he_speaketh mysteries. 3 But [x⊥]he_that prophesieth speaketh *unto*_men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 [x⊥]He_that speaketh in_*an*_*unknown*_tongue edifieth himself; but [x⊥]he_that prophesieth edifieth *the* church.

5 [ʌb] I_[l]would that_ye all [l]spake with_tongues, but rather that ye_[l]prophesied: for greater *is* [x⊥]he_that prophesieth than [x⊥]he_that speaketh with_tongues, except he_[l]interpret, that the church [·]may_receive edifying.

6 [ʌb] Now, brethren, if I_[·]come unto you speaking with_tongues, what [t]shall_I_profit you, except I_[t]shall_speak to_you either [b]by revelation, or [b]by knowledge, or [b]by prophesying, or [b]by doctrine?

31 Best.—Greater, ℵABC. CHAP. XIII. 10 Then, D²KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹FGP. 11 But, ℵ²L¹²EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹. CHAP. XIV. 6 By doctrine, ℵ³ABD²KLP.—*Omit* by, ℵ¹ D(Gr.)¹F(Gr.)G(Gr.).

A.D. 59 (63).
ʌi. μέν.
f. χαρίσματα.
d. Ζηλοῦτε.
b. κρείττονα.
s. καθ' ὑπερβολήν.
l. 1 John 4. 7, 8, 20, 21.
l. ἀγάπην.
n. ἀλαλάζον.
im. λογίζεται.
n. οὐ.
G. 2 John 1. 2, 4.
o. ἐπὶ τῇ ἀδικίᾳ.
w. συγχαίρει.
7. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
b. καταργηθήσονται.
i. νήπιος.
r. ἐλογιζόμην.
s. ὅτε γέγονα.
b.m. δι' ἐσόπτρου.
o. ἐν αἰνίγματι.
f. ἐπιγνώσομαι.
wa. ἐπεγνώσθην.
g. μείζων.
l. ἀγάπην.
d. ζηλοῦτε.
o. οὐδείς.
h. ἀκούει.
ʌb. δέ.
b. ἐν.

ʌi. indeed.
f. free-gifts.
d. *or* desire-earnestly.
b. better.
s. surpassingly-excellent.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
⌞a. have-become.
n. *or* noisy.
im. *or* imputeth.
n. not.
o. *or* over
[x] unrighteousness.
w. rejoiceth-with.
b. be-done-away.
i. an infant.
r. reasoned.
s. since I-have-become.
⌞p. have-put-away.
b.m. by-means-of a mirror.
o. obscurely *or* in an enigma.
f. fully-know.
wa. was-fully-known.
g. greater.
l. love.
d. desire-earnestly.
o. no-one.
h. heareth.
ʌb. But.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 59 (63).

7 And even ˣthings ᵂwithout-life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they ·give a distinction in the sounds, how ᵗshall it be known ˣ⊥what is piped or ˣ⊥harped? 8 For if *the* trumpet ∧ᵃ ·give an uncertain sound, who ᵗshall prepare himself to *the* battle? 9 So likewise ye, except ye ·utter by the tongue words ᵂeasy-to-be-understood, how ᵗshall it be known ˣ⊥what is spoken? for ye shall ⊥speak into *the* air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and none of them *is* without signification. 11 Therefore if I ⊥know not the ᵖmeaning of the voice, I ᵗshall be *un*to ˣ⊥him that speaketh a barbarian, and ˣ⊥he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian *un*to me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of ≡spiritual *gifts*, ᵗseek that ye ᵗmay ᵃexcel ᵘto the edifying of the church. 13 Wherefore ᵗlet ˣ⊥him that speaketh in *an unknown* tongue pray that he ᵗmay interpret. 14 For if I pray in *an unknown* tongue, my ˣspirit prayeth, but my ˣunderstanding is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou ·shalt bless with the spirit, how ᵗshall ˣ⊥he that occupieth the ᵖˡroom of the unlearned say "Amen" at ˣ̄thy giving of thanks, seeing he ⊥understandeth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank my ˣ̄God, I ⊥speak with tongues more than ye all: 19 yet in *the* church I ᵗhad rather ·speak five words with my ᶜunderstanding, that *by my voice* I ·might teach others also, than ten thousand words in *an unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, ·be not children in ˣᵘ≡understanding: howbeit in ˣmalice ᵗbe ye children, but in ˣ̄≡understanding ·be ᵖmen.

21 In the law it is written,

> "With *men of* other tongues and ∧ᵂ other lips will I speak *un*to this ˣ̄people:
> And yet for all that will they not hear Me, saith ᴶ*the* Lord."

22 Wherefore ˣ**tongues** are for a sign, not to ˣ̄⊥them that believe, but to them that believe not: but ʸ**prophesying** *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for ˣ̄⊥them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole ˣ**church** ·be come together into one place, and all ᵗspeak with tongues, and there ·come in *those that are* ≡unlearned, or unbelievers, ᵗwill they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all ᵗprophesy, and there ·come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he ᵗis ᶜconvinced ᵇof ≡all, he is judged ᵇof ≡all: 25 and thus ᵗare the secrets of his ᶜheart made manifest; and so ·⊥falling down on *his* face he will worship ˣ̄God, *and* ⊥report that ˣGod is in you of a truth.

26 HOW is it then, brethren? when ye ᵗcome together, ᵉevery one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. ·Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any *man* ᵗspeak in *an unknown* **tongue**, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and ᵗlet one interpret. 28 But if there ᵗbe no interpreter, ᵗlet him keep silence in *the* church; and ᵗlet him speak to himself, and to ˣ̄God.

29 ∧ᵇᵘ ᵗLet *the* **prophets** speak two or three, and ᵗlet the ≡other ᵈjudge. 30 ∧ᵇ If *any thing* ·be revealed to another ⊥that sitteth

10 Of them, ℵ²D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹FG(Gr.)P. 18 My, KL.—*Omit* NABDEFGP.
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart, D³KL.—The secrets of his heart are, NABD¹FG.
26 Of you, ℵ³DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. Tongue, revelation, L.—*Transposed* NABDEFG.
—K *omits* hath a tongue.

a. περισσεύητε. u. πρός.
pl. τόπον.
u. ταῖς φρεσίν. i. νηπιάζετε. p. τέλειοι. 21. Isa. 28. 11, 12. ∧w. ἐν.
c. ἐλέγχεται. b. ὑπό.
e. ἕκαστος.
∧bu. δέ. d. διακρινέτωσαν.

w. ἄψυχα. ∧a. καί. w. εὔσημον. p. δύναμιν.

w. without-life *or* without-soul. ∧a. also. w. well-marked. p. power.

a. abound. u. unto.

pl. *or* place.

u. *or your* ˣunderstandings. i. infants. p. perfect *or* of-ripe-age. ∧w. with. J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

c. convicted. b. by, *Gr.* hupo. ⊥r. reporting.

e. each.

∧bu. But. d. *or* discriminate.

A.D. 59 (63).

by, [l]let the first hold_his_peace. 31 For ye_[l]may all [l]prophesy one by_one, that all [l]may_learn, and all [l]may_be_comforted. 32 And *the* spirits of_*the*_prophets are_subject to_*the*_prophets. 33 For [x]God is not *the author* of_confusion, but of_peace, as in all [x]churches of_the saints.

34 [l]Let your **women** keep_silence in the churches: for it_[r]is not permitted *unto*_them to_[l]speak; but *they are commanded* to_be_under_obedience, [a]as also saith the law. 35 And if they_[d]will [⊙]learn any_thing, [l]let_them_ask [t]their husbands at home: for it_is a shame for women to_[l]speak in *the* church.

36 [o]What? came the word of_[σ]God out from you? or came_it unto you only? 37 If any *man* think_himself to_be a prophet, or spiritual, [l]let_him_acknowledge that the_things_that I_write *unto*_you are *the* commandments of_the Lord. 38 But if any *man* [l]be_ignorant, [l]let_him_be_ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [de][l]covet [r]to_prophesy, and [l]forbid not [r]to_speak with_tongues. 40 [l]Let all_things be_done decently and in order.

15 MOREOVER, brethren, I_[m]declare *unto*_you the gospel which I_[an]preached *unto*_you, which also ye_*have*_received, and wherein ye_[r]stand; 2 [th]by which also ye_[l]are_saved, if ye_[h]keep_in_memory [w]what I_[an]preached *unto*_you, unless ye_*have*_believed in_vain.

3 For I_delivered *unto*_you first_of_all that_which I also received, how_that Christ died for our [σ]sins according_to the scriptures; 4 and that He_was_buried, and that [he]**He_[r]rose_again** the third day according_to the scriptures: 5 and that He_[a]was_seen [t]of_Cephas, then [t]of_the twelve: 6 after_that, He_[a]was_seen [t]of_above five_hundred brethren at_once; [o]of whom the greater_part remain unto this_present, but some [∧a] [l]are_fallen_asleep. 7 After_that, He_[a]was_seen [to]of_James; then [to]of_all the apostles. 8 And last of_all He_[a]was_seen [to]of_me also, as [to]of [x]one_[p]born_out_of_due_time.

9 For Ἐ am the least of_the apostles, that am not meet to_be_called an apostle, because I_persecuted the church of_[σ]God. 10 But by_*the*_grace of_God I_am what I_am: and His [x]grace which *was bestowed* upon me [b]was not in_vain; but I_laboured more_abundantly than_they all: yet not Ἐ, but the grace of_[σ]God which *was* with me. 11 Therefore whether *it were* Ἐ or they, so we_preach, and so ye_believed.

12 Now if Christ be_preached that [h]He_[r]rose [f]from *the* [≡]dead, how say some among you that there_is no resurrection of_*the*_[≡]dead? 13 But if there_be no resurrection of_*the*_[≡]dead, then [r]is Christ [n]not [b]risen: 14 and if Christ [r]be not [b]risen, then *is* our [x]preaching vain, and your [x]faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we_are_found false_witnesses of_[σ]God; because we_*have*_testified [c]of [σ]God that He_raised_up [r]Christ: whom He_raised not up, if so_be *that the* [≡]dead [a]rise not.

16 For if *the* [≡]dead [a]rise not, [n]then [r]is not Christ [b]raised: 17 and if Christ [r]be not raised, your [x]faith *is* vain; ye_are yet in your [x]sins.

a. καθώς.
d. θέλουσιν.
t. τοὺς ἰδίους.
o. ἤ.
de. ζηλοῦτε.
m. Γνωρίζω.
an. εὐηγγελισάμην.
th. διά.
h. κατέχετε.
w. τίνι λόγῳ.
he. ἐγήγερται.
5. Luke 24. 34. John 20. 19-26.
a. ὤφθη.
6. Mat. 28. 16, 17. Acts 10. 40, 41.
o. ἐκ.
∧a. καί.
8. Acts 9. 1-6.
p. ἐκτρώματι.
b. ἐγενήθη.
h. ἐγήγερται.
f. ἐκ.
n. οὐδέ.
b. ἐγήγερται.
c. κατά.
a. οὐκ ἐγείρονται.
n. οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται.

a. according-as.
d. desire to.
t. their-own.
o. Or.
de. desire-earnestly.
m. make-known.
an. announced-as-glad-tidings.
th. *or* through.
h. hold-fast.
w. with-what word.
he. *or* He-hath-been-raised.
a. appeared.
to. to, *dative*.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
∧a. also.
p. prematurely-born.
b. became.
h. *or* He-hath-been-raised.
f. from-among.
r. hath.
n. neither.
b. been-raised.
c. concerning.
a. are not raised.
a. are not raised.
n. neither hath Christ been-raised.
r. hath not been-raised.

31 Your, DEFGKL.—The, ℵAB. *They are commanded* to be under obedience, D(E)FGKL.—Let them be in subjection, ℵAB. 35 Women, ℵ²DEFGKL.—A woman, ℵ¹AB. 37 That the things that I write unto you are, D²E²KL.—The things which I write unto you, that it is, ℵABD¹E¹F(Gr.)G. 38 Let him be ignorant, ℵ³A²B²D²EKL.—He is ignored, ℵ¹A¹(?)D¹(FG). 39 Brethren, E³D¹EFGKL.—My brethren, ℵAB¹D². 40 Let, KL.—But let, ℵABDEFGP. CHAP. XV. 6 Some, ℵ¹A¹(?)B¹D¹EFG.—*Add* also, ℵ³A²D³KLP.

A.D. 59 (63).

18 Then they also which ·⊥are-[fa]fallen-asleep in Christ *are* perished. 19 If in this [x]life only we-have ⊥hope in Christ, we-are of-all men most-[t]miserable.

20 (But now ⌐is Christ [b]risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead, *and* ·[l]become *the* ⌐firstfruits of-them-that ⊥slept. 21 For since [th]by man *came* [x]death, [th]by man *came* also *the* resurrection of-*the*-[≡]dead. 22 For as in [x]Adam all die, even so in [x]Christ shall all be-made-alive.

23 But [e]every *man* in [x]his-own order: Christ *the* ⌐firstfruits; afterward they-that-are Christ's at His [x][c]coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when He-·shall-have-delivered-up the kingdom to-[x]God, even *the* Father; when He-·shall-have-put-down ⌐all rule and ⌐all authority and power. 25 For He must reign, till He-·hath-"PUT ALL ⌐ENEMIES UNDER HIS ⌐FEET." 26 *The* last enemy *that shall be* [a][l]destroyed *is* [x]death.

27 For He-*hath*-"PUT ALL-THINGS UNDER HIS ⌐FEET." But when He-·saith "All-things ⌐are-put-under *Him*," *it is* manifest that He-is-excepted, which ·⊥did-put ⌐all-things under Him. 28 And when [x]all-things ·shall-be-subdued *un*to-Him, then [t]shall the Son also Himself be-subject *un*to-Him that ·⊥put ⌐all-things under Him, that [x]God [l]may-be [x≡]all in [≡]all.)

29 Else what [t]shall-they-do [x⊥]which are-baptized for the [≡]dead, if *the* [≡]dead [ar][l]rise not at-all? why are-they [al][l]then [l]baptized for the [≡]dead?

30 And why stand we in-jeopardy every hour?

31 I *protest* by ⌐your rejoicing which I-have in Christ Jesus our [x]Lord, I-die daily. 32 If after-*the*-manner-of men I-*have*-fought-with-beasts at Ephesus, what [x]advantageth-it me, if *the* [≡]dead [a][l]rise not? "·Let-us-eat and ·drink; for to-morrow we-[l]die." 33 [l]Be not deceived: "Evil communications corrupt good manners." 34 [aw]·Awake-to [r]righteousness, and [l]sin not; for some have not-*the*-knowledge of-God: I-speak *this* [u]to your shame.

35 BUT some *man* [t]will-say, "How are the [≡]dead raised-up? and with-what body do-they-come?"

36 *Thou* [un]fool, that-which thou sowest is not quickened, except it-·die: 37 and that-which thou-sowest, thou-sowest not that body that [⊥t]shall-be, but [n]bare grain, it may-chance of-wheat, or of-⌐some [σ≡]other *grain*: 38 but [x]God giveth it a body [ac]as it-*hath*-pleased-Him, and to-[e]every [σ≡]seed ⌐his-own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* [λ1]one *kind of* flesh of-men, [λ2]another flesh of-beasts, [λ3]another of-fishes, and another of-birds. 40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory [λ1]of-the [≡]celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of-the [≡]terrestrial *is* another. 41 *There is* one glory of-*the*-sun, and another glory of-*the*-moon, and another glory of-*the*-stars: for *one* star differeth-from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the **resurrection** of-the [≡]dead.
It-is-sown in corruption;
It-is-raised in incorruption:
43 It-is-sown in dishonour;
It-is-raised in glory:
It-is-sown in weakness;
It-is-raised in power:

fa. κοιμηθέντες.
t. ἐλεεινότεροι.
th. διά.
23. Col. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 13-17.
e. ἕκαστος.
c. παρουσία.
25. Ps. 110. 1.
26. Rev. 20. 14.
a. καταργεῖται.
27. Ps. 8. 6.
ar. οὐκ ἐγείρονται.
al. καί.
31. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
32. Acts 19. 23-41. Isa. 22. 13.
34. Ps. 4. 4.
aw. ἐκνήψατε.
r. δικαίως.
u. πρός.
un. ἄφρον.
n. γυμνόν.
ac. καθώς.
e. ἑκάστῳ τῶν σπερμάτων.
λ1. μέν.
λ2. δέ.

fa. fallen-asleep. *Gr.* koimēthentes.
t. to-be-pitied.
-l. hath Christ been-raised.
f. from-among.
-f. firstfruit.
th. through.
e. each.
-f. firstfruit.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
x-t. to-the God and Father.
a. abolished *or* rendered-powerless.
⌐a. have-been-put.
·s. *or* shall-have-been-subdued.
ar. are not raised.
al. also.
a. are not raised.
aw. Awake-up *as from intoxication.*
r. righteously.
u. unto.
un. unwise.
n. naked.
-s. some-one of the others.
ac. according-as.
e. each of-the seeds.
λ1. indeed.
λ2. and.

[20] *And* become, D[c]KL.—*Omit* NABD[1]EFGP. [25] Enemies, NBDEKLP.—His enemies, AFG. [30] Flesh of beasts, NABD[c]LP.—*Omit* flesh, D[1]EFG.—K *omits* Another flesh of beasts. Another of, AKLP.—Another flesh of, NBDEFG. Fishes, birds, FGKL.—*Transposed* NABDEP.

A.D. 59 (63).
s. ψυχικόν.

44 It is sown a [s]natural body;
It is raised a spiritual body.
There is a [s]natural body,
And there is a spiritual body.

45. Gen. 2. 7.
b. ἐγένετο.

45 And so it [']is written,
The first man "Adam [b]was made a living soul;"
The last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit *that was* not first which is spiritual,
But that which is [s]natural;
And afterward that which is spiritual.

47. Gen. 2. 7.
f. ἐκ.

47 The first man *is* [f]of *the* earth, earthy;
The second man *is* the Lord [f]from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy:
And as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49. Phil. 3. 20, 21. 1 Jn. 3. 2.
a. καθώς.

49 And [a]as we ['h]have borne the image of the earthy,
We shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood ['c]cannot ['o]inherit *the* kingdom of God;
Neither doth [x]corruption inherit [c]incorruption.

51. 1 Thes. 4. 15-17.
t. λέγω.
ℵi. μέν.
fa. κοιμηθησόμεθα.

51 Behold, I [t]shew you a mystery;
We shall not ℵ[i] all [fa]sleep,
But we shall all be **changed**,

52 In a moment, in *the* twinkling of an eye,
At the last trump:
For *the* trumpet shall sound,
And the [=]dead shall be raised incorruptible,
And ℵ we shall be changed.

53. Luke 20. 35, 36.

53 For this [c]corruptible ['m]must ['o]put on incorruption,
And this [c]mortal *must* ['o]put on immortality.

54. Isa. 25. 8.
w. λόγος.
i. εἰς.

54 So when this [x]corruptible ['s]shall have put on incorruption,
And this [x]mortal ['s]shall have put on immortality,
Then ['t]shall be brought to pass the [w]saying that [=]is written,
"[x]Death ['i]is swallowed up [i]in victory."

55. Hos. 13. 14. *Sept.*
h. ᾅδη.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting?
O [h]grave, where *is* thy [x]victory?

56. Rom. 4. 15; 7. 10, 11.
ℵb. ὁέ.

56 ℵ[b] The sting of [σ]death *is* [x]sin;
And the strength of [σ]sin *is* the law.

57. Rom. 7. 24, 25; 8. 33-39.

57 But thanks *be* to [x]God, [x1]which giveth us the victory
Through our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

58. Gal. 6. 8-10.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, ['b]be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, [=]forasmuch as ye know that your [x]labour is not in vain in *the* Lord.

1. Acts 11. 27-30.
2. Prov. 3. 9, 10. Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
e. ἕκαστος.
w. ὅ τι ἂν εὐοδῶται.
c. λογίαι.
t. διά.

16 NOW concerning the **collection** [σ]for the saints, as I ['h]have given order to the churches of [σ]Galatia, even so ['d]do ye.

2 Upon *the* first *day* of *the* [=]week ['l]let [e]every one of you lay by him [+]in store, [w]as *God* ['h]hath prospered him, that there ['b]be no [c]gatherings when I ['c]come.

3 And when I ['c]come, [=]whomsoever ye ['s]shall approve [t]by *your* letters, them will I send to ['b]bring your [c]liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it ['b]be meet that I ['g]go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I [t]will come unto you, when I ['s]shall pass through Ma-

5. Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.

s. soulish.
b. became.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
a. according as.
h. bare.
t. tell.
ℵi. indeed.
fa. fall asleep, *Gr.* koimēthēsometha.
s. *future-perfect.*
w. word.
i. *aoristic present,* utterly swallowed up.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. hadēs.
ℵb. But.
d. gave order.
e. each.
w. whatever he may be prospered *in.*
c. collections.
t. through *or* by.

[41] There is a natural body, D^2FKL.—If there is a natural body, ℵABCD[1]FG.—P *omits the last half of the verse.* [45th] Body, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFG. [47] The Lord, ℵ[2]A D^2KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BCD[1]EFG. [55] Grave.—Hades, ℵ[2]A[2]KLMP.—Death, ℵ[1]BCDEFGI. Sting, victory, ℵ[2]A[2]DEFGKLP.—*Transposed* ℵ[1]BCIM.

A.D. 59 (63).

cedonia: for I-ˡdo-pass-through Macedonia. 6 And it-may-be that-I-ᵗwill-abide, yea, and ᵗwinter with you, that ye ·may-bring me on-my-journey whithersoever I-ˡgo. 7 For I-ˡwill not ·°see you now by the-way; but I-ʰtrust to-·tarry a while with you, if the Lord ˡpermit. 8 But I-ᵗwill-tarry at Ephesus until °Pentecost. 9 For a great door and effectual ⌐is-opened *unto*-me, and *there are* many adversaries.

7. Prov. 3. 6. James 4. 15.
h. ἐλπίζω.
9. Acts 19. 1, 8–10.
h. hope.
⌐hath-been-opened.

10 Now if ᵗ**Timotheus** ·come, ˡsee that he-·may-be with you without-fear: for he-worketh the work of-*the*-Lord, as I also *do*. 11 ·Let no *man* therefore despise him: but ·conduct him forth in peace, that he-·may-come unto me: for I-ˡlook-for him with the brethren.

10. Acts 19. 22.
t. *or* Timothy.

12 ʌᵇ As-touching *our* °brother Apollos, I ≡greatly ᵉdesired him to ·come unto you with the brethren: but *his* will ⌐was not at-all to ·come at-this-time; but he-will-come when he-·shall-have -convenient-time.

ʌb. δέ.
e. παρεκάλεσα αὐτὸν ἵνα.
ʌb. But.
e. exhorted him that he would -come.

13 ˡWATCH-YE, ˡstand-fast in the faith, ˡquit-you-like-men, ˡbe-strong. 14 ˡLet all your-things be-done ⁱwith ˡcharity.

i.l. ἐν ἀγάπῃ.
i.l. in love.

15 ʌᵇ I-beseech you, brethren, (ye-ʟknow the house of-Stephanas, that it-is *the* ⌐firstfruits of-°Achaia, and *that* they-*have*-addicted themselves to *the* ministry-of the saints,) 16 that ye ʌᵃ ˡsubmit-yourselves *unto*-ˣsuch, and to-every-one ˣʟthat helpeth -with *us*, and ʟlaboureth.

15. ch. 1. 16.
ʌb. δέ.
16. Heb. 13. 17.
ʌa. καί.
ʌb. But.
ʌa. also.

17 ʌᵇ I-am-glad of the coming of-Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that-which-was lacking on-your-part ye *have* supplied. 18 For they-*have*-refreshed ⌐my spirit and ⌐yours: therefore ˡacknowledge-ye them-that are-such.

19 The churches of-°Asia ˡsalute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you ≡much in *the* Lord, with *the* church that-is in their house. 20 All the brethren ˢˡgreet you. ˢ·Greet-ye one-another with a holy kiss.

19. Rom. 16. 3–5. Phil. 2.
20. Rom. 16. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
s. ἀσπάζονται.
s. salute.

21 The salutation of-*me*-Paul with ˣmine *own* hand. 22 If any *man* ˡˡlove not the Lord Jesus Christ, ˡlet-him-be ᵃAnathema; ᵐMaran-atha. 23 The grace of-*our*-°Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. 24 My ˣlove *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

21. 2 Thes. 3. 17.
l. φιλεῖ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.
l. love, *Gr.* phileo.
a. accursed *or* given-up-to-judgment.
m. Maranatha, *the* Lord cometh. *Aramaic.*

Chap. XVI. 6 And winter, F(Gr.)G.—Or even winter, NDEFGL.—Or winter, BM.—That if I winter, D(Gr.). 7 But, KL.—For, NABCDEFGIMP. 19 Priscilla, CDEFGKL.—Prisca, NBMP. 22 Jesus Christ, $\aleph^{a}$$C^{3}$DEFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ABC^{1}M.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, KP. 23 Our Lord, ALP.—The Lord, NBCDEFGKM. Christ, $\aleph^{a}$ACDEFGKLMP.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$B.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, and Timothy *our* [x]brother, *unto* the church of [σ]God, [x⊥]which is [i]at Corinth, with all the saints [x⊥]which are in all [x]Achaia: 2 grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. διά. t. *or* through.
i. ἐν. i. *or* in.

3 BLESSED *be* [x]God, even *the* Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of [σ]mercies, and *the* God of all [co]comfort; 4 [x⊥]who comforteth us in all our [x]tribulation, that we [⌜]may be able to [⌜]comfort them which are in any [tr]trouble, [t]by the **comfort** wherewith we ourselves are comforted [by]of [σ]God.

5 For [a]as the sufferings of [σ]Christ abound [i]in us, so our [x]consolation also aboundeth [t]by Christ.

6 And whether we [⌜]be afflicted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation, [σ⊥]which [w]is effectual in *the* enduring of the same sufferings which [ως] also suffer: or whether we [⌜]be comforted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation. 7 And our [x]hope [f]of you *is* stedfast, [⊥]knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we [⌜]would not, brethren, have you [©]ignorant [c]of our [σ]trouble which [⊥]came to us in [x]Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of [σ.©]life: 9 but [ως] [⌜]had the sentence of [σ]death in ourselves, that we [⌜]should not [⊥]trust [u]in ourselves, but [u]in [x]God [x⊥]which raiseth [≡]dead: 10 who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we [h⊥]trust that He will [ʌa] yet deliver *us;* 11 ye also helping together by [x]prayer for us, that [⌜]for *the* [f]gift *bestowed* upon us by *the* means of many persons thanks [⌜]may be given [t]by many on our behalf.

t. διά.
i. ἐν.
co. παρακλήσεως.
tr. θλίψει.
by. ὑπό.
a. καθώς.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
w. τῆς ἐνεργουμένης.
f. ὑπέρ.

x*G. *or* the God and Father.
co. *or* consolation.
x⊥w. *or* who is our Comforter.
tr. tribulation.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
a. according as.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. *or* through.
w. worketh.
f. for.

8. Acts 19. 23-41.
c. ὑπέρ.
u. ἐπί.
10. 2 Tim. 4. 16-18.
h. ἠλπίκαμεν.
ʌa. καί.
11. Rom. 15. 30, 31. Phil. 1. 19, 20.
f. χάρισμα.

c. concerning.
⌜h. have the sentence.
u. upon *or* in.
h. *lit.* having hoped still hope.
ʌa. also.
f. free-gift.

12. Acts 24. 16.
bo. καύχησις.
s. εἰλικρινείᾳ Θεοῦ.
i. ἐν.
b. ἀνεστράφημεν.
u. πρός.
h. ἐλπίζω.
14. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
ac. καθώς.
15. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
f. ἀπό.

12 FOR our [xbo]rejoicing is this, the testimony of our [σ]conscience, that in simplicity and [s]godly sincerity, not [i]with fleshly wisdom, but [i]by *the* grace of God, we *have* had our [b]conversation in the world, and more abundantly [u]to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things *unto* you, than what ye [⌜]read or [ʌa] acknowledge; and I [h]trust ye [⌜]shall acknowledge even to *the* end; 14 [ac]as also ye *have* acknowledged us in part, that we are your [bo]rejoicing, even as [ως] also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this [x]confidence I [⌜]was minded to [⌜]come unto you before, that ye [⌜]might have a second benefit; 16 and to [⌜]pass [t]by you into Macedonia, and to [⌜]come again [f]out of Macedonia unto you, and [by]of you to [⌜]be brought on my way toward [⌜]Judæa.

17 [⊥]When I therefore was thus minded, did I use [x]lightness? or *the* things that I purpose, do I purpose according to *the* flesh,

bo. *or* boasting.
s. sincerity of God.
i. in *or* by.
b. behaviour.
u. unto.
ʌa. also.
h. hope.
ac. according as *or* even as.
t. *or* through.
f. from.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

Chap. I. [1]Jesus Christ, ADEGKL. — Christ Jesus, NBMP. — F *omits the words.* [10]Doth deliver, D[2]EFGKLM.—Will deliver, NBCP.—AD[1] *omit the words.* [12]Simplicity, N[2]D[2]EFGL.—Holiness, N[1]ABCKMP. [13]Even, D[2]KLMP.—*Omit* NABCD[1]EFG. [14]The Lord, ACDEKL.—Our Lord, NBFGMP.

A.D. 60 (64).

that with me there should be ˣyea yea, and ˣnay nay? 18 But *as* ˣGod *is* ᶠtrue, our ˣword ˣtoward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of ᵍGod, Jesus Christ, who ᵃˡwas preached among you ᵗby us, *even* ᵗby me and ˢSilvanus and ᵗⁱTimotheus, was not yea and nay, but in Him ʷwas yea.

20 For ʷall *the* promises of God in Him *are* ˣyea, and in Him ˣAmen, unto *the* glory of ˣGod ᵗby us.

21 Now ˣᵃˡHe which stablisheth us with you ⁱin Christ, and ᵃˡhath anointed us, *is* God; 22 who ᵃˡhath also sealed us, and ᵃˡgiven the **earnest** of the **Spirit** in our ˣhearts.

23 MOREOVER I call ᶜGod for a ʷⁱrecord upon ᶜmy soul, that ˡto spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. 24 Not for that we have dominion over your ᵍfaith, but are helpers of your ᵍjoy: for by ˣfaith ye ᶜstand.

2 BUT I determined this with myself, that I ᵃwould not come again ᵘto you in ˢheaviness. 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then ˣˡthat maketh me glad, but ˣˡthe same which is made sorry by me? 3 And I wrote this same *unto* you, lest, ᵃˡwhen I came, I ˡshould have sorrow from them of whom I ᶜought to ˡrejoice; ˡˢhaving confidence in you all, that ˣmy joy is *the joy* of you all. 4 For out of much ᵗʳaffliction and anguish of heart I wrote *unto* you ᵗwith many tears; not that ye ᵃshould be ᵐgrieved, but that ye ᵃmight know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused ˢgrief, he hath not ᵐgrieved me, but in part: that I ˡmay not overcharge you all. 6 Sufficient to ˣsuch *a man is* this ˣʳpunishment, which *was inflicted* ᵇof ᵍmany. 7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to ᵃforgive *him*, and ᵃcomfort *him*, lest perhaps ˣsuch a one ᵃshould be swallowed up with ˣovermuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I ˡbeseech you ᵃ⊙that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I ᵃmight know the proof of you, whether ye ˡbe obedient in all things.

10 ^b To whom ye ˡforgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for ^a if I ᶜforgave any thing, to whom I ᶜforgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in *the* person of Christ; 11 lest ᵍSatan ᵃshould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his ᶜdevices.

12 FURTHERMORE, ᵃˡwhen I came to ᶜTroas to *preach* ᵍChrist's ᶜgospel, and a door ˡˢwas opened *unto* me ⁱof *the* Lord, 13 I ᶜhad no rest in my ˣspirit, because I ᵃ⊙found not Titus my ᶜbrother: but ᵃˡtaking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be unto* ˣGod, ˣˡwhich always ˡcauseth us to triumph in ˣChrist, and ˡmaketh manifest the savour of His ᵍknowledge ᵗby us in every place.

15 For we are *unto* ˣGod a sweet savour of Christ, in ˣˡthem that are saved, and in ˣˡthem that perish: 16 to the ⁼one ^i *we are the* savour of death unto death; and to the ⁼other *the* savour of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as ˣmany, ᵃˡwhich corrupt the word of ᵍGod:

18 Was, ℵ°D²EKL.—Is, ℵ¹ABCD¹FGP. 20 And in Him, D²EKL.—Wherefore through Him too *is* the, ℵABCFG0(?)P.—And through Him, D¹. CHAP. II. 3 Unto you, ℵ°C³DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹0P. 7 Rather, ℵCDEFGKL0P.—*Omit* AB.

f. πιστός.
t. διά.
w. ὅσαι.
i. εἰς.
22. ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.
23. 1 Cor. 4. 18–21. ch. 13. 2, 10.
wi. μάρτυρα.
u. πρός.
s. λύπη.
tr. θλίψεως.
t. διά.
m. λυπηθῆτε.
5. See 1 Cor. v.
r. ἐπιτιμία.
b. ὑπό.
10. John 20. 23.
ᵇb. δέ.
ᵃa. καί.
12. Acts 20. 6, 7.
i. ἐν.
l. θριαμβεύοντι ἡμᾶς.
t. διά.
16. ch. 3. 5, 6.
ⁱi. μέν.
17. ch. 4. 2.
a. καπηλεύοντες.

f. faithful.
t. *or* through.
s. *or* Silas.
ti. Timothy, *as in v.* 1.
ʷw. hath been yea.
w. whatsoever *or* as many as *are*.
ˣy. the yea and in Him the Amen.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
wi. *or* witness.
ˡt. sparing.
u. unto.
s. sorrow.
tr. tribulation.
t. through.
m. made sorry.
r. *or* rebuke.
b. by.
ᵇb. But.
ᵃa. also.
ᶜf. have forgiven.
ᶜf. have forgiven.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
l. *or* leadeth us in triumph.
t. through.
ⁱi. indeed.
a. adulterating *or* huxterizing.

A.D. 60 (64).
o. ἐκ.
but as °of sincerity, but as °of God, in_*the*_sight of_°God speak_we in Christ.

u. πρός.
3 DO_we_begin again to_ˡcommend ourselves? or need_we, as some *others,* **epistles** of_commendation ᵘto you, or *letters* of_commendation from you?
u. unto.

3. Ex. 24. 12; 34. 1. Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 10.
b. διὰ τήν.
2 Ye are our ˣepistle ⁺written in our ˣhearts, ⁺known and ⁺read ᵇof all men: 3 *forasmuch as ye are* ⁺manifestly_declared to be *the* epistle of_Christ ·⁺ministered by us, ⁺written not with_ink, but with_*the*_Spirit of_*the*_living God; not in tables of_stone, but in fleshy tables of_*the*_heart.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

c. πεποίθησιν.
4 And such ᶜtrust have_we through °Christ to ᵀGodward: 5 not that we_are sufficient ᶠof ourselves to_·think any_thing as °of ourselves; but our ˣsufficiency *is* °of °God; 6 who also *hath* made us ˢable ministers of_*the*_new ᶜᵒtestament; not of_*the*_letter, but of_*the*_Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth_life.
c. confidence.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
6. Rom. 8. 1-4. Heb. 8. 7-13.
s. ἱκάνωσεν.
co. διαθήκης.
s. sufficient *or* competent.
co. covenant.

7. Ex. 34. 1-4, 28-35.
i. ἐν γράμμασιν.
so. υἱούς.
b. διὰ τήν.
7 But if the ministration of_°death, ⁱ≡written *and* ⁺engraven in stones, was glorious, so_that the ˢᵒchildren of_Israël ˡcould not stedfastly_behold the face of_Moses ᵇfor the glory of_his °countenance; ᵀ⁺which *glory* was_to_be_done_away: ˢ how ᵗshall not the ministration of_the Spirit ˡbe rather glorious?
i. in letters.
so. sons.
b. because_of.
9. Gal. 3. 10. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
9 For if the ministration of_°condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of_°righteousness exceed in glory.
10 For even that_which ⁺was_made_glorious ⁻had no glory in this ˣrespect, by_reason_of *the* glory °⁺that excelleth.
⁻h. hath no glory.
t. διὰ δόξης.
in. ἐν δόξῃ.
11 For if ˣ⁺that_which is_done_away ᵗ*was* glorious, much more ˣ⁺that_which remaineth ⁱⁿ*is* glorious.
t. through glory.
in. in glory.

12 SEEING then that_we_have such hope, we_use great plainness_of_speech.
13. Ex. 34. 29-35.
a. καθάπερ.
h. ἐπωρώθη.
13 And not ᵃas Moses, *which* ⁻put a **vail** over his ᵀface that the ˢᵒchildren of_Israël ·could not stedfastly_look to the end of_°⁺that_which is_abolished: 14 but their ˣminds were_ʰblinded.
a. according_as.
so. sons.
h. hardened.
For until this day remaineth the same vail ⁺untaken_away in the reading of_the old ᶜᵒtestament; which *vail* ˡis_done_away in Christ.
co. covenant.
l. κεῖται.
16. Jer. 31. 31-34. Isa. 25. 7.
i. περιαιρεῖται.
15 But *even* unto this_day, when Moses is_read, *the* vail ˡis upon their ᵀheart.
16 Nevertheless when it_·shall_turn to ᴶ*the* Lord, the vail ⁱˡshall_be_taken_away.
l. lieth.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. is_completely_taken_away.
u. ἀνακεκαλυμμένῳ.
m. κατοπτριζόμενοι.
t. μεταμορφούμεθα.
f. ὑπὸ Κυρίου Πνεύματος.
17 Now the Lord is *that* ˣSpirit: and where the Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord *is,* there *is* liberty.
18 But ᴡᴇ all, with_ᵘ⁺open face beholding_as_in_a_ᵐglass the glory of_ᴶ*the*_Lord, are_ᵗchanged_into the same image from glory to glory, even_as ᶠby *the* Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord.
u. unvailed.
m. mirror.
t. transformed *or* transfigured_into_the.
f. *or* from *the* Lord, *the* Spirit.

1. 1 Tim. 1. 15, 16. 2. ch. 2. 17.
s. τῆς αἰσχύνης
a. καί.
v. κεκαλυμμένον.
i. ἐν.
4 THEREFORE ⁺seeing_we_have this ᵀ**ministry**, ᵃas we_*have*_received_mercy, we_faint not; 2 but *have* renounced the hidden_things of_ˢ°dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of_°God deceitfully; but by_ˣmanifestation of_the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in_*the*_sight of_°God.
a. according_as.
s. shame.
ₐa. also.
v. vailed.
i. in.
4. Isa. 25. 7.
a. αἰῶνος.
s. φωτισμόν.
g. εὐαγγελίου τῆς δόξης.
b. αὐγάσαι.
3 But if ᴬᵃ our ˣgospel be ᵛ⁺hid, it_is ᵛ⁺hid ⁱto ˣ⁺them_that are_lost: 4 in whom the god of_this ᵃ°world *hath* blinded the minds of_them_which believe_not, lest the ˢlight of_the ᵍglorious gospel of_°Christ, who is *the* image of_°God, ·should_ᵇshine *unto*_them.
a. age.
s. shining_forth *or* radiance.
g. *or* gospel of_the glory.
b. beam_forth.

A.D. 60 (64).
b. δούλους.
6. Gen. 1. 3.
s. εἰπών.
ʌi. ὅς.
u. πρὸς φωτισμόν.
7. ch. 3. 4-6. Jud. 7. 15-23.
p. θλιβόμενοι.
st. στενοχωρούμενοι.
9. Heb. 13. 5, 6. Ps. 37. 24.
10. Gal. 2. 20.
p. νέκρωσιν.
ʌi. μέν.
13. Ps. 116. 10.
ʌb. δέ.
14. Rom. 8. 11.
t. διά.
15. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
16. Ps. 84. 5-7.
ʌa. καί.
17. Rom. 8. 18.
18. Heb. 11. 24-27.
f. πρόσκαιρα.
1. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.
2. Rom. 8. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 49.
ʌa. καί.
h. οἰκητήριον.
3. Ps. 49. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 4-6.
4. 1 Cor. 15. 50-54.
5. ch. 1. 21, 22. Eph. 1. 13, 14.
aw. ἐκδημοῦμεν.
ʌb. δέ.
a. ἐνδημῆσαι πρός.
ar. φιλοτιμούμεθα.
w. εὐάρεστοι.
10. Rom. 14. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
b. φανερωθῆναι.
tr. βήματος.
e. ἕκαστος.
t. διά.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus [a]*the* Lord; and ourselves your [b]servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For [x]God, who [s•⊥]commanded *the* light to-•shine out-of darkness, [ʌi]*hath* shined in our [x]hearts, [u]to *give the* light of-the knowledge of-the glory of-[σ]God in *the* face of-Jesus Christ.

7 BUT we have this [⌜]treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of-the power [l]may be of-[σ]God, and not [o]of us.

8 *We are* [p⊥]troubled on every-side, yet not [st⊥]distressed; *we are* [⊥]perplexed, but not [⊥]in-despair; 9 [⊥]persecuted, but not [⊥]forsaken; [⊥]cast-down, but not [⊥]destroyed;

10 Always bearing-about in the body the [p]dying of-the Lord Jesus, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus •might-be-made-manifest in our [x]body.

11 For ὡς [x⊥]which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus •might-be-made-manifest in our [x]mortal flesh.

12 So-then [ʌi x]death worketh in us, but [x]life in you. 13 [ʌb] We having the same spirit of-[σ]faith, according-as ⌜it-⊥is-written, "I-BELIEVED, *and* THEREFORE •[l]HAVE-I-SPOKEN;" ὡς also believe, and therefore speak; 14 ⊥knowing that He-which •[⊥]raised-up the Lord Jesus shall-raise-up us also [t]by Jesus, and shall-present *us* with you. 15 For [x]all-things *are* for your sakes, that the •[⊥]abundant grace [l]might through the thanksgiving of-[σ]many redound to the glory of-[σ]God.

16 For-which-cause we-faint not, but though [ʌa] our [x]outward man [l]perish, yet the inward *man* [l]is-renewed day by day.

17 For our [x]light [σ]affliction, which-is-but-for-a-moment, worketh for-us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of-glory; 18 [⊥]while we look not at [⌜⊥]the-things-which are-seen, but at [⌜⊥]the-things-which are not seen: for [x⊥]the-things-which are-seen *are* [f]temporal; but [x⊥]the-things-which are not seen *are* eternal.

5 FOR we [⊥]know that if our [x]earthly house of-*this*-[σ]**tabernacle** •were-dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not-made-with-hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For [ʌa] in this we-groan, earnestly-desiring to-•be-clothed-upon-with our [h⌜]**house** which-is from heaven: 3 if so-be [ʌa] *that* •[⊥]being-clothed we-[l]shall not be-found naked.

4 For [ʌa] we [x⊥]that are in *this* [x]tabernacle do-groan, being-burdened: not for-that we-[l]would •be-unclothed, but •clothed-upon, that [x]mortality •might-be-swallowed-up [b]of [σ]life.

5 Now He-that •[⊥]hath-wrought us for the-selfsame thing *is* God, who also •[⊥]hath-given *unto*-us the earnest of-the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [⊥]confident, [ʌa] [⊥]knowing that, [⊥]whilst -we-are-at-home in the body, we-are [aw]absent from the Lord: 7 (for we-walk by faith, not by sight:) 8 [ʌb] we-are-confident, *I say*, and [l]willing rather to-be-[aw]absent from the body, and to-•be -[a]present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore [ʌa] we-[ar]labour, *that*, whether [a⊥]present or [aw⊥]absent, [10]we-may-be [w]accepted of-Him.

10 For we must ⌜all [b]•appear before the [tr]**judgment-seat of -[σ]Christ**; that [e]every-one •may-receive the-things *done* [t]in *his* [σ]body, according-to [=]that he-•[l]hath-done, whether *it be* -good or -bad.

a. *or* as.
b. bondservants.
s. spake.
ʌi. *is He* who.
u. unto *the* shining-forth.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
p. pressed.
st. straitened.
p. putting-to-death.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌb. But.
•H. did-I-speak.
t. through.
ʌa. also.
⊥w. we not looking.
f. for-a-season *or* temporary.
ʌa. also.
h. habitation.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
aw. *lit.* away-from-home as-to.
ʌb. but.
a. at-home.
ar. are-ambitious.
a. being-at-home
aw. away-from-home.
w. well-pleasing to.
b. be-made-manifest.
tr. tribunal, *Gr.* bēma.
e. each.
t. *or* through.
=t. the-things he-•did.

CHAP. IV. 10 The Lord, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP.—D[1]FG *read* Christ *for* Jesus.—D[2] *reads* Christ Jesus. 14 By Jesus, ℵ[3]D[3]KL.—With Jesus, ℵ[1]BCD[1]EFGP. CHAP. V. 5 Also, ℵ[3]L[2]EKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BCD[1]FGP.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. φόβον.

11 KNOWING therefore the [f]terror of_the Lord, we_persuade men.

But we_[-]are_made_manifest *un*to_God; and I_trust also [-c]are_made_manifest in your [x]consciences.

12 For we_commend not ourselves again *un*to_you, but [1]give you occasion to_glory on our behalf, that ye_[1]may_have *somewhat* to *answer* [-1]them_which glory in appearance, and not in_heart.

13 For whether we_[-1]be_beside_ourselves, *it is* to_God: or_whether we_[1]be_sober, *it is* for_your_cause.

14 For the love of_[σ]Christ constraineth us; [-1]because_we thus judge, that if one died for all, [t]then *were* [x]all [-1]dead: 15 and *that* He_died for all, that [x1]they_which live [1]should not_henceforth live *un*to_themselves, but *un*to_Him_which [-1]died for them, and [-1]rose_again.

t. ἄρα οι πάντες ἀπέθανον.
15. Rom. 14. 7–9.

16. Mat. 12. 46–50. Col. 3. 11.
k. οἴδαμεν.
n. οὐδένα.
ac. κατά.
kn. ἐγνώκαμεν.
l. ἔτι.
c. κτίσις.

16 Wherefore henceforth [k-1]know ὡς [n]no_man [ac]after the flesh: yea, though [a]we_have_[kn]known Christ [ac]after *the* flesh, yet now *henceforth* [k]know_we *Him* no [l]more.

17 Therefore if any *man be* in Christ, *he is* a new [c]creature: [x]old_things *are* passed_away; behold, [x]all_things [-a]are_become new.

18. Col. 1. 21, 22.
th. διά.

18 AND [x]all_things *are* [o]of [σ]God, who [-1]hath_reconciled us to_Himself [th]by Jesus Christ, and [-1]hath_given to_us the **ministry of_[σ]reconciliation**; 19 to_wit, that God [-]was in Christ, reconciling *the* world *un*to_Himself, not imputing their [-]trespasses *un*to_them; and [-1]hath_[p]committed unto us the word of_[σ]reconciliation.

p. θέμενος ἐν.
20. Job 33. 23. Eph. 6. 20. ch. 6. 1.
t. οὖν.
21. Isa. 53. 6, 10–12. 1 Pet. 2. 21–24.
s. ἁμαρτίαν.
n. μή.
c. γινώμεθα.

20 [t]Now_then we_are_ambassadors for Christ, as_though [σ]God [-1]did_beseech *you* [th]by us: we_[1]pray *you* in Christ's stead, "[-1]Be_ye_reconciled to_[x]God."

21 For He_*hath*_made Him *to be* [s]sin for us, who [-1]knew [n]no sin; that ὡς [1]might_be[c]made *the* righteousness of_God in Him.

1. 1 Cor. 3. 9.
a. δέ.
2. Isa. 49. 8.
h. ἐβοήθησά.
w. εὐπρόσδεκτος.

6 WE then [a], *as* [-1]workers_together *with Him*, [1]beseech *you also* that_ye receive not the grace of_[σ]God in vain. 2 (For He_saith,

"I_*have*_HEARD THEE IN_A_TIME ACCEPTED,
AND IN *the* DAY OF_SALVATION *have* I_[h]SUCCOURED THEE:"

behold, now *is the* [w]accepted time; behold, now *is the* day of_salvation.)

c. συνιστῶντες.

3 Giving no offence in any_thing, that the ministry [-]be not blamed: 4 but in [-]all_things [c]approving ourselves as *the* ministers of_God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 [i]by pureness, [i]by knowledge, [i]by long_suffering, [i]by kindness, [i]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost, [i]by love unfeigned, 7 [i]by *the* word of_truth, [i]by *the* power of_God, [t]by the [a≡]armour of_[σ]righteousness on_the [≡]right_hand and *on the* [≡]left, 8 [t]by [g]honour and dishonour, [t]by evil_report and good_report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; 9 as [-1]unknown, and *yet* [-1]well_known; as dying, and, behold, we_live; as [d-1]chastened, and not [-1]killed; 10 as [-1]sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all_things.

i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
t. διά.
a. ὅπλων.
g. δόξης.
d. παιδευόμενοι.

11 O_*ye*_Corinthians, our [x]mouth [-]is_open unto you, our [x]heart [-]is_enlarged. 12 Ye_are not straitened in us, but ye_are_straitened in your *own* [x]bowels.

f. *or* fear.
-a. have_been_made_manifest.
-ca. to have been_made_manifest.
-1b. were_beside_ourselves, *it was*.
t. then [x]all died.
k. know, *Gr.* oidamen.
n. no_one.
ac. according_to.
kn. known, *Gr.* egnōkamen.
l. longer.
c. creation.
-a. have_become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
p. *lit.* put_in.
t. Therefore.
s. *or* sin_offering, *as* Lev. 6. 25.
n. not.
c. become.
a. also.
-w. working_together.
h. *or* helped.
w. well_accepted.
c. commending.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
t. through.
a. *or* arms.
g. glory.
d. disciplined.

[1] For, D[2]EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD[1]FG. [11] If. ℵ[3]C[1].—*Omit* ℵ[1]BC[2]DEFGKLP. [17] All things are, D[2]EKLP.—They are, ℵBCD[1]FG. [18] Jesus, D[2]EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD[1]FG. [21] 1st For, ℵ[1]D[2]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BCD[1]FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

13 Now for *a* recompence *in* the-same, (I-speak as *unto-my-*children,) ᵈbe ye also enlarged.

14 ᵈBe-ye not **unequally-yoked**-together with-unbelievers: for what fellowship *hath* righteousness ᵃwith ˡunrighteousness? and what communion *hath* light ʷwith darkness? 15 And what concord *hath* Christ ʷwith Belial? or what part *hath* he-that-believeth with an ᵘinfidel? 16 And what agreement *hath the* ⁱtemple of-God with idols? for ye are *the* ⁱtemple of-*the*-living God; ᵃᶜas ˣGod *hath* said,

"I-will-dwell in them, and walk-in *them;*
And I-will-be their God,
And they shall-be My people."

17 "Wherefore ᵛcome-out from among them,
And ᵛbe-ye-separate, saith ʲ*the* Lord,
And ˡtouch not *the* unclean *thing;*
And ᴷ will-receive you,
18 And will-be a Father *unto*-you,
And ye shall-be My sons and daughters,
Saith ʲ*the* Lord Almighty."

d. diversely-yoked.
a. and, *Gr.* kai.
l. lawlessness.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
u. unbeliever.
i. inner-temple.
ac. according-as.
14. Deut. 22. 9, 10.
d. ἑτεροζυγοῦντες.
l. ἀνομίᾳ.
w. πρός.
u. ἀπίστου.
16. 1 Cor. 3. 16, 17. Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33.
i. ναῷ.
ac. καθώς.
17. Isa. 52. 11.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

7 HAVING therefore these ᶜpromises, *dearly* beloved, ᵛlet-us-cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of-*the*-flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in *the* fear of-God.

1. ch. 6. 16-18.

m. Make-room-for.
n. no-one.
m. Χωρήσατε.
n. οὐδένα.

2 ᵐRECEIVE us; we-*have*-wronged ⁿno-man, we-*have*-corrupted ⁿno-man, we-*have*-defrauded ⁿno-man. 3 I-speak-not *this* to condemn *you:* for I-have-said-before, that ye-are in our ˣhearts to ᶜdie and ˡlive-with *you.*

o. on your behalf.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
ʌa. also.
o. ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν.
i. ἐπί.
5. ch. 2. 12, 13.
ʌa. καί.

4 Great *is* my boldness-of-speech toward you, great *is* my glorying ᵒof you: I-ᶜam-filled with ˣcomfort, I-am-exceeding ˣjoyful ⁱin all our ˣtribulation.

5 For, ʌᵃ ᵛwhen we were-come into Macedonia, our ˣflesh ᶜhad no rest, but we-ᵛwere-troubled on every-side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. 6 Nevertheless ˣGod, ˣᵛthat comforteth those-that-are cast-down, comforted us by the coming of-Titus; 7 and not by his ˣcoming only, but ʌᵃ by the consolation wherewith he-was-comforted in you, ᵛwhen-he-told us ᶜyour earnest-desire, ᶜyour mourning, ᶜyour fervent-mind toward me; so-that I rejoiced the-more.

ʌa. also.
ᶜa. was-repenting.
ʌa. καί.

8 For though ʌᵃ I-made you **sorry** with *a* ˣletter, I-do not repent, though ʌᵃ I-ᶜdid-repent: for I-perceive that the same epistle *hath* made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season. 9 Now I-rejoice, not that ye-were-made-sorry, but that ye-ʷsorrowed ᵘto repentance: for ye-were-made-sorry ᵃᶜafter a godly manner, that ye-ᵛmight-ˢᵘreceive-damage by us in nothing.

w. were-made-sorry.
u. unto.
ac. according-to God.
su. suffer-loss.
s. sorrow ˣ according-to God.
w. ἐλυπήθητε.
u. εἰς.
ac. κατὰ Θεόν.
su. ζημιωθῆτε.
s. ἡ κατὰ Θεὸν λύπη.

10 For ˣˢgodly sorrow worketh repentance ᵘto salvation not-to-be-repented-of: but the sorrow of-the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame-thing, that ye ʷsorrowed ᵃᶜafter a godly sort, what carefulness it-wrought-in you, yea, *what* clearing-of-yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement-desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In ᶜall-things ye-*have*-approved yourselves to-be clear in *this* ˣmatter.

12. ch. 2. 3. 4.
a. καί.

12 Wherefore, though ʌᵃ I-wrote *unto*-you, *I did it* not for his cause that ᵛhad-done-*the*-wrong, nor for his cause that ᵛsuffered

ʌa. also.

Chap. VI. 14 And what, K.—Or what, ℵBCDEFGLP 15 Belial.—Beliar, ℵBCLP.
16 Ye are, ℵ³CD³EFGK.—We are, ℵ¹BD¹LP.

A.D. 60 (64).
b. φανερωθῆναι.
i. ἐπί.
wa. οὐ κατησχύνθην.
15. ch. 2. 9.
e. παντί.

-wrong, but that our ⌜care ⌜for you in-*the*-sight of-⁷God ⁷might -[b]appear unto you.
13 Therefore we-⌞were-comforted [i]in your [x]comfort: yea, and exceedingly the-more joyed-we [i]for the joy of-Titus, because his [x]spirit ⌞was-refreshed by you all. 14 For if I-have-boasted any-thing to-him of you, I-[wa]⁴am not ashamed; but as we-spake all-things to-you in truth, even so our [x]boasting, which *I made* before Titus, ⁴is-found a truth.
15 And his [x]inward-affection is more-abundant toward you, [t]whilst-he-remembereth the obedience of-you all, how with fear and trembling ye-received him.
16 I-rejoice *therefore* that I-have-confidence in you in [e]all-things.

b. be-manifested.
⌞w. have-been-comforted.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
⌞w. hath-been-refreshed.
wa. was not put-to-shame.
⁴i. was-found.
e. every-thing.

1. Acts 11. 27-30.
m. Γνωρίζομεν δὲ ὑμῖν.
i. ἐν.
g. χάριν.
a. καθώς.
t. διά.

MOREOVER, brethren, we-[m]do you to-wit-of the grace of-⁷God ⌜[t]bestowed [i]on the churches of-⁷Macedonia; 2 how-that in a great trial of-affliction the abundance of-their ⁷joy and their [x]deep poverty abounded unto the riches of-their ⁷**liberality**. 3 For to *their* power, I-bear-record, *yea*, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing-of-themselves; 4 praying us with much intreaty that-we ⁴would-receive the [g]gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of-the ministering ⁷to the saints. 5 And *this they did*, not [a]as we-hoped, but first gave their-own-selves to-the Lord, and unto-us [t]by *the* will of-God. 6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that [a]as he-⁴had-begun, so he-⁴would also finish in you the-same ⌜grace also.

m. make-known to-you.
i. in.
g. grace.
a. according-as.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.

b. Ἀλλά.
by. κατά.
c. πλουτήσητε.

7 [b]Therefore, as ye-abound in every-thing, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* [x]your love to us, *see* that ye-abound in this [x]grace also.
8 I-speak not [by]by commandment, but by-occasion of-the forwardness of-others, and [t]to-prove the sincerity of-⁷your love.
9 For ye-⁴know the grace of-our ⁷Lord Jesus Christ, that, [t]though-He-was rich, *yet* for your sakes He-became-poor, that ye through [x]His poverty ⁴might-be[c]-rich.

b. But.
by. by-way-of, *Gr.* kata.
t. being-rich.
c. become-rich.

10 And herein I-give *my* advice: for this is-expedient for-you, who ⁴have begun-before, not only ⌜to-⁴do, but also ⌜to-⁴be-forward a year ago. 11 Now therefore ⁴perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was a* [x]readiness ⁷to-⁴will, so *there may be a* [x]performance also out-of that-which ye-have.

⁴h. began-before.
[x]r. the readiness.
[x]p. the performance.
[x]w. the willingness.

12. Ex. 25. 2.

12 For if there-be-first *a* [x]willing-mind, *it is* accepted according -to that a man hath, *and* not according-to that he-hath not.
13 For *I mean* not that [=]other *men* be-eased, and ye burdened: 14 but by an equality, *that* now at this time [x]your abundance *may be a supply* for ⌜[th]their want, that [x][th]their abundance also may-⁴be *a supply* for ⌜your want: that there-⁴may-be equality: 15 [a]as it-⌞is-written, "He-that *had gathered* ⌜much had nothing over; and he-that *had gathered* ⌜little had no lack."

15. Ex. 16. 18.
a. καθώς.

16 But thanks *be* to-[x]God, [x1]which put the same earnest-care in*to* the heart of-**Titus** for you. 17 For indeed he-accepted the exhortation; but being more-forward, of-his-own-accord he-went unto you.
18 And we-*have*-sent-with him the brother, whose [x]praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches; 19 and not *that* only, but who -⁴[t]was also [c]chosen [b]of the churches to-travel-with us with this [x]grace, [x1]which is-administered by us [u]to the glory of-the same

a. according-as.

e. χειροτονηθείς.
b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.

c. chosen-by-stretching-forth-the-hand.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
u. unto.

Chap. VII. 12 Our care for you.—Your care for us, ABD²EKLP.—Your care for yourselves, ℵD¹(Gr.)Ғ(Gr.).—Our care for ourselves, G.

A.D. 60 (64).

Lord, and *declaration of* your ready-mind: 20 avoiding this, that no-man ˙should-blame us in this ˣabundance ˣ˩which is-administered by us: 21 providing-for honest-things, not only in-*the*-sight of-*the*-Lord, but also in-*the*-sight of-men.

22 And we-*have*-sent-with them our ⌜brother, whom we *have* oftentimes proved ʌb diligent in many-things, but now much more -diligent, upon-*the*-great confidence which h*I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are the* ap messengers of-*the*-churches, *and the* glory of-Christ.

24 Wherefore ˙shew-ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of-your ᵒlove, and of-our boasting on your behalf.

ʌb. ὄντα.

h. *or he hath.*

ap. ἀπόστολοι.

ap. apostles.

ʌb. *as* being.

9 FOR ʌi as-touching the **ministering ᵒto the saints**, it-is superfluous for-me ⌜to-ˡwrite to-you: 2 for I-˩know the r forwardness of-your mind, for which I-boast of-you to-them-of-Macedonia, that Achaia ˩was-ready a year ago; and ˣyour zeal *hath* provoked ⌜very-many.

3 Yet *have* I-sent the brethren, lest our ˣboasting ˣof you ˙should-be-in-vain in this ˣre behalf; that, a as I-said, ye-ˡmay-be ˩ready: 4 lest-haply if they-of-Macedonia ˙come with me, and ˙find you unprepared, ὡς (that we-say not, ὑμ) ˙should-be-ashamed in this-same ˣconfident ᵒboasting. 5 Therefore I-thought it-necessary to-˙exhort the brethren, that they-˙would-go-before unto you, and ˙make-up-beforehand your bbounty, p ⌜˩whereof-ye-had-notice-before, that-the-same ˡmight-be ready, as *a matter of* bbounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

ʌi. μέν.

r. προθυμίαν.

re. μέρει.

a. καθώς.

b. εὐλογίαν.

p. τὴν προκατηγγελμένην.

i. indeed.

r. readiness.

re. respect.

a. according-as.

b. blessing.

p. previously-announced.

6. Prov. 11. 24, 25.

i. ἐπ' εὐλογίαις.

e. ἕκαστος.

6 But this *I say*, ˣ˩He-which soweth sparingly shall-reap also sparingly; and ˣ˩he-which soweth i≡bountifully shall-reap also i≡bountifully. 7 e Every *man* according-as he-purposeth in *his* ˣheart, *so let him give;* not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ˣGod loveth a cheerful giver.

i. in blessings.

e. Each.

8 And ˣGod *is* able to-˙make -all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having -all-sufficiency in ev all-things, ˡmay-abound to every good work: 9 (a as it-˩is-written,

"He-*hath*-dispersed-abroad;
He-ˡhath-given to-the ≡poor:
His ˣrighteousness remaineth for ⌜-ever."

ev. παντί.

9. Psa. 112. 9. *Sept.*

a. καθώς.

ev. every-thing.

a. according-as.

10. Isa. 55. 10, 11.

ab. ἐπιχορηγῶν.

s. χορηγήσαι.

10 Now ˣ˩He-that ab ministereth seed to-ˣ˩the sower both s ˙minister bread for *your* food, and ˙multiply your ⌜seed-sown, and ˙increase the fruits of-your ᵒrighteousness;) 11 being-enriched in every-thing to -all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to-ˣGod.

ab. abundantly-supplieth.

s. supply.

pu. λειτουργίαις.

t. διά.

pr. δοκιμῆς.

th. τῇ ὑποταγῇ τῆς ὁμολογίας ὑμῶν.

l. ἁπλότητι.

be. διὰ τήν.

12 For the administration of-this puᵒservice not only ˡ˩supplieth the ≡want of-the saints, but ˩is-abundant also t by many thanksgivings *unto*-ˣGod; 13 *whiles* t by the pr experiment of-this ᵒministration they-˩glorify ⌜God for th your ᵒprofessed ˣsubjection unto the gospel of-ᵒChrist, and *for your* ˡliberal ᵒdistribution unto them, and unto ≡all *men;* 14 and by-their prayer for you, ˩which -long-after you be for the ˩exceeding grace of-ᵒGod in you.

15 ʌb Thanks *be unto*-ˣGod for His ˣunspeakable gift.

pu. public-service.

t. through.

pr. proof.

th. the subjection of your confession.

l. liberality of.

be. because-of.

ʌb. But.

ʌb. δέ.

t. διὰ τῆς.

ʌi. μέν.

10 NOW Ɛ Paul myself beseech you t by the meekness and gentleness of-ᵒChrist, who in presence ʌi *am* base among

t. through.

ʌi. indeed.

Chap. IX. 4 This same confident boasting, ℵ³D³EKLP.—This confidence, ℵ¹BCD¹FG. 5 Whereof ye had notice before, KL.—Before promised, ℵBCDEFGP. 7 Purposeth, DEKL.—Hath purposed, ℵBC(FGP).

A.D. 60 (64).

you, but being-absent am-bold toward you: 2 but I-beseech *you* ⌜that-I-⌝may not be-bold ⊥when-I-am present with-that confidence, wherewith I-think to-⌜be-bold against some, ⌜⊥which
a. κατά. think-of us as ⊥if-we-walked [a]according-to *the* flesh.

3 For ⊥though-we-walk in *the* flesh, we-do not war after *the* flesh: 4 (for the weapons of-our [σ]warfare *are* not carnal, but
u. πρός. mighty through-[x]God [u]to *the* [c]pulling-down of-strong-holds;)
c. καθαίρεσιν. 5 casting-down [r]imaginations, and every high-thing ⊥that-exalt-
r. λογισμούς. eth-itself against the knowledge of-[σ]God, and bringing-into-captivity every thought to the obedience of-[σ]Christ; 6 and having
e. πᾶσαν. in a readiness to-⌜revenge [e]all disobedience, when your [x]obedience ⌜is-fulfilled.

7. see v. 1. 7 Do-ye-look-on things after *the* outward-appearance?
f. ἀπό. If any *man* ⌜trust to-himself that-he-is Christ's, ⌜let-him [f]of
ac. καθώς. himself think this again, that [ac]as ἡμεῖς *is* Christ's, even so *are* ὡς Christ's.

ʌa. καί. 8 For though I-⌜should-boast somewhat more ʌ[a] [co]of our [σ]au-
co. περί. thority, which the Lord ⌜⌜hath-given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I-⊥should not be-ashamed: 9 that I-may
t. διὰ τῶν. not seem as if [©]I-would-terrify you [t]by [σ]letters. 10 "For ʌ[i] *his*
ʌi. μέν. [x]letters," [s]say-they, "*are* weighty and powerful; but *his* [σ]bodily
s. φησί. [x]presence *is* weak, and *his* [x]speech ⊥contemptible."

11 ⌜Let [x]such-an-one think this, that, such-as we-are in-[x̄]word [t]by letters ⊥when-we-are-absent, such *will we be* also in-⌜deed ⊥when-we-are-present.

12 For we-⌜dare not ⌜make-ourselves-of-the-number, or ⌜compare ourselves with-some [σ⊥]that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among-themselves, are not wise.

a. εἰς. 13 But ὡς will not boast [a]of things without-*our*-measure, but
l. κανόνος. according-to the measure of the ⌜⌜rule which [x]God *hath* distributed to-us, a measure to-⌜reach even unto you. 14 For we-stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as-though ⊥we-reached not unto you: for we-⌜⌜are-come as-far-as to-you also in *preaching* the
⌜came. gospel of-[σ]Christ: 15 not boasting ⌜of things without-*our*-measure,
i. ἐν. *that is*, ⌜of [≡]other-men's labours: but having hope, ⊥when your [σ]faith is-increased, that-we-⌜shall-be-enlarged ⌜by you according-to our ⌜⌜rule abundantly, 16 to-⌜preach-the-gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to-⌜boast in another-man's line *of things* made-ready-to-our-hand.

17. Jer. 9. 23, 24. 17 But [x⊥]he-that glorieth, ⌜let-him-glory in [J]*the* Lord. 18 For
J. or Jehovah. not [x⊥]he-that commendeth himself ʌ[h] is approved, but whom the
ʌh. ἐκεῖνος. Lord commendeth.

11 ⌜WOULD *to God* ye-⊥could-bear-with me a little in *my* [x̄]folly: and indeed ⌜bear-with me. 2 For I-am-**jealous**-
2. Eph. 5. 25-27. over you with [j]godly jealousy: for I-*have*-espoused you to-one
j. Θεοῦ ζήλῳ. husband, that-I-⌜may-present *you as* a chaste virgin to-[x̄]Christ.
3. Gen. 3. 1-7. 3 But I-fear, lest by-any-means, as the serpent beguiled Eve
i. ἐν. ⌜through his [x̄]subtilty, so your [x]minds ⌜should-be-corrupted from
a. εἰς. the simplicity that-*is* [a]in ⌜Christ.

4. Gal. 1. 6-8. 4 For if ʌ[i] [x⊥]he-that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom
ʌi. μέν. we-⌜⌜have not preached, or *if* ye-⌜receive [d]another spirit, which
d. ἕτερον. ye-⌜⌜have not received, or [d]another gospel, which ye-⌜⌜have not accepted, ye-⌜might well bear-with [it]*him*.

i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. *or* as-to, *or* toward.
ʌi. indeed.
⌜did not preach.
d. a different.
⌜did not receive.
it. or *it*.

Chap. X. 7 3rd Christ's, D^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD¹FGP. 8 Us, ℵ³D^3EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹.
Chap. XI. 3 So, D^2EKLM.—*Omit* ℵBD¹FGP. Simplicity, ℵ³D^3KLMP.—*Add* and chastity, ℵB¹(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64).
5. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
r. Λογίζομαι.
ᴬe. καί.

5 For I-[r]suppose I-[L]was not-a-whit behind the very chiefest apostles.
6 But though ᴬ[e] *I be* rude in-[x]speech, yet not in-[x]knowledge; but we-[L]have-been throughly made-manifest among you in all-things.

r. reckon. [L]have not been.
ᴬe. even.

ᴬo. ἤ.
s. ἁμαρτίαν.
e. εὐηγγελισάμην.
g. δωρεάν.
8. Phil. 4. 15, 16.
9. Acts 18. 1-3.
o. οὐδενός.
e. παντί.

7 ᴬ[o] [l]Have-I-committed [s]an offence *in* abasing myself that ye [L]might-be-exalted, because I-*have*-[e]preached to-you the-gospel of-[σ]God [g]freely? 8 I-robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to-do you [r]service. 9 And [L]when-I-was-present with you, and [L]wanted, I-was-chargeable-to no-[o]man: (for that-which was-lacking to-me the brethren which-[L]came from Macedonia supplied:) and in [e]all-things I-*have*-kept myself from-being-burdensome *unto*-you, and *so* will-I-keep *myself*.

ᴬo. Or. [l]Did-I-commit.
s. sin.
e. evangelized.
g. gratuitously.
o. no-one.
e. every-thing.

t. ὅτι ἡ καύχησις αὕτη οὐ σφραγίσεται εἰς ἐμέ.
a. καί.

10 *As the* truth of-Christ is in me, [t]no man shall-stop me of-this [x]boasting in the regions of-[σ]Achaia.
11 Wherefore? because I-love you not? [x]God [L]knoweth.
12 But what I-do, [a]that I-will-do, that I-[L]may-cut-off [r]occasion from-[σ1]them-which desire occasion; that wherein they-glory, they-[L]may-be-found even as we.

t. this boasting shall not be-sealed-up as-to me.
a. also.

13 For [x]such *are* false-apostles, deceitful workers, transforming-themselves into *the* apostles of-Christ.
14 And no marvel; for [x]Satan himself is-transformed into an angel of-light. 15 Therefore *it is* no great-thing if his [x]ministers also [l]be-transformed as *the* ministers of-righteousness; whose [x]end shall-be according-to their [r]works.

ᴬt. εἶναι.
ᴬb. δέ.
ᴬa. κἀγώ.

16 I-say again, [L]Let no man think me ᴬ[t] a fool; ᴬ[b] if otherwise, yet as a fool [L]receive me, that Ἐ ᴬ[a] [L]may-boast-myself a little.
17 That-which I-speak, I-speak *it* not after *the* Lord, but as-it-were foolishly, in this [x]confidence of-[σ]boasting.

ᴬt. to-be.
ᴬb. but.
ᴬa. also.

18 Seeing-that many [l]glory after the flesh, Ἐ [L]will-glory also.
19 For ye-suffer [σ]fools gladly, seeing-ye-*yourselves*-are wise.
20 For ye-suffer, if [a]a-man bring you into-bondage, if [a]a-man [l]devour *you*, if [a]a-man take *of you*, if [a]a-man exalt-himself, if [a]a-man smite you on *the* face.

a. τις.

a. any-one.

21 I-speak as-concerning [d]reproach, as though ὡς [L]had-been-weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is-bold, (I-speak foolishly,) Ἐ am bold also. 22 Are-they Hebrews? so *am* Ἐ. Are-they Israelites? so *am* Ἐ. Are-they *the* seed of-Abraham? so *am* Ἐ.

d. ἀτιμίαν.

d. dishonour.

23 Are-they ministers of-Christ? (I-speak [L]as-a-fool) Ἐ *am* more; in labours more-abundant, in stripes above-measure, in prisons more-frequent, in deaths oft. 24 (Of *the* Jews five-times received-I forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice was-I-beaten-with-rods, once was-I-stoned, thrice I-suffered-shipwreck, a-night-and-a-day I-have-been in the deep;) 26 in-journeyings often, in-perils of-[r]waters, in-perils of-robbers, in-perils by *mine own* countrymen, in-perils by *the* [n=]heathen, in-perils in *the* city, in-perils in *the* wilderness, in-perils in *the* sea, in-perils among false-brethren; 27 in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
28 Beside those-things-that-are without, that-which cometh-upon me [x]daily, the care of-all the churches. 29 Who is-weak, and I-am not weak? who is [s]offended, and Ἐ burn not?

24. Deut. 25. 3.
25. Acts 16. 22; 14. 19; 27. 41.
r. ποταμῶν.
n. ἐθνῶν.
s. σκανδαλίζεται.

r. rivers.
n. nations.
s. stumbled.

30 If I-must-needs [o]glory, I-will-glory-of the-things which concern mine [-]infirmities. 31 The God and Father of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [x1]which is blessed [u]for [r=]evermore, [L]knoweth that I-lie not.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

u. *lit.* unto the ages.

28 That which cometh upon me, KLMP.—That which presseth on me. NBDEFG.
31 Our Lord, DEMP.—The Lord, NBF(Gr.)GKL. Christ, DEKLMP.—*Omit* NBF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64). 32. Acts 9. 22-25.

32 In Damascus the governor_under Aretas the king ⌐kept the city of_*the*_Damascenes with_a_garrison, ⌊desirous to_ˑapprehend me: 33 and through a window in a basket was_I_let_down ᵗby the wall, and escaped his ˣhands.

t. διὰ τοῦ. t. through.

12 IT_is not expedient for_me doubtless to_glory. ᴬᶠ I_will_come to **visions and revelations** of_*the*_Lord.

ᴬf. γάρ. ᴬf. For.

2 I_⌊knew a man in Christ above fourteen years_ago, (whether in *the* body I ᵏcannot ⌊tell; or_whether out_of the body, I ᵏcannot ⌊tell: ˣGod ⌊knoweth;) ⌐such_an_one ˙⌊caught_up ᵉto *the* third heaven.

k. οὐκ οἶδα. k. know not.

e. ἕως. e. even_to.

A.D. 46. Acts 14. 6.

3 And I_⌊knew ⌐such a man, (whether in *the* body, or out_of the body, I ᵏcannot ⌊tell: ˣGod ⌊knoweth;) 4 how_that he_was_caught_up into ⌐Paradise, and heard unspeakable ˢwords, which it_is not lawful for_a_man to_ˑutter.

s. ῥήματα. s. sayings.

5 Of ᴳsuch_an_one ᵗwill_I_glory: yet of myself I_will not glory, but in mine ˣinfirmities. 6 For though I_ˑwould_desire to_ˑglory, I_shall not be a fool; for I_ᵗwill_say *the* truth: but *now* I_forbear, lest any *man* ˑshould_think ᵃof me above that_which he_seeth me *to be*, or *that* he_heareth ᴬᵃ of me.

a. εἰς. a. as_to.

ᴬa. τι. ᴬa. any_thing.

7 And lest I_⌊should_be_exalted_above_measure through_the abundance of_the revelations, there_was_given to_me a thorn in_the flesh, *the* messenger of_Satan to ⌊buffet me, lest I_should_⌊be_exalted_above_measure.

8 For this_thing I_besought the Lord thrice, that it_ˑmight_depart from me. 9 And He_⌐said *un*to_me, "My ˣgrace is_sufficient for_thee: for My ˣstrength is_made_perfect in weakness."

⌐s. hath_said.

t. ἐπισκηνώσῃ. Most_gladly therefore ᵗwill_I rather glory in my ˣinfirmities, that the power of_ᴳChrist ˑmay_ᵗrest upon me.

t. tabernacle.

10 Therefore I_take_pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I_am_weak, then am_I strong.

11 I_⌐am_become a fool in_glorying; ye *have* compelled me: for Ἐ ⌐ought to_⌊have_been_commended ᵇof you: for in_nothing ˙⌊am_I_behind the very chiefest apostles, though I_be nothing.

b. ὑπό. b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

⌊a. was_I_behind.

12 Truly the signs of *an* ᴳapostle were_wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty_deeds.

13 For what is_it wherein ye_were_inferior to ⌐other churches, except *it be* that Ἐ myself was not burdensome to_you? ˑforgive me this ⌐wrong.

u. πρός. u. unto.

14 Behold, *the* third_time I_am ready to_ˑcome ᵘto you; and I_will not be_burdensome to_you: for I_seek not ⌐yours, but you: for the children ought not to_⌊lay_up for_the parents, but the parents for_the children. 15 And Ἐ will very_gladly spend and be_spent for ʸyou; though *the* more_abundantly I_⌊love you, *the* less I_be_loved.

y. τῶν ψυχῶν ὑμῶν. y. your ᴳsouls.

16 But be_it_so, Ἐ did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I_caught you with_guile. 17 Did_I_make_a_gain_of you ᵗby any of_them_whom I_sent unto you? 18 I_desired Titus, and with_*him* I_sent *a* ⌐brother. Did Titus make_a_gain_of you? walked_we not in_the same spirit? *walked we* not in_the same steps?

t. διά. t. through, *Gr.* dia.

32 Desirous, ND³EFG(Gr.)KLMP.—*Omit* BD¹. Chap. XII. 1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, (ℵ)(D¹)KM.—Boast I must. It is no advantage, BD³(E)FG(L)P. 3 Out of, ND²E²FGKLMP.—Apart from, BD¹E¹. 5 Mine, ND³EFGKLMP.—*Omit* BD¹. 6 *Or* that he, ℵ¹BD³E²F(Gr.)G.—Or aught *that* he, ℵ²D¹E¹KLP. 7 And lest, DEKLP.—Wherefore also lest, ΑΒΕFG. 2nd Lest I should be exalted above measure, ℵ²BKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ΑDEFG. 11 In glorying, LP.—*Omit* ΝΑΒDEFGK.

A.D. 46 (50).

19 Again, think_ye that we_excuse_ourselves *un*to_you? we_speak before [σ]God in Christ; but *we do* [⌜]all_things, *dearly* beloved, for [σ]your edifying. 20 For I_fear, lest, [⊥]when_I_come, I_[·]shall not find you such_as I_would, and *that* I [·]shall_be_found *un*to_you such_as ye_would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: 21 *and* lest, [·⊥]when_I_come again, my [x]God [·]will_humble me among you, and *that* I_[·]shall_bewail many which [⊥]have_sinned_[b]already, and *have* not [·⊥]repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they_*have*_committed.

b. προημαρτηκότων. b. before.

1. Deut. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 18-21.
u. πρός.
s. ῥῆμα.

13 THIS *is the* third *time* I_am_coming [u]to you. In *the* mouth of_two or three witnesses shall every [s]word be_established. 2 I_[⌜]told_you_before, and foretel_you, as [⊥]if_I_were_present, the second_time; and being_absent now I_write to_them_which [⊥]heretofore_have_sinned, and to_all [x≡]other, that, if I_[·]come [⌜]again, I_will not spare.

u. unto.
s. saying.

3 Since ye_seek a proof of_[σ]Christ speaking in me, (which to you_ward is not weak, but is_mighty in you. 4 For [∧e] though He_was_crucified [t]through weakness, yet He_liveth [t]by *the* power of_God. For [ως] also are_weak in Him, but we_shall_live with Him [t]by *the* power of_God toward you.) 5 [f]Examine yourselves, whether ye_be in the faith; [f]prove your_*own*_selves. [∧o] [f]Know_ye not your_*own*_selves, how_that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye_be [d]reprobates? 6 But I_[h]trust that ye_[f]shall_know that [ως] are not [d]reprobates.

∧e. even.
t. through, *Gr.* ek.
∧o. Or.
f. Fully-know.
d. disapproved.
h. hope.

7 Now I_[·]pray [u]to [⌜]God that ye_[·]do no evil; not that [ως] [f]should_appear approved, but that [ης] [f]should_do that_which_is honest, though [ως] [f]be as [d]reprobates. 8 For we_[f]can_do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we_are_glad, when [ως] are_weak, and [ης] are_strong: and this also we_[p]wish, *even* [⌜]your [c]perfection.

p. εὐχόμεθα.
c. κατάρτισιν.
p. pray-for.
c. *or* complete-adjustment.

10 Therefore I_write these_things being_absent, lest being_present I_should_use sharpness, according_to the [a]power which the Lord [·f]hath_given me to edification, and not to [c]destruction.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
c. καθαίρεσιν.
a. authority.
[f]h. gave.
c. casting-down.

11 FINALLY, brethren, [r]farewell. [f]Be_[pe]perfect, [f]be_of_good_comfort, [m][f]be of one mind, [f]live_in_peace; and the God of_[σ]love and peace shall_be with you.

r. χαίρετε.
pe. καταρτίζεσθε.
m. τὸ αὐτὸ φρονεῖτε.
r. *or* rejoice.
pe. perfectly-joined-together.
m. mind the same-thing.

12 [sa][f]Greet one_another with a holy kiss. 13 All the saints salute you.

sa. ἀσπάζονται.
sa. Salute.

14 The grace of_the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of_[σ]God, and the communion of_the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

Chap. XIII. 7 I pray, $D^{a}EKL$.—We pray, ℵABD[1]FGP. 13 Amen, $ℵ^{2}DEKP$.—*Omit* $ℵ^{1}ABFGL(?)$.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

GALATIANS.

A.D. 58 (62).

PAUL, *an* apostle, (not [f]of men, neither [t]by man, but [t]by Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who [·1]raised Him [fr]from *the* [=]dead); [2] and all *the* brethren which_are with_me, *un*to_the churches of_[σ]Galatia; [3] grace *be* to_you and peace, from God *the* Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, [4] who [·1]gave Himself for our [σ]sins, that He_[·]might_deliver us [o]from this present evil [a]world, according_to the will of_[σ]God and our Father: [5] to_whom *be* [x]glory [u]for [a¬=]ever [o]and [a¬=]ever. Amen.

f. ἀπό.
t. διά.
fr. ἐκ.

4. Tit. 2. 14.
o. ἐκ.
a. αἰῶνος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

[6] I_**marvel** that ye_[l]are so_soon removed from Him_that [·1]called you [i]into *the* grace of_Christ unto [d]**another gospel**: [7] which is not another; but there_be some [x1]that trouble you, and [de1]would [·©]pervert the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

[8] But [ʌe] though [ꝛc], or an angel from heaven, [ev][l]preach any other gospel *un*to_you than that_which we_*have*_[eva]preached *un*to_you, [l]let_him_be [an]accursed, [9] as we_[¬]said_before, so say_I now again, If any *man* [ev][l]preach any other gospel *un*to_you than that ye_*have*_received, [l]let_him_be [an]accursed.

i. ἐν.
d. ἕτερον.
7. Acts 15. 1.
de. θέλοντες.
ʌe. καί.
ev. εὐηγγελισάμεθα.
an. ἀνάθεμα.

[10] For do_I now [c]persuade men, or [¬]God? or do_I_seek to_[l]please men? for if I yet [¬]pleased men, I_[¬]should not be *the* [b]servant of_Christ.

10. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
c. πείθω. *Comp.* Acts 12. 20.
b. δοῦλος.

[11] BUT I_certify you, brethren, that the gospel which [·1]was_[eva]preached [by]of me is not [ac]after man.

by. ὑπό.
ac. κατά.

[12] For I neither received it [fr]of man, neither was_I_taught *it*, but [t]by *the* revelation of_Jesus Christ.

12. Eph. 3. 1-11.
fr. παρά.

[13] For ye_*have*_heard_of [¬]my [m]conversation in_time_past in [j]the Jews'_religion, how_that beyond measure I_[¬]persecuted the church of_[σ]God, and [¬]wasted it: [14] and [w¬]profited in [j]the Jews'_religion above many my_[co]equals in mine *own* [x]nation, being more_exceedingly zealous of_the traditions of_my [an]fathers.

m. ἀναστροφήν.
w. προέκοπτον ... ὑπέρ.
j. τῷ Ἰουδαϊσμῷ.
co. συνηλικιώτας.

[15] But when it_pleased [x]God, who [s·1]separated me from my mother's womb, and [·1]called *me* [t]by His [σ]grace, [16] to_[·]reveal His [¬]Son in me, that I_[l]might_[ev]preach Him among the [n=]heathen; immediately I_conferred not with_flesh and blood: [17] neither went_I_up to Jerusalem [u]to them_which_were apostles before me; but I_went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

A.D. 35 (39).
15. Acts 9. 13-16.
s. ἀφορίσας.
16. 2 Cor. 4. 6.
n. ἔθνεσιν.

[18] Then after three years I_went_up to Jerusalem to_[b]·see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. [19] But other of_the apostles saw_I none, save James the Lord's [¬]brother. [20] Now the_things_which I_write *un*to_you, behold before [σ]God, I_lie not.

A.D. 38 (42).
b. ἱστορῆσαι.

[21] Afterwards I_came into the regions of_[σ]Syria and [σ]Cilicia; [22] and [¬]was [1]unknown by [x]face *un*to_the churches of_[σ]Judæa which_were in Christ: [23] but they_[¬]had [1]heard only, That [x1]he_which persecuted us in_times_past now [c]preacheth the faith which once he_[¬]destroyed. [24] And they_[¬]glorified [¬]God in me.

·. εὐαγγελίζεται.

b. become_acquainted_with.
¬h. were hearing.
e. evangelizeth.
¬d. was_destroying.

A.D. 52 (56).
1. Acts 15. 1-12.

2 THEN fourteen years after I_went_up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, *and* [·1]took Titus with_me also. [2] And I_

CHAP. I. [10] For if I yet, D^2EKLP.—*Omit* for, NABD^1FG. [11] But, $\aleph^1$AB^2E(Gr.)KLP.—For, $\aleph^2$BD^1FG. [18] Peter, $\aleph^3$DEFGKLP.—Cephas, $\aleph^1$AB.

A.D. 52 (56).
a. κατά.
l. ἀνεθέμην.
n. ἔθνεσι.
s. κατ' ἰδίαν.
no. οὐδέ.

went-up [a]by revelation, and [l]communicated *unto*-them *that* ⌜gospel which I-preach among the [n]Gentiles, but [s]privately to-[x⊥]them ⌟which were-of-reputation, lest by-any-means I-[l]should-run, or [l]had-run, in vain.

3 But [no]neither Titus, who *was* with me, being a Greek, was-compelled to-[l]be-circumcised: 4 and that-because-of false-brethren ⌜unawares-brought-in, who came-in-privily to-[l]spy-out our ⌜liberty which we-have in Christ Jesus, that they-[l]might-bring us into-bondage: 5 to-whom we-gave-place by-[x]subjection, no,-not for an hour; that the truth of-the gospel [l]might-continue with you.

a. according-to.
l. laid-before them.
n. *or* nations.
s. severally.
no. not-even.

f. ἀπό.
ʌo. ποτε.
n. οὐ.
7. Acts 15. 22-29.
a. καθώς.
al. καί.
w. ἐνήργησε.
ʌa. καί.
n. ἔθνη.

6 But ⌜of [σ⊥]these-who seemed to-be somewhat (=whatsoever [ʌo]they-⌟were, it-maketh no matter to-me: God accepteth [n]no man's person:) for [x⊥]they-who seemed *to be somewhat in conference* added nothing to-me: 7 but contrariwise, [⊥]when-they-saw that the gospel of-the uncircumcision ⌜was-committed-unto-me, [a]as *the gospel* of-the circumcision *was unto*-Peter; 8 (for He-that [⊥]wrought-effectually-in Peter to *the* apostleship of-the circumcision, [al]the-same [w]was-mighty-in me toward the Gentiles:) 9 and [⊥]when James, [ʌa]Cephas, and John, [x⊥]who seemed to-be pillars, perceived the grace that [⊥]was-given *unto*-me, they-gave to-me and Barnabas *the* right-hands of-fellowship; that ⌜we *should go* unto the [n=]heathen, and they unto the ⌟circumcision. 10 Only *they would* that we-[l]should-remember the =poor; the same which I also was-forward to-[l]do.

f. from.
ʌo. once.
n. not.
⌜w. hath-been-committed.
a. according-as.
al. also.
w. wrought-effectually-in.
ʌa. and.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.

11. Acts 15. 22, 35.

11 BUT when **Peter** [l]was-come to Antioch, I-withstood him to *the* face, because he-⌟was ⌜to-be-blamed. 12 For before that certain came from James, he-⌟did-eat with the Gentiles: but when they-[l]were-come, he-⌟withdrew and ⌟separated himself, fearing them-which-were of *the* circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled-likewise with-him; insomuch-that Barnabas also was-carried-away-with their [x]dissimulation.

14 But when I-saw that they-[l]walked not uprightly according-to the truth of-the gospel, I-said *unto*-[x]Peter before *them* all, "If thou, being a Jew, livest after-the-manner-of-Gentiles, and not as-do-*the*-Jews, why compellest-thou the Gentiles [t]to-[l]live-as-do-*the*-Jews? 15 We *who are* Jews by-nature, and not sinners of *the* Gentiles, 16 ⌜knowing that a man [i]is not justified [b]by *the* works of-*the*-law, but [th]by *the* faith of-Jesus Christ, even we *have* believed [i]in [c]Jesus [j]Christ, that we-[l]might-be-justified [b]by *the* faith of-Christ, and not [b]by *the* works of-*the*-law: for [b]by *the* works of-*the*-law shall no flesh be-justified."

t. to-Judaize.
16. Rom. 3. 20.
b. ἐκ.
th. διά.
i. εἰς.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
th. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c.j. Christ Jesus.

17 But if, ⌜while-we-seek to-[l]be-justified [i]by Christ, we ourselves also [l]are-found sinners, *is* therefore Christ *the* minister of-sin? [b]*God* [l]forbid. 18 For if I-build again the-things which I-[t]destroyed, I-[c]make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through *the* law [d⊥]am-dead to-*the*-law, that I-[l]might-live *unto*-God.

i. ἐν.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
t. κατέλυσα.
c. συνίστημι.
19. Rom. 7. 1-6.
d. ἀπέθανον.
i. *or* in.
b. By no-means.
t. threw-down.
c. constitute.
d. died.

20 I-⌜am-crucified-with Christ: nevertheless I-live; [n]yet-not I, but Christ liveth in me: and [t]the-*life*-which I now live in *the* flesh I-live [i]by *the* faith [x]of-the Son of-[σ]God, who [⊥]loved me, and [⊥]gave Himself for me.

20. Rom. 6. 3-11.
n. οὐκέτι.
t. ὅ.
⌜a. have-been-crucified.
n. no-longer.
t. that-which.

21 I-do not frustrate the grace of-[σ]God: for if righteousness *come* [th]by *the* law, then Christ [d⊥]is-dead [ne]in-vain.

th. διά.
d. ἀπέθανεν.
ne. δωρεάν.
th. *or* through.
d. died.
ne. needlessly.

CHAP. II. 11 Peter. DEFGKL.—Cephas, NABCHP. 14 Peter, DEFGKLP.—Cephas, NABC. Why compellest thou, KL.—How *is it* thou compellest, NABCDEFGP. 16 Knowing, AD²KP.—But knowing. NBCD¹E¹FGL.

A.D. 58 (62).

3 O FOOLISH Galatians, who *hath* bewitched you, that_ye_[1]should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ [c]hath_been_[g]evidently_set_forth, [d]crucified among you?

2 This only [1]would_I_[c]learn [f]of you, Received_ye the Spirit [b]by *the* **works** of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* hearing of_**faith**? 3 Are_ye so foolish? having_begun in_*the*_Spirit, are_ye now made_perfect by_*the*_flesh? 4 [c]have_ye_suffered so_many_things in_vain? if *it be* yet [a]in_vain.

5 [x][d]He therefore that [s]ministereth to_you the Spirit, and [d]worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* [r]hearing of_faith?

6 Even_as "ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT_WAS_ACCOUNTED TO_HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

7 [1]Know_ye therefore that they_which_are of faith, the_same are *the* [so]children of_Abraham.

8 And the scripture, [c]foreseeing that [x]God [j][1]would_justify the [n]heathen [b]through faith, [a]preached_before_*the*_gospel *un*to_[x]Abraham, *saying*, "IN THEE SHALL ALL [x]NATIONS BE_BLESSED."

9 So_then they_which_be of faith [1]are_blessed with [x]faithful Abraham.

10 For as_many_as are of *the* works of_*the*_law are under *the* curse: for it_[c]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL_THINGS WHICH [d]ARE_WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF_THE LAW [σ]TO_[c]DO THEM."

11 But that no_[o]man is_justified [i]by *the* law [w]in_*the*_sight_of [x]God, *it is* evident: for, "THE [c]JUST SHALL_LIVE [b]BY FAITH."
12 And the law is not [b]of faith: but, "THE MAN THAT [c][d]DOETH THEM SHALL_LIVE IN THEM."

13 Christ *hath* redeemed us from the curse of_the law, [h][c][d]being_made a curse for us: for it_[c]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE [x][d]THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:" 14 that the blessing of_[σ]Abraham [c]might_come [u]on the Gentiles [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ; that we_[c]might_receive the promise of_the Spirit through [σ]faith.

15 BRETHREN, I_speak after_*the*_manner_of [c]men; Though_*it*_*be*_but a man's **covenant**, *yet if it be* [d]confirmed, no_[o]man disannulleth, or addeth_thereto.

16 Now to_[x]Abraham and his [x]_seed were the promises [s]made. He_saith not, "And to_[x]seeds," as [u]of many; but as [u]of one, "AND TO_THY [x]_SEED," which is Christ. 17 And this I_say, *that* *the* covenant, [d]that_was_confirmed_before [by]of [σ]God [t]in Christ, *the* law, which [c][d]was four_hundred and thirty years after, [d]cannot disannul, that [c]it_[c]should_make the promise of_none_effect.
18 For if the inheritance *be* of *the* law, *it is* no more of promise: but [x]God [f][c]gave *it* to_[x]Abraham [t]by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the **law**? It_was_added because_of [σ]transgressions, till the [c]seed [c]should_come to_whom *the* promise [c]_was_made; *and it was* [c][d]ordained [t]by angels in *the* hand of_a_mediator.

20 Now *a* [x]mediator is not *a mediator* of_one, but [x]God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of_[σ]God? [b]*God* [c]forbid: for if there_[c]had_been a law given [x][d]which could [c]have_given_life, verily [x]righteousness [c]should_have_been [b]by *the* law.

22 But the scripture *hath* [s]concluded [c]all under sin, that the promise [b]by faith of_Jesus Christ [c]might_be_given to_[x][d]them_that believe.

CHAP. III. [1] That ye should not obey the truth, CD[3]EKLP.—*Omit* NABD[1]FG. Among you, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* NABC. [12] The man, D[3]EKL.—He, NABCD[1]FGP. [17] In Christ.—*Omit* NABCP.

g. προεγράφη.
f. ἀπό.
b. ἐκ.
a. καί.
s. ἐπιχορηγῶν.
r. ἀκοῆς.
6. GEN. 15. 6.
u. εἰς.
so. υἱοί.
8. GEN. 12. 3; 18. 18.
j. δικαιοῖ.
n. ἔθνη.
a. προευηγγελίσατο.
10. DEUT. 27. 26. *Sept.*
11. HAB. 2. 4.
o. οὐδείς.
i. ἐν.
w. παρά.
12. Lev. 18. 5.
13. DEUT. 21. 23.
h. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς.
i.c.j. ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.
o. οὐδείς.
16. Gen. 12. 1–3, 7; 17. 1–8.
s. ἐρρήθησαν.
u. ἐπί.
17. Ex. 12. 40, 41.
by. ὑπό.
t. εἰς.
c. γεγονώς.
d. οὐκ ἀκυροῖ.
f. κεχάρισται.
t. διά.
19. Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 19, 21. DEUT. 5. 5.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
b. ἐκ.
s. συνέκλεισεν.

g. graphically-presented.
c. 2. *The absence of the articles marks character.*
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
d. did_ye_suffer.
a. also.
s. supplieth.
r. report.
u. unto.
so. sons.
c. foreseen.
j. justifieth.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.
a. announced_before_gladtidings.
o. no_one.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* eu.
w. with God.
h. having_become.
u. unto.
i.c.j. in Christ Jesus.
o. no_one.
s. spoken.
u. unto.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
c. came.
d. doth not annul.
f. hath_freely_given.
t. *or* through.
c. was_made.
b. By no_means.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
s. shut_up_together.

A.D. 52 (56).
g. ἐφρουρούμεθα.
a. μέλλουσαν.
be. γέγονεν.
p. παιδαγωγός.
so. υἱοί.
t. διά.
28. Col. 3. 11.
th. ἔνι.

23 But before ⌜faith ᵒ•came, we_⌐were_ᵍkept under *the* law, ˢ⊥shut_up unto *the* faith ⌜⊥which ᵃshould_afterwards •be_revealed.
24 Wherefore the law ᵇᵉ⌐was our ᵖschoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we_•might_be_justified ᵇby faith. 25 But •⊥after_that ᵒfaith is_come, we_are no_longer under a ᵖschoolmaster.
26 For ye_are all *the* ˢᵒchildren of_God ᵗby ᵒfaith in Christ Jesus.
27 For as_many_of_you_as •have_been_baptized into Christ *have* put_on Christ. 28 ᵗʰThere_is neither Jew nor Greek, ᵗʰthere_is neither ⌐bond nor ⌐free, ᵗʰthere_is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are_ye ᵒAbraham's ⌐seed, and heirs according_to *the* promise.

g. guarded.
a. *was* about_to.
be. hath_become.
p. pedagogue *or* tutor.
so. sons.
t. through.
ᵈh. were_baptized.
th. There_is_in_*Him*.

1. *See* John 8. 30-36.
i. νήπιος.
b. δούλου.
s. οἰκονόμους.
im. νήπιοι.
r. στοιχεῖα.
bo. γενόμενον.
t. ἵνα.
p. υἱοθεσίαν.
6. Rom. 8. 14-17.
f. πατήρ.
l. ἔτι.
a. καί.
ʌi. μέν.
b. ἐδουλεύσατε.
n. μή.
by. ὑπό.
tu. ἐπιστρέφετε.

4 NOW I_say, *That* the heir, as long_as he_is a ⁱ**child**, differeth nothing from a ᵇservant, ⊥though_he_be lord of_ᵉall; 2 but is under tutors and ˢgovernors until the time_appointed of_the father.
3 Even so ὡς, when we_⌐were ⁱᵐchildren, ⌐were ⊥in_bondage under the ʳelements of_the world: 4 but when the fulness of_the time •ʷwas_come, ˣGod sent_forth His ⌜**Son**, ᵇᵒ•⊥made of a woman, ᵇᵒ•⊥made under *the* law, 5 ᵗto •redeem them *that were* under *the* law, that we_•might_receive the ᵖadoption_of_sons.
6 And because ye_are sons, ˣGod *hath* sent_forth the Spirit of_His ᵒSon into your ⌜hearts, crying, "ᵃAbba, ˣᶠFather."
7 Wherefore thou_art no ˡmore a ᵇservant, but a son; and if a son, ᵃthen an heir of_God through Christ.
8 Howbeit then ʌⁱ, ⊥when_ye_knew not God, ye_did_ᵇservice ˣ⊥unto_them_which by_nature are ⁿno gods. 9 But now, •⊥after_that_ye_have_known God, or rather •⊥are_known ᵇʸof God, how ᵗᵘˡturn_ye again to the weak and beggarly ʳelements, whereunto ye_desire again to_be_in_bondage?
10 Ye_ˡobserve days, and months, and times, and years. 11 I_am_afraid_of you, lest I_have_bestowed upon you labour in_vain.

i. an infant.
b. bondservant.
s. stewards.
im. infants.
r. *or* rudiments *or* rules.
ᵈw. came.
bo. born *or* having_come.
t. that He might.
p. *or* position_of_sons.
a. Abba, *Aramaic*.
f. Father, *Gr.* pateer.
l. longer.
a. also.
ʌi. indeed.
b. bondservice.
n. not.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
tu. turn_ye_back.

12 BRETHREN, I_beseech you, ˡbeᶜ as ⅄ *am;* for ⅄ ʌᵃ *am* as ye *are:* ye_ʷ•ˡhave_not_injured me at_all.
13 ʌᵇ Ye_⊥know how through infirmity of_the flesh I_ᵃpreached_*the*_gospel *unto*_you at_the first. 14 And my ⌜temptation which *was* in my ˣflesh ye_despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an ᵐangel of_God, *even* as Christ Jesus.
15 Where ⌐is then ʸthe blessedness ye spake_of? for I_bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye_•ˡwould •⊥have_plucked_out your *own* ⌜eyes, *and* have_given *them* to_me. 16 ⌐Am_I therefore become your enemy, ⊥because_I_tell you *the* truth?
17 They_zealously_affect you, *but* not well; yea, they_ˡwould •ᵒexclude you ʌᶠ, that ye_ˡmight_ᶻaffect them.
18 But *it is* good ˣto_be_zealously_affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I ˣᵒam_present with you.

c. become.
ʌa. also.
w. did not wrong.
ʌb. But.
a. announced_glad_tidings.
m. *or* a messenger.
y. your blessedness.
⌐A. Have_I.
ᵈb. *by* being_truthful to you.
ʌf. *from us*.
z. zealously_affect.

d. τεκνία.
ʌb. δέ.
a. ἀποροῦμαι ἐν.
22. Gen. 16. 1, 15; 21. 2.
o. ἐκ.
m. παιδίσκης.
ʌa. καί.

19 MY ᵈlittle_children, of_whom I_travail_in_birth again until Christ •be_formed in you, 20 ʌᵇ I_⌐desire to_ˡbe_present with you now, and to_•change my ⌜voice; for I_ᵃstand_in_doubt of you.
21 ˡTell me, ˣ⊥ye_that desire to_be under *the* **law**, do_ye not hear the law? 22 for it_⌐is_written, that Abraham had two sons, *the* one ᵒby *a* ᵒᵐbondmaid, ʌᵃ *the* other ᵒby *a* ᵒfree_woman.

d. *or* dear_children.
ʌb. But.
a. am_perplexed about.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. the maidservant.
ʌa. and.

29 And heirs, F(Gr.)GKLP.—*Omit* and, NABCDE. CHAP. IV. 6 Your, L^{3}EKL.—Our, NABCD^{1}FGP. 7 Of God through Christ, N^{3}C^{3}DEKLP.—Through God, N^{1}ABC^{1}. 14 My temptation which was, D^{2}EKLP.—Your temptation, N^{1}AB(C^{2})D^{1}FG.

A.D. 52 (56).
23. Gen. 18. 10, 14.
ᵃi. μέν.
ᵗ. διά.
al. ἀλληγορούμενα.
ᵃi. μέν.
i. συστοιχεῖ.
27. Isa. 54. 1.
29. Gen. 21. 9.
30. Gen. 21. 10-12.
m. παιδίσκην.
n. οὐ μή.
f. ἐλευθέρας.
1. John 8. 30-36. Acts 15. 10.
2. Acts 15. 1.
y. κατηργήθητε ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐξεπέσατε.
5. See ch. 6. 15.
b. ἐκ.
t. διά.
th. ἡ.
9. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
to. εἰς.
s. σκάνδαλον.
w. καὶ ἀποκόψονται, middle.
a. ἀναστατοῦντες.
b. δουλεύετε.
14. Lev. 19. 18.
th. ὁ πᾶς νόμος.
by. ὑπό.
16. Rom. 8. 1-8, 12, 13.
n. οὐ μή.

23 But he ᵃⁱ *who was* of the ᵐbondwoman ⌐was_born after *the* flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* ᵗby ᵒpromise.

24 Which_things are ᵃˡ⊥an_allegory: for these are the two covenants; *the* one ᵃⁱfrom *the* mount Sinai, ⊥which_gendereth to bondage, which is ʰAgar. 25 For this ʰAgar is mount Sinai in ˣArabia, and ⁱanswereth_to Jerusalem which now *is*, and is_in_bondage with her ᵒchildren.

26 But Jerusalem which *is* above is free, which is *the* mother of_us all. 27 For it_⌐is_written,

"ˑREJOICE, *thou* BARREN ˣ⊥THAT BEAREST NOT;
ˑBREAK_FORTH AND ˑCRY, ˣ⊥THOU_THAT TRAVAILEST NOT:
FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY_MORE ˣCHILDREN THAN ᵒ⊥SHE_WHICH HATH *a* ⌐HUSBAND."

28 Now ᴡᴇ, brethren, as Isaac *was*, are *the* children of_promise.

29 But as then he_that ˑ⊥was_born after *the* flesh ⌐persecuted him *that was born* after *the* Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? "ˑCAST_OUT THE ᵐBONDWOMAN AND HER ⌐SON: FOR THE SON OF_THE ᵐBONDWOMAN ˑSHALL ⁿNOT BE_HEIR WITH THE SON OF_THE FREEWOMAN."

31 So_then, brethren, we_are not children of_*the*_ᵐbondwoman, but of_the ᶠfree.

5 ¹STAND_fast therefore in_the liberty wherewith Christ *hath* made us free, and ¹be not entangled again with *the* yoke of_bondage.

2 Behold, Ⅰ Paul say *unto*_you, that if ye_¹be_circumcised, Christ ᵗshall_profit you nothing.

3 For I_testify again to_every man ⊥that_is_circumcised, that he is a debtor to_ˑdo *the* whole ⌐law. 4 ʸᵒChrist ˑ¹is_become_of_no_effect_unto_you, whosoever *of you* ¹are_justified ⁱby *the* **law**; ye_ᶠˑ¹are_fallen_from ᵒ**grace**.

5 For ᴡᴇ through_*the*_Spirit wait_for *the* hope of_righteousness ᵇby faith. 6 For in ᶜJesus ʲChrist neither circumcision availeth any_thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith ⊥which_worketh ᵗby love.

7 Ye_⌐did_run well; who did_hinder you that_ye_¹⁰should not obey the truth? 8 ᵗʰThis persuasion *cometh* not of ᵒ⊥Him_that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth *the* whole ⌐lump. 10 Ⅰ have_confidence ᵗᵒin you ⁱthrough *the* Lord, that ye_⊥will_be none otherwise minded; but ˣ⊥he_that troubleth you shall_bear *his* ⌐judgment, whosoever he_be.

11 And Ⅰ, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do_I yet suffer_persecution? then ⌐is the ˢoffence of_the cross ceased.

12 I_would ˣ⊥they ʷ⊥were even cut_off which ᵘtrouble you.

13 For, brethren, ᴡᴇ ˑ¹have_been_called unto liberty; only *use* not ⌐liberty for an occasion to_the flesh, but ᵗby ᵒlove ᵇ¹serve one_another.

14 For ˣᵗʰall *the* law is_fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; "THOU_SHALT_LOVE THY ⌐NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

15 But if ye_¹bite and ¹devour one_another, ¹take_heed that_ye_ˑbe not consumed one ᵇʸof another.

16 *THIS* I_say then, ¹Walk in_*the*_**Spirit**, and ye_ˑshall ⁿnot fulfil *the* lust of_*the*_**flesh**.

ᵃi. indeed.
t. through.
al. allegorical.
ᵃi. indeed.
⊥w. gendering.
h. *Heb.* Hagar.
i. *or* is-in-the-same-rank-with.
⌐p. was-persecuting.
m. maidservant.
n. by no-means.
f. free-woman.
y. *or* Ye-became-unprofited-by ᵒChrist.
i. *or* in.
f. fell-off-from.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
⊥w. working.
t. through.
⌐d. were-running.
th. The.
to. towards.
⌐i. hath the.
s. scandal *or* stumbling-block.
w. *or* would even cut-themselves-off.
u. unsettle, Acts 17. 6.
b. serve-as-bond *or* bought-servants.
th. the whole law.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
n. not *or* by no-means.

21 The two, ᵃ¹.—*Omit* the, ᵃ²ABCDEFGKLP. 25 And is, D²EKL.—For she is, ᵃABC D¹F(Gr.)GP. 26 Mother of us all, ᵃ²AC²KLP.—Our mother, ᵃ¹BC¹DEFG. 31 So then, D²(FG)KL.—Wherefore, ᵃBD¹. CHAP. V. 1 Wherewith, D²E(FG)KL.—*Omit* ᵃABCD¹P.

A.D. 52 (56).

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary *the* one to *the* other:
t. ἵνα μή.* t so that ye cannot 'do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of *the* Spirit, ye are not under *the* law.
t. that ye might not.*

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these;*
21. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15. Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, witchcraft, =hatred, =variance, emulations, =wrath, =strife, seditions, heresies, 21 envyings, murders, =drunkenness, revellings, and such x like: of the which I tell you before, e as I *have* also told *you* in time past, that x t they which p do such things t shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God.
=h. hatreds. =v. variances. =w. wraths. =s. strifes. =d. drunkennesses. e. even as. p. practise.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering,
se. ἐγκράτεια. gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 meekness, se temperance: against σ=such there is no law.
se. *or* self-control. σ=s. such things.

24 And they that are σ Christ's *have* crucified the flesh with the
p. παθήμασι. p affections and x lusts.
p. passions.

25 If we live in *the* Spirit, 'let us also w walk in *the* Spirit.
w. στοιχῶμεν. e. γινώμεθα. 26 'Let us not 'be e desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.
w. walk orderly, *or* by rule, *or* guide our steps. e. become.

6 BRETHREN, if ∧a a man •be overtaken in s a fault, ye which
∧a. καί. s. τινι. are spiritual, 'restore ⌜such an one in *the* spirit of meekness; 10 considering thyself, lest thou also •be tempted.
∧a. also. s. some. lo. looking to.

2 'Bear ye one another's b ⌜**burdens**, and so •fulfil the law of σ Christ.
lo. σκοπῶν. 2. Rom. 15. 1. 1. Cor. 12. 12, 25–27. b. βάρη.
b. burdens, *in the sense of infirmities.*

3 For if a a man 'think *himself* to be something, ⊥when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
3. Rom. 12. 3. a. τις.
a. any one.

4 But 'let e every man prove his own ⌜work, and then ⊥shall he have ⌜rejoicing as in himself alone, and not as in ⌜another.
4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. e. ἕκαστος. as. εἰς.
e. each. as. as to.

5 For e every man shall bear ⌜his own 'burden.
l. φορτίον.
l. load, *in the sense of responsibility.*

6 ∧b 'Let x ⊥him that is taught in the word communicate *unto* x ⊥him that teacheth in all good things.
6. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 13, 14. ∧b. δέ.
∧b. But.

7 'Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man 'soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For x ⊥he that soweth to his o ⌜flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but x ⊥he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
8. Rom. 8. 13. o. ἑαυτοῦ.
o. his own.

9 And 'let us not be weary ⊥in ⌜well doing: for in due season we shall reap, ⊥if we faint not.
9. 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, 'let us w do ⌜good unto all *men,* ∧b especially unto them who are of the household of σ faith.
10. 1 Thes. 5. 15. w. ἐργαζώμεθα. ∧b. δέ.
w. work. ∧b. but.

11 YE •see i how large a letter I •'have written *unto* you with x mine *own* hand.
i. πηλίκοις... γράμμασιν.
i. in how large letters.

12 As many as desire to •make a fair shew in *the* flesh, they constrain you to 'be **circumcised**; only lest they 'should suffer persecution for the cross of σ Christ. 13 For neither they themselves who ⊥are circumcised keep *the* law; but desire *to have* you ⊙circumcised, that they •may glory in x your flesh.

14 b But *God* •forbid that I •⊙should glory, save in the cross of our σ Lord Jesus Christ, w by whom *the* world ⊥is crucified *unto* me, and I *unto* the world.
b. ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γένοιτο. w. δι' οὗ.
b. But far be it from me to. w. *or* whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing,
15. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 4. 22–24.

17 And these, ℵ3ACD3KLP.—For these, ℵ1BD1EFG. 19 Adultery, ℵ3DEFGKLN.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCP. 21 Murders, ACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵB. Also, ℵ3ACDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1BFG(Gr.). 24 Christ's, DEFGKL.—Of the Christ Jesus, ℵABCNcorP. CHAP. VI. 15 In Christ Jesus, ℵACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* B. Circumcision availeth, ℵ3D3KLP.—Is circumcision, ℵ1ABCD1EFG.

* V. 17. *Or* that the things which ye would not, these ye may do, ἵνα μὴ ἃ ἂν θέλητε, ταῦτα ποιῆτε.

A.D. 52 (56).
c. κτίσις.
16. Ps. 125. 5.
g. στοιχήσουσιν.
17. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
f. τοῦ λοιποῦ.
o. μηδείς.
b. στίγματα.

nor uncircumcision, but a new [c]creature. 16 And as many as [g]walk according to this [א]rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israël of [σ]God.

17 [f]From henceforth [l]let no [o]man trouble me: for [א]I bear in my [א]body the [b]marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ]spirit. Amen.

c. creation.
g. guide their steps by.
f. *or* For the rest.
o. no one.
b. brand-marks *or* stigmas.

17 The Lord, C^3D^3EKL.—*Omit* ABC^1.

EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

EPHESIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL, an apostle of_Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of_God, to_the saints [x1]which are [i]at Ephesus, and to_*the*_faithful in Christ Jesus: [2] grace *be* to_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.
i. in.

[3] BLESSED *be* the God and Father of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, who [·1]hath_blessed us [in]with [e]all spiritual [-]blessings in [x h ≡]heavenly *places* in Christ: [4] according_as He_[·]hath_chosen us in Him before *the* foundation of_*the*_world, that_we [!]should_be holy and [w]without_blame before Him in love:

[5] [·1]Having_predestinated us unto *the* [p]adoption_of_children [!]by Jesus Christ [u]to Himself, according_to the good_pleasure of_His [σ]will, [6] [u]to *the* praise of_*the*_glory of_His [σ]grace, wherein He_[d]*hath*_made us accepted in the [1]beloved.

in.e. *or* in every spiritual blessing.
h. the heavenlies.
w. *or* without blemish.
p. *or the* position-of-sons.
u. unto.
d. *or* dealt-graciously-with us.

[7] IN whom we_have [-]redemption through His [σ]blood, the forgiveness of_[tr σ]sins, according_to the riches of_His [σ]grace; [8] wherein He_*hath*_abounded toward us in [-]all wisdom and prudence;

tr. trespasses *or* offences.

[9] [·1]Having_made_known *unto*_us the mystery of_His [σ]will, according_to His [-]good_pleasure which He_*hath*_purposed in Himself: [10] *that* in *the* dispensation of_the fulness of_[σ]times [·©]He_might_[he]**gather_together**_in_one [-]all_things in [x]Christ, both which_are in [th x ≡]heaven, and which_are on [σ]earth; *even* in Him:

he. head-up.
th. *Gr.* the heavens.
σe. the earth.

[11] In whom also we_*have*_[o]obtained_an_inheritance, [·1]being_predestinated according_to *the* purpose of_[σ1]Him_who worketh [-]all_things after the counsel of_His *own* [σ]will: [12] that we [-!]should_be [u]to *the* praise of_His [σ]glory, who [1]first_[ho]trusted in [x]Christ.

o. obtained-an-inheritance-by lot *or* were-taken-by-lot.
1b. having-been-predestinated.
ho. hoped *or* forehoped.

[13] IN whom [ye] also *trusted*, [·1]after_that_ye_heard the word of_[σ]truth, the gospel of_your [σ]salvation: in whom also [·1]after_that_ye_believed, ye_were_sealed with_*that*_[x]holy [x]Spirit of_[σ]promise, [14] which is *the* [p]earnest of_our [σ]inheritance [u]until *the* redemption of_the purchased_possession, unto *the* praise of_His [σ]glory.

1a. having-heard.
1a. having-believed.
pl. *or* pledge.
u. unto.

[15] WHEREFORE [I] also, [·1]after_I_heard_of [-]your faith in the Lord Jesus, and [-]love [-]unto all the saints, [16] cease not [1]to_give_thanks for you, making mention of_you [i]in my [σ]**prayers**; [17] that the God of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of_[σ]glory, [·]may_give *unto*_you *the* Spirit of_wisdom and revelation in *the* [f]knowledge of_Him: [18] the eyes_of your [σ]understanding [1]being_enlightened; that ye [-1]may_know what is the hope of_His [σ]calling, and what the riches of_the glory of_His [σ]inheritance in the saints.

1a. having-heard-of.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
f. full-knowledge.

[19] And what *is* the exceeding greatness of_His [σ]power to usward [-1]who believe, according_to the [e]working of_His [σ]mighty [σ]power, [20] which He_wrought in [x]Christ, [·1]when_He_raised Him [fr]from *the* [≡]dead, and [·]set *Him* at His *own* right hand in the

e. energy of-the strength of-[σ]His might.
1w. having-raised.
fr. from-among.

CHAP. I. Jesus Christ, ℵAFGKL.—Christ Jesus, BDEP. [6] Wherein He hath made us accepted, ℵ[3]DE(F)GKL.—Which He hath freely bestowed on us, ℵ[1]ABP. [15] Love, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABP. Unto, D[1]FG.—Which *ye have* unto, ℵABD[2]EKLP. [18] Understanding.—Heart, MSS. And, ℵ[3]D[3]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.
l. κυριότητος.
a. αἰῶνι.
22. 1 Cor. 12. 12. Col. 1. 18.
f. πλήρωμα.

ᵉᵛheavenly *places*, [21] far-above ᵉᵛ-all principality, and ᵃᵘpower, and might, and ˡdominion, and every name ⁺that-is-named, not only in this ˣᵃworld, but also in ˣ⁺that-which is-to-come: [22] and *hath* put ⁼all-things under His ⁻feet, and gave Him *to be the* head over ⁼all-things to-the church, [23] which is His ˣbody, the ᶠfulness of-ᵒ⁺Him-that filleth ⁼all in ⁼all;

ev. every.
au. authority.
l. lordship.
a. age.
f. filling-up *or* complement.

t. τοῖς.
o. ποτε.
2. ch. 6. 12.
au. ἐξουσίας.
s. υἱοῖς.
3. Tit. 3. 3.
c. ἀνεστράφημεν.
w. θελήματα.
4. 1 John 4. 9, 10. 5, 6. Rom. 6. 4, 10, 11. *See* Col. 2. 12, 13; 3. 1–3.
a. καὶ ὄντας ἡμᾶς.
t.t. τοῖς παραπτώμασι.
i. ἐν.
8. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
t. τοῦτο.
9. 1 Cor. 1. 29–31.
10. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 4. 24.
p. προητοίμασεν.

2 AND you *hath He quickened*, ⁺who-were **dead** ᵗin ˣtrespasses and ˣsins; [2] wherein ᵒin-time-past ye-walked according-to the ᵃcourse of-this ᵒworld, according-to the prince of-the ᵃᵘpower of-the air, the spirit ᵒ⁺that now worketh in the ˢchildren of-ᵒdisobedience: [3] among whom also ⱳᵉ all had-our-ᶜconversation ᵒin-times-past in the lusts of-our ᵒflesh, fulfilling the ʷdesires of-the flesh and of-the ⁼mind; and ⁻were by-nature *the* children of-wrath, even as ˣothers.

[4] But ˣGod, ⁺who-is rich in mercy, ᵒⁿfor His ⁻great love wherewith He-loved us, [5] ᵃeven ⁺when we were dead ᵗin ˣᵗsins, *hath* **quickened**-us-together-with ˣChrist, (by-grace ye-ˡare ⁺saved;)

[6] And *hath* raised-*us*-up-together, and made-*us*-sit-together in ˣ⁼heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: [7] that in the ages ˣ⁺to-come He-ˑmight-shew the ⁺exceeding riches of-His ᵒgrace in *His* kindness toward us ⁱthrough Christ Jesus.

[8] For by-ˣgrace ˡare-ye ⁺saved through ᵒfaith; and ᵗthat not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of-God: [9] not of works, lest any *man* ˑshould-boast.

[10] For we-are ℌⁱˢ workmanship, ˑ⁺created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which ˣGod *hath* before-ᵖordained that we-ˑshould-walk in them.

ev. every.
au. authority.
l. lordship.
a. age.
f. filling-up *or* complement.
⁺w. being-dead.
t. *or* to-the.
o. once.
a. age.
au. authority.
s. sons.
c. conduct *or* manner-of-life.
w. wills.
on. on account of, *Gr.* dia tēn.
a. and we being.
t.t. *or* to-the trespasses.
⁼ʰ. the heavenlies.
i. in.
t. this, *neuter. This salvation through grace by faith.*
p. prepared.

o. ποτε.
12. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
a. χωρὶς.
n. μὴ.
w. ἄθεοι.
13. *See* Col. 1. 21, 22.
b. ἐν.
14. John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
15. *See* Col. 2. 14. ch. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
c. κτίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
th. ἐν αὐτῷ.
17. Isa. 57. 19.
d. εὐηγγελίσατο.
18. John 14. 6. Heb. 10. 19–22.
19. Gal. 3. 28, 29.
l. οὐκέτι.
s. πάροικοι.
20. 1 Cor. 3. 9–11. Rev. 21. 14. Isa. 28. 16.
ex. ἀκρογωνιαίου.

[11] WHEREFORE ˡremember, that ℌᵉ *being* ᵒin-time-past ˣ**Gentiles** in *the* flesh, ˣ⁺who are-called Uncircumcision by ᵒ⁺that-which is-called *the* Circumcision in *the* flesh made-by-hands; [12] that at that ˣtime ye-⁻were ᵃwithout Christ, ⁺being-aliens from-the commonwealth of-ᵒIsraël, and strangers from-the covenants of-ᵒpromise, having ⁿno hope, and ʷ⁼without-God in the world:

[13] But now in Christ Jesus ℌᵉ ˣ⁺who ᵒsometimes were far-off ˑˡare-made nigh ᵇby the blood of-ᵒChrist.

[14] For ℌⁱᵐ is our ˣpeace, who ˑ⁺hath-made ⁻both one, and ˑ⁺hath-broken-down the middle-wall of-ᵒpartition *between us;* [15] ˑ⁺having-abolished in His ˣflesh the enmity, *even* the law of-ᵒcommandments *contained* in ordinances; for-to ᶜˑmake in Himself *of* ⁻twain ʌⁱ **one new man**, *so* making peace;

[16] And *that* He-ˑmight-reconcile ⁻both *unto*-ˣGod in one body ᵗby the cross, having-slain the enmity ᵗʰthereby:

[17] And ˑ⁺came *and* ᵈpreached peace to-you which *were* afar-off, and to-them-that *were* nigh.

[18] For through Him we ˣboth have ⁻access ᵇby one Spirit unto the Father.

[19] Now therefore ye-are no-ˡmore strangers and ˢforeigners, but fellow-citizens with-the saints, and of-the-household of-ᵒGod;

[20] *And* ˑ⁺are-built upon the foundation of-the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being *the* ᵉˣchief-corner *stone;*

o. once.
a. apart-from.
n. not.
w. ⁼without-God, *Gr.* atheoi.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
c. create.
ʌi. into.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
th. *or* therein.
d. declared-glad-tidings-of.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
l. no-longer.
s. sojourners.
⁺a. Having-been-built.
ex. extreme *or* foundation-corner.

CHAP. II. [1] Trespasses, KL.—Your trespasses, ℵBDEFGP.—Your own, A. [17] And to them, KL.—And peace to them, ℵABDEFGP. [19] But, D^3E^2KLP.—*Add* Ye are, ℵAB CD^1E^1FG. [20] Jesus Christ, CDEFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, $ℵ^2AB$.

A.D. 64 (68).
21. Col. 2. 19.
ev. πᾶσα.
in. ναόν.
22. 2 Cor. 6 16.
i. ἐν Πνεύματι.

21 In whom [ev]all the building [l]fitly_framed_together groweth unto a holy [in]temple in *the* Lord:
22 In whom [ye] also are_[l]builded_together for a habitation of_[σ]God [i]through *the* Spirit.

ev. *or* every building.
in. inner_temple.
i. in *or* by.

1 Rom. 11. 13.
c.j. τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ.
2. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
3. Gal. 1. 11, 12. Col. 1. 24–29. ch. 1. 9, 10; 2. 11–22.
ac. καθώς.
5. Rom. 16. 25, 26.
g. γενεαῖς.
by. ἐν.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
fe. σύσσωμα.
f. συμμέτοχα.
t. διά.
be. ἐγενόμην.
i. ἐνέργειαν.

3 FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of_[c]Jesus [j][σ]Christ for you [σ]Gentiles, (2 if ye_[l]have_heard_of the dispensation of_the grace of_[σ]God which [l]is_given me to you_ward: 3 how_that [b]by revelation He_made_known *unto*_me the **mystery**; (ac as I _wrote_afore in few *words*, 4 whereby, [l]when_ye_read, ye_[l]may [o]understand my [k]knowledge in the mystery of_[σ]Christ) 5 which in other [g]ages was not made_known *unto*_the sons of_[σ]men, as it _[l]is now revealed *unto*_His [x]holy apostles and prophets [by]by *the* Spirit; 6 that_the Gentiles [l]should_be fellowheirs, and [fe]*of the* same_body, and [f]partakers of_His [σ]promise in [x]Christ [t]by the gospel: 7 whereof I_[be]was_made a minister, according_to the gift of_the grace of_[σ]God [k][l]given *unto*_me [b]by the [i]effectual_working of_His [σ]power.

c.j. [σ]Christ Jesus.
b. by, *Gr.* kata.
ac. according_as.
g. generations.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
fe. fellow_*members_of_one* body.
f. fellow_partakers.
t. through.
be. became.
i. *or* in_working.

8 *Un*to_me, who_am less_than_the_least of_all [σ]saints, [l]is this [x]grace given, [o]that_I_should_[e]preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of_[σ]Christ; 9 and to_[en][o]make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of_the mystery, which from *the beginning of* the [a≡]world [l]hath_been_hid in [x]God, who [l]created [k]all things [t]by Jesus Christ: 10 to_the_intent_that now *unto*_the principalities and [x][au]powers in [x≡]heavenly *places* [o]might_be_known [t]by the church the manifold wisdom of_[σ]God, 11 according_to *the* [p]eternal purpose which He_[m]purposed in Christ Jesus our [x]Lord: 12 in whom we_have [k]boldness and [k]access [in]with confidence [t]by the faith of_Him. 13 Wherefore I_desire that_ye_[l]faint not at my [x]tribulations for you, which is your glory.)

e. evangelize.
en. *lit.* enlighten.
a. ages.
au. authorities.
p. purpose of_the ages.
m. made.
in. in, *Gr.* en.

14 FOR this cause I_**bow my** [k]**knees** unto the Father of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, 15 of whom *the* [e]whole family in [≡]heaven and [∧u]earth is_named, 16 that He_[o]would_grant you, according_to the riches of_His [σ]glory, to_[o]be_strengthened with_might [t]by His [σ]Spirit in the inner man; 17 that [k]Christ [o]may_dwell in your [x]hearts [t]by [σ]faith; that ye, [±]being_rooted and [±]grounded in love, 18 [o]may_be_[f]able to_[o]comprehend with all [x]saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 [a]and to_[o]know *the* love of_[σ]Christ, [k][±]which [s]passeth [σ]knowledge, that ye_[o]might_be _filled [i]with all the fulness of_[σ]God.

e. *or* every.
∧u. upon.
±b. having_been _and_being.
f. fully_able.
a. and, *Gr.* te.
s. surpasseth.
i. into.

20 Now *un*to_[x±]Him_that is_able to_[o]do exceeding abundantly above [≡]all that we_[l]ask or [l]think, according_to the power [k][±]that worketh in us, 21 *un*to_Him *be* [x]glory in the church [in]by Christ Jesus [u]throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

in. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto all the generations of_the age of_the ages.

4 I THEREFORE, the prisoner [i]of *the* Lord, beseech you [o]that_ye_walk worthy of_the vocation wherewith ye_[l]are_called, 2 with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one_another in love; 3 [g]endeavouring to_[l]keep the **unity** of_the Spirit in the [u]bond of_[σ]peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even_as [∧a] ye_[l]are_called

i. in *the* Lord, *characteristic, i.e.* for the Lord's sake.
∧a. were_called.
g. giving_diligence.
u. uniting_bond.
∧a. also.
[l]a. were_called.

CHAP. III. 8 He made known, D[3]EKL.—Was made known, ℵABCD[1]FGP. 9 Christ, DEFGKL.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCP. 8 Among, DEFGKL.—To, ℵABCP. 9 Fellowship. —Dispensation, MSS. By Jesus Christ, D[3]EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]FGP. 14 Of our Lord Jesus Christ, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCP. 15 Heaven, P.—*The* heavens, ℵABCD EFGKL. 18 Depth, height, ℵAKL.—*Transposed* BCDEFG. 21 Church by Christ, D[2]KLP.—Church and in Christ, ℵABC.—In Christ Jesus, and to the Church, D[1]FG.

in one hope of_your σcalling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 one God and Father of_≡all, who *is* above ≡all, and through ≡all,
and in you ≡all.

7 But *unto*_ᶜevery one of_us ᵛ'is_given ˣgrace according_to the
measure of_the gift of_σChrist.

8 Wherefore He_saith,

"ᵛ₁WHEN_HE_ASCENDED_UP ON HIGH,
HE_LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE,
AND GAVE GIFTS *unto*_ˣ₁MEN."

9 (Now that He_ascended, what is_it but that He also de-
scended first into the lower parts of_the earth? 10 He_that
ᵛ₁descended is the_same also that ᵛ₁ascended_up far_above all
σheavens, that He_ᵛmight_fill ⌜all things.)

11 And ⸢He⸣ gave ˢsome, ᴬⁱ apostles; and ˢsome, prophets; and
ˢsome, evangelists; and ˢsome, pastors and teachers; 12 ᶠfor the
perfecting of_the saints, ᵘfor *the* work of_*the*_ministry, ᵘfor *the*
edifying of_the body of_σChrist: 13 till we ˣall ᵃ·come ᵘin the
unity of_the faith, and of_the ᶠᵘknowledge of_the Son of_σGod,
ᵘunto a perfect man, ᵘunto *the* measure of_*the*_stature of_the
fulness of_σChrist: 14 that we_*henceforth*_be no_more ⁱchildren,
₁tossed_to_and_fro, and ₁carried_about with_every wind of_σdoc-
trine, ⁱⁿby the sleight of_σmen, *and* ᴬⁱⁿ cunning_craftiness, ᵘwhere-
by they_lie_in_wait ᵛto deceive; 15 but ᵇspeaking_*the*_truth in
love, ᵛmay_grow_up into Him *in* ⌜all things, which is the head,
even ˣChrist: 16 from whom ᵃˡthe whole body ₁fitly_joined_toge-
ther and ₁compacted ᵗby *that which* every joint σsupplieth, ac-
cording_to *the* effectual_working in *the* measure of_ᶜevery part,
ᵗmaketh ⌜increase of_the body unto *the* edifying of_itself in love.

17 THIS I_say therefore, and ᵗtestify in *the* Lord, that_ye
ⁿhenceforth ᵗ**walk** not ᵃas ᴬᵃ ˣother Gentiles ᵗwalk, in *the* vanity
of_their σmind, 18 ₁having the understanding darkened, being
₁alienated_from the life of_σGod ᵇthrough the ignorance ⌜₁that
is in them, because_of the ʰblindness of_their σheart: 19 who
₁being_past_feeling ᵛ'have_given themselves over *unto*_ˣ₁lascivi-
ousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ⸢ye⸣ ᵛ'have not so learned ⌜Christ;

21 If_so_be *that* ye_*have* heard Him, and ᵛ'have_been_taught
by Him, ᵃas *the* truth is in ˣ₁Jesus: 22 that_ye ᵛ·⊙put_off ᵃᶜcon-
cerning the former ᵇᵉconversation the old man, ⌜₁which is_corrupt
according_to the ᵗdeceitful ⌜lusts; 23 and ᵛ⊙be_renewed in_the
spirit of_your σmind; 24 and ᵛ·⊙that_ye_put_on the new man,
which ᵃᶜafter God ᵛ₁is_created in righteousness and σtrue ᵖholi-
ness.

25 Wherefore ᵛ₁putting_away ᶠ⌜lying, "ᵗSPEAK ᶜEVERY_MAN TRUTH
WITH HIS σNEIGHBOUR:" for we_are members one_of_another.

26 "ᵛBE_YE_ANGRY, AND ᵛSIN NOT:" ᵛlet not the sun go_down upon
your ˣᵖʳwrath: 27 neither ᵛgive place to_the devil.

28 ᵛLet ˣ₁him_that stole ᵛsteal no_more: but rather ᵛlet_him_
labour, working with *his* ˣhands the_thing_which_is good, that
he_ᵛmay_have to_ᵛgive to_ˣ₁him_that needeth.

29 ᵛLet no corrupt communication proceed out_of your σmouth,
but that which_is good to the use_of edifying, that it_ᵛmay_
minister grace *unto*_the hearers.

30 And ᵛgrieve not the holy ⌜Spirit of_σGod, whereby ye_ᵛ₁are_
sealed unto *the* day of_redemption.

CHAP. IV. 6 You.—*Omit* ℵABCD^{b}P.—US, DEFGKL. 9 First, ℵ^{3}BC^{3}KLP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}A
C^{1}DEFG^{b}. 17 Other, ℵ^{3}D^{2}EKLP.—The, ℵ^{1}ABD^{1}FG^{b}.

A.D. 64 (68).
5. 1 Cor. 8. 6; 12. 5. Jude 3. Mat. 28. 19. Gal. 3. 27, 28.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 6.
7. Mat. 25. 14, 15. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
c. ἑκάστῳ.
8. Ps. 68. 18. *See* Col. 2. 15.
10. ch. 1. 20-23.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
s. τοὺς. ᴬⁱ. μέν.
f. πρὸς τόν.
u. εἰς.
a. καταντήσωμεν.
fu. ἐπιγνώσεως.
14. Heb. 13. 9.
i. νήπιοι. ᴬⁱⁿ. ἐν
u. πρὸς τὴν μεθοδείαν τῆς πλάνης.
15. *See* Col. 2. 19.
b. ἀληθεύοντες
al. πᾶν τὸ σῶμα
t. διά.
c. ἑνὸς ἑκάστου
17. ch. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
n. μηκέτι... περιπατεῖν.
a. καθώς.
ᴬa. καί.
18. 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.
b. διὰ τήν.
h. πώρωσιν.
22. Rom. 6. 6. *See* Col. 3. 9, 10.
ac. κατά.
be. ἀναστροφήν.
l. ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ἀπάτης.
23. Rom. 12. 2.
24. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 2. 10.
p. ὁσιότητι τῆς ἀληθείας.
25. ZECH. 8. 16. Rom. 12. 5.
f. τὸ ψεῦδος.
26. Ps. 4. 4. *Sept.*; 37. 8. Mk. 3. 5.
pr. παροργισμῷ.
27. 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11.
28. Acts 20. 35.
29. *See* Col. 4. 6.
30. ch. 1. 13, 14.

e. each.
ᵛi. was-given.

ᵛ₁W. Having-ascended-up.

s. some, *Gr.* tous.
ᴬⁱ. indeed.
f. for, *Gr.* pros.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
a. arrive.
fu. full-knowledge.
i. infants.
ᴬⁱⁿ. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto the systematizing of σerror.
b. *or* being-truthful.
al. all the body.
t. through.
c. each one.

u. no-longer walk.
a. according-as.
ᴬa. also.
b. because-of.
h. *or* hardness.

ᵛh. did not so learn.
ᵛh. were-instructed in Him.
ac. according-to.
be. behaviour *or* manner-of-life.
l. lusts of-σdeceit.
p. piety of-the truth.
f. falsehood *or* the lie.

pr. provocation.

ˣ₁h. the stealer.

₁a. were-sealed.

A.D. 64 (68).
31. *See* Col. 3. 8.
32. *See* Col. 3. 12, 13.
∧a. καί.
i. ἐν Χριστῷ.

31 ·LET all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be-put-away from you, with all malice: 32 and ¹be-ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one-another, even-as ∧[a] ˣGod ⁱfor Christ's sake ·hath-forgiven you.

·L. *aorist imperative, once for all.*
¹b. *present imperative, implying continuation.*
∧a. also.
i. in Christ.
ᵈh. forgave.

1. Mat. 5. 44, 45.
i. μιμηταί.
b. ἀγαπητά.
2. Jno. 13. 34, 35.
e. καθώς.

5 ¹BE-ye therefore ⁱfollowers of-ᵍGod, as ᵇdear children; 2 and ¹**walk** in love, ᵉas ˣChrist also [*hath*] loved us, and ·hath-given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to-ˣ̄God for a sweetsmelling savour.

¹B. ¹w. *present imperative implying continuation.*
i. imitators.
b. beloved.
e. even-as.
ᵈh. gave.

n. μηδέ.
be. ἀνήκοντα.

3 BUT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, ¹let-it ⁿnot be-*once*-named among you, ᵉas becometh saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish-talking, nor jesting, which-are not ᵇᵉconvenient: but rather giving-of-thanks.

n. not-even.
be. befitting.

5. Gal. 5. 19–21.

5 For this ye ¹ᴸknow, that no whoremonger, nor unclean-person, nor covetous-man, who is an idolater, hath *any* inheritance in the kingdom of-ᵍChrist and of-God.

o. μηδείς.
s. υἱούς.
c. γίνεσθε.
f. συμμέτοχοι.

6 ¹Let no-ᵒman deceive you with-vain words: for because-of these-things cometh the wrath of-ᵍGod upon the ˢchildren of-ᵍdisobedience.

7 ¹Be[c] not ye therefore ᶠpartakers with-them.

o. no-one.
s. sons.
c. Become.
f. fellow-partakers.

8.1 Thes. 5. 5–8.
o. ποτε.

8 For ye-ᵉwere ᵒsometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in *the* Lord: ¹walk as children of-light: 9 (for the fruit of-the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10 proving what is ʷᵉacceptable *un*to-the Lord.

o. once.
we. well-pleasing.

∧a. καί.
b. ὑπό.

11 And ¹have no fellowship-with the unfruitful ˣworks of-ᵍdarkness, but rather ∧[a] ¹reprove *them*. 12 For it-is a shame even to-¹speak-of ᶜ⁻ᴸthose-things-which are-done ᵇof them in-secret.

∧a. also.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

13. Jno. 3. 20, 21.
i. τὸ φανερούμενον.

13 But ˣall-things ⁻ᴸthat-are-reproved are-made-manifest by the light: for whatsoever ⁱˣᴸdoth-make-manifest is light.

i. *or* is-made-manifest.

14. Isa. 60. 1, 2.
fr. ἐκ.
s. ἐπιφαύσει σοι.

14 Wherefore He-saith, "·Awake-thou ˣᴸthat sleepest, and ·arise ᶠʳfrom the ᴱdead, and ˣChrist ˢshall ˢgive thee light."

fr. from-among.
s. shine-upon thee.

15. Prov. 4. 23–27. Col. 4. 5.
u. ἄσοφοι.
16. Eccl. 9. 10. John 9. 4.
17. Col. 1. 9, 10.
fo. ἄφρονες.

15 ¹See then that ye-walk circumspectly, not as ᵘfools, but as ᴱwise, 16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore ¹be-ye not ᶠᵒunwise, but understanding what the will of-the Lord *is*.

u. unwise.
fo. foolish.

18. Prov. 20. 1.
r. ἀσωτία.

18 And ¹be not drunk with-wine, wherein is ʳexcess; but be-¹filled ʷwith *the* Spirit;

r. riot *or* profligacy.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

19. Col. 3. 16, 17.

19 Speaking to-yourselves in-psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making-melody in your ˣ̄heart to-the Lord; 20 giving-thanks always for all-things *un*to-ˣ̄God and *the* Father in *the* name of-our ᵍLord Jesus Christ;

ˣ̄G. to-the God and Father.

21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

21 Submitting-yourselves one-to-another in *the* fear of-God.

22. Gen. 3. 16. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1–6.
23. 1 Cor. 11. 3. *See* Col. 1. 18.
b. ἀλλά.
∧a. καί.

22 ˣ**Wives**, ¹**submit**-yourselves *un*to-ˣ̄your-own husbands, as *un*to-the Lord. 23 For the husband is *the* head of-the wife, even as ˣ**Christ** *is the* **head** of-the **church**: and ⁂ is *the* Saviour of-the body.

24 ᵇTherefore as the church is-subject *un*to-ˣ̄Christ, so ∧[a] *let* the wives *be* to-ˣ̄their-own husbands in every-thing.

b. But.
∧a. also.

25. Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
26. John 15. 3; 17. 17–19. Tit. 3. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 6.

25 ˣ**Husbands**, ¹**love** your ᶜwives, even-as ˣ**Christ** also **loved** the **church**, and gave Himself for it; 26 that He-·might-sanctify

CHAP. V. 2 Loved us, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—Loved you, ℵ[1]ABP. 5 Who, ADEKLP.—Which, ℵBFG. 9 Spirit, D[3]E[2]KL.—Light, ℵABD[1]E[1]FGP. 17 Understanding, DE(FG)KL.—Understand, ℵABP. 21 God.—Christ, ℵABLP. 22 Submit yourselves, DEF(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* D.—Let the wives be in subjection, ℵAP. 23 And, ℵ[3]D[2]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]E[1]FG. 24 Own, AD[3]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵBD[1]E[1]F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 64 (68).
l. λουτρῷ.
s. ἐν ῥήματι.
27. Col. 1. 21, 22.
h. ἄν ὄρες.
t. ἑαυτῶν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
n. οὐδείς.
ᵃa. καί.
30. 1 COR. 12. 12, 13.
31. GEN. 2. 23, 24.
th. Τὸ μ. μέγα ἐστίν.
ᵃc. εἰς.
ᵃa. καί.

and ᵗʰcleanse it with-the ˡwashing of-ᵒwater ᵇby *the* ˢword, 27 that He-ᵗmight-present it to-Himself *a* glorious ᶜchurch, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any ᵉsuch ᵉthing; but that it-ˡshould-be holy and without-blemish.

28 So ˡought ˣʰmen to-love ᵗᶜtheir wives as ᶜtheir-own bodies. ˣᵗHe-that loveth ᵒᶜhis wife loveth himself. 29 For ⁿno-man ever *yet* hated ᶜhis-own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even-as ᵃˢ the Lord the church:

30 For we-are **members** of-His ᵒbody, of His ᵒflesh, and of His ᵒbones.

31 "FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS ᶜFATHER AND ᶜMOTHER, AND SHALL-BE-JOINED UNTO HIS ᶜWIFE, AND THEY TWO SHALL-BE ONE FLESH."

32 ᵗʰThis is a **great** ˣ**mystery**: but I speak concerning **Christ and** ᵃᶜ **the church**.

33 Nevertheless ᵃˢ ˡlet every-one-of you in particular so love ᶜhis wife *even* as himself; and the wife *see* that she-ˡreverence *her* ᶜhusband.

h. *or* husbands.
t. their-own.
o. his-own.
n. no-one.
ᵃa. also.
th. This mystery is great.
ᵃc. concerning *or* in-regard-to.
ᵃa. also.

1. See Col. 3. 20.
j. δίκαιον.
2. DEUT. 5. 16.
3. Jer. 35. 5-7, 18-19.
4. Col. 3. 21.
t. παιδεία.
5. Col. 3. 22-25. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20.
b. δοῦλοι.
f. ἐκ ψυχῆς.
8. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
b. δουλεύοντες.
e. ἕκαστος.
fr. παρά.
9. Col. 4. 1.
wi. παρά.
10. Phil. 4. 13.
11. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
p. πανοπλίαν.
au. ἐξουσίας.
wo. κοσμοκράτορας.
ag. αἰῶνος.
s. τὰ πνευματικὰ τῆς πονηρίας.
h. τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις.
t. ἀναλάβετε.
a. κατεργασάμενοι.
14. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Isa. 59. 17.
h. ἐνδυσάμενοι, *middle.*
15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 5. 1, 2.
r. ἑτοιμασία.

6 ˣCHILDREN, ˡobey your ˣparents in *the* Lord: for this is ʲright.

2 "ˡHONOUR THY ᶜFATHER AND ᶜMOTHER;" which is *the* first commandment ʷwith promise; 3 "THAT IT-ˡMAY-BE WELL WITH-THEE, AND THOU-ˡMAYEST LIVE-LONG ON THE EARTH."

4 And, *ye* ˣ**fathers**, ˡprovoke not your ᶜchildren to-wrath: but ˡbring them up in *the* ᵗnurture and admonition of-*the*-Lord.

5 ˣᵇ**Servants**, ˡbe-obedient to-them-that-are *your* masters according-to *the* flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of-your ᵒheart, as *unto*-ˣChrist; 6 not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as *the* ᵇservants of-ᵒChrist, doing the will of-ᵒGod ᶠfrom *the* heart; 7 with good-will doing-ᵇservice, *as* to-the Lord, and not to-men: 8 ᵗʰknowing that whatsoever good-thing ᵉany *man* ᵗdoeth, the-same shall-he-receive ᶠʳof the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye **masters**, ˡdo the same-things unto them, forbearing ᶜthreatening: ᵗʰknowing that your ˣMaster ˡalso is in ᵉʰheaven; neither is-there respect-of-persons ʷⁱwith Him.

10 FINALLY, my brethren, ˡbe-strong in *the* Lord, and in the power of-His ᵒmight.

11 ᵗPut-on the ᵖ**whole-armour** of-ᵒGod, that ye ˡmay-be-able to-ᵗ**stand** against the wiles of-the devil.

12 For ᵒwe ˣwrestle not against ᵇflesh and blood, but against ᶜprincipalities, against ᵃᵘᶜpowers, against the ʷᵒrulers of-the darkness of-this ᵃᵍᵒworld, against ˢᶜspiritual ᵒwickedness in ˣʰᵉhigh *places*.

13 Wherefore ᵗᵗtake-*un*to-you the ᵖwhole-armour of-ᵒGod, that ye-ᵗmay-be-able to-ᵗwithstand in the evil ˣday, and having-ᵃdone ᵉall, to-ᵗstand.

14 ᵗ**Stand** therefore, ᵗᵗhaving your ᶜloins girt-about ʷwith truth, and ʰᵗᵗhaving-on the breastplate of-ᵒrighteousness; 15 and *your* ᶜfeet ᵗᵗshod ʷwith *the* ʳpreparation of-the gospel of-ᵒpeace;

l. laver.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. spoken word.
f. from *the* soul.
b. bondservice.
e. each-*one*.
fr. from.
ᵉh. *the* heavens.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.
p. panoply.
o. our wrestling is not.
b. blood and flesh.
au. authorities.
wo. world-rulers.
ag. age.
s. ᶜspiritual *powers* of wickedness.
h. the heavenlies.
t. take-ye-up.
a. accomplished.
h. having-put-on.
r. *or* readiness *or* preparedness.

28 So ought, ᵡᵏˡ.—*Add* also, ᴬᴮᴰᴱᶠᴳᴾ. 29 The Lord, ᴰ³ᴱᵏᴸ.—The Christ, ᵡᴬᴮ ᴰ¹ᶠᴳᴾ. 30 Of His flesh, and of His bones, ᵡ³ᴰᴱᶠᴳᴸᴾ.—*Omit* ᵡ¹ᴬᴮ.—Of His flesh, and of His body, ᵡ. CHAP. VI. 9 Knowing that, (ᴰ³(Gr.)ᴱᶠᴳ)ᵡ.—*Add* both their and, ᵡ¹ᴬᴮᴰ¹(Gr.)ᴾ. 10 Finally, ᵡ³ᴰᴱᶠᴳᴷᴸᴾ.—Henceforth, ᵡ¹ᴬᴮ. My brethren, ᵡ³ᴬᶠᴳᴷᴸᴾ.—*Omit* ᵡ¹ᴮᴰᴱ. 12 The darkness of this world, ᵡ²³ᴰ³ᴱᴷᴸᴾ.—This darkness, ᵡ¹ᴬᴮᴰᴰ¹ᶠᴳ.

A.D. 64 (68).
16. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.
u. ἀναλαβόντες.
l. θυρεόν.
17. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
re. δέξασθε.
s. ῥῆμα.
18. Col. 4. 2.
19. Col. 4. 3, 4.
f. ἐν παῤῥησίᾳ.
a. ἁλύσει.
21. Col. 4. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
wh. τί πράσσω.
i. ἐν ἀφθαρσίᾳ.

16 [o]Above all, [u]taking the [l]shield of_[σ]faith, wherewith ye_shall_be_able to_quench all the fiery darts of_the wicked.
17 And [re]take the helmet of_[σ]salvation, and the sword of_the Spirit, which is *the* [s]word of_God:
18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in *the* Spirit, and watching thereunto [w]with all perseverance and supplication for all [σ]saints;
19 And for me, that utterance may_be_given *un*to_me, that I_may_open my [σ]mouth [f]boldly, to_make_known the mystery of_the gospel, 20 for which I_am_an_ambassador in [a]bonds: that therein I_may_speak_[f]boldly, as I ought to_speak.

21 BUT that ye also may_know my affairs, *and* [wh]how I_do, Tychicus, *a* [x]beloved brother and faithful minister in *the* Lord, shall_make_known to_you all_things: 22 whom I_*have*_sent unto you for the_same purpose, that ye_might_know our affairs, and *that* he_might_comfort your hearts.

23 PEACE *be* to_the brethren, and love with faith, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. 24 [x]Grace *be* with all [σ1]them_that love our Lord Jesus Christ [i]in sincerity. Amen.

o. Over, *Gr.* epi.
u. having_taken_up.
l. large_shield.
w. *or* wicked_one.
re. receive.
s. spoken_word.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
f. *or* with freedom.
a. a chain.
wh. what I_do.
i. *or* in incorruption.

24 Amen, ℵ[3]DEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABFG.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

PHILIPPIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL and [t]Timotheus, *the* [b]servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus [x+]which are [i]at Philippi, with *the* [o]bishops and [m]deacons: [2] grace *be unto* you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

[3] I THANK my [x]God upon every [x]remembrance of you, [4] always in every [s]prayer of mine for you all making [s]request with joy, [5] for your [x]fellowship [in]in the gospel from *the* first day until [c]now; [6] [+]being confident of this very thing, that He which [+]hath begun a good work in you will [pe]perform *it* until *the* day of Jesus Christ: [7] even as it is [j]meet for me to [1]think this of you all, because [y]I [c]have you in *my* [x]heart; *inasmuch as* both in my [x]bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all [+]are [f]partakers of my [c]grace.

[8] For [x]God is my [w]record, how greatly I long after you all in *the* [te]bowels of Jesus Christ.

[9] And this **I pray**, that your [x]love [1]may abound yet more and more in [fu]knowledge and *in* all [d]judgment; [10] [i]that ye [c][1]may [di]approve [c][+]things that are [m]excellent; that ye [1]may be sincere and without offence till *the* day of Christ; [11] [+]being filled with *the* fruits of righteousness, which are [t]by Jesus Christ, unto *the* glory and praise of God.

[12] BUT I [1]would ye [1]should [k]understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto *the* furtherance of the gospel; [13] so that my [c]bonds [be]in Christ [o]are manifest in all the [pr]palace, and in all [x]other *places;* [14] and [m][c]many of the brethren in *the* Lord, [+]waxing confident by my [x]bonds, are much more bold to [1]speak the word without fear.

[15] Some indeed [p]preach [c]Christ even [b]of envy and strife; and some also [b]of good will: [16] [=]the one [^i] [a]preach [c]Christ of [pa]contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my [x]bonds: [17] but [=]the other of love, knowing that I am set for *the* defence of the gospel.

[18] What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is [a]preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

[19] For I [+]know that this shall turn to my salvation through [c]your prayer, and *the* [f]supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, [20] according to my [c]earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my [x]body, whether *it be* [t]by life, or [t]by death.

[21] For to me [x]**to [1]live** *is* Christ, and [x]**to [1]die** *is* gain.

[22] But if [x]o I [1]live in *the* flesh, this *is the* fruit of my labour: yet what I [t]shall choose I [k]wot not. [23] For I am in a strait betwixt [c]two, having a [c]desire to [c]o depart, and to [1]be with Christ; *which is* [v]far better: [24] nevertheless [x]to [1]abide in the flesh *is* more needful [o]for you.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, NBDE. [8] Jesus Christ, FKL.—Christ Jesus, NABD[1]EGP.—*Omit* Jesus, D[2]. [11] Word, D[2]E[2]K.—*Add* of God, NABD[1]E[1]P.—Word of the Lord, F(Gr.)G. [16] To add, D[2]EKL.—To raise up, NABD[1]FG(P).

b. δοῦλοι.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόποις.
m. διακόνοις.

s. δεήσει.
in. εἰς.
pe. ἐπιτελέσει.
j. δίκαιον.
y. διὰ τὸ ἔχειν με ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ ὑμᾶς.
f. συγκοινωνούς.
w. μάρτυς.
9. Col. 1. 9, 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12, 13; 5. 23.
fu. ἐπιγνώσει.
d. αἰσθήσει.
di. δοκιμάζειν.
m. διαφέροντα.
11. John 15. 5, 8.

k. γινώσκειν.
be. φανεροὺς ἐν Χριστῷ γενέσθαι.
pr. πραιτωρίῳ.
m. πλείονας.

p. κηρύσσουσιν.
b. διά, *acc.*
^i. μέν.
a. καταγγέλλουσιν.
pa. ἐριθείας.
a. καταγγέλλεται.

f. ἐπιχορηγίας.
20. Rom. 14. 7, 8, 9.

t. διά.
21. Gal. 2. 20.

k. οὐ γνωρίζω.
23. 2 Cor. 5. 8.
v. πολλῷ μᾶλλον.
o. δι' ὑμᾶς.

t. *or* Timothy.
b. bondservants.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. overseers.
m. ministers.

s. *or* supplication.
in. in, *Gr.* eis.
pe. perfect.
j. just.
y. ye have me in your heart.
f. fellow-partakers.
w. witness.
te. *or* tender-mercies.
fu. full-knowledge.
d. discernment.
i. in-order-that.
di. discerningly-approve.
m. more-excellent.
t. through, dia.
k. know.
be. became manifest in Christ.
pr. pretorium.
m. most.
p. preach, *Gr.* kérussousin.
b. because-of.
^i. indeed.
a. announce.
pa. party-spirit.
a. announced.
f. further-supply.
t. through.
k. know not *or* make not known.
v. very far.
o. on your account.

A.D. 64 (68).
25.Rom.1.11,12. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
t. διά.
u. πρός.
27. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Jude 3.
ci. πολιτεύεσθε.
w. ἀξίως.
s. ψυχῇ.
28. Isa.51.12,13. 2 Thes.1.5-10.
ai. μέν.
f. ἀπό.
29. Mat.5.11,12. 1 Pet.4.12-14.
g. ἐχαρίσθη.
i. εἰς.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; 26 that your rejoicing may be *more* abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; 28 and in nothing terrified by *your* adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For *unto* you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, but also to suffer for His sake; 30 having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

e.j. Christ Jesus.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
u. unto.
ci. citizenship *or* manner-of-life.
w. *or* worthy-of.
s. soul, *Gr.* psuchē.
ai. indeed.
f. from.
g. was-granted.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

1. 1 Cor. 1. 10.

2 IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, 2 fulfil ye my joy, that ye be **likeminded**, having the same love, *being* of one accord, *of* one mind.

o. the one-thing
minding.

3. Gal. 5. 26.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind *let each* esteem other better than themselves.

4. 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.
e. ἕκαστος.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

e. each.

5. Mat. 11. 29.
af. γάρ.
6. Heb. 1. 3.
a. ἁρπαγμόν.
7. Isa. 53. 3.
em. ἑαυτὸν ἐκένωσε.
b. δούλου.
h. γενόμενος.
8. Gal. 3. 13.

5 For let this mind be in you, which *was* also in Christ Jesus: 6 who, being in *the* form of God, thought *it* not a robbery to be equal with God: 7 but made himself of no reputation, *and* took *upon him the* form of a servant, *and* was made in *the* likeness of men: 8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, *and* became obedient unto death, even *the* death of *the* cross.

af. For.
a. a thing-to-be grasped-at.
em. emptied Himself.
b. bondservant.
h. having-become.

9. Isa. 53. 12.
g. ἐχαρίσατο.
10.Eph.1.20-23. Rev. 5. 8-14.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπιγείων.
11. Rom. 14. 9.

9 Wherefore God also *hath* highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under *the* earth; 11 and *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to *the* glory of God *the* Father.

g. gave *or* granted.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. on-earth.

12. Heb.6.11,12.
ac. καθώς.
13. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
ef. ἐνεργῶν.
w. ἐνεργεῖν.
o. ὑπέρ.

12 WHEREFORE, my beloved, as ye *have* always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *His* good pleasure.

ac. according-as.
ef. effectually.
w. work-effectually.
o. of, *Gr.* huper.

14. Mat. 5. 44, 45. 48.
15. Deut. 32. 5. *Sept.* Mat. 5. 5, 14-16.
c. τέκνα.
g. γενεᾶς.
l. φωστῆρες.
16. 1 Thes. 2.19, 20.
f. εἰς καύχημα ἐμοί.
17. Acts 20. 24. 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.
p. σπένδομαι.
pu.λειτουργίᾳ.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 that ye may be blameless and harmless, *the* sons of God, without rebuke, in *the* midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in *the* world; 16 holding forth *the* word of life; that I may rejoice in *the* day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

c. children.
g. generation.
l. luminaries.
f. for a joy, *or* boast, to-me.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. did not run.
p. poured-forth.
pu. public-service.

[2]8 But to you of salvation, D[3]EKL.—But of your salvation, NABC[2]P.—To us of salvation, C[1]D[1](Gr.)F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [3] Or, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Neither, NABC. Vain glory, N[2]DEFGKLP.—Through vain glory, N[1]ABC. [4] Look, L.—Looking, NABCD EFGP. Every man on his own things, NCDEKLP.—Each *of you* on their own things, ABFG. But every man, KL.—But each *of you*, NABC(?)D(Gr.)E(Gr.)P. [5] Let this mind be in you, C[3]KLP.—Have this mind in you, NABC[1]DEFG. [9] A name, DEF GKLP.—The name, NABC.

A.D. 64 (68).

19 BUT I_[h]trust in *the* Lord Jesus to_'send [t]**Timotheus** shortly *un*to_you, that Ɛ also [l]may_be_of_good_comfort, '[ʌ]when_I_know your [=]state. 20 For I_have [n]no_man likeminded, who [s]will naturally care_for your [=]state. 21 For [x]all [l]seek ⌜their_[=]own, not the_things [o]which *are* [c]Jesus [j]Christ's. 22 But ye_[l]know the proof of _him, that, as a [ch]son with_*the*_father, he_*hath*_[b]served with me [i]in the gospel. 23 Ἐμὲ [ʌi] therefore I_hope to_'send [f]presently, so_soon_as I_'shall_see how it_will_go_with me. 24 But I_[ʌ]trust in *the* Lord that I also myself shall_come shortly.

h. hope.
t. *or* Timothy.
n. no-one.
s. *or* sincerely.
o. of_[σ]Christ Jesus.
ch. child.
b. served-as-a-bondservant.
ʌi. indeed.
f. forthwith.

25. ch. 4. 18.

25 YET I_supposed *it* necessary to_'send [u]to you **Epaphroditus**, my [σ]brother, and companion_in_labour, and fellowsoldier, but your [a]messenger, and he_that_[p]ministered_to my [σ]-wants. 26 For he [⌐ʌ]longed_after you all, and [ʌ]was_full_of_heaviness, because_that ye_*had*_heard that he_'[l]had_been_sick. 27 For indeed he_was_sick nigh_unto death: but [x]God had_mercy_on him; and not on_him only, but on_me also, lest I_'should_have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I_sent him therefore *the* more_[sp]carefully, that, '[ʌ]when _ye_see him again, ye_'may_rejoice, and *that* Ɛ [l]may_be *the* less_sorrowful.

u. unto.
a. apostle.
p. publicly-ministered.
⌐ʌ was longing-after.
sp. speedily.

29 [l]Receive him therefore in *the* Lord with all gladness; and [l]hold ⌜such in_[h]reputation: 30 because for the work of_[σ]Christ he_was_nigh unto death, not_'[ʌ]regarding *his* [xl]life, to 'supply [w]⌜your lack of_[σ]p]service toward me.

h. honour.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
w. what was-lacking on your-part.
p. public-service.

3 FINALLY, my brethren, [l]rejoice in *the* Lord. To_[l]write the same_things to_you, to_me indeed *is* not [i]grievous, but for_you *it is* safe.

i. irksome.

2. Mat. 7. 6.
3. Rom. 2. 28,29. Col. 2. 11. John 4. 23,24. Gal. 6. 12-16.

2 [l]Beware_of ⌜dogs, [l]beware_of ⌜evil workers, [l]beware_of the [c]concision. 3 For [ɯ]e are the [cu]circumcision [x⌐ʌ]which [r]worship God in_*the*_Spirit, and [b⌐ʌ]rejoice in Christ Jesus, and [⌐]have no confidence in *the* flesh.

c. cutting-off *or* maiming.
cu. cutting-round.
r. religiously-serve.
b. boast *or* glory.

4 Though Ɛ [⌐ʌ]might also have confidence in *the* flesh. If any other *man* thinketh that_he_[⌐]°hath_*whereof_he_might*_trust in *the* flesh, Ɛ more: 5 circumcised *the* eighth_day, of *the* stock of_Israēl, of_*the*_tribe of_Benjamin, a Hebrew of *the* Hebrews; as_touching *the* law, a Pharisee; 6 concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching *the* righteousness which_is in *the* law, [ʌh] blameless.

4. Gal. 1. 13,14.
ʌh. having-been.

7 But what_things ⌐were gain to_me, those I_[⌐]counted loss [f]for ⌜Christ.

⌐ have-counted.
f. for *or* on-account-of.

8 Yea doubtless, and I_count all_things [ʌt] *but* loss [f]for the excellency of_the knowledge of_Christ Jesus my [σ]Lord: [f]for whom I_*have*_suffered_*the*_loss of ⌜all_things, and do_count *them* [ʌt] *but* [of]dung, that I_'may_[g]win Christ, 9 and 'be_found in Him, not having mine *own* righteousness, which_is of *the* law, but that_which_is through *the* faith of_Christ, *the* righteousness which_is of God [b]by [x]faith: 10 that I_'[°]may_know Him, and the power of_His [σ]resurrection, and the fellowship of_His [σ]sufferings, being_made_conformable unto_His [x]death: 11 if by_any_means I_'might _attain unto the [ou]resurrection of_the [=]dead.

ʌt. to-be.
of. offal, that-which-is-thrown-to-the-dogs.
g. gain.
b. by, *Gr.* epi.
ou. *lit.* out-resurrection.

12 Not as_though I_'[l]had already [ob]**attained**, either ⌐were already [p]perfect: but I_[pr]'follow_after, if [a]that I_'may_[l]apprehend *that* for which also I_[w]'[l]am_apprehended [by]of [σ]Christ Jesus.

ob. obtained.
⌐ have-been already.
p. perfected.
pr. press-on.
a. also, *Gr.* kai.
l. lay-hold_of.
w. was-laid-hold_of.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

13 Brethren, Ɛ count not myself to_have_[la]apprehended; but

la. laid-hold.

[σ] Of Christ, B(DE)FG(KL).—Of the Lord, ℵAP.—*Omit* C. CHAP. III. [3] Worship God in the Spirit, ℵ[3]D[1]P.—Worship by the Spirit of God, ℵ[1]ACD[3]EFGKL. [11] Of the dead, KL.—From the dead, ℵABDE(F(Gr.)G(Gr.))P. [13] Not, BD[3]EFGKL.—*Add* yet, ℵAD[1](Gr.)P.

A.D. 64 (68).
ʌi. μέν.
to. κατά, acc.
u. ἄνω.
15. Hos. 6. 3.
f. τέλειοι.
16. Gal. 6. 16.
w. στοιχεῖν.

this one_thing *I do,* forgetting ʌi those_things_which_are behind, and reaching_forth_unto those_things_which_are before, 14 I_press to toward *the* mark for the prize of_the u high calling of_σGod in Christ Jesus.

15 [l]Let_us therefore, as_many_as be_[f]perfect, be thus minded: and if *in* any_thing ye_be otherwise minded, [x]God shall_reveal even this *un*to_you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we_*have_already*_attained, [lo]let_us_[w]walk by_the same rule, [lo]let_us_mind the same_thing.

ʌi. indeed.
to. towards, *Gr.* kata.
u. *or* up.
f. *or* full_grown.
w. walk_orderly.

17. 1 Cor. 11. 1.
i. συμμιμηταί.
ac. καθώς.
18. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
20. Col. 3. 1-4. Heb. 11. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 10.
c. πολίτευμα.
21. 1 Cor. 15. 42-54.
t. τὸ σῶμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἡμῶν.
b. γενέσθαι... σύμμορφον.

17 BRETHREN, [l]be [i]followers_together of_me, and [l]mark ⌐ʌthem_which walk so, [ac]as ye_have us for_an_ensample.

18 (For many [l]walk, of_whom I_*have*_told you often, and now tell *you* even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of_the cross of_σChrist; 19 whose [x]end *is* destruction, whose [x]God *is their* [x]belly, and *whose* [x]glory *is* in their [x]shame, ʌ[x]who mind ⌐earthly_things.)

20 For our [xc]conversation [l]is in ≡heaven; from whence also we_[l]look_for *the* Saviour, *the* Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who [t]shall_change [t]our ⌐vile σbody, that it ·may_[b]be fashioned_like_unto [th]His σglorious [x]body, according_to the working whereby He is_able even to_·subdue ⌐all_things unto_Himself.

i. imitators_together.
ac. according_as.
c. citizenship.
t. the body of_our humiliation.
b. become conformed_to.
th. the body of_His glory.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20; 3. 7-9.
v. στέφανος.

4 THEREFORE, my brethren *dearly* beloved and longed_for, my joy and [v]crown, so [l]stand_fast in *the* Lord, *my dearly* beloved.

2 I_[l]**beseech** Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, ·[lo]that_they_be_of the same mind in *the* Lord.

v. victor's_crown.
v. 2. *Feminine names.*

3. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12, 15.
s. συνήθλησαν.

3 And I_[l]intreat thee also, true yokefellow, [l]help [t]those_women which [s]laboured_with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* σ≡other my fellowlabourers, whose [x]names *are* in *the* book of_life.

t. these.
s. strove_together_with.
σ≡o. the others.

4. ch. 3. 1.
5. Jas. 5. 8, 9.
f. ἐπιεικές.
6. Ps. 55. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
7. Isa. 26. 3.
su. ὑπερέχουσα.
k. φρουρήσει.

4 [l]REJOICE in *the* Lord alway: *and* again I_[t]say, [l]Rejoice.

5 ·Let your [xf]moderation be_known unto_all men. The Lord *is* at_hand.

6 [l]Be_[a]careful_for nothing; but in every_thing by_[x]prayer and [x]supplication with thanksgiving [l]let your [x]requests be_made_known unto ⌐God. 7 And the peace of_σGod, ʌ[x]which [su]passeth all understanding, shall_[k]keep your ⌐hearts and ⌐minds [i]through Christ Jesus.

f. forbearance.
a. *i.e.* anxious.
su. surpasseth.
k. keep_*as*_with_a_garrison.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

a. Τὸ λοιπόν.
ve. σεμνά.

8 [a]FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever_things are true,
Whatsoever_things *are* [ve]honest,
Whatsoever_things *are* just,
Whatsoever_things *are* pure,
Whatsoever_things *are* lovely,
Whatsoever_things *are* of_good_report;
If *there be* any virtue,
And if *there be* any praise,
[l]Think_on these_things.

9 Those_things, which ye *have* both learned, and received, and heard, and ·[l]seen in me, [l]do:
And the God of_σpeace shall_be with you.

a. *or* As_to_the rest.
ve. venerable, dignified, *or* grave.

10 BUT I_rejoiced in *the* Lord greatly, that now at_*the*_last [y]your [x]care of me *hath* flourished_again; wherein ye_were also careful, but ye_lacked_opportunity.

y. *or* ye_revived your care for me.

A.D. 64 (68).
11. 1 Tim. 6. 6-8. Heb. 13. 5.
12. Prov. 30. 8, 9.
h. μεμύημαι.
13. 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.
a. ἰσχύω.
i. ἐν.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for E *have* learned, in [E] whatsoever state I am, [*therewith*] to [I] be content.
12 I [L] know both *how* to be abased, and I [L] know *how* to abound;
Every where and in all things I [h L] am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
13 I [a] can do all things [i] through Christ [x L] which strengtheneth me.

h. I have been initiated.
a. I am strong for.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

14 Notwithstanding ye [•] have well done, [• L] that ye did communicate with my [x] affliction.

[•] h. did well.

15. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
λb. καί.

15 Now ye Philippians [L] know also, that in *the* beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent [λ b] once and again unto my [r] necessity.

λb. both.

17. Heb. 6. 10.
18. Heb. 13. 16.

17 Not because I desire *a* [r] gift: but I desire [r] fruit [r L] that may abound to your account.
18 But I have [E] all, and abound: I [L] am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to [x] God.

19. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
f. πληρώσει.
i. ἐν.

19 But my [x] God shall [f] supply [-] all your [-] need according to His [r] riches in glory [i] by Christ Jesus.

f. fully supply.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

20 Now *unto* [x] God and our Father *be* [x] glory [u] for [a r E] ever and [a σ E] ever. Amen.

u. unto the ages of the ages.

s. ἀσπάζονται.
λb. δέ.
o. ἐκ.

21 [•] SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. *The* brethren which are with me [s] greet you.
22 All the saints [] salute you, [λ b] chiefly they that are [o] of [σ] Cæsar's household.
23 The grace of our [σ] Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

s. salute.
λb. but.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

CHAP. IV. 13 Christ which, ℵ³B³E(Gr.)F(Gr.)GKLP.—Him that, ℵ¹ABD¹. 23 You all, ℵ³KL.—Your spirit, ℵ¹ABDEFGP. Amen, ℵADEKLP.—*Omit* BFG.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

COLOSSIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

1. 2 Cor. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1. 1, 2. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Thes. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1-3.

PAUL, an apostle of_Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of_God, and [ti]Timotheus *our* [x]brother, [2] to_*the*_saints and faithful brethren in Christ which_are [i]at Colosse: Grace *be un*to_you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.
ti. *or* Timothy.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

3. 1 Thes. 1. 2-5.
f. περί.
b. διὰ τήν.
ac. καθώς.
ᴧa. καί.
w. κόσμῳ.
f. ἐπέγνωτε.

[3] WE_**give_thanks** to_[x]God and *the* Father of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, praying always [f]for you, [4] [⊥]since_we_heard_of your [⌜]faith in Christ Jesus, and *of* the love *which ye have* [⌜]to all the saints, [5] [b]for the hope [⌜⊥]which is_laid_up for_you in [x≡]heaven, whereof ye_heard_before in the word of_the truth of_the gospel; [6] [σ⊥]which is_come unto you, [ac]as *it is* [ᴧa] in all the [w]world; and [l⊥]bringeth_forth_fruit, [ac]as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye_heard *of it,* and [f]knew the grace of_[σ]God in truth: [7] [ac]as ye also learned [fr]of Epaphras our [σ]dear [fb]fellowservant, who is for you a faithful [m]minister of_[σ]Christ; [8] who also [·⊥]declared *un*to_us [⌜]your love in *the* Spirit.

x. God and Father.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
b. because_of.
x≡h. the heavens.
ac. according_as *or* even_as.
ᴧa. also.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
l⊥b. is fruit_bearing.
f. fully_knew.
fr. from, *Gr.* apo.
f.b. fellow_bondservant.
m. minister, *Gr.* diakonos.

[9] FOR this cause ϰε also, since *the* day we_heard *it,* do not cease [⊥]to_**pray** for you, and [⊥]to_desire that ye_[·]might_be_filled_with the [fu]knowledge of_His [σ]will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; [10] that_ye [·◎]might_walk worthy of_the Lord unto all pleasing, being_fruitful in every good work, and increasing [u]in the [fu]knowledge of_[σ]God; [11] [⊥]strengthened with all might, according_to [t]His [σ]glorious [⌜]power, unto all [e]patience and long_suffering with joyfulness;

fu. full_knowledge.
u. unto,
t. the power of_His glory.
e. endurance.

[12] **Giving_thanks** *un*to_the Father, which [·⊥]hath_made us meet [f]to [⌜]be_partakers of_the inheritance of_the saints in [x]light: [13] who *hath* delivered us [o]from the [a]power of_[σ]darkness, and *hath* translated *us* into the kingdom of_[t]His [σ]dear [σ]Son: [14] in whom we_have [⌜]redemption through His [σ]blood, *even* the forgiveness of_[σ]sins:

f. for the portion of_the lot.
o. out_of, *Gr.* ek.
a. authority.
t. the Son of_His love.

15. Jn. 1. 1-3, 14. Heb. 1. 1-3.
al. πάσης κτίσεως.
t. δι' αὐτοῦ.

[15] Who is *the* image of_the invisible [σ]God, *the* **firstborn** of_[al]every creature: [16] for [b]by Him were [x]all_things created that_are in [x≡]heaven, and that_are [o]in [σ]earth, [x]visible and [x]invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or [au]powers: [x]all_things [⌞]were_created [t]by Him, and [u]for Him: [17] and ϰε is before all_things, and [b]by Him [x]all_things [⌞]consist.

al. all creation.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
x≡h. the heavens.
o. on the, *Gr.* epi.
au. authorities.
t. through Him.

18. Eph. 1. 22, 23.
fr. ἐκ.
m. γένηται.
p. πρωτεύων.

[18] And ϰε is the **head** of_the body, the church: who is *the* beginning, *the* firstborn [fr]from the [≡]dead; that in [≡]all *things* ϰε [m]·might_have [p]*the* [⊥]preeminence.

fr. from_among.
m. might_become.
p. pre_eminent.

19. ch. 2. 9.
20. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Rev. 5. 8-14.

[19] For *it* pleased *the Father that* in Him [·◎]should all [⌜]fulness dwell; [20] and, [·⊥]having_made_peace through the blood of His [σ]cross, [t]by Him to_[·]reconcile [⌜]all_things unto Himself; [t]by Him, *I say,* whether *they be* things [o]in [σ]earth, or things in [x≡]heaven.

o. on the earth.
x≡h. the heavens.

21. Eph. 2. 11-18.
on. ποτε.

[21] And you, [⊥]that_were [on]sometime [⌞]alienated and enemies in_

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)K.—Christ Jesus, ℵABFGLP. [2] And the Lord Jesus Christ, ℵACFG(P).—*Omit* BDEKL. [3] And, ℵAC²D³EKLP.—*Omit* BC¹D¹FG. [6] And bringeth forth, D²E²FGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABCD¹E¹P. Bringeth forth fruit, D²E²K.—Bringing forth fruit, and increasing, ℵABCD¹E¹FGLP. [7] Also, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. For you, ℵ³CD²EKLP.—For us, ℵ¹ABD¹(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. [10] That ye might walk, ℵ³D³EKLP.—To walk, ℵ¹ABCD¹FG. In the knowledge, (ℵ³)D³E²KL.—By the full knowledge, ℵABCD¹E¹FGP. [16] That are, ℵ³AD³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD¹E¹FGP. And that are, ℵ³ACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* that are, ℵ¹B.

A.D. 64 (68).
b. ἐν.
23. Heb. 3.6, 14. Mar. 16. 15.
be. κατενώπιον αὐτοῦ.
i. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
b. ἐγενόμην.
24. Eph. 3. 1-13.
n. Νῦν χαίρω.
t. πληρῶσαι.
27. Rom. 16. 25-27.
w. ἠθέλησεν.
a. καταγγέλλομεν.
c. ἀγωνιζόμενος.

your ˣmind ᵇby ˣwicked ˣworks, yet now *hath* He-**reconciled** [b. by, *Gr.* en.]
[22] in the body of-His ᵒflesh through ᵒdeath, to-ˢpresent you holy and unblameable and unreproveable [be]in His sight: [23] if ye-ˡcontinue in-the faith ⊥grounded and settled, and *be* not ⊥moved-away from the hope of-the **gospel**, which ye-*have*-heard, *and* which ˢ⊥was-preached [i]to every ˣcreature which-is under ⌜heaven; whereof Ɛ Paul ᵇˢˡam-made a **minister**. [be. before Him. / i. in all the creation. / b. became.]

[24] ⁿWho now rejoice in my ˣsufferings for you, and ˡfill-up ≡that-which-is ≡behind of-the afflictions of-ᵒChrist in my ˣflesh for His ᵒbody's sake, which is the **church**: [25] whereof Ɛ ᵇˢˡam-made a **minister**, according-to the dispensation of-ᵒGod which ˢ⊥is-given to-me for you, ᵗto-ˢfulfil the word of-ᵒGod; [26] *even* the mystery which ⊥hath-been-hid from ᵒages and from ᵒgenerations, but now ˢˡis-made-manifest to-His ˣsaints. [n. Now I-rejoice. / ≡t. those-things-which-are. / b. became. / t. to-fill-up.]

[27] To-whom ˣGod ʷwould ˢ⊙make-known what *is* the riches of-the glory of-this ᵒmystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of-ᵒglory: [28] whom ⱳᴇ ᵃˡpreach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we-ˢmay-present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: [29] whereunto I also labour, ᶜstriving according-to His ⌜working, ⌜⊥which worketh in me mightily. [w. willed to. / a. announce. / c. *or* contending.]

2 1. 2 Cor. 1.6-11.
c. ἀγῶνα.
co. περί.
i. ἐν.
u. εἰς.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
w. ἐν ᾧ.

FOR I-ˡwould that-ye ⊥⊙knew what-great ᶜconflict I-have [co]for you, and *for* them [i]at Laodicea, and *for* as-many-as have not seen my ⌜face in *the* flesh; [2] that their ˣhearts ˢmight-be-comforted, ˢ⊥being-knit-together in love, and unto all riches of-the full-assurance of-ᵒunderstanding, [u]to *the* [f]acknowledgment of-the **mystery** of-ᵒGod, and of-*the*-Father, and of-ᵒChrist; [3] ʷin whom ˡare hid all the treasures of-ᵒwisdom and ᵒknowledge. [c. *or* contention. / co. concerning. / i. in, *Gr.* en. / u. unto, *Gr.* eis. / f. *or* full-knowledge. / w. *or* wherein.]

4. Eph. 4.14, 15. 2 Pet. 3.14-18.
ᴀe. καί.
i. εἰς.
6. Jude 20, 21.
a. καθώς.

[4] And this I-say, lest any *man* ˡshould-beguile you with ⁻enticing-words.

[5] For ᴀᶜ though I-be-absent in-the flesh, yet am-I with you in-the spirit, joying and beholding your ⌜order, and the stedfastness of-your faith [i]ᵒin Christ. [ᴀe. even. / i. in, *Gr.* eis.]

[6] As ye *have* therefore received ⌜Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* ˡwalk-ye in Him: [7] ⊥rooted and ⊥built-up in Him, and ⊥stablished in the faith, [a]as ye-ˢˡhave-been-taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. [a. according-as.]

S 1 Tim. 6.20, 21.
m. ἔσται ὁ συλαγωγῶν.
e. στοιχεῖα.
fi. πεπληρωμένοι.
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.
11. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Phil. 3. 3.
s. ἀπεκδύσει.
i. ἐν.
12. Rom. 6. 3-11. 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
i. ἐν ᾧ.
y. συνηγέρθητε.
fr. ἐκ.
13. *See* Eph. 2. 1, 1-6, 11.
t. παραπτώμασι.

[8] ˡBEWARE lest any ᵐ*man* ˡˣ⊥spoil you through ᵒphilosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of-ᵒmen, after the ᵉrudiments of-the world, and not after Christ.

[9] For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of-the Godhead bodily.

[10] And ye-are [fi]⊥complete in Him, which is the head of-[ev]all principality and [au]power:

[11] In whom also ye-ˢˡare-circumcised with-*the*-circumcision made-without-hands, in ˣˢputting-off the body of-the sins of-the flesh [i]by the circumcision of-ᵒChrist:

[12] ˢ⊥Buried-with Him in ˣbaptism, [i]wherein also ʸye-ˢˡare-risen-with *Him* through the faith of-the operation of-ᵒGod, who ˢ⊥hath-raised Him [fr]from the ≡dead.

[13] And you, being dead in *your* ˣᵗsins and the uncircumcision

[m. make-a-prey-of. / e. *or* elements. / fi. filled-up. / ev. every. / au. authority. / ˡa. were-circumcised. / s. stripping-off. / i. in, *Gr.* en. / i. *or* in whom. / y. ye-were-raised-together. / fr. from-among. / t. trespasses.]

[28] Jesus, ᴋ²D²EKLP.—*Omit* ᴋ¹ABCD¹F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [2] And of the Father, and of Christ, D³EKL.—*Omit* D²P. [4] And, ᴋ²AᶜᵒʳᶜDEKLP.—*Omit* ᴋ¹A¹(?)B. [7] Therein, BD³EKLP.—*Omit* ᴋ¹AC. [10] Which, BDE(Gr.)F(Gr.)G(Gr.).—Who, ᴋACKLP. [11] The sins of, ᴋ²D²E²KL.—*Omit* ᴋ¹ABCD¹ʙ¹FGP.

of_your [σ]flesh *hath* He_quickened_together with Him, [·⊥]having_forgiven [u]you all [⌜]trespasses;

[14] [·⊥]Blotting_out *the* handwriting of_[x]ordinances that_was against us, which [⌐]was [ov]contrary to_us, and [⌙]took it out_of the [m]way, [·⊥]nailing it to_*His*_[x]cross;

[15] *And* [·⊥]having_[s]spoiled [⌜]principalities and [a⌜]powers, He_made _a_shew *of them* openly, [·⊥]triumphing_over them in it.

[16] [l]LET no *man* therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of_a_[f]holyday, or of_*the*_new_moon, or of_*the*_[w=]sabbath *days;* [17] which are a shadow of_things to_come; but the body *is* of_[σ]Christ.

[18] [l]Let no_[o]man [ᴀp] [d]beguile you of_your_reward, in *a voluntary* humility and worshipping of_[σ]angels, intruding_into *those* things_which he_hath not seen, vainly [⊥]puffed_up by his [σ]fleshly [σ]mind, [19] and not [h]**holding the head**, from which all the body [t]by [σ]joints and [u]bands [b]having_nourishment_ministered, and [⊥]knit_together, increaseth with_the increase of_[σ]God.

[20] Wherefore, if [y]ye_[·l]be_**dead** with [x]Christ from the [e]rudiments of_the world, why, as_though living in *the* world, are_ye_subject_to_ordinances, [21] ("[·]touch not; [·]taste not; [·]handle not;" [22] which all are to perish with_the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of_[σ]men? [23] Which_things [l⊥]have indeed a shew of_wisdom in will_worship, and humility, and [n]neglecting of_*the*_body; not in any honour, [un]to *the* satisfying of_the flesh.

3 IF ye then [w·l]be_**risen**_with [x]Christ, [l]seek *those* things_which_are above, where [x]Christ [ᴀi] [⊥]sitteth on *the* right_hand of_[σ]God.

[2] [m][l]Set_your_affection_on things above, not *on* things on the earth. [3] For [y]ye_[·l]are_dead, and your [x]life [⌐]is_hid with [x]Christ in [x]God. [4] When [x]Christ, *who is* our [x]life, [·]shall_[b]appear, then [b]shall ye also [b]appear with Him in glory.

[5] [p·]Mortify therefore your [⌜]members which_are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate_affection, evil concupiscence, and [⌜]covetousness, which is idolatry: [6] for which_things' sake the wrath of_[σ]God cometh on the [s]children of_[σ]disobedience: [7] in *the* [=]which ye also walked [o]some_time, when ye_[⌐]lived in them.

[8] But now ye also [·]put_off [⌜]all *these;* anger, wrath, malice, [e]blasphemy, filthy_communication out_of your [σ]mouth.

[9] [l]Lie not one to another, [h·⊥]seeing_that_ye_have_put_off the **old man** with his [x]deeds; [10] and [·⊥]have_put_on the **new** *man*, [⌜⊥]which is_renewed [u]in [f]knowledge after *the* image of_Him_that [·⊥]created him: [11] [w]where there_is [n]neither Greek [a]nor Jew, circumcision [a]nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* [x=]all, and in [=]all.

[12] [·]Put_on therefore, as *the* [=]elect of_[σ]God, [=]holy and [⊥=]beloved, bowels of_mercies, kindness, humbleness_of_mind, meekness, longsuffering; [13] forbearing one_another, and forgiving one_another, if any *man* have a [c]quarrel against any: even as [x]Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

[13] Flesh, ℵ[3]DEFGP.—*Add even* you, ℵ[1]ACKL. You, ℵ[2]LP.—Us, ℵ[1]ABCDEF(Gr)GK.
[18] Not, ℵ[3]CD[2](FG)KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]. [20] Wherefore, ℵ[1].—*Omit* ℵ[2]ABCDEFGKLP.
CHAP. III. [4] Our, BD[2]KL.—Your, ℵCD[1]FGP. [7] Them, D[3]E[2]FGKL.—These things, ℵABCD[1]HP. [13] Christ, ℵ[2](?)CD[2]EKLP.—God, ℵ[1].—The Lord, ABD[1]FG.

u. us.
ov. over-against *or* adverse.
⌙t. hath_taken.
m. midst.
s. stripped_off.
a. authorities.
f. a feast.
w. *or* weeks.
o. no-one.
ᴀp. purposely.
d. decide_against you *as to the prize.*
h. holding_fast.
t. through, dia.
u. uniting_bands.
b. being_supplied.
y. ye_died.
e. *or* elements.
⊥h. are having indeed.
n. *or* not_sparing.
un. unto, *Gr.* pros.
w. were_raised_with.
ᴀi. is.
⊥s. sitting.
m. Mind.
y. ye_died.
⌙i. hath_been_hid.
b. be_manifested.
p. Put_to_death.
s. sons.
=w. which_things.
o. once.
⌙l. were_living.
e. evil_speaking.
h. having_stripped_off.
⊥h. having_put_on.
⌜⊥w. which is_being_renewed.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
f. full_knowledge.
w. wherein.
n. not.
a. and.
c. complaint.

A.D. 64 (68).

14 And above all these_things *put on* [1]charity, which is *the* [un]bond of_[σ]perfectness.

15 And [l]let the peace of_[σ]God [p]rule in your [x]hearts, to *the* which also ye_[d]are_called in one body; and [l]be_ye thankful.

16 [l]Let the word of_[σ]Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one_another; in_psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your [x]-hearts to_the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye_[l]do in word or [λ]deed, *do* [≡]all in *the* name of_*the*_Lord Jesus, giving_thanks to_[x]God and *the* Father [t]by Him.

18 [x]**Wives**, [l]submit_yourselves *unto*_[x]your_own husbands, as it_[⊥]is_fit in *the* Lord.

19 [x]**Husbands**, [l]love *your* [r]wives, and [l]be not bitter against them.

20 [x]**Children**, [l]obey *your* [x]parents in all_things: for this is wellpleasing *un*to_the Lord.

21 [x]**Fathers**, [l]provoke not your [r]children *to anger*, lest they_[l]be_discouraged.

22 [x b]**Servants**, [l]obey in all_things *your* masters [x]according_to *the* flesh; not with [≡]eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of_heart, fearing [r]God: 23 and whatsoever ye_[l]do, [w]do *it* heartily, as to_the Lord, and not *un*to_men; 24 [⊥]knowing that [f]of *the* Lord ye_shall_receive the [r]reward of_the inheritance: for ye_[b]serve the Lord Christ. 25 But [x⊥]he_that doeth_wrong shall_receive_for *the* wrong which he_[d]hath_done: and there_is no respect_of_persons.

4 [x]MASTERS, [l]give *un*to_*your*_[x b]servants that_which_is just and [r]equal; [⊥]knowing that [ye] also have a Master in [≡]heaven.

2 [l]CONTINUE in [x]prayer, *and* [⊥]watch in the_same with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying also [c]for us, that [x]God [x]would_open *un*to_us a door [o]of_[σ]utterance, to_[•]speak the mystery of_[σ]Christ, for which I_[⊥]am also in_bonds: 4 that I_[•]may_make it manifest, as I ought to_[•]speak.

5 [l]Walk in wisdom toward them_that_are without, redeeming the time.

6 *Let* your [x]speech *be* alway [i]with grace, [⊥]seasoned with_salt, [⊥⊙]that_ye_may_know how ye ought to_[l]answer [e]every [o]man.

7 ALL [r]my [≡]state shall Tychicus declare unto_you, *who is a* [x]beloved brother and a faithful minister and [f]fellowservant in *the* Lord: 8 whom I_*have*_sent unto you for the_same purpose, that he_[•]might_know [r]your [≡]estate, and [•]comfort your [r]hearts; 9 with Onesimus, *a* [x]faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They_shall_make_known *un*to_you all_things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my [x]fellowprisoner **saluteth** you, and [m]Marcus, [x]sister's_son_to Barnabas, (touching whom ye_received commandments: if he_[•]come unto you, [•]receive him;) 11 and Jesus, [x⊥]which

15 God, ℵ[3]C[2]D[3]EKL.—Christ, ℵ[1]ABC[1]D[1]FGP. 16 Christ, ℵ[3]BC[2]DEFGLP.—God, AC[1].—The Lord, ℵ[1]. And hymns, C[2]D[2]EKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABC[1]D[1]FG. And spiritual, AC[3]D[2]EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵBC[1]D[1]FG. The Lord, C[2]D[3]EKL.—God, ℵABC[1]D[1]FG. 17 God and, DEFGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. 18 Own, L.—*Omit* ℵABCDE(FG)K. 22 God, ℵ[3]D[3]E[2]K.—The Lord, ℵABCD[1](Gr.)E[1](Gr.)FGL. 23 And whatsoever, D[2]EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC(D[1]FG). 24 For, D[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]E. 25 But, D[3]EKL.—For, ℵABCD[1]FG.

CHAP. IV. 8 He might know your, ℵ[3]CL[2]EKL.—Ye might know our, (ℵ[1])ABD[1]F(Gr.)GP.

A.D. 64 (68).

is_called Justus, [xA]who are of *the* circumcision. These only *are* *my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of_[c]God, which [d]have_been
12. Phil. 23. b. δοῦλος. s. ἀγωνιζόμενος. a comfort *unto*_me. [12] Epaphras, who_is *one* of you, a [b]servant of_Christ, [f]saluteth you, always [s]labouring_fervently for you in [x]prayers, that ye_[f]may_stand perfect and [A]complete in all *the* will of_[c]God. [13] For I_bear him record, that he_hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. [14] Luke, the beloved [x]physician, and Demas, [f]greet you.

14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.

15. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

[15] [f]Salute *the* brethren which_are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and *the* church which_is in his house.

16. 1 Thes. 5. 27.

[16] And when *this* [x]epistle [f]is_read among you, [f]cause that it_[f]be_read also in the church of_*the*_Laodiceans; and that ye likewise [f]read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17. Phil. 2.

[17] And [f]say to_Archippus, [f]Take_heed_to the ministry which thou_[f]hast_received in *the* Lord, that thou_[f]fulfil it.

18. 1. Cor. 16. 21-24.

[18] The salutation by_the hand of_me Paul. [f]Remember my [σ]bonds. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[d]h. were.
b. bondservant.
s. *or* striving.

[12] Christ. DEFGK.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCL.—Jesus Christ. P. Complete, D^3EKLP.—Fully persuaded, ℵABCD¹FG. [13] Zeal. D^2EKL.—Labour, ℵABC(D^1FG)P. [15] His, DEFGKL.—Her, B.—Their, ℵACP. [18] Amen, $\aleph^3$DEKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABCF(Gr.)G.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF_PAUL *THE* APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. Acts 18. 5.

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *unto*_the church of_*the*_Thessalonians *which is* **in God** *the* Father and *in the* Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be unto*_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

c. περί.
3. 1 Cor. 13. 13.
o. τοῦ.
b. ἔμπροσθεν.
be. ἠγαπημένοι ὑπὸ Θεοῦ τὴν ἐκλογὴν ὑμῶν.
by. ὑπό.
5. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.
s. Πνεύματι.
a. καθώς.
i. μιμηταί.
b. γενέσθαι.

2 WE_give_thanks to_[x]God always [c]for you all, making mention of_you in our [o]prayers; 3 remembering without_ceasing your [o]work of_[o]**faith**, and [o]labour of_[o]**love**, and [o]patience of_[o]**hope** [o]in_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, [b]in_the_sight of_[o]God and our Father; 4 [⊥]knowing, brethren [be⊥]beloved, your [⌜]election [by]of God.

5 For our [x]gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in *the* Holy [s]Ghost, and in much **assurance**; [a]as ye_[⊥]know what_manner_of_men we_were among you for your sake. 6 And [ye] became [i]followers of_us, and of_the Lord, [·⊥]having_received the word in much affliction, with joy of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost: 7 so_that ye [b]were **ensamples** to_all [x⊥]that believe in [x]Macedonia and [x]Achaia. 8 For from you [⌜]sounded_out the word of_the Lord not only in [x]Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your [x]faith [x]to [⌜]God-ward [⌜]is_spread_abroad; so_that we need not to_[·]speak any_thing.

9 For they_themselves shew [c]of us what_manner_of entering_in we_[·]had unto you, and how ye_**turned** [u]to [⌜]God from [o]idols to_[bo]**serve** *the* living and true God; 10 and **to_[·]wait_for His** [⌜]**Son** from [o≡]heaven, whom He_raised [f]from *the* [≡]dead, *even* Jesus, [⌜⊥]which delivered us from the wrath [o⊥]to_come.

s. *or* Silas.
t. *or* Timothy.
c. concerning.
o. of_our.
b. before.
be. *or* beloved by God, your election.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
s. Spirit.
a. according_as.
i. imitators.
b. became.
⌜s. hath_sounded_out.
⌜i. hath_spread_abroad.
·h. we_have.
u. unto.
bo. serve_as_bondservants.
o≡h. the heavens.
f. from_among.
⌜⊥w. our deliverer.

1. Acts 17. 1-4.
2. Acts 16. 19-24.
a. καθώς.
i. ἐν.
c. ἀγῶνι.
3. 2 Cor. 2. 17; 4. 1, 2.
4. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
by. ὑπό.

2 FOR yourselves, brethren, [⊥]know our [⌜]entrance_in [⌜]unto you, that it_[⌜]was not in_vain; 2 but even [·⊥]after_that_we_had_suffered_before, and [·⊥]were_shamefully_entreated, [a]as ye_[⊥]know, at Philippi, we_were_bold in our [x]God to_speak unto you the gospel of_[o]God [i]with much [c]contention. 3 For our [x]exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: 4 but [a]as we_[⌜]were_allowed [by]of [o]God to_[·]be_put_in_trust_with the gospel, even_so we_speak; not as pleasing men, but [x]God, [x⊥]which trieth our [⌜]hearts.

5 For neither at_any_time used_we flattering words, [a]as ye_[⊥]know, nor a cloak of_covetousness; God *is* witness: 6 nor of men [⊥]sought_we glory, neither [f]of you, nor *yet* [f]of others, when_we_[⊥]might [10]have_been burdensome, as *the* apostles of_Christ.

f. ἀπό.
b. ἐγενήθημεν.
o. ἑαυτῆς.
y. γεγένησθε.

7 But we_[b]were gentle among you, *even* as a nurse cherisheth [⌜]her[o] children: 8 so being_affectionately_desirous of_you, we_[·]were_willing to_[·]have_imparted *unto*_you, not the gospel of_[o]God only, but also [⌜]our_own souls, because [y]ye_[⌜]were dear unto_us.

t. κόπον.

9 For ye_remember, brethren, our [t⌜]labour and [⌜]travail: for

t. toil.
f. from.
b. became.
o. her_own.
y. ye_have_become.

CHAP. I. 1 From God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, NAC(?)DEKLP.—*Omit* BFG. 2 Of you, $\aleph^2$CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AB. 7 Ensamples, NACF(Gr.)GKLP.—An ensample, BD(E). Achaia, KL.—In Achaia, NABCDEFGP. 8 Also, D^3E^2KL.—*Omit* NABCD^1E^1FGP. CHAP. II. 7 Gentle, $\aleph^3$AC^2D^3EKLP.—Children, $\aleph^1$BC^1D^1FG.

A.D. 54 (58).

labouring night and day, because ⌜we-⁘would not be-chargeable *unto*-any of-you, we-preached unto you the gospel of-ˢGod.

p. ὁσίως.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and ˣGod *also*, how ᵖholily and justly and unblameably we-behaved-ourselves among-you ˣ⊥that believe:

e. καθάπερ. ca. ἕκαστον. o. ἑαυτοῦ. 12. Eph. 4. 1.

11 ᵉas ye ⊥know how we-⊥exhorted and ⊥comforted and ⊥charged ᵉᵃevery one of-you, as a father *doth* hisᵒ children, 12 that ye ⌜⁘would-walk worthy of-ˢGod, ˢ⊥who hath-called you unto ⌜Hisᵒ kingdom and glory.

f. παρά. a. καθώς.

13 For this cause also thank ὡς ˣGod without-ceasing, because, ⁘⊥when-ye-received *the* word of-ˢGod which-ye-heard ᶠof us, ye -received *it* not *as the* word of-men, but ᵃas it-is in-truth, *the* word of-God, which effectually-worketh also in you ˣ⊥that believe.

i. μιμηταί. ∧a τῶν οὐσῶν. ∧al. καί.

14 For ὑε, brethren, became ⁱfollowers of-the churches of-ˢGod ˢ⊥which ∧ᵃ in ˣJudæa *are* in Christ Jesus: for ὑε also *have* suffered like-things of ˢyour-own countrymen, even-as ∧ᵃˡ they *have* of the Jews:

15. Mat. 23. 29-38. c. ἡμᾶς ἐκδιωξάντων.

15 Who both ⁘⊥killed the Lord Jesus, and ⌜their-own prophets, and ⁘⊥have-ᶜpersecuted us; and ⊥they-please not God, and *are* contrary to-all men: 16 forbidding us to-⁘speak to-the Gentiles that they-⁘might-be-saved, to ⌜⁘ᵒfill-up their ⌜sins alway: for the wrath ⁘ⁱis-come upon them to *the* uttermost.

17. ch. 3. 10. b. ἀπορφανισθέντες ἀφ' ὑμῶν. ∧b. καί. a. καί.

17 But ὡς, brethren, ᵇ⁘⊥being-taken from you for a short time in-presence, not in-heart, endeavoured *the* more-abundantly to -⁘see your ⌜face with great desire. 18 Wherefore we ⁘ⁱwould ⁘ᵒhave-come unto you, even Ἐ Paul, ∧ᵇ once and again; ᵃbut ˣSatan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or ᵛ**crown** of-ᵍrejoicing? *Are* not even ὑε ᵇᵉin-the-presence-of our ˢ**Lord Jesus Christ** at His ˣᶜ**coming**? 20 For ὑε are our ˣglory and ˣjoy.

3 WHEREFORE ⊥when-we-could no-longer forbear, we-thought-it-good to-⁘be-left at Athens alone: 2 and sent ᵗTimotheus, our ⌜brother, and ᵐminister of-ˢGod, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of-ˢChrist, to ⌜⁘ᵒestablish you, and to-⁘comfort you concerning your ˢfaith: 3 that no-ᵒman ⁱshould-be-moved by these ˣafflictions: for yourselves ⊥know that we-are-appointed thereunto. 4 For verily, when we-⊥were with you, we-⊥told you before that we-ⁱshould ᵒsuffer-tribulation; even-as ∧ᵃ it-came-to-pass, and ye-⊥know. 5 For this cause, ⊥when Ἐ could no-longer forbear, I-sent to ⌜⁘ᵒknow your ⌜faith, lest by-some-means ˣ⊥the tempter ⁘ⁱhave-tempted you, and our ˣᵗlabour ⁘be in vain.

v. στέφανος. g. καυχήσεως. be. ἔμπροσθεν. c. παρουσία.

1. *v.* 5. Acts 17. 15. m. διάκονον. 3. Acts 9. 16. o. μηδένα.

∧a. καί. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. t. κόπος.

t. *or* Timothy. m. minister, *Gr.* diakonos. o. no-one. ∧a. also. t. toil.

6 But now ⁘⊥when ᵗTimotheus came from you unto us, and ⁘⊥brought us good-tidings-of your ⌜faith and ⁱ⌜charity, and that ye-have good remembrance of-us always, desiring-greatly to-⁘see us, as ὡς also *to see* you: 7 therefore, brethren, we-were-comforted over you in all our ˣaffliction and distress ᵗʰby ˢyour faith: 8 for now we-live, if ὑε stand-fast in *the* Lord.

6. Acts 18. 1, 5. 2 Cor. 7. 6, 7. l. ἀγάπην. th. διά.

l. love. th. through.

c. περί.

9 For what thanks can-we render to-ˣGod again ᶜfor you, for all the joy wherewith we-joy for your sakes before our ˢGod; 10 night and day praying exceedingly that ⌜we-⁘ᵒmight-see your

c. concerning.

10. *See* Rom. 1. 10-12.

9 For labouring, D³EKL.—*Omit* for, NABD¹FGHP. 13 For this cause, DEFGHKL.—And for this cause, NABP. 15 Their own, D²E²KL.—The, NABD¹E¹FGP. 19 Christ, FGL.—*Omit* NABDEKP. Chap. III. 2 Minister of, NAD³E²KLP.—Fellow-labourer with, (B)D¹.—B *omits* with God.—Minister and fellow-labourer with God, FG. And our fellow-labourer, D³E²KL.—*Omit* NABD¹P. 7 Affliction, distress, KL.—*Transposed* NABDEFG.

face, and ·°might_perfect ≡that *which is* ≡lacking in_your ᵍfaith?
11 Now ˣGod Himself and our Father, and our ˣLord Jesus
Christ, ·direct our ⌜way unto you.
12 And the Lord ·make you to_increase and ·abound in_ˣlove
one toward another, and toward ≡all *men*, even_as ʌa ὡς *do* toward
you: 13 to_the_end ⌜He_·°may_stablish your ⌜hearts unblameable
in holiness **before** ᵍ**God**, even our **Father**, ⁱat the **coming** of_
our ᵍLord Jesus Christ with all His ᵍsaints.

4 ᶠFURTHERMORE then we_beseech you, brethren, and ex-
hort *you* ⁱby *the* Lord Jesus, that ᵃas ye_*have*_received ᶠʳof
us ⌜how ye ought to_ᵗwalk and to_ᵗplease God, *so* ye_ᵗwould_
abound more_and_more. 2 For ye_⊥know what ᵉcommandments
we_gave you ᵗby the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is *the* will of_ᵍGod, *even* your ˣ**sanctification**, that_
ye ᴵ°should_abstain from ᵍfornication: 4 that_ᵉevery_one of_you
⊥°should_know how_to_ᵗpossess ⌜his° vessel in sanctification and
honour; 5 not in *the* lust of_concupiscence, even_as ʌa the Gen-
tiles which ⊥know not ⌜God: 6 that no *man* ᴵ°go_beyond and
ᴵ°defraud his ⌜brother in *any* ˣmatter: because_that the Lord *is*
the avenger ᶜᵒof all ≡such, ᵃas we also *have* forewarned you and
ᶠtestified. 7 For ˣGod ·ᵗhath not called us unto uncleanness, but
ⁱunto holiness. 8 ˣ⊥He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not
man, but ⌜God, who ·⊥hath also given unto us His ⌜Holy ⌜Spirit.

9 BUT as_touching ᵍ**brotherly_love** ye need not that_I_write
*unto*_you: for ye yourselves are taught_of_God to ⌜ᴵ°love one_
another. 10 And indeed ye_do it toward all the brethren which
_are in all ˣMacedonia: but we_beseech you, brethren, ᴵ°that_ye_
increase more_and_more;
11 And ᴵ°that_ye_ᵃᵐstudy to_ᵗbe_quiet, and to_ᵗdo ⌜your_≡own
business, and to_ᵗwork with ˣyour_own hands, ᵃas we_ᶜcommanded
you; 12 that ye_ᵗmay_walk ᵇhonestly toward them_that_are with-
out, and *that* ye_ᵗmay_have lack of_nothing.

13 BUT I_ᵗwould not have you to_ᵗbe_ignorant, brethren, con-
cerning them_which ʰ⊥are_**asleep**, that ye_ᵗsorrow not, even_as
ʌa ˣothers ˣ⊥which have ⁿno hope.
14 For if we_believe that Jesus died and rose_again, even_so
them also which ʰ·⊥sleep ᵗin ᵍJesus will ˣGod bring with Him.
15 For this we_say *unto*_you ⁱby *the* word of_*the*_Lord, that ὡς
ˣ⊥which are_alive *and* ˣ⊥remain unto the **coming of_the Lord**
·shall ᵇnot ᵍprevent them_which ·⊥are_asleep. 16 For the **Lord**
Himself shall_descend **from_heaven** with a shout, with *the*
voice of_*the*_archangel, and with *the* trump of_God: and the
≡dead in Christ shall_rise first: 17 then ὡς ˣ⊥which are_alive *and*
ˣ⊥remain shall_be_caught_up together with them in *the* clouds,
ᵗto meet the Lord in *the* air: and so shall_we ever be with *the*
Lord. 18 Wherefore ᵉᵗcomfort one_another ⁱwith these ˣwords.

5 BUT ᶜof the **times** and the **seasons**, brethren, ye_have no
need that_I_ᵗwrite *unto*_you. 2 For yourselves ⊥know per-

11 Christ, $D^{3}EFGKL$.—*Omit* $\aleph ABD^{2}$. 13 Christ, FGL.—*Omit* $\aleph ABDEK$.—D^{1}(Gr.) *omits* Jesus. Saints, $\aleph^{3}BD^{3}FGKL$.—*Add* Amen, $\aleph^{1}AD^{1}E$. Chap. IV. 1 That, $DD^{1}E^{1}FG$.—*Omit* $\aleph AL^{3}EKL$. God, $D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—*Add* As also ye do walk, $\aleph ABD^{1}E^{1}FG$. 8 Also, $\aleph D^{1}FGKL$.—*Omit* $ABD^{2}E$. Hath given, $\aleph^{3}AKL$.—Gives, $\aleph^{1}BDEFG$. Us, A.—You, $\aleph BDEF$(Gr.)GHKL.

A.D. 54 (58).

ʌa. καί.
13. 1 Cor. 1. 8. ch. 5. 23. Jude 24, 25.
i. ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ.

f. Τὸ λοιπόν.
i. ἐν.
a. καθώς.
fr. παρά.
c. παραγγελίας.
t. διά.
3. 1 Cor. 6. 13-20.
e. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
ʌa. καί.
co. περί.
f. διεμαρτυράμεθα.
i. ἐν ἁγιασμῷ.

9. 1 John 4. 7, 8.

am. φιλοτιμεῖσθαι.
c. παρηγγείλαμεν.
12. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
b. εὐσχημόνως.

h. κεκοιμημένων.
14. Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 20-23. Acts 7. 59, 60.
t. διὰ τοῦ.

15. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.
b. οὐ μή.
g. φθάσωμεν.
16. John 14. 2, 3. Acts 1. 11.
t. εἰς.
e. παρακαλεῖτε.

1. Acts 1. 7.
c. περί.
2. Luke 12. 35-40.

ʌa. also.
i. in the presence.

f. Finally *or* As to-the-rest.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. according-as.
fr. from, para.
c. charges.
t. through.

e. each.
o. his-own.
ʌa. also.
co. concerning.
≡s. such-things.
f. fully-testified.
·h. did not call.
i. in sanctification.

am. ambitiously -endeavour.
c. charged.
b. becomingly.

h. have-fallen-asleep.
ʌa. also.
n. not, *Gr.* mē.
t. through.

i. in, *Gr.* en.
ˣ⊥w. the living and the ˣ⊥remaining-ones.
b. by no-means.
g. *or* go-before.
ˣ⊥w. the living, and the ˣ⊥remaining-ones.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
e. *or* exhort.
i. in.

c. concerning.

A.D. 54 (58).
3. Luke 17. 26-37.
n. οὐ μή.
4. Eph. 5. 8, 11-14.
s. υἱοί.
6. Mat. 25. 5. Rom. 13. 11-14.
sl. καθεύδωμεν
a. καί.
8. Eph. 6. 13-17. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
9. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.
t. διά.
w. γρηγορῶμεν.
e. παρακαλεῖτε.
b. οἰκοδομεῖτε.
12. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
13. Mark 9. 50.
14. 2 Th. 3. 6-15.
a. νουθετεῖτε.
d. ἀτάκτους.
c. παραμυθεῖσθε.
f. ὀλιγοψύχους
15. Mat. 5. 39. 1 Pet. 3. 8-12.
g. ἀγαθόν.
16. Phil. 4. 4.
17. Eph. 6. 18.
18. Eph. 5. 20.
21. Isa. 8. 20. Acts 17. 11. Rom. 12. 9.
go. καλόν.
e. παντὸς εἴδους.
23. 1 Cor. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
h. Αὐτός.
e. ὁλόκληρον.
u. ἐν.
c. παρουσία.
25. Col. 4. 2-4.
w. ἐν.
27. Col. 4. 16.
a. ὁρκίζω.

fectly that the **day** of-[J]*the*-Lord so cometh as a **thief in** *the* **night**. 3 For when they-[l]shall-say, "Peace and safety;" then sudden destruction cometh-upon them, as [x]travail upon *a* [x]woman with-child; and they-[s]shall [n]not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that *that* [x]day [s]should-overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all *the* [s]children of-light, and *the* [s]children of-*the*-day: we-are not of-*the*-night, nor of-darkness.

6 Therefore [l]let-us not [sl]sleep, as [a] *do* [x]others; but [l]let-us-watch and [l]be-sober. 7 For [x1]they-that [sl]sleep [sl]sleep in-*the*-night; and [x1]they-that be-drunken are-drunken in-*the*-night. 8 But [l]let us, [1]who-are of-*the*-day, be-sober, [1]putting-on *the* breastplate of-faith and love; and *for a* helmet, *the* hope of-salvation.

9 For [x]God [h]hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation [t]by our [c]Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who [1]died for us, that, whether we-[w]wake or [sl]sleep, we-[s]should-live together with Him.

11 Wherefore [e]comfort yourselves-together, and [b]edify one [c]another, even-as also ye-do.

12 AND we-[l]beseech you, brethren, to-[1]know [c1]them-which **labour** among you, and [1]**are-over** you in *the* Lord, and [1]admonish you; 13 and to-[l]esteem them very highly in love for their [c]work's sake. *And* [l]be-at-peace among yourselves.

14 Now we-[l]**exhort** you, brethren, [a]warn them-that-are [d]unruly, [e]comfort the [f=]feebleminded, [l]support the [=]weak, [l]be-patient toward [=]all *men*. 15 [l]See that [c]none [s]render evil for evil unto-any *man*; but ever [l]follow that-which-is [g]good, both among yourselves, and to [=]all *men*.

16 [l]Rejoice evermore.

17 [l]Pray without-ceasing.

18 In every-thing [l]give-thanks: for this *is the* will of-God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [l]Quench not the Spirit.

20 [l]Despise not prophesyings.

21 [l]Prove all-things;
[l]Hold-fast that-which-is [go]good.

22 [l]Abstain from [e]all appearance of-evil.

23 And [h]the-very [x]God of-[c]peace [s]sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your [e]whole [x]spirit and [x]soul and [x]body [s]be-preserved blameless [u]unto the [c]**coming** of-our [c]Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful *is* [x1]He-that calleth you, who also will-do *it*.

25 Brethren, [l]pray for us.

26 [s]Greet all the brethren [w]with a holy kiss.

27 I [a]charge you by-the Lord that *this* [c]epistle [s]be-read *unto*-all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of-our [c]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

J. *or* Jehovah.
l. *or* shall-be-saying.
n. by no-means, *double negative*.
x. the day.
s. sons.
sl. sleep, *Gr.* katheudōmen.
a. also.
x1. the sleepers.
x1. the drunken-ones.
h. did not appoint.
t. through.
w. watch.
e. *or* exhort.
b. build-up.
a. admonish.
d. *or* disorderly.
e. cheer.
f. feeble-minded, *lit.* little-of-soul.
g. good, *Gr.* agathos.
go. good, *Gr.* kalos.
e. *or* every form.
h. Himself, the.
e. entire.
u. unto *or* in.
c. coming *or* presence.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
a. adjure.

CHAP. V. 3 For. KLP.—*Omit* ℵ1AFG.—But, ℵ3BDE. 5 Ye are, K.—For ye are, ℵA BDEFGLP. 15 Both, ℵ3BKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1ADEFG. 21 Prove, ℵ1A.—But prove, ℵ3BD EFGKLP. 23 Pray, ℵAD3EFGKLP.—*Add* also, BD1. 28 Amen, ℵAD2EKLP.—*Omit* B D1FG.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 5. 12.

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *unto* the church of *the* Thessalonians [i]in God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ: [2] grace *unto* you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

s. *or* Silas.
t. *or* Timothy.
i. in God, *no article, characteristic.*

f. περί.
a. καθώς.
l. ἀγάπη.
e. ἕκάστου.

[3] WE are bound to [l]thank [x]God always [f]for you, brethren, [a]as it is meet, because that your [x]faith groweth exceedingly, and the [l]charity of [e]every one of you all toward each other [a]aboundeth; [4] so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of [σ]God for your [σ]patience and faith in all your [x]persecutions and [x]tribulations that ye endure: [5] *which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of [σ]God, that ye [c·o]may be counted worthy of the kingdom of [σ]God, for which ye also suffer.

x. G. God, *with article, objective.*
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
a. according as *or* even as.
l. love.
e. each.

5. Phil. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.

7. Isa. 66. 15, 16. Jude 14, 15. Rev. 1. 7.
t. ἀγγέλων δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ.
g. διδόντος.
m. ἰσχύος.
10. Col. 3. 4.

[6] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to [·]recompense tribulation to [x l]them that trouble you; [7] and to you [x l]who are troubled rest with us, when the **Lord Jesus** shall be **revealed from heaven** with [t]His mighty angels, [8] in flaming fire [g]taking vengeance on them that [d]know not God, and [x l]that obey not the gospel of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: [9] who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from *the* presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His [m σ]power; [10] when He [·]shall come to [·]be glorified in His [x]saints, and to [·]be admired in all [x l]them that believe (because our [x]testimony among you was believed) in that [x]day.

t. the angels of His power.
g. giving *or* executing.
m. might.

to. εἰς ὅ.
i. ἐν.

[11] to Wherefore also we [l]pray always [f]for you, that our [x]God [·]would count you worthy of *this* [σ]calling, and [·]fulfil all *the* good pleasure of *His* goodness, and *the* work of faith [i]with power: [12] that the name of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ [·]may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our [σ]God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

to. To which end.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

1. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
o. ὑπὲρ τῆς.
e. παρουσίας.
2. 1 John 4. 1. ch. 1. 7.
i. ἀπὸ τοῦ.
t. διά.
h. ἐνέστηκεν.

2 NOW we [l]beseech you, brethren, [o]by the [e]coming of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto Him, [2] that ye [c·o]be not soon shaken [i]in [σ]mind, or [l]be troubled, neither [t]by spirit, nor [t]by word, nor [t]by letter as [t]from us, as that the **day of [e σ]Christ** [h]is at hand.

o. *or* on behalf of.
e. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
i. in *or lit.* from *your* [σ]mind.
t. *or* through.
e. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
h. hath come.

3. Mat. 24. 3-6. 1 Tim. 4. 1-3. 2 Tim. 3. 1-9. Dan. 7. 24-26; 11. 36-39. Mat. 24. 15. Rev. 13. 1-8.
l. Μή τις.
a. ἡ ἀποστασία
i. ναόν.

[3] [l·]Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there [·]come *a* [x a]falling away first, and *that* [x]**man of [σ]sin** [·]be revealed, the son of [σ]perdition; [4] [x l]who opposeth and [l]exalteth himself above all *that is* [l]called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God [·o]sitteth in the [i]temple of [σ]God, shewing himself that he is God.

l. Let not anyone.
a. the apostasy.
i. inner temple.

[5] Remember ye not, that, [l]when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

[6] And now ye [l]know [r l]what [r]withholdeth that he [r·o]might be revealed in [x]his[o] time. [7] For the mystery of [l σ]iniquity doth

r. restraineth.
o. his own.
l. lawlessness.

CHAP. I. [2] Our Father, NAFGKL.—The Father, BDEP. [8] Christ, NAFG.—*Omit* BD(Gr.)E(Gr.)KLP. [12 l-l] Christ, AFGP.—*Omit* NBDEKL. CHAP. II. [2] Christ, D[1]L[2]K.—The Lord, NABD[1]E[1]FGLP. [3] Of sin, ADEFGKLP.—Of lawlessness, NB. [4] As God, D[2]EF(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* NABD[1]P.

A.D. 54 (58).
e. ἐνεργεῖται.
c. γένηται.
m. μέσου.
S.Isa.11.4. Dan. 7.11. Rev.19. 11, 15, 20, 21.
l. Ὁ ἄνομος.
b. καταργήσει.
ma. ἐπιφανείᾳ.
co. παρουσίας.
9. Mat. 24. 24. Rev. xiii.
ef. ἐνέργειαν.
w. τέρασι ψεύδους.
10. Jno.3.18-20. 11. 1 Kin. 22. 22.
j. κριθῶσι.

already [e]work: only [xL]He-who now [r]letteth *will* [r]*let*, until He-[·]be[c] *taken* out-of *the* [m]way.

8 And then [t]shall *that* [xl]-Wicked be-revealed, whom the Lord shall-consume with-the spirit of-His [σ]mouth, and shall-[b]destroy with-the [ma]brightness of-His [co][σ]**coming**:

9 *Even him,* whose [xco]coming is after *the* [ef]working of-[σ]Satan [i]with all power and signs and [w]lying wonders, 10 and [i]with all deceivableness of-[σ]unrighteousness in [x̄L]them-that perish: because they-received not the love of-the truth, that they [˙·⊙]might-be-saved.

11 And for this cause [x]God shall-send them [ef]strong delusion, that they [˙·⊙]should-believe *a* [x̄]lie: 12 that they all might-be-[j]damned who [·L]believed not the truth, but [·L]had-pleasure in [x̄]unrighteousness.

b. ὑπό.

t. διά.

13 But [we] are-bound to-[l]give-thanks alway to-[x̄]God for you, brethren [L]beloved [b]of *the* Lord, because [x]God [·l]hath from *the* beginning chosen you to salvation [i]through sanctification of-*the*-Spirit and belief of-*the*-truth: 14 whereunto He-called you [t]by our [σ]gospel, to *the* obtaining of-*the*-glory of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

15. Jude 3.
s. στήκετε.
h. κρατεῖτε.
∧t. διά.

15 Therefore, brethren, [s]stand-fast, and [h]hold the traditions which ye-[·l]have-been-taught, whether [t]by word, or [∧t] our epistle.

16. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11. Jude 24, 25.

16 Now our [x]Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and [x]God, even our Father, which [·L]hath-loved us, and [·L]hath-given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope [i]through grace, 17 [·⊙]comfort your [˙]hearts, and [·⊙]stablish you in every good word and work.

1. Col. 4. 2-4.
r. τρέχῃ.
∧a. καί.
w. πρός.
2. Rom. 15. 30, 31.

3 FINALLY, brethren, [l]pray for us, that the word of-the Lord [l]may-[r]have-*free*-course, and [l]be-glorified, even-as [∧a] *it is* [w]with you: 2 and that we-[·]may-be-delivered from [σ]unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have-not [x]faith.

3. 1 Cor. 1. 7-9.
c. παραγγέλλομεν.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall-stablish you, and [t]keep *you* from [σ]evil. 4 And we-have-confidence in *the* Lord touching you, that ye both do and will-do the-things-which we-[c]command you.

p. ὑπομονὴν τοῦ.

5 And the Lord [·]direct your [˙]hearts into the love of-[σ]God, and into *the* [p]patient-**waiting-for** [σ]**Christ**.

6. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 5. 9-13.
f. παρά.

6 NOW we-[c]command you, brethren, in *the* name of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that-ye [l]withdraw-yourselves from every brother [L]that-walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he-received [f]of us.

7. 1 Thes. 2. 9-12.
t. μιμεῖσθαι.
∧f. παρά.
to. κόπῳ.
9. 1 Cor. 9.1-15.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. ἵνα.

7 For yourselves [L]know how ye ought [t]to-[l]follow us: for we-behaved not ourselves-disorderly among you; 8 neither did-we-eat [∧f] any *man's* bread for-nought; but [L]wrought with [to]labour and travail night and day, that [˙]we-[·]might not be-chargeable to-any of-you: 9 not because we-have not [a]power, but [i]to [·]make ourselves an ensample *unto*-you [t]to [˙][l⊙]follow us. 10 For even when we-[·]were with you, this we-[c]commanded you, that if any [l]would not [l⊙]work, neither [l⊙]should-he-eat.

c. παρηγγέλλομεν.
11. 1 Tim. 5. 8, 13.

11 For we-hear that-there-are-some *which* [L]walk among you disorderly, working not-at-all, but [L]are-busybodies. 12 Now

[8] Lord, BD[3]E[2]KL[1].—*Add* Jesus, ℵAD[1]E[1]FGL[2]P. [13] From the beginning chosen you, ℵDEKL.—Chosen you *as* first fruits, BFG(Gr.)P. [16] Even, AD[3]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD[1](Gr.)FG. [17] Word, work, FGK.—*Transposed* ℵABDELP. CHAP. III. [4] Command you, AD[3]EFGKLP.—*Omit* you, ℵBD[1]. [6] He received.—They received, ℵAD(EKLP).—Ye received, BF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 54 (58).
ch. παραγγέλλομεν.
th. διά.
13. Gal. 6. 9.
d. μὴ συναναμίγνυσθε.
15. Lev. 19. 17.
17. 1 Cor. 16. 21–24. Col. 4. 18.

them-that-are such we-[ch]command and exhort [th]by our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they [+]work, and [l]eat [r]their-own bread.

13 But [γε], brethren, [•]be not weary [+]in-well-doing.

14 And if any *man* [l]obey not our [x]word [th]by *this* [σ]epistle, note that *man*, and [d1]have no company-with him, that he-[•]may-be-ashamed. 15 Yet [l]count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 NOW the Lord of-[σ]peace Himself [•]give you [r]peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. 17 The salutation of-Paul with [x]mine *own* hand, which is *the* token in every epistle: so I-write.

18 The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

ch. charge.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
d. do not mix-yourselves-with.

12 By our Lord, ℵ³D³KL.—In the Lord, ABD¹E¹FGP. 14 And have, D¹(Gr.)FGKLP. —*Omit* and, ℵA(?)BD³E. 18 Amen, ℵ³ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹B.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 65 (69).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by *the* commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our [σ]hope; 2 *unto* Timothy, *my* [g]own [c]son in *the* faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and [c]Jesus [j]Christ our [σ]Lord.

3 [ac]AS I besought thee to [ι]abide still at Ephesus, [ι]when I went into Macedonia, that thou [·]mightest charge some [10]that they teach no other doctrine, 4 neither [10]give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than [ad]godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the [c]commandment is [l]**charity** out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 from [ΞΞ]which some [h]having swerved *have* turned aside unto vain [ΞΞ]jangling; 7 desiring to [ι]be teachers of *the* law: understanding neither [ΞΞ]what they say, nor [ΞΞ]whereof they [co]affirm.

8 BUT we [ι]know that the **law** *is* good, if [an]a man use it lawfully; 9 knowing this, that *the* law is not [la]made for a righteous *man,* but for *the* [ΞΞ]lawless and [i≡]disobedient, for *the* [ΞΞ]ungodly and for sinners, for [ΞΞ]unholy and [ΞΞ]profane, for [s]murderers of fathers and [sm]murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing *that* is contrary to [x]sound doctrine; 11 according to the [g]glorious gospel of the blessed God, [w]which was committed to my trust.

12 AND I thank Christ Jesus our [x]Lord, who [·ι]hath enabled me, for that He counted me faithful, [·ι]putting *me* into *the* [m]ministry; 13 [⌜ι]who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and [a]injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* [ι]ignorantly in unbelief. 14 And the grace of our [σ]Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying**, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to [·]save sinners; of whom [Ξ] am [f]chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ [·]might shew forth [⌜]all longsuffering, for a pattern [o]to [σι]them which [a]should hereafter [10]believe on Him to life everlasting.

17 NOW *unto* the King [of σ]eternal, [i]immortal, invisible, *the* only wise God, *be* honour and glory [u]for [⌜ΞΞ]ever and [σΞΞ]ever. Amen.

18 THIS [⌜]charge I commit *unto* thee, [c]son Timothy, according to *the* prophecies [⌜ι]which went before on thee, that thou [i]by them [ι]mightest war *a* [⌜]good warfare; 19 holding faith, and a good

a. according to.
g.c. genuine child.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
ac. According as.
ad. *the* administration of God.
c. charge.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
ΞΞw. which things.
h. *lit.* having missed the mark.
co. confidently affirm.
an. any one.
la. laid down.
i. insubordinate.
s. smiters of fathers.
sm. smiters of mothers.
g. gospel of the glory.
w. with which Ἐ was intrusted.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonia.
a. an insulter.
w. word.
f. first.
o. of, *Gr.* tōn.
a. are about to.
of. of the ages.
i. *or* incorruptible.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
c. child.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

1.2 Tim. 1.1, 2.
a. κατά.
2. Phil. 2.19–22.
g.c. γνησίῳ τέκνῳ.
ac. καθώς.
ad. οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ.
5. v. 19.
c. παραγγελίας.
l. ἀγάπη.
h. ἀστοχήσαντες.
co. διαβεβαιοῦνται.
8. Rom. 7. 12.
an. τις.
9. Gal. 5. 22, 23.
la. κεῖται.
i. ἀνυποτάκτοις.
s. πατραλῴαις.
sm. μητραλῴαις.
g. εὐαγγέλιον τῆς δόξης.
w. ὃ ἐπιστεύθην ἐγώ.
m. διακονίαν.
13. Acts 8. 3; 9. 1, 2.
a. ὑβριστήν.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.
w. λόγος.
f. πρῶτος.
o. τῶν.
a. μελλόντων.
17. Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25.
of. τῶν αἰώνων.
i. ἀφθάρτῳ.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
c. τέκνον.
i. ἐν.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, AKL.—Christ Jesus, NDFGP. Lord Jesus Christ, ND[3]KL.—Christ Jesus, AD[1]FGP. [2] Our Father, ℵ[3]D[3]KLP.—The Father, ℵ[1]AD[1]FG. [4] Godly edifying, D.—God's dispensation, ℵAFGKLP. [17] Wise, ℵ[c]D[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AD[1]FG.

conscience; which some having-[t]put-away concerning [c]faith *have* made-shipwreck: [20] of-whom is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom I-*have*-delivered *unto*-[x]Satan, that they-may-[b]learn not to-[l]blaspheme.

2 I-EXHORT therefore, *that*, first of-[m]all, supplications, **prayers**, intercessions, *and* giving-of-thanks, [10]be-made for all men; [2] for kings, and *for* all [o1]that are in [e]authority; that we-[l]may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and [g]honesty.

[3] For this *is* good and acceptable in-*the*-sight-of God our [o]Saviour; [4] who [d]will-have all men to-[c]be-saved, and to-[c]come unto *the* [f]knowledge of-*the*-truth.

[5] For *there is* one God, and one mediator between-God and men, *the* man Christ Jesus; [6] who [t]gave Himself a ransom for all, [t]to-be-testified [i]in-due [m]time.

[7] Whereunto [w]I-am-ordained a [h]preacher, and an apostle, (I-speak *the* truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of-*the*-[n]Gentiles in faith and verity.

[8] I-[l]will therefore that [c]men [10]pray every where, lifting-up [p]holy hands, without wrath and [r]doubting.

[9] In-like-manner also, that [c]**women** [10]adorn themselves in [b]modest apparel, with [ba]shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered-hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; [10] but (which becometh women professing godliness) [by]with good works.

[11] [l]Let *the* woman learn in [q]silence [i]with all subjection. [12] But I-suffer not a woman to-[l]teach, nor [t]to-[l]usurp-authority-over *the* man, but to-be in [q]silence.

[13] For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

[14] And Adam was not deceived, but the woman [c]being-deceived [ha]was in *the* transgression. [15] Notwithstanding she-shall-be-saved [th]in [o]childbearing, if they-[c]continue in faith and [l]charity and holiness with sobriety.

3 *THIS is a* [f]**true** [xw]**saying**, if a man [e]desire [o]the-office-of-a-bishop, he-desireth a good work.

[2] *A* [ov]**[c]bishop** then must [l]be [i]blameless, *the* husband of-one wife, vigilant, sober, of-good-behaviour, given-to-hospitality, apt-to-teach; [3] not given-to-wine, no striker, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; but patient, [n]not-a-brawler, not-covetous; [4] [i]one-that-ruleth well [o]his-own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; [5] ([b]for if a-man [t]know not how-to-[c]rule [o]his-own house, how [r]shall-he-take-care-of *the* church of-God?) [6] not a novice, lest [c]being-lifted-up-with-pride he-[c]fall into *the* condemnation of-the [d]devil. [7] Moreover he must have a good report [f]of them-which-are without; lest he-[c]fall into reproach and *the* snare of-the [d]devil.

[8] LIKEWISE *must the* [m]**deacons** *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given-to much wine, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; [9] holding the mystery of-the faith in a pure conscience. [10] And [l]let these also first be-proved; then [l]let-them-[mi]use-the-office-of-a-deacon, being *found* [w]blameless.

Chap. II. [3] For, $\aleph^3$DFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$A. [7] In Christ, $\aleph^1$D^3KL.—*Omit* $\aleph^3$AD^1FGP. [9] Also, $\aleph^2$DFGKL.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AP. Or gold, D^2KL.—And gold, $\aleph$AD^1F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 65 (69).
t. ἀπωσάμενοι.
20. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18; 4. 14.
b. παιδευθῶσι.
2. Jer. 29. 7. Rom. 13. 1.
e. ὑπεροχῇ.
g. σεμνότητι.
4. Eze. 18. 23, 32. John 3. 16, 17. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
d. θέλει.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
5. 1 John 2. 1, 2.
6. Mat. 20. 28. Mar. 10. 45. John 1. 29.
t. τὸ μαρτύριον
i. καιροῖς ἰδίοις
7. Acts 26. 16–20.
w. ἐτέθην.
h. κήρυξ.
n. ἐθνῶν.
8. Luke 18. 1.
p. ὁσίους.
r. διαλογισμοῦ
9. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
b. κοσμίῳ.
ba. αἰδοῦς.
by. διά.
11. 1 Cor. 14. 34, 35. Eph. 5. 22–24. 1 Pet. 3. 1–6.
q. ἡσυχίᾳ.
t. αὐθεντεῖν.
13. Gen. 2. 18–23. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
14. Gen. 3. 1–16.
ha. γέγονε.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
f. πιστός.
w. λόγος.
e. ὀρέγεται.
o. ἐπισκοπῆς.
2. Acts 20. 17, 28–35. Tit. 1. 5–9. 1 Pet. 5. 1–4.
ov. ἐπίσκοπον.
i. ἀνεπίληπτον.
n. ἄμαχον.
d. τοῦ διαβόλου.
8. Acts 6. 1–6.
m. διακόνους.
mi. διακονείτωσαν.
w. ἀνέγκλητοι.

t. thrust-away.
b. be-taught-by-discipline.
e. eminent-place.
g. gravity.
d. desireth.
f. full-knowledge.
t. the testimony.
i. in its-own times.
w. was-appointed.
h. herald.
n. nations.
p. pious.
r. reasoning.
b. becoming.
ba. bashfulness.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.
q. *or* quietness.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. to-have-authority-over.
ha. hath-become.
th. through, *Gr.* dia tees.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
f. faithful.
w. word.
e. earnestly-desireth.
o. overseership.
ov. The overseer, *Gr.* episcopos.
i. irreproachable.
n. not-contentious.
b. but, *Gr.* de.
d. Devil, the False-accuser, *Gr.* Diabolos.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
m. ministers, *Gr.* diaconous.
mi. minister.
w. without-reproach.

A.D. 65 (69).

11 Even-so *must their* wowives *be* grave, not fslanderers, tsober, faithful in all-things.

12 [1]Let *the* [m]deacons be *the* husbands of-one wife, ruling *their* children and [o]their-own houses well. 13 For they-that [h]have-[min]used-the-office-of-a-deacon well, [p]purchase to-themselves a good degree, and great boldness in *the* faith which-is in Christ Jesus.

14 THESE-things write-I *un*to-thee, hoping to-[o]come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I-[1]tarry-long, that thou-[o]mayest-know how [o]thou-oughtest to-[1]behave *thyself* in *the* house of-God, which is *the* **church** of-*the*-living God, *the* pillar and [f]ground of-the truth.

16 AND [c]without-controversy great is the **mystery of-[c]godliness**:

God was-[m]manifest in *the* flesh,
Justified in *the* Spirit,
Seen of-angels,
Preached [a]unto *the* [n]Gentiles,
Believed-on in *the* world,
Received-up [i]into glory.

4 [b]NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in *the* **latter times** some shall-depart-from the faith, giving-heed-to seducing spirits, and doctrines of-[d]devils; 2 [i]speaking-lies in hypocrisy, [h]having [o]their[o] conscience seared-with-a-hot-iron, 3 forbidding to-[1]marry, *and commanding* to-[1]abstain-from meats, which [x]God *hath* created to-be received with thanksgiving of-them-which believe and [f][h]know the truth. 4 For every creature of-God *is* good, and nothing to-be-refused, [t]if-it-be-received with thanksgiving: 5 for it-is-sanctified [t]by *the* word of-God and [in]prayer.

6 [th][h]IF-thou-put the brethren in-remembrance-of these-things, thou-shalt-be a good [m]**minister** of-Jesus Christ, [t]nourished-up in-the words of-[c]faith and of-[c]good doctrine, [w]whereunto thou-hast-attained.

7 BUT [1]refuse [o]profane and [o]old-wives' [t]fables, and [t][1]exercise thyself *rather* unto [g]godliness.

8 For [x]bodily [tr]exercise profiteth [au]little: but [xg]godliness is profitable unto all-things, having promise of-*the*-life that now-is, and of-[c][h]that-which is-to-come.

9 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying** and worthy of-all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both [to]labour and suffer reproach, because we-[h][h]trust [i]in *the* living God, who is *the* Saviour of-all men, specially of-those-that-believe. 11 These-things [c][1]command and [1]teach.

12 [1]LET no-[o]man despise thy [c]youth; but [1]be-[c]thou an example of-the believers, in word, in [b]conversation, in [l]charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

wo. *or* women.
f. false-accusers.
t. temperate *or* vigilant.
min. ministered.
p. procure.
o. one-ought.
f. firm-foundation.
c. confessedly.
m. manifested.
a. among.
n. nations.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
b. But.
d. demons.
i. in *the* hypocrisy of-speakers-of-lies, who have, *etc.*
o. their-own.
f. fully-know.
t. through.
in. *or* intercession *or* intercourse-with *Him*.
th. *or* These-things setting-before.
m. minister, *Gr.* diaconos.
w. which thou-hast-closely-followed.
o.t. old woman-ish tales.
t. train.
g. *or* God-fearingness.
tr. training.
au. unto a.
w. word.
to. toil.
h. hope.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
c. charge.
o. no-one.
c. become.
b. behaviour.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

Chap. III. 16 God, ℵ5C3D3KLP.—Who, ℵ1AC1F(Gr.)G(Gr.). Chap. IV. 6 Of Jesus Christ, D*.—Of Christ Jesus, NACD1FGKLP. 10 Both, F(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* NACDP. Suffer reproach, ℵ3DLP.—Strive, ℵ1ACF(Gr.)G(Gr.)K. 12 In spirit, KLP.—*Omit* NACDFG.

A.D. 65 (69).

13 Till I come, [l]give attendance to [x]reading, to [x]exhortation, to [x te]doctrine.

te. διδασκαλία.

14 [l]Neglect not *the* [f]gift that is in thee, which was given thee [th]by prophecy, with *the* laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
f. χαρίσματος.
th. διά.

15 [a l]Meditate upon these things; [be l]give thyself wholly [i]to them; that thy [x]profiting [l]may appear [in]to [=]all.

15. Acts 6. 4.
a. μελέτα.
be.i. ἐν τούτοις ἴσθι.
in. ἐν πᾶσιν.

16 [l]Take heed *unto* thyself, and *unto* the [te]doctrine; [l]continue in them: for [⊥]in doing this thou [l]shalt both save thyself, and [⌜⊥]them that hear thee.

1. Lev. 19. 32.

5 [l]REBUKE not an **elder**, but [l]intreat *him* as a father; *and the* younger men as brethren; 2 *the* elder women as mothers; *the* younger as sisters, [i]with all purity.

i. ἐν.

3 [l]Honour **widows** that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or [g]nephews, [l]let them learn first to [l]shew piety [t]at home, and to [l]requite *their* [x p]parents: for that is good and acceptable before [σ]God. 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and [=]desolate, [h l]trusteth in [⌜]God, and continueth in [x]supplications and [x]prayers night and day. 6 But [x⊥]she that liveth [l]in pleasure [⌜]is dead [⊥]while she liveth. 7 And these things [l]give in charge, that they [l]may be blameless. 8 But if any [l]provide not for [σ]his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an [u]infidel.

4. Eph. 6. 1-3.
g. ἔκγονα.
t. τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον.
p. προγόνοις.
5. Luke 2. 36, 37.
h. ἤλπικεν ἐπί.
l. σπαταλῶσα.
u. ἀπίστου.

9 [l]Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years *old*, [⊥]having been *the* wife of one man, 10 [⊥]well reported of [i]for good works; if she *have* brought up children, if she *have* lodged strangers, if she *have* washed *the* saints' feet, if she *have* relieved *the* [⊥]afflicted, if she *have* diligently followed every good work.

i. ἐν.

11 But *the* younger widows [l]refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against [σ]Christ, they [d l]will [◎]marry; 12 having [j]damnation, because they *have* cast off *their* [⌜]first faith. 13 And withal they learn [ʌ a]*to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking [⌜⊥]things which *they* ought not. 14 I [l]will therefore that *the* younger women [1◎]marry, [1◎]bear children, [1◎]guide the house, [1◎]give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 15 For some *are* already turned aside after [σ]Satan.

d. θέλουσιν.
j. κρίμα.
a. καί.
14. Tit. 2. 4, 5.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, [l]let them relieve them, and [l]let not the church be [b]charged; that it [•]may relieve them that are widows indeed.

b. βαρείσθω.

17 [l]LET the **elders** [⊥]that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially [x⊥]they who [t]labour in *the* word and [te]doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, "Thou [l]shalt not muzzle *the* ox [⊥]that treadeth out *the* corn." And, "The labourer *is* worthy of his [h σ]reward."

17. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
t. κοπιῶντες.
te. διδασκαλία.
18. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. Luke 10. 7.
h. μισθοῦ.

19 Against an elder [l]receive not an accusation, but [o]before two or three witnesses.

19. Deut. 19. 15.
o. ἐπί, *gen.*

20 [⌜⊥]Them that sin [l]rebuke before all, that [x]others also [l]may fear.

20. Lev. 19. 17.

21 I CHARGE *thee* before [σ]God, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou [•]observe these things without [p]preferring one before another, doing nothing [a]by partiality.

p. πρόκριματος.
a. κατὰ.

Chap. V. 16 Man or, DKL.—*Omit* NACFGP. 21 The Lord, D^3KLP.—*Omit* NAD^1FG. Jesus Christ, D^3FKLP.—Christ Jesus, NAD^1G.

A.D. 65 (69).

22 [l]Lay hands [h]suddenly on [n]no_man, neither [l]be_partaker_of other_men's sins: [l]keep [t]yourself pure.

23 [l]Drink no_longer water, but [l]use a little wine for thy [c]stomach's sake, and thine [c]often infirmities.

24 Some men's [x]sins are [m]open_beforehand, going_before to judgment; and some *men* [a]they_follow_after. 25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest_beforehand; and [x]they_that are otherwise [l]cannot [c]be_hid.

6 [l]LET as_many [b]**servants** as are under *the* yoke count [c]their _own [a]masters worthy of_all honour, that the name of_[o]God and *his* [x]doctrine [l]be not blasphemed. 2 And [x]they_that have believing [a]masters, [l]let_them not despise *them,* because they_are brethren; but rather [l]do_*them*_[b]service, because they_are faithful and beloved, [x]partakers_of the [g]benefit. These_things [l]teach and [l]exhort.

3 IF any *man* teach_otherwise, and [l]consent not to_wholesome words, *even* the *words* of_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, and to_the doctrine *which is* according_to godliness; 4 he_[p]is_proud, knowing nothing, but [s]doting about questions and strifes_of_words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 perverse_disputings of_men of_corrupt [c]minds, and [d]destitute of_the truth, supposing that_gain [l]is [c]godliness: from [o]such withdraw_thyself.

6 But [x]**godliness** with **contentment** is great gain. 7 For we _brought nothing into *this* [c]world, *and it is* certain we_can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment [w]let_us_be therewith content.

9 But [x]they_that will [l]be_rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown [c]men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love_of_money is *the* root of_all [o]evil: which [d]while some [e]coveted_after, they_*have*_[w]erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with_many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of_[o]God, [l]flee these_things; and [l]follow_after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 [f]Fight the good [fi]fight of_[o]faith, [l]lay_hold_on [o]eternal life, whereunto thou_[l]art also called, and [c][l]hast_professed *a* [c]good [co]profession before many witnesses.

13 I_**give** thee **charge** in_*the*_sight of_[o]God, [o]who quickeneth [c]all_things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate [l][d]witnessed *a* [c]good confession; 14 that_thou [l]keep *this* [c]commandment without_spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in_His [o] times He_shall_shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of_[o]kings, and Lord of_[o]lords; 16 [x]who only hath immortality, dwelling_in *the* light which_no_*man*_can_approach_unto; whom [n]no [=]man [l][d]hath_seen, nor [l]can [o]see: to_whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 [l]**Charge** them_that_are rich in [t]this [a]world, [l][o]that_they_be not highminded, nor [h][o]trust in [u]uncertain riches, but in the living [x]God, [x]who giveth us richly all_things to enjoy; 18 [l][o]that_they_do_good, [l][o]that_they_be_rich in good works, [a][t] ready_to_distribute, willing_to_communicate; 19 laying_up_in_store for_them-

CHAP. VI. 5 From such withdraw thyself, D[3](Gr.)KLP.—*Omit* NAD[1]FG. 17 The living, DEKL.—*Omit* NAFGP.

1. Eph. 6. 5-8. Col. 3. 22-25. Tit. 2. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20.
19. Mat. 19. 21. Luke 16. 9. v. 12.

b. hastily.
n. no-one.
m. manifest-beforehand.
a. also.
b. bondservants.
a. absolute-masters.
b. bondservice.
x p. who are-partakers.
g. good-deed.
p. puffed-up *or* lifted-up-with-pride.
s. sick.
6. Prov. 15. 16. ch. 4. 8.
7. Ps. 49. 16, 17.
w. *or* we-will-be-content therewith *or* shall-be-sufficiently-provided.
a. a root of all o evils.
e. *or* earnestly-desired.
w. wandered-away.
12. v. 19.
f. Fight *or* contest.
fi. fight *or* contest.
c. didst-confess.
co. confession.
13. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 2. John 18. 33-37.
o. His-own.
o[1]k. those-who reign-as-kings.
o[1]l. those-who rule-as-lords.
n. no one of-men.
t.a. the present age.
h. to-have-hope on.
u. *the* uncertainty of.
a t. to-be.

A.D. 65 (69).

selves a good foundation against [r]the time-to-come, that they-may-lay-hold-on [o]eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [g]keep that-which is-committed-to-thy-trust, avoiding [r]profane *and* vain-babblings, and oppositions of-[k]science [o]falsely-so-called: 21 which some professing *have* [m]erred concerning the faith. [x]Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

20. 2 Tim. 1. 13, 14.
g. φύλαξον.
k. γνώσεως.
m. ἠστόχησαν.

g. guard.
k. *or* knowledge.
m. missed-the-mark.

19 Eternal. D^{3}E^{2}KLP.—That which is really, NAD^{1}E^{1}FGH^{3}. 21 Thee, DEKL.—You, NAF(Gr.)GP. Amen, ℵ^{3}B^{2}EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}AD^{1}FG.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 66 (70).

1. 1 Tim. 1. 1, 2. Gal. 2. 20.
t. διά.
c. τέκνῳ.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, according to *the* promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, [2] to Timothy, *my dearly* beloved [c]son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our [σ]Lord.

t. through.
c. child.

3. Acts 22. 3; 23. 1.
r. λατρεύω.
i. ἐν.
h. ὡς.
5. Acts 16. 1. ch. 3. 15.

[3] I thank [x]God, whom I [r]serve from *my* forefathers [i]with pure conscience, [h]that without ceasing I have ⌜remembrance of thee in my [x]prayers night and day; [4] greatly desiring to ·see thee, ⌞being mindful of thy [σ]tears, that I ·may be filled with joy; [5] ⌞when I call to remembrance *the* unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy [x]grandmother Lois, and thy [x]mother Eunicē; and I ⌞am persuaded that in thee also.

r. religiously serve.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
h. *lit.* how.

6. 1 Tim. 4. 14.
re. ἀναζωπυρεῖν.
f. χάρισμα.
7. Rom. 8. 15.
tim. δειλίας.

[6] Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [10]that thou [re]stir up the [f]**gift** of [σ]God, which is in thee [t]by the putting on of my [σ]hands. [7] For [x]God ·hath not given us *the* spirit of [tim]fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

re. rekindle.
f. free-gift.
t. through.
·h. did not give.
tim. timidity.

9. Eph. 1. 4; 2. 8-10.
ti. χρόνων αἰωνίων.
a. ἐπιφανείας.
n. καταργήσαντος.
·i. μέν.
i. ἀφθαρσίαν.
11. Eph. 3. 8-13.
he. κήρυξ.
na. ἐθνῶν.

[8] ·Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our [σ]Lord, nor of me His ⌜prisoner: but ·be thou partaker of *the* afflictions of the gospel according to *the* power of God; [9] who ·⌞hath saved us, and ·⌞called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our ⌜works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which ·⌞was given us in Christ Jesus before *the* [ti]≡world began, [10] but ·⌞is now made manifest [t]by the [a]appearing of our [σ]Saviour Jesus Christ, ·⌞who hath [n]abolished [·i] ⌜death, and ·⌞hath brought life and [i]immortality to light through the gospel: [11] whereunto I ·⌞am appointed a [he]preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of *the* [na]Gentiles.

ti. times of the ages.
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
n. nullified.
·i. indeed.
i. *or* incorruptibility.
·a. was appointed.
he. herald.
na. nations.

g. φυλάξαι.

[12] For *the* which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I ⌞know whom I have believed, and ⌞am persuaded that He is able to [g]keep that which I have committed unto Him against that ⌜day.

g. guard.

13. ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9.
ha. ἔχε.
p. ὑποτύπωσιν.
w. ὑγιαινόντων
f. παρά.
th. τήν.
g. φύλαξον.
15. ch. 4. 10, 16.
16. ch. 4. 19.
m. σπουδαιότερον.
f. παρά.

[13] [ha]Hold fast *the* [p]form of [w]**sound words**, ≡which thou ·⌞hast heard [f]of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

[14] [th]That good thing which was committed unto thee [g]·keep [t]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost [σ]which dwelleth in us.

[15] This thou ⌞knowest, that all they which are in [x]Asia be ·⌞turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

[16] The Lord ·give mercy *unto* the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my ⌜chain: [17] but, ·⌞when he was in Rome, he sought me out [m]very diligently, and found *me*. [18] The Lord ·grant *unto* him [o]that he may find mercy [f]of *the* Lord in that [x]day: and *in* how many things he ministered *unto me* at Ha. or Have.
p. pattern *or* delineation.
w. wholesome.
≡w. which *words*
thou ·didst hear.
f. from.
th. The.
g. guard.
s. Spirit.
m. more diligently.
f. from, *Gr.* para.
Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

1. 2 Cor. 12. 9. Phil. 4. 13.
c. τέκνον.
f. παρά.
a. διά.

2 THOU therefore, my [c]son, ·**be strong** in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

c. child.

[2] And the things that thou ·⌞hast heard [f]of me [a]among many

f. from.
a. among, *Gr.* dia.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, AL.—Christ Jesus, NDEFGKP. [10] Jesus Christ, ℵ³CD³E² FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵ¹AD¹E¹. [15] Phygellus, A.—Phygelus, NCDEFGKLP. [17] Very, D³EKL.—*Omit* NCD¹FGP.

witnesses, the_same ·commit_thou to_faithful men, who shall_be [co]able to_·teach others also.

co. competent.

3 Thou therefore ·endure_hardness, as a good soldier of_Jesus Christ.

o. No_one.
se. serving-as-a soldier.

4 No_[o]man [se]⊥that_warreth entangleth_himself_with the affairs of *this* [l]life; that he_·may_please him_who ·⊥hath_chosen_him_to_be_a_soldier. 5 And if [a]a_man also [s]·[l]strive_for_masteries, *yet* [l]is_he not [v]crowned, except he_·strive lawfully.

l. life, *Gr.* bios.
a. any_one.
s. strive *or* contend *in the games.*
v. crowned-with -a-victor's-crown.

6 The husbandman ⊥that_laboureth must_be first [l]⊙partaker of_the fruits.

[l]⊙p. to partake.

7 [l]Consider [=]what I_say; [f]and the Lord ·give thee understanding in all_things.

f. for.

8 [l]Remember [*that*] Jesus Christ of *the* seed of_David [*was*] ⊥raised [f]from *the* [=]dead according_to my ⌜gospel: 9 wherein I_suffer_trouble, as an evil_doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of_[σ]God ⌙is not bound.

f. from-among, *Gr.* ek.

10 Therefore I_endure all_things for the [=]elects' sake, that they ·may also obtain *the* salvation which_is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying**: For if we_[d]·[l]be_dead_with *Him*, we_shall also live_with *Him:* 12 if we_[e][l]suffer, we_shall also reign_with *Him:* if we_[l]deny *Him*, ℌe also [l]will_deny us: 13 if we_[l]believe_not, *yet* ℌe abideth faithful: He_[l]cannot ·⊙deny Himself.

w. word.
d. we-died-with.
e. endure.

14 Of_these_things [l]put_*them*_in_remembrance, [f]charging *them* before the Lord [l]⊙that_they_strive not about_words to no profit, *but* to *the* subverting of_[σ]⊥the hearers.

f. fully-testifying.

15 [b]·**Study** to_[p]shew thyself approved *unto*_[x]God, a workman *that needeth* not_*to_be*_ashamed, rightly_dividing the word of_[σ]truth.

b. Be-diligent.
p. present.

16 But [l]shun ⌜profane *and* vain_babblings: for they_will_[a]increase unto more ungodliness.

a. advance.

17 And their [x]word will_eat as doth a canker: of_whom is Hymenæus and Philetus; 18 who concerning the truth *have* [m]erred, saying that_the resurrection ⌙⊙is_past already; and overthrow the faith of_some.

m. missed-the-mark.

19 Nevertheless the [f]foundation of_[σ]God ⊥standeth sure, having this ⌜seal, "[J]*The* Lord [l]knoweth ⌜⊥them_that are His." And, "·Let every_one [x]⊥that nameth the name of_Christ ·depart from iniquity."

f. *or* firm foundation of_[σ]God hath_stood-and-standeth.
J. *or* Jehovah.

20 But in a **great house** there_are not only vessels of_gold and of_silver, but also of_wood and of_earth; and some [λ]ⁱ to honour, and some to dishonour.

λi. indeed.

21 If [a]a_man therefore ·purge himself from these, he_shall_be a vessel unto honour, ⊥sanctified, and meet_for the [s]master's use, *and* ⊥prepared unto every good work.

s. sovereign-master's.

22 [l]Flee also ⌜youthful lusts: but [l]follow righteousness, faith, [l]charity, peace, with [σ]⊥them_that call_on the Lord out_of a pure heart.

l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

23 But ⌜foolish and unlearned questions [l]avoid, ⊥knowing that they_do_gender strifes. 24 And *the* [b]servant of_*the*_Lord must not [l]⊙strive; but [l]⊙be gentle unto all *men*, apt_to_teach, [p]patient, 25 in meekness [c]instructing ⌜⊥those_that oppose_themselves; if [x]God peradventure ·will_give them repentance to *the* [f]acknow-

b. bondservant.
p. patient-under -evil.
c. *or* correcting.
f. *or* full-knowledge.

Chap. II. 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, $C^3D^sE^2KL$.—Take thy share of suffering, $\aleph AC^1D^1E^1FGP$. Jesus Christ, D^3E^2KL.—Christ Jesus, $\aleph ACD^1E^1FGP$. 7 The Lord give, C^3KLP.—The Lord shall give, $\aleph AC^1DEFG$. 12 We deny, $\aleph^3DEKLP$.—We shall deny, $\aleph^1AC$. 13 He cannot, $\aleph^3K$.—For He cannot, $\aleph^1A(?)CDE^1FGLP$. 14 The Lord, ADEKLP.—God, $\aleph CFG$. 19 Of Christ.—Of the Lord, MSS.

A.D. 66 (70).
co. ἱκανοί.
3. ch. 4. 5.
o. οὐδείς.
se. στρατευόμενος.
l. βίου.
5. 1 Cor. 9. 24-27. ch. 4. 7, 8.
a. τις.
s. ἀθλῇ.
v. στεφανοῦται.
f. γάρ.
8. Rom. 1. 1-5. 1 Cor. 15. 1-4.
f. ἐκ.
9. Phil. 1. 12-14.
10. Col. 1. 24-29.
11. Rom. 6. 8.
w. λόγος.
d. συναπεθάνομεν.
12. Rom. 8. 17. Luke 12. 8, 9.
e. ὑπομένομεν.
13. Rom. 3. 3, 4.
14. 1 Tim. 6. 3-5.
f. διαμαρτυρόμενος.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
b. σπούδασον.
p. παραστῆσαι.
16. Tit. 3. 9.
a. προκόψουσιν.
17. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.
m. ἠστόχησαν.
19. Isa. 28. 16. Num. 16. 5. *Sept.*; 16. 26. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
f. στερεὸς θεμέλιος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἕστηκεν.
20. Prov. 25. 24.
λi. μέν.
s. δεσπότῃ.
22. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
l. ἀγάπην.
24. Mat. 12. 18-20; 11. 29. Acts 20. 31.
b. δοῦλον.
p. ἀνεξίκακον.
25. Acts 8. 22.
c. παιδεύοντα.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

A.D. 66 (70). 26. 2 Cor. 2. 11.
a. ἀνανήψωσιν.

ledging of_*the*_truth; [26] and *that* they_ˈmay_[a]recover_themselves out_of the snare of_the devil, who_[ʟ]are_taken_captive by him at ˈhis will.

a. awake_up, *as from drunkenness.*

1. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4. Jude 17-19.
h. χαλεποί.
l. φιλάργυροι.
i. ἀνόσιοι.
im. ἄσπονδοι.
w. ἀφιλάγαθοι.
p. τετυφωμένοι.
ʌa. καί.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

3 THIS ˈknow also, that in *the* **last days** [h]perilous times shall _come. [2] For [x]men shall_be lovers_of_their_*own*_selves, [l]covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to_parents, unthankful, [i]unholy, [3] without_natural_affection, [im]trucebreakers, false_accusers, incontinent, fierce, [w]despisers_of_those_that_are_good, [4] traitors, heady, [p][ʟ]highminded, lovers_of_pleasures more than lovers_of_God; [5] having a form of_godliness, but [ʟ]denying the power thereof: from [ᴱ]such [ʌa] ˈturn_away.

h. hard, difficult, *or* trying.
l. lovers_of_money.
i. impious.
im. implacable.
w. without_love_to_good.
p. puffed_up.
ʌa. also.

[6] For of this_sort are [x][ʟ]they_which creep into ˈhouses, and [ʟ]lead_captive ˈsilly_women [ʟ]laden with_sins, [ʟ]led_away_with divers lusts, [7] ever learning, and never able to_ˈcome to *the* [f]knowledge of_*the*_truth.

f. full_knowledge.

8. Ex. 7. 10-12.
w. ἀνθίστανται.
9. Ex. 8. 16-19; 9. 11.
b. ἐγένετο.

[8] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also [w]resist the truth: men of_[ʟ]corrupt ˈminds, reprobate concerning the faith.

[9] But they_shall_proceed no further: for their [x]folly shall_be manifest unto_all *men*, as [x]theirs also [b]was.

w. withstand.
b. became.

10. Acts 20. 18-21.
h. παρηκολούθηκάς.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
11. Acts 13. 14, 45, 50, 51; 14. 1-7, 19-22. Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10.
s. οἷά.
12. Mat. 16. 24.
i. γόητες.

[10] BUT thou [h]hast_fully_known my [x]doctrine, [x]manner_of_life, [x]purpose, [x]faith, [x]longsuffering, [x][l]charity, [x]patience, [11] [x]persecutions, [x]afflictions, [s]which came *unto*_me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I_endured: but out_of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

[12] Yea, and all [x][ʟ]that will [10]live godly in Christ Jesus shall_suffer_persecution.

[13] But evil men and [i]seducers [t]shall_wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being_deceived.

h. *or* hast_been_a_diligent_observer_of.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
s. such_as.
i. impostors.

f. παρά.
i. βρέφους.
sa. ἱερά.

[14] But ˈcontinue thou in the_things_which thou_ˈ[l]hast_learned and ˈ[l]hast_been_assured_of, [ʟ]knowing [f]of ˉwhom thou_ˈ[l]hast_learned *them;* [15] and that from a [i]child thou_[ʟ]hast_known the [sa]holy **scriptures**, [ʟ]which are_able to_ˈmake thee wise unto salvation through faith which_is in Christ Jesus.

ˈh. didst_learn.
f. from.
i. an infant.
sa. sacred *or* temple.

16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
g. θεόπνευστος.
c. ἔλεγχον.
d. παιδείαν.
co. ἄρτιος.

[16] All scripture *is* [g]given_by_inspiration_of_God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for [c]reproof, for correction, for [d]instruction in righteousness: [17] that the man of_[σ]God may_[l]be [co]perfect, [ʟ]throughly_furnished unto ˉall ˉgood ˉworks.

g. God_inspired.
c. *or* conviction.
d. *or* discipline.
co. complete.
ˉa. every good work.

1. Acts 10. 42. Mat. 25. 31-46. Rev. 20. 11-15.
e. διαμαρτύρομαι.
a. μέλλοντος.
l. ζῶντας.
2. Col. 1. 28, 29.
e. ἔλεγξον.
w. τῆς ὑγιαινούσης.
ʌi. μέν.
t. ἐκτραπήσονται.
5. Col. 4. 17.
b. νῆφε.

4 [ᴱ][c]CHARGE *thee* therefore before [σ]God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [σʟ]who [a]shall [10]judge *the* [l][ᴱ]quick and *the* [ᴱ]dead [ac]at His ˈappearing and His ˈkingdom; [2] ˈ**Preach** the **word**; ˈbe_instant in_season, out_of_season; [c]ˈreprove, ˈrebuke, ˈexhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

e. earnestly_testify.
a. is_about to.
l. living.
ac. according_to *or* connected_with, *Gr.* kata.
c. convict.
w. wholesome.

[3] For *the* time will_come when they_will not endure [w]σsound doctrine; but after ˉtheir_own ˉlusts shall_they_heap to_themselves teachers, having_itching ˉears: [4] and they_shall ʌi turn_away *their* ˉears from the truth, and shall be_[t]turned unto ˉfables.

ʌi. indeed.
t. turned_aside.

[5] But [b]ˈwatch thou in all_things, ˈendure_afflictions, ˈdo *the* work of_an_evangelist, ˈmake_full_proof of_thy ˉministry.

b. be_sober.

Chap. III. [10] Hast fully known, DEKLP.—Followedst, ℵAᶜ(FG). [11] Of whom, C^3D EKL.—From what *teachers*, $ℵAC^1F$(Gr.)GP. Chap. IV. [1] Therefore, D^3KL.—*Omit* $ℵACD^1$EFGP. The Lord, D^3EKL.—*Omit* $ℵACD^1$FGP. Jesus Christ, D^3EKL.—Christ Jesus, $ℵACD^1$FGP. At, $ℵ^2D^3$EKLP.—And by, $ℵ^1ACD^1$FG.

A.D. 66 (70).

6 FOR I am [a]now_ready [p]to_be_offered, and the time of_[σ]my [d]**departure** [h]is_at_hand. 7 I_have_[c]fought *a* [⌜]good [co][⌜]fight, I_have_finished *my* [⌜]course, I_have_kept the faith: 8 henceforth there_is_laid_up for_me *a* [xv]crown of_[⌜]righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall_[g]give me at that [x]day: and not to_me only, but *unto*_all them also that [⊥]love His [a][⌜]appearing.

9 [·]DO_thy_diligence to_come shortly unto me: 10 for Demas [·][l]hath_forsaken me, [·⊥]having_loved *this* [⌜]present [ag]world, and *is* departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. [·⊥]Take Mark, *and* [l]bring him with [t]thee: for he_is profitable to_me for *the* ministry. 12 And Tychicus *have* I_sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I_left at Troas with Carpus, [⊥]when_thou comest, [l]bring *with thee,* and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did_me [≡]much [≡]evil: the Lord [·]reward him according_to his [⌜]works: 15 of_whom [l]be [th]thou ware also: for he *hath* greatly withstood [x]our words.

16 At my [x]first [de]answer no_[o]man stood_with me, but [≡]all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that_it_[·]may not be_laid to_their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord [st]stood_with me, and strengthened me; that [th]by me the [h]preaching [·]might_be_[f]fully_known, and *that* all the Gentiles [·]might_hear: and I_was_delivered out_of *the* mouth of_*the*_lion.

18 And the Lord shall_deliver me from every evil work, and will_preserve *me* unto His [⌜]heavenly [⌜]kingdom: to_whom *be* [x]glory [u]for [⌜≡]ever and [σ≡]ever. Amen.

19 [·]**Salute** [p]Prisca and Aquila, and the household of_Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus *have* I_left at Miletum [⊥]sick. 21 [·]Do_thy_diligence to_[·]come before winter. Eubulus [s]greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy [σ]spirit. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

a.p. already being-poured_out.
d. dismissal.
h. hath_arrived.
c. contested.
co. contest.
v. victor's-crown.
g. give *as a recompense.*
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
l. forsook.
ag. age.
t. thyself.
de. defence.
o. no-one.
st. stood-by.
th. through, dia.
h. heralding.
f. fulfilled.
u. unto the ages of_the ages.
p. *or* Priscilla.
s. *or* saluteth.

14. Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
de. ἀπολογίᾳ.
o. οὐδείς.
st. παρέστη.
h. κήρυγμα.
f. πληροφορηθῇ.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
19. Acts 18. 1-3. Rom. 16. 3, 4. ch. 1. 16-18.
20. Acts 19. 22; 21. 29. Rom. 16. 23.
s. Ἀσπάζεταί.

[14] Reward, $D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—Shall reward, $\aleph ACD^{1}E^{1}FG$. [18] And the Lord, $D^{3}EF(Gr.)GKLP$. —*Omit* and, $\aleph ACD^{1}$. [22] Jesus, $\aleph^{2}ACDEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}F(Gr.)G$. Christ, $\aleph^{3}CDEKLP$. —*Omit* $\aleph^{1}AF(Gr.)G$. Amen, $\aleph^{3}DEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}ACFG$.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

A.D. 65 (69).
1. 1 Tim. 6. 3.
b. δοῦλος.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
a. κατά.
2. 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2, 9-11.
o. ἐπί.
e.t. χρόνων αἰωνίων.
w. ὃ ἐπιστεύθην ἐγώ.
g.c. γνησίῳ τέκνῳ.

PAUL, a [b]servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to *the* faith of God's [=]elect, and *the* [f]acknowledging of *the* truth which is [a]after godliness; [2] [o]in hope of eternal life, which [x]God, that cannot lie, promised before *the* [c=]world [t=]began; [3] but *hath* in due times manifested His [c]word through preaching, [w]which [p]is committed unto me according to *the* commandment of [x]God our [c]Saviour; [4] to Titus, *mine* [g]own [c]son [a]after *the* common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ our [c]Saviour.

b. bondservant.
f. *or* full knowledge.
a. according to.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
e.t. eternal times.
w. with which I was entrusted.
g.c. *my* genuine child.

5. Acts 14. 23.
f. ἐπιδιορθώσῃ.
a. καταστήσῃς.
c. διεταξάμην.
6. 1 Tim. 3. 1-7.
7. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
ov. τὸν ἐπίσκοπον.
d. σώφρονα.
p. ὅσιον.
9. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
a. κατὰ τὴν διδαχήν.
h. ὑγιαινούσῃ.
co. ἐλέγχειν.

[5] FOR this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou [p]shouldest [f]set in order the things that are wanting, and [a]ordain elders in every city, as I [c]had appointed thee: [6] if any [b]be blameless, *the* husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot or unruly.

[7] For a [ov]**bishop** must [b]be blameless, as *the* steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to [ba]filthy lucre; [8] but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good *men*, [d]sober, just, [p]holy, temperate; [9] holding fast the faithful word [a]as he hath been taught, that he [h]may be able by [xh]sound [x]doctrine both to [h]exhort, and to [co]convince the gainsayers.

f. further set in order.
a. appoint.
c. commanded.
ov. the overseer.
ba. base-gain.
d. discreet.
p. pious.
a. according to the teaching.
h. healthy *or* wholesome.
co. convict.

10. Rom. 16. 17, 18.
l. γαστέρες ἀργαί.
r. ἔλεγχε.

[10] For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of *the* circumcision: [11] whose mouths must [b]be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for [ba]filthy lucre's sake.

[12] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, "*The* Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [l]slow bellies." [13] This [x]witness is true. Wherefore [r]rebuke them sharply, that they [h]may be sound in the faith; [14] not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, [t]that turn from the truth.

l. lazy gluttons.
r. reprove *or* convict.

15. Rom. 14. 14, 20-23. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
αι. μέν.
b. καί.

[15] *Un*to the [=]pure all things [αι] *are* pure: but *un*to them that [t]are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but [b]even their [x]mind and [x]conscience [t]is defiled. [16] They [l]profess [t]that they know God; but in [x]works they [l]deny *Him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

αι. indeed.
b. *or* both.

h. ὑγιαινούσῃ.
d. σώφρονας.
he. ὑγιαίνοντας.
l. ἀγάπῃ.

2 BUT [l]speak thou the things which become [xh]sound doctrine: [2] that *the* **aged men** [l]be sober, grave, [d]temperate, [he]sound in [x]faith, in [xl]charity, in [x]patience.

h. healthy *or* wholesome.
d. discreet *or* sober-minded.
he. healthy.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

w. ἱεροπρεπεῖς.
e. δεδουλωμένας.
t. φιλάνδρους εἶναι.
l. φιλοτέκνους.

[3] *The* **aged women** likewise, *that they be* in behaviour as becometh [w]holiness, not false accusers, not [e]given to much wine, teachers of good things;

[4] That they [l]may teach the **young women** to [l]be [d]sober, [t]to love their husbands, [l]*to* love their children, [5] *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [t]obedient to [x]their own husbands, that the word of [c]God [l]be not blasphemed.

w. what is sacred.
e. enslaved.
t. to be lovers of, *etc.*
l. lovers of children.

CHAP. I. [4] Mercy, *and*, AC²KL.—And, ℵC¹DEFGIP. The Lord Jesus Christ, D³EFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵACD¹I. [10] And vain, F(Gr.)G P.—*Omit* and, ℵACDEIKL. CHAP. II. [3] Not given, ℵ³DEFGHKLP.—Nor given, ℵ¹AC. [5] Keepers at home, ℵ²D³ HKLP.—Workers at home, ℵ¹ACD¹EFG.

A.D. 65 (69).

6 y ⌜**Young-men** likewise ¹exhort to-be-ᵈsober-minded.
7 In all-things ᵖshewing thyself a pattern of-good works: in ˣdoctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, ⁱsincerity, 8 ʰsound speech, that-cannot-be-condemned; that-he-that-is of *the* contrary-part ˙may-be-ashamed, having no evil-thing to-¹say of you.

9 *Exhort* ᵇ**servants** to-¹be-obedient *unto* their-own ᵃmasters, *and* ᵗᵒto ¹please-*them*-well in ⁼all *things;* not answering-again;
10 not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they-¹may-adorn the doctrine of-God our ᵍSaviour in all-things.

11 For the grace of-ᵍGod that bringeth-salvation *hath* appeared to-all men, 12 ᵗteaching us ⁱthat, ˙ᴸdenying ⌜ungodliness and ⌜worldly lusts, we-˙should-live ᵈsoberly, ᴬᵃ righteously, and godly, in *this* ˣpresent ᵃworld; 13 looking-for *that* ⌜blessed hope, and *the* ᵃᵖᵍglorious appearing of-the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who gave Himself for us, that He-˙might-redeem us from ⌜all ˡ-iniquity, and ˙purify *unto*-Himself a peculiar people, zealous of-good works.
15 These-things ¹speak, and ¹exhort, and ¹rebuke with all ⁱᵐauthority. ¹Let no-ᵒman despise thee.

3 ¹PUT them in-mind to-¹be-**subject** to-principalities and ᵃpowers, to-¹obey-magistrates, to-¹be ready to every good work, 2 to-¹speak-evil-of ⁿno-man, to-¹be no-brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.
3 For ὡς *ourselves* also ⌜were ᵒsometimes foolish, disobedient, ᴸdeceived, ᵇserving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one-another. 4 But after-that the kindness and ᵡᵖlove of-God our ᵍSaviour toward-man appeared,
5 not ᵇʸby works ʷᵍof righteousness which ὡς ˙¹have-done, but according-to ⌜His mercy He-saved us, ᵗby *the* ¹washing of-regeneration, and renewing of-*the*-Holy ˢGhost; 6 which He-ᵖᵒshed on us ʳabundantly through Jesus Christ our ᵍSaviour; 7 that ˙ᴸbeing-justified by ˣ⁼His grace, we-˙should-be-made heirs according-to *the* hope of-eternal life.

8 *This is a* **faithful** ˣʷᵒ**saying**, and ᴬᶜ these-things I-¹will that ⌜thou ¹ᵒaffirm-constantly, ⁱthat they-which ᴸhave-believed *in* ˣGod ¹might-be-careful to-¹maintain **good works**. These-things are ˣgood and profitable *unto*-ˣmen.
9 But ¹avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about-*the*-law; for they-are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man *that is* a heretic after *the* first and second admonition ¹reject; 11 ᴸknowing that he-that-is such ⌜is-subverted, and sinneth, being condemned-of-himself.

12 WHEN I-ᵗshall-send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, ˙be-diligent to-˙come unto me to Nicopolis: for I-have-determined there to-˙winter.
13 ˙Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on-their-journey diligently, that nothing ¹be-wanting unto them.
14 And ¹let ˣours also learn to-¹maintain good works for ⌜necessary uses, that they-¹be not unfruitful.
15 All that-are with me salute thee. ˙Greet ⌜ᴸthem-that ᶠlove us in *the* faith. ˣGrace *be* with you all. Amen.

y. Younger.
p. presenting.
i. incorruptness.
b. bondservants.
a. absolute-masters.
to. to-be well-pleasing.
t. teaching-by-discipline.
i. in-order-that.
d. discreetly.
ᴬᵃ. and, *Gr.* kai.
a. age, *Gr.* aiōn.
ap. appearing of-the glory.
l. lawlessness.
im. imperative-ness.
o. no-one.
a. authorities.
n. no-one.
o. once.
b. serving-as-bondservants.
p. philanthropy.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. which-were in.
t. through, dia.
l. laver.
s. Spirit.
po. ponred-out.
r. richly.
wo. word.
ᴬᶜ. concerning.
i. in-order-that, *Gr.* hina.
f. fondly-love.

7 Sincerity, D^3E^2KL.—*Omit* $\aleph ACD^1E^1FGP$. 8 Of you, A.—Of us, $\aleph CDEFGKLP$. 11 That bringeth salvation, C^3D^2EKLP.—Bringing salvation, $\aleph AC^1D^1$. CHAP. III. 1 And powers, D^2E^2KLP.—To powers, $\aleph ACD^1$(Gr.)E(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. 15 Amen, $\aleph^3D^2EFGHKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1ACD^1$.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL TO

PHILĒMON.

A.D. 64 (GS).

PAUL, a prisoner of_[c]Jesus [j]Christ, and Timothy *our* [x]brother, *un*to_**Philēmon** our *dearly* [x]beloved, and fellow-labourer,
2. Col. 4. 17. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. [2] and to_*our*_[x]beloved [a]Apphia, and Archippus our [x]fellow-soldier, and to_the church in thy house: [3] grace to_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

4. Rom. 1. 8, 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. [4] I_THANK my [x]God, making mention of_thee always in my [σ]prayers, [5] hearing of_thy [⌜]love and [⌜]faith, which thou_hast toward the Lord Jesus, and [u]toward all [⌜]saints; [6] that the [fe]communication of_thy [σ]faith [•]may_become effectual [i]by *the* [f]acknowledging of_every good_thing which_is in you [u]in Christ Jesus. [7] For we_have great joy and consolation in thy [x]love, because the bowels of_the saints [⌜]are_refreshed [t]by thee, brother.

[8] Wherefore, [h][1]though_I_might_be much [b]bold in Christ to_[1]enjoin thee that_which_is [bc]convenient, [9] *yet* for [⌜]love's sake I rather [1]beseech *thee*, being such_an_one as Paul *the* aged, and now also a prisoner of_Jesus Christ. [10] I_beseech thee for [σ]my [c]son [o]**Onesimus**, whom I_[•1]have_begotten in my [x]bonds: [11] which in_time_past *was* to_thee unprofitable, but now profitable to_thee and to_me: [12] whom I_*have*_[s]sent_again: thou therefore [•]receive him, that_is, [⌜]mine_*own* bowels: [13] whom [Ɛ] [⌜]would [19]have_retained with [m]me, that in thy stead he_[1]might_have_ministered *un*to_me in the bonds of_the gospel: [14] but without [σ]thy mind [•1]would_I [•19]do nothing; that thy [xg]benefit [1]should not be as_it_were of necessity, but willingly.

[15] For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou_[1]shouldest_receive him for_ever; [16] [n]not_now as a [b]servant, but above a [b]servant, a brother beloved, specially to_me, but how_much more *un*to_thee, both in *the* flesh, and in *the* Lord? [17] If thou_[1]count me therefore a partner, [•]receive him as myself.

[18] [ʌb] If he_*hath*_wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, [1]put that on_mine account; [19] [Ɛ] Paul [•1]have_written *it* with [x]mine *own* hand, [Ɛ] will_repay *it*: [1]albeit I_do not say to_thee how thou_owest *un*to_me even thine_own_self besides.

[20] Yea, brother, [•]let me have_[p]joy of_thee in *the* Lord: [•]refresh my [⌜]bowels in *the* Lord.

[21] [ʌ]Having_confidence in_thy [x]obedience I_wrote *un*to_thee, [ʌ]knowing that thou_wilt also do more than I_say.

[22] But withal [1]prepare me also a lodging: for I_[h]trust that through your [σ]prayers I_shall_be_[g]given *un*to_you.

[23] There_salute thee Epaphras, my [x]fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus; [24] [m]Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, [l]Lucas, my [x]fellow-labourers. [25] The grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ]spirit. Amen.

c.j. Christ Jesus.
a. Apphia, *feminine.*
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
fe. fellowship.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
f. *or* full-knowledge.
t. through.
h. having.
b. boldness.
be. befitting.
c. child.
o. Onesimus, Profitable.
h. begat.
s. sent-back.
m. myself.
g. good *deed.*
n. no-longer.
b. bondservant.
ʌb. But.
t. that I may not say.
p. profit.
h. hope.
g. granted.
m. Mark.
l. Luke.

[1] Jesus Christ, D[1]E[1]L.—Christ Jesus, ℵAD[2]E[2]FGKP. [2] *Our* beloved, D[3]E[2]KL.—The sister, ℵAD[1]E[1]FGP. [6] You, ℵFGP.—Us, ACDEKL. Jesus, ℵ[2]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC. [7] We have, D[3]KL.—I had, ℵACFGP.—We had, D[1]E. [9] Jesus Christ, D[3]EFGKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵACP. [12] Again: thou, D[3]E[2]FG(Gr.)KLP.—Again to thee, ℵACD[1]E. Therefore, ℵ[3]C[2]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC[1]. Receive, ℵ[3]CDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AF(Gr.)G(Gr.) [20] Bowels in the Lord, D[3]EK.—Bowels in Christ, ℵACD[1]FGLP. [23] There salute thee Epaphras, D[2]KL.—Epaphras saluteth thee, ℵACD[1]EP. [25] Amen, ℵCD[2]EKLP.—*Omit* AD[1]. Subscription.—"*Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant,*" K.—"*To Philemon,*" ℵC(DE).—P *adds* "*written from Rome.*"—ʌ is defective.—L styles it "*the epistle of the holy apostle Paul to Philemon and Apphia, owners of Onesimus, and to Archippus the deacon of the church in Colossæ. It was written from Rome by Onesimus a servant.*"

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL *THE APOSTLE* TO *THE*

HEBREWS.

A.D. 64 (68).

[x] GOD, *who* [i]at_sundry_times and in_[m]divers_manners [•1]spake [o]in_time_past *un*to_the_fathers [b]by the prophets, [2] [•1]hath in these last [σ]days spoken *un*to_us [b]by *His* **Son**, whom He_*hath*_appointed heir of_all_things, [t]by whom also He_made the [w]worlds;

[3] Who being *the* brightness of_*His*_[σ]glory, and *the* [e]express_image of_His [s σ]person, and upholding [⌜]all_things by_the [sp]word of_His [σ]power, [•1]when_He_had [t]by Himself [m]purged our [σ]sins, sat_down on *the* right_hand of_the Majesty [i]on [h ≡]high;

[4] [h •1]Being_made so_much **better than_the angels**, as He hath_[in]by_inheritance_obtained a more_excellent name *than* they.

[5] For *un*to_which of_the angels said_He at_any_time, "Thou ART MY SON, THIS_DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE?" And again, "I WILL_BE TO_HIM [λf] A FATHER, AND HE SHALL_BE TO_ME [λf] A SON?"

[6] [b]And again, when He_•bringeth_in the First_begotten into the [ha]world, He_saith, "AND •LET ALL *the* ANGELS OF_GOD WORSHIP HIM."

[7] And [as]of the angels [λi] He_saith,
"[x 1]WHO MAKETH HIS ⌜ANGELS SPIRITS,
AND HIS [p]⌜MINISTERS A FLAME OF_FIRE."

[8] But [as]unto the Son *He saith*,
"THY [x]THRONE, O [x]GOD, *is* FOR ⌜[a]-EVER AND [σ]-EVER:
A SCEPTRE OF_[r]RIGHTEOUSNESS *is* THE SCEPTRE OF_THY [σ]KINGDOM.

[9] THOU_•[l]HAST_LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND •[l]HATED [l]INIQUITY;
THEREFORE [x]GOD, *even* THY [x]GOD, *hath* ANOINTED THEE WITH_*the*_OIL OF_GLADNESS ABOVE THY [c]⌜FELLOWS."

[10] And "Thou [J]LORD, [a]IN *the* [≡]BEGINNING [•1]HAST_LAID_THE_FOUNDATION_OF THE EARTH;
AND THE HEAVENS ARE *the* WORKS OF_THINE [σ]HANDS:
[11] THEY SHALL_PERISH;
BUT THOU REMAINEST;
AND THEY_ALL SHALL_WAX_OLD AS *doth* A GARMENT;
[12] AND AS A VESTURE SHALT_THOU_FOLD THEM UP,
AND THEY_SHALL_BE_CHANGED:
BUT THOU ART THE SAME,
AND THY [x]YEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

[13] But [as]to which of_the angels ⌜said_He at_any_time,
"[1]SIT ON MY [≡]RIGHT_HAND, UNTIL I_•MAKE THINE ⌜ENEMIES [a]THY FOOTSTOOL?"

[14] Are_they not all [p]ministering spirits, [1]sent_forth to minister for ⌜[1]them_who [ar]shall [©]be_heirs_of salvation?

Inscription.—NABDK state to whom it was written.—M *adds*, "written from Italy by Timothy," whilst LP ascribe it to the Apostle Paul, but *omit* all reference to the place from which it was written, or the bearer's name. CHAP. I. [2] In these last days. —At the end of these days, NABDKLM. [3] By Himself, D^3EKLM.—*Omit* NABD^2P.—By Him, D^1.—*If the words* by Him, *or* by Himself, *be omitted, the reflexive force of the middle voice in* ποιησάμενος *implies by whom it was done.* Our, D^3E^2KL.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$A BD^1E^1MP. [8] A sceptre, DEKLP.—The sceptre, NABM. Thy kingdom, MSS.—His kingdom, $\aleph^1$B. [12] Fold them up, D^3KLMP.—*Add* as a garment, NABD^1.

i. in_many_parts.
m. many_ways.
o. of_old.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
w. worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
e. exact_expression.
s. subsistence.
sp. spoken_word.
m. made purification_of.
i.h. in *the* heights.
h. Having_become.
in. inherited.
λf. for, *Gr.* eis.
b. But when again.
ha. habitable_world.
as. as_to, *Gr.* pros.
λi. indeed, *Gr.* men.
p. public_ministers.
⌜a. the age of_the age.
r. rightness *or* straightness.
l. lawlessness.
c. companions.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. at.
⌜s. hath_He_said.
a. a footstool of_Thy σfeet.
p. publicly_ministering.
ar. are_about to_inherit.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Deut. 4. 9. Acts 3. 22, 23.
r. παραῤῥυῶμεν.
2. Deut. 33. 2. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Num. 15. 30, 31. ch. 10. 28, 29.
b. ἐγένετο.
3. ch. 12. 25, 26. Acts 5. 32.
4. Mark 16. 20. Rom. 15. 18.
d. μερισμοῖς.
h. οἰκουμένην.
6. Ps. 8. 4–6. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 23–28.
c. ἐστεφάνωσας.
di. ὑπέταξας.
to. αὐτῷ.
u. ἀνυπόκατον.
9. Phil. 2. 6–11.
i. ὑποτεταγμένα.
f. διὰ τὸ.
c. ἐστεφανωμένον.
fo. δι' ὃν.
t. δι' οὗ.
ch. ἀρχηγόν.
11. ch. 10. 10–14.
o. ἐκ.
12. Ps. 22. 22.
13. Ps. 18. 2. Isa. 8. 18.
on. ἐπί.
14. John 1. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
in. παραπλησίως.
r. καταργήσῃ.
15. 1 Cor. 15. 55–57.
ta. οὐ...ἐπιλαμβάνεται.
17. ch. 4. 15; 5. 7–10.
c. γένηται.
u. πρός.
p. ἱλάσκεσθαι.
1. John 20. 21. ch. 7. 26, 27.
c. ὁμολογίας.
2. Num. 12. 7.

2 THEREFORE we ought to-[1]give *the* more-earnest heed to-the-things-which [•‡]we-have-heard, lest at-any-time we-[•]should-let-*them*-[r]slip. 2 For if the word [•‡]spoken [t]by angels [b]was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence-of-reward; 3 how [t]shall ῶε escape, [•‡]if-we-neglect so-great salvation; which at-*the*-first [•‡]began to-[1]be-spoken [t]by the Lord, *and* was-confirmed unto us by them-that [•‡]heard *Him*; 4 [σ]God also-bearing-*them*-witness, both with-signs and wonders and with-divers miracles, and [d]gifts of-*the*-Holy [s]Ghost, according-to [⌜]His-*own* will?

5 FOR *unto-the*-angels [•1]hath-He not put-in-subjection the [h]world [⌜‡]to-come, whereof we-speak.
6 But one in-a-certain-place testified, saying,
"WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU-ART-MINDFUL-OF HIM?
OR *the* SON OF-MAN, THAT THOU-VISITEST HIM?
7 THOU-MADEST HIM A LITTLE-LOWER THAN *the* ANGELS;
THOU [c]CROWNEDST HIM WITH-GLORY AND HONOUR,
AND DIDST-SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF-THY [σ]HANDS:
8 THOU-[di•1]HAST-PUT ALL-THINGS IN-SUBJECTION UNDER HIS [σ]FEET."
For in [x⊙]that-He put [⌜≡]all in-subjection [to]under-him, He-left nothing *that is* [u]not-put-under [to]him.
But now we-[1]see not-yet [⌜]all-things [≐]put-[i]under [to]him.
9 But we-[1]see Jesus, who [≐]was-made a little-lower than *the* angels [f]for the suffering of-[σ]death, [c≐]crowned with-glory and honour; that He by-*the*-grace of-God [•]should-taste death for every *man*.
10 For it-[⌜]became Him, [fo]for whom *are* [x]all-things, and [t]by whom *are* [x]all-things, [•‡]in-bringing many sons unto glory, to-[•]make the [ch]captain of-their [σ]salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both [x‡]He-that sanctifieth and [x‡]they-who are-sanctified *are* all [o]of one: for which cause He-is not ashamed to-[1]call them brethren, 12 saying,
"I-WILL-DECLARE THY [⌜]NAME *unto*-MY [x]BRETHREN,
IN *the* MIDST OF-*the*-CHURCH WILL-I-SING-PRAISE *unto*-THEE."
13 And again,
"Ἐ WILL [≐]PUT-MY-TRUST [on]IN HIM."
And again,
"BEHOLD, Ἐ AND THE CHILDREN WHICH [x]GOD [•1]HATH-GIVEN ME."
14 Forasmuch then as the children [⌜]are-partakers of-flesh and blood, He also Himself [in]likewise took-part of-the [≡]same; that through [σ]death He-[•]might-[r]destroy [⌜‡]him-that had the power of [⌜σ]death, that-is, the devil; 15 and [•]deliver ῆεm who through-fear of-death [⌜]were all *their* [σ]lifetime subject-to bondage.
16 For verily He-[ta1]took not on *Him the nature* of-angels; but He-[ta1]took-on *Him the* seed of-Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all-things it-[⌜]behoved-Him to-[•]be-made-like *unto-His*-[x]brethren, that He-[•]might-be [c]a merciful and faithful high-priest *in* things *pertaining* [u]to [⌜]God, to [⌜⊙]make-[p]reconciliation-for the sins of-the people. 18 For in that He-Himself hath-suffered [•‡]being-tempted, He-is-able to-[•]succour [x‡]them-that are-tempted.

3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of-*the*-heavenly calling, [•]consider the **apostle** and **high-priest** of-our [c σ]profession, Christ Jesus; 2 [‡]who-was faithful to-Him-that [•‡]appointed Him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all [t]His [x]house.

r. run-out *or* run-by.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
b. became.
d. distributions.
s. Spirit.
•h. did-He not.
h. habitable-world.
c. crownedst-with-*the*-victor's-crown.
di. didst-put.
to. to-him.
u. unsubjected.
i. in-subjection.
f. for *or* with-a-view to.
c. crowned-as-victor.
fo. for, on-account of.
t. through.
ch. Chief-leader.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
in. in-like-manner.
r. render-powerless.
ta. taketh not hold.
ta. taketh-hold of.
c. become.
u. unto.
p. propitiation *or* expiation.
•‡b. having-been-tempted.
c. *or* confession.
t. *i.e.* God's.

CHAP. II. 14 Flesh, blood, KL.—*Transposed* NABCDEMP. CHAP. III. 1 Christ Jesus.—Jesus Christ, c^2D^sEKL—*Omit* Christ, $NABC^1D^1MP$.

A.D. 64 (68).
3. Mat. 16. 18.
e. κατασκευάσας.
i. αὐτόν.
4. John 1. 1-3. ch. 1. 2.
h. θεράπων.
6. *v.* 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
b. παῤῥησίαν.
7. Ps. 95. 7-11. *See* 1 Cor. 10. 1-11.
a. καθώς.
ac. κατά.
w. οὗ.
bu. δέ.
14. *v.* 6.
h. γεγόναμεν.
a. ὑποστάσεως.
15. Ps. 95. 7, 8. *v.* 7, 8. ch. 4. 7.
16. Num. 14. 1-5, 11, 12, 20-35. Num. 14. 6-10, 24, 30.
t. διά.
17. Num. 14. 29-37.
w. ἀπειθήσασι
19. Ps. 106. 24-26.
a. καί.
l. μή ποτε.
a. καί.
h. εὐηγγελισμένοι.
al. κἀκεῖνοι.
o. τῆς ἀκοῆς.
3. Ps. 95. 11.
a. καθώς.
4. Gen. 2. 2.
c. περί.
i. ἐν.
5. Ps. 95. 11.

3 For this *man* ⌐was_counted_worthy of_more glory **than** Moses, inasmuch as He_who ·⊥hath_[e]builded [i]the_house hath more honour than_the house. 4 For every house is_[e]builded by some *man;* but He_that [c]·⊥built ⌐all_things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all [t]His [x]house, as a [h]servant, for a testimony of_those_things_which ⊥⌐were_to_be_spoken after; 6 but Christ as a Son over [t]His *own* ⌐house; whose house are ὡς, if we_·hold_fast the [b]confidence and the rejoicing of_the hope firm unto *the* end.

7 WHEREFORE ([a]as the Holy [x]Ghost saith,
"To-day if ye_·will_hear His [σ]voice,
8 [l]Harden not your ⌐hearts,
As in the provocation,
[ac]In the day of_[σ]temptation in the wilderness:
9 [w]When your [x]fathers tempted Me,
Proved Me, and saw My ⌐works forty years.
10 Wherefore I_was_grieved with_that [x]generation, and said,
'They_do alway err in *their* [x]heart;
[bu]And they ·[l]have not known My ⌐ways.'
11 So I_sware in My [x]wrath, '[if]They_⊥shall not enter into My ⌐rest.'")

12 [l]Take_heed, brethren, lest there_⊥be in any of_you an evil heart of_unbelief, in [x·o]departing from *the* living God. 13 But [l]exhort one_another daily, while it_is_called "To-day;" lest ⌐any of you ·be_hardened through_*the*_deceitfulness of_[σ]sin.

14 For we_[h]⌐are_made partakers of_[σ]Christ, if we_·hold the beginning of *our* [a σ]confidence stedfast unto *the* end; 15 while [l o]it_is_said,
"To-day if ye_·will_hear His [σ]voice,
[l]Harden not your ⌐hearts,
As in the provocation."

16 For some, ·⊥when_they_had_heard, did_provoke: howbeit not all that ·⊥came out_of Egypt [t]by Moses.

17 But with_whom was_He_grieved forty years? *was it* not with_them_that ·⊥had_sinned, whose [x]carcases fell in the wilderness? 18 And to_whom sware_He [l o]that_they_should not enter into His ⌐rest, but to_them_that [w]·⊥believed_not? 19 [a]So we_see that they_could not ·[o]enter_in because_of unbelief.

4 ·LET_us therefore fear, [l]lest, a promise being_left *us* ·[o]of_entering into **His ⌐rest**, ⌐any of you [l]should_seem to_⌐come short *of it.*

2 For [a λ]*un*to_us [h]⌐was_*the*_gospel_preached, as_well_as [al]*un*to_them: but the word [o σ]preached did not profit them, not ⌐being_mixed_with [x]faith in_them_that ·⊥heard *it.*

3 For we which ·⊥have_believed [l]do_enter into ⌐rest, [a]as He_⌐said,
"As I_·[l]have_sworn in My [x]wrath,
'If they_⊥shall_enter into My ⌐rest:'"
although the works ·⊥were_finished from *the* foundation of_*the*_world. 4 [l]For He_⌐spake in_a_certain_place [c]of the seventh *day* on_this_wise, "And [x]God did_rest [λ i] the seventh [x]day from all His [σ]works."

9 Tempted Me, א³D³E³KLMP.—*Omit* Me, א¹ABCD¹E¹. Proved Me, א³D³KL.—By proving *Me*, א¹ABCD¹EMP. 10 That, CD³EKLP.—This, אABD¹M. CHAP. IV. 2 Mixed with faith in, א.—United in faith with, ABCDEKLMP.

⌐w. hath_been_counted.
e. established *or* prepared.
i. it.
t. *i.e.* God's.
h. household_servant.
b. boldness.
a. according_as.
ac. According_to.
w. Where.
bu. But.
if. *lit.* If they_shall_enter.
⌐a. any_one.
h. have_become.
a. assurance.
t. through.
w. *or* were_disobedient.
a. And.
l. lest at_any_time.
⌐a. any_one.
λa. also.
h. hath_glad_tidings_been_proclaimed.
al. also to_them.
o. of_the report.
a. according_as.
⌐s. hath_said.
⌐s. hath_spoken.
c. concerning.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 64 (68).

5 And in this *place* again,
"IF THEY-[b]SHALL-ENTER INTO MY [c]REST."
6 Seeing therefore it-remaineth [f]that-some [⊙]must-enter therein, and they-to-whom it-[⊥]was first [p]preached entered not in because-of [d]unbelief: 7 again, He-limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "TO-DAY," after so-long a time; [a]as it-[⊥]is-said,
"TO-DAY IF YE-[⊥]WILL-HEAR HIS [σ]VOICE,
[1]HARDEN NOT YOUR [c]HEARTS."
8 For if [j]Jesus [⊥]had-given them rest, *then* [⊥]would-He not [≡]afterward have-spoken [e]of another day.
9 There-remaineth therefore a [k]rest to-the people of-[σ]God.
10 For he-that [⊥]is-entered into His [c]rest, [ℏ]he also *hath* [r]ceased from his *own* [σ]works, as [x]God *did* from [h σ]His.
11 [⊥]Let-us-[g]labour therefore to-[⊥]enter into that [c]rest, lest any *man* [⊥]fall after the same example of [d σ]unbelief.

12 FOR the **word of-[σ]God** *is* [1⊥]quick, and [e]powerful, and sharper than [ev]any twoedged sword, [∧a]piercing even-to *the* dividing-asunder [∧b]of-soul and spirit, and of-*the*-joints and [≡]marrow, and *is* a discerner of-*the*-thoughts and intents of-*the*-heart.
13 [∧a]Neither is-there *any* creature *that is* not-manifest in His sight: but all-things *are* naked and [1⊥]opened *unto*-the eyes of-Him with whom we-have [x]to-do.

14 SEEING then that-we-have a great **high-priest**, [⊥]that-is-[p]passed-into the heavens, Jesus the Son of-[σ]God, [l]let-us-hold-fast *our* [c σ]profession.
15 For we-have not a high-priest [u⊥]which-cannot [⊙]be-touched-with-the-feeling-of our [x]infirmities; but [⊥]was in all-points tempted like as *we are, yet* [a]without sin.
16 [l]Let-us therefore come boldly *unto*-the throne of-[σ]grace, that we-[⊥]may-obtain mercy and [⊥]find grace [f]to help in-time-of-need.

5 FOR every **high-priest**, [⊥]taken from-among men, is-[a]ordained for men in-things *pertaining* [u]to [c]God, that he-[l]may-offer both gifts and sacrifices [f]for sins: 2 [⊥]who-can [h⊙]have-compassion on-the [⊥]ignorant, and [⊥]on-them-that-are-out-of-the-way; for-that he-himself also is-compassed with-infirmity.
3 And by-reason hereof he-ought, [ac]as [c]for the people, so also [c]for himself, to-[l]offer [f]for sins.
4 And no [o]man taketh *this* [c]honour *unto*-himself, but [x⊥]he-that is-called [b]of [x]God, as [∧a] *was* [x]Aaron.
5 So also [x]Christ glorified not Himself [t]to-[⊥]be-made *a* high-priest; but He-that [⊥]said unto Him,
"THOU ART MY SON, TO-DAY HAVE [Ξ] BEGOTTEN THEE."
6 [ac]As He-saith also in another *place*,
"THOU *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [c]EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]**Melchisedec**."
7 Who in the days of-His [σ]flesh, [⊥]when-He-had-offered-up [∧b] prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto [c⊥]Him-that was-able to-[l]save Him [ou]from death, and [⊥]was-heard [f]in-that He-feared: 8 though [⊥]He-were *a* Son, *yet* learned-He [c]obedience [by]by the-things-which He-suffered; 9 and [⊥]being-made-perfect, He-became *the* author of-eternal salvation *unto*-all [x⊥]them-that obey Him; 10 [a⊥]called [b]of [σ]God *a* "HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]MELCHISEDEC."

f. for-some to-enter.
p. proclaimed. as-glad-tidings.
d. *or* disobedience.
j. *Heb.* Joshua.
k. keeping-of-sabbath.
r. rested.
h. His-own.
g. give-diligence.
l. living.
e. effectual *or* energetic.
ev. every.
∧a. and, *Gr.* kai.
∧b. both, *Gr.* te.
l. *or* laid-bare.
p. passed-into *or* passed-through.
c. confession.
u. unable to-sympathize-with.
a. *or* apart-from, *Gr.* choris.
f. for seasonable help.
a. appointed.
u. unto.
f. for, *Gr.* huper.
h. have-forbearance-with.
ac. according-as.
c. concerning.
o. one, *Gr.* tis.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
∧a. also, *Gr.* kai.
t. to-become.
u. unto the age.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
∧b. both.
ou. *or* out-of, *Gr.* ek.
f. *or* for *His* σgodly-fear.
by. by *or* from.
a. addressed.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

[7] It is said, D^2E^2KL.—It has been said before, NACD^1E^1P. [4] He that is called, C^2LP.—When called, NABC^1DEK.

f. τινας εἰσελθεῖν.
p. εὐαγγελισθέντες.
d. ἀπείθειαν.
7. Ps. 95. 7, 8.
k. σαββατισμός.
r. κατέπαυσεν.
h. τῶν ἰδίων.
g. σπουδάσωμεν.
12. 1 Pet. 1. 23. Jer. 23. 29. 1 Thes. 2. 13. Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16.
l. ζῶν.
e. ἐνεργής.
ev. πᾶσαν.
13. Ps. 139. 1-5. Lev. 1. 6.
l. τετραχηλισμένα.
14. ch. 10. 19-22.
p. διεληλυθότα.
c. ὁμολογίας.
u. μὴ δυνάμενον συμπαθῆσαι.
f. εἰς εὔκαιρον βοήθειαν.
a. καθίσταται.
u. πρός.
f. ὑπέρ.
h. μετριοπαθεῖν.
3. Lev. 4. 3; 16. 6. ch. 7. 27.
ac. καθώς.
c. περί.
4. Ex. 28. 1.
5. Ps. 2. 7.
t. γενηθῆναι.
6. Ps. 110. 4.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
7. Lu. 22. 39-46.
∧b. τε.
f. ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβείας.
8. Phil. 2. 5-8.
by. ἀπό.
9. ch. 2. 10.
10. Ps. 110. 4.
a. προσαγορευθείς.
b. ὑπό.

A.D. 64 (68).
c. Περί.
d. δυσερμήνευτος λέγειν.
h. γεγόνατε.
^e. καί.
s.f. στερεᾶς τροφῆς.

11 cOf whom we_have ⌐many_things to_say, and dhard_to_be_uttered, seeing ye h⌐are dull_of xhearing. 12 For ^e ⊥when for the time ye_ought to_⌊be teachers, ye_have need that one ⌊⁰teach you again *which be* the first ⌐principles of_the oracles of_σGod; and h⌐are_become ⊥such_as_have need of_milk, and not of_sstrong fmeat. 13 For every_one x⊥that useth milk *is* unskilful in_*the*_word of_righteousness: for he_is a babe. 14 But xsstrong fmeat belongeth to_them_that_are_of_full_age, *even* σ⊥those_who by_reason_of ⌐use have *their* ⌐senses ⊥exercised to discern both good and evil.

c. Concerning.
⌐m. much.
d. difficult to_be_explained.
h. have_become.
^e. even.
s.f. solid food.

b.w. τῆς ἀρχῆς ...λόγον.
f. τελειότητα.
w. βαπτισμῶν.

6 THEREFORE ·⊥leaving the bprinciples of_the wdoctrine of_σChrist, ⌊let_us_go_on unto f⌐**perfection**; not laying again *the* foundation of_repentance from dead works, and of_faith toward God, 2 of_*the*_doctrine of_wbaptisms, and of_laying_on of_hands, and of_resurrection of_*the*_=dead, and of_eternal judgment. 3 And this will_we_do, if xGod ⌊permit.

b.w. word of_the beginning.
f. *or* full_growth.
w. *or* washings.

4. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
5. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
sp. ῥῆμα.
a. αἰῶνος.
6. ch. 10. 23–31.
^a. καί.

4 For *it is* impossible for_those_who ·⊥were once enlightened, and ·⊥have_tasted of_the heavenly σgift, and ·⊥were_made partakers of_*the*_Holy sGhost, 5 and ·⊥have_tasted *the* good spword of_God, and *the* powers of_*the*_aworld ⊥to_come, 6 ^a ·⊥if_they_shall_fall_away, to_⌊renew *them* again unto repentance; ⊥seeing_they_crucify to_themselves the Son of_σGod afresh, and ⊥put_*Him*_to_an_open_shame.

s. Spirit.
sp. spoken_word.
a. age.
^a. and.

f. δι' οὗς.
^a. καί.
p. μεταλαμβάνει.
t. τριβόλους.

7 For *the* earth which ·⊥drinketh_in *the* rain ⌐⊥that cometh oft upon it, and ⊥bringeth_forth ⌐herbs meet for_them f⌐by whom ^a it ⌐is_dressed, preceiveth blessing from σGod: s but ⊥that_which_beareth thorns and ⌊briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh_unto cursing; whose xend *is* to be_burned.

f. for whom, *or* on whose account.
^a. also.
p. partaketh_of.
t. *or* thistles.

c. περί.
^e. καί.

9 BUT, beloved, we_⊥are_persuaded ⌐better_things cof you, and ⊥things_⌐that_accompany salvation, ^e ⌐though we thus speak.

c. concerning.
^e. even.

10 For xGod *is* not unrighteous to_·forget your σwork and σlabour of_σlove, which ye_*have*_shewed toward His ⌐name, ·⊥in_that_ye_have_ministered to_the saints, and ⊥do_minister.

11. ch. 12. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 5–11.
e. ἕκαστον.
be. γένησθε.

11 And we_desire that_ceevery_one of_you ⌊⁰do_shew the same diligence to the full_assurance of_σhope unto *the* end: 12 that ye_be·⌊be not slothful, but followers of_them_who through faith and patience ⊥**inherit** the **promises**.

e. each.
be. become.

14. Gen. 22. 16, 17.

13 For ·⊥when xGod made_promise to_xAbraham, because He_⌐could ·⊙swear by no greater, He_sware by Himself, 14 saying, "SURELY BLESSING I_WILL_BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I_WILL_MULTIPLY THEE." 15 And so, ·⊥after_he_had_patiently_endured, he_obtained the promise.

g. ἀντιλογίας.
i. ἐμεσίτευσεν ὅρκῳ.
18. Num. 23. 19.
t. διά.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and *an* xoath for confirmation *is* to_them an end of_all gstrife. 17 Wherein xGod, willing more_abundantly to_·shew *unto*_the heirs of_σpromise the immutability of_His σcounsel, iconfirmed *it* by_an_oath: 18 that ⌊by two immutable things, in =which *it was* impossible *for* God to_·lie, we_⌊might_have *a* strong consolation, who ·⊥have_fled_for_refuge to_·lay_hold_upon the hope ⊥set_before *us*: 19 which *hope* we_have as an anchor of_the soul, both sure and stedfast, and ⊥which_entereth into that within the veil; 20 whither *the* forerunner *is* for us entered, *even* Jesus, h·⊥made *a* high_priest ufor ⌐–ever after the order of_mMelchisedec.

g. gainsaying *or* contradiction.
i. *Gr.* interposed by_an_oath.
t. through.

20. John 14. 2, 3.
h. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

h. having_become.
u. unto the age.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.

CHAP. VI. 10 Labour of love, D^2E^2KL.—The love, $\aleph ABCD^1E^1P$. 16 Verily, CD^3E^2KL.—*Omit* $\aleph ABD^1E^1P$.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Gen. 14. 17–20.
a. ἐμέρισεν.
f. ἀπό.
ʌi. μέν.
g. ἀγενεαλόγητος.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
b. ἀκροθινίων.
5. Num. 18. 21.
g. γενεαλογούμενος.
b. ὑπό.
th. διά.
up. ἐπ' αὐτῇ.
d. ἕτερον.
ac. κατά.
f. ἀπό.
o. οὐδείς.
t. εἰς.
a. καταδηλότερον.
h. γέγονεν.
i. ἀκαταλύτου.
17. Ps. 110. 4.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
b. γίνεται.
be. διὰ τό.
th. διά.
o. ὁρκωμοσίας.
21. Ps. 110. 4.
h. ὁ.
ha. γέγονεν.
c. διαθήκης.
23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.
unt. ἀπαράβατον.
un. εἰς τὸ παντελές.

7 FOR this [xm]**Melchisedec**, king of-Salem, priest of-the Most-high [σ]God, who [ʌ1]met Abraham returning from the slaughter of-the kings, and [ʌ1]blessed him; [2] to-whom also Abraham [a]gave a tenth-part [f]of all: first [ʌi] being-by-interpretation "King of-righteousness," and after-that also "King of-Salem," which is, "King of-peace;" [3] without-father, without-mother, without-[g]descent, having neither beginning of-days, nor end of-life; but [ʌ1]made-like *unto*-the Son of-[σ]God; abideth a priest [t]continually.

[4] Now [1]consider how-great this *man was, unto*-whom even the patriarch Abraham gave *the* tenth of the [b]spoils. [5] And verily they-that-are of the sons of-Levi, [ʌ1]who-receive the *office of the* priesthood, have a commandment to-[1]take-tithes-of the people according-to the law, that-is, of-their [σ]brethren, though [ʌ1]they-come out-of the loins of-Abraham: [6] but he-whose [g ʌ1]descent-is not counted from them [σ]received-tithes-of [σ]Abraham, and [σ]blessed [σ ʌ1]him-that had the promises. [7] And without all contradiction the less is-blessed [b]of the better. [8] And here [ʌi] men [ʌ1]that-die receive tithes; but there he-*receiveth-them*-of-whom-it-[ʌ1]is-witnessed that he-liveth. [9] And as I-may *so* [1◎]say, Levi also, [x ʌ1]who receiveth tithes, [σ]paid-tithes [th]in Abraham. [10] For he-[σ]was yet in the loins of *his* [σ]father, when [xm]Melchisedec met him.

[11] If [ʌi] therefore perfection [σ]were [th]by the Levitical priesthood, (for [up]under it the people [1ll]received-*the*-law,) what further need *was there* that-[d]another priest [1◎]should-rise [ac]after the order of-[m]Melchisedec, and not [1]be-called [ac]after the order of-Aaron.

[12] For the priesthood being-changed, there-is-made of necessity a change also of-*the*-law.

[13] For He of whom these-things are-spoken [σ]pertaineth-to [d]another tribe, [f]of which no-[o]man [σ]gave-attendance-at the altar. [14] For *it is* evident that our [x]Lord [σ]sprang out-of [j]Juda; [t]of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

[15] And it-is yet far-more [a]evident: for-that after the similitude of-[m]Melchisedec there-ariseth [d]another priest, [16] who [h]-is-made, not [ac]after *the* law of-a-carnal commandment, but [ac]after *the* power of-an-[i]endless life. [17] For He-testifieth, "Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [σ]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]MELCHISEDEC."

[18] For there-[b]is verily a disannulling of-*the*-commandment going-before [be]for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof; [19] (for the law made nothing perfect,) but *the* bringing-in of a better hope [*did*]; [th]by *the* which we-draw-nigh *unto*-[x]God.

[20] And inasmuch as not without [o]an-oath *He was made priest*: [21] (for those priests [1ʌ]were-made without [o]an-oath; but [h]this with [o]an-oath by [σ ʌ1]Him-that said unto Him,

"[j]*The* LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPENT,
'Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [σ]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]MELCHISEDEC:'")

[22] by so-much [ha]-[σ]was Jesus made a surety of-a-better [c]testament.

[23] And they truly [1ʌ]were many priests, because [σ 1◎]they-were-not-suffered to-[1]continue by-reason-of death: [24] but [h]this *man*, because He [σ 1◎]continueth [u]ever, hath *an* [unt]unchangeable [σ]priesthood.

[25] Wherefore He-is-able also to-[1]save [σ ʌ1]them [un]to the uttermost

m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
a. apportioned.
f. from.
ʌi. indeed.
g. *recorded* genealogy.
t. to perpetuity.
b. best-of-*the*-spoils.
g. genealogy.
b. by.
th. through.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
up. upon it *or* in-connexion-with it.
d. a different.
ac. according-to.
f. from.
o. no-one.
σ. hath-given-attendance.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. to *or* as-to.
a. abundantly-evident.
h. hath-become *so*.
i. indissoluble.
u. unto the age.
b. becometh.
be. because-of.
th. through.
o. oath-taking.
h. He.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
ha. hath Jesus become.
c. covenant.
unt. untransferable.
un. unto the completion.

CHAP. VII. [4] Even, ℵACD³E²KLP.—*Omit* BD¹E¹. [11] Received the law, D³ΓKL.—Hath received the law, ℵABCD¹P. [14] Priesthood, C³D²KL.—Priests, ℵABC¹D¹EP. [17] He testifieth, CD³E²KL.—It is testified, ℵABD¹E¹P. [21] After the order of Melchisedec, ℵ³ADEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BC. [22] So much, ℵ³C²DEKLP.—*Add* also, ℵ¹BC¹.

A.D. 64 (68).
th. διά.

that-come *unto*-[x]God [th]by Him, *seeing He* ever [ל]liveth to [ר][10]make-intercession for them.

p. ὅσιος.
h. γενόμενος.
27. Ex. 29. 38. Lev. 16. 11, 15, 16.
t. τῶν ἰδίων.
on. ἐφάπαξ.

26 For such a high-priest became us, *who is* [p]holy, harmless, undefiled, [ל]separate from [ס]sinners, and [h][ל]made higher than-the heavens; 27 who needeth not daily, as *those* [x]high-priests, to-[t]offer-up [ז]sacrifice, first for [t][ס]his-own sins, *and* then for the people's: for this He-did [on]once, [ל]when-He-offered-up Himself.

28. See Lev. 21. 10. *Sept.*
a. καθίστησιν.
pe. τετελειωμένον.

28 For the law [a]maketh men high-priests [ל]which-have infirmity; but the word of-the [o]oath which *was* since the law, *maketh the* Son, [ל]who-is-[pe]consecrated [u]for [ר]evermore.

su. κεφάλαιον.
2. ch. 9. 24.
p. λειτουργός.
h. ἁγίων.

NOW of [x][ל]the-things-which we-have-spoken *this is the* [su]sum: We-have such a **high-priest**, who [ל]is-set on *the* right-hand of-the throne of-the Majesty in the heavens; 2 a [p]minister of-the [h][ז]sanctuary, and of-the true [ס]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

su. summary.
ל. sat-down.
p. public-minister.
h. *or* holy-things *or* places.

3. ch. 10. 5-10.
a. καθίσταται.
ל b. τε.

3 For every high-priest is-[a]ordained to [ר][10]offer ל[b] gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of-necessity that-this *man* [10]have somewhat also to-[ל]offer.

a. appointed.
ל b. both.

4. Num. 16. 40. ch. 7. 14.
א i. μέν.
n. οὐδ' ἄν.

4 For if א[i] He-[ר]were on earth, He-[ר]should [n]not be a priest, [ל]seeing-that-there-are [ס]priests [ס][ל]that offer [ר]gifts according-to the law: 5 who [r][ל]serve unto-*the*-[s]example and shadow of-[ס]heavenly-things, [ac]as Moses [ר]was-[d]admonished-of-God [ל]when-he-was-about [t]to-[ל]make the tabernacle: for, "[ל]See," saith-He, "*that* THOU-[ל]MAKE ALL-THINGS ACCORDING-TO THE PATTERN [ר][ל]SHEWED TO-THEE IN THE MOUNT."

א i. indeed.
n. not-even.
r. religiously-serve.
s. similitude.
ac. according-as.
d. divinely-admonished.
t. to-complete.

5. Ex. 25. 40. ch. 9. 23, 24.
r. λατρεύουσι.
s. ὑποδείγματι.
ac. καθώς.
d. κεχρημάτισται.
t. ἐπιτελεῖν.

6 But now hath-He-obtained a more-excellent [p]ministry, by-how-much also He-is *the* mediator of-a-**better covenant**, which [h][ר]was-established upon better promises.

p. public-ministry.
h. hath-been-established-by-law.

p. λειτουργίας.
h. νενομοθέτηται.

7 For if that [x]first *covenant* [ר]had-been faultless, *then* [ר]should no place have-been-sought for-*the*-second.

7. Rom. 8. 3, 4.
8. Jer. 31. 31-34. *Sept.*
t. αὐτοῖς λέγει.
c. συντελέσω.
u. ἐπί.

8 For finding-fault, [t]with-them, He-saith,
"BEHOLD, *the* DAYS COME, SAITH [J]*the* LORD,
WHEN I-WILL-[c]MAKE A NEW COVENANT [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF-ISRAĒL
AND [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF-JUDAH:

t. *or* to-them, He-saith.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. consummate *or* bring-to-perfection.
u. upon.

l. ἐξαγαγεῖν.

9 NOT ACCORDING-TO THE COVENANT THAT I-MADE WITH-THEIR [x]FATHERS
IN *the* DAY [ל]WHEN I TOOK THEM BY-THE HAND TO-[l][ל]LEAD THEM OUT-OF *the* LAND OF-EGYPT;
BECAUSE they CONTINUED NOT IN MY [x]COVENANT,
AND I REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH [J]*the* LORD.

l. lead them forth.

co. διαθήσομαι.
g. δώσω.
u. ἐπί.
א f. εἰς.

10 FOR THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT I-WILL-[co]MAKE WITH-THE HOUSE OF-ISRAĒL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* LORD;
[ל]I-WILL-[g]PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR [ר]MIND,
AND [t]WRITE THEM [u]IN THEIR HEARTS:
AND I-WILL-BE TO-THEM א[f] A GOD,
AND they SHALL-BE TO-ME א[f] A PEOPLE.

co. covenant.
g. give.
u. upon.
א f. for.

n. οὐ μή.
e. ἕκαστος.
l. μικροῦ.
א o. αὐτῶν.
g. μεγάλου.
la. ἀνομιῶν.

11 AND THEY-[ל]SHALL [n]NOT TEACH [e]EVERY *man* HIS [ר]NEIGHBOUR,
AND [e]EVERY *man* HIS [ר]BROTHER, SAYING, '[ל]KNOW [ר]*the* [J]LORD:'
FOR ALL SHALL-KNOW ME, FROM *the* [l]LEAST א[o] TO *the* [g]GREATEST א[o].
12 FOR I-WILL-BE MERCIFUL TO-THEIR [ז]UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND THEIR [ס]SINS AND THEIR [la][ס]INIQUITIES [ל]WILL-I-REMEMBER NO-MORE."

n. not, *strong negative.*
e. each.
l. little-one.
א o. of-them.
g. great-one.
la. lawlessnesses.

CHAP. VIII. [2] And not man, AD[2]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* and, ℵBD[1]E[1]. [4] Priests that offer, D[2]E[2]KL.—Those that offer, ℵABD[1]E[1]P. [11] Neighbour, P.—Fellow citizen, ℵABDEKL. Least, ℵABD[1]KP.—*Add* of them, D[2]L. [12] And their iniquities.—And their lawlessnesses, ℵ[2]ADEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B.

A.D. 64 (68).
b. παλαιούμενον.
a. γηράσκον.

13 In that [10]He_saith, "A NEW *covenant*," He_hath_made the first old. Now [x1]that_which [b]decayeth and [1]waxeth_[a]old *is* ready to_vanish_away.

b. becometh old.
a. aged.

9 THEN verily the first *covenant* [1]had also ordinances of_[r]divine_service, and *a* [c]worldly **sanctuary**.

r. religious-service.
c. constructed.

2 For there_was a tabernacle [c]made; the first, wherein *was* [Λb] the [la]candlestick, and the table, and the [s]shewbread; which is_called [h]*the* sanctuary.

Λb. both, *Gr.* te.
la. lampstand.
s. setting-forth of-the loaves.
h. holy.

3 And after the second veil, *the* tabernacle [x1]which is_called *the* [ho≡]Holiest of_[≡]all; 4 [1]which_had *the* golden censer, and the ark of_the covenant [1]overlaid_round [o]about with_gold, wherein *was the* golden pot [1]that_had [c]manna, and Aaron's [x]rod that [··1]budded, and the tables of_the covenant; 5 and over it *the* cherubims of_glory [ov]shadowing the [p]mercy_seat; [co]of [≡]which [i]we_cannot now [10]speak [in]particularly.

ho. holies of holies.
o. on-every-side.
ov. overshadowing.
p. propitiatory.
co. concerning.
i. it is not now *the time* to.
in. in detail.

6 NOW [1]when these_things were thus [c]ordained, the priests [l]went [Λi] always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the [r≡]service *of God*.

l. go.
Λi. indeed.

7 But into the second *went* the high_priest alone once [i]every year, not without blood, which he_[l]offered for himself, and *for* the [s]errors of_the people: 8 the Holy [σ]Ghost this signifying, that_the way [o]into_the [≡]holiest *of all* [1o]was not_yet made_manifest, *while as* the first tabernacle *was* yet [Λh] standing: 9 which *was* a [p]figure for the time [c1]then_present, in which [l]were_offered both gifts and sacrifices, [1]that_could not [·o]make [c1]him_that did_the_[r]service perfect, as_pertaining_to *the* conscience; 10 *which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [b]washings, and carnal ordinances, [1]imposed *on them* until *the* time of_[re]reformation.

i. in the year.
l. offereth.
s. sins-of-ignorance.
o. of the holy *places*.
Λh. having a.
p. parable.
l. are-offered.
1t. not able to
b. *or* baptisms.
re. rectification.

11 BUT Christ [··1]being_come *a* high_priest of good_things [σ1]to_come, [t]by *a* [σ]greater and more_perfect tabernacle, not made_with_hands, that is *to say*, not of_this [cσ]building; 12 neither [t]by *the* blood of_goats and calves, but [t]by [σ]His_own blood He_entered_in [o]once into the [≡]holy_place, having_obtained **eternal redemption** [*for us*.]

··1b. having-come.
t. through, dia.
c. creation.
o. once-for-all.

13 FOR if the blood of_bulls and of_goats, and *the* ashes of_a_heifer sprinkling the [d1]unclean, sanctifieth [u]to the purifying of_the flesh: 14 how_much more [t]shall the blood of_[σ]Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered Himself without_spot to_[x]God, purge your [c]conscience from dead works to [r[l]]serve *the* living God?

d. defiled.
u. unto.
r. serve religiously.

15 AND for this cause He_is *the* mediator of_*the*_**new** [co]**testament**, that [de··1]by_means of_death, for *the* redemption of_the transgressions *that were* under the first [co]testament, they_which [1]are_called ·might_receive the promise of_[σ]eternal inheritance.

co. covenant.
de. death having taken place.

16 For where a [co]testament *is*, there_must_*also*_of_necessity [b1]be *the* death of_the [cov]testator.* 17 For a [co]testament *is* [s]of_force

b. be brought in.
cov. *or* covenant victim.
s. stable.

CHAP. IX. 9 In which, D^{s}EKLP.—According to which, ℵABD[1]. 10 Washings and, $ℵ^{s}BD^{s}$EKL.—*Omit* and, $ℵ^{1}AD^{1}$P. 13 Bulls, goats, KLP.—*Transposed* ℵABDE. 14 Your, ℵD^{s}EL.—Our, AD^{1}KP.

* *V.* 16, 17. *The Hebrew word* "berith," *is* "covenant." *The Greek word* "diathēkē," *is* "testament." *Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense; it may be read thus:* "For where a covenant *is*, there_must_*also*_of necessity be_brought in *the* death of_the covenant-victim. For a covenant *is* stable over *the* dead: otherwise it_is_of no strength at_all while the covenant-victim liveth.

A.D. 64 (68).
o. ἐπὶ νεκροῖς.
o. *or* over *the* ⁼dead.
cov. covenant-victim.

co. *covenant.*

a. χωρὶς.
19. Ex. 24. 3-8.
a. apart-from.

ʌi. αὐτό.
20. Ex. 24. 8.
ʌi. itself.

p. λειτουργίας.
22. Lev. 17. 11.
ac. κατά.
i. γίνεται.
p. public-ministry.
ac. according-to.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
i. is *or* cometh.

23. ch. 8. 5.
ʌi. μέν.
s. ὑποδείγματα.
ʌi. indeed, *Gr.* men.
s. similitudes *or* copies.

24. Ex. 25. 40.
cor. ἀντίτυπα.
t. ἐμφανισθῆναι.
ʌi. did not enter.
cor. corresponding-figures.
t. to-be-manifested.

25. Lev. xvi.
c. ἅπαξ.
c. συντελείᾳ.
ag. αἰώνων.
b. πεφανέρωται.
y. year by year.
wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
o. once-for-all.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
c. completion.
ag. ages.
b. been-manifested.

th. διά.
27. Rom. 5. 12; 14. 10.
i. καθ' ὅσον.
28. ch. 10. 14.
be. ὀφθήσεται.
th. through.
i. inasmuch as.
be. be-seen.

f. πραγμάτων.
w. ταῖς αὐταῖς.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
o. ἅπαξ.
n. μηδεμίαν.
l. ἔτι.
y. κατ' ἐνιαυτόν.
f. *or* facts.
w. with-the same.
t. to perpetuity.
o. once-for-all.
n. not-any.
l. longer.
y. year by year.

5. Ps. 40. 6-8.

w. ὁλοκαυτώματα.
c. περί.
r. κεφαλίδι.
w. wholly-burnt-offerings.
c. concerning.
r. roll *or* summing-up.

8. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 7-15; 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.

a. κατά.
a. according-to.

[o] after men-are-dead: otherwise it-is-of no strength at-all while the [cov] testator liveth.

18 WHEREUPON neither the first [co] *testament* ⌐was-dedicated [a] without blood. 19 For ·⌐when Moses had-spoken every precept to-all the people according-to *the* law, he-·⌐took the blood of-[σ]calves and of-goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, *and* sprinkled both the book [ʌi], and all the people, 20 saying, "THIS *is* THE BLOOD OF-THE [co]TESTAMENT WHICH [x]GOD *hath* ENJOINED UNTO YOU."

21 Moreover he-sprinkled likewise with-[x]blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of-the [p]ministry.

22 And almost all-things are [ac]by the law purged [w]with blood; and [a]without shedding-of-blood [i]is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary [ʌi] that-the [s]patterns of-things in the heavens [t]should-be-purified with-these; but the **heavenly -things** themselves with-better sacrifices than these.

24 For [x]Christ ·⌐is not entered into *the* [⁼]holy *places* made-with-hands, *which are the* [cor]figures of-the [⁼]true; but into ⌐heaven itself, now [t]to-·appear in-the presence of-[σ]God for us:

25 Nor-yet that He-⌐should-offer Himself often, as the high-priest entereth into the [⁼]holy *place* [y]every year [w]with blood of-others; 26 for-then ¬*must* He often ·[o]have-suffered since *the* foundation of-*the*-[wo]world: but now [o]once [on]in *the* [c]end of-the [ag⁼]world hath-He-[b]appeared, to put-away sin [th]by the sacrifice of-Himself.

27 And [i]as it-is-appointed *unto*-[⁼]men [o]once to-die, but after this *the* judgment: 28 so [x]Christ ·⌐was [o]once offered to ⌐·[o]bear *the* sins of-many; *and unto*-[ʌi]them-that look-for Him shall-He-[be]appear *the* second-time [a]without sin unto salvation.

10 FOR the **law** having a **shadow** of-[σ]good-things ⌐to-come, *and* not the very image of-the [f]things, [i]can never [w]with-[x]those **sacrifices** which they-⌐offered **year by year** [t]continually ·[o]make ⌐the comers-thereunto perfect. 2 For-then ·⌐would-they not have-ceased ⌐to-be-offered? because that ⌐the worshippers [o]once [n]purged [l]should-have *had* [n]no ⌐more conscience of-sins. 3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance-again *made* of-sins [y]every year. 4 For *it is* not-possible that-*the* -blood of-bulls and of-goats [l]should-take-away sins.

5 Wherefore ⌐when-He-cometh into the world, He-saith,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU-·⌐WOULDEST NOT,
BUT A BODY ·⌐HAST-THOU-PREPARED ME:
6 *In* [w]BURNT-OFFERINGS AND *sacrifices* [c]FOR SIN THOU-·⌐HAST-HAD NO PLEASURE.
7 THEN SAID-I, LO, I-COME
(IN *the* [r]VOLUME OF-*the*-BOOK IT-⌐IS-WRITTEN [c]OF ME,)
[σ]TO-·DO THY ⌐WILL, O [x]GOD."
8 Above ⌐when-He-said,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND [w]BURNT-OFFERINGS AND *offering* [c]FOR SIN THOU-·⌐WOULDEST NOT,
NEITHER HADST-PLEASURE *therein*;"
which are-offered [a]by the law; 9 then ⌐said-He,
"LO, I-COME [σ]TO-·DO THY ⌐WILL, O [x]GOD."
He-taketh-away the first, that He-·may-establish the second.

[28] So.—*Add* also, MSS. CHAP. X. [1] Can never, $D^{1}EHKL$.—They can never, $\aleph ACD^{2}P$. [8] Sacrifice and offering, $\aleph^{3}D^{3}EKL$.—Sacrifices and offerings, $\aleph^{1}ACD^{1}P$. [9] O God, $\aleph^{2}L$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}ACDEKP$.

A.D. 64 (68).
i. ἐν.

10 [i]By *the* which will we are [⊥]sanctified through the offering of the body of [σ]Jesus Christ once for all.

i. In.

11. Num. 28. 3.
ʌi. μέν.
p. λειτουργῶν.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
13. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ.
14. v. 10.

11 AND every priest ʌ[i] [⊥]standeth **daily** [p]ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which [l]can never [⊙]take away sins: 12 but this *man*, [⊥]after He had offered one sacrifice for sins, [t]for ever sat down on *the* right hand of [σ]God; 13 from henceforth expecting till His [x]enemies be made [a]His footstool.

ʌi. indeed.
p. publicly-ministering.
t. to perpetuity.
a. a footstool of His feet.

14 For by one offering He hath perfected [t]for ever [⌜⊥]them that are sanctified.

ʌb. δέ.
s. Πνεῦμα.
te. μαρτυρεῖ.
16. Jer. 31. 33, 34.
co. διαθήσομαι.
u. ἐπί.
al. καί.
ʌt. αὐτῶν.
l. ἀνομιῶν.
n. οὐ μὴ...ἔτι.

15 ʌ[b] *Whereof* the Holy [xs]Ghost also [te]is a witness to us: for after that [⌙⊙]He had said before,

16 "THIS *is* THE **covenant** THAT I WILL [co]MAKE WITH THEM
AFTER THOSE ⌜DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* **Lord**,
[⊥]I WILL PUT MY LAWS [u]INTO THEIR ⌝HEARTS,
[al]AND [u]IN THEIR [σ]MINDS WILL I WRITE THEM;
17 AND THEIR [σ]SINS AND ʌ[t] [σl]INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER [n]NO MORE."

ʌb. But.
s. Spirit.
te. testifieth.
co. covenant.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
u. upon.
al. also.
ʌt. their.
l. lawlessnesses.
n. in no wise any longer.

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no [lo]more offering for sin.

lo. οὐκ ἔτι.

lo. longer.

f. παῤῥησίαν.
h. ἁγίων.
n. πρόσφατον.
i. ἐνεκαίνισεν.
g. μέγαν.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [f]boldness to ⌜enter into the [h]=**holiest** [b]by the blood of Jesus, 20 *by* a [n]new and living way, which He *hath* [i]consecrated for us, through the veil, that is *to say*, His [σ]flesh; 21 and *having* a [g]high priest over the house of [σ]God; 22 [l]let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, [⊥]having ⌜*our* hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and ⌜*our* ⌝bodies [⊥]washed with pure water.

f. freedom *or* confidence.
h. holies.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
n. newly-made, *lit.* newly-slain.
i. *or* inaugurated.
g. a great.
⌜⌝b. body.

23. ch. 6. 19, 20.
co. ὁμολογίαν.
h. ἐλπίδος.

23 [l]Let us hold fast the [co]profession of [σ]*our* [h]faith without wavering; (for *He is* faithful that [⊥]promised;)

co. confession.
h. hope.

ac. καθώς.

24 And [l]let us consider one another to provoke *unto* love and *to* good works: 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, [ac]as *the* manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much *the* more, as ye [l]see the day approaching.

ac. according as.

26. Num. 15. 30, 31. Ps. 19. 12, 13. ch. 6. 4–6. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
w. ἑκουσίως.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
k. τις.
a. μέλλοντος.
28. Deut. 17. 2, 6, 7.
an. τίς.
29. ch. 12. 25, 29.
c. κοινόν.
30. Deut. 32. 35, 36.

26 FOR [⊥]if we **sin** [w]**wilfully** after that [⊙]we have received the [f]knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no [lo]more sacrifice for sins, 27 but a [k]certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, [a⊥]which shall [lo]devour the adversaries.

28 [an]He that [⊥]despised Moses' law [l]died without [=]mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, [t]shall he be thought worthy, who [⊥]hath trodden under foot the Son of [σ]God, and [⊥]hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an [c]unholy thing, and [⊥]hath done despite unto the Spirit of [σ]grace?

30 For we [⌙]know Him that [⊥]hath said, "VENGEANCE *belongeth* *unto* ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE, SAITH [J]*the* LORD." And again, "[J]*The* LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS ⌜PEOPLE."

31 *It is* a fearful thing [x]to [⊥]fall into *the* hands of *the* living God.

w. *or* willingly.
f. full knowledge.
k. kind of.
a. about to.
an. Any one.
c. a common.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

e. φωτισθέντες.
c. ἄθλησιν.
p. κοινωνοί.

32 BUT [l]call to remembrance the former days, in which, [⊥]after ye were [e]illuminated, ye endured a great [c]fight of afflictions; 33 partly, [t]whilst ye were made a gazing stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, [⊥]whilst ye became [p]companions of [σ⊥]them that were so used.

e. enlightened.
c. conflict.
p. *or* partakers with.

11 Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. 15 Before, KL.—*Omit* NACDEP. 16 In their minds, D²EKL.—On their mind, NACD¹(Gr.)P. 30 Saith the Lord, ℵ³AD³EKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹D¹P.

A.D. 64 (68).
[a] καί.
[r] προσεδέξασθε.

[e] ὑπομονῆς.

37. HAB. 2. 3. *Sept.*
[h] ὅσον ὅσον.
38. HAB. 2. 4. *Sept. transposed.*
[b] ἐκ.
[h] οὐκ εὐδοκεῖ.
[p] περιποίησιν.

[g] ὑπόστασις.
[e] ἔλεγχος.
[f] πραγμάτων.
[i] ἐν ταύτῃ.
[o] ἐμαρτυρήθησαν.
3. Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[w] αἰῶνας.
[s] ῥήματι.
4. Gen. 4. 3–5. Mat. 23. 35. Gen. 4. 10. ch. 12. 24.
5. Gen. 5. 21–24; 5. 22, 24. *See Sept.*
[ap] χωρὶς.

[b] γίνεται.
7. Gen. 6. 13, 14, 17, 18, 22.
[d] χρηματισθείς.
[co] περί.
[r] εὐλαβηθείς.
8. Gen. 12. 1–5.
[h] ἤμελλε.

10. *v.* 16. ch. 12. 22; 13. 14.
[ar] τεχνίτης.
[c] δημιουργός.
11. Gen. 21. 1, 2.

[f] ἀπό.
[ac] καθώς.
[h] οὐρανοῦ.
12. Gen. 22. 4; 47. 9. Ps. 39. 12.
[a] κατά.
[we] ἀσπασάμενοι.
[m] ἐμφανίζουσιν.
[n] πατρίδα.

34 For [a] ye had compassion of me in my [x]bonds, and [r]took joyfully the spoiling of your [o]goods, knowing in yourselves [i][o]that ye have in [=]heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 [o]Cast not away therefore your [r]confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of [e]patience, that, [o][1]after ye have done the will of [o]God, ye [o]might receive the promise.

37 "FOR YET A LITTLE [h]WHILE,
AND [x1]HE THAT SHALL COME WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY.
38 NOW THE [r]JUST SHALL LIVE [b]BY FAITH: BUT IF *any man* [o]DRAW BACK, MY [x]SOUL [h][i]SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM."
39 But [we] are not of *them who* draw back unto perdition; but of *them* that believe to *the* [p]saving of the soul.

11 NOW **faith** is *the* [g]substance of [1]things hoped for, *the* [c]evidence of [f]things not [1]seen.
2 For [i]by it the elders [o]obtained a good report.

3 THROUGH faith we understand that the [w]**worlds** [1][o]were framed by *the* [s]word of God, so that [x1]things which are seen [1][o]were not made [o]of [1]things which do appear.
4 By faith **Abel** offered *unto* [x]God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, [t]by which he obtained witness [i][o]that he was righteous, [o]God testifying [of]of his [x]gifts: and [t]by it he [o][1]being dead yet speaketh.
5 By faith **Enoch** was translated [o].[o]that he should not see death; and was not found, because [x]God *had* translated him: for before his [o]translation he [1]had this testimony, [1][o]that he pleased [x]God. 6 But [ap]without faith *it is* impossible to [o]please *Him:* for [r][1]he that cometh to [x]God must [o]believe that He is, and *that* He [b]is a rewarder of [x]them that diligently seek Him.
7 By faith **Noah**, [d][o1]being warned of God [co]of [o1]things not seen as yet, [o1]moved with [r]fear, prepared an ark to *the* saving of his [o]house; [t]by *the* which he condemned the world, and became heir of *the* righteousness which is [a]by faith.
8 By faith **Abraham**, [1]when he was called to [o]go out into *a* [r]place which [h]he [1]should after [i][o]receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he [1]went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of [o]promise, as *in* a strange country, [o1]dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same [o]promise: 10 for he [1]looked for *a* [r]city [1]which hath [r]foundations, whose [ar]builder and [c]maker *is* [x]God.
11 Through faith also [s]**Sara** herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged *Him* faithful who [o1]had promised.
12 Therefore sprang *there* even [f]of one, and him [=]as good as dead, *so many* [ac]as the stars of the [h]sky in [x]multitude, and as *the* sand which is by the sea [r]shore [x]innumerable.
13 These all died [a]in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and [o1]were persuaded of *them*, and [we][o1]embraced *them*, and [o1]confessed that they [1]were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For [x1]they that say such things [m]declare plainly that they [1]seek a [n]country. 15 And truly, if

[a] also.
[r] received.
[=h] *the* heavens.

[e] endurance.

[h] how little, how little.
[b] by, *Gr.* ek.
[h] hath not pleasure.

[p] preservation.

[g] *or* ground *or* confidence.
[c] conviction.
[f] facts.
[i] in this.
[o] obtained witness.
[w] worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
[s] spoken word.
[o] of, *Gr.* ek.

[t] through, dia.
[of] of *or* to, *Gr.* epi.
[1b] having died.

[ap] apart from.

[b] becometh.
[d] having been divinely warned.
[co] concerning.
[r] reverential fear.
[a] according to, *Gr.* kata.
[1] with being called.
[h] he was about to.

[ar] artificer.
[c] constructor, public constructor.
[s] Sarah.

[f] from.
[ac] according as.
[h] heaven.
[a] *lit.* according to.
[we] welcomed *or* saluted.
[m] make manifest.
[n] native country.

[1] Me in my bonds, ND²EHKLP.—The prisoners, AD¹. In heaven.—In the heavens, ℵ³D²EH²KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AD¹H¹. [3] The just, DEH²KLP.—My just *man*, ℵAH¹. CHAP. XI. [1] Things which are seen were, D¹E²KL.—That which is seen was, ℵAD¹E¹P. [11] And was delivered of a child, ℵ³D²EKLP.—Even, ℵ¹AD¹. [13] And were persuaded of *them*.—*Omit* MSS.

A.D. 64 (68).

they_⁻had_been_mindful of_that *country* from whence they_came _out, they_⁻might_have_had opportunity to_·have_returned.

d. ὀρέγονται.

16 But now they_[d]desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore [x]God is not ashamed to_[l]be_called [th]eir God: for He_*hath*_prepared for_them a city.

d. *or* desire-earnestly.

17. Gen. xxii.
a. ἀναδεξάμενος.
18. GEN. 21. 12.
s. ἐλαλήθη.
f. ἐκ.
r. ἐκομίσατο.

17 By_faith **Abraham**, ⊥when_he_was_tried, ⁻offered_up ⁻Isaac: and he_that ·⊥had_[a]received the promises ⁻offered_up *his* ⁻only_begotten *son*, 18 [t]of whom it_was_[s]said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE_CALLED:" 19 ·⊥accounting that [x]God *was* able to_[l]raise_*him*_up, even [f]from *the* ≡dead; from_whence also he_[r]received him in a figure.

⊥w. being-tried.
⁻o. hath-offered-up.
a. accepted *or* embraced.
⁻o. was-offering-up.
t. to, *Gr.* pros.
s. spoken.
f. from-among.
r. recovered *or* received him back.

20. Gen. 27. 24-40.

20 By_faith **Isaac** blessed ⁻Jacob and ⁻Esau concerning ⊥things _to_come.

21. Gen. xlviii.; 47. 31. *Sept.*

21 By_faith **Jacob**, ⊥when_he_was_a_dying, blessed both the sons of_Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of_his [σ]staff.

22. Gen. 50. 24, 25.
c. περί.
e. ἐξόδου.
so. υἱῶν.

22 By_faith **Joseph**, ⊥when_he_died, made_mention [c]of the [e]departing of_the [so]children of_Israël; and gave_commandment concerning his [σ]bones.

c. concerning.
e. exodus.
so. sons.

23. Ex. 2. 1, 2.
b. ὑπό.
co. ἀστεῖον.
d. διάταγμα.

23 By_faith **Moses**, ·⊥when_he_was_born, was_hid three_months [b]of his [σ]parents, because they_saw *he was* a [co]proper ⁻child; and they_were not afraid_of the king's [d]⁻commandment.

b. by.
co. comely.
d. decree.

24. Ex. 2. 10.
g. μέγας.
h. ἔχειν.
e. ἀπόλαυσιν.
w. ἀπέβλεπε.

24 By_faith Moses, ·⊥when_he_was_[g]come to_years, refused to_be_called *the* son of_Pharaoh's daughter; 25 ·⊥choosing rather to_[l]suffer_affliction_with the people of_[σ]God, than to_[h][l]enjoy *the* [e]⁻pleasures of_sin for_a_season; 26 ·⊥esteeming the reproach of_[σ]Christ greater riches than_the treasures in Egypt: for he_[w]⁻had _respect unto the recompence_of_*the*_reward.

g. great *or* grown-up.
h. to-have.
e. enjoyment.
w. was-looking.

27. Ex. 10. 28, 29; 12. 31, 32.
t.u. τὸν ἀόρατον.

27 By_faith he_forsook Egypt, not ·⊥fearing the wrath of_the king: for he_endured, as seeing [t]Him_who_is [u]invisible.

t.u. the unseen *One*.

28. Ex. xii.
29. Ex. 14. 15-31; 14. 23-28.
sw. κατεπόθησαν.

28 Through_faith he_⁻kept the passover, and the sprinkling of_[σ]blood, lest [x⊥]He_that destroyed the ≡firstborn ·should_touch them.

29 By_faith they_passed_through the Red Sea as [t]by dry *land*: which the Egyptians ·⊥assaying_to_do were_[sw]drowned.

t. through, *Gr.* dia.
sw. swallowed-up.

30. Jos. 6. 20.
ʌf. ἐπί.

30 By_faith the walls of_Jericho fell_down, ·⊥after_they_were_compassed_about ʌ[f] seven days.

ʌf. for.

31. Jos. 6. 22, 23.
we. ἀπειθήσασι.

31 By_faith the harlot **Rahab** perished not with them_that we·⊥believed_not, ·⊥when_she_had_received the spies with peace.

we. *or* were-disobedient.

32. Jud. 6. 11, *etc.*; 4. 6, *etc.*; 13. 2, *etc.*; 11. 1, *etc.*; 1 Sam. 16. 1, *etc.*; 1. 19, *etc.*
33. Dan. 6. 22, 23.
34. Dan. 3. 24-27.
f. ἀπό.
35. 1 Kin. 17. 17-24. 2 Kin. 4. 18-37.
b. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως.
be. ἐτυμπανίσθησαν.

32 And what [l]shall_I more say? for the time [t]would_fail me ⊥to _tell [c]of [g]Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of*[j]Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped *the* mouths of_lions, 34 quenched *the* violence of_fire, escaped *the* ≡edge of_*the*_sword, [f]out_of weakness were_made_strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned_to_flight *the* armies of_*the*_aliens.

c. concerning.
g. *Heb.* Gideon.
j. *Heb.* Jephthah.
f. from.

35 Women received their ⁻≡dead [b]raised_to_life_again: and others were_[be]tortured, not accepting ⁻deliverance; that· they _·might_obtain a better resurrection: 36 and others had trial of_*cruel*_mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of_bonds and imprisonment: 37 they_were_stoned, they_were_sawn_asunder, were _tempted, were_slain with *the* sword: they_wandered_about in sheepskins and goatskins; being_destitute, ⊥afflicted, ⊥tormented; 38 (of_whom the world ⁻was not worthy:) ⊥they_wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and [x]caves of_the earth.

b. by resurrection.
be. *or* beaten-to-death.

15 Came out, ℵ[3]D[3]E[3]KL.—Went out, ℵ[1]AD[1]E[1]P. 20 Concerning, ND[3]EKLP.—Concerning also, AD[1]. 23 In Egypt, A.—Of Egypt. NADEKLP. 29 Dry *land*, D[3]KLP.—Dry land, NAD[1]E. 32 And *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and of Jephthae, (D)EKLP.—Of Barak, of Samson, of Jephthae, NA.

A.D. 64 (68).

39 And these =all, h having_obtained_a_good_report through σfaith, received not the promise: 40 σGod having_fo provided some better_thing c for us, that they a without us should not be_made_perfect.

h. μαρτυρηθέντες.
fo. προβλεψαμένου.
c. περί.
a. χωρίς.

12 WHEREFORE *seeing* ωc also ⊥are ⊥compassed_about_with so_great a cloud of_t witnesses, ⊥let_us_lay_aside every weight, and *the* sin which doth_so_easily_beset *us*, *and* let_us_run with c patience *the* **race** ⌜⊥that is_set_before us, 2 looking unto Jesus the c author and p finisher of_[*our*]_σfaith; who f for *the* joy σ⊥that was_set_before Him, endured *the* cross, ⊥despising *the* shame, and is_set_down at *the* right_hand of_the throne of_σGod.

1. ch. xi.
t. μαρτύρων.
e. ὑπομονῆς.
l. ἀφορῶντες.
c. ἀρχηγόν.
p. τελειωτήν.
f. ἀντί.
b. ὑπό.

3 For consider Him_that ⊥endured such contradiction b of_σsinners against Himself, lest ye_be_wearied *and* ⊥faint in_your ☓s minds.

s. ψυχαῖς.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving_against ⌜sin.

5. Job 5. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 11, 12.
q. ἐκλέλησθε.
so. υἱοῖς.
m. μὴ ὀλιγώρει.
d. παιδείας.
di. παιδεύει.

5 And ye_have_q forgotten the exhortation which speaketh *unto* _you as *unto*_so children,

"My son, m despise not thou *the* d**chastening** of_J*the*_Lord,
Nor faint ⊥when_thou_art_rebuked b of Him:
6 For whom J*the* Lord loveth He_di chasteneth,
And scourgeth every son whom He_receiveth."

7. Deut. 8. 5. Ps. 94. 12.
h. γεγόνασι.

7 If ye_endure d chastening, ☓God dealeth with_you as with_sons; for what son is_he whom *the* father di chasteneth not? 8 But if ye_be without d chastisement, whereof all h=are partakers, then are_ye bastards, and not sons.

q. quite-forgotten.
so. sons.
m. make not light-of.
d. discipline *or* correction.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
di. disciplineth.
h. have-become.

9 Furthermore ʌi we_⊥have_had fathers ⌜of_our σflesh which_dis corrected *us*, and we_⊥gave_*them*_reverence: shall_we not much rather be_in_subjection *unto*_the Father of_σspirits, and live?

ʌi. μέν.
dis. ἐπαίδευον.

10 For they verily for a few days dis⊥chastened *us* a after their *own* ⌜⊥pleasure; but He for *our* ⌜⊥profit, that ⌜*we* ⊙might_be_partakers of_His σholiness.

a. κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς.

11 Now no d chastening ʌi for the present seemeth to_be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it_yieldeth *the* peaceable -fruit of_righteousness unto_them_which ⊥are_exercised thereby.

12. Isa. 35. 3.
r. ἀνορθώσατε.
en. παραλελυμένα.
13. Prov. 4. 26, 27.

12 Wherefore r ⊥lift_up *the* hands ⌜⊥which hang_down, and the en⊥feeble knees; 13 and ⊙make straight paths for_your ☓feet, lest that_which_is lame ⊙be_turned_out_of_the_way; but ⊙let_it rather be_healed.

r. restore-to-straightness.
en. enfeebled.

14 FOLLOW peace with all *men*, and ⌜holiness, ap without which no_o man shall_see the Lord:

ap. χωρίς.
o. οὐδείς.

15. Deut. 29. 18, 19.
f. ὑστερῶν.
fr. ἀπό.

15 Looking_diligently lest any *man* f⊥fail fr of the grace of_σGod; "lest any root of_bitterness springing up trouble *you*," and thereby many ⊙be_defiled;

16. Gen. 25. 29-34.
i. ἀντί.
17. Gen. 27. 30-38.
al. καί.

16 Lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane_person, as Esau, who i for one morsel_of_meat sold his ⌜=birthright. 17 For ye_⊥know how_that ʌal afterward, ⊥when_he_would ⊙have_inherited the blessing, he_was_rejected: for he_found no place of_repentance, though ⊙he_sought it carefully with tears.

f. falling-short.
fr. from.
i. *or* in-exchange_for.
al. also.

18. Ex. 19. 16-19.
a. καί.
19. Ex. 20. 18, 19.
s. ῥημάτων.

18 For ye_⊥are not come_unto *the* **mount** ⊥that_might_be_touched, and *that* ⊥burned with_fire, a nor *unto*_blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and *the* sound of_a_trumpet, and *the* voice of_s words; which *voice* they_that ⊙⊥heard intreated that_*the*

a. and.
s. spoken-words.

CHAP. XII. 7 If ye endure chastening.—It is for chastisement ye endure, MSS. 15 Many, DKLP.—The many, ℵA. 18 The mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, D(Gr.)KLP.—The fire that could be touched, and burned, ℵAC.

A.D. 64 (68). 20. Ex. 19. 12, 13.

-word °should not be-spoken to-them any-more: 20 (for they-
-could not endure ⌜⊥that-which was-commanded, "AND IF *so*
much as A BEAST 'TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT-'SHALL-BE-STONED, OR
THRUST-THROUGH WITH-A-DART:" 21 and so terrible -was ˣ⊥the
sight, *that* Moses said, "I exceedingly-fear and quake:")

22. Gal. 4. 24, 25.

22 But ye-⊥are-come-unto **mount** ᶻ**Sion**,
And *unto-the*-city of-*the*-living God, *the* heavenly Jerusalem,
And to-ᵐan-innumerable-company of-angels, 23 ᵃ[*to*] *the*
general-assembly,
And ˄ᵗ church of-*the*-ᵉfirstborn, *which are* ⊥written in ᵉhea-
ven,
And to-God *the* Judge of-ᵉall,
And to-*the*-spirits of ᵉjust *men* ⊥made-perfect,

24. Gen. 4. 10.

24 And to-Jesus *the* mediator of-*the*-new covenant,
And to-*the*-blood of-sprinkling, ⊥that-speaketh better-things
than *that of* ⌜Abel.

z. *Heb.* Zion.
m. myriads.
a. a full-gathering.
˄t. to-*the*.
ᵉh. *the* heavens.

25. ch. 1. 1-3; 2. 1-4.
o. χρηματίζοντα.

25 'SEE that-ye-'refuse not ⌜⊥Him-that speaketh. For if they
escaped not '⊥who-refused ⌜⊥him-that °spake on ᵒearth, much
more *shall not* we *escape*, ˣ⊥if-we turn-away-from ⌜⊥Him-that-
speaketh from ᵉheaven:

o. oracularly-spake.
ᵉh. *the* heavens.

26. Ex. 19. 18. Hag. 2. 6.

26 Whose ˣvoice then **shook** the earth: but now He-hath-
promised, saying,
"YET ONCE *more* I 'SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO
⌜HEAVEN."

27. Isa. 2. 10-21. Rev. 6. 12, 17; 20. 11.
n. μὴ σαλευόμενα.

27 And this *word*, "YET ONCE *more*," signifieth the removing of
-ᵒ⊥those-things-that are-shaken, as of-⊥things- that-are-made,
that ˣ⊥those-things *which* ⁿcannot-be-shaken 'may-remain.

n. not shaken.

28. Eze. 21. 27. Dan. 7. 11-14, 27.
s. ἀσάλευτον.
l. λατρεύωμεν.

28 Wherefore we-receiving a kingdom ˢwhich-cannot-be-moved,
'let-us-have grace, whereby 'we-'may-serve ˣGod acceptably
with reverence and godly fear: 29 "FOR OUR ˣGOD ˄ᵃ *is* a CONSUM-
ING FIRE."

s. not-to-be shaken.
l. let-us-religiously-serve *or* worship.
˄a. also.

2. 3 John 5-8. Gen. xviii., xix.

13 'LET ˣ**brotherly love** continue.
2 'Be not forgetful ᵒto-entertain-strangers: for thereby
some '⊥have-entertained angels unawares.

3 'Remember them-that-are in-bonds, as ⊥bound-with *them;*
and ᵒ⊥them-which suffer-adversity, as being yourselves also in
the body.

5. Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Jos. 1. 5. 1 Chr. 28. 20. Ps. 37. 25. Isa. 43. 1, 2.
b. τρόπος.
w. ἀφιλάργυρος.
n. οὐ μή.

4 ˣMarriage *is* honourable in ᵉall, and the bed undefiled: but
whoremongers and adulterers ˣGod will-judge.

5 *Let your* ˣᵇconversation *be* ʷwithout-covetousness; *and be*
⊥content-with ˣ⊥such-things as-ye-have: for ʰe hath-said,
"I-WILL ⁿNEVER 'LEAVE THEE, NOR ˄ⁱ 'FORSAKE THEE."
6 So-that we ⊥may-boldly ʲ⁹say,
"ʲ *The* LORD *is* MY HELPER,
And I-WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN SHALL-DO *unto*-ME."

b. behaviour.
w. without-love -of-money.
n. in no wise.
˄i. in any wise, *Gr.* ou mē.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

6. Rom. 14. 17. Eph. 4. 14.
y. τῶν ἡγουμένων ὑμῶν.
i. μιμεῖσθε.
is. ἔκβασιν.
c. ἀναστροφῆς.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας.

7 'REMEMBER ʸ⊙⊥them-which have-*the*-**rule**-over you, who
'⊥have-spoken *unto*-you the word of-ᵒGod: whose ⌜faith ⁱ'follow,
considering the ⁱˢend of *their* ᶜᵛconversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ᵃ⌜ᵉever.
9 'Be not carried-about with-divers and strange doctrines.
For *it is* a good-thing that-the heart 'be-established with-grace;

y. your leaders *or* guides.
h. spake.
i. imitate.
is. issue.
c. conduct *or* mode-of-life.
a. *lit.* the ages.

20 Or thrust through with a dart.—*Omit* MSS.
21 That speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.—Speaking better than Abel, MSS.
26 I shake. DKLP.—I will shake, NACM.
CHAP. XIII. 4 But, CD³KL.—For, NAD¹MP.
6 And, ℵ³AC²DKLΠ.—*Omit*, ℵ¹C¹P.
9 Carried about, KL.—Carried away, NACDMP.

A.D. 64 (68).

not with_meats, which [d]have not profited them_that [d]have_been _occupied therein.

[10] We_have an **altar**, whereof they_have no right to_[r]eat [x⊥]which [r]serve the tabernacle.

[11] For the bodies of_those [l]beasts, whose [x]blood is_brought into the [h≡]sanctuary by the high_priest [f]for sin, are_burned without the camp. [12] Wherefore Jesus also, that He_[d]might_sanctify the people [t]with [σ]His_own blood, suffered without the gate.

[13] [l]Let_us_[co]go_forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His [r]reproach. [14] For here have_we no continuing city, but we_[l]seek [r⊥]one to_come.

[15] [t]By Him therefore [l]let_us_offer *the* sacrifice of_praise to_[x]God continually, that_is, *the* fruit of_*our*_lips, [c]giving_thanks to_His [x]name.

[16] But [σ]to_do_good and to_communicate [l]forget not: for with_such sacrifices [x]God is_well_pleased.

[17] [l]OBEY [xy⊥]them_that have_*the*_**rule**_over you, and [l]submit_yourselves: for they [l]watch [o]for your [σ]souls, as [⊥]they_that_must_give account, that they_[l]may_do [t]it with_joy, and not [s⊥]with_grief: for that *is* unprofitable for_you.

[18] [l]Pray for us: for we_[⊥]trust we_have a good conscience, in all _things willing to_[co][l]live honestly. [19] But I_beseech *you* [m]the_rather to_[d]do this, that I_[d]may_be_restored to_you the_sooner.

[20] NOW the God of_[σ]peace, that [d⊥]brought_again [f]from *the* [≡]dead our [r]Lord Jesus, *that* [r]great [r]Shepherd of_the sheep, [th]through *the* blood of_*the*_everlasting covenant, [21] [d]make you perfect in every good work to [r][d]do His [r]will, [d]working in you that_which_is well_pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to_whom *be* [x]glory for [a⌜≡]ever and [a⌞σ≡]ever. Amen.

[22] AND I_beseech you, brethren, [l]suffer the word of_[σ]exhortation: for [aλ] I_[d]have_written_a_letter *un*to_you in few_words.

[23] [l]Know_ye *that our* [r]brother Timothy [⊥]is_set_at_liberty; with whom, if he_[l]come shortly, I_will_see you.

[24] [d]**Salute** all [y⌜⊥]them_that have_*the*_**rule**_over you, and all the saints. They [f]of [σ]Italy [l]salute you. [25] [x]Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

A. r. λατρεύοντες. 11. Lev. 6. 30; 16. 27. l. ζώων. h. ἅγια. 13. Ex. 33. 7. co. ἐξερχώμεθα. 14. ch. 11. 9, 10, 16. 15. Lev. 7. 12. Hos. 14. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 5. c. ὁμολογούντων. 17. v. 7, 24. o. ὑπέρ. t. τοῦτο. s. στενάζοντες. co. καλῶς... ἀναστρέφεσθαι. m. περισσοτέρως. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11. f. ἐκ. d. ποιῶν. a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. aλ. καί. 24. c. 7. 17. f. ἀπό.

A. h. did not profit. r. religiously_serve. l. living_creatures. h. holies. f. for, *Gr.* peri. t. through, *Gr.* dia. co. come_forth. c. *or* confessing. y. your leaders *or* guides. o. *or* over. t. this. s. sighing. co. conduct_ourselves well. m. more_abundantly. f. from_among. th. through, *Gr.* en. d. doing. a. the ages of the ages. aλ. also. y. your leaders *or* guides. f. from.

[9] Them that have been occupied, ℵ[3]CD[3]KLMP.—Them that are occupied, ℵ[1]AD[1]. [18] We trust, ℵ[3]C[3]D[2]K.—We persuade ourselves, (ℵ[1])AC[1]D[1]MP. [23] *Our*, ℵ[3]D[2]KP.—Our, ℵAC[1]D[1]M. [25] Amen, ℵ[3]ACDKMP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]. Subscription.—"*Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy*," K.—*Omit* "*To the Hebrews*," ℵC. To which A *adds* "*written from Rome*," and P "*written from Italy*."—DM have no subscription.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

A.D. about 60 (64).
j. ΙΑΚΩΒΟΣ.

JAMES, a [b]servant of_God and of_*the*_Lord Jesus Christ, to_the twelve tribes which_are [i]scattered_abroad, [w]greeting.

j. James, *Heb.* Jacob.
b. bondservant.
i. in the dispersion.
w. wisheth_joy.

2 MY brethren, ·count_it all joy when ye_·fall_into divers [t]**temptations**; 3 knowing *this,* that the [p]trying of_your [σ]faith [w]worketh [e]patience. 4 But ˡlet [xe]patience have *her* perfect work, that ye_ˡmay_be perfect and entire, ˡwanting [ʌi] nothing.

t. trials *or* testings.
p. proving.
w. worketh_out.
e. endurance.
l. lacking.
ʌi. in, *Gr.* en.

5 [ʌb] If ⁻any of_you ˡlack wisdom, ˡlet_him_ask [o]of God, [σ⊥]that giveth to_[=]all *men* liberally, and [⊥]upbraideth not: and it_shall_be ⁻given him.

ʌb. But, *Gr.* de.
o. of, *Gr.* para.

6 But ˡlet_him_ask in faith, nothing [d]wavering. For [x⊥]he_that [do]wavereth [⊥]is_like a wave of_*the*_sea, [⊥]driven_with_the_wind and [⊥]tossed. 7 For ˡlet not that [x]man think that he_shall_receive any ⁻thing [o]of the Lord. 8 A double_[s]minded man *is* unstable in all his [x]ways.

d. *or* doubting.
do. doubteth.
s. *lit.* double_souled.

9 [ʌb] ˡLET the brother [x]of_**low**_degree [g]rejoice in [h]that he_is exalted: 10 but the ⁻**rich,** in [hi]that he_is made_low: because as *the* flower of_*the*_grass he_shall_pass_away. 11 For the sun ·ˡis_no_sooner_risen with *a* [x]burning_heat, but it_·ˡwithereth the grass, and the flower thereof ·ˡfalleth, and the grace of_the fashion of_it ·ˡperisheth: so also shall the rich *man* fade_away in his [x]ways.

ʌb. But.
g. *or* glory.
h. his exaltation.
hi. his humiliation.

12 BLESSED *is the* man that endureth temptation: for ·⊥when_he_is [ap]tried, he_shall_receive the [v]crown of_[σ]life, which the Lord *hath* promised to_[x⊥]them_that love Him.

ap. approved.
v. victor's_crown.

13 ˡLet [n]no_man say ⊥when_he_is_tempted, "I_am_tempted [f]of [σ]God:" for [x]God cannot_be_tempted with_[e=]evil, neither tempteth He any_[o]man: 14 but [ea]every *man* is_tempted, ⊥when_he_is_[dr]drawn ⁻away [b]of [σ]his_own lust, and ⊥enticed. 15 Then ·⊥when [x]lust hath_conceived, it_[g]bringeth_forth sin: and [x]sin, ·⊥when_it_is_finished, bringeth_forth death.

n. no_one.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
e. *Gr.* evils.
o. any_one.
ea. each.
dr. drawn_out.
b. by.
g. giveth_birth_to.

16 ˡDO not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good [b]gift and every perfect gift is from_above, *and* ⊥cometh_down from the Father of_[σ]lights, with whom [i]is no variableness, neither shadow of_turning.

b. bestowal.
i. *and* in *whom* is.

18 [h·⊥]Of_His_*own*_will [he]begat_He us with_*the*_word of_truth, that we ⌜·⊙⌝should_be a kind_of ⁻firstfruits of_His [σ]creatures.

h. Having_willed.
he. He_begat us *or* brought us forth.
-f. firstfruit.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, ˡlet every man be swift to ⌜·⊙⌝hear, slow to ⌜·⊙⌝speak, slow to wrath: 20 for *the* wrath of_man worketh not *the* righteousness of_God.

21 Wherefore ·⊥lay_apart ⁻all filthiness and superfluity of_naughtiness, *and* ·receive [i]with meekness the [im]engrafted word, ⌜⊥⌝which is_able to_·save your ⌜souls.

i. in.
im. *or* implanted.

22 But ˡbe ye **doers** of_*the*_word, and not **hearers** only, deceiv-

Inscription.—"*Epistle of James,*" BK.—"*General epistle of James the Apostle,*" (L) P.—*In* AC *the title has been cut off.*—ℵ *has none.* CHAP. I. 12 The Lord hath promised, (C)KLP.—He hath promised, NAB. 19 Wherefore, KLP.—Ye know, (ℵ)BC. Brethren, let, KLP[2].—Brethren; but let, ℵBCP[1].—But ye know my beloved brethren, and let, A.

A.D. about 60 (64).

ing your-*own*-selves. 23 For if any [l]be a hearer of-*the*-word, and not a doer, [h]he [t]is-like-unto a man [c]beholding his [g]natural [r]face in a [m]glass: 24 for he-[co·l]beholdeth himself, and [r]goeth-his-way, and straightway [·l]forgetteth what-manner-of *man* he-[r]was. 25 But whoso [1·t]looketh into *the* perfect law [r]of-[g]liberty, and [·t]continueth *therein*, [h]he [h·t]being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of-*the*-work, this *man* shall-be blessed in his [xd]deed.

26 If any *man* among you seem to-be religious, *and* [t]bridleth not his tongue, but [t]deceiveth his *own* heart, this-man's [x]religion *is* vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before [x]God and *the* Father is this, To-[l]visit *the* [o≡]fatherless and widows in their [x]affliction, *and* to-[l]keep himself unspotted from the world.

c. contemplating.
m. mirror.
co. contemplateth.
l. looketh-intently.
h. having-become.
d. doing.
o. orphans.

2 MY brethren, have not the faith of-our [g]Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of-[g]glory, with **respect-of-persons**. 2 For if there-·come [i]unto your [s]r[t]assembly a man with-a-gold-ring, in [g]goodly apparel, and there-·come-in also a poor *man* in vile [a]raiment; 3 and ye-·have-respect to [r]t[t]him-that weareth the [g]gay [a]r[c]clothing, and ·say *unto*-him, "[·l]Sit thou here in-a-good-place;" and ·say to-the [-]poor, "·Stand thou there, or [l]sit here under my [r]footstool:" 4 ·[l]are-ye not then partial in yourselves, and ·[l]are-become judges [wi]of-evil thoughts?

5 ·Hearken, my beloved brethren, ·[l]Hath not [x]God chosen the [≡]poor of-this [w]σ[g]world [≡]rich in faith, and heirs of-the kingdom which He-*hath*-promised to-[x]t[t]them-that love Him? 6 But [h]ye *have* [d]despised the [-]poor.

[l]Do not [x≡]rich *men* oppress you, and [^t] draw you before *the* [t]judgment-seats? 7 [l]Do not [h]they blaspheme *that* [r]worthy name [wh]by the-which ye [·t]are-called?

8 [^y] If ye-[l]fulfil *the* royal law according-to the scripture, "THOU-[-]SHALT-LOVE THY [r]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye-[l]do well: 9 but if ye-[l]have-respect-to-persons, ye-commit sin, *and* [b]t[t]are-convinced of the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall-keep the whole law, and-yet [l]offend in one *point*, [h]he-[-]is guilty of-[≡]all. 11 For He-that [·t]said, "·DO NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY," said also, "·DO NOT KILL." Now if thou-[-]commit no adultery, yet if-thou-[-]kill, thou-[-]art-become a transgressor of-*the*-law.

12 So [l]speak-ye, and so [l]do, as [be·t]they-that-shall [o]be-judged [by]by *the* law of-liberty.

13 For he-shall-have [x]judgment without-mercy, that *hath* shewed no mercy; and mercy [g]rejoiceth-against judgment.

14 WHAT *doth it* [x]profit, my brethren, though [a]a-man [l]say [l◎]he-hath **faith**, and [l]have not **works**? [l]can [x]faith ·[◎]save him? 15 [^b] If a brother or sister be naked, and [l+]destitute of-[g]daily food, 16 and one of you ·say *unto*-them, "[l]Depart in peace, [l]be-*ye*-warmed and [l]filled;" notwithstanding ye-·give them not *those* things-which-are needful to-the body; what *doth it* [x]profit? 17 Even so [x]faith, if it-[l]hath not works, is dead, [b]being alone.

18 Yea, [o]a-man [t]may-say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works:" ·shew me thy [r]faith without thy [g]works, and I [t]will shew thee my [r]faith [b]by my [g]works.

19 Thou believest [t]that there-is one [x]God; thou-doest well: the

c. contemplating.
m. mirror.
co. contemplateth.
l. looketh-intently.
h. having-become.
d. doing.
i. into.
s. synagogue.
g. gay *or* splendid.
a. apparel.
wi. *or* with-evil reasonings.
H. Did not God choose.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
d. dishonoured.
^t. *do not* they.
t. tribunals.
wh. which was-called upon you.
^y. Yet *or* Truly.
b. being-convicted by.
h. he-hath-become.
be. being-about to.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.
g. *or* glorieth-against.
a. any-one.
^b. But.
b. by itself.
o. one.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. *or* that God is one.

23 Among you, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. CHAP. II. 3 Unto him, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. 2nd Here, NC²KLP.—*Omit* AB C¹. 4 Then, KLP.—*Omit* NAB²C. 5 Of the world, A²C²KLP.—As to the world, NA¹BC¹. 13 And, (Δ).—*Omit* NBCKL. 18 Thy works, CKL.—Works, NABP. My faith, AKLP.—*Omit* my NBC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
d. δαιμόνια.
s. φρίσσουσι.
a. χωρὶς.
21. Gen. xxii.
t. ὅτι.
23. GEN. 15. 6.
∧b. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.
23. ISA. 41. 8.
25. Josh. ii.
∧b. δέ.

[d]devils also believe, and [s]tremble. [20] But [l]wilt_thou [•⊙]know, O vain man, that [x]faith [a]without [σ]works is dead?

[21] Was not Abraham our [x]father justified [b]by works, [•⊥]when_he_*had*_offered Isaac his [r]son upon the altar? [22] [l]Seest_thou [t]how [x]faith wrought_with his [x]works, and [b]by [σ]works was [x]faith made_perfect? [23] And the scripture was_falfilled [x⊥]which saith, "[∧b] ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT_WAS_[r]IMPUTED *un*TO_HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS;" and he_was_called "*the* FRIEND OF_GOD." [24] Ye_[l]see then *how* that [b]by works a man is_justified, and not [b]by faith only.

[25] [∧b] Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified [b]by works, [•⊥]when_she_*had*_received the messengers, and [•⊥]had_sent_*them*_out another way?

[26] For as the body [a]without *the* spirit is dead, so [x]faith [a]without [σ]works is dead also.

d. demons.
s. shudder.
a. apart_from.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. that.
∧b. But *or* And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.
∧b. But.

1. Luke 12. 48.
c. γίνεσθε.
t. διδάσκαλοι.
j. κρίμα.
2. Ec. 7. 20.
a. πταίομεν ἅπαντες.
s. πταίει.
b. ὑπό.
∧t. ἡ ὁρμή.
st. τοῦ εὐθύνοντος.
5. Prov. 18. 21.
f. ὕλην.
6. Prov. 16. 27.
i. καθίσταται.
w. τροχόν.
g. γεέννης.
cr. ἑρπετῶν.
n. φύσις.
∧b. τε.
wi. θηρίων.
by. τῇ φύσει τῇ ἀνθρωπίνῃ.
8. Ps. 140. 3.
d. θανατηφόρου.
a. καί.
o. ἐκ.
op. ὀπῆς.
s. γλυκύ.
13. 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.
g. μὴ κατακαυχᾶσθε.
s. ψυχική.
d. δαιμονιώδης.
t. ἀκαταστασία.
∧i. μέν.

3 MY brethren, [l]be[c] not many [t]masters, [⊥]knowing that we_shall_receive *the* greater [j]condemnation. [2] For *in* many_things we [a]offend all.

If any *man* [s]offend not in word, the_same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to_[•]bridle the whole body. [3] Behold, we_put [r]bits in the horses' mouths, that they [r⊙]may_obey us; and we_turn_about their whole [r]body. [4] Behold also the ships, [⊥]which_though *they*_be so_great, and *are* [⊥]driven [b]of fierce winds, yet_are_they_turned_about [b]with a very_small helm, whithersoever [∧t] [σ⊥]the [st]governor listeth. [5] Even so **the tongue** is a little member, and boasteth_great_things. Behold, how_great a [f]matter a little fire kindleth! [6] And the tongue *is* a fire, *a* [x]world of_[σ]iniquity: so [i]is the tongue among our [x]members, [x⊥]that_it defileth the whole body, and [⊥]setteth_on_fire the [w]course of_[σ]nature; and [⊥]it_is_set_on_fire [b]of [g σ]hell.

[7] For every [n]kind [∧b] of_[wi]beasts, and of_birds, and of_[cr]serpents, and of_things_in_the_sea, is_tamed, and hath_been_tamed [by]of [x]mankind: [8] but the tongue can no man [•⊙]tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of [d]deadly poison.

[9] Therewith [l]bless_we [r]God, [a]even *the* Father; and therewith [l]curse_we [r]men, which [⊥]are_made after *the* similitude of_God. [10] Out_of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these_things ought not so to_[l]be. [11] Doth *a* [x]fountain send_forth [o]at the same [op]place [r]sweet *water* and [r]bitter? [12] [l]Can *the* fig_tree, my brethren, [•⊙]bear olive_berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain *both* [•⊙]yield salt water and [s]fresh.

c. become.
t. teachers.
j. *or* judgment.
a. *or* we all stumble.
s. *or* stumble.
b. by.
∧t. the impulse of.
st. steersman.
f. forest *or* wood.
i. is_set.
w. wheel.
g. Gehenna.
n. nature *or* species.
∧b. both.
wi. wild_beasts.
cr. creeping_things.
by. by the human [x]species.
d. death_bearing.
a. and.
o. out_of.
op. opening.
s. sweet.

13. 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.
g. μὴ κατακαυχᾶσθε.
s. ψυχική.
d. δαιμονιώδης.
t. ἀκαταστασία.
∧i. μέν.

[13] WHO *is a* wise *man* and endued_with_knowledge among you? [•]let_him_shew out_of *a* [σ]good [b]conversation his [r]works [i]with meekness of_wisdom.

[14] But if ye_have bitter envying and strife in your [x]_hearts, [g]glory not, and [l]lie *not* against the truth. [15] This [x]wisdom [l⊥]descendeth not from_above, but *is* earthly, [s]sensual, [d]devilish. [16] For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* [t]confusion and every evil work.

[17] But *the* wisdom that_is from_above is first [∧i] pure, then

b. behaviour.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
g. glory not against.
s. *lit.* soulish.
d. demoniacal.
t. tumult *or* unquietness.
∧i. indeed.

[20] Dead, ℵAC²KLP.—Idle, BC¹. [21] Then, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. CHAP. III. [3] Behold. (CP).—But if, ℵ³ABKL.—For if, ℵ¹. [c] So is the tongue among our members, that it, P.—So also is the tongue, L.—The tongue is among our members, that which, ℵABCK. [8] An unruly, CKL.—A restless, ℵABP. [9] Bless we God, KL.—Bless we the Lord, ℵABCP. [12] So, ℵC²KLP.—*Omit* ABC¹. *Can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh, KLP.—Neither *can* salt *water* produce sweet water, ℵABC.

A.D. about 60 (64).

peaceable, gentle, *and* easy-to-be-intreated, full of-mercy and good fruits, without-partiality, and without-hypocrisy. 18 And *the* fruit of-[σ]righteousness is-sown in peace [f]of-[x⊥]them-that make peace.

f. τοῖς.

f. *or* for *or* by.

4 FROM-whence *come* **wars** and fightings among you? *come* *they* not hence, *even* of your [pσ]lusts [σ⊥]that war in your [x]members? 2 Ye-lust, and have not: ye-kill, and desire-to-have, and [l]cannot [l⊙]obtain: ye-fight and war, yet ye-have not, because ye [⌜l⊙]ask not. 3 Ye-ask, and receive not, because ye-ask amiss, that ye-[·]may-[s]consume *it* [u]upon your [x]lusts.

p. ἡδονῶν.

p. pleasures.

s. δαπανήσητε.

u. ἐν.

s. spend.

u. upon, *Gr.* en.

4 Ye-adulterers and adulteresses, [⊥]know-ye not that the friendship of-the world is enmity *with* [σ]God? whosoever therefore [is·]will [l⊙]be a friend of-the world [i]is *the* enemy of-[σ]God.

4. 1 John 2. 15.

is. βουληθῇ.

i. καθίσταται.

is. is-determined to be.

i. is-constituted.

5 [∧o] Do-ye-think that the scripture saith in-vain, The spirit that [·l]dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

∧o. ἢ.

∧o. Or.

·l. dwelt.

6 But He-giveth more grace. Wherefore He-saith,

6. Prov. 3. 34. *Sept.*

"[x]GOD RESISTETH *the* [≡]PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE *unto-the* [≡]HUMBLE."

7 ·Submit-yourselves therefore to-[x]God. ·Resist the devil, and he-will-flee from you. 8 ·Draw-nigh to-[x]God, and He-will-draw-nigh to-you.

·Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and ·purify *your* hearts, *ye* [d]double-minded.

d. δίψυχοι.

d. *lit.* double-souled.

9 ·Be-afflicted, and ·mourn, and ·weep: ·let your [x]laughter be-turned to mourning, and *your* [x]joy to heaviness. 10 ·Humble-yourselves in-*the*-sight of-the Lord, and He-shall-lift you up.

10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 [s]SPEAK not evil one-*of*-another, brethren. [x⊥]He-that [sp]speaketh-evil *of his* brother, and [⊥]judgeth his ⌜brother, [sp]speaketh-evil *of the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if thou-[·]judge *the* law, thou-art not a doer of-*the*-law, but a judge. 12 There-is one [x]lawgiver, [x⊥]who is-able to-·save and to-·destroy: who art thou that judgest ⌜another?

s. Μὴ καταλαλεῖτε.

sp. καταλαλῶν.

12. Rom. 14. 4.

s. Speak not against.

sp. speaketh-against.

13 [·]GO-to now, [x⊥]ye-that say, "To-day [a]or to-morrow we-·will-go into such *a* ⌜city, and ·continue there [o]a year and ·buy-and-sell, and ·get-gain:" 14 whereas ye-[·]know not what *shall be* on-the morrow. For what *is* your [x]life? It-is even a vapour, [x⊥]that appeareth for a little-time, and then [⊥]vanisheth-away. 15 [i]For that ye *ought* to-[·]say, "If the Lord ·will, [∧a] we-·shall-live, and ·do this, or that." 16 But now ye-[g]rejoice in your [x]boastings: all such [g]rejoicing is evil.

13. Prov. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 16-21.

a. καί.

o. ἕνα.

14. Ps. 103. 15, 16.

i. ἀντὶ τοῦ λέγειν ὑμᾶς.

∧a. καί.

g. καυχᾶσθε.

g. καύχησις.

a. and.

o. one.

i. Instead-of your saying.

∧a. and.

g. glory.

g. glorying.

17 Therefore to-him-that-[⊥]knoweth to-do good, and [⊥]doeth *it* not, to-him it-is sin.

17. Luke 12. 47.

5 [·]GO-to now, *ye* [x≡]**rich** *men*, ·weep *and* [⊥]howl for your [x]miseries [x⊥]that shall-come-upon *you*. 2 Your [x]riches ⌜are-corrupted, and your [x]garments [h]⌜are moth-eaten. 3 Your [x]gold and [x]silver ⌜is-[r]cankered; and the rust of-them shall-be a witness against-you, and shall-eat your ⌜flesh as-it-were fire. Ye-*have*-heaped-treasure together [i]for *the* last days. 4 Behold, the hire of

1. Luke 6. 24.

h. γέγονεν.

3. Mat. 6. 20.

r. κατίωται.

i. ἐν.

h. have-become.

r. rusted-through.

i. in.

17 And without, KL.—*Omit* and, NABCP. CHAP. IV. 1 And, KL.—*Add* from whence, NABCP. 2 Yet, NP.—*Omit* ABKL. 4 Adulterers and, N^3KLP.—*Omit* N^1AB. 5 Dwelleth, KLP.—He hath caused to dwell, NAB. 7 Resist, KLP.—But resist, NAB. 11 1st And judgeth, KL.—Or judgeth, NABP. 12 Lawgiver, KL.—*Add* and judge, NABP. Who art thou.—But who art thou, MSS. Another, KL.—*Thy* neighbour, NABP. 14 It is, L.—Ye are, B. Even, BKLP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. about 60 (64).

o. ἀπό.

d. ἐτρυφήσατε.

i. ἐσπαταλήσατε.

-the labourers who ·⊥have_reaped_down your ⌜fields, which ⊥is [o]of you kept_back_by_fraud, crieth: and the cries of_them_which ·⊥have_reaped ⌙are_entered into the ears of_[J]*the*_LORD of_Sabaōth. [5] Ye_*have*_lived_[d]in_pleasure on the earth, and [i]·⌈been_wanton; ye_*have*_nourished your ⌜hearts, *as* in a day of_slaughter. [6] Ye_*have*_condemned *and* killed the ⌐just; *and* he_doth not resist you.

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah of_Hosts.
d. delicately.
i. in_self_indulgence.

c. παρουσίας.

l. Μακροθυμήσατε.

[7] ·BE_[l]patient therefore, brethren, unto the [c]coming of_the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth_for the precious fruit of_the earth, *and* ⊥hath_long_patience for it, until he_·receive *the* early and latter rain. [8] ·Be ye also [l]patient; ·stablish your ⌜hearts: for the [c]coming of_the Lord ⌙draweth_nigh.

c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
l. long_patient.

m. στενάζετε.

[9] [m]⌈Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye_·be_condemned; behold, the judge ⊥standeth before the ⁼door.

m. *or* Murmur.

11. Job 1. 21; 42. 10.

lo. μακροθυμίας.

e. ὑπομονήν.

[10] ·Take, my brethren, the prophets, who ·⌈have_spoken in_the name of_[J]*the*_LORD, for_an_example of_[lo]suffering_affliction, and of_[lo]**patience**. [11] Behold, we_count_*them*_happy ⌜⊥which endure. Ye_*have*_heard_of the [e]patience of_Job, and ·⌈have_seen the end of_[J]*the*_LORD; that the Lord is very_pitiful, and of_⁼tender_⁼mercy.

h. spake.
J. *or* Jehovah.
lo. long_patience.
e. endurance.

12. Mat. 5. 33–37.

u. ὑπὸ κρίσιν *or* εἰς ὑπόκρισιν.

[12] But above all_things, my brethren, ⌈swear not, neither by ⌜heaven, neither by_the earth, neither by_any other oath: but ⌈let your [x]yea be yea; and *your* [x]nay, nay; lest ye_·fall [u]into condemnation.

u. under judgment *or* into hypocrisy.

we. ἀσθενεῖ.

e. κάμνοντα.

[13] IS any among you afflicted? ⌈let_him_pray. Is any merry? ⌈let him_sing_psalms. [14] Is any [we]sick among you? ·let_him_call_for the elders of_the church; and ·let_them_pray over him, ·⊥anointing him with_oil in the name of_the Lord; [15] and the **prayer** of_[e]faith ⌈shall_save ⌜⊥the [e]sick, and the Lord shall_raise him up; and if he_⌈⊥have_committed sins, ⌐they_shall_be_forgiven him.

we. weak *or* infirm.
e. exhausted.
⌐t. it_shall_be_forgiven.

t. παραπτώματα.

ef. ἐνεργουμένη.

[16] ⌈Confess *your* [t]⌜faults one_to_another, and ⌈pray one for another, that ye_·may_be_healed. *The* [ef]⊥effectual fervent prayer of_a_righteous *man* availeth much.

t. transgressions.
ef. effectually_operating.

17. 1 Kin. 17. 1.

w. προσευχῇ.

18. 1 Kin. 18. 1, 41.

[17] [e]Elias ⌐was a man subject_to_like_passions as_we *are*, and he_prayed [w]earnestly that ·[⊙]it_might not rain: and it_rained not on the earth *by the space of* three years and six months. [18] And he_prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought_forth her ⌜fruit.

e. *Heb.* Elijah.
w. with_prayer.

19. Gal. 6. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 25, 26.

a. ἐν.

t. ἐπιστρέψῃ αὐτόν.

tu. ἐπιστρέψας.

c. καλύψει.

[19] Brethren, if any [a]of you ·do_err from the truth, and one [t]·convert him; [20] ⌈let_him_know, that he_which [tu]·⊥converteth *the* sinner from *the* error of_his way ⌈shall_save a soul from death, and shall_[c]hide a multitude of_sins.

a. among.
t. turn him back.
tu. turneth_back.
c. cover.

CHAP. V. [5] As, ℵ[3]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABP. [10] My, ℵKL.—*Omit* ABP. [11] Endure, KL.—Have endured, ℵABP. [16] Confess, L.—*Add* Therefore, ℵABKP. Faults, KL.—Sins, ℵABP. [19] Brethren, L.—My brethren, ℵABKP.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

A.D. about 60 (64).

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to *the* [s]strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, [2] elect according to *the* foreknowledge of God *the* Father, [i]through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace *unto* you, and peace, [·]be multiplied.

s. παρεπιδήμοις διασπορᾶς.
2. Eph. 1. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 13. Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 16. 14. Heb. 9. 13, 14, 22.
i. ἐν.

s. sojourners of *the* dispersion of.
i. in.

[3] BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His [⌜]abundant mercy [·⊥]hath begotten us again unto a [l⊥]lively **hope** [t]by *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ [f]from *the* [≡]dead, [4] to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, [⊥]reserved in [≡]heaven for you, [5] [⌜⊥]who are [k]kept [i]by *the* power of God through faith unto salvation ready to [·]be revealed in *the* last time;

3. 1 Cor. 15. 19, 20.
l. ζῶσαν.
t. διά.
f. ἐκ.
k. φρουρουμένους.
i. ἐν.

l. living.
t. through.
f. from among.
≡h. *the* heavens.
k. being kept *as with a military guard.*
i. in.

[6] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, *though* now for a season, if need be, [·⊥]ye are in heaviness [i]through manifold temptations: [7] that the trial of your [σ]faith, *being* much more precious than *of* gold [σ⊥]that perisheth, though [⊥]it be tried [b]with fire, [·]might be found unto praise and honour and glory [i]at *the* [r]appearing of Jesus Christ:

6. Rom. 5. 2-4.
7. ch. 4. 12, 13; 5. 10. Col. 3. 4.
b. διά.
r. ἀποκαλύψει.

b. by *or* through.
r. revelation.

[8] Whom [⊥]having not seen, ye love; in whom, *though* now [⊥]ye see *Him* not, yet believing, ye [g]rejoice with joy unspeakable and [⊥]full of glory: [9] [o]receiving the end of your [σ]faith, *even the* salvation of *your* souls.

8. John 20. 29. 1 John 1. 1-4.
g. ἀγαλλιᾶσθε.
9. John 5. 24.
o. κομιζόμενοι.

g. greatly rejoice *or* exult.
o. obtaining.

[10] [c]Of which salvation *the* prophets *have* enquired and searched diligently, who [·⊥]prophesied [c]of the grace *that should come* unto you: [11] searching [ʌ]what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ *which was* in them [⌐]did signify, [⊥]when It testified beforehand the sufferings [p]of Christ, and the [≡]glory [a]that should follow.

10. Mat. 13. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40.
c. περί.
ʌ. εἰς.
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

c. Concerning.
ʌ. into.
p. *or* pertaining to, *Gr.* eis.
a. after these.

[12] *Un*to whom it was revealed, that not *un*to themselves, but *un*to us they [⌐]did minister the things, which [·]are now reported *un*to you [t]by them that [·⊥]have preached *the* gospel *unto* you [w]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost [·⊥]sent down from heaven; [ʌ] which things *the* angels desire [to]to [·]look *into*.

12. Eph. 3. 10.
t. διά.
w. ἐν.
ʌ. εἰς.
to. παρακύψαι.

⌐d. were ministering.
t. through.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
ʌ. into.
to. to bend down.

[13] WHEREFORE [·⊥]gird up the loins of your [σ]mind, [⊥]be sober, *and* [·]hope [p]to *the* end for *the* grace [⌜⊥]that is to be brought *unto* you [i]at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

13. Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Tit. 2. 13.
p. τελείως.

p. *or* perfectly.

[14] As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your [x]ignorance: [15] but [a]as He which [·⊥]hath called you *is* holy, so [·]be ye holy in [⌐]all *manner of* [b]conversation; [16] because it [⌐]is written, "[·]BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY."

a. κατά.
b. ἀναστροφῇ.
16. Lev. 11. 44; 19. 2; 20. 7.

a. according as.
b. behaviour.

[17] AND if ye [l]call on *the* Father, [⌜⊥]who without respect of persons judgeth according to [th]⌜every *man's* work, [·]pass the time of your [σ]sojourning *here* in fear:

th. τὸ ἑκάστου ἔργον.

th. the work of each.

Inscription.—"*Peter I.*," B.—"*First epistle of Peter*," ʜAC(K).—To this L *adds* the description of *general* to *epistle*, and *Apostle* to *Peter*.—P is defective. CHAP. I.
[7] Honour, glory, KLP.—*Transposed* ʜABC. [12] Unto us, K.—Unto you, ʜABCLP.
[16] Be ye, K(L)P.—Ye shall be, ʜABC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
18. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16.
o. ἤ.

20. Gal. 4. 4, 5.
t. διά.
i. εἰς.
f. ἐκ.
s. ὥστε.
a. εἶναι.

o. ἐκ.

t. διά.
a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
24. Isa. 40. 6-8.

ab. μένει.
s. ῥῆμα.

e. ἐπιποθήσατε.
p. λογικὸν ἄδολον.
3. *See* Ps. 34. 8. *Sept.*
g. χρηστός.
4. Ps. 118. 22. Mark 12. 10.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.
5. Mat. 16. 15-18. Eph. 2. 19-22.
l. ζῶντες.
6. Isa. 28. 16.
n. οὐ μή.
a. καταισχυνθῇ.
7. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.
p. ἡ τιμή.
8. Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34.

e. Ex. 19. 5, 6. *See* Isa. 43. 21. Tit. 2. 14.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.

18 ⊥Forasmuch-as-ye-know that ye-were not **redeemed** with-corruptible-things, *as* silver [o]and gold, from your [σ]vain [b]conversation *received* by-tradition-from-your-fathers; 19 but with-*the*-precious blood of-Christ, as of-a-lamb without-blemish and without-spot:

20 *Who* verily ⊥was-foreordained before *the* foundation of-*the*-world, but ⊥was-manifest in *these* last [σ]times for you, 21 [⊥]who [t]by Him do-believe [i]in God, that ⊥raised Him up [f]from *the* [≡]dead, and ⊥gave Him glory; [s]that your [⌜]faith and hope [a][⊙]might-be [i]in God.

22 ⊥SEEING-ye-have-purified your [⌜]souls in [ϰ]obeying the truth through *the* Spirit unto unfeigned love-of-*the*-brethren, *see that ye* ·**love** one-another [o]with a pure heart fervently:

23 ⊥Being-born-again, not of corruptible seed, but of-incorruptible, [t]by *the* word of-God, ⊥which-liveth and ⊥abideth for [a⌜]ever.

24 "For all flesh *is* as grass;
And all *the* glory of-man as *the* flower of-grass.
The grass ·[l]withereth,
And the flower thereof ·[l]falleth-away:
25 But the [s]word of-[J]*the*-Lord [ab]endureth for [a⌜]ever."
And this is the [s]word which ·⊥by-the-gospel-is-preached unto you.

2 WHEREFORE ·⊥laying-aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings, 2 as newborn babes, [e]·desire the [p]sincere milk of-the-word, that ye-·may-grow thereby: 3 if-so-be ye-*have*-tasted that [J]the Lord *is* [g]gracious.

4 [u]To whom coming, *as unto* a **living stone**, ⊥disallowed indeed [b]of men, but [e]chosen [w]of God, *and* precious, 5 ye also, as ⊥[l]lively stones, [l]are-built-up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to-·offer-up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to-[ϰ]God [t]by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it-is-contained in the scripture,
"Behold, I-[l]lay in [z]Sion a chief-corner stone, elect, precious:
And [ϰ⊥]he-that believeth on Him ·shall [n]not be-[a]confounded."

7 *Un*to-you therefore [ϰ⊥]which believe *He is* [ϰp]precious: but *un*to-⊥them-which-be-disobedient,
"*The* stone which the builders disallowed,
The-same ·[l]is-made *the* head of-*the*-corner,"
8 And "a stone of-stumbling,
And a rock of-offence,"
even to them which [l]stumble-at the word, being-disobedient: whereunto also they-were-appointed.

9 But ye *are*
"A [e]chosen generation,
A royal priesthood,

o. or.
t. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from-among.
s. so-that.
a. are.
o. out-of.
t. through.
a. *lit.* the age.
s. spoken-word.
ab. abideth.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
e. earnestly-desire.
p. pure, *lit.* without-fraud.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
g. good.
u. Unto, *Gr.* pros.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
e. elect.
w. with, *Gr.* para.
l. living.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
n. not *or* by-no-means.
a. ashamed.
p. *or* ᵡpreciousness.
l. became.
e. an elect.

20 In these last times, KLP.—At the end of the times, NABC. 21 Do believe in God, NCKLP.—Are believers on, AB. 22 Through the Spirit, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. With a pure heart, ℵ¹CKLP.—Out of a true heart, ℵ³.—From the heart, AB. 23 Forever, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. 24 The glory of man, KLP.—Its glory, ℵ³ABC. Thereof, CKLP.—*Omit* NAB. CHAP. II. 2 Grow thereby, L.—*Add* unto salvation, NABCKP. 5 An holy priesthood, KLP.—For an holy priesthood, NABC. 6 Wherefore also.—Because, MSS. In the scripture, KLP.—*Omit* the, NAB. 7 Them which be disobedient, AKLP.—The unbelieving, NBC.

A HOLY NATION,
A [p]PECULIAR PEOPLE;"
That ye-·should-shew-forth the [v]praises of-Him-who ·[1]hath-called you out-of darkness into His ⌜marvellous light: 10 which in-time-past *were*
"NOT A PEOPLE,"
But *are* now "*the* PEOPLE OF-GOD:"
Which "[1]HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,
BUT NOW ·[1]HAVE-OBTAINED MERCY."

p. people for a possession.
v. virtues *or* excellencies.

A.D. about 60 (64).
p. λαὸς εἰς περιποίησιν.
v. ἀρετάς.
10. Hos. 1. 9, 10; 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25, 26.

11 *DEARLY* [≡]beloved, I-beseech *you* as strangers and [s]pilgrims, [1©]abstain from [σ]fleshly lusts, which [1]war against the soul; 12 having your [b]⌜conversation [g]honest among the Gentiles: that, [w]whereas they-speak-against you as evildoers, they-·may [f]by *your* [σ]good works *which they shall* ·[1]behold, glorify ⌜God in *the* day of-visitation.

s. sojourners.
b. behaviour.
g. good *or* comely.
w. wherein.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

11. Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 16, 17.
s. παρεπιδήμους.
12. 1 Thes. 4. 12. ch. 3. 16.
b. ἀναστροφήν.
g. καλήν.
w. ἐν ᾧ.

13 ·SUBMIT-yourselves ^t to-every ordinance of-man for the Lord's sake: whether *it be* to-*the*-king, as [1]supreme; 14 or *un*to-governors, as [1]*un*to-them-that-are-sent by Him for *the* punishment ^i of-evildoers, and *for the* praise of-them-that-do-well. 15 For so is the will of-[σ]God, that [1]with-well-doing ye-[1©]may-put-to-silence the ignorance of-[σ]foolish men: 16 as [≡]free, and not using *your* [f]⌜liberty for a cloak of-[σ]maliciousness, but as *the* [bo]servants of-God.
17 ·Honour all *men*. [1]Love the brotherhood. [1]Fear ⌜God. [1]Honour the king.

^t. therefore.
^i. indeed.
f. freedom.
bo. bondservants.

13. Rom. 13. 1, 2.
^t. οὖν.
^i. μέν.
16. Rom. 6. 15-23. Gal. 5. 13, 14.
f. ἐλευθερίαν.
bo. δοῦλοι.
17. Rom. 13. 7.

18 [h x]SERVANTS, *be* [1]subject to-your-[x a]masters with all fear; not only to-the [≡]good and [≡]gentle, but also to-the [d ≡]froward. 19 For this *is* [ac]thankworthy, if [an]a-man for conscience toward-God endure [≡]grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory *is it*, if, [1]when-ye-be-buffeted [1]for-your-faults, ye-shall-take-*it*-patiently? but if, [1]when-ye-do-well, and [1]suffer *for it*, ye-[1]take-*it*-patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

h. Household-servants.
a. absolute-masters.
d. difficult-to-please.
ac. acceptable.
an. any-one.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
h. οἰκέται.
a. δεσπόταις.
d. σκολιοῖς.
ac. χάρις.
an. τις.

21 For *even* hereunto were-ye-called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an [u]example, that ye-·should-follow His [x]steps:
22 "WHO DID NO SIN,
NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS [x]MOUTH:"
23 Who, [1]when-He-was-reviled, ⌜reviled not again; [1]when-He-suffered, He-⌜threatened not; but ⌜committed *Himself* to-[x1]Him-that judgeth righteously: 24 who His-own-self bare our ⌜sins in His *own* [x]body on the tree, that we, [h ·1]being-dead to-[x]sins, ·should-live *un*to-[x]righteousness:
"BY WHOSE [x w]-STRIPES YE-WERE-HEALED."
25 For ye-⌜were "AS SHEEP GOING-ASTRAY;"
but ·[1]are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of-your [σ]souls.

u. underwriting *or* copy.
h. having-died-to *or* having-done-with sins.
w. wale-left-by-stripes *or* mark-of-a-wound.

21. Heb. 12. 1, 2.
u. ὑπογραμμόν.
22. Isa. 53. 9. *Sept. See* 2 Cor. 5. 21.
23. Isa. 53. 7. Mat. 27. 12.
24. Isa. 53. 4-6.
h. ἀπογενόμενοι.
w. μώλωπι.

3 LIKEWISE, *ye* [x]wives, *be* [1]in-subjection to-[x]your-own husbands; that, ^c if [≡]any [1]obey-not the word, they-*also*-·may, without *the* word, be-won [t]by the [b]conversation of-the wives; 2 ·[1]while-they-behold your ⌜chaste [b]conversation *coupled* with fear.

^c. even.
t. through.
b. behaviour.
[1]w. having-beheld.

1. Eph. 5. 22-24. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11-15.
^c. καί.
t. διά.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.

[12] Shall behold, AKLP.—Behold, NBC. [21] For us, KLP.—For you, NABC. Us.—You, MSS.

A.D. about 60 (64).
3. 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10.

3 Whose adorning [l]let_it not be *that* [x]outward *adorning* of_plaiting *the* hair, and of wearing of_[=]gold, or of_putting_on of_[=]apparel; 4 but *let it be* the hidden man of_the heart, in that_which _is not_corruptible, *even the ornament* of a [σ]meek and quiet spirit, which is in_*the*_sight of_[σ]God of_great_price. 5 For after_this_manner [f]in_the_old_time the holy women also, [xʟ]who [h]trusted [o]in [¬]God, [¬]adorned themselves, being_in_subjection *unto*_[x]their_own husbands: 6 *even* as Sara obeyed [x]Abraham, calling him "lord:" whose daughters ye_[l]are, [ʟ]as_long_as_ye_do_well, and [ʟ]are not afraid with_any [t]amazement.

f. formerly.
h. hoped.
o. on.
t. terror.

7. Eph. 5. 25-33. Col. 3. 19. Mat. 18. 19.
a. ἀπονέμοντες.

7 Likewise, *ye* [x]**husbands**, [ʟ]dwell_with *them* according_to knowledge, [a]giving honour *unto*_the wife, as *unto*_*the*_weaker vessel, and as being_heirs_together of_*the*_grace of_life; that your [¬]prayers [ιo]be not hindered.

a. awarding.

8. Rom. 12. 10; 15. 5. Eph. 4. 32.
s. συμπαθεῖς.

8 FINALLY, *be ye* all of_one_mind, [s]having_compassion_one_of_another, love_as_brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: 9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise [ʟ]blessing; [ʟ]knowing that ye_[l]are hereunto called, that ye_[l]should_inherit *a* blessing. 10 For

s. sympathizing.
[l]a. were hereunto.

10. Ps. 34. 12-16.
t. ἐκκλινάτω ἀπό.
p. διωξάτω.

"[xʟ]He_that will [ιo]love life, and [l][o]see good days,
[l]Let_him_refrain his [¬]tongue from evil,
And his lips that [l][o]they_speak no guile:
11 [l]Let_him_[t]eschew evil, and [l]do good;
[l]Let_him_seek peace, and [p][l]ensue it.
12 For the eyes of_[J]*the*_Lord *are* over *the* [=]righteous,
And His ears *are open* unto their [su]_prayers:
But *the* face of_[J]*the*_Lord *is* against [ʟ]them_that_do evil."

t. turn_away from.
p. pursue.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
su. supplication.

13 And who *is* [xʟ]he_that will_harm you, if ye_[l]be [i]followers of_that_which_is good? 14 But and if ye_[l]suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and

i. μιμηταί.
14. Mat. 5. 10. Isa. 8. 12, 13.
f. τὸν δὲ φόβον αὐτῶν μὴ φοβηθῆτε.

"[f][l]Be not afraid of_their [¬]terror, neither [l]be_troubled;
15 But [l]sanctify [J]*the* Lord [¬]God in your [x]hearts:"

f. Fear not [=]their fear.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to_every *man* [xʟ]that asketh you a reason [c]of the hope that_is in you with meekness and fear: 16 having a good conscience; that, [w]whereas they_[a][l]speak_evil *of* you, as *of* evildoers, they_[l]may_be_ashamed [xʟ]that falsely_accuse your [¬]good [b]conversation in Christ.

c. concerning.
w. wherein.
a. speak_against.
b. behaviour.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of_[σ]God [wi]be_so, [ιo]that_ye_suffer *for* well_doing, than *for* evil_doing.

wi. θέλει.

18 For Christ also *hath* [o]once suffered [f]for sins, *the* [¬]just for the [=]unjust, that He_[l]might_bring us to_[x]God, [l][ʟ]being_put_to_death [λi] in_*the*_flesh, but [l][ʟ]quickened [b]by_the Spirit: 19 [in]by which also He_[l][ʟ]went *and* preached *unto*_the spirits in prison; 20 [l][ʟ]which sometime were_[d]disobedient, when once the longsuffering of_[σ]God [¬]waited in *the* days of_**Noah**, [ʟ]while *the* ark was_a_preparing, wherein few, that_is, eight souls were_saved [t]by water.

o. ἅπαξ.
f. περί.
λi. μέν.
b. τῷ.
19. Gen. 6. 3, 13, 14. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
in. ἐν.
d. ἀπειθήσασι.
t. διά.

o. once_for_all.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
¬j. just_one for [=]unjust_ones.
[l][ʟ]b. having_been_put.
λi. indeed.
b. by *or* in_the.
in. in.
d. disobedient *through unbelief.*
t. through.

21 *The* [a]like_figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not *the* putting_away of_*the*_filth of_*the*_flesh, but *the* [q]answer of_a_good conscience toward God,) [t]by *the* resurrection of_Jesus Christ: 22 who [ʟ]is_gone into heaven, *and* is on *the* right_hand of_[σ]God; angels and authorities and powers [l][ʟ]being_made_subject *unto*_Him.

21. Acts 22. 16. Col. 2. 12, 13.
a. ἀντίτυπον.
q. ἐπερώτημα.

a. antitype.
q. question. Rom. 8. 33, 34.

Chap. III. 8 Courteous, kp.—Humble minded, nabc. 9 Knowing that, lp.—Because, nabck. 13 Followers of, klp.—Zealous for, nabc. 15 God, klp.—Christ, nabc. And *be*, aklp.—*Omit* nbc. In you, klp.—*Add* but, nabc. 18 Suffered, bklp.—Died, nac. 21 The like figure whereunto.—Which figure, n[3]a bcklp. Us, ckl.—You, nabp.

A.D. about 60 (64).

4 FORASMUCH then as Christ ᵛʰhath suffered for us in *the* flesh, ᵛarm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that ᵛʰhath suffered in *the* flesh hath ceased from sin; 2 that he ⁿno longer ᵛᵒshould live the rest of *his* time in *the* flesh to *the* lusts of men, but to *the* will of God. 3 For the time ᵖpast of *our* ᵒlife may suffice us ᵛᵒto have ʷwrought the will of the Gentiles, ᵖwhen we walked in ᵉlasciviousness, lusts, ᵉexcess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: 4 wherein they think it strange that ye ᵖrun not with *them* to the same excess of ᵒriot, speaking evil *of you*: 5 who shall give account to ˣʰHim that is ready to ᵛjudge *the* ˡᵗquick and *the* ᵗdead.

6 For for this cause was *the* gospel preached also ᵗto them that are dead, that they ᵛmight be judged ᵃⁱ according to men in *the* flesh, but ˡlive according to God in *the* Spirit.

7 BUT the end of all things ʰ is at hand: ᵛbe ye therefore ˢsober, and ᵛwatch unto ⁿᵉprayer.

8 And above all things ᵖhave ⁿfervent ˡcharity among yourselves: for

"ˣˡCHARITY ᵇSHALL COVER *the* MULTITUDE OF SINS."

9 Use hospitality one to another without ᵐgrudging.

10 ᵃ As ᵉevery *man hath* received *the* ᶠgift, *even so* ᵖminister the same one to another, as good stewards of *the* manifold grace of God.

11 If any *man* ˡspeak, *let him speak* as *the* oracles of God; if any *man* ˡminister, *let him do it* as of *the* ability which ˣGod ˢgiveth: that ˣGod in all things ˡmay be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom ˡbe ˣᵍpraise and ˣᵖdominion ᵘfor ⁿᵉever and ᵒᵃᵉever. Amen.

12 ᵉBELOVED, think it not strange concerning the **fiery trial** ᵃ ᵖwhich is to try you, as though some strange thing ᵖhappened *unto* you: 13 but ˡrejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of ᵒChrist's ˣsufferings; that, ⁱwhen His ᵒglory ˣshall be revealed, ye ᵛmay be glad also ᵖwith exceeding joy.

14 If ye ˡbe reproached ⁱⁿfor *the* name of Christ, ᵇhappy *are ye*; for the Spirit of ᵒglory and ˣof ᵒGod resteth upon you: on their part ᵃⁱ He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified. 15 But ˡlet none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, ˡlet him not be ashamed; but ˡlet him glorify ⁿGod ⁱⁿon this ˣbehalf.

17 For the time *is come* ᵒᵠthat ⁿjudgment *must* begin ᶠʳat the house of ᵒGod: and if *it* first *begin* ᶠʳat us, what *shall* the end *be* of ᵒᵖthem that obey not the gospel of ᵒGod?

18 "AND IF THE ⁻RIGHTEOUS ʷSCARCELY ˡBE SAVED,
WHERE ᵗSHALL THE ⁻UNGODLY AND THE ⁻SINNER APPEAR?"

19 Wherefore ᵃ ˡlet ˣᵖthem that suffer according to the will of ᵒGod ˡcommit the keeping of their ᵒ ⁿsouls *to Him* in well doing, as *unto* a faithful Creator.

5 *THE* **elders** which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of ᵒChrist, and

CHAP. IV. [1] For us, ℵ²AKLP.—*Omit* EC. [3] Of *our* life, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. Us, CKLP.—*Omit* ℵ³AB. [8] And, KLP.—*Omit* ℵA(?)E. Shall cover, ℵLP.—Covers, ABP. [11] On their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. On this behalf, KLP.—In this name, ℵAB. [19] As, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. CHAP. V. [1] The elders which are, KLP.—Elders, therefore, AB.

w. κατεργάσασθαι. — w. wrought out.
l. ζῶντας. — l. living.
t. νεκροῖς. — t. to the dead.
ᵃⁱ. μέν. — ᵃⁱ. indeed.
7. Rom. 13. 12. h. ἤγγικε. — h. hath drawn nigh.
s. σωφρονήσατε. — s. sober-minded.
8. Prov. 10. 12. 1. ἀγάπην. — l. love.
9. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. m. γογγυσμῶν. — m. murmuring.
10. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. a. καθώς. — a. According as.
e. ἕκαστος. — e. each.
f. χάρισμα. — f. free-gift.
s. χορηγεῖ. — s. supplieth.
g. δόξα. — g. glory.
p. κράτος. — p. power.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
12. Ps. 66. 10. Mat. 5. 11, 12. John 15. 20. ch. 1. 6, 7. ᵃ. ἐν ὑμῖν. — ᵃ. among you.
i. ἐν τῇ ἀ. τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ. — i. in the revelation of His glory.
b. μακάριοι. — in. in, *Gr.* en. b. *or* blessed.
ᵃⁱ. indeed.
16. Acts 5. 41.
17. Eze. 9. 6. fr. from, *Gr.* apo.
18. Prov. 11. 31. *Sept.* w. μόλις. — w. with difficulty.
ᵃ. καί. — ᵃ. also.
o. ἑαυτῶν. — o. their own.
1. John 21. 15-17. Acts 20. 17, 28-35.

A.D. about 60 (64).

also a partaker of_the glory [n]that [o]shall_be_revealed: [2] [te]•feed the [l]flock of_[σ]God which_is among you, taking_*the*_oversight *thereof*, not by_constraint, but willingly; [n]not for_filthy_lucre, but of_a_ready_mind; [3] neither as being_lords_over *God's* [tσ≡]heritage, but [b]being ensamples to_the [l]flock. [4] And •[⊥]when the chief_Shepherd shall_[be]appear, ye_shall_receive *a* [v⌜]crown of_[σ]glory that_fadeth_not_away.

[5] LIKEWISE, *ye* [≡]younger, •**submit**_yourselves *un*to_*the*_[≡]elder. Yea, all *of you* [⊥]be_subject one_to_another, *and* [b]•be_•clothed_with ⌜humility: for

"[x]God resisteth *the* [≡]proud,
And giveth grace to_*the*_[≡]humble."

[6] •Humble_yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of_[σ]God, that He_•may_exalt you in due_time: [7] •[⊥]casting all your [a⌜]care upon Him; for He careth [c]for you.

[8] •BE_sober, •be_vigilant; because your [xo]adversary *the* [d]devil, as a roaring lion, walketh_about, seeking whom he_•may_[s]devour: [9] whom •resist stedfast in_the faith, [⊥]knowing that_the same [σ]afflictions [⊙]are_accomplished in your [br]brethren that_are in *the* world.

[10] BUT the God of_all grace, who •[⊥]hath_called us unto His ⌜eternal glory [i]by Christ Jesus, •[⊥]after_that_ye_have_suffered a [l]while, [ʌh] •make you perfect, •stablish, •strengthen, •settle *you*. [11] To_Him *be* [x]glory and [xp]dominion for [a⌜≡]ever [o]and [aσ≡]ever. Amen.

[12] BY [s]Silvanus, *a* [σ]faithful brother *un*to_you, as I_[r]suppose, I_•[⊥]have_written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that_this is *the* true grace of_[σ]God wherein ye_[⊥]stand.

[13] The *church that is* at Babylon, elected_together_with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [m]Marcus my [x]son. [14] •Greet ye one_another with a kiss of_[l]charity. Peace *be* with_you all that_are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

[2] Taking the oversight *thereof*, AKLP.—*Omit* NB. Willingly, BKL.—*Add* according to God, NAP. [8] Because, N[8]L.—*Omit* N[1]ABKP. [10] Us, K.—You, NABLP. Make perfect, KLP.—Shall perfect, NAB. You perfect, KLP.—*Omit* you, NAB. [11] Glory and, N(K)LP.—*Omit* AB. [12] Ye stand, KLP.—Stand ye, NAB. [14] Jesus, NKLP. —*Omit* AB. Amen, NKLP.—*Omit* AB.

a. about to_be.
te. tend *or* shepherd.
l. little_flock.
n. neither.
t. the allotted_portions.
b. becoming.
be. be_manifested.
v. victor's_crown.
b. bind_on.
a. anxiety.
c. concerning.
o. opponent.
d. Diabolus, *the* False_accuser.
s. swallow_up.
br. brotherhood.
i. in.
l. little_while.
ʌh. Himself.
p. power.
a.a. the ages of_the ages.
s. *or* Silas.
r. reckon *or* conclude.
m. Mark.
l. love.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF_

PETER.

A.D. 66 (70).

s. Συμεών.
b. δοῦλος.
o. λαχοῦσι.
i. ἐν.
of. τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν καὶ Σωτῆρος.
f. ἐπιγνώσει.

t. διά.
1. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
c. γένησθε.
i. ἐν.
5. Phil. 1. 9-11. 1 Tim. 6. 11, 12. Heb. 6. 11, 12.
h. παρεισενέγκαντες.
s. ἐπιχορηγήσατε.
i. ἐν.
c. ἀρετήν.
l. ἀγάπην.
id. ἀργούς.
t. τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ.
n. οὐ μή.
st. πταίσητέ ποτε.
11. 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.
e. ἡ εἴσοδος.
su. ἐπιχορηγηθήσεται.
12. Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 Jn. 2. 21.
c. περί.
14. John 21. 18, 19.
a. καί.

d. ἔξοδον.
16. Mat. 17. 1-5.
co. παρουσίαν.
w. ἐνεχθείσης.
i. εἰς.
f. ἐκ.

t. βεβαιότερον τὸν προφητικὸν λόγον.
l. λύχνῳ.
m. αὐχμηρῷ.
s. διαυγάσῃ.
d. φωσφόρος.
b. γίνεται.
i. ἰδίας ἐπιλύσεως.
21. 2 Tim. 3. 16.
a. ποτέ.

[1] SIMON Peter, a [b]servant and an apostle of_Jesus Christ, to_them_that [+]have_[o]obtained like_precious faith with_us [i]through *the* righteousness [of]of_[σ]God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: [2] Grace and peace [+]be_multiplied *unto*_you [i]through *the* [f]knowledge of_[σ]God, and of_Jesus our [σ]Lord,

[3] *According* as His [σ]divine power [+]hath_given *unto*_us all_things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the [f]knowledge of_Him_that [+]hath_called us [t]to glory and virtue: [4] [=]whereby [-]are_given *unto*_us [x]exceeding_great and precious **promises**: that [t]by these ye_[+]might_be[c] partakers of_*the*_divine nature, having_escaped the corruption that_is in *the* world [i]through lust.

[5] And beside this, [h+]giving all **diligence**, [s+]add [i]to_your [x]faith [c]virtue; and [i]to [x][c]virtue [-]knowledge; [6] and [i]to [x]knowledge [-]temperance; and [i]to [x]temperance [-]patience; and [i]to [x]patience [-]godliness; [7] and [i]to [x]godliness [-]brotherly_kindness; and [i]to [x]brotherly_kindness [l-]charity. [8] For [+]if these_things be in_you, and [+]abound, they_[l]make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [id]barren nor unfruitful [u]in the [f]knowledge of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

[9] But he_that lacketh these_things is blind, *and* [+]cannot_see_afar_off, *and* [+]hath forgotten [tσ]that_he_was_purged from_his [σ]old sins.

[10] Wherefore the_rather, brethren, [+]give_diligence to_[l]make your [-]calling and election sure: for [+]if_ye_do these_things, ye_shall [n]never [st]fall: [11] for so *an* [xe]entrance [t]shall_be_[su]ministered *unto*_you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of_our [σ]Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

[12] WHEREFORE I_will not be_negligent to_[l]put you always in_remembrance [c]of these_things, though ye_[+]know *them*, and [+]be_established in the present truth. [13] Yea, I_think_it meet, as long_as I_am in this [x]tabernacle, to_stir you up by putting_*you*_in_remembrance; [14] [+]knowing that shortly I_must put_off *this* my [σ]tabernacle, even_as [a]a our [x]Lord Jesus Christ *hath* shewed me. [15] Moreover I_will_endeavour that_ye may_be_able after [-]my [d]decease to_have these_things always in_[-]remembrance.

[16] For [+]we_have not followed [+]cunningly_devised fables, *when* we_made_known *unto*_you the **power** and [co]**coming** of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, but [+]were eyewitnesses of_[σ]His majesty. [17] For He_[+]received from God *the* Father honour and glory, [+]when_there_[w]came such a voice to_Him from the excellent glory, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, [i]IN WHOM I [+]AM_WELL_PLEASED." [18] And this [-]voice [+]which_[w]came [f]from heaven we heard, [+]when_we_were with Him in the holy [x]mount.

[19] We_have also [t]*a* more_sure [-]word of_prophecy; whereunto ye_do well [+]that_ye_take_heed, as *unto*_a_[l]light [+]that_shineth in a [m]dark place, until *the* day [s+]dawn, and *the* [d]day_star [+]arise in your [x]hearts:

[20] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of_*the*_scripture [b]is [i]of_any_private interpretation. [21] For *the* prophecy [w]came not [a]in_

s. *Gr.* Symeon, *as in* Acts 15. 14.
b. bondservant.
o. obtained_by_lot.
i. in.
of. of_our σ God and Saviour.
f. full_knowledge.

t. through.
-a. have_been_given.
c. become.
i. in.

h. having_brought_in.
s. superadd.
i. in *addition to.*
c. *or* courage.
l. love.
id. idle.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

t. the cleansing of.

n. by no_means.
st. stumble at_any_time.
e. the entrance.
su. superadded.

c. concerning.

a. also.

d. departure *or* exodus.

co. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
w. was_borne.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

t. the prophetic word confirmed.
l. lamp.
m. murky.
s. *lit.* shine_through.
d. day_star, *lit.* light_bearer.
b. becometh.
i. its_own solution.
a. at_any_time.

CHAP. I. 3 To glory and virtue, RKL.—By His own glory and virtue, SACP. 12 I will not be negligent, RL.—I will take care, SARCP.

A.D. 66 (70).
bo. φερόμενοι.
by. ὑπό.

old-time by-*the*-will of-man: but [x]holy men of-God spake *as they were* [bo]+moved [by]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

bo. borne-along.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
s. Spirit.

1. *Comp.* Jude 3, 4.
a. ἐγένοντο.
d. ἀπωλείας.
s. δεσπότην.
f. ἐξακολουθήσουσιν.
d. ἀπωλείαις.
i. ἐν.
d. ἀπώλεια.

2 BUT there-[s]were false-prophets also among the people, even as there-shall-be **false-teachers** among you, who privily-shall-bring-in [d]damnable heresies, even denying *the* [s]Lord that +[•]bought them, *and* +bring-upon themselves swift destruction. [2] And many shall-[f]follow their [xd]pernicious-ways; by-reason-of whom the way of-[σ]truth shall-be-evil-spoken-of. [3] And [i]through covetousness shall-they with-feigned words make-merchandise-of you: whose [x]judgment *now* of-a-long-time lingereth not, and their [xd]damnation slumbereth not.

a. arose.
d. destructive.
s. Sovereign-Lord.
f. follow-out.
d. destructive-ways.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
d. destruction.

4. *See* Jude 5-7.
t. ταρταρώσας.
5. Gen. vii.
k. ἐφύλαξε.
6. Gen. 19. 1-29.

[4] For if [x]God spared not *the* angels +[•]that-sinned, but +[•]cast-*them*-down-to-[t]hell, *and* delivered *them* into-chains of-darkness, +to-be-reserved unto judgment; [5] and spared not *the* old world, but [k]saved Noah, *the* eighth *person*, a preacher of-righteousness, +[•]bringing-in *the* flood upon *the* world of-*the*-[=]ungodly; [6] and +[•]turning *the* cities of-Sodom and Gomorrha into-ashes condemned *them* with-an-overthrow, +making *them* an ensample +*un*to-those-that-after-should [°]live-ungodly; [7] and delivered just Lot, +vexed with the [li]filthy [b]conversation of-the [l]wicked: [8] (for *that* [x]righteous-man dwelling among them, in-seeing and hearing, +vexed *his* righteous soul from day to-day with-*their*-[la]unlawful deeds:) [9] [J]*the* Lord +knoweth *how* to-[l]deliver *the* [=]godly out-of temptations, and to-[l]reserve *the* [=]unjust unto *the* day of-judgment +to-be-punished:

t. Tartarus.
k. kept *or* guarded.

li. licentious.
b. behaviour.
l. lawless.
la. lawless.
J. *or* Jehovah.

10. *See* Jude 8-12.
lo. κυριότητος.
di. δόξας.

[10] But chiefly [⌜+]them-that walk after *the* flesh in *the* lust of-uncleanness, and +despise [lo]government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they-are not afraid to-+speak-evil-of [di]dignities. [11] Whereas angels, +which-are greater in-power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before [J]*the* Lord. [12] But these, as natural [i]brute beasts, +made to be-taken and destroyed, +speak-evil [o]of *the* things-that they-understand-not; *and* shall-utterly-perish in [x]their-own corruption; [13] *and* [w+]shall-receive *the* [w]reward of-unrighteousness, *as* +they-that-count-it pleasure [⌜]to-riot in *the* day-time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting-themselves with [x]their-own deceivings +while-they-feast-with you; [14] having eyes full of-[a]adultery, and that-cannot-cease from -sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart +they-have +exercised with-covetous-practices; [c]cursed children: [15] +[•]which-have-forsaken the [s]right way, *and* [•]are-gone astray, [f·+]following the way of-[σ]Balaam *the son* of-[σ]Bosor, who loved *the* wages of-unrighteousness; [16] but [h]was rebuked for-his[o] iniquity: *the* dumb [b]ass +[•]speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of-the prophet.

lo. lordship.
di. dignities, *lit.* glories.
i. irrational.
o. of *or* in.
w. wages.
a. an adulteress.
c. children of-*the*-curse.
s. *or* straight.
f. following-out.
h. had a rebuke.
o. his-own.
b. beast-of-burden.

i. ἄλογα.
o. ἐν.
w. μισθόν.
a. μοιχαλίδος.
c. κατάρας τέκνα.
s. εὐθεῖαν.
15. Num. xxii., xxiii.
f. ἐξακολουθήσαντες.
h. ἔλεγξιν... ἔσχεν.
o. ἰδίας.
b. ὑποζύγιον.

17. *See* Ju. 12, 13.
g. ζόφος.
u. εἰς αἰῶνα.

[17] These are wells without-water, clouds +that-are-carried with a tempest; to-whom the [g]mist of-[σ]darkness [⌜]is-reserved [u]for [⌜]ever.

g. gloom *or* blackness.
u. unto the age.

18. *See* Jude 16.
i. ἐν.

[18] For +when-they-speak great-swelling *words* of-vanity, they-allure [i]through *the* lusts of-*the*-flesh, *through much* [=]wantonness, [⌜+]those-that were clean-escaped-from [⌜+]them-who live in error.

i. in.

19. John 8. 34.

[19] +While-they-promise them liberty, they-themselves +are *the*

[21] Holy men of God spake, ℵ(A)KL.—Holy men spoke from God, C.—Men spoke from God, BP. CHAP. II. [2] Pernicious ways.—Lascivious ways, MSS. [4] Chains, KLP(?).—Dens, ℵABC. [12] Natural brute beasts, made, KL.—Brute beasts, naturally made, ℵABCP. Utterly, ℵ^{3}C^{2}KL.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}ABC^{1}P. [13] With their own deceivings, ℵA^{1}CKLP.—In their love feasts, A^{corr}B. [17] Clouds, L.—And mists, ℵABC. For ever, ACLP.—*Omit* ℵB. [18] Clean, ℵ^{1}CKLP.—Just, ℵ^{c}AB. Were escaped, KLP.—Are escaping, ℵABC.

A.D. 66 (70).
b. δοῦλοι.
ʌa. καί.
20. Heb. 6. 4-8.
i. ἐν.
a. ἐπιγνώσει.
ʌb. δέ.
ac. ἐπεγνωκέναι.

[b]servants of_[σ]corruption: for of_whom a man [⌐]is_overcome, of_the_same [ʌa] [⌐]is_he_brought_in_bondage.
[20] For if [•┴]after_they_have_escaped the pollutions of_the world [i]through *the* [a]knowledge of_the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, [ʌb] [•┴]they_are again entangled therein, *and* [i]overcome, the [≡]latter_end [⌐]is worse with_them than_the [≡]beginning. [21] For it_[⌐]had_been better for_them not [⌐•]to_have_[ac]known the way of_[σ]righteousness, than, [•┴]after_they_have_[ac]known *it,* to_[•]turn from the holy commandment [•┴]delivered *un*to_them.
[22] But it_[⌐]is_happened *un*to_them according_to the true proverb, "*The* DOG [•┴]IS_TURNED TO [⌐]HIS_OWN VOMIT AGAIN;" and "*the* sow [•┴]that_was_washed to her_wallowing_in *the* mire."

b. bondservants.
ʌa. also.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. acknowledgment.
ʌb. but.
ac. acknowledged.

2. *See* Jude 17, 18, 19.
s. ῥημάτων.
4. v. 9.
c. παρουσίας.
t. οὕτω.
5. Gen. 1. 6, 7.
s. συνεστῶσα.
th. διά.
6. Gen. 7. 11, 23.
7. Gen. 9. 15. v. 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11-15.
h. αὐτοῦ.

3 THIS second epistle, [≡]beloved, I now write *un*to_you; in *both* [≡]which I_stir_up your [⌐]pure [⌐]minds by_way_of remembrance: [2] [•⊙]that_ye_may_be_mindful of_*the*_[s]words [σ┴]which_were_spoken_before by the holy prophets, and of_the commandment of_us the apostles of_the Lord and Saviour: [3] knowing this first, that there_shall_come in *the* last [σ]days **scoffers**, walking after their [⌐]own lusts, [4] and saying, "Where is the promise of_His [cσ]coming? for since the fathers fell_asleep, all_things continue [t]as *they were* from *the* beginning of_*the*_creation."
[5] For this they [┴]willingly are_ignorant_of, that by_the word of_[σ]God *the* heavens [⌐]were of_old, and *the* earth [s┴]standing out_of *the* water and [th]in *the* water: [6] [≡]whereby the world that_then_was, [•┴]being_overflowed with_water, perished: [7] but the heavens and the earth, which_are_now, by_[h]the_same word are [┴]kept_in_store, [┴]reserved *un*to_fire against *the* day of_judgment and perdition of_[σ]ungodly men.

s. sayings.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
t. thus.
s. subsisting.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
h. *or* His.

8. Ps. 90. 4.
ʌy. ὑμᾶς.
9. Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 27. v. 4. Rom. 2. 4. v. 15.
t. βραδύνει.
ta. βραδυτήτα.
g. χωρῆσαι.
10. 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3. Rev. 20. 11.
r. ῥοιζηδόν.
b. λυθήσονται.

[8] BUT, [≡]beloved, [i]be not [ʌy] ignorant_of this one_thing, that one day *is* with [J]*the* LORD as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
[9] The [i]Lord is not [t]slack concerning *His* [σ]promise, as [≡]some *men* count [ta≡]slackness; but is_longsuffering to usward, not willing that_[≡]any [•⊙]should_perish, but that_all [•⊙]should_[g]come [u]to repentance.
[10] But the **day** of_[J]*the*_**Lord** [t]will_come as a thief in *the* night; in *the* which the heavens shall_pass_away with_a_[r]great_noise, and *the* elements shall_[b]melt [┴]with_fervent_heat, *the* earth also and the works that_are_therein shall_be_burned_up.

ʌy. ye.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. *i.e. The Lord Jesus.*
t. tardy.
ta. tardiness.
g. go_on.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
J. *or* Jehovah.
r. rushing_noise.
b. be_dissolved.

be. ἀναστροφαῖς.
c. παρουσίαν.
d. δι' ἣν.

[11] *SEEING* then *that* all these_things [┴]shall_be_dissolved, what_manner *of persons* ought ye to_[i]be in *all* holy [be≡]conversation and [≡]godliness, [12] looking_for and hasting *unto* the [c]coming of_the day of_[σ]God, [d]wherein *the* heavens being_on_fire shall_be_dissolved, and *the* elements *shall* [i]melt [┴]with_fervent_heat?
[13] Nevertheless, we, according_to His [⌐]promise, look_for "NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH," [≡]wherein dwelleth righteousness.

┴s. are_dissolving.
be. behaviours.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
d. during which *or* by_reason_of which.
≡w. wherein, *plural.*

13. Isa. 65. 17. *See* Rev. 21. 1-5.

14. I John 2. 28.
t. ταῦτα.
15. v. 9.

[14] WHEREFORE, [≡]beloved, [┴]seeing_that_ye_look_for [t]such_things, [•]be_diligent [•⊙]that_ye_may_be_found of_[i]Him in peace, without_spot, and blameless. [15] And [i]account *that* the longsuffering of_our [σi]Lord *is* salvation; even_as our [x]beloved brother Paul

t. these_things.
i. *i.e. the Lord Jesus,* v. 9, 15.

[19] Is he brought into bondage, $\aleph^1$B.—Is he also brought into bondage, $\aleph^3$ACKLP. [20] The Lord, BK.—Our Lord, NACLP. [22] But, $\aleph^3$CKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AB. CHAP. III. [2] Of us the apostles.—Of your apostles, MSS. [3] Scoffers, KL.—*Add,* in *their* scoffing, NABCP. [7] The same word, ABP.—His word, NCKL. [9] To usward, KL.—To you, BCP. [10] In the night, CKL.—*Omit* NABP.

A.D. 66 (70).
c. περί.
p. στρεβλοῦσιν.
17. Jude 20, 21.
l. ἀθέσμων.
t. εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.

also, according-to the wisdom ·ᴸgiven *un*to-him, ·ᴵhath-written *un*to-you; [16] as also in all *his* ᴷepistles, speaking in them ᶜof these-things; in ᴱwhich are some-things hard-to-be-understood, ᴱwhich they-that are-unlearned and unstable ᴾwrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their ᶜown destruction.

[17] Ye therefore, ᴱbeloved, ᴸseeing-ye-know-*these-things*-before, ᴵbeware lest ye *also*, ·ᴸbeing-led-away with-the error of-the ᴸwicked, ·fall-from ᴼyour-own stedfastness. [18] But ᴵgrow in grace, and in-*the*-knowledge of-our ᴼLord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To-Him *be* ᴷglory both now and ᵗfor ever. Amen.

c. concerning.
p. put-to-the-torture *or* distort.
l. lawless *or* unrestrained.
t. to *the* day of-eternity.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. John 1. 1-4.

c. περί.
a. καί.
t. μαρτυροῦμεν.
an. ἀπαγγέλλομεν.
w. πρός, *with acc.*

THAT which ᵛwas from *the* beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our ˣeyes, which we *have* looked upon, and our ˣhands *have* handled, ᶜof the **word of ᵍlife**; [2] (and ᵗthe life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and ᵗbear witness, and ᵃⁿshew *unto you that* ᵛeternal ᵛlife, which ᵛwas ʷwith the Father, and was manifested *unto us*;) [3] that which we have seen and ᵛheard ᵃⁿdeclare we *unto you*, that ye also ᶦmay have fellowship with us: and truly our ˣfellowship *is* with the Father, and with His ᵍSon Jesus Christ.

[4] And these things write we *unto you*, that your ˣjoy ᶦmay be ᵉfull.

c. concerning.
a. and.
t. testimony.
an. announce.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.

f. ἀπό.

[5] THIS then is the message which we have heard ᶠof Him, and ᶦdeclare *unto you*, "That ˣ**God is light**, and in Him is no darkness at all."

f. from.

e. πᾶσης.

[6] If we ᵛsay that we ᶦhave fellowship with Him, and ᶦwalk in ˣdarkness, we lie, and do not the truth: [7] but if we ᶦwalk in the light, as ℌe is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His ᵍSon ᶦcleanseth us from ᵉ-all ᵛsin.

e. *or* every.

n. οὐκ.

[8] If we ᵛsay that we have ⁿno sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

n. not.

9. Prov. 28. 13.
r. δίκαιος.
t. ἵνα.
10. Ps. 51. 3, 4.

[9] If we ᶦconfess our ᵛsins, He is faithful and ʳjust ᵗto ᵛforgive us *our* ᵛsins, and *to* ᵛcleanse us from ᵉ-all ᵛunrighteousness. [10] If we ᵛsay that we have not sinned, we ᶦmake Him a liar, and His ˣword is not in us.

r. *or* righteous.
t. that He may.

1. Rom. 8. 34.
d. τεκνία.
a. παράκλητον.
w. πρός, *with acc.*
2. Rom. 3. 24, 25.
f. περί.

2 MY ᵈlittle children, these things write I *unto you*, that ye ᵛsin not. And if any *man* ᵛsin, we have an ᵃAdvocate ʷwith the Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous: [2] and ℌe is *the* propitiation ᶠfor our ᵍsins: and not ᶠfor ᵍours only, but also ᶠfor [*the sins of*] the whole ʷworld.

d. dear children.
a. Advocate, *Gr.* Paraclete.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.

3. John 14. 15, 21, 23, 24.
h. ἐν τούτῳ.

[3] AND ʰhereby we ᶦdo know that we ᵛknow Him, if we ᶦkeep His ᵛcommandments. [4] ˣ¹He that saith, "I ᵛknow Him," and ᵛkeepeth not His ᵛcommandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in ℌim. [5] But whoso ᶦkeepeth His ᵛword, in ℌim verily ᵛis the love of ᵍGod perfected: ʰhereby know we that we are in Him. [6] ˣ¹He that saith ᶦᵒhe abideth in Him, ought himself also so to ᶦwalk, even as ℌe walked.

h. *or* herein.
ᵛi. hath...been.

7. John 13. 34, 35.
n. οὐκ.

[7] BRETHREN, I write ⁿno new commandment *unto you*, but an old commandment which ye ᵛhad from *the* beginning. The old ˣcommandment is the word which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning.

n. not a.

[8] Again, a new commandment I write *unto you*, which thing is

CHAP. I. [3] Declare we, KL.—We also declare, NABCP. [4] Unto you, A^{cor}CKL.—*Omit* NA^{1}BP. Your, ACKP.—Our NBL. [7] Christ, AKL.—*Omit* NBCP. CHAP. II. [6] So, NCKP.—*Omit* AB. [7] Brethren, KL.—Beloved, NABCP. Heard from the beginning, KL.—*Omit* from the beginning, NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
p. παράγεται.
a. ἤδη.
10. Jn. 11. 9, 10.
d. τεκνία.
y. παιδία.
e. πᾶν.
o. ἀλαζονεία τοῦ βίου.
of. ἐκ.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
18. Mat. 24. 24. 2. Thes. 2. 3-12.
h. ὥρα.
a. καθώς.
20. John 14. 26. 2 Cor. 1. 21. v. 27.
a. καί.
an. χρῖσμα.
o. ἐκ.
22. ch. 4. 1-6.
23. 2 John 9.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
ab. μείνῃ.
27. v. 20.
a. καί.
l. πλανώντων ὑμᾶς.
f. ἀπό.
e. περί.

true in Him and in you: because the darkness [p]is_past, and the true [x]light [a]now shineth.
9 [x1]He_that saith [©]he_is in the light, and [1]hateth his [7]brother, is in [x]darkness *even* until now. 10 [x1]He_that loveth his [7]brother abideth in the light, and there_is none occasion_of_stumbling in him. 11 But [x1]he_that hateth his [7]brother is in [x]darkness, and walketh in [x]darkness, and [1]knoweth not whither he_goeth, because *that* [x]darkness *hath* blinded his [7]eyes.

12 I_WRITE *unto*_you, [d]little_**children**, because *your* [x]sins [1]are_forgiven you for His [7]name's sake.
13 I_write *unto*_you, **fathers**, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.
I_write *unto*_you, **young_men**, because ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.
I_write *unto*_you, [y]**little_children**, because ye_have_known the Father.
14 I_[h]have_written *unto*_you, fathers, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.
I_[h]have_written *unto*_you, young_men, because ye_are strong, and the word of_[σ]God abideth in you, and ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.
15 [1]Love not the **world**, neither the_things *that are* in the world. If any *man* [1]love the world, the love of_the Father is not in him. 16 For [e]all that_is in the world, the lust of_the flesh, and the lust of_the eyes, and the [o]pride of_[σ]life, is not [of]of the Father, but is [of]of the world. 17 And the world passeth_away, and the lust thereof: but [x1]he_that doeth the will of_[σ]God abideth [u]for [7]ever.

18 [y]LITTLE_children, it_is *the* last [h]time: and [a]as ye_*have*_heard that [x]**antichrist** [1]shall_come, even now [1]are_there many antichrists; whereby we_know that it_is *the* last [h]time.
19 They went_out from us, but they_[7]were not [of]of us; for if they_[7]had_been [of]of us, they_[h]would_*no_doubt*_have_continued with us: but *they went out*, that they_[h]might_be_made_manifest that they_were not all [of]of us.
20 [a]But ye have an [an]unction from the Holy_one, and ye_[1]know all_things.
21 I_[h]have not written *unto*_you because ye_[1]know not the truth, but because ye_[1]know it, and that no lie is [o]of the truth.
22 Who is *a* [x]liar but [x1]he_that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [x]antichrist, [x1]that denieth the Father and the Son.
23 [e]Whosoever [x1]denieth the Son, *the same* hath not the Father: [*but*] [x1]he_that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.
24 [1]Let that therefore abide in you which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning. If that_which ye_*have*_heard from *the* beginning [h]shall_[ab]remain in you, ye also [1]shall_[ab]continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that He *hath* promised us, *even* [7]eternal [7]life.
26 These_things [h]have_I_written *unto*_you concerning [σ1]them_that [1]seduce you. 27 [a]But the **anointing** which ye *have* received [f]of Him abideth in you, and ye_[1]need not that any *man* [1]teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you [e]of all_things, and

p. passeth_away.
a. already.
d. dear_children.
-a. have_been_forgiven.
y. young_children.
h. wrote.
h. wrote.
e. every_thing.
o. ostentation of_[7]living.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto the age.
h. hour.
a. according_as.
l. cometh.
a. And.
an. anointing.
h. did not write.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the liar.
e. Every_one that.
ab. abide.
h. wrote_I.
l. *or* lead you astray.
a. And.
f. from.
e. concerning.

18 I write unto you, little children, K.—I have written unto you, little children, NABCLP. 20 Ye know all things, ACKL.—Ye all know, NBP. 23 (*But*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also*, omitted in KL.—He that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, NABCP. 24 Therefore, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. 27 The same anointing, AKL.—His anointing, NBCP. Ye shall abide, KL.—Abide ye, NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
t. ἀληθές.
n. οὐκ.
28. Phil. 2. 14-16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
d. τεκνία.
b. φανερωθῇ.
f. ἀπό.
c. παρουσίᾳ.

is [t]truth, and is [n]no lie, and even-as it *hath* taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

[28] And now, [d]little-children, [1]abide in Him; that, when He shall [b]appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed [f]before Him at His [x c]coming.

[29] If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one [x 1]that doeth [r]righteousness [2]is born [o]of Him.

t. true.
n. not a.
d. dear-children.
b. be-manifested.
f. from.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.

1. Eph. 1. 3-6. John 15. 18-21.
c. τέκνα.

3 [r]BEHOLD, what manner of **love** the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called *the* [c]sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not.

[2] [=]Beloved, now are we *the* [c]sons of God, and [i]it [1]doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we [2]know that, when He shall [b]appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him [a]as He is.

[3] And every *man* [x 1]that hath this [r]hope [o]in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

c. children.
i. it is not yet manifested.
b. be-manifested.
a. according-as.
o. on.

2. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
i. οὔπω ἐφανερώθη.
b. φανερωθῇ.
a. καθώς.
o. ἐπί.

[4] WHOSOEVER [x 1]committeth [r]**sin** [co]transgresseth also *the* law: [a]for [x]sin is the transgression of the law. [5] And ye [2]know that He was manifested to take away our [r]sins; and in Him is no sin. [6] Whosoever [x 1]abideth in Him [1]sinneth not: whosoever [x 1]sinneth hath not seen Him, neither [2]known Him.

co. committeth also [r]lawlessness.
a. and [x]sin is [x]lawlessness.
1. *or* doth not continue in sin.
x 1. is a sinner.

co. καὶ τὴν ἀνομίαν ποιεῖ.
a. καὶ ἡ ἁμαρτία ἐστὶν ἡ ἀνομία.

d. Τεκνία.
n. μηδείς.
8. John 8. 44. Gen. 3. 15.
of. ἐκ.
u. λύσῃ.
9. ch. 5. 18.
ab. μένει.

[7] [d]LITTLE-children, [1]let [n]no man deceive you: [x 1]he that doeth [r]righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. [8] [x 1]He that committeth [r]sin is [of]of the devil; for the devil sinneth from *the* beginning. For this purpose the Son of [c]God was manifested, that He might [u]destroy the works of the devil. [9] Whosoever [x 1]is born [of]of God doth not [1]commit sin; for His seed [ab]remaineth in him: and he [1]cannot [1o]sin, because he [2]is born [of]of [c]God. [10] In this the children of [c]God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever [x 1]doeth not righteousness is not [of]of [c]God, neither [x 1]he that loveth not his [r]brother.

d. Dear-children.
n. no one.
x 1h. he that is a doer of [r]righteousness.
x 1H. He that is a committer of [r]sin.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. undo.
1c. *or* cannot continue in sin.
ab. abideth.

11. John 15. 12-14.
12. Gen. 4. 8.
ac. καθώς.

[11] For this is the message that ye heard from *the* beginning, that we [1]should love one another. [12] Not [ac]as Cain, *who* [2]was [of]of *that* [c]wicked one, and slew his [r]brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his *own* [x]works [2]were evil, and [x]his [c]brother's righteous.

ac. according as.

13. John 15. 17-21.
14. John 5. 24.
o. ἐκ.
i. εἰς.
15. Mat. 5. 21, 22. Rev. 21. 8.
m. ἀνθρωποκτόνος.
16. John 15. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 4. 9-12.
in. ἐν τούτῳ.
w. ἐγνώκαμεν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ψυχάς.
s. βίον.
ab. μένει.

[13] [1]MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world [1]hate you.

[14] [W]We [2]know that we have passed [o]from [c]death [i]unto [r]life, because we [1]love the brethren. [x 1]He that loveth not *his* [r]brother abideth in [x]death.

[15] Whosoever [x 1]hateth his [r]brother is a [m]murderer: and ye [2]know that no [m]murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

[16] [in]Hereby [w]perceive we the love *of God*, because He [2]laid down His [l r]life for us: and [W]we ought to [1]lay down *our* [li r]lives for the brethren.

[17] But whoso [1]hath *this* [c]world's [s r]good, and [1]seeth his [r]brother [2]have need, and [1]shutteth up his [r]bowels *of compassion* from him, how [ab]dwelleth the love of [c]God in him?

[18] My [d]little-children, [1]let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

o. out-of.
i. into.
x 1h. is a hater of.
m. *or* manslayer.
in. Herein *or* In this.
w. we have known.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. lives, *Gr.* psuchas.
s. sustenance.
ab. abideth.

[28] When He shall, KL.—If he should, NABCP. [29] Every one, BKL.—*Add* also, NACP. CHAP. III. [1] Of God, KL.—*Add* and we are *such*, NABCP. [2] But, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. [5] Our, NCKL.—*Omit* ABP. [13] My, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. [14] *His* brother, CKLP.—*Omit* NAB. [18] My, KL.—*Omit* NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
ᵃb. ὅτι.
22. John 15. 7.
f. παρά.
23. John 13. 34.
e. καθώς.
24. John 14. 23. Rom. 8. 16.
ab. μένει.
b. ἐκ.
1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 John 7.
o. ἐκ.
h. ἐν τούτῳ.
d. τεκνία.
6. John 8. 47.
9. John 6. 32, 33, 40, 51, 57, 58.
t. ἐν.
10. Rom. 3. 25, 26; 5. 8, 10.
f. περι.
11. Eph. 4. 32.
12. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
n. οὐδείς.
b. τεθέαται.
a. μένει.
13. John 14. 20; 15. 26, 27.
ab. μένομεν.
14. John 3. 16, 17.
ha. τετελείωται ἡ ἀγάπη μεθ' ἡμῶν.
e. καθώς.
18. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᵃb. *it is* because.
f. from.
e. even-as.
ab. abideth.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
h. Herein *or* In this.
ˢs. cometh.
d. dear-children.
t. toward *or* in *regard to.*
ᵘs. hath-sent.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
n. No-one.
b. beheld *with the eyes.*
a. abideth.
ab. abide.
ᵘs. hath-sent.
ha. hath ˣlove been-perfected with us.
e. even-as.

19 And ⁱⁿhereby we-ˡknow that we-are ᵒof the truth, and shall-assure our ᶜhearts before Him. 20 For if our ˣheart ˡcondemn us, ᵃᵇ ˣGod is greater than-our ᵍheart, and knoweth all-things. 21 ᵉBeloved, if our ˣheart ˡcondemn us not, *then* have-we confidence toward ᶜGod. 22 And whatsoever we-ˡask, we-receive ᶠof Him, because we-keep His ᶜcommandments, and ˡdo *those* things -that-are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His ˣcommandment, "That we-ˢshould-believe *on* the name of-His ᵍSon Jesus Christ, and ˡlove one-another," ᵉas He-gave us commandment.

24 And ˣᴸhe-that keepeth His ᶜcommandments ᵃᵇdwelleth in Him, and Ἐκεῖνος in him. And ⁱⁿhereby we-ˡknow that He-abideth in us, ᵇby the Spirit which He-ˢhath-given us.

4 ᵉBELOVED, ˡbelieve not every spirit, but ˡ**try the spirits** whether they-are ᵒof ᵍGod: because many false-prophets ᵘare-gone-out into the world.

2 ʰHereby ˡknow-ye the Spirit of-ᵍGod: Every spirit that ˡconfesseth [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] ᴸcome in *the* flesh is ᵒof ᵍGod: 3 and every spirit that confesseth not [*that*] ᶜJesus Christ [*is*] ᴸcome in *the* flesh is not ᵒof ᵍGod: and this is ˣ*that spirit* of-ᵍantichrist, whereof ye-have-heard that it-ˡshould-come; and *even* now already is-it in the world.

4 Ὑμεῖς are ᵒof ᵍGod, ᵈlittle-children, and have-overcome them: because greater is He-that-is in you, than he-that-is in the world. 5 Αὐτοί they are ᵒof the world: therefore speak-they ᵒof the world, and the world heareth them. 6 Ἡμεῖς we are ᵒof ᵍGod: ˣᴸhe-that-knoweth ᶜGod heareth us; he-that is not ᵒof ᵍGod heareth not us. Hereby know-we the spirit of-ᵍtruth, and the spirit of-ᵍerror.

7 ᵉBELOVED, ˡlet-us-love one-another: for ˣ**love** is ᵒof ᵍ**God**; and every-one ˣᴸthat loveth ᵘis-born ᵒof ᵍGod, and knoweth ᶜGod. 8 ˣᴸHe-that loveth not ˢknoweth not ᶜGod; for ˣGod is love.

9 ʰIn this was-manifested the love of-ᵍGod ᵗtoward us, because -that ˣGod ᵘsent His ᶜonly-begotten ᶜSon into the world, that we -ˢmight-live through Him. 10 Herein is ˣlove, not that ἡμεῖς we loved ᶜGod, but that Ἐκεῖνος he loved us, and sent His ᶜSon *to be the* propitiation ᶠfor our ᵍsins.

11 ᵉBeloved, if ˣGod so loved us, ἡμεῖς we ought also to-ˡlove one-another. 12 ⁿNo-man hath-ᵇseen God at-any-time. If we-love one-another, ˣGod ᵃdwelleth in us, and His ˣlove is ᴸperfected in us.

13 ʰHereby know-we that we-ᵃᵇdwell in Him, and Ἐκεῖνος he in us, because He-hath-given us ᵒof His ᵍSpirit. 14 And ἡμεῖς we have-ᵇseen and do-testify that the Father ᵘsent the Son *to be the* Saviour of-the world.

15 Whosoever ˢshall-confess that Jesus is the Son of-ᵍGod, ˣGod ᵃdwelleth in him, and he in ᵡGod. 16 And ἡμεῖς we have-known and ᵘbelieved the love that ˣGod hath ᵗto us. ˣGod is love; and ˣᴸhe -that ᵃdwelleth in ᵡlove ᵃdwelleth in ᵡGod, and ˣGod in him.

17 ʰHerein ʰᵃis our ˣlove made-perfect, that we-ˡmay-have boldness in the day of-ᵍjudgment: because ᵉas Ἐκεῖνος he is, so are ἡμεῖς we in this ᵡworld. 18 There-is no fear in ᵡlove; but ˣperfect love

19 And hereby, ℵCKLP.—*Omit* and, AB. We know, KL.—We shall know, ℵABCP. CHAP. IV. 3 Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh, (ℵ)KL.—Jesus, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
ᵃb. δέ.
19. Eph. 2. 4, 5.
an. τις.

casteth out ⌜fear: because ˣfear hath torment. ᵃᵇ ˣ⊥He-that feareth ⌙is not made-perfect in ˣlove.
19 ⌜We⌝ love Him, because ⌜He⌝ first loved us.
20 If ᵃⁿa-man ˙say, "I-love ⌜God," and hateth his ⌜brother, he ⌙is a liar: for ˣ⊥he-that loveth not his ⌜brother whom he-hath-seen, how ˡcan-he ᵒlove ⌜God whom he-hath not seen? 21 And this ⌜commandment have-we from Him, "That ˣ⊥he-who loveth ⌜God ˡlove his ⌜brother also."

ᵃb. But.
⌙i. hath not been-made.
an. any-one.

1. John 1. 12, 13.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.

5 ᵉWHOSOEVER ˣ⊥believeth that **Jesus is the Christ** ⌙is-**born** ᵒ**of** ᵍ**God**: and every-one ˣ⊥that loveth Him-that ˙⊥begat loveth him also that ⊥is-begotten of Him.

e. Every-one that.
⌙i. hath-been *and is.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

i. ἐν.

2 ⁱBy this we-ˡknow that we-love the children of-ᵍGod, when we-love ⌜God, and ˡkeep His ⌜commandments. 3 For this is the love of-ᵍGod, that we-ˡkeep His ⌜commandments: and His ˣcommandments are not ᵇgrievous.

i. *or* In.

b. βαρεῖαι.

b. burdensome.

4 For whatsoever ˣ⊥is-born ᵒof ᵍGod **overcometh** the world: and this is the victory that ˙⊥overcometh the world, *even* our ˣfaith. 5 Who is ˣ⊥he-that overcometh the world, but ˣ⊥he-that believeth that **Jesus is the Son of-ᵍGod**?

th. διά.
w. ἐν τῷ.
t. μαρτυροῦν.

6 THIS is He-that ˙⊥came ᵗʰby **water and blood**, *even* Jesus ˣChrist; not ʷby ˣwater only, but ʷby ˣwater and ˣblood. And it-is the **Spirit** ˣ⊥that ᵗbeareth-witness, because the Spirit is ˣtruth.

th. *or* through.
w. *or* with the.
t. testifieth.

te. μαρτυροῦντες.
on. ἕν.

7 For there-are **three** ˣ⊥that ᵗᵉ**bear-record** in ˣheaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these ˣthree are ᵒⁿone. 8 And there-are three ˣ⊥that ᵗᵉbear-witness in ˣearth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and *these* ˣthree agree in ᵒⁿ⌜one.

te. testify.
on. one, *neut. i.e. in essence.*

tes. μαρτυρίαν.
e. περί.
i. εἰς.

9 If we-ˡreceive the ᵗᵉˢ**witness** of-ᵍmen, the ᵗᵉˢwitness of-ᵍGod is greater: for this is the ᵗᵉˢwitness of-ᵍGod which He-hath-testified ᵉof ᵍHis Son.

tes. testimony.
e. concerning.

i. εἰς.

10 ˣ⊥He-that believeth ⁱon the Son of-ᵍGod hath the ᵗᵉˢwitness in himself: ˣ⊥he-that believeth not ˣGod hath-made Him a liar; because he-⌙believeth not ᵃⁱ the ᵗᵉˢrecord that ˣGod ʰ⌙gave ᵉof His ᵍSon.

i. in.
⌙b. hath not believed.
ai. in.
h. μεμαρτύρηκεν.
h. hath-testified.
ᵈh. gave.

11 And this is the ᵗᵉˢrecord, that ˣGod ˙ˡhath-given to-us **eternal life**, and this ˣlife is **in His** ˣ**Son**. 12 ˣ⊥He-that hath the Son hath ⌜life; *and* ˣ⊥he-that hath not the Son of-ᵍGod hath not ⌜life.

ˡl. the life.

13. John 20. 31.
i. εἰς.

13 THESE-things ˙ˡhave-I-written *un*to-you ˣ⊥that **believe** ⁱon the name of-the Son of-ᵍGod; that ye-⌙may-know that ye-have eternal life, and that ye-ˡmay-believe ⁱon the name of-the Son of-ᵍGod.

i. in.

14. Mark 11. 24.
t. πρός.
a. ᾐτήκαμεν.

14 And this is the confidence that we-have ᵗin Him, that if we-ˡask any-thing according-to His ⌜will, He-heareth us: 15 and if we-⌙know that He-hear us, whatsoever we-ˡask, we-⌙know that we-have the petitions that we-⌙ᵃdesired of Him.

t. towards.
a. have-asked.

16 If any *man* ˙see his ⌜brother ⊥sin a sin *which is* not unto

ˢs. sinning.

19 Him, KL.—God, ℵ.—*Omit* AB. 20 How can he, AKL.—Cannot, ℵB. CHAP. V. 2 Keep, ℵKLP.—Do, B. 6 But by water and blood, ℵK.—But by water and by blood, ABLP. 7 In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. (8) And there are three that bear witness in earth.—*Omit* MSS. 9 Which, KLP.—That ℵAB. 13 That believe on the name of the Son of God, KLP. —*Omit* ℵAB. And that ye may, KLP.—Who, ℵ³A.*

* ℵ¹B *read*, "written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, (unto you) who believe on the name," etc.

A.D. 90 (94).

death, he-[l]shall-ask, and He-shall-give him life for-[x⊥]them-that sin not unto death. There-is *a* sin unto death: I-do not say
m. ἐρωτήσῃ. that he-[·]shall-[m]pray [c]for it. 17 -All -unrighteousness is sin: and there-is *a* sin not unto death.

m. make-request.

e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.

18 WE-[⊥]**know** that [e]whosoever [x⊥]is-born [o]of [σ]God sinneth not; but he-that [·⊥]is-begotten [o]of [σ]God keepeth himself, and *that* [x]wicked-one toucheth him not.

e. every-one that.
o. of, *Gr* ek.

19 *And* we-[⊥]know that we-are [o]of [σ]God, and the whole world
w. τῷ πονηρῷ. lieth in [x w]wickedness.

w. the Wicked-one.

20. John 17. 3.

20 And we-[⊥]know that the Son of-[σ]God [l]is-come, and hath-given us an understanding, that we-[l]may-know Him-that-is true, and we-are in Him-that-is true, *even* in His [x]Son Jesus Christ.
h. οὗτός. [h]This is the true God, and eternal [x]life.

h. *or* He.

d. Τεκνία.
k. φυλάξατε.

21 [d]Little-children, [k·]keep yourselves from [σ]idols. Amen.

d. Dear-children.
k. keep *as with a garrison.*

21 Amen, KLP.—*Omit* NAB.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

THE elder *unto-the-*elect lady and her [x]children, [=]whom I [ǂ]**love in** *the* **truth**; and not I [ǂ]only, but also all they-that [+]have-known the truth; [2] for the truth's sake, [⌜+]which [ab]dwelleth in us, and shall-be with us [u]for [⌜a⌝]-ever. [3] Grace [b]be with you, mercy, *and* peace, [f]from God *the* Father, and [f]from *the* Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of-the Father, in truth and love.

ab. μένουσαν.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
f. παρά.

[4] I-rejoiced greatly that I-[⌜]found of thy [σ]children walking in truth, [a]as we-*have*-received *a* commandment from the Father.

[5] And now I-[l]beseech thee, lady, not as [+]though-I-wrote a new commandment *unto*-thee, but that-which we-[⌜]had from the beginning, That we-[l]love one another.

[6] And this is [x]love, that we-[l]walk [ac]after His [⌜]commandments. This is the commandment, That, [a]as ye-*have*-heard from *the* beginning, ye-[l]should-walk in it.

[7] For many **deceivers** *are* entered into the world, [x+]who confess not [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] [+]come in *the* flesh. This is *a* [x]deceiver and *an* [x]antichrist.

[8] [l]LOOK-to yourselves, that we-[•]lose not those-things-which we-*have*-wrought, but that we-[•]receive a full reward.

[9] [e]Whosoever [x+]transgresseth, and [+]abideth not in the doctrine of-[σ]Christ, hath not God. [x+]He-that abideth in the doctrine of-[σ]Christ, ȝc hath both the Father and the Son.

[10] If there-[l]come any unto you, and [l]bring not this [⌜]doctrine, [l]receive him not into *your* house, neither [l]bid him [g]*God* [©]speed: [11] for [x+]he-that biddeth him [g]*God* [©]speed is-partaker of-his [x]evil [x]deeds.

[12] HAVING many-things to-write *unto*-you, I-[•l]would not *write* with paper and ink: but I-[h][l]trust to-[•]come unto you, and [•©]speak [m]face to [m]face, that our [x]joy [l]may-be [+]full.

[13] The children of-thy [σ]elect [σ]sister [l]greet thee. Amen.

1. 3 John 4.
a. καθώς.
5. John 13. 34, 35.
6. John 14. 15, 21.
ac. κατά.
7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2. 1 John 4. 1-3.
8. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20. 1 John 2. 28.
9. 1 John 2. 23.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
g. χαίρειν.
12. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
m.m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.
s. ἀσπάζεται.

ab. abideth.
u.a. *lit.* unto the age.
f. from, *Gr.* para.
⌜f. have-found.
a. according-as *or* even-as.
+t. writing.
ac. according-to.
+c. coming, *or* the one who came.
e. Every-one that.
g. greeting.
h. hope.
m.m. mouth unto mouth.
s. salute.

[3] You, K.—Us, NBLP. The Lord, NKLP.—*Omit* AB. [7] Entered, KLP.—Gone out, NAB. [8] We lose not, KLP.—Ye lose not, NAB. We wrought, BKLP.—Ye wrought, NA We receive, KLP.—Ye receive, NAB. [9] Transgresseth, KLP.—Goeth forward, NAB. 2nd Of Christ, KLP.—*Omit* NAB. [13] Amen, KL.—*Omit* NABP.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

THE elder *unto* the *well* beloved Gaius, whom I **love in** *the* **truth.**

p. εὔχομαί.
c. περί.

2 Beloved, I [p]wish [c]above all things that thou [10]mayest prosper and [10]be in health, even as thy [x]soul prospereth.

p. pray.
c. concerning.

t. σου τῇ ἀληθείᾳ.
ᴧt. τούτων... ἵνα.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, [1]when *the* brethren came and [1]testified of [t]the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in *the* truth.
4 I have no greater joy than ᴧ[t] to [l]hear that [r]my children [1]walk in truth.

t. thy [x]truth.
ᴧt. these things.

5. Heb. 13. 1, 2.
w. οἳ ἐμαρτύρησάν.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
wo. ἀξίως. τοῦ Θεοῦ.
f. ἀπό.
n. ἐθνῶν.
e. γινώμεθα.
fe. συνεργοί.

5 BELOVED, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou [•]doest to the brethren, and to [r]strangers;
6 [w]which [•][l]have borne witness of thy [xl]charity before *the* church: whom [•][1]if thou bring forward on their journey [wo]after a godly sort, thou [1]shalt do well:
7 because that for *His* [σ]name's sake they went forth, taking nothing [f]of the [n]Gentiles.
8 We therefore [l]ought to [l]receive [r]such, that we [l]might be [e fe]fellow helpers to the truth.

w. who testified.
l. love.
wo. worthily of.
σn. *or* the name.
f. from.
n. nations.
e. become.
fe. fellow workers.

9 I wrote *unto* the church: but **Diotrephes**, [xl]who loveth *to have the* preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10. 2 Cor. 13. 10.
b. ὑπομνήσω.
e. πονηροῖς.

10 Wherefore, if I [•]come, I will [b]remember his [r]deeds which he doeth, prating against us with [e]malicious words: and not [1]content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth [r][1]them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

b. bring to remembrance.
e. evil.

i. μιμοῦ.
o. ἐκ.

11 Beloved, [i]follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [xl]He that doeth good is [o] of [σ]God: but [xl]he that doeth evil hath not seen [r]God.

i. imitate.
xl H. The good doer.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
xl h. the evil doer.

t. μεμαρτύρηται.
by. ὑπό.
te. μαρτυροῦμεν.

12 Demetrius hath good [t]report [by]of all *men*, and [by]of the truth itself: *yea*, and [we] also bear [te]record; and ye [1]know that our [xt]record is true.

t. testimony.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
te. testimony.

13. 2 John 12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.

13 I [-]had many things to write, but I [l]will not with ink and pen [•]write *unto* thee:
14 but I [h]trust [•]I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak [m]face to [m]face.

h. hope.
m. mouth unto mouth.

Peace *be* to thee. *Our* [x]friends [l]salute thee. [s l]Greet the friends by name.

s. Salute.

[4] In truth, ℵc²KLP.—In the truth, ABC[1]. [9] I wrote, KLP.—*Add* something, ℵABC.
[11] But he that doeth, L.—*Omit* but, ℵABCKP. [12] Ye know, KLP.—Thou knowest. ℵABC. [13] Things to write, KLP.—*Add* to thee, ℵABC.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

A.D. about 66 (70).

1. Acts 1. 13.
j. Ἰούδας.
b. δοῦλος.
i. ἐν.

JUDE, *the* [b]servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that [d]are sanctified [i]by God *the* Father, and [d]preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* [e]called: [2]mercy *unto you*, and peace, and love, [f]be multiplied.

j. *Gr.* Judas, *Heb.* Judah.
b. bondservant.
i. in.

3. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
c. περί.
o. ἅπαξ.
w. προγεγραμμένοι.
s. δεσπότην.

[3] Beloved, [d]when I gave all diligence to [i]write *unto* you [c]of the common salvation, it was needful for me to [f]write *unto* you, *and* [d]exhort *you* [10]that ye should earnestly contend for the faith *which was* [o]once [d]delivered *unto* the saints.

[4] For *there are* certain men [i]crept in unawares, who [d]were before of old [w]ordained to this [g]condemnation, [e]ungodly *men*, turning the grace of our [o]God into lasciviousness, and denying the only [s]Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

c. concerning.
o. once-for-all.
w. written.
s. Sovereign-Lord.

5. Num. 25. 64, 65. Heb. 3. 7-11, 15-19.
se. δεύτερον.

[5] I [i]will therefore [10]put you in remembrance, *though* ye [o]once [d]knew this, *how* that the Lord, having saved *the* people out of *the* land of Egypt, [se][g]afterward destroyed them that [d]believed not.

se. secondly.

6. 2 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
th. ἑαυτῶν.

[6] And *the* angels which [d]kept not [th]their [g]first estate, but [d]left [g]their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto *the* judgment of *the* great day.

th. their-own.

7. *See* Gen. xix. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9.
ⱥt. τούτοις.
u. ὑπέχουσαι.

[7] *Even* as Sodom and [g]Gomorrha, and the cities about them [g]in like manner, ⱥ[t] [d]giving themselves over to fornication, and [d]going after strange flesh, are [i]set forth for an example, [u]suffering *the* vengeance of eternal fire.

g. *Heb.* Gomorrah.
ⱥt. these.
u. undergoing.

8. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 10-12.
ⱥi. μέν.
ⱥa. δέ.
g. δόξας.
f. διαβόλῳ.
wh. ὅσα.
ir. ἄλογα ζῷα.
11, 12. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 13, 17. Gen. 4. 3-8. Num. xxii.; xvi.
su. σπιλάδες.
l. ἀγάπαις.
sh. ποιμαίνοντες.
a. φθινοπωρινά.
13. Isa. 57. 20.
w. ἄγρια.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

[8] Likewise also these *filthy* [d]dreamers, defile ⱥ[i] *the* flesh, ⱥ[a] despise dominion, and speak evil of [g]dignities. [9] Yet [xm]Michaël the archangel, when contending with the [f]devil he [d]disputed about the body of Moses, durst not [10]bring against *him* a railing accusation, but said, "[J]*The* LORD [d]rebuke thee." [10] But these ⱥ[i] speak evil of [wh]those things which they [d]know not: but [wh][e]what they [i]know naturally, as [xir]brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

ⱥi. indeed.
ⱥa. and.
g. glories.
m. Michaël, *Heb.* Who like God.
f. False-accuser.
J. *or* Jehovah.
wh. whatever-things.
ir. irrational animals.

[11] Woe *unto* them! for they [i]have gone in the way of [c]Cain, and ran greedily after the error of [c]Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of [c][k]Core.

k. *Heb.* Korah.

[12] These are [su]spots in your [g]feasts of [i]charity, [d]when they feast with *you*, [sh]feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, [d]carried about [b]of winds; trees [a]whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice [d]dead, [d]plucked up by the roots; [13] [w]raging waves of *the* sea, foaming out [g]their own [e]shame; wandering stars, to whom [d]is reserved the blackness of [c]darkness [u]for [g]ever.

su. sunken-rocks.
l. love-feasts.
sh. shepherding.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
a. autumnal.
w. wild.
u. *lit.* unto the age.

14. 1 Chr. 1. 1-3.
t. τούτοις.
wi. ἐν.
m. μυριάσιν.
h. ἁγίαις.
t. ἐξελέγξαι.
c. περί.

[14] AND Enoch also, *the* seventh from Adam, prophesied [t]of these, saying, "Behold, *the* Lord [i]cometh [wi]with [m]ten thousands of His [h]saints, [15] to [10]execute judgment upon all, and [t]to convince all that are ungodly among them [c]of all their ungodly [c]deeds

t. to *or* as to-these.
d. came *or* surely-cometh.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
m. myriads.
h. holy-ones.
t. to-convict.
c. concerning.

[1] Sanctified, KLP.—Beloved, NAB.
[i] Lord God, KLP.—*Omit* God, NABC. Lord, $\aleph^c$KL.—Jesus, A.—God, C^2.
[3] The common, KLP.—Our common, NABC(?).
[5] This, KL.—All things, NABC^2. The Lord, A.
[15] Among them, KL.—*Omit* NABC.

A.D. about 66 (70).

which they-*have*-ungodly-committed, and [c]of all *their* [σ≡]hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners [·]have-spoken against Him."

16. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 18.
a. κατά.
f. χάριν.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking [a]after their *own* [⌜]lusts; and their [x]mouth speaketh great-swelling *words*, having *men's* persons in-admiration [f]because of-advantage.

17. *See* 2 Pet. 3 1-4, 14-16.
s. ῥημάτων.
19. 1 John 2. 18, 19.
so. ψυχικοί.

17 But, [≡]beloved, [·]remember ye the [s]words which [⊥]were-spoken -before [b]of the apostles of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ; 18 *how* that they-told you there-[⌞]should-be mockers in *the* last time, [⊥]who-should-walk [a]after [⌜]their-own [σ]ungodly lusts. 19 These be [x⊥]they -who separate *themselves*, [so]sensual, having not *the* Spirit.

20. 2 Pet. 3. 17, 18.
sp. Πνεύματι.

20 BUT ye, [≡]beloved, building-up yourselves on-your [x]most-holy faith, praying in *the* Holy [sp]Ghost, 21 [·]keep yourselves in *the* love of-God, looking-for the mercy of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22. Gal. 6. 1.
ʌi. μέν.
23. Zech. 3. 2-4.
p. ἁρπάζοντες.

22 And of-some [ʌi] [⌞]have-compassion, making-a-difference: 23 and others save with fear, [p]pulling *them* out-of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24. Rom. 16. 25-27. Eph. 3. 20, 21. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
w. ἀπταίστους.
s. στῆσαι.
i. ἐν.
m. κράτος.
a. ἐξουσία.
u. εἰς πάντας τοὺς αἰῶνας.

24 NOW *unto*-[x⊥]Him-that is-able to-[·]keep you [w]from-falling, and to-[s]present *you* faultless before-*the*-presence of-His [σ]glory [i]with exceeding-joy, 25 to-*the*-only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, [m]dominion and [a]power, both now and [u]ever. Amen.

c. concerning.
a. according-to.
f. for-*the*-sake.
s. sayings.
b. by.
so. soulish.
sp. Spirit.
ʌi. indeed.
p. plucking *or* snatching.
w. without-stumbling.
s. to-set.
i. in.
m. might.
a. authority.
u. unto all the ages.

18 In the last time, KLP.—At the end of the time, NABC. 22 Of some have compassion, (ℵ)(BC²)KLP.—Some convict, AC¹. Making a difference, KLP.—When disputing, NABC. 23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire, KLP.—And others save, snatching *them* from the fire, NABC. Fire, KLP.—*Add* and others compassionate in fear, NAB. 24 You, NBCL.—Them, KP. 25 Wise, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. Saviour, KP.—*Add* through Jesus Christ our Lord, NABCL. Glory and, KLP.—*Omit* and, NABC. Power, both, KP.—Power before all time, and, NABCL.

THE REVELATION

OF *ST.* JOHN *THE DIVINE.*

A.D. 90 (94).

1. *See* ch. 22. 6.
b. δούλοις.
s. ἐσήμανεν.
t. διά.
b. δούλῳ.
te. ἐμαρτύρησε.
3. *See* ch. 22. 7.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which [x]God gave *unto* Him, to [-]shew *unto* His [x b]servants things which must shortly [·]come to pass; and He [-·]sent *and* [s]signified *it* [t]by His [σ]angel *unto* His [x b]servant John: [2] who [te]bare record of the word of [σ]God, and *of* the testimony of Jesus Christ, and *of* all things that he saw.

[3] Blessed *is* [x ⊥]he that readeth, and [x ⊥]they that hear the words of *this* [σ]prophecy, and [⊥]keep those things which [⊥]are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

b. bondservants.
s. signified *or* made known by signs *or* symbols.
t. through.
b. bondservant.
te. testified.
x ⊥ h. the reader, and the hearers, and keepers of.

4. ch. 4. 5.

[4] JOHN to the seven churches which are in [x]Asia: "Grace *be* *unto* you, and peace, from Him [x ⊥]which is, and which [-]was, and [x ⊥]which is to come;* and from the seven Spirits which [-]are before His [σ]throne; [5] and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful [x]witness, *and* the first begotten [f]of the [≡]dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth."

5. ch. 3. 14. Col. 1. 18. ch. 19. 16.
f. ἐκ.

f. from among.

5. Eph. 5. 25.
6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 20. 6.
p. κράτος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

"*Un*to Him that [·⊥]loved us, and [·⊥]washed us from our [σ]sins in His *own* [x]blood, [6] and *hath* [·]made us kings and priests *unto* [x]God and His Father; to Him *be* [x]glory and [x p]dominion [u]for [⌐≡]ever and [σ≡]ever. Amen."

p. power.
u. unto the ages of the ages.

7. Mat. 24. 30. Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
y. ναί.

[7] BEHOLD, He cometh with [σ]clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all [x]kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. "[y]Even so, Amen."

y. Yea.

[8] "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* ending," saith the Lord, "[x ⊥]which is, and which [-]was, and [x ⊥]which is to come,* the Almighty."

x A. the Alpha and the Omega; *the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.*

f. συγκοινωνός.
e. ὑπομονῇ.
o. διά, *with acc.*
b. ἐγενόμην.

[9] I John, who also *am* your brother, and [f]companion in [x]tribulation, and in the kingdom and [e]patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle [x ⊥]that is called Patmos, [o]for the word of [σ]God, and [o]for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[10] I [b]was in *the* Spirit on the **Lord's day**, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, [11] saying, "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, the first and the last;" and "What thou seest, [·]write in a book, and [·]send *it* *unto* the seven churches, which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

f. fellow partaker.
x t. the tribulation.
e. endurance.
o. on account of.
b. I became.

12. *See* Ex. 25. 31-37. Zech. 4. 2. v. 20.
l. λυχνίας.
13. Eze. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13; 10. 16; 10. 5, 6. ch. 15. 6.

[12] AND I turned to [-]see the voice that spake with me. And [·⊥]being turned, I saw **seven golden** [l]**candlesticks**; [13] and in *the* midst of the seven [l]candlesticks *one* like *unto the* **son of**

l. lampstands.

CHAP. I. [2] And of all things.—*Omit* and of, MSS. [5] Loved, R.—Loveth, ABC. Washed, BR.—Freed, AC. [6] Kings and, R.—A kingdom, ℵ[1]AC. [8] The beginning and the ending, ℵ[1],—*Omit* ℵ[2]ABCP. Lord.—*Add* God, MSS. [9] Also.—*Omit* MSS. Patience of Jesus Christ.—In Christ, A.—In Christ Jesus, B.—In Jesus Christ, ℵ[2].—Patience in Jesus, ℵ[1]CP. [11] I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, (R).—*Omit* ABC. Which are in Asia.—*Omit* ABC. [13] Seven, BR.—*Omit* ACP.

* 1. 4 *and* 8. "⊥Which is, and which -was, and ⊥which is to come." *This title corresponds with the Hebrew name* "Jehovah." ⊥Which is; *present participle*, which always is. Which -was; *imperfect tense*, which ever was. And ⊥which is to come; *participle*, which always is the coming One.

man, [t]clothed-with a garment-down-to-the-foot, and [t]girt-about the [br]paps with a golden girdle.

14 [a]And His [x]head and *His* [x]hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and His [x]eyes *were* as a flame of-fire; 15 and His [x]feet like-unto [w]fine-brass, as-if they-[t]burned in a furnace; and His [x]voice as *the* sound of-many waters. 16 And [t]He-had in His [r]right hand seven stars: and out-of His [σ]mouth [t]went a sharp two-edged sword: and His [x]countenance *was* as the sun shineth in His [x]strength.

17 And when I-saw Him, I-fell at His [r]feet as dead. And He-laid His [r]right hand upon me, saying *unto-me*, "[t]Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 [a]*I am* [x1]He-that liveth, and [b]was dead; and, behold, I-am [t]alive for [t]evermore, Amen; and have the keys of-[h]σhell and of-[σ]death. 19 [c]Write the-things-which thou-[c]hast-seen, and the-things-which are, and the-things-which [a]shall [o]be [af=]hereafter; 20 the mystery of-the seven stars which thou-sawest [o]in My [σ]right-hand, and the seven [r]golden [l]candlesticks. The seven stars are *the* [m]angels of-the seven churches: and the seven [l]candlesticks which thou-sawest are *the* seven churches."

2 "*UNTO*-the [m]angel of-the church of-[e]**Ephesus** [c]write; These-things saith [x1]He-that holdeth the seven stars in His [x]right-hand, [x1]who walketh in *the* midst of-the seven [σ]golden [l]candlesticks;

2 "I-[t]know thy [r]works, and thy [r]labour, and thy [p]σpatience, and how thou-[l]canst not [c]σbear them-which-are-evil: and thou-[c]hast-tried [r1]them-which say [19]they-are apostles, and are not, and [c]hast-found them liars: 3 and [c]hast-borne, and [l]hast [p]patience, and for My [r]name's sake hast-laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 "Nevertheless I-have *somewhat* against thee, because thou [c]hast-left thy [r]first [r]love. 5 [l]Remember therefore from-whence thou-[t]art-fallen, and [c]repent, and [c]do the first works; or else I-*will*-come *unto*-thee quickly, and will-remove thy [la]σ[r]candlestick out-of his [σ]place, except thou-[c]repent.

6 "But this thou-hast, that thou-hatest the deeds of-the [n]Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 "[x1]He-that hath an ear, [c]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

"To-him [x1]that overcometh [l]will-I-give to [c]eat of the tree of-[σ]life, which is in *the* midst of-the paradise of-[σ]God."

8 "AND *unto*-the [m]angel of-the church in-[s]σ**Smyrna** [c]write; These-things saith the first and the last, which [b]was dead, and [c]is-alive;

9 "I [t]know thy [r]works, and [r]tribulation, and [r]poverty, (but thou-art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of-[σ1]them-which say [l]they [19]are Jews, and are not, but *are the* synagogue of-[s]σ[σ]Satan.

10 "[l]Fear none of-those-things-which thou-[a]shalt [o]suffer:

br. breasts.
a. And.
w. white *or* shining-brass.
a. And.
b. I-became.
t. the ages of-the ages.
h. hadēs.
a. are-about to.
af. after these-things.
o. on.
l. lampstands.
m. *or* messengers.
m. messenger.
e. Ephesus, Desirable *or* A throwing *or* hurling, Ps. 62. 4.
l. lampstands.
p. patient-endurance.
la. lampstand.
n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious-people.
s. Smyrna, Myrrh.
b. became.
t. they-themselves.
s. Satan, the Adversary.
a. art-about to.

15 As if they burned in a furnace, ΕΡ.—As in a burning furnace, ℵ. 17 Unto me.—*Omit* MSS. 18 Amen, ℵ²B.—*Omit* ℵ¹ACP. 19 Write.—*Add* therefore, MSS. 20 Candlesticks which thou sawest, P.—*Omit* which thou sawest, ΝΑΒC. CHAP. II. 1 Of Ephesus.—In Ephesus, MSS. 2 Say they are.—Call themselves, ℵ¹ACP. 3 Hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake, (P).—Hast patience, and hast borne for My name's sake, ℵ²ABC. Hast laboured, and hast not fainted.—And hast not wearied, (ℵ)A(B)C(P). 5 Quickly, B.—*Omit* ΝACP. 7 The midst of, ℵ²cP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC. 9 Works, and, ΝB.—*Omit* ACP. 10 None of, ΝP.—Not ABC.

A.D. 90 (91).
d. διάβολος.
ab. μέλλει.
u. ἄρχι.
v. τὸν στέφανον.
11. Luke 12. 4, 5.
n. οὐ μή.

behold, the [d]devil [ab]shall [c]cast *some* of you into prison, that ye-[c]may-be-tried; and ye-[t]shall-have tribulation ten days: be-thou faithful [u]unto death, and I will give thee *a* [v]crown of-[c]life.

11 "[x1]He-that hath an ear, [t]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

"[x1]He-that overcometh shall [n]not [t]be-hurt of the second [c]death."

d. Diabolos, the False-accuser.
ab. is-about to.
u. until.
v. the victor's-crown.
n. in no wise.

12. ch. 1. 16. Mat. 13. 30, 31. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33. *Type* Jeroboam.
p. Περγάμῳ.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
t. θρόνος.
w. μάρτυς.
14. Num. 31. 16. *See* Num. xxv. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. Jude 11.
s. υἱῶν.
15. r. 6. Jude 4.
n. Νικολαϊτῶν.

12 "AND to-the [m]angel of-the church in [p]**Pergamos** [t]write; These-things saith [x1]He-which hath the sharp [c]sword [c]with-two edges:

13 "I-[k]know thy [c]works, and where thou-dwellest, *even* where [ad][c]Satan's [t][x]seat *is:* and thou-[h]holdest-fast My [c]name, and [d]hast not denied My [c]faith, even in *those* [x]days wherein Antipas *was* My [x]faithful [w][x]martyr, who was-slain among you, where [ad][x]Satan dwelleth.

14 "But I-have a few-things against thee, because thou-hast there [t]them-that-hold the doctrine of-Balaam, who taught [x]Balac to-[c]cast a stumblingblock before the [s]children of-Israël, to-[t]eat things-sacrificed-*unto*-idols, and to-[t]commit-fornication.

15 "So hast thou also [t]them-that-hold the doctrine of-the [n]Nicolaitanes, which-thing I hate. 16 [t]Repent; or else I-*will*-come *unto*-thee quickly, and will fight against them with the [3]sword of-My [c]mouth.

p. Pergamos, Elevation *or* Actual-marriage.
ad. the Adversary's.
t. throne.
h. didst not deny.
w. witness.
s. sons.
n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious-people.

17. Ex. 16. 32-34. ch. 3. 12; 19. 12.
o. ἀπό.
s. ψῆφον.
n. ἐπί.
n. οὐδείς.

17 "[x1]He-that hath an ear, [t]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

"To-him [x1]that overcometh will I-give to-[t]eat [o]of the [h]hidden [c]manna, and will give him a white [s]stone, and [n]in the [s]stone a new name [h]written, which [n]no-man [d]knoweth saving [x1]he-that receiveth *it*."

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. stone *or* voting-pebble.
n. upon.
n. no-one.

18. ch. 1. 14, 15. *Type*, Ahab. Mat. 13. 33.
t. Θυατείροις.
w. χαλκολιβάνῳ.
l. ἀγάπην.
m. διακονίαν.

18 "AND *unto*-the [m]angel of-the church in [t]**Thyatira** [c]write; These-things saith the Son of-[c]God, [x1]who hath His [c]eyes like-unto a flame of fire, and His [c]feet *are* like [w]fine-brass;

19 "I-[k]know thy [c]works, and [l][c]charity, and [m][c]service, and [c]faith, and thy [c]patience and thy [c]works; and the [z]last *to be* more than-the [z]first.

t. Thyatira, Perfume-bruised, *from* thuō, to sacrifice, *and* teirō, to wear-away.
w. white *or* shining.
l. love.
m. ministry.

20. 1 Kin. 16. 31; 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
b. δούλους.
ti. χρόνον.
t. ἵνα.

20 "Notwithstanding I-have a few-things against thee, because thou-sufferest *that* [c]woman [j]Jezebel, [c][t]which calleth herself a prophetess, to-[t]teach and to-[t]seduce My [b]servants to-[c]commit-fornication, and to-[c]eat things-sacrificed-unto-idols. 21 And I-gave her [ti]space [t]to [c]repent of her [c]fornication; and she-repented not. 22 Behold, I *will* cast her into a bed, and [c][t]them-that commit-adultery with her into great tribulation, except they-[c]repent of their [c]deeds.

j. Jezebel, Non-habitation.
b. bondservants.
ti. time.
t. that she might.

23. Jer. 17. 10.
w. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.

23 "And I-[t]will-kill her [c]children [w]with death; and all the churches [t]shall-know that I am [x1]He-which searcheth *the* reins and hearts: and I-will-give *unto*-[e]every-one of-you according-to your [c]works.

w. with, *Gr.* en.
e. each.

24 "But *unto*-you I-say, [and] *unto*-*the*-[z]rest [x]in Thyatira, as-

13 Thy works, and, B.—*Omit* ℵACP. Those days wherein Antipas *was*, ℵ²(B)P. The days of Antipas, AC. My faithful martyr, ℵBP.—My martyr, my faithful one, AC. 15 The Nicolaitans, ℵP.—*Omit* the ABC. Which thing I hate.—P *combines both readings*, Nicolaitans in like manner, which thing I hate.—In like manner, ℵABC. 16 Repent, ℵP.—*Add* therefore, ABC. 17 To eat, P.—*Omit* ℵA BC. 19 Charity, and service, and faith.—Charity, and faith, and service, ℵ¹BP. Works; and the last.—Last works, MSS. 20 A few things.—*Omit* ABCP. That woman, ℵCP.—Thy wife, AB. To teach, and to seduce.—And she teacheth, and seduceth, MSS. 21 Of her fornication; and she repented not.—And she willeth not to repent of her fornication, (ℵ²)(A)BCP. 22 Their deeds, A.—Her deeds, ℵBCP. 24 And unto. *Omit* MSS.

A.D. 90 (91).

many as have not this [c]doctrine, and which [d]have not known the depths of [a σ]Satan, as they [s]speak; I [t]will put upon you none other burden.

a. the Adversary.
s. say.

25 "But that which ye have *already* [d]hold fast till I [ar t]come.

ar. arrive.

26 "And [x λ]he that overcometh, and [x λ]keepeth My [c]works unto *the* end, to him will I give [au]power over the nations: 27 and he [r]shall [r]rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels [x]of a potter [r]shall they be broken to shivers; even as I [-r]received [f]of My [σ]Father. 28 And I will give him the morning [c]star.

au. authority.
r. rule as a shepherd.
-r. have received.
f. from.

29 "[x λ]He that hath an ear, [d]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

i. ch. 1. 4, 16; 5. 6. Mat. 13. 44. *Type*, Jehu, 2 Kin. ix., x.

m. ἀγγέλῳ.

s. Σάρδεσιν.

3 "AND *unto* the [m]angel of the church in [s]**Sardis** [d]write; These things saith [γ λ]He that hath the seven Spirits of [σ]God, and the seven stars;

m. messenger.
s. Sardis, Things remaining.

"I [-λ]know thy [c]works, that thou hast *a* [c]name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 "[i]Be [λ]watchful, and [d]strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to [d]die: for I have not found thy [c]works [c τ]perfect before [σ]God. 3 [i]Remember therefore how thou hast received and [d]heard, and [i]hold fast, and [d]repent. If therefore thou [d]shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou [d]shalt [i]not know what hour I will come upon thee.

c. πεπληρωμένα.
3. Mat. 24. 42, 43. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11.
i. οὐ μή.
5. ch. 19. 8. Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12; 21. 27. Mat. 10. 32.
g. ἱματίοις.
a. καί.
7. Mat. 13. 45, 46. *Types*, Hezekiah and Josiah. 2 Chr. xxix.-xxxi.; xxxiv., xxxv. Isa. 22. 22.
p. Φιλαδελφείᾳ.
o. οὐδείς.
8. John 14. 23. 9 ch. 2. 9. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
g. δίδωμι.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ
th. ἑαυτούς.
t. ἵνα.
10. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 7-13. ch. 13, 5-8.
c. ὑπομονῆς.
o. ἐκ.
i. μελλούσης.
h. οἰκουμένης.
11. ch. 22. 20. 1 Cor. 9. 24-27. ch. 2. 10.
v. στέφανον.
12. ch. 11. 19;
in. ναῷ.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which [d]have not defiled their [c]garments: and they shall walk with Me in [=]white: for they are worthy.

i. in no wise.

5 "[x λ]He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white [g =]raiment; and I [t]will [i]not blot out his [c]name out of the book of [-σ]life, [a]but I will confess his [c]name before My [σ]Father, and before His [σ]angels.

c. garments.
a. and.

6 "[x λ]He that hath an ear, [d]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

7 "AND to the [m]angel of the church in [p]**Philadelphia** [d]write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, [x λ]He that hath 'THE KEY OF [σ]DAVID,' [x λ]He that 'OPENETH, AND NO [o]MAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND NO [o]MAN OPENETH;'

p. Philadelphia, Brotherly love.
o. no one.

8 "I [-λ]know thy [c]works: behold, I have set before thee an [λ]open door, and no [o]man [i]can [d]shut it; for thou hast a little strength, and [d]hast kept My [c]word, and [d]hast not denied My [c]name.

9 "Behold, I *will* [g]make *them* of the synagogue of [ad σ]Satan, [σ λ]which say [th]they [i]are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them [t]to [d]come and [d]worship before thy [σ]feet, and *to* [d]know that I *have* loved thee.

g. give.
ad. the Adversary.
th. themselves.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.

10 "Because thou [d]hast kept the word of My [c σ]patience I also will keep thee [o]from the hour of [-σ]temptation, [σ λ]which [i]shall [i]come upon all the [h]world, to [-τ]try [-λ]them that dwell upon the earth.

c. endurance.
o. *or* out of.
i. is about to.
h. habitable world.

11 "Behold I [i]come quickly: [i]hold that fast which thou hast, that no [o]man [d]take thy [v]crown.

v. victor's crown.

12 "Him [x λ]that overcometh will I make a pillar in the [in]temple of My [σ]God, and he [d]shall go no more out: and I will write

in. inner temple.

[21] And which.—Who, MSS. I will put, NB.—I put, ACP. CHAP. III. [2] Are ready.—Were about, RACP. Before.—*Add* my, MSS. [3] On thee, NB.—*Omit* ACP. [4] Thou hast a few.—But thou hast a few, MSS. Even.—*Omit* MSS. [5] The same shall be clothed, $\aleph^{3}$DP.—Shall thus be clothed, $\aleph^{1}$AC. [7] No man shutteth.—No man shall shut, MSS. No man openeth, ACP.—No man shall open, NB. [8] And no man can shut it.—Which no man can shut, MSS. [11] Behold.—*Omit* MSS.

upon him the name of_My [σ]God, and the name of_the city of_My [σ]God, *which is* [σ]new Jerusalem, [x1]which cometh_down out_of [σ]heaven from My [σ]God: and *I will write upon him* My [σ]new [σ]name.

13 "[x1]He_that hath an ear, [σ]let_him_hear what the Spirit saith *unto*_the churches."

11 "AND *unto*_the [m]angel of_the church of_the [l]Laodiceans write; These_things saith the Amen, the faithful and true [x]witness, the [h]beginning of_the creation of_[σ]God;

15 "I_[1]know thy [σ]works, that thou_art neither cold nor hot: I_would thou_[l]wert cold or hot. 16 So_then because thou_art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I [a]will [o]spue thee out_of My [σ]mouth.

17 "Because thou_sayest, 'I_am rich, and [1]increased_with_goods, and have need of_nothing;' and [1]knowest not that thou art [x]wretched, and [p]miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I_counsel thee to_[σ]buy [f]of Me gold [1]tried [b]in *the* fire, that thou_[σ]mayest_be_rich; and white [g]raiment, that thou_[σ]mayest_be_clothed, and *that* the shame of_thy [σ]nakedness [σ]do not appear; and [σ]anoint thine [σ]eyes *with* eye_salve, that thou_[l]mayest_see.

19 "As_many_as I [fo]love, I_rebuke and [d]chasten; [σ]be_zealous therefore, and [σ]repent.

20 "Behold, I_[1]stand at the door, and knock: if any *man* [σ]hear My [σ]voice, and [σ]open the door, I_[1]will_come_in [u]to him, and [1]will_sup with him, and [h]e with Me.

21 "*To* him [x1]that overcometh will_I_grant to_[σ]sit with Me in My [x]throne, *even* as I also overcame, and [σ]am_set_down with My [σ]Father in His [x]throne.

22 "[x1]He_that hath an ear, [σ]let_him_hear what the Spirit saith *unto*_the churches."

4 [a]AFTER [σ]this I_looked, and, behold, a **door** [1]was_opened in [x]**heaven**: and the first [x]voice which I_heard *was* as_it_were of_a_trumpet talking with me; [1]which_said, "[σ]Come_up hither, and I_will_shew thee things_which must [σ]be [a]hereafter."

2 And immediately I_[b]was in *the* Spirit, and, behold, a **throne** [σ]was_set in [x]heaven, and *one* [1]sat on the throne.

3 And [x1]He_that sat [σ]was to_look_upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a **rainbow** round_about the throne, in_sight like *unto*_an_emerald.

4 AND round_about the throne *were* four and twenty [t]seats: and upon the [t]seats I_saw [σ]four and twenty **elders** sitting, [1]clothed in white [g]raiment: and they_had on their [σ]heads [v]crowns of_gold.

5 And out_of the throne [l]proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.

And *there were* **seven lamps** of_fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of_[σ]God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a **sea of_glass** like_unto crystal.

And in *the* midst of_the throne, and round_about the throne, *were* **four** [l]**beasts** [1]full of_eyes before and behind. 7 And the first [x1]beast *was* like a lion, and the second [li]beast like a calf, and

11 Of the Laodiceans.—In Laodicea, MSS. 18 And anoint, P.—And (eyesalve) to anoint, ℵA(B)C. CHAP. IV. 2 And, (ℵ[1c])P.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. 3 Was.—*Omit* ℵABP Sardine stone, P.—Sardius, ℵAB. 4 I saw.—*Omit* ℵABP. They had.—*Omit* ℵABP. 6 *There was.*—As it were, ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94).
li. ζῷον.

the third [li]beast [1]had *a* [r]face as a man, and the fourth [li]beast *was* like a flying eagle. 8 And *the* four [1]beasts [2]had each-of-them six wings about *him;* and *they were* [1]full-of-eyes within.

li. living-one.
1. having.
r. the face.

8. *See* Isa. 6.2,3.

And they-[1]rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, [J]Lord [x]God [x]Almighty, which [2]was, and [x1]is, and [x1]is-to-come."

J. *or* Jehovah.

9, 10. Ps. 22. 22-25. Eph. 3. 21

9 And when *those* [x1]beasts [1]give glory and honour and thanks to-[x1]Him-that sat on the throne, [x1]who liveth [u]for [σ=]ever and [σ=]ever, 10 the four and twenty elders [1]fall-down before [σ1]Him-that sat on the throne, and [1]worship [x1]Him-that liveth [u]for [r=]ever and [σ=]ever, and [1]cast their [v]crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Thou-art worthy, O-[J]Lord, to-[1]receive [r]glory and [r]honour, and [r]power: for [Σ]Thou [1]hast-created [r]all-things, and [b]for Thy [r]pleasure they-are and were-created."

g. *continuation.*
x1. the sitter on.
u. unto-the ages of-the ages.
σ=. *continuation*
1. created-st.
b. because-of Thy will.

1. *See* Eze. 2. 9, 10. Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4

5 AND I-saw [o]in the right-hand of-[σ1]Him-that sat on the throne a [r]book [1]written within and on-the-backside, [1]sealed with seven seals.

o. on.
σ1. of-Him that sitteth.
r. roll-of-a-book

2 And I-saw a strong angel proclaiming with-a-loud voice, "Who is worthy to-[1]open the book, and to-[1]loose the seals thereof?"

3 And [u]no-man in [x]heaven, nor [o]in [σ]earth, neither under the earth, [2]was-able to-[1]open the [r]book, neither to-[1]look thereon. 4 And I [2]wept much, because [u]no-man was-found worthy to-[1]open and to-[1]read the [r]book, neither to-[1]look thereon.

u. no-one.
o. on.

5. Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.

5 And one of the elders saith *unto*-me, "[1]Weep not: behold, the Lion [Λw] of the tribe of-[J]Juda, the Root of-David, *hath* [ov]prevailed to-[1]open the [r]book, and to-[1]loose the seven seals thereof."

Λw. which is.
J. *Heb.* Judah.
ov. overcame.

Λw. ὁ ὤν.
ov. ἐνίκησεν.

6. Isa. 53. 7-10. Acts 7. 55, 56. 1 Pet. 1. 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Zech. 3. 9; 4. 10. John 3. 34, 35; 1 Cor. 2. 2-4.

6 And I-beheld, and, lo, in *the* midst of-the throne and of-the four [1]beasts, and in *the* midst of-the elders, [1]stood a [y]**Lamb** as [1]it-had-been-slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which [=]are the seven Spirits of-[σ]God [r1]sent-forth into all the earth. 7 And He-came and [t]took the book out-of the right-hand of-[σ1]Him-that sat upon the throne.

1. living-ones.
1. *the perfect participle marks completeness or permanent effect.*
y. Young-Lamb.
t. hath-taken.

1. ζώων.
y. ἀρνίον.

8 And when He-[1]had-taken the book, the four [1]beasts and [x]four-and-twenty elders fell down before the [y]**Lamb**, having [e]every-one-of-them harps, and golden [b]vials [4]full-of-[i]odours which are the prayers of-[σ]saints.

e. each.
b. bowls.
i. *or* incense.

9 And they-[1]sung a new song, saying,

"Thou-art worthy to-[1]take the book,
And to-[1]open the seals thereof:
For Thou-wast-slain,
And [1]hast-redeemed us to-[x]God [b]by Thy [x]blood
Out-of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 And [1]hast-made us *unto*-our [x]God kings and priests:
And we-shall-reign on the earth."

1. sing.
1h. didst-redeem.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
10. Dan. 7. 22, 27. ch. 1. 5, 6.
1h. didst make.

11. Eph. 1. 20-23.

11 AND I-beheld, and I-heard *the* voice of-many angels round-about the throne and the [1]beasts and the elders: and the number of-them [2]was [m]ten-thousand-times [m]ten-thousand, and thousands of-thousands; 12 saying with-a-loud voice, "Worthy is the [y]Lamb that [1]was-slain to-[1]receive [r]power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

m.m. myriads of-myriads.

m.m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.

7 A man, P.—Of a man, NAB. 11 O Lord.—*Add* and our God, ABP. They are, P.—They were, NA. Chap. V. 4 And to read.—*Omit* NBP. 5 To loose, S.—*Omit* ABP. 6 And, lo, A.—*Omit* NBP. 8 Harps.—A harp, NABP. 9 Us, NBP.—*Omit* A. 10 Us.—Them, NAB. Kings, B.—A kingdom, NA. We shall reign.—They shall reign, NP.—They reign, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
13. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Phil. 2. 9-11. Col. 1. 20.
u. ὑποκάτω.
a.o. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
14. Eph. 3. 20, 21.

13 And every creature which is in [x]heaven, and [i]on the earth, and [u]under the earth, and such as are [o]in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "[x]Blessing, and [x]honour, and [x]glory, and [x]power, *be unto* [λ]Him that sitteth upon the throne, and *unto* the [y]Lamb for [a σ ∞]ever [o]and [a σ ∞]ever."

14 And the four [l]beasts said, "Amen." And the four-and-twenty elders fell down and worshipped [λ]Him that liveth for [a σ ∞]ever [o]and [a σ ∞]ever.

i. in, *Gr.* en.
u. underneath.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
a.o. the ages of the ages.

1. ch. 4. 7.
y. ἀρνίον.
l. ζώων.
2. *See* Zech. 6. 1-8. Mat. 24. 5.
v. στέφανος.
t. ἵνα.

6 AND I saw when the [y]Lamb opened **one** of the **seals**, and I heard, as it were *the* noise of thunder, one of the four [l]beasts saying, "[t][l]Come and [l]see." 2 And I saw, and behold a **white horse**: and [xλ]he that sat on him [λ]had a bow; and a [v]crown was given *unto* him: and he went forth conquering, and [t]to [•]conquer.

y. Young Lamb.
l. living-ones.
λ. having.
v. victor's-crown.
t. that he might.

3. ch. 4. 7.
li. ζώου.
4. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 6, 7.

3 AND when He *had* opened the **second seal**, I heard the second [li]beast [λ]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." 4 And there went out another **horse** *that was* **red**: and *power* was given to him [xλ]that sat thereon to [•]take [•]peace from the earth, and that they [•]should kill one another: and there was given *unto* him a great sword.

li. living-one.
λs. saying.

5. ch. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 7.
c. χοῖνιξ.
d. δηναρίου.

5 AND when He *had* opened the **third seal**, I heard the third [li]beast [λ]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." And I beheld, and lo, a **black horse**; and [xλ]he that sat on him [λ]had a pair of balances in his [x]hand.

6 And I heard a voice in *the* midst of the four [l]beasts [λ]say, "A [c]measure of wheat for a [d]penny, and three [c]measures of barley for a [d]penny; and *see* thou [•]hurt not the oil and the wine."

λh. having.
c. a choenix; *a measure containing rather more than a quart.*
d. a denarius, *in value about 7½d.*

7. ch. 4. 7.
8. Zech. 6. 3. Mat. 24. 7, 8.
χ. χλωρός.
h. [ω]Ἅδης.
a. ἐξουσία.
wi. ἐν.
b. ὑπό.
w. θηρίων.

7 AND when He *had* opened the **fourth** [•]**seal**, I heard *the* voice of the fourth [li]beast [λ]say, "[l]Come and [l]see."

8 And I looked, and behold a [χ]**pale horse**: and his name [xλ]that sat on him *was* [x]Death, and [hλ]Hell [l]followed with him. And [a]power was given *unto* them over the fourth part of the earth, to [•]kill [wi]with sword, and [wi]with hunger, and [wi]with death and [b]with the [w]beasts of the earth.

χ. sallow *or* greenish.
h. Hadēs.
a. authority.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
b. by.
w. wild-beasts.

9. ch. 20. 4. ch. 12. 11, 17. Mat. 24. 9-14.
ὁ. διὰ τόν.
π. [ω]Ἕως πότε.
δ. δεσπότης.
11. ch. 7. 9, 11.
ε. ἑκάστοις.
b. σύνδουλοι.
μ. μέλλοντες.
κα. καί.

9 AND when He *had* opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of them that [μ]were slain [o]for the word of [σ]God, and [o]for the testimony which they [•]held: 10 and they [•]cried with a loud voice, saying, "[π]How long, O [xδ]Lord, [x]holy and [x]true, [d]dost Thou not judge and [l]avenge our [•]blood on [σ λ]them that dwell on the earth?" 11 And white robes were given *unto* [ε]every one of them; and it was said *unto* them, that they [•]should rest yet for a little season, until their [x]fellow-[b]servants also and their [x]brethren, [κλ]that [κα]should [μ]be killed as they [κ α]*were*, [δ]should be fulfilled.

ὁ. on account of.
π. Until when.
δ. Sovereign.
ε. each.
b. fellow-bond-servants.
μ. are about to.
κα. also.

12. ch. 16. 18, 20. Joel 2. 30, 31. 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29.
•. ἐγένετο.

12 AND I beheld when He *had* opened the **sixth** [•]**seal**, and, lo, there [•]was a great **earthquake**; and the sun became black

•. came.

[13] Such as are, BP. *Omit* ℵA. [14] Four and twenty. —*Omit* ℵABP. Him that liveth for ever and ever. *Omit* MSS. CHAP. VI. [1] 1st One of the. —*Add* seven, MS. As it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, (ℵ)C. One of the four beasts saying, as a voice of thunder, ABC. [2] And see, ℵB. —*Omit* AC. [3] And see, (ℵ). *Omit* ABCP. [5] And see, ℵB. —*Omit* ACP. [6] A voice, B. —As it were a voice, ℵACP. [7] And see, ℵB. —*Omit* ACP. [11] White robes were given. A white robe was given, MS. [12] Lo, A. —*Omit* ℵBCP.

A.D. 90 (94).

as sackcloth of-hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 and the stars of-[G]heaven fell unto the earth, *even* as a fig-tree casteth her [c]untimely-figs, [d]when-she-is-shaken [b]of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a [s]scroll [d]when-it-is-rolled-together; and every mountain and island were-moved out-of their [G]places.

15 And the kings of-the earth, and the great-men, and the rich-men, and the chief-captains, and the mighty-men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves [i]in the dens and [i]in the rocks of-the mountains; 16 and [l]said to-the mountains and [k]rocks, "[l]Fall on us, and [l]hide us from *the* face of-[G1]Him-that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of-the [y]Lamb: 17 for the great [x]day of-His [G]wrath [l]is-come; and who [l]shall-be-able to-[l]stand?"

b. ὑπό.
14. Ps. 102. 25, 26. Isa. 34. 4. Ps. 46. 2, 3.
s. βιβλίον.
15. Isa. 2. 19-21.
i. εἰς.
16. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.
y. ἀρνίου.
17. See Isa. 13. 9-14. Ps. 76. 7.

b. by.
s. scroll, *Gr.* biblion.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
y. Young-Lamb.
k. is-able.

7 AND after these-things I-saw **four angels** [d]standing on the four corners of-the earth, holding the four winds of-the earth, that *the* wind [l]should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I-saw another angel ascending from *the* [s]east, having *the* **seal** of-*the*-living God: and he-cried with-a-loud voice to-the four angels, to-whom it-was-given to-[l]hurt the earth and the sea, 3 saying, "[l]Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we-[l]have-sealed the [b]servants of-our [G]God [o]in their [G]foreheads."

4 And I-heard the number of-them-which [d]were-**sealed**: *and there were* [d]sealed a hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand [of]of [e]all *the* tribes of-*the*-[so]children of-Israël.

5 [of]Of *the* tribe of-[j]Juda *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Reuben *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Gad *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of *the* tribe of-[a]Aser *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-[n]Nepthalim *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-[m]Manasses *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of *the* tribe of-Simeon *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Levi *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Issachar *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of *the* tribe of-[z]Zabulon *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Joseph *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Benjamin *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.

1. Dan. 7. 2. Zech. 6. 1-6, *with* ch. vi. ch. 9. 4.
2. See Ezek. ix.
s. ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου.
3. ch. 22. 4.
b. δούλους.
o. ἐπί.
1. See ch. 14. 1-5.
of. ἐκ.
e. πάσης φυλῆς.
of. ἐκ, *and so of the rest.*
so. υἱῶν.

s. sunrising.
b. bondservants
o. on.
of. out-of.
e. every tribe.
so. sons.
of. out-of, *and so of the rest.*
j. *Heb.* Judah.
a. *Heb.* Asher.
n. *Heb.* Naphtali.
m. *Heb.* Manasseh.
z. *Heb.* Zebulon.

9 AFTER [=]this I-beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude**, which [u]no-man [-]could [©]number, of [-]all [-]nations, and kindreds, and [=]people, and tongues, [d]stood before the throne, and before the [y]Lamb, [d]clothed-with white robes, and palms in their [x]hands; 10 and [l]cried with-a-loud voice, saying, "[x]Salvation to-our [x]God [x1]which sitteth upon the throne, and *unto*-the [y]Lamb."

11 And all the angels [©]stood round-about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four [l]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped [x]God, 12 saying, "Amen: [x]Blessing, and [x]glory, and [x]wisdom, and [x]thanksgiving, and [x]honour, and [x]power, and [x]might, *be unto*-our [x]God [u]for [-=]ever and [=]ever. Amen."

13 And one of the elders answered, saying *unto*-me, "[w]What

n. οὐδείς.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. Ps. 3. 8. Jonah 2. 9. Tit. 3. 4-7.
11. ch. 5. 11-14.
l. ζώων.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
13. ch. 6. 9-11; 15. 2; 20. 4.
w. τίνες.

=t. these-things.
n. no-one.
y. Young-Lamb
l. living-ones.
u unto the ages of-the ages.
w. Who.

12 The moon, P.—The whole moon, NABC. 15 Rich men, chief captains.—*Transposed* MSS. Mighty.—Strong, MSS. Every free man, $\aleph^2$P.—*Omit* every, ABC. 17 His wrath, ABP.—Their wrath, NC. CHAP. VII. 1 And, NBP.—*Omit* AC. These things, P.—This, NABC. 5-8 *Were* sealed.—*Omit were* sealed *after each name but those of Judah and Benjamin*, MSS.

are these which [l]are arrayed in [c]white [c]robes? and whence came they?"

14 And I [c]said *unto* him, "Sir, [l]thou [l]knowest." And he said to me, "These are [xl]they which came out of [c]great [c]tribulation, and *have* washed their [c]robes, and made [t]them white in the blood of the [y]Lamb. 15 Therefore are they before the throne of [c]God, and [r]serve Him day and night in His [xi]temple: and [xl]He that sitteth on the throne shall [ta]dwell [ov]among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither [•]shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the [y]Lamb which *is* in the midst of the throne [s]shall feed them, and [•]shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and [x]God [•]shall wipe away [a]all [c]tears from their [c]eyes."

8 AND when He had opened the **seventh** [c]**seal**, there was silence in [x]heaven about *the space of* half an hour.

2 AND I saw the seven angels which [c]stood before [c]God: and to them were given **seven trumpets**.

3 AND another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden **censer**; and there was given *unto* him much incense, that he [•]should [g]offer *it* with the prayers of all [c]saints upon the golden [c]altar which *was* before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before [c]God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel [c]took the censer, and filled it with [c]fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 AND the seven angels [l]which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to [•]sound.

7 [xa] **The first angel sounded**, and there followed hail and fire [l]mingled with blood, and [c]they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of [c]trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 AND the **second angel** sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 9 and the third part of the creatures which [x]*were* in the sea, *and* [xl]had [l]life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 AND the **third angel** sounded, and there fell a great star [o]from [c]heaven, burning as it were a [to]lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of [c]waters; 11 and the name of the star is called "Wormwood:" and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 AND the **fourth angel** sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; [t]so as the third part of them [m]was darkened, and the day [mi]shone not *for* a [x]third part of it, and the night likewise.

A.D. 90 (94).
14. Dan. 12. 1. Mat. 24. 21. ch. 6. 9-11; 13. 7; 17. 6. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5.
l. στολὰς αὐτῶν.
15. *See* ch. 21. 3, 4; 22. 3-5. Isa. 4. 5, 6.
r. λατρεύουσιν.
i. ναῷ.
ta. σκηνώσει.
ov. ἐπί.
16. Isa. 49. 10.
17. Ps. xxiii. John x.
s. ποιμανεῖ. Isa. 25. 8.
1. Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. ch. 19. 5-9, 11-14.
2. Mat. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. *Comp.* Josh. 6. 4.
3. *See* ch. 5. 8.
g. δώσῃ ταῖς.
4. Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.
5. Lev. 6. 13; 9. 24; 10. 1, 2. Isa. 6. 6, 7. Eze. 10. 2.
7. Ex. 9. 23-26. Ps. 105. 32.
xa. καί.
8. Ex. 7. 19-21. Ps. 105. 29.
l. ψυχάς.
o. ἐκ.
to. λαμπάς.
12. Ex. 10. 21, 22.
t. ἵνα.
m. σκοτισθῇ.
mi. μὴ φαίνῃ.

17 Sir, A.—My Lord, RECP. Chap. VIII. 5 Voices, thunderings, P.—*Transposed* RE. 7 Angel. Earth.—*Add* and the third part of the earth was burnt up, RABP. 17 Living fountains of waters.—Fountains of waters of life, RABP. —*Omit* RABP.

c-g. the great [c]tribulation.
t. their robes.
r. religiously-serve *or* worship.
i. inner-temple.
ta. tabernacle.
ov. over.
s. shepherdeth.
a. every tear.
g. give *or* add *it* to the.
l. having.
xa. And.
l. life, *Gr.* psuche.
o. out of.
to. *or* torch.
i. that.
m. might be darkened.
mi. might not shine.

A.D. 90 (94).

13 AND I_beheld, and heard [on]an angel flying [i]through *the* midst_of_heaven, saying with_a_loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to_[x1]the [d]inhabiters of the earth by_reason of_the other voices of_the trumpet of_the three angels, [σ1]which are_[a]yet to_sound!"

9 AND the **fifth angel sounded**, and I_saw a star [⊥]fall [ou]from [σ]heaven unto the earth: and to_him was_given the key of_the [p]bottomless [σ]pit.

2 And he_opened the [p]bottomless [¬]pit; and there_arose a smoke out_of the pit, as *the* smoke of_a_great furnace; and the sun and the air were_darkened by_reason of_the smoke of_the pit. 3 And there_came out_of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and *unto* _them was_given [au]power, as the scorpions of_the earth have [au]power. 4 And it_was_commanded them that they_[·]should not hurt the grass of_the earth, neither any green_thing, neither any tree; but only *those* [¬]men which have not the seal of_[σ]God [o]in their [σ]foreheads. 5 And to_them it_was_given that they_[ι]should not kill them, but that they_[·]should_be_tormented five months: and their [x]torment *was* as *the* torment of_a_scorpion, when he_[·]striketh a man. 6 And in those [x]days [ι]shall [x]men seek [σ]death, and [ι]shall not find it; and [ι]shall_[e]desire to_[·]die, and [x]death shall _flee from them. 7 And the [ι]shapes of_the locusts *were* like *unto* _horses [⊥]prepared unto battle; and on their [¬]heads *were* as_it_were [v]crowns like gold, and their [x]faces *were* as *the* faces of_men. 8 And they_[¬]had hair as *the* hair of_women, and their [x]teeth [¬]were as *the teeth* of_lions. 9 And they_[¬]had breastplates, as_it_were breastplates of_iron; and the sound of_their [σ]wings *was* as *the* sound of_chariots of_many horses running to battle. 10 And they_[ι]had tails like *unto*_scorpions, and there_[¬]were stings in their [x]tails: and their [xau]power *was* to_[·]hurt [¬]men five months. 11 And they_[ι]had a king over them, *which is* the angel of_the [a]bottomless_pit, whose name in_*the*_Hebrew_tongue *is* [ab]Abaddon, [an]but in the Greek_tongue hath *his* name [ap]Apollyon.

12 [x]One [x]woe [·]is_past; *and*, behold, there_come two woes more [af]hereafter.

13 AND the **sixth angel** sounded, and I_heard [o]a voice [ou]from the four horns of_the golden [σ]altar which *is* before [σ]God, 14 saying to_the sixth angel which [¬]had the trumpet, "[·]Loose the four angels which [⊥]are_bound in the great [x]river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels were_loosed, which [⊥]were_prepared for *an* [¬]hour, and *a* day, and *a* month, and *a* year, for_to [ι]slay the third_part of_[σ]men.

16 And the number of_*the*_[=]army of_the horsemen *were* two [m]hundred thousand thousand: and I_heard the number of_them.

17 And thus_I_saw the **horses** in the vision, and [¬⊥]them_that sat on them, having breastplates of_fire, and of_jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of_the horses *were* as *the* heads of_lions; and out_of their [σ]mouths [ι]issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these [σ]three was the third_part of_[σ]men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, [σ1]which issued out_of their [σ]mouths.

13 Angel, P.—Eagle, NAB. CHAP. IX. 6 Shall flee, B.—Fleeth, (א)AP. 10 Had.—Have, NABP. And there were stings in their tails: and their power *was*.—And stings; and in their tails *is* their power, NABP. 11 And, P.—*Omit* NAB. They had.—They have, NAP. But, B.—And, NAP. 13 Four, BP.—*Omit* א²A. 16 And I heard.—*Omit* and, NABP. 18 Three.—*Add* plagues, MSS. And by the smoke, CP.—*Omit* by, NAB. And by the brimstone, P.—*Omit* by, NABC.

on. one.
i. in mid-heaven.
d. dwellers upon.
a. about.

ou. out_of.
p. pit of the abyss.

au. authority.

o. on.

e. earnestly-desire.
l. *lit.* likenesses.

v. victor's-crowns.

a. abyss.
ab. *That is*, A Destroyer.
an. and.
ap. Apollyon, Destroyer.
af. after-these.

o. one.
ou. out_of.

m. myriads of-myriads.

A.D. 90 (94).

19 For their [x]au power is in their [x]mouth, and in their [x]tails: for their [x]tails *were* like *unto* serpents, *and* [1]had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these [x]plagues yet repented not of the works of their [σ]hands, that they [-]should not worship [d]devils, and idols [σ]of gold, and [σ]silver, and [σ]brass, and [σ]stone, and [σ]of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 neither repented they of their [σ]murders, nor of their [σ]sorceries, nor of their [σ]fornications, nor of their [σ]thefts.

d. δαιμόνια.

d. demons.

10 AND I saw another **mighty angel** [1]come down [o]from [σ]heaven, [1]clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon *his* [σ]head, and his [x]face *was* as it were the sun, and his [x]feet as pillars of fire: 2 and he [-]had in his [x]hand a little [s]book [1]open: and he set his [σ]right [σ]foot upon the sea, and *his* [σ]left *foot* on the earth, 3 and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he *had* cried, [x]**seven thunders** uttered [σ]their voices.

e. ἐκ.

e. coming.

o. out of.

s. βιβλαρίδιον.

s. scroll *or* roll of book.

4 And when the seven thunders [1]had uttered their [σ]voices, I [-]was about to [1]write: and I heard a voice [o]from [σ]heaven saying *unto* me, "[-]Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and [-]write them not."

o. ἐκ.

o. out of.

5 And the **angel** which I saw [1]stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his [σ]hand to [σ]heaven, 6 and **sware** [b]by [x1]Him that liveth for [σ]ever and [σ]ever, who created [σ]heaven, and the things that therein *are*, and the earth, and the things that therein *are*, and the sea, and the things which *are* therein, that there [i]should be [d]time no longer: 7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he [i]shall begin to sound, [a] the mystery of [σ]God [-]should be finished, as He *hath* [de]declared to [h]His [bo]servants the prophets.

5. *Comp.* Dan. 12. 5–7.
6. *Comp.* Ezek. 12. 21–28. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 8, 9.
d. χρόνος.
7. Amos 3. 7.
i. μέλλω.
a. καί.
de. εὐηγγέλισε.
h. ἑαυτοῦ.
bo. δούλοις.

b. by, *Gr.* en.
e. the ages of the ages.
d. delay. *See* Mat. 24. 48 (delayeth).
i. is about.
a. also.
de. declared as glad tidings.
h. His own.
bo. bondservants.

8 And the voice which I heard [o]from [σ]heaven [1]spake [w]unto me again, and [1]said, "[1]Go *and* [-]take the **little book** which [1]is open in the hand of the angel which [1]standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."

s. *Comp.* Ezek. 3. 1–4.
w. μετά.

o. out of.
w. with.

9 And I went unto the angel, *and* [1]said *unto* him, "[-]Give me the little [s]book." And he [1]said *unto* me, "[-]Take *it*, and [-]eat it up; and it shall make thy [σ]belly bitter, but it shall be in thy [x]mouth sweet as honey." 10 And I took the little [s]book out of the angel's [σ]hand, and ate it up; and it [-]was in my [x]mouth sweet as honey: and [wh]as soon as I [-]had eaten it, my [x]belly was [m]bitter.

10. Ps. 119. 103. Eze. 3. 14.
wh. ὅτε.
m. ἐπικράνθη.

wh. when.
m. made bitter.

11 And he [1]said *unto* me, "Thou must [-]prophesy again before *many* peoples, and nations, and tongues, and [ma]kings."

ma. πολλοῖς.

ma. many.

11 AND there was given me a reed like *unto* a rod: and the angel stood, saying, "[-]Rise, and [-]measure the [i]**temple** of [σ]God, and the altar, and [-]them that worship therein. 2 [a]But the court which *is* without the [i]temple [c][-]leave out, and [-]measure it not: for it [-]is given *unto* the [n]Gentiles: and the holy [σ]city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

1. *Comp.* Ezek. 40. 3, 5.
i. ναόν.
a. καί.
c. ἔκβαλε ἔξω.
n. ἔθνεσι.

i. inner temple.
a. And.
c. cast out.
n. nations.

3 "And I will give *power unto* My [x]**two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, [1]clothed in sackcloth."

19 For their power.—For the power of the horses, ʀᴇᴄᴘ. CHAP. X. 1 A rainbow, ᴘ.—The rainbow, ℵ²ᴀʙᴄ. 4 Unto me.—*Omit* ᴍss. 5 His hand, ᴀ.—His right hand, ʀᴇᴄᴘ. 7 The mystery.—Then the mystery, ᴍss. 8 Little, ℵ(ʙ)ᴘ.—*Omit* ᴀᴄ. 11 He said, ᴘ.—They say, ʀᴀʙ. CHAP. XI. 1 And the angel stood, ℵ²ᴳʙ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᴀᴘ.

A.D. 90 (94).
4. Zech. 4. 2, 3, 11–14.
l. λυχνίαι.
5. 2 Kin. 1. 9–12. Num. 16. 29.
d. θέλῃ.
6. 1 Kin. 17. 1; 18. 1. Jas. 5. 17. Ex. 7. 19, *etc.*
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. εἰς.
7. Dan. 7. 21. *See* ch. 12. 1–5.
w. θηρίον.
ab. ἄβυσσον.
wi. μετ' αὐτῶν.
9. Ps. 79. 1–4.
i. εἰς.
t. μνήματα.
o. ἐκ.
14. ch. 8. 13; 9. 12.
15. ch. 12. 7–10.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
16. ch. 4. 4.
t. θρόνους.
18. *See* John 12. 31.
f. καιρός.
b. δούλοις.
u. διαφθεῖραι.
ut. διαφθείροντας.
19. ch. 15. 5.
i. ναός.
c. διαθήκης.

l. lampstands.
d. desireth to.
a. authority.
i. into.
d. desire.
w. wild-beast.
ab. abyss.
wi. with them.
p. peoples.
i. into.
t. tombs.
o. out-of.
n. names.
b. became.
fi. is *entirely* past.
fi. are become, *intensive.*
a.o. the ages of the ages.
t. thrones.
f. fitting season.
b. bondservants.
u. utterly bring to corruption.
ut. utterly corrupt.
i. inner temple.
c. covenant.

4 These are the two olive-trees, and *the* two candlesticks[l] standing before the God of the earth. 5 And if any *man* will[d] hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any *man* will[d] hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power[a] to shut heaven, that it rain[i] not in *the* days of their prophecy: and have power[a] over waters to turn[i] them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will[d].

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast[w] that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit[ab] shall make war[wi] against them, and shall overcome them, and kill[i] them. 8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And *they* of the peoples[p] and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put[i] in graves[t]. 10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half *the* Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. 12 And they heard a great voice[o] from heaven saying unto them, "Come up hither." And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain[n] of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted[b], and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past[fi]; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 AND the **seventh angel sounded**; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of *this* world are become[fi] *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for[a.o.] ever and ever."

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats[t], fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 17 saying, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come: because Thou hast taken *to Thee* Thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time[f] of the dead, that they should be judged, and that Thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants[b] the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy[u] them which destroy[ut] the earth."

19 AND the temple[i] of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament[c]: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

4 God.—Lord, MSS. 6 Power to shut, ʀB.—The power to shut, ACP. 8 Our.—Their, $\aleph^2$ABCP. The Lord, $\aleph^1$. 9 Shall not suffer, B.—Do not suffer, $\aleph$ACP. Graves, $\aleph^2$.—A grave, $\aleph^1$AB(C)P. 10 Shall rejoice.—Rejoice, MSS. 15 The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ.—The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of His Christ is come, MSS. 17 And art to come.—*Omit* MSS. 19 Was opened in heaven, ʀB.—Which *is* in heaven was opened, ACP.

A.D. 90 (34).
s. σημεῖον.
v. στέφανος.
2. See Isa. 26. 17, 18.

12 AND there appeared a great [s]wonder in [x]heaven; a **woman** [+]clothed with the sun, and the moon under her [σ]feet, and upon her [σ]head a [r]crown of twelve stars: [2] and she being with child [t]cried, travailing in birth, and [+]pained to [•]be delivered.

s. sign.
v. victor's-crown.

3. See ch. 13. 1, 2; 17. 3.
f. πυρρός.
d. διαδήματα.

[3] And there appeared another [s]wonder in [x]heaven; and behold a great [f]red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven [d]crowns upon his [σ]heads.

f. fiery-red.
d. diadems.

[4] And his [x]tail [t]drew the third part of the stars of [σ]heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon [•]stood before the woman [σ+]which was ready to [•]be delivered, for [•]to devour her [r]child as soon as it was born.

5. ch. 2. 26, 27.
m.s. υἱὸν ἄρρενα.
a. μέλλει.
r. ποιμαίνειν.
6. Isa. 26. 20. ch. 13. 5.
b. ἀπό.

[5] And she brought forth a [m]**man** [s]**child**, who [a]was to [r]rule all [r]nations with a rod of iron: and her [x]child was caught up unto [r]God, and *to* His [r]throne.

m.s. male son.
a. is-about.
r. rule-as-a shepherd.

[6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place [+]prepared [b]of [σ]God, that they [t]should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

b. by.

w. ἐπολέμησαν.
9. Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2.
d. διάβολος.
s. σατανᾶς.
h. οἰκουμένην.

[7] AND there was **war in** [x]**heaven**: [x]Michaël and his [x]angels [w]fought against the dragon; and the dragon [w]fought and his [x]angels, [8] and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in [x]heaven. [9] And the great [x]dragon was cast out, *that* [x]old [x]serpent, [x+]called *the* [d]Devil, and [x s]Satan, [x+]which deceiveth the whole [h]world: he was cast *out* into the earth, and his [x]angels were cast *out* with him.

w. warred.
d. Diabolus, False-Accuser.
s. Satan, *i.e.* Adversary.
h. habitable world.

10. ch. 11. 15. Job 1. 6-11; 2. 1-5. Zech 3. 1.
a. ἐξουσία.
b. διὰ τό, *with acc.*
y. ἀρνίου.
l. ψυχήν.
t. σκηνοῦντες.

[10] And I heard a loud voice saying in [x]heaven, "Now [•]is come [x]salvation, and [x]strength, and the kingdom of our [σ]God, and the [a]power of His [σ]Christ: for the accuser of our [σ]brethren [•]is cast down, [x+]which accused them before our [σ]God day and night. [11] And they overcame him [b]by the blood of the [y]Lamb, and [b]by the word of their [σ]testimony; and they loved not their [l σ]lives unto *the* death. [12] Therefore [t]rejoice, *ye* [x]heavens, and [x+]ye that [t]dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the [d]devil [•]is come down unto you, having great wrath, [+]because he knoweth that he hath *but* a short time."

j. is-*fully*-come.
a. authority.
d. is-*utterly*-cast-down.
b. by-means-of.
y. Young-Lamb.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
t. tabernacle.

m. ἄρρεν.
14. See Isa. 25. 20.

[13] AND when the **dragon** saw that he was cast unto the earth, he **persecuted** the woman which brought forth the [m]man *child*.

m. male.

[11] And to the woman were given two wings of *a* [σ]great [σ]eagle, that she [t]might fly into the wilderness, into her [r]place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent.

15. Isa. 59. 19.

[15] And the serpent cast out of his [σ]mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he [•]might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her [r]mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his [σ]mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to [•]make war with the [≡]remnant of her [σ]seed, [σ+≡]which [≡]keep the commandments of [σ]God, and [+≡]have the testimony of [σ]Jesus Christ.

17. Mic. 5. 3.

1. Dan. vii.
i. εἶδον.
w. θηρίον.

13 AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and [i]saw a [w]**beast** [+]rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten

i. I-saw.
w. wild-beast.
r. rising-up.

CHAP. XII. 7 Fought against.—To war with, (ℵ)A(B)CP. 12 Inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea.—Earth, and to the sea, ℵA(B)CP. 11 Two wings, ℵB.—The two wings, ACP. 17 Christ.—*Omit* ℵ²AℵBCP. CHAP. XIII. 1 I stood, BP.—He stood, ℵAC. Seven heads, ten horns.—*Transposed* MSS.

horns, and upon his [g]horns ten [d]crowns, and upon his [f]heads *the* name of-blasphemy. 2 And the [w]beast which I-saw [f]was like *unto-a-leopard*, and his [x]feet *were* as *the feet* of-a-**bear**, and his [x]mouth as *the* mouth of-a-lion: and the dragon gave him his [f]power, and his [t][f]seat, and great authority.

3 And I-saw one of-his [g]heads as-it-were [h]wounded [u]to death; and his [g]deadly [xs]wound was-healed.

And [λi] all the [e]world [th]wondered after the [w]beast.

4 And they-worshipped the dragon which gave [a][f]power *unto*-the [w]beast: and they-worshipped the [w]beast, saying, "Who *is* like *unto*-the [w]beast? who is-able to-[f]make-war with him?"

5 And there-was-given *unto*-him a mouth speaking great-things and blasphemies; and [a]power was-given *unto*-him to-[ac][f]continue forty *and* two months. 6 And he-opened his [f]mouth [i]in blasphemy against [f]God, to-[f]blaspheme His [f]name, and His tabernacle, and [f][t]them-that [t]dwell in [x]heaven.

7 And it-was-given *unto*-him to-[f]make war with the saints, and to-[f]overcome them.

And-[a]power was-given him over [e]all [f]kindreds, and [f]tongues, and [f]nations. 8 And all [xt]that [z]dwell upon the earth shall-worship him, whose [x]names [f]are not written in the book of-[g]life [i]of-the [y]Lamb [h]slain from *the* foundation of-*the*-world.

9 If any *man* have an ear, [f]let-him-hear.

10 He-that leadeth *into* captivity [f]shall-go into captivity: he-that killeth with *the* sword [λh] [f]must [f]be-killed with *the* sword. Here is the [en]patience and the faith of-the saints.

11 AND I-beheld **another** [w]**beast** coming-up out-of the earth; and he-[f]had two horns like a [y]lamb, and he-[f]spake as a dragon. 12 And he-exerciseth all the [a]power of-the first [w]beast [in]before him, and causeth the earth and [f][t]them-which dwell therein to [f]worship the first [w][f]beast whose [g]deadly [x]wound was-healed. 13 And he-doeth great [si]wonders, so-that [λa] he-maketh fire [o]come-down from [g]heaven [u]on the earth in-*the*-sight of-[g]men, 14 and deceiveth [f][t]them-that dwell on the earth by-*the*-means-of *those* [si][f]miracles which [it]he-had-power to-[f]do in-*the*-sight of-the [w]beast; saying to-[xt]them-that dwell on the earth, [f][o]that-they-should-make an image to-the [w]beast, which [f]had the [s]wound by *a* [g]sword, and [f][l]did-live.

15 And [it]he had-power to-[f]give [b]life *unto*-the image of-the [w]beast, that the image of-the beast [f]should both speak, and [f]cause that as-many-as [f]would not worship the image of-the [w]beast [f]should-be-killed. 16 And he-causeth all *both* [f]small and [f]great, [λa] [f]rich and [f]poor, [λa] [f]free and [f]bond, [t]to receive a mark [o]in their [g]right [g]hand, or [o]in their [g]foreheads: 17 and that [n]no-man [sh][f]might [f][o]buy or [f][o]sell, save [xt]he-that had the mark, or the name of-the [w]beast, or the number of-his [g]name.

18 HERE is [x]wisdom. [f]Let [xt]him-that hath [f]understanding count the number of-the [w]beast: for it-is *the* number of-a-man; and his [x]number *is* [s]Six hundred threescore *and* six.

[1] Crowns.—Diadems, MSS. *The* name, CP.—Names, ℵAB. [6] I saw one.—*I saw* one, MSS. [4] Which gave, (B).—Because he gave, ℵACP. Who is able.—And who is able, MSS. [6] In blasphemy, ℵP.—In blasphemies, ℵAC. [7] All kindreds, and tongues, and nations.—Every kindred, and people, and tongue, and nation, ℵABP. [8] Whose, ℵBP.—*Every one* whose, A(?)C. Names are not written, ℵP.—Name hath not been written, ABC. [10] Leadeth into, (P).—Is for, ℵABCP. Shall go into captivity.—Goeth away, ℵBCP.—Into captivity he goeth, A. [16] Foreheads, B.—Forehead, ℵA(C)P.

a.d. 90 (94).
d. διαδήματα.
Contrast Dan. 2. 37, 38.
f. θρόνον.
i. εἰς.
s. πληγή, *see* v. 14.
λi. ἐν.
e. γῆ.
th. ἐθαυμάσθη.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
5. Dan. 7. 8, 25; 11. 36.
ac. ποιῆσαι.
t. σκηνοῦντας.
e. πᾶσαν.
8. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9-12. Ex. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5; 20. 12; 21. 27.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. Gen. 9. 6. Mat. 26. 52. ch. 14. 12.
λh. αὐτόν.
en. ὑπομονή.
11. *See* Jas. 3. 15.
in. ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ.
13, 14. Deut. 13. 1-3. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
si. σημεῖα.
λa. καί.
it. ἐδόθη αὐτῷ.
b. πνεῦμα.
λa. καί.
t. ἵνα δώσῃ αὐτοῖς.
o. ἐπί.
n. μή τις.
sh. δύνηται.
18. ch. 17. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 13.
s χξς'.

d. diadems.
t. throne.
u. unto.
s. stroke.
λi. in.
e. earth.
th. there-was-wonder.
a. authority.
a. authority.
ac. to-act.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. tabernacle.
e. every.
-a. have not been.
i. *i.e.* of-the slain Lamb, *see* ch. 17. 8.
y. Young-Lamb.
λh. he.
en. endurance.
y. young-lamb.
in. in his presence.
si. signs.
λa. also *or* even
u. unto.
it. it-was-given him.
b. breath, *or* spirit.
λa. and.
t. that should-be-given to-them.
o. on.
n. no-one.
sh. should-be-able to.
s. 666.

A.D. 90 (91).

14 AND I looked, and, lo, a [y] **Lamb** [x] stood on the **mount** [z] **Sion**, and with Him a hundred forty-*and*-four thousand, having His [σ] Father's [τ] name [x] written [ο] in their [σ] foreheads.

[2] And I heard a voice [ου] from [σ] heaven, as *the* voice of-many waters, and as *the* voice of-a-great thunder: and I heard *the* voice of-harpers harping with their [χ] harps: [3] and they [ι] sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four [ι] beasts, and the elders: and [π] no-man [τ] could [ο] learn *that* [τ] song but the hundred *and* forty-*and*-four thousand, which [x] were redeemed from the earth.

[4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are [x] they which follow the [y] Lamb whithersoever He [ι] goeth. These were redeemed from *among* [σ] men, *being the* [τ] firstfruits *unto* [χ] God and to the [y] Lamb.

[5] And in their [χ] mouth was found no guile: for they are [b] without fault before the throne of [σ] God.

[6] AND I saw another angel [f] fly in *the* [m] midst of heaven, having *the* **everlasting gospel** to [d] [ο] preach *unto* [τ] them that dwell on the earth, and *to* every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, [7] saying with a loud voice, "[ο] Fear [τ] God, and [χ] give glory to Him; for the hour of His [σ] judgment [ι] is come: and [ο] worship Him that [ο] made [τ] heaven, and [τ] earth, and *the* sea, and *the* fountains of waters."

[8] AND there followed another angel, saying, "**Babylon** [ι] is fallen, [ι] is fallen, *that* [χ] great [χ] city, because she [τ] made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her [σ] fornication."

[9] AND *the* third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any *man* [ι] worship the [w] beast and his [τ] image, and [ι] receive *his* mark [ο] in his [σ] forehead, or [ο] in his [τ] hand, [10] the same [κ] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of [σ] God, which [x] is poured out without mixture [ι] into the cup of His [σ] indignation; and he shall be tormented [ι] with fire and brimstone in *the* presence of the holy angels, and in *the* presence of the [y] Lamb: [11] and the smoke of their [σ] torment ascendeth up [π] for [αι] ever [ο] and [αι] ever: and they have [π] no rest day nor night, [χ] who worship the [w] beast and his [τ] image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his [σ] name."

[12] Here is *the* [c] patience of the saints: here *are* [χ] they that keep the commandments of [σ] God, and the faith of Jesus.

[13] And I heard a voice [ου] from [σ] heaven saying *unto* me, "[ο] Write, Blessed *are* the [Ξ] dead [χ] which die in *the* Lord from henceforth:" "Yea," saith the Spirit, "that they [ο] may rest from their [σ] labours; and their [χ] works do follow [κ] them."

[11] AND I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* [x] sat like *unto the* Son of man, having on His [σ] head a golden [τ] crown, and in His [χ] hand a sharp sickle. [15] And another angel came out of the [ι] temple, crying with a loud voice to [χ] Him that sat on the cloud, "[ο] Thrust in Thy [τ] sickle, and [ο] reap, for the [h] time [ι] is come for Thee [σ] to [ο] reap: for the **harvest of the**

CHAP. XIV. [1] A Lamb, P. The Lamb, NARC. Having, P.—*Add* His name and NARC. [2] I heard the voice, P. The voice which I heard was, NARC. Of harpers, P. As of harpers, M ℵ. [3] Guile.—Falsehood, MSS. For, BR.—*Omit* ACP. Before the throne of God.—*Omit* MSS. [8] Another.—*Add* a second, 8^{2}AR(CP) Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city.—Babylon the great is fallen, 8^{2}ARCP Because she made. Who hath made, AC. [9] And the third angel.—And another, a third angel, (8^{2})NBCP. [14] For thee.—*Omit* MSS.

y. Young-Lamb.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
ο. on.
ου. out-of.
ι. sing.
ι. living-ones.
π. no-one.
τ. was-able to
f. a firstfruit.
b. blameless.
f. flying.
m. mid-heaven.
d. to-declare-as-good-tidings.
ι. is-fully-come.
ι. utterly-fallen.
w. wild-beast.
ο. on.
κ. also.
ι. in.
π. unto ages of-ages.
π. not.
c. endurance.
ου. out-of.
κ. with.
x. sitting.
τ. victor's-crown.
ι. inner-temple.
h. hour.

A.D. 90 (91).
d. ἐξηράνθη.

earth [d]is [d]ripe." 16 And [x]He that sat on the cloud thrust in His [c]sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

18. Joel 3. 13.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

17 AND another angel came out of the [i]temple which is in [x]heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, [a]which had [a]power over [c]fire: and cried with a loud cry to [x]him that had the sharp [c]sickle, saying, "[c]Thrust in thy [c]sharp [c]sickle, and gather the clusters of the
19. ch. 20. 13, 15.
vine of the earth; for her [x]grapes [d]are fully ripe." 19 And the angel thrust in his [c]sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [c]winepress of the
20. Isa. 63. 3.
wrath of [c]God. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the [=]horse [c]bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

1. ch. 12. 1, 3.
c. ἐτελέσθη.

15 AND I saw another sign in [x]heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having *the* seven [c]last plagues; for in them [d]is [c]filled up the wrath of [c]God.

2. ch. 4. 6. ch. 13. 15–17; 5. 8; 14. 2.
o. ἐκ.
x. θηρίου.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass [e]mingled with fire: and [x]them that had gotten the victory [o]over the [w]beast, and [o]over his [c]image, and [o]over his [c]mark, *and* [o]over the number of his [c]name, [e]stand on the sea [c]of glass, having *the* harps of [c]God.

3. Ex. xv. Deut. xxxii.
b. δούλου.
y. ἀρνίου.

3 And they sing the song of Moses *the* [b]servant of [c]God, and the song of the [y]Lamb, saying,

"Great and marvellous *are* Thy [x]works, [J]Lord [x]God [x]Almighty;
Just and true *are* Thy [x]ways, *Thou* [x]King of [c]saints.

4. Isa. 66. 23.
h. ἅγιος.
r. δικαιώματα.

4 Who [c]shall not fear Thee, O [J]Lord,
And [c]glorify Thy [c]name? for *Thou* only *art* [h]holy:
For all [x]nations [t]shall come and [t]worship before Thee:
For Thy [xr]judgments [d]are made manifest."

t. ταῦτα.
i. ναός.

5 AND after [t=]that I looked, and, behold, the [i]temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in [x]heaven was opened: 6 and the seven angels came out of the [i]temple, having the seven plagues,
b. λαμπρόν.
l. ζώων.
bo. φιάλας.
8. Isa. 6. 4. Ps. 76. 7–9.
n. οἰδείς.
e. τελεσθῶσιν.

[l]clothed in pure and [b]white linen, and [l]having *their* [c]breasts girded with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four [l]beasts gave *unto* the seven angels seven golden [bo]vials [l]full of the wrath of [c]God, [G]who liveth for [c=]ever and [G=]ever. 8 And the [i]temple was filled with smoke from the glory of [c]God, and from His [c]power; and [n]no man was able to [e]enter into the [i]temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels [e]were [c]fulfilled.

in. ναοῦ.
bo. φιάλας.
i. εἰς.

16 AND I heard a great voice out of the [in]temple saying to the seven angels, "[i]Go your ways, and [i]pour out the [bo]vials of the wrath of [c]God [i]upon the earth."

2. Ex. 9. 8–11.
b. φιάλην.
w. θηρίου.

2 AND the first went, and poured out his [b]vial upon the EARTH; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [x]which had the mark of the [w]beast, and *upon* [x]them which worshipped his [x]image.

3. Ex. 7. 17–20.

3 AND the second angel poured out his [b]vial [i]upon the SEA; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.

d. dried.
a. authority.
e. completed.
o. over, *Gr.* el.
w. wild-beast.
b. bondservant.
y. Young. Lamb.
J. *or* Jehovah.
h. holy, *Gr.* hosios.
r. righteous judgments.
t. these things.
i. inner-temple.
l. living-ones.
bo. bowls.
n. no-one.
e. completed.
in. inner-temple.
bo. bowls.
i. into.
b. bowl.
w. wild-beast.

[18] Cry, C.—Voice, NAB. CHAP. XV. [2] Over his mark, *and*.—*Omit* MSS [3] Saints.—Nations, $\aleph^2$ABP. Of ages, $\aleph^1$C. [4] Fear Thee, $\aleph$.—*Omit* Thee, ABCP. [6] And white.—*Omit* and, MSS. In . . . linen, ($\aleph$)(B)P.—With a . . . stone, AC. CHAP. XVI. [1] Pour out the, P.—*Add* seven, $\aleph$ABC. [3] Angel, P.—*Omit* $\aleph^2$ACP. Died in the sea, $\aleph$BP.—Died, that *were* in the sea, AC.

A.D. 90 (94).

4 AND the **third** angel poured-out his [b][c]**vial** [i]upon the RIVERS and [A][i] [c]fountains of-[σ]waters; and they-became blood. 5 And I-heard the angel of-the waters [t]say, "Thou-art righteous, O-[J]LORD, [xt]which art, and [x]wast, and [x]shalt-be, because Thou-[c]hast-judged [=]thus. 6 For they-*have*-[p]shed *the* blood of-saints and prophets, and Thou-[c]hast-given them blood to-[c]drink; for they-are worthy."

7 And I-heard another out-of the altar [t]say, "[y] Even-so, [J]LORD [x]God [x]Almighty, true and righteous *are* Thy [x]judgments."

8 AND the **fourth** angel poured-out his [b][c]**vial** upon the SUN; and [it]power-was-given *un*to-him to-[c]scorch [c]men with fire. 9 And [c]men were-scorched-with great heat, and blasphemed the name of-[σ]God, [σt]which hath [a]power over these [c]plagues: and they-repented not to-[c]give Him glory.

10 AND the **fifth** angel poured-out his [b][c]**vial** upon the [t]SEAT OF-THE [w]BEAST; and his [x]kingdom [be]was [d][t]full-of-darkness; and they-[c]gnawed their [c]tongues for [σ]pain, 11 and blasphemed the God of-[σ]heaven because-of their [σ]pains and [A][b] their [σ]sores, and repented not of their [σ]deeds.

12 AND the **sixth** angel poured-out his [b][c]**vial** upon the great [c]river [c]EUPHRATES; and the water thereof was-dried-up, that the way of-the kings [f][σ]of *the* [s]east [c]might-be-prepared.

13 And I-saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out-of the mouth of-the dragon, and out of-the mouth of-the [w]beast, and out-of the mouth of-the false-prophet. 14 For they-are *the* spirits of-[d]devils, working [s]miracles, *which* [l]go-forth unto the kings of-the earth and of-the whole [h]world, to-[c]gather them to *the* battle of-that [σ]great [σ]day of-[σ]God [σ]Almighty.

15 ("Behold, I-come as a thief. Blessed *is* [xt]he-that watcheth, and [t]keepeth his [c]garments, lest he-[c]walk naked, and they-[c]see his [c]shame.")

16 And he-gathered them together into *a* [c]place [c][t]called in *the* Hebrew-tongue Armageddon.*

17 AND the **seventh** angel poured-out his [b][c]**vial** into the AIR: and there-came a great voice [f]out-of the [j]temple of-[σ]heaven, from the throne, saying, "It-[c]is-done." 18 And there-[c]were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there-[ca]was a great earthquake, such-as [ca]was not since [x]men [c]were upon the earth, so-mighty an earthquake, *and* so great. 19 And the great [x]city [b]was-divided into three parts, and the cities of-the nations fell: and [x]great Babylon came-in-remembrance before [σ]God, to-[c]give *un*to-her the cup of-the wine of-the fierceness of-His [σ]wrath. 20 And every island fled *away*, and *the* mountains were not found. 21 And there-[l]fell upon [c]men a great hail out-of [σ]heaven, *every stone* about *the* weight-of-a-talent: and [x]men blasphemed [c]God because-of the plague of-the hail; for the plague thereof [l]was exceeding great.

[4] Angel. —*Omit* ℵ A. [5] O Lord. —*Omit* ℵ B. And shall be.—The holy one RP. —Art and wast holy, ABC. [6] For they are. —*Omit* for, ABCP. [7] Another out of. —*Omit* ℵ A C P. *One* out of the altar, B. [8] Angel, ℵ. —*Omit* A B C P. [10 12] Angel. *Omit* ℵ L. [11] *Which*, ℵ. Which, AB. Of the earth and.—*Omit* ℵ A B. That great day, B. —The great day, ℵ A. [17] Angel, ℵ[2]. —*Omit* A B. Into.—Upon, ℵ A B. Of heaven, B. —*Omit* A. [18] Voices, and thunders, and lightnings.—Lightnings, and voices, and thunders, A. Men were, ℵ B.—There was a man, A.

* V. 16. Armageddon, Har Megiddō, הַר מְגִדּוֹ, *i.e. the* Mountain of a great Multitude: *or the* Mountain of Slaughter.

A.D. 90 (94).
1. ch. 21. 9.
Prov. vii.
Contrast
2 Cor. 11. 1-3.
b. φιάλας.

17 AND there came one of the seven angels [σ]which had the seven [b]vials, and talked with me, saying *unto me*, "Come hither; I will shew *unto* thee the judgment of the **great** [σ]**whore** [σ]that sitteth upon [σ]many [σ]waters: 2 with whom the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication, and [x]the inhabitants of the earth [l]have been made drunk with the wine of her [σ]fornication."

b. bowls.
l. were made.

w. θηρίον.
g. κεχρυσωμένη.

3 So he carried me away in *the* Spirit into *the* wilderness: and I saw a woman [t]sit upon a scarlet coloured [w]beast, [t]full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman [x]was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and [g]decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her [x]hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 and upon her [r]forehead *was* a name written, "**Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of** [σ]**harlots and** [σ]**abominations of the earth.**" 6 And I saw the woman [t]drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [wi]martyrs of Jesus: and [l]when I saw her, I wondered *with* great [wo]admiration.

t. sitting.
w. wild-beast.
g. gilded.
wi. witnesses.
wo. wonder.

wo. ἐθαύμασας.

7 And the angel said *unto me*, "Wherefore didst thou [wo]marvel? I will tell thee the **mystery** of the **woman, and** of the [w]**beast** [σ]that carrieth her, [σ]which hath the seven heads and [r]ten horns.

wo. wonder.

a. μέλλει.
ab. ἀβύσσου.
o. ἐπί.

8 "The [w]**beast** that thou sawest [r]was, and is not; and [a]shall [10]ascend out of the [ab]bottomless pit, and [13]go into perdition: and [x]they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose [x]names [r]were not written [o]in the book of [σ]life from *the* foundation of *the* world, [t]when they behold the [w]beast that [r]was, and is not, and yet is.

a. is about to.
ab. abyss.
r. have not been written.
o. on.

wh. ὅπου.
au. ἐπ' αὐτῶν.

9 "*And* here *is* the mind [x]which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, [wh]on which the woman sitteth [au]. 10 And *there* are seven kings: [x]five [l]are fallen, and [x]one is, *and* the other [l]is not yet come; and when he [l]cometh, he must continue a short space. 11 And the [w]beast that [r]was, and is not, even he is *the* eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

wh. where.
au. upon them.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
m. γνώμην.
d. διαδιδώσουσιν.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
14. ch. 19. 16, 19.
y. ἀρνίου.

12 "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which *have* received no kingdom as yet; but [t]receive [a]power as kings one hour with the [w]beast. 13 These have one [m]mind, and shall [d]give their [o]power and [a]strength *unto* the [w]beast.

14 "These shall make war with the [y]Lamb, and the [y]Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* [≡]called, and [≡]chosen, and [≡]faithful."

a. authority.
m. mind *or* purpose.
d. deliver up.
o. their own.
y. Young-Lamb.

15 And he saith *unto me*, "The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the [w]beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her [l]desolate and naked, and shall eat her [r]flesh, and [t]burn her with fire. 17 For [x]God *hath* put in their [r]hearts to [l]fulfil His [m]r[r]will, and [t]to [l]agree, and [l]give their [r]kingdom unto the [w]beast, until the [s]words of [σ]God [l]shall be fulfilled.

w. wild-beast.
m. mind *or* purpose.
t. to make one mind *or* purpose.
s. sayings.

m. γνώμην.
t. ποιῆσαι μίαν γνώμην.
s. ῥήματα.

18 "And the woman which thou sawest is *that* [x]great [x]city, [x]which [h]reigneth over the kings of the earth."

h. ἔχουσα βασιλείαν.
h. hath a kingdom.

CHAP. XVII. [1] Unto me.—*Omit* NABP. [4] Precious stones.—Precious stone, MSS. And filthiness.—And the unclean things, NAB. [8] Whose names, NP.—Of whom the name, AB. That was, B.—That he was, MSS. And yet is.—And shall be present, NABP. [10] And one.—*Omit* and, NABP. [13] Shall give.—Give, NABP. [16] Upon the beast.—And the beast, NABP. [17] Agree and, NBP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
2. *Comp.* Isa. xiii.; 21. 9; 34. 14.
dw. κατοικητήριον.
d. δαιμόνων.
w. φυλακή.
p. δυνάμεως.
l. στρήνους.
o. ἐκ.
j. συγκοινωνήσητε.
a. ἄχρι.
u. ἀδικήματα.
6. *Comp.* Jer. l.; li.
r. ἀπόδοτε.
m. ἐκέρασε.
mi. κεράσατε.
lu. ἐστρηνίασε.
mo. πένθος.
n. οὐκ.
no. οὐ μή.
b. διὰ τόν.
11. *Comp.* Eze. xxvii.
o. οὐδείς.
e. πᾶν.
i. θυμίαματα.
bo. σωμάτων.
h. ὀπώρα.
of. τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ψυχῆς σου.
s. λαμπρά.
g. κεχρυσωμένη.
w. ἠρημώθη.
p. κυβερνήτης.

18 AND after these things I saw another angel ⁺come down [o]from [o]heaven, having great [a]power; and the earth was lightened with his [o]glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, "**Babylon** the great [··]**is fallen**, [··]is fallen, and [··]is become *the* [dw]habitation of [d]devils, and *the* [w]hold of every foul spirit, and a [w]cage of every unclean and ⁺hateful bird.

3 "For all [x]nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her [o]fornication, and the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth *are* waxed rich through the [p]abundance of her [1o]delicacies."

4 AND I heard another voice [o]from [o]heaven, saying, "[··]Come out of her, My [x]people, that ye [··]be not [j]partakers of her [x]sins, and that ye [··]receive not of her [o]plagues.

5 "For her [x]sins *have* reached [a]unto [o]heaven, and [x]God *hath* remembered her [u]iniquities.

6 "[r≡··]Reward her even as [re]she rewarded you, and [≡··]double *unto* her double according to her works: in the cup which she *hath* [m]filled [mi≡··]fill to her double. 7 [≡]How much she *hath* glorified herself, and lived [lu]deliciously, so much torment and [mo]sorrow [≡··]give her: for she saith in her [x]heart, 'I sit a queen, and am [n]no widow, and [··]shall see [no]no [mo]sorrow.'

8 "Therefore shall her [x]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* [J]*the* LORD [x]God [x⁺]who judgeth her."

9 And the kings of the earth, who [··⁺]have committed fornication and [··◎]lived [lu]deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they [··]*shall* see the smoke of her [o]burning, 10 ⁺standing afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city Babylon, *that* [x]mighty [x]city! for in one hour [··]is thy [x]**judgment** come."

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no [o]man buyeth their merchandise any more: 12 *the* merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and [e]all manner vessels of ivory, and [e]all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, and [i]odours, and ointments, and [≡]frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and [bo]slaves and souls of men. 14 And the [h]fruits [of]that thy [o]soul lusted after *are* departed from thee, and all things which *were* dainty and [xs]goodly *are* departed from thee, and thou [··]shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which [··⁺]were made rich by her, shall stand afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, weeping and wailing, 16 and saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city, that ⁺was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and [g⁺]decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! 17 For in one hour [x]so great riches [w··]is come to nought."

And every [p]shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and

+c. coming down.
o. out of.
a. authority.
J.J.J. *expressing decision, completeness.*
dw. dwelling-place.
d. demons.
w. ward.
p. *or* power.
l. luxury.
o. out of.
j. joint-partakers *or* have joint-fellowship with.
a. as far as.
u. unrighteousnesses.
r. Render to.
re. rendered to.
m. mixed.
mi. mix.
lu. luxuriously.
mo. mourning.
n. not a.
no. in no wise.
J. *or* Jehovah.
b. because of.
o. no one.
e. every.
i. incense.
bo. bodies.
h. *or* harvest.
of. of the desire of thy soul.
s. *or* splendid.
g. gilded.
w. was made desolate.
p. pilot.

CHAP. XVIII. 1 And after.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 2 Mightily with a strong voice.—With a mighty voice, ℵABP. 2nd Is fallen, A.—*Omit* ℵB. 3 Have drunk of, P.—Have fallen by, (ℵ)A(B)C. 6 You.—*Omit* MSS. Unto her, P.—*Omit* ℵABC. Double according, ABP.—The double according, ℵC. 9 Bewail her, P.—*Omit* her, ℵABC. 11 Shall weep, B.—Weep, ℵACP. 13 Cinnamon, ℵ²B.—*Add* and amomum, ℵ¹ACP. 14 Goodly are departed.—Goodly have perished, (ℵ)ABCP. Thou shalt find, B.—They shall find, ℵACP. 16 And saying, P.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. Pearls, B.—Pearl, ℵACP. 17 And all the company in ships, (P).—And every one sailing any whither, ℵA(B)C.

A.D. 90 (94).

sailors, and as_many_as trade by ⌜sea, stood afar off, [18] and ⌜cried ⌞when_they_saw the smoke of_her ᵒburning, saying, "What *city is* like *unto this* ˣgreat ˣcity!" [19] And they_cast dust on their ⌜heads, and ⌜cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* ˣgreat ˣcity, wherein were_made_rich all ˣ⌞that had ships in the sea by_reason_of her ᵒcostliness! for in_one hour ·⌞is_she_made_desolate."

20. ch. 19. 1-4.
j. ἔκρινεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸ κρίμα ὑμῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς.

[20] ⌞Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* ˣholy apostles and ˣprophets; for ˣGod *hath* ʲavenged you on her.

j. *lit.* judged your judgment of her.

21. *Comp.* Jer. 51. 63, 64.
o. εἷς.

[21] AND ᵒa mighty angel took_up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, "Thus with_violence ⌞shall *that* ˣgreat city **Babylon** be_**thrown_down**, and ·shall_be_found no more at_all. [22] And *the* voice of_harpers, and musicians, and of_pipers, and trumpeters, ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; and no craftsman, of_whatsoever craft *he be*, ·shall_be_found any more ᴧa in thee; and *the* sound of_a_millstone ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; [23] and *the* light of_a_⌞candle ·shall_shine no more at_all in thee; and *the* voice of_*the*_bridegroom and of_*the* bride ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee: for thy ˣmerchants ⌜were the great_men of_the earth; for by thy ˣ-sorceries were all ˣnations deceived."

o. one.
ᴧa. ἔτι.
l. λύχνου.
ᴧa. at_all.
l. lamp.

[24] And in her was_found *the* blood of_prophets, and of_saints, and of_all that ⌞were_slain upon the earth.

1. *See* ch. 7. 9, 10; 18. 20.
g.m. ὄχλου πολλοῦ.
h. *Heb.* הַלְלוּ יָהּ
b. δούλων.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
l. ζῶα.

19 AND after these_things I_heard a great voice of_ᵍmuch ᵐpeople in ˣheaven, saying, "ʰAlleluia; ˣsalvation, and ˣglory, and ˣhonour, and ˣpower, *unto* ʲ*the* LORD our ˣGod: [2] for true and righteous *are* His ˣjudgments: for He_*hath*_judged the great ⌜whore, which ⌜did_corrupt the earth with her ˣfornication, and *hath* avenged the blood of_His ᵇᵒservants at her ᵒhand."

[3] And again they_⌞said, "ʰAlleluia." And her ˣsmoke ⌞rose_up for ᵗ⌜ᵉᵛᵉr ᵒand ᵒᵉᵛᵉr.

[4] And the four and twenty ˣelders and the four ⌞beasts fell_down and worshipped ˣGod ˣ⌞that sat on the throne, saying, "Amen; ʰAlleluia."

g.m. a great multitude, *as* v. 6.
h. *Heb.* Hallelujah, Praise ye Jah, *see* Ps. 68. 4; 150. 1, *marg.*
j. *or* Jehovah.
b. bondservants.
t. *lit.* the ages of_the ages.
l. living_ones.

5. Ps. 22. 22, 23, 25. John 20. 17. Heb. 2. 11-13. ch. 5. 6; 8. 1.
c. ἐξῆλθε.

[5] AND a **voice** ᶜcame out_of the **throne**, saying, "⌞Praise our ⌜God, all ye His ˣᵇservants, and ˣ⌞ye_that fear Him, both ˣᵉsmall and ˣᵉgreat."

c. came_forth.

6. ch. 7. 9; 5. 11-13.
7. Ps. 68. 4. Mat. 25. 10.
gl. τὴν δόξαν.
y. ἀρνίου.

[6] And I_heard as_it_were *the* voice of_a_great multitude, and as *the* voice of_many waters, and as *the* voice of_mighty thunderings, saying, "ʰAlleluia: for ʲ*the* LORD ˣGod ˣomnipotent, ·⌞reigneth. [7] ⌞Let_us_be_glad and ⌞rejoice and ·give ᵍˡ⌜honour to_Him: for the **marriage of_the** ʸ**Lamb** ·⌞is_come, and His ˣwife *hath* made herself ready."

gl. the glory.
y. Young_Lamb.
·⌞i.is_*fully*_come.

8. Ps. 45. 13-16. Isa. 61. 10. Eph. 5. 25-27.
f. βύσσινον.
b. λαμπρόν.

[8] And to_her was_granted that she_·should_be_arrayed_in ᶠfine_linen, clean and ᵇwhite: for the ᶠfine_linen is the ᵉrighteousness of_ᵒsaints.

f. fine_linen, *Gr.* bussinos, *similar to Heb.* būts, shining_white.
b. bright.

9. Ps. 45. 14, 15. *See* John 3. 29.
w. λόγοι.

[9] AND he_saith *unto*_me, "·Write, Blessed *are* they_which ⌞are_called unto the marriage ⌜supper of_the ʸLamb." And he_saith *unto*_me, "These are the true ʷsayings of_ᵒGod."

w. words.

20) Holy apostles, c.—Saints and apostles, ℵABP. CHAP. XIX. 1 And after.—*Omit* and, MSS. I heard.—*Add* as it were, MSS. Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto *the* Lord our God.—Salvation, and glory, and power of our God, ℵ²ABCP. 5 Of the throne, ℵP.—From the throne, ABC. And ye, AB.—*Omit* and, ℵCP. Both.—*Omit* MSS. 6 Lord, A.—*Add* our, ℵ²BP. 7 Give, ℵ¹B.—We will give, ℵ²A(P). 8 Clean, white.—*Transposed* ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94).
10. ch. 17. 1.
fe. σύνδουλός.

10 And I_fell at his σfeet to_ˈworship him. And he_ˈsaid *unto*_me, "ˈSee *thou do it* not: I_am thy fefellowservant, and ʌt of_thy σbrethren σ⊥that have the testimony of_σJesus: ˈworship ˣGod; for the testimony of_σJesus is the spirit of_σprophecy."

ˈs. saith.
fe. fellow-bondservant.
ʌt. *the fellowservant* of thy brethren.

11 AND I_saw ⌜**heaven** ⊥**opened**, and behold a **white horse**: and ˣ⊥He_that sat upon him *was* ⊥called "Faithful and True," and in righteousness He_doth_judge and ˈmake_war. 12 His ˣeyes *were* as a flame of_fire, and on His ⌜head *were* many d. διαδήματα. σcrowns; *and* ⊥He_had a name ⊥written, that ⁿno_man ⊥knew, n. οὐδείς. but He_Himself. 13 And ⊥He_*was*_clothed_with a vesture 13. Isa. 63. 1-6. ch. 14. 17-20. ⊥dipped in_blood: and His ˣname is_called "**The Word of**_**σGod.**"

d. diadems *or* regal-crowns.
n. no-one.

14 And the armies, *which were* in ˣheaven ⌐followed Him upon white horses, ⊥clothed_in ⁱfine_linen, white and clean.

14. Jude 14, 15. ch. 17. 14.

15 And out_of His σmouth go goeth a sharp sword, that ʷwith it 15. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. v. 21. Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. ch. 14. 19, 20. He_ˈshould_smite the nations: and ℌe shall_ʳrule them ʷwith a rod of_iron: and ℌe treadeth the winepress of_the fierceness and σwrath of_σAlmighty σGod.

go. goeth-forth.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
r. rule-as-a-shepherd.

go. ἐκπορεύεται.
r. ποιμανεῖ.

16 And He_hath on *His* ⌜vesture and on His ⌜thigh *a* ⌜name ⊥written, "**King of_kings, and Lord of_lords.**"

16. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.

17 AND I_saw ºan angel ⊥standing in the sun; and he_cried with_a_loud voice, saying to_all the fowls ˣ⊥that fly in *the* ᵐmidst_of_heaven, "Come and ˈgather_yourselves_together unto the **supper** of_the great God; 18 that ye_ˈmay_eat *the* flesh of_kings, and *the* flesh of_ᶜcaptains, and *the* flesh of_mighty_men, and *the* flesh of_horses, and of_σ⊥them_that sit on them, and *the* flesh of_all *men, both* ≡free and ≡bond, both ≡small and ≡great."

o. one.
m. mid-heaven.
c. captains-of-thousands.

ο. ἑνα.
μ. μεσουρανήματι.
χ. χιλιάρχων.

19 And I_saw the ʷⁱbeast, and the kings of_the earth, and their ⌜armies, ⊥gathered_together to_ˈmake **war** ªagainst σ⊥Him_that sat on the horse, and ªagainst His σarmy.

wi. wild-beast.
a. against *or* with.

wi. θηρίον.
α. μετά.

20 And the ʷⁱbeast was_ˢᵉtaken, and with ℌim the false_prophet that ˈ⊥wrought ˢ⌜miracles before him, with which he_deceived them_that ˈ⊥had_received the mark of_the ʷⁱbeast, and ⌜⊥them_that worshipped his ˣimage. ᵗThese both were_cast ⊥alive into *a* ⌜lake of_σfire ⌜⊥burning with ˣbrimstone.

20. Dan. 7. 11. ch. 20. 10.
se. seized.
s. the signs.
t. The two.

se. ἐπιάσθη.
σ. τὰ σημεῖα.
τ. οἱ δύο.

21 And the ʳ≡remnant were_slain ʷwith the sword of_σ⊥Him_that sat upon the horse, ˣ⊥which *sword* proceeded out_of His σmouth: and all the fowls were_filled with their σflesh.

r. rest.

r. λοιποί.

20 AND I_saw an angel ⊥come_down ºfrom σheaven, having the key of_the ªbottomless_pit and a great chain ⁱin his ⌜hand.

ᶜe. coming-down.
o. out-of.
a. abyss.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.

ο. ἐκ.
α. ἀβύσσου.
ι. ἐπί.

2 And he_laid_hold_on the dragon, *that* ⌜old ⌜serpent, which is *the* ᵈDevil, and ˢ**Satan**, and **bound** him a thousand years, 3 and cast him into the ªbottomless_pit, and shut him up, and set_a_seal ºᵛupon him, that he_ˈshould_deceive the nations no ˡmore, till the thousand years ˈshould_be_fulfilled: and after ≡that he must ˈ⊙be_loosed a little season.

d. Diabolus, False-accuser.
s. Satan, Adversary.
ov. over.
l. longer.

δ. διάβολος.
σ. Σατανᾶς.
ον. ἐπάνω.
λ. ἔτι.

4 AND I_saw thrones, and they_sat upon them, and judgment was_given *unto*_them: and *I saw* the souls of_them_that ⊥were_

4. Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. ch. 6. 9-11; 13. 12, 16, 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

11 Called, NB.—*Omit* AP. 12 As, A.—*Omit* NBP. 13 Dipped in, AB.—Sprinkled with, N. 14 And clean, N.—*Omit* and, ABP. 15 And wrath.—Of the wrath, NABP. 17 Come and.—*Omit* and, NABP. Supper of the great God.—The great supper of God, NABP. CHAP. XX. 3 Shut him up, and set a seal upon him.—Shut, and sealed over him, NAB. And after that.—*Omit* and, NAB.

A.D. 90 (94).
f. διὰ τόν.
t. οἵτινες.
w. θηρίῳ.
a. καί.
u. ἐπί.
5. Ps. 49. 12-15.
6. ch. 2. 11; 21. 8; 1. 6.
o.t. ἐπὶ τούτων.
n. οὐκ.
au. ἐξουσίαν.
7. v. 2, 3.
f. τελεσθῇ, v. 5.
8. *Comp.* Eze. xxxviii., xxxix.
c. γωνίαις.
10. ch. 19. 20.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
n. οὐχ.
h. ᾅδης.
e. ἕκαστος.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 26.
i. εἴ τις.
1. *Comp.* Isa. 65. 17-25; 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. ch. 20. 11.
l. ἔτι.
2. ch. 3. 12. v. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25-27.
3. *Comp.* Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 7. 15-17.
t. σκηνώσει.
4. *Comp.* Isa. 25. 8.
c. πᾶν δάκρυον.

beheaded [f]for the witness of_Jesus, and [f]for the word of_[σ]God, and [t]which [w]had not worshipped the [w]beast, neither his [x]image, neither *had* received *his* [c]mark upon their [c]-foreheads, [a]or [u]in their [c]-hands; and they_**lived** and **reigned** with Christ *a* [c]thousand years.

[5] But the [≡]rest of_the [≡]dead lived not again until the thousand years [•]were_finished. This *is* the first [x]resurrection.

[6] Blessed and holy *is* [x⊥]he_that hath part in the first [x]resurrection: [o]on [t]such the second [x]death hath [n]no [au]power, but they_shall_be priests of_[σ]God and of_[σ]Christ, and shall_reign with Him a thousand years.

[7] AND when the thousand years [•]are_[f]expired, [x⁵]Satan shall_be_loosed out_of his [σ]prison, [8] and shall_go_out to_[•]deceive the nations which_are in the four [c]quarters of_the earth, [c]**Gog** and [c]**Magog**, to_[•]gather them together to battle: the number of_whom *is* as the sand of_the sea.

[9] And they_went_up on the breadth of_the earth, and compassed the camp of_the saints about, and the [⊥]beloved [c]city; and fire came_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, and devoured them.

[10] AND the devil [x⊥]that deceived them was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire and brimstone, where the [w]beast and the false_prophet *are*, and [≡]shall_be_tormented day and night for [t][c][≡]ever [o]and [σ][≡]ever.

[11] AND I_saw a **great white throne**, and [c⊥]Him_that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled *away;* and there_was_found [n]no place for_them.

[12] And I_saw the [≡]dead, [≡]small and [≡]great, [⊥]stand before [σ]God; and *the* books were_opened: and another book was_opened, which is *the book* of_[σ]life: and the [≡]dead were_judged out_of *those* things_which [⊥]were_written in the books, according_to their [c]works. [13] And the sea gave_up the [≡]dead *which were* in it; and [x]death and [xh]hell delivered_up the [≡]dead *which were* in them: and they_were_judged [e]every_man according_to their [c]works.

[14] And [x]death and [xh]hell were_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire. This is the second death. [15] And [i]whosoever was not found [⊥]written in the book of_[σ]life was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire.

21 AND I_saw a **new heaven** and a **new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth *were* passed_away: and there_[l]was no [l]more sea.

[2] And [Ε] John saw the holy [c]city, new Jerusalem, coming_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, [⊥]prepared as a bride [⊥]adorned for_her [x]husband.

[3] And I_heard a great voice out_of [σ]heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of_[σ]God *is* with [σ]men, and He_will_[t]dwell with them, and they shall_be His [≡]people, and [x]God Himself shall_be with them, *and be* their God. [4] And [x]God shall_wipe_away [e]all [c]-tears from their [σ]eyes; and there_shall_be no [l]more [x]death, neither

f. for, on_account_of.
t. those_which.
w. wild_beast.
a. and.
u. upon.
o.t. over_these.
n. not.
au. authority.
f. finished.
c. corners.
t. the ages of the ages.
n. not a.
h. hadēs.
e. each.
i. if any_one... he.
l. longer.
t. tabernacle.
e. every tear.
l. longer.

[5] But.—*Omit* A.—And, B.—ℵ *omits by mistake the verse.* Again.—*Omit* AB. [6] A thousand, A.—The thousand, ℵB. [9] From God, ℵ²BP.—*Omit* A.—ℵ¹ *omits from* fire, *v.* 9, *to* fire, *v.* 10.—Out of heaven from God, B. [10] Where, ℵ.—*Add* also, ABP. [12] Small and great.—The great and the small, (ℵ)AP.—The small and the great, B. God.—The throne, ℵABP. [14] Second death.—*Add* the lake of fire, ℵABP. CHAP. XXI. [1] There was no more sea.—The sea exists no more, ℵBP.—I saw no longer the sea, A. [2] John.—*Omit* ℵABP. From God, out of heaven, P. —Out of heaven from God, ℵAB. [3] Heaven, BP.—The throne, ℵA. People, BP. —Peoples, ℵA. *And be* their God, AP.—*Omit* ℵB. [4] God, A.—He, ℵBP.

A.D. 90 (94).

sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things *are* passed away."

5 And [x1]He that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make **all things new.**" And He [1]said *unto me*, "[1]Write: for these [x]words are true and faithful."

6 And He said *unto me*, "It [1]is done. I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give *unto* [x1]him that is a thirst of the fountain of the water of [σ]life [g]freely.

7 "[x1]He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be [t]his God, and [ye] shall be [to]My [x]son.

8 "But *the* [c≡]fearful, and [≡]unbelieving, and *the* [≡]abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all [x]liars, *shall have* their [x]part in the lake [x1]which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is *the* second death."

9 AND there came unto me one of the seven angels [σ1]which had the seven [b]vials [1]full of the seven [σ]last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come hither, I will shew thee **the bride**, the [y]Lamb's [1]wife."

10 And he carried me away in *the* Spirit [t]to a great and high mountain, and shewed me *that* [1]great [1]city, **the holy Jerusalem**, descending out of [σ]heaven from [σ]God,

11 Having the **glory** of [σ]God: and her [xr]light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, [c1]clear as crystal:

12 And [1]had a wall great and high, *and* [1]had twelve **gates**, and [a]at the gates twelve angels, and names [1]written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the [s]children of Israël:

13 [f]on *the* east three gates; [f]on *the* north three gates; [f]on *the* south three gates; *and* [f]on *the* [≡]west three gates.

14 And the **wall** of the city [1]had twelve foundations, and in them *the* names of the twelve apostles of the [y]Lamb.

15 And [x1]he that talked with me [1]had a golden reed to **measure** the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length [κο] is as large as [κα] the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, [κu] twelve thousand furlongs.* The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to the* measure of a man, [w]that is, of *the* angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it [1]was *of* jasper:
And the city *was* pure gold, like *unto* clear glass.

19 And the **foundations of the wall** of the city *were* [1]garnished with [e]all manner of precious [1]stones.
The first [x]foundation *was* [j]jasper;
The second, [s]sapphire;
The third, *a* [c]chalcedony;
The fourth, *an* [c]emerald;
20 The fifth, [sa]sardonyx;
The sixth, [sar]sardius;
The seventh, [ch]chrysolyte;

[1] For, ℵB.—*Omit* AP. [5] Unto me, ℵP.—*Omit* AB. True, faithful, P.—*Transposed* ℵAB. [6] It is done. I am Alpha.—They are fulfilled. I am Alpha, ℵ²A. [7] All things.—These things, ℵABP. [9] Unto me.—*Omit* ℵABP. Full, (ℵ²)B.—Which were full, ℵ¹AP. [10] That great city, the holy.—The holy city, ℵABP. [11] And her light.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. [14] In them the names.—On them twelve names, ℵABP. [15] Had.—*Add* a measure, ℵ¹ABP. [17] And the foundations, ℵ¹.—*Omit* and, ℵ²ABP.

* *V.* 16. Twelve thousand furlongs *would be about* 1,500 *miles.*

[1]s. saith.
g. gratuitously.
t. to him.
to. to Me.
c. cowardly.
b. bowls.
y. Young-Lamb.
t. to, *Gr.* epi.
r. radiance *or* light-giving.
c. *Lit.* crystallizing.
[1]h. having.
[1]h. having.
a. at, *Gr.* epi.
s. sons.
f. from.
y. Young-Lamb.
κο. of it.
κα. also.
κu. unto.
w. which.
e. every precious stone.
j. jasper, *of various colours.*
s. sapphire, *blue.*
c. chalcedony, *gray.*
c. emerald, *green.*
sa. sardonyx, *from "sardius" and the "nail."*
sar. sardius, *blood-red.*
ch. chrysolyte, *gold-stone.*

A.D. 90 (94).
b. βήρυλλος.
t. τοπάζιον.
chr. χρυσόπρασος.
ja. ὑάκινθος.
a. ἀμέθυστος.

The eighth, [b]beryl;
The ninth, *a* [t]topaz;
The tenth, *a* [chr]chrysoprasus;
The eleventh, *a* [ja]jacinth;
The twelfth, *an* [a]amethyst.

b. beryl, *sea-green.*
t. topaz, *yellow.*
chr. chrysoprasus, *gold and a leek.*
ja. jacinth, *purple.*
a. amethyst, *violet.*

21 And the twelve **gates** *were* twelve pearls; every several ᵍgate ⌜was ᵒof one pearl:

o. ἐκ.

And the street of-the city *was* pure gold, as-it-were transparent glass.

i. ναόν.
y. ἀρνίον.

22 AND I-saw no [i]**temple** therein: for [J]the LORD [x]God [x]Almighty and the [y]Lamb are *the* temple of-it.

i. inner-temple.
J. *or* Jehovah.
y. Young-Lamb.

23 And the city [l]had no need of-the sun, neither of-the moon, to [l]shine in it: for the **glory** of-ᵍGod did-lighten it, and the [y]Lamb *is* the [l]light thereof.

i. λύχνος.
l. lamp.

24 And the nations of-ᵍ⊥them-which are-saved shall-walk in the light of-it: and the kings of-the earth do-bring their ⌜glory and ⌜honour into it. 25 And the gates of-it shall not be-shut at-all by-day: for there-shall-be no night there. 26 And they-shall-bring the glory and ⌜honour of-the nations into it.

27 And there-ˢshall in no-wise enter into it any-thing ⊥that-defileth, neither *whatsoever* ⊥worketh abomination, [a]or *maketh* a lie: but they-which ⊥are-written in the [y]Lamb's [x]book of-ᵍlife.

a. καί.
a. and.

1. *Comp.* Eze. 47. 1-12.
b. λαμπρόν.
y. ἀρνίου.
2. Gen. 2. 9, 10. ch. 2. 7.

22 AND he-shewed me a pure **river** of-water **of-life**, [b]clear as crystal, proceeding out-of the throne of-ᵍGod, and of-the [y]Lamb. 2 In *the* midst of-the street of-it, and on-either side of-the river, *was there the* **tree of-life**, ⊥which-bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* ⊥yielded her ⌜fruit every month: and the leaves of-the tree *were* for the healing of-the nations.

b. bright.
y. Young-Lamb.
⊥w. bearing.
⊥y. yielding.

l. ἔτι.
a. πᾶν.
b. δοῦλοι.
r. λατρεύσουσιν.
la. λύχνου.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

3 And there-shall-be no [l]more [a]ᵃ curse: [an]but the throne of-ᵍGod and of-the [y]Lamb shall-be in it; and His [x]ᵇservants shall-ʳserve Him: 4 and they-shall-see His ⌜face; and His [x]name *shall be* ᵒin their ᵍforeheads.

5 And there-shall-be no night there; and they-[l]need no [la]candle, neither light of-*the*-sun; for [J]*the* LORD [x]God giveth them light; and they-shall-reign for [t]⌜=ever ᵒand ᵍ=ever.

l. longer.
a. any.
an. and, *Gr.* kai.
b. bondservants.
r. religiously-serve.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
la. lamp.
j. *or* Jehovah.
t. the ages of-the ages.

6. ch. 1. 1-3.
w. λόγοι.

6 AND he-said *unto*-me, "These [xw]sayings *are* faithful and true: and [J]*the* LORD [x]God of-the holy prophets sent His ⌜angel to-shew *unto*-His [xb]servants *the* things-which [l]must shortly ˢ[o]be-done."

w. words.
b. bondservants.

7 "**Behold I-come quickly**: blessed *is* [x⊥]he-that keepeth the [w]sayings of-the prophecy of-this ᵍbook."

8 And ⊞ John [x⊥]saw these-things and ⊥heard *them*. And when I-ˢ[l]had-heard and ˢ[l]seen, I-fell-down to-ˢworship before the feet of-the angel ᵍ⊥which shewed me these-things. 9 Then saith-he *unto*-me, "[l]See *thou do it* not: for I-am thy [f]fellowservant, and of-thy ᵍbrethren the prophets, and of-ᵍ⊥them-which keep the [w]sayings of-this ᵍbook: ˢworship [x]God."

8. ch. 19. 10.
f. σύνδουλός.
f. fellow-bondservant.

10 And he-saith *unto*-me, "ˢSeal not the [w]sayings of-the prophecy of-this ᵍbook: for the time is [n]at-hand. 11 [x⊥]He-that is-

n. ἐγγύς.
n. nigh.

24 The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it.—The nations shall walk by its light, NABP. And honour, B.—*Omit* NAP. 27 That defileth. —Common *or* unclean, NA. *Whatsoever* worketh, BP.—One that worketh, NA. CHAP. XXII. 1 Pure.—*Omit* NABP. 5 No night there.—No more night, NAP.—*Omit* there, B. Candle, BP.—The light of a candle, NA. 5 Giveth.—Shall give, NABP. 6 Holy.—Spirits of the, NABP. 7 Behold.—And behold, NAB. 8 Saw, heard, B.—*Transposed* AB. 9 For.—*Omit* NAB.

A.D. 90 (94).
u. ἀδικῶν.

[u]unjust, ·let_him_be_[u]unjust still; and [x1]he_which is_filthy, ·let_him_be_filthy still: and he_that is_righteous, ·let_him_be_righteous still: and he that_is holy, ·let_him_be_holy still."

u. unrighteous.

h. μισθός.
e. ἑκάστῳ.

[12] "And, behold, I_come quickly; and My [xh]reward *is* with Me, to_·give [e]every_man *according* as his [x]work shall_be. [13] Ἐ *am* [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* end, the first and the last.

h. hire.
e. each.

[14] "Blessed *are* [x1]they_that do His ⌜commandments, that they [f]may_have [x]right to the tree of_[σ]life, and ·may_enter_in through_the gates into the city. [15] [b]For without *are* [x]dogs, and [x]sorcerers, and [x]whoremongers, and [x]murderers, and [x]idolaters, and [e]whosoever [x1][f]loveth and [+]maketh a lie.

b. δέ.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
f. φιλῶν

b. But.
e. every-one that.
f. fondly-loveth.

16. ch. 1. 1.
i. ἐπί, *dat.*

[16] "Ἐ Jesus *have* sent Mine ⌜angel to_·testify *un*to_you these_things [i]in the churches. Ἐ am the root and the offspring of_[σ]David, *and* the bright and **morning** [x]**star**."

i. in, *Gr.* epi.

[17] And the Spirit and the bride [l]say, "—·Come."
And ·let [x1]him_that heareth say, "—·Come."
And ·let [x1]him_that is_athirst come.
g. δωρέαν. And [x1]whosoever will, [l]let_him_take the water of_life [g]freely.

g. gratuitously.

[18] For I_testify *un*to_every *man* [+]that_heareth the words of_the prophecy of_this [σ]book, If any *man* [l]shall_add unto these_things, [x]God [l]shall_add [u]unto him the plagues that [+]are written in this book: [19] and if any *man* [l]shall_take_away from the words of_the book of_this [σ]prophecy, [x]God [l]shall_take_away his ⌜part [f]out_of *the* book of_[σ]life, and out_of the holy [σ]city, and *from* the_things_which [+]are_written in this book.

u. ἐπί, *acc.*
f. ἀπό.

u. unto, *Gr.* epi.
f. from.

y. Ναί.

[20] [x1]He_which testifieth these_things saith, "[y]Surely I_come quickly." "Amen. [y]Even_so, [l]come, Lord Jesus."

y. Yea.

[21] The grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

11 Be righteous.—Practise righteousness, ℵAB. 12 And behold.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. Shall be, B.—Is, ℵA. 13 Beginning and the end, the first and the last.—First and the last, the beginning and the end, ℵ(A)B. 14 Do His commandments, B.—Wash their robes, ℵA. 15 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. 17 And whosoever.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. 18 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. These things.—Them, ℵ²AB. 19 Out of the book.—From the tree, ℵAB. And *from* the things.—*Omit* ℵAB. 20 Even so.—*Omit* ℵAB. 21 Our Lord.—The Lord, ℵAB. Christ, B.—*Omit* ℵA. You.—*Omit* ℵAB. All, A.—The saints, ℵ.—With all the saints, B. Amen ℵB.—*Omit* A.

MEASUREMENTS.

	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
1 Cubit	1	9	888
1 Hand-breadth	0	3	648
1 Great Cubit	2	1	536 *or*
	about 2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	inches.
1 Full Reed, of 6 Great Cubits	12	9	216 *or*
	about 12	$9\frac{1}{4}$	inches.
Sanctuary Wall, 500 Cubits	912	0	0

	Mile.	Yards.
„ Boundary, 500 Reeds	1	368

	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
„ Suburbs, 50 Cubits	106	4	800

	Miles.	Yards.
Holy Oblation, 25,000 Reeds	60	800
Priests' and Levites' Portion, 10,000 Reeds	24	320
City Portion, 5,000 Reeds square	12	160
City, 4,500 „ „	10	1552
„ Suburbs 250 „	0	1064
Round-about or in circumference, 18,000 Reeds	43	928

1760 yards to a mile.

The Signs employed in the New Testament.

Articles.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵒ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ᵈ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵉ Article in the accusative; objective pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

⁼ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

In Old English letters.

Tenses.

˙ Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present, or future. Especially in the past.

˙ˡˡ Pluperfect, "Had-done."

˙ˡ Aorist, indicative, "Did."

˙ˈ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing."

ˌ Perfect, or continuous to the present, "Hath-done."

ˌˌ Perfect in the sense of the present, as "We-ˌknow."

ˈ Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth."

˙ˈ Aorist present, expressing decision, "˙ˈReigneth," "˙ˈIs-come." Rev. xix. 7.

ˈ Future, "Will-do."

Particles.

ˍ Participle present, "Doing."

˙ˍ Aorist participle, "Having-done."

ˌˍ Participle perfect, "Having-done-and-doing." Or the result.

ˣˍ Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer;" permanent character.

ᵒˍ Participle with article in the genitive.

ᵈˍ Participle with article in the dative.

ᵉˍ Participle with article in the accusative.

Moods.

° Infinitive, "To-do." Without the word "to," as "°Do."

˙ Infinitive aorist, "To-˙do." With the word "to."

ˈ Infinitive present, "To-ˈdo."

˙ Imperative aorist, "˙Do" = Do-instantly.

ˈ Imperative present, "ˈDo" = Continue-to-do.

˙ Subjunctive aorist, "˙May-do," or in the future, "˙May or ˙shall-have-done."

ˈ Subjunctive present, "ˈMay-do."

ˮ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

_ Lower Hyphen.

_ Connecting-words-together which in Greek are-but-one.